





HISTORY
OF THE
COUNTIES
OF
LEHIGH AND CARBON,
IN THE
COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA.

BY
ALFRED MATHEWS AND AUSTIN N. HUNGERFORD.

ILLUSTRATED.



PHILADELPHIA:
EVERTS & RICHARDS.
1884.

8074
102

YRARELL INT
229000 70

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE.

It is with the confident feeling that they have not merely fulfilled, but far exceeded, all promises made at the outstart that the publishers present to their patrons and the public, after considerable more than a year's labor from the time of its inception, the now completed History of Lehigh and Carbon Counties. As the result of the united and careful labors of men thoroughly experienced in the collection, compilation, and writing of local history, and of scores of residents of the region which is the province of the work, including not only those who are mentioned as the writers of certain chapters, but others who have made lesser contributions,—all especially qualified by original knowledge, by investigation, or by virtue of their positions to be the purveyors of local lore,—we think that the volume will merit and receive the favorable indorsement of those most competent to criticise the work which it contains, and that time will not modify in the slightest degree, but, on the contrary, greatly increase, their estimation. In the broadly comprehensive sense, Mr. Alfred Mathews was the author and editor of the history. He was assisted by Mr. Austin N. Hungerford of the publishers' corps. To these gentlemen should be accredited almost everything in the volume not especially denoted as the work of others, embracing the larger part of its contents, and of course implying supervision of the whole. Other writers who have been engaged upon the work are here designated: Rev. A. R. Horne, D.D., was the author of the voluminous and interesting chapter (vi. in the history of Lehigh County) on the Pennsylvania Germans. E. V. d'Invilliers was the writer of the chapter on the geology of Lehigh County, and Charles A. Ashburner, M.S., of that on Carbon County's rock and mineral formation. Of the townships of Lehigh County, Heidelberg and Lynn were written by Samuel J. Kistler, Esq.; Upper Macungie, by Rev. M. J. Kramlich; Lower Macungie, by E. R. Lichtenwallner, Esq.; Upper and Lower Milford, by P. W. Flores; Salisbury, by Professor J. O. Knauss; Upper Saucon, by Frank B. Heller; Weissenberg, by Solomon F. and Henry F. Rupp; Whitehall, by T. F. Diefenderfer, Esq., and F. J. Newhard, Esq.; North Whitehall, by James L. Schaadt, Esq.; South Whitehall, by Rev. F. K. Bernd; and the borough of Emaus, by H. W. Jarrett. In the history of Carbon County, two of the general chapters—those on the legal and medical professions—were contributed by Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk. Towamensing and Lower Towamensing were contributed by Col. John Craig; the borough of Paekerton, by W. Lee Stiles; the borough of Parryville, by Dennis Bauman; and the borough of Weatherly, by Dr. J. B. Tweedle. Besides these writers there are many others who have contributed church and school histories, etc., whose names are, as a rule, mentioned in connection with their articles. The number of these is very large.

On behalf of themselves and of the writers in their employ the publishers return their most sincere thanks to all who have assisted in the compilation of the history by furnishing information or extending courtesies to those in search of it. To mention individually all of those who have thus aided our efforts (and indirectly benefited themselves and their posterity, making possible the preparation of an ample and authentic history of these counties) would be impossible, as the list would include the names of the county, city, and borough officials, the members of the

press and clergy, numerous persons identified with the railroads and with manufacturing interests, and a long array of the old citizens. At the risk, however, of appearing to make an invidious distinction we will present the names of a very few, whose positions in life or the possession of peculiar or extensive information has enabled them to be of especial service to the writers. First among those, so far at least as Lehigh County is concerned, should perhaps be mentioned Robert E. Wright, Esq., the veteran lawyer, and the late Christian Pretz, who was a pioneer in Allentown's period of growth. Of the same city should be mentioned also in this connection Augustus L. Ruhe, Tilghman Good (recently chief of police), the late Hon. Samuel A. Bridges, the late Peter Huber, Samuel Lewis, Joseph B. Lewis, Eli J. Saeger, James L. Schaadt, Esq., C. W. Cooper (of the Allentown National Bank), Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, Rev. Joshua Yeager, Rev. Schindel, Rev. Thomas N. Reber, Professor J. O. Knauss, Maj. E. R. Newhard, Thomas B. Metzgar, Esq., B. F. Trexler, Robert Iredell, Jr., C. Frank Haines, Jesse Grim, Ephraim Grim, A. G. Reminger, Col. T. H. Good, and Joseph F. Newhard. The history of Allentown has been enriched by Rev. J. H. Dubbs, of Lancaster, and that of half a dozen or more townships in Lehigh County extensively increased in value by the contributions of Rev. William A. Helffrich. Especial mention should be made of the friendship of Samuel Thomas, Col. M. H. Horn, Rev. Cornelius Earle, Oliver and John Williams, Joshua Hunt, Samuel Glace, William H. Glace, Esq., Jacob Laubach, and Charles G. Schellner, all of Catasauqua, and of F. J. Stetler, Charles Peters, and D. D. Jones, of Slatington.

Among the citizens of Carbon County whose kindly offices we must not pass without recognition are J. H. Chapman, Dr. R. Leonard, Thomas L. Foster, John Ruddle, Robert Q. Butler, Judge A. G. Brodhead, E. H. Rauch, John Painter, James I. Blakslee, Hon. Robert Klotz, and E. R. Siewers, Esq. To the late Judge Harry E. Packer the writers in our employ were under obligations for many favors. We will add, in this connection, that acknowledgments of indebtedness for kindnesses to others are made elsewhere in this volume in appropriate connections.

In concluding these few lines a word concerning the department of illustrations, which supplements the literary contents of the volume, is not out of place. The illustrations consist largely of portraits of some of those men who have been or are prominent residents of the territory to which this volume is devoted. These portraits, with the accompanying biographical sketches, form a feature which is sometimes the subject of ill-considered criticism, on the ground that some of them are of persons living. Nevertheless, in the judgment of the publishers and of a great many persons who have given the matter careful consideration, the department is one which should not be omitted or limited by the insertion of none but the portraits and sketches of those who are deceased. When it is borne in mind how swiftly the stream of life and time sweeps onward,—how swiftly the present becomes the past,—there will be few to find fault with this department; and when a score or more of years have elapsed,—when the generations now marching in the front and in the closely-succeeding ranks shall have passed away,—this feature will be invaluable, serving as the best reminder of some of their most conspicuous and honored characters to those who remain.

THE PUBLISHERS.

PHILADELPHIA, June, 1884.

CONTENTS.

LEHIGH COUNTY.

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.	
The Red Race supplanted by the White.....	1
CHAPTER II.	
The Indian Raid of 1763.....	6
CHAPTER III.	
Local Affairs during the Revolution.....	11
CHAPTER IV.	
Fries' Rebellion.....	17
CHAPTER V.	
War of 1812-14.....	20
CHAPTER VI.	
The Pennsylvania Germans.....	23
CHAPTER VII.	
Civil History of Lehigh County.....	42
CHAPTER VIII.	
Civil List.....	48
CHAPTER IX.	
The Bench and Bar of Lehigh County.....	51
CHAPTER X.	
The Medical Profession.....	60
CHAPTER XI.	
Educational Matters.....	72
CHAPTER XII.	
Lehigh County in the War of the Rebellion.....	78
CHAPTER XIII.	
Internal Improvements.....	110
CHAPTER XIV.	
The Lehigh County Agricultural Society.....	112
CHAPTER XV.	
Geology of Lehigh County.....	114
CHAPTER XVI.	
The City of Allentown.....	119
CHAPTER XVII.	
The City of Allentown—(Continued).....	132
CHAPTER XVIII.	
The City of Allentown—(Continued).....	141

CHAPTER XIX.	PAGE
The City of Allentown—(Continued).....	175
CHAPTER XX.	
The City of Allentown—(Continued).....	214
CHAPTER XXI.	
The City of Allentown—(Continued).....	221
CHAPTER XXII.	
The Borough of Catasauqua.....	231
CHAPTER XXIII.	
Hanover.....	261
CHAPTER XXIV.	
Heidelberg.....	268
CHAPTER XXV.	
Lowhill.....	286
CHAPTER XXVI.	
Lynn.....	297
CHAPTER XXVII.	
Upper Macungie.....	314
CHAPTER XXVIII.	
Lower Macungie.....	328
CHAPTER XXIX.	
Upper and Lower Milford.....	344
CHAPTER XXX.	
Salisbury.....	401
CHAPTER XXXI.	
Upper Saucon.....	421
CHAPTER XXXII.	
Weissenberg.....	443
CHAPTER XXXIII.	
Whitehall.....	478
CHAPTER XXXIV.	
North Whitehall.....	509
CHAPTER XXXV.	
South Whitehall.....	539
CHAPTER XXXVI.	
Washington.....	549
CHAPTER XXXVII.	
Borough of Slatinton.....	556

CARBON COUNTY.		PAGE	CHAPTER XV.	PAGE
	CHAPTER I.		Kidder.....	727
Settlement by Moravians in Carbon County.....		574		
	CHAPTER II.		CHAPTER XVI.	
Progress of Settlement and Internal Improvements.....		593	Borough of Lehighton.....	731
	CHAPTER III.		CHAPTER XVII.	
Civil History.....		607	Lausanne.....	738
	CHAPTER IV.		CHAPTER XVIII.	
Civil Roster.....		612	Lehigh.....	740
	CHAPTER V.		CHAPTER XIX.	
The Bench and Bar.....		615	Mahoning (including Packerton).....	742
	CHAPTER VI.		CHAPTER XX.	
Medical History of Carbon County.....		623	Packer.....	749
	CHAPTER VII.		CHAPTER XXI.	
Carbon County in the Mexican War.....		629	Penn Forest.....	754
	CHAPTER VIII.		CHAPTER XXII.	
Carbon County in the War of the Rebellion.....		630	Borough of Parryville.....	757
	CHAPTER IX.		CHAPTER XXIII.	
The Carbon County Agricultural Society.....		649	Lower Towameusing.....	760
	CHAPTER X.		CHAPTER XXIV.	
Sketch of the Geology of Carbon County.....		650	Towameusing.....	769
	CHAPTER XI.		CHAPTER XXV.	
Borough of Mauch Chunk.....		656	Borough of Weissport.....	773
	CHAPTER XII.		CHAPTER XXVI.	
Banks.....		711	Borough of Weatherly.....	780
	CHAPTER XIII.		CHAPTER XXVII.	
East Penn.....		717	Mauch Chunk (including the Borough of Lansford).....	787
	CHAPTER XIV.		APPENDIX A.	
Franklin.....		724	Population of Lehigh and Carbon Counties.....	797
			APPENDIX B.	
			Anthracite Iron.....	797

BIOGRAPHICAL.

	PAGE		PAGE
Ainey, William H.....	153	Brown, John.....	600
Albright, Charles, Esq.....	616	Bross, A. I., M.D.....	624
Albright, Michael H.....	368	Brodhead, A. G.....	674
Albright, Edwin, Esq.....	58	Brinker family.....	435
Allen family (founders of Allentown).....	119	Brobst, Samuel K.....	174
Allen, Charles L., M.D.....	628	Bridges, Samuel A., Esq.....	54
Alson, Jabez, Esq.....	618	Butz, Thomas F.....	508
Andreas family.....	719	Butz, Stephen.....	343
Arner family.....	745	Butz family.....	331
Baldanf family.....	300	Bunton, T. C., M.D.....	629
Bachman family.....	302	Butler, William.....	672
Bansb family.....	302	Butler, W. H., Esq.....	615
Barner family.....	455	Buchman family.....	291
Balliet family.....	510	Burnham, H. B., Esq.....	616
Balliet, Aaron.....	505	Butz, Thomas.....	224
Balliet, Paul.....	538	Chapman, I. A.....	672
Baillet, John.....	555	Chapman, J. H.....	672
Bassler, Rev. Henry S.....	377	Christman family.....	332
Baxter, W. S., M.D.....	628	Clader family.....	262
Bauman family.....	719	Cooper, Charles W.....	150
Bauman, Judge Dennis.....	759	Cooper, Thomas B., M.D.....	66
Baumann (Hostetter) family.....	762	Cooper family.....	437
Barber, Stephen.....	227	Cortright, N. D.....	710
Barber, Joseph.....	160	Craig, Allen, Esq.....	618
Barber, Thomas.....	158	Craig, Col. John.....	642
Barber, William Harrison.....	159	Cretz family.....	304
Barber, L. H., Esq.....	618	Davis, T. C., M.D.....	629
Barst family.....	262	Davis, Hugh L.....	559
Beitel family.....	263	Davis, Charles, Esq.....	53
Bieber family.....	406	Danowsky, William F., M.D.....	65
Burkhalter family.....	484	Danner family.....	454
Berger, Milton.....	245	Deiber family.....	289
Bertsch, Daniel.....	709	Deshler family.....	483
Bertolette, John D., Esq.....	617	Deshler, David.....	15-16, 122
Bertolette, Frederick, Esq.....	618	Dash family.....	331
Beck family.....	745	Deshamer, Wesley A., M.D.....	628
Belford, George.....	672	Deach, Rev. Henry.....	377
Beltz family.....	724	De Young, Philip, M.D.....	624
Beltz, Thomas.....	746	Dickenshied family.....	362
Berkenstock family.....	436	Dickenshied, Charles F., M.D.....	63
Beer family.....	769	Dickenshied, Charles, M.D.....	64
Bear family.....	512	Dickenshied, John H., M.D.....	64
Biery family.....	232	Diehl family.....	407
Biery family.....	492	Dillinger family.....	358
Blakslee, James I.....	708	Dillinger, Hon Jacob.....	148
Blakslee, W. W.....	781	Dimmick, Anthony, M.D.....	625
Blank family.....	437	Dimmick, Milo M., Esq.....	616
Boye, Martin H., M.D., A.M.....	440	Dimmick, John C., Esq.....	617
Bowers, C. W., M.D.....	629	Dimmick, E. C., Esq.....	617
Bowman, Jacob, M.D.....	628	Dinkey family.....	720
Boyer family.....	761	Diefenderfer family.....	491
Boyer, Solomon.....	225	Dodson family.....	743
Bowman, W. W.....	735	Dodson, Isaac T.....	744
Bowman, Henry.....	768	Donnelly, M. J., M.D.....	628
Bortz, Harrison.....	158	Douglas, E. A.....	674
Bolzins, Dr. Gottfried.....	60	Dorney family.....	542
Breinig family.....	319	Doney, F. A., Esq.....	617
Brown, Samuel A.....	538	Drake, Thomas, M. D.....	624
Brown, Stephen P.....	539	Driesbach, Jost.....	721

	PAGE		PAGE
Dubs family.....	355	Hartman family.....	291
Dubs, Rev. Joseph S.....	197	Hartshorne, Charles.....	604
Eadie, J. G.....	787	Hartz family.....	750
Earle, Rev. Cornelius.....	251	Harvey, Edward, Esq.....	59
Eberhard family.....	360	Hassler, W. A., M.D.....	70
Eberhard, Michael D.....	220	Hazard, Erskine.....	670
Eckert family.....	126	Helfrich, Rev. William A.....	321
Eckert family.....	769	Helfrich, John II., M.D.....	70
Egner family.....	436	Heil family.....	300
Engelman family.....	361	Heller family.....	435
Erdman family.....	434	Herbst, William, M.D.....	66
Erdman, Aaron.....	343	Herber family.....	450
Erdman, Enos.....	113	Hermany family.....	299
Erwin, U. S., M.D.....	628	Heimlach family.....	361
Ewing, John, Esq.....	52	Helfrich family.....	455
Evans, John, Esq.....	52	Henninger family.....	541
Fatzinger family.....	263	Henninger family.....	548
Faust, Paul.....	233	Higgins, Thomas, M.D.....	625
Faust family.....	750	Heistand family.....	359
Fenstermacher family.....	290	Hoffman family.....	550
Fenstermacher, Michael.....	300	Hoffman, C. J., M.D.....	628
Fenstermacher family.....	550	Hoffman family.....	485
Fields, Richard, M.D.....	624	Hoffstetter, Christopher, M.D.....	65
Flentze, Ludwig, M.D.....	624	Hofecker, Philip.....	784
Flores family.....	360	Holben, M. J., M.D.....	70
Flores, P. W.....	360	Holben family.....	448
Fogel family.....	316	Holcomb, J. T., M.D.....	629
Folweiler family.....	303	Horn, C. T., M.D.....	628
Foster, Charles.....	368	Horn, M. H.....	246
Foster, Asa L.....	672, 700	Horne, J. A., M.D.....	629
Foster, Thomas L., Esq.....	616	Hyneman family.....	457
Frey family.....	291	Huber family.....	125
Freyman family.....	745	Hudson, Samuel W.....	753
Frick, G. W., M.D.....	628	Hunt, Joshua.....	244
Fries, John.....	17	Hunter, David, M.D.....	626
Fryman, Wm. G., Esq.....	618	Hunsicker family.....	273
Frantz family.....	514	Hunsicker family.....	299
Fuller family.....	235	Hutter, Rev. E. W., D.D.....	229
Gabel, Willoughby.....	368	Ihrle family.....	457
Gangwere family.....	127	Iredell, Robert, Jr.....	173
Gausler, William H.....	86	Jacob family.....	513
Geisinger family.....	403	Jameson, James, M.D.....	63
Geisinger family.....	434	Jarrett, Henry, Esq.....	54
Gehring family.....	453	Jeter, Tinsley.....	420
Gehman, David.....	367	Jennings, Solomon.....	3, 403
Gibbons, John S., Esq.....	54	Jones, Daniel D.....	558
Gilbert family.....	743	Kalbfuss, Daniel, Esq.....	616
Gilham, S. R., Esq.....	618	Kalbfuss, Joseph, Esq.....	618
Gillespie, J. R., M.D.....	629	Kauffman, Abraham.....	378
Ginkinger, Christian.....	127	Kauffman, G. E., M.D.....	629
Glace, Samuel.....	235	Keiper family.....	123
Good, Col. Tighman H.....	85	Keiser, P. D., M.D.....	628
Good (or Gnth) family.....	540	Keefer, Joseph.....	508
Good, Peter.....	126	Kemerer family.....	405
Gorman, Charles S., M.D.....	628	Kemerer, Martin.....	229
Graff, George.....	127	Kemerer, Jacob.....	273
Greensweig family.....	761	Kemmerer, Mahlon S.....	711
Greenwald family.....	452	Kemerer, Frederick.....	125
Griffith, Jesse, M.D.....	66	Kern family.....	361, 541, 556
Grim, Jesse.....	224	Kern, Joshua, M.D.....	66
Grim family.....	448	Keck family.....	405
Grim family.....	318	Kelchuer family.....	264
Groff family.....	513	Kennel family.....	512
Gross, Peter.....	570	Kirby, Russell B., M.D.....	628
Gross family.....	511	Kidd family.....	264
Guth family.....	519	Kiepes, James, Esq.....	618
Halsey, Richard, M.D.....	627	King, Henry, Esq.....	52
Haines family.....	316, 320	Kistler family.....	301
Haines, C. Frank.....	172	Kistler, Samuel J.....	285
Hagenbuch family.....	123	Kistler, E. II., M.D.....	628
Handwerk family.....	551	Klotz family.....	289, 745
Handwerk family.....	273	Klotz, Robert.....	708
Hardy, H. F., Esq.....	617	Klein family.....	290, 406, 455
Hankee, Hiram I.....	571	Kleckner family.....	264
Harleman, Samuel.....	786	Kolb family.....	490
Hartman family.....	288	Kohler family.....	482

BIOGRAPHICAL.

	PAGE		PAGE
Kost, George J., M.D.....	625	Miller family.....	511
Knauss family.....	404, 488	Moll family.....	124
Knepley family.....	438	Mohr, Rev. William	377
Knerr family.....	288, 450	Mosser family.....	303
Kriebel, Rev. George.....	377	More, E. J., Esq.....	56
Kremer, J. C., M.D.....	626	Moritz family.....	407
Krauss family.....	357	Moury family.....	720
Kutz, W. L., M.D.....	628	Musselman family.....	364
Lackey, James.....	235	Musselman, Jonas.....	378
Ladd, Horace, M.D.....	627	Musselman family.....	745
Latham, P. H., M.D.....	628	Nagel family.....	124
Laudenslager, Nathan.....	227	Newhard family.....	487
Laner family.....	331	Newhard family.....	515
Laubach, Joseph.....	235	Newmiller, H. P., M.D.....	628
Laubach family.....	261	Newhard, Jacob.....	123
Laury family.....	513	Newhard, Peter.....	123
Laury, David.....	536	Neff family.....	271
Lazarus, J. S., M.D.....	629	Nicholas, Christian.....	442
Leonard, W. B., Esq.....	617	Nevius, John C., M.D.....	628
Leonard, R., M.D.....	623	Nimsou, Charles H.....	723
Leisenring family.....	484	Notestine family.....	745
Leisenring, John.....	706	Nonnemacher family.....	122
Lentz, Col. John.....	674	Obert, Joseph.....	737
Lehr family.....	127	Oliver, John, Esq.....	57
Levan, Benjamin S.....	504	Olewine, Daniel.....	737
Lichtenwallner family.....	316	Ortt family.....	359
Lichtenwallner, M. J., M.D.....	70	Ott, C. H., M.D.....	629
Lieberman, Joseph.....	167	Ott family.....	262
Line family.....	406	Owen family.....	434
Linderman, H. R., M.D.....	624	Packer, Asa.....	704
Linderman, J. B., M.D.....	627	Packer, Robert Asa.....	705
Linn, Felix, M.D.....	60	Packer, Harry E.....	705
Limbach, Frederick.....	363	Painter, John.....	673
Longuecker, Henry C., Esq.....	55	Peters, John.....	233
Longshore, John B., M.D.....	627	Peters family.....	272
Longstreet, F. P., Esq.....	617	Peters family.....	549
Loose, James S., Esq.....	618	Probst family.....	306
Martin, Christian F., M.D.....	60	Provost, S. W., M.D.....	628
Martin, Jacob, M.D.....	61	Pretz, Christian.....	142
Martin, Edward, M.D.....	61	Rapsber, William M., Esq.....	618
Martin, Charles H., M.D.....	61	Rachel family.....	550
Martin, Tilghman H., M.D.....	61	Reber, N. B., M.D.....	628
Martin, Edwin G., M.D.....	61	Reber, W. W., M.D.....	628
Martin, Henry, M.D.....	62	Rehrig family.....	720
Martin, Walter, M.D.....	62	Rehrig, Esaias.....	151
Martin, Franklin B., M.D.....	62	Remaly family.....	531
Martin, George, M.D.....	62	Rex family.....	550
Martin, Frederick A., M.D.....	62	Reese, James S., Esq.....	56
Martin, Charles.....	62	Reichard family.....	264
Martin, John A., M.D.....	62	Reiburd family.....	437
Martin, Charles H., M.D. (son of C. F. Martin).....	62	Rhoades family.....	122
Martin, Charles L., M.D.....	62	Ritter family.....	404
Martin, Peter.....	63	Richardson, W. L., M.D.....	627
Mathias, Dr.....	64	Righter, W. W., M.D.....	624
Marx, William S., Esq.....	56	Rives, O. A., M.D.....	625
Masser, George W., M.D.....	624	Rinker, Abraham.....	122
Matherson, E. M., Esq.....	618	Romig, John, M.D.....	65, 68
McDaniel family.....	744	Romig, William J.....	65
McDowell, Robert.....	569	Romig family.....	330
McCrea, Alexander, M.D.....	627	Romig, Rev. Joseph L.....	377
McCrea, James.....	672	Romig, Daniel.....	720
McConalogue, Dr.....	625	Roth family.....	489
McConnell, B. R., M.D.....	623	Rober family.....	550
McLane, Samuel, Esq.....	616	Rothruck, Jonas, M.D.....	64
Mechlin family.....	359	Ronich family.....	513
Mehrkem family.....	761	Roeder family.....	364
Merkle family.....	407	Rouse, Daniel.....	785
Metzgar, Thomas B., Esq.....	59	Ruch family.....	512
Meyer family.....	364	Rupp family.....	319
Mickley family.....	483	Rupp, Herman.....	321
Mickley, Edwin.....	503	Rupp family.....	452
Mickley, Jacob.....	568	Ruhe, Augustus L.....	171
Miller family.....	301	Ruhe, Charles A.....	164
Miller family.....	305	Ruhe, John F., M.D.....	63, 125
Miller family.....	491	Ruhe family.....	125
Miller, Aaron S., M.D.....	67	Ruddle, John.....	671

	PAGE		PAGE
Runk, Samuel, Esq.....	53	Stiles, John D., Esq.....	56
Runk, C. M., Esq.....	56	Struthers, James R., Esq.....	616
Saeger family.....	127, 511	Snyder family.....	491, 542, 762
Saeger, Nicholas.....	274	Taylor, William H.....	226
Saeger, Eli J.....	128	Thomas, David.....	241
Saeger, William.....	151	Thomas, Samuel.....	242
Salkeld, Isaac.....	671	Thomas, John.....	503
Salkeld, Jacob II.....	671	Thomas, Hopkin.....	261
Samuels family.....	435	Tbomas, J. J., M.D.....	629
Savitz, George.....	127	Thompson, Michael, M.D.....	625
Sayre, William II.....	673	Thompson, John D., M.D.....	623
Schreiber family.....	485	Tweedle, J. B., M.D.....	628
Schadt family.....	512	Trexler, Benjamin F.....	170
Schall, Griffith, M.D.....	65	Troxell family.....	542
Schall, Henry, M.D.....	65	Van Buskirk, Rev. Jacob.....	332
Schall, George B., Esq.....	57	Van Buskirk, George, M.D.....	64
Schall family.....	320	Wanzenmacher family.....	300
Schmoyer family.....	321	Warbus, N. G., M.D.....	625
Schneck family.....	515	Watering (Woodring) family.....	512
Schantz family.....	363	Wagner, Jehn.....	126
Schantz, Rev. John.....	377	Weaver, Valentine W.....	504
Schantz, Rev. Joseph.....	377	Webster, Flenning, M.D.....	625
Schumacker family.....	449	Weiss, Col. Jacob.....	777
Schumacker, Rev. Daniel.....	452	Weiss family.....	305
Schneller, Charles G.....	235	Weider family.....	364
Schultz, Christiao F.....	65	Weida, David.....	225
Scheurer family.....	514	Weida family.....	291
Seagreaves family.....	127	Wertman family.....	304
Semmel family.....	513	Wertz family.....	489
Seiberling family.....	454	Werley family.....	450
Seiple, W. G. M., M.D.....	628	Wetzel family.....	750
Siowers, J. H., Esq.....	616	Wetterholt, Capt. Johann Nicholas.....	7
Sigmund, Albert M., M.D.....	67	Wetterholt, Jacob.....	8, 9
Sieger family.....	511	Weitzel, Paul R., Esq.....	616
Sieger, Amandes.....	539	White, Josiah.....	670
Sigmund, Henry M.....	367	Wheeler, O. H., Esq.....	616
Sigmund, Frederick.....	368	Williams, David.....	559
Singmaster family.....	333	Williams family.....	235
Sites, Stephen E., Esq.....	617	Wittman family.....	438
Smith, A. C., M.D.....	627	Wint family.....	436
Shaffer family.....	329	Wieand family.....	367
Shimer family.....	363	Wieand, Charles W.....	367
Shimer, Jacob S., M.D.....	67	Wieand, Jonathan B.....	344
Shimer, Edward S.....	231	Worman family.....	124
Shifferstine family.....	291	Wycoff, Peter, Esq.....	55
Shoemaker family.....	290	Wright, R. E., Esq.....	55
Shoemaker, D. K., M.D.....	627	Woolver, Adam, Esq.....	57
Shoener family.....	265	Wyeth, J. H., M.D.....	627
Solt family.....	724	Yeager family.....	263
Slough family.....	291	Yeakel family.....	362
Slough, W. C., M.D.....	70	Yeakel, Jehn.....	368
Slough, Frank J., M.D.....	69	Yeakel, Daniel.....	378
Stauffer family.....	361	Yoder, Daniel, M.D.....	70
Stauffer, Samuel.....	367	Young, Samuel, M.D.....	64
Strauss, Thomas.....	509	Young, Joseph, M.D.....	65
Stahler family.....	359, 367	Younger, William.....	245
Stahler, Joshua.....	224	Young, Edward B.....	228
Steckel family.....	482	Young, Christian.....	264
Stettler family.....	455	Young, Horace, M.D.....	625
Sterner family.....	264	Yundt family.....	492
Stapp, A. M., M.D.....	628	Zaogerly, Dr.....	64
Stout family.....	407	Zellner family.....	362
Stine, Jacob, M.D.....	64	Zeru, Jacob G., M.D.....	625
Stroh, Abraham.....	672	Zimmerman family.....	291
Stroh, Charles O., Esq.....	618	Ziegenfuss, A., M.D.....	625
Strohl family.....	762		

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Ainey, W. H.....	facing 154	Kemmerer, Martin.....	between 228, 229
Allbright, Edwin.....	" 58	Kemmerer, M. S.....	facing 711
Allentown in 1810.....	128	Kemmerer, M. S., Residence of.....	" 673
Allentown National Bank.....	facing 148	Keefor, Joseph.....	between 508, 509
Balliet, Aaron.....	between 504, 505	Kistler, Samuel J.....	facing 285
Balliet, John.....	facing 555	Klotz, Robert.....	between 708, 709
Balliet, Paul.....	" 538	Kreamer, J. C.....	facing 626
Barber, Joseph.....	" 160	Laudenslager, N.....	between 226, 227
Barber, Stephen.....	between 226, 227	Laury, David.....	facing 536
Barber, Thomas.....	" 158, 159	Leisenring, Hon. John.....	" 706
Barber, W. H.....	facing 159	Leisenring, Hon. John, Residence of.....	" 609
Bauman, Dennis.....	" 759	Leonard, R., M. D.....	" 624
Berger, Milton.....	" 245	Levan, Benjamin S.....	" 504
Bertsch, Daniel.....	" 709	Lieberman, Joseph.....	" 167
Blakslee, James L.....	" 708	Martin, Charles L.....	" 63
Blakslee, W. W.....	" 784	Martin, Edwin G.....	" 61
Bortz, Harrison.....	between 158, 159	McDowell, Robert.....	" 569
Bowman, Henry.....	facing 768	Mauch Chunk from Lehigh Road.....	" 756
Bowman, W. W.....	" 735	Mickley, Edwin.....	" 503
Boyd, M. H.....	" 440	Mickley, Jacob.....	between 508, 509
Boyer, Solomon.....	" 226	Miller, Aaron S.....	facing 67
Brown, John.....	" 600	Mount Pisgah Plane.....	666
Brown, S. A.....	between 538, 539	Nicholas, Christian.....	facing 442
Brown, S. P.....	" 538, 539	Simson, C. H.....	" 722
Butz, Stephen.....	facing 342	Simson, C. H., Residence of.....	" 723
Butz, Thomas.....	between 224, 225	Obert, Joseph.....	" 736
Butz, T. F.....	facing 508	Obert, Joseph, Residence and Packing-House of.....	" 736
Chameleon Falls.....	657	Olewine, Daniel.....	" 737
Cooper, Charles W.....	facing 150	Packer, Asa.....	" 704
Cooper, Thomas B.....	between 66, 67	Packer, Judge Asa, late Residence of.....	" 659
Cortright, Nathan D.....	facing 710	Packer, H. E.....	between 704, 705
County Court-House, Allentown.....	46	Packer, Hon. H. E., late Residence of.....	facing 663
Craig, Col. John.....	facing 642	Packer, R. A.....	between 704, 705
Davis, Hugh L.....	between 558, 559	Packer Monument.....	facing 696
Dickenshied, J. H.....	facing 64	Pretz, C.....	" 112
Dillinger, Jacob.....	" 149	Rehrig, E.....	" 152
Eadie, J. G.....	" 787	Romig, John.....	" 65
Earle, C.....	" 252	Rouse, Daniel.....	" 785
Eberhard, M. D.....	between 228, 229	Ruhe, A. L.....	" 171
Erdman, Aaron.....	facing 343	Ruhe, Charles A.....	" 164
Erdman, Enos.....	" 113	Saeger, William.....	" 151
Excelsior Roller-Mills, Alburtis, Pa.....	" 329	St. Mark's Episcopal Church, Mauch Chunk.....	" 658
Faust, Paul.....	" 234	Second National Bank Building, Allentown.....	" 153
First Presbyterian Church, Mauch Chunk.....	" 693	Shimer, Edward S.....	" 231
First Presbyterian Church, Catasauqua.....	" 250	Sieger, A.....	between 538, 539
First Engine in Lehigh County.....	155	Stahler, Joshua.....	" 224, 225
Foster, A. L.....	facing 700	Strauss, Thomas.....	facing 509
Gausler, Wm. H.....	" 86	Taylor, W. H.....	between 226, 227
Good, Col. T. H.....	" 85	The Old Church (Presbyterian), Catasauqua.....	249
Grim, Jesse.....	" 224	The Homestretch on the Switchback.....	605
Gross, Peter.....	" 570	Thomas, David.....	facing 238
Haines, C. Frank.....	" 172	Thomas, Hopkin.....	" 261
Hauke, H. F.....	" 571	Thomas, John.....	" 502
Harleman, Samuel.....	" 786	Thomas, Samuel.....	" 242
Hartsborne, Charles.....	" 604	Trexler, B. F.....	" 170
Harvey, Edward.....	" 59	Switchback, Two-Mile Turn on the.....	664
Henninger, Josiah.....	" 548	Weaver, V. W.....	between 504, 505
Herbst, William.....	between 66, 67	Weida, David.....	facing 225
Hoffecker, Philip.....	" 784, 785	Weiss, Col. Jacob.....	" 778
Hudson, S. W.....	facing 753	Wiesand, J. B.....	" 344
Hunt, Joshua.....	" 244	Williams, David.....	between 558, 559
Hutter, E. W.....	" 230	Woolever, Adam.....	facing 57
Indian Signature.....	2	Young, E. B.....	" 228
Jeter, Tinsley.....	facing 429	Younger, William.....	" 246
Jones, D. D.....	" 558	Zern, J. G.....	" 625

Oneidas, becoming about 1712, by the incorporation of the refugee Southern tribe of Tuscaroras, the Six Nations—were almost constantly at war with their neighbors the Lenape or Delawares.

The Delawares were divided into nations in much the same manner as their northern enemies. Of these the most notable were the branches of the Turtle or Unamis, the Turkey or Unalachtgo, and the Wolf or Minsi (corrupted into Monsey). While the domain of the Delawares extended from the sea-coast between the Chesapeake and Long Island Sound back beyond the Susquehanna to the Alleghanies and northward to the hunting-grounds of the Iroquois, it seems not to have been regarded as the common country of the tribes, but to have been set apart for them in more or less distinctly-defined districts. The Unamis and Unalachtgo nations, subdivided into the tribes of Assumpinks, Matas, Chichequaas, Shackamaxons, Tuteloes, Nanticookes, and many others, occupied the lower country toward the coast, while the more warlike tribe of the Minsi or Wolf, as Heckewelder informs us, "had chosen to live back of the other tribes, and formed a kind of a bulwark for their protection, watching the motions of the Mengwe, and being at hand to offer aid in case of a rupture with them."

"The Minsi," continues the authority from whom we have quoted, "extended their settlements from the Minisink, a place (on the Delaware, in Monroe County) named after them, where they had their council-seat and fire, quite up to the Hudson on the east, and to the west and south far beyond the Susquehanna; their northern boundaries were supposed originally to be the heads of the great rivers Susquehanna and Delaware, and their southern that ridge of hills known in New Jersey by the name of Muskanecum, and in Pennsylvania by those of Lehigh, Coghnewago, etc. Within this boundary were their principal settlements, and even as late as 1742 they had a town with a peach-orchard on the tract of land where Nazareth was afterwards built, another on the Lehigh, and others beyond the Blue Ridge, besides many family settlements here and there scattered."¹

Thus it appears that the Minsi Delawares were the ancient owners of the territory now included in Lehigh County, and that these hills and mountains and valleys were their hunting-ground, the Lehigh River and all of the sparkling trout-swarming lesser streams their fishing-places.

One of the earliest purchases of land from the Indians in the Lehigh region was in the year 1684, the parties being William Penn and Maughaughsin, from whom (according to some authorities) came the name Macungie, applied to a township of Lehigh County. This purchase was one of the leading chiefs of the Delawares.

On the 3d day of June, 1684, Maughaughsin, upon

his own desire and free offer, sold all his land upon Pahkehoma (Perkiomen) to William Penn, for the consideration of "2 Matchcoats, 4 pair of stockings, and 4 Bottles of Sider."

It may be interesting to give the deed in its original form, viz.:

"INDIAN DEED FOR LANDS TO WILLIAM PENN, 1684.

"Upon my own Desire and free Offer, I, Maughhaughsin, in consideration of Two Matchcoats, four pair of Stockings, and four Bottles of Sider, do hereby graunt and make over all my Land upon Pahkehoma, to W^m Penn, Prop^r and Govern^r of Pennsylvania and Territories, his heirs & Assignes forever, wth which I own myself satisfied, and promise never to molest any Christians so call^d y^e shall seat thereon by his ord^r."

"Witness my hand and Seal at Philadelphia ye third day of ye fourth month, 1684.

"The mark of MAUGHHAUGHSIN.



"Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of us.

"PHILIP THOMAS LERMAN.

"THOMAS HOLME.

"JNO. DAVERS.

"GEORGE EMLEN."

(From the "Pennsylvania Archives.")

Soon after the delivery of the above deed to William Penn, Maughhaughsin and most of his people left this region and moved over the Blue Mountains, only a few individuals remaining in their old homes, the valleys of the Milfords and the surrounding country.

The "Walking Purchase."—Among the various negotiations by which the Indians were led to surrender their domain to the superior race was the famous "Walking Purchase" of 1737. No event in the history of the region gave so much dissatisfaction to the Indians as the making of this alleged unjust bargain, and it was directly or indirectly productive of effects which we shall chronicle in the next chapter, as well as of others of which we shall present an account in the history of Carbon County.

The first release of Indian title effected in the province was brought about in 1682, before Penn's arrival, by his Deputy Governor, William Markham. This embraced all the territory between the Neshaminy and the Delaware as far up as Wrightstown and Upper Wakefield. In 1683 and 1684, Penn himself made other purchases. In 1686 it has been claimed that the Indians granted to him a tract of country commencing on the line of the former purchases, and extending as far northwesterly as a man could ride on horseback in two days. No copy of the treaty or deed was preserved, if any was made, and the extent of the averred purchase remained undecided. Settlers, however, began to throng into the lower part of the country which it was supposed had been purchased, and they soon pushed above the Forks of the Delaware (the confluence of that river with the Lehigh). The Indians believed that their lands were being encroached upon, and they had several meetings with the proprietaries to carry out the measures of the treaty of 1686, and to definitely fix the limits of the

¹ "History, Manners, and Customs of the Indian Nations who once Inhabited Pennsylvania," by Rev. John Heckewelder.

ceded territory. The first was held at Durham, below Easton, in 1734; another was at Pennsbury, in May, 1735, and the negotiations were concluded at Philadelphia, Aug. 25, 1737. The last meeting resulted in an agreement that the treaty of 1686 should be consummated, and the extent of the purchase was decided in a novel manner. The proprietaries were to receive such portion of the Indian territory as should be included within a line drawn northwesterly from a point in or near Wrightstown as far as a man could walk in a day and a half, and a line drawn from his stopping-place straight to the Delaware, which was of course the eastern boundary.

While the treaty was in negotiation the proprietaries caused a preliminary or trial walk to be made to ascertain what amount of ground could be secured. It appears that this was undertaken as early as April, 1735, and that the trees along the route were blazed, so that the persons to be engaged in the walk deciding the ownership of land might have the advantage of a marked pathway. As soon as the treaty of Aug. 25, 1737, had been consummated, James Steel, receiver-general under Thomas Penn, took measures to secure for the performance of the purchase-walk the man who had "held out the best" in the preliminary walk. It was proposed that he should walk with two others, who were actively to engage in competition, and that Timothy Smith, sheriff of Bucks County, and John Chapman, surveyor, should accompany the trio, provide provisions, etc. The time fixed for the walk under the treaty was Sept. 12, 1737, but it was postponed until the 19th. The preliminaries were all arranged in advance, and Edward Marshall, James Yeates, and Solomon Jennings, all noted for their powers of endurance, and one of them undoubtedly the champion of the trial walk, were employed by the proprietaries to make the decisive effort. It was arranged that the Indians should send some of their young men along to see that the walk was fairly made. The walkers were promised five pounds in money and five hundred acres of land. The place of starting was fixed at a well-known point, a large chestnut-tree near the junction of the Pennsville and Durham roads, at the Wrightstown meeting-house, in Bucks County, very close to the northern boundary of the Markham purchase. Marshall, Yeates, and Jennings stood with their hands upon the tree, and as the sun rose above the horizon the signal was given by Sheriff Smith, and they started. Their route was as straight as the inequalities of the ground and the numerous obstructions would permit, and led for a number of miles along the Durham road (which was then a road in little more than name). It is said that Yeates led the way with a light step, and next came Jennings, with two of the Indian walkers, while Marshall was last, a considerable distance behind the others. He swung a hatchet in his hand, and walked with an easy and careless lope. The walkers reached Red Hill, in Bedminster, in two and a half hours,

took dinner with the Indian trader Wilson, on Durham Creek, near where the old furnace stood, crossed the Lehigh a mile below Bethlehem, at what is now Jones Island, and passing the Blue Ridge at Smith's Gap (in what is now Moore township, Northampton Co.), slept at night on the northern slope. The walk was resumed at sunrise, and terminated at noon, when Marshall, who alone held out, threw himself at length upon the ground and grasped a sapling, which was marked as the end of the line. Jennings first gave out, about two miles north of the Tohickon, and then lagged behind with the followers until the party reached the Lehigh River. He then left for his home, in what is now Salisbury township,¹ Lehigh Co.

Yeates fell at the foot of the mountain, on the morning of the second day, was quite blind when taken up, and died three days later. Marshall, the champion of the walk, was not in the least injured by his exertion, and lived to the age of seventy-nine, dying in Tinticum, Bucks Co.²

The walk is said to have followed an Indian path which led from the hunting-grounds of the Minsis down to Bristol, on the Delaware. The Indians showed their dissatisfaction at the manner in which the so-called "walk" was made, and left the party before it was concluded. It is said that they frequently called upon the walkers not to run. The distance walked, according to the generally-accepted measurement, was sixty-one and one-fourth miles. Nicholas Scull says it was only fifty-five statute miles, while others estimate the distance as high as eighty-five miles.

When the walk had reached the extreme point in a northwesterly direction from the starting-place, it still remained to run the line to the Delaware, and here arose another ground for disagreement. The Indians had expected that a straight line would be drawn to the river at the nearest point, but instead it was run at right angles and reached the river at or near the Laxawaxen, taking in about twice as much territory as would have been included by the other arrangement. The lines embraced nearly all of the lands within the forks of the Delaware (that is, be-

¹ Solomon Jennings had settled some years previous to the "Walking Purchase" on what is now the Geisinger farm, two miles above Bethlehem, and, living on the extreme frontier, had become famous as a hunter and woodsman, a fact which led to his being selected as one of the walkers. He is said to have been extremely fond of whiskey, and it has been averred that it was because of that weakness that he failed in the walk. This, however, may be an injustice to him. It is certain that he never recovered from the effects of his overexertion, though he lived for twenty years. His son, John Jennings, was elected sheriff of Northampton County in 1762, and again in 1768. It is traditionally asserted that Solomon Jennings received what is now known as the Geisinger farm as a reward for his taking part in the walk, but there is no foundation for that theory of his ownership, and it is well known that he resided upon the property for a number of years prior to 1737. The farm was sold to Jacob Geisinger at public sale in 1764.

² The date of his death was Nov. 7, 1789. He was a native of Bustleton, Philadelphia Co., where he was born in 1710. He was twice married, and the father of twenty-one children. He lived for a time on the island in the Delaware opposite Tinticum which bears his name.

tween the Delaware and the Lower Lehigh), the celebrated Minisink flats, and in fact all of the valuable land south of the Blue Ridge. The quantity of land embraced in the purchase was about five hundred thousand acres. James Steel, writing to Letitia Aubrey in 1737, said that it required about four days to walk from the upper end of the day and a half's journey, and that "after they crossed the great ridge of mountains they saw very little good or even tolerable land fit for settlement."

This walk gave great dissatisfaction to the Indians, and was the principal cause of the council held at Easton in 1756, where it was elaborately discussed. The Indians complained that the walkers walked too fast, that they should have stopped to shoot game and to smoke; in short, should have walked as the Indians usually did when engaged in the hunt. They also found fault with the manner in which the line was run from the stopping-place to the river, claiming that it should have been drawn to the nearest point. The proprietaries were accused of trickery and dishonesty, and whether justly or unjustly, the "walking purchase" drew upon them and their associates the bitter hatred of the Delawares. It was the smoldering fire of the feeling thus engendered which by the influence of men or events was fanned into an intense heat a generation later, and created great havoc in the region now comprised in Lehigh, Northampton, and Carbon Counties.

Advent of the White Man as a Settler.—Lehigh County was originally a portion of the great county of Bucks, established, with Philadelphia and Chester, in 1682, and its earliest settlements were formed for the most part by the people who pushed northward from below the present boundaries of Bucks and Montgomery Counties.

White men found their way into the Lehigh region during the seventeenth century, but they came as traders rather than settlers, and do not deserve the honor of especial consideration by the historian, and indeed could not receive it, as they left no mark upon the country and only a meagre record of their adventures. In fact their action, confined principally to more or less questionable transactions with the Indians, demands no chronicling.

As early as 1701 the Lehigh region was brought unpleasantly into the notice of the proprietaries by the presence of that class of white men to whom we have referred, and they also had reason to believe that Seneca Indians from the region which is now the State of New York had made a southern scout with a view to harassing the more peaceful Delawares and the few white settlers in the lower part of Bucks County.

Just at what time the first waves of that population which was eventually to fill Lehigh County and much of the territory beyond the Blue Ridge broke over the southern boundary cannot at this period be stated. It is fair, however, to infer from various facts that it

was as early as 1715. The "Irish settlement," just across the eastern border in Northampton County, is known to have been established in 1728, and a number of individual pioneers, according to reliable traditions and even well-attested records, had come into what is now Lehigh County by 1730. The lands in the Lehigh valley were not formally thrown open to settlement until 1734. It is fair to suppose that legal impediment being removed, the people newly arrived in this country from Germany and seeking homes thronged in quite rapidly considering the many disadvantages to be overcome and the not very assuring attitude of the Indians.

Upper Milford (comprising what is now included in both Upper and Lower Milford) appears to have been the most thickly-settled portion of the territory during the first few years, for its people were the first to call for a separate township organization. Prior to 1737 they had been under the jurisdiction of the great township of Milford, of which the division in Bucks County yet known by the name was a part, but in January of that year twenty-three of the inhabitants, whom we may take it for granted were among the most intelligent and enterprising, petitioned the county court for a distinct township. The names of those early settlers of the southern part of the county were Peter Walker, Ulrich Kirsten, A. Matthias Ochs, Johannes Meyer, Joseph Henckel, Daniel Rausch, Heinrich Willim, Heinrich Ris, William Bit, Cristian Bigli, Jacob Wetel, Johannes Betlzart, Duwalt Machling, Johannes Hast, Melchoir Stuber, Michael Kohner, Felix Benner, Jacob Derry, Michael Zimmerman, — Loughurst, Mirwin Weihnacht, Johannes Baugeoner, and Hannes Ord. The township was surveyed and laid out by John Chapman on March 13, 1738. At about the same time the township was formed, or a little later, old documents show that there were living there a number of other families, among them being those bearing the names of Dubbs, Eberhard, Hoover, Mumbaner, Roeder, Spinner, Stabl, and Weandt. Still later there came into the same territory the Dickenshieds, Hetricks, McNoldies, Millers, Schelleys, Keipers, Snyders, Rudolphs, Dretzes, Heinbachs, Derrs, and many more. With very few exceptions these pioneers were Germans, principally from the Palatinate.¹

True in America to the religion for which they had been persecuted in Europe, one of the first acts of the Milford pioneers was to establish a church. It is probable that this was done prior to 1736, but the earliest record of baptism occurs under date of April 24th in that year. A patent was secured Sept. 27, 1738, for the tract of land which had been selected and built upon, and from that date the organization known as the "Swamp Church," originally estab-

¹ A chapter upon the Germans, expressly prepared for this work by Rev. A. R. Horne, gives much interesting information, not only concerning the immigration of these persecuted people, but their character, customs, etc.

lished by the Lutheran and German Reformed elements, has been of the latter denomination.¹

The settlers on the south bank of the Lehigh had become so numerous by 1742 that they considered themselves entitled to a separate township organization, and accordingly a number of them, who described themselves as living "on and near Saucon," petitioned the court to confirm a survey which they had had made in April. Their prayer was granted at the March term following (1743), Saucon township then being established. The signers of the application were Christian Newcomb, Philip Kissenger, George Sobus, Henry Rinkard, John Yoder, John Reeser, Christian Smith, Henry Bowman, Samuel Newcomb, Benedict Koman, Felty Staymets, Henry Rinkard, Jr., George Troom, Adam Wanner, Owen Owen, Thomas Owen, John Williams, John Tool, John Thomas, Joseph Samuel, Isaac Samuel, William Murry (Mori and Mory, according to other early records), Michael Narer, John Apple, Jacob Gonner, Henry Keerer, George Bockman, George Marksteler, and Henry Rumfold.²

Saucon was divided into Upper and Lower Saucon in 1743. On the erection of Northampton County in 1752 they both became a portion of its territory, and on the erection of Lehigh Upper Saucon was assigned to it.

The settlement of the Moravians at Bethlehem, in 1740, did much toward bringing farmers into the Saucon region. They doubtless felt a certain sense of security in locating themselves so near an organized colony which they judged by its policy would always retain the regard of the Indians.

At what is now South Bethlehem, on the spot where the Union depot stands, was built in 1745 that place of entertainment which became celebrated as the Crown Inn. This was the first tavern on the river really deserving the name, and became a popular stopping-place for travelers, as well as a favored and familiar resort for the pioneer farmers in the surrounding country. It was managed by the Moravians.

The development of Hanover township from its wild condition to a well-settled and prosperous region was no doubt largely influenced by the Moravian colony. It had received a few pioneers in 1735 or soon after, and its population increased faster after the planting of Bethlehem. Still several thousand acres of land in Hanover remained unsold up to and after the time of the Revolution. A large portion of the township was considered poor soil during the last century, which in this, under scientific processes of farming, is equal to any in the county. To be called a "Dry-lander" implied reproach. There were other causes, however, than the supposed poverty of soil for the

comparatively slow settlement of Hanover. This township, containing the only territory of the county lying east of the Lehigh, was originally a portion of the extensive Allen township, which included the Scotch-Irish settlement. Hanover was separately organized in 1798, and when Lehigh County was erected it was divided into two townships, each of which, as they were separated by the county line, was allowed to retain the original name. The greater part of the original township of Hanover was included in the tract called the "Dry-lands" or Manor of Fermon, originally laid out for the proprietaries, and when they were divested of their estates after the close of the Revolutionary war it was not included, being their private property. But the settlers were dissatisfied and contested their rights in numerous suits, the basis being denial that the Penns could retain title. These dragged on without settlement until as late as 1796, when all were discontinued, the settlers and the Penns each bearing an equal part of the costs, and the former receiving their lands on payment of £65 10s. for every one hundred acres.

The territory of the two Macungies was settled contemporaneously with that of the Milfords and of Saucon, that is, beginning in or soon after 1730, and its pioneers were of the same class—Germans, for the most part newly arrived and making their way northward through what are now Bucks and Montgomery Counties to obtain cheap homes in an uninhabited or sparsely settled country. When petition was made for the establishment of the township in 1742, there were living in the region which it was proposed to include, Peter Trexler, Henry Sheath, Jeremiah Trexler, John Ede, Frederick Rowey, Peter Walbert, Jr., Philip Simes, Joseph Albright, Jacob Wagner, Melchoir Smith, George Stininger, Jacob Mier, George Hayn (or Haines), Adam Cook, Caspar Mier, Kayde Crim (or Grim), John Clymer, and Adam Prous. These were the signers of the petition, and doubtless they were only a very small proportion of the male inhabitants.

That the people of Macungie were enterprising is shown from the fact that they took steps to secure what was the first road in the county as early as 1735. They petitioned for a road to lead "from Goshenhoppen to Jeremiah Trexler's tavern," and return being made in 1736 the road was duly laid out. Goshenhoppen was in what is now Montgomery County, and the Trexler tavern, which was in Macungie, was in all probability the nucleus about which Trexler-town was built. In 1745 another road was opened from the German settlements in Macungie in a north-easterly direction to the Lehigh, near Bethlehem. It was a mere bridle-path during the first fifteen or twenty years, or until the needs of the people demanded its being enlarged and improved to serve as a wagon-road.

There seems to have been little if any difference between the time Saucon and its northern neighbor,

¹ See chapter upon the townships for a detailed history of this pioneer educational institution.

² The names appear as here spelled, in the record, but the orthography is incorrect in many instances. For the corrected spelling see Saucon township.

Salisbury, were settled, though the latter did not receive accessions to its population so fast as the former, owing probably to the fact that its lands were largely patented in large tracts to men who were not impatient to realize upon the property. In March, 1732, John, Thomas, and Richard Penn issued their warrant for the survey of a tract of five thousand acres of land for Thomas Penn, his heirs or assigns. Penn assigned the warrant to Joseph Turner, and Turner to William Allen, the last-named receiving it Sept. 10, 1736. A portion of the tract surveyed by virtue of the warrant lay in Salisbury, and a portion was upon the opposite side of the Lehigh. Other extensive tracts were surveyed along the river, one of them of three thousand acres granted the same year to Allen, including the site of Allentown, which was laid out in 1762. The region was principally settled by Germans. A few Moravians settled at what is now Emaus in 1747. Salisbury was not settled as a township until after Northampton County was organized in 1752, but the district extending to Allentown in one direction, to Saucon in another, and to Macungie in a third came commonly to be called "Schmaltzgass," meaning, freely translated, "a fine or rich region."

Gradually the tide of immigration rolled on into Whitehall, and then into what is now Washington and the back territory.

Whitehall received quite a large influx of pioneers who were of a superior class between 1730 and 1735. Among the first was Adam Deshler. In 1733 came John Jacob Mickley (a Huguenot, whose name was originally spelled Michelet). Then there came the Balliets, Troxells, Steckels, Burkhalters, Schreibers, Saegers, Schaads, Keons, Kuapps, Guths, and many others, among them Lynford Lardner, who built about 1740 the house which gave name to the township. It was visited by large parties of gentlemen, who came up from Philadelphia as the proprietor's guests to shoot game. It naturally was called "The Hall" by those aristocratic sportsmen, who imitated the English country nomenclature. A coat of white-wash gave reason for the rest of the name, and when the township was organized the name Whitehall was chosen to designate it.

The majority of the early settlers of old Whitehall located in that fertile, well-wooded, and well-watered region drained by Coplay Creek, which because of its productiveness was called Egypt, or Egypt, a name also applied to the church that was organized here in the infancy of the settlement.

In antithesis to this name Egypt is that of Allemängel, meaning "all is wanting," applied to the western part of Lehigh County and a part of Berks adjoining. Many of the early German settlers passed over the fine lands in the southern portion of the county and along the river to the hilly region of Lynn township, and of Albany in Berks, because it more nearly resembled the land which had been their

home. They soon discovered their mistake, and in sorrow and disgust called the country Allemängel,— "all wants,"—"there is no water, no richness." The people like the soil became poor, and many of them went down into "Egypt" after corn.

After a score of years of peace and progress, the total population of the territory now comprising Lehigh County was in 1752, when it became a part of the newly-erected Northampton, about three thousand souls. These were distributed, according to the rude census then taken to ascertain the number of inhabitants of the new county, as follows:

Milford.....	700
Upper Saucon.....	650
Macungie.....	650
Upper parts of Lehigh County, forming subsequently the townships of Lynn, Weisenberg, Heidelberg, Salisbury, Lowhill, the Whitehalls, Washington, etc.....	800
Making in all.....	2800

To this number must be added two hundred as the approximate population of that part of Allen township which is now Hanover, which makes a total of three thousand.¹

The condition of the county in 1773, thirty odd years from the time it was first settled, was one exhibiting great improvement, and yet only a fourth part of the lands had been cleared, less than nine thousand acres was in grain, and the soil was tilled by less than nine hundred farmers.² The assessment lists for the year exhibit the following figures:

	Cleared Land.	Acres in Grain.	Number of Farmers.
Upper Milford.....	7096	1283	156
Macungie.....	6459	2002	136
Whitehall.....	6070	1223	117
Upper Saucon.....	5792	1028	84
Lynn.....	3412	860	118
Heidelberg.....	2905	904	101
Salisbury.....	2400	572	48
Weisenberg.....	2189	562	78
Lowhill.....	1131	435	48
Total.....	37,394	8869	886

CHAPTER II.

THE INDIAN RAID OF 1763.

Its Causes—Murders in Whitehall—Action of the Government.

SLOWLY receding before the incoming white race, there were but few Indians remaining on the lower Lehigh after 1740. They had passed away beyond the Blue Ridge as a nation, and only here and there an individual or family remained in tent or lodge at some chosen spot in the ancient hunting-grounds. Thus the Chief Kolapechka, called by the whites Coplay, resided for a long time after the first settlement near the head-waters of the stream to which his name has been given. He was on very friendly terms with

¹ Northampton County was supposed to have in 1752 a total of six thousand population.

² These statements and the table which follows them do not include the township of Hanover.

the whites, and was frequently employed by the provincial officers to carry messages and to act as interpreter. It is also related that an Indian family occupied a wigwam on the farm of Jacob Kohler, remaining there until as late as 1742, when the last of the Delawares were compelled to remove from this region to the valley of the Wyoming.

Still it was a common custom for Indians from the north to pass down the valley, and to wander very much as they chose through the country when the races were at peace. They brought game and peltries into the larger towns, and purchased the few articles they needed for their forest-life. But after the second pronounced outbreak of atrocities they came no more.

The scattered inhabitants in what is now Lehigh County happily escaped the Indians' wrath in 1755, when its weapons, the tomahawk and torch, fell so murderously and mercilessly upon the settlements in Northampton and Carbon Counties, resulting in the massacre of the Moravians¹ in the limits of the latter, and many murders elsewhere. As to the causes which led to these hostilities, the dissatisfaction arising from the "Walking Purchase" treaty of 1767, which we have briefly described, has by the majority of historians been ascribed the greatest influence, but it seems also as if the victory of the Indians over Braddock a short time previous must have operated powerfully as a stimulus to arouse race hatred and incite murderous desire.

The establishment of peace by the treaty of Oct. 26, 1758, gave a sense of security to the white settlers throughout the country, which deepened as time elapsed, and no evil deeds were committed until five years later, when it was dispelled with a shock. The conspiracy of the great and powerful Pontiac, who had emissaries among all of the tribes, craftily awaking and exciting their slumbering anger and savage desire for blood, perhaps had something to do with the outbreak here in Lehigh County in 1763. The local offense of the whites does not appear to have been sufficient in itself to have brought the hatchet down as it fell here. Indeed, the Germans who were massacred in Whitehall, and whose houses were burned, seem to have been entirely innocent, and to have treated the Indians always with the utmost kindness. The immediate cause of the butchery was a small sin committed by persons with whom the Whitehall settlers had no connection, though there were not wanting others, outrageous in character, which may be regarded as indirect causes of the bloody work.

Concerning these general provocations and the murders which followed we have quite minute and unquestionably correct information from several sources,² from which we deduce our narrative.

Heckewelder (in an account which he states in a foot-note "is authentic") says that some friendly Indians, who had come to Bethlehem in the summer of 1763 to dispose of their peltry, upon returning to their distant home stopped at John Stenton's tavern,³ eight miles above Bethlehem, where they were very shabbily treated, and upon leaving which in the morning they found themselves robbed of some of the most valuable articles they had purchased. They returned to Bethlehem, and lodging their complaint with a magistrate, were given a letter to present to the landlord, in which he strongly urged that the Indians' property should be restored. But when they delivered the letter, they were told to leave the house, if they set any value on their lives. This they did, knowing that they had no other alternative. At Neseopeck, on the Susquehanna, they fell in with some other Delaware Indians, who had been similarly treated, one of them having had his rifle stolen from him. The two parties agreed to take revenge in their own way for those insults and robberies for which they could obtain no redress, "and this they determined to do as soon as war should be again declared by their nation against the English."

So much for the incident which seems to have been the immediate cause of the Whitehall murders. But it appears that there was another occurrence soon after this which exercised a more marked influence on the events of the future. Of this Loskiel gives the following account:

"In August, 1763, Zachary and his wife, who had left the congregation in Wechquetank,⁴ came on a visit and did all in their power to disquiet the minds of the brethren respecting the intentions of the white people.⁵ A woman called Zippora was persuaded to follow them. On their return they stayed at the Buchkabuchka⁶ over night, where Capt. Wetterholt lay with a company of soldiers, and went unconcerned to sleep in a hay-loft. But in the night they were surprised by the soldiers. Zippora was thrown down upon the threshing-floor and killed; Zachary escaped out of the house, but was pursued, and with his wife and little child put to the sword, although the mother begged for their lives upon her knees."

This Capt. Johann Nicholas Wetterholt, who came to this country in 1754, had been commissioned a captain in the French and Indian war. He resided in 1762 in Heidelberg township, Lehigh Co., and his name was on the tax-list again in 1764. His presence at the Gap with a company of soldiers in August, 1763,

³ In Allen township, Northampton County.

⁴ Wechquetank was a place settled by the Moravians in Lizard Creek Valley, Carbon Co.

⁵ This is one of the several small facts on which we base the theory that the Indian murders on the Lehigh were attributable to the inflamed condition of the Indian mind in consequence of Pontiac's conspiracy.

⁶ The name given by the Delawares to the Lehigh Gap. The word implies, according to Heckewelder, "mountains butting opposite each other."

¹ See chapter of Indian history in the Carbon County department of this work.

² The principal ones are the printed account by Joseph J. Mickley, read on the anniversary of the massacre at a family gathering, and an article by Rev. Dr. J. H. Dubbs, published in the *Guardian*.

can only be accounted for on the ground that he was on his way to or from Fort Allen, in Carbon County, where a small force of men had been retained since the close of the Indian war.

The outrageous act of the soldiers at the Gap was very likely brought about by one of Capt. Wetterholt's lieutenants, Jonathan Dodge, a most bitter hater of the Indians and as bloody a scoundrel as the country contained, a man who seemed to be possessed of a diabolical love of murder, and happiest when he could make it most hideous. He was not only hated by the Indians, but ultimately execrated by his soldier associates.¹ If not responsible for the atrocious murders at the Gap he was for many others, and his conduct greatly exasperated the usually peaceable Delawares.

Dodge's despicable acts, which made him troublesome to the soldiers and obnoxious to the people, are fully proved by testimony from himself and others. Concerning a most dastardly attack upon some friendly Indians who were on their way from Shamokin to Bethlehem, Dodge himself wrote to Timothy Horsfield (Aug. 4, 1763) as follows: "Yesterday there were four Indians came to Ensign Kerns.² . . . I took four rifles and fourteen deerskins from them, weighed them, and there was thirty-one pounds." And then he continues that after they left "I took twenty men and followed them, . . . then I ordered my men to fire, upon which I fired a volley on them. . . . Could find none dead or alive." One might judge from the frank tone of this letter that Horsfield, the commander of the Northampton County military, approved of that truly soldierly kind of warfare. Jacob Warner, a soldier in Capt. Nicholas Wetterholt's company, stated that when he and Dodge were searching for a lost gun, about two miles above Fort Allen, they saw three Indians painted black. Dodge fired upon them and killed one. Warner also fired, and thought that he wounded another. The Indians had not fired at them. The scalp of the dead Indian was taken and sent to Philadelphia.

Dodge was charged on the 4th of October with striking Peter Franz, a soldier, with a gun and seriously disabling him, and also with ordering his men to lay down their arms if the captain blamed him for taking the Indian's scalp. Capt. Wetterholt wrote to Horsfield: "If he (Dodge) is to remain in the company not one man will remain. I never had so much trouble and uneasiness as I have had these few weeks, and if he continues in the service any longer I don't purpose to stay any longer." On the 5th of October Dodge was put under arrest and sent in charge of Capt. Jacob Wetterholt to Timothy Horsfield, at Bethlehem, but it is probable that he escaped with nothing more than a reprimand, for he was with

Capt. Jacob Wetterholt and his detachment on their way to Fort Allen on October 7th.

This party under Capt. Jacob Wetterholt (who was a brother of Nicholas, and a resident of Lynn township) arrived and stopped on the night of October 7th at the tavern of John Stenton, in the Irish Settlement, about a mile north of Hawertown, in Allen township, Northampton Co. Capt. Wetterholt was a good and brave soldier. His courage could perhaps be accounted for by his belief that he possessed the power of making himself invulnerable (*kugelfest*),—that is, that he could not be killed by a gunshot or any blow in battle. He was well aware that the Indians intended when they had opportunity to revenge themselves for the wrongs they had suffered at the hands of the whites, and he was fully cognizant that they had a burning feeling of hatred against this tavern and its occupants on account of bad treatment received there, and still he selected it as his lodging-place for the night, and committed the unsoldierly blunder of posting no sentinel. Perhaps his superstitious confidence led to this fatal mistake.

The night deepened, and as the hours passed stealthy foes, as ferocious as wild beasts, as cunning and noiseless as serpents, gathered about the fated house. Had the Indians prowling in the forests needed any other provocation than the memory of the wrongs they had received here for falling upon the people of that house, it would have been afforded by the knowledge that it sheltered the hated Lieut. Dodge. But he and Stenton and all the inmates of the tavern slumbered on undisturbed by any intimation of peril.

In the early morning of the memorable 8th of October, during the gray dawn that precedes the full light of day, the door was opened by the servant of Capt. Wetterholt. A rifle flashed and the man fell dead in the doorway. Capt. Wetterholt and Sergt. McGuire were also fired upon and dangerously wounded, while John Stenton was shot dead.

Lieut. Dodge made a terrified appeal for help to Timothy Horsfield, sending the following letter (which we copy *verbatim*):

"JOHN STENTONS, Oct. the 8, 1763

"MR. HORSFIELD, Sir, Pray send me help for all my men are killed But one and Capt. Wetterholt is most Dead, he is shot through the Body, for god sake send me help

"These from me to serve my country and king so long as j live.

"Send me help or I am a dead man

"this from Lynt Dodge

"Sergt meguire is shot through the body—

"Pray send up the Doctor for god sake"

The news of the disaster reached Bethlehem while it was yet early day, and the messenger creating a panic as he went, many people flocked to that town as the nearest place of safety. As the news spread others came in terror-stricken from all the country between Bethlehem and the scene of the murders, and also from the Saucon region.

A few soldiers who were at Bethlehem were sent out immediately to bury the dead and bring in the

¹ Dodge had been sent from Philadelphia by Richard Hockley to Lieut.-Col. Timothy Horsfield, with a letter dated July 14, 1763, recommending him as "very necessary for the service."

² Where Worthington now is.

wounded.¹ Among the latter was Capt. Wetterholt, who died the next morning at the "Crown Inn."² Timothy Horsfield, on receiving the news, informed Lieut. Hunsicker at Lower Smithfield, and urged him to the utmost vigilance in defending the frontiers.

Five days after the attack at Stenton's the following account of it was printed in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, a paper published by Benjamin Franklin, who probably wrote this relation from details sent to the Governor by Horsfield :

"On Sunday night last an express arrived from Northampton County with the following melancholy account,—viz., that on Saturday morning, the 8th inst., the house of John Stenton, about eight miles from Bethlehem, was attacked by Indians, as follows : Capt. Wetterholt, with a party belonging to Fort Allen, being at that house, and intending to set out early for the fort, ordered a servant to get his horse ready, who was immediately shot down by the enemy, upon which the captain, going to the door, was also fired at and mortally wounded ; that then a sergeant attempted to pull in the captain and shut the door, but he was likewise dangerously wounded ; that the lieutenant next advanced, when an Indian jumped upon the bodies of the two others and presented a pistol to his breast, which he put a little aside, and it went off over his shoulder, whereby he got the Indian out of the house and shut the door ; that the Indians after this went round to a window, and as Stenton was getting out of bed shot him, but not dead, and he, breaking out of the house, ran about a mile, when he dropped and died ; that his wife and two children ran down into the cellar, where they were shot at three times, but escaped ; that Capt. Wetterholt, finding himself growing very weak, crawled to a window and shot an Indian dead, it was thought, as he was in the act of setting fire to the house with a match, and that upon this the other Indians carried him away with them and went off. Capt. Wetterholt died soon after."

When the Indians had glutted their vengeance as far as lay prudently within their power at Stenton's, they attacked the inmates of a number of other houses, and the hatchet and torch did terrible work. Turning toward the Lehigh, the first house they came to was that of James Allen. This they plundered of everything that they coveted, and then destroyed all that they could not conveniently carry away. Proceeding onward toward the river, they next came to Andrew Hazlett's, not half a mile from Allen's. Hazlett attempted to fire upon them, but his flint or powder was poor, and his gun would not go off. He was shot down by a number of the band, his wife seeing him fall and die. She fled with her two children,

but was quickly overtaken by a couple of the fleet-footed Indians, who sank their tomahawks in her head. Her children were treated in a similarly barbarous manner, and they were left for dead. The woman lived, however, for four days, and one of her children completely recovered. Another man beside Hazlett was in the house, and he too was killed. Then the house was fired, and as the logs crackled the murderous band went whooping and yelling on toward the next house, that of Philip Kratzer, where they found no victims for gun or knife or axe, the family doubtless having heard the shots at Hazlett's and fled. The torch was applied to the humble home, and they then passed on to the Lehigh, which they crossed at a place still called "the Indian Fall," just above Siegfried's Bridge.

It was subsequently believed that when the Indians crossed the river they intended taking vengeance on a storekeeper in the neighborhood with whom they had quarreled, but they failed to find the way. When they crossed in true Indian file, they were seen by Ulrich Schowalter, who then lived on the place now owned by Peter Troxel. He was working at the time on the roof of a building which stood upon a considerable elevation of ground, and had a good opportunity to see and count the Indians, whom he found to number twelve. Probably he was the only person who saw the approach of the Indians, for it must be borne in mind that the greater portion of the country was at that time covered with forest.

The fierce nature of the savages had been aroused but not sated by the butcheries they had already performed on this beautiful autumn morning, and they were ready to vent their wild passion on whomever they found. On reaching the farm of John Jacob Mickley, in Whitehall, they came upon three of his children, Peter, Henry, and Barbary, running about in a field and gathering the chestnuts that the frost had dropped from the trees. The eldest of these children was eleven years old, the second nine, the youngest seven. No doubt they were full of glee in their nut-gathering, but their innocent joy and mirth was suddenly changed to terror as the dark forms burst from the adjacent wood and rushed upon them. Little Barbary could run but a few steps when she was overtaken and knocked down with a tomahawk. Henry ran and reached the fence, but as he was climbing it an Indian threw a tomahawk at his back which it is supposed killed him instantly. Both of these children were scalped, but the little girl in an insensible state survived for twenty-four hours. The oldest boy, Peter, reached the woods safely, and concealed himself between two large trees which stood close together in a little thicket. There he remained without making any noise until, hearing screams at a neighboring house, he knew the Indians to be there and the way open for his escape. Leaping from his hiding-place, he ran with all his might by way of Adam Deshler's to his brother, John Jacob Mickley,

¹ The detachment of soldiers who performed this duty was under command of Lieut. Jonathan Dodge, who escaped the massacre. He was paid 9s. 3d. on October 11th for this service.

² George Wetterholt, who was sheriff of Lehigh County, and a well-known citizen of Allentown, was his grandson.

to whom he conveyed the melancholy tidings.¹ The members of the Mickley family who were at the house escaped attack, it is believed by reason of their owning a huge and ferocious dog which had a particular antipathy to Indians.

Passing by Mickley's house, the Indians came to that of Nicholas Marks, whose family seeing them coming had made their escape. The house was fired. At Hans Schneider's, near by, the household was surprised, and father, mother, and three children ruthlessly slaughtered. Two daughters who had attempted to escape were overtaken and scalped, but subsequently recovered.² Another daughter was carried away as a captive, and her fate was never known. It was the screams from the terrified people at the Schneider house which were heard by the boy, Peter Mickley, in his place of hiding.

Their bloody work being done, the Indians left with all possible haste in the direction of the Blue Ridge.

A further account of these murders is afforded by a letter from Bethlehem to the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, dated Oct. 9, 1763:

"Early this morning came Nicholas Marks, of Whitehall township, and brought the following account, viz.: That yesterday just after dinner, as he opened his door, he saw an Indian standing about two poles from the house, who endeavored to shoot at him; but Marks shutting the door immediately, the fellow slipped into a cellar close by the house. After this said Marks went out of the house with his wife and an apprentice-boy,³ in order to make their escape, and saw another Indian, who tried also to shoot at them, but his gun missed fire. They then saw the third Indian running through the orchard, upon which they made the best of their way, about two miles off, to Adam Deshler's place, where twenty men in arms were assembled, who went first to the house of John Jacob Mickley, where they found a boy and a girl lying dead, and the girl scalped. From thence they went to Hans Schneider's and said Marks plantations, and found both houses on fire, and a horse tied to the bushes. They also found said Schneider, his wife, and three children dead in the field, the man and woman scalped; and on going farther they found two others wounded, one of whom was scalped. After this they returned with the two wounded girls to Adam Deshler's, and saw a woman, Jacob Alleman's wife, with a child lying dead in the road and scalped. The number of Indians they think was about fifteen or twenty. I cannot describe the deplorable condition this poor country is in; most of the inhabitants of Allen's Town and other places are fled from their habitations. Many are in Bethlehem and other places of the Brethren, and others farther down the country. I cannot ascertain the number killed, but think it exceeds twenty. The people of Nazareth and other places belonging to the Brethren have put themselves in the best posture of defense they can; they keep a strong watch every night, and hope by the blessing of God, if they are attacked, to make a good stand."

The house of Adam Deshler, here referred to, is a substantial stone structure, still giving unmistakable evidence, by its heavy walls and other peculiarities, that it was built to serve other purposes than those of

an ordinary farm domicile.⁴ This house was built by Mr. Deshler in 1760. Adjoining the stone structure upon the north was a large frame building, in which twenty soldiers might be quartered and a considerable quantity of military stores kept. The frame building passed into decay early in the present century, and was razed to the ground. During the Indian troubles this place was a kind of military post, furnished gratuitously by Adam Deshler, who was one of the most liberal and humane men in the region.⁵

Many of the settlers in the upper part of the county fled to Allentown (then Northampton) for safety. The people of that place were poorly prepared to defend themselves in case of an attack, but they did the best thing possible under the circumstances,—that is, they organized a company and sent for arms, as will appear from the following letter, written two days after the murder, to Governor Hamilton.

"NORTHAMPTON,
"THE 10TH OF THIS INSTANT OCTOBER, 1763.

"To the Honorable James Humboldt, Esq., Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania, Newcastle, Cent, and Saxo on Delaware.

"As I, Joseph Roth, of Northampton Town, church minister, of this eighth instant October, as I was a-preaching, the people came in such numbers that I was obliged to quit my sermon, and the same time Cornel James Bord was in the town, and I, the aforesaid minister, spoke with Cornel Bord concerning this affairs of the Indians, and we found the Inhabitation had neither Gons, Powder nor Lead to defend themselves, and that Cornel Bord had lately spoke with his honour. He had informed me that we would assist them with Gons and ammunition, and he requested of me to write to your honor, because he was just setting off for Lancaster, and the Inhabitation of the Town had not chose their officers at the time he set off. So we, the Inhabitation of the said Town, hath unanimous chose George Wolf, the bearer hereof, to be the Captian, and Abraham Rinker to be the Lieutenant.

"We whose names are under written promise to obey to this mentioned Captian and Lieutenant, and so we hope will be so good and send us 50 Gons, 100 lb. Powder, and 400 lb. Lead, and 150 stans for the Gons.

"These from your humble servant, remaining under the protection of our Lord Saviour Jesus Christ.

"JACOB ROTH, Minister.

"The names of the company of this said Northampton Town:

"George Wolf, Captin.	Leonard Abel.
"Abraham Rinker, Liet.	Tobias Dittes.
"Philip Keogler.	Lorenz Hauk.
"Peter Miller.	Simon Brenner.
"Jacob Wolf.	John Martin Doerr.
"Simon Lagundacker.	Peter Roth.
"George Nicholas.	Franz Keffer.
"David Deshler.	Jacob Mohr.
"Martin Froelich.	Abraham Savitz.
"George Lauer.	John Schreck.
"Daniel Nonnemacher.	George S. Schneff.
"Peter Schab.	Michael Rothrock."
"Frederick Schachler.	

⁴ The old stone house, which was a place of refuge in troublous Indian times, is in a good state of preservation and still inhabited. It stands upon the north bank of Coplay Creek, in Whitehall township, upon a farm owned by D. J. F. Deshler, of Allentown.

⁵ Facts concerning Adam Deshler and his family appear in the history of Whitehall township. It will be seen by reference to the chapter of Indian history in the Carbon County department of this work that Deshler furnished large quantities of provisions for the provincial forces in 1756, 1757, and 1758.

¹ Peter Mickley lived a number of years with his brother from this time, and removed to Bucks County, where he died in the year 1827.

² A bill for the relief of these girls was passed by the Assembly in 1765, by which the sum of £44 3s. 8d. was appropriated to discharge the bills brought against them by the surgeons who dressed their wounds and saved their lives.

³ George Graff, afterwards of Allentown. For biographical note see chapter on that city.

That the military company was not of very much utility upon its organization will appear from an extract from one of Col. James Burd's letters to the Governor, dated Oct. 17, 1763. He says, "I arrived here (Lancaster) on Monday night from Northampton. I need not trouble your Honor with a relation of the misfortune of that county, as Mr. Horsfield told me he would send you an express and inform you fully of what had happened. I will only mention that in the town of Northampton (where I was at the time) there were only four guns, three of which unfit for use, and the enemy within four miles of the place." From other sources we learn that the one gun in good condition was the property of David Deshler.

Fortunately there proved to be no necessity for the company or for guns. The feeling of alarm, however, extended much farther than Allentown. Bucks County had early sent succor to her northern neighbor, one company of mounted men coming into the hostile country within twenty-four hours, and two others speedily following. Companies were quickly organized in various parts of Northampton County. Louis Gordon, of Easton, was captain of one, and Jacob Arndt, who had removed from Bucks County, of another.

The Governor was thoroughly alarmed at what he supposed to be a general uprising of the Indians, and appears even to have been concerned for the safety of Philadelphia. On the 15th of October he called the attention of the Assembly to the murders in Northampton County in an earnest message, in which he urged that immediate attention be given to the subject of providing means for the protection of the frontier settlements. He said,—

... "I have received well-attested accounts of many barbarous and shocking murders and other depredations having been committed by Indians in Northampton County, in consequence whereof great numbers of those who escaped the rage of the enemy have already deserted, and are daily deserting their habitations; so that unless some effectual aid be speedily granted them, to induce them to stand their ground, it is difficult to say where their desertions will stop or to how small a distance from the capital our frontier may be reduced.

"The Provincial commissioners and I have, in consequence of the resolve of the Assembly of the 6th of July last, done everything in our power for the protection of the province pursuant to the trust imposed on us; but as our funds are entirely exhausted, and even a considerable arrear becomes due to the soldiers and others employed by the government for their pay, which we have not in our power to discharge, it seems impossible that the forces now on foot can be longer kept together without a supply is speedily granted for that purpose.

"I therefore, gentlemen, in the most earnest manner recommend to your immediate consideration the distressed state of our unfortunate inhabitants of the frontier, who are continually exposed to the savage cruelty of a merciless enemy, and request that you will in your present session grant such a supply as, with God's assistance, may enable us not only to protect our own people, but to take a severe revenge on our perfidious foes by pursuing them into their own country; for which purpose there prevails at present a noble ardor among our frontier people which, in my opinion, ought by all means to be cherished and improved." . . .

The Assembly acted promptly, passing on Oct. 22, 1763, a provision "that the sum of twenty-four thousand pounds be granted to his Majesty for raising, paying, and victualling eight hundred men (officers

included), to be employed in the most effectual manner for the defense of this province."

The inhabitants having become thoroughly aroused and watchful, and the government having taken prompt and efficient measures, it was no longer within the bounds of practicable possibility for the Indians to invade the territory below the Blue Ridge, but they continued for a number of years—in fact, as late as 1780—to commit murders in the country just north of the mountains, some of which, having occurred in Carbon County, are related in this volume.

CHAPTER III.

LOCAL AFFAIRS DURING THE REVOLUTION.

Raising of Troops—Manufactures for the Army at Allentown—Distressed Condition of the People.

WHEN the Revolutionary war opened the people of Lehigh, then an integral portion of old Northampton, with which its history of that period is inseparably merged, had enjoyed more than a decade of peaceful and prosperous years, which afforded a happy contrast with those intervening between 1755 and 1764. The farmers, who had so long lived in a state of fear and inquietude, had, on the establishment of peace after the atrocities of 1763, bent all of their energies to the improvement of their land and their homes, giving only that modicum of attention to public affairs which the interests of the State demand from good citizens. But when the inexorable flow of events operating on public opinion showed that the crisis of war with the mother-country was inevitable, the martial and the patriotic spirit of these quiet and usually undemonstrative people was awakened, and their thoughts were given to the one absorbing topic of the times.

The feeling that existed in the province is shown by the expressions of the convention which was held in Philadelphia Jan. 23-28, 1775. Following is an extract from the resolutions adopted: "But if the humble and loyal petition of said Congress to his most gracious Majesty should be disregarded, and the British administration, instead of redressing our grievances, should determine by force to effect a submission to the late arbitrary acts of the British Parliament, in such a situation we hold it our indispensable duty to resist such force, and at every hazard to defend the rights and liberties of America."

Northampton was represented in the convention which thus enunciated the independent principles of the people by George Taylor, John Oakley, Peter Kichline, and Jacob Arndt.

The war that was to last seven years opened with the battle of Lexington upon the 19th of April, 1775, and the battle of Bunker Hill was fought on the 17th of the following June. Washington was placed at

the head of the army. Pennsylvania took prompt action toward raising the four thousand three hundred men apportioned to the province, and made appropriations for their support. Northampton County was as fully aroused as any portion of the province, and quickly organized a company of soldiers, each man enlisting receiving a bounty of three pounds (\$8.00).

This company, of which Thomas Craig was captain, was composed almost entirely of Northampton County men, and there were many from that portion which is now Lehigh. The company formed a portion of the Second Pennsylvania Battalion,¹ of which Col. Arthur St. Clair (afterward major-general) was the commander.

Following is the roll of Captain Craig's company :

Captains.

Craig, Thomas, com. Jan. 5, 1776; pro. lieutenant-col. Sept. 7, 1776.
Bunner, Rudolph.

First Lieutenants.

Kachlein, Andrew, com. Jan. 5, 1776; disch. June 21, 1776.
Dunn, Isaac Budd, com. July 4, 1776.

Second Lieutenants.

Craig, John, com. Jan. 5, 1776; pro. Nov. 11, 1776; subsequently capt. to Light Dragoons, 4th Cavalry.
Armstrong, Jaocies, com. Nov. 11, 1776.

Ensigns.

Park, Thomas, com. Jan. 5, 1776; disch. June 20, 1776.
Dull, Abraham, com. Oct. 25, 1776.

¹ The Second Battalion was raised under authority of a resolution of Congress dated Dec. 9, 1775. The field-officers of the battalion were Col. Arthur St. Clair (afterward a major-general in the Revolutionary army), Lieut.-Col. William Allen (promoted from captain in the First Battalion), and Maj. Joseph Wood. The adjutant was George Ross. On the 16th of February, 1776, the secret committee of Congress was directed to furnish Col. St. Clair's battalion with arms, and to write to him to use the utmost diligence in getting his battalion ready, and to march the companies as fast as they were ready, one at a time, to Canada. On the 13th of March Lieut.-Col. Allen had arrived in New York and embarked some of the companies for Albany, and received an order from Gen. Stirling to direct the rest of the companies to proceed to New York, where quarters would be found for them. On the 12th of April, 1776, five companies of the Second Battalion were at Fort Edward, N. Y., on the Upper Hudson River, where they remained until the 19th, when they were ordered to Fort George, whence they moved northward by way of Lake Champlain into Canada. The other companies of the Second came up, and on the 6th of May, Lieut.-Col. Allen with the battalion had passed Deschaubault, and was within three miles of Quebec, where he met Gen. Thomas, where the army retreating from Quebec. On the 7th, at a council of war, at which he was present, it was determined that the army should continue the retreat as far as the Sorel. Thomas with the army left Deschaubault on the 14th, and was at Three Rivers on the 15th with about eight hundred men. On the 20th, Gen. Thomas was at Sorel, and the same day issued an order to Col. Maxwell to abandon Three Rivers, which he did, and with the rear of the army reached Sorel on the 24th. From Sorel, Col. St. Clair's battalion with other troops turned back and proceeded to Trois Rivières, on the St. Lawrence, where, on Saturday, the 8th of June, a severe battle was fought, resulting in the defeat of the American force, which retreated up the St. Lawrence, and reached Sorel on the 10th. On the 14th the British general, Burgoyne, reached that place, the Americans having evacuated it only a few hours before, and moved up the Sorel River to St. John's, at the foot of Lake Champlain. From there the retreat was continued to Isle aux Noix, and thence to Crown Point and Ticonderoga, which last-named place the Second Battalion left, Jan. 21, 1777, and moved southward to Pennsylvania, the enlistment of the men having expired. Subsequently many of them enlisted in the Third Regiment of Pennsylvania.

Sergants.

Marshall, Robert, app. Jan. 7, 1776; disch. July 13, 1776.
Smith, Peter, app. Jan. 15, 1776; pro. Nov. 11, 1776.
Horn, Abraham, app. Jan. 5, 1776.
Dull, Abraham, app. Jan. 19, 1776; pro. Oct. 25, 1776.
Shouse, Christian, app. July 13, 1776.
Carey, John, app. Oct. 25, 1776; disch. Nov. 21, 1776.
McMichael, John, app. Nov. 21, 1776.
Minor, John, app. Jan. 13, 1776, drummer.
Gangwer, George, app. Jan. 13, 1776; pro. reduced Oct. 11, 1776.
Fuller, Stephen, app. Oct. 11, 1776, sfer.

Corporals.

Shouse, Christian, app. Jan. 15, 1776; pro. July 13, 1776.
Carey, John, app. Jan. 5, 1776; pro. Oct. 25, 1776.
Byel, Peter, app. Jan. 17, 1776.
Powelson, Henry, app. Feb. 11, 1776.
McMichael, John, app. April 8, 1776; pro. June 21, 1776.
Shearer, Robert, app. April 12, 1776.
Sweeney, James, app. Nov. 21, 1776.
Mon, Samuel, app. July 12, 1776.

Privates.

Ackert, John.
Assur, Anthony.
Byel, Jacob.
Bowerman, Peter.
Boyer, John.
Branthower, Adam.
Crane, Josiah.
Crist, Butler.
Cunningham, Alexander.
Daily, Peter.
Darling, John.
Darling, David.
Davenport, Jacob.
Davis, Evan (Cookstown, Tyrone Co., Ireland; enl. Jan. 7, 1776; missing since battle at Three Rivers, June 8th; paroled Aug. 9, 1776).
Davis, John (missing since battle at Three Rivers, June 8th).
Dieli, Daniel.
Dobbs, Thomas.
Docker, John.
Evans, Evaro.
Fleek, Peter (wounded).
Fouk, Daniel.
Freedley, Henry.
Gangwer, George.
Grimes, Samuel (missing since the battle of Three Rivers, June 8, 1776).
Groob, Philip.
Hans, Leonard.
Hindman, John.
Hirkie, William.
Hoofman, Ludwig.
Horn, Frederick.
Hubler, John.
Huntsman, George.
Jost, Martio.
Kautsman, Nicholas.
King, Charles.
Kuas, George (died Aug. 6, 1776).
Kuns, Michael.
Labar, Leonard.
Labar, Melchior.
Man, John.
Man, Lawrence.
McMichael, John (pro. April 8, 1776).
Miller, Christian.
Miller, Matthias.
Meogas, Conrad.
Mioon, David.
Mock, John.
Morey, Robert.
Mon, Samuel (pro. July 13, 1776).
Nagle, Leonard.
Ney, Samuel.
Phass, George.
Povels, Jacob.
Prang, Stophel.
Ramsey, Thomas.
Kusarch, Conrad.
Reyley, Daniel.
Richards, Jonathan.
Rinker, Abraham.
Rogers, Timothy.
Shaffer, Thomas.
Shannon, John.
Shearer, Henry.
Shearer, Robert (pro. April 12, 1776).
Smith, Peter.
Smith, Philip.
Standley, Peter.
Stinson, David.
Sternor, George.
Sweeney, James (pro. Nov. 21, 1776).
Thompson, James.
Wilson, Robert.
Wise, Jacob.
Yiesly, Felty.

When the news of the Declaration of Independence reached Easton it was determined to make a public demonstration, which was accordingly done upon the 8th of July. Capt. Abraham Labar's company paraded the streets, with life and drum loudly resounding and colors flying, and the citizens assembled in the court-house to hear their townsman, Robert Levers, read the Declaration.

After the evacuation of Boston by the British under

Howe, in March, 1776, Washington, apprehending that New York was the objective-point of the enemy, moved there with the whole of his army except a small force sufficient to garrison Boston. But his entire army was lamentably insufficient, and Congress resolved to reinforce the commander-in-chief with thirteen thousand eight hundred militia, ten thousand of whom were to form the "Flying Camp." Of this militia the quota of Pennsylvania was six thousand. The matter of the quotas of Pennsylvania and of the different counties was also considered at the conference of the committees of the province, held at Carpenters' Hall, Philadelphia, from June 18th to the 25th, 1776, to which the delegates from Northampton County were Robert Levers, Col. Neigel Gray, John Weitzel, David Deshler, Nicholas Depue, and Benjamin Depue. At this session of the conference the following resolutions were passed concerning the organization of the troops:

"Resolved, unanimously, That this conference do recommend to the committees and associators¹ of this province to embody 4500 of the militia, which, with the 1500 men now in the pay of this province, will be the quota of this province, as required by Congress.

"Resolved, unanimously, That the 4500 militia recommended to be raised be formed into six battalions, each battalion to be commanded by one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, one major; the staff to consist of a chaplain, a surgeon, an adjutant, a quartermaster, and a surgeon's mate, and to have one surgeon-major, one quartermaster-sergeant, a drum-major, and a fife-major, and to be composed of nine companies, viz.: eight battalion companies, to consist of a captain, two lieutenants, one ensign, four sergeants, four corporals, a drummer, a fifer, and sixty-six privates each, and one rifle company, to consist of a captain, three lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, one drummer, one fifer, and eighty privates."

The establishment of a permanent provincial government, and the holding of a convention for the purpose of forming the same, were also considered. A resolution was passed providing that all who were entitled to vote for representatives in Assembly should be permitted to vote for delegates to the convention after taking the test-oath of allegiance (should it be required). The judges of election were vested with power to administer the oath. Monday, the 8th of July, was appointed as the time for holding the election.

Northampton County was divided into four election districts, as follows:

The First District.—Easton, William, Lower Saucon, Bethlehem, Forks, Mount Bethel, Plainfield; to be held at Easton.

The Second District.—Northampton, Salisbury, Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, Macungie, Weissenberg, Lynn, Whitehall, Heidelberg; to be held at Allen's Town.

The Third District.—Allen, Moore, Chestnut Hill, Towamensing, Penn, Lehigh; to be held at Peter Anthony's.

The Fourth District.—Hamilton, Lower Smithfield,

Delaware, Upper Smithfield; to be held at Nicholas Depue's.

It will be observed that the whole of the present county of Lehigh, except Hanover, was included in the second district. The judges of election for this district were David Deshler, George Breinig, and John Gerhart.

The quota of Northampton towards the formation of the Flying Camp was three hundred and forty-six, of which number, it is said, two hundred came from the territory now comprised in Lehigh (though that estimate is probably too high). We learn from the *Bethlehem Diary* that on the 30th of July, 1776, "one hundred and twenty recruits from Allentown and vicinity" passed through that place on their way to the "Flying Camp in the Jerseys." Some of these men joined the company of Capt. John Arndt, of Baxter's battalion, which early in August joined Washington's army on Long Island, and participated in the battle which ensued there on the 27th of that month, and which resulted so disastrously to the colonial troops. The company suffered severely in this engagement, and also in that at Fort Washington, Nov. 16, 1776. Following is the roll of the company as taken at Elizabethtown the day after the battle:

Capt. John Arndt.	2d Lieut. Peter Kichlino.
	<i>Sergeants.</i>
Robert Scott.	Philip Arndt.
	<i>Corporals.</i>
Elijah Crawford.	Peter Richter.
	Jacob Kichlino.
	<i>Privates.</i>
Daniel Lewis.	Alexander Sylleman.
John Middagh.	Henry Onangst.
John McFerren.	Adam Yobe.
Robert Lyle.	James Ferrill.
Jacob Wagner.	Conrad Smith.
Samuel McCracken.	George Essig.
Henry Fatzinger.	John Kestler.
Michael Kehler.	Valentine Yent.
Henry Wolf, Jr.	Michael Dief.
Isaac Shoemaker.	John Yent.
Daniel Sehler.	James Symonton.
Christian Stout.	Jacob Miller.
Benjamin Depui.	Michael Kress.

Names and rank of those killed or taken prisoners on Long Island, Aug. 27, 1776:

	<i>Sergeants.</i>
Andrew Heister.	Andrew Keifer.
	<i>Privates.</i>
Thomas Sybert.	Peter Kern.
Jacob Dufford.	Anthony Frutchy.
Richard Overfield.	Peter Lehr.
Joseph Stout.	Philip Bosh.
Jacob Weidknecht.	Peter Fress.
Martin Derr.	Barnet Miller.
George Fry.	Abraham Peter.
Matthias Steitinger.	John Harpel.
Henry Bush, Sr.	Lawrence Erb.
Peter Beyer.	

Names and rank of those killed or taken prisoners at Fort Washington, Nov. 16, 1776:

¹ The term "associators" was adopted to designate those who subscribed to the test-oath of allegiance to the provincial government, as prescribed by resolution of Congress. Those who did not take this oath were called "non-associators."

1st Lieut. Joseph Martin.
3d Lieut. Isaac Shiner.

Drummer, John Arndt.
Fifer, Henry Allshouse.

Privates.

John Wolf.
Christian Rolt.
James Hyndshaw.
John Ross.
Jacob Andrews.
John Bush.
Conrad Bittenbender.
Paul Reiser.
John Shuck.
Isaac Berlin.
Frederick Rieger.
Jacob Engler.
Lewis Collins.
Joseph Keller.
William Warrant.
Fred. Wilhelm.
Henry Wolf, Sr.

Frederick Wagner.
Samuel Correy.
Henry Frez.
Henry Bush, Jr.
Henry Straup.
Isaac Koom.
Christian Harpel.
Joseph Minim.
Henry Weidknecht.
Jacob Traunfeoter.
Adam Weidknecht.
Adam Bortz.
George Edinger.
Christian Harpel.
Jacob Kreider.
Joseph Chass.

Washington, after the disastrous battle of Harlem Heights, retreated across the North River, and the army marched rapidly through the State of New Jersey by way of Newark, New Brunswick, Princeton, and Trenton, making none but brief and necessary halts until Pennsylvania soil was reached. The Delaware was then relied upon to check the progress of Cornwallis' pursuing forces. The General Hospital had been located at Morristown, N. J., but this retreat made it necessary to remove it within the contracted lines of the army. The town of Bethlehem, in the estimation of the commander-in-chief, was the most advantageous location, being well situated and healthful, and far enough removed from the front to be practically secure from the enemy. In pursuance of Washington's wish, John Warren, general surgeon to the Continental Hospital, sent to Bishop Ettwein, spiritual and temporal head of the Moravians, the following communication:

"According to his Excellency General Washington's order, the General Hospital of the army is removed to Bethlehem; and you will do the greatest act of humanity by immediately providing proper buildings for its reception."

The express bearing this notification arrived in Bethlehem Dec. 3, 1776, and one of the principal buildings was immediately vacated and put in readiness for the sick and wounded who were expected. When the first two hundred and fifty human wrecks of war arrived, they were made as comfortable as possible under the circumstances. They were entirely destitute of provisions, and it was three days before any arrived. During that time the benevolent Moravians supplied them with food gratuitously.

The Moravians at Bethlehem and elsewhere never turned a deaf ear to the cries of distressed humanity. Their position, as regarded the belligerents in the war of the Revolution, was one of strict neutrality, in full accordance with their long-established principles, but they were suspected in some quarters to be in sympathy with the British. One of the men high in their councils said, "It is our desire to live at peace

with all men. We wish well to the country in which we dwell. Our declining to exercise in the use of arms is no new thing, nor does it proceed from certain considerations, being a fundamental principle of the Brethren's Church,—a point of conscience which our first settlers brought with them into this province. We never have, nor will ever, act inimically to this country; we will do nothing against its peace and interest, nor oppose any civil rule or regulation in the province or country wherein we dwell. On the other hand, we will submit ourselves in all things in which we can keep a good conscience, and not withdraw our shoulders from the common burden."

Not only were these people under the suspicion of many of the settlers in Northampton County, but there was a feeling of animosity against them on the part of some of the officers and soldiers of the American army. It was therefore with a feeling of some alarm that they saw troops encamped opposite Bethlehem on the night of Dec. 17, 1776. For some reason, which does not clearly appear, the division of Gen. Lee, then, however, under the command of Gen. Sullivan, after crossing the Delaware in the retreat from Fort Washington, had moved up the Lehigh as far as the Moravian town. Gen. Lee had been captured at Basken Ridge, N. J., and he had been heard to say at the time that if ever he had opportunity to do so he should sack the town of Bethlehem, for he believed the Moravian people inimical to the American cause, and in some mysterious way responsible for his being made a prisoner. If the citizens of Bethlehem, however, had any serious fears, they were soon dispelled, for Gen. Sullivan showed himself to be their friend, and uninfluenced by the all too-prevalent hue and cry against them. Gen. Gates, too, who happened to be at the town, entertained a very high regard for the Moravians.

While the chief centres of operations and of interest in Northampton County were Bethlehem and Easton, Allentown (then called Northampton), although a comparatively insignificant hamlet of about three hundred and fifty population, was a place of some importance historically, as we shall show, and was frequently mentioned in the official correspondence of the times.¹ A considerable number of the Hessians taken prisoners by Washington at Trenton, on Christmas, 1776, were brought here and kept for a time in tents. According to the testimony of an old citizen,² the camp was in the northern part of town, probably where Gordon Street now is. Some of these mercenaries settled down here and became free citizens, being very willing to give up soldier-life when they had opportunity. At a later period of the war other prisoners were brought to Allentown, and also some of the American soldiers who were sick or wounded, to be nursed. In this contingency

¹ Pennsylvania Archives.

² From the *Allentown Friedensbote*.

the only church in town was temporarily converted into a hospital.

In the summer of 1777 it appears that Allentown was the centre of operations for the formation of a wagon-brigade. John Arndt, Esq., of Easton, writing under date of July 9th, to Thomas Wharton, president of the Supreme Council, says, "On June 26th, as many of us as could assembled in Allentown, and elected Conrad Kreider, of Allen township, wagon-master." On July 5th, Kreider reported that there were in the county five hundred and fifty wagons. In this same year the bells of Christ Church, Philadelphia, were brought here for concealment¹ when the British took possession of the city, and the *Bethlehem Diary* says that the wagon conveying them broke down in the street at that place.

The *Bethlehem Diary* of Feb. 10, 1777, says, "We have been informed last week that certain militia in the neighborhood of Allentown have expressed threats towards Bethlehem and its inhabitants." This threat was doubtless made because of the reputed Tory, or at least non-resistant, spirit of its people. It was by reason of the same feeling on the part of the Americans that they refused to have the laboratory for the manufacture of cartridges remain in Bethlehem, and removed it to Allentown, Sept. 23, 1777. After this removal works were also established here for repairing arms, making saddles, and other articles needed by the military. These works, as we shall duly make it appear, were quite extensive. One Capt. Stiles was in charge of the stores, tools, and arms, and orders upon him for various quantities of the different articles in his possession were frequently given to officers needing them by Col. Benjamin Flowers and others.

The extreme rigors of the Revolution were felt among the workmen at Allentown, as they were by the American soldiers and artisans employed in that war almost everywhere. Under date of Feb. 17, 1778, John Wetzell, lieutenant at Allentown, wrote to the president of the Executive Council at Lancaster, "My duty demands that I should give news to you of a new order received yesterday, viz., in relation to shortness of rations issued to military workers and saddlers, the same having created such great unrest among the workmen that they concluded to give up work. A conversation with David Deshler and Fred. Hagener made them more content. The sub-lieutenants have received many arms to be repaired, and received yesterday four hundred muskets, and more are expected daily. The quartermaster writes that he wants a large quantity of repaired guns, because he is expecting new militia every day, as well as militia of this county, which is to be fully equipped. We have decided to allow former rations until we receive further instructions. Our department is now in good order, and is increased every day, so that I entertain

the hope to obtain the necessary workmen to finish our labor."

"P.S.—The rations which at present are issued are 1½ pounds of beef, 1¼ pounds of bread, also flour and vegetables, ½ pint of rum or whiskey, wood, soap, and candles."

Lieut.-Com. Cornelius Sweers, of Lebanon, writing to Wharton, May 4, 1778, says, "On investigation of the stores at Allentown, I found certain barrels and chests containing sail-cloth. Since we are in immediate need of this article, I asked Capt. Stiles for the same, which he said could only be surrendered on an order of the Council. I flatter myself that you will give this order, as Gen. Washington needs the same for ordnance wagons, etc."

The quantity of arms and stores repaired and in readiness at Allentown was reported by Sub-Lieut. Fred Hagener to Wharton, May 7, 1778, as follows:

800 muskets and bayonets with scabbards,
550 bayonet belts.
750 haversacks.
45 shot pouches.
18 powder flasks.
400 knapsacks.
75 blankets.
25 tents.
140 camp kettles.
31 rifles (in John Tyler's possession).
150 muskets (could be ready May 20).

"These guns and arms are in good condition, and we will do our best to make others ready and serve our country."

On July 20, 1778, Richard Peters, in the name of the War Office, informed the Vice-President of Pennsylvania that "the condition of affairs on the borders was of the most alarming nature, but that the War Office had done everything in its power to serve out military stores." At that time the State had at least twelve thousand stands of arms at Allentown awaiting orders to be issued to the militia. This serves to show that Allentown was at this period extraordinarily active in the cause of liberty. Its people, and those of the surrounding country, were almost without exception intensely patriotic.

Among the most actively patriotic citizens of the county of Northampton were David Deshler,² of Allentown, and Capt. John Arndt,³ of Easton, both of whom advanced money to the provincial government when the public treasury was empty, and that too at a time when the prospect of its being returned was not very bright. They both labored with unflagging zeal to promote the welfare of the public cause and to fill the quota of the county, as required by the acts of Congress and the Provincial Assembly. We have already exhibited proof of Deshler's great influence

² He was the son of Adam Deshler, of Whitehall, who acted as commissary for the Provincial troops in the Indian war beginning in 1755. (See chapter on the city of Allentown.)

³ Capt. John Arndt, after passing through the disastrous campaign of 1776, returned to Easton, crippled and broken in health from the wound he had received in the battle of Long Island and from the hardships he had passed through. Notwithstanding, he declined to ask for the pension which the law would have given him.

¹ Rupp, quoting R. E. Wright, Esq.

in quelling the mutinous feeling which broke out among the artisans engaged in the Allentown shops for the manufacture of cartridges and the repair of arms. Deshler and Arndt were appointed commissaries, and in that capacity performed most valuable services, which they were enabled to do fully as much through their wide acquaintance and popularity with the farmers as by their business ability. Such instances were not by any means rare. In fact, the majority of the people, sustained by a pure patriotism, did all in their power to advance the cause of the colonies. Most of the farmers voluntarily came forward and sold to the commissaries and their purchasing agents their cattle and produce, receiving only the depreciated Continental currency, when they might have transferred them to the British agents for gold.

But while the majority were loyal, there were of course some exceptions to the rule, men in whom the mercenary was stronger than the patriotic feeling, and who for gain surreptitiously sold their grain and corn and live-stock to merchants in Philadelphia and elsewhere engaged in supplying the enemy with provisions. To prevent the British from purchasing cattle or breadstuffs in the province of Pennsylvania the Assembly passed an act, Jan. 2, 1778, "to prevent forestalling and regrating, and to encourage fair dealing," the principal object of which was to deter all persons from making purchases (especially of cattle) from the farmers except those to whom permits were granted. One, John Peter Miller, of Macungie township, could not resist the temptation of securing British gold by evading this law, and was prosecuted under it in the Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County. The entry of the case on the docket was as follows: "The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania vs. John Peter Miller, of Macungie, For purchasing a number of cattle without a permit to do so, contrary to an act of the General Assembly to prevent forestalling and regrating, and a complaint lodged by Mich'el Shaefer, committee man of Macungie township." Miller was brought before Justice Robert Levers, Sept. 3, 1779, and was bound over to the next term of the General Quarter Sessions, being admitted to bail in the sum of one thousand pounds, one-half secured by John Peter Miller, farmer of Upper Milford, and two hundred and fifty pounds each by Peter Miller, farmer of Macungie, and Peter Fox, tailor of the same township.

The necessities of the American army were oftentimes very great and urgent, and cattle became so scarce through the frequent levies made on the whole country that most families had to do without meat. Tallow was as a matter of course equally scarce, and the people in many instances had recourse to a bush called the candle-berry-bush to obtain the material for candles. The stems and twigs of this bush, cut in small fragments, were boiled in a kettle, when a peculiar wax or grease arose to the surface, which was carefully skimmed off, and when a sufficient amount

was procured, formed into candles by dipping or moulding. The candles were of a delicate green color, and gave a pale but clear light. This serves as a fair illustration of the expedients to which the people were driven to provide the commonest necessities. An extreme scarcity of salt was a more serious deprivation during Revolutionary times than would at first be imagined. It brought from eight to twenty dollars per bushel, and oftentimes was not to be had for any price. A plant of the fern species was used by many families as a substitute, but poorly answered the purpose, though it made meat and vegetables more savory and palatable than they would be without its application.

The asperity of life during the Revolution in what is now Lehigh County, and throughout the whole of the great territory of old Northampton, as well as in other portions of the province, was very great, and the imagination with all of the aids of fact fails to draw an adequate picture of it. Added to privation the most severe, there was in the latter years of the war period the haunting fear that the war-whoop of the red allies of the British would be heard in the settlements, and scenes of savage butchery follow, which would be illumined by the lurid glare of burning cabins.

Nor was this fear a groundless one. The confederated Six Nations, which had been induced by the English to take the war-path against the Americans during the year 1777, committed great ravages in the State of New York, and in 1778 they determined to make a murderous foray into Pennsylvania, with the especial object of striking the settlements on the two branches of the Susquehanna, which were left in an almost defenseless condition through the departure of their patriotic men for the army. The Wyoming settlement was very naturally the object of the Englishmen's especial hatred, because of the devotion its people had shown to the cause of liberty; and it was easily accessible by the North Branch of the Susquehanna. Late in June there descended that stream, under command of Col. John Butler, a force of eleven hundred men, four hundred of whom were Tory rangers and regular soldiers of Sir John Johnson, Royal Greens, with seven hundred Indians, chiefly Senecas. Jenkin's fort capitulated, and Wintermoot's (which, as was afterwards learned, was built to aid the incursions of the Tories) at once opened its gates to the invading host. At Wyoming were several so-called forts, mere stockades, in no one of which was there a cannon or an adequate garrison, the arms-bearing men nearly all being absent, as has heretofore been stated. Col. Zebulon Butler, who happened to be at Wyoming, took command by invitation of the people, and the little band, consisting chiefly of old men and boys, with a handful of undisciplined militia, against whom eleven hundred warriors had marched, made as heroic a stand as the world ever saw. On the 3d of July they marched out to meet and fight the

enemy, for a safe retreat with their families was impossible, and surrender seems never to have been thought of. It is beyond our province in this work to describe the uneven battle and the slaughter which ensued. Suffice it to say that the brave defenders, about four hundred in number, were defeated by the assailing force, outnumbering them by nearly three to one. Then followed the horrible massacre, a carnival of murder and torture performed by fiends. But who is there who knows not Wyoming? Who that does not shudder at the recall of that name? Of four hundred men who went into battle, but sixty escaped the fury of the Indians. That bloody day made one hundred and fifty widows and six hundred orphans in the valley. And now the Wyoming Valley is a scene of pastoral quiet and loveliness, as if in recompense for the dark deeds done, the Creator had breathed upon the bosom of nature the benison of eternal peace.

The massacre of Wyoming thrilled the world with horror. What, then, must have been the feeling of those people who had reason to think they might at any hour meet with the same fate which had extinguished the lives of the four hundred settlers in the beautiful valley? The whole border was filled with the wildest alarm, and a fever of fear took possession of the people even as far down the country as Bethlehem and Easton. Fortunately, no great raid southward was undertaken by the Indians, and their subsequent atrocities, committed by small bands, were confined to the region north of the Blue Ridge, and were similar in character to the capture of the Gilbert family and some other occurrences which are related in the history of Carbon County. Gen. Sullivan's expedition in 1779 quieted the Indians by creating in them a wholesome fear of the military, and the effective blows which he struck forever destroyed the Iroquois confederacy. The danger, however, was not entirely passed, and two companies of rangers were maintained in Northampton County for the protection of her people during 1781 and the following year. One of these was Capt. Philip Shrawder's Pennsylvania Rangers, and the other Capt. Johannes Van Etten's Volunteers, a body of veterans who had been in the field in 1777, and had fought at the Brandywine.

After 1778 the battle-line was broken, and swept away from the Delaware to the north and the south, to the highlands around New York and the Carolina swamps. The lull of quiet had fallen upon busy Bethlehem, which De Kalb had once thought of fortifying. Washington and Lafayette, "Mad Anthony" Wayne, Sullivan, and many other heroes of the war, John Hancock, Samuel Adams, Richard Henry Lee, Henry Laurens, John Adams, and a host of other civil leaders, who had sojourned at the Moravian town, were engaged in their labors as soldiers and statesmen in other localities; the drum's wild roll and the tramp of armies no more resounded by the Le-

high, and only the news of the distant battle came occasionally to arouse the dwellers in the region which had been for two years a centre of war planning and of war activity. A condition of comparative peace had come to the people, a sense of partial security, which was made complete at the close of the war, when, although left in poverty in common with the citizens of all the colonies, they enjoyed liberty and stood upon the threshold of a greater and truer prosperity than the most sanguine had ever imagined could be theirs.

CHAPTER IV.

FRIES' REBELLION.

The Trial of John Fries and his Followers for High Treason.

THE first occurrence of unusual character which broke the calm and monotonous current of affairs in the region of which we write, after the close of the Revolution, was that organized opposition to law which has variously been called "Fries' Rebellion," the "Milford Rebellion," the "Hot-Water War," and the "House-Tax War." This opposition to Federal authority reached its height in 1798 and 1799. The theatre of its action centring in Milford township, Bucks Co., included Bucks, Northampton, and Montgomery, and a large proportion of its scenes were enacted in the territory which constitutes Lehigh.

Shortly after the inauguration of John Adams as President of the United States, on March 4, 1797, a number of acts were passed by Congress, and approved by the Executive, which, by many of the people of the country, were regarded as obnoxious. Among these were the alien and sedition laws, and another known as the house-tax law. The latter, which was looked upon as especially unjust and burdensome by a portion of the people of Eastern Pennsylvania, contained a provision directing the assessors to measure, count, and register the panes of glass in each and every house, and make their number and size the basis of a direct tax for government revenue. This tax led to what we shall hereafter uniformly designate as Fries' Rebellion, which was by no means the first revolt caused by taxation in the United States.¹

The insurrectionary movement against the house tax of 1798 broke out in Milford township, Bucks Co., in the fall of the year. The head and front of it was John Fries,² who had as his trusty lieutenants

¹ Shay's Rebellion, in Massachusetts, was the first organized opposition to Federal law, and was much more serious in its consequences than that which we here have to consider. The Whiskey Insurrection in Pennsylvania (chiefly confined to Washington and Fayette Counties) arose from taxation in 1794, and was not so easily quelled by any means as Fries' so-called rebellion.

² John Fries was born in Hatfield township, Montgomery Co., about 1750, married Mary Brunner, of White Marsh, at the age of twenty, and five years later removed to Milford, Bucks Co., where he built a house on the land of Joseph Galloway, at Boggy Creek. At the time of

Frederick Heany and John Getman. The opposition of Fries and his followers to the tax prevented all assessments in Milford township, and they were given up. The insurrection also extended into Northampton County (the region now embraced by its limits, and that also within the bounds of Lehigh), where the assessors were chased from one township to another, and effectually deterred by the fear of physical ill treatment, and even worse consequences, from carrying out the duties for which they were elected. It is said that the resistants of the tax assembled in parties of fifty or sixty, and that most of them were well armed. Fries usually carried a large horse-pistol, and accoutred himself in semi-military style, for he had been a soldier in the Revolutionary war, and had considerable knowledge of war manœuvres as well as martial spirit. The system of terrorism was carried on with a high hand, but at length it received a check. One Nichols, who was a marshal of Northampton, had the hardihood when he knew that Fries was absent, to serve warrants on seventeen of his known adherents and take them for imprisonment to Bethlehem. Some were released on bail, but several were retained in custody. This was about the 1st of March, 1799, and it was upon the 6th that the redoubtable Fries learned what had been done. He at once formed a resolution to rescue his adherents from the officers of the law. He drew up a strong agreement, which the members of his band signed, pledging themselves to stand by the leader until his purpose was accomplished.

On the morning of the 7th they marched to Bethlehem, about one hundred and forty strong, bearing arms of almost every variety, and forming almost as motley a throng as an old-time Western company of "corn-stalk militia." They were a determined band, however, and they were inspired not alone by fire and drum, but by the words of a man who had in him the elements of a leader. They surrounded the "Sun" Tavern, where the prisoners were confined, and Fries boldly demanded of the marshal that they should be released. After a slight show of resistance, this demand was acceded to, and his object thus being accomplished, Fries rode away in exultation, his supporters following. This bold act came very near costing the leader and some others their lives, for news of the open rebellion coming to the President, he sent an armed force to re-establish order in Northampton and Bucks Counties. Several companies marched from Lancaster, April 1, 1799, wending their way toward the scenes of disturbance by way of

Reading (where also considerable opposition to the tax had been manifested).

Fries had no disposition to meet these soldiers, and so went into hiding. About one month, however, from the time he had boldly marched into Bethlehem and intimidated the marshal and his aids, he was captured in a swamp near Bunker Hill, on the farm of John Keichline. His hiding-place had been betrayed by a little dog called "Whiskey," which followed him everywhere. He was completely crest-fallen, and unresistingly allowed himself to be taken by his captors to that confinement from which he should only emerge to stand trial for treason, the penalty of which was death.

On the 15th of May, 1799, Mr. Sitgreaves, of Easton, opened the trial on the part of the United States. Following are extracts from his speech,¹ which give quite a detailed history of the "rebellion":

"It will appear, gentlemen, from the testimony which will be presented to you, that during the latter months of the year 1798 disorders prevailed to an enormous extent throughout a large portion of the counties of Bucks, Northampton, and Montgomery, and that considerable difficulties attended the assessors for the direct tax in the execution of their duties,—that in several townships associations of the people were actually formed in order to prevent the persons charged with the execution of the laws of the United States from performing their duty, and more particularly to prevent the assessors from measuring the houses. This opposition was made at many public township meetings called for the purpose. In many instances resolutions in writing were entered into, solemnly forewarning the officers, and many times accompanied by threats. Not only so, but discontents prevailed to such a height that even the friends of the government were completely suppressed by menaces against any who should assist those officers in their duty; repeated declarations were made, both at public as well as private meetings, that if any person should be arrested by the civil authority, such arrest would be followed by the rising of the people, in opposition to that authority, for the purpose of rescuing such prisoners; indefatigable pains were taken by those charged with the execution of the laws to calm the fears and remove the misapprehensions of the infatuated people; for this purpose they read and explained the law to them, and informed them that they were misled into the idea that the law was not actually in force, for that it actually was; at the same time warning them of the consequences which would flow from opposition; and this was accompanied by promises that even their most capricious wishes would be gratified on their obedience. The favor was in many instances granted, that where any opposition was made to any certain person executing the office of assessor, another should be substituted. In some townships proposals were made for people to choose for themselves; but notwithstanding this accommodating offer the opposition continued. The consequences were actual opposition and resistance; in some parts violence was actually used, and the assessors were taken and imprisoned by armed parties, and in other parties mobs assembled to compel them either to deliver up their papers or to resign their commissions; that in some instances they were threatened with bodily harm, so that in those parts the obnoxious law remained unexecuted in consequence. The state of insurrection and rebellion had arisen to such a height it became necessary to compel the execution of the laws, and warrants were in consequence issued against certain persons and served upon them; in some instances during the execution of that duty the marshal met with insult and almost with violence; having, however, got nearly the whole of the warrants served, he appointed headquarters for those prisoners in rendezvous at Bethlehem, where some of them were to enter bail for their appearance in the city and others were to come to the city in custody for trial.

"On the day thus appointed for the prisoners to meet, and when a number of them had actually assembled agreeably to appointment, a number of parties in arms, both horse and foot, more than a hundred men, accoutred with all their military apparatus, commanded in some instances

the outbreak he lived in a log house on a lot that belonged to William Edwards, on the Sunnyside road. He had served in the Revolutionary army. "He was a man of good mind," says Gen. W. H. H. Davis, in his "History of Bucks County." "but had received only the rudiments of an education. He talked well, and possessed a rude eloquence that swayed the multitude. His character was good, and he stood well among his neighbors. He learned the cooper's trade, but followed the occupation of a vendue crier." He died about 1820.

¹ It was reported in short-hand and published at Philadelphia in 1800.

by their proper officers, marched to Bethlehem, collected before the house in which were the marshal and prisoners, whom they demanded to be delivered up to them, and in consequence of refusal they proceeded to act very little short of actual hostility; so that the marshal deemed it prudent to accede to their demands, and the prisoners were liberated.

"This, gentlemen, is the history of the insurrection. I shall now state to you the part which the unfortunate prisoner at the bar took in those hostile transactions. The prisoner is an inhabitant of Lower Milford, Bucks County. Some time in February last a public meeting was held at the house of one John Kline, in that township, to consider this house tax; at that meeting certain resolutions were entered into and a paper signed (we have endeavored to trace this paper so as to produce it to the court and jury, but have failed). This paper was signed by fifty-two persons, and committed to the hands of one of their number. John Fries was present at this meeting, and assisted in drawing up the paper, at which time his expressions against this law were extremely violent, and he threatened to shoot one of the assessors, Mr. Foulke, through the legs, if he proceeded to assess the houses; again the prisoner at a vendue threatened another of the assessors, Mr. S. Clark, that if he attempted to go on with the assessment, he should be committed to an old stable and there fed on rotten corn. The assessor in Lower Milford was intimidated so as to decline making the assessments, and the principal assessors, together with three other assessors, were obliged to go into that township to execute the law. At the house of Mr. Jacob Fries, on the 5th of March, Mr. Chapman, the assessor, met with the prisoner, who declared his determination not to submit, but to oppose the law, and said that by next morning he could raise seven hundred men in opposition to it.

"On the morning of the next day twenty or more of them met at the house of Conrad Marks in arms. John Fries was armed with a sword and had a feather in his hat. On the road, as they went forward, they were met by young Marks, who told them they might as well turn about, for the Northampton people were strong enough to do the business without those from Bucks County. Some were so inclined to do, but at the instance of Fries and some others they did go forward, and actually proceeded to Bethlehem. Before the arrival of these troops, a party going on the same business had stopped at the bridge near Bethlehem, where they were met by a deputation from the marshal, to advise them to return home; they agreed to halt there, and send three of their number to declare to the marshal their demand. During this period Fries and his party came up, but it appears when they came Fries took the party actually over the bridge, and he arranged the toll and ordered them to proceed. With respect to the proof of the proceedings at Bethlehem it cannot be mistaken; he was the leading man, and he appeared to enjoy the command. With the consent of his people he demanded the prisoners of the marshal, and when that officer told him that he could not surrender them, except they were taken from him by force, and produced his warrant for taking them, the prisoner then harangued his party of the house, and explained to them the necessity of using force; and that you should not mistake his design we will prove to you that he declared that was the third day which he had been out on this expedition; that he had had a skirmish the day before, and if the prisoners were not released he should have another to-day. 'Now you observe,' resumed he, 'that force is necessary, but you must obey my orders. We will not go without taking the prisoners. But take my orders; you must not fire first; you must be first fired upon, and when I am gone you must do as well as you can, as I expect to be the first man who falls.' He further declared to the marshal that they would fire till a cloud of smoke prevented them from seeing each other and executing the office of command of the troops, which at that time overawed the marshal and his attendants; he harangued the troops to obey his orders, which they did. The marshal was really intimidated to liberate the prisoners, and then the object was accomplished, and the party dispersed amid the huzzas of the insurgents. After this affair at Bethlehem, the prisoner frequently avowed his opposition to the law, and justified that outrage; and when a meeting was afterwards held at Lower Milford to choose assessors the prisoner refused his assent, and appeared as violent as ever."

Most of the foregoing charges were proved with a variety of other details, and John Fries was convicted of the crime of high treason and sentenced to death. A new trial was granted, of which the result was precisely the same; but the prisoner was pardoned by President Adams. Upon his release Fries returned to

his home and resumed the occupation of vendue crier, which he had long followed. He had no longer a taste for violent rebellion, and his remaining years were passed in a quiet and law-abiding manner. He died about 1820, having passed the allotted age of threescore and ten.

His lieutenants, Heany and Getman, were also tried and convicted of the crime of high treason, but neither of them received sentence of death. About thirty others who were implicated in the rebellion were tried, and most of them convicted and punished by the imposition of fines or short terms of imprisonment.

Among the disaffected who had been taken prisoners by the marshal and rescued by the insurgents was one Jacob Eyerman, a German preacher, who had not long been in this country. He seems to have exerted nearly as great an influence as Fries in stirring up the people in Bucks County. When he was tried, one of the assessors testified that while he was on the round of his duty in Chestnut Hill township, Eyerman "came in and began to rip out in a violent manner against this taxation, saying that Congress had made laws which were unjust, and that the people need not take up with them; if they did, all kinds of laws would follow; but if they would not put up with this, they need not with those that would come after, because it was a free country; but in case the people admitted of those laws, they would certainly be put under great burdens." He said also that "Congress and the government only made such laws to rob the people, and that they were nothing but a parcel of damned rogues, or 'spitz bube' (highwaymen or thieves)."

Eyerman, who had fled to New York State after the rescue, was followed and brought back, and the trial in which the foregoing evidence was elicited was held before William Henry, of Nazareth. He was sentenced to be imprisoned one year, pay fifty dollars fine, and give security for his good behavior for one year after release from confinement.

"All the German population of Northampton County," says a good authority,¹ "were more or less affected by the spirit of opposition to the house tax." In Weisenberg township the opponents of the law are said to have prepared a house as a place of defense against the troops, and to have stored within it quite a large quantity of arms and ammunition.

Fries' Rebellion has been attributed by some writers² to the overbearing disposition and conduct of Jacob Eyerly, who had been appointed by the President to collect the direct taxes in Northampton County. (He was charged, too, with having deserted the Republican or Democratic party, which had elected him to the State Legislature in 1796, and going over to the Federalists.) The *Aurora*, a Democratic paper published in Philadelphia, was the original authority for this

¹ M. S. Henry (a native of Northampton County), in his History of the Lehigh Valley.

² Notably by Professor Ebeling, in his History of Pennsylvania.

view of the matter. That journal affected to regard the whole affair as one of insignificant interest and importance, and (warranted by an incident) called it the "Hot-Water War."¹

A disparaging account of the operations of the military, presumably from the *Aurora*, or at least based upon an article in that paper, is as follows:

"In some parts of the counties named (Berks, Bucks, and Northampton), in demonstration of their opposition to government, they erected liberty-poles. To quell the insurrection troops, in obedience to Adams' instruction, were raised in Lancaster County. Several companies marched from Lancaster April 1, 1799, wending their front toward the arena of dispute by way of Reading, where Capt. Montgomery's troop of light-horse arrived on the evening of the 1st of April. Their first act to display their prowess and gallantry was to go clandestinely to the house of Jacob Gosin, who, in the spirit of the times, had erected a liberty-pole on his own premises, which they cut without meeting with any resistance.

"To give undoubted proof of their daring bravery, they brandished their damascene weapons, drew pistols to show that they were armed, in the house of the inoffensive father, whose minor children were scared 'half to death' at the martial manoeuvres of the Lancaster troops.

"To let no time slip, and while they were undaunted, they proceeded from Gosin's to the house of John Strohecker, whither their eagle eyes were drawn by a recently-erected liberty-pole, tipped with a rag 'flopping in the breeze.' This pole, to show the independence of some sturdy urchins, had been erected by some children, in which Strohecker's were ringleaders. To deter these young heroes, the soldiers took down the pole, stripped it of its insignia, entered the house, where they found the little wights, and, as they did at Gosin's, so did they here: brandished weapons of war, presented pistols and swords to the youthful company, to the no small alarm of both parents and children.

"To consummate their martial plans and desigus they molested the house of Jacob Epler, and maltreated him unprovokedly. Like braves ever merit, these merited the contempt of all reflecting persons, rendering themselves obnoxious to the orderly and well-disposed among all classes.

"Satisfied of having rendered their country some service, the troop next morning started for Northampton to fully execute the specific purpose of their mission (the capture of Fries). This done, they again returned by way of Reading, where they entered the office of the *Adler* (*Eagle*), a paper edited and printed by Jacob Schneider, whom they rudely denuded by violently tearing his clothes from his body, in a somewhat inclement season, and by force of arms dragged him before the commanding captain, who peremptorily ordered the editor, for writing and printing some offensive articles, to be whipped. 'Twenty-five lashes,' said he, 'shall be well laid on his denuded back, in the market-house,' which order, however, was not executed because of the timely and manly interposition of some gentlemen of Capt. Leiper's company of Philadelphia. A few lashes, however, had been inflicted before these men had time fully to interpose. These were laid on by one accustomed to beat when little resistance is to be dreaded: he was a drummer.

"Col. Epler, it appears, had by this time erected, by the assistance of his neighbors, a liberty-pole in place of the pole erected by his children. Thither the soldiers resorted, where they attempted to compel a common laborer to cut down the 'offending wood,' notwithstanding that he protested against doing so at the same time on most solemn asseverations, declaring he was also a Federalist ('*Ich bin auch ein Federal ihr liebe Leut; das bin. Ja ich auch ein Federal*').

"They succeeded in divesting the pole, and with it appended as a trophy, they rode, vociferating as they went, through the streets of Reading to their place of quarters. In a few days they left, but on the 24th of April an army under the command of Brig.-Gen. McPherson arrived at Reading, apprehending some of the insurrectionists, who were afterwards tried." . . .

And so ended Fries' Rebellion. It was one of those lesser disorders to which all governments are

subject, and it might have become a dangerous disease in the body politic had not the effective means been resorted to for its eradication which was ridiculed in the foregoing extracts.

CHAPTER V.

WAR OF 1812-14.

Rosters of Lehigh County Companies at Marcus Hook and Elsewhere.

WHILE the State of Pennsylvania was at no time invaded by hostile forces during the second war with Great Britain, her people exhibited a sturdy patriotism, and her soldiers went forward to the field with a spontaneousness and alacrity which was commendable, and entirely natural to the sons of sires who had fought in the Revolution. When the metropolis of the State was threatened, there was an outpouring of the militia and other military elements such as had up to that time been unequaled, and has only since been exceeded by the grand muster for the war against secession. In this rally to arms Lehigh County was not behind the other divisions of the State.

It was supposed that the enemy's movement up the Chesapeake was planned for the assault of Philadelphia, but it proved that the objective-point of the British was the national capital, instead of Pennsylvania's principal city and port.

President Madison issued July 14, 1814, his call for ninety-three thousand five hundred militia, of which number the quota of Pennsylvania was fourteen thousand. In pursuance of this general call, Governor Snyder, of Pennsylvania, on the 22d of July, sent out general orders to the militia of the State to organize and march against the enemy. The newspapers of Allentown, the *Friedensbote* and the *Republikaner*, published the order August 4th. Ten days later, Capt. Abraham Rinker, of the Allentown Rifles, and Capt. John F. Ruhe, of the Northampton Blues, called their companies together for the purpose of mustering them for service. On the same day the martial spirit of the community was stirred by the sight of one hundred regulars, under Capt. Schell, marching through the seat of justice of the new county on their way to New York State from Reading. On the Monday following the people heard with sorrow and indignation that the national capital was in possession of the enemy.

On Tuesday, the 6th of September, the light infantry company of Capt. John F. Ruhe and the riflemen under Capt. Abraham Rinker went voluntarily to Philadelphia in response to the call from the Governor to protect the sea-coast. Capt. Peter Ruch's cavalry troop, raised in Whitehall, also rode out a few days later for the same destination. Besides these

¹ Says the *Aurora*, "A person was in the act of measuring the windows of a house when a woman poured a shower of hot water on his head."

there were the companies of Capt. Joseph Wilt and John Dornblaser, the former raised principally in Upper Milford, and the latter consisting of militiamen from Lehigh, Northampton, and Pike Counties.

On September 9th the companies of Capts. Ruhe, Rinker, Dinkey, and Ruch went into camp at Bush Hill, near Philadelphia. Altogether there were about one thousand men in this camp, including several companies not here mentioned. After the lapse of several weeks they were ordered to Marcus Hook, where they remained until November 30th, when orders were received for breaking camp, and the troops marched home without having been in any engagement. While they won no especial glory, they showed their willingness to meet the enemy, and fully expected to where they were mustered and went forward to the Delaware.

The company of Capt. Ruhe arrived at Allentown, Monday, December 5th, and on the Sunday following attended divine worship at the Lutheran Church in full uniform. Other soldiers from Lehigh County who had been in winter-quarters at Chester returned soon afterward.

The news of Jackson's victory at New Orleans, Jan. 8, 1815, was received at Allentown February 28th. It was celebrated by the firing of cannon, illuminations, blazing bonfires, and the marching of a torch-light procession, headed by "*Eine herrliche bande musik*" from Bethlehem, and thus an extraordinary air of festivity and rejoicing was given to the whole proceeding.

It is not possible to give the names of all the Lehigh County soldiers who obeyed the call of the Governor in the war of 1812-14, but the majority of them are included in the following rosters, for the most part derived from official sources.

ROLL OF CAPT. JOHN F. RUHE'S COMPANY.

A complete muster-roll of the Fifth (Capt. Ruhe's) Company of the Second Regiment Volunteer Light Infantry, under the command of Col. Louis Bache, under the order of the commander-in-chief of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania of 27th August, 1814, and attached to the First Brigade, Second Division, Pennsylvania Militia.

	<i>Captain.</i>
Ruhe, John F.	
	<i>First Lieutenant.</i>
Blumer, Jacob.	
	<i>Ensign.</i>
Fatzinger, Solomon.	
	<i>Sergeants.</i>
Miller, William.	Kauffman, George.
Dobbins, William.	Gangwere, Isaac.
	<i>Corporals.</i>
Mohr, John.	Swander, Daniel.
Gangwere, Andrew.	Miller, John.
	<i>Drummer.</i>
Keiper, George.	
	<i>Fifer.</i>
Klotz, John.	

Privates.

Raser, Benjamin.	Mickley, Jacob. ¹
Stattler, John.	Bery, Peter.
Seip, Christian.	Horn, Samuel.
Keichline, Peter.	Keiper, Daniel.
Nagle, Leonard.	Derr, Abraham.
Weaver, William.	Balliott, Barthold.
Weal, John.	Klotz, Andrew.
Heuck, David.	Mohr, Jacob.
Stattler, Henry.	Keichline, William.
Elmer, Henry.	Flouck, Jacob.
Gudekunst, Adam.	Spinner, George.
Huber, David.	Hutter, Charles L.
Keiper, William.	Gossler, Jacob.
Ruhe, Charles A.	Wilson, John.
Mertz, George.	Weaver, Charles.
Swenk, Mathias	Gossler, Henry.
Haveracher, George.	Wagner, John.
Keiper, Peter.	Ginkinger, William.
Seip, Jacob.	Reep, John.
Good, John.	Reichard, Henry.

CAMP MARCUS HOOK, November 29, 1814.

I do hereby certify, upon honor, that the above is a just and true muster-roll of Capt. Ruhe's company.

JACOB BLUMER,
First Lieutenant.
LOUIS BACHE,
Colonel First Regiment P. V. I.

ROLL OF CAPT. ABRAHAM GANGWERE'S COMPANY.

Pay-roll of the First Company of riflemen, commanded by Capt. Abraham Gangwere, attached to the First Brigade, Second Division, Pennsylvania Militia, in the service of the United States, under the command of Brig.-Gen. H. Spering, Maj.-Gen. Shitz commanding.

Captain.

Gangwere, Abraham.

First Lieutenant.

Moyer, Daniel.

Second Lieutenant.

Newhart, Jacob.

Third Lieutenant.

Stein, Jacob.

Ensign.

Keller, Adam.

Sergeants.

Dull, John.

Beidlemen, Abraham.

Minor, Pitkin.

Quear, Jacob.

Quear, Daniel.

Corporals.

Keiper, Abraham.

Bickle, Daniel.

Long, Joseph.

Nagel, Joseph.

Musicians.

Keiper, Jacob.

Quear, Daniel.

Privates.

Poyer, John.

Kuntz, Philip.

Daniel, Daniel C.

Hilman, Daniel.

Rose, Joseph.

Hany, Charles.

Swenk, Jacob.

Kinkinger, James.

Frain, John.

Hoffman, Peter.

Keik, Daniel.

Brobst, Henry.

Moyer, Nicholas.

Hartman, Henry.

Keider, Joseph.

Ambiser, Henry.

Rhoads, Daniel.

Fisher, George.

Brobst, Solomon.

Floats, George.

Ott, Jacob.

Good, Henry.

Moyer, Abraham.

Kentz, George.

Rhoads, John.

Long, Jacob.

Yundt, James.

Eline, Mathias.

Litzenberger, George.

Kammerer, Henry.

Shoemaker, Benjamin.

Loudenslager, Peter.

¹ Jacob Mickley is the only one of this company now living. He resides in Whitehall.

Londenslager, John.
 Foght, Gollib.
 Henry, George.
 Gangwere, Thoma.
 Hubenstine, David.
 Acker, Henry.
 Besh, George.
 Shivry, Jacob.
 Deul, John.
 Shriver, William.
 Besh, John.
 Woodring, Gabriel.
 Good, Michael.
 Flexer, John.
 Reichenbach, Jacob.
 Hamor, Jacob.
 Druckenmiller, Michael.
 Miller, John.
 Nerfer, John.
 Frack, Jacob.
 Nagel, Jacob.
 Shantz, John.
 Miller, John, Jr.
 Guisler, John.
 Rinebolt, Cornealius.
 Hill, George.
 Sloufer, William.
 Frymon, Michael.
 Rider, Frederick.
 Rownolt, Solomon.
 Kuntz, Peter.
 Highlegeor, Adam.
 Rish, Henry.
 Heller, Frederick.

Snider, Henry.
 Minich, Peter.
 Herner, George.
 Rice, Henry.
 Seip, Peter.
 Breder, George.
 Ebenrider, Peter.
 Trexler, Israel.
 Koch, Jacob.
 Caldwell, John.
 Erich, Jacob.
 Fatzinger, Henry.
 Keifer, Elias.
 Erhard, John.
 Hower, Jacob.
 Herwig, Henry.
 Ott, Jonathan.
 Flower, John.
 Snider, John.
 Mushlitz, Jacob.
 Poe, Michael.
 Sente, Michael.
 Lehr, George.
 Nagel, Philip.
 Rau, Conrod.
 Weil, Conrod.
 Luckenbach, Abraham.
 Hillegas, Jacob.
 Shontz, Jacob.
 Shontz, Henry.
 Heller, Jeremiah.
 Wetsel, George.
 Good, Solomon.

Doll, Charles.
 Kloeckner, Solomon.
 Whiteman, John.
 Shoudt, Michael.
 Nunemacker, Henry.
 Keek, David.
 Lehr, Michael.
 Lehr, Adam.
 Mensch, Adam.
 Hartzel, Andrew.
 Diffenderfer, Jonathan.
 Deily, Jacob.
 Yost, Nathaniel.
 Whiteman, Jacob.
 Moritz, George.
 Hartzel, Solomon.
 Gordon, Jacob.
 Horlucher, George.
 Good, Adam.
 Kunckel, Lewis.
 Beidelman, Jacob.
 Hicker, Adam.

Lower, Michael.
 Swaoder, Henry.
 Fetzer, Daniel.
 Shaffer, George.
 Billig, John.
 Eschenbach, Daniel.
 Bortz, George.
 Newhard, Frederick.
 Steinberger, Jacob.
 Spangler, Jones.
 Sharrer, Adam.
 Bachman, Jacob.
 Rou, or Rau, John (quit the company Sept. 23, 1814).
 Klotz, Peter (quit the company Sept. 23, 1814).
 Ealer, John.
 Mansch, Peter.
 Frantz, Henry.
 Moll, Peter.
 Coock, Peter (enlisted in the army of the United States Oct. 2, 1814).

We do certify that the within list is a true statement, on honor, this 13th day of November, 1814.

ABRAHAM RINKER, *Captain*.
 THOMAS HUMPHREY,
Colonel First R. P. V. R.

CAPT. PETER RUCH'S LIGHT-HORSE.

This company was formed almost entirely in the territory now embraced in Whitehall and North and South Whitehall townships, and went to Philadelphia about the same time as the other Lehigh County troops, subsequently going into camp at Red Bank, N. J. The muster-roll has not been preserved, and we are able to give only a partial list of names of those who were members of this cavalry organization:

Peter Ruch.	<i>Captain</i> .
William Boas.	<i>First Lieutenant</i> .
Peter Good.	<i>Privates</i> .
James Seagus.	Michael Frack.
Peter Troxell.	John Swartz.
Solomon Steckel.	Jacob Schreiver.
John Deichman.	Daniel Leisenring.
Peter Burkholter.	Peter Leisenring.

ROLL OF CAPT. JOHN DORNBLASER'S COMPANY.¹

Muster-roll of Capt. John Dornblaser's company, belonging to a detachment of Northampton, Lehigh, and Pike County militia, commanded by Lieut.-Col. Christopher J. Hutter.

Dornblaser, John.	<i>Captain</i> .
Bush, John V.	<i>First Lieutenant</i> .
Winters, John.	<i>Second Lieutenant</i> .
Fenner, Frederic (elected 10th October, 1814).	<i>Third Lieutenant</i> .
Smith, David.	<i>Ensign</i> .
Morrison, John W.	<i>Sergeants</i> .
Hartzell, John.	Hartzell, Jacob.
	Fenner, Frederick, promoted.
Teel, Nicholas.	<i>Corporals</i> .
Barret, Henry.	Stocker, Samuel.
	Brady, William.

¹ The names in this roster are not *exclusively* those of Lehigh County soldiers, but as it is found impossible to effect a thorough separation, the entire roll is here presented.

The above statement commences from the 23d day of September, 1814, to the 31st day of October, 1814, making one month and eight days complete.

I certify, upon honor, that this muster-roll exhibits a true statement of the number of men in my company, attached to One Hundred and Eighteenth Regiment, First Brigade, Seventh Division, Pennsylvania Militia, in the service of the United States.

ABRAHAM GANGWERE,
Captain.

I believe the above to be correct.

CHRISTOPHER J. HUTTER,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding.

I certify that the company commanded by Capt. Abraham Gangwere is now in the service of the United States, under order of Brig.-Gen. H. Spearing, commandant militia district.

THOMAS J. ROGERS,
Brigade Major.

MARCUS HOOK CAMP, Oct. 23, 1814.

ROLL OF CAPT. ABRAHAM RINKER'S COMPANY.

CAMP DUPONT, Nov. 13, 1814.

A true list of Capt. Abraham Rinker's company of the Eighteenth Section of Riflemen, commanded by Col. Thomas Humphrey.

Sergeants.

Knouse, Peter. Marek, Jacob.
 Lehr, Peter. Strouse, John.

Corporals.

Shiffert, John. Stoer, or Starr, Conrad.
 Nunemacker, George. Keck, John.

Musician.

Wotring, Ferdinand.

Privates.

Bower, Henry. Lucas, Solomon.
 Siegfried, Daniel. Strouse, George.
 Hertzell, Henry. Yohe, Jacob.
 Mayer, George. Deily, Christian.
 Smith, Adam. Hartzell, Adam.
 Hartzell, Jacob. Steinberger, Peter.
 Reinbold, John. Kershner, Conrad.

Saylor, Isaac.	<i>Drummer.</i>
Hockman, Jonas.	<i>Piper.</i>
	<i>Privates.</i>
Dietz, John.	Miller, Henry.
Rupe, George.	Morris, Obed.
Snyder, Peter.	VanHorn, Cornelius.
Ward, John.	Barr, Adam.
Ostertack, John.	Cooper, Joseph.
Young, John.	Davis, William.
Shafer, Joseph.	Clark, John.
Nolf, George.	Bureau, William.
Hoffert, Samuel.	Arndt, Jacob.
Bunstein, Jacob.	Smell, Samuel.
Walter, Conrad.	Erie (or Hrie), Conrad.
Young, Adam.	Gower, John.
Stocker, David.	Myer, Henry.
Willower, George.	Sorfas, George.
Miller, Abraham.	Serfas, John.
Wimmer, Joseph.	Fisher, Dewald.
Price, Freeman.	Crisman, Jacob.
Kehler, Leonard.	Klinetrup, John.
Hutmacher, J. (disch. Oct. 17, 1814).	Mack, John.
Kehler, Daniel.	Posty, Thomas.
Winland, Christian.	Miller, George (disch. Oct. 17, 1814).
Stoufer, John.	Swenk, John.
Stocker, Jacob.	Brewer, James.
Gangwehr, Jacob.	Smith, Christopher.
Holman, Jeremiah R.	Merwine, Jacob.
Nye, Luwrence.	Huston, John.
Nye, Andrew (disch. Oct. 20, 1814).	Rinker, George.
Steiner, Joseph.	Rees, Samuel.
Miller, Daniel.	McGammon, Alexander.
Hahn, Peter.	Strunk, Peter.
Hahn, George.	Faulk, John.
Myer, George.	Coolbaugh, Garret.
Schick, Peter.	Jayne, Peter.
Keyser, Jacob.	Buonel, Barnet.
Geres, Frederick.	Place, Jacob.
Swartwood, Jacob.	Adams, John.
Winner, John.	Hormau, Frederick.
Fisher, Philip.	Winans, Samuel.
Crawford, John.	Kincaid, Sylvester.
Beard, John.	Vandemark, Peter.
Shepperd, David.	Van-etter, Anthony.
Lowman, John.	Howe, John.
Evans, David.	Impson, Robert.
Stine, John.	Vansickle, William.
Barr, James.	Steel, Isaac.
Kester, Philip.	Courtwright, Levi.
Kester, Leonard.	Watson, George.

CAMP MARCUS HOOK, October 21, 1814.

I certify, on honor, that this muster or pay-roll exhibits a true state of the company, — Regiment, Pennsylvania militia, now in service of the United States, and the remarks set opposite the names are accurate and just, to the best of my knowledge.

JOHN DORNBLASER,
Captain.

I believe the above to be a correct muster or pay-roll.

CHRIST. J. HUTTER,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding.

CHAPTER VI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS.

Their History, Character, Customs, Language, Literature, and Religion.¹

FULLY three-fourths of the population of Lehigh County, and a large proportion of that of Carbon, are Pennsylvania Germans or their descendants. A his-

tory of these counties would remain far from being complete without giving at least a brief account of this people, their language, habits, customs, and other characteristics. Since the preponderance of the population of the counties of Pennsylvania east of the Susquehanna, with the exception of the southeastern extremities, is of the same nationality, what is said of this class of people, as they are found in Lehigh and Carbon, applies with equal force to those of the eastern and central part of the State.

Their History.—The German tongue belongs to the great Aryan family of languages, and in times very remote was spoken on the highlands of Central Asia. From this part of the world the Germans swarmed westward, and took possession of Central and Northern Europe. Five hundred years before Christ, the historian Herodotus makes mention of the Germans as "Shouters in battle." They were fully established in Europe when history begins. In the second century before Christ, two thousand years ago, Papius Carbo, a Roman consul appointed to fight with the Celts, came upon this people, and found the men of huge strength and fierce courage, and the women scarcely less formidable. For five centuries from the time of Julius Cæsar, as we go down through the ages, Ariovistus, Arminius, Maroboduus, Alaric, Chnodomar, and Theodoric are the confronting Goths who vanquished the Romans, and took up the sceptre. Tacitus, the great Roman historian, who wrote in the first century after Christ, holds up the Germans to his people as purer than themselves. Christian churches were established among the Germans before the migration of the races in the fourth and fifth centuries. Ulfilas, the Moeso-Goth, made a translation of the Bible at the end of the fourth century, the earliest memorial in any Teutonic speech. When Ulfilas died the Goths carried the Bible with them to Italy and Spain. This Bible translation is the foundation-stone of German literature. This was A.D. 388. Charlemagne, one thousand years ago, crossed and recrossed the Main at Frankfort (*Frank-furt*) with his Franks, exterminated the youth of the land and exiled multitudes. In the year 800 he was crowned emperor of Germany, France, and most of Italy and Spain. His great problem to solve was to give the Christian religion and free schools to the people. The various tribes settled in the present regions after the migration,—namely, the Hessians, Palatinians, Alamanians, Suevians, and Alsatians. For eight centuries longer the Germans shifted about in their country till, in 1682, by the invitation of William Penn, their emigration began to the New World.

Several thousand Germans had entered Pennsylvania prior to 1689. From this year on a steady stream of immigration set in. In 1742 their number was given at one hundred thousand, and in 1783 at two hundred and eighty thousand. They settled in that part of the State which is now included in Lehigh, Northampton, Monroe, Carbon, Berks, parts of Bucks,

¹ By A. R. Horne, D.D.

Montgomery, Lebanon, Lancaster, York, Dauphin, Schuylkill, Northumberland, Snyder, Union, Columbia, Centre, and other counties, ultimately extending even into Maryland, West Virginia, and Ohio. They came from Rhenish Bavaria, Baden, Alsace, Würtemberg, Switzerland, and Darmstadt.

The names of many of the townships of Lehigh are evidences of the fact that the early settlers of this section of the country were Germans, who named them in honor of their native places, or that their English neighbors gave names to these localities to designate thereby from what countries the German settlers had come. Such are the names Hanover, Salzbürg, Weissenberg, and Heidelberg. The early German settlers were farmers, and while lands were cheap they purchased extensive tracts, always selecting the best. To this day it is a well-known fact that all the best lands in the eastern part of the State are owned by the Germans and their descendants, and that frequently the English settlers are displaced by the steady encroachment of the Germans upon them. Thus, entire townships which originally were English, as their names indicated and their early history substantiated, have become entirely Germanized under the progressive and aggressive encroachment of the Germans. Illustrations of this are afforded in the names of Lowhill, Whitehall, Milford, and Lynn, names of undoubted English origin, but which are now townships so intensely German that English sounds are only heard exceptionally in families within their limits.

Their Language.—It is sometimes taken for granted by ignorant persons that the Pennsylvania Germans have no language of their own, that they speak a *patois*, that their language is an admixture of English, or that it is *Dutch*. Hence it may not be out of place to give the origin of the language.

Martin Luther, in the early part of the sixteenth century, by his Bible translations, hymns, and extensive writings in High German, caused that dialect to become the standard language of German literature. Hence to this day the High German is employed in literary productions as well as in discourse. But there were also other dialects spoken through all the centuries in different parts of Germany. In the southern portion—whence the greater part of the Germans who settled in Pennsylvania came—a dialect akin to that which prevails in the German counties of Pennsylvania was spoken, and has continued to be used to a certain extent to this day. This is the origin of the Pennsylvania German. It is as old as the High German, possibly older, and frequently more expressive. It has never been extensively used in print, because the High German was adopted for this end. As a spoken language, however, it has prevailed from time immemorial in the South German dialects. The ancestors of many of the Pennsylvania Germans came from the Palatinate or *Pfalz*, now included in Baden, Bavaria, and Darmstadt, where a

language resembling that of the Pennsylvania German very closely, is still spoken. It also has a number of Swiss and Alsatian characteristics.

Many of the Pennsylvania German words can be traced back to older roots, and they are often more expressive than their High German synonyms. *Goul*, the Pennsylvania German word for "horse," is older and more purely German than *Pferd*, the High German, which is derived from the Latin *veredus*; *Hutsch*, "colt," and *Hutschli*, "little colt," from the Suabian *hutschel*, *hutschete*, Westerdwald *husz*, Lusatian *huszche*, is more purely German and more expressive than *Füllen*, the High German, which is derived from the Greek and the Latin. *Hutschli* and *hutschla* is an imitation of the sound made by young colts, and, therefore, as that large class of words which are the oldest in all languages, it must come down from the historic age when the names of objects were first invented.

Honeli, "little calf," can be traced back through the Swiss *ammeli* and *nammeli* to the language of nature, which gives us *namma*, the labial sound made in imitation of the mother, when the child observes her lips move in talking to it while she is bending over the cradle,—a word common to all languages.

The Pennsylvania German for pig, *sou*, with its *hus sou* and *wuts*, are striking illustrations of the antiquity of this language, when it is remembered that these words are derived from the sound made in imitation of the pig, words belonging to the common language of nature, from which the Latin *sus*, the Greek *is* (*hus*), the English *sow*, the Dutch *soe*, etc., are derived. *Schwein*, the High German, is of much more recent origin, it being a derivative of *sou*, from the Saxon *sein* and *su*. The Pennsylvania German *grumbbeer*, potato, is much more expressive and original, meaning a crooked pear, or *grundbeer*, ground pear, than the High German *kartoffel*, derived from *Erd-appel*, an artichoke.

The Pennsylvania German *krop*, crow, *schpel*, pin, *schtreel*, comb, *schtruwelich*, stroobly, *pöuhaws*, scabble, *büwi*, a young chicken, *mullakup*, tadpole, *blech*, tin-cup, *bötser*, a tailless chicken, *butzich*, stumpy, are vastly more expressive and original than their English or High German equivalents.

It may be added also that the Pennsylvania Germans use the language in their conversation with considerable accuracy. They make but very few mistakes in gender, case, or syntax; and this is the more remarkable from the fact that their language, like the High German, has all the inflections of number, gender, and case, which make it so difficult to construct sentences properly. The definite article *the*, for example, has the same form in all cases and genders, while the Pennsylvania German equivalent has at least eight different forms, thus:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	der,	de,	des.
Gen.	dem sei,	dara er,	dem sei.
Dat.	dem,	dara,	dem.
Acc.	den,	de,	des.

All these difficult inflections and agreements are given substantially correct by the Pennsylvania Germans in their conversational language, though there is no grammar of the language, and it is not taught in families or schools.

Their Sayings and Songs.—The proverbs, adages, songs, and sayings of a people are, to a great extent, an index of their character. The proverbs of the Pennsylvania Germans, which are handed down from generation to generation, are very expressive and original. The following, among many others, are proverbs so common among them that, by their frequent repetition, they have made impressions upon them sufficiently strong to influence life and character. They are the household sayings of every family, familiar to young and old.

Kumt mer iwwer der hund so kumt mer iwwer der Schwanz. "If one can climb over the dog, he can also get over the tail." By this is meant that when the most difficult part of an undertaking can be managed, the less difficult can be easily accomplished.

Wie mers mächt so hut mers. "As one makes it, so he has it." That is, a person must expect results in accordance with his actions or deportment.

Der äbbel fölt net weit füm schtömm. "The apple does not fall far from the stem of the tree." Usually applied to children when they have the faults of their parents.

Wer net haert muss fiehla. "Who will not hear must feel." A person who will not listen to good advice must suffer the consequences.

Wer lauert an der wänd, haert sei egne schänt. "He that listens by the wall hears his own disgrace." Eavesdroppers hear their own faults desecrated on.

Der hater is so schlecht wie der schteler. "The concealer is as bad as the stealer."

Uf en gruwwar block g'hert en gruwwar kridel. "A rough wedge is required for a rough block." A rough, boorish fellow must be handled without gloves.

De kinner un dei nörre sörge die wohret. "Children and fools tell the truth."

Wer awhalt g'winnt. "He that perseveres will gain the victory."

Erish gewogt is halwer g'wunna. "That which is zealously entered upon is half achieved."

Mer muss sich nach der deck schtrecka. "Stretch yourself according to the cover." That is, venture out only as far as your means will allow; do not venture too far out.

Wäs mer net im kup hut, hut mer in da fees. "What one has not in the head he has in the feet." If your thoughts are not collected, you must make up for it in extra labor. Frequently applied when anything is forgotten, and a person is obliged to return for it.

Förs denka könn em niemand henka. "No one can be hanged for his thoughts." A person is allowed to think as he pleases.

Lushlich wer nuch ledly is, drounich wer ferschrueha is. "Jolly who is single, sad who is engaged."

Frequently used by persons who have no prospect of getting married.

Wäs grewwar is wie dreck, geht selwer weck. "What is coarser than dirt removes itself." Applied by persons while sweeping when any one is in their way.

Wer net kummt zu rechter zeit muss nehmen was iwwerich bleibt. "He that does not come in season must take what is left." Used when persons are belated in coming to meals.

Gros gekrisch un weunig woff. "A big noise and little wool." Applied where a great ado is made about anything which is of little importance.

Gut g'wetst is halwer g'macht. "Well whetted is half mowed." Keep your tools in good condition if you would work with ease, especially applicable to mowing with the German scythe, which had to be well hammered and frequently whetted.

Wäs en dörn warra will schpitzt sich in der zeit. "The thorn prepares in season to sharpen its point." That is, it is early noticeable when a youth is preparing for a bad ending.

Ek ehr is die änuer werth. "One honor is worth another." Signifying that one favor deserves another.

De mad wo peifa un de hinkel wo gruach muss mer bei zeit der höls rum dreha. "Girls who whistle and hens that crow must have their necks wrung in good time." It is as much out of place for women to whistle as it is unusual for hens to crow.

Es kummt net af die graws awch, sunscht kumt en kuh en haws fönaga. "It does not depend on the size, otherwise a cow could catch a rabbit." A small person can often accomplish as much as a large one.

Körtsu hor sin gli geberscht. "Short hairs are soon brushed." This is applied to doing a small job, traveling a short distance, seeing a small place, etc.

Wer en änuera en grub grawbt föllt selwer nei. "Whosoever digs a pit for another falls into it himself."

Wer awhalt gewinnt. "Whoever perseveres succeeds."

Wer en buck schtelht is ken schof dieb. "Whoever steals a ram is no sheep-thief." That is, a person may be accused of a deed of which he is not guilty, when he has committed another of a similar character.

Mer muss ken kötz im söck kaufu. "Do not buy a cat in a bag."

Wön mer der esel nennt kumt er garennt. "When the ass is named he comes trotting along." When a person is named in conversation he often comes.

Wer sich nehra will mit fisha und yawga muss feris-sena hussa drawga. "He that would live by fishing and hunting must wear torn breeches." Fishing and hunting are poor occupations.

Mer hut nix unne druawel. "Nothing without trouble."

Wänn mer der hund dreft blöft er. "The dog barks when he is hit." When a person is guilty, he speaks out when allusion is made to him.

Sourkront un schpeck dreibt alle sorga weck. "Sour-

crout and bacon drive care away." A good, substantial meal is a corrective of dull care.

Wönn de meis sött sin, is es mehl bitter. "When the mice are done eating, the meal is bitter." When any one has a surfeit, he does not relish his victuals any longer.

De mörga schtund hut gold im mund. "The morning hour has its mouth filled with gold." "Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy and wealthy and wise." "The early bird catches the worm."

Besser en lous im krount ös gawr ken fleesch. "A louse in the cabbage is better than no meat." It is better to have a little of a good thing, even if not extra good, than to dispense with it entirely.

Mörga roth möcht böcka roth, omet roth bringt drucka brod. "Morning red makes red cheeks, evening red brings dry bread." Early rising is promotive of health, while deferring work till evening produces poverty.

Neia besem kehra gut. "New brooms sweep clean." A new employé makes a good beginning.

Züb ön deiner egu naw. "Pull your own nose." Attend to your own faults.

Yedar mus sei egne hout zum gerwer drawga. "Every one must carry his own hide to the tanner." Every one is responsible, amenable for his own actions.

Nüch em essa en peif duröck, un dös schlecht in der biwel. "After a meal a pipe of tobacco, and this is found in the Bible." A pun on "this," which word is found in the Bible.

En blinde söw findt aw ölsamohl en eechel. "A blind hog finds an acorn sometimes." An unsophisticated person may sometimes make a happy hit.

Em g'schenktu goul gukt mer net ins mou. "The mouth of a horse received for a present is not examined." Be not supercilious about a gift. "Beggars must not be choosers."

Mit schpreck fängt mer die meis. "Mice are caught with bait." Enticements are held out to dupes.

Besser en wenig geleiert ös gänz g'feiert. "Better to do a little of something than nothing."

Mer muss lewa und lewa lussa. "Live and let live."

Zu wenig und zu viel verderbt ölle schpiel. "Too little and too much spoils everything."

Zu schörf schneit net, und zu schpitsich schlecht net. "Too sharp does not cut, and too pointed does not stick." It will not do to be too exacting. Extremes spoil everything.

Do sitzt der haws im peffr. "There the rabbit sits in the pepper." There lies the secret. There is where the catch is.

Glena grutta hen aw gift. "Little toads have poison too." Applied to small persons, asserting that they too can accomplish great deeds.

Many of their simple rhymes have been repeated by parents and grandparents to children and children's children while sitting in their laps, so that there is hardly a person to be found who is not able to repeat them. They are the "Mother Goose," "Mary had a Little Lamb," "Mother Hubbard," "Sing a

Song o' Sixpence," the "House that Jack Built," etc., of the Pennsylvania German nursery and household. Such are:

"Aw, be, zee,
De köts hukt im schnee,
Der schnee geht weck,
Die köts leit im dreck."

"Bölla wie sölz,
Butter we schmölz,
Peffer geht uf,
Wer fängt schmeist druf."

"Hösel fön Böch,
Hut lauter gut söch,
Hut schtiwew un schpora,
Hut alles ferlora," etc.

"Die sun scheint,
Es fegli greint,
Es buckt uf em lawda,
Un schpint en länger fawda," etc.

"So schikt der bauer es hundli nous,
Es soll der Yuckli beisa,
Hundli will net Yuckli beisa,
Yuckli will net biera schittla,
Biera wolla net fölla," etc.

Who the authors of these rhymes were is not known, as they have come down from times to which "the memory of man runneth not to the contrary."

There are, however, more recent compositions, and of a higher literary character, which have already gained a firm foothold in the memory of the people, and which promise to become standard pastorals,—elegiacs, such as the "Cotter's Saturday Night" and "Gray's Elegy" are in English. Among these may be named the poems of the sainted Dr. Henry Harbaugh, than which no better poetry can be found in any language. His "'S Alt Schulhaus an der Krick" and "'S Haemweh" are productions the reading of which strikes a responsive chord in every heart. The following lines from the "Haemweh," descriptive of the sweet rest of heaven, are an example of the touching pathos of his beautiful stanzas:

O, wann's net vor der Himmel wär,
Mit feiner schöne Muß,
Dann wär m'r's do schun lang verleet
Ich wist net, was je ebni,
Doch Hoffnung leit'et meinen Weg
Der ewigen Heimet zu.

Dort is 'n schie, schie Vaterhaus,
Dort geht m'r nimmeb fert;
Es weint lee' guth Mammi nieh'
In jekem Freibeert.
Aee' Tady ich meh' fer 'n Grab,
Wo, was er lieb bat, liegt!
Soll is lee' Eendwelt wie die,
Wo alle Psicht betragt;
Dort bat das Vewe ewig'ich
Jwer der Döbt gefiegt.

Dort sind m'r, was m'r do verfiert,
Un b'holts in Ewigkeit;
Dort lewe unsre Dödt all'
In Licht en ew'ger Fried!
Wie oft, wann ich in Trumel bin,
Dent ich an jelli Muß,
Un weit, wan's nor Gott's Bille wär,
Ich ging ibe schneller an;
Doch wart ich bis me' Schindle schlägt,
Aer'd sag ich — Weit, atju!

The Pennsylvania German with English Admixture.—Where the Germans have intercourse with the English, their language has become somewhat contaminated by the introduction of English words. This is but the history of all languages. The fact is that the English language is entirely composed of words from other languages, the greater part of which are Saxon, and, hence, when the German uses an occasional English word or phrase, he but receives the return of what was borrowed from his language. We introduce several examples from the compositions of writers who use the Pennsylvania German with the English admixture, illustrating the kind of Pennsylvania German spoken in localities where the people come in contact with the English. The first specimen is a poem, entitled "S' Fawrä in d'r Train" ("Riding on the Train"), written for Horne's "Pennsylvania German Manual" by the present senator from Lehigh County, Hon. M. C. Henninger :

S' FAWRÄ IN D'R TRAIN.

'S is öles händlich eig'richt
In uns'rä goota zeit,
'S brouch sich nemünd blogä ma,
'Unlès 'r is nèt g'sheit.
D'r shtem doot öles für de leit,
Sël is yusht wös ich main;
Un wön m'r ärgëts he wil ga,
Döu fawrt m'r in d'r train.

'S wawr nèt so goot in ölt'r zeit,
Sël was ich förnä nous;
Dës möcht f'leicht dal öltä bas,
Düch sawg ich's frei herous.
Se sin gëlüfä öi d'r wag
Fün fünf bis fufzich meil,
'N pawr, de epës reich'r wawr'n,
Sin göngä uf de geil.

So wawr d'r shtei in ölt'r zeit,
'S lawfä wawr ka shönd;
Wös is m'r öls dohe gadrült,
Sël is eich goot bäkönt.
'S is nima so in unsrät zeit,
'S fawrt yad'r wön 'r kün,
Un war gawr nima lawfä dut,
Där is d'r chënd'lmöu.

Nou fawrt m'r mit d'r inshein-kawrs—
Dës is 'n eis'u'r goul,
Där shnouft un böchst we ön'r fe,
Düch sicht m'r gawr ka moul;
Där wärd nèt med un wön 'r shpringt
N' hun'rt dous'nd meil;
Do hüt 'r shoor d'r forzng weit
Für öi de ön'rä geil.

De train is im'r zimlich ful
Mit ölg sörta leit,
'N dal de sin gawr hëslich dum,
Un öu'ra sin zoo gsheld.
'S hüt ufgebutstä chënt'l-leit.
Dal shwörzä un dal wois,
Uo ladis fün d'r rechta sört
Wös sin so düch so ueis.

Do sitst 'n räsk'l in dem sits,
Un dört 'n gööt'r christ;

Glei kumt so 'n dum'i wun'rnaws
Un frogd dich war doo bisht,
'N frötsöhns sitst in sö'fm shtool,
Sei tikët uf 'm hoot,
'R mant 'r war 's göus ö'la,
Wös felt 'r düch so goot.

'N pöra sitet nèt weit awög,
D'r möcht 'n lönges g'sicht,
Un driwä is so 'n rot'r karl,
Där gukt ös we 'n licht,
Un weit'r drous is nüch 'n pawr,
'F erëm hüchzich-trip
Se bleiwa nèt so, orich löng,
Dës wet ich aw 'n fip.

Do sitst 'n weilsmeush mit er'm kind,
'S kreisht am düi un dawb.
De kawrs gat märkiwärdig shtork,
Wos rast dës düch d'r shtawb.
M'r wärd fardrekt fün káp zoo foos,
Mit kola-ësh un shmok;
Duch öi dës nönt m'r gnadich 'aw
Fr'n zimlich gootar chok.

De kars dunërt dörch bärg und dawl,
'En lewt löngi shtun,
Un wön se dörch 'n tünel gat,
D'no sicht m'r gör ka' sun.
M'r ous aw id'r engstich sei,
Se shpringt öb fän der 'baw
'Od'r treft f'leicht 'n riushtikfo,
Wös gebt 's dön d'no?

D'no gebt's 'n wesht'r äksident,
'S is öles göus f'rkart,
De weilsleit warä ömëchtich,
De mönsleit sin f'rshart,
D'r insheimer blost märd'rl ich,
De inshein gat druf los,
Nou shpringt se wed'r'n ölti koo—
Wös gebt'rä döu 'n shtos.

So 'n shtos d'r is m'r nèt g'want,
'R möcht 'm dawb un shtun,
'N dal de shlawga börts'lawu,
Un kunnä nèt recht rum,
Un önerä shtan nf hënd un fes
Se höltä feshit öm flor
'En yader winsh, ör war dahom,
Ous darä grosä g'for.

So gat dës fawra uf der train,
Ich has es örich sha,
M'r grikt kën kúpwa fän der hits,
Un aw ka' shteißä ba,
M'r kawft sei tikët förnä nous
D'no is mër öi O. K.
Un wöne' hast "tickets if you please,"
Döu racht m'r 'n ewä he.

We also append a vocabulary of such Pennsylvania German words as commence with the letter D, taken from Horne's "Pennsylvania German Dictionary," published in 1875, to further illustrate the words in use, and giving their English and High German equivalents, those commencing with D being selected as they constitute a fair average of the number of words in use under each letter of the alphabet. The words are spelled phonetically.

D', da, the, (dat. pl. article,) den
 dachlich, dail y, taqhtich.
 dal, dat, (pl. data), dil, dâten.
 dafore, before, in favor of, dafur.
 dafun, of it, therefrom, davon.
 dag, dough, Teig.
 dagagâ, against, dagegen.
 dagich, doughy, teigig.
 dahan, at home, zu Haus.
 dal, part, partly, Theil, zum Theil.
 dalâ, to share, to deal, theilen, theilens mit.
 dâlya dahlia, Georgine.
 damedich, humble, meek, demüthigen.
 damond, diamond, Diamant.
 dâanke, thank you, ichenen Dank.
 dar, pl. derâ, door, Thür.
 dar, the, der.
 d'ra, to dry, to cure, dörren.
 darbadon, turpentine, Tarrentin.
 daw, dew, Thau.
 Dawb, deaf, destitute of a kernel, tauf
 dawdi, father, Vater.
 dawed'r, against, daveiter.
 dawshlein, baptismal certificate, Taufschein.
 dawg, day, Tag.
 dawgdeb, idle fellow, Tagtieb.
 dawgwerk, day's work, Tagwerk.
 dawlar, dollar, Dollar.
 dawl'rods, aster, Fächerroze.
 dawr, there, da, dort.
 dawtum, date, Datum.
 dâzoo, to that, also, too, dazu.
 dâzwishâ, between, dazwischen.
 de, the, die.
 deb, thief, Dieb.
 debich, quilt, bed-spread, Teppich.
 debstawl, theft, Diebstahl.
 derasho, menagerie, Menagerie.
 derâshwel, door-sill, Thürschwelle.
 defendera, to defend, vertheidigen.
 deichla, conduit pipes, Röhren.
 deiks'l, thill, wagon tongue, Reichfel.
 deiks'lnögl, thill-pin, Nothnagel.
 deiks'lschnol, pole-piece, Reichfelschmale.
 deitlich, plain, distinct, clear, deutlich.
 deit'r, pointer, Zeiger.
 deitsch, German, deutsch.
 deutschland, Germany, Deutschlaud.
 deitschlên'r, one born in Germany, Deutschler.
 deitschlênarish, after the manner of Germany, deutschlênarisch.
 deiw'l, devil, Teufel.
 deiw'lsdrek, assafoetida, Teufelsdref.
 dek, cover, Decke.
 dëkâ, to thatch, to put a roof on, decken.
 dekbéd, coverlet, featherbed, Deckbett.
 dek'l, lid, Deckel.
 dekl'glôs, tankard, Deckglas.
 dek'lkôn, with a lid, Deckelkônne.
 dek'sl, adze, to cut with adze, Arnummat
 dê'r, plate, Zeller.
 dem, to this, dem.
 Demâdi, timothy, Viehdgras.
 demograwt, democrat, Demokrat.
 dempâ, to collide, to boil, dampfen.
 demârung, twilight, Dämmerung.
 demâ, to those, dencst.
 deng'l, to hammer scythes, dengeln.
 deng'lshtuk, a little anvil on which the edge of a scythe is hammered, Zengelstef.
 denk, to think, denken.
 denkzet'l, reminder, Zengettel.
 densar, dancer, Tänzer.
 desgleichâ, also, too, beegleiden.
 desh'lgroun, shepherd's purse, Teufelstanz.
 desmol, for this time, Diesmal.
 dest, desk, Pult.
 dezemb'r, December, Dember.

dib'lonich, diblich, spotted, gefleckt.
 dich, thee or you, dich.
 dich't'r, poet, Dichter.
 dids, tests, Zigen.
 dik, thick, dick.
 dikbâklich, full cheeks, dickbackig.
 dikseklich, punch-bellied, dickbauchig.
 din, thin, dünn.
 diudâ, ink, Tinte.
 dindaglôs, inkstand, Tintenfaß.
 ding, dings g'môcht, thing, told stories, Ding.
 dingâ, to hire, gehen.
 dinshlad'l, servant girl, Dienstmagd.
 diushdög, Tuesday, Dienstag.
 dish, table, Tisch.
 dish'l, thistle, Distel.
 dishluch, table-cloth, Tischstuch.
 d'm, d'n, to the, the, dem, den.
 d'no, d'not, d'noo, after that, nachher.
 do, there, da.
 dôbâ, paw, Pfote.
 dôbâ, to grasp for, to tumble, greifen, fallen.
 dôblich, clumsy, ungeschickt.
 dôch, roof, Dach.
 dôchbrûf, eaves, Dachtraufe.
 dôchfênsht'er, dormer window, Dachfenster.
 dôchfârshtr, ridge pole, Dachriegel.
 dôchkônd'l, rainspout, Dachentel.
 dôchlawda, hatchway, Dachladen.
 dôckrood, purlin or parline, Dachrutte.
 dôchshul, ridge-lead, Dachstuhl.
 dod, death, dead, Tot, todt.
 dodabawr, beer, Biber.
 dodaglad, shroud, Leichenkleid.
 dodâwôgâ, hearse, Leichenwagen.
 dod göngâ, to die, festgegangen.
 dôfan, dôf'rân, of that, davon.
 dôg, day, Tag.
 dôgluch, daybook, diary, Tagebuch.
 dôglên'r, day laborer, Tagelöhner.
 dôgabrech, break of day, dawn, Tagesanbruch.
 dôks, racoon, Râfau.
 dôkslanich, badger footed, dachbeinig.
 dol, millers' share, toll, Zoll.
 dôm, dam, Dam.
 dômit, therewith, damit.
 dômôls, at that time, damals.
 dômp, vapor, Dampf.
 dôn, then, dann.
 denki, thanks, Dank.
 donklawr, thankful, grateful, dankbar.
 dônklawrkad, thankfulness, gratitude, Dankbarkeit.
 dôns-â, dance, to dance, Tanzen.
 dôn un wôn, now and then, dann und wann.
 doo, thou or you, Du.
 doo, douâ, dooshit, dood, to do, dost, do, thun, thun, thun.
 dôp'l, dôp's, a clumsy fellow, Döpel.
 dôr, tar, Theer.
 dôrch, through, durch.
 dôrchbringa, to squander, durchbringen.
 dôrchbringâr, spendthrift, Verschwender.
 dôrchdrwa, thorough, durchdrichen.
 dôrchfolâ, fall through, durchfallen.
 dôrchgââ, to run off, to escape, durchgehen, fortlaufen.
 dôrchg'shlidsl, slit through, durchgeschlitt.
 dôrchg'wilst, escaped, entkommen.
 dôrchlawl, diarrhoea, Viehwel.
 dôrc'hôn'r, in confusion, mixed up, durcheinander.
 dôrchons, through, by all means, durchaus.
 dôrchons nêt, on no account, durchaus nicht.
 dôrchsanâ, to look over (a book), durchsehen.
 dôrchseihâ, to strain, to filter, durchsieben.
 dôr hshimârâ, to be perceptible through, durchsimmern.
 dôrchsheinâ, to shine through, durchscheinen.
 dôrchshêchâ, to pierce, durchstechen.
 dôrchsichtig, transparent, durchsichtig.
 dôrchsuchâ, to search, to ransack, durchsuchen.

dörchwék, throughout, on average, durchweg.

dörchwéks, honest, Durchwäks.

dörchwengá, to force through, durchzwengen.

dörd'ldoub, turtle-dove, Turteltaube.

dörm, gut, intestine, Darm.

dörm'l, giddiness, Taumel.

dörmlich, giddy, taumeln.

dörmsad, gut string, cat gut, Darmseife.

dörn, thorn, Dorn.

dörnich, thorny, tornig.

dörshd, thirst, Durst.

dörshlig, thirsty, durstig.

dös, that, than, daß, als.

dos, a dose of medicine, Dosis.

doub, pigeon, dove, Taube.

douwa, staves (of a barrel), Raßbauben

doumling, thumstall, Däumling.

dou'r, duration, Dauer.

dou'rhóft, lasting, durable, strong, dauerhaft.

douseidyarich reich, Millennium, tauentjähriges Reich.

douseidigldigtoot, gentian, Taufenzüchtenfraut.

d'r, the, der.

dra, turn, curve, crank, Drehe.

draa, to turn, to twist, drehen.

draa, (bod'r), to churn, Buttern.

draa, to threaten, drohen.

drabök, turning lathe, Drehelbank.

drad'r, treadle, Treter.

drad'ponar, tread power, Trete-Maschine.

drahend'l, winch, Drehe.

drawn, dream, Traum.

drawgá, to carry, to wear, tragen.

dreb, dim, cloudy, impure, trüb.

drebsaw, tribulation, Trübsal.

drechd'r, funnel, Trichter.

drechd'rblum, morning glory, Trichterblume.

drechd'rkucha, funnel cake, Trichterfuchen.

drefá, to hit, treffen.

drests, tares, cheat, Treffe.

drei, three, drei.

dreiblättrich, threefoil, dreiblättrig.

dreidradich, having three stands, three-ply, dreidrätig.

dreieck, dreishpits, triangle, Dreieck.

dreieckig, triangular, dreieckig.

dreio'ng'l, triangle (musical instrument,) Dreieckel.

dreiwa, to drive, treiben.

dreiwär, coachman, drover, Treiber, Kutscher, Viehhändler

dreiyarich, three years old, dreiyarig

drek, dirt, Dred.

drekich, dirty, soiled, dreckig, schmutzig

drep, stairs, Treppe.

drep'sia, to dribble, fall in small drops, tröpfeln

dre-sha, to thrash, dreichen.

dreshden, thrashing floor, Scheuerflur

dreshd'r, pomace, Treiter.

dreshd'ég'l, flail, Dreischlegel.

dreshmashen, thrashing machine, Dreishmaschine.

d'rfor, for it, dafür.

d'rfon, of it, from it, davon.

dribla, to move with small drops, to patter, trippeln.

drid'l, third part, widow's dower, Drittel.

driká, to press, to squeeze, drücken.

drikning, drouth, Dürre.

driila, to drill, drillen.

drilsak, hacksaw, Drill Säge.

drin, in it, inside, darin, inwendig.

nriwa, over, on the other side; druben, über.

driw'r, over, darüber.

d'rnawa, by the side of, at the same time, daneben

dróch, dragon, Raube.

dróchaluch, cave, Höhle.

drod, wire, wax ends, (shoemaker) Draht.

drodshlanbá, shoemakers' ends, wax ends, Drahtenden.

drodgörn, shoemakers' thread, Drahtgarn.

drodzóng, pliers, Drahtzange.

drok, trough, Trog.

drou, tishoil, Tbran.

dróol, trot, trab

drouá, to mourn, trauern.

drouá, to marry, copuliren.

drouárlot, mourners, Weidenbegleiter.

droub, grape, Weintrauben.

drourich, sad, afflicted, traurig.

drous, out, outside, darauß, draußen.

drowa, on the top, darauf, oben.

drab, drove, Truppe.

drába, drop, Tropfen.

drábsa, fall in traps, tröpfeln.

druf, upon it, darauf.

druf'shnopt, dieb, geftehen.

druka, dry, Treden.

deuka, to print, drucken.

drukald'r, dindruk, Ötend.

drukare, printing office, Druckerel.

druk'r, printer, Drucker.

drül, troll, a short gall-op, trocken.

drum, drum, Trommel.

drumd'ed, clarion, Trompete.

drumsak, cross-cut saw, große Säge.

draná, among, below, darunter, unten.

dránk, trunk, Krüger.

drás'l, trestle, Staffel

d's, that, daß.

dábla, to double, verdoppeln

dóbl'd, double, doppel.

duch, hamkerchief, broad cloth, Tuch.

dúch'r, daughter, Tochter.

dúsdend, dozen, Duzend.

dud'lsok, bagpipe, Dudelsack.

dúkd'r, doctor, physician, Arzt.

dóktára, to take medicine, to be attended by a physician, einen Arzt haben.

dúktara, to adulterate, verfälschen.

dúkmeisich, sneaking, duckmausch.

dulabawn, tulip, Du re.

dúlmets'h'r, interpreter, Dolmetscher.

dum, ignorant, stupid, dumm.

dúmbada, blunders, trivialities, Dummheiten.

dumblich, hot, close, air, dumpfig.

dumkúp, blockhead, Dummkopf.

dün, ton, Tonne.

dum'l, to hurry, to hasten.

dunára, to thunder, donnern.

dunarwed'r, thunder-storm, Donnerwetter, Gewitter.

dunkes, gravy, sauce, Brühe.

dunk'l, dark, dunkel.

dúnsht, vapor, Dunst.

puplich, spotted, fleckig, gefleckt.

dúsd'r, dusk, twilight, Halbtunfel.

dúwok, tobacco, Tabak.

The next specimen consists of several extracts from Rauch's "Pennsylvania Dutch Hand-Book," and exemplifies the manner in which E. H. Rauch, Esq., the editor of the *Carbon Democrat* ("Pit Schweiffelbrenner"), writes Pennsylvania Dutch, as he terms it.

THE DOCTOR.—DER DUCKTER.

Doctor in sick-room.—Well, what seems to be the matter with Annie?

Duckter in der kronka shtoob.—Well, was is letz mit der Annie?

Mother at bedside.—Indeed, I don't know what is the matter. She was ailing all of yesterday and last night, with severe headache and feverish, and it seems to me also that she has a swelling of the neck.

Mooter om sife fun bet.—Eei ich weiss net wo's failed. Se hut gaclaug'd geshier der gons dawg un aw de letsht naecht, hut kupwa un fever, un es coomd mer aw fore era hols war g'shwulla. D. (Feeling pulse.) Yes, she seems to be a little feverish. Annie, just let me see your tongue. Yes, that's it. Has Annie been eating anything this morning?

D. (Feeld der pools.) Yaw, se sheind a wennich feverish tzu si. Annie, weis mer amohl di tzuong. Yaw, so is's. Hut de Annie eblas g'essa den morya?

M. No, not a mouthful except two soft boiled eggs, a piece of toast

well buttered, and a piece of steak about half as big as my hand. She drank two cups of coffee, however.

M. Nay, net a mowfler except tzwe waich gukuchty oyer, a shtick toast goot gabooterd un a shtick flaish net holb so gross os my hond. Se hut aw tzwe cuplin coffee gudroonka.

D. Oh, then her case may not necessarily be a serious one. At all events, I think we'll soon get her over this attack.

D. Oh, don is era case doch net g'fairlich. Anyhow, ich denk mer warra se bol ivver den attack bringa.

M. I hope so, for I don't know what I'd do if Annie would die—it would set me crazy.

M. Ich will so huffa, for ich wais net wass ich du dait wann de Annie shtarwa set—es dait mer narrich maucha.

D. Don't be uneasy, she'll be all right in a day or two: no danger at all.

D. Si net unruish, se coomd oll recht in a dawg odder tzwe: gor ka g'fore.

M. What is it that's the matter with her—it isn't what they call congestion of the brain, is it?

M. Wass is es os era failed—is 's net wass se de congestion fum gaharn haiza?

D. No indeed—nothing of that kind—it's only a case of overtaking the stomach and a slight cold, causing some nervous agitation, with a little mental prostration.

D. Nay, nay, nix fun der awrt—es is yooisht an ivverlawdung fun mawga un a wennich kalt os an narfische unrn feroorsaucht mit a wennich gameets fershwechernng.

M. But doctor, Annie is very sick—seriously sick, and I'm sure she needs medicine.

M. Awer duckter, de Annie is orrick kronk—g'fairlich krouk, un ich bin sure os se meditzeen hawa moes.

D. Well yes, of course, it's as I say—she's sick, but what I mean is, she is not in that sort of condition as to cause the least alarm.

D. Well yaw, of course, es is wie ich sawg, se is kronk, awer wass ich mane is, os se net in so a condition is os enniche unrn ferour saucha set.

M. May be it's what they call diphtheria? Oh; I do hope she'll get over it.

M. Ferleicht is 's wass se diphtheria haiza? Oh! ich du huffa se coomd driver.

D. No diphtheria at all, and in fact nothing serious of any kind. Fact is, I can't name any particular complaint, because there is none other than as I stated—slightly indisposed.

D. Gor ka diphtheria, un in fact gor nix g'fairlichs fun enniche awrt. De fact is, ich cou kae particularer nawma fun kronkheit gevva weil es kae realy kronkheit is, awer yooisht a wennich ungsoundichkait.

M. Then you are not going to give her any medicine, are you? If you won't, I'll have to send for Doctor Smith, because I'm as certain as I live that Annie is seriously sick.

M. Demnoch wid era ka meditzeen gevva; wann net shick ich for der Duckter Shmit, for ich bin so sure os ich lab os de Annie g'fairlich kronk is.

D. Well, you may send for Doctor Smith if you will, and if you do, he will fully agree with me that there is nothing serious the matter with Annie.

D. Well, du mawgsht for der Duckter Shmit sbicka wana dn wit un waon du doosht, don waer ar aw fullens agreea mit mer os gor nix g'fairliches mit der Annie is.

M. Well I'll take your word for it, but, then I'm sure she needs some medicine.

M. Well, ich will don di waerit derfore benma, awer, ich bin sure os se doch meditzeen hawa mus.

D. Oh yes, of course she does, and I mean to give her just what she needs, and if you'll let me have a piece of paper I'll prepare some powders—the very thing that will bring her all right inside of twenty-four hours.

D. Oh yaw, of course, un ich will aw gevva yooisht wass se braucht, un wann du mer 'n shtick bolbeer gebst will ich etlich pilferlin prepara for se; un selly bringa se rous in wennicher os feer un tzwonsich shtoond.

The doctor prepared the powders, and directed one to be taken in sugar every two hours, and as he left the room, Annie's mother began to suspect that after all she may have been needlessly alarmed.

Der Duckter hut de pilferlin prepared un g'orderd unes ei tzu gevva oily tzwe shtoond, un we ar tzu der shtook nons is, but der Annie era mooter suspect os om end hut se ka nrsauch g'hot for unrooich tzu si.

DRY GOODS.

Clerk.—How do you do to-day, man. Can I be of any service to you?

Clarrick.—We mauchts bet. Con ich ebbas du for dich?

Lady.—I want to see some of your best black silks.

Lady.—Ich will amohl eier beshter shwartzta sida sana.

C. Yes 'm. Just please step this way. Here are the best goods ever produced—perfectly faultless. Here is a piece at a dollar; and here at one and a quarter; this at one dollar sixty, and here still better at one eifty.

C. Yaw. Si so goot un shtep den waig. Doh sin de beshty goods os yeamohls g'maucht sin warra, perfect un failer-fri. Doh is 'n shtick on a dawler; un doh on unes un a fertle; no dos doh a dawler un sechtzich, un doh ols noch besser for an dawler un auctzich.

E. Sure that this is the best?

L. Sure os des 's besht is?

C. Rely on it, this is the very best that the leading houses of New York and Philadelphia can furnish. There is nothing anywhere to surpass these goods.

C. Ferluss dich druf, des is 's very besht os mer kawfa con in de leading heiser in Nei Yorrick odder Philadelphia. Es sin gor ka goods os de doh beata kenna.

L. It looks well—you are sure it's the best? Mrs. Jenkins has a dress that seemed to me unsurpassed, and I want none below that grade.

L. Es goekt sbæ—lisht sure os des 's besht is os tzu hawa is?

De Mrs. Jenkins hut 'n dress os mer ivvertrefflich fore coomd un ich will nix os net uf coomd tzu eras.

C. Why Mrs. Jenkins' dress to which you refer is from this very piece, and you say truly, it is unsurpassed.

C. Ei der Mrs. Jenkins era dress is fun dem very same shtick, un du husht recht wann du sawgst 's is ivvertrefflich.

L. Then you have none to beat this, have you?

L. Demnoch husht nix os dea beata con?

C. Well, let me see, here is a piece of figured goods, equal as to quality and as a matter of taste. I incline to think it is richer in consequence of the figure.

C. Well, luss mich sama—doh is 'n shtick os g'figgerd is un es is yooisht 'n froke fun taste eb 's shenner is; ich denk de figger gebt dem a sheuners awwai.

L. What's the price of it?

L. Wass is der price fun dem?

C. Well, the price of this is two ten—just twenty-five cents per yard unore.

C. Well, der price fun dem is tzwe dawler un tzæ cent—yusht funf un tzwonsich cent de yord mainer.

L. It's higher priced, then, is it?

L. Don is des doh haicher in price?

C. Yes, twenty-five cents higher, and I think it worth fully that much more.

C. Yaw, funf uc tzwonsich cent haicher, un ich denk es is aw fullens so feel md wart.

L. I don't know but that it is, and I think it looks yet richer than Mrs. Jenkins'—don't you think so too?

L. Ich wass net eb 's net so is, un ich deuk es gookt noch reicher os der Mrs. Jenkins eras—denksht net aw so?

C. Oh certainly, it's richer and better.

C. Yaw gawiss, es is reicher un besser.

L. Well, I'll take—let me see—eighteen yards—and you may fill the necessary trimmings, and send it up to No. 945 Quality Street. The bill will send to my husband, Mr. Swelling, at his office, No. 28 Finawe Avenue.

L. Well, ich nemp—luss mohl saba—auctzsin yard, un du mawgsht de trimmings adda, un shicks nuf tzu nummer nine boonert un funf un fertzich (945) Quality Shtrose. De bill shicksht tzu mein mann on siner office, nummer aucht un tzwonsich (28) Finawe Avenue.

Religion and Education.—Tacitus, the Latin historian, two thousand years ago, gave a description of the German character, which, at this day, as far as the virtues ascribed to them are concerned, is applicable to the Pennsylvania Germans. These bold pioneers in the settlement of Pennsylvania had brought with them from the fatherland their re-

ligion, love for education and liberty, their industry, economy, and indomitable perseverance. Equipped and adorned with these as their capital and accomplishments, they gained possession of the fertile valleys and of the hill-sides, even to the summits, which have been caused by their labors to blossom as the rose, to yield to them abundantly the fruits of the soil, and to gladden the eye of the observer as once did the fertilities of Goshen, the beauties of Sharon, the rich abundance of Canaan, and the enchantments of Paradise. Among the few treasures—very few indeed—which they had brought from their homes beyond the sea were a Bible, a Psalter, Starke's "Gebét Buch," and Arndt's "Wahres Christenthum." Not one of them was without religion and education, two precious legacies which they had brought from the Fatherland and transmitted to their posterity. Houses of worship were erected in every community, which, though but rude structures, afforded them places in which to worship the God of their fathers. It is worthy of mention, too, that these church edifices, hundreds of them in Eastern Pennsylvania, have been built and owned conjointly by different denominations, sometimes three of them using and owning the edifice, having services on alternate Sundays, or on different hours of the same day, by agreement, worshipping under the same roof for a century without a jar or discord. Where, in all this land, can another section of country be found in which brethren of different religious faiths have thus dwelt together in unity? It is doubtful, indeed, whether anywhere in Christendom a parallel case can be found, except, perhaps, in Germany, the native country of these people, where, in certain localities, Protestants and Catholics worship in the same churches,—the one body of Christians occupying the building in the forenoon, and the other in the afternoon, of the same day.

The children, when of proper age, are instructed in the principles of religion, and encouraged to become members of the church of their parents. So carefully and conscientiously were these duties discharged by parents, that fifty years ago it was difficult to find an adult who was without church-membership. It was looked upon as greatly to the discredit of any one who lived to the age of manhood without having made a profession of religion. When any of these sporadic cases were found, ministers of the gospel regarded it their duty to make a public example of them, and to hold them up as a warning to others on the day of their reception as members of the congregation.

Church discipline was also rigidly enforced, and though more or less laxity has crept into some of the churches of the present time, yet in most of them the careful practices of the fathers are preserved. Examinations of candidates for church membership are made, and such as do not come up to the requirement of intellectual and moral qualification are held

in abeyance till, after further instruction of mind and conscience, they attain to the proper standard. Members of congregations are subjected to an examination before they are admitted to the communion-table. If any are at variance with their neighbors, a reconciliation must be effected before they can come to the Lord's table. Those that live in outward and gross sins are prohibited from communing until they have given evidence of sincere repentance. Those who have been guilty of overt acts of transgression are required to do *Krehabusz* until they give satisfactory evidence of a reformation of their hearts and lives. Suicides were formerly buried on the outside of the graveyard, or in a remote corner within, away from all others. The graveyard (*Gottes Acker*) is always hard by the church, and regular sermons are preached in the church on funeral occasions.

The educational interests of the young have always received special attention at the hands of the Germans. In the Fatherland every child is compelled to attend school from the age of seven to fourteen. To find a German who cannot read and write is as much of an impossibility as to find one of fourteen years and over who is not a confirmed member of the church.

In conformity with the custom and spirit of the Fatherland, a church and school-house were among the first buildings erected by the sons of their worthy sires as they reached America. In every German community of Pennsylvania, from the Delaware to Lake Erie, this custom was perpetuated. The old edifices, still standing at many places, though simple and primitive in their style of architecture, bear testimony to the high value which these people placed on education. Teachers too, not *land laefer* and ignoramuses, but regularly-trained instructors coming from the gymnasia and schul-lehrer seminarien of the old country, were employed whenever the early settlers could command the means for doing so. These teachers were not mere itinerants, who taught a term and then left, but they were permanently employed. Houses were furnished them, and farms, containing in some cases a hundred acres, were set apart for the use of the teacher, who at the same time was also the organist of the church and musical instructor. He was the *foresinger*,—not the chorister nor the leader of the singing, but everything that the word *foresinger* implies. The teacher was as indispensable in many respects as the preacher, and ranked only second to him. In many cases he took the preacher's place, especially so in conducting the services in the absence of the minister, in which case, though not permitted to enter the pulpit, as that belonged to the minister exclusively, in distinction of his office, he read a sermon at the altar. Frequently the minister, as is now the case in the sparsely settled sections of the West and Southwest, was the school-teacher, being engaged six days of the week in teaching, and preaching to the congregation on Sunday, as well as holding *kinnerlehr*.

The Pennsylvania Germans a century, and even fifty years, ago, were almost without exception farmers, mechanics, and laborers. Their daily toil on the farm and their trades kept the children so busily engaged that they had but little time at their command for school or study. The consequence was that the education of many was sadly neglected; not because the parents disparaged education, but from almost inevitable circumstances.

They did not so readily adopt the public-school system in its earlier days as some of their English neighbors, but this was not because they were unfriendly to education and schools. Neither is their opposition to the public school system to be attributed to ignorance, as those not conversant with the facts sometimes think. There are two reasons for it. Coming from a land where religion is taught in the schools, they feared that in State schools their most precious heritage, religion and religious instruction, would be ignored, and the moral nature of their children left uncared for by a merely secular education. And, in the second place, with their intense love of liberty, and having come from a land where church and state are united, producing a most unhappy state of things, they sought to preserve that freedom which they enjoyed here, and feared that by the establishment of State schools a step might be taken looking towards a union of school, church, and state. As soon as they felt convinced that such a course was not contemplated, they became the ardent advocates of a free school system, and are now its warmest supporters.

Their Traits of Character.—The greater part of the Pennsylvania Germans are farmers, hardy and industrious tillers of the soil. They are robust, strong, healthy, and hard workers. In many of the rural districts women assist the men in farm-work. Though not seen following the plow, it is nevertheless a common sight to see them engaged in raking hay, binding grain, boeing and husking corn, milking cows, and the like. If it be a failing, their failing is that they work too much. Oftimes we have seen young ladies whose parents were worth their thousands engaged as servants, waiting on tables at boarding-school where their brothers were attending as students. While these women may not be experts at the piano, and yet they sometimes are, they understand practically how to bake bread, fry beefsteak, and prepare a most sumptuous and tempting meal. Every mother educates her daughters in the art of housekeeping before they are permitted to leave the maternal roof. Solomon's description of a diligent wife could not have been more accurate than it is, if he had taken a Pennsylvania German girl for his model.

As farmers, the Pennsylvania Germans have no superiors. Their good native judgment guides them in the selection of the farm, and they always have the best in the land. Many a worn-out farm, on which

the original possessor starved, has been purchased at sheriff's sale and the soil's fertility reclaimed by these people. In a few years the new possessor becomes enriched, and lives thereon, as their proverb has it, *wie en vogel im höfswauma*. Nowhere, from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, can farms be found in as high a state of cultivation, stocked with as fine sheep, horses, and cattle, and as well improved with fine, large, convenient buildings, as in the German counties of Pennsylvania.

The large Schweitzer scheuer, Swiss barn, is a structure peculiar to this people. It is one of the first necessities of the farmer. Even when his house is indifferent in style, and cramped in the interior for room, the barn is commodious and supplied with all the modern conveniences. The heavy farm horses, which are always kept scrupulously clean and well fed, reflect great credit on their owners. They treat their beasts with great consideration, foregoing their own convenience rather than that their cattle and horses should suffer. The horse is stabled and fed before the owner looks after his own wants, thus fulfilling the scriptural precept that "the righteous man regardeth the life of his beast."

The Pennsylvania German farmer has all the improved tools and machinery. His grain is sown, barvested, threshed, and cleaned by means of the best machines. All the latest inventions, if proved good, are purchased, regardless of cost. His dairy has the modern improvements, and a creamery is found in almost every neighborhood. The improved breeds of cattle are procured for dairy purposes, hundreds of dollars being frequently paid for a choice heifer. Fruit-trees are found, not only in the immediate surroundings of the buildings, but entire orchards of choice varieties of apples, pears, peaches, plums, etc., are found on almost every farm. It is not uncommon to meet from twelve to twenty varieties of grapes on a farm. In many sections tobacco is raised and great profits derived therefrom. The fact is, the Pennsylvania German farmer is progressive, and when he finds that a new crop can be cultivated to advantage, he is not slow in introducing it. He may not have studied agricultural chemistry theoretically, but he knows experimentally how to adapt his crops to the soil, or the soil to the crops, how to rotate crops, and what ingredients it is necessary to supply to the soil. He has probably not studied higher arithmetic, algebra, or geometry, nor even book-keeping, but he knows how to balance his accounts so that from year to year his property is enhanced in value. He may not have studied political economy, but he has learned to economize practically, so that when the properties of his Yankee neighbors fall into the sheriff's hands he is enabled to purchase them.

In the midst of his busy life, the Pennsylvania German farmer is not indifferent to the cultivation of his æsthetical nature. His house and yard are often very tastefully fixed and arranged. Great taste is

displayed in his flower-garden. The housewife, with her good sense, provides unostentatious decorations for her rooms and parlors, while her beautiful flowers in pots adorn the windows, and often require a small conservatory for their preservation in winter, so that, transplanted in spring, in summer, and even till late fall, the tastefully laid out yard is fragrant with their odor, while their beautiful and varied colors please the eye.

Music is one of the fine arts very extensively cultivated among this people. An organ, and not unfrequently a piano, is found in almost every house. Around this musical instrument, which many a farmer's daughter can play, the young folks of the neighborhood gather of an evening or a Sunday afternoon, and fill the air with the sounds of their clear, almost stentorian, voices. The notes may not be quite as delicate as refined operatic music, yet they sing with such a heartiness and good cheer that the music seems to come from the inmost soul. It is an outburst of feeling, of emotion, strong and eloquent, which, though pronounced by the city belle as not delicately beautiful, nevertheless is beautifully sublime. Orpheus-like, the Pennsylvania German farmer's daughter, by hand and voice, has often caused, if not the tree-tops, yet the head of full many a city dude to bow at the magic charm of her music, and, Icarus-like, his wings melted, to be drawn by the resistless siren strains to the fatal coast of some Pennsylvania German homestead.

As neighbors, they are extremely kind and friendly. They frequently assist each other by loans of money. Before the modern innovations and customs were introduced, these loans were made without interest and without requiring instruments of writing. Even when notes were given, the holder sometimes handed the note to the borrower, with the remark, "I might lose the paper, and then when you return the money it would cause trouble if I could not find the note, so you best hold the note with the money, and when you return the money you can bring me the note."

In sickness and misfortune they assist one another to the extent of their ability, and never accept any compensation. When, before the days of insurance, buildings were destroyed by fire or property was lost by misfortune, they collected moneys, frequently sufficient to cover the amount of the loss. At funerals, even to this day, all the neighbors assist the afflicted family until the dead are buried, and it would be regarded almost as a mortal sin to accept any compensation, either for services rendered or money expended in performing these offices of love.

Their hospitality is proverbial. No one, not even the beggar, is permitted to depart from their gates at meal-times without having his hunger appeased. Their beneficence is sometimes abused by unscrupulous persons, who impose upon their kindness. Hence no section of country is so much infested by tramps as the German counties of Pennsylvania. No Pennsyl-

vania German farmer, even when himself in straitened circumstances, would think of accepting pay for meals and lodging from any one who temporarily enjoys his hospitality; in reality it would be regarded as an insult if any guest should offer to pay for his entertainment.

They are very sociable, and given to visiting; even distant relatives are not forgotten. Sunday afternoon is largely devoted to visiting, but frequently, too, several days are set apart, when the season of the year permits, for the purpose of making visits. In wintertime entire weeks are devoted to visiting. No visit is counted unless a meal is partaken of in connection therewith. These meals are most bounteous, such as the Pennsylvania German housewife understands so well to prepare. Several kinds of meats, vegetables of all kinds when in season, and pies and pastry of every conceivable kind are on the table. It is not at all unusual to have six to eight different kinds of pies, and frequently as many kinds of cakes.

These victuals are cooked, and baked, and dished up in the very best style, so as to tempt the appetite of the most fastidious. The good housewife and her daughters, who wait on the guests, insist that every one at table must at least taste every dish and baked article that is passed around. The more there is eaten thereof the better the host is pleased. With "*Helf dir duoh selver, du escht yo schier gawr aic, du bischt duoh much net söt, ess dich duoh recht söt,*" and similar expressions, the guest is pressed to partake of the bountiful repast until his ability to do further justice to the meal is exhausted.

Sobriety, modesty, and honesty are distinguishing characteristics of this people. They are not, as a rule, total abstainers, but are not drinkers on the other hand. Their sociality sometimes leads to conviviality, but it seldom terminates in drunkenness. They are from principle opposed to sumptuary laws, but also from principle abhor drunkenness. Their modesty has restrained them from protruding themselves to the public gaze. Hence their ability has been underrated, and great injustice done them. If not unknown to fortune, they have been at least to fame in consequence. They have been averse from blowing their own trumpets. For the same reason they prefer to suffer denials, privations, and poverty, rather than to protrude themselves upon the charities of others. Tramps and beggars of other nationalities abound, but of the Pennsylvania Germans never. Hardly ever is a single case to be encountered. Their honesty has also become proverbial. Until spoiled by the philosophy of the world, it was regarded as a great disgrace for any of them to become involved in financial failure, or to neglect the payment of their honest debts. The principle that "a good name is to be chosen rather than great riches" influences them in their dealings with their fellow-men.

Customs, Habits, Peculiarities, etc.—*The Old-time Schools and Schoolmasters.*—The school-houses

and furniture in the Pennsylvania German districts were often of a very primitive character. The building was a rudely-constructed log cabin, with four windows, unplastered walls, a six-plate wood-stove, and no furniture. The desks were inclined planes of rough boards around the wall, at which the larger scholars found place to do their writing, while they sat on benches rudely manufactured from a log split through the middle, or slabs, with legs or rounds fitted into auger-holes. These benches, without support for the back, were placed around the stove, on which the smaller scholars were seated seven hours a day, with nothing to do but to stare at the unplastered wall or look at the old "Mary Ann Furnace" stove. The daily routine of school exercises consisted in "*ufsawga*." This meant the reading and spelling of words, without regard to sense and expression. The exercises continued during all of the day, from 8 A.M. to 4 P.M., with an hour's recess at noon. There was ciphering and writing, but not in class. Each pupil constituted his own class, and when help was needed the slate was brought to the teacher, who looked over the "sums," while, at the same time, the "*ufsawga*" went on. The writers received no attention, except an occasional mending of the goose-quill pen.

The books in use were the Testament, the "English Reader," "Comly's Spelling-Book," and the "American Tudor Arithmetic." Geography, grammar, history, and kindred branches were not known. The teacher's knowledge of the branches taught was frequently very limited. Reading was a merely mechanical exercise, consisting of the pronunciation of a certain number of words. It was a practical solution of the problem of *maxima* and *minima*,—pronouncing the greatest number of words in the shortest time possible. The pupil that could do this was considered the best reader. The teacher's knowledge of arithmetic was very meagre. One of the first superintendents of Lehigh County reports that he found a teacher at his examinations who could add and subtract, but when requested to perform an operation involving multiplication and division he excused himself, saying, *Des multiplizeera un dividereu habb ich noch net gelernt* ("I have not learned yet to multiply and divide"). Among the tricks played on the teacher was that of locking him out on *Fösnacht* (Shrove Tuesday), and not permitting him to come in till he treated to cake and wine, the pupils "holding the fort" inside. Some of the shrewder teachers devised plans by which they could get possession of the house. In one instance the teacher tied chips in a paper, and colored some water so that it had the appearance of red wine. With the bottle of colored water resembling wine in one hand and the package of chips in the other, he approached the school-house, when the door was thrown widely open. After the teacher had entered the house and the deception was detected, it was too late to change the programme, as he now had possession, and, with birch in hand, soon commanded order, bringing

the ringleaders to terms. Another climbing on the roof, placed a board on the chimney, or rather on the pipe protruding above the roof. The smoke had no means of escaping, and, very soon, doors and windows were cheerfully opened, admitting the teacher *volens volens*.

Their Social Gatherings and Employment.—Their sociability has devised various methods for the Pennsylvania Germans performing their hardest work in a collective capacity, thus greatly lightening the burden, and making labor a pleasant employment rather than an irksome task. The farmer assists his neighbors, and they in turn assist him. In harvest-time as many as twenty to thirty persons of the same neighborhood were formerly frequently seen in one field. Thus when one farmer's grain was cut the harvesters went to the next, thus continuing till all the grain was harvested. The hard work was compensated by the many pleasures connected with it. The large party of workers collecting under a shade-tree to eat the nine-o'clock lunch or "the four-o'clock piece," relating anecdotes, cracking jokes, and engaging in pleasantries, men and women participating with equal enjoyment; the immense dinner, breakfast, and supper-tables, where a feast of good things was spread out, and a flow of lively sentiment kept up the laughter until the food, relished by the keen appetite, slowly but surely disappeared; the *ruh schtund* (rest-hour), from twelve to two, spent in rest, sleep, or story-telling under the shade-tree by some, while the women assist in washing dishes, and the mowers or cradlers grind their scythes, and in hay harvest (*dengel*) hammer them; the evening enjoyments, when there is *feier ovet* (holi-evening), all sit on the piazza or recline on benches, enjoying rest after the weary labors of the day, verifying their proverb, "*Nach der erwet is gut ruha*," were social events which those that engaged in them recall with a never-to-be-forgotten pleasure.

The corn-husking parties, when of an evening the young men and ladies, to the number of thirty or forty, assemble to assist a neighbor to house his crop, are most enjoyable affairs. When a red ear is found by a gentleman, it entitles him to the privilege of kissing a lady. There is a merriment such as even a New Orleans *Mardi Gras* hardly affords. Then comes supper, and the carnival that follows.

The quilting-party and the apple-butter party were institutions of former days. The former has almost passed away, and is a matter of history. The ladies of the neighborhood, young and old, were invited. The afternoon was spent in making the quilt, which was composed of a large number of patches sewed artistically, and other designs, representing birds and animals, being quilted thereon. After the supper was partaken of, the married ladies went home, while the single ones remained, and soon the young men of the neighborhood congregated, when the evening was spent in a lively manner, music and dancing constituting the amusement.

The apple-butter party is still in vogue where apples are plentiful. The Pennsylvania Germans are noted for their apple-butter, which is different from any other, and pronounced by competent judges the most palatable article made. It is not a New England sauce, to be eaten with spoons, nor a Shaker apple-butter, with its pumpkins used in connection with the apples and cider. It is a marmalade, made of sweet cider and *schnitz*. *Schnitz* are a Pennsylvania German product, for which there is no English name. At the apple-butter party the *schnitz* are made. The young folks are seated around a large tub, peeling the apples and cutting them into slices (*schnitz*), which are thrown into the tub until bushels of them are made. These are poured by the bucketful into the cider, boiling in a kettle which frequently holds a barrel. As the cider concentrates by boiling, and a fresh supply of apples is continually added, the apple-butter thickens. It becomes a brown, smooth mass, which is seasoned with allspice, cinnamon, cloves, and other spices, and then put in crocks. The kettle is scraped with pieces of bread, which, with the fresh apple-butter on, are eaten, and constitute one of the pleasures of the party. This apple-butter is used as a substitute for molasses, and when spread on bread with *schmierkaes*, another Pennsylvania German product, is unequalled, even by the best of jellies. After the apple-butter is boiled, the young people spend the evening in a manner similar to that of the quilting-party. These gatherings, when not held in connection with quiltings or apple-butter boilings, are sometimes called *en grascht*.

It is specially worthy of mention, in this connection, that Pennsylvania Germans, the Schimmel family, are the inventors of the butters manufactured now on a large scale from different fruits in their extensive establishments in Philadelphia and Chicago. They commenced the business, which has assumed so large proportions, on a small scale, with a single kettle, less than twenty years ago.

H. L. Fischer, Esq., in his Pennsylvania German poems, describes the apple-butter party most truthfully. One of his stanzas runs thus:

“Un wan latweg zu kocha war,
 Dan war'n parti g'macht;
 Erscht hen m'r all die aepel g'schaelt,
 Un dan, e ding un's anner g'schpielt
 Bis lang nooch mitter-nacht;
 Un turnabout d'r latweg g'riert,
 Bis kich un kessel war ferschniert.
 Un wan d'r latweg fertig war,
 Un all die g'werze d'rin,
 Un heffa foll, un—abgehowa,
 Ich muss den latweg heit noch lowa,
 Don sin m'r mit de maed hame gonga.”

The *Battalions* were, in *ante-bellum* days, a notorious institution. The militia had their drills (*crasieria*) in early spring. Corn-stalks, hoe-handles, and broom-sticks served as guns, with which the drills were performed. The battalion, in May, was the consummation of these preparatory exercises. Cavalry and

infantry were in the field, generals, majors, colonels, and captains, with cocked hats and plumes, with epaulettes on their shoulders, fully equipped and uniformed, were in command. “*Atten—shone, company!*” was the command, given in thunder-tones, while brave lieutenants repeated the words in Pennsylvania German, “*Giebt acht, buwa, nou horecht, bösst uff!*” More imposing sight was never beheld, nor impressive command given, than on the old-fashioned *bödelölya* day. At the age of eighteen the young man was compelled to become a soldier, the very age at which also girls were at liberty to marry. To the battalion they went; then, if not already acquainted, they were introduced, not in the formal way of polite society, but in blunt Pennsylvania German, somewhat like the following: *Des is der John. Des is die Betz. Kum her. Huck dich önna zu mir. Ich gleich dich. Ich dich auch.* All was hilarity and fun. They danced all night, and went home with the girls in the morning.

The *holiday* observances of the Pennsylvania Germans are also worthy of mention. Christmas is one of their chief holidays. The Christmas-tree is found in almost every house, and the churches, even those in the rural districts, are profusely and tastefully decorated with evergreens. Children are told of the *Krischt-kindli*, which is not a meaningless Santa Claus, or Kriss-kingle. It is the Christian Christ-child. Their *Krischt-kindli* is not the fantastic St. Nicholas, nor the horror and consternation creating Belsnickel, but the kindly dispenser of good gifts. The *Krischt-kindli* does not terrify (*fergelschtera*) the little ones, but gently knocking at the door, or modestly stepping within, scatters chestnuts, dried cherries, and other fruits (candy was scarcely known in olden times), lays down a gift, perhaps a pair of gloves, or some other article of wearing apparel, at the feet of each child, and then, after speaking words of encouragement or imparting wholesome advice, withdraws, as it came, like an angel of mercy in the habiliments of a human being. The inquiry, when children meet one another or their older friends, on Christmas morning is not, “Where is my Christmas present?” but, “*Wo is mei Krischt-kindli?*” It is not merely a present, but it is a Christ-child gift. The gift of God, in the Christ-child Jesus, is to be illustrated, reduplicated, by giving in the Christ-child spirit.

On *New-Year's* eve the custom formerly prevailed of shooting out the old year and shooting in the new. This practice is now, however, fast becoming obsolete. Meaningless as this custom may appear, its abuse only rendered it unpopular. In that elder day, when brass bands and other instrumentalities for serenading were not as common as now, the new-year shooting salutation also had its significance, and possibly its benefits. It was a means of manifesting good will and expressing greetings, which now is supplanted by less offensive methods. The shooting, however, was not the exclusive exercise. Beautiful verses of hymns and

Scripture were committed by the members of the company, and these were repeated singly or in concert, or sung under the windows of those to whom, at the midnight hour, through snow and storm, they wended their way. If shooting was not agreeable to the persons visited, it was not indulged in, as permission was always asked for before the first shot was fired. Those to whom these salutations were conveyed recognized their indebtedness to the kind purveyors by inviting them into the house, and handed around refreshments. On New-Year's day, when persons meet, they wish each other not "A happy new year," but, "*En glücklichel nei yohr*,"—that is, a blessed, happy new year. Members of the family vie with each other, as well as with strangers, to be first in making this wish.

Fösnocht, Shrove-Tuesday, is another day of very general observance, not as a holiday, but for baking and eating *kichlen*, fat cakes. This is a custom which the Pennsylvania Germans have, with our common Christianity, inherited from the ancient church, as it enters upon its forty days of fasting in the Lenten season. It would be as uncommon for any household not to have the *Fösnocht kichlen* on this day as for the New Englander not to have his turkey on Thanksgiving-day.

Good-Friday and *Ascension-day* are high religious holidays,—holidays in the true sense. These days, commemorative of the solemn events of the crucifixion and ascension of the Saviour, are always observed with appropriate religious services in the churches. On Ascension-day they abstain almost superstitiously from all kinds of work. It is believed by many of the more ignorant that lightning will strike the house or barn if any sewing is done on this day in the family.

Easter also is observed by the Pennsylvania Germans, in common with the Christian world, as a religious festival. In many of the churches the Lord's Supper is celebrated on this day, and young members are received in connection with the church. The joyfully solemn services of the Easter festival are heightened and made more impressive by the decorations of pulpit and altar with the symbols of the resurrection, the flowers of early spring. Easter-eggs, symbolical of the lifelessness and inertion of the grave, until the germ of life within causes the shell to break, are eaten in every house. These eggs are frequently highly colored, and have beautiful designs engraved upon them. They are given as presents or exchanged. Not only children, but old people also indulge in the custom.

The 1st of April is regarded as a day for innocent pleasantry. It is not the *All-Fools' day* of the English, because the Pennsylvania German has a certain instinctive abhorrence for calling any one a fool, or making a fool of him. *In der April schicka* is the term he employs, as less rude or objectionable than April fool.

Whit-Monday, *Pingscht-Mondaweg*, is, in many of the German sections of the State, the great holiday for social enjoyment. From long distances they come, young and old, by thousands, to spend the day in town. It is the gala-day of the year.

Harvest Thanksgiving Services are a peculiarly Pennsylvania German institution. They are observed with special interest. After the oat harvest is housed, some time in August usually, a day is appointed, not on Sunday, when all the people are called on to assemble in their places of worship for the purpose of returning thanks to the Almighty for his goodness. Every farmer leaves his work, however important, and unites with the congregation in praising the Lord. Persons who are not found in the house of God on any other occasion of the year are in attendance at the *aernd kerch*, and ministers sometimes embrace the opportunity of reminding indifferent members of their neglected duties.

On *funeral* occasions, as already observed, there are large gatherings of relatives, friends, and neighbors of the deceased. A short service is held at the house, after which the funeral procession moves to the church, where the burial takes place, and a sermon is preached. A custom prevails in many neighborhoods to invite the friends back to the house of the deceased to partake of refreshments. Very extensive preparations are sometimes made for this purpose, and from fifty to two hundred persons dine there. This custom is happily being more and more discountenanced, and, with other objectionable practices, may, before many years, be classified with the things of the past, even as the still more reprehensible custom, which was countenanced a hundred years ago, of dispensing liquor at funerals is now only a matter of history. Such, however, was the practice then. Every person who attended a funeral in the days of yore had an opportunity of being regaled with a drink of whiskey, a chunk of cheese, and a piece of bread, so that frequently waiters were stationed by the road-side, where the funeral procession passed on its way to church, where the customary refreshments were again served.

Catching Elbedriches was a sport which, like the boys pelting the frogs with stones, though fun to the initiated, was, if not death, at least anything but agreeable to the unsophisticated youth. A number of boys, who understood the trick, persuaded a verdant youth to accompany them to a lonely field or wood on a cold winter's night. With the pretense that they were going (around) by the side of a hill to chase the mythical bird,—for elbedriches were supposed to be a bird,—they placed the uninitiated youth at a fence corner, holding a bag widely open for the birds to run in. There he stood trembling and his hands freezing. Neither bird nor companions put in an appearance. At length, almost perishing from the cold, he concluded to go home, where he found his companions gathered around the hot stove, enjoying the fun at his expense.

Beliefs and Superstitions.—The Pennsylvania Germans, in common with all nationalities, had their *beliefs (glawwen)* and *superstitions* in the olden days. The signs (*zeecha*) of the almanac were closely consulted for certain purposes. The waning (*abnemend*) moon (*alt licht*) was favorable for certain purposes and very unfavorable for others. No crops were put out nor garden vegetables planted at this time, while the increasing moon (*zunemend*) was favorable. In the sign of the Lion cider was drawn off for vinegar, but no meat was put away for curing in this sign, as it was liable then to be infested with vermin, to become lively like the lion. The Balance was a good sign for bees to swarm, as the hive would then become heavy with honey. When hens were set, it was done in the sign of the Virgin, as then they were sure to hatch and the young ones become hardy. An odd number of eggs had to be placed in the nest, as in that case all would hatch. When a house was roofed, it had to be done when the horns of the moon pointed downward (*im unnergehenda*), as then the shingles would remain tightly on the roof; if done in the *iuwergehenda*, when the horns were turned upward, the shingles were certain to turn the edges upward. It was contended that a board placed on the ground would turn the edges downward or upward in accordance with the sign. When a cup with coffee-grounds in was inverted and then placed upright again, the number of dark lines made by the grounds indicated the number of visitors to be expected that day. The charred wick of a tallow candle forced out beyond the flame indicated, by the way in which it pointed, the direction from which a beau might be expected. When the cat washed itself it denoted visitors. The first young man entering by the doorway over which a chicken-bone was placed by a young lady was to be her future husband. Finding a horseshoe was a sign of good luck, so was a four-leaved clover leaf, but a leaf of five leaflets was unlucky. When a barn-swallow was killed the cows gave bloody milk. When flowers or the thyme growing on graves was smelled, that person's sense of smell would be lost. When a child was stepped over by any one, its growth was retarded if not stopped thereby. When the hair was trimmed on the first Friday of new moon, its growth became beautiful and luxuriant. When the fingernails were trimmed on Friday, it was a preventive of toothache; when trimmed on Sunday, the person who did it would feel ashamed that day. When an article of clothing was put on reversed, it denoted good luck, but if turned right afterwards, it was unlucky. Sneezing was a sign of good luck and good health, and hence the expression "*G'sundheit!*" was used when any one sneezed. The crowing of a hen and the crying of a dog were regarded as very unfavorable signs, portending a death in the family. When a young corn-stalk or garden vegetable turned white, it was a similar omen. In boiling soap, a sassafras stick had to be used in stirring it.

Various cures were in vogue, prominent among them the word-cures, powwowing (*braucha*). *Bues-ding* (felons) were cured by incantations pronounced over the inflamed finger by a "word doctor." Convulsions, pain, bleedings, etc., were stopped in the same way. Guns might be bewitched that they could not be fired off, and dogs that they did not bark. But when a gun was loaded with a silver bullet, or two pins stuck so that they formed a cross, or when the dog was named *Wösser*, the charm had no effect, or was counteracted. Children were frequently believed to be liver-grown (*awgewücka*), and were cured by passing them through under a brier grown fast at both ends. When a horse became lame, it was cured by tying a bag-string around the lame foot; but the string had to be stolen from a flour-bag, and the horse left in the stable while the cure was in progress. The skin of a snake, which the animal had shed, picked up with the teeth and carried in the mouth, will prevent toothache as many years as the person takes steps backward while holding the skin between his teeth. It is always safest to take a hundred steps, as not many persons get toothache after that age of life. Looking up the chimney when a person comes to a new home will prevent home-sickness. If he is already affected with that disease, it can be cured by making him eat the scrapings of the four corners of the table on a piece of buttered bread. Warts are cured by rubbing them with a piece of fat meat (*schpeck*) out of doors, when the new moon is seen the first time, and looking at it over the left shoulder, while the words are repeated, "*Wäs ich schu nemmt zu, wäs ich reib nemmt ab.*" Sassafras-tea is drunk in spring to purify the blood, and boneset- (*dörchwör*) tea as an appetizer. March snow, melted, is good for weak eyes, and the water of it is often preserved for years. When an aching tooth is stirred with a nail taken out of a coffin, it will stop the aching. Such a nail carried in the pocket will cure rheumatism. A cured eel-skin tied around the wrist or ankle is both cure and preventive of rheumatism. A lock of hair of a person who had never seen his father was a cure for whooping-cough, if worn next the skin.

Different signs are employed for prognostications. The snowfalls of a winter are indicated by the number of days from the first snowfall to full-moon. Whether the months will be dry or wet can be foretold by setting twelve fresh onions, partly hollowed out and filled with salt, in the garret, and giving them the names of the months. Those in which the salt is melted at the expiration of twelve days are the wet months, while the others are the dry ones. When the spleen of the slaughtered pigs is thick in front, the first half of the winter will be cold, and *vice versa*.

Their Distinguished Men.—One-half of the distinguished Governors of the State were Pennsylvania Germans. The first Governor that ever took a decided stand in favor of public schools was a Pennsylvania German, John Andrew Shulze. In 1828 he

said, in his message, "The mighty works and consequent great expenditures undertaken by the State cannot induce me to forbear again calling your attention to the subject of public education. To devise means for the establishment of a fund and the adoption of a plan by which the blessings of the more necessary branches of education should be conferred on every family within our borders, would be every way worthy the Legislature of Pennsylvania. The establishment of such principles would not only have the happiest effects in cultivating the minds, but invigorating the physical constitution of the young. What nobler incentive can present itself to the mind of a republican legislator than a hope that his labors shall be rewarded by insuring to his country a race of human beings healthy and of vigorous constitution, and of minds more generally improved than fall to the lot of any considerable portion of the human family?"

His biographer says of Schulze, "None of his predecessors had come to that high office with so much culture and grace as he." Under him stupendous plans for the improvement of the commonwealth were adopted and put in execution.

George Wolf, another Pennsylvania German Governor, was born in Allen township, Northampton Co., almost on the banks of the Lehigh River. He came to the gubernatorial chair when the outlook was most gloomy and the credit of the State was at a low ebb. He, by a bold stroke and an expensive policy, carried out the great system of improvements which have been so beneficial to the State. The most substantial of these was the establishment of a system of public instruction. James Buchanan, in a speech delivered at West Chester in 1829, said, "If ever the passion of envy could be exorcised in a man ambitious of true glory, he might almost be justified in envying the fame of that favored individual, whoever he may be, whom Providence intends to make the instrument in establishing common schools throughout this commonwealth. His task will be arduous. He will have many difficulties to encounter and many prejudices to overcome; but his fame will exceed that even of the great Clinton, in the same proportion that mind is superior to matter. While the one has erected a frail memorial which, like everything human, must decay and perish, the other will raise a monument which shall flourish in immortal youth, and endure whilst the human soul shall continue to exist. Ages unborn and nations yet behind shall bless his memory." That honor was accorded to George Wolf, once a Pennsylvania German boy.

Simon Snyder, the third Governor of Pennsylvania, whose name has been a household word for over half a century in every German family, and for whom one of the counties of the State was named, was a representative Pennsylvania German. He was Governor during most thrilling times,—the war of 1812-15. He devoted all his energies to prosecuting the war, and

held out every inducement to facilitate volunteering and to aid in the equipment and support of the troops.

Joseph Hiester, another Pennsylvania German Governor, like many of the German boys, was put to the plow so young that when it struck a stump or caught under a root he was thrown on his back. When, in 1775, the great Washington was in need of men and means, Hiester aroused his fellow-townsmen of Reading to come to the rescue. When a public meeting had been called, he laid forty dollars on a drumhead as bounty money and promised to furnish a company with blankets and funds for their equipment, which promise he fulfilled faithfully. He raised a company and marched them to the assistance of Washington, and with them endured indescribable privations and sufferings. He was Governor from 1820 to 1823.

Joseph Ritner, a Pennsylvania German farmer's boy, and in his youth a common farm laborer (*kuecht*), with less education than any other Governor, nevertheless proved himself the possessor of so much good common sense and reason, as Pennsylvania Germans usually do, that his administration was quite an eventful one. Perhaps much of his success was due, like that of many of the Germans, to the fact that he consulted his good wife when difficulties arose. At least it is said that when the family had learned of his election to the gubernatorial chair the daughters asked Mrs. Ritner, "*Sin mer now all Gouverneera?*" And she gave them the laconic and yet expressive answer, "*Ne, ihr nörra, guscht der dad un ich.*" In his administration the public school law was put into force. He always regarded the consummation of the adoption of the common-school system as the crowning glory of his administration.

Perhaps the best representative of Pennsylvania German character that ever occupied the gubernatorial chair was Francis Rawn Shunk. He was not only a German by extraction and birth, but preserved his German feelings, manner of thought, language, and habits to his dying day. Like the other German Governors, he was a poor, hard-working farmer-boy. He worked by the day (*im dawghaw*) in his youth like many a German boy; he, however, employed his leisure hours in study. His faithful mother's influence, advice, and consolation, when, after a weary day's labor, he laid his aching head on her lap, was powerfully effective in forming him to be the great man he was. There never was a better exponent of the Pennsylvania German character so noted for honesty, sincerity, and purity, whether in private life or in the Governor's chair, than Francis R. Shunk; cheerfulness and joyousness, combined with a deep seriousness and religious feeling such as his German Bible which he read daily commended, characterized his life.

Governor John W. Geary, though not regularly classed with the German Governors, was also of German extraction, and so was David Rittenhouse Porter on his mother's side.

The last one in the line of German Governors was John F. Hartranft, who, like the others, true to the character of his people, came from comparatively humble circumstances to the office of chief executive of the State.

Not only as Governors of the State but in other positions of prominence and usefulness, both in this and in different States of the Union, have the Pennsylvania Germans distinguished themselves. Among them may be named Godlove (Gottlieb) S. Orth, one of the prominent men of the country, at one time Governor of Indiana, and minister to Austria. An illustration that the Pennsylvania German is still living in all its freshness and vigor in Europe, as it did centuries ago, is furnished in the fact that when Mr. Orth was introduced to the Emperor of Austria, he conversed with the emperor in the vernacular of Pennsylvania. The emperor, although speaking thirteen languages, did not speak English. As the conversation, at Mr. Orth's request, was conducted in German, the emperor asked him, "Tell me in what part of Germany were you born?" "Not in Germany," Mr. Orth replied, "but in Pennsylvania, in the United States." "But," said the emperor, "you speak the pleasing accent of the Rhine."

From the beginning of the Thirty Years' war, in 1618, to the end of Queen Anne's, in 1713, their capital city, Heidelberg, leveled with the ground three times, every decade an army of soldiers sweeping like a whirlwind over the Palatinate, leaving confusion and death in its train, crops destroyed and houses burned, men, women, and children driven into forests, where they were left to suffer and to die, leaving their native home, and seeking new homes in a foreign land, robbed on the high seas, and sold as slaves upon their arrival in America, harassed here and distressed by unmerciful savages, oppressed, down-trodden, persecuted by their English neighbors, this people has preserved its identity, character, and language that they are till this day, as—

"Selbst schon in jenen grauen Jahren, da Tacitus geschrieben,
Gesondert, ungemischt und nur sich selber gleich."

The first Bible published in America was published in German by Christopher Sauer, thirty-nine years before an English Bible was published. The first paper-mill erected in America was erected by Rittenhouse in 1690.

Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, who came to this country in 1742 as a Lutheran minister, and who himself was a distinguished divine, extensively known in America and Europe, was also the sire of a numerous family of descendants, many of whom became prominent as theologians, statesmen, and scientists. Gen. Peter A. Muhlenberg, the Revolutionary patriot minister, who divested himself of his clerical robe in the pulpit, and took up his sword in defense of his country, his congregation joining him, F. A. Muhlenberg, Speaker of the National House of Representatives in 1789, Rev. Dr. W. A. Muhlenberg, the

distinguished author of the well-known hymn, "I would not live alway," and Muhlenberg, the scientist and botanist, whose name is associated with a number of specimens, all were descendants of the Pennsylvania German patriarch.

Rev. Michael Schlatter, the patriarch of the Reformed Church in America, through whose exertion a society was formed in England, in 1752, for the diffusion of knowledge among the Germans in America, should also be named in this connection. Conrad Weiser, the noted Indian interpreter, whose name and fame are intimately associated with the history of this State, David Rittenhouse, the astronomer and philosopher, second only to Franklin in his scientific researches and discoveries, Hartman, the discoverer of anthracite coal and its uses, Barbara Fritschie, the heroine of Fredericktown, Lorenz Ibach, who makes the calculations for the almanacs of North and South America, Dr. Henry Harbach, the poet of the home and heart, Zinzendorf, the Indian missionary, Baron Stiegel, the first man who smelted iron ore in this part of the country, Mary Clemmer, the distinguished writer, and such men as Herman, Helfrich, Schindel, Dubbs, Neitz, Waage, Demme, and Weiser, who by their oratory stirred and by their lore instructed the masses, were all Pennsylvania Germans.

Influences Exerted—Changes and Improvements Made by Them.—The Pennsylvania German has only of late begun to make his influence felt. For more than a century he was engaged in toil and labor, so that but little was heard or known of him beyond the limited circle of his immediate surroundings. He had no hankering for office, he did not seek for renown, nor attempt to press himself into prominence, preferring in his modest way to attend to his own business, and thus remained in comparative obscurity. His character was as little understood as his language.

Within the past few decades, however, his worth has become very generally recognized. He has learned the language of the land, and converses very fluently therein. Instead of being a disadvantage to him, it has been found that his German is an advantage. That the saying that, as many languages as a man knows by so many times he multiplies himself, is applicable also to him. His practical knowledge of an additional language besides the English has given him many advantages. His knowledge of the Pennsylvania German enables him to understand the High German when he reads it or hears it spoken.

In the Eastern Pennsylvania counties, and even beyond the Susquehanna, the preaching of the gospel is very largely in German. In more than half of the churches in this part of the State the services are exclusively German. Of the remaining half, at least half are alternately English and German. The German used in the sanctuary is a proper, grammatical High German. The Pennsylvania Germans, though they may never have been taught to read the German

of the books, have not the least difficulty in understanding it, besides they can learn to read the German almost without effort. The Pennsylvania German affords them an easy access to the rich treasures of German lore, of which those who do not understand German can only acquire a knowledge by severe study. The chief difficulty of the Pennsylvania Germans in learning English is in the articulation of those few sounds which do not occur in German. These are chiefly *th*, *w*, *ch*, and a few others. Many of them have, however, by faithful, persevering practice, entirely overcome these difficulties, and pronounce the English so well that even the most practiced ear cannot detect any imperfections. The ability to articulate German sounds not found in English is a great help to those whose mother-tongue is Pennsylvania German, in acquiring other languages, and constitutes a full offset to the labor required in overcoming difficult English sounds. *Ch*, as pronounced in German, *z*, *ü*, and other sounds not found in English, are more difficult for the English tongue to acquire than *th*, *w*, and *ch* are to the German. Let any Englishman try to say *acht un achtzig*, and he will fail eighty-eight times in the attempt. But these and *ü* are sounds which are found in Greek, French, and other ancient and modern languages. That it is much easier for a German to learn the pronunciation of those languages than for an Englishman is hence very evident, and constitutes among others one of the advantages that a German has in acquiring foreign languages.

The towns and cities of Eastern Pennsylvania all have German newspapers, and the circulation of these is constantly increasing. The German weeklies of Allentown alone have a combined circulation of thirty thousand. This is far in excess of the proportionate increase of population during the past thirty years. There now are six or seven churches in Allentown in which German is preached exclusively, and fully as many more whose German is on an equality with the English. Thirty years ago there were in this city only three or four churches in which German was preached. A similar pertinacity of the Pennsylvania German is found throughout the German districts of the State.

In many sections of the State the original English and Scotch-Irish population has given way almost entirely to the Germans. In Berks, Lancaster, Lebanon, Northampton, and other counties where, at the beginning of the present century, large and prosperous settlements of English-speaking people were found, the Pennsylvania Germans have supplanted them so completely that if it were not for the inscriptions on the tombstones these English names would be entirely unknown.

The Pennsylvania Germans have made an impression on the customs and habits of those with whom they have come in contact, and have, which is usually regarded most difficult, even introduced their forms of expression and idioms into the English of their

neighbors. Thus the expression *right away*, so frequently heard, as "I will come *right away*," is a Pennsylvania Germanism, from *grawedes wegs*. *Mondays*, *Tuesdays*, is from the German *Mondawegs*, *Dinschdawegs*. The German ethical dative *mer*, *for me*, is another example, as "my flowers all died *for me* last winter,"—*mei blumma sin mer öl dod gönga*, etc. *Once*, so frequently heard, is a similar Pennsylvania Germanism, as "come here *once*," "let me see *once*,"—*kum mol här*, *las mich emol schau*. The word *dumb* is frequently used in its Pennsylvania German sense, as "he is a *dumb* fellow,"—*er is en dummer kerl*. The English word "dumb" means "not able to speak," but in German the word means "ignorant," and hence the expression "dumb fellow" is intended to mean an "ignorant fellow," "a stupid fellow."

The idiom *it is all*, so universally heard in English sections of country where German influences prevail, is another example. The German says, *es is alles öll*, "it is all all," and means "there is nothing left," but the expression anglicized is nonsensical, and yet "the money is all," "the paper is all," "the ink is all," etc., are heard almost constantly. The adverb "so," as frequently used in English communities in which Pennsylvania German influences prevail, is another illustration of how their idiom has insinuated itself into the English. "I can get along *so*," *ich könn so fört kumma*; "this will not go *so*," *des geht so net*, and similar expressions, are very common. The adverb *then*, as frequently heard, is also a Germanism. "Well then, you may go," *well dünn maugst du gehu*; "can you read then too?" *könscht du dünn aw lesu?*

While these influences may be of a doubtful character, there are others which the Pennsylvania Germans have brought to bear on their neighbors that are of unquestionable benefit. Thus, for illustration, have they taught others, by precept and example, industry and economy. Laziness is discarded by these people to such an extent that no one is tolerated among them who will not work. Even the intellectual laborer is sometimes not in the best repute among them, unless he is willing, at times, to "lay his hand to the plow," which, indeed, is to his advantage physically. Book agents, drummers, and even professional men find it greatly to their advantage, when they attempt to transact business among the Pennsylvania Germans, to give a specimen of their ability to work, should they come to the country in the busy season.

The farmer's wife and daughters exhibit specimens of their industry at the annual fair. One of the interesting features of the Allentown and Lehigh fairs is the needle-work, jellies, preserves, butters, canned fruits, wines, bread, cakes, pies, and various other articles displayed, which are the handiwork of the German ladies of Lehigh and Carbon. Similar exhibits are found at the fairs of other Eastern Pennsylvania counties. Nor are these mere external show.

In the homes of these women may be found similar exhibits. Their garrets and otherwise unoccupied rooms are filled with large rolls of home-made rag-carpets, bags of *schnitz* and other dried fruits, crocks of apple-butter,—enough to supply several years' consumption,—clothing and underclothing of the most substantial kind, bed-quilts, sheeting, pillow-cases, stockings, gloves, and, in olden times, home-spun and home-made fabrics of all descriptions to last the family for years. In the cellar, pickles, sour-cROUT, pickled cabbage, mince-meat, and other articles of diet are stored away in abundance. Besides this, the house, from cellar to attic, is kept scrupulously clean. No dirt nor dust are allowed to accumulate on window-panes, stairways, floors, or furniture. The house is washed out several times a week, and swept and dusted daily. The beds are not infested with vermin, nor the clothes permitted to become moth-eaten. The Pennsylvania German women are not only seen on their knees in their devotions, but when scrubbing, sweeping, and dusting, which constitutes also part of their worship, an article of their faith being that "cleanliness is next to godliness," or, better, that "labor is worship," or, better still, "in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread."

It would be folly to suppose that these examples of industry could remain without effect on those who come in contact with them. Their English neighbors will either imitate the example thus set them, or in shame sell them their property and remove to another locality. The young lady who is not German, if she marry one of these young men and comes to his home, where she forms the acquaintance of his mother and sisters, takes the lesson to heart and soon learns to imitate their example. The influences thus shed abroad by these people have converted the hills and valleys of Eastern Pennsylvania into one vast hive swarming with industry and economy.

Among the many improvements made by the German population of Pennsylvania, in late years, that of erecting school and church edifices deserves mention. In the city of Allentown, perhaps the most intensely German city in the State, have been erected no less than five or six of the finest and most substantial school buildings that can be seen anywhere outside of the largest cities. It is, indeed, a question whether any city of equal size in this country has better school buildings and accommodations than German Allentown. Nowhere in the United States are so many educational institutions found on the same area of territory as in Eastern Pennsylvania. Lafayette College at Easton, Lehigh University and the Moravian Female Seminary at Bethlehem, Muhlenberg College and the Female College at Allentown, the Keystone Normal School at Kutztown, Franklin and Marshall College at Lancaster, the Millersville Normal School, Lebanon Valley College at Annville, Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg, Dickinson College at Carlisle, the West Chester Normal School, the

Bloomsburg Normal School, the Cumberland Valley Normal School at Shippensburg, Lewisburg University, and Palatinate College at Myerstown are all located either in German counties or receive their patronage largely from the German districts. Many of these institutions were built by the money of Pennsylvania Germans.

The many beautiful and costly church edifices which have been built in the rural districts of German Pennsylvania, as well as in the towns and cities, in the last twenty-five years, are an abundant proof of the liberality and progressiveness of this people. Nowhere in the whole country, it has been repeatedly observed with great surprise by visitors from other sections of the United States, are so many church buildings found of equal size, so well built and furnished, and better attended services. These churches are mostly built of brick or stone, have high and well-proportioned steeples, are carpeted, and have improved furniture and large pipe-organs.

The manufacturing interests and public improvements in this territory are scarcely exceeded by those of any other territory of equal size. The iron industries, from the mining of the ore to the manufacturing of almost any article into which iron is capable of being manufactured, are simply immense. Lehigh, Berks, and other German counties are literally honey-combed with ore beds. The number of furnaces from Easton to Harrisburg is counted by the score, while the rolling-mills and other iron manufactories are equally numerous. These, however, constitute but one branch of the industries found in this territory. The manufacture of hats, shoes, tobacco, silk, furniture, clothing, paper, cotton goods, etc., is extensively carried on, and gives employment to the surplus population not engaged in agricultural pursuits, as well as affording development for their inventive genius.

These external evidences of progress and improvement are but the index of an internal growth which is constantly going on. While it is true that, as is sometimes asserted in disparagement of the Pennsylvania Germans, none of their number has ever occupied the bench as judge of the Supreme Court, it is equally true that almost every other position of prominence, from Governor of the State to President of the United States, has been filled by representatives of this people; and not only this, but that for all the learned professions, as well as the different positions of trust and responsibility, they have furnished not only creditable but distinguished representatives during the present century.

While Judge Jeremiah Black, Hon. Simon Cameron, and President James Buchanan may not be ranked among the full-blooded Pennsylvania Germans, these distinguished individuals have always claimed to have sprung from this people from their mother's side, or to have German blood coursing in their veins. On the other hand, such men as Dr. Gross, the eminent surgeon, Dr. Krauth, one of the

first theologians of the country, the Drs. Schmucker through three generations, and a dozen other prominent theologians, are Pennsylvania Germans "to the manor born." Many of the rising men on the bench, at the bar, in the pulpit, in the practice of medicine, in science, and the professorial chair at this day, are Pennsylvania Germans, who are proud of their nationality and the language of their mothers. It is worthy of mention, in this connection, that whereas this people twenty-five years ago had not a single representative on the bench, they now have no less than a dozen who are an honor to any nationality. The presiding judges of Northampton, Lehigh, Carbon, Berks, Schuylkill, Lebanon, Union, Montgomery, Centre, Somerset, Clearfield, Clinton, and other judicial districts of the State may be named in this connection.

In closing this subject, which has already exceeded its limits as marked out originally, it is but proper to add that a people, as the Pennsylvania Germans, so little known beyond their immediate surroundings, so often misunderstood and misrepresented, and yet a people who have acted so prominent a part in the history of our country, and constitute so important a factor among our population, a people who are by no means becoming extinct, either in language or influence, are worthy of a more extended notice: an entire volume should be devoted to this subject.

CHAPTER VII.

CIVIL HISTORY OF LEHIGH COUNTY.

Its Township Divisions, Courts, Seat of Justice, and Public Buildings—
Care of the Poor.

THE three original counties of the province of Pennsylvania, established by the proprietary government in 1682, were Philadelphia, Bucks, and Chester. The territory now included in Lehigh County was a portion of the vast county of Bucks, and it so remained until the erection of Northampton, in 1752. It was then an integral portion of that county until the increase of its population led to the setting off of Lehigh, in 1812.

For purposes of civil government the region which is now Lehigh County, with some additional territory, was in 1734 organized as a township. Settlements had been made in what was afterwards Macungie and Milford as early as 1729, and roads had been laid out from these settlements to Goshenhoppen (in what is now Montgomery County), and to other points, in 1730 and the early succeeding years. The people living here petitioned the court of Bucks County for the laying off a township on June 13, 1734. A survey of the territory was ordered, which was duly made, and the report returned on September 13th, and the

township was soon after established. It had been proposed that it should be called "Bulla," but for some reason the name of Milford was substituted. On the 10th of January, 1737, a petition was presented praying for the division of this great township, which was granted, and a decree issued which created the township of Upper Milford, with an area of twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty-five acres, which was included in Lehigh County upon its organization.

In January, 1742, a petition was presented to the court of Bucks County for the organization of another township. Return of a survey was made on January 28th, which was accepted, and a decree of the court brought into existence the township of Macungie, with an area of twenty-nine thousand two hundred acres.

The next in order, and but a very short time later, was the laying out of the territory on the lower part of the river Lehigh. In the spring of 1742 the settlers along the south bank of the river, "on and near Saucon," petitioned the court of Bucks County for the laying off a township to be called Saucon. A survey was made in April, and confirmed by the court at the March term in 1743. No record is found of the division of this township; but that it occurred in the latter part of the same year is evident from the fact that constables were appointed for Upper and Lower Saucon. Upper Saucon became, on the organization of Lehigh County, a portion of its territory.

On May 11, 1751, a petition was presented to the Assembly of Pennsylvania praying that a portion of the county of Bucks be set off as a new county. This project became the subject of considerable debate in the Assembly, and of contention outside of that body. The act erecting Northampton County was, however, finally signed by Governor James Hamilton, March 11, 1752. The territory thus set off embraced the townships of Upper Milford, Macungie, and Upper Saucon, afterwards in Lehigh County. On the 16th of June, in the same year, a petition was presented to the first court of Northampton County, asking that "the back parts of Heidelberg"¹ and Macungie be formed into a separate township. This petition was granted, a survey was made, and a township set off which was given the name of Heidelberg, formerly applied to a division or district of Macungie.

Weissenberg and Whitehall townships were established in 1753, as appears by a record of the Northampton court, under date of March 20th, which simply states that they were "made and allowed." Salisbury was "laid off by bounds" on June 9th of the same year.

Lynn township was organized and its boundaries established by the Northampton court at its June session in 1753. The territory which it comprised had previously been called "adjacents to Heidelberg."

¹ The back district of Macungie had been known as Heidelberg district, and was not until this time recognized as a township.

Lowhill township was ordered to be laid out Dec. 18, 1753.

The next township in this territory was Hanover, taken from Allen by order of the court at the January term, 1798. The greater part of this township was embraced in Lehigh County upon its organization fourteen years later. In 1810 Whitehall was divided into the townships of North and South Whitehall.

Erection of Lehigh County.—That part of the territory of Northampton lying west of the Lehigh, south of the Blue Ridge, and bounded on the southwest by the county of Berks, had by 1810 so increased in population that the project of securing its organization as a separate county naturally arose in the minds of its most active men. The people settled here were so far away from Easton that the journey thither to transact business was a great inconvenience to them. Besides that, Allentown had for a number of years aspired to become a seat of local government, and in early days her citizens had even hoped and endeavored to have the town made the capital of Northampton County. These considerations led to the petitioning of the General Assembly for the organization of a new county. The project met with favor, and upon March 6, 1812, the Assembly passed an act erecting Lehigh County. It was decreed by that law—

“That all that part of Northampton County, lying and being within the limits of the following townships, to wit, the townships of Lyun, Heidelberg, Lowhill, Weissenberg, Macungie, Upper Milford, South Whitehall, North Whitehall, Northampton, Salisbury, Upper Saucon, and that part of Hanover within the following bounds to wit, beginning at the Bethlehem line where it joins the river Lehigh, thence along the said line until it intersects the road leading from Bethlehem to the Lehigh Water Gap, thence along said road to Allen township line, thence along the line of Allen township westwardly to the Lehigh, shall be and the same are hereby, according to their present lines, declared to be erected into a county henceforth to be called Lehigh.”

The townships which have been organized since the erection of the county are Upper and Lower Macungie, formed by the division of the original Macungie, in the spring of 1832; Washington township, taken from Heidelberg, on Dec. 6, 1847; Lower Milford, set off from Upper Milford, in January, 1853; and Whitehall, set off in 1867.

Northampton township once existed and has been lost, principally by absorption into the borough, and afterwards the city, of Allentown. No record of its organization can be found, but it seems to have been recognized as a township as early as 1804. At that time the county of Northampton was redistricted for judicial purposes, and Northampton, Salisbury, and Whitehall townships were made to constitute District No. 7. Elections for justices, constables, supervisors, school directors, and other officers were held until 1852. In that year a portion of Northampton was added to the borough of Allentown, and the remainder was doubtless attached to one of the bordering townships. At any rate it then ceased to exist as

a township. What its precise boundaries were is not known.¹

Location of the County-Seat.—Section 9 of the organizing act of March 6, 1812, authorized and required the Governor, on or before the 1st day of May following, to appoint three discreet and disinterested persons, non-residents in the county of Northampton, nor holding real property therein, whose duty it should be to fix upon a proper and convenient site for a court-house, prison, and county-offices within the county of Lehigh, and as near its centre as the situation would admit. It was provided that these commissioners, or a majority of them, should, on or before the 1st of July, make a written report to the Governor in which they should certify and describe the site or lot of land they had chosen. Commissioners were also appointed to take possession of the property, and to assess, levy, and collect moneys for that purpose. It does not appear that a site was selected within the time specified by the act, as no purchase was made Nov. 19, 1812. Upon that date William Tilghman (in his own right and by virtue of powers vested in him by an act of the General Assembly passed April 11, 1799, entitled “An Act for the benefit of Elizabeth Allen and Elizabeth Margaret Tilghman”) sold to William Fenstermacher, John Yeakel, and Abraham Gresheimer, commissioners of Lehigh County, “in consideration of one hundred dollars lawful money and for other causes, two certain lots or parcels of ground adjoining each other, situate on the northwest corner of Hamilton and Margaret (now Fifth) Streets, in the borough of Northampton.” These lots are one hundred and twenty feet in width by two hundred and twenty-five feet in depth on Fifth Street. The deed further specified that the lots were transferred to the commissioners, “to be by them held for the use and benefit of the people of the county, and for the purpose of erecting and building a court-house thereon, and such other public offices as may be deemed necessary for the said county of Lehigh.” It was provided that the commissioners should “yield and pay therefor yearly, on the 1st day of January in every year, forever, the sum of four dollars lawful money to the party of the first part during his life,” and after his death to Margaret Elizabeth Tilghman, her heirs and assigns, forever; “and the said party of the first part, for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, hereby covenants with the said party of the second part and their successors-in-office forever, that no part of the said yearly rent shall ever be demanded or received by the said party of the first part, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, or by any other person or persons lawfully claiming or to claim under him or

¹ As no history of this township is given elsewhere in this volume, we present here a list of the justices of the peace elected in Northampton from 1810 to 1872 (those prior to the former year being given under the head of District No. 7 in the county civil list). They were as follows: Jacob Albright, 1840; Jonathan D. Mosker, 1842; James M. Wilson, 1844; John F. Holbach, 1848; George White, 1852.

them, or by the said Elizabeth Margaret Tilghman, her heirs or assigns, or any person or persons lawfully claiming or to claim under her or them; and that in case the said Elizabeth Margaret Tilghman, her heirs or assigns, shall not execute a release of the said yearly rent so as to extinguish the same, then the heirs, executors, and administrators of the said party of the first part shall and will pay the said rent forever, and keep and preserve the said parties of the second part and their successors in office, and the said County of Lehigh forever indemnified from the payment of the said rent or any part thereof, and all costs and charges to be incurred on account of the same."

On the same date as the above—Nov. 19, 1812—a lot sixty by two hundred and thirty feet, on the southeast corner of Margaret and Andrew Streets (Fifth and Linden), was transferred for a nominal sum to the commissioners to serve as a site for the county jail. The deed sets forth that this lot was bought by William Fenstermacher, John Yeakel, and Abraham Gresheimer, commissioners of Lehigh County, from Henry Pratt, Thomas W. Francis, John Ashley, Thomas Astley, and Abraham Knitzing, of Philadelphia, merchants, by their attorney, William Tilghman, in compliance with a request by Ann Penn Greenleaf, wife of James Greenleaf, now resident in the borough of Northampton.

An effort was made to secure the location of the county-seat at Millerstown, now Macungie borough, and another to have the public buildings placed upon Market Square in Allentown. The *Republican*, in a contemporaneous issue, says that a bill was presented to the Legislature in reference to the latter location, but was not called up. Another bill, petitioning the appointment of commissioners, was called up on the 1st of April, 1814, and rejected by the vote of the Speaker. In the mean time, the jail had been built upon the lot secured for the purpose, and the county commissioners had advertised on Jan. 7, 1813, for contracts for the furnishing of stone, lumber, and other material with which to build a court-house.

Organization of the Courts.¹—The act by which Lehigh County was created provided and declared "That the inhabitants . . . be entitled to and shall at all times hereafter have all and singular the courts, jurisdictions, officers, rights, and privileges to which

the inhabitants of other counties of this State are entitled by the Constitution and laws of this Commonwealth," and "that from and after the third Monday in December next the Courts of Common Pleas and of General Quarter Sessions, in and for the County of Lehigh, shall be opened and held at the house now occupied by George Savitz,² in the borough of Northampton (Allentown), in the said county of Lehigh, until a Court House shall be erected in and for said county."

Under this authority the first term of court was opened. The following is from the court record:

"December the 21st, 1812. This being the day on which the several courts of Common Pleas, of the Quarter Sessions, of Oyer and Terminer and General Jail Delivery, and of the Orphans' Court in and for the County of Lehigh, were to be opened, the Judges of the said Courts appeared at the house of George Savitz, in the Borough of Northampton, that being the House designated by law for holding the Courts, when the Honorable Robert Porter, Esquire, produced a Commission under the great Seal of the State, dated the — day of —, A.D. 1812, appointing him President Judge of the said Courts.

"Peter Rhoads, Esquire, produced a commission under the great seal of the State dated the 13th of October, A.D. 1812, appointing him Senior Associate Judge of the said Courts, and Jonas Hartzell, Esquire, produced a Commission under the great seal of the State, dated the 13th of October, A.D. 1812, appointing him an Associate Judge of the said Courts."

"John Mulhaddon produced a commission from the State appointing him Prothonotary of Court of Common Pleas, Clerk of Courts of Oyer and Terminer and General Term Delivery, Clerk of Court of Quarter Sessions and Orphans' Court, bearing date July 23d, A.D. 1812."

The grand inquest was composed as follows:

George Rhoads, Esq., Allentown.
 Daniel Sieger, Esq., Lynn.
 Frederick Jordan, Esq., Saucon.
 Daniel Cooper, Esq., Saucon.
 John Schuler, Esq., Upper Milford.
 Peter Moyer, farmer, South Whitehall.
 Abram Dorney, farmer, South Whitehall.
 George Ebenreiter, farmer, Hanover.
 Solomon Graff, distiller, North Whitehall.
 Christian Smith, farmer, Heidelberg.
 Andrew Strassburger, tanner, Upper Milford.
 David Biery, farmer, South Whitehall.
 John Keek, farmer, Heidelberg.
 John Bare, hatter, Upper Milford.
 Joseph Kidd, farmer, Hanover.
 Godfrey Roth, farmer, Heidelberg.
 Abraham Gruenewalt, miller, Weissenberg.
 John Engleman, farmer, Upper Milford.

¹The Third Judicial District, of which Lehigh, upon its erection in 1812, became a part, was created April 13, 1791, and was composed of the counties of Berks, Northampton, Luzerne, and Northumberland. Jacob Rush was its first president judge, and was succeeded by John Spayd in 1806. Robert Porter was elected in 1809, and was upon the bench when Lehigh County was organized. In 1831, Garrick Mallory was elected, and he was succeeded by John Banks, in 1836. The original district remained unchanged until April 14, 1834, when the State was redistricted, and Berks, Northampton, and Lehigh Counties were made to compose the Third District. On April 5, 1849, Berks County was detached and organized as the Twenty-third District. Northampton and Lehigh remained the Third until the State was again redistricted by act of Assembly, April 9, 1874, when Lehigh became the Thirty-first District, as it still remains.

²This was what is now the Allen House, then a two-story stone structure, about and above which the present large hotel has slowly grown.

the building and grounds which, as is shown by the commissioners' account for April, 1819, increased the grand total to \$24,937.98. Court was held in the new building for the first time in August, 1817.

The court-house remained in its original condition, with occasional repairs, until 1864. At the November term of court in the preceding year the grand jury reported the "court-room entirely too small and inconvenient for the administration of justice, and are of opinion that by building an addition of about thirty feet to the north side thereof in proportion with the old building would make the court-room large enough, and would therefore recommend that the commissioners of the county would enlarge said court-

Accordingly, they advertised for proposals for furnishing stone with which to build. On the last of February, E. Culver, architect, of Williamsport, met the commissioners, and presented drafts and specifications, which were accepted, and on the same date an agreement was entered into with Henry Smith for the mason-work. Work was commenced April 17th, and prosecuted as expeditiously as was consistent with thoroughness. On the 10th of November the court was held in the enlarged room, which, however, was not finished, and the trial of William Keek for murder was conducted at that term.

The cost of the enlargement and improvement of the building, and the proper furnishing of the court-room and offices, which alone was four thousand dollars, amounted to \$57,235.86. This expenditure resulted in giving Lehigh County a large, substantial, conveniently arranged, and tasteful court-house, which is in every respect adequate to the needs of the public. The court-room is unusually large, and the offices of the prothonotary, treasurer, recorder, register, Orphans' Court, and sheriff are all ample for the purposes they serve, and are provided with excellent vaults and safes for the preservation of the county records.

The erection of the first jail antedated by nearly four years the building of the court-house. Active work was commenced upon it in the spring of 1813, and by fall had progressed so far that the commissioners ordered the upper room to be prepared for occupation by the courts, which was done, so that the November term of Quarter Sessions was held there. The room was used for this purpose until the completion of the court-house, in 1817. This building, which cost only a little over eight thousand four hundred and twenty dollars, was used as a jail until the present elaborate and imposing structure was in readiness, in 1869.

The first action was taken in reference to the new jail in 1865, the grand jury at the September term of court reporting:

"That in accordance with the suggestions of the court they have examined the county prison, and are unanimously of the opinion that the true interest of the county, and the duty of those who represent the people of the county, requires that a new jail should be erected as soon as consistent with our financial condition. We therefore recommend and direct the county commissioners to commence the erection of a county prison some time in the year 1867, having a due regard to the wants of the county and the interests of the people.

"By order of the Grand Inquest.

"LEVI LANE, Foreman."

The grand inquest at the October term, the same year (1865), reported, "That in accordance with sug-



COUNTY COURT-HOUSE, ALLENTOWN, PA.

room by making said addition to the same as aforesaid, the cost of which not to exceed the sum of three thousand dollars; or in case the cost of said attachment should exceed said sum of three thousand dollars, that such excess will be made up by private subscription.

"Approved Nov. 6, 1863.

"Reuben Stahler,

"Foreman."

Publication of the above recommendation was made in the newspapers, and no exception being taken, the report of the grand jury was approved by the court Jan. 14, 1864, and the commissioners were advised to immediately commence improvements.

gestions of the court they have visited and examined the jail of said county, and find the same, in their opinion, quite inadequate to answer the purpose for which it is designed, it being too small and too badly arranged, and also too insecurely built to accommodate and keep safe the number of prisoners generally confined therein, and having examined a report on the same subject made by the grand inquest at the last preceding session, and having duly considered the premises, we beg leave to state that we fully concur therewith, and recommend the building of a new jail under the conditions set forth in said report."

After due publication of the recommendations given above and no exceptions being taken, the court approved of the report of the grand jury, and recommended the commissioners to proceed to the selection of a site and the erection of a new jail. On the 14th of March, 1866, the present site, two hundred and thirty feet on Fourth Street and four hundred and twenty feet on Linden, bounded by the street named and Court and Penn Alleys, was purchased of Christian Pretz and others for ten thousand dollars.

At a meeting of the commissioners, held Dec. 3, 1866, it was resolved that the commissioners, the clerk, and Mr. G. A. Aschbach visit Schuylkill and other counties to examine their prisons. On the 10th of December they reported that they had visited the prisons of Schuylkill and Berks Counties, and Mr. Aschbach was instructed to draw plans embodying the most desirable features in the structures they had seen.

On the 3d of April, 1867, it was resolved that a jail or penitentiary should be erected on the ground already purchased, "in accordance with the plans of Messrs. Aschbach and Nauman, who are appointed architects and engineers, and which plans have been approved by the secretary of the commonwealth."

Work was then immediately commenced. No contracts were made, but all of the labor was performed by the day, that upon the wood-work being under the superintendence of Stephen Donblazer and James Focht. The stone used in the building, with the exception of that in the front, was from the quarry of Nathan Benner, in Salisbury township.

On April 16, 1868, the commissioners resolved to sell the old jail lot at public sale on June 6th following, possession to be given on April 1, 1869, or as soon thereafter as the new jail was ready for occupancy. Early in April, 1869, the new jail having received completion, a bill was passed by the Legislature authorizing the transfer of prisoners to it from the old one. The transfer was made April 14th.

The building was not entirely finished until 1870. The last report of Mr. Aschbach, bearing date of Dec. 12th in that year, contained a statement of the amounts expended upon the work each year, as follows: 1867, \$68,653.78; 1868, \$63,627.42; 1869, \$38,963.62; 1870, \$9800.89; 1871, \$8349. If to the aggregate of these

amounts the sum of \$10,000 expended in 1866 for the lots and \$9094.25 in 1869 for a heavy iron fence be added, it will be seen that the total cost of the prison was \$200,222.95.

The jail is a model one in all respects. It is a massive and substantial-appearing structure in the Tudor style of architecture, and the sombre brown or dark-red sandstone of its front gives, in combination with its outlines, an impression of gloomy grandeur. A square tower rises from the centre of the front to a height of one hundred feet. It is embattled at the top with heavy embrasures. The building is two stories in height, and the long structure extending back from the front, in which is the prison-keeper's residence, gives the building the form of a letter T. The length of the side walls is one hundred and seventy-eight feet, and they are built of the Lehigh mountain stone, which, it has been remarked, came from Mr. Benner's quarry. The prison contains forty cells.

County Provision for the Poor.—A project for the establishment of a "House of Employment and Support for the Poor of Lehigh County" was set on foot as early as 1831. The Legislature was petitioned to pass a bill authorizing the people of the county to vote upon the question of opening such an institution, but there arose quite a strong opposition to the measure, which was expressed in numerous remonstrances, and the bill was not passed until April 11, 1844. At the next October election the people voted "Poor-House—Yes" or "Poor-House—No," according to their individual preferences, and with the result of twelve hundred majority in favor of providing an asylum for the indigent at the expense of the county. Accordingly, the commissioners, twenty-eight in number, named in and appointed by the act to select and purchase land on which to erect the necessary buildings, assembled in Allentown on Oct. 28, 1844, for the purpose of effecting an organization. Lewis Schmidt was appointed chairman, and Michael D. Eberhard secretary. A committee of eight was appointed to receive proposals for a suitable farm. Thirty properties were offered before the next meeting was held, on December 4th. The full board of commissioners met in the court-house and voted on the different farms offered. The properties of Charles and Solomon Mertz being proven the choice of a large majority of the commissioners, twenty-two of whom had voted for its purchase, a committee of four was appointed to have it surveyed and negotiate the purchase. It was found to contain two hundred and fifty-four acres, and the price paid for it was \$27,662.32.

The Board of Poor Directors met in Allentown on March 28, 1845, for organization, and at their second meeting, April 7th, received reports from the different districts in regard to the number of paupers in them. Allentown reported 44; Upper Macungie, 17; Lower Macungie, 11; Upper Saucon, 11; Salisbury, 3; South Whitehall, 6; North Whitehall, 15; Weissenberg, 1;

Lowhill, 5; Hanover, 7; and Upper Milford, 25; making a total of 145, with three townships—Lynn, Heidelberg, and Northampton—not heard from.

Thomas Faust was chosen as steward, and his wife, Anna Faust, as matron, April 9, 1845.

On May 1, 1845, proposals were received for erecting a building, and contracts awarded to Joshua Seip, Stephen Dornblaser, Thomas Becker, Daniel Smith, Nonnemacher & Fatzinger, and Robert McDowell. The main building was put up in the summer of 1845, at a cost of \$4893, and \$1044.70 were expended in furnishing it in a proper style. This building was ready for occupancy in December, and upon the 29th of that month twenty-four paupers from the various districts of the county were admitted. In January, 1846, all of the poor who were being maintained in the several districts were removed to the institution.

In 1847 a hospital building was erected, and in 1861 an addition was built. In 1878 the building was again extended and otherwise improved by the county commissioners. The workhouse was erected in 1865. The total cost of the buildings has been \$51,154.21. The institution is a large one, and is maintained in excellent condition by the directors and the superintendent and matron. It affords accommodations for four hundred and eighty persons, there being in the several buildings three hundred and three single and fifty-five double beds, while the insane department has forty cells. The expenses of the institution for each year since its establishment are shown by the following table :

1846.....	\$2,273.63	1862.....	\$7,000.00
1847.....	7,000.00	1863.....	13,000.00
1848.....	4,500.00	1864.....	11,000.00
1849.....	3,500.00	1865.....	9,000.00
1850.....	3,000.00	1866.....	19,728.12
1851.....	4,000.00	1867.....	23,000.00
1852.....	3,000.00	1868.....	23,725.82
1853.....	4,500.00	1869.....	21,953.07
1854.....	5,200.00	1870.....	24,826.40
1855.....	6,500.00	1871.....	18,000.00
1856.....	6,500.00	1872.....	16,000.00
1857.....	6,500.00	1873.....	18,000.00
1858.....	5,000.00	1874.....	18,673.49
1859.....	5,000.00	1875.....	19,563.39
1860.....	5,500.00	1876.....	19,101.49
1861.....	9,500.00	1877.....	7,419.46

Following is a list of the poor directors from 1844 to 1883 :

- 1844.—Jesse Grim, Michael D. Eberhard, Allentown; John Blank, Upper Saucon.
- 1845.—Jesse Grim, Allentown.
- 1846.—Michael D. Eberhard, Allentown.
- 1847.—John Blank, Upper Saucon.
- 1848.—Henry Schantz, South Whitehall.
- 1849.—Jonas Brobst, Upper Macungie.
- 1850.—Daniel Miller, Upper Macungie.
- 1851.—Henry Diefenderfer, Lower Macungie.
- 1852.—Hiram J. Schantz, Upper Macungie.
- 1853.—Peter Romig, Lower Macungie.
- 1854.—Solomon Klein, Salisbury.
- 1855.—Samuel Bernhard, Upper Macungie.
- 1856.—John Maddern, Millerstown.
- 1857.—John Bortz, Upper Macungie.
- 1858.—Jesse Grim, Allentown.
- 1859.—Benjamin Jarrett, Lower Macungie.
- 1860.—Leonard Moyer, Upper Macungie.
- 1861.—Jacob Andreas, Allentown.
- 1862.—Perry Weaver, Upper Milford.

- 1863.—Charles Wenner, South Whitehall.
- 1864.—Jacob Andreas, Allentown.
- 1865.—Jacob Schaffer, Upper Macungie.
- 1866.—Solomon Griesemer, South Whitehall.
- 1867.—Daniel B. Mohr, Allentown.
- 1868.—Henry Ritter, Salisbury.
- 1869.—Reuben Henninger, South Whitehall.
- 1870.—John Erdman, North Whitehall.
- 1871.—Jonas Hartzell, Allentown.
- 1872.—Reuben Henninger, South Whitehall.
- 1873.—John Erdman, North Whitehall.
- 1874.—Jonas Hartzell, Allentown.
- 1875.—John Sieger, South Whitehall.
- 1876.—David Wieser, Whitehall.
- 1877.—Jesse Marks, Allentown.
- 1878.—John Sieger, South Whitehall.
- 1879.—David Wieser, Whitehall.
- 1880.—Jesse Marks, Allentown.
- 1881.—Henry Shantz, South Whitehall.
- 1882.—Reuben Donner, Lower Macungie.
- 1883.—Edwin Cramlich, Allentown.

CHAPTER VIII.

CIVIL LIST.

Roster of Civil Officials of Lehigh County and Representatives in the National and State Legislative Bodies from 1812 to 1883.

MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.

Joseph Frey, Twentieth and Twenty-first Congresses.....	1827-31
Henry King, Twenty-second and Twenty-third Congresses.....	1831-35
Peter Newhard, Twenty-second and Twenty-seventh Congresses.....	1839-43
Jacob Erdman, Twenty-ninth Congress.....	1845-47
John W. Hornbech, Thirtieth Congress.....	1847
Samuel A. Bridges, Thirtieth, Thirty-third, and Forty-fifth Congresses.....	1847-49, 1853-55, 1877-79
Henry C. Longenecker, Thirty-sixth Congress.....	1859-61
John D. Stiles, Thirty-seventh, ¹ Thirty-eighth, and Forty-first Congresses.....	1863-65, 1869-71
J. S. Biery, Forty-third Congress.....	1873-75

STATE SENATORS.

Elected, 1813		Elected.	
Henry Jarrett.....	October, 1813	William Fry.....	October, 1852
Joseph Frey, Jr.	1817, 1821	J. Schindel.....	1858
Henry King.....	1825, 1829	George B. Schull ..	1864
W. C. Livingston.....	1831, 1833	Edwin Albright....	1870, 1873
John S. Gibbons.....	1840, 1842	Evan Holben.....	1876, 1878
Jacob D. Boas.....	1846	M. C. Heninger.....	1882

MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

Elected.		Elected.	
Abraham Rinker	October, 1815	Jacob Erdman.....	October, 1836
Philip Wint.....	1815	George Frederick.....	1836
Peter Newhard.....	1817	Jacob Erdman.....	1837
Wm. Fenstermacher.....	1817	Martin Ritter.....	1837
Peter Newhard.....	1819	Martin Ritter.....	1838
Wm. Fenstermacher.....	1820	Charles Foster.....	1838
John J. Krause.....	1821	Martin Ritter.....	Oct. 11, 1839
Wm. Fenstermacher.....	1822	Benjamin Fogel.....	" 11, 1839
John J. Krause.....	1822	Benjamin Fogel.....	" 16, 1840
George S. Eisenhard.....	1823	Peter Haas.....	" 16, 1840
Samuel Moyer.....	1824	Benjamin Fogel.....	" 15, 1841
Peter Newhard.....	1824	Peter Haas.....	" 15, 1841
Jacob Dillinger.....	1825	George Frederick.....	" 14, 1842
Peter Newhard.....	1826	George S. Eisenhard.....	" 14, 1842
Jacob Dillinger.....	1826	Reuben Strauss.....	October, 1843
George Miller.....	1827	— Jarrett.....	1843
Jacob Dillinger.....	1828	Jesse Samuels.....	" 1844
George Miller.....	1828	Reuben Strauss.....	" 1844
Walter C. Livingston.....	1829	Reuben Strauss.....	" 1845
Peter Newhard.....	1829	Jesse Samuels.....	" 1845
Daniel Edgar.....	1830	David Lantry.....	" 1846
Peter Knepley.....	1830	Peter Bauman.....	" 1846
Christian Pretz.....	1831	Samuel Marx.....	" 1847
Peter Knepley.....	1831	Peter Bauman.....	" 1847
John Weida.....	1832	Robert Klotz.....	Oct. 19, 1848
Peter Knepley.....	1833	Samuel Marx.....	" 10, 1848
John Weida.....	1833	Samuel Marx.....	" 9, 1849
Jesse Grimm.....	1834	Robert Klotz.....	" 9, 1849
Jacob Erdman.....	1834	David Lanry.....	October, 1850
Alexander Miller.....	1835	David Lanry.....	Oct. 14, 1851
William Stahr.....	1835	David Lanry.....	" 19, 1852

¹ To fill unexpired term of Thomas B. Cooper, deceased.

Elected.

Elected.

CLERKS OF COURT OF QUARTER SESSIONS.

David Laury.....Oct. 11, 1853	Adam Woolver.....October, 1870
James S. Reese....." 10, 1854	Herman M. Fetter....." 1870
Joshua Fry....." 9, 1855	Adam Woolver....." 1871
Herman Rupp....." 14, 1856	Herman M. Fetter....." 1871
Herman Rupp....." 13, 1857	Bons Hansman....." 1872
Tilghman H. Good....." 12, 1858	Robert Steckel....." 1872
Samuel Bolliet....." 12, 1858	Robert Steckel....." 1873
Samuel J. Kistler....." 11, 1859	James Kimmitt....." 1873
W. C. Lichtenwallner....." 9, 1860	John H. Fogel.....Nov'br, 1874
W. C. Lichtenwallner....." 8, 1861	James Kimmitt....." 1874
Samuel Camp....." 14, 1862	George F. Gross....." 1874
Nelson Weiser....." 13, 1863	George F. Gross....." 1876
Nelson Weiser....." 11, 1864	Franklin B. Heller....." 1876
James F. Kline....." 11, 1864	Ernst Nakel....." 1876
Nelson Weiser.....Octol er, 1865	Ernst Nakel....." 1878
James F. Kline....." 1865	Franklin B. Heller....." 1878
James F. Kline....." 1866	Charles H. Foster....." 1878
John H. Fogel....." 1866	Patrick F. Boyle....." 1880
John H. Fogel....." 1867	Amandes Sieger....." 1880
Daniel H. Creitz....." 1867	William B. Erdman....." 1880
John H. Fogel....." 1868	Patrick F. Boyle....." 1882
Daniel H. Creitz....." 1868	Amandes Sieger....." 1882
Daniel H. Creitz....." 1869	William B. Erdman....." 1882
Adam Woolver....." 1869	

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Mulhollen.....July 23, 1812	W. Selfridge.....Nov. 12, 1845
Henry Wilson.....April 14, 1815	John D. Lawall....." 17, 1845
Henry Wilson.....Jan. 8, 1818	John D. Lawall....." 25, 1848
Christian F. Beitel.....Feb. 9, 1821	Nathan Metzger....." 22, 1851
Christian F. Beitel.....Nov. 11, 1823	James W. Muckley....." 18, 1854
F. Hyneman.....Jan. 2, 1824	Bons Hansman....." 10, 1857
F. Hyneman.....Dec. 23, 1826	Bons Hansman....." 19, 1860
Henry Jarrett.....June 1, 1829	George W. Hertzfel....." 4, 1863
Jacob Dillinger.....March 29, 1830	J. E. Zimmerman....." 8, 1866
Jacob Dillinger.....Feb. 4, 1833	Augustus L. Ruhe....." 20, 1869
Henry W. Knipe.....Jan. 19, 1836	Joseph Hunter....." 7, 1872
Henry W. Knipe....." 4, 1839	F. J. Newhard.....Dec. 15, 1875
Charles S. Bush....." 29, 1839	John P. Goundie....." 14, 1878
Charles S. Bush.....Nov. 14, 1839	James H. Crader....." 27, 1881

CLERKS OF ORPHANS' COURT.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Mulhollen.....July 23, 1812	W. Selfridge.....Nov. 12, 1842
Henry Wilson.....April 14, 1815	John D. Lawall....." 17, 1845
Henry Wilson.....Jan. 8, 1818	John D. Lawall....." 25, 1848
Christian F. Beitel.....Feb. 9, 1821	Nathan Metzger....." 22, 1851
Christian F. Beitel.....Nov. 11, 1823	James W. Muckley....." 18, 1854
Fred. Hyneman.....Jan. 2, 1824	Bons Hansman....." 10, 1857
Fred. Hyneman.....Dec. 23, 1826	Bons Hansman....." 19, 1860
Henry Jarrett.....June 1, 1829	George W. Hertzfel....." 4, 1863
Jacob Dillinger.....March 29, 1830	J. E. Zimmerman....." 8, 1866
Jacob Dillinger.....Feb. 4, 1833	Augustus L. Ruhe....." 20, 1869
Henry W. Knipe.....Jan. 19, 1836	Augustus L. Ruhe....." 7, 1872
Henry W. Knipe....." 4, 1839	Francis Weiss.....Dec. 15, 1875
Charles S. Bush....." 29, 1839	John Van Billard....." 20, 1878
Charles S. Bush.....Nov. 14, 1839	Henry W. Mohr....." 27, 1881

CLERKS OF THE COURTS OF OYER AND TERMINER.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Mulhollen.....July 23, 1812	W. Selfridge.....Nov. 12, 1842
Henry Wilson.....April 14, 1815	John D. Lawall....." 17, 1845
Henry Wilson.....Jan. 8, 1818	John D. Lawall....." 25, 1848
Christian F. Beitel.....Feb. 9, 1821	Nathan Metzger....." 22, 1851
Fred. Hyneman.....Jan. 2, 1824	James W. Muckley....." 18, 1854
Fred. Hyneman.....Dec. 23, 1826	Bons Hansman....." 10, 1857
Henry Jarrett.....June 1, 1829	Bons Hansman....." 19, 1860
Jacob Dillinger.....March 29, 1830	George W. Hertzfel....." 4, 1863
Jacob Dillinger.....Feb. 4, 1833	J. E. Zimmerman....." 8, 1866
Henry W. Knipe.....Jan. 19, 1836	Augustus L. Ruhe....." 20, 1869
Henry W. Knipe....." 4, 1839	Joseph Hunter....." 7, 1872
Charles S. Bush....." 29, 1839	F. J. Newhard.....Dec. 15, 1875
Charles S. Bush.....Nov. 14, 1839	John P. Goundie....." 14, 1878

CORONERS.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Peter Dorney.....Oct. 23, 1812	John Erdman.....Dec. 5, 1849
Peter Newhard....." 17, 1815	Jacob Mayers.....Nov. 8, 1852
Henry Weaver.....Dec. 14, 1817	Joshua Stohler.....Jan. 19, 1856
Daniel Mertz.....Jan. 6, 1819	Owen Saeger.....Nov. 7, 1856
Andrew Knauss.....Dec. 20, 1821	Owen W. Fanst....." 9, 1857
Benjamin Fogel....." 17, 1824	Edwin G. Martin....." 9, 1860
Jacob Shantz.....Jan. 23, 1829	Ephraim Yohe.....Jan. 5, 1864
Peter Miller.....Dec. 11, 1830	James H. Bush.....Nov. 9, 1866
Daniel Klein.....Oct. 25, 1833	James H. Bush....." 11, 1869
Charles Foster.....Dec. 9, 1836	William H. Romig.....Dec. 23, 1871
Jacob Marx.....March 13, 1839	Americus V. Mosser.....Oct. 23, 1872
Solomon Gangwere.....Nov. 8, 1841	John Osman.....Dec. 15, 1875
John Eisenhart....." 20, 1844	Israel H. Trovall....." 20, 1878
Charles Troxel.....March 30, 1846	Thomas F. Morton....." 27, 1881
Charles Troxel.....Nov. 13, 1846	

TREASURERS.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Fogel....." 1813	Tilghman H. Martin.....Jan. —, 1846
Charles L. Hutter.....Nov. 21, 1815	Joshua House....." —, 1847
Henry Weaver.....Oct. 16, 1818	Charles H. Martin.....Dec. 5, 1849
Henry Weaver.....Sept. —, 1821	Ephraim Yohe....." 2, 1851
Jacob C. Newhard, Jr.....Dec. 27, 1821	Avron Troxall.....Jan. —, 1854
Charles Saeger.....Jan. 1, 1827	Elected.
Charles Saeger....." 1, 1828	Jacob Fisher.....Oct. 9, 1855
Charles Saeger....." 1, 1829	Thomas Steckel....." 13, 1857
Abraham Gangwere....." 1, 1830	William Reimer....." 11, 1859
Michael D. Eberhard.....Dec. 31, 1832	Reuben Engleman....." 8, 1861
Michael D. Eberhard.....Jan. 1, 1833	David Schaadt....." 13, 1863
John J. Krause....." 2, 1835	F. Franklin Reschard....." —, 1865
John J. Krause....." 4, 1836	Simon Moyer....." —, 1867
John J. Krause....." 4, 1837	Daniel Bitner....." —, 1869
George Haberacker....." 2, 1838	Peter Heller....." —, 1871
George Haberacker....." 7, 1839	Peter Hendricks....." —, 1873
George Haberacker....." 2, 1840	Charles Keek....." —, 1875
George Rhoads....." —, 1841	John J. Trexler.....Nov. —, 1878
Jacob D. Bos....." 3, 1842	George Kuhl....." —, 1881
William H. Blumer.....Dec. 8, 1843	

SHERIFFS.

Peter Hauek.....Oct. 22, 1812	Joseph F. Newhard.....Oct. 16, 1850
Anthony Musick....." 17, 1815	Nathan Weiler....." 18, 1853
Charles L. Hutter....." 22, 1817	Henry Smith....." 25, 1856
Charles L. Hutter....." 27, 1820	Charles B. Haines....." 17, 1859
Abraham Rinker....." 21, 1823	Herman M. Fetter.....Nov. 12, 1862
Daniel Mertz....." 16, 1826	Jacob Holben.....Oct. 31, 1862
Abraham Rinker....." 20, 1829	John P. Miller....." 20, 1868
Peter Hoffman....." 16, 1832	Owen W. Fanst....." 31, 1871
Jacob Hagenbuch....." 20, 1835	Edwin Zimmerman.....Dec. 8, 1874
Jonathan D. Meeker.....Nov. 12, 1838	Thomas B. Morgan....." 18, 1877
George Wetherholt.....Oct. 19, 1841	George Bower....." 1, 1880
David Stern....." 15, 1844	Charles B. Maberry....." 1883
Charles Ihrie....." 23, 1847	

PROTHONOTARIES.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Mulhollen.....July 23, 1812	Jesse Samuels.....Nov. 14, 1839
Henry Wilson.....April 14, 1815	Daniel Mertz....." 12, 1842
Henry Wilson.....Jan. 8, 1818	Nathan Miller....." 17, 1848
Christian F. Beitel.....Feb. 9, 1821	Nathan Miller....." 25, 1848
Charles L. Hutter.....Jan. 2, 1824	Francis E. Samuel....." 22, 1851
Charles L. Hutter.....Dec. 23, 1826	Francis E. Samuel....." 18, 1854
Daniel Kreamer.....March 29, 1830	James Lackey....." 19, 1860
Daniel Kreamer.....Feb. 4, 1833	Esaius Behrig....." 4, 1863
Edmund W. Hutter.....Nov. 25, 1834	Esaius Behrig....." 8, 1866
Charles Craig.....July 13, 1835	Jacob S. Dillinger....." 27, 1869
Jacob Dillinger.....Oct. 20, 1835	Jacob S. Dillinger....." 7, 1872
Christian F. Beitel.....Jan. 9, 1836	Henry A. Saylor.....Dec. 15, 1875
Christian F. Beitel....." 4, 1839	Henry C. Wagner....." 14, 1878
Jesse Samuels....." 29, 1839	Tilghman D. Frey....." 22, 1881

RECORDERS OF DEEDS.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Leonsrd Nagle.....July 13, 1812	Nathan German.....Nov. 22, 1851
Leonard Nagle.....Jan. 18, 1818	Charles Gross....." 18, 1854
George Marx.....Feb. 9, 1821	Benj. M. Krause.....June 13, 1856
James Hall.....Jan. 2, 1824	George S. Gross.....Nov. 10, 1856
James Hall.....Dec. 23, 1826	Joseph Saeger....." 4, 1859
John Wilson.....March 29, 1830	Jonathan Trexler....." 12, 1862
William Bos.....Jan. 19, 1836	Jonathan Trexler....." 6, 1865
William Bos....." 4, 1839	Silas Camp....." 13, 1868
A. Gangwere....." 29, 1839	Silas Camp....." 14, 1871
A. Gangwere.....Nov. 14, 1839	John F. Sieberling.....Dec. 8, 1874
A. Gangwere....." 12, 1842	Edwin H. Bredor....." 24, 1877
George Steiu....." 17, 1845	Dallas Dillinger....." 7, 1880
Nathan German....." 25, 1848	Joseph C. Rupp....." 1883

REGISTERS OF WILLS.

Leonard Nagle.....July 23, 1812	Edward Beck.....Nov. 25, 1848
Leonard Nagle.....Jan. 8, 1818	Joshua Stahlr....." 22, 1851
George Marx.....Feb. 9, 1821	Samuel Colver....." 18, 1854
James Hall.....Jan. 2, 1824	Jacob Slemmer....." 10, 1857
James Hall.....Dec. 23, 1826	Jacob Slemmer....." 19, 1860
John Wilson.....March 29, 1830	S. R. Engleman....." 4, 1863
William Bos.....Jan. 19, 1836	S. R. Engleman....." 8, 1866
William Bos....." 4, 1839	E. R. Newhard....." 20, 1869
Samuel Marx....." 29, 1839	E. R. Newhard....." 7, 1872
Samuel Marx.....Nov. 14, 1839	Henry B. German.....Dec. 15, 1875
Tilghman Good....." 12, 1842	E. H. Harberher....." 14, 1878
Edward Beck....." 17, 1845	Tilghman F. Keck....." 27, 1881

The office of sheriff was held by appointment until 1839, when it became elective. The dates here given are the dates of commission.

Christian Rinker was sheriff of Northampton County from 1756 to 1762.

Jonas Hartzell, from 1778 to 1783, and from 1791 to 1793.

Abraham Rinker, from 1802 to 1805.

Henry Jarrett, from 1805 to 1808.

SURVEYORS.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Geo. S. Eisenhart	March 28, 1814	John D. Lawall	1853
Geo. S. Eisenhart	" 12, 1818		Elected, 1856
Geo. S. Eisenhart	Dec. 9, 1824	Solomon Fogel	October, 1856
Geo. S. Eisenhart	Jan. —, 1827	Solomon Fogel	" 1859
And'w K. Wittman	Aug. 5, 1836	Solomon Fogel	" 1862
John Sherr	May 23, 1839	Jesse Samuels	" 1868
John Haas	Jan. —, 1842	Tobias Kessler	November, 1874
Willoughby Fogel	" —, 1845	Tobias Kessler	" 1878
Willoughby Fogel	" —, 1848	Francis Weiss	" 1881

COMMISSIONERS.

Elected.		Elected.	
Wm. F. Fenstermacher	Oct., 1812	Benjamin Breinig	Oct., 1848
Abraham Greisheimer	" 1812	Samuel Krauss	" 1849
John Yeakel	" 1812	Peter Engleman	" 1850
Philip Kleckner	" 1813	Daniel Hausman	" 1851
Jacob Newhard	" 1814	Joseph Miller	" 1852
Jacob Schaffer	" 1815	John Weber	" 1853
John Yeakel	" 1816	Samuel Sieger	" 1854
John Billig	" 1817	John Erdman	" 1855
John Spangenberg	" 1818	Gideon Marks	" 1856
Jacob Wannemacher	" 1819	Levi Doentzler	" 1857
Abraham Schaffer	" 1820	John Peter	" 1858
Solomon Gangwere	" 1821	Paul Balliet	" 1859
Peter Marx	" 1822	George Newmeyer	" 1860
Conrad Knerr	" 1823	Daniel Bitner	" 1861
John Bogert	" 1824	Willoughby Gable	" 1862
John Rinker	" 1825	Joseph Newhard	" 1863
John Greenwalt	" 1826	Reuben Danner	" 1864
Joshua Frey, Sr.	" 1827	Jonas Hullenbach	" 1865
Henry Lares	" 1828	Daniel Focht	" 1866
Jacob Ward	" 1829	Thomas Jacoby	" 1867
Caspar Peter	" 1830	Henry B. Pierson	" 1868
Jacob Schwent	" 1831	Stephen Kerr	" 1869
William Eckert	" 1832	John Strauss	" 1870
J. Schmidt	" 1833	Hiram Balliet	" 1871
Solomon Greisheimer	" 1834	Jacob A. Leiby	" 1872
Martin Ritter	" 1835	Jesse Solliday	" 1873
John Sherr	" 1836	Daniel Lauer	Nov., 1874
Jacob Herr	" 1837	Alexander Singmaster	" 1874
Henry Lell	" 1838	Alexander McKee	" 1875
Philip Pierson	" 1839	Daniel Lauer	" 1875
Timothy Weiss	" 1840	Alexander Singmaster	" 1875
John Yost	" 1841	Thomas Casey	" 1878
Daniel Stadler	" 1842	David L. Barner	" 1878
Peter Romig	" 1843	Jonathan Barrall	" 1878
Charles Foster	" 1844	George K. Carl	" 1881
Samuel Camp	" 1845	William F. Schmoyer	" 1881
Peter Romig	" 1846	John Hottenstein	" 1881
John Lichtenwallner	" 1847		

CLERKS OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

George Rhoads	1813-18	Jesse Line, November,	1853
John Knecht	1818-27	1846, to	
George Rhoads	1827-32	Edward Beck	1853-56
James Hall	1832-36	Godfrey Peters	1856-67
Josiah Rhoads	1836	Lewis M. Engleman	1867-79
Abraham Ziegenfuss, January, 1836, to November	1846	Victor D. Barnes	1879-82
		Henry C. Wagner	1882.

AUDITORS.

Elected.		Elected.	
George S. Eisenhart	Oct., 1813	John H. Clifton	Oct., 1848
John Spangenberg	" 1813	George Blank	" 1849
John Weiss	" 1813	Jonas Haas	" 1850
Henry Weber	" 1815	Hiram Schwartz	" 1851
George S. Eisenhart	" 1816	Franklin J. Ritter	" 1852
J. Gieger	" 1817	Eli J. Saeger	" 1853
John Stein	" 1818	Samuel J. Kistler	" 1854
John Wilson	" 1819	John R. Schall	" 1855
Samuel Meyer	" 1820	Daniel H. Creitz	" 1856
James Hall	" 1821	Robert Yost	" 1857
George Breinig	" 1822	W. J. Hosworth	" 1858
Jacob Dillinger	" 1823	Charles Foster	" 1859
Andreas Schiffein	" 1824	Joel Stefler	" 1860
John Marx	" 1825	Owen Scholt	" 1861
H. W. Kneiss	" 1826	George Blank	" 1862
Peter Kneipp	" 1827	Daniel Cluder	" 1863
Benjamin Fogel	" 1829	Abraham Ziegenfuss	" 1864
Henry W. Kneiss	" 1830	George Blank	" 1865
Jacob C. Kistler	" 1831	Jacob Lichty	" 1866
Henry Guth, Jr.	" 1832	Daniel Miller	" 1867
Joseph Fry, Jr.	" 1833	W. J. Hosworth	" 1868
Daniel Fried	" 1834	Franklin J. Newhard	" 1869
Jacob Moser	" 1835	Wilson P. Reidy	" 1870
Charles C. Brooch	" 1836	Solomon F. Rupp	" 1871
David Folweller	" 1837	J. Winslow Wood	" 1872
John Ritter	" 1838	Franklin Harvich	" 1873
George Miller	" 1839	Franklin D. Acker	Nov., 1874
Benjamin Breinig	" 1840	Alvin F. Biefenderfer	" 1874
John D. Lawall	" 1841	Frank J. Peter	" 1874
Nathan Miller	" 1842	George N. Kramer	" 1878
Charles Ritter	" 1843	Jacob S. Reminger	" 1878
Nathan German	" 1844	Astor S. Saeger	" 1878
Herman Rupp	" 1845	Morris Schmidt	" 1881
Paul Balliet	" 1846	Henry C. Kelchner	" 1881
Charles L. Newhard	" 1847	Alexander J. Zellner	" 1881

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

Elected.		Elected.	
R. E. Wright	Nov. 1846	Edwin Albright	Oct. 1865
C. M. Runk	Aug. 1848	Thomas B. Metzgar	Oct. 1868
H. C. Longnecker	Oct. 8, 1850	Wm. H. Sowden	Oct. 1871
John D. Stiles	Oct. 11, 1850	C. J. Erdman	Nov. 1874
Wm. S. Marx	Oct. 1856	M. C. Heninger	Nov. 1877
George B. Schell	Oct. 11, 1859	Arthur G. Dewalt	Nov. 1880
Adam Woolever	Oct. 14, 1862	J. M. Wright	1883

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

No record has been found of the justices of the peace of that portion of Northampton County which is now Lehigh, prior to 1784. The names of those appointed since are given below, with the districts to which they were commissioned and the date of commission:

- Andrew Buchman, District of Heidelberg and Lowhill, Aug. 7, 1784.
- Frederick Limbach, District of Upper Milford, Aug. 27, 1784.
- Peter Rhoads, District of Northampton and Salisbury, 1784.
- George Breinig, District of Macungie and Weissenberg, Jan. 26, 1786.
- Jacob Horner, District of Heidelberg and Lowhill, Jan. 6, 1787.
- Ludowick Stabler, District of Upper Milford, Nov. 8, 1788.
- Peter Kohler, District of Whitehall, Aug. 30, 1791.
- James Gill, District of Upper Milford, Aug. 30, 1791.
- Nicholas Sieger, District of Whitehall, April 21, 1794.
- Abraham Buchman, Feb. 11, 1794.
- John Shyner, District of Upper Milford, Jan. 23, 1795.
- Henry Kooker, District of Upper Saucon, May 7, 1795.
- Charles Desbler, District of Salisbury, Oct. 6, 1797.
- Henry Jarrett, District of Macungie and Weissenberg, March 7, 1798.
- Leonard Nagle, District of Salisbury, March 28, 1798.
- John Van Buskirk, District of Macungie and Weissenberg, Feb. 20, 1799.
- Conrad Wetzel, District of Upper Milford, May 14, 1799.
- Henry Haas, District of Heidelberg and Lowhill, Feb. 24, 1801.
- Anthony Stadler, District of Upper Milford and Upper Saucon, April 2, 1802.

In 1804 the county was redistricted and numbered. The districts embracing territory in this county were numbered Nos. 4, 7, 8, 10, and 11.

- John Weiss, District No. 11, Lynn and Weissenberg, Oct. 24, 1807.
- Daniel Saeger, " " " " " " " "
- William Fenstermacher, District No. 10, Heidelberg and Lowhill, March 29, 1808.
- John Shuler, District No. 8, Macungie and Upper Milford, March 29, 1808.
- Anthony Stehler, District No. 8, Macungie and Upper Milford, March 29, 1808.
- Jeremiah Trexler, District No. 8, Macungie and Upper Milford, March 29, 1808.
- Adam Daniel, District No. 4, Nazareth, Bethlehem, and Hanover, March 3, 1809.
- George Brader, District No. 4, Nazareth, Bethlehem, and Hanover, March 15, 1809.
- Jacob Sweishshabt, District No. 4, Nazareth, Bethlehem, and Hanover, July 15, 1809.
- Jacob Kline, District No. 8, Macungie and Upper Milford, Dec. 11, 1810.
- George Yund, " No. 7, Whitehall and Salisbury, Feb. 6, 1811.
- Mathias Gross, " No. 4, Nazareth, Bethlehem, and Hanover, Oct. 30, 1811.

The justices of the peace of the county of Lehigh from its erection, in 1812 to 1815, were elected under the districts as laid off by the court of Northampton County. In the latter year new districts were formed and are given below in their order from that time until 1840. From that time the names of the justices of the peace will be found in the several townships.

District No. 7 was composed of the townships of

¹ Appointed deputy attorney.

Northampton, Salisbury, and Whitehall. Leonard Nagle, Peter Gross, and Nicholas Sieger were commissioned March 20, 1812; Charles Deshler, March 27th, the same year; Jacob Diehl, on the 11th of January, 1813; and Anthony Murich, Feb. 15, 1813. Christian F. Bietel was commissioned justice Sept. 2, 1812, "for the district that includes Hanover." Conrad German was commissioned justice for the townships of Heidelberg and Lowhill, which were formerly described as District No. 10 in Northampton County; John Fogle as justice for District No. 8, which embraced the townships of Macungie and Upper Milford, March 12, 1812; and Lorentz Stahler for the same district Feb. 15, 1813; Peter Haas, Jr., as justice for District No. 11, embracing the townships of Lynn and Weissenberg, Jan. 28, 1814; and Henry Haas for the district "recently described" as District No. 10, containing the townships of Macungie and Lowhill.

DISTRICT No. 1, composed of the townships of Hanover, Northampton, and Salisbury.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Jacob Colver.....	Sept. 2, 1821	John Y. Krause.....	April 19, 1826
Jacob Albright.....	April 1, 1823	Charles S. Brnk.....	Oct. 28, 1828
George Keek.....	Dec. 12, 1823	Jacob Newbard.....	Feb. 1, 1831
John Eater.....	Dec. 12, 1823	Jacob Stein.....	Nov. 13, 1832
George Marx.....	Dec. 21, 1824	Jacob Hart.....	Jan. 24, 1835
John Knass.....	Jan. 19, 1825	George Rhoads.....	Dec. 9, 1835

DISTRICT No. 2, composed of the townships of Upper Saucon and Upper Milford.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Daniel Cooper.....	Dec. 12, 1815	Daniel Fritz.....	Dec. 9, 1831
William H. Long.....	July 3, 1821	Philip Pierson.....	May 12, 1834
Peter Cooper.....	Aug. 13, 1821	Charles W. Wicand.....	April 1, 1836
Thomas Romig.....	July 29, 1831	Andrew K. Witmer.....	March 8, 1837

DISTRICT No. 3, composed of the townships of Macungie and Weissenberg.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
George Miller.....	Oct. 28, 1820	Jonas Seiberling.....	June 16, 1836
Henry Helfrich.....	Dec. 5, 1823	Lewis Larrash.....	Nov. 25, 1837
Jacob Romig.....	Dec. 5, 1823	John Isaac Breinig.....	Oct. 20, 1838
Samuel Marx.....	Dec. 26, 1823	Willoughby Tugel.....	Jan. 29, 1839
George Christian.....	Jan. 12, 1827	David Schell.....	March 2, 1839
Geo. Sau'l Eisenhard.....	Jan. 12, 1827		

DISTRICT No. 4, composed of the townships of Lynn, Heidelberg, and Lowhill.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Henry Long.....	May 16, 1818	Jacob Zimmermann.....	Jan. 6, 1832
Andrew Shifferstein.....	Nov. 3, 1820	W. Fenstermacher.....	May 21, 1831
Peter Haas.....	Aug. 13, 1821	Peter Schneider.....	Dec. 1, 1835
John Weida.....	April 25, 1822	George Rex.....	June 16, 1836
John Sieger.....	Dec. 12, 1823		

DISTRICT No. 5, composed of the townships of North Whitehall and South Whitehall.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
John Sieger.....	Feb. 5, 1816	Thomas Glick.....	Sept. 24, 1829
George Schener.....	Nov. 27, 1820	Henry Burkholte.....	July 9, 1830
Anthony Murich.....	Dec. 13, 1820	George Frederick.....	May 21, 1834
Jonas Hieker.....	Dec. 12, 1823	Solomon Grobel.....	June 6, 1836
Abraham Troxall.....	July 15, 1826	Joseph Kolder.....	March 7, 1838
Daniel Saeger.....	Aug. 28, 1826	George S. Hander.....	Feb. 25, 1839
John Nagle.....	April 26, 1827		

COUNTY SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS.

Charles W. Cooper, elected June 5, 1854; resigned September, 1855.
 Tilghman Good, appointed October, 1855.
 Hiram H. Schwartz, elected May 4, 1857.
 Tilghman Good, elected May 7, 1860; resigned May 22, 1862.
 Jacob Ross, appointed July 26, 1862.
 E. J. Young, elected May 24, 1863; re-elected May 1, 1866; re-elected May 4, 1869.
 J. O. Knauss, elected May 7, 1872, and has continued in office to the present time.

CHAPTER IX.

THE BENCH AND BAR OF LEHIGH COUNTY.

President and Associate Judges—Biographical Sketches of Attorneys—Dates of Admission.

WHEN the territory now constituting Lehigh County came under the jurisdiction of Northampton, on its erection in 1752, the justices of the peace were the justices of the Courts of Common Pleas, Oyer and Terminer, Quarter Sessions, and the Orphans' Court. Lewis Klotz, of Macungie township, was one of the justices of the court in that year. In 1753, Peter Troxell was elected justice of the section known as Egypta, which later in the year was crected as Whitehall township. He also became a justice of the courts.

In the year 1763 a change was effected, by which the judges of the courts were commissioned from the justices of the peace. The earliest thus commissioned of whom any record exists was Henry Kooken, who was given the office in 1776. Then in successive years the appointees were as follows:

Frederick Limbach, justice of Upper Milford, 1777. Jacob Horner, justice of Heidelberg and Lowhill, 1777. Peter Kohler, justice of Whitehall, 1779. Peter Rhoads, justice of Northampton Town, 1784. Frederick Limbach, justice of Upper Milford, 1784. George Breinig, justice of Macungie and Weissenberg, 1786. Jacob Horner, justice of Heidelberg and Lowhill, 1787. Ludwig Stahler, justice of Upper Milford, 1788.

The Constitution of 1790 abolished the system of justices, and "a judge learned in the law" was appointed as president judge with associates.

The first president judge of these courts was Robert Porter, who had been elected to that office in the Third District (of which Lehigh became a part) in 1809. He was a native of Montgomery County, and the eldest son of Gen. Andrew Porter. Holding the first term of court in Lehigh County, Dec. 21, 1812, he continued to preside over the court until 1831, when he was succeeded by the Hon. Garrick Mallory, who held his first term of court in May, 1831, and served until 1836. The Hon. John Banks became his successor, and held his first term in May of that year. He remained in office until 1847, when the Hon. J. Pringle Jones was commissioned, who presided over the courts until 1851. In October of that year, at the first general election for judges in the State, the Hon. Washington McCartney was elected as president judge of the Third District, and held his first term in February, 1852. He continued in this position till his death, July 15, 1856. He was succeeded by his brother-in-law, the Hon. Henry D. Maxwell, who was appointed by Governor Pollock in July, 1856, and reappointed in December, 1856, and continued to discharge the duties of the office until Dec. 1, 1857.

The Hon. John K. Findlay was his successor, and held office until January, 1862. The Hon. John W. Maynard was elected president judge in October, 1862,

and held his first term in January, 1863, and his last September, 1867. The Hon. J. Pringle Jones again came to the bench in January, 1868, and served one year. The Hon. A. B. Longaker was elected as president judge in October, 1868, and took his seat in January, 1869. He held the position till July, 1878, when he resigned, and the Hon. Edward Harvey was appointed to fill the vacancy. In October, 1878, the Hon. Edwin Albright was elected president judge of Lehigh County, then constituting the Thirty-first District, took his seat in January, 1879, and still continues to discharge the duties of the office.

The first court formed in Northampton County, under the Constitution of 1790, embraced as associate justices Peter Rhoads and John Mulhollen, who were commissioned Aug. 17, 1791. Peter Rhoads was again appointed in 1806 and 1809, and upon the organization of Lehigh County he and Jonas Hartzell were appointed as associate justices of the newly-created court, and served until 1815. Since that time the following persons have served in that capacity :

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
John Fogel.....	Sept. 9, 1815	Willoughby Fogel.....	Nov. 12, 1856
Jacob Stein.....	Nov. 11, 1823	Joshua Stahler.....	" 12, 1856
John F. Ruhe.....	" 3, 1838	" " " " " " " "	" 23, 1861
Joseph Saeger.....	Jan. 14, 1839	Willoughby Fogel.....	" 23, 1861
Peter Haas.....	March 26, 1840	James Frey.....	" 9, 1866
" " " " " " " "	" 3, 1843	Jacob Erdman.....	" 9, 1866
Jacob Dillinger.....	" 14, 1843	Reuben Guth.....	" 9, 1866
Peter Haas.....	Feb. 28, 1848	" " " " " " " "	" 26, 1867
John F. Ruhe.....	March 29, 1849	Samuel J. Kistler.....	July 30, 1868
Peter Haas.....	Nov. 10, 1851	David Laury.....	Nov. 5, 1868
Jacob Dillinger.....	" 10, 1851	James Frey.....	" 17, 1871
Charles Keck.....	Aug. 7, 1855	David Laury.....	" 6, 1873
" " " " " " " "	Nov. 19, 1856		

The Constitution of 1874 abolished the office of associate justice in certain districts, of which Lehigh County was one.

The first business in the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County at its first term (December, 1812) was the admission of attorneys applying for the privilege of practicing in the several courts of the county. The following were duly admitted, viz. : George Wolf, Henry Wilson, John Ross, William McIlhinny, Francis B. Shaw, Frederick Smith, Charles Evans, John Ewing, Frederick J. Heller, William Spering, and Samuel Sitgreaves. Of these, only three, Henry Wilson, John Ewing, and Frederick J. Heller, were residents of Lehigh County.

Of the foregoing, Henry Wilson was a native of Harrisburg, and studied law in that place. He was a man of ability and character, and rose rapidly in the estimation of the people.

Frederick J. Heller had been admitted to the bar of Northampton County in 1797, and had been quite an active practitioner, but notwithstanding that fact little is now remembered of him.

John Ewing was another of the pioneer lawyers of Lehigh who has passed out of recollection. He lived for a number of years in the house on Hamilton Street now owned by E. J. Hart.

John Evans had been admitted to practice in Northampton County in 1803. He did a large amount of professional work in the Lehigh courts, and was re-

garded as one of the best lawyers who visited Allentown in the olden time. His family is now scattered.

Henry King was for many years succeeding 1815 the leader of the Lehigh bar, and enjoyed the most enviable reputation throughout Eastern Pennsylvania. He was born in the town of Palmer, Hampden Co., Mass., on the 6th of July, 1790, and received the rudiments of his education in that region. When about fifteen years of age he became one of the few select pupils of the Rev. Ezra Witter, who resided in the town of Wilbraham, Hampden Co. Under this teacher he finished his general education. In 1810 he commenced the study of law with an eminent attorney of New London, Conn., W. H. Brainerd, Esq., with whom he remained until the fall of 1812, when his studies were interrupted through the disturbed condition of the region, consequent upon the war with Great Britain. He removed then to Wilkesbarre, Pa., where he completed his preparation for the bar in the office of the Hon. Garrick Mallory and was admitted to practice in April, 1815. It was very shortly after this that he removed to Allentown, where he was for some time the only resident lawyer, but was brought into contact with the eminent practitioners of neighboring towns, as Sitgreaves, Ross, Wolfe, Evans, Smith, and John M. Porter. In 1825 he was elected to the Senate of Pennsylvania for a term of four years, upon the expiration of which he was again elected. Before his second term expired, in 1830, he was chosen as a representative to Congress, which position he filled for four years. During his career in the Legislature he was most of the time at the head of several of the most important committees. He was chairman of the committee to remodel the penitentiary system of the State, and drew the bill which divided the State into districts and established the Western Penitentiary. The next measure with which he was identified was the well-known act of 1829 to reform the general code, in the preparation of which he was assisted by the "Prison Discipline Society" of Philadelphia, whose favorite project it was. Joel B. Sutherland, T. J. Wharton, and Judge King, of Philadelphia, had been appointed commissioners to visit several of the States, and report to the Legislature from the knowledge thus gained a system for the government of the penitentiaries. After a full examination they reported in favor of the system then in vogue in New York. This was strenuously opposed by the "Prison Discipline Society," who found in Mr. King an able and effective advocate in the State Senate. After a long and severe struggle the plan now in force in Pennsylvania was adopted. Mr. King also drafted the bills under which the Arch and Walnut Street prisons in Philadelphia were removed, and Moyamensing prison erected in their stead. So closely had he been connected with these reforms, and so active had he been in advancing them, that he gained much fame, and when the commissioners appointed by the king of Prussia to visit this country and report upon the

different systems of penal correction came here, they sought him out in his quiet home at Allentown, that they might confer with him. During four years of the time Mr. King was in the Legislature he was also chairman of the Judiciary Committee. Several important laws still in force on the statute-books of the State owe their origin to Mr. King, among them that for "recording releases for payment of legacies," for "preserving the lien of first mortgages," for "distributing the proceeds of sheriffs' sales." Many other laws prepared by him were included in the revised code of Pennsylvania. In Congress, Mr. King was an active tariff man and voted for the tariff of 1832, and opposed every reduction since. Differing in this and some other matters from the administration party under Jackson, he, at the close of his second term, retired to private life. He died a few years ago.

Charles Davis, who came to Allentown only a little later than Henry King, was a man of almost equal prominence professionally, while as a citizen he had few superiors in disinterested usefulness. Mr. Davis was born in Easton, Dec. 25, 1795, and pursued his preliminary legal studies in the office of Hon. Samuel Sitgreaves, being admitted to the bar on Jan. 6, 1817. In the same year he removed to Allentown. Here he resided until 1839, following uninterruptedly his profession, which developed a very extensive practice. Mr. Davis removed to Reading in 1839, and from there to Easton, his native place, in 1867. From this time until his death, which occurred quite suddenly on Jan. 19, 1873, he led a semi-retired life, but was in the full enjoyment of his faculties, and was frequently consulted by other members of the Northampton bar. In speaking of Mr. Davis, Judge Maxwell said, "It was worthy of remark that no attorney had ever been more diligent in the practice of his profession, nor more faithful to his clients or more interested and devoted to their interest; that, when his clients had committed to Mr. Davis their causes and business, he devoted to their prosecution and maintenance all the powers of his vigorous mind; that Mr. Davis had not only been an able, successful, and honorable lawyer, but had in other ways also proven himself a valuable and useful citizen; that he had always been a consistent, devoted Christian, and had, by his walk and conversation, honored his religious profession." M. H. Jones, Esq., in seconding the resolutions offered by Judge Maxwell, said, "That he could indorse unto approval every word that had been said in eulogy of Mr. Davis by Judge Maxwell, and that, in seconding the resolutions, he desired to bear testimony to Mr. Davis' worth and ability as a lawyer, and as a good and upright citizen; that he had been a man of undoubted talent and of great legal experience, and had remained in full practice until, from increasing years and declining health, he had been longer unable to attend to its demands; that his opinions on legal questions were highly valued by his fellow-members of the bar, and exhibited remark-

able clearness of mind,—this facile grasp of legal questions he had retained up to the time of his death."

The resolutions referred to were as follows :

"WHEREAS, Information has been received of the death of Charles Davis, Esq., the senior member of the Bar, who was admitted as an attorney of this Court on the sixth day of January, 1817, practiced at this Bar for several years, afterwards removed to Allentown, in the County of Lehigh, and subsequently to Reading, in Berks County, in which last-named counties he had a large and successful practice for many years, and a few years ago returned to this his native county, where he resided at the time of his decease.

"Resolved, That this Bar bear testimony to the high character and great worth and accurate legal knowledge of the lamented deceased. He was ever devoted to the interests of his clients; earnest and assiduous in the faithful discharge of his duties to men and the Court, and died at an advanced age, in full Christian hope.

"Resolved, That the members of the Bar will attend the funeral of the deceased in a body, and wear the usual badge of mourning, and that an invitation be extended to the members of the Bar of Lehigh and Berks Counties to unite with us in paying this last mark of respect to the memory of the deceased.

"Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be transmitted to the widow of the deceased, and to the Bars of Lehigh and Berks Counties, and published in the newspapers of this county."

Mr. Davis left a widow and one son, the Hon. J. Depuy Davis, who was State senator from Berks County.

Samuel Runk was born in Hunterdon County, N. J., Sept. 5, 1783. He received his early education at home and in its vicinity, including a knowledge of the classics and of the higher mathematics, with both of which he maintained a close familiarity to his end. Having passed over his general studies, he took up civil engineering as a specialty, and after several years spent in its theory and practice, made a trip, on foot, through Pennsylvania, and from Pittsburgh on a flat-boat, down the Ohio, in search of a future home. The diary of this journey contains numerous items of local interest, and some thrilling incidents in flat-boat navigation at that early day.

Not finding the West to suit him, he returned to Pennsylvania, and entered the law-office of Frederick Smith, at Reading, as a student, and in due time was admitted to the bar at that place, April 17, 1818. Soon after he came to Allentown, and was admitted to the bar of Lehigh County, May 4, 1819, and thereafter continued to reside here.

When he came to this county, this region was intensely German. He took a leading and active part in effecting a change. At a time when Sunday-schools were an offense to a large portion of the community, he was instrumental in organizing, and became the first president, of the first "Lehigh Valley Sunday-School Association" established in this valley. The first meeting to organize an English congregation in Allentown was held at his office, and largely through his efforts became successful. He became its treasurer for a number of years.

After the public school system was adopted, he was engaged from year to year, by the directors, to make the examinations of applicants for teaching; through these examinations many of the in experts were dropped by the way.

He was never an aspirant for office, and never held office, except of a purely local character. He was burghess.

As a lawyer, he was thoroughly read in the standard works of his profession. Having come to the bar when a small number only of our State reports had been published, he grew up with them, and had read them all, a labor rarely achieved by those now coming in. As a counselor, he ranked with the most reliable at the bar during his period. None surpassed him in integrity.

As an advocate, he was not a dealer in sonorous rhetoric, but sought to acquire as complete a knowledge as practicable of the material facts of his cases, and to present them, with the law, as concisely as consistent with clearness and accuracy, and to rely upon the intelligence and the integrity, of the court and jury, to secure that justice which belonged to them.

He died May 21, 1848, after an illness of a few days, the result of a cold contracted at the preceding term of court. He was a good citizen and an upright lawyer. His remains repose in the dilapidated and neglected grounds of the congregation which his early efforts brought into existence.

Henry Jarrett, who began practice here in 1824, was the son of Isaac Jarrett, and was born in Macungie township, June 22, 1772. In 1798 he was elected justice of the peace for Macungie and Weissenberg townships. He was married to Elizabeth Heintz, of Macungie, in 1800. He was sheriff of Northampton County in 1812, when Lehigh was set off, and a few years later studied law with a Mr. Cook and a Mr. Kaulbock, and was admitted to practice as an attorney of Lehigh County Nov. 29, 1824. He resided during his early married life at Millerstown and Freemansburg, but after his admission to the bar removed to Allentown, and lived on Water Street, on the property now owned by his daughter, Mrs. Margaret Reader. In 1829, Mr. Jarrett became clerk of the courts of Lehigh County. He died Nov. 4, 1830, at the age of fifty-eight years. His son Phaon was admitted to the bar of Lehigh County in September, 1835. He graduated at West Point, and became a civil engineer. The only descendants of Henry Jarrett now living are Mrs. Angelina J. Troxell and Mrs. Margaret Reader, of Allentown, the latter at this writing being eighty-two years of age.

John S. Gibbons was a prominent attorney of about the same period as Mr. Jarrett. He was a native of New York State, born at Poughkeepsie, July 11, 1802. He removed to Philadelphia before reaching his majority, and studied for his chosen profession with two prominent attorneys of that city. In 1824 he came to Allentown, and was immediately admitted to practice. He followed the profession until his death, March 12, 1851, with great success. During the greater part of that period his office was at 531 Hamilton Street. He was a man of more than or-

inary ability and of high character. From an obituary notice published in one of the local journals we quote: "Clear, calm, courteous, prudent, and prompt, he was at all times a most able advocate, a most formidable opponent, and when roused by a case, or an opposition that was worthy of his best efforts, he was an eloquent and powerful orator. A strict observer of professional honor and courtesy himself, he frowned indignantly on the petty artifices and low chicanery that with some men pass for professional skill, and held in utter sovereign contempt both the acts and the actors of those degrading practices."

The late Hon. Samuel A. Bridges, at his death the oldest member of the Lehigh bar, was born at Colchester, Conn., Jan. 27, 1802. He secured an academic education in his native town, and graduated at Williamstown College in the year 1826. He later studied law, and in 1829 was admitted to practice in his native State. In 1830 he came to Pennsylvania, first locating at Easton, and thence going to Doylestown. He, however, liked neither place, and soon came to Allentown, and remained here up to the time of his death,—his admission to the bar of this county occurring Feb. 1, 1830. Being a good lawyer he soon gained an extensive and lucrative practice, as well as the good will of our people. Under the administration of Governor Porter he was appointed deputy attorney-general for Lehigh County in 1837, and held the office for seven years. On the 22d day of February, 1848, he was elected to Congress to fill the unexpired term of Hon. John W. Hornbeck, an old-time Whig, who died soon after having taken his seat in 1847. During the session for which he was elected the Mexican war ended, and the American government having been successful, succeeded in the acquisition of the Territory of Texas. Many very important measures were brought before Congress, and in all of which Mr. Bridges took a prominent part. He returned from Congress March 4, 1849. Lehigh and Bucks were then united as a district, and Hon. Thomas Ross, of Bucks, was elected in 1848 and 1850, and in 1852, Lehigh being then entitled to the candidate, Mr. Bridges was again elected, serving two years, from 1853 to 1855. After the expiration of his term he again vigorously and actively pursued the practice of his profession. But after a retirement of over twenty years from official life, he in 1876 was again elected to Congress, serving two years. His Congressional record throughout was a good one. A man of strong convictions of mind upon all subjects, and possessed of the courage to boldly assert them at all times, it mattered not to him whether in the minority or majority, they were his views and always honestly given, and with such forensic power and strength of language as to carry great weight.

Mr. Bridges abandoned his law practice a number of years since, and lived in retirement. He had long been the leading lawyer at the bar of this county, and his practice large and highly remunerative. While

in practice he devoted the whole force of his life to it. He was well read, and blended the analytical with the logical, and as an orator his style was picturesque and powerful. His devotion to the cause of his clients was a distinguishing feature of his character. Their cause was his cause, and the energy, force, and zeal with which he conducted all cases committed to his charge was the secret of his success as a lawyer. In all his business transactions he was prudent and careful, prompt in the discharge of his obligations, and exacting the same promptness from those with whom he had dealings. Socially he was a pleasant and companionable man, always having a kind word for all whom he met. He was a man of cheerful disposition and of many kindnesses.

Mr. Bridges died Jan. 14, 1884. He was twice married. His first wife was Sarah Wilson, the youngest daughter of James Wilson, a prominent and successful merchant of this city. She was a sister to Thomas Wilson, James W. Wilson, Francis Wilson, Mrs. Hutter, Mrs. Saeger, and Mrs. Dr. Martin. The lady died in 1864. One child, a son, was the issue of this marriage, but he died in his infancy. His second wife, Miss Martha Stopp, daughter of the late Joseph Stopp, deceased, survives him.

Of Peter Wycoff little can be authentically related, except the fact that he was born near Bound Brook, N. J., in 1808, studied law under Mr. McDowell, of Doylestown, was admitted to the bar of this county Sept. 3, 1838, and died March 8, 1877. His office was near where Evan Holben's now is. A few years, about the middle of his professional life, were passed in Philadelphia. He is remembered as an honest, upright man, a good office lawyer, and fairly successful in his profession. His widow, who was a daughter of Gen. William Brown, is still living.

Robert Emmett Wright, now the oldest attorney at the Lehigh bar, was born at Carlisle, Pa., Nov. 30, 1810. After attending for several years the school of Charles Wales in his native town, he entered the drug-store of John C. Baehr, in 1826. Two years later he came to Allentown and entered the employ of John B. Moser, with whom he remained until twenty-one years of age, when he went into the drug business for himself. But he had never cared particularly for this or any other line of mercantile life, and consequently he soon abandoned it and entered his name as a student of law, and upon Sept. 5, 1838, was admitted to practice. Almost immediately after taking up the duties of his profession he attained popularity, which was based upon his unselfish devotion to various public interests, as well as upon his generally recognized professional ability and trustworthiness. Politically he was and is a Democrat. While not in any sense a place-seeker, the possession of various fitting qualities led to his appointment to a number of honorable and responsible stations, in all of which he proved himself more than adequate. He was twice appointed district attorney by Attorney-

General J. K. Kane, and was twice given the office of postmaster at Allentown. He acted as school director for twenty-three years, and few men have done more than he for the advancement of the educational interests of the city, or, for that matter (though more indirectly), of the county. He also served two terms as burgess of Allentown. He was appointed a reporter of the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania by Governor William Fisher Packer, and published the first Index Digest of the Supreme Court Reports.

Always faithful in the discharge of whatever of duty devolved upon him, and always kind and considerate to all with whom he has come into contact, he has commanded the respect and affection of the people in the community in which he has passed the adult years of a long life. Few men have had more friends; few shown their worthiness of having them by so numerous unselfish labors for the good of individuals and institutions. It can be said of Mr. Wright that he has been unceasingly a public benefactor.

The subject of these few inadequate lines (which, however, are more extended and more full of praise than perhaps he would wish) was joined in marriage in 1836 with Maria, daughter of Charles Hutter, of Allentown. Their children are Carrie H., Charles (deceased), Ida (wife of Hon. Evan Holben), Mary (wife of Dr. Laubach), Sarah R. (wife of A. C. Brooks), Robert E. Wright, Jr. (born in 1847, now a well-known member of the Lehigh bar), J. Holmes Wright (born in 1850), Mary (deceased), Minna A. (wife of C. A. Miller), and J. Marshall Wright, the present district attorney.

Henry C. Longnecker, one of the best-known attorneys of his time, was born in Cumberland County, Pa., April 17, 1821. He was placed at school at Wilbraham, Mass., from whence he entered the Norwich Military University of Vermont, and was subsequently graduated at Lafayette College, Easton, Pa. After he graduated he chose the law as his profession, and entered upon its study in the office of Hon. James M. Porter. He was called to the bar Jan. 26, 1843. After the appointment of Mr. Porter as Secretary of War in the cabinet of President Tyler, Mr. Longnecker took charge of his law business, and conducted the same with entire satisfaction until the return of Mr. Porter from Washington, after which Mr. Longnecker concluded to make his residence in Lehigh County, and accordingly was admitted to the bar here on the 30th of January, 1844, and soon entered upon a successful practice. Upon the breaking out of the war with Mexico, Mr. Longnecker volunteered, serving as lieutenant and afterward as adjutant of his regiment. He participated in all the principal engagements under Gen. Scott, which ended in the triumphal entry of the United States army into the city of Mexico. Upon his return from Mexico he was elected district attorney of Lehigh County by a very flattering vote, and in this capacity he acquitted him-

self with satisfaction. In 1851 and 1854, Col. Longnecker was a delegate to the State Democratic convention of those years. In 1856 the trouble in Kansas assumed a grave aspect, and Mr. Longnecker, like many earnest and conscientious Democrats of that day, opposed the principles by which his party was made the means of extending the area of slavery, and was afterward an ardent advocate of the measures of the Republican party. In 1858, Mr. Longnecker was elected a representative from Pennsylvania in the Thirty-sixth Congress from the Sixth District, which was then decidedly Democratic, and served as a member of the Committee on Military Affairs. In the war of the Rebellion he became colonel of the Ninth Pennsylvania Infantry, and as such commanded a brigade in Western Virginia in 1861. He subsequently commanded a brigade at the battle of Antietam. Col. Longnecker was no ordinary man. In addition to the liberal education which he received he was endowed with a sound judgment upon public affairs, and his counsels were often invoked by those in power during the dark days of rebellion.

He died Sept. 16, 1871, and left a widow (a daughter of Mr. Samuel Lewis) and two children.

John D. Stiles, a native of Pennsylvania, settled at Allentown in the practice of his profession in 1844, and has been a very successful lawyer. He was (as the civil list in the preceding chapter will show) three times elected to Congress, the last time in 1868. On the expiration of his term, in 1871, he returned to the practice of law, in which he is still engaged. He had been three times a delegate to Democratic national conventions, the first being the convention of 1856, when he aided actively in the nomination of James Buchanan, as he afterward did in his election.

C. M. Runk is a native of Pennsylvania, and was admitted to the bar at Allentown, Aug. 31, 1846. He has had a successful practice, and is still living.

James S. Reese was one of the successful practitioners at the Lehigh bar, and became a member of the Legislature, as will be seen by reference to the preceding chapter giving the civil list of the county. He would doubtless have reached higher stations in the gift of the people had his life been spared, but he died quite young. He was a native of Easton.

E. J. More, who was admitted to practice in 1849, the year after Mr. Reese, was a native of Allentown, and died there. He studied his profession with Samuel Runk, and became quite a popular lawyer, especially as a counselor.

William Samuel Marx, in his time a leader of the bar, was born at Wescosville, Lehigh Co., March 1, 1829, and was the son of Samuel and Magdalena (Beary) Marx. His father held several offices of public trust and honor, and while register of wills for Lehigh County removed to Allentown, residing opposite the court-house. William received his early education and preparation for college at the Allentown Academy, then under the charge of Mr. —

Douglass. He was ready for the freshman class of Princeton at the age of fourteen years, but on account of his youth was put off for a year, after which delay he was entered there. He was graduated regularly in the class of 1848, having for his classmates, among others, Rev. W. C. Cattell, D.D., late president of Lafayette College, and Henry C. Pitney, vice-chancellor of New Jersey.

He entered the law-office of Hon. Henry C. Longnecker, at Allentown, immediately, and after faithful study was admitted to the bar of his native county Feb. 5, 1850, before he was fully of age. He was characterized by great energy and determination, and early established himself as a force among his brethren at the bar. At that date the courts were regularly attended by Judge J. M. Porter, Hon. A. E. Browne, A. H. Reeder, and others, leaders of the Easton bar, and with them the younger men hesitated to contend; but Mr. Marx early demonstrated his willingness and ability to meet and cope with them in the trial of cases, and with more than ordinary success. He was appointed sheriff's attorney by Sheriff Nathan Weiler in 1853, and in 1856 was nominated and elected district attorney, and served the full term. His labors were arduous, because of an increase of important cases growing out of riots during the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and in securing the conviction of some ringleaders he, by overwork, laid the foundation of ill health, which, later, culminated in the disease which carried him off. Among his associates of the bar he was early regarded chief, and had one of the most successful and lucrative practices before he had been ten years admitted. About 1860, on account of ill health, he associated with him in practice Hon. C. M. Runk, and continued the partnership until the autumn of 1864. In April, 1866, while trying an important case at Easton, he contracted a severe cold, and, unable to have it at once checked because of his duty to his client, it took a hold on his system which could not be shaken off, and after five months of sickness he died, Sept. 2, 1866, at the early age of thirty-seven and a half years. Mr. Marx was in politics an ardent Democrat up to the war, and in the campaign of 1860 a follower and great admirer of Stephen A. Douglas, and cast one of the thirteen straight ballots given in Allentown to that Presidential candidate. When the South chose the arbitrament of war, he was prompt to range himself on the side of the government, and never swerved in the fiercest contests of partisanship of the succeeding years to aid by voice and vote the administration of Abraham Lincoln in vindicating the constitutional supremacy of the laws. This course separated him widely from his party, then and now dominant in his native county. His later votes were consequently given to the Republican candidate. His nature was such that he always entered ardently into and pushed whatever he undertook, and, nothing of a politician, it was always easy to understand where he stood upon



any question of the day. His circle of friends and admirers was large, and many of them surviving can tell of interesting incidents in his career.

May 18, 1854, he was married to Josephine W. Baldwin, of Bloomfield, N. J., by whom he had four sons and one daughter. His widow and four children survive him.

Another strong lawyer, who, like Mr. Marx, died very young, was John Oliver. He was born at Easton, received his early education at Vandever's private school in that place, and then entered Franklin and Marshall College, at Lancaster, from which he graduated, standing high in his class. Immediately commencing practice—he was admitted Nov. 3, 1856—at Allentown, he rose rapidly in his profession. He was popular and a good speaker, and therefore it was not strange that in 1870 he became the choice of the Republicans of the district for Congress. He lacked only about one hundred and fifty votes of defeating his opponent, E. L. Ackerman, although the Democratic majority in the district was very heavy. During the war Mr. Oliver was major of the Fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Militia. He died not long after his candidature for Congress, at the age of thirty-four, very widely and deeply lamented, and in his death the Lehigh bar lost one of its most brilliant ornaments. He was a man of strong character and yet very fine intellectual fibre,—a scholarly and polished gentleman.

George B. Schall, one of the members of the bar who has passed away, was a native of Trexlertown, and a graduate of Princeton College. He was admitted to practice in 1857, became successively district attorney and State senator.

Adam Woolever was a descendant of a family among the pioneers to this country from the Palatinate, named Wohlleber (Well-liver), numbering several brothers, one of whom first settled in what is now Columbia County, where a town located by them was given the name of "Woolever-Stettle" (Woolever-town). Another planted his home in the Mohawk Valley, N. Y., while another nestled down amid the hills of New Jersey, within sight of the Delaware, and in the original home of the proud Leni Lenapes. These hardy pioneers, having by hard labor founded a home, cleared the forests, and broken up the soil in Columbia County, anticipating rest and comfort in the days to come, had scarcely time to enjoy the fruits of their toil before the hand of oppression reaching across the broad ocean again grasped them, and by the unjust taxation of her Majesty Queen Anne, and some technical plan in the titles of land they occupied, deprived them of their rights and homes and compelled them to renew their efforts elsewhere. Almost disheartened, but braving the dangers and trials awaiting them, with Spartan energy they packed their humble furniture on sleds and, in the midst of a severe winter, wended their way through an unbroken and almost trackless way

to the Mohawk Valley, where they settled once more. From this hardy and determined race sprang Adam Woolever, the subject of this sketch, born in Franklin township, Warren Co., N. J., on the 7th of March, 1833, and the son of Adam and Diana Woolever. In his boyhood he enjoyed excellent educational advantages, and at the age of about fifteen he entered a store in Easton as clerk. After remaining for a time he entered the office of Judge Joseph Vliet, of Washington, N. J., and read law for one year. With a view to better opportunities for study he left Washington, and removing to Easton, entered the law-office of the Hon. Judge McCartney, one of the most eminent lawyers of the day. Here he read law until 1855, when he was admitted to the bar. In March, 1855, he removed to Catsauqua and opened an office, continuing in practice until 1859, when in the fall of that year he was appointed by Sheriff Haines as his attorney, and served three years in that capacity. At the end of his term, in 1862, he was elected district attorney, in which official relation he served creditably for three years. In 1866 he, in connection with David O. Saylor and Esaias Rehrig, conceived the idea of starting the Coplay Cement-Works, now so well and favorably known, and which project proved successful. While thus engaged in manufacturing interests he continued the practice of law, and in the fall of 1869 was elected to the Legislature, serving creditably during the years 1870-72. In 1872 he was nominated in the Democratic caucus for Speaker of the House, but the Republicans having a majority, one of their number was chosen. In 1875 he was elected chief clerk of the House of Representatives, in which capacity he served until the spring of 1877, when the Republicans gained the ascendancy and ended his term. From that time he lived a more or less retired life. He was also a candidate for the office of State senator, and at one time mentioned for the gubernatorial chair.

In 1876, Mr. Woolever published a very meritorious book entitled "Treasury of Wit and Humor," containing sayings of 931 authors, 1393 subjects, and 10,299 quotations,—a work favorably received by the press, as also by literary and professional men. He was a fine scholar, devoted much of his time to books, and was as thoroughly versed in the standard and light literature of the day as any man in the city of his residence. His social nature and genial temper made numerous friends, and rendered his home the almost daily meeting-place of many kindred spirits. His word ever was regarded as a law unto him. A man of generous, kindly impulses, with the hand of charity ever open for the needy and deserving, the poor ever found in him a practical helper and friend. As a citizen he was plain and unassuming, treating the poor and humble with the same deference as the rich and exalted. His simple and polite demeanor made him universally esteemed by all who knew him.

There were excellencies of character displayed in

his private life, there were traits of goodness and kindness and genial warmth and brightness exhibited in his social intercourse with those friends whose "adoption he had tried," which the world knew not of. Few men exhibit the best that is in them to the world. Those who have mingled in the strife of politics and have done battle in the arena in which selfishness and hardness and cynicism are a part of the armor of successful combatants, hide the better feelings of their nature from the gaze of the multitude. It was so with Adam Woolever. It was only to those with whom he was on terms of closest intimacy that he spoke without reserve of those things of which he thought most deeply. They only knew the enthusiastic love he had for all that is strong and pure and beautiful in humanity, and his detestation for falsehood, cruelty, and deception. He had the manliness of a man united with the tenderness of a woman. He was as straightforward and honest in the warmth of his friendships and the intensity of his dislikes as a child. He was bluff and hearty in his ways, with a keenly humorous instinct, but with an undercurrent of grave, old-fashioned courtesy and thoughtful consideration for the feelings of others. A gentleman because he possessed a gentle, kind heart, he was utterly incapable of mean and despicable things. His knowledge of history was remarkable; he had studied it as one who looks beneath the surface to discover the hidden springs of action which have changed the current of national life. He believed in the universal brotherhood of man, and all forms of oppression outraged the fine sense of justice which was a prominent trait in his character.

In politics Mr. Woolever was always a Democrat. He took an active part in every State campaign, and was popular with the masses as a speaker. With a clear perception of the issues involved, a lucid style of speaking, and a pleasing address, he combined an agreeable modicum of facetiousness, never failing to attract and hold the attention of his auditors. He was also equally successful as a lecturer; his productions evincing close thought, careful study, and great purity of language. He believed in "woman's rights," and the injustice and inequality of the laws of the various States with regard to women and their property was a subject upon which he could quote an array of facts absolutely unanswerable.

Mr. Woolever was married in January, 1857, to Miss Eliza Ann Saylor, only daughter of Samuel Saylor, of Hanover township. Their children are Lilly, Ida, Samuel S., Harry, Maggie, and three who are deceased. The death of Adam Woolever occurred on the 24th of September, 1882, in his fiftieth year. The virtues of his true heart were apparent in all his life to those who knew him best, and to them is known how much constancy, truth, and manliness, how much tenderness, kindness, and charity, are buried in his grave.

One of the foremost names in the history of the

bench and bar of Lehigh County is that of Edwin Albright, the president judge of the several courts. He was born Nov. 8, 1838, in the part of Upper Milford township which, since its division, constitutes the township of Lower Milford, and is of German origin. His ancestors settled here early in the last century. His parents are Michael and Maria Albright (Schaeffer).

After receiving a common-school and academic education, he prosecuted the study of the law with great zeal and success, and in 1862 was admitted to the bar. From this time he was engaged in the active practice of his profession until 1878, when he was elected to his present position. He was district attorney from 1865 to 1868, and served two terms in the Senate of Pennsylvania (1870 to 1876), having been elected as a Democrat for the first term in the district composed of Lehigh and Northampton, and for the second in that of Lehigh and Carbon Counties.

During his term of service in the Senate that body contained among its members some of the most eminent lawyers in the State; it covered the period immediately following the adoption of the new Constitution of 1873, which necessitated the enactment of a large body of most important laws. An opportunity was thus afforded for the application of his extensive knowledge of the law and its practice in the courts. He served on the Judiciary Committee, and was one of the committee of lawyers to examine and report upon an elaborate civil code which had been prepared by a commission. He ranked with the most eminent lawyers with whom he was associated in his legislative career, and the most important legislative enactments during this period bear his impress.

His administration of justice is distinguished for kindness, impartiality, firmness, and energy, while his decisions show great learning and research, are well considered, and rarely disturbed. He has earned and maintained the confidence of the people of his native county by a faithful discharge of every duty with ability and integrity.

In 1866 he married Rebecca Y. Sieger, and has children, a daughter, Bertha, and a son, Roderick.

Hiram H. Schwartz, who was admitted to practice in 1858, now a resident of Berks County, was a native of North Whitehall. He was, as will be seen by reference to the civil list, at one time superintendent of schools of Lehigh County. Removing to Kutztown, he was thrice elected as the representative of Berks County in the State Legislature. He is now judge of the Orphans' Court.

The late Alfred B. Schwartz, brother of Hiram H., was born in North Whitehall, graduated from Franklin and Marshall College, was admitted to practice in 1859, and by the time the war broke out had attained a very respectable clientage. He entered the army as captain of a company in the One Hundred and Forty-seventh Regiment, and after considerable service returned home and died.



James H. Hays



Edward Harvey

Thomas B. Metzgar is the son of Nathan and Rebecca (Worman) Metzgar, the former a native of North Whitehall and the latter of Allentown, being a descendant of the pioneer Abraham Worman, who settled at and owned Crystal Springs. Mr. Metzgar removed to Allentown in 1830, when fifteen years of age, and his son was born there Dec. 25, 1839. He received his general education at the Allentown Academy under those excellent instructors, McClenahan, Chandler, and Gregory. Having very early formed the intention of studying law, he bent his energies toward that end. He taught school at Richsville, and subsequently, by invitation of Mr. C. W. Cooper, became instructor in the Allentown Grammar School. In 1859, when eighteen years of age, he realized his hope, and began reading law with Hon. Samuel A. Bridges. In 1860 and 1861 he continued his studies in the Law Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and, concluding the course, returned to Allentown, and was admitted to the bar on April 7, 1862. The success which attended him almost from the start proved the choice of profession to have been a wise one. His practice increased evenly and with satisfactory rapidity from year to year, as also did his personal popularity. In 1868 he was elected district attorney, and he discharged the duties of that office until 1871. Twice he was elected city solicitor, the two terms being separated by a period of several years. He was a delegate to several State Conventions of his party from this district, and in 1876 was the district delegate of his native county to the National Convention at St. Louis, which nominated the Hon. Samuel J. Tilden for President. Official or political life, however, has had but little attraction for Mr. Metzgar, and a large clientage has claimed the greater part of his time and energies. He has had an extensive practice in the Lehigh and other Eastern Pennsylvania courts and in the Supreme Court, and has been extensively intrusted with the settlement of estates. Mr. Metzgar was married Sept. 1, 1863, to Susan R., daughter of Solomon Sweitzer.

Edward Harvey, a prominent member of the Lehigh bar, was born in Doylestown, Bucks Co., Pa., Jan. 17, 1844. He is the only son of Dr. George T. and Mary K. Harvey. After passing through the common school and the excellent private school of Dr. S. A. Andrews, in his native town, he completed his academic course at the Lawrenceville High School, near Princeton, in the State of New Jersey. In 1860 he was matriculated as a member of the class of 1864 at Princeton College. Deciding, however, upon entering the profession he has so successfully followed, he left college in his junior year and commenced the study of law at Doylestown, under the preceptorship of Hon. George Lear, then the leading member of the Bucks County bar, and subsequently attorney-general of the State. At September term, 1865, the subject of this sketch was admitted to practice in the courts of his native county. In November of the same year

he visited Allentown, and on the 8th of that month was, on motion of Hon. S. A. Bridges, admitted as a member of the Lehigh County bar. He took up his permanent residence in Allentown, Jan. 1, 1866, and commenced to practice his profession in the office of Hon. S. A. Bridges. By reason of his favorable introduction to the people of this county, and because he gave all of his attention without interruption to his profession, he soon acquired a lucrative practice, which has increased with his age and experience. Nor is his practice confined to the limits of his county; he is frequently called to assist in the argument and trial of cases in adjoining counties and in the Supreme Court of the State, as well as in the Federal courts.

A pronounced Democrat, our subject has taken no greater part in politics than a good citizen should and an able speaker is compelled to. While indifferent to personal political preferment, he has earnestly desired that the principles of his party might prevail, and has not been negligent of efforts in behalf of their advancement. His legal ability received a fitting recognition when he was chosen a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1873, being elected from the Senatorial District composed of Lehigh and Carbon Counties. He served creditably to himself and constituents, and was a member of the Committee on Corporations.

In March, 1877, the First National Bank of Allentown was compelled to suspend, through the failure of W. H. Blumer & Co., bankers. The board of directors was reorganized, and Mr. Harvey was chosen president. His position was a responsible and delicate one. Through his efforts the creditors and stockholders had secured to them large sums of money, and the assets of the bank were made to realize very handsomely. He remained in charge until June, 1878.

June 14, 1878, Mr. Harvey was appointed president judge of the Thirty-first Judicial District of Pennsylvania, composed of the county of Lehigh, to fill a vacancy caused by the resignation of Judge Longaker.

He held the position until the close of the unexpired term, which was the first Monday in January, 1879. His experience at the bar, and his familiarity with the principles and decisions of his profession, enabled him to fill the place with great satisfaction to the bar and to the public. His appointment was a gratifying compliment, as it came from a Republican Governor,—John F. Hartranft.

Since his retirement from the bench he has vigorously pursued the practice of his profession. In 1878 he was asked to accept a nomination as an independent candidate for president judge of his adopted county, but peremptorily declined the use of his name. Again, in 1879, he was asked to accept the independent candidacy for judge of the courts of Berks County, but declined that also. In 1882 he was waited upon by a committee of the judicial conferees of Dauphin and Lebanon Counties, and was asked to permit his name

to be used for the Democratic nomination. This also was declined by him.

Upon April 9, 1884, Judge Harvey was chosen by the Democratic State Convention to represent the Tenth Congressional District in the Democratic National Convention, to be held in Chicago, July 8, 1884.

Following are the names of all the attorneys admitted to practice in Lehigh County:¹

Henry Wilson.....Dec.	21, 1812	Eli G. Schwartz.....April	6, 1868
John Ewing....." "	21, 1812	David Roper....." "	13, 1868
Frederick J. Heller....." "	22, 1812	H. C. Hunsberger....." "	13, 1868
Henry King.....May	15, 1815	Wm. H. Glace....." "	13, 1868
Charles Davis.....Feb.	3, 1817	Samuel A. Baltz.....June	11, 1868
John Evms....." "	3, 1819	W. D. Luckenbach.....Aug.	3, 1868
Samuel Runk.....May	4, 1819	George H. Rupp.....Sept.	8, 1868
John D. Roney....." "	4, 1819	R. E. Wright, Jr....." "	8, 1868
John S. Gibbons.....Feb.	2, 1824	James S. Biery....." "	8, 1868
Henry Jarrett.....Nov.	29, 1824	Joseph Hunter.....June	18, 1869
John J. Wurtz.....Aug.	30, 1825	William S. Young.....Sept.	8, 1869
Andrew L. King.....Sept.	5, 1826	J. Winslow Wood.....Nov.	1869
Jno. S. McFarland.....Dec.	3, 1827	M. L. Kauffman.....April	5, 1870
Silas H. Hickox....." "	1, 1829	George K. Wilson.....Dec.	12, 1870
Samuel A. Bridges.....Feb.	1, 1830	James B. Deshler.....Nov.	6, 1871
John W. Hornbeck.....May	3, 1830	E. A. Muhlenberg.....March	3, 1873
Jesse W. Griffith....." "	7, 1834	E. C. Lochman.....June	3, 1874
Phaon Jarrett.....Sept.	4, 1835	Harry F. Kramer....." "	3, 1874
Ang. F. Boaz.....Feb.	1, 1836	William P. Snyder....." "	4, 1874
Peter Wyckoff.....Sept.	3, 1838	J. M. McClure.....May	4, 1875
Robert E. Wright....." "	5, 1838	Willis J. Forrest.....Sept.	16, 1875
H. C. Longnecker.....Jan.	30, 1844	Nathaniel M. Orr.....Nov.	8, 1875
John D. Stiles.....Sept	2, 1844	Oscar E. Holman.....April	11, 1876
William P. Miller....." "	3, 1844	M. C. L. Kline.....June	6, 1876
Nathan Miller....." "	6, 1844	John M. Kessler....." "	6, 1876
Silas E. Buzzard.....May	5, 1845	M. C. Henninger.....Sept.	5, 1876
Robert S. Brown.....Feb.	6, 1846	W. H. Muschitz....." "	3, 1877
Charles M. Runk.....Aug.	31, 1846	Edwin H. Stine....." "	5, 1877
Charles W. Cooper.....June	24, 1847	A. G. Dewalt....." "	22, 1877
James S. Reese....." "	—, 1848	Thomas J. Foley.....Oct.	22, 1877
J. De Puy Davis.....Sept.	3, 1849	R. A. B. Hausman.....Jan.	7, 1878
Edmund J. Moore.....Dec.	4, 1849	Henry W. Ross....." "	17, 1878
Elisha Forrest.....Feb.	5, 1850	Albert J. Erdman....." "	28, 1878
William S. Marx....." "	5, 1850	James L. Schaadt.....April	10, 1878
Henry W. Bonsall....." "	2, 1852	A. B. Longaker.....July	1, 1878
Gilbert G. Gibbons.....Sept.	4, 1854	Charles S. Runk....." "	9, 1878
Jas. R. Struthers.....Nov.	13, 1854	Harry G. Stiles.....Sept.	14, 1879
Adam Woolever.....April	9, 1855	J. L. Marsteller.....Sept.	1, 1879
Uriah Brunner.....Aug.	16, 1855	W. Lichtenwallner.....Jan.	1, 1879
John H. Oliver.....Nov.	3, 1856	E. R. Lichtenwallner.....Jan.	9, 1880
William H. Ainey.....Jan.	6, 1857	Allen H. Foelt.....April	12, 1880
George B. Scholl....." "	6, 1857	Morris J. Hoats.....June	7, 1880
H. H. Schwartz.....May	5, 1858	John D. Ulrich....." "	7, 1880
A. B. Schwartz....." "	16, 1859	S. S. Duffy....." "	7, 1880
R. Clay Hamersly....." "	16, 1859	Henry J. German.....Nov.	9, 1880
Arnold C. Lewis.....Aug.	10, 1859	Thomas F. Gross.....Jan.	3, 1881
Robert S. Leyburn.....April	8, 1861	William J. Stein....." "	3, 1881
A. W. Leyburn....." "	8, 1861	J. M. Wright.....April	11, 1881
Henry A. Bigler....." "	7, 1862	E. G. W. Runk.....June	6, 1881
Evan Holben....." "	7, 1862	Philip McNulty.....Sept.	12, 1881
Edwin Albright....." "	7, 1862	T. F. Diefenderfer....." "	12, 1881
Jacob S. Biltlinger....." "	7, 1862	F. M. Trexler.....April	10, 1882
Thos. B. Metzger....." "	7, 1862	E. F. Shock.....June	5, 1882
F. A. R. Baldwin.....Aug.	7, 1863	Henry J. Oncil.....Sept.	6, 1882
Mahlon H. Biery.....Nov.	9, 1863	A. P. Crilly....." "	6, 1882
Wm. H. Sowden.....Sept.	6, 1864	E. H. Reninger....." "	6, 1882
John Rupp.....Nov.	3, 1865	H. A. Weller....." "	6, 1882
Edward Harvey....." "	8, 1865	Enos F. Erdman.....Nov.	21, 1882
Levi Smoyer.....July	1, 1867	M. E. Schandt....." "	21, 1882
Wm. H. Deshler.....Sept.	9, 1867	Jonas F. Kline.....Jan.	30, 1883
Henry S. Floyd.....Oct.	28, 1867	E. J. Lichtenwallner....." "	30, 1883
Const. J. Erdman.....Oct.	28, 1867		

CHAPTER X.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

Biographical Sketches—The Old Homeopathic College—Medical Societies.

THE earliest trustworthy information concerning practitioners of medicine in Lehigh County comes

¹ It must be borne in mind that quite a number of those whose names appear here were non-residents, and only obtained admission for the trial of special cases. Those who have been thus admitted are marked with an asterisk (*).

down to the present generation in one of the official documents of Northampton County, nearly a century and a quarter old. This is an assessment-roll which shows that in 1763 three physicians resided in that part of Northampton which now constitutes Lehigh County. These were Dr. Gottfried Bolzius, of Northampton Town (Allentown), Dr. Carl Frederick Martens,² of Macungie, and another, unnamed, in Upper Saucon. Dr. John Hertzogh owned property in Weissenberg between the years 1763 and 1769, but nothing can be learned of him further than that fact. He certainly did not reside there in 1763, and it is doubtful if he ever did.

Dr. Bolzius, as one of the pioneer settlers of the infant Allentown, evidently found the practice of medicine an insufficient staff, for in 1766 he was in possession of "the shop and beer-house" which had previously been assessed as the property of David Deshler. Thus combining the avocations and the emoluments of publican and physician he was enabled to make a living at least, and we find him a resident of the little village as late as 1782. He had at least one patient of high degree, who was ailing with a most malignant disease, for when Governor James Hamilton was at Easton, he came to him to be treated for the cure of a cancer.

Dr. Felix Linn was a resident of what is now Lower Milford township some time prior to 1784, as in that year he sold a farm of one hundred and fifty-five acres, which "he bought of his father, Peter Linn, several years previous." This farm, on which he doubtless resided, was situated on the Hosensack Hill, about a mile south of the home of Dr. John H. Dickenshied.

A remarkable example of the heredity of inclination and pursuit is afforded by the Martin family, in which there have been five successive generations of physicians, counting from Christian Frederick Martin, who was one of the very earliest practitioners in Lehigh County.

Christian Frederick Martin, the progenitor of the family in America, was born in Prussia, Dec. 22, 1727, and was the son of a Lutheran clergyman, who was a man of eminence outside of the ministry, and at one time a member of the higher courts or cabinet. He received collegiate and medical education in Berlin, and very soon after graduating from the University of Medicine, he came to America with the Rev. Henry Melchior Muhlenberg and others, and settled at the Trappe, in Montgomery County, previously, however, traveling over Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia. He married at the Trappe a Miss Schwartz, the daughter of a clergyman, and entered upon the practice of his profession. His wife died after she had become the mother of six children,—Frederick, John, Samuel, Elizabeth, Ellen, and Mary. The eldest son removed to Otsego County, N. Y., and died there, and the

² The name should have been Christian Frederick Martin.



Edwin S. Martin

other two sons passed the whole of their lives in Montgomery County. Elizabeth married a Mr. Egner, and Ellen a Mr. Hartzell, while Mary became the wife of a Mr. Dickenshied, and was the mother of Dr. Charles F. Dickenshied. Dr. Martin married as his second wife Mary Miller, the daughter of a tavern-keeper at the Trappe. Soon after this marriage Mr. Miller, learning of a tract of land in Macungie township which was to be offered at public sale, advised his daughter to purchase it. She rode on horseback to the farm (near Emaus) on the day appointed, and made the purchase. To this place Dr. Martin and his wife moved about 1762, and there all of their children were born. These were Andrew, Jacob, George, Charles H., Peter, and Anna (who married Peter Bright). Four of the sons became physicians, and we shall presently have more to say of them. Dr. Christian F. Martin practiced medicine in Macungie and the surrounding country until near the close of his life, his "ride" covering Lehigh County, and extending far into Montgomery, Bucks, Northampton, and what is now Carbon County. He educated his sons in medicine by lectures on anatomy, illustrated by Eustache's plates, and others on surgery, obstetrics, practice, materia medica, and botany. He was a finished scholar, owned a large library, and was fond of teaching and demonstrating. He died on the 13th of June, 1812, aged eighty-four years, and was buried in the graveyard of the Little Lehigh Church, beyond Millerstown (now Macungie). The inscription upon the tablet at his tomb reads thus,—

"Hier 'Ruht' in Gott
 Doc Christianu Frederic
 Martin
 er wurde geboorn dem
 22ten Decbr 1727
 und ist im Herrn entschoffen
 dem 13ten Junius 1812
 er bracht sein alter zu
 84 Jahr 5 M. 22 Tage."

Mrs. Martin long survived her husband. She removed to Allentown, and lived with her sons until her death, in 1835, at the age of ninety-three years.

As has been heretofore stated, four of the sons of Dr. Christian Frederick Martin became physicians. First, Jacob (the eldest of the family, who took up the profession) commenced practice in Allentown about 1790, after studying with his father. He was postmaster from 1805 to 1814. He died in Allentown in 1834, aged fifty-three years. His wife was Jane, the daughter of tavern-keeper George Savitz, by whom he had seven sons and three daughters. The former were Edward F., Charles H., Tilghman H., Walter, Franklin B., William, and Thomas; the daughters were Mrs. Thomas B. Wilson, Mrs. John W. Hornbeck, and Mrs. E. B. Newhard. One of the daughters of Mrs. Wilson married the late ex-mayor, Dr. T. Yeager. One of the sons of Mrs. Hornbeck, Dr. M. E. Hornbeck, is now practicing his profession in

Catasauqua. The first five of the seven sons above named became physicians.

Edward F., the eldest son, settled and practiced in Weaversville. He died there, leaving a son, Walter, who also became a physician.

Charles H., the second son of Jacob, graduated at the University of Pennsylvania on March 6, 1830 (at the same time as his cousin, Frederick A., son of George). He commenced practice in Allentown, and continued it until his death, in September, 1860. He left three sons who became physicians, viz., Dewees J., Edwin G., and Henry F. The first named graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in 1858, practiced in New Jersey a few years, and then settled in Allentown and opened a drug-store, which he carried on until his death, in 1874.

Dr. Tilghman H. Martin is the son of Dr. Jacob and Jane Savitz Martin, and was born in Allentown on the 6th of December, 1809. He received an academic course in his native town, and early determined to follow the professional career of his father. He soon after entered the office of the latter as a student of medicine, and in 1829 repaired to Philadelphia, where he became a private student of Professor William Horner, of the University of Pennsylvania, and also attended a course of lectures at the Philadelphia Medical Institute. He graduated from the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1831, and, returning to Allentown, became associated with his father, to whose practice he succeeded. He was an active member of the Lehigh County Medical Society, as also of the State Medical Society. Dr. Martin was married in 1836 to Miss Mary, daughter of Daniel Kramer, of Allentown, to whom were born children,—Alfred J., M. Eugene, Daniel (deceased), Harvey (deceased), Thomas T., and two daughters, Eliza (deceased) and Mary A. (Mrs. H. K. Hartzel). Alfred J. graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in March, 1857, and became associated with his father in practice. During the late war their professional services were given gratuitously to the families of soldiers. Thomas T. also graduated from the University of Pennsylvania as a physician in 1877, and is engaged in practice in Allentown, his office being that formerly occupied by his father. M. Eugene and Daniel adopted the profession of dental surgery, in which the former is still engaged. Dr. Tilghman J. Martin was a Democrat in his political affiliations, and, though not especially active in the political field, was elected treasurer of the county of Lehigh, and filled various minor local offices. His death occurred Nov. 5, 1878, in his sixty-ninth year.

Dr. Edwin G. Martin is the son of Dr. Charles H. Martin and M. Angeline Goundie, daughter of Sebastian Goundie, a prominent member of the Moravian settlement of Bethlehem, Pa. He was born Oct. 3, 1836, in Allentown, and received his scholastic training at the Allentown Academy, under the instruction of Professors McClenehan, Chandler, and Gregory.

He chose for his life-work the profession in which various members of the family had attained distinction, that of medicine, and first prosecuted his studies in the office of his father. Later he became a student of the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, from which he graduated in the spring of 1856. He at once became an associate of his father, to whose practice he succeeded at his death. He has since that time been actively engaged in professional labor, and enjoys an extensive general practice, for which his thorough training, not less than his abilities, have fitted him. Dr. Martin is a man of untiring industry, of unswerving integrity, and active and liberal in the encouragement of all projects looking to the material advancement and prosperity of the city of his residence. The duties of his profession are pursued with a kindly charity and benevolence that have left their impress and marked him as a benefactor to the needy and humble. He is a member of the Lehigh Medical Society and of the State Medical Society. He has manifested a commendable zeal in the furtherance of all educational enterprises, was one of the founders and since its organization has been secretary of the board of trustees of the Allentown Female College, and was also for years a trustee of the Muhlenberg College. He is now a trustee and secretary of the board of management of the Hospital for the Insane for the Southeastern District of Pennsylvania. He is a member and was the first president of the Lehigh Valley Medical Association. The material and business interests of Allentown have also received from him a decided impulse as trustee and secretary of the Jordan Manufacturing Company, as a stockholder of the Coopersburg Turnpike Company, the Bethlehem Turnpike Company, and the Lehigh Telegraph Company. He is a director of the Allentown National Bank, and president of the Board of Trade. He was during the war appointed surgeon of the Twenty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Militia, and mustered into service for the emergency. He now holds the commission of surgeon of the Fourth Regiment of National Guards of this State. As a Democrat, Dr. Martin was elected mayor of Allentown in 1880, his able and judicious administration receiving the cordial indorsement of his party and insuring his re-election in 1882. He also served a term as coroner. He is an enthusiastic Mason, has been Deputy Commander of the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of the State, and was recently elected to the high office of Grand Commander of the same body. In religion he is a Lutheran and member of St. John's English Lutheran Church of Allentown. Dr. Martin was married on the 29th of August, 1861, to Miss Fannie S., daughter of the late Stephen Balliet, of Lehigh County. Children, Irene B. and Charles S.

Henry, the third son of Charles H. Martin, graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in 1858, and practiced in Slatington until 1862. He was during the war assistant surgeon of the Ninth Pennsylvania

Reserves. He emigrated to Colorado, where he is now engaged in mining operations.

Walter, son of Jacob, graduated from the University of Pennsylvania, and emigrated to California, where he died on the day of his arrival.

Franklin B., son of Jacob, was also a graduate of the school from which most of the medical members of this family received their diplomas. He practiced at Fogelsville, Whitmarsh, and at Catasauqua, and died in the latter place.

H. George, the second of Dr. Christian Frederick Martin's sons who studied medicine, after the completion of his studies with his father, settled, about the year 1800, in Wlipton township, Montgomery Co., where he remained until 1814, when he removed to Whitmarsh. He practiced there until 1850, when he moved to Philadelphia and went into retirement. He died in that city Dec. 8, 1862, aged eighty-three years. He left three sons,—Frederick A., Charles, and John A.,—who became physicians, all receiving their preliminary education from their father.

Frederick A., son of George, graduated from the University of Pennsylvania March 6, 1830, and during the next two years practiced with his father at Whitmarsh, but subsequently removed to Coopersburg, where he practiced until 1843. In that year he removed to Philadelphia, and opened an office on Third Street. In 1850 he retired from the more active duties of his profession, and went to Bethlehem, where he remained until 1867, when he returned to Philadelphia, where he now resides.

Charles, son of George, graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in 1833, and during the next three years practiced in Whitmarsh and Mechanicsburg. He then relinquished the profession, and studied divinity at Gettysburg Seminary. He became pastor of St. James' Episcopal Church, in New York City, had charge of churches at Hagerstown and other places, and is now at the head of a ladies' seminary in St. Joseph, Mo.

John A. (son of George), following the family predilection, entered the same university from which his brothers had graduated, and concluded his course of study in 1836. He followed his profession about ten years at Whitmarsh, when his health failed and he removed to California, where he practiced, and also established a hospital. After an absence of two years he returned East, studied law in Philadelphia, and practiced at Norristown a few years. But his original taste for medicine seems to have returned, for he moved to Magnolia, Del., and resumed its practice. He died there, March 13, 1872, aged fifty-seven years.

III. Charles H., son of Dr. Christian Frederick Martin, after the completion of his studies with his father, settled in Allentown, about 1812, and practiced there until his death, May 31, 1844. He left one son, Charles L., who became a physician.

Charles Ludwig Martin, the son of Dr. Charles H.

of the University of Pennsylvania and attended the lectures of such eminent doctors as the Bartons, James, and Physick, who in their day ranked at the head of the profession. After his graduation in 1817, he practiced medicine in the Milfords and surrounding country and soon had a large practice. He remained in the profession until 1858, when he retired after he had acquired a handsome competency. He was a strict allopath. He relinquished his practice to his sons, Drs. J. H. and Charles Dickenshied, the latter of whom died at the Trappe, in Montgomery County, thirty odd years ago. In 1858 he moved to Allentown, which has been his home since. With the exception of a few years, he has lived all the time at his late residence. When the war of 1812 broke out he entered the service as a surgeon's mate, and he was one of the latest lingering veterans of that war. He died Oct. 24, 1881, at the age of eighty-nine years and twenty-six days, probably the oldest male citizen of Allentown at that time. He left four children, one son and three daughters. They are Dr. J. H. Dickenshied, of Lower Milford, Mrs. Dr. Samuel Young, Mrs. Rev. N. S. Strassburger, and Miss Rebecca Dickenshied. His wife survives, and is eighty-four years of age. She is a sister of Michael D. Eberhard, who is eighty-five.

Dr. Samuel Young, a native of Upper Saucon, who has been spoken of as a son-in-law of Dr. Charles F. Dickenshied, was a regularly educated physician, who began practice at Cold Brook, Bucks Co., subsequently removed to Milford, and in 1872 to Allentown, where he died in 1883, in his seventy-fourth year.

Dr. Charles Dickenshied, son of Charles F., had a son Charles, who became a physician, and now practices in Trenton.

Dr. Samuel Young, who married a daughter of Dr. Charles F. Dickenshied, had a son Oliver, who practiced medicine in Berks County, and died there in 1863.

Dr. John H. Dickenshied is a grandson of John Dickenshied, who settled in Milford township, Lehigh Co., where he was industriously employed as a saddler. He was united in marriage to a Miss Martin, and had children,—Charles F., Mary (Mrs. Klotz), and Elizabeth (Mrs. Paul Knauss). Charles F. was born in Upper Milford township, Sept. 29, 1792, where much of his life was spent. He early chose medicine as a profession, graduated at the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and after a brief interval of practice at adjacent points in Lehigh County, located in Upper Milford, where he pursued his profession uninterruptedly for a period of forty years. Dr. Dickenshied was regarded as a successful practitioner, well skilled in the healing art. He eventually removed to Allentown and retired from active labor. He married Annie Catherine Eberhard, daughter of Henry Eberhard, of Allentown, and had children,—Anna Maria (Mrs. Samuel Young), Diana (Mrs. N. S. Strausberger), Charles H., Rebecca M.,

and John H. The death of Dr. Dickenshied occurred in October, 1881. His son, John H., was born June 4, 1826, on the homestead in Upper Milford, the home of his boyhood having been also his residence in later years. He was educated at Allentown and the Academic Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and choosing the profession of medicine, entered the office of his father as a student. He graduated from the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1847, and at once became identified with the active practice of medicine as associate with his father. On the removal of the latter to Allentown in 1857, the doctor assumed control of the whole field of labor. His thorough course of study, excellent judgment, and wide experience from years of practice have placed him among the leading physicians of the county in point of skill and reputation. The doctor, in November, 1856, married Miss Amanda M., daughter of George Steinman, and has children,—Eugene H., Emma S., Ida M., Frederick S., Agnes L., Annie C., Charles F., and Mary E. Eugene H., after graduating at the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, became associated with his father, and divides the labor attending their very extended practice. Dr. Dickenshied many years since became a member of the Lehigh County Medical Society. He is a director of the First National Bank of Allentown, and one of the board of managers of the Goshenhoppen Mutual Fire Insurance Company. He finds little leisure for matters of political concern, though a Republican in politics. Both he and Mrs. Dickenshied are members of the German Reformed Church.

Dr. George Van Buskirk, who attended lectures as early as 1801–2 at the University of Pennsylvania and the Jefferson Medical College, practiced at Millerstown during the war of 1812, and subsequently removed to Pottstown. A son now practices dentistry in Allentown.

Dr. Jonas Rothrock, a native of Northampton County, after attending a course or so of lectures, began practicing in 1818 at Freemansburg, and soon afterwards moved to Macungie, where he followed his profession for a short period. He removed to Haines Hill, in Berks County, where he died, after keeping a tavern for a number of years.

Dr. Jacob Stine, a native of Allentown, studied with Dr. Charles H. Martin during the years 1816–18, and afterwards practiced ten or fifteen years, or until his death. The attorney, Jacob Stine, is his son.

Dr. Matthias began practice at Millerstown about 1820, after being for a short time at Trexlerstown. He was popular and had fine abilities. About 1825 he left for Philadelphia, selling his practice to Dr. James B. Hahn, who five or six years later removed to New York State.

About 1821, Dr. Zangerly, a native of Germany, who had graduated at Philadelphia, commenced practice in Lynnville, Lynn township, and continued



J. A. Dickerson



Mr. Comig

until his death in 1859, achieving the reputation of being an unusually good physician.

Dr. Christopher Hoffstetter, a native of Würtemberg, came to Emaus about 1825, and about 1836 removed to Illinois, where a few years subsequently he found the ills of life unbearable and committed suicide.

Dr. Griffith Schall, who practiced in Lehigh County for a very long period, was a native of New York State, and was born in the year 1800. He was a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania, and immediately afterwards began practice in Heidelberg. In 1829 he succeeded Dr. John Romig, in Fogelsville, and about 1850 removed to Hecktown, where he practiced until within a few months of his death, which occurred in 1882. His practice had extended through sixty years. He left a son, Joseph Schall, who is now a physician in Meadville, Crawford Co., Pa. A son, William, studied with his father, and practiced a few years, but died in early manhood.

Dr. Henry Schall, a brother of the subject of the foregoing mention, born in New York State, was also a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania. He practiced in Saegersville and in Heidelberg township. He died in 1837, aged thirty-eight. His wife, Rachel Steckel, being aware that his end was near, his disease being consumption, studied medicine with her husband, and upon his death took up his practice and supported her family of six children. Three sons were sent to and graduated from the Jefferson Medical College, becoming physicians. John D. settled at home, and there followed his profession. Griffith H. located near Lehighon, in Carbon County, afterwards moving to Slatington, where he died in 1881. James practiced in Whitehall and Breinigsville, removed to Meadville, Pa., and subsequently to Texas, where he died about 1866, aged thirty-five years.

Dr. Jesse Griffith was quite a well-known practitioner in Millerstown and vicinity for eight or ten years succeeding 1830. He came from and returned to Philadelphia.

Dr. Joseph Young, a native of Bavaria, who studied medicine and graduated at Freiburg, in the Grand Duchy of Baden, came to this country about 1830, and three years later settled in Emaus. After practicing there a few years he returned to his native land, and marrying there, brought his bride to this country and settled in Macungie in 1842. Four years later he removed to Milwaukee, where he spent the remainder of his life.

Dr. William F. Danowsky, of Poland, who studied medicine, graduated, and married in his native land, came to this country in 1836, after serving as physician and surgeon on a Polish whaler for eighteen months. He settled in the Saucon Valley, where he practiced for a short time, and then moved to Emaus, where he remained a number of years. He then located in Allentown, and in 1853 commenced the manufacture on a small scale of illuminating gas.

This resulted in the establishment of the Allentown gas-works, of which Dr. Danowsky may be considered the founder.¹ In 1860 he went to live on a farm in Union County, but subsequently returned to Allentown, where he died in 1875. Dr. E. J. Danowsky, druggist, is his son.

Dr. Christian F. Schultz, a native of Brunswick, Germany, who graduated in medicine in Utrecht, Holland, and in anatomy from a school of his native town, came to this country in 1840 and settled in Emaus as a partner with Dr. William Danowsky. In 1842 he removed to Maryland, and thence to the West Indies, but in 1844 returned to this country and again located at Emaus, where he still lives.

John Romig, M.D., was descended from a family of German origin which early emigrated to America. John Adam, the grandfather of the doctor, was a resident of Lehigh County, where his son John was born, and followed during his active life the business of a miller. He married Hannah Koehler, of the same county, and had children,—Joseph, Peter, John, Charles, William J., Judith, Rebecca, and Mary. John, the subject of this biographical sketch, was born Jan. 3, 1804, in what is now known as Centre Valley, Lehigh Co. Here and at Allentown the years of his youth were spent in pursuit of such advantages of education as were afforded by the schools of the day. In the fall of 1820, when seventeen years of age, having decided upon a professional career, he entered the office of Dr. William I. C. Baum, formerly of Reading, who had recently removed to Allentown, as a student of medicine. His studies were continued under his preceptor for four years, during which period three courses of lectures were attended at the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, where he graduated in 1825. Fogelsville was the scene of his earliest professional labors, after which he removed to Allentown, and in 1838 engaged in active practice of a general character. With the exception of a brief interval as a practitioner in the city of Baltimore, it has since been his residence. He was married in 1826 to Miss Eliza Fogel, daughter of Solomon Fogel, of Fogelsville, whose death occurred in 1828, when he was again married in 1830 to Miss S. Matilda Martin, of Allentown, to whom were born a large family of children. The survivors are John, William H., George M., Hannah L. (Mrs. Joshua Hunt), Anna J. (Mrs. Joseph Hunt), and Matilda. The death of Mrs. Romig occurred Oct. 2, 1883. The professional labors of Dr. Romig in Lehigh County extended over a period of more than half a century, during which time he enjoyed a large family practice, and was regarded as a physician of skill, discretion, and a wide experience. In response to the demands of his patients, and in accordance with his convictions, Dr. Romig, in 1834, embraced the principles of the

¹ See history of Allentown.

homœopathic school, to which for a brief period he devoted himself exclusively. In connection with Dr. Constantine Hering, of Philadelphia, and Dr. H. Detwiller, of Easton, he in 1836 established the North American Academy of Homœopathy at Allentown, which was the first homœopathic school of medicine in America. He graduated from this institution on the 14th of August, 1838, and subsequently, as one of its faculty, filled the chair of obstetrics.

In 1880 he retired from active practice, having been succeeded by his sons, Drs. William H. and George M. Romig, the former of whom graduated from the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1867, and from the Hahnemann Medical College in 1871. George M. received his diploma from the University of Pennsylvania in 1868, and from the Hahnemann Medical College in 1870. They are exponents in the practice of both schools of medicine.

Dr. Romig was early made a member of the State Medical Society, though in later years not among its active workers. His political convictions are in harmony with the platform of the Republican party, though he has found little leisure for participation in the exciting arena of politics. He has been for years an elder of the Presbyterian Church of Allentown.

Dr. William J. Romig, one of the best known medical men of the county, was a younger brother of Dr. John Romig, and was born June 18, 1821. He studied with his brother and at Jefferson Medical College, and commenced practice at Catasauqua, though he subsequently located at Allentown. He retired from practice in 1872, and was preparing to resume when he died suddenly of pneumonia on April 10, 1883, aged nearly sixty-two years. Dr. Romig was favorably thought of in a very wide circle, not less for his qualities as a man than because of his abilities as a physician. He was one of the earliest and sturdiest leaders in the anti-slavery movement, and was foremost in almost every good cause, deeply interested in Christianity and the welfare of the church, a strong advocate of temperance, and a vigorous agitator for the advance of the cause. Dr. Romig was twice married. His first wife, with whom he was united Dec. 9, 1845, was Miss Mary Royer, of Allentown, by whom he had four children. He was married to his second wife, Miss L. Anna Matthews, of Philadelphia, Jan. 2, 1855.

The first person who attended to the medicinal wants of the people in Weissenberg and the surrounding country was the Rev. John Helfrich. His successor was his son, Dr. John Henry Helfrich, who was a very successful physician and enjoyed a large practice.

Dr. Frederick A. Wallace, of Easton, went to Hynemansville, in Weissenberg township, in 1845, and practiced there until 1850, when he moved to Philadelphia. Subsequently he removed to Fox Lake, Wis., where he now lives. He was succeeded

by Dr. Frank Nice in 1852. Dr. Frederick Seiberling, now of Lynn township, practiced in Weissenberg about eight years, dating from 1862, and H. A. Saylor for four years subsequent to 1871, when he served a term as prothonotary of Lehigh County, and then returned to Hynemansville and resumed the duties of his profession. Dr. Joshua Seiberling began practice in this locality in 1875, and Dr. John Brunner about the same time.

Joshua Kern, a native of North Whitehall, studied medicine with Dr. John Romig, of Allentown, and graduated in 1846 from the Jefferson Medical College, commencing practice immediately afterward at what is now Orefield, in South Whitehall. He is still in practice.

Thomas B. Cooper, the son of Peter and Susannah Cooper, was born Dec. 29, 1823, at Coopersburg, Lehigh Co., Pa. He, after a preliminary course of study, received a thorough scholastic training at the Pennsylvania College, Gettysburg, and, choosing medicine as a profession, entered the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, from which he graduated on the 1st of March, 1843. He was, on the 14th of October, 1845, married to Miss Elmina C. Shantz, whose children are Alice Blanche, Oscar F., Tilghman S., Llewellyn H., Thomas E., and Elmina.

Dr. Cooper began his professional career at Coopersburg, and very speedily achieved both reputation and an extended practice. His love for his profession was strong, and his ability to respond to the demands of a great number of patients so remarkable that his field of labor was supplied on his death by four physicians, with practice sufficient for each.

The doctor, as a relaxation from the arduous duties of his profession, devoted much attention to the political issues of the day. As a Democrat, he was in 1860 elected to Congress from the Sixth Congressional District, composed of Lehigh and Bucks Counties, the canvass being a very closely contested one, and success the result of his untiring energy and personal popularity.

Dr. Cooper, in his business methods, was thorough and upright, and in all his professional career keenly alive to the important interests intrusted to his skill and judgment. He possessed a vigorous mind, acute perceptions, and great energy. In his religious preferences he was a Lutheran, having connected himself with that church while a student at Gettysburg. His death occurred April 4, 1862, at his home in Coopersburg.

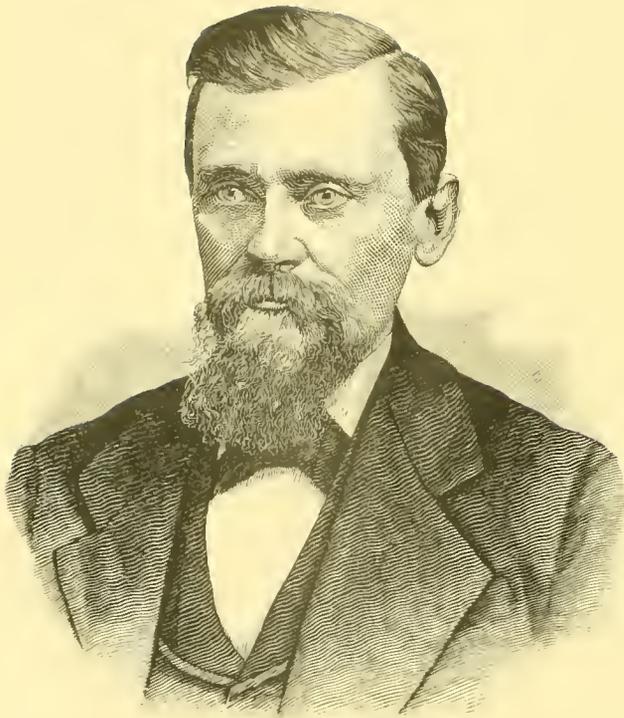
Dr. William Herbst is of German parentage, his grandfather, John, having been a manufacturer of German cloths in Mueselwitz, Saxony. Among his children were two sons, who emigrated to America, —John G., a resident of Northampton County, and Frederick William, who graduated from the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, in 1827, and settled in Pike township, Berks Co., where he prac-



The 43 Cooper



William Herbert



Amos S. Miller M.D.

ticed for a continuous period of forty years. Later in life the city of Reading became his home, where his death occurred in 1880.

He married Miss Catharine, daughter of George Schall, of Pike township, Berks Co., and had children,—George, Mary (wife of Rev. G. A. Hinterleitner, of Pottsville, Pa.), William, Hannah (Mrs. E. W. Gilbert, of Reading), and John (deceased). William was born Sept. 24, 1833, in Pike township, Berks Co., and received his education at the Williston Seminary, Easthampton, Mass., after which he began the study of medicine, and graduated from the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, in 1855. He located at Trexlertown, Upper Macungie township, and has since enjoyed an extended practice. His skillful treatment of the many forms of disease has brought him into intimate professional relations with the leading families in a large area of territory, and given him an exclusive field in the village of his residence, where he is the only physician. The doctor has made a specialty of the science of botany, his attainments having secured for him a professor's chair in Muhlenberg College, Allentown, which he filled for seven years. He has been since 1860 a member of both the State and County Medical Societies. He was for thirteen years associated with the Lehigh County almshouse as physician. The doctor was married, in 1858, to Elnora B., daughter of David Schall, of Trexlertown. Their children are H. Herbert, a graduate of Muhlenberg College, and of the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania, who is a practitioner at Wilmington, Del., and one daughter, Carrie. Dr. Herbst is a director of the Allentown National Bank, and actively identified with the business interests of the township in which he resides. In religion he is a Lutheran, and member of the Lutheran Church of Trexlertown. In politics he is a Democrat, but not active in the arena of politics.

Aaron Miller, M.D., traces his lineage for several generations to Christian Miller, Sr., who was born June 5, 1706, and died July 11, 1785. His son Christian, Jr., was born Jan. 6, 1741, and died Oct. 24, 1763. The birth of Peter, son of the last named, and grandfather of Dr. Aaron Miller, occurred Jan. 19, 1772, and his death Aug. 22, 1855. He was married to Maria Bachman, daughter of Nicholas Bachman, with whom he spent sixty-two years of married life. His son Peter was born Dec. 4, 1802, and married Magdalena, daughter of the late Joseph Saeger. Their children are Maria L. (married to Levi Krauss), William F. Miller (deceased), Matilda (married to Hon. Samuel J. Kistler), Joseph F. Miller (deceased), Owen H. Miller, Aaron S. Miller, M.D., Edward P. Miller, M.D., Sophia R. (married to Dr. William G. M. Seiple, of Leighton), and Sarah A. Miller (deceased).

Aaron, the subject of this sketch, was born July 1, 1839, in Saegersville, Lehigh Co., Pa., where his early life was passed. He received his earliest education at

the village school, and later became a pupil of the leading school of Allentown, after which he prosecuted his studies at Kingston, Luzerne Co., Pa. He early decided upon a professional career, and in 1859 began the study of medicine with Dr. David O. Mosser, of Breinigsville, Lehigh Co., which was continued with Dr. D. D. Shade, of Steinsville, Pa. He attended lectures at the Medical College of the University of New York, and graduated from that institution in the spring of 1862. He first located at Germansville, Pa., and after a successful practice of two years removed to Saegersville, where he has since followed his profession. From the first Dr. Miller enjoyed an extended practice, which has also been successful and lucrative. Like most country practitioners he engages in a general practice, including such occasional cases of surgery as come under his observation. He is a close student, drawing his wisdom not less from experience than from intelligent reading of the standard works of the day. The doctor was married in 1863, to Miss Sarah K., daughter of William Mosser, of Albany, Berks Co. Their children are Cora A., Peter W., Maggie S., Sophia R., and Franklin A. The doctor is in politics a Republican, but so exclusively devoted to his profession as to have little leisure for matters of public concern. He is the owner of a productive farm, and is also a director of the Saegersville Slate Mining and Manufacturing Company, and engaged in other business operations. He is in religion a member of the German Reformed Church, of Heidelberg.

Jacob S. Shimer, M.D., son of Charles B. Shimer,—born in Shimersville, in Upper Milford, April 4, 1836,—studied medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, and graduated in the spring of 1857. The same year he entered into partnership with Dr. Samuel R. Rittenhouse, in Macungie, where he practiced medicine for eleven months. Married the same year Miss Carolina C. Smith, of Philadelphia. Removed in the year 1858 to Bethlehem, where he practiced his profession for only a few months, and removed to his native place (Shimersville), and practiced medicine for about six years. He sold his property in 1865 to Dr. A. M. Sigmund. In 1863 Dr. Shimer united himself with the Evangelical Association, and was licensed in the spring of 1866 as a minister of the gospel. He continued to preach the gospel in several circuits of the church, in Montgomery County, Camden, N. J., and Philadelphia for several years. He was then compelled to resign his ministerial charge on account of poor health, and returned to his medical profession, and is since practicing medicine in Philadelphia. Besides his medical business, he has been since 1880 a corresponding editor of a non-sectarian quarterly magazine, *Vierteljahrsschrift für Wissenschaftliche und Praktische Theologie* (in German), published by Lauer & Yost, Cleveland, Ohio.

Dr. Albert M. Sigmund, son of Frederick Sigmund, the ironmaster, was born in Upper Milford on Feb.

27, 1839. He studied medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, and graduated in 1860; went in practice the same year with Dr. J. H. Dickensheid, in Lower Milford; went the same year, when his father died, in partnership with his brother Henry, and purchased their father's furnace (Hampton Furnace), and became also an ironmaster. In 1863 he was commissioned surgeon in the Union army for about two years. In 1865 he purchased the residence of Dr. Jacob S. Shimer, situated in Shimersville, where he practiced medicine over seven years, and died April 10, 1872, aged thirty-three years, one month, thirteen days.

Dr. Theodore C. Yeager, son of the Rev. Joshua Yeager, studied medicine with Dr. Charles L. Martin, of Allentown; graduated from the University of Pennsylvania, and practiced in Allentown until his death, Jan. 14, 1874, at the age of thirty-five years. He was elected mayor of the city in 1873.

Dr. Charles Appel, born in 1841, studied medicine in the Pennsylvania University, and went in practice in 1872 in Zionsville, in Upper Milford, and is still practicing there.

Dr. Robert C. King, born in 1854 in Northampton County, studied medicine in the University of Pennsylvania; graduated in 1875. During the last eight years he has been a practicing physician in Limeport, in Lower Milford.

History of Homœopathy in Lehigh County.¹—Homœopathy was introduced into Lehigh County, in the fall of the year 1830, by two Lehigh County men, Dr. John Romig, of Allentown, and Rev. John Helfrich, of Weissenberg township. Dr. Romig, who remains with us to this day as one of our most esteemed citizens, had up to that time been an allopathic physician. As such he was very popular and had a large practice. Rev. Helfrich ministered to the spiritual wants of several congregations in this and adjoining counties. Both gentlemen had been induced to take up the new system of medicine by Dr. William Wesselhoeft, of Bath, Northampton Co., who, before his conversion, had also been an allopathic physician of great ability.

Dr. Wesselhoeft was among the first homœopathic physicians in this country, and became an enthusiastic advocate of the new system. He had seen the evil effects of allopathic practice, and with indomitable will set himself to the task of making a change for the better. It was in the fall of the year 1830 that he began to make weekly visits to the house of Rev. Helfrich, in Weissenberg, for the purpose of instructing the latter in homœopathic practice. Here a number of patients were regularly present, so that the new healing system could at once be put to a practical test. The results of this clinic and dispensary were very encouraging, and these meetings were kept up until Aug. 23, 1834. On this day was organized a society, known as "The Homœopathic Society of Northampton

and Adjacent Counties," which, of course, included Lehigh. The members from Lehigh were, besides Dr. Romig and Rev. Helfrich, two German physicians, Dr. Joseph Pulte and Dr. Adolph Bauer. Dr. Pulte had hitherto practiced in the village of Trexlertown for a short time as a homœopath. He is now living in Cincinnati, Ohio, where he is considered one of the foremost homœopathists of the city, and where the Pulte Homœopathic Medical College has been established in his honor. Dr. Bauer practiced homœopathy for a short time in Lynn township, this county.

The Homœopathic Society held regular meetings at Bethlehem, Allentown, and at the residences of its members. Its objects were the advancement of homœopathy among the profession, interchange of experience, and mutual improvement. The result of these meetings was the establishment of a homœopathic school at Allentown, which its founders called "The North American Academy of the Homœopathic Healing Art." This was *the first homœopathic medical college in the world*. It was founded on the 10th of April, 1835, the eightieth anniversary of the birth of Dr. Hahnemann, the celebrated founder of the homœopathic system.

Some time previous to this Dr. Constantine Hering had begun the practice of homœopathy in Philadelphia. He was requested to come to Allentown and be president of the new college. He accepted the call, and became the leading spirit of the institution. The faculty of the academy comprised the following gentlemen: Drs. Hering, William Wesselhoeft, E. Freytag, John Romig, J. H. Pulte, and Henry Detwiller. The last named resided at Hellertown, Northampton Co. He was the man who, on the 24th of July, 1828, had prescribed the first dose of homœopathic medicine ever given in this State. The remedy was pulsatilla, and was given to a lady at Bethlehem on whom several doctors had tried all their remedies without success. Dr. Detwiller cured her very speedily by the use of the above-named remedy.

The course of instruction followed in the Homœopathic Academy was of a high standard, and given entirely in German. Its annual session lasted from the 1st of November to the 31st of August. The buildings occupied by the school were three stories high, and had two wings, each sixty by forty feet. While it was in operation several homœopathic books were translated from the German, and a monthly journal known as the *Correspondenzblatt der Homœopathischen Aerzte* was published.

The academy continued to flourish for about six years, when, unfortunately, its treasurer, Mr. John Rice, became financially embarrassed. Mr. Rice up to this time had been a man of high standing in the community, and was cashier of the Northampton Bank, which was located at Allentown. This bank failed, and a general panic followed. As Allentown then was but a small country town, with no prospect of an early escape from the results of the panic, the

¹ By F. J. Slough, M.D.

above-named medical gentlemen thought it best to separate and introduce homœopathy into different sections of the country. Accordingly, Dr. Hering, the president of the academy, removed to Philadelphia, where he became very eminent, and took a leading part in the organization of the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania. Dr. Wesselhoeft removed to Boston. There he became one of the most prominent homœopaths of that city, and at his death left his sons to perpetuate the honor of his name. Dr. Pulte, as before stated, went to Cincinnati, where he still resides as one of the most honored physicians of the West. Dr. Romig remained in Allentown, and Dr. Detwiller subsequently removed from Hellertown to Easton, where he remains to this day, being known and respected throughout the entire Lehigh Valley. There is no doubt that the action of these men in thus separating and introducing their medical system into new parts of the country was a wise one, as the result was for the benefit of a much greater part of the population.

The only homœopathic physicians remaining in the county after the close of the academy were Dr. John Romig and Rev. John Helfrich, who had graduated at the academy during its existence here. Their number was not increased until 1846, when Dr. J. Henry Helfrich, son of Rev. John Helfrich, who had just graduated at the Pennsylvania Medical College, in Philadelphia,—there was no homœopathic school in existence at that time,—began to practice at Kern's Mill, Lehigh Co. A few years later he took up his father's practice in Weissenberg. Here he remained until 1858, when he removed to the village of Fogelsville, Lehigh Co. In 1866 he left this place and went to Kutztown, Berks Co., where he practiced for eleven years. In the spring of 1877 he sold out his business in Kutztown, and came to Allentown, where he is still located as an active practitioner. Dr. Helfrich is a man of wonderful endurance. It is doubtful whether any physician in the county has worked harder during his life in the practice of his profession. Wherever he located he had a very extensive practice. He devoted his whole time to his chosen work, and no outside influences had any charms for him.

In 1849, Rev. John Helfrich, M.D., published a German work on homœopathic veterinary practice. This was the *first book on this subject* published in this country.

From 1846 to 1862 no physicians in this county took up homœopathy exclusively, though there were several who practiced it along with the old system. Such were Dr. Charles L. Martin, of Allentown, and Dr. Samuel R. Rittenhouse, of Millerstown, now Macungie. About the year 1865 the latter removed to Reading, where he became an exclusive homœopapist, and one of the leading physicians of that city. During the same period Dr. William Herbst, of Trexlertown, and Dr. Joshua Kern, of Siegersville,

began to practice homœopathy to some extent, as they have continued to do until the present day.

Since 1835 many families in the county have procured works on domestic medicine, based on the new system, together with a case of homœopathic remedies. In this way many who had no homœopathic doctor in their vicinity have been able to cure their own ailments and to prevent serious illness.

In the beginning of 1860, Frank J. Slough, of Claussville, this county, began the study of medicine, and of homœopathy in particular, with Dr. J. Henry Helfrich, then residing at Fogelsville. On the 3d of March, 1862, he graduated from the Homœopathic Medical College in Philadelphia as the first graduate of that institution in this county. Within a month thereafter Dr. Slough entered into partnership with his preceptor at Fogelsville. In this position he remained until November, 1864, when Dr. Helfrich removed to Kutztown, leaving his partner, who had shortly before become his son-in-law, alone at the former place. Dr. Slough continued to practice at Fogelsville until October, 1875, when he left that field in charge of his brother, Dr. Chester Slough, and came to Allentown. Here he established, in connection with his professional practice, a homœopathic pharmacy, locating it at No. 845 Hamilton Street, corner of Ninth. This sort of pharmacy was then a new thing, not only in Allentown, but in all Eastern Pennsylvania, except Philadelphia. It naturally caused quite a sensation, as it was not a small affair, but a large and well-stocked drug-store, attractive and fully up to the times, or rather ahead of the times, as they were then. It proved a complete success, and powerfully influenced the community in favor of homœopathy. Meanwhile, Dr. Slough's professional practice increased so much that in February, 1877, he sold the pharmacy to Dr. J. Henry Helfrich, who at that time moved into this city from Kutztown. Dr. Helfrich continued the business at the same place for several years, when, his practice having also become quite extensive, he gave it into the possession of his daughter, Mrs. A. M. Slough, wife of Dr. F. J. Slough.

When Mrs. Slough had taken charge of the pharmacy she devoted her time almost exclusively to the advancement of the business. Her husband, Dr. F. J. Slough, still continues a large practice. He is a member of the American Institute of Homœopathy, of the State Medical Society of Pennsylvania, of the Homœopathic Society of the Lehigh Valley, and of the Homœopathic Pharmaceutical Association of Pennsylvania.

In 1866 homœopathy began to gain new advocates in this county. Quite a number of physicians took up the new system. Some followed it almost exclusively, while others practiced homœopathy or allopathy according to the preference of their patients. In the spring of 1866, Dr. Constantine H. Martin started in homœopathic practice with his father, Dr.

Charles L. Martin, at the corner of Seventh and Walnut Streets, Allentown. He remains there to this day, being now associated with his brother, Dr. Charles D. Martin, who graduated in 1867. Both have an extensive practice and are highly esteemed by the community.

In 1867, Dr. M. J. Lichtenwallner, of Upper Macungie, graduated from the Homeopathic College of Pennsylvania. For several years he practiced in the village of Millerstown (now Macungie), but becoming tired of his profession, he abandoned it entirely and entered into other business.

In 1870 and 1871, Drs. William H. and George M. Romig, sons of Dr. John Romig, who has been mentioned, began the practice of medicine with their father in this city, where they remain to this day, both enjoying a large and remunerative practice. For the past few years Dr. George M. Romig has made a specialty of treating diseases of the eye.

In the spring of 1869, William Chester Slough, of Claussville, graduated from the Hahnemann Medical College of Philadelphia. Soon after he began to practice at Fogelsville, this county, with his brother, Dr. F. J. Slough. This partnership continued until 1875, when the latter removed to Allentown, and Dr. Chester Slough took their united practice to himself. He remained at Fogelsville until the winter of 1882, when he went to Emaus, where he has since built up a large practice.

About the year 1870, Dr. Francis Freytag, a German, who had practiced homœopathy in the Western States, came to Allentown and succeeded in establishing a good practice, especially in the treatment of chronic cases. Dr. Freytag died here Sept. 23, 1882.

Dr. Daniel Yoder, a native of this county, and a graduate of the Pennsylvania Medical College, class of 1858, began to practice at Catasauqua as an allopathist. He continued thus more or less until about 1870, when he gradually became a convert to homœopathy, and at last adopted the new system exclusively. He has a large practice, in which he is very successful, and is highly honored by the community. He was the first president of the Lehigh Valley Homeopathic Society; he is a member of the American Institute of Homœopathy and of the State Medical Society of Pennsylvania.

In the spring of 1866, Dr. W. A. Hassler, a native of this county, graduated from the Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia as an allopathist. He settled in Allentown, where he also became a convert to the new system. His practice is large and remunerative, and he enjoys the respect and confidence of the community. He is a member of the American Institute of Homœopathy and of the Homeopathic Medical Society of Pennsylvania, also president of the Lehigh Valley Homeopathic Society and of the Homeopathic Free Dispensary in this city.

On the 10th of March, 1875, M. J. Holben, of Lynn township, this county, graduated from the Hahnemann

Medical College of Pennsylvania. He commenced practice at Slatington, succeeding Dr. J. G. Grosscup, also a native of Lynn, and a graduate of the Homeopathic College. Dr. Grosscup had practiced at Slatington for about six years, and now removed to Reading, where, in addition to his regular practice, he opened a homeopathic pharmacy. Dr. Holben remains at Slatington, where his services are largely in demand. He is a member of the Pennsylvania and the Lehigh Valley Homeopathic Societies.

On the 10th of March, 1875, John H. Helfrich, son of Rev. W. A. Helfrich, of Fogelsville, graduated at the Hahnemann Medical College of Philadelphia. He located at Emaus, where he continued to practice until the winter of 1882, when he accompanied his father on a trip to Florida. Returning after a few months, he settled at Fogelsville, associating with his brother, Dr. Calvin Helfrich. The latter is a graduate of the Hahnemann Medical College in Philadelphia, and of the New York Homeopathic College. These two brothers have an extensive practice.

In March, 1878, Dr. T. D. Koons, from Cherryville, Northampton Co., graduated from the Hahnemann Medical College. Several years later he set up his practice in Macungie, Lehigh Co.

Dr. H. Lincoln Kistler, of Allentown, graduated at the Hahnemann Medical College in the spring of 1883, and is now practicing in this city. His residence is at No. 115 North Ninth Street. He is a member of the Lehigh Valley Homeopathic Society.

We might mention a number of other homeopathic physicians who are natives of this county, but not practicing within its limits. Among these are Dr. C. B. Kuen, of Claussville, who resides in Philadelphia; Dr. Levi J. Kuen, of the same place, who is located at Reading; and Dr. L. R. Lentz, of Fogelsville, now at Fleetwood, Berks Co.

In Allentown, the Lehigh Valley Homeopathic Medical Society was organized on the 7th of April, 1881. Dr. Daniel Yoder was elected president, and Dr. F. J. Slough, secretary. This society now has twenty members, and comprises the territory lying between Easton and Mauch Chunk.

In 1881 the Homeopathic Pharmaceutical Society of Pennsylvania was organized in Allentown by the election of Dr. F. E. Boericke, of Philadelphia, as president, and Dr. F. J. Slough, of Allentown, as secretary. The objects of this association are the advancement of homeopathic pharmaceutics.

Recognizing the necessity of a dispensary, in which the poor of the city could obtain medicine and medical treatment free of charge, the homœopaths of Allentown organized for the purpose, and in November, 1883, opened a Free Homeopathic Dispensary. This institution, located at No. 34 North Seventh Street, occupies three rooms, one of which is used for the reception of patients, the other two as consulting-rooms. It is open daily from three to four P.M. The different classes of diseases are there treated by dif-

ferent physicians, who may be consulted there on certain fixed days. Hundreds of poor, suffering people have availed themselves of this opportunity to receive both medicine and medical advice, and the Homœopathic Dispensary is recognized as an institution that is doing a noble work in the interest of humanity.

From the preceding sketch it will be seen that Lehigh deserves great credit for what she has done in the interest of homœopathy. This new system of healing was introduced here at a comparatively early time, and to-day numbers so many active and earnest adherents, both in and out of the medical profession, that its future success and progress are amply assured.

List of Lehigh Physicians.—Following is a list of physicians registered in the county of Lehigh, with place and date of graduation and residence:

- Williams S. Herbst, Jefferson Medical College, March 10, 1855. Trexler-town.
- Harvey Y. Horo, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1879. Coplay.
- Charles J. Keim, University of Pennsylvania, March 12, 1875. Catsaqua.
- George M. Romig, University of Pennsylvania, 1868, Hahnemann Medical College, 1870. Allentown.
- John Romig, University of Pennsylvania, April 5, 1825. Allentown.
- N. T. Hallman, University of Pennsylvania, March 30, 1862. Neffsville.
- Frank J. Slough, Homœopathic Medical College, March 3, 1862. Allentown.
- W. Jerome Lochman, University of Pennsylvania, March 14, 1871. Allentown.
- William B. Erdman, University of Pennsylvania, March 15, 1860. Macungie.
- Peter N. G. T. Meyer, Göttingen, 1865; Groningen, 1866. Allentown.
- M. E. Hornbeck, University of Pennsylvania, March 11, 1865. Catsaqua.
- Frank C. Erdmann, University of Pennsylvania, March 10, 1866. Centre Valley.
- Henry H. Reigel, Jefferson Medical College, March 27, 1867. Catsaqua.
- William J. Romig, Jefferson Medical College, March 20, 1845. Allentown.
- William C. J. Slough, Hahnemann College, March 3, 1869. Fogelsville.
- John H. Helfrich, Medical College of Pennsylvania, March 4, 1846. Allentown.
- S. C. D. Fogel, University of Pennsylvania, March 12, 1874. Fogelsville.
- Albert J. Erdman, Jefferson Medical College, 1872. Saegersville.
- Henry Helfrich, practiced in this city since 1836. Allentown.
- William H. Romig, University of Pennsylvania, March 14, 1867; Hahnemann College, March 10, 1871. Allentown.
- William A. Hassler, Jefferson Medical College, March 10, 1866. Allentown.
- Alfred J. Martin, University of Pennsylvania, March, 1857. Allentown.
- Thomas E. Cooper, Louisville Medical College, Feb. 25, 1881. Coopersburg.
- Daniel Yoder, Medical College of Pennsylvania, March 6, 1858. Catsaqua.
- J. A. Fetherolf, Jefferson Medical College, March, 1880. Slatington.
- Monroe J. Holben, Hahnemann Medical College, March 16, 1875. Slatington.
- F. W. Quig, University of Glasgow, March 30, 1862. Catsaqua.
- S. A. Apple, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1869. Allentown.
- Henry A. Grim, University of Pennsylvania, March 31, 1855. Allentown.
- John A. Laross, University of Pennsylvania, March 13, 1862. Coopersburg.
- W. K. Histler, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, 1868. Germansville.
- Robert C. King, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, 1876. Limeport.
- Philip R. Palm, Jefferson Medical College, March 24, 1846. Allentown.
- M. J. Kline, University of Pennsylvania, March 18, 1875. Gntsville.
- Aaron S. Miller, University of New York, 1862. Saegersville.
- Thomas G. Nagle, Long Island College Hospital, 1870. Allentown.
- Edwin G. Martin, University of Pennsylvania, March 29, 1856. Allentown.
- Charles L. Martin, University of Pennsylvania, April 2, 1841. Allentown.
- Wilson S. Berlin, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1878. Allentown.
- Charles D. Martin, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, March 1, 1867. Allentown.
- Const. H. Martin, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, March 1, 1866. Allentown.
- John Trumbower, statement and affidavit filed. Friedensville.
- Robert W. Young, Jefferson Medical College, March 11, 1875. Slatington.
- Jacob N. Miller, University of Pennsylvania, March 14, 1863. Slatington.
- J. D. Christman, University of Pennsylvania, March 10, 1876. Allentown.
- Mahlon B. Dill, Jefferson Medical College, 1881. Shimersville.
- John F. Kocher, University of Pennsylvania, March 13, 1869. Crackersport.
- T. D. Koons, Hahnemann Medical College, March, 1878. Macungie.
- Thomas T. Martin, University of Pennsylvania, March, 1877. Allentown.
- Daniel Hiestand, University of Pennsylvania, March 16, 1881. Mechanicsville.
- P. E. Stem, University of Pennsylvania, March, 1881. Coplay.
- F. O. Ritter, University of Maryland, March 3, 1881. New Tripoli.
- James D. Graver, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, March, 1870. Steinvilla.
- A. N. Miller, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, March 18, 1878. East Texas.
- H. A. Saylor, statement and affidavit filed. Heynemansville.
- J. W. Sieberling, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, Feb. 21, 1873. Heynemansville.
- John A. H. Helfrich, Hahnemann Medical College, March 10, 1875. Emanas.
- H. S. Clemens, University of Pennsylvania, March 12, 1862. Allentown.
- Josiah Kern, Jefferson Medical College, 1846. Orefield.
- Edwin P. Miller, Bellevue Medical College, Feb. 28, 1866. Saegersville.
- S. K. Berndt, Jefferson Medical College, March 10, 1863. Alburtis.
- J. D. Erdman, University of Pennsylvania, March 12, 1872. Macungie.
- A. B. Fetherolf, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, 1865. Litzenberg.
- J. A. Koch, Jefferson Medical College, March 11, 1874. Egypt.
- Samuel Young, statement and affidavit filed. Allentown.
- F. C. Sieberling, University of New York, March 9, 1862. Lynnvilla.
- E. H. Dickenshied, University of Pennsylvania, April 3, 1847. Lower Milford.
- D. S. Shade, University of Pennsylvania, 1856. Steinsville.
- D. D. Fritch, University of Pennsylvania, March 11, 1876. Macungie.
- Francis Freitag, statement and affidavit filed. Allentown.
- E. H. Mohr, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1881. Alburtis.
- John H. Dickenshied, University of Pennsylvania, April 3, 1847. Lower Milford.
- John H. Diller, Jefferson Medical College, March, 1868. Emanas.
- E. M. S. Beaver, Jefferson Medical College, March 11, 1874. Macungie.
- Thomas A. Strosser, University of Pennsylvania, March 14, 1867. Macungie.
- L. B. Balliet, University of Pennsylvania, April 1, 1854. Unionville.
- L. S. Collins, Eclectic Medical College, March 18, 1870. Friedesville.
- W. P. Kistler, Bellevue Medical College, March 1, 1867. Schnecksville.
- D. W. W. Follweiler, Medical Hospital College, March 18, 1870. Lyantport.
- E. G. Steiametz, Long I and College Hospital, June 26, 1867. Hokenaqua.
- E. L. Reichard, Jefferson Medical College, 1864. Allentown.
- J. K. Bowers, American University, December, 1874. Allentown.
- R. T. Sowden, University of Michigan, March 26, 1879. Slatedale.
- H. T. Trumbauer, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1862. Coopersburg.
- O. Fegeley, University of Pennsylvania, March 14, 1867. Allentown.
- X. Ritter, Jefferson Medical College, March 9, 1861. Breinigsville.
- C. H. Apple, Jefferson Medical College, March 18, 1881. Zionsville.
- F. M. Laubach, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, March 1, 1868. Allentown.
- W. H. Hartzell, Jefferson Medical College, March 13, 1873. Allentown.
- W. E. Loyd, Jefferson Medical College, 1878. Catsaqua.
- Charles Meyer. Statement and affidavit filed. Macungie.
- James W. Cole, Jefferson Medical College, March 12, 1882. Allentown.
- Roger Hunt, University of Pennsylvania, March 15, 1880. Catsaqua.

William A. Rentzheimer, University of Pennsylvania, March 15, 1880. Friedensville.
 Palm E. Helfrich, Hahnemann Medical College, Philadelphia, March 7, 1880; Homeopathic Medical College of New York, March 5, 1882. Fogelsville.
 Abraham L. Kistler, Hahnemann Medical College, Philadelphia, March 13, 1883. Allentown.
 Thomas A. Scherer, Jefferson Medical College, April 2, 1883. Slatington.
 Agnes M. Slough. Allentown.
 W. H. Hamersly, University of Pennsylvania, 1883. Catasauqua.

Medical Societies.—The Lehigh County Medical Society was originally organized in 1853, at a meeting held at Dr. Charles H. Martin's office. Dr. Martin was elected president, Dr. David O. Moser, of Breinigsville, secretary, and Dr. Thomas Cooper, of Coopersburg, treasurer. Among the first members were Dr. Leisenring, of Macungie, Dr. William Kohler, of Egypt, and Dr. Tilghman H. Martin. The society maintained an existence for a few years and was then disbanded. It was reorganized in 1858, and since that time has been in quite a flourishing condition. The records show the names of officers and members only since 1865. The members in that year were A. A. Fryman, S. W. Balliet, W. B. Erdman, J. P. Kohler, H. A. Hallman, H. Haberaekon, William Herbst, N. S. Kohler, J. Laross, S. W. Ruch, H. K. Hartzell, M. E. Hornbeck, N. R. Ritter, P. L. Reechorn, A. F. Miller, A. J. Martin, — Shade, C. W. Williams, E. G. Martin, H. T. Martin, T. H. Martin, F. C. Seiberling, T. C. Yeager (died Jan. 14, 1874), E. F. Steckel. Accessions have since been made as follows: 1868, A. P. Fotheroy, M. G. Seiple, F. P. Troxell; 1871, H. A. Grim; 1873, J. D. Erdman; 1874, W. J. Lochman, P. R. Palm, Samuel Youndt, Joshua Morton, A. J. F. Minnich; 1875, J. R. Davis, J. W. Seiberling, W. S. Kistler, J. W. Graver; 1876, F. C. Erdman; 1877, S. K. Berndt; 1882, S. W. Berlin, C. J. King, Eugene Beaver, Thomas Martin, H. Horn, A. N. Miller, F. W. Quigg, — Koch, F. C. Cooper, E. P. Stine, W. R. Young.

The presidents of the society since 1865 have been as follows: 1865, William B. Herbst; 1866, E. G. Martin; 1867, H. K. Hartzell; 1868-70, F. C. Seiberling; 1871-73, William B. Erdman; 1874, H. C. Grim; 1875-76, J. D. Erdman; 1877, Samuel Young; 1878-79, F. C. Erdman; 1880-81, E. G. Martin; 1882-83, William B. Erdman. In 1865, J. P. Kohler was secretary, and since that time to the present date the office has been held by P. L. Reichard.

The Lehigh Valley Medical Society was organized in Bethlehem in 1881, with Dr. E. G. Martin as president. Dr. Green, of Easton, was president in 1882, and Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk, in 1883. From the first Dr. Charles McIntyre, of Easton, has been secretary.

CHAPTER XI.

EDUCATIONAL MATTERS.

Early Schools—Progress—Holders of Permanent Teachers' Certificates—Comparative Statement of 1855 and 1883.

THE early German settlers in Pennsylvania, like the New England pioneers in the West, as a rule no sooner secured the material necessities of life in their new homes than they began building up those twin institutions of civilization, the school and the church, and if the latter class of our national population sooner succeeded in securing a high educational standard it must be borne in mind that they were not obliged, like the Germans, to undergo a revolution of language.

Almost without exception the earliest schools in Lehigh County were established at or in connection with the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches, and the pastor was often the secular teacher. "Frequently," says Professor Knauss, "the school-house preceded the erection of the church, and served the double purpose of church and school. These schools were church schools so far as instruction was concerned, but were not directly supported by the church. Each parent who sent children had to pay in proportion to the total number of days sent. In most cases the teacher 'boarded 'round,' which in those days was no easy task." In but few instances was the pupil afforded opportunity for studying anything beyond reading, writing, and a little arithmetic. The Germans excelled in music, and at a very early day introduced it in their churches and schools. To the Moravians particularly were the people, as a whole, indebted for the introduction of what at the time was probably called advanced education. In their schools, and in all of the others of early times, the German language was exclusively employed.

Of the early schools in Lehigh County that in connection with the Swamp Church, in Lower Milford, was probably the first. It was established about 1725, and remained in operation until comparatively recent years. The Schwenkfelders, about 1734, opened a school at their meeting-house, near the Milford and Montgomery County line (which, of course, did not then exist, all being Bucks County). This was maintained until 1840, over a hundred years, and served, as did the former, a most beneficial end. In these schools Latin and Greek were the favorite studies, and were taught as early as 1755. The Mennonites, some time between 1735 and 1740, erected in what is now Upper Milford a small log building to serve as school and church. It was divided into two apartments by a hanging partition for this purpose. When the attendance at religious services was very large, this was raised and the two apartments thus thrown into one. A similar building was erected a little later by the same sect in a fine grove between Coopersburg and Centre Valley.

At what is now Dillingersville, Lower Milford, a Lutheran congregation was formed as early as 1743, and not long afterwards a log school-house was built and a school established. This was certainly prior to 1759, for in one of the old records it is stated that John Balthaser Goetz died in the school-house, and was buried on Easter Monday of that year. The congregation appointed three of its leading members a committee to select and take up a suitable tract of land for church and school purposes, and it seems that they selected a tract of about thirty acres a little west of the village site, which they patented in 1770. The building erected here was used both for church and school purposes until 1791, and after that time only for the latter, coming to be known as the "Upper Milford School-House." By act of Assembly this property was sold in 1871, the sum of four thousand and fifty dollars being realized, which is placed at interest as a special school fund.

The Moravians commenced the erection of a school building at Emaus in 1746, one year prior to the organization of their congregation there. When this occurred, July 30, 1747, Christopher Heyne and Mary Heyne were appointed *overseers* of the children, and in 1750, when the school which had been established at Oley, Berks Co., was moved here, a number of other teachers and assistants were appointed. The school was removed to Bethlehem in 1753 because the Moravians were fearful of Indian troubles.

A congregation was formed at Egypt, in Whitehall township, in 1733, and presumably a school was organized there soon afterwards. Lehigh Church, in Lower Macungie, was founded in 1750, and the school about the same time. New Tripoli, in Lynn, is probably the oldest school-site in that part of the county, and that at the Heidelberg Church the oldest in the northeastern portion. The congregation was organized in 1750. Two schools, one supported by the Lutherans and one by the German Reformed members, were for a time kept at this place, but were finally united.

We have already spoken of the endowed school at Dillingersville. There were several others in the county thus established or aided by far-seeing and liberal people, whose good deeds live after them even unto the present day, though changed in form. One of these was at Centreville, near Macungie borough, Lower Macungie township, where John and Jane Wetzel donated three acres of land for school purposes, and conveyed it by deed, Aug. 21, 1790, to the trustees and their successors. The property was sold in 1868 on ground-rent reservation, and the annual receipts from it now amount to one hundred and fifty dollars per year, which, in addition to the sum otherwise provided, enables the district to have an eight or nine months' term of school annually. On the 24th of September, 1790, Andrew Eisenhard, Cornelius Hughes, and John Herman donated two acres of land in what is now East Texas, and built thereon a school-

house at their own expense. This property was sold for thirty-seven hundred dollars in 1874, and the district derives a revenue of two hundred and twenty-six dollars annually from that sum, a portion of which is expended for a summer school. These instances show that during the past century there were not wanting people who appreciated the advantages of education, and were willing to advance the interests of the cause at their own expense. Their example, we may add, has been emulated by a number of individuals during the present century.¹

About 1760 harm was caused to the schools, says a good authority, from the fact "that many of the principal teachers, such as Miller, of Lynn, Roth, of Albany, Michael, and others, left their services as school-teachers and commenced to preach, because the congregations could get no other ministers. Less qualified men were taken as teachers, and the schools lost greatly thereby." Professor Knauss says, "This inaugurated a decline in the requirement for teachers, which continued for a considerable time, until the education of the children was considered a secondary thing, and, in consequence, much neglected. At this period almost any person that came along and made some pretension to education was employed as a teacher. This often brought into the school-room persons entirely unfit, morally and mentally, for the position. Nearly all of the old schools were noted for severity of discipline. Some of the teachers were not only severe, but cruel, in their punishments."

The German language was the sole vehicle or medium of instruction until 1800. Between 1800 and 1820 English was introduced in some of the more progressive schools, and taught in connection with German, while in the same period a very few distinctively English schools were organized. The first of these was at Egypt, in Whitehall. The house in which it was held was built in 1808, and the school opened Jan. 3, 1809. Jacob Kern, the first teacher, received fourteen dollars per month. The school was kept up regularly until 1857. The English School Society of New Tripoli, Lynn township, was organized in 1812, erected a building, and organized a school, which was continued until 1850. About the same time English schools were established in Allentown. The Balliettsville English school was established in 1816. The subscription stated, "The house is to be built twenty by twenty-four feet, and each of the twenty subscribers to said school is to deliver one short and one long log by the first day of May next" (1816). Another English school was established in Upper Saucon in 1833.

That slow progress was made in the introduction

¹ A notable instance of generosity to the common free schools was that of the late Frederick Miller, of Washington township, who by his last will, dated Jan. 17, 1854, bequeathed four thousand dollars to the school districts of Washington and Heidelberg, in the proportion of twenty-four hundred to the former and sixteen hundred dollars to the latter.

and practical use of English is shown by the report of County Superintendent C. W. Cooper (the first elected) for the year 1855. He says, "The approximate proportion studying in English books is seven-eighths, of whom but three-eighths understand the language."

"In the beginning of the first decade of the present century," says Rev. W. A. Helfrich, "educational matters began to grow better, but only in a few individual schools, such as at Lynn, where Salem and, later, Frederick Smith; in Heidelberg, Bergenmeyer; in Weissenberg, Busse; at the Ziegel Church, Storb and Allenborn, were teachers. These were all educated teachers from Europe. They not only taught the common branches, but also instructed in history, natural history, and natural philosophy, besides giving religious instruction. The schools were generally kept during the winter season, for four or five months."

In the foregoing we have an account of those schools which in their excellence were an exception to the rule. In most of the schools the instructors were men of a poor order of ability. He was more the school-master than the school-teacher. Dr. Balliet, of North Whitehall, describes a school which will answer as the average one of the period from 1816 to 1834, as follows: "The house was twenty-four by twenty feet, built of logs, had a very low ceiling and small windows, and was (sometimes) plastered inside. Along the three walls on the inside were long desks sloping up towards the wall, with high benches without backs. In the centre of the room, around a very large stove, on two rows of benches without backs, sat the abecedarians and the ab-abs. Near the stone, fronting the school, was the teacher's desk, painted red, about five feet high, with a high stool or bench to correspond. Behind this were hung, on pegs against the wall, the shawls, scarfs, hats, and caps. There too stood the bucket with water, often visited by the tired children, not to slake their thirst, but to relieve themselves of the monotony of the school-room. Near the bucket were stacks of dinner-baskets, the sight of which an hour before noon whetted the appetites to the highest pitch. The course of instruction in the English schools embraced reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic. The following were the books used: Comly's 'Primer and Spelling-Book,' Murray's 'Introduction to the English Reader,' 'English Reader and Sequel,' Frost's 'United States History,' and Pike's 'Arithmetic.' Grammar and geography were seldom taught. . . . The day sessions were long. The school was frequently called at eight o'clock in the morning, and continued until four and a half or five o'clock P.M., with an intermission of an hour at noon. No recess in the half-day sessions was granted. . . . The German schools, particularly those at the churches, opened in the morning with singing and prayer. This was seldom the case with the English schools. The ex-

ercises in the forenoon consisted in reading twice and spelling once. In the afternoon the same routine was followed. The interval between reading and spelling was spent, by the larger ones, in writing and ciphering at their seats. In the early German schools the girls were not required to write and cipher. Little or no attention was given to writing by the majority of the masters. All the writing was done with the goose-quill; steel and gold pens were then unknown in these parts. The 'making and mending of pens' consumed much of the teacher's time and patience."

Holders of Permanent Certificates. —Following is a list of the holders of the permanent certificates issued by the school department at Harrisburg to teachers recommended by authorities of Lehigh County :

No. of Certificate.	Name of Holder.	Post-Office Address.	Date of Certificate.
69	R. K. Buehrle.....	Allentown.....	March 20, 1868.
70	R. Clay Hamersly.....	Catasauqua.....	March 24, 1868.
97	F. W. Siegfried.....	Allentown.....	May 9, 1868.
98	F. G. Bernd.....	Egypt.....	"
573	J. O. Knauss.....	Allentown.....	Feb. 25, 1870.
596	G. W. Brinker.....	Limeport.....	April 7, 1870.
597	E. D. Rhoads.....	Neff's.....	"
688	Anna M. Smith.....	Catasauqua.....	Nov. 25, 1870.
689	Kate M. Smith.....	".....	"
735	George P. Bates.....	Hokendauqua.....	March 21, 1871.
736	Miss E. J. Haines.....	Allentown.....	"
737	Miss A. E. Reichard.....	".....	"
756	Wm. K. Derr.....	Hokendauqua.....	April 11, 1871
763	Henry G. Paff.....	Allentown.....	May 9, 1871.
856	Samuel C. Lee.....	Emaus.....	Jan. 29, 1872.
857	B. C. Snyder.....	Catasauqua.....	"
858	R. A. Lyttle.....	".....	"
865	A. F. K. Krout.....	Coplay.....	Feb. 27, 1872.
866	J. F. Jacoby.....	Locust Valley.....	"
867	Rebecca Sigley.....	Catasauqua.....	"
868	Edwin H. Breder.....	".....	"
869	Charlotte Bear.....	".....	"
870	Cecilia Wonderly.....	".....	"
901	F. S. Hartzell.....	Bethlehem.....	June 3, 1872.
904	Owen K. Wilt.....	South Bethlehem.....	"
905	Wm. T. Morris.....	Catasauqua.....	"
906	Wm. H. Albright.....	Breinigsville.....	"
907	Joel P. Geiger.....	Saegersville.....	"
908	Theo. Smith.....	New Tripoli.....	"
909	Edward Hernauy.....	Jacksonville.....	June 6, 1872.
910	Wm. R. Hennunger.....	South Whitehall.....	"
933	Edwin Heilman.....	".....	June 20, 1872.
934	Geo. M. Kunkle.....	Macnugie.....	"
944	E. A. Troxell.....	Catasauqua.....	July 27, 1872.
970	E. J. Young.....	Allentown.....	Oct. 22, 1872.
978	F. B. Heller.....	Limeport.....	Nov. 19, 1872.
1006	Mrs. C. S. Stoneback.....	Hokendauqua.....	Feb. 21, 1873.
1111	M. N. Bernhard.....	Allentown.....	Oct. 3, 1873.
1112	Lewis P. Hecker.....	".....	Oct. 4, 1873.
1113	B. F. Abbott.....	".....	"
1115	L. B. Landis.....	".....	Oct. 6, 1873.
1132	R. H. Kraum.....	".....	Nov. 13, 1873.
1153	Ella T. Gabriel.....	".....	Dec. 9, 1873.
1154	Annie F. Swartz.....	".....	"
1484	Lewis H. Jacoby.....	Locust Valley.....	July 27, 1875.
1540	A. N. Ulrich.....	Catasauqua.....	Dec. 24, 1875.
1612	Peter A. Lantz.....	Saegersville.....	May 22, 1876.
1616	Frank J. Stettler.....	Slatington.....	"
16 2	Clara A. Unger.....	Allentown.....	May 25, 1876.
1854	Miss E. J. Young.....	".....	Feb. 9, 1877.
1907	Wm. H. Knauss.....	".....	April 30, 1877.
2289	J. Winters Rodgers.....	".....	July 15, 1878.
2290	Miss L. J. Busse.....	".....	"
2412	M. R. Schaffer.....	Orefield.....	May 12, 1879.
2413	J. H. Mushlitz.....	Catasauqua.....	"
2414	T. F. Frederick.....	".....	"
2416	Alvin Rupp.....	Lynnville.....	"
2625	F. D. Raub.....	Allentown.....	1880.
3349	M. F. Cawley.....	".....	1882.
3516	P. B. Oswald.....	New Tripoli.....	1883.
3525	Laura E. Busse.....	Allentown.....	"
3529	J. George Kerschner.....	Orefield.....	"
3538	C. H. Rhoads.....	Allentown.....	"
3548	Sol. F. Rupp.....	Seiptstown.....	"
3549	Henry F. Rupp.....	".....	"

EDUCATIONAL MATTERS.

COMPARATIVE TABULAR STATEMENT OF LEHIGH COUNTY SCHOOLS, 1855 to 1893.

	Date of accepting the Common School Law of 1854.	SCHOOLS.						TEACHERS.															
		Whole No. of Schools, 1855.	Whole No. of Schools, 1883.	No. of Graded Schools, 1855.	No. of Graded Schools, 1883.	Average No. of Months taught, 1855.	Average No. of Months taught, 1883.	No. of Male Teachers, 1855.	No. of Male Teachers, 1883.	No. of Female Teachers, 1855.	No. of Female Teachers, 1883.	Average Salaries of Male Teachers per Month, 1855.	Average Salaries of Male Teachers per Month, 1883.	Average Salaries of Female Teachers per Month, 1855.	Average Salaries of Female Teachers per Month, 1883.	No. of Male Scholars, 1855.	No. of Male Scholars, 1883.	No. of Female Scholars, 1855.	No. of Female Scholars, 1883.	No. of Taxables at the Time of accepting the Law.	Amount of first State Appropriation to the accepting Districts.		
1. Catsaugua borough *	Feb. 1, 1853	4	14	4	14	5	10	2	4	2	10	\$45.00	\$68.75	\$25.00	\$43.90	108	348	108	326	.....	.....
2. Coopersburg borough *	1880	.....	12	.....	2	.....	6	.....	1	.....	1	.....	37.00	.....	26.00	.....	47	.....	39	.....	.....
3. Coplay borough *	April 7, 1859	.....	4	.....	4	5	9	.....	2	.....	12	.....	51.00	.....	26.50	.....	72	.....	118	.....	.....
4. Emaus borough *	Oct. 5, 1859	.....	1	.....	4	5	6	.....	1	.....	1	.....	38.12	.....	.....	.....	98	.....	88	.....	.....
5. Grim's, Independent †	April 8, 1861	.....	1	.....	4	5	5	.....	1	.....	1	.....	42.00	.....	.....	.....	23	.....	25	.....	.....
6. Hanover township	1834	.....	11	.....	7	5	6	.....	8	.....	4	22.00	.....	35.00	218	257	166	164	251	\$162.50	
7. Hanover, Independent †	June 3, 1873	.....	5	.....	5	5	10	.....	4	.....	4	.....	44.70	.....	28.25	149	167	167	171	296	127.28
8. Heidelberg township	1849	.....	7	91	.....	4	5	.....	19	.....	19	19.15	29.71	.....	29.50	244	214	207	171	296	127.28
9. Hokendauqua, Indept. †	April 7, 1865	.....	5	.....	5	4	10	.....	7	.....	7	.....	69.50	.....	32.51	.....	142	.....	132	.....	.....
10. Lowhill township	1849	.....	1	63	.....	4	5	.....	7	.....	7	14.28	30.00	.....	127	151	117	129	176	87.74	
11. Lynn township	1838	13	17	2	4	5	13	16	29.42	28.09	26.00	352	380	252	307	375	242.78	
12. Macungie borough *	Nov. 13, 1857	.....	3	.....	3	4	7	.....	13	.....	13	.....	50.00	.....	33.75	.....	60	.....	72	.....	.....
13. Macungie, Upper, twp.	1842	10	19	5	5	5	10	18	2	33.50	32.00	327	425	261	311	334	216.00	
14. Macungie, Lower, twp.	1849	14	23	4	5	14	14	20.00	33.58	29.00	363	532	308	429	560	240.80	
15. Milford, Upper, twp.	1844	9	14	2	4	5	9	14	3	20.00	32.00	29.00	225	308	177	247	643	415.80
16. Milford, Lower, twp.	Dec. 9, 1852	9	10	4	5	9	10	3	20.00	30.00	29.00	257	227	177	163	
17. Salisbury township	1838	11	15	7	5	5 1/2	11	12	3	22.00	33.42	28.00	302	388	205	313	330	213.64
18. Suncow, Upper, township.	1848	10	13	6	5 1/2	10	13	3	20.00	32.00	28.00	337	385	262	322	452	194.36
19. Slatington borough *	Sept. 7, 1846	.....	6	.....	6	6	8	.....	10	.....	3	.....	44.00	.....	25.00	.....	216	.....	253	.....	.....
20. Washington township	1848	10	14	4	4	5	9	14	1	22.18	25.71	10.99	343	354	260	318	328	141.04
21. Weissenberg township	1849	11	11 1/2	4	4	5	11	11	1	22.00	29.00	29.00	300	255	229	189	300	151.70
22. Whitehall, North, twp.	1844	11	20	2	5	6	10	19	1	26.58	34.21	18.75	30.00	512	421	404	381	451	291.64
23. Whitehall, South, twp.	1839	15	13	5	6	14	13	24.00	33.00	24.00	495	380	318	309	438	283.24	
24. Whitehall	Oct. 31, 1867	.....	15	.....	11	.....	6	.....	14	.....	9	.....	36.00	24.00	25.00	.....	37	.....	331	.....	.....
Totals and averages	149	256	4	90	5	6	3	144	211	5	47	\$22.91	\$38.85	\$18.94	\$29.34	4581	6223	3454	5440	4934	\$2768.52	

¹ Explanation.—The changes, especially where a decrease is noticed in the several items in the above table, are accounted for by the changes made by the division of townships, or by the organization of independent school districts, or by the incorporation of several of the villages into boroughs. The following will explain the apparent discrepancy:

1. Coopersburg borough, taken from Upper Suncow township territory.
2. Coplay borough, taken from Whitehall territory.
3. Emaus borough, taken from Salisbury and Upper Milford townships.
4. Macungie borough, taken from Lower Macungie township.
5. Slatington borough, taken from Washington township.
6. West Bethlehem, Independent, taken from Hanover township.
7. Grim's, Independent, taken from Upper Macungie and Weissenberg in Lehigh County, and Maxatany in Berks County.
8. Hokendauqua, Independent, taken from Whitehall, then South Whitehall.

* Date of incorporation as a borough.
 † Date of formation into an independent school district.

NAMES OF MEMBERS OF THE FIRST SCHOOL BOARDS AND THE OFFICERS. WHERE THE OFFICERS WERE KNOWN, THEY ONLY ARE MENTIONED.

- Coopersburg borough*—Jacob Schaffer, president; Dr. H. T. Trumbauer, secretary; Henry R. Landis, treasurer.
- Coplay borough*—S. A. Leinbach, president; O. L. Schreiber, secretary; M. Rothermal, treasurer.
- Emaus borough*—Abm. Ziegenfusz, R. Shuler, Jas. Christ, J. Hanmon, R. Miller, I. Eguer.
- Grim's, Independent*—Jacob Grim, A. Brouse, Daniel Clader, Seth Grim, Samuel Grim.
- Hanover township*—Samuel Breder, president; C. S. Bush, secretary; Timothy Weiss, treasurer.
- Hanover, Independent*—William Transue, president; Enos Lehr, secretary; L. J. Krantz, treasurer.
- Heidelberg township*—J. Hensinger, president; Peter Miller, secretary; John Saeger, treasurer.
- Hokendauqua, Independent*—V. W. Weaver, president; Edwin Mickle, secretary; Thomas H. Green, treasurer.
- Lowhill township*—Peter Ertel, president; Levi Dornblaser, secretary; Andrew Knerr, treasurer.
- Lynn township*—J. Hermany, president; J. S. Kistler, secretary; Daniel Brobst, treasurer.
- Macungie, Upper, township*—David Schall, president; J. Lichtenwallner, secretary; Solomon Fogel, treasurer.
- Macungie, Lower, township*—Jacob Wenner, president; James Weiler, secretary; George Ludwig, treasurer.
- Milford, Upper, township*—W. Gabel, president; W. Hittle, secretary; Andrew Krantz, treasurer.
- Salisbury township*—D. Kline, president; J. Spinner, secretary; John Ritter, treasurer.
- Suncow, Upper, township*—C. E. Christ, president; George Blank, secretary; Henry Yeager, treasurer.
- Slatington borough*—Rich. H. Dyer, Moses Kuhns, William Peter, D. Lewes, D. Heintzelman, L. C. Smith.
- Washington township*—I. F. Heiler, president; B. S. Lovan, secretary; Charles Peter, treasurer.
- Weissenberg township*—G. S. Eisenhard, president; Joshua Seiberling, secretary; George Muse, treasurer.
- Whitehall, North, township*—John Sheirer, president; Joseph Steckel, secretary; Daniel Saeger, treasurer.
- Whitehall, South, township*—Gideon Buch, president; George Frederick, secretary; Solomon Griesemer, treasurer.
- Whitehall*—G. W. Daniels, president; Franklin J. Newhard, secretary; Adam Sheirer, treasurer.

Education of Poor Children—The Schools under the Law of 1834.—The first entry in the treasurer's report of funds for the education of the children of the poor is for the year 1819, and shows that the sum then devoted to that purpose was \$95.68. In the year following it was \$77.82. In 1821 the sum was considerably larger, being \$245.13. In 1822 it was \$288.27; in 1823, \$548.73; in 1824, \$558.95; in 1825, \$412.30; in 1826, \$510.57; in 1827, \$456.73. In 1828 the fund amounted to \$508.98, distributed as follows:

Borough of Northampton, townships of Salisbury and Northampton.....	\$421.71
Hanover.....	22.30
North Whitehall.....	15.01
South Whitehall.....	9.32
Upper Saucon.....	12.95
Weissenberg.....	10.17
Upper Milford.....	5.53
Macungie.....	3.97
Total.....	\$508.98

In 1829 the fund for the education of poor children was almost exactly the same as for 1828, and in 1830 it fell off to \$360.76. In 1831 it was \$452.39, and in 1832, \$526.14, while in 1833 it reached \$763.41, which was distributed as follows:

Borough of Northampton.....	\$434.77
Salisbury.....	59.60
Lower Macungie.....	51.48 $\frac{1}{4}$
South Whitehall.....	43.91
Upper Milford.....	41.09
Northampton.....	36.73
Upper Saucon.....	30.22
Hanover.....	21.39
Weissenberg.....	21.12
Upper Macungie.....	8.27
North Whitehall.....	8.07
Heidelberg.....	6.42
Lowhill.....	3.0
Total.....	\$763.41 $\frac{1}{2}$

In 1834 the amount raised for the purpose of defraying the tuition of the indigent children exceeded \$1000, the distribution being as follows:

Borough of Northampton.....	\$440.58
Salisbury.....	144.69
South Whitehall.....	25.61
Upper Saucon.....	76.41
Upper Milford.....	46.39
Upper Macungie.....	23.80
Lower Macungie.....	28.53
North Whitehall.....	22.59
Heidelberg.....	12.45
Weissenberg.....	25.04
Hanover.....	108.24
Lowhill.....	82
Lynn.....	2.00
Northampton.....	42.84
Total.....	\$1000.05

The following year (1835) a still greater sum, \$1153.43, was divided among the townships.

In the mean time the free school law of 1834 had been passed. Of this law Thaddeus Stevens is generally acknowledged to have been the most powerful and effective champion. While the Pennsylvania Germans were, as a rule, opposed to the establishment of free schools,—partly because the measure was a novelty, and partly because it severed education from positive religion,—it is a notable fact that the first Governor who took a decided stand in favor of the system was a Pennsylvania German. Governor John Andrew Schulze, of Bucks County, came out strongly

in favor of establishing a system of free schools as early as 1827. Governor George Wolf, who "signed with warm indorsement" the bill of 1834, was also a Pennsylvania German,—a native of Northampton County.

The general law of the State, enacted in 1809, provided for the education of the poor gratis, and it was under its provisions that the sums of money we have already stated were raised and applied. The law failed to do the good that was intended by its framers, chiefly for the reason that there were few families who cared to place themselves on record as being too poor to pay the tuition of their children. In his great speech in the House of Representatives, Thaddeus Stevens said that the bill of 1809 instead of being called a public school law, ought to be entitled "an act for branding and marking the poor, so that they may be known from the rich and proud." While the country was sparsely settled, the system of schools under the law of 1809 was perhaps the best that could be devised and operated.

The new law (of 1834) made the schools free alike to rich and poor, high and low, and provided for their support by taxation. It was made optional for townships to accept or reject by election the provisions of the act. There was a strong opposition to the law in Lehigh County, the rich being in most cases unwilling to pay a heavy tax for the poor, and the latter frequently unwilling to pay the small share that would fall upon them. Therefore, when the township elections were held, there were heavy votes cast against the free-school law. Allentown and the township of Hanover accepted it the first year, and then followed Lynn through the influence of the Kistlers and Möser. (The dates of acceptance by the different townships are all given in the table on the preceding page.) Those townships which refused to accept the new law continued the operation of the old one, and in 1839 the total amount received for the education of their poor children was \$1022.16, distributed as follows:

Upper Milford.....	\$211.47
Upper Saucon.....	155.67
Lower Macungie.....	144.27
South Whitehall.....	144.53
North Whitehall.....	118.05
Upper Macungie.....	130.80
Lowhill.....	83.43
Weissenberg.....	31.92
Heidelberg.....	2.01

Total..... \$1022.16

The effect of the law of 1834 is thus described by Prof. Knass:

"The free-school system at first gave no better teachers, but it regulated the location of school-houses, formed new districts, and brought the children into the schools. If a person had to pay tax he wanted the value of his money. The children learned what was to be learned under the old teachers. Better ones were not to be had, but more teachers were appointed. Soon, however, young men saw that teaching was a profession, and many devoted themselves more to the cause, sought for education, and

the teaching power grew. In this way the schools were gradually improved, until the higher and normal schools commenced to educate and prepare better teachers."

There was a show of improvement going on in the schools during the years following the passage of the free-school law, but no decisive step of advancement was taken until twenty years later, in 1854, when the office of county superintendent was established. Charles W. Cooper, Esq., was elected to this office in Lehigh County on June 5th, and had the honor of being the pioneer in a new field. The task which confronted him was a difficult one, but he entered upon it with zeal, and discharged the duties of the office with ability and good results until September, 1855, when he resigned, Tilghman Good being appointed his successor.¹

Mr. Cooper's report of 1855 is interesting reading at the present day, and affords a very good idea of the condition of the schools of Lehigh County thirty years ago. Of the teachers he says, "The strict letter of the law would have compelled me to reject a still greater number (greater than twenty-nine), but under the circumstances I did not consider it policy, though the character of some of the certificates amounted to more than a rejection. I will mention one as an illustration. In one of the districts, where the compensation of teachers is not very liberal, I was requested to examine a young man pronounced by those who had previously employed him and who desired again to employ as a very competent teacher. After having spent quite a long time in endeavoring to ascertain in what branches he excelled, I gave him a temporary certificate, with every branch erased except orthography, reading, and elementary principles of arithmetic, with a written addition below of, 'That which is not erased the holder is still very deficient in.' The applicant was much pleased with his certificate, and was afterwards employed to teach the best school in the district, the written addition below being taken to mean an *extra* recommendation. This, however, was the only case in which so much deficiency received even a scrap of paper from me."

That there were teachers doing duty in the county who were not possessed of extraordinary ability or qualifications for the profession would seem certain from the following application for a certificate, here copied with literal exactness:

" ——— Township, Lehigh county

" *Der Sir,* I Have tryed all means To Become a teacher in our School hous And It Seems there is nun To be fount So i am obliged to Dne it myself again. They All a Satisfied without me having A Sateficat from you,, But I would Rether Have one from you,, I am able to Teach Reading, Riting, English and Cherman Pike Rose Mensuration Surveying & Which is not all Required in our School And this i am able to Dne perfect, Now if you pleas Sent me a Sateficat By male,, If you will come and visit my School you may Exeman me if you think Prope to Dne

So,, you know I have Bin at ——— at the time of your Examination, I think It Is very Obyous To you that i amable To teach School and the Black Board,, I am Also able to Support In all practical questions, Intrest, Bark, Stone,, Circle questions and obticks, Coans, Squares and cirme circles and all Cmts of questions that you will

" Require of Me

" Yourth Respectfully

" ——— Post office"

The address upon the envelope was:

" C W COOPER Esq

" County Superintendent

" Cooperburg

" Pa

" If i mistake not"

And that there were such teachers does not seem strange when there were trustees in office capable of the following:

" ——— Township Oct 10th 1854

" We the undersined the Trostheies of the ——— Cool Tistricht to Reccomant ——— as our Cool Deeger To Mr C Cooper the Lehigh County Super In tentend wish him have him to be Naimed &c

" Yours Rasptfully

" ——— } Trosthees"
" ——— }
" ——— }

Notwithstanding some untoward circumstances, Mr. Cooper found the schools in general in a promising condition. He says, "The schools I found well attended, some too well, and as a general thing quite an interest was manifested by both teacher and scholars. It was an easy task, however, to distinguish the districts which had accepted the system previous to the act of 1849.² In all such districts I found better system, better teachers, better pay, and consequently better instruction than in those which have only had the system since 1849. There seems to be a determination in every district to 'put the shoulder to the wheel,' and to push on the cause of education. With such a spirit manifesting itself, it will not be long before Lehigh can be justly proud of her public schools."

"Of our school-houses," he continues, "I hardly know what to say. If I must be candid, I will only say they are 'nothing to brag of.' They are either of the octagon or square order, with desks attached to the wall, and high seats, without distinction, where little 'shavers' can neither touch the bottom or support backs from the opening of school to the time of dismissal, and who are only kept from giving out under such *corporal punishment* by the magic power of the rod. With the exception of a very fine building at Balliettsville, North Whitehall, and several buildings in the boroughs of Catasauqua and Allentown, all the school-houses in this county agree with the foregoing description."

In 1856, Mr. Good stated in his report that "twenty-six teachers give full satisfaction; sixty-two may be called medium, and employed till better ones can be procured; seventy-nine would better be dismissed from the service."

¹ The names of all the county school superintendents are given in the chapter containing the civil list.

² An act compelling acceptance of the provisions of the law of 1834.

In 1858 the superintendent said, "The various boards of directors are no longer satisfied with the mere fact that a person calls himself a teacher. In many instances he is troubled with questions, frequently such as these, to wit: How many years have you been engaged in the profession? Where did you teach last year? What kind of a certificate do you hold, and what mode of teaching and government do you adopt in your school?"

In 1860 the superintendent noted that "the teachers have improved, both in scholarship and manner of imparting instruction."

In 1871 "the first strictly rural graded school is found in Whitehall District, and has been very successful."

Thus it will be noticed there was a general and gradual improvement in the efficiency of the teachers, and consequently in the condition of the schools. One of the most important factors in the onward movement was the Teachers' Institute, which was first held in 1858, and has since been maintained, holding one session annually, with the exception of a period of three years. These teachers' meetings have stimulated study on the part of those engaged in giving instruction, and have also favorably moulded public opinion.

CHAPTER XII.

LEHIGH COUNTY IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION.

Lehigh Men among the first in the Field—Histories and Rosters of the Forty-seventh and Other Regiments—The Emergency Men—Action of County Officials during the Rebellion.

THE 12th of April, 1861, is memorable from the fact that then began the most colossal and bloody civil strife that the world ever witnessed. The Executive of Pennsylvania on that morning received a telegram in these words: "The war is commenced. The batteries began firing at four o'clock this morning. Maj. Anderson replied, and a brisk cannonading commenced. This is reliable and has just come to the Associated Press. The vessels were not in sight." This startling intelligence was flashed by wire throughout the United States. The Northern people, who had hoped that war might be averted, could not mistake the import of this first overt act of the enemies of the Union. They accepted the arbitrament of the sword. On the 15th of April, three days after the firing upon Fort Sumter, President Lincoln issued his proclamation calling out the militia of the several States to the number of seventy-five thousand. On the afternoon of the same day the Secretary of War telegraphed to Governor Curtin that a call had been made on Pennsylvania for sixteen regiments, and that two regiments were wanted within three days,

for the national capital was entirely unprotected, and it was feared that it would be attacked. The Executive telegraphed to every part of the commonwealth an appeal for men to come forward in companies and squads with the utmost dispatch for the defense of Washington. Soon the air and human hearts were everywhere pulsating with the wild war music of the life and drum.

The officers of the few organized companies in the State, as the intelligence of the appeal reached them, hastily called their men together and tendered their services to the Governor. One of the first thus promptly to respond was the Allen Guard, of Allentown, commanded by Capt. Thomas Yeager.

Just here, before entering upon the history of this company, it may be well to remark that no sooner had these men left for the field than action was taken by the authorities for the relief of their families, the first of a series of patriotic measures on the part of Lehigh County officials, of which we shall have more to say at the conclusion of this chapter.

The Allen Guard, One of the first Five Companies of the State.—The Allen Guard having tendered their services to the State and being accepted by the Governor, proceeded to Harrisburg on the 17th of April, and were mustered into service on the following day. Arriving simultaneously, or nearly so, with this company were the Ringgold Light Artillery, Capt. McKnight, of Reading; the Logan Guards, Capt. Selheimer, of Lewiston; the Washington Guards, Capt. Wren; and the National Light Infantry, Capt. McDonald, of Pottsville. On the morning of the 18th there also arrived from the West a detachment of regulars of Company H, Fourth Artillery, under command of Lieut. Pemberton (afterward a lieutenant-general of the Confederate army). These regulars and the volunteers of the five companies departed on the same train, at nine o'clock A.M. of the 18th, the former for Fort McHenry, near Baltimore, and the latter for Washington, and arrived at Baltimore at one P.M. The volunteers were under the necessity of marching about two miles through the city from one station to another. The volunteers, mostly unarmed, were crowded and hustled along their line of march by a wild mob, composed of thousands of the rebel roughs of Baltimore, the same infuriated horde which made a brutal and bloody attack upon the Massachusetts Sixth on the following day. At seven o'clock P.M. of the 18th "these five companies, the head of the grand column of two millions of men who were afterwards mustered and marched in their footprints, arrived in Washington. Their timely arrival was the occasion of much joy. They immediately commenced barricading the capitol, and remained in the city ready for any emergency. After twenty-four other regiments were organized and fully equipped, these first companies, which were justly entitled to the first place in the first regiment, were organized as a part of the Twenty-fifth and last regiment of three months'

men. Bates, in his "History of the Pennsylvania Volunteers," says, "In the progress of the gigantic struggle which ensued . . . so many and such brilliant services have been rendered by the soldiers of the national armies, that the timely march of these companies has been little noted. But the value of their presence in the capital at this critical juncture cannot be overlooked in any fair estimate of the causes which led to our triumph; and it must ever be regarded as one of the links in that chain of great events, seemingly planned by Providence, for our deliverance." The thanks of the House of Representatives, which are rarely tendered, and only for great and most signal services to the State, were expressed in the following terms:

"THIRTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES,
July 22, 1861.

"Resolved, That the thanks of this House are due, and are hereby tendered to the five hundred and thirty soldiers from Pennsylvania, who passed through the mob at Baltimore, and reached Washington on the 18th of April last, for the defense of the National capital.

"GALUSHA A. GROW,
"Speaker of the House of Representatives."

ALLEN GUARD (three months' service).

Recruited at Allentown. Mustered into service at Harrisburg, April 18, 1861.

Thomas Yeager, captain; James M. Wilson, first lieutenant; Joseph T. Wilt, second lieutenant; Joseph T. Wilt, first sergeant; Solomon Goble, second sergeant; William Wolf, first corporal; John E. Webster, second corporal; Ignitz Cressor, third corporal; Daniel Kramer, fourth corporal.

Privates.

Cole, Norman H.	Miller, Edwin H.
Deitrich, Charles.	McNulty, Henry.
Derr, Henry W.	Pfeffer, Charles A.
Dunlap, Milton H.	Rieber, Jonathan W.
Early, William.	Ruhe, William.
Frederich, Gideon.	Rothman, Ernest.
Fuller, Mathew R.	Rhoads, George W.
Frame, William G.	Romig, John.
Gross, Edwin.	Schenck, Samuel.
Geidner, James.	Storeh, Henry.
Henry, George F.	Stiffert, Charles A.
Houck, John.	Sigman, M. H.
Hillegas, Nathaniel.	✓ Seip, Lewis G.
Hettiuger, Joseph.	Sheidler, Adolphus.
Hoxworth, George.	Sheidler, Enville.
Hittle, Edwin M.	Uhler, John F.
Jacob, David.	Wetherhold, Allen.
Kress, William.	Weiss, David.
Keiper, George W.	Wagner, William.
Leisenring, Martin W.	Weist, Joseph.
Leh, Franklin.	Weyandt, Benneville.

The First Pennsylvania Regiment.—The Allen Rifles, a company in Allentown, which had several years been organized and under the command of Capt. Tilghman H. Good, on the organization of the First Pennsylvania Regiment became a part of it, and was designated as Company I. The members of the company volunteered their services on the 13th of April, 1861, and they were offered to and accepted by the Governor on the 15th. On the 18th the volunteers left their homes and families, unarmed and without uniforms or equipments, and proceeded to Harrisburg.

On the 20th of April the First Pennsylvania Regiment was organized by the choice of Samuel Yohe, of

Easton, as colonel; Tilghman H. Good, of Allentown, as lieutenant-colonel; and Thomas W. Lynn as major; while James Miltimore was designated as adjutant. The captain of Company I (the Allen Rifles) having been elected lieutenant-colonel, William A. Gausler was chosen to fill the vacancy. We may remark here that most of the members of this company re-enlisted in other organizations after their term was out, and that all but a few of them received commissions during the war, ranking them from lieutenant to colonel.

On the night of the 20th of April the regiment left Harrisburg under command of Brig.-Gen. George G. Wynkoop, and proceeded first to a point near Cockskeyville, Md., then to Camp Scott, near York, Pa. Clothing and camp equipage were received here, and on the 14th of May it entered on the duty of guarding the Northern Central Railroad from the Pennsylvania line to near Baltimore. May 25th it was ordered to Cantouville, Md.; on the 29th to Franklinton, and on the 3d of June to Chambersburg, where it was assigned to the Second Brigade; from there it was ordered with its brigade to Hagerstown, and thence, on the 21st of June, to Frederick, Md. It then went to Martinsburg, Va., where it did garrison duty till July 17th. It was then, with its brigade, engaged in making demonstrations in front of the enemy till after the battle of Bull Run. On the 21st it was ordered to Harper's Ferry, and on the 23d it took passage for Harrisburg, where the men were discharged and mustered out of the United States service.

FIRST REGIMENT (three months' service).

COMPANY I.

William H. Gausler, captain; E. P. Rhoads, first lieutenant; Benjamin C. Roth, second lieutenant; Abeile Heilman, first sergeant; Edwin G. Muench, second sergeant; Henry Fried, third sergeant; Noah Trumbor, fourth sergeant; Henry Trumbor, first corporal; Mahlon Fried, second corporal; Daniel C. Miller, third corporal; Charles Mertz, fourth corporal; Julius Benkert, musician; Augustus Ebert, musician.

Privates.

Albright, Tilghman.	Haldeman, Henry.
Albright, James.	Keck, Thomas.
Blumer, Henry A.	Koeler, Lewis.
Blank, Wellington J.	Kramer, Solomon.
Bechtel, Daniel.	Keck, Franklin.
Behlen, Anthony.	Kleckner, William.
Bergensstock, David.	Konold, Melchoir.
Crist, Nelson.	Kramer, Henry.
Dech, William.	Kulms, Alonzo.
Denins, Tilghman.	Keiper, Henry.
Eichel, John.	Kleckner, Benjamin.
EGGE, PERRY.	Laubach, Thomas.
Ginginger, William.	Leiser, James.
Guth, Henry.	Miller, Tilghman.
Ganner, Willoughby.	Miller, Henry.
Haldeman, William H.	Mohr, Henry.
Hiskey, Oliver.	Miller, Charles.
Heldt, Jonas.	Moyer, William J.
Harris, William P.	McCrystal, James.
Huber, Peter.	Nonnermaker, John.
Hammersley, Ellis.	Nonnermaker, Daniel.
Hilliard, William.	Nagel, Andrew.
Hackman, Martin.	Ochs, Josse.
Hainse, Charles.	Rummel, Peter.
Hackman, Charles.	Roth, Edwin.
Hardner, David.	Ritz, Tilghman.

Rehr, Lewis.
Remmel, Edward.
Seip, James M.
Saeger, Richard M.
Stahley, Christian.
Schwenk, Charles.
Steele, Joseph.
Stuber, James.

Smith, Joseph.
Trexler, Franklin.
Trexler, Henry.
Van Dyke, Walter.
Wenner, George.
Worman, Abraham.
Wagner, Henry.
Wasser, Franklin.

The Ninth Regiment (Three Months' Service).

—Of this regiment, recruited under the call for seventy-five thousand men, issued by the President April 15, 1861, Company D was from Lehigh County, and about one-half of its members were enlisted at Cata-sauqua. In that town a meeting was held immediately after the publication of the President's call. Patriotic addresses were made by David Thomas, M. H. Horn, George W. Cyphers, and others, and a feeling aroused which bore immediate fruit, and not only that, but had an effect throughout the war period. At a second meeting, held on April 17th, the number of enlistments was increased to forty. These men were consolidated with a squad then being enlisted at Allentown, and left for Harrisburg on the 19th, where they were mustered into service on the 24th.

At the town-meeting in Cata-sauqua the following persons were appointed a committee to go with the enlisted men to Harrisburg, and attend to their wants until they were mustered into service: Joshua Hunt, M. H. Horn, William Miller, C. D. Fuller, V. W. Weaver, and George W. Cyphers. After they were duly mustered, Governor Curtin commissioned M. H. Horn, of this committee, with authority to visit their camps and attend to their wants generally.

From the date of muster the Ninth Regiment remained at Camp Curtin until May 4th, when, having received arms and accoutrements, it proceeded to West Chester, where a camp was established and daily drill had. There it remained until the 26th of May, when it moved by Philadelphia to Wilmington, Del., to strengthen the loyal feeling in that region. The regiment remained in camp at Hare's Corner, Del., until June 6th, when it was ordered to join Gen. Patterson's command at Chambersburg, Pa. Here it was attached to the Fourth Brigade, First Division, commanded by Col. Dixon H. Miles, of the regular army (who was subsequently killed at Harper's Ferry). The regiment advanced to the Potomac on Sunday, June 16th, and encamped on the road between Williamsport and Martinsburg. The regiment subsequently recrossed the Potomac and encamped near Williamsport until July 1st, when the whole army in and about that place removed across the river in the direction of Martinsburg, Va. The enemy under Jackson having retreated from Falling Waters, the Ninth encamped on the 2d of July on their camp-grounds. From the 2d to the 8th they remained in and about Martinsburg, Va., and on the latter date moved out on the Winchester pike to Bunker Hill, and a general forward movement was decided upon

with a design of giving battle to the enemy concentrated at Winchester. But before the movement was commenced a council of war was held, after which the order to advance was countermanded. On the 17th the regiment was removed to Charlestown, on the 21st to Harper's Ferry, on the 22d to Hagerstown, and on the 24th to Harrisburg, where the men were mustered out. During their absence the men of Company D were not called upon to face the sternest duties of war, but they performed all that was required of them. The Cata-sauqua men on their return home were tendered a collation, which was served in one of the Crane Iron Company's buildings, and the Allentown boys were also appropriately greeted at the city of their home.

NINTH REGIMENT (three months' service).

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

H. C. Longeaecker, colonel; William H. H. Hagen, lieutenant-colonel.

COMPANY D.

Mustered in April 24, 1861.

G. D. Hand, captain; C. A. G. Keck, first lieutenant; Enoch Phillips, second lieutenant; Levi Stubler, first sergeant; William Semmer, second sergeant; Tilghman Miller, third sergeant; Morgan Richards, fourth sergeant; Charles Nolf, Jr., first corporal; Richard Wilson, second corporal; William Williams, third corporal; Granville Hangan, fourth corporal; Henry Stresen, musician; William Miller, musician.

Privates.

Arthur, Samuel.	Lewellyn, Thomas.
Barrow, Samuel C.	Meyers, William H.
Baumeister, William C.	Morrison, John.
Clement, Hugh.	Michael, Charles H.
Craft, Levi.	Manley, Lewis.
Crogan, Richard.	McClosky, John.
Cooney, Michael.	McGee, Cornelius.
Detwiler, Henry.	McHecker, John.
Davis, Isaac.	McHoes, Joshua.
Daniel, Daniel.	Patrick, John.
Edwards, Evan.	Panly, William H.
Elliott, James.	Paul, William.
Eckenberger, Henry.	Ruse, David.
Fondran, Benedict.	Rohu, Wilson.
Graham, John.	Ritter, Augustus.
Grate, John.	Schwab, Joshua.
Hopkins, William.	Snyder, William T.
Hopkins, John.	Snyder, James R.
Hughes, James.	Sattenfuss, William H.
Henry, Francis.	Schlosser, William.
Hethenson, James.	Smith, Samuel.
Hanimerly, Robert.	Smith, Stephen.
Hacker, Jacob.	Steinberger, Henry.
Jones, Joseph.	Tombler, David A.
Kransic, Edwards.	Vansychell, James.
Kane, John.	Vonland, Charles.
Kick, Lorentz.	Wilson, Frank H.
Keiser, Edwin.	William, Robert.
Keiser, William.	Werly, William.
Leister, Tilghmao.	Wolf, Abraham.
Lockwood, Samuel.	Xandres, Francis.
Leister, Peter.	Young, James.

The Forty-sixth Regiment (Three Years' Service).

—Immediately after the mustering out of the three months' men, Arnold C. Lewis, then editor and publisher of the Cata-sauqua *Herald*, commenced recruiting a company for the three years' service, which eventually became Company C of the Forty-sixth Regiment. The company was composed, in part only, of men

from Catauauqua and vicinity, and the regiment was recruited in Northampton, Allegheny, Potter, Berks, Dauphin, and other counties. The men of Company C were mustered into service Aug. 17, 1861.

The regimental organization was completed at Camp Curtin, Harrisburg, on September 1st, as follows: Col. Joseph F. Knipe, Lieut.-Col. James L. Selfridge, Maj. Arnold C. Lewis. The regiment was assigned to the Army of the Shenandoah, and was posted on the Upper Potomac, along the Maryland shore, near Harper's Ferry. Soon after its arrival it was assigned to the First Brigade of the Second Division, under the command of Gen. Williams. On the 24th of February, 1862, they crossed the Potomac, and under Gen. Banks occupied in turn Leesburg, Charlestown, Martinsburg, and Winchester. Their first engagement with the rebels was at or near Kernstown, and on the 25th of May, 1862, they participated in the battle of Winchester, where the Union army, numbering seven thousand men, contended with Jackson's forces of twenty thousand for five hours. In this fight the Forty-sixth lost in killed, wounded, and missing, seventeen men. On the 7th of August, 1862, they were ordered towards Cedar Mountain, and on the 9th, about 5 P.M., the whole division was advanced upon the rebel lines. The position of the Forty-sixth was opposite the enemy's advanced artillery, and upon this they charged with desperate valor. They were fearfully exposed to the enemy's artillery and strong lines of concealed infantry, which poured in upon them a merciless storm of shot and shell. The total loss of the regiment was thirty killed, thirty-four wounded, and six taken prisoners. In the battle of Antietam they supported Ricketts' division, and advanced, carrying the woods to the right of and beyond the cornfield. Their loss in this battle was six killed and three wounded. Upon the inauguration of the Fredericksburg campaign the Forty-sixth was ordered forward from Fairfax, but did not arrive upon the field in time to be engaged. In the reorganization of the army the Forty-sixth was made part of the Twelfth. On the 27th of April, 1863, the corps marched north to Kelly's Ford, crossed the Rappahannock and the Rapidan, and moved to Chancellorsville, and was here joined by the Third and Fifth Corps. The army under Gen. Hooker advanced May 1st, and was met by Stonewall Jackson's corps on the 2d, about sundown. Fighting immediately commenced, and was continued the whole night, and until the evening of the third, both armies losing heavily. The Forty-sixth lost four killed, a large number wounded, and ten taken prisoners. On the evening of July 1st the regiment arrived at Gettysburg, and was posted on the summit of Culp's Hill. The Forty-sixth held the extreme right of the line as far as Spangler's Spring, and owing to their sheltered position the loss was small.

After the withdrawal of Lee's army into Virginia the Forty-sixth was forwarded, with the Eleventh and

Twelfth Corps, to the Rapidan and was there detached from the Army of the Potomac and ordered to the support of Gen. Rosecrans, in Tennessee. In January, 1864, a large proportion of the officers and men of the Forty-sixth re-enlisted for a second term of three years, and joined Gen. Sherman's army at Chattanooga and entered the Twentieth Corps, the old Eleventh and Twelfth being consolidated. They participated in all of the battles fought under Sherman after that date, the most important of which were Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw, Peach-Tree Creek, Pine Knob, Marietta, and Atlanta. In these several engagements their loss in killed and wounded was about one hundred and fifty men. On Sept. 1, 1864, Atlanta surrendered, and the hard fighting of the regiment was now over.

On the 11th of November, Sherman commenced his march to the sea. On the 21st of December he reached Savannah; on the 17th of February, Columbia; on the 17th of March, Goldsboro'. On the 26th of April, Johnson surrendered at Raleigh, and the army immediately commenced its homeward march, and on the 16th of July the Forty-sixth, after nearly four years of faithful service, was mustered out. An order was given to muster out at Alexandria, Va., but the regiment was not broken until it reached Harrisburg.¹

Following is the roster of the Lehigh men in Company C of this regiment:

FORTY-SIXTH REGIMENT.

COMPANY C.

Mustered in Aug. 17, 1861; mustered out July 16, 1865.

- Arnold C. Lewis, elected capt. Aug. 17, 1861; maj. Sept. 4, 1861; killed Sept. 22, 1861, by private John Lanehan, of Co. I, while attempting to enforce discipline in a case of insubordination. (Lanehan was hanged for the crime near Frederick City, Md., Dec. 23, 1861.)
 W. R. Thomas, elected 2d lieut. Aug. 17, 1861; 1st lieut. Sept. 4, 1861.
 Joseph Matchette, pro. to corp. Sept. 1, 1861; to 5th sergt.; to 1st sergt.; to 1st lieut. Nov. 1, 1862; to capt. of Co. I, July 27, 1864.
 James McQuilleu, pro. to corp. Nov. 4, 1861; to sergt. March 4, 1862; to 2d lieut. March 20, 1864; to 1st lieut. July 27, 1864.
 Robert Wilson, pro. to 1st sergt.; to 2d lieut.; killed at Cedar Mountain Aug. 9, 1862.
 Isaac Davis, pro. to corp. Oct. 31, 1861; to sergt. Aug. 31, 1863; to 1st sergt. May 22, 1865.
 Daniel Davis, pro. to corp. Nov. 6, 1863; to sergt. May 22, 1865.
 Edward Cramsic, pro. to 2d lieut. Co. E, May 22, 1865.
 Morgan Richards, pro. to 5th sergt.; drowned near Edenberg, Va., April 4, 1862.
 William McMonagle, pro. to corp. April 8, 1864.
 John Moore, pro. to corp. April 8, 1864.
 John Patrick, pro. to corp. May 22, 1865.
 Robert E. Williams, pro. to corp. Aug. 17, 1861; severely wounded at Cedar Mountain; disabled for service and hon. disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 15, 1862.
 John J. Davis, pro. to corp. April 4, 1862; to sergt. Nov. 9, 1863.
 Hugh Lyons, pro. to corp. Aug. 30, 1863.
 John H. Price, pro. to corp. Sept. 14, 1861.

Privates.

- Wallace Brown, killed at Cedar Mountain Aug. 9, 1862.
 Daniel Desmond, wounded at Cedar Mountain; disabled for service and hon. disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 13, 1862.

¹ From an article by Col. M. H. Horn, in the *Catauauqua Valley Record* of March 9, 1876.

John Leo, wounded in battle, and trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Nov. 1, 1863.

John McQuillen, must. out on surg. sick certif. Nov. 24, 1862.

David Bachman, died at Philadelphia June 15, 1865.

Daniel Dyer, hon. disch. on surg. sick certif. July 14, 1862.

Alexander Doneghly, wounded in battle; hon. disch. (disabled) on surg. certif. Nov. 27, 1862.

John Cannon, drowned with Morgan Richards, near Edenberg, Va., April 4, 1862.

Andrew Sinly, wounded in action; died Aug. 16, 1864.

Philip Hill, hon. disch. on surg. sick certif. as unfit for duty Nov. 11, 1862.

George Hasson, wounded at Cedar Mountain Aug. 9, 1862; died Sept. 7, 1862; grave at Alexandria, Va., No. 235.

John Kilpatrick, hon. disch. on surg. certif. as disabled Oct. 26, 1862.

James McLaughlin, hon. disch. on surg. certif. as unfit for service Oct. 10, 1862.

David McCandles, killed at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.

Patrick Reily, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Dec. 15, 1863.

John A. Richards, wounded at Cedar Mountain Aug. 9, 1862; died soon after in the field.

W. S. Thompson, hon. disch. on surg. certif. as unfit for service Feb. 21, 1863.

Frank Ward, died at Hancock, Md., Feb. 15, 1862.

Patrick Sullivan, hon. disch. on surg. certif. as unfit for service Feb. 13, 1863.

John Blair, hon. disch. on surg. certif. April 13, 1863, as unfit for service.

Philip Gallagher.

James Adams.

Thomas Mooney, must. into service Jan. 7, 1864.

James McCracken, must. into service Dec. 31, 1863.

Condy Pollock.

John Reed, must. into service Jan. 3, 1864.

Edward Rogers.

Samuel Zellner, disch. by General Order Oct. 22, 1862.

Edward Mullen.

John McFadden, must. into service Feb. 29, 1864; absent, sick, at muster out.

H. W. Ebrit, must. into service Jan. 1, 1864.

Benjamin Beidelman, must. into service March 3, 1864.

Jeremiah Keef, must. into service Jan. 1, 1864.

Thomas McMurtie, must. into service March 9, 1864.

Solomon J. Rowe, must. into service Feb. 29, 1864.

Elias Beidelman, must. into service Feb. 26, 1864.

William McGonagle, must. into service May 11, 1864.

James McClellan, must. into service April 7, 1864; must. out July 8, 1865.

John Brown, must. into service Feb. 29, 1864.

John McMurtie, must. into service Dec. 31, 1863.

William Pritchard, must. into service March 11, 1864.

The Forty-seventh Regiment (Three Years' Service).—This regiment in the three years' service was recruited principally through the influence and exertions of Col. Tilghman H. Good, of Allentown, who was granted his authority by Governor Curtin on the 5th of August, 1861. Companies A and E were raised at Easton, B, G, I, and K at Allentown, C at Sunbury, D at Bloomfield, Perry Co., F at Catasauqua, and H at Newport, Perry Co., and at Harrisburg. It will thus be seen that five companies, forming one-half the strength of the regiment, were recruited in Lehigh County. Companies B, E, and G, as also a portion of Company I, had previously served in the First Regiment, during the three months' service; D, in the Second; A and a portion of I, in the Ninth; C, in the Eleventh; and K, in the Twenty-fifth. The companies rendezvoused at Camp Curtin, and on the 1st of September the following field officers were appointed: Tilghman H. Good, colonel; G. W. Alex-

ander, lieutenant-colonel; and William H. Gausler major; James W. Fuller, Jr., was appointed adjutant. Schools of instruction for officers were instituted, and although but little opportunity was presented for drill, the command was brought to a high degree of proficiency in discipline. The various companies were uniformed and equipped as they were mustered in, at dates varying from August 19th to September 20th.

The Forty-seventh proceeded from the State to the national capital, arriving there on September 21st, and being stationed on Kalorama Heights until the 27th, when it was ordered to join the advance of the army. It encamped at Fort Ethan Allen and was assigned to the Third Brigade of Gen. W. F. Smith's division, under Gen. J. J. Stevens, which comprised besides the Thirty-third, Forty-ninth, and Seventy-ninth New York Regiments. The Forty-seventh had been armed by the State with the Mississippi rifle and drilled exclusively in light infantry tactics. Its commanding officer was a strict disciplinarian, having for years commanded the Allen Rifles, a company well known in Pennsylvania for its efficient drill. As winter approached the soldiers of this regiment received in the form of blankets, gloves, and articles of clothing practical proofs that they were remembered by their friends at home. During the bitterly cold night of September 28th the Forty-seventh occupied the fort and momentarily expected an attack. At four o'clock in the morning they heard the heavy firing which they supposed to indicate an engagement with the enemy on the part of some of the other regiments encamped in the vicinity, and hastily forming the men marched at double quick three miles in the direction of the sound to reinforce their comrades. But it was found that through a sad mistake the Sixty-ninth and Seventy-first Pennsylvania Regiments had been firing upon each other.

The regiment moved with the brigade and division to Camp Griffin, and on October 11th took part in the grand review at Bailey's Cross-Roads. On the 20th of December it was ordered to take part in the battle of Dranesville, but the enemy retreated before it reached the field. On Jan. 22, 1862, the regiment was ordered, at the request of Brig.-Gen. Brannon, then commanding the Third Brigade, to accompany him to Key West, Fla. On the following day it left Washington for Annapolis, embarked on the steamship "Oriental" on the 27th, and arrived at Key West February 4th. It was then brigaded with the Seventh New Hampshire and the Ninetieth and Ninety-first New York, all under the command of Gen. Brannon. While in Florida the regiment suffered much from fevers incidental to the climate, and many of its members died. At length, upon the 18th of June, to the relief and joy of all, it embarked for Hilton Head, S. C., where it arrived on the 22d. In July it moved to Beaufort, where it was brigaded with the Sixth Connecticut, Seventh New Hampshire, and

Eighth Maine. It being necessary to picket the entire island, and a large portion of the force being sent North, the duty devolving upon those who remained became exceedingly onerous, but the men of the Forty-seventh bore their full share, and the regiment received the highest commendation from Gens. Hunter and Brannan for its attention to duty and fine discipline.

Soon after Gen. O. M. Mitchell assumed command of the Department of the South, about the middle of September, an expedition was fitted out to penetrate Florida and remove the obstructions in the St. John's River. For this purpose a force was selected, consisting of the Forty-seventh Pennsylvania, Seventh Connecticut, First Connecticut Battery, and one company of the First Massachusetts Cavalry, all under command of Gen. Brannan. Landing at Maysport Mills on the 1st of October, the campaign was opened by operations directed against St. John's Bluff, a strongly-fortified point five miles from the mouth of the St. John's River. Making a *détour* of twenty-five miles through pine woods and swamps, the Forty-seventh constantly in the advance, and almost incessantly skirmishing with and driving the enemy before them, the command bivouacked at night in the rear of the fort. The gunboats were constantly exchanging shots with the rebels in their works during the night. In the morning the brigade was formed and advanced to the assault, but they found that the Confederate Gen. Finnegan, who was in command, had evacuated under cover of the darkness, leaving eleven pieces of artillery and a great quantity of ammunition. Companies B and E, under command of Capt. Yard, were sent in pursuit of the retreating foe, and, after a sharp skirmish, took possession of Jacksonville, Fla. Thence the two companies proceeded, on the 6th of October, by steamer "Darlington," two hundred miles up the river, where the rebel steamer "Governor Milton" was captured and safely conveyed within the Union lines. The loss to the Forty-seventh in these successful operations was but two wounded.

On the 21st the command proceeded to destroy the railroad bridge over the Pocotaligo, and sever communication between Charleston and Savannah. A landing was effected at Mackey's Point, and with the Forty-seventh again in advance the force marched towards the bridge, Col. Good being in command of the brigade and Lieut.-Col. Alexander in command of the regiment. The brigade had marched but a few miles when, coming out into an open region, it received a heavy fire from a rebel field battery. The brigade was deployed to the front, and drove the enemy from their position. A little farther on, at Frampton, the rebels were found posted in a wood with infantry and artillery, while in their front was an open cotton-field. The brigade was formed in line of battle with two companies thrown forward as skirmishers, and charged upon the enemy in the face of a terrific fire. This bold movement had the desired

effect; the enemy fled precipitately and in panic. Pursuit was made, and after a chase of four miles the enemy was found in force at Pocotaligo bridge, under command of Gen. Walker. A ravine extended along their front. The Forty-seventh was ordered to relieve the Seventh Connecticut, and forming upon the edge of the stream, kept up for two hours a steady and effective fire. But they received a storm more terrible than they sent, for the rebels in their strong intrenchments obtained a large reinforcement, and poured forth a murderous fire upon the Union line. The ammunition of the artillery being completely exhausted, and night coming on, the command was withdrawn to Mackey's Point. Capts. Mickle and Junker and fourteen enlisted men were killed and one hundred and fourteen wounded. Both officers and men were complimented in general orders for their gallantry. Returning to Hilton Head on the 23d, the Forty-seventh was, a week later, detailed as escort at the burial of Gen. Mitchell, and fired the salute over his grave.

The Forty-seventh was ordered to Key West, Fla., on the 15th of November, and arrived there on the 18th. Here a detachment of five companies, under command of Col. Good, was ordered to garrison Fort Taylor, and the remaining five, under Lieut.-Col. Alexander, to garrison Fort Jefferson. At this time the military importance of these posts was very great. A strenuous effort to secure foreign intervention was being made by the Confederate government, and with some prospect of success. In his instructions to Col. Good the general commanding says, "It is hardly necessary to point out to you the extreme military importance of the two works now intrusted to your command. Suffice it to state that they cannot pass out of our hands without the greatest possible disgrace to whoever may conduct their defense and to the nation at large. In view of difficulties that may soon culminate in war with foreign powers, it is eminently necessary that these works should be immediately placed beyond any possibility of seizure by any naval or military force that may be thrown upon them from neighboring ports. . . . Seizure of these forts by *coup de main* may be the first act of hostilities instituted by foreign powers, and the comparative isolation of their position, and their distance from reinforcements, point them out (independent of their national importance) as peculiarly the object of such an effort to possess them." Recognizing the imminent peril to which they were exposed, without a moment's delay the entire available force was employed to place the forts in the best possible condition of defense, and the efforts were unremitting until every means at command were brought into requisition to render them impregnable. In these positions, with Col. Good in command, the regiment remained until the 25th of February, 1864. In the mean time five hundred men of the regiment had re-enlisted and received a veteran furlough. The

Forty-seventh was highly complimented at various times during its occupancy of Key West for its efficiency, and continually enjoyed the confidence of the department commander.

In obedience to orders received Feb. 25, 1864, the regiment proceeded to Franklin, La., where it was assigned to the Second Brigade of the First Division, Nineteenth Army Corps. An expedition was fitting out at Franklin, under command of Gen. Banks, to proceed up the Red River, and on March 15th it moved, infantry, cavalry, and artillery, by way of New Iberia, Vermilionville, Opelousas, and Washington to Alexandria, where it was joined by the command of Gen. A. J. Smith, and a fleet of gun-boats under command of Commodore Porter. After a few days' rest it again moved forward, following the course of the Red River toward Shreveport, which was to be the point of attack. The line of march from Natchitoches was through a country affording no forage and but little water. The regiment encamped on the night of April 7th at Pleasant Hill, and on the following day marched until three o'clock P.M., when the column halted. Firing had been heard in the front for some time, and the Forty-seventh was hurriedly formed and sent forward at double quick, passing the Second Division of the Nineteenth Corps. As it approached the scene of action, infantry, cavalry, and artillery, in a confused mass, were met hurrying toward the rear. The brigade was brought into position on a small elevation. Scarcely had this been done when the rebels, flushed by victory, came sweeping on in hot pursuit of the retreating Union troops. A well-directed volley at short range from the half-concealed battle-line which had been hastily formed suddenly brought them to a halt. Infantry and artillery had poured a storm of lead and iron into their ranks which literally mowed them down. The rebel line wavered and fell back, but again pressed forward bravely, and was again repulsed. Moore, in his "Rebellion Record," says, "Volley after volley was discharged from each side full into the ranks of their opponents, but neither gave signs of yielding, and night charitably threw her mantle over the ghastly scene, and enforced a cessation of hostilities. The wounded of both armies lay during the night between the lines, and their groans and cries for water were most distressing. Shortly after midnight the command was withdrawn, and, wearied and worn, it returned to Pleasant Hill on the 9th. The loss was near sixty men killed and wounded, and among the former was Lieut. Swoyer, of Company K. At Pleasant Hill the regiment was posted on the right of the line, with its right resting on a high bluff. The enemy, under command of "Dick" Taylor, made an attack at mid-day, and the battle raged with great fury until five o'clock P.M. In the middle of the afternoon the Forty-seventh was ordered from the right to the left of the line, and while passing by the flank, in the rear of the One Hundred and Sixty-

fifth, repelled a charge made against that regiment, and before which they had fallen back. Then the Forty-seventh made an impetuous counter-charge, and a desperate encounter ensued, in which the rebels were driven back and several pieces of artillery captured. Lieut.-Col. Alexander was severely wounded, and Color-Sergt. Benjamin F. Walls was wounded, as was also Sergt. Pyers, of Company C, who seized the colors when Walls was obliged to relinquish them.

Gen. Banks, notwithstanding the victory at Pleasant Hill, was obliged to retreat to Grand Ecore, which place was strongly fortified. There the army remained until the 22d, when the retreat to Alexandria was commenced, which place was reached on the 25th, after a light engagement with the enemy at Cave Hill. During this expedition the Forty-seventh marched eight hundred miles, and lost, by sickness, killed, wounded, and missing, two hundred men. On the 16th of May the army reached Simmsport, and crossed the Atchafalaya on a bridge of steamers. Subsequently the regiment moved to New Orleans, and was ordered from there to Washington, where it arrived on July 12, 1864. As a part of the Nineteenth Corps, under Gen. Hunter, the Forty-seventh was engaged in the defense of the capital, and in expelling the rebel army from Maryland. Gen. Sheridan was soon after placed in command of the forces concentrated here, and proceeded to reorganize what was thereafter known as the Army of the Shenandoah.

On the 19th of September the regiment, posted on the extreme right of the corps, engaged in the battle of Opequan. At two o'clock A.M. Gen. Sheridan drew out his entire force, determined to carry the enemy's works by assault. The First Division of the Nineteenth Corps, to which the Forty-seventh was attached, fought with great gallantry, and sustained heavy loss. The grand charge of Gen. Crook's forces and the cavalry under Averill was made through the line held by this regiment. The rebels fell back to Fisher's Hill, eight miles south of Winchester, where they were found on the 21st strongly posted. The Forty-seventh deployed as skirmishers, and charged the enemy's works. Owing to the abruptness of the ascent the rebels were unable to depress their guns, and the men suffered little loss. The pursuit of the retreating foe was continued during the entire night, and until it reached Port Republic. The command soon after returned, and encamped at Cedar Creek.

Col. Good and Lieut.-Col. Alexander were mustered out on the 24th of September, their terms having expired, and Maj. Gobin and Charles W. Abbott, of Company K, were promoted to fill the vacancies, while Capt. Levi Stuber, of Company I, was promoted to major.

On the 17th of October the Forty-seventh proceeded on a reconnoissance to Strasburg, and on the 19th participated in the battle of Cedar Creek, where the Army of West Virginia, under Crook, was surprised



COL. T. H. GOOD.

and driven from its works. The Second Brigade, with the Forty-seventh on the right, was thrown into the breach to arrest the retreat. The line was formed while vast bodies of men were rushing by it, and a heavy fog prevented objects being seen at a distance of fifty yards. Suddenly the enemy came down under cover of the fog. The right of the regiment was thrown back until it was almost a semicircle. The brigade, only fifteen hundred strong, was contending with Gordon's entire division, and was forced to retire, but in comparatively good order, though exposed to a raking fire. Repeatedly forming as it was pushed back, and making a stand at every available point, it finally succeeded in checking the enemy's onset, when Gen. Sheridan suddenly appeared upon the field, who met his crestfallen, shattered battalions without a word of reproach, but joyously swinging his cap, shouted to the stragglers as he rode rapidly past them, "Face the other way, boys! We are going back to our camp! We are going to lick them out of their boots!" The lines reformed almost as by magic. The first charge of the enemy fell upon the Nineteenth Corps, and was handsomely repulsed. The force of the blow was heavy upon the Forty-seventh, but it stood firm, and was complimented on the field by Gen. Thomas. The army now began to take courage. When the final grand charge was made, the regiment moved at nearly right angles with the rebel front. The brigade charged gallantly, and the entire line making a left wheel, came down on the enemy's left flank, when they "went whirling up the valley" in confusion. In the pursuit to Fisher's Hill the regiment led, and upon its arrival was placed on the skirmish line, where it remained until noon of the next day. The army was attacked at early dawn, and no respite was given to take food until the pursuit was ended. Capt. Minnich was killed, Maj. Gobel (captain Company G) mortally, and Capt. Oyster severely, wounded. The loss was one hundred and seventy-six killed, wounded, and missing. The corps fell back five miles to Winchester, and went into winter quarters. A good camp was formed, but it had to be abandoned, and on the evening of the 20th of December, in the midst of a snow-storm, the regiment moved towards Fairview, where it again went into winter quarters, and was on constant active duty, guarding the railroad and constructing works of defense against the incursions of the guerrillas. The regiment participated in a number of reconnoissances and skirmishes during the winter.

After the surrender of Lee to Grant, on the 9th of April, the regiment moved by rail to Washington, and encamped near Fort Stevens. Here it was clothed and equipped, and participated in the grand review on the 23d and 24th of May. On the 1st of June it was again ordered to duty, and embarked for Savannah, Ga., where it arrived on the 6th. In July it proceeded to Charleston, S. C., and relieved the One Hundred and Sixty-fifth New York, on duty in

the city, its headquarters being in the beautiful mansion of the Confederate Secretary of the Treasury. Company E garrisoned Fort Moultrie, and a detachment of Company G Fort Sumter. Many of the members of the Forty-seventh fell victims to disease, and their remains now repose in Magnolia Cemetery. At length the long-wished-for day of muster out arrived. The regiment, on the 3d of January, 1866, embarked for New York, where, after a stormy passage, it arrived safely and proceeded by rail to Philadelphia. It had seen service in seven of the Southern States, participated in the most exhausting campaigns, marched more than twelve hundred miles, and made twelve voyages at sea. It was the only Pennsylvania regiment that participated in the Red River campaign, or that served in that department prior to the surrender of Lee. On the 9th of January, after a term of service of four years and four months, it was mustered out at Camp Cadwalader.¹

COL. TILGHMAN H. GOOD.—Henry Good, the grandfather of Col. Good, emigrated from Switzerland, and settled in South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., Pa., where he was an enterprising farmer. His children were three sons—Nathan, James, and Henry—and five daughters,—Mary, Leah, Hettie, Eliza, and Anna. James was born in South Whitehall township, May 24, 1804, and died Dec. 21, 1838, having succeeded to the employment of his father. He married Mary Blumer, born Feb. 6, 1807, daughter of Abram Blumer, of the same township, and had children,—Edwin (deceased), Tilghman H., James (deceased), Sarah (Mrs. Rufus Snyder), Henrietta (Mrs. Russel Thayer), and Caroline (Mrs. William Rein-smith). Tilghman H. was born Oct. 6, 1830, in South Whitehall. When eight years of age, his father having died, the lad found a home with his uncle, Peter Blank, with whom he remained until his sixteenth year, his time having been occupied with labor upon the farm and attendance at the neighboring school. He then removed to Allentown and became an apprentice to the trade of a shoemaker. On completing his term of service he removed to Philadelphia, and for two years continued to exercise his skill upon the bench. On returning to Allentown he opened a boot and shoe store, and continued thus engaged until 1849, when he became the landlord of the Allen House, and after a period of four years in connection with the latter enterprise he resumed his former business.

Col. Good was, on the 6th of April, 1851, married to Miss Mary, daughter of Amandus Trexler, of Allentown, to whom was born one child, who died in infancy. On the organization of the Allentown Bank, Col. Good was elected paying teller, which position he filled for four years, when he engaged in the sale of hats and shoes. He had for many years been

¹ Taken with some slight changes from Bates' Record of the Pennsylvania Volunteers.

identified with the militia of the State, as commander of the Allen Rifles and brigade inspector for the county. His military ardor and patriotism alike prompted him to offer his services to the government in the emergency. He assisted in the organization of the First Pennsylvania Regiment of Volunteers, of which he was made lieutenant-colonel. After three months' service he organized the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and for three years and two months participated actively as its commander in many of the most important events of the war. The regiment was at various times highly complimented for its efficiency, and enjoyed the confidence of the commander of the department. On retiring from active service Col. Good became landlord of the American Hotel, and two years later embarked in the real estate, insurance, and banking business, which was continued until 1879, when he became a second time landlord of the Allen House. He has been largely identified with the growth and business development of Allentown, as director and former secretary and treasurer of the Elliger Real Estate Association, and member of the building committee to erect the Adelaide Silk-Mills, and in many other important interests. Col. Good has been for many years an influential advocate of the principles of the Democracy in his county. He was in 1858 elected to the State Legislature, serving on various important committees. He was in 1868 elected mayor of Allentown, re-elected in 1870, and at a later period served in the same official capacity for a third term. He is also a member of the Allen Commandery of Knights Templar.

MAJ. WILLIAM H. GAUSLER.—David Gausler (or Gossler), the father of William H., was a native of Bucks County, Pa., and reared by Mr. Huber. He learned the trade of a shoemaker in Northampton County, which was successfully followed for a brief period, after which he embarked in the business of hotel-keeping at Rittersville, Hanover township, Lehigh Co., and later at Howertown and Butztown, Northampton Co., Pa. He was an officer in the Florida war, in 1835-36, as also under Gen. Sam Houston in Texas, where he doubtless met his death. Mr. Gossler married Polly, daughter of Abram Clater, whose family were distinguished in early times, and had children,—William H. and Augustus A., the latter of whom was drowned, in 1848, in the Lehigh Canal, near Easton. William H. was born on the 9th of May, 1830, at Rittersville, Hanover township, and spent much of his early youth at Bethlehem in school. From 1840 until 1856 he was associated with the Lehigh Canal, first as driver and (at fourteen) as commander of a boat. Being a young man of much enterprise he soon acquired a large boating property, and on attaining his majority was the proprietor of a line of twelve transportation boats on the above canal plying between Philadelphia and White Haven. He also had a line running from White Haven to

Allentown, supplying the towns *en route* with provisions and other materials, and returning with lumber.

In 1856, under the firm-name of Pretz, Balliet, Gausler & Co., he established a planing-mill and lumber-yard, which business was continued for three years. In 1860, Mr. Gausler established a wholesale coal- and lumber-yard, and conducted an extensive trade until the freshet of 1862 compelled its abandonment. At the beginning of the late war (in 1861) he entered the service as commander of the Allen Rifles and Jordan Artillery, of Allentown. He was, at the expiration of his term of service, appointed major of the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, organized by Col. Good and himself, and participated actively in the Red River expedition under Gen. Banks. He was appointed provost-marshal at Key West, Fla., in 1862, and was also placed in command of Fort Taylor.

Mr. Gausler, in 1866, made Philadelphia his place of residence, where he engaged in the wholesale grocery trade. In 1868 he became an importer of queensware, and a year later organized the firm of Gausler, Russel & Co., which existed for five years, after which the present firm of Gausler, Hoffman & Co. was established, now the leading importers of queensware in the city of Philadelphia.

Mr. Gausler was married, in 1852, to Miss Sarah A. Schimpf, of Allentown, whose children are Augustus C., Emma (Mrs. William Leeds), Nina (Mrs. George C. Child), William H., Edward A., and Jennie. In politics Mr. Gausler's sentiments are strongly Republican, and though formerly active in the political arena and a member of the City Council of Allentown, he is now chiefly devoted to business pursuits. He is in religion a member of the Lutheran Church. He is also identified with the Masonic fraternity, as a member of Porter Lodge (of Catsauqua), Free and Accepted Masons, and of Hector Tindale Post, No. 160, of the Grand Army of the Republic.

FIELD AND STAFF.¹

- Col. Tilghman H. Good (Allentown), must. into service Sept. 24, 1861; must. out Sept. 24, 1864, exp. of term.
 Col. J. P. S. Gobie (Sunbury), pro. from capt. Co. C to maj. July 24, 1864; to col. Jan. 3, 1865; to brev. brig.-gen. March 13, 1865; must. out with regiment Dec. 25, 1865.
 Lieut.-Col. G. W. Alexander (Reading), must. out Sept. 23, 1864, exp. of term.
 Lieut.-Col. Charles W. Abbott (Allentown), pro. from capt. Co. K Jan. 3, 1865; must. out with regiment Dec. 25, 1865.
 Maj. William H. Gausler (Allentown), disch. by special order of War Department April 15, 1864.
 Maj. Levi Struber (Allentown), pro. from capt., Co. I, to maj. May 22, 1865; must. out with regiment.
 Adj. J. W. Fuller, Jr. (Catsauqua), pro. from sergt., Co. F, to adj. Oct. 30, 1861; res. Jan. 9, 1862.
 Adj. W. H. R. Hangen (Allentown), dismissed by order of War Department April 15, 1864.
 Q.M. James Van Dyke (Allentown), pro. from 1st lieut., Co. C, to q.m. Sept. 24, 1861; res. Jan. 16, 1862.
 Q.M. Francis Z. Heebner (Allentown), pro. from private, Co. B, to q.m.

¹ Those members of the field and staff who are from Lehigh County are indicated, and a few officers from other localities are inserted.



Wm. H. Gausler

Jan. 20, 1862; prisoner from October, 1864, to March, 1865; must. out June 1, 1865, exp. of term.

Q. M. W. H. Ginkinger (Allentown), pro. from private, Co. B, to com-
sergt. Sept. 18, 1861; to q.m. June 23, 1865; must. out with regi-
ment.

COMPANY B.

E. P. Rhoads, capt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to capt. Aug. 30, 1861;
must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.

Edwin G. Minnich, capt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to 1st lieut. Aug. 30,
1861; to capt. Sept. 19, 1864; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19,
1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 9.

William B. Kleckner, capt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to 1st lieut. Sept.
19, 1864; to capt. Jan. 4, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1864; veteran.

H. A. Haltiman, 1st lieut., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Sept. 19,
1864; to 1st lieut. Jan. 4, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865; veteran.

Allen G. Balliet, 2d lieut., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Aug. 30,
1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

R. A. Hilliard, 2d lieut., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Jan. 1,
1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Thomas F. Gourwine, 1st sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to sergt.
Sept. 19, 1864; to 1st sergt. Jan. 1, 1865; must. out with company
Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Allen Gummer, 1st sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; killed at Pocatigo, S. C.,
Oct. 22, 1862.

T. Bergensbock, sergt., must. Sept. 10, 1861; pro. to sergt. Sept. 19, 1864;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

John Houck, sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec.
25, 1865; veteran.

Charles E. Miller, sergt., must. Jan. 9, 1862; pro. to sergt. Jan. 1, 1865;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.

Franklin Fatzinger, sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to sergt. Nov.
1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Oliver Hiskey, sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1863; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp.
of term.

Charles Backman, sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to sergt. Aug. 1,
1864; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; pro. to com-
sergt. Nov. 1, 1865; veteran.

Matthew R. Tuller, sergt., must. Aug. 30, 1861.

Henry H. Kramer, corp., must. Sept. 10, 1861; pro. to corp. June 24,
1861; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; must. out with
company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

John Eisenhard, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. April 21, 1865;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Daniel G. Gerhard, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Oct. 16, 1865;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Charles H. Knauss, corp., must. Sept. 24, 1861; pro. to corp. Oct. 4, 1865;
wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; must. out with company
Dec. 25, 1865.

Valentine Fisher, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Oct. 16, 1865;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

T. Reinsmith, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Oct. 1, 1864;
wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; must. out with com-
pany Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

George J. Weiss, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Oct. 26, 1864;
must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Hanson Geiger, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Nov. 1, 1864;
wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; must. out with com-
pany Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Henry Storch, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. to enlist in regular
army Jan. 13, 1862.

Allen J. Reinhard, corp., must. Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.

Henry A. Schwartz, corp., must. Oct. 16, 1862; must. out Oct. 15, 1865,
exp. of term.

Francis H. Strachly, corp., must. Oct. 16, 1862; must. out Oct. 15, 1865,
exp. of term.

Lewis H. Seip, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded at Sabine Cross-
Roads, La., April 8, 1864; pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864; disch. Oct. 4,
1865; veteran.

John A. Darrohn, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Winchester, Va.,
Nov. 12, 1864, of wounds received at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 4, 1864;
veteran.

Aaron Fink, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Nov.
5, 1862, of wounds received at Pocatigo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.

Thomas Miller, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864;

died at Winchester, Va., Oct. 25, 1864, of wounds received at Cedar
Creek Oct. 19, 1864; veteran.

Jesse Rummel, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Key West, Fla., March
29, 1863.

Francis Xander, corp., must. Aug. 30, 1861; killed at Sabine Cross-Roads,
La., April 8, 1864; veteran.

James Hamilton, musician, must. Jan. 26, 1865; must. out with company
Dec. 25, 1865.

Henry Strominger, musician, must. Aug. 30, 1861; trans. to Co. G Sept.
19, 1861.

Adam Garrecht, musician, must. Jan. 9, 1862.

Alfred Eisenbraun, musician, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Georgetown,
D. C., Oct. 26, 1861; buried in Military Asylum Cemetery, District of
Columbia.

Privates.

Albright, John D., must. Dec. 21, 1863; must. out with company Dec.
25, 1865.

Assenheimer, G., must. March 2, 1864; must. out with company Dec.
25, 1865.

Acker, Cornelius, must. Jan. 14, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. Aug. 27, 1862.

Apple, John, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Key West, Fla., March 12, 1862.

Apple, Jacob, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Berryville, Va., Sept. 15,
1864; veteran.

Bieber, William, must. Jan. 24, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

Bergensbock, H., must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of
term.

Bast, Jacob, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Aug. 21, 1865; veteran.

Blumer, Alexander, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp.
of term.

Bohlen, Frederick, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of
term.

Brong, Lewis H., must. Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.

Beltz, Henry, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Key West, Fla., March 1,
1862.

Braden, Josiah, must. Feb. 9, 1864; died at New Orleans, La., July 9,
1864.

Bergensbock, H., must. Feb. 11, 1865.

Barry, James, must. Jan. 24, 1865.

Chamberlain, G., must. Feb. 2, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

Cope, Thomas, must. Jan. 29, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

Clader, Ephraim, must. March 14, 1865; must. out with company Dec.
25, 1865.

Clader, Ephraim, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec.
25, 1865.

Deal, George, must. April 4, 1865; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of
term.

Dingler, John, must. Feb. 13, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

Danohn, Joseph, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 24,
1863.

Denhard, Edward, must. —, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of
term.

Diehl, Solomon J., must. Sept. 10, 1862; died at Key West, Fla., June
18, 1863.

Detrick, Ambrose, must. March 2, 1864; died at Washington, D. C., Oct.
7, 1864.

Eggye, Perry, must. Jan. 9, 1862; must. out Jan. 15, 1865, exp. of term.

Fleming, John, must. Jan. 30, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

Ferber, Peter, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of
term.

Fries, John, must. Nov. 18, 1863; wounded at Sabine Cross-Roads, La.,
April 8, 1864; must. out June 29, 1865.

Funk, George, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. Nov. 24, 1862, to re-enlist in
regular army.

Fink, Edward, must. Aug. 30, 1861; killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April
9, 1864.

Geidner, Evan, must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct.
19, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.

Geist, William, must. Sept. 4, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865; veteran.

Graver, John, must. Jan. 11, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25,
1865.

- Gangwere, William, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Ginkinger, William H., must. Sept. 14, 1861; pro. to com-sergt. Sept. 18, 1861.
- George, Nathan, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Nov. 14, 1862, of wounds received at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Hettle, Daniel E., must. Feb. 10, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Hiskey, Franklin, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Horn, John, must. Feb. 9, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Heckworth, Thad., must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. July 9, 1864.
- Houseman, Joseph, must. Aug. 23, 1864; must. out June 1, 1865.
- Hilliard, William H., must. Jan. 14, 1862; must. out Jan. 15, 1865, exp. of term.
- Hartzel, Alvin J., must. Nov. 23, 1863; trans. to Co. I April 16, 1864.
- Hubner, Francis Z., must. Sept. 14, 1861; pro. to q-un-sergt. Sept. 14, 1861.
- Haltiman, Peter H., must. Sept. 10, 1862; died at Baltimore, Md., Nov. 20, 1864, of wounds received at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- Hedrick, Levenas, must. Oct. 12, 1863; drowned at Morgauzia, La., June 27, 1864.
- Hilliard, William H., must. Sept. 14, 1861; died at Key West, Fla., Aug. 18, 1862.
- Jacob, George, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; vet.
- Jackson, James A., must. Feb. 16, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 2, 1865.
- Johnson, John, must. Jan. 11, 1864; died at Fortress Monroe, Va., July 26, 1864.
- James, Thomas, must. Aug. 30, 1861; veteran.
- King, John, must. Feb. 18, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Kramer, Allen L., must. Sept. 9, 1862; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; must. out May 26, 1865.
- Knauss, Henry, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Knerr, Levi, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Kramer, Henry, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. March 11, 1864.
- King, Howard, must. Jan. 24, 1865; must. out July 14, 1865.
- Keio, Phao, must. Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865, exp. of term.
- Kern, William, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 23, 1862, of wounds received at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Labar, Alonzo, must. Jan. 25, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Labar, Leander, must. Feb. 6, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Leisenring, Martin, must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Lentz, Josiah R., must. March 23, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Leigen, James F., must. Dec. 29, 1862; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Lausteren, John D., must. Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865, exp. of term.
- Lutz, James, must. Nov. 23, 1863; trans. to Co. I, April 16, 1864.
- Lutz, Samuel, must. Dec. 2, 1863; trans. to Co. I, April 16, 1864.
- Labold, Charles, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Menning, George, must. Jan. 18, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Miller, Albert, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Miller, Dennis, must. March 23, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Morgan, Barnett, must. Feb. 25, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Miller, Henry, must. Jan. 18, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Martin, Levi, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Menning, Luther, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Mentz, Joseph, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. Nov. 24, 1862, to enlist in regular army.
- Metzgar, Philip, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. May 11, 1864.
- Martin, Charles A., must. March 1, 1862; pro. to sergt.-maj. Sept. 1, 1864.
- Meirkuecht, Conrad, enl. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Charlestown, S. C., Oct. 30, 1865; veteran.
- Nixon, John T., must. Jan. 25, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Nunenaker, George, must. Jan. 18, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Newhard, Allen, must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- Osmon, Andrew, must. Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.
- Pfeiffer, Charles, must. Feb. 9, 1864; wounded at Winchester, Va., Sept. 19, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Pauley, Henry, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. April 16, 1864.
- Pfeiffer, Obediah, must. Jan. 9, 1862; wounded, with loss of leg, at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. March 16, 1865; veteran.
- Pammer, Edwin, must. June 9, 1862; died at Key West, Fla., Aug. 27, 1862.
- Ritz, Tilghman, must. Aug. 20, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Reichard, George, must. Feb. 3, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Rommel, Peter, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Reimmel, Edwin, must. Nov. 18, 1863; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Reinhard, Christian, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Rhoads, Allen P., must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Rich, George, must. Jan. 12, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Ruttman, Ernest, must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865; veteran.
- Rogers, Samuel S., must. Feb. 27, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Raubenold, J. D., must. Aug. 23, 1864; wounded at Winchester, Va., Sept. 19, 1864; disch. by general order May 15, 1865.
- Reinhard, Henry, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. Jan. 13, 1862, to re-enlist in regular army.
- Reichard, Edwin, must. Aug. 30, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 1, 1864.
- Repsler, Joseph, must. Feb. 19, 1864; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- Rhoads, Franklin, must. Sept. 10, 1862; captured at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; died at Salisbury, N. C., Nov. 15, 1864; burial record, Nov. 22, 1864.
- Reynold, Hableman, must. Sept. 4, 1861; wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Shaneberger, George, must. Jan. 19, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Siselo, John, must. Feb. 2, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Shaffer, John E., must. Feb. 16, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smith, William H., must. Feb. 17, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smith, Isaac N., must. Feb. 27, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smith, Barclay, must. Jan. 23, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smith, Benjamin, must. Feb. 3, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smith, Franklin B., must. Feb. 18, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Smiley, William, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Studley, Charles, must. March 7, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
- Schreiner, Caspar, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out with company Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
- Schaffer, Hiram, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 19, 1861.
- Serfass, Aaron, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.

Seiger, Franklin, must. Aug. 23, 1864; must. out June 1, 1865.
 Selgfield, Charles, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Springer, James, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. Jan. 13, 1862, to re-enl. in regular army.
 Stuber, William, must. Sept. 14, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 10, 1863.
 Stuber, Francis, must. Aug. 30, 1861; trans. to Co. G Sept. 19, 1861.
 Scherer, August C., must. Nov. 24, 1863; died at Baltimore, Md., Oct. 28, 1864, wounds received at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; veteran.
 Schimpf, John, must. Aug. 30, 1861; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; veteran.
 Schwenk, Charles, must. Jan. 9, 1862; died at Baton Rouge, La., June 20, 1864; veteran.
 Smith, George, must. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Key West, Fla., June 6, 1862.
 Smith, Joseph, must. Dec. 28, 1863; died at New Orleans, La., Sept. 2, 1864.
 Steffen, Thomas, must. June 9, 1861; killed at Winchester, Va., Sept. 19, 1864.
 Savity, Charles, must. Aug. 20, 1861; wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Steffen, David, must. Feb. 26, 1864; must. out Jan. 27, 1866.
 Trexler, Allen W., must. Feb. 4, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
 Trexler, Charles, must. Sept. 19, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Tice, James, must. Aug. 30, 1861; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 10; veteran.
 Ungerer, Christian, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Van Billard, Oliver, must. Feb. 20, 1864; must. out May 26, 1865.
 Van Billard, Martin, must. Feb. 9, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
 Wagner, Charles, must. Dec. 15, 1863; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
 Wilhelm, Nelson, must. Feb. 20, 1865; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
 Weiss, William J., must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Wienand, Harrison, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Wienand, John, must. Aug. 30, 1861; wounded, with loss of leg, at Pocotaligo, S. C.; disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 3, 1862.
 Wienand, William, must. Sept. 14, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Wolf, Abraham, must. Aug. 30, 1861; trans. to Co. I Oct. 10, 1863; veteran.
 Wienand, Benjamin, must. Sept. 10, 1861; trans. to Co. D Dec. 15, 1863; veteran.
 Xander, Dallas, must. Feb. 3, 1864; must. out with company Dec. 25, 1865.
 Young, Franklin, must. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864, exp. of term.
 Young, Joseph, must. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. Jan. 13, 1862, to re-enl. in regular army.
 Young, Daniel, must. Feb. 27, 1861; trans. to 48th Co. Vet. Res. Corps March 14, 1865.

COMPANY F¹

Mustered in Aug. 30, 1861, mustered out Dec. 25, 1865, except as otherwise mentioned.

Henry S. Hart, pro. to capt. Aug. 30, 1861; acted as maj. by brevet during the latter part of the Red River expedition and the beginning of the Shenandoah campaign; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Edwin Gilbert, pro. from 1st sergt. to capt. Jan. 1, 1865.
 George W. Fuller, pro. to 1st lieut. Aug. 30, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. June 22, 1864.
 W. H. Bartholomew, pro. from 1st sergt. to 1st lieut. Sept. 1, 1864.
 Henry H. Bush, pro. to 2d lieut. Aug. 30, 1861; died at Fort Taylor, Fla., March 31, 1862.
 Augustus Eagle, pro. from sergt. to 2d lieut. April 1, 1862; res. Sept. 11, 1864.
 Thomas F. Lambert, pro. to 2d lieut. Jan. 1, 1865.

James Tait, pro. from corp. to sergt. Sept. 18, 1864; to 1st sergt. Jan. 1, 1865.
 Richmond H. Schwab, pro. to corp. Sept. 18, 1864; to sergt. Jan. 1, 1865.
 Joseph J. Lilley, pro. from corp. to sergt. April 21, 1865.
 John L. Jones, wounded and prisoner at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; exchanged Sept. 21, 1864; pro. to corp. Sept. 18, 1864; to sergt. June 2, 1865.
 John W. Heberling, pro. to sergt. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Albert H. McHoe, pro. to sergt. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William H. Glace, pro. to sergt. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 James W. Fuller, Jr., pro. to 1st lieut. and adjt. Oct. 30, 1861.
 William H. Fink, pro. to sergt. Sept. 18, 1864; died at Baltimore, Md., April 15, 1865.
 Benjamin F. Bush, pro. to corp. Sept. 11, 1864; to sergt. Sept. 18, 1864.
 Preston M. Rehn, pro. from corp. to sergt. Jan. 1, 1865.
 F. Longenhagen, not on muster-out roll.
 Josiah H. Walk, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1865.
 Spencer Tettemer, pro. to corp. April 2, 1865.
 George H. Longenhagen, pro. to corp. April 2, 1865.
 Martin O'Brien, pro. to corp. April 25, 1865.
 Robert Cunningham, pro. to corp. June 2, 1865.
 Walter Moyer, must. into service Dec. 4, 1863; pro. to corp. June 2, 1865.
 James M. Bush, must. into service Dec. 4, 1863; pro. to corp. April 25, 1865.
 James E. Patterson, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Augustus F. Eberhardt, wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. April 3, 1863.
 Joseph H. Schwab, disch. on surg. certif. April 25, 1865.
 W. H. Van Dyke, must. into service Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.
 Franklin Arnold, wounded at Summit Point, Va., March 28, 1865; disch. on surg. certif. July 15, 1865.
 James Ritter, died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., Oct. 23, 1863.
 David Towbler, musician, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Simon P. Keifer, musician, must. into service Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.

Privates.

Peter Andrews, must. into service Feb. 28, 1865.
 David Andrews, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Daniel A. Kroth, must. into service Oct. 27, 1862; trans. from Co. C, 14th Regt. Pa. Cav., March 18, 1864; must. out Dec. 9, 1865.
 George Armsberg, must. into service Sept. 7, 1864; trans. from Co. C, 14th Regt. Pa. Cav., March 18, 1864; must. out Sept. 6, 1865.
 Henry Buss.
 Hiram Beidelman, must. into service Feb. 9, 1864.
 Philip Bohner, must. into service Feb. 8, 1864.
 William H. Barabhart, must. into service Feb. 25, 1865; trans. from 14th Regt. Pa. Cav. March 18, 1865.
 Stephen Beers, disch. on surg. certif. April 13, 1863.
 Abraham Bander, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Godfrey Betz, died at New Orleans May 10, 1864.
 Faustin Boyer, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Alfred Biege, must. into service Sept. 28, 1864; substitute; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 E. Bartholomew, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; died at Fort Taylor, Fla., April 3, 1862.
 P. Bartholomew, must. in Dec. 21, 1863.
 Ernest Bender, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
 Charles Buss. William Clader.
 John Curren, must. in Feb. 8, 1864.
 John C. Collins, must. in March 15, 1864; trans. from 14th Regt. Pa. Cav. March 18, 1865.
 William Christ, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.
 John H. Crotto, must. in Sept. 8, 1864; trans. from 14th Regt. Pa. Cav. Feb. 25, 1865; must. out July 22, 1865.
 Frederick Conlter, must. in Feb. 25, 1865.
 Michael Deibert, must. in Sept. 28, 1864; substitute; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Samuel Dunkel, must. in Jan. 9, 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March, 1864.
 William Ebrich, must. in Jan. 26, 1864.
 Joseph Ebertz, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
 Frederick Engle, disch. on surg. certif. March 11, 1862.
 Augustus Engle, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

¹ This company was from Catasauqua.

- William Eisenhart, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps, date unknown.
 Henry Falk.
 Martin C. Fry, must. in March 31, 1864.
 George W. Frome, must. in Feb. 23, 1865.
 Frederick Fisher, disch. on surg. certif. July 7, 1864
 Orlando Fuller, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William H. Fried, disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 26, 1864.
 David A. Fry, must. in March 7, 1865; died at Charleston, S. C., Aug. 16, 1865.
 Amundus Fritz, must. in Feb. 10, 1864.
 John Guth, must. in Dec. 19, 1863.
 Joseph Geiger, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Thomas B. Glick, must. in Sept. 18, 1864; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Presto Gettes, must. in Oct. 5, 1862; must. out Oct. 4, 1864.
 Addison B. Gehe, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 9.
 Rainey Grader, must. in Feb. 19, 1864; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 Joseph Gross, must. in Feb. 8, 1864; died at Winchester, Va., Jan. 17, 1865; buried in National Cemetery, lot 18.
 Levi H. Getter, must. in Dec. 7, 1863.
 William F. Hallenbach.
 William H. Heberling, must. in Feb. 11, 1864.
 Joseph Hessler, must. in Feb. 27, 1864.
 George W. Hatter, must. in Feb. 8, 1864.
 Joseph Heckman, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 John F. Haldeeman, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Henry Hummel, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Osborn Houser, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Joseph Hunsicker, trans. to Co. B, 1st U. S. Art., Dec. 5, 1862.
 William Berman, died at Natchez, Miss., July 23, 1864.
 L. Hultzheiser, died at New Orleans, La., May 1, 1864.
 William A. Houser.
 Edwin Haldeeman, must. in March 7, 1865.
 Isaac Jacoby.
 James Johnson, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
 William Jordan, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Abraham Jassum, must. in Oct. 5, 1862; must. out Oct. 4, 1865.
 Edward Jassum, must. in Oct. 5, 1862; trans. to Co. H Oct. 31, 1864.
 Isaac C. Jacoby.
 William H. Jackson, died Sept. 19, 1864.
 Philip King, must. in Dec. 4, 1863; must. out Nov. 14, 1865.
 George Kerchner, absent, sick, at muster out.
 George Klein, disch. on surg. certif. April 16, 1864.
 Reuben H. Keim, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William Kuntz, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Nicholas Kuhn, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Owen Kern, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 George King, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Charles King, must. in Sept. 1, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Jefferson Kepner, must. in Jan. 27, 1864; must. out by General Order Aug. 11, 1865.
 J. K. Lougenhagen, must. in Dec. 19, 1863.
 John Lamb, must. in March 7, 1865.
 Peter S. Levan, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 J. Landenslager, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 John Lucky, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Alfred Lynn, must. in Dec. 7, 1863; disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 14, 1865.
 Emory Lindster, must. in Aug. 24, 1861; pro. to hosp. steward Aug. 25, 1861.
 Harrison Lilly, killed at Summit Point, Va., March 25, 1865; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 26.
 James Lilly, must. in Jan. 28, 1864.
 Tilghman Lehr, must. in March 28, 1864.
 Franklin Laubach, must. in April 25, 1864.
 Lawrence McBride.
 William H. Moll, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 Joseph Mersch, must. in Feb. 28, 1864.
 Franklin Mersch, must. in Feb. 18, 1864.
 George Moll, must. in Dec. 10, 1863.
 Sidney J. Miller, must. in Jan. 27, 1865; must. out Nov. 14, 1865.
 Uriah Myers, must. in Feb. 16, 1865.
 W. H. Moyer (2d), must. in Sept. 18, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. March 4, 1862.
 V. Minsenberger, disch. on surg. certif. April 2, 1862.
 Philip McCue, must. in April 7, 1863; disch. on surg. certif. July 7, 1864.
 Peter Moser, wounded at Pocolaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 24, 1863.
 John Markoffer, must. in Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.
 Joel Michael, must. in May 2, 1865; trans. from 159th Regt. P. V.; disch. on surg. certif. May 25, 1865.
 Charles H. Michael, must. in Sept. 1, 1862; captured; died at Salisbury, N. C., Dec. 11, 1864.
 W. H. Moyer (1st), captured; died at Florence, S. C., Jan. 22, 1865.
 Peter Moser, must. in Dec. 19, 1863; absent, sick, at muster out.
 Daniel Newhart.
 Albert Newhart, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William Offhouse, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Michael O'Brien, must. in Jan. 26, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. May 25, 1865.
 John O'Brien, must. in Aug. 31, 1861; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 26, 1862, of wounds received at Pocolaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 William Reiser, must. in Dec. 16, 1863.
 Edward Rensimer, must. in Feb. 23, 1865.
 Thomas B. Rhoads, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Francis Roth, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Griff, Reinhart, must. in Dec. 21, 1863; wounded at Sabine Cross-Roads, La., April 9, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 28, 1864.
 Charles Robrbacher, must. in Sept. 1, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Aaron Roeder, trans. to Co. B, 1st U. S. Artillery, Dec. 5, 1862.
 Edward Remely, must. in Jan. 27, 1865.
 Matthias Snyder. Matthias Smith.
 David Shafer, must. in Dec. 18, 1863.
 Joseph Savitz, must. in March 31, 1864.
 Samuel Snyder, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
 Reuben Siegfried, must. in Feb. 21, 1865.
 Francis Shafer, must. in Feb. 23, 1865.
 Henry Soltzman, must. in March 8, 1865.
 Lucian Schroeder, must. in Feb. 12, 1864; trans. from 159th Regt. P. V. May 29, 1865.
 Samuel Smith, disch. on surg. certif. April 12, 1862.
 John G. Seider, disch. on surg. certif. April 12, 1862.
 Thomas A. Smith, disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 14, 1862.
 John Schreck, disch. on surg. certif. April 13, 1863.
 Gottlieb Schrum, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Robert M. Sheats, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Llewellyn J. Sleppy, must. in Sept. 18, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Nicholas Smith, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 John G. Snyder, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Peter Shireman, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out June 1, 1865.
 Franklin Siegfried, must. in Feb. 26, 1864.
 Jacob Sholl, must. in Feb. 3, 1864; died at Philadelphia March 21, 1864.
 James Troxell.
 James A. Trexler, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Hiram Werkheiser, must. in March 7, 1864.
 Gilbert Whiteman, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Conrad Warneck, disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 18, 1862.
 John P. Weaver, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Franklin H. Wilson, must. in Sept. 10, 1861; disch. by General Order June 1, 1865.
 James M. White, must. in Nov. 23, 1862; trans. from 14th Regt. Pa. Cav. March 12, 1865; disch. on surg. certif. June 25, 1865.
 Adam Wichter, must. in Feb. 27, 1864; must. out by General Order July 24, 1865.
 John Weiss, died at Camp Tyler, Tex., July 15, 1864, of wounds received at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.
 John Whorely, died at New Orleans, La., July 16, 1864.
 Ambrose Wesner, must. in Feb. 26, 1864.
 Levi Warner, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
 George Youss, must. in Dec. 16, 1863.

COMPANY G.

Mustered in Sept. 18, 1861; mustered out Dec. 25, 1865, except where otherwise mentioned.

- Charles Mickleby, pro. to capt. Sept. 18, 1861; killed at Pocolaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; buried in Union Cemetery, Allentown.
 John J. Goebel, pro. to 1st lieut. Sept. 18, 1861; to capt. June 18, 1863; com. maj. Oct. 18, 1864; not mustered; died at Winchester, Va., October, 1864, of wounds received at Cedar Creek Oct. 19, 1864.
 Thomas B. Leisenring, pro. from sergt. to 1st sergt. Sept. 19, 1864; to capt. Jan. 1, 1865.

- G. W. Huntzberger, pro. from 1st sergt. to 2d lieut. Jan. 13, 1862; to 1st lieut. June 18, 1863; must. out Nov. 30, 1864.
- William H. Steckel, pro. to sergt. Nov. 1, 1864; to 1st lieut. Jan. 1, 1865.
- Charles A. Henry, pro. to 2d lieut. Sept. 18, 1861; res. Dec. 31, 1861.
- Charles A. Hackman, pro. from sergt. to 1st sergt. March 2, 1862; to 2d lieut. June 18, 1863; commanding capt. Nov. 30, 1864; not mustered; must. out Nov. 5, 1864.
- James W. Crader, pro. to corp. April 5, 1862; to sergt. May 1, 1863, to 2d lieut. March 20, 1865.
- Henry T. Dennis, pro. to corp. April 5, 1862; to sergt. May 1, 1863; to 2d lieut. March 20, 1865.
- D. K. Diefenderfer, pro. from corp. to sergt. April 1, 1862; to 1st sergt. May 1, 1863; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Jacob Warman, pro. to sergt. Jan. 1, 1865.
- John Pratt, pro. from corp. to sergt. Feb. 5, 1865.
- Daniel V. Metz, must. into service Dec. 15, 1863; pro. to corp. Nov. 1, 1864; to sergt. Feb. 1, 1865.
- John G. Helfrich, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Martin H. Hackman, must. in Jan. 8, 1862; pro. to corp., to sergt. April 26, 1864; must. out Jan. 8, 1865.
- John W. Glick, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1865; to sergt. May 1, 1865; must. out June 1, 1865.
- James Crader, died at Natchez, Miss., July 9, 1864.
- Harrison Guth, corp.
- Benjamin F. Swartz, must. in Dec. 31, 1863; pro. to corp. Nov. 1, 1864.
- George Hepler, pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1865.
- Frederick Wilt, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; pro. to corp. Feb. 1, 1865.
- John Kneller, must. in Dec. 19, 1863; pro. to corp. Feb. 1, 1865.
- Constant Losch, must. in Dec. 17, 1863; pro. to corp. May 14, 1864.
- Nelson Coffin, pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William Hauster, pro. to corp. Dec. 27, 1862; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- R. M. Fornwald, pro. to corp. Jan. 19, 1863; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Solomon Becker, pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1862; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Allen Wolf, pro. to corp. May 1, 1863; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Solomon Wieder, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- James Gnidner, musician.
- William N. Smith, musician, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Privats.*
- Daniel Aobach, disch. on surg. certif. March 4, 1862.
- Richard Arnbrunn, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Peter H. Bernd.
- William Buskirk, must. in Feb. 15, 1864.
- Jacob Blank.
- Benjamin Bortz, must. in Dec. 18, 1863; must. out by General Order July 6, 1865.
- Jeremiah Bernhard, must. in Dec. 17, 1863.
- John Brensinger, must. in Feb. 22, 1864.
- Jacob Bollinger, must. in Feb. 26, 1864.
- William L. Burger, must. in Feb. 3, 1864.
- George P. Butz, must. in Feb. 29, 1864.
- John Barton, must. in Feb. 25, 1865; absent, sick, at muster out.
- Hiram Brobst, disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 18, 1862.
- Joseph Barber, disch. on surg. certif. July 28, 1864.
- David Buskirk, must. in Feb. 26, 1864; must. out by General Order May 25, 1865.
- Jacob H. Bowman, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Jacob Beidelman, died at Natchez, Miss., July 3, 1864.
- John Becher, killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- Alfred Boynton, must. in Feb. 18, 1865.
- Adam Backman, must. in March 23, 1865; not on muster-out roll.
- Edwin K. Crader.
- Thomas K. Crader, must. in March 5, 1865.
- Charles Carter, must. in Feb. 20, 1865.
- John Curran.
- Jacob Diehl, must. in Feb. 15, 1864.
- Timothy Deterline, must. in Jan. 16, 1865.
- Lewis Dennis, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Timothy Donahue, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Alpheus Deck, must. in Dec. 19, 1863; died at New Orleans, La., June 3, 1864.
- Benjamin Diehl, must. in Sept. 16, 1862; killed at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Henry Daiser, must. in April 19, 1865; trans. from 14th Regiment Pa. Cav. April 19, 1865.
- Henry Doll, must. in Dec. 17, 1863.
- William L. Eshbach, must. in Jan. 21, 1864.
- Charles Eckert, must. in Dec. 29, 1863; must. out by General Order Sept. 25, 1865.
- Milton A. Engleman, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- William Eberhart, died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., May 9, 1863.
- Francis Everett, must. in Sept. 15, 1862.
- Mantes Eisenhart, must. in Feb. 6, 1864.
- Peter G. Fegeley, must. in Feb. 2, 1864.
- Malrai Foust, must. in Jan. 16, 1865.
- William Frick, must. in Feb. 15, 1865; absent, sick, at muster out.
- Joseph Fisher, disch. on surg. certif. March 4, 1862.
- Ferdinand Fisher, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William G. Frame, must. in Sept. 24, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Nov. 4, 1864.
- Henry Gelter, absent, sick, at muster out.
- James Gaumer, must. in Sept. 11, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Franklin T. Good, must. in Sept. 8, 1862; disch. by order of War Department Aug. 13, 1864.
- Preston B. Good, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William H. Gupitill, must. in Jan. 30, 1865; disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 15, 1865.
- John Great, must. in Oct. 31, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. April 16, 1864.
- William Geisinger, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 9, 1865.
- Henry C. Graceley, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 13, 1864.
- William Hertz.
- John J. Harte, must. in Feb. 25, 1864; absent at muster out.
- Ed. H. Hauserberger, must. in Jan. 1, 1862.
- Max J. Hallmeyer, disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 28, 1863.
- Jonathan Heller, must. out Sept. 18, 1864; died at New Orleans June 7, 1864.
- George T. Henry, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Cornelius Heist, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Henry Henn, must. in Feb. 2, 1865; must. out by General Order May 15, 1865.
- Solomon Hillegass, must. in Sept. 8, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Levinus Hillegass, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Fraaklin Hoffert, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Henry J. Hornbeck, pro. to com. sergt. April 15, 1864.
- John Hiel, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Nov. 4, 1862, of wounds received at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Philip Hower, died at New Orleans, La., April 21, 1864.
- Jacob Hay, must. in Feb. 15, 1865; died at Charleston, S. C., Oct. 10, 1865.
- John C. Helfrich, died at New Orleans, La., Aug. 5, 1864.
- Frederick L. Jacobs, must. in Aug. 14, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Charles Kauffman, must. in Feb. 2, 1865.
- Daniel T. Keiser, must. in Jan. 25, 1864.
- William Keck, must. in Jan. 29, 1864; absent, sick, at muster out.
- Allen P. Kemmerer, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; disch. by Special Order April 17, 1864.
- Lewis Keiper, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- James H. Knerr, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- George Knauss, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William H. Kramer, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- John Kremmiller, disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 28, 1863.
- Benjamin S. Koone, must. in Feb. 2, 1865; disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 10, 1865.
- William Kennedy, must. in Feb. 23, 1864; died at Philadelphia May 25, 1865.
- J. Knappenberger, killed at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- John Knutz, killed at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Isaac Kass, must. in Feb. 2, 1865.
- D. Leibensperger, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.
- Emanuel Loeffler, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.
- William Leiby, must. in Sept. 28, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Benjamin G. Lucas, must. in Oct. 23, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.
- George W. Lightfoot, must. in Feb. 25, 1864; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps April 26, 1865.
- George Lehr.

Julius Lasker, killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 10.

John Lynn, must. in Sept. 17, 1862.

Charles Moyer, absent, without leave, at muster out.

Nathan Miller.

Wellington Martin, must. in Dec. 7, 1863.

Hiram Mertz, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.

Franklin C. Mertz, must. in Dec. 29, 1863.

William H. Mertz, must. in Feb. 2, 1865.

William Martin, must. in Jan. 24, 1865.

John Meisenheimer, disch. on surg. certif. March 4, 1862.

Henry Meyer, disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 21, 1863.

Edmund Miller, disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 9, 1862.

Orlando Miller, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Franklin Moyer, trans. to 1st U. S. Art. Nov. 28, 1862.

Barney Moutague, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Gideon Moyer, must. in Sept. 11, 1862.

John R. Moody, must. in Jan. 19, 1865.

William Mercer, must. in April 28, 1865.

Daniel Mead, must. in Feb. 25, 1865.

Benjamin F. Neur, must. in Nov. 23, 1863.

James Noddins, must. in Feb. 22, 1864; absent at muster out.

Franklin Oland, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 30, 1862, of wounds received at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.

Condy O'Donnell. Aaron Peter.

Moses Peter, must. in Dec. 19, 1863.

Francis Pfeifer. Henry G. Rice.

Jonathan W. Beber, must. in Dec. 29, 1863.

George Reber, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Israel Reinhard, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.

William C. Reinsmith, must. in Oct. 31, 1861.

Jonas Scherer. J. W. H. Strominger.

Francis Stuber.

Ambrose L. Shultz, must. in Feb. 29, 1864.

Reuben L. Seip, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.

Christian Smith, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.

Daniel Schetz, must. in Jan. 4, 1864.

Charles Stem, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.

John Schimpf, Sr., disch. on surg. certif. March 4, 1862.

Francis Smetzer, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Jacob Stangala, disch. on surg. certif. April 18, 1864.

Erwin S. Stahler, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.

William Sieger, must. in Oct. 22, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.

Walter C. Smith, must. in Oct. 31, 1861; trans. to U. S. Signal Corps Feb. 29, 1864.

Irvin Scheirer, must. in Oct. 1, 1862; died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., May 18, 1863.

Edmund G. Scholl, died at Key West, Fla., May 18, 1862.

Christian Schla, died at New Orleans, La., June 1, 1864.

Henry Smith, died at New Orleans, La., May 30, 1864.

Jeremiah Strahley, died at New Orleans, La., May 14, 1864.

Carl Shorp. Florence Sly.

W. H. Trumbower, must. in Feb. 2, 1864.

Lewis Teichman, must. in March 22, 1865.

Luther M. Toomey, must. in Nov. 30, 1863; disch. on surg. certif. March 31, 1865.

Nathan Troxell, disch. on surg. certif. April 18, 1864.

John A. Ulig, disch. on surg. certif. Aug. 12, 1862.

Augustus Upman, must. in Jan. 30, 1865.

Fred. Vaughn, must. in Feb. 24, 1864; trans. to Co. C Dec. 9, 1864.

J. Vartin, died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., Jan. 24, 1864.

Frederick H. Walter.

Simon D. Wolf, must. in March 21, 1864.

Edward Wieand, must. in Feb. 2, 1865.

Frederick Weisbach, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

George Wooten, must. in Nov. 28, 1863; must. out Sept. 9, 1865.

John E. Webster, must. in Sept. 24, 1861; died at Baton Rouge, La., June 24, 1864.

Reuben Wetzell, died at Georgetown, D. C., Nov. 17, 1861; buried in Military Asylum Cemetery.

Jeremiah Westcott, must. in Jan. 30, 1865.

Peter Weller, must. in March 10, 1865.

David Weider, must. in Sept. 17, 1862.

George Xander, must. in Oct. 31, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Joseph Young, must. in March 1, 1864; must. out May 17, 1865.

William Young, died at Washington, D. C., Nov. 24, 1861; buried in Military Asylum Cemetery.

Engelbert Zanger, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Henry Zeppenfelt, must. in March 1, 1864; died at Beaufort, S. C., Sept. 10, 1862.

COMPANY I.

Mustered in Aug. 30, 1861; mustered out Dec. 25, 1865, unless where otherwise mentioned.

A. G. Keck Coleman, pro. to capt. Aug. 30, 1861; res. Feb. 22, 1864.

Levi Stuber, pro. to 1st lieutenant. Aug. 30, 1861; to capt. Aug. 1, 1864; to maj. May 22, 1865.

Theodoro Mink, pro. from 1st sergeant to 2d lieutenant. Sept. 19, 1864; to 1st lieutenant. Nov. 3, 1864; to capt. May 22, 1865.

Allen Lawall, pro. from sergeant to 2d lieutenant. Jan. 1, 1865; to 1st lieutenant. May 30, 1865.

James Stuber, pro. to 2d lieutenant. Aug. 30, 1861; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Wm. H. Haltinan, wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; pro. from sergeant to 1st sergeant. Jan. 1, 1865; to 2d lieutenant. May 27, 1865; died at Pineville, S. C., July 23, 1865.

Wm. H. Meyers, wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; pro. from corp. to sergeant. Sept. 19, 1864; to 1st sergeant. May 27, 1865; com. 2d lieutenant. July 25, 1865; not mustered.

Edwin Keiser, sergt.

Edwin Kemp, pro. from corp. to sergeant. Sept. 19, 1864.

Thomas N. Burke, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864; to sergeant. July 11, 1865.

Owen Kuder, must. in Oct. 16, 1862; pro. to corp. June 2, 1865; to sergeant. July 11, 1865; must. out Oct. 15, 1865.

Charles Nolf, sergt.; killed accidentally at Key West, Fla., June 9, 1862.

Thomas J. Kerr, must. in July 1, 1863; pro. to corp. July 2, 1865.

Stephen Hettinger, must. in March 15, 1864; pro. to corp. June 2, 1865.

Israel F. Hartzell, must. in March 15, 1864; pro. to corp. June 2, 1865.

Joseph Hettinger, pro. to corp. July 11, 1865.

Charles H. Dankle, must. in Jan. 26, 1865; pro. to corp. July 11, 1865.

Jefferson Kunkle, must. in March 31, 1864; pro. to corp. July 11, 1865.

Alvin J. Hartzell, must. in Nov. 23, 1863; trans. from Co. B April 16, 1864; pro. to corp. July 11, 1865.

Henry Miller, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

D. H. Nunenacher, pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1862; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

T. W. Fitzinger, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

John W. H. Diehl, pro. to corp. May 17, 1863; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Francis Beifer, pro. to corp. Nov. 29, 1862; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

Joseph Kramer, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; pro. to corp. April 21, 1865; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.

Allen Knauss, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 7, 1865.

William Frack, must. in Sept. 24, 1861; pro. to corp. May 1, 1862; killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Michael Fitzgibbons, pro. to corp. April 21, 1865.

Tilghman H. Desh, pro. to corp. April 21, 1865.

Benjamin Huntzberger, must. in Jan. 14, 1864; pro. to corp. April 21, 1865.

Julius Benkhart, musician.

Wippolett Benkhart, musician, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps May 1, 1865.

Privates.

Frank Allenspach, must. in March 24, 1865; absent, sick, at muster out.

George Acher. Theodore Anderson.

William Burger.

John Bush, must. in Jan. 5, 1864.

William Bayne, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.

John Ballard, must. in April 5, 1864; trans. from Co. D Oct. 23, 1864.

Theodore Baker, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.

William Baker, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.

J. Bondenschlager, disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 29, 1862.

William Baumzister, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps May 12, 1864.

John Bartholomew, killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.

John Burns, must. in March 7, 1865.

William Barre.

James B. Cole, disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 15, 1862.

Augustus Colvine, must. in Feb. 15, 1865; trans. to Co. C March 20, 1865.

John Clemons.

William H. Dreisbach, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Aug. 1, 1865.

Edwin Dreisbach, wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.

- T. T. Drawbaugh, must. in July 1, 1862.
 John Dias, must. in Jan. 25, 1865.
 Frederick Hrester, disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 22, 1862.
 Samuel Dillingham, must. in Nov. 18, 1862; trans. from Co. H, 14th Regt. Pa. Cav.; disch. on surg. certif. April 11, 1865.
 L. Druckenmiller, killed at Pocatigo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Conrad Dietrich.
 Peter Dopstadt, must. in March 7, 1865.
 Enos Eckhart, must. in Jan. 30, 1865.
 William Ellis, died at Beaufort, S. C., Aug. 2, 1862.
 Walter P. Fetzer.
 Joseph Freeman, must. in March 10, 1865.
 Francis Farrell, must. in March 10, 1865.
 W. Fenstermaker, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Owen Fetzer, died at New Orleans, La., April 19, 1864.
 Isaiah Foy.
 John Gross, must. in Feb. 18, 1864; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 Charles Gross, must. in Feb. 29, 1864; absent, sick, at muster out.
 Henry Gutthard, must. in Feb. 13, 1865.
 Alexander Great. A. Geustenlichter.
 George T. Gross, disch. on surg. certif. July 30, 1862.
 Samuel Guth, disch. on surg. certif. July 20, 1864.
 Allen P. Gilbert, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Francis Gildner, killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 10.
 Solomon Gross, must. in Feb. 8, 1864.
 Eli K. Hunsberger, must. in Jan. 16, 1864; absent at muster out.
 Charles Henry. Granville D. Hangen.
 Joseph Hawk, must. in Feb. 25, 1864.
 David C. Hawk, must. in April 1, 1864; died at New Orleans, La., July 28, 1865.
 Albert Hiller, must. in March 7, 1865.
 George W. Hartzell.
 William F. Henry, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Uriah Henry, must. in Feb. 9, 1863.
 Daniel Kramer, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; wounded at Pocatigo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; absent, sick, at muster out.
 Levi Kraft, disch. on surg. certif. March 12, 1864.
 Edwin Keiper, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Xaver Kraff, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Charles Kaucher, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 David F. Knerr, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Solomon Krechlo, trans. to Capt. Snyder's company, 1st U. S. Art., Nov. 27, 1862.
 Charles Klotz, must. in Oct. 29, 1862; trans. to Co. H Dec. 7, 1862.
 Elvin Knauss, died at New Orleans, La., Aug. 3, 1864.
 Ogdon Lewis, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Samuel Lutz, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; trans. from Co. B April 16, 1864.
 John J. Lawall, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Peter Lynd, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Franklin Leber, must. out Oct. 30, 1864.
 David Lost, died at Camp Griffin, Va., Oct. 29, 1861.
 James Lutz, must. in Nov. 23, 1863; trans. from Co. B April 16, 1864; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 William Mench, disch. on surg. certif. July 14, 1864.
 Harrison W. Miller, must. in Jan. 14, 1864.
 Charles Matzkowsky, must. in Feb. 20, 1864.
 William Martin, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 29, 1864.
 Oscar Miller, must. out Sept. 20, 1864.
 Aaron McHose, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Sylvester McCabe, must. in Jan. 17, 1862; must. out Jan. 17, 1865.
 Jesse Moyer, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Leander Morrell, must. in Oct. 23, 1864; trans. from Co. H, 14th Regt. Pa. Cav.; must. out Oct. 22, 1865.
 Philip W. Miller, must. in Nov. 20, 1863; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps April 3, 1865.
 Jeremiah Metz, killed at Pocatigo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 John McIntire.
 William McLaughlin, must. in March 8, 1865.
 Nicholas McKeever. Jacob Newhard.
 Samuel Moss, must. in July 1, 1863; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 12, 1864.
 Jacob Peter, must. in Nov. 24, 1863.
 Alfred C. Pretz, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; trans. to 3d Fla. Cav. March 31, 1864.
 Cornelius Rowan, must. in Nov. 24, 1863.
 George Rhoads. Joseph Rockell.
 William Reel, must. in March 20, 1865.
 James C. Robertson, disch. by order of War Department Jan. 27, 1862.
 William Radelin, must. in Feb. 19, 1864; died at Charleston, S. C., Oct. 25, 1865.
 Marcus Roth, must. in Feb. 13, 1865.
 S. M. Rauvenbach. Milton H. Stephens.
 William Swartz. Levi Stein.
 Reuben Snyder, must. in Feb. 25, 1864.
 Jacob Seber, must. in Dec. 24, 1863.
 David Shaffer, disch. on surg. certif. Oct. 22, 1862.
 Henry D. Spinner, disch. on surg. certif. July 27, 1863.
 Henry C. Snavely, must. in Jan. 16, 1862; must. out Jan. 17, 1865.
 Frederick Scarbecker, must. in Nov. 23, 1862; trans. from Co. H, 14th Regt. Pa. Cav.; must. out Nov. 22, 1865.
 Charles G. Sasseruan, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 2, 1865.
 Gottlieb Schweitzer, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William Smith, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Samuel Smith, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Stephen Schechterly, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Charles Smith, must. in March 7, 1865; disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 14, 1865.
 Frank W. Siegfried, trans. to Capt. Snyder's company, 1st U. S. Art., Feb. 26, 1863.
 Francis Stick, died at New Orleans, La., June 20, 1864.
 Jonas Snyder, died on board of the steamer "McClellan" July 8, 1864.
 Henry J. Schlagle, must. in Feb. 24, 1864; captured; died at Salisbury, N. C., Jan. 13, 1865.
 Joseph Stephens, must. in Nov. 5, 1862; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 Frederick Smith, died at Fort Tyler, Texas, May 4, 1864.
 Isaiah Schlochter.
 Peter M. Stockslager.
 Clinton Sage, must. in March 10, 1865; not on muster-out roll.
 Levi Schoitz, died at Philadelphia March 14, 1864.
 Edwin F. Trickler.
 Henry Trask, must. in March 6, 1865.
 John L. Trausue, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 John Troxell, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Israel Troxell, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 James Vansyckel.
 Daniel Vansyckel, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Eli Wieder.
 William Walter, must. in Jan. 4, 1864.
 Harrison Wiel.
 Henry W. Weil.
 Gideon Weiser.
 Henry W. Weiser, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William Wipkey, must. in Oct. 18, 1861; must. out Oct. 30, 1864.
 Samuel Wierbach, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Daniel Wannermaker, must. in Sept. 10, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Lewis Warner, trans. to Capt. Snyder's company, 1st U. S. Art., Nov. 27, 1862.
 Francis Xander.
 Nathaniel Xander, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Joseph Yonkert, must. in Feb. 2, 1865.
 Peter Yeager, must. in Jan. 4, 1864.
 Thomas Ziegler, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 Frederick Ziegler, must. in Oct. 23, 1862; trans. from 14th Regt. Pa. Cav.; disch. on surg. certif. April 11, 1865.

COMPANY K.

Mustered in Sept. 17, 1861; mustered out Dec. 25, 1865, unless where otherwise mentioned.

- George Junkert, must. in Aug. 21, 1861; pro. to capt. Sept. 17, 1861; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 25, 1862, of wounds received at Pocatigo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Charles W. Abbott, pro. to 1st lieut. Sept. 17, 1861; to capt. Oct. 22, 1862; to lieut.-col. Jan. 3, 1865.

- Matthias Miller, pro. from corp. to 1st sergt. Jan. 1, 1864; to 2d lieutenant. Aug. 1, 1864; to capt. Jan. 4, 1865.
- David H. Fetherolf, pro. from 2d to 1st lieut. May 2, 1863; must. out Nov. 17, 1864.
- Franklin Beisel, pro. from corp. to 1st sergt. Aug. 7, 1864; to 1st lieut. Jan. 23, 1865.
- Alfred P. Swoyer, pro. from 1st sergt. to 2d lieut. May 2, 1863; killed at Sabine Cross-Roads, La., April 8, 1864.
- Elias F. Benner, pro. from corp. to sergt. Sept. 14, 1864; to 2d lieut. Jan. 23, 1865.
- George J. Scherer, pro. from corp. to sergt. Nov. 6, 1864; to 1st sergt. Jan. 24, 1865.
- John Bischoff, wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; pro. from corp. to sergt. Jan. 24, 1865.
- Samuel Kunfer, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864; to sergt. Jan. 24, 1865.
- Samuel Reinert, wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; pro. to corp. Aug. 1, 1864; to sergt. Oct. 1, 1865.
- William Landis, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; pro. to sergt. Oct. 1, 1865.
- Peter Reinmiller, sergt., must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Conrad Volkman, sergt., must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Phaon Guhl, sergt., must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- William H. Berger, died at Philadelphia Nov. 5, 1865, of wounds received at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- Edwin Moyer, sergt.
- Manoh Carl, corp., wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- C. Weidenbach, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1864.
- Edwin Person, must. in Feb. 9, 1864; pro. to corp. Sept. 26, 1864.
- William Hinkle, must. in March 29, 1864; pro. to corp. April 21, 1865.
- John Saylor, must. in Feb. 23, 1864; pro. to corp. July 1, 1865.
- Nathan Handwerk, must. in March 7, 1864; pro. to corp. Oct. 1, 1865.
- Amos Slutter, must. in March 29, 1864; pro. to corp. Oct. 1, 1865.
- George Kneek, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Lewis Benner, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Martin Guth, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- Joseph Frack, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; must. out June 22, 1865.
- William Knerr, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- William Schulard.
- Daniel Fritz, musician, disch. on surg. certif. July 29, 1862.
- Privates.*
- Valentine Amend, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Benjamin Amey, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- Charles Acker, must. in Nov. 5, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. May 19, 1865.
- William Barr, must. in Feb. 8, 1864.
- Peter Berkemeyer, must. in Feb. 10, 1864.
- Francis Boger.
- Charles Bower, must. in March 15, 1864.
- Henry A. Breinig, must. in Feb. 21, 1865.
- Joseph Bachman, must. in Oct. 29, 1861; disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 16, 1861.
- M. Bornschie, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William H. Barber, must. in July 26, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Tilghman Boger, must. in Aug. 26, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Tilghman Breisch, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- William Brecht, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 1, 1864.
- Lewis Berliner, killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 10.
- John Bower, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; not on muster-out roll.
- William Carl.
- Peter Cope, must. in March 21, 1864; must. out by General Order June 22, 1865.
- Francis Dankle.
- John Delp, must. in Aug. 11, 1863; drafted.
- John Dottery, must. in Dec. 2, 1863.
- E. Druckenmiller, disch. on surg. certif. Aug. 18, 1864.
- Alfred Diehl, must. in Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.
- Daniel D. Dackratt, must. in Aug. 14, 1861; pro. to principal musician Sept. 1, 1863.
- Lewis Dipple, died at Key West, Fla., April 27, 1862.
- Philip W. Datzius, must. in Feb. 29, 1864; died at Portsmouth Grove, R. I., Nov. 9, 1864.
- William Eastman, must. in Feb. 14, 1865.
- Werner Erbe, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 1, 1864.
- William Frey, must. in March 2, 1864.
- Charles Fisher, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- John F. Fersch, disch. on surg. certif. March 11, 1864.
- Paul Ferg, disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 20, 1862.
- Joseph Freas, must. in March 10, 1865; must. out by General Order Sept. 11, 1865.
- Rudolph Fisher, disch. on surg. certif. July 29, 1862.
- Harrison Fegely, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; trans. to Co. E, 21st Regt., 1st Bat., Vet. Res. Corps, Jan. 17, 1865.
- Edward Frederick, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., Feb. 16, 1863.
- Gottlieb Fiesel, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Nov. 9, 1862, of wounds received at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- John Gully.
- Benedict Glichler, must. in Feb. 8, 1864; must. out by General Order, May 19, 1865.
- Jacob Geesey, must. in Oct. 12, 1864; must. out Oct. 11, 1865.
- Matthias Gerrett, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; died at New Orleans, La., May 22, 1864.
- Edwin Gross, must. in Dec. 15, 1863; died at Charleston, S. C., Oct. 30, 1865.
- Charles Grim, must. in Feb. 23, 1864.
- Jacob F. Hartzog, wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 24, 1863.
- Charles Heimey, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- William P. Heller, must. in Aug. 26, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
- Harrison Handweik, must. out Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- Edward Houser, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- Henry Hantz, must. in Oct. 18, 1864; must. out Oct. 19, 1865.
- John Hinderer, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 1, 1864.
- William A. Heckman, must. in Aug. 14, 1861; promoted to principal musician Sept. 1, 1863.
- Paul Houser, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; drowned from steamer "Pocalontas" June, 1864.
- Nicholas Hagelgaus, killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.
- George Hoffmann, must. in Oct. 29, 1861; died at Annapolis, Md., Feb. 21, 1865.
- Jacob Hull, must. in May 2, 1865; trans. from 159th Regt. P. V. May 2, 1865.
- George Kase, must. in Dec. 2, 1863.
- Abraham Keiter, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.
- William S. Keiter, must. in Feb. 16, 1865.
- Edward Keller, must. in Feb. 16, 1865.
- John W. H. Kuerr, must. in Feb. 15, 1865; absent, on detached duty, a muster out.
- James E. Kuerr, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.
- Frederick Knell, wounded at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. May 9, 1863.
- John Koffler, disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 7, 1863.
- Jacob Kentzler, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- John Holdhoff, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Anthony Krause, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- John Keiser, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
- George Kilmore, killed near Berryville, Va., Sept. 5, 1864.
- Moses F. Klotz, must. in Dec. 15, 1863; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 9.
- John Kolb, died at Baltimore, Md., Oct. 21, 1864.
- Hiram Kolb, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
- David Klotz, must. in Nov. 5, 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 1, 1864.
- Julius Landrock. William Leonhard.
- W. A. Leibensperger, must. in March 15, 1864.
- Daniel H. Long.
- Lewis Long, must. in Dec. 2, 1863.
- Elias Leh, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
- Amadus Long, died at Key West, Fla., March 29, 1862.
- George Leonhard, died at Key West, Fla., April 19, 1862.
- Joseph Louis, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 23, 1862, of wounds received at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Abraham Landis, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 23, 1862, of wounds received at Pocatoligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
- Solomon H. Long, must. in March 15, 1864; died at New Orleans, La., Aug. 21, 1864.
- Harrison Metzger.

Jonas Metzger, must. in Oct. 18, 1861.
 Lewis Miller.
 Peter Miller, must. in Feb. 17, 1865.
 John Moser, must. in Feb. 22, 1864.
 Samuel Madder, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Lewis Metzger, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Alfred Muthard, must. in Oct. 10, 1864; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 David Moesner, must. out by General Order Aug. 21, 1865.
 Martin Muench, died at Key West, Fla., July 22, 1862.
 John McConnell, killed at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Jacob Madden, died of wounds received at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.
 Patrick McFarland, died at Fort Jefferson, Fla., Sept. 16, 1862.
 William Noll, must. in Sept. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order June 1, 1865.
 Conrad Nagle, died at Alexandria, Va., Aug. 23, 1864; grave 2604.
 Frederick Nessler, died at Key West, Fla., Aug. 20, 1862.
 Charles Preston, must. in Dec. 17, 1863.
 Elias Ready, disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 26, 1861.
 Martin Reifinger, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; disch. on surg. certif. Aug. 3, 1864.
 Henry S. Romig, must. in Dec. 2, 1863; disch. on surg. certif. April 11, 1865.
 Charles Resch, died at Baton Rouge, La., Aug. 10, 1864.
 Charles Richter, must. in Nov. 5, 1862; died at Baltimore, Md., Sept. 1, 1864.
 William Shrank, wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 David Sennel.
 Benjamin Shoemaker, must. in Dec. 2, 1863.
 William H. Shoemaker, must. in Dec. 2, 1863.
 Lewis G. Seip, must. in Feb. 19, 1864.
 Tilghman Sourwine, absent, sick, at muster out.
 John G. Snyder, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.
 William H. Snyder, must. in Feb. 15, 1865.
 Levi Stahly, must. in April 1, 1864.
 Paul Strauss, wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Daniel Strauss, must. in March 15, 1864.
 Evan Strauss, must. in Feb. 14, 1865.
 James Strauss, wounded at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864.
 William Sterner, must. in Feb. 14, 1865.
 Andres Snyder, disch. on surg. certif. June 3, 1862.
 F. Sackenheimer, disch. on surg. certif. Sept. 1, 1862.
 John Schimpf, wounded at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862; must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 John Scholl, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 William D. Schick, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. July 4, 1865.
 Alfred Smith, must. in March 3, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. July 19, 1865.
 William Shearer, disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 15, 1864.
 Henry Savitz, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
 William Schlicher, must. in Oct. 2, 1862; must. out Oct. 1, 1865.
 Franklin Smith, must. in Oct. 10, 1864; must. out Oct. 9, 1865.
 James Sieger, must. in Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.
 Charles Stout, must. in Oct. 29, 1862; must. out Oct. 28, 1865.
 John G. Sigle, must. in March 2, 1864; must. out by General Order Nov. 14, 1865.
 Lewis Schneek, must. in Dec. 15, 1863; killed at Cedar Creek, Va., Oct. 19, 1864; buried in National Cemetery, Winchester, lot 10.
 John Schuchard, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Oct. 24, 1862, of wounds received at Pocotaligo, S. C., Oct. 22, 1862.
 Augustus Schirer, died at Key West, Fla., April 5, 1862.
 Josiah Siegler, must. in May 28, 1864.
 Henry S. Toole, must. in Oct. 17, 1862; must. out by General Order July 8, 1865.
 Christopher Ulrich, must. out Sept. 18, 1864.
 Lewis Wasser, must. in Feb. 21, 1865.
 James D. Weil, must. in March 2, 1864.
 Levi Wagner, must. in Feb. 4, 1864.
 Samuel Woodring.
 Christian F. Wieland, must. in Feb. 27, 1864; pro. to assistant surgeon Dec. 13, 1864.
 Samuel Wolf, killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.
 William Walbert, died at New Orleans, La., April 30, 1864.
 Benjamin Zellner, must. in Dec. 15, 1863.

Ninety-second Regiment (Ninth Cavalry).—

This, which was at first known as the Loehiel Cav-

alry, had a portion of one company (A) from Lehigh County. It was organized on the 29th of August, 1861, and its place of rendezvous was Camp Cameron, near Harrisburg. On the 20th of November, 1861, it moved to Louisville, *via* Pittsburgh, went into camp at Jeffersonville, Ind., opposite Louisville, and engaged in drill. It went to the front in January, 1862, and in February, on the advance of Gens. Buell and Mitchell against Gen. A. S. Johnson, at Bowling Green, it was, at the request of the citizens, ordered to remain for the protection of the State, and the battalions were posted at different localities. In March the regiment was ordered into Tennessee, and in May the third battalion met a force of Morgan's cavalry at Lebanon, where that daring leader was defeated. Soon afterward the third battalion captured Morgan's rear-guard, and pursued his force to the Cumberland Mountains at Sparta. The same battalion was again warmly engaged at Moore's Hill on the 6th of June, and at Tompkinsville, Ky., on the 9th of July, with Morgan's force again.

The battalions were united in Kentucky early in August, and the regiment was engaged in protecting the State against the raids of Morgan's bands. It covered the retreat of Gen. Nelson to Louisville, after the battle of Richmond, Ky., on the 30th of August, and in doing so had a sharp fight with the rebel cavalry at Shelbyville. It was engaged at Perryville, where it fought bravely, and lost ten killed and twenty-seven wounded.

It returned to Louisville, where it was remounted and newly equipped, and on the 22d of December went on an expedition through the Cumberland, Pine, and Clinch Mountains, where roads and civilization were abandoned, and great hardships were endured. On the 1st of January, 1863, it reached the Virginia and Tennessee Railroad, captured a force of the enemy, and burned the bridge over the Watauga. Twelve miles distant, on the Holston River, another force of two hundred and fifty was captured and paroled, and a mile of trestle-work was destroyed. The command then recrossed the mountains by the route over which it came, and reached Nicholasville on the 13th of January. Soon afterward the regiment went to Louisville and was remounted, then went to Nashville, and, on the 8th of February, to Franklin, where it drove Forrest's cavalry from the town. During eighteen days the regiment confronted a vastly superior force of rebel cavalry under Van Dorn, and when attacked defeated it. The next day a fight occurred, which, though disastrous to the Union arms, was nobly borne by this regiment. In the Chickamauga campaign the regiment was in action at the battles of Rover, Middleton, and Shelbyville, at which latter it captured a battery and about a thousand prisoners. It was also in action at Cowan, Lafayette, and Chickamauga.

In the winter and spring of 1863-64 it was in the battles of Dandridge, New Market, Mossy Creek, and

Fair Garden. It then re-enlisted, had a furlough of thirty days, and returned, twelve hundred strong, in May. During the summer of 1864 the regiment operated against Morgan in his last raid into Kentucky, and on the 2d of September reached Chattanooga, crossed the mountains to McMinnville, and on the 6th attacked and defeated a brigade of Wheeler's command, taking about three hundred prisoners. The same day the regiment attacked and defeated a part of the force of the rebel general Williams.

The regiment joined Gen. Sherman at Marietta, Ga., and on the 14th of November, 1864, started on the march to the sea. During this march it was in action at Lovejoy's Station, Macon, Bear Creek, Waynesboro', Buckhead Creek, Buckhead Church, and Waynesboro' again.

After reaching Savannah the regiment delayed a month, then went forward, and was in action on the Charleston and Augusta Railroad, at Aiken, Lexington, Black Stakes Station, Averysboro', N. C., Bentonville, near Raleigh, Hillsboro' Road, and Morrisville.

This regiment had the honor of firing the last gun at the enemy before the surrender of Gen. Johnson, and of receiving the flag of truce sent by that general, with a letter asking for terms of surrender. After this surrender the command went to Lexington, where it remained till the 18th of July, when it was mustered out of the service.

The following is a list of Lehigh County soldiers in the Ninety-second Regiment :

NINETY-SECOND REGIMENT (NINTH CAVALRY), Three Years.

COMPANY A.

Samuel H. Schneck, 1st sergt., must. in Oct. 3, 1861; pro. from corp. May 20, 1865; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 James B. Hammersley, sergt., must. in Oct. 3, 1861; pro. from private Jan. 1, 1864; com. 2d lieut. March 16, 1865; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Tilghman Miller, bugler, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; killed at Louisville, Ky., July 20, 1864.
 Charles Dickson, farrier, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; must. out with company July 18, 1865.

Privats.

Daniel F. Becktell, must. in Oct. 31, 1861; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Augustus Ebert, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; pro. to hospital steward Jan. 1, 1865.
 Ellis T. Hammersley, must. in Oct. 31, 1861; wounded at Carter's Station Dec. 30, 1862, and at Watanga River, Tenn., Jan. 1, 1863; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Oscar T. Hoffman, must. in May 23, 1864; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Henry H. Mertz, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Victor Matauer, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 John Masenheimer, must. in June 20, 1864; disch. by General Order July 18, 1865.
 Richard N. Saeger, must. in Oct. 3, 1861; must. out with company July 18, 1865.
 Edward G. Yeager, must. in Sept. 30, 1864; disch. by General Order May 29, 1865.

The One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Regiment (Nine Months' Service).—This regiment, of

which Companies D and G were recruited in Lehigh County, was raised in response to the proclamation of the Governor, issued July 21, 1862, calling for troops to serve nine months. The several companies rendezvoused at Harrisburg, and were mustered into service from the 13th to the 15th of August. A Lehigh County man, W. W. Hammersley, was chosen lieutenant-colonel. On the 16th of August the regiment was ordered to Washington. Soon after its arrival there it crossed the Potomac, and encamped for a week on Arlington Heights. On the 21st it moved to Fairfax Seminary, and on the 29th to Fort Woodbury, where for a week, during which the fierce fighting at Bull Run and Chantilly occurred, it was incessantly engaged in felling timber and erecting fortifications. In the mean time Capt. Samuel Croasdale, of Bucks County, had been appointed colonel, and the staff selected. On the 6th of September the regiment, in light marching order, recrossed the Potomac, and entered on the Maryland campaign. At Frederick City, where it arrived on the 14th, it was assigned to Crawford's brigade of Williams' division, Mansfield's (formerly Banks') corps. The first engagement in which the regiment participated was at Antietam Creek, on the 17th of September, where it made a most gallant charge. Colonel Croasdale was instantly killed, and Lieut.-Col. Hammersley was severely wounded. The regiment received a most severe fire, thirty-four being killed and eighty-five wounded, of whom six subsequently died. After the battle the regiment was alternately encamped at Sandy Hook and on Maryland Heights, at the latter place being employed in constructing fortifications. On the 10th of December the Twelfth Corps, which had been left to hold the Upper Potomac when the rest of the army advanced to Warrenton, was ordered to move rapidly to Fredericksburg, Burnside being on the point of attacking the enemy at that point. On the 16th the regiment arrived at the Neabsco River, where it was halted, and on the following day turned back to Fairfax Station, the struggle at Fredericksburg being over. On the 19th of January, 1863, it proceeded to Stafford Court-House, upon the occasion of Burnside's second abortive campaign. It was here placed in winter quarters, and was employed on guard and picket duty until the opening of the spring campaign under Hooker. While here Lieut.-Col. Hammersley, being permanently disabled by the wounds received at Antietam, resigned, and Capt. L. Heber Smith was commissioned to succeed him. On the 1st of May, the corps having reached Chancellorsville, the brigade was ordered to intrench on the plank-road leading through the Wilderness. Later in the day the regiment was moved out to the United States Ford to open the way over the Rappahannock, but returned in the evening to the intrenchments. During the night it was ordered out upon the front, where it remained until the morning, and during the day participated in the

fighting upon the left centre. At evening the enemy succeeded in breaking the right wing and coming in upon the flank occupied by the Union works. The night was very dark, and in retiring to its original line the regiment found itself in the clutch of the foe. Many of the officers of the staff and two hundred and twenty-five non-commissioned officers and men were taken prisoners. The balance of the regiment, under command of Capt. Kennedy, succeeded in reaching its position in the line, which it held with tenacity, the battle raging around them with the utmost fury. The brigade having suffered severely during the preceding two days, was, on the afternoon of the 3d, ordered to the rear as guard to prisoners, but in a few hours was again summoned to the front. At the close of the battle the regiment, reduced to one hundred and seventy-two men, returned to Stafford Court-House. On the 12th of May, the term of service having expired, it was relieved from duty and proceeded to Harrisburg, where, on the 19th, it was mustered out. The officers and men who were taken prisoners were held but a short time, returning in time to be mustered out with the rest of the command.

Following is the roster of Lehigh men in this regiment:

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT (Nine months).

FIELD AND STAFF.

W. W. Hammersley, lieut.-col., must. into service Aug. 14, 1862; pro. from capt., Co. G, Aug. 25, 1862; wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 31, 1863.

COMPANY D.

Mustered into service Aug. 13, 1862; mustered out May 19, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

John P. Dillinger, capt., must. in Sept. 2, 1862.
 Walter H. Seip, 1st lieut., must. in Sept. 4, 1862.
 William H. Miller, 2d lieut., must. in Sept. 4, 1862.
 Benjamin C. Roth, 1st sergt. Franklin C. Wasser, sergt.
 George Diefenderfer, sergt., missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Stephen Swartz, sergt.
 Frederick A. Kuhl, sergt., missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 William G. Moyer, corp. Ignatz Gresser, corp.
 George F. Hawke, corp. George Hoxworth, corp.
 Tilghman F. Horn, corp.
 William Sowden, corp., wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Abraham Worman, corp., missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Alonzo Kuntz, corp., missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.

Privates.

James Albright. Henry A. Breinig.
 Frederick A. Boas. James A. Bieber.
 Henry A. Berger. Franklin Bower.
 Henry Burger.
 Mahlon H. Beary, wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Allen Blank, wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Edward Bloss, disch. March 19, 1863, for wounds received at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Sylvester Burgen, died near Stafford Court-House, Va., March 2, 1863.
 Abraham Bloss, killed at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Dallas Dillinger.
 Aaron Frederick, wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Edwin W. Fried. Solomon S. Frederick.
 Daniel Fried.

Lewis Frankenfield, died at Washington, D. C., March 22, 1863.
 Victor Faringer. John George.
 William Giess. Richard Grauff.
 William Graver. Andrew Gangwere.
 Henry B. Good, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Stephen A. Henry. Moses L. Klotz.
 Peter Hillegass. Rinehart Keiffer.
 James S. Hober. Nathan Keiser.
 Phaon Hartman. Harrison Knauss.
 Phillip Helweid. Emanuel Knauss.
 J. H. B. Jarrett. William Kern.
 James A. Jackson.
 George Keck, killed at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 James Lutz. J. B. Lichtenwallner.
 William D. Miller.
 David H. Maddern, wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862; missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 John Nagle. H. Nuunenmaker.
 Henry Nagle, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Charles Nagle. Henry Pfeiffer.
 Tilghman Peter, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Peter Ronig. Henry K. Reiss.
 Jacob Richard. Jacob H. Saeger.
 Charles Snyder, wounded at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 John E. Shaffer. Daniel Schleigler.
 Jeremiah Siegfried. Clark Sutton.
 Theodore Siegfried, disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 22, 1862.
 Jeremiah Transue. Henry G. Wagner.
 William W. Weaver. Frederick Weaver.
 Henry Wieand. Joseph Yingling.
 James Wetzell. John Young.
 William Wagner.

COMPANY G.

Mustered in Aug. 12, 1862; mustered out May 19, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

W. W. Hammersley, capt., must. in Aug. 14, 1862; pro. to lieut.-col. Aug. 25, 1862.
 Peter C. Huber, capt., must. in Aug. 14, 1862; pro. from 1st lieut. Sept. 2, 1862; captured at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Daniel C. Miller, 1st lieut., must. in Sept. 2, 1862; pro. from 2d lieut. Sept. 2, 1862.
 George W. Hamilton, 2d lieut., pro. from 1st sergt. Aug. 18, 1862.
 James A. Lucas, 1st sergt., pro. from corp. Aug. 18, 1862; missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 William H. Schlosser, sergt., pro. from corp. Sept. 18, 1862.
 Benjamin F. Leech, sergt., pro. from corp.
 Solomon H. Kraemer, sergt., pro. from corp., Aug. 18, 1862.
 Preston Brock, sergt.
 Henry Weller, sergt., killed at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Charles A. Pfeiffer, sergt.
 David Hollenbach, corp., pro. Dec. 31, 1862; missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Reuben D. George, pro. to corp. Feb. 7, 1863.
 Lewis Fink, corp.
 John W. Stull, pro. to corp. Dec. 31, 1862; missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Samuel Smith, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1862.
 James R. Roney, pro. to corp. Sept. 19, 1862.
 Tilghman J. Keck, corp.
 Milton H. Dunlap, corp.
 Willoughby Knauss, corp., died at Philadelphia Nov. 18, 1862.
 Wellington Martin, musician, must. in Aug. 14, 1862.

Privates.

Eli Andreas, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Robert Attreed. Abraham Bechtel.
 George S. Berger, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Reuben Bittner, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Tilghman Bloss. Henry W. Butz.
 Thomas J. Brader. Milton W. Beaver.
 J. Berkenmeyer, disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 9, 1863.
 Joseph Barriss, trans. to Co. B, 145th Regt. P. V., date unknown.
 Ira Coffin, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry Creitz.
 Lewis Danbert, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.

Albert Dorword, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Charles Diefenderfer. Daniel J. Billinger.
 Hugh O. Davis, disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 31, 1863.
 C. Fenstermacher.
 James Eli, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1862.
 William Fry, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1862.
 Edwin Fretzinger, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1862.
 Andrew Flata, died at Washington, D. C., Nov. 8, 1862; buried in Military Asylum Cemetery.
 David Gackenbach, must. in Aug. 14, 1862.
 Thomas F. Good, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Aaron Grum, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 William H. Good. William A. Goranflo.
 L. W. O. Goranflo, died at Maryland Heights, Md., Nov. 14, 1862.
 William Haas.
 Mandes Henry, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry Huber.
 Tilghman Jacoby, died near Stafford Court-House, Va., Feb. 20, 1863.
 William Keener. Jeremiah Kern.
 Gabriel Kern.
 Alfred Klotz, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 James Krum, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 James Kunkel, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Theodore Knauss.
 Franklin J. Keck, disch. on surg. certif. Feb. 14, 1863.
 John Lentz, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Jacob Long, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry Lucenbill, killed at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Daniel F. Mertz, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Daniel Moyer, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Howard C. Maovill. David Miller.
 Henry Merkel. William H. Miller.
 Franklin Moyer.
 Meno Miller, died at Baltimore, Md., October 3d, of wounds received at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 William Mertz, died at Allentown, Pa., May 13, 1863.
 Samuel B. Parker. Emanuel Paulus.
 David O. Prichards, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Paul Rehrig, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 William H. Reitz, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Jonathan W. Reber. Levi F. Reidy.
 Henry G. Richard. Thomas J. Raynes.
 William J. Richard.
 Franklin S. Ritter, killed at Antietam, Md., Sept. 17, 1862.
 Griffith Schindler. Henry Shenton.
 William Schuerr. Benjamin F. Smith.
 William G. Smith, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry Stout, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry H. Snyder. Jeremiah Sourwein.
 Reuben Sorben. Daniel Strauss.
 John Watt, must. in Aug. 14, 1862.
 John P. Weaver.
 Hiram Wilt, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Henry W. Wint, missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Daniel Weiss, must. in Aug. 14, 1862; missing in action at Chancellorsville, Va., May 2, 1863.
 Thomas Zellner.

One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment (Nine Months' Service, Drafted Militia).—Of this regiment, seven companies were from Lehigh County and the remaining three from Monroe. They rendezvoused at Philadelphia in November, 1862, and a regimental organization was effected, with the following field-officers: Ambrose A. Lechler, colonel; George Pilkington, lieutenant-colonel; William Schoonover, major. Soon after its organization the regiment was sent to Suffolk, Va., where for a month it was subjected to careful instruction and discipline. The

regiment was selected to accompany Gen. Foster in his expedition for the reinforcement of the army operating upon the defenses of Charleston. Proceeding to Newberne, N. C., it was incorporated with Foster's forces, and on the 27th of January, 1863, set sail, arriving at Hilton Head on the 5th of February. While in the Department of the South the regiment was not engaged in any hostile operations, but was principally employed in fatigue duty upon the fortifications and in provost duty. Soon after the expiration of its term of duty it returned North, and was sent to Philadelphia, where, on the 17th and 18th of August, it was mustered out of service.

Following are rosters of the Lehigh companies of this regiment:

COMPANY A.

Mustered in Nov. 7, 1862, and mustered out Aug. 17, 1863, except when specially mentioned.

Levi Smoyer, captain.

Monroe B. Miller, 1st lieutenant, com. qr.-mr. May 4, 1863; not mustered.

Alexander Singmaster, 2d lieutenant, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

Levi Giering, 2d lieutenant, com. 1st lieutenant. May 1, 1863; not mustered.

J. Franklin Mertz, 1st sergeant, pro. from sergt. Dec. 8, 1862; com. 2d lieutenant.

May 4, 1863; not mustered.

William F. Seip, sergt., pro. from private Dec. 8, 1862.

Jacob Geary, sergt., pro. from private Dec. 8, 1862.

Lewis H. Reinhard, sergt.

Amatias W. Jacoby, sergt., pro. from corp. Nov. 25, 1862.

Jonas F. Gorr, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

James G. Gorr, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

Charles H. Hiskey, corp., pro. to corp. March 10, 1863.

Edward Doll, corp., pro. to corp. March 10, 1863.

Franklin D. Smoyer, corp.

Jacob Hinkle, corp., pro. to corp. Dec. 12, 1862.

Edwin Lorrish, corp.

Simon S. Miller, corp., pro. to corp. Dec. 12, 1862.

William B. H. Jarrett, corp., pro. to corp. Nov. 26, 1862.

Henry Smoyer, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

John Fries, Jr., corp.

John Bleiler, musician, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

John Sizelove, musician.

Privates.

Jacob Acker. William Albitz.

Reuben Abner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

David Bexter. John Bernhart.

Benjamin Boyer. Nathan Bortz.

Henry Bleiler, disch. by Special Order Nov. 27, 1862.

Frank Christman. Sylvester Engleman.

David Derr. John Fritz.

William David. Joshua Fritz.

William Dietz. David Frederick.

John H. Eisenhard. C. W. Fenstermacher.

Lewis Eisenhard. Daniel Faust.

Augustus Fegley, died at Beaufort, S. C., June 4, 1863.

William M. Flexor, died at Beaufort, S. C., June 7, 1863.

Stephen Fegley. William Guth.

Augustus Frederick. Linneus Gripley.

William Gorr, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

William Gorman.

Edward Hallacher, disch. by Special Order Nov. 26, 1862.

Jacob Horace, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.

William H. Hirkey, died at Beaufort, S. C., March 30, 1863.

John P. Haas. Michael Kuter.

James Haines. Amades Knerr.

John Haines. Milton Landenslager.

John H. Hoffner. L. F. Landenslager.

Casolas Haas. John Mayberry.

Alfred Haas. John Mest.

John Keck. Jacob Moyer.

William Kehm. William Miller.

Amades Kammerer.

John Mongold, disch. by Special Order Nov. 29, 1862.
 Jacob J. Miller, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 James Miller. Josiah Roedel.
 Charles H. Nuso. John Ruhf.
 James Newmoyer. Nathan Rickard.
 Moses Nelford. Charles Rensen.
 Benneville Oswald. Henry Smith.
 Jacob R. Ritter. Peter Shifford.
 James Rickard. Peter Shell.
 William Raw. Charles Smelsley.
 John F. Romig. Jacob Sorber.
 Amarius Stephens, disch. by Special Order Nov. 26, 1862.
 Alfred Sturk, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Tilghman Schwartz, died at Beaufort, S. C., May 14, 1863.
 Henry Shaffer. Tilghman Wetzel.
 David Steward.
 Stephen Wieder, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 William Wieder, disch. on surg. certif. March 29, 1863.
 James Wile.

COMPANY B.

Mustered in Nov. 7, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, except where otherwise mentioned.

Samuel D. Lehr, capt.
 Daniel Knauss, 1st lieut.
 John L. Culbertson, 2d lieut.
 William Kerr, 1st sergt., pro. from corp. Nov. 25, 1862.
 Franklin C. Balliet, sergt.
 Jacob B. Wesley, sergt., pro. from corp. May 6, 1863.
 B. Frank Abbott, pro. to corp. Dec. 24, 1862; to sergt. Feb. 28, 1863.
 Solomon B. Ritter, sergt., pro. from corp. Dec. 8, 1862.
 Aquilla Knauss, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 24, 1862.
 Aaron Beisel, sergt., died at Beaufort, S. C., May 5, 1863.
 John A. Long, sergt.
 Tilghman Beisel, pro. to corp. Nov. 20, 1862.
 John Fahringer, pro. to corp. May 6, 1863.
 Allen J. Troxell, pro. to corp. June 2, 1863.
 John Lehman, pro. to corp. Dec. 8, 1862.
 Uriah B. Sanders, pro. to corp. March 1, 1863.
 Milton J. Guth, pro. to corp. March 1, 1863.
 Edward Steyer, pro. to corp. June 10, 1863.
 Samuel Roth, corp.
 Alfred T. Bernhard, corp., disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 Moses L. Shaadt, corp., disch. on surg. certif. Dec. 24, 1862.
 William Shaffer, pro. to musician Dec. 15, 1862.

Privates.

William H. H. Acker. Nathan Adam.
 Edward Bauer, must. in Dec. 31, 1862.
 John Beidler. Charles Beltz.
 Ferdinand Buchman. Jacob Bast.
 Solomon Blank, died at St. Helena Island, S. C., Feb. 19, 1863.
 Benneville Bart.
 William Cope, must. in Dec. 31, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 John Deily.
 John David, disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 Edward Y. Engleman, disch. by Special Order Nov. 24, 1862.
 Alvin Fink. Aaron Fahringer.
 Charles Frick. Charles Frantz.
 Daniel F. Fink.
 Daniel Ferrer, died at Beaufort, S. C., March 18, 1863.
 William Fry. Lewis Gannier.
 Pharon H. Guth. Alfred Guth.
 David D. Gilbert. Daniel George.
 Joseph Gackenbach, disch. by Special Order Nov. 22, 1862.
 Charles Hensingier. William Herman.
 Michael Hauser. Henry W. Jarrett.
 Thomas Hoffman.
 Josiah K. Knerr, pro. to chaplain March 1, 1863.
 Samuel J. Kramer.
 Franklin Kline, must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 Tilghman Keinert. William Kratzer.
 John Kuhns.
 Alexander Kepple, Jr., must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 James S. Kuder.
 James Kline, disch. by Special Order Nov. 22, 1862.

James O. Knauss, disch. by Special Order Nov. 29, 1862.
 Daniel Kerschner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Andrew Kock, disch. on surg. certif. Nov. 24, 1863.
 Edwin Koch, died at Hampton, Va., Feb. 22, 1863.
 James Kichline. Henry M. Lehr.
 Charles Kichline. Elias Laser.
 Solomon Long, disch. by Special Order Nov. 22, 1862.
 Levi Levan. Solomon Miller.
 Andrew Loughridge. Nathan Muthard.
 Alfrom Moyer. William J. Minnich.
 Adam Miller. Franklin Miller.
 Abraham Miller, disch. by Special Order Nov. 22, 1862.
 Joseph Moyer, died at Hilton Head, S. C., July 19, 1863.
 John Moyer. Frederick Oswald.
 M. K. Nunnemacher. Daniel S. Patterson.
 A. Nunnemacher. Joseph N. Ruch.
 Daniel Roth, disch. on surg. certif. May 11, 1863.
 Edwin J. Sell. Joel Steiner.
 Evan Strauss.
 Lewis H. Sell, must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 Lewis H. Schaller.
 Jeremiah Speigle, disch. by Special Order Nov. 24, 1862.
 Esekias Wissner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 22, 1862.
 Charles Smith, must. in Dec. 12, 1862; disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 Henry Shular, died at Suffolk, Va., Dec. 18, 1862.
 Madison Strauss.
 Henry Smith, must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 Daniel Taylor, must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 Peter Weaver, must. in Dec. 12, 1862.
 James A. Yeager.

COMPANY D.

Mustered in Nov. 8, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

David Schaadt, capt.
 Samuel A. Brown, 1st lieut., resigned May 2, 1863.
 Josiah Kern, 2d lieut., com. 1st lieut. May 1, 1863.
 John Morgan, 1st sergt., pro. to corp. Dec. 3, 1862; to 1st sergt. May 1, 1863.
 Jesse Wambold, sergt. Silas T. Biery, sergt.
 Reuben Helfrich, sergt., pro. from corp. Nov. 10, 1862.
 Joseph Koch, sergt.
 Josiah Saeger, pro. to corp. Nov. 10, 1862.
 Jacob Herling, pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1863.
 Lewis Miller, pro. to corp. March 15, 1863.
 John Lindenbuth, pro. to corp. March 1, 1863.
 Joseph Miller, pro. to corp. Feb. 10, 1863.
 William J. Frantz, pro. to corp. May 1, 1863.
 Frank B. Gordon, pro. to corp. May 23, 1863.
 Henry M. Lorash, corporal.
 Alexander B. Brown, corp., died at Beaufort, S. C., May 22, 1863.
 Isaac George, musician.

Privates.

James A. Bates. Lewis R. Brown.
 Edwin Biehl. Samuel Clader.
 Peter Bowman. Francis Carter.
 Andrew Butler. Phaon Diehl.
 M. Druckenmiller, disch. on surg. certif. June 13, 1863.
 Edwin Diehl, disch. by Special Order Nov. 23, 1862.
 George Eisenhard. James Friezt.
 Christian Flarkie. James Fucherty.
 Anthony Fogel.
 Charles Gross, disch. on surg. certif. March 23, 1863.
 William Hauser, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Moses Hauser. William Harmony.
 William Hansman.
 John Herman, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Charles H. Holy. Philipp Horn.
 Evan Holben. William Hunt.
 Lewis Hopper.
 Nathan Hauser, disch. by Special Order Nov. 23, 1862.
 Stephen Kechline, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Renadus Kleckner. Jacob Kromer.
 Louis C. Kratzer.
 Charles L. Koch, com. capt. May 1, 1863; not mustered.

John Kiffel. Henry Lauer.
 Jacob Koppel. John Link.
 Isaac Laub.
 David Lanchner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 28, 1862.
 George Loeb. Charles W. Miller.
 John Martin. Abraham Miller.
 William Merkley. Peter Miller.
 Alfred Miller. Nathaniel Moll.
 Gideon Moyer, disch. by Special Order Nov. 28, 1862.
 Isaac R. Moyer, disch. on surg. certif. March 7, 1863.
 Charles Menningle. Patrick Nugent.
 Adam Miller. Edmund Newhard.
 Robert Newhard. Henry Osander.
 Samuel Oldt, disch. on surg. certif. June 13, 1863.
 Herman Peter. Solomon J. Rawe.
 Willoughby Peter. Jacob Roth.
 Joseph Protzellen. Allen Roth.
 Anandus Reinert. Frederick Schermer.
 Henry Schaffer. Matthew Schwercr.
 Lewis Scheirer. Israel Schmoeyer.
 Thomas Scheirer. Moses Semmel.
 Franklin B. Snyder, com. 2d lieut. May 1, 1863; not mustered.
 Phillip Siegel. Tilghman Smith.
 William Smith. Philip Storm.
 Reuben Snyder.
 Milton W. Snyder, died at Beaufort, S. C., May 27, 1863.
 Frederick Scherer. Edwin Trivily.
 Adam Trickert, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Aaron Wenner. William Wilson.
 William Wright. Joseph Younkert.

COMPANY E.

Mustered in Nov. 11, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

Tilghman Schleiker, capt., died at Beaufort, S. C., July 9, 1863.
 Peter Graybill, 1st lieut.
 Henry H. Wierbach, 2d lieut.
 Larus Koch, 1st sergt., pro. from corp. Feb. 16, 1863.
 John Hohe, 1st sergt., died at Fortress Monroe, Va., Feb. 16, 1863.
 Charles Hohe, sergt. John Albright, sergt.
 Henry Schleiker, sergt.
 Charles Rockel, sergt., pro. from private Nov. 18, 1862.
 Samuel Furry, sergt., disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 Joel W. Roth, corp. Lucus Baumer, corp.
 William Ziegler, corp. Charles H. Ziegenfuss, corp.
 William Hohe, corp.
 Henry Billiard, pro. to corp. Nov. 18, 1862.
 Christian Neuchler, corp.
 John W. Albright, corp., disch. by Special Order, date unknown.

Privates.

Frederick Binder. John Bergland.
 Alfred Butz. John Boyd.
 Charles Breisher. William Brown.
 Hiram Burger. James Crader.
 James Carroll. David Ehrig.
 Henry Chron. Henry Ebe.
 John Derr. Nathan Ebert.
 Edward Dallas. William Ebert.
 Francis Dummel. Stephen Ebert.
 Willoughby Egner, died at Hilton Head, S. C., March 1, 1863.
 J. Fenstermacher. Franklin Finery.
 Franklin Fritziinger. Edwin Gernert.
 Samuel S. Fanst. Edward Garlich.
 Charles Furgeson. Alfred George.
 William O. Hartman, died at Hilton Head, S. C., Aug. 10, 1863.
 John Hower, disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 George M. Hoffman. Adam Klauss.
 John Hartman. John A. Knerr.
 Jacob Hopper. George D. King.
 James Johnson. Edward Klauss.
 Levi Knerr.
 Isaac Kloughertz, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Samuel Kern, disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 Reuben D. Loug. Frederick Martin.
 Paul Michael. David Mack.
 Joseph W. Mohry. Samuel Mack.

Ephraim Moyer, disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 Frederick Miller. George M. Pilgard.
 Washington Miller. Moses Rau.
 John M. Farland. Israel Rumpfblt.
 John C. Newcomer. Willoughby Rickert.
 Edward Reichard, disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 Martin Seibert. William Shields.
 Joseph Somsreither. John Stieb.
 Jesse Shoemaker. Daniel Shoemaker.
 Tilghman Scholl. Michael Stoneback.
 John Schleifer. Joseph Unkle.
 Gideon Snable. Tilghman Weil.
 Henry Sell. William R. Wimmer.
 Reuben Sell. Thomas Widrig.
 Jonas Shaffer. Absalom Wierbach.
 Samuel Smith. Charles W. Weiss.
 Henry Weichter, disch. by Special Order, date unknown.
 Benjamin Wagner, disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 William D. Weaver. Tilghman Young.
 Henry Young.

COMPANY G.

Mustered in Nov. 7, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

Lewis P. Hecker, capt.
 Joseph P. Cornett, 1st lieut.
 William F. Hecker, 2d lieut.
 William G. Freyman, 1st sergt.
 Levi Oberholtzer, sergt., must. in Nov. 12, 1862; pro. from corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 William H. Kuntz, sergt.
 Edwin F. Osenbach, sergt., must. in Nov. 12, 1862; pro. from private Nov. 20, 1862.
 Gideon Lentz, sergt., pro. from private Nov. 30, 1862.
 John R. Reichard, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 20, 1862.
 Benneville Roth, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 Lewis D. Steckel, sergt., pro. to qr.-mr. sergt. Dec. 6, 1862.
 W. F. Newhard, corp. Benneville Stehley, corp.
 Michael Klein, pro. to corp. Nov. 20, 1862.
 Jeremiah Oswald, corp.
 William Fisher, must. in Nov. 12, 1862; pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Jeremiah M. Deibert, must. in Nov. 12, 1862; pro. to corp. Nov. 20, 1862.
 John W. George, must. in Nov. 12, 1862, pro. to corp. Dec. 10, 1862.
 Adam Everett, corp.
 John Handwerk, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 20, 1862.
 Benjamin Rockel, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 20, 1862.

Privates.

David Buchman. Joseph Bersheig.
 Peter Baer, disch. by Special Order Nov. 20, 1862.
 Peter Benner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 20, 1862.
 William Best.
 Charles E. Clader, must. in Nov. 12, 1862.
 John Deibert. Lewis Deibert.
 Solomon Deibert, disch. by Special Order Nov. 12, 1862.
 Henry Horwart, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 Benneville Eisenhart. John Fisher.
 Charles Frantz. Frederick Frahlic.
 John Gensenleiter.
 Carl Haller, must. in Nov. 14, 1862.
 Nicholas Helm. Daniel Keiser.
 Jeremiah Kershner. Henry Kern.
 Levi E. Kistler. James Kranske.
 Charles Kunsman, must. in Nov. 12, 1862.
 Peter Kuntz.
 Owen Kern, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 Nathan Kennel, disch. on surg. certif. May 8, 1862.
 Andrew Kratzer, died at Hilton Head, S. C., July 18, 1863.
 William Krause. Lewis Leh.
 Joseph T. Leilenguth. William Measimer.
 Henry J. Miller. Jeremiah Miller.
 Reuben Miller. William Muntz.
 Adam Minich. Richmond Muthart.
 Reuben Mertz, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 William Morgan, pro. to com.-sergt. Nov. 20, 1862.
 Stephen Newhard. Moses Peter.
 William Newhard. Levi Peter.
 Jonathan J. Paul, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.

Tilghman Rebert. Mana A. Rockel.
 Cyrus Richelderfer. Elias Roth.
 Joseph Rickert. Oliver Roth.
 Edwin Rex, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 Reuben Roth, died at Beaufort, S. C., April 17, 1863.
 Henry H. Rex. Ephraim Schreiber.
 Willoughby Schaffer. Moses Sensinger.
 Elias Schneck. Harrison Simons.
 Hilary Schneck. Samuel Smith.
 Jeremiah Schneck. Peter Snyder.
 Lewis Schneck. Josiah Steckel.
 Charles Schneider. Tilghman Stohley.
 Henry W. Steibing.
 John Samuel, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.
 Henry Smith. Matthias Wünsch.
 John Witmer.
 Conrad C. Wolf, must. in Dec. 23, 1862; died at Hilton Head, S. C., Aug. 11, 1863.

Jonas Wright, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Valentine Wright, absent, sick, at muster out.
 William Wright, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Alfred Yehl, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Charles Yehl, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Samuel Yehl, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Joseph Yehl.

Lewis Zerfass, disch. by Special Order Nov. 18, 1862.

COMPANY I.

Mustered in Nov. 8, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

Alvin F. Creitz, capt., disch. Nov. 25, 1862.
 Lewis Hermany, capt., pro. from 1st lieut. Nov. 8, 1862.
 Wm. G. Grosscup, 1st lieut., pro. from 2d lieut. Nov. 8, 1862.
 Allen Xander, 2d lieut., pro. from sergt. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Wm. H. Cassler, 1st sergt., pro. from private Nov. 25, 1862.
 Amandus Hermany, 1st sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Stephen Stiegerwalt, 1st sergt., pro. from private Nov. 25, 1862.
 Henry B. Creitz, sergt.
 Levi F. Stiegerwalt, sergt., pro. from private Nov. 25, 1862.
 Daniel Moose, sergt., pro. from private Nov. 25, 1862.
 Manasses Behler, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 David Horn, sergt., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 David Wertman, corp.
 Samuel Sechler, pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Michael Bachert, pro. to corp. Feb. 14, 1863.
 Samuel Arnold, pro. to corp. Jan. 13, 1863.
 Owen Grosscup, pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Lewis Schultz, pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Reuben Dauber, pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Dennis Northstein, pro. to corp. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Levinus Smith, corp., disch. by Special Order June 13, 1863.
 Levi S. Follweiler, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Thomas Everett, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Reuben Hunsicker, corp., disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Daniel Bachman, corp., died at Hilton Head, S. C., Feb. 14, 1863.
 Jobo Shappell, corp. Charles Smith, corp.
 Jacob K. Hartman, corp. Elias Herber, musician.
 Samuel Follweiler, musician; disch. by Special Order Dec. 25, 1862.

Privates.

Thomas Braucher. Anthony Coleman.
 Daniel Billig. Daniel B. Creitz.
 Henry Billig. Willoughby Camp.
 Jacob Brobst. John Camp.
 C. Druckenmiller.
 Charles Deppe, disch. by Special Order June 2, 1863.
 Joseph Dengler, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Edward Everett, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Daniel Everett, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Jonas Grim, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Joseph Hausman, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Henry Hartrauff, disch. by Special Order June 2, 1863.
 William Eckroth. William Freed.
 Levi Greenawalt. Joseph Handwerk.
 Daniel Heintzelman, died at Hilton Head, S. C., July 26, 1863.
 William Henninger. Edwin Hermany.
 Jefferson Kunkle. Samuel Knecht.

Owen Krauss.
 Benjamin Kunkle, disch. by Special Order June 2, 1863.
 David Kistler. Stephen Leh.
 Edwin Koenig.
 Samuel Loeh, died at Beaufort, S. C., April 27, 1863.
 Jacob Moser.
 John Miller (1st), disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 John Miller (2d), disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Lewis Miller.
 Robert McDaniels, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Daniel Ohlenwine, absent, sick, at muster out.
 Isaac Oswald.
 Jacob Oswald, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Jonas Phillips, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Benjamin Rauch, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Solomon Riegel, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Thomas Ruch, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Reuben Phillips, died at Beaufort, S. C., May 7, 1863.
 Adam Ruppel.
 Charles F. Reed, died at Hilton Head, S. C., July 23, 1863.
 Jacob Schoedler.
 Harry Snyder, disch. by Special Order June 2, 1863.
 Renovelle Smith, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Daniel Smith, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 Samuel Wagoner, disch. by Special Order Nov. 25, 1862.
 John F. Snyder, died at Beaufort, S. C., May 28, 1863.
 William Sicks. Benjamin Weida.
 Henry Schwem. Elias Zellner.
 Henry Sizelove. Solomon Zettlemyer.
 Charles Winderholder.

COMPANY K.

Mustered in Nov. 7, 1862; mustered out Aug. 18, 1863, unless where otherwise mentioned.

Samuel C. Lee, capt., disch. Nov. 25, 1862.
 George Neitz, capt., promoted from 2d lieut. Nov. 7, 1862.
 Charles H. Foster, 1st lieut.
 Phillip W. Flores, 2d lieut., promoted from 1st sergt. Dec. 6, 1862.
 Edwin Seibert, 1st sergt., promoted from private Dec. 7, 1862.
 George Repp, sergt.
 George G. Rosenberg, sergt., promoted from corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 William H. Wieand, sergt.
 Daniel Schantz, sergt., disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 James F. Smith, sergt., disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Charles Heil, sergt., died at Beaufort, S. C., May 11, 1863.
 Eugene T. Tool, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 William M. Roeder, corp. John F. Fegely, corp.
 Willoughby Standt, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 Thomas F. Mabr, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 Henry Bower, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 George Knoll, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 Robert Grooman, promoted to corp. Dec. 7, 1862.
 John Dice, corp., disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 William Williams, corp.

Privates.

Martin Ackerman. Jonathan H. Bickel.
 William E. Benedict. John Brecht.
 Benjamin Bortz, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Willoughby Bander. Bernhard Beringer.
 Eberhard Bauder.
 Elias Dohl, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Josiah Dony, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 William Dony, disch. on surg. certif. June 2, 1863.
 Willoughby Dony. Franklin Flores.
 Franklin Dieter. Jonas Fritz.
 William Ettinger. Solomon Fritz.
 David Fisher.
 Charles J. Fegely, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Charles Furry, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Enoch Field. John A. Griffith.
 Addison Fry. Tobias Gerhart.
 Eli George. Daniel Heimbach.
 David Gery.
 William Heft, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Richard T. Jones, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.
 Solomon Haliman, disch. on surg. certif. Jan. 29, 1863.
 William Heil. William Knoll.

William Jones.	Joseph Koons.
Isaac Klein.	
John Knoff, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
David Krieboll, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
James Kidd.	G. Landenschlager.
John Lewis, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
S. Leibensperger, died at Beaufort, S. C., April 12, 1863.	
Henry Mohr.	
Jesse Mangold, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Amos Miller, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Seth Miller, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
John T. Roberts, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Solomon Mill.	Amandus Rick.
Michael Nuss.	David Rudolph.
Gottlieb Pfluger.	William H. Schiffert.
Lewis Reinhold.	William Sicher.
S. Rothenberger.	
Francis Schaffer, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Charles Schell, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
John D. Schell, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Nathan Seibert, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Jacob D. Stauffer, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
George Y. Stein, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Jeremiah G. Steichter, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Daniel Thomas, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Franklin Weidner, disch. by Special Order November, 1862.	
Samuel Schaffer.	John Trumbower.
Levi Schuler.	Edwin Weil.
George Schmoyer.	William B. Williams.
Charles H. Standt.	John Wolf.
Jeremiah Swartz.	

Two Hundred and Second Regiment (One Year's Service).—Company E of this regiment, which was raised in the fall of 1864, went from Lehigh County. Company A was recruited in Carbon County; B, in Juniata; C, in Adams; D, in Northumberland and Cumberland; F, in Northampton; G and H, in Cumberland; I, in Union; and K, in Huntington. They rendezvoused at Camp Curtin, Harrisburg, where the regiment was organized September 3d, with the following field-officers: Charles Albright, of Carbon County, colonel; John A. Maus, of Union County, lieutenant-colonel; Walter H. Seip, of Lehigh County, major. On the 10th the regiment proceeded to Camp Couch, near Chambersburg, where it was subjected to thorough drill. On the 29th the regiment started for Alexandria, from which place it was sent by Gen. Slough, who commanded the post, to duty on the Manassas Gap Railroad, taking position along the road from Thoroughfare Gap to Rectortown. Gen. Sheridan had just previously opened his brilliant campaign in the Shenandoah Valley, and over this road the supplies for his army were transported. To keep it open was therefore of vital importance, and to break it up and hinder and destroy trains was a cherished purpose of the disloyal inhabitants dwelling along the line, and of Moschy and his guerrillas, who claimed this as their favorite stamping-ground. This duty was exceedingly arduous and harassing. If a soldier went outside the lines he was immediately set upon, and either murdered or sent away into captivity. Frequent collisions occurred, in some of which the skirmishing was brisk, those at Salem on the 8th and 16th resulting in some loss. In both of these the enemy was driven and a num-

ber of his men killed and wounded. On the 10th a party of the enemy succeeded in throwing a train of cars from the track while running at full speed, killing four or five and wounding twenty. Not content with this, they poured repeated volleys upon the poor sufferers in the wreck. Upon hearing of this outrage, Col. Albright hastened to the scene of the disaster and immediately ordered that every building within the radius of one mile of the wreck should be burned. To secure trains against similar disaster in the future all the prominent rebels were made prisoners, and some of them made to accompany each train. This had the desired effect, and the trains were no more disturbed. In speaking of this part of the service Col. Albright says, "The soldiers would have preferred being with the army at the front to doing this duty. Guarding railroads is always distasteful to soldiers, they being in constant danger and without any opportunity, scarcely, of winning honorable distinction. But they appreciated the necessity of the work and cheerfully performed it." "Constant activity and vigilance," says another officer, "were required, for guerrilla bands, frequently disguised in our uniforms, constantly prowled about the country, attacking detachments inferior to them in numbers and, like the stealthy Indian of the Western frontier, creeping upon our sentries and assassinating them." When the triumphs of Sheridan in the valley were assured, and the enemy effectually routed, this railroad was abandoned, and the ties and rails were removed to Alexandria. In this laborious duty the regiment was engaged, and when completed it retired to Alexandria, where it was assigned to the duty of guarding a portion of the Orange and Alexandria Railroad, extending from Bull Run to Alexandria, with headquarters at Fairfax Station. In the vicinity of the station four large works were built, and the regiment was here kept busy in guarding the workmen and upon other duty. In a communication sent on the 1st of January, 1865, as a New-Year's greeting to the regiment by Gen. Gamble, in command of the brigade, occurs the following acknowledgment of its good conduct and the soldierly qualities of its commander: "From my personal knowledge, and the report of the inspecting officer, I consider it my duty to return you my thanks for your energy and personal attention to the duties and interests of your command. You have a good regiment, and I am glad to know the right kind of a colonel is at the head of it."

Toward the close of May, 1865, the regiment was ordered to Philadelphia, where it reported to Gen. Cadwalader, and was sent by him to the anthracite coal regions of the State. Headquarters of the regiment were established at Tamaqua, and the command was distributed in detachments to various points in that region. Col. Albright, who had been previously brevetted brigadier, was placed in command of the district. Toward the close of July the detachments

assembled in Harrisburg, and on the 3d of August the regiment was mustered out of service.

TWO HUNDRED AND SECOND REGIMENT (one year's service).
COMPANY E.

Mustered in Aug. 30, 1864; mustered out Aug. 3, 1865, except where specially mentioned.

Walter H. Seip, capt., pro. to maj. Sept. 4, 1864.
Benjamin C. Roth, capt., pro. from 1st lieut. Sept. 4, 1864.
James A. Lucas, 1st lieut., pro. from 2d lieut. Sept. 4, 1864.
George H. Good, 2d lieut., must. in Sept. 4, 1864; disch. on surg. certif. April 4, 1865.
Alfred Mellin, 2d lieut., pro. from 1st sergt. April 16, 1865.
Alfred Smith, 1st sergt., pro. from sergt. April 16, 1865.
Jeremiah Transue, sergt. William H. H. Trexler, sergt.
Henry Weiland, sergt.
John Knerr, sergt., pro. from corp. June 23, 1865.
George Benson, corp. Eugene Stettler, corp.
Henry Wittenmyer, corp. Milton Kichline, corp.
Aaron Frederick, corp. Addison J. Knauss, corp.
Milton W. Reichard, corp.
Augustus W. Mennig, corp., pro. to corp. June 23, 1865.
C. Laudenschlager, corp., accidentally killed at Washington, D. C., May 28, 1865.
Eli I. Fatzinger, musician. Thomas Roth, musician.

Privates.

Henry H. Brown. Jeremiah Biery.
Allen D. Burger. Henry E. Burger.
Jacob H. Burger. Henry J. Burger.
George S. Burger. Augustus S. Bechtel.
Jeremiah Beidelman. William H. Boeker.
J. Bartholomew.
Franklin Brobst, must. in March 7, 1865.
Thomas Baker, disch. by General Order June 19, 1865.
Madison Coles. Henry W. Derr.
Franklin Doyle. Frank Ernst.
Lewis Fluch, must. in Feb. 28, 1865.
William Fusselman, died at Baltimore, Md., Oct. 7, 1864.
John D. Gangwere. Nathaniel Ganmer.
Abros Giess. Amandes Hackman.
David Gackenbach. Moses Hoffman.
John Gorman. Charles R. Hartman.
Albert Herman, must. in March 4, 1865.
Edwin C. Hess, must. in Jan. 28, 1865.
Franklin J. Kromer. Henry Kleckner.
William Kieffer. James J. Kunkle.
Harrison S. Kern. Uriah Keek.
Anthony Kleinsmith. William H. Lentz.
Adam Koch. Charles Lick.
James Kern. Jesse Lehman.
Willoughby G. Kuhns. William A. Lynn.
Edwin Koeebel. James C. Moore.
William S. Knauss. Nathan Miller.
John Keiffer. Harrison Miller.
Levi Kraft. David Miller.
Henry A. Knerr. Lewis Miller.
Aaron Moyer, disch. by General Order Aug. 5, 1865.
David M. Miller, died at Alexandria, Va., Oct. 22, 1864, grave 2791.
John Nagel, Sr. John Nagel, Jr.
Amon P. Nagel. William W. Osman.
Theodore S. Nagel. Hiram Parker.
John Petit, must. in Feb. 23, 1865.
William Reinhard. Herman B. Stettler.
Lewis F. Buff. Frederick Saxenheimer.
William F. Reinhard. Franklin P. Smith.
Emanuel Reinhard. Jacob W. Strickler.
Joel Sterner. Milton A. Saeger.
Henry C. Smith. Jacob A. Smith.
Augustus Schitz. Edwin Schertzinger.
Hiram F. Shaffer, disch. by General Order June 19, 1865.
John Shaffer. John Vogel.
Edwin Troxell. George J. Wolf.
Edwin C. Troxell. John Young.
Joseph S. Trumbower. Harrison Young.
Depen Theroth.

Two Hundred and Ninth Regiment.—This regiment, of which Company H was from Lehigh County, was organized at Camp Curtin on the 16th of September, 1864, by the choice of the following field-officers: Tobias B. Kauffman, formerly major of the First Reserve Regiment, colonel; George W. Frederick, lieutenant-colonel; John L. Ritchey, major. A considerable number of officers and men had served in other organizations, the experience thereby gained proving of great advantage in disciplining the raw recruits. Immediately after its organization it moved for the front, and, passing up the James River, landed at Bermuda Hundred. It was placed in camp at Camp Potter, where it remained two weeks, and was then posted upon the advanced line to the left of Fort Harrison, midway between the James and Appomattox Rivers. Soon after taking position, Capt. John B. Landis, with three lieutenants and one hundred and thirteen men, was detached from the regiment and assigned to duty in garrisoning redoubt Carpenter, on the left bank of the James. Company and battalion drill was here prosecuted with what success it was possible, with a large proportion of the command almost constantly on exhausting duty on picket and in garrison, and by great diligence and efficiency on the part of its officers it attained a good degree of discipline. During the engagement at Chapin's Farm, or Fort Harrison, the regiment was ordered upon the parapet, creating the impression upon the enemy that a charge upon his flank was about to be delivered. The real charge upon the front was heroically made, and the fort was captured.

On the night of the 17th of November the enemy made an attack upon the picket line in considerable force. Col. Kauffman, who was division officer of the day, Capt. Henry Lee, and Lieut. Thomas J. Hendricks, with nineteen men, fell into the enemy's hands, and were held as prisoners until near the close of the war. The troops upon the main line were ordered out, and the attack was handsomely repulsed. In addition to the loss by capture, one man was killed and two were wounded. On the 24th the regiment was transferred, with other Pennsylvania regiments with which it had been brigaded, from the Army of the James to the Army of the Potomac. It was assigned to duty with the Ninth Corps, and was soon after brigaded with the Two Hundredth and Two Hundred and Eighth Pennsylvania Regiments, forming the First Brigade, Col. Charles W. Diven commanding, of the Third Division. The regiment was encamped on the commanding ground near Meade Station, the division, which was in command of Gen. Hartranft, being posted as a reserve to the other two divisions. During the winter the regiment was engaged in drill, in fatigue duty upon fortifications, and in the construction of roads, and was out upon occasional demonstrations upon the left.

At a little before daylight, on the morning of the 25th of March, 1865, the regiment was aroused by

rapid and heavy firing in its front, and it was soon apparent that the lines, which were held by Gen. Wilcox's division, had been broken, and Fort Steadman, which was in its immediate front, and which, by daylight, was in full view, had been captured. Gen. Wilcox, whose directions, in case of an emergency, the regiment was instructed to obey, had ordered it under arms, and in motion for the protection of his threatened rear. At this juncture Gen. Hartranft appeared on the ground, and assumed personal supervision of his command. While the Two Hundred and Eighth was moving upon the extreme left of the break, and Hartranft personally was moving with the Two Hundredth upon the right front, the Two Hundred and Ninth was sent down a ravine, where it was under partial shelter, to come in upon the right, where it was joined by two skeleton regiments from Michigan, the Second and Seventeenth. "I had scarcely got my regiment in position," says Lieut.-Col. Frederick, in his official report, "when the same aid informed me that it was Gen. Hartranft's order that I should immediately, with the Two Hundredth Pennsylvania, charge the hill in my front, which was then held by the enemy. I at once gave the order to charge, and the regiment moved forward under a very heavy fire of musketry and artillery, gaining a line of works running across the open field, over which we were advancing. Halting for a moment, we again advanced, gaining a ditch near the hill occupied by the enemy. Here we were shelled from both front and rear. . . . We remained in the ditch some time, when, noticing the enemy retreating, we poured into them a murderous fire, which was continued until I saw the Two Hundredth, which was on my left, preparing, as I supposed, to charge. I immediately ordered my regiment to charge likewise, and forward we went, not an officer nor a man halting or faltering until our advance line was gained and our colors were planted on the works. I am satisfied that they were the first colors planted on the works. My officers and men all did their duty so well that it would seem invidious to make any distinctions. . . . A considerable number of prisoners were sent to the rear, estimated at three hundred and fifty." The loss in the engagement was five killed and fifty wounded. In a general order issued after the battle, Gen. Parke, who commanded the Ninth Corps, says, "The Major-General commanding congratulates the corps on this auspicious result. It will be a source of pride to him and them that so heavy and desperate an attack upon their lines was repelled by them before the arrival of the supports promptly and cordially furnished from the other corps. The gallantry and steadiness of the troops engaged, which so brilliantly retrieved a momentary disaster, and converted it into a victory, merit and receive his warmest commendation and gratitude."

Preparations were made for a determined assault on the enemy's works, by the division, at daylight on the

morning of the 2d of April. Lieut.-Col. McCall, who commanded the brigade, massed his force, by order of Gen. Hartranft, near the Avery House at one A.M. Two hours later he led it to the front of Fort Sedgewick, and formed it in column of regiments, just inside the picket line, as a reserve to the Second Brigade, which was formed in a similar manner outside. At four o'clock the signal to advance was given, and the regiment moved at double-quick, following closely the column. At the picket line there was a momentary check, occasioned by meeting numbers who came running back, and reporting a repulse. These were quickly rallied, and the command again went forward. As it came upon the open space in front of the rebel works it was exposed to a fearful fire of infantry and artillery, but, without faltering, it pressed forward and gained the hostile front, capturing many prisoners, and turning the guns of the fort and batteries upon the enemy. In common with the division, it succeeded in holding the captured line, though hard pressed by the rebels, nettled at their loss. At night the firing gradually died away, and a heavy picket line was thrown out, the enemy's *chevaux-de-frise* being moved to the opposite side of his works. The command was early astir, and at daylight the pickets cautiously advanced. They soon found that the enemy had gone, and when the columns, which were immediately put in motion, reached the city of Petersburg, they found that also abandoned. The Two Hundred and Ninth was sent to the left, to communicate with troops of the Sixth Corps. After remaining in and about the city until noon, the regiment returned to camp. The loss in the engagement was seven killed and fifty-two wounded. Capt. James P. McCullough was among the killed, Maj. Ritchey and Lieuts. Henry A. Bigler and Baltzer Shugar among the wounded. The division was now ordered to take charge of the army trains, and moved with them along the South Side Railroad, repairing the track as it went, until it reached Nottoway Court-House, where it was halted, and where the regiment remained until the 20th, the rebel army having surrendered on the 9th. From here it returned to City Point, and thence to Alexandria, where it went into camp, and was held until the 31st of May, when the recruits were transferred to the Fifty-first Pennsylvania, and the rest of the regiment was mustered out of service.

TWO HUNDRED AND NINTH REGIMENT (One Year's Service).
COMPANY II.

Mustered out May 31, 1865, except as specially mentioned.

- William H. Miller, capt., must. in Sept. 14, 1864; disch. March 26, 1865.
William Kerr, capt., must. in Sept. 14, 1864; pro. from 1st lieutenant. April 15, 1865.
Lewis Fink, 1st lieutenant, must. in Sept. 15, 1864; pro. from 2d lieutenant. April 15, 1865.
David B. Overholt, 2d lieutenant, must. in Sept. 19, 1864; pro. from 1st sergeant. April 15, 1865.
Albert Dorward, 1st sergeant, must. in Sept. 9, 1864; pro. from sergeant. April 15, 1865.
William Morton, Jr., sergeant, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; wounded at Fort Steadman, Va., March 25, 1865; absent, in hospital, at muster out.

John Lutz, sergt., must. in Sept. 3, 1864; pro. from corp. April 3, 1865.
 William H. Keener, sergt., must. in Sept. 9, 1864; pro. from corp. April 3, 1865.
 William Marshall, sergt., must. in Sept. 9, 1864.
 Cornelius Engen, sergt., must. in Sept. 3, 1864; died at City Point, Va., April 10, 1865.
 A. O. Frankenfield, corp., must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Tilghman J. Wagner, corp., must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Penrose Rex, corp., must. in Sept. 9, 1864.
 James W. Snyder, corp., must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 William S. Coffin, corp., must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Levi Ziegenfuss, corp., must. in Sept. 3, 1864; pro. to corp. March 1, 1865.
 Paul Michael, corp., must. in Sept. 18, 1864; pro. to corp. April 3, 1865.
 Lewis C. Krotzer, corp., must. in Sept. 3, 1864; pro. to corp. April 19, 1865.

Privates.

Thomas H. Arnold, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Joseph Arnold, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Moses Allender, must. in Sept. 6, 1864.
 Reuben Brader, must. in Sept. 6, 1864.
 George W. Blocker, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Wilson Beninger, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Jacob W. Christ, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 William P. H. Clark, must. in Sept. 8, 1864; died March 25, 1865; buried in National Cemetery, City Point, Va., Sec. 2, Div. 2, grave 159.
 John Darrohn, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Francis Devlin, must. in Sept. 17, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 John Ebert, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 John Eastman, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 William J. Edwards, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 C. F. Engleman, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Milton A. Eckert, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 O. H. C. Fallweiler, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Jarrett Ferber, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 William L. German, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 William F. Griesley, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Amades Gernest, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Jeremiah Geiger, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Anthony Gehrig, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Tilghman Hartzell, must. in Sept. 1, 1864.
 Tilghman Handwerk, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Charles H. Holey, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 James N. Hersh, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Aaron Handwerk, must. in Sept. 9, 1864.
 Hezekiah Hipple, must. in Sept. 6, 1864.
 Michael Herley, must. in Sept. 8, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 John W. Jones, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 John Kressler, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Charles Krause, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Francis Kuntz, must. in Sept. 9, 1864.
 Josiah Klotz, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Albert Kleckner, must. in Aug. 31, 1864.
 Jacob Koch, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Hiram M. Kratzer, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Samuel Keiffer, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 Jonathan W. Klotz, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; died March 28th, of wounds received at Fort Steadman, Va., March 25, 1865.
 James Kane, must. in Sept. 6, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 James Kane, must. in Sept. 14, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 Henry Levan, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 John Lawrence, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Cornelius Lentz, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Edwin Loch, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Jonas Mace, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; wounded at Petersburg, Va., April 2, 1865; absent at muster-out.
 Moses Metzger, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Ephraim Michael, must. in Sept. 14, 1864.
 Henry Myers, must. in Sept. 6, 1864; disch. by Special Order dated Jan. 13, 1866.
 Amades Moyer, must. in Aug. 31, 1864; died March 25, 1865; buried in National Cemetery, City Point, Va., Sec. C, Div. 3, grave 65.
 Thomas Murry, must. in Sept. 10, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 Samuel Mace, must. in Sept. 16, 1864; died at Alexandria, Va., May 27, 1865; grave 3175.
 Patrick McCann, must. in Sept. 6, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 William H. McDonald, must. in Sept. 13, 1864; not on muster-out roll.

William Nicholas, must. in Sept. 8, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 William L. Nagle, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Robert Newhart, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 Elisha Oswald, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Peter Oswald, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Robert Ohle, must. in Sept. 14, 1864; wounded at Petersburg, Va., April 2, 1865; absent in hospital, at muster-out.
 Emanuel Panles, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; disch. by General Order June 3, 1865.
 Joseph Rex, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Francis Robenold, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Samuel Roth, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 Alfred Ritter, must. in Aug. 29, 1864.
 William Ruhe, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Robert F. Roberts, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 William E. Rex, must. in Sept. 7, 1864; disch. by General Order July 13, 1865.
 Edwin Rex, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Lewis A. Rex, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Irwin Rober, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Tilghman Rober, must. in Sept. 7, 1864.
 Amades Roth, must. in Aug. 29, 1864; not on muster-out roll.
 John Snyder, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Charles A. Shiffert, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; disch. by General Order June 3, 1865.
 Henry W. Sell, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Simon Snyder, must. in Sept. 3, 1864; died May 11, 1865; buried in National Cemetery, Arlington, Va.
 David Y. Williamson, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Henry W. Weiss, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Thomas West, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Henry Weiss, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Francis Weaver, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.
 Matthias Zimmerman, must. in Sept. 3, 1864.

Militia of 1862—Fifth Regiment.—The Fifth Regiment of the militia of 1862, as will be seen by the rosters which follow, had a goodly part of its strength from Lehigh County. The men were not formed into companies, but, rallying from points all along the railroads and from the back regions on the intimation that the border was in danger of invasion,¹ went forward to Harrisburg *en masse*, and were there organized into companies and regiments. The Fifth Regiment was organized on the afternoon of September 13th, with H. C. Longnecker as colonel, J. B. Clemens as lieutenant-colonel, M. H. Horn as major, and E. D. Lawall as adjutant. The regiment went forward to the front, and with others received the compliments of Gen. McClellan in the following language (addressed afterward to Governor Curtin): "The manner in which the people of Pennsylvania responded to your call and hastened to the defense of their frontier no doubt exercised a great influence on the enemy." The Governor of Maryland, in his closing address to Governor Curtin, said, "The readiness with which they crossed the border and took their stand beside the Maryland brigade shows that the border is but an ideal line."

FIFTH REGIMENT MILITIA OF 1862.

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Henry C. Longnecker, colonel; J. Breckenridge Clemens, lieutenant-colonel; Melchoir Horn, major; Edward D. Lawall, adjutant; Milton J. Kramer, quartermaster; George Mish, surgeon; William M. Culver, assistant surgeon; Thomas Metzger, sergeant-major; Elisha

¹ The news that the State was in danger, and the call upon the people to arm and prepare for defense, was conveyed over the State by Governor Curtin's proclamation of Sept. 4, 1862.

Forrest, quartermaster-sergeant; Jacob Wolle, commissary-sergeant; George C. Hund, hospital steward.

COMPANY C.

Isaac N. Gregory, captain; Benjamin J. Hagenbach, first lieutenant; Benjamin K. Sweitzer, second lieutenant; William Keyser, first sergeant; William Kress, Edwin Hittle, Simeon H. Price, sergeants; Edward B. Yoting, Tilghman D. Kemmerer, E. F. Powell, William Detch, Alfred Ettinger, John Stopp, E. B. Roth, Israel Yingling, corporals; Edward Shiffert, musician.

Privates.

Charles Arthur.	Daniel Keyser.
Charles Apple.	William Knauss.
William Basher.	Francis Kramer.
Jeremiah Beiry.	Stephen Leutz.
Jeremiah Biedelman.	William Lind.
Henry Bitting.	Edward Lucas.
William Burnham.	Benjamin Lucas.
J. H. Burger.	Augustus Manning.
James Christ.	David Miller.
Washington Christman.	Tilghman Ozman.
Henry Cole.	Charles Present.
Dennis Dieffenderfer.	Charles Quier.
George Dieffer.	Solomon Reinsmith.
Solomon Dorney.	Walter Reinsmith.
Milton Eckert.	Charles Reinsmith.
Charles Egge.	Franklin Riaker.
Edward Y. Engleman.	James Ritter.
Frederick Froutz.	Adolph Rosstaischer.
Franklin Fried.	Joseph Ruhe.
Peter K. Grimm.	Uriah Sanders.
Amos Guth.	Henry Seagreaves.
Uriah Guth.	William H. Simons.
Walter Getter.	Edwin Strauss.
George Hagerhuch.	Charles Wagner.
Peter Hartman.	Paul Wald.
Joseph Hecker.	Thomas Wenner.
Henry Heckman.	Benjamin Weaver.
Henry Himbach.	Milton Weaver.
Solomon Helfrich.	Henry Weikle.
Simon Honk.	Francis Weidner.
Moses Kehm.	John Weiss.
George Kaufman.	Henry Wuchter.
Daniel Keiper.	John O. Yingling.
Gabriel Keiper.	Emanuel Yohe.

COMPANY E.

William Marx, captain; Charles Mertz, first lieutenant; William H. Wanoemacher, second lieutenant; Thomas Keck, first sergeant; Charles J. Baines, Amandes A. Wagner, James Smith, Elisha Forrest, sergeants; Thomas Ruhe, Samuel B. Aowalt, Alfred J. Brenig, Joseph E. Balliet, Allen A. Huber, Henry Gangwere, Henry A. Evans, Jacob Bloomer, corporals; Charles Mohr, musician.

Privates.

J. A. Aikens.	Eugene Master.
Frederick A. K. Baldwin.	Thomas B. Metzger.
John Bechtel.	Daniel H. Miller.
Jonathan Becker.	Harrison Miller.
Samuel Becker.	S. R. Nissley.
John Bergland.	John Nunnemacher.
James Cahoon.	Esaias Ereg.
Jacob S. Dillenger.	William H. Roney.
Conrad Emig.	Warner Ruhe.
Jacob Goebel.	Alfred G. Saeger.
William H. Hagenbuch.	Charles G. Sassman.
John Hartzell.	Milton Sussman.
Solomon Hartzell.	David O. Saylor.
Benneville Hine.	Peter Shutz.
Edward C. Heiber.	Richard Snyder.
Benjamin T. Jacoby.	Samuel Smith.
John Krause, Jr.	George Ternberry.
William Laubach.	Willoughby Tuxler.
Edward Laubach.	Peter Wanner.
Edward D. Lawall.	Wilson Weider.
Walter Losch.	Henry Worman.

COMPANY G.

George B. Scholl, captain; Thomas Snyder, first lieutenant; Sylvester Weiler, second lieutenant; Allen P. Steckel, first sergeant; Cornelius Fagan, James P. Roder, Franklin Beck, Allen Newhard, sergeants; Elias Shingler, Charles Shout, Milton H. Beidler, Jacob R. Wolle, George Engleman, Allen Pfeiffer, Daniel Gilbert, Edwin L. Young, corporals; Francis Strohley, Joseph Moll, musicians.

Privates.

Alfred Adam.	Allen Mohr.
Allen Burger.	Samuel Miller.
William Burger.	William Mohr.
Jacob Bast.	Tobias Mosser.
Matthew Bliche.	James Neff.
James Beck.	Edwin H. Peter.
James S. Beiry.	Charles Richter.
Jonathan Bear.	Charles Ruhe.
Edward Clauss.	Tilghman Ruhe.
Benneville Christman.	John Ross.
Tilghmao Daubert.	Tilghman Reinhard.
Henry Daubert.	Peter Reinhard.
Henry Dienner.	Henry Schwartz.
Jacob Eckert.	Augustus Schitz.
Benneville Ecker.	John H. Sykes.
Robert Fatzinger.	George Schafer.
Owen Fatzinger.	Jacob Snyder.
Peter Fegley.	John Schneider.
Amandus O. Greenawalt.	Leonard Schmucker.
James Gernard.	Henry Schaeffer.
George Hand.	Stephen Smith.
Daniel Hood.	Charles Schaffer.
William Hertz.	Alfred Smith.
William Hiatz.	Reuben Schout.
Isaac P. Hummel.	Edwin Troxell.
Herman Haverly.	Esaias Trumbour.
William H. Kuder.	Jacob Wint.
Henry Kercher.	Charles Wolf.
Tobias Kerler.	Jesse Wombold.
Tilghman W. Kramer.	August Weber.
Milton J. Kramer.	Hezekiah Weiser.
James S. Kuder.	Peter Yoder.
William Leidenasperger.	Edwin Yeager.
Solomon Long.	

COMPANY H.

William H. Hoffmao, captain; Franklin Steller, first lieutenant; Abiel Heilman, second lieutenant; Henry Fried, first sergeant; Henry Ritter, D. J. F. Deshler, Henry E. Ruhe, George W. Hoffman, sergeants; Franklin Trexler, Henry Trexler, Henry Schwartz, William Mininger, Oweo Mertz, Benjamin Fleckner, Moses Schenck, Franklin Hersh, corporals; Almon Nagle, Allen F. Barber, musicians.

Privates.

Henry Boroman.	William Roth.
Samuel Baum.	Lewis W. Roth.
Peter Cortwright.	William Ritter.
Jacob Cleaver.	William Ruhe.
George D. Deifer.	William Reinhard.
Charles Erdman.	Herman Schuon.
Edwin Eisenhard.	Morris Stenler.
Charles Everett.	Daniel Shitz.
George Fried.	Edward Sherer.
Tilghman Frederick.	John Sowers.
Daniel Fink.	Nathan Snyder.
Daniel Fritz.	William Saussman.
Wilson Gross.	Reuben Steebel.
Martin Heft.	Francis Smith.
Charles Herzog.	Tilghman Snyder.
Gotlieb Herzog.	Lewis Shetton.
William Hufert.	Charles Sane.
William Henry.	Peter Stark.
Jonathan K. Knousa.	Francis F. Troxel.
Robert Latimora.	Daniel Trump.
Israel Lehr.	Frederick Wilt.
Hiram Mertz.	Edwin Wiand.
Tilghman Miller.	Benjamin Wonderly.
John Nehlig.	Jacob Weaver.
Henry Odenheimer.	William Yohe.
William Rant.	Henry Zink.
Solomon Rant.	

The Twenty-seventh Regiment, Emergency Troops of 1863.—Four full companies were recruited in this county with a design of entering the field in this regiment, but on account of disagreement in regard to the term of service, but one—that under Capt. I. N. Gregory—went on duty. The other three—those commanded by Capts. William Hoffman, George W. Schall, and John H. Oliver,—returned home. Capt. Gregory's company, which was mustered in as Company H, June 19, 1863, went to Columbia and crossed the bridge over the Susquehanna to Wrightsville. Upon the attack of the rebels on the town last named, they retreated with the regiment and burned the bridge behind them. They were shelled by Gen. Ewell. About a week later the regiment moved to Carlisle, then to Waynesboro, Boonsboro, and beyond and back by the way of Hagerstown and Greencastle. Subsequently the regiment was moved to Mercersburg, and then, when its presence was thought necessary, to Chambersburg. It was disbanded at Harrisburg, Aug. 1, 1863, without actual participation in hostilities, but ready for whatever necessity should demand.

TWENTY-SEVENTH REGIMENT MILITIA.

COMPANY H.

Isaac N. Gregory, captain; Edward B. Young, first lieutenant; Benjamin K. Sweitzer, second lieutenant; William Keiser, first sergeant; Edwin Hittle, Thomas Keck, Charles H. Dankle, Theodore Siegfried, sergeants; Sammel Anewalt, Alfred Ettinger, Joseph Ballet, John Stopp, Jacob Bass, William Bauham, James Mosser, John H. Johnson, corporals; Edward Shiffert, musician.

Privates.

John Anthony.	✓ Frank Mertz.
Henry F. Ames.	Angustus M. Minnich.
Hiram E. Betelman.	Theodore Mohr.
William H. Backer.	Allan D. Moore.
Owen Bachman.	David Overholt.
Charles Beohn.	George Beeder.
Daniel Beidelman.	William Rees.
Milton Brong.	Walter Reinsmith.
Samuel P. Bliss.	Daniel Reinhard.
Nicholas Correll.	Benjamin Smith.
Reuben Dosh.	Reuben Seip.
Alphens Dosh.	Engene Stettler.
Wellington Dicht.	Franklin Smith.
Milton Eckert.	Hiram S. Shinner.
Charles Eckert.	John A. Snoffler.
John Frieze.	Levi Siegenfuss.
Peter Fegley.	John Shimer.
Eli Fritzingler.	Christian Smith.
Franklin Grimm.	Frank Troxell.
Amos Guth.	Aaron Tice.
Walter Guetter.	Theodore Taylor.
Solomon Helfrich.	John Weisa.
William Knouss.	Charles Wagner.
Charles Kaffmon.	Alfred V. Willemmyer.
Wilson Kistler.	M. Wetherhold.
Lewis Kistler.	Francis Weimer.
Charles Knouss.	Allen Wolfinger.
Frank P. Laubock.	Milton Weaver.
Constantine Martin.	Edwin Wiand.
Harrison Miller.	Henry Wittenmyer.
Hiram Mertz	Edwin C. Yeager.

Thirty-eighth Regiment, Militia of 1863.—Company B and a portion of C in this regiment were from Lehigh County, and its colonel was Mel-

chior H. Horn, of Catasauqua, from which locality, we may remark, also came nearly all of the men whose names appear in the subjoined roster. On Sunday, June 28, 1863, Governor Curtin telegraphed over the State the following dispatch:

“The enemy is appearing. I must rely upon the people for defense of the State, and have called militia for that purpose. The term of service will be while danger is imminent. Send forward companies as soon as possible.”

A copy of the foregoing reaching Catasauqua, a meeting was held the same Sunday afternoon at Laubach's Eagle Hotel. A roll was started and sixty-six persons by signing it signified their willingness to go to the front for Pennsylvania's defense. Two days later the roll was increased to one hundred and sixteen. At noon, on June 30th, the company organized with the following line-officers: Captain, Melchior H. Horn; First Lieutenant, Joshua Hunt; Second Lieutenant, Edwin Mickle; and at one o'clock they left for Camp Muhlenberg. The next morning they were mustered into service for ninety days. The number being too large, some of the men were transferred.

On the 2d of July the organization of the Thirty-eighth Regiment was effected, with Melchior H. Horn as colonel. The next day Gen. Siegel took command of the camp, and commenced forwarding the men to the front. The Thirty-eighth was ordered out on parade, and the men were complimented by Gen. Siegel on their soldierly appearance. The regiment left camp that day and proceeded to Harrisburg and then to Shippensburg. Thence they moved through Chambersburg to Camp Advance, where they were brigaded with the Thirty-seventh, Thirty-ninth, Forty-first, and Forty-fifth Pennsylvania Regiments. The Thirty-eighth remained along the borders until July 28th, guarding and repairing railroads, and gathering in rebel stragglers. On the 28th the brigade was ordered to Chambersburg, where the Thirty-seventh, Thirty-ninth, and Forty-first were encamped (the Thirty-eighth, however, with the Forty-fifth, moved to Harrisburg, and thence proceeded by Gen. Couch's orders to Schuylkill County). The regiment was mustered out at Reading on August 7th. There was considerable sickness in the regiment during the campaign, but only one death occurred.

Col. Horn, writing of the militia in general, very truly says, “With but few exceptions they were not brought to mortal conflict, but they nevertheless rendered important service. They came forward at a moment when there was pressing need, and had the Union army been defeated at Gettysburg they would have taken the places of the fallen, and would have fought with a valor worthy of veterans. . . . The bloodless campaigns of the militia may be a subject for playful satire, but in the strong arms and sturdy hearts of the yeomanry of the land, who spring to arms at the moment of danger, and when the danger

is past cheerfully lay them down again, rests a sure guarantee for the peace and security of the country."

Following is the roster of the Lehigh County men in this militia regiment :

THIRTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT (THREE MONTHS), EMERGENCY MILITIA OF 1863.

COMPANY B.

Mustered in July 3, 1863; mustered out Aug. 7, 1863.

Melchior H. Horn (pro. to colonel July 3, 1863), Joshua Hunt, captains; Edwin Mickle, first lieutenant; John Morrison, second lieutenant; Henry Welty, first sergeant; William Stewart, William Williams, Robert Steward, Charles G. Earp, sergeants; Frederick Eagle, William Andross, William A. McKibben, John H. Nolf, Llewellyn Thomas, Milton Berger, Evan Edwards, Charles Gruffin, corporals; Franklin Eckensperger, James Courtney, musicians.

Privates.

Charles Andrews.	Jacob Donecker.
Reuben A. Boyer.	David Davis.
David P. Bowen.	Morgan Emmanuel, Jr.
John Barr.	Owen W. Eastman.
Joseph Broudseller.	James W. Fuller.
John Black.	Charles D. Fuller.
William Boyle.	Orange M. Fuller.
David W. Bowen.	Jacob Funk.
James Blair.	Adam Freund.
William H. Bates.	Berthold Fritchey.
John Cane.	Samuel Fries.
John Case.	Adam Fulton.
Joseph Cane.	Joseph Forrest.
Jacob Case.	John Gross.
William J. Craig.	Lewis Gutenday.
John Conway.	Thomas Hunt.
John Church.	John Hille.
George Hopkins.	Samuel McKeague.
John Hunter.	David McFetridge.
William H. Hock.	John McClenaghan.
Peter Haut.	Dennis McFadden.
Joseph Humphries.	Godfrey Osenheimer.
Thomas James.	Enoch Philips.
Samuel Kieffer.	Jonathan Price.
William Krone.	Thompson Porter.
Uriah Kurtz.	David P. Porter.
Peter Keeling.	Henry Raup.
John Kieffer.	William Rankin.
Allen Kurtz.	J. H. Stoffel.
Charles Lantz.	John D. Snyder.
Tilghman H. Moyer.	Franklin Smith.
James Moran.	John Stewart.
George Matchett.	Charles D. C. Troxell.
Tilghman Michael.	John J. Thomas.
Daniel Milson.	William R. Thomas.
William Miller.	Benedict Vantraon.
Joseph McMullen.	Evan Williams.
James McCleary.	David Williams.
Joseph McFetridge.	William Young.
James McNab.	Daniel Yoder, pro. to hospital steward July 3, 1863.

COMPANY C.

Mustered in July 3, 1863; mustered out Aug. 7, 1863.

The following-named persons were mustered into Company C.

William Biery.	William H. Horn.
Franklin Bower.	John Keifel.
Tilghman Brelscht.	Simon H. Kester.
John W. Campbell.	Alfred Lynn.
William Hopkins.	George H. Minnich.
William Wheeler, to Co. E (Capt. Edwin Kelley) of the same regiment.	
Samuel C. Wolfe, to Co. F, 37th Regt. (Capt. John R. Porter), of which he was made 1st sergt.	
F. P. Laubach, to Co. H, 27th Regt. (Capt. Isaac N. Gregory).	

Forty-first Regiment, Militia of 1863.—Companies D, I, and K of this regiment were from Lehigh County, and were recruited at Allentown. They went

to Reading, and were there mustered into service July 1, 1863. They remained there until the 5th for equipment, and towards evening of that day took the train for Carlisle. They proceeded ten or twelve miles beyond that place and found the track torn up. They then marched to Chambersburg, where they received orders to march to Mercersburg. Near South Mountain the corps under Gen. Warren, of which this regiment was a part, had a skirmish with the rebels, who were on the retreat from Gettysburg, but the Forty-first being in the rear, did not participate. The corps was drawn up in line of battle the next morning, but the rebels had fled. The regiment then returned to a point near Greencastle and camped for two days, when Company I, a company from Lancaster, and another from Wilkesbarre were stationed as provost guard at Gen. Warren's headquarters. The men were discharged on August 3d and 4th.

Following are rosters of the Lehigh County men in this regiment :

FORTY-FIRST REGIMENT (THREE MONTHS), EMERGENCY MILITIA OF 1863.

Mustered in July 1, 1863; discharged Aug. 3-4, 1863.

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Maj. John H. Oliver. Q.M. Abraham B. Longaker.

COMPANY D.

Walter H. Seip, captain; Benjamin C. Roth, first lieutenant; James A. Lucas, second lieutenant; William H. Schlosser, first sergeant; Henry Stanton, Harrison Butz, James Roney, George T. Young, sergeants; John Nagle, Daniel Miller, James Lutz, John W. Lackey, Henry E. Burger, Charles Laudenslager, Henry Wiand, Aaron Fredericks, corporals; Andrew Gangwere, Dallas Xanders, musicians.

Privates.

John D. Albright.	George Nunnemacker.
Adam Beers.	James Nagle.
Augustus C. Bechtel.	Jesse F. Oehs.
Henry D. Custer.	Edward Oehs.
Madison Cole.	Charles Preston.
Edward T. Engleman.	Lewis P. Queen.
Solomon Fatzinger.	Reuben Raub.
Nathan Gaumer.	George W. Reese.
John Grotz.	William Reichard.
Frederick Gangwere.	Charles Richler.
Jacob J. Goeble.	John H. Ross.
Otto Geler.	William Roth.
Henry J. Horn.	William A. Roney.
Henry A. Heckman.	Henry C. Roth.
C. Lewis Huber.	Tilghman S. P. Reiss.
Uriah Hartzell.	Augustus E. Sherer.
William H. Ibach.	Benjamin F. Schwartz.
Henry Ibach.	Tilghman H. Snyder.
Benjamin F. Ibach.	Israel Schneck.
Moses Kehna.	Jeremiah Sherer.
Henry L. Kenner.	Peter Schultz.
Peter Kromer.	Walter P. Scholl.
Benjamin Kleckner.	Peter Sreiber.
Christiao Kuntz.	Jeremiah S. Shuman.
Emmanuel Kaans.	John L. Schreiber.
Edward H. Lucas.	Jesse Smith.
Israel Lehr.	Clinton P. Trexler.
Daniel Lehr.	James H. Unger.
Jesse Lehman.	Deven Uerloth.
Jacob Leibensberger.	Frederick Wilt.
Lewis P. Levaa.	Peter Werner.
Milton T. Laudenslager.	Henry Wefasheimer.
Gottlieb Lutch.	Peter Weller.
Wellington Martin.	Henry E. Willemyer.
William P. Mohr.	William Young.

COMPANY I.

Charles Keck, captain; David H. Klue, first lieutenant; Stephen Smith, second lieutenant; Levi Krauss, first sergeant; Abner A. Campbell, George Dieffenderfer, James A. Beiber, Alfred G. Peter, sergeants; Daniel Reinsmith, Gideon H. Smith, Benjamin J. Schlosser, Joseph Hough, David Deily, Charles Leinberger, David Pfaff, Daniel H. Snyder, corporals; John Roth, musician.

Privates.

Benjamin Allender.	Stephen Hallman.
Jacob H. Berger.	Milton Kachline.
William S. Berger.	Ephraim Keeser.
James Bachman.	Jonas Ludwig.
William P. Berkenmeyer.	John D. Long.
Peter Benner.	Jacob Oswald.
Eugene Breifogle.	Ellis J. Peter.
Sylvester Beiber.	Alfred Peter.
Lewis Baer.	Asher T. Queer.
Samuel Belliet.	James Reinsmith.
Francis Belliet.	Leon F. Roeder.
Alfred Baize.	Sammuel Ritter.
Solomon Bachman.	Irwin Raber.
David Clauss.	Joseph Ray.
Peter Coop.	John Ratley.
Wilson Drukenmiller.	Solomon Reinsmith.
James Deloug.	Eli Rinert.
Aaron Drukenmiller.	Sebastian Sillman.
John Evans.	Paul Smith.
Josiah Fatzinger.	Joseph Snyder.
William F. Frey.	Jacob Seiss.
Jonas Frey.	Levi Smith.
Lewis Frack.	Daniel Snyder.
Phaon W. George.	Willoughby T. Shoemaker.
Jonas Gehry.	David Steffan.
John Grot.	Harash Troxel.
John Greber.	Aaron West.
Levi Haaf.	Philip Werley.
Elias Hartman.	John Wilbert.
Phaon Hausman.	Robert Young.

COMPANY K.

John H. Oliver (pro. to major July 5, 1863), Charles Mertz, captains; Abiel Heilman, first lieutenant; Henry Fried, second lieutenant; Thomas Snyder, first sergeant; William J. Reichart, John A. Young, William G. Moyer, Henry C. Huber, sergeants; Henry Trexler, Daniel Smith, Milton Bieber, Jeremiah Transue, David Hartner, William Haas, John Lenz, Sylvester Weller, corporals; Stephen A. Henry, Charles C. Moore, musicians.

Privates.

Samuel S. Apple.	Harrison Kern.
Blackford Barnes.	Willoughby Kern.
Charles Bennett.	William M. Landis.
Adolph Clauss.	John La Roche.
Hugh Cassily.	Josiah Lefevre.
Edwin Desch.	George Minnig.
John H. Eisenhart.	Owen Metz.
Tilghman S. Frederick.	Henry Moore.
Robert Fatzinger.	William C. Moore.
Benjamin Fatzinger.	John Maohart.
Daniel C. Fritz.	John Moyer.
Benjamin Fink.	Aaron Moyer.
Charles W. Gorr.	Josiah D. Moll.
Andrew M. Gangwere.	John Musebeheimer.
John J. Gorr.	Wilson B. Moyer.
James Gallagher.	Andrew Nagle.
Charles Hart.	Theodore Nagle.
Moses Hoffman.	Tilghman Ott.
George C. Hand.	William Ruhe.
Solomon Heberly.	Werner Ruhe.
David Howard.	Lewis Roth.
Henry Hardner.	Edward Reichard.
Philip Hill.	Amundus Sieger.
John Hill.	Christian Stahly.
Phillip Helwert.	Tilghman Steinberger.
Edwin Jacoby.	Hiram T. Shaffer.
Charles Krauer.	Ludwig Shultz.
Henry Kemerer.	Joseph Stemple.

Edwin Shaffer.
Charles Schott.
Achilles Smith.
George Smith.
John H. Seislove.
William H. Trumbower.
Russel A. Thayer.

Christian Valtz.
Benjamin Wonderly.
Charles Wolf.
Frederick Weikle.
George Yance.
John H. Young.

Action of the County Authorities during the War.—Scarcely had the first soldiers from Lehigh County entered the field, when public action was taken toward relieving such families as were peculiarly distressed by the absence of the men who supported them. At a special meeting of the county commissioners a petition, indorsed by "many citizens of Lehigh County," was handed in, "praying for an appropriation out of the common funds to support the families of those who might be in need during the absence of their men or soldiers who proposed to defend the country's flag." It was resolved by the commissioners to appropriate five thousand dollars in installments of five hundred dollars each to be distributed at such periods as might be deemed proper.

On Jan. 1, 1862, the commissioners gave evidence of their recognition of new necessities by resolving to raise the county tax to forty cents upon the one hundred dollars and the State tax to twenty-five cents on the one hundred dollars, and to levy a special tax of fifty cents per head for militia purposes.

During the same year it became necessary or expedient to offer a county bounty. At a meeting of the commissioners on July 28th, a committee of citizens, appointed at a public meeting, presented themselves, and requested an appropriation for the recruits required from the county to fill the quota required by the Governor. The commissioners made an appropriation for this purpose of ten thousand dollars, of which fifty dollars was to be paid to each and every recruit (the quota being two hundred men).

But more men were demanded than it was at first thought would be needed, and upon Sept. 5, 1862, the commissioners, upon the recommendation of a mass-meeting of the citizens of the county, held at Allentown, resolved to appropriate out of the funds of said county the sum of one hundred dollars as a bounty to each soldier recruited in said county and regularly mustered into the service of the United States as a volunteer (not exceeding the quota allotted to said county under the call for three hundred thousand men to be raised by a draft), and the sum of fifty dollars to all those persons who have enlisted in said county and been mustered into the old regiments now in the said service since the date of the last county appropriation, or who may hereafter enlist in said regiments. On September 15th it was resolved that the bounty thus offered should be allowed until the 25th of the month, and that none should be paid either to those enlisting in the old or new regiments after that date.

The county tax was raised two mills on the one hundred dollars, or to fifty cents, on April 13, 1863,

and at the same time the State tax was increased to three mills, or thirty cents, on the one hundred dollars.

On June 30th, when the necessity for State defense had become urgent, the commissioners resolved to pay twenty dollars per month to each and every recruit for that service for a period not to exceed three months

It was on the afternoon of the same day that this action was taken that Capt. Walter H. Seips' company of eighty-five men left Allentown. Each of them received twenty dollars, being a month's pay in advance, the total reaching seventeen hundred dollars. Other companies which left the county for the defense of the border soon afterward received similar compensation.

Though there were not wanting in Lehigh County, as elsewhere, those who were enemies of the Union cause, the great majority stood firmly loyal, and either bore arms or supported generously with influence and money the great movement which resulted in the overthrow of a gigantic rebellion.

CHAPTER XIII.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

THE principal works of internal improvement in Lehigh County have been confined to the immediate valley of the Lehigh River. First came the laborious operations for making the river navigable, undertaken and accomplished by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Subsequently the system of transportation thus established was superseded by the canal, which proved more effective, and, like numerous others in the country, was frequently referred to as an "artery of commerce." But the time came when the flow of traffic in this channel was regarded as of the slow venous rather than the rapid arterial character, and the demand for a swifter and stronger servant led to the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, which had its origin in the enterprise of a few leading citizens of this county. The completion of this road in 1855, its successful operation, and the disaster by which were destroyed the river improvements of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in 1862, led that great corporation to abandon the idea of reconstructing their dams and docks above Mauch Chunk, to substitute therefor a railroad, and ultimately to extend it down the river to Easton. Thus the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad replaced the navigation system of the Upper Lehigh, and supplemented the company's carrying business by canal on the Lower Lehigh.

All of these improvements had as their chief object the placing of Carbon County coal in the Philadelphia and other important markets, and followed naturally and logically the mining operations of the

Lehigh and other companies. For this and for other reasons which are obvious we shall give a connected and detailed account of them in a voluminous chapter of the history of Carbon County, and here attempt only to state the facts concerning certain Lehigh County connections and other improvements entirely independent of the coal-carrying canal, and the two railroads that vie with each other for the traffic of the valley, which, at least in Lehigh County, they have in a large measure been the means of creating.

It must be borne in mind that while the discovery and mining of coal in Carbon County and the upper Lehigh and Schuylkill region led to the establishment of these great means of transportation, the canal and the railroads were the causes which in turn operated to bring into existence the heavy iron industries of Lehigh County, as well as to give outlets for its surplus agricultural wealth. Thus the counties were wedded and placed, as it were, in reciprocal relations, in which each was vastly benefited by the other.

The Earliest Railroad Enterprise in Lehigh County was one which had for its object the attainment of a result similar to that aimed at by the projectors of the canal, the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad,—that is, the penetration of the coal-fields. We find that on March 17, 1838, the Hamburg, Allentown, Bethlehem and Easton Railroad Company was incorporated by act of the General Assembly. This corporation was composed of a number of men who sought to build a railroad from a point on the Schuylkill River, near Hamburg, passing through Kutztown, in Berks County, to Allentown, and thence through Bethlehem to Easton. By the provisions of the act the work was to be commenced within five, and completed within ten, years. The country was, however, not ready for such a railroad enterprise, and the project was abandoned, never to be re-entertained, the building of other lines obviating the necessity of this one in later years.

The Perkiomen Railroad.—The next railroad project in which the people of Lehigh County became interested was that which led finally to the construction of the Perkiomen Railroad. As early as 1849 or 1850 this project was talked of, and on April 23, 1852, a charter was procured for the Norristown and Freemansburg Railroad Company, with power to build a road between the points named. A supplement to the charter, procured April 18, 1853, granted the right to make Allentown the terminus. The name was changed, April 6, 1854, to the Norristown and Allentown Railroad Company, and on Nov. 23, 1865, to the Perkiomen Railroad Company. Up to this time no work of importance had been done upon the line; but soon after the final change in title operations were commenced at the junction of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad below Phoenixville. Track was laid to Collegetown, and for a year

or two that place was the terminus of the road. Then it was extended to Pennsburg. In 1874 work was commenced at the north end of the line, at Emaus. In the winter of 1875 the tunnel at Vera Cruz was finished, and in the spring of 1876 trains began running regularly to Allentown. This line is now under control of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

The Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad.—The first company obtaining a charter to make operations on this line contemplated only the construction of a plank road, and was incorporated April 5, 1853, as the "Catasauqua and Fogelsville Plank Road Company." An amendment of the charter, made April 5, 1853, allowed the Crane Iron Company to become subscribers to the stock, and by a supplement to the charter passed April 20, 1854, the company was authorized to build a railroad instead of a plank road (if they thought it best) to connect with the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The name of the corporation was changed to keep it in conformance with the purpose of its existence. In February, 1856, the company was authorized to extend the railroad to Long Swamp township, in Berks County, to connect with the iron mines there, and by a supplement to the charter, made in April, 1861, authority was given to construct a branch to the iron-ore beds in Lehigh and Berks Counties, not to exceed six miles in length. The road was built in 1856-57, a distance of nine miles, at a cost of about two hundred and sixty thousand dollars, which was furnished by the Crane Iron-Works and the Thomas Iron-Works. In 1859-60 the road was extended two and a half miles to Trexletown, and in a few years afterward was extended to Alburts, where a junction was made with the East Penn Railroad. Still later it was built to the Lehigh Mountain and beyond the ore-beds to Rittenhouse Gap, about a mile and a half from Berks County. Quite a remarkable iron bridge on this line, said to have been the largest of the kind in the United States at the time it was constructed, spans Jordan Creek in South Whitehall township. From a description of it contributed to the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, by Elwood Morris, civil engineer, we extract the following: "The extreme length of the bridge is eleven hundred and sixty-five feet, and the iron superstructure consists of eleven spans of one hundred feet each. These spans are of a suspension truss, each truss being sixteen feet high, and the two trusses necessary to carry a single-track railroad being spaced ten feet clear apart. The trusses are supported upon a group of cast-iron pillars of cruciform section, connected and braced together in stages, and firmly stayed laterally by heavy wrought iron bracing-rods bolted to the masonry. These skeleton piers of cast and wrought iron stand upon low piers of solid masonry raised above the line of flood, and pointed at both ends. The single-track railway crosses the deck of the iron bridge in a straight continuous line. Early in July this bridge . . . was

tested to the entire satisfaction of the company with a loaded train drawn by a locomotive, the whole train weighing upon each span of one hundred feet, one hundred and thirteen tons, or more than one ton to the foot lineal, which was the test-load contracted for. The first stone was laid Aug. 27, 1856, and the first locomotive crossed July 14, 1857, the whole having been completed in less than a year, at a cost of about seventy-seven thousand dollars for the entire structure."

The present officers of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad are George T. Barnes, president; John Williams, secretary and treasurer; Charles W. Chapman, general superintendent.

Slatington Branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.—A short branch railroad was built from the Lehigh Valley Railroad, at Slatington, to Slatedale in 1860, work upon it being completed in December of that year. The contractors were John and William Craig, of Lehigh Gap. This road was constructed for the accommodation of the slate trade, and has but little miscellaneous traffic.

East Penn Railroad.—By legislative act of March 9, 1856, the Reading and Lehigh Railroad was incorporated, and invested with power to construct a railroad from a point at or near the junction of the Lebanon Valley and Philadelphia and Reading Railroads, in the city of Reading, to any point on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, either in the county of Lehigh or Northampton. The name of this company was changed to the East Penn Railroad Company on April 21, 1857, by an amendment of the charter. On April 15, 1863, power was given the company to extend the road to the Delaware River, and to construct a bridge over that stream. The road was built to Allentown, where it connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad. It is now under the control of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

The Ironton Railroad.—A stock company was formed in 1859 for the purpose of building a railroad from a point on the Lehigh Valley Railroad near Coplay to Ironton, where there are valuable ore-beds. A charter was obtained March 4th, and the work of construction was commenced soon afterwards. It was finished in 1860, at a cost of about seventy thousand dollars. The principal stockholders were Tinsley Jeter, Jay Gould & Co., of New York, and E. W. Clarke & Co., of Philadelphia. About 1870 the greater portion of the stock owned by these individuals was sold to Robert Lenox Kennedy, president of the Commercial National Bank of New York, by whom it was retained until the sale of the road, in 1882, to the Thomas Iron Company of Hokendauqua, by which corporation it is still owned. From the organization of the company until the sale of the road Eli J. Saeger was its president. This road, with its branch from Ironton to Saegersville and into the ore region beyond, opened one of the richest hematite ore beds in the county, and has proved a valuable enterprise.

The Berks County Railroad.—On March 29, 1871, a company was incorporated by act of Assembly to construct a railroad "from a point on the Wilmington and Reading Railroad, at or near Birdsboro', in Berks County, by the most available route to and through the city of Reading, and thence connecting with any railroad or railroads now built in the county of Lehigh." The company was also authorized to construct branch roads not to exceed twelve miles in length, and to establish a telegraph line. It was one of the provisions of the charter that the road should be completed by the 1st of July, 1874. It was duly built to Slatedale, where it was connected with a branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. In 1876 the company experienced financial troubles, and the road was finally leased to the Philadelphia and Reading Company for ninety-nine years. Afterwards the first mortgage bonds of the Berks County Railroad Company were exchanged for Philadelphia and Reading bonds, and the road came under the entire control of the company named. This railroad passed through the valley of Maiden Creek, in Berks County, and those of Jordan and Trout Creeks, in Lehigh County, and furnishes an outlet for slate-quarries in the last-named valley.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE LEHIGH COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

LEHIGH COUNTY has attained an enviable reputation throughout the State as a rich agricultural district, wisely and well developed by an enterprising class of farmers. One of the largest factors in the recent advancement of the agricultural interest has been the county society's annual fairs. These exhibitions have been the means of stimulating the farmer to put forth his best efforts, and their excellence drawing great throngs of people from adjoining counties, as well as from all parts of Lehigh, they have served a valuable educational purpose, and afforded countless suggestions in regard to improved implements and methods of work. Could the results of these fairs be definitely ascertained, it would undoubtedly be found that they have caused a great increase in the agricultural wealth of the county, and, indeed, of a still wider field.

The society is now over thirty years old. In 1850 and 1851 a number of the leading farmers and some other citizens became interested in the project of forming an agricultural society and holding annual exhibitions. They procured copies of the constitution and by-laws of several county societies in Massachusetts and other States, and held several meetings at the Eagle Hotel at Allentown, at Ruchville, Breinigs-ville, and Millerstown. The first meeting, however, at which any definite action was taken was one held

at the house of William Leisenring, in Egypt, Whitehall township, on Jan. 24, 1852, of which Daniel Beisel was president, and Dr. D. A. Moser secretary. At this meeting it was resolved to organize an agricultural society for Lehigh County, and a committee was appointed to prepare a constitution, and report at an adjourned meeting at the room of the commissioners in the court-house at Allentown, Feb. 3, 1852. This committee was composed of Jesse M. Line, of Allentown; John Yost, of Salisbury; Charles Witman, of Saucon; Charles Foster, of Upper Milford; James Weiler, of Lower Macungie; William Mink, of Upper Macungie; Jacob Grim, of Weissenberg; Joseph Moser, of Lynn; David Knerr, of Lowhill; Andrew Peters, of Heidelberg; John Fenstermacher, of Washington; Edward Kohler, of North Whitehall; Peter Micklely, of South Whitehall; Charles Ritter, of Hanover; and George Beisel, of Northampton.

The meeting was held at the time and place appointed, Daniel Saeger being called to the chair as president, while Henry Yeager was chosen vice-president and Jacob Dillinger, secretary. An address was delivered by R. E. Wright, Esq. Edward Kohler, of the committee appointed at the previous meeting, reported a constitution, which, after being read, was adopted. Edward Kohler was elected president; fifteen vice-presidents were chosen, one from each township; Jesse M. Line was elected recording secretary; Dr. David O. Moser, corresponding secretary; and Owen L. Schreiber, treasurer.

Arrangements were subsequently made for holding a fair on the 6th, 7th, and 8th of October. For this purpose the use of a plat of ground, containing about five acres, was secured from Messrs. Pretz & Weinsheimer. This was upon the corner of Fourth and Union Streets. The ground was fenced in a novel manner, posts being set firmly in the ground, and a muslin screen, about seven feet high, being carried from one to another entirely around the plat. Outsiders were thus prevented from seeing the exhibition. The fair was successful beyond the hopes of the most sanguine. A large number of articles were exhibited, and large crowds of visitors attended each day. The premiums paid amounted to \$163.50. One of the features of this fair was an address delivered on the grounds, October 6th, at "early candle-light," by R. E. Wright, Esq. George W. Toering, Esq., also addressed the members of the society and others at the court-house, and on the 8th of October the closing address was delivered in German by Rev. Jeremiah Shindel.

So generally had the people been interested in the fair, that the managers felt warranted in taking steps towards making it a permanent institution. Accordingly they decided to purchase a tract of land in the northern part of the town, containing eight acres. This property, owned by William Mattern, was secured, at a cost of two thousand dollars, before the close of the year, and the deed was recorded Jan. 1,



Erns Erdman

1856. To this was added three acres and five perches, bought for \$1045.84 from Owen Saeger. In the spring of 1856 the grounds were fenced and the central building and an office erected.

Preparations for the second exhibition were made on a liberal scale, and it proved a greater success from every point of view than the first. The succeeding fairs were all creditable and well attended, and the society attained an excellent condition and reputation. It was thought advisable in 1854 to reorganize the society as a stock company. The constitutions of many other societies were then obtained, and the managers compiled from them a constitution for the government of the Lehigh County Agricultural Society, which embodied all of the most wise and desirable provisions. At the annual meeting in February, 1855, the proposition for a change to the form of a stock company was laid before the society. The plan was to issue shares at ten dollars each, and to allow every person holding one or more to have one vote in the decision of all important matters concerning the society. The change was effected and the results have been very gratifying. On the 13th of August, 1855, the society was incorporated under a general act. Dividends on stock were prohibited by the constitution, and the receipts of the society have all been expended in the purchase of real estate, improvement of the grounds, erection and repair of buildings, and in premiums. The purchase of additional ground gives to the society fourteen acres. This is even in surface, with a slight slope southward, and forms one of the finest places for an agricultural exhibition imaginable. The buildings are commodious and tasteful structures, admirably adapted to their several uses, and the general arrangement is exceedingly convenient. The fame of the Lehigh County fairs has gone abroad throughout Eastern Pennsylvania, and they are annually attended by immense throngs of people. An idea of the large attendance and of the consequent flourishing condition of the society may be gained from the following table, showing the annual income from the date of organization to the present :

1852.....	\$1,200	1869.....	\$6,930
1853.....	2,200	1870.....	5,118
1854.....	2,700	1871.....	7,359
1855.....	4,000	1872.....	8,000
1856.....	2,600	1873.....	8,862
1857.....	2,300	1874.....	7,813
1858.....	2,479	1875.....	7,185
1859.....	2,556	1876.....	4,465
1860.....	2,710	1877.....	5,781
1861.....	1,883	1878.....	5,885
1862.....	No fair.	1879.....	6,493
1863.....	2,579	1880.....	7,207
1864.....	2,870	1881.....	7,937
1865.....	4,946	1882.....	8,056
1866.....	3,868	1883.....	8,751
1867.....	6,352		
1868.....	5,869	Total.....	\$156,914

The following are the names of the officers of the society from 1852 to 1884:

Presidents.—Edward Kohler, 1852; Hiram J. Shantz, 1855; Col. George Beird, 1859; Owen L. Schreider, 1860; Hiram J. Shantz, 1869; Solomon

Griesemer, 1870; Owen L. Shreider, 1871; Enos Erdman, 1873 to 1884.

Secretaries.—Jesse Line, 1852; Augustus L. Ruhe, 1854; Joshua Stehler, 1856; L. P. Hecker, 1875; W. J. Hoxwerth, 1876; L. P. Hecker, 1877 to date.

Treasurers.—Owen L. Schreider, 1852; A. G. Reninger, 1855; J. P. Barnes, 1873; Ephraim Grim, 1875 to 1884.

Enos Erdman, the late president of the Lehigh County Agricultural Society, was one of the best representative men of the county in all its varied interests. Born April 16, 1822, in Upper Saucon township, the oldest son of Hon. Jacob Erdman, he was the proper representative of his family, whose history from the early settlement of the township is sketched elsewhere in this work. Industry, integrity, energy, a spirit of social, business, and public enterprise, a large and fine physique were the prominent characteristics by which he was known. Primarily a farmer, he took a thorough and practical interest in agriculture, holding the position of president of the agricultural society for the last twelve years of his life. He also engaged in mining and manufacturing, was a bank director, and was frequently selected to manage important private trusts. He was one of the projectors of the Allentown and Coopersburg turnpike, and was president of the turnpike company from its beginning to the time of his death. Like his father, whose efforts in the Legislature in behalf of the public school system were recognized as largely effective of its adoption in Pennsylvania, he fostered educational institutions, public and private, and was at one time a trustee of Muhlenberg College. In comparatively early life he was captain of a cavalry company—the Saucon Troop—in the volunteer military service. Ardent and influential in politics, he never sought for any office of emolument, but was often given places of distinction.

He was a prominent Odd-Fellow, Mason, and Knight Templar, and was one of the founders of the lodge of A. F. M., at Coopersburg.

He died on March 22, 1884, at his home at Centre Valley, while yet in the full prime of life, and was buried under the same monument with his father at Woodland Cemetery, at St. Paul's Church (Blue Church), of whose Lutheran congregation he was a member, it being the same church and burial-place where his ancestors worshiped and were buried during nearly a century and a half preceding his death. His widow, Ann, a daughter of Solomon Keck, of Salisbury township, and three sons, C. J. Erdman, Esq. (of Allentown, a prominent member of the Lehigh County bar), Preston K. Erdman, Esq. (a member of the Philadelphia bar), and Dr. Frank C. Erdman (residing at his father's house), survive him.

CHAPTER XV.

GEOLOGY OF LEHIGH COUNTY.¹

THE geology of Lehigh County, in common with that of Northampton and Berks Counties, is divided by geologists into three periods, representing three great divisions of time, called respectively—

1. Azoic or Eozoic.
2. Palæozoic.
3. Mesozoic.

To these may be added the Cainozoic (or new life) rocks, comprising all recent deposits up to the present day, though this division has never been recognized by the State geologists, and is only sparingly represented in the muds and gravels along the Lehigh River and lesser streams of the county.

Of the other three divisions, the Azoic or Eozoic is the oldest, and comprises a great mass of rocks without—or, more properly, with but little—evidences of life, as their name suggests.

1. Azoic Rocks of Lehigh County.—To this age the whole South Mountain belt of rocks is to be referred, extending from Easton, on the Delaware, uninterruptedly to Reading, on the Schuylkill, where they sink under a plain of the next highest division or Palæozoic rocks, which in this county constitute the limestones and slates of the Great Valley, and the sand rocks of the North or Kittatinny Mountain.

In other parts of the United States and in Canada this Eozoic formation, by all odds the thickest of the divisions above referred to, is capable of subdivision into at least six rock masses, of which the Lehigh Hills or South Mountains comprise only the lowest or Laurentian member, all the other five upper members, if deposited here at all, having been eroded and frittered away to build up the various formations of the palæozoic system.

The thickness of this mass of rock is unknown, for forming as it does, the base of our observed rock system, we can have no knowledge of how much of the formation is still hidden from us.

Undoubtedly it took a much longer period of time in its formation than the overlying systems, and even since the palæozoic era it has undergone so many physical and chemical changes as to almost totally obliterate its original character and composition.

It must be remembered by the people of Lehigh and adjoining counties, that this South Mountain range, now averaging one thousand feet above sea-level, was, in past geological ages, an immense mountain system, rising to a height of at least five miles, covered by thirty thousand feet of newer rocks, comprising the limestones and slates of the Great Valley, the sand rocks of the North or Blue Mountain, the shales, hydraulic limestones, and sandstones of the Stroudsburg and Lehigh Valley, the red and white

sandstone of the Mauch Chunk Mountain, and the coal measures to the north of it.²

The effect of the great pressure of this superincumbent mass of rocks on the eozoic floor may be imagined, and such changes of constitution have been brought about by it as to secure for this Laurentian mass the name among geologists of *crystalline* or *metamorphic* rocks.

Remnants of the vast palæozoic system are still to be found in patches on the South Mountain crests, as at St. Peter's Church, near the Berks County line, and in the included valleys of limestone and slate in the very heart of the mountains.

A glance at the colored map of Lehigh County will show at once the extent of the Laurentian formation colored pink, and the frequency of the palæozoic patches still left, in the mountain folds.

Of the character of these rocks it may be said, in a general way, that there are principally two kinds,—1. Distinctly stratified, thick-bedded, massive *gneiss*; a mixture of granular quartz and pink or white feldspar, with a general absence of mica, corresponding to that variety of gneiss which Professor Dana has called *granulite*; 2. A stratified *syenite*, in which there is a preponderance of hornblende and associated minerals; a considerable proportion of feldspar, but little or no quartz.

Magnetic oxide of iron grains are abundantly disseminated through the *hornblendic* rocks, and much that has been called hornblende in these strata is really magnetite. It is also a constituent of the *granulite* rock.

Talcose, chloritic and micaceous slates, such as are abundantly found in the newer Huronian gneisses in York, Adams, and Lancaster Counties,³ rarely present themselves among the Lehigh County gneiss rocks.

It would be impossible to classify these two principal members throughout the mountain range, for they imperceptibly grade into one another. The writer met the same difficulty in his survey of Berks County (D³, vol. i., part ii.), and there, as here, the only practical guide to their geographical distribution is the greater erosion of the hills made up of the softer *granulite* rocks, and the consequent higher ground occupied by the *hornblendic* variety. The latter hills present rugged sides and crests, are sterile and rocky, and generally wooded. The former present rounded hills with considerable soil, and are those mostly cultivated in the mountain region.

In Lehigh County the mountain mass is split in two by the beautiful Saucon Valley, made up of newer palæozoic measures. The western half of the division forms more properly what is locally known as the *Lehigh Mountain*, a belt two miles wide, composed

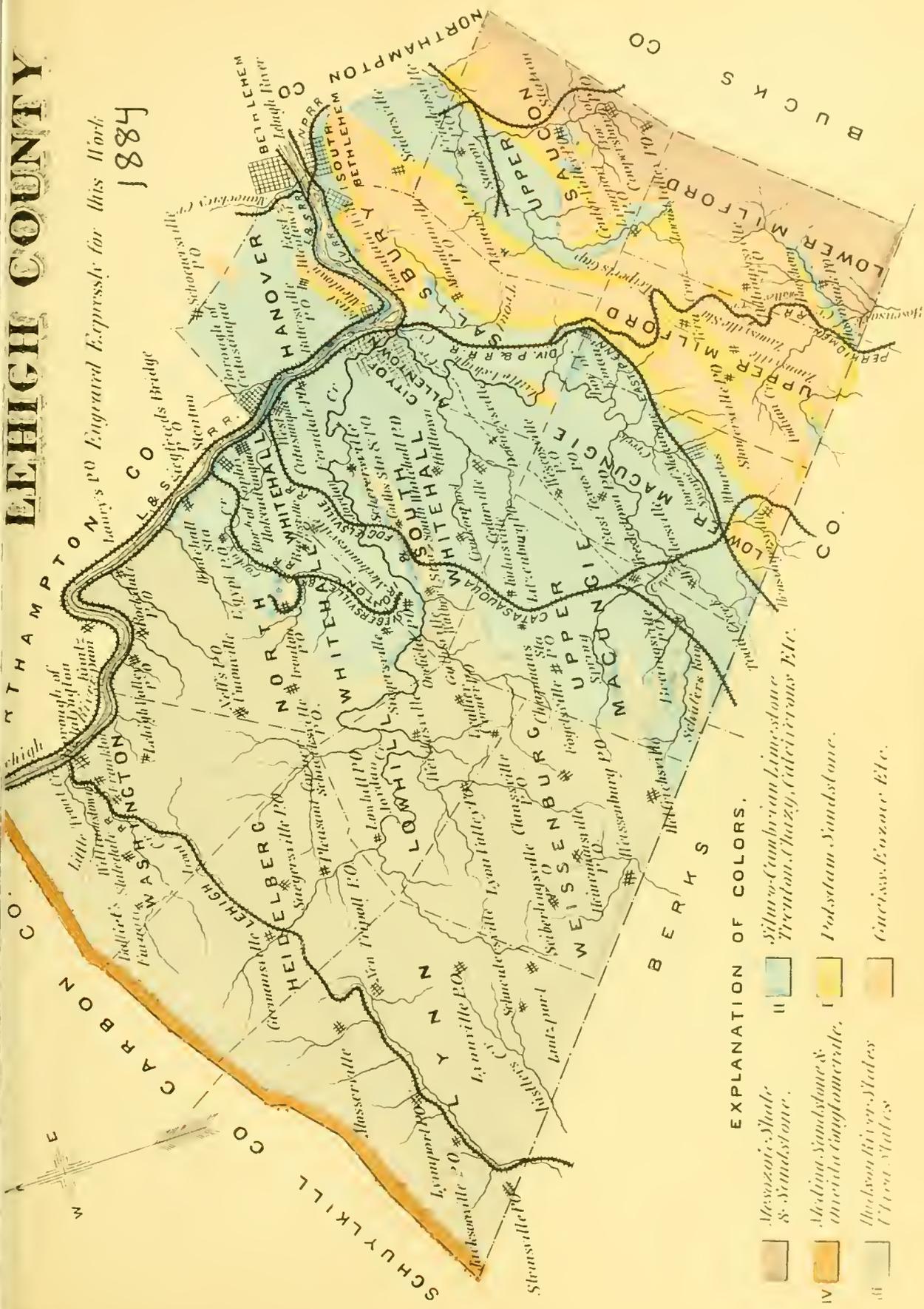
² See remarks of Professor J. P. Lesley, Report D, p. 60, of the Pennsylvania Geological Survey.

³ See Reports C, CC, CCC, Penn. Geological Survey.

¹ By E. V. d'Inwilliers.

LEHIGH COUNTY

Lehigh's 10 Engraved Expressly for this Work
1884



EXPLANATION OF COLORS.

- Mesozoic, Shale & Sandstone.
- Silurian-Cambrian Limestone.
- Trenton, Chazy, Catskill, etc.
- Devonian Sandstone.
- Devonian Shales & Thinly bedded Limestones.
- Carboniferous, etc.

chiefly of the harder syenitic gneiss, and extending from the Lehigh River at Bethlehem southwest, through Upper Saucon, Saulsburg, and Upper Milford townships.

The eastern division is mostly confined to Northampton County, where it forms the well-known Morgan, Bougher, and Hexenkopf hills. Passing into Lehigh County from near Leithsville, it occupies portions of Upper Saucon and Lower Milford townships, joining the western division in the latter township, and forming with it a mountain area four miles wide along the Berks County line.

This second division, bordering the Mesozoic red shale of upper Bucks County, is the western extension of the great Musconetunk Mountain range of New Jersey. But in Pennsylvania, along the Delaware, its summits are only from four hundred and fifty to five hundred and thirty feet above tide-level, which has given rise here to the name of *Durham Hills* for this New Jersey mountain range.

These mountain ridges are evidently made up of closely-folded anticlinals, though the form of structure can be actually observed at but few places. It is, however, a fact commonly accepted by all geologists who have worked in the region that they have both anticlinal shape and structure. The arches are almost everywhere bent over *northwards*, producing a steep dip in the north leg of the anticlinal, and a gentler dip in the south leg, but both inclining towards the southeast. This fact will often confuse the student of structure here, but it in no way impairs the rule governing the structure of this mountain and valley area from the Delaware to the Schuylkill Rivers,—viz., of *inverted or overturned* anticlinals and synclinals. Within these Laurentian rocks are the magnetic ore mines of Durham, in Bucks County, Dillingersville, New Zionsville, Alburtis, and Lock Ridge, in Lehigh, as well as the recently discovered deposits of corundum near Shimersville.

Just north of the Lehigh Mountain, a synclinal trough, through which the river runs from Allentown to Bethlehem, divides the main mountain mass from two outlying patches of gneiss, one east of the river at Allentown, and the other on the Little Lehigh Creek, in Saulsburg township, in the heart of the Great Valley. They are important as evidences of the spread of this gneiss formation underlying the limestone belt of the valley, as it does the smaller Durham and Saucon Valleys. These little detached ridges must be looked upon as parts of *underground mountains* still covered with limestone.

2. Palæozoic Rocks of Lehigh County.—These, the second division of the rocks of Lehigh County in point of age, are such as give evidence of the existence of former life, and frequently such in abundance. In point of territory, they are more widely distributed in Pennsylvania than any other system, being successively brought to the surface by repeated folds through the interior and eastern part of the State. However,

they by no means equal in thickness the cozoic measures from which they have been derived.

Potsdam Sandstone, No. 1.—The lowest member of this division in the county is the *Potsdam sandstone*, usually a triple formation of lower and upper slate and a middle white sandstone or quartzite. This formation Professor Henry D. Rogers, in the first survey of the State, called *primal*, adding a fourth lower member of conglomerate, marking the base of the formation. Only the two upper members, the sandstone or quartzite and the upper slate, have so far been noticed in this county.¹

The (primal) upper slate forms the transition layer between the sandstone and the overlying Siluro-Cambrian limestone of the Great Valley. Its thickness varies greatly in different parts of the county, in some places thinning out entirely, and elsewhere attaining a thickness of several hundred feet. This slate has been colored on the map as part of the limestone area, as it contains the range of the brown hematite ore banks, which occurs between the limestone and sandstone nearly the whole length of the county. It is by far the most important member of the series from an economical point of view.

To the primal white sandstone, colored buff on the map, whose junction with the underlying gneiss marks the horizon of another very important class of ores, the red hematites or specular ores, is assigned a thickness of only thirty feet in the State Geological Reports, though going westward into Berks County it gains in thickness what the slate loses.

The two lowest members, so largely developed in the south, seem to have thinned out entirely before reaching Pennsylvania, and evidences of a non-conformability between Potsdam and gneiss are frequent. One such typical occurrence is well seen south of Easton, on the Delaware.

The sandstone usually consists of a compact quartzite, gray to blue in color when freshly broken, and weathering to a yellowish brown, and becoming pock-marked from the dissolution of small specks of feldspathic material contained in the rock. It is frequently characterized by well-preserved specimens of *scolithus*, a delicate, stem-like fossil.

In Lehigh County this formation will be found everywhere flanking the north base of the mountains, and dipping northwest *unconformably*, on southeast dipping gneiss from the Lehigh River, at Allentown, to the Berks County line. It occurs similarly between the gneiss and limestone in the Saucon and Durham Valleys, though apparently absent south of Saucon Valley P. O., where the gneiss and limestone are in direct contact. A small patch of it covers the north flank of the outlying gneiss ridge in Saulsburg township, northwest of Emaus. Quite an extensive area of it still covers the Laurentian rocks in Upper Milford township, indicating the evident former con-

¹ See Report D³, vol. I, p. 210, of the State Geological Reports.

cealment of the whole gneissic region by palaeozoic measures, the subsequent wearing away of which covering has allowed extensive areas of the eozoic floor to be exposed. The mines of specular ore, or red hematite, at Vera Cruz, Shimersville, and Zionsville, are generally referred to this formation.

Siluro-Cambrian or Auroral Limestone.—This division of the palaeozoic rocks, under the name Magnesian limestone No. II., as is frequently used in the Pennsylvania Geological Reports, comprises the Calciferous sandrock, Chazy, Bird's-Eye, and Black River limestones of the New York geologists. The *Trenton limestone*, being non-magnesian, forms an upper distinct member of the formation, immediately under the Hudson River (matinal) slates No. III.

The color, texture, and composition of the limestones vary greatly. Blue and dove are the most prevailing tints, but the limestones may be said to show all shades from pure white to black. The limestone along the foot of the South Mountain is not only hard, flinty, and compact, but even semi-crystalline. It apparently everywhere lies *conformably* on the Potsdam sandstone No. I. formation beneath it. The thickness of the limestone formation in Lehigh County is uncertain, for the apparently regular surface of the valley conceals a very troubled and irregular floor, from three to seven miles wide, so complicated and contorted as to defy accurate measurement or interpretation of dips.

Its general structure is a series of tightly compressed rolls and basins, some regular, some overturned, twisted, and even snapped. One of the most distinct and longest basins is the synclinal extending from Allentown, between the South Mountains and the line of Pine Knob, Quaker Hill, and Chestnut Hill, southwest toward Alburts.

A second marked trough is bounded on the north by the great anticlinal, which crosses the Lehigh River a mile above Catasauqua. A third synclinal borders the slate belt, and is deeper than the other two, because it holds the lower members of the overlying slate formation. The anticlinal, north of this, brings up to the surface the limestone areas at Kreidersville, and the patch on Catasauqua Creek, two miles above Weaversville, in Northampton County.

The upper or Trenton limestone is probably best seen on the Lehigh River, at Siegfried's bridge. The beds of this member are much sought after by the farmers, as they are non-magnesian, and make a very pure and strong lime. On passing southeast from Siegfried's bridge the limestones become generally more magnesian until near the contact line of the two members of the formation, the hydraulic limestone occurs, so long and favorably worked at the Coplay Cement Quarries.

The extent of this limestone formation is shown on the map by a blue color. In general, its southern limit

usually outlines the northern border of the South Mountains, except at Bethlehem in Northampton County, where it continues south through a break in the mountains and joins the Saucon Valley basin extending through into Upper Saucon township. The north limit is the edge of the Hudson River slates of No. III.

The great majority of the ores in the limestone are limonite, more commonly called brown hematite. It is the hydrated ferric oxide, containing when pure 59.89 per cent. iron. The two most important and persistent ore horizons in the county occur at the contact of the Siluro-Cambrian limestone with the Potsdam upper (damourite) slate, and the other at the junction of either the Magnesian or Trenton limestone with the slate of No. III. It is from the damourite slate occurring there that the great mass of iron ore is obtained for the Lehigh Valley furnaces.

Between these two horizons, usually carrying ore *in situ*, there are local deposits of ore spread through the centre of the valley. These partake of a pocketty, irregular nature, and are not usually to be relied upon as persistent ore mines.

The most important of the iron-ore mines of Lehigh County is the Ironton Mine, both from its size and the excellent quality of the ore it has furnished. A full analysis of its ore will be found further on. In addition to the brown hematite ores it would not be out of place in this short sketch to note the occurrence of a valuable zinc deposit near Friedensville, in the Saucon Valley.

Hudson River Slates No. III. (Matinal of Prof. Rogers).—This is the third member of the Palaeozoic series, and occupies all that portion of the Great Valley lying between the North Mountain and the edge of the limestone on the south, with a breadth of about eight miles on the Lehigh and twelve miles along the Berks County line. It is an irregularly accented low hill country, very greatly cut up by numerous streams and rivulets. The whole mass is one formation corresponding to the Hudson River slate formation of New York, though occasionally traces of a lower Utica black slate formation intervene between it and the Trenton limestone. It may be divided into two members, the upper being more massively bedded and therefore supporting a more elevated country, constituting the southern slope of the North Mountain. The slate mass, like the limestone, is highly plicated with numerous local anticlinal and synclinal rolls, and dips overturned; is greatly worn down, concealing exposures and rendering measurements difficult.

In Northampton County, along the west bank of the Delaware, Mr. R. H. Sanders estimates five thousand two hundred and forty feet as a conservative thickness for the formation, and suggests six thousand feet as a probable thickness.¹ He says, "These five or six

¹ D¹, vol. i. p. 85.

thousand feet of rock consist of beds of slate varying in thickness from one one-hundredth of an inch up to at least thirty feet, being nearly all of a dark-gray, bluish-black color, fine and coarse grained, with occasional beds of sandstone, which are not persistent." Within this formation are frequently found important beds of roofing slates, and a full description of the various openings in the county will be found in D¹, vol. i., of the State Geological Survey Reports.

State-quarrying and the preparation of slate for roofing and school purposes form an important industry in the county. Most of the larger quarries are situated in the neighborhood of Slatington and Slatedale. Cleavage is a marked characteristic of these slates, greatly facilitating the work of preparing them for market. The extent of the formation is shown by a gray tint on the map. The upper mass, immediately beneath the Oneida conglomerate No. IV., of the North Mountain, is well exposed; but between this point and Slatington the slates are so twisted and broken that it is impossible to formulate the bed sequence or depict the structure. The flexures are frequently so sharp as to produce almost parallelism in the arms of the folds.

At the Lehigh Water Gap these slates are last seen dipping northwest conformably under the sand rocks of the mountains which form the north boundary line of the county.

Oneida and Medina, No. II.—This latter formation, No. IV. (Levant of Prof. Rogers), consists of a lower Oneida conglomerate and an upper Medina white sandstone, with an intermediate Medina red shaly sandstone. The two white sand rocks make the ribs of the double-crested mountain. They are economically unimportant, and create a generally sterile soil. They mark the last and highest subdivision of the palæozoic measures in Lehigh County, and I have now to refer to a much more recent formation, the

3. Mesozoic or New Red Sandstone.—The term mesozoic (middle age) is applied to this formation because it was deposited after all the palæozoic (old age) formations had been completed and lifted out of the ocean at the close of the uppermost coal measure (Permian) era, at which time Middle, Northern, and Western Pennsylvania became dry land, leaving a belt of Eastern Pennsylvania still under water. The name *New Red sandstone* was given to it in England to distinguish its rocks from the Old Red sandstone of Scotland, made famous by the researches of Hugh Miller.

In Lehigh County, these rocks are only represented along the Bucks County line, in the townships of Upper Saucon and Lower Milford. After the South Mountain and palæozoic highlands had been considerably eroded they were submerged, during which time mesozoic sediments were deposited over gneiss and Potsdam sandstone hills alike. South of the Saucon Valley, for instance, mesozoic rocks form the

upper part of a mountain ridge, the top of which is still nine hundred and eighty feet above tide, and was, of course, once still higher.

The north limit of the Mesozoic formation was probably a limestone ridge, and the subsequent more rapid erosion and disintegration of the limestone than the mesozoic strata has left the latter standing as a highland, and reduced the former to a line of valleys between the edge of the mesozoic rocks and the mountains. It is but sparingly represented in Lehigh County, in a belt from one to two miles wide, made up entirely of red sandstone and shale, and devoid of the great trap dikes and conglomerate hills that characterize the formation in Berks, Bucks, and Montgomery Counties. The topography of this country is undulating; the hills are furrowed; the soil is red; the rocks are beautifully stratified; fine-grained, compact, hard clay sandstones alternating with beds of soft shale.

The Mesozoic sandstone of Lehigh County seldom attains value as a building stone. The shales weather to a sticky, wet clay soil. The sandstones make a porous, drier soil. The whole surface is easily tilled, and is mostly under cultivation, the sandstone being of shaley constitution, although massive, and the shales being so soft that the plowshare can cut into the solid mass underlying the soil. The Mesozoic sandstones and shales cannot be grouped into sub-formations, for they are not alike. When traced by outcrops the shales graduate into sandstone and the sandstone into shale.

The following analyses of some of the limestones and ores of the county may prove of interest and serve the purposes of this short article. They were mostly made by Mr. A. S. McCreath, chemist of the Geological Survey at Harrisburg, who is to be credited for them in all cases unless where otherwise stated. They are mostly taken from Reports M, and MM, D, and DD of that survey. The first list comprises analyses of dolomites or magnesian limestones, representative of the largest division of the Siluro-Cambrian formation, No. 11.

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Insoluble residue.....	5.650	11.260	13.490	9.240
Calcium carbonate.....	51.920	47.890	51.663	48.630
Magnesium carbonate.....	41.071	39.585	32.917	40.410
Sulphur.....	trace	trace	0.147	0.005
Phosphorus.....	0.011	0.021	0.012	0.012

(1) Ruth's quarry, about one mile north of Alburts (H. Pemberton, Jr.).

(2) From another part of same quarry.

(3) Mrs. Kuhn's quarry, one and a half miles northeast of Trexlertown.

(4) Frantz quarry, one and a quarter miles northeast of Trexlertown.

Many other analyses of the same class of rocks show that the dolomites vary greatly in composition, even in different parts of the same quarry.

The following three analyses are of limestones occurring higher in the measures, and consequently showing a larger percentage of lime, approaching the Irenton subdivision:

	1.	2.	3.
Carbonate of lime.....	70.750	56.220	83.632
Carbonate of magnesia.....	15.256	31.201	5.462
Carbonate of iron.....	1.398	1.305	1.188
Bisulphide of iron.....	0.105	0.320	.238
Alumina.....	.869	.300	.....
Phosphorus.....	.019	.005	.026
Carbonaceous matter.....	.120	.120	.835
Insoluble residue.....	11.070	10.980	7.850

- (1) Edward Guth's quarry, at Guth's Station, four and a half miles west of Catasauqua. Fine-grained, dark blue, with slaty structure.
- (2) Thomas Iron Company's quarry, at Guth's Station. Fine-grained, bluish gray, with some quartz.
- (3) Ironton Railroad Company's quarry, one mile southeast of Ironton. Hard and compact, bluish gray (D. McCreath).

Samples of damourite or hydromica slate were taken from various places in the county during the progress of the survey, and as this bed, occurring near the base of the magnesian limestone, is of great economical importance from its association with the brown hematite ores of the valley, the following analyses are subjoined to show its general composition:

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Silica.....	49.92	45.40	59.30	39.80
Carbonic acid.....	.....	.....	.....	14.40
Ferric oxide.....	0.91	5.06	.....	2.40
Alumina.....	34.06	24.69	30.30	23.95
Ferrous oxide.....	.....	.....	.....	trace
Magnesia.....	1.77	13.56	trace	1.94
Lime.....	0.11	trace	trace	9.85
Soda.....	0.74	0.27	1.51	0.52
Potash.....	6.94	5.85	6.24	3.34
Water.....	6.52	4.80	4.70	6.00
Totals.....	100.97	99.63	102.05	102.20

- (1) From Kraemlich and Lichtenwallner's mine, Fogelsville (Dr. F. A. Genth).
- (2) Thomas' Iron Company's mine, at Hensingersville (Sydney Castle).
- (3) Lehigh Iron Company's quarry, at East Penn Junction (Pedro G. Saloni).
- (4) From another part of same quarry.

The limonites or brown hematite ores show much variation in their composition, as might be expected from the nature of the deposit; but the following have been selected to show the average quality of the ores in various parts of the valley.

The Ironton Mine, at Ironton, as being the most perfect type of Lehigh County limonite deposits, as well as the largest producer, comes first in importance. The greater part of this ore has been shipped in the past to the Cambria Iron-Works at Johnstown, Pa., for the manufacture of spiegeleisen.

	1.	2.
Silica.....	4.845	.....
Manganese binoxide.....	77.960	84.88
Manganous oxide.....	4.320	3.77
Ferric oxide.....	3.660	.....
Alumina.....	0.711	.....
Oxide of cobalt.....	0.390	1.68
Oxide of nickel.....	trace	trace
Cupric oxide.....	trace	trace
Baryta.....	0.152	trace
Lime.....	0.770	1.90
Magnesia.....	0.236	0.79
Soda.....	0.368	0.19
Potash.....	3.042	3.50
Sulphuric acid.....	trace	.....
Phosphoric acid.....	0.149	trace
Water.....	3.980	4.38
Total.....	100.583	101.09

	1.	2.
Iron.....	2.562	.....
Manganese.....	52.631	56.58
Sulphur.....	trace	.....
Phosphorus.....	.063	trace

- (1) Average sample, analyzed by Mr. A. S. McCreath.
- (2) Picked specimen, analyzed by Mr. Henry Pemberton, Jr.

The most southern or first range of mines hugs the north flank of Lock Ridge at Alburdis, and trends (like all the others) in a northeasterly direction, parallel to the South Mountains. The position of the various mines can be determined from the key-list on map, and the following are a few analyses of their ores:

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Iron.....	46.60	45.30	47.000	44.600
Manganese.....	0.454	0.749	0.519	0.576
Sulphur.....	0.027	0.032	0.030	trace
Phosphorus.....	0.597	0.137	0.111	0.151
Insoluble matter.....	16.23	21.06	16.050	20.340

- (1) James Kreischman's mine.
- (2) Wiand's mine.
- (3) J. Barber & Co.'s mine.
- (4) Hensingers & Saul's mine.

At Barber & Co.'s mine, one and one-half miles from Alburdis, near Hensingersville, carbonate ore has been found, this being one of the few places in the county where this ore is known to exist in any quantity.

It is hard and compact, surface white, brownish color on fresh fracture, laminated structure, and minutely crystallized. It underlies the brown hematite in this mine, and shows the following analysis:

Protoxide of iron.....	45.064
Sesquioxide of iron.....	1.553
Bisulphide of iron.....	.457
Alumina.....	1.643
Protoxide of manganese.....	1.150
Lime.....	.644
Magnesia.....	1.495
Carbonic acid.....	29.330
Phosphoric acid.....	.142
Sulphuric acid.....	.061
Water.....	.420
Insoluble residue.....	17.575
Total.....	99.534
Iron.....	36.350
Sulphur.....	.268
Phosphorus.....	.062

The following are some analyses of ores in the second range:

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Iron.....	51.25	43.06	51.950	38.00
Manganese.....	0.381	4.575	0.360	1.484
Sulphur.....	0.016	0.049	trace	0.02
Phosphorus.....	0.100	0.109	0.106	0.108
Insoluble matter.....	11.01	19.06	11.430	30.97

- (1) Ludwig's old mine.
- (2) Blank's mine.
- (3) Reuben Romig's mine.
- (4) Milton Laner's mine.

The third range of mines, still farther north, shows:

	1.	2.	3.
Iron.....	48.250	42.30	48.200
Manganese.....	0.432	0.648	0.418
Sulphur.....	0.045	0.026	0.105
Phosphorus.....	0.025	0.100	0.158
Insoluble matter.....	18.450	24.12	14.810

- (1) Frank S. Lichtenwallner's mine.
- (2) Elwyn Bastian's mine.
- (3) Francis Guth's mine.

The fourth range, well up towards the No. III. slates, gives:

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Iron.....	48.100	45.700	51.750	46.600	36.500
Manganese.....	0.360	0.648	0.309	0.144	2.932
Sulphur.....	0.045	0.034	trace	trace	0.031
Phosphorus.....	0.164	0.157	0.270	0.276	3.135
Insoluble residue.....	13.440	20.210	10.350	19.880	18.900

- (1) Francis Breitag's mine.
- (2) Nathan Whitely's mine.
- (3) Henry Schwartz and W. B. Fogel's mine.
- (4) Alwyn Bortz's mine.
- (5) Jacob Steinger's mine.

The magnetic ores of the county are but slightly developed, and when mined show on an average about forty-five per cent. iron. These ores, while being very low in phosphorus, contain a great deal of silicious matter, so that they can be sparsely used with the limonites, themselves high in silica. Before concluding this brief article, it may be well to incorporate the following analyses of the cement stone quarries at Coplay, on the Lehigh River, all made by Mr. John Eckert:

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Silica.....	12.88	12.81	13.72	14.68	15.03
Alumina.....	4.25	4.86	4.09	5.32	3.97
Ferric oxide.....	1.09	.97	1.04	1.12	1.93
Carbonate of lime.....	72.87	72.64	71.54	69.26	74.12
Sulphate of lime.....	1.60	1.68	1.79	2.29	1.19
Carbonate of magnesia...	4.69	4.62	4.37	3.67	2.41
Phosphoric acid.....	0.10	0.11	0.10	0.09	0.13
Organic matter.....	1.57	1.72	1.78	1.68	1.47
Total.....	99.05	99.41	98.43	98.11	100.25

CHAPTER XVI.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN.

Settlement and Growth.—The development of Allentown has been not unlike the growth of the century plant,—a hundred years of slow, sure, but inconspicuous advancement, and then the sudden putting forth of long-stored energies in a rich and flourishing bloom. The period from 1762 to 1862—from the planting of the germ of civilization in the wilderness to its fruition—was one of even and gentle progression, little noticed; but there came a time when the full force of its life was exhibited, and the wondering and admiring gaze of all neighbors was attracted by its vigor.

It is our purpose in the following chapter to rescue from a fast-engulfing oblivion the record of humble beginnings nearly a century and a quarter ago; to mention men of mark who have passed away with the flood of years, and also many of those who are still upon the stage, where they have played well their parts; to chronicle notable events; to sketch the important institutions of the town; to give some representation of its growth and improvement; and last, but not least, to set forth those facts which are illustrative of the genius of the busy, bustling present, and of the last few years, during which industry and energy have asserted their potency in the roar of great furnaces, the rumbling of ponderous machinery, the resounding blows of the conquerors of iron, in the softer whirl of wheels, the sharp strokes of flying shuttles and the hum of innumerable spindles, in the places of honest toil, where enterprise and labor join to enrich the mass of men.

The Family of the Founder—Land Title—Trout Hall.—Prior to the middle of the eighteenth century the region embracing the site of the future city of

Allentown was a wilderness, very sparsely dotted with the habitations of men. The nearest important outpost of civilization was Bethlehem, while to the northward were the small pioneer farming settlements, in which the struggle of man against the great forest was scarcely more than begun,—Egypta and the Irish Settlement. Here and there through the surrounding region, very few and far apart, had been built the cabins of solitary toilers who had ventured into the wilderness to make homes, and who year by year were widening the areas of sunshine around them and bringing each summer a few more acres of the virgin soil under cultivation.

Such, in brief, was the condition of the country in 1735, when William Allen became possessed of a large tract of land, including the site of Allentown, and so it remained, save for slight and gradual changes, for nearly thirty years.

The Allens occupy a distinguished place in the early history of Pennsylvania. Proud says, "William Allen was the son of William Allen, who died in Philadelphia in 1725. He had been an eminent merchant in the city and a considerable promotor of the trade of the province, a man of good character and estate."¹ William Allen, the younger, had been appointed chief justice of the Supreme Court in 1750, a position which he held for many years. He enjoyed the friendship of the Penn family, and his daughter Ann married Governor John Penn. He speculated very extensively in lands, and by shrewd and careful methods secured an ample fortune. Secretary James Logan, writing to Thomas Penn, in England, says he "had a method of procuring a knowledge of the quality or worth of lands, which he effected by private arrangements he made with the surveyors who transversed the wild lands, . . . to whom he gave douceurs; in this manner he became the wealthiest of the land speculators, as persons desirous of purchasing good tracts would purchase of him in preference to all others." Judge Allen had married one of the daughters of Andrew Hamilton, a former Deputy Governor under William Penn. He had three sons,—Andrew, James, and William.

The lands in Lehigh County of which Judge Allen became the owner amounted to about three thousand acres. The first parcels which he acquired were part of a tract of five thousand acres granted to Thomas Penn by warrant, dated at London, May 18, 1732, in consideration of a yearly quit-rent of one shilling sterling for each one hundred acres. By an instrument of writing indorsed upon the warrant, and bearing the same date, for a consideration mentioned, Thomas Penn assigned the warrant and the five thousand acres of land mentioned to "Joseph Turner, of the city of Philadelphia, merchant, his heirs and assigns, forever." By a like indorsement upon the warrant, bearing date Sept. 10, 1735, Joseph Turner

¹ Proud's History of Pennsylvania, vol. ii. p. 188.

sold and assigned to William Allen the warrant and five thousand acres of land mentioned in it. In pursuance of the warrant there was, in the language of the law, "surveyed unto the said William Allen, on the 9th of October, 1735, in part of the quantity therein mentioned, a certain tract of land situate in the fork above the western branch of the Delaware, in the county of Bucks (of which Lehigh was then a part), containing thirteen hundred and forty-five acres and allowances." By a deed of Aug. 20, 1739, Thomas Penn, "by virtue of the powers and authorities granted by John and Richard Penn, and in his own right, the said John, Thomas, and Richard Penn being the true and absolute Proprietaries and Governors-in-chief of the province of Pennsylvania and the counties of New Castle, Kent, and Sussex, on the Delaware, confirmed unto the said William Allen, his heirs and assigns, the aforesaid thirteen hundred and forty-five acres and allowance."¹

It appears that Judge Allen did not deed to his son James, the founder of Allentown, the lands on which the city is built until five years after the original plat was laid out and the first houses built. The transfer was made by deed dated Jan. 5, 1767.²

Further light is thrown upon the land transactions in this locality of William Allen by an old draft.³ This shows the total amount owned by him to have been three thousand acres, divided into six tracts. Tract 1, containing two hundred acres, was surveyed for Allen by Nicholas Scull,⁴ June 7, 1739. Tract 2, containing seven hundred and sixty-five acres, was originally surveyed for Joseph Turner, Nov. 23, 1736. Tract 3 was the island in the Lehigh. Tract 4, containing five hundred and one acres, was patented to William Allen, Aug. 13, 1739. Tract 5, containing five hundred and nine acres and seventy-two perches, was patented to Allen, June 22, 1739. Tract 6, containing five hundred and forty-one acres, was surveyed for Allen by Edward Scull, Oct. 28, 1740.⁵ The

total of these tracts is two thousand five hundred and sixteen acres, and if to this amount the area of the island (not stated) and the allowances be added, it would about equal three thousand acres. The adjoining land-owners were Benjamin Eastburn, J. Earthman, William Phillips, M. Snyder, G. Stout, J. Zimmerman, J. Rodrock (Rothrock), and Giles Windsor.

As has been already said, the region around the confluence of the Little Lehigh, the Jordan, and the Lehigh River was very sparsely settled when William Allen made his purchases. It had progressed so little beyond the condition of a wilderness by the middle of the last century that game was almost as abundant as during the centuries before, when the country had no human dwellers but the Indians. The forests were still the home of the deer and bear, and multitudinous lesser animals, now rare or extinct, and the sparkling streams swarmed with fishes, among them being that handsome aristocrat of the finny tribes, the trout, which from time immemorial has been more eagerly sought by the angler than any of the humbler aquatic species.

The Allens appear to have first come into this great domain of forest and stream for recreation and sport, and they founded here a rural retreat, to which they frequently came from Philadelphia, bringing friends, for a sojourn in this beautiful spot. They had built a house within the present limits of Allentown as early as 1753. In the draft of a road surveyed in that year from Easton toward Reading, by J. Schulze, and afterwards laid out, the words "Allen's House" appear where the city now is. This house was more familiarly known as "Trout Hall." An error has been perpetuated by writers on Allentown concerning this first human habitation within its boundaries.

May 17, 1798, by deed of partition between Ann Penn Allen, William Tilghman, Margaret Elizabeth Tilghman, Henry W. Livingston, and Mary Livingston, the lands which had descended to them from James Allen, the elder, and James Allen, the younger, were deeded and confirmed to Ann Penn Allen, afterward intermarried with James Greenleaf (acknowledged June 6, 1798, and recorded at Easton, in Book E, vol. ii. p. 374).

By deed of April 24, 1800, executed and delivered before her marriage, and in which James Greenleaf joined, Ann Penn Allen conveyed all her real estate unto William Tilghman and John Lawrence, or the survivor of them, in trust, that they should convey all or any part of her said estate to such person or persons as she should by writing direct. (Acknowledged and recorded same day at Easton, in Book E, vol. ii. p. 650.)

Some time prior to 1828 John Lawrence died, leaving William Tilghman sole trustee of the lands aforesaid. Afterwards, and also before 1828, William Tilghman also died, without having made any disposition of the trust either by deed or will, in consequence of which the same descended to his heir-at-law, who was a minor and not a citizen or resident of Pennsylvania, which circumstances rendered him entirely incapable of discharging the duties of the trust, to the great injury of Ann Penn Greenleaf. Thereupon the General Assembly of Pennsylvania passed an act April 12, 1828, entitled "An Act appointing a trustee of certain trust estates and property of Ann Penn Greenleaf, wife of James Greenleaf." (Pamphlet Laws, 1828, p. 334.)

By this act the trust was vested in Walter C. Livingston, of Northampton borough, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, as fully and effectually as it had been in Tilghman and Lawrence.

¹ This deed is recorded in the Land Office of Pennsylvania, in Book A, vol. ix. pp. 68, 69, and 70.

² This deed, acknowledged Jan. 13, 1767, is recorded at Easton, in Deed Book A, vol. i. p. 91.

³ It was made by John Lukens, surveyor-general of Pennsylvania from 1761 to his death, in 1789. He was a native of Horsham township, Montgomery Co., and learned surveying from Nicholas Scull.

⁴ Scull was an eminent early surveyor. He was appointed surveyor-general of Pennsylvania in 1748, and held the office till his death, in 1761.

⁵ The later deed history of the Allen lands is as follows: James Allen, who has been mentioned as receiving the Allentown tract from his father in 1707, died in 1782. By his last will and testament he gave his real estate to his son, James Allen, and his daughters, Ann Penn Allen, Margaret Elizabeth Allen (intermarried with William Tilghman), and Mary (intermarried with Henry Walter Livingston), as tenants in common, in fee-simple. The will was admitted to probate by the register of wills at Philadelphia April 13, 1782, and was dated May 3, 1778. Some time after 1782, and prior to 1798, James Allen, Jr., died in his minority, without issue and unmarried and intestate, whereupon, by operation of law, his interest in the real estate descended to his sister, Ann Penn Allen (afterwards married to James Greenleaf), Margaret Elizabeth (intermarried with William Tilghman), and Mary (intermarried with Henry Walter Livingston), as tenants in common.

The original "Trout Hall" was not, as many suppose, the stone building which has been incorporated in Muhlenberg College, but a log structure which stood where now is Jordan Street, facing the present Union Street. Its foundations were still in existence when Jordan Street was opened, about 1845, and were then removed. The second "Trout Hall," the stone walls of which now form a portion of the east wing of the college building, was built many years after the log house, and was a much more pretentious domicile, undoubtedly having been designed for a place of permanent abode. It was about forty-five feet square, and its ample rooms were wainscoted with walnut. At the old "Trout Hall," and very likely at the second building of that name, the guests, as might be imagined from the prominence of Judge Allen, numbered some of the most notable men of the province. That the Governor occasionally was one of the party is shown by a passage in the Pennsylvania Archives, in which a gentleman who called at the Governor's house in Philadelphia was told that that distinguished personage was not at home, "having gone with Mr. Allen to his fishing-place." No doubt the Little Lehigh and Cedar Creek were frequently whipped for trout by the dignitaries of the commonwealth, who found Judge Allen's house a pleasant retreat from the cares of state. The judge not sympathizing with the Revolutionists went to England in 1777, and died there three years later. His son Andrew went with him, and died in England in 1805, while William, who had joined the patriot army as colonel, soon resigned, put himself under the protection of Lord Howe at New York, and also sought the shores of the mother-country. James, the only male member of the family who appears to have been true to the American cause, died in Philadelphia in 1782.

Twenty years or more before his death he laid the foundations of the town named in his honor. The earliest mention of the hamlet which has grown into the city of Allentown is under date of 1761. In December of that year a petition was presented to the court of Northampton County for "a road from Jacob Collier's (Kohler's) mill to Philadelphia, to begin at said mill; thence to Gottfried Knows'; thence through the new Town which is built on Mr. Allen's land; thence to Upper Sancon, to the King's Road." It is probable that the merest embryo of the town was then in existence. The next mention in the old records is slightly contradictory to the first. It occurs also in a petition regarding a road, and is under date of March, 1762. Divers inhabitants of Whitehall township "set forth that the petitioners are in great need of a road to lead from Jacob Collier's mill to a new town to be erected on part of a tract of land belonging to the Honorable William Allen, and thence the nearest and best way to the King's Highway leading from Philadelphia to Bethlehem," and asked the court to appoint viewers. Under date of June 22, 1762, a report was made by a committee appointed in the preceding

March, in which they said, "We, the subscribers, do hereby certify that, in pursuance of an order of this court of March term last past, we did view and lay out a certain road leading from Whitehall township to the new town called Northampton, and from thence by a marked black-oak sapling standing by the road that leads from Salisbury to Upper Sancon township, close by the line of said township. Beginning at a road that leads from Trucker's mill to Philadelphia; thence south . . . to George Knows'; thence south . . . to Jordan Creek; thence south . . . down said creek; thence south . . . across said creek; thence east to Northampton town; thence down Allen Street; . . . thence north . . . to a corner; thence south . . . ; thence south to Little Lehi," crossing that stream and Trout Creek, and so on to the terminus already mentioned. In this we have the first mention of the town by name, and the first mention of a street laid out.

James Allen platted that part of the present town between Fourth and Tenth Streets, and an equal distance north from the Little Lehigh. Hamilton Street was doubtless named after Governor Andrew Hamilton, one of whose daughters, as we have shown, was James Allen's mother. What is now Seventh Street was originally Allen. Linden was then Andrew, Walnut was John, Fourth was Tilghman, Fifth was Margaret, Sixth was William, Eighth was James, Ninth was Anne, and Tenth was Jefferson. Turner was doubtless named after Joseph Turner, the original owner of one of the Allen tracts of land. The town plat was intersected by two roads of common travel, the first of which was the road from Easton to Reading, a link in the old-time New York and Pittsburgh route, now Union and Jackson Streets, and a road from Bake-Oven Knob, past Helfrich's Springs, forming what are now Seventh and Allen Streets.

It does not appear that the proprietor ever became a resident of the town which he laid out, nor were his descendants (daughters) among the first settlers. However, they lived here later for quite a number of years, and for the sake of convenience we speak of them in this connection. Ann Penn Allen (Nancy) married James Greenleaf, an Englishman resident in Washington, and a land surveyor. She resided here, and died at the house upon the southeast corner of Hamilton and Fifth Streets. Margaret Elizabeth Allen married William Tilghman, whose great popularity is attested by the number of children named after him from fifty to seventy years ago. Mrs. Tilghman died here in her twenty-seventh year, and is buried under the German Lutheran Church. Mary, youngest daughter of James Allen, married Henry Walter Livingston, and was the mother of Walter C. Livingston, who took a prominent part in the affairs of the town for many years, but removed from here to Philadelphia more than a quarter-century since. James, the only son of the founder of the town, died in his minority before 1798.

The Earliest Residents.—Incidents.—Reverting

to the Allentown, or rather Northampton, of 1762, we can find but little to say of the infant settlement. It is probable that not more than a half-dozen houses were built during that year. The season was one of great drought. From May to September no rain fell. The grass was withered in August, and the grain withered so that it scarcely yielded as much as had been put into the ground. Rye was harvested in June and corn in August, as life was gone and it was useless to wait longer.¹ It is not to be wondered at that the prosperity of the new village should be slight during a season of universal want in the surrounding country.

One of the causes of the slow growth of the new town was doubtless the alarmed state of what were practically the frontier settlements on account of Indian hostilities. Murders were committed in Whitehall in 1763, and the greatest uneasiness was felt throughout the country. The state of feeling in Allentown was such that on one Sunday, as Rev. Joseph Roth was preaching, he ceased, and a military company was organized, largely through his efforts.²

There was no attack made upon the town, and no harm came to any of the people in its immediate neighborhood. This same year (1763) the few people who were in the place showed their enterprising spirit by making great exertions to have the seat of justice removed here. The cause of their failure was doubtless the fact that Easton was the private property of the Penns, and their superior interest retained it.

The first notice of Northampton in the assessment list occurs in 1764, when the taxable inhabitants numbered twelve, as follows: Leonard Able, laborer; Simon Brenner, carpenter; David Deshler, shop-keeper and beer-shop; Martin Derr, wheelwright; Martin Fraelich, George Levendecker, George Lauer, Daniel Nonnemacher, Abraham Rinker, Peter Schwab, George Wolf, tavern-keeper. In 1765 six names were added, viz.: Tobias Titus, baker; Lorentz Hanch, butcher; Frantz Kuper, cooper; Philip Kugler, mason; Philip Klingenschmidt, and Frederick Schaechler, who united the avocations of shoemaker and inn-keeper.

In 1766 the families numbered thirty-three. Among the new-comers was Dr. Gottfried Bolzins, the first physician of the town. His practice of medicine was doubtless insufficient for his support, or at least did not occupy all of his time, for he purchased David Deshler's shop and beer-house. Governor James Hamilton lived here for a time about this period to get cured of a cancer, and he was doubtless Dr. Bolzins' most distinguished patient.

Most prominent among the settlers whom we have mentioned was David Deshler, son of Adam Deshler, who had settled about 1733 in Whitehall township. Soon after he came here he purchased the mill prop-

erty on the Little Lehigh from Michael Rothrock, and in 1782 he owned four houses and lots in Allentown. In 1780, when slavery was abolished in Pennsylvania, he owned two negroes. He was undoubtedly the richest man of his time in the village, and he was one of the most influential. On Oct. 17, 1763, at the time of the Indian troubles, Col. James Burd, who was then here, wrote that there were but four guns in the town, and three of them were unfit for use; presumably that one belonged to Deshler. He became during the Revolutionary war one of the most prominent characters in Northampton County. He acted as commissary of supplies for the army, and with John Arndt, Esq., also a commissary, advanced money out of his private means in 1780, when the United States treasury as well as that of the State of Pennsylvania was empty. The latter part of his life was passed at Biery's Bridge (now Catasauqua), where he lived in a double stone house. He owned a large property, including the land on which a large part of the borough has been built. He had several sons, among them Adam, commonly called Han Adam, who settled at Easton and raised a family, including David W. and George Deshler. His daughters were Mrs. Christian Mickley and Mrs. John Wagner.

Another family here among the very earliest settlers was that of the Rinkers. Abraham Rinker was the first keeper of the ferry over the Lehigh, established soon after 1753. He was a lieutenant in the force raised in 1763 to resist Indian encroachments and barbarities, and he became a captain in the Revolutionary army. He was a representative of Northampton County in the Legislature and also sheriff. His son Abraham was in the war of 1812, and was the representative of Lehigh County in 1816. He died Oct. 29, 1820, aged sixty-five years. Christian Rinker, probably the father of Abraham (1st), was elected one of the commissioners of Northampton County in 1753.

A third family among the first settlers of which some information is attainable, as descendants still live here, was that of the Nonnemachers. Daniel Nonnemacher appears on the assessment list of 1764. He was presumably the father of Henry, a weaver, whose sons were Henry, John, and George. The second son, John, who died in 1850, was the father of John Nonnemacher, who now lives on Lehigh Street. Many representatives of this family now reside in Allentown.

The Rhoads (or Roth) family was also here as early as 1763, though they are not mentioned in the assessment list. Several members of this family attained distinction locally. The first of the family in Lehigh County, who spelled his name Roth, was a Swiss, and came to Whitehall township about 1735. Before the family had procured a home he died, under a large oak-tree near the Jordan, by what is now known as the Mauch Chunk road. He left two sons,—Daniel, twelve years old (whose descendants still live in White-

¹ Reminiscences of an early resident in the *Friedensbote*, July 7, 1831.

² See Chapter II, for an account of this proceeding.

hall), and Peter, born on the day of his father's death. Peter was reared among the Quakers, where he learned tailoring, obtained a good English education, and was induced to change the spelling of his name to Rhoads. He removed to Northampton, and in 1784 built the stone house still standing on Seventh Street, north of the Pennsylvania Hotel. He was elected justice of the peace and of the courts of Northampton County in 1784, and associate judge in 1791, 1806, and 1809, and was chosen to the same office in Lehigh County. He had also been a member of the Legislature from Northampton County in 1777-79. He died there in 1814. His eldest son, George (who died in Allentown in 1851), had a son, Josiah, who kept a hotel here for many years. Some of his descendants now reside in this city. Peter (second son of Peter) was an associate judge of Northampton County, and was the first Burgess of Allentown, in 1811, and the first president of the Northampton Bank, in 1814. He died here in 1836. His sons were Stephen, Edward, and Augustus, all now dead. Two daughters still live in Allentown, and also some of Stephen's children. The third son of Peter Rhoads, Sr., was John, who also lived in Allentown until 1812. He then removed to the banks of the Jordan, near where his grandfather died, and lived there till 1837. He moved then to a farm near Egypt Church, where he died in 1851. His sons were George, now deceased; Daniel J., of Coplay; Mahlon, a resident of Allentown; and Owen, of Upper Milford. The sons of Daniel J. are Erastus D., who lives in North Whitehall; Walter B., in Allentown; and Robert, in Whitehall.

It is a tradition in the Keiper family that the first of their name here was a settler of 1763; and, doubtless, the tradition is well founded, though the name does not appear in the assessment list of 1764. John Keiper, who came here in 1763, lived where Franklin Good now resides (on Seventh Street), and was a tobacconist. He died July 4, 1833. His sons were John, Peter, Daniel, David, and George. Augustus, a son of John, and Catharine (Keck) and Anna (Seip), daughters of Daniel, now reside in the city. Sarah, the oldest daughter of John Keiper (first), married a Massey; Nancy was the wife of John Wagner, a soldier of the war of 1812; Catharine married Capt. John F. Ruhe; and another daughter was the wife of John Haines. Henry Keiper, a brother of John (1st), was in the Revolutionary army, fought at the battle of Germantown, and after the war settled in Allentown. He lived on Walnut Street, near Sixth. One of his daughters, Catharine, married Peter Good, and was the mother of Tilghman Good; another, Elizabeth, married Jacob Hagenbuch. John, a son of Henry Keiper, is now represented by a son, Gabriel, who lives in Allentown.

In 1776 the number of houses in the town was fifty-four, six of which were taverns, kept by Henry Hagenbuch, Michael Klechner, Nicholas Fuchs, Michael Schroeder, George Weiss, and Philip Klotz.

There were at that time two shop-keepers, George Graff and Philip Boehm; one potter, Abraham Albert; one mason, James Preston; one doctor, Gottfried Bolzius; one hatter, Peter Berger; one wheelwright, Joseph Derr; one smith, Martin Froelich; three shoemakers, Henry Gross, Philip Klotz, and George Schreiber; three tailors, Andrew Gangwere, Peter Miller, and Abraham Savitz; one tobacconist, Peter Keiper; one saddler, Peter Linn; one gunsmith, John Moll; four carpenters, Jacob Newhart, Jacob Nonnemacher, John Miller, Jr., and Dewalt Miller; and one butcher, Michael Nagel. Some of these men were the founders locally of prominent families, of which there are still representatives in the city.

Jacob Newhard, whose avocation is put down as that of a carpenter, was the father of Peter Newhard, one of the most distinguished men in the county. Jacob and his wife Mary (Kohler) were both born in North Whitehall township in 1752, and they married and settled in Allentown in 1773. Their first son, Abraham, was born in 1777, and died in Allentown, Feb. 28, 1863, aged eighty-six years. Some of his grandchildren now reside here. Peter, who was the second son, was born July 26, 1783, and apprenticed to a cabinet-maker. Learning the trade, he followed it many years, though later in life he carried on the hardware business. He married Sarah Romig in 1810. In 1815 he was elected coroner, subsequently served one year as sheriff, filling out the term of Sheriff Kleutz, who died, and in 1817, '18, '19, and 1824, '25, '26, '27, '28, '29, he was a member of the State Legislature. He was elected State Senator in 1833, and served till 1839, representing Lehigh, Northampton, Pike, and Wayne Counties. He was elected to Congress in 1838, and again in 1840. His death occurred Feb. 19, 1860. He left a son and daughter, the well-known citizen of Allentown, Edmund R. Newhard (a merchant for many years subsequent to 1846, postmaster, and officer of the Fifty-fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, 1861-65), and Amanda A. (Mrs. W. C. Smith).

The Hagenbuch family was also represented here as early as 1773, Henry Hagenbuch being licensed in that year to keep a tavern. He was succeeded by Jacob, who was either a son or brother, and he by Jacob (2d), whose sons, Benjamin J. and Charles H., carried on the same house—the "Cross Keys"—in later years. This house was conducted by members of the family for nearly one hundred years. The elder Jacob Hagenbuch died in 1813 and the younger in 1870. Four children of the latter are living,—Benjamin J. and Margueretta (wife of Rev. Fritzinger) in Allentown, and Charles H. and George in Kansas. Mary (Mrs. John Morey), another daughter, is deceased.

The John Moll who is mentioned as a gunsmith built the shop on Seventh Street, near the Lafayette

Hotel, where his son, John Moll, died, at the age of eighty-seven years, in the summer of 1883, and in which his grandson now carries on the same trade that was established there before the Revolution. The father of John Moll (1st), whose name was William, was also a gunsmith, and plied his trade as early as 1747. His great-grandson, William, has an heirloom descended from him, a device for cutting threads on screws, neatly made of iron, and bearing in plainly legible characters the inscription, "April 10, 1747—W. M."

James Allen received ground-rent in 1776 on seventy-one lots at nine shillings sterling each. He owned six hundred acres of land, valued at eight pounds per one hundred acres, and his taxes in the aggregate were £9 6s (provincial).

It seems that James Allen had, as late as 1769, owned a much larger amount of land than he was taxed with in 1776, and had promised to convey to the lot-holders one thousand acres of land in trust, and for some reason, which does not appear, they released him from the obligation, as the following document shows:

"Know all men that we the subscribers proprietors of Lots in the Town of Northampton do hereby certify that Mr. James Allen hath declared to us his intention of conveying in Trust for the Inhabitants of this Town a thousand Acres of Land called Barrens as an open free common in pursuance of a promise made by his father William Allen Esqr Now we do hereby certify and make known that we the present Freeholders of the said Town do refuse to accept of such conveyance from him and do discharge him and his said father William Allen Esquire from any promise made by either of them to us to that purpose and we do hereby release to the said William Allen and James Allen any right or claim that we have or may have to the said common or any demand from them on that account Witness our hands and seals this first day of May 1769 Henry Kookin, Martin Derr, George Shreiber, Peter Miller, Lawrence Hauck, Martin Frolich, Bartle Huber, Simon Brenner, Margaret Brang, Peter Bischoff, George Shap, Abraham Albert, Leonard Abel, Johann Miller, Tobias Dubber, Frederick Sheckler, Matthias Wagner, Henry Hagenluch, Philip Kugler, David Deshler, Jacob Mohr, and Daniel Nunemacher. Acknowledgment taken before Henry Kookin one of the Justices of the Peace of Northampton County May 1st 1769."¹

After the Revolution.²—In 1781 the total amount of tax on the inhabitants of Allentown was £73 19s. 9d., of which David Deshler paid seven pounds, Barthol Huber three pounds, Thomas Mewhorter two pounds, and all of the others one pound each, or less. The town was then embraced in Salisbury township. In 1782 there were fifty-nine houses here, the ownership of which is indicated in the following assessment list:

Houses.	Houses.
Abraham Albert, potter..... 1	Martin Frolich..... 1
John Bishop, tailor..... 1	Nicholas Fox, inn-keeper..... 1
George Brenier, shoemaker..... 1	George Gangwere..... 1
Jacob Buchman, laborer..... 1	William Gall..... 1
George Blank, tailor..... 1	George Groff..... 1
James Preston, mason..... 1	Jacob Gews, laborer..... 1
Gotthried Bolzius, doctor..... 1	Andrew Gangwere, tailor..... 1
Christian Bempser, shoemaker..... 1	Frederick Gabel, carpenter..... 1
John Byler, laborer..... 1	Henry Gross, inn-keeper..... 1
David Deshler, grist- and saw- mill and 75 acres of land..... 1	Matthew Gangwere, wheel- wright..... 1
Charles Deshler, shop-keeper..... 1	Barthol Huber, tanner..... 1
Michael Eihard, shoemaker..... 1	John Horn, hatter..... 1

Houses.	Houses.
Peter Hertz, laborer..... 1	Peter Rhoads, shop-keeper..... 1
Lawrence Hauck, laborer..... 2	George Reeser, laborer..... 1
Peter Horbach, laborer..... 1	Andrew Reel, inn-keeper..... 1
Henry Hagenbuch, inn-keeper..... 1	Matthew Ringel, smith..... 1
Peter Huber, shoemaker..... 1	Abraham Rinker, hatter..... 1
Abraham Henry, skin-dresser..... 1	Christian Shick, laborer..... 1
Jacob Huber, shoemaker..... 1	George Shreiber (and 25 acres of land)..... 1
Barthol Hettle, inn-keeper..... 1	Henry Shade..... 2
Widow Krumbach, inn-keeper..... 1	Michael Shrador..... 1
Philip Klotz, shoemaker..... 1	Richard Steer, skin-dresser..... 1
Conrad Krumbach (and 50 acres of land)..... 1	John Spade, laborer..... 1
Michael Kuntz, joiner..... 1	Joseph Smith, shoe-maker..... 1
John Kelper, tobacconist..... 1	George Weiss, inn-keeper..... 1
Andrew Young, shoemaker..... 1	Jacob Weiss, tailor..... 1
Jacob Yoehl..... 1	Joseph Wartinon, tailor..... 1
John Moll, tailor..... 1	Conrad Worman, 200 acres of land..... 1
John Miller, joiner..... 1	Frederick Wunsch, laborer..... 1
Peter Miller, tailor..... 1	Caspar Weaver, ferry and 80 acres of land..... 1
John Murphy, watch-maker..... 1	Conrad Zettle (200 acres of land and 1 grist-mill)..... 1
Thomas Mewhorter, tanner..... 1	Yost Dornblaeser, laborer..... 1
Henry Nonnemacher, weaver (and 25 acres of land)..... 1	Elizabeth Allen..... 1
Jacob Newhard, joiner..... 1	Isaac Greenleaf (200 acres of land)..... 1
Leonard Nagle, laborer..... 2	Adam Turney (90 acres of land)..... 1
Nicholas Ott, mason..... 1	
Philip Riller, laborer..... 1	

Single Men.

John Wilder.	Dawall Young.
Henry Heisser.	John Moor.
Jacob Fink.	Caspar Smith.
George Ad. Blank.	Rudolph Smith.
John Reesomer.	Sunnel Greter.
John Gabel.	Jacob Knauss.
Bernhard Kline.	John Smith.

Nearly every family seems to have owned a cow, the enumeration showing one hundred and two, while of horses there were but eight owned in the town.

This list contains the names of some settlers of whom we have not heretofore made any mention. Nicholas Ott, mason, in 1783 bought lot No. 147, on the east side of Margaret (now Fifth) Street, and in 1795 sold it to John Horn, hatter, who was also here in 1782.

Leonard Nagel, mentioned in the list as the owner of two houses, has descendants now residing in Allentown. His sons were George, Leonard, and John. His daughter, Rebecca, married James Ginkinger. Christiana married Caspar Newhard. She was born in 1790, and died in 1871. Her children were Joseph F. Newhard, the well-known ex-sheriff of Lehigh County, and poplar merchant and landlord of Allentown, William H., Charles, James J., and Solomon P. Newhard, the two last now residing respectively in Lebanon and Philadelphia.

Conrad Worman, who is mentioned as the owner of two hundred acres of land, came here from Montgomery County shortly prior to 1782, and bought the property including Crystal Springs, from which the city obtains its water-supply. He built a house near the spring, which was in later years occupied by his son Abraham. This son has descendants still in Allentown,—Abraham and Mary (widow of Peter Huber). The other sons of Conrad Worman were Jacob, Henry, Conrad, John, and Andreas. He also had two daughters. Henry Worman married Mary, a daughter of Henry Gross, who settled here prior to 1812. Their son, William, aged seventy-three, lives in Allentown. John is a resident of Emaus, and Abraham of Whitehall township.

¹ Recorded in Northampton Recorder's Office, Book C, vol. i. page 337.

² For an account of affairs in Allentown during the Revolution, see Chapter III., devoted to incidents of the war.

Barthol (Bartholomew) Huber, who appears in the list of 1782 as a house-owner and by occupation a tanner, was the grandfather of Peter Huber, for many years one of its most active business men. Huber came from Germany, and lived for a time in Macungie township. His son, Conrad, was born there, and came to Allentown at an early day, living here until his death, at the age of eighty-five. He was a saddler, as were also several of his sons. His wife was Margaret Bender. Their sons, Jacob and David, are deceased. Peter, whom we have already mentioned, married as his first wife Anna, a daughter of Abraham Worman, and his second wife, still living, was her sister, Mary. Mr. Huber was heavily engaged in the grain and liquor trade and in transportation prior to 1848, but was ruined by the great fire of that year. He died in the early part of 1884. His sons are among the leading business men of the city. Conrad Huber also had five daughters,—Susan (Mrs. George Kaufman), Elizabeth (Mrs. Jonathan Schwartz), Christiana (wife of Dr. Charles Martin), Mary (wife of Levi Woodring), and Hannah.

Frederick Kemerer, who was a soldier of the Revolution, came here soon after the war. He was one of the latest lingering survivors of the honored army, dying here in December, 1843, at the age of eighty-seven years. He was buried with military honors by the Harrison Guards and the Artillerists.

John Frederick Ruhe was a distinguished arrival of 1796. He was a native of Germany, but for twenty years was a resident of England, and was in the establishment of the king's apothecary. He came to America in 1789, the years intervening between that date and 1794 being spent in New York and Philadelphia. He was a physician and a druggist, and occupied a place of influence in the community. He was a somewhat conspicuous figure from the fact that he always wore "small-clothes,"—the old-fashioned knee-breeches and silk hose. He died here about 1836, at the age of ninety-seven, and his wife, Henrietta Elizabeth (Mackenroth), died at the age of eighty-seven. Their children were John F. Ruhe, George (who died in Philadelphia), Charles A. (who has sons and daughters now living in Allentown), Catharine Elizabeth (who died unmarried), and Joanna Louisa (wife of Henry Ebner). The oldest son, John F. Ruhe, was a captain in the war of 1812 ("Northampton Blues?"), cashier of the Northampton Bank, Burgess, alderman, associate judge, etc., and established the tobacco business. He died in 1862. His first wife was Catharine Keiper, and his second Elizabeth Kramer. He was the father of twenty-three children, of whom his first wife was the mother of twelve and his second of eleven. Those who attained maturity were, by his first wife, Augustus L., who may be called the Nestor of the Allentown press, having learned his trade in the *Friedensbote* office, then becoming a partner in the *Patriot*, and afterwards establishing the *Lehigh Register*; William and

John F., respectively in Philadelphia and Illinois; Matilda (Heckman) and Louisa (Weaver), both deceased; Henrietta (Ritter); and by his second wife, George, Edward, Henry, and Thomas, all in Allentown; Eliza, widow of Owen Saeger; Clarissa and Amelia, both deceased; Mary and another daughter, respectively Mrs. Seem and Mrs. Engleman, of Easton.

Of the Allentown of 1795 the "United States Gazetteer," compiled by Joseph Scott, has the following: . . . "A handsome and flourishing town of Northampton County, pleasantly situated on the point of land which is formed by the junction of Jordan Creek and the Little Lehigh. It is regularly laid out, and contains about ninety dwellings, a German Lutheran and a Calvinist Church, an academy, and three merchant mills."

Old residents in years gone by have given further details in describing the town as it appeared in 1795.¹ Water Street is said to have been the most thickly-populated street because of its close proximity to water, which in other parts of town (unless hauled from the stream) could only be reached by exceedingly deep wells. One of the first houses erected in the town was that which stood on this street near the bridge, torn down in 1877 by Paul Balliet. John Wagner, John Eckert, and other old citizens were born in that house. Market Square was then a waste, and only a few houses stood around it. "The Rainbow" Tavern was where the Allen House now is, and the spot now occupied by the Eagle Hotel was covered with a pool of water. At the corner of Allen and Andrew (now Seventh and Linden) Streets was a tavern kept by John Fox, much patronized on training-days by the militia, whose favorite place for manœuvring was Allen Street. It appears that "the Cross Keys" was kept at this time by Capt. Abraham Rinker and Solomon Gutekunst. Where Springer's store now is a Mrs. Hertz, who was reputed to be a witch, kept a bakery. Daniel Snyder had a store where the Allentown National Bank now stands, and on South Seventh Street, a few doors below, was the shop of Allentown's first printer, one Brueckman, who occasionally issued a small sheet containing news and miscellaneous matter, which must be regarded as the first attempt at newspaper publishing. At Walnut and Seventh Streets John Miller, commonly known as "Hand Cheese" Miller, kept a noted tavern, "the Hornet's Nest." The first fire in Allentown of which record or tradition has anything to say occurred at about the period of which we have been writing, and consumed the house of Peter Herz, on what is now North Eighth Street. Herz took it quite philosophically, and fiddled as Nero did when Rome was burning, remarking to the bystanders, "Wann das nicht gut für die wanzen ist, so weiss ich nicht was besser ist," which, freely interpreted, is, "If this is not good

¹ The particulars which immediately follow are chiefly gleaned from articles in the *Friedensbote*.

to destroy bugs, I am sure I don't know what is better." In 1800, Rees' "Encyclopædia" stated that the number of houses in Allentown was about ninety, showing, if the statistician was exact, that it had not grown appreciably since 1795. In 1810 the population had reached seven hundred and five, and was ninety-five greater than that of Bethlehem. In 1811 the town was incorporated, and in 1812 it became the seat of justice of Lehigh County. The following is a list of the taxable inhabitants in the latter year, those absent in the war excepted:

Eve Allen.
 Christian Arnheiser.
 Abraham Beidelman.
 Jacob Blumer.
 Jacob Bishop.
 John Boyd.
 William Boas.
 Charles Deshler.
 Henry Denhard.
 John Diefenderfer.
 Jacob Derham.
 Daniel Deglay.
 John Eckert.
 William Eckert.
 Henry Eckert.
 George Ebert.
 Solomon Fatzinger.
 George Fox.
 John Fetter.
 James Greenleaf.
 John Gudekunst.
 Solomon Gudekunst.
 Jacob Gangwere.
 Solomon Gangwere.
 George Graff.
 Felix Griesemer.
 Henry Gross.
 Peter Hauck.
 Abraham Henry.
 Jacob Hageobuch.
 Peter Haritz.
 Conrad Huber.
 Widow Horn.
 John Horn.
 Abraham Horn.
 John Hains.
 Jonas Hartzell.
 James Jamison.
 Andrew Gangwere.
 Widow Kauffman.
 George Kauffman.
 John Keiper.
 Peter Keiper.
 Christian Ginkinger.
 John Keiper.
 Philip Klotz.
 George Klotz.
 John Knecht.
 Gottlieb Keiser.
 William Henry Livingston.
 George Laufer.
 Peter Lehr.
 John Lehr.
 Philip Lehr.
 Henry Lehr.
 John Miller (junk).
 John Miller (turner).
 Jacob Miller.

John Mohr.
 John Moll.
 Elizabeth Newhard.
 Jacob Martin.
 Charles Martin.
 Christian Meyer.
 Leonard Nagle.
 Peter Nagle.
 Peter Newhard.
 James Nonnemacher.
 Jacob Newhard.
 Abraham Newhard.
 John Nonnemacher.
 George Nonnemacher.
 Jacob Nonnemacher.
 Henry Nonnemacher.
 Andreas Neidlinger.
 James Preston.
 Peter Rhoads.
 Peter Rhoads.
 George Rhoads.
 Abraham Rinker.
 Abraham Rex.
 John Rinker.
 Frederick Ruhe.
 Adam Rape.
 John Raser.
 Frederick Ritter.
 Jacob Strauss.
 Peter Schueider.
 James Seagraves.
 Widow Stuber.
 John Seip.
 George Smith.
 Michael Smith.
 Peter Seip.
 Adam Seip.
 Jacob Sittler.
 Jacob Stine.
 George Schaffer.
 Jacob Steckel.
 George Savitz.
 Tilghman Williams.
 Conrad Worman.
 Jacob Worman.
 Henry Worman.
 Leonard Weiss.
 John Wagner.
 Margaret Weil.
 James Wilson.
 Abraham Worman.
 Martin Weiser.
 Henry Weaver.
 Jonas Weaver.
 Andrew Young.
 Widow Young.
 Adam Wetzell.

Single Freemen.

David Wagner.
 Daniel Mertz.
 William Dobbins.

Conrad Worman.
 Christian Seip.
 John Miller.

Jacob Huber.
 William Miller.
 Leonard Nagle.
 John Nagle.
 Jacob Hauck.
 Isaac Gangwere.
 John Wilson.
 Jacob Newhard.
 Abraham Rinker.

Isaac Preston.
 John Mohr.
 Peter Mensch.
 John Keiper.
 Henry Keiper.
 Adam Lehr.
 Godfrey Ettwine.
 Casper Keiter.
 George Henry.

Peter Good came from Whitehall township to Allentown in 1810, but his name does not appear in the foregoing list, as he was absent at the time on military duty in the war of 1812, having gone with Rueh's cavalry to Marcus Hook. He lived here until his death, in 1832. He had been a farmer while living in the country, but in Allentown followed tailoring. He first lived at the corner of Walnut and Eighth Streets, and afterward bought and moved to a stone building on Seventh Street south of the Square, where A. G. Reninger now lives. His wife was Catharine Keiper. Their children were Catharine (Hutebinson), now in Allentown; Peter and Eliza, both deceased; Lucy and Matilda, both residents of the city; Tilghman, now chief of police, formerly a popular teacher, county superintendent, landlord, and postmaster; William H., Clarissa (Massey), and Margaret (Greisbaum), the last three deceased.

John Wagner was also in the war of 1812 (Capt. Ruhe's company). He was born here in 1791, and died here in 1881. A son of John Wagner now lives in the city.

Of many of those in the list of 1812 not hitherto spoken of we can give a few details. The Jacob Blumer whose name is given was the father of William H., Victor, and Alexander Blumer; the first named a prominent but unfortunate business man of Allentown, now in Nebraska. Jacob Blumer was a man who possessed a great deal of mechanical ingenuity; was a highly-respected citizen, and held several offices. The family is still represented here.

William Boas was another prominent man of the time, whose family name is still in existence in the city. He came here from Reading and married a daughter of Charles Deshler. He was register and recorder, and held other offices of honor.

Charles Deshler was a large property-owner, a very genial gentleman, and was much respected. He lived on Market Square, and was for many years a justice of the peace.

The Eckerts were one of the most popular and influential families of their time. Andrew moved to Pottstown. John Eckert was for many years cashier of the Northampton Bank, and was its president when he died, in November, 1840. He married Elizabeth Worman, and his home was on Seventh Street, between Hamilton and Linden. He had a large family, of whom John, James, Henry, Owen, Even, and Catharine are deceased. Charles Eckert, still a resident of Allentown, was in the firm of Pretz, Sager & Co. for thirty years. Two daughters also reside in

the city,—Elizabeth (Schwartz) and Rebecca (Madden).

The Gangweres were active citizens of high standing, who left no descendants here. The two brothers, Jacob and Solomon, were in business for many years, the latter engaged in the lumber trade and in hotel-keeping. In the latter occupation Abraham, a son of Jacob, was also long engaged.

Another man who occupied a prominent station during the first part of the century was George Graff, who lived where Anawalt's store now is. He was an apprentice-boy with Nicholas Marks in Whitehall at the time of the Indian massacre in 1763, and narrowly escaped the fate which many then met. He became a captain in the Revolutionary army, and after the war was a collector of the excise. Resigning that office, he became sheriff of Northampton County in 1786, and held the office until 1789. For three years he was a member of the Legislature, then holding its sessions at Philadelphia, from Dec. 3, 1793, to December, 1796. He lived here many years, and died here in 1835. Like the Gangweres, he left no descendants here to perpetuate the name.

John Hains was a merchant tailor, and had a store at the southwest corner of Seventh Street and the Square. His oldest son, Reuben, moved to Philadelphia.

Christian Ginkinger carried the mail once each week on horseback between Allentown and Heidelberg. He died here early in the century, leaving three sons, William, Thomas, and James. A grandson, Thomas O., is now a resident of the city.

George Savitz was here some years prior to 1812, and kept tavern where the Allen House now is. He was postmaster from 1802 to 1807. He died here about 1825. One of his daughters married Dr. Jacob Martin.

The Lehrs were here at least as early as 1795. John Lehr was living about that time in a log house which stood near where the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad depot now is. He had sixteen children. There are many of the family now in the city, of whom Daniel Lehr is the oldest.

James Seagreaves, mentioned in the list, was the father of Charles Seagreaves, who was one of Allentown's foremost citizens, a man of character and large property. The name is still represented in the city.

John Mohr was a carpenter, and a man of excellent repute. His son, John, died here in recent years. There are grandchildren of the original settler in Allentown, but most of those bearing the name are of other families, which have been represented here for fewer years.

The Eberhards came here in 1810, but for some reason are not mentioned in the list of 1812. Henry Eberhard was a son of Philip Eberhard, of Upper Milford. He died in Allentown in 1822. His oldest son, Michael D., who is still living, was born in 1796, and was, therefore, fourteen years old when he came

here with his father. He followed school-teaching in his younger years, and was for a very long period organist of Zion's Reformed Church. His sister, Catharine, married Dr. Charles F. Dickensheid.

Godfrey and Christian Pretz, sons of Philip Pretz, of Heidelberg township, came here in 1815, as did also, later, their sister, Margaret, who became the wife of Joseph Saeger. Godfrey Pretz died here in 1831, and Christian died here in 1881, after a restful retirement following a long and exceedingly active business career. He was away much of the time from 1815 to 1822, but in the latter year began his mercantile life, which continued until 1859. He was engaged in various manufacturing projects, and assisted in almost every movement for public good.

Jacob and Daniel Saeger, sons of John Nicholas Saeger, of North Whitehall, came here in 1815, and built the mill which is spoken of at length under the head of manufactures. Daniel afterward moved to Crawford County and founded Saegertown. Jacob died here about 1860. He was the father of Charles, now deceased; William, the venerable ex-president of the Allentown National Bank; Abigail (the wife of Christian Pretz), now deceased; Mary (Kern), also deceased; and two other daughters, Mrs. Henry Weinsheimer and Mrs. George Kern. Nicholas, a brother of Jacob and Daniel, also became a resident of Allentown, though a few years later than they. His children were Daniel, Joseph (of Pretz, Saeger & Co.), John, and Mary Magdalene, who became the wife of Joseph K. Saeger.

The Martin family was represented in Allentown by the brothers Jacob and Charles, both physicians, at an early date. Their sons and grandsons have nearly all followed the practice of medicine in the town, the county, or in neighboring places, and the individual members of the family are spoken of at length in the chapter devoted to their profession. Two members of this family have been elected to the office of mayor, as reference to the list of borough and city officers in the next chapter will show.

The year 1817 is notable as being that of the arrival of two noted members of the bar, Henry King and Charles Davis, of whom sketches are elsewhere given. The latter was influential in building up the Presbyterian Church.

Nathan Metzgar came here from North Whitehall in 1826, and a number of years later became a merchant, which business he followed until within a few years of his death, in 1877. He was the father of Thomas B. Metzgar, Esq.

R. E. Wright came here in 1828 from Carlisle, and has ever since been a force in the community. He has occupied one of the foremost positions at the bar for half a century, is noted as a writer of works on law, and has helped to advance almost every measure that has been undertaken for the moral or material good of the community, while in very many of them he has been a leading spirit.

Samuel A. Bridges came from Connecticut in 1830, and soon took a prominent place among the people. Besides his activity in the profession of the law, he has represented the district several terms in Congress, and was instrumental in building up Allentown's iron manufacture.

Jesse M. Line, who became prominently identified with the business of the town, moved here from Salisbury in 1834. He married Mary Louisa, daughter of Godfrey Pretz.

of Peter and Mary Barbara (Becker) Haines, and the grandson of William George Haines, who settled in what is now Upper Macungie township in 1751. Mr. Haines was elected sheriff in 1859. He is the father of J. Frank Haines, editor of the *Democrat*, and of Allen W. Haines.

Coming down to 1845, we find the active and influential men of the town, not heretofore mentioned, to be John Albright, Samuel Berger, Charles S. Bush, Stephen Barber, Bartholomew Balliet, Rev. S. K.



ALLENTOWN IN 1840.

Eli J. Saeger, son of Joseph K. Saeger, of North Whitehall, came to Allentown in 1834. His father, son of Nicholas Saeger, of North Whitehall, also removed here in 1837, and shortly afterwards established what is now the Barber Foundry and Machine-Shops, setting up in the works the first engine used in Lehigh County, a small beam-engine made by Rush & Muhlenberg, of Philadelphia. Joseph K. Saeger was married to Mary Magdalene Saeger. He died here in 1855. His children were Salinda (Sieger), now resident in North Whitehall; Abigail, wife of Daniel Keck, a resident of Illinois; Eli J.; Catharine (Sigman), deceased; Mary (Mohr), of Macungie; Hiram, deceased; Leah Anna, wife of Rev. S. A. Tobias; and Louisa.

Concerning Eli J. Saeger we will say that on first coming here he clerked for Pretz, Saeger & Co.; that he afterward worked at his father's foundry, helping to set up the engine we have mentioned; went into the mercantile business in 1840 in partnership with John P. Boas, and in 1857 became president of the Catasauqua Bank, which position he has ever since held.

Charles Haines came here in 1838. He is the son

Brobst, John Q. Cole, Jacob Culver, Charles Craig, Nathan Drescher, Jacob Dillinger (associate judge, and for many years president of the Allentown National Bank), Jacob Erdman, Amos Ettinger, Henry Ebner, William Fry (State senator), John G. Goun-die, the Ginkingers, Henry Gabriel, John S. Gibbons, Esq. (a prominent member of the Legislature), Jesse and Ephraim Grim, Charles L. Hutter (an editor of wonderful influence, politically and otherwise), Jacob Hart, Peter Hoffman (at one time sheriff), John W. Hornbeck (who was for several years in Congress), Jacob Heckman, Phaon Jarrett (who was a graduate of West Point, a noted civil engineer, and prominently identified with a number of railroad companies), John J. Krause, Edward Kern, Paul Knauss, Solomon Keck, Henry Lawyer (for many years a member of Congress), James Lackey, Benjamin Ludwig, E. D. Leisenring (an able editor), the Moyer family, Daniel Mertz, R. S. McClenachan (of the academy), John Miller (one of the first circus managers in the country), the Newhards,—Joseph F., Charles, and William,—Dr. John Romig, Samuel Runk, Esq., John Royer (editor of the *Bulletin*), Nathan Selfridge (of Selfridge & Wilson), Lewis Smith,

John D. Stiles, Esq. (since a member of Congress for several terms), Jonathan Reichard (merchant, still in business), A. G. Reninger (yet engaged in mercantile life), Jesse Samuels, James Wilson (a member of the Legislature, and father of Thomas B., of Selfridge & Wilson), Henry Weaver (for many years postmaster), Henry Weinshimer (now of Newhard & Weinshimer), Joseph Weiss (a jeweler, and the leader of all the musical societies of his time), Joseph and William Young (who have been identified many years with the business of the town), Rev. Joshua Yeager, and Rev. Daniel Zeller. Some of these men are still in active life here, some have moved away, and many have died. The sons of quite a number occupy prominent positions in the city to-day.

A little later than the period of which we have written Tilghman H. Good—who became colonel of the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry in the war for the Union—located in town, and a number of years later came Charles W. Cooper, one of the foremost promoters of education, William H. Ainey, Esaias Rehrig, and others.

In this connection we speak of a number of other citizens whose enterprise and usefulness entitle them to the highest praise and warmest gratitude of the people. These are the extensive house-builders—the city builders they might be called—Thomas Mohr, Thomas Steckel, Mayberry Weidner, and William F. Yeager. These four men have together erected between three hundred and fifty and four hundred houses,—a sufficient number, were they grouped together, to form a town and afford houses to a population of eighteen hundred to two thousand people. Mr. Mohr alone has built upwards of one hundred and fifty houses, selling them as fast as they were completed and buyers presented themselves. Mr. Steckel has erected more than fifty houses, as has also Mr. Yeager, while Mr. Weidner has completed almost a hundred, and is still carrying on the work, which greatly redounds to the advantage of the city and to people seeking the ownership of houses.

Crossing the Lehigh and the Jordan.—Soon after the laying out of the public road between Easton and Reading, in 1754, a ferry was established at this place. Abraham Rinker until 1776 was the ferryman, but he raised a company in that year and went to the war. He was succeeded by Caspar Weaver, who retained the place until 1795, when John Kleitor took charge of the ferry and remained until the building of the bridge, in 1812.

An effort had been made in 1797 to erect a bridge, for which purpose an act of incorporation was passed on March 31st of that year; but the enterprise failed for want of funds. It is doubtful if the bridge would have been built in 1812 if it had not been for the exertions of James Jameson, an enterprising citizen of Allentown. The old charter having expired, a new one was granted on the 2d of March, 1812. A chain bridge was then erected at a cost of fifteen thousand

dollars, which stood until April 13, 1828, when it was set on fire and burned down. Another bridge was erected, which was carried away by the flood of 1841.

After the destruction of the second bridge a project was set on foot to organize a ferry company. A meeting was held at the house of Caspar Kleckner for this purpose on Jan. 28, 1841, at which Mr. Kleckner, Israel Trexler, John Gross, Charles Kramer, and Joseph C. Morgan were elected directors, and William Saeger treasurer. Nothing further appears to have been done in the way of organization, but a ferry was established by some individual and carried on until December, 1814, when the new bridge was so far completed as to be passable.

This bridge was carried away by the flood of June, 1862. A temporary structure was then erected some distance below the site of the present bridge. This, although very roughly made, did service from 1862 until 1867, when the present bridge was completed. On Feb. 23, 1866, the county commissioners with their engineer, Dr. Jesse Samuels, awarded a contract for building an iron truss bridge to William Lothrop, of Trenton, N. J., and for building abutments and piers to Solomon Butz. On the same day the commissioners decided to make application to the Legislature for permission to make a loan of one hundred thousand dollars instead of eighty thousand dollars, as had been contemplated, for the purpose of paying the expenses of construction. The bridge was duly completed by the contractors, who made announcement of the same to the commissioners on Feb. 12, 1867, when their work was accepted.

A project to bridge the Jordan at Hamilton Street was agitated as early as 1787, and in that or the following year the Court of Quarter Sessions was petitioned to authorize the measure. A strong remonstrance reached the court at its March session in 1788, signed by David Deshler, Adam Deshler, George Plank, John Knauss, and about fifty others, praying that the petition be not allowed. Among the objections was the steepness of the western bank of the creek, which would prevent the establishment of a ferry there at any time when the bridge might be out of repair; and the consideration that the opening of a road to the bridge would seriously damage the property of Mrs. Elizabeth Allen "without conferring any benefit whatever upon any other persons." There was already a road from Salisbury township to Allentown coming in at Union Street, and there a rude bridge was not long afterward built.

The present stone bridge over the Jordan at Hamilton Street was completed in 1837, and was considered at that time one of the finest works of the kind in Pennsylvania. The commissioners under whom it was built were Solomon Grisemere, Martin Ritter, and John Sherer, and the contractor, Daniel Kleckner. While the expense was chiefly borne by the county, individual liberality assisted the enterprise, for we find a record which shows that Christian Pretz, Solo-

mon Gangwere, and Selfridge & Wilson each contributed one hundred dollars, while various others subscribed sums from three dollars to thirty dollars, making an aggregate of six hundred and seventy dollars.

A Disastrous Decade (1840-50)—Flood and Fire.—A high flood in 1841, the failure of the Northampton Bank in 1843, and the great fire of 1848 made the decade from 1840 to 1850 one of very unusual disaster to Allentown. The overwhelming financial failure to which allusion is here made will be treated of in the history of banking operations, and we shall here present brief accounts of the perils to which the people were subjected by fire and flood.

The high water in the Lehigh, forming what is known as the "flood of '41," reached Allentown on January 8th, and began to subside on the 9th. The Jordan and the Little Lehigh contributed considerably to the volume of water and to the damage caused. The latter was about three feet higher than at the greatest freshet known prior to this time (the flood of 1839), and the Jordan ran upon the lower or eastern end of the stone bridge which spans its usually sluggish stream at Hamilton Street. The *Lehigh Bulletin* of Jan. 23, 1841, contained the following account of this flood, which, though brief, is as long as any that was published by its contemporaries:

"The freshet in the Big Lehigh was tremendous. The water was about twenty feet above low-water mark below the dam, and was about three feet above the highest point on the Big Island. Such a flood is not recollected by our oldest inhabitants. Our excellent bridge over the Big Lehigh and toll-house are gone. Three frame houses of Mr. D. Kleckner, between his tavern and the bridge, are gone. The gate-keeper's family got away, but saved nothing out of the house. The other families saved more or less, but sustained heavy losses. The store-houses have been considerably injured at the basis, and several of our merchants, in not having their goods removed, have met with heavy losses. A large quantity of lumber and a number of boats and scows were lost. The navigation dam has but little, if any, injury done to it. The canal has sustained some injury."

While the actual damage caused by this flood was not so great as that by the flood of 1862, it was, in proportion to the total valuation of Allentown property, much heavier.¹

¹ The flood of 1862 was also disastrous to property at Allentown, but in proportion to the total wealth of the town probably did not do as much damage as that of 1841. This flood reached its greatest height here about midnight of June 4th. Its impetuosity and the great height it attained were due not entirely to the heavy rains, but also to the breaking away successively of the immense dams in the upper part of the river. The *Republikaer* says, "The flood rose eighteen inches higher at Allentown than that of 1841. The Allentown bridge was borne away at midnight (of the 4th), causing a loss estimated at fifty thousand dollars, and all of the other bridges between Mauch Chunk and Easton were destroyed, except the railroad bridges at this place and Freemansburg. The furnaces and rolling-mills here were much damaged, and lumber-owners suffered much loss, as did also the inhabitants of the lower part of the town in general. The highly cultivated island was laid entirely waste. Several dwellings in the lower part of town were rendered tenantless, and one or two were carried entirely away. Seven persons lost their lives. Of these, three were of the family of Herman Laub (his wife and two children) and one was a son of the lock-tender. The wife and child of Anthony Dyer, a canal-boat owner, were also among the lost. There were a number of heroic rescues. The loss of or damage to property was probably not less than two hundred thousand dollars."

The great fire occurred Thursday, June 1, 1848, and a full account of it appeared in the *Republikaer* of Tuesday, June 6th, of which the following is a translation:

"TERRIBLE FIRE.

"35 DWELLINGS AND ABOUT 42 BARNs AND STABLES A PREY TO THE FLAMES. LOSS ABOUT \$200,000.

"At 4 o'clock last Thursday a fire broke out in our town, which, owing to the high wind then prevailing, spread so quickly that in the course of an hour and a half nearly half the town was laid in ashes. The fire originated in the stable of John Eckert, either through incendiaries or the carelessness of children, and spread from one stable to another so rapidly and did its work of destruction so thoroughly, that all the buildings on Hamilton Street, running westwardly from Market Square to Hagenbuch's hotel, excepting Laudenslager & Ettinger's hardware-store, were destroyed. The firemen exerted themselves to subdue the flames, but their efforts proved vain, and it seemed as if the whole town would be burned down.

"The loss in property is large, so large that Allentown will hardly recover from the stroke in a decade. The main business portion of the town lies in ashes. It is perhaps unnecessary to say that this block was the most beautiful in town, including a number of three-story brick buildings, among them the new Odd-Fellows' Hall. The loss falls so much more heavily by reason of the failure of property-owners to have their dwellings insured.

"Below follows a list of the sufferers, who for the main part have lost their all through this calamity. This list will be found in the main correct, since we sent a man to the spot to obtain a complete list of all who have been ruined by the destroying element.

"North Ward.

"The large three-story brick hotel on the northwest corner of Market Square, the property of Jesse Grim, and tenanted in part for hotel purposes by James Trexler, and in part by Messrs. Grim & Reninger and Selfridge & Wilson for store purposes, besides a frame store-house and five stables. The loss of Mr. Grim is put at \$8000; insurance, \$5000. The store of Grim & Reninger was insured for \$6000; loss, \$10,000, Selfridge & Wilson suffer a total loss. The books and some of the goods in these two stores were saved. Mr. Trexler, the landlord, lost nearly everything, and saved only a little of his furniture. His loss is \$1200.

"The two-story brick store-house of Yeager & Weidner. A part of the stock saved. Loss, \$7000; insurance on building, \$1000.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house and jewelry-store of Joseph Weiss. Loss, \$3450; insurance, \$1533.

"The two-story brick stove and tinware shop of Thomas Ginkinger. Whole loss, \$1800.

"The double two-story dwelling-house and stable of Daniel Keiper. The house was occupied by Keiper and Ephraim Gangwere. A part of the household furniture was saved. Loss, \$4300, secured to the extent of \$2000.

"The two-story frame dwelling-house of Abraham Newhard, and his carpenter-shop and barn. This house was occupied by Silas and Abraham Newhard. Only a little of the furniture was saved.

"The three-story brick dwelling of Abraham Newhard, occupied by Thomas Newhard and Stetler & George. Entire loss, \$4150; no insurance.

"The three-story brick dwelling-house and drug-store of Dr. Danowsky, besides a laboratory and stables; very little saved. Loss, \$4500; secured, \$1500.

"The three-story brick dwelling-house and store-stand of Elias Mertz (or Mertz & Weaver), and stables. A part of the store-goods saved; loss, \$8000; insurance, \$5000.

"Two three-story brick dwellings and outhouses of Mr. Klein, one tenanted by Messrs. Huber & Wagner as merchants, the other by Messrs. Keiper & Gross, publishers of the *Lehigh Patriot* and *Lehigh Reporter*, and booksellers. A portion of Messrs. Huber & Wagner's stock and the business books of Keiper & Gross were saved. The store of the former firm was insured for \$6000; loss, \$10,000. The two buildings were insured for \$4000, and valued at \$6000; the loss to the printing-house was \$1500.

"The three-story brick dwelling-house and hardware-store of Edmund R. Newhard. A part of the wares were saved. Loss, \$9500; insurance, \$1200.

"The two-story store and dwelling-house and stable of Mr. Peter Newhard. A part of the furniture was saved. Loss, \$3500; insurance.

\$2000. In this building was the post-office, the greater part of the contents of which were saved.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house and shoe-store of Mr. George Lucas. In the latter nearly everything was saved. The building was insured for \$1000. Loss, \$1900.

"The two-story brick dwelling, store-house, and stable of Mr. Peter Huber. Nothing was saved except the books, some papers, and money. A large sum of money, as well as a large quantity of grain, is said to have been destroyed. Loss, \$8445; no insurance.

"The following also suffered losses, estimated as follows:

M. Schwarz, barn and contents.....	\$500
Ephraim Gangwere, household furniture	600
Charles Eckert, stable (insurance, \$200).....	500
John Eckert, stable	226
Widow Schaefer, stable.....	500
Charles Seager, stable.....	150
Reformed Church.....	200
Silas Newhard, household goods.....	300
Edwin Keiper, household goods.....	100
Michael Uhler, dry goods.....	2500
Hannah Dunlap, household goods.....	45
The market-house.....	500

"South Ward.

"The two-story stone dwelling-house and an adjacent frame building on the southwest corner of Market Square was the property of Mr. Joshua Haase. Loss, \$3864; insurance, \$2000.

"The new Odd-Fellows' Hall, with the store-stock of Messrs. Weiss & Co., the saddler-shop of Charles Keck, and the restaurant of Henry Nagel. No insurance. Loss to the Odd-Fellows, \$6528.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house, two stables, and the frame-work of a barn of Dr. C. H. Martin, and all his household goods. Nothing was saved. Loss, \$5206; no insurance.

"The two two-story brick dwelling-houses, stable, and shop of John Q. Cole, one of the houses occupied by the family of Mr. Brown, the toy manufacturer. Mr. Cole had a great deal of willow-ware on hand, and he and Mr. Brown suffer especially. Estimated loss of Mr. Cole, \$3280; insurance, \$1500. Mr. Brown's loss is \$550, with no insurance.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house and stable of Mr. Joseph F. Newhard. Estimated loss, \$1700; insurance, \$1000.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house, tobacco-factory, stable, machine-shop, etc., of John F. Ruhe, as well as a large quantity of tobacco. Estimated loss, \$4755; insurance, \$1600.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house and stable of Michael Uhler. Loss, \$1100, with no insurance.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house and stable of Charles Scholl, besides tailoring materials and household furniture. Estimated loss, \$1400; no insurance.

"The two-story brick dwelling-house of Catharine Graff and household furniture. A total loss, \$750.

"The butcher-shop and barn of Mr. Martin Schwenk. Loss, \$600.

"The tinsmith-shop of Reuben Kauffmann, with finished work. Estimated loss, \$220.

"The new two-story brick dwelling-house of William Scholl, on Allen Street, opposite Mr. Rees' hotel. Loss, \$500.

"The two-story dwelling-house of Mr. George Good, on Allen Street, with all its contents. Loss, \$850.

"The frame dwelling-house of Albright & Woodring, on Allen Street, with contents. Loss, \$300.

"The following persons besides the foregoing have lost property as indicated:

H. C. Longuecker.....	\$300
George F. Ruhe, house furniture.....	100
Henry Ruhe, cash.....	50
Reuben Reiss, furniture.....	250
Reuben Strauss, ".....	150
Nathan Laudenslager, sundries.....	150
Charles Beidler, smithy.....	60
Henry Elmer, stable.....	75
Andreas Wind, stable.....	280
The Allentown Hose House.....	150
James Seagreaves, two stables.....	550
William Kern, stable.....	250
Dr. Tilghman H. Martin, barn.....	975
Ephraim Grim, stable.....	420
M. U. R. Hunter, ".....	150
George Keiper, ".....	300
Richard Levers.....	55
John Neffigh, furniture.....	200
Sarah Hittel, ".....	100
John Wolf, ".....	20
Charles Keck, tailoring goods.....	300
Weiss & Lochman, fancy goods.....	1600
Henry F. Nagle, tools.....	350
Patrick McGlowin, scaffolding, etc.....	140
C. L. Lochman, tools.....	50

"The above losses were estimated by a committee appointed at a citizens' meeting. It can be seen that the above valuations are low, and if the full value of the lost property were given it would sum up the loss to at least \$250,000. As it now stands, the loss does not appear higher than \$145,000, of which \$12,000 is covered by insurance."

A meeting of citizens was held the morning after the fire to take measures for the relief of the sufferers. Hon. Henry King was president, and J. D. Lawall and J. M. Line, secretaries. Committees were appointed to ascertain the losses, to prepare an address to the country, to succor those in need of immediate assistance, and to demolish the tottering walls left by the fire. Thanks were expressed by resolution to all who assisted in preventing the spread of the flames, especially the Bethlehem firemen. On June 3d a second meeting was held, at which a financial committee and collectors were appointed to secure donations. The country responded liberally in answer to the cry of distress that went up from smitten Allentown, and the report of the financial committee, made Feb. 1, 1849, showed that they had received and disbursed \$13,497.49. Money was sent from various points in Lehigh County, from Philadelphia and New York, from Montgomery, Lancaster, Lebanon, Northumberland, Northampton, Bucks, Chester, Carbon, Huntingdon, York, Crawford, Berks, and Bedford Counties, from Ohio, from New Orleans, and from Washington, D. C. (through Hon. S. A. Bridges).

The fire, great as was the loss it caused, was a blessing in disguise for Allentown. In some cases the lots in the burnt district sold for more a year or so after the fire than they would have brought before it with the buildings. The first notice that the *Republikaner* contains of rebuilding on the ruins of the fire was that of a house erected by Joseph Weiss, which is mentioned under date of Oct. 5, 1848. Others began at the same time or soon after, the town received acquisitions of a desirable nature in the arrival of men of means, and improvement went rapidly forward. The town had had in 1848 a population of 3700, and numbered 619 houses, and in 1854, six years after the fire, when a special census was taken to ascertain the amount of growth, it was found that the population was 5250, and the number of houses 970,—a gain of 1550 in population and of 351 in the number of houses. The establishment of the iron-works, a short time before the fire, had done something towards bringing about this result. The building of the railroad was begun in 1855, and materially advanced the interests of the town. The population increased to 8025 in 1860, more than doubling the 3703 of 1850, and then, through the activity caused by the opening of many new manufacturing industries and the flush times of the war, it increased to 14,448 in 1870. In 1880 it had a population of 18,063, and now (1884) claims 21,000.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN—(Continued).

Municipal History—Civil List—Improvements—The Water and Fire Departments.

Municipal History.—The corporate history of Allentown dates from March 18, 1811, that being the time when the act incorporating the borough of Northampton (Allentown) was approved by Governor Simon Snyder, after it had passed the Legislature. There seems to have been a fondness for the name of Northampton, and the people while anticipating the erection of a new county (which came to pass the following year) evidently enjoyed the idea of preserving the name of the old one by applying it to the town which they foresaw must be the seat of justice of the new. The act of incorporation contained the following clause prescribing the boundaries:

... "The town of Northampton shall be and the same is hereby erected into a borough, which shall be called the 'Borough of Northampton,' and shall be comprised within the following bounds, to wit: Beginning at a post on the northern bank of Little Lehigh Creek, thence extending by lands of John Wagner and Abraham Worman, and running along the line dividing the town and the outlots, north eighteen degrees west, to a stone, the northwestern corner of said town; thence along the line dividing the town and outlots, north, seventy-two degrees east, to a post on the western bank of Jordan Creek; thence down the said creek, the several courses thereof, to the junction of the said Lehigh and Jordan Creeks; thence up the said Lehigh Creek, the several courses thereof, to the place of beginning."

The first election was ordered to be held upon the first Monday in May, 1811, at the house of George Savitz, which was a small two-story stone tavern, which is now incorporated in the Allen House. The election was duly held May 6th, and resulted in the choice of Peter Rhoads as burgess, a Town Council, and other officers, which will be found in a list (containing also those of the succeeding years down to the present) appended to this sketch of Allentown's corporate history. We reserve for separate consideration the early action of the Council upon the matters of street improvement, fire protection, and the building of a market-house.

The corporate name of the borough was changed from Northampton to Allentown by authority of Section 20 of an act passed April 16, 1838. The Council was by this act increased to ten members.

The original boundaries were not extended until 1852. August 2d of that year a portion of the township of Northampton (a small township which then surrounded the town) was added to the borough. This tract was bounded on the east by the Lehigh River, south by the Little Lehigh, and west by Jordan Creek. This ground had been plotted under the name of Lehigh Port; dubbed St. Domingo from the fact that it was then the residence of quite a number of negro families, and was called familiarly "Mingo."

By an ordinance passed Sept. 14, 1852, Allentown was increased westerly by the admission of a small part of Northampton township.

By an act of the Assembly passed April 28, 1853, Allentown was divided into three wards, the territory between the Lehigh River and Jordan Creek being called Lehigh Ward, while the older part of the borough was divided into the South and North Wards, the former including all west of the Jordan and south of Hamilton Street, and the latter all west of the Jordan and north of Hamilton Street.

The Lehigh Ward was changed to the First Ward by an act passed March 8, 1859, and at the same time the South Ward was divided into the Second and Third by making Water and Seventh Streets the dividing line, and the North Ward was also divided by Seventh Street into the Fourth and Fifth Wards.

By an ordinance passed March 8, 1860, the First Ward was enlarged by admitting to the borough limits all the territory north of it, between the Lehigh River and Jordan Creek, up to the northern boundary of the lands of the Allentown Iron Company.

The next legislation affecting Allentown was important, for it changed the borough into a city. The act passed the Assembly March 12, 1867. It was constituted with six wards. The First was divided into First and Sixth, and Lehigh Island was then virtually annexed to the former.

By the act establishing city government the western limits were extended two squares west of Tenth Street, and an addition of thirty-three perches was made on the north, between the extended Ninth and Eleventh Streets. A further addition was made on the north of ten hundred and forty-six feet, between Eighth and Ninth Streets, by ordinance of June 10, 1868, and on June 10, 1870, the present limits were established, containing 3.14 square miles, or 2011.27 acres.

OFFICERS OF THE BOROUGH AND CITY, 1811 TO 1833.

1811.—Burgess, Peter Rhoads; Town Council, George Graff, chairman, Jacob Martin, John Miller (tailor), John Keiper, Leonard Nagle; Town Clerk, George Rhoads; High Constable, John F. Ruhe; Road and Street Commissioners, John Mohr, Conrad Huber.

1812.—Burgess, Peter Rhoads; Town Council, Jacob Martin, chairman, John Mohr, John Miller, John Huse, John Eckert; High Constable, Frederick Eckert; Street Commissioners, Peter Houk, Peter Newhard.

(No record for 1813.)

1814.—Burgess, George Graff; Town Council, Jacob Martin, chairman, John Wagner, Adam Reep, William Eckert, John Knecht; Town Clerk, Jacob Blumer; High Constable, John Lehr; Street Commissioners, Frederick Koehler, Jacob Burher.

(No perfect records of elections in the years from 1815 to 1830 appear, but some of the officers' names have been found in minutes of public meetings. In 1816, Jacob Martin was still the chairman of the Council, and Jacob Blumer was town clerk. The latter was constantly in the office until 1829. The name of John F. Ruhe appears as chairman of Council in 1822, that of Peter Newhard in 1824, Michael D. Eberhard in 1826, Philip Sellers in 1827, and John F. Ruhe again in 1828-29.)

1830.—Burgess, John J. Krauss; Town Council, Adam Reep, chairman, Adam Seip, Andrew Gangwere, Henry Reichard, Moses Horn; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; High Constable, George Keiper; Street Commissioners, John Keiper, William Ginkinger.

1831.—Burgess, John J. Krauss; Town Council, Henry Reichard, chairman, Timothy Geidner, Solomon Gangwere, Benjamin Ludwig, Thomas Ginkinger; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; High Constable, George Keiper; Street Commissioners, William Ginkinger, John Keiper.

- 1832.—Burgess, John J. Krauss; Town Council, Henry Reichard, Timothy Geidner, Solomon Gangwere, Benjamin Ludwig, Thomas Ginkinger; High Constable, George Keiper; Street Commissioners, John Wagner, John Keiper.
- 1833.—Burgess, John J. Krauss; Town Council, David Heimbach, chairman, George Haberacker, Charles A. Gross, Martin Schenck, Peter Huber; Town Clerk, J. W. Hornbeck; High Constable, George Keiper; Street Commissioners, Abraham Gangwere, George Keiper.
- 1834.—Burgess, John J. Krauss; Town Council, Jacob Stein, chairman, George Wetherhold, Abraham Beiber, Charles A. Ruhe, Samuel Horn; Town Clerk, J. W. Hornbeck; High Constable, George Keiper; Street Commissioners, Abraham Gangwere, John Keiper.
- 1835.—Burgess, Jacob Newhard; Town Council, Charles A. Ruhe, chairman, Joseph Saeger, John Eckert, Jr., Joseph Weiss, Jacob D. Boas; Town Clerk, J. W. Hornbeck; High Constable, George Wetherhold; Street Commissioners, John Keiper, H. W. Knipe.
- 1836.—Burgess, Jacob Newhard; Town Council, Michael D. Eberhard, chairman, Jacob D. Boas, Solomon Keck, Abraham Rinker, Paul Knauss; Town Clerk, R. E. Wright.
- 1837.—Burgess, Jacob Newhard; Town Council, Michael D. Eberhard, Peter Newhard, chairman, John Mohr, John Wagner, Jr., Joseph Hartman; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; Treasurer, Henry Ebner; Engineer, Simon Schweitzer; Wood-Corder, Caspar Newhard.
- 1838.—Burgess, John F. Ruhe; Town Council, John J. Krauss, John Albright, Henry W. Knipe, Solomon Fatzinger, Charles A. Ruhe, George Stein, Joseph Hartman, Joel Krauss, John V. R. Hunter; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; High Constable, Jacob Heckman.
- 1839.—Burgess, Samuel Bunk; Town Council, John Mohr, chairman, George Stein, Joseph Hartman, Daniel Keiper, Henry Reichard, Samuel Moyer, Jacob Moyer, Andrew Klotz, Bartholomew Balliet; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; High Constable, Reuben Straus.
- 1840.—Burgess, Samuel Ruok; Town Council, John Wagner, chairman, John Mohr, John Eckert, Joseph Young, John Detweiler, Henry Reichard, Jacob Hagenbuch, Andrew Klotz; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; Treasurer, Jacob Stein; Engineer, S. Schweitzer; Street Commissioners, George Engleman, Joseph Lehr.
- 1841.—Burgess, Charles Seip; Town Council, John Albright, chairman, John Mohr, John Wagner, John Detweiler, Joseph Young, John Eckert, John J. Krauss, Joseph Saeger; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; Treasurer, Jacob Stein; Engineer, S. Schweitzer; Clerk of Market, J. F. Newhard; Wood-Corder, Caspar Newhard.
- 1842.—Burgess, —; Town Council, John J. Krauss, chairman, John Albright, J. K. Saeger, Joseph Young, William Moll, Stephen Barber, Charles Scholl, William Mertz, John Nonnemacher; Town Clerk, S. A. Bridges; Treasurer, George Stein; Engineer, P. Jarrett; High Constable, Israel Erdmann; Street Commissioners, Peter Newhard, Jacob Colver.
- 1843.—Burgess, Peter Newhard; Town Council, Joseph Young, John Moll, Stephen Barber, Charles Scholl, William Mertz, Joseph Kramer, Abraham Gangwere, Michael D. Eberhard, J. D. Boas; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; Treasurer, George Stein; High Constable, Samuel Moyer; Market-Master, J. F. Newhard; Engineer, Jesse Samuels; Street Commissioners, Caspar Keeter, Adam Seip.
- 1844.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Joseph Young, chairman, J. D. Boas, Michael D. Eberhard, John Moll, Charles Scholl, C. H. Martin, Joseph Kramer, Stephen Barber, William H. Mertz, Abraham Gangwere; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; Treasurer, George Stein; High Constable, Samuel Horn.
- 1845.—Burgess, R. E. Wright; Town Council, J. D. Boas, president, Simon Schweitzer, Charles Saeger, Michael D. Eberhard, Nathan Dresher, Solomon Gross, C. H. Martin, Joseph Kramer, Charles Kramer, Abraham Gangwere; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; Treasurer, George Stein; High Constable, Samuel Horn.
- 1846.—Burgess, Peter Wycoff; Town Council, Charles Saeger, William Edelman, Nathan Dresher, Jonathan Reichard, James Gangwere, Solomon Gross, William Fry, Reuben Strauss, Charles Kramer, Simon Schweitzer; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; Treasurer, J. W. Hornbeck; High Constable, Charles Hatnes.
- 1847.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Peter Newhard, Jacob Hartzell, John Eckert, Bartholomew Balliet, George Keifer, Amos Ettinger, Aaron Troxell, George Wetherhold, C. L. Martin, Bernard Rees; Town Clerk, John F. Ruhe; Treasurer, J. W. Hornbeck; High Constable, William Eckert; Engineer, Jesse Samuels.
- 1848.—Burgess, John D. Lawall; Town Council, Amos Ettinger, Aaron Troxell, B. Balliet, John Eckert, B. Rees, W. H. Blumer, Peter Heller, James Hartman, Edward D. Leisenring, Charles Koch; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, J. F. Reichard; High Constable, Jacob Ehrig; Engineer, Jesse Samuels.
- 1849.—Burgess, —; Town Council, W. H. Blumer, Charles Keck, E. D. Leisenring, Joseph Hartman, Peter Heller, Paul Knauss, Charles Eckert, F. E. Samuels, John Nonnemacher, Nathan Dresher; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; High Constable, Jacob Ehrig.
- 1850.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Nathan Dresher, Paul Knauss, F. E. Samuels, Charles Eckert, John Nonnemacher, Isaac Stahr, Thomas Weaver, Peter Werkel, J. D. Lawall; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; High Constable, William Egge.
- 1851.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Isaac Stahr, Thomas Weaver, John L. Hoffman, Peter Werkel, J. D. Lawall, Thomas Weiss, Thomas Wetzell, Jacob Miller, Joseph Nonnemacher, William Egge; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, Elias Mertz; High Constable, William Jacoby.
- 1852.—Burgess, William Fry; Town Council, Jacob Miller, Joseph Nonnemacher, Thomas Wetzell, William J. Egge, E. R. Newhard, Peter Heller, Owen Saeger, John Diefenderfer, Reuben Reiss, Thomas Weiss; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; High Constable, William Horn.
- 1853.—Burgess, William J. Egge; Town Council, E. R. Newhard, Peter Heller, Thomas Weiss, Owen Saeger, John Diefenderfer, Jonathan Trexler, W. H. Blumer, Tilghman Statler, Ephraim Grim, Reuben Engleman; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; High Constable, William Horn; Engineer, Elias Mertz.
- 1854.—Burgess, —; Town Council, W. H. Blumer, Tilghman Statler, Ephraim Grim, William Hecker, Jonathan Trexler, J. F. Newhard, James F. Kline, W. B. Powell, Evan W. Eckert, J. F. Kleppinger, John G. Schimpf; Town Clerk, Eli J. Saeger; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, J. D. Lawall. (He resigned, and G. A. Aschbach was appointed.) High Constable, William Horn.
- 1855.—Burgess, Thomas Mohr; Town Council, John G. Schimpf, Evan W. Eckert, J. F. Newhard, W. B. Powell, J. F. Kleppinger, John Romig, James Deitrich, Stephen Keck, Solomon Butz, William Maddern; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach; High Constable, John L. Hanke.
- 1856.—Burgess, William Grim; Town Council, C. L. Martin, Ephraim Yohe, Enoch Newhard, David Schwartz, John Romig, James Dietrich, William Maddern, Solomon Butz, Stephen Keck; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, A. G. Aschbach; High Constable, John L. Hanke.
- 1857.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Aaron Renniger, J. A. Kramer, Joseph Seip, William Mertz, Nathan Gaumer, Thomas Barber, Ephraim Yohe, J. F. Newhard, David Schwartz, C. L. Martin, — Kleckner, Jesse Wasser; Town Clerk, C. J. Martin; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach.
- 1858.—Burgess, Thomas Mohr; Town Council, Jesse Wasser, W. H. Gausler, Tilghman Statler, William Maddern, Samuel McHose, Benjamin Statler, Aaron Renniger, Nathan Gaumer, Joseph Seip, Thomas Barber, William Mertz; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach.
- 1859.—Burgess, George Beisel; Town Council, Samuel McHose, W. H. Gausler, Benjamin Statler, Tilghman Statler, Charles W. Eckert, J. H. Bush, David Schwartz, William Maddern, Peter Weikel, Jesse Wasser; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach.
- 1860.—Burgess, George Beisel; Town Council, Samuel Engelman, Solomon Butz, Samuel B. Lewis, O. K. Hoffman, Aaron Keiter, William Kichlloe, Charles A. Eckert, David Schwartz, Peter Weikel, J. H. Bush; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach.
- 1861.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Charles Mickle, Owen Yingling, W. H. Blumer, Samuel Roth, James Roney, O. K. Hoffman, Aaron Keiter, Samuel B. Lewis, William Kichlloe, Samuel Engleman; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard.
- 1862.—Burgess, —; Town Council, Benjamin Hagenbuch, Charles Christ, Peter Weikel, George Erdman, Charles Wagner, W. H. Blumer, Samuel Roth, Owen Yingling, Jas. Roney; Town Clerk, E. J. Mose; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach.
- 1863.—Burgess, W. H. Hoffman; Town Council, J. S. Griffin, J. A. Kramer, John P. Miller, Jesse A. Wasser, J. H. Bush, Benjamin Hagenbuch, Charles Christ, Peter Weikel, George Erdman, Charles Wagner; Town Clerk, Thomas B. Metzgar; Treasurer, John

¹ One policeman, Jacob Ehrig, was also appointed this year. He was the first regular police-officer.

Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach; High Constable, Daniel W. Lehr.
 1864.—Burgess, Charles Kline; Town Council, ———; Town Clerk, Elisha Forrest; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, G. A. Aschbach; High Constable, Daniel W. Lehr.
 1865.—Burgess, ———; Town Council, R. E. Wright, Daniel Roth, John Egge, W. J. Hoxworth, Samuel McHose, John L. Hoffman, Daniel Brown, Joseph Hecker, H. E. Ruhe, Amos Ettinger; Town Clerk, Elisha Forrest; Treasurer, John Reichard; Engineer, Peter Weida; High Constable, Jacob M. Ruhe.
 1866.—Burgess, William Kern; Town Council, J. L. Hoffman, Russell A. Thayer, Henry Stettler, Thomas Steckel, Edward Ruhe, Samuel McHose, Joseph Hecker, John Egge, W. J. Hoxworth, Daniel Roth; Town Clerk, Elisha Forrest; High Constable, J. M. Ruhe.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE, 1840-1867.

1840. John W. Hornbeck. 1858. John F. Halbach.
 Charles Seip. 1859. Ephraim Moss.
 1841. John Kleckner.¹ John F. Ruhe.
 James Mallene. Elias Mertz.
 1844. John F. Ruhe. 1860. A. K. Wittman.
 Eli J. Saeger. 1861. Jacob Dillinger.
 1849. Eli J. Saeger. 1862. E. J. Abele.
 John F. Ruhe. John D. Lawall.
 1850. Jacob Dillinger. 1863. Lewis F. Schmidt.
 1852. John D. Lawall. Jesse M. Young.
 1853. John F. Hallenbach. 1864. Elias Mertz.
 1854. John F. Ruhe. 1865. A. K. Wittman.

1866. Henry T. Kleckner.

ALDERMEN, 1867-80.

1867 (March 17). Joshua Stahler. 1876. John H. Hull.
 Edward Beck. 1877. James Hausman.
 John Hawkins. John W. Sepp.
 1869 (Spring). Elias Wertz. Philip K. Hartzell.
 (Fall). Tilghman Good. Patrick McCloskey.
 1870 (Fall). Henry T. Kleckner. 1879. U. S. Leizenberger.
 1872 (Spring). Joshua Stahler. 1880. Walter L. Jones.
 Francis Z. Hubner. 1881. Henry T. Kleckner.
 Patrick McCloskey. E. R. Newhard.
 1874. Tobias Kessler. 1882. George Fry.
 1875. Walter L. Jones. John W. Sepp.
 1876. Henry S. Kleckner. Patrick McCloskey.
 Elias Mertz. Henry C. Huber.

CONSTABLES, 1840-83.

1840. Philip Sellers. 1850. Samuel Berger.
 Samuel Ginkinger. William I. Derr.
 George Henry. 1852. Samuel Berger.
 Nathan Bortz. 1855. Samuel Berger.
 1841. Same as above, with excep- P. S. Hankey (High).
 tion of Thomas Kramer for 1856. Samuel Berger.
 Nathan Bortz. J. S. Hanke (High).
 1842. Philip Sellers. Samuel Hartman.
 Samuel Guckinger. Adam Hecker.
 Henry Reichert. 1857. Samuel Berger.
 Solomon Heimbach. Andrew Yingling (High).
 Adam Hecker.
 1843. Philip Sellers. 1858. Edwin Acker (High).
 Samuel Berger. William Fillman.
 R. W. Knipe. Samuel Berger.
 P. A. Sage. 1859. William Fillman.
 1846. Samuel Berger. John Young.
 Samuel Hartman. Samuel Hartman.
 Henry W. Knipe. Joel Rinehard.
 1847. Samuel Berger. Christian Sauers.
 Samuel Hartman. 1860. Same as above, with excep-
 Charles Eckert. tion of Charles Seip in place
 Robert Patterson. of Fillman
 1848. Samuel Berger. 1861. William Hiskey.
 Samuel Hartman. John Young.
 Edward Stettler. Henry Witte.
 A. Londenberger. Joel Reinhard.
 1849. Same, with exception of Wil- Christian Sauers.
 liam Jacoby in place of Londen- 1862-63. Same, with exception of

¹ Northampton.

Adam Hecker in place of 1876. George Weiss.
 Hiskey. William Reichard.
 1864. Adam Hecker. A. Hartman.
 John Young. William Johnson.
 Samuel Hartman. Jonas Smith.
 Joel Reinhard. 1877. William Nagle.
 Christian Sauers. Herman Phillips.
 1866. J. R. Dinnig. Daniel Weaver.
 William C. Banmeister. George Weiss.
 George Ritter. William H. Ginkinger.
 John Hamman. Patrick Seward.
 Jonas Smith. Solomon Dillinger.
 1867. John Darrohn. Jonas Smith.
 Engelbert Zunger. 1878. Daniel Weaver.
 George Ritter. John Dazoohu.
 John Hamman. Jacob Heberling.
 David Daubert. Henry W. Steuberger.
 Hemon Texler. William H. Ginkinger.
 1868. John Darrohn. Charles H. Geary.
 George F. Henry. Solomon Dillinger.
 Abraham Worman. Jonas Smith.
 Samuel Weidenmay. 1879. Hiram Zellner.
 David Daubert. Jacob Heberling.
 Charles Fry. Daniel Weaver.
 1869. Same, with exception of last Andrew Yingling.
 two, whose places were filled Benneville Geary.
 by Stephen Henry and A Hugh Durnin.
 Hallacher. Solomon Dillinger.
 1869 (Fall). Hiram Zellner. Jonas Smith.
 George F. Henry. 1880. Same as preceding year,
 Abraham Worman. with the exception of Wil-
 Samuel Wittmeyer. liam P. Johnson in place of
 Charles Keinert. Dillinger.
 John Breslin. 1881. Oliver Hiskey.
 1870. Same, with exception of last Jacob Heberling.
 two, whose places were taken Daniel Weaver.
 by Godfried Barrier and Mich- Andrew Yingling.
 ael Harkins. Benneville Geary.
 1872. Hiram Zellner. Henry Wetzchad.
 George F. Henry. William B. Johnson.
 Abraham Worman. Jonas Smith.
 Samuel Wittmeyer. 1882. George Lilly.
 Godfried Bauer. John Eshenbach.
 Willongbby Beisel. Daniel Weaver.
 1873. Same, with exception of Benneville Geary.
 Charles Reinsmith in place Henry Wertz.
 of Worman, and Hugh Mc- Solomon Dillinger.
 Elroy in place of Beisel. Jonas Smith.
 1875. William Nagel. 1883. George H. Lilly.
 Jacob Heberling. John Eshenbach.
 E. P. Metz. Daniel Weaver.
 George M. Schmidt. Andrew Yingling.
 William Reichard. Benneville Geary.
 Hugh McElroy. Hugh Durnin.
 1876. William Nagle. Jonas Keiser.
 Jacob Heberling. Jonas Smith.
 Abraham Worman.

CITY OFFICERS.

MAYORS.

1867. Samuel McHose. 1876. Edward B. Young.
 1869. Tilghman H. Good. 1878. Alfred J. Martie.
 1873. Theodore C. Yeager.² 1880. E. G. Martin.
 1874 (Feb. 17). Tilghman H. Good. 1883. E. S. Shoner.

CITY TREASURERS.

1867. Jonathan Reichard (ap- 1878. John Koch, Jr. (present in-
 pointed). cumbent).

1875. Jacob A. Blumer.

CITY CONTROLLERS.

1875. Reuben S. Shimer. 1879. Charles K. Heist.
 1877. Charles Banks. 1881. Walter C. Smith.

² Mr. Yeager died in December, 1873, and Hermon Schuon, president of Select Council, by virtue of his office became mayor, and served until February, 1874.

CITY SOLICITORS.

1874. George W. Wilson. 1880. J. M. Kessler.
 1876. Thomas B. Metzgar. 1882. A. P. Crilly.
 1878. Marcus C. Kline.

AUDITOR.

1874. Henry J. Hornbeck.

CITY ENGINEER.

1867. S. D. Lehr.

HIGH CONSTABLES.

1866. Jacob M. Ruhe. 1874. William H. Hiltzard.
 1869. Emanuel Hofford. 1875. Daniel Gift.
 1871. H. T. Kleckner.

CHIEFS OF POLICE.

1875. Daniel Gift. 1878. Tilghman Good.

SELECT COUNCIL.

- 1868.—Jacob S. Dillinger, George Erdman, Benj. Hagenbuch, John L. Hoffman, Jesse M. Line, Alex. McKee, John McNulty, John Oliver, Henry Vandyke, — Mohr.
 1869.—Reuben Kaufman, — Roth, Henry Vandyke, Jesse M. Line, Herman Schuon, — Sheirer, John McLean, Jacob S. Dillinger, Thomas Weaver, John L. Hoffman, Clerk, J. A. Blumer.
 1870.—Jesse M. Line, John McLean, John McNulty, — Roth, — Scherer, H. Schuon, Jesse Weaver, Thos. Weaver, Jos. Young, Henry Vandyke, J. L. Hoffman, Alex. McKee, John McNulty.
 1871.—Herman Schuon, John L. Hoffman, Alex. McKee, John McNulty, Jos. Weaver, Jos. Young, W. H. Ainey, P. Boyle, Martin Kemerer, James W. Wilson, Jesse Wasser, Thos. Mohr.
 1872.—Patrick Boyle, W. H. Blumer, Silas Camp, Abiel Heilman, John Hull, Al. Kramer, — Leh, — Quier, Saml. Roth, Chas. Ruhe, Her. Schuon.
 1873.—Thos. Barber, W. H. Blumer, Patrick Boyle, — Leh, Charles Quier, Saml. Roth, Thos. Linenny, R. E. Donoghuey, Geo. Hartzel, E. R. Newhard, John Nonnemacher, Chas. H. Ruhe.
 1874.—Josiah S. Kern, John Nonnemacher, John L. Hoffman, George Hartzel, Patrick Boyle, A. L. Newhard, Joseph Weaver, George Hagenbuch.
 1879.—Wayne Holben, Phaon Albright, Ephraim Grim, Thomas Weaver, W. R. Steckel, Hugh Crilly, John W. Koons, Henry H. Seip.
 1881, 2.—H. R. Mull, Charles Detweiler, John R. Gossler, R. H. Kram, August Weidner, Hugh Crilly, Chas. H. Bachman, Milton Walt.

COMMON COUNCIL.

- 1869.— — Barnes, W. H. Butz, — Egge, Eph. Grim, Peter Heller, Francis C. Huebner, John Kensingler, B. C. Roth, H. E. Ruhe, Charles Scholl, — Seip, — Perry, Nelson Weiser, James H. Bush, Aug. Keiper, John Nonnemacher, Aaron Renninger.
 1870.—W. H. H. Butz, Eph. Grifa, Hugh Gallagher, F. Z. Huebner, Lewis Kensingler, Reuben Kaufman, John Nonnemacher, Charles Quier, W. H. Rabs, H. E. Ruh, B. C. Roth, George Roth, Charles Scholl, H. F. Seagreaves, Willoughby Trexler, Nelson Weiser, William L. Yohn, A. P. Steckel.
 1871.— — Butz, Richard Weily, William Eckert, Eph. Grim, George Fry, — Good, George Haas, — Hersh, I. H. Harkins, Augustus Keiper, William Kichline, George Roth, B. C. Roth, A. P. Steckel, James Trainer, Nelson Weiser, James Weis, Peter Quast.
 1872.—No record.
 1873.—L. C. Moore, James Schafer, James Trainer, Reuben Engelman, James F. Butz, Lewis Wolf, Abr. Diefenderfer, John Nonnemacher, W. H. Eckert, Frank Hartman, John J. Lentz, T. Statler, Walter L. Jones, Reuben D. Butz, H. A. Santee, Augustus Keiper, John H. Harkins, W. R. Trexler.
 1874.—John Beiry, John F. Butz, Phaon Diehl, John H. Harkins, Charles K. Heist, William J. Hoxworth, George Kuhl, John J. Lentz, H. A. Santee, George Seiple, Charles C. Leisenbach, Hiram Herner, Daniel Schwoyer, James Trainer, J. H. Troxel, Perry Nonnemacher, August Weidner, Lewis Wolf.

- 1875.— — Abbott, George Deifer, William Eckert, John Flood, — Frederick, Josiah Kern, George Kuhl, Edward Motue, Edward Mellen, M. J. Meinell, James O'Donnel, Benjamin Roth, E. J. Saeger, Henry Seip, Reuben Stadler, Tilghman Statler, S. S. Thompson, H. C. Wagner, John F. Walker, C. W. Weber, James W. Wilson, Charles Wolf, Robert E. Wright, James Cole.
 1876.—Matthew Ault, Henry Bitting, Jacob Fink, George Frey, Daniel Gerhart, William Kichline, John Lentz, Charles Ludwig, S. J. J. J. Ludwig, James O'Donnel, Edward Shantz, Reuben Seiger, Edward Seip, Elias Stingler, Henry Smith, — Snyder, Henry Stetler, Peter Schwentzer, Daniel Schwoyer, James W. Wilson, R. E. Wright, Ephraim Grim, — Guchenbach, — Deshler.
 1877-78.—H. C. Blechley, Charles Dresler, Wilson Desh, Michael Gorman, Joel Gross, Simon Feldman, John Kline, A. J. Kleppenger, George Knappenberger, John C. Lentz, Frederick Lembach, William Moll, Edward O'Donnel, Conrad Paff, Frank Pfennig, Eli J. Saeger, E. Schantz, Daniel Smoyer, William Segfried, Lewis Stonebach, George Stroub, Peter Schwentzer, Daniel Gerhart, Tilghman Statler.
 1879-80.—A. N. Wolf, John Schroth, B. M. Krauss, M. I. Kauffman, Charles Kichline, Henry Berber, William Kress, Joseph Ruhe, J. H. Burger, Abner H. Wind, Phaon Diehl, Tilghman Statler, Samuel Keller, William Ryan, J. J. Buchmiller, Noah Kistler, R. L. Kistler, Hiram Sterner, Francis Reinhard, Howard Lunley, Robert Steckel, William Schwoyer, Adolph Oberdorster, William Dutt.
 1881-82.—Glenmore Baker, Philip Betzer, Charles Eckert, Owen Blumer, Edwio Fink, Benneville Bein, T. H. Boyer, Moses Flexer, Henry J. Schwartz, George G. Blumer, William B. Shaffer, Abner H. Wind, O. E. Holman, William Dutt, Allen S. Weiler, H. W. Hunsicker, Patrick Costello, Martin O'Laughlin, — Epp, Theodore F. Knauss, Leon Schmoyer, George J. Snyder, John M. Frey, Henry W. Mohr.
 1883-84.—Edgar Lunley, W. O. Butz, Joseph Downing, Zephaniah Bernhard, David Sendal, Edward Snyder, A. H. Boas, William H. Kress, James Sherer, Phaon Diehl, J. E. Mitchell, George G. Blumer, Tilghman Statler, W. R. Lawfor, Jacob Miller, J. H. Wright, M. H. Griffin, John Schlegel, Adolph Oberdorster, H. C. Trexler, Daniel Yinget, Theodore F. Knauss, William J. Schwoyer, John Van Billiard.

Early Street Improvement.—When the borough was incorporated the streets presented a very irregular appearance. No grade had been established, the roadways were uneven and poorly drained, and sidewalks were unknown. One of the first undertakings of the Town Council elected in 1811 was the improvement of the streets, and the second ordinance adopted by the body, July 15, 1811, was a step towards that end. The ordinance was entitled "An Ordinance to enjoin certain duties to be performed by the street commissioners of the borough of Northampton," and by its second section they were "To have all the streets and alleys ranged and opened according to the plan of the said town, and that all such town streets and alleys which the commissioners think necessary and the public good will require shall be by them cleared, amended, and repaired, so that the same may be passable with horses, cattle, and wagons."

An ordinance passed May 30, 1812, read, "The road and street commissioners are hereby notified to have the streets and alleys surveyed, regulated, and laid out according to the original plan, and to have power to remove all articles deemed public nuisances, fences, etc."

It was also ordained and enacted "that in Allen and Hamilton Streets twelve feet wide on each side, and in all other streets ten feet on each side, shall be allowed as a foot-path, which shall be kept clear and passable by the owner or possessor of each respective lot or lots adjoining said footway."

In Section 5 of the same ordinance it was decreed

1 Elected for two years.
 2 Reduced to six members, one from each ward.
 3 Three years, term expiring April, 1884.

that the road and street commissioners of the borough should proceed to employ a surveyor or surveyors as soon as convenient to lay out the streets and alleys, at least before the 15th day of September, 1812, and the streets so to be laid out were comprised within the following bounds, viz.: "Union Street, extending from Ann Street to Margaret; John, Hamilton, Andrew, and Turner Streets, every one of them to begin from Ann Street, and to extend to Margaret Street, and Ann, James, Allen, William, and Margaret Streets, to begin from Union, and to extend as far as Turner Street, including all such alleys as may fall within the above-mentioned limits, provided that no lot containing a crop of grain or any other crop shall, in consequence of this ordinance, be disturbed, nor the fences of such lots removed before such crops shall be gathered."

Ordinance No. 6, passed a little later than the foregoing, provided for the opening of William (Sixth) Street, "from its intersection with Turner Street to the farthest extremity of the plan of the borough." Section 2 provided that the commissioners should "notify the proprietor immediately, or his agent, so that they may remove such wood as may be found growing thereon and dispose at their own pleasure within twenty days after they are duly notified."

Notwithstanding the several actions of the Council, but little was done in the way of street improvements during the first fifteen years of the existence of the borough government. On June 4, 1828, we find that the following resolution or ordinance was adopted by the Council:

"Whereas numerous complaints are daily made respecting the state of the streets, alleys, gutters, and pavements in the borough, and the progress of improvement demands the attention of this Council, be it ordained and enacted that the four principal streets, and as many of the other by-streets as the citizens residing and holding property in such streets desire, shall be regulated according to a reasonable plan of descent from the highest parts of each of them, and that the pavements and gutters be laid out to correspond as much as possible with the natural rise and descent of the adjoining streets."

This plan contemplated the taking of the market-place as the standard point, and the measurement of the respective descents in every street from it. The lot-owners were "to set up curbstones and fix gutters as the regulators should direct."

In May, 1832, Simon Sweitzer was appointed chief engineer, "to regulate pavements, curbs, gutters, streets, etc.," and in the following June he reported a plan "for leveling and regulating Market Square and Hamilton Street to the Jordan," which was favored by the Council and acted upon, though only to a limited extent.

Enoch Lewis made a plan for the systematic grading of the streets and conformance of the sidewalks to the same in 1835, and an ordinance was passed by the Council in August of that year obliging property-owners to dig down or fill up their sidewalks in accordance therewith. From this time on an engineer was regularly employed, receiving his office at

first by appointment and afterwards by election, and street improvement was carried on quite rapidly and effectively.

Market-Houses.—During the first few years after the organization of the borough it does not appear to have occurred to any member of the Council that a public market was necessary, and, indeed, the small population of the town did not demand one. The market prices quoted in the newspapers for a number of years were those of Easton, but in 1815 an Allentown market-list was reported, and afterwards regularly appeared. No provision was made for the establishment of a regular market-house until 1817, and prior to that time, if there was any market, it was an open one, a mere assemblage of vendors. Upon the 22d of March, 1817, however, the Legislature passed an act authorizing the Council to erect a market-house at the intersection of Allen (Seventh) and Hamilton Streets, in the public square, and the authorities soon carried out the measure they were thus empowered to. The structure was a small one, and stood about midway between the locations now occupied by the Allen and Eagle Hotels. On August 15th we find that an ordinance was passed prescribing rules for the rental of stalls, prohibitions, penalties, etc. The market was open at that time on Wednesdays and Saturdays from four to nine o'clock A.M. in summer, and from six to ten o'clock A.M. in winter. In August, 1824, an ordinance was adopted which provided that all dealers must submit their weights and measures to the clerk of the market, whose duty it should be to adjust them.

In 1832 measures were taken to erect hay-scales on the square, near the market-house. They occupied that locality for many years, and a frame, in which a borough official corded and measured wood, occupied contiguous ground.

The present market-house, on the corner of Linden Street and Church Alley, was completed in August, 1859. It is ninety-one feet long by fifty-one feet wide, with entrances at either end and side, and contains thirty-six stalls. Market-days are Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays.

The Water-Works.—The construction of water-works in Allentown solved a great problem, and made possible the development of the village into a city. The slow growth prior to 1828-29 was in a large measure due to the great difficulty of securing water, because of the elevation of the town. Small quantities of water for drinking purposes were obtained from three or four very deep wells. The majority of people had no wells, not being able to sustain the great cost of digging them to a depth of from one hundred to one hundred and twenty feet. Most of the water was hauled by teams from the Jordan or Little Lehigh and peddled about the town. Some of the residents of the borough, seeing very early the importance of obtaining a good water-supply, not simply as a matter of convenience to themselves but as a

measure necessary to the prosperity and growth of Allentown, took measures to bring about the desired result. An act of the Legislature authorizing the organization of a water company, and prescribing limitations of its power, was approved Feb. 13, 1816, in which Peter Newhard, Charles H. Martin, Peter Snyder, William Boas, and Solomon Gangwere were named as commissioners. Section XI. provided that if the company did not proceed with the work within three years after the passage of the act, or did not complete the same within five years so far as to have conveyed the water within the limits of the borough, its rights, liberties, and franchises should revert to the commonwealth. Section XII. provided that if, after the year 1834, the borough should be disposed to purchase the interest of the company, its authorities should be permitted to do so, the sum to be judged by seven disinterested men. This act was not immediately productive of any favorable result. The act of 1816 was, however, revived March 25, 1825; John J. Krause, Henry Wilson, Abraham Newhard, Solomon Gangwere, and Michael Schneider being appointed commissioners to effect the raising of stock and organization of a company. This act provided that the borough might purchase the works after the year 1843. Operations were begun under the revived act by the securing of stock subscriptions at ten dollars per share, and by Aug. 28, 1826, good results had been obtained, as the following list of subscribers, with the number of shares taken by each, will testify :

No. of Shares.	No. of Shares.
Abraham Worman..... 10	Jacob Statler..... 5
Philip Brong..... 3	John Miller (tailor)..... 5
John J. Krause..... 5	Robert May Brooks..... 10
Henry Ebner & Co..... 10	Margaret Wilson..... 10
Charles Kramer..... 2	Charles Davis..... 5
Charles L. Hutter..... 3	James Hall..... 5
Daniel Fried..... 5	Walter C. Livingston..... 2
Michael Schneider, Jr..... 5	Conrad Kuer, John Bogart, commissioners of Lehigh County..... 50
Jacob Newhard..... 2	Abraham Horn..... 1
Bernhart Reese..... 5	William Eckert..... 5
Christian F. Beitel..... 4	William Gunkinger..... 2
Abraham Newhard..... 4	Martin Schwenk..... 2
Peter Newhard..... 5	Charles A. Gross..... 2
Daniel Zeller..... 4	John Wilson..... 3
Jacob Newhard..... 2	Benjamin Ludvig..... 3
Jonas Kuntz..... 2	John Ealer..... 1
Selfridge & Wilson..... 5	Charles Sengraeves..... 2
William Fry..... 5	Peter Hoffman..... 2
John Rice..... 5	Andrew Krauss..... 10
Peter Hoffman..... 3	John W. Jungkurth..... 2
George Habernacker..... 5	Moses Horn..... 1
John S. Gibbons..... 5	John Smith..... 1
Charles Hutter..... 5	John F. Ruhe..... 2
George Keck..... 2	Moses Horn..... 2
Christian Boobst..... 5	Charles Kramer..... 1
Leonard Nagle..... 5	John Giltner..... 2
Andrew Gangwere..... 2	Henry Ebner & Co..... 20
Andrew Klotz..... 2	Keck & Saeger..... 5
Michael D. Eberhart..... 5	Peter Newhard..... 5
John Spangenberg..... 3	Jonas Smith..... 5
Louis Schmidt..... 5	Jonas Kuntz..... 1
Jacob Stein..... 2	Joseph Weiss..... 1
Charles H. Martin..... 10	Selfridge & Wilson..... 3
Gangwere & Schaffer..... 10	John B. Moser..... 5
Jacob Saeger..... 10	Frederick Hyneman..... 1
Walter C. Livingston..... 25	Charles Davis..... 2
John Miller..... 20	Walter C. Livingston and John Rice..... 100
Frederick Heineman..... 5	Henry King and John Rice..... 20
Jacob Stern..... 5	John Strassburger..... 10
Godfrey and Christian Pretz..... 10	Joseph Fry..... 2
John D. Roney..... 5	Andrew Gangwere..... 3
Nicholas Saeger..... 5	Corporation of borough of Northampton, by John J. Krause, burgess..... 500
Abraham Rinker..... 2	William W. Weaver..... 4
Henry Weaver..... 2	
Henry Reichart..... 2	
Timothy Goldner..... 2	
Peter Rhoads..... 5	
John Eckert..... 5	

The organization was known as the Northampton Water Company. The first election was held June 4, 1827, at the house of Michael Schneider, at which time and place five managers were chosen to serve for the ensuing year, viz.: Walter C. Livingston, John Miller (fuller), Peter Hoffman, John Rice, and Charles H. Martin. Subsequently Livingston was chosen president and John Rice secretary,—a fact which, taken in connection with their large ownership of stock, as indicated by the list, shows them to have been among the foremost men in pushing the water-works project to completion.

The company resolved to use the water from the clear and strong-flowing spring near the Little Lehigh, in the south part of town, owned by Abraham Worman, and since called the "Silver Spring," or "Crystal Spring," and purchased the site from the owner. Pumping-works were erected where the present ones are, and a reservoir constructed where those now in use are located. The pumping was done by water-power, the stream of the Little Lehigh driving a breast-wheel which communicated the power to the pumps, and answered the purpose very well until the growth of the town made more thorough arrangements necessary. This work was accomplished in 1828-29,¹ and pipes laid along Hamilton Street to Fifth. The number of shares subscribed for had in the mean time been augmented, and in 1829 there were one thousand and forty-one, making the stock of the company ten thousand four hundred and ten dollars. The deed from Abraham Worman to the company giving them the right "to enter and dig across his premises a trench to the large spring near his dwelling," and to use the water from it, was not signed until March 19, 1831. On the 30th of April, of the same year, Walter C. Livingston deeded to the Northampton Water Company the lot of land "on which the reservoir or cistern had previously been constructed," sixty by two hundred and thirty feet, on the north side of John Street (now Fountain), bounded on each side by an alley. Two other lots adjoining were sold to the company the same day by other persons.

From this time on, for ten or a dozen years, the affairs of the company progressed smoothly and satisfactorily, though slowly. The pipes were slowly extended on Seventh, Sixth, and Fifth Streets as there was demand for them, but in other respects very little was done in the direction of improving the effectiveness of the works. In 1839 the president was Peter Newhard, and the secretary John Eckert. In 1841 the capital stock paid in was sixteen thousand two hundred and seventy-one dollars, and the water-rents amounted to one thousand and sixty dollars and forty-

¹ The records of the Northampton Water Company for the years prior to 1841 having been destroyed, with the exception of one book giving the list of original stockholders, it is impossible to make an exact and detailed statement concerning the earliest period of the company's history.

four cents. About this time it became necessary to increase the reservoir capacity of the works, and a new cistern was dug. It proved, however, to be in poor ground, and leaked so badly that it was of little use. In May, 1843, the then secretary of the company, A. L. Ruhe, was instructed to bring Charles D. Bishop, a civil engineer of Bethlehem, to the ground, and to obtain his opinion as to whether it was best to attempt the mending of the new or to rebuild the old. He gave his opinion in favor of the latter, and it was rebuilt at a cost of eight hundred and thirteen dollars.

A short time prior to 1830, the town having increased considerably in population, and the company having extended its pipes to a largely increased number of houses, found that it could not, with the facilities it possessed, furnish a sufficient water-supply. This occasioned great dissatisfaction to the consumers and the people generally, and for the next two or three years constant complaints were made, and various measures resorted to with a view of forcing the company to increase its power and afford a constant and adequate supply of water. The first of these coercive steps was a movement to form a new company,—a project which was seriously considered by only a few people, except as a stimulus to the spirit of the old company, although the plan of bringing water from the Lehigh Mountain by gravity was talked of by some. A charter for the Allentown Water Company was granted Jan. 29, 1850, the commissioners named in the act being Jacob Bitz, Charles Seagreaves, Jacob Miller, Thomas Weaver, Jesse Samuels, John Appel, Peter Troxell, and Henry Reichart. The Water Company was not in the best of circumstances financially at this time. It had just bought (in 1850) the spring property and lands adjoining from Henry King for six thousand three hundred and fifteen dollars, and although a portion of the lands had been resold (to Weaver and Ludwig), it was in debt for about one-third of the amount of purchase, and dividends had not been large or frequent. Hence, although the company doubtless saw the necessity of making improvements, and was willing and even anxious to make them, nothing was immediately done. In 1851 it was shown that the number of shares issued had been seventeen hundred and nineteen, and that the amount of stock was seventeen thousand one hundred and ninety dollars. But the works had cost after that time thirty-seven thousand nine hundred and seventy-four dollars, or over twenty thousand dollars more than the stock amounted to. It was proposed that stock should be issued to the full amount, and that measure was carried out not long after. On April 3, 1852, citizens assembled in a public meeting, of which R. E. Wright was president, denounced the Northampton Water Company for its failure to regularly supply sufficient water, and passed resolutions censuring the officers for mismanagement. Subsequently a committee, consisting of Jesse Samuels, John B. Moser, and Charles S. Bush, was ap-

pointed, with instructions to proceed against the company, and to effect a forfeiture of its charter. Just what was done by this committee is not at this time known. It is sufficient to say that the charter was not forfeited, and that under a new board of managers, elected May 11, 1852, and consisting of John Eckert, Michael D. Eberhard, Joseph Weaver, and John Diefenderfer, steps were taken which resulted in the improvement of the works and the removal of dissatisfaction. In September, 1852, two half-lots near the reservoir were purchased from Simon Schweitzer for four hundred dollars, as a step preliminary to increasing the capacity of the works. On September 15th it was moved in the board meeting that, as the water-power, forcing pumps, reservoir, etc., were inadequate, a committee be appointed to buy the mills on the Little Lehigh, with a view of increasing the former. These mills were the property respectively of G. C. Von Tagen, of Philadelphia, and A. A. & J. D. Wagner. The committee, consisting of Lewis Schmidt, Joseph Weaver, Michael D. Eberhard, and John Diefenderfer, found that the Von Tagen mill could be purchased for ten thousand dollars, and the Wagner mill for seven thousand dollars. They reported in October to the stockholders, who approved of the purchase, and it was accordingly made. The mills were then let to Joseph Dietrich for one thousand and fifty dollars per year, with the special proviso in the lease that the water was never to be drawn off below a line six inches from the top of the dam, that sufficient might always be left to run the pumping machinery of the water-works. In December, 1852, it was decided to build a new reservoir, thirty-six by one hundred feet. A special act of the Legislature authorizing the company to borrow twenty-five thousand dollars for the purpose of carrying out these and other measures was passed Jan. 19, 1853. The several improvements were accomplished, and the enlarged capacity of the works proved generally very satisfactory. A new water-wheel and pump were put in operation in 1856, and what was called the water-house was built about the same time.

It was not until 1855 that the name of the organization was changed, by special act of the Legislature, from the Northampton to the Allentown Water Company, although the name of the borough had been changed seventeen years before.

In 1866 the company sold the mill property to Henry and Joshua Schurman, and in the following year sold the spring property to Peter Berndt and Edwin K. Crader for ten thousand dollars, reserving, of course, the right of using the water.

In 1869 the water-works passed into the possession of the city. The works had been offered by the company during the winter of 1868-69, and at the spring election, the question being left to the voters, they decided, by a large majority, that the Councils should purchase the property. On April 13th the board of managers, in view of the fact that the Councils had

been authorized to accept the works of the company under the provision of the charter, appointed their president, Joseph Weaver, and secretary, W. H. Blumer, as a committee to negotiate with a committee from Councils. The latter, a joint committee of Select and Common Councils, J. P. Barnes and A. M. Kee, conferred with the water company's committee (in which C. E. Christ had been substituted for Joseph Weaver), and they made report that they had agreed upon the following:

"That the said Water Company agree to pay the interest in full on all their outstanding bonds up to Jan. 1, 1870, and they have the said bonds extended for a term of ten years from that date, with interest payable semi-annually on the first days of July and January; that they negotiate the Water Company's stock, with the consent of the owners, into a six per cent. city loan for a favorable term of years, with interest from April 1, 1870, payable semi-annually. They pay all the debts of the Water Company owing or contracted for, in fuel, up to July 1, 1869, and turn over said water-works, with all its rights, titles, privileges, or appurtenances whatsoever belonging thereto, as soon as necessary arrangements can be completed to do so, to the city authorities. The city to pay all the expense incurred in carrying on said water-works from and after July 1st next (1869), and receive all moneys due from and after that date, except for annual resident water permits, now in the hands of the managers of the Water Company."

The works, on becoming the property of the city, were placed under the general management of a joint committee of Councils, consisting of Jesse M. Line and Joseph Weaver, of the Select, and J. P. Barnes, William Egge, and F. C. Heebner, of the Common branch. Charles E. Christ was made superintendent. In 1875 the works were placed in the management of a water commission, consisting of J. W. Grubb, John R. Sholl, Peter Brow, and John Stetler. R. A. Thayer was superintendent from March 9, 1875, to April 7, 1879, when he gave place to the present incumbent, S. S. Thompson.

Under the city management the water-works have been made more effective and reliable than ever before, and are very justly the pride of the community. The supply of water having sometimes run low in summer, when the droughts reduced the stream relied on for pumping power, it was decided to introduce steam, and that work was accomplished in the winter of 1880-81. The engine and attachments were put in by William F. Moser & Co., of this city, at a cost slightly exceeding six thousand dollars. Since this improvement was made the works have been ample in capacity for the needs of the city, and have given perfect satisfaction. The total cost of the works to the present has been, in round figures, one hundred and ninety-five thousand dollars. There are now twenty-six miles of water-pipes in the city, one hundred fire-hydrants, and three thousand hydrants for families. The two reservoirs hold an aggregate of four hundred and ten thousand two hundred and forty-one gallons. The pumping machinery has a capacity of nine hundred and twelve gallons per minute, or about one million three hundred and eleven thousand eight hundred and eighty gallons per day of twenty-four hours. The pumps are not run, however, continuously, and steam-power is not

used except when the stream is in such condition as to make it necessary.

The great spring from which the city is supplied, it is estimated, is capable of supplying a city of one hundred thousand population. The pipe connecting it with the pumping works delivers one million gallons daily at the latter, and the volume of the crystal flood which runs unused from the spring into the Little Lehigh is sufficient to turn a large overshot wheel. The spring is one of the most beautiful and copious in the country, and the water is absolutely pure.

Fire Matters—The First Parade in Allentown—The Department under the City Government.

The first action of the authorities concerning protection against fire was an ordinance passed by the Town Council July 15, 1811, directing "the street commissioner to provide fire-ladders for the Borough of Northampton," one to be thirty and the other twenty feet long; and the next action of which there is any record was an ordinance passed Jan. 2, 1816, "to prohibit the misuse of fire-ladders, hooks, and other property of the corporation." The first engine was purchased in 1820, and an entry in the county commissioners' records shows that they paid in that year for "fire-engine and buckets" the sum of five hundred and twenty-four dollars. The Friendship or Northampton Company, which was the first in town, was doubtless organized at that time and took charge of the engine. There is no record of the Lehigh Hose Company, afterwards an engine company, until 1830. A hose-wagon was bought by the Council in that year. On May 7, 1836, the Council resolved "that a joint committee, to consist of one member of the Lehigh Fire Company, one member of the hose company, and one member of the Friendship Fire Company, be appointed to procure, on the credit of the borough, four hundred feet of hose, four axes (two for each engine company), to have one goose-neck for the Lehigh Company, and to have the engine-house of the Friendship Company repaired as they deem necessary." The committee appointed consisted of George Keck, of the Lehigh, William Boas, of the Friendship, and Joseph Weiss, of the hose company.

In June, 1837, a petition was presented to the Council by "the Northampton Friendship Fire Company" praying for a new engine. Although the borough records make no exhibit of future action, it is probable that the prayer was granted the following year, for the county records show that in 1838 an appropriation of one hundred dollars was allowed the borough of Northampton for purchasing an engine. About this time the Humane Company was organized, and they received a new engine, doubtless the one for which the appropriation was allowed. In the *Bulletin* of Aug. 22, 1838, the officers of the company, Joseph F. Newhard, president, and A. P. Rhoads, secretary, published a card thanking their fellow-

citizens for the kind and flattering reception they were accorded on the occasion of the introduction of their new engine. R. F. Smith was the secretary of the Northampton or Friendship Company at this time, as the *Bulletin* files show, and Eli J. Saeger was president of the Lehigh in 1840, while Benjamin Hagenbuch was vice-president, Ephraim Grim secretary, and Charles L. Geitner treasurer.

The first firemen's parade in Allentown was made upon Aug. 26, 1843, Maj. Strauss acting as chief marshal. The hose company, the Friendship, the Lehigh, and the Humane were all out in force. Each of the engines was drawn by four horses, and the horses and engines were richly decorated with laurel, evergreen wreaths, and flowers. After the parade the companies indulged in a "cold-water fight" on the square, in which nearly all of the men received a drenching. The prominent men of the companies then included the following: The hose company, Joseph Weiss, James Hartman, and Jonathan Reichard; the Friendship, F. Samuels, M. S. Young, and Thomas Seip; the Lehigh, J. W. Wilson, E. L. Newhard, and Benjamin Hagenbuch; the Humane, Joseph Young, R. Strauss, R. E. Wright, and J. F. Newhard. These men served as committees of their respective companies in arranging the parade.

The first hook-and-ladder company was organized in 1843, chiefly through the instrumentality of Benjamin Hagenbuch.

The old companies have all passed out of existence and others have taken their places. The Good Will was organized June 27, 1850, and received the engine formerly owned by the Humane, which in later years passed into the possession of the Slatington company. Tilghman H. Good was the first president of the Good Will. This company obtained the first steamer used in the town in 1865, the company paying two thousand five hundred dollars and the borough a like amount. The present one—a Silsby rotary engine—was bought in 1876, the company paying eight hundred dollars of the sum which it cost. The Good Will was incorporated in 1868. Its house was built by the city in 1870.

The Columbia, which was the successor of the Friendship, was organized Dec. 13, 1853, when Joseph F. Newhard was elected president, James W. Wilson secretary, and William H. Blumer treasurer. A hand-engine and hose-carriage were bought in 1854, and the steamer now owned by the company, the second in town, on April 7, 1866. The house was built in 1854-55, and the third and fourth floors have been added since. The steamer, which is a first-class Silsby, cost six thousand dollars, of which amount the company paid three thousand five hundred dollars, which was raised by subscription and a fair.

The America Hose Company, which is a descendant of the Lehigh through the Young America and the Eagle, was organized in 1864, James Hausman

being elected the first president. Its house was built in 1870.

The Liberty was organized with forty members, John W. Sepp, president, Sept. 20, 1869. Its house was built two years later, and the steamer purchased in the intervening time.

The Hibernia Hose Company, of the Sixth Ward, was organized in 1871, and the Allen Fire-Engine Company, of the First Ward, about the same time, though it did not receive the fine Amoskeag steamer now in its custody until 1882. The Reserve Hook-and-Ladder Company came into existence in 1881.

On Feb. 9, 1870, the various companies were brought under the present collective organization as a city department. Simon P. Snyder, who had been chief under the old organization, was the first under the new. W. K. Ruhe was elected in 1872, and served until 1875, making in 1873 the first report to the mayor and Councils that was ever compiled for this department. Jacob S. Reninger became chief in 1875, and served till 1878, when the present incumbent, John P. Dillinger, assumed the duties of the office. The Fire Department has been brought to a high degree of effectiveness under his management. The department is partly paid and partly volunteer. It consists of one chief, seven assistant chiefs, four foremen of steamer companies, four assistant foremen of steamer companies, two foremen of hose companies, two assistant foremen of hose companies, one foreman of hook-and-ladder company, one assistant foreman of hook-and-ladder company, four engineers of steamers, four drivers of steamers, five hundred and sixty active members. The officers, besides Chief Dillinger, are: First Assistant, George F. Missimer, America, No. 2; Second Assistant, Henry J. Ritter, Good Will, No. 3; Third Assistant, Walter E. Schwartz, Columbia, No. 4; Fourth Assistant, George J. Kline, Liberty, No. 5; Fifth Assistant, Dennis D. Shields, Hibernia, No. 6; Sixth Assistant, Henry Yhuelon, Allen, No. 7; Seventh Assistant, George F. Reinhard, Rescue, No. 8.

America Hose Company, No. 2, is located in a three-story brick building at No. 16 South Sixth Street. Two four-wheel hose-carriages, one hundred and two members, with the following officers: President, Jacob S. Reninger; Secretary, Charles Weisbach; Foreman, Henry Wetherhold; Assistant Foreman, Charles Hillegas.

Good Will Fire Company, No. 3, is now located in a three-story brick building at the corner of Eighth and Maple Streets. Silsby steamer and a one-horse hose-carriage. It has ninety-one members, with the following officers: President, Arthur G. Dewalt; Secretary, John P. Dillinger; Foreman, Harry Young; Assistant Foreman, H. F. Longnecker.

Columbia Fire Company, No. 4, was organized in 1852, and is located at No. 714 Hamilton Street, in a four-story brick building. Silsby steamer and a one-horse hose-carriage. Sixty members, with the follow-

ing officers: President, Henry J. Stuber; Secretary, Franklin J. Strachley; Foreman, Amandes D. Burger, Assistant Foreman, John Hoffert.

Liberty Fire Company, No. 5, is located in a two-story brick building, No. 713 Chew Street. Silsby steamer and a four-wheeled hose-carriage. One hundred and ten members, with the following officers: President, H. D. Frankinfield; Secretary, George J. Kline; Foreman, Henry Hillegas; First Assistant Foreman, George W. Weiss; Second Assistant Foreman, E. H. Baum.

Hibernia Hose Company, No. 6, is located in a two-story brick building, No. 631 Ridge road. Four-wheeled hose-carriage. Sixty-five members, with the following officers: President, Patrick Condon; Secretary, John J. Hanlon; Foreman, Hugh McCauley; Assistant Foreman, Francis Murray.

Allen Fire Company, No. 7, is located in a two-story brick building, No. 132 Linden Street. Amoskeag steamer and a four-wheeled hose-carriage. Sixty-four members, with the following officers: President, Henry Yhnelon; Secretary, E. J. Lumley; Foreman, James Butz; Assistant Foreman, John F. Gibbons.

Rescue Hook-and-Ladder Company, No. 8, has a frame building on Hall Street above Hamilton. The number of active members is fifty; officers: President, John D. Uhrich; Secretary, James W. Crader; Foreman, O. G. Beisel; Assistant Foreman, Thomas F. Knouse.

The estimated value of property in the fire department is as follows:

Good Will.....	\$12,862.00
Columbia.....	20,522.00
Liberty.....	11,238.50
Allen.....	10,895.30
Hibernia.....	4,404.00
America.....	6,528.00
Rescue.....	200.00
Total.....	\$66,649.80

This does not include horses, harness, nor some of the furnishings of the several houses, as they are owned by the companies.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN—(Continued).

Commercial Matters—Mercantile Beginnings—Banking—Manufacturing—The Press.

Mercantile Beginnings.—Turning back to the beginning of the century, we will present some facts concerning the early merchants of Allentown, the first shop-keepers having already been mentioned in the preceding chapter. The pioneer among those whose places of business rose to the dignity of being called stores was, so far as record or tradition shows, Peter Snyder, who kept a miscellaneous stock of goods in a small building where the Allentown National Bank now is. He began business some time

prior to 1795, and continued at least until 1814 (when the building was occupied by the Northampton Bank), and probably later, at another location. George Graff was a contemporary of Snyder's, and kept store in a small red building on the south side of Hamilton Street, east of Eighth. The most prominent merchant from 1800 to 1815 was James Wilson, who was located on the southeast corner of the Square and Seventh Street. He was succeeded by Selfridge & Wilson, who continued business until 1815. Other merchants prior to 1820 were John Haines, who built a fine stone house on the southeast corner of Hamilton and Seventh Streets, and occupied it as a store for a number of years; Charles Deshler, Spangenberg & Gangwere, on South Seventh Street; and William Eckert, on the west side of Seventh Street, near Union. Deshler was succeeded by his son-in-law, William Boas. The first hardware store was opened by Peter Newhard, who was afterwards a member of Congress. The first apothecary was John Frederick Ruhe, whose store was opened soon after his coming here and prior to 1800. He was a native of Germany, but learned the business of compounding drugs in London, at the house of the king's apothecary. He was succeeded by Ludwig Schmidt.

Jacob and Daniel Saeger opened a store for the handling of general merchandise in 1815, opposite the German Reformed Church, on Hamilton Street. They also built the brick block at the southeast corner of Hamilton and Sixth Streets, which they sold to David R. King & Co. This firm did a very large business, but in 1822 sold out to Godfrey and Christian Pretz, by whom the store was prosperously carried on until the death of Godfrey Pretz. The business was then conducted by Pretz, Saeger & Co., Pretz, Kern & Co., and Pretz, Guth & Co. until 1859, when Christian Pretz retired. Then the firm became H. Guth & Co., by whom the business was carried on until recently, when it passed into the hands of Weinsheimer & Newhard, who can claim successorship of the oldest mercantile house in the city. The oldest house existing as originally constituted, is that of A. G. Reninger & Co. (in which the company is Ephraim Grim). The firm has passed through a number of changes. Messrs. Grim & Reninger formed a partnership in 1843 and conducted business without any change in the style of the firm until 1858, when it became Grim, Reninger & Co. In 1862 it was altered to Reninger & Shimer, and in 1866 to E. S. Shimer & Co. In 1876 it became Shimer, Reninger & Co., and in 1879 was changed to its present style, the old partners again being united.

In 1838 the storekeepers of the town dealing in foreign merchandise were twenty-three in number, as follows: John Wilson, Saeger, Keek & Co., Selfridge & Wilson, Peter Hoffman, Peter Newhard, Peter Huber, Peter Biery, Charles A. Ruhe, Joseph Weiss, John Mull, Jacob D. Boas, Charles Massey, Andrew Klotz, Samuel V. R. Hunter, Jacob Schlaugh, Alexander Blumer & Co., John Wilson, Edwin W. Hunter,

George Stein, Pretz, Saeger & Co., Boas & Stein, John B. Moser.

In this connection a sketch of the late Christian Pretz is eminently proper. It is recorded in the book of "Heraldry," found in the public library of Vienna, that the family of Pretz, or Bretz as formerly written, had its origin at Trier, on the Lower Rhine, where Fabius Bretius, a Roman general of cavalry, located about 224 A.D., having been a native of Capua, in Lower Italy. He married Olfa, daughter of a German duke, and died 263 A.D. In the line of descent was Daniel Bretz, who died in the year 1681, leaving two sons, Felix and Christof, one of whom is the ancestor of John Philip Pretz, born in Windesheim, near Creutnach, on the Rhine, in 1755, who emigrated to America and died in 1801 in Lancaster, Pa., where he is buried. He married Maria Margaret Saeger, and had six children, three of whom—Anna Margaret, Godfrey, and Christian—reached mature years. The latter was born in Heidelberg township, Northampton, now Lehigh County, April 29, 1801. Having lost his father when a but a few months old, and been deprived of a mother's care soon after, he found a home with an uncle, Nicholas Saeger, of Whitehall township, with whom he resided until after he had attained his majority. Desiring to acquire a knowledge of the English language, he pursued his studies at Easton, Pa., Morristown, N. J., and later in Philadelphia, after which he became a merchant's clerk in the latter city. He then removed to Mauch Chunk, as an employé of the firm of Messrs. White, Hauto & Hazard, pioneers in the coal interests of the vicinity, who afterward merged their firm and business into the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. In 1820, Mr. Pretz removed to Allentown, and, in connection with his brother, two years later purchased the store of David R. King & Co., and became a country tradesman. The firm having been dissolved by the death of this brother in 1831, he with other partners continued the business till 1859. Mr. Pretz was in 1831 married to Miss Abigail, daughter of Jacob Saeger, of Allentown. Their children are Philip S., Alfred C., Henry J., William N., John C., Christianna M. (wife of Rev. B. M. Schmucker, D.D.), and three who died in early life. Mr. Pretz, after a lengthened period of industry, in 1859 retired from active business, and devoted his energies to building and the development of real estate which he owned, as also to milling enterprises in which he had meanwhile become interested.

He has been one of the most important factors in the growth of Allentown and the advancement of its commercial interests, few enterprises of any moment having been inaugurated without his aid and encouragement. He has been instrumental in the erection of two planing-mills and a stocking-factory, and has also been a stockholder in various iron-manufacturing establishments in the city. He has been for several years a director of the Allentown National Bank.

Mr. Pretz was among the first to develop the educational interests of the city, having, together with Henry Weinsheimer, erected the principal buildings now embraced in the Muhlenberg College property. He was in his political predilections a Republican, having been in early days an old line Whig. As a representative of the Anti-Masonic party, he was elected and served during the winters of 1831-32 in the State Legislature. Other minor offices, such as school director, member of the City Council, etc., have also been filled by him. Mr. Pretz was a member, and one of the organizers, of St. John's English Lutheran Church, which, with two exceptions, was the first church of that denomination organized in the State. Mr. Pretz died Feb. 28, 1884.

Other prominent merchants than those we have mentioned, with the approximate dates of their acting, were Britannia Barnes, 1820 to 1830; Peter Huber (grain, etc.), 1830 to 1848; Rupp & Shifferstein, 1830 to 1840; Benjamin Ludwig (leather), 1830 to 1860; John J. Krause (lumber), 1840 to 1850; Peter Hoffman & Son, 1840 to 1870; Weaver & Trexler, 1840 to 1870; E. W. Hutter (books), 1830 to 1840; Blumer & Leisenring (books), 1840 to 1855; — Duncan, 1840 to 1845; Barber & Young (hardware), 1840 to 1850; William G. Ritter (stoves and tinware), 1840 to 1865; Thomas Ginkinger (stoves and tinware), from 1845; William Bush (stoves, etc.), 1850 to 1870; Dr. Danowsky (drugs), 1840 to 1850; Klump & Weaver (drugs), 1840 to 1870; Saeger & Keck (store and mill), 1840 to 1865; Charles A. Ruhe, from 1840; Henry Schuurman & Co., from 1850 to present; Mosser & Son (tanners), from 1850.

Most of the men now prominent in the mercantile business, as W. R. Lawler & Co., M. J. Kramer & Co., A. M. Springer & Co., Bittner, Hunsicker Brothers, Guth & Kern, H. Leh & Co., John Bowen & Co., Johnston & Schwartz, A. J. Kleppinger (proprietors of the Globe Store), and F. Hersh & Son, are comparatively new candidates for the patronage of the public, having established themselves, as a rule, in the last ten to fifteen years. There are a few, however, like M. S. Young, A. G. Reninger, Ephraim Grim, and Jonathan Reichard, who have been in business here for long terms of years.

The Post-Office.—The Allentown post-office was not established until 1802, prior to which time the few inhabitants of the village were obliged to get their mail matter at Bethlehem. George Savitz was the first postmaster, and as he was "mine host" of the tavern which has been developed into the Allen House, it is altogether probable that the office was kept there. He retained the position until April, 1808, when Dr. Jacob Martin was appointed his successor and entered upon the duties of the office. Since his time to the present the following persons have had appointments as here indicated: Charles L. Hutter, May 4, 1814; George Hauke, Nov. 22, 1820; Henry Weaver, Feb. 10, 1824; Edwin W. Hutter, Jan. 1,



C. Petz

1836; Robert E. Wright, July 13, 1836; Augustus L. Ruhe, June 9, 1841; Robert E. Wright, Sept. 21, 1844; Edmund R. Newhard, Nov. 17, 1845; Maria E. Hornbeck, Feb. 26, 1849; Tilghman Good (Pres. and Senate), March 6, 1862, reappointed (P. and S.) July 26, 1866; David K. Diefenderfer (P. and S.), April 16, 1869, reappointed (P. and S.) March 18, 1873; Robert Iredell, Jr. (P. and S.), Jan. 8, 1877, reappointed (P. and S.) March 22, 1881.

Early Taverns and Later-Day Hotels.—The first tavern-keeper in Allentown of whom there is any record was George Wolf, who was licensed in 1764. In the same year David Deshler kept a beer-shop, and there were thus two places where "the droughty neebors" might "neebors meet." The next year Frederick Shachler was also assessed as a tavern-keeper, and the only doctor in the settlement. Gottfried Bolzius had taken Deshler's beer-shop. In 1773, Henry Hagenbuch appears to have been first licensed. He was the first of a long line of tavern-keepers of the same family name who made the Cross Keys stand famous, and of whom we shall speak at greater length. In 1776 there were five taverns kept in the village besides Hagenbuch's, the hosts being Nicholas Fuchs, Michael Klechner, Michael Schroeder, George Weiss, and Philip Klotz.

Taverns were then assessed at from six to ten dollars. In 1871, Bartholomew Hettel was licensed as an inn-keeper, and kept on the southwest corner of Hamilton and Eighth Streets,—the same property which was owned in 1812 by Elizabeth Kauffman. In 1782 the inn-keepers were Nicholas Fox, Henry Gross, Widow Krumbach, Andrew Reel, George Weiss, Hittel, and Hagenbuch. Of these, Fox, Gross, and Hagenbuch were keeping public-houses in 1786. George Weiss died that year. The new names added to the list were those of George Miller and Charles Deshler. The house kept by Deshler was a small building on Water Street, near Lawrence, which was kept after Deshler's term as landlord by Casper Klechner, Frederick Koehler, Thomas Totten, Gideon Fuselman, and, others, under the sign of "The Golden Lamb." "Tommy" Totten served a second time as the host of this old tavern, and after he vacated the house, about 1830, it was occupied as a private dwelling.

In 1815 the holders of tavern licenses were John F. Ruhe, Casper Klechner, Abraham Gangwere, George Savitz, Abraham Rinker, Jr., John Miller, and George Rhoads. George Savitz was probably the first landlord at the Allen House stand. The original house was a small two-story stone structure, and was built by John Fetter about the beginning of the century. Savitz soon became its landlord, and kept the house in 1811 when the first borough election was held, and in the following year when the first court was held there. He was succeeded by Daniel Kramer in 1818, and after Kramer came a long succession of landlords, of whom the principal ones

were George Haberacker, Charles Seagreaves, the widow of Daniel Kramer (who married Samuel Gumpert, also one of the keepers of the house), David Heller, Reuben Moyer, Charles Hric, David Stem, William Craig, David Keifer, Reed & Yohe, J. F. Newhard, Robert D. & W. C. P. Kramer (1869-77), W. C. P. Kramer alone (1877-78), and Col. T. H. Good, the present proprietor.

The American House was originally a two-story frame house, and was built by Abraham Gangwere before the village was organized as a borough. The early landlords were Jacob Stem, Charles Craig, John Gross, Charles Seagreaves, and Jonathan Kolb. Seagreaves was the owner of the house for a long period, and appears to have been carrying it on himself in 1837, when he advertised that the well-known house opposite Pretz, Saeger & Co.'s store had been repaired, and afforded every convenience for the accommodation of citizens and travelers. It was then known as "The Northampton Inn." Mr. Seagreaves made the chief improvements and enlargements, extending the front and adding two stories to its height, and building the large brick addition on Sixth Street. Formerly the house was adjoined on the east by an alley, but that space was inclosed with walls and absorbed into the hotel. The later-day landlords of the American have been John Y. Bechtel, who kept the house sixteen years; Col. T. H. Good, now of the Allen House; Tilghman W. and W. P. C. Kramer (1867-69); J. F. Newhard, who has carried it on very successfully from 1870 until April, 1884, when H. A. Hayden, formerly of the United States Hotel, Easton, took possession. He bids fair to "greet the coming and speed the parting guest" for many years.

The tavern or hotel which enjoyed the greatest patronage at an early day was Hagenbuch's. The original house was a stone one, which gave way to the larger one of brick known as "The Cross Keys." This house, which has been mentioned as one of the earliest taverns, was first kept by Henry Hagenbuch as early as 1773. Jacob Hagenbuch succeeded him, and was himself followed by his son of the same name. Afterwards the house was kept for many years by his sons, Benjamin J. and Charles, and since 1872 it has been owned by Reuben Gernet. This house had for many years almost a monopoly of the farmers' trade, and was exceedingly popular.

Many of the so-called taverns of early times were patronized by travelers and the country people very sparingly, and were of no note or importance except as drinking-houses. Some were, however, eminently respectable places, and relied for support about equally upon the visits of the "wayfarer and the stranger" and the attendance of the convivially inclined. From fifty to seventy years ago there were more taverns than there are now hotels. As early as 1810, George Rhoads kept a small frame house where the Pennsylvania Hotel now stands. It was kept by John F. Ruhe about 1826, and by various landlords after that

time down to 1845, when the Pennsylvania House was built by Adam Miller. This house has been kept by Thomas Ginkinger, Henry Lieb, Ephraim Yohe, Capt. Hart, Samuel Henry, Moses Guth, Horace Gangwere, Tigher & Henning, and John Cole. The building was then occupied as a grocery-store for eight years, and in 1879 was reopened as a hotel by the present proprietors, Bitner & Hartman.

The Lafayette stand was originally known as "The Black Horse." The first tavern building was erected by John Mull, before the time the borough was incorporated and became the county-seat. It was kept in the thirties by Daniel Moyer (tailor) and Aaron Shifterstein.

"The Rainbow" was one of the most notable of the old-time taverns. It stood upon the southwest corner of Seventh and Linden Streets, and was built by one Fuchs about the year 1800. It was a log building, small, but a popular resort. Capt. John F. Ruhe kept "The Rainbow" both before and after his tour of duty in the war of 1812. Among the other landlords were Jacob Mickley, Michael Schneider, Abraham Beidelman, Abraham Gangwere (1838), Henry Lieb, Michael Rice, and Reuben Moyer.

"The Hornets' Nest" was a popular resort for politicians early in the century, when it was kept by John Miller and John Weil, the latter of whom, some time in the twenties, drew a twenty thousand dollar lottery prize, which he soon spent. This house, which stood on the northeast corner of Seventh and Walnut Streets, was probably built before the year 1800, but was not occupied for tavern purposes until a dozen or more years had elapsed.

What is now the Mansion House on Union Street, at the foot of Seventh, was one of the old-time taverns, and was known as "The Spread Eagle." It was kept from about 1815 to 1825 by two brothers named Derheimer, and afterwards was a part of the Seagreaves estate.

There was another well-known tavern on Seventh Street, where Nudings' brewery now is, kept as early as 1812 by Henry Gross, and still another on the southwest corner of Fifth and Linden Streets, built shortly after 1814.

The oldest tavern east of the Jordan was the Lumberman's House, built about 1817 by Caspar Kleckner, and kept by him for many years. The old stone house is still standing near the western end of the Lehigh bridge. In 1833, Kleckner built the hotel now known as the Lehigh House, which he kept until 1841, when his son-in-law, John G. Schimpf, took possession of it, and remained as landlord until 1858. Following him there were two or three other landlords, who remained for short terms, and in 1862 the house was sold to James Allen Trexler, whose son, H. A. Trexler, is the present proprietor.

The house now occupied by Hon. John D. Stiles was for many years a hotel, and quite a popular one, especially among the resident and visiting lawyers.

It was built by John Evans, Esq., for a private residence soon after he came here and was admitted to the bar, in 1819. His death occurred within two or three years, and then the house was made a hotel, and so occupied until 1855. It was called the Eagle, and its landlord was George Haberaecker. In 1855 it passed into the hands of Henry King, and in 1865 became the property of John D. Stiles, who has since then occupied it as a dwelling.

Among the public-houses of a later period than most of those we have spoken of was the "Bull's Head," on Linden Street, nearly opposite the site of the jail, built about 1829 by John Raser. It was kept in 1837 by William Rinker, and in 1840 by Michael Rice. This house was a great drinking and gambling place, and noted for its cock-fights and entertainments of like nature, as we have already intimated many of the old taverns were.

About 1833, John F. Ruhe kept hotel in the building which in recent years, having been enlarged, is known as the Third Ward school-house. In the same house, in 1843, D. H. Washburn opened a temperance hotel, advertising in the papers that "his object is to furnish a comfortable house for strangers, travelers, and boarders, where they need not be disgusted with the fumes of any intoxicating beverages."

The present Eagle Hotel occupies ground on which, before the great fire of 1848, was another and smaller one, known by the same name. Both were built by Jesse Grim, the first in 1832. Its landlords were Christian Kopp, Jacob H. Ritter, Reuben Strauss, Tilghman Good, George Wetherhold, and James Trexler. The fire which destroyed the building, and of which an account is given elsewhere, occurred while the last-mentioned gentleman was landlord. Mr. Grim built in 1848-49 the present Eagle House, one of the best hotels in the city. Eli Steckel became the first landlord of the new house, and was succeeded by James Eshbach. The other keepers of the house have been Thomas Lichtenwalner, Henry Baughman, Moses Schneck, Valentine Weaver, Sieger & Weaver, Sieger & Hottenstein, Levi Hottenstein alone, and then the present proprietors, Hottenstein & Sons.

The Kramer House, on Seventh Street, was built in 1871 by William Yohn, who kept it for a short time, and was followed by a succession of landlords, none of whom remained long in the business. In 1879 it was taken by the present enterprising proprietor, W. P. C. Kramer, who had had a long experience as landlord in the American Hotel and Allen House, as well as at the Fountain House. He changed the name of the hotel from the Centennial to the Kramer House.

In addition to the hotels of the city relying upon the traveling public for their support is the Fountain House at Worman's Spring, or the Crystal Spring, from which the city draws its ample supply of pure water. Conrad Worman, in 1782, was assessed a tax upon two hundred acres of land, which, presumably,

was the tract containing the beautiful spring. Abraham Worman, his son, had his dwelling-house near the spring in 1789. In May, 1821, he was licensed to keep tavern, and was still in the business in 1831. In 1847 the house at the spring was kept by Edwin Keiper. The present hotel, known as the Mansion House, was built in 1867 by James Crader and Peter Burns. It passed successively into the hands of the lien-holders,—John Hoffman and Mrs. J. Weimer; was kept in 1872, '73, '74, '75 by Robert P. & W. P. C. Kramer, and then passed into the possession of its present proprietor, Samuel Adams. The Mansion House is a well-appointed hotel, forty by one hundred and thirty feet, and three stories in height, and in summer is well patronized by city people, drawn thither by the charm of the great transparent spring pool and the scenery in its vicinity. Stephen Huffort has had charge of the spring and pool for the past twenty years, renting the latter from the Allentown Water Company, and has kept the great crystal basin and its surroundings in very attractive condition.

Banking Institutions—The Northampton Bank.

—The first financial institution of Allentown, the Northampton Bank, produced a marked effect upon the community by reason of its disastrous failure after nearly thirty years of successful and heavy business. This bank was chartered by act of the Legislature, July 11, 1814, and an election of directors followed on August 12th, with the choice of the following gentlemen, viz.: Peter Dorney, Esq., John Wagner, Jacob Blumer, William Eckert, Jacob Stein, George Schaeffer, Andreas Strasburger, John Krause, Peter Rhoads, Jr., Peter Ruch, Stephen Balliet, Jr., and George Keck. Peter Rhoads, Jr., was elected president, and James A. Linton cashier. The Northampton Bank began business almost immediately after its organization, with a capital of one hundred and twenty-three thousand three hundred and seventy-five dollars. The building in which it was opened, and, for that matter, remained during its entire existence, was a small two-story stone structure, which stood where the Allentown National Bank now is, and which, prior to 1814, had been occupied by Peter Snyder, who kept a store there. The affairs of the bank were prosperous and uneventful until near the last. John Eckert, Sr., succeeded Peter Rhoads as president, and was the holder of that office when he died, in November, 1840. John Rice succeeded Eckert. He had formerly been cashier as the successor of Linton, and when he vacated the latter office it was taken by George Keck. The failure of the bank was brought on by the bad management of John Rice, who was speculative and visionary, and became largely interested in outside business projects,—the lumber trade, management of lines of mail stages, etc. Large advances had been made, too, to the Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company, and to other corporations and individuals. The credit of the bank began to fail in

1842. Strenuous efforts were made to sustain the institution. At a special meeting of the board of directors, held March 23, 1843, among other matters, it was resolved that the bank be closed until the 25th of April, to make arrangements in the meanwhile to secure, so far as practicable, the interest of note-holders, depositors, and the stockholders, and prepare a report to the stockholders. Only a few days prior to this time the following statement had been made of the affairs of the bank.

The statement of the Northampton Bank for March 13, 1843, was as follows:

<i>Dr.</i>	
Capital stock.....	\$124,635.00
Notes in circulation.....	95,040.00
Contingent fund.....	13,576.49
Profit and loss.....	4,760.20
Discount and interest.....	615.54
Dividends unpaid.....	7,054.50
Amount due other banks.....	2,800.00
Amount due depositors.....	74,698.05
A special deposit.....	10,001.65
Post-note.....	230.00
Loans.....	101,900.00
	\$435,424.14
<i>Cr.</i>	
Bills and notes discounted.....	\$152,752.30
Judgments and mortgage loans.....	171,200.00
Stock in Pennsylvania institutions.....	19,624.00
Real estate.....	4,000.00
Expenses.....	1,024.74
Amount due by other banks.....	2,679.20
Amount of loans to the State.....	12,705.25
Acceptances.....	39,258.41
City drafts in favor of bank.....	24,850.00
Specie and drafts.....	7,330.24
	\$435,424.14

The circulation of the bank averaged during a period of ten years \$350,000. The circulation stood—

Jan. 18, 1842.....	\$412,854
April 19, 1842.....	269,460
Oct. 18, 1842.....	249,160
March 13, 1843.....	95,040

In the same advertisement which contained this statement the bank promised, “at the farthest, to resume specie payments on the 3d of July, 1843.”

On May 3, 1843, a general meeting of the stockholders of the bank was called for June 5th by thirty-three of their number, altogether owning one-tenth part of the bank's stock. The advertisement set forth the objects of the proposed meeting as, “first, to obtain from the directors an immediate and thorough investigation of the affairs of the bank; second, to obtain the amount of indebtedness and available assets; third, to obtain a general and particular statement of the affairs of the bank; fourth, if the present condition is found to be such as to justify the expectation that in a reasonable time it may be in a situation to resume the regular business of banking, to take into consideration the propriety of making every effort possible to sustain the bank; and, fifth, to inquire into the expediency of electing five trustees to close the concerns of the bank, agreeably to the act of April 1, 1822, in case the above-mentioned objects cannot be obtained.” This call was signed by Frederick A. Martin, Charles Kramer, William H. Blumer, M. D. Eberhart, Thomas Butz, Joseph Saeger, C. Pretz, Jacob Saeger, Paul Balliet, Henry G. Guetter,

John M. Micksch, John F. Rauch, Philip H. Gaepf, John Oerter, Ernst Lehman, Eberhart Freytag, Sebastian Goundic, Jacob Walle, Solomon Keck, George Blank, Bernhard Rees, William Eckert, John B. Moser, George Schaeffer, John Wagner, Joshua Fry, Nicholas Saeger, Christian Berger, Solomon Fogel, Thomas Kern, Solomon Gangwere.

At a meeting of the directors, a committee of three, consisting of Philip Mattis, Esq., of Easton, and Charles Saeger and Jacob Dillinger, of Allentown, was nominated to investigate the concerns of the institution.

Pursuant to the call, a meeting of the stockholders was held June 5th, at the banking-house, and because of the large attendance adjourned to the public-house of William Craig. Stephen Balliet was elected president, and Augustus L. Ruhe secretary. The investigating committee nominated by the directors at their meeting was confirmed, and they were instructed to employ counsel if necessary, make a thorough examination of the affairs of the bank, and report within thirty days to "a grand committee of thirteen, consisting of Solomon Fogel, William Eckert, Charles Kramer, John Wagner, Christian Pretz, Philip H. Gaepf, Augustus L. Ruhe, Christian Berger, John Lichtenwaller, John F. Rauch, George Blank, John Saeger, and Anthony Krauss."

The investigating committee (in which John F. Ruhe had taken the place of Philip Mattis) began their work and carried it on diligently and rapidly.

Prior to this time the bank had made an assignment to John W. Hornbeck, Esq., Charles Kramer, George Keck, George Brobst, and William Blumer.

The feeling that existed in the community at this time may best be illustrated by following the incidents as they occurred from day to day. The *Lehigh Bulletin*, commenting on the failure of the bank, said, "The rottenness of this institution will now be made manifest. We have reason to believe that the stock is all sunk, and that the note-holders and depositors will get little or nothing." On the 14th of June, at a meeting held for the purpose of adopting such measures as might be necessary to protect the rights of the note-holders, the following resolutions, which throw considerable light on the progress of affairs and the fevered state of public feeling, were adopted:

"WHEREAS, the Northampton Bank, . . . after a series of financial expedients as numerous, as wild, and as reckless as they were unfitted to effect the purpose for which they were intended, has, notwithstanding the solemn and oft-repeated assurances of her perfect solvency, made by her principal officers and backed by the publication of statements of the most plausible nature, been at length compelled to admit her own insolvency and transfer the wreck of her property to assignees for the benefit of creditors;

"AND WHEREAS, the officers of said bank, after squandering the greater part of her assets by assigning, transferring, and pledging them to sundry irresponsible persons for the purpose of eking out a few more months of a miserable existence already most ruinously prolonged, have dared on the eve of this general assignment and in view of it to prefer a portion of her note-holders by exchanging the only valuable portion of her property remaining in her possession for the Northampton Bank bills held by them and their friends, and thus securing them from loss, while

others as justly entitled to the payment of their claims are left to divide among themselves the comparatively valueless portion that remains, all which is in our opinion fraudulent and contrary to the act of Assembly of 1843, enacted to prevent preferences in deeds of assignment;

"AND WHEREAS, the assignees are now by the operation of the law above and superior to the power that appointed them, and wholly beyond their control, subject only to the action of the stockholders in joint meeting, and the Court of Common Pleas of the county at its next term; therefore

"Resolved, That the assignees acting as they are for the benefit of all the creditors of this ill-omened institution, and able and willing as we feel they are to discharge their duty without fear, favor, or affection, be and they are hereby requested to treat the recent transfer of the Manch Chunk mortgage loan and other similar transfers as if they never had been made, and adopt such legal measures as will bring the matter before the proper tribunal in order that the right of the directors to make such transfer . . . may be legally investigated.

"Resolved, That the stockholders, in whose integrity we have ever had unbounded confidence, be requested to withhold their approbation from this assignment until it is ascertained beyond a doubt that the assignees in carrying it into effect will adopt such measures as are necessary to test the legality of these obnoxious transfers."

Public opinion became every day more incensed against John Rice, the president of the ruined bank, for his reported nefarious, and certainly unwise and unfortunate, administration of its affairs. He withdrew from assisting the committee of investigation, refusing to give up certain papers belonging to the institution, and on the 4th of July left town. The assignees, thinking that all was not right, sent the sheriff after him, who overtook him at Coopersburg. He entered into bail in the sum of ten thousand dollars for his appearance at the next term of court. A week later he was burned in effigy on the public square by a crowd of men and boys, so violent had become the feeling of the community.

The committee of thirteen, of whose appointment mention has been made, received the report of the investigating committee on July 10, 1843, and four days later made a statement to the stockholders and the public. This report set forth the following facts: The deficiency, admitting the assets in value as they appeared upon the books of the bank, amounted to \$263,059.11. "Add to this amount," they say, "such assets as are considered worth nothing (but taken in the foregoing as good), \$68,990.34, and the loss amounts to \$322,049.45. Should to this amount the probable loss of the mortgage loan be added, . . . \$66,500 it would swell the deficiency to \$398,549.45. To this amount is to be added the item of dividends unpaid \$644.85, contingent fund \$2419.60, discount and interest \$1750.72, and profit and loss \$847.89, amounting together to the enormous deficiency of \$409,982.51.

"The committee under these circumstances would respectfully recommend to such of the assignees as have been approved by the stockholders to pursue such a course as will speedily bring the fallen institution to a close."

This report was followed upon July 15th by the following resolutions by the directors:

"WHEREAS, it appears from the report of the committee of investigation that John Rice, president of this bank, is a defaulter to a very large amount, and considering him the principal cause of bringing still

heavier losses on the institution, by not only neglecting his duty while cashier, for suffering bills discounted to lie over without being protested, whereby the indorser was relieved and the debts lost, but lately while president by squandering the funds of the bank and pledging its available assets in the hands of irresponsible stock jobbers and brokers without the assent or knowledge of the Board;

"AND WHEREAS, considering the conduct of the said John Rice for several years past in studiously concealing from the Board of Directors the true condition of the bank, while he was deceiving both them, the stockholders, and the public with garbled statements and false representations, is unworthy the further confidence of the Board or the countenance of an injured community; therefore

"Resolved, That John Rice, president of said institution, be and he is hereby expelled from the Board, and that his official functions as president of this bank immediately cease.

"Resolved, That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the Board, and published in all the papers of the Borough of Allentown.

"WILLIAM ECKERT,

President pro tem.

"ABRAHAM NEWHARD.

"HENRY EBNER.

"PETER HOFFMAN.

"GEORGE BLANK.

"THOMAS KERN.

"THOMAS B. WILSON.

"SOLOMON FOGEL.

"JOHN ROMIG.

Directors."

The failure of the bank was severely felt in the community, some persons losing all their possessions, and very many being severely crippled in their business affairs. It was long before the town recovered from the depression following the shock.

Measures that came to Naught.—The first movement toward the organization of a financial institution after the failure of the old Northampton Bank was made at a meeting held Jan. 15, 1844, at the house of John Gross (the American Hotel), of which Christian Pretz was president and Augustus L. Ruhe secretary. It was there resolved that a committee of seven be appointed who should endeavor to procure a bank in Allentown, and the president appointed as such committee Messrs. Peter Huber, John Wagner, William H. Blumer, Charles S. Bush, Col. George Wenner, Dr. C. H. Martin, and Augustus L. Ruhe. Auxiliary committees were appointed in each township. Petitions were circulated among the people of the county, and, after they had been numerously signed, presented to the Legislature, which, in April, 1844, passed an act incorporating the Lehigh County Bank. The commissioners named in the act were Peter Huber, William H. Blumer, George Wenner, Augustus L. Ruhe, Jacob Dillinger, John Troxell, Stephen Balliet, Jr., George Probst, David Gehman, John Wagner, Charles S. Bush, Dr. C. H. Martin, Joseph K. Saeger, Peter Breinig, Christian Pretz, Charles Kramer, James Lackey, and John Moser, of Lehigh County; John D. Bowman, Sr., John Fatzinger, and John Mears, of Carbon County; Peter Sieger, Reuben Haines, and John Brock, of Philadelphia; Peter Laubach and C. A. Luchenbach, of Northampton County. Books were opened in Allentown and elsewhere for the purpose of receiving subscriptions to the stock, and a considerable number of shares were soon taken. It was specified in the char-

ter of this bank that the stockholders were to be individually liable for the amounts they held, and this provision went far toward popularizing the project of the new bank, although it was bitterly opposed in some quarters.

The bank was not regularly organized until Oct. 9, 1844, when John Wagner was elected president. Business had scarcely been commenced when the institution began to experience some effects of the hostility which had been shown towards it when it was in the formative period of its existence. In accordance with petitions, the Legislature in January, 1845, passed an act appointing a commissioner to examine into its affairs, which it had been alleged were improperly administered. This commissioner, John D. Lawall, took depositions which he presented to the Legislature. The particular matter inquired about was whether the capital (one hundred thousand dollars) had actually been paid in, as it was provided it should be, and on this point the legislative committee to whom the subject was referred seemed to be satisfied. They made a favorable report in April, 1846, showing that the law had been fully complied with. Much excitement had been caused, however, and prejudice engendered against the institution, and the committee in the conclusion of their report suggested that the stockholders of the bank should be permitted to change its location to Mauch Chunk, of which place the citizens had memorialized the Legislature with great unanimity for its removal. It was, however, continued in Allentown, and its affairs were moderately prosperous for a short period. On Feb. 13, 1847, however, a bill to repeal the charter was passed by the Legislature, and the bank of course suspended business. Moses Y. Beach, of New York, was the capitalist of this concern, if it can be said to have had a capitalist. It was alleged that money was simply brought from New York, counted in the bank, and then taken away, and that the institution never had the capital which the law required.

Notice was given in the newspapers, in July, 1850, by a number of subscribers, that they intended making application to the next Legislature to incorporate the "Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank," at Allentown, with a capital of one hundred thousand dollars, and privilege of increasing it to two hundred thousand dollars. The signers of the notice were Jonathan Cook, A. G. Reninger, Thomas B. Wilson, James F. Kline, A. A. Wagner, Nathan Dresher, W. B. Powell, Joseph Weiss, W. Edelman, Jonathan Kulp, P. Wycoff, Owen Saeger, Jesse Shaffer, C. H. Samson, Stephen Barber, Ephraim Grim, Elias Mertz, Eli Steckel. On Jan. 9, 1852, David Laury introduced a bill in the Legislature (which was passed the following April) incorporating the Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank, but no such bank was organized here, the project for some reason falling through.

In the mean time, in 1851, W. H. Blumer & Co. had established themselves as bankers and brokers. The

"Co." consisted of William Kern and Jesse M. Line. Their place of business was at first under Odd-Fellows' Hall, and afterwards between the Allentown National Bank and the Allen House. The firm carried on business successfully until 1877, when they failed.

The Allentown National Bank.—What is now the Allentown National Bank was originally organized as a State bank, under the title of the Allentown Bank, Aug. 27, 1855, with a cash capital, paid in, of one hundred thousand dollars. The first president was Jacob Dillinger, the cashier Charles W. Cooper, who still holds that office, and the teller William J. Hoxworth. The board of directors was constituted as follows: Jacob Dillinger, John Appel, Stephen Barber, Stephen Graff, Solomon Keck, Charles Kramer, Jesse M. Line, Welcome B. Powell, George Probst, Aaron G. Reninger, Joshua Seiberling, Hiram J. Schantz, and Dr. William Wilson. This bank surrendered its State charter Aug. 1, 1865, and organized the same day as a national bank under the provisions of the National Currency Act of 1864, with a capital of two hundred thousand dollars. Jacob Dillinger had died in November, 1861, and William Saeger had been elected president in the same month. He was continued in that office when the national bank was organized, and Mr. Cooper was retained in the position of cashier. Mr. Hoxworth had resigned as teller in May, 1864, and his place had been filled by Joseph E. Balliet, who was re-elected at the time of reorganization, and still holds the place. He has been connected with the bank since 1857. The first board of directors of the Allentown National Bank consisted of William Saeger, Jacob Cornell, Daniel Clader, C. F. Dickenshied, John Fogel, Stephen Graff, Boas Hausman, James K. Mosser, Tilghman H. Martin, Christian Pretz, John G. Schimpf, Henry Schnurman, and Dr. William Wilson. The capital of the bank was increased to five hundred thousand dollars in 1870. William Saeger, whom we have stated was elected president in 1861, held that office until Aug. 1, 1883, when he resigned because of advanced years, and was succeeded by Esaias Rehrig, who at present holds the position.

This bank began business in the building which had been occupied by the old Northampton Bank (used as a dwelling-house and for other purposes from 1843 to 1855), and in 1871 built its present elegant and substantial banking-house, upon the same ground on which the old one stood. This is a spacious structure, two stories in height (though with but one floor), and is built of brick with Nova Scotia stone facings. It is finished within with hard wood, is most conveniently and tastefully arranged, and contains a massive indestructible vault. The cost of the building with ground was not far from forty-six thousand dollars.

Following is a list of the directors of this bank from 1855 to 1883:

John Appel.*	John E. Lentz.
Allen Appel.*	William R. Lawler.
Phaon Albright.*	Abr. W. Lerch.
Stephen Balliet.*	Charles H. Martin.*
Stephen Barber.*	Tilghman H. Martin.*
William E. Barnes.*	E. G. Martin.
Daniel Boyer.*	A. J. Martin.
Solomon Boyer.	James K. Mosser.
Tilghman H. Boyer.	W. K. Mosser.*
James P. Barnes.	Welcome B. Powell.
John Bortz.	George Probst.
Samuel A. Brown.	Christian Pretz.*
Charles E. Christ.	Henry B. Pearson.
Daniel Clader.*	Aaron G. Reninger.
Jacob Cornell.*	Edward Ruhe.
Jacob Dillinger.*	Werner K. Ruhe.
Charles F. Dickenshied.*	Esaias Rehrig.
Alfred J. G. Dubbs.	Joshua Seiberling.
M. D. Eberhard.	Hiram J. Schantz.
Enos Erdman.	Charles Seagreaves.
John H. Fogel.	Lewis Schmidt.*
H. H. Fisher.	John G. Schimpf.
Stephen Graff.*	Henry Schnurman.*
Jonas German.	Thomas Steckel.
Benjamin J. Hagenbuch.	William Saeger.
Boas Hausman.*	Alfred G. Saeger.
John L. Hoffman.*	E. W. Trexler.
Mifflin Hannum.*	Jonas Trexler.
W. S. Herbst.	William Wilson.*
Solomon L. Keck.*	Thomas Weaver.*
Charles Kramer.*	Joseph Weaver.*
Andrew S. Keck.	David Weida.
Jesse M. Line.	August Weber.
Henry Leh.	Robert Yost.*

Those marked thus (*) are deceased.

The present officers and working force of the bank are Esaias Rehrig, president; Charles W. Cooper, cashier; Joseph E. Balliet, teller; Charles M. W. Keck, corresponding clerk; Charles O. Schantz, teller's assistant; David B. Sanders, Alfred P. Bachman, individual ledger clerks; John T. Scheirer, general ledger clerk; Frederick H. Lichtenwallner, messenger; George Stuber, janitor and watchman.

Following are sketches of four of the gentlemen most prominent in the history of this institution:

Hon. Jacob Dillinger, the first president of the Allentown Bank (now the Allentown National Bank), figured more conspicuously in Lehigh County than any other person during the period of his lifetime, having occupied creditably more important public stations than any other one in it.

"Judge" Dillinger was a close observer of human nature, correct in his habits of life, patriotic in his impulses, and firm in his friendship, and these, with his practical views and general information on subjects of public interest, gave him an influence of importance, as well as popularity, with the mass of his fellow-citizens. He had so endeared himself to his "Pennsylvania Dutch" fellow-citizens that he was the Knickerbocker among them. His advice on almost every subject was asked, especially in matters of law, and it can be said positively that in such matters he was a safe counselor.

He was a genuine lover of liberty, and an enthusiastic Democrat, but independent enough to gain and retain the confidence of the opposition parties. He had enemies, but always commanded their respect.



ALLENTOWN NATIONAL BANK,
ALLENTOWN, PA.



Jacob Dellinger

Although maintaining an upright walk and a godly conversation before the world, he did not connect himself with a religious sect until two years before his death, when he and his youngest child, a son, were admitted, by the rites of confirmation, by Rev. Dr. B. M. Schmucker, a member of St. John's Lutheran Church of Allentown. His wife being a devout member of the German Reformed Church, the rest of the family, through her influence and training, were reared, under the auspices of the venerable Rev. Father Joseph Dubbs, D.D., in its faith, and were admitted and still remain in its church.

He was a Mason, being early initiated and admitted a member of Lafayette Lodge, No. 71, of Philadelphia.

He was educated in the schools of the county, and of Philadelphia, in the English, German, and French languages, and was a mathematician of no mean order.

In connection with the many trusts he performed in filling important offices, surveying, settling decedents' estates, etc., his specialty was the mercantile trade, being engaged in that business from the time he was nineteen years of age until several years before his death.

Judge Dillinger was born at Dillingersville, Lower Milford township, this county, May 27, 1798, and died Nov. 3, 1861. He was of German ancestry, his great-grandfather coming from Würtemberg, Germany, and settling where Dillingersville now is.

When he was about seventeen years of age his father, with his family, removed to Philadelphia to engage in the wholesale dry goods business, where he entered a drug-store, and at the age of nineteen years his father sent him to Ironton, this county, for the purpose of selling out a stock of goods that had been furnished by the father to a party there on credit and who was not successful and returned the possession of the goods. In disposing of the same he showed much aptness and skill as a salesman, and so encouraged the father that before he had sold the entire stock he established him in business in Balliettsville, this county. He subsequently removed to Ruchsville, also in this county, Allentown, Hellertown, Northampton Co., and again Allentown, respectively, continuing in the mercantile business until within a few years before his death.

During the time he lived in Balliettsville, in the year 1819, he was elected a member of the House of Representatives of this State, being at the time but twenty-two years of age and the youngest member of the body. He was re-elected three times, it being the first instance in the county that a member served four successive terms. Having a little experience in civil engineering, he was appointed to and accepted, at the close of his membership, the office of deputy surveyor of the county, which was an office of importance during that time.

In 1830 he removed to Allentown, having been

appointed by Governor Wolf clerk of the courts, which office he continued to occupy, and for a time that of prothonotary, until 1836. He was a member of the Convention of 1837-38 which revised the Constitution of the State. He was twice elected Democratic Presidential elector, casting his vote for Jackson and Van Buren, respectively. He was associate judge from 1844 for five years, and again from 1851 until he resigned to accept the presidency of the Allentown Bank. In the year 1850, after his first term of judgeship, he was elected justice of the peace for Allentown, which he resigned to accept his second term of judgeship. In 1855 he was made the first president of the Allentown Bank, now the Allentown National Bank, which position he held until his death, it recognizing his integrity, prudence, and correct business habits, and that much of its prosperity, character, and usefulness was owing to him.

He was again elected to the office of justice of the peace in 1861. In 1848 he was nominated to Congress, to fill the unexpired term of Hon. John W. Hornbeck, deceased, who died shortly after he took his seat, but declined it on account of delicacy of health; whereupon the late Hon. Samuel A. Bridges was nominated and elected. He was the rival candidate for canal commissioner of the Hon. Morris Longstreth. He held the office of burgess of Allentown. He was one of the projectors of the Lehigh County Agricultural Society, and to him is due its plan of organization.

In the first organization under the charter of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, recognizing the importance of the influence Judge Dillinger brought to bear in securing the charter, he was made, as a compliment, the first superintendent, and Dr. Jesse Samuels, the member of Legislature who was mainly instrumental in the passage of the charter of incorporation, its first engineer.

In 1831 he became the husband of Salome Schreiber, who was born in Whitehall township, this county, Sept. 6, 1805 (who is still living), a daughter of Jacob Shreiber and Eve Catharine, his wife, both of German ancestry, the father being a resident of Whitehall township, and the mother a daughter of Conrad Leisenring, who is also of Whitehall and North Whitehall townships, and was an uncle of Hon. John Leisenring and A. W. Leisenring, Esq., of Mauch Chunk. Their wedded life was blessed with five children, two of whom died, a son in infancy and a daughter, Margaret E., who intermarried with P. S. Pretz, a son of Hon. Christian Pretz, the subject of a sketch elsewhere, leaving to survive her a daughter, Aline Dillinger Pretz, and a son, Jacob Christian Pretz. The living children are, viz.:

First, "Captain" John P. Dillinger, who was born in Allentown, May 3, 1833, was educated at the Allentown Academy, and in the year 1850 took charge of the office at Allentown of the Philadelphia and Wilkesbarre Telegraph Company. In 1852 entered

into partnership with his father and William R. Craig in the wholesale liquor business, under the firm-name of Dillinger & Craig. Mr. Craig retired in 1854, and the business continued under the firm-name of J. & J. P. Dillinger. When the father had been elected president of the Allentown Bank, the father's interest was sold to ex-Sheriff Nathan Weiler, and the business carried on under the firm-name of Weiler & Dillinger until 1860, when he sold out his interest to Mr. Weiler, and entered into partnership with Phaon Albright in the tube manufacturing business, and continued in the same until 1865, when he went in the mercantile business with Phaon Albright, doing business under the firm-name of John P. Dillinger & Co. until 1866, when Mr. Albright sold his interest to Huber Brothers, the firm-name then being changed to Huber & Dillinger, and so continued until 1868, when he sold out his interest to the Huber Brothers, and removed to Siegfried's Bridge, Northampton Co., and took charge of the station of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad Division of the Central Railroad of New Jersey as agent and telegraph operator. In 1874 he returned to Allentown, and in 1878 was elected chief engineer of the Fire Department of Allentown, which position he continues to hold. In 1862, while in the tube manufacturing business, he entered the army as captain of Company D, One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, returning at the expiration of his term of enlistment, in 1863.

Second, Jacob S. Dillinger, attorney-at-law, who was born in Allentown April 20, 1841; was educated at the Allentown Academy and Fort Edward Institute, Fort Edward, N. Y.; entered the law office of the late William S. Marx, Esq., in the year 1858, and the law department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1861, and was admitted to the bar of Lehigh County April 12, 1862; was cashier of the Allentown Savings Institution (a banking institution in the city of Allentown up to 1882) from 1866 until he resigned, in December, 1869, to accept the office of prothonotary, to which he was elected that fall, and was re-elected in the fall of 1872, retiring on the first Monday of January, 1876, and resuming the practice of the law; was secretary of the board of controllers of the public schools of Allentown from 1864 for seven successive years, and was a member of Select Council of Allentown, 1868-69, and the last year its president.

Third, Dallas Dillinger, who was born Feb. 3, 1844, in Allentown, was educated at the Allentown Academy and Eastman's Business College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; is a machinist by trade, but engaged in the mercantile business until the fall of 1880, when he accepted the office of recorder of deeds, etc., of Lehigh County, to which he was elected, and served three years, and is now the deputy recorder. He served in his brother's—Capt. John P. Dillinger,—company "D," One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, during the war.

Thus can be inferred that the great influence of the father was transmitted to his sons, who were and are called to positions of trust, and that the father left them the proudest legacy of a reputation of a life usefully and profitably spent.

Judge Dillinger was one of the landmarks of the county and the city of Allentown, and always public-spirited and enterprising. The history of the growth and prosperity of the city is a monument to his memory.

Charles W. Cooper, cashier of the Allentown National Bank since 1855, is descended from the Coopers of Coopersburg, a family of German extraction, the grandfather of Charles W. having been William Kupper, born Aug. 24, 1722, who emigrated from the Duchy of Nassau, and settled in Bucks County, Pa. To Gertrude, his wife, were born a son, Daniel, and a daughter, Catharine. The birth of the former occurred March 31, 1752, at Dillenberg, near Amsterdam, Holland, and his emigration with his father in 1775. He married Miss Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob Geary, of Goshenhoppen, Montgomery Co., Pa., and had children,—Jacob, Catharine, Catharine (2d), John, Peter, William, Elizabeth, Charles, and Daniel. Peter, the father of Charles W., was born Sept. 26, 1790, in Upper Saucon, Lehigh Co., where his life was spent. He was the founder of the borough of Coopersburg, in which he exercised a considerable influence as a man of intelligence, of progressive ideas, and much enterprise. He enjoyed the reputation of being a remarkably reliable counselor-at-law for a layman, was an accurate conveyancer, an expert surveyor, and served for a period as deputy surveyor-general of Pennsylvania. He was an active member of the German Reformed Church. He married, on the 9th of July, 1789, Susannah, daughter of Daniel and Magdalena Buhacker. Their children are Anna Matilda, Milton, Thomas B., and Charles W. Mr. Cooper's death occurred May 19, 1837, and that of Mrs. Cooper, June 13, 1846. Their son, Charles W., was born April 21, 1826, at Coopersburg, Lehigh Co. He at an early age became a student of the Pennsylvania College, at Gettysburg, and later pursued his studies in Philadelphia. Having decided upon the law as a profession, he entered the United States Law School in Philadelphia, under Professor Hoffman, and while in the office of Judge George M. Stroud, of the above city, was admitted in May, 1847, to practice in the courts of Philadelphia, and in August of the same year in the courts of Lehigh County. Ill health precluding the active pursuit of his profession, Mr. Cooper retired to his farm at Coopersburg, and continued employed in the management of its varied interests until 1855, when on the organization of the Allentown Bank he was elected its cashier. He was married on the 4th of February, 1851, to Miss Rebecca E., eldest daughter of Hon. Jacob Erdman, of Upper Saucon. Their children are Franklin Erdman and Henry Peter.



A. W. L. L. L.

remained for three years thus employed. Removing to Freemansburg he continued in business, and some years later made Catasaqua his home. Here he entered the firm of E. Weiss & Co., and continued this business relation from 1852 until 1858, the date of his removal to Allentown as deputy prothonotary under James Lackey, Esq. After a service of two terms in this capacity he was elected prothonotary, and re-elected at the expiration of his first term. Before retiring from official life he aided in the organization of the Coplay Cement Company, and engaged in the manufacture of hydraulic cement in Allentown, having been chosen secretary and treasurer of the company. He was also soon after made president of the Starr Slate Company. The exceptional business ability of Mr. Rehrig led, in August, 1883, to his election as president of the Allentown National Bank, which position he now holds, having prior to this date been one of its directors. As a Democrat he was formerly active in the political field, and, aside from his various official positions, held, during the winter of 1872-73, that of message clerk of the Senate at Harrisburg. His religious convictions are in harmony with the tenets of the English Lutheran Church, of which he is a member. As an active Mason he is a member of Barger Lodge, No. 333, of which he was formerly an officer, of Allen Commandery, of Allen Chapter, and Allen Council, of which he is presiding officer. Mr. Rehrig was married in 1855 to Miss Margaret, eldest daughter of James Lackey, of Catasaqua.

The First National Bank was organized in 1863, and began business in 1864. The stockholders were William H. Blumer, Jesse M. Line, William Kern, and Nathan Laudenslager. Mr. Blumer was president. Tilghman H. Moyer was the first cashier, and Jacob A. Blumer succeeded him in that position. This bank was quite prosperous for a number of years, but failed in 1877.

The Allentown Savings Institution, one of the oldest and most successfully-managed savings-banks in Eastern Pennsylvania, commenced business in the year 1860. It was organized through the efforts of Hon. William H. Ainey, under a special charter passed by the Legislature during the winter of 1859 and 1860. Mr. Ainey became its first president, and Charles S. Bush its first cashier. The first board of trustees was composed of the following: William H. Ainey, Christian Pretz, George Probst, Samuel Sell, Nathan Peter, Henry B. Hottle, John D. Stiles, Paul Balliet, and Dr. B. F. Jacoby. Mr. Bush served as cashier upwards of three years, when he resigned to accept the cashiership of the Second National Bank. He was succeeded by Francis E. Samuels, who served about two years, when he resigned and became the cashier of the Second National Bank. Mr. Samuels was succeeded by Jacob S. Dillinger, who served about three years, when he resigned, after being elected prothonotary of Lehigh County. He was succeeded by Reuben

Stabler, who served in that capacity about eight years, when he was elected cashier of the Second National Bank to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of Mr. Samuels. Mr. Stabler was succeeded by B. J. Hagenbuch, who has filled the position to the present time. Mr. Ainey continued to serve as president from the organization of the institution to its close. The present or last board of trustees comprised the following: William H. Ainey, C. Pretz, Martin Kemmerer, Milton Appel, Benjamin J. Hagenbuch, George Probst, Charles S. Bush, Reuben Stabler, and C. B. Sell.

The institution was organized, as its title indicates, as a savings-bank. It received money on deposit in large and small sums, paying interest to the depositors of from three to six per cent. according to the amount and the time of deposit. The institution early enlisted the confidence and patronage of the people of the entire county, and its deposits steadily increased until shortly before the panic they had reached about half a million dollars. After the failure of William H. Blumer & Co. and the First National Bank of Allentown, in 1877, banks in this locality, and especially savings-banks, were much distrusted, and as one after another failed, this want of confidence was intensified.

At the time of the failure of Blumer & Co. there were seven savings-banks, besides theirs in Allentown, all of which failed except the Allentown Savings Institution. There were besides a savings-bank at Bethlehem, one at Slatington, two at Fogelsville, and one at Macungie, all of which in like manner failed, leaving the Allentown Savings Institution alone as the only incorporated savings-bank doing business. This institution promptly met all its obligations, retaining the patronage and confidence of its customers to a remarkable degree when the circumstances before related are considered. During and subsequent to the war its investments were largely in government bonds, and from judicious purchases and sales it realized large profits. In addition to regular semi-annual dividends to the stockholders of from six to twelve per cent. per annum, it declared a one hundred per cent. dividend in 1869, and another in 1875 of two hundred per cent. on the original capital. Both of these dividends were payable in cash or stock at the option of each stockholder, but all preferred and took the stock. For reasons mainly personal to its officers and stockholders, it was decided to withdraw from business, and the affairs of the institution are now about closing up.

The business career of this institution has been one of such remarkable success that it is deserving of especial mention here.

After providing for the deposits, most of the remaining assets have been divided directly among the stockholders. The present market value of these, together with the cash realized from sale of such assets as could not be divided, amounts to over eight thousand dollars to one thousand dollars originally paid in



E. Robinson





SECOND NATIONAL BANK BUILDING,
ALLENTOWN, PA.

as capital, so that each stockholder, who paid in one thousand dollars at the beginning, gets back eight thousand dollars, besides the regular semi-annual dividends. At a final meeting of the stockholders, held Feb. 5, 1883, Mr. Christian Pretz acting as chairman, and Professor T. L. Seip as secretary, the following was moved and unanimously adopted:

"WHEREAS, We, the stockholders of the Allentown Savings Institution, have heard with pleasure the statement of the very satisfactory condition of its affairs and accounts as ascertained by the Auditing Committee appointed at the meeting of the stockholders held Jan. 29, 1883, and inasmuch as the business affairs of the institution have been closed, and this is our final meeting as stockholders; therefore, be it

"Resolved, That we deem it but proper and due to the president of the institution, the Hon. William H. Ainey, to put on record our high appreciation of his valuable services in successfully managing its affairs from the beginning to the close of its history, covering a time when most similar institutions failed with disastrous losses to their stockholders and the community.

"Resolved, That we also recognize the efficient services of the officers of the institution, who aided the president from time to time in the transaction of its affairs."

The Second National Bank of Allentown was organized in 1863, and began business in 1864, with a paid-in capital of \$100,000, which was increased the following year to \$200,000, and a few years later to \$300,000. The first officers were William H. Ainey, president, and Charles S. Bush, cashier, and the first directors, William H. Ainey, George Probst, Benjamin J. Hagenbuch, Samuel Sell, Aaron Balliet, Edward Kohler, Charles A. Ruhe, and James H. Bush. After serving two years, Charles H. Bush resigned the cashiership in 1865 on account of ill health, and was succeeded by Francis E. Samuels, who continued as cashier until his death, in 1875. Reuben Stahler, the present cashier, succeeded Mr. Samuels. Mr. Ainey, the first president of the bank, is still its official head, having continuously served as president from its organization until the present time. The affairs of the bank have been so satisfactorily managed that not a single opposition vote was ever offered at any of the annual elections for officers and directors.

In 1877, believing that the business of the bank could be more satisfactorily and profitably conducted with \$200,000 than with \$300,000 capital, \$100,000 was withdrawn. The Second National is now the oldest national bank in Lehigh County. Its chartered privileges under the National Currency Act terminated in March, 1883, at which time its corporate privileges were renewed and extended for another twenty years. Since the organization of the bank the directors have met regularly on Monday of each week for passing upon the notes offered for discount by the customers of the bank. Regular semi-annual dividends have been made on the first Monday of May and November of each year since 1863. The present rate of dividend is eight per cent. per annum.

It is something remarkable and worthy of mention here that the entire losses of the bank for the twenty years ending March, 1883 (the close of its first period of corporate life), amounted to less than one-half

of the smallest six months' earnings during that period.

In 1881 a large and beautiful new bank building was erected on the southeast corner of Centre Square, which, for light, convenience of arrangement, and elegance of finish, is surpassed by few, if any, of the bank buildings outside of the large cities. It has a massive chilled-iron vault, with four heavy chilled-iron doors, having combination and time locks, all of which must be opened before reaching the money and securities of the bank. The chilled iron forming the inside lining is of uniform thickness at the ends, sides, bottom, and top of the vault, being about three and one-half inches of solid iron, cast and chilled, on wrought-iron bars, and weighing, with the doors, over twenty tons. This would seem to present all the resistance necessary to prevent the possibility of successful attack between the hour of closing the bank in the evening and opening again the next morning. The vault is beautifully and artistically decorated with ornamental iron-work finished in bronze and gilt.

William H. Ainey, lawyer, bank president, and ironmaster, was born in Susquehanna County, A. D. 1834. His paternal grandfather, William Ainey, was of French descent, his ancestors being Huguenots, who came to this country and settled in the Mohawk Valley, in Montgomery Co., N. Y. His great-grandmother, Elizabeth Van Deusen, was of German descent. His maternal grandfather, John Morrison Kinnan, was of Irish descent; his great-grandfather, the Rev. John Kinnan, being from the North of Ireland, settled in Orange County, N. Y., about the year 1767. William Ainey, his grandfather, before mentioned, married Hannah Crawford, of Connecticut, and settled a few miles south of Goshen, N. Y. Here his father, Jacob Ainey, was born A. D. 1802, and in the year 1824 married Catharine Kinnan, of Goshen, Orange Co., N. Y. He subsequently removed to Susquehanna Co., Pa. From the foregoing it will be seen that the family is thoroughly American, being of French, German, and English origin on the father's side and of Scotch-Irish on the mother's.

Mr. Ainey received his early education in the public schools, supplemented by a preparatory course in the Woodruff Academy of his native village. At the age of sixteen he entered Harford University, then an institution of learning of high standing in Northern Pennsylvania. Here he soon took high rank in forensic and other literary achievements, and the second year was chosen to the highest office of his literary society, then numbering over one hundred active members. He completed his course in 1853, and at once entered upon the study of the law under the direction of the late Hon. E. B. Chase, at Montrose, Pa., teaching a portion of the time in his old school, the Woodruff Academy, thus early manifesting that energetic, self-sustaining, and self-relying independence which has characterized his subsequent career.

In 1855, about a year after the death of his father, being then about twenty years old, he removed to Lehigh County, where he was also engaged a portion of the time in teaching while pursuing his legal studies. These he completed in the office of Hon. R. E. Wright, of Allentown, and was admitted to the bar in that city Jan. 6, 1857, opening an office there soon after. He devoted himself closely and successfully to the practice of his profession for the next three years, when he became desirous of opening a larger field for his active temperament than was afforded by the practice of the law in Allentown.

Accordingly, in 1860, he organized the Allentown Savings Institution, and was chosen its president. The institution opened for business at No. 542 Hamilton Street, opposite the American Hotel. It prospered beyond the most sanguine hopes of its friends, and two years later a new banking-house was erected for it at No. 532 Hamilton Street, to which place he also removed his law-office. Here he gave his close personal attention to the business of the institution, which grew rapidly, enlisting and retaining the confidence and favor of the public until it was soon regarded as one of the best-managed savings-banks in the State.

In 1862 he bought the *Lehigh Register*, and edited it in connection with his other business duties. A ready, vigorous writer, and a Republican of pronounced views, the *Register*, under his charge, was an able advocate of progressive doctrines and advanced Republican views on all the great questions of that day. He was several times chosen to represent his district as delegate to the Republican State Conventions; was senatorial delegate to, and chairman of contested seats in, the convention of 1863, when two sets of delegates were each claiming admission from several of the Philadelphia districts. He succeeded in harmonizing the factions on a basis of future union alike satisfactory to both. The following year he served on the State Central Committee, and was elected one of the executive or managing committee of nine to conduct the campaign.

In 1863-64 the Second National Bank of Allentown was organized, and he was elected its president, a position he has continuously held ever since, by the unanimous vote of the stockholders and directors at every annual election for the past twenty years. His management of this bank has been conservative, but highly successful. In addition to regular dividends of eight to twelve per cent. yearly, it has accumulated the largest proportionate surplus reserve-fund held by any bank in the Lehigh Valley.

In 1867 he projected and organized the Lehigh Iron Company (anthracite blast-furnace), and was chosen its president, which position he still holds. The same successful management has characterized his control of these large works. He presides over its entire affairs, supervising its sales and purchases (together amounting to over one hundred thousand dol-

lars per month when in full operation), directing in a general way its every-day operations at the works, and managing its finances.

In 1872 he was nominated by the Republican State Convention, and subsequently elected on the Republican State ticket as one of the fourteen members of the Constitutional Convention of 1872-73 for the State at large, a body of men whom posterity will regard as having been called from the foremost and best men of the commonwealth. It framed our present admirable Constitution, introducing many needed and excellent reforms, which have since been copied and adopted as part of the fundamental law of other States. He was an earnest advocate of reform, and one of the most practical and useful members of that distinguished body. As one of the many occurring instances during the year's session illustrating his remarkable readiness and practical ability, mention may be made of the following: The Democrats and Republicans were in hostile array over Section 5 of the Declaration of Rights offered and pending in the following form: "Elections shall be free and equal, and no power, civil or military, shall at any time interfere with the free exercise of the right of suffrage." The Democrats demanded it; the Republicans opposed it. The debate had become bitter, and party lines were closely drawn. Up to this time political measures had been sedulously avoided as likely to prove fatal to the work of the Convention, but it seemed as if there was no way to avoid it in this instance. But at this juncture Mr. Ainey offered to amend by striking out "with" and inserting "to prevent," so as to read, "No power, civil or military, shall interfere to prevent the free exercise," etc. This was immediately accepted by both parties and adopted, and a dreaded political division happily avoided. He is the author of the proviso giving cities of sufficient population separate legislative representation, and many other practical and useful reforms, of which space will not permit particular mention.

In 1879 he was elected treasurer of the Coplay Iron Company (anthracite blast furnaces), at Coplay, Pa., having at the instance and request of friends who were involved by the failure of the Lehigh Valley Iron Company, the former owner, reorganized or rather formed a new company from the stockholders and creditors of the old company. He is still treasurer and one of its board of managers.

Later the same year (1879) he, in connection with George Brooke, president of the First National Bank of Reading, and of the E. & G. Brooke Iron Company, H. S. Eckert, president of the Farmers' National Bank of Reading, and of the Henry Clay Furnaces, and several other prominent business men, obtained control of the extensive pipe works at Reading, Pa., and he was elected president of the company then organized, and is still its official head. Under his direction the establishment was reorganized and its operations systematized and perfected until



John H. Ainey

what had previously been a losing business soon became a paying one. These works employ three hundred to four hundred men. Pipe are made of all sizes from three to forty-eight inches diameter. They furnished New York city alone season before last over five miles of the forty-eight inch size, costing over a quarter of a million dollars.

To the casual observer it is difficult to understand how it is possible to direct and successfully manage these several great industrial establishments besides the bank and his own private affairs. He is greatly aided in this by full, accurate weekly and monthly reports, giving him a comprehensive knowledge of what is done in every department, and how it is done. From these he can see what needs his personal attention.

In 1860 he was married to Miss Anna C. Unger, eldest daughter of the late L. P. Unger, artist, of Allentown, whose occupation, however, was chiefly that of a portrait painter in the South.

Other Banking Institutions.—About the time the Dime Savings-Bank was started, C. M. Runk and Henry J. Saeger formed a partnership under which they carried on a banking business for several years.

The Macungie Savings-Bank was established in 1867, did a large business for a number of years, but made an assignment in 1878. Its president was David Schall. William C. Lichtenwallner was the first cashier, and was succeeded by John F. Weida.

The Girard Savings-Bank, of which Phaon Albright was the president, and H. K. and F. K. Hartzell, successively, the cashiers, was organized in 1868, and went into voluntary liquidation in 1877.

The Franklin Savings-Bank was in existence ten years from 1868, making an assignment in 1878. Its president was B. H. Miller, and cashier, J. E. Zimmerman.

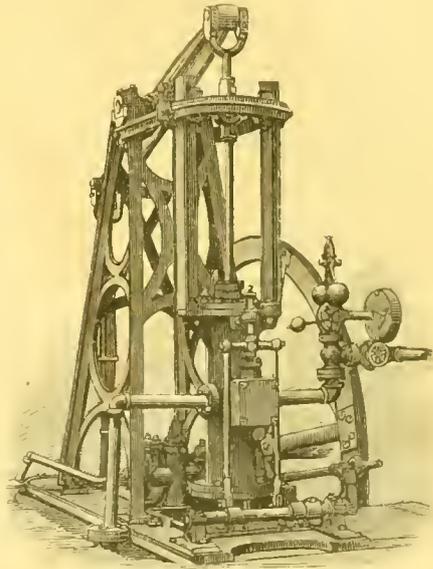
The Empire Life Insurance and Trust Company, of which A. G. Reninger was president and Morgan F. Medlar cashier, began business in 1869 and closed in 1878.

T. H. Good and Edward Ruhe, in partnership, carried on a banking business during the period that the houses already mentioned were flourishing.

The Erin Savings-Bank, of which William L. Yohn was the proprietor, was established in 1870, and went into voluntary liquidation about five years later.

Manufacturing—First Engine in Lehigh County—The Iron Interest.—In connection with the history of industrial enterprises in Allentown we note the interesting fact that the first engine in the town or county was introduced in the year 1837 by Joseph K. Saeger. He came here from North Whitehall to establish a foundry and machine-shop, and carried on such an establishment successfully for about twelve years, when he retired from the business, though he continued to reside in Allentown until his death, in 1855. His son, Eli J. Saeger, now one of the foremost citizens of Allentown, took an active part in

setting up the engine, and has ever retained an interest in the little piece of machinery. This engine was built by Rush & Muhlenberg, of Philadelphia. It is still in existence, and having served well for a number of years the purpose for which it was designed, was finally relegated to what may be called a subordinate position among the ponderous modern engines and other machinery of the Thomas Iron Company of Hokendauqua. This pioneer memento of manufacturing enterprise is, however, not to be lost, for its present owners have signified their intention of mounting it upon a pedestal and thus making it a unique monument which shall perpetuate the inauguration of the more advanced mechanical industries in Lehigh County. The little engine looks quite quaint, particularly because, though very small, it is a beam engine. The introduction of this engine has no close connection with the establishment of the extensive iron-works of which we shall speak first among the manufacturing interests of the city, but we have introduced it as an interesting isolated fact, and for the purpose of calling attention to the great contrast presented by the conditions of the town and county in 1837 and in 1884.



FIRST ENGINE IN LEHIGH COUNTY.

The people of Allentown were quite early astir to secure the benefits of iron manufacture in their midst. A meeting of citizens was held at the hotel of George Wetherhold on Jan. 23, 1845, "for the purpose of adopting measures for forming a company to erect an anthracite furnace for the manufacture of iron at or near Allentown." J. W. Hornbeck was elected president, and S. A. Bridges secretary. A committee of five persons was appointed to draft resolutions expressive of the sense of the meeting. One of these resolutions stated that it was "considered of vast im-

portance to this community that an anthracite furnace for the manufacture of iron should be established among us," and it was therefore resolved that a committee of five should be appointed to solicit subscriptions of stock under the general provisions of the law of 1830. This committee was duly appointed, and consisted of William H. Blumer, William Saege, William Edelman, George Probst, and George Keck. It was expressed as the opinion of the men who drew up the resolutions that a capital of forty thousand dollars would be sufficient to carry out the project. Nothing whatever resulted from this movement, but it would doubtless have borne fruit had not the object aimed at been reached very speedily by the enterprise of others. The latter action was that which brought into existence the Allentown Iron-Works, one of the most prominent and successful establishments of the valley. Samuel Lewis, afterwards the superintendent of the works, a native of Chester County (born in 1805), was indirectly, but none the less surely, the means of bringing into operation at Allentown this industry. He had been reared in the iron trade by his father, had worked under that celebrated ironmaster, James Colemans, at Elizabeth Furnace, in Lebanon County, and also at the Lehigh by the Blue Mountains, and later became engaged in the coal trade at Broad Mountain, back of Port Carbon, above Pottsville. He had thus become not only familiar with iron manufacture, but obtained a wide knowledge of the mineral region of Eastern Pennsylvania. In 1845 he was employed by Bevan & Humphries, a prominent and wealthy shipping firm of Philadelphia, who were on the alert for investments, to make an examination of the Lehigh Valley with especial reference to the location of an anthracite furnace, for the making of iron with anthracite had by this time been demonstrated as entirely safe and successful by the five years' operation of the Crane works at Catasauqua. In the winter of 1845-46 he reported to Messrs. Bevan & Humphries in favor of Allentown as a location for the proposed furnaces, his decision being induced by the close proximity of ore-beds and the transportation facilities offered by the canal. He had not long left the capitalists' office when he chanced to meet Benjamin Parry, a noted foundryman, and Messrs. Haywood & Snyder, no less noted as engine-builders. He told them of the project under discussion, advising them to go to Messrs. Bevan & Humphries. They were not slow to act upon this advice, and before their conference had ended Mr. Parry had promised his assistance in building the furnaces, and Messrs. Haywood & Snyder had received a heavy contract for building engines and making other machinery, with a check for five thousand dollars to bind the bargain. Such was the method of the firm when they once decided on a course of action. Bevan & Humphries bought on the 1st of April, 1846, seventy-two acres of land from Adam Sterner, paying therefor one hundred dollars an

acre. The title-papers were received on the 9th of April, and on election day in October the company produced its first pig-iron. This was very quick work. The furnace, to be sure, was small as compared with those now in use. It was thirty-five feet in height, and had twelve feet bosh or diameter. Furnace No. 2, built the following year, was of the same size. Together they had a capacity of about two hundred and fifty tons of iron per week. In 1851 the works were sold to a corporation, chartered, with two hundred thousand dollars capital, as the Allentown Iron Company, and composed of David E. Wilson, Henry King, Esq., Christian Pretz, and Samuel Lewis, of Allentown, and Joseph Cabot, Nabro Frazier, Benjamin W. Frazier, and Charles Cabot, of Philadelphia. Of this company Joseph Cabot, who had been associated with Bevan & Humphries, was elected president, and held that office until his death, in 1878, when John Lawler Welsh succeeded him. He in turn was succeeded, in 1881, by Mr. Fred. Prime, Sr., the present incumbent. After the change in the company, Nos. 3 and 4 Furnaces were built in 1853 and 1854, and No. 5 Furnace in 1872, and Nos. 1 and 2 enlarged, so that the present capacity of the furnaces is about fifty thousand gross tons pig-iron per annum. Nos. 3 and 4 were each fifty-five feet in height, with sixteen feet bosh, and No. 5 was sixty-five feet in height, with seventeen feet bosh. Samuel Lewis, of Allentown, was the superintendent of the works from the start until 1878, and to him was very largely due their wonderful success, for few furnaces in the country have yielded greater returns than have these. His successor was Stephen B. Neumoyer, the present superintendent. The ores used by the company since its inception were obtained, the hematites from Berks and Lehigh Counties, and the magnetic from New Jersey principally, and the iron made from them has always had a high reputation. The works when running at full capacity have employed a very large number of men, and have been a potent factor in Allentown's prosperity.

The Allentown Rolling-Mill, second in age and first in importance among the iron-works of the city dates, as an organized industry, from 1860, but it has absorbed an establishment five years older, as well as two others started soon after its own origin. To begin with the institution antedating the rolling-mill we will say that, in 1855, Samuel A. Bridges, Nathan German, and James W. Wilson bought from Henry Nonnemacher eighty-five acres of land in what is now the Sixth Ward, with a view of establishing a foundry and laying out a plat of lots as an addition to Allentown. Both projects may be described as successful. The company laid out streets and sold off one hundred thousand dollars worth of lots, and still have some left. Their foundry was carried on successfully for a number of years, and finally, Mr. German having retired and Messrs. Thayer and Erdman becoming partners, sold, in 1878, to the Allentown

Rolling-Mill Company for one hundred thousand dollars. This company, as we have said, was organized in 1860. Benjamin Haywood, of Pottsville, was one of the leading spirits in the enterprise, and Christian Pretz, Samuel A. Bridges, John D. Stiles, and others, of Allentown, were heavy stockholders. The Lehigh Rolling-Mill had been started in 1861 by Samuel Lewis. Merchant bar-iron was the original product of this mill, but a year after it was established the manufacture of railroad-spikes and boiler-rivets—the latter made by the Butterworth solid die process—was added. Joseph B. Lewis was superintendent of the mill from the start until July, 1866, and after that time it was carried on under Francis S. Kent and Thomas C. Brainerd, managers. It became, in 1864, the property of an incorporated company, consisting of Samuel Lewis, president; Charles Cabot, John Cabot, Edward W. Etting, Joseph Cabot, Frank S. Kent, and Thomas C. Brainerd. Through the misappropriation of funds by a member of the New York and Philadelphia firms through whom the product of the Lehigh mills was put in the market, the company failed and the works were sold at sheriff's sale, being bidden in by Henry Schnurman, who leased them for one year to Reuben S. Shimer and Thomas J. Saeger. These gentlemen carried them on for a time, and they then passed into the hands of a receiver, by whom they were transferred to the Allentown Rolling-Mill Company in 1868. The property is still called by this company the Lehigh Mill. The Roberts Iron Company was organized in 1862, the principal stockholders being George B. Roberts, Algernon Roberts, and Edward Roberts, Sr., of Philadelphia; A. Pardee and George B. Markle, of Hazleton; William Lilley, of Mauch Chunk; Eli J. Saeger and Samuel Mellose, of Allentown. This company built two blast-furnaces and operated them until 1871, when they were merged with the property of the Allentown Rolling-Mill Company. This organization carried on business until 1882, when a charter was obtained for the Allentown Rolling-Mills, under which the present corporation succeeded to the property and business of the Allentown Rolling-Mill Company. The products of the works are pig-metal, iron rails, merchant bar-iron, rolled shafting and car-axes, rolled beams and angles, railroad chairs and fish-plates, bolts, nuts, rivets, locomotive turn-tables, steam-engines and shafting, mill-gearing, blast-furnace and rolling-mill castings, mining-pumps, etc. When in full operation the works give employment to twelve hundred men and produce about twenty-five thousand tons of pig-metal and thirty thousand tons of rails, merchant iron, and other finished irons per annum. The officers of the corporation are: President, A. Pardee, Jr.; Secretary and Treasurer, H. W. Allison; General Superintendent, C. H. Nimson.

The Lehigh Iron Company was organized in the latter part of 1867. The works comprise two anthracite blast-furnaces. The furnace known as No. 1 was

built in 1868, and that as No. 2 in 1872. No. 1 is sixteen by fifty-five feet, and No. 2 seventeen by sixty feet. The motive power for running the works consists of two large condensing engines, both built by I. P. Morris & Co., of Philadelphia, and possessing a capacity of about two hundred and fifty horse-power each. The blast is heated by two large modern-built hot blasts or ovens to a temperature of eight hundred to nine hundred degrees Fahrenheit, the pressure of the blast required varying from seven to nine pounds to the square inch. The enterprise was projected by Hon. William H. Ainey, president of the Second National Bank of Allentown, and the business and financial management of the concern has been under his control and direction from its organization to the present time. After Mr. Ainey, Mr. E. J. Hart, a wealthy merchant of New Orleans and a former resident of Allentown, holds the next largest interest. The balance of the stock is held almost entirely in Lehigh County. This is not the case with the other important industrial establishments in Lehigh County, they being generally owned by non-residents. The first directors of the Lehigh Iron Company were William H. Ainey, Asa Balliet, Aaron Balliet, Thomas Barber, and Hiram Balliet, three of whom are now dead, viz.: Asa Balliet, Thomas Barber, and Hiram Balliet. The present board consists of William H. Ainey, Aaron Balliet, Martin Kemmerer, Benjamin J. Hagenbuch, and Milton Appel. The first-named gentleman is president and treasurer of the company. Harrison Bortz is the practical manager of the immediate operations at the furnaces and mines. The product of these furnaces amounts annually from twenty-two thousand to twenty-five thousand gross tons of pig metal, mostly No. 1 x, and No. 2 x, which is sold to the foundries, being in especial demand by the hardware and stove manufacturers of the Eastern and Middle States. The company own and operate a large number of hematite ore mines in Lehigh County, which give employment to between two hundred and three hundred men in mining, weighing, hauling, and shipping the same by railroad to the furnaces. The company also has upon its premises, within a stone's throw of its furnaces, large deposits or beds of magnesian limestone. These are used in the furnaces for fluxing the ores. The quarries are very extensive, and when in full operation from one hundred to one hundred and fifty tons are daily taken out, broken, and delivered in the stock-houses for daily consumption. This furnishes employment to upwards of fifty men. There are also upwards of one hundred men employed at the furnaces in handling the stock, filling the material, and as keepers, helpers, cindersmen, engineers, carpenters, blacksmiths, repairmen, etc. The works are located at Aineyville, on the west bank of the river Lehigh, about one-quarter of a mile beyond the southeast boundary of the city of Allentown, and near the junction of the Lehigh Valley and East Penn Rail-

roads. This location furnishes excellent railroad facilities for receiving material and shipping the product, its own railroad tracks making direct connection with both these roads. It is also connected with the Lehigh Canal by an iron railroad bridge over the Lehigh River, by which the Lehigh and Schuylkill Railroad can also be reached for shipping purposes when necessary. In addition to the hematite, large quantities of magnetic ores are daily used. These are received from New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania. It requires upwards of one hundred tons of coal daily to run the two furnaces. The monthly receipts and expenditures together aggregate, when in full operation, from \$75,000 to \$100,000, and annually from \$900,000 to \$1,200,000, according to market price of product and cost of materials, which varies materially from year to year. The company has upwards of fifty acres of land immediately about the works, and a number of houses which are occupied by its workmen. Though the manufacture of pig-iron has been generally unprofitable in the Lehigh Valley for the past ten years, the Lehigh Iron Company has been one of the very few which has earned and declared dividends to its stockholders.

Harrison Bortz, for a long term manager and secretary of the works, is the descendant of a German family who were among the earliest settlers in Berks County, Pa., his grandfather having been a native of Rockland township, and later a resident of Long Swamp township in the same county, where he was first a miller, and subsequently a farmer until the event of his death. He married Miss Mary Hoffman, and had children,—Gideon, Owen, Jonas, William, Nathan, Benneville, Edwin, and two daughters, Fianna and Caroline. Owen was born in Rockland township, Berks Co., and remained at home until he had learned the trade of a miller, when he removed to Lehigh County, and for seven years conducted a mill. He later became a farmer, and is now engaged in the coal business at Allentown. He was united in marriage to Miss Hannah Wenner, of South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., whose children are Harrison, Lewis F., William (deceased), and Mary (Mrs. Emerson Schock). Harrison Bortz was born Nov. 15, 1844, in South Whitehall, now Whitehall township. In early youth he removed to Macungie, and varied the time between farm labor and attendance at the school of the neighborhood. At the age of fifteen he became a pupil of the classical school at Quakertown, and later of the Excelsior Normal School at Carversville, Pa. He then engaged for a period in teaching, and subsequently entered Muhlenberg College. He meanwhile joined a corps of engineers, and for a year practiced surveying, after which, in 1869, he entered the employ of the Lehigh Iron Company as outside superintendent. From this position he was successively promoted until he became manager and secretary of the works, having proved by years of service his thorough knowledge of the ironmaster's craft, and

his efficiency as an executive officer. Mr. Bortz was married Aug. 24, 1867, to Miss Emma H., daughter of George H. and Rebecca Sanders, of South Whitehall township. Their children are Cassius U., Ida L., Oliver F., and Harrison O. G. Mr. Bortz, while not an active politician, evinces a keen interest in the success of the Republican party; has been five times a delegate to State Conventions, and was, in 1880, delegate to the National Convention. He has been for four years chairman of the County Executive Committee, and for twelve years school director in a district largely Democratic. He is a director of the Coopersburg Turnpike Company and the Emaus Home Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Mr. Bortz is a member of the Lutheran Church of Salisbury, in which he has been an officer. He is identified with the Masonic fraternity, as member of Greenleaf Lodge, and is also a member of the Allen Lodge of Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, and Greenleaf Lodge of Knights of Pythias.

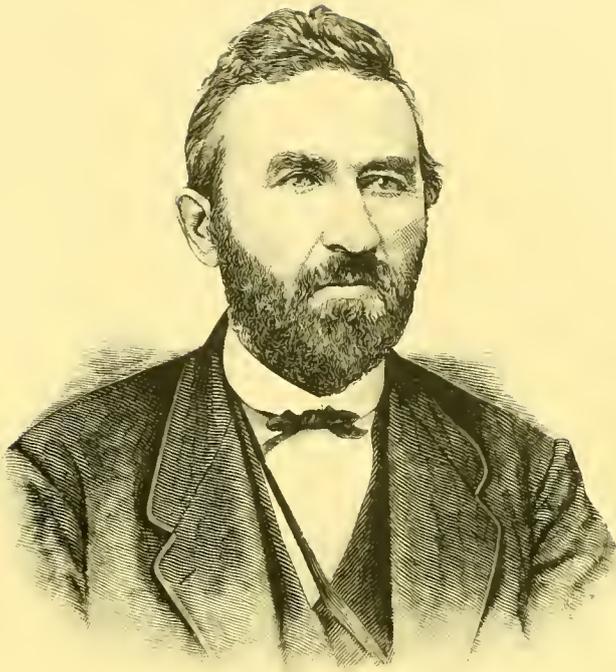
A number of minor manufactories of iron—some of them small only by contrast with the great mills and furnaces—are carried on, and collectively form an important industry.

The oldest of these houses, dating back to 1837, is that of Barber, Keiser & Co. It was started by Joseph K. Saeger, in the year mentioned, and it was in this foundry that he set up the first steam-engine used in Lehigh County, mentioned at the beginning of this chapter. Mr. Saeger carried on the foundry for about a dozen years. In 1853, Thomas Barber, the father of one of the present firm, became the principal owner and manager, and while the style of the firm has been changed several times, the name of Barber has always appeared in it, and some one of that family has always been prominent in its control. Until 1873 the business of the firm was purely local, although quite extensive. They were engaged in building blast-furnaces, rolling-mills, and machinery for iron mines principally, but Mr. Thomas Barber and Edward Sherer, partners in the business for many years, were millwrights, and most of the mills in this section of country were furnished with their gearing and iron work from these shops. During the panic of 1873 and the succeeding years, the iron business was so terribly depressed in this section that they began to seek for a wider market, and during the past nine years succeeded in building up a trade throughout the United States and Canada. The principal products of the works are turbine water-wheels, bark-mills, engines, boilers, mill-gearing, and all other work common to such extensive machine-shops. The firm, consisting of W. H. Barber and Bernard Keyser, with silent partner, employs about eighty men.

Thomas Barber, the son of William Barber, was born in Bath, Northampton Co., in the year 1811. His trade was that of a millwright, at which he achieved great distinction in his early days, and was known far and wide as a skilled artisan. His services



Harrison Burdette



The Barber



were constantly in demand, and many of the mills in the eastern section of the State were erected under his immediate supervision. As early as 1844 he proceeded to Como, Ill., and built one of the most extensive mills then in existence in that part of Illinois. He left Como for Dayton, a small town in another part of the State, and engaged in the milling business until the death of his first wife. Subsequently he removed to Allentown, and was prevented from going to Australia by his brother Stephen, who induced him to take an interest in the foundry and machine-shop then owned by George Probst and others. He continued in this business until his death, having made his son, William H. Barber, a partner in the business, the firm being known as Barber & Son. Mr. Barber was also extensively known as an iron man, having been one of the originators of the Roberts, Lehigh, and Tipton Furnaces, though at the time of his decease he was interested in the Lehigh only.

Mr. Barber was married on the 19th of June, 1834, to Mary Ann, daughter of John Romig, Sr., of Allentown, and sister of Dr. John and the late William J. Romig. Their children were William H. and Joseph (of Allentown), Hannah (Mrs. Harry J. Smith, of New Haven, Conn.), and Mattie (of Geneseo, Ill.). Mrs. Barber died Oct. 23, 1852, and he was a second time married, on the 2d of February, 1854, to Mrs. Mary Eckert, daughter of Jacob and Mary Stein, of Allentown, who survives him. The death of Mr. Barber occurred on the 6th of August, 1879.

William Harrison Barber was born in North Whitehall township July 29, 1843, his parents being Thomas and Mary Romig Barber. His father was a millwright by profession, of more than local reputation as a craftsman of superior talent. In 1844 he moved to Illinois, called there to fill a contract for building a large mill for parties in Philadelphia, on which trip his son accompanied him. There the lad remained until ten years of age, when he returned to Allentown, and enjoyed the advantage of superior instruction. Before returning from the West he had been deprived by death of the counsel and affection of a mother, a loss which he deeply realized. After leaving school he again returned to Illinois, almost a child in years. This was an undertaking of no small daring, manifesting a spirit of enterprise and determination rare in one of such tender years. Soon after the spirit of adventure, deeply rooted in his nature, tempted him to seek something more exciting in life, and hearing glowing descriptions of hidden fortunes in the neighborhood of Pike's Peak, he started for that new-found Eldorado, in company with several other young spirits. He was then fourteen years of age, a tender age, indeed, in which to venture so far into almost unexplored regions without guide or counsel. He reached the limits of Nebraska Territory, when some disagreement among himself and companions took place, and he left them. Companionless and almost moneyless, he engaged to labor on a farm or

ranche in that isolated district, where he remained for about two months, when, tiring of the dull monotony of such a practical life, he managed by various expedients to get back to Illinois, making Geneseo his headquarters. His family and friends, fearing the consequences of this roving disposition, persuaded him to return to Pennsylvania. He at once agreed, and started for the old Keystone State, at least in appearance, but with the mental reservation in the promise to do as he pleased. He, however, came to Allentown, having grown so much in his absence as to pass beyond the recognition of his friends. After a brief interval in the foundry owned by his father he engaged in teaching at Slatington, and continued thus employed until 1860, when an effort was made to enlist in the United States marine service. His youth proving an obstacle to a naval career, he repaired to Camden, N. J., and secured employment in a machine-shop, where, young and inexperienced as he was, he commanded full wages as a journeyman.

After another fruitless effort to enter the United States service during the late war, he removed to Allentown, and was elected teacher of the public schools in the Sixth Ward. He taught for eight months, studying himself in the mean time. He then entered the office of the late E. J. Moore, Esq., counselor, as a student, and read law while teaching. In 1862, still full of the fire of patriotism and adventure, he enlisted, though under eighteen years of age. He passed muster at Camp Curtin, and was detailed as clerk of recruiting service of Pennsylvania, under Maj. Dodge. He then went with a squad of recruits for the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers to South Carolina, commanded by Col. T. H. Good. There he was detailed as clerk of military commissions for that State. Having entered the regiment enlisted in originally, he was sent with it to garrison Fort Taylor, Key West, and the Dry Tortugas. He was afterwards detailed as senior clerk of the commissary and quartermaster department. This was an important and responsible position, as more than a million and a half dollars were there invested in military stores. He remained about fifteen months, when the regiments were brigaded, and he was ordered to accompany Gen. Banks on his Red River expedition, as a member of Gen. McMillen's staff. He took part in the battles of Sabine Cross Roads, Pleasant Hill, and the various skirmishes on the route. At the close of this campaign the regiment was brought North and placed in Sheridan's army. He was under fire at Cedar Creek, and one of the eager watchers of Sheridan's famous ride. He remained brigadier's clerk until the close of the war, and was honorably discharged, after serving for two years and eleven months.

Mr. Barber then returned to Allentown, and applied to his father for employment in the shop. At this time the factory numbered but sixteen men on its labor roll, and its business was entirely local. His father, then at the head of it, was largely interested

in blast-furnaces, and tired of the management of the shop. Harry at once conceived the idea of enlarging the works and extending the business. This was effected, and orders multiplied, until it required eighty-five to ninety men to do the work. During the panic Mr. Barber found it necessary to find additional fields for their products. He became acquainted with A. N. Wolf, Esq., the inventor of the turbine water-wheel, still made by the firm. Considering the invention a good one, he secured the right to manufacture them on royalty, advertised extensively with mill machinery, etc., and succeeded in building up an excellent trade. By this time he owned one-fourth of the establishment. In 1879, his father having died, he purchased the works from the heirs, with the patent-rights of the turbine-wheels from Mr. Wolf, and became sole proprietor. He also invented a bark-mill, and with these two specialties renewed and redoubled his efforts, and built up a trade which now extends to every State in the Union, as well as Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Brazil, England, and Germany.

Mr. Barber was at all times identified with the Republican party, though latterly he took a less active part in politics. He was heartily interested in all that pertained to the improvement and prosperity of Allentown, few men of his age having contributed more to the city's welfare.

He was married Dec. 28, 1868, to Anne L., daughter of Archibald and Amanda Wilson, of Baltimore, Md. Their children are Thomas Wilson, George Romig, Laura Amanda (deceased), Anna Louisa, Robert Archibald, and William Harrison, Jr. The death of Mr. Barber occurred July 18, 1883, in his fortieth year.

Joseph Barber is the son of Thomas and Mary Ann Romig Barber, and was born in Allentown June 11, 1838. In 1845 he removed with his father to Illinois, where ten years were spent,—five in Whiteside County and five in Henry County. During the latter period he was employed on the farm and in the mill owned by his parent. Returning to Allentown, in 1855, he entered his father's shop as apprentice to the trade of a machinist, but was influenced by circumstances at the expiration of a year to abandon his trade and begin a career of independence. He sought service for a while on the Lehigh Canal, and later on board a schooner plying between New York and Providence. He returned again to Allentown in 1858, and later finished his trade with his uncle, Levi Barber, at Bath, Pa., who was engaged in the manufacture of agricultural implements. He was, Oct. 6, 1860, married to Miss Sarah L. Lilly, daughter of George and Mary Lilly, to whom were born five children,—William E., Anna M., Minerva L., Edward F., and Joseph H. After a brief interval in New Haven, Conn., he again became a resident of Allentown, and on the 11th of September, 1861, enlisted in the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers. He was discharged July 28, 1864, having served in several

important engagements. He then resumed his trade, both at Allentown and Mauch Chunk. On the death of his father Mr. Barber acquired a one-fourth interest in the business, which was retained for two years and then sold to his brother. In June, 1880, he embarked in the tobacco and hardware business, and two years later, having sold his stock, returned to the shop as superintendent. In August, 1883, in connection with John Allen and Charles Collum, under the firm-name of Allen, Barber & Collum, he purchased the boiler-shop, and now conducts that branch of the business. Mr. Barber is in politics a Republican, but not an aspirant for office. He is a member of Post Yeager, No. 13, of the Grand Army of the Republic, as also of the Patriotic Order Sons of America and its Commandery.

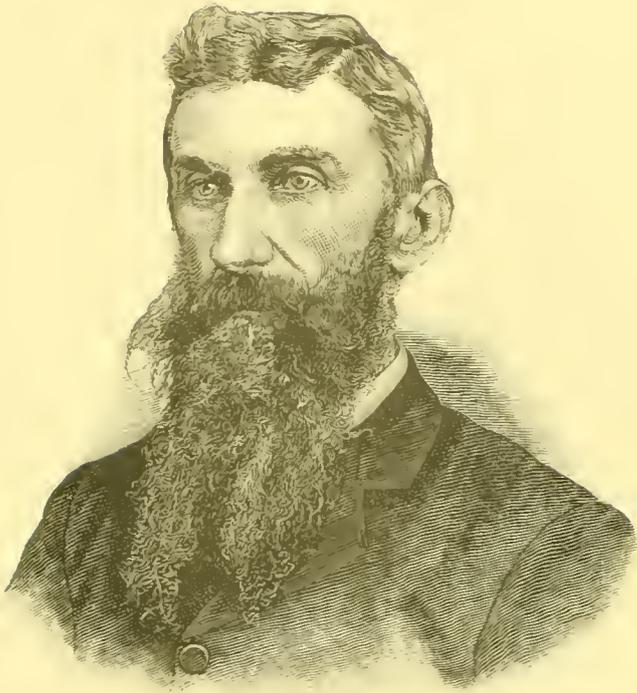
William F. Moser is engaged in a line of manufacture similar to that of the firm just mentioned,—turbine water-wheels and bark-mills. This manufactory was established in 1863 by Neligh & Moser, and since that time the firm has undergone four distinct changes, at present being under the sole control of Mr. Moser, who is a man of about fifty years of age, and a native of the county. The works consist of five buildings, the machinery is driven by a thirty horse-power engine, and about forty men are employed.

The spike-factory now owned by James W. Wilson & Son was established about twenty years ago by George W. Curtiss & Co. Subsequently the property passed into the possession of Nathaniel Tay, a member of the original firm, and was by him sold, in June, 1871, to the present owners. The product of the factory consists of railroad and mining spikes, of which from five to six tons are made per day. Although a market is found for a large part of the output in the Lehigh Valley, many orders are received from other parts of Pennsylvania, from points in the West, and in the Southern States. The works employ about fifteen men.

The first works devoted exclusively and extensively to boiler-making were established by Matthew Rhoda and John T. Noble in the Hope Rolling-Mill, in the spring of 1865. Branch establishments were carried on also at Pottsville and Mahanoy. The partnership between these gentlemen continued for nearly ten years, and Mr. Rhoda was then associated with Horace Gross for about one year. Subsequently Mr. Rhoda, who became known as the inventor and patentee of a blow-off device for steam boilers, and several other useful inventions, started the Union Boiler-Works in Bethlehem.

The Union Steam Boiler-Works were established in 1869 by their present owners and managers, Messrs. Cole & Heilman. The works occupy large buildings on Front and Linden Streets, and employ a large number of hands. The products of the manufactory are locomotive-boilers and tanks, vertical and cylindrical boilers, blast- and steam-pipes, stacks, etc.

In 1873, H. H. Fisher established himself in his



Joseph Barber

present business,—the manufacture of gas- and water-pipes and car-castings, of which there are often produced twenty tons daily, the greater part being taken by the Lehigh Car Company of Stemton. The market for steam- and gas-pipes is general. They are shipped to all parts of the United States, and even to some foreign countries. The works, which are quite extensive, are situated on Jordan Creek, between Hamilton and Walnut Streets. The machinery is moved by a twenty-five horse-power engine. Ninety men find employment in this establishment, under the superintendence of Mr. A. S. Shimer.

A foundry and general machine-shop was founded in 1870, by Nadig & Wright, on North Fourth Street. In 1875, Henry Nadig & Brother (Philip) succeeded to the ownership, and are still carrying on the establishment. They occupy a two-story brick building, one hundred by one hundred and thirty feet, and employ at least twenty hands. Their specialties are engines, with all of their appliances and connections.

An interesting industry which employs steel rather than iron as its material is the cutlery establishment of C. F. Wolfertz & Co., on the Ridge road, established in 1862 by the senior member of the present firm. He continued alone until 1873, when the firm became Wolfertz & Waldman. The next and last change was in 1879, when it was succeeded by Wolfertz & Co., the sons of Mr. W. representing the "Co." The history of the enterprise is interesting. The first motive power was furnished by dogs, which turned a large wheel, which in turn propelled the other machinery. But this primitive style of moving machinery was found to be insufficient, and as his business increased Mr. Wolfertz had to look for other power. He next tried water-power, which for a time answered the requirements, but as time moved on, it, too, was found inadequate and too irregular. His progress and success compelled him to introduce steam and machinery of a more extensive and improved character, until he found that his original premises, though enlarged, were too small to accommodate his business. Accordingly he looked about for a location to establish his works, and secured a site at the corner of Chew Street and Ridge road, and at once erected a commodious building, to which he removed from his old location on Hamilton Street, on May 1, 1881. The dimensions of this establishment are as follows: Entire front, sixty-seven feet; main building, ninety-seven feet deep; forging-shop, twenty by twenty-four feet; raw-material room, twenty feet square; office and warerooms, twenty by eighty feet; the whole, with the exception of the engine-room, being two stories, and constructed of brick. More than forty operators, most of whom are experts in the working of steel and finishing of fine cutlery, are engaged here, while one fifteen horse-power engine is required to move the machinery. The firm confines itself to the manufacture of pen and pocket cutlery.

The manufacture of iron railings was begun in this city, in 1867, by Reuben Soliday, and he has constantly followed it since, inventing and patenting in the mean time a number of ornamental forms of railings and fences. He now manufactures from twenty-five to thirty kinds, besides garden ornaments, flower-stands, etc. He employs about ten hands at his manufactory, corner of Ninth and Walnut Streets.

George L. Knauss established in 1875 a small machine- and repair-shop, which he was soon compelled to enlarge. In 1878 he took into partnership Lewis F. Grammes, the name of the firm then being made Knauss & Co., and so continued until January, 1881, when it was changed to Knauss & Grammes. They employed in 1881 seven hands, who, on account of the pressure of demand for their various lines of light machinery, were kept at work twelve hours per day. Finding that their business was too large for the shop they had been using, they leased a store-room, No. 726 Hamilton Street, and a building in the rear, on Maple Street, which they provided with such machinery as they needed. On Jan. 1, 1883, C. B. Wannamaker was admitted to the firm, and in the following April Mr. Knauss retired and was succeeded by C. J. P. Bittner, the firm then becoming Bittner, Grammes & Co., as it now exists. The articles manufactured are lathes, knitting machines, cigar-box machinery, tower clocks, etc.

The Phœnix Brass- and Iron-Works are the outgrowth of a small industry established without capital by their present proprietor, Edward Gough, in 1875. The products of these works, located near the Allentown Rolling-Mill Company's office, are rolling-mill machinery, chilled and soft rolls, church bells, and all kinds of brass castings. Ten mechanics are employed in the works, and an engine of twenty horse-power is required to drive the machinery.

The Lehigh Valley File-Works were started in a small way in 1865, by the senior member of the present firm of L. Kilian & Co. From the manufactory on North Fifth Street most of the leading iron companies in the valley are supplied, and files are sent also over the entire State. William Gruel and Henry Rnerup are also engaged in this industry, having commenced since Mr. Kilian's start in the business.

Among the newer firms engaged in iron manufacture are Spangler & Schantz, who have a foundry and machine-shop at Third and Walnut Streets. The works were established by Charles Spangler and H. J. Schadt, and Milton P. Schantz became a partner soon afterward. The firm became Spangler & Schantz, March 1, 1883. The products of the establishment they carry on are engines, mill, running and hoisting machinery, building castings, etc.

Silk Manufacture—The Adelaide Mills.—One of the most important, though one of the newest, manufactures in the city is that of silk, carried on in the Adelaide Mills, which are a monument to the enterprise and liberality of Allentown's substantial men.

In the spring of 1880, the Phoenix Manufacturing Company of Paterson, N. J., through R. M. Eklings, real estate agent of that city, advertised in the New York papers for a site somewhere in the Eastern States suitable for the location of a silk mill. This advertisement coming to the notice of the people of this city, a correspondence was had, which resulted in a visit to the city of Allentown by the parties from Paterson, N. J., principally interested in the enterprise, viz., Albert Tilt, president of the Phoenix Manufacturing Company, and Emil Greeff, Philip Gallagher, and R. M. Eklings. The general advantages of the city as to labor, competing railroads, cheap living, etc., were satisfactorily shown to the visitors, and they being very favorably impressed, indicated a location (the site upon which the Adelaide Mills now stand), and expressed a desire that the citizens of Allentown should in some way identify themselves with the enterprise. The matter was accordingly submitted to the Board of Trade of the city of Allentown, under whose auspices a meeting of citizens was called for the purpose of determining upon some means whereby the enterprise might receive the proper support. When the meeting was held, a committee consisting of Messrs. Aaron G. Reninger, H. A. Stillwagen, Robert E. Wright, Sr., and W. R. Lawfer was appointed to solicit subscriptions from citizens for the purchase of the ground selected and the erection of buildings suitable for the manufacture of silk. The committee at once carried forward the work, and with such success that \$70,000 was raised to pay for the land and necessary buildings. On the 10th day of July, 1880, another committee, consisting of Charles W. Cooper, Aaron G. Reninger, and Morris L. Kaufman, was appointed and empowered to proceed to Paterson and close the contract with the parties there for the erection of buildings and machinery for the purpose mentioned. The last two gentlemen being unable to serve, Col. T. H. Good and D. O. Saylor were appointed in their places, and with Mr. Cooper consummated arrangements with the Paterson gentlemen.

The title to the property was vested in Mr. Levi Line until such time as the Phoenix Manufacturing Company should demand it, under their agreement. After due advertisement and proposals being received, Mr. Line awarded the contract for the erection of the building to Thomas W. Snyder, receiving the approval of the executive committee appointed at a meeting of the subscribers, known as the Silk Factory Fund Association, which committee consisted of Messrs. James K. Moser, David O. Saylor, Col. T. H. Good, Aaron G. Reninger, and H. A. Stillwagen. The contract price was \$46,970.66. The erection of the buildings was under the superintendence of Thomas Steckel for Levi Line and the subscribers, A. J. Derron, Jr., & Co., being the supervising architects. During the third week of September, 1880, ground was broken for the foundation of the buildings, from

which time rapid progress was made in the work of erection. It becoming apparent to the executive committee that the amount subscribed and covered by the mortgage of \$70,000 would be insufficient for the completion of the buildings, efforts were made for further subscriptions. Several meetings of all the subscribers being held, a second mortgage of \$15,000 was given upon the premises, the bonds secured by this mortgage being willingly taken by parties who had originally subscribed for the first mortgage bonds, and the balance of the cash required was obtained from the Allentown National Bank by placing the unissued bonds—amounting to \$12,000—as collateral security, twenty-four prominent citizens guaranteeing payment to the bank.

Following is a complete list of the subscribers to the fund for building the mills:

Elliger Real Estate Association.....		John Newhard.....	\$200
tion.....	\$5,000	Straub & Harrar.....	100
W. W. Kurtz.....	4,000	W. K. Buhe.....	800
Coplay Cement Company.....	1,700	H. M. Leh.....	200
A. F. Peters.....	1,000	Milton M. Kline.....	100
Leisenring, Trexler & Co.....	1,500	J. W. Leith.....	100
Moser & Keck.....	1,400	Mrs. M. A. G. Guldin.....	100
A. M. Springer & Co.....	700	Joshua Stahl.....	100
H. A. Stillwagen.....	600	Joshua Schnurman.....	100
A. G. Reninger & Co.....	600	W. L. Blackman.....	100
A. G. Reninger.....	500	Philip E. Bahl.....	1,800
M. L. Kaufman.....	1,300	Jeremiah Roth.....	500
Col. T. H. Good.....	1,300	Jacob G. Deshler.....	700
R. E. Wright & Son.....	1,100	D. J. F. Deshler.....	800
W. R. Lawfer & Co.....	800	Charles Detweiler.....	500
W. R. Lawfer.....	500	Christian Hohl.....	700
F. Hersh & Sons.....	700	Marcus C. L. Kline.....	200
Wm. G. Ritter.....	500	H. C. Trexler.....	750
John Bowen & Co.....	700	J. P. Barnes.....	400
John Bowen.....	500	Walter P. Huber.....	600
L. D. Krause.....	700	W. H. Barber.....	200
Bittner & Hunsicker Bros.....	700	Valentine Hoffman.....	400
S. B. Anewalt.....	500	H. H. Fisher.....	1,200
Schnurman, Roth & Co.....	700	Conrad Pfaff.....	400
J. L. Farr & Co.....	1,000	Otto Meyer.....	300
D. H. Wannemaker.....	600	Frank B. Vogel.....	250
Ruhe Bros.....	1,500	Koch & Shankweiler.....	100
S. K. Biery.....	550	Yeager & Culbertson.....	100
H. K. Hartzel.....	1,000	August Weidner.....	100
Feldman & Schnurman.....	600	W. Grossman.....	200
W. B. Steckel.....	1,000	Deshler Bros.....	100
T. B. Metzger.....	1,300	Zellner Bros.....	150
E. G. Martin.....	1,200	Cole & Heilman.....	250
Shiner & Lamb.....	600	L. P. Hecker.....	250
Andrew S. Keck.....	700	Wm. F. Hecker.....	100
Edward Harvey.....	600	T. H. Boyer.....	100
Thomas Steckel.....	1,200	James B. Smith.....	100
Johnston & Swartz.....	700	Thomas W. Snyder.....	10,100
M. S. Young & Co.....	500	Alfred J. Martin.....	500
Peter Seibert.....	450	William Saeger.....	1,200
Peter Schultz.....	300	Edward Ruhe.....	600
Solomon Boyer.....	450	Alfred G. Saeger.....	1,200
John E. Lentz & Co.....	800	C. J. Erdman.....	500
Wm. Roth.....	300	John Biery.....	200
H. Nadig & Bro.....	250	Henry T. Kleckner.....	200
Jacob Grim.....	200	Thomas T. Martin.....	200
Weinsheimer & Newhard.....	300	Frederick Eberhard.....	200
S. & L. J. Helfrich.....	300	M. E. Martin.....	200
Guth & Kern.....	200	Eli J. Saeger.....	200
Oscar Meyer.....	200	Thomas W. Saeger.....	200
August Weber.....	250	E. S. Wertz.....	200
Reuben Stadler.....	200	Hofford Bros.....	200
Charles D. Martin.....	150	Samuel Lewis.....	200
R. H. Kramm.....	300	William B. Schaffer.....	150
E. J. Danowsky.....	150	William A. Roney.....	150
Hersh & Bro.....	150	John W. Ochs.....	100
Wm. Berkemeyer.....	150	S. M. Keiper.....	100
Abner H. Wint.....	100	Henry Biting.....	150
L. A. T. Wartman & Son.....	150	James Wise.....	150
Abm. S. Grim.....	300	Bittner & Hartman.....	100
Henry Schock.....	100	Henry Burkhard.....	100
B. F. Hagenbuch.....	100	C. Frank Baines.....	1,000
Sterner & Kiess.....	100	Charles W. Cooper.....	1,200
A. J. Kleppinger.....	200	Joseph Lieberman.....	500
Tilgh. Schall.....	250	Thomas Johnston.....	200
Robert Stackhouse.....	300	D. O. Saylor.....	100
Joseph Minnich.....	100	Essias Rehrig.....	100
Evan Holben.....	200	H. K. Kurtz.....	300
A. J. Breinig & T. G. Helfrich.....	100	B. Jarrett.....	150
Robert Iredell, Jr.....	150	John Bupp.....	100
Keller & Bro.....	250	John R. Schall.....	100
		S. A. Bridges.....	500

Samuel A. Butz.....	\$500	J. H. Berger.....	\$50
Fegeley & Bro.....	500	Knutss & Grammes.....	50
Joseph Young.....	200	Samuel Diehl.....	200
Barber, Keyser & Co.....	200	Deffer & Bro.....	200
John E. Lentz.....	100	William Weightman.....	1,000
William H. Weinsheimer.....	100	Lewis Klump.....	100

The handsome brick structure erected through the enterprise of the citizens of Allentown is four stories in height, with a basement, and its dimensions are two hundred and fifty by fifty feet, with an extension on the west side. The Phoenix Manufacturing Company of Paterson, N. J., put into this building in the fall of 1881 over one hundred and fifty thousand dollars worth of machinery. The works were formally dedicated and opened Nov. 17, 1881, on which occasion speeches were made, a fine collation served, and the evening devoted to a social reception. These mills, which were named the Adelaide in honor of the wife of Albert Tilt, president of the Phoenix Manufacturing Company, employ from four to five hundred hands, chiefly boys and girls, and their annual output is very large. The first, second, and third floors are devoted to the spinning of silk, and the fourth to weaving. The manufacture of ribbons will probably be commenced in the near future.

Woolen Manufactures.—One of the heaviest industries of the city, but a comparatively new one, except at one house, is the manufacture of woolen goods. The first enterprise in this line was established here in 1850 by Henry Gabriel, who had, however, begun in the same business in Macungie as early as 1839. His present mill, from which seamless hosiery, coverlets, quilts, and yarns, both in woolen and cotton, are turned out in large quantities, is a three-story brick building, twenty by one hundred and fifty feet, at the foot of Water Street. Both steam- and water power are used, and in the various departments about fifty employes are busied. The value of the goods manufactured amounts to about twenty-five thousand dollars per year.

The establishment of Shimer, Pretz & Co., on Third Street, unlike that just described, is devoted entirely to the manufacture of woolen goods. Christian Pretz erected the building in 1872, and it was immediately occupied by the present firm, which is composed of James O. Shimer, Henry and John Pretz. For three years they made cassimeres, but in 1875 they began to manufacture stockings, which, in great variety, now form their principal production, although they have recently entered upon the manufacture of Jersey cloths. The mill is run by steam- and water-power, contains the most approved machinery, and employs about one hundred and forty hands.

In 1878, Bittner, Hunsicker Brothers began the manufacture of seamless hosiery and knit goods in the same building in which their store is located on Hamilton Street, and have since carried it on quite extensively. Their market is found in Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.

The most recently established house in this line is

that of Jacob T. Shimer, at Sixth and Walnut Streets. This factory was started in April, 1880. The building is twenty-two by sixty feet, and three stories high. More than forty knitting-machines are in operation, and about sixty employes, most of them experienced female operatives, are kept busy in the production of seamless and cut hosiery. The greater part of the goods from this establishment are shipped direct to New York and Chicago.

Boots and Shoes.—The manufacture of boots and shoes ranks among the most important of the city in capital invested and in the number of persons to whom it gives employment. The oldest house engaged in this department of industry, and one of the largest, is that of H. Leh & Co., Hamilton Street. When it was established in 1850 the firm-name stood as at present, and it has remained unchanged through the period of thirty-three years, although there have been several changes in the proprietorship. Mr. Leh, however, has always retained his interest. His present partner is H. B. Koch. The firm occupies the three upper stories of a large four-story building on Hamilton Street, with a front of seventy-five feet and a depth of one hundred and twenty-five feet. They employ about one hundred and seventy-five hands, and have about sixty machines in use, besides the many other mechanical appliances that are common to large factories. About five hundred pairs of boots and shoes are manufactured per day.

The firm of John E. Lentz & Co., who do a very large business in manufacturing boots and shoes at Hamilton and Sixth Streets, is the outgrowth of the house formed by William S. Young and Henry Leh in 1859. They made a small line of pegged goods. John E. Lentz was admitted as a partner in 1866, and the firm was constituted as it now exists in 1871. The junior partners, forming the company, are William H. Weinsheimer and John Seabold, Jr. This company manufactures all lines of boots and shoes,—ladies', misses', and children's fine and heavy shoes, and men's, boys', and youths' heavy and fine wear. About one hundred and seventy-five employes are constantly engaged, and sometimes that number is augmented. The large three-story building on Hamilton Street, with another in the rear, on Sixth Street, are supplied with the best of machinery, and at least five hundred pairs of boots and shoes are manufactured daily.

W. A. Roney carries on an establishment for the manufacture of men's, women's, and children's machine-sewed shoes on Hamilton Street, and is the successor of his father, James Roney, who began shoe manufacture on a small scale in 1843. He went into partnership with his father in 1862. In 1877 the house became W. A. Roney & Co., and soon afterwards Mr. Roney assumed the sole proprietorship. He usually employs about seventy to seventy-five hands.

L. L. Roney and C. E. Berger formed a partnership

in the spring of 1879, for the manufacture of infants' shoes, which business they now carry on with a force of thirty-five employés.

W. H. Knauss began the manufacture of boot, shoe, and gaiter uppers, on South Seventh Street, in 1876, and in 1878 removed to his present location on Hamilton Street, where he has half a dozen hands employed on work which is largely taken by the home market. Aaron O. Amey has also been engaged in the manufacture of uppers since 1882.

The Tobacco Interest.—There are in Allentown no less than a dozen manufacturers of cigars. Most of them, however, carry on small establishments, and employ only two or three men, in making cigars for their own retail trade. The few large manufactories make up one of the heaviest industries, and employ in the aggregate not less than five hundred men, producing millions of cigars annually. The heaviest of these houses is that of Ruhe Brothers (Charles H. and Joseph). The business was established in 1854, by Charles A. Ruhe & Son (Charles H.), and the father retiring in 1862, left it to his two sons, Joseph having in the mean time entered the firm. Ruhe Brothers have two factories, one on Eighth and one on Seventh Street, in which they employ about three hundred hands, and have had as many as four hundred. They make from twelve to fifteen million cigars per year, many of which are disposed of through a branch house in Chicago.

Charles A. Ruhe, the founder of the house just mentioned, was the youngest son of John F. Ruhe, Sr., and his wife, Catherine Maria Henrietta Mackenrode. He was born Dec. 10, 1794, in Allentown, and at an early age apprenticed to a mercantile house in Philadelphia. Later he enlisted in the United States service during the war of 1812, in company with his brother, Capt. John F. Ruhe, Jr., and on being discharged opened a general merchandise store in Ruchsville, North Whitehall township. After a business experience of some years at this point, he removed to Shimersville, Northampton Co., and remained two years, when Allentown became his home. While at Ruchsville he married, on the 15th of February, 1820, Miss Susannah, daughter of Adam and Catherine Shirer, whose surviving children, among twelve born to them, are Clara, Charles H., Joseph, Annie C., and Mary L. Mr. Ruhe engaged in the general grocery trade in Allentown, which was continued until 1854, when he admitted his son, Charles H., as a partner, under the firm-name of Charles A. Ruhe & Son, and the manufacture of cigars was added to the business. A few years later his sons, Frederick A. (since deceased) and Joseph, were taken into the firm. The stock of groceries was disposed of in 1862, and the senior member the same year retired from active commercial life. Politically, Mr. Ruhe was a Whig in his early days, and on the formation of the Republican party became one of its steadfast adherents, though he never sought office as the reward of fidelity

to the party. He was actively identified with the Second National Bank as a director, in which capacity he served for many years. His death occurred Jan. 14, 1879, in his eighty-fifth year.

His son Edward entered the United States service during the Mexican war, and died at the age of twenty-one years. His sons Charles H., Frederick A., and Joseph, under the firm-name of Ruhe Brothers, established a manufactory of cigars in 1862 at Allentown. From small beginnings their business gradually increased until about five hundred persons were employed, and the establishment became one of the largest, and its proprietors the oldest continuous cigar-makers in the State. In 1870, Charles H. retired from the firm, and embarking in the iron-casting and machine business, remained a year and a half thus engaged, when he re-entered the old firm, which remained unchanged until the death of Frederick A. Ruhe, in March, 1880. In 1881 a branch house, for the sale of the products of the factory, was established in Chicago, Ill., which has been equally successful, and, in conjunction with the main house, controls an extensive trade. Politically, all brothers were and are Republicans, participating actively in the work of the party. All three have been members of the Select Council, Charles H. having, during his period of service, filled for one year the office of president of that body. He has also, for more than fifteen years, been a member of the School Board. He is a director of the Second National Bank, of the Allentown and Coopersburg Turnpike Company, and the Allentown and Bethlehem Turnpike Company. Frederick A. was a prominent candidate for mayor on the Republican ticket in 1880, and defeated by a small majority. The family are adherents of the faith of the Reformed Church, the brothers being active members of St. John's English Reformed Church of Allentown, to which they are liberal contributors.

Zellner Brothers, established in 1869, for a time did a large business in manufacturing cigars, but of late have devoted their attention principally to dealing in cigars and leaf tobacco.

The Oak Hall Cigar-Factory, carried on by Weaver Brothers (Jacob D. and Milton D.), was established by the senior member of the present firm in 1878, and the present partnership was formed two years later. They employ from one hundred to one hundred and fifty skilled workmen, and produce on an average two hundred thousand cigars per month, or about two and a half millions per year, among which are many fine brands. Their trade is principally in the West.

Feldman & Schnurman started a cigar-factory in 1873. The senior partner of this firm became sole proprietor in 1881, and now carries on a large business, manufacturing cigars for the jobbing trade, principally fine goods, and employing about fifty men. Next in importance is doubtless H. L. Allenbach's factory on South Sixth Street.



Chas A. Roche

Mills.—On the Little Lehigh, south of the town, David Deshler owned a saw-mill and a grist-mill as early as 1782, and they were carried on by him for many years. A second grist-mill was built in this locality, but much later than Deshler's. After Deshler's time these mills were owned and operated by John Wagner and John Wagner & Son. In 1853 they were bought by the Allentown Water Company, that additional water-power might be secured for pumping water to the reservoirs. At the time the purchase was made one of the mills was owned by A. A. and J. D. Wagner, and the other by G. C. Von Tagen, of Philadelphia. The mill bought of the Wagners was built in 1835-36. After the purchase both mills were let to Joseph Dietrich, and after his lease had expired to other parties.

Daniel and Jacob Saeger, in 1814 or 1815, built at the east end of the Hamilton Street Jordan bridge the large stone structure now known as the City Mills. They did a large business here, and before the canal was opened sent a great amount of flour to Philadelphia by wagons, and also by Durham boats by the Lehigh and Delaware Rivers. After the Saegers, Dr. John Romig and William Roth were successively the owners of this property, and about 1845 it was bought by Christian Pretz and Henry Weinsheimer, the present owners. The Hanover Mills, formerly the Canal Mills, between the Lehigh and the canal (from the latter of which they derive their power), were built and put in operation by William Saeger and Solomon Keck, the same year that the canal was opened for navigation, 1828. In 1866 this property passed into the hands of Jacob H. and F. W. Saeger, who, in 1882, converted the Hanover into a merchant roller-mill, with capacity of producing seventy-five barrels of flour per day.

The mill known as Schneider's, on the Little Lehigh, near the foot of Seventeenth Street, was built by Henry Fried, about 1830, and continued in his possession for a number of years. It was then bought by George Edelman, who added to it a distillery. Edward Schneider succeeded Edelman as proprietor, but has not operated the mill for some time.

Planing-mills are carried on by Frederick Butz & Co., John G. Schimpf & Co., F. W. Weil & Co., and James M. Ritter, the latter running as agent the mill at the east end of the Jordan bridge, owned by Pretz, Weinsheimer & Co., and built by them for a paint-factory in 1858.

Furniture.—Cabinet-making was carried on by Isaac Erdman between 1830 and 1840; in 1842 by L. Erdman, and after that time by a number of others. The small cabinet-shops have nearly all given way to large furniture manufactories, in which machinery is employed, and which produce large stocks, including everything in the house-furnishing line. The largest and one of the oldest of these, although it has been in operation only a dozen years, is that of C. A. Dorney & Co., on Hamilton Street, east of the Jordan bridge.

The business was established in 1871 by H. Berkemeyer and C. A. Dorney, in a small building which stood on ground now covered by the large block in which is the store now occupied by the company. In 1873 the style of the firm became Berkemeyer, Dorney & Co., the silent member being T. B. Faust. A little later, Mr. Dorney sold out to Eli Hoffman, and the firm-name then became Faust & Co. This firm carried on business for about five years, when Mr. Faust was killed by an accident, and nine months later Mr. Dorney again became interested in the factory, and the name of the firm was made Dorney, Berkemeyer & Co., which was continued until May 21, 1881, when the business passed into the hands of the senior partner and Edwin H. Stine, under the name of C. A. Dorney & Co. They erected on land near their old factory and present store a three-story and basement brick building one hundred and ten by fifty-five feet, with a boiler-house and kiln-drying rooms fifty-five by forty feet. Beside this they have very extensive store-rooms. They employ not far from one hundred hands. H. Berkemeyer, mentioned as a partner at one time in the ownership of the old factory, subsequently went into business for himself, as did also W. A. Berkemeyer.

F. W. Weil & Co. carry on another extensive furniture manufactory. The buildings on Linden Street were built many years ago by Mr. Weil, and operated by the firm of S. Dornblaser & Co. until succeeded by Mr. George P. Weil in 1877. Prior to 1879 the establishment was not distinctively a furniture factory, but in that year, when the present firm was organized, the exclusive manufacture of furniture was begun. The specialty of this house is parlor suits, for which a market is found in New York, Philadelphia, and Eastern Pennsylvania. A force of twenty or more workmen is employed, and a twenty-four horse-power engine is required to drive the machinery.

Heimbach, Helfrich & Co. began in the furniture business in 1862 or the year following. In 1878 the establishment passed into the hand of S. & L. J. Helfrich, and shortly after the firm became Helfrich, Goranflo & Co., who carried on business until succeeded by the present proprietors, Helfrich, Weaver & Co. This firm has its establishment on Hamilton Street.

Chair manufacturing is carried on by Banks & Mathias, on Hamilton Street, who are the successors of one of the oldest firms in the city. The business was started about 1830 by Reuben Rice, who afterwards associated with himself Reuben Sieger, who continued in the industry until 1880, during the latter part of the period alone. The present firm was organized in the year last mentioned. They occupy three buildings—a store, storage-building, and factory—and employ eight hands.

Ladenslager & Babb, who established themselves in 1876 on Maple Street, also manufacture all kinds of wooden-bottomed chairs.

Schlegel, Ziegenfus & Co. are manufacturers of patent rockers, parlor-frames, and marble-top tables, at the corner of Front and Hamilton Streets, and employ about one hundred operatives and an engine of forty horse-power. The factory was established with a moderate capital in somewhat cramped accommodations by B. F. Schlegel in 1877, and he associated with himself Charles Ziegenfust in 1880, and took a second partner, Eli J. Schneek, in 1881. The building is leased of John G. Schimpf, who built it in 1871, and, in company with his son, operated it as a planing-mill.

Edward S. Appel & Co. (Paul S. Winker), began business as manufacturers of cottage chamber-furniture in 1881. They occupy a two-story building on Walnut Street, and employ ten or a dozen hands.

Grossman & Kluentner, although a newly-established firm, dating the existence of their works on Union Street, near Third, from 1882, have large facilities for work, and are capable of turning out as many as one hundred parlor furniture suits per week.

Carriage-Making.—Probably the earliest follower of this industry was Charles Scattergood, who advertised his coach-making establishment on Allen (now Seventh) Street in 1820. In the following year the shop was carried on by C. & S. Scattergood. Doubtless there were wagon-makers in Allentown prior to this time, but it is not likely that any of them aspired to carriage- or "coach-making." Joseph Kramer began coach-making in 1827, and Peter H. Lehr succeeded him in 1844.

Stephen Barber began coach- and omnibus-making in 1830. He had a partner—one Beisel—for a short time in 1837–38, but after the latter year continued alone until 1842, when Keck & Statler succeeded him. This partnership was of only a very brief duration, Tilghman Statler becoming the sole proprietor and carrying on the works to the present day, at Sixth and Linden Streets. He greatly enlarged the business, and now occupies a building twenty-six by one hundred and fifty-two feet, three stories in height, employs about twenty hands, and has a trade which reaches thirty thousand dollars a year.

The works of R. Snyder & Sons, South Sixth Street, have been in existence since 1858, at which time they were put in operation by Snyder & Hendricks. The present firm was formed in 1875, and since that time has carried on an extensive business in making all kinds of carriages.

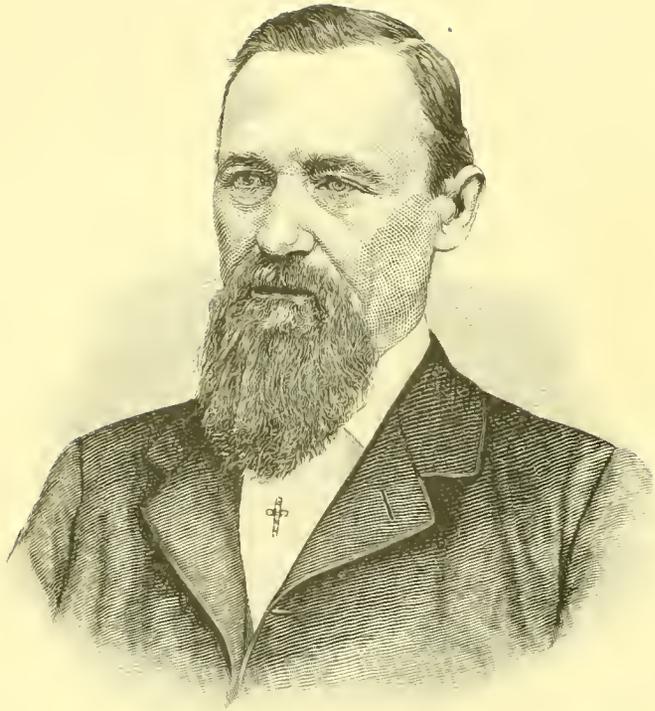
Reuben Engleman has manufactured carriages here since 1850, and was engaged in the same line elsewhere as early as 1844. He has occupied his present location, on South Seventh Street, since 1859. The building is a large three-story frame, in which is an elevator, on which the largest carriages can be lowered in a completed condition from the painting-room to the show-room.

Christ, Peter & Co.'s City Carriage-Works are of quite recent establishment, the firm having been or-

ganized in March, 1881. Their works on South Hall Street always contain a line of carriages ready for the market, but they manufacture chiefly to order. William Wolf, on North Seventh Street, and Gackenbach & Seislove's, on Church and Linden Streets, also make to order.

Fire-Brick, Etc.—The pioneer house engaged in the manufacture of fire-bricks in the Lehigh Valley is that of Ritter & Saylor. Their works are extensive, and contribute largely to the city's substantial prosperity. This industrial enterprise was established in 1854, by Messrs. Samuel McHose and O. A. Ritter, under the firm-name of McHose & Ritter, who were succeeded in 1873 by Messrs. Ritter & Saylor. The senior member of the firm has since died, but the firm-name remains the same, as the estate of the late O. A. Ritter retained its interest in the business up till the time the affairs of the estate were settled up, when it was transferred to C. T. Ritter, a son of the deceased, whose interest in the concern is in charge of Mr. Joseph B. Lewis. The executive head of the firm is Mr. D. O. Saylor, who is also president of the Coplay Cement Company. The industry is located on the line of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, between Front, Chew, and Gordon Streets, and the buildings comprising the plant cover almost the entire portion of the site mentioned, the dimensions of which are two hundred and ten feet by two hundred and sixty feet. The works are thoroughly equipped with the most modern approved machinery, especially adapted to this line of manufacture, and in all other respects are provided with every improvement that will tend to facilitate speed and perfection of product. An idea of the magnitude of the works may be gathered from the statement that the aggregate capacity of the four kilns the industry is supplied with foots up one hundred and thirty-four thousand bricks, while the capacity of the total annual output amounts to the enormous quantity of over three million five hundred thousand fire-brick of the nine-inch standard, or its equivalent. The clay used is from the Woodbridge, N. J., mines, and is brought here in boats by way of the Lehigh Canal. The product of the works comprises every description of fire-brick for blast-furnaces, rolling-mills, steel-mills, foundries, and gas-works, and every conceivable shape and size for any purpose where fire-brick is used. A full line of regular shapes are constantly on hand, and odd shapes, slabs, and tiles for various purposes are made to order. Usually about ninety men are employed, and motive-power is furnished by an engine of fifty horse-power.

The Industrial Fire-Brick Works, owned by Joseph Downing, may properly be called one of the manufacturing industries of the city, though located just outside its limits in East Allentown. The works were established in 1873 by Downey & Lewis, who were succeeded in 1875 by Mr. Joseph Downing, who has since conducted them. Several buildings are occupied, and there are in use two kilns, their capacity



Joseph Lubermann

being thirty thousand and thirty-three thousand brick, respectively. The number of hands employed is thirty, and the number of bricks produced average one hundred and ten thousand per month. Mr. Downing manufactures brick of all kind, including fire-brick, furnace-blocks, stove-brick, and makes a specialty of rolling-mill, blast-furnace, and gas-brick. Although having a very large number of brick patterns on hand and in use, Mr. Downing manufactures other patterns of peculiar sizes and shapes to order. The clay used is that from the mines at Woodbridge, N. J., and the sand is secured at Lehigh Gap.

Building Bricks were manufactured at least fifty years ago by John Nonnemacher, Henry Worman, and Jacob Egge. John Nonnemacher, son of the above-named, began brick-making about the year 1838, and followed it until very recent years. The business is still continued by his sons, who have two kilns, one at the foot of Fifth Street and the other at Third and Union Streets. The capacity of the two is not far from two million bricks per season. William J. Egge, son of the early brick-maker, Jacob Egge, is one of the present manufacturers in this line, and has a partner,—W. P. Huber. They started in business about 1877. They employ a number of bands, operate two kilns, and produce on the average twelve to fifteen thousand bricks per day. S. & W. Roth carry on the business quite extensively at the corner of Third and Gordon Streets, and on Tenth Street. In both together they have employed as many as sixty men, and manufactured as many as thirty thousand bricks per day, or three and a half million per season. The large yard on Third Street was opened in 1857 by Samuel Roth, who conducted the business alone until 1861, when his brother was admitted to partnership. Others engaged in this branch of industry are David Mastern, on Tenth Street above Liberty; Daniel Schmofer, on Ninth Street; and C. C. Sensenbach, at the foot of Penn Street.

Marble Works.—The first marble cutter mentioned in the public prints is Jacob Biebighouse, who had a shop in 1842 near the German Lutheran Church. There were doubtless others before him in the same time and after. The business is now carried on by J. M. Romig & Brother, A. W. Schmeier & Co., E. H. Lentz, and W. J. Weiden. J. M. Romig started in the business in 1875, and one year later his brother, William J., and Oscar J. Keck became associated with him. The latter retired in 1879, since which time the firm-name has been as at present. This firm employs sixteen to eighteen hands. They manufacture all kinds of monuments, tombstones, and mantels, and deal in marble, brownstone, and granite. A. W. Schmeier & Co. were established a number of years ago, but have been operated by the present firm only since 1880. They employ ten hands, and produce almost everything in the line of monuments and architectural work. Walter Losch established himself in the business in 1867.

Tanning.—A tannery was established by one Mertz on Water Street about fifty years ago, and carried on by him for a long period. He was succeeded by William Moser, who in turn was followed by his son and namesake in 1878.

The largest tannery in the county is that of Mosser & Keck, located in East Allentown, but practically one of the industries of the city, of which the proprietors, J. K. Moser and Thomas Keck, are both natives. The business was established in 1859 by Moser, Keck & Co., which constituted the firm until 1875, when the present one was organized. Though originally founded upon a limited scale, the resources of the firm have gradually increased, affording facilities at the present time for the transaction of a trade which extends throughout the country. Two plants are owned and operated by the firm, one of which is located in East Allentown, and the other at Williamsport, Pa. The former is desirably situated on the Lehigh and Susquehanna Division of the New Jersey Central Railroad, and occupies about four acres of ground, upon which are extensive buildings, sheds, etc. The main building is three hundred and sixty-six feet long, forty-two feet deep, with two wings, forty by fifty each. Forty to fifty men are engaged here, and the mechanical appliances, which are very complete, are operated by an eighty horse-power steam-engine and a battery of three boilers. The firm manufacture exclusively the Union sole leather, using in its tanning about twelve to fifteen per cent. of oak and eighty-five per cent. hemlock bark. They annually tan about thirty thousand hides, and use about seven hundred car-loads of bark of ten tons each. Besides the Williamsport tannery, which is still larger than the one here, the firm has extensive warehouses in New York and Boston.

Walter J. Grim has been engaged in the currying or finishing of leather since 1858, and Jacob Burger and Milton Focht have followed the same business respectively about seven and five years.

Breweries.—The brewery conducted by Joseph Lieberman, corner Sixth and Union Streets, was built about 1845. It comprises several substantial buildings, and is known as the Eagle Brewery. Six or seven men are employed, a capital of about ten thousand dollars is invested (besides that in the buildings), and about seven thousand barrels of beer are produced annually.

Mr. Lieberman, who is the son of Peter and Marta Lieberman, was born in Immendingen, Province of Baden, on the 21st of March, 1831. His boyhood was spent with his parents, habits of industry having been inculcated from his earliest years. He thus rendered himself independent in youth by employment as a teamster in various parts of the country, and during intervals engaged in general labor. In 1854, in company with his father, mother, their seven children, and the grandmother, he emigrated to America, landing in New York City. Soon after the family removed to

Easton, Pa., where Joseph became for one year an employé of the Cooper Furnace, at Phillipsburg. This period was succeeded by a brief interval as assistant in a saw-mill, after which he removed to Kansas, and located in Leavenworth City, in the vicinity of which he remained one year. Returning to Pennsylvania, he settled at White Haven, Luzerne Co., engaging for a while in general labor, and later becoming the lessee of a saw-mill. Here he resided for five years, and was, in 1857, married to Miss Waldburga Danager, of Immendingen. Their children are Mary, John B., Frank (deceased), Florentina, Joseph, and Charles. In 1860, Mr. Lieberman removed to Warren County, N. J., and a year and a half later, to Northampton County, where he engaged in farming and lumbering. In the fall of 1864, Allentown became his home. Here he speedily became identified with the business enterprises of the city as a brewer, and as director of the Elliger Real-Estate Company. He is also one of the directors of the Standard Slate Quarry, of Steinsville, Pa., of the Mutual Fire Insurance Company, and was president of the Lehigh County Safe-Deposit and Trust Company. He has been largely interested in real-estate transactions and active in the erection of buildings within the city limits. In 1873, in company with his wife and four children, Mr. Lieberman made an European tour, and remained ten months abroad. In 1881 he found his health greatly benefited by a similar trip, though limited in time to ten weeks. Mr. Lieberman, while voting the Democratic ticket, is not active as a politician. The family are all devout Catholics and members of the German Catholic Church of Allentown.

The Germania Brewery was established by Benedict Nuding in 1878. It is in the rear of the Germania Hotel, on Seventh Street, also owned by Mr. Nuding, from which it takes its name. The brew-house is fifty-one by seventy feet and three stories in height. The capacity of the brewery, when running full force, is from four thousand to five thousand barrels per year, and the demand for the article has kept the production up to the higher figure almost constantly.

Daniel Wise started a brewery in 1851, which he sold in 1859 to his son, James, who carried it on for a number of years.

Miscellaneous Industries.—Besides the various establishments which have already been classified and briefly described, there are others of importance. Among them Wolf & Hamakers' middlings purifier works, the Allentown Pottery, soap and candle works, etc. Another establishment, which, though not located in the city, had its origin and is now managed here, the Allentown Manufacturing Company, deserves and will receive mention in this connection.

Candles were manufactured here as early as 1839 by Joseph Broglie. In 1876 the steam soap and candle works were established by E. M. Earle. The manufactory occupies a large two-story building near the Lehigh Valley Railroad Station, and employs

several hands. About two hundred thousand pounds of soap and one hundred thousand pounds of candles are produced annually, for which a market is found in the Lehigh Valley, Schuylkill coal regions, and Central New Jersey.

The Allentown Manufacturing Company's works employed in the production of bone-phosphates and ready-mixed oil-paints are at Helfrich's Springs, several miles from the city, but the office is in this city. The company was incorporated in 1877, prior to which time the business was carried on by individuals.

The Allentown Pottery, located on Penn Street, near Gordon, was established by Charles Bach, its present proprietor, in 1869. Quite a trade has been built up in jars, milk-pots, jugs, flower-pots, hanging-baskets, vases, and other articles of earthenware manufactured here.

Cigar-box manufacture was begun by John M. Stevens in 1876, who has occupied since 1881 a three-story brick building forty feet square. He employs steam-power, and gives work to a number of hands, producing as many as seventy-five thousand boxes per week.

Paper boxes and paper bags are manufactured by H. T. Rose, who employs six hands at his establishments, started in 1880. R. M. Rex is also engaged in this industry.

Benjamin F. Heinbach has been engaged since 1859 in the manufacture of burial-caskets and the various goods required by undertakers. He employs about half a dozen hands.

A brush manufactory was established by B. Oswald in 1877, and his business has increased so that he now occupies a good-sized two-story building, and employs twelve or more hands.

A manufactory of belting is carried on by W. R. Hicks.

Wolf & Hamaker, at their works on South Third Street, employ about thirty men in the manufacture of their middlings purifier, which was patented in 1879 and 1880.

The manufacture of blank-books of all kinds has been extensively carried on by Wright & Keiser since December, 1882. J. H. Wright began in the business in 1876, and his partnership with F. B. Keiser was formed six years later.

The Press of Early Days and the Present.—The oldest paper in the county is the *Unabhängige Republikaner* (the "Independent Republican"), established two years prior to the formation of Lehigh County by Christian Jacob Hutter, who was also the publisher of a German and an English paper at the county-seat,—Easton. The first number appeared on July 27, 1810, the size being seventeen by twenty-one inches. It was conducted by Charles L. Hutter, a son of the proprietor. The paper always has been, and is to-day, Democratic in its politics, but in order to explain its peculiar title it is necessary to state that at the time it was established the new

Democratic party was named the Republican or free government party, while the opposition party showed some loyalty to the British government. In his salutatory to the readers of the paper the editor said,—

"I am a Republican in the strongest sense of the word; I love liberty, my country, and its laws, and despise all despotism. I shall act independently in all things, but shall obey all laws made by the representatives of the people. All strict partisans I shall follow with a watchful eye, for they are either men who do not think for themselves or are office-hunters. I shall oppose all men who, under the mask of Federalism, promote the interests of the King of England; and finally, I will not take a man for what he pretends to be, but will judge the tree by its fruit."

Charles L. Hutter conducted the paper until July, 1812, when he became the proprietor, as his father, Christian J., who was captain of a military company, was called into active service in the war between the United States and Great Britain.¹ Mr. Hutter retained the proprietorship of the paper until November, 1820, when George Hanke became the proprietor of the establishment. He died in February, 1824, and the paper was published by his widow until June of the same year, when Charles L. Hutter, the former proprietor, again assumed control, and continued to be its editor and proprietor until his decease, which occurred in September, 1830. His brother, Edwin W. Hutter (who afterwards became a minister of the gospel), then took charge of the paper, and continued its publication for a number of years.

From the time of its establishment until 1834 no great improvements were made on the paper; it was printed with large type on coarse dark paper. In the latter year, however, it was enlarged to twenty-one by twenty-eight inches, better paper was used, and the general appearance of the paper assumed a more modern style.

In March, 1839, Reuben Bright became the proprietor, who published the paper until December, 1841, when it passed into the hands of James W. Wilson, a relative of the Hutter family. In June, 1849, he enlarged the paper to twenty-two by thirty-two inches, and in January, 1853, to twenty-four by thirty-eight inches. Mr. Wilson also made other marked improvements, giving the paper a business-like and prosperous appearance.

In August, 1854, Reuben Bright and Ephraim B. Harlacher purchased the establishment. With this change the paper passed from the hands of the Hutter family, who had, with the exception of a few years, control of it for forty-two years. In January, 1858, Mr. Bright withdrew from the firm, and B. F. Trexler took his place. In June of the same year Nelson Weiser entered as a partner, the firm-name being Trexler, Harlacher & Weiser. The subscription-list of the paper had now assumed such proportions that the hand-press, on which it had been printed for

so many years, was too slow to supply the demand, and a power-press was substituted in its place.

In June, 1867, Mr. Trexler withdrew from the firm, and Messrs. Harlacher & Weiser continued the publication of the paper. In 1869 the paper was enlarged to twenty-eight by forty inches, and otherwise improved. In March, 1874, Mr. Weiser withdrew, and Mr. Harlacher became the sole proprietor of the establishment. In July, 1875, he sold it to Rinn & Schlechter, who are the present proprietors. In March, 1878, the paper was enlarged to thirty by forty-five inches, which is its present size.

The paper had, during the many years of its existence, its "ups" and "downs," like other similar undertakings, but at the present time it is in a most flourishing condition. Lehigh County being Democratic, it is the German official organ. The principles as propounded by the founder of the paper are still upheld, and the paper is true to its name and its mission. Of the former publishers only three are now living, viz.: James W. Wilson, Ephraim B. Harlacher, and Benjamin F. Trexler.

Der Friedens Bot ("Messenger of Peace") and *Lecha County Anzeiger* was the second paper established in Allentown, and was by a little more than two years the junior of the *Republikaner*, its initial issue being made Sept. 28, 1812. The proprietors were Joseph Ehrenfried and Henry Ebner. In politics the *Friedens Bot* was independent, but it was opposed to the war which had then opened with Great Britain, and hence its name. In September, 1814, Mr. Ehrenfried was drafted for service in the war which he had editorially deprecated, and marched with the militia to Marcus Hook. The paper was from that time conducted by Mr. Ebner alone until June 1, 1821, when Frederick G. Rütze became associated with him, under the firm-name of Henry Ebner & Co. On Jan. 1, 1831, the paper was bought by Augustus Gräter and Alexander A. Blumer, who continued to issue it for four years, under the firm-name of Gräter & Blumer. On Jan. 1, 1834, the firm became Alexander A. & W. H. Blumer. The paper, which was originally and up to this time a four-column sheet, eleven by seventeen inches, was now enlarged to five columns, making the size of the page fourteen by nineteen inches. The publication-office was removed to the building on Hamilton Street, opposite the German Reformed Church, and one door below the present office. Victor Blumer became associated with his brothers on Jan. 1, 1840. A little over two years later, May 4, 1842, Alexander A. Blumer died, and the paper was then carried on by V. & W. Blumer until Jan. 1, 1844, when the firm became Blumer & Bush, Victor Blumer retaining his interest and Charles S. Bush buying that of his brother. In 1847 they enlarged the sheet to six columns. E. D. Leisenring entered the firm Jan. 1, 1850, the style becoming Blumer, Bush & Leisenring, and so remaining until July 1, 1857, when Mr. Bush withdrew. The paper was again enlarged, and

¹ On the 9th of September, 1814, the editor made the announcement that he and two of his employes had enlisted in the military service, and would leave for the seat of war, in consequence of which the paper would only be issued in half-sheets until their return.

on Jan. 1, 1858, Henry A. Blumer became a partner in the house. On July 4, 1860, he gave place to Eli J. Saeger. Victor Blumer died Aug. 24, 1860, and in the spring of the following year the firm-name was changed to Saeger & Leisenring. On Sept. 6, 1865, Mr. Saeger withdrew, and I. F. Walter and J. T. Colver became associated with the remaining partner, under the firm-name of E. D. Leisenring & Co. Two years later the paper was enlarged to its present size,—eight columns,—and in 1870 a new firm was formed, under the name of Leisenring, Trexler & Co. Mr. B. F. Trexler brought into the house thus formed the *Welt Bote*, the publication of which was continued in connection with the *Friedens Bote*. In September, 1877, J. T. Colver retired from the firm and W. J. Hartzell entered it, but no change in name was made. On Feb. 20, 1882, occurred the death of Mr. E. D. Leisenring, and then the firm became as at present, Trexler & Hartzell. The circulation of the *Friedens Bote* is claimed to be larger than that of any other paper in the county. It is a model of German local journalism.

The two other secular German newspapers published by Messrs. Trexler & Hartzell, although much less venerable than the *Friedens Bote*, we will briefly treat of in this connection for the reason that both were established by Mr. B. F. Trexler.

The *Welt Bote* ("Messenger of the World") was first issued by him on Nov. 25, 1854, and was printed regularly after Jan. 27, 1855. From 1858 to 1868 this paper was published in connection with the *Republikaner* by the firm of Trexler, Harlacher & Weiser; then again by Mr. Trexler alone until 1870, when it came under the management of the firm then publishing the *Friedens Bote*. The increase in the circulation of the *Welt Bote* has increased, on the average, about one thousand copies per year. It is sent into almost every State and Territory in the Union, and also into Canada and Europe. As its name implies, it is a newspaper for the whole world, and it is read wherever there are Germans. By the *Welt Bote* the name of Allentown has doubtless been made more widely known than by any other means, and it would be a serious loss to the place should it be removed to Washington or some other larger city, as has been sometimes contemplated. The size of the sheet is fourteen and one-half by twenty-two and one-half inches, and it is well filled with literary matter and news of especial interest to the Germans of the United States and those of the Fatherland as well.

The *Lecha Bote* (the "Lehigh Messenger") is a German local tri-weekly journal, started as a daily by Mr. Trexler in 1869, under the name of the *Stadtt und Land Bote*, and changed to its present name and issue in 1877. Like the *Friedens Bote* and the *Welt Bote*, it is now published by Trexler & Hartzell.

Benjamin F. Trexler, senior proprietor and editor of the three publications of which we have given the history, is a descendant of Peter Trexler, a German,

who emigrated to America in or before the year 1723, and settled in what is now Berks County, from whence he repaired to Lehigh County as the earliest white settler in Macungie. In the direct line of descent was Ferdinand, a resident of the latter place, whose son Benjamin resided in Berks County, and married Rachel Wetzel, of the same county. Her children were two sons and two daughters. The youngest and only survivor, Benjamin F., a native of Berks County, was born Feb. 25, 1827, and when but a lad removed on the death of his father to Lehigh County, where his youth was spent. His educational opportunities were limited to the schools of the neighborhood, after which, at the early age of thirteen, he removed to Allentown, with a view to learning the printer's art in the office of the *Friedens Bote*. At the age of twenty-one he became a partner of Reuben Guth in the publication of the *Lehigh Patriot*, a Whig journal, which he continued to issue until 1854, when for political reasons his connection with this journal was severed, and he established the *Welt Bote*, of which he still continues the publisher. He is also the projector of a religious monthly entitled the *Zeichen der Zeit* and a farmer's monthly, the *Bauern Journal*, both of which were later sold. Mr. Trexler, in 1858, acquired an interest and became editor of *The Unabhängiger Republikaner*, which he subsequently disposed of, and in 1868 established a German daily known as the *Stadtt und Land Bote*, which is still issued, having been merged into a tri-weekly. In 1870 he acquired an interest in the *Friedens Bote*, in the management of which he actively participates. Mr. Trexler was married in 1849 to Miss Diana M. Walter, daughter of David Walter, of Allentown. Their children are two sons, Herman A. and Julius W. In his political predilections Mr. Trexler is a Democrat, though maintaining a firm neutrality in his publications. While not in the strictest sense a politician, he has evinced a keen interest in the public questions of the day, and at times participated in the active work of a political campaign. He has been more especially identified with journalistic work, and in that capacity has left his impress upon the public mind, as elucidated in the present extract from the pen of a brother journalist: "Mr. Trexler is a gentleman of whom the English-speaking public do not know as much as they should, because his personal work and influence are applied almost wholly to his fellow-countrymen from Germany, who have come to make their homes here. In their religious interest he marked out for himself a line of action some twenty years ago, and in it he has achieved a very useful and eminent success. He undertook to counteract the quite general tendency towards infidelity that prevailed among the foreign Germans in America at that time, and addressed them in an edition of five hundred copies of a German weekly paper called the *Welt Bote*, which probably started with fewer subscribers than any other journalistic



B. F. Traylor



torate of Hanover, on the 25th of November, 1745, and emigrated to America in 1790. He was married in St. George's Church, London, on the 14th of August, 1777, to Catherine Maria Henrietta Mackenrode. His death occurred in Allentown, July 27, 1841. His children were four sons and three daughters, of whom John F. was born in London, England, on the 19th of May, 1778, and emigrated with his father to the United States. He married Catherine Keiper and had twelve children. By marriage to a second wife, Elizabeth Kramer, were born eleven children. Among the twelve survivors of this progeny is Augustus L., born Sept. 23, 1809, in Allentown, where his life has been chiefly spent. After limited advantages of education he, in 1823, entered the office of the *Friedens Bote* as apprentice to the printers' trade. After serving an apprenticeship of seven years he removed to Philadelphia and found employment in the first stereotype foundry in that city, where he remained until 1831. On returning to his native city he for two years performed the labors of a clerk, and then engaged in mercantile pursuits at Mauch Chunk. Returning to Allentown at the expiration of a year, he embarked in the same business. In 1840 he was appointed postmaster under the administration of President Harrison, and retained the office nearly four years. Mr. Ruhe in 1844 acquired an interest in the *German Patriot*, which he later sold and established the *Lehigh Register*. After a successful career of eight years as publisher, the latter paper was disposed of, and he embarked in the boot and shoe business. In 1859 he returned again to his former employment, and purchased the office and equipments of the *Allentown Democrat*, taking as a partner his son-in-law, C. Frank Haines. This business association was continued for eight years, when the interest was transferred to his son, Werner K. Ruhe, and Mr. Ruhe retired from the firm. He was soon after appointed clerk in the office of internal revenue, and in 1869 elected clerk of the Orphans' Court, to which position he was re-elected in 1872, after which he abandoned active business pursuits. He has been as a Democrat actively engaged in political contests of the day. He is in religion a Lutheran, and member of St. Michael's German Lutheran Church of Allentown. Mr. Ruhe was married, in 1832, to Deborah Gangewere, of Allentown, and had one child, who is deceased. He was again married, in 1835, to Adeline Knauss, of Lehigh County, whose children are Emma C. (Mrs. C. F. Haines), Werner K., Maria, (Mrs. Levi Nickum), Henry M., Josephine (Mrs. J. H. Addis), Annie (Mrs. William Dutt), Franklin A., and three who are deceased. He was a third time married, in 1865, to Harriet Kleckner, of Northampton County.

C. Frank Haines, the present editor of the *Democrat*, is a great-grandson of John Wilhelm Haintz, who emigrated from Zweibruecken, Bavaria, in 1751, and settled in Upper Macungie, Lehigh Co., where he

followed his trade of tailor. Having acquired about five hundred acres of land, he also engaged in its cultivation. He married and had among his children a son, Peter, who inherited the paternal acres, and was during his active life both a merchant and a farmer. He married Barbara Becker, and had children,—Jacob, Joseph, James, Charles B., William, Jonathan, Thomas, Elizabeth (Mrs. Joseph Trexler), and one who died in infancy. Charles B. was born in Upper Macungie, and early learned the trade of a shoemaker, which he followed in various portions of Lehigh County until 1838, when he removed to Allentown. Here his services were in demand in connection with his trade until 1859, when he was elected sheriff of Lehigh County for one term. He married Leah, daughter of Jonathan Schwartz, of Lower Macungie township, and had children,—C. Frank, Simon, Mary (Mrs. William S. Esser), Eliza J., and Allen W. C. Frank, the eldest of this number, was born on the 24th of January, 1832, in Macungie borough, then known as Millerstown, and when a youth removed to Trexlertown, where he became a pupil of the village school. In 1838 he accompanied his parents to Allentown, and there continued his studies at both public and private schools. At the age of fourteen he chose as his life-work the printers' art, and served a four-years' apprenticeship in the office of the *Lehigh Register*. On acquiring his trade he remained associated with the paper as compositor until April, 1850, when a larger field was opened in Philadelphia, where he remained until 1854. During the summer of that year he, in connection with a partner, purchased the *Register*, and, returning to Allentown, continued its publication under the firm-name of Haines & Diefenderfer. This business association was continued until 1856, when, upon the retirement of Mr. Diefenderfer, the firm became Haines & Huber. Having disposed of his interest in the paper, in 1859, he, with his father-in-law, A. L. Ruhe, purchased the *Allentown Democrat*, and has continued its publication until the present time, W. K. Ruhe having in the year 1865 purchased the interest of his father. Mr. Haines, by his ability and judgment, has succeeded in making the *Democrat* one of the most enterprising journals of the Lehigh Valley. Bright, able, and apace with current events, it is justly popular among the adherents of the party whose principles it advocates.

Mr. Haines, having from the first devoted his attention to the interests of his paper, has found little time for participation in affairs of a public nature. In religion he is a member of St. John's Reformed Church. He was married, Dec. 31, 1861, to Emma C., eldest daughter of A. L. Ruhe, of Allentown. Their children are two daughters,—Ida R. and Sallie A.

The *Lechu Patriot*, a German paper, originally an Anti-Masonic and then successively a Whig and Republican journal, was started in 1827 or 1828 by John D. Roney, an English lawyer, who came to Allentown



C. Frank Hoare

from Bucks County. After he had conducted it about two years the *Patriot* passed into the possession of Alexander Miller. Subsequently it was owned and managed by G. A. Sage, Reuben Guth, and Edwin Keiper. Then followed a long series of changes which it is not necessary to dwell upon in detail. John H. Helfrich and Judge Charles Keck were associated in the ownership and management of the paper, and William S. Young, Benjamin J. Hagenbuch, Tilghman Rhoads, Joseph Young, and Ephraim Moss were all identified with it. The last persons who were proprietors of the *Patriot* as a separate and distinct property were William H. Ainey, John L. Hoffman, and Edward Ruhe, who sold it in June, 1872, to Robert Iredell, Jr. He soon merged it with the *Register*, of which we shall now give the history.

The *Lehigh Register* was established by Augustus L. Ruhe in October, 1846, and was carried on by him very successfully as a neutral newspaper until 1854. In that year he sold it to C. Frank Haines and David K. Diefenderfer. It was by them made a Whig paper, and subsequently (in 1856) became a supporter of the Republican party. Mr. Diefenderfer soon sold his interest to Peter Huber. The paper was then published by Haines & Huber until 1859, when Mr. Haines sold his share to John H. Oliver, Esq., an able and popular lawyer, who became a candidate for Congress in 1870, and almost succeeded in overcoming the large Democratic majority of the district. Huber & Oliver continued in partnership until 1861, after which date the latter conducted the paper alone for a short period. Subsequently it passed successively into the possession of William H. Ainey, Ephraim Moss, and Elisha Forest; from the last named being purchased in December, 1868, by Morgan R. Wills and Robert Iredell, Jr., proprietors of the *Norristown Herald and Free Press*. In the following May Mr. Iredell sold his interest in his Norristown newspaper property, and assumed the sole proprietorship of the *Register*. As has been before stated, Mr. Iredell purchased the *Patriot* in June, 1872. It was conducted by him through the campaign, and in December united with the *Register*, which, thus reinforced, has been prosperously carried on during the succeeding years. Mr. Iredell became connected with the *Norristown Free Press* in 1864, and has been a newspaper proprietor since the age of twenty years. The *Register*, which is the older of his two Allentown newspapers, is a well-edited weekly devoted principally to city and country news, and is a typographically neat sheet twenty-eight by forty-two inches in dimensions, divided into four pages of eight columns each.

The *Chronicle and News* is the outcome of three distinct journalistic enterprises. Of these the first, chronologically, was the *Daily News*, established as a neutral journal in 1866, by Peter Correll. It was soon afterwards bought by Harlach & Weiser, who continued the publication for a number of years, with Mr. Cor-

rell as editor, and subsequently with T. B. Leisenring, E. J. Young, and T. F. Emmens in the same capacity. After a short interval of suspension the paper was sold, in 1874, to the *Daily News Association*, composed of Adam Woolever, Eli G. Schwartz, and Werner K. Ruhe. The paper remained under this proprietorship and the editorship of Daniel B. Wood, now of the *Easton Free Press*, until March 19, 1875, when it was sold to Robert Iredell, Jr., proprietor of the *Daily Chronicle*, with which it was merged.

The *Daily Chronicle* had been started by Mr. Iredell, March 3, 1870, in response to requests from many local leaders of the Republican party, who saw the necessity of having a journalistic champion of the principles of Republicanism. It was at first a five-column sheet, and was sold for ten cents per week, but this price was subsequently reduced to six cents per week, for the purpose of extending the circulation of the paper. This measure proved a wise one, and considerably enhanced the value of the property. The effect of merging the *News* with the *Chronicle*, in 1875, was to increase the circulation to eighteen hundred copies. The paper was enlarged and the price was then raised to ten cents per week.

In November, 1877, the *Daily Herald* was purchased and merged with the *Chronicle and News*. This was a paper which had been started upon an independent platform, in 1873, by a company composed of T. F. Emmens, A. C. Brooks, and D. D. Holder, with Mr. Emmens as editor. The *Herald* soon became Democratic in its politics, and Robert E. Wright, Jr., Edward Harvey, Esq., J. H. Holmes, and Tinsley Jeter became interested in its ownership. Considerable money was sunk in the effort to sustain the *Herald*, but it gradually failed, and would probably have soon expired, in spite of frequent financial stimulation, had it not been absorbed by the *Chronicle and News*.

The last-named journal is now the only Republican daily in the valley, and thus has quite a wide field to fill. The paper is, and has been, edited with ability, and is a strong exponent of Republican politics as well as a valuable medium for the dissemination of local and general news. There have been connected with the paper several locally well known editors, among them Thomas T. Emmens, now of the *Easton Express*; Joseph L. Shipley, now of the *Springfield Union*; and D. B. Wood, of the *Easton Free Press*. The present local editor is Frank J. Sherer.

The first number of the *Daily City Item* was issued on Jan. 1, 1878, the paper succeeding the *Morning Herald*. The enterprise was projected by five young men, three of whom were practical printers. It met with indifferent success in the beginning, and was kept alive with difficulty, as the young men who had launched the enterprise were without capital, and were compelled to rely upon their business tact and energies to make it a success. The paper, being Democratic in politics, took a leading part in the

campaigns that followed, and the importance of having an outspoken and fearless party daily was at once recognized by the prominent Democrats of the city and county. On the 10th of May, 1880, the interest of Robert W. Vogt and Charles M. Kramer in the paper was purchased by Cyrus Kuntz and C. J. A. Hartman, who, together with Oscar Swartz, are now the proprietors of it. Since then the paper has steadily gained in circulation and advertising patronage. The *City Item* was published as a morning paper until after Nov. 24, 1883, when, having absorbed the *Daily Telegram*, it was made an evening publication. It is the only Democratic daily in the county, and gives a large amount of local and general news.

The *Telegram* above alluded to was started in June, 1882, by two sons of the late Edward D. Leisenring, the popular German editor. The paper failed to get such support as was necessary to put it upon a paying basis, and after it had passed under the management of three different parties was purchased by the *Item* Printing Association as above recorded.

The junior journal of Allentown is the *Daily Critic*. It was started by Samuel Woolever, its present proprietor, as a weekly, on May 26, 1883. The venture was so successful that the paper was soon enlarged from three to four columns, and on Dec. 7, 1883, it was issued as a five-column daily. The *Critic* is neutral in politics, and devoted principally to local news, and comment upon the same.

Besides the publications already mentioned, which include all of a news and secular character now existing, there have been a number of journals of ephemeral life, concerning which we can make only general mention. Among them, and probably the earliest, was a small German-English paper, printed at the *Republikaner* office, by Charles L. Hutter. The *Lehigh Democrat* led a ten weeks' existence in 1843. About the same time, or a little later, Elias Keiper published for a short period, from the *Patriot* office, a small English journal. In later years there was the *Evening Dispatch*, which had a brief career during the later part of the decade preceding 1870. This venture in daily journalism was made by William J. Grim, William J. Weiss, and A. J. Helfrich, but the paper had as its final owner Elisha Forest. The *Bulletin*, an afternoon paper, neutral in politics, was published by Daniel B. Wood for a few months during 1875. Mr. Wood was also, in company with William P. Snyder and A. S. Orr, engaged in the publication of the *Bugle*, a Republican campaign paper, in 1877.

The religious publications of Messrs. Brobst, Diehl & Co., both in periodical and book form, deserve more than passing mention in a sketch of the Allentown press. The firm was founded by Rev. Samuel K. Brobst, who was born in Lynn, Lehigh Co., in 1822, and descended from forefathers who came from Germany early in the eighteenth century. When fourteen years old he made the journey by stage to

Washington, Pa., there to learn the trade of tinsmith. His inclinations led another way, and after some interruptions he began preparation for the ministry. After completion of studies he was ordained in 1847, and received into the Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania. Delicate health prevented him from accepting a charge, and he assisted other clergymen as supply, taking much interest in the establishment of Sunday-schools, then a new thing in this section of country. This led to the publishing of one or two small German question books or catechisms. In June, 1847, he published the first number of a German monthly (*Der Jugendfreund*) intended for young people particularly, then the only paper in German of this character in the land. This periodical then intended particularly to meet local wants has become the main German Lutheran Sunday-school paper of the land, and circulates wherever there are German schools. In 1853 he issued the first Lutheran Almanac published in America, in German, which still maintains its superiority over its many competitors which have arisen in later years. Finding that the *Jugendfreund* did not reach some classes of people, Mr. Brobst, in 1858, began publishing the *Lutherische Zeitschrift*, a semi-monthly Lutheran Church paper, which became a weekly in 1866. In 1865 he established an English Lutheran Almanac, which was transferred after four years to another party in Philadelphia. For nine years he published a German missionary paper, and during the war for two years a paper for the soldiers in the army, which was distributed by the Christian Commission by thousands of copies. In 1868 he commenced to publish a more pretentious periodical, the *Theological Monthly*, in German, which he continued for six years, but owing to increasing infirmities he discontinued it at the end of 1874, as he had the missionary paper several years before, confining himself afterwards to his monthly *Jugendfreund* and weekly *Zeitschrift* with the annual Almanac. During these years he published a number of smaller books with several of larger compass, intended principally for church and school use. As the year 1876 drew to a close Rev. Brobst succumbed to his old enemy, consumption, and died on the 24th of December.

The business, after the death of Rev. Brobst, was taken in hand by Tilghman H. Diehl, who, in 1861, entered Mr. Brobst's employ as apprentice to learn the printing trade. After serving him as such for three years, Diehl took charge of subscription accounts, etc., and to the limited number of publications added some stock from other publishing houses in the line of Sunday-school requisites. He thus grew up in the business and with it, soon having entire control of the business part of the concern. In 1872 he was admitted by Mr. Brobst as partner, when a new building for the purpose had been completed by him, and under his superintendence the business was branched out into a local retail book- and stationery-store, later extended to jobbing and

wholesale trading. The business has continued to grow, and three years after Mr. Brobst's death, Mr. Diehl removed to the present more central location at 732 Hamilton Street (formerly 814), where the entire building is now occupied in the business.

In 1882, Mr. Diehl associated with him Mr. Samnel J. Brobst, son of the founder, who had been in the business since he left school. All the periodical publications have been continued by the present owners as they came into their hands after Mr. Brobst's death. In 1879 the *Lutherische Herald*, owned and published by the New York Lutheran Ministerium, was merged with the *Lutherische Zeitschrift*, the paper receiving the joint title of *Herald und Zeitschrift*, giving it a strong impetus and causing it rapidly to gain in subscribers ever since. This house has also much increased the list of its publications, more than doubling the number of books on its lists. Several large works have been completed lately. The most pretentious publication yet undertaken by it is the republishing of the so-called "Halle Reports," in German, the original appearing more than a century ago and containing the reports of Rev. M. H. Muhlenberg, the founder of the Lutheran Church in America, which he sent to his superiors in Halle, Germany. They are rich in historical matter, civil as well as religious. The new edition is in contents more than double of the original, much historical matter explaining circumstances and localities mentioned being added by the editors,—Revs. W. J. Mann, D.D., and B. M. Schmucker, D.D. Five numbers, of one hundred pages each, have thus far appeared, and the complete work will make at least four times as much more. Others of the larger works published are a "Commentary of St. Mark" in English, an illustrated "Bible History" in German, a "Sunday-School Tune-Book" in German, etc. By virtue of its connections through its papers the house has become one of the main jobbing-houses for the Lutheran Church, and has always enjoyed a sort of semi-official recognition as such. Extensive importations of church literature are made from Germany.

The *National Educator* was established by Rev. Dr. A. R. Horne, while he was engaged as principal of the Bucks County Normal and Classical School, at Quakertown, Bucks Co., in April, 1860. The design of the paper was originally to supply a long-felt want in education among the Pennsylvania Germans, namely, to publish an organ for the schools and parents of the German section of the State specially devoted to their interests. The subject of pronunciation, translation, and the use of the English language was discussed in its columns in such a way as to adapt it to the wants of the young acquiring a knowledge of that language. Their teachers, too, found in its columns suggestions on the best methods of teaching Pennsylvania German children. The editor, Dr. Horne, however, removed to Williamsport in 1865, and was elected city superintendent of schools, from which

position he was called, in 1872, to become the principal of the State Normal School, at Kutztown, in Berks County. As his sphere of usefulness and influence was thus enlarged, he also extended the field of his paper's operations, and made it an educational organ, not only for the entire State, but also extended its circulation into other States, until it has become a general educational organ for the entire country. Since the editor has made Allentown his home, in 1877, he has changed the journal from a monthly to a semi-monthly, and by personal canvass, and in connection with his teachers' institute work in Pennsylvania and other States, particularly in the far South, increased the circulation and influence so that the paper now is not only in name, but in reality, a "National Educator." The paper is printed at the office of Trexler & Hartzell, in Allentown, but the entire editorial and publishing management is in the hands of Dr. A. R. Horne.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN—(Continued).

Educational and Religious—The Public Schools and Higher Institutions—History of the Individual Churches.

Educational—The Public Schools.—Allentown possesses uncommon educational advantages both in its public schools¹ and private institutions. It is our purpose to give under this head a full history of the development of each class. During the early years of the settlement it is probable that instruction was given both in the German and English languages, the teachers of the former being residents or visitors from the older towns of the region, while the pioneers of those who gave instruction in the English tongue were from the "Irish settlement" (in what is now Allen township, Northampton Co.). The first teacher whose name has been preserved was one Brown, from the Scotch-Irish colony referred to, who taught here previous to 1795. He was succeeded by a Mr. Thatcher, from the same locality, who taught between 1795 and 1800. In 1797 he taught the English language to the children of three families. "It seems to be generally acknowledged," says Mr. Buehrle, "that the Irish settlement was the home of the early teachers of Allentown." They were very good instructors of the old class, possessing all the well-known characteristics of the "Irish schoolmaster." Among the earliest were John Boyd, David Preston, Charles Weaver, and — Ellis. Later there were among the pedagogical celebrities the Eberhards, father and son, and John

¹The history of the public schools is principally derived from the article by Superintendent R. K. Buehrle, in the State School Report of 1877, but considerable additional information of general interest has been incorporated with his facts.

Ryan. "The schools," says the writer from whom we have just quoted, "were usually kept in rooms rented for the purpose in private houses, and the furniture was of the rudest and most primitive kind. There were benches along the wall, with occasionally an inclined board for those who wanted to write. Probably the first house used exclusively for school purposes was Zion's German Reformed Church, constructed of logs, on the rear of the present lot, and converted from a church into a school-house in 1773. The first school-house, erected as such, was an octagon, with steeple and bell, built by James Wilson for John Ryan, on Church Street opposite the rear end of the lot just mentioned. Both of these have long since disappeared." The early schools were of the subscription order, continuing usually for a term of three months, the parents or guardians paying at the rate of fifty cents a month. The teacher had entire control of the school, and was responsible to no one. "His moral character and professional qualifications were subject to no examination, and hence men not over temperate, industrious, and moral were sometimes found in the schoolmaster's chair. Occasionally their constitutional indolence or late hours over the bottle or the gambling-table affected them so much on the following day as to cause them to fall asleep in the school-room, when the children left the school and enjoyed their accidental holiday in the open air. Among scenes long to be remembered, it is related of John Boyd that when he began to teach he understood no German, while all of his pupils were entirely ignorant of English. The course of study embraced lessons in reading, writing, and a little ciphering, and the text-books were the primer, catechism, Testament, and psalter, mostly German, with some English. The usual incentives to study were the rod and the cowskin."

More thoughtful and thorough measures for education were undertaken as years passed. More schools were taught, and a better class of teachers were engaged in giving instruction. A school for girls was opened in 1813. Night-schools were kept by various teachers from 1813 to 1845. Usually they were carried on by some of the hard-working class of teachers who also had day-schools. C. L. Arnold had one in 1838, and a number of years prior to that time, in which he received pupils at one dollar each per month. He taught reading, writing, arithmetic, and book-keeping "in the public school near the English Presbyterian Church." The teachers had an organization as early as 1827, called "The Schoolmaster's Synod," the meetings of which were held at "Woman's Temple," at the Silver (or Crystal) Spring. In 1829, Zachariah Anselmus was president, and John O. Adams secretary. Some of the churches established parochial schools. The Allentown Academy was chartered in 1814, and came into active operation in 1827. A ladies' seminary was opened in 1831, and the Allentown Seminary in 1848. Of these

institutions and the college, which was the outgrowth of one of them, we shall give the separate histories at length in their proper places. In the mean time, to follow the development of the public schools, we must return to an earlier period.

An act passed in 1824 provided for the instruction of the children of the poor at the expense of the county. In 1828, under the provisions of that act, the borough of Northampton (Allentown) and the townships of Salisbury and Northampton paid \$421.71, and in 1830 the sum of \$270.63, for the education of their poor children. In 1833 the borough alone paid \$434.77.

The act of 1824 had prepared the people in a great degree for the new school law of 1834, and it was accepted on its first submission to the people. One of the additional means used to influence public opinion and secure a favorable result in the election appears to have been "a numerously attended and influential meeting of the citizens of the borough at the public house of George Wetherhold, Friday evening, Sept. 12, 1834," at which the following resolutions were unanimously adopted:

"WHEREAS, We believe that education contributes to the happiness of man and the welfare of society, and we desire, so far as is in our power, to improve the moral conditions of the community, and to perpetuate free institutions; therefore,

"Resolved, That we solemnly believe that an act passed at the late session of the Legislature entitled 'an act,' etc., if put in force will be of advantage to the poor as well as the rich, and we will therefore apply all honorable means at the next election to secure the success of the system."

The efforts of the friends of the new law were successful, and it was adopted in the borough by a vote of one hundred and thirty-seven against one. The first board of school directors consisted of Jacob Mohr, J. S. Gibbons, Esq., George Haberaeker, William Fry, Alexander Taylor, and George Keiper.

The first public examination and school exercises were held Dec. 11, 1838, an announcement being made in the papers by Christian Pretz, secretary of the board. The forenoon was devoted to the examination of the pupils in their respective rooms, and in the afternoon all assembled at the German Lutheran Church, where an address on education was delivered by Charles Davis, Esq., president of the board. Prior to the opening of the schools, Sept. 2, 1839, the directors published a card in which they said they would "make it their especial duty to see to it that on the part of the teachers employed everything possible is done to promote the moral and spiritual education of the pupils entrusted to them, and therefore again ask the active co-operation of the parents and guardians, without which the best system must fail of attaining its object." The next year a "female teacher" was wanted, according to an advertisement which appeared in one of the newspapers, and in 1841 we find that three of the six teachers were ladies.

R. E. Wright, as secretary of the board of school

directors of the Allentown district, announced, Jan. 4, 1843, that the following set of books would be used in the schools: Cobb's New Spelling-Book and Juvenile Readers Nos. 1 and 2 (primary books), the New Testament, Frost's History of the United States, Mitchell's Geographical Reader, Frost's American Speaker (Reader), Frost's Grammar, Mitchell's Primary School Geography, Keith's Arithmetic, Frost's Exercises in Composition, and Cobb's Abridgment of Walker's Dictionary.

In the year 1849 the first public appeal was made to the directors to appoint a superintendent of schools.

Notwithstanding there were only ten teachers employed, the *Lehigh Register*, of Sept. 14, 1849, said: "We would suggest the appointment of a general superintendent of the schools. We are far behind the progressive spirit of the times in this important matter. We have no doubt if the directors would move in the matter it would meet the approbation of all the friends of public-school education."

At a meeting of the Lehigh County Association of Teachers, directors and friends of education, Feb. 23, 1851, the following resolutions were adopted, which clearly indicate the then existing need in the public-school system:

"Resolved, That the appointment of district superintendents is wisely recommended, and that the necessity for them is becoming daily more imperative.

"Resolved, That in the opinion of the association much of the incompetency of teachers, at present so general a cause of complaint, would in a great degree be corrected by the establishment of teachers' seminaries under the control of district superintendents."

When a county superintendent was to be elected, in 1854, the Allentown school directors, F. E. Samuels, C. H. Martin, Joseph Young, Jonathan Reichard, David Menninger, Jonathan Schwartz, and Nathan Gaumer, participated in it.

In the year 1856 the county superintendent reported that "among the ten first-class school-houses is that of Lehigh Ward in Allentown;" and continued, "there are thirteen graded schools, well provided with outline maps, globes, orrery, blackboards, geometrical blocks, etc., but in the style and arrangement of the seats and desks, they are not equal to some in the rural districts. The directors of the boroughs of Allentown and Catasauqua are the most assiduous in their attention to the schools."

The Allentown High School for both sexes was established in 1858, under the charge of R. W. McAlpine, "a young gentleman fully competent to the task." This vastly increased the influence of the educational system. In the same year the first school-house built by the board of directors was erected on Turner Street, above Eighth, in what was then known as the North Ward. Previous to this all the schools were kept in buildings erected for other purposes, but purchased by the board and converted into school-houses. The new building at once took rank among the best in the county. In 1859, by a vote of six to

two, a separate high school for each sex was established, and Augustus Armagnac was appointed teacher of the male, and Mrs. Hannah L. Romig of the female high school. Thus the organization of the schools as primary, secondary, grammar, and high was complete, but serious difficulties arose in administering the system. There seems to have been no regular time for promotions, and hence we find them made in September and January, and in 1861 it was resolved "that three of the scholars attending the male grammar school be examined by the county superintendent, in presence of the president, visiting director of said school, and the secretary, who should be authorized to promote said scholars without reference to the board." A closer approach to perfect system was made in April, 1861, when C. W. Cooper, Esq., offered, and the board passed, the following resolution:

"Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed for the purpose of drafting questions for the different grades, and that the same be presented to each scholar in attendance during the last week of the term, and that the admission of scholars into schools shall be governed in accordance with such examination."

Among the citizens who interested themselves in the public schools of the period of which we have written, Charles Davis, Esq., held a prominent place. He was appointed as one of the inspectors by the court, and afterwards was president of the school board. He had an able successor in Jonathan Reichard, Esq., who had the honor of successfully performing the work of grading the public schools and of being chosen the first president of the Teachers' and Directors' Educational Association, organized in 1852. Tilghman Good, elected county superintendent in 1860, and R. W. McAlpine, the first teacher of the high school and editor of the *Teachers' Journal*, which appeared in 1858, also deserve to be mentioned. As active friends of the public schools at this period, as well as promoters of higher education, should be mentioned such men as Christian Pretz, R. E. Wright, Esq., Eli J. Saeger, the late Rev. S. K. Brobst, and C. W. Cooper, Esq., to whom may well be applied the term veteran school officer, he having served from 1854 to 1872, with the exception of but a single year, either as county superintendent, school director, or controller, besides being one of the founders of Muhlenberg College and of the Seminary, in whose boards of trustees he still holds place.

With the year 1866 began a new era in the educational history of Allentown. The various educational forces having attained their full development, then rapidly assumed their final form. At a special meeting of the board of directors of the Allentown school district, in January, 1866, at which Messrs. E. B. Young (president), C. W. Cooper, T. Good, George H. Hagenbuch, Boas Hausman, H. J. Saeger, and J. S. Dillinger were present, was taken the initiatory step in the unanimous passage of the following resolution:

"Resolved, That, in the opinion of this board, it is deemed policy to combine all the wards of this city in one school district.

"Resolved, That Messrs. Saeger, Dillinger, and Cooper be a committee to draft sections covering the suggestions of the board, with power to confer with a committee of the town councils."

The result of this action was the act of 1866, constituting the entire borough (which up to that time had comprised two) one school district, under the control of a board of controllers elected by the board of school directors of each ward, who were elected by the people. In the board of controllers was vested the right and title to all the property and the entire corporate powers of the district, and they were given power to establish schools, erect buildings, adopt textbooks and course of study, with rules and regulations, assess and collect taxes, receive and disburse moneys, appoint all teachers of grammar and high schools and a superintendent, and enter into all contracts and agreements on behalf of the district. To the boards of school directors of the different sections was reserved the power to elect the teachers below the grade of grammar, to admit pupils into and to visit the schools of their respective sections. These powers being regarded as too limited on the part of the directors, a supplement passed in 1869 granted them the power to participate in the election of city superintendent, and a further supplement, passed in 1871, increased the number of controllers from one to two for each section.

The first duty incumbent on the new board after the adoption of a course of study was the erection of a new school-house in the Fifth Ward, the initiatory steps toward which had been taken by the former board of school directors in the purchase of a lot for three thousand two hundred and fifty dollars. The corner-stone of this structure was laid in May, 1867. Although there was considerable opposition manifested when the character of the building and its proposed cost became generally known, yet the board, united to a man, resolutely continued in its course. That accommodations were indispensably necessary was conceded by all, but the condition of the schools and school-houses was known to few outside of the board. So great was the want of room during the term of 1867-68 that the boys' high school was kept in a meat-shop eighteen by thirty feet, and the girls' in the session room of the First Presbyterian Church, while from four to six lower grades were provided for in Sunday-school rooms and tenement houses rented for school purposes.

The necessity for providing for regular examinations soon became apparent to the board, and they, therefore, in May, 1867, appointed R. K. Buehrle the teacher of the boys' high school, to conduct the examinations of all the schools in addition to his duties as teacher. In February, 1868, he was unanimously appointed city superintendent, which office he held until 1878, being thrice re-elected, twice unanimously. He was as principal *ex officio* required to devote some of his time to giving instruction in the two high

schools which were combined for that purpose, thus realizing the idea aimed at by a resolution of C. W. Cooper in the board of directors in 1859, and by the Rev. Walker in 1864.

The first high school commencement was held in 1869 in the Presbyterian Church, and the first diplomas were awarded to the class of 1874. The classes graduating from 1869 to 1874 subsequently received diplomas also. The effect of having regular annual examinations, and promoting in accordance with proficiency then and there exhibited, was soon seen in greater regularity of attendance and better attention to study. This was especially the case in the higher grades. Teachers, too, were stimulated to greater exertion, now that they saw their work was appreciated.

Because of the rapid growth of the city from eight thousand and thirty-seven in 1860 to fourteen thousand and sixty-eight in 1870, it was found necessary to erect a new school-house in the Sixth Ward in 1870 and one in the Fourth Ward in 1872; while, on the other hand, the unsafe condition of those in the Second and Third Wards rendered their remodeling necessary, and the same cause also necessitated the erection of a new building in the First Ward in 1874. Further increase in population made necessary the erection of still another house, the one in the Eighth Ward, on Ninth Street, which was commenced in 1881 and finished in November, 1882, at a cost of about seven thousand dollars. This building has four rooms, and the plan is such that two more can be easily added.

In May, 1878, G. H. Desh was elected superintendent in place of Mr. Buehrle, and served until 1881, when the present superintendent, L. B. Landis, was chosen as his successor. Mr. Landis had formerly taught in the Allentown schools, but had removed from town and served for several years as superintendent of the Hokendauqua schools prior to returning here and assuming his advanced position.

The schools are now in a very prosperous condition and of a high standard of excellence. They are in perfect harmony and accord with the higher educational institutions of the town. The favorable standing of the public high school is attested by the fact that its graduates are admitted to Muhlenberg College on very slight examination. The high school, of which the superintendent is *ex officio* principal, has about one hundred and twenty-five pupils, and the total number in all of the schools (yearly enrollment) is about three thousand seven hundred. There are for the accommodation of this large number of scholars ten buildings, having an aggregate of sixty-seven rooms. Fifty-nine teachers are engaged in the instruction of the children. The following is a full and correct list, and contains the names of some who have been engaged in education here for many years:

High School.—Superintendent, L. B. Landis; F. D. Raub, Miss A. S. Grammes, Miss Rosa Kessler.

First Ward Building.—Secondary, W. C. Butz, Miss Annie F. Schwartz; Advanced Primary, H. Maurice Romig, Miss Minnie Koons; Primary, Miss Emma Scholl, Miss Hattie Bitterling, Miss Ella Rinker, Miss Mary Roth.

Second Ward Buildings.—Grammar, B. F. Abbott, Miss Lavinia Busse; Secondary, Morris F. Cawley, Miss Emma Aschbach; Advanced Primary, Miss A. J. Keck, Miss Leah Fischel; Primary, Miss Ida Hausman, Miss Alice Kiehline.

Third Ward Building.—Secondary, James Webb, Miss Ella Gabriel; Advanced Primary, Miss Clara Balliet, Miss Maggie Spatz; Primary, Miss Carrie B. Kiehline, Miss Lizzie Steltz.

Fourth Ward Building (Chew Street).—Grammar, J. W. Rodgers, Miss E. J. Haines; Secondary, H. S. Moyer, C. H. Rhoads; Advanced Primary, Miss Annie Lind, Miss Annie Saeger; Primary, Miss Emma Weida.

Fourth Ward Building (Turner Street).—Secondary, Miss Louise Mohr, Miss Emma L. Mills; Advanced Primary, Miss L. C. Berkemeyer, Miss L. C. Weaver; Primary, Miss C. C. Christman, Miss L. A. Winters.

Fifth Ward Building.—Grammar, G. P. Bates, Miss L. C. Busse; Secondary, William H. Albright, Miss E. Nonnemacher; Advanced Primary, J. A. Conrad, Miss Alice Shook, Miss Carrie E. Koons; Primary, Miss Mary A. Daubert, Miss Maggie Sykes, Miss L. Virginia Smith, Miss A. E. Young.

Sixth Ward Building.—Secondary, James F. Gallagher, Miss F. A. McCafferty; Advanced Primary, Miss Emma C. Dunlap, Miss Mary J. McGee; Primary, Miss Bridget Gallagher, Miss Rose A. Crilly.

Eighth Ward Building.—Primary, Miss Sallie Griffith, Miss Annie Holmay, Miss Ida M. Knauss.

Following is the course of study in the public schools, of which every branch prescribed (even those marked optional) have been studied since 1867:

Primary Schools.—Alphabet, orthography, first, second, and third readers, elementary arithmetic, drawing and writing on slate, oral instruction, including lessons on form, color, plants, animals, morals, and manners.

Advanced Primary.—Orthography, second, third, and fourth readers, penmanship, elementary arithmetic, oral geography, drawing on slate, oral instructions (as before), lessons on business forms, letter-writing, etc.

Secondary, First Year.—Orthography, fourth reader, primary geography, arithmetic (mental and written), penmanship, and drawing.

Second Year.—Orthography, fifth reader, common school geography, arithmetic, etc., as above, lessons in elementary composition, reviews, abstracts, dictation, letters, business forms, etc., oral instruction in forms of government, races, exports and imports, morals and manners.

Grammar, First Year.—Fifth reader, orthography, geography, penmanship, drawing and arithmetic

(continued), grammar, physiology, history of the United States.

Second Year.—Sixth year, history of the United States, zoölogy, botany, German, and book-keeping (optional), orthography, grammar, penmanship, drawing and arithmetic (continued), declamation and composition for the entire course.

High School, First Year.—Reading, grammar, arithmetic (continued), algebra, German, general history, book-keeping, and Constitution of the United States for boys, and chemistry for girls.

Second Year.—Rhetoric, English literature, geometry and trigonometry, Latin, Greek (optional for girls), German, geology, chemistry for boys, and the Constitution of the United States for girls.

Third Year.—Rhetoric, Latin, Greek, and German (continued), physics, astronomy, physical geography, moral philosophy, general review, declamation, and composition during the entire course.

Allentown Academy.—Although it did not come into actual existence until 1819, the Allentown Academy was chartered by act of the Legislature in March, 1814. The important parts of this act were as follows:

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted,* That there shall be and hereby is established in the borough of Northampton (Allentown), in Lehigh County, an academy or public school for the education of youth in the English and other languages, in the useful arts, sciences, and literature, by the name, style, and title of the Allentown Academy, under the care, direction, and government of six trustees, to wit: Peter Rhoads, John Horn, John Miller, ——— Taylor, James Wilson, George Keck, Adam Reep, and Jacob Martin, which said trustees and successors to be elected, as hereinafter mentioned, shall be and hereby are declared to be one body politic and corporate in deed and in law, by the name, style, and title of "the trustees of the Allentown Academy," etc.

SEC. 5. That the sum of \$2000 be and the same is hereby granted out of any unappropriated money in the treasury of this commonwealth, to be paid to the treasurer of the institution, etc., to be applied: \$1000 thereof in the erection of a building or buildings, etc., and the purchasing of books, mathematical instruments, and the necessary philosophical apparatus, and the remaining \$1000 shall be placed in some safe and productive fund or funds, and the income thereof shall be forever applied in aid of other measures to compensate a teacher or teachers in said Academy.

SEC. 6. That there shall be admitted into said academy, in consequence of said appropriation, any number of poor children of said county that may at any time be offered, in order to be provided with books and stationery and taught gratis: provided that the number so admitted and taught shall at no time be greater than four, and that none of said children so admitted shall continue in said academy to be taught gratis, should others apply, longer than two years; and be it further provided that before any part of the appropriation shall be paid on the order or orders of said trustees, they, or a majority of them, shall duly certify that subscriptions to the amount of \$1000 have been obtained and secured, to be paid for the use of said Academy, and that the trustees have proceeded to erect the building aforesaid."

The last clause deferred the erection of the academy for several years, and the original trustees appear to have done nothing to bring the school into existence even at such time as they were empowered to, and hence in 1819 the act, which had passed out of force, was renewed. The trustees then appointed were James Wilson, Dr. Jacob Martin, John J. Krause, John Romig, John Fogel, John Siegel, and Philip Kleckner. They immediately addressed them-

selves to the work. In an address which they published in the newspapers, after reminding the public of the act of incorporation and the appropriation of two thousand dollars by the State on condition that one thousand dollars should be subscribed by the citizens, they say, "and yet, notwithstanding the above act has been passed now upwards of seven years, said condition has never been fulfilled. Surely this condition of things may continue no longer. In almost ever county of the State there are one or more academies in which the children of the citizens can be educated to moral excellence, and shall Lehigh stand alone as a pillar of darkness in the midst of the radiance of the surrounding light and intellectual refinement? We hope not, and therefore earnestly expect that all benevolent enterprising citizens in town or county will early avail themselves of the opportunity to call on Dr. Jacob Martin or John J. Krause, Esq., and contribute their share towards the attainment of an object so extraordinarily desirable and so easily to be accomplished."

The object for which they labored was not realized until four years had passed, when in 1823 the trustees made the following announcement, "Since the required amount for the erection of the Allentown Academy is now subscribed and the undersigned desire to make preparations this summer yet for its erection, the trustees are earnestly requested to meet for this purpose at the house of George Haberacker, in the borough of Northampton, on Saturday, July 30. The trustees are Peter Newhard, of Northampton; Daniel Saeger, of North Whitehall; Daniel Eberhard, of Upper Milford; John Guth, of South Whitehall; H. W. Kuipe, of Upper Saucon; Henry Ritter, of Salisbury; and Philip Wint, of Upper Saucon."

A building was erected at the corner of Walnut and Eighth Streets, which is still standing, and in 1827, Silas H. Hickox, who came from New England, took charge of the school. The academy at once secured a place in the front rank of the schools of the town and of the valley, and retained its position for many years. Mr. Hickox resigned in 1829 for the purpose of devoting himself to the legal profession, and was succeeded by W. W. Wertz. After his term of service, and prior to 1853, the principals were Frederick Mancourt, Charles A. Douglass, R. S. McClenachan, and Robert Chandler. In 1852, Professor I. N. Gregory took charge of the school and remained as its principal until 1865. He was the most successful teacher the academy ever had, and during the long period he was at its head the institution enjoyed the utmost popularity. Dr. Murphy was engaged as principal in 1867, but remained only a short time, and it became apparent that the school had closed its era of usefulness.

Mr. Gregory, under authority of an act of the Legislature, had put a mortgage on the building for the purpose of raising funds for enlarging it, and under

this mortgage the property was sold by the sheriff in 1881. By this sale sixteen hundred dollars was realized over and above the amount of the judgment, and this sum was divided equally between Muhlenberg College and the Female Seminary. At a meeting of the trustees—Eli J. Saeger, August Weidner, George P. Weil, R. E. Wright, Henry Gabriel, and Dr. Alfred J. Martin—held July 15, 1881, Messrs. Wright and Martin were appointed a committee to convey the surplus to the two institutions mentioned. This was done on condition that each of them should grant one perpetual scholarship, of which the benefit should be received by such graduates of the public schools as the school controllers and directors should see fit to present for the favor. This measure having been consummated, the trustees of the old Allentown Academy resigned *sine die*.

Muhlenberg College.¹—This institution was organized in the year 1867 to meet a want long felt by many of the pastors and members of the Lutheran Church east of the Susquehanna River. Pennsylvania College, at Gettysburg, where the Ministerium of Pennsylvania for many years held two professorships, failed to meet the wants and develop the educational interests of the fifty thousand communicant members then already belonging to that Synod, a number that has since increased to nearly a hundred thousand. The remoteness of Gettysburg from this centre of Lutheran population and wealth had from the beginning been considered by many a serious objection to it as a place for the education of their youth, and in reality had the effect of limiting the number of students from this territory to a proportion of one college student to every two thousand communicants. It was evident that so small an attendance from this region would not develop the educational interests of the Lutherans of Eastern Pennsylvania, as the necessities of the church and the welfare of the community required.

In addition to the disadvantageous location of Pennsylvania College, and of far more weight in urging the immediate establishment of a Lutheran institution for higher Christian education east of the Susquehanna, were the peculiar state of affairs resulting from the organization of the General Council of the Lutheran Church and the establishment of the Theological Seminary in Philadelphia by the Synod of Pennsylvania. The differences already existing between the ruling elements in the institutions at Gettysburg and the Synod of Pennsylvania, in spirit, theological trend, and the degree of importance given to the German language, were increased to such an extent that the Synod was constrained to seek elsewhere the education of her youth and the preparation of a sufficient number of students for the Theological Seminary in Philadelphia. She could not have recourse to any of the colleges then existing in Eastern Pennsylvania, for, how-

¹ By Rev. Professor Theodore L. Seip, A.M.

ever excellent they may have been, they were not founded to meet the peculiar wants of the Lutheran Church and her population. The Synod was, therefore, under the necessity of organizing a college adapted to her own wants and those of the people whom she represented. Muhlenberg College was the result.

Before proceeding with the history of the college proper, it will aid to a better understanding of the subject to give a brief sketch of the Allentown Seminary, which became the forerunner of Muhlenberg College.

As early as the 1st of May, 1848, the Allentown Seminary was opened in Livingstone mansion, under the principalship of Rev. C. R. Kessler, of the Reformed Church. He had been induced to engage in the work chiefly by Rev. S. K. Brobst of the Lutheran Church, the originator of the enterprise and its most zealous supporter. The building in which the seminary was at first housed was a large two-story stone edifice, now the east wing of Muhlenberg College. This mansion, with the beautiful grounds around it, had at one time belonged to the Livingstones, relatives of the Allens, who were the founders of the town. Before the seminary was opened this property had passed into the possession of Messrs. Pretz and Weinsheimer, members of the Lutheran Church, and continued in their ownership until the organization of Muhlenberg College, when it was purchased by that corporation.

The object of the institution was set forth by the first principal, Rev. C. R. Kessler, in a letter dated March, 1848, to the *Jugendfreund*, published by Rev. S. K. Brobst. It reads as follows: "This institution is especially designed for those who desire to prepare themselves for the sphere of the teacher. It is, however, easily seen that those also can attend the institution with advantage who propose studying either theology, jurisprudence, or medicine, and wish to prepare themselves for one of the higher classes of college, and also those who are seeking important acquisitions in knowledge and a higher culture. This institution will offer special advantages to those who desire a thorough and practical knowledge of the German language. The moral culture of the pupils will receive special attention." Bible history, biblical antiquities, and Christian morals were enumerated among the regular studies. The primary object of the school, though of the highest importance, was nevertheless not attained, as it was urged in advance of the times, so that the Allentown Seminary as a normal school, or teachers' seminary, was a failure. The attendance during the first term was but eleven, only four of whom had come to prepare for teaching. The institution, though retaining in view all it had set out to accomplish, was soon announced as a classical school for boarders and day-scholars. After much discouragement and zealous effort on the part of the principal and the friends of education by

whom he was sustained, the interests of the school began to advance, and the attendance increased to such an extent that it became necessary to furnish enlarged accommodations. Accordingly, during the summer of 1851 a new building, now the west wing of Muhlenberg College, was erected. In the year 1854 the attendance had risen to two hundred and two,—one hundred and forty-seven males and fifty-five females. The central building, occupying the space between the east and west wings, was then erected during the summer of 1854, and Livingstone mansion was raised to three stories, so that the entire seminary building presented a front of one hundred and thirty feet, and furnished accommodations for one hundred boarders. These were the buildings which, with the spacious grounds around them, subsequently passed into the possession of the corporation of Muhlenberg College. While the institution was in the height of its prosperity, its honored principal and founder was called to rest from his labors. He died March 4, 1855.

The institution continued under the name of the Allentown Seminary until the year 1864.

The following gentlemen succeeded Rev. Mr. Kessler as principal in the order of their names: Rev. W. M. Reynolds, D.D., of the Lutheran Church, Rev. W. Philips, A.M., and Rev. W. R. Hofford, A.M., both of the Reformed Church.

In March, 1864, the institution was regularly chartered by the Legislature of Pennsylvania, under "the name, style, and title of the Allentown Collegiate Institute and Military Academy." Under this charter it possessed collegiate powers and privileges. Notwithstanding the fact that it had the chartered rights of a college, and was nominally under the control of a board of trustees, it was in reality merely a private school. Rev. M. L. Hofford, of the Presbyterian Church, was the only president of the institution under the above charter. The last year of his administration brings us to the organization of Muhlenberg College, whose history we now proceed to give.

From the fact that many of the pastors and laymen of the Lutheran Church in Allentown and vicinity were warm friends and patrons of the institution through all the years of its existence, the attention of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, to which they belonged, was repeatedly directed to it, with a view to securing it for the Synod. Committees, who were charged with the duty of looking after the educational interests of the church in the institution at Allentown, were appointed by Synod, and reported annually from 1860 to 1867; and as early as 1862 the Synod recommended the institution as a preparatory school to young men who desired to prepare for the ministry.

Many public-spirited citizens of Allentown, anxious to secure the benefits of a higher institution of learning for their young city, though some of the most active were not members of the Lutheran Church, co-operated most earnestly and efficiently with the Lutheran pas-

tors and laymen in the effort to enlist the interest of the Ministerium and to establish a college. The need of a training-school for the Theological Seminary which the Synod had opened in Philadelphia, Oct. 3, 1864, encouraged and intensified this effort, so that the agitation and labors of seven years resulted in the formation of a joint-stock company for the purchase of the property and management of the institution by a board of trustees, two-thirds of whom were to be elected by the stockholders and one-third by the Synod from among such of its members as were stockholders.

The charter was amended to meet the new requirements, and under this amended charter a meeting of the stockholders was called by the officers of the former organization on Feb. 2, 1867, and under their supervision a new board of trustees was elected, in whom were vested all the rights and privileges of the former board. The new board consisted of eighteen, twelve of whom were elected as the representatives of the stockholders, and the remaining six to serve until the Synod elected its own trustees. The board elected at this meeting of the stockholders were the following: Hon. R. E. Wright, president; Rev. E. J. Koons, secretary; Jonathan Reichard, treasurer; Rev. S. K. Brobst, Rev. W. Rath, Rev. J. Yeager, Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, C. W. Cooper, M. H. Horn, W. Saeger, B. F. Trexler, W. H. Blumer, C. Pretz, E. J. Saeger, L. Klump, E. S. Shimer, H. Weinsheimer, Mayor Samuel McHose.

This board took charge of the institution April 4th of the same year, and unanimously elected Rev. Professor F. A. Muhlenberg, of Gettysburg, to the presidency of the college. The friends of the new enterprise were exceedingly encouraged by his final acceptance of the position, after he had at first declined. It gave prominence and standing to the college from the start. His ripe and accurate scholarship, his long and successful experience in teaching for twelve years in Franklin College, at Lancaster, and seventeen years in Pennsylvania College, at Gettysburg, his eminent personal character, exhibiting the various noble qualities of an honorable Christian gentleman, his kind but firm disposition, and the fact that he was a worthy son of noble sires, with a name distinguished in the history of our country and church, marked him out as the man for the place, capable not only of occupying, but also of dignifying, the position. At a meeting of the board, held May 21, 1867, the institution was named *Muhlenberg College*, in honor of Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, the distinguished pioneer of the Lutheran Church in this country, and the great-grandfather of the president of the college. It is proper to state in this connection that the well-known modesty of President Muhlenberg often led him to express to the writer of this sketch his deep regret that the college had received the name of his family.

The board of trustees of Muhlenberg College, as has been stated, took charge of the institution April

4, 1867, but continued the course of instruction of the Collegiate Institute until the close of the scholastic year in June. In addition to the former teachers of the Institute, the services of the writer, who had just graduated from the Theological Seminary in Philadelphia, and was awaiting his ordination at the meeting of the Synod in June, were secured to aid the teaching force in winding up the affairs of the Collegiate Institute. While engaged in this service, on May 21st, he was elected principal of the academic department, and also provisional professor of German until a regular professor in that department could be secured. At the solicitation of President Muhlenberg, and by the advice of his former teachers in the Theological Seminary, he accepted the position, and has at different times, as circumstances required, taught in all the departments of the college, being the only member of the faculty who has been uninterruptedly connected with it from the beginning.

The Allentown Collegiate Institute and Military Academy was formally and finally closed with appropriate exercises in St. John's Lutheran Church, on the 27th of June, 1867.

At the meeting of the Synod at Lebanon, June, 1867, the following was reported: "The committee appointed by Synod in 1860, charged with the duty of securing an institution at Allentown for our church, has the pleasure of reporting that, with the help of God, its labors of seven years have resulted in the attainment of the chief objects in view in its appointment, viz.: to secure the continuation and advancement of the school established nineteen years ago for the promotion of Christian education, to bring this institution under the supervision of our church, and to raise it to the grade of a full college. Muhlenberg College can and will soon be formally opened, with very fair prospects of success." At this meeting of the Synod six members, constituting one-third of the board of trustees, were elected. The first full board of trustees of Muhlenberg College, under the amended charter, consisted of the following persons: Elected by the stockholders, Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., president *ex officio*; Rev. E. J. Koons, secretary; Jonathan Reichard, treasurer; Hon. R. E. Wright, Rev. S. K. Brobst, M. H. Horn, C. W. Cooper, W. Saeger, W. H. Blumer, Rev. W. Rath, Rev. J. Yeager, C. Pretz, Rev. F. J. F. Schantz. Elected by the Synod, Rev. J. A. Seiss, D.D., Rev. W. J. Eyr, Rev. G. F. Miller, A. W. Potteiger, L. Klump, B. F. Trexler.

The Synod, at the same meeting, very heartily approved the election of Rev. Dr. Muhlenberg as president of the college, and earnestly commended the institution to the patronage of the church.

The board of trustees had in the mean time made arrangements for the alteration and enlargement of the west wing of the building as a residence for the president, and for the erection of a new building, five stories in height and about one hundred feet in length, to be joined to the central building, with such changes

as were necessary to adapt the whole to the purposes of the college.

Public announcement was made that Muhlenberg College, with its four departments,—college, academic, preparatory, and primary,—would be opened on the 1st of September, 1867, and that the ceremonies of the inauguration of the faculty and the laying of the corner-stone of the new building would take place on the 3d and 4th days of the same month.

The first meeting of the faculty preliminary to the opening of the college was held August 30th. President Muhlenberg occupied the chair, and the faculty was organized by the election of Professor T. L. Seip as secretary. The president stated that, in order to give the college classes the requisite number of recitations, it became necessary to make a change in the arrangements, and that accordingly Rev. H. N. Riis had been elected professor of German, and in consequence of this, Professor Seip had been made assistant professor of Greek, in addition to the principalship of the academic department. An adjourned meeting of the faculty was held on Monday, September 2d, at which a schedule of hours was adopted, and arrangements were completed for the beginning of recitations after the ceremonies of inauguration.

On Tuesday evening, September 3d, the board of trustees, the faculty-elect, the clergy, the mayor and Councils of the city, students, invited guests, and citizens formed in procession at St. John's Lutheran Church, headed by the Allentown Cornet Band, and proceeded to the court-house, where the following exercises took place: Music by the band, which performed by special arrangement "Old Hundred" and "Ein Feste Burg;" opening prayer, by Rev. J. W. Wood; the charge to the faculty, by Hon. R. E. Wright, the retiring president of the board; the inaugural address, by Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., president of the college; address by Rev. G. F. Krotel, D.D., president of the Synod of Pennsylvania. On the morning of the 4th the procession again formed at St. John's Church, and proceeded to St. Paul's Lutheran Church, where, after music by the band and choir, prayer was offered by Rev. Professor J. F. Wilkin, of Gettysburg, and addresses were delivered by Rev. D. Gans, D.D., of Norristown, and Rev. J. Vogelbach, of Philadelphia. After the exercises in the church the assembly moved in a procession to the college grounds, when the corner-stone of the new building was laid by President Muhlenberg, in the name of the triune God, prayer was offered by Rev. E. Bauer, and the benediction pronounced by Rev. J. Yeager.

The following gentlemen had been elected and were inaugurated the first faculty of Muhlenberg College: Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., president and professor of Greek, Mental and Moral Science, and Evidences of Christianity; Rev. E. J. Koons, A.M., vice-president and professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics; Rev. W. R. Hofford, A.M., professor of

Latin; Rev. S. Philips, A.M., professor of Rhetoric, Logic, English Literature, and Political Economy; Rev. J. F. Fahs, professor of History; Rev. H. N. Riis, professor of German; T. C. Yeager, M.D., professor of Chemistry and Botany; Rev. T. L. Seip, A.M., principal of the academic department and assistant professor of Greek.

Recitations in the several departments began September 4th, with arrangements for a full number of hours for all the college classes.

A number of students from Pennsylvania College had followed Dr. Muhlenberg, and applied for admission *ad eundem* in Muhlenberg College, so that the new college started with the four classes as follows: Seniors, 4; Juniors, 2; Sophomores, 6; Freshmen, 13. The academic department catalogued 136 during the year. Total, 161.

Several changes in the faculty soon occurred. Before the close of the first month, September. Rev. W. R. Hofford, professor of Latin, resigned to devote his time to the presidency of the Allentown Female College, which had succeeded to the female department of the Allentown Collegiate Institute. The duties of the Latin chair were then divided among the other professors. During the next month, October 29th, Rev. S. Philips accepted a call to Baltimore, Md., and resigned the professorship of English, etc. Rev. N. S. Strassburger was elected on the same day to serve in his place as professor *pro tempore*. He occupied the position until March 31, 1868, when he resigned. Rev. G. F. Miller, A.M., of Pottstown, was elected professor of English, etc., Nov. 12, 1867, but in April, 1868, finally declined the position. Arrangements were then made with Rev. M. H. Richards to take six recitations a week during the summer term. He was subsequently, May 12, 1868, elected professor of Latin, and accepted the position June 16th. During this year the study of geology was added to Professor Koons' department, and physiology to that of Dr. Yeager. The tutors who assisted in the academic department during the first year were members of the senior class,—Messrs. L. A. Swope, W. H. Rickert, and E. A. Muhlenberg.

The Euterpean and Sophronian Literary Societies were organized soon after the opening of the college, and displayed considerable energy in the collection of libraries, the furnishing of their halls, and the promotion of the objects of their organization.

During the next year the following changes occurred. Rev. H. N. Riis resigned the professorship of German, March 23, 1869, preparatory to his return to Germany. Rev. J. B. Rath, A.M., was elected April 9, 1869, and consented to serve as his successor until a professor of German could be secured. This was accomplished June 24, 1869, when Rev. F. W. A. Notz, Ph.D., was elected German professor. Professor Rath then succeeded to the department of History, which was resigned August 31st by Rev. J. F. Fahs. On the same day Rev. E. J. Koons, vice-pres-

ident and professor of Mathematics, etc., also resigned, after which the vice-presidency was abolished. The instruction in the department of Mathematics was divided among the other professors.

Luther A. Swope, A.B., gave his entire time as senior tutor, and R. F. Weidner, a member of the Senior Class, was junior tutor during the year ending June, 1869.

The Franklin Society was organized at the beginning of this college year, and an attempt was made by its members to establish a college journal, styled *The Collegian*, several numbers of which appeared, but as the effort was premature it failed of success. Since then the society has confined its work to the maintenance of the reading-room.

At a special meeting of the board of trustees, held Oct. 27, 1869, Professor Davis Garber, A.M., was elected to the chair of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics. He accepted the position and entered upon his duties Jan. 4, 1870.

Rev. J. B. Rath resigned the professorship of History, June 26, 1871, when the duties of this department were assigned to the other professors. E. A. Muhlenberg, A.B., served as junior tutor during this scholastic year in place of R. F. Weidner, who had resigned. By action of the trustees, June 26, 1872, Professor M. H. Richards was transferred to the professorship of English, Rhetoric, etc., the duties of which he had previously performed. At the same time Professor T. L. Seip was elected Latin professor, and also continued to divide with the president the instruction in Greek. Rev. G. F. Miller was elected principal of the academic department, and W. A. Beates, A.B., tutor in place of the former tutors, who had resigned.

Professor Notz, having accepted a call to Watertown, Wis., resigned the professorship of German, Aug. 21, 1872, the duties of which were then assigned to Professor Miller. At the close of the next scholastic year, June 26, 1873, Professor T. C. Yeager, M.D., resigned the chair of Chemistry, etc. The duties of this department were then assumed by the president and the professor of Mathematics. At the same time Professor Miller was transferred from the academic department to the professorship of German, and the former department was conducted by two tutors. W. A. Beates, A.B., was appointed senior, and G. F. Kribbs, A.B., junior tutor.

The next change occurred April 13, 1874, when Professor Richards resigned to accept a call to Indianapolis, Ind. The duties of his department were divided among the other professors for the rest of the scholastic year. Rev. R. F. Weidner, A.M., succeeded to the English professorship, and entered upon his duties at the beginning of the next term, September, 1874. At the same time W. M. Herbst, M.D., was added to the corps of instructors as professor of Botany. M. C. Henninger, A.B., now State senator from this county, succeeded G. F. Kribbs, A.B., as

junior tutor, and served until the close of the college year, June, 1875.

The institution had now reached a crisis in its history. Its financial burden, which from various causes had increased from time to time, had become so great that many of the best friends of the college despaired of its ability to survive. The financial panic of 1873, and the complete stagnation in the great iron industries of this valley and region, together with the general depression in trade, seriously impaired the prospects of the institution by the reduction of the number of its students and the loss in its income. The early expectations of its founders in the matter of securing endowments had not been realized, though the larger part of the endowment fund, and several thousand dollars for the current expenses of the college, had been secured through the personal efforts of its president, whose multiplied duties and faithful labors in the college were more than sufficient to occupy his time. The institution therefore found itself ill prepared to withstand the financial stress of the times, and it became absolutely necessary to secure funds for its relief or go into liquidation. Repeated efforts had been made to secure a financial agent outside the faculty, but without success. Finally, Jan. 18, 1876, the board of trustees elected Professor T. L. Seip to act as financial agent, relieving him of the duties of his professorship until he should resign the agency. He entered upon his new work February, 1876, and continued his labors as agent until the close of the next college year, in June, 1877. During this time he visited such congregations of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania as were open to him, and presented the wants of the college from the pulpit, and from house to house, to individual members of the church and the community in which he labored. By the blessing of God an interest in the college was soon awakened, which encouraged its friends, restored confidence in its permanency, and resulted in averting the ruin that had threatened. About thirty-three thousand dollars were secured for endowment and current expenses, and many who since then became students in the institution had their attention directed to it for the first time by this agency. Professor Seip resigned the agency in June, 1877, and returned to the more congenial duties of his professorship. During his absence the instruction in his department was divided among the other professors, aided by Rev. R. Hill, who was added to the faculty as assistant professor of Greek. The college and the community suffered a serious loss in the resignation of President Muhlenberg, Sept. 11, 1876, who accepted the Greek professorship in the University of Pennsylvania, to which he had been elected. His resignation took effect at the close of the term in December, when he removed to Philadelphia to enter upon his duties there with the new year. This severance of Dr. Muhlenberg's official relations with the college, while in strict obedience to a conscientious regard for what he believed

to be his duty, was nevertheless deeply regretted by all who knew his worth and his self-sacrificing labors in behalf of the institution. This regret was expressed at the time in terms highly complimentary to him, both in the public press and in the official resolutions of the board of trustees and the faculty, whose honored head he had been for nearly ten years.

Rev. B. Sadtler, D.D., who had been very successful in the active ministry of the church and as principal of the Lutherville Female Seminary, and who was at the time a prominent member of the board of directors of Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg, was elected Dr. Muhlenberg's successor Oct. 11, 1876, and entered upon his duties as president January, 1877. His inauguration was postponed until the meeting of the Synod, in St. John's Church, Allentown, May 28, 1877, when the charge to the president was delivered by Rev. J. Fry, D.D., of Reading, and the inaugural address by the president-elect. He was then inducted into his office by the president of the Synod, Rev. C. W. Schaeffer, D.D., in the presence of the assembled Synod, the trustees, faculty, and students of the college, and a large concourse of citizens. At this meeting of the Synod the full control and responsibility for the maintenance of the college were assumed by the Ministerium by her election of the entire board of trustees. This right had been vested in that body by a change in the charter, which had been secured for that purpose by the stockholders prior to the meeting of the Synod. By this change Rev. W. Rath became the president of the board, as the president of the faculty was no longer *ex officio* a member of the board of trustees. At the beginning of this scholastic year Professor Weidner resigned the English chair, and Rev. M. H. Richards was elected professor of English Oct. 11, 1876, and entered upon his duties January, 1877. At the close of the college year, June, 1877, Professor Miller retired, and Rev. B. W. Schmauk succeeded as "acting" professor of German. The higher Greek, formerly taught by Dr. Muhlenberg, was assigned to Professor Seip, in addition to the Latin professorship, on his return from the work of the financial agency, June, 1877.

At this time the academic department was reorganized, with Rev. Professor A. R. Horne, A.M., as principal, and an adequate corps of instructors to aid him. This change was followed by a large increase in the attendance in that department, the number having risen from forty-three during the previous year to one hundred and twenty-five for the year ending June, 1878.

During the following year, 1878-79, there was no change either in the faculty or the organization of the different departments. Early in June, 1879, the gratifying intelligence was received that the late Hon. Asa Packer, president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, the beneficent founder of the Lehigh University and St. Luke's Hospital, at Bethlehem, had left a bequest of thirty thousand dollars to Muh-

lenberg College. By subsequent action of the board, this fund was set apart for the endowment of the "Asa Packer Professorship of the Natural and Applied Sciences." At the semi-annual meeting of the board, held Jan. 20, 1880, Rev. R. Hill resigned as assistant professor of Greek, but at the request of the board consented to serve until the end of the term.

The Synod of Pennsylvania, at its meeting in Lancaster, resolved to raise the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars for the endowment of the "Professorship of the German Language and Literature." At the meetings of the board of trustees, June 24 and July 20, 1883, measures were taken to carry this resolution into effect. Rev. Schmauk having resigned as "acting" professor of German, Rev. W. Wackernagel was elected to this professorship, and was charged with the work of securing funds for the endowment of his chair. By request of the board, Rev. Schmauk divided the instruction in German with Professor Wackernagel until the opening of the next scholastic year, when he assumed the full duties of the professorship.

Subsequently an arrangement was made to secure the salary of the German professor by annual contributions from congregations until the endowment is obtained. At this time, through the liberality of Messrs. James K. Mosser and Thomas Keck, a firm well known for its generous and intelligent interest in every good work, Professor Seip was enabled to prepare a pleasant surprise for the friends of the college, having secured from them during the summer vacation a cash endowment of twenty thousand dollars for the professorship of the Greek Language and Literature. This endowment was accepted by the board at a special meeting held July 20, 1880. At the same meeting Professor Seip resigned the Latin professorship, and was elected "Mosser-Keck Professor of the Greek Language and Literature," retaining higher Latin in connection with the Greek.

At the close of the college year in June, 1881, the board elected Professor E. F. Smith, Ph.D., late of the University of Pennsylvania, to the Asa Packer Professorship of the Natural and Applied Sciences. He accepted and entered upon his duties at the opening of the term in September. Professor Herbst resigned as professor of Botany, and this branch was assumed by Professor Smith.

During this year a bequest of two thousand dollars was received from the estate of the late E. Jonathan Deininger, of Reading, for the endowment fund of the German professorship.

At the meeting of the board in June, 1882, Rev. A. R. Horne, D.D., resigned as principal of the academic department. Rev. J. Kohler, A.M., succeeded him as principal, and G. T. Ettinger, A.B., who had been instructor in the ancient languages under Dr. Horne, was elected assistant principal. In order to complete the record of the academic department we should add

here that in addition to those already mentioned the following persons have been instructors in that department at different times: C. F. Herrman, W. L. Blackman, W. P. Shanor, Henry Carver, F. R. Flood, J. F. Beates, M. L. Horne, O. G. J. Schaadt, Rev. J. M. Hantz, E. S. Dieter, and Rev. B. C. Snyder, all, except Mr. Shanor, under Dr. Horne.

During the college year, 1882-83, Professor E. F. Smith received and accepted a call to Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio. His resignation was presented and accepted with regret June 27, 1883. N. Wiley Thomas, Ph.D., was elected his successor and entered upon his duties at the beginning of the present college year, September, 1883.

During this year the Franke Missionary Society was organized with the object of cultivating the missionary spirit among the students and of promoting the cause of foreign missions.

The *Muhlenberg Monthly*, a college journal, was started in June, the first number being furnished by the graduating class. It will hereafter be published under the auspices of the literary societies.

The scholastic year, 1883-84, has thus far been attended with but one change, the resignation of J. Reichard as treasurer. He served from the beginning until September of this year, in all over sixteen years. Rev. R. Hill was appointed treasurer *pro tempore*. The past history of the college shows that the faculty has been enlarged as the means have augmented, so that the professors might devote themselves more especially to their specific departments, and furnish increased and improved facilities.

The faculty, as at present constituted (December, 1883), are as follows: Rev. Benjamin Sadtler, D.D., president and professor of Mental and Moral Science and Evidences of Christianity; Davis Garber, A.M., professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Meteorology; Rev. Theodore L. Seip, A.M., Mosser-Keck professor of the Greek Language and Literature and secretary of the faculty; Rev. Matthias H. Richards, A.M., professor of the English Language and Literature; Rev. William Wackernagel, D.D., professor of the German Language and Literature; N. Wiley Thomas, Ph.D., Asa Packer professor of the Natural and Applied Sciences; Rev. John Kohler, A.M., principal of the Academic Department; George T. Ettinger, A.M., assistant principal. The duties of the Latin professorship are discharged by the other professors.

The board of trustees of the college during the sixteen years of its existence has embraced many of the most prominent citizens of Allentown, as well as active laymen and eminent divines of the Synod of Pennsylvania. Its officers have been the following:

Presidents.—Hon. R. E. Wright, 1867; Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., 1867-1876; Rev. W. Rath, 1877, to the present time.

Secretaries.—Rev. E. J. Koons, 1867-1869; C. Pretz, 1869-1874; Rev. J. D. Schindel, 1874, to the present.

Treasurers.—J. Reichard, 1867, to September, 1883; Rev. R. Hill, 1883.

The resources of the college have been gradually increased until at the present time its endowment amounts to over one hundred and fifteen thousand dollars, exclusive of the buildings and property, which are equal in value to the amount of the debt now resting on the institution. It has thus far received an annual appropriation from the Synod of Pennsylvania, in addition to the stated contributions of individual congregations, for the support of the German professor. The institution has three libraries, one belonging to the college and one to each of the literary societies, besides cabinets of minerals, philosophical apparatus, a chemical laboratory, and such other equipments as are necessary and useful in a college. The institution aims at furnishing a thorough Christian education, and embraces in its regular curriculum religious instruction, philosophy, history, literature, the ancient classics, as well as modern languages, mathematics, the natural and applied sciences, and such other branches as are necessary to a complete and well-rounded course of liberal instruction.

The institution has always been jealous of its honorary degrees, and during its entire history has conferred the honorary degree of D.D. upon only three persons.

From the foregoing narrative of the changes which have taken place year after year, it is evident that Muhlenberg College has had its struggles as well as its triumphs, perhaps more of the former than the latter. But through the very struggles of its infancy it has developed strength, and by the work it has already accomplished it has demonstrated its right to existence. Its graduates are scattered over the States and Territories of this broad land, and some are even in foreign countries, the majority of them laboring for the welfare of their fellow-men in the gospel ministry, and the rest for the most part pursuing honorable careers in the professions of teaching, law, and medicine, or in successful business. Very many not graduates have been helped to a better education than they would otherwise have acquired, from the fact that the college brought the needed facilities within their reach. It has attracted to Allentown annually, as speakers before its literary societies, and in other capacities, men of national reputation in church and State, and some whose names are familiar even beyond our own shores, and has thus also aided in the education of the masses of the community for whose benefit it was established.

Muhlenberg College, through the liberality of its friends, the efforts of its trustees, and chiefly by the self-sacrificing labors of its faculty, has unquestionably accomplished great good for the church and the world.

The Allentown Female College.—This institution was founded in 1867, and is vested with full collegiate powers. It is under the general direction of a board

of trustees and the auspices of East Pennsylvania and Lehigh Classes of the Reformed Church. Its founders, deeply impressed with the importance of providing for the higher education of woman, and recognizing the great advantages to be derived from such an institution, determined to found a school whose special aim should be to make it distinguished for its religious influence upon the *heart*, as well as for the thorough cultivation of the mind, thus to develop all the excellencies of a pure, noble, Christian womanhood.

The desires and purposes of these advocates of higher female education found embodiment and recognition in a resolution offered and adopted at a special meeting of East Pennsylvania Classis, held in Zion's Reformed Church, Allentown, July 12, 1867, to establish a female college in Allentown, Pa., to be under the supervision of the East Pennsylvania Classis of the Reformed Church. A committee was appointed, consisting of Revs. N. S. Strassberger, W. R. Hofford, I. K. Loos, D. F. Brendle, and Samuel Philips, with instructions to effect an organization, make all the necessary arrangements for the opening of the college, and superintend the educational interests until further measures should be adopted by Classis. At a session of this executive committee, July 12, 1867, it was decided upon that a joint stock company should be formed to secure funds for the purchase of property and the erection of suitable buildings, that the college should be under the management of a board of trustees, two-thirds to be members of the Reformed Church, and the organization to be known by the name of Lehigh Female College. A course of study embracing all the principal branches of a thorough Christian education was adopted; the several departments as at present existing, the primary, academic, and collegiate, were constituted, and the terms for tuition fixed. Rev. L. Cort was appointed general agent. To enlist the interest of friends of education, and to secure a hearty co-operation in this enterprise, a public meeting was held on Thursday evening, July 12, 1867, in Zion's Reformed Church, and addresses were delivered setting forth the advantages of the college.—its claims upon business men, parents, and members of the church. The result was the appointment of a business committee, whose duty it should be to counsel and co-operate with the executive committee in commending the college to the favorable consideration of the business portion of the community. The committee was constituted as follows: Charles W. Cooper, Esq., John H. Oliver, Esq., Hon. R. E. Wright, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, Messrs. A. G. Renninger, G. P. Weil, Thomas Mohr, Milton J. Kramer, and W. H. Blummer. To facilitate concert of action and to secure greater efficiency the two committees were consolidated under the name of the executive committee.

The first president was the Rev. Lucian Cort. The school organization was effected on the fifth day of

September, 1867, in the lecture-room of Zion's Reformed Church. The number of pupils on the morning of the first day was *eight*, which by the end of the week had increased to *fifteen*. The instructors, in connection with the president, were Revs. W. R. Hofford and N. S. Strassberger, Miss M. E. Garrett and Miss Ida E. Erdman.

Sept. 16, 1867, the executive committee appointed Rev. W. Hofford to attend to the school work of the president for the remainder of the year, with the view of enabling Rev. L. Cort to give his undivided attention to the duties as general agent.

Feeling the want of a more suitable room, a removal was soon made from the basement of the church to rooms in Hecker's building, on Hamilton Street, above Eighth. This place, however, like the other, was only a temporary shelter. It was desired that the school should be perpetuated, its growing wants satisfactorily met, and hence the question arose, Where shall it be permanently located? This question was answered by Hon. R. E. Wright, Sr., a liberal-minded citizen and warm friend of this educational enterprise, who, for suitable consideration, offered his beautiful grounds on Fourth Street, known as "Clover Nook," which were taken in possession and occupied for school purposes in April, 1868. The institution rapidly increased in number, and before the end of the first year the accommodations were too limited, and it was resolved to build an addition. To provide the necessary funds a committee was appointed to dispose of additional stock. This committee met with encouraging success, which was largely owing to the influence and work of its chairman, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs.

The summer session of 1868 was closed earlier than usual to afford the trustees time to enlarge and extend the building. In less than three months the building was completed so far as to admit of the opening of the school at the usual time. The college was not formally opened until November, 1868, when appropriate addresses were delivered by Rev. T. G. Apple, D.D., of Lancaster, and Rev. J. Beck, D.D., of Easton.

Pursuant to a notice given by East Pennsylvania Classis, a meeting of the stockholders was held at the American Hotel on the evening of the 17th of February, 1868. Samuel McHose, Esq., was appointed chairman, and Dr. E. G. Martin secretary. Hon. R. E. Wright, Sr., presented a charter, which he had prepared by request. It was read and unanimously adopted, and ordered to be presented to the court of Lehigh County for incorporation under the laws of Pennsylvania. The charter was granted by the court during the June term of 1868. By this instrument the name was changed to the present title, "Allentown Female College." In accordance with the requirements of the charter, an election was held for six trustees to represent the stockholders in the board. The following gentlemen were elected, viz.: Charles W. Cooper, Esq., Hon. R. E. Wright, Sr., Hon. Joseph

Laubach, John H. Oliver, Esq., Dr. E. G. Martin, and Aaron Troxell, Esq.

It was also officially announced that Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, Rev. W. R. Hofford, and Aaron G. Renninger, Esq., were elected members of the board to represent East Pennsylvania Classis in her trust of the institution.

The formal organization of the board was effected Feb. 21, 1868, by electing Hon. Joseph Laubach president, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs vice-president, Dr. E. G. Martin secretary, and Mr. Aaron Troxell treasurer. The board of trustees now assumed the sole control and jurisdiction of the college by the adoption of the minutes of the executive committee, in whose charge the school had hitherto been since its organization. The number of trustees was originally nine, but by a subsequent act it was increased to eighteen. The following gentlemen constitute the board at present: Hon. Joseph Laubach, president; Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, vice-president; E. G. Martin, M.D., secretary; Aaron G. Renninger, Esq., treasurer; Hon. R. E. Wright, Sr., Charles W. Cooper, Esq., Aaron Troxell, Esq., Rev. W. R. Hofford, W. R. Lawfer, Esq., Rev. I. K. Loos, J. W. Grubb, Esq., J. R. Schall, Esq., Rev. S. G. Wagner, D.D., G. H. Stem, Esq., W. H. Deshler, Esq., Rev. T. O. Stem, Samuel A. Butz, Esq., and Rev. D. F. Brendle. For many years have the members of the board shown their fidelity to the responsible trust committed to them by their liberal support, unflagging interest, enterprise, and zeal in every measure calculated to increase the efficiency and promote the welfare of the college. Its steady growth and the rank to which it attained among the institutions of our country for its higher education of woman, for the thoroughness of its organization, and discipline and excellence of its training, have been a source of satisfaction to the board as well as to its many patrons and friends.

The Rev. Lucian Cort's connection with the college as its first president was of but short duration. The Rev. W. R. Hofford, A.M., was formally elected to the position of president July 27, 1868. On the 22d of June, 1869, the Rev. S. G. Wagner, D.D., was elected vice-president and professor of Mental and Moral Science, whose valuable services as an experienced and successful teacher and wise counselor were very generously rendered to the college for seven years. The labors of a large congregation and shattered health necessitated his withdrawal from the faculty, but in his capacity as a member of the board he has continued as a warm friend and earnest worker for the furtherance of the interests of the college. During the years 1869 and 1870, J. S. Hess, A.M., who is at present ably representing Northampton County in the public councils of the State Senate, delivered a course of interesting and instructive lectures on English literature. The Rev. N. S. Strassberger, A.M., carefully discharged the duties of the professorship of German Language and Literature for several years. Other

teachers of marked ability and success have held positions in the various departments from time to time, viz.: Miss M. Lizzie Garrett, Miss Ida C. Erdman, Miss Maria Serfass, Miss Caroline E. Marvin, Miss Sue C. Lentz, Miss Sarah Hughes, Mrs. E. Appleton, Miss H. Jane Johnston, Miss Katie M. Rothrock, Miss Elda J. Lichtenwallner, Miss Annie Allen, Miss Katie Koeb, Miss N. C. Detrick, Miss Clara S. McCauley, Mrs. Lavinia Gardner, Miss Mary S. Mills, Miss Caroline E. D. Casper, Miss Katie L. Shriner, Professors C. F. Herman, W. S. Blackman, and F. X. Braulik.

The number of pupils enrolled on the college register from September, 1867, to June, 1883, is five hundred and seventy-four; the number of alumnae is precisely one hundred.

The impaired health of President Hofford necessitated him to seek relief from the burden of responsibility and the arduous duties of the position which he had held for fifteen years, and in accordance with the advice of his physician he tendered his resignation, and withdrew from the presidency April 16, 1883. At the same time the Rev. W. E. Krebs, who had been previously elected by the trustees, entered upon his duties as president, and was formally inaugurated in St. John's Reformed Church of this city on the evening of the 21st of June, 1883.

The following comprise the faculty at present: Rev. W. E. Krebs, A.M., president, Mental and Moral Science; Rev. W. R. Hofford, A.M., Latin Language and Literature; Miss Lottie E. Shafer, English Branches; Miss M. Poole, Drawing, Painting, and French; Miss Katie S. Shriner, Music; Miss Ada Krebs, Music; Miss Ida E. Hofford, English Branches; Edwin G. Martin, M.D., Attending Physician. The trustees are at this writing engaged in erecting a large wing to the north side of the building in order to be able to meet the growing wants of the college. The building committee consists of the following gentlemen: W. H. Deshler, Esq., S. A. Butz, Esq., Rev. W. R. Hofford, John Schall, Esq., and J. W. Grubb, Esq.

Religious History—The Lutheran Churches in Allentown.¹—The history of the Lutheran Church in Allentown begins substantially with the history of the place itself. Fortunately, that which might easily have been lost by the lapse of time, as having taken place more than a century ago, has been faithfully preserved in various records, and was laboriously gathered together and presented in excellent form upon the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Congregation by Rev. B. M. Schmucker, D.D., at one time pastor of this church. From his memorial discourse all the statements following have been taken up to 1855, and all credit for them are due to him.

In 1762, Allentown is said to have been laid out

¹ By Professor M. H. Richards.

by James Allen, its founder. In the same year the Lutherans and Reformed erected a building of logs to serve as a church, and probably also as a school-house. Thus, no sooner had they begun to lay the foundations of their own houses, than, though few in numbers, they also reared a place of worship to the God of their fathers. The continuance of the organization thus formed constitutes St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church of this day, and, whilst the common history of the other organizations growing out of it, may be claimed as its peculiar historical record. We will therefore follow it up as such.

St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church (Eighth, between Hamilton and Walnut Streets).—The first Lutheran pastor was John Joseph Roth. Pastor Roth had been a Roman Catholic studiosus, and was from Siegen, in Germany. It is not known by what authority he came to act as a Lutheran pastor. He was examined subsequently by the Lutheran Ministerium, and upon approval of his doctrine received as a member of that body without any question as to the validity of his ministerial authority. Previous to his taking charge at Allentown he had made application for such membership, and was on probation as to his character and teachings at that time. The results of further experience and fuller knowledge of these being satisfactory, he was received into full membership Oct. 17, 1763, and the minute concerning this is the first specific mention of the Allentown Church in the Synodical records of the Lutheran Ministerium. Unfortunately, the services of Mr. Roth as pastor did not continue long, as he died and was buried May 13, 1764, at Upper Saucon Church.

From 1764, after the death of Pastor Roth, until the close of 1769 the four congregations of the charge to which Allentown belonged (Upper Milford, Saucon, Allentown, and Indianfield) were vacant and dependent on occasional visits from neighboring clergymen.

Toward the close of 1769 these congregations, with the addition of Macungie, obtained the services of Rev. Jacob Van Buskerk, who continued for many years to labor among them. He was born at Hackensack, N. J., seventeen miles from the city of New York. His father, Capt. Jacob Van Buskerk, was of Dutch descent, and his family of much prominence among the Lutherans of that vicinity. Jacob Van Buskerk was born about 1737. He studied first for four years with his pastor, Rev. John A. Weygandt, then at the College of New Jersey, at Princeton, and afterwards with Rev. Mr. Schuyler, the Dutch Reformed pastor at Hackensack. He was ordained Oct. 12, 1763. After serving other charges he removed to Macungie in 1769, taking charge of the circle of churches in which Allentown was included. His pastorate of Allentown is believed to have extended from that date to 1778. It was during his pastorate that a second church of stone was erected in 1772.

Mr. Van Buskerk was especially eminent as a catechist of the young. The services of the church were conducted in accordance with the forms prescribed by the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, adopted in 1748, and Van Buskerk's own manuscript copy of this Liturgy is in existence, and at present in the hands of the Liturgical Committee of said Synod. It is substantially the same as that now contained in the "Church Book" used by congregations of that body at the present time. Rev. Van Buskerk died in 1801, at his residence near the Upper Dublin Church, and is buried in the churchyard there.

After his death, owing to the paucity of ministers in the Lutheran Church compared to the incessant demands made by the flowing in of population from abroad, the congregation was unable for some years to obtain a regularly-settled pastor. It was united first with one circle of churches and then with another. It was served a short time by one pastor, and then again by another, or by visitations uncertain and infrequent from the neighboring pastors, already over-tasked.

In 1783, John Christian Leps is mentioned in the Synodical minutes as pastor at Allentown. It is probable that he resided there also. Mr. Leps was a native of Denmark, and had resided in the Danish West India islands. He arrived in Philadelphia in 1773. He was a man of scholarly attainments, was associated with Dr. Kunze in educational movements, which failed, owing in part to the political disturbances of those Revolutionary times. He did not remain long at Allentown, since mention is made of his being in Virginia before 1787.

In the list of ministers present at the Synod in 1793 is the name of Joseph Wichterman among the licensed candidates, his residence being given as Allen township. He had charge of Allentown and the church in Hanover township, with one hundred and twenty-three communicant members. He left Allentown at this meeting of Synod to go to Frederick, Md., whence he soon departed for West Camp, N. Y.

In 1793, George Fred. Ellisen, a candidate from Germany, was examined and licensed, and received charge of Upper Milford, Upper Saucon, Salisbury, and Allentown. In 1797 his name no longer appears upon the roll, and his license was not renewed. In 1800, or about that time, John Conrad Jaeger became the pastor of the church at Allentown, and with his coming began once more a period of regular pastoral care and long pastorates, which had been interrupted since the resignation of Van Buskerk in 1778. He was born near York, Pa. As a young man of decided talent and promise, he attracted the attention of Rev. Jacob Goering, who loaned him a Greek grammar and urged him to undertake such studies as would prepare him for the sacred office. Jaeger was already then a married man, and prosecuted his labors in his trade as a tobacconist while pressing forward his studies. Subsequently he removed to Philadelphia in order to

obtain educational advantages, and in 1792 was licensed as "catechet" for the congregations at Greenwich, N. J., and Williams township, Northampton Co., Pa. In 1800 he purchased a farm in Allen (now Hanover) township, where he lived until his death, Nov. 8, 1832. He was a man of great activity of mind, and a very diligent student. So anxious was he to obtain an accurate knowledge of the Hebrew language that his house became the frequent stopping-place of several intelligent Jews, and the evenings of their visits were devoted to the study of Hebrew. He prepared his son and another student for the ministry, and he wrote out an extended treatise on several principal branches of theological science for their use. He died Nov. 8, 1832, and was buried at Christ's Church, Hanover township, of which he had been pastor about thirty-eight years. About 1800, as has been stated, Mr. Jaeger became pastor at Allentown. The charge then included Hanover (Christ's Church), Dry Lands, Frieden's in Saucon, and Allentown. In each of his four churches there was Lutheran preaching once in four weeks on Sunday morning, and while he was pastor there was never any service at night in Allentown. The salary paid to Mr. Jaeger by the Allentown church was one hundred dollars. He retained the charge of these four churches until 1831, but his son Joshua was licensed to preach in 1827, and assisted his father in his whole charge until 1831, when the father resigned at Allentown and Frieden's, of which the son then became pastor.

Rev. Joshua Jaeger, when elected pastor, settled in the town itself, which had received a fresh impulse of growth from the improvement of navigation upon the Lehigh, and needed more frequent services. He offered to preach every other Sunday, which proposal was accepted, and the salary was increased to one hundred and fifty dollars. After his father's death, when he became pastor of the two other churches in the charge, these additional services were held in the evenings of Sunday. Week-day services were added as the town grew, the pastoral labor increased, but the salary never rose above one hundred and seventy-five dollars.

In 1834 a Sunday-school was established by members of the Lutheran and Reformed Congregations. In its establishment Mr. Jaeger took a very active part, going around from house to house, and urging his members to send their children. The school met in the Lutheran Church until the completion of the Reformed Church (Zion's), in the erection of which a room was provided for the school, when, in 1839, the school was removed to its new quarters. Its officers or most active laborers were from both congregations.

Joshua Jaeger remained the pastor of St. Paul's for twenty-one years. A whole generation grew up under his ministrations. He was respected and beloved, a man confessedly upright, earnest, eloquent, and faithful. The causes of his resignation at the

expiration of that period were external, and lay in the growth of the town and the increased use of the English language. The former forced upon him the choice of resigning his country charges or his town congregation, because of the great need of an increased number of public services. The latter inclined him to abide by his country churches, because of his predilection for conducting the services in the German tongue, in which his training had been and in which he had gained pulpit ability. Having reached these convictions and conclusions therefore, he presented his resignation, April 11, 1852, in order that, following his advice, the town congregation might secure the services of a pastor trained to the use of English and German.

The result of Rev. Jaeger's resignation was not precisely in accordance with the programme mapped out, but exceeded it in efficiency. The advice of the Synod having been sought led to the selection of two pastors, one for the German portion of the congregation, the other for the English. Out of this latter portion grew, as was intended from the first in the advice given, a separate English Church, whose fortunes are to be narrated subsequently. Mr. Jaeger's residence still continued to be at Allentown, and his stalwart and lofty form is even yet seen upon its streets. Although far advanced in years he continues to serve his country charge with fidelity and acceptableness, and has outlasted his earlier contemporaries in years even as he stood physically above them all in stature. There are few men, if any, so well known and so widely acquainted as Father Jaeger is after the pastoral work of more than half a century; few will be so widely lamented at their departure, or so honorably spoken of.

The removal to Allentown, in 1852, of Rev. Jacob Vogelbach, to take charge of the congregations which nearly a century before had been connected with Allentown, enabled the German portion of the congregation to secure a pastor who for the present could preach every other Sunday morning, and even oftener at night, the other services being conducted by the pastor of the English portion. It was hoped, then, that when these latter members organized into a separate congregation and built their own church, Mr. Vogelbach would become pastor of St. Paul's alone. This juncture was reached in 1854, when St. John's English Lutheran Church was built, and at this time the German portion resolved also to replace the old stone edifice by a modern structure of brick. The old building was vacated Easter, 1855, and the present edifice of Gothic architecture arose upon the site hallowed by such long and continuous worship of God. In February, 1857, Rev. Vogelbach resigned the pastorate and accepted a call to St. James', Philadelphia. He was a man of great pulpit power, earnest and popular in tone and style. His services were largely attended, and his departure very much regretted. He died suddenly, in his sixty-eighth year, Nov. 20, 1880,

being at that time pastor emeritus of St. James'. Jacob T. Vogelbach received his theological training in the Basel Missionary Institute, and came to this country in 1831. He served congregations in Maryland, at Harrisburg and Pittsburgh, Pa., and in 1852 came to Allentown; thence in 1857 to Philadelphia, where he continued until May, 1879, as active pastor, when on account of impaired health he laid aside the further discharge of his duties.

At the departure of Pastor Vogelbach a call was extended to Rev. A. T. Geissenhainer, of Trenton, N. J., which was finally accepted. His pastorate continued only up to August, 1858, when he resigned, and Rev. William G. Mennig succeeded him.

Rev. Mennig took charge February, 1859, and continued in the pastorate until the spring of 1877. The gradual and peaceful growth, almost devoid of incident, that had characterized the history of St. Paul's was broken during the last seven years of this ministry by serious disturbances resulting in the rupture of the congregation.

A narrative of this sort does not assume the judicial office, and can only state the facts very briefly. Under Rev. Mennig gradually what were known as "New Measures" crept into the services and social religious observances of the congregation. These estranged a portion of the members as much as they were advocated by the rest. Finally the matter was brought to the notice of the Synod, which pronounced positively as to the un-Lutheran character of these new or Methodistical measures. So far from being deterred by this, the New Measure party, which had obtained possession of the organization of the church, opened negotiations with another Lutheran Synodical body, the East Pennsylvania Synod, and were received by it, without reference or objection to these usages and practices, in 1872. The other members attempted to obtain legal recognition as the true St. Paul's Church and possession of the property, but, although indorsed by the Synod of Pennsylvania, failed in their efforts after litigation expensive to both sides, and of benefit to no one except the legal fraternity. Matters had hardly been settled when Pastor Mennig resigned. He also continues to be a resident of Allentown, and occasionally even yet preaches, although feeble and aged.

On the 1st of October, 1877, another change took place in old St. Paul's which would also have shocked or surprised some of its ancient worshippers: it was voted to make use of the English language in the Sunday evening services, which has since been continuously done.

Dec. 1, 1877, the present pastor, Rev. Charles E. Hay, took charge. Since his coming peace and steady, quiet growth have been the characteristics of its church life. The debts have all been paid, various church activities organized and fostered for old and young, extravagances repressed, and a healthy old age insured for this venerable congregation. The present membership is nearly six hundred; its Sun-

day-school numbers over seven hundred, officers and scholars.

St. John's English Evangelical Lutheran Church (Fifth, between Hamilton and Walnut).—We must take up the thread of our narrative where we broke off in 1852 with the statement that the English portion of old St. Paul's were advised to select a pastor for themselves and look forward to a separate establishment. Few in numbers, the promise of the future rather than the harvest of the present, the problem of how to support such a pastor and to build such a church was no slight one. Extreme liberality would be necessary, extreme activity on the part of the membership, and no slight self-denial on the part of the new pastor. Providentially these different conditions of the problem were provided for. In October, 1852, Rev. B. M. Schmucker, who had accepted a call at a salary of four hundred dollars, entered upon his duties. In his own language, speaking of the German services of Pastor Vogelbach and his own in English, "The contrast was very great between the audiences. The English audiences were very small. No English had been ever before preached in the church, except at a meeting of Synod, or on some such extraordinary occasion, nor were there any English services then in the Reformed Church. The few English inhabitants not of German descent had gathered into a Pre-byterian and a Methodist congregation, each of which had a settled pastor. Slowly indeed but steadily the little band increased. A class of catechumens was formed at once, and at Easter, 1853, fifteen were confirmed. Early in 1854 it was determined to take measures for the erection of a church. A meeting of those who took an interest in the matter was held in St. Paul's Church, Dr. Charles H. Martin being president, and Augustus L. Ruhe secretary. A building committee was appointed, and subscriptions were soon begun. The pastor devoted most of his time to the work of securing funds, and ultimately nearly nine thousand dollars was secured, including the lot on which the church and parsonage now stand." The location being selected, the contracts were made, the foundation built, and the corner-stone was laid June 25, 1854. The Lutheran clergymen present were Revs. L. W. Heydenreich, C. F. Welden, J. T. Vogelbach, and the pastor, B. M. Schmucker. The articles placed in the corner-stone were a statement read at the time containing names of national and State officers, church council, building committee and builders, list of subscribers, order of services, catechism and Augsburg Confession, church and town papers.

The new church was consecrated May 6, 1855. In the morning the attending ministers and the building committee went in procession from the pastor's residence to the church, hearing the Bible, service-books, and the communion vessels. An especial antiphonal order of consecration had been prepared for the occasion, which included the separate consecration of the

altar, pulpit, books, and vessels. The sermon was delivered by Rev. C. F. Schaeffer. In the afternoon Rev. J. T. Vogelbach preached; in the evening Rev. J. Dubbs, of the Reformed Church. The services were continued on Monday and Tuesday, and on the next two days the District Conference met in the new church.

July 16, 1855, the new congregation was formally organized. The name and style of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church was adopted. The congregation resolved to unite with the Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania, and adopted the constitution then prescribed by it. The following officers were elected: Deacons, Benjamin M. Krause, William H. Balliet, Tilghman J. Kleppinger, John J. Jarrett; Elders, William Saeger, Ephraim Grim, Christian Pretz, and Charles Keck. Fifteen male members were present and took part in these proceedings. The church was incorporated in February, 1856, and in April a corporate seal was adopted.

In February, 1856, the purchase of an organ was agitated, and soon afterwards a contract was made with Henry Knauff, of Philadelphia, to build an organ of sixteen stops for the sum of twelve hundred dollars. Mr. C. F. Herrman became organist, and has continued until now to give eminent distinction to the music of St. John's by his superior attainments and thorough appreciation of the spirit of our Lutheran Church service.

At the first communion, Nov. 4, 1855, thirty-nine persons communed, of whom ten were heads of families.

Rev. B. M. Schmucker's pastorate continued until 1862, when he accepted a call to St. John's Church, Easton, Pa. Its activity was exercised more especially in such labors as are incident to the welfare of a new congregation,—the ingathering of members and the raising of means, in both of which directions the minutes of the church show a steady progress, as also in benevolent contributions and orderly government.

In October, 1862, an election was held for pastor, resulting in the choice of Rev. J. F. Fahs, who was accordingly called to take charge, at a salary of five hundred dollars and a free residence. Rev. Fahs took up his duties in the spring of 1863, and continued the effort previously made to liquidate the debt which pressed heavily upon the church. We find accordingly that in 1864 at a congregational meeting it was reported that subscriptions had been obtained covering the debt (about eight thousand dollars), and that in order to meet current expenses the pew-rents should be raised twenty-five per cent. and the pastor's salary be increased to one thousand dollars,—all of which was received with devout thankfulness on the part of those present.

As from the very organization the subject of beneficence had been kept steadily in view, we find in 1869 the congregation taking systematic steps towards securing from every member a proper contribution

towards the benevolent objects of the church at large. This attitude has been maintained by varying methods up to the present time, resulting in very satisfactory gatherings in proportion to the membership of the church. During the same year the congregation so altered its constitution as to define more closely its relationship to the Pennsylvania Synod, in view of the divergent views arising in the church at large, and thus affirmed its union with the new general body which had been formed, the General Council, by those Synods which had abandoned the General Synod. These changes were consummated at a congregational meeting held Jan. 5, 1870. During the year 1870 the long-agitated projects of enlarging the church edifice and of building a parsonage resulted in action whereby both were carried into effect. During the period of building the congregation worshipped in the court-house. During this same period a new organ was procured, carpets and cushions renewed, and all needed improvements effected in the church edifice, all of which resulted in an indebtedness exceeding ten thousand dollars, but recently liquidated, the cost of building, organ, and incidentals having amounted to twenty-two thousand seven hundred and twenty-two dollars.

July 15, 1872, Rev. J. F. Fahs, having received a call to Akron, Ohio, tendered his resignation, which was accepted, to take place the following October. In June, 1873, after various efforts to obtain a pastor had resulted in inability to select one who would serve, or who was acceptable to all concerned, the congregation elected Rev. Reuben Hill, of Rochester, N. Y. He, however, declined the call, because of the duties resting upon him in connection with his work. After another season of inability to choose, another election was ordered in February, 1874, and earnest requests made to Rev. Hill to reconsider his refusal. This strenuous effort succeeded, and the acceptance followed. Rev. Hill took charge of the congregation in the spring of 1874, and is still the pastor. The financial storm which subsequently swept over the country, the divided condition of the congregation, and the debt resting upon the church, were all causes which taxed pastoral activity to the utmost. During the years, however, which intervened between his coming and the present, all these difficulties have been met and overcome. The debt has been paid, and some three thousand dollars in addition raised and expended upon the beautifying of the church, the membership has been united and increased, and the congregation is in a most prosperous condition. The communicant membership is about four hundred and fifty, while a large and flourishing Sunday-school of four hundred members is connected with the church. St. John's is the appointed place of worship for the students of Muhlenberg College, who attend there especially on Sunday mornings.

St. Peter's Evangelical Lutheran Church (Ridge

road and Chew Street).—In the year 1858 St. Paul's congregation established a mission Sunday-school in the rapidly-growing eastern portion of Allentown, separated from the older wards of the city by the Jordan and the adjacent meadows. The school was conducted by the older teachers of St. Paul's Sunday-school, and eventually grew into the organization of St. Peter's. The first steps taken towards this organization were on Feb. 26, 1866, when a meeting of the Lutherans in this section of the city and in Hanover township, across the Lehigh River, was called for this purpose. This meeting was held in the public school-house of the First Ward. Various Lutheran pastors were present,—Revs. Mennig, Brobst, and Fahs conducting the services and addressing those present. These services in the school-house were continued on Tuesday evenings by these pastors until the newly-organized congregation secured regular pastoral services.

March 13, 1866, the resolution was taken to purchase building lots and settle upon a location at the corner where the church now is. Five hundred dollars was the sum paid for the property. July 3d of the same year the name of the church was decided upon and agreed to.

About this time Rev. K. Seblenker took charge of the congregation in connection with congregations in Catasauqua and South Bethlehem, but remained in this field only about nine months, after which he was called to Wilkesbarre. His successor was Rev. J. J. Zentner, who took charge in July, 1867. The following August (29th) it was resolved to build a brick edifice for church purposes. In September a constitution was adopted for the government of the church, and on the 22d the corner-stone of the new building was laid. After the building had been roofed in, temporary windows were arranged, and the services were held thereupon in this unfinished state of affairs, the seats, in great part, being but rough boards. April 1, 1868, Rev. Zentner resigned, and Rev. S. K. Brobst consented to act as his successor. Sept. 6, 1868, the church building, which had now been fully completed, was dedicated to the sacred uses of public worship. It was now found that the cost of building had reached nearly three thousand dollars. Rev. Brobst remained pastor for nearly nine years, and under his administration a considerable degree of prosperity followed. There was no wealth to rely upon, no large population to draw from, and no great degree of increase to be expected. As wages fluctuated or employment was slack, the effects were felt at once, and often severely. Debt, the usual penalty of new organizations, pressed upon St. Peter's, and without the fostering care and generous labors of Rev. Brobst the life of St. Peter's could hardly have been prolonged through the diseases of its childhood.

During 1869 the pastor presented St. Peter's with a church bell, and Mr. Charles Richter gave them a communion set. During this year an English mis-

sion Sunday-school received permission to meet in the church, which has continued its efforts up to the present time, and under the efficient superintendence of Professor Davis Garber, of Muhlenberg College, has been largely attended and extremely useful. Its sessions are in the morning before the church service.

In 1870 (January 30th) a Church Beneficial Society was established to aid the worthy poor of the congregation. This society is still in a flourishing condition, and has done in an unostentatious way many deeds of mercy and consolation during its fourteen years of existence. During the same year a pipe-organ was procured, and the female members of the church organized into an association for home mission work and general beneficence. In 1875 a house and lot were purchased for parsonage purposes, at a cost of one thousand dollars. Dec. 23, 1876, Rev. S. K. Brobst, who had during all these years, almost from the very beginning, cared for the congregation with great devotion and self-denial, passed quietly away from the scene of his earthly toils. His career and identification with this church warrant some more extensive noting than such an article can give.

Samuel Kistler Brobst was born of one of the oldest "Pennsylvania Dutch" families, whose ancestor migrated to America in 1700 or earlier. He was born Nov. 16, 1822. From youth upwards of sickly frame, consumptive, weak, he was always busy, restless, active, striving to promote the interests of the Lutheran Church. His early training was at Cannonsburg, Pa., where he came under the influence of Dr. Brown, of Jefferson College, while working at his trade, at the Allentown Academy, at Marshall College, Mercersburg, and at Washington College, Washington, Pa. Having decided to study theology and become a preacher of God's Word, his attention and interest were drawn so largely toward Sunday-school work that, especially as his physical condition unfitted him for continuous preaching, he gradually was drawn into the work of publishing and editing literature and periodicals to further this cause. He located at Allentown, Pa., and devoted himself to the people of his own stock, and to the advocacy of the teachings of the Lutheran Church. In 1847 he published the *Jugend Freund*, a Sunday-school paper, which reached a large circulation; in 1853, a Lutheran Almanac; in 1858, the *Lutherische Zeitschrift*, a weekly church paper; in 1868, a theological monthly, subsequently abandoned. He also was the proprietor of a bookstore for the sale of church literature of all sorts. His publications and periodicals were in the German language, to which he himself was devoted, and of which he was ever a warm advocate. He was active in various church enterprises, into which he entered always with great warmth and zeal, frequently promoting their origin by his own earnestness of purpose and warmth of advocacy. He was thus among the founders of Muhlenberg College, the Theological Seminary of the Lutheran Church at Philadelphia, the

Emigrant Mission at New York, etc. His powers reached far more towards the inceptive impulse in these works than the subsequent management and guidance. With the powers bestowed upon him he endeavored with all fidelity to work while he was able, and in whatever direction he found opportunity. St. Peter's was the only congregation of which he had ever taken charge. It was thus only towards the close of his career that he attained the goal for which he set out in early life, and from which his other projects of usefulness and his bodily infirmities so long diverted him.

After the death of Rev. Brobst, Rev. G. F. Gardner, the present pastor, was elected, and, having been installed in May, entered upon his work and residence the following July (1877). Already, in the spring of 1877, it had been resolved to build a two-story brick school-house on the lot in the rear of the church building. The corner-stone was laid in June, and the building dedicated October 7th. October 15th a parochial school was opened therein, and the Sunday-school services transferred to it. The congregation was incorporated March 18, 1878; its present membership is about two hundred and fifty communicants, and its Sunday-school consists of the same number of teachers and scholars. During this four hundredth year (1883) of Luther's birth, St. Peter's has shown its vitality and activity by erecting before its church building a Luther monument of white bronze, dedicated with appropriate ceremonies on Luther's birthday, November 10th.

St. Michael's Evangelical Lutheran Church (corner of Ninth and Turner Streets).—At various times the need had been felt for the establishment of a new congregation in the northwestern part of the city; but various causes hindered any definite progress in this direction until the dissensions as to doctrine and church life in old St. Paul's set loose a number of persons anxious to find a new church home conducted after their wishes and predilections. The first formal step towards a new church had already been taken Jan. 25, 1875, when at a meeting of the Fourth Ward Mission Society the project of building a church somewhere in the Fourth Ward was seriously taken in hand. At this meeting Rev. R. Hill presided, and John Nicum acted as secretary. The attendance was made up largely of former members of St. Paul's. On February 8th an executive committee was appointed, consisting of Rev. Hill, Samuel J. Brobst, Mrs. Mary Eisenhard, Franklin Sieger, J. Sanders, and Edwin Kramlich. Another committee was raised to gather in funds.

From this time on divine services were held by the various Lutheran pastors of the city belonging to the Pennsylvania Ministerium. After January, 1876, these services were conducted in the chapel of Salem's Reformed Church, upon the corner of Chew and Eighth Streets. At this time one hundred and twenty-three communicants were connected with the new en-

terprise. In May the resolution carried to secure lots upon the corner of Turner and Ninth Streets, organize into a congregation, and build a church edifice. May 25th (Ascension day) the name of St. Michael was selected, and the membership was found to be one hundred and thirty-three. Officers were elected and inducted into office, May 28th, by Rev. W. Rath. These officers were: Elders, Abner A. Wind, George Ludwig, Samuel Roth; Deacons, Charles Gehringer, Addison Wind, Henry Ludwig, Amandus Kuhns, Charles Drescher, and Reuben Liehhenwalner. June 12, 1876, a building committee was chosen, consisting of Edwin Kramlich, Walter J. Grim, and Charles Ludwig. In August a charter was obtained, at which time the membership had increased to two hundred. The ground having been broken for the church edifice in July, the corner-stone was laid August 13th, upon which occasion Revs. Groh, Schmauk, Lehman, W. Rath, and Muhlenberg officiated, assisted by other visiting and resident pastors. The plan of the building contemplated a handsome edifice, and was taken from that of the Lutheran Churches at Bethlehem, Pa.

September 2d, Rev. B. W. Schmauk, of Lebanon, Pa., was elected pastor, and subsequently accepted the call. Meanwhile the work of building and furnishing went on with commendable vigor and liberality upon the part of contractors and congregation. December 3d the basement was ready for occupancy, and was consecrated. May 6, 1877, the church proper was consecrated, upon which occasion discourses were delivered by Rev. Dr. Mann, Rev. Dr. G. F. Krotel, Rev. J. B. Rath, and others. In order that this might take place, an especial offer to furnish the main audience-room with pews was made by Jesse Grim, at whose expense this was accordingly done. About this time a large bell, weighing over fourteen hundred pounds, was obtained. The cost of the edifice was over fourteen thousand dollars, and the price of the lot four thousand.

May 30, 1877, the congregation was formally received into connection with the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania. Its subsequent career has been that of steady and quiet increase, of activity among old and young towards the liquidation of indebtedness, of social organization among its younger members for self-improvement and aid in church work. The services in church have been entirely in the German language, while in its schools English has been used as well as German. At various times lectures have been delivered before the "Young People's Society," and various literary and musical entertainments given.

In April, 1883, Rev. B. W. Schmauk, the only pastor the church had as yet had, received a very pressing call to return to the scene of his former labors at Lebanon. This call, after much consideration, he accepted, and accordingly resigning charge of St. Michael's, June 17, 1883, parted from his congregation.

Rev. G. F. Spieker, of Kutztown, Pa., was subsequently elected to fill the vacancy thus created. He was installed into office October, 1883. It was also decided to introduce English services in the evening, for the sake of the younger members, about this same period. The membership of St. Michael's was reported in May, 1883, at five hundred and fifty communicants, its Sunday-schools as containing five hundred and eighty teachers and scholars. Thus, while the youngest of the Lutheran Churches of Allentown, St. Michael's is by no means the least, but has the proportions of an elder sister already.

Zion's Reformed Church.¹—The early history of this congregation is synchronous with the early history of Allentown. From the recorded list of the latter's first settlers we discover that a majority of these were of Swiss and Palatinate extraction, and therefore either actually or traditionally of the Reformed faith. Be this as it may, we know that Allentown was founded A.D. 1762, and that in the same year a building of logs was erected for religious and school purposes. This first church was doubtless the joint property of the Reformed and Lutheran denominations. It was situated in the rear of the lot upon which Zion's Reformed Church now stands.

It would appear that for some time previous to and after the erection of this log building many of the Reformed people in and around Allentown were members of the Egypt and Salisbury (originally Schmalztaggass) congregation. The Egypt congregation had been founded in 1733 by the Rev. J. Henry Goetschius, of Zurich, Switzerland, and may properly be regarded as the mother of the church in Allentown. But it is a well-established fact that the beginning of the year 1765 found Zion's Reformed congregation fully organized and under the pastoral care of the Rev. J. Daniel Gross, D.D. In the "Kirchen Protocollum," kept by Dr. Gross, the first entry is dated Feb. 27, A.D. 1765, and on the 9th of December following the annual settlement and examination into the finances of the congregation was held. At this meeting, according to the printed account in the hands of the writer, there were present "the pastor, Johannes Daniel Gross, and the elders and deacons, Thomas Hunsicker, Jacob Mohr, Johannes Griesemer, David Deshler, and Peter Roth."

Zion's congregation has good reason to feel proud of its first pastor, Rev. J. Daniel Gross (or Gros), D.D. The latter orthography was by him preferred, and by it also he is known in literary history. He was born in the Palatinate, Germany, A.D. 1737, and died at Canajoharie, N. Y., May 25, 1812. From 1765 to 1770 he was pastor of the churches of Allentown, Egypt, Schlossers (now Union), and Jordan. In 1770

he took charge of the churches at Saucon and Springfield. In 1772-73 he removed to Schoharie, N. Y., and soon afterwards became pastor of the Reformed Church, on Forsyth Street, New York. From 1784 to 1795 he was professor of German in Columbia College, and from 1787 to 1795 of moral philosophy in the same institution. In 1795 he published an octavo volume entitled "Natural Principles of Rectitude," which was long used as a text-book in American colleges. He himself had been the pupil of the celebrated Kern, and sustained the relation of tutor to the distinguished and accomplished Rev. Dr. Milledoler. He also directed the classical and theological studies of the Rev. William Hendel, D.D., a name well known in Reformed history. Dr. Gros was evidently a man of more than ordinary culture and attainments.

In 1770 Zion's congregation secured the permission of Governor Penn to collect funds for the purpose of erecting a new church building, and the following year called the Rev. Abraham Blumer to the pastorate. On the 25th of June, 1773, the corner-stone for this second church was formally laid. From the minutes of the congregation it appears that Peter Rhoads was treasurer, and that Johannes Griesemer, Nicholas Fuchs, Johannes Miller, and Michael Kolb constituted the building committee. This second building was the exclusive property of the Reformed congregation. (The Lutherans probably continued to worship in the old log building until the erection of their own church.) This new Reformed Church was of stone, and involved an expenditure of about five hundred pounds sterling. The largest single contribution was fifteen pounds, the smallest two pence. James Preston contracted for the masonry, and received for the same forty-three pounds and his boarding. The carpentry was awarded to Johannes Miller and Jacob Mickley. They received one hundred and thirty-seven pounds, but were required to board themselves. These facts, though trivial in themselves, serve to show the value of money in those early days, two years before the declaration of independence.

Rev. Abraham Blumer, the second pastor of Zion's Reformed Church, was a man highly respected by the ministry, and enjoyed the fullest confidence of his people. He was born in Graps, Switzerland, Dec. 25, 1736, and died on his farm near the Jordan Church, Lehigh Co., April 23, 1822. After thorough training in a Latin school, he pursued his studies in the Gymnasium at Basel, and was ordained to the ministry on the 8th of June, 1756. From 1757 to 1766 he served as chaplain of a Swiss regiment in the Sardinian service. In 1770 the Synods of South and North Holland sent him to Pennsylvania, and from 1771 to 1801 he labored as pastor of the Allentown, Jordan, Schlossers, and Egypt congregations. From 1801 to the end of his life he lived in comparative retirement, old age and failing strength compelling him to abandon all active ministerial duties.

Pastor Blumer was a thoroughly cultured gentle-

¹ Compiled by the pastor, Rev. Edwin A. Gernant. Sources: Henry's "History of Lehigh County;" "Records of Zion's Reformed Church from Pastors Gross to Strasburger;" files of the *Friedensbote*; "Collections and Researches of the Rev. Professor J. H. Dobbie, D.D.;" and Barbaugh's "Fathers of the Reformed Church."

man. His career in Europe made him familiar with several modern languages. A letter in which he declined a call to the pastorate of the French Reformed Church of New York City is still extant. The protocol, or church records, as kept by him are models of scrupulous neatness. During Father Blumer's ministry at Allentown occurred the episode concerning the famous liberty bell and the bells of Christ Church, Philadelphia. This is a matter of national interest, fully proven, and deserves far more attention than has hitherto been accorded it.

These bells were the pride of the Philadelphians, and upon the approach of the British forces in 1777 it was generally feared that they might be seized and transmuted into artillery. Accordingly, one morning it was discovered that the bells were missing, and for a while it was supposed that they had been buried or sunk in the Delaware. But they had been loaded on wagons and hauled away. They were finally taken to Allentown and hidden under the floor of Zion's Reformed Church, the stone building above described, and which occupied the site of the present church. In the "Bethlehem Diary" the then resident Moravian bishop records the arrival of the bells at Bethlehem, the fact that there one of the wagons broke down, and that after its repairing the truly interesting procession pursued its way to Allentown. The bells remained in secure concealment beneath the floor of Zion's Reformed Church until after the Revolutionary war, when they were severally returned to Independence Hall and Christ Church, Philadelphia.

The descendants of Father Blumer are still numerous and respectable. Two of them are to-day members of the same church in Allentown over which he presided as pastor for a period of thirty years and three months.

In 1801 the Rev. John Gobrecht became the regularly elected successor of Mr. Blumer. Father Gobrecht was a son of the Rev. John Christopher Gobrecht, and was born in Lancaster County, Dec. 10, 1773. He studied under the Rev. Drs. Melsheimer, Stoeck, and Hendl, and in the year above mentioned took charge of the Allentown, Egypt, Jordan, and Union congregations. He is said to have been of a peculiarly mild and affectionate disposition, and was greatly beloved by all who knew him. "His residence was near the Egypt Church, on a farm. He was accustomed to spend most of his leisure time in study and meditation." He was twice married,—the first time to Hannah Troxel, and after her death to a Widow Hall. He died on the 5th of March, 1831, in North Whitehall township, and is buried at the Egypt Church.

Towards the close of Mr. Gobrecht's ministry he was too feeble to attend properly to the wants of the Allentown congregation, especially because this was the farthest distant from his residence. Accordingly, Rev. John Zuileh became his assistant, preached in Zion's Church every fourth Sunday, and soon became

very popular. We can easily understand how natural it was that subsequently many of the members should have wished to retain him as their pastor.

Upon the death of Pastor Gobrecht the four congregations belonging to the charge met and agreed to elect a minister. Four candidates were proposed. It was found that Rev. J. S. Dubbs had received a majority of all the votes cast in the whole charge, but that in Zion's Mr. Zuileh had received the larger number. This, unfortunately, led to a division, and the friends of Mr. Zuileh organized a separate congregation, and called him to be their pastor. He soon withdrew, and was succeeded by the Rev. Dr. J. C. Becker, of Northampton County, Pa., who preached in Allentown once a month, until 1834 or 1835. Meanwhile the differences between the two parties had been adjusting themselves and gradually disappeared. In 1835 we find the whole congregation reunited and under the pastorate of the Rev. Dr. J. S. Dubbs, the duly elected successor of Mr. Gobrecht.

Father Dubbs (originally Dubs) was born in Lower Milford township, Oct. 16, 1796. Here lived his grandfather, who had emigrated from Switzerland, and had purchased a tract of land from the Penn family. The house in which he was born is still standing, and is said to be the oldest brick building in Lehigh County. He pursued his theological studies mainly under the direction of the Rev. F. L. Herman, D.D., who is celebrated as one of the ablest men then in the ministry of the Reformed Church. He was ordained September, 1823, and until 1831 served as the pastor of several churches in Berks County. But in the latter year he became, as we have seen, the pastor of the Allentown charge and removed to Lehigh County.

Meanwhile Allentown had increased in population so rapidly that the congregation of Zion's Church resolved to put up another and larger building. The old stone church was small and uncomfortable, and unsuited to the various purposes of so large a congregation. On the 5th of August, A.D. 1838, the corner-stone of the present brick building was solemnly laid, and on the 7th and 8th of June, 1840, the completed structure was dedicated to the service of the triune God. The plan was designed by Mr. John Mohr, and the edifice was in those days considered quite a model of neatness and general adaptedness.

And now the congregation began to feel the need of more frequent services, and Dr. Dubbs began to preach in the evening. But the English language had come to be extensively used, and to meet this additional requirement the Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, as his father's assistant, commenced to preach in English in Zion's Reformed Church. Still later the Rev. C. R. Kessler served in the capacity of English preacher, but under the authority of the regular pastor.

Father Dubbs performed a great work. Besides serving his charge faithfully, he corresponded exten-

sively with some of the representative periodicals of the Reformed Church, and was the author of several popular German hymns. In 1856 he was constrained by the weight of years to resign the pastorate of the Allentown Church, especially as this required more attention than he could possibly give to it. His resignation was, however, not accepted, and the difficulty was temporarily met by calling the Rev. Joshua H. Derr as associate pastor. But this arrangement did not prove satisfactory, and resulted, in 1858, in the organization of a separate congregation called St. John's, and of which Mr. Derr became the regular pastor. (This St. John's Church sustained no historical relation to the present St. John's Reformed Church of this city.) The two rival congregations occupied the same church on alternate Sundays until 1863, when they were peacefully united.

In September, 1859, the Rev. Joseph H. Dubbs, D.D., now professor of History and Archaeology in Franklin and Marshall College, became his father's assistant in Allentown. In 1860 he was elected the pastor of Zion's Reformed Church, Father Dubbs having retired. Professor Dubbs continued in this relation until January, 1863, when he resigned. Rev. N. S. Strassburger, of Pottstown, Pa., was elected as his successor, and became the pastor of the once more united Zion's congregation.

Under Father Dubbs' supervision Zion's grew most wonderfully. In 1831 there were but seventy-five members; in 1861 more than twelve hundred.

The subsequent history of this congregation is too recent to require extended notice. During the pastorate of the Rev. N. S. Straasburger Zion's Reformed Church experienced the joys of maternity three times, and thus only increased her usefulness and renewed her youth. St. John's, corner of Sixth and Walnut; Salem's, on Chew, above Sixth; and Christ, on Second, above Hamilton, these all are the daughters of the old church on Hamilton Street, and were founded in the order of their naming.

Rev. Mr. Strassburger did good service in the cause of the Master. He is an able and earnest preacher, and, as a parliamentarian, second to none in the church. In March, 1881, he tendered his resignation, which was accepted by the consistory. On the 18th of April, 1881, the congregation met and elected the present pastor, Rev. Edwin A. Gernant, who was then a student in the Theological Seminary. He accepted the call, and after his graduation was received as a licentiate by the Classis of Lehigh. On the 17th of July, 1881, Mr. Gernant was ordained to the holy ministry, and installed as pastor of Zion's Reformed Church.

We subjoin the statistics of the congregation as summarized September, 1883; members, 834; unconfirmed members, 400; Sunday-school scholars, 450; contributed for benevolence during the year, \$605; contributed for congregational purposes, \$2500.

Joseph S. Dubs, for many years pastor of this

church, was born Oct. 16, 1796, and was the seventh child (who grew to maturity) of Daniel and Elizabeth Dubs.¹ At an early age he felt an earnest desire to prepare for the gospel ministry, but had to overcome many difficulties before he could achieve his purpose. In those days educational facilities were few in number, and even these were not always attainable.

After attending school for some time in Chester County he finally chose as his preceptor Rev. F. L. Herman, D.D., a learned man, who prepared many young men for the ministry. For four years he was under Dr. Herman's immediate instruction, and studied hard to make up for the deficiencies of his earlier education.

Having been licensed to preach in 1822, and ordained in the following year, he became pastor of a charge, consisting of the Windsor and Weiss Churches, in Berks County. His salary from the whole charge amounted to one hundred dollars per annum; but such was the cheapness of living that on this small sum he was able to live comfortably.

In 1824 the Eppler Church, and in 1826 the Hain Church were added to his charge, of which he remained pastor until 1831. It was a laborious field, and, in reaching his appointments, he was compelled to cross three streams,—the Schuylkill, the Tulpehooken, and the Antelanny. There were in those days no bridges over these streams, and he was often compelled to cross them, especially in winter, at the danger of his life. The adventures which he related might put us, of a weaker generation, to shame for our lack of zeal and energy.

In 1831 he accepted a call from the charge in Lehigh County, consisting of the Reformed Churches of Allentown, Egypt, Union, and Jordan. The Allentown Church was in those days the smallest congregation in the charge, and he consequently took up his residence in North Whitehall, at a place which was more near the centre of his field. For thirty years he remained pastor of the whole charge, assisted in Allentown during a few years by his son, Alfred, and the Rev. C. R. Kessler. The church in Allentown increased very rapidly with the growth of the town, and required an immense amount of labor. Several small congregations were also formed out of the material of his regular churches, and these required his services on Sunday afternoon. These were the churches at Rittersville, Cedarville, and (after he had resigned Allentown) Morgenland, in Lowhill township. It was usual with him to preach three times on Sunday, and he sometimes preached funeral sermons every day in the week. He also found time to contribute to the periodicals of his church, and was always careful in his preparation for the pulpit. A man less abundantly blessed with physical and mental health could not have performed all this labor. At least six Reformed ministers now find

¹ For sketch of his ancestry, see Lower Milford township.

plenty of work within the limits of the field which he attempted to cultivate alone.

In 1861 he resigned the church in Allentown, and his younger son became his successor. He continued to preach in the other congregations of his charge until 1866, when, feeling the approach of the infirmities of old age, he resigned and removed to Allentown, where he lived in retirement until his death. During his whole ministry he kept careful records of all his official acts, of which the following are the statistics: Baptisms, 7065; funerals attended, 2778; confirmations, 3780; marriages, 2176. He preached over eight thousand sermons, and officiated at the corner-stone-laying or consecration of sixty-five churches. The last service of the latter kind in which he was engaged was the solemn opening, on Christmas-day, 1876, of Salem Reformed Church, Allentown, of which his eldest son is pastor.

In 1866, Franklin and Marshall College, in recognition of his faithful service, conferred upon him the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity. Popularly he was known as "Father Dubbs," and the latter title pleased him best, for there were multitudes who regarded him with almost filial affection. His devotion to the minutest details of pastoral duty and his abundant good will towards all classes of the community gained for him an unusual degree of genuine popularity.

Father Dubbs was twice married,—the first time, in 1825, to Susan Getz, a daughter of Nicholas Getz, of Berks County; the second time, in 1837, to Mrs. Eleanor Murphy, a daughter of David Lerch and his wife, Eleanor Jones.

The first marriage was blessed with three children,—one son and two daughters. The son—Rev. Alfred J. G. Dubbs—has been pastor of charges in Northampton and Lehigh Counties, and is now pastor of Salem Reformed Church, Allentown. The daughters—Louisa and Elmira—are respectively married to Messrs. A. L. Schreiber, of Coplay, and James O. Shimer, of Allentown.

By the second marriage there were two sons, of whom the younger died in childhood. The other—Rev. Joseph Henry Dubbs, D.D., of Lancaster, Pa.—has been pastor of Zion's Church, Allentown, Trinity Church, Pottstown, and Christ Reformed Church, Philadelphia. Since 1875 he has held the position of Audenried professor of History and Archaeology in Franklin and Marshall College. He is also editor of *The Guardian*. In 1878 he visited Europe, and was most cordially received by distant relatives in the Fatherland.

In the present sketch we have no room to trace the several branches of the family down to the present day. Of late years the family has rather diminished than increased, and the last portion of the ancestral land in Lower Milford, which had never been held by any one not of the name since the days of the red men, now, by the lack of male descendants, passes to

another line. It will be observed that the family, whose history we have related, has in this country but rarely sought for office or popular notoriety, preferring to perform their duties without attracting unnecessary attention. May the present generation imitate the virtues of their ancestors, and be faithful as they were in all the relations of life.

St. John's Reformed Congregation.¹—To establish a congregation of the Reformed faith in this city whose services were designed to be conducted exclusively in the English language was, eighteen or twenty years ago, no light matter. It presupposed a long course of preparation going before.

The German language, since the first origin of the Reformed Church in this section, has been the principal medium of social and religious intercourse, and with but one or two exceptions all the congregations have been exclusively German. The early pioneers naturally preferred to worship God in their mother-tongue, and they desired their children to do likewise; hence they regarded the use of English service in the church as a dangerous innovation. This prejudice held sway for some time.

At length, however, the more intelligent and advanced members, and especially the young, began to show signs of restlessness under the full consciousness that their religious wants were not fully met, and they resolved upon immediate action.

This city had been rapidly increasing in population; the public schools introduced an entire English curriculum; the language came to be more generally spoken, and there became apparent a more urgent demand for English service in the Reformed Church. To his credit be it recorded that Rev. Dr. Joseph S. Dubbs, now of sainted memory, showed a disposition, during the closing period of his long and laborious pastorate of Zion's Reformed Congregation, to meet this growing demand for English service to the best of his ability, by instructing such of his catechumens as preferred it, in that language.

The first step taken was the introduction of an occasional English service by the pastors of the mother congregation, which was soon afterwards followed by a regular evening service in that language. Yet even this did not satisfy a *pressing* want; it began to be generally felt that the organization of an exclusively English congregation, and the erection of a suitable church building for the same, was absolutely indispensable, and the only means of keeping the young within the church of their fathers.

Encouraged and stimulated by the judicious counsel of Rev. W. R. Hofford and Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, who actively sympathized with them, a few of the more venturesome spirits resolved that they would take the initiative without any further delay.

An earnest petition, setting forth the importance of such organization and the desirableness of realizing it

¹ By Rev. Samuel G. Wagner, D.D.

at as early a day as possible, was presented to the consistory of Zion's German Reformed Congregation, over the signatures of Mr. George Kuhl and C. Lewis Huber. The author of this petition was the Rev. W. R. Hofford. We find the following record bearing on this paper:

"At a meeting of the Consistory of the German Reformed Congregation, held June 4, 1865, the above petition was laid before it, when it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the prayers contained therein be granted. By order. Attest, E. J. Knauss, Secretary of Zion's Reformed Consistory, at Allentown, Pa."

After some few months' delay, caused by certain unexpected complications, in obedience to a call inviting all those favorable to the new enterprise, a meeting was held in the lecture-room of the mother-church on the evening of Sept. 14, 1865. An organization being effected, with Mr. Tobias Kessler as president and Mr. Reuben H. Kramm as secretary, the following resolution was unanimously adopted: "*Resolved*, That the members of the Zion's German Reformed Congregation, of Allentown, Pa., seeing the necessity of doing something speedily to maintain and further the interests of our church, favor the organization of an exclusively English congregation; and desiring that this may be done peaceably, and that a friendly relation may continue to exist between the mother-church and her offspring, we deem it prudent that our pastor, Rev. N. S. Strassburger, should organize and install the members of the consistory, and that, after the organization, said congregation be left unrestrained in the adoption of such measures as will be thought most expedient to insure success." A committee was appointed at the same time to consult with the influential members of the mother-church as to the best method of promoting the contemplated enterprise. At an adjourned meeting, on the evening of Sept. 27, 1865, this committee, having reported favorably, was continued for a further prosecution of the work. Another committee, appointed Nov. 29, 1865, to secure a suitable room for the use of this inchoate organization, reported at a subsequent meeting, held Dec. 6, 1865, that they had succeeded in obtaining the Academy Building. Meanwhile, the proper application, as required in such cases by the Constitution of the German Reformed Church of the United States, being laid before the Classis of East Pennsylvania, convened in special session in the city of Allentown, on Nov. 26, 1865, met with favorable action, and authority was given to proceed with the organization.

We accordingly find that on the evening of Dec. 28, 1865, these anxious and earnest souls met in the Academy Hall, on the corner of Eighth and Walnut Streets, and at once provided for the creation of the new Sunday-school, to be called the "Sunday-school of the English Reformed Congregation of Allentown," and to form the nucleus of said congregation. The following officers were elected: Superintendent, Mr. T. Kessler; Assistant Superintendent, Mr. R. H.

Kramm; Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. George Kuhl; Librarian, Mr. Levi Fenstermacher; Assistant Librarian, Miss Ellen J. McHose; President of the Association, Mr. George Hagenbuch. A committee was appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws for the government of the Sunday-school Association, to report at a meeting held Jan. 11, 1866, when its work, after a few slight changes, was adopted, and substantially controls the organization to this day.

An announcement having appeared to that effect in the *Daily News* of the city, the English Reformed Sunday-school convened for the first time in the Academy Hall, on Sunday, Jan. 1, 1866, at 1.30 o'clock P.M., with an encouraging attendance of officers, teachers, and pupils. A fortnight after, Jan. 15, 1866, divine service being ended, in order to complete the new organization, an election was held for church officers, which resulted in the choice of two elders, viz.: George Hagenbuch and Tobias Kessler, and four deacons, viz.: Reuben H. Kramm, George Kuhl, John S. Kessler, and C. Lewis Huber. These gentlemen were ordained and installed at a service held in Zion's Reformed Church on the evening of Jan. 29, 1866, by a committee appointed by the Classis of East Pennsylvania. They constituted the consistory for 1866-67, being the first consistory of the new English Reformed Congregation of Allentown, Pa.

It now became a question of absorbing interest, Who shall be the first pastor of this new enterprise? Accordingly, at a regular meeting of the consistory, held April 2, 1866, it was resolved to present the name of Rev. S. Phillips, of Carlisle, as a candidate to be voted for as pastor by such persons as, at a congregational meeting to be held for the purpose, on Sunday evening, April 8, 1866, might be willing to identify themselves permanently with the new interest. This election was held at the appointed time, and resulted in the choice of the above-named candidate. A call was promptly extended to him, and as promptly accepted. He preached his introductory sermon on Sunday, May 20, 1866. He was installed by a committee of the Classis of East Pennsylvania on June 26, 1866. The new congregation being still without a name, it was agreed at a meeting of the consistory, June 20th, that the church shall hereafter be known as the "St. John's English Reformed Congregation." At the same time the constitution and by-laws were reported by the pastor, which were afterwards unanimously adopted by the congregation on July 1, 1866. On July 8th, when the first communion was administered, we learn from the record that the congregation then numbered one hundred and twenty-four members, two of these having been received by confirmation, and the others by certificate and reprofession.

Being without the necessary church building, the consistory met in special session on July 29th of the same year, when they appointed the Hon. Samuel

McHose to negotiate for a suitable lot for a church. This resulted in the purchase of the lot or lots on which the present church stands, on the corner of Sixth and Walnut Streets. Measures were at once adopted to secure the proper corporation, in regard to which we find the following record: "The petition to incorporate the St. John's Reformed Church of Allentown, Pa., was presented through Jacob S. Dillinger, Esq., Feb. 4, 1867, and on the same day was filed, and was granted April 8, 1867, by the Court of Lehigh County, Judge J. W. Maynard, and recorded in the recorder's office of the city of Allentown, April 15, 1867, in the charter-book, volume i. page 160, etc. Jonathan Trexler, Recorder."

The following building committee was appointed: Samuel McHose, William Blumer, Thomas Mohr, C. B. Haintz, and Thomas Barber. At a congregational meeting, after service, Nov. 25, 1866, the following persons had been elected to the position of trustees of the congregation, viz.: Milton J. Kramer, Levi Line, and Thomas Mohr. The next item which we deem proper to record is the enlargement of the consistory, by the addition of one elder and two deacons, at a congregational meeting held in the court-house on May 5, 1867, when the following consistory was elected for the year 1867-68: Elders, George Hagenbuch, three years; Tobias Kessler, two years; and Samuel Engelman, one year. Deacons, George Kuhl and Reuben H. Kramm, three years; C. Lewis Huber and John S. Kessler, two years; and Lewis P. Hecker and Charles H. Ruhe, one year.

During this time, it is apparent that some changes were made, though there is no special record. Academy Hall had been abandoned, the court-house having been secured for the Sunday services, and Leh's Hall for the Wednesday evening service, and the use of the main Sunday-school, while the infant school had been removed to the third story of Mr. Kuhl's building,—Mrs. W. R. Hofford, Miss Anna B. Steckel, and Mr. George Kuhl, having it in charge.

The building committee had meanwhile gone forward with its work, and the foundation had been so far laid that the time had come for the laying of the corner-stone of the new church, which ceremony and service accordingly took place in the presence of a large congregation in the early fall of the year 1867. We much regret that we are without a record of the date of this service. We find a singular pause in the history of the congregation. There is a strange blank on the record, which reminds one of the blank which must have darkened the hearts of the devoted flock when, at a meeting held in the Sunday-school hall, on Oct. 30, 1867, a communication was received which proved to be the resignation of the pastor, Rev. S. Philips, to take effect on November 10th, following. This resignation was unanimously accepted, and we accordingly find that the record of the first pastor of this congregation suddenly stops at that date. The pastorate of the Rev. S. Philips was a short though

active one. It began May 20, 1866, and ended Nov. 10, 1867. During this brief period of eighteen months the following was the result of his labors: infant baptisms, 20; adult baptism, 1; additions, by confirmation, 31; by certificate, 166; by reprofession, 39; total, 236. Marriages, 11; deaths, 3; dismissions, 2; Sunday-school teachers, 26; pupils, 183; benevolent contributions, \$150.

The congregation was thus left without a pastor to guide them; still, they were not without religious services, these being supplied by pastors from abroad. Nor did the matter of church improvement stand quite still, not at least until the building was under roof. Strenuous efforts were made to gather in the amounts subscribed, which realized to the committee on subscriptions between ten and twelve thousand dollars.

At length at a congregational meeting, held March 2, 1868, an election for pastor took place, which resulted in the choice of the present incumbent, the Rev. Samuel G. Wagner.

A constitutional call was tendered and accepted, and the present pastorate began June 1, 1868. The formal induction or installation took place in the court-house in the month of June, which service was presided over by a committee of the Classis of East Pennsylvania. The introductory sermon was preached on July 12, 1868, and the congregation continued to hold their services in the court-house until the end of the year, when the new church building was ready for dedication.

With the beginning of the new pastorate the work on the church building was resumed and actively carried forward. The services of dedication took place on the first Sunday of the new year, Jan. 3, 1869. There were three services on that day, the one in the afternoon being the children's service, with services also on Saturday afternoon and evening before, all interesting and well attended. The pastor was assisted by the Rev. Dr. J. W. Nevin, of Lancaster; Rev. Dr. D. Gans, Rev. Dr. C. Z. Weiser, and Rev. Dr. D. Y. Heisler, all of the Reformed Church. The congregation had now occasion to congratulate itself on the possession of a neat and comfortable church; and it took courage and went forward until to-day it occupies a position of respectability and influence in the community.

The consistory at that time was composed of George Hagenbuch, Tobias Kessler, and Samuel Engelman, elders; and the following deacons: George Kuhl, R. H. Kramm, John S. Kessler, L. P. Hecker, C. H. Ruhe, and H. C. Wagner, the last gentleman having been elected to fill the vacancy created by the withdrawal of C. Lewis Huber from the congregation. During the last fifteen years the following additional members have faithfully served terms in the consistory: A. A. Huber, Jacob A. Blumer, William H. Deshler, Esq., H. M. Leh, William F. Hecker, John E. Lentz, H. A. Stellwagen, Reuben H. Shuman

(now residing in Southern Kansas), David R. Kline (now of Western Pennsylvania), A. L. Clauser, L. F. Knecht, L. H. Lenhart, William H. Diehl, William A. Berkemyer, R. D. Butz, and M. J. Meixsell; as trustees, Thomas Mohr, Levi Line, Charles W. Cooper, Sr., Tilghman H. Good, Aaron Troxell, Samuel A. Butz, Esq., Reuben P. Steckel, and Hiram M. Leh. The following choristers and organists have been in the service of the congregation since its organization: S. P. Newhard, J. S. Whitney, J. F. Ohl, M. S. Gabriel, F. Wolf, and the present efficient organist, Alfred H. Ettinger. Among the active treasurers appear the names of T. H. Good and S. A. Butz, Esq., of the board of trustees; and J. A. Blumer, H. M. Leh, and H. A. Stelwagen, of the consistory. The following have served the congregation in the capacity of Sunday-school superintendents: Tobias Kessler, Benjamin Lochman, Lewis P. Hecker, Henry C. Wagner, Milton H. Derr, Reuben H. Kramm, Edmund C. Huber, Daniel Z. Walker, J. Henry Lawyer, Mrs. W. R. Hofford, Miss Anna B. Steckel, Miss Carrie Guth, and Miss Anna Lind. William H. Deshler, Esq., has been for years the president of the Sunday School Association; John C. Nagle has served as secretary; R. H. Kramm, Dr. S. S. Apple, and William F. Hecker as treasurers; and George Kuhl, Theodore D. Reninger, and William J. Huber have served for years in the office of librarian; Miss Anna C. Lind, Miss M. Alice Breder, and Miss Maggie Sykes have presided at the organ in the infant department of the Sunday-school.

The Sunday-school has had its faithful teachers, and God will reward each one for the work of love so cheerfully rendered.

The present pastorate, covering now upwards of fifteen years, has been a pleasant one. The following record will show its measure of success: Infant baptisms, 247; additions, by confirmation, 258; by adult baptism, 7; by certificate, 168; by reprofession, 31; total, 464. Marriages, 130; funerals, 221; present membership of the congregation, 424; Sunday-school scholars, 327; main school, 242; infant school, 85; teachers and officers, 45. An important event during the present pastorate was the purchase, in the summer of 1876, of the sweet-voiced organ now in use. This was the praiseworthy deed of those active and liberal members, who have always been forward in every similar work. The efficient committee through whose efforts the means for the purchase of the instrument were secured, consisted of Messrs. Levi Line, Reuben P. Steckel, Alfred H. Ettinger, Jacob A. Blumer, and Theodore D. Reninger. The organ is from the celebrated manufactory of Hook & Hastings, Boston, Mass.

This congregation is without debt. Its expenses have been heavy, but generous hearts and willing hands have always supplied the necessary means. The contributions towards the various objects of Christian benevolence have been liberal.

Salem's Reformed Church.¹—The need of a third Reformed Church in the city of Allentown was felt several years before Salem's Reformed Congregation was organized. The Classis of East Pennsylvania, at a special meeting held at Coplay on the 17th day of November, 1874, appointed a committee of three ministers, composed of the Revs. N. S. Strassberger, S. G. Wagner, and A. J. G. Dubbs, to consider the feasibility of organizing a Reformed Congregation in the north-western part of the city.

At a special meeting of the Classis, held in St. John's Reformed Church in Allentown on the 2d day of April, 1875, this committee submitted the following report:

"Your committee reports that efforts were made by conferring with the consistory of Zion's Reformed Congregation and others, to prepare the way for the organization of a Reformed Congregation in the Fourth Ward in Allentown, Pa. In two weeks a public meeting will be held in the lecture-room of said church for the purpose, and all who are in favor of the enterprise will be invited to attend."

This report was received by Classis, and the committee was continued.

At the annual meeting of Classis, held at Lenhartsville, Berks Co., Pa., on the 5th day of May, 1875, the committee reported the following:

"We have not yet fully accomplished the object of our appointment. Since the report submitted we held two public meetings in the lecture-room of Zion's Reformed Church, which were well attended by members of both congregations. The result of these meetings is, that a Sunday-school shall forthwith be organized in the northwestern section of the city by a committee consisting of members of both our Reformed Congregations. Public services shall be held on Sabbath evenings by the Reformed pastors of Allentown. A committee is appointed to procure a suitable room in which a Sunday-school and the public services shall be held. Fifty-two persons have signified their willingness to identify themselves with the enterprise, providing it is carried out successfully and a proper lot is secured for the location of a church. The new congregation when organized shall be allowed to select a lot for itself, and then settle the question of location. Each Reformed Congregation of Allentown shall appoint a committee of three of its members, who shall co-operate in an effort to procure funds for building purposes.

"A beginning has thus been made for the organization of a third Reformed Congregation in the city of Allentown, with fair prospects of success, which we hope may soon be reached, to the welfare of man, the extension of the Redeemer's kingdom, and the glory of God."

This report was received by Classis, and the Revs. W. R. Hofford and Jared Fritzingler were added to the committee.

¹ By Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs.

The joint committee, composed of members of Zion's and St. John's Congregations, now became active, collected some means, and leased a lot of ground situated on the corner of Eighth and Chew Streets, on which they erected a temporary frame chapel, which was dedicated to the service of almighty God on the 12th day of September, 1875. It was named Salem's Reformed Church of Allentown, Pa. A Sunday-school was at once organized, of which George W. Hartzel was elected superintendent.

The committee of Classis drew up a constitution and by-laws for the government of the congregation according to the form recommended by Synod. After sixty-four members of different Reformed Congregations had presented regular certificates of dismissals and had been received by the committee as members of Salem's Reformed Congregation of Allentown, Pa., they united in electing two elders and four deacons, one treasurer and one trustee. The congregation was formally organized on Tuesday, Nov. 23, 1875, in the chapel, by the ordination and installation of their newly-elected elders and deacons. The consistory thus elected and installed was composed of the following-named persons,—viz., Elders, Aaron Butz and Elias Troxel; Deacons, John Bartholomew, James Hunsicker, Henry Hilegas, and William B. Schaffer; Treasurer, A. L. Newhart; Trustee, Owen W. Faust.

Public services, conducted by the Reformed pastors residing in Allentown, were held regularly in the chapel every Sunday evening since its consecration. The Sunday-school, which had been organized and conducted by the joint committee of Zion's and St. John's Congregations, was now formally turned over, and was officered by the members of the new congregation.

At a special meeting of Classis held in Salem's Reformed Chapel on the 30th day of November, 1875, the committee appointed by Classis reported that its work was accomplished, and that Allentown now counted a third Reformed Congregation.

The congregation now became conscious of its wants and at once saw the need of a regular pastor to further its growth and give it a respectable position among the churches of Allentown.

A call, dated Jan. 3, 1876, was extended to the Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, who was at that time pastor of the Salisbury charge, to which he was very much attached, and from which he felt loth to sever his connection. After being earnestly urged by the ministry of the Reformed Church, and due deliberation on his part, he accepted the call with the proviso that Salem's Reformed Congregation build a church during the ensuing year. This seemed at the time a heavy demand on a small and comparatively poor congregation, with a debt of four hundred and fifty dollars still resting on the chapel standing on leased ground. But encouraged by the advanced step it had made, the most influential members aided the consistory and the newly-elected pastor in soliciting subscriptions to-

wards the erection of a more inviting and substantial church edifice. By the 1st of April, 1876, when the pastor entered formally upon his duties in the charge, they had secured over thirteen thousand dollars, and purchased a lot one hundred and ten by seventy-two feet, located on the north side of Chew Street, near Seventh, and were busily at work in preparing a foundation for a new church edifice. The building committee elected by the congregation consisted of A. J. G. Dubbs, Solomon Boyer, Thomas Steckel, Elias Lentz, Conrad Paff, Jesse Mareks, Aaron Butz, and Elias Troxel.

The formal laying of the corner-stone took place on Whitsuntide, June 4, 1876. The Rev. Aaron S. Leinbach, of Reading, preached the opening sermon to a large audience, assisted by the Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., after which the ceremony of the laying of the corner-stone was attended to by the pastor. Services were held in the afternoon and evening by the Revs. A. B. Kaplin and S. A. Leinbach.

The dimensions of the ground-work of the building are ninety-one by fifty-two feet, and the superstructure is built of brick.

In nine months from the breaking of the ground for the foundation the church was finished, and on Sunday the 24th day of December, the day before Christmas, it was dedicated to the service of the triune God. The entire week in which the dedication took place was set apart by the pastor and congregation for religious worship and thanksgiving.

On the morning of the dedication the church was well filled, and there were present, besides the pastor, Revs. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., Joseph H. Dubbs, D.D., and C. Z. Weiser, D.D. After the opening services by the pastor, the Rev. Dr. Joseph S. Dubbs, father of the pastor, initiated the solemn service in an address, pathetic, apt, earnest, clear, and well suited to set the whole audience on the right pitch. The Rev. Dr. Weiser now stepped forward on the pulpit platform, and formally presented the pulpit from Hon. Joseph Leinbach, of Bethlehem; the reading-desk from Moses Schneck and family, of Philadelphia; the baptismal font from the catechetical class of the congregation; the altar from the Sunday-school; a Bible cushion from Miss Jane Weiler; a reading-desk Bible from the Miller's church of North Whitehall; a German pulpit Bible from Mrs. Hettie Pflueger; an English Bible from Solomon Boyer and wife, in memory of his father (John Boyer, deceased); mottoes from the Misses Marks and Walbert. The younger Pastor Dubbs then gave the work of his and his people's hands to God. The youngest Pastor Dubbs, Professor Joseph H., of Lancaster, but originally of this region, and once pastor in Allentown, preached the dedicatory sermon in the German tongue, taking for his text the xlvi. Psalm, verses 13 to 15.

During the afternoon the religious services were conducted in the English language by the Rev. Dr.

Weiser, who preached on the first and second commandments.

During the evening the Christmas festival of the Sunday-school took place. The church was crowded to overflowing, and the services were beautiful and impressive.

On Christmas day morning the Rev. Abraham Bartholomew preached in the German language from 1 Peter ii. 5.

The afternoon services were conducted by the Rev. Joseph H. Dubbs, D.D., brother of the pastor, who preached in the English language from Isaiah liv. 11-13. The Rev. S. A. Leinbach, of Coplay, preached in the evening in the German language from 1 Peter ii. 7. The pastors, W. R. Hofford, A. H. Keyser, and John Maddern of the Lutheran Church, aided the *pastor loci* during the services of the entire week.

Salem's Reformed Church now occupies an elevated locality, and is beautifully situated on Chew Street, in the northwestern part of Allentown. The church edifice compares well, as regards beauty and size, with any other Protestant Church in the city. Its doors and windows are Gothic in form. The steeple is high and symmetrical, and standing as it does on high ground, the church is a conspicuous landmark to all approaching the city from the north and the west. An open grassy space intervenes between it and the street on which it fronts. The audience-room, with its pulpit, altar, chancel, and pews, is finished with hard wood, and has a seating capacity of about eight hundred. The ceiling is arched, the walls beautifully frescoed, and the floor neatly carpeted. The pews are covered with costly cushions donated to the church by Mr. Jeremiah Roth, a member of the congregation.

The steeple is furnished with a large, sweet-sounding bell, weighing over eighteen hundred pounds, cast by Edward Gaugh of this city, and bears the following inscription: "Presented to Salem's Reformed Church by Nathan Weiler," who placed it there at his own expense.

Several years ago two young machinists, Knauss and Grammes, made a very excellent town clock. Jacob Deshler at first conceived the idea of having it placed in the steeple of the church. After several efforts, which failed, it was taken up by Mr. Charles Wannemaker, who succeeded in collecting the necessary amount, and the clock was placed in the steeple, where it is now an ornament to the church and a convenience to the people living within sight.

The congregation now numbers over five hundred members, and has wiped out its entire indebtedness.

There is a basement under the entire building, which is fitted up with pulpit, pews, and organs for Sunday-school purposes. The Sunday-school numbers six hundred and fifty scholars, and is superintended by William B. Schaffer, assisted by Charles Wannemaker, and is in a promising condition for the future welfare of the congregation.

After the completion of the church the older members organized a mite society for the purpose of assisting to defray the current expenses and reducing the debt which was still resting on the church. This society is still in existence, and has been eminently useful to the congregation in aiding the sick, the poor, and the needy. On the 24th day of November, 1880, the young members, at the suggestion of the pastor, organized the Young People's Society, which has ever since been very active and useful in developing the social life of the young members, and besides have raised through their own efforts the round sum of twenty-four hundred dollars toward the erection of a pipe-organ, which is now ordered, and is to be placed in a recess made for that purpose to the right of the pulpit. The congregation is legally chartered, and has its constitution and by-laws, which harmonize with the constitution of the Reformed Church of the United States, and binds it and its pastor to the faith of the church as laid down in the Heidelberg Catechism.

Christ Reformed Church is situated in East Allentown, on Second Street near Hamilton. It was built in 1876, and has a seating capacity of four hundred and fifty. Rev. Jarious Fritzinger was the founder of the then Christ Mission, and under his supervision it grew until 1880, when he was compelled to resign on account of his health. Rev. W. J. Kershner was then called to the pastorate, when the church was made self-sustaining and taken out of the Mission Board. It has now a membership of one hundred and seventy, with a Sunday-school of two hundred and thirty. Services are regularly conducted every Sunday morning in the German language, and the Sunday-school in the afternoon, and evening services in English. Catechetical instruction is given once a year, and the holy communion celebrated four times a year.

First Presbyterian Church.¹—The first Presbyterian Church in the Lehigh Valley was organized in what was called the "Irish settlement" about the time it was founded, in 1728. This colony of Scotch-Irish pioneers was then in the bounds of Bucks County, but now in Allen township, Northampton Co. The first Presbyterian Church at Easton was an offshoot of the "Irish settlement church," and the Allentown church was brought into being and fostered by these two outposts of Presbyterianism. The early churches of Allentown used the German language exclusively in worship, and it was not until the organization of the Sunday-school (which will be more particularly spoken of at the close of this sketch), in 1820, that the English tongue was made the medium of religious expression. During the early progress of the Sunday-school the English-speaking part of the population was occasionally

¹ Condensed from a history of the church by its pastor, Rev. J. W. Wood, D.D., and published in pamphlet form in 1881.

supplied by neighboring clergymen, particularly by the ministers of the Presbyterian Church at the "Irish settlement." The first written record of efforts to obtain English preaching is in the minutes of a public meeting, held for that purpose on the 10th of April, 1820, of which Peter Rhoads was chairman and Charles Davis secretary. At that meeting an invitation was extended to Rev. Mr. Seidel, of Bethlehem, to preach in the English language in this borough, once in two months for the ensuing year, for eight dollars for every sermon; also to the Rev. Mr. Rodney, of Easton, to preach once in two months, for ten dollars for every sermon. These arrangements were only in part complied with by the parties, as it was difficult for the ministers to travel, and also for the people to raise the money that was promised. Mr. Seidel preached here three times and Mr. Rodney twice during the year. In the following three years, 1821 to 1824, Rev. Robert Russel, of the Presbyterian Church at "The Settlement," preached quite frequently on Sunday afternoon, and received whatever was taken up by a collection on each occasion. On the 17th of October, 1825, a meeting was again held to obtain English preaching in the court-house (where the Sunday-school was held), and the Rev. Samuel Bowman, of the Episcopal Church in Easton, was invited "to preach every other Sunday evening during the term of one year, if Mr. Bowman will be satisfied with the sum subscribed." That sum is now not known, nor is it known that Mr. Bowman preached more than twice under the above invitation. The Rev. J. A. Hicks, of Easton, preached here a few times in 1827. In 1828 matters began to assume a more permanent shape. "At a meeting of the patrons of English preaching, July 21, 1828, Messrs. Samuel Runk and Charles Davis were appointed a committee to provide a boarding-place for Rev. L. F. Leake during the time that he shall reside among us." He was the first English-speaking clergyman that resided in Allentown. Mr. Leake was a missionary under the "Domestic Missionary Society of New Jersey," and preached in Oxford and Harmony, N. J., from April 29, 1818, to Oct. 19, 1825, when his relation to Oxford was dissolved. By an arrangement with the missionary society, Mr. Leake was to preach every other Sabbath in Allentown for six months, and seventy-five dollars were pledged by the people for his support. A most important service by Mr. Leake was the encouragement he gave to the Sabbath-school. Mr. Leake left in December, 1828. He died between May, 1866, and May, 1867.

F. A. Strale was sent to this place to preach about May, 1829, by the "Domestic Missionary Society of New Jersey." He interested himself mainly in the secular affairs of the project to obtain funds to erect a new house of worship, for which he seems to have had some adaptation. There was no church organization using the English language while he was here. But he busied himself in raising money, and con-

sequently was much absent from the place. Meanwhile Mr. Heberton nursed the infant enterprise, preaching here every fourth Sabbath. Mr. Strale became justly unacceptable to the people, and after the dedication of the church, Mr. Heberton advised him to leave, and he did. Of the religious influence of his excellent wife every one speaks in terms of praise.

The first subscription for a Presbyterian house of worship is dated August, 1829, and has upon it three hundred and thirty dollars, subscribed by twenty individuals. The following is a copy of that subscription:

"Considering the number of families and individuals resident in the borough of Northampton and its vicinity, who are either not at all acquainted with the German language or not sufficiently so to be in the least degree benefited by preaching in that language, and considering also that the inducements to the settlement of English families among us are annually increasing, it is therefore highly desirable that a house of worship be erected within the borough of Northampton in which the gospel may be preached and the ordinances of the Christian religion administered in the English language on a permanent footing. Moved by these considerations, and believing that a majority of the English people residing here are attached to or prefer the Presbyterian Church and its mode of worship; believing also that, aided by the kind co-operation of friends abroad, among whom the Rev. Mr. Strale is now engaged in furtherance of this object, and at whose solicitation many have contributed, and will yet, we hope, contribute, we shall succeed, with the blessing of heaven, in attaining our object, which is the erection of a Presbyterian house of worship, in which the services shall be conducted in the English language: We, the subscribers, severally agree to pay the sums of money set opposite to our respective names, towards erecting an English Presbyterian house of worship in the borough of Northampton, and county of Lehigh, to be paid when demanded of us by such person or persons as shall be authorized to demand the same by the congregation to be organized for worship in said church:

"Charles Davis, \$30; Samuel Runk, \$20; Christian Pretz, \$20; G. Pretz, \$10; Abram Hout, Jr., \$10; George Yeakel, \$5; Edward Wurtz, \$5; George Wurtz, \$15; William Wurtz, \$10; Robert May Brooke, \$20; John Vogel, \$5; Thomas Craig, \$40; Maria H. Strale, \$10; W. C. Livingstone, \$50; Mary C. Livingstone, \$50; Charles Saeger, \$5; John D. Roney, \$10; John More, \$5; John Rice, \$15. Total, \$330.

"BOROUGH OF NORTHAMPTON, August, 1829."

At a later meeting Mr. Strale reported twelve hundred and forty dollars subscribed, six hundred and fifty-eight dollars of which were collected in the city of New York, and deposited there with the firm of Lowell & Holbrook. The first meeting of the subscribers to elect trustees was held May 21, 1830, when Charles Davis, Samuel Runk, F. A. Strale, Silas H. Hickox, and John D. Roney were elected. Mr. Runk was made the treasurer of the board. On May 31, 1830, Mrs. Ann P. Greenleaf presented and conveyed to the trustees lot No. 121, in the borough of Northampton, bounded on the north by the jail, and on the west by Margaret Street (now Fifth). On June 4th six hundred and fifty-eight dollars were received by draft from New York. On June 5, 1830, the ground was broken for the foundation, and on Thursday, June 24th, at two o'clock P.M., the corner-stone was laid. The clergy of all the churches in the borough and vicinity had been invited to attend, and the teachers and scholars of the several day-schools. A large audience assembled, and the clergymen present were Revs. Seidel, of Bethlehem; Heberton, of Bath; J.

Gray, of Easton; and F. A. Strale. Each of these took part in the exercises, Mr. Gray delivering the address. A copy of the paper deposited in the cornerstone is preserved, which gives in detail the whole proceeding of this most interesting occasion. William Holdridge, of Rensselaerville, N. Y., was the architect, and the house was finished in the latter part of December, 1830. It was dedicated to the Triune God on the first Sabbath, the 2d day of January, 1831, by appropriate services. Mr. Heberton preached the sermon from 1 Kings viii. 28th, 29th, and 30th verses.

About the time that the house was finished Mr. Strale's connection with the enterprise ceased. The Presbyterian Church had not yet been constituted, and the first organization that found a home within the walls of the new building was the Sunday-school.

A meeting was soon convened to inaugurate the building of the spiritual house. The following is a copy of the minutes of that assembly:

"At a meeting of the citizens who have contributed to the erection of the English Church, convened the sixteenth day of February, 1831, at the office of Mr. Runk, on motion, Mr. Charles Davis was chosen Chairman and Mr. John D. Roney appointed Secretary.

"Whereupon, on motion, it was

"Resolved, That the Rev. Mr. Heberton be invited to take charge of the First English Presbyterian Church in this borough, for the term of seven years, leaving it at his option to remain that length of time, or not, as he shall think proper; and that Messrs. Runk and Davis be a Committee to call upon the citizens to ascertain how much they would be willing to contribute toward the support of Mr. Heberton; and to forward to Mr. Heberton a copy of the foregoing resolutions, and to confer with him generally in relation to his call."

Mr. Heberton immediately accepted this call upon a salary of two hundred dollars, and began his labor as the first *settled* Presbyterian minister in Allentown in April 1, 1831.

On Friday, Sept. 30, 1831, the Rev. Alexander Heberton and James Kennedy, an elder in the church at "The Settlement" in Allen township, convened in the session-room, with others, for the purpose of constituting a Presbyterian Church. Five persons were received on examination and profession of faith, and three by certificate, and these were constituted a church under the title, "The First Presbyterian Church in Northampton." The names of these first members are as follows: On examination, Mrs. Lydia Roney, Mrs. Ellen Davis, Miss Sarah Marks, Miss Rachel Egle, and Mr. Charles Davis; on certificate, Mrs. Elizabeth Heberton, Miss Catherine De Berthold, Miss Sarah De Berthold.

On Sunday, October 2d, the Lord's Supper was first observed in this church. The next day, October 3d, the church thus organized convened and elected Charles Davis as ruling elder, and at the same time he was duly ordained and installed by Mr. Heberton. The church was under the care of the Presbytery of Newton.

In the fall and winter of 1832 the first protracted meeting in this place was held, and was attended by many conversions. It was the first revival in this

region. Some churches were far from being favorable to those revivals at that time, which are now using similar means and receiving like accessions. Mr. Heberton received, during his ministry of two and a half years here, eighteen members, one of whom, the Rev. Andrew Tully, became a successful minister of the gospel. Mr. Heberton left here in August, 1833, and now (1881) resides in Philadelphia. He was the father of this church, and is remembered with great respect by all who knew him.

He was immediately succeeded, on Sept. 1, 1833, by the Rev. Joseph McCool, who was regularly called by a congregational meeting on the 30th of the same month. Mr. McCool remained here until August, 1835. The subscription for his support, dated Dec. 10, 1834, amounts to \$312.12, to be paid annually. During his ministry the first sexton, John Mason, was appointed.

After a short vacancy the pulpit was again supplied during the winter of 1835-36, for six months, by the Rev. Moses Floyd, and was then for about the same length of time without any regular occupant.

On the 9th of October, 1836, at the invitation of the congregation, the Rev. Jacob Helfenstein came, as its temporary supply, from the First Free Presbyterian Church of New York. His ministry here marked an epoch in the history of this church. Dr. Helfenstein's preaching was characterized by a clear and forcible exhibition of the leading truths of the Bible. During Dr. Helfenstein's time infidelity assumed considerable strength, and frequent meetings were held at "Free Hall," but nevertheless many persons were added to the Presbyterian and other churches. When Dr. Helfenstein returned to his former charge, Sept. 3, 1837, an effort was made to procure the services of the Rev. Dr. John C. Guldin, of the German Reformed body, which were to be divided between this church and the Reformed Church at Lower Saucon, but the arrangement was not effected. After Sept. 3, 1837, the church was supplied for about two months by Rev. J. M. Bear. In the winter of 1837-38, the Rev. Jacob T. Field supplied this pulpit. He had been before this a supply of the churches of Stroudsburg and Shawnee, in Monroe County. Two persons united with the church while he was here, and he left in the latter part of March, 1838. He was afterward installed as pastor in Stroudsburg and Shawnee, in Monroe County, June 26, 1838. He died May 17, 1866, and was buried at Shawnee.

It was during this year, 1838, that the relations of this church were changed from the Presbytery of Newton to the Third Presbytery of Philadelphia. The year 1838 was marked by other changes. A great wave of commercial disaster had just rolled over the country, embarrassing the wisest financiers, and this church had its share of the general trouble. Its house of worship was inconvenient and unattractive, with its audience-room in the second story, and only forty by fifty feet in size, while the whole was badly

built. For several reasons it was deemed advisable to build another. A better location was selected, and the body of the present building was therefore erected in 1838, and the old house passed into the use of the school authorities of the town. The corner-stone of this second building was laid with appropriate ceremony by Charles Davis, Esq., on Saturday, July 28, 1838, at ten o'clock A.M. A large audience was present, and an excellent address delivered by the Rev. William Sterling, then of Reading. The trustees then were C. Davis, Joseph Gross, Isare Erdman, John Rice, and J. Jameson.

The new house was dedicated to the worship of the triune God on Sunday, Dec. 30, 1838. The services were conducted by Revs. Robert Adair and John L. Grant, D.D., of Philadelphia. The sermon was preached by Dr. Grant, and service was continued for several days. A bell, weighing two hundred and sixty pounds, said to have been used in Spain, was hung in the tower, and was used there for eighteen years. It was sold in 1856 to the church in Cedarville, where until recently it called the people to worship.

It was near to twelve o'clock on Saturday night before the dedication that the ladies succeeded in arranging the carpets and other furniture of the new church. At that late hour Mr. Rice was anxious and undecided as to which side of the house the females should occupy, and he consulted Dr. Grant, who replied, "Let them sit on both sides with their husbands, brothers, and friends." Mr. Rice insisted that that would not answer; it would give rise to scandal, was contrary to custom, etc. Dr. Grant insisted that the old custom was heathenish, unchristian, and finally refused to have anything to do with the dedication if the females were seated together only on one side of the house. With fear and reluctance Mr. Rice yielded, and from that day the custom began to pass away, and now it is no more improper for the sexes to sit together in church than at their own tables at home.

In April, 1839, the Rev. Robert W. Landis became the stated supply of the church, and in June of that year the renting of the pews was adopted. Mr. Landis continued here three years, and preached with much ability and success. Forty-five persons were added to the church during the ministry of Mr. Landis here. This was the third revival in this church.

In December, 1839, Charles Davis, the only elder in this church for eight years, and its principal supporter, removed with his family to Reading. His loss here was deeply felt, and not less was the loss of the wisdom and efficiency of his excellent wife. For nearly four months after the removal of Mr. Davis, the church was without any ruling elders. On the 8th of April, 1840, Isare Erdman and James Jameson were elected by the church, and duly ordained and installed by the pastor. Mr. Landis left in the spring of 1842, and on April 1st of that year the Rev.

Richard Walker began his work as pastor, and in the first twenty months of his services sixty persons joined the church. He was regularly installed by the Third Presbytery of Philadelphia in May, 1844.

The financial affairs of the congregation in the winter of 1844-45 were very unpromising. For a short time in 1845, during the summer, the trustees had lost control of the house, and the congregation met in the Odd-Fellows' Hall for the first time on April 6, 1845, and on July 6th, the same year, returned to the church. There was a debt on the property of more than six thousand dollars, which Mr. Walker was largely instrumental in raising. A new board of trustees was elected June 30, 1845, consisting of John S. Gibbons, Henry King, and Richard Walker. Mr. Walker spent some six weeks in Philadelphia and other parts of Pennsylvania and New Jersey, in going from church to church and house to house collecting funds.

It became necessary by the removal of Messrs. Erdman and Jameson to Reading to elect other ruling elders, and accordingly on Oct. 3, 1845, John Romig, M.D., William S. Young, and Charles Eckert were elected to be ruling elders, and on Sunday, November 16th, were duly ordained. These, with the pastor, constituted the session for twenty-seven years, up to 1872. The ruling elders of this church up to that date had all been the spiritual children of this church, and with filial love, sincerity, faithfulness, wisdom, and prayer they watched and guided her religious affairs.

The Sabbath-school was large and efficient, and a demand existed for better and extended accommodations. Hence, in 1855, the present chapel was built, and the recess in the east end of the church made for the pulpit, which before had been in the west end between the doors. The seats were taken from the church and put in the chapel, and new seats were put in the church. While these things were being done the congregation worshiped in the Methodist Church, but occupied the chapel as soon as it was completed. On Feb. 4, 1856, a charter of incorporation for this church was granted by the court. During the following summer, 1856, an extension was added to the front of the church, comprising the present vestibule, choir, and tower. The old Spanish bell was disposed of, as before stated, and one of Meneely's celebrated bells, of much greater weight, was placed in the tower. The walls of the audience-room were also elaborately frescoed. Mr. Walker's ministry here continued sixteen years and nine months, during which one hundred and forty-five members were added to the church, and only twenty-five of them by certificate. He resigned his pastorate Dec. 16, 1858. He still resides in Allentown, and preached several years at Alburtis, in Lock Ridge Church. After a vacancy of two months and a half, the Rev. Benjamin Judkins began to preach here on March 6, 1859. On the 1st of the following May he was in-

stalled as pastor. The Rev. Dr. Brainerd, of Philadelphia, preached the sermon, and Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasauqua, gave the charge to the pastor. Twenty-six were added to the church by profession and ten by certificate during his ministry. His pastoral relation was dissolved Oct. 14, 1862, after a service of three and a half years.

In the following November, 1862, the Rev. Samuel McClellan Gould became the stated supply, and labored here about seventeen months, leaving in the spring of 1864. The Rev. William H. Thorne, then a licentiate, immediately succeeded, and was soon after ordained and installed. Mr. Thorne's introduction of partisan politics in the pulpit greatly distracted and rent the church. Several improvements were, however, made upon the property of the congregation. The walls and fresco-work, having been damaged by water, were repainted, and an excellent slate roof was laid over the whole church, through the liberality of Samuel Lewis, Esq. At Mr. Thorne's request the pastoral relation was dissolved by Presbytery at its meeting in April, 1865.

On the 23d of April, 1865, the present pastor, Rev. James W. Wood, preached his first sermon in this church. He had been pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Chester, Orange Co., N. Y., seventeen years, and left that church October 1, 1862. Mr. Wood was installed as pastor on the evening of Oct. 25, 1865, by order of the Fourth Presbytery of Philadelphia. The Rev. Robert Adair presided, preached the sermon, and put the constitutional questions. Rev. Richard Walker, formerly pastor of the church, gave the charge to the pastor, and Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasauqua, charged the people. Under Mr. Wood's ministry many persons have joined the church, and improvements of the house of worship have kept apace with the growth of the church spiritually.

At a meeting of the church July 17, 1872, an addition of four elders was made by election to the session. The session had consisted of but two elders since the resignation of Dr. John Romig, on the 15th of February, 1868. This election resulted in the choice of Dr. John Romig, James P. Barnes, Peter Smith, and Alfred J. Breinig. The last three brethren were ordained and the whole four installed on Aug. 18, 1872.

An undenominational Sunday-school was begun in this place either in 1819 or 1821. That it was in existence and operation in the last-named year there is indubitable evidence. Mrs. Isabella McKeen, of Easton, taught a day-school in Allentown in that year, and in June visited Easton. The Bachelors' Club, in Easton, made the following record of that visit: "June 21, 1821. *Pro Bono*. Mrs. Isabella McKeen arrived from Allentown. We are happy to hear of the advancement that Allentown is making towards civilization. She states that the Sunday-school is in the full tide of success." The records of the above club were published in the *Free Press* of

Easton, in the issue of Jan. 19, 1869, and in other numbers. The date of 1821 is also corroborated by some of the older people now living.

Whichever of the two was the exact time, all agree that Miss Elizabeth Baum, of Reading, was the principal mover, assisted by Mrs. McKeen, and in 1824, at least, was joined by Charles Davis, Esq., an attorney-at-law, and his excellent wife. It was wholly undenominational. It was kept in operation for several years only, from April to October, and was therefore reorganized each spring. In a minute left by Mr. Davis, he says of June 1, 1828, "School organized in the academy; L. F. Leake, minister; teachers, Mrs. Davis, Miss Boas, Mrs. Hyneman, and Miss Hyneman. Scholars, nineteen." The school was first started in the court-house, and from its meeting in the academy we infer that it had no abiding-place until it moved into the basement of the Presbyterian Church. It was a new enterprise, and the churches in town were not at first prepared to adopt it.

Immediately after the dedication of the First Presbyterian house of worship, Jan. 2, 1831, the Sunday-school occupied the building. This was nine months before the organization of the church. After that the school naturally took the Presbyterian name, and Mr. Davis, its superintendent, was elected a ruling elder in the church. In March, 1840, for the purpose of extending the influence of the school, a constitution was adopted in which the name of the school became "The Lehigh Sabbath-School Association," but in 1842 the constitution was altered, and the word "Lehigh" was expunged, and the name became "The Presbyterian Sabbath-School Association," and in 1858 the word "Association" was dropped. The officers and teachers of this school acted the part of pioneer missionaries, and established the first Sabbath-school ever held at the Allentown Furnace, in Hanover, in Salisbury, and on the Lehigh Mountain. As population and churches increased, these enterprises passed into the hands of other denominations. In December, 1866, the present pastor began to preach once a month at Balliettsville, seven miles to the northwest of Allentown, under the auspices of the Ironton Mining Company, of which Gen. Robert MacAllister, a member of this church, is the general superintendent and manager, and a Sunday-school was established there subsequently.

History of the Churches of the Evangelical Association in the City of Allentown.¹—1. SALEM'S CHURCH (on Linden Street above Ninth).—The first ministers of this denomination who preached in Allentown were Rev. Joseph M. Saylor, who is still living and at present resides in Reading, Pa., and Rev. Jacob Riegel, in 1835. Mr. Joshua Fink was their first convert; however, the opposition and persecution of this "new sect" was so great that the services, which had been held in a private house,

¹ By Bishop Thomas Bowman.

were abandoned, and Fink was compelled to remove to Cedar Creek, four miles from the city, where a society had been gathered, in order to have an opportunity to earn his daily bread. In 1837, Bishop John Seybert and Rev. J. Altmore preached on the market-place, as they could find room nowhere else. Soon afterwards Rev. Charles Hesser, stationed in Philadelphia, visited the city and was allowed to preach in the Presbyterian Church. Soon afterwards Rev. Francis Hoffman, at present stationed in Tremont, Schuylkill Co., Pa., organized the first society. In the spring of 1838 this society commenced the erection of a church on the corner of Ninth and Linden Streets. This building is now occupied as a private dwelling. This church was dedicated by the Revs. Hesser and Hoffman on the 26th of November, 1838. The congregation was served by various pastors down to the year 1856 in connection with various country congregations; in that year, however, the Annual Conference detached all the country appointments, and stationed Rev. John Schell with the city congregation. At this time the society numbered one hundred and sixty-six members.

In 1857 the church in which the congregation now worships was erected. The corner-stone was laid in the spring of that year, and the church was dedicated in the fall by Revs. S. Neitz and J. Breidenstein. The following clergymen have been stationed in this church, in the order mentioned, since 1856: Rev. William Heim, S. G. Rhoads, Thomas Bowman, now one of the bishops of the Evangelical Association, John Koehl, John Schell for a second term, Moses Dissinger, C. H. Baker, Moses Dissinger for a second term, Joseph Stoeltzer, C. B. Fliehr, R. M. Lichtenwallner, Daniel Yuengst, H. R. Yost, and B. F. Bohner, the present pastor. The present membership is three hundred and seventy-five, and the Sunday-school numbers three hundred and seventy-five scholars with a proportionate number of teachers and officers.

2. **IMMANUEL CHURCH** (on Turner Street below Second).—The first class in what is known as the First Ward of Allentown was organized in 1850 with eighteen members, William Egge and William Transue serving as leaders, however, attending public worship in the Salem Church. In 1853 a chapel, thirty-six by forty-five, was built, Nathan Yohe, William Barr, and Jacob Nagle serving as trustees and building committee. The society remained in connection with the congregation on Linden Street, being served by the same pastors who officiated here in the afternoon of every Lord's day. In 1864, however, it was detached from the old society and organized into a separate congregation. In 1870 the chapel was sold, and the present church building erected at a cost of eight thousand dollars. For several years the congregation struggled under the burden of a heavy debt which at times seemed too heavy to be successfully carried; however, during the term of service of Rev.

W. K. Wiand, this debt was entirely liquidated. Since its organization as a separate society the following ministers have served as pastor: Revs. Ephraim Ely, Solomon Ely, under whose supervision the present church was built, R. M. Lichtenwallner, C. H. Baker, D. Z. Kemble, W. K. Wiand, and J. C. Bliem. The present membership is two hundred and thirty-two, and the Sunday-school numbers three hundred and sixty-four.

3. **EBENEZER CHURCH** (on Turner Street below Seventh).—The East Pennsylvania Conference, at its annual session in the spring of 1868, located an English mission in Allentown, its work in this city heretofore being exclusively German. Twenty-one members of the Salem Church united with the mission and were organized into a society by Rev. S. S. Chubb, who had been appointed as pastor. Steps were immediately taken to build a church, the following persons being appointed as a building committee: Perry Wannemacher, M. B. Schaadt, and Henry S. Weaver. The church was completed in October of the same year and dedicated by Rev. Thomas Bowman. The first trustees were M. B. Schaadt, P. Wannemacher, H. S. Weaver, George H. Good, and W. F. Christman. The Sunday-school was organized immediately after the church was dedicated on Oct. 18, 1868, and P. Wannemacher elected superintendent. The following clergymen have served as pastors: Revs. S. S. Chubb, J. G. Sands, J. N. Metzgar, J. O. Lehr, B. J. Smoyer, B. D. Albright, James Bowman, J. A. Fegar.

The present membership is three hundred and five, and the Sunday-school numbers four hundred and fifty.

NORTH ALLENTOWN MISSION (on Liberty Street above Eighth).—The East Pennsylvania Conference at its annual session, held in the city of Allentown in 1874, located this mission, and appointed Rev. John Shell as its first missionary, and also appointed Revs. J. Shell, Joseph M. Saylor, C. B. Fliehr, J. O. Lehr, and Mr. Owen Swartz, a committee to secure a lot and build a church. The location above named was selected, and building commenced immediately. The corner-stone was laid by Bishop Reuben Yeakel, and the church formally dedicated on the 24th of January, 1875, by Rev. S. Neitz. The Sunday-school was organized some time later, Alfred Bernhart being its superintendent. Rev. John Shell was reappointed as pastor in 1875, but was called from labor to reward towards the close of the Conference year. The following ministers served as pastors in the order named since the death of Mr. Shell: Revs. Jesse Laros, B. H. Miller, and Joseph Specht.

Baptist Church.¹—Tuesday evening, Sept. 21, 1858, John A. Schulte, from the First German Baptist Church, New York, Emmanuel G. Gerhard, of the

¹ From a sketch published in the minutes of the Reading Baptist Association, 1882.

Tenth Baptist Church, Philadelphia, and Elizabeth C. Evans, of the Second Baptist Church, Philadelphia, bearing letters of dismission from their several churches, united in fellowship to constitute the Allentown Baptist Church. This first meeting of the infant church was held in Breinig's Hall, Rev. Dr. Cathcart presiding. E. G. Gerbard was chosen clerk, the Philadelphia Confession of Faith was adopted, and the meeting adjourned. The three persons embarking on this enterprise were natives of Germany, England, and America. October 3d, of the same year, Justus Evans, William J. Hoxworth, Catharine A. Hoxworth, and Mary Barnes were baptized in Jordan Creek, just above Hamilton Street bridge, by Dr. Cathcart. The energetic pastor of the Second Baptist Church, Philadelphia, preached a stirring sermon on baptism to a crowded audience in the court-house, after which, in large procession, the Baptist company leading the way, they marched to the river, singing as they went. Thousands were present, lining the banks of the stream, filling the meadow, crowding the old stone bridge, gathered from Allentown and all the region round about. A few weeks later Blackford Barnes was received on experience, and Anna D. Slemmer by letter.

Feb. 22, 1859, the new church was formally recognized by a council held in the Presbyterian Church, of which Duncan Dunbar, D.D., was moderator, and Rev. Thomas C. Trotter clerk. Dr. Cathcart preached the sermon from Luke xix. 3, "Occupy till I come."

March 8th, Rev. Joseph L. Sagebeer received a unanimous call to the pastorate. At the same meeting E. G. Gerbard and Blackford Barnes were chosen deacons, William J. Hoxworth clerk, and Justus Evans treasurer. This auspicious organization was the result of several co-operating forces, among the chief of which was the Christian zeal of Sister Harts-horne, who was a teacher in Professor Gregory's Academy, Mrs. Sarah G. Hawkins, and Mrs. Elizabeth C. Evans. Prayer-meetings had been held from house to house among the few English and German Baptist families in the city, and very soon a prosperous Bible-school was organized in Baptist Hall, of which William J. Hoxworth became the first superintendent. The now Hon. James S. Biery was one of the early teachers in the school.

Mr. Sagebeer's pastorate continued from March 8, 1859, to Feb. 1, 1862. Mr. Sagebeer found a church of nine members—five men and four women—without a church edifice. They worshiped together in a hired house for a period of nearly three years. The breaking out of the civil war seriously interfered with the advance of the church at this time. However, important additions were made, and when the pastor felt called on to retire from the field, he left the church better than he found it, and stronger by five more members. The church was then pastorless for over a year.

During the early spring of 1863, Rev. George Bal-

com, an evangelist, was invited to labor with the church, and April 27th a call was extended to him to the pastorate for one year. It was accepted, with the understanding that he, Balcom, should be at liberty to make evangelistic tours as opportunity should offer. He found the church with fifteen members, and left it, July 19, 1864, with thirty-three. Just before his resignation, prompted by a gift of five hundred dollars from the liberal hand of Deacon William Hawkins, of the Second Baptist Church, Philadelphia, and another of one hundred dollars from Hon. S. A. Bridges, of Allentown, the church procured a charter, and purchased a lot at the corner of Sixth and Chew Streets, ninety-eight by one hundred and fifteen feet, at a cost of fifteen hundred and sixty-eight dollars. July 4, 1864, Messrs. Evans, Hoxworth, and Roth were appointed a building committee, and were authorized to expend three thousand dollars toward the erection of a meeting-house. September 6th the corner-stone was laid. October 3d the committee was authorized to expend seven thousand dollars on the house. Jan. 1, 1865, they were directed to complete the basement. All this work was done by a shepherdless flock. Money was raised at home and abroad,—Dr. Cathcart's church contributing with special liberality. During the interim William E. Rees, a licentiate of the church, supplied the church very acceptably, as also during Mr. Balcom's absence on evangelistic tours.

Rev. J. H. Appleton received a call to the pastorate Nov. 1, 1865, and continued in office till Nov. 2, 1868. During the interim preceding the church had gained nine and lost nine, so that Mr. Appleton found a church of thirty-three members, just as Mr. Balcom had left it. The new pastor went actively to work to wipe out the debt and to finish the house. He secured more than two thousand dollars through his own personal solicitation, and through members of his own family carpeted the audience-room and furnished the pulpit. Nov. 17, 1867, two years after his settlement, the new church was dedicated, having been finished, furnished, and paid for at a cost of eleven thousand six hundred and eighty dollars. In 1866 fourteen were added to the church by baptism, and thirteen by letter and experience. At the close of the year, eight years after constitution, the church numbered fifty-nine members. The first baptistry was built Feb. 22, 1866, on the lot in the rear of the church. It did not prove a success, and soon gave way to a more substantial affair under the pulpit platform in the church. During Mr. Appleton's pastorate the church made manifest advance, and assumed a position of much greater importance. He left the church with forty-seven members, a net increase of fourteen.

Rev. Ebenezer Packwood was elected pastor Dec. 23, 1868, and entered upon his labors Feb. 14, 1869. He was an able, earnest, and successful preacher of the gospel. During his three years' pastorate twenty-

six were baptized into the fellowship of the church. Two colonies went out from the church April 2, 1869, a company of eight, dismissed by letter, to form the Bethlehem Baptist Church, and Feb. 7, 1871, a second company of seventeen to form the Catasaquua Baptist Church. The first of these shared Mr. Packwood's labors for some time in connection with the Allentown Church. A commodious parsonage was erected (1869), costing three thousand dollars. Jan. 31, 1872, Mr. Packwood removed to Conshohocken, to accept the call of the Baptist Church of that place. The church made a net gain of six during his pastorate, and numbered fifty-seven at the time of his removal. But for the twenty-five dismissed to form the two new neighboring churches, the net gain would have been thirty-one. At one time during his pastorate the church numbered seventy-six. Mr. Rees again supplied the church very acceptably during the interim.

Aug. 28, 1872, a call was extended to J. S. James, who had just completed his preparatory studies in theology. He accepted the call and entered the field October 13th. He was ordained October 29th. The New Hampshire Confession of Faith was adopted by the church March 17, 1875. In the fall of the same year the church entered the Reading Baptist Association. In the summer of 1876 a recess and new baptistery were added to the house of worship, which, with other improvements, cost about seven hundred dollars. The whole amount was paid, with some three hundred dollars of a floating debt. The house was reopened September 10th, Dr. Weston preaching the sermon. The following November Rev. H. G. DeWitt labored two weeks with the church in special meetings. The church was deeply revived, and fourteen were baptized. Almost every year since has been marked by a considerable increase through baptism. In the spring of 1879 an effort was made to extinguish a debt of some three thousand three hundred dollars, incurred by the erection of the parsonage and in other ways. The effort was continued up to September, 1880, when the whole amount was subscribed. In every year but one since its organization the church has had increase. Four young men have been sent out from it into the ministry, all of them born in foreign lands. Upwards of forty thousand dollars have been raised in this field or for it, fifteen thousand dollars of which were expended for the church lot, edifice, and parsonage, and four hundred dollars for missionary purposes. The present pastor, Rev. Frank S. Dobbins, took charge of the church March 1, 1883, very soon after Mr. James' departure. He had served a number of years as a missionary in Japan. The present number of members is one hundred and twenty-one. The Sunday-school has a membership of one hundred and twenty-five. The value of church property is thirteen thousand five hundred dollars. The deacons of the church have been Blackford Barnes, March 8, 1859, to June 13, 1866; E. G. Gerhard, March 8, 1859, to June 21, 1860;

William J. Hoxworth, Sept. 25, 1859, to Dec. 22, 1881; Justus Evans, June 30, 1863, to Dec. 22, 1881; William Roth, Dec. 22, 1875; A. W. Lee, Dec. 22, 1875; H. W. Willenbücher, Dec. 22, 1875; G. W. Harrar, Dec. 22, 1881; C. R. James, Dec. 22, 1881. The trustees (at various times) have been William Hawkins, William J. Hoxworth, Justus Evans, William Roth, George K. Reeder, A. W. Lee, J. J. Hoxworth, F. D. Fried, J. G. Sterner, William S. Haas, William E. Rees, William T. Apple, George H. Desh, C. L. Huber, M. F. Cawley, C. W. Hall, William J. Broadbent; Bible-school superintendents, William J. Hoxworth, H. W. Willenbücher, William E. Rees, William S. Haas, J. S. James, George H. Desh, William Roth; Treasurers, William J. Hoxworth, Justus Evans, William Roth, H. W. Willenbücher, A. W. Lee, George H. Desh, Charles Spangler; clerks, E. G. Gerhard, William J. Hoxworth, George H. Desh, William J. Broadbent.

Church of the United Brethren in Christ.—This church was organized by Rev. D. S. Hoffman in 1864; the first class, which was constituted August 26th, consisting of three members, viz.: T. J. Schmoyer, J. Knerr, and Mary Hoffman. A revival soon added forty members. Among these early converts were Samuel Marx and family, and Charles Zimmerman and wife. The meetings of the congregation were held until 1868 in Free Hall, but in that year a house of worship was built on Linden Street below Ninth. Rev. Mr. Hoffman remained as pastor until 1870, the church numbering one hundred and sixty-nine members in six classes when he left. Since that time the following ministers have served the congregation, viz.: Revs. Sand, Shropp, Daugherty, Unger, Mark, Shoop, and J. P. Smith, the present pastor. The present class-leaders are T. J. Schmoyer, E. J. Butterweck, James Bernhard, and J. B. Haas. The trustees are J. L. Breinig, T. J. Schmoyer, J. L. Moyer, C. A. Bachman, and W. C. Sholl. The number of members is one hundred and twenty-one, and the Sunday-school has about as many pupils.

Free Methodist Church.—This church was formed Aug. 10, 1867, by Rev. William Parry, the original members being Henry D. Spinner, Charles Hartman, Anna Johening, and Eliza Shantz. Since its organization the following ministers have preached for the church: Rev. William Gould, chairman of the district, Rev. William Parry, Rev. M. N. Downing, Rev. Thomas Whiffin, Rev. Oluf U. Ketels, Rev. F. Hendrickson, Rev. William Jones, Rev. J. E. Bristol, Rev. Thomas L. La Due, Rev. J. Wolf, Rev. D. J. Santmier. The present pastor is Rev. W. W. Dickson. The Allentown society has formed a part of what is called the Allentown and Lehigh Valley Circuit, of which the Rev. William Gould is the present traveling chairman. The society had its meetings for worship in a chapel at Eighth and Chew Streets. It numbers about twenty members. The church was originally organized in 1858 in New York State. Its

doctrine, articles, and general rules are similar to those of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The New Church (Swedenborgian).¹—The church which is the subject of the following sketch, is founded on the acknowledgment of the Lord Jesus Christ as the one and only personal God of the universe. The doctrines of the church are claimed to have been given by the Lord, through heaven, in fulfillment of the Apocalyptic vision, in which the city New Jerusalem was seen to descend from God out of heaven. (Rev. xxi. 2.) The principal doctrines of the church are: that Jesus Christ is the only God; that saving faith is to believe on Him; that the truly Christian life consists in shunning evils as sins against God; that the Sacred Scriptures are divine in every word and syllable, and contain a spiritual sense; that there is a life after death, and consequently a spiritual world, embracing heaven and hell and the intermediate "world of spirits;" and that the Lord has made His promised second coming by revealing the doctrines of the New Church which are one with the spiritual sense of the Word, through His servant, Emanuel Swedenborg.

The first persons known as believers in the doctrines of the New Church in Allentown were Simon Sweitzer and family, who removed from Philadelphia to this city about the year 1830. In the course of years Frederick Bohlen, J. Brader, Hon. R. E. Wright, Professor I. N. Gregory, E. D. Leisenring, Eli J. Sager, Esq., and others swelled the number of believers.

In the winter of 1868-69 the Rev. A. O. Brickmann, of Baltimore, was invited by Mr. Bohlen to visit Allentown, and preached at times in Bohlen's Hall, on North Seventh Street, and in the court-house. This resulted in the organization of the Allentown Society of the New Church on Oct. 20, 1869, with Simon Sweitzer, president, John Wunderlich, secretary, and Eli J. Sager, Esq., treasurer.

In 1870 the services of Rev. L. H. Tafel, of Philadelphia, were engaged, and he conducted divine worship every fourth Sunday, and organized a Sunday-school, Bohlen's Hall being the place of meeting for both church and Sunday-school.

In 1873 the Rev. J. E. Bowers, a missionary of the New Church, visited the society from time to time.

At last the Rev. A. O. Brickmann accepted a call as pastor of the society, and under him a new constitution was adopted. The society joined the Pennsylvania Association. The services, which were attended by large audiences drawn by the powerful preaching of the pastor, were now held in the court-house, and later in the Academy, on the northwest corner of Eighth and Walnut Streets, and continued under Mr. Brickmann's ministrations, at the three places mentioned, until February, 1877.

After this Mr. I. N. Gregory, a layman, who had moved to Philadelphia, preached once a month, and

Rev. L. H. Tafel and the Rt. Rev. W. H. Benade, both of Philadelphia, also visited the society and preached.

Services were then suspended for a long time, until, on the 1st day of May, 1881, the Rt. Rev. W. H. Benade, presiding minister of the Pennsylvania Association of the New Church, introduced Mr. Eugene J. E. Schreck, a theological student at the schools of the Academy of the New Church. At first he came from Philadelphia every two weeks, but later made weekly visits, preaching in German and in English, and conducting the Sunday-school. During his administration the society purchased property on South Seventh Street, near Union, and altered the dwelling into a house of worship. This was dedicated on Dec. 10, 1882, by Rt. Rev. W. H. Benade, and by Rt. Rev. F. W. Tuerk, of Berlin, Canada, and has ever since been used by the society. On May 13th of the next year the society severed its connection with the Pennsylvania Association. Upon his ordination into the priesthood of the New Church, in July, 1883, Rev. Mr. Schreck accepted a call as minister of the society, and is now serving as such. There are from sixty to seventy avowed believers of the New Church faith in Allentown, and others in the county.

Methodist Episcopal Church.²—In the year 1842, Rev. John A. Boyle was stationed at Mauch Chunk. During his term of service there he visited Allentown and found a Methodist family, composed of two sisters,—Elizabeth and Sarah Mofflee,—who opened their house for him for religious services. Occasional meetings were held in this place and an adjoining house until the year 1843. In the year 1843, Rev. Solomon Higgins, presiding elder of North Philadelphia District, Philadelphia Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, sent Rev. Newton Heston to take charge of the little band of Methodists.

Preaching was immediately established in what was then known as "Free Hall," built in the interests of infidelity. The organization of the church occurred July 9, 1843, and included six persons, Elizabeth Mofflee, Sarah Mottlee, William Kelly, Eliza Kelly, William Ruhe, and Sarah Ruhe. The society was sorely persecuted owing to the prejudice existing against the use of the English language, the German churches deeming the organization of an English church an invasion of their rights. The church prospered, however, and about forty persons were converted, and a Sunday-school was instituted and well attended. During the year a lot was purchased, and drawings made for the erection of a church building. The lot on Linden Street was bought from Mr. Christian Pretz for the sum of two hundred dollars. With the enterprise fairly under way the pastor reached the close of his first year in the ministry. In the spring of 1844, Rev. Newton Heston was returned to this field of labor. During this year the church building was completed at a cost of about fifteen hundred dol-

¹ By Rev. E. J. E. Schreck.

² Contributed by Rev. William P. Howell.

lars, all of which was paid with the exception of one hundred and fifty dollars. The building was sixty by forty feet, with seating room for two hundred and seventy persons. The following composed the first board of trustees: Samuel S. Richards, James Anthony, David Keiper, Samuel Petit, William Kane, Jacob Gangwere, and Jacob Deily. The success of the enterprise was in a large measure due to the personal attention shown by the pastor, who was a party to all contracts, collected the money and paid the bills. In connection with his work in Allentown, the pastor visited Catasauqua and organized a Methodist society in that place. Rev. Newton Heston, the first pastor, was a good preacher, a faithful pastor, a judicious counselor, a zealous laborer, and was greatly beloved, and his work and memory are still lovingly cherished by the church; at the close of his ministry here in 1845 there existed a membership of fifty-seven. In 1845, when Rev. George Quigley was pastor, eight additions were made to the church. In 1846, Rev. George Quigley and Rev. T. C. Murphy were pastors. During this year two appointments were added to Allentown,—Deemers and Flatland,—and preaching services were held regularly at Catasauqua. Rev. W. W. McMichael was pastor in 1847; during this year one of the elect sisters of the church died. Elizabeth Moflee, whose name stands first on the list in the organization of the society, was converted to God in early life, and joined the Methodist Episcopal Church at Bryan's Meeting-House, on Bristol Circuit. About the year 1841 she removed with her sister to Allentown, and extended the hospitalities of her home in the interest of Methodism. After serving the Lord for over forty years she died, at the age of sixty-two years. In 1847, Rev. J. H. Turner and Rev. William H. Burrell were pastors. Bushkill, Bethlehem, and Bath were added this year, making a circuit of seven appointments. The total membership at Allentown was forty-six; probationers, ten.

In 1849, Rev. D. R. Thomas and Rev. W. C. Stockton were pastors. In 1850, Rev. S. G. Hare was pastor. At this session of the Conference, Bushkill, Bridgeton, Deemers, and Flatland were separated from Allentown and called Quakertown Mission, and Rev. G. W. McLaughlin appointed pastor. Bethlehem was connected with Allentown, and the circuit named Allentown and Bethlehem Mission. In 1851 and 1852, Rev. W. H. Brisbane was pastor. On May 9, 1852, a class at Bethlehem was organized, consisting of eight members, with Samuel Ritter as leader. In 1853, Rev. Samuel Irwin became pastor. During the year Quakertown Mission was reunited to Allentown and Bethlehem under the title of Allentown Circuit. The Fourth Quarterly Conference recommended the pastor as a suitable person to be received into the traveling connection.

Rev. S. Irwin and Rev. J. M. Hinson were pastors in 1854. Many were added to the church under their ministry. The senior pastor was recommended to the

Conference for deacon's orders, and Rev. J. M. Hinson recommended to be received on trial in the Conference. During the year a church was built at Bethlehem.

Rev. H. A. Hobbs and Rev. Isaac Thomas were the pastors in 1855; Rev. H. A. Hobbs, Rev. J. H. Boyd, in 1856; and Rev. H. H. Hickman in 1857. The circuit was again divided, Allentown and Catasauqua constituting Allentown Mission.

In 1858-59, when Rev. F. D. Eagan was pastor, a commodious house of worship was erected at Catasauqua. At this time the membership was,—Allentown, 75; Catasauqua, 24; total, 99. Rev. S. G. Hare became pastor in 1860, and served through that and the following year.

On May 30, 1860, a Sunday-school was organized at Allentown Furnace, J. B. Roeder, superintendent, with thirty-six scholars.

Rev. E. T. Kenney was pastor in 1862-63. The membership of the church was largely increased during his term. At the Conference of 1864, Catasauqua was separated from Allentown, and each became stations. In 1864-65, Rev. W. C. Best was pastor. Great success attended his labors. The church grew in numbers and influence. The church building was too small for the growing congregation. The Quarterly Conference appointed a committee of three to make the necessary estimate for the erection of a suitable house of worship, or the enlargement of the old structure.

In 1866, Rev. Gideon T. Barr was given pastoral charge of the church. The committee on increased church accommodations recommended the enlargement of the building which had been in use. A board of trustees was elected for the First Ward, Allentown, as a church enterprise was contemplated in that part of the city.

Rev. John F. Crouch was pastor in 1867-69. During his term a new era dawned in the history of the church. The church was rebuilt during 1868-69, and considering the limited means of the society and the high prices of the times, it was a wonder that the work undertaken was accomplished, leaving only an indebtedness of four thousand dollars. Rev. W. Swindells became pastor in 1870, and served two years. The society continued to increase, and all the interests of the church kept in a flourishing condition. In 1872, Rev. Reuben Owen was the pastor, and in 1873-75, Rev. E. F. Pitcher.

The great financial depression throughout the country at this time affected the church. Rev. S. A. Heilner became pastor in 1876. Although the hard times continued, the church debt was reduced five hundred dollars during his term. In 1878-79, Rev. W. L. McDowell was pastor. The financial depression continued, but perceptible improvement was evident. In 1880-82, Rev. W. Coffman was pastor. During his term, times having materially improved, the church debt, amounting to three thousand five

hundred dollars, was paid. The spiritual interests of the church also were advanced.

Rev. William P. Howell, the present pastor, assumed his duties in 1883. Notwithstanding the zeal and sacrifice displayed by the church in the preceding year in freeing the church from debt, the church is now making extensive repairs and improvements upon the church building, at a cost of at least sixteen hundred dollars, with three-fourths of the amount subscribed, and the improvements just begun. The improvements will include a room for infant-school purposes in the rear of the church, enlargement of the lecture-room, frescoing, painting, etc.

The following were the statistics of the church in October, 1883: Members, 182; probationers, 20; value of church property, \$11,000; officers and teachers of Sunday-school, 34; scholars, 190; benevolent collections, \$277.12; ministerial support (including pastor's salary, \$800, and rent, \$204) \$1004.

Grace Episcopal Church.—The Rev. Azariah Prior was sent to Allentown by the bishop in 1858, and held services till 1861, principally in the court-house. Services were maintained till the following year by different clergymen. The Rev. E. N. Potter, then in deacon's orders, under appointment from the Board of Missions to the charge of Bethlehem and Allentown, entered upon his duties at Allentown in September, 1862. Services were held in the court-house July 6th and 13th, and again Sunday afternoon, October 5th, and from that date regularly continued.

The corner-stone of the church was laid by the Rt. Rev. William B. Stevens, D.D., assistant bishop, April 18, 1865. The church was consecrated by the Rt. Rev. Horatio Potter, acting for Bishop Stevens, July 3, 1866. Rev. Mr. Potter was the rector until April 1, 1867. The Rev. W. R. Gries succeeded to the rectorship, and remained in the parish until his decease, in the autumn of 1872. For a short period the church was served by the Rev. Mr. McIlvaine. The Rev. D. W. C. Byllsby, rector from the autumn of 1873 to 1876, was succeeded by Rev. C. S. M. Stewart, 1876-77. The Rev. Hugh Roy Scott was rector from the spring of 1878 to the end of the same year. Mr. Scott died on Christmas. The Rev. O. B. Keith officiated as a supply from Dec. 1, 1878, to June 22, 1879.

From the 17th of October, 1879, the Rev. C. R. Bonnell was appointed by Bishop Howe missionary in charge of this church and the Church of the Mediator. On the 3d of January, 1881, at his own request, he was relieved of the care of these parishes.

The Rev. Ormes B. Keith succeeded Mr. Bonnell, March 20, 1881, officiating in Grace Church and the Church of the Mediator till July 1, 1883, when he resigned. There is at present no debt of any kind upon the church property.

Church of the Mediator, Episcopal.—Mission work in the Sixth Ward, Allentown, was begun in 1863. The missionary in charge of Bethlehem and

Allentown, the Rev. E. N. Potter, undertook this work. A Sunday-school was opened, and upon the ordination of Mr. C. E. D. Griffiths, he performed clerical duty until his removal to Kansas. In 1867 and 1868 the Rev. Joseph Murphy officiated. In the summer of 1868 the Rev. Jeremiah Karcher took charge of this point as missionary, appointed by the Board.

The corner-stone of the building was laid by the Rev. E. N. Potter, 1866, and the church was consecrated Feb. 21, 1869, by the Rt. Rev. B. Wistar Morris, Bishop of Oregon.

Rev. F. W. Bartlett succeeded Mr. Karcher in the autumn of 1869, and labored in the parish till the autumn of 1871, when the Rev. C. E. D. Griffith resumed the charge of the church, retaining it until his resignation in 1878, when the Rev. H. R. Scott officiated therein in connection with Grace Church.

The Rev. O. B. Keith, while supplying Grace Church from December, 1878, to June, 1879, also officiated at the Church of the Mediator, and the Rev. C. R. Bonnell was the missionary in charge of the Church of the Mediator at the same time that he held the rectorship of Grace Church.

Roman Catholic Churches.—A very few Catholics were settled in Lehigh County as early as 1769, but services, if held among them at all, were only at long and irregular intervals. It was probably not until after the beginning of the present century that these people were attended by priests with anything like regularity, and indeed we have no positive information of such visitations prior to 1837. In that and the succeeding year the Catholics in this region were ministered to by clergymen who came from the Church of the Blessed Sacrament, in Churchville, Berks Co. They usually said mass at the houses of some of the settlers in Whitehall township. Their visits were continued until 1852. In that year came Rev. Father Gustensnake, from Easton, who said mass in the First Ward, Allentown, every four weeks. In 1853 this place was visited regularly by Rev. John Fentzer, who said mass in the house of one of the parishioners. His successor was the Rev. Geiger, and then came the first resident priest, Rev. Fuboly, in 1854. Under his ministry a small brick church was partly built. After a very short time he was called to another field, and the Rev. Schroeder took charge of the parish, and finished the church which his predecessor had commenced. The dedication took place, and the first high mass was said on Oct. 25, 1857. Shortly afterwards Father Schroeder was called to Reading, and was succeeded here by Father Cunger, who soon gave place to Rev. J. Reiller. About this time many industries sprang up in Allentown, which led a large number of Catholics to settle here. The congregation thus being increased, the bishop appointed Rev. Michael McConroe to take charge of the English portion. After a few years he was appointed to build a church in Bethlehem, and Rev. Hugh Garvey came here as his successor. He was soon followed by

Rev. E. Pendergast, who laid the foundations of the present beautiful church of the Immaculate Conception in the year 1873. He was succeeded by the Rev. James Fitzmaurice. At this time the manufacturing industries of Allentown became seriously prostrated, and many members of this congregation, who depended upon them, so impoverished that they could not lend any material aid toward the finishing of the church. Building operations were suspended until 1881. On the 21st of October came the long-wished-for dedication. On this occasion a great concourse of people assembled and witnessed the ceremonies. The dedicatory sermon was preached by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Shanahan, and Rev. M. A. Walsh, Rev. M. Mullen, and Rev. James Fitzmaurice participated in the services.

The dedication brought into attendance quite a number of the dignitaries and priests of the church, among them being Rev. Father Crane, O.S.A. Church, Philadelphia; Rev. Father Lane, St. Theresa, Philadelphia; Rev. Father Brehony, St. John's, Manayunk; Rev. Father McFadden and Rev. Father Harvey, of Catasauqua; Rev. Father McGovern, of South Bethlehem, and Rev. Father Maus, of the Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, Allentown. The church is probably the largest and handsomest in the diocese, outside of Philadelphia. The present pastor is Rev. Patrick Donegan.

The Church of the Sacred Heart is a German congregation under the charge, at present, of Rev. John B. Maus. The facts of its history are not attainable.

Young Men's Christian Association.—This society is of quite recent origin, having been organized Nov. 15, 1881, at which time it was composed of fourteen members. A constitution was adopted November 22d, and on the same evening, a temporary finance committee was appointed to solicit subscriptions for the purpose of securing rooms and furnishing them. On Thanksgiving day, November 24th, the committee started out on their work, and not only secured a sufficient sum of money to carry out the original project, but to establish a library of seventy-five volumes in addition. At a meeting December 16th, it was decided to rent the second story of the building in which was L. H. Yeager's china store, No. 20 North Seventh Street, the present location of the association. Following is a list of the first officers, elected Dec. 6, 1881: President, F. K. Kern; First Vice-President, Adam Weigner; Second Vice-President, Charles Knause; Executive Secretary, M. P. Schantz; Recording Secretary, Frank Frederick; Financial Secretary, J. W. Rodgers; Treasurer, C. O. Schantz; Librarian, John Yingst. The rooms secured by the association were soon fitted up, and on Feb. 12, 1882, the first public meeting was held, on which occasion an address was delivered in German by the Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, of the German Reformed Church, and one in English by Bishop Thomas Bowman, of the Evangelical Association. These meetings have been kept

up since, except during the summer months. At certain times young men's prayer-meetings are also held, and there are regular Sunday afternoon meetings which are upon alternate Sundays open to the public, and exclusively for members of the association. The present officers are: President, F. K. Kern; First Vice-President, William J. Frederick; Second Vice-President, H. F. Rosenberg; Executive Secretary, M. P. Schantz; Recording Secretary, F. Frederick; Financial Secretary, Benjamin Herbster; Treasurer, Charles Spangler; Librarian, C. H. Rockel. There is also a board of managers, which has charge of the business matters of the association. One member is elected from each church, and the present board is constituted as follows: H. F. Rosenberg, Dunker Church; Rev. Miles, Primitive Methodist Church; B. Thomas, Methodist Episcopal Church; C. O. Schantz, Free Methodist Church; J. Winter Rodgers, Ebenezer Evangelical Church; John Yingst, Salem Evangelical Church; L. S. Jacoby, Linden Street Methodist Episcopal Church; Charles Spangler, Baptist Church; B. Glakenmeyer, New Church; John Crilly, Catholic Church; A. J. Brejnig, Presbyterian Church; John Romig, Episcopal Church; John Ritter, Zion's Reformed Church; Frederick Bechtel, St. John's Reformed Church; C. H. Rockel, Lutheran Church of Orefield; — Weller, Lutheran Church of Trexlertown; John Foust, St. John's Lutheran Church; Samuel Brobst, St. Michael's Lutheran Church; W. Richards, St. Paul's Lutheran Church. The officers of the association are also *ex officio* members of this board.

The association has about seventy-five active members and five associate members.

CHAPTER XX.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN—(Continued).

Societies—Musical—Temperance—Secret and Benevolent—The Local Military.

The Lehigh Sængerbund.¹—The object of this association is to encourage and foster among the population of the city of Allentown, Pa., the spirit of self-improvement by cultivation and promotion of German vocal music, the establishment of a reading-room, library, etc., and to cultivate such sociableness as will elevate mind and heart.

The Lehigh Sængerbund was organized Jan. 25, 1858, with the following officers and members: President, Gottlob Volz; Secretary, John Leonhard; Treasurer, Herman Schuon; Musical Director, Professor C. Hermann; Chr. Weippert, Ferdinand Nick, Chr. Volz, Edward Mueudler, Henry Kiehn, Bernhard

¹ By Louis Juergens.

Keiser, B. Schmid, H. O. Clauss, John Muenster, Leonhard Saeving, Charles Wentzel, John B. Meyer, A. F. Leisner, C. E. Clauss, Charles Gundelwein, Herman Kunze, August Hebsacker, Leopold Kern, Friedrich Benkhart, Ferd. Wieser, Lewis Klump, John B. Moser, G. A. Aschbach, John G. Schimpf, George P. Weil, Henry Kiecherer, William Oberle, H. Gabriel, Henry Koenig, Ambros Dietrich, William F. Danowsky, B. F. Trexler, Amos Ettinger, Joseph Nagel, P. Schulz.

On May 22, 1858, the banner of the society was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies. The banner was presented by Mr. C. B. Zauder in a neat speech, and the German Singing Society ("Eintracht") of Easton, with their banner, were the guests of the Sængerbund. The Sængerbund banner is made of blue silk, and bears on one side a lyre, and on the other side the name of the society and date of organization in golden letters. It was furnished by Mr. Diefenbach, of Philadelphia, for the sum of eighty-two dollars. Regular meetings of the society were held weekly until the outbreak of the civil war. During the war the society met only occasionally. A reorganization of the Sængerbund took place on Jan. 6, 1866. The following officers were then elected: President, Dr. C. G. Hirner; Vice President, John B. Meyer; Musical Director, Edward Jonke; Secretaries, J. M. Gugel and Professor H. Theyken; Treasurer, Joseph Uhl; Librarian, W. C. Baumeister; Banner-bearers, John Bailer and William Koenig; Trustees, Jacob Mueller, Charles Wentzel, and Joseph Gochringer. Quite a number of new members were enrolled on the list of membership, and regular business was carried on until the close of the year 1868. In July, 1868, the Sængerbund took active part at the Singing Festival held at Reading, Pa. In April, 1869, another reorganization of the Sængerbund took place, and since then no more interruptions occurred in the regular business of the society.

During the twenty-six years of the existence of the Lehigh Sængerbund the following-named gentlemen have presided as presidents of the society: Gottlob Volz, E. Muendler, Charles Wentzel, Dr. C. G. Hirner, Jacob Mueller, John B. Meyer, C. B. Zauder, Louis Oberle, Louis Klump, John Roder, Friedrich Schmerker, Louis Juergens, Paul Winkler, and Charles C. Klump, some of whom have served a number of terms through re-election. In the same period the following gentlemen were connected with the society as musical directors; Professor C. Hermann, E. Jonke, Edward Clauss, August Kremp, Friedrich Wulff, John Holster, Friedrich Rickmann, and Woldemar Grossmann. The last-named gentleman served in that capacity gratuitously from April, 1874, to July, 1883, and under his talented direction the Sængerbund made very remarkable progress.

At the time when Mr. Grossmann became musical director of the Sængerbund the society had its hall on the third floor of No. 708 Hamilton Street, but as

this hall became too small for the wants of the society a more spacious locality was sought, and procured in Osman's building, No. 533 Hamilton Street. The large third floor of that building was converted into a fine-looking hall. In this hall the society holds its balls, singing rehearsals, concerts, and theatres, while a smaller room on the second floor is used as a club-room and to hold the business meetings, which are held monthly.

The hall, now called Sænger Hall, was formally dedicated on Easter Monday, 1875, by a concert of the Sængerbund, counting at that time a skilled chorus of thirty-four male voices, very ably assisted by Mrs. H. F. Russ, of Philadelphia, Professor John J. Romig, Professor A. Ettinger, and other home talent. In June, 1875, the Sængerbund took part in the grand concert of the Centennial Fair, held on the Agricultural Fair-Grounds of this city. In June, 1879, the Sængerbund attended the singer-festival held in Scranton, Pa., and at the prize-singing was honored with one of the prizes,—a fine engraving, representing the masters of German music.

In August, 1880, the Sængerbund also attended the singer-festival held at Hazleton, Pa., where the singers were tendered a very hearty reception and handsomely entertained during their stay. Previous to the singer-festival in Hazleton, the Hazleton Mænnorchor visited Allentown, and was the guest of the Lehigh Sængerbund. Jan. 25, 1883, the Sængerbund celebrated its twenty-fifth anniversary. The festivities consisted of a concert by the Sængerbund, assisted by Miss Elsie Alberts, of New York City, the reading of a short history of the society by the president, a banquet, at which upwards of one hundred and thirty guests took part, concluded by a merry ball. In July, 1883, Mr. W. Grossmann severed his connection with the Sængerbund as musical director, his extended business connections requiring all of his spare time; whereupon Mr. Henry Ross was elected as musical director. At the annual election of officers, held January, 1884, the following officers were elected: President, John Kluentner; Vice-President, R. Hartenstein; Secretary, Eugene Friedrich; Financial Secretary, Louis Juergens; Treasurer, Charles C. Klump; Librarian, Ed. Martin; Banner-bearer, Chr. Fischer; Trustees, Louis Juergens, Henry Rueter, Herman Phillips, J. Roder, and C. C. Klump. The present membership of the society consists of eighteen active members (or singers), fifty passive members, and six honorary members.

Temperance.—Reform in temperance began its struggles in Allentown in 1842. The first total abstinence society was organized on February 4th of that year, under the name of the Allentown Jeffersonian Temperance Society. On February 17th a constitution was adopted, and the following officers elected, viz.: President, George Keck; Vice-Presidents, Robert Patterson, Adam Y. Houk, and Charles H. Snyder; Secretary, Augustus L. Ruhe. Among

the first members were E. J. Balliet, Charles Mentz, J. C. Morgan, C. F. Beitel, J. Petit, Samuel L. Geidner, D. Washburn, John L. Hoffman, Dr. Charles L. Martin, Ronben Kauffman, Charles Eckert, C. S. Massey, A. Y. Hauk, J. W. Rodger, D. Romig, O. Weaver, W. H. Seip, Charles Haines, and Thomas C. Kramer. Crowded meetings were held at Free Hall almost every night for a long period, and upwards of twelve hundred persons signed the pledge to abstain from all intoxicating drink. The society, together with members of other organizations from neighboring towns, had a grand parade on the 4th of July, 1842, Isare Erdman acting as chief marshal. Rev. J. W. Wood, in his history of the First Presbyterian Church, casually alluded to the effect upon the community of the Jeffersonian and succeeding temperance societies as follows: "The blessings that grew out of the temperance movement here have been scattered far and wide throughout the Lehigh Valley from Easton to Mauch Chunk. Hundreds have been rescued from the woes of the drunkard; some have been started on the road to the gospel ministry, where they are successfully laboring. Many families have been restored from terrible poverty to comfortable living; some twenty dwellings can be pointed to in this city which would not have been erected but for the temperance reform."

Since the Jeffersonian temperance movement the cause has been at various times advanced by other societies, of which we make brief mention.¹ Next after the Jeffersonian, chronologically, came the Washington Beneficial Society and Lehigh Division, No. 7, Sons of Temperance, which were organized in 1844-46. They both remained in existence several years, and were quite active in measures of reform. Jordan Union, Daughters of Temperance, was chartered Jan. 31, 1847, and continued in operation until 1883, when it was disbanded.

Lehigh Section, No. 10, Cadets of Temperance, was chartered Feb. 22, 1847. Its membership is composed of boys between the ages of nine and fourteen. Its organization was effected with fourteen charter members. Its history is one of persevering labor crowned with remarkable success. Hundreds of the best and most prosperous citizens point back to their boyhood days, when the principles and inspirations of total abstinence were instilled into their minds, as members of the society. To-day the same principles are instilled into the minds of the boys who meet at the rooms weekly. The present membership is two hundred. The section meets every Wednesday evening.

Jordan Division, No. 380, Sons of Temperance, was chartered Feb. 23, 1849. Its membership is composed of men and women and boys and girls fourteen years of age and upwards. Its organization was effected with forty-five persons as charter members. This

division has met regularly every Monday evening for thirty-four years, and since its organization has enrolled nearly fourteen hundred persons pledged to total abstinence. It is widely known all over the State, and it has largely contributed to and encouraged the organization of other divisions in this county.

Liberty Union, Daughters of Temperance, was chartered March 15, 1865. Its membership is composed exclusively of ladies. The society meets every Saturday evening.

Allentown Lodge, No. 1164, I. O. G. T., was chartered Oct. 5, 1876. Both sexes are admitted to membership. The lodge meets every Thursday evening.

The Women's Christian Temperance Union has an auxiliary branch in the city, which is very strong in membership and active in temperance advocacy, holding many public meetings, distributing great numbers of tracts, etc. This society works among all classes, and has accomplished much good.

Masonic Bodies.—Barger Lodge, No. 333, F. and A. M., was instituted May 27, 1859. Its charter members were Alfred J. G. Dubbs, Esaias Rehrig, Boas Hausman,*² John Y. Bechtel,* Nelson Weiser,* Charles Kline,* Russell A. Thayer, George Erdman,* and Solomon Griesmer. Brothers Dubbs, Rehrig, Hausman, Bechtel, Thayer, and Erdman became Past Masters by merit. The meetings are held on Friday on or before full moon. Its present place of meeting is on the fourth floor of A. F. Peter's building, southeast corner Seventh and Hamilton Streets. The membership numbers upwards of one hundred. The present officers are George M. Bertolet, W. M.; Joseph B. Lewis, S. W.; George H. Hartman, J. W.; Russell A. Thayer, Treas.; and Benjamin F. Abbott, Sec.

Greenleaf Lodge, No. 561, was organized Nov. 10, 1882. The first anniversary of the lodge was appropriately observed Nov. 10, 1883. The charter members were Aug. F. Schick, Phaon H. Stettler, Hiram H. Fisher, Edward Harvey, William H. Ryan, James R. Roney, George J. Snyder, Lewis F. Knecht, Jesse Marks, William Allen Lichtenwallner, John D. Stiler, J. Frank Wenner, Samuel J. Chubbuck, Lewis F. Grammes, and Henry T. Kleckner. The membership at present (1883) numbers about thirty. The lodge meetings are held on the first Thursday of each month. Its present officers are Edward Harvey, W. M.; William H. Ryan, S. W.; James R. Roney, J. W.; Phaon H. Stettler, Treas.; and Aug. F. Schick, Sec.

Allen Chapter, No. 203, R. A. M., was constituted March 29, 1866. The charter members were Alfred J. G. Dubbs, Edwin G. Martin, John H. Fogel, John B. Moser,* Henry J. Saeger, William B. Fogel, William C. Lichtenwallner,* Herman Rupp,* Benjamin Lochman, Henry S. Clemens, Solomon Griesmer, Charles Kline,* Edward B. Young,* George B. Schall,* John D. Lawall,* Samuel B. Anewalt, Henry F. Mar-

¹ Acknowledgment is made to Vallie G. Tice for data.

² Those marked with an asterisk (*) are deceased.

tin, Nelson Weiser,* Christian F. Schultz, and Julius Holstein. Its membership numbers upwards of one hundred. It is increasing in number, being the only chapter in the county obtaining its members from the six lodges in this district. The officers are William F. Schlechter, M. E. H. P.; Augustus F. Schiek, K.; Erwin J. Balliet, S.; Russell A. Thayer, Treas.; and Benjamin F. Abbott, Sec. The meetings are held on Monday on or before full moon.

Allen Commandery, No. 20, K. T., was instituted June 23, A. D. 1860. A. O. 742. It meets on the second Thursday of each month. The officers are William H. Ryan, Em. Com.; William F. Schlechter, Gen'mo.; Erwin J. Balliet, Capt. Genl.; Russell A. Thayer, Treas.; and Aug. F. Schiek, Rec.

Independent Order of Odd-Fellows.—The charter of Allen Lodge, No. 71, bears date Feb. 21, 1842. The records show that H. S. Moorehead,¹ Tilghman Seip,* David Stem, Peter Leisenring,* and Daniel J. Carey,* were the petitioners. At the time of institution the first above named was chosen N. G., the second, V. G.; the third, Sec.; and the last, Treas. Its present place of meeting is on the fourth floor of Kramer & Co.'s building, northwest corner of Sixth and Hamilton Streets. The membership consists of about two hundred and fifty, and since the date of institution upwards of eight hundred persons have signed the constitution. Financially it stands well, having securities to the amount of sixteen thousand dollars. The officers at present are Harvey E. Diehl, N. G.; Quinter W. Shafer, V. G.; Samuel S. Thompson, Treas.; Benjamin F. Abbott, Sec.; and Charles N. Wagner, Asst. Sec. The lodge meets on Tuesday evening of every week.

The date of the charter of Lehigh Lodge, No. 83, is Feb. 20, 1843. One year the junior of its sister, Allen No. 71. The following were the petitioners as well as the first officers: William F. Smith,* N. G.; William Abbott,* V. G.; Simon Miller,* Sec.; Joel Keck,* Asst. Sec., and Alexander J. Clifton,* Treas. The membership is about the same as Allen Lodge, and includes among its number a P. G. M., in the person of Robert E. Wright, Jr. The present officers are Harry F. Miller, N. G.; Frank M. Trexler, V. G.; F. D. Busse, Sec.; Henry W. Fluck, Asst. Sec.; and Conrad Paff, Treas. The lodge meetings are held on Monday evening of each week.

Vienna Lodge, No. 847, is a German lodge, doing its work entirely in that language. It was instituted, according to its charter, June 18, 1873. The charter members as well as its first officers were Charles Heimberger, N. G.; H. W. Mohr, V. G.; Daniel S. Kline, Sec.; Edwin D. Reichenbach,* Asst. Sec., and John G. Roth, Treas. It meets on Wednesday evening of each week, in the same room as Allen and Lehigh. The present officers are Jonathan Miller, N. G.; ———, V. G.; Daniel S. Kline, Sec.; Wil-

loughby Wetzel, Asst. Sec., and Henry W. Mohr, Treas. This lodge had many difficulties to contend with in the first years of its existence, but it has weathered the storm, and is now prospering numerically and financially.

Unity Encampment, No. 12, is the patriarchal branch of the order in this place. The minute-book shows that the encampment held its first meeting Jan. 6, 1845, and was instituted at that time by Grd. Pat. R. L. West, although its charter is dated July 23, 1844. The charter members were William Wertz,* C. P.; Robert E. Wright, Sr., H. P.; Joseph Keiper,* S. W.; Charles Keck, J. W.; David Stem, Scribe; Amos Effinger,* Treas.; Charles F. Mertz,* I. S.; Amandes A. Wagner, O. S., and Peter Leisenring. The encampment meets on the first and third Thursdays of each month. The membership is about one hundred and fifty. Its present officers are Thomas F. Gross, C. P.; D. G. Gerhardt, H. P.; Silas Mohr, S. W.; A. Lincoln Busse, J. W.; F. D. Busse, Scribe, and N. Laudenslager, Treas.

Knights of Pythias.—Greenleaf Lodge, No. 257, of this order, was instituted on the 23d day of May, A. D. 1870, by Grand Chancellor John Stotzer, of Pennsylvania, with charter members. Working in the German language until March 25, A. D. 1872, when a number of the members withdrew for the purpose of organizing a German lodge, which they readily accomplished: from that time Greenleaf has worked entirely in the English language. It has paid for relief of brothers three thousand eight hundred and sixty-five dollars, and for funeral benefits. It also has a widows' and orphans' fund which increases rapidly, and is to be used to care for the widows and orphans of deceased members whenever they are in need. The lodge is composed of one hundred and ten members, of whom twenty-two are Past Chancellors, all in good standing, and an officer of the Grand Lodge, in the person of Henry W. Mohr.

The officers of the lodge for the present term are P. C., Samuel Barto; C. C., James D. Heckman; V. C., William H. Downing; P., Kirt W. DeBelle; M. of F., Daniel S. Kline; M. at A., Thomas Kern; M. of E., John F. Weiler; K. of R. and S., Jacob D. Burger. Trustees, Jacob Wagner, Aaron O. Amey, James D. Newhard. Representative to the Grand Lodge, M. at A., H. W. Mohr (Mr. Mohr was District D. G. C. for Lehigh County from 1871 to 1882). The fund of the lodge is \$3274.91.

Donau Lodge, No. 347, was instituted April 2, 1872, in the city of Allentown, Pa., with the following officers: P. C., John F. Bohlinger; C. C., Frederick Neikam; V. C., Francis Daeufer, M. of E., William Gruele; M. of F., Martin Schmidt; K. of R. and S., Frederick Traub; M. at A., John Fries; I. G., John Truckenbrod; O. G., Leonard Kilian. This lodge is working entirely in the German language, and is the only German lodge of the Order of Knights of Pythias in Lehigh County. By an act of the Court of Com-

¹ Those marked with an asterisk (*) are deceased.

mon Pleas for this county, the lodge was incorporated in November, 1881. During the time of its existence it has expended for sick benefits \$3074.09, and for burials eight hundred dollars, making a total amount of relief of \$3874.09. The lodge has initiated into the order one hundred and eighty-three persons, and eighteen members were admitted by card. At present the lodge consists of seventy-five members, and has a total fund of \$1513.85.

The officers for the present term are as follows: P. C., Christian Bohlen; C. C., William F. Fehler; V. C., Julius Buesch; P., Edwin J. Sell; M. of E., August Weidner; M. of F., Frederick Traub; K. of R. and S., Lewis E. Juergens; M. at A., Gustav Franke; I. G., William F. Woodring; O. G., Samuel Ruhf; Directors, Francis Daeufer, William H. Knauss, Francis Scholz.

Lehigh Division, No. 9, Uniform Rank K. of P., was organized in Paff Hall on July 8, 1881, by Smith D. Cozens, Grand Chancellor of Pennsylvania. The following officers were elected: Sir Kt. Com., Henry W. Mohr; Sir Kt. Lieut. Com., Lewis Dennis; Sir Kt. Herald, Jacob M. Romig; Sir Kt. Rec., Daniel S. Kline; Sir Kt. Treas., A. D. Drescher; Sir Kt. G., James D. Newhard; Sir Kt. Sent., Eugene S. Miller. The present officers are: Com., H. W. Mohr; Lt. Com., Lewis Dennis; Herald, Jacob M. Romig; Rec., John C. Nagle; Treas., Thomas J. Keon; Guard, James D. Newhard; Sent., James D. Heckman.

Grand Army of the Republic.—Yeager Post, No. 13, was originally organized Dec. 10, 1866, and, as its number indicates, was one of the first in the State. William J. Weiss, Charles Bachman, Theodore Baker, Osear T. Hoffman, Jacob A. Arnold, Walter H. Vandyke, William H. Blank, Walter H. Seip, Dallas C. Zander, George Hepler, William Rhen, Henry C. Wagner, David R. Deifenderfer, Peter H. Berndt, Franklin Fatzinger, Charles H. Knauss, William Schwartz, John W. Reber, Francis Sourwine.

The post was disbanded, and reorganized under a charter bearing date Oct. 24, 1874, with the following members: Henry C. Wagner, James B. Hamersly, Edward Wilt, Matthias Ault, George De Cell, Philip R. Palm, William Schwartz, Joseph Wilt, Franklin Fatzinger, Henry Heckler, Allen Helfrich, David Deifenderfer, William Baker, Thomas Zeigler, Frederick Weisbach, Augustus Ritter, Israel Troxell, Harrison Geiger, Jonathan Reiber, Amos Weiss. The present officers of the post are: C., Griffith A. Scholl; S. V. C., Andrew Snyder; J. V. C., George W. Bagwell; Chap., Reuben Hein; Q. M., John Schroth; O. M. S., Thomas Laubaeh; O. of D., Harrison Kern; O. of G., Fred. Wilt; Adj., J. J. Buckmiller; Surg., James Berger; Sergt.-Major, Charles Heinze.

E. B. Young Post, No. 87, was organized Oct. 19, 1877. The charter members were E. B. Young, U. S. Litzenberger, D. Murath, J. B. Hamersly, Leonard

Killian, Jairus Bernhead, Ignatz Gresser, E. L. Hamersly, Charles A. Harris, H. C. Wagner, H. C. Huber, H. T. Bleckley, F. G. W. Fatzinger, Allen Wolf, H. A. Schwartz, Lofe Knerr, Lewis Warner, R. Hamersly, O. T. Hoffman, B. F. Frederick, Jeremiah Murray, and G. F. Ensheimer. The present officers are: C., A. M. Weisse; S. V. C., Charles Miller; J. V. C., Reuben Brader; Q. M., H. A. Schwartz; Surg., Solomon Gildner; Chap., Ignatz Gresser; O. of D., G. H. Good; O. of G., Charles Issamoyer.

James A. Garfield Camp, No. 6, Sons of Veterans. — The camp was instituted on March 17, 1881, by Mr. Charles Morrison, Adjutant of the Pennsylvania Division, with the following officers and members: C., George J. Klein; First Lieut., W. H. Sleider; Sec. Lieut., S. J. Menninger; Chap., Charles W. Goranflo; Serg. of the Guard, George Gressor; Color-Sergeant, George Mohr; Corporal of the Guard, Charles W. Harris; Orderly-Sergeant, Harry F. Miller; Quartermaster-Sergeant, W. H. Wolf; Camp Sentinel, Charles Tice; Picket Sentinel, Ulysses Horn; Trustees, John Allen, William H. Sleider, and H. B. Frederick.

The members are William H. Smith, Eugene S. Keck, Peter Becker, Allen E. Wolf, Elmer P. Werley, Eugene H. C. Keck, Harry Dreisbach, Herbert Tool, George W. Fisher, Walter Smith.

No name for the camp was adopted until the assassination of President James A. Garfield, when it was decided that a more appropriate name than that of the illustrious President could not be chosen. His name was adopted on Oct. 24, 1881.

The following are the present officers of the camp: Captain, William H. Abbott; First Lieutenant, John E. Schuon; Second Lieutenant, George Mohr; Chaplain, Benjamin Herbster; Sergeant of the Guard, Ed. Reichard; Color-Sergeant, — — —; Corporal of the Guard, William Killian; Orderly-Sergeant, Harry E. Newhard; Quartermaster-Sergeant, F. Zimmerman; Camp Sentinel, — — —; Picket Sentinel, O. Laubaeh.

Camp 63, Junior Order Sons of America.—The first camp in Lehigh County, located at Allentown, was instituted at the Columbia Engine-House on Hamilton Street, between Seventh and Hall Streets, on the night of June 12, 1860, the installation officers being William A. Maize, C. Dunkelberger, and S. Parmer, delegated by Camp 1 of Philadelphia, then at the head of the order, with the following charter members: W. J. Wieder, George Moser, E. C. Huber, F. T. Good, Charles Gros, E. G. Scholl, J. A. Blumer, A. M. Springer, M. Dunlap, W. N. Smith, Charles H. Knauss, James Bieber, T. V. P. Reiss, and H. W. Cole. The following officers were duly elected and installed: Past President, E. C. Huber; President, W. J. Grim; Vice-President, T. S. P. Reiss; Master of Forms and Ceremonies, A. M. Springer; Conductor, Milton Dunlap; Recording Secretary, J. A. Blumer; Financial Secretary, F. T. Good; Assistant Recording Secretary, H. W. Cole; Treasurer, James Beiber; Inner Guard,

W. N. Smith; Outer Guard, George F. Moser. The weekly dues were then six cents. The first delegates to the fifth session of the State Camp, at Pottsville, were W. J. Grim, Luther Mennig, and A. M. Springer, on July 1st.

Camp moved to third floor of building at present 637 Hamilton Street in August, 1860. A large number of the members having about this date enlisted in the service of the United States, in April, 1861, the following resolution was passed, that all such members be exempt from dues and fines, as also commending their noble acts. The meetings now instead of being weekly were only held monthly until June 2, 1862, when the last recorded minutes appear, the camp having suspended on account of the enlistment of the greatest number of its members.

On the night of June 3, 1868, a meeting of young men, all being former members of Camp 63, Junior Order Sons of America, was held in the hall of the Grand Army of the Republic, the object being to reorganize old Camp 63. Charles Knauss was called to the chair, W. J. Reichard secretary, and F. G. W. Fatzinger assistant secretary, when a committee was appointed to procure from W. J. Weiss, a former member, the books and other property of the old camp. Through the instructions of County President Hallowell, of Philadelphia, the old members were permitted to reorganize. On June 12, 1868, old Camp 63 was reorganized by the election of the following officers: Past Pres., Charles H. Knauss; Pres., F. G. W. Fatzinger; Vice-Pres., A. P. Steckel; Rec. Sec., W. J. Reichard; Asst. Rec. Sec., W. K. Ruhe; Treas., A. P. Zellner; Fin. Sec., A. P. Rhoads; I. G., T. S. P. Reiss; O. G., George Weiss; C., Charles Jennings.

On July 31, 1873, a special meeting of the P. O. S. of A., at Allentown, was called by the District President, H. B. Yingling, for the purpose of instituting Camp 196, the third camp in the city, with the following charter members: A. D. Burger, Asa Keck, John Hardigan, Allen Burger, John Sands, George Wieand, Milton Strauss, G. W. Johnson, John Ginkinger, William Nonenmacher, W. G. Hoffman, Granville Schlauch, Thomas Lewis, John Wieder, Daniel Eschenbach, Lewis Eschenbach, John Eckert, Milton S. Grim.

The following officers were elected and installed: Past Pres., W. G. Hoffman; Pres., A. D. Burger; Vice-Pres., John Sands; M. of F. and C., G. W. Johnson; C., Thomas Lewis; Rec. Sec., John T. Eckert; Fin. Sec., A. G. Keck; Treas., William Nonenmacher; I. G., Granville Schlauch; O. G., Daniel Eschenbach. On March 22, 1877, Camps 196 and 63 deeming it to be for the best interests of the order, then laboring under the financial depression which affected all interests, to consolidate the two camps under the name and title of Camp 63, H. B. Yingling, of said Camp 63, was in March, 1877, authorized to effect such a consolidation, if possible, and succeeded in so doing on March 29, 1877, when Camp 196 held its last meeting, and trans-

ferred its membership and property over to the new régime.

National Camp.—Up to March 5, 1872, the subordinate camps in the United States worked under their respective State camps, with a general or supreme head for the government of the entire order. Such a necessary head being apparently necessary, on March 5, 1872, the following-named delegates, representing the several States named, assembled in the hall of Camp 63, P. O. S. of A., at Allentown, and organized what is now known as the National Camp of the P. O. S. of A. The names of delegates were as follows: New York, James B. Kilbourne, Spencer T. Case, Francis Weeks, George D. Weeks, R. W. S. Hommedien, Joseph Monk, Joseph B. Pollock, James P. Walker, S. N. Lecomte, Henry Quieripel, Jr., Joseph Dixon, John B. Bacon, Joseph Scott, J. M. Van Olinda, George F. Coachman, Dovidé Romaine.

Pennsylvania, James K. Helms, F. E. Stees, H. J. Stager, George West Blake, D. Orr Alexander, I. G. Bost, R. H. Rice, M. Alexander, J. Hony James, J. H. Hoffer, W. B. Miller, George H. Kreisher, W. B. Hill, H. C. Stout, T. H. Garrigueus, H. M. Fisher, M. Graver, and F. G. W. Fatzinger, of Camp 63.

New Jersey, E. Z. C. Judson.

Maryland, Joseph W. Miller.

Delaware, S. H. Quay.

The following officers were elected: Pres., H. J. Stager, Pennsylvania; Vice-Pres., E. Z. C. Judson, New Jersey; Sec., H. W. Wilkinson, New York; Asst. Sec., Lewis H. Quay, Delaware; M. of F. and C., James B. Kilbourn, New York; Marshal, Joseph H. Miller, Maryland; Sergeant-at-Arms, H. C. Stout, Pennsylvania.

Local Military Companies.—The first military company in Allentown, of which any record has been preserved, was the Lehigh Artillerists. This company was organized in 1827, electing William Fry captain, and he with other officers was duly commissioned by Governor Wolf. Three years later, in consequence of a misunderstanding, Capt. Fry resigned, and John F. Ruhe, Jr., was elected in his place. The company existed unchanged for four years after that, and then, their commissions having expired, many of the old members withdrew. Their places, however, were taken by new men, and Samuel Gumpert was elected captain of the reorganized company. H. S. Morehead succeeded Gumpert as captain, and the company was kept in active existence for many years.

In 1836 the Harrison men in the Artillerists withdrew, and organized the Harrison Guards, with Jacob D. Boas as captain, and Reuben Strauss as first lieutenant. From this time on there was much rivalry between the companies, and in 1840 considerable warmth of political feeling, the Guards being uncompromising Whigs and the Artillerists Democrats.

In later years the Jordan Artillerists, of which W. H. Gausler was captain, and the Allen Infantry, of which Thomas Yeager was captain, together with

the Allen Rifles, T. H. Good, captain, were the militia companies of the town.

The Allen Rifles originated in 1849. On the 6th day of August, in that year, a number of the citizens of Allentown met for the purpose of organizing a military company, and adopted the name "Lehigh Fencibles." This organization remained in a prosperous condition for nearly one year under Capt. Hiram Yeager. Subsequently, on the 10th day of July, 1850, the "Lehigh Fencibles" having ceased to exist, another company was formed under the name of "Allen Rifles, most of the men who were formerly of the "Fencibles" joining, and aiding in the organization, electing Tilghman H. Good (now colonel commanding Fourth Regiment, National Guard of Pennsylvania) as captain. John P. Dillinger became captain in 1859, but soon after gave place to the former captain, T. H. Good. April 13, 1861, two days previous to the call of President Lincoln for troops, the citizens of Lehigh and Northampton Counties called a public meeting at Easton, "to consider the posture of affairs and to take measures for the support of the National Government." At this meeting the First Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers was formed. The captain of the "Allen Rifles" (Col. T. H. Good) was chosen lieutenant-colonel of the regiment, in conjunction with Capt. Samuel Yohe, of Easton, as colonel, and Thomas W. Lynn as major. The "Allen Rifles," having by this transaction lost their captain, quickly proceeded to form themselves into a new company, retaining, however, the name "Allen Rifles," and on the 18th of April, 1861, left for Harrisburg, and were there mustered into the service on April 20, 1861, as Company I, First Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, being in all eighty-one men and officers. Having served their three months' time they returned to Harrisburg, where the men were honorably discharged and mustered out of service with the regiment on July 23, 1861. After a few weeks out of service the Forty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers was formed, with Capt. T. H. Good at its head as colonel, and a large part of the members of the "Allen Rifles" joined the regiment, while the others soon re-enlisted in the Fifty-fourth Pennsylvania Volunteers and other regiments. All but a few of the men received commissions during the war, ranking them from lieutenant to colonel. After the war was over those still living were honorably discharged and returned to their homes, and on June 30, 1870, the company was reorganized under the old name, T. H. Good as captain; Andrew C. Nagel, first lieutenant; and Charles Mertz, second lieutenant. Subsequently, Capt. Good having again been promoted to the rank of colonel, First Lieut. Andrew C. Nagel was elected captain, and commissioned Oct. 12, 1874, with Charles Mertz as first lieutenant, and James R. Roney as second lieutenant. In 1876, Lieut. Roney was promoted to the rank of major and aide-de-camp on Second Division Staff (Gen. Bolton commanding), and Oscar T. Hoffman was elected

to fill the vacancy. When the labor riots broke out in 1877 the "Allen Rifles" were stationed at Allentown Fair Grounds, and together with the other companies of the Fourth were marched through that famous cut on the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, at Reading, Pa., quelling the rioters successfully. They were also stationed in readiness at Harrisburg in case of necessity, and together with Company B of the Fourth came back to Allentown in time to prevent riot then brewing at that place. On May 5, 1879, Capt. Andrew C. Nagel resigned, and on June 19, 1879, Maj. James R. Roney was elected captain. On the 28th day of July, 1880, Lieut. John L. Stiles resigned, and on Sept. 11, 1880, Lieut. Hoffman died. On Nov. 26, 1880, an election was held, when Sergt.-Maj. A. J. Reichard was elected first lieutenant, and First Sergt. William D. Mickley second lieutenant. This company is now in a prosperous condition, and has the following officers: James R. Roney, captain; A. J. Reichard, first lieutenant; William D. Mickley, second lieutenant; H. A. Weller, first sergeant.

An attempt was made in 1852 to organize a company to be uniformed according to the style of the Revolutionary soldiers and to be called the Continental Guards, but no organization was effected. The present Allen Continentals, or Company B, Fourth Regiment Pennsylvania National Guards, in which this idea regarding uniform has been carried out, was organized June 21, 1869, as the Allen Zouaves, C. D. Lehr captain, and with about forty-three men, including commissioned officers. The first appearance in public beyond the local turnouts was at the annual encampment in Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, during the Centennial, when they appeared in Continental uniforms, and were the only company in this distinguishing dress. During the year previous, 1875, they had discarded the name of Zouaves and selected that of Continentals, at the same time ordering the new uniforms that attracted so general attention during the Centennial encampment. During the riots of 1877 the Continentals, as Company B, did good service in protecting property, and were highly complimented by those in authority. They were among the troops that passed through the memorable "deep cut" in Reading, and sustained considerable injury at the hands of the rioters, twenty-one of the company being wounded by the missiles. This company is one of the most remarkable in the State, and upon several occasions has stood alone in proficiency, being for several years the only military organization inspected by State authorities that reached the average of one hundred, which indicates perfection in all departments. This has been maintained year after year, leading the crack companies of Philadelphia that have had an organization for a much longer period than they. Capt. Lehr, the present efficient commanding officer, has always held this commission since the starting of the company, with the exception of three months, when he was elected major of the Fourth Regiment. He

is the ranking captain in this regiment, and his commission is No. 6 in date in the State. The present commissioned officers are: Captain, S. D. Lehr; First Lieutenant, George B. Roth; Second Lieutenant, Clinton Engleman.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE CITY OF ALLENTOWN—(Continued).

Miscellaneous Matters.

Gas-Works.—Gas was first introduced in the town by Dr. William F. Danowsky, who erected small works on his own lot for household use in 1850.¹ Not long after this he was induced to supply a few merchants and others in his immediate neighborhood, and for this purpose laid zinc mains along the north side of the street in the block in which he resided, Hamilton Street, between Seventh and Eighth. His experiments proved completely successful, and a great desire was kindled among the people to have this method of lighting generally adopted. The capacity of the works was of course small, yet a portion of those desiring gas in various parts of town could readily have been accommodated if it had not been for Dr. Danowsky's inability to meet the heavy expense of laying street mains. The novel idea was suggested in this emergency that persons desiring the use of the gas should provide themselves with gum or leather receptacles to be kept in their cellars or other convenient places to connect with the house or service pipes, and these receptacles were then filled as often as they became exhausted from a huge rubber bag, which, after being filled at the works, was carted about to the residences of consumers. Such was the beginning of the use of gas as an illuminator in Allentown.

In the course of a year or so Dr. Danowsky, yielding to the requests of many citizens, erected works on a much larger scale than the original ones, on the old school lot next to the jail. Zinc mains were laid along Hamilton Street to Ninth, and on several other prominent streets. The business grew steadily and prosperously. In 1853, Mr. Nathan Laudenslager became associated with the originator of the works, and soon assumed superintendence of them. Dr. Danowsky having numerous applications to erect gas-works in other towns, concluded to sell out his interest here, and to accept the engagements offered him elsewhere, which proved to be quite remunerative. He found ready purchasers in Messrs. Blumer, Line & Co., who, with Mr. Laudenslager, became the sole owners in 1859. Prior to this time, however, Danowsky and Laudenslager erected the works on

Jordan Creek, at Fourth and Hamilton Streets, which were rendered necessary by the increased consumption of gas in stores and dwelling-houses.

Mr. Laudenslager remained in partnership with Messrs. Blumer, Line & Co. until 1871, when he sold to them his half-interest. There were at that time about eight miles of iron pipe in use, the zinc ones having been discarded in 1854. The consumption reached nearly a million cubic feet per annum, which was paid for at the rate of three dollars and fifty cents per thousand feet. About this time a charter was granted for a new company, but no organization was made under it, and the only effect was to cause a reduction in the price of gas. In 1872-73 the present gas-works, near the depot, were built, and the company thus obtained greatly-increased facilities for the production of gas. The company had a large number of patrons, and did quite a successful business, but at length became very seriously involved in other enterprises they were carrying on and failed. The works were sold by the sheriff in 1878, and William W. Kurtz, of the firm of W. W. Kurtz & Co., bankers and brokers of Philadelphia, became the purchaser. The business was conducted by him until 1882, when the works passed into the possession of a company, incorporated January 3d of that year, under the title of the Allentown Gas Company, with a capital of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The incorporators were William W. Kurtz, William B. Kurtz, M. L. Kauffman, Robert Iredell, Jr., C. W. Cooper, A. J. Martin, E. S. Martin, William H. Sowden, and H. K. Kurtz. The works are now carried on by this company under the following officers, viz.: William W. Kurtz, president; H. K. Kurtz, secretary and treasurer; William W. Kurtz, William B. Kurtz, C. W. Cooper, Esq., M. L. Kauffman, Esq., and A. J. Martin, directors.

Allentown Passenger Railroad.—The street railroad had its origin in an act of the Legislature passed March 21, 1865, incorporating the company for the purpose of constructing a street railroad from some point on Hamilton Street near its western end to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Depot, with extensions to Catasauqua and to the Allentown Iron-Works. The former was never constructed, and the main line, with the latter-mentioned extension, not until after another act had been passed supplementary to the first, and enlarging the powers of the company. This act was approved March 4, 1868, and work was commenced soon after. The original incorporators were John Y. Bechtel, Henry C. Longnecker, John Smylie, John D. Stiles, Samuel Lewis, William S. Marx, William H. Blumer, Jesse M. Line, Christian Pretz, Algernon Roberts, Samuel McHose, David Thomas, Samuel A. Bridges, John H. Oliver, James W. Fuller, Peter Weikel, William H. Hoffman, Joseph F. Newhard, Tilghuan W. Kramer, and Alfred J. Martin. Of these incorporators and stockholders Samuel Lewis was elected president, and has been continued in that

¹ It may interest some to know that the first city in the United States lighted with gas was Baltimore, in 1821. Boston followed in 1822, and in 1823 the New York Gas-Light Company was started, although not in operation until 1827.

office to the present. The work was carried on under his direction, and cars commenced running in 1869. The capital stock of the company was fixed at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars (with power to increase), and the construction and equipment of the road cost nearly one-third of that sum, or more exactly, about forty-five thousand dollars. The company has eight cars and two omnibuses, and twenty-six horses. About one thousand passengers are carried daily,—a number scarcely sufficient to make the road profitable. The present officers of the company besides the president are J. E. Balliet, secretary and treasurer, and Russell A. Thayer, secretary.

Loan and Building Associations.—A large number of these valuable organizations have arisen, flourished, and passed away within the past few years. In differing degrees they have all accomplished good. All have had the title "loan and building association" except one, the Penn Land and Loan Association. The others which have been in existence in Allentown were the Lehigh, Union, Farmers' and Mechanics', American, Jordan, Equitable, National, Home, Hope, Workingmen's, and Security. Of these all but five have wound up their affairs, their respective missions being accomplished. The Equitable, Home, and Workingmen's are about to pass out of existence at this writing, and the Security and the Hope are the only ones still in operation.

The Hope Saving and Building Association was organized in April, 1881, with the following officers, who are still in position: President, William Berkmeyer; Vice-President, Charles O. Schantz; Treasurer, C. M. Keck; Secretary, Elias Mertz. Directors, Lewis Wolf, Jr., Joseph A. Ruhe, Levi Butz, J. E. Mitchell, Moses Flexer, Samuel J. Brobst, C. A. Bachman, F. T. Jobst, J. W. Meisner. The board of directors has undergone a change, and is now constituted as follows: J. Edgar Mitchell, Solomon S. Frederick, Moses Flexer, S. J. Brobst, Levi Butz, C. A. Bachman, Lewis Wolf, Jr., Joseph Harting, F. T. Jobst.

The Security Building Association was organized Dec. 8, 1882, and its charter secured in the following January. The officers elected were President, L. P. Hecker; Vice-President, William Roth; Treasurer, Joseph Balliet; Secretary, C. R. James, Esq. Directors, H. M. Leh, Augustus Weber, A. W. Lee, H. T. Kleckner, and G. W. Harrar. This association was organized with a view to actual wholesale building, and upon a very safe plan, involving several features new in Allentown, though a similar association had been in existence in Reading for some time previous to the organization here.

The Keystone Mutual Benefit Association.—This home life insurance company was chartered by the Legislature of the State of Pennsylvania in February, 1878, and was authorized to transact its business of insurance on the mutual plan, and as soon as the organization of the association could be effected the

society began active operations. And, notwithstanding the fact that the history of the Keystone covers a period of years the most disastrous known in the history of life insurance, owing to the large number of speculative companies that were brought into existence by unscrupulous parties, it is gratifying to note that this ably-managed institution begins the seventh year of its existence with its reputation untarnished. The association has two plans of insurance,—the ordinary life and the endowment plan. In the ordinary life plan, the applicant, to secure a policy of one thousand dollars, is required to pay a premium fee of eight dollars; five dollars annually for the next succeeding three years, and thereafter two dollars annually during life, together with mortality assessments graded according to age, and ranging from fifty-eight cents for the age of twenty-four years and under, to three dollars and forty cents for the age of sixty-five years. The association does not permit of large policies, the highest in this plan being three thousand dollars. The endowment plan requires each member to pay an admission fee, and annually endowment premiums, together with mortuary assessments, graded according to age. The highest policy issued in this plan is two thousand dollars in this part of the State. The officers of the association are Dr. W. H. Hartzell, president; John E. Lentz, vice-president; Rev. Dr. A. R. Horne, secretary; Elias Bittner, treasurer; John L. Moyer, general superintendent; and they with the following gentlemen form the board of directors: A. M. Schantz, B. D. Keck, T. J. Schmoyer, Elias Mertz, Esq., and A. D. Dresher. The other officers of the association are Dr. W. H. Hartzell, medical adviser; Hon. Edward Harvey, solicitor; F. S. Wilt, special agent. The present secretary of the Keystone, who is rapidly extending the business of the association, was president of the company for four years, and is probably as thoroughly conversant with the details of life insurance as any other insurance man in the country.

Archæological Collection.—Quite a remarkable and valuable collection of relics of the mound-builder and Indian races is owned by Mr. A. F. Berlin, who has for many years devoted his leisure time to the study of archæology, with the result of attaining not merely local celebrity, but a wide fame among those of our country who have studied the ancient people of the continent by aid of their scattered domestic and art remains in stone and flint and pottery-ware. Mr. Berlin's cabinet contains about two thousand six hundred specimens, including Indian arrow-heads, knives, fleshers, needles, pipes, beads, gorgets, stone axes, rollers, pounders, grinders, and scores of other articles of use or ornament which belonged either to the Indians or mound-builders. Many of these were gathered in the Lehigh Valley, and others came from the western part of this State, from Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, and other Southern States, from California,

Oregon, and other regions of the far West, from South America and Europe. The collection, having been made by a man thoroughly versed in the subject of archaeology, is one of rare value, and probably has no superior among private cabinets in Eastern Pennsylvania.

Cemeteries.—The Allentown Cemetery Association, which controls the burying-ground adjoining the Methodist Episcopal Church, on Linden Street, had its origin in 1846. The original record states that, "Whereas (Rev.) Charles S. German, being the owner of three contiguous pieces of ground situate on the north side of Andrew Street, in the borough of Allentown, bounded on the south by said Andrew Street, on the east, north, and west by public twenty-foot alleys, containing in front on said Andrew Street one hundred and sixty feet, and in depth two hundred and thirty feet, proposes to sell the said ground for a cemetery, divided into lots agreeably to one of two certain plans or drafts thereof made and to be submitted to, and adopted by, a majority of the subscribers or purchasers, at ten dollars per lot. We, the subscribers, therefore agree to pay to the said Charles S. German, his heirs, executors, or assigns, the sum of ten dollars for each lot." Then followed the names of subscribers, as follows: Peter Newhard, E. R. Newhard, John I. Smith, Aaron Wint, Abraham Newhard, Michael Uhler, Thomas B. Wilson, Samuel Lightcap, Eli S. Beiry, C. Pretz, John Gross, Charles H. Martin, Ephraim Grim, I. W. Hornbeck, Henry Weinsheimer, Charles F. Martin, Charles Keck, Silas H. Newhard, George Lucas, David Stem, Joseph K. Saeger, Peter Koons, — Gibbons, John Appel, Solomon Keck, Moses Keck, Thomas Gangwere, George Beisel, Elizabeth Stein, Nathan Dresher, Joel Krauss, Elizabeth Keck, Joseph Knauss, Jesse Keck, Solomon Knause, Tilghman H. Martin, George Keck, Daniel Gangwere, Thomas Wickert, W. & B. Craig, Nathan Eberhard, Benjamin German, Tilghman Good, William W. Selfridge, William Fry, Samuel A. Bridges, W. J. Hoxworth.

For some reason the price of lots was changed from ten dollars for one lot to sixteen dollars for two lots. Shortly after the subscription was made, upon March 9, 1846, the persons interested assembled at the house of John Gross, and appointed a committee to draft a constitution, which was subsequently adopted. Peter Newhard was chosen president, Ephraim Grim treasurer, and John Gross trustee. The first managers were Joel Krauss, Christian Pretz, and John Gross.

The present officers are: President, Jonathan Reichard; Secretary and Trustee, J. F. Newhard; Treasurer, Nathan Laudenslager; Managers, Tilghman Stetler, Thomas Moore, Ephraim Grim, Nathan Laudenslager, and O. R. Hoffman.

Union Cemetery, on Tenth Street, was the next burial-place set apart and laid out after the one on Linden Street, by the Methodist Episcopal Church. The Union Cemetery Association held its first meet-

ing April 28, 1854, and was chartered the same year. The first officers elected were: President, J. D. Lawall; Secretary, J. F. Newhard; Treasurer, William S. Young; Trustee, Nathan Dresher; Managers, Lewis Schmidt, Benjamin J. Hagenbuch, and Millin Hannum. Eleven acres of land, extending from Tenth Street nearly to the alley beyond Eleventh, and from Chew to a line half-way between Turner and Liberty, was purchased from Jacob Miller and Jacob Hagenbuch at two hundred dollars per acre. The lots were laid out one rod square, and at first were drawn by ticket and sold at six dollars each, though a short time afterwards they commanded ten dollars, and have now reached a value of eighty to one hundred dollars. There are over twelve hundred lots in the cemetery, all of which have been sold. The first person buried in this cemetery was John Diefenderfer. In 1855, Charles Saeger became president of the association in place of Mr. Lawall, who was, however, again chosen to that office in 1856. The presidents from that time to the present have been as follows: 1859, Daniel Ritter; 1865, Joseph Young; 1868, William W. Weaver; 1869, William H. Blumer; 1871, Nathan Metzgar; 1878, Thomas Steckel, who is now in the office. The present secretary is J. C. Anawalt, and the treasurer C. H. Ruhe.

The lots in the Union Cemetery having all been sold, and the greater part of its available space utilized for the burial of the dead, a number of the citizens of Allentown purchased from the Penn Mutual Life Insurance Company of Philadelphia, at eleven hundred and fifty dollars per acre, nine acres of land adjoining the Union Cemetery, and extending from it to Twelfth Street, and north and south from Chew Street to Liberty, which they laid off in burial-lots, and named the West End Cemetery. This was in November, 1882. The association is separate and distinct from that which controls the Union Cemetery. West End contains six hundred lots, each sixteen by sixteen feet, of which considerably more than a third have been sold.

The beautiful cemetery about three-quarters of a mile distant from the city on the opposite side of the Little Lehigh is called Fairview, and is under the control of the Fairview Cemetery Association of Allentown. The petition for incorporation, signed by George Fry, F. M. Kramer, J. J. Stein, William Kichline, Charles Eckert, Charles Kline, and R. S. Shimer, was presented to the Court of Common Pleas, Sept. 16, 1870, and the charter granted November 11th of the same year. The first officers elected were: President, Charles Kline; Secretary, Jacob J. Stein; Treasurer, Charles Eckert; Superintendent, Charles K. Heist; Board of Managers, Franklin M. Kramer, Charles Eckert, Charles Kline, Reuben S. Shimer, George Fry, Jacob J. Stein, and William Kichline. The land which was to constitute the cemetery, thirty acres in all, was purchased from Charles Eckert, William Kichline, and William Fry's estate at five

hundred dollars per acre, and the work of laying it out suitably for the purpose designed was proceeded with in 1871. The plan followed was a very tasteful one, and the cemetery soon presented a beautiful appearance. An appropriate entrance lodge of stone was built on the Emaus road, and a receiving vault in the farther part of the grounds. Large sums of money were expended in beautifying this resting-place of the dead by the plentiful introduction of trees and shrubs, and much care has been bestowed in keeping them in thrifty condition, as well as maintaining neatness in the walks and drives, and upon the grass plats. About five hundred burials have already been made in Fairview. Of the original officers of the association but one (Mr. Eckert) retains place. The present list is as follows: President, Ephraim Grim; Vice-President, Esaias Rehrig; Secretary, W. J. Stein; Treasurer, Charles Eckert; Superintendent, Joseph Clauser; Board of Managers, Ephraim Grim, Esaias Rehrig, Charles Eckert, Morgan F. Medlar, Andrew Mohry, Oscar E. Holman, and Milton Kichline.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

JESSE GRIM.

Gideon Grim, the great-grandfather of Jesse, emigrated from Germany. His son, Henry, who accompanied his father, became a farmer in Macungie, Lehigh Co. (then a portion of Northampton County). His children were five sons and two daughters, of whom Jacob, the eldest, was born on the homestead, and married Catharine Huddenstein. Their children were five sons and two daughters, among whom was Jesse, the subject of this biography, born Nov. 5, 1794, in Macungie, where not only his boyhood but the greater portion of his later life was passed. After a period of youth spent at the public school of the neighborhood and in New Jersey, he engaged with his father in labor on the farm, which subsequently became his by inheritance, and which he continued to cultivate until his removal to Allentown, in 1847. Here he found a field for his energies in the erection of buildings, and in the cultivation of land in the suburbs, which was later embraced within the city limits. He is still a resident of Allentown, and in a vigorous old age (being in his ninetieth year) finds active employment for his willing hands. Mr. Grim was married, in 1818, to Miss Mary Knabb, daughter of Peter Knabb. Their children are Ephraim, Jacob, William, Walter I., and Deborah (Mrs. William Edelman). The death of Mrs. Grim occurred in June, 1864. Mr. Grim, as a relaxation from the daily routine of labor, in early life devoted some attention to the political issues of the day. He was, as a representative of the Anti-Masonic party, elected to the State Legislature in 1833-34, and was also appointed commissioner to

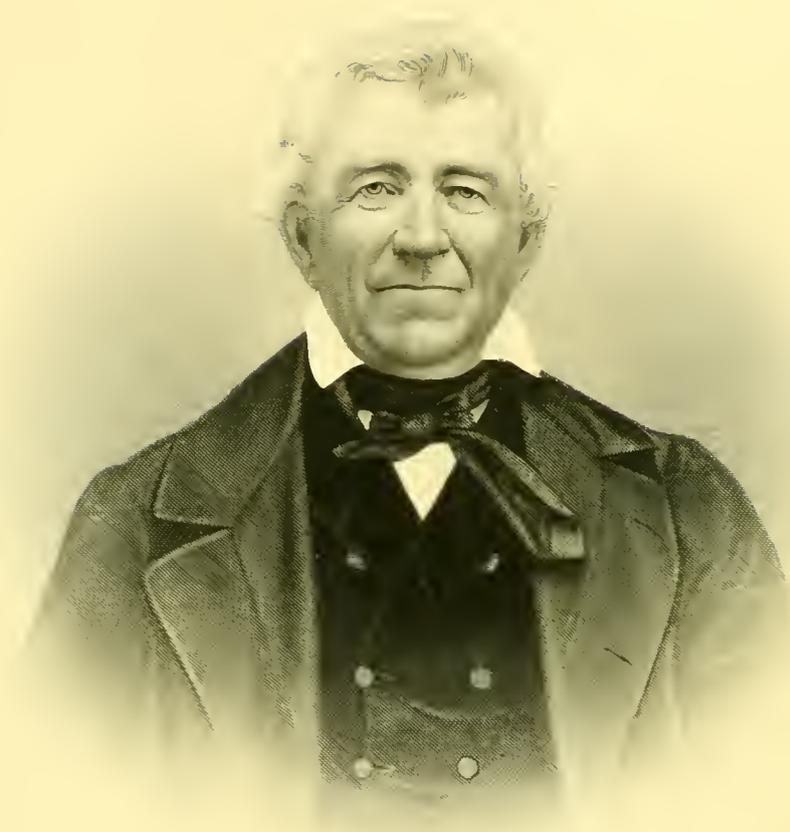
purchase lands for the county poor-house. He was afterwards made director of the poor, which office he filled with fidelity and ability. On the formation of the Republican party he became one of its active supporters. Mr. Grim, among his building enterprises, erected the Eagle Hotel in Allentown, which was consumed by fire in 1848, and rebuilt by him. He is in his religious convictions a Lutheran, and member of St. Michael's German Lutheran Church of Allentown.

THOMAS BUTZ.

Abram Butz, the father of Thomas, removed in 1793 from Long Swamp township, Berks Co., to the township of Whitehall, in Lehigh Co., where he purchased the land now embraced in a portion of the property of the Thomas Iron-Works, at Hokendauqua. Here he followed the occupation of a farmer until his death, which occurred in December, 1826. He was united in marriage to Esther Egner, and had children,—Thomas and Anna (Mrs. Peter Mickley). The former, who is the subject of this biographical sketch, was born Nov. 3, 1798, in Long Swamp township, Berks Co., and at the early age of five years became a resident of Whitehall township. Here, during youth, he became familiar with the routine of a farmer's life, and continued thus employed until 1853, when active labor was abandoned, and two years later Allentown became his home. After a residence of seven years in the latter city, Mr. Butz returned to the scenes of his early life, and for the succeeding seven years his residence was in Whitehall township. Allentown again became his home in 1869, where he continued to reside until his death, on the 24th of March, 1880, in his eighty-second year. His wife still survives, and resides in Allentown. Mr. Butz possessed strong force of character, great aptitude for business, and a matured judgment, which rendered his counsel invaluable. These qualities contributed greatly to his successful career. He was in politics a Republican, having formerly been identified with the Whig party, though not in an official capacity. He was formerly a member of the German Reformed Church of Egypt, and later, of the Whitehall Reformed Church. He contributed liberally to the erection of the latter, and served as treasurer of its building fund. Mr. Butz married Maria Elizabeth Beil, of Northampton County, and had children,—John Peter (deceased), Thomas F., Eliza Ann (Mrs. Daniel Troxell), and Elenora L. S.

JOSHUA STAHLER.

Nicholas Stahler, the grandfather of the subject of this biographical sketch, was born in Upper Milford, Lehigh Co. (formerly Northampton County), and married to Barbara Baer, whose children were Lohrens, Daniel, Jacob, Elizabeth, and Magdalena.



Léon Guen





THOMAS BUTZ.



Joshua Stähler



David Meida

Lohrens was born April 19, 1779, in Upper Milford, where his life was spent in the pursuit of his trade of carpenter and as a prosperous farmer. He was also for thirty-five years a justice of the peace and surveyor. He was united in marriage to Magdalena Reinhard, born Aug. 12, 1789, and had children,—Joshua, Reuben, Joel, Dan, Asor, Mary (Mrs. Charles Klein), Anna (Mrs. William Reichenbach), Sarah (Mrs. Solomon Schantz), and Zillah (Mrs. Arah Ortt). Mr. Stahler died Aug. 15, 1854, in his seventy-sixth year, and his wife in her eighty-eighth year. The birth of their son, Joshua, occurred on the 2d of October, 1814, in Dillingersville, Upper Milford township, on the spot which had for many years been the home of his ancestors. The log school-house of the neighborhood afforded him the earliest opportunities for education, though a habit of reflection and close observation aided largely in fitting him for a successful career as a business man and a public official. He engaged in teaching for a period of eight years, and subsequently learned the trade of blacksmith, which was followed in the immediate vicinity of his birth-place. He was on the 17th of December, 1837, married to Sarah, daughter of David Stahler, of the same township, to whom were born five children, all now deceased. Mr. Stahler pursued his trade for ten years with success, after which it was relinquished for the less laborious calling of a merchant and landlord, to which was also added the occupation of a farmer and the profession of a surveyor. He was, as a Democrat, in 1844, elected justice of the peace, and re-elected on the expiration of his term. In 1851, on being elected register of Lehigh County, Allentown became his residence. He was in 1854 elected associate judge of the county court, and filled the office for two successive terms. He was then elected alderman of Allentown, and re-elected to the same office. Mr. Stahler has been identified with the public interests of the city of his residence, and a promoter of all measures tending to its moral and material progress. In religion he was educated in the tenets of the German Reformed Church.

DAVID WEIDA.

Peter Weida, the grandfather of David, was an early resident of Berks County, his father having emigrated from Germany and settled in Pennsylvania. He removed to Lehigh (then Northampton) County in 1803, and married Charlotta Stump, of Lancaster City and County, to whom were born children,—John and George. The death of Peter Weida occurred Feb. 21, 1837, and that of his wife Jan. 18, 1835. Their son, John, was born in Berks County, and removed with his parents to Lehigh County, where he followed the pursuits of a farmer and merchant. He married Elizabeth, daughter of David Kuhns, whose children were Benjamin, Maria (Mrs. Stephen Hartman), David, Anna (Mrs. Benjamin

Kocher), Peter, Elizabeth (Mrs. W. F. Hoffman), Solomon, and Sarah (Mrs. William H. Wetherhold). Mr. Weida died March 11, 1864, and his wife Nov. 9, 1854. Their son, David, was born May 4, 1814, in Lowhill township. He enjoyed the advantages of a common-school education supplemented by a brief period in New Jersey and at the Allentown Academy, and early became an assistant to his father in his daily avocations. He began commercial operations in connection with his brother in 1838 as a merchant at Weidasville, Lowhill township. This was continued for a limited time, the cultivation of a farm and the business of a butcher also engaging his attention. Having acquired a competency which enabled him to retire, he, in 1858, made Allentown his residence. Mr. Weida was, in 1838, married to Miss Caroline Krause, daughter of Philip Krause, of Saegersville. Their two children are Owen J. and Sarah E. (Mrs. Lewis D. Krause). Mrs. Weida died on the 11th of May, 1854, and he was again married Sept. 1, 1857, to Mrs. Jonas Haas, daughter of Andrew Sheffersteine, whose death occurred March 11, 1877. Mr. Weida has been identified with the Allentown Bank as director, and during his active career was frequently called into service as the administrator of estates and to other important offices of trust. He was in politics, formerly, a Whig, and later became a Republican. He is a member of the Lutheran Church.

SOLOMON BOYER.

Frederick Beyer, or Boyer, emigrated to America about the year 1733. He came from the Palatinate; was a member of the Reformed Church, and no doubt left his native country to seek a home where he might serve God in accordance with the dictates of his own conscience. He settled on the banks of the Lehigh River a short distance from what is now Rockdale. Here he located several hundred acres of land, mostly covered with timber and underbrush, and requiring hard labor to bring it to a state of cultivation. While working in his meadow he was waylaid and shot by an Indian. He was married and had a son, Henry, who, after he had grown to manhood, became the possessor of the homestead. He was married to Margaret Hanky, to whom were born four sons and three daughters. Among his sons was John, born on the 26th day of December, 1781, and baptized on the 2d day of February, 1782, by the Rev. Vanderschloot, his sponsors being John Schlicher and his wife, Magdalene.

He was married in 1802 to Elizabeth Reber, and purchased a farm about three miles north of his native home, on which he resided for several years. Having sold this, he purchased land nearer his parents, where he spent the greater part of his life, being a farmer and dealer in cattle. After the Lehigh Canal was finished he was also engaged in running boats from Mauch Chunk to Philadelphia.

After the death of his wife, he resided with his son, Solomon, at Rockdale, with whom he removed to Allentown in the spring of 1871, and died on the 20th of February, 1874. His remains were buried in the cemetery belonging to the Union Church, in North Whitehall. Many of his children died young. Those who survived were: Elizabeth (married to Daniel Woodring, who died February, 1842), Polly (married to Abraham Woodring), Solomon, Daniel (who lived near the old homestead, and married Salome Klotz), George (who moved when young to Western Pennsylvania, where his descendants are now living), Elizabeth (married to Abraham Schneider), Maria (married to Andreas Walp), and Salome (married to Christian Horn).

Solomon was born Oct. 29, 1816, in Heidelberg township. During his boyhood he attended school at the Union Church, which required a daily walk of four miles. He early sought employment as a boatman on the Lehigh and Delaware Canals, and continued thus engaged for six successive seasons, after which his attention was diverted to the pursuits of a farmer. In 1842 he purchased the hotel and store at Unionville, and managed both for two years, when he resumed again the labor of the farm. The same year Mr. Boyer erected a hotel and store at Rockdale Station, North Whitehall township, where he became landlord, merchant, and postmaster. In 1857 he purchased the East Penn Furnace, which was sold after an ownership of six years. After an active business life, extending over a period of many years, he sold the property at Rockdale Station and retired to his comfortable home in Allentown. Mr. Boyer was married, Oct. 29, 1843, to Miss Lucy Ann, daughter of John Miller, of North Whitehall township, whose birth occurred March 11, 1825. Their children are Flora E. (Mrs. John Koch, Jr.), Lucinda (Mrs. John H. Beck), Anna Maria (Mrs. E. R. Newhard), John P. (married to Miss Lydia Hunsicker), Lewis F. (who in 1874 spent three months in Europe), William H. (married to Miss Mary Herman), Amandus O. (married to Miss Ella Kerns), James Oliver (deceased), Agnes M., Ida R., Lillie C., and Sallie J.

Amandus O., while superintending the working of what is known as the Henninger iron-ore bed, in North Whitehall township, was instantly killed by a cave-in. He was at the time managing a pumping donkey at the bottom of the pit.

Mr. Boyer, in addition to his furnace interest, was for many years engaged in the purchase and sale of real estate. He continued these operations on his removal to Allentown, and also became owner of various iron-ore beds, which he still continues to work.

In October, 1869, Mr. Boyer, his son, John, and his son-in-law, John H. Beck, started with several hundred hands for Texas, where he graded five miles of the Memphis, El Paso and Pacific Railroad, after which he removed to Arkansas, and graded eight miles of the Little Rock and Fort Smith Railroad.

He is a director of the Allentown National Bank, and of the Carbon Manufacturing Company. In politics he is a pronounced Democrat, but not ambitious for the honors of office. He is actively identified with the German Reformed Church as an elder and treasurer of the organization. He was also prominent during the period of its erection as a member of the building committee. Mrs. Boyer and all the sons and daughters are members of the same or other churches.

WILLIAM H. TAYLOR.

It is an agreeable task to commemorate an active and useful life. If it be a worldly favor to the hand that presents the sword of honor to the victor, or the decoration to successful merit, it is a quiet but not less grateful privilege to be, to the deserving, the channel of their remembrance and praise.

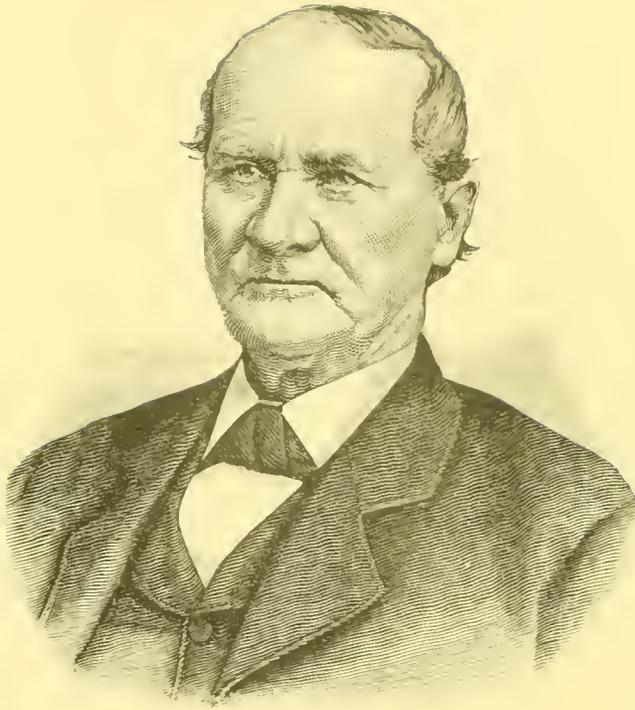
William H. Taylor, the subject of this biography, the son of William H. and Mary Ann White Taylor, was born on the 23d of January, 1827, at Birmingham, England, where his father was a prominent jeweler and silversmith. America offering advantages superior to the old world, in 1835 the latter, accompanied by his family, removed to this country.

William H. Taylor received a rudimentary education, and at an early age evincing a talent for mechanics, was apprenticed at the age of eighteen to Charles Dantforth, at Paterson, N. J., with whom he remained until the completion of his apprenticeship. Desiring a more extended knowledge of mechanics, he spent several years visiting the most prominent works, gaining new ideas, strengthening his mechanical abilities, and attaining proficiency in all departments of mechanical labor.

In 1851 he was married to Catharine G. Deeths, daughter of Nicholas and Ann Deeths, of Paterson, N. J., to whom were born three children,—Emma G., married to Arthur D. Troxell; Cassie G., married to Albert G. Wheeler; and William H., all of whom survived him.

In 1852, Mr. Taylor visited California, but returned in a short time to assume a responsible position. In 1865 the failing health of his wife compelled a trip to Europe, and while abroad additional mechanical knowledge was acquired. On his return, in 1866, he assumed an interest in the Watson Manufacturing Company, Paterson, N. J. This continued until the following year, when he embarked in a new enterprise, in which was laid the foundation for his subsequent extensive trade in machinery and machinists' supplies. His previously acquired knowledge of machinery and his natural mechanical genius now came into full exercise. Accompanying these was decided capacity for business, great energy of character, and remarkable discernment in the prosecution of his enterprises.

A large portion of his trade emanating from Pennsylvania made it advisable to seek a location more



Solomon Boyer





Stephen Barber



M. Landenslager

to Miss Rebecca, daughter of Abram Horn, of Allentown, to whom were born children,—George H., William A., Charles L., Mary, Eliza (Mrs. George Seislove), and Sally (Mrs. Charles H. Edwards). Mr. Laudenslager is in politics a Democrat, but has aspired to no office other than that of water commissioner, which he held for four successive years. He is a member of the German Reformed Church, as was also his wife, whose death occurred June 3, 1883. He is an active Odd-Fellow, member of Allen Lodge, No. 71, of I. O. O. F., and of Union Encampment, No. 12, of which he has been for thirty-three years treasurer.

EDWARD B. YOUNG.

Edward B. Young, the grandson of Christian and Catherine Young, and the son of Joseph Young and his wife, Hannah Blumer, was born in Allentown on the 6th of September, 1836. He was educated at the Allentown Seminary, then under the administration of Rev. Dr. Kessler, and as a school-boy he was distinguished for his close application to his studies and the high sense of honor which characterized him through life. When between fifteen and sixteen years of age he removed to Bellefonte, Centre Co., Pa., and served an apprenticeship of nearly three years at watchmaking, which trade he never followed, having been called home to enter the hardware house of Barber, Young & Co. He remained with this firm as general clerk and salesman until 1860, when he was admitted as a partner, and continued so until his death. As a business man he was prompt, energetic, and enterprising. In February, 1860, he was married to Miss Mary A. Kuhns, daughter of the long-since deceased Peter Kuhns. One daughter and two sons are the children of this marriage.

Col. Young's career as a citizen is one reflecting honor and credit upon himself and his native city. All matters affecting the welfare of the city, State, and country had his active support, and all the public trusts reposed in him were sacredly guarded. As a citizen he was progressive, public-spirited, and liberal. He served the Second Ward of Allentown in Select Council, and in various other capacities. For many years he was the treasurer of the Columbia Fire Company, and felt a great interest and pride in the excellent fire department. In 1862, when the rebels first invaded Pennsylvania, he entered the service with the State militia, and in June, 1863, on the second invasion, enlisted as second lieutenant in Co. H, Twenty-seventh Pennsylvania Militia. This regiment was subsequently mustered into the United States service, and joined the Army of the Potomac at Waynesboro. In the engagement at Wrightsville, Lieut. Young showed great coolness and bravery.

Whatever services Col. Young may have rendered his fellow-citizens and country, it is as mayor of Al-

lertown that he is held in the highest esteem. In the spring of 1876, after a stubborn contest, he was elected by a majority of sixty-nine. His administration of the office demonstrated the wisdom of his election. As the "Centennial mayor" he gave the city a municipal government which was eminently judicious and successful. During the memorable labor riots of 1877, Mayor Young displayed those desirable qualities which great emergencies call forth. By his inflexible will, cool determination, and wise forethought he saved the city from scenes of violence and bloodshed which marked the suppression of the riots in other cities of the State. He saw the gravity of the situation, and saved Allentown from the turbulent scenes which might have followed the administration of a less determined man.

Col. Young was a man of more than local reputation. He was one of the prominent men of the State. He was a member of the staff of Governors Hartranft and Hoyt. He represented Lehigh County in the Republican State Central Committee, and for a number of years was chairman of the Republican County Executive Committee. He was a delegate to the National Convention at Cincinnati in 1876, and frequently represented the county as delegate at State conventions. As a politician he was active and enthusiastic, contributing liberally of his means to the successful termination of campaigns. He was one of the best workers in the Republican party, free and outspoken in his convictions, and commanded the respect of his political opponents.

Col. Young's standing in the Masonic order was very exalted. He had conferred upon him the thirty-second degree by the Philadelphia Consistory. He was a member of Barger Lodge, Allen Chapter, Allen Council, and Allen Commandery, and a past officer of each. He was recognized as one of the brightest Masons in the State, and exercised great influence in the fraternity.

He was an active member of the Grand Army of the Republic, and one of the originators of Post 87, of this city, now E. B. Young Post, of which he was the first commander. At the time of his death he was quartermaster of the post. He was also an ex-member of the Council of Administration of the State Department, Grand Army of the Republic, and represented his post at many encampments.

In the capacity of prison inspector he exercised the same excellent qualities that characterized all his business and administrative relations, and demonstrated the fitness of his appointment.

He was a supporter and trustee of the Presbyterian Church, and ever ready to liberally aid the cause of Christianity and morality.

The death of Col. Young occurred Dec. 30, 1879, in his forty-fourth year.



E. B. Young



Martin Kemmerer



M. D. EBERHARD.

MARTIN KEMMERER.

Mr. Kemmerer is both on the paternal and maternal side of German descent, the families having been very early settlers in the State and county. His grandfather, Henry Kemmerer, resided in Salisbury township, where he cultivated a farm. His children were Jacob, George, John, Adam, Henry, Martin, and three daughters. Martin, the youngest of these sons, married Deborah Walter, and had children,—Maria (Mrs. Adam Laudenschlager), Philip, Henry, David, Solomon, Martin, and Daniel. Mr. Kemmerer removed in 1821 to Upper Milford township, where his death occurred in 1854. His son, Martin, was born in Salisbury township, Dec. 28, 1818, and at an early age removed to Upper Milford. Here he enjoyed but meagre advantages of education, and until his twentieth year found active employment on the farm of his father. He then sought a broader field of activity in the West, and, making Ohio his residence, engaged for a while in traffic. On returning he was married to Miss Sarah, daughter of J. W. Bruner, of Upper Milford township, whose children are William (deceased), Mary Ann (Mrs. Jacob M. Baekenstoe, of Salisbury township), Sarah A. (Mrs. Philip B. Kemmerer, of Illinois), Leah (Mrs. Thomas Leidy, of Berks County), and Martin (deceased). In 1842 Mr. Kemmerer purchased the homestead farm and engaged for twenty-four years in its cultivation and improvement and in the business of mining and lumbering, after which, in 1867, he removed to Allentown, his present residence. Here he is occupied in the purchase and sale of real estate on a considerable scale. He is interested in many of the important business ventures of the city, as vice-president and director of the Second National Bank of Allentown, director of the Lehigh Furnace, etc. In politics he is a staunch Republican, and in 1845 was in a township largely Democratic elected justice of the peace, and served during an extended period of twenty years. Other offices of minor importance have at various times been held by him. Mr. Kemmerer is in his religious faith a Lutheran, and member of St. Michael's Lutheran Church of Allentown.

MICHAEL D. EBERHARD.

The Eberhard family are of German descent. The grandfather of the subject of this biographical sketch was Michael, whose son, Henry, married Miss Anna Maria Dubbs, who was the mother of three children, Michael D., Jacob, and Catherine (Mrs. Charles F. Dickenshied). Michael D. was born on the 20th of September, 1796, in Upper Milford township, Lehigh Co. (then Northampton County), and removed with his father in 1810 to Allentown. His earliest advantages of education were received at a school in the vicinity of his home, after which he pursued his studies in Philadelphia. He then engaged in teaching, and being also proficient in music, became a musical in-

structor and an organist. This profession he followed for many years, and later embarked in the lumber business, which was continued for several years.

Mr. Eberhard was married, in 1821, to Miss Elizabeth Knepply, daughter of Matthew Knepply, of Upper Saucon, Lehigh Co. Their only child is a daughter, Maria E., now residing with her father. The death of Mrs. Eberhard occurred on the 1st of October, 1879. Mr. Eberhard has been, since the organization of the party, an active Republican, and though not an aspirant for position, has held several minor offices in the city of Allentown. He was formerly a director of the Northampton Bank, and otherwise interested in public and business measures. Mr. Eberhard is in religion a member of Zion's German Reformed Church, in which he has officiated as elder and was for many years treasurer.

REV. EDWIN WILSON HUTTER, D.D.

Edwin Wilson Hutter, who was named for his maternal grandfather, James Wilson, was the son of Charles L. and Mary Wilson Hutter. He was of German ancestry, and born in Allentown, Lehigh Co., Pa., Sept. 12, 1813. His grandfather, Christian Jacob Hutter, settled in Lancaster before the Revolution, but later in life removed to Easton, where he established the *Sentinel* newspaper, and where Charles L., the father of Edwin W. Hutter, was born. In 1811, Charles L. Hutter removed to Allentown, and continued the publication of the *Republikaner*, which had been started by his father. Upon the death of Charles L. Hutter, Edwin W. Hutter returned from school at Nazareth, and at the age of sixteen took the editorship of his father's papers,—the *Independent Republikaner* and the *Lehigh Herald*, and at the same time assumed a parental relation towards a large family of younger brothers and sisters.

While yet in his minority Mr. Hutter was appointed, in 1832, by Governor Wolf, prothonotary of Lehigh County, and afterwards, by Amos Kendall, postmaster of Allentown. He continued in the latter position until 1839, when, under the administration of Governor Porter, he accepted a position in the Surveyor-General's office at Harrisburg. He was next called to the editorship of the *Keystone*. While at Harrisburg he established a German paper,—the *Pennsylvania Staat Zeitung*, and was elected State printer two successive terms. He next became editor of the *Democratic Union*, the organ of that party, and at the beginning of Governor Porter's second term was appointed deputy secretary under Hon. Anson V. Parsons, Secretary of the Commonwealth. At the commencement of President Polk's administration Mr. Hutter removed to Washington, where he was for three years private secretary to Hon. James Buchanan, then Secretary of State, at the close of which he returned to Pennsylvania, and became the editor

and proprietor of the *Lancaster Intelligencer and Journal*. During his connection with the *Intelligencer* he delivered a eulogy upon Mr. Polk, which was praised for its grace and the ability displayed, and was republished in several newspapers. Before Mr. Hutter decided to enter the ministry, as an inducement to keep him in political life, President Polk offered him the position of minister to Rome, which he declined.

He was married to Miss Elizabeth E. Shindel, daughter of Col. Jacob and Elizabeth Shindel, and granddaughter of Baron Peter Shindel, of Lebanon, Lebanon Co., Pa., though natives of Germany. Their children were two sons,—Christian Jacob, who lived to be two years and twenty-four days old, and James Buchanan, whose godfather was James Buchanan, ex-President of the United States, who died when three years and a half old. On the death of these children Mr. Hutter felt impelled to devote the remainder of his life to the preaching of the gospel.

In the summer of 1849 he was urged by the Lutheran Board of Publication, at Baltimore, to take charge of the Lutheran Book Concern, and to assist in conducting the *Lutheran Observer*, to which he assented, reading theology, in the intervals, under Rev. Benjamin Kurtz, D.D., its senior editor. He was licensed to preach by the Synod of Pennsylvania (the mother Synod of the Lutheran Church), at Pottsville, June, 1850, and preached one of his first sermons at Allentown. During the summer he visited Philadelphia, and preached two sermons in the old Pine Street Presbyterian Church, where he was heard by some of the members of St. Matthew's Church, at whose instance he was invited to preach in the pulpit of the latter, which had shortly before become vacated by the resignation of Dr. Stork. The discourse was so satisfactory to the congregation that on the following day they convened a meeting, and extended to Mr. Hutter a unanimous call, which he accepted, and entered upon his pastoral duties early in September, 1850, where he continued to labor until his death.

As a marked evidence of his sincerity it may be mentioned that in accepting his first and only call the question of salary was a matter of no moment to him.

Immediately before he accepted the ministry of St. Matthew's a colony of some forty families had gone out from it, with Rev. Dr. Stork, to Spring Garden and Thirteenth Streets, but these vacancies were speedily filled, and during Mr. Hutter's ministration over eight hundred members were added to the church. All the indebtedness was extinguished, and several Lutheran churches in the city have grown out of the missions originating under his ministrations.

The numerical growth and financial condition of St. Matthew's have been such that at various times in its history it has been instrumental, through its members, in originating and establishing other prosperous church enterprises. St. Mark's, on Spring Garden Street, near Thirteenth; St. Luke's, on Fourth Street,

near Thompson; St. Peter's, on Reed Street, near Ninth; Grace Church, Spring Garden and Thirtieth Streets; and Messiah, Sixteenth and Jefferson Streets, were severally started and fostered by this congregation. Together with the parent church these congregations are all in a growing condition.

In addition to his other labors, Mr. Hutter was one of the editors of the *Lutheran Observer* from 1857 to 1870, and upon the death of Rev. Benjamin Kurtz, on Dec. 24, 1865, pronounced the eulogy on his life and character, at Selinsgrove, Pa.

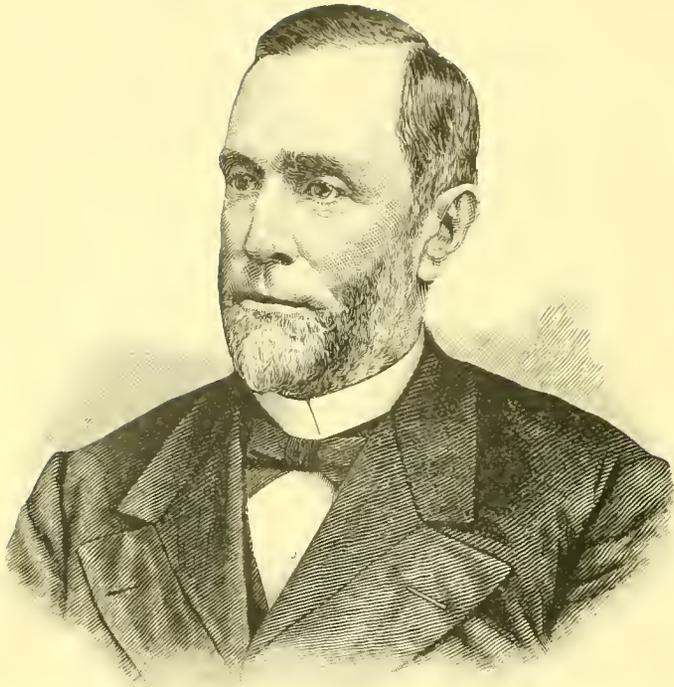
Mr. Hutter was much opposed to the dissolution of the Union, and equally energetic in his opposition to the war, preaching strong and powerful sermons in defense of the Union, which were extensively printed in the leading papers of the city of Philadelphia and throughout the State. But when the conflict seemed inevitable, he assumed a decided position as an adherent of the government and the flag which was so dear to his heart. During the most memorable days of the struggle he did much to relieve the sick and wounded soldiers, laboring upon the battle-field of Gettysburg, where, with characteristic kindness, he ministered alike to Union and disunion soldiers.

At the first battle of Bull Run President Lincoln telegraphed for Mr. Hutter, who with his wife first passed through the Union lines. He enjoyed the confidence and respect of the President, who often summoned him for consultation. Mr. and Mrs. Hutter frequently visited the sick and wounded soldiers in the hospitals at Washington, through the Shenandoah Valley, and at City Point, distributing money, food, and clothing, and doing much by their presence to soothe and cheer the sufferers. Mr. Hutter was one of the managers of the Refreshment Saloon, which fed many thousand soldiers on their way to the battle-field. He was one of the originators of the Soldiers' Orphan Schools throughout the State, and in frequent consultation with Governor Curtin. He was one of the founders of the Industrial Home for Blind Women. He was a member of the board of trustees of the Northern Home for Friendless Children and Soldiers' and Sailors' Orphans, and dedicated the first Soldiers' Orphan School in America. By order of the board of trustees of this institution his bust in marble was placed in the large committee-room of the building. There is also erected in the large chapel of the Home a memorial window, depicting the ascension with the inscription, "He being dead yet speaketh." He left Lehigh County in 1839, and labored successfully for the last twenty-three years of his life in Philadelphia, but ever maintained the warmest attachment for the county of his birth and the friends of his youth.

In 1868, Mr. Hutter received the degree of Doctor of Divinity from the Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg. In 1871 his health began to fail in consequence of his severe and too often self-imposed labors in his parish. Nothing was too hazardous or trying in aid of his church. In the pulpit, in the Sunday-



E. W. Muller



Edward S. Stone

school, and especially among the poor and infirm, the sick and the dying, as friend and counselor, he was ever ready, never thinking of himself or his personal comfort. He was a prodigious worker, and spoke English and German with uncommon facility. In society he was agreeable and refined, especially among people of learning. He had a rich fund of humor, and his short newspaper paragraphs abounded in wit. A deep thinker and a close reader, he gave tone and dignity to everything he discussed, and all the newspapers he conducted were marked by his strong and vigorous style.

The death of Dr. Hutter occurred Sept. 21, 1873, in his sixty-first year. His remains are buried in Laurel Hill Cemetery, Philadelphia.

EDWARD S. SHIMER.

The pioneer of the Shimer family was Daniel, who emigrated from Germany at an early date. Among his sons was Adam, whose son Jacob was the great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch. He settled at Shimersville, in Upper Milford township, Lehigh Co. Among his sons was John, born on the homestead where he resided. He was by occupation a farmer, and also officiated as the justice of his township. He married Sally Van Buskirk, and had children,—Jacob B., John B., Charles B., August B., and two daughters. Charles B. cultivated the homestead farm, where his life was spent. He married Anna Sebantz, of Whitehall township, to whom were born children,—eight sons and two daughters.

The birth of Edward S., the third child, occurred at Shimersville, July 13, 1832. He was instructed in the rudiments of English at the school near his home, and later became a pupil of the seminary at Stewardsville, N. J. His business career soon after began as a clerk at Emaus and Shimersville, a brief period having been spent at each place. At the age of seventeen he removed to Allentown, since that time his residence, where he spent three years in the store of H. Guth & Co. He next became a clerk for Messrs. Grim & Reninger, with whom, after a service of five years, he was admitted as a partner. At the expiration of the second year the firm became—by the retirement of Mr. Grim—Messrs. Reninger & Shimer, and later E. S. Shimer & Co.

After a business association embracing a period of twenty-eight years, and involving numerous changes, he established in 1879 a house for the sale of carpets, oilcloths, etc., of which he is the present head. Mr. Shimer is a man of much energy and determination, which, with clearness of judgment and a well-balanced mind disciplined by habits of acute observation, have been the important levers to his success as a business man. He is largely identified with public interests, as trustee of Muhlenberg College (since its establishment), director of the Millerstown Bank of Macungie, the Millerstown Iron Company (located at the

same place), the Allen Fire Insurance Company, and member of the Board of Trade of Allentown. In politics he is a Republican, and as the candidate of that party was elected to the office of mayor of Allentown in 1884. Mr. Shimer was married, Oct. 31, 1853, to Miss Ann Catherine, daughter of Charles and Julia Kramer, of Allentown. Their children are Alice M. (wife of Dr. J. D. Christman) and Edgar C. Mr. and Mrs. Shimer and their children are members of St. John's Lutheran Church of Allentown.

CHAPTER XXII.

BOROUGH OF CATASAUQUA.

Titus vigorous little Vulcan of the valley has an interesting history, albeit it is one which extends through scarcely more than twoscore years. It owes its origin and growth to the successful solution of the long-vexed problem of how to make iron by the use of anthracite coal as fuel. The Lehigh Crane Iron Company began operations here in 1839, with David Thomas as their superintendent. They sought to make iron with the fuel which nature had placed in vast abundance in the Lehigh region, succeeded in a degree equal to their most sanguine hopes, and the industry established by the company built up a town on this favored spot which had for a hundred years been farming land, its owners never anticipating the busy scenes to be enacted upon it.

Catasauqua takes its name from the creek which empties into the Lehigh River below it, though this appellation must have been originally applied by the Indians to some tract of land upon its banks, for it means literally "dry ground" or "burnt ground." It is not improbable that it was a term used to designate a spot which the aboriginal inhabitants swept with fire in successive years, for the purpose of destroying the undergrowth that they might better follow the chase. Such was their custom in many localities. However this may have been, we find the name first used by the whites to designate the small stream which is also marked on some old maps "Mill Creek," from the fact that the first mill in the neighborhood was built upon its head-waters by Thomas Wilson in 1735. The name was originally spelled "Catasocque," but it is probable that its proper pronunciation is better represented by the present orthography.

For a number of years after the settlement of the town it was called Craneville, in honor of the Welsh ironmaster with whom David Thomas, the father of the works, established here, had been associated in making his experiments with anthracite coal as a furnace fuel. It is a fact not commonly known that in 1845, when the idea of making a change was agitated,

the name "Sideropolis" was suggested as the name of the village, and actually used for a brief season. This Greek name meant Iron City. Application is said to have been made to the Postmaster-General to have the post-office name also changed from Craneville to "Sideropolis," but if such petition was ever made it was not granted, and shortly afterwards the soft and musical Indian appellation was happily adopted.

Origin of Land Title.¹—The town is situated on a portion of a tract of land containing two thousand seven hundred and twenty-three acres, and part of a tract of ten thousand acres. It was described as follows: "Beginning at a black oak standing on the east bank of the West Branch of the Delaware [the Lehigh is always called the West Branch of the Delaware in old land warrants] (about two hundred perches in a northerly direction from the northern point of the large island in the Lehigh River (at Allentown), thence by land of Caspar Wistar east two hundred and two perches to a small hickory; thence by vacant land north 6° 47' west twelve hundred and eighty-eight perches to a post in a line of John Page's other land; thence by the same and land of William Allen west four hundred and forty-two perches to a *Cader* standing on ye bank of said West Branch (about forty perches in a southerly direction from the mouth of Hockquandaugoa Creek, at the village of Stemton); thence down the West Branch, the several courses thereof, to the place of beginning, containing two thousand seven hundred and twenty-three acres, being part of ten thousand acres devised by William Penn unto his daughter Lætitia, who afterwards intermarried with William Aubrey of the city of London."

The ten thousand acre tract was afterwards transferred by William and Lætitia Aubrey unto John Knight of the Liberty of Westminster, in the county of Middlesex, England, by indenture bearing date 4th and 5th November, 1724, and conveyed by them to John Page of Austin Fryars, London, by indenture bearing date 4th and 5th November, 1730. The title of the ten thousand acre tract was perfected on the 8th and 9th of February, 1731, by indenture tripartite made between William and Lætitia Aubrey, of the first part, John, Thomas, and Richard Penn, of the second part, and John Page, of the third part.

The two thousand seven hundred and twenty-three acre tract was surveyed by Nicholas Scull, Oct. 10, 1736, in pursuance of a warrant dated at London, Oct. 10, 1731, in order to complete the residue and quantity of land conveyed to John Page.

The patent from the proprietaries of Pennsylvania erected the tract into a manor by the name of Chawton, and granted to Page and his heirs the power to "erect and constitute within the said manor a Court Baron," and leave "to have and to hold view of Frank Pledges for the consideration of the Peace,"

etc., in consideration of which Page or his heirs was to yield and pay to the proprietaries, their "heirs and successors, *one Red Rose* on the 24th of June in every year forever hereafter to such person or persons as shall be from time to time appointed to receive the same."

John Page, by his will bearing date July 18, 1741, devised all his land and estate in Pennsylvania to Evan Patterson, of old Broad Street, London, who, by letter of attorney dated July 7, 1750, appointed William Allen, of the city of Philadelphia, and William Webb, of the county of Chester, his true and lawful attorneys, to bargain, sell, or convey any lands in his manor.

Among the names of the early settlers and purchasers of this tract are those of Thomas Armstrong, Robert Gibson, Robert Clendennin, Joseph Wright, John Elliott, Andrew Mann, George Taylor, and Nathaniel Taylor.

The Armstrong tract contained about three hundred and thirty acres, the greater part of which is now owned by Jacob Deily. This was purchased in 1760 by George Taylor, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

Robert Gibson's tract contained one hundred and ninety-three and a half acres, and included the farm afterwards owned by the Fausts.

That portion of the tract which constitutes the Deily farm, adjoining the borough, passed into the possession of one Eddy, of Philadelphia, about 1767. He sold to George Beisel, who transferred it to George Geisinger about 1814, who in turn sold it to his son-in-law, Jacob Deily.

That portion of the tract on which the greater part of the town is built appears to have passed into the possession of Andrew Hower, and Marks John Biddle secured one hundred and ninety acres at sheriff's sale in 1795. From him Frederick Biery made his first purchase in 1805. Biddle also sold some portions of his lands to Zeigler, who sold to Biery and Kurtz. Hower retained a small amount of land until 1823, when he sold to John Peters.

Early Residents.—Prior to the establishment of the iron-works the locality which was known as Biery's Port was settled in about the same degree as the surrounding country, the few residents being farmers, with one or two exceptions. There were but four families living upon the ground which the town now covers, the Bierys, Fausts, Peters, and Breischs, and of these one family (the Fausts) were beyond the present borough limits. The Deilys lived in the old stone house south of the creek, built in 1767, and Mr. Kurtz west of town, on the farm where he still resides.

The Bierys—Frederick and Henry—had come to the locality early in the present century, and bought the stone mill now owned by William Younger, who rebuilt it in 1869. Henry Biery soon removed to New York, and Frederick remaining, exerted his

¹ From an article by the late Jacob Fatzinger.

energy in making many improvements in the neighborhood. He carried on what was known as Biery's Ferry, and in 1824 built a chain bridge, which was swept away by the high water of 1841. It was rebuilt the same year, and in the progress of the work Daniel Tombler received injuries from which he died. This bridge, which was also a chain structure, was destroyed by the flood of 1862, and the present structure was then erected. He built a stone tavern (still standing and occupied as a private house) in 1826, and a stone building of the same material (also remaining) in 1835; also the stone house now occupied by James Thomas. Thus a little cluster of buildings was in existence at the east end of Biery's Bridge before the site of Catasauqua had been chosen for manufacturing purposes. Frederick Biery was a man of ability, industry, and good character. His sons were Daniel, Jonas, Solomon, David, and William; and his daughters were the wives of N. Snyder, Samuel Kochler, and Jacob Beible. Solomon, whose widow (Mary Fredericks) still resides in Catasauqua, seems to have inherited his father's energy, and was during his whole life an active character. He carried on the tavern for many years, and was postmaster. Jonas, who was engaged in the lumber trade, is now represented in the town by a son.

John Peters lived at what is now the corner of Bridge and Front Streets, and this spot is still marked by his old stone barn. He moved to this location in 1823 from Heidelberg (where he was born in 1799), and bought his small farm of Andrew Hower, at first occupying a house which had been built by John Zoundt, and afterwards erected a stone dwelling. He followed weaving for nine years, and was one of the first lock-tenders for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. In 1851 he moved away, and now resides in Allentown with his daughter, Mrs. Owen Schwartz.

The Faust family, of which we have made mention, had been long settled where Walter Faust now lives, just north of the borough boundary. The first representative of the family here was John Philip Faust, great-grandfather of the present occupant of the property. Jonas, his son, on the death of John Philip, about 1831, received his lands, and, dying two years later, the farm was accepted at its appraised value of fifty dollars per acre by his son Paul, who lived upon it until his death, in November, 1883. A portion of his land was divided and sold in town lots.

The following sketch of Paul Faust was contributed by Wm. H. Glace, Esq., of Catasauqua, the family solicitor:

"The subject of this sketch was born Sept. 30, 1809, and died at the homestead in Allen township, Northampton Co., immediately outside of the limits of the borough of Catasauqua, on Nov. 12, 1883, aged seventy-four years, one month, and twelve days.

"As he had spent his whole life on the farm where he died, and as all that portion of land comprised between Bridge Street, west of the Howertown road, up

to Swartz's dam, in Allen township, at one time belonged to him or to his ancestors, with the exception of about eleven acres, which belonged to Henry Breisch and was sold to the late David Thomas about 1847, it was thought a brief sketch of the titles as well as of his life would not fail to prove interesting to at least some of the older residents of this vicinity.

"At the time of his birth and early manhood the surrounding country was but thinly settled, his nearest neighbors on the south being John Peters and Frederick Biery, the first named living at a point near the canal, some twenty feet north of the plank walk leading to the canal bridge, the old barn belonging to his place still standing opposite Boyer's drug-store, while those on the north were Michael Fenstermaeler and John Swartz; on the east the Kurtzes, and on the opposite side of the river the Miller, Miekley, Butz, and Biery families. His great-grandfather, Henry Faust, purchased the farm—originally one hundred and ninety-three and a half acres—of Robert Gibson, a Scotch-Irish settler, who owned two thousand seven hundred and twenty-three acres in Allen township, embracing all that land from a point near Bridge Street to Stemton, west of the Howertown road.

"Prior to the Revolution the lands hereabouts on the east side of the west branch of the Delaware, as then called, was all owned by Scotch-Irish settlers; south of Bridge Street to Taylor's land (now Deily's) was owned by Jos. Wright; that east of Howertown road, in Hanover township, by Robert Clendennin, while that north of Gibson's large tract being owned by Andrew Mann.

"The immense immigration from the Palatinate at the invitation of Penn and his agents in the early part of the eighteenth century, as well as the large number of Hessians who settled lower down the river after the battle of Trenton, began to crowd out the Irish settlers even at that early day, until now there remains but few of the broad acres of Northampton County in the possession of their descendants.

"Their large farms were cut up in smaller tracts, and under the stubborn will, patient plodding, and untiring industry, characteristic of the race, transferred the wilderness and forest into the rich agricultural lands of to-day.

"Among these early settlers was Henry Faust, who was born in Albany township, Berks Co., and was the son of one of two brothers, Bastian or John Faust, who had landed at Philadelphia at an early period of Penn's emigration from the Palatinate, and settled in Berks County. He died April 14th, 1795, leaving to survive him a widow and eight children. The eldest son, John Philip, the grandfather of Paul Faust, accepted the land at the appraisement, which was calculated in pounds, shillings, and pence.

"He built the old stone mansion, still in good condition, and purchased five acres which was afterwards sold to Mr. Kratzer, who sold to John Peter, who, in addition to managing his small farm, carried on the

business of weaving. In addition, John Philip Faust purchased five acres of land from Yarrick Rockel, being the land now bounded by Third, Pine, and Walnut Streets to Howertown road, while about eleven acres were sold to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to build the dam and canal to supersede the floating of arks of coal down the river.

Upon his death, July 12, 1832, leaving to survive him a widow and four children, the eldest of whom, Jonas Faust, accepted the land at the appraisalment at fifty-five dollars per acre, being the upper tract, while Elizabeth Knauss, his sister, accepted the lower tract of sixty acres, and soon after sold to John Peter, who thus increased his acres to seventy-five, and all of which, less some lots sold, passed into the possession of the late David Thomas about 1850. Jonas Faust died the following year, after acceptance of the farm, leaving to survive him a widow and seven children, the eldest, Paul Faust, the subject of our article, accepted, on Jan. 24, 1834, the land at the appraisalment of fifty dollars per acre. He was at this time twenty-four years of age, and took upon himself a burden few, at that time of scarcity of money and poor markets, would undertake, and a less sturdier man would have despaired of retaining the land. For, in addition to the recognizances entered into to secure his brothers and sisters their share, there were those of his father's who had died soon after his acceptance of the land, and also three dowers, viz.: His great-grandmother, Catharine, widow of Henry Faust, who long lived on the place in a small house, long afterwards occupied by Jesse Brown, at the lower spring, now the site of F. W. Wint & Co.'s planing-mill, but who afterwards remarried to a farmer named Huth, and died at an advanced age in Moore township, near the Blue Mountain; the dower of his grandmother, Barbara, who died Oct. 4, 1842, at the residence of her daughter, at the stone mansion still standing near the entrance of the bridge across the Lehigh from Stenton to Coplay; the dower of his mother, who subsequently remarried Henry Breisch, and is remembered by the earlier residents, who occupied the farm of eleven acres and old stone house, lately destroyed, at corner of Third and Bridge Streets, which was owned and built at an early day by a farmer named Gross.

"The late David Thomas came here in 1839, and the town of Catasauqua was commenced, but it was a half-mile across the fields from his farm to the works, with the Peter's farm between. There was no road where Front Street now is; the road led from the dam along the canal west of the house, crossed present Front Street where Chapel Street intersects, and was laid out at an early day in a direction due east, passing where the chapel of the First Presbyterian Church stands, and along north side of the Breisch farm-house to the Howertown road where it intersects with the road to Bethlehem, which passes the farm-house of Henry Kurtz.

"Prior to 1860, Paul Faust had sold a lot to the Catholic Church, and a few others south of Chapel Street, on Front and Second Streets, which helped him to pay off some of his liabilities; lots, however, were cheap, and it was not until 1865 that he was fairly out of debt. The last dower was paid off in 1870 upon the death of his mother, the widow of Henry Breisch, who died at Allentown, where she had removed with her husband at the time of sale of their land to the late David Thomas, about 1847, the previous year, at an advanced age.

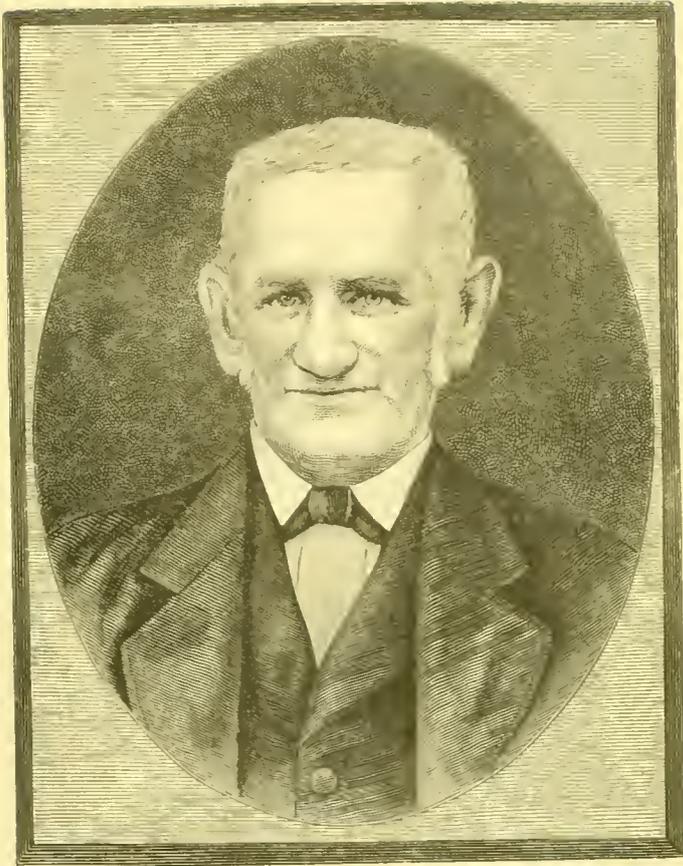
"By the rapid extension of the town northward, at the close of the war, the deceased sold about forty-five acres, besides the new canal tract, to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for town lots, the greater portion lying in Northampton County, and at the time of his death had accumulated considerable wealth, his land, prior to the panic of 1873, being valued by good judges at seventy-five thousand dollars.

"He was the oldest of seven children, the others being Joseph Faust, South Whitehall; Reuben Faust, Catasauqua; David Faust, president Union National Bank of Philadelphia; William Faust, of Allentown, lately deceased; Elizabeth Laub, Kreidersville; and Maria Koch, of Allentown.

"Mr. Faust was married, Jan. 6, 1835, to Amelia Brenig, who was born Sept. 7, 1816, in Long Swamp township, Berks Co., Pa., and was one of twelve children, having eight sisters and three brothers. She was the daughter of George Brenig and Polly Wetzell. His widow resides on the homestead, and the five children, viz., Amy Borger, at Peru, Ill.; Walter, on the farm; Jane Koehler, in Easton; and M. Alice and Clara B., with their mother.

"His form was a familiar one to all the residents here, and he possessed strong physical and mental characteristics, which, if fortune had smiled more kindly upon him in his earlier years, would have made him a successful man in any sphere of life he might have chosen. Of more than average size, a positive man of strong likes and dislikes, his confidence was slow to obtain, but when once gained it could not easily be shaken. His nature was too kind and easy, however, for that of a successful financier, and he was often imposed upon in monetary matters by designing, unscrupulous men, as he was loath to impute dishonesty to any one. He had strong domestic tastes, was retiring in his habits, and his life was a singularly pure one,—a man of few words, good judgment, and none can say that he was ever heard to speak disparagingly of or to his fellow-men. Of methodical habits, careful in all his transactions, leaving a record with his vouchers, and papers carefully kept and filed away, slow to make a promise, yet when once made, he thought it his conscientious duty to perform it, though at great pecuniary sacrifice.

"All of the original land-owners here when the iron-works were first started have now passed away,



Paul Faust

except John Peters, who resides at Allentown, and Henry Kurtz, who, at a good old age, resides upon his farm in Hanover township."

Henry Breisch, who was a stone-mason, lived where Dr. Daniel Yoder now does, and owned ten acres of land surrounding his humble home. At the time the town was laid out a road extended up the hill from the Faust farm-house, past Breisch's home, and onward to the Howertown road. The land on the gentle slope, where are now the best residences of Catasauqua, was in part tilled and in part rough pasture land, in many places overgrown with brush and trees.

Among the first settlers after the establishment of the iron-works were the Williams family, the Fullers, James Lackey, Samuel Glace, Joshua Hunt, Joseph Laubach, Peter Laux, Charles G. Schnelller, and Nathan Fegley.

David Williams, father of Thomas (who was killed on the railroad in 1872), of David (now superintendent of the Union Foundry), of John (cashier of the Crane Iron-Works), and of Oliver (president of the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company), came here in 1840 from Wales, and took a contract for moulding with the Crane Company. His death occurred in 1845.

James W. Fuller, father of the well-known citizens Orange M., James W., Abbott F., and Clinton H., came from Freemansburg in 1842, and died in Catasauqua thirty years later. He was a contractor and merchant. Four brothers of James W. Fuller (Charles D., George W., Abbott, and Orlando) became residents of the town, and their father, Chauncy D. Fuller, also settled here. He was a popular justice, and long in office. He died in 1867. Of his sons, only one is living,—Orlando, who is located in Bethlehem.

Samuel Glace, of Luzerne County, who had been engaged with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company as early as 1828, entered the employ of the Crane Iron Company in 1842, and settled here in that year. He is still living, a hale and well-preserved man. William H. Glace, Esq., is his son, and Mrs. Dr. Yoder his daughter.

Joshua Hunt, a native of Chester County, came here in 1843, as the book-keeper of the Crane Iron Company.

James Lackey, a native of Reading, came to Catasauqua about the time the operations were commenced which developed the town, and was the first merchant drawn hither by those operations. The Bierys and a man named Neilly had, however, previously kept store here. Mr. Lackey had his stock of goods in a small frame house at first, and afterwards in the stone house where George Deily now lives. He remained in Catasauqua until 1858, when, having been elected prothonotary, he removed to Allentown, where he now resides. One of his daughters (Mary Margaret) married Esaias Rehrig, now president of the Allentown National Bank, who carried on boat-building and the mercantile business in Catasauqua from 1852 to 1858.

Nathan Fegley came to the promising new town soon after Mr. Lackey, and opened a store where Corwin & Bro. now do business. Afterwards he kept a temperance hotel, and in addition to his mercantile business opened the first lumber- and coal-yard in Catasauqua. He left in 1851, and his store passed into the possession of Weaver, Mickley & Co., a firm which was composed of V. Weaver, Edwin Mickley, Samuel Thomas, and John Thomas.

In 1847, Joseph Laubach came here from Allen township, Northampton Co., and opened a store near Biery's Bridge. In 1850 he bought his present property, and two years later opened the Eagle House, which was the first hotel after that carried on by the Bierys. In this connection we will add that the Catasauqua House, of which Alfred S. Fry is proprietor, was built by Jesse Knauss about the same time that Mr. Laubach became a Boniface, and that the present American House, of which C. F. Bogh is landlord, was built by Solomon Biery in 1856, while the Pennsylvania House, now kept by Mr. Guth, was erected about 1857.

The oldest merchant of the town is now Charles G. Schnelller, he having started in business in a small way on Second Street and Mulberry Alley in 1848, and followed mercantile life without intermission since. In 1854 he moved to his present location on Front Street, where he has sold stoves and hardware for thirty years. He is a native of Bethlehem, and came to Catasauqua from Bucks County.

Other early merchants were Getz & Gilbert, who established themselves in 1854; Peter Laubach, who opened a store shortly afterwards; and Joseph and J. W. Schwartz, who began, in 1856, the business which is still continued by the sons of the former,—T. J. and Preston F. Schwartz.

Morgan Emanuel, a native of Wales, was another early resident, who did much towards the development of the town. He died April 11, 1884, aged nearly eighty years.

The population increased quite rapidly from the founding of the town, and in 1858 the following persons all owned property here:

George Andrew, tailor.	Christian Bough.
John Albright.	Amos Buchmier, tailor.
Nathan Andreas.	John Clark.
William Biery, carpenter.	Samuel Calver.
Solomon Biery.	William Cramsey.
Joseph Brown, tailor.	Jacob Christ.
John Boyer.	Charles Deiler.
Hugh Bratton, laborer.	Noah Davis.
Jonas Biery.	Daniel Davis.
Daniel Biery.	Reuben Ditzgard.
Jacob Beil.	George Deily.
Aaron Bart, carpenter.	Jacob Deily, wheelwright.
John Brobst.	Frederick Eberhard, contractor.
William Bayard.	Morgan Emanuel.
Charles Becker, minister.	Samuel Evans.
Washburn Bough, boat-builder.	John Evans.
Lewis Bough.	Phillip Fenstemacher.
Lucinda Biers.	Paul Faust.
Stephen Biers.	James W. Fuller, contractor.
David Bédelmon, weaver.	Nathan Frederick, innkeeper.

Thomas Frederick, merchant.
 Jacob F. Fogel.
 Reuben Fenstermacher.
 Henry Fenstermacher.
 Nathan Fegley.
 George Foehler.
 Owen Frederick, cabinet-maker.
 William Fegley, carpenter.
 Augustus Gilbert.
 Henry Gaetz.
 James Ginder, boat-builder.
 William Gress, merchant and inn-keeper.
 Peter Hinely.
 Levi Haas.
 Henry Heck, saddler.
 John Heck.
 Joshua Hunt.
 William James.
 John James.
 David D. Jones.
 Aaron Koch.
 Owen Kuntz, blacksmith.
 Jesse Knauss, liveryman.
 Widow Kreider.
 John Koons, blacksmith.
 Anthony Knapp, mason.
 William Kratzer.
 Reuben Kratzer.
 Henry Kurtz.
 Samuel Koehler.
 James Kerr.
 A. Kromer.
 Joseph Lichtenwallner.
 James Lackey, merchant.
 Widow Leibort.
 Joseph Laubach, innkeeper.
 S. H. Laciari, tinsmith.
 John Laubach.
 Laciari & Co., merchants.
 Jonas Lilly.
 Robert McIntyre, contractor.
 Widow McAllister.
 John McIntyre.
 Peter Morey.
 Jacob Miller.

William McLelland.
 William Miller, merchant.
 William Minnick.
 John Machitte.
 William McLelland (3d).
 William Neighley, carpenter.
 James Neverus.
 David Neighley.
 Frederick W. Nagle.
 Samuel L. Nevaull.
 Samuel Old.
 Reuben Patterson, shoemaker.
 Jacob Ruthman, mason.
 William Romig.
 Charles W. Rau, saddler.
 John Roth.
 Samuel Romick.
 Patrick Roney.
 Jacob Leem, shoemaker.
 Simon Stearns, machinist.
 Jonathan Snyder, tin-smith.
 Charles G. Schneider, mason.
 Charles Sigley.
 William Stillwagon.
 Nicholas Snyder.
 Samuel Still.
 Owen Swartz.
 Solomon Swall.
 James Snyder.
 Peter Sheckler.
 George Snyder.
 Joseph Troxell, shoemaker.
 David A. Tumbler.
 David Thomas.
 David Thomas, Jr.
 John Thomas.
 Samuel Thomas.
 Maria Troxell.
 Widow Wyman.
 David Williams.
 E. P. Weiss, merchant.
 Enos Weaver.
 John Wilson.
 Henry Youndt.
 Enoch Youndt.

Among the tenants at this time were Moses E. Albright and William Steckel, merchants; Henry Bush and Charles Nolf, innkeepers; Benjamin Bush, miller; William Dice, carpenter; Cornelius Earle, minister; and Martin Franklin, physician.

The growth of the place and its closely concentrated interests had led many, as early as 1850, to think that local government would best subserve the interests of the town.

Incorporated as a Borough.—Application was made to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County for the incorporation of Catasauqua, April 3, 1851, and on Feb. 1, 1853, after being submitted to the grand jury, the petition was granted and the village was made the incorporated Borough of Catasauqua. The boundaries were as follows: "Beginning at a point in the river Lehigh, at low-water mark; thence through land of Paul Faust, on the line dividing the county of Lehigh from the county of Northampton to the public road leading from the bridge to Howertown; thence down the said road in the middle thereof to a stone corner between lands of George Breinig and Henry Kurtz; thence on the line be-

tween the said lands of the said Breinig and Kurtz to Catasauqua Creek; thence down said creek the several courses and distances thereof to its junction with the river Lehigh; thence up the said river Lehigh, the several distances and courses thereof at low-water mark to the place of beginning."

The court further directed that the election of borough officers should be held on the third Friday of March, at the public-house of Charles Nolf, under the superintendence of James Lackey as judge, and of Nathan Frederick and James W. Fuller as inspectors.

The first officers were Burgess, David Thomas; Secretary, Owen Rice; Treasurer, Joshua Hunt; High Constable, Charles Sigley; Solicitor, James S. Reese.

In consequence of necessary grading, and at places heavy excavations, in streets and the building of a lock-up the debt of the borough at the end of the first fiscal year amounted to three thousand two hundred dollars, and in consequence of paying land damages for the opening of streets, interest, and further grading, the debt on the 1st of April, 1855, amounted to four thousand dollars. On the 1st of April, 1863, it was five thousand dollars, and from that time forward for a number of years the receipts were not sufficient to pay the interest and current expenses, and there was an annual deficit. The expense of building the town hall and purchasing fire apparatus, etc., amounted to twenty-two thousand dollars; and there being an average annual deficit of seven hundred dollars, the debt was found in April, 1874, to be thirty-six thousand six hundred and nine dollars. The tax-levy had never amounted to more than three thousand eight hundred dollars prior to 1874, but in that year the triennial assessment showed a valuation of more than double the previous assessments, and thus met a long-felt want, increasing the tax-levy so as to pay current expenses.¹

An act of Assembly to amend the charter of the borough was passed March 25, 1861, and other acts were passed from time to time changing the place of holding elections.

A petition praying for the division of the borough into two wards, signed by forty-nine citizens, was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions in April, 1876. This measure was opposed by a number of citizens, but was accomplished, a decree of court being issued Jan. 19, 1877, dividing the town into the First and Second Wards.

The town hall was built in 1868, by Fuller & Graf-fin, whose proposal therefor was eleven thousand five hundred dollars. The ultimate cost was fourteen thousand dollars, a number of changes from the original plan being made. The building is a handsome two-story brick structure. The lower floor contains a Council chamber and a large room occupied

¹ Report of Burgess William H. Glace for 1877.

by the Phoenix Fire Company, and the second floor is finished as a public hall, which has a fine stage, used for dramatic and musical entertainments, lectures, etc.

The burgesses from 1853 to 1883 have been :

1853. David Thomas.	1872-73. John Williams.
1854. John Boyer.	1874. Melchior H. Horn.
1855. Uriah Brunter.	1875. George Bower.
1856-57. David Thomas.	1876. William H. Glace.
1858-59. William Goetz.	1877. F. W. Wint.
1860. A. C. Lewis.	1878-79. Henry Davis.
1861-69. John Williams.	1880-83. Philip Storm.
1870-71. James C. Beitel.	

The justices of the peace of the borough of Catsauqua from the time of its incorporation to the present have been as follows :

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
John Hudders.....	April 13, 1853	W. H. Glace.....	Oct. 28, 1874
C. D. Fuller.....	" 10, 1855	A. F. Koons.....	March 13, 1875
George Frederick.....	" 13, 1858	R. C. Hamersley.....	" 13, 1875
C. D. Fuller.....	" 10, 1860	Edwin Gilbert.....	" 19, 1877
John H. Wolf.....	" 15, 1862	James Contney.....	" 25, 1878
H. D. Yeager.....	May 11, 1864	William J. Craig.....	" 27, 1879
Joseph Hunter.....	April 11, 1865	A. F. Koons.....	April 1, 1880
R. C. Hamersley.....	" 11, 1865	R. C. Hamersley.....	March 30, 1880
R. C. Hamersley.....	" 8, 1870	A. F. Koons.....	" 30, 1880
W. H. Glace.....	" 18, 1870	A. N. Urick.....	April 6, 1883

Through the liberal and enterprising character of its inhabitants the town was provided at an early period of its history with gas- and water-works.

The Flood of 1862.—Catsauqua was the scene of great excitement during the flood of June 4th and 5th, 1862. The water here rose above its usual level from twenty-four to twenty-seven feet, and was about four and a half feet higher than the flood of 1841. All of the bridges, with several small buildings, many thousand feet of lumber, wagons, fences, etc., were carried away. A writer¹ on the flood says, "The engineer of the Crane Iron Company stayed in the engine-room, and was instrumental in rescuing one or two persons from drowning. Many of the boats which were here loaded with ore from New Jersey were lost, and with them, the boatmen engaged upon them lost their all. A German family from Newark, N. J., consisting of man, wife, and two children, were on their boat at Parryville when the flood loosened it. They got to shore here, and when we saw them their boat laid a complete wreck a little below the town. They had escaped from death, but the only earthly possessions saved by them were the clothes upon their backs. Another family, from Stanhope, N. J., who were running an ore-boat, containing all of their goods, lost it. They were all knocked off the boat, and their infant child, about fourteen months old, drowned; their other child was saved. The woman was rescued by some of the hands employed by the Crane Iron Company, and the man found a refuge in the engine-house. When morning dawned, so that objects could be seen, two men were discovered upon a cinder-bank in the midst of the stream; at another point a man and boy in one tree. A father occupied another, while his

daughter occupied one close by, and a small girl was holding on to a resting-place at the archway at Biery's Bridge. Attempts were made, by making a raft and attaching a rope to it, to reach them, but owing to the strength of the current that and other means failed. John Thomas, the superintendent of the Crane Iron Company, collecting a lot of their carpenters together, had a flat-bottom boat built for the occasion, in the short space of one hour and a half, by which means they were all brought safely to shore about eight o'clock.

"In speaking with a resident of this place, he remarked that 'the scene was an awful one; while he, with others, stood on the river-bank, through the roar of the angry elements they could distinctly hear the agonizing cry of men, women, and children, as they were hurried past by the resistless torrent, on boats, logs, etc.' It was heartrending to listen, and feel they were powerless to help. Had the means been at hand the floating masses of boats and lumber on the rushing waters would not have permitted the efforts without encountering almost certain destruction. One dwelling-house below the town was carried off, and farther down, at Wheeler's lock, a house, a barn, and several cows and horses were swept away from one person, and another lost house, barn, and all their contents, with the exception of one horse."

The Crane Iron-Works.—The interest of the public in the Crane Iron-Works is not limited by their importance as an industrial establishment, nor by the measure of their influence in building up a thriving town, but extends to the broader field in which they are considered as the outgrowth of the first commercially successful attempt to manufacture iron by the use of anthracite coal in America. The story of this incalculably valuable manufacturing triumph and of the Crane Iron-Works properly begins in the far-off country of Wales, to which the world is indebted for a vast deal of its progress in the line of the sterner industrial arts. David Thomas, who may be regarded as the father of the anthracite iron manufacture of America, was born in South Wales, Nov. 3, 1794, and entered the iron business in 1812. After working in various places he went, in 1817, to the Ynisedwin Works, Brecknockshire, located on the southern edge of an anthracite coal-basin,—the only one in the island of Great Britain. The Ynisedwin Works were the only blast-furnaces erected on that bed of coal, the others being located where the coal was either bituminous or semi-bituminous. The works he was employed in were therefore more interested in the use of anthracite as fuel than those in other parts of the country, inasmuch as they had to bring their coke to be used in smelting iron from ten to fourteen miles by canal. As early as 1820, Mr. Thomas, with George Crane, one-third owner of the Ynisedwin Works, began to experiment with anthracite, burning it in small proportions with coke, but not with practical success. In 1825 he had a small furnace built twenty-

¹ The author of the little pamphlet called "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth month 4th and 5th, 1862," for which we are indebted to Mr. D. T. Williams, of Catsauqua.

five feet high, with nine feet bosh, which was put in blast with coke and increased amounts of anthracite, but the experiments were not promising, and had to be abandoned. In 1830 the same furnace was made forty-five feet high, with eleven feet bosh. Attempts were again made to discover the secret of success, and with better results than formerly, but still it was so unprofitable that the work was again abandoned. During the time that Thomas and Crane were experimenting in Wales, similar attempts were being made in the United States with equal success. In the year 1825, Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, both of Philadelphia, being largely interested in the mining of anthracite coal in the then recently-opened Lehigh basin, and having successfully used this coal in the manufacture of iron wire at their mill near the Falls of Schuylkill, erected a small furnace at Mauch Chunk, for the purpose of experimenting as to the practicability of smelting iron with this coal. Among other methods tried was that of passing the blast through a room heated as hot as possible with common iron stoves. They soon abandoned this furnace and erected a new one, in which they used charcoal exclusively, thus acknowledging their effort to have been a failure, though it contained the unrecognized suggestion of the true and afterwards successful method. In Wales, David Thomas was still toiling on persistently and patiently to discover the mystery. A key to unlock it was furnished in 1834 by Neilson, manager of the Glasgow Gas-Works, who discovered the use of the hot-blast. Its value was not immediately fully appreciated. The pamphlet on the hot-blast, issued by Mr. Neilson, was read by David Thomas, who had been on the alert and had perused all of the treatises on iron manufacture and the combustion of anthracite which he could find. One evening, while sitting with Mr. Crane in his library talking the matter over, he took the bellows and began to blow the anthracite fire in the grate. "You had better not, David," said Mr. Crane; "you will blow it out;" and Thomas replied, "If we only had Neilson's hot-blast here the anthracite would burn like pine." Mr. Crane said, "David, that is an idea." In fact, it was the origin of the application of the hot-blast in making iron with anthracite. In September, 1836, Thomas went to work, with Crane's consent, and built ovens for heating the blast. On Feb. 5, 1837, the new process was applied. The result was a success in a far greater degree than the two men had dared to hope after their many disappointments, and from that time on there was no difficulty in making iron with anthracite as fuel. The news of the success was spread over the kingdom. The *London Mining Journal* gave it great prominence, and its account appeared in the press of the United States.

In the great anthracite region of Pennsylvania, able and enterprising men were in readiness to utilize this valuable discovery. In 1838 the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company had offered to any persons who

would establish a furnace, lay out thirty thousand dollars, and run successfully on anthracite coal exclusively for three months, the valuable water privileges extending from the Hokendauqua to the Allentown dam. Under the inducement of this offer the Lehigh Crane Iron Company, consisting of members of the Coal and Navigation Company, was organized the same year, and in the fall of the year Mr. Erskine Hazard, one of the leading spirits of the company, went to Wales to engage some competent person to come to this country in their interest, and to superintend the erection of furnaces. He went to Mr. Crane, who recommended David Thomas. Together they went to see him. At first he was reluctant to leave his native land, but at last influenced by a liberal offer, and the consideration that his sons would have better opportunities in America than they could hope for in Wales or Great Britain, he consented, and upon the night of the last day in the year, concluded an agreement of which we here give the text, together with that of a supplement made in Philadelphia:

"MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT made the thirty-first day of December 1838 between Erskine Hazard for the Lehigh Crane Iron Company of the one part and David Thomas of Castle Itha of the other part.

"1. The said Thomas agrees to remove with his family to the works to be established by the said company on or near the river Lehigh and there to undertake the erection of a blast furnace for the smelting of iron with anthracite coal and the working of the said furnace as Furnace manager, also to give his assistance in finding mines of iron ore, fire clay, and other materials suitable for carrying on iron works, and generally to give his best knowledge and services to the said company in the prosecution of the iron business in such manner as will best promote their interests for the term of five years from the time of his arrival in America, provided the experiment of smelting iron with anthracite coal should be successful there.

"2. The said Hazard for the said company agrees to pay the expenses of the said Thomas and his family from his present residence to the works above mentioned on the Lehigh and there to furnish him with a house and coal for fuel—also to pay him a salary at the rate of Two hundred pounds sterling a year from the time of his stipend ceasing in his present employment until the first furnace on the Lehigh is got into blast with anthracite coal and making good iron and after that at the rate of two hundred and fifty pounds sterling a year until a second furnace is put into operation successfully when fifty pounds sterling shall be added to his annual salary and so fifty pounds sterling per annum additional for each additional furnace which may be put into operation under his management.

"3. It is mutually agreed between the parties that should the said Thomas fail of putting a furnace into successful operation with anthracite coal that in that case the present agreement shall be void and the said company shall then pay the said Thomas a sum equivalent to the expense of removing himself and family from the Lehigh to their present residence.

"4. In settling the salary four shillings and six pence sterling are to be estimated as equal to one dollar.

"In witness whereof the said parties have interchangeably set their hands and seals the date above written.

"ERSKINE HAZARD [SEAL]

"for Lehigh Crane Iron Company

"Witness "DAVID THOMAS [SEAL]

"ALEXANDER HAZARD.

"It is further mutually agreed between the Lehigh Crane Iron Company and David Thomas the parties to the above written agreement that the amt of the sd Thomas salary per annum shall be ascertained by taking the United States Mint price or value of the English Sovereign as the value of the pound sterling—instead of estimating it by the value of the dollar as mentioned in the 4th article and that the other remaining articles in the above written memorandum of agreement executed by Erskine Hazard for the Lehigh Crane Iron Company and



David Thomas

David Thomas be hereby ratified and confirmed as they now stand written.

"In witness whereof the President and Secretary of the Lehigh Crane Iron Company by order of the Board of Managers and the said David Thomas have hereunto set their hands and seals at Philadelphia the second day of July 1839.

"DAVID THOMAS [SEAL]"

"In presence of
"TIMOTHY ABBOTT."

The organization of the Lehigh Crane Iron Company, prior to Mr. Hazard's going abroad, had been only an informal one, and on the 10th of January, 1839, it was perfected. The first meeting of the board of directors was held at that time. The board consisted of Robert Earp, Josiah White, Erskine Hazard, Thomas Earp, George Earp, John McAllister, Jr., and Nathan Trotter. They organized by electing Robert Earp president and treasurer, and John McAllister, Jr., secretary. In April they entered into articles of association, which are here appended as affording some idea of the foundation on which this staunch old company has arisen and flourished:

"ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION of the *Lehigh Crane Iron Company*, made and entered into under and pursuant to an act of the Legislature of Pennsylvania entitled an act to encourage the manufacture of Iron, with Coke, or Mineral Coal, and for other purposes passed June the sixteenth, One thousand eight hundred and thirty-six.

"Witness, that the subscribers, citizens of Pennsylvania, whose names are hereto affixed have associated themselves, under and pursuant to the act aforesaid for the purpose of making and manufacturing Iron, from the raw material with Coke or mineral Coal, and do certify and declare the articles and conditions of their association to be as follows:

"ARTICLE 1.—The name, style or title of the Company, shall be 'Lehigh Crane Iron Company.'

"ARTICLE 2.—The lands to be purchased by the Company, shall be in Northampton, or Lehigh County, or both.

"ARTICLE 3.—The capital stock of the company shall consist of One hundred thousand dollars divided into two thousand shares of fifty dollars each, the whole of which has been subscribed for by the subscribers hereto in the numbers, of shares, set opposite to their respective names.

"ARTICLE 4.—The sum of twenty-five thousand dollars being the one-fourth per cent. of the whole capital stock, subscribed for, has been actually paid in.

"ARTICLE 5.—The remaining installments on the stock, already subscribed for shall be called in in such sums, and at such times and with such forfeiture for non-payment thereof as the Board of Directors, may prescribe.

"ARTICLE 6.—The Board of Directors shall consist of such a number of persons as the stockholders, may from time to time prescribe.

"ARTICLE 7.—This company shall be in all things subject to and governed by the provisions of the act of Assembly, under which it is created and shall have the same, and no other, or greater powers, privileges, and franchises than are conferred upon it by virtue of the said act.

"Philadelphia, April 23, 1839.

Signed

"JOSIAH WHITE.
"ERSKINE HAZARD.
"THOMAS EARP.
"GEORGE EARP.
"JOHN McALLISTER, JR.
"ROBERT EARP.
"THOMPSON MITCHELL.
"NATHAN TROTTER."

Returning to the Welsh iron-worker, we find that he sailed for this country from Liverpool in May, 1839, on the clipper "Roscius," which made the then unprecedented run of twenty-three days, reaching New York June 5th. Mr. Thomas brought with him his whole family,—his wife and five children. Before

leaving England he had had the blowing machinery and castings for the hot-blast made, and all were shipped except the two cylinders, which were too large for the hatches of the ship. So when the other machinery arrived the projectors of the works were as badly off as if none had been sent. There was not at that time a foundry in the United States large enough to cast such cylinders as were needed. There were small ones at Allentown and Bethlehem. The company applied to the Allaire Works of New York and the Alger of Boston, but neither of them could bore a five-foot cylinder without enlarging their works, which they were unwilling to do.¹ Mr. Thomas then went to Philadelphia to the Southwark Foundry of S. V. Merrick and J. H. Towne, who enlarged their boring machinery and made the five-foot cylinders required. Fire-brick were imported from Wales, there then being none manufactured in this country, and in August, 1839, ground was broken at Craneville (now Catasauqua) for the first furnace. After many difficulties and discouragements, the furnace was finally blown in at five o'clock July 3, 1840. The ore was two-thirds hematite to one-third New Jersey magnetic. It was blown with two-and-a-half-inch nozzles, and the blast beat was six hundred degrees. The first run of iron was made the 4th of July, and proved a great success.² From this time on the manufacture of iron by anthracite was successfully conducted at the Crane Works, and continuously except for the slight cessations common to all manufacturing establishments. Furnace No. 1, in which the success of the new discovery was first fully demonstrated in this country, was forty-two feet in height, with twelve feet bosh. It was operated by a breast-wheel twelve feet in diameter and twenty-four feet long, geared by segments on its circumference to a spur-wheel on a double crank, driving two blowing cylinders, five feet in diameter, with a six-foot stroke, worked by beams on a gallow's-frame. The motive power was the water of the canal,—the difference between the upper and lower levels of lock No. 36. The furnace remained in blast until its fires were quenched by the rising

¹ As an indication of the progress made in iron-working in this country in sixteen years, we will mention that Ericsson in 1855 had a cylinder seventeen feet in diameter cast and bored for his hot-air ship.

² Here we say a word in regard to the claims made for and by other works as the first manufacturers of iron by anthracite. It is true that previous to the completion of the first stack of the Crane Company's works Mr. Thomas was applied to for help and advice by William Lyman, who was then building the Pioneer furnace at Pottsville, and he made several visits there, directing the putting in of the hearth, boshes, etc. That furnace was blown in in the fall of 1839 in the presence of Mr. Thomas, and soon after several others were put in blast in the Schuylkill and North Branch region, but the Pioneer and the others all failed to make anthracite pig-iron successfully and profitably, and for that reason remained but a short time in blast. Their success was rather in the nature of a laboratory experiment than a profitable manufacturing enterprise, and it remained for the Crane, under the management of Mr. Thomas, followed soon after by the Glendon Furnaces, under William Firmstone, and then the Allentown Furnace, under Mr. S. Lewis, to successfully introduce the profitable use of anthracite coal in the smelting of iron in this country.

waters of the great flood of January, 1841, a period of six months, during which one thousand and eighty-eight tons of pig iron were produced. The largest output for one week was fifty-two tons. Concerning the flood which we have mentioned, one of the company's old books contains the following in David Thomas' handwriting:

"On Thursday, January 7th (1841), at nine o'clock in the evening the river rose so that the back water prevented the wheel from turning, at half after ten covering the low-path of the level above lock 36. At twelve it was two feet over the banks, and was one foot over the bottom of the hearth of the furnace. At 1 20 the water was at its height, and thirty-four inches in the furnace. It was at this height until 3.30 o'clock, when the river began to fall. The water wheel was muddied all over, and the water was nine inches over its top. The dam and canal bank was broken, so that when the water fell in the river it was too low to turn the wheel, though every effort was made to fill up the banks,—but they could not succeed, and were obliged to throw the furnace out on Monday the 11th of January.

"DAVID THOMAS.
"THOMAS S. YOUNG."¹

Furnace No. 1 was blown in again after the freshet, May 18, 1841, and then remained in blast until Aug. 6, 1842, producing three thousand three hundred and sixteen tons of pig-iron.

A very large chorus of the "I told you so," always unpleasant even as a solo, would have been heard by Mr. Thomas and the members of the Crane Company had they met with failure in their undertaking. Mr. Thomas had been very generally looked upon as a visionary. The remark made by a leading charcoal ironmaster, "I will eat all the iron you'll make with anthracite," gave expression to the general sentiment of the trade at that time. It is needless to say that he did not keep his promise, although Mr. Thomas sent him word that he had a hearty dinner ready for him, cooked in the company's first furnace.

The success of the Crane Company's work in Furnace No. 1 led them to immediately enlarge their facilities for manufacturing pig-iron, which they did by erecting Furnace No. 2, forty-five feet high and with fourteen feet bosh. This was blown in Nov. 4, 1842, and remained in blast until March 17, 1844, making five thousand and thirteen tons of iron. In 1842 an additional water-wheel was added of the same size as the first, to which it was geared, and in 1844 an additional blowing power was added by the introduction of two turbine wheels eight feet in diameter, which drove two horizontal cylinders of five feet diameter and six feet stroke; the wheels and all machinery connected with them being built by Merriek & Towne, of Philadelphia.

The first load of ore brought to the works was delivered April 30, 1840, by Henry Hoch, who is still living and now the owner of the mine from which it was dug. This was hematite from Jacob Rice's mine, in Hanover township, Lehigh County. One was also brought during the first year from Nathan Whiteley's mine, near Breinigsville, in Upper Macungie township, and from John Kratzer's in South Whitehall.

In 1842 the celebrated Goetz bed, which is still worked, was opened in Hanover township of Northampton County, and the first ore taken from it was brought here. The first magnetic ore brought to the Crane furnace (in 1840) was from the Mount Hope mine in Morris County, N. J.

The demands made upon the company exceeding their facilities, Furnace No. 3 was erected in 1846. It was larger than either of the others, its height being fifty feet and its bosh eighteen. It was blown by two cylinders of five and a half feet diameter and six-foot stroke, which were driven by two beam engines with steam cylinders of twenty-six inches diameter and six-foot stroke. In the spring of 1849 was begun the erection of Furnaces Nos. 4 and 5, each fifty feet high and of eighteen feet bosh. The blowing cylinders for each of these were of nine-foot stroke and seven feet diameter, and they were operated by two beam engines, the steam-cylinders of which had a nine-foot stroke, while their diameters, originally thirty-six inches, were afterwards enlarged to forty-eight. In 1867-68, Furnace No. 6, of seventeen feet bosh and sixty feet height, was built, and in 1880-81 the first furnace constructed, together with Nos. 2 and 3, were razed to the ground, and two modern furnaces, with iron shells and fire-brick stoves, were erected in their stead from plans made by the present superintendent, Mr. Joseph Hunt. They are now successfully working, and exhibit the advance made in forty years. The new No. 1, which replaces the original put in blast in 1840, has made in one year twenty-two thousand two hundred and eighty-one tons of iron, its best day's work being one hundred and two tons, or nearly twice as much as was made in the best week by the old No. 1 during its first blast. During its best week the new furnace has produced five hundred and forty gross tons, all foundry iron.

Until 1855 the company shipped the products of its furnaces by the Lehigh Navigation Company's canal, and after that year principally by the railroad then completed. Now branch tracks of the railroad run to various points about the works, and the company owns ten locomotives, which are used in the movement of its ores and iron. About three hundred men are employed at the works, and a still larger number at the ore-beds and limestone quarries, and the pay-roll is very large. The buildings, machinery, and all the adjuncts of the works have been kept in the best of repair, and from time to time improved and extended so that they present an appearance unsurpassed by any other iron works in the country. It has been the aim of the Crane Company to produce the best quality of iron and to displace the famous product of Scotland, and this design having been constantly adhered to the works have seldom been idle, and often pressed with orders while other furnaces were out of blast. The liberality and enterprise of the company has given Catsauqua the benefit of a fine system of water-works, and an excellent fire steamer, and the steady

¹ Young was the first clerk employed at the works.

employment of its large number of men was for years almost the sole support of the town and is now the largest factor in its prosperity. The iron-workers here are in better circumstances than in most manufacturing towns, and a large proportion of them have exceedingly comfortable and even tasteful homes.

At the company's offices in Philadelphia many changes have taken place since the original organization of which we have spoken in the beginning of this article. Theodore Mitchell was elected president, *vice* Robert Earp, in 1845, and was succeeded by George A. Wood in 1868. He resigned in 1878, and the office was then filled by Samuel Dickson, Esq., the present president. The office of secretary, originally filled by John McAllister, was taken by John A. McAllister in 1844, and by Benjamin J. Leedom in 1848. He was also elected to serve as treasurer some years later. George T. Barnes was elected secretary in 1869, and treasurer in 1876, and now serves in both capacities. Frederick R. Backus filled the office of treasurer for a number of years subsequent to 1845. The board of directors is now constituted as follows: Samuel Dickson, Charles L. Borie, Henry Winsor, Samuel R. Shipley, Fisher Hazard, Robert Lenox Kennedy, Lemuel Coffin, John T. Morris, Charles E. Haven, Charles S. Wurts, and Alexander Biddle.

At the Crane Works in Catasauqua David Thomas was superintendent most of the time from 1839 to 1855, though his son, Samuel, had charge during a few years of that period. In 1855, when David Thomas retired, he was succeeded by his son John. Joshua Hunt, who entered the employment of the company in 1843, was assistant superintendent under John Thomas, and was chosen to fill the office when the latter retired, in 1867. He resigned at the close of the year 1881, and in recognition of the value of his long term of duty was presented by the company with a beautiful solid silver tea service,—a fine specimen of *repoussé* work. His son, Thomas Hunt, was assistant superintendent from 1867 to 1872, when, upon June 22d, he was so severely injured by a premature explosion of nitro-glycerine used in clearing out one of the furnaces that he died two weeks later. Joseph Hunt, a brother of Joshua Hunt, became assistant superintendent, and, upon the retirement of the latter, Dec. 31, 1881, took charge of the works, and a little later was made superintendent. David Thomas, after retiring from the office of superintendent, remained with the company as cashier until 1865, when that position was filled by John Williams, who had entered the company's employ Nov. 14, 1845. He still retains the position, having been on duty altogether over thirty-eight years, and as cashier more than eighteen years.

David Thomas was the son of David and Jane Thomas, of Tyllwyd Farm, in the parish of Cadoxton-juxta-Neath, in the county of Glamorgan, South Wales. He was one of a family of four children, one son and three daughters, and was born on the 3d of

November, 1794. David Thomas, the father, was a small farmer, but a highly respectable man in his parish, and, although a Dissenter, he held the office of church warden for some years, and was overseer of the poor of his parish for sixteen years. He was a consistent and exemplary member of the "Independents" Religious Community at Maesyrhaf Chapel, Neath, for forty years, and his wife, who survived him twenty years, was for sixty years a member of the same organization. Both are buried in the burying-ground attached to the above-named place of worship. Young David's religious and moral training was, therefore, of the strictest kind, both as regards example and teaching, and these appear to have clung to him through life. Being the only son, his parents afforded him the best education their means would allow. He applied himself with industry and perseverance, outstripping all his school-fellows, and was looked upon as having been better educated than the generality of farmers' sons. He was of very studious habits, delighted in books, and in the acquirement of knowledge and information. The education he received enabled him only to acquire the merest elements of learning, and the intelligence and knowledge displayed by him in after-life, which enabled him to rise to so prominent a position, were due entirely to self-culture. His thirst for knowledge and improvement had awakened an ambitious feeling, which farming operations failed to satisfy. He, therefore, sought employment at seventeen years of age at the Neath Abbey Iron-Works. For five years he worked in the fittings and at the blast furnaces, asserting his superiority and intelligence over his young compeers, by whom he was familiarly known as "Dai Tyllwyd." He displayed a wonderful aptitude for the business, and gained a vast store of experience and knowledge, even in that short space of time. In fact, so well did he occupy his time and talents that in 1817 he went to the Ynisedwyn Iron-Works, in the Swansea Valley, and was made general superintendent of the blast furnaces and of the iron- and coal-mines. Mr. Thomas remained at the Ynisedwyn Works in that position for nearly twenty-two years, working his furnaces in the most successful manner, and continually experimenting with anthracite coal as a smelting fuel. Mr. Thomas continued his experiments, and ultimately succeeded in making anthracite iron by introducing a hot-blast into the furnace. He was in 1839 offered an engagement for five years in the United States, and soon after his arrival the Crane Iron Company of Catasauqua was organized, a furnace was constructed, and successfully managed under the supervising eye of Mr. Thomas. To him is undoubtedly and justly due the credit of having built the first anthracite blast furnace in America, or any other country, which successfully fulfilled the purpose for which it was constructed.

In 1854 the Thomas Iron Company was formed, and the beautiful works at Hokendauqua commenced. In

1855 he relinquished the superintendence of the Crane Iron-Works, and devoted a portion of his time to the development of the works at Hokendauqua, which bear his honored name. In addition to his interest in the Crane and Thomas Iron-Works, Mr. Thomas was also a stockholder in the Carbon Iron Company, which has three furnaces at Parryville, and in the large rolling-mills at Catasauqua and Ferndale, of which he was the president for many years. A short time before his death he withdrew from very active duties, remaining, however, a director and a large shareholder, and he was besides largely interested in coal operations. He was for many years president of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, and also a director of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He was a trustee and executive member of St. Luke's Hospital, and a trustee of Lafayette College at Easton. In 1866 he was a Republican candidate for Congress, but declining on principle to take part in the canvass he was not successful. Catasauqua is largely indebted to him for its growth and progress. With nearly every industry in the town he was directly or remotely connected. As a tribute to his genius, determination, and energy, on its incorporation, in 1853, he was chosen its first burgess, and continued for years to hold the office. He built the Lehigh Fire-Brick Works, which are of considerable dimensions, and held the position of director of the National Bank of Catasauqua, in which he had a large amount of stock. Mr. Thomas was a man of determined purpose, industry, fidelity, and thoroughness, of uncommon vitality and activity; although nearly eighty-eight years of age at his death, he took nearly to the last a fair share in the active management of the vast properties he controlled.

The kindly interest he manifested in all measures for the public good, and his activity in advancing all works of moral or material improvement in the community in which he dwelt, led to his being by a sort of common impulse familiarly called "Father Thomas." He did much to encourage sobriety and thrift among the workmen he superintended, and many of them are indebted to his wise counsel or other forms of assistance for the happy homes they possess. In his religious convictions Mr. Thomas was a Presbyterian. He had no sooner become settled in his new home, in 1839, than he erected a small chapel, which was followed by the organization of the Presbyterian Church, of which he was made ruling elder, an office held continuously by him until his death. Mr. Thomas was as patriotic an American as if native born. His intense love of his adopted country was manifested on proper occasions. During the civil war his means and his influence were freely devoted to the Union cause, and it was largely through his instrumentality that a company of volunteers was recruited at Catasauqua. Mr. Thomas was married to Miss Elizabeth, daughter of John Hopkins, who is still living in the ninetieth year of her age. Their children are Jane, Gwenny (Mrs. Joshua Hunt, de-

ceased), Samuel, John, and David (deceased). The death of Mr. Thomas occurred June 20, 1882, in the eighty-eighth year of his age. At the time of his decease he was the oldest American ironmaster in length of service, having been continuously associated with the iron industries of Wales and Pennsylvania since 1812. Through all the years of his activity in this country he was regarded as a leading authority on all matters pertaining to the trade. By his skill and industry he contributed greatly to the building up of the iron industries of the country, and will be held in grateful remembrance by American iron manufacturers. Among the people of the Lehigh Valley he left a notable reputation. Of him it may be truly said, he went down to the grave "full of riches, full of honors, and full of years."

Samuel Thomas, the son of David and Elizabeth Thomas, was born March 13, 1827, in Yniseedwyn, Brecknockshire, South Wales, and on attaining his thirteenth year emigrated with his parents to America. He had in his native country acquired the rudiments of an English education, and on reaching Pennsylvania became a pupil at Nazareth Hall in Northampton County, where two and a half years were spent in study. On returning home he determined to follow the vocation of his father, and entering the blacksmith- and machine-shops of the Crane Iron-Works, spent four years in acquiring a thorough knowledge of the business. This practical experience subsequently proved of inestimable value in the superintendence of the important industries now under his control. At the age of nineteen Mr. Thomas took an active part in the management of the Crane Iron-Works and the development of the mining interests of the company. In 1848 he repaired to Morris County, N. J., where he was for nine months engaged in the erection of a furnace for the Boonton Iron Company. This he put in blast and successfully started, after which his connection with the Crane Iron-Works was resumed. Much of the burden and responsibility of the business was thrown upon Mr. Thomas. He participated actively in the erection of two new furnaces, and assisted largely in the development of the extensive mining property of the company. On the 1st of March, 1854, the Thomas Iron Company was organized and two furnaces erected under his immediate superintendence at Hokendauqua, of which he became general superintendent. This position was filled with signal ability for a period of ten years, when he was elected to his present office of president of the company. Mr. Thomas has been associated with the Thomas Iron Company, either as superintendent or president, for thirty years, during which time its varied properties have been largely developed, its products have from their superior quality found a ready market, and the business of the company established upon a firm basis.

He has been greatly interested in all schemes for the improvement of Catasauqua and Hokendauqua,



Samuel Thomas

and the permanent welfare of their citizens. Measures for the conduct of the war met his hearty cooperation, and the memory of brave soldiers from Catasauqua and vicinity who fell in the conflict was perpetuated by an imposing monument made from designs approved by Mr. Thomas, a considerable portion of the expense having been borne by him. Educated in the principles of the Whig party, he later became a Republican, though both his tastes and the arduous demands of business have prompted him to decline all offers of political preferment. He is an elder and actively identified with the interests of the Presbyterian Church of Hokendauqua, and has assisted in the erection of several church edifices within the limits of the county.

Mr. Thomas was married, in March, 1848, to Miss Rebecca, daughter of Jacob Mickley, of South Whitehall, Lehigh Co. Their children are Gertrude (Mrs. Dr. Joseph C. Guernsey, of Philadelphia) and Edwin.

The Catasauqua Manufacturing Company.—This strong and wisely-conducted organization, which has done a great deal for the advancement of the town, came into existence Feb. 20, 1863, under the provisions of a charter incorporating the Northern Iron Company. Its authorized capital was originally one hundred thousand dollars (which sum was subsequently increased to one hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars, and is now five hundred thousand dollars). David Thomas, the veteran iron manufacturer, was the leading spirit of the company and its official head, Charles G. Earp was secretary and treasurer, and David Eynon superintendent. The company had been organized for the purpose of carrying on the manufacture of armor-plate and rails, and the other necessary machinery were set up for that work. The war ended, however, just as everything was in readiness, and, the demand for the intended output being cut off, the company immediately made the changes needful for producing tank-, flue-, and boiler-plate, and a little later added a sheet-mill. Business was carried on with varying success until 1866, when it became more evenly prosperous. In that year William P. Hopkins was elected superintendent, and a change was made in the nature of the manufacture, an eighteen-inch bar-iron train and ten-inch guide-mill train being added to the plant. The iron produced at once met with favor from consumers, and from that time the mill has been very successful. In 1867, Oliver Williams was elected general manager, and John Williams secretary. At that time the output of the mill amounted to about six thousand tons of iron per year.

In 1864 a rolling-mill had been erected at Ferndale, just below Catasauqua, by the East Penn Iron Company, under the charter of the Eastern Iron Company, and its name subsequently changed to the Lehigh Manufacturing Company. In 1868 this mill was leased and in 1872 sold to the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company. Edward Edwards was elected

superintendent in 1868, and has ever since retained that position. It is due to him that it be said that not only has the mill been successfully managed by him, but that the little working community dependent upon it has largely felt the value of his influence. The product of the Ferndale Mill is bar and skelp iron, and, like that of the original mill at Catasauqua, it stands in high favor. Both mills have been added to almost every year, until they have reached a very large capacity, the output in 1882 being over thirty-six thousand tons of iron, valued at about two million dollars. The company employs about six hundred men, and the average monthly pay-roll reaches the sum of twenty-eight thousand dollars. The substantial character of the company was indicated during the period of the panic, when the works were never shut down, except for brief intervals because of strikes.

David Thomas served as president the greater part of the time from 1863 until 1879, though the office was also administered by Samuel and John Thomas, his sons, during that long period. On Mr. Thomas' resignation in February, 1879, Oliver Williams was elected president, and he now holds that position. About the same time Henry Davis, who had been with the company from the start, was elected treasurer.

The Union Foundry and Machine Company.—These works were established about 1851 by John Fritz & Brother, the former now superintendent of the Bethlehem Steel Company. They sold to Messrs. Mickel & Thomas, and the establishment then passed into the hands of David Thomas, who, in 1869, sold to the present company, which is composed of David and Oliver Williams and William Hopkins. They enlarged the works from year to year, and in 1882 found it expedient to purchase an additional and adjoining plot of ground. The company employs about fifty hands and a forty horse-power engine. There is but little variation in the activity at this foundry, work being carried on with few and slight abatements, and it is, therefore, a valuable supporter of the town's prosperity. The company is particularly engaged in the manufacture of all kinds of rolling-mill work, and has a large patronage extending throughout the valley and the surrounding region. A large business is also done in general foundry and machine work, for which, as well as its specialties, the company has a wide and enviable reputation.

Davies & Thomas' Foundry.—This establishment is one of the important ones of the town, and has been the prime cause of the building of an addition to it, known as East Catasauqua. The works owe their existence to the late Daniel Davies, who was a thoroughly practical and a very energetic man. He learned the iron trade in Wales, his native land, and for fifteen years held a responsible position with the Crane Iron Company. In 1865, with his son, George Davies, and a Mr. Thomas, who was a distant relative of the present junior proprietor, under the firm-name of Davies,

Thomas & Co., established in a small way the business which, since very materially enlarged, is now carried on by their direct successors under—as it happens—the original name. In 1868 the Messrs. Davies purchased their partner's interest, and the business was then carried on prosperously and without any change of proprietorship until 1876, when the death of Daniel Davies occurred. The works then passed into the possession of the present owners, George Davies and his brother-in-law, James Thomas, a son of Hopkin Thomas, a noted iron-worker and for many years master mechanic of the Crane Iron Company. His son appears to have inherited his father's genius in mechanics, and has been eminently useful in the business which now engages his attention. As we have said, the works of Messrs. Davies & Thomas have been enlarged from time to time, and they are now among the most extensive and best equipped of their kind in the Lehigh Valley. The buildings, which are of brick and comparatively new, comprise a foundry fifty by two hundred and ninety feet; machine-shop, fifty by one hundred and twenty feet; two other structures, each forty by forty, an extensive office, etc. The machine-shop and some of the other buildings are two stories in height. The aggregate area of available flooring is thirty-five thousand feet. The motive power of the works is supplied by five vertical engines, and from one hundred and seventy-five to two hundred men are given employment in the different departments. The buildings constituting East Catasauqua are the homes of many of these mechanics. The product of the establishment consists of general foundry- and machine-work, vertical and horizontal engines, castings, and all kinds of furnace, mill, and mine appliances.

The Lehigh Fire-Brick Company (Limited).—Among the leading industries of the town is that carried on by the Lehigh Fire-Brick Company, which owe their origin to David Thomas, and their present extent and prosperous condition very largely to Joshua Hunt. The works were started in 1868 by the late David Thomas, the well-known iron manufacturer, and Messrs. Oliver Ritter and Samuel McHose. The last two gentlemen retiring, Mr. Thomas associated with himself in 1873 his sons and son-in-law, Joshua Hunt. On Jan. 1, 1883, the property passed into the possession of a chartered company. This change was scarcely more than nominal, the company consisting of Joshua Hunt, John Thomas, and representatives of the estate of David Thomas. With every facility for shipment by rail or canal that could be desired, and a region contiguous in which there exists an especial need for their wares, the company does a thriving business. The well-known Woodbridge clay is used, and fire-bricks are manufactured from it of every shape and for all purposes.—furnaces, ovens, arches, linings, jams, boshes, cupolas, etc. The buildings, which are of stone, two stories in height, are

under one roof, and cover an area of two hundred and eighty by one hundred and sixty feet. There are also five kilns of large capacity, and the works are supplied with the best known apparatus. About fifty men have employment here, under the immediate supervision of Mr. David Hunt. Recently an interesting and novel experiment has been tried here with success,—that of burning bricks with petroleum, and it is not improbable that this fuel may be introduced upon a large scale.

Joshua Hunt, the chief controller of these works, is of English antecedents, his great-grandfather, Roger Hunt, having come from Birmingham, England, to America at a date contemporaneous with the establishment of the Penn Colony, and settled in Chester County, Pa. He married Esther Aston, daughter of George and Elizabeth Aston, and had among his sons Samuel, grandfather of the subject of this biographical sketch, whose birth occurred Nov. 29, 1745. He was united in marriage to Mary, daughter of William and Mary Beale, to whom were born five sons and three daughters. Thomas, of this number, whose birth occurred Dec. 19, 1791, married Rachel, daughter of William and Elizabeth Evans, of Lancaster County, Pa. Their children are Elizabeth (Mrs. Aaron Baker), Mary C. (Mrs. Josiah Phillips), and Joshua. The latter was born on the 13th of May, 1820, in Chester County, Pa., his residence during the following ten years. Later he, for six years, resided in Philadelphia, and during this period was a pupil at the Quaker Boarding-School at Westtown, Pa. In 1836, Mr. Hunt began an active business career at Harrisburg as superintendent of a rolling-mill erected by his father in that city. This property having been consumed by fire in 1842, he returned to Philadelphia, and entered the rolling-mill operated by his father. One year later he removed to Catasauqua, and entered the office of the Crane Iron-Works, with a view to acquiring a knowledge of the operations of an iron furnace.

After a brief interval spent at Poughkeepsie, he returned to Catasauqua, and became assistant superintendent of the Crane Iron-Works, in which capacity he acted until 1867, when he was tendered the superintendency, and continued in that relation until Jan. 1, 1882. On severing his connection with the company, Mr. Hunt was presented with an elegant testimonial, consisting of an elaborate service of silver, as an expression of the value of his services, accompanied with the assurance that during his connection with the furnace it had attained a high degree of prosperity. He was at this time, and is still, identified with the Lehigh Fire-Brick Company, Limited, as its chairman. Having removed to Catasauqua when the place was but a mere hamlet, he has been largely identified with its development and growth, and foremost in all business schemes which promoted its advancement.

Mr. Hunt was married on the 13th of August, 1844,



Iskua Hunt



MILTON BERGER.

to Miss Gwennlian, daughter of David and Elizabeth Thomas, to whom were born children,—Thomas, Samuel, John, William, George E., and Joseph, all deceased, and Elizabeth (Mrs. Robert H. Hepburn), David, Joshua, Roger, and Gwennlian. Mrs. Hunt died Oct. 25, 1875, and he was again married May 4, 1880, to Mrs. Hannah L. Mays, daughter of Dr. John Romig, of Allentown. Mr. Hunt is president of the Catasaquua Gas-Light Company, which he organized, is chairman of the Baker Lime Company, Limited, also of the Bryden Forged Horse Shoe Company, Limited, and has acted as president of the Catasaquua and Fogelsville Railroad. In politics he was early a Whig, and subsequently became a Republican. He is a member of the First Presbyterian Church of Catasaquua, in which he has for nearly forty years officiated as elder.

Planing-Mill.—Quite an extensive planing-mill was started about twenty years ago by Schwartz & Yeager. The firm subsequently became Schwartz, Yeager & Wint, then Yeager, Wint & Syphers, and, in 1873, Wint & Co. Mr. F. W. Wint dying in 1881, the business was carried on by the representatives of his estate, and O. F. Fatzinger and J. P. Wint. The firm, which still goes by the name of F. W. Wint & Co., employs twenty men, and operates a saw-mill and planing-mill, as well as conducting a large business in lumber and coal.

Bryden Forged Horse-Shoe Works.—The newest manufacturing institution is that started by the Bryden Horse-Shoe Company, which was organized in 1882, with a capital of sixty thousand dollars, Joshua Hunt being president, Oliver Williams secretary and treasurer, and P. F. Greenwood superintendent. The company was organized, and erected works for the purpose of manufacturing horse-shoes under patents issued to George Bryden, of Hartford, Conn. All other machine-made shoes are rolled, and the heel and toe-caulks are then welded on by the blacksmith, whereas the Bryden shoe is formed complete under the blows of a heavy hammer. The works employ about thirty men, and have a capacity of from two and a half to three tons of horse-shoes per day.

The Younger Grist-Mill.—There has been a grist-mill at this site for at least a century, but by whom the first structure was built is not known. The property was long in possession of the Biery family, and since 1855 has been owned by the firm of Younger & Berger, and by Mr. William Younger alone. The present mill at Biery's bridge is a four-story stone structure of most substantial character. The milling machinery is of the latest improved variety, and Mr. Younger, who since 1871 has been the sole proprietor, is thus enabled to turn out a large amount of the very best flour.

Milton Berger, who was for several years one of the proprietors of this mill, was the son of John and Hannah Berger, and born in Upper Saucon township, Aug. 11, 1833. Subsequently he removed with his

parents to Bethlehem, and was married in 1855 to Miss Anna Maria Reich. Their children are Charles E. (of the firm of Roney & Berger, of Allentown), Ida V., and Milton. Mr. Berger was a second time married, to Miss Caroline Reich, a sister of his first wife, whose children are John F. and Robert J. He subsequently married Jane A. Lackey, of Allentown, who survives him. Mr. Berger, after some years' experience as a clerk in Bethlehem, in 1856 removed to Catasaquua, and, as a member of the firm of Berger & Younger, conducted an extensive milling business, which was continued until his death in the thirty-ninth year of his age. He was in politics a Republican, and held various minor offices in the borough, though not active in the political field nor ambitious for official distinction. Both in official and business life he evinced exceptional business capacity, was honorable in all commercial transactions, and manifested a rare kindness and generosity when opportunity occurred for the display of those virtues. He was a member of the Reformed Church of Catasaquua, and formerly superintendent of the Sunday-school. The death of Mr. Berger occurred Jan. 21, 1872, in his thirty-ninth year.

William Younger, present proprietor of the mill bearing his name, is a son of Casper Younger, born in 1790, and an officer in the war of 1812, who was a native of Bavaria, and having emigrated with his parents to America, settled with them in Lehigh County. He married Catherine Fink, of Upper Saucon, and had children,—Elizabeth, Elias, Edward, Louisa (Mrs. Samuel Eberts), and William. Mr. Younger was by trade a carpenter, and followed his vocation successfully, both in Philadelphia and in the Lehigh Valley. He died in 1869, in his seventy-ninth year. His son William was born Nov. 25, 1825, in Upper Saucon, but when an infant removed with his parents to Philadelphia. Here, on reaching a suitable age, and after he had received the rudiments of an English education, he was apprenticed to a silversmith. At the age of eighteen he returned to Upper Saucon, and with his uncle, John Berger, engaged in milling enterprises. At the age of twenty-one he returned to Philadelphia, and being inspired by a spirit of adventure enlisted in 1847 in Company B, Third United States Dragoons, under Capt. Butler, for the Mexican war. The company was principally engaged in guarding supply trains and in occasional skirmishing, their camps being successively at Palo Alto, Matamoras, and Mier, at the head of the Rio Grande. At the expiration of eighteen months of service the company was discharged, in July, 1848, at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. For a brief interval Mr. Younger engaged in the pursuit of his trade, but the love of adventure and travel predominating, he started in 1850 for California, and returning in 1852, made a second trip in 1853. During the year 1855 he removed to Catasaquua, and deciding to devote the remainder of his life to business, entered into

partnership with Milton Berger in the milling business. His partner having died in 1871, Mr. Younger, at a later date, purchased the remaining interest, which he has since controlled. He has introduced all the modern appliances for manufacturing an improved grade of flour, and enjoys an extensive and profitable trade.

Mr. Younger was, in 1857, married to Miss Isabella, daughter of Henry Kurtz, of Hanover township, Lehigh Co. Their children are Amanda L., Emma J. (deceased), Grant R. (deceased), William (deceased), Henry C., Ada L., Esther A., and Ralph. Mr. Younger is a Democrat in politics, though not one of the active workers in the party. He is in religion a supporter of the German Lutheran Church.

National Bank of Catasaquua.—This bank was organized as a State institution Sept. 9, 1857, with a capital stock of one hundred thousand dollars. Its first board of directors were Eli J. Saeger, David Thomas, John S. Hoffman, Charles A. Luckenbach, Jacob P. Shall, David A. Tombler, Joshua Hunt, William Miller, Jonas Biery, James W. Fuller, Robert Oberly, Samuel Laubach, and Jacob Fatzinger, Sr. Eli J. Saeger, president; Melchior H. Horn, cashier; John O. Lichtenwallner, teller; and James W. Mickly, clerk. Of the original directors and officers the following-named directors and officers are now deceased: David Thomas, John L. Hoffman, Charles A. Luckenbach, William Miller, Jonas Biery, James W. Fuller, Robert Oberly, Samuel Laubach, Jacob Fatzinger, Sr., John O. Lichtenwallner, and James W. Mickly.

The bank was continued as a State institution until July, 1865. Its capital stock was increased during this period as follows: in 1860, to \$120,000; in 1864, to \$180,600; it earned in dividends \$71,650, and carried to surplus \$31,550.55 above expenses and losses during this period. It was made a national bank in July, 1865, with a capital stock of \$180,600, which was increased, May, 1868, to \$300,000; May, 1873, to \$400,000; November, 1873, to \$500,000. It has earned in dividends since its organization as a national bank \$631,264.67, and increased its surplus to \$88,000 above expenses, taxes, and losses.

It owns the banking house and adjoining dwelling, which is occupied by the cashier. It is a beautiful and substantial building, situated on Front Street; its vaults and safes are all modern, and its interior arrangements are substantial and convenient.

The following-named persons have served as directors of this bank at various periods since its organization, those marked with an asterisk (*) being deceased:

E. J. Saeger.	*Adam Gemig.
*John L. Hoffman.	Franklin P. Mickly.
*Charles A. Luckenbach.	J. Allen Kramer.
Jacob P. Shall.	*David Thomas, Jr.
*David Thomas.	James Weiler.
David A. Tombler.	*Theodore H. Green.

Joshua Hunt.	*Charles Kline.
*William Miller.	Joseph Laubach.
*Jonas Biery.	*Henry Hummel.
*John W. Fuller.	Ashton C. Borhek.
*Robert Oberly.	Welcome B. Powell.
*Samuel Laubach.	*Thomas Clendennin.
*Jacob Fatzinger, Sr.	Samuel Straub.
William R. Yeager.	*John Hunter.
James T. Borhek.	William Kern.
*John D. Lawall.	*Reuben Bieber.
Martin Kennun.	Charles Glick.
*Charles D. Fuller.	Franklin Andreas.
*Tilghman H. Moyer.	William D. Snyder.
Samuel Thomas.	John D. Stiles.
Reuben A. Boyer.	Nathan Laudenslager.
John Thomas.	William Andrews.
Jacob S. Lawall.	Charles G. Schneller.
David O. Saylor.	Henry H. Riegel.
William Trexler.	Jacob Fatzinger, Jr.
*Franklin B. Martin.	Samuel I. Brown.
William J. Craig.	Harry G. Stiles.

The present officers of the bank are: President, Eli J. Saeger; Cashier, Melchior H. Horn; Assistant Cashier, Frank M. Horn; Teller, John J. Glick; Clerk, Charles R. Horn.

Melchior H. Horn, casbier of this bank from its inception, is the grandson of Abram Horn, who was of German descent, and a resident of Philadelphia. He held the commission of captain in the war of the Revolution, and that of colonel of the First Pennsylvania Regiment in the war of 1812; his eight sons and two sons-in-law also serving in the latter war. His son, Abram, was appointed postmaster of Easton under Gen. Jackson, and continued under the Presidency of Martin Van Buren and William Henry Harrison. The same office was filled by other members of the family under Presidents Polk, Pierce, and Lincoln. Mr. Horn removed from Philadelphia to Easton, where he held the appointment of State surveyor for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. He married Susan, daughter of Melchior Hay, and had children, eight sons and two daughters, of whom Melchior was born in 1783, at Easton, where he engaged extensively in business operations, and was generally known as a successful stage-line proprietor. He married Isabella Traill, and had children,—Sybilla, Robina, Robert T., John J., Isabella R., Melchior II., Enoch C., Philip H., Sarah, and Maria L. He married, a second time, a Mrs. Stedinger, and had one son, William Penn. His son, Melchior H., was born April 9, 1822, in Easton. The first ten years of his life were spent in New Jersey, upon a farm to which his parents had removed. He then returned to Easton, and received instruction for three years at a private school, after which he entered his father's office as clerk, and assumed general charge of his stage business. He later for four years filled a position of clerk in a general store, and at the expiration of this



Wm. Younger

period embarked in the selling of groceries in Easton. Three years later he accepted a position as weigh-master on the Delaware Division of the Pennsylvania Canal, where he was employed until 1852. He then resigned to accept the position of teller of the Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank of Easton, and in 1857 was made cashier of the Bank of Catasauqua. He was, in 1861, made a member of the staff of Governor Curtin, and detailed to special service, rendering valuable assistance in the organization of the Pennsylvania Reserves. He was subsequently commissioned as colonel of the Thirty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers. Col. Horn continued to do active service in various capacities, filling important and responsible duties, until the close of the conflict, and resuming his labors in connection with the bank on his return, where he still acts as cashier. He is a Democrat in politics, and although frequently a delegate to State, and suggested in Congressional conventions for official honors, has declined to fill other than local offices. He is director and general manager of the Blue Vein Slate Company of Slatington, and otherwise identified with business measures. He is a Lutheran in his religious views, and member of the Lutheran Church of Catasauqua. Col. Horn was married, on the 13th of October, 1845, to Matilda L., daughter of Jacob Heller. Their children are William H., Edward T., Susan B. (Mrs. M. L. Dreisbach), Frank M., Harry Y., Isabella (deceased), and Charles R.

Newspapers.—The *Catasauqua Herald* was the first journalistic venture made in the town. It was started in 1857 by Peter Kelchner & Fry. In 1860, Arnold C. Lewis was the editor, and he succeeded in putting the paper upon a paying basis, but going into the army in the following year he left it in charge of his brother, who allowed it to run down. The *Journal* was started soon after the close of the war by Thomas Lambert, but its life was short, and it was not until 1870 that the two papers now in existence were started. Of these the *Catasauqua Dispatch* was started by Edmund Randall as a fortnightly advertising sheet, under the name of the *Country Merchant*. This name was changed to the *Dispatch*, July 24, 1871, and the paper was then issued as a seven-column weekly, which in 1878 was enlarged to its present size,—eight columns. It is a sprightly local journal, independent in politics.

The *Valley Record* was established by its present owner and editor, Capt. W. H. Bartholomew, who brought out the first issue Aug. 15, 1870. Originally a seven-column sheet, it was soon enlarged to eight columns, and about the same time it was made a supporter of Democratic principles. It is conducted, however, as a live local newspaper rather than a political journal, and every week places before its readers a detailed account of the happenings in town and county.

The Gas-Works were built and put in operation

by a company chartered April 18, 1856, composed of Joseph Laubach, John Thomas, William Getz, Samuel Glace, John Williams, and Joshua Hunt. The officers first elected were Joshua Hunt, president; Joseph Laubach, treasurer; John Williams, secretary. The works were erected immediately after the organization of the company had been effected, and were at once appreciated by the people and liberally patronized. They were successful from the start. The price per thousand cubic feet of gas was originally \$4.50 and is now \$2.35. The amount consumed annually is about two and a half million feet, which is sufficient to allow manufacture with profit. Until 1880 the company used bituminous coal for the production of gas, but since that time have made it by the Lowe naphtha process. The gas-works have cost to date, for construction and repairs, twenty-four thousand five hundred and twenty-five dollars. The business of the company is now under the charge of Joshua Hunt, president, and John Williams, secretary and treasurer.

The Water-Works.—For its ample supply of good water Catasauqua is indebted to the Crane Iron Company. The company originally using water as the motive-power for the blast and machinery at its works, extended pipes to the houses of several of its leading employés, and under an act of the Assembly, approved April 24, 1857, a charter was obtained to extend the water through the town, which was subsequently done. In 1873 the company at an expense of between twenty-five thousand and thirty thousand dollars erected new works, which are of incalculable value to the town. From an extended account of those works in the *Catasauqua Dispatch* of Feb. 4, 1874, we take the following:

"When the Lehigh Crane Iron Company was induced to build furnaces at this point, the Lehigh Navigation Company deeded them the right of water-power from Swartz's dam to Allentown. The first furnace was commenced in 1839, and blast was furnished by water-power, a large wheel being used for that purpose. To this wheel was attached a pump, to force water for use about the furnaces, the tank or reservoir being located on top of the works, and this arrangement remained in use until after No. 3 was built. No. 2 was erected in 1841-42, and water was furnished to it in a similar manner. But soon after the erection of No. 3, in 1844, these tanks were dispensed with, and more extensive improvements commenced. A new pumping apparatus was constructed, and four-inch pipes laid from the engine-house to Wood Street, up Wood to Second, and from thence to a basin, which was located at the top of Church Street. After years of use it was found very difficult to retain water in this reservoir, as the limestone formation underneath continually made crevices in the foundation and allowed leakage. Unsuccessful attempts to remedy this evil were made, and it was decided to erect a temporary wooden structure, which has admirably

answered the purpose for a time. New pipes were laid as the town grew. In 1854 a four-inch main was laid on Front Street, as far north as Bridge. In 1856 a three-inch main was extended up Second Street as far as Strawberry Alley. The Front Street pipe was subsequently extended as far as Pine, then to the rolling-mill, and lastly as far as Puddlers' row. Thus, year after year, as demands required, new pipes were laid, but none of larger dimensions than four inches in diameter. The growth of the town and the requirements of water for six furnaces taxed the reservoir to its utmost capacity, and in case of fire the supply was not equal to the demand. Buildings in portions of the town of a greater elevation were unable to obtain a water supply, and this want, coupled with the rapidly-growing bounds of our borough, induced Mr. Joshua Hunt, superintendent of the Crane Iron Company, to bring the matter before the board of directors and asked that an extended improvement be made. The officers deliberated upon the necessities of the case, and appropriated the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars for the new works. Plans were at once completed, and proposals solicited for the excavating and laying of eight-, ten-, and twelve-inch mains in our streets, which contract was awarded to Messrs. George W. Smith & Son, of this place, who immediately commenced work. The pipes used were from the works of Messrs. Starr, of Camden, N. J., and our citizens are perfectly familiar with their look and capacity, as they were visible on our streets for a number of weeks.

"On Front Street, from Wood to Bridge, an eight-inch main supplies the water, while on Second Street, from Union to Chapel, a ten-inch pipe was laid. Connections were made on Union and Chapel Streets with the four-inch mains on Front, and ten-inch pipes were laid on Bridge Street, from Front to Second, and on Walnut to Fourth, where connections are made with the twelve-inch supply from the new reservoir. Some thirty new fire-plugs were erected at selected points, which can be used in case of need. The old four-inch mains on Front Street, from Wood to Bridge, were removed, and also those on Second, from Church to Walnut, but extend from Wood south on Front and north from Bridge on Front. Streets not mentioned have the old four-inch pipes as formerly, with the advantage of a greater head and more abundant supply of water. The new reservoir is located on the highest point of ground in this neighborhood, and is situated on a lot of ground purchased by the company many years ago, at Fifth and Walnut Streets, is sixty feet square and ten feet deep from the overflow, which, in case of necessity, empties the waste water into a deep well upon the property. The capacity of the reservoir is two hundred thousand gallons, which, allowing eighteen gallons per day to a person, would accommodate a city of eleven thousand inhabitants. The construction of this reservoir was performed in the most substantial manner, and has given every satisfaction. Excavations for the foundation were made about four

feet under ground and immense stones placed in the walls. The limestone masonry is four feet in thickness, and rises to an elevation of twelve feet. Then a four-inch space was allowed for concrete, and lastly a nine-inch brick wall, securely cemented. The floor has a layer of eighteen inches of small stone securely laid, upon which is a four-inch coating of concrete. With pipes and reservoir complete, there was need of greater pumping capacity, and instructions were issued to prepare proper machinery. The engine-room adjoining the company's machine-shop is twenty-three by twenty-five feet in dimensions, and contains two forcing-pumps and a beautiful stationary engine. The pumps are kept at a very slow motion of ten strokes per minute, and have a capacity, at that rate, of forcing one hundred and eighty-five thousand gallons of water per day, and, doubling the stroke, twice that quantity, but at the present motion the demands of the town are fully met and the reservoir kept full. Street sprinkling requires a large amount of water during the summer months, but the running of one pump was sufficient to insure an abundant quantity. The pumps are propelled by the large water-wheel underneath, the canal furnishing the power and the water required for the town. In case the canal should fail to furnish power, or the machinery should break, the stationary engine can be attached and the furnace furnish steam as the motive power. The engine is of eighteen horse-power, and can be used to pump water for the town and at the same time propel the machinery in the shop adjoining. The engine and pumps were manufactured by the company's employés, and all the castings necessary for the water-works were turned out at the company's shops. To equalize the pressure throughout the borough a high stand-pipe has been erected, and is located near No. 6 Furnace. The water is forced into this pipe, and flows to a corresponding elevation in pipes until it reaches the reservoir, into which it flows and remains for use. Unequal flow is avoided by the use of the stand-pipe. The water from the pumps enters it, the street-pipes are supplied by a steady pressure, and there is less strain on the pumps and pipes. The stand-pipe is somewhat higher than the overflow of the reservoir, being one hundred and thirty feet from its base. It is constructed of heavy plate iron, and is four and one-half feet in diameter at the base by thirty-three inches at the top. It is surmounted by a conical roof and railing, an iron ladder leading from the base to the landing above. It has a capacity of about five thousand gallons of water. To the pumps at the works a hose attachment can be made. Sections of hose will be kept on a reel in the pumping-house, and, in case of need, an attachment can readily be made and valuable service rendered. By the attachment of a section of hose to a fire-plug on Front Street, a stream can be thrown over any house on the street, and Mr. David Thomas informs us that he was able to throw a stream over his residence by attaching a section to the

plug in his yard. The elevation of Mr. Thomas' house is above the average of houses on Second Street, and it demonstrates the effectiveness of the new works. The water furnished is taken from the canal, but only enters that conduit at the edge of town, at Swartz's dam, and may be considered as pure Lehigh water as is obtainable. For household purposes, it is superior to that furnished Allentown, which is of so hard a nature as to be unfit for washing and general uses. And as to the supply, it is so abundant that a population of eleven thousand could be accommodated without overtaxing the present works. Therefore we can boast that we have one of the best, if not the best, water arrangements of any town in Pennsylvania. Our borough has not been involved in debt to secure this great blessing. The expenditures made the last season exceed thirty thousand dollars, and yet the company added to our obligations as citizens by the purchase of a first-class steamer for use in case of fire, and have erected a hall to house it which is a credit to any town. Catasauqua is largely indebted to Mr. Hunt for the new works, as he urged the matter upon the attention of the company, and supervised their construction. The master mechanic of the company, Thomas E. Evans, planned and constructed the pumping machinery."

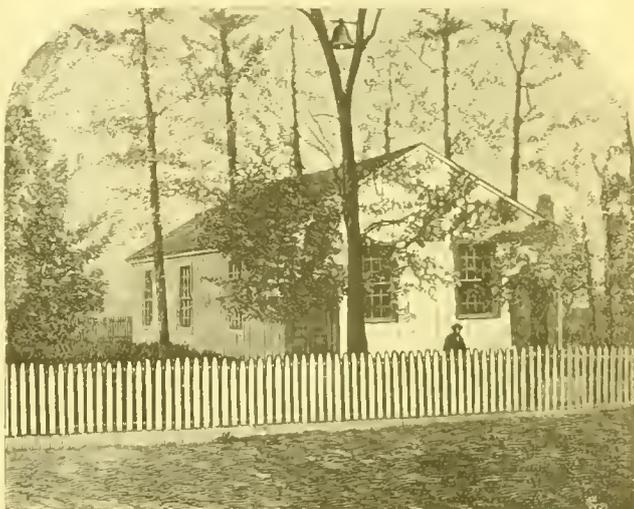
Religious Matters.—There are several elements of population in Catasauqua, and as a consequence the number of religious denominations is larger than might be expected in a town of the size. The Welsh are either Presbyterians, Congregationalists, or Baptists.¹ The Germans are Lutherans and Catholics, the former denomination claiming a majority of them. The older native population forms largely the strength of the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations, while the Evangelical Church is principally composed of the descendants of those Germans whose predilections were for the former churches. The Scotch are as a rule Old-School Presbyterians, and the Irish people are divided between the Presbyterian and Catholic Churches. There are many Swedes in the town, and they are, with few exceptions, adherents of the Lutheran faith.

Historical Sketch of the First Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua, Pa.—The First Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua dates its beginning from about the time when the Crane Iron Company's works were started in this place. In 1839, by invitation of that company, Mr. David Thomas, a native of Wales, came here to begin the enterprise, out of the successful prosecution of which the town of Catasauqua itself has grown.

For the first few months after his arrival, and until a suitable dwelling-house could be erected in Catasauqua, Mr. Thomas resided in Allentown, and with his family worshiped in the Presbyterian Church of that place, then under the care of the Rev. Robert W. Landis.

Mr. Thomas was an ardent friend of Sabbath-schools, and speedily organized one in Catasauqua. To accommodate this school, and also provide a place of worship nearer home, a church edifice was deemed necessary. Accordingly a small triangular plot of ground in the rear of the old reservoir, on what is now Church Street, was set apart by the company. By the liberality of Mr. Thomas this plot was enlarged to a square, running from Church Street north to Bridge Street, and measuring about two hundred feet in width by three hundred and fifty feet in depth. On the south end of this plot, near the reservoir and fronting on Church Street, which thus derived its name, the first church in Catasauqua was built.

The corner-stone was laid by the Rev. Mr. Landis on the last Sabbath of December, 1839. The ceremony took place during a snow-storm, and the concluding services, owing to the inclemency of the weather, were held in Mr. Thomas' new house on Front Street (opposite No. 1 Furnace), to which the



THE OLD CHURCH, CATASAUQUA.

little assembly adjourned. This is the date of the first sermon in the English language ever preached in this town, at least so far as is known.

A little over two months sufficed in which to finish the building, and on the 22d day of March, 1840, it was dedicated to the worship of God. It was a very unpretending whitewashed structure of unplanned boards, set perpendicularly and battened. Its size at first was about twenty-five by thirty-five feet, but it was afterwards lengthened by the addition of ten or twelve feet. The adjacent ground was occupied as a graveyard, and continued to be so used until Fairview

¹ The Welsh Baptists do not at present maintain an active organization.

Cemetery was laid out on the opposite side of the Lehigh River. The bell to call the people together (a present from Mr. Thomas) was hung in the fork of an oak-tree, which stood at the south right-hand corner of the building.

At or about this time Rev. Mr. Landis organized the church, an English Presbyterian, and ordained Mr. Thomas as the first elder. It numbered only *three* members, viz.: Mr. David Thomas, his wife Elizabeth, and his oldest daughter, Jane. All these survived until June 20, 1882, a period of forty-two years. Then Mr. Thomas was called to his rest, greatly beloved and honored.

As Mr. Thomas was a Welshman, and his wife and children were only slightly acquainted with the English language (although they very speedily acquired a knowledge of it), and as he was soon to be followed by many of his nationality, surprise has been expressed that he did not have the church organized as a Welsh church. To this his reply always was: "English is the language of this country, and I saw that the future of my children and of my fellow-countrymen was identified with *that language*; and therefore sound wisdom dictated a policy which would *Americanize* them as soon as possible."

This far-sighted policy he always adhered to; and while proud of his Welsh origin, he never to any great extent gave pecuniary aid or encouragement to the support of separate Welsh organizations. He even opposed them as detrimental to the best interests of his countrymen. He judged it wiser and better to have them at once mingle as much as possible with Americans, that they might the sooner become one with them.

By an arrangement with Mr. Thomas, the Rev. Mr. Landis ministered to the little church for some time after its organization; but in 1841 he discontinued his labors in Catasauqua, and the church was for a while without regular preaching. During the time that Rev. Mr. Landis served the people, but at what exact date is not known, Mr. David Williams, Sr., was ordained elder, and filled the office with great acceptance until his death, Aug. 14, 1845.

In 1842, Rev. Richard Walker succeeded Mr. Landis as pastor of the Allentown Church, and preached to the Catasauqua people as stated supply, occupying the pulpit in the afternoon of every alternate Sabbath. This arrangement continued for some years, during which Messrs. Joshua Hunt and William J. Romig, M.D., were chosen elders and ordained Sept. 13, 1846.

In 1850 the church, numbering about twenty-five members, obtained from the court of Lehigh County an act of incorporation, dated December 3d of that year, under the style and title of "New School Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua." This was afterwards, Feb. 25, 1853, changed to "First Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua," it being the first church organized and incorporated in the town.

The church at this time was under the care of the

Third Presbytery of Philadelphia, and so continued until a change of boundary lines brought it within the Fourth Presbytery. About the time of its incorporation permission was obtained from the Third Presbytery of Philadelphia to have the services of a resident minister. Accordingly, Rev. Charles Evans, a licentiate of the Presbytery of Wilmington, Del., was engaged for six months. At the end of that time the Rev. Hugh Carlisle was employed and served as stated supply for about one year and a half. While here he was elected pastor, but for some reason the call was never prosecuted, and he was not installed. During his term of service Messrs. William McClelland and David Williams were chosen elders and set apart as such Dec. 8, 1851. Rev. Andrew Culver of Manayunk, Pa., and Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Unionville, Pa., were present, assisting in a protracted meeting, and took part in the services of ordination, the latter giving the charge to the people.

In October, 1852, Rev. Cornelius Earle resigned his charge in Unionville, Centre Co., Pa., and on the 14th of the same month removed to Catasauqua, and as pastor-elect began his labors in this place. In May, 1853, he was formally installed as pastor, being the first one so installed. On this occasion Rev. Richard Walker presided as moderator and put the constitutional questions; Rev. Ellis I. Richards, D.D., of Reading, Pa., preached the sermon; Rev. John Patton, D.D., of Philadelphia, gave the charge to the pastor, and Rev. Duncan K. Turner, of Neshaminy, Pa., gave the charge to the people.

The congregation continued to occupy the old building erected in 1839-40 until increase in numbers and wealth called for a new and better one. Accordingly a building committee was appointed, consisting of the pastor, Rev. C. Earle, and Messrs. D. Thomas, Joshua Hunt, Morgan Emanuel, and William McClelland. By an arrangement with Mr. Thomas, the original donor, the plot of ground running from Church Street to Bridge Street was exchanged for another deemed more eligible, situated on the north corner of Second and Pine Streets, in size one hundred and eighty by one hundred and eighty feet. On this the cornerstone of the new church was laid at half-past five o'clock Saturday afternoon, Sept. 23, 1854, by the pastor, Rev. C. Earle; an address was delivered by the Rev. Richard Walker, of Allentown, and Rev. Leslie Irwin, of Bath, took part in the services. At this time the church numbered sixty communicant members, and the Sabbath-school was large and flourishing.

The new edifice, still occupied by the First Church, is of brick, semi-Gothic in style, the main building forty by sixty-three, exclusive of tower and pulpit-recess, and has a transept on the south side twenty by thirty feet, which forms part of the audience-room, and an organ transept on the north side ten by twenty feet. In this is a fine organ, the gift of Mr. David Thomas, valued at two thousand five hundred dollars.



FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH,
GATASAUQUA, PA.

The spire is about one hundred and fifty feet high including the finial. In the tower is a fine-toned bell of Meneceley's make.

The building, although completed some time before, was not opened for worship until it could be dedicated free from debt. Delay also took place that arrangements might be made to light it with gas. This led to the incorporation of the Catasaquua Gas Company, a fact not known to many. So that in a double sense the church has given light to the town.

At length the church was solemnly dedicated to the worship of God on Sabbath, the 11th day of May, 1856. Rev. George Duffield, D.D., preached the dedicatory sermon, Rev. C. Earle offered the dedicatory prayer, and Rev. R. Walker took part in the services. In the afternoon Rev. Jacob Becker, of the German Reformed Church, preached in the German language.

The old building was sold for thirty-five dollars, subject to removal. The pulpit and pews were placed at the disposal of Rev. C. Earle, and by him used at Hokenlauqua, where about this time he organized a Presbyterian Church, and to which he ministered for thirteen years, and until the church at that place was built and the lecture-room had been dedicated, and the congregation was large enough and strong enough to have a pastor of its own.

The pews in the new church at Catasaquua were distributed by lot among all who desired regular sittings. The result was very satisfactory to the holders, many of whom, surprising as it may seem, drew the very pews they had particularly desired.

Provision was made for the support of the gospel by voluntary contributions. This plan was adhered to until 1868, when the rent system was adopted.

As commemorative of the reunion of the Old and New School Assemblies of the Presbyterian Church, a memorial chapel was built. The corner-stone of this was laid by the pastor May 13, 1871, and dedicated by him December 10th of the same year. The building is of brick, semi-Gothic, and in size is about thirty-five by eighty-two. It contains rooms for all church purposes, and is used for mid-week services and by the Sabbath-school. The Sabbath-school numbers about three hundred members, teachers and scholars. Mr. Joshua Hunt served as superintendent for nearly thirty-six years. He resigned in 1882, and was succeeded by Mr. John Williams, the present incumbent.

On the north of the church building, with a space of forty feet between the two buildings and fronting on Second Street, is one of the most beautiful and conveniently arranged manses in the State. It is of brick, and in style corresponds with the other buildings. The congregation has always been remarkable for its punctuality and promptitude in all things. It is claimed for it that during thirty years no regular church service has ever been begun two minutes after the appointed time,—a fact which deserves mention in its history.

At a meeting of the church Nov. 26, 1874, Messrs.

John Hudders, John Williams, and William G. Lewis were elected elders, and they were duly set apart on the following Sabbath, Nov. 29, 1874.

Since its organization, in 1839, about six hundred and ten persons have been connected with it as communicant members. Of this number five hundred and thirty united under its present pastor, viz.: three hundred and twelve on profession of faith, and two hundred and eighteen by letters from other churches.

Through the labors of its pastor it has been particularly and directly identified with the organization of the churches of Hokenlauqua, Lockridge, Ferndale, and Bethlehem. It has contributed liberally to every Protestant church in town, and its own property is free from debt.

Present pastor, Rev. Cornelius Earle. Former and present elders, David Thomas, David Williams, Sr., Joshua Hunt, William J. Romig, M.D., William McClelland, David Williams, Jr., John Hudders, John Williams, and William G. Lewis; Clerk of Session, William G. Lewis; Superintendent of Sunday-school, John Williams; Organist, Professor James Prescott.

REV. CORNELIUS EARLE.—As a sketch of the First Presbyterian Church of Catasaquua, and an engraving of the first and second houses of worship used by that congregation appear in this work, it is deemed fitting to also present a portrait of their first, and up to this time their only settled pastor, together with a brief biographical notice.

The clergyman referred to, Rev. Cornelius Earle, son of Cornelius and Maria Lent Earle, was born in New York City, July 11, 1823. He was the fifth of seven children, viz., four sons and three daughters. His great-great-great-grandfather, Edward Earle, came from England about 1672, and first appears in the official records of the Province of New Jersey as the purchaser of the Island of Secaucus (in the Indian tongue "Ci-ka-kus") for the sum of two thousand Dutch dollars, together with the stock and "8 or 10 negro and Christian servants." The island contained about three thousand acres, and in the history of those days is described as "the bravest Plantation in the Province." Built into the wall of the oldest house upon the island at the present time is a stone inscribed "Edward Earle, 1678." It appears to have been taken from a house built before the present one. The family still preserve the ancestral crest handed down from John de Erlegh, 1132, viz., a wounded lion, with the motto, "Vulvenitus non victus." His mother, Maria Lent, was the great-great-granddaughter of Baron Resolved Waldron, who came to New Amsterdam (now New York) in 1647, in the suite of Governor Peter Stuyvesant. He was the Governor's private secretary, and served in that capacity for sixteen years consecutively. The family records show that the title and letters patent were granted by the Dutch government to Rudolph Waldron, the head of the family, in 1120, and to his son, Baron Richard Waldron, by the English government in 1156. The

crest is a tiger rampant, and the motto, "Nec beneficii immemor, nec injuriæ." The old family mansion, built by Baron Resolved Waldron, in 1660, on the shore of the East River, near the foot of the present Eighty eighth Street, was taken down so recently as 1870, being two hundred and ten years old. These points are referred to here as matters of antiquarian interest.

Coming down to the subject of the present sketch, Rev. Cornelius Earle was born, as aforesaid, in New York City. He pursued his preparatory studies in the University Grammar School, of which Rev. Cyrus Mason, D.D., was at that time rector, and Rev. Cornelius H. Edgar, D.D., now of Easton, Pa., and John Leckie, of Edinburgh, Scotland, were principal instructors. Rev. George H. Houghton, D.D., now rector of the Church of the Transfiguration in New York City, was also one of his tutors.

He entered the Freshman Class of the University of the City of New York in 1841, and was graduated as an "Honor Man" in 1845, having as his part "The Philosophical Oration."

Hon. Theodore Frelinghuysen, LL.D., was at that time chancellor, and Tayler Lewis, LL.D., E. A. Johnson, LL.D., Rev. C. S. Henry, D.D., John Draper, M.D., LL.D., and B. F. Joslin, LL.D., were distinguished professors in that institution.

In the autumn of the same year he began his theological course in the Union Theological Seminary, New York City, in which "school of the prophets" Rev. Edward Robinson, D.D., Rev. Henry White, D.D., Rev. Thomas H. Skinner, D.D., LL.D., and Rev. Samuel H. Cox, D.D., LL.D., then taught.

Mr. Earle was licensed to preach the gospel by the Third Presbytery of New York City in 1848. He soon after transferred his relation to the Presbytery of Wilmington, Del., in order that he might take charge of the church of Unionville, Chester Co., Pa., and Kennett Square, then a mission station annexed to it. He was installed pastor Dec. 7, 1848. He resigned his charge there Oct. 1, 1852, and removed to Catsauqua, Pa., October 14th, and began his labors there as "pastor elect." He was installed pastor over the First Church of Catsauqua in May, 1853.

The congregation at that time worshiped in the little frame edifice of which an engraving appears in this work.

The church grew under his ministration, and on the 23d of September, 1864, the corner-stone of the new house of worship was laid on the corner of Second and Pine Streets. This building was dedicated May 11, 1856.

To commemorate the reunion of the so-called "Old and New School" branches of the Presbyterian Church (to the latter of which this church belonged), the corner-stone of a "memorial chapel" was laid May 13, 1871, and the edifice duly dedicated on Sunday, Dec. 10, 1871.

In addition to his charge at Catsauqua, Mr. Earle

originated several church enterprises in neighboring towns. Soon after the Thomas Iron-Works were started at Hokendauqua, as seven members of his church at Catsauqua had removed thither, he organized the "Presbyterian Church of Hokendauqua." For a time religious services were held in a barn owned by the company; afterwards, for a little while, in the room over the company's office. Having served the little band for full twelve years under great disadvantages, and wishing to lighten his labors, he secured the erection of the building now owned and used by the Presbyterian Church there. He at the same time obtained from the board of directors the grant of an additional lot adjoining the church lot, "as the site of a parsonage, whenever circumstances should call for the erection of one." Having carried forward the enterprise until the new church was about completed, and the lecture-room part of it had been dedicated, he announced to the people his intention to withdraw, and requested them to secure the services of a pastor to reside among them. This was done, and Mr. Earle's connection with them ceased.

An opportunity soon after this presenting itself to start a church at Lockridge (or Alburtis), where a furnace was about this time built, and the nucleus of a little town formed, the temptation was too great to be resisted, and he commenced religious services there on Wednesday evenings, using an old school-house which was fitted up for the purpose by Mr. V. W. Weaver, superintendent of the works. Having invited Rev. Mr. Little to co-operate with him, they preached there on alternate Sabbaths, using for their transit a small locomotive which the Thomas Iron Company generously placed at their disposal, and which, as the only available means of reaching the place (seventeen miles distant from Catsauqua), quietly bore them to and fro. Their Sabbath scruples in the case were overcome by the consideration that it was the only way to cover thirty-four miles of travel in the time they had to spare from other duties, and involved less real work than the use of horses would have done. This arrangement continued for a year or more, at the end of which time Rev. Mr. Walker, of Allentown, being without a charge, was engaged, and both the other clergymen withdrew, not, however, until Mr. Earle had obtained from the Thomas Iron Company a grant of land for church and cemetery purposes, and a liberal contribution of money for the infant enterprise.

Very soon after withdrawing from the Lockridge mission, at the suggestion of Mr. David Thomas, Rev. Mr. Earle began to hold religious services at Ferndale (Fullerton), one mile below Catsauqua, worshiping at first in a small barn which Mr. Thomas had fitted up for the purpose. At that place Mr. Earle organized the "Ferndale Presbyterian Church," Oct. 14, 1871, it being the nineteenth anniversary of his coming to Catsauqua. He continued to minister to it until stricken down with a long and severe illness.



Com. Caille

After his recovery, feeling that it was too heavy an addition to his other pastoral work, he was, at his own request, relieved by the Presbytery of Lehigh, and on his recommendation Rev. Mr. Little, who had officiated during Mr. Earle's illness, was given the charge of it.

Several years now passed, when, two or three of Mr. Earle's members having removed to Bethlehem, he was led to look up the Presbyterians residing there. Finding the number sufficient to warrant the organization of a Presbyterian Church in Bethlehem proper, in which there was no church of that order at the time (although one had been organized in South Bethlehem), and having by personal visitation kindled their enthusiasm, "The First Presbyterian Church of Bethlehem" was duly organized November, 1875, by a committee appointed for the purpose by the Presbytery of Lehigh. To consolidate and watch over them until a pastor could be secured, Mr. Earle acted as a volunteer pastor, and preached for them gratuitously every Wednesday evening during the winter, and withdrew only when the present pastor, Rev. A. D. Moore, was ready to take charge of the flock, which he did in 1876.

The several enterprises above named begun by him and carried to a point where they could stand alone, were not undertaken to "eke out his salary." The liberality of his own church in Catasauqua rendered that unnecessary. They were undertaken through his zeal for a cause dear to his heart, and to which he had devoted his life.

Rev. Mr. Earle was twice married. The first time, Nov. 12, 1849, by Rev. Joseph C. Stiles, D.D., pastor of Mercer Street Church, New York City, to Miss Maria Louisa Lent, daughter of John A. and Catharine Van Beuren Lent, all of New York City. This most estimable lady died in Catasauqua, Dec. 18, 1856. Two children were born of this marriage, viz.: Alletta M. Earle, in Unionville, Pa., Aug. 22, 1851; died in Catasauqua, Dec. 28, 1872; and Edward M. Earle, now of Cleveland, Ohio, born in Catasauqua, Pa., April 13, 1855.

After an interval of over three years, Mr. Earle was married a second time, April 26, 1860, by Rev. William Payne, D.D., rector of St. George's Church, Schenectady, N. Y., to Miss Elizabeth Zullagar, daughter of John and Mary Langley Zullagar, all of the above-named place.

The second Mrs. Earle, like her predecessor, greatly beloved and deeply lamented, died in Catasauqua, April 29, 1872.

In secular matters Mr. Earle has been closely identified with several enterprises of local interest. That the new church on Pine Street might be lighted with gas, he brought about the organization of the "Catasauqua Gas Company," before unthought of, and which owes its origin at the time it was formed to Mr. Earle's persistence in the purpose not to use the church until it could be thus lighted.

On the fall of Fort Sumter, Col. M. H. Horn and Mr. Earle called the first public meeting in High-School Hall, and Mr. Earle made the first speech and the first call for volunteers on that occasion. The bugle-call thus sounded, the First Church and its pastor stood together during all the weary struggle, and again and again the old church-bell rang out the peal of victory, or summoned the friends of the Union to fresh efforts in its defense until peace came.

On the suggestion of Mr. Samuel Thomas that a soldiers' monument should be erected, Mr. Earle organized the "Monument Association," and served as its secretary. He drew up the constitution and by-laws, named its members, arranged the inscriptions and singularly appropriate texts on the four sides of the monument; also the order of exercises on the day of dedication, and delivered the historical oration, Maj. Calhoun being the orator of the day. That neither his name nor that of any civilian member of the committee appears anywhere on the monument is due to the decision that "no man's name should be inscribed on the monument unless he had been sworn into the service of the United States, and had been under the enemy's fire." Hence it is just what it purports to be, a "Soldiers' Monument."

For the past seven or eight years Mr. Earle has been the chaplain of the Fourth Regiment National Guards of Pennsylvania, commissioned by Governor Hoyt.

His pastorate has been as happy and harmonious as it has been long, and has been blessed with repeated revivals. The length of it, and the harmony which for more than thirty-one years has prevailed, are the more noteworthy when it is borne in mind that during that time the town and country have passed through labor crises and political crises of the severest kind. Moreover, that the church itself is composed of five or six different nationalities, and as many denominations; and that the rich and the poor, the employer and the employed, during all these years, have peacefully worshiped together.

The official records of the denomination show that in the numbers added to its membership, and in the amount of money contributed for home support and to the benevolent cause of the denomination, the First Church is behind few, and in advance of many sister churches, if judged by its numbers and ability.

It possesses a valuable property, consisting of church, chapel, and manse, beautiful for situation, and beautiful in themselves. This is particularly true of the manse. When about to build, a definite sum was placed at Mr. Earle's disposal, and he was simply told to "build to suit yourself, and it will suit us." He did so, and "it is a house to live in."

The buildings owe their existence very largely to his zeal and foresight, and in the style and arrangement of them, within and without, they are monuments of the largeness of heart of the people, and the taste and executive ability and steadfastness of

purpose of the pastor. All things considered, his pastorate may be claimed to be a fairly successful one, and for the length of it in these times of change, and the results of it, worthy of record in this history of the Lehigh Valley.

Bridge Street Presbyterian Church.—The planting of Presbyterianism, so early as 1736, in that part of Northampton County widely known as the "Irish Settlement" (so called from the nationality of its first population) led to the organization of the Bridge Street Presbyterian Church, Catasauqua. The territory occupied by the "Allen Township" or "Settlement" congregation extended from Bath to the Lehigh River, and within these limits the Crane Iron Company established its works in 1839. This new and great industry at once attracted large numbers of workmen and their families from Presbyterian Ulster, in the North of Ireland, who naturally looked for Christian fellowship among the descendants of their countrymen, then the thrifty farmers of the rich and prosperous "Settlement." The mother church at that time had for pastor the Rev. Leslie Irwin, himself a native of Ireland, and a graduate of Belfast Royal Institution. He was a most faithful and devoted minister of the gospel, and from the beginning extended his watchful and loving pastoral care to the new colony on the Lehigh. At great personal inconvenience, and in the most inclement seasons, he visited the families from house to house, and once every Sabbath preached to them the gospel of the kingdom. In compliance with a petition from the people, the Presbytery of Newton, in August, 1850, organized the church with thirty-two members, and ordained James McClelland its first ruling elder. Mr. Irwin continued his ministry for a period of fifteen years after its organization, during which time he had the satisfaction of seeing the good fruits of his labors in the increase of the membership and Christian usefulness of the church. He was succeeded by Rev. James Lewers, who labored in word and doctrine with great fidelity and encouraging success till stricken down by the hand of death on Aug. 23, 1868, in the third year of his pastorate. During the period of his ministerial services the church enjoyed great prosperity. It grew in numbers and in grace and in good works, and then erected that substantial and costly edifice in which the church worships at the present time. In the fall of 1868 the Rev. William Fulton was chosen pastor, and soon thereafter entered this field of labor. He was an able and acceptable minister of the New Testament, and under his ministry the church became stronger still in numbers and resources and spiritual activity. The large debt which encumbered its property was much reduced. The financial embarrassments which at that time afflicted the public industries of Catasauqua, followed by unhappy divisions which then crept in among the people, had a most injurious influence on the peace and harmony and prosperity which had

previously characterized its history. As a consequence the church suffered seriously in loss of members and loss of means. Mr. Fulton resigned his pastoral charge in October, 1875, and in May, 1876, the Rev. D. Harbison, the present pastor, was duly installed by the Presbytery of Lehigh. The church, though weakened by previous division, is now united and growing, has recently succeeded in paying off the indebtedness which for many years was a heavy and oppressive burden, and in the enjoyment of tokens of the divine favor, is endeavoring to be faithful to her high trust.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—It was in the year 1845 that the first Methodist sermon was preached in Catasauqua. Isaac Larash had built a small frame house on what is now known as Church Street, in which two rooms could temporarily be thrown into one. Here Newton Heston, then stationed in Allentown, preached the first sermon. George Quigley and Thomas Murphy also preached occasionally while stationed at Allentown, as did Samuel Irvine. The congregation soon became too large for its meetings to be held in the house of Mr. Larash, and Mrs. Jeanette Frederick and Mrs. Amelia Matchett obtained the use of the Second Street school-house. From this time on, for several years, there was occasional preaching at various places by the Revs. A. H. Hobbs, H. H. Hickman, and F. D. Eagan. At the time the latter preached here there were nine members, among whom were Jeanette Frederick, Amelia Matchett, Margaret Rogers, and Samuel Steel. It was under Mr. Eagan's preaching that the church edifice was built, in 1859, and dedicated on Christmas day of that year, although the upper part was not finished until 1867, when a re-dedication took place. The first trustees' meeting was held at the house of Joseph Reichert, April 17, 1860, the members present being Charles Grafflin, Arthur Campbell, and Joseph Reichert. In November of the same year a charter of incorporation was granted. The church was supplied by ministers from Allentown and elsewhere until 1864, when C. H. Bickley was appointed pastor. He served until 1865. Since then the succession of pastors has been as follows: 1865, H. F. Isett; 1866, S. B. Best; 1869, J. J. Jones; 1871, William P. Howell; 1874, Jeremiah Pastorfield; 1876, G. Oram; 1879, D. M. Young; 1881, L. B. Hoffman (six months); 1881, S. O. Garrison. The church, though for several years leading a struggling and somewhat feeble existence, is now in excellent condition. There is a Sunday-school in connection with the church, of which the first meeting was held Feb. 25, 1860. It is at present in charge of James Thomas.

Emanuel's German Evangelical Church.—There was preaching in Catasauqua by Henry Bucks and Noah McLain, of this denomination, in 1848, and the same year the first church of this denomination was built on the Howertown road, between Union and Wood Streets. It was a brick structure about thirty

by thirty-eight feet in dimensions, and cost eight hundred dollars, while the lot cost enough more to make the entire expense nearly one thousand dollars. The trustees at the time the church was built were Charles G. Schneller, William Neighley, and Henry Youndt. The church society had been organized six years prior to the date of building, or in 1842, though it had not reached a very promising condition until the date with which we have seen fit to open this brief sketch. The original members were Henry Youndt and wife, Enoch Youndt and wife, Abram Youndt and wife, Joseph Youndt and wife, Valentine Knoll, Matthias Knoll and wife, and Sebastian Knoll. By 1870 the society had received so many accessions that its old house of worship was no longer adequate for its accommodation, and the present structure on the corner of Second and Walnut Streets was erected. This is a handsome brick church with a wooden dome, and is of ample size for the congregation. It cost about ten thousand dollars, and its erection was superintended by William Michael, David Tombler, Owen Schwartz, C. G. Schneller, and Aaron Klick, who were at that time trustees. A lot with a good house upon it, which has since been used as a parsonage, was purchased in 1874.

The pastors who have served this congregation have been as follows; Revs. William Hessart, Francis Hoffman, John Kramer, Henry Bucks, and Noah McLain, Micheal Singlinger, Samuel Rhoads, Christian Hummel, Jacob Gross, Christian Myers, George Knerr, Moses Dissenger, George Haines, John Schell, John Koehl, James Lehr, C. B. Fleager, George Knerr, Jacob Adams, George Haines, C. Breyogel, and R. Lichtenwallner, the present incumbent. The church has now about two hundred members, and a flourishing Sunday-school, under the superintendence of E. V. Schwartz.

The German Reformed Church.—We would naturally expect the Reformed Church represented here, surrounded as the town is with numerous churches belonging to that denomination. Indeed, it would be expected that this denomination should be the first one on the ground to organize a congregation; but the Reformed people moving into the town continued to hold their membership in the congregations from which they moved, though that may have been from a mile to six and sometimes more from town; there was therefore no necessity felt for a congregation here until people felt the inconvenience of attending service at such a distance. In the mean time the Presbyterians, many of whom came from great distances, immediately felt the need of a house for public worship, and hence they erected for themselves a chapel in 1839-40, and thus they were the first to start church enterprise here. The Reformed people, feeling that to attend divine service nearer home would afford much comfort and ease, yet loving the church of their fathers, they were granted the use of the Presbyterian chapel on such days or hours

when the Presbyterians had no service, and thus they worshiped here from time to time until a proper organization was formed by them under the ministerial functions of Rev. Cyrus J. Becker, D.D., in 1848. We must not omit to notice here that much credit is due to Mr. Nicholas Balliet in bringing the church interest of the Reformed people to such definite shape. He was a zealous laborer in the cause of the Christian religion, and a devoted member in the Reformed Church.

After an organization was once effected, a movement was soon set on foot to build a church, but its membership being only about one hundred, covenanted with the Lutheran people, who started about the same time under the pastoral charge of Rev. Schindel, and they agreed to buy a lot and build on it jointly, hence a union church was built in 1852, on a lot bought from Mr. Henry Kurtz, lying on Hower-town road. It was surmounted with a handsome steeple and bell.

In 1868 the Reformed congregation made an overture to the Lutheran to buy or sell; the Lutherans buying out the Reformed, the Reformed went out and built for itself a church on a lot donated by Mr. Joseph Laubach on corner of Third and Walnut Streets. The corner-stone of this church was laid in April, 1869, and it was dedicated in the fall of the same year. This congregation was known as the First Reformed Church of Catasauqua, Pa. Dissensions arose very soon in the congregation, which resulted in the resignation of the pastor, Rev. C. Becker, and which further resulted in weakening the organization to but a small number. In the winter of 1873, Rev. A. B. Koplin was called by the East Pennsylvania Classis to look after the Reformed interest, and he succeeded in effecting a new organization under the former title. It soon had a membership of over one hundred, but the property being burdened with a heavy debt, its growth was retarded, and in 1880 the property was sold by the sheriff, and the organization, under the title of First Reformed Church, disbanded; but in April of the same year, at a public meeting called for the purpose of organizing a Reformed Church, a new organization was effected, under the title of Salem's Reformed Church of Catasauqua.

This new organization bought the property from the sheriff, and efforts were at once put forth to pay for the property, and last year (1883) the congregation succeeded in paying off all indebtedness. In all this time there was small progress in the increase of the membership, and now (1884) its membership is about one hundred and eighty. But the debt, which had been the chief hindrance, now being paid, there is a prospect of a more rapid increase of the membership. As has been already observed, the pastor of the first organization was Rev. C. J. Becker. After his death, he was followed by his son Cyrus, who served the congregation until his resignation, in 1870. From this date to 1873 the congrega-

tion was without a regular pastor. In the fall or winter of that year Rev. A. B. Koplin was called, and he served the congregation until 1877, when he was called to another field, and the congregation called the Rev. J. J. Crist. When the new organization was formed, under the title of Salem's Reformed Church, he was newly elected, and he has been serving the congregation up to this time.

St. Paul's Lutheran Church.—St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Catasauqua, dates its origin from the latter part of the year 1851. About that time Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, Lutheran, and Rev. J. C. Becker, D.D., Reformed, began to preach to the two respective congregations that afterwards erected the St. Paul's Union Church. In the beginning of the year 1852 the two congregations were regularly organized and the two clergymen mentioned elected as the first regular pastors. The church building was soon commenced, the corner-stone being laid on July 4, 1852, and the dedication taking place on Christmas day of the same year. The building committee consisted of George Breinig, Solomon Biery, Samuel Koehler, and Charles Nolf. This Union Church continued until March, 1868, when the Reformed sold out their interest, and the Lutherans became sole owners of the property.

The first Lutheran Church council was composed of George Breinig and George Frederick, Sr., as elders; Reuben Patterson and Jonathan Snyder, as deacons. In 1854, Rev. Jeremiah Schindel resigned, and was succeeded by Rev. William Rath, who served the congregation until July 7, 1861, when Rev. F. J. F. Schantz became pastor, and remained such until Sept. 30, 1866. From this date until June 1, 1867, the congregation was supplied by Conference,—Rev. Carl Schlenker serving the same in German, and Rev. E. J. Koons, in English. From June 1, 1867, Rev. J. D. Schindel, a son of the first pastor of the congregation, assumed charge of the same, and yet serves the congregation.

The organists during this time were the following: John S. P. Faust, Edward Broder, John Leonhard, Martin Frankenfield, T. S. P. Steiner (for twelve years), Norman C. Shaffer, and the present organist, John C. Schafer.

During these thirty-one years the congregation has had a varied experience, but has always shown life and growth. In 1863 the building was handsomely repaired, and in 1871 a basement was made under it. In 1873 the dead buried in the adjoining lot were removed. In the same year a part of the congregation severed their connection, and organized the English Lutheran Church of the Holy Trinity.

Ever since the organization of the congregation both the German and English languages have been used in the services. At first the English was used occasionally, but at present the two languages stand on an equality. The present membership of the congregation is something over seven hundred, and the

Sunday-school numbers something over five hundred. It has a valuable property and no debts. The present church council consists of,—Pastor, J. D. Schindel; Elders, Frederick Eberhard and William Wolf; Deacons, James Seyfried, William F. Koehler, Samuel Everitt, and Sylvester B. Harte; Trustees, Philip Storm and James C. Beitel; Secretary, Samuel J. Koehler; and Treasurer, Samuel M. Snyder. The officers of the Sunday-school are, the pastor of the congregation as superintendent; Samuel J. Koehler and Paul C. Brodbeck, assistants; Tilghman F. Frederick, secretary; and Edwin Kleibschedel and Monroe Snyder, librarians.

The Lutheran Church of the Holy Trinity.—On Wednesday, Jan. 1, 1873, the annual congregational meeting of St. Paul's Lutheran Church was held in their church. At this meeting a resolution was adopted reducing the English services in the church from five to four times each month. It was the opinion of ten English members that this action was not called for by existing circumstances, and as the congregation had been growing rapidly by the introduction of English preaching in the church, as the Sunday-school attached to the church was conducted in the English language, and as the children of the church were educated entirely in that language, considerable dissatisfaction was manifested on the part of those who believed that the church should keep up with the demands of the times; and after repeated requests on their part made to the German portion of the church to recede from the action taken, without effect, a portion of the congregation retired from the meeting to discuss the situation. M. H. Horn was called to the chair. George Bower, Edwin Schlench, and M. H. Horn were appointed a committee to report upon the situation at a future meeting to be called by the chairman. A meeting was called for Monday evening, Jan. 6, 1873, at the residence of M. H. Horn, and was largely attended. It was agreed to make one more effort to arrange with the German portion of the congregation, and endeavor to get them to recede from the action taken Jan. 1, 1873. Accordingly, Messrs. George Bower, Thomas Frederick, Charles F. Beck, Edwin Schlench, and Harry J. Eckensberger were appointed a committee to meet the church council of St. Paul's Church, for the above-named purpose, and to report at a meeting to be held Jan. 10, 1873.

January 10th the committee reported that the church council of St. Paul's Church refused to recede from the action taken at the meeting of January 1st. The meeting then resolved to organize an English Lutheran congregation and procure a suitable place for worship. A committee was appointed on organization and supplies. Subsequently the German Reformed Church was procured as the place of worship, and on Sunday, January 14th, Rev. John Kohler, one of the oldest members of the German Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania, preached both morning and evening. The Sunday-school in

connection with the church was organized, with about eighty children, on the 12th of January, with M. H. Horn, superintendent; E. H. Breder, assistant superintendent; Robert A. Lyttle, superintendent of infant department; Edwin Schlench, H. J. Eckensberger, Charles F. Beck, C. D. Boner, and Thomas W. Frederick, librarians. On Feb. 10, 1873, a constitution and by-laws were adopted, and the following-named persons were elected church officers: Elders, George Boner and Thomas Frederick; Deacons, Edwin Schlench, Jacob B. Werley, H. J. Eckensberger, and O. Person; Trustees, Charles F. Beck, E. H. Breder; Treasurer, M. H. Horn; Secretary, William H. Horn. The pulpit was regularly supplied by the following-named ministers until a regular pastor was elected: Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., Rev. D. N. Kepner, Rev. Edmund Belfour, Rev. Joseph A. Seiss, D.D., Rev. Sibolte, Rev. William Frick, Rev. C. J. Cooper, Rev. S. A. Ziegenfuss, Rev. R. Weidner, and Rev. David Guissing. On Sunday, May 14, 1873, the first communion services were held by Rev. Joseph A. Seiss, D.D., of Philadelphia. The following-named persons communed: George Bower, Mrs. A. D. Bower, C. D. W. Bower, Myra Bower, Melchior H. Horn, Matilda S. Horn, William H. Horn, Frank M. Horn, Thomas Frederick, Catharine Frederick, Thomas W. Frederick, Charles F. Beck, Catharine Beck, Jacob B. Werley, Abbie R. Werley, Orantus Pierson, Elizabeth Pierson, Henry J. Eckensberger, Amanda Eckensberger, Jacob L. Lawall, Anna C. Lawall, E. H. Breder, Mary C. Breder, Benjamin B. Lynn, Robert A. Lyttle, Edwin Schlench, Mrs. Schlench, Mullin Overpeck, Joseph H. Shipe, Emily C. Shipe, George Frederick, Edie J. Frederick, Mary Fenstermacher, William H. Bender.

Monday, May 26, 1873, Rev. John R. Plitt was unanimously elected pastor of the congregation. Rev. Plitt served the congregation until the fall of 1877, when he resigned to take charge of a congregation in West Philadelphia. From that time until April 9, 1883, the congregation was served by Rev. M. H. Richards as a missionary supply, when a call was unanimously extended to Rev. George W. Landt, of Easton, Pa., who was subsequently unanimously elected pastor. Soon thereafter he formally took charge of the congregation and was duly installed pastor; Rev. David Gininger, of Easton, and Rev. J. D. Schindel, of St. Paul's Lutheran Church of Catasauqua, officiating.

In the fall of 1873, the corner-stone of the present church edifice was laid with appropriate ceremonies, Rev. J. D. Schindel, Rev. J. R. Plitt, Rev. Dr. Muhlenberg, and other Lutheran clergymen taking part. In the spring of 1874, the church building was formally dedicated,—Rev. C. P. Krauth, D.D., Rev. F. A. Muhlenberg, D.D., Rev. J. D. Schindel, Rev. J. R. Plitt, and other clergymen participating. The church is fifty by seventy feet in dimensions, built of pressed brick, with a large Sunday-school room in the base-

ment, is of modern style, and one of the best built and handsomest churches in the Lehigh Valley; the cost of the church and lot was about sixteen thousand dollars. It is situated on the northeast corner of Bridge and Third Streets. During the year 1876, the congregation became considerably embarrassed, caused by the effects of the panic of 1873, 1874, 1875, and 1876, and the church building was finally sold to pay debts due thereon; it was purchased by M. H. Horn, and subsequently sold by him to the congregation at the price he paid for it. The congregation was chartered by the court of Lehigh County June 16, 1882, and since the election of Rev. George W. Sandt, and his taking charge of the same, new life has been infused, and considerable growth has already shown itself in the addition of membership.

The following-named persons are now the officers of the church: Frank M. Horn, Henry J. Hornbeck, George Beck, C. D. W. Boner, J. H. Mushlitz, Henry J. Eckensberger, E. J. Boyer, and Owen Fatzinger; of the first communicants of the congregation the following named have since died: Thomas Frederick, Catharine Frederick, Orantus Pierson, Anna C. Lawall; and of the members subsequently joining the church the deaths have been: Isabella T. Horn and Mrs. John Royer. The congregation carries upon its rolls about sixty members; the Sunday-school, one hundred and sixty pupils, and twenty-four officers and teachers.

The following-named persons have served as officers at various times since its first organization: George Boner, Thomas Frederick, Edwin Schlench, J. B. Werley, H. J. Eckensberger, Orantus Pierson, Charles F. Beck, E. H. Broder, M. H. Horn, William H. Horn, Jacob S. Lawall, M. E. Kreidler, George Frederick, Tilghman Fenstermacher, Frank J. Grover, Hiram Beitelman, J. H. Mushlitz, Joseph H. Shipe, Frank M. Horn, C. D. W. Boner, Henry J. Hornbeck, Owen Fatzinger, E. J. Boyer, and George F. Beck.

Bethel Welsh Congregational Church.—On Nov. 26, 1882, the Bethel Welsh Congregational Church was organized with thirty members, and Rev. David R. Griffith chosen pastor. The members, feeling the want of religious services conducted in their native language, formed the new congregation, and secured the building formerly used by the Welsh Baptist Church, on Third Street, above Walnut, for a place of worship. They regularly met in that building until Dec. 2, 1883, when they dedicated with appropriate ceremonies their new church building at Fourth and Pine Streets. At ten o'clock A.M. the services were in the Welsh language, and Rev. R. S. Jones, of Providence, and Rev. D. Todd Jones, of Shenandoah, preached. In the afternoon, at two o'clock, English services were held, Rev. T. C. Edwards, of Kingston, preaching. At six P.M., Welsh services were held, Revs. R. S. Jones and Edwards preaching. The congregation has steadily increased in membership until the list has swelled to sixty-four communicant mem-

bers, and the Sunday-school numbers one hundred and eighteen scholars.

Material aid was afforded the new congregation, and they dedicated their new house free of debt. Mrs. David Thomas took an earnest interest in the new project and was very active in securing her fellow-countrymen a place of worship, and her liberality aided in a large measure in placing in their hands the much-desired church building. The building committee chosen by the congregation were Messrs. Samuel Thomas, William P. Hopkins, David D. Thomas, and Rev. David R. Griffith, and the building erected is a credit to their taste and experience.

Ground was broken for the new building in May, 1883, and on Sunday, June 17th, the foundation walls were completed and the corner-stone laid with appropriate ceremonies. Rev. D. Todd Jones, of Shenandoah, and Revs. Griffith, Harbison, Garrison, and Crist took part in the exercises, and Mrs. Thomas laid the stone.

The plat of ground, ninety by one hundred and eleven feet, on which the new church stands, is eligibly located at Fourth and Pine Streets. The building was partially designed by L. S. Jacoby, architect, of Allentown; the erection contracted by Mr. Cain Semmels, builder, this place; the slating by Mr. T. F. Laubach; the painting and frescoing by Goth Brothers, Bethlehem; the heaters and gas-fitting by Mr. Henry Souders; and other tradesmen furnished materials and performed work. The structure is of the Gothic style, built of brick, with steep roof, covered with black slate, surmounted by a neat open spire, placed in a transverse position. The building faces Pine Street, is thirty by fifty feet in dimensions, with entrance porch ten by ten feet, and a wing extending on Fourth Street, sixteen by twenty feet, with entrance six by eight feet.

The Catasauqua School District.—Prior to the incorporation of Catasauqua as a borough, the district was embraced within the Hanover Township School District. A mixed school was established at or near the corner of the Howertown road, and the road leading to Bethlehem (now Race Street), on the land of Frederick Biery, and it was called the Biery's Bridge School. Later this school was removed to a frame building on the land of the Crane Iron Company, situated at what is now the corner of Church and Bridge Streets. In 1848 a building was erected on the corner of Bridge Street and Howertown road by the Presbyterian congregation, on land bought from John Peters. It was occupied by the two branches of the Presbyterian Church until Catasauqua was incorporated into a borough, when it was purchased by the school district, and fitted up to accommodate two schools of sixty pupils each. In the year 1854 a lot was purchased from Jonas Biery, on the corner of Second Street and School Alley, on which the district erected a two-story building with two rooms to accommodate one hundred and twenty pupils. In

1859 a lot was purchased from Adrian Barber, on the corner of Second and Walnut Streets, on which a building with six rooms was erected to accommodate three hundred pupils. In 1868 a lot was purchased from John I. Manchett, on Front Street, between Wood and Union Streets, and a building was erected thereon to accommodate two hundred pupils.

The school buildings are all of brick and of modern structure, all finished with modern furniture. All have large grounds planted with shade-trees, and are pleasantly and conveniently located.

Previous to the year 1858 the records of the district were not carefully kept, so that it is not possible to give a correct history of the board's doings. April 2, 1858, Joshua Hunt and M. H. Horn were elected members of the board. The former was chosen president, and the latter secretary, and from that day regular minutes of the board are on record. The old members of the board holding over were Frederick Eberhart, John McIntyre, Charles G. Schneller, and William Miller. At that date there were one hundred and eighty pupils on the school lists. The schools were all mixed, and taught by A. W. Kinsy, W. H. Barton, Eliza McKee, and Anna Phillips.

Prior to 1858, David Thomas, Samuel Glace, Owen Schwartz, John McIntyre, William Miller, Frederick Eberhard, and Charles G. Schneller had served as school directors. Of this number David Thomas, Schwartz, and Miller have since died. April 9, 1858, at a regular meeting of the board, on motion of Miller and Schweller, the following resolution was unanimously passed:

Resolved, That Joshua Hunt, M. H. Horn, and John McIntyre be a committee to examine all the pupils now attending our schools, and any others who may apply for admission into our schools, and report to our board with a view of classifying and grading of the pupils."

This committee subsequently reported the result of their examinations, and recommended the establishing of one grammar, two secondary, and two primary schools.

May 10, 1858, Charles L. Russel was elected teacher of the grammar school; Alonzo W. Kinsy and William H. Barton, teachers of the secondary schools; and Eliza McKee and Anna Phillips, teachers of the primary schools.

Aug. 2, 1858, Mr. Russel having resigned as teacher of the grammar school, Mr. R. Clay Hammersly was elected to fill the vacancy. This school was regraded and classified. The more advanced pupils were assigned to Mr. Hammersly and formed the high school; the others were taught by Mr. John Porter and constituted the grammar school. An additional school was organized of primary scholars and taught by Miss Gwenney Leibert. Dec. 16, 1858, John Porter, teacher of the grammar school, was superseded by F. Herschkoll, of New York City. June 30, 1858, there were 300 pupils registered as attending the schools; in 1859, 325 pupils; in 1860, 365 pupils; in 1861, 408 pupils; in 1862, 450 pupils; in 1863, 474 pupils.

On July 3, 1863, there was no regular meeting of the board, in consequence of the fact that four of the six members, viz., Messrs. Hunt, Miller, Schneller, and Horn, had answered the call of the President of the United States, and volunteered in Company B of the Thirty-eighth Regiment for the defense of the State.

On Aug. 22, 1863, the high school was regularly established, with R. Clay Hammersly as teacher. From that date on the schools have been in a very prosperous condition.

The seating capacity of the school-rooms in the district is 725. Number of pupils in attendance March 7, 1884, 678, divided as follows: One high school, 45; two intermediate schools, 75; two grammar, 86; three secondary, 137; two advanced primary and four primary, 335; number of teachers employed, 14; term, 10 months, divided into two sessions. Salaries, high school, \$90; intermediate, \$70; grammar, \$60; secondary, \$40; primary, \$32 per month. The value of the school property is \$68,000; funded debt at four per cent. interest, \$15,000.

Since 1857 the following named persons have served as directors of the board (those marked with * are now dead):

Frederick Eberhard, six years.

*William Miller, nine years, and as president three years.

John McIntyre, three years.

Joshua Hunt, six years, and as president three years.

Charles G. Schneller, nine years, and as treasurer six years.

M. H. Horn, twenty-four years, and as secretary sixteen years, as treasurer three years, as president two years.

Levi Oberholtzer, one year.

F. F. Geiring, five years.

*Charles D. Fuller, three years.

David A. Tomblor, three years.

*William Getz, two years.

R. Clay Hammersly, six years, and as treasurer three years, as president three years.

*Thomas Frederick, three years.

*Joseph Schwartz, three years.

John Boyer, three years, as treasurer one year.

H. D. Yeager, three years.

*John Hudders, six years, as president six years.

*Milton Berger, two years.

A. H. Gilbert, twelve years, as president five years.

David Davis, ten years, as secretary five years.

James W. Schwartz, six years, as secretary five years.

Joseph Matchett, two years.

James C. Beitel, three years, as treasurer two years.

C. W. Chapman, eight years, as president two years.

H. H. Reigel, three years.

C. J. Keim, three years.

Samuel J. Koehler, three years.

*A. T. Eberhard, two years.

David Williams, three years.

The present board is composed of C. W. Chapman (president), David Davis (secretary), M. H. Horn, A. H. Gilbert, David Williams, R. C. Hammersly, David J. Williams, Jr.

The following-named persons have graduated from the high school: 1868, Alletta M. Earle, Frank M. Horn; 1869, Sarah Davis, Mary Lewars, Margaret A. Depue, Margaret A. Quig; 1870, Amanda J. Funk, Elizabeth Wilson, Sarah Bear, Mary A. Halbach; 1871, Sarah J. McIntyre, Rebecca McMonegal, John F. Halbach, Alice James, George Halbach; 1872, Hannah Davis, Ella D. Boyd, Esther Bear, Sarah Minnich, Emma Hison, Emma Schneller, Jane McClelland, Charles Bruener, Edward D. Boyer, C. D. W. Bower, J. W. S. Souder; 1873, Mary James, Hannah McGee, Amanda Bough, Ida M. Harte, Elizabeth Morrow, Michael J. Brady; 1874, Sarah A. Kay, Cora C. Creveling, Anna C. Creveling, Delia Mealy, Mary McGee, Margaret McClay, Mary M. Craig, Lillian A. Harte, Mary A. Hudders, Eliza J. Bear, Louise Taylor, Jacob F. Becker, George W. Bower, Frank McIntyre; 1875, Henry F. Funk, Elizabeth Nevins, Martha J. Streaam, Sarah J. Gillespie, Jane E. Miller, Agnes L. Swartz, Harry T. Horn, Jennie Weisley, Matilda Price; 1876, Clara L. Bear, Elizabeth M. Souder, Minnie S. Boyer, M. Alice Breder, Isabella T. Horn, Edward J. Frederick, Roger Hunt, Clifford H. Riegel, George F. Beck, George L. Plitt, Austin A. Glick, Edward J. Lawall, Frank J. Savin, Mark W. Halbach; 1877, Emma Nevins, Mary M. Schneller, Alice Kay, William H. Emanuel, William Tretch, Albert J. Hiseon, Frank Clark; 1878, Jesse H. Harbinson, Sarah McHenry, Anna B. Gibson, Margaret A. Nevins, Julia A. M. Carson, Gertrude E. Williams, Elizabeth A. Harbinson, Solon J. Harte, Albert J. Misley, James Clugston, Jr., John A. Funk, William Overton, Jr., Albert A. Koons, Samuel A. Campbell; 1879, Winnie Williams, Margaret Gillespie, Edwin O. Moyer, Charles R. Horn, Horace Boyd, Thomas H. Milson, Cassius C. Andress, Richard Foly, Frank S. Bower; 1880, Ida E. Corvin, Nancy McAndless, Maria Thomas, Anna M. Funk, Clara E. Schlanch, Margaret A. Funk, Hannah E. Stock, James G. Lucy, Charles E. Frick, Franklin P. Frederick, Archibald Harte, William H. Laubach, Jr., William J. Snyder, Jr., William A. Reigel; 1881, Della F. Lawall, Emma M. Engler, Minnie M. Bower, Cora E. Eberhart, Mattie McHenry, Elizabeth Hunter; 1882, William J. Funk, Laura M. Hock, Anna M. Craig, Elizabeth Clugston; 1883, Laura Bower, Soleri Birtel, Elizabeth Gillespie, Winnie Hopkins, Huldah Schlanch, Agnes Williams, Anna Fuller, Francis Kopp, Emily Lawall, Elizabeth Milson, Elizabeth Williams, David Folan. Senior class of 1884, Laura Eberhard, Elsie McIntyre, Mary App, Sallie Church, Matilda Wolf, Clara Campbell, Anna Lucy, Cora Schual, Elizabeth Bartholomew, William Dyatt, Abner Buck, Benjamin Camp-

bell, William Sieger, Osborn Snyder, James Troxell, David Griffiths, Edward Rohu.

The following-named persons have been employed as teachers at different times since 1857: Alonzo W. Kinny, William H. Barton, Charles H. Russell, Eliza McKee, Anna Phillips, R. C. Hammersly, Gwenney Leibert, John Porter, F. Herschkill, Anna Evans, Eliza Hammersly, Reuben Lichtenwallner, Mary Ann Davis, Mary Duff, Naomi Phillips, Mary Evans, Rebecca Sigley, Mrs. John Clark, Milton O. George, Jennie Corwin, Anna M. Smith, Jennie Glick, Robert A. Lyttle, A. P. Garler, Kate Y. M. Smith, W. H. Halderman, L. C. Wonderly, Sallie Wilson, Walter J. McFarland, Anna McKibbin, Robert McClean, Harte Gilbert, B. C. Snyder, John Hill, E. H. Breder, Charlotte Bear, Martha Wilson, Sarah Davis, Rebecca McMonegal, Maggie Quig, Sarah Bear, Irene Reich, John Kendlchart, Carrie Wilson, C. McMonegal, Amanda Funk, Sallie McIntyre, A. N. Uhlrich, Maggie Depen, Kate McMonegal, William T. Morris, Esther Bear, Alice Hammersly, T. F. Frederick, O. B. Pearson, Jennie McClelland, J. H. Mushlitz, Hannah Davis, Sarah Kay, Alice Kay, Mary Craig, Ellen Johnson, John Depeu, Charles H. Bertel, George J. Benner, Sallie McHenry, Delia Mealy, T. W. Bevan, J. F. Moyer, I. Frank Barr, Paul Hirsh.

The teachers now employed are T. W. Bevan, high school; J. H. Mushlitz, Kate Y. Smith, intermediate schools; J. F. Moyer, I. Frank Barr, grammar schools; Sallie J. McIntyre, Anna M. Smith, Hannah Davis, secondary schools; Alice Kay, Rebecca McMonegal, Sarah McHenry, Mary Craig, Martha Wilson, Eliza J. Bear, Delia Mealy, primary schools.

Fairview Cemetery.—On the west side of the Lehigh River, opposite the town, and occupying a beautiful location, is the Fairview Cemetery, laid out and cared for by an association chartered Jan. 1, 1877, and then consisting of M. H. Horn, David A. Tombler, R. Clay Hammersley, R. A. Boyer, John Thomas, James W. Schwartz, W. H. Laubach, and Orange M. Fuller. The property was owned by James W. Fuller, Esq., who set it apart as a burying-ground, and sold to the association upon its organization. The cemetery is now kept in excellent condition, and is one of the most beautiful in the valley.

In the cemetery is a soldiers' monument, erected in 1866 by the people of Catasauqua.

Masonic Lodges.—Porter Lodge, No. 284, F. and A. M., was originally instituted as No. 152, on Sept. 5, 1853, and named after Hon. James M. Porter; was fully organized June 30, 1854, with the following officers, viz.: W. M., Robert McIntyre; S. W., Levi Kraft; J. W., James McLeary; Sec., A. H. Gilbert; Treas., Charles H. Nolf; S. D., F. B. Martin; J. D., Charles Allen; S. M. C., William Getz; J. M. C., James Clugston; Tyler, William Biery. This lodge, an offshoot from Easton Lodge, has been the parent of four lodges, viz., Lehigh, of Trexlertown, organized

in April, 1858; Barger, of Allentown, in April, 1859; Monoquesy, of Bath, in April, 1861; and Slatington Lodge, in April, 1861. Porter Lodge, in 1868, furnished a new hall, its present meeting-place, in Fuller's Block, at a cost of nearly sixteen hundred dollars. From the time of its organization to the present two hundred and forty-nine persons have been initiated to membership, and the number now on the roll is about ninety.

The Past Masters have been as follows: W. R. Houser, Daniel Yoder, M. D., George Bower, B. F. Wonderly, H. H. Riegel, M. D., Charles Corwin, William H. Ainey, Henry Souder, Henry Davis, George McIntyre, J. P. Griffith, A. F. Koons, F. J. Grover, William Williams, J. Fatzinger, Joseph Matchett, David Williams, Charles W. Chapman.

At the present writing the officers of Porter Lodge are as follows: Robert E. Williams, W. M.; John B. Davis, S. W.; Preston E. Stem, J. W.; Daniel Yoder, Treas.; Edmund Randall, Sec.; Joseph Matchette, Chap.; David H. Thomas, S. D.; John W. Hopkins, J. D.; Charles D. W. Bower, Purs.; Owen F. Fatzinger, J. M. of C.; Frank B. Keiser, S. M. of C.; Henry Souder, Tyler; Trustees, H. H. Riegel, chairman; Charles Corwin, James C. Beitel.

I. O. O. F. Lodge and Encampment.—Catasauqua Lodge, No. 269, I. O. O. F., was instituted Oct. 6, 1847, on which occasion the following officers were elected, viz.: N. G., Reuben Seip; V. G., Aaron Bart; Sec., Samuel Colver; Asst. Sec., David A. Tombler; Treas., Nathan Frederick. Since the beginning four hundred and thirty-six members have been initiated into this lodge, and it now has ninety-six. The present officers are: N. G., Edward Davis; V. G., F. H. Reichel; Sec., A. R. Dieter; Asst. Sec., Robert J. Morris; Treas., H. A. Beitleman.

Fraternity Encampment, No. 156, I. O. O. F., was instituted June 6, 1867, on which occasion the following officers were elected: C. P., George Bower; H. P., M. H. Horn; C. W., D. A. Tombler; J. W., Daniel Gillespie; Treas., F. M. Eagle; Scribe, A. F. Koons; O. S., Phillip Storm; I. S., Aaron Snyder; G., Henry Souder; 1st W., William Biery; 2d W., John Hunter; 3d W., F. F. Giering; 4th W., Henry Eckensberger; 1st G. of T., Franklin Bower; 2d G. of T., James Hutchinson; Trustees, Henry Eckensberger, F. F. Giering, William Shoeneberger.

The present officers are as follows: C. P., W. H. Horn; H. P., Edward Edwards; S. W., W. H. Scanlin; J. W., Edward Davis; Treas., F. M. Eagle; Scribe, Thomas Jones; G., J. B. Davis; O. S., J. H. Chryst; I. S., F. H. Kiechel; 1st W., Alexander Morrow; 2d W., Joseph Wresley, Jr.; 3d W., D. P. Tombler, Sr.; 4th W., Samuel Everett; 1st G. of T., Frederick C. Yeaser; 2d G. of T., David Gillespie; Trustees, Phillip Storm, William Williams, and Edward Edwards; P. C. P.'s, George Bower, D. A. Tombler, Thomas Jones, Joseph Reichard, Amundus R. Dieter, William Williams, William H. Horn, David Gillespie, Tilgh-



Stephen Thomas

man Fenstermacher, Edward Edwards, David G. Morris, William H. Griffiths, Daniel Davies, John B. Davis, David R. Williams, Franklin H. Dieter.

Grand Army of the Republic.—Fuller Post, No. 378, is a recent institution, but there was a Grand Army post of the same name, and known as No. 74, in Catsauqua many years ago. It was organized Aug. 19, 1867, and disbanded Oct. 15, 1869. The officers first elected were: P. C., Edward Gilbert; S. V. C., Spencer Tetemer; J. V. C., William H. Myers; Adjt., Aaron McHose; Q. M., John W. Heberling. The post was reorganized April 13, 1872, and again disbanded Oct. 15, 1876. The recent organization was effected Sept. 10, 1883. The name which it bears was bestowed in honor of Lieut. George W. Fuller of this place. The present officers of the post are: Com., Edwin Gilbert; S. V. C., Charles Laramy; J. V. C., Frank H. Wilson; Adjt., Edmund Randall; Q. M., Joseph H. Schwab; Chap., Joseph Matchett; O. D., Joseph Wray; O. G., John Matchett.

By special act of Congress, approved May 15, 1875, the government donated to this post for the ornamentation of burial lots in the cemetery four iron cannon and sixteen cannon-balls.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

HOPKIN THOMAS.

Hopkin Thomas, for many years master-mechanic of the Crane Iron Company and one of the oldest residents, as also one of the influential citizens of the Lehigh Valley in connection with its industrial interests, was born at Glamorganshire, South Wales, in 1793. He remained with his parents on their farm until his sixteenth year, when he was apprenticed to the Neath Abbey Works, near Neath, South Wales, to acquire the trade of a machinist. He early developed a fertile brain, and on fulfilling his apprenticeship speedily attained a high position among his fellow-workmen. In 1834 he determined to emigrate with his family to America, and on landing in Philadelphia in 1834 obtained employment without difficulty in the establishment of the Baldwin Locomotive-Works. He later entered the shops of Garrett & Eastwick, from whence he engaged with the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company as master-mechanic of their roads and mines. During this period his inventive genius was first developed, and made invaluable to his employers. In his mechanical inventions and appliances he was conceded to be the pioneer of the Lehigh Valley. Through one of these inventions anthracite coal was first made available for use in locomotives, and in this application of coal as fuel he was at least twenty years in advance of all others. He invented and successfully used the chilled cast-iron car-wheel, as also the most improved

and successful mine-pumps and machinery of the day. In all mechanical matters he was far in advance of his day, and in the railroad and coal interests of the country he may with justice be regarded as filling the position of an eminent benefactor. Mr. Thomas was peculiarly modest and unassuming in his character, a fact which prevented his attaining either distinction or wealth. Content that the world should be benefited by the productions of his genius, he cared little whether they brought him either fame or profit. In his business relations he was upright, in his social intercourse true-hearted and faithful, and in his home the typical head of a cheerful and happy domestic circle.

Mr. Thomas was united in marriage to Miss Catherine Richards, of Merthyr-Tydvil, South Wales. Their children are William R., Mary (Mrs. James H. McKee), Helen (Mrs. John Thomas), Jane, Kate M. (Mrs. James W. Fuller). The death of Mr. Thomas occurred on the 12th of May, 1878, at his home in Catsauqua, to which place he removed in 1853, on being appointed master-mechanic of the Crane Iron Works.

CHAPTER XXIII.

HANOVER TOWNSHIP.

HANOVER is bounded on the north and east by Northampton County, on the south by the Lehigh River and Salisbury township, and on the west by Lehigh River and Whitehall township and Catsauqua borough. It has no streams of consequence within its limits. The Lehigh River and Monocacy Creek are on the west, south, and east. The Philadelphia and Reading Railroad runs the entire length and breadth of the township along the Lehigh River, and the Lehigh Canal extends within its limits from East Allentown to Bethlehem.

At the January term of the Court of Quarter Sessions, in the year 1798, petition was made by a number of people living in the lower part of Allen township for a new township. The court accepted the petition and appointed Samuel Rea, John Barnet, and John Horn to view the territory and report to the court as to the expediency of a division. The viewers made a report at the August session following, which report, with the action of the court, is here given: "We all three met at the house of Abraham Mensch's on the 10th day of April 1798 in Allen township but had no time to view the same therefore agreeably to our report and your order we all three met at the house aforesaid on the 4th day of June 1798 and reviewed the same township of Allen and think that there were occasion of a Division and have Divided the same, Beginning at a stone in the Nazareth township line near the house of John Fogel and thence south sixty-five degrees west

one hundred and fifty-two perches to a post and stone at the east side of the river Lehi, twenty perches below Philip Foust's Ferry. A Draft of which return was confirmed to wit, August 15, 1798 by consent and the Lower part of the Township which has been struck off and named 'Hanover' by the Court."

The territory thus set off embraced what is now the townships of Hanover, in Lehigh and Northampton Counties. This township remained, with its original territory, until 1812, when Lehigh County was erected and Hanover township was divided, about two-thirds of its territory being formed into Hanover township in Lehigh County.

The first assessment-roll of the original Hanover township of Northampton County was made in the year 1799, and contains the names of one hundred and twenty-six freeholders and twenty single freemen. The amount of tax to be raised was \$222.92. Matthias Hummel was the collector. The names here given are of those who resided in the portion set off to Lehigh County in 1812, and are from the assessment of that year prior to the setting off.

Residents in 1812.—Following is the assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County for this township for the year 1812:

Joseph Abrecht.
Jacob Alsbouse.
Jacob Bast.
Michael Bauer.
Frederick Bearey.
Felix Beissell.
John Beissell.
Christian Bectel.
Henry Bieker.
Nicholas Bickert.
Nicholas Brang.
Henry Brodler.
George Brodler.
Jacob Clader.
Jacob Clewell, Sr.
John Bunding.
John Clewell, Sr.
Charles Colver.
Jacob Colver.
Isaac Ducker.
William Daniel.
Peter Dick.
Abraham Diffenderfer.
John Edelman.
John Ehrhard.
Peter Ehrett.
George Ehrig.
George Evenreider.
Michael Everhard.
Anthony Faas.
Jacob Fatzinger.
Henry Fatzinger.
George Faust.
Henry Frey.
Joseph Frey.
Daniel Gangeware.
David Gold.
Philip Gross.
James Hall.
John Hall.
Christian Hartman.
Christian Houser.
Frederick Hollar.
Jeremiah Hollar.

George Heley.
Michael Herwich.
Aron Hillman.
Joseph Daniel, Jr.
Jacob Hower.
Jonathan Hower.
John Huber.
Abraham Huber.
George Ising.
Conrad I. Jeager.
Daniel Inodt.
George Inndt.
George Keck.
John Keim.
John Kelchner.
Michael Kelchner.
Nicholas Kreamer.
Peter Kelchner.
Jacob Keiper.
John Keiper.
Ludwig Keiper.
Joseph Kidd.
Andrew Kichlin.
Philip Kleckner.
John Knauus.
John Attman.
George Koch.
John Keiffer.
Daniel Klaus.
George Kortz.
George Kreidler.
Jacob Kruber.
George Laubach.
Leonard Lambach.
John Lehr.
David Luckenbach.
Peter Minnich.
John Neuhard.
Joseph Dewald.
Peter Ossenbach.
Elizabeth Quier.
Daniel Quier.
George Quier.
Jacob Quier.

George Reichard.
Michael Reichard.
Henry Reis.
George Rocket.
John Rockel.
Daniel Rohm.
Christian Young.
Joseph Scherrer.
Frederick Dieffert.
Conrad Seiple.
Jacob Seiple.
John Seiple.
John Sterner, Sr.
Abraham Sterner.
Abraham Sterner, Jr.
John Sterner, Jr.
Joseph Sterner.
Philip Strohm.
Jacob Stuber.
Isaiah Troxell.
Henry Vogelman.
John Walter.
David Weinland.
Andrew Zechner.
Martin Zechner.
Abraham Ziegler.
Mathias Rigel.
Abraham Keiper.
Joseph Keiper.
Joseph Quer.

Frederick Herman.
John Neuhard.
Jacob Neuhard.
Joseph Clader.
Henry Shnyder.
John Krcmser.
William Licht.
Henry Shoener.
Daniel Blim.
John Andreas.
John Moore.
Peter Ritter.
Abraham Smith.
John Riegle.
John Kain.
Jacob Kolb.
George Sterner.
Peter Evenreiter.
John Herwig.
John Fatzinger.
Joseph Sterner.
Abraham Keisser, Sr.
Joseph Keisser.
Daniel Reigert.
David Gold.
Isaac Keller.
John Erd.
Joseph Bachman.
Christian Ritter.
John Reigle.

Sketches of Settlers.—The names of many of the old settlers are found in the foregoing list, and sketches of a few of them are here given:

Valentine Clader, a native of Pfalz, Germany, where he was born, June 17, 1726, emigrated to America and settled at Hecktown. He was married Dec. 12, 1749, and died Aug. 7, 1775. He had nine children, of whom were Adam, Jacob, Mrs. Henry Kramer, Mrs. Hatzell, and Mrs. Hatz. Adam was killed by the Indians in Sugar Loaf Valley. Jacob was a soldier in the Revolution, and married a daughter of — Sherer, who lived in this section, and before 1781 settled on a tract of seventy or eighty acres of land on the east bank of the Lehigh River, where now the Allentown Bridge spans that river. He owned one-half of the ferry, which was in operation till 1812. He left nine children. Abram, who settled near Freemansburg; a daughter, Polly, married Jacob Bast, who lived adjoining. Joseph settled on the homestead, and died in 1849, aged sixty-two years. He left six sons, John, Levi, Paul, Daniel, Josiah, and Owen, who, with the exception of John and Daniel, live in the township. Jacob, who first settled here, commenced burning lime in 1813, and his sons and grandsons are still in the business.

Jacob Bast emigrated from Germany when five years old, with his parents, in 1774. They settled on the east side of the Monocacy. His son Jacob married Polly Clader, daughter of Jacob, and settled near the Clader farm, on the road to Bethlehem from Allentown. He died in 1863, aged eighty-three years. His sons were Jacob, Martin, and John. Jacob settled on the homestead, where he now lives, Martin in Manheim, Lancaster Co., and John in Saucon township.

Jonathan Ott, a native of Germany, purchased one

hundred and fifty-two acres of land before 1800 of George Ervenreider,¹ on the Lehigh River, now owned by A. & S. Keck. He had three sons, Owen, Tilghman, and George, and one daughter, Mrs. Franklin Butz, of Whitehall. Owen settled in Allen township, Northampton Co., Tilghman in Allentown, and George on the homestead until a few years ago. He now lives with his son Milton in the township.

John Conrad Yeager was born in Little York, Pa., in 1768, of German parents. He learned the trade of a tobaccoist, married, and worked at his trade in his native place. He commenced to study for the ministry under the Rev. Mr. Goering, and afterwards went to Philadelphia, and studied under Revs. Helmuth, D.D., Smith, D.D., and Schaeffer, D.D., one year. He then was examined in the Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania, and became a minister. He took charge of three congregations in New Jersey for three years. From there he removed to Williams township, in Northampton County, and took charge of four congregations, to which belonged Friedensville congregation, in the year 1793. He soon after gave these up with the exception of Friedensville. In 1800 he removed to Hanover township, and took charge of Allentown, Shoenersville, and the Dryland, he having preached at Shoenersville several years before. He served these four congregations till his death, in November, 1832. He lived on the farm now owned by James Remely. He had eleven children,—nine sons and two daughters,—all of whom were born in New Jersey and Williams township, Northampton Co., except Joshua, the youngest son, who was born in Hanover, Sept. 23, 1802. Of these, George, Henry, Mrs. George Reichert, Mrs. Conrad Rinker, and Joshua Yeager settled in this county.

George settled in Hanover township, was a farmer, and died at the age of eighty-three years. His son William lives at Bingen. Horatio lives at Bethlehem.

Henry settled at Upper Saucon; farmer; died December, 1882, in his eighty-fourth year. His sons Charles and Harmon are farmers, living on and near the homestead farm.

Joshua studied theology from 1823 to 1827, under his father, and at his death became the pastor of the four congregations to which his father had ministered thirty-eight years. Joshua is serving two of the congregations, Shoenersville and Friedensville, at the present time, making under father and son a term of ninety-one years.

John Conrad Yeager, with a large family of children, educated his own children in reading, writing, and arithmetic, having an evening school.

The first of the Beitel's who came to this country was Henry, who was born in January, 1711, at Neudorf, Ober Schlessein. His parents were Catholics,

but he was not inclined to follow in that faith and became a Moravian. He married about 1738, and in 1741 was sent out by the Moravians as a missionary to the Dutch settlement of Guiana, on the north coast of South America, where he remained till 1745, and returned to Germany. About 1755 he emigrated to America and came to Bethlehem with two sons, Christian Frederick and David. John, the eldest son of Henry, was born in Pilgerhut, Germany, Dec. 21, 1740, before his father went out as a missionary. In 1745, when John was five years old, he was brought to this country and placed in a Moravian school near Frederickstown, Montgomery Co. This school was abandoned in 1750, and he was placed at the Moravian school at Emaus, where he was two years, after which he went to Bethlehem and learned the trade of a tailor. In 1755 he went to Nazareth and settled. He was married in February, 1779, and had two sons, Christian Frederick and John; the latter settled in Nazareth. Christian was born Jan. 23, 1780, and lived at Nazareth and Bethlehem until about 1808-9, when he moved to Hanover township. He purchased a small farm north of Rittersville, and was soon after appointed justice of the peace, and in 1822 was appointed by Governor Wolf prothonotary of Lehigh County, and by Governor Ritner in 1837. At the time of his first appointment as prothonotary he removed to Allentown, where he resided till his death in 1869, aged ninety years. He had eight children, of whom four are living, viz.: Amelia (Mrs. John Matchett), Miss Henrietta Beitel, Maria (Mrs. John Yingling), Josiah D. Beitel.

Charles Colver, a German, settled near Rittersville on a farm before 1781. He had sons who, with the exception of Jacob, went West. He settled on the farm now owned by the Park Association. He married Susanna Miller; they had eleven children, of whom are Charles, now living at Shoenersville, eighty years of age, Polly (Mrs. Henry Mink), Samuel at Allentown, and Mary (Mrs. Jacob Bast).

Peter Kelehner was a resident here when the township was erected in 1798. His sons were John, Joseph, and Peter. Joseph settled on the homestead where his son Moses now resides; Peter lives at Rittersville.

Henry Fatzinger was one of the earliest settlers in the township. He did not receive the patent from the Penns for his land until Jan. 15, 1790, in which it is shown he purchased one hundred and sixteen acres and one hundred and fifteen perches, for which he paid at the rate of sixty-five pounds ten shillings per one hundred acres. His land was adjoining Michael Kelehner, Daniel Klint, Joseph Albright, Henry Fogelman, Jacob Sterner, and George Meyer.

He purchased in 1804 a tract of land adjoining of the heirs of Nicholas Steiner. Henry Fatzinger built the old log and stone house still standing on the farm, where he lived till his death in 1836, aged eighty-two years. He left sons,—George, John, Adam, Jacob, and Henry.

¹ George Ervenreider died in September, 1825, aged fifty-five years. He is buried in Christ churchyard.

Adam settled on the homestead and died in March, 1880, aged eighty-nine years. He served in the war of 1812, had passed in married life sixty-seven years, and left a family of nine children, of whom Tilghman and Charles reside on the homestead. George, son of Henry, moved to Ohio, John to Salisbury, and Jacob to Allen township, where he died in 1883.

The Laubach family settled in the township, and part of them in Northampton County. The records of the Christ Church Cemetery show that Anna Laubach died in 1848, at the age of seventy-three years; John G. in 1851, aged eighty years; and John in 1869, aged seventy-two years. George Laubach lived near the Lehigh, south from Allentown; his grandson, John, now lives on the farm; Leonard lived near the centre of the township; a son, Thomas, lives in Allentown.

The Kurtz family, east from Catasauqua, derived the title to their land from the Penns, from whom they received patents. John G. Kurtz died in 1835, aged sixty-seven, and Elizabeth died in 1849, aged eighty-three years. The Kurtz farm was inherited by George Kurtz, whose sons, George and Henry, live on the homestead.

Joseph Dewalt, whose name appears in the assessment-roll of the township in 1798, died in 1848, aged sixty years. The family were numerous, and lived to an advanced age, and were buried in Christ churchyard. Elizabeth died in 1876, aged eighty-four years; Jonas died in 1877, aged eighty-three years; Maria C. in 1859, aged sixty-four years; Nicholas in 1865, aged seventy-five years.

The family of Quier were living in the township in 1812, and had been for many years previous. Barbara Quier was born in 1784, and died in 1845, aged sixty-one years. Daniel was born in 1786, and died in 1850, aged sixty-four years. Elizabeth, George, and Jacob were also of the family. None of the name are now in the township.

The Reichard family settled first in Williams township, Northampton Co. A son, Michael, was born in 1752; was a soldier in the Revolutionary army, and after his service he married and purchased one hundred and fifty acres of land in what is now Hanover township, and settled there, and died in 1842, aged eighty-five years. He left a large family of children, of whom George was the oldest, and settled in the township, near Rittersville. Other sons were John, Jacob, Daniel, and Michael; the two last settled in Whitehall township, others in Hanover. Mrs. Joseph Minnich, Mrs. William Minnich, and Mrs. Daniel Quier were daughters. J. Frank Reichard, William G. T., Edwin, and Robert Reichard are sons of George.

Henry Vogelmann lived adjoining Henry Fatzinger. None of the family are in the township.

The Sterner family were early settlers along the Lehigh River. Among them were Abraham, who died in 1828, aged fifty-three years; Christian, in

1848, aged seventy-nine years; John, in 1843, aged eighty-two years; and John, in 1849, aged seventy-eight years. Barbara Sterner died in 1839, aged seventy-eight years. None of the family are now in the township.

John Keim was a settler near the east line of the township while Hanover was yet a part of Allentown. He was born in 1754, and died in 1815, aged sixty-one years. Many of the family lived to an advanced age. Elizabeth, probably his wife, was born in 1756, and died in 1839, aged eighty years.

In 1798 the names of John, Michael, and Peter Kelchner appear on the assessment-list of Hanover. They were here long prior to that time. Michael lived adjoining land of Henry Fatzinger in 1790. He died in 1820, aged eighty-one years. Jonathan, probably the John mentioned in the assessment-roll, died in 1864, aged eighty. The family lived between Rittersville and Shoenersville, and Henry, living on the farm, is a son of Joseph and descendants.

The Keiper family, that in 1800 were prominent in the township, are still represented there, but are not as numerous as in the olden time. Jacob, John, and Ludwig Keiper were assessed in 1812. John died in 1820, aged sixty-seven years. Ludwig died in 1815, aged seventy-seven years. Others were Abraham, who died in 1828, aged sixty-one years; Catharine, in 1818, aged eighty-one years; Joseph, in 1865, aged eighty-six years.

Joseph Kidd, in 1812, was assessed in the township. He lived between Rittersville and Catasauqua, and died in 1827, aged seventy-seven. His son Joseph died in 1867, aged sixty-eight years. In the old Christ churchyard the burials of the family are numerous, among whom are Benjamin, who died in 1806, aged fifty-three; Catharine, died in 1835, aged seventy years; Elizabeth, in 1848, aged forty-seven years; Solomon, in 1844, aged forty-eight; Susanna, in 1861, aged fifty; and John, in 1876, aged eighty-three years. Descendants of the family live in the township.

The name of Knauss appears in 1812. Later a John Knauss was a windmill maker at Rittersville, and a justice of the peace. He died in 1866, aged seventy-one years. Sarah Knauss died in 1876, aged seventy-seven. Lewis Knauss, of North Whitehall, is a son of John Knauss.

Philip Kleckner was born Aug. 25, 1761, on the Susquehanna River. When a young lad he became a teamster in the Revolutionary army. He came to Allen township (now Hanover) after the war. In March, 1788, he married Elizabeth —, who died in 1839, aged seventy-one years. They lived above Rittersville, on the farm now owned by Henry Nonnemacher. He died on the 14th of January, 1845, aged eighty-three years, and left no descendants.

Jacob and Jonathan Houer settled near Rittersville about 1780. Charles Houer, who lives on the Geisinger farm, near Allentown, is a son of Jacob. Jonathan Houer, a son of Jonathan, settled on the

Lehigh in 1835, where he still lives and is in his ninety-second year. He was in the war of 1812.

Christian Young was a native of Bucks County and came to Hanover about 1800, and opened a store east from the limekilns, on the road from Allentown to Bethlehem. In 1812 he opened the "Black Horse" Tavern, which he kept till his removal to Bucks County, about 1818. Dr. Samuel Young, of Allentown, was the eldest of his sons. Joseph and William Young, of Allentown, are his sons.

Heinrich Brader was an early settler in the present township of Hanover, and his brothers, Philip and Laurence, in Hanover and Northampton County. Heinrich settled on the farm now owned by John Mitmar. He had sons, among whom were Daniel and George, who settled on the homestead and near there. Their descendants are in different parts of the county.

Early Roads.—The first road in the territory now Hanover of which any mention is made was the one laid out in 1747 by order of the Court of Bucks County, and extended from Bethlehem to the Gnaden Hutten Moravian Mission, north of the Blue Ridge (now the site of Lehigh, Carbon Co.). It was used by the mission till its destruction in 1755, and from that time to 1761 was used as a military road, after which for many years it was practically abandoned. About 1761 a road was laid out that passed from the Philadelphia road, through Salisbury township, crossed the river by a ford on the Geisinger farm near the old house, and passed through what later became Rittersville and Shoenersville, in Hanover township. Later another road ran from Rittersville to the Bethlehem bridge, and the earlier road was abandoned after 1825. At the first term of court (held December, 1812) after the erection of Lehigh County a petition of the inhabitants of the borough of Northampton was presented, setting forth "that a public road was much needed to commence at a spot fixed by the president, managers, and company for erecting a bridge over the Lehigh River, to proceed in a straight line from thence by the north side of Jacob Claders' house to the road leading from the ferry on the Lehigh to Bethlehem." Viewers were thereupon appointed, who made a report, which was confirmed. This action was the first taken in reference to roads in Lehigh County by the courts, and is the route of the road now used from East Allentown to Bethlehem.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history.

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Henry R. Hillman.....	April 14, 1840	John Osman.....	April 15, 1862
Samuel Saylor.....	" 14, 1840	Charles Kreader.....	" 11, 1865
Michael Ritter.....	" 11, 1843	Levi Overholzer.....	" 17, 1866
Samuel Saylor.....	" 15, 1845	Thos. F. Laubach.....	" 9, 1867
Michael Ritter.....	" 11, 1848	John Osman.....	" 14, 1868
George Frederick.....	" 9, 1850	H. W. F. Elberhard.....	" 13, 1869
Michael Ritter.....	" 13, 1852	Henry C. Moyer.....	" 15, 1873
Tobias Sterner.....	" 11, 1854	J. R. Huttenstein.....	March 19, 1877
Levin A. Miksch.....	" 10, 1855	Henry C. Moyer.....	" 25, 1878
Jacob A. Boksch.....	" 28, 1856	Jedediah H. Weiss.....	April 9, 1881
Levin A. Miksch.....	" 10, 1860	Henry C. Moyer.....	" 6, 1881
Edmund F. Tice.....	" 10, 1860		

Schools in the Township.—The early schools are mentioned in the settlements of Shoenersville, Rittersville, and West Bethlehem. Of the others nothing has been found. Hanover, with Allentown, accepted the school law during the same year in which it became a law (1834), while the other townships in the county rejected it. As soon thereafter as possible school-houses were erected in different parts of the township. Four were erected along the road between Allentown and Rittersville, including the one at that settlement. On the 13th of October, 1838, Abram Fatzinger sold a lot to the school directors for one dollar, for the purpose of erecting thereon a school-house, which was soon after built. Another was erected on the road leading from Rittersville to Bethlehem. Several of these houses are still standing.

In 1855, Hanover township had 8 schools, 8 teachers, and 384 pupils. The township received for school purposes \$1350, and paid out \$1560, \$162.50 appropriated from State. Directors were Samuel Breder, president; C. L. Bush, secretary; Timothy Weiss, treasurer. In 1877, Hanover had 10 schools and 548 scholars, and, in 1883, 11 schools and 321 pupils; West Bethlehem, 5 schools, 316 pupils.

Shoenersville.—The settlement is situated on the line between Hanover township in Lehigh County and Hanover township in Northampton County. It contains a church, school-house, store, post-office, hotel, and fifteen or twenty dwellings. It derives its name from Adam Shoener, who settled there in 1784.

Adam Shoener was born in 1763, came to Northampton County in 1794, and settled at the place that bears his name,—a road at that time passed his house. He opened a tavern called the "Blue Ball," which he kept till about 1837, when he built a brick house near Christ's Church, where he lived till his death, Oct. 28, 1849, aged eighty-six years. His wife, Catharine, died Dec. 26, 1839, aged sixty-five years. They had ten children, of whom Mrs. Nathan Larrach, of Shoenersville, was the youngest, and the only one living. Of the others, Thomas kept the "Blue Ball" three years after his father retired, then moved beyond the Blue Mountains, where he died in 1853, aged forty-three years. Abram moved into Northampton County, and died in 1877, aged seventy-five years. Hannah lived in Shoenersville, and died in 1875, aged seventy years. They are all buried in Christ's churchyard.

Soon after 1794, Adam Shoener opened the "Blue Ball" Tavern, which he kept till 1837. Thomas Shoener, his son, kept it for three years. It was then kept by Charles Reinsmith, Nathan Larrach, and others. In 1850 Jonas Snyder built the present hotel on the other side of the street, and in Northampton County, and the "Blue Ball" was discontinued.

About the year 1825 Samuel Saylor removed from Easton to what is now Shoenersville, at that time containing the "Blue Ball" Tavern, Christ's Church, a log school-house, and five or six dwelling-houses. He erected a double house near the cemetery lot, in

which he resided and opened a store; the latter was continued by him till 1855, when his son, David O. Saylor, took the business and remained there till 1860, when he removed to Allentown, where he still resides. At that time he sold the store to other parties, by whom it was conducted for a short time and discontinued.

Soon after the building of the present hotel, in 1850, a store building was erected on the corner opposite the hotel and adjoining the old tavern. A store was opened by Joseph Pierson and John A. Deck, who continued several years, when Mr. Deck retired and Richard Snyder was interested. Later it passed entirely into his hands, and in 1864 the property was purchased by E. R. Benner, who now conducts the business.

The first postmaster in Shoenersville was Samuel Saylor; the office was kept at his store. He was succeeded by Richard Snyder, who served till Dec. 8, 1875, when E. R. Benner, the present incumbent, was appointed.

Christ's Church.—This church was organized in 1780 as a Lutheran and German Reformed Union Church by the Rev. John Faust (Lutheran), and the Rev. Mr. Gross (German Reformed). At the first communion under the Rev. Mr. Faust twenty-four took part. Soon after the organization a small log church was erected at what is now Shoenersville, and in which the congregation assembled and worshiped until the year 1819, at which time the society erected a stone church on the site of the present one, laying the corner-stone on the 10th of May in that year, and dedicating the edifice on the following Christmas. This church edifice answered their needs until 1872, when it was torn down, and on the 26th of May in that year the corner-stone of the present brick edifice was laid. It was completed at a cost of seventeen thousand dollars.

The Lutheran pastors who have served the church are as here given: Rev. John Faust, from 1780 to 1792; the Rev. George Joseph Wichtermann, 1792 to 1793; Rev. John Conrad Yeager, from 1793 till his death, in 1832, a period of thirty-nine years. He was succeeded by his son, Joshua, who was called to the pastorate and still serves the congregation, making a period of service of father and son of ninety-one years. The German Reformed Church has been under charge of the following pastors: Rev. Mr. Gross, 1780 to 1794, fourteen years. He was succeeded by the Rev. Mr. Hoffmeier, who served six years, and was followed by the Rev. Mr. Van Der Sloot, who remained in charge till 1811, when the Rev. Charles Christian Becker was called to the pastorate. He remained till his death, in 1858, a period of forty-seven years. His son, the Rev. Cyrus Becker, was chosen as his successor, and is still in charge, having served twenty-six years, making a service of father and son in this congregation of seventy-three years. The two congregations number between four and five hundred members.

Schools.—School was first taught in the settlement by a Mr. Bibbings about the year 1800. He later studied theology, and became a minister of the German Reformed Church. He was succeeded by Fred'k. Holey. It was kept in a log house erected for the purpose on the churchyard lot of Christ's Church. About 1827-28 the present brick school-house was erected, and school was first kept by Owen Leopold. He later studied for the ministry. The school for many years was under the charge of the church, but after the thorough establishment of the present school system, it was by them given over to the directors of the township schools.

Cemeteries.—Christ's churchyard has been in use since the organization of the church in 1780. The earliest death record is that of Anna M. Klocknerin, who died Dec. 10, 1789, aged twenty-three years. Very many of the early settlers both in Lehigh and Northampton Counties sleep quietly in this resting-place. About 1865 the question of a new cemetery was agitated. An association was formed called Shoenersville Cemetery Association; two acres of land was purchased of Samuel Saylor, adjoining the cemetery of Christ's Church; lots were laid out, trees planted, and the ground ready for use in January, 1866. Mrs. Jacob Reichert was the first to be buried there. The grounds are well kept, and the cemetery bears evidence of care and attention.

Rittersville.—The place now known as Rittersville derives its name from Michael Ritter, who came from Northampton County in 1808, and purchased land at this place and settled. A tavern had been kept at the place some years when he arrived. He continued it until about 1832, when his son, Charles Ritter, took charge and kept it till 1865. J. Frank Reichert was the landlord from 1869 to 1883. It is now kept by E. W. Gangwere.

Michael Ritter opened a store about 1825 and kept some years, after which it was kept respectively by David Knauss, Henry Moyer, Milton Ritter, and Edwin Ozenboch, who now keeps it. A post-office was established early, and Michael Ritter was the postmaster. He was succeeded by his son, Charles Ritter, who continued till his death, in June, 1883, when Edwin Ozenboch was appointed, and is the present incumbent.

The old blacksmith-shop, now in possession of John Roller, was built about 1822 by — Alshouse. He was succeeded by Jacob Keeper, Joseph Paul, and others.

A school-house was erected in the settlement about 1812, and school was kept there irregularly until Hanover accepted the school law in 1835 or 1836. A school-house was then erected, which served the purpose until about 1850, when the present two-story brick school-house was erected.

The old cemetery in Rittersville was laid out in 1842, when the church was erected. The present grounds were opened in the spring of 1859.

In 1868, J. Frank Reichert laid out a race-course near Rittersville, and in 1872 the Rittersville Park Association was organized. The grounds were enlarged to sixteen acres, and fitted up at a cost of twelve thousand dollars. The grounds are open for trotting and pacing in May and August of each year.

Rittersville Union Church was formed in 1842 from members of Christ's Church who lived in this section of the township, and the present brick church was at once erected. The society have at present a membership of about two hundred. The Rev. Joshua Yeager has been in charge of the Lutheran congregation since its organization. The pastors who have served the German Reformed congregation are as follows: The Rev. Joseph Dubbs, Rev. Mr. Brendell, and the present pastor, the Rev. Isaac Loos.

Michael Ritter came from Northampton County in 1808, settled here, and died in 1854. He had four sons,—Charles, Thomas, William, and Franklin. Charles kept the hotel many years, and was post-master from 1832 till his death, in June, 1883, aged seventy-eight years. Mrs. Walter Huber and Mrs. Henry Moyer are daughters. Thomas and William lived and died in Rittersville. Franklin was a school teacher, and now resides in Whitehall township.

East Allentown.—In 1828 the land on the west side of the river, at the end of the Chain Bridge, was owned by Jacob Clader. The canal of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company was nearly completed in the locality. There was a stone house, occupied by Jacob Clader, on the left of the road leading to Bethlehem, and a barn on the right. The toll-house was on the first pier of the bridge. In the year mentioned Jacob Saeger and George Keck purchased the forty-five acres of land belonging to Jacob Clader, which was on both sides of the road. They obtained a license, and opened the stone house as a hotel. A man by the name of Haldeman was landlord for a few months, and Josiah Rhoads succeeded him. They first erected a small frame building for a store, stocked it with goods, and William Saeger, son of Jacob, took charge. They then erected a large stone tavern on the right side of the road, which was kept many years, later passed to Nathan Baker, who kept it and sold it to the railroad company, who tore it down when the Lehigh and Susquehanna road was built. After the tavern was removed to the new building the old stone house was used for a dwelling until the railroad company bought the property, when it, too, was torn down. The stone house now used for a depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad was erected soon after 1830, and the store was also moved into it. In 1832, Saeger & Keck built the stone and brick grist-mill on the bank of the canal. Solomon Keck, son of George, and Charles and William Saeger, sons of Jacob, ran the mill from 1833 to 1837, and then bought the mill, a stone dwelling for the miller, and six acres of land adjoining east. The mill now is owned by William Saeger and his sons, Jacob and Thomas.

In 1850, C. L. & A. S. Keck opened the lumber-yard boating, and ran it until 1854, when the lumber-yard boating, grist-mill, store, and a store at White Haven were all consolidated into one business, and in 1856 was again divided; C. L. & A. S. Keck took the lumber-yard, William Saeger and son, Alfred, the store and mill.

About this time Thomas Keck, Alfred Saeger, and James K. Mosser bought of William Saeger several acres of land and erected the present tannery. It is now owned by Mosser, Keck & Co.

Lime was burned and stone was quarried on the left side of the road by the Claders before 1829, and stone is now quarried by Melchior Clader, a son of John Clader. Saeger & Keck burned lime many years. Lime has also been burned many years farther out on the Bethlehem road by John Clader, and about 1850, John Trexler & Sons commenced the business, and still continue.

About 1862-63, Tilghman Dorney put up small works, and commenced the manufacture of fire-brick. The property passed through several changes, and is now in possession of Joseph Downing, who carries on the business.

West Bethlehem.—The land on which the village of West Bethlehem was located was purchased by the Moravians over one hundred years ago, and was part of a large tract in their possession. A mission-house was established upon it, in which the Indians lived after the destruction of Gadenhütten. It was located where now stand the stables of Levin J. Krause. Another mission, called "Nain," was said to have been on the George Geisinger farm, which also was a part of the Moravian tract. The land opposite Bethlehem, and near the mouth of the Monocacy, eventually fell into possession of Levin J. Krause, who lived there many years, and followed the occupation of a farmer and butcher.

In the year 1869, Mr. Krause projected the idea of building an iron bridge across the Monocacy, and proposed to form a company, offering half of his farm to the stockholders. This proposition was accepted, a company formed, and the present toll-bridge was erected at a cost of sixty-nine thousand dollars. The farm land was laid out into streets and lots, sales were made, and buildings (mostly brick) were soon after commenced.

A school-house (one-story brick) had been erected many years previous, which in later years was enlarged. In 1877 there were five schools and two hundred and thirty-nine pupils, and the district in this year became independent. The school-house was enlarged at a cost of \$2738.67. In 1883 there were five schools and three hundred and sixteen pupils. A new school-house was erected in 1883-84 at a cost of five thousand dollars. Schools will be kept in both the school-houses. The increased facilities are now ample, and will probably be sufficient for some years to come.

A Sunday-school house was erected in the village in 1883-84 by the enterprise of the theological students of the Moravian Church of Bethlehem.

CHAPTER XXIV.

HEIDELBERG TOWNSHIP.¹

THE territory now comprised in the townships of Heidelberg, Lynn, and Washington was known prior to 1752 as Heidelberg District. On the 16th of June following the organization of Northampton County (which was effected in March of the same year), a petition was received by the first court, upon which the following was indorsed :

"The petition of a number of inhabitants settled on the back parts of Heidelberg and Maengie, praying that they ought to be formed into a township, was allowed, and Mr. Scull, surveyor of the county, to measure out the same."

"A draught and return of Heidelberg township, under the head of David Schultz, surveyor, was allowed and ordered to be recorded."

The first official act in recognition of Heidelberg as a township was made at the October term of court in 1752, when Conrad Blose was appointed constable for it. Jacob Bainter, his successor, was appointed Sept. 16, 1755.

Lynn was set off from Heidelberg the same year that the latter was organized, but Heidelberg for almost a hundred years comprised in addition to its present territory that which is now included in Washington.

Division of the Township.—For some time prior to 1847 the project of dividing the township was agitated among its residents, and in May of that year the following petition was drawn up, circulated, and presented to the court :

"To the honourable the judges of the Court of Common Pleas of the county of Lehigh, now composing and holding a Court of General Quarter Session of the Peace in and for the said county at the May Term, A. D. 1847.

"The petition of the undersigned citizens of the township of Heidelberg, in said county, respectfully sheweth,—

"That the said township of Heidelberg is uncommonly large for all township purposes, inasmuch as the supervisors of the public highways we find it exactly inconvenient to keep all the roads in repair and to attend to various duties. It is also extremely inconvenient for the citizens of said township to attend general and township elections and other meetings on account of the great distance. Many of them are unable to travel that distance, etc.

"Your petitioners would therefore pray your honors to appoint three competent and respectable men to inquire into the expediency of dividing the said township into two parts, as nearly equal as may be, to a line commencing at a point in or near the middle of the Blue Mountain, on the line of East Penn township, Carbon Co.; thence running to some point on the line of or between the township of North Whitehall and Low Hill, Lehigh Co. And they will pray, etc.

"Michael Rebrig.
George Rebrig.

Nathan Hastis.
Owen Jones.

¹ By Samuel J. Kistler, Esq.

William Roberts.
Ellis Morris.
William Roberts.
John Roberts Beride.
David Williams (B).
Jacob Remely.
Jacob F. Hailer.
John Remely.
Daniel Ritter.
Stephen Kern.
Dennis Hunsicker.
Charles Kern.
Daniel Remely.
Daniel Breyfogel.
Nathan Germao, Sr.
Henry Smith.
Jonas Boek.
Owen Hunsicker.
Wilhelm Ebbert.
Frederick Lettler.
Joel Ross.
Nathan German (miller).
Josiah German.
Henry Clauss.
William W. Erens.
Robert Roberts.
John S. Williams.
Rice Owens.
Daniel Acanol.
Richard Hughes.
Robert Jones.
David Peter.
John Ree.
Daniel Schleicher.
Elias Bittner.
John Kruw.
Reuben Peter.
Daniel Fink, Jr.
Daniel German.
David Ross.
Nathan Weaver.
John Heil.
Jacob Holbau.
John Peter.
Nicholas Kern.
Daniel Kern.
John Kreitz.
Jonas Kern.
Joseph German.
John Frederick.
John Wasmer.
Charles Dornard.
Solomon Moyer.
Owen German.
Abraham Reidy.
Henry Loeser.
Adam German, Jr.
Henry Snyder.
Andrew Muth.

Monases Snyder.
Benjamin Leran.
Charles Peter.
Casper Shutt.
John Walls.
George Ree, Esq.
Daniel Saeger.
John Reppert.
Jaret Snyder.
Reuben Kern.
Charles Engle.
Charles Shufer.
Jacob Eisenbower.
Elias Williams.
Isaac Moyer.
R. M. Jones.
Richard T. Jones.
Griffith Davis.
Henry Parry.
Henry Fink.
John Reppert.
Joseph Peter.
David Kern.
Henry Stemler.
John Ritter.
George Wert.
Gabriel Kern.
Levi Reppert.
David T. Druckenmiller.
Christian Riess.
Samuel Pauley.
Wilhelm Moyer.
Frank Farber.
Emanuel Moyer.
Esa Moyer.
Abraham Reppert.
Daniel Paulus.
Reuben Wert.
Nicholas Wert.
Stephen Wert.
Dobias Wert.
Abraham Roberts.
Stephen Rex.
Jonas Peter.
Daniel Dornard.
John Rex.
Charles Newha
Jonas Peter.
Daniel Peter.
Abraham Neff.
Joseph Blass.
Jeremiah Lentz.
John Reit.
William Lentz, Sr.
Daniel Newhard.
Jonas Peter.
Thomas Peter.
Levi German.
William Ebart.

"LEHIGH COUNTY, ss.

"I, J. D. Lawall, clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions of the Peace of Lehigh County, do certify that the foregoing is a correct and true copy of a petition presented to our said court at May session last past for the division of Heidelberg township, as the same remains on file in said office. Witness my hand and seal of office this first day of September, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven.

"J. D. LAWALL, Clerk."

Jesse Samuels, Benjamin Fogel, and Charles Shemer were appointed by the court as commissioners to inquire into the expediency of making the requested division. They reported that on the 16th of August 1847, they met at the house of Charles and David Peter, in Heidelberg, and made the division desired.

—that is, they set off the township now known as Washington, but then named "Dallas."¹

Character of the People.—As a rule up to 1840 there was little mingling with other people. Those having possession of the land conveyed it from one heir to another, and thus kept the land among their descendants. Schools of the English language were scarce. Churches both of the German Reformed and Lutheran denominations were found all over the county, and were well attended. There was a strict adherence to the doctrine of the churches, the parents greatly desired having their children trained in the precepts of Christianity. It seems to us now an astonishing fact that a man should borrow from five hundred to one thousand dollars of a neighbor, the lender taking no note, but merely marking the amount, and opposite the time when to return the amount or pay the interest thereof, with a piece of chalk on one of the house-joists or on the large house clock. They deemed it a sacred duty when the time had expired to pay the interest or amount, according to what was agreed upon. If any one failed to be prompt, or failed entirely to meet his payment, this was an extraordinary affair, and such shameful conduct was considered a crime. The old saying, "His word is as good as his note," was really true with this class of people. For a stranger to settle among them was a rare occurrence. Railroads and telegraphs there were none. Trade was carried on by wagons to Philadelphia and other markets. Stores had their supplies brought all the way from Philadelphia on wagons, a distance of eighty miles. Dealers would arrange it so as to go to the city two or four times a year. They arranged their time of travel so that they were able to reach a hotel when it was time to feed their horses. Here the men greeted each other in the most friendly manner. They drank their pure old rye whiskey, which they obtained at the hotel at three cents a glass with a cigar thrown in, according to the general custom. On the arrival at the great markets they were earnest, prompt, and shrewd at their business, and spared no pains in carrying out their duty honorably. When the time had arrived for the return of the heavy four- and six-horse teams, there was a general excitement. People came from twelve to fifteen miles to see the bright calicoes and other wearing materials. This made every heart glad and anxious to buy. In common with the Pennsylvania Germans elsewhere, those of Heidelberg have been a prosperous and industrious people. Failures have been scarcely known of among them; their whole aim has been to prosper, and it is well known that they have prospered.

Land Warrants Located in Heidelberg.—Following is a list of the land warrants located in the old

township of Heidelberg, with the dates of their issuance, names of persons to whom granted, and number of acres taken up by each. The list shows the names of the early settlers, but the dates cannot be considered as indicating the year when they came into the country, for, as a rule, the pioneers did not obtain their warrants until several years had elapsed from the time of their arrival.

	Acres.
No. 15, Jacob Arndt, June 14, 1765.....	61
No. 1822, Andrew Martin, Aug. 26, 1766.....	104
No. 1823, Andrew Martin, Aug. 26, 1766.....	67
No. 2087, Jacob Arndt, Nov. 12, 1766.....	32
No. 7, Jacob Coltnar, March 5, 1753.....	134
No. 2996, Andrew Climer, Dec. 3, 1767.....	2
No. 461, Henry Deel, Aug. 13, 1765.....	15
No. 1493, Jacob Dautenspeck, May 14, 1765.....	68
No. 2835, Tobias Eberth, Sept. 18, 1767.....	10
No. 3659, John Eberth, Oct. 29, 1768.....	15
No. 32, Leonard Foot, Oct. 30, 1745.....	114
No. 43, Henry Francis, May 10, 1748.....	41
No. 56, Henry Frey, Jan. 26, 1749.....	64
No. 14, Leonard Fahr, June 6, 1753.....	129
No. 33, Philip Fiddler, Aug. 28, 1758.....	36
No. 32, Henry Frantz, Nov. 14, 1758.....	299
No. 39, Leonard Fahr, Feb. 26, 1766.....	119
No. 625, Johannes Feller, Aug. 25, 1765.....	104
No. 1304, Christopher Fahr, Dec. 3, 1765.....	37
No. 2457, Peter Frantz, April 3, 1767.....	34
No. 3309, John Frey, May 18, 1768.....	25
No. 3310, Jacob Frey, May 18, 1768.....	33
No. 3984, Peter Frantz, Jr., April 26, 1769.....	123
No. 52, Francis Gilpner, Nov. 28, 1743.....	97
No. 83, Peter Grawall, Aug. 26, 1748.....	179
No. 107, Adam Germou, Nov. 16, 1786.....	14
No. 108, Adam Germou, Nov. 16, 1786.....	101
No. 177, Adam Germou, April 17, 1792.....	15
No. 178, Adam Germou, April 17, 1792.....	36
No. 1140, Henry Geiger, Oct. 25, 1765.....	46
No. 1511, Francis Giltner, May 21, 1766.....	109
No. 3429, Frederick Giltner, June 27, 1768.....	105
No. 3816, Jacob Goltner, Feb. 1, 1769.....	77
No. 3985, Joseph Garber, April 27, 1769.....	53
No. 85, Henry Hanser, April 25, 1744.....	167
No. 157, Henry Hoffman, Jan. 26, 1749.....	108
No. 143, Michael H-voner, March 30, 1750.....	139
No. 32, Michael Hiskey, Aug. 21, 1754.....	61
No. 46, John Handwerk, Nov. 9, 1758.....	57
No. 1264, Elizabeth Hoffman, Nov. 30, 1765.....	16
No. 1770, Nicholas Handwerk, Aug. 12, 1766.....	110
No. 2056, Peter Herger, Nov. 4, 1766.....	35
No. 2865, Henry Hair, Sept. 30, 1767.....	29
No. 3814, George Hafe, Jan. 2, 1769.....	29
No. 89, Martin Kougher, Nov. 5, 1747.....	114
No. 95, Frederick Kern, May 4, 1748.....	149
No. 29, George Kuedler, Oct. 31, 1753.....	134
No. 262, John Kuntz, Nov. 17, 1790.....	7
No. 2028, Johannes Kuekle, Oct. 29, 1766.....	91
No. 2029, Michael Kuekle, Oct. 29, 1766.....	41
No. 3914, John Kern, March 27, 1769.....	370
No. 84, John Lap, Feb. 4, 1752.....	58
No. 105, John Lap, Feb. 4, 1752.....	123
No. 60, Robert Levers, Aug. 23, 1771.....	1
No. 65, Christian Lanabner, April 24, 1775.....	77
No. 182, John Lintz, April 17, 1792.....	53
No. 38 7, Christian Lang-nuhr, Jan. 30, 1769.....	55
No. 69, Jacob Mowrer, Dec. 15, 1743.....	33
No. 70, Jacob Mowrer, Dec. 15, 1743.....	182
No. 14, Jacob Mowrer, May 15, 1745.....	33
No. 158, Jacob Moyer, March 24, 1749.....	100
No. 148, Jacob Moyer, Dec. 6, 1749.....	100
No. 147, Peter Miller, April 6, 1749.....	67
No. 200, Peter Missemmer, Feb. 7, 1752.....	25
No. 217, Conrad Marms, Dec. 5, 1757.....	92
No. 23, Felix Mantsingler, Oct. 12, 1753.....	31
No. 30, Peter Missemmer, Dec. 11, 1753.....	174
No. 112, Peter Missemmer, Dec. 31, 1753.....	38
No. 321, Peter Musgenong, March 20, 1787.....	18
No. 148 3, Conrad Miller, May 10, 1766.....	90
No. 1769, Peter Missemmer, Aug. 12, 1766.....	32
No. 3142, George Meal, March 4, 1768.....	59
No. 20, Ulrich Nafe, May 26, 1746.....	147
No. 30, George Nyehart, May 30, 1756.....	112
No. 33, Ulrich Nefe, Nov. 6, 1751.....	103
No. 208, Ulrich Nefe, Aug. 5, 1765.....	19
No. 2156, Ulrich Nefe, Nov. 29, 1766.....	75
No. 2157, Ulrich Nefe, Nov. 29, 1766.....	30
No. 24, Henry Oswald, Jan. 31, 1749.....	63
No. 865, Michael Ohl, Aug. 20, 1765.....	30
No. 866, Michael and Henry Ohl, Sept. 21, 1765.....	55
No. 867, Michael Ohl, Sept. 21, 1765.....	70
No. 2087, Jacob Arndt, Nov. 12, 1766.....	32
No. 81, Henry Polinger, Dec. 7, 1748.....	107
No. 89, Charles Pennington, June 10, 1749.....	191
No. 3, Jacob Peter, March 12, 1752.....	31
No. 12, Rudolph Peter, Jan. 28, 1754.....	74

¹ See history of Washington township for a fuller account of this action, and also for a description of the eastern boundary of the present Heidelberg.

	Acres.		
No. 25, Ems Painter, Aug. 22, 1758.....	170	William Kern.	William Rex.
No. 6, Adam Reeder, Aug. 5, 1752.....	27	Frederick Kern.	William Rex, Jr.
No. 16, Peter Reegs, July 20, 1753.....	47	John Kern.	John Robert.
No. 19, J. Jan Rhoads, Oct. 31, 1753.....	181	William Kern.	Peter Ray.
No. 34, John Rockel, Feb. 10, 1755.....	112	James Kemmerer.	George Ray.
No. 38, William Rex, Oct. 25, 1755.....	86	Solomon Kreitz.	Jacob Riedy.
No. 38, Charles Ross, Oct. 6, 1755.....	103	John Krum.	Conrad Riedy.
No. 43, Peter Raugh, March 9, 1759.....	24	Christian Krum.	Peter S. Riedy.
No. 211, Michael Rannilp, Aug. 5, 1765.....	32	Adam Kounkle.	Jacob Reedinghouse (supposed Ridinghouse).
No. 454, John Runkle, Aug. 10, 1765.....	28	Christian Lauchner.	John Reinsmith.
No. 1111, Peter Ruch, Oct. 24, 1765.....	38	John Lintz.	George Ruppert.
No. 1422, Jacob Reedy, May 14, 1766.....	47	Conrad Lintz, Jr.	Peter Leidel.
No. 1750, John Rumpel, Aug. 6, 1766.....	49	John Miller.	John Sorbrick.
No. 1753, Jacob Ruedy, Aug. 7, 1766.....	65	Nicholas Miller.	George Shoenberger.
No. 2841, Conrad Reedy, Sept. 24, 1767.....	48	Philip Mertz.	Frederick Sleigh.
No. 2953, Henry Reinhart, Nov. 12, 1767.....	85	Peter Meyer.	Abraham Shelhamer.
No. 91, Andrew Shitler, June 14, 1745.....	107	Jacob Missinger.	Ludwig Stein.
No. 117, Frederick Snieder, Oct. 2, 1746.....	41	Peter G. Missinger.	Anthony Shafer.
No. 296, Melchoir Sholtz, Nov. 3, 1748.....	34	Frantz Missinger.	Balzer Snyder.
No. 213, Daniel Snieder, Jan. 24, 1749.....	93	Michael Missinger.	Adam Smith.
No. 216, Daniel Snieder, Jan. 25, 1749.....	25	Frederick M. Meyer.	John Snyder.
No. 241, George Siedler, April 17, 1750.....	161	Leonard Miller.	Christian Smith.
No. 291, Frederick Schneider, Feb. 6, 1752.....	38	Henry Neff.	Jacob Smith.
No. 292, Frederick Schneider, Feb. 6, 1752.....	33	Widow Neff.	Samuel Snyder.
No. 50, Lawrence Simon, June 6, 1753.....	52	Ulrich Neff.	Conrad Slosser.
No. 92, William Silfers, Aug. 29, 1753.....	45	Michael Ohl.	Isaac Swartz.
No. 13, George Lima, April 17, 1754.....	118	Caspar Peter.	George Smitter.
No. 21, Frederick Schneider, Nov. 13, 1754.....	26	William Peter.	Simon Wihl.
No. 78, Peter Soidler, Nov. 13, 1754.....	234	Jacob Peter.	Peter Wagner.
No. 108, Melchoir Soidler, Nov. 6, 1758.....	34	Widow Peter.	John Wasum.
No. 109, Melchoir Soidler, Nov. 27, 1758.....	21	John Kocher.	Leonard Wasum.
No. 127, Frederick Schneider, June 14, 1765.....	20	John Peter.	Balzer Wirth.
No. 178, Christian Smith, Oct. 21, 1772.....	62	Caspar Peter, Jr.	Jacob Weaver.
No. 1226, Christian Smidt, Nov. 5, 1765.....	38	Simon Reerig.	John Weaver.
No. 1227, Christian Smidt, Nov. 5, 1765.....	90	George Reemely.	Martin Wuehler.
No. 1573, Henry Smith, May 29, 1766.....	110	Michael Reemaly.	Yost Wall.
No. 1574, Henry Smith, May 29, 1766.....	13	George Remaly, Jr.	Michael Wehr.
No. 1749, Frederick Snyder, Aug. 7, 1766.....	27	John Ramble.	Lawrence Wehr.
No. 2085, Frederick Snyder, Nov. 11, 1766.....	44	John Buchle.	Philip Wehr.
No. 2223, Adam Saat, Dec. 22, 1766.....	55	Conrad Reeder.	Henry Serfass.
No. 2478, Frederick Snyder, April 8, 1767.....	62	Jacob Rex.	Martin Lentz.
No. 2507, Philip Lehr, April 18, 1767.....	150	William Rex.	Hotzer George.
No. 2640, Henry Smith, April 28, 1767.....	17	George Rex, Jr.	
No. 63, Jacob Traubspeck, Sept. 16, 1747.....	197		
No. 85, George Welger, March 21, 1743.....	51		
No. 89, George Welger, Nov. 28, 1743.....	84		
No. 70, Jacob Weaver, Nov. 2, 1744.....	171		
No. 66, Philip Wangelman, April 18, 1747.....	154		
No. 102, John Weaver, Sept. 21, 1748.....	103		
No. 112, George Welger, Dec. 18, 1749.....	46		
No. 118, Jacob Weaver, Feb. 19, 1750.....	23		
No. 20, Simon Wehr, Oct. 3, 1753.....	161		
No. 35, Peter Woodring, Sept. 26, 1758.....	138		
No. 196, Simon Wehr, April 6, 1787.....	60		
No. 1743, Casper Weaver, Aug. 6, 1766.....	90		
No. 1754, Leonard Wasson, Aug. 7, 1766.....	50		
No. 2793, Simon Wehr, Aug. 15, 1767.....	25		
No. 4, John Yeager, Aug. 29, 1758.....	46		
No. 14, George Ziegler, Sept. 30, 1751.....	86		

Residents in 1781.—The assessment, made by the commissioners of Northampton County for Heidelberg township in 1781, shows that there were within its then limits the following taxable inhabitants:

Martin Andrew.	Michael Grenewald.
Peter Andrew.	Michael Gable.
Martin Andrew, Jr.	Adam Gable.
Joseph Balliet.	Andrew Gultner.
Henry Byer.	John Hunsicker.
George Blose.	Jacob Hunsicker.
Widow Bear.	John Hunsicker, Jr.
Daniel Bloss.	Caspar Hunsicker.
Jacob Broadsteller.	David Hess.
Ulrich Brinket.	Andrew Hotz.
Jacob Bailer.	Michael Hoffman.
Tobias Ebert.	William Hoffman.
John Ebert.	Henry Hoffman.
Jacob Fryman.	Peter Handwerk.
Andrew Fehler.	Jacob Handwerk.
John Fehler.	John Handwerk, Jr.
Henry Faber.	John Handwerk.
John Fought.	Jacob Hartman.
Henry Bunniger.	Philip Hammel.
David Gortner.	Martin Harter.
John Fry.	Jacob Hausman.
Jacob Geiger.	William Holling.
George Gultner.	Philip Krauss.
Widow Gultner.	Widow Keck.
Adam German.	John Keck.

William Kern.	William Rex.
Frederick Kern.	William Rex, Jr.
John Kern.	John Robert.
William Kern.	Peter Ray.
James Kemmerer.	George Ray.
Solomon Kreitz.	Jacob Riedy.
John Krum.	Conrad Riedy.
Christian Krum.	Peter S. Riedy.
Adam Kounkle.	Jacob Reedinghouse (supposed Ridinghouse).
Christian Lauchner.	John Reinsmith.
John Lintz.	George Ruppert.
Conrad Lintz, Jr.	Peter Leidel.
John Miller.	John Sorbrick.
Nicholas Miller.	George Shoenberger.
Philip Mertz.	Frederick Sleigh.
Peter Meyer.	Abraham Shelhamer.
Jacob Missinger.	Ludwig Stein.
Peter G. Missinger.	Anthony Shafer.
Frantz Missinger.	Balzer Snyder.
Michael Missinger.	Adam Smith.
Frederick M. Meyer.	John Snyder.
Leonard Miller.	Christian Smith.
Henry Neff.	Jacob Smith.
Widow Neff.	Samuel Snyder.
Ulrich Neff.	Conrad Slosser.
Michael Ohl.	Isaac Swartz.
Caspar Peter.	George Smitter.
William Peter.	Simon Wihl.
Jacob Peter.	Peter Wagner.
Widow Peter.	John Wasum.
John Kocher.	Leonard Wasum.
John Peter.	Balzer Wirth.
Caspar Peter, Jr.	Jacob Weaver.
Simon Reerig.	John Weaver.
George Reemely.	Martin Wuehler.
Michael Reemaly.	Yost Wall.
George Remaly, Jr.	Michael Wehr.
John Ramble.	Lawrence Wehr.
John Buchle.	Philip Wehr.
Conrad Reeder.	Henry Serfass.
Jacob Rex.	Martin Lentz.
William Rex.	Hotzer George.
George Rex.	
George Rex, Jr.	

Single Freemen.

John Ramble.	Christian Swabenland.
Michael Snyder.	Jacob Bare.
Tobias Wehr.	Leonard Balliette.
John Reinsmith.	Frederick Handwerk.
Daniel Meyer.	William Andreas.
Abraham Riedy.	George Ridinghouse.
George Miller.	David Wegandt.
Conrad Keck.	Conrad Reerig.
Michael Keck.	Andrew Momer.
Peter Dewalt.	Stoffel Rex.

[The amount of taxes was £364 15s. 3d. The highest assessment was for £8, and was upon Michael Ohl. John Miller and Caspar Peter are each assessed £6, all others below.]

Taxable Inhabitants in 1812.—The following were the taxable inhabitants of Heidelberg in 1812, as shown by the township assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County:

Daniel Andrew.	Daniel Brandstetter.
John Anthony.	John Bahler.
Jacob Bahler.	Jacob Bapt.
Stephen Balliet.	Jacob Blim.
Jacob Bahr.	Peter Beissell.
Peter Bahr.	John Beyer.
George Blose.	Solomon Brandstetter.
Ulrich Benninger.	Jacob Clauss.
Christian Bloss.	Jacob Dingler.
George Bloss, Jr.	Peter Eberth.

John Ebert.
 Michael Ebert.
 Conrad Ebert.
 Christian Ebert.
 Henry Ebert.
 Samuel Ely.
 — Fenstermacher.
 Gottlieb Focht.
 Jacob Frymau.
 William Fenstermacher.
 Jacob Ferber.
 Widow Ferber.
 George Fyman.
 Daniel Fink.
 Peter Frey.
 John Frederick.
 John Fritzing.
 Matthew Fritzing.
 Jacob Fritzing.
 Andrew Fritzing.
 Jacob Fenstermacher.
 John Frantz.
 Jacob Frantz.
 John Miller, Jr.
 Franklin Loyer.
 John Frederick.
 Jacob Focht.
 Conrad German.
 Jacob Geiger.
 Adam German.
 Philip German.
 Andrew Gultner.
 Abraham German.
 Henry Geisinger.
 Philip Haas.
 George Handwerk.
 Michael Harter.
 Jacob Hartman.
 Joseph Hunsicker.
 Caspar Hunsicker.
 John Hunsicker.
 John Hunsicker, Jr.
 Jacob Hoffman.
 William Hoffman.
 Michael Hoffman.
 Peter Hoffman.
 Peter Handwerk.
 John Handwerk.
 Peter Handwerk.
 Jacob Handwerk.
 Henry Handwerk.
 Philip Handwerk.
 Henry Hennewitze.
 George Horn.
 Frederick Hausman.
 Peter Hoffman.
 Christian Hammen (supposed Hausman).
 George Boltz (supposed Haats).
 John Hausman.
 Christian Hausman.
 Christian Haag (Hawk).
 Solomon Hartman.
 Henry Helfrich.
 Daniel Helfrich.
 Joel Kern.
 Casper Hunsicker.
 Simon Hartman.
 Andrew Kemmerer.
 John Jaeger.
 Henry Kistler.
 George Kern, Jr.
 John Kranse.
 Christian Krum.
 John Krum.
 William Kern.
 George Kern.

Nicholas Kern.
 Jonas Kern.
 John Kern.
 John Kressler.
 Jacob Kressler.
 Barnet Kressler.
 Adam Kressler.
 John Krum.
 Daniel Kramer.
 Christian Krum.
 Christophel Kern.
 Nicholas Kern.
 Philip Kemmerer.
 John Keck.
 Adam Kunkle.
 John Kressler.
 Andrew Kunkle.
 Philip Krause.
 George Krauss.
 Conrad Kern.
 Daniel Kern.
 Daniel Kern, Jr.
 Frederick Kemmerer.
 Jesse Kern.
 George Kamper.
 John Kohler.
 Abraham Krerr.
 Joseph Lorash.
 Joseph Lauchner.
 Adam Linns (Lentz).
 Jacob Linns (Lentz).
 Jacob Lauchner.
 William Linns (Lentz).
 John Meyer.
 Jacob Miller.
 John Miller.
 Carl Fred Moyer.
 Simon Moyer.
 Francis Messinger (Messemer).
 George Muthard.
 Leonard Miller.
 Dewalt Mertz.
 Frederick Miller.
 William Moyer.
 John Mace.
 George Miller.
 Henry Miller.
 Christian Messinger (Messemer).
 John Meyer.
 Bernhard Neff.
 Henry Neff.
 Widow Neff.
 Michael Neff.
 Peter Newhard.
 Jacob Neese.
 John Peter.
 Daniel Peter.
 Johannes Peter.
 Jacob Peter.
 Thesbold Peter.
 William Peter.
 Caspar Peter.
 Caspar Peter, Jr.
 John Peter, Sr.
 Nicholas Peter.
 George Peter.
 Michael Peter.
 Jacob Peter.
 Henry Peter.
 John Peter.
 Henry Peter, Jr.
 Daniel Roder (Roeder).
 John Rinker.
 Daniel Roth.
 Jacob Ritter.
 Abraham Redig (sup. Riedy).
 John Rotest (Retar).

Balzer Royer.
 Andrew Rauch.
 George Rex.
 Abraham Rex.
 Christian Rex.
 John Rex.
 Abraham Riedy.
 Peter Rockel.
 Adam Rockel.
 Widow Rockel.
 William Rockel.
 Godfrey Roth.
 Daniel Rotert.
 George Remely.
 John Rohrlch (Rerich).
 Ambros Remely.
 Michael Remely.
 Peter Roth.
 Peter Rohrlch (Rerich).
 George Ratert.
 Widow Ratert.
 George Rex.
 Philip Ratert.
 John Rex.
 Susanna Reedy (Riedy).
 Abraham Roder (Roeder).
 Christian Snyder (Snyder).
 Abraham Soritz.
 Jacob Snyder (Snyder).
 Andrew Schussler (Schisler).
 Christian Schmidt.
 Jacob Schneider (Snyder).
 Christian Snyder.
 Henry Schmidt.
 Michael Schmidt.
 Andrew Sensinger.

Jacob Hoffman.
 John Bare.
 John Rex.
 John Hunsicker.
 Christian Snyder (Snyder).
 John Handwerk.
 Henry Hoffman.
 Michael Krum.
 Frederick Snyder.
 Leonard Reinsmith.
 William Lafavour (Lafavre).
 Daniel Hunsicker.
 Adam Peter.
 Daniel Snyder.

Single Freeman.

Peter Sodel.
 Daniel Shuler.
 John Schleicher.
 David Snyder (Snyder).
 Henry Standler (Stemler).
 John Schouelberger.
 Peter Sell.
 Simon Schneyder (Snyder).
 Conrad Schnyder (Snyder).
 Joseph Saeger.
 John Saeger.
 Conrad Wirt (Wert).
 Jacob Wehr.
 Michael Wahr.
 Martin Wuehler.
 Jacob Weber.
 Mary Frey.
 Christian Werth.
 George Wassum.
 Conrad Wehr.
 Lawrence Wehr.
 Jacob Weber.
 Martin Werth.
 Peter Wahr.
 Laurence Zeller.
 George Zerfas.
 Jacob Kern.
 Peter Frees.
 Philip Bretz (Pretz).
 Samuel Leger.
 John Schmidt.
 Sannell Miller.
 Daniel Krauss.
 Samuel Kressler.
 Laurence Newhard.

Daniel Krauss.
 John Housman.
 John Remely.
 William Rex.
 John Weidman.
 Peter Hunsicker.
 Samuel Boller.
 Peter Krum.
 Jacob Kressley.
 John Weber.
 Michael Hoffman.
 George Sensinger.
 Henry Bore.

[The amount of tax was \$498.02.]

Early Settlers.—The early residents of this township are all or nearly all mentioned in the list of land warrants, and the list of inhabitants in 1781 and 1812. Some of them are treated of at length elsewhere in this chapter, as for instance in the parts devoted to the history of Saegersville and Germansville, and accounts of the Peters and Handwerk families appear in the chapter on Washington township.

The greater part of the land now owned by Edward Neff and Joel Neff, in Heidelberg township, was originally by warrant dated June, 1745, granted to Andrew Shitler, and after his death it was conveyed by the administrator to his only son and heir, Conrad Shitler, who by deed dated Dec. 13, 1762, conveyed the same to Jacob Peter, who on Nov. 10, 1764, conveyed the same to John Hunsicker, Sr., who by deed dated Oct. 26, 1787, conveyed the same to his son, Jacob Hunsicker, who died leaving a widow and

seven children, and at an Orphans' Court held at Easton, Jan. 11, 1797, the said land, then consisting of two hundred and sixty acres, was accepted by John Hunsicker, eldest son of Jacob Hunsicker, who by his deed dated July 19, 1779, conveyed one hundred and thirty-seven and one-quarter acres thereof to Bernhard Neff, son of Ulrich Neff. Said tract did then adjoin land of Peter Missemere, Jacob Brandsteteer, Adam German, etc. Bernhard Neff had three sons, John, George, and Abraham. Bernhard Neff, by deed dated Jan. 23, 1829, conveyed sixty-nine acres thereof to his son, George Neff, and the balance thereof to his son, John Neff; about the year 1845, conveyed his portion to Abraham Lobach, who still resides on the same, and John Neff moved to East Penn township, Carbon Co., close to the Andrew Church, where he died and left one son, and only son and heir, who still lives on the place; and George Neff, by deed dated March 20, 1866, granted and conveyed a portion of his land to his son Edward Neff, who still resides on the same and of the balance of his land. George Neff died intestate on the 26th day of November, 1881, and on April 3, 1882, Joel Neff, another son of the said George Neff, accepted the same at the appraisement, and who is still the owner of it, but resides at Slatington, where he is an extensive operator in quarrying slate, etc. Abraham Neff, the other son of Bernhard Neff, in his early days resided here near Germansville, but afterwards moved to North Whitehall township, close to the Union Church, where he carried on the undertaking business, and afterwards established a carriage factory, and built up the village which is named after his name, Neffsville. Edward B. Neff, hotel-keeper at Slatington, is one of his sons.

Here is added a copy of a memorandum in the handwriting of Richard Peters (whose name is so frequently mentioned in the upper township in the old papers), which memorandum was found among the old papers of George Neff, deceased, as follows, to wit:

"January 18 1758 Memorandum that Monday, the third day of April next is Appointed for an Hearing Between Bernhard Neff and Henry Frie at the Secretaries office upon a Caveat Entered the 6th September last by said Neff against the acceptance of a Survey made for the Said Frie on a Branch of Truckers Creek now (Jordan Creek) in Northampton County (now Lehigh Co) and the parties are desired to attend accordingly

RICHARD PETERS.

"A true copy from its original."

A portion of the land now owned by Nathan Wuchter was originally by a warrant dated Oct. 25, 1749, granted to Daniel Bürger, of Salisbury township. Said tract was mentioned as situated between Francis Giltner and John Snyder in Heidelberg township, Bucks Co., and which Daniel Bürger, by deed dated Aug. 1, 1772, conveyed a portion thereof to John Martin Wachter, Sr., who conveyed the same to his son, Martin Wachter, who conveyed the same to his son, William Wachter, who conveyed the same to his son, Nathan Wachter, who is still the owner

thereof. The above-named Martin Wachter was one of the Revolutionary soldiers under Washington.

Among the Peters who had original land here, near Saegersville and Germansville, was Rudolph Peter, to whom seventy-four acres, one hundred and forty perches of land was granted by warrant dated Jan. 28, 1754, which tract is situated north of Saegersville, and is now divided up and owned by Edwin Handwerk (son of Michael), Owen Hunsicker, Tilghman Peter, Lewis K. Peter, John Metzger, and David Hunsicker. Edin Handwerk is the owner of the largest portion of the same.

Jacob Peter, who was the owner of a tract of land between Saegersville and Germansville, and said tract was originally by warrant dated March 12, 1745, granted to him; it is the same where now Nathan Snyder and Jeremiah D. Suy reside. And Philip Peter was the owner about the year 1786 of a tract of land adjoining Jordan Creek on the west, and west of Germansville, where now the Germansville Depot of the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad is erected.

Of the family of Peters who early settled in Heidelberg township were three brothers,—Caspar, Rudolph, and Jacob. Caspar settled in what is now Washington, and the account of his descendants will be found in that township. His son, Caspar, lived in the limits of Heidelberg, on the farm now owned by Gideon Peters. He built the present house in 1761, and placed in the wall a stone with the year marked upon it.

Rudolph Peter settled in Heidelberg, where Henry Handwerk now lives. He took out a warrant for seventy-four acres of land on the 28th of January, 1754. Eve Elizabeth, a daughter, became the wife of Adam German, who settled at Germansville. It is not known who his other children were. He died in 1813, aged fifty-seven years, and is buried in Heidelberg churchyard.

Jacob Peter, supposed to be a brother of Rudolph and Caspar, took out a warrant for thirty-one acres of land on the 12th of March, 1752; nothing is known of his descendants.

In 1781 Caspar Peter, Caspar Peter, Jr., William, Jacob, John, and the Widow Peter were assessed on real estate, and in 1812, John, Daniel, Johannes, Jacob, Theobald, William, Caspar, Sr., Caspar, Jr., John, Sr., Nicholas, George, Michael, Jacob, Henry, Sr., Henry, Jr., and John Peter, Jr.

It must be born in mind that Heidelberg in 1781 and 1812 embraced Washington. The line of Caspar Peter, one of the three brothers, has been well traced. Of the other brothers, Rudolph and Jacob, but little is known of the generation following. Nicholas Peter, whose name appears in 1812, had three sons,—Daniel, Elias, and John Jacob (2d). The latter lived where his son, Joseph, now resides.

A John Jacob Peters (1st) lived on the farm now owned by Aaron Peter. He executed the mason work of the county jail at Allentown in 1816. He married

Maria Krum, sister of Michael. They had seven children: Jeremiah, Adam, Polly (Mrs. Dutton), Henry, Abram, Jacob, and Reuben.

Johannes Hunsicker was the first of the family of that name known to be in the township. His son Henry married Maria Barbara Huff in 1786, by whom he had three sons and six daughters. She died in 1802, aged thirty-eight years.

Peter Hunsicker lived in 1794 on land adjoining Philip Mosser. The Heidelberg churchyard contains tablets to Susanna Hunsicker, born 1799, died in 1850, and Magdalena Hunsicker, born in 1731.

John Hunsicker, who was born in 1755, and died in 1836, aged eighty years, and his wife, Catharine (Stiegerwalt), born in 1757, died in 1823, were located near the Heidelberg Church, where his son Henry lived. He married Susanna ———, who died in 1850, and left five children, of whom were Reuben, David, and Levi, the last two living on the homestead.

Joseph Hunsicker, a brother of John, married a daughter of Michael Ohl, by whom he had no children. He married for his second wife a daughter of ——— Krum, and a sister of Christian Krum, by whom he had Christian, Jonas, John, Daniel, Reuben, and Henry.

Christian settled on part of the homestead where his son Edwin now lives. Jonas settled where William Addis now lives. John on part of the homestead, and resides on the property with his son Levi. Daniel settled in Washington township. Reuben moved to Slatington, where he died, and Harry located in Carbon County.

John Handwerk, on the 9th of November, 1758, took up in Heidelberg township, on a warrant, fifty-seven acres of land, and on the 12th of August, 1766, Nicholas Handwerk took out on a warrant one hundred and ten acres of land. John was born in 1710, and died in 1791. In 1781 he was assessed with Peter Jacob, Sr., Peter Jacob, Jr., and among the single freemen is given Frederick Handwerk.

In 1812, Peter John, Peter Jacob, Henry and Philip Handwerk are assessed. In the Heidelberg churchyard are tablets to Peter Handwerk, born 1744, died 1826; Johannes Handwerk, born 1742, died 1813; Jacob Handwerk, born 1771, died 1826; Catharine Handwerk, born 1747, died in 1808. The family in the township and Washington are numerous, but like many others their records and memories are meagre.

Jacob Kemmerer moved from Saucun township to this township in the early part of his life, previous to 1754. He was a great hunter, and during his life shot a vast number of deer. He also was or acted as captain over a squad of men who went from here across the Blue Mountains to Gnadenhütten to bury those who had been killed by the Indians. He went to the Wyoming Valley to help to protect the whites from the horrible slaughter of the Indians. The land upon which he lived is now owned by Rev. J. S. Renninger, being adjoining land of the tract formerly

owned by Paul and Leonard Stein, now the property of Monroe Sinsinger. He died about the year 1825, at the age of eighty-eight years. He had a brother Fritz, who was a miller in Allentown.

History of Heidelberg Church.¹—The township of Heidelberg, Lehigh Co., Pa., has had up to this time but one church, and this has always been known as the Heidelberg church and the congregation as the Heidelberg congregation. The church, like most of those in Eastern Pennsylvania, where German immigrants of the Reformed and Lutheran faiths settled at the same time and the same place, was a Union Church; that is, the Reformed and the Lutherans held all the church property—such as the building, the church lands, the cemetery, etc.—in common, and had their divine services alternately in the same church building, either congregation entirely free, however, to engage in worship according to its own faith and teachings unmolested by the other, with admission to the members of the other faith as well as its own. The necessities of primitive times collected these divided members of one faith under one and the same roof.

The church stands about one mile east of Saegersville, nearly in the centre of the township. The first small springs of the Heidelberg Creek, which flows into the Jordan at Gideon Schmidt's, at the iron bridge, take their rise upon the church lands. The church, school-house, graveyard, and the lands of the congregation lie all together in one small valley, hemmed in by the surrounding low hills.

The first settlement by the congregation was made in the year 1735. The number of the first immigrants was small, consisting of isolated families who had come from Switzerland and Westphalia. Their names have been preserved, and show that they were from one neighborhood, but the name of the place is, unfortunately, forgotten. The names of the first arrivals were Jacob Peter, Casper Peter, and Wilhelm Peter, three brothers, but whether their father accompanied them cannot be ascertained. Later came Johannes Hunsicker, Jacob Mayer, David Gisi, Conrad Wirtz (now written Wert), Friederich Nisele, Ullrich Neff, Heinrich Hoffman, Peter Miller, Heinrich Roeder, Georg Grum, and Jörg Schmalz. This first company of settlers formed the foundation of the succeeding congregation, and at once staked off the land they intended to use for church and school purposes. They called it the Hill of Zion, and laid upon their descendants the solemn injunction that they should not rest until they had obtained lawful possession of the same through a warrant. The first immigrants passed through Upper Milford to the Kittatinny Valley, and followed the course of the Lehigh to the Blue Mountains. They traversed all the land lying between the Lehigh Hills and the Blue Mountains, and not until

¹ Written in German by Rev. William A. Helfrich, and translated by James L. Schaadt, Esq.

the latter loomed up before their sight, and they saw their height, and the hillsides and the valleys below, forming the present area of the townships of Heidelberg and Washington, together with the excellent water and the fine forests, did they discontinue their journey, saying, "Here there are hills, woods, water, and rocks; here it is possible to live."

Between the years 1735 and 1740 there also came hither Palatines and Württembergers, and strengthened the colony. Among these there were, on the Reformed side, Heinrich Ohl, Jacob Riedy, Michael Fritzingler, and others; on the Lutheran side, Ulrich Sensinger, Jörch Recks, Peter Handwerk, Johann Krauss, and others. The Lutherans likewise provided themselves with a piece of land for church and school purposes adjoining the Reformed lands on the south.

The organization of the congregation took place in the year 1740. Heinrich Ohl, who had taken up the land where Saegersville now stands, and who was the richest and most respected man in the settlement, agitated the matter of building a church, but four years passed before the church was constructed. Meetings were held, but as no minister could be engaged, the work of construction was discontinued. During this period the services of a reader from Lynn were obtained, and he was accustomed to hold services at the houses of the people. The place for assembling was at Jacob Daubenspeck's, about one mile south of the church lands. There divine service was held for a period of five years. Finally there came a talented Lutheran minister, by the name of Jacob Friederich Schertlein, who was undoubtedly sent through the interposition of Rev. Muhlenberg to this portion of the country.

And now steps were taken to build the first church, which was erected in the year 1744 as a log church, and was dedicated by Revs. Schertlein and Philip Jacob Michael. This first church building stood in the northeastern corner of the old graveyard, which has for a long time been filled with graves. At the same time a school-house was erected. From the very beginning the plan of the fathers contemplated the holding and enjoyment of these buildings in common. For this reason they built the church upon the Reformed land, and the school-house upon the Lutheran, and when the church was completed and dedicated, both branches of the congregation made a contract on the 28th of March, 1745, that it should be and remain a Union church. The following heads of families formed the congregation: Jacob Friederich Schertlein, the Lutheran minister; Philip J. Michael, the Reformed minister. Schertlein was a regularly ordained minister of great ability, who soon, however, left here and was called elsewhere, either to Maryland or Virginia. Michael, of whom we have already learned in the history of the Ziegel Church, was a reader, who was never ordained, and had elevated himself to the office of minister. The Reformed

elders were George Grum and Jörg Schmalz; the Lutheran, George Recks and Michael Mosser. The members were Jacob Mayer, Heinrich Ohl, Ulrich Sensinger, George Schmalz (elder), Daniel Burger, Nickel Klein, George Grum (elder), David Gisi, Michael Fritzingler, George Recks (elder), Leonhard Mayer, Heinrich Oswald, Adam Winch, Heinrich Hofmann, Ulrich Neff, Andreas Schüssler, Friederich Schneider, Jonas Matzinger, Michael Fritzingler, Jacob Peter, Caspar Peter, Rudolf Peter, Michael Mosser (elder), Jörg Newhard, Nickel Burger, Michael Ruch, Peter Miller, Conrad Wirtz (Wert), Friederich Nisele, Jacob Schlung, Hans Ulrich Arudt, Johannes Niesele, Heinrich Roeder. The above-named members were the builders of the first church, and paid for its construction £18 5s., of which the Reformed side contributed £13 18s. 8d., and the Lutheran £4 6s. 4d. None of the Lutherans were married.

Early circumstances were here as elsewhere in the congregations of Eastern Pennsylvania. (See the history of the Ziegel Church.) The Swiss characteristics peculiarly predominated in this congregation, and have been maintained down to our time. Swiss honesty and faithfulness are proverbial in Heidelberg. Here it was the custom, when one borrowed money from the other, to mark the loan with chalk upon the rafters of the house; and when later promissory notes came into use, a dispute having arisen as to who should have possession of the note, it was gravely decided that the borrower should retain possession of the note, so that he could readily see when it was to fall due. Their character is straightforward, rugged, blunt, and stiff-necked, but at the same time honest, true, open, and cordial; they are ready to render assistance at any time, are neighborly, and attached to each other; and they hold the church in high esteem, reverencing everything sacred. Worldliness and avarice have not made among them the same inroads as elsewhere. Their lives are simple and economical; they are industrious, and, although the land is of poorer quality and less productive here than in the townships lying towards the south and east of them, yet they always have money; so that it has, during these last twenty years, become a saying, that whoever desires to borrow money must go to Heidelberg.

The Indian massacres, which during the fifties of the last century devastated all the settlements across the Lehigh, at Gnadenhütten (now Lehighton) and in Lynn, both on the right and left of the Heidelberg settlement, passed by this congregation almost without leaving a trace. Scarcely a single murder took place. Nevertheless the members were prepared to render each other prompt assistance. Fathers Longenour, Kemmerer, and others went to Gnadenhütten and assisted in burying the murdered, and upon the occasion of the Lynn township massacre, when Zeislof and others were murdered, Father Bachman hastened to their assistance from Miller's Valley, near the present Lynntown. Zeislof and some of his

family were scalped, but were still alive when Bachman arrived, and he attended to them until death delivered them from their agony. Bachman said it was dreadful to see the bloody, disfigured heads, and to hear the sufferers calling for water to allay their thirst. The reason for the freedom of the congregation from the Indian troubles lay, besides the providence of God, possibly in the fact that no Indian village stood within their limits. The nearest village was in Lynn, and another was on the other side of the Blue Mountains, in the vicinity of Lehigh, and still another lay south of the Blue Mountains, across the Lehigh. An Indian path, however, led in a straight direction from the Lehigh Gap through the present village of Saegersville over the Schoehary Mountain (where a spring on land then owned by Christian Miller is still known as the Indian spring) to the principal Indian path, which ran from the Lehigh Mountains through the Indian village in the Ziegel congregation's lands to the Blue Mountains.

The second church was built in the year 1756. The first little log church was destroyed by fire. The new church was also a log church, but very much larger and better arranged in every respect, being fitted out with galleries, aisles, pulpit, and altar. A new school-house was also erected at the same time with the church. This was placed upon the land of the Reformed congregation, which sold all its right in and to the old school-house to the Lutherans for £4 10s., and from this time on each portion of the congregation had its own school until later years, when the old school-house was torn down, and the schools again united in one. The new church was dedicated in 1757, and the old contract, that this building should be used in common, was renewed. From 1745 and 1757 the number of communicants was more than doubled. However, an increase from Europe partly accounts for this.

The names of the heads of families who built the new church are as follows:

Michael Ohl.	Johannes Hunsicker.
Simon Wehr.	Bernhard Neff.
Johannes Grum.	George Bloss.
Caspar Peter.	Rudolf Peter.
Heinrich Ohl.	George Haf.
Conrad Bloss.	Andreas Roder.
Friederich Schneider.	Johannes Schneider.
Jacob Riedy.	Johannes Farr.
Jacob Peter.	Friederich Kern.
Johannes Reinschmidt.	George Remely.
Simon Kreitz.	Michael Remely.
Conrad Lintz.	Jacob Peter, Jr.
Christian Schmidt.	Johannes Reher.
Heinrich Neff.	Philip Hammel.
Christian Grum.	Johannes Frey.
Nicolans Wehr.	Christof Hoffman.
Heinrich Reinhard.	Peter Seidel.
Peter Mayer.	Johannes Rockel.
Ulrich Neff.	Johannes Peter.
Lorenz Wehr.	Sammel Schneider.
Johannes Reher.	Heinrich Hoffman.
Philipp Wehr.	Conrad Riedy.
Johannes Filler.	Johannes Neff.
Heinrich Ferber.	Daniel Berger.

Jacob Daubenspeck.
 Wilhelm Fenstermacher.
 Philip Mertz.
 Jacob Ferber.
 Jacob Hunsicker.
 Conrad Miller.

Jacob Freiman.
 Simon Rerig.
 Franz Grum.
 Heinrich Geiger.
 Wilhelm Kern.
 Johannes Kern.

Not until 1758, the year following the building of the second church, did the congregation make efforts to obtain a fee-simple deed and lawful possession of their church- and school-lands. To accomplish this Michael Ohl, a son of Heinrich Ohl, and Simon Wehr were appointed a committee on the Reformed side to obtain the requisite papers in Philadelphia. At the same time the Lutherans acted in the matter. The following members of the Reformed Church obligated themselves to furnish the money for the purchase of the lands, viz.: Jacob Peter, Johannes Hunsicker, Johannes Grum, Rudolph Peter, George Haack, Bernhard Neff, Jacob Riedy, Heinrich Neff, and Heinrich Ohl. Nancy Ohl, an unmarried daughter of the last named, had the church weatherboarded at her own expense in later years.

In the war of independence, this congregation furnished a number of soldiers, the names of only two of whom, unfortunately, have been preserved for historians, namely, those of Christian Schmidt and — Krumbach.

The first church records were, according to the statement of Father Johannes Hunsicker, who died when upward of ninety years of age, and who is the authority for most of the foregoing information, destroyed by fire with the first church building. The minutes of the Reformed Church record begin in 1764, and are still in existence; of the Lutheran, in 1768. On the title-page of the latter appear the names of Wilhelm Rex, Casper Schnerr, Tobias Ebert, and Samuel Mielh as the Lutheran consistory.

A new cemetery was opened in the year 1832. The old graveyard was filled to its entire capacity. The congregation decided to use the ground to the east of the church, and this has been increased in size a number of times since.

In the year 1849 the congregation held an election to decide the question whether the schools should be joined in one, to abrogate the difference in the creeds. All the votes but three were cast in favor of uniting the schools. At this time Ferdinand Berkemeyer taught on the Reformed side, and Joseph Folban on the Lutheran. The latter resigned, and Berkemeyer was chosen as the common teacher.

A centennial festival was held for two days in the year 1845, upon the occasion of the hundredth anniversary of the founding of this congregation.

The third church was built in the year 1849. On the 17th of May in that year the consistory and members of the church assembled for the purpose of adopting a constitution, according to which the church should be built, and by which the congregations should in the future be ruled according to the establishment of their fathers.

The new church was placed on the other side of the little brook, hardly one hundred paces from the spot where the other stood.

The Reformed Consistory at this time was composed of Rev. Johannes Helffrich, the minister, George Peter and Michael Peter, elders, and Reuben Peter, Daniel Peter, Stephen Bachmann, and Johann Dorward, deacons. The Lutheran, of Rev. Jeremias Schindel, the minister, George Sensinger and Friedrich Kraus, elders, and Daniel Ross, Georg Schneider, Nathan Wuchter, and Nathan German, deacons. The building committee consisted of Johannes Schmidt, Gottfried Peter, Jacob Klauss, and Philip Krauss.

The number of those who contributed to the erection of the new church was three hundred and sixty-three, all of whom, with some few exceptions, as, for instance, certain widows, were the heads of families. What an increase in a hundred years! Especially when we reflect that besides these, at least one-fourth of the whole number had moved out of the limits of this congregation and helped to establish neighboring churches, such as the Friedens Church, and those at Slatington and Lobarsville.

The cost of building the new church was \$6279.95.

Scarcely was the church finished when the desire arose to possess an organ. The matter had already been agitated before this time, but the majority were always opposed to the idea. They preferred singing without the accompaniment of an organ. Upon the election held upon this matter, only sixty-three votes were cast in favor of purchasing an organ, while fourteen resolute ones were found against it. The construction of the organ was intrusted to Charles Hanzelman, an organ-builder, who had removed to these parts from Philadelphia. The organ was dedicated in 1853, and was for those times a perfect work.

A renovation of the church took place in 1882. The entire church was repainted, the interior was frescoed, and the pews were made better. In 1883 the organ also received a complete repairing at the hands of Messrs. Bohler, of Reading.

A new school-house of brick, with two rooms for the schools of the congregation and the State, was built in the year 1883, by the aid of the church, and was dedicated the same year.

The ministers of the congregation were: upon the Reformed side, Peter Miller, the teacher, from Lynn township. He was reader, and served before the construction of the first church, while services were still held at the homes of the members. With the building of the first church came Philip J. Michael, who resided near Dr. Long's church in Maxatawny township. He was followed by one Roth, who also elevated himself without ordination from reader to preacher, and then served in the latter capacity here and elsewhere. For some time during the year 1760 the Reformed part of the congregation must have been without any minister. The old Swiss reflected that

it was better to have no preacher than a poor one. They petitioned the Coetus (Synod) for help, and that body sent them in the years 1770 and 1771 one of their ministers, named Jacob Weymer, who stayed but a short time, however. The church records still show his handwriting. Together with this congregation, Rev. Weymer served also those in Lynn (the Ebenezer, formerly also called the Organ Church), Albany, Lowhill, and Greenwich township, as the records of the Coetus still testify. Rev. Weymer was afterwards called to Elizabethtown (Hagerstown), Md., where he died and was buried in 1790. He was an able, useful man.

The Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich took charge of this congregation in the year 1772. He had been summoned by the Coetus to the Maxatawny (Kutztown) Church. Scarcely was his arrival known, when the Heidelberg and Lowhill congregations turned with one voice to him, as the Coetus records show, which call was heard and heeded by the Coetus. Helffrich was from Mossbach, on the Neckar, in the Palatinate, and was sent with his brethren, Helffenstein and Gebhard, by the Holland Synod as a missionary to America. Rev. Helffrich served this congregation up to the time of his death, in 1810. When it became known after his death that his son had begun the study of theology with him, but that it would still take five or six years to prepare him for the ministry, Rev. Henry Diefenbach was chosen to serve during this interim, and he took charge of the congregation. In the year 1816, after he had been examined and accepted by the New Holland Synod, Rev. Johannes Helffrich began his ministry here, and continued in the same until his death, in 1852. His son, Rev. William A. Helffrich, was appointed his assistant by the Synod in 1845, and served as such until May, 1852, when he was unanimously chosen to succeed his father. He preached in his pulpit till the year 1879, when his son, Rev. Nevin A. Helffrich, was appointed his assistant by the East Pennsylvania Classis. The Helffrich family have served this congregation for more than one hundred years.

The Lutheran ministers begin with Jacob Friederich Schertlein, who was followed by a reader of the name of Freitag, undoubtedly the school-teacher of the congregation. The following-named ministers, Revs. Schellhard, Lehman, and Schumacher, served here, but in what succession cannot be told. The Rev. Daniel Lehman was first introduced into the ministry in America by the Rev. Buscherkerch (Boskerck), at Macungie. The Rev. Daniel Schumacher removed from Reading to Weissenberg about the year 1750, and served as missionary to nearly all the congregations in this entire region. He is said to have preached in sixteen churches. The Rev. John Georg Jung served here, beginning in 1768; later he went to Hagerstown, Md. Revs. Doring and Wartman preached here from the year — till 1837. Rev. Jeremias Schindel was chosen pastor in that year,

and ministered till the year —, when he was succeeded by the Rev. Thomas Steek. The latter was followed by Rev. Renninger.

The teachers of the congregation were — Freitag, Thänges Lupp (as the baptismal register gives his name), who taught between 1770 and 1780, and Jost Heinrich Müller, who served in the last-named year. A certain Harn was also teacher, as also Tatem, Fulton, Ferdinand Berkemeyer, and from 18— to 18— Joel P. Geiger.

Common Schools.—Heidelberg township has ten school districts, in each of which there is a good school-house. With four exceptions these were built in 1855, the expense being met with funds bequeathed by Frederick Miller. These exceptions are the houses in the Hawks, Water Ponds, Central, and Church districts. Following is a list of the districts, with cost of houses, etc.:

Number.	Name.	Description.	Cost.
1.	Mantz	Frame	\$800
2.	Harter	Frame	800
3.	Germanville	Frame	800
4.	Saegersville	Frame	800
5.	Church	Brick (1883)	2000
6.	Pleasant Corner	Frame	800
7.	Peters	Frame	800
8.	Hawks	Frame	800
9.	Water Ponds	Frame	800
10.	Central	Brick (1881)	2000

The school directors serving since the free school law was accepted have been as follows:

- 1848.—Nathan Geruon, Casper Handwerk, Jonas Peter, John Kressley, Jacob Hensingler (president), Peter Miller (former secretary).
- 1849.—Elias Bittner, John Kressley (secretary), Nathan Fritzingler, Peter Miller, Nathan Clause (president), Jonas Peter.
- 1850.—Andrew Peter (president), Jacob Harter, Michael Roach, Nathan Krum, Elias Bittner.
- 1851.—Jacob Harter (secretary), Elias Bittner, Michael Rauch, Nathan Krum, Frederick Krause (president), and Joseph Smith.
- 1852.—Christian Hunsicker, Nathan Wächter, Michael Rauch, Lorentz Heintzleman, John Jacob Peter, Jacob Horter.
- 1853.—Abraham Peter, Nathan Clause, John Kressley, Martin Handwerk, Elias Mantz, John Jacob Peter.
- 1854.—Nathan Clause, Elias Mantz, Martin Handwerk, Samuel Gehry, Andrew Peter, and John Jacob Wabr.
- 1855.—Nathan Clause, Andrew Peter, Joseph Hunsicker, Elias Bittner, Elias Snyder, Samuel Gehry.
- 1856.—Andrew Peter, Samuel Gehry, Jacob Horter, Elias Bittner, Elias Snyder, Christian Hunsicker.
- 1857.—Andrew Peter, Christian Hunsicker, Jacob Horter, Elias Snyder, Elias Bittner, and Jonas Sensinger.
- 1858.—Andrew Peter, Jacob Horter, Godfrey Peter, Jonas Sensinger, David Smith, Daniel Krause.
- 1859.—Andrew Peter, Godfrey Peter, David Smith, Nathan Hoffman, Jonas Sensinger, Levi Krause.
- 1860.—Godfrey Peter, Nathan Hoffman, David Smith, Jonathan Miller, Levi Krause, Jonas Krum.
- 1861.—Nathan Hoffman, Levi Krause, Samuel Gehry, Levi Handwerk, Jonas Krum, Jonathan Miller.
- 1862.—Nathan Hoffman, Levi Krause, Samuel Gehry, Levi Handwerk, Wilson K. Peter, Jonathan Miller.
- 1863.—Levi Krause, Nathan Hoffman, Samuel Gehry, Levi Handwerk, Elias Snyder, and Wilson K. Peter.
- 1864.—Levi Kraus, Elias Snyder, Wilson K. Peter, Levi Handwerk, Samuel Gehry, Nathan Hoffman.
- 1865.—David Wehr, Michael Handwerk, Levi Peter, Wilson K. Peter, Nathan Hoffman, Elias Mantz.
- 1866.—Levi Peter, Nathan Hoffman, Elias Mantz, David Wehr, Thomas K. Moser, Jonas German.
- 1867.—Levi Peter, Nathan Hoffman, David Wehr, Elias Mantz, Thomas K. Moser, Jonas German.
- 1868.—Levi Peter, Nathan Hoffman, Elias Mantz, David Wehr, Thomas K. Moser, Jonas German.

The following were annually elected:

- 1869.—Thomas K. Moser and Nathan Gehry.
- 1870.—Aaron Peter and Nathan Hoffman.
- 1871.—Charles Engel and Paul Krum.
- 1872.—Thomas K. Moser and Samuel Gehry.
- 1873.—Joseph Clauss and Aaron Peter.
- 1874.—David Clauss and Charles Engel.
- 1875.—Thomas K. Moser and Renben Rauch.
- 1876.—Aaron Peter and Moses Kressley.
- 1877.—Phaon Schaffer and Wilson German.
- 1878.—Thomas K. Moser and Levi Krause.
- 1879.—Frank Fritzingler and Wilson Kunkel.
- 1880.—Frank Krause and Jacob Frohlin.
- 1881.—Phaon W. Mantz and Maurer Geiger.
- 1882.—Amos Robenolt and Levi H. Hunsicker.
- 1883.—William Metzger and Lewis K. Peter.
- 1884.—Phaon W. Mantz and Amades Bachman.

Roads.—The first entry in the Northampton County records concerning the laying out of a road through Heidelberg is under date of March 20, 1770, and reads as follows:

The inhabitants of Heidelberg and Lynn petitioned the court for a road, "setting forth that divers of the petitioners are enclosed with plantations having no outlet or road to travel from their Habitations to places when they have business (only private Roads which may be stopped at the pleasure of the owners of the lands through which they pass), and suffer many inconveniences thereby that the Petitioners humbly conceive that a publick Road would be of great service to the inhabitants in general as well as to Travelers if laid out in the following manner: to Begin in the Great Road leading from Michael Ohl's Plantation to Philadelphia, about a quarter of a mile from said Ohl's house, thence to or near Barnet Giltner's house, thence between Tobias Everith (Eberts) and John Everts (Eberts) Plantation, and from thence to John Hartman's Mill, from thence to or near to Martin Eilers or Jacob Bachman's, thence to John Bear, thence to Michael Seip's place, and into the Great Road leading to Philadelphia by Michael Meyer's Plantation, praying the Court would be pleased to take the same into consideration and grant them such relief as in their wisdom shall seem meet, etc.

"Whereupon it is considered by the Court and ordered that Peter Haas, William Haintz, Daniel Knows (or Knouss), Valentine Kromlich, Jacob Mohr, and Jacob Gentzer (or Yentzer), do view and if they or any four of them see occasion to lay out the said road thro' such convenient places as may be least to the Damage and Inconveniences of the neighborhood or parties concerned, and least injurious to the settlement thereabouts, and that they make return thereof to the next court after it is laid out."

June 19, 1770, the viewers made return to the court. "But it not appearing to the Court that all the persons appointed had viewed the said Road, therefore the court did quash the said return and did order and appoint Paul Balliet, Adam Deshler, Peter Barkholder, Joseph Showalter, John Shadt, and Jacob Bear to view the road, and if they see occasion to lay out road and report to the Court."

There is nothing in the records to indicate when final action was taken in laying out this road.

Information concerning the laying out of another early road is conveyed by the following extract from the records of Lehigh County, which, though it does not bear date, must have been recorded about the year 1814:

"Lehigh County, ss.



"The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania to the Supervisors of the Public highways of the townships of Heidelberg and Lowhill in the county aforesaid. Greeting

"Whereas at the May Sessions of the court of Quarter Sessions of said county, The Viewers appointed to lay out a road from the old road leading to Northampton near the Houses of Jacob Hardman & Peter Ferwer, to the great road leading to Philadelphia near the land of Jacob Becker, made their Report in writing to the court, as follows, viz. 'To the Honorable the Judges within named. We the Persons appointed by the within order of court to view and lay out the road therein mentioned, Do Report. That we have viewed laid out and return for public use the following road. Beginning in a public road leading from the Blue mountain to Northampton. Thence on a line between Peter Ferwer and Jacob Hardman South sixty three Degrees East sixty three perches to a public road leading from *Lehigh Cap* to Kutztown. Thence along the same South fifteen Degrees West twenty four perches to a post. Thence through lands of said Jacob Bartman South twelve Degrees East thirty two perches East of a Hickory. South twenty six degrees West thirty four perches South forty one Degrees East sixty four perches to a post East of Jacob Schneider's mill-race. Thence along the said race through land of said Jacob Schneider South thirty one Degrees East twenty one perches South forty seven Degrees East twenty one perches South seventy one Degrees East twenty three perches to a line of John Gressly's land. Thence on the said line South fourteen perches to a Gum-tree. Thence crossing Jordan creek on said Gressly's land South thirty five Degrees East seventeen perches to a small Hickory. Thence through land of Peter Hollenback South fifty one Degrees West thirty perches to a Hickory South forty one degrees West twenty one perches to a post. Thence crossing said Jordan creek South fifty three degrees East thirteen perches South eight degrees West sixty seven perches to a post. Thence through the same and land of Jacob Backer south seven degrees East sixty two perches to a small white oak. Thence through said *Baker's* land South twelve Degrees East fourteen perches East of a chesnut. Thence along said *Baker's* mill-race South thirty two Degrees East thirty six perches South forty two Degrees East thirty three perches and South eighty Degrees East eleven perches to a public road leading from the Blue mountain to Philadelphia.' Which said Report was at the succeeding September Sessions, confirm'd nisi. These are therefore to authorize and require you the Said Supervisors to make and open the said road according to the courses and distances above laid down, according to law, and for so doing this shall be your sufficient warrant.

"By the court,

"HENRY WILSON, clk."

The last half-century was a period prolific of road-making in this township. At a court of Quarter Sessions held at the borough of Northampton, in and for the county of Lehigh, Feb. 2, 1831, a public road was ordered to be laid out in Heidelberg township, beginning in a public road leading from Easton to Orwigsburg, near the house of Caspar Handwerk; thence by land of the same and land of Henry Kistler, Henry Ebert, John German, Michael Smith, Henry Hunsicker, crossing the Jordan Creek in another public road leading from the Heidelberg Church to Allentown.

At a Court of Quarter Sessions of the Peace of Lehigh County, held Feb. 4, 1835, before the Hon. Garrick Mallory president, John Fogel and Jacob Stein associate judges, a petition was presented, where-

upon a jury was appointed to view and lay out the following public road leading from a public road leading from German's mill in Heidelberg township; thence through land of Samuel Gery, John Neff, George Neff, John Hunsicker, Conrad Roeder, John Handwerk, George Handwerk, Abraham Handwerk, Martin Handwerk, Michael Harter, George Sensinger, Andrew Kemmerer, Henry Bloss, Philip Hess, Sr., Philip Hess, Jr., Solomon Walter, Philip Hess, Sr., and Stephen Balliet to a public road leading from Kutztown to Mauch Chunk.

At a Court of Quarter Sessions held at Allentown, Sept. 6, 1838, a public road was ordered to be laid out leading from Henry Bloss to the Blue Mountain by lands of Daniel Roeder to the public road leading from Saegersville on land of Daniel Roeder to the Heidelberg Church, which road was confirmed by the court and afterward opened.

At a Court of Quarter Sessions held at the borough of Northampton the 5th day of September, 1837, a public road was ordered to be laid out, beginning in a public road leading from German's mill to Mosser's mill, on land of Reuben Rauch, Nathan Fritzinger, Michael Smith, Henry Hunsicker into a public road near the land of Michael Smith. This road was also confirmed by the court and opened.

Sept. 4, 1841, a petition was presented to the court of Lehigh County, in response to which a road was laid out leading from a road leading from Lowhill to New Tripoli in Heidelberg township, on line of the lands of Bernhard Kressley, Jacob Kressley, and thence through land of Bernhard Kressley, Samuel Snyder, Elias Lentz, into the State road leading from Kutztown to Mauch Chunk, near the house of Elias Lentz, which road was afterward confirmed by the court.

Daniel Saeger, John Saeger, Henry Smith, David Ross, and Adam German, jurors, appointed by the court April 15, 1856, laid out a public road leading from a road leading from Balliet's Furnace to Allentown, in the township of Washington, near the line of Heidelberg township, on land of George Rex; thence by land of said Rex, Daniel Krauss, and Stephen Peter to the public road leading from Kutztown *via* Saegersville to Lehigh, which road was confirmed by the court Aug. 5, 1856.

Samuel Kistler, Godfrey Peter, Frederick Krauss, Adam German, George Vliet and Thomas Fatzinger, jurors, appointed by the court Nov. 15, 1857, laid out a public road leading from Pleasant Corner (late Holbenville), Heidelberg township, to New Tripoli, on land of Daniel Rex, Abraham Rex, Allen Hoader, Elias Snyder, Michael Roach, George Greenwalt, and Benjamin Roach, to a public road leading from Germansville to New Tripoli, in the township of Heidelberg. This road was confirmed by the court May 20, 1859.

At a Court of Quarter Sessions held at Allentown, Nov. 10, 1859, Samuel J. Kistler, Jacob German,

Edwin Rauch, Adam German, Daniel Peter, and David Knerr, jurors, appointed by the court, laid out the public road beginning in a public road leading from Saegersville to New Tripoli in land of Elias Snyder, Benjamin Rauch, Jacob Smith, Nathan German, Philip German, Elias Clouse, Frederick Spicher, Joseph Smith, to land of Reuben Rauch, to a public road leading from Germansville to Mosserville in said Heidelberg township. This road was confirmed on Nov. 10, 1859, and ordered to be opened.

A wooden bridge was built in 1866 across the Jordan Creek, on the road leading from Christian Wehr's houses to Caspar Handwerk's, to which the township allowed the sum of forty-five dollars, and another bridge was built in 1871 across the Jordan Creek in the public road leading from Pleasant Corner to New Tripoli, to which the township allowed five thousand dollars, the rest of the costs being paid by the neighbors.

Noted Localities.—The rock called the Bake Oven is situated on the summit of the Blue Mountain, at about the centre of the dividing line between Lehigh and Carbon Counties. Its elevation is about one thousand five hundred and sixty feet above the level of the sea. It has for years been a signal station in the United States Coast Survey, and has been of vast benefit for that cause. The Bake Oven has attained great fame as a place from which grand views can be had. Those who delight in the works of nature can here behold a sight that will never be forgotten. The rock has been visited by many, not only by those living in the vicinity, but by strangers who came from our larger cities.

Soon after the discovery of the Bake Oven it was found that about two miles west of the Bake Oven, on the summit of the mountain, was another height. This point is called the Bear Rocks, and has an elevation of fifteen hundred feet from the level of the sea. There are three large rocks standing in a row and connected by smaller ones piled on top of each other. This is the point from which the dividing line between Carbon and Schuylkill County starts, and thus the counties of Carbon and Schuylkill are upon the north and the county of Lehigh on the south. The townships extend to the summit of the mountain as well as the counties, so that the summit forms a dividing line between them. The greater portion of the Bear Rocks is situated in Lynn township, and the remainder in Heidelberg township. Since the discovery of the Bear Rocks they have become a great attraction, and people have been drawn to that point by the fame of the wonderful scenery of which this eminence commands a view. Looking southwest from the rocks the city of Reading can be distinctly seen, and the smoke as it pours forth from the stacks of the numerous work-shops is visible to the naked eye. Looking over our own county, one can see with the naked eye the church steeples and other high objects in the city of Allentown, which is at a distance of

about twenty miles. By taking a view of Carbon County, right before one, as it seems, appears the renowned Switch Back. The Delaware Water Gap and other places of interest to tourists can be seen from these rocks. The fertile valleys lying beneath, on both sides of the mountain, again broken by small hills, and now and then a tract of woods presents a scene that will always be remembered. Not unfrequently is the expression heard from tourists, who have had views from the Alps, that with the exception of the Alps, the Bear Rocks present the grandest view they ever saw. The rocks are frequently visited by parties coming from a distance, and never was any one known to regret a visit. They are accessible without much difficulty, and no one who is interested in the wonderful works of nature should miss the grand view which they command.

Mechanical Industries.—About the year 1832, Philip Hess, Jr., erected a large rifle-factory at the foot of the Blue Mountain, on the south side, and about one-half of a mile west of the old Balliet's Furnace, afterwards known as the old Lehigh Furnace, on the west branch of the road leading across the Blue Mountain from Saegersville to Lehigh. This road is still familiarly known as the Factory road. The factory was supplied with water-power, and a very extensive business was done for a number of years by Philip Hess, Jr. He employed Solomon Walter, Frank Walter, Sr., and others in the vicinity, and at the same time Mr. Dehring and others from Philadelphia. The factory was long ago abandoned, and the property is now owned by Wilson and Peter German, who turned the factory into a distillery. Jonas Hess, Solomon Hess, and others in the vicinity continued in the gunsmith business for a number of years after the factory was abandoned.

John Jacob Snyder erected a grist-mill on Jordan Creek, near the line of Lowhill township, in the year 1808. This was the first mill erected in that vicinity, and is still standing. It is now owned and occupied by Elias Kressley.

Township Officers.—Justices of the peace have been elected in and for this township since 1840. The following persons have served the terms indicated:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
George Rex.....	April 14, 1840	Samuel J. Kistler.....	April 15, 1862
John Saeger.....	" 14, 1840	Joel P. Geiger.....	" 11, 1865
George Rex.....	" 15, 1845	Samuel J. Kistler.....	" 9, 1867
John Saeger.....	" 15, 1845	" " " " " " " "	" 13, 1869
Samuel J. Kistler..	" 11, 1848	Joel P. Geiger.....	" 8, 1870
John Saeger.....	" 9, 1850	Samuel J. Kistler.....	March 24, 1874
Samuel J. Kistler..	" 13, 1853	Joel P. Geiger.....	" 13, 1875
John Saeger.....	" 14, 1855	Samuel J. Kistler.....	" 27, 1879
Jacob German.....	" 14, 1855	Joel P. Geiger.....	" 30, 1880
Samuel J. Kistler..	" 13, 1858	Samuel J. Kistler..	1884
Wilson R. Peter....	" 10, 1860		

Among the early justices of the peace who were appointed by the government for the Heidelberg District we find the names of Henry Geiger, 1762; John Jennings, 1774; Henry Booken, 1774; Robert Levers,

¹ At this time the township was divided.

1779; Peter Kohler, 1785; Peter Rhoads, one of the judges, 1786; Samuel Everitt, 1798 and 1806; Conrad German, 1812; Nicholas Saeger, 1817; John Saeger, 1826; Nicholas Saeger, 1829; Daniel Saeger, 1812; William Fenstermacher, 1811; Peter Haas, 1820; Peter Snyder, George Rex, John Weiss, John Weida, Jacob Zimmerman.

The following is a list of the auditors who have served from 1804 to 1883:

1804.—George Horn, William Peter, and John Rex.
 1805.—William Peter, Philip Reber, and William Fenstermacher.
 1806-7.—Christian Smith, Philip Reber, and William Fenstermacher.
 1808.—Christian Smith, Philip Reber, and George Kelchner.
 1809.—Henry Hunsicker, Jacob Peter, and Michael Hoffman.
 1810.—William Fenstermacher, George Kelchner, and Philip Reber.
 1811.—Christian Smith, Gottfried Roth, and William Rex.
 1812.—Philip Reber, John Ringer, and John Peter.
 1813.—Conrad Germann, John Ringer, and Joseph Saeger.
 1814.—Henry Peter, Christian Hausman, and Joseph Saeger.
 1815.—William Fenstermacher, Abraham Riedy, Jr., and Joseph Saeger.
 1816.—Daniel Peter, Abraham Riedy, Jr., and Joseph Saeger.
 1817.—Christopher Kern, John Peter, and Joseph Saeger.
 1818.—John Ringer, Conrad German, and Joseph Saeger.
 1819.—John Saeger, Philip Krauss, and Jacob Schneider, Jr.
 1820.—Joseph Saeger, Christian Schmidt, and Conrad German.
 1821.—Joseph Saeger, Philip Krauss, and Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1822.—Abraham German, John Wochter, and Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1823.—Conrad German and Joseph Saeger.
 1824.—Conrad German, Joseph Saeger, and Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1825.—John Saeger, Michael Harter, and Henry Roth.
 1826.—Durs Rudy, Jr., Joseph Saeger, and Henry Roth.
 1827.—Joseph Saeger, William Fenstermacher, and Henry Stenler.
 1828.—William Fenstermacher, Michael Harter, and Henry Roth.
 1829.—Durs Rudy, George Rex, Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1830.—John Kuhner, John Rex, Joseph Hunsicker, and Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1831.—Durs Rudy, Nicholas Kern, John Saeger, and George Rex, Jr.
 1832.—John Wuchter, John Meyer, and Andrew Kunkel.
 1833.—Conrad German, Jonas Buck, and George Rex, Jr.
 1834.—Peter Miller, Jr., Henry Henritzy, and Jacob D. Kuntz.
 1835.—Jacob D. Kuntz, Daniel Kuhner, Peter Miller, Jr., and John Saeger.
 1836.—Henry Smith, George Rex, Jr., Jonas Buck.
 1837.—Durs Rudy, Jonas Buck, Jacob D. Kuntz, and Abraham Riedy, Jr.
 1838-39.—George Rex, Ferdinand Berkemeyer, and Jacob D. Kuntz.
 1840.—George Rex, Ferdinand Berkemeyer, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1841-42.—George Rex, Ferdinand Berkemeyer.
 1843.—George Rex, Ferdinand Berkemeyer, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1844.—Godfrey Peter, Ferdinand Berkemeyer, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1845-47.—Godfrey Peter, John Fenstermacher, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1848.—Stephen Schlosser, John Fenstermacher, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1849-50.—Godfrey Peter, John Millhouse, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1851.—Levi Krause, John Millhouse, and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1852.—Nathan Wuchter and Peter Miller, Jr.
 1853-54.—John Kressley, Nathan Kemmerer, and Ruben German.
 1855.—John Kressley, Jacob German, and Levi Peter.
 1856.—David Smith, Jacob German, and Levi Peter.
 1857.—David Smith, Stephen Peter, and Levi Peter.
 1858.—David Smith, Stephen Peter, and Owen A. Miller.
 1859.—Nathan Wuchter, Stephen Peter, and Owen A. Miller.
 1860.—Owen A. Miller, Nathan Wuchter, and Gideon Hunsicker.
 1861.—Stephen Peter, Nathan Wuchter, and Gideon Hunsicker.
 1862.—Stephen Peter, Levi Hunsicker, and Gideon Hunsicker.
 1863-64.—Stephen Peter, Levi Hunsicker, and Nathan Wuchter.
 1865.—Stephen Peter, William F. Smith, and Nathan Wuchter.
 1866.—Stephen Peter, William F. Smith, and Nathan Clouse.
 1867.—William F. Smith and Nathan Clouse.
 1868.—Jonas W. George, William F. Smith, and Nathan Clouse.
 1869.—Jonas W. George, William F. Smith, and David Huff.
 1870.—William F. Smith and David Huff.
 1871.—Stephen Peter and David Huff.

1872-73.—Stephen Peter, Phaon W. Moutz, and Joseph Rauch.
 1874.—William F. Smith, Phaon W. Moutz, and Joseph Rauch.
 1875.—William F. Smith, Phaon W. Moutz, and Owen H. Peter.
 1876-79.—Owen D. Snyder, Phaon W. Moutz, and Owen H. Peter.
 1880.—Owen D. Snyder, Wilson S. Peter, and Owen H. Peter.
 1881.—Owen D. Snyder, Wilson S. Peter, and Jeremiah P. Geiger.
 1882.—Ruben H. Sausinger, Wilson S. Peter, and Jeremiah P. Geiger.
 1883.—Ruben H. Sausinger and William T. Clause.

SUPERVISORS.

1803. Abraham Riedy. 1835. Joseph Hunsicker.
 William Peter. John Fenstermacher.
 1804. George Remely. 1836. Jacob Peter.
 John Lentz. Henry Kern.
 1805. John Hunsicker. 1837. John Handwerk.
 Martin Wuchter. George Peter.
 1806. Christian Snyder. 1838. Jacob Remely.
 Henry Hunsicker. John Snyder.
 1807. Andrew Gildner. 1839. George Bloss.
 Daniel Reber. Michael Wehr.
 1808. Michael Wehr. 1840. John Bloss.
 John Frederick. Peter Miller.
 1809. Joseph Hunsicker. 1841. John Wasem.
 Jacob Rumbel. Adam German.
 1810. John Hunsicker. 1842. George Reber.
 John Peter. William Wuchter.
 1811. Jacob Wehr. 1843. Jonas Hunsicker.
 Nicholas Kern. Jacob Rex.
 1812. Casper Peter. 1844. John Reber.
 Godfried Roth. Jonas Bloss.
 1813. Christian Kran. 1845. Frederick Krauss.
 Daniel Roeder. Jonas Bloss.
 1814. Christian Hunsicker. 1846. Jacob Horter.
 Henry Peter. George Bloss.
 1815. Jacob Snyder. 1847.² Jonas Hoffman.
 Jacob Snyder. Benjamin Rauch.
 1816. Christian Smith. 1848. Christian Hunsicker.
 Michael Wehr. Philip Smith.
 1817. George Bloss. 1849. John Kressley.
 Henry Smith. Samuel Gebrey.
 1818. John Peter. 1850. John Kressley.
 Abraham German. Casper Handwerk.
 1819. Peter Miller. 1851. Daniel Kemmerer.
 George Peter. Peter Miller (farmer).
 1820. Joseph Hunsicker. 1852. Michael Wehr.
 Henry Handwerk. Elias Moutz.
 1821. Michael Horter. 1853. Casper Handwerk.
 Casper Peter. Elias Snyder.
 1822. John Saeger. 1854. Peter Miller (farmer).
 George Rex. Martin Handwerk.
 1823. Christian Missemer. 1855. John Kressley.
 Daniel Kern. Elias Moutz.
 1824. John Miller. 1856. Henry Krum.
 Jacob Metzger. George Houtz.
 1825. George Kern. 1857. Stephen Bachman.
 John Handwerk. Elias Moutz.
 1826. John Kressley. 1858. Nathan Clouse.
 Jacob Snyder. Samuel Gehrey.
 1827. Henry Peter. 1859. Jacob Kressley.
 Michael Peter. Samuel Gehrey.
 1828. Daniel Krauss. 1860. Owen Miller.
 Jacob Clouse. Elias Moutz.
 1829. Jonas Buck. 1861. Elias Houtz.
 George Bloss. George Metzger.
 1830. John Hunsicker. 1862. Casper Handwerk.
 Christian Kern. George Metzger.
 1831. Henry Henritzy. 1863. Jacob Horter.
 Christian Wert. Nathan Clouse.
 1832. Christian Snyder. 1864. Samuel Gehrey.
 Daniel Sausinger. John Roder.
 1833. John Smith. 1865. Samuel Gehrey.
 Daniel Helfrich. Jacob Kressley.
 1834. George Bloss. 1866. Daniel Kemmerer.
 John Reber. Jacob Kressley.

¹ Dec. 6, 1817, Washington township was formed.

² Dec. 6, 1847, Washington township was established.

1867-68. Samuel Gehrey. Jacob Kressley.	1877. Elias Lentz.
1869-71. Samuel Gehrey. Nathan Wuchter.	1878-80. Nathan Wuchter. Nathan Horter.
1872. Nathan Horter. Nathan Wuchter.	1881. Nathan Snyder. Nathan Horter.
1873-76. Samuel Gehrey. Nathan Wuchter.	1882. Nathan Wuchter. Samuel Gehrey.
1877. Samuel Gehrey.	1883. Nathan Wuchter. Monroe Sensinger.

CONSTABLES.

1843-44. Nathan Peter.	1858-59. William Adams.
1845-47. George Hoatz. ¹	1860-65. Tilghman Peter.
1848. John Reber.	1866-72. William Fry.
1849. Henry Smith.	1873-75. Harrison G. Snyder.
1850-52. George Hoatz. ²	1876-82. Aaron S. Lobach.
1853-55. William Adams.	1887. Harrison G. Snyder.
1856-57. Peter Miller (farmer).	1884. John A. Roberts.

The Village of Saegersville is located near the centre of the township, six miles west of Slatington, one mile west of Heidelberg Church, and a little over one mile east of the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad station at Germansville. It has one hundred and forty-two inhabitants. Michael Ohl, Sr., was the original owner of the place, and had in his possession from six to eight hundred acres of land surrounding the village site. Tradition has it that all this land scarcely yielded enough to support himself and family. The same land is now divided between Peter Miller, Dr. Aaron S. Miller, Dr. Edward P. Miller, Samuel J. Kistler, Wilson K. Peter, Frank G. Snyder, Harrison G. Snyder, Peter Pfeiffly, Edwin Hunsicker, Levi Hunsicker, William Adams, David G. Handwerk, David Hunsicker, Lewis K. Peter, Thomas K. Moser, Tilghman Peter, Owen H. Peter, Aaron S. Lobach, Owen D. Snyder, William Fry, Sally Snyder, Maggie A. Zuill, Gideon H. Peter, David P. Handwerk, Reuben Reber, Wilson F. Peter, and others. Any single farm of those above mentioned, and they average about eighty acres, yields more now than did the entire amount of land while Michael Ohl, Sr., had it in his possession. The tract on which the hotel and store-house stands is now owned by Dr. A. S. Miller. Following is a brief account of the tract, which contains eighty-seven acres and eighty perches. It is the same tract which by patent dated the 5th day of December, 1760, was granted to Michael Ohl, Sr., who, by deed dated Dec. 20, 1785, conveyed it to his son, Henry Ohl, who, by deed dated April 24, 1805, conveyed the same to Samuel Ely and Jacob Sweier, who, by deed dated Jan. 29, 1806, conveyed the same to Nicholas Saeger, who, by deed dated the 3d day of February, 1807, conveyed the same to his son, Joseph Saeger, who, with his wife Margaretta, by deed dated May 1, 1846, conveyed the same to Peter Miller, his son-in-law, who, with Magdalena, his wife, by deed dated April 1, 1874, conveyed the same with other land unto his son, Dr. Aaron S. Miller, the present possessor. All the residue of the land of Michael Ohl, Sr., adjoining the above-mentioned tract, was patented

at the same time in the year 1785, or in the beginning of 1786, and he conveyed it to his son, Henry Ohl. Michael Ohl, Sr., owned land besides the above mentioned, which was situated in different localities within and out of the township. He had also another son by the name of Michael Ohl, Jr. (who finally moved away), to whom it seems he conveyed his remaining land. Henry Ohl, in April, 1805, conveyed all his land to Samuel Ely and Jacob Sweier, who both then resided in Maxatawny township, Berks County, and were dealers in land. Immediately after they secured possession of the land they divided it into suitable tracts and sold the same to different parties. Samuel Ely died in the year 1828, at his house in Maxatawny township, Berks County, and Daniel Woeburger was administrator of his estate.

Henry Ohl now having disposed of his land, moved with his family to Trumbull County, Ohio, where a township was named after him. Michael Ohl died in 1804, aged seventy-four years, and, with several of the Ohl family, is buried here in the Heidelberg Church cemetery. Mary Ohl, who was unmarried, gave five hundred dollars towards building the old Heidelberg Church. She is one of those who are buried there. None of the Ohl family or descendants of the family are now living in this township, or on this side of the Blue Mountains. But some of them are still living along Lizard Creek, in Carbon and Schuylkill Counties. They are the descendants of Michael Ohl, Jr.

Michael Ohl, Sr., erected the main portion of the house, which is still standing and used as a hotel. On one of the stones the year 1763 is carved.

Nicholas Saeger, who was a brother to Jacob and Daniel Saeger, of Saegerstown, Crawford Co., and the father of Joseph, John, and Daniel Saeger, of New York State, bought the land of Samuel Ely and Jacob Sweier in 1806. He sold the part on which the hotel and store is erected in 1807 to his son, Joseph Saeger, and the other part to his son, John Saeger. Joseph Saeger, after he had lived for a period of two years on the premises, commenced to keep the hotel and store, and continued in the business until the year 1831, when he moved to Allentown, and there entered in the mercantile business with Christian Pretz, under the firm-name of Pretz & Saeger.

Peter Miller in 1831 moved into the hotel, and was proprietor of the same. He also kept the store, having Pretz and Saeger as partners in the business until the year 1840, when they withdrew from the firm, and Owen Saeger became a partner, and the business was transacted under the firm-name of Miller & Saeger until the year 1846, when Owen Saeger withdrew from the firm, and removed to Allentown, where he entered into the hardware business. Then from 1846 to 1859, Peter Miller kept the store alone. During the time that he was carrying on the hotel and store his wife, Magdalena, more familiarly known as Polly, was carrying on the millinery business, and at the same time assisted him in the store. In 1859, Peter

¹ Washington township was formed Dec. 6, 1847.

² David Bloss appointed by the court in 1852. Election set aside.

Miller disposed of the store business, but still continued as proprietor of the hotel.

Samuel J. Kistler in 1859 became the owner of the store; he continued in the business until 1870, when he sold out to Abraham D. Kistler and Wilson K. Peter, who, under the firm-name of Kistler & Peter, kept the store until the year 1873, when Abraham D. Kistler sold his share, consisting of one-half, to Wilson K. Peter, who continued the store business until 1878, when he sold out to Herman A. Snyder. Peter Miller now being anxious to retire from public life, left the hotel in 1875, being succeeded by Willoughby Missemmer, who was the proprietor from 1875 to 1878. Herman A. Snyder, after having obtained the store, in 1878, also became proprietor of the hotel. He continued both in the hotel and store business until 1881, when he sold both to L. M. Holben, the present proprietor. Peter Miller had been proprietor of the hotel for forty-four years, and had kept the store for twenty-eight years.

The first post-office at Saegersville was established on Jan. 1, 1829, under John McLean, Postmaster-General, who appointed Joseph Saeger as postmaster. He served as postmaster until 1831, when Peter Miller was appointed, who held the office until the year 1852, when it was removed to Germansville, where Nathan German was first appointed postmaster, and afterwards David Ross held the office until 1862. It was then removed to Saegersville, and, in 1862, Dr. E. P. Miller was appointed as postmaster, and served until 1867, when Abraham D. Kistler was appointed, who held the office until 1869, when Sophia R. Miller (now Mrs. Dr. W. G. M. Seiple) was appointed postmistress, and served as such until 1871. Samuel J. Kistler was appointed postmaster, under Postmaster-General John A. J. Creswell, on Sept. 25, 1871, and still holds the office.

The general and township elections were held here from the first organization of the township, also when Heidelberg and Washington were all in one township. It has been the election-place since the township was divided, with the exception of several years, when the elections were held at Holbensville, now called Pleasant Corner.

Peculiar Old-Time Politics.—In 1811, when William Findlay, Democrat, and Joseph Hiester, Federalist, were nominated as candidates for Governor, Findlay defeated Hiester, and was elected. During this campaign great confusion ensued among the voters of this election district. There were then only about sixteen or seventeen Federalist voters in the township, the great majority being Democrats. The Federalists all changed their politics, becoming Democrats, and supporting Findlay for Governor. The Democrats changed their politics and supported Hiester for Governor. Joseph Saeger and Conrad German, Esq., were at the head of this movement. John Saeger, Esq., for a time opposed the change, but finally yielded. It was not until Hiester and

Findlay were again nominated for Governor, in 1820. In this campaign Hiester (Federalist) defeated Findlay, and was elected Governor. Judge Peter Haas and his adherents of Lynn township after this campaign changed their politics and became Democrats. Judge Haas, during the campaign, did all that was in his power for the election of Hiester. After the election of Hiester he disappointed Haas, who thereupon became his bitter enemy and a Democrat. The Federalists in Heidelberg voted that ticket until Joseph Ritner, in 1829, was first nominated for Governor and defeated. In 1832 he was again nominated, and also defeated. In 1835 he was renominated, and was elected. He was again a candidate in 1838, but was defeated. The voters of this district voted the Anti-Masonic and afterwards the Whig ticket. In 1838, when David R. Porter was elected Governor, defeating Ritner, there were only seventeen Democrats in the whole township (including what is now Washington) who voted for Porter. The following were among them, viz.: Henry Leh, Daniel Hausman, Daniel Kiehner, Nicholas Kern.

After the election of Porter the Democrats held a celebration at Allentown, and, sending coaches up to Heidelberg, gathered the seventeen Democrats and conveyed them to that place, where they were to participate in the celebration. It was a joyful occasion for them, and the event was long remembered.

Saegersville was the place where the militia held their yearly battalion drill. This was an occurrence that was anxiously waited for, and both young and old, not only from the immediate neighborhood but from far distances, came together to have a day of enjoyment. It was to them what the agricultural fairs are at the present, and the attraction seemed to be as great.

Saegersville, instead of having now but two or three mails per week as it had of old, has daily two mails by railroad, and besides an overland route to Macungie, going to and fro every alternate day. In July, 1880, the Lehigh Telegraph Company erected its lines through the village, and placed instruments in the office of S. J. Kistler. Thus communication is afforded by telegraph to all parts.

The first English school in the township was held in this place in about the year 1823. Judge David Laury and Mrs. Peter Miller went to school together here. The teachers were John Brown (one-armed) and William Lester, a Quaker, who came from Germantown. The house in which the school was held was a one-story log house, which stood until a few years ago.

Tanneries.—The first tannery in Saegersville was erected by Henry Drumbower, who had bought some land here from Samuel Ely and Jacob Sweier on Oct. 24, 1805. He carried on the business until about the year 1812, when he sold out to Abraham Roeder. Afterwards he moved to Mosser's tannery (the place at which it was situated is now called Mossersville).

There he lived but for a short time, when one of his children drowned. After that he removed to Quakertown, the place from whence he had come. Abraham Roeder continued to carry on the tanning business at this place until after his death, when his son, Conrad Roeder, Jr., continued until about the year 1850. After that Stephen M. Kistler carried on the business until 1853, when Stephen M. Kistler and Godfrey Peter entered into partnership, and commenced to carry on the business in the new tannery which Godfrey Peter had erected, on the north side of the road (the old tannery was standing on the south side of the road, where the old dwelling-house of the late Roeder's family is). Stephen M. Kistler and Godfrey Peter continued in business until June, 1856, when Stephen M. Kistler sold his interest in the firm to Godfrey Peter, and moved to Millport, Carbon Co. The business was continued by Godfrey Peter until April, 1860, and from then on under the firm-name of Godfrey Peter & Son, until April, 1864, when Godfrey Peter sold his interest to his son, Owen H. Peter, and to Thomas K. Moser, business being now transacted under the firm-name of Peter & Moser, who have been possessors of the same up to the present time. Owen H. Peter became the owner of the building and ground in 1861.

Carriage-Factories.—The first carriage-factory was started here in 1847 by Christian Greiner, who continued the manufacturing of carriages for several years, when he moved to Turbotville, Northumberland Co., Pa. He was succeeded by Phaon Lemmel, who carried on an extensive business until about the year 1874, when he disposed of his stock to William S. Godshall, and afterwards moved to Slatington.

W. S. Godshall continued in the business for several years, when he moved away from the place. Pfeifly & Miller are carrying on the business at the present.

Deibertsville is situated about two miles east of Saegersville, on one of the roads leading from Saegersville to Allentown. The place was owned by John Krause (the father of Frederick Krause, deceased) about ten years ago. Peter Butz resided on the place after him, and he was succeeded by Henry Roth, who kept a hotel. He was succeeded by J. Peter Miller, who also continued the hotel business until the year 1842, when he sold out to Daniel Deibert, who was the owner of the property until his death, which occurred in the year 1881; during this time he conducted the business himself, with the exception of the last few years, when it was under the supervision of William Metzger, who became the owner, in 1882, of the hotel, store, and land, but sold it the same year to Harrison German. During the last two years the hotel was kept by B. F. Eisenhard. The store business was commenced there in 1848 by Levi Krause, who first kept the store in the next room in the building in which the hotel is now kept. He soon afterwards erected a store-house, which still

remains, standing opposite the hotel on the other side of the road, continued the business for several years, when he was succeeded by David Huff, William Hicker, and Jeremiah P. Geiger, who was again succeeded by Isaac S. Dietrich, who is the present proprietor of the store, who took possession in April, 1883.

Germansville is situated in Heidelberg township, one mile west of Saegersville, on the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad, seven miles west of Slatington, thirty-five miles east of Reading, Pa., and three miles south of the Blue Mountain. The Jordan Creek passes through the place. The original owner of the land on which Germansville is situated was Adam German, Sr., to whom two hundred and fifty acres of land was granted on June 30, 1742, and again one hundred and one acre and one hundred and forty-four perches adjacent land on Nov. 16, 1786.

Adam German, Sr., had seven sons and three daughters, to wit: Philip German, Conrad German, Abraham German, Adam German, Jr., Henry German, Jacob German, John German, Susanna (who was married to John Jacob Snyder), Eva (married to Henry Peter), and Catharine (married to Abraham Riedy). Philip German, whose wife's name was Eva, became the owner of the mill property. He died in 1819, being the father of Adam German (miller), who died in 1840, Michael German, Nathan German, and Philip German. Conrad German held the office of justice of the peace in this township until the year 1833, when he moved to Adams township, Seneca Co., Ohio. Abraham German, Adam German, Henry German, and Jacob German all died and were buried here. Adam German, Jr., was the father of Adam German, who is therefore the third of the same name. He was extensively known as a man of sound judgment and excellent business abilities. He died on Nov. 8, 1881.

Adam German, Sr., was the great-grandfather of Rev. J. P. German, of Berwick, Pa.

Henry German was the father of Nathan German, ex-recorder of Allentown (deceased), Owen German, Henry German, late register, and the grandfather of Henry J. German, Esq., of Allentown, Pa.

Jacob German, who died May 1, 1879, was a respectable and useful man in the community. He held the office of justice of the peace in the township from 1857 to 1862, and was the father of Jonas, Reuben, Enos, and Levi German.

John German moved with his brother, Conrad German, to Adams township, Seneca Co., Ohio, in 1833. Henry Peter, who was married to Eva German, was the father of John H. Peter, ex-commissioner, who died Nov. 13, 1881.

Abraham Riedy, who was married to Catharine German, was the father of Professor Owen Riedy, now of the State of Louisiana, and the grandfather of Wilson P. Riedy, of Heidelberg.

Germansville was, previous to 1842, known as Ger-

man's Mill. The mill seems to have been erected by Adam German, Sr. Afterwards it was owned by Philip German, Sr., who in 1814 added the dwelling part to the mill. His son, Adam German (miller), who died about the year 1840, made some additions to the mill, and erected a dwelling-house, post saw-mill, and a wool-carding machine. After the death of Adam German (miller), Nathan German became the owner of the mill, and he sold it to Philip Dieffenferer, who again sold the same to Enos German, who is the present owner. The present mill-dam and race was built in the year 1809.

The building in which the hotel and store is kept was built in 1842 by Nathan German, late of Allentown (deceased), who was the first one who kept the store and hotel in the place. Afterwards S. K. M. Kepner carried on the store for some time, and David Ross the hotel.

A post-office was located at Germansville from about 1852 to 1862.

Philip German for a short time was the owner of the property, and he sold the same to Peter Miller, who owned it until 1866, during which time O. H. Miller and others carried on the store and hotel business. Peter Miller afterwards sold the property to Jonas W. George and William G. Grosscup, who, under the firm-name of George & Grosscup, carried on the store and hotel business for a number of years, but several years ago dissolved partnership, Jonas W. George retaining the hotel, and William G. Grosscup accepting the store. Both still continue in their respective businesses.

W. G. Grosscup's ancestors were among the first settlers of Berks County. His great-grandfather, Paul Grosscup, was a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1790, which met at Philadelphia on Nov. 24, 1789, and closed Feb. 5, 1790. The other delegates were Joseph Heister, Christian Lauer, Baltzer Gehr, and Abraham Lincoln, who was the grandfather of President Abraham Lincoln.

Henry German, Sr., in 1835, sold his tract of land, on which now a part of the village is situated, to Samuel Gehry, Sr., who in 1835 moved with his family from Hereford, Berks Co., to this place; and afterwards sold his land to his son, Samuel Gehry, Jr., who with his son, Nathan Gehry, are the present owners of the remainder of the land.

Dr. W. K. Kistler, a nephew of Stephen Kistler (deceased), of Saunersville, moved to this place in the spring of 1871. He is one of the most prominent men of the village, and has an extensive practice.

The making of bricks has been carried on in the place for a number of years, and is still continued. A large ice-house was erected in 1847 by Daniel & Enos German, close to the mill-dam and railroad siding, in which ice is stored for the city market.

The Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad yearly conveys large quantities of lime to the station. Since the construction of the railroad, making easy the ob-

taining of lime, there has been a wonderful improvement of the land in this vicinity.

Germansville is the place in which ex-Sheriff Smith, late of Allentown (deceased), during his younger years resided and started in business. Both the first and second house in which he lived in the village are still standing. He first carried on the blacksmith business, and afterwards connected the tinsmith and stove business to his former business. John Heil is now residing where Henry Smith last resided when here, in 1879.

Edwin W. Snyder erected an agricultural machine-shop in Germansville, and is making machines.

There was a hotel kept in the old log weather-boarded dwelling-house situated a short distance south of this place, and now owned by Reuben German. The hotel was first kept by Abraham Riedy, Sr. (who in one of the deeds from his father, Jacob Riedy, was named Abraham Riedy), who had kept a store in connection with the hotel, and who, it appears, was the first store-keeper in that part of the old township which is now Heidelberg. He was then succeeded in the hotel business by his son, Abraham Riedy, Jr., who kept the hotel for some time, when he was succeeded by Mr. Newhard and George Muthhard, who in turn were succeeded by Conrad German, who disposed of it to Jacob German, who kept it for a while as a hotel, and then discontinued the business.

After the closing of this hotel another one was started a short distance above the old hotel, in a stone house, built about the year 1820, now owned by Enos German. Peter Wuchter, who was a son-in-law of Conrad German, was the proprietor until it was abandoned in 1833, when Peter Wuchter, Henry Kistler, and his son John, with the rest of his family of Heidelberg township, and Michael Kistler, Sr., with his family, of Lynn township, moved with Conrad German to Adams township, Seneca Co., Ohio. Henry Kistler, while here, was the owner of the land on which Caspar Handwerk and his son, Owen, are now residing. Michael Kistler owned that on which Joseph Krause is now living. Michael Kistler, Sr., was the father of Michael Kistler, Jr., and John Kistler.

Either the first or second store in Heidelberg township was kept by John Mien, about half a mile west of Germansville, on land now owned by the heirs of Solomon Mayer, deceased. The store must have been started about seventy-five years ago. There was another store kept at about the same time by Philip Pretz, about three-quarters of a mile southeast from Saegersville, on the land which is now owned by Wilson F. Peter. The tract at that time consisted of ninety-four acres one hundred and twenty-nine perches, adjoining the lands on the west of John Yeager and John Ebert, now owned by William Krause; on the north by lands of the late Michael Ohl, now Dr. E. P. Miller, and Peter Snyder, deceased; on the east by land of the late Jacob Dauspeck, now Joseph Kunkel's, and William F.



Saml. W. Estlin

Miller's; and on the south by land of the late Francis Giltner and Jacob Weaver, now Jacob Kerns.

From the deed of David Hess, dated April 15, 1794, the year in which he granted this land to Philip Pretz, we infer that in that year he started the store business, and held the same until 1802, when he went to Lancaster, which was then the seat of the State government, for the purpose of patenting lands, and while there he became sick and died, and, on account of the inconvenience at that time of moving the dead, was buried there. His widow, Magdalena, with two sons, Godfrey and Christian, and daughter Margaret, held the old homestead until May 2, 1826, when Godfrey and Christian conveyed their interest to Joseph Saeger, who with Margaret, his wife, a daughter of Philip Pretz, by deed dated Feb. 3, 1832, conveyed it to Jacob Steekel, who willed the same to his daughter Rachel, who became the wife of Dr. Henry Schall, who conveyed it to her son, Dr. John D. Schall, Aug. 28, 1848, who conveyed it to Nathan Peter, who, on March 29, 1870, conveyed the same to Francis Wilson Peter, a brother of Professor Moses Peter.

Pleasant Corner is situated about one and one-quarter miles southwest from Saegersville and about two miles south of the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad, a branch of the Philadelphia and Reading, on Jordan Creek. The land upon which the village stands was taken up in 1744 by John Rice, but was afterwards granted, in 1748, to Michael Doderer, who sold it to Conrad Doderer in 1763, and in 1765 he conveyed it to John Hartman.

In 1763, Michael Evert obtained a certain portion of the land, which he conveyed to his two sons, John and Tobias (he also had another son, Philip, who resided in Lynn township). John Evert conveyed it again to his son Conrad, who conveyed it to his son Daniel. A part of this land is now owned by Stephen Sherley.

In 1851, Henry German started the first store and hotel in the place, and was the proprietor of the same until 1855, when he moved to Weissenberg township. William Roth succeeded him in the store and hotel business, and kept the same for about two years, when he was succeeded by Owen Hunsicker and Elias Bittner. Business was transacted under that firm until the death of Owen Hunsicker, when Peter Bittner became a partner. Some time afterwards Elias Bittner disconnected himself from the firm and moved to Allentown. John H. Hallenbach succeeded him, and became a partner with Peter Bittner. This firm carried on an extensive business, and several years ago sold out to David A. Bittner, who is now the proprietor of both the hotel and store.

The elections were held there for several years, from 1853 to 1854, when the voting-place was removed to Saegersville.

The original name of the place was Holbensville, and it was so called until the day on which Owen Hunsicker moved there, which was about six years after

the name of Holbensville was bestowed upon it. Its name was then changed to Pleasant Corner by Daniel Rex, of Lehighton, and Abraham Peter, of this township, which caused a good deal of commotion.

Jacob Holben erected a foundry about the year 1850, in which an extensive business was done. He also was the owner of the old grist-mill, which was built by John Evert in about the year 1789, which still remains, and is used as a mill. The hotel and store was also erected by him in the year 1851. His former place of residence had been in Lynn township until about 1840, when he moved to Pleasant Corner, where he remained until he was elected sheriff, when he moved to Allentown.

Joseph Rauch, in 1875, erected a large factory, in which carriage-wheels, etc., are made. This is quite a valuable industry for the village.

The village is nicely situated, and contains a number of nice residences. Rev. G. A. Struntz, of Pittston, lived there for a short time. This is the place in which Professor Oliver Holben, now of New York, and Hon. Evan Holben, of Allentown, spent their young days. It is also the birthplace of Professor H. J. Stettler, of Slatington, Pa.

The first post-office was established here in 1873, under the name of Jordan Post-office, and Lewis Bittner was appointed postmaster, and still serves as such.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

SAMUEL J. KISTLER.

Samuel J. Kistler, of Saegersville, Lehigh Co., is of German descent. His great-grandfather, George Kistler, was among a number of Palatinates or Swiss who, during the interval between 1735 and 1745, removed from Falkner Swamp and Goschenhoppin (now Montgomery County) to Lynn township, and settled in the vicinity of what is now called Jerusalem Church, and was formerly Allemangel Church. He had six sons and three daughters,—George, Jacob, John, Samuel, Philip, Michael, Barbara, Dorothea, and Elizabeth.

Samuel Kistler, the grandfather of Samuel J. Kistler, was born Sept. 20, 1754, and died April 24, 1822. His first wife, Mary Elizabeth Ladich, was the mother of three children,—Barbara, Jacob S., and Samuel. Jacob S. Kistler, the father of Samuel J. Kistler, was born Oct. 5, 1781, and died Oct. 7, 1849. By his second wife, Catharine Brobst, he had the following children: John S., Michael, Christian, Daniel S., David, Jesse, Charles, Levi, Maria Elizabeth, Catharine, Salome, and Magdalena.

Jacob S. Kistler, the oldest son of Samuel Kistler, and the father of the subject of this sketch, was first married to a daughter of William J. Carl, whose two sons were John and Jacob.

His second wife was Catharine, and his third wife Anna Barbara, daughters of Henry Baush. The former had no children. The third wife, Anna Barbara, who was born June 25, 1790, and died Nov. 19, 1867, had the following-named children: Nathan, Stephen, David J., Reuben, Jonas J., Charles, Salome, Mary, Lydia, Catharine, Anna Fenah, Helenah, Elizabeth, and Samuel J. Kistler. The latter was born Nov. 24, 1819, in Lynn township, Lehigh Co., about three-quarters of a mile west of Lynnville. His father, a farmer by occupation, had two large farms in Kistler's Valley.

He spent his early life with his parents on the farm, and received his education at the common schools at Lynnville. After attaining the age of twenty, he moved to Jacksonville, and served as clerk in the store of John Hermany, who soon afterwards established another store in Lizard Creek Valley, West Penn township, Schuylkill Co., which was managed by the now Hon. Z. H. Long, of Leighton, Pa., and at times given in charge of Samuel J. Kistler. Hon. Daniel H. Creitz was at that time also employed by Mr. Hermany, and the three, after having completed their work, spent the time in study. Samuel J. Kistler, becoming desirous of acquiring further education, left Jacksonville in the fall of 1841, and, with Henry Rodly (a New York huckster), rode in a heavy four-horse huckster-wagon to Bound Brook, N. J., no railroad having at that time been constructed between Easton and Bound Brook, the latter being the terminus of the railroad.

He attended the academy for one winter, and in the spring of 1842 returned to Lehigh County, entering the employ of Miller & Saeger, at Saegersville, as clerk. He served as such until the spring of 1844, and then removed to Bloomsburg, Columbia Co., Pa., where he became clerk in the store of Elias Wertman, and remained two years. During the latter part of this period the store was removed to Rohrsburg, Columbia Co., Mr. Kistler remaining with him until the spring of 1846, when he again returned to Saegersville, Pa., Miller & Saeger having dissolved partnership, and Peter Miller becoming the proprietor of the store, under whom he served as clerk until 1859, and then became sole proprietor, continuing thus until 1870.

In 1848 he was elected justice of the peace, and, with the exception of several short intervals, has since that date held the office. The intervals occurred during his period of service in the State Legislature and while under the appointment as associate judge. During the entire time from 1848, in connection with his business, he was actively employed as justice of the peace, and served under appointments of the court as auditor, surveyor, executor, administrator in settling estates, etc. He was also identified with the general business of the county. In 1854 he was elected to the office of county auditor, and served as such for the term of three years. In 1859 he was

elected from Lehigh and Carbon Counties to the Legislature of Pennsylvania, serving during the term of 1860.

His first Presidential vote was cast for Henry Clay, at Bloomsburg, in 1844. He was frequently elected as a delegate to the State conventions, and was at the convention held in Chicago in 1860, which nominated Abraham Lincoln for President. He was also at the convention in Philadelphia when Gen. Grant was nominated for his second term. Mr. Kistler has been treasurer of the school board of Heidelberg township since the introduction of the free-school system, and assisted in the organization of the schools of the township while meeting great opposition.

He is one of the original directors of the Farmers' Union Mutual Fire Insurance Company of Pennsylvania, and also one of the original directors of the National Bank of Slatington, Pa., as also president of the Saegersville Slate-Quarrying and Manufacturing Company.

He was married to Matilda Miller, a daughter of the before-mentioned Peter Miller, in 1849, to whom were born a daughter—Mary Magdalena—and a son,—Samuel J. Kistler, Jr. He is a Lutheran, and a member of the Heidelberg Church, near Saegersville.

CHAPTER XXV.

LOWHILL TOWNSHIP.¹

LOWHILL, the smallest of the townships of Lehigh County, is bounded on the north by Heidelberg and Lynn, on the west by Weissenberg, on the south by Upper Macungie and South Whitehall, and on the east by North Whitehall.

Jordan Creek enters the township on the north, and flows in an exceedingly tortuous course to Weidasville, and thence flows northeasterly along the foot of a range of hills out of the township, which, however, it enters farther south. It furnishes power for a number of mills, and Lyon Creek, which empties into the Jordan above Weidasville, turns the wheels of at least one.

The soil of this township is well adapted to the raising of wheat, rye, corn, oats, and potatoes, of which rye and potatoes are the principal crops. Along the creeks the land is very fertile, while upon the hills it is not so good. The township is hilly and abounds in springs, which are an important source of the streams we have mentioned.

The township contains six school-houses and a half-interest in one in Heidelberg, two churches, four post-offices, five hotels, one tannery, six grist-mills, two saw-mills, and three stores. The people are chiefly engaged in farming.

¹ Acknowledgments to E. H. Kuerr, Esq., for assistance in gathering material.

Organization of Township.—The Quarter Sessions Court of Northampton County, at a session held the 18th day of December, 1753, passed the following, which is on record, and is the act that erected Lowhill into a township:

“The petition of Peter Der that a large tract of land bounded on the east by Whitehall township, on the south by Weissenberg and Macungie townships, and by Heidelberg township on the north, may be formed into a township be allowed.”

There is no record of the bestowal of the name, but from this time forward Lowhill is recognized as a township. “Peter Terr or Der” was appointed constable of Lowhill township Sept. 16, 1755.

Land-Warrants.—The following persons took up land in Lowhill upon warrants dated as here indicated:

	Acres.
Michael Aver, Feb. 9, 1750.....	38
Peter Boll, Aug. 15, 1750.....	38
Valentine Bermishoff, April 22, 1752.....	63
Peter Boll, Feb. 9, 1775.....	33
Martin Buchman, March 20, 1767.....	42
Martin Buchman, Sept. 28, 1768.....	31
John Bear, May 19, 1767.....	54
Adam Cline, March 28, 1751.....	217
John Correll, April 26, 1751.....	61
John Correll, Nov. 26, 1764.....	15
Peter Derr, Feb. 7, 1747.....	51
Peter Doufance, Sept. 26, 1747.....	127
Michael Diebler, Nov. 21, 1786.....	28
Andrew Esbach, June 17, 1766.....	68
Martin Eighler, March 18, 1767.....	67
Martin Eighler, March 18, 1767.....	31
Andrew Esbach, April 28, 1767.....	42
George Ebnhart, June 3, 1767.....	44
Martin Entert, Aug. 31, 1767.....	22
Jacob Fruch, Oct. 9, 1752.....	36
Henry Fuerbach, Oct. 23, 1753.....	91
Peter Frantz, March 11, 1789.....	12
Philip Fenstermacher, May 12, 1767.....	50
Henry Houser, Oct. 25, 1744.....	125
Christian Hoffmann, March 17, 1785.....	42
John Hartman, Feb. 24, 1789.....	6
Jacob Horner, March 23, 1767.....	16
John Hartman, Sept. 28, 1768.....	2
Michael Kimball, Nov. 21, 1745.....	189
Philip Kerger, Jan. 17, 1754.....	41
George Kint, April 14, 1757.....	98
John Klotz, Feb. 1, 1775.....	30
Henry Krellon, April 10, 1766.....	102
Jacob Klotz, March 16, 1767.....	69
Jacob Klotz, Nov. 10, 1767.....	39
Michael Mosser, March 23, 1767.....	79
Peter Neider, March 30, 1768.....	53
George Oldwine, Nov. 2, 1758.....	59
John Conrad Redd, May 25, 1743.....	90
Jacob Riffle, June 3, 1746.....	134
Mandlin Robenholder, April 11, 1749.....	94
Andrew Rees, Nov. 15, 1750.....	58
David Riffle, Jan. 8, 1752.....	54
Jacob Row, Oct. 21, 1766.....	58
Zachary Suttler, March 6, 1749.....	80
Henry Shedd, May 9, 1753.....	57
John Christian Stahl, Nov. 28, 1753.....	148
Peter Sell, Oct. 1, 1766.....	40
Andrew Sendell, Oct. 21, 1766.....	41
Andrew Slicer, Nov. 10, 1767.....	24
Reynard Vogdeas, Nov. 4, 1745.....	126
John Wolfshuter, April 27, 1748.....	88
Jacob Weimer, June 7, 1768.....	12

Of these names, only those of Philip Fenstermacher, Peter Frantz, Christian Hoffman, John Hartman, John Klotz, Michael Mosser, Jacob Row, and Peter Sell appear on the assessment-roll of 1781, which would indicate that all of the others who had taken out warrants were non-residents at that time. Following is the roll:

Taxable Residents in 1781.—According to the assessment for Lowhill made by the commissioners of Northampton County in 1781, the following persons were then property-owners:

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| Peter Boll. | Jacob Housman. |
| Andrew Buchman. | John Klotz. |
| Jacob Buchman. | Abraham Knerr. |
| Nicholas Burger. | George Knadler. |
| Gabriel Boppenmeyer. | Henry Krugolo. |
| Conrad Biebelheimer. | Caspar Klotz. |
| Andrew Dobler. | Peter Kocher. |
| Michael Diebler. | George Krauss. |
| Jacob Dorner. | Stolle Keep. |
| Stephel Keller. | Martin Keep. |
| Tobias Eber. | Peter Knodler. |
| John Eber. | Wilow Leisser. |
| Jost Fries. | Michael Mosser. |
| Philip Fenstermacher. | Tobias Mosser. |
| Leonard Fry. | Paul Paulus. |
| Peter Frantz. | Jacob Rowe. |
| Jacob Fritz. | Jacob Rowe, Jr. |
| John Fry. | George Rowe. |
| Peter Fuess. | Matthias Riffle. |
| Adam Geiss. | Peter Rish. |
| Simon George. | George Stern. |
| John George. | George Sin. |
| George George. | Andrew Sandler. |
| Jost George. | Paul Shoemaker. |
| Lawrence George. | Peter Sell. |
| Henry George. | George Snyder. |
| Jacob Heilman. | Ludwig Smith. |
| Jacob Huer. | Widow Smith. |
| Christian Hoffman. | Caspar Thomas. |
| John Hartman. | Adam Thomas. |
| Henry Hartman. | Martin Wuchter. |
| Peter Hartman. | John Wuchter. |
| Peter Heilman. | Andrew Knerr. |

Single Freemen.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| Christian Heilman. | Jacob Shoemaker. |
| Michael Deeber. | |

Abram Knerr and Michael Mosser are each assessed six pounds, the highest in the township, and all others are assessed three pounds and below. The total amount of tax was £207 18s. 8d. George Krouss was collector.

Early Settlements.—The name that appears in connection with the earliest warrant for land in Lowhill township is that of John Conrad Redd, in 1743. He is followed respectively by Henry Houser, 1744; Michael Kimball and Richard Vogdeas, 1745; Jacob Riffle, 1746; Peter Derr and Peter Doufance, 1747; John Wolfshuster, 1748; Mandlin Robenholder and Zachary Seller, 1749; Andrew Rees, Michael Aver, and Peter Ball, 1750; Adam Cline and John Cowell, 1751; David Riffle, Valentine Bermishoff, Jacob Froch, 1752; Henry Shedd, John Christian Stahl, Henry Fuerboch, 1753; Philip Kerger, 1754; George Kint, 1757; George Oldwine, 1758.

Of these names, none appear in the assessment-roll of 1781. A Matthias Riffle appears in that year, but does not occur in the assessment of 1812. Peter Ball took out a warrant for land in 1775. The land owned by Henry Fuerboch was sold to John Horner, of New Jersey, who later sold to George Krouss, by whose descendants it is still owned. Peter Derr, who presented the petition to court for the erection of the township, and who was the constable in 1755, had two sons, Peter and Christian, who were in the township from 1812 to 1825, but whose names do not appear in the assessment of 1812. They lived on the

farm Daniel Miller now owns. From 1758 till 1764 there are no entries of warrants. In that year John Cowell took out a warrant for fifteen acres. Michael Mosser took out a warrant in March, 1767, for seventy-nine acres of land, but previous to that time, March 12, 1760, he purchased a part of a large tract of land which had been warranted to John Deter Bauman, which warrant bears date May 23, 1751 (his name is not in the list of warrantees). This property later came into possession of Peter Klein, whose son, Jacob, settled upon it about 1806.

Michael Mosser erected a mill on the property he took out by warrant soon after its purchase in 1767. It was on the other side of the creek from what is known as the Hollenbuch Mill, which was erected by Michael Mosser about the year 1800. This mill was in possession of the Mossers until 1845, when John Hollenbuch, a son-in-law of Philip Mosser, became owner, by whom it was held till 1858, when it came into possession of Moses Hollenbuch, the present proprietor.

In 1781, Michael and Tobias Mosser were owners of property, and in 1812, Michael, Tobias, Abraham, and Philip Mosser were owners of real estate.

John Hartman took out a warrant for land at what is now Bittner's Corners in 1768 and in 1789. Soon after the latter purchase Andreas Bittner, a native of Germany, purchased the property of John Hartman, having previously purchased land adjoining. Here several of his children were born, but about 1800 he moved to Weissenberg, where he died. His children were John, Andreas, Jacob, Peter, Henry, Benjamin, and Daniel, Marie (Mrs. David Wille), Lydia (Mrs. Sebastian Wille), and Katrina (Mrs. Joseph Wille). They all settled in Lowhill and Weissenberg. Jacob was born in Lowhill in 1790, and when he arrived at years of maturity settled upon the land his father purchased many years before. He bought the old Jacob Beeker Mill, and carried it on till about 1863, when he went to Pleasant Corners, in Heidelberg township, and lived with a son, and died about the year 1873, aged eighty-three years. The mill property came into possession of his son, Jacob Bittner, by whom it is still held. Daniel Bittner, the youngest son of Andreas, came to Lowhill in 1836, and worked at the mill with his brother for a time, and about 1845 started a store at Lyon Valley, and soon after a tavern in connection with it. Daniel Bittner is now the proprietor of the Pennsylvania House at Allentown.

Abraham Knerr, the ancestor of the Knerrs of Lowhill, was born in the year 1714 (but where is not known), probably in Germany. He came to Lowhill between the years 1748 and 1750, and took up a tract of land at the Jordan Creek, about three hundred acres. He had two sons, John and Andrew. To his son, John, he gave a tract of land in Weissenberg (near where Claussville now is, and at present owned by Levi Knerr), and to his son Andrew he gave the tract at the Jordan (part of it was conveyed to him on May

18, 1784). He died April 21, 1793, at the age of seventy-nine years. He lived in wedlock fifty-two years.

Andrew married Catharine Elizabeth Schall, and had thirteen children, of whom four died young. Among those who came to maturity were Abraham, born Jan. 16, 1783 (married to Gertrude Smith), who kept the hotel at Claussville between the years 1810 and 1820, and later the hotel at Hynemansville, in Weissenberg. Catharine, born Dec. 23, 1784, married Paul Kramlich, and settled in Ohio. Andrew, born February, 1787, married Elizabeth Kocher, and bought a part of the old homestead from his father on Aug. 17, 1816, and another tract on May 13, 1822, in all about one hundred and fifty acres. He lived all his life in Lowhill, and died in June, 1865, at the age of seventy-eight years; his wife died four years before, and both were buried at the Union Church Cemetery. Anna Maria, born Feb. 10, 1796, married Jacob Brobst. Two daughters are living, one a widow, Matilda Romig, living at Allentown with her children and grandchildren and her sister Abbey, the wife of Levi Knerr, merchant, at Claussville. Elizabeth, born Aug. 27, 1798, married Peter Kuhns, of Lowhill. In the early time of Allentown they kept a hotel at the corner of Tenth and Hamilton Streets. Her only daughter, Mrs. Mary Young, widow of the late Col. E. B. Young (who was at one time mayor of the city of Allentown), is living at Allentown with her children. Salome, born Aug. 21, 1800, married George Braveber, who left early for Union County, Pa., where her descendants are living. David, born Sept. 29, 1803, married Sarah Horn. He took the original old home where the ancestor, Abraham, first settled, and held the same until his death, which occurred in December, 1864, at the age of sixty-one years. His widow is still living at Allentown. Elias, born April 1, 1806, intermarried to a Miss Peifler, went to Crawford County, Pa., where he died. His descendants are still living there. Andrew Knerr, Jr., of the third generation, who bought a part of the original tract, had nine children, who came to maturity. Polly, married to Charles Bachman, lived in Washington township, this county, where her husband conducted a tannery. In the year 1866 they left for Wisconsin, where they are still living. Amos left when young for New York State, and thence went to Kalamazoo, Mich., of which place he was one of the early settlers. He was married there, and died there in 1883. Jonas married Susan Muehlhaus (a daughter of the late John Henry Muehlhaus, who came from Hessen, Germany, and taught German schools in different parts of the county during the period of the German schools). Jonas and his wife are still living. At his father's death he bought a tract of twenty-two acres from the old tract, which adjoined his other land. Owen, who first married Susan Geddes, a native of Union County, still living in the township with his second wife, Mary Hartman, a descendant of the old Hartman family of Lowhill. Aaron, who married

Mary Hoffman, living at Allentown. Stephen, who left for Kalamazoo, Mich., where he settled and remained during his life; died about seven years ago. Mary, married to Moses Heilman, is living at Allentown. Amelia, who married Alfred B. Hallman, died 1868. Alvin, the youngest, is living in Monroe County, Pa.

Of David Knerr's family,—Sarah married John Hollenbach, and lived in Lowhill till after the death of her husband, which occurred in the beginning of the seventies, when she was married to Frank Herber, at present living in Weissenberg. Moses, married to Amanda Clauss (a daughter of Daniel Clauss, after whom Claussville was named), is living, and the owner of the old original homestead, of which he came in possession at his father's death, making a continuous possession to the Knerrs from one generation to the other for about one hundred and thirty-four years. Hiram, married to Leanna Roeder, is living at Washington township. Joseph, married to a Miss Quier, is at present a widower, living at Allentown. Carolina, married to Jon. Kemerer, went to Iowa, where she died. Amanda married Lewis Peter, and died about fifteen years ago. David Franklin, married to Helen Wetherhold, is living at Allentown. John Andrew, married to Sarah Wetherhold, sister of the above, is in Allentown. Louisa, married to James Major, is also living at Allentown. David, the above, and his wife, Sarah, had thirteen children. Jonas Knerr, son of Andrew, has three children,—one daughter and two sons. Catharine, married to J. B. Heller, who died 1864, lives at Allentown. Willoughby, married to Martha Schlicker, lives in this township. E. Henry, married to Isabella S. Diehl, is living at Weidasville, holding the office of justice of the peace of Lowhill township.

Owen Knerr's children are Samuel, living in San Francisco, Cal.; William, living in Dakota Territory; James, married to Amelia Wanamaker, living at Kreidersville, Northampton County; Elizabeth, married to Byron Rupert, living in Monroe County; Ada, married to Willoughby Miller, living at Allentown; Asa, married to Laura Knauss, in North White Hall township; Milton J., in Dakota Territory; Albert Eugene, in Paw Paw, Mich.; and Mary J., Calvin, Emily, and Ida, who, being young, still reside in the township.

Michael Deiber, the ancestor of the Deibers of Lehigh County, emigrated from Sweden to America and settled in North Whitehall, in what is known as Deiber's Dale, some time prior to 1786, in which year he obtained a warrant. Among his children his son Michael came with him from the mother-country, and when he came to maturity he removed to Lowhill, and by warrant took a whole section of land lying at the Jordan, part of which is now in North Whitehall. He had four sons,—Michael, Daniel, John, Jonathan,—and one daughter.

Michael married Salome Newhard, Daniel married

Miss Buchman, John married as his first wife Miss Knauss, and as his second, Miss Moyer, Jonathan married Miss Dreisbach, Catharine married Philipp Peter. Michael had three sons,—Dennis, Reuben, and Solomon,—and one daughter, who died young. He and his brothers took the old tract and divided it, Michael taking that part lying on the south side of the Jordan and John keeping the homestead, and Daniel and Jonathan taking the rest. At his death his two sons, Dennis and Reuben, came in possession, Reuben taking his father's house and part of the land, and Dennis the other part. Reuben is still living and owns part of the original section; the rest of the land is divided up into small lots, on which the village of Ruhtown stands.

Jacob Klotz, the ancestor of the Klotzs of Lowhill, emigrated from Germany with his wife, who was born in Uteloch. He took out a warrant for a tract of land in Lowhill in March of 1767, and another in November of the same year, lying between the site of the Morgenlander Church and the Jordan (now owned by Owen Knerr). They had two sons, John and Caspar. John married Franconia Krouse, and took out a warrant for thirty acres of land in Lowhill in February, 1775. In 1781, John and Caspar Klotz were each assessed on land in Lowhill township.

John had five sons—John, George, Jacob, Christian, and Daniel, the latter being twins—and four daughters,—Barbara, Polly, Catharine, and Maria.

John, Jacob, Christian, and Daniel all settled in Mahoning township, Carbon Co., where they died. The Hon. Robert Klotz, of Mauch Chunk, is a son of Christian, and has the baptismal record of his father and other records of the family. George kept the old homestead.

John took that part lying near where now the Morgenlander Church stands, and erected a building thereon, but later moved to East Penn township, now Mahoning, Carbon Co. About the year 1825, George, the father and grandfather of the Klotzs, of Lowhill, opened a hotel at the old stand, which he kept till a few years before his death, when he sold his property to his sons, Jesse and George. He had nine sons,—Abraham, who died at the age of sixteen; Andrew, married to Catharine Semmel; George, by his first marriage, to a Miss Haas, and by his second, to a Mrs. Sell, a born Dormoyer; Stephen, to Judia Weeder; Joel, by first marriage, to a Miss Hausman, and by his second, to a Mrs. Kern; Peter, to a Miss Lowrey; Jesse, to Lucinda Smith; David, who died single; and William; also two daughters,—Sallie, married to Jacob Miller; and Elizabeth, to Elias Stettler. Andrew lived in the township until his death, which occurred about seven years ago; his wife died a few years before. They are both buried at the Morgenlander Church. They had eight children who came to maturity, of whom Reuben and Solomon are still living in the township, and the others in different parts of the county.

George had three sons and four daughters. He owned a part of the old tract, and at his death his youngest son, George, came in possession and is still the owner of it. He died about twelve years ago, and was buried at the Morgenlander Church. His other son, Frank, owned a farm near the old homestead (where he died about seven years ago), and it is still in possession of the heirs. His daughters are living at Allentown.

Stephen and his wife are living in the township.

Jesse, who had the old homestead, sold it to one of George's sons, Frank, in the year 1869 and moved to Allentown, where he is still living with his wife and one son. His two daughters are also living at Allentown, and one son in Northampton County and the other in Iowa.

Joel owned a farm on the road leading from Claussville to Fogelsville, where he kept for a long time a hotel, and where, in early times, Balzer Fritz and, later, Andrew Shiferstine kept store and hotel. He had six sons and four daughters. One of the sons died young. Of the living, Meno is in the township, Jeremiah keeps a hotel at Guthsville, Thompson is in Iowa, Richard is a miller at Cedar Creek, and Frank (also a miller) in Ohio; Maria was married to Edwin Heberly, at Seigersville; Sallie, to John George, at Weissenberg; Matilda, to T. D. Frey, prothonotary, at Allentown; and Louisa, to Frank Good, at Seigersville, who died one year ago. She died a few years before, and both are buried at the Morgenlander Church. His second wife is living at Allentown. William left when young for Iowa, where he is still living. Sallie, married to Jacob Miller, is still living at Allentown. Elizabeth, married to Elias Stettler, is also living at Allentown.

The land of which the Shoemachers came in possession was first surveyed on a warrant dated Nov. 4, 1745 (containing one hundred and fifty acres, lying near the Jordan, in the upper part of the township), to one Raynard Vogdeas, who, on the 21st of May, 1746, conveyed the land to John Johnston, who assigned all his right to the said warrant and land to Joseph Johnston on May 10, 1789, who, on the 2d of July, 1789, assigned the same to Paul Schumacher, the ancestors of the Schnmachers of Lowhill. Among his children Jacob remained in the township, and his father by deed confirmed the said warrant to him on Dec. 26, 1789. He (Jacob) had three sons, one of whom died young, and John and Peter still living, the former at the age of ninety years (he being the oldest inhabitant of Lowhill), and Peter, living at Allentown, aged eighty; Elizabeth married a Becker, Catharine married John Holben, Eve died young; Lydia, who married Dan Hollenbach, is still living. John had five sons—John, Peter, Benjamin, John, and Daniel—and three daughters,—Caroline, Fyenna, and Sallie. John, Benjamin, Daniel, and Sallie are still inhabitants of the township. Peter had three sons—Solo-

mon and Jacob, and one died young—and two daughters. His son Solomon is living in the township, and Jacob is in Indiana.

Jacob (to whom Paul conveyed his land on Dec. 26, 1789) granted the same to his sons, John and Peter, on Dec. 7, 1833.

John sold his part to his sons, Benjamin and Daniel, and Peter, on the 21st of April, 1868, sold his tract (fifty-three acres) to his son, Jacob, who, on March 2, 1880, sold it to Daniel (a son of John), who, on the 27th of June, 1882, sold it to his sister, Sallie.

Peter Klein, a native of Germany, settled in Weissenberg, adjoining the family of Grim. About 1800 he purchased a tract of land of Michael Mosser, which was warranted by John Deter Bouman. His son, Lorentz, moved upon this land, stayed a few years, and returned home. John Jacob Klein, a younger brother, married Susanna, a daughter of Peter Gross, of Whitehall township, and settled upon this farm about the year 1806. He lived upon it all his days, and died there. His sons were Jonathan, Charles, Joseph, Samuel, David, and Solomon. Jonathan and Samuel settled near Laury's Station, where they died. Charles settled in Weissenberg, on the homestead of his grandfather. Joseph settled in the upper part of the township, and rebuilt the old Fenstermacher mill in 1848. He lived at the place seventeen years, and then moved to Allentown, where he now resides. David settled on the homestead, and remained there ten years, and moved to North Whitehall, where he now lives. Solomon lived upon the homestead, and about 1873 built the present mill, now owned by James Schlicker. He later moved to Hoken dauqua, and now resides in Allentown. Of the daughters, Polly became the wife of the Hon. David Laury, of Laury's Station. She died in 1878; Sarah (Mrs. James Newhard) now resides in North Whitehall; Catharine (Mrs. Reuben Newhard) resided in the same township till after the death of her husband, when she removed to Allentown, where she now resides; Hetty (Mrs. Daniel Nagle) moved to Ohio; Hannah (Mrs. Ephraim T. Long) settled in Egypt, Whitehall township; Maria (Mrs. Charles Deshler) died in 1870; Susanna (Mrs. Josiah Shirer) settled in North Whitehall.

George Knauss purchased the land now owned by his grandson, Reuben Knauss, before 1781, of James Horner, who purchased it of the warrantee, Henry Fuerbach. He had three sons,—Andrew, Jacob, and John. Andrew settled on the homestead, where his son, Renben, now resides. Jacob removed to Lynn township, and John to Weissenberg.

Peter Koehn, a resident of the township before 1781, lived above Bittner's Corners. Elias Koehn, now in the township, is a descendant.

Philip Fenstermacher, in May, 1767, warranted sixty-seven acres, and later purchased other land. He lived here until his death, which occurred before 1812. He left two sons—Jacob and John—and three daughters,—Mrs. Jonathan Klotz, Mrs. John George,

and Mrs. Hantz. Klotz and Hantz settled beyond the Blue Mountains, and George in Heidelberg. Jacob settled on the homestead, and also owned the mill which was built by his father, Philip. He died Feb. 11, 1829, aged fifty-four years, and left sons,—Jonas, Charles, and Elias,—and daughters, Judith (Mrs. Jonas Klein), Polly (Mrs. Solomon Ziegler), and Mrs. Peter Troxell, of Reading. Jonas and Charles are farmers in the township, Elias and Mrs. Jonas Klein reside in Allentown, Mrs. Ziegler settled at the mill property, which came into possession of her husband. In 1848, Joseph Klein purchased the mill and rebuilt and enlarged it. It now belongs to William Frey.

Martin Buehman took out a warrant for forty-two acres of land March 20, 1767, and for thirty-one acres Sept. 28, 1768. His name does not appear among the property-owners in 1781, but Andrew and Jacob Buchman were then in possession of his lands. In 1812, Andrew, Peter, and John were assessed. Andrew settled on land now owned by Solomon Haas. He had two sons,—Peter and Andrew. Peter settled on the homestead; his sons, Peter and Levi, live in Allentown; Andrew located on land north of the homestead.

Jacob Zimmerman, the first of the name in Lowhill, was born in Upper Macungie. His wife Kathrina (Knoppenberger) was also a native of Upper Macungie. The parents of Jacob were George Wendel Zimmerman and Elizabeth Ziegler. His father, who was a native of Germany, emigrated to this locality, married and settled in Upper Macungie, and died Oct. 5, 1823, aged seventy-eight years. His wife also died at the same time, and they were buried in one grave. Jacob, one of his sons, came to Lowhill in 1809, and settled on land now in possession of Reuben, a great-grandson. His children were,—Jacob, born April 4, 1799; Jonathan, Charles, Solomon, Julia (Mrs. Stephen Blois), Lydia (Mrs. Peter Miller), and Polly (Mrs. Daniel Bitner). Jacob married Elizabeth, a daughter of Valentine Werley. He was a surveyor by profession, and was appointed justice of the peace in January, 1832, and served till his death, April 30, 1883. He kept the hotel and store at Lyon Valley many years. His son Edwin now lives in Allentown.

Jonathan, brother of Jacob, settled on the homestead, and died there. His son, Reuben, now occupies the farm. Julia (Mrs. Stephen Blois) settled in Washington township. Charles was a carpenter, resided in Allentown, and died in 1871. Solomon and his sister Lydia (Mrs. Peter Miller) reside in Heidelberg. Polly (Mrs. Daniel Bitner) resides in Allentown. Mrs. Diehl and Mrs. Sherer, sisters of the first Jacob, settled in Lowhill township, where they have descendants.

In 1781 there were assessed Simon, John, George, Jost, Lawrence, and Henry, of the family of George. In 1812, Andrew George and Christiana George (a widow) were the only ones whose names appeared. Jacob George, born in 1795, married the daughter of Jacob Woodring, and in 1826 became the landlord of

the "Leather Corner Post" tavern, which he kept until his death in 1878, at the age of eighty-seven years. His wife still survives him. John George married a daughter of Philip Fenstermacher and settled in Heidelberg.

John Hartman, who took up land in 1768 and in 1789, was also here in 1801, and lived on Jordan Creek, as in that year, February 13th, the commissioners of Northampton County met at his house and made an agreement with John and Henry Hartman to build a bridge across Jordan Creek, near the house of John Hartman, in consideration of five hundred and ninety-four dollars and eighty-nine cents. The bridge was completed Jan. 11, 1803. In 1812, Christian, Jacob, Henry, and John Hartman were owners of real estate.

Leonard Frey, a native of Germany, settled, prior to 1781, on the farm now owned by Peter Frey, his great-grandson. He had sons,—John, Peter, and Michael. John was here until after 1812, but eventually emigrated to the West. Peter Frey had four sons,—Joseph, Michael, Nathan, and Peter. Joseph settled at Kutztown, where he now is, and the other three remained in Lowhill. Michael died a number of years since.

Peter Weida came from Berks County in 1803, and settled on one hundred and seventy acres of land about two miles north of Weidasville, where he lived until his death in 1837, aged seventy-six years. In 1811 he bought the land on which Weidasville was afterwards built. He had two sons, John and George, the latter of whom lived on the old homestead farm, at the place now owned by Nathan Shiver, and died there many years ago. He left a family, but none of its members are now in the township. John Weida married, in 1807, Elizabeth, daughter of David Kuntz, an old settler of the township. They settled in 1818, or thereabouts, at what is now Weidasville, and there John Weida died in 1864, at the age of seventy-seven. He was for many years a justice of the peace, and was also elected to the General Assembly. His children were Benjamin, Abigail, David, Anna, Peter, Saloma, and Solomon. Benjamin settled on the homestead, and now keeps store there. Abigail (Mrs. Joseph Stein) settled in Weissenberg. David is now in Allentown. Anna (Mrs. Benjamin Koehler) is in North Whitehall. Peter was a farmer many years, and now lives in Allentown. Saloma (Mrs. William Wetterholt) and Solomon settled in Reading.

Andrew Shifferstine, a step-son of Balzer Fritz, lived about two miles southwest of Weidasville. He was a justice of the peace and kept tavern. He had a large family. His daughter, Eliza (Mrs. Daniel Knerr), settled near Weidasville, and died there in 1877. John settled at White Haven. Nathan now lives at Tamaqua. Maria (Mrs. David Weida) died March 11, 1877, three days after her sister, Mrs. Knerr. Aaron removed to New Orleans. Mary died single. Mrs. Ephraim Yohe, Mrs. Owen Rubc, Mrs. Joseph Goekle, and Mrs. Wagner were also daughters.

Nicholas Slough, a settler of Upper Macungie, had a son, Joseph, who about 1830 moved to what is now Claussville and opened a store there. He now lives there, but is not in business, having sold the store to Levi Knerr. Two of his sons, F. J. Slough and W. C. J. Slough, became homœopathic physicians, and are located respectively at Allentown and Emaus. Evan, a son of Nicholas Slough, also became a homœopathic physician, and is now in South Easton. Another son, Lucas, died in Allentown in 1882. Two daughters, Mrs. John Shifferstine and Mrs. Solomon Brainard, reside in Upper Macungie.

Residents in 1812.—The following were the taxable inhabitants of Lowhill township in the year 1812:

Henry Acker.	Jacob Knauss.
Andrew Buchman.	George Klotz.
John Buchman.	Andrew Andrew.
Andrew Bittner.	Jacob Leissa.
John Bittner.	John Lepig.
Michael Diebert, Sr.	Jacob Muthard.
Michael Diebert, Jr.	John Muthard.
Christian Delong.	Philip Mosser.
Daniel Dieber.	Solomon Hottenstine.
Solomon Delong.	Michael Moser.
Adam Diehl.	Abraham Moser.
Solomon Diehl.	Tobias Moser.
Sebastia Ettel.	Nicholas Ocher.
Michael Eberts.	Martin Oertal.
John Eberts.	John Peter, Sr.
Conrad Eberts.	John Peter, Jr.
Bulzer Fritz.	George Rau, Sr.
Jacob Fen-termacher.	Andrew Rupp.
Peter Frey.	John Rau.
Michael Frey.	George Rau, Jr.
George Folk.	Jacob Resh.
Peter Frey, Jr.	Christian Smidt.
Andrew George.	Andrew Shnable.
Christina George (widow).	Christian Seager.
Henry Haas, Esq.	John Smidt, Sr.
George Haas.	Daniel Seigfried.
Frederick Holben.	Henry Smidt.
Christian Holben.	John Sherer.
“ “	Andrew Shifferstine.
Christian Haupt.	John Stern.
Jacob Hausman.	Michael Stern.
Christian Hausman.	Jacob Shoemaker.
Peter Hollenbach.	Nicholas Seibert.
George Hollenbach.	John Smith, Jr.
Christian Hartman.	John Weaver.
Jacob Hartman.	Peter Weida.
Henry Hartman.	John Weida.
Jacob Haaf.	Emannel Wetzell.
George Heilman.	Jacob Zimmerman.
Tobias Heilman.	Jacob Beaker.
Jacob Heilman.	Peter Buchman.
George Haaf.	Conrad Bellman.
Nicholas Henuiger.	Adam Bear.
Conrad Jacoby.	Abraham Knerr.
Adam Knauss.	George Kuntz.
Conrad Kuerr.	Andrew Knerr.
Andrew Knerr.	John Hartman.
David Kuntz.	Jacob Sherry.
Simon Kocher.	Conrad Smith.
Casper Klotz.	George Seibert.
Andrew Kuerr.	Abraham Smidt.
Jacob Kline.	

Single Freemen.

Adam Frey.	Jacob Ocher.
Peter Freis.	Jacob Glessley.
John Kuntz.	Jacob Hausman.
Martin Serpert.	John Diebert.

Amount of tax, \$170.55.

Moser's (now Hollenbach's) Mill.—John Deter Bowman, by warrant dated May 23, 1751, came in possession of a large tract of land, part of which Michael Mosser purchased on May 12, 1760. The Mossers were the first millers in the township. They owned the mill where the Klines lived (now Schlecher's), before the Klines came in possession of it, and then bought the above tract, on which, about 1760, a mill was erected—not on the site now occupied by Hollenbach's mill, but on the other side of the creek. The present mill was built about the year 1800. The mill, or mills, were in possession by the Mossers until the year 1845, when John Hollenbach, a son-in-law of Philip Mosser (he, Mosser, being of the third generation), came in possession, who held the same until 1858, when it came in possession of his son, the present owner, Moses Hollenbach. Thus the mills were owned by this family *from one generation to the other for about one hundred and twenty years.*

Early Store.—It is believed by some that Balzer Fritz kept the first store in Lowhill, on the road leading from Claussville to Fogelsville, at the place where Andrew Shifferstine kept a hotel, and which was later kept by Joel Klotz.

Shifferstine was at one time a justice of the peace.

The Lowhill Church.¹—The church building stands near the northwestern boundary of Lowhill township, Lehigh Co., Pa. The congregation dwell within a district which is bounded on the north by Heidelberg, and touches on the south the limits of the Ziegel congregation, and on the east those of the Morgenland (formerly the Jordan) congregation. The church takes its name from the township. The Jordan, which meanders from Heidelberg through this township, flows through a hilly country, made uncommonly fertile by the numerous little brooks springing out of the many narrow valleys. The surface of the entire township is divided into hills and small valleys, full of springs and brooks of the clearest water, hence the name of Lowhill.

These very springs of pure water, flowing through fertile meadows, and the hills well covered with forests, attracted the first settlers to this spot. When nowadays one wanders through this region, and sees the beautiful new houses placed upon the hills or by the side of the road, and asks where did the old house stand, he is invariably answered, “Down below there, by the spring in the meadow.”

For the history of the settlement, see the history of Weissenberg Church.

The Lowhill congregation properly dates its beginning from that of the Weissenberg. The very members who originally formed this congregation assisted in founding the Weissenberg Church, and were of the principal communicants there. A controversy which broke out between the Lutheran and Reformed members of the Weissenberg Church caused the latter to

¹ By Rev. W. A. Helffrich.

leave that church and originate the Lowhill congregation.

The organization was effected at a meeting of the members held on the 27th of January, 1769, at which a constitution and rules for the construction of a church building were signed. Jacob Bachman, Jr., presented a tract of land, about three acres thirty square rods in extent, for the site of the church and for the burial-place. The lawful deed for this he presented on the day before named to the Assembly. The land lies about half a mile east of the Weissenberg Church, upon a beautiful elevation, where the third church now stands, and from which its bell sends its peals through the valleys below.

The names subscribed to the constitution then adopted are as follows: Jacob Bachman, Jr., Jost Georg, Nicolaus Mannebach, Andreas Eschbach, Johann Hartman, Johannes Georg, Peter Weiss, Georg Georg, Engel Thomas, Jacob Bachman, Sr., Nicolaus Bachman, Christoph Knör, Heinrich Kempfer, Peter Kocher, Paul Bachmann, Johann Simon Georg.

At the meeting above referred to a subscription-list was also begun for the purpose of defraying the expenses of building the church. In addition to the above names the following, who afterwards joined this church, also contributed towards its construction: Sylvester Holben, Wilhelm Holben, Elizabeth Reichel (widow), Bernhard Schneider, J. W. Schneider, Peter Bahl, Abraham Knör, Loreuz Bachmann, Friederich Schneiter, Heinrich Ohl (Heidelberg), Michael Deybert, Johann Tiessluss, Catharina Kempfer, Philipp Ennes, Christian Reiss, Johannes Reinschmidt, Wilhelm Stumpf, Nicolaus Kocher, Michael Probst, Sr.

The total of the above contributions was £37 13s. 6d.; additional contributions at a meeting held after the church was completed, £1 16s.; total cost, £39 9s. 6d.

The church was built during the progress of the summer, and was dedicated on the 3d of September, 1769, by Rev. Philipp J. Michael. It was built of logs, but is said to have been more carefully finished than other churches of that neighborhood which had been constructed earlier. Upon the dedication, Heinrich Ohl, of Heidelberg, presented to the new congregation a black altar-cloth; Mrs. Heinrich Kempfer, a white one (in those days, indeed, they were called table-cloths, because a table was made to serve for the altar); Nicolaus Mannebach, two smaller cloths; Elizabeth Reichel, the widow of Johannes Reichel, a communion service; and Nicolaus Mannebach, with Abraham Knör, a baptismal service.

The following members soon joined the congregation (they were mostly emigrants): Johann Adam Geiss, Jacob Bär, Wilhelm Schmetton, Jacob Mussergenug, George A. Guthekunst, Adam Dries, Jacob Harner, Esq., Georg Falk, Philipp Fenstermacher, Mathias Schlimann, Nicolaus Impody, as well as others.

About 1770, Dr. Johannes Yambert resided in this community. He had several children baptized here. He soon disappeared from the neighborhood, not finding employment sufficient to stave off hunger, for the hardy constitutions of the old German settlers required but a good strong dram-soup (Trammsuppe) for the speedy cure of their simple ailments. At the time of the discovery of coffee, Dr. Yambert found occasion to go to Philadelphia, and there bought some beans of the new vegetable, and brought them home with him to Lynn township. Madame Yambert did not know what to do with the coffee or how to prepare it for the table, neither did the doctor, for he had entirely forgotten to ask for instruction on this point. But as the coffee had been dearly paid for they resolved to prepare it in some way, and at length decided on cooking it with other vegetables. So the coffee was put into a boiler along with a dainty morsel of bacon, and hung over the fire. But the beans would not become soft like other beans, nor could the dish be reconciled to their appetites, and the doctor came to the conclusion that it was food fit only for hogs.

Soon the congregation recognized the necessity of a school-house. They did not like to send their children to the distant Weissenberg school. It was therefore resolved to erect a school-house. But for this purpose more land was needed, and Jacob Bachman, who owned all the land surrounding the church, in part sold and in part gave the congregation seventeen acres additional, so that the church and school lands now comprised twenty-two acres eighteen square rods. This was done on the 19th of March, 1786. The school-house was built and a teacher appointed, who, as everywhere else, in consideration for the use and occupation of the land, led the singing in divine service. For leading the singing at funerals, and for teaching school, he was paid.

At the founding of the church, while Rev. Michael now and then preached in an irregular sort of fashion without having received a formal call, no baptismal register was kept. This was not begun till 1772, when Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich was called to serve the congregation, and by him the prior baptisms were entered. From that year on the register was regularly kept until the time of Rev. Johannes Helffrich, who kept private memoranda, for the custom of having children baptized at home arose at that time, and they were not then entered upon the church register; and from that time on Rev. Helffrich and his successors began keeping their own private records, in which they entered notes of all their ministerial work, such as births, deaths, marriages, and confirmations, in the most careful manner.

In comparison with Maeungie the land in Lowhill is very poor. The first settlers mainly raised buckwheat, corn, and rye. The meadows in the valleys they used for pasturing their cattle, to the raising of which they devoted themselves. Sheep they kept in numbers, and wherever there was a fertile spot of

ground they raised flax. With the arrival of winter the spinning-wheels hummed and buzzed in every home, and the flax and the wool were hardly all spun by spring. It was a joy to see the boxes and chests full of linens and woolen blankets. Every one wore home-made clothes, which were warm and strong. The spinning-wheel prepared the way for another occupation, that of weaving, with which many of the people supported themselves, for generally every sixth or seventh house contained a loom, in which the busy shuttle was plied from early morn until late at night. Even if the land was barren the people were industrious and more saving than elsewhere,—often-times too much so,—and so the Lowhill and all the Gravel settlers, even if not rich, were prosperous.

The second church was built in the year 1798. The old building had become too small. The old contests, too, were closed, since many of the young men had married maidens from Weissenberg of the Lutheran faith, and these desired to go to church and join the communion of their faith, so nothing was easier than the transition by which the purely Reformed Lowhill Church was changed into a Union Church. A new constitution was agreed upon, the church and all her possessions made common, and then the work of building was begun. On the 28th of May, 1798, the corner-stone was laid, with services conducted by Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich, the Reformed minister, assisted by Rev. Hermann Jacob Schellhardt, who was chosen the first Lutheran pastor of the church. In the fall of the same year the same pastors dedicated the completed structure. The church was built of logs, but artistically finished after the manner of those times. A neat pulpit and altar stood at one of the longer sides, and galleries spanned the other three. Later the building was weatherboarded.

The consistory, and the first Lutheran consistory who signed the constitution, were composed of the following members: Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich, Reformed minister; Rev. Hermann Jacob Schellhardt, Lutheran minister; Jacob Harner, Esq., Lutheran deacon; Nicolaus Imbotty, Lutheran deacon; Philipp Fenstermacher, Reformed deacon; Lorenz Georg, Reformed deacon.

The building committee consisted of Heinrich Hartmann and Christian Schmidt from the Reformed side, and Johannes Klotz and Conrad Lal from the Lutheran side.

Between 1850 and 1860 a new organ was placed in the church. It was constructed by Charles Hanzelman, who arrived in this region about that time, at Rev. Johannes Helffrich's house, in Weissenberg.

The third church was built in the year 1858, and was placed on the very site which had been occupied by the old church. It is constructed of brick, is crowned with bell-tower with bell, and is finished in modern style. The corner-stone was laid on the 13th of May, 1858, and the services were conducted by the Lutheran pastor, Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, and by the

Reformed pastor, Rev. William A. Helffrich. A wicked, unchristian affair took place on this day, occasioned by the sutlers, who were carrying on their trade here, as they did at many other places, on festival days. This caused both of the pastors to resolve never thereafter to lend their presence at any festival gathering where the congregation should not be willing by resolution to forbid the coming of the sutlers.

In this wise it occurred: It had for many years previous become a custom here in Eastern Pennsylvania for sutlers or hucksters, often to the number of twenty or more, to come to the church festivals, where many people congregated, and there range their wagons in a circle around the church, to erect booths, and to sell nuts, candy, cakes, beer, and even whiskey. The proverb says, where the carcass lies there the vultures will be found: and by means of these hucksters a rough element was attracted, who turned the day into an occasion more similar to a wild debauch than a decent, Christian festival. Thousands of visitors came from near and far, and were present at these customary festivals, such as corner-stone layings, dedicatory services, and, later, the Centennial anniversaries; and so, owing to these hucksters, many of the people were employing the holy Sabbath-day in trading, drinking, eating, or in walking through the woods about the church, engaged in laughing or frivolous conversation. During divine service they swarmed through the neighboring woods, while the church within was without worshipers, or the rough rabble ran noisily in and out, disturbing the services. Many of the most earnest church members were opposed to this disorder, and it was resolved that corner-stone laying in Lowhill should mark its overthrow. The pastors laid the matter before the consistory, and that body resolved that at the coming dedication no sutler should be permitted to be present. This resolution was not executed without considerable strife: even members of the church took sides with the sutlers. With the dedication-day came also the hucksters, in spite of notices published in the newspapers, and erected their tents. But during the progress of the ceremonies several members, who were of the same mind with their pastors, induced the sutlers, by threats of prosecution, to strike their tents and leave. The fight against them extended from here to other churches; and for several years past the disorder has entirely disappeared, although not without a desperate resistance.

The 20th and 21st days of November were first appointed for the dedicatory services, which were to be led by Revs. Jeremiah Schindel and William A. Helffrich, but for various reasons the services were postponed till the following spring. On the 24th and 25th of April, 1859, they took place, sermons being delivered by Revs. Joshua Derr, Thomas Steck, and William A. Helffrich.

The organ was repaired during the fall of the same year, and rededicated on the 25th day of September,

1859. Revs. Thomas Steck and William A. Helffrich preached.

On the 10th of November, 1865, it was resolved to build a new school-house, and an election was held to choose a building committee. A roomy brick house was erected during the next summer and dedicated on the 7th of October, 1866, by the pastors of the church.

A handsome bequest of two thousand two hundred and sixty-one dollars was left the congregation in 1874 by John Holben, a venerable member of the church, upon condition that the interest derived from the same should be annually paid as salary to the pastors of the church. He died on the 19th of March, 1874. Had he foreseen that the pastors would in future receive less pay than before this bequest, through decrease in membership, he would hardly have ordered it so.

The Reformed ministers of the church were,—1. Philipp J. Michael, from 1769 to 1772.

2. Johannes Heinrich Helffrich, from 1772 to 1810.

3. Heinrich Diefenbach, from 1810 to 1816.

4. Johannes Helffrich, from 1816 to 1852.

5. William A. Helffrich, assistant from 1845 to 1852, and pastor from 1852 to 1867.

6. E. J. Fogel, from 1867 to 1877.

7. N. J. Bachman, from 1877.

The Lutheran ministers were,—1. Hermann Jacob Schellhardt, 1798.

2. G. F. Obenhausen.

3. Friederich Geissenhainer.

4. Georg Wartmann and J. Däring.

5. Jeremiah Schindel, from 1837 to 1858.

6. Thomas Steck, from 1859 to 1866.

7. J. S. Reminger, from 1867 to 1878.

8. Milton J. Kramlich, from 1878 to 1884.

The Morgenland Church.¹—This church stands upon an elevation in the southeastern corner of Lowhill township, Lehigh Co., a spot known long ago as the "Leather-Corner Post," surrounded on all sides by small valleys, through which the Jordan flows at a distance of a mile from the church.

The church has from its beginning been a Union Church. Reformed and Lutherans, divided and independent in faith and teachings, have yet equal and common right to all the church lands, church buildings, and the churchyard, and make free, undisturbed use of them together.

The organization of the church is of recent date. Members of the Lowhill, Union, Jordan, Ziegel, and Fogelsville congregations united, selecting this spot upon which to erect a house of worship, which should be nearer their homes and more convenient for them and their families.

On the 4th of April, 1857, a meeting was held for the purpose of selecting a site for a church and cemetery, which resulted in the selection of a piece of ground owned by Daniel Sechler for the location of

the church building, and of an adjoining tract, owned by Jacob Georg and Reuben Krauss, for a graveyard. The title to these tracts was afterwards secured through proper deeds.

Another meeting was held on the 13th of April following, at which it was resolved to begin the erection of a building without delay, and to organize the congregation by electing a consistory. This election resulted as follows: On the Reformed side: for elders, Jonas Mertz, Solomon Hamm; for deacons, Franklin Fritzingler, Gideon Haaf, Daniel Sechler, Levi Haas; for trustee, Solomon Diehl. On the Lutheran side: for elders, John Weida, Daniel Claus; for deacons, Benjamin Weida, George Klotz, Reuben Deibert, Peter Ertel; for trustee, David Heilman; for treasurer, Reuben Krauss.

At the same time the following were chosen as a building committee: By the Reformed, Simon P. Mimmich, Jonathan Diehl; by the Lutherans, Jesse Klotz, Michael Deibert. The work of construction was immediately begun, and proceeded so rapidly that by the 23d of August of that year (1857) everything was prepared for the laying of the corner-stone. This was done on that day, with services held by Revs. J. S. Dubs and William A. Helffrich, who were invited for that purpose.

On the 31st of August, 1858, the dedicatory services were held, Revs. Joseph S. Dubs, Jeremiah Schindel, and William Rath leading. The church is of brick, and is constructed in modern style, and provided with every necessary convenience.

The congregation also provided itself with an organ, which was dedicated in 1870, the pastors, Revs. Fogel and Leopold, preaching.

By 1871, the old graveyard was well filled up, and a piece of ground on the opposite side of the street was laid out in regular lots for a cemetery. It was dedicated in 1871 by Revs. Fogel and Leopold.

The Reformed ministers of the congregation thus far have been: (1) Joseph S. Dubs, who was chosen the first pastor in 1857; (2) Joseph H. Dubs, who served from — to 1867; (3) E. J. Fogel, chosen in 1867.

The Lutheran ministers have been: (1) Jeremiah Schindel, from 1857 to —; (2) William Rath; (3) Owen Leopold.

Schools.—The Lowhill church was built in 1769, and soon after a school was established. About seventy years ago Jacob David, Jr., taught this school. After him were Jacob Hart, John Benner, Israel Benner, Sr.

The township of Lowhill paid nothing toward the education of the poor until the year 1833, when \$0.30 only was paid; in 1834, \$0.82; 1835, \$9.70; 1836, \$15.45; 1837, \$35.17; 1838, \$41.32; 1839, \$83.43. At an early day Lowhill had no schools but those which belonged to the Weissenberg District.

Old Taverns.—Probably the oldest tavern in the township is that known as the "Leather-Corner Post," which was built before the Revolution, and kept by

¹ By Rev. Wm. A. Helffrich.

Ludwig Smith from that time for several years, and in 1786 by Christian Nesber. He was succeeded by Moses Coyne, who also opened a store at the tavern in 1806. Jacob Woodring was the landlord during the war of 1812, and kept the tavern till 1826, when Jacob George, who married his daughter, succeeded him, and continued until 1878. The old house stood until 1861, when the present one was built. It is now kept by John P. Bear. The record of licenses for 1786 shows that in that year Christian Nesber and George Wright were licensed to keep tavern. In 1815, John Adam Shaffer, Jacob Woodring, and George Folk were licensed, they having kept earlier, and, later, Conrad Bobst and Baltzer Fritz received licenses. The latter is said to have kept the first store in the township. He lived on the road leading from Claussville to Fogelsville, at the place where Andrew Shifferstine later kept a hotel, and, still later, George Klotz, who died there in 1856. The tavern at Claussville was erected about 1800 by Daniel Schumaker, and kept by him for a time. Later, and to the year 1830, it was kept by one Brough, Abraham Knerr, Knoppenberger, Moses Cain, and Wolf, as tenants.

An Early Road.—On the meeting of the first court of Lehigh County, held Dec. 21, 1812, a petition was presented from the inhabitants of Lowhill and Weissenberg for a road “to lead from the house of Christian Hartman, in Lowhill township, through the land of George Row, to the house of John Bittner; thence to the house of George Shoemaker; thence to the house of Nicholas Werley, in Weissenberg township; thence coming in the great road leading from Heidelberg township, in said county, to Philadelphia.” The court appointed Peter Gross, Henry Haas, Henry Good, Peter Kern, John Sieger, and Peter Snyder as viewers. They reported at the February term of court, 1813, that they had viewed the proposed route, and had laid out a road as suggested. The report was not acted upon until the May term, when, on the 4th of that month, it was confirmed.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history. Those elected since 1840 are as follows:

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
John Weida.....April 14, 1840	Charles A. Wuth....April 15, 1862
Edward Beck....." 14, 1840	Jacob Zimmerman.. " 11, 1865
John Weida....." 15, 1845	Daniel H. Miller.... " 9, 1867
Edward Beck....." 15, 1845	Jacob Zimmerman.. " 8, 1870
Jacob Zimmerman.. " 14, 1846	Daniel H. Miller.... " 9, 1872
Peter Weida....." 9, 1850	Jacob Zimmerman..March 13, 1875
Jacob Zimmerman.. " 9, 1850	Daniel H. Miller.... " 19, 1877
" " " 10, 1855	Jacob Zimmerman.. " 30, 1880
Peter Weida....." 10, 1855	E. H. Knerr.....April 19, 1882
John Weida....." 14, 1857	" " " " 6, 1883
Jacob Zimmerman.. " 10, 1860	Ed. C. Hollenbeck..Aug. 20, 1883

Weidasville.—The land on which this village is located was warranted to John Gimbul, who sold to Nicholas Gower, who, on the 19th of April, 1765, sold to John George Smith, who, September 27th, the same year, conveyed it to John Zerfass, and Feb. 22, 1769, it passed to Jacob Homer. On the 12th of April, 1804, it

came into possession of Abraham and Andrew Homer, sons of Jacob. Andrew sold his interest to Abraham Feb. 23, 1805, who, on the 22d of March, 1810, sold to Caspar Schmick. May 26th of the next year Peter Weida became the purchaser of this tract of over two hundred acres. It has been in possession of the Weidas from that time to the present. In the year 1830 a store was opened by John Weida and his son, Benjamin. The latter remained in the store till 1864, having his brother David as partner for a few years, and later his son, John F. In the latter part of the year 1864, John F. purchased the entire interest, and continued until 1868, when Daniel Kuhns became associated with him. In the fall of 1869, Weida sold his interest to Jacob Peter, from which time the business has been continued under the name of Kuhns & Peter.

In 1863 a post-office was established, and John F. Weida was appointed postmaster. He was succeeded in 1869 by Daniel Kuhns, who is the present postmaster. The grist- and saw-mill were built in 1840. The village contains a grist- and saw-mill, store and post-office, and five dwellings.

Lyon Valley.—This settlement is in the valley of Lyon Creek, a branch of the Jordan. In the year 1845, Daniel Bittner came to this locality and opened a tavern, and soon after a store in the same building. Jacob Zimmerman, after about a year, became associated with him. They continued together six or eight years, when Bittner sold his interest to Zimmerman, who carried on the store until 1860, when it was sold to Dinkey & Mosser, who, in 1866, sold to Tilghman Frey. In 1872, Mr. Zimmerman sold the hotel interest to Mr. Frey, who carried them both on until 1879, when he conveyed them to C. W. Haas & Brother, who are still in possession. Mr. Zimmerman was justice of the peace for many years, and while living here had his office in the hotel.

A post-office was established at Lyon Valley in 1857, and Jacob Zimmerman was appointed postmaster, and served until 1868, when Albert Dinkey succeeded him. On the 1st of October of that year Tilghman Frey was appointed, and served until March, 1882, when Elias Hensinger, the present postmaster, became the incumbent.

Claussville.—In the year 1800, Daniel Schumacher built a tavern here, which was kept by various landlords until 1830. In that year John Shifferstine and Joseph Slough took the tavern, and also opened a store. They kept the tavern till 1834, and were succeeded by Daniel Clauss, who remained until 1851, when the place was taken by Martin Seibert. In 1856 his son, Jonas, became the landlord, and continued till 1861, when Jonathan Haas, the present landlord, came into possession. Mr. Shifferstine and Slough kept store for many years. In 1844 a new store and dwelling-house was erected opposite the hotel, which was occupied by Levi Knerr, who has continued to the present time, with the exception of

a few years, when it was kept by Joseph Slough and Joseph Eisenhart. In the year 1830 a post-office was established, and John Shifferstine was appointed postmaster. The village contains a hotel, post-office, store, school-house, shoe-shop, and blacksmith-shop.

“Leather-Corner Post” is the somewhat odd name applied to a tavern-stand in this township. Its origin is involved in obscurity, but doubtless it arose from some trivial circumstance. A tavern was kept here during the Revolution by Ludwig Smith, and later by Moses Coyne (who also opened a store about 1806), by Jacob Woodring about 1815, and by Conrad and Christian Bobst. In 1826, Jacob George, son-in-law of Woodring, became landlord, and greeted the few guests who came this way until his death in 1878, being a Boniface for a period of fifty-two years. His widow is still living, aged eighty-four, or three years younger than her husband was at the time of his death. The present hotel at the “Leather-Corner Post” was built in 1861. It is kept by John P. Bear.

CHAPTER XXVI.

LYNN TOWNSHIP.¹

A REGION of country lying in this township and in the township of Albany in Berks County, adjoining, was from the earliest settlement designated as “Alle-mangel,” and further for judicial purposes called “ad-jacents,” or “back parts of Macungie,” and “The Heidelberg District.” In March, 1752, Northampton County was erected; in June following Heidelberg township was organized, and at the October term of court, in the same year, a petition was presented asking for a new township to be taken from the west part of Heidelberg. An order was granted by the court, and viewers were appointed, who laid out the territory and reported their action at the June term of court, 1753, when it was confirmed. In this connection we quote the following, which appears on the records under date of June 9, 1753:

“The Petition of Sundry inhabitants lying under the blue mountains, between Heidelberg and the County line, to be laid out into a Township was allowed, and Edward or Nicholas Scull are appointed Surveyor to be Employed to Survey and make return of the same.”

The report stated that there “was laid out a Certain tract of Land. Beginning at a post at a Corner of Heidelberg township and from thence Extending by the same north twenty (20) degrees west, 1280 perches and by vacant land 290 perches to Ye blue mountains thence along the mountains south sixty-five (65) degrees west 518 perches, south thirty (30) degrees west 60 perches, South fifty (50) degrees west 302 perches

and south sixty-seven (67) degrees west 1578 perches to the County line. Thence by the same line South East (S 45 E) 2200 perches to a stone in said line thence by Weissenberg township north East (N 45 E) 1640 perches to Ye place of beginning Containing ab^t 20,000 acres which said described Tract of land is laid out and included for a township Called Linn Township.”

At the September court following the confirmation of the township Charles Folk was appointed constable, and on the 16th of September, 1755, George Bri-ner was appointed to the same office.

Many people settled in the limits of Lynn township several years before warrants were taken out for the land, and the dates given below are not reliable data as to the time of settlement, as in many other parts of the country.

The names as found are here given, with the dates and number of acres:

	Acres.
Valentine Barotheisel, March 6, 1741.....	156
Michael John Bongardner, Feb. 15, 1743.....	109
Valentine Barotheisel, Oct. 16, 1750.....	54
Henry Brenigh, Jan. 19, 1753.....	64
Peter Beisel, Sept. 3, 1754.....	25
Jacob Billman, Sept. 4, 1772.....	49
Martin Brobst, Jan. 7, 1790.....	84
Michael Buck, Nov. 14, 1765.....	64
Peter Bulldoff (Baldauf), Sept. 24, 1766.....	43
Jacob Billman, Dec. 27, 1766.....	50
Jacob Burr, Nov. 4, 1767.....	121
Peter Beisel, Aug. 24, 1768.....	36
Henry Bredich, April 6, 1769.....	97
Adam Clause, April 3, 1767.....	136
Adam Creites (Adam Creitz), Dec. 19, 1768.....	154
Gottlieb Demut (Gottlieb Donat), Aug. 24, 1753.....	95
John Everitt, May 4, 1759.....	56
George Enos, May 30, 1765.....	42
Philip Enos, April 12, 1768.....	25
Philip Eberth, May 4, 1768.....	44
Thomas Everitt, March 18, 1769.....	36
Gabriel Foauger, Oct. 25, 1748.....	63
John Flugli, Dec. 12, 1749.....	53
Samuel Frees, Oct. 22, 1752.....	60
Daniel Hiester, April 25, 1744.....	112
George Harmony, March 6, 1749.....	50
Zachariah Heller, May 11, 1769.....	223
Christian Henry, June 22, 1769.....	78
Abraham Kerper, Jan. 24, 1743.....	200
“ “ “ Oct. 30, 1744.....	21
Henry Kutzman, Sept. 2, 1749.....	160
“ “ “ July 19, 1754.....	79
Jacob Kistler, April 3, 1866.....	126
John Kistler, May 21, 1766.....	42
Henry King, June 14, 1769.....	146
Evan Long, Feb. 8, 1744.....	348
Jacob Lesser, Oct. 14, 1749.....	115
Peter Lutz, Sept. 13, 1765.....	59
Michael Miller, Aug. 11, 1747.....	63
Simon Moser, Dec. 22, 1748.....	203
Christian Miller, April 29, 1749.....	31
“ “ “ March 23, 1750.....	72
Frederick Michael, Aug. 4, 1750.....	70
Adam Miller, Aug. 5, 1752.....	149
Michael Moser, June 8, 1754.....	51
Simon Moser, Nov. 19, 1766.....	33
Jacob Muntz (Muntz), Dec. 10, 1766.....	48
“ “ “ Dec. 19, 1766.....	39
Conrad Muntz (Muntz), Dec. 10, 1766.....	49
Christian Miller, April 7, 1767.....	135
Larance Miller, Oct. 19, 1767.....	44
George Nongener, April 1, 1747.....	53
George Neiss (or Neirs), Dec. 19, 1751.....	75
John Neart, Feb. 8, 1769.....	56
George Oswald, June 9, 1752.....	199
Daniel Oswald, April 27, 1768.....	75
“ “ “ May 11, 1769.....	132
David Pillman, Oct. 4, 1738.....	290
Adam Potts, March 13, 1745.....	79
Michael Poke, May 11, 1748.....	124
Henry Pedueek, May 3, 1749.....	115
Godfried Pentzle, April 30, 1767.....	131
Mathias Rhoads, April 15, 1740.....	204
Baltzer Redenhower, Nov. 29, 1748.....	124
Henry Rubrecht, Nov. 12, 1768.....	70
Job Sickfried (Earlist), Feb. 24, 1737.....	390
Charles Stroub, Sept. 5, 1748.....	293
Henry Sunday, March 6, 1750.....	130

¹ By Samuel J. Kistler, Esq.

	Acres.
Andrew Seachler (Sechler), May 30, 1785.....	40
Nicholas Smith, Sept. 30, 1765.....	107
Jacob Snyder, Oct. 11, 1765.....	112
Melchoir Geer, Nov. 12, 1766.....	109
Gabriel Vogel, June 8, 1754.....	37
Sebastian Verler, Sept. 8, 1758.....	125
Martin Wydsell, Sept. 29, 1741.....	168
Philip Wertman, Dec. 15, 1749.....	197
" Aug. 8, 1750.....	123
Henry Wetherstine (called Winderstein), Nov. 12, 1773.....	10
George Witzell, Dec. 28, 1767.....	17
Henry Weiderstine (called Wintherstein), Feb. 1, 1768.....	86
Michael Wertman, April 27, 1768.....	42
Baltzer Yeager, Nov. 4, 1752.....	65
George Huns Zimmerman, Aug. 2, 1751.....	22

The names given below are taken from the assessment-roll made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781 :

Philip Anthony.	Christian Haas.
Adam Arend.	Leonard Haas.
John Anthony.	Henry Kram.
Philip Breiner.	Androw Kunkle.
Philip Bower.	Adam Krok.
John Breiner.	Christian Kock.
Michael Beck.	Jacob Kuntz.
John Bear.	John Kuntz.
Martin Baily.	Michael Kuntz.
Abraham Baily.	John Kistler.
Lorance Bachman.	Michael Kistler.
Paul Bachman.	Jacob Kistler.
Frederick Breynar.	Samuel Kistler.
Conrad Bylman.	Philip Kistler.
George Breish.	George Kistler (Dietrich Hill,
Henry Bautz.	over two miles from Kutz-
Martin Bear.	town).
Widow Bear.	Henry King.
Casper Baldauf.	Frederick Lyser.
Adam Clause.	John Lyser.
Adam Critts.	Peter Leitz.
Wilhelm J. Carl.	John Lyby.
Melchoir Derr.	John Lorah.
Mathias DeLong.	Christian Luff.
John Dietrich.	Jacob Manss.
John DeLong.	Christian Miller.
Thomas Everett.	Simon Mosser.
Philip Ebert.	Philip Mosser.
Bastian Edel.	Berghard Mosser.
George Eckroth.	Andrew Meyer.
Stoffe Eckroth.	Eagle Meyer.
George Ehris.	William Meyer.
Michael Fenstermaechr.	Carl Meyer.
Bernhard Fallweiler.	Andrew Miller.
Philip Fusselman.	Jacob Miller.
George Folck.	Martin Metzger.
Joseph Gorber.	Courad Nuo.
Peter Gift.	John Moyer.
Henry Gissler.	John Moyer, Jr.
Courad Hollebach.	Daniel Moyer.
Christian Henry.	Peter Notstein.
George Hauselman.	Daniel Oswald.
Zachariah Haller.	Jacob Oswald.
Zachariah Haller, Jr.	Anthony Opp.
Henry Haller.	Philip Puhl.
Christian Haller.	Margareth Pugh.
Dewalt Houck, Jr.	Matthias Probst (Matthias).
George Hermany.	George Probst.
John Heil.	Martin Probst.
Jacob Hans.	Philip Probst.
William Halby.	Peter Berdenower.
Paul Hertzog.	Jacob Rex.
Daniel Ham.	Jacob Reegle.
George Hollenbach.	Henry Ruprecht.
John Herman.	Henry Riehes.
Jacob Heinbach.	Daniel Reiss.
Dewalt Hanck.	Henry Steigerwalt.
George Heilman.	George Sausley.
George Heilman, Jr.	John Swatz.

Peter Sheefly.	Abraham Shellhamer.
Michael Stein.	Philip Shellhamer.
Stoffle Sunday.	Bernard Snyder.
Charles Shuck.	Henry Snyder.
Widow of John Stein.	Daniel Snyder.
Frederick Sechler.	Samuel Everett.
George Shuck.	Daniel Stambach.
Martin Shuck.	Christian Shuman.
George Snyder.	Philip Shook.
Michael Shickly.	Jacob Steitly.
Andrew Sechler.	Jacob Wertman.
John Smith.	Martin Wertman.
Mathias Schitz.	Michael Wertman.
Daniel Stranh.	Widow Weitzel.
Charles Straub.	John Weiss.
Andrew Straub.	Jacob Wannamacher.
Philip Sittler.	Jacob Wannamacher, Jr.
Ehrhard Seisloff.	Philip Wannamacher.
Henry Snyder.	Caspar Wannamacher.
Widow Stambach.	John Weisser.
Frederick Souder.	William Yett.
Adam Stabler.	

Single Freemen.

John Hermany.	Paul Anthony.
Daniel Shuman.	Henry Fink.
Leonard Beck.	Philip Opt.
Charles Beck.	George Ruprecht.
John Baldauff.	Deater Hanselman.
Philip Baldauff.	Andrew Hanselman.

Of these, the largest tax-payers were Philip Mosser, who was assessed for ten pounds; Thomas Everitt for eight pounds; George Hermany, Jacob Manss, Martin Probst, John Swatz, Bernard Snyder, each seven pounds; John Breiner, Conrad Bylman, Geo. Breish, Paul Hertzog, Frederick Lyserbad, Michael Stein, each for six pounds; all others for lesser amounts.

The following names are copied from the assessment-roll made by the commissioner of Northampton County for the year A.D. 1812 :

Paul Anthony.	Henry Creitz.
Daniel Arndt.	Henry Carl (estate).
John Arndt.	Adam Clause.
Valentine Brobst.	Samuel Billman.
Jacob Bachman.	George Castord.
Sebastian Benninghoff.	John Crash.
John Benninghoff.	Martin Crone.
Mathias Brobst.	George Crone.
John Brobst.	Martin Donot.
Michael Brobst, Sr.	John Fogel, Esq.
George Breiner.	Job Delong.
Jacob Baush.	George Dreine (Treiner).
Daniel Bachman.	Henry Drumhower.
Frederick Frey.	John Everitt (estate).
William Kistler.	John Everitt.
Martin Bear.	Peter Everitt (weaver).
Philip Baldauf.	Tobias Ebert.
George Bihl.	Philip Ebert.
Catharine Baldauf.	Peter Ebert.
Godfrey Brobst.	Peter Eberoth.
John Baush.	John Eberoth.
Jacob Bear.	Ferdinand Fullweiler.
George Breisch (estate).	Daniel Fullweiler.
Abraham Belchley.	Henry Fusselman.
Michael Brobst.	Ehrhard Fusselman.
James Brier.	Michael Fenstermacher.
Christian Beary.	Jacob Fenstermacher.
Jacob Benfield.	Frederick Fry.
John Bear.	Philip Fenstermacher.
Michael Croll.	Jacob Frederolf (Fetherolf).
John Carl.	Jacob Frey.
Widow Carl.	Christian Fink.
Jacob Behley.	Widow Frey.

Andrew Graver.
 John Seiberling.
 Daniel Greenwald.
 Philip Harman.
 Nicholas Hartman.
 Conrad Hartman.
 Adam Harry.
 Jesse Hermany.
 Peter Hunsicker.
 Jacob Holben.
 Deaterich Hunsicker.
 Widow Hausman.
 Jacob Haas.
 George Harman.
 Jacob Haas, Jr.
 John Heil.
 Lewis Herring.
 Nicholas Hollenbach.
 Christian Holben.
 Samuel Ely.
 Daniel Hollenbach.
 Samuel Jenser.
 George Jenser.
 Philip Jaxheimer.
 Jacob Klingaman.
 Jacob King (Koenig).
 Henry Krum.
 John Kistler.
 Samuel Kistler.
 Jacob Kuntz.
 Philip Kistler.
 Jacob Kistler.
 John Kistler, Jr.
 Ferdinand Kistler.
 Peter Kasher (Kerschner).
 George Krumm.
 Michael Kistler.
 Jacob Kistler.
 Samuel Kistler.
 Peter Kunkle.
 Philip Kerschner.
 Conrad Kerschner.
 Jacob Kerschner.
 Conrad Kerschner.
 Christian Klingeman.
 Michael Klingeman.
 Michael Kistler.
 Frederick Andrew Leiby.
 Jacob Lutz.
 Daniel Leeser.
 Frederick Lutz.
 Jacob Leiber.
 Christian Lutz.
 Henry Lutz.
 John Lutz.
 Peter Lutz.
 John Liebig, Jr.
 George Lock (Loch).
 Zachariah Long.
 Abraham Long.
 Conrad Lutz.
 Andrew Miller.
 Peter Miller.
 Jacob Mance (Mantz).
 Henry Mance (Mantz).
 Philip Mance (Mantz).
 David Mosser.
 Borgart Mosser.
 Abraham Merkel (Merkel).
 Peter Myer.
 Michael Mosser.
 Jacob Mosser.
 Peter Miller.
 Andrew Miller, Jr.
 John Miller.
 Peter Miller.
 Abraham Miller.

Henry Moyer.
 Philip Mosser.
 George Mosser.
 John Neif (Neff).
 John Meyer.
 Peter Neif (Neff).
 John Notestein.
 Daniel Oswald.
 Jacob Oswald.
 Jacob Oswald, Jr.
 John Oswald.
 John Oswald, Jr.
 Anthony Opp.
 Conrad Opp.
 William Peter.
 John Rubrecht.
 Lauronce Reitz.
 John Reitz.
 George Raush (supposed Bausb).
 George Rubrecht.
 Henry Rubrecht.
 Isaac Romick.
 John Sensinger.
 Andrew Straub.
 George Sherry.
 John Sittler.
 Jacob Shneider.
 Henry Shneider.
 John Stein.
 John Snyder (Shneider).
 Peter Shneider.
 John Steirwold (Steigerwalt).
 Jacob Smith.
 Henry Steirwold (Steigerwalt).
 Nicholas Schleicher.
 Jacob Sechler.
 Jacob Schneider.
 Conrad Stump.
 Valentine Sell.
 Andrew Sechler.
 John Sechler.
 Jacob Schallhard (Schellhart).
 Henry Schackler.
 Frederick Sechler.
 George Sittler.
 Daniel Saeger (late Crawford Co.).
 Andrew Straub.
 Andrew Sechler, Jr.
 John Stroub.
 Henry Stroub.
 Jacob Schallhard (Schellhart).
 George Shnyder.
 William Shnyder (Snyder).
 Henry Smith.
 Melchior Schwab.
 Conrad Hartman.
 Henry Schitz.
 John Schaller.
 Henry Soudal.
 Andrew Steirwold.
 John Shnyder.
 Samuel Shneider.
 John Seiberling.
 George Sente, Jr.
 Peter Shnyder.
 Frederick Sheoffer.
 Joseph Sechler.
 Christian Shnyder.
 Jacob Straub.
 George Schallhamer.
 George Wannemacher.
 Jacob Wartman.
 Philip Wartman.
 Philip Wannemacher.
 Daniel Wannemacher.
 Jacob Wannemacher, Jr.
 Jacob Wannemacher, Sr.

John Weiss.
 John Weiss, Jr.
 Christian Wert.
 Casper Wannemacher.
 Christian Wannemacher.
 Christian Kuntz.
 Thomas Everitt.
 Henry Weaver.
 Abraham Fenstermacher.
 John Miller.
 John Fenstermacher.
 John Shnyder.
 John Miller.
 Jacob Weaver.
 Andrew Hartzell.
 Peter Shnyder.
 Jacob Meyer.
 Jacob Mosser.

Single Freemen.

Henry Weaver.
 Henry Weaver, Jr.
 Andrew Wertman.
 John Ritter (estate).
 George Benighoff.
 Jacob Bachman.
 Henry Beitz (supposed Reitz).
 Henry Loag.
 Charles Loag.
 Henry Koenig.
 Philip Brobst.
 Michael Kistler.
 John Kistler.
 Jacob Rubrecht.
 Henry Fullweiler.
 John Hoffman.

It is very difficult to gather reliable data concerning the early families who settled in the township, as their descendants in many cases know but little of them, except that the land they inherited came from some remote ancestor. Effort has been made to secure records of a few of the first settlers, with the result here given.

George Hermany emigrated from Europe in the year 1736, when but seventeen years of age, with his uncle, who settled in Kutztown, where George remained until 1749. On the 6th of March in that year, he took out a warrant for fifty acres of land, a part of the tract now owned by his grandsons. To this tract he later added by purchase. He lived on the farm till his death, and left two sons,—George and Philip. George emigrated to Ohio, and died there; Philip settled on the homestead, married Catherine Steigerwalt, lived to an advanced age, and died about 1837, leaving a family of five sons,—John, Samuel, Daniel, George, and Isaac. John settled in Jacksonville, kept the hotel, store, and post-office, and died in 1863. Samuel married Salome, the daughter of Christian Wannemacher, and settled on the homestead, where he lived all his days, and died in 1868, aged sixty-three years, leaving four sons, of whom Charles became a civil engineer, and resides in St. Louis. Edwin, Lewis, Samuel, and Amanda reside on the homestead farm, which is one of the finest in the county. Edwin is actively engaged in the interest of the schools in the township. Lewis was captain in a Carbon County regiment in the last war. Daniel, son of Philip, settled at Lockport, N. Y. George emigrated to Ohio. Isaac located in Hamberg, Berks County. Of the daughters of Philip, Rebecca married the Rev. John Zulich; Magdalena became Mrs. Jacob Lieby; Catharine married Jonathan Smith, of Albany, Berks Co.; and Molly, Mrs. Henry Long.

Peter Hunsicker came to the township from Heidelberg after 1781, and located on land adjoining Philip Mosser. He was a farmer, and had one son, Peter, who died in 1883, aged ninety years. He left several children, of whom Reuben and Paul reside in Heidelberg, and Joseph resides in the township. John D. Kistler resides on the old Hunsicker farm.

Of the Fetterolf family were four brothers,—Jacob, Peter, Philip, and John. Jacob lived below Jacksonville, where his family still reside. Peter resided in the Kistler Valley near the Berks County line. Philip lived on the farm now owned by Daniel K. Fetterolf, of Allentown. John was a miller, and settled in Kistler's Valley, at Fetterolfsville, in Berks County.

Among the very first settlers of Lynn township was John Heil, Sr., who was the owner of a tract of land on the south side of Kistler's Valley. The tract is now owned by the heirs of David J. Kistler, deceased. John Heil, Sr., sold his land to his son, John Heil, Jr., and John Heil, Jr., had two sons,—David and John. John remained unmarried, and David, who was married, finally became the owner of the whole tract, and in his lifetime sold the same to the above-named present owners. David had sons and daughters, who are all scattered in different directions except his son, John Heil, who is residing with his family in Germansville, Heidelberg township. The family all the way down was a religious family, and the first John Heil belonged to the Moravian denomination, who had first settled here and who had a church here before any other denomination had succeeded that far, and is buried in the Moravian graveyard, on land of Jonas J. Kistler, in Kistler's Valley.

On the 24th of September, 1766, Peter Baldauff took out a warrant for forty-three acres of land. One Caspar Baldauff is assessed in 1781, and in 1798 Philip Baldauff lived adjoining land of Philip Mosser, and in 1812 Philip and Catharine Baldauff were assessed. The family died out without leaving heirs, and by authority of law Governor Shunk conveyed the property by deed to Michael Lauchnor on the 29th day of July, 1846. It now belongs to his sons, James and William F. Lauchnor. On the place is a station of the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad. A store was kept there by Peter Miller from 1851 to 1855.

In the assessment-roll of 1781 occur the names of Martin, Matthias, George and Philip Probst. The name later was changed to Brobst. In 1786 Martin Brobst was licensed by the court of Northampton County to keep a tavern. It appears that four years later, Jan. 7, 1790, he took out a warrant for eighty-four acres of land. His name does not appear in the assessment-roll of 1812, when the following members of the family were assessed,—Michael Brobst, Sr., Michael Brobst, Jr., Valentine Matthias, John F., and Godfrey. In 1815 John F. Brobst was licensed to keep a tavern and lived near Steinsville. Jacob F. Brobst was a son of John F., and in 1822 married Lydia, a daughter of Philip Kistler; they had three sons, of whom Samuel K. Brobst was the eldest. He was born Nov. 16, 1822, attended the Washington College, Kutztown Academy, Marshall College, and later Washington College, where he gave instructions in German. In 1845 he was appointed agent of the Sunday-school Union and to establish German Sunday-schools. In May, 1847, he was licensed as a Lutheran minister in

the Zion's Lutheran Church in Philadelphia, and in 1850 was ordained in Pottsville. For a number of years he acted as missionary and supply for different congregations. From 1843 to his death, Dec. 23, 1876, he was connected with the publishing house at Allentown, and had charge of the St. Peter's Church in that city for several years.

Marcus, Jacob, Sr., and Philip Wannemacher were cousins who settled in Lynn township at an early day. Marcus located on land around and including Lynnport. He lived in a house that stood by the spring near where the depot at Lynnport stands. His name does not occur in the assessment of 1781. The names of Jacob, Sr., Jacob, Jr., Philip and Caspar appear. Jacob Wannemacher, Sr., lived near Lynnport. He built the grist-mill now owned by Joel Snyder. He died about 1829 and left Jacob, Daniel and Christian, and a daughter who married Jacob Wetherold. Jacob settled on part of the tract of his father. He was at one time commissioner of the county. His family are scattered.

Christian settled at Steinville. His son, Charles, was for several years a merchant in Philadelphia, and now resides in Boston.

Philip Wannemacher resided on part of the tract, and where Edwin Hermans now resides. He died about 1829, and at the time of his death was the wealthiest man in the township. Catharine, his only child, married Joseph Sechler, and settled on the homestead.

Caspar settled on part of the original tract, now owned by Daniel Wannemacher, his son. He died about 1845, and left three sons and five daughters,—Joseph, Daniel, and Jesse.

Of the daughters, Catharine married David Folweiler, and settled in Lynnport. Maria married Abraham Leidy, who also settled at Lynnport. Susan became the wife of Reuben Fetherolf, and she now lives at the old Jacob Fetherolf place.

Michael Fenstermacher resided near Lynnville. He was a resident there many years previous to 1781, and built an oil-mill on the creek, which was later changed to a grist-mill. He also started a store in his dwelling-house. It is related of him that for many years his doors were without locks, bolts, or bars. He was urged to fasten his doors, and finally consented. The next week after he had bolted and barred his store it was broken into and some of his goods taken. He was living in 1812, and his sons, Jacob and Philip, were also owners of land at that time. His other sons were Abraham, Daniel, and Peter. Daniel, a grandson of Michael, now resides on the old homestead.

The land known as the Holben farm and mill property, on Switzer Creek, was originally warranted by Caspar Wieser, and by him sold to — Kuntz, and in 1750 came into possession of Sylvester Holben. He left Germany with his brother, John, and his wife. On the voyage John was taken sick, made his will in

favor of his brother, with the provision that Solomon should marry his wife. John died, and was buried in the sea. Solomon carried out the provisions of the will, married the widow, and settled on the Switzer Creek. He had two sons, Gideon and Jacob. The former moved to Lowhill, where his descendants now live. Jacob settled on the old tract, built a grist-mill about half a mile up from the present one, and in 1813 erected the present stone mill. He had three sons,—Jacob, Andrew, and David. The latter settled on the homestead, and died in 1882, leaving the property to a son, Dr. M. J. Holen, of Slatington, and a daughter. Jacob settled at Pleasant Corner, and died there. Hon. Evan Holben, of Allentown, and Professor Oliver Holben, of New York, are sons of Jacob. Andrew settled at Weissenberg, and died in 1883, aged eighty-two years.

Among the early land warrants appear the names of John Everett, with the date of May 4, 1759, and Thomas Everett, in April, 1769. It is not known whether these men settled in the township or not. There are families of the name residing in the township. Samuel Everett, whose name has not been associated with the others above mentioned, married a daughter of Philip Mosser. Although his name is not found at Easton in the list of justices of the peace of this district, it appears attached to many of the deeds as the justice taking the acknowledgments. He resided on a farm near the Jacksonville Church, and where for many years Jacob Oswald, son of John, resided. Michael Everett, a son of Samuel, settled at Lynnport, and kept the hotel and a store several years, and moved to Philadelphia, where he was a merchant. Other sons of Samuel removed to Ohio.

Jacob, Samuel, and John Everett, not of the line of Samuel Everett, Esq., were living in the township fifty years ago, and their descendants now reside here.

Andrew Miller was born near Lynnville, some time between 1730 and 1740; he married Magdalena Sieberling, and settled on the farm now owned by Nathan Bachman. He had three children,—John, Maria, and Catharine. Maria was the wife of John D. Heintzelman, and Catharine became the wife of Samuel Kistler. John was born in 1790; served in the war of 1812; married Maria Rex, and settled on the homestead. He died in 1835, and left six children,—Reuben, John, Stephen, Catharine, Mary, and Sarah. Reuben, John, and Catharine are residents in the township.

George Kistler was among a number of Palatinates, or Swiss, who, it appears, moved, between 1735 and 1745, from Falkner Swamp and Goshenhoppen (present Montgomery County) up to Lynn township, and settled down in the vicinity of what is now called the Jerusalem Church, formerly called Allemangel Church, which section of the country was then called "Allemangel." He was elder of the Allemangel Church about 1755 to 1768. The names of his children were George Kistler, Jr., who afterwards lived near Kutztown; Jacob Kistler, John Kistler, Samuel Kistler,

Philip Kistler, and Michael Kistler. Barbara was married, first, to a Brobst, and afterwards to Michael Mosser, of Lowhill. Dorotea was married to Michael Reinhart, and Elizabeth to a Keller, near Hamburg, Pa.

Samuel Kistler was born Sept. 20, 1754, and died April 24, 1822, at the old homestead, where Daniel B. Kistler now lives, and is buried at the said Jerusalem Church, who, with his first wife, Mary Elizabeth Ladich, daughter of Jacob Ladich, who was born Nov. 22, 1761, in Greenwich township, Berks Co., had three children,—Barbara, who was married to Henry Sunday, who died, and is buried at the Dunkels Church, near Klinesville; Jacob S. Kistler, who was born Oct. 5, 1781, and died Oct. 7, 1849, and is buried at the Jerusalem Church; and Samuel Kistler, who was born Aug. 12, 1785, and died Sept. 18, 1862, and is buried at the Ebenezer Church at New Tripoli. And with his second wife, Catharine Brobst, he had the following-named children, to wit: John S. Kistler, who died, and is buried at the Jerusalem Church; Michael Kistler, who moved to Ohio, where he died; Christian Kistler, who died, and is buried at the Ebenezer Church at New Tripoli; Daniel S. Kistler, who died in West Penn, Schuylkill Co., and is buried there; David Kistler, who is still alive, and is residing in West Penn township, Schuylkill Co.; Jesse Kistler had moved to Ohio and died there; Charles Kistler had also moved to the State of Ohio, in the neighborhood of Warren, and is still living; Levi Kistler, who was the youngest son and child, was born July 8, 1811, and died Feb. 9, 1884, and is buried at the Jacob's Church at Jacksonville, in Lynn township. Maria Elizabeth Kistler was married to Jacob Snyder, who moved to Ohio and died there; Catharine was married to George Weida, and died at an early age in Lowhill township; Salome was married to Jacob Mosser (the tanner), and died at Allentown; and Magdalena was married to Solomon Mosser, who died, and was buried at the Jerusalem or Lynnville Church. The above-named Samuel Kistler was the owner of large tracts of lands. He had at the time of his death, in 1822, a tract of five hundred and ninety-six acres one hundred and ten perches of land, all adjoining, in Kistler's Valley. Besides that he owned a tract of land near New Tripoli, on which he had built an expensive stone grist-mill, saw-mill, etc., and had also owned the tract on which now Parry Kistler resides, where he first started out. He was favorably known as a leading man in the upper part of the county.

Jacob S. Kistler was born in Lynn township, at the place where now Parry Kistler resides; was a farmer by occupation, and had two farms in Kistler's Valley, which together contained nearly four hundred acres of land. He held the office of justice of the peace, and served otherwise in the affairs of the township. He was first married to a daughter of Wilhelm J. Carl, with whom he had two sons,—John, who was born

Aug. 21, 1802, and who died Jan. 27, 1862; and Jacob, who died in or about the year 1836. Are both buried at the Jerusalem Church. His second wife was Catharine, and his third wife Anna Barbara, daughters of Henry Bausch. Jacob S. Kistler had no children by the second wife, and the following are by the third wife. She was born June 25, 1790, and died Nov. 19, 1867. Nathan Kistler was born April 6, 1811, and died Sept. 11, 1878; Stephen Kistler, born Dec. 26, 1817, died March 13, 1874; David J. Kistler, born Jan. 1, 1826, died Oct. 15, 1880 (all buried at the Jerusalem Church); Reuben Kistler, born March 8, 1816, is still alive, and is residing at Louisville, Ky.; Jonas J. Kistler and Charles Kistler are both living, and reside in Kistler's Valley, Lynn township; Salome, who was born Feb. 17, 1810, and married to John Hermany, died Jan. 27, 1851, and is buried at the Jacob's Church at Jacksonville; Mary, who was born Oct. 4, 1812, and who was married to Elias Wertman, died Sept. 21, 1875, near Yates City, Ill., is buried at French Grove, Peoria Co., Ill.; Lydia, who was married to Daniel Long, died Aug. 9, 1854, aged thirty-four years, at Ringgold, Schuylkill Co., and is buried there; Catharine, who is living yet, and who is now the widow of Reuben Buck, resides near Jacksonville, Pa., and Elizabeth at Saegersville, Pa.; Anna Fenah is married to Charles Lenhart, and resides near the Corner Church, in Albany township, Berks Co.; and Helenah, who was the second wife of Daniel Long (deceased), is now a widow, and resides near Atchison, Kan., and Samuel J. Kistler at Saegersville, Pa.

Philip, son of George, settled on the Billman land, in Kistler Valley, and died there. He left nine children,—Jacob, John, Ferdinand, Philip, Jonathan, Barbara, Maria, Catharine, and Elizabeth. Jacob located where the Kistler tannery now is, and died there, leaving a large family. He married Marie Bear. Mrs. Philip Fetherolf is a daughter.

John, known as the hatter, married Sally Markle, settled on the Billman place, where his father had lived. He learned the trade of a hatter, and carried on the business. He left two sons—Benjamin, of Allentown, and David, of Iowa—and three daughters. Judith became the wife of Jacob Kistler. Ferdinand moved beyond the mountains, and had two sons,—Adam and Isaac. Philip settled near Orangeville, Columbia Co.; Jonathan in Schuylkill County. Barbara married Jacob Wannemacher, and settled near Lynnport, in Lynn township. Maria married Tobias Wehr; settled beyond the Blue Mountains; later married Jacob Fetterolf. Catharine became the wife of Daniel Wannemacher; settled near Lynnport. Elizabeth married Peter Greenwalt, and lived in Lynn township.

Michael Kistler, son of George, removed to Ohio from Lynn township. He had seven children.—John, Michael, Joseph, Nathan, Monroe, Salome, and Judith. These all remained in Ohio.

Jacob, son of George, settled at the old homestead. He had eight children,—Philip, Jacob, Daniel, Michael, Solomon, Catharine, Magdalena.

Philip settled in Kistler Valley. He married Maria Freece. Rev. Samuel K. Brobst is a grandson.

Jacob lived at Levan's Tannery. He left Louisa (Mrs. Elias Hartman), Polly (Mrs. Joseph Sechler), of Indiana.

Daniel settled near Catawissa.

Michael was the tanner in Kistler Valley, and lived there many years, carrying on the business. His son Stephen was born here, and learned the trade with his father, and later went to Catawissa seven years; returned home, worked the tannery with his father, and after a few years he went to Lehighton, where he was in 1841. There ten years, and moved to Tannersville, Monroe Co., and purchased a tannery property. From this time he enlarged his business, building and buying tanneries at Stroudsburg, Great Bend, Bartonsville, Fennersville, etc., and established a headquarters in New York. His sons later became interested with him. He died in 1880, at Stroudsburg. The business is conducted under the same name.

Other sons were Parry, Jacob, Joel.

Dr. Willoughby K. Kistler, of Germansville, is a son of Jacob.

Solomon Kistler, son of Jacob, moved to Ohio.

Catharine married Jacob Bailly, and also emigrated to Ohio.

Magdalena married Jacob Bear, and lived at Jeremiah Fusselman's, in Lynn township.

Henry Baush, who came at the age of eighteen years from Germany, by the way of Amsterdam, to this country, and who was married to Anna Margaret Greenwalt, a daughter of Jacob Greenwalt, Sr., settled east of Peter Miller, on Switzer Creek, and had the following-named children: Jacob Baush, Henry Baush, John Baush (Henry and John had moved to Columbia County, and died there), George Baush, Maria Baush, who was married to Peter Snyder, and settled near Bath; Anna Elizabeth married Henry Snyder, and afterwards to a Mr. Gray, and both died near Bath, Pa.; Dora was married to Nicholas Bachman, Catharine and Anna Barbara to said Jacob S. Kistler.

Jacob Baush settled on the homestead; had one daughter, who married, remained at home, and died there. Henry and John moved to Columbia County, Pa. George married Peter Miller's sister, and settled on homestead. His sons, Joseph and Stephen, live on the place, and David, another son, lives near.

In 1781, Laurence and Paul Bachman were assessed on property in the township. Nicholas also was of the family. The tract on which they settled is partly owned by Owen Elwyn, near Switzer Creek.

Paul's sons were David, Daniel, and Nicholas. They mostly emigrated to Ohio.

The sons of Nicholas were Paul, Peter, Nicholas, Daniel, Jacob, and Jonathan. They settled for a

time on the land of their father, and later Paul and Peter emigrated to Ohio. Nicholas lived and died on the homestead, as did also his son John, whose sons, Levi and Jonas, now reside on the farm.

Daniel, son of Nicholas, settled near Lynnville, where he died. His sons, Jonas, Peter, and Nathan, reside in the township. Jacob and Jonathan, sons of Nicholas, after a few years of mature life on the home farm, settled in Mahoning township, Carbon Co., Pa.

Bernardt Folweiler emigrated to this county from Switzerland, as one of the early settlers, and before 1781 purchased about one hundred acres of land, now owned by Edwin Schitz. He left two sons, Ferdinand and Daniel, and Susan (Mrs. John Brobst). She became a widow, married a man by the name of Taylor, moved to Ohio, and died there.

Ferdinand settled on the farm of the father. He was born Feb. 17, 1765, died April 1, 1844, aged seventy-nine years. He was a captain in the State militia, and at the time of the Whiskey Insurrection he called his men together and urged them to go with him; they refused, and he went to Lancaster, and went on without them. The agitation at the time was intense, and public opinion was quite equally divided. Upon the return, Ferdinand and his brothers were antagonistic in politics, Federalist and Democrat, and always remained so.

He had a large family of children,—Daniel, Henry, Ferdinand, Jonas, Israel, Anna, Maria (Mrs. — Grover), Catharine (Mrs. Eckerode), Magdalena (Mrs. Daniel Brobst), Susanna (Mrs. Henry Brobst), Leah (Mrs. Eckerode), Rachel (Mrs. Adam Lynn). The daughters all emigrated to Ohio.

Daniel moved to Schuylkill County, and Henry, Ferdinand, Jonas, and Israel settled in this township and died here.

Daniel, son of Bernardt Folweiler, was born Oct. 2, 1769, died Feb. 14, 1847, aged seventy-seven years. He married Marie Dorothea Leazer, daughter of Frederick Leazer, and settled on the land of his father-in-law below Jacksonville. He died there and left children,—Daniel, born 1793, died Dec. 23, 1878, aged eighty-three; John, now living at eighty-five years on the old Leazer farm; David, born 1807, now living at Lynnport, aged seventy-seven years; Jesse, living in the township at seventy-two years of age; Magdalena, born Jan. 26, 1792, married Henry Lutz, and is still living in the township with her daughter, Mrs. Jeremiah Fusselman; Elizabeth, born 1802, married Henry Creitz, and now lives at Jacksonville; Maria, born 1789, died July 20, 1865 (she married John Folk; they moved to Ohio, where he is living at the age of ninety years); Esther, born 1809, married Adam Kressley, lived in the township, she died about twenty-five years ago.

Daniel, the eldest, lived on the old Leazer farm and died there. His family are scattered. Two of his sons, Charles and Levi, live in Tamaqua; Jesse, eldest, lives in Lynn township, at Steinville.

David Folweiler, Esq., of Lynnport, has in his possession a deed for land that was located on the Alle-mangel Creek, a branch of the Schuylkill, and sold to Joseph Gibson in 1750. The acknowledgment was made before Benjamin Franklin, one of the justices of the peace of the city of Philadelphia.

On the 14th of October, 1749, Jacob Leazer took out a warrant for one hundred and fifteen acres of land. In 1781, Frederick Leazer owned a tract of land now owned by his descendants. He was in the Revolution, and was engaged as a teamster, having his own team. He hauled the bell from Independence Hall, in Philadelphia, to Lancaster, when the British were threatening the city. The hubs of two of the wheels are in possession of Jesse Folweiler, a descendant, who resides near Jacksonville. Frederick Leazer had three children,—Daniel, who served in the war of 1812, and resided on the homestead; Anna Maria, who married the Rev. Miller; and Maria Dorothea, who became the wife of Daniel Folweiler. Mrs. Folweiler used to relate that she could remember when the Indians had their tents near her father's house, where she used to play with the Indian children.

The families of Daniel Leazer and Daniel Folweiler were numerous, and the Leazer tract is still in their possession.

In the Kistler Valley, Jacob Billman took up a warrant for land in 1766 and 1772, having lived there several years earlier. The story is current in the township that in the early times the Indians were in the habit of coming over the Blue Mountains and selling their baskets from house to house. The Billmans at one time set the dogs upon them. Some time after that the Billman family were aroused in the night by the Indians, and the whole family, with the exception of Mr. Billman, were murdered. No one else in the neighborhood was molested. They then crossed the mountains. John Kistler, the latter, settled upon the tract which came to him from his father, Philip. The farm is now owned by Deitrich.

The land at the mill and tannery of Mosserville was first warranted by John Much, Aug. 13, 1746, and was in two tracts,—one of forty-three acres, the other of thirty-nine. On the 2d of May, 1763, one of these tracts was sold to Philip Mosser, who also bought the other tract six years later, April 27, 1769. Philip Mosser came from Goshenhoppen when a young man, and settled at this place, and from time to time added to his lands.

A Sebastian Mosser took out a warrant for land in 1750. Whether this was a brother of Philip is not known. It was surveyed to Philip in 1810.

The sons of Philip Mosser were John, Philip, Jacob, and David. With the exception of David, the sons all removed to Centre County, in this State, where they now pass by the name of Musser.

A daughter of Philip Mosser married Michael Ohl, Jr., of Heidelberg, and settled in Schuylkill

County, where he owned a large tract of land, and was extensively engaged in milling.

David Mosser married Catharine Oswald, of the township. They settled here permanently; on the 25th of April, 1798, David buying the farm of his father, who lived with them till his death, in 1817. Philip Mosser had built a log grist-mill on the Attellana (or Maiden) Creek, which in 1817 was rebuilt by David. This mill, with additions and repairs, is still in use. David Mosser died in 1832, aged sixty-five years. His wife survived him, and died in 1857, aged eighty-one years. In February, 1838, the property was divided, John taking the tannery and Joseph the grist- and saw-mill.

Mrs. Mosser used to relate to her children that she remembered when (in 1794) two companies of New Jersey soldiers, on their return from the western part of the State, where they had been to assist in putting down the Whiskey Insurrection, tired and hungry, encamped on the farms of Philip Mosser, Jacob Oswald, and Peter Hunsicker. The ovens at these farm-houses were brought into requisition, and Mrs. Mosser was actively engaged in baking for the soldiers, who stood around anxiously waiting for the bread to bake. After their hunger was appeased and they were rested, they went on their way.

David and Catharine Mosser had eleven children, of whom were John, Jacob, Elizabeth (Mrs. Christian Kistler), William, Magdalena (Mrs. Daniel Kistler), Lydia (Mrs. William Kaul), Joseph, Catharine (Mrs. Joshua Sieberling), Esther (Mrs. Stephen Kistler), Sally (Mrs. James Sieberling), and David O. Mosser.

John was a farmer, and carried on a tannery that had been established in a small way previously. He conducted for this region an extensive business. David J. and John, his sons, continued the tannery. They also have a store at the tannery. John, the father, died in 1857. A post-office was established at the place in 1865.

Jacob was a tanner, worked here a few years, married Salome Kistler, moved to Trexlertown, and established a tannery at that place. Later he moved to Allentown and purchased a tannery on the Little Lehigh, which is now conducted by his grandson, William Mosser. James K. Mosser, a son of Jacob, established with others the tannery at East Allentown, and also one at Williamsport. Charles, another son of Jacob, came into possession of the tannery in Trexlertown, which he still owns.

William was a miller, and moved to near Steinsville in Berks County.

Joseph settled on the home-place, and still resides upon it. His sons are William F. Mosser, of Allentown, and Lewis F., who conducts the farm and mill.

David O. was ten years of age when his father died. He studied medicine in New York, and after graduation settled in Breinigsville, where he died in 1861, aged thirty-nine years.

Berkhardt Mosser, a cousin of Philip Mosser, who

came to the township in 1769, settled about the same time on the farm now owned by Jacob Mosser, Jr., his great-grandson. He started a store at the place in 1784, which was continued by his son, Jacob.

George Philip Wertman came from Berks County to this township, and on the 15th of December, 1749, took out on a warrant one hundred and ninety-seven acres of land, and on the 8th of August, 1750, took up one hundred and twenty-three acres. These tracts were where Daniel Wertman, his great-grandson, now lives, near the foot of the Blue Mountain. He had sons, of whom Michael took up forty-two acres, April 27, 1768. Other sons were George Philip, John Martin, Jacob, and Simon. George Philip went to Nova Scotia in 1799. John Martin and Simon moved to Schuylkill County. Jacob married and settled on the homestead farm. He died in 1819 and left four sons,—Andrew, Philip, Jacob, and Daniel,—and five daughters. Jacob and Daniel moved to Northumberland County. Andrew and Philip kept the homestead. Daniel, the son of Andrew, occupies a part. The family of Philip are scattered from the homestead. The farm is now owned by Joseph and Henry Weber, sons of Jonathan.

The Kreutz (or Creitz) family emigrated from Nassau to Switzerland about 1680, and, in 1735, John Adam Creitz emigrated to this country with his family, and settled in that part of Allemangel that lies in Albany, Berks Co., where now Jeremiah Behly resides. He died there, and left children, of whom were John Adam, Christian, Samuel, and Daniel. The sons, with the exception of John Adam, emigrated to the West. John Adam Creitz, Sr., took up a tract of land of one hundred and fifty-four acres, near Lynnport, now owned by John Braucher, on the 19th day of December, 1768. On this tract John Adam Creitz, Jr., settled. He married a daughter of Ritter, an early settler. He died in 1812, and left six children, of whom Henry, Isaac, and Samuel settled in the township. Henry married Elizabeth, daughter of Daniel Folweiler, and located on the farm where William Lory resides, near Jacksonville. Daniel H. Creitz, living in Shochora Valley, is a son. He was justice of the peace from 1860-68, a member of the Legislature in the term of 1868-69-70. He was actively interested in the introduction of the railroad through the township. He resides on the old Baer farm, which is now well stocked with choice fruit. Henry F., a son of Henry, is in the regular army, stationed at Fort Clark, Texas. William F., another son, is in Portland, Oregon. Lewis F. and Samuel F. are in Iowa. Isaac, a son of John Adam, and brother of Henry, settled in Jacksonville, and died in Tamaqua. Samuel, also a son of John Adam, settled at Wannemacher, and died in 1833.

George Custard, a German, came to the township after 1781, and purchased land now owned by Peter Bachman. He was born April 25, 1750, and died May 11, 1813. His wife, Anna Maria, died in 1841,

aged eighty-one years. They had no children, and half of their property was left to the Evangelical Association, of which they were members. Services were held at their house.

On the 19th of June, 1752, George Oswald took out a warrant for one hundred and ninety-nine acres of land in the territory that soon after became Lynn township. One Daniel Oswald, on the 27th of April, 1768, took up seventy-five acres, and on May 11, 1769, one hundred and forty-two acres, in the township.

In 1781 the names of Daniel and Jacob Oswald appear in the assessment-roll. In 1812, Daniel Jacob, Sr., Daniel, Jr., John, Sr., and John, Jr., appear. Jacob Oswald, Sr., lived on the farm now owned by Lewis F. Wertman. He was an assessor in 1798, when the Fries rebellion was at its height, and in the trial was called as a witness. He had two sons, Daniel and Jacob; both settled in the township. The family is still represented.

Of the daughters Anna Maria married — Frederici. They settled in Columbia County, and raised a family of children, who, after their parents' death, returned to this county.

The other daughter became the wife of John Neff.

John Weiss, who was a prominent man in the township and a member of the Legislature from Northampton County before Lehigh was erected, is said to have been brought to the township by some unknown family, and left here to the care of the people. The date is not known. He came into possession of land before 1781, and lived on the farm now owned by Owen Weida. He left three sons, Henry, John, and Daniel, and two daughters, who became Mrs. Conrad Opp and Mrs. Jacob Holben.

Christian Miller emigrated to this country from Switzerland, and came to this township partly by the Warrior's Path, which crossed the Lehigh River at Slatington. On the 20th of April, 1749, he took up a tract of land of thirty-one acres; March 23, 1750, seventy-two acres; and April 7, 1767, one hundred and five acres; and, later, other tracts. He was born June 25, 1706, and died July 14, 1785, aged seventy-nine years. He had two sons,—Andrew, who died in 1817, aged seventy-three years, and Christian; the latter was born in 1741, married Maria Butz. He died in 1778, aged thirty-seven years, and left John, Christian, Daniel, and Peter. John first settled at the old place and later moved over the Blue Mountains. Christian settled at Schwartz Dam on the Lehigh River. Daniel emigrated to the West. Peter was born Jan. 19, 1772, married Maria Magdalena Bachman in March, 1793, and settled on the home-stand farm, where he conducted and commenced the manufacture of the tall clocks that are so well and widely known throughout this county. He died Aug. 22, 1855, aged eighty-three years, and left three sons,—Jonas, George, and Peter. Jonas married Salome, daughter of Jacob Bausb, and settled on part of the old tract and died there. His descendants are in the

county. George also settled on part of the tract and left descendants. Peter also settled on part of the tract. His daughter became the wife of Samuel J. Kistler, Esq., of Heidelberg, with whom he now resides.

On the 11th of October, 1765, Jacob Snyder took up a tract of one hundred and twelve acres of land, and in 1781 Henry and Daniel Snyder were assessed on real estate. In 1812, the names of Peter, Henry, Jacob, John, George, William, and Samuel Snyder were on the assessment roll. The family are still in the township.

Rex's Mill.—This was probably the earliest mill in Lehigh County, north and west of the Lehigh Mountains. It was situated on Switzer Creek, in Lynn township, near the boundary line of Weissenberg, the dam being in Weissenberg. It was about a quarter of a mile below where Greenwald's mill now is. Rex's mill was built of logs, and was already an old mill that had probably stood for half a century in 1790 when Greenwald's mill was built. In 1790 and thereabout, Rex's mill was doing a large business, and Mr. Greenwald asked Mr. Rex to sell it to him, but the latter refused, and then Mr. Greenwald built a mill just above it. Rex's mill was used to make flour and chaff; also for hulling millet, which was at that time much used for pap, being considered an extra dish; and for breaking and cleaning hemp, and for bruising hemp-seed. The place where the mill was is still visible, although it has been torn down for many years. Such a place has its history, but who can trace it? When the sturdy farmers came from five, ten, to fifteen miles to mill, having a bag of grain on a horse, and sitting on top of it, often passing through woods for miles, without roads, but only paths, with Indians and wild beasts lurking about on each side.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.¹

	Commenced.		Commenced.
Peter Snyder.....	April 14, 1840	David Follweiler	April 11, 1865
Jacob S. Kistler.....	" 14, 1840	Daniel H. Creitz.....	" 11, 1865
Jonas Haas.....	" 15, 1845	Alvin F. Creitz.....	" 14, 1868
Peter Snyder.....	" 15, 1845	David Follweiler.....	" 8, 1870
Jonas Haas.....	" 9, 1850	Alvin F. Creitz.....	" 15, 1873
David Follweiler.....	" 9, 1850	William F. Krauss.....	March 13, 1875
Peter Snyder.....	" 10, 1855	Alvin F. Creitz.....	" 25, 1878
William M. Kistler.....	" 10, 1855	William F. Krause.....	" 30, 1880
William M. Kistler.....	" 10, 1860	Alvin F. Creitz.....	April 6, 1883
Daniel H. Creitz.....	" 10, 1860		

Schools.—The history of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches of the township includes the account of the early educational institutions. The first action of the people of the township, except in connection with the churches, was at what in 1812 was called Saegersville, later New Tripoli. A society was formed in that year for the erection of an English school-house, in which all instruction was to be in English. Daniel Saeger was the most influential in the movement. The school-house was built on

¹ Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in district, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history.

what later in the town plot were lots 70-71, each sixty-six feet wide on Decatur Street, and one hundred and seventy-seven and a half feet deep. It was called the Saegersville English school-house, and school was regularly kept there from that time till the township accepted the school law. A copy of the rules and regulations is here given :

"RULES AND REGULATIONS OF SAEGERSVILLE ENGLISH SCHOOL SOCIETY.

"At an Election held at the House of George Tryne, Innkeeper, on the twenty-seventh Day of March, A.D. 1812, Jacob Mosser & Daniel Saeger, Esq., were Duly Elected a committee to establish Rules and Regulations, as follows, to wit:

"1st. That there shall be five Trustees and One Treasurer Chosen annually by ballot, and the Elections to be held on the second Saturday of April at the School-Room, and the said Trustees and the successors shall be elected in manner and form as is hereinafter Described, to have the name & title 'Saegersville English School Society.'

"2d. That the said Trustees, after each annual election, shall elect from among their own members a President and Secretary, and in all cases Two-Thirds of the Trustees shall constitute a quorum to transact any business.

"3d. That all elections to be held in Pursuance of this Rule Shall be conducted by two members of the society, who shall be appointed inspectors at the same time & Place where the Trustees are to be elected as aforesaid by the Electors then assembled, and the inspectors so chosen shall appoint one suitable person as a clerk.

"4th. That the Secretary of the Society shall make out and furnish the Inspectors of every election with a fair, true, and correct list of all members of the said Society & the number of shares set opposite their Respective names.

"5th. That in all elections to be held in pursuance of these Rules, every person of the age of twenty-one years who has subscribed for any number of shares in Said Stock of Said society, shall be entitled to a vote for each and every Respective Share.

"6th. That in case any vacancy happens by Death, resignation, removal, or otherwise, a majority of the Trustees assembled shall appoint special election for supplying such vacancies, and every special election shall be held and Conducted as is directed for the annual Election, and the Persons so legally chosen shall hold said office for the remainder of the time in whose place he was elected.

"7th. That it shall be the Duty of the Trustees yearly and every year to get a School-Master who is by them judged competent for Business, and agree with him for his salary for Three months, to commence from the first day of December, or as near that time as conveniently may be, and defray the said salary. Each subscriber of the said English School Society shall pay quarterly the sum of two Dollars, and every month if not amounts to a quarter the sum of eighty cents, and every non-subscriber shall pay quarterly the sum of three Dollars, & every month if not amounts to a quarter, the sum of one Dollar & twenty cents; and if it should happen that it would not be money enough to pay said salary, and no money in the Treasury, then every Subscriber Shall pay his proportionable part according to the number of shares subscribed, & if money left, then to remain in the Treasury for any use the said Trustees shall direct.

"8th. That after the said quarterly school is expired, and any number of said subscribers is Desirous of having School for any time before the then next quarterly school, they shall apply to the Trustees, who shall grant them leave for any time for getting a School-Master competent for Business to have a school at said School-house at the expense of the Company applying for said school.

"9th. That in case the Teacher or employees should think themselves aggrieved, they are to make known their complaint to any one of the Trustees, who can at any time call a meeting of the Board of Directors in all cases.

"10th. That the Trustees take particular Notice that Sufficiency of wood be provided for the stove during the quarterly school mentioned in the 7th article, for the comfort of the Teacher and Scholars.

"11th. That the said Trustees & their successors shall be impowered to keep the school-house & appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, all in good order and Repair, and to Draw the Money from the Treasury of said society found to defray the expenses of all warrants or orders on the Treasury which shall be signed by the President of the Society.

"12th. That the present Trustees and their Successors shall permit

and suffer all Persons of Lawful age who shall offer to subscribe in their own name or the name of any other person who shall Duly authorize the same for any number of Shares in the Stock of said Society, and the Shares in Said Stock shall be Ten Dollars each, and that each and every subscriber shall have and to hold the several and respective shares for which subscribed for themselves, their Heirs, or Assigns, & the warrants or titles for said shares or Share shall be signed by the President of Said Society.

"13th. That a book to be kept by the Trustees and their proceedings recorded therein.

"In witness whereof we, the said Committee, have hereunto set our hands the twentyeth Day of August, in the Year of our Lord one Thousand Eight Hundred and Twelve.

"JACOB MOSER.
"DAN. SAEGER."

A paper was circulated, a copy of which is here given :

"We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, do promise to pay to the managers or trustees of the Saegersville English School Society the sum of Ten Dollars for every share of stock in said society or company set opposite to our respective names, in such manner and proportion, and at such time as shall be determined by the Trustees of the said society, and the said sums of money to be applied for the use of the aforesaid English school, as witness our hand this 20th day of August, A.D. 1812.

Names of Subscribers.	Number of Shares	
Jacob Moser.....	2	\$20
Daniel Saeger.....	2	20
Henry Mantz.....	2	20
George Tryne.....	2	20
Burckhardt Moser.....	2	20
Christian Holben.....	2	20
John Kishler.....	2	20
John Sittler.....	2	20
George Sittler.....	2	20
David Moser.....	2	20
Samuel Ely, Jr.....	2	20

On the 2d of April, 1813, an election was held at the school-house, and the following persons were elected trustees: David Mosser, George Sittler, John Sittler, George Tryne, and Henry Mantz. These trustees chose George Tryne president, and Henry Mantz secretary.

From the old minutes from which the above facts are derived it is learned that the school-house cost £85 3s. 5½d.

Teachers were employed, and the school was well conducted until 1838. Robert M. Blair was the last of the teachers under the old system.

This school-house at New Tripoli (Saegersville English school-house) was occupied until the township accepted the school law in 1838. At that time there were in the township three hundred and seventy-five persons liable to taxation for school purposes; \$242.78 was received from the State for schools. Jesse Hermany was chosen president of the board of school directors, J. S. Kistler secretary, and Daniel Brobst treasurer. Slowly under the new law schools began to be kept, log and frame houses were erected. In 1855 there were thirteen in the township, and there were six hundred and four pupils.

There are at present (1884) fifteen schools in the township, as follows :

Jacksonville.—At this place was erected about 1839-40 a log house, which was used until the present brick house was erected about 1856.

Federal.—The present house, the first at the place, was built of brick in 1860.

Donnot.—The present house, built of stone, was erected about 1845.

Steinville.—About 1862 a school was started in a room rented in Odd-Fellows' Hall, which is still used.

New Tripoli.—The old Saegersville school-house was in use by the board of directors from 1838 till 1857, when the present two-story brick edifice was erected.

Other houses are at Lieby's, Fenstermacher's, Snyder's, Baush's, Lynnville, Weaver's, two at Lynnport, Camp's, Kistler's, and Jacob Kistler's.

New Tripoli.—The land on which this village is located was prior to 1811 part of the farm of Henry Mantz, who, on the 29th of July, in that year, sold the water-privilege of the Antalaunee Creek to Daniel Saeger. He built the stone grist-mill soon after, and a stone house in which he kept a store. In 1812 a few people had gathered near there, and the place took the name of Saegersville, and in 1812 a society was formed to erect a school-house in which the English language and English studies should be taught. A full account of the school will be found in the history of the schools of the township.

Soon after the establishment of the school, Daniel Saeger, who was a brother of Nicholas and Jacob Saeger, late of Allentown (deceased), moved to Allentown, and he and Jacob then built the flour-mill, now of Pretz, Weinsheimer & Co. He soon afterward sold the same to Dr. John Romig's father. After that Daniel Saeger lived on the farm where the Allentown Furnace is situated, and afterward bought a farm on Cedar Creek, near the Lehigh Poor-House. After he had resided there several years, he then (about 1822) moved to Crawford County, Pa., to the place now called Saegerstown, which town he laid out and named. In 1836 he was a member of the Constitutional Convention, and soon after he had returned from said convention he died.

Daniel Saeger sold the mill property and store to Samuel Ely, Jr., on the 11th of March, 1813. He was a miller, and kept the mill, store, and tavern. The tavern has a stone in its wall with "1771" engraved upon it. In 1816, Samuel Ely, Jr., proprietor of the place, engaged James Preece, surveyor, to lay out lots, streets, and alleys, which was done in July, 1816, and named "New Tripoli," in honor of the success of the United States navy at Tripoli, and on the 28th of July the lots were offered for public sale at the house of Samuel Ely, Jr. The first one was bought by Peter Haas, No. 31, for twenty-one dollars, fronting on Wayne Street.

The streets and alleys running north and south were named Washington Street, Apple Alley, Franklin Street, Mantz Street, Butchers' Alley, Madison Street, Market Alley, and Water Street. The streets and alleys running east and west were called Pumpkin Street, Egg Alley, Bridge Street, Farmers' Alley, Jefferson Street, Brewers' Alley, Perry Street, Jack-

son Alley, Wayne Street, Cherry Alley, Market Street, Hucksters' Alley, Deatur Street, Merchant Street, and Drovers' Alley. From No. 1 to 284 regularly-numbered lots are laid out.

The following is a list of names of men who bought lots at New Tripoli in 1816-17:

- Peter Haas, Nos. 31, 42, 13, 61, 65, 81, 82.
- Christian Kuntz, No. 115.
- Jacob Fenstermacher, Nos. 10, 14, 61, 62, 72-77.
- Abraham Smith, Nos. 39, 40, 80, 87.
- John Straub, Jr., Nos. 31, 67, 68.
- John Schoenberger, No. 88.
- Henry Weaver, Nos. 89, 90, 91.
- Jacob Schmeck, Nos. 10, 13.
- Philip Everett, No. 86.
- Isaac Miller, No. 85.
- Henry Rubrecht, Nos. 83, 129, 130.
- John Schmeck, Nos. 11, 12.
- Andrew Kunkel, No. 20.
- Andrew Straub, Nos. 66, 125, 126.
- George Lock, Nos. 29, 30.
- Henry Meyer, No. 103.
- John Settler, No. 102.
- Michael Krum, No. 116.
- John Kresley, No. 131.
- Solomon Kistler, Nos. 118, 119.
- Abraham Miller, No. 63.
- Jacob Linn, Nos. 133, 134.
- John Reitz, Nos. 127, 128.
- Daniel Marburger, No. 115.
- George Tryne, No. 48.
- Daniel Shaeffer, No. 16.
- Christian Biery, Nos. 7, 8, 15-18.
- William Wuchter, No. 132.
- John Bier, No. 9.
- John Mantz, No. 69.
- Henry Falmer, of Bucks County, Nos. 32-38.
- Adam Heckman, No. 43.
- Diedrich Hiesler, Nos. 44-47.
- Daniel O'Daniel, Nos. 17, 122.
- Andrew Krause, No. 49.
- Andrew Shifferstine, No. 50.
- Samuel Marx, No. 21.
- Daniel Koch, Nos. 18, 109.
- Isaac Frober, No. 37.
- Henry Rossman, of Berks County, Nos. 19, 36, 39-42, 61, 62, 63, 67, 68, 73, 74, 79, 80.
- Solomon Hartman, Nos. 14, 123, 124.
- Samuel Ely, Nos. 4-6, 64.
- Conrad Hartman, No. 78.
- Jacob Moyer, Nos. 11, 12.
- John Kistler, No. 54.
- Daniel Kern, Nos. 100, 101.
- Morris Aneona, No. 66.
- Jacob Hillegas, No. 157.
- Maria Hiller, Nos. 120, 121.
- Jacob Grim, No. 22.
- John Derr, No. 79.
- Conrad German, Nos. 52, 105.

Daniel Dorward, Nos. 104, 167.

John Mohr, Nos. 58, 59, 99.

At the time of this sale Samuel Ely, Jr., kept the hotel, and Daniel Saeger the store. He (Saeger) soon after moved to Allentown, and Peter Haas moved from Lynnville to New Tripoli, and purchased the store. In the year 1819, Samuel Camp, who had married Esther Tryne, daughter of George Tryne, came to town and entered the store of Peter Haas, and in a few years became a partner. Later, the interest of Mr. Haas was purchased by Mr. Camp, who carried on a prosperous business many years, and sold the store to his son Edwin, who continued the business till 1866, when he sold to James & W. P. Krum, who carried on the business for a year, when W. P. Krum sold to James Krum, who continued till April, 1868, when he sold to Jonas German, in whose possession the store and hotel now are, he having built a new store and hotel building at the corner of Madison and Decatur Streets.

The post-office was established at New Tripoli in 1823, and Samuel Camp was the postmaster, and remained many years. He was succeeded by Silas Camp and Edwin Camp, and in 1866, James Krum was appointed, and served till 1869, when Jonas German became postmaster, and served till 1872. W. F. Krause succeeded to the position, and served ten years, and in 1882, Elias K. Giltner, the present incumbent, was appointed.

Samuel Camp, who came to the place in 1819, married Esther, the daughter of George Tryne, who lived near here. Mr. Camp was a member of Legislature in 1862. His son, Silas, was recorder of Lehigh County from 1868 to 1874, and now resides in Allentown. Edwin, who was in business in New Tripoli for several years, resides in Tannersville. Franklin, another son, resides in New Tripoli.

The mill property was owned by Mr. Ely from 1813 to Dec. 12, 1820, when it was conveyed to Henry Weber, who, in September of the next year, sold it to Jacob Grim. He continued the business till his death, in 1833, when it was sold by his executor to Jonathan Shoemaker, Feb. 26, 1834. It passed, in 1838, to George Blank, in 1839 to George Blook, in 1843 to Thomas Tryne. The property is now owned by Renben Sherman, having been purchased of Joseph Ricker in 1867.

W. H. Krause, in 1858, came to New Tripoli, and entered the store of Samuel Camp, and later became landlord, merchant, postmaster, and justice of the peace. He is now engaged in grain, coal, and lumber, and also interested in slate-quarries near the village.

The Ebenezer Church.¹—This church is also known by the name of the Lynn Township Church, and in earlier times was called the "Orgel Kirche," or "Organ Church," being the only church in that

region which had an organ. The church stands at New Tripoli, in Lynn township. The limits of the congregation extended to the Blue Mountains on the north, to the limits of the Heidelberg congregation on the east, to those of the Jacksonville on the west, and to those of the Weissenberg on the south. The jurisdiction of the church comprises a territory lying between the Blue Mountains and the Schochary Mountain, three or four miles in width, with low hills and short valleys, from which the Antalaunee, and, more toward the east, the west branch of the Jordan arise. The church has always been a "union" church, although it takes its origin properly from the Reformed.

The settlement was made by a portion of the Allemängel colony; it was the northern, as the Weissenberg settlement was the eastern, limit of that colony. While Kistler's Valley was settled properly by Allemängel immigrants, principally of the Lutheran faith, those of the Reformed Church settled here more particularly. The slopes of the Schochary were occupied before Kistler's Valley was settled. The earliest pioneers were Christian Weber, Georg Ludwig Schüt, Heinrich Oswald, Philipp Gabriel Fogel (Vogel) with his two sons, Conrath and Johannes, the latter of whom moved back with the remainder of the family and founded Fogelsville; Valentine Schnider, Jacob Lynn, and others, all of whom came here about 1735. They were all Palatines, Swiss, and Huguenots. Soon others followed, and moved farther into the valley, and quickly took possession of the good tracts, especially those along the sides of the Antalaunee, where there were excellent woods and fine meadows inviting the settlers. The following heads of families generally pass for the first settlers, but of these many came later, and some may even belong to the succeeding generation:

Peter Scholl.	Philipp Mosser.
Peter Beisel.	Philipp Wertmann.
Mathias Schütz.	Philipp Antoni.
Wilhelm Mayer.	Martin Schuck.
Heinrich Widerstein.	Dietrich Sittler.
Bernhard Schneider.	Melchior Diier.
Aaron Hartell.	Jacob Mauz.
Jacob Hoffman.	Joseph Holder.
Jacob Lynn.	Erhard Zeisloff.
Christian Müller.	Jacob Grünewald.
Joseph Gerber.	Michael Fenstermacher.
Johannes Schmidt.	Jacob Oswald.
Burkhard Mosser.	Heinrich Hauss.
Michael Bock.	Conrath Billmann.
Michael Hättinger.	Johann Adam Kressly.
Peter Kirschner.	Andreas Straub.
Stephen Gross.	Thomas Everitt.
Abraham Schellhammer.	Heinrich König.
Philipp Schumann.	Georg Kistler.
Martin Grentler.	Abraham Offenbach.
Sylvester Holben.	Adam Arndt.
Michael Habbes.	Jacob Donatt.
Adam Brentz.	Friederich Hess.
Georg Brenner.	

The foundation of the congregation dates from about the year 1740. Where the road from Lynnville to the Blue Mountain crosses the Antalaunee there stands,

¹ By the Rev. W. A. Helffrich.

a couple of hundred paces on the other side of the creek and on this side of Kistler's mill, an old weatherboarded log house, in which for many years Peter Snyder, Esq., of Lynn, resided. This old house witnessed the origin and beginning of the Ebenezer Church. About the beginning of the decade between 1740 and 1750 it was the residence of Peter Scholl, one of the prominent and most active of the founders of the church. The settlement contained at that time a very talented teacher by the name of Andrew Steiger, who kept the winter school. In response to the solicitations of his neighbors he held the first divine service, with reading of sermons, prayer, and praise. The house in which Peter Scholl lived being the most appropriate for the purpose in the vicinity, these services were held in it until after the church building was erected. It was also the place of refuge in the time of the Indian troubles for the neighbors when threatened with danger. The walls under the weatherboarding, as we were informed by Squire Snyder, are pierced with loopholes for protection of those within. It was at the same time a store, which was kept by Scholl, who transported the necessaries of life from Philadelphia and sold them to his neighbors.

About the year 1745 the neighborhood agreed to build a church. The construction languished, however, for fifteen years. All that was done was the extending of invitations to Revs. Philipp J. Michael and Melchior Muhlenberg to preach and to found the church. Both of these pastors preached here once, and then apparently delivered the further charge of the congregation to the schoolmaster.

In 1760 the congregation purchased from Jacob Hoffinan the piece of ground which still forms its church and school lands. It lies near Scholl's house, above referred to. The brethren who accomplished the purchase were: Peter Scholl, Bernhard Schneider, Aaron Hartel, Jacob Hoffmann, Peter Beisel, Heinrich Widerstein, Philipp Wertmann, Philipp Mosser, Dietrich Sittler, Martin Schuck, Jacob Lynn, and Jacob Oswald.

In the year 1761 the building was erected. The building had been planned as early as 1750, but the Indians, who had a village in the vicinity, becoming troublesome and burning down more than one-half of the dwellings of the settlers, the construction was postponed from year to year until they believed themselves safe from further attacks of the savages. The building here, as everywhere else, was of logs; there was neither flooring nor any side-boarding. An ordinary table served for the altar, the pulpit was constructed of rough boards, and a small organ (from which the church became known as the *Orgel Kirche*, or *Organ Church*) stood on one side. Where this came from or who brought it there no one can tell. Rev. Michael, and one of Rev. Muhlenberg's assistants—undoubtedly Rev. Schellhardt—dedicated the church.

No community suffered more during the Indian

wars than this one. They occupied the extreme bounds of the settlements of the whites, and before the Indians could attack those farther in they must first overcome these. Here, therefore, the massacres and the burnings began. Right through the middle of the settlements ran one of the principal Indian paths, leading to the southern regions. Conflagrations were a common occurrence in Lynn, and frequently the entire population fled to the settlement lying farther south. Upon the southern slope of the Schochary Mountain, above Lynnville, in a small hollow on the left hand side of the present road, dwelt the Zeisloff family, who were overtaken in their flight by the Indians, and butchered without mercy. And yet nearly all the settlers returned and erected their log houses again, and strove anew to maintain possession of the ground. The old fathers used to relate that every night they would place the loaded guns and their well-sharpened axes within easy reach from their bed, not knowing when they might be attacked by the savages.

There are few communities which have remained so entirely secluded from public intercourse during the whole of the last century down to the middle of the present as this one of Lynn. This accounts also for the preservation of the ancient customs and ways in their primitive simplicity. It accounts, likewise, for their want of advance or development. This is the case in worldly as well as churchly affairs. Even now along the sides of the Blue Mountains can be found dwellings whose construction dates back to the earliest times. The ground naturally is more suited to agriculture than farther south, and that upon the Weissenberg and Lowhill hills; but the conveyance of lime to Lynn used to be a difficult matter, and so frequently remained undone, and the crops, consequently, became poorer than in the country farther south. But since the construction of the Berks County Railroad an unusually rapid advance has been made; the harvests testify to the use of lime, and new residences and immense Swiss barns have everywhere been erected; and the people enjoy prosperity and wealth. Especially is this the case since the slate quarries of Lynn have been bringing their excellent products to the notice of the public markets.

The church records begin with the year 1764. The old writings concerning the first church are entirely wanting; and many family histories, containing accounts of the first settlements and their early circumstances, were destroyed by fire during the Indian wars.

Between 1790 and 1800 the congregation owned a parsonage in common with the Jacobs' and the Bethel congregations.

The community early erected a school-house, and for the most part had able preachers.

The Second Church was built in the year 1798. A storm had almost entirely destroyed the old building. The organ, too, lay in ruins (and, by the way, did not

reappear in the following building). A new building was a necessity, and the work of construction was willingly undertaken. The consistory resolved to erect a two-story church upon the site of the old. In the course of the year it was constructed. This church was also built of logs, but had galleries and all the conveniences of those times. The dedicatory services were held by Rev. Johannes Roth, the Reformed minister, and Daniel Lehmann, the Lutheran.

Concerning the construction of the Third Church, there are complete records at hand. The congregation adopted a new constitution, founded upon the former contracts made between the Reformed and Lutheran members, under which constitution they resolved to maintain the church—a union one—as it had been originated by their fathers. This constitution answers its purposes better than that of any of the neighboring churches. The corner stone was laid on the 16th of May, 1824, and the services of the day were conducted by the pastors of the church, Revs. Johannes Helffrich and Daring and Wartman, assisted by Rev. Johann Gobrecht, of Whitehall, and Conrath Yaeger, of Hanover, who were present by invitation. The teacher of the school at this time was Jacob Salem.

The members subscribed towards the building the sum of \$2433.53; the cost of erecting the church was \$2425.04. The church was dedicated in the fall of the same year. The building still stands, firm and sound. It is of stone, and is more beautifully finished, and provided with more conveniences than any other in the neighborhood.

The consistory at the time of building the Third Church were as follows: On the Reformed side, Philipp Ebert, elder; Jacob Oswald, trustee; Daniel Oswald, Abraham Fenstermacher, Peter Mayer, Johann Miller, deacons; Philipp Ebert, and Jacob Fenstermacher, building committee. On the Lutheran side: Jacob Mosser, elder; David Mosser, trustee; George Trein, Heinrich Straub, Jacob Kistler, George Bansch, deacons; Jacob Mosser and George Trein, building committee. The work of George Fusselman, the carpenter, and of Peter Neff, the mason, puts to shame that of many of the artisans of the present day.

A new organ was built under contract by Charles Heinzelman during the summer of 1850. It was dedicated on Saturday and Sunday, the 19th and 20th days of October, with services conducted by Revs. Johannes Helffrich, William A. Helffrich, J. S. Dubs, and Jeremiah Schindel. The Lutheran pastor, Rev. Zacharias Peter Oberfeld, was drowned on the 2d of September preceding in the great flood at Tamaqua, where he lived. The teacher at the time was Frederick Schmidt.

Some years after the building of the organ, in 1853, a new Swiss barn was erected upon the church lands.

Frederick Schmidt, who had served the congrega-

tion well and faithfully as a schoolmaster and organist for many years, had also brought the church lands—which had always lain neglected—by his industry to a fine state of cultivation. The old barn being about to fall into ruin, and there being no room for storing the products of the soil, the new barn was put up. Schmidt was a man in every sense of the word; he was not only a well-educated school-teacher from Germany, devoting himself with his whole heart to his calling, but was also faithful and honest without wavering.

The old school-house which was first occupied by Jacob Salem, another capable teacher, was of stone, and stood several feet farther within the meadow than the present one. It had one story, with a hall running through the middle. On the left was the school-room, on the right a room used as a living and sleeping-room, and another small room used as a kitchen. The children slept in the loft where the snow was often blown in, and lay in heaps upon their beds in the morning. But the old ways have disappeared even here. The congregation built a new dwelling-house recently appropriate to the times. Here the old teacher, worn out by his manifold labors, spent with his spouse, a worthy German matron, and surrounded by their children, the declining years of his life in peace. Friederich Schmidt died in April, 1876, and was interred on the 27th of the month, with services held by Revs. William A. Helffrich and H. S. Fegeley, the pastors of the church, in the cemetery of the congregation, whither his wife had already a short time before preceded him. His son, Theodore, became his successor.

At the same time with this house a two-story brick school-house, with two rooms—one for the school, the other for the congregation—was also erected.

The old God's-acre had been filled and enlarged, and filled again, and a cemetery was therefore laid out upon a regular plan and interments begun.

The Reformed preachers of the church were:

1. Philipp Jacob Michael. He was elected in 1760, and preached till 1770. Before his time there was a reader here by the name of Andreas Steiger, who also remained for some time after Rev. Michael came, but must soon afterwards have died or moved away. There is also mention made of a certain Peter Miller, likewise a reader, who came about this time to Heidelberg and the surrounding country, and is yet spoken of in Lynn. Rev. Michael is the same minister who preached in the Ziegel Church.

2. Peter Miller, formerly a reader, was afterwards accepted as pastor. He did not serve for a long time. He died here, and his remains rest in the old cemetery.

3. Heinrich Hentzel, commonly called Herzel, who was also only a reader, but preached in several of the churches of this neighborhood. How long he labored here cannot now be told.

4. Johannes Roth, also a man who, without being

educated, elevated himself to the ministry, and was accepted as minister by the congregation, because no other was to be had. Both Hentzel and Roth had made application to the Synod for ordination, but were both rejected on account of their unfitness. None of these four were ordained, nor did they acknowledge any higher churchly authority. They undertook the office like a trade. The worthiest of the four was Michael; but he was not fully qualified for the ministry. Roth lies buried at Jacob's Church. He was buried beneath the altar, but it is said the new church does not occupy the same location as the old.

5. J. Friederich van der Slat, a minister belonging to the old Synod, was called by the congregation, but he preached only occasionally. Yet with this the congregation were well satisfied: they would sooner have none than incompetent preachers.

6. Johann Heinrich Helffrich, who served from 1804 to 1810, when he died. He brought the congregation into subjection to the Synod.

7. Heinrich Diefenbach, from 1810 to 1816.

8. Johannes Helffrich, from 1845 to 1852. He had his son, William A. Helffrich, as assistant.

9. William A. Helffrich, from 1845 to 1867.

10. E. J. Fogel in the last-named year was appointed his assistant, who, however, served the congregation alone till 1874, from which year till 1879, Rev. William A. Helffrich again served as the pastor.

11. Nevin A. Helffrich was in the latter year appointed his assistant.

The Lutheran ministers were (1) Melchior Mühlenberg, and his assistants preached occasionally; (2) Hermann Jacob Schellhardt; (3) Daniel Lehman; (4) Friederich Gaisenheimer; (5) Johannes Knoske; (6) G. F. J. Yeager; (7) Döring and Wartmann; (8) Jeremias Schindel; (9) Peter Z. Oberfeld; (10) August Bauer; (11) W. Siegelin; (12) Owen Leopold; (13) S. S. Klein; (14) — Zuber; (15) H. S. Fegeley.

Steinsville.¹—The land on which Steinsville was originally located was granted to Michael Stein by warrant about the year 1756. After the Steins, J. L. Brobst possessed the hotel and store until the year 1878, when it was conveyed to Dr. J. D. Graver. It is occupied by Joseph Rose.

Steinsville at present includes the property of Jacob Miller, which was by warrant granted to him about the year 1760, conveyed to Philip Wannemacher in 1791, and in 1812 to Christian Wannemacher, who began to improve the same in 1825. He built a grist-mill at the Antalaunee stream, which with the farm was conveyed to his son, Daniel Wannemacher, in 1840, who rebuilt the mill in 1866. In 1874 the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad was cut through the property, and the Steinsville depot was located upon it. Soon after that year a hotel was built near the depot by Benjamin Swan, a stone

building erected by William Fusselman, steam saw-mill by Jerry Klingman, and a foundry by Klotz & Billig, and a marble-yard by Milton Kergner. In 1878 the Wannemacher farm was conveyed to Dr. D. S. Shade, and the mill property to Wellington B. Griessamer, and in 1881 Benneville Lutz became the owner of the mill and occupies it at present.

The village of Steinsville is situated in the north-western part of the county, one mile south from the foot of the Blue Mountains, and one-fourth of a mile north of the Antalaunee Creek, on the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad. It was founded by John Stein in 1810, a son of Michael Stein, who emigrated to this country from Germany. The Stein family consisted of eight sons and one daughter. The father being a man of industry, decided to provide homes for his children in the West, and traveled as early as 1825 to the Scioto, at Circleville, Pickaway Co., Ohio, and secured land for all his children, and afterwards one by one, from the oldest to the youngest, all moved to their Western homes, and finally the father, after the decease of his wife, followed his children as late as 1847. Dr. Joseph Soliday came to Steinsville, footing his way from Sumneytown, Pa., in 1826, and settled down to practice medicine. After being in practice several years, he became wedded to the daughter of John Stein. He was engaged in continuous practice until 1856, when he removed to Circleville, Ohio, with his family, consisting of four sons and one daughter. Two of his sons are physicians, and two practice dentistry. In the year 1818 a young German Reformed minister, Rev. John Zulick, came on foot from Philadelphia, and began to preach not only at Steinsville but also to congregations across the Blue Mountains, in Albany, Berks Co., and Jacksonsville. He was fond of travel on horseback, and followed his calling in that style until he died in 1874. He was married to Rebecca Hermany, a daughter of Philip Hermany, of Jacksonville, and was blessed with seven daughters and one son, John, who was prepared in 1855 to take upon himself his father's labors, when he was taken with consumption and died. The homes of both the clergyman and doctor are at present in the same state as they left them, the former being occupied at present by two of his daughters. The hotel and store building, built by John Stein in 1832, is a spacious brick structure. The carriage-factory is operated by its founders, Ely & Waidelich. It was established in 1852. Dr. D. S. Shade was the successor to Dr. Soliday in 1856, and is at present following his practice, in connection with his partner, whom he took in with himself in 1870, viz., Dr. J. D. Graver. In 1860 several people of Steinsville and vicinity obtained a charter and organized The Steinsville Hall Association for religious, society, and educational purposes, and in 1861 erected a fine brick building, where from that time to the present the Independent Order of Odd-Fellows have held their lodge meetings. Religious services

¹ By Dr. J. D. Graver.

are held, and a good school is open for children and the more advanced scholars. In the fall of 1881 a few men in the village and surrounding country started a creamery to manufacture butter and cheese, which has proved a success and is highly appreciated. The country immediately surrounding Steinsville is productive and healthy. Slate was first discovered here by three brothers,—John, Michael, and Samuel K. Lutz,—sons of Samuel J. Lutz, in 1851, and quarries were opened and first operated by Foulk, Daniel, and William Roberts. No especial interest was manifested in the slate industry until in the year 1869 a storm uprooted a willow-tree on lands of Samuel F. Lutz, which unearthed a slate-bed that was afterwards quarried and is now owned and operated extensively by George W. Griessamer. In 1874 the Berks and Lehigh Quarry was opened by Mosser, Krumm & Roberts, and is at present operated by Lutz & Keever. In 1876 the Centennial was opened on lands of Charles Foust. In 1880 the Standard was opened by a foreign party on the same tract, and in 1882 the Quaker City Quarries on lands of Wiloughby and Charles Lutz.

The Steinsville post-office was established in 1858.

Jacksonville.—The land on which this hamlet is located was in 1781 owned by Daniel Hamm, who resided where William Long now lives. He gave the land for the church and churchyard. It lies on a ridge of land north from the Antalaunee Creek, in the direction of the Blue Mountains, and on the line of the Berks County Railroad. The first house was built there about 1820 by Martin Baer, and was later purchased by John Hermany, who made additions to the house, and opened a hotel and store. A post-office was established about 1845, with Zachariah Long as postmaster. His successors have been John Oswald and Jacob Oswald, John Hermany, E. F. Lutz, and the present incumbent, John Folweiler. The hotel and store is now conducted by E. F. Lutz. The store was for a time owned by Uriah Long.

Jacob's Church.¹—This church stands in Jacksonville, Lynn township. It is a Union Church, held in common by the members of the Reformed and of the Lutheran faith, as is generally the case in churches in Eastern Pennsylvania. The first settlement of this region took place about the same time as that of Allemangel. The same throng of settlers which came from Oley and Goshenhoppen, and originated the Ziegel, Allemangel, Weissenberg, and Ebenezer Churches, also caused the beginning of this congregation. The beautiful tracts of land bordering on the Antalaunee attracted these wanderers, and soon the valleys and hills were dotted with their small log huts. These settlements were made between 1730 and 1740.

Among the first settlers were the following families: Vollweiler, Oswalds, Wannemacher, Corell, Lutz, Tittell, Hamm, Koenig, Probst, Franz, Mosser, Baer,

Nungesser, Seehler, Everett, Friess, Stumpf, Miller, De Long, Krietz, Klingemann, Fusselman, Reitz, Straub, Lenos, Wietzel, Lanenberger, Gerhard, Witterstein, Hess, Billman, and others.

About the year 1750 the first church was built, and with it a school-house. The dedication of this little log church, which stood on the spot now occupied by the third church, was held by the Revs. Philip J. Michael and H. J. Schellhardt, who were also chosen the first pastors.

No church records were kept in the early times. It was only about the year 1774 that the first church book was kept, and the first baptismal records were entered by the Rev. Conrad Steiner, Jr., who at that time was the minister here. Probably a church book was kept before that year, but was no doubt destroyed by fire during the Indian troubles. The want of these records leaves us very much in doubt as to the early history of this congregation.

The second church building was erected about the year 1808. The corner-stone was laid, and the church dedicated according to the customs of both faiths. At the same time a constitution was adopted, which was changed and extended in the year 1854.

The third building was constructed in the year 1864. It is of brick, surmounted with a tower and bell, and is a beautiful building, suitable to these times.

In the course of time the old log school-house was remodeled in the year 1780, and in later years, after the construction of the new church, a new school-house of brick was erected. This was dedicated on the 9th and 10th days of October, 1858.

The members of the Reformed faith of this church owned in earlier times a parsonage in conjunction with three other congregations. About the year 1812 this house with the surrounding land was sold.

The Reformed ministers were Rev. Philip J. Michael, followed by the Rev. Peter Miller, who was the regular preacher of the Ebenezer Church. Heinrich Hertz (Hentzel) also preached here for a time. Then came — Roth. None of these preachers had been admitted to ordination. The congregation could not obtain the services of any minister from the Synod, and the congregation preferred having these rather than none. Johannes Roth was followed by Rev. Conrad Steiner, Jr., who was a preacher from the Synod, and served here from 1774 up to the close of 1777. He began the church records, which are still in existence. Rev. C. Steiner was called by several other congregations, and Peter Roth was again elected because the Synod would not send a minister. In the beginning of the present century Henry Diefenbach came to this church, being sent by the Synod. He was followed, about the year 1816, by the Rev. John Zulich, and served till some time later. Rev. J. M. Bachman became his successor, and he is the present pastor.

The Lutheran ministers were Rev. Herman J.

¹ By Rev. W. A. Helffrich.

Schellhardt, Daniel Lehmann, Frederick Geissenhainer, Johannes Knoske, G. F. J. Yaeger, Elias B. Kramlich, Owen Leopold, F. Zuber. S. S. Klein, H. S. Fegley.

Lynnville.—The first person to build on the site of Lynnville was Valentine Stull, in the year 1806. He opened a store, which he carried on for many years. He had no children, but adopted a nephew of his wife, named Peter Haas, who carried on the business after his uncle's decline. He (Haas) was elected to the Legislature several terms, also served as associate judge for some years. John Sieberling built a house in 1807, and opened it to the public. He was the landlord and proprietor of the Lynnville Hotel up to April, 1846, when his son James became possessor by purchase. The post-office at Lynnville was established in July, 1820, and John Sieberling made postmaster. He continued as such up to his death in December, 1875. He died at the age of ninety-two years, and served as postmaster fifty-five years. Solomon W. Baclman is the present postmaster.

The hotel is now the property of Dr. F. C. Sieberling.

The village at present contains a hotel, school-house, post-office, store, harness and blacksmith-shops, and six dwellings.

The elections of the township were held at this place for many years till 1879. At what is known as Greenwalt's, on the Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad, a store was opened about 1850, and kept for a short time by Henry Neff.

St. Peter's Church.¹—This church stands upon an elevation along the Sieberlingsville road, south of Lynnville, and is in Lynn township. This is also a Union Church for Lutherans and Reformed. The church was founded in the year 1857, members of the Weissenberg, Lowhill, Lynntown, and Jerusalem communions uniting in forming a new congregation here.

The corner-stone was laid on the 30th of August, 1857, on which occasion appropriate services were held by Rev. W. A. Helffrich, the Reformed minister, and Rev. Siegli, the Lutheran minister.

On Whit-Sunday the 23d and Whit-Monday the 24th days of May, 1858, the building was dedicated to the service of God. Sermons were preached by Revs. J. Derr, Jeremiah Schindel, and William A. Helffrich.

Lynnport.—Marcus Wannemacher was the original owner of the land on which Lynnport is situated. He lived in a house that stood near the railroad depot by the spring. Michael Everett, about the year 1814, erected a part of what is now the hotel, in which he lived, and opened a store for the use of the people roundabout. Levi Kistler, Feb. 8, 1843, opened a tavern in the building. David and William Kistler kept the store at the time. Lewis H. Oswald, the present proprietor, came to the place in April, 1865,

and keeps hotel and store and post-office, the latter having been established under Levi Kistler. In addition to the hotel, post-office, and store, there are two school-houses, depot of Schuylkill and Lehigh Railroad, a slate quarry, and about forty dwellings.

Slate quarries were opened near Lynnport first about 1844, by James M. Porter, McDowell, and Daniel Jones, and the same who opened Slatington. David Folweiler was the superintendent. They have been worked more or less from that time.

A mantel factory was started by Anthony Donnon, of Philadelphia, in 1860, and continued by Henry F. Martin. It is carried on by Jesse B. Keim, of Philadelphia.

Laurel Hill Mantel Factory was established in 1880 by Alvin F. Creitz, Moses K. Jacob, and Charles K. Henry, who sold to Potter & McHose, who are now running it.

Stein's Corner is situated in the southeast corner of the township. The land on which it is located was formerly owned by the Grims. About 1855 Simon Lentz erected a hotel and was the landlord from that time till 1865.

About 1875 a post-office was established with Joshua Weida as postmaster, who kept it till his death, when he was succeeded by William Seaman, who retained the position till 1884, when William Stein, the present postmaster, was appointed.

About 1874 William Stein opened a store, and now has charge of the hotel, store, and post-office.

Oswaldsville, now called Raber's Corners, was started about 1860, at which time Jonas Oswald, who owned a farm at the locality, built a hotel and store, which were kept by him for five or six years. A post-office was also established at the place and kept by him till 1866, when it was removed to Mosserville.

New Slatedale contains twelve or fifteen dwellings and a hotel kept by Joseph L. Lutz. The place was started by the opening of slate quarries about 1854 by Daniel Faulk. Quarries are now worked by Lutz & Keever, and Griesemer & Brothers.

Reitz.—At the store of Samuel Reitz, nearly in the centre of the township, the elections of the township have been held since 1879. Prior to that time they were held at Lynnville. The old stone house at this place was built by Andrew Straub, Jr., in 1817, his father, Andrew Straub, Sr., having taken up ninety-two acres of land at that place on the 22d of March, 1800, and transferred it to his son, Andrew, on the 23d of May the same year. It later passed to John Ulrich, who in 1849 erected a store and kept it for many years. In 1862 Jonas Reitz purchased the property now owned by his son, Samuel.

An Old Graveyard.—In Kistler's Valley, in Lynn township, on the farm of Mr. Jonas J. Kistler (being the same farm which was formerly owned by the late Rev. Samuel K. Brobst, deceased, grandfather of Philip Kistler, deceased, and Father Jacob Brobst, deceased), exists a graveyard established by the Moravians over a

¹ By Rev. W. A. Helffrich.

hundred years ago. The sacred spot is well preserved. The first congregation brought into existence in those parts was formed by Moravian missionaries from Bethlehem, and was called the Allemangel Moravian Church. Later, Rev. Muhlenberg established a church in the same vicinity, and called it the Allemangel Lutheran Church, now known as Jerusalem. The old Moravians' burial-ground is numerously dotted with clayed mounds, underneath which repose members of the ancient brotherhood from that section. Among them a preacher by the name of Wirs or Wirz.

In the old burial-ground at Miller's, near the Baush school-house, many old tablets are standing. Some of the names and dates are here given:

Christian Miller, Sr., born June 25, 1706; died July 14, 1785, age seventy-nine years, nineteen days.

Christian Miller, Jr., born Jan. 6, 1741; died Oct. 9, 1778, age thirty-seven years, nine months, and three days.

Maria Elizabeth Hansin, born April 10, 1809; died Sept. 18, 1820, age eleven years, five months, eight days.

Anna Elizabeth Miller, died Dec. 16, 1830, age seventy-three years, one month, four days.

Andreas Miller, died 1817, age seventy-eight years, three months.

Salome Miller, wife of Jonas Miller, daughter of Jacob Bausch, born May 20, 1802, age twenty-five years, six months, fourteen days.

William F. Miller, son of Stephen Miller, born June 21, 1854, age eight months, twelve days.

Mary Kuhus, wife of John Kuhus, died April 2, 1843, age forty-seven years, nine months, fifteen days.

Mary Cathilla, daughter of John Kuhus, died Sept. 18, 1838, age sixteen years, eight months, twenty-eight days.

Apolona Ettinger, daughter of Peter Miller, died May 29, 1843, age thirty-one years, ten months, three days.

Peter Miller, Sr., born Jan. 19, 1772, age eighty-three years, seven months, three days.

Maria Magdalena Miller, wife of Peter Miller, born Oct. 20, 1770, age ninety-three years, seven months, six days.

David Miller, born Dec. 30, 1829, age twenty-nine years, four days.

George Miller, born Feb. 10, 1798, age sixty-seven years, three months, twenty-five days.

Maria M. Miller, wife of George, born Jan. 1, 1805, age sixty-nine years, eight months, six days.

Anna Maria Custard, wife of George Custard, born April 15, 1760, age eighty-one years, nine months, ten days.

George Custard, born April 25, 1750, age sixty-three years, sixteen days.

John Kuhus, died Sept. 20, 1830, age forty years, nine days.

CHAPTER XXVII.

UPPER MACUNGIE TOWNSHIP.¹

THE settlement of the territory now known as Upper and Lower Macungie township, was commenced about the year 1730. Macungie (Mauck-Kuntshy) is an Indian name, and signifies the "eating-place of bears." When food became scarce along the mountains, the bears would come into the valley for it; hence the name. The land was overgrown with scrub-oak, and was supposed to be worthless by most of the early immigrants, and, as a consequence, many crossed the

Lehigh Mountain, thence followed an Indian trail in the western part of the county to the territory along the Blue or Kittatinny Mountain, where they settled. As the country they had left was similar to that in the upper end of the county, it was natural for them to seek their homes in a land of like character. A few, however, settled early in the Macungie Valley, which became by the industry of these German settlers, the most fertile in Eastern Pennsylvania. The surface is generally level, although in some places rugged and somewhat broken.

The first steps towards the formation of a township were taken in January, 1742. On Jan. 28, 1742, the territory was surveyed by Edward Scull, and contained twenty-nine thousand four hundred and forty acres of land. A petition was presented to the court of Bucks County, signed by Jeremiah Trexler (Drechsler), Peter Trexler, Henry Sheath, John Eckel, Frederick Rowey, Peter Walbert, Jr., Philip Schmidt (Smics), Joseph Albright (Albrecht), Jacob Wagner, Melchior Schmidt, George Steininger, Jacob Moyer (Meyer), George Hain, Adam Koch, Casper Moyer, Kayde Grim, and Adam Baus, in which they complained that "they had lived here these many years without having a township laid out." This petition was presented to court June 16, 1743, and the territory as surveyed erected into a township. In 1743 it contained six hundred and fifty inhabitants,—more than any other district beyond the Lehigh Mountain. The fact that the first road from Philadelphia, through the territory that now constitutes Montgomery County, and through Upper Milford to Jeremiah Trexler's tavern, at Trexlertown, was made in 1732, as the colonial records show, proves also that the population had increased to such an extent that they could pressingly demand a public road to Goshenhoppen, since the government was not too ready to open roads unless urgent necessity demanded them. It is a well-authenticated fact that the first white inhabitants of Macungie township were Jeremiah Trexler and children, who came from Oley, Berks Co., as early as 1719, and settled at a place on Spring Creek, known as Schwart's farm, near Trexlertown. Many of the titles to the land along the Little Lehigh Creek, which flows into the Lehigh River at Allentown, show that this section was one of the earliest settled, on account of the water facilities and the fertility of the soil.

Millerstown, now Macungie, became the centre around which many emigrants from Württemberg and French Protestants settled, whose descendants became German, and to-day number among the most prosperous and honored citizens. These brave pioneers came to this new country surrounded by unspeakable difficulties, and made it one of the loveliest spots on earth. They had suffered untold misery under the tyranny of Europe, and sought here civil and religious liberty and equality.

They had to "earn their bread by the sweat of their

¹ By Rev. M. J. Kramlich.

brows," and the present generation can form no correct idea of the difficulties they had to encounter and the many hardships they were obliged to endure. Nor was the education of their children neglected. Many brought their teachers with them, and they saw to it that their children were properly educated. The German A, B, C book, the Psalter, and the Testament, among others, were their text-books. They were God-fearing men and women, and made an early effort to establish churches wherever practicable, in which they could worship God according to the dictates of their consciences.

Early Roads.—The first public road in the township from Trexlertown to Goshenhoppen, as already mentioned, was laid out in 1732. In March, 1749, a petition was presented to the court of Bucks County for "a new road from Wiester's plantation (farm) to the place called Jourdan (Jordan), and to Guth's mill, thence to the great road called Maconschy (Macungie) road." This petition was signed by Peter Drexler, John Lichtenwallner, Heinrich Steininger, Jacob Schlanch, Lorenz Schädt, Bernhardt Schmidt, Frederick Romich, Heinrich Drexler, Peter Haas, and others. The road from Easton to Reading, passing along Trexlertown, was not laid out until 1753. On March 22, 1757, a petition, signed by the inhabitants of the township and many others, was presented to the court of Northampton County, setting forth the difficulties they labor under for want of a road from "the county line on or near the land now or late of Jobst Henry in Macungie aforesaid, and from thence the highest and best way to Easton." The court appointed as commissioners George Knauss, Lewis Klotz, Thomas Armstrong, Jeremiah Trexler, Melchior Schmidt, and Frederick Romich, to view and lay out the same. The report of the commissioners was submitted to the court, and confirmed June 2, 1757.

Constables.—The first constable of whom there is any record was John Brandenburg, appointed in 1737. Joseph Olbert was appointed constable by the Court of Quarter Sessions, held at Easton, in October, 1752. Adam Braus was appointed Sept. 16, 1755.

Licenses Granted.—There is no record of a license granted to Jeremiah Trexler, who kept a tavern at Trexlertown as early as 1732. Conrad Culp applied for a tavern license in 1737, and John Trexler in 1737, which appear to be the first licenses granted by the Bucks County court. John Bieber received a license in September, 1758. At the June session of the Northampton County court, in 1759, licenses were granted to the following: Michael Henninger, Philip Hemel, George Strother, and Samuel Depue; in 1760, to George Guth and Michael Henninger; in June, 1786, to Jeremiah Trexler, Peter Haas, Philip Knauss, Joseph Savitz, Henry Schweyer, Christian Hartman. At the May term, in 1815, of the Lehigh County court, licenses were granted to George Christman, George Miller, and Jonathan Diehl, of Millerstown. About

the year 1818 the court issued licenses to Moses Cain, George Miller, Peter Wolf, Henry Keck, Peter Haas, Charles Trexler, and William Haines.

Description of the Present Township.—Macungie township was divided into Upper and Lower Macungie May 3, 1832. The township of Upper Macungie, under this division, is bounded on the northeast by South Whitehall, on the southeast by Lower Macungie, on the north and northwest by Lowhill and Weisenberg, and on the southwest by Berks County. It has an area of twenty-four and one-half square miles, or fifteen thousand six hundred and eighty acres. It is densely populated. In 1840 it had a population of one thousand seven hundred and sixty-nine, and since then it has increased to three thousand and twenty-three (1880).

The surface is generally level, and the soil is mostly limestone, with the exception of a small strip in the northern and western portion, which is of slate formation. In the eastern part is Chapparral Ridge, which, however, is fast losing its character under the influence of the progressive spirit of its inhabitants. Haas' Hill, in the southeastern part, is the highest elevation in the township. The soil is carefully cultivated and is very productive. Wheat, rye, corn, and oats are the staple productions. Iron ore is found in large quantities in the vicinity of Breinigsville, Fogelsville, and Trexlertown. It is of the different kinds, such as rock, pipe, black and red sheen. The Crane and the Thomas Iron Companies control most of the leases. The Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad runs through the township, with the Farmington Branch, from Trexlertown to Farmington, and the Crane Branch, built in 1883, from the main road, starting at a point about a mile above Trexlertown, and extending a distance of about three miles to Lichtenwallner & Laros' ore-beds. The branches were built chiefly for the purpose of conveying the ore to the main road, and thence to the furnaces at Catasauqua and Hokendauqua.

Numerous creeks drain the land. Among the most important is Macungie Creek, which starts among the hills in the vicinity of Ziegel's Church, flows in a southeasterly direction toward Trexlertown, where it empties into Spring Creek, which flows into the Little Lehigh near the Iron Bridge in Lower Macungie. The northern portion of the township is drained by Haas' Creek, which empties into the Jordan. Cedar or Schantz's Spring, the source of Cedar Creek, is in the southeastern part of the township, and "is remarkable for its strength and uniformity as to quantity of water." Cedar Spring furnishes abundant power for the mills erected along the stream. This spring received its name from the cedar-trees that had overgrown the hills surrounding it, which, however, have all disappeared. There are three grist-mills, two saw-mills, and a tannery in this township. The population in 1880 was three thousand and twenty-three.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.¹

1840. David Schall.	1866. Solomon Fogel.
Willoughby Fogel.	1868. John Albright.
1845. David Schall.	1869. Thomas C. Breing.
Willoughby Fogel.	1874. Robert H. Fogel.
1850. David Schall.	Herman Rupp.
Willoughby Fogel.	1877. William F. Roth.
1855. David Schall.	1878. A. D. Fegely.
Willoughby Fogel.	1879. Robert H. Fogel.
1857. William C. Lichtenwallner.	1880. William F. Roth.
1860. John Albright.	1881. Robert B. Spinner.
1861. Solomon Fogel.	Peter R. Bear.
1865. Henry Stine.	

Early Settlements.—It is difficult to ascertain the names of those who first took possession of the land, as many of the old deeds cannot be found and the present owners are unable to furnish data. The earliest grant of land of which there appears to be any record is that of George Moltz, who received a warrant dated Feb. 15, 1734, for seventy acres.

A warrant, dated Aug. 23, 1735, for a certain tract of land situated near Maxatawny, containing two hundred acres, with the usual allowance of six acres for roads, was granted to Stephen Starlan; but not having complied with the conditions therein specified, upon application a warrant for the same tract, dated March 14, 1742, was granted to George Haan. John Lichtenwallner, the ancestor of the Lichtenwallners, took possession of the tract of two hundred acres, to whom a patent of confirmation was issued, dated May 4, 1752, for the consideration of thirty-one pounds. This tract, together with three other contiguous tracts, containing in all four hundred and thirteen acres and three-quarters, John Lichtenwallner, the elder, granted unto his son, John, by deed dated March 15, 1765, who died intestate in 1796, and left real estate amounting to nine hundred and fifty-two acres, valued at five thousand and ninety pounds, which was equally divided among his ten children,—John, George, Peter, Christopher, Jacob, Catharine (married to Mathias Leibelsberger), Ann, Mary (married to George Schaeffer), Barbara (married to Philip Leibelsberger), Margaret, and Magdalena.

John accepted the two farms lying about half a mile west of Fogelsville. Upon his death they passed into the hands of his son, John, who bequeathed them to his two sons, John H. and William C. Lichtenwallner. The homestead of the Lichtenwallner family is now in the possession of Peter R. Bear, Esq. Upon the death of William C. Lichtenwallner, his farm passed into the hands of his widow and children.

Moyer's land at Fogelsville was among the earliest settled. On Aug. 23, 1735, a warrant was issued to John Michael Koontz for one hundred and fifty acres, and surveyed Sept. 6, 1736; but failing to comply with the conditions thereof, "sold and assigned his right, if any he had, to Abraham Yeakle, of Macongy," who had it surveyed by Edward Scull, Sept. 7, 1736.

Yeakle entered upon it and improved it, and sold it to Hans Jacob Meyer (Moyer), May 10, 1737. Another tract of land containing forty-nine acres and eighty-four perches, in pursuance of a warrant dated Oct. 12, 1738, was surveyed to Hans Jacob Meyer, Nov. 14, 1739. These two tracts Meyer occupied as one plantation or farm, which he granted to his eldest son, Nicholas, by deed dated June 22, 1761. In 1783 Nicholas Meyer died, and it now became the property of his son, Jacob. Solomon and Daniel Moyer inherited the farm from Jacob, their uncle, and since the death of Solomon it is in the possession of Daniel Moyer. Jacob Moyer died in 1852, and is buried in a private lot on the farm.

The farm now in the possession of Levi Kramlich, known as Keck's farm, containing one hundred and forty-three acres, was warranted April 30, 1740, to Balthazer Yeakle. Conrad Keck received a patent for it Feb. 21, 1812. Upon his death it passed into the hands of his son, John, who died in 1847, when his oldest son, Ephraim, purchased the property, and sold it the same year to Joseph Miller.

Richard Hockley, a merchant of Philadelphia, received a warrant dated Feb. 8, 1742, for a tract of land containing four hundred acres, situated near Fogelsville, now the property of the Mohrs. This tract was sold by Richard Hockley to Richard Johnson, of Germantown, Jan. 11, 1743. William Morry, of Upper Saucon, purchased the land of Johnson in 1749. After Morry's death his sons, Jacob and William, became the owners. On Dec. 29, 1760, Herman Mohr, the ancestor of the Mohrs, purchased the four-hundred-acre tract for five hundred and fifty pounds. Nicholas and Herman, sons of Herman Mohr, received the estate upon the death of their father in 1778, except twenty acres, which he had given to his son, John. Herman Mohr had nine sons,—Nicholas, Herman, Frederick, John, Jacob, Henry, Peter, William, and Christopher. Before any division was made of the property Nicholas died, and his undivided half was bought by his brother, Henry, for fifteen hundred pounds. The descendants of Mohr are still in possession of the property.

Among the most prominent men of Upper Macungie are the Fogels. Philipp Gabriel Fogel is the ancestor of the Fogel family. In 1731 the ship "Samuel," with one hundred and seven emigrants, landed at Philadelphia. Among these is found, in the colonial records, the name of Philipp F. Fogel; but it should be Philipp Gabriel. The spelling of these old German names was terribly mutilated in English by the officers at Philadelphia, and so it seems Frederick was substituted for Gabriel. The subject of this sketch came from the province Hanau, in Churhesse, and is one of the first Reformed families that settled in Lehigh County. His children were born in Germany, and all grown when they and their parents emigrated to America. The family lived a few years in Bucks County, and migrated with others

¹ Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history.

in 1734 or 1735, to the territory now included in Albany and Lynn townships. They settled at the Schochary Mountain, near Lynnaville. Here they owned about five hundred acres of land. The father died here, and was buried in the cemetery of the Ebenezer Church, at New Tripoli, of which he was one of the founders. He had four children,—Conrad, Johann, Jacob, and a daughter, who was married to one Weber, whose descendants still live on a part of the original tract of land. Jacob moved to Philadelphia, and later to one of the Southern States.

Conrad Fogel was the oldest son of Philipp Gabriel, and brought his family from Europe. He had two sons—Johannes and Philipp—and daughters. His brother Johannes married Conrad's widow. After the death of Conrad, about the time of the Indian wars, Johannes Fogel, with his family, moved to Macungie. Near the village of Fogelsville a new effort was made and a permanent home established. Here he bought several farms from the Schwenkfelders. Possession of the land around Fogelsville had been taken by these people many years previous. Johannes Fogel left three sons—Jacob, Conrad, Heinrich—and daughters. The old home remained in possession of Conrad's descendants, and was last owned by Judge Willoughby Fogel, and upon his death became the property of Jonas Moyer. Philipp, the youngest son of Conrad, received a tract of land near Breinigsville.

Johannes Fogel, the oldest son of Conrad, inherited the farm now in possession of Hon. John H. Fogel. He was married to Rosina Schaed. They had three sons—John, Jacob, and Benjamin—and four daughters. Their home was noted for its hospitality, and the poor were always welcome. John Fogel died when he was about sixty years of age, and was buried in the cemetery of the Trexlertown Church, of which he was one of the founders. His son, Jacob, became the owner of the farm near Bath, Northampton Co., and Benjamin received the farms at Fogelsville.

Judge John Fogel was born Aug. 12, 1774, and was the son of John Fogel. His father was anxious that one of his sons should learn the art of dyeing. John learned the trade, but this sphere was too narrow for him. He sought a larger field. Assisted by his father, he built the hotel in 1798, and founded Fogelsville. He worked at his trade, kept hotel and a store. He also superintended his farm, and continued to prosper. Later he erected a dwelling on the property, now in the possession of Levi Kramlich, in which he resided many years. He served as justice of the peace, and as associate judge of the Lehigh County courts, and discharged his duties with fidelity. He was married to Catharine Stettler, and had two children,—Solomon Fogel and a daughter, Sallie, married to Jacob Schantz. He died Sept. 7, 1838. His remains lie buried in the cemetery of the Fogelsville Church, of which he was an active and consistent member.

Solomon Fogel, Esq., was the only son of Judge

John Fogel, and was born Feb. 11, 1801. Fogelsville at that time had no educational advantages to offer. The schools in those days were especially poor among the German settlements. Instruction was given mostly in the German language. Nothing remained for those people who wanted their children educated in English except to send them away from home. Solomon was sent to school at Philadelphia, where he remained five years. He was especially fond of mathematics, and had decided to become a surveyor, but his father overruled his son's inclination, and induced him to learn the business of a merchant. After returning from school he entered as clerk one of the stores at Allentown. During this time he and some other young men made an effort to establish the first Sunday-school in Lehigh County. The churches were averse to what they deemed an innovation, but they succeeded in securing the court-house for the purpose. Here they met several Sundays, but the court-house was also closed to them. The Sunday-school was something new, and declared a "nuisance." In 1825 he was married to Anna Stahler, of Upper Milford. He soon entered upon an active business career, and opened a general store in the building now in the possession of Jonathan Gross, which commanded a large trade all over the surrounding country. Although he was successful at first, his inclination led him to other pursuits. He inherited several farms from his father, but in farming he found no pleasure. He was appointed county surveyor by the Governor, and afterwards elected to the office for successive years. Often prevailed upon to give his name for the office of justice of the peace, he refused on account of a partial loss of his sense of hearing. He yielded, however, at last, was elected and commissioned April 30, 1861, re-elected to the office in 1866, and held it until his death, which occurred on Aug. 22, 1868. He died at the age of sixty-seven years, six months, and eleven days. He had two sons—Rev. E. J. Fogel and Llewellyn J. Fogel—and daughters. His son, Rev. E. J. Fogel, pastor of the Jordan charge, occupies the homestead, and his widow, now in the seventy-eighth year of her age, resides with her youngest daughter, in the house adjoining.

Solomon Fogel was a man of an enterprising spirit. He was one of the first to take an active part in the public works and enterprises of the county, and his influence was always directed to promote the welfare of his fellow-men. For many years he was a director of the old Allentown Bank. He was one of the originators of the Lehigh County almshouse. The public-school system found in him one of its earliest and strongest advocates. In every enterprise which was calculated to benefit the people at large he took an active interest. He headed the list of subscribers for the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and took special interest in the building of the Cata-sauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, which brought the iron-

mines in the township into the market, and made this territory one of the richest in the State. This same spirit led him to establish new enterprises on his own behalf. A steam-mill and foundry, which he erected at Fogelsville, was premature and proved unprofitable. This active and noble spirit was manifested no less in his church relations. The progress of the church enlisted his warmest interest. He was liberal, and contributed largely of his means to the different objects of the church. When St. John's Church was built, in 1835, he was elected treasurer, and made himself personally responsible for the payment of the indebtedness arising therefrom. Through his efforts an act was passed by the Legislature, Feb. 24, 1860, incorporating the Fogelsville Male and Female Academy, but for want of proper patronage this school did not go into operation. He died as he had lived, in the full assurance of a blessed immortality.

Gen. Benjamin Fogel was born Nov. 8, 1791, at the old homestead near Fogelsville. He was married to Anna Trexler. They had three sons—William B., Willoughby, and John H.—and daughters. He carried on farming successfully for many years, and retired to private life in 1847, after he had accumulated a large fortune. He owned three large farms and other property, which, upon his death, passed into the hands of his children. He held many positions of trust, the duties of which he discharged faithfully. Popular among all classes, he wielded a large influence in the affairs of the township and county in which he lived. Hon. John H. Fogel, his son, who was born Oct. 30, 1825, was an officer on the staff of Gen. Robert S. Brown, with the rank of major, and represented the people of Lehigh County in the Legislature of Pennsylvania from 1866-69, and so great was his popularity that he was again elected to the Legislature in 1875 and 1876. He was also instrumental in securing the charter for a national bank at Kutztown, and served as its president for eight years. He discharged his duties with fidelity.

Gen. Benjamin Fogel died March 8, 1869, after a few days' illness, at the advanced age of seventy-eight years and four months. The *Allentown Democrat*, in an obituary notice, sums up his life and character in the following words: "He was a plain, unassuming, and exceedingly worthy man, held highly in esteem for his correct moral deportment, amiability of disposition, honesty of intention, kindness of heart, ever ready in the hour of danger and need to administer to the wants of his fellow-man, and of sterling integrity. He served the citizens of Lehigh County as a member of the State Legislature for three years, and also was elected to the office of coroner in 1824, in both of which positions his predominant characteristics as a man of honesty, good sense, and unostentatious sincerity of thought and purpose, were clearly exemplified. During his early life he took an active interest and was conspicuously connected with the militia organization of our county, and for a term of years held

the position of brigadier-general. Mr. Fogel was one of the old standards of Democracy, a long-trying and valuable friend of the party, entertaining for it warm attachment, and always a firm and unflinching worker in the cause, believing that the principles of the party were best calculated to preserve and bless our common country. As a companion, he was social, entertaining, and instructive." He was one of the founders of St. John's Reformed Church, of which he was a consistent member. His widow survives him and is ninety years of age.

Willoughby Fogel was a son of Gen. Benjamin Fogel. He was born Feb. 20, 1815, at Fogelsville, where he always resided. He was married to Maria, daughter of Rev. C. G. Herman. They had five children—Achilles J., Robert H., Dr. Solon C. B., Josephine, and Dora. Judge Fogel died in 1872, and his wife in 1883. Dr. Fogel occupies the old homestead and enjoys a large practice. In 1840, Judge Fogel was commissioned justice of the peace of Upper Macungie, and served in this capacity continuously until 1856, when he was elected associate judge of Lehigh County. We take the following extract from an obituary notice of him, published in the *Lehigh Register*, of Allentown, a few days after his death: "So great was his popularity that he had the honor of a re-election in 1861, and performed the duties of his office with eminent satisfaction until the fall of 1866, when Hon. James Fry was elected his successor. Judge Fogel filled various other positions of trust. He was secretary of the Lehigh County Mutual Fire Insurance Company, notary public for three years, and president of the Lehigh Grain, Coal, and Lumber Company. He was one of the originators of the Macungie Loan and Building Association, and when any good project claimed the attention of the citizens of the village that bore his name, he was ever foremost in lending his influence and means to prosper it. He was a surveyor and scrivener, and such was the general confidence reposed in him that he was intrusted with settling up large numbers of estates and private accounts. He was a lifelong Democrat, but his liberality in politics was very marked, so much so that he enjoyed the esteem of men of both parties. The community suffers an irreparable loss by his sudden death, and the county loses one of its most prominent and honored citizens."

Egidius Grim purchased between seven and eight hundred acres of land in the western part of the township, in the vicinity of Ziegel's Church. A patent deed from the proprietaries of Pennsylvania for three hundred and fifty acres is dated Feb. 14, 1743. This tract was bequeathed by Grim, in 1760, to his two sons, Jacob and Heinrich,—the former receiving two-thirds and the latter one-third of the tract. In 1793, Heinrich Grim left to his son, Jacob (father of Sem Grim), who lived at Allentown, a tract "containing two hundred and sixty acres and thirty-two perches, together with all the buildings," which

was valued at that time at eight hundred and fifty pounds.

Johann Georg Guth, in 1743, purchased a tract of land (two or three square miles) along Cedar Creek, and erected upon the creek three water-powers in such a way that they did not interfere with one another. They have so remained to this day. He built the old mansion about a mile above Schantz's mill, which was torn down in 1868, where he resided. He also erected a mill at the spring, and granted water-rights until 1766, when he sold the mill-property and sixty acres of land to his son, Johann Georg Guth, Jr., but reserved certain water-rights. In 1786 it came into the possession of Philip Bortz, together with twelve acres of land and water-power. Jacob Schantz, who afterwards became the owner of the property, came to this country when quite a young man as one of the Redemptioners, and was sold to Peter Kohler, of Egypt, for his passage. Having a knowledge of milling, he was placed with Philip Bortz. After he had served his time he continued to work for Bortz, and was married to his daughter. In 1788 he came into possession of the mill, two tracts of land, and the log dwelling (two hundred feet in length), in which he kept hotel. Battalions were held here many years. Schantz rebuilt the mill, and also erected the stone dwelling-house, which is still standing. He had three sons,—Jacob, Peter, and John,—and five daughters. All settled in the neighborhood of the old home, and most of the descendants are still residing in the county. In 1818 the property passed into the hands of Jacob Schantz, Jr., who built the present mill-race. Hiram J. Schantz, his son, became the owner of the property in 1844, erected the present mill in 1856, and has since carried on milling with success. Jacob Schantz, Jr., was the father of Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, a well-known and distinguished Lutheran clergyman, who is pastor of a Lutheran Church at Myerstown, Pa.

Jacob Schwartz received a warrant dated Feb. 23, 1768, for a tract of land near Trexlertown, containing one hundred and fifty acres. His son, Isaac, purchased the property in 1792. Jacob, son of Isaac Schwartz, came into possession of the farm upon his father's death. When Jacob Schwartz died the property passed into the hands of his son, Henry, who sold it to George S. Albright, the present owner.

The grist-mill known as Albright's, below Trexlertown, on Spring Creek, was one of the first in the township. The people around Fogelsville took their grain to this mill on horseback before any roads were laid out above Trexlertown. The grist-mill, saw-mill, and twenty-three acres of land were sold Feb. 23, 1815, by Jacob Albright, to Nicholas Kramer for eighteen thousand dollars. Jacob Schantz purchased the property of Kremer the same year for twenty thousand dollars. Twelve years later, in 1827, Henry Mohr, Sr., bought it for four thousand one hundred

and ten dollars. It is now in the possession of George S. Albright.

George Rupp, the ancestor of the Rups, came from Germany at an early date, and settled on land near Ruppssville. He was married to Ursula, daughter of Johann Heinrich von Pettersholtz. The old family Bible, now in the possession of Louis Rupp, one of the descendants, contains the name of Herman Rupp, a son of George, who was born in Macungie, Nov. 7, 1756, and was married to Barbara, daughter of Michael Biery. Herman Rupp had one son, Jacob, who was born July 13, 1787. Jacob was married to Polly Fogel, and had three sons,—Herman, Benjamin, and Tilghman,—and three daughters; Sallie, married to John Gibbons, a lawyer; Mary, married to David Schall; Eliza, married to Victor Blumer. The elder Rupp owned about four hundred acres of land in the vicinity of Ruppssville. The old home of Jacob Rupp is now in the possession of Joseph C. Rupp, who was elected to the office of recorder of deeds for Lehigh County, at the November election in 1883.

George Ludwig Breinig, whose descendants are among the most prosperous and esteemed in the township, came from Germany, and purchased the farm at Breinigsville, now in the possession of Dr. Belden. He was born Jan. 31, 1733, and died May 12, 1812, aged seventy-nine years and twelve days. His wife's name was Christiana, born July 8, 1734, died Oct. 31, 1816, aged eighty-two years, three months, and twenty-three days. Their remains are buried in the cemetery of the Lehigh Church. They had three sons,—George, Peter, Jacob,—and daughters.

Upon the death of his father George received the old homestead, and engaged in farming. He was born June 7, 1764, and died April 20, 1823, aged fifty-eight years, ten months, and thirteen days. He was married to Anna Elizabeth Egner, who died in 1848, aged eighty-one years.

George Breinig had three sons and one daughter. George (who moved to Hanover township), Benjamin (who settled in Whitehall), Jesse (who died at Breinigsville). Jesse Breinig had two daughters. One died young, and the other became the wife of Dr. David Mosser, whose two surviving children reside in Ohio. Jacob, son of George Ludwig Breinig, came into the possession of two tracts containing about two hundred acres, now the property of Jacob and Charles Breinig. He was born May 27, 1767, and died March 16, 1823, aged fifty-five years, nine months, and seventeen days. He was married to Barbara, daughter of John Butz, who died Dec. 30, 1857, aged eighty-two years, eleven months, and twenty days. There were four sons and three daughters born to them,—John, William, Jonathan, Jacob, Elizabeth (married to Nathan Grim), Hettie (married to Jacob Shimer, of Williams township, Northampton Co.), Polly (became the wife of Solomon Fogel). Jacob, the oldest son of Jacob Breinig, resides near Breinigsville, and is eighty years of age. His son, William, lives with him.

Peter, the youngest son of George Ludwig Breinig, became the owner of a farm containing about one hundred and twenty acres, which is now the property of J. L. Butz. He built the tavern in Breinigsville, and carried on the hotel business for some years. He was born Feb. 22, 1771. In 1792 he was married to Magdalena Egner. They had four sons,—Peter, Jacob, Isaac, and David, and daughters. Jacob and Isaac moved to Allentown. Their descendants reside there still. David was a physician, and moved to New York, where he died. Peter is the father of Thomas C. and Dr. P. B. Breinig, of Bethlehem. The elder Peter Breinig died Dec. 8, 1827, aged fifty-six years, nine months, and sixteen days, and lies buried at the Lehigh Church.

George Schall, the ancestor of the Schall family, came from the Palatinate, in Germany, in 1748, and settled in Earl township, Berks Co. He was born in 1735. His father's name was Tobias. In 1757 he was married to Catharine Newlar, of Whitehall township. There were two sons born to them—Tobias and George—and daughters, who all lived and died in Berks County.

Tobias Schall was born Dec. 15, 1771, and died April 10, 1849. He was married to Elizabeth Eyster, Feb. 13, 1796. They had two sons and four daughters,—David, Daniel, Catharine (married to Henry Landis), Maria (married to — Kerst), Elizabeth (married to Isaac Yoder; died in 1834), and Lydia (married to Nicholas Hunter; upon Hunter's death, became the second wife of Isaac Yoder). Daniel died in 1810, when he was about three years old.

David, son of Tobias Schall, was born April 20, 1799. He came to Macungie from Oley, in 1822, and settled at Trexlertown. Here he kept store in an old log building which stood on the site where Dr. H. Herbst's residence now stands. He also kept hotel, and continued in business for about twenty years, in which he was very successful. He purchased two tracts of land of Jeremiah Trexler and Michael Snyder, containing in all about two hundred acres. He was married to Mary Ann, daughter of Jacob Rupp. They had four sons and four daughters,—William (who died in childhood), John R. (who resides at Allentown), James (who lives at Bethlehem), and George (a lawyer, who died in 1875). Their daughters are Caroline (married to Hiram J. Schantz), Eliza (married to Moses Albright, who resides at Leavenworth, Kan.), Mary A. (married to Dr. F. K. Spang, of Dover, Del.), Ellenora Barbara (wife of Dr. W. Herbst).

David Schall died Nov. 15, 1882, aged eighty-three years, six months, and twenty-five days. His widow survives him. He was very popular among all classes, and was noted for his kindness of heart and sterling integrity. He held the office of justice of peace for twenty years, besides many other positions of trust. His remains repose in the cemetery of the Trexlertown Church, of which he was a consistent member.

Wilhelm Heintz (Haines) came from Germany in 1751, when he was about eighteen years of age, and settled near Trexlertown, where he soon purchased about two hundred acres of land, some of which was lately in the possession of Benjamin Haines, now the property of Jonas Lichtenwallner. He was married to Barbara Wink. There were six sons and two daughters born to them,—William, Jacob, George, John, Peter, Adam, Sarah (married to John Koch), and Maria (married one Bechtel, and, upon his death, became the wife of Erdel).

The land now in the possession of Benneville and Gideon Yoder was also the property of Wilhelm Haines. The old Trexlertown Hotel, of which William H. Yoder is proprietor, Haines also owned. It was built by Jeremiah Trexler, and enlarged by Benjamin Haines. The elder Haines (Wilhelm) also purchased two farms, one containing one hundred and thirty acres and the other about one hundred acres, which passed into the hands of his children, now the property of Jacob Steininger and Eli Lichtenwallner. Wilhelm Haines was one of the building committee of the Trexlertown Church, the corner-stone of which was laid in 1784. Here his remains lie buried.

William, the oldest son of Wilhelm Haines, was married to a daughter of Dewalt Bieber. They had four sons—Benjamin, Jacob, John, Solomon—and two daughters—Elizabeth and Julia. The parents lived and died at Trexlertown. Benjamin kept the old hotel; John also lived at Trexlertown, where he died; Jacob moved to Flourtown, Montgomery Co.; and Solomon moved to Jonestown, Lebanon Co., where he practiced medicine. Elizabeth was married to Lucas Trexler.

Jacob, the second son of Wilhelm Haines, was married to Maria Schmidt. Their children were William, Jacob, John, Benjamin, Christiana (who became the wife of Frederick Kline), Anna (married to Philip Haffner), Rebecca (married to Oliver Snyder), Sallie (married to Solomon Kuder), and Polly (who remained single). Jacob became the owner of the farm lately in the possession of his son, Benjamin, near Trexlertown. John and Jacob lived and died at Trexlertown. William at one time kept hotel. Benjamin, the only surviving son, lives retired at the homestead. George, the son of Wilhelm Haines, received the property known as Haines' farm, at Haines' Tavern. He was married to a daughter of one Schwartz. They had two sons—John and Isaac—and daughters. John died young, and Isaac became the owner of his father's farm. He carried on farming for many years, and later kept hotel. His remains lie buried in the Trexlertown Cemetery. His widow survives him. John, son of Wilhelm Haines, received from his father the property in Allentown on which A. M. Springer & Co.'s store now stands. He himself kept store here, and was quite successful. He was married to Elizabeth Keiper. They had two sons—Joseph and Reuben—and one daughter,—Rebecca.

Reuben moved to Philadelphia, where he died. Joseph came into possession of his father's estate at Allentown, which, upon his death, passed into the hands of his daughters, Annie and Hannah.

Adam was the youngest son of Wilhelm Haines. He owned the property now in the possession of John Huff, near Trexlertown. He was married to Magdalena Laros. Their children were Reuben, John, Lucas, Henry, Augustus, William, and Sarah, married to Nathan Peter, of Heidelberg. Adam Haines moved to Cherryville, Northampton Co., where he died. His son, Reuben, was married to Sarah, daughter of Rev. Faber. He practiced medicine at Kutztown, served in the Mexican war, and soon died upon his return home.

Peter Haines, son of Wilhelm Haines, was born Aug. 29, 1765. He purchased a tract of six acres and thirty perches of land near Trexlertown, in 1798, from his father for four dollars, where he first lived. He was married to Maria Barbara, daughter of Gottlieb Becker, March 25, 1799. He died Oct. 5, 1829, aged sixty-four years, one month, and six days. His wife died Sept. 6, 1859, aged eighty-two years and nine months. Their children were Jacob, Joseph, James, Elizabeth, Charles, William, Jonathan, and Thomas, who died in infancy. Jacob, the oldest of the Haines family now living, was born Jan. 15, 1800. He is married to Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob Siegfried. They had three children,—Joseph, Charles, and Sallie. His son, Joseph, resides with his aged parents on the homestead, situated midway between Fogelsville and Breinigsville. Charles and Sallie have died. Of the other sons of Peter Haines, Joseph moved to Ohio, and died there in 1880. Jonathan lived near the Lehigh Gap, where he died and was buried. James resides at Macungie. Charles was sheriff of Lehigh County from 1859 to 1862, and is the father of Allen W. and C. Frank Haines, editor of the *Allentown Democrat*.

Daniel Schmoyer purchased a tract of land containing two hundred and nine acres and three perches, which is now in the possession of his grandchildren. The deed is dated May 1, 1798, and given by Caspar Wistar Haines and Catharine Haines, of Germantown. This was a part of a tract containing nine hundred and fifty acres which Caspar Wistar, of Germantown, had patented Sept. 1, 1729, and left to his daughter, Margaret Haines, and in 1793 left by her last will and testament to her four children,—Caspar Wistar Haines, Catharine Haines, Josiah Haines, and Reuben Haines. This farm is situated about a mile northeast of Breinigsville, and is among the best in the township. It is not known whether the Haines of Germantown were related to those in Upper Macungie, or not.

Hon. Herman Rupp was the son of Jacob Rupp, whose grandfather came from Germany. He was born in Upper Macungie, near Ruppsville, where George

Rupp, the ancestor of the Rupps, had settled. Herman Rupp was popular among all classes, and was called to fill various positions of trust. He served as brigadier-general of the militia of Pennsylvania from 1849 to 1859. The *Allentown Democrat*, in an obituary notice of him, published a few days after Mr. Rupp's death, contained the following: "He was a man of many friends and widely known. He was universally esteemed for his kind and generous disposition and fine social qualities. He was a man who formed strong ties of friendship, and was very popular among all classes of people. . . . He was a farmer by occupation, and owned one of the finest plantations in his township. He was a public-spirited citizen, and ever took a deep interest in politics. An ardent Democrat by profession, he always followed the fortunes of his party, and on several occasions shared its honors. He was elected to the Lower House of the Legislature for the sessions of 1855-56-57, and performed his duties with and to the entire satisfaction of his constituents. Besides the above he frequently held other positions of honor and responsibility, at the time of his death being one of the justices of his township. He was often called upon to take charge of important trusts, and frequently appointed by the court to serve as road-viewer and in similar capacities, in which his sound judgment was called into requisition. He maintained a high social position, and from his habits of industry and general demeanor so built himself up in the esteem of the people as to create a high respect for his character as an intelligent and honest man and valuable citizen." He died Aug. 8, 1877, and brought his age to about sixty years. His son, Joseph C. Rupp, is the present recorder of deeds for Lehigh County.

Rev. Dr. William A. Helffrich,¹ one of the most widely-known ministers of the Reformed Church, was born Aug. 20, 1827, in Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., Pa. His parents were Rev. John Helffrich and Salome, daughter of Jacob Schantz, of Cedar Creek. From his fourth to the eighth year he was sent to the parochial school at the Ziegel's Church, which was taught at that time by a German teacher named Allenborn, who was a thoroughly-educated man. When he was eight years of age, his father engaged private teachers for his two sons, and from this date instruction was given according to strict European methods. At this time Dr. Woesselheft and Dr. Hering, two German physicians of great learning, came to America, and endeavored to establish homœopathy in Lehigh and Northampton Counties. Helffrich secured some of Dr. Woesselheft's classmates as private tutors in his family. Reichenhelm was one of these. Reichenhelm accepted the position of private tutor in Helffrich's family, and became the preceptor

¹ The readers of this work are indebted to Dr. Helffrich for the very full sketches of the following churches: Ziegel, Weissenberg, Lowhill, Morgenland, New Tripoli, Lynnvillle, Jacksonville, Heidelberg, Lehigh, and Allemangel.

of his sons. His successors were Flotto, Griebler, Dr. Lehms, and Oberfeld, all men of a classical education. Helffrich established an academy at his home in Weissenberg. Flotto became the first principal, and the course of instruction was similar to that of the German colleges. Among the students were Helffrich's sons, a son of Dr. Hering, Dr. Detweiler's son, Rev. Yeager's son, Schmidt, and others. It was a rare opportunity in those days that was here afforded to receive a thorough training in the Latin and Greek languages and the sciences as they were taught in the German universities. Dr. Helffrich began the study of Latin grammar when he was eight years old. At the age of nine he commenced the study of Greek. For a period of ten years he was compelled to study the languages and the sciences, and his teachers governed and taught according to monarchical instead of republican rules, as Dr. Helffrich expresses himself.

In 1845, when he was not yet eighteen years of age, he, with five other candidates of theology, was examined by a committee of the East Pennsylvania Classis, and ordained as assistant to his father. In the fall of the same year he moved to Reading, where he spent about two years. During this time he supplied the Ephrata, Tamaqua, and Mahanoy Valley congregations, and often preached in the charge of his father. While residing at Reading he suffered from typhoid fever, which shattered his health so much that he was obliged to resign his charges. He then made a trip to the West, and returned after some months much improved in health. From 1848 to 1852, Dr. Helffrich assisted his aged father, who died in 1852. Upon the death of his father he was unanimously elected pastor of his father's charge, which consisted of the following congregations: Ziegel, Longswamp, Heidelberg, Lynn, Lowhill, and Weissenberg. It is the same charge of which his grandfather, Johann Heinrich Helffrich, was pastor from the year 1772. Helffrich began his work in earnestness, waged a steady warfare against all abuses of former days and against a mere nominal Christianity. Undisturbed peace seldom reigned in the whole charge, and often the waves of the warfare rolled high, yet the congregations stood by him through all these struggles. On the 1st of August, 1852, he was married to Amanda H. Fogel, daughter of Solomon Fogel, Esq., of Fogelsville, and in the spring of 1853 moved to Fogelsville, where he purchased a property and established for himself a pleasant home. Endowed with unusual talents, he pursued his studies amidst the arduous labors of a large charge, and in 1870 the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity was conferred upon him by Heidelberg College, at Tiffin, Ohio. Rev. L. K. Derr, of Reading, and Rev. E. J. Fogel studied theology with him. After Rev. Fogel was examined and licensed by the East Pennsylvania Classis he became Helffrich's assistant. The following congregations were added to his charge, viz., Lynnville, Mertz-

town, Lehigh, and Frieden's, the last of which included Slatington. Upon the resignation of Rev. Dr. Dubbs, in 1866, Rev. Fogel received a call from the Jordan charge, and Dr. Helffrich again confined himself to his original charge, retaining, however, Lehigh Church of those that had been added. Dr. Helffrich is a gifted pulpit orator, and, possessed of a strong will, he leads his congregations with him in thought, and seldom fails in his plans. Although in poor health for many years, he accomplished an immense amount of work. He not only preached twice each Sunday, but often during the winter months held two evening services in the week, officiated at many funerals, and spent much time in visiting the sick. He has always been a close student, and devoted much time to the study of works on current literature and theology. He is the author of several works,—a small book containing skeletons for funeral sermons, and a large work entitled "Das Reich Gottes auf Erden," consisting of sermons on the Epistles,—and has several volumes of manuscript ready for the press. His literary productions were well received. Among the many notices of his latest work, we take the following from *The Guardian*, a monthly published at Philadelphia: "This splendid volume contains the best fruits of Dr. Helffrich's ministry. For many years the author has been recognized as one of our best German preachers, and the publication of a selection of his sermons was therefore eminently desirable. We have only room to say that his discourses appear to us to be thoroughly logical, as well as evangelical, and that in rhetorical style and finish they are equal to the best issues of the European press. The typographical execution is excellent, and the volume is equally creditable to author and publisher."

During his ministry he baptized 4053 children, confirmed 2309, married about 1000 couples, and officiated at 1542 funerals. His charge contributed \$13,546 for benevolent purposes, and furnished twenty-one young men who are now in the active ministry. He resides at Fogelsville, and devotes most of his time to literary work. His son, Rev. Nevin W. A. Helffrich, attends to the pastoral duties of his charge, under the supervision of his father.

Land Warrants.—Following is a list of the land warrants in this township:

	Acres.
Casper Blyler, April 29, 1746.....	180
Conrad Bean, Aug. 16, 1756.....	45
John Baer, Jan. 3, 1771.....	73
Jacob Eaguer, May 8, 1750.....	153
Andrew Eisenhart, Dec. 9, 1767.....	237
Andrew Eisenhart, Jan. 17, 1769.....	112
George Free, March 4, 1745.....	169
Nicholas Free, Aug. 30, 1746.....	86
Christian Gorr, March 1, 1744.....	103
Christian Gorr, Jan. 17, 1745.....	70
Jacob Hoenberger, Sept. 12, 1744.....	135
George Hoffman, Jan. 6, 1753.....	27
Adam Heberly, Jan. 9, 1788.....	116
Leonard Heychler, March 7, 1766.....	27
John Jarrett, Oct. 26, 1752.....	46
Edward Jarrett, April 12, 1771.....	90
Jacob Koller, Jr., Feb. 20, 1745.....	67
Jacob Koller, Jr., Feb. 20, 1745.....	50
Philip Kehler, Feb. 28, 1754.....	45
George Kehler, June 4, 1754.....	154
George Kerr, May 2, 1770.....	44

	Acres.
George Moltz, Feb. 15, 1734.....	78
George Mayne, July 18, 1750.....	25
John George Miller, Feb. 28, 1759.....	30
Henry Nobloch, Aug. 5, 1763.....	46
John Adam Overcast, April 11, 1753.....	151
John Reis, April 25, 1750.....	34
George Rupp, March 25, 1786.....	145
Caspar Reis, March 13, 1752.....	121
Anthony Rissell, June 7, 1753.....	125
Valentine Shick, Sept. 4, 1745.....	77
Jacob Shoemaker, Nov. 18, 1746.....	30
Jacob Strong, Aug. 10, 1752.....	78
Frederick Sikes, April 11, 1753.....	33
Frederick Seitz, June 15, 1757.....	20
Philip Shearer, Sept. 28, 1765.....	34
Martin Speigle, Nov. 11, 1767.....	48
Peter Trexler, Aug. 13, 1749.....	96
Godfried Tippendewer, Aug. 22, 1754.....	200
Jacob Wagener, Nov. 23, 1752.....	39
Matthias Weaver, Dec. 10, 1792.....	7
Jacob Witchner, Nov. 16, 1767.....	19

Assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County at Easton, Dec. 27, 1781, of the township of Macungie:

John Albrecht.	Nicholas Gebhard.
Jacob Acker.	Peter Hammel.
Jacob Boskirck.	William Haintz.
Coorad Bry.	Jacob Herman.
Adam Bare.	Peter Haas.
Henry Bower.	George Fetzer.
Jacob P. Bare.	John Haas.
John Bare.	Adam Heberly.
Widow Bare.	Henry Haas.
Henry Brobst.	Simon Hein.
Jacob Bare.	John Heinly.
George Braus.	John Heinly, Jr.
Adam Braus.	Peter Hoff.
George Breinig.	John Held.
Adam Bortz.	Henry Heislund.
Peter Butz.	George Heuinger.
John Butz.	George Hepler.
Michael Berry.	Leonard Heuchel.
Sini Berry.	Michael Hisgy.
Peter Crack.	Nicholas Hun.
Conrad Crack.	Herman Hartman.
John Dies.	Michael Yesly.
Bastain Druckemiller.	Edward Jarret.
Gottfroy Dieffendorfer.	Isaac Jarret.
John Dieffendorfer.	Daniel Hughes.
Jacob Danner.	Cornelius Hughes.
Widow Danckles.	Daniel Knowse.
Adam Dish.	Daniel Knowse, Jr.
John Dubler.	Henry Koch.
Martin Dormeyer.	George Korr.
Martin Dul.	Lawrence Keenly.
George Dutt.	Jacob Kechel.
Dewalt Duss.	Peter Keiser.
Andrew Eisenhard.	Valentine Keiser.
Adam Epler.	Henry Krim.
Henry Eigner.	Jacob Krim, Jr.
Christian Fisher.	John Kline.
Thomas Flexer.	Nicholas Kline.
Thomas Ferner.	Michael Kname.
Peter Fuchs.	Jacob Kieser.
John Fogle.	Henry Knappenberger.
Peter Fink.	Peter Kieser, Jr.
George Fetterman.	Conrad Knappenberger.
John Gnewold.	Andrew Koller.
George Graber.	Duwald Kuntz, Jr.
Deeter Ganner.	Duwald Kuntz.
Henry Ganner.	Leonard Koon.
Frederick Ganner.	Peter Keinert.
Casper Gann.	Michael Keinert.
Casimer Gronemeyer.	Nicholas Klotz.
Daniel Groninger.	Isaac Klotz.
Henry Geiss.	Barthol Kuntz.
Henry Gnoblock.	George Keepler.
John Ganner.	Jacob Koon.
Peter Garies.	Jacob Kuntz.

Lawrence Kern.	Jacob Struby.
Michael Kuntz.	Peter Smith.
Abraham Klotz.	Balzer Smith.
Ludwig Larrosh.	Adam Smith.
Nicholas Larrosh.	Melchior Smith.
John Lichtenwallner.	Jeremiah Smith.
George Litzberger.	Daniel Snyer.
David Litzweiler.	Philip Sneyer.
Rudolph Larrosh.	Michael Sneyer.
Nicholas Litteroch.	Jacob Sneyer.
Matthias Ludwig.	Peter Sneyer.
John Muth.	Dewalt Shantl.
Leonard Meyer.	Adam Smith.
Leonard Miller.	Leonard Slangh.
Peter Miller.	George Sieder.
Valentine Miller.	Joseph Slangh.
Jacob Mertz.	Jost Swalb.
John Merckle.	Henry Stettler.
Stofle Merckle.	George Steininger.
Herman Moor.	Jacob Shankwald.
Jacob Meyer.	Valentine Shaffer.
John Moor.	Michael Shaffer.
Jacob Moor.	George Shaffer.
Henry Moor.	Jacob Swartz.
Nicholas Meyer.	Philip Swartz.
Jacob Meyer.	Jacob Stephen.
Christian Miller.	Philip Steinmetz.
Andrew Miller.	Adam Stephen.
Nicholas Miller.	Peter Slosser.
Peter Mattern.	William Smith.
Henry Mattern.	Michael Sterner.
Ludwig Meekelly.	Peter Trexler.
John Morser.	Peter Trexler, Jr.
Burghard Meinert.	John Trexler.
Frederick Nabus.	John Trexler, Jr.
George Morgan.	Jeremiah Trexler.
Lawrence Miller.	Peter Trexler.
Conrad Meitzler.	Daniel Torney.
Henry Romig.	John Torney.
Jacob Romig.	John Wetzel.
John Romig.	Irann Warmhessel.
Frederick Romig, Jr.	Matthias Westgo.
George Rupp.	Jacob Wagner.
Christian Ruth.	George Wolbert.
Frederick Romig.	Philip Walter.
Phillip Rutt.	Christian Weaver.
Matthias Riffle.	Matthias Weaver.
George Reiss.	Jacob Weaver.
Daniel Reish.	John Wertz.
George Risbel.	Phillip Ziegler.
Frederick Rupp.	George Zimmerman.
Leonard Risbel.	Reuben Haintz.
Adam G. Seip.	Andrew Fitzger.
John Smith.	Jacob Biessel.

Single Freeman.

John Finch.	Melchior Riffle.
John Hunberger.	Nicholas Swabenhouser.
Enos Evan.	John Koller.
Michael Muhley.	Phillip Jacob Bare.
Matthias Ganner.	Jacob Herman.
Henry Mulyer.	Peter Moore.
John Kiesser.	Nicholas Meyer.
Borriet Romig.	Deeter Danner.
Michael Hobach.	John Forret.
George Hitteler.	Peter Geiss.
Herman Rupp.	Henry Finch.

Reuben Haintz was assessed at £40; Henry Stettler and Peter Troxler each £10; Deeter Gowman, Michael Shaffer, John Lichtenwalder, each £9; Frederick Romig, £8; John Albrecht, Adam Epler, Matthias Riffle, Nicholas Mayer, John Wetzel, and John Trexler, Jr., each £7; Jacob Swartz, Matthias Westgo, Daniel Torney, William Haintz, John Fogle,

Isaac Jarret, Peter Kiesser, Henry Moor, Herman Moor, Leonard Moor, and Adam Smith, each £6; all others are assessed for lesser amounts.

Assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton for the township of Macungie for the year A.D. 1812:

Widow Albrecht	George Eisenhard.	John Jacoby.	Daniel Meyer.
Jacob Albrecht.	Philip Erlewine.	Isaac Jerret.	Jacob Meyer.
Christopher Andrew.	John Fogle.	Henry Jerret.	George Miller.
Jacob Andrew.	Herman Feringer.	Michael Jacoby.	Solomon Mohr.
Henry Brobst.	Daniel Daniel.	Henry Knappenberger, Sr.	John Meyer.
George Brans.	Peter Fogele.	Andrew Koller.	John Marks.
Jonathan Butz.	David Fogele.	Henry Klein.	Jacob Marks.
John Butz.	Joseph Fetz.	John Keiper, Jr.	Henry Moitzler.
Peter Butz.	Abraham Fink.	Andrew Klotz.	Henry Mattern.
John Butz, Sr.	Christian Fink.	Valentine Kewley.	George Mattern.
Nicholas Becher.	John Frauenfeld.	Michael Keimaid.	Harman Mohr, Sr.
Job Barger.	John Fogle, Sr.	Valentine Keiper.	Harman Mohr, Jr.
Christian Barger.	Solomon Fogle.	Widow Kehler.	Henry Mohr.
Christian Bartz.	Jacob Flexer.	Henry Kern.	Henry Mink.
Jacob Bartz.	John Gernet.	Widow Knedler.	John Mohr.
Henry Bartz.	Daniel Gebhard.	Henry Koch.	Daniel Meyer.
Jacob Bartz.	Jacob Grimm.	John Keisser.	Conrad Meitzler, Sr.
Henry Bartz, Sr.	Frederick Ganner.	Henry Koch, Sr.	Conrad Meitzler, Jr.
John Bartz.	Henry Grimm.	John Koch.	Andrew Miller.
Peter Brecht.	Matthias Ganner.	George Knauss.	Nicholas Miller.
Michael Bastian, Jr.	Henry Ganner.	Philip Knauss.	Ludwig Meckley.
Michael Bastian, Sr.	Adam Ganner.	Daniel Korn.	Nicholas Minch.
David Brown.	Deater Ganner.	Philip Kuns.	Jacob Mohr.
George Breinard.	George Garr.	Jacob Kuns.	Harman Mohr.
Jacob Breinig.	Laurence Garr.	Philip Kuns.	Henry Mertz.
Peter Breinig.	Abraham Gebhard.	Henry Keck.	Peter Mohr.
Michael Brush.	Peter Grammer.	George Kuns.	Benjamin Mill.
George Breinig.	Henry Grammer.	John Kutter.	John Nerper.
Melchior Bare.	Charles Gachenbach, Sr.	Nicholas Keisser.	George Neitz.
George Boch.	Nicholas Geiss.	John Kanl.	Peter Neidlinger.
Peter Bader.	Charles Gachenbach, Jr.	Daniel Karr.	Conrad Neumier.
Daniel Bastian.	Peter Geiss.	Jacob Klein.	Christian Nerfer.
Henry Breish.	Peter Haas.	Peter Peter.	Jacob Neumao.
Daniel Bamer.	John Haas.	George Kenmerer.	Philip Ruth.
Henry Boger.	William Hines.	Michael Kim.	Jacob Romich.
John Bieler.	Peter Hains.	Abraham Kichlay.	Peter Romich.
Henry Bartz, Jr.	Jacob Hains.	Michael Kerr.	Henry Romich.
Michael Billeg.	Adam Hains.	Henry Kerr.	Leonard Romich.
Henry Christman.	George Hains.	Dewald Knus.	Jacob Romich.
George Christman.	Henry Hittle.	Benjamin Knauss.	Jacob Rothrock.
Jacob Christman.	Jonathan Haman.	Daniel Knauss.	Abraham Romich.
Thomas Crag.	John Huber, Sr.	Conrad Keck.	John Romich.
John Claus.	John Huber, Jr.	Henry Keck.	Jacob Reiss.
Frederick Crndikartz.	John Holder.	George Krauss.	Andrew Reiss.
Christian Danekle.	Jacob Heverly.	Nicholas Kreamer.	Henry Roth.
Jacob Danekle.	Michael Hiskey, Jr.	Philip Knappenberger.	George Rupp.
George Danekle.	Michael Hiskey, Sr.	Henry Knappenberger, Jr.	Daniel Reish.
Peter Dormoyer.	Philip Haas.	John Lichtenwallner.	Peter Redder.
Henry Deiffendorfer.	Gabriel Harge.	Jacob Lichtenwallner.	Daniel Ruch.
Jacob Deiffendorfer.	Henry Hartzell.	George Lichtenwallner.	George Reiss.
Philip Deiffendorfer.	John Henley.	John Leimbach.	Herman Rupp.
Jonathan Deiffendorfer.	Daniel Haaf.	Joseph Loros.	Jacob Rupp.
John Dressler.	John Haaf.	Philip Lauer.	Henry Shedler.
Jonathan Dille.	George Haas.	George Laudenslayer.	George Steuinger.
John Donner.	Henry Haas, Jr.	Nicholas Litzenberger.	George Steuinger, Jr.
Jacob Donner.	Henry Haas, Sr.	Adam Litzenberger.	Peter Sheriff.
Jacob Debler.	Peter Haas, Jr.	Henry Long.	John Shefler.
David Deshler.	Isaac Haas.	Henry Ludwig.	John Smith, Sr.
Jacob Donner.	Jacob Haas.	Isaac Loros.	Benjamin Smith.
Rev. Jacob Dechand.	Joseph Hamman.	Peter Loros.	Jonas Smith.
Jacob Dhill.	John Held.	Henry Loros.	Melchior Smith.
Rev. I. Casper Dill.	Rev. Henry Hyman.	Nicholas Loros.	John Smith, Jr.
Widow Deth.	John Hiskey.	Lewis Loros.	Jacob Shankweiler.
John Eissenhard.	Daniel Juhs.	Joseph Loros.	Daniel Shankweiler.
Daniel Eissenhard.	John Jerret.	George Lessig.	Solomon Seider.
Andrew Eissenhard.	Henry Jacoby.	Philip Moyer.	Philip Smeyer.
Henry Egner.	George Jacoby.	Jacob Merchall.	Abraham Smeyer.
Christian Edinger.	George Jaxheimer.	Widow Miller.	Daniel Smeyer.
Andrew Edinger.	Samuel Jeager.	Christian Merchall.	Philip Smeyer.
		Philip Mertz.	Jacob Smeyer.
		Nicholas Mutb.	Peter Smeyer, Sr.
		Conrad Mertz.	Jacob Sheffer.
		Jacob Miller.	Samuel Seeger.
		John Masteller.	Christopher Stedler.
		John Meckley.	Henry Stedler.
		Philip Mellig.	Daniel Stedler.
		Henry Mertz.	Jacob Stephen.

Solomon Swartz.
Jonathan Stephan.
George Sheffer.
Jacob Shuller.
George Schleicher.
Isaac Swartz.
Abrabam Swartz.
Joho Schmerr.
Daniel Steiölinger.
Michael Sheaff'er.
Solomon Smeyer.
Jacob Shoemaker.
Jonathan Swartz.
Solomon Sheaffer.
Jacob Sheaffer.
Jacob Smith.
George Swartz.
Jacob Swartz.
Peter Seip.
Nicholas Slaugh.
Michael Shnyder, Sr.
Michael Shnyder, Jr.
Daniel Shnyder.
Frederick Stephen.
John Stephen.
Abraham Server.
George Shiffer.
Adam Singmaster.
John Shaub.
Daniel Swartz.
Reuben Trexler.
Charles Traxler.
Jeremiah Trexler.
Peter Trexler.
Joathan Trexler.
John Trexler.

Christian Unger.
George Van Buskirk.
Philip Wetzell.
Zachariah Wagener.
Matthias Westgo.
Henry Westgo.
Ludwig Weidner.
John Wetzell.
Matthias Weaver.
Peter Walbern.
George Walbern.
John Weindt.
Jacob Woodring.
Christian Weaver.
Joseph Westgo.
John Wetzell.
John Wack.
Jacob Weiss.
Philip Westgo.
Jacob Wichert.
Solomon Westgo.
Casper Weaver.
Henry Walwert.
Jost Weigandt.
Jacob Wagner.
John Willoner.
John Weitman.
George Wagener.
Peter Wertz.
John Wertz, Sr.
John Wertz, Jr.
Peter Wolf, Jr.
Peter Wolf, Sr.
Henry Wolf.
Philip Ziegler.
John Yeingline.

Single Freemen.

Christian Andreas.
George Brauns.
Jacob Brauns.
Nicholas Batter.
Jacob Driffendorfer.
Andrew Eisenhard.
Andrew Eisenbard.
David Grim.
Henry Gantner.
George Greeuenier.
Peter Haas.
Benjamin Haines.
Jacob Huber.
Adam Heverly.
Philip Harman.
Adam Hertzell.
George Knappenberger.
Conrad Keck.
Andrew Knedler.
John Knedler.
Deobald Kuns.
Henry Kuns.
George Kuns.
Michael Kern.
Nicholas Kern.
George Letzenberger.
Benjamin Smith.
Jacob Lichtenwalder.
George Litzenberger.
Frederick Leinbach.
George Ludwig.
John Mohr.
Henry Mohr.
John Mechley.

Daniel Mechlay.
Henry Meitzler.
Henry Mertz.
John Muth.
Jacob Meyer.
William Mohr.
Michael Mosser.
Andrew Miller.
George Miller.
Jonathan Miller.
Daniel Miller.
Nicholas Miller.
Jacob Nerfer.
Peter Nerfer.
John Romich.
Jonathan Romich.
Daniel Slaugh.
Leonard Steiningcr.
John Shoener.
Isaac Stephen.
John Shnyder.
Jacob Steiningcr.
Daniel Traxsell.
Adam Weiss.
Solomon Wolvert.
Jost Weigandt.
Solomon Wichart.
Jonathan Wolf.
George Zimmerman.
George Dunkel.
Jacob Dosh.
Daniel Barr.
George Jaxheimer.
Reuben Kensley.

lertown it is so highly charged with sulphuret of iron as to be used for the manufacture of copperas. Solomon Fogel was among the first to discover and mine ore, on his land near Fogelsville. The supply, however, was soon exhausted, and work discontinued. About twenty years later, in 1867, the Crane Iron Company opened an ore-bed at the same place, on land then in the possession of Kramlich and Lichtenwallner. This was operated for about ten years, but since has been lying idle. Ore was mined early on the land of Joseph Miller, but on account of the depth of the ore from the surface work was suspended. Some years later the Thomas Iron Company secured a lease on the land of Henry Stine. They opened a mine, which yielded well for many years, but became exhausted in 1881. There are extensive iron-ore mines on land of Charles Mosser, Dr. A. C. Belden, Mrs. John Singmaster, the Crane Iron Company, Jesse S. Laros, Eli and Jacob Lichtenwallner, John Heiny, and Stiles Levan.

Villages.—There are a number of villages in the township, the largest of which are Trexlertown, Fogelsville, Breinigsville, and Chapman's. Trexlertown, a post-village, eight miles from Allentown, on the road to Kutztown, was founded by the Trexlers. It is regarded as the oldest town in the valley. It contains a Lutheran and Reformed Church, two schools, three hotels, two stores, a Masonic hall, and a grain, coal, and lumber depot. It is situated on the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, in the midst of a fertile farming and mining district. The population in 1880 was three hundred and eighty-two.

Dr. Pulte practiced medicine at Trexlertown many years ago, removed to Cincinnati, Ohio, and founded a homœopathic medical college. He died there in 1883. Dr. W. S. Herbst resides at Trexlertown, and has a large practice.

Fogelsville was named after Judge John Fogel, who built the old hotel in 1798, which was the first building in the place. This building was torn down in 1883, and on the same site a large and commodious brick tavern was erected by Kistler & Lenhart. Here Judge Fogel carried on the trade of dyeing, kept hotel, and also a small store. The present owners purchased it of R. Frank Stine. Most of the old landmarks have disappeared. The old stone building in which Solomon and Willoughby Fogel kept store is still standing, but of late years has been much remodeled. The town contains some very fine residences, two taverns, two churches, an Odd-Fellows' hall, three schools, a carriage-factory, a grain, coal, and lumber depot, and a brick-yard. A limestone-quarry is situated here, which furnishes all the stones used for building purposes, and supplies the surrounding country with lime. It at one time had two savings-banks, which, however, closed during the panic of 1873. It has a post-office, and is the township seat where all elections are held. In 1880 it had a population of three hundred and eighty-three.

Iron-Ore Mines.—There are valuable iron-ore mines in the township. The ore is of different kinds, —pipe, rock, shell, black and red sheen. At Trex-

There are four physicians in this place, viz.: Dr. H. J. Haberaeker, Dr. S. C. B. Fogel, and Drs. John A. H. and C. E. Helfrich.

Breinigsville, a neat post-village, is located on a branch of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad. It has a United Brethren Church, two schools, two stores, a grain, coal, and lumber depot, and a carriage-manufactory. The iron-ore mines in the vicinity furnish employment to many men. George Breinig, after whom it is named, settled on a tract of land containing one hundred and twenty-three acres in 1789. This property is now in the possession of Charles Breinig. Dr. N. Ritter resides at Breinigsville, where he practices his profession.

Chapman's, a small village, on the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, seven miles from Allentown, was named after Charles W. Chapman, superintendent of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad. It has a post-office named Litzenberg, one store, a tavern, a grain, coal, and lumber depot, and some fine private residences. Dr. A. P. Fetherolf practices medicine here. Ruppssville, Krocksville, Haafsville, and Newtown are smaller villages, and have no post-offices.

Early Schools.—One of the earliest schools in the township was taught in the building known as the Sand Hill school-house, situated in the eastern part of the township, near the line of South Whitehall, on the Allentown and Fogelsville road. Jacob Bachart and Maria, his wife, gave one acre and sixty-three perches of land for school purposes, for the consideration of five shillings, by deed dated Sept. 27, 1806, to Jacob Woodring, David Brown, and Christopher Mohr, of Whitehall, and John Meyers, of Macungie, "trustees for and in behalf of such contributions as may hereafter be contributed towards building or erecting a school-house on the hereafter granted lot or piece of land." This building is still standing, and is now the property of Jonathan Litzenger, who paid five hundred dollars for it. Among the teachers who taught here were Dawes Rudy, Nathan Snyder, John Lenhart, — Eberwein, John Beck, Jacob Graul, William Woodring, John Wint, Solomon Brobst, and Charles Unbescheiden. School was taught here until about 1845. It has become notorious as a place where "spooks" have often been seen, and to this day many dread to pass it by night.

A log school-house stood upon the land of Samuel Kubns, about a mile east of Fogelsville, on the Allentown road. This was known as Keek's school. School was taught here until the public schools were commenced, when it was changed to a dwelling. It was torn down a few years ago. Amos Morris taught school here in 1835.

Another log school-house was erected on Moyer's land, half a mile above Fogelsville. Samuel Wagner was one of the teachers, and taught here during the years of 1828 and 1829.

Andrew Miller donated between three and four acres of land for school purposes. On this tract is

erected what is known as Miller's school-house. The old school-house, which was a log building, has been changed into a dwelling-house. It is rented, and the income thereof is annually expended for school other than that provided for by the school board.

Solomon Fogel granted one acre of land, on which was erected a double building at Fogelsville. This building was the first school-house in these parts that was supplied with steeple and bell. It was built in 1838 by St. John's Lutheran and Reformed Churches. When the public-school system was accepted in 1842, at a meeting held by the members of St. John's Church, "it was unanimously decided that the school-house should be used for a free school, and given up to the directors of the free schools of Upper Macungie without rent." It was used for school purposes until 1867, when J. H. Straub became the owner, who changed it into a dwelling. John H. Lichtenwallner, William C. Lichtenwallner, Mrs. Emma Fogel Innis, G. H. B. Reiff, Samuel P. Reber, and Dr. E. O. M. Haberaeker were among the teachers.

A double school-house of stone was built at Trexlertown about the same time the church was erected. It was owned by the church. In one room school was taught, and in the other part of the building the teacher lived. George Desh was one of the teachers, and resided in the building. In 1882 it was torn down, and a new building erected on the old site for the use of the janitor of the church.

For the year 1833 the township paid for the education of the poor, under the act of March 29, 1824, \$8.27; 1834, \$23.80; 1835, \$76.18; 1836, \$57.25; 1837, \$83.92; 1838, \$73.17; 1839, \$130.80.

Public Schools.—The common-school law, which was passed in 1834, was at first regarded with disfavor. There was great opposition to paying tax for school purposes. The system was not at once accepted, but through the efforts of Solomon Fogel, David Schall, Solomon Kuder, and others, the people voted in favor of accepting it, with the understanding that in a year or so, if they felt so disposed, they could have the old system re-established. The school board levied a tax, but did not at once venture to collect it. With the money they received from the State a number of houses were erected. After the schools were in operation under the new system, they grew in favor with the people from year to year, until there are now hardly any to be found who openly oppose them. The public-school system was accepted by the township in 1842. The following were the officers of the first school board: David Schall, president; John Lichtenwallner, secretary; and Solomon Fogel, treasurer. Before the office of the county superintendent had been created, Dr. H. J. Haberaeker conducted the examinations of teachers for the township.

In 1856 the district had eleven schools and five hundred and ninety pupils enrolled. The teachers received a salary of twenty-five dollars per month. Superintendent H. H. Schwartz, in his report of 1860,

says, "Upper Macungie has efficient directors, and their schools have been filled with able teachers, who, in accordance with the wish of the board, organized last fall a Teachers' Association, and met regularly every two weeks." The salary of the teachers in 1860 was twenty-eight dollars per month, which was the highest paid by any district in the county outside of Catsauqua and Allentown. The report of 1868 contains the following: "The building erected in the thriving village of Fogelsville was built according to a plan suggested by the Hon. J. P. Wickersham, at the Teachers' Institute held at Catsauqua, in November, 1866. It is but just to observe that the citizens contributed about thirteen hundred dollars towards the erection of this building, and it is the only one in the county furnished with Uhlinger's patent school-desks, also furnished by the citizens." All the school-houses are substantial brick buildings. The schools are supplied with full sets of outline maps, and a wall map of Pennsylvania. The present school board is composed of the following: President, Jeremiah Grammes; Secretary, Professor F. H. Kuder; Treasurer, Daniel Schmoyer, Dr. S. C. B. Fogel, Horace J. Koch, and Frank Kuhns. In 1867-68 the teachers received a salary of forty dollars per month; in 1883-84 the average salary was thirty-three and a half dollars. The report of the school year of 1882-83 shows seven hundred and thirty-six pupils and nineteen teachers. Total receipts for school purposes, \$4380.81; valuation of school property, \$14,000.

An independent district was formed in the township by act of Legislature in about 1860. It is known as Grim's Independent District. It has one school, with fifty-six pupils enrolled. Salary of teacher, forty-two dollars per month.

Trexlerstown Church.¹—Although the Rev. Michael Schlatter, the missionary who sailed from Holland in 1746, mentions in his journal that he visited the Trexlerstown congregation on the 25th of June, 1747, and although he mentions that on the 29th of January, 1749, he received letters from this congregation to come and administer the communion to the members, and Rev. Philip Boehm took it upon himself at the earnest solicitation of Rev. Schlatter to do this work, yet notwithstanding this we find that only on the 26th of May, 1784, did they begin to build a church edifice, which to this day is still standing and in good condition,—a building forty by sixty feet in dimensions. In the corner-stone, which was laid with appropriate religious services, were put the four kinds of old grains, wheat, rye, oats, and buckwheat, the creeds of both the Reformed and Lutheran denominations, a bottle of wine, and the constitution of the church. In order that—because the church was to be union, for the religious services of two denominations—neither congregation might take the advantage over the other, and neither one be censured, the above-

mentioned articles were deposited in the corner-stone by twelve small children. In order to the name, as to which congregation should always be mentioned first, lots were cast, and the name Reformed was always to be mentioned first. The name then would be The Reformed and Lutheran Church of Trexlerstown. The church was dedicated to the service of Almighty God on the 17th of April, 1785, Rev. John H. Helffrich (Reformed) and Rev. Caspar Diehl (Lutheran) officiating at this time. The first church is still standing and in good condition. The centennial of the church was celebrated on Whitsuntide, 1884. The church has been repaired at different times and modernized, and in 1879 a steeple was erected, and a bell weighing eleven hundred pounds put in, at an expense of fourteen hundred dollars. The janitor's house, belonging to the church property, was also rebuilt, at a cost of eight hundred dollars. There is in addition to the old burial-grounds a cemetery, purchased later on, and cut up into family burial-plots for the burial of the dead. The congregations, numerically and financially, are strong. The pastors who served the Reformed portion of the church are as follows: John H. Helffrich, 1784-1810; Jacob William Dechant, 1811-15; Daniel Zellers, 1815-57; A. J. G. Dubbs, 1857-76; Thomas N. Reber, 1876 to present time. The pastors who served the Lutheran congregation are as follows: Caspar Diehl, 1784-1806; Henry Anastasius Geissenhainer, April 15, 1806-14; George Wertmen and J. Doering, 1814-37; Jeremiah Shindel, 1837-59; E. B. Kramlich, 1859-84.

St. John's Lutheran and Reformed Church, at Fogelsville, was organized by members of the Trexlerstown and Ziegel Churches. Jacob Moyer and Judge John Fogel donated one and a half acres of land upon which to erect a church and for burial purposes. At a meeting held Oct. 4, 1834, it was decided to build a Union Lutheran and Reformed Church, and Henry Mohr and Jacob Moyer, Reformed, John Lichtenwallner and Daniel Schlanch, Lutheran, were elected a building committee, and Solomon Fogel, treasurer. Benjamin Fogel, John Keck, Peter Muselman, and Jonathan Mohr were appointed to solicit subscriptions. The corner-stone was laid on Whitsuntide, in 1835, on which occasion Rev. John Helffrich preached, and the church was dedicated in the fall of the same year. An election for pastors was held Nov. 15, 1835, which resulted in the choice of Rev. C. G. Herman, Reformed, and Rev. Isaac Roeller, Lutheran. Rev. C. G. Herman continued pastor of the Reformed congregation until 1862, when his son, Rev. A. J. Herman, succeeded him, who is the present pastor. Rev. Isaac Roeller resigned as pastor of the Lutheran congregation Jan. 13, 1850, and was succeeded by Rev. J. Schindel. Rev. E. H. M. Sell followed Schindel, and Rev. O. Leopold became the pastor in 1861. In 1874 the Lutheran congregation, with their pastor, withdrew from the old church and built St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, a

¹ By Rev. T. N. Reber.

sketch of which follows. A few Lutherans, however, remained in the old church, organized, and called Rev. W. G. Mennig as their pastor, who is assisted by Rev. C. E. Hay. The first consistory of the Reformed congregation was composed of the following: Elder, Jacob Moyer; Deacons, Joseph Fry, Jonathan Mohr, Isaac Haas, and Henry Rauch. The vestry of the Lutheran congregation consisted of Adam Litzenberger, elder; and Samuel Fetherhoff, John Lichtenwallner, Daniel Kuntz, and Henry Stettler, deacons. A Sunday-school is connected with the church, of which A. W. Held is superintendent.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church.—A meeting of the members of St. John's Lutheran congregation, hitherto worshipping in the old Union Church, was held Dec. 14, 1872, to take such action in reference to the building of a new church as to them seemed proper. The object of the meeting was expressed in the following words: "Whereas the house of worship built by our forefathers, and in which they were accustomed to assemble themselves for the purpose of worshipping their God, has become more or less dilapidated, and is no longer meeting our wants, and believing it to be due to the memory of our fathers that we should not suffer any dilapidation of that which they have reared for us, but, on the contrary, to profit by their example and continue the work by them commenced, and believing that the time has arrived in which a new and appropriate house of worship could be built by taking proper action, therefore a preliminary meeting of some of the Lutheran members was held in order to devise means by which such a result might be obtained."

Encouraged by liberal subscriptions from the members, a building committee was appointed consisting of John H. Lichtenwallner, Joseph Miller, Samuel Kuhns, Moses Rabenold, and Adam Stettler. In order to avoid dissatisfaction an election was held, Feb. 8, 1873, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the Lutheran members of St. John's Union Church were in favor of dissolving the relation hitherto existing between them and the Reformed congregation, which resulted in favor of a separation by a large majority, only four dissenting. The building committee took immediate steps to prosecute the work, and on May 24, 1874, the corner-stone was laid. Services were conducted in the old church, in which Revs. S. K. Brobst, Professor G. F. Miller, M. J. Kramlich, and O. Leopold, the pastor, participated. The church was dedicated July 4, 1875, on which occasion Revs. William Rath, J. D. Schindel, M. J. Kramlich, and O. Leopold took part in the services. It is a brick building, seventy feet in length and forty in width, with a basement for Sunday-school purposes, and was erected at a cost of about thirteen thousand dollars. The church has a Sunday-school, of which O. E. Mank is superintendent. Rev. O. Leopold is the present pastor. The officers of the church are the following: Elders, Jonathan Ganmer and Moses

Rabenold; Deacons, William Kehm, Levi Kuhns, Oliver Walter, and Solomon Gaumer; Treasurer, Samuel Kuhns; and Trustee, Henry Stine.

A United Brethren Church was built at Breinigs-ville in 1870, and belongs to the Lehigh mission. Revs. B. K. Keck, J. Lowry, W. H. Uhler, and H. B. Spayd have been the pastors since the organization.

Lodges.—A lodge known as Macungie Lodge, No. 231, I. O. O. F., was organized at Fogelsville in 1847. The following were the charter members: John P. Miller, Nathan Weiler, Ephraim Troxell, Jacob Gackenbach, Sr., Herman Rupp, Peter Hendricks, Jacob Gackenbach, Jr., John P. Scibert, and Jonathan Steininger. The meetings were held in the hall above the old store until 1860, when the "Hall Association" erected a large hall, in which the lodge has since held its meetings. The present membership is one hundred and four.

A Masonic lodge was instituted by the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania in the Masonic Hall at Trexlertown, on Friday, Nov. 26, 1858. After the reading of the warrant granted by the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, the lodge was named Lehigh Lodge, No. 326. The first officers were Benjamin Rupp, W. M.; John H. Lichtenwallner, S. W.; John H. Fogel, I. D.; Herman Rupp, S. D.; William C. Lichtenwallner, J. D.; William Herbst, Sec.; David Schall, Treas.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

LOWER MACUNGIE TOWNSHIP.¹

THE territory now embraced in the two townships of Upper and Lower Macungie was formerly one township, known as Macungie. They were separated on the 3d day of May, A. D. 1832.

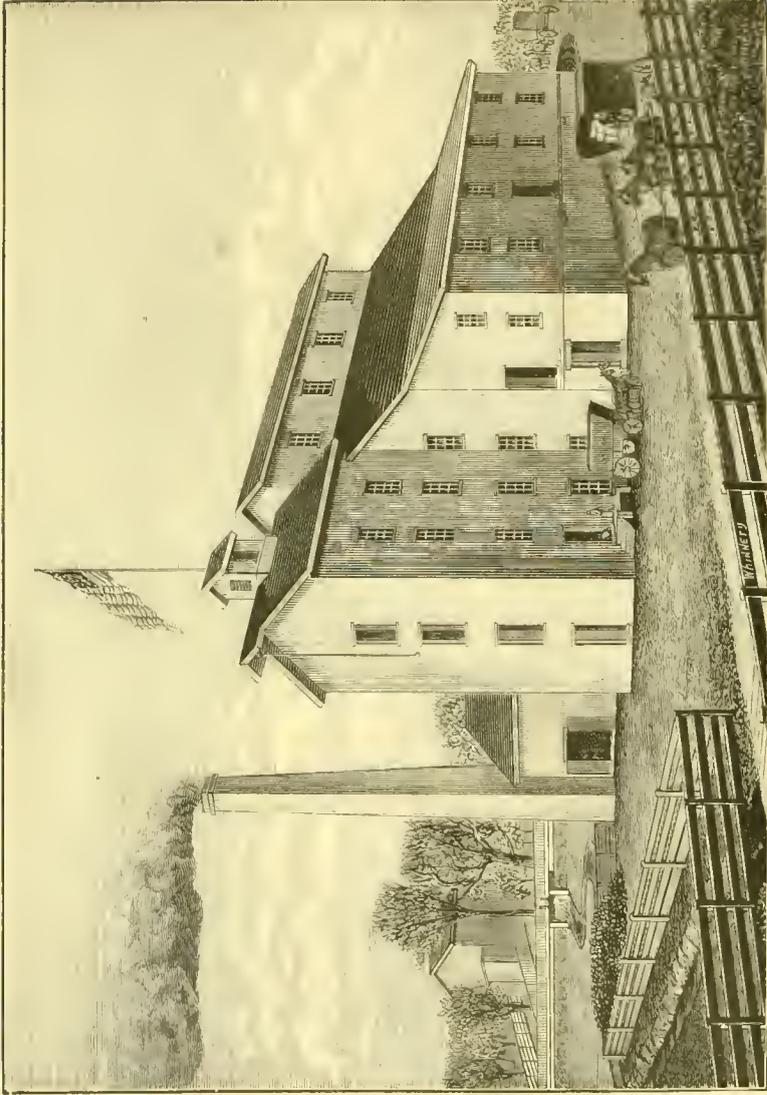
Lower Macungie is bounded on the northwest by Upper Macungie, on the northeast by Salisbury (Salzburg), on the southeast by Upper Milford, on the southwest by Berks County.

It was at one time almost completely covered with scrub-oak and abounded in deer, but is now well cleared and improved, and the people devote themselves principally to agricultural pursuits as their surest dependence for support and profit.

The township is unsurpassed for fertility of soil, beauty of landscape, and improvements of various kinds. Wherever the traveller turns his eye he sees substantial, neat houses, huge barns, fine churches, and beautiful orchards. Its general appearance indicates prosperity and plenty.

Within a few years previous to the "financial crash" of 1874 some very rich and valuable deposits of hematite iron-ore were uncovered in this township, and it seemed at one time as if almost everybody who

¹ By E. R. Lichtenwallner, Esq.



EXCELSIOR ROLLER MILLS,
ALBURDIS, PA.
BUTZ BROS. & LICHTENWALNER, PROPRIETORS.

owned a tract of land, however small, had been seized with the mining fever. Leases were made, shafts sunk, and the "hidden treasure" sought for everywhere. Ore-washeries and smoke-stacks seemed to spring up throughout the township like mushrooms in a hot-bed, while the fires from the chimneys of two furnaces and a foundry, erected within the confines of the township, lit up the night with their lurid flames. Although many beautiful farms were laid waste, the owners thereof reaped a rich harvest in the shape of royalties, and considered themselves amply compensated for the unsightly gaps made in their land in consequence of mining the ore. That section of the township known as "the Flats," situate near East Texas, was singularly productive in this respect, and as the ore was mainly what is termed "top-ore," the land in that vicinity was soon reduced to a barren waste, as it now remains.

On account of the depressed condition of the iron trade during 1874 many of the mines, however, were stopped, owing to the low price offered for ore, and to-day comparatively few of them are to be seen in operation.

The principal streams are the Little Lehigh River and Swabia Creek, both of which fertilize the land and furnish the water-power for the different mills situate upon their banks.

The East Penn branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, connecting at Albutis with the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, traverses the entire length of the township, and affords ample passenger and freight accommodations.

There are two pig-iron furnaces situate in the township. Lockridge Furnace, near the village of Albutis, was built in 1867 and 1868 by the Lockridge Iron Company, with Samuel Thomas as president, and J. T. Knight, secretary and treasurer. In 1868 it was sold to the Thomas Iron Company. It has two stacks, employs a large number of men, and produces the best of iron. The first superintendent was V. W. Weaver, who was succeeded in 1873 by his son, William M. Weaver. The present superintendent is David H. Thomas.

The Millerstown Iron Company built a furnace of a single stack close to the borough of Macungie, along the line of the Reading Railroad, in 1874. The company, however, met with reverses, and in 1879 it was sold by the sheriff. On Dec. 31, 1879, it was reorganized under the name of "The Macungie Iron Company," since which time it has been under the successful management of the following officers, viz.: President, J. T. Audenried; Superintendent, William M. Weaver.

Among the industries of the township worthy of particular mention are the "Excelsior Roller-Mills," situate about one mile west of the village of Albutis, operated by the firm of Butz Bros. & Lichtenwallner. The firm is composed of Allen and John Butz, sons of Stephen Butz, and F. S. Lichtenwallner, their

brother-in-law, a son of Levi Lichtenwallner. They run night and day by water- and steam-power, and turn out one hundred barrels of very excellent flour every twenty-four hours. They introduced the "roller" system during last summer, and are meeting with success far beyond their brightest anticipations. They are young men of energy, pluck, and excellent business capacity, and are being rewarded with deserved prosperity.

The following is a list of justices of the peace of the township of Lower Macungie from the year 1840, together with the date of their commissions:

1840. Joseph Kemerer.	1864. Daniel Mohr.
Jesse Nace.	1868. H. T. Hertzog.
1845. Charles Sorber.	1869. Daniel Mohr.
Jesse Nace.	1873. H. T. Hertzog.
1850. Harrison Miller.	1874. Daniel Mohr.
Jonas Faust.	1878. H. T. Hertzog.
1853. Walter P. Haber.	1879. George Welty.
1855. Harrison Miller.	M. D. Henninger.
1858. Horatio Hertzog.	1880. Clinton O. Fogel.
George Hertzog.	1881. Stephen Acker.
1863. George M. Hertzog.	1882. Daniel Mohr.
William Levan.	

For the organization of old Macungie township and its early history, see history of Upper Macungie.

Lower Macungie paid out for the education of the children of poor families as follows, to wit: 1833, \$51.48½; 1834, \$28.53; 1835, \$38.12; 1836, \$82.24; 1837, \$107.05; 1838, \$137.23; 1839, \$144.27; 1843, \$194.66, besides a quota of \$24.99, jointly paid by this and Upper Milford township.

Schools.—The schools of this township are in a very prosperous condition. The law of 1834 was after much contention adopted in the year 1849, at which time the school board was under the following organization: Jacob Wenner, president; James Weiler, secretary; and George Ludwig, treasurer.

The township is divided into the following districts, not, however, including Macungie borough: No. 1, Bastian's; No. 2, Wescoesville; No. 3, Hartzell's; No. 4, Kiechel's; No. 5, Riegel's; No. 6, Ritter's; No. 7, Centreville secondary; No. 8, Centreville primary; No. 9, East Texas secondary; No. 10, East Texas primary; No. 11, Danner's; No. 12, Schmoyer's; No. 13, Lehigh Church; No. 14, Butz's; No. 15, Albutis high school; No. 16, Albutis grammar; No. 17, Albutis secondary; No. 18, Albutis primary; No. 19, Saul's (Hensingersville); No. 20, Nuss'; No. 21, Desch's; No. 22, Fogel's. The present school board consists of the following members, to wit: Reuben Danner, president; Edwin Bickel, secretary; Aaron Kuhns, treasurer; Jonas Lauer, Frank Stephen, and Levi Lichtenwallner.¹

Early Settlements.—One of the first settlers within the present limits of this township was Michael Shaffer, who took up by warrant a large tract of land lying west of Millerstown, a portion of which is now

¹ For early history of Lower Macungie township, see history of Upper Macungie.

within the western limits of the borough of Macungie. We find that upon the 27th day of August, 1839, one hundred and ninety Palatines came to America by the ship "Betsy," Richard Buden commander. Among these was George Friederich Schaffer, the father of Michael. Michael Shaffer built a massive stone dwelling upon the site of the present brick building now occupied by James Shaffer, his great-grandson. He and his wife there lived to a ripe old age, surrounded by their children and grandchildren. His wife died at the age of ninety-eight.

His son, Jacob, was married and lived with his parents on the above-mentioned farm. He was twenty-six years of age at the time of "Fries' Rebellion," 1798, and took an active part in the opposition to the "house tax," maintaining that the said tax was illegal. When the government officers came to Millerstown he hurried home, saddled his horse, filled his saddlebags with provisions, and fled to South Mountain, which was not inhabited at that time. Soon after his flight the soldiers surrounded his house and made violent demonstrations, demanding his surrender. When they were informed that he was not about they became furious, and entered the house to make a thorough search. They went into the bedrooms and ran their sabres through the bedclothes, to satisfy themselves that he was not concealed therein. The only room of the house that they did not enter was one in which Jacob's young wife was at that very time giving birth to a child. When they failed to find him in the house they went into the barn, where they stuck their sabres into the hay and straw in the vain endeavor to ferret out his hiding-place. They now caught the boy who was employed upon the farm, whom they tried to persuade to disclose his master's whereabouts. He persisted that he did not know. They thinking, however, that he knew, procured a rope, one end of which was passed around his neck, while the other end was thrown over a rafter in the barn. They now proceeded to pull him off his feet, letting him down again before life was extinct. They kept this up for some time, but as his answer was invariably the same they finally gave him his freedom, and, after feeding their horses from the provender they found in the barn, they took their departure.

After remaining in the mountains for several days, Jacob found his provisions giving out, and not daring to return home, he went to Trexlertown, to the hotel then kept by William Haines, now occupied by William Yoder. Here they tried to persuade him to remain, but he, fearing lest some one might have seen him enter the house, got a bag of provisions and left; and fortunate it was for him that he did so, for in a short time after his departure the hotel was surrounded by the soldiers, who were eager for his capture. Jacob that same night rode to Maxatawny, where he remained with his uncle, Jacob Hawk, until the danger had subsided, when he returned to his family and his friends. George Shaffer, a brother

of Jacob, lived in the old stone house at Macungie where Mrs. Schulze and her daughter now reside. David, another brother, was taken prisoner during "Fries' Rebellion," and died while held by the Tories at Norristown. He had also been a resident of Millerstown, where he left a wife and two children. His widow was afterwards married to a man named Miller, residing at the same place, and lived to be a very old woman. Many of Macungie's old citizens remember her under the name of "Granny Miller."

Jacob Shaffer was a colonel in the war of 1812. He died in 1831, at the age of fifty-nine. He had a family of eight children,—four sons and four daughters. His son, George, was a retired farmer, who died on April 23, 1881, at the age of seventy-seven years. One of George's daughters is married to David L. Barner, an ex-commissioner of the county, and resides on the homestead, a short distance west of Macungie. His other daughter is married to Meno Weiler, and resides at Reading.

John, another son, bought the farm of his father, Jacob, whereon he resided until the time of his death, on Jan. 16, 1882, at the age of seventy-two years. He was married to Hannah Trexler, who survives him.

His son, James, has since bought the homestead, where he now resides, with a family of six children. He is treasurer of the borough of Macungie and a member of council.

Jacob, a son of John Shaffer, is married, and lives at Fleetwood, where he is station-agent for the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad.

Willoughby is a bachelor, residing with his mother at Macungie, while Anna, the only daughter of John, is married to Dr. S. R. Rittenhouse, of Reading.

Charles Shaffer, a son of Jacob, Sr., has attained a ripe old age, and lives with his family in this township.

Jacob's daughter, Elizabeth, was married to John Lichtenwallner, of Fogelsville. She is now a widow, close to eighty, and resides at Allentown. In the same city also resides her sister, Lydia, also a widow, who has been twice married. Her first husband was Jonathan Beiber, her second, William Good.

Frederick Romig, the first of the family who settled in Macungie, came here in 1732, and bought a tract of land adjoining the Lehigh Chureh. He built a saw-mill on a branch of Saucon Creek, where now is Geissenger's mill. His sons, Frederick, Adam, Jacob, John, Henry, and Joseph, mostly located near their father, and the locality was known as the Romig settlement. Adam inherited the paternal homestead, and lived and died there. His son, John, born in 1769, also settled on the homestead farm, and in 1817 sold it and moved to Allentown, where he purchased the Saeger Mill, at the east end of the Jordan Bridge. Drs. John and William Romig, of Allentown, were his sons.¹

¹ See chapter on the medical profession.

Adam Desh came from Württemberg, Germany, and settled upon a large tract of land situate along South Mountain, about two miles south of the borough of Macungie. He obtained his land upon a patent from the commonwealth of Pennsylvania on the 23d day of September, A.D. 1788. In 1793 he bought an adjoining tract of one hundred and seventy-nine acres from Conrad Haas and Hannah, his wife. He and his wife, Gertrude, had a family of six children: two sons—Jacob and Philip—and four daughters,—Catherine (who married Melcher Baer,—their son, Henry Baer, is a hearty old man of eighty-three years, and resides at Macungie), Elizabeth (married to John Stahl), Mary (who was married to Christian Reinert), and Sallie (who was married to Frederick Gaumer). Philip was taken prisoner by the Tories in 1798, and died while they held him a prisoner at Norristown. Jacob was married to Elizabeth Bauer, and lived upon the homestead.

On the 20th day of February, A.D. 1796, Adam Desh and his wife deeded the homestead, with one hundred and fifteen acres and twenty-four perches of land, to their son, Jacob, "for and in consideration of the yearly living, maintenance, alimentary nourishment, sustentation, and preservation of them the said Adam Desh and Gertrude, his wife, during each and both their natural lifetime, as also of the sum of seven hundred and twenty-two pounds and ten shillings in specie."

Jacob and his wife, Elizabeth, the latter of whom died May, 1853, at the age of eighty-four years, had seven children,—George, Daniel, John, Jacob, Charles, Maria, and Catherine. Jacob reared a family of eight children, prominent among whom is William Desh, the pastor of the German Baptist Church of Macungie, who resides at Centreville.

George Desh, a prominent citizen of Macungie borough, is a first cousin of the reverend gentleman.

Daniel, who was married to Elizabeth Ruth, owned and lived upon the homestead. His widow, aged seventy-eight, still resides there with two of her sons and her daughter, none of whom is married.

Among the pioneers of this township is enrolled Peter Butz, who, with his wife and son John, came into this country from Germany in the year 1752. He first settled on the hill-side of Philadelphia County, now known as Longswamp township, Berks Co. In the month of February, 1761, he bought a farm of two hundred and twelve acres, located in this township (Lower Macungie), from Catherine, widow of Joseph Albrecht, and moved thereon with his family. This farm is situated in what is now known as "Butz's Gass," and a great many of Peter Butz's descendants reside there and in the immediate vicinity to the present day. Peter Butz was born Jan. 19, 1718, and died March 18, 1780, when he was buried at Longswamp Church.

He left three sons,—Samuel, Peter, and John. Samuel settled in Longswamp, Berks Co., while Peter

moved to Cedar Creek, Lehigh Co., where some of his descendants now reside. John was married to a Miss Miller, and at his father's death bought the homestead, whereon he settled and lived until his death, Jan. 7, 1827, at the age of eighty years. He and his wife reared a family of eight children, four sons—John, Abraham, Peter, and Jonathan—and four daughters,—Bevy (married to Jacob Breinig), Elizabeth (married to Nathan Grim), Catharine (married to Solomon Fogel), and Hetty (married to a man named Shimer). Jonathan was married to Elizabeth, daughter of Jonathan Dankel, and settled near his father's home, where he engaged in farming and raised a large family of children.

Abraham was married to a daughter of Henry Egner, and settled at Hokendauqua. He had one daughter, married to Peter Mickley, and one son, Thomas, who recently died at Allentown, possessed of a large estate and leaving a family of four children, among whom is T. Frank Butz, a wealthy farmer of Whitehall, whose biography appears in this book.

John and Peter each became possessed of one-half of the homestead, were married to sisters, the daughters of Daniel Schmoyer, and engaged in farming. John had two sons—Reuben and James—and four daughters, two of whom were successively married to George Ludwig.

Peter and his wife, Elizabeth, both lived to a ripe old age, and had a family of nine children, five sons—Frank, Aaron, William, Peter, and Stephen—and four daughters, one of whom is the widow of Nathan Weiler, and resides in the city of Allentown. Peter Butz died in 1847, at the age of sixty-four years, bequeathing to his son Stephen the homestead. Stephen lived thereon with his family until 1877, when he moved upon the mill property by him bought from the assignee of George Ludwig. He carried on the milling business until 1881, when he retired, turning over the property to his two sons, Allen and John, and his son-in-law, F. S. Lichtenwallner. Stephen is now seventy-five years of age.

Phillip Lauer settled upon a tract of forty-seven acres of land which he bought April 10, A.D. 1810, from Nicholas Klein. This was a part of a farm of one hundred and eighty acres which was surveyed and warranted to Casper Blylor, on the 29th day of April, 1746. It lies one mile east of the village of Alburts, and is now occupied by his grandson, Jonas Lauer. May 28, 1827, Phillip obtained a patent thereof from the commonwealth upon giving an indenture of mortgage thereon for the sum of \$141.29.

He was a tailor by trade, and was married to Elizabeth Wicand, of Montgomery County, by whom he had twelve children—George, Catherine, Peter, Jacob, Samuel, Henry, Daniel, Joseph, Judith, Jonas, Nathan, and Sarah. Jonas now resides in Ohio, Joseph at Philadelphia, and Nathan in Mercer County, this State. Sarah lives in Berks County, and is married to Ephraim Geary.

Daniel bought the homestead from his father, and in August, 1841, he moved thereon. He was married to Sarah Schwartz, a daughter of Daniel Schwartz, of Upper Milford. He was for a term of eight years road supervisor of his township, and served a term of three years as county commissioner. He was a prominent member of Lehigh Church, where he held from time to time various offices. He died March 12, 1878, at the age of seventy-two. He had a family of four children,—Eliza, married to George Desh, of Macungie; Caroline, married to Michael Miller, of Topton; Franklin, who resides with his family in Iowa; and Jonas, who lives on the homestead, which he bought from his father in 1875. The wife of Daniel is a bearty old woman of seventy-five years, and lives with her son Jonas on the homestead. Her father, Daniel Schwartz, took an active part in the opposition to the "house-tax" in 1789. He was taken prisoner and was tried at Easton, but was acquitted.

The original Christman came from Würtemberg, Germany, and settled near Sigmund's Furnace, close to the line of Berks County, where Phillip Christman was born. It is related that while Phillip's father was out in the field on a wagon loaded with hay, he met with an accident by which he lost his life. The horse coming to a gutter refused to cross, when, standing on the loaded wagon, he urged him with a hay-fork which he held in his hand. This caused the horse to take a sudden spring forward, and he was thrown from the wagon upon the fork, one of the prongs of which pierced his heart, resulting in his almost instant death. After this accident Phillip's mother was married to Francis Wesco, and moved to the house where the widow of the late John Backensto now resides, a short distance north of the borough of Macungie.

Phillip Christman was married and had nine children, six sons and three daughters. His son, John Henry, was born Feb. 3, 1777, in the house now owned by William Shaffer, of Allentown, and occupied by Adam Miller, and situate upon the mountain road leading from Macungie to Alburdis. When John Henry was four weeks of age his father moved with his family upon a farm in Berks County. When John was a young man he went to Montgomery County, where he became a miller. Soon after he got married and moved to a mill in Berks County, near Sigmund's Furnace.

Later he moved upon a farm situate on the line of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, in the township of Lower Macungie, midway between Macungie and Alburdis. His son, Jonas, lived upon this farm until recently, when it was sold by the sheriff.

John Henry Christman reared a family of twelve children,—seven sons and five daughters,—Jacob, Henry, Jonas, Daniel, Nathan, Samuel, Ephraim, Polly, Susan, Rebecca, Sarah, and Lydia.

Ephraim is residing at Macungie. Jonas, although

at one time the possessor of a fine farm, has lost all, and now occupies, with his wife and son, a small tract of land in Lower Macungie.

Ephraim and his wife, as well as Jonas and his wife, are well advanced in years, and are well preserved.

Daniel, a son of John Henry Christman, settled on the farm now owned by Nathan Gebman, where he died April, 1856, at the age of forty-five. His widow, aged seventy-three, now resides with her daughter, Mrs. Edwin Haines, at Macungie. Benneville, one of her sons, is the constable of Macungie, where he is also engaged in the ice cream business. Daniel, another son, has a shoe-store in Macungie.

Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk, a Hollander, with his family settled upon a tract of land which he purchased from Peter Miller on the 19th day of November, 1784. This tract had been warranted on the 23d of July, the same year, and contained one hundred and fifty acres, less so much of it as had been cut up into lots upon which the village of Millerstown had been laid out. It was the same ground which is now occupied by that portion of the borough of Macungie lying east of Church Street. He lived in a house which stood at the corner of Main Street and the road leading to the village of Centreville. His wife's maiden name was Hollenbach, with whom he lived until his death, when he was buried at North Wales, Pa. His wife was a sister to the great-grandmother of ex-Governor Hartranft, and is buried at the Lehigh Church, this township.

Rev. Van Buskirk preached at the said Lehigh Church, at Germantown, and at the Trappe, visiting his congregations upon horseback. He paid a number of visits to the camp of Washington during the Revolutionary war. He built, and for a long time operated, the tannery, situate in Macungie, which is now owned by his great-grandson, James Singmaster. He was an ardent supporter of Adams' administration, and in 1798, during the excitement of what was known as "Frie's Rebellion," his life was attempted. While sitting in his house, surrounded by his family, a bullet was sent crashing through the window, but he luckily escaped injury. His family numbered three sons and four daughters.

His son George moved to Pottstown, where he practiced medicine. Jacob was an old bachelor, who, when a young man, went to York State, where for many years he kept a hotel and accumulated considerable property. When he died his estate was left to go to ruin, and was never settled up nor taken possession of by any of his relatives. John, a third son, settled in Virginia, where he owned a large plantation and a large number of slaves. Later, however, he sold out and moved to Market Street, Philadelphia, where he kept one of the principal hotels of the city. He was married to a Miss Eckert, from Berks County, and had two sons, one a lawyer, at one time Secretary of State of Maryland, where he committed suicide.

John is buried upon the cemetery of Solomon's Lutheran and Reformed Church in Macungie.

Lydia, a daughter of Rev. Van Buskirk, was first married to Adam Singmaster, of Millerstown, and after his death to Daniel Good, of Upper Milford. Another of the minister's daughters was married to John Shimer, living at Shimersville. Charles S. Shimer, proprietor of the Keystone House, Macungie, and E. S. Shimer, the present mayor of the city of Allentown, are among her grandchildren.

Prominent among the representative families of this township are the descendants of Adam Singmaster, who, when a young man, came from Bucks County to Millerstown, where he obtained employment in the tannery of the Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk, whose daughter Lydia he afterwards married. On the 19th day of September, 1749, the ship "Patience," Hugh Steel, captain, brought to this country two hundred and seventy passengers from the Duchy of Würtemberg. Among these was one John Adam Zangmeister, who settled in Bucks County, and is supposed to have been the father of the subject of this sketch.

After the death of Rev. Van Buskirk, Adam Singmaster bought his farm, May 27, 1810, containing one hundred and four acres and one hundred and twenty-nine perches, for the sum of two thousand five hundred and ninety-five pounds. He settled thereon and reared a family of seven sons—John, Jacob, Reuben, Samuel, Henry, William, and Charles—and one daughter,—Sarah, who is the widow of William Miller, and resides at Allentown, at the age of eighty-three.

Adam Singmaster was one of the grand jurors of the first Court of General Quarter Sessions of the peace held at the borough of Northampton, for the county of Lehigh, Nov. 30, 1813. This court met at the house of George Savitz, and adjourned from there to meet in the upper story of the county prison, prepared by the commissioners for holding the courts of the county of Lehigh until the court-house was erected. He died July 28, 1820.

Jacob, a son of Adam Singmaster, became one of the pioneers of the tanning business. He started out in Juniata County, where he built for himself a large tannery. He was the founder of Tannersville, in Monroe County, where he built two large steam tanneries. He also built one at Stroudsburg, where he died an old bachelor in 1879, being a millionaire.

Henry at one time was in the employ of his brother Jacob, and is at present living at Stroudsburg, upon a property formerly owned by Jacob. He has a wife, but no children.

Samuel is living in Iowa, where he and his sons are engaged in stock-raising and importing horses from France. He owns a great deal of land, some of which he purchased directly from the Indians. He is about seventy-two years of age, and has a wife and five children.

William was one of the earliest settlers of Missouri, where he owned considerable land. During the gold

excitement he joined a company of his neighbors, who with their ox-teams crossed the Rocky Mountains into California, where they engaged in gold-digging.

A few months after his arrival there he died a bachelor, and was buried where Sacramento City is now situate. Charles and Reuben also lived in Missouri.

John was the only one of the brothers who remained at home. After his father's death he moved upon the old homestead, where he engaged in farming and tanning until he died, Dec. 5, 1877, at the age of eighty. His widow has reached the age of eighty-two, and still resides in the old stone farmhouse in Macungie borough.

John Singmaster raised a family of five children, three sons and two daughters, the latter of whom have both died. One had been married to Col. William Trexler, of Longswamp, Berks Co., the other to Thomas Breinig, residing at Breinigsville, Upper Macungie. His sons are Alexander, a well-to-do farmer, at one time a commissioner of the county. He is married and has a family of three children. James is in the tanning as well as in the grain, coal, and lumber business at Macungie, also connected with the Macungie Iron Company. He is married and has two children, one a daughter, married to William M. Weaver, the superintendent of the Macungie Iron Company; the other a son, Rev. J. A. Singmaster. Two of his sons have recently died, Howard and Walter, the latter of whom was at the time of his death postmaster of Macungie, president of the Lehigh Telegraph Company, of which he was one of the originators, and was also connected in business with his father. The third son of John Singmaster, Edwin, is a bachelor, possessed of considerable means, is engaged in no business, and resides with his mother. The three sons reside in Macungie, the old homestead being owned by Alexander.

Macungie Borough.—This ancient borough, situate at the foot of South Mountain, nine and a half miles south of Allentown, on the East Penn branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, was first known under the name of Millerstown, which name it received from Peter Miller, who founded it in the year 1776. The land forming its site was conveyed by Lewis Larose unto the said Peter Miller by a certain writing, dated the 13th day of November, in the year of our Lord 1776. Peter Miller, at that time, resided in what was then known as Upper Hanover township, in the county of Montgomery, and State of Pennsylvania. By the writing above referred to, Mr. Miller became possessed of one hundred and fifty acres of land, upon a part of which he at once proceeded to lay out the village, by himself named Millerstown. He, thereupon, sold twenty-three lots in forty-six parts, each lot containing two acres of land, and being subject to ground rent.

On the second day of February, A.D. 1782, Mr. Mil-

ler sold the balance of the one hundred and fifty acres of land, as well as the revenues arising out of the ground-rents of the said lots, to Bartholomew Hoover, who obtained a patent upon the same from the Honorable Superior Executive Council of the State of Pennsylvania, dated the 23d day of July, 1784. In November of the same year, said Bartholomew Hoover and Mary, his wife, reconveyed this entire tract to Peter Miller.

The first hotel in Millerstown was an old block-house, standing where the "Keystone House" now stands, and was kept by Leonard Sehlanch.

The first store was kept by George Goer, in an old block-house, located where the beautiful dwelling owned by James Singmaster, and occupied by his son, Rev. J. A. Singmaster, has lately been erected.

The first school was held in the building now occupied by Jonas Gerhard as a carriage factory. It is related that lightning struck a liberty pole, standing in front of the building, during school hours, which so frightened the teacher, Lippert by name, that he dropped his rod and book, fell down on his knees, and commenced to pray. All the inhabitants of Upper and Lower Milford, as well as those of Upper and Lower Macungie, cast their votes at the general elections at the old inn above mentioned, and the inhabitants of old Macungie township continued to do so until the division of the township, in 1832, into Upper and Lower Macungie. Large battalions were held at Millerstown for many years, when the soldiery paraded the streets, and dancing was freely indulged by the country lads and lasses. The last one was held in 1856, at which time the Breinigsville and Millerstown brass bands furnished the music.

At the April term of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County, 1857, application was made by certain freeholders, inhabitants of the village of Millerstown, for a charter of incorporation. The application was submitted to the grand jury, who reported favorably thereon, but upon a remonstrance being filed an examiner was appointed by the court. After the taking of depositions the examiner reported in favor of the incorporation, and thereupon the court dismissed the exceptions, and on the 13th day of November, 1857, decreed "that the said village of Millerstown be incorporated into a borough in conformity with the prayer of the petitioners; that the corporate style and title thereof shall be the borough of Millerstown," giving the boundaries in detail. It was further provided that the first election should be held on Saturday the 26th of December, 1857, between the hours of eight o'clock A.M. and seven o'clock P.M., at the public-house of Charles H. Knauss in said borough; that John Mattern should act as judge, and Aaron Erdman and John Shiffert as inspectors of said election; and that Andrew Neumoyer, constable of Lower Macungie, should give proper notice of the holding of said election. At the time designated the following named officers were elected, viz.: Justices

of the Peace, Harrison Miller and J. Peter Haas; Burgess, James Singmaster; Council, S. R. Rittenhouse, J. Peter Haas, Peter J. Weiler, Solomon Ohl, Solomon Gorr.

The following is a list of the justices of the peace since the incorporation of the borough and the dates of their commissions:

1858. Harrison Miller.	1874. James Christman.
Peter Haas.	1875. Levi Smoyer.
1860. Harrison Miller.	1877. Oliver J. Knauss (appointed).
1863. Henry Neumoyer.	1878. Oliver J. Knauss.
1865. Harrison Miller.	1879. J. P. M. Shiffert (appointed).
1869. James Christman.	1880. Zil. M. Brobst.
1870. Levi Smoyer.	1883. O. J. Knauss.

On the 10th day of March, 1858, an act was passed by the Legislature of Pennsylvania, making the borough of Millerstown a separate election district.

At a general Court of Quarter Sessions held at Allentown, Sept. 6, 1875, a petition was presented by one hundred and thirty inhabitants of the borough of Millerstown, setting forth among other things that a post-office was located in their borough named "Macungie," that a post-office was also located at Millerstown, in the county of Perry, same State, named Millerstown; that the railroad station at said borough was named "Millerstown," and that in consequence thereof letters and merchandise addressed "Millerstown," were often miscarried, occasioning much inconvenience and delay; therefore praying that the name of their borough be changed to the "Borough of Macungie."

The matter was presented to the consideration of the grand jury, who recommended that the change be made as prayed for, which recommendation was confirmed by the court on the 8th day of November, A.D. 1875.

The present officers of the borough are as follows, to wit:

Burgess, Charles Bieber; Council, William Walbert; Secretary, John L. Reinhard; President, James F. Shaffer; Treasurer, James Neumoyer, William Haines, Al. Diehl; Justices of the Peace, O. J. Knauss, Tilghman M. Brobst; Assessor, John Rems; School Directors, William J. Hoxworth, Henry Neumoyer, J. D. Erdman, James Haines, Jr., John Neumoyer, William Winmet.

The borough now contains five churches, a post-office, railroad depot (the East Penn branch of the Philadelphia and Reading), express and telegraph offices, school-house, Odd-Fellows' hall, steam roller-mills, tannery, two grain-, lumber-, and coal-yards, two hardware-stores, two saddler-shops, three stores, two drug-stores, two milliner-shops, cigar manufactory, organ and sewing-machine shop, tinsmith, three tailor-shops, four hotels, four restaurants, three carriage factories, one shoe-store, two shoe-shops, two livery stables, a bank, foundry, saw-mill, two butcher-shops, brick-yard, furniture-store, barber-shop, blacksmithery, six physicians, one dentist, and one lawyer.

The population of the borough by the census of 1880 was seven hundred and one.

The roller-mill of Fritch Brothers & Bogle, situate in this borough, is among the finest and most successful flouring-mills in the State, and in fact is hardly anywhere excelled. Starting with a small capital but a few years ago, this firm, consisting of Dr. D. D. Fritch, Nathan Fritch, and Harry Bogle, have succeeded in establishing their business upon a firm and prosperous basis. They convert daily from eight hundred to nine hundred bushels of wheat into the very best quality of flour, for which they find a ready market throughout the entire State. Farmers come to this mill from a radius of fifteen and twenty miles, exchanging their grain for flour. Dr. Fritch is a born mechanic, of remarkable business tact and energy, and superintends the minutest details of the running of this mill. During 1883 he superintended the introduction of the roller system upon his own plans, and without the aid of a skilled machinist, and did it so successfully that the running of the mill was stopped for only two weeks. The mill is a fine three-story brick structure with a spacious grain elevator attached, and is connected by a siding with the main track of the Reading Railroad.

The Lehigh Telegraph Company.—The Macungie and East Texas Telegraph Company, of which the Lehigh Telegraph Company is the successor, was organized at Macungie (where it has its main office) on the 13th day of September, in the year 1876. The following were elected as the first board of managers: Walter F. Singmaster, president; I. H. Kalb, vice-president; J. D. Erdman, treasurer; A. M. Butterweck, secretary; O. Neumoyer, general manager; and B. F. Diehl, superintendent.

Two and one-half miles was the entire length of the line then owned by the company, extending from Macungie to the village of East Texas. The following year the line was extended northward to the city of Allentown, and southward to Kraussdale. The success of the enterprise was now apparent; applications for the extension of the line came pouring in from the neighboring towns and villages; hence it became necessary, in order to make the institution a permanent success, to procure a new charter, more extended in its privileges, as the original charter was too limited.

In the spring of 1878 a new charter was procured, changing the name to that of the Lehigh Telegraph Company, with privileges for extending lines to all parts of the commonwealth. The extension of lines was now rapidly pushed, and offices established at Reading, Norristown, Boyertown, Quakertown, Pottstown, Slatington, Mauch Chunk, Philadelphia, and intermediate points. Afterwards, by an arrangement with the "American Union," messages were sent over this line to all parts of the world.

From the very outset the company has been paying dividends regularly, averaging from five to eight per

cent, per annum. In September, 1882, its president, Walter F. Singmaster, died, and the following organization was effected, to wit: President, J. D. Erdman; Vice-President, I. Y. Krauss; Treasurer, John Reims; Secretary, E. M. S. Beaver; Solicitor, E. R. Lichtenwallner, Esq.

Fries' Rebellion, or the House Tax War.—This borough is remarkable as one of the places distinguished for its opposition to the collection of a direct tax, known as the house tax," by the Federal government in 1798-99,—"*In den schreckens Zeiten.*"

Those opposed to this tax were wont to meet in the upper chamber of a certain house situate in this town, prominent among whom was one John Fries, of Lower Milford, who was afterwards tried at Easton, Pa., for treason, convicted, and sentenced to be hung; but was subsequently pardoned by John Adams. To quell this insurrection, troops, in obedience to Adams' instruction, were raised in Lancaster County.

Several companies marched from Lancaster April 1, 1799, one of which, coming by way of Reading, arrived at Millerstown, as it was then called, and encamped in Shaffer's woods adjoining the town. A number of citizens, spotted by those in sympathy with the government, were here taken prisoners and removed to Bethlehem. After an attempt had there been made by Henry Jarrett, captain of the Light Horse brigade, to release them, they were removed to the city of Philadelphia. On the breaking out of the yellow fever they were again removed to Norristown, where they were imprisoned until a change in the control of the government was effected, when they were all set free. David Shaffer, a resident of this town, died in prison at Norristown, leaving a wife and two children. Michael Schmoyer, Sr., died at the same time while prisoner at Norristown. His son, Michael, now resides a short distance south of Macungie.

The Borough Schools.—No regular school-house was built in this borough until the year 1840. Previous to that time schools were held in private houses and shops. An old log house standing where Aaron Erdman's store now stands, a one-story frame house, situate on Peter Weiler's lot, the old stone house now occupied by Mrs. Shulze, and Jonas Gerhard's carriage-factory were all used at various times for this purpose. The teachers during this time were paid directly by the patrons, and such as were unable to do so were aided by the township authorities, who paid their children's tuition.

In 1840 the first regular school-house was built, on what is now called School Alley. The building was of stone, and still stands, having been recently converted into a dwelling by J. F. M. Shiffert.

The desks ran parallel through the entire length of the room, raised one above the other, with an aisle along the walls. Several years after the erection of this building the common-school law was accepted by the district, and it then became a free school, under the supervision of Lower Macungie township.

Some of the teachers of this school were the following: Howl, Crout, Gibbons, Nash, Harrison, Miller, Samuel Lorash, Miss Ruther, Wagoner, Shade, Hoxworth, Fair, Joseph Nicholson (who was the first English-speaking teacher in the district), Charles Shoemaker, James Christman, Annie R. Rems, Emily Hoyt, and Henry Neumeyer. The terms were from four to five months' duration.

Macungie Institute.—In the year 1856 a number of the citizens of the town and the immediate vicinity, realizing the insufficiency of the then existing schools, and desiring to provide for their children a more liberal education, determined upon the establishment of what was afterwards known as the Macungie Institute. A company was organized with a capital of thirteen hundred dollars. The same year a half-acre lot of ground, situate at the extreme eastern end of Main Street, in said town, was purchased from Joseph Wesco for the sum of fifty dollars, and a substantial, well-built, two-story brick building erected thereon, at a cost of eighteen hundred dollars. After being well supplied with charts, maps, globes, and other material, the school was opened on the 17th day of November, 1856, with sixteen scholars in attendance. In less than three months this number was increased to thirty-five, while in 1857 the attendance swelled to eighty-five. O. S. Fell was the principal, with Miss Mary A. McGee as his assistant, and Dr. S. R. Rittenhouse lecturer on hygiene.

The course of instruction embraced the common branches of an English education. Physical geography, natural philosophy, algebra, and mensuration were among the branches taught, while a literary society was formed for mutual improvement. In 1860, however, it was found that the income of the school was not sufficient to meet the current expenses, and having already contracted a debt of seven hundred dollars, the building was rented to the public school board of Macungie for three months, and in the year 1862 the entire property was sold to the said school board at a figure barely covering the above-stated indebtedness. Some of the most prominent professional and business men of this borough were among its pupils. The school directors at that time were the following: James Singmaster, Joseph Bortz, Edwin Haines, A. W. Jacoby, Wayne Bitting, and J. Peter Haas.

In 1871 the number of scholars became so large that an addition was built to the school-house, and another school was formed, making a total of three schools or departments,—“grammar,” “secondary,” and “primary.”

These schools have been taught since 1862 by the following teachers, to wit: James Van Buskirk, Viola J. Hartshorn, A. H. Berlin, Charles Swenk, M. J. Kramlich, Eugene Bieher, T. F. Emmens, Frank W. Siegfried, James S. Biery (now an ex-Congressman, practicing law at Allentown), William Muhlenberg, Samuel C. Lee, George Heffner, R. S. Hittle, S. W.

Witman, R. J. Delong, Hoyt Wightman, of the grammar school; and Annie R. Rems, Oliver Neumeyer, Hannah Thomas, Alice Newhard, Emma Shoemaker, Lizzie Edmunds, Miss Ida Baughman, and John Rems, of the secondary and primary schools. The present teachers are the following: Alvin Rupp, the grammar; Miss Ada M. Donelly, the secondary; and Miss Fannie M. Ihrie, the primary.

The following is a list of the school directors of the borough since 1870, with the dates of their election:

1870. W. B. Erdman, M.D.	1879. W. G. Walbert.
F. H. Rems.	W. F. Singmaster.
E. Muth.	A. K. Dosh.
J. Shaffer.	1881. Dr. J. D. Erdman.
J. Miller.	Dr. Thomas Strasser.
J. F. M. Shiffert.	W. J. Hoxworth.
1871. Dr. Thomas Strasser.	1882. Henry Neumeyer.
1873. A. Lingmaster.	William Wimmer.
G. F. Egner.	1883. James Haines.
1875. M. D. Lichtenwallner.	John Neumeyer.
James Haines.	1884. Dr. J. D. Erdman.
1876. Dr. H. M. Schell.	Dr. Thomas Strasser.
1878. Henry Neumeyer.	

Solomon's Reformed and Lutheran Church.¹—In 1841, John Shiffert, Solomon Wescoe, and others conceived the idea of building a church for worship of Almighty God. Solomon Wescoe donated for the purpose on Church Street, which derived its name from this fact, one-half acre of land, on which was erected a plain, substantial stone edifice jointly by Lutheran and Reformed Church members. This church was altered and modernized in 1870, and again in 1881 it was repainted and put into a fitting condition for the purpose for which erected.

The churchyard was used for burial purposes until 1869, when an acre of land was bought from Eli Lichtenwallner, for five hundred dollars, which was cut up into family burial plots, and in which now the dead members of the congregation are buried. The pastors serving the congregation are as follows on both Reformed and Lutheran sides. Reformed pastors: Samuel Hess, from fall of 1843 to 1845; Henry Bassler, from October, 1845, to May, 1848; John S. Kepler, D.D., 1848 to 1850; J. B. Poerner, May 19, 1850, to May 30, 1852; Daniel Zellars, March 28, 1853, to March 16, 1857; A. J. G. Dubbs, Oct. 3, 1857, to May 15, 1876; Thomas N. Reber, May 15, 1876, to present date. Lutheran pastors: Benjamin German, 1841-48; William German, 1848-51; Jeremiah Schindel, 1851-56; Joshua Yeager, 1856-67; Alfred D. Croll, 1867-68; William Rath, 1868 to present time.

It might add interest to the historical sketch of this congregation to know that a defection took place in 1867 under the pastorate of Rev. Alfred D. Croll. He changed his ecclesiastical relation from one to the other Synod of the Lutheran Church, going over from the old to what is termed the New School Lutherans, and drawing on both congregations, Reformed and Lutheran, he had erected under his guidance what is

¹ By Rev. Thomas N. Reber.

now St. Matthew's Lutheran Church of Macungie. The matter ended in a lawsuit in which the reverend gentleman was allowed to continue to preach through and to end of year, notwithstanding the doors having been barred against his entrance.

It would leave this sketch unfinished if we would not say that because Solomon Wescoe donated the land the church was named after him.—Solomon's Church. He lies buried in the burial-ground of the church. The congregations have during this time sustained and upheld the largest Sunday-school in the country surrounding, averaging two hundred and eighty-five scholars. The congregation is numerically and financially weak, yet it is an example for liberality for all the surrounding country congregations.

St. Matthew's Evangelical Lutheran Church.—Rev. Alfred D. Croll was the Lutheran minister of Solomon's Lutheran and Reformed Church at Macungie until the year 1868. At that time he left the ministerium of Pennsylvania of the General Council, and joined the East Pennsylvania Classis Synod of the General Synod. This action created a great deal of dissatisfaction on the part of many of the members, insomuch that they locked the church door upon him. His adherents broke open the church and took possession. Great excitement and a long lawsuit were the consequences. Rev. Croll maintained that he had been elected to serve a year, and that he could not be turned out until the year was up. This point was decided in his favor, and he accordingly preached to the end of his term. Immediately thereafter he and his adherents, numbering about one hundred, left the old church and set about procuring a house of their own. A lot of ground situate alongside of the Macungie Institute property on East Main Street was donated by James Singmaster, and in 1869 the present brick structure was erected thereon at a cost of six thousand five hundred dollars, all of which was raised by subscription. The building committee consisted of James Singmaster, John Mattern, and Samuel Meyer.

Rev. Croll preached in this church for four years, until his death, June 19, 1876, and was succeeded by Rev. W. J. Cutter, a German, who had served ten years as a missionary in India. After him came, in the order named, Revs. E. Daren (1878-79), D. E. Read (1880), William H. Lewers (1881), and William G. Mennig (supply for several months). In November, 1882, Rev. J. Alden Singmaster, the present pastor, was installed, and now supplies the pulpit regularly.

In 1881 the church was broken into during the night, and a number of articles stolen therefrom. The corner-stone of the church was broken out and rifled of its contents during the same night. The thief was soon after caught, tried, and convicted, and is at present in the Eastern Penitentiary of Pennsylvania serving out a term of ten years. The present

membership of the church is about seventy. The Sabbath-school numbers about one hundred members. Al. Diehl is the present superintendent.

German Baptist Church.—In the year 1852 some differences and difficulties arose among the members of Solomon's Lutheran and Reformed Church of this borough. In consequence thereof about eighteen of its members left the church, started the German Baptist Church, and held prayer-meetings in private houses.

On the 20th day of February, A.D. 1853, Manasses Baer, of Upper Milford township, for and in consideration of the sum of twenty dollars, deeded one-quarter of an acre of ground, situate a half-square above the old church on Church Street, to John Backensto and Joseph Wieand, trustees of the Baptist Church, and in the same year a small stone house of worship was built thereon at a cost of six hundred dollars. William Desh was elected elder and preacher, with Henry Desh and William Mohr as deacons. Later these two deacons preached in this church and also elsewhere throughout the county.

In 1868 the old house was torn down, and the present brick church erected on its site. This is a two-story structure, the Sunday-school being held in the basement. The congregation perform the old rite of "feet-washing," and generally perform their baptismal ceremonies in a small creek running through the farm of Nathan Gehman, one of its members, who has fitted up a small dam close to his house, situate a half-mile from the church, especially for this purpose. William Desh, who resides at Centreville, still preaches regularly for this congregation, which has at present a membership of about fifty. Al. Desh is the superintendent of its Sunday-school.

Lea Street Baptist Church.—About the year 1873 a faction of the German Baptist Church led by Aaron Erdman favored the joining of the Conference of the German Baptist Church of America. This action was opposed by a majority of its members, and led to considerable discussion. The Erdman faction were also in favor of dropping the rite of feet-washing. These controversies gave rise to difficulties among its members, which apparently could not be adjusted. In the year above stated, therefore, Aaron Erdman, with about a dozen other members, left the old church, and at once built a new two-story frame house of worship on Lea Street, which is now often referred to as Erdman's church. The pastors of this church have been Revs. Longer, Henry Desh, and Lewy, the last of whom is a converted Jew. For the past two years they have had no regular supply. The Sabbath-school is held in the basement, and numbers about one hundred members. Squire T. M. Brobst has been its superintendent for a good many years. The membership of the church is about twenty-five at present.

The Evangelical Association of Macungie.—Upwards of thirty-five years ago this religious sect was organized, and held its meetings in a frame house,

at that time known under the name of "Free Hall," situate on the south side and at the western end of Main Street.

About forty years ago a temperance movement was organized in the town, but no place could be procured in which to hold meetings. Thereupon a stock company was formed, money was subscribed, and a building (one and a half story frame) was erected upon a lot of ground owned by George Miller. This building was called "Free Hall," and was intended to supply a long-felt want, meetings of various kinds being held therein. In a few years, however, debts were contracted thereon, and the property was sold by the sheriff to George Miller. About this time the Evangelical Association was founded, and, having no place in which to hold its meetings, Mr. Miller, who was one of its original members, erected a rough pulpit and placed a number of benches in the hall aforesaid, and gave the free use thereof to the association, he also paying for all light and fuel. The association used this hall for its services and worship until Dec. 31, 1870, when, a few months before his death, Mr. Miller donated the property to them and to their successors forever. Their membership at this time numbered about twenty-five, and they immediately proceeded to repaint and refit the building, dedicating it in July of the next year. It is a frame building of respectable proportions, and has an inviting appearance. The congregation has not increased in membership, but has maintained regular services. Though weak in numbers, it has some very active and faithful workers.

This congregation, together with others at Wescoesville, Cedarville, and East Texas, forms what is known as the Lehigh Circuit of the Allentown District.

The pulpit was supplied prior to 1869 by the Revs. Adams, Hess, Fehr, Worman, Ziegenfuss, Seyfrit, Wieand, Smoyer, Kembel, Lichtenwallner, and Dissinger; since that time the following have preached here in the order named: Revs. S. Ely, F. Seagrist, J. Wenner, C. Baker, E. Butz, and A. W. Warfel, the last of whom officiates at present.

An excellently managed Sunday-school of one hundred and thirty members is presided over by Miss Annie R. Rems, who has been its efficient and faithful superintendent for many years.

Societies and Orders.—Friendly Lodge, No. 85, I. O. of O. F., was chartered June 19, 1843, and the first meeting held July 25, 1843, with the following charter members: Benjamin Rupp, N. G.; G. P. Breyfogel, V. G.; Herman Rupp, Sec.; H. Miller, Treas.; Benneville Yoder, P. H. Kaiser, Charles Hittle, Peter Mertz, Henry Gross, John Matern, George Wertz, Daniel Yerke, and Aaron Butterweck. It has at present sixty-eight members. The officers are as follows: Frank Ohl, N. G.; T. D. Koons, V. G.; Sec., Frank B. Wesco; William Wolbert, Treas. Meetings are held in Odd-Fellows' Hall.

Macungie Lodge, No. 75, K. of P., the first lodge

of this order in the county, was chartered June 3, A. D. 1868. On the same day the first meeting was held, with the following charter members: F. B. Wesco, V. P.; Julius Holstein, W. C.; George F. Knauss, V. C.; M. H. Miller, R. S.; M. D. Lichtenwallner, F. S.; Herman Phillips, B.; E. S. Marsteller, G.; Amos Parker, I. S.; and James Haines, O. S. The present membership is forty-two, and the officers for 1884 are Henry A. Christman, S. P. C.; Charles Bauer, C. C.; Reuben F. Moyer, V. C.; Daniel Christman, Pr.; Charles Meyer, K. of R. and S.; William G. Walbert, M. of E.; George F. Knauss, M. of F.; C. O. Fogel, M. at A.; William Dankel, J. G.; Herman Kramer, O. G.; Representative to Grand Lodge, Charles Meyer; Trustees, Charles Meyer, John L. Reinhard, and Reuben F. Meyer. Meetings are held at Odd-Fellows' Hall.

"The Macungie Beneficial Association" was chartered March 5, 1884, with forty charter members. The following are its officers: President, J. D. Erdman; Vice-President, Charles H. Moll; Secretary, O. P. Knauss; Treasurer, John Rems; Trustees, Ellis R. Lichtenwallner, Horace F. Neumoyer, and William H. Klotz; J., Herman Kramer. Meet in Odd-Fellows' Hall.

"The Macungie Dramatic Association" was organized in December, 1881, with the following membership: Ellis R. Lichtenwallner, president and stage manager; Charles H. Moll, business manager; O. J. Knauss, treas.; Hoyt Wightman, sec.; Frank S. Ohl, stage artist; Ida Meyer, Cornelia H. Shimer, Annie C. Schulze, Annie E. Hertzog, Ada M. Donnelly, Minnie Shimer, George B. Walbert, Louis S. Klotz, O. P. Knauss, John Radler, Charles Stahler, Herbert Shiffert, A. B. Mensch, Kebl Markley, and George Wimmer. The meetings are held in Meyer's Hall.

Centreville.—This village lies very close to the borough of Macungie, and is often referred to as East Millerstown or East Macungie. Its history is identical with that of Macungie, where all its mail matter is directed, as it has no post-office of its own. The oldest house in the town is its only hotel, which was kept by George Gorr, at which time Andy Mohr lived in a house on the corner of the street across the way. Its oldest and fondest associations cluster about its school property, which was donated by John Wetzel and wife to certain trustees and their successors by their indenture dated Aug. 21, 1790. As this is an instrument fraught with more than ordinary interest, it is hereto appended in full:

"This Indenture, made the twenty-first day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety, and in the American Independence the Fourteenth, Between John Wetzel, of Macungie township, in the county of Northampton and Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Esquire, and Jane, his wife, of the one part, and Daniel Good, of Upper Milford township, in the said county of Northampton, and Isaac Jarrett, of the said township of Macungie, both trustees, of the other part,

"Witnesseth, that the said John Wetzel and Jane, his wife, for and in consideration of the sum of Twenty Shillings in Specie, to them in hand well and truly paid by them, the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jar-

rett, at and before the enrolling and delivery hereof, the receipt whereof they do hereby acknowledge, and thereof acquit and forever discharge the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, and successor or successors, by these presents have granted, bargained, sold, released, and confirmed, and by these presents do grant, bargain, sell, release, and confirm unto them, the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, as trustees, to their heirs and assigns, their successor or successors, to and for the sole purpose of building, erecting, and holding a common and united Lutheran and Reformed house of schooling, and to keep the instructions for the youth, &c., therein. All that certain lot, piece, or parcel of ground situate, lying, and being in the said township of Macungie, beginning at a stone corner, in a line of land of Edward Jarrett; thence by the same North fifty-eight perches to a white oak sapling; thence by the said John Wetzel's land, and partly a public road, South thirty-six degrees and a half, East twenty-two perches and a half to a stone, South twenty-five degrees, East Seventeen perches to a stone, and South forty degrees, West thirty-two perches, to the place of Beginning, Containing three acres one hundred and nineteen perches of land, and the allowance of six per cent. for roads, etc. It being a part of a certain tract of land of about sixty-three acres, which the Honorable, the Supreme Executive Council, of the said Commonwealth, by patent of the fourteenth day of June, A.D. 1783, under the hand of His Excellency John Dickenson, Esquire, President of the said Supreme Executive Council, and the great seal of the said Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, for the consideration therein mentioned, granted, and confirmed unto the said John Wetzel in fee, under the reservation of the fifth part of all gold and silver ore for the use of the said Commonwealth, to be delivered at the pit's mouth clear of all charges.

"As in and by the said recited patent, enrolled in the Rolls offices at Philadelphia, in patent book No. 2, page 39, more at large will appear.

"Together also with, all and singular, the buildings and improvements, ways, woods, waters, water-courses, rights, liberties, privileges, hereditaments, and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, or in any wise appertaining, and the reversions and remainders, rents, issues, and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, titles, interest, use, possession, property, claim, and demand whatsoever, both in law and equity, or otherwise, howsoever, of them, the said John Wetzel and Jane, his wife, of, in, and to the same, and every part or parcel thereof, to have and to hold the said described lot or piece of three acres one hundred and nineteen perches of land, and the allowance, as aforesaid hereditaments and premises hereby granted, or mentioned, or intended so to be, with the appurtenances unto the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, their successor or successors, their heirs and assigns, to the only proper use and behoof of the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, their successor or successors, their heirs and assigns, in fee forever. In trust, nevertheless, to and for the sole purpose of a common and united Lutheran and Reformed school-house, and a house for the use and benefit of teaching, instructing, and the learning of the youth, etc. And the said John Wetzel, for him and his heirs, doth covenant, grant, and agree to and with the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, as trustees, their successor or successors, their heirs and assigns, that he, the said John Wetzel and his heirs, the said above described lot or piece of three acres one hundred and nineteen perches of ground, and the allowance as aforesaid, hereditaments and premises, hereby granted, or meant, or mentioned, or intended so to be, with the appurtenances unto the said Daniel Good and Isaac Jarrett, their successor or successors, their heirs and assigns, against him, the said John Wetzel, and his heirs, and against all and every other person or persons whomsoever lawfully claiming, or to claim by, from, or under him, them, or any of them in manner and form aforesaid, shall and will warrant and forever defend by these presents.

"In witness whereof," etc.

The witnesses to this instrument were Nicholas Loras and Peter Schmoyer, and it was acknowledged before Ludwig Stahler, one of the justices of the Court of Common Pleas in and for the county of Northampton.

A log house was at once erected on this land and named Gorr's school-house. The logs were all furnished by Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk, of Millerstown. The building was divided into two apartments, one for an English, the other for a German school. The loft of the building was used by the neighbors for smoking

meat. The following are the names of some of its first teachers, to wit: Messrs. Grim, Mumbauer, Howe, John Fingado, John Van Buskirk, Charles Mohr, Miner, Brüh, Gibbons, and Jonas Miller.

Among its early scholars were such representative men as John Singmaster, Joseph Bortz, James Christman, John Maddern, Joseph Gaumer, Benjamin Jarrett, Jonas Wesco, and others.

In 1841 the log house was torn down and replaced by one of stone. In 1871 an arrangement was entered into by the trustees of this property and the school directors of the township, by which the trustees took charge of the old stone school-house, and bore the expense of laying the foundation of a new school-house upon said trust property. Upon this foundation the school directors, in accordance with the above-mentioned arrangement, erected a fine brick house, in which a primary and secondary school are now held, the former of which has for some years been taught by O. J. Knauss, a justice of the peace for Macungie, and the latter by George Wimmer. In 1878 an addition was built to this house.

In January, 1868, permission was granted by the court to sell a part of this trust property on ground-rent reservation, the interest to be paid annually.

In consequence of said permission so much thereof as had not been appropriated by the board of school directors of the township was sold at public sale. The annual receipts thereof amount to about one hundred and seventy dollars, which is spent for summer school, in addition to what the common school provides, giving this neighborhood a nine to ten months' term annually. Among those who have acted in the capacity of trustees over this property since it was deeded to Isaac Jarret and Daniel Good are the following, to wit: John Singmaster, Levi Giering, James Gorr, Charles Foster, Aquilla Knauss, Benjamin Jarrett, Joseph Gaumer, and Alexander Jarrett, of whom the two last mentioned are acting in that capacity at present. Formerly these officers were selected annually by the people composing the school district, but of late years they have been appointed by the court. The old stone school-house has been sold, and is at present occupied as a dwelling.

Centreville has one hotel, one school-house, one bakery, a store, shoe-shop, coal and lumber yard, two tobacco-curing houses, one cigar manufactory, and one cigar-box factory. Its population is about three hundred.

Alburtis.—This village has sprung into existence since the building of the East Penn branch of the Reading Railroad, in 1857-58. Lockridge adjoins it, and the two places are practically identical, the name Alburtis being often applied to both, the former having received its name from the iron-furnace therein located. The first house built in the vicinity was an old log house built many years ago by Joseph Rothenberger. This house still stands in Lockridge. The second house was a stone dwelling,

built in 1847, by John Blank. After the opening of the railroad it was refitted, enlarged, and converted into the first hotel of the village. It stands a very short distance north of the railroad, and has for many years been kept by D. D. Hensinger. The post-office is located in this hotel. The next house built was the American House, erected in 1863, also standing close to the railroad. The town has at present a population of about four hundred people, contains four stores, three hotels, one restaurant, a church, and a furnace.

History of the Lehigh Church.¹—The first name this congregation had was the Church of the Holy Trinity. Later it was called the Lehigh Zion Church. Now it is known as the Lehigh Church.

The church stands in Lower Macungie township, Lehigh Co., Pa. Macungie is an Indian word, and in that tongue is written "Mauchkuntshy,"—"the place of feeding bears." The name of the township, of the Ziegel Church, which formerly was called Macungie Church, and of the small creek which flows directly north from the Ziegel Church between the hills, are all derived from that of the little valley, a mile wide and three or four in length, in which the little brook empties. This valley is the true Macungie Valley. In the beginning of the last century this valley, from the hills of the Ziegel Church down to Fogelsville and Trexlertown, was prairie-land, covered with low shrubbery and scrub-oak. When the bears found nourishment difficult to obtain during the cold winters upon the hills of the Gravel, they came down in numbers to this valley and hunted here their food. Hence the name Mauchkuntshy,—“feeding bears.” It was a favorite hunting-ground with the Indians, whose village stood in the small valley on the other side of the ridge of hills.

About one mile northwardly from Alburtis, where the road leads across the Little Lehigh, lie the possessions of the congregation, upon which stand a large stone school-house and a finely-situated and attractive church. The latter stands in the centre of one of the most neatly-kept cemeteries in the county, and from its tower can be seen the homes of nearly all the members. The location is one of the most beautiful in Pennsylvania.

The first settlement of this region happened most singularly. When the first Reformed immigrants arrived in Longswamp township, three or four miles farther towards the west, they took possession of the best-situated tracts along the sides of the mountains. Some years later the Lutherans followed, and looked for homes farther up the valley. But as the land was without woods they selected such tracts as contained at least good water, as well as the slopes of the Lehigh Mountains and of the Schlossberg, which swelled out into the limits of the congregation. The Spring Creek, at Trexlertown, attracted the Trexler family,

the pioneer family of the Lehigh Church. The ancestor was Jeremias Trexler, who apparently settled in a quite isolated situation at the sources of the Spring Creek about 1720. In 1733 the first road was laid out through Upper Milford, from Goshenhoppen to Trexlertown. The principal settlements, however, took place about 1735. Along the banks of the Little Lehigh, which rises above in Longswamp township, and flows through the middle of the Lehigh Church's lands, the new arrivals settled down. So the creek which starts behind the Schlossberg furnished the sites for the most beautiful homes. So, also, others chose the slopes of the Lehigh Mountains, and even the high sides of the same, for their future homes.

Among the first immigrants, who came principally from Württemberg, were the following :

Jeremias Trexler (Drechsler).	Simon Ham.
Johann Matthias Eigner (Eichner).	Lorenz Schüd.
Michael Knappenberger.	Andreas Trexler (Drechsler).
Johann Peter Fetherolf.	Martin Beger (Peger).
Wilhelm Fegley (Vögelein).	Peter Mattern.
Daniel Schmeier.	Emanuel Pfeiffer.
Christian Schmeier.	Loreoz Küchele.
Friedrich Seitz.	Mathäus Ludwig.
Jacob Barth.	Andreas Eisenhard.
Johann Peter Klein.	Jacob Hermau.
Jacob Wagner.	Valentin Meckley.
Jacob Danner (Tanter).	Michael Warokessel.
Georg Ruch.	Bastian Druckenuiller, Sr.
Mathäus Heinli.	Georg Christ, Sr.
Georg Adam Bortz.	George Acker.
Johannes Dee.	Michael Schiffert (Schevert).
Nicolaus Schuidt.	Balzer Federmann.
Adam Moser.	Jacob Shankweiler.
Johannes Dietrich Ganmer.	Leonard Kubus (Kuhn).
Mathias Steinklein.	Conrad Kolb.
Jacob Koller.	George Seiler.
Jacob Stephy (Stephan).	Joseph Albrecht.
Philipp Drescher (Dröschler).	Johannes Weber.
Stephel Müller.	Adam Desch (Tesch).
Christian Gorr.	Heinrich Koch.

The Breinig family belonged from the earliest times to the Ziegel Church.

Daniel and Christian Schmeier, above named, are described in the church records at the time of their confirmation as being step-sons of Wilhelm Fegely.

The congregation was organized about the year 1745. The immigrants early provided themselves with a suitable piece of ground lying in the middle of the settlement, which they withheld from their successors and devoted to church and school purposes. When it was taken it was still called vacant land. Upon their taking steps to build a church, Matthias Eigner and Michael Knappenberger were designated a committee to take possession of the land and obtain a legal title to it. This was done at Philadelphia on the 23d of February, 1749.

The first church was built directly after the purchase of the land, and in 1750 was dedicated to the service of God by the Rev. Philipp Heinrich Rapp, who had resided with the congregation before the building of the church, and was the principal promoter of its organization. The church was founded, built, and dedicated entirely as a Lutheran one. It

¹ By the Rev. William A. Helfrich.

was a simple log structure, and stood in the north-eastern corner of the churchyard. At the same time a school-house was built, which was soon enlarged, and in the course of time was used both as a school-house and parsonage.

The circumstances of the primitive church here were the same as elsewhere. The only peculiarity the congregation had was that they possessed the most fertile soil in the State. The farmers raised wheat, hay, etc., devoted themselves to cattle-raising, and soon attained a high degree of prosperity. A public road was laid out about 1730 through Upper Milford, from Goshenoppen to Trexlertown, affording a convenient market to the neighborhood. Many of the members became very rich, as the Eigner family and others, and these frequently purchased in Philadelphia the services of poor immigrants, who were sold for a number of years into a specie of bondage, until they should, with their service, pay their passage-money. In this manner Matthias Eigner bought the services of Catharine Nathstein, whose parents were not able to pay her passage-money, kept her in service, treating her well, and having her confirmed. In religious development the Lehigh congregation surpassed most of the Lutheran Churches of the last century, becoming a centre of Lutheran teaching. Here the pastors of all the neighboring churches resided, and generally they were capable men, whose instruction was not lost upon the congregation. Rev. Rapp, the founder of the church, employed a school-master, who taught under his superintendence and conducted an excellent school. Rev. Rapp was a shining light for this church, whose affairs he directed upon the European methods, as did also his successors. Upon the building of the church he introduced a church-book, and observed and followed strict discipline. Children were baptized within the church, and marriages were celebrated, after the publication of bans, at the altar, and entered upon the church records. For example, here is one: "By authority of a license, bearing date Feb. 9, 1772, Johannes Fogel (Vogel), and Anna Rosina Schäd are lawfully married, after three separate publications: Jacob von Buskirk." Also funerals were recorded in the books, as for example: "On the 21st of June, 1771, Mathäus Eigner was buried here at Macungie, aged 78 years." Pastor Buskirk also kept the records of marriages and deaths in other congregations, such as Tacony and Upper Milford, in this book, between the years 1770 and 1774. The names of those who were confirmed were also regularly entered. The church record contains seventy-one names of catechumens for the year 1774, thirty-eight for 1776, forty-nine for 1779, forty-five for 1781, fifty-five for 1783, sixty-six for 1785, ninety-one for 1793, and ninety-four for the year 1799. These names show that among these were children belonging to other congregations, who were, however, all confirmed by Rev. Buskirk, at the Lehigh Church.

The congregation was at first small, since the immigrants took up only the best tracts of land. The well-known desirability of the neighborhood and the excellence of the church government soon attracted strangers, who speedily occupied all the vacant lands. A few members of the Reformed faith settled within the limits of the congregation, but were compelled to go to Longswamp (the Ziegel Church) or to Salisbury, to worship according to their consciences. During the year 1760 there resided here an able physician named Frederick Spiegel, who was undoubtedly induced to come here by Pastor Schertlein.

Between this and the Longswamp congregation there existed for many years a sharp rivalry, which often culminated in collisions between the members. For here they were genuinely Lutheran, and above strongly Reformed, and they constantly strove to surpass one another. These contests left the Lehigh Church in the advance, since its members were richer, and the old, kindly-disposed Suabian disposition caused them to cleave more closely together.

A consistory is first mentioned upon the church-book under date of the year 1769, and appears to have been composed of the following persons: Martin Boger, Simon Häin, elders; and Jacob Hermann, Daniel Schmeir, Heinrich Eigner, Heinrich Wetzel, deacons.

The second church was constructed in 1785, and was dedicated the same year by the local pastor, Rev. Jacob Buskirk and Johann Friedrich Ernst, of Brunswick, N. J. The consistory, which signed the attestation, was composed of Heinrich Eigner, Peter Trexler, elders; and Valentine Haupt, Heinrich Warmkessel, Adam Hawerther, Christian Weber, deacons. The building committee were George Breinig, Michael Schmeier, Johannes Heinli, and Daniel Schmeier. Heinrich Knappenberger was the school-master at that time.

The attestation concludes with the following words: "Der Herr unser Gott segne zeitlich und ewig Alle, die dieser Stiftung getrenlich nachkommen. Der Herr aber sehe drein und räche es, wo dawider gehandelt wird. Amen! Gottes Wort und Luther's Lehr, vergeht nun und nimmermehr." (The Lord our God bless now and forever all our successors who shall remain faithful to the purpose of this undertaking. May he look upon and avenge whatever is done to thwart and oppose it. Amen! God's Word and Luther's teachings shall never disappear.)

The new church was built of stone, and was made unusually strong and massive, and so stands to this day despite many alterations and repairs. It was finished, both within and without, in the style of architecture of that time. (See the description of the Second Ziegel Church.) The ground floor of the church was laid with brick, upon which sand was then spread, and for days horses were driven over this sand so as to make the floor hard and firm. Since the Lehigh congregation had put up a new

building, necessarily the Longswamp congregation must also have one. This was completed in five years, about 1790. But they were not satisfied with this. They must have something better than the Lehigh Church, and therefore they purchased an organ. But would the Lehigh congregation permit themselves to be passed in this manner? Oh no; they were richer; and so it was not a long time before an organ was also erected in their church, and a far better one, too, than the Longswamp congregation had. This the latter would never admit. They examined and criticised the Lehigh organ, and their general opinion was voiced by old Jack Long, who said aloud to his neighbor in the church after hearing it, "You there! I don't know, but it seems to me this organ is not a bit better than ours!"

Soon, however, these rivalries disappeared, being discouraged by the pastors. The New World constantly brought Lutheran and Reformed ministers into closer intimacy, because they were brethren, few in number, and with more work on their hands than their united efforts could dispose of. The better disposition of the fathers, too, overcame these follies, and those who were anxious to fight over externals, only met with ridicule. Soon the members, living with each other, became neighborly, and the dividing barriers were soon torn down by intermarriage between the sons and daughters of the old families.

The congregation resolved, in the year 1843, to repair the church. Its walls stood as firm and strong as on the first day; the interior only was torn out, the floor relaid, the pulpit and the organ placed against the shorter walls, and everything finished in modern style. On the 26th of August, 1843, the congregation entered into an agreement with the adherents of the Reformed belief, who had settled more and more within the limits of the parish, that they should hold the church building in common with the Lutherans, and have equal right and title to the church land with them. Upon Christmas-day the church was dedicated as a Union Church. In the following year (1844), upon Whitsunday, the organ, which had been repaired, was also dedicated to the service of God.

The members of the Reformed faith were at first only a few, as follows: Charles Ruth, James Weiler, George Dankel, John Blank, Dietrich Meitzler, Peter Ruth, Henry Ruth, William Walbert, Nathan Walbert, Daniel Lauer, Sr., Daniel Lauer, Daniel Meitzler, ——— Hensing, ——— Romich.

The celebration of the one hundredth anniversary took place on the 5th and 6th days of October, 1850. The consistories at that time were: Lutheran elders, Peter Klein, Stephen Schmeier; Reformed elders, Charles Ruth, John Blank; Lutheran deacons, Samuel Schmeier, Joseph King, Reuben Schankweiler, Thomas Fogel; Reformed deacons, Dietrich Meitzler, William Walbert, Daniel Lauer, Daniel Meitzler; Trustees, George Dankel, Jesse Breinig, James Weiler; Treasurer, John Goebel.

Some years later a tower was erected, and a bell hung in the same; at the same time, also, the church received a new coat of paint and was frescoed. In 1881 the entire church, both within and without, was repainted.

A Sunday-school was early begun here, and was kept alive from year to year by the industry and faithfulness of Peter Ruth and others.

The pastors of the congregation were:

1. Philipp Heinrich Rapp, the founder of the church. He resided with the congregation before the first building was constructed, and preached at the homes of the members. He was an able minister, and had received his education in Europe. Unfortunately, he could not remain for a long time with this church. In the year 1751 he received a call from a church in New York City, which call he felt himself impelled to obey. There he is quoted as having said, "It pains me inexpressibly to desert the congregation which I have brought into existence."

2. Jacob Freiderich Schertlein, who served here from 1753 to 1765, and resided at the same time in this vicinity. Although Rev. Rapp was an able man, Rev. Schertlein was much more so. In the twelve years of his work he laid the foundation for the future development at which the church arrived.

3. Johann Georg Wiessner, who preached here from 1765 to 1770.

4. Jacob von Buskirk began his ministry here in 1770, and served till 1800. He resided also with the congregation. His labors were blessed. Under his ministry the church flourished and attained its greatest prosperity, till the Trexlertown Church was founded, and through its foundation diminished the Lehigh Church. Rev. Buskirk, also, by instruction of Dr. Muhlenberg, educated certain young men for the Lutheran ministry, as Rev. Lehman.

5. J. F. Obenhausen was chosen minister in 1800, and preached till 1806.

6. Freiderich Gaisenheimer served from 1806 to 1808.

7. Heinrich Heyne preached eight years.

8. Rev. Stecher served for three years.

9. Benjamin German served seventeen years.

10. Jeremias Schindel preached a year and a half.

11. So did Christoph A. Friedrich.

12. Josua Yäger was chosen in 1841, and is the present pastor.

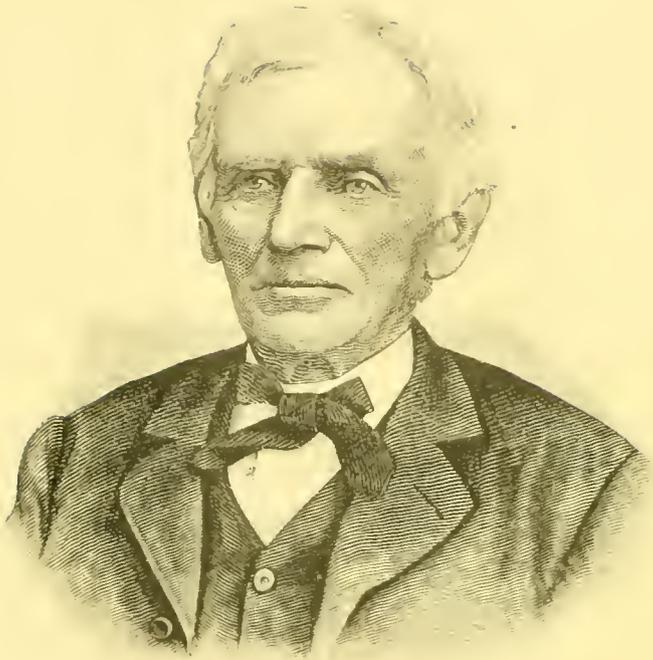
The Reformed ministers were:

1. C. G. Hermann, who was chosen pastor in the year in which the church became a Union Church. He afterwards resigned.

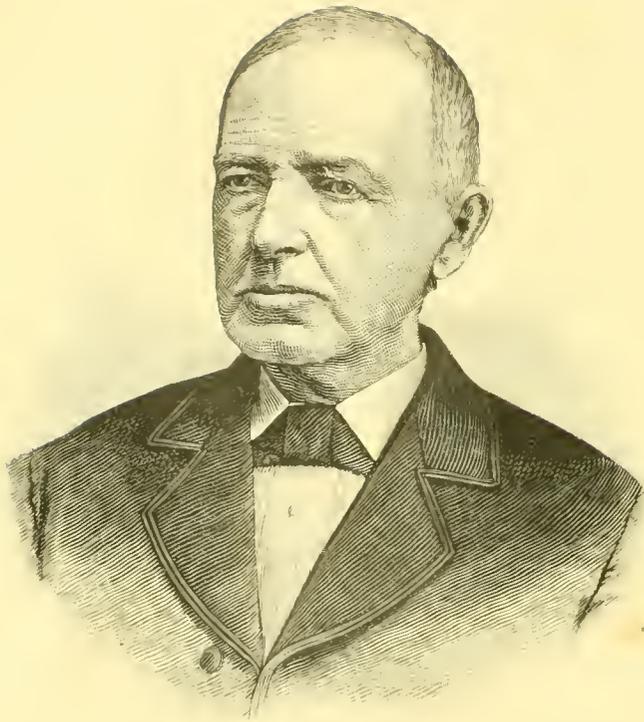
2. Joshua Derr was chosen in —, and served the congregation till 1863.

3. In the spring of that year William A. Helffrich was elected, and the call was ratified, after some objections, by the East Pennsylvania Classis at Mertztown in the following year.

East Texas.—This village, which was at first



Stephen Bach



Aaron Crossman

known by the name of Macungie Square, is situated upon a high bluff of the Lehigh Creek, and has at present two hundred and thirty-eight inhabitants. In 1830 there were three buildings upon the site of this now prosperous mining town,—an old school-house, of which we shall make mention hereafter; an old stone house where the hotel now stands, and a building near by in which a general store was kept. In 1845 the first hotel of the village was erected, which has since been enlarged. At this hotel all the inhabitants of Lower Macungie township, outside of the borough of Macungie, cast their votes. The second name given to the village was that of New Texas, which name it kept until the year 1872. A number of unsuccessful attempts had been made previous to this time to have a post-office established in the village. Finally Stephen Acker, the "leading spirit" of the place, got up a petition signed by six citizens and several outside postmasters, asking the government for an office. His efforts were rewarded with success, and a post-office was established in the year last mentioned, and at the suggestion of Mr. Acker its present name, East Texas, was given to both the village and the office. The office was first kept in the store of Benjamin K. Keck. At present it is kept in the store of Lauer & Hoffman, and Cyrus E. Acker is postmaster. There are in the village two hotels, two general stores, and two churches.

On the 24th of September, 1790, three men, viz., Andrew Eisenhard, Cornelius Hughes, and John Herman, entered into an agreement, and made themselves responsible for the donation of two acres of land; the first-named to give one acre, and each of the other two half an acre, "for a school place, and for no other purposes, forever." "And we do further promise and agree by these presents that we will build a house on the said described land that shall be sufficient for a school-house; this we promise to build free and complete this fall." The same year a log house was built upon the above tract, which is situated in East Texas. Sixty years ago this house was torn down and a second one built of logs, which in 1857 was replaced by a brick building with steeple and bell.

On the 24th of October, 1874, the greater part of the ground not occupied by the building was cut into lots, which were sold subject to ground rent, the annual interest of which amounts to the sum of two hundred and twenty-six dollars. Part of this sum is annually expended for summer school.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

STEPHEN BUTZ.

Peter Butz, the great-grandfather of Stephen, emigrated from Germany in 1752, and first settled in Long Swamp township, Berks Co., Pa. In 1761 he pur-

chased and removed to a farm of two hundred and twelve acres, situated in what is known as "Butz's Valley," which has since been in possession of the family, and is now owned by his great-grandson, Stephen Butz. Peter Butz had three sons, Peter, Samuel, and John, the last-named having inherited the homestead. He had four sons and four daughters, one of whom was Peter, the father of the subject of this biographical sketch. Stephen, the second in a family of nine children, was born June 3, 1808, in Lower Macungie township. His limited education was received at the log school-house near his home known as Butz's school-house, under the guidance of a German teacher named Andres Ring, who, with his family, occupied the limited quarters as a dwelling. At the age of eighteen he was apprenticed to Henry Shaffer, and on attaining his twentieth year became a skillful shoemaker, which trade he followed for three years. He then changed his occupation to that of a farmer, and having inherited the homestead, moved thereon, and continued for twenty-nine years to cultivate the land. In 1877 he retired from the farm, and having purchased the mill property one mile west of the village of Alburdis, conducted for four years the business of milling. In 1881 his sons, Allen and John, and his son-in-law, F. S. Lichtenwallner, became his successors in business, and in 1883 remodeled the mill and introduced the roller process. Mr. Butz was, in February, 1850, married to Miss Rebecca, daughter of Henry Seidel, of Martin Creek township, Berks Co., whose birth occurred Jan. 30, 1821. Their children are Henry, Allen, John, Mary (Mrs. F. S. Lichtenwallner), and Amanda (Mrs. Charles L. Hottenstine). Mr. Butz has ever been a strong Republican in his political sentiments, but not active as a politician. He is a member of the German Reformed Church of Long Swamp township, Berks Co., in which he has officiated both as elder and deacon. In 1852 he was chosen one of the building committee for the erection of a new church edifice. He manifests much interest in Sunday-school work, and has served for ten years as superintendent of what is known as Butz's Sunday-school.

AARON ERDMAN.

The great-grandfather of Mr. Erdman was John Yost Erdman. Among his children was Andrew, who emigrated from Darmstadt, Germany, about the year 1732, his father coming to the United States about five years later. Andrew married a Miss Siegfried and had five sons,—Jacob, Andrew, Yost, Johannes, and John George, besides several daughters. The birth of Jacob occurred on the homestead where he resided during his lifetime. He married Catharine Romig, of Upper Saucon township, to whom were born children,—Jacob, John, Isare, Aaron, Elizabeth (Mrs. Erhard Weaver), Catherine (Mrs. Solomon Reichard), Theresa (Mrs. S. Reichard), Ju-

dith (Mrs. John Bruner). Aaron, of this number, was born Nov. 8, 1813, in Upper Saucon, and after such opportunities of education as the neighboring schools afforded, devoted his youth to farm labor. He afterwards learned the trade of a stocking-weaver, which was prosecuted for two years, when his attention was directed to the more congenial employments connected with mercantile life, and he became clerk in a country store at Breinigsville. Later he returned to Upper Saucon, and opened a store for the sale of such wares as were adapted to a general trade. He soon after purchased the property now occupied by him at Macungie, to which place he removed in 1838. Here he has since conducted an extensive business, having in 1876 transferred the store to his son and son-in-law, the firm being A. Erdman, Son & Co., and embarked in an exclusive hardware trade.

Mr. Erdman was married on the 23d of February, 1837, to Miss Anna Breinig, of Breinigsville, Lehigh Co., to whom were born two sons,—William B., a physician at Macungie, and August J., an attorney. Mrs. Erdman died Feb. 4, 1844, and he married again, March 26, 1846, Miss Mary Weider, of Upper Milford township, whose children are Sarah (Mrs. A. K. Desch), Mary (Mrs. T. M. Probst), Emma (Mrs. H. F. Neumoyer), and John, engaged with his father in business. Mr. Erdman has, in connection with other business interests, been a considerable dealer in lumber, coal, and grain, in Macungie. He has been largely identified with the development of the borough, and foremost in all movements tending to its growth and prosperity. He has been during his lifetime a Democrat, and although not an aspirant for office, has held various minor positions in the borough. He is a member of the Baptist Church of Macungie.

JONATHAN B. WIEAND.

Jonathan B. Wieand is of German parentage. His grandfather, Henry Wieand, was a native of Weissenberg township, and early removed to Salisbury township, where he was a prosperous farmer. His children were David, Judith (Mrs. Reuben Kline), and Jonas. The last named was born in Salisbury township, where his active life, with the exception of a few years in Allentown, has been spent as a veterinary surgeon. He married Henrietta, daughter of Christopher Bortz, of Lower Macungie township, and had children,—Jonathan B. and Louisa (Mrs. Philip Roth). The former was born Feb. 19, 1838, in Lower Macungie, and when a child became an inmate of the house of his maternal grandfather, where he remained until the age of ten years, meanwhile enjoying but limited advantages of education. From that date until the age of fourteen he resided with his uncle, Henry Wieand, in the same township, and meanwhile learned the tobacco trade, at which he worked for a period of five years. With the fifty dollars thus earned he became a pupil of the Allegheny Male and Female

Seminary in Bedford County, Pa., and returning, in 1858, taught the township school, after which he, in 1859, attended the Freeland Seminary. Mr. Wieand then became clerk for W. P. Hooper, at Wescoesville, and in 1868 purchased the store, of which he continued proprietor until the spring of 1884, when he retired from active mercantile pursuits, and devotes his attention to farming and the management of other business interests. Mr. Wieand was, in 1865, married to Miss Susan E., daughter of Israel Wescoe, of Wescoesville. He is in politics a Republican, but has never aspired to public office other than that of postmaster of Wescoesville, which he has held since 1868. He was in his religious preference formerly a Lutheran, and is now a member of the Evangelical Association, in which he is active as class-leader, steward, and Sunday-school superintendent. Mr. Wieand has been a leading spirit in promoting the advancement of Wescoesville, both by his business enterprise and in the buildings he has erected. He has also been an earnest friend to the cause of education, which by his influence and means he has materially aided.

CHAPTER XXIX.

UPPER AND LOWER MILFORD TOWNSHIPS.¹

[As these two townships were one until a comparatively recent date, and possess at the present time many elements of common interest, they are here treated in a single chapter.]

Description.—Upper and Lower Milford were organized as separate townships on Dec. 6, 1852. Previous to this day they had been included in one township, under the name of Upper Milford.

These two townships are situated in the most southern part of Lehigh County, and are bounded as follows: on the northeast side by Salisbury and Upper Salem townships; on the southeast side by Milford township, Bucks Co.; on the southwest side by Upper Hanover township, Montgomery Co., and Hereford township, Berks Co.; and on the northwest side by Lower Macungie township.

The form of each of the townships is rectangular, and they are nearly equal in size. The townships as combined are from southeast to northwest six miles long (as per survey of John Chapman, of the 13th day of March, 1737), and from northeast to southwest five miles, containing thirty-three square miles, or twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres of land. Later surveys show quite a difference, the territory appearing to be about six and a half by six and a quarter miles, and containing nearly forty and three-fifth square miles, or twenty-six thousand acres of land.

¹ By P. W. Flores, of Dillingersville.



J. B. Mead

According to the census reports, the population of Lower Milford in 1870 was 1505, and in 1880, 1558, and that of Upper Milford in 1870 was 2015, and in 1880, 2405. Nearly all of the inhabitants are of German descent.

The surface formation is very irregular, mountainous, and hilly. In the southern part of Lower Milford is the Hosensack Hill, or the great Mill Hill (commonly called Grosze Mühlberg), which extends across the township, and into the county of Montgomery; in the northeastern part the Chestnut Hill. The northwestern part is crossed by Moser's (now Dillinger's) Ridge, running from northeast to southwest, and the centre of the township is crossed by Mill Ridge (called Kleine Mühlberg), running from northeast to southwest.

Upper Milford is crossed by the south or Lehigh Mountain from east to west. The southern part of Upper Milford is crossed by Bald Hill (commonly called "Kahlen Berg.") The highest spot in either of the Milfords is located on the Chestnut Hill, in Lower Milford, which measures nine hundred and sixty feet above the level of the sea; the second highest, on South, or Lehigh Mountain, in Upper Milford, nine hundred and twenty feet; and the third highest, on Moser's Ridge, in Lower Milford, which measures nine hundred and ten feet high.

The soil of both Upper and Lower Milford is principally gravel. Sandstone abounds. Iron ore is plenty, and is found in many places, along spurs of South Mountain, in Upper Milford, and is found in abundance on and near the South Mountain. In the neighborhood of Shimersville there is some of the richest red oxide iron ore, and in the vicinity of Zionsville is some of the richest magnetic iron ore veins to be found anywhere in the State. Near the village of Shimersville, on the north side, is a rich deposit of emery and corundum crystals, worth about two hundred dollars per ton. Limestone is found in Upper Milford, and also along the Hosensack and Saucon Valleys in Lower Milford. Mica is found in some places in Lower Milford, on the premises of H. H. Boyer and Readan Schantz, near Dillingersville, and zinc is found on the premises of Nathan Kunkel and others, near Shimersville, in Upper Milford.

The soil in both Upper and Lower Milford is well cultivated, and is very productive. Its cultivation is the chief employment of the inhabitants, and it has been brought to a high degree of fertility by the free use of lime. Many hundreds of bushels are used annually and with the best effects. Not only is the fullest and healthiest grain produced, but it brings always the highest prices.

Upper and Lower Milford are both well watered with the best and most wholesome water to be found in Lehigh or any other county in Pennsylvania. Creeks and brooks run through the fields and meadows, and add materially to the wealth of the inhabi-

tants by fertilizing the soil and by turning the wheels of the mills.

The principal stream of water in the Milfords is the Hosensack Creek, which rises at the foot of the west side of Chestnut Hill, running south and southwestwardly through the centre of Lower Milford, and through the beautiful Hosensack Valley, a distance of over six miles, turns the wheels of eight grist- and saw-mills, and empties into the Perkiomen Creek, in Montgomery County. On the southeast side of the Hosensack Creek several smaller creeks and runs empty their water into it, among them the Schwenck's or Dubs' Creek, Eberhard's Creek, Dickenshied's Creek, and several smaller creeks and runs. On the northwest side the following streams empty their water into the Hosensack: Schantz's Creek, Walter's or Meckling's Creek (several branches included), Indian Creek, and Trump's Run, etc. The Swamp Creek rises in Saucon township, and runs in a southern direction through the northeast corner of Lower Milford and into Bucks County. In the same part of the township rises the Hicken Creek, which runs southwardly into Bucks County, and empties into Swamp Creek.

In the southern corner of Lower Milford rises, near the foot of the Hosensack Hill, Krauss' Creek, which runs due south into Montgomery County, and empties into the Perkiomen. In the same part of Lower Milford there is Stauffer's Creek, which rises on the Hosensack Hill, and empties into the Krauss' Creek. In the northern part of Lower Milford, on Chestnut Hill, rises Sancon Creek, which runs northwardly into Saucon township, and empties near Hellertown into the Lehigh River. Orfts or Wieder's Creek rises in the same part of Lower Milford, and running north empties at Limeport into the Saucon Creek. These creeks turn within the bounds of Lower Milford the wheels of sixteen mills.

Indian Creek rises in the western corner of Upper Milford, and crosses the township by running east, southeast, and southwardly, and empties in Lower Milford into the Hosensack. The Perkiomen Creek rises in Berks County, and runs through Upper Milford in the form of a horseshoe east, southeast, and southwardly. Leibert's Creek rises in the northeastern part of Upper Milford, and runs west and northwardly through Leibert's Gap of the South Mountain, and empties in Lower Macungie township into the Little Lehigh Creek. Thany's, or Fetterman's Creek rises near Shimersville, runs northeast, and empties at Vera Cruz into Leibert's Creek. In the northwestern part of Upper Milford is Miller's Creek, which rises near Shimersville, runs northwardly into Lower Macungie, and empties into the Little Lehigh. These creeks turn within the bounds of Upper Milford ten grist, saw, and other mills.

Iron Ore.—On both sides of the South Mountain, in Upper Milford, iron ore is abundant and rich, producing from thirty-five to forty-five per cent. of metal.

On the west foot of the mountain and in the vicinity of Emaus iron-ore mines have been kept in operation for nearly fifty years, and in particular on the premises of Charles and Peter Schwarz, where mines have been operated very successfully by David Lewis from 1834 until 1870, and since 1870 by the Emaus Iron Company.

On the east side of the same mountain there were discovered, about the year 1848, several very rich magnetic iron-ore veins. Those on the premises of William Brunner, Henry Wickert, and others have been operated by David Lewis (the oldest ironmaster of Lehigh County), F. T. Jobst, and George Neumoyer. The Hellertown Iron Company, Lewis, Pascoe & Webb, Schwarz, Dickenshied & Co. took in 1880 a lease on the premises of F. T. Jobst (formerly of William Brunner), and continued the operation of the mines. They discovered some rich veins of ore from two to twelve feet thick, and delivered an average of five thousand tons ore per year. Several other mines along the mountain, on the premises of Daniel Klein, Joshua Fry, and others, have been kept in operation.

About the year 1870 there was discovered on the premises of Anthony Mechling (now deceased), in Zionsville, Upper Milford, one of the richest magnetic iron-ore veins in Lehigh County. It was worked by John S. Schreiber & Co. for about seven years, and since 1878 has been operated by the Crane Iron Company. About the year 1875 there was also a rich vein of the same ore discovered on the premises of Charles Schoenly at the same place; and about the year 1881 there was another rich vein of the same ore discovered on the premises of Mr. Gaekenbach at the same place, and also on the premises of Jonas Kern.

All these mines are now carried on by the Crane Iron Company. The ore produces an average of forty-five per cent. clear iron.

On the premises of Mr. Shultz, in Shimersville, is one of the richest veins of oxide iron ore ever discovered in Lehigh County. It produces an average of fifty per cent. of iron.¹

Organization of the Original Townships of Milford and Upper Milford.—The territory now comprised in Upper and Lower Milford townships of Lehigh County was originally included in the county of Bucks, which was erected in 1682. The township of Milford (in Bucks County) was organized in 1734. "No doubt the agitation for a township organization in Richland, whose inhabitants were moving in this direction," says Gen. Davis, in his "History of Bucks County," "stimulated the people of Milford to set up for themselves." On June 13, 1734, the settlers living between the present county line and the region then about to be laid out as Richland petitioned the court to lay out the country they inhabited into a township.

¹ Since the above was written, it has been reported that a rich vein of manganese had been found on the premises of Renben Schubert, near Zionsville, in Upper Milford; and also on the premises of Rev. Eli Keller, at the same place. It is estimated to be worth five dollars per ton.

The court doubtless granted the prayer of the petitioners, for the township was laid out and established soon after. It was twice surveyed, both times by John Chapman. On the back of the first draft still existing is indorsed "Bulla," the name by which the petitioners desired their township to be designated. If the name was ever used it was soon changed to Lower Milford, and then to Milford.

The organization of Upper Milford (now the Upper and Lower Milfords of Lehigh County) was undoubtedly hastened by the organization of the "Bulla," or present Milford of Bucks. At what time the people commenced the township movement is not known, but we find that on June 10, 1737, a petition signed by Peter Walber, Ulrich Rieszer, Mathias Orbs (Ox), Johannes Meyer, Joseph Henckel, Daniel Rausch, Heinrich Wilhelm Dillinger, Heinrich Riesz, Christian Biegel, William Bitz, Jacob Wetzel, Johannes Beltzart, Theobald Mechlin, Johannes Post, Melchior Stecher, Michael Köhler, Felix Brunner, Jacob Derry, Michael Zimmermann, William Langhorst, Martin Weitknecht, Johannes Baumgärtner, Hans Ord was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions, then sitting at Newtown, asking for the section of county in which they lived to be laid out in a township with the following bounds. Beginning at the northern corner of Milford township, at a chestnut, and then running up to Lawick Hills; then along the said hills to the county line westward; then down the county line to the other corner of Milford township; then along the line of said township to the place of beginning.

The new township was surveyed by John Chapman on the 13th of March, 1737, and was in the form of a square six miles long by five and a half miles wide, containing thirty-three square miles, or twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres.²

It may perhaps be interesting to follow here a copy of the original form of John Chapman's report of his surveys of Upper Milford to the court of Bucks County.

"By virtue of an order of last court to me directed, and at the request of the inhabitants, these may certify that I have Surveyed and laid out the Said township, Beginning at the North East Corner of Milford township at a Chestnut being the Corner of the said township and then running North West over Lawick hills Six miles from the Said Corner of Said township to a market white Oak, then South West along the back Side 300 chains, then to the top and over the hill to five Miles and a half to the County line to a heap of stones, then down the County line South East Six miles to the other Corner of Milford township, then along the Said township line North East 5 miles and a half to the place of Beginning

"Surveyed on the 13th day of the first month (March) 1737/8—by
JOHN CHAPMAN Surveyor"

In addition to the petitioners, the following families were then settled in the territory: Dubs, Eberhard, Huber, Schmidt, Miller, Schmacher, Keiber, Ritter, Beyer, Bischof, Stähler, Bitting, Guthman, Rosz, Stocker, Ihrig, Schambach, Kern, and a little later came the Krauss, Yeakel, Kriebel, Rittenhaus, Flores,

² According to Mr. G. A. Aschbach's surveys the township is six and one-half miles long and six and one-quarter miles wide, and contains forty and three-fifths square miles, or twenty-six thousand acres.

Kurr, Schantz, Stauffer, Schelly, Hiestand, Schifert, Metzger, Schubert, Martin Krammes, Schueiter, Heimbach, Dickenschiedt, Kemmerer, and others.¹

Peter Walber was appointed constable of the territory then Milford in 1737, the year before the organization of Upper Milford, and he was elected constable in 1739. Johann Peter Walber (or Nat Walker, as he was often called) was the first constable of Upper Milford.

Dividing the Township.—On Dec. 6, 1852, Upper Milford was divided by order of the court of Lehigh County, by a line run through the middle of the township from northeast to southwest. The upper or northwestern part was called "Upper Milford," and the lower or southeastern part was called "Penn" township; but by the same court, in January, 1853, the name "Penn" was changed to Lower Milford. The first election in this new township (Lower Milford) was held at the public-house of Solomon Kemmerer, on March 18, 1853, at which the following township officers were elected: Justice of the Peace, Samuel Stauffer; Constable, George K. Carl; Supervisors, Jacob Schantz, Samuel Derr; School Directors, Aaron Dubs, William C. Roeder, Daniel S. Yeakel, Abraham Pearson, Samuel Stauffer, Samuel Hottel; Auditors, Charles F. Dickenschiedt, Ephraim Christ, William F. Cramer; Inspectors, Anthony Mechling, Jacob Weaver; Judge, Abraham Pearson; Treasurer, Solomon Kemmerer; Clerk, Saul Wieder.

The first election in Upper Milford (after division) was held at the public-house of George Neitz, in Zionsville, on March 18, 1853, at which time the following officers were elected: Justice of the Peace, Samuel Kemmerer; Constable, George Schantzenbach; Supervisors, Charles E. Roeder, Lazarus Weidner; Assessor, George Bachman; Judge, Henry Diefenderfer; Auditor, Jacob Ehrhard; Inspectors, John Wieder, Charles F. Stabler; School Directors, Friedrich Sigmund, John Ortt, David Hiestand, Peter Henninger; Treasurer, David Kern; Clerk, William Hittel.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE OF UPPER MILFORD.

(Prior to the Division.)

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Charles W. Wieand... April 14, 1840	Willoughby Gabel... April 9, 1850
Lorenz Stahler... " 14, 1840	Joshua Stahler... " 9, 1850
Joshua Stahler... " 15, 1845	Reuben Stahler... " 13, 1852
Willoughby Gabel... " 15, 1845	

After the Division.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Samuel Kemmerer... April 13, 1853	Samuel C. Lee... April 14, 1868
Reuben Stahler... " 14, 1857	W. H. Hilligass... Nov. 5, 1870
Samuel Kemmerer... " 13, 1858	Leon I. Snyder... March 24, 1874
Reuben Stahler... " 15, 1862	Phaon C. Weaver... " 21, 1876
Samuel Kemmerer... " 14, 1863	J. D. G. Kneller... " 27, 1879
Reuben Stahler... " 9, 1867	Phaon C. Weaver... April 9, 1881

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE OF LOWER MILFORD.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Samuel Stauffer... April 13, 1853	M. H. Albright... April 8, 1870
Willoughby Gable... " 10, 1855	Samuel Stauffer... " 15, 1873
Samuel Stauffer... " 13, 1858	Aaron H. Wagner... " 15, 1873
Michael H. Albright... " 10, 1860	Samuel Stauffer... March 25, 1878
Samuel Stauffer... " 14, 1863	Aaron H. Wagner... " 25, 1878
Michael H. Albright... " 11, 1865	H. E. E. Roeder... April 6, 1883
Charles Mangold... " 14, 1868	Aaron H. Wagner... " 6, 1883

¹ See list of warrants.

Early Settlers.—Without any doubt Milford was settled by some individuals as early as 1715, or previous to that year, but there are no records to substantiate this conclusion, except those carved on one or two buildings,—one, an old stone building near the Great Swamp Church, which shows upon its mantel the date "1715." Nearly all of the early settlers in Milford were German. No doubt many of those early settlers, so-called "squatters," came in prior to 1733.

Many of those early German settlers came to Milford by the way of Falkner Swamp, Goshenhoppen, or by the Perkiomen Valley.

After 1733 there was an increased immigration to the lower part of the present Lehigh County. During the years immediately following, the Schwenkfelders, the Mennonites, the Lutherans, and people of the Reformed denomination came to this country, and many of them settled in the Hosensack Valley and other parts of Upper Milford.

Among the Schwenkfelders we find Balthasar Krausz (now Krauss), Hans Henry Jaeckel (now Yeakel), Caspar Jaeckel, Christoph Schubert, and others.

Among the Mennonites we find Dürk Jansen (Derrick Johnson), Conrad Stamm, John Meyer (Moyer), Michael Meyer, Jacob Hiestand, and others.

Among the German Reformed people we find the names of Ulrich Rieszer (Reeser), Franz Busz, Jacob Wetzel, Peter Wetzel, Joseph Eberhard, Valentine Kaiser (or Felton Reiser), Alexander Diefenderfer (or Dibendeffler), Peter Linn, Jacob Dubs, Felix Brunner, Henry Huber, Andreas Kraeber (Greber), Ludwig Bitting, Philip Herzog, Friederich Wilhelm Kern, Andreas Engleman, Nicolaus Stähler, Peter Schlosser, Johannes Armbrüster, Johannes Ortt (Ord), Christoph Andreas, George Stahl, Jacob Müller (Miller), and others.

Among the Lutherans we find the names of Jacob Kurr, Thomas Kurr, Theobald Michlin, Heinrich Wilhelm Dillingier (originally Dielinger), Michael Flores, George Klein, Jacob Busch, Balthasar Vetterman (now Fetterman), Martin Schäfler, Peter Hüttel (now Hittel), Ludwig Siefers, Caspar Rütter (Ritter), Gabriel Köhler (Cayler), Melchior Stecher, Mathias Ox, John Michguthman, Philip Stephan Pappemeyer, Friederich Nungesser, Isaac Leopold Dölp (Delp), Joh. David Streib, Heinrich Riesz, Michael Zimmerman, and others.

Warrants were located in Upper Milford by the following-named early settlers:

James Steel, gentleman, of Philadelphia; warrant issued March 26, 1733, for two thousand four hundred acres of land in Pennsylvania in several tracts, two tracts of which were situate in Upper Milford (now in Lower Milford). One tract was situate on the county-line between Lehigh and Montgomery (then Bucks and Philadelphia) Counties, in the Hosensack Valley, contains five hundred acres and the usual allowances, and was described as follows:

1. Northeast, by line of trees crossing Parkeawm-
ing Creek, three hundred and sixteen perches. 2.
Thence by line of trees northwest, two hundred and
sixty-five. 3. Thence by line of trees southwest, three
hundred and sixteen. 4. Thence by line of trees south-
east, two hundred and sixty-five.

On the 31st of August, 1733, a proprietary patent
was granted to James Steel for said tract of five hun-
dred acres, with the reservation to pay a yearly quit-
rent of one silver shilling per each hundred acres.
James Steel sold this tract on Feb. 8, 1741, to James
Hamilton, of Philadelphia, for one hundred and fifty
pounds, who sold, Dec. 23, 1761, to Hans Henry Jaekel
(Yeakel) for twelve hundred and fifty pounds. This
tract is at present in possession of Rev. Daniel
Yeakel, David S. Yeakel (descendants of Hans
Henry Yeakel), and Anthony Schultz, George
Schultz, J. Dech, and others. It is calculated to
be of the richest farm-land in Lehigh County.

The other tract, containing two hundred and sev-
enty-six acres, situate in the present Kraussdale, was
surveyed to him on the 24th day of April, 1734; was
sold and conveyed to Nicolaus Walber for one hun-
dred and eighty-nine pounds; one hundred and sev-
enty-nine acres thirty-five perches was patented,
1768, to Rev. George Kriebel; and the remaining
part of the tract, called "Old Rights," in 1770, to
Friederich Limbach, Esq. It is at present in posses-
sion of John Stauffer, Milton Oberholtzer, Jesse Bry,
and Dr. Jonas R. Gerhard.

Michael Zimmerman received warrants for three
tracts, dated Feb. 5, 1733 (renewed Nov. 13, 1734);
Sept. 19, 1738, and May 6, 1741, for three hun-
dred and thirty-three acres, situate in the Hosensack
Valley, on the county-line between Lehigh and
Montgomery (then Bucks and Philadelphia) Coun-
ties, and adjoining James Steel's or Hamilton's tract,
and was patented to Michael and George Zimmer-
man, Sr., on May 23, 1741. These premises were sold
by the Zimmermans, Dec. 4, 1734, to John Yund,
who sold, 1787, to John Roeder. It is at present in
possession of Henry E. Roeder, David Roeder, and
others; is very rich farming land.

Martin Weidknecht,—warrant issued to him on the
12th day of September, 1734, for one hundred and
seventy acres, situate near the present Dillingers-
ville. A patent was granted in 1822 for a part of the
land to Jacob Eberhard, and in 1837 another patent
for the other part to Jacob S. Meyer.

These premises are at present in possession of Lewis
S. Roeder, Lewis H. Wieand, Joshua Stahler, Henry
D. Meyer, Abraham Musselman, and John S. Rhoads.

Heinrich Wilhelm Dillinger, warrant issued to him
for one hundred and fifty acres in 1734, who sold the
same about 1760 to his son, John Jacob Dillinger,
who obtained a patent for the same on the premises.

In 1752 another warrant for another tract, contain-
ing twenty-three acres one hundred and twenty-six
perches, and was patented by the State Executive

Council on Feb. 13, 1790, by the name of "Gaul," to
John Dillinger, Jr.

These premises are at present in possession of
Daniel Dillinger (a descendant), Frederick T. Jobst,
Henry Boyer, and David Schuler, and others.

Jacob Wetzel. A warrant was issued on July 1,
1734, for a tract of land containing one hundred and
fifty acres to said Jacob Wetzel, and, in 1754, another
warrant for another tract of fifty-one acres and thirty-
nine perches. On the first tract a proprietary patent
was granted on Sept. 10, 1747, and in the other on
Aug. 9, 1754, both to said Jacob Wetzel.

These premises are situated in the Hosensack Val-
ley in Lower Milford; at present in possession of
David Schuler, John D. Eberhard, Daniel Rothen-
berger, and others.

On April 4, 1771, a third patent was granted to
said Jacob Wetzel for a tract of over forty-seven
acres, called "Mount Fair," now in possession of
Abraham Kauffman and L. S. Roeder.

Stephen Riemer (or Reemer)—warrant issued to
him on March 3, 1734, for one hundred acres, who
sold the same Dec. 3, 1735, to Peter Wentz, of Phila-
delphia, who obtained a patent for the same on the
9th of the same month; is situate in the Hosensack
Valley. On this tract the first flour- and grist-mill
was erected in Lehigh County by said Peter Wentz
in 1740. Parts of the old premises are now in pos-
session of Solomon Schantz, Reuben M. Roeder, and
Jonathan Pretz. The latter is the mill property.

Christian Crall (or Kraul)—warrant issued for two
hundred and fifty acres, patented April 26, 1782, to
William Schaefer, situate in the present village of
Zionsville, and is now occupied by George Schall,
Widow Michling, Reuben Stahler, Jonathan Berkey,
and others. The new Lutheran Church is also stand-
ing on the same ground.

Conrad Wetzel—warrant issued, dated Feb. 25,
1734, for one hundred and forty-five acres and fifty-
three perches, to the said Conrad Wetzel, Esq. (for a
number of years a justice of the peace); but as he did
not comply with the conditions of the warrant, said
warrant was transferred to Peter Moyer (Jan. 10,
1749), was patented Dec. 14, 1762, to Christian Miller
of Long Swamp, Berks County. On these premises
Valentine Deckenshied came accidentally, about the
year 1772, to his death by falling from the upper part
of his barn.

These premises are now in possession of Emanuel
Moyer, Henry E. Moyer, etc.

George Schuhmacher (Shoemaker)—warrant issued,
June 7, 1734, for over two hundred acres, situate in
the present Kraussdale, on the line between Lehigh
and Montgomery County (then Bucks and Philadel-
phia Counties), one hundred and forty acres of which
are situate in Lehigh County, in Lower Milford; but
as Schuhmacher did not comply with the conditions, a
second warrant was issued for the same, dated Nov.
10, 1749, to Balthaser Krauss. A patent was granted

for the same to the said Balthasar Krauss on Dec. 16, 1749.

This property is still in possession of the Krauss family.

On Nov. 23, 1736, another warrant was issued for another tract of two hundred acres to said George Schuhmacher. These premises are situated near Emaus, in Upper Milford. They were sold to Daniel Schwartz, and later patented to Daniel Schwartz, and later still part of the same to Francis Schwartz.

This property is still, the greater part of it, in possession of the Schwartz family, Peter Henninger, Daniel Klein, and others.

Henry Keiber (Kaiber or Geber)—warrant issued, Jan. 26, 1734, for one hundred and fifty acres, in the Hosensack Valley, in Lower Milford, then Upper Milford; was transferred, June 6, 1735, to Andreas Eckhard; was patented, Aug. 6, 1757, to George Klein; is now occupied by Henry B. Schantz, Reuben M. Roeder, David Roeder, Christian Weiss, and others. On this tract the present village of Hosensack is located.

Theobald Mechlin (now Mechling, or sometimes called Duwalt Meighly)—warrant issued to him, June 29, 1734, for a tract of one hundred and fifty-six acres and forty perches. A second warrant was issued, June 27, 1747, for another tract of over twenty acres, and a third warrant for a third tract of almost eighteen acres was issued Oct. 6, 1757. Patent was granted for the first tract to Mechlin, June 16, 1747. For the other two smaller tracts, patent was granted to Thomas Mechlin. The premises are still in possession of the Mechlin family,—Mechlin Brothers, of Philadelphia.

Jacob Dubs—warrant issued, Dec. 28, 1734, for a tract of one hundred and fifty acres. This tract is situate in the Hosensack Valley, Lower Milford, and was called "Potts," was patented in 1772 to his son, Daniel Dubs. These premises were in possession of the Dubs family for over one hundred and twenty-five years, and are now owned by Henry W. Longacre, Alfred Freet, and Widow Lydia Dubs.

Hans or John Post—warrant issued, June 14, 1735, for one hundred and twenty-five acres, who sold the same, March 3, 1794, to Thomas Kurr, who took another warrant, dated April 10, 1749, adjoining tract of twenty-five acres, and sold both tracts, April 8, 1766, to Ludwig Siffert for three hundred pounds, who sold, April 25, 1775, to Hans or John Schantz for seven hundred pounds.

Hans Schantz purchased, April 1, 1765, a tract of over one hundred and twenty-five acres from Valentine Keiser (which was conveyed to him by virtue of a warrant dated April 14, 1741) for twenty-five pounds. On March 15, 1785, a patent was granted to Hans Shantz for these three tracts, containing together two hundred and ninety-five and three-quarter acres, which is all still in possession of the Shantz family, and owned by Aaron Shantz. This

tract was patented by the name of "Shanzburg"—all in Lower Milford.

Michael Kohler (Caylor)—warrant issued in 1734 for one hundred acres; was surveyed 1747, and patent granted, Oct. 10, 1748, to said Michael Kohler; is now in possession of John D. Eberhard, situate in Hosensack Valley, in Lower Milford.

Ulrich Rieszer or Reeser—warrant issued in 1735 for over two hundred and sixty-nine acres, situate in the present Kraussdale, in Lower Milford. A second warrant, issued Aug. 8, 1749, for another tract of over fifteen acres, adjoining his first tract. On Aug. 15, 1760, he obtained a patent on his two hundred and sixty-nine acres. On April 23, 1781, he conveyed by his last will and testament over eighty-two acres to his son, Casper Reischer, for five shillings. The other part, one hundred and ninety-five and three-quarter acres, was sold, June 5, 1788, to Jacob Brobst. The smaller tract, fifteen acres and thirty perches, was sold to Balzer Krauss, Jr.

All this land is now in possession of Krauss Brothers,—Adam Krauss, and Michael Hinerschitz.

Dürk Jansen or Derrick Johnson—warrant issued in 1734; patent granted Jan. 20, 1735, for three hundred and fifty-two acres, who sold to Jacob Miller, who sold to John Shimer, Esq. The village of Shimerville, in Upper Milford, is located on these premises. The greater part is still owned by the descendants of the Shimers,—William Shimer, Widow Coles Shimer, and others.

Paul Ritter (sometimes called Rütter)—warrant issued Dec. 2, 1737, for one hundred and ninety-two acres, situate on the Hosensack Creek. Warrant transferred May 13, 1752, to his son, Casper Ritter, who obtained a patent for the same, Feb. 15, 1753, who sold Nov. 28, 1758, to Joseph Eberhardt for two hundred and fifty pounds. It is at present in possession of Daniel Eberhard, a direct descendant of Joseph Eberhardt.

Jacob Miller—warrant and survey in 1737, one hundred and thirty-three acres, fifty-eight perches, who sold and conveyed by deed-poll, April 22, 1743, to John Kooken (or Kocken), to whom a patent was granted for the same May 17, 1761. This property is now in possession of Michael Shelby, and is situate in Lower Milford, near Steinsburg.

Michael and Joseph Eberhard, for the use of the "Reformed Calvinist Society"—warrant issued May 23, 1738, for one hundred and thirteen acres seventy perches. Patent granted to the same Dec. 16, 1762. It is still in possession of the Great Swamp Reformed congregation. On this premises the Great Swamp Trinity Church, one of the most splendid country churches in East Pennsylvania, is located. It was erected in 1872-73, and cost thirty thousand dollars.

Matthias Ox (or Ochs)—warrant July 22, 1738, for one hundred and fifty-nine acres (later survey one hundred and sixty-two acres, and the latest one hundred and sixty-five acres and allowances), was patented Jan. 20, 1747, to said Matthias Ox. This tract

is situate near Dillingersville, in Lower Milford, and is now in possession of Dan. Stahler (the old homestead), Henry W. Longacre, and Alfred Freet, etc.

Conrad Holbe—warrant Aug. 11, 1738. Transferred Feb. 1, 1749, to Jacob Smith and Jacob Busch for two hundred and twelve acres; was patented partly to Anthony Stahler and partly to John Martin Schwenck, the latter dated May 16, 1762, for eighty-eight acres twenty-five perches. The whole tract is now occupied by Charles Schell, Aaron H. Wagner, Peter Schuler, Seth Weaver, and Sol. Gabel.

Hans Oord or John Ord (now Ort or Ort). A warrant was issued to said Hans Oord, Sept. 11, 1738, for two hundred acres one hundred and thirteen perches, and allowance. Patent granted April 11, 1761, to the same Hans Oord. Is now in possession of Solomon Gabel, John B. Gehman, and the greatest part of Peter Schuler. The township line between Upper Milford and Lower Milford runs nearly through the middle of the original tract.

Lorenz Erbach, warrant issued for one hundred and fifty acres, and was surveyed to said Lorenz Erbach in 1734 or 1735, and patent was granted Dec. 17, 1762, to Johannes Reising. This property is situate in Lower Milford, and is in possession of Daniel Stauffer.

Johannes Meyer (or John Moyer)—warrant issued for one hundred and eighty acres and one hundred and twelve perches in 1734. A patent was granted to him Oct. 24, 1761. Previous to that year he erected a saw-mill on the premises, and sold the same the same year (October, 1761) to his children. It is now in possession of John S. Ziegler, Charles Burkhalter, Joel Brunner, Jesse Dillinger, and Samuel Stauffer, Esq. (the latter the saw-mill property). Division-line between Upper and Lower Milford runs through these premises.

Peter Rosz (sometimes called Rose)—warrant for one hundred and fifty-seven acres 1737, who sold to Isaac Leopold Doelp, or Delp, who sold to Christian Zeller (now Zelner). When and to whom patent was granted I am not able to ascertain. It is now in possession of Abraham Musselman and others, and is situate in Lower Milford.

Michael Moser—warrant issued in 1734 for one hundred acres. When and to whom this tract was patented I am not now able to ascertain. It is the same tract on which the present village of Dillingersville is located, and is now in possession of Freiderich T. Jobst, Israel Larosch, Edwin S. Dietenderfer, James V. Mazurie, Edward Reinhard, and others. It is situate in Lower Milford.

Balzer Gueren—warrant about 1738 for two hundred acres, situate on the origin of the Hosensack Creek. It is now in possession of James D. Dillinger; is situated in Lower Milford.

Lutheran congregation. These premises contain twenty-nine acres one hundred and thirty-seven perches, and were selected by the members of said con-

gregation (by Theobald Mechlin, Heinrich Wilhelm Dillinger, and others) for school and church purposes. Warrant was issued to Christopher Guthman, Mathias Ox. and Jacob Dillinger, for said congregation, April 24, 1770. It was surveyed March 10, 1840, and patent granted the same year. These premises are situated near the village of Dillingersville, and are now in possession of John N. Bitting and "The Union School and Church Association" (a school incorporation).

Henry Riesz (Risz or Reesz)—warrant issued Sept. 12, 1738, for two hundred acres and seventy-five perches to said Henry Riesz. Patent was granted for the same to Jacob Hiestand, Sept. 3, 1787, by the name of "Hiestand's Delight." This tract is situate in Upper Milford, and is at present in possession of Henry G. Schantz, Wm. G. Mayer, Rev. William Gehman, and Samuel Musselman. By virtue of a warrant dated Jan. 22, 1744, there was surveyed on 19th day of July, 1744, another tract containing fifty acres one hundred and twenty-five perches to Henry Riesz, adjoining his other land. A patent was granted May 25, 1822, for twenty-nine acres sixteen perches, and allowances (part of fifty acres one hundred and twenty-five perches), to Daniel Mohr, situate in Upper Milford near Vera Cruz, and in possession of Thomas Mohr, who sold lately by agreement to F. S. Schwartz.

Jacob Rausch—warrant issued Sept. 11, 1738, and surveyed to said Jacob Rausch, one hundred and fifteen acres and fifty-four perches. Patent granted May 8, 1789, to Peter Busch. This tract is situate in Lower Milford, and is now in possession of Anthony M. Urider, Charles Derr, Anthony Schiffert, Abraham Hentricks, and others.

Valentine Keiser (or sometimes called Felton Keiser)—warrant issued June 26, 1734, and a second on April 22, 1735, for two tracts, situate in the Hosensack Valley, containing together one hundred and fifty acres, which was surveyed March 30, 1736. But as he did not comply with the conditions another warrant was issued March 14, 1742, for the same tracts unto Joseph Eberhardt, Sr. Patent was granted soon afterwards. The premises are now in possession of Dr. J. H. Dickenshied.

On April 14, 1741, another warrant was issued for another tract containing one hundred acres, situate on a branch of the Hosensack. Keiser conveyed the same, April 1, 1765, unto Hans or John Schantz, who obtained a patent as above described. It is now in possession of Aaron Schantz.

Henry Schizler (Sheczler)—warrant issued for one hundred and forty-nine and three-fourths acres, situate near the present village of Zionsville, in Upper Milford, which was dated Sept. 15, 1738. Patent granted Oct. 5, 1761, for the same to John Nicolaus Stahler.

Michael Bishop—warrant issued for two hundred and three acres sixty perches, situate on the line between Lehigh and Bucks County, near the village

of Steinsburg, Bucks Co. Patent was granted for the same to said Michael Bishop, Aug. 1, 1764.

Joseph Eberhardt, Sr.—warrant issued for four hundred and one acres, situate in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford). Patent was granted for the same to said Joseph Eberhardt, Sr., on April 27, 1746, who divided this tract on Jan. 17, 1759 (by Surveyor David Schultze), in two equal parts, and conveyed by his last will and testament, dated November 3d of the same year, one part to his son, Peter Eberhard, and the other part to his son, Abraham Eberhard. Those four hundred and one acres are now in possession of John D. Eberhard and his sister, Mrs. Mary Spinner (both direct descendants), Aaron Klein, John Dover, Samuel Heimbach, James Heimbach, Joseph M. Benner, John M. Reinhard, and others.

On Jan. 29, 1752, another warrant was issued to Joseph Eberhardt, Sr.—sixty-seven acres ninety-six perches,—and was patented Feb. 25, 1753. It is now in possession of John D. Eberhard.

Leonard Lotz (or Lutz)—warrant for two hundred acres thirty-nine perches, issued on Jan. 9, 1739. A patent was granted on July 17, 1761, for the same to Rudolph Weiss. This tract is situate near Zionsville, in Upper Milford. The church of the Evangelical Association is located on the premises. It is at present occupied by Widow Schubert, Reuben Schubert, Tilghman Stahler, Levi Schultz, and others.

Peter Wentz—warrant issued, and soon after a patent granted, Sept. 24, 1739, for two tracts containing (1) eighty-nine acres thirty-seven perches, and (2) eleven acres twenty-three perches, together with one hundred acres sixty perches situate in the Hosensack Valley, in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford). It is now partly in possession of Solomon Schantz, Reuben M. Roeder, Jonathan Fretz, Henry C. Schoenly, and William Schoenly. Between said two tracts there was situate another tract of one hundred acres, which Peter Wentz purchased Dec. 3, 1735, from Stephan Riemer, on which he erected a flour and grist-mill in 1740.

Friederich Notes—warrant issued and survey, one hundred and four acres, in 1740, who sold Nov. 16, 1745, to Henry Schleiffer, who obtained a patent June 28, 1765.

Henry Schleiffer—warrant issued and surveyed on adjoining tract containing one hundred and twelve acres one hundred and fifty-six perches in 1752. Patent was also granted June 28, 1765, to Henry Schleiffer, who sold both tracts, containing almost two hundred and seventeen acres, March 2, 1796, to Abraham Hiestand. On the first tract the Mennonite Church is located. Both tracts are now in possession of Abraham Geisinger and sons, and others. Zionsville Station is also located on the same.

John Hiestand—warrant issued Dec. 4, 1740, for one hundred and twenty-four acres one hundred and fifty-two perches to John Hiestand. A second warrant was issued March 15, 1743, for another adjoining

tract of thirty-seven acres one hundred and thirty-eight perches. A patent was granted to John Hiestand for both tracts, one hundred and sixty-two acres one hundred and thirty perches, on June 30, 1762. The premises are situate in Upper Milford, and are in possession of the Hiestands.

Philip Kolbach (Kolbeck and Kolbeg)—warrant issued May 31, 1743. But as he did not comply with the usual conditions another warrant was issued Jan. 21, 1752, to Michael Flores. The tract contained one hundred and thirty-seven acres, and situate near the present village of Dillingersville, in Lower Milford. A patent was granted to said Michael Flores on Feb. 23, 1763. The premises are at present in possession of Davis and Franklin Flores, Jacob F. Schell, James V. Mazurie, Friederich T. Jobst, etc.

Peter Rittenhaus (or Rittenhouse)—warrant issued 1741, for two hundred and fifty acres, situate on the Hosensack Creek. Patent was granted Jan. 8, 1774, to Abraham Meyer, and was called "Meyer's Neglect." On these premises Henry Funk erected, 1775, a flour and grist-mill, later Kriebel's mill. These two hundred and fifty acres are now in possession of Samuel Miller, Joel Yeakle, Daniel Schultz (mill property), and others.

Andrew Eckhard (sometimes called Skart)—warrant, 1743, for forty-five acres in the Hosensack Valley. Patent granted to George Stahl; is now in possession of Renben M. Roeder.

Michael Meyer—warrant issued for one hundred acres one hundred and thirty perches, dated Sept. 1, 1741 (situate near Shimersville, in Upper Milford), to said Michael Meyer, who sold the same Dec. 7, 1752, to Friederich Kern, who obtained a patent on the same premises two days afterward, Dec. 9, 1752. This property is still in possession of the Kerns, as Thomas Kern, Jonas Kern, and David Kern.

On Jan. 25, 1744, another warrant was issued to Michael Meyer for another tract, containing forty-eight acres thirty-five perches. Patent granted Nov. 17, 1789, to Conrad Meyer, by the name of Meyersburg. This tract is situate near Zionsville, and is in possession of Edwin Christman.

Conrad Stamm—warrant issued to the said Conrad Stamm for one hundred and fifty acres. Patent was granted March 20, 1743, to said Conrad Stamm for the said one hundred and fifty acres. This tract is situate in Upper Milford, near Zionsville, and now in possession of Conrad Moyer, Edwin Christman, and others.

Friederich Kemmerer—warrant dated Aug. 17, 1742, for ninety-eight acres one hundred and thirty-two perches, by the name of Meatville. A patent was granted for the same Sept. 6, 1796, by the State Executive Council, unto Abraham Schantz. This tract is situate near Dillingersville, and is now in possession of Christian Schantz and Readan Schantz.

Ludwig Bitting—warrant issued to him March 30, 1744, for fifty-one acres one hundred and fifteen

perches. Patented Oct. 12, 1772, by the name of First Fruits, to Andrew Graber. Is situate on the Hosensack Hill, in Lower Milford.

George Mack—warrant issued, dated Jan. 3, 1739, for one hundred acres, in the Hosensack Valley, and was later sold and patented to George Stahl and John Molder, Sr. Patent granted March 31, 1830, for forty-nine acres, and Sept. 4, 1847, for sixteen acres forty-eight perches, to John Roeder, Sr. Is now occupied by John M. Roeder, David Roeder, and Thomas Roeder.

On June 10, 1744, another warrant was issued for another tract of one hundred acres one hundred and thirty-seven perches, to George Mack. This tract was purchased Feb. 20, 1808, by Abraham Kriebel, and purchased the same day from Conrad Wetzel an adjoining tract of over thirty-two acres. These two tracts were patented March 18, 1808, by the name of Abraham's Plain, to said Abraham Kriebel, and is now in the possession of Isaac S. Roeder, a successful farmer.

John Bingamin—warrant dated April —, 1744, for one hundred and twenty acres ninety-two perches, who sold Jan. 20, 1753, to Peter Hittel, who obtained a patent in April, 1762. It is now in possession of Isaac Merkel, Charles Schoenly, Mr. Gaekenbach, etc. Situated near Zionsville, in Upper Milford.

Jacob Gartenhauer, two warrants, (1) Oct. 23, 1745, for twenty-nine acres; (2) dated Sept. 4, 1747, for twenty-four acres. Situate near Emaus. Now in possession of Elias Doney and others.

George Strepeck, or Strespeck (probably Streiszbach)—warrant dated Dec. 8, 1744, for one hundred and fifty acres, who sold to Frederick Martin, who obtained a patent for the same. Situate in Upper Milford, and now in possession of David Klein, Peter Marks, and others.

Nicolaus Staehler (or Stahler)—warrant dated Oct. 11, 1744, for twenty-six acres fifty-one perches, who purchased, Sept. 6, 1759, from Henry Schiszler, an adjoining tract of one hundred and forty-nine and three-quarter acres. On Oct. 5, 1761, a patent was granted to N. Stahler for both tracts. Situate near Zionsville, in Upper Milford. Is at present in possession of Enos Truckenmiller and Charles F. Stahler.

Christian Biegel (Bigli or Beighly)—warrant dated Dec. 20, 1745, for eighty-eight and a half acres. Biegel sold, Dec. 24, 1756, to Peter Martin, who sold, Feb. 26, 1774, to Conrad Seip, who sold, March 24, 1777, to Michael Andreas, who sold, Jan. 28, 1783, to Henry Meyer, who obtained a patent on the same, by the name of Meyerton, April 16, 1789. Situate in Upper Milford, and occupied by William G. Moyer, a direct descendant.

Peter Kohler (sometimes called Kouchler)—warrant dated Nov. 20, 1745, for one hundred and thirty-five acres. Situate in western corner of Upper Milford. Now in possession of J. Mangold, A. Druckenmiller, and others.

Michael Schmidt (Smith)—warrant issued for two hundred and eighty-four and three-quarter acres, and patent was granted April 4, 1750. Situate near Limeport, in Lower Milford, and now in possession of Nathan Kemmer, Joel Wieder, Thomas Liebensperger's heirs, etc.

Peter Broomfeld—warrant dated Feb. 10, 1749, for a tract of sixty-two acres one hundred and forty-three perches, who sold, May 12, 1753, to Peter Hittel, to whom a patent was granted April 24, 1762. Situate in Upper Milford, and is occupied by William Yeakel.

Jacob Kurr—warrant dated March 2, 1746, for forty-six acres one hundred and fifty-five perches. Patent granted to Casper Rieszer, by the name of Escurial. Situate in the Hosensack Valley; in possession of Daniel Schultz. On March 9, 1752, another warrant was issued for another tract of over thirty-two acres. Patent granted to Abraham Kriebel (part of Abraham's Plain).

Thomas Kurr—warrant dated April 10, 1749; twenty-five acres. Another warrant, dated March 3, 1749, for another tract of thirty-nine and three-quarter acres. The twenty-five-acre tract was patented to Hans Schanz, included in Schanzburg, as already stated. The other tract was sold to George Klein. A patent was granted to him by the name of Kleinhäusen. Situate in Lower Milford, and owned by H. B. Schantz. Jacob and Thomas Kurr removed to Tulpehocken, Berks Co.

George Klein—warrant for ninety-five acres one hundred and eight perches in the Hosensack Valley. A patent was granted Jan. 5, 1759, for the same tract to George Klein. Now in possession of Henry B. Schantz, David Roeder, and others.

Felix Brunner—warrant issued for over two hundred acres, and was sold (1763) to George Urffer, and no doubt the patent was granted to him. The premises are situated in Lower Milford, and are now in possession of Milton L. Plueck, Samuel D. Stauffer, Benoville X. Schell, and others.

Melchior Stecher—warrant 1735, who sold later to Joseph Eberhardt, to whom patent was granted. Situate in Lower Milford, and now in possession of Alvin Jarrett, David Heimbach's heirs, Peter Gehris, etc.

Christopher Krauss—1740, over one hundred acres, and patent was granted to him, situate in the Hosensack Valley. (In the private rooms of Christoph Krauss a school was established in 1765 by Charles Guss as teacher. His salary was thirty-five pounds, besides eight bushels of grain, free dwelling, garden, and feed for one cow per annum for a term of four years.) Premises now in possession of Mr. Heiler, Samuel G. Carl, and others.

Hans Adam Trump, or John Adams Trump, about the same time, over one hundred acres in the Hosensack, and patent granted to him. Premises now in possession of Henry T. Schell, Nathan Stahl, Elias Trump, Henry Trump, and others.

George Hoffman—warrant dated Nov. 27, 1745, twenty-seven acres one hundred and forty-one perches. Situate near Emaus, in Upper Milford. Now in possession of Uriah Wieand.

Henry Rudolph—warrant dated Oct. 16, 1746, eighty-one acres. Situate in Upper Milford, near the present Vera Cruz Station. Patent was granted Sept. 25, 1822, for thirty-five acres one hundred and twenty-four perches, part of eighty-one acres, to Abraham Schieler.

Henry Huber—warrant for one hundred and thirteen acres was issued Aug. 24, 1747, to Jacob Schmidt (Smith), but was transferred and surveyed the same year to said Henry Huber, who sold, Dec. 16, 1751, to Henry Otto (now called Ott), who sold, Dec. 7, 1773, to his son, Christoph Ott, to whom, Jan. 2, 1789, a patent was granted. Situated in Lower Milford, and in possession of John Funk, C. W. Urtfer, and George Miller.

Conrad Wetzel (see above). A second warrant was issued to the said Conrad Wetzel in 1748 for one hundred and sixty-four acres, and sold, 1753, to George Stahlnecker, to whom a patent was granted Feb. 20, 1754. Situate in Lower Milford, owned now by Joel Wieder, Saul Wieder, and others.

John Peter Walber (first constable of Upper Milford). On Dec. 14, 1751, patents were granted to him for the following four tracts, containing together one hundred and eighty-two acres one hundred and fifty-one perches, viz.: First tract, fifty-three acres; second tract, forty-nine acres sixty-four perches; third tract, sixty-two acres; fourth tract, eighteen acres eighty-seven perches. It is situate in Kraussdale, in Lower Milford. The first and third tracts are now in possession of Leonard Stauffer, and the second and fourth tracts are in possession of Jonas K. Gerhard, etc.

Christopher Walber. A patent was granted to the said Christopher Walber, dated June 5, 1753, for two hundred and thirty acres one hundred and ten perches, situate also in Kraussdale, and adjoining land of his brother, John Peter Walber. Is now in possession of Dr. Jonas K. Gerhard; John Stauffer, Leonhard Stauffer, Nathan Berkey, George Kerwer, and others.

Philip Stephan Poppenmeyer—warrant issued Nov. 27, 1747, for a tract of sixty acres. A patent was granted May 29, 1822, to Jacob Meyer. Is situate near Zionsville, in Upper Milford, and now occupied by Edwin Christman. A second warrant, bearing the same date, was issued to the said P. S. Poppenmeyer for another tract of eighty-one acres ninety-three perches. A patent was granted Aug. 9, 1827, for fifty-six acres eighty-eight perches (part of eighty-one acres ninety-three perches), to Jacob Andreas. Is now in possession of William Lerens.

Peter Fink—twenty-five acres was surveyed (part of the above-described eighty-one acres ninety-three perches) by virtue of another warrant dated Nov. 18, 1757, to Peter Fink, and patent granted Jan. 3, 1832,

for the same to Jacob Ort. This tract is now occupied by Charles Bauder, Jr., situate in Upper Milford.

George Schambach—warrant 1740, for two hundred and thirty-five acres. Sold to Jacob Sicher, to whom a patent was granted for the same March 3, 1789. Situate in Upper Milford, and is now in possession of Abraham Hiestand, Jacob Hiestand, Benjamin Wetzel, N. Snyder, and others.

Michael Bastian—warrant dated March 6, 1752. Patent was granted June 13, 1811, to John Schuler, Esq. Situate in Upper Milford, and is now in possession of Moses Ort.

David Streib—warrant issued dated Jan. 3, 1748, for seventy-three acres one hundred and fifty perches. Situate in the Hosensack Valley, who sold, June 9, 1760, to Peter Edelman, who obtained a patent granted Feb. 1, 1770, by the name of "Ladle." It is at present occupied by Solomon Schantz.

Philip Herzog—warrant issued for one hundred and two acres, situate at the present village of Zionsville. Patent was granted to him Sept. 11, 1751. On this premises the lower part of Zionsville and the Reformed Church is located. Is now in possession of Henry Roth, Leon Snyder, Esq., Mrs. Chs. Yerger, Conrad Moyer, Joseph Z. Yeakel, Dr. Chs. Appel, and others.

Bernhard Baer—warrant issued for one hundred and thirteen acres, and was patented Jan. 3, 1760. Situate on the Bald Hill, in Upper Milford, and is at present in possession and occupied by Tilghman Stahl.

Adam Krammes—warrant issued for seventy-two acres one hundred and forty perches, to the said Adam Krammes, who conveyed the same, June 8, 1762, to Simon Schneiter (Snyder), to whom a patent was granted by the name of "Snyderburg," March 27, 1782. It is situate near Zionsville, in Upper Milford, and is still in possession of the Snyders (or Schneiter); occupied by Jacob Schneiter, a direct descendant.

Wendell Heimbach—warrant issued for ninety-nine acres twenty-four perches, and patent granted March 22, 1782, to his son, David Heimbach (father of Hampton Furnace). The premises are situate in Upper Milford, and are now owned by D. W. Kemmerer.

Michael Hartman Dillow—warrant, seventy-two acres eighty-four perches. Patent granted Oct. 7, 1761, to said M. H. Dillow. Situate in Lower Milford, and now in possession of Jacob Corner.

Friederich Fähnel—warrant Oct. 12, 1764, for twenty-three acres ninety-eight perches, and patent granted April 15, 1765, and sold to John Hiestand Oct. 5, 1775. Situate in Upper Milford, and in possession of Hiestands.

Michael Guthman—warrant for one hundred and three acres, who sold to John Adam Gebhard. Patent was granted April 4, 1771, to said Adam Gebhard. Situate in Upper Milford, and is at present in possession of Levi N. Schelly.

George Lewitz—warrant and survey Aug. 15, 1765, who sold, 1767, to Adam Hillegas, who sold, 1772, to his son, John Hilligass, to whom a patent was granted Oct. 5, 1784, by the name of "Fairfield," and contained ninety-two acres eighty perches. Situate in the Hosensack Valley. Occupied by Reuben M. Roeder, William Trump, etc.

Herman Niesz—warrant for one hundred and seventy-eight acres thirty-three perches. Patent was granted to said H. Niesz, dated Oct. 21, 1767, for the same tract, and was called "Niess Heim." Situate near Vera Cruz, in Upper Milford, and is now in possession of Mrs. Niess (widow of Joseph Niess), Daniel Klein, Thomas Mohr (now F. S. Schwartz), John Lautenschlaeger, and others.

Michael Wolfgang—warrant issued for one hundred and forty-four acres, which was dated Nov. 16, 1750. I am not able to state when and to whom this tract was patented. It is situate in Upper Milford, near Emaus, and is at present in possession of David Schaffer, Jacob Schell, and others.

Jacob Stahl—warrant issued, and patent was granted for one hundred and thirty-five acres twenty perches, to said Jacob Stahl, July 28, 1761. Jacob Stahl died 1786, and the property was sold to Andrew Riesser, who sold, June 13, 1789, to Philip Walter, who erected, about the year 1796, a saw-mill and a grist-mill. Situate near Zionsville. Division-line between Upper and Lower Milford runs through the premises. It is now in possession of Edward Heist, Charles Klein, and heirs of John Ehrhard, deceased.

Philip Tauney (Thani, Thani, or now Doney)—warrant issued for thirty-eight acres seventy-one perches, dated Nov. 27, 1744. Patent was granted for the same July 25, 1821, to Henry Leibert. (On this premises, between 1768 and 1778, the so-called Leibert's mill was erected by Jacob Hahn.) Situate in Upper Milford, is now in possession of William G. Moyer, who sold by agreement in July, 1883, to Jesse Stauffer, to take effect April 1, 1884.

By virtue of another warrant, dated March 24, 1752, there was surveyed another tract, containing two hundred and sixty-nine acres, to said Philip Tauney; but I am not able to state to whom and when the patent was granted. It adjoins the first-described tract. Is now in possession of N. Heller, T. Buskirk, D. Fischer, J. Jordan, P. Schuler, and others.

George Stahl—warrant issued dated Sept. 12, 1765, for forty-seven acres, to said George Stahl. Patented to Jacob Miller and others. Situate in Upper Milford, and now owned by Tilghman Stahler.

Jacob Hahn—warrant issued. Patent granted for twenty-five acres by the name "Squarri's Plain." Now Charles Schwartz's, etc.

George Ohlewein—warrant dated May 25, 1756, for eleven and one-half acres. Patent dated July 10, 1789, granted to Andrew Engelman, called "Springfield," and situate in Upper Milford. Now Henry E. Moyer's.

Christoph Andreas Guthman—warrant issued 1738, for one hundred and three acres, who sold to John Adam Gebhard, to whom a patent was granted April 4, 1771. Situate in Upper Milford, is now in possession of Abraham Kauffman, Henry G. Schantz, and Levi N. Schelley.

Johann Adam Roth—warrant issued Nov. 2, 1751, for two tracts, (1) twenty-seven acres one hundred and twenty-two perches, and (2) seven acres seventy-six perches, together thirty-five acres thirty-eight perches. Patent granted, 1837, to Christian Schearer. Situate in Lower Milford. Now owned by Thomas Schearer, Abraham Hentricks, and John B. Dittlow.

Peter Schlosser—warrant dated Feb. 17, 1755, for forty-six acres one hundred and thirteen perches. Patent granted Jan. 23, 1875, for the same to Thomas Schearer. Situate in Lower Milford. Now in possession of Thomas Schearer, David Heil, Charles Derr, and others.

Nicolaus Dietz—warrant issued. Patent was granted dated Nov. 27, 1789, for two tracts, containing together one hundred and sixty-three acres, ten perches, called No. 25, "lying in Richland Manor." Situate in Lower Milford, and is still in possession of several of the Dietzs. About this "Richland Manor" I am yet unable to give anything.

William Bitz (sometimes called Bit, Pitts, etc.)—warrant issued in 1738 for a tract of land containing forty seven acres twenty-nine perches. Patent was granted April 4, 1771, to Jacob Wetzel and was called Mount Fair. (See Jacob Wetzel.)

William Rueb (or Rieb)—warrant March 24, 1748, for forty-three acres thirty perches. Patent granted April 6, 1816, to Jacob Schantz. On this tract the Evangelical United Mennonite Church, in Upper Milford, is located. The remaining part is at present in possession of William G. Moyer, Henry G. Schantz, John F. Roeder, Lewis S. Roeder, and Erwin Standt.

Johannes Keichler (or sometimes called Keuler)—A warrant was issued, which was dated Oct. 7, 1740, for one hundred and thirty acres to the said Johannes Keichler, who sold to John Adam Rothenberger, to whom a patent, by the name of Wales, was granted, dated Jan. 12, 1808, for the one hundred and thirty acres, who sold, July 22, 1808, ninety-nine acres one hundred and six perches to his son-in-law, Jacob Schwenck (commissioner of Lehigh County, 1832-35). This tract is situate now in Lower Milford, and is at present in possession of Theobald Gully, Henry F. Deiss (or Dice), Solomon Merkel, Daniel F. Schell, William Jones, and Sylvester Kieper.

Balzer Yeakel—warrant issued for thirty five acres fifty perches March 22, 1766. A patent was granted for the same, Feb. 5, 1771, to the said Balzer Yeakel, and was called Yeakel's Rock, situate on the east side of Bald Hill, in Lower Milford, and now in possession of Arah Ort, Samuel Miller, and others.

Philip Kratzer—warrant issued. Patent was granted

March 11, 1760, for one hundred and ninety-eight acres one hundred and fifty perches to said Philip Kratzer. Situate in Upper Milford, and is at present in possession of F. T. Jobst and others.

Bernhard Derr (or Doer)—warrant April 5, 1758, for eighteen acres. Situate in Upper Milford, and is now in possession of John Bander and others. On this tract the Baptist Church, near Vera Cruz, is located.

George Lesch—warrant on Nov. 14, 1812, for eighteen and one-half acres. Patent July 5, 1814. Situate near Vera Cruz; now in possession of John Bader, Thomas Mehr, and others.

Sebastian Knauss. Andrew Giering. They both took great tracts of land in Upper Milford about the year 1740 or prior. Situate on the south and south-west side of Emaus. They both were leading members of the Moravian Church. They both donated the land on which the borough now stands. Their premises are at present in possession of many owners; in possession of the borough (southern part), the Emaus Iron Company, and many others.

The following warrants were taken in Milford, but their locations are not known to the writer:

John George Baumgartner, Sept. 12, 1738, one hundred acres.

Johannes Elverich (probably Helfrich), March 12, 1741, fifty acres.

Jacob Steffler, March 2, 1744, fifty-seven acres.

Gabriel Köhler, March 18, 1746, seventy-five acres.

Johann Michael Kieler, June 6, 1746, sixty-four acres.

Michael Rischel, Aug. 16, 1748, sixty-two and three-quarter acres.

Peter Kieler, April 4, 1750, thirty-three acres.

Christian Steinmyer, June 5, 1751, one hundred and fifty acres.

Jacob West, Oct. 9, 1751, forty acres.

Batzer Fetterman, Aug. 14, 1752, fifty-two acres.

Michael Stocker, 1740, about one hundred and fifty acres, which is now in possession of Charles Johnson.

Henry Bitting, 1740, about one hundred acres.

Henry Rutler, about 1740, fifty acres.

Yost Hengle (Hinkel).

Michael Peace.

Conrad Irig.

John Wetzel.

John Schaub.

Andreas Bastian, thirty-two acres fifty perches.

John Gisell.

Samuel Bechtel.

Christopher Bayer, warrant Oct. 18, 1738, one hundred and fifty-one acres.

George Hereft (or Hooft), over one hundred acres in Upper Milford, about 1740; now in possession of Samuel Musselman, Abraham Musselman, and William Gehman.

Sketches of Prominent Pioneer Families and Individuals.—Jacob Dubs, the founder of the Dubs

(or Dubbs) family¹ in Lehigh County, and one of the earliest settlers in what is now Lower Milford, was born in the village of Aesch, parish of Birmensdorf, on the 31st of August, 1710. He was the son of Jacob Dubs, and his wife Anna Glaettli, of Bachstetter, who were married in the parish church at Birmensdorf, March 24, 1705.² There were several sons, but all except Jacob died in childhood. Then the mother died, and the father married a second time and had another son.

After the death of his father, which occurred when he was about twenty-two years old, Jacob Dubs, Jr., determined to emigrate to America, taking with him his little patrimony, and leaving the homestead to his younger brother. He sailed from Rotterdam, in the ship "Dragon," Charles Hargrave, master, and landed in Philadelphia, Sept. 10, 1732. Immediately after their arrival immigrants were taken to the old courthouse, on Second Street, where they were required to sign an oath of allegiance to King George the Second. There were on this occasion one hundred and eighty-five passengers, of whom fourteen were sick, so that they could not possibly appear. Among the latter number was the subject of the present

¹ The Dubs family is believed to be remotely of Bohemian origin. In the Bohemian language the word *Dub* signifies "an oak tree." It is also the name of a town, ten miles from Prague, now generally called "Doba," or, in German, "Eichen" or "Aycha."

Tradition has it that the Dubs family were followers of the celebrated religious reformer, John Huss, and that during the dreadful wars which followed his martyrdom, in 1415, they were compelled to flee from their native country. In 1446 we find them in the province of Styria (*Steyermarche*) in Austria. Soon afterwards the head of the family distinguished himself in an expedition against the Swiss, and received the honor of knighthood at the hands of Maximilian I., who afterwards became emperor, but was at that time acting as regent of the empire. The knight received from his sovereign an estate, which is described as having been "a clearing in the imperial forest," and this estate was a few years ago still in possession of some of his descendants.

According to an undisputed tradition, a younger son of the knight above mentioned left Austria on account of some trouble with the government, and settled at Birmensdorf, a few miles from the city of Zurich, in Switzerland. It is supposed that he was unwilling to submit to the rules of the Roman Catholic Church, and fled to Switzerland to escape persecution. Here, he became an iron-worker, and accumulated considerable wealth by the manufacture of weapons. At the beginning of the Reformation the Swiss branch of the family joined the Reformed Church; and it is recorded in the chronicle of the church at Affoltern—a branch of the church at Birmensdorf—that an armorer named Dubs was killed by the side of Zwingli, at the battle of Cappel, in 1531. This armorer was probably a son or grandson of the original immigrant.

The family in Switzerland had never been numerous. Its members have at all times manifested a remarkable tendency for working in iron, and they have carried this tendency with them to foreign lands. In Switzerland, several members of the family have been active in the construction of railroads, and one, at least, became eminent as a builder of bridges. The late President of Switzerland, Dr. Jacob Dubs, first became eminent in connection with the railroad system of his native country. A branch of the family has removed to Great Britain, and Dubs & Co., of London and Glasgow, are well-known builders of locomotives. Several members of the Swiss family emigrated to America during the last century, and all of these, it has been said, were "cousins, nearer or more remote."

² These dates are taken from the records of the church at Birmensdorf, Switzerland. For the European history of the family we are principally indebted to Dr. Jacob Dubs, late President of the Swiss confederation, whom the writer visited at his home in Lausanne, on the 24th of August, 1878, a few months before his death.

sketch, and on account of his absence his name was entered on the records by a clerk as "Jacob Dubbs."¹ This orthography is now usual among his descendants, and has been occasionally employed for at least a century.

Very soon after his arrival in America, Jacob Dubs occupied a tract of land in what is now Lower Milford township, Lehigh Co. Here, near the head-waters of a branch of the Perkiomen, he built a log house. It was situated in the meadow, on the opposite side of the road from the present dwelling. The country was almost a wilderness, and on three sides of his farm the land was still unoccupied. On the fourth side lay the farm recently taken up by Henry Wetzel, a native of Württemberg. The first tract of land purchased by Jacob Dubs consisted of one hundred and fifty acres, "with the usual allowance of six per cent." It was surveyed by Nicholas Scull, and the warrant for the purchase issued by the Lords Proprietaries, John Penn and Richard Penn, on the 28th of December, 1734. This tract was subsequently increased by additional purchases.

Soon after his arrival Jacob Dubs became a member of the Reformed Church at Great Swamp. His name appears on the earliest extant list of the members of this congregation.

The date of his marriage has not been accurately ascertained. His wife's name was Veronica Welker. She was born in Europe, but had relatives in America; and it appears likely that she was a sister of George Welker, of Goshenhoppen, who speculated extensively in land, and whose name, therefore, appears in many ancient deeds. She is said to have been a woman of some education, and we have been informed by one of her great-granddaughters that when the country began to be settled she gathered the children of the neighbors in her kitchen and taught them to read.

Her husband, Jacob Dubs, appears to have been an intelligent man. He wrote an excellent hand, as appears from certain fragments of his manuscript which we have seen in the collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. His neighbors called him "*ein Tausend-künstler*," which is a polite way of saying that he was a "Jack of all trades." Guns were brought to him from a great distance to be repaired, and he made axes and other implements, which were known far and wide. For the use of his family he made a musical instrument, called "*ein Flügel*," or, in English, a harpsichord,—an instrument which is now superseded by the piano. He was fond of writing, and in later years, when the harpsichord was out of order, its case was filled with his manuscripts. These remained for a long time in the garret, and were finally burned unread by the wife of one of his descendants.

Jacob and Veronica Dubs had five children,—

1. Felix. He was born Feb. 28, 1738, and was bap-

tized by Rev. J. Henricus Goetschius. His sponsors at baptism were Felix Brunner and his wife, Barbara.² When about twenty-one years of age he lost his life in a somewhat singular manner. He had started to take a load of farm produce to Philadelphia, and on the way spent a night at North Wales, at the inn kept by Matthias Schwenk, whose daughter, Elizabeth, was subsequently married to his brother, Daniel. Rising early in the morning, while it was dark, he fell into the well, which, it seems, was not well covered, and was drowned. He was unmarried.

2. Barbara. She was born April 5, 1744, and was baptized by Rev. G. M. Weiss. Her sponsors were Jacob Wetzel and Barbara Wetzel. Barbara was married to Daniel Boyer, and had several children. Mr. Boyer sold his farm at the beginning of the Revolution, and being paid in depreciated Continental money, was thus reduced to poverty. He and his family therefore moved to the West, and were among the earliest settlers of Tennessee. Many years afterwards he visited Pennsylvania for the purpose of paying some old debts.

3. Margaretha. This daughter was born in 1746, and was baptized by Rev. G. M. Weiss. Her sponsor at baptism was Anna Marie Wetzel. She became the second wife of Jacob Dillinger, and had several children. Most of the Dillingers in Lehigh County are descended from Mr. Dillinger's children by his former marriage, but the late Daniel Dillinger, of Lower Milford, was her son.

4. Daniel. He was born Oct. 5, 1748, and baptized on the 28th day of the same month by the Rev. G. M. Weiss. His sponsors were Daniel Christman and his wife, Margaret. As Daniel was the only surviving son, he became the progenitor of all who now bear the family name.

5. Elizabeth. Born Oct. 16, 1750. Her sponsor at baptism was Elizabeth Huber. Elizabeth was married to Mr. Jacob Haak, of Berks County, and from her many of the Haaks, Sells, and other well-known Berks County families are descended. She is said to have been a person of extraordinary physical strength. Her husband was a miller, and curious stories are related concerning her skill in handling bags of grain and flour. Mr. Haak grew wealthy, and lived in a style which was regarded as luxurious. In his later years he was always attended by an aged negro slave, who understood his peculiarities and did his best to humor his whims. When slavery was abolished in Pennsylvania his master jocularly said, "Now, Sam, you are a free man. You may go where you please!" The old man solemnly shook his head and replied, "No, no, master; you can't get rid of me dat way. You have eat de meat, you must pick de bone!" Mrs. Haak survived her husband, and died at an advanced age.

² See "Records of Great Swamp Church" for entries concerning birth and baptism. These have in some instances been corrected or supplemented from records in the possession of the family.

¹ See Rupp's Collection, etc., second edition, p. 83.

In 1772, Jacob Dubs, the father of the children we have here enumerated, sold his land to his son Daniel, and probably died soon afterwards. His wife lived several years longer. They are no doubt buried in the Great Swamp churchyard, but their tombstones have become illegible.

Daniel Dubs, the son of the pioneer, in his youth experienced some of the dangers of frontier life. The country was almost in its primeval condition, and the Indians were not far away. There were wolves in the woods near his father's house, and in his childhood he frequently amused himself by imitating their barking. Once, while he was doing this, a hungry wolf ran out of the woods to attack him; but he ran to an open window, and his mother drew him in. She must have been a strong woman.

Daniel grew up to be a man of almost gigantic frame. He was all his life an earnest, consistent Christian. At an early age he was confirmed, and became a member of the Reformed Church at Great Swamp, and on the 12th of May, 1782, he was ordained a deacon. Subsequently he was almost constantly an officer in the church, either as elder or deacon. He always took a profound interest in the welfare of the congregation, and for several years the pastor, who was an unmarried man, made his home in his house, where he gratuitously received "entertainment for man and horse."

About 1771, Daniel Dubs was married to Elizabeth Schwenk, a daughter of Mathias Schwenk, who subsequently became a militia captain during the Revolutionary war. Soon after his marriage he erected a large house, which is still standing. It was the first brick house built in what is now Lehigh County. In many other respects Daniel Dubs proved himself a man of energy, and a whole cluster of mechanical enterprises grew up under his direction. Besides farming, he had a mill and saw-mill, made sickles and carded wool, and practiced we know not how many other trades. He was regarded as a very useful man, and enjoyed the respect of the entire community. It is said that he was the first to sow clover-seed within the present limits of Lehigh County. He brought packages of seed from Philadelphia in his overcoat pockets, sowed it, and guarded its increase carefully until he was able to institute experiments on a more extensive scale. He died Sept. 22, 1828.

Daniel and Elizabeth Dubs had a large family, of whom four or five died in early childhood. On the 25th of July, 1777, their two eldest children were buried in a single grave. The children who survived were seven in number, six sons and one daughter. They were as follows:

1. Anna Maria, born 17, 1777. She was married to Henry Eberhard. Two of her children are still living at an advanced age,—Michael D. Eberhard and Mrs. Catharine Dickenshied (widow of Dr. C. F. Dickenshied), both of Allentown.

2. Jacob, born June 21, 1779. He purchased a part

of his father's farm, and built a house on it, in which he lived to the end of his life. Of his five children the only one still living is Daniel Dubbs, of Locust Valley. One of his grandsons, Jacob J. Dubbs,—a son of the late Jesse Dubbs,—graduated in 1882 at Muhlenberg College, and is now pursuing his studies in Yale Theological Seminary, New Haven, Conn. An elder brother of the latter was a soldier in the late civil war, and lost his life at Petersburg, Va.

3. Henry. This son removed at an early date to the neighborhood of Hamilton, Butler Co., Ohio. He was by trade a potter. We believe he has no descendants bearing the family name, but the wife of Rev. F. W. Berleman, pastor of Salem Reformed Church, Philadelphia, is his granddaughter.

4. Daniel, born April 7, 1786. He removed in 1835 to Miamisburg, Ohio, and was twice married. One of his daughters, Sophia, wife of Hon. A. Clay, died Nov. 20, 1882. His youngest son, Daniel L., was a young man of great promise. He graduated at Heidelberg College, Tiffin, Ohio, and, after teaching school for some time at Coplay, Lehigh Co., studied theology at Mercersburg. It was during the war for the preservation of the Union, and, moved by patriotism, he entered the army. His talents were recognized, and he was promoted from the ranks to the office of first lieutenant, and was acting as captain when he was mortally wounded in the attack on Petersburg. His early death was a source of great grief to all his friends.

5. John, born Sept. 5, 1788; died Nov. 25, 1869. This son remained at home, and to him, in 1815, his father transferred his farm. He was a gunsmith and general iron-worker, and during the war of 1812 made many hundreds of muskets for the government. For a short time during this war he served as lieutenant in a company of militia. At one time the augers and other implements manufactured by him were very extensively used. He was married to Elizabeth Klein, and had two children,—Annie Maria (married to Charles J. Ewald) and Aaron K. The latter died in 1874, leaving a son and daughter. The daughter has recently been married to the Rev. Mr. Hillpot, of Dauphin County.

6. Solomon, born Oct. 10, 1794; died May 24, 1880. He resided first in Whitehall, and afterwards in Salisbury township. During his later years he devoted much attention to the culture of bees, and had one of the finest apiaries in the county. He had two sons, Robert and Harrison, and a daughter named Delia, who are still living in Salsburg township, near Allentown.

7. Joseph S., born Oct. 16, 1796; died April 14, 1877; became a minister, and was long prominently identified with the Reformed Church in Lehigh County.¹

Balthasar Krauss (or Krausz) and his mother, Anna

¹ See Allentown; history of Zion's Reformed Church.

Krauss, a widow, in September, 1733, came with some of the first of the Schwenkfelders to this country. He married, Jan. 16, 1736, Susanna Hoffman (who followed him from the old country in September, 1734), and settled in the most southern part of the present township of Lower Milford (Kraussdale) in the year 1749. He purchased a farm of two hundred acres, which was surveyed Sept. 20, 1734, to a George Schumacher (Shoemaker). Krauss obtained a patent on this land, Dec. 16, 1749, for thirty-one pounds. He sold the same, Feb. 7, 1772, to his son, Balthasar Krauss, Jr., for seven hundred pounds, and died two years later, Feb. 25, 1774, aged over sixty-eight years, leaving one son, Balthasar, and four daughters,—Rosina, married to George Heydrick; Susanna, married to Baltzer Yeatrel; Barbara, married to George Urffer; and Maria, married to Mathias Gerhard. George Heydrick settled in the present county of Montgomery, and the others in what is now Lower Milford. Balthasar Krauss, Jr., purchased Sept. 12, 1793, from Jacob Probst another tract of almost one hundred and thirty-seven acres for sixteen hundred and forty-eight pounds, and sold the same June 4, 1803, to his two sons, John and Andrew Krauss, for seventeen hundred and seventy-five pounds. He donated, prior to 1800, one acre of his other land to the Schwenkfelders for school and church purposes and a burial-place, and sold the other part of his real property to his youngest son, George Krauss, Aug. 17, 1805, for fourteen hundred and ninety dollars. He died October 14th the same year, aged over sixty-one years, and left three sons (John, Andrew, and George Krauss) and four daughters (Regina, married to Jeremiah Krauss; Helena, married to Jacob Gerhard; Susanna, married to — Hunsberger; and Lydia, married to Jeremiah Yeakel). John Krauss was a well-educated man, having attended the well-conducted schools of the Schwenkfelders, near his birthplace. He became a prominent surveyor, and also a machinist. He died Feb. 12, 1819, and left two sons (Anthony Krauss and Joseph Krauss) and two daughters (Maria and Lydia).

Andrew Krauss became an organ-builder, and made when he was nineteen years old, with his brother, John Krauss, the first pipe-organ in Pennsylvania, in the year 1790. He died May 11, 1841, aged over sixty-nine years, and left five sons (George S., Samuel, John, and David Krauss) and three daughters (Regina, Leah, and Rebecca). George Krauss died June 22, 1844, aged over sixty-one years, and left five sons (Jacob, Henry, Jonathan, Daniel, and Charles Krauss) and two daughters (Sarah and Elizabeth). The descendants of the Krausses, at present numerous, are still living in Lower Milford and the upper part of Montgomery County, and are all respectable and useful citizens.

Heinrich Wilhelm Dillinger (or Dielinger), ancestor of the Dillinger family in the country, immigrated to this country in 1728 with seventy-nine other Palatines

in the ship "Mortonhouse." He settled in 1734 near and below the present Dillingersville, and took up one hundred and fifty acres of land, on which he erected soon afterwards a house, where he lived a period of over thirty-one years. He took up in 1752 another tract, called Gaul, of twenty-three acres and one hundred and twenty-six perches, and later several other small tracts adjoining his first, altogether over two hundred and thirty-eight acres. He was a true Lutheran Christian; took a leading part in laying the foundation of the original Lutheran congregation of Upper Milford. He departed this life between 1765 and 1770. His wife died in 1761. He left seven children,—Valentine, John George, John Jacob, Johannes, Anna Catharina (married to Mathias Bastian), Anna Elizabeth (married to George Welter), and Anna Maria (married to John Martin Schwenck). Two of his sons, John George and John Jacob, divided the real estate between themselves. J. Jacob obtained 1760, July 2d, a patent on the old homestead (one hundred and fifty acres). Of Valentine Dillinger we only know that he had a daughter named Anna Rosina, born March 15, 1751. Johannes probably died single. John Jacob Dillinger purchased in 1788 of Peter Schnler one hundred acres, on which the present Dillingersville is located. He erected soon afterwards an oil-mill on this tract, which he ran for about fifteen years. He married Catharine, daughter of Mathias Ox (or Oehs), Sr., by whom he had four children,—Mathias, born March 26, 1763; John, born Nov. 13, 1767; Eve Christina, born Aug. 26, 1764; and Maria Catharina, born Sept. 3, 1773. His wife died about 1774. He married second time Anna Maria, daughter of Jacob Dubs, by whom he had three children,—Catherine, married to Peter Rothenberger; Daniel, born May 24, 1779; and John George, born Oct. 7, 1780. He divided his land among his children, and died Dec. 5, 1803, aged seventy-one years. John George had eight children,—John Peter, John Henry, John George, and Daniel; daughters, Eva Rosina, Eva Catharina (intermarried to Jacob Bertz), Gertrude, and Anna Maria. John George Dillinger sold, 1787, his real property, eighty-eight acres to his son, John (or John Henry) for £400, who sold in 1797 to John George Schuler for £800, and purchased the same year the farm of his father-in-law, Mathias Ox, Jr., one hundred and sixty-two acres. John H. Dillinger, son of John George, died in 1839, and left three sons,—William, Henry, and John, and one daughter, Elizabeth. John Dillinger, son of John Jacob Dillinger, established about 1805 a store, and kept the same a few years, and sold his property to Lorenz and Daniel Stahler and removed to Philadelphia, where he died and left three children,—David, Jacob (who was for a number of years one of the associate judges of the courts of Lehigh County, and also for a number of years president of the Allentown Bank), and Rebecca. Descendants of the Dillingers are still numerous, living in Lower Milford,

Saucon, Allentown, Philadelphia, Ohio, and Indiana, and are respectable and useful citizens.

Johann Theobald Mechlin, a Palatinate, came to this country in the summer of the year 1728, and settled, in the year 1734, in Upper Milford (now Lower Milford). He took, in pursuance of a warrant, dated June 23, 1734, one hundred and fifty-six and one-quarter acres. He was a Lutheran, and took a leading part in founding the old or original Upper Milford Lutheran congregation, about the year 1735, about half a mile east from his farm.

Mechlin took two additional tracts and obtained a patent on them. He died in April, 1765, and left five sons, Theobald, Peter, Jacob, Philip, and Thomas Mechlin, and one daughter, Elizabeth (married to Leonhard Stimming, of Whitehall township). The youngest son, Thomas, purchased the farm at £266 13s. 4d. When Thomas Mechlin died, his son, John, became the owner of the farm. He sold March 18, 1847, to his son, Anthony, for \$7875.90; who sold about 1876 to his two sons, William Harrison Mechling and Benjamin Franklin Mechling, the present owners. This is the only homestead in Milford the ownership of which has not changed in name since the warrant was taken, over one hundred and fifty years.

Johann Nicolaus Stahler (or Stähler), a Palatinate, immigrated to this country in the year 1738, and settled in what is now Upper Milford township, in the year 1744. He first took up a tract of land upon a warrant dated Oct. 11, 1744, containing twenty-six acres and fifty-one perches, and purchased on the 6th of September, 1759, by agreement from Henry Schiszler (Sheezler), another tract (adjoining his first tract) containing one hundred and forty-nine and three-quarter acres (one hundred and seventy-six acres eleven perches). He obtained a patent on both tracts Oct. 5, 1761, at £27 5s. 6d. The premises are situated about one mile southwest from the village of Zionsville. A part of the same, over seventy-nine acres, is still in possession of Charles F. Stahler, a direct descendant of the aforesaid Johann Nicolaus Stahler. John N. Stahler resided on his premises for fifty years, and died in September, 1794, and left six sons,—Anthony, John Nicholas, Jr., Philip, Ludwig, Henry, and Peter Stahler. In his last will and testament, dated Sept. 17, 1794, he appointed his son, Ludwig Stahler, as his executor. His real estate was divided between two of his sons,—Henry Stahler (seventy-nine acres thirty-three perches, for five hundred and forty pounds) and Peter Stahler (eighty-six acres sixty-seven perches, for five hundred and ten pounds). His four other sons—Anthony, J. Nicolaus, Philip, and Ludwig—settled elsewhere in Upper Milford. Anthony Stahler, Sr., died Dec. 24, 1797, and left three sons,—Anthony, Jr., John, Nicolaus, and Henry, and five daughters. John Nicolaus Stahler, Jr., died and left three sons—Loren, Daniel, and Jacob Stahler—and three daughters.

Philip Stahler died and left eight children, four sons—Abraham, Eli, David, and Daniel—and four daughters.

Ludwig Stahler, son of John Nicolaus Stahler, was appointed justice of the peace for several terms, 1787–1821. He died and left three sons—Christian, David, and John Nicolaus Stahler—and five daughters. Henry Stahler, son of Johannes Nicolaus Stahler, died in 1819, and left five sons—Anthony, Henry, Thomas, Cyrus, and Isaac Stahler—and five daughters.

Peter died without children. Anthony Stahler, Jr., son of Anthony Stahler, Sr., was appointed justice of the peace for about ten years,—1799–1809.

The descendants of Johannes Nicolaus Stahler are numerous, and still living in Milford, Macungie, and Allentown.

Hans Oord (Ord, Ort or Ortt) or John Ortt, ancestor of the Ortt family in Lehigh County, immigrated from the old country, Germany, to this country about the year 1737, and came soon afterwards to Upper Milford, and settled on a tract of land containing two hundred acres and one hundred and thirteen perches. This tract is situated on the division-line between Upper and Lower Milford townships, about one and one-half miles northeast from the present village of Dillingersville, and about the same distance east from Vera Cruz. It was surveyed by virtue of a warrant dated Sept. 11, 1738, to Hans Oord, and he obtained a patent upon it April 11, 1761, for £69 14s. 5d. Hans Oord, Sr., and his wife, Sabina, conveyed their real property (two hundred acres and one hundred and thirteen perches) to their son (no doubt only son), John Oord, Jr., on Nov. 27, 1779, for eight hundred pounds. John Oord (Ord, and later Ortt) died Dec. 25, 1797, aged forty-eight years, four months, and ten days, and left four sons—John, Christian, Henry, and Jacob Ortt—and four daughters,—Eve (married to Jacob Deisz), Anna Maria (married to Conrad Reinhard), Maria Catharina, and Maria Barbara (both of whom died single). According to the last will and testament of Hans Oord, Jr. (or John Ortt, Jr.), the real property was divided among his four sons as follows: John Ortt (3d), eldest son, homestead with one hundred and four acres one hundred and twenty-eight perches, for £2200 16s.; Christian Ortt, second son, seventy-two acres one hundred and thirty-five perches, for £1165 8s.; Henry and Jacob Ortt, third and fourth sons, thirty-nine acres fifteen perches, for £586 8s.

Descendants of the Orttts are still living in Milford and are respectable citizens, but the old homestead is in possession of Peter Schuler, and a portion of the land in possession of John B. Gehman, Willoughby Gabel, and Solomon Gabel.

Hans Hiestand, an ancestor of the Hiestands, immigrated prior to the year 1740 from Germany to this country, and settled in Upper Milford, about one mile west from the present village of Shimersville. By virtue of a warrant dated Dec. 4, 1740, there was surveyed to him almost one hundred and twenty-five

acres, and by virtue of another warrant, dated March 15, 1743, thirty-seven acres and one hundred and thirty-eight perches more. A patent was granted to him for both tracts (one hundred and sixty-two acres one hundred and thirty perches) on June 30, 1762, for £25 4s. 8d. Hans Hiestandt sold his property (one hundred and sixty-two acres one hundred and thirty perches) on Nov. 20, 1775, to his son, John Hiestandt, Jr., for seven hundred pounds (\$1866 $\frac{2}{3}$). He left five sons, John, Jacob, Abraham, Isaac, and Christian Hiestandt. They settled in several parts of Milford, John, Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham in the neighborhood of the old homestead. The descendants of the Hiestands are numerous, and the old homestead and premises are still in possession of David, Jacob, and Abraham Hiestandt.

Michael Flores, ancestor of the family in Lehigh County, emigrated, about the year 1740, from Old Wittenberg, Germany, to this country, and settled soon afterwards in the neighborhood of the present village of Dillingersville. By virtue of a proprietary warrant dated May 31, 1743, Philip Kolbach took one hundred and thirty-seven acres of land, but as he did not comply with the conditions, the land was surveyed to Michael Flores, who obtained a patent upon it Feb. 23, 1763, for £20 4s. 6d. Michael Flores was an excellent blacksmith and became besides a farmer. He was a true Lutheran, and a member of the original Upper Milford Lutheran congregation, near his homestead. He died in the year 1785, and left one son, Johann Michael Flores, and four daughters, as follows: (1) Maria Sophia, married to Martin Ring, who removed to North Carolina; (2) Elisabeth Margaretha, married to Mr. Kern, who removed to York County, Pa.; (3) Anna Barbara, married to Stephan Ackerman, of Bucks County; (4) Mari Magdalena, died single.

Prior to his death, Michael Flores gave his real estate, by his last will and testament, to his son, Johann Michael Flores, with the condition that he should pay to each of his four sisters fifteen pounds. He was also a blacksmith by trade. He was for a while in service for the cause of liberty in the Revolutionary war. He died in March, 1800, aged only forty-three years, and left, besides a widow, ten minor children,—Henry, Georg, Solomon, Peter, Friederich, William, Elizabeth, Catharina, Christina, and Anna Maria. The real estate was divided among the sons, and is still partly in possession of the descendants. Three sons (Henry, George, and William) and two daughters (Christina and Anna Maria) died single. Solomon Flores died near Rittersville, Pa., in 1870, and left three sons (Reuben, Joseph, and Harrison) and six daughters. Friederich Flores died in Lower Milford in 1861, and left three sons (Davis, Franklin, and Daniel Flores). Peter Flores died Oct. 1, 1865, aged seventy-four years, six months, and eleven days, and left four daughters and one son (Philip W. Flores). Franklin Flores (son of Friederich) and P. W. Flores

(son of Peter Flores) were in the Union army for ten months, in 1863, in the One Hundred and Sixty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Militia.

Philip Wetzel Flores, son of Peter Flores, was born in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), on Aug. 9, 1832. In October, 1862, he enlisted in the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Militia; was commissioned as second lieutenant of Company K, of the same regiment, Dec. 6, 1862, and was in service in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina for over ten months, and was honorably discharged Aug. 18, 1863, on expiration of term of service. On Aug. 10, 1864, he was appointed assistant assessor of United States internal revenue of the Fourth District, composed of Lower Milford, Upper Milford, and Saucon townships, Lehigh Co., and administered the office for two and a half years. On Oct. 17, 1865, he was appointed postmaster of the post-office of Dillingersville, and has since been in office. He has also been engaged over one year in studying and writing local history, and especially of his native township,—Lower Milford.

Joseph Eberhardt emigrated in 1727 from Switzerland to this country, and settled in what is now Lower Milford, and became one of the leading farmers within the limits of the present county of Lehigh. He obtained a patent on a tract of one hundred and fifty acres of land in 1742 (which is now in possession of Dr. J. H. Dickenshied, a descendant of Eberhard), and obtained April 27, 1746, a patent on another tract of four hundred and one acres (now in possession of John D. Eberhard, Mrs. Edwin Spinner, Aaron Klein, Widow Dover, and others, most of whom are the descendants of the Eberhards). He purchased from Melchior Stecher a third tract of one hundred and seventy-two acres (now in possession of Alvin Jarrett, Widow Heinbach, and others), took from the proprietaries in 1752 a fourth tract of sixty-seven acres (now in possession of David Schuler), purchased further in 1858 his fifth tract of one hundred and ninety-two acres from Casper Ritter (now in possession of Daniel Eberhard, a descendant), and had altogether ten hundred and sixty-five acres. He belonged to the Great Swamp Church congregation. Eberhard died in 1760, leaving a written will, in which he divided all his real estate among his six sons, as follows: Michael Eberhard, 150 acres, first homestead, £350; Joseph Eberhard, Jr., 192 acres, Ritter's place, £350; Jacob Eberhard, 172 acres, Stecher's place, £200; John Eberhard, 149 acres, 150 perches, £200; Peter Eberhard, 200 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres, £350; Abraham Eberhard, 200 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres, £350.

Besides six sons, he left also three daughters,—Veronica, married to Philip Dosch; Elizabeth, married to Michael Bleyler; and Barbara, married to George Fischer; and two grandchildren,—Anna Margaretha Hornecker and Joseph Hornecker.

Descendants of the Eberhards are yet living in Lower Milford, Saucon, and Allentown.

Maj. Conrad Eberhard, second son of Peter Eberhard, born Feb. 26, 1768, lived on the same farm where his father lived and died (1786); was commissioned as major of the militia of Pennsylvania. The commission read as follows:

"Commission.—Thomas McKean, Governor of Pa., To Conrad Eberhard, of the County of Northampton, as major of the Second Battalion of the 13th Regiment of the militia of Pennsylvania, in the first Brigade of the 8th Division, composed of the militia of the Counties of Northampton and Wayne, for the term of 4 years from August 3, 1807.

"LANCASTER, PA., Augt. 3, 1807.

"JNO. THOMPSON, Sec."

Conrad Eberhard died in 1843, aged seventy-five years.

Andreas Engelman, ancestor of the Engelman family, settled previous to the year 1750 in what is now Lower Milford, and purchased from Michael Stocker about one hundred and fifty acres of land, on which he resided for a number of years. He sold, March 3, 1757, one acre of his land to the Chestnut Hill Reformed congregation, of which he was a member, for ten shillings. About the year 1785 he built on another tract a grist-mill, which was rebuilt in 1858 by Henry Gerhard, and is now in possession of Aaron Heist. All of the Engelmans living now in Lower Milford, Saucon, Allentown, etc., are the descendants of Andrew Engelman. Among them are Elias Engelman, of Lower Milford, Lewis M. Engelman, Esq., of Saucon (who served for a number of years as clerk for the commissioners of Lehigh County), and Samuel Engelman, Esq., of Allentown, who served for two terms as register of wills of Lehigh County.

Daniel Stauffer, Sr., ancestor of the Stauffers in this vicinity, settled very early in Coalbrookdale township, Berks Co. Johannes (or John) Stauffer and Daniel Stauffer, Jr., sons of Daniel Stauffer, Sr., purchased, Dec. 7, 1751, the old Walber's tavern property (see Walber's tavern), besides one hundred and ten acres situate in the present Kraussdale, in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford, Bucks Co.), from Nicolaus Walber. (It was part of two hundred and seventy-six acres which was surveyed, in 1734, to James Steel, who conveyed the same to said Nicolaus Walber.) Two years afterwards, June 9, 1753, they purchased three other tracts (first of seventy-five acres, second of fifty-three acres, third of sixty-two acres), containing together one hundred and ninety acres, adjoining their other land (one hundred and ten acres), from Christopher Walber for two hundred pounds (\$533.33). In 1760, March 10th, John¹ and Stauffer, Jr., sold two tracts of their land, Daniel together over one hundred and fifty-two acres, to Paul Ritter, of Coalbrookdale, Berks Co., for three hundred and fifty pounds, who sold the same, March 17, 1770, to his son-in-law, Friederich Limbach, Esq., who sold again, Dec. 11, 1787, to Daniel Stauffer, Jr., for eleven hundred and one pounds. On Jan. 30, 1790, Daniel

Stauffer, Jr., made his last will and testament, and died on the 16th day of March following, and his wife, Catherine, followed him on the 17th. The real estate was divided between his two sons, Jacob Stauffer died in 1839, and left four sons,—Peter, Abraham, Daniel, and Jacob. Prior to his death he sold (1821) his real property to his eldest son, Peter Stauffer. Abraham Stauffer had eight children, five sons—Abraham, Henry, Jacob, John, and Samuel Stauffer,—and three daughters, Susana (married to John Gebman), Rebecca (married to John Mayer), and Hetty, (who died single). Abraham, Henry, and Samuel settled in the neighborhood; Jacob and John settled in Bucks County. The descendants are numerous. The old homestead and property are still in their possession. They are progressive farmers, respectable, moral, and useful citizens.

Wendell Heimbach settled early (but the writer is not able to say in what year) on a farm in Upper Milford, near the old Hampton Furnace. The farm is now in possession of Daniel Kemmerer. He had three sons,—Henry, Wendell, and David. Henry settled in Rockland township, Berks Co.; Wendell near the old homestead, where he lived a number of years, and where he built an oil-mill about 1815, changed later to a clover-mill. He died in Lower Milford about 1855. Wendell Heimbach, his son, and William Heimbach, a grandson, and other descendants live still in Berks and Lehigh Counties. David went to Hereford, Berks Co., kept store and tavern, and came back and built, in 1809, the Hampton Furnace. He lived there until 1832, when he sold the furnace and moved to Allentown and kept the old stone mill, known as Jaeger's mill, and died in 1834. His sons, David and John, both became ironmasters, and settled in Carbon County, in Lower Towamensing and Franklin townships, where they built the Clarissa and Maria Furnaces. Another son, named Solomon, lives still in Allentown. David and John both died of typhoid fever in 1834, the same year that their father died. John V. R. Hunter (Jaeger) married two daughters of David Heimbach, and Paul Miller married the widow of John Heimbach. The daughters of David Heimbach (elder) were Mrs. Mohr, Rev. Gregory, Mrs. Willaner.

Friederich Wilhelm Kern, ancestor of the Kerns in Lehigh County, immigrated from Wurtemberg to this country in 1739. He settled first in Philadelphia County, purchased a tract in Horsham township in 1749, but he sold it in 1752, and settled the same year in Upper Milford, near the present village of Slimersville, where he purchased from Michael Moyer a tract of one hundred acres and one hundred and thirty perches. He died in February, 1771, and left three sons—John Mathias, John George, and Lorenz Kern—and one daughter,—Magdalena (married to John Peter Lahr). By his last will and testament he divided his real estate between his two eldest sons, John Mathias and John George; but as the latter

¹ John Stauffer settled afterwards in Bucks County.

named died in 1795, and John Mathias purchased, April 1, 1796, from the heirs the other part (over fifty acres, for four hundred and fifty dollars), Lorenz Kern and the heirs of John George Kern removed to York County. John George Kern had four children,—John, George, Abraham, and Elizabeth. John Mathias had four children,—John Peter, Mathias, Margaretha, and Anna Maria. John Mathias Kern died March 29, 1803, aged over sixty-four years, and his son Mathias purchased his real estate. Mathias Kern left four sons—David, Christian, Jonas, and Thomas—and five daughters. The real estate was divided among his sons, and is still in their possession. The descendants of the Kerns family are still numerous.

Christian Zeller (later Zellner), the ancestor of the Zellners in Milford, settled in what is now Lower Milford in 1761. He purchased the same year from the heirs of Isaac Doelp or Delp (who died July 15, 1760) a tract of one hundred and fifty-seven acres of land, on which he resided a number of years. Christian Zeller was commissioned lieutenant of the eighth company in the Second Northampton Brigade of the militia of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania for a term of seven years, dated April 1, 1794, by Thomas Mifflin, Governor of Pennsylvania. He was commissioned a second time, Aug. 2, 1800, by Governor McKean, lieutenant of the eighth company of the Thirteenth Regiment Militia, in the First Brigade of the Eighth Division, composed of the militia of the counties of Northampton and Wayne. When he departed this life (about the year 1820) he left four sons, named Conrad, John, Christian, and Charles Zellner, and four daughters, named Sarah (married to Peter Reichenbach), Anna Maria (married to Joseph Yeakel; is still living, a widow, eighty-eight years old), Leah (married to John Adam Wieder), and Rebecca (married to Jacob Hilligass). The name of this family has expired in Milford,—Conrad, John, and Christian Zellner, Jr., died without male issue or moved to other parts. Charles married Elizabeth Flores, and left one son, named Jesse, and one daughter. Jesse died and left one son, named Charles Zellner, who resides in Emaus, and is the only living member of the Zellner family who keeps the name.

Hans Heinrich Jäckel (or Yeakel) emigrated in 1734, with his father (David Yeakel), four brothers, and two sisters, to this country. He married Susanna Heydrick in 1735. He had gone with his brother-in-law, Gregorious Schultz, to the Jordan, in North Whitehall township, but the location being too much exposed on account of Indian depredations, he returned in a short time, and settled, in 1762, permanently in the Hosensack Valley. He purchased, Dec. 23, 1761, the Hamilton tract (five hundred acres and the usual allowances) from James Hamilton for twelve hundred and fifty pounds (\$3333.33). H. H. Yeakel died Dec. 21, 1781, aged seventy-four years, and was buried near the centre of his premises. He

left four sons—Jeremiah, George, Balthaser, and Melchior Yeakel—and three daughters,—Susanna (married to Balzar Krauss), Maria (married to Christopher Schultz), and Anna (married to Matthias Gerhard). In 1765 he divided his real property into equal shares among his four sons. Jeremiah Yeakel married Susanna Wriener, and died in 1800, leaving eight children, one son—John Yeakel (one of the first commissioners of Lehigh County)—and seven daughters. George Yeakel married Rosina Schubert. He died June 1, 1812, and left three sons—Abraham, Jacob, and George—and two daughters,—Anna and Maria. Balthasar Yeakel married Susanna Krauss, and died Oct. 12, 1797, aged sixty-four years. He was blind for the last twenty-eight years. He left two sons—David and Andrew Yeakel—and three daughters,—Rosina Sarah, Barbara, and Susanna. Melchior Yeakel married Regina Schultz, and died May 18, 1831, aged over eighty-nine years. He left nine children, four sons—Solomon, Christopher, Daniel, and Isaac Yeakel—and five daughters,—Rosina, Susanna, Maria, Christina, and Catharine. The descendants of Hans Heinrich Yeakel are quite numerous, and much of his property is still in their possession.

Simon Schneider (or Snyder), ancestor of the Schneiters (or Snyders) in Upper Milford, purchased, June 8, 1762, from Adam Krammes, almost seventy-three acres of land, situate about one mile southwest from the village of Zionsville. A patent was also granted to him on his land, which was called "Snyderburg," March 27, 1782. Jacob Schneider, a grandson of Simon Schneider, is still living on the premises. Other descendants are still living in Upper Milford, among them David Schneider, John Schneider, Charles Schneider, Nathan Schneider, Aaron Schneider, and Leon L. Snyder, Esq.

Valentine Dickenschied immigrated from Germany to this country previous to the year 1765, and settled in Goshenhoppen, and moved, in 1768, to Upper Milford, and settled on a farm situated on the Saucon Creek, where he died, from the results of a fall from the upper part of his barn, in the month of July, 1772. He was buried in the graveyard at the Chestnut Hill Church. Johannes Dickenschied was born in Goshenhoppen in 1765, married a daughter of Christian Friederich Martin, and settled between the present village of Vera Cruz and Emaus, and later near Zionsville, and died in 1800. Dr. Charles Friederich Dickenschied, son of Johannes (or John) Dickenschied, was born Jan. 22, 1791, studied medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, was commissioned a surgeon in the United States army in the war of 1812-14, married Rebecca Eberhard, daughter of Henry Eberhard, and settled on the farm of his father-in-law, in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), in 1817, and became a practicing physician for thirty-nine years. In 1858 he moved to Allentown, and discontinued the practice of medicine. He died in Allentown in October, 1881, aged ninety years eight

months. He had two sisters,—Maria, married to Andrew Klotz, and Elizabeth, married to Paul Knauss; they both moved to Allentown. Dr. Charles H. Dickenschied, son of Charles Friederich Dickenschied, born in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), Feb. 10, 1820, graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1841, practiced medicine in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford) until 1847, married Elvina Spinner, daughter of David Spinner, moved (1847) to the Trappe, Montgomery Co., Pa., where he died three years later, Dec. 4, 1850. He left one son, who is now also a practicing physician in Philadelphia. Dr. John Henry Dickenschied, son of Charles Friederich Dickenschied, born June 4, 1826, graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1847, and has been practicing medicine in Lower Milford ever since. He married Amanda Steinman, daughter of George Steinman. His son, Dr. Eugene H. Dickenschied, graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1881, and is now practicing medicine with his father in Lower Milford.

John Scheimer, son of Jacob, grandson of Adam, and probably the great-grandson of Daniel Scheimer, was born in Saucon township, Northampton Co., April 28, 1764. He bound himself by articles of indenture, dated Feb. 13, 1781, as apprentice to Jacob Bitebender, of Upper Saucon township, Northampton Co., wheelwright, to learn his trade during a full term of three years. Besides providing for him generally, Bitebender had to give Scheimer at the termination of his apprenticeship a complete suit of clothing and nine pounds hard cash, at 7s. 6d. per Spanish milled dollar.

In the year 1792, John Scheimer purchased from Jacob Miller the premises on which the present village of Shimersville is located, over two hundred acres of land, became a successful farmer and a landlord, and was appointed by Governor Thomas Mifflin as a justice of the peace in the district, consisting of the old township of Upper Milford, on the 23d day of January, 1795, and held the office for over thirteen years. He married Salome, daughter of Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk, minister of the Lutheran Church. He died July 18, 1844, aged over eighty years, and left four sons—John B., Charles B., August B. (removed to Lockport, N. Y.), and Jacob B. Shimer (removed to Freemansburg, Pa.)—and two daughters,—Mary, married to Jacob Krimm, and Elizabeth, married to Jacob Appel, both of Lower Saucon, Northampton Co. John B. Shimer died Nov. 21, 1880, aged over seventy-nine years, and left two sons—Reuben and William Shimer—and one daughter,—Mrs. Anthony Michling. Charles B. Shimer died Aug. 24, 1880, aged over seventy-eight years, and left five sons—Edward, Charles, Jacob, Franklin, and Hiram Shimer—and one daughter,—Mrs. Riegel.

Descendants of John Shimer, Esq., are numerous, still living in Upper Milford, Macungie, Allentown, etc., and are active business men and useful and respectable citizens.

John Schantz, ancestor of the Schantz family in Upper and Lower Milford, settled in 1765 in what is now Lower Milford. He purchased, April 1st of that year, from Valentin Keiser over one hundred and twenty-five acres for £25 (\$66 $\frac{2}{3}$). He purchased, April 25, 1775, from Ludwig Siffert two other and adjoining tracts of one hundred and fifty acres for £100 (\$1866 $\frac{2}{3}$). John Schantz obtained, March 15, 1785, from the Executive Council of Pennsylvania, a patent on his land, which contained by resurvey two hundred and ninety-five and three-quarter acres. It was named "Schantzburg." John Schantz, Sr., left five sons, named Abraham, Christian, John, Joseph, and Jacob. Abraham Schantz and Christian Schantz settled on the premises of their father. Joseph Schantz died without issue. John Schantz, Jr., purchased the property, which is now in possession of Henry E. Moyer, and, dying, left two sons (John and Jacob), who both died single. Jacob Schantz purchased, March 16, 1789, thirty acres from Jacob Mars-teller, and May 2, 1807, from the heirs of Adam Rein-hard, another tract of over eighty-one acres in Upper Milford. He left two sons—Daniel and Jacob—and two daughters. His land is still in possession of his descendant, Henry G. Schantz. Abraham Schantz left one son, named John (Rev.), and five daughters.

John Schantz, son of Abraham, became, besides a farmer and oil-miller, a minister of the gospel. He departed this life Jan. 8, 1855, aged over eighty years, leaving five sons, named Henry, William, Abraham, John, and Joseph (minister of the gospel). Christian Schantz left four children,—two sons, named John and Jacob, and two daughters (Mrs. J. Stauffer and Mr. George Miller). The old premises are now in possession of Aaron Schantz, Christian Schantz, Jr., Readan Schantz, Solomon Schantz (all grandsons of Christian Schantz, Sr.), Milton Schantz, and Henry B. Schantz, descendants of Abraham Schantz. They are all progressive farmers.

On March 10, 1760, Paul Ritter, of Coalbrookdale, Berks Co., purchased from Daniel and John Stauffer two tracts of over one hundred and fifty-two acres of land, situated in Upper Milford. He sold the same, March 17, 1770, to his son-in-law, Friederich Limbach, also of Coalbrookdale, Berks Co., who obtained on the following 26th of May a patent on one hundred and four acres by the name of "Old Right." Limbach was appointed a justice of the peace for the district of Upper Milford. He was a good penman. He was a very active man, and in some respects a very extreme man for the cause of liberty during the times of the Revolutionary war. He administered his office until December, 1787, but, as he did not live very economically, became deeply in debt. He sold his real property on Dec. 11, 1787, to Daniel Stauffer for eleven hundred and one pounds, and left the following night with wife and children for parts unknown, and forever. On the 12th of December, 1787, a neighbor came to the old log house

in which Limbach resided, but found it empty, and the old-fashioned fat-lamp was still standing on the hearth, and still lighted. Such was the end of Esquire Limbach's course in Upper Milford.

Henry Meyer, from Bucks County, purchased, Jan. 28, 1783, from Michael Andreas, a tract of eighty-eight and one-half acres of land, situate in Upper Milford, for which a patent was granted to him by the Executive Council of Pennsylvania on April 17, 1789, designating it as "Meyerton." On June 7, 1813, Henry Meyer sold his "Meyerton" to his son, William Meyer, for eleven hundred and twenty-five pounds. When he departed this life he left three sons—William, Henry, and Jacob Meyer—and three daughters. Henry Meyer purchased, in 1819, from John Schantz, Jr., over ninety-two acres, situate on the Saucon Creek, in the present Lower Milford (being part of one hundred and forty-five acres which was surveyed, 1734, to Conrad Wetzel), which tract is still in Meyer's possession, owned now by Emanuel Meyer and Henry E. Meyer. Jacob Meyer purchased, June 26, 1822, from Jacob Ehrhard twenty-five acres near the present village of Dillingersville, which is now in possession of his son, Henry D. Meyer. The old premises ("Meyerston") is now owned by William G. Meyer, a direct descendant (great-grandson) of Henry Meyer.

Michael Roeder, ancestor of the Roeder family, settled in the so-called Goshenhoppen (Upper Hanover township), Montgomery Co., where he purchased from John Mack, Dec. 15, 1754, a tract of two hundred acres of land, and became a successful farmer. Michael Roeder died in 1791, leaving a widow and thirteen children,—Michael, John, Adam, Peter, and Henry Roeder, Anna Maria (married Jacob Nuss), Susanna (married Jacob Dunkel), Margaretha (married Conrad Nuss), Anna Margaretha (married George Labach), Barbara (married Jost Wieand), Hannah (married Martin Kieler), Catharina, Eva (married Peter Trump), and Magdena. John Roeder (son of Michael) settled, in 1787, in the Hosensack Valley, in what is now Lower Milford. He purchased from John Yund two hundred and fifty-five acres, the old Zimmerman farm and homestead, on Aug. 16, 1787, for fourteen hundred and twenty-three pounds. He became a successful farmer. He left three sons,—Henry, John, and Samuel Roeder. John and Samuel Roeder divided his property between them. John Roeder, Jr., had four sons—John M., Solomon, David, and Thomas Roeder—and four daughters. Samuel Roeder had five sons,—Daniel, Jonas, William, Samuel, Jr., and Nathan Roeder.

The old farm is still in possession of the descendants; owned by David Roeder, Henry E. Roeder, Esq. (son of Jonas Roeder, and since 1883 a justice of the peace in Lower Milford), and Isaac Roeder (son of John M. Roeder). Others of the Roeders are still in the neighborhood,—Solomon, Reuben, Lewis, etc. They are all progressive farmers and useful citizens.

Nicolaus Dietz, ancestor of the Dietzs in Lehigh

County, settled in Lower Milford in 1789. Nicolaus Dietz purchased, Nov. 27, 1789, from the heirs of William Penn (or from their attorneys) over one hundred and sixty-three acres of land lying in their manor of Richland, and called Tract No. 25. He sold, Feb. 24, 1815, one hundred and thirty acres to his son, Abraham Dietz. He died Nov. 22, 1818, aged seventy-five years, eight months, and seventeen days, and left four sons,—Abraham, Joseph, Jacob, and Peter Dietz. The descendants are at present numerous. The old farm and homestead is still in their possession.

John Adam Wieder, ancestor of the Wieder family, settled here early. His lands were on the top of the South Mountain, southeast from Emaus, in Upper Milford. After his departure his real estate was divided between two of his sons, John Adam Wieder, Jr., and Leonhard Wieder. One son (Solomon) removed to the State of New Jersey. On the 21st of June, 1810, John Adam Wieder purchased from Nicolaus Kramer the old Stahlnecker farm, in Upper Milford (now Lower Milford), containing one hundred and fifty-seven acres fifty perches and allowance, for nine thousand dollars, and sold, March 3, 1827, his other farm, eighty-five acres and one hundred and twenty-nine perches, to his brother, Henry, for three thousand dollars and twenty-two cents, which is now owned by John Lorenz. John Adam Wieder died and left two sons,—John and John Adam Wieder, between whom his real estate was divided. It is still owned by Joel Wieder (son of John) and Saul Wieder (son of John Adam, Jr.). The descendants of the Wieder family are quite numerous in Upper and Lower Milford, and they are progressive farmers.

Christian Musselman, from Allen township, Northampton Co., settled, in 1790, in Upper Milford, and purchased the same year from Jacob Hiestand one hundred and sixteen acres, part of "Hiestand's Delight." He died July 21, 1848, in his eighty-ninth year, and left four sons—Jacob, John, David, and Henry Musselman—and two daughters (Mrs. Bechtel and Mrs. Kauffman). His descendants, Jacob Musselman and Samuel Musselman, are still in possession of the homestead. Others of the descendants are still living in the neighborhood of the homestead, in Upper Milford, Emaus, and Quakertown.

Residents in 1781.—The following assessment-list, made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781, shows the names of all of the taxable citizens then residing in the territory which is now included in the townships of Upper and Lower Milford:¹

Ludwig Andres.	Henry Bitting.
Stofel Andreas.	John Becker.
Michael Andreas.	Jacob Van Buskirk.
Ulrich Bassler.	Adam G. Bortz.
Michael Bastian.	Nicholaus Bieber.
Henry Birkheimer.	Even Bill.
Gabriel Pappenmeyer.	Jacob Bildhaus.
Michael Bishop.	Peter Braunn.

¹ The amount of tax was £539 12s. 1d.

George Christ.
George Christman.
Frederick Delp.
Peter Daney.
Stephan Dalman.
George Dillinger.
Nicholas Dietz.
Daniel Dany.
John Dany.
Phillip Derringer.
Jacob Deep.
Daniel Derr.
Michael Derr.
Stephen Derr.
Daniel Dubs.
Henry Daubert.
Peter Deiss.
Michael Eberhard.
Jacob Eberhard.
Joseph Eberhard.
Peter Eberhard.
Andrew Engelman.
Adam Engelman.
Conrad Ernst.
Samuel Eisenhard.
Jacob Eckle.
Jeremiah Flexer.
Frederick Fanel.
Balzer Fetterman.
George Fetterman.
Widow Fischer.
Daniel Folck.
Michael Flores.
Henry Funck.
Jacob Funck.
John Funck.
Rudolph Funck.
George Funck.
Jacob Fischer.
Widow Gebhard.
Andrew Giring.
Jacob Gernet.
Leonard Griesemer.
Matthias Gerhard.
Peter Gerbard.
Daniel Guth.
Adam Geary.
Jacob Geary.
Widow Greilings.
John Griesemer.
Adam Gebhard.
William Haintz.
Adam Hatman.
Casper Hepler.
Stoffel Hepler.
Jacob Hell.
Simon Hein.
John Hauser.
David Heinbach.
George Hilligass.
John Hilligrass.
Felix Hirth.
John Hiestand.
John Hiestand, Jr.
Abraham Hiestand.
Isaac Hiestand.
Henry Hartzel.
George Horner.
John Reising.
Nicholas Hittle.
Phillip Herzog.
Phillip Herzog, Jr.
Jacob Huber.
Peter Hartzell.
Jacob Holtzhansen.
Nicholas Jeissly.
Adam Jeissly.

Baltzer Jaeckel.
Melchior Jaeckel.
George Jaeckel.
Jeremiah Jaeckel.
Casper Jaeckel.
John Jacoby.
John Jund.
Isaac Jarrett.
Jacob Kreter.
Daniel Kreter.
Christopher Krauss.
Baltzer Krauss.
Jacob Koehler.
Phillip Kratzer.
Adam Kehl.
Phillip Kehl.
Friederich Kemmerer.
John Kemmerer.
George Kern.
Lorenz Kern.
Conrad Klein.
Gabriel Klein.
George Klein.
Isaac Klotz.
Nicholas Klotz.
Jacob Knauss.
Michael Knauss.
Joseph Kooken.
Nicholas Kooken.
Peter Kooken.
Friederich Krammes.
Leonhard Lautenschläger.
George Lautenschläger.
Martin Leibert.
Friederich Limbach.
John Linn.
Friederich Martin.
Michael Mattinger.
Phillip Mechlin.
Thomas Mechlin.
Christian Metzger.
Abraham Meyer.
Conrad Meyer.
Michael Meyer.
Jacob Miller.
Leonard Miller.
Nicholas Miller.
Peter Miller.
Phillip Miller.
Henry Marsteller.
Conrad Neumeayer.
Herman Niess.
John Niess.
John Ohlwein.
John Ord (Ort).
Christopher Ott.
Henry Ott.
Michael Ott.
Michael Paulus.
Jacob Rauschenberger.
George Reichenbach.
George Reiner.
Widow Reiner.
Christian Reiner.
Adam Reinhard.
John Riesser.
William Riesser.
Samuel Relchert.
Abraham Reichert.
John Rischel.
Leonard Rischel.
Martin Rischel.
Henry Romig.
Adam Rothenberger.
George Rothenberger.
Jacob Rothenberger.
Peter Rothenberger.

David Rothrock.
Jacob Rothrock.
George Ruch.
Michael Rudolph.
Henry Russ.
George Schaffer.
William Schaffer.
Abraham Schantz.
John Schantz.
Joseph Schantz.
Conrad Schaub.
Adams Schaud.
Martin Scheibele.
Joseph Scholly.
Henry Schiller.
Jacob Schiffer.
Jacob Schiffer, Jr.
Peter Schlasser.
Jacob Schmeyer.
Peter Schmeyer.
John Schnell.
John Schneider.
Adam Schuler.
Adam Schuler.
John Schuler.
Peter Schuler.
Jacob Sicher.
Friederich Siechly.
George Seider.
Daniel Smith.
Jacob Smith.
Jacob Smith.
John Smith.
Peter Smith.
Anthony Stähler.
Ludwig Stähler.
Nicholas Stahler, Jr.
Nicholas Stahler, Sr.
Abraham Stahl.
Jacob Stahl.
Jacob Stahlschmiedt.
George Stahlnecker.
Jacob Stauffer.
Jacob Stephan.

George Stroh.
Traulis estate.
John Trexler.
Bastian Truckenmiller.
George Truckenmiller.
Adam Trump.
John Trump.
Jost Wentz.
Jacob Wentz.
Jacob Weiss.
Widow Weiss.
George Worman.
Conrad Wurman.
Friederich Winsh.
Michael Wolfgang.
Phillip Walter.
Elias Weaver.
Phillip Walter, Jr.
George Welder.
Franz Westgo.
Mathias Westgo.
Conrad Wetzel.
John Wetzel.
Jacob Wickert.
Jost Wieand.
Wendell Wieand.
Adam Wieder.
Peter Weaver.
Jacob Wolf.
Phillip Witman.
Rudolph Weiss.
Conrad Wittmeyer.
Jacob Wittner.
Ferdinand Wirtz.
Goufried Wiesner.
Tobias Wendell.
Conrad Wagner.
Conrad Yoder.
Casper Yoder.
Christian Young.
Conrad Zeller.
John Zeller.
Rudolph Zubler.

Single Freemen.

John Derr.
Jacob Dillinger.
Peter Engelman.
Phillip Eberhard.
Jacob Hiestand.
George Horlacher.
George Hein.
George Kemmerer.
George Klein.
Nicholas Klein.
Jacob Klein.
Friederich Metzger.

George Reiner.
Andrew Reisser.
Phillip Stähler.
Peter Stähler.
Jacob Stahlnecker.
Peter Schaffer.
Michael Schandt.
Adam Trump.
Kilian Weiss.
John Riesser.
Henry Yundt.
Christian Zeller.

Michael Eberhard paid the highest assessment, sixteen pounds; George Kriebel, eleven pounds; Casper Yoder, Christian Young, each seven pounds; Stoffel Andreas, Henry Funck, John Jund, Henry Ott, and Daniel Stauffer, each six pounds; all others under this last amount.

Residents in 1812.—In 1812, when Lehigh County was organized, the following were the taxable citizens of what is now Upper and Lower Milford townships:

Henry Albrecht.
Stoffel Andreas.
Jacob Arner.
Jacob Axter.
John Baal.
Adam Bader.

Michael Bahn.
Jacob Baer.
Abraham Bartow.
Henry Bassler.
Ulrich Bassler.
Henry Bauer.

Jacob Beitelman.	Matthias Geho.	Jacob Larosch.	Peter Rothenberger.
John Borckenstock.	John Gebring.	Jacob Lauth.	David Rothrock.
Jacob Bildhaus.	Jacob Geisinger.	Leonhard Lautenschlaeger.	Jacob Rothrock.
Ludwig Bitting.	Philipp Geisinger.	Nicholaus Lautenschlaeger, Jr.	George Ruch.
Jacob Bleyler.	Jacob Gerhard.	Nicholaus Lautenschlaeger, Sr.	Michael Rndolph.
Jacob Bortz, Jr.	John Gering.	Henry Leibert.	George Schaffer.
Andrew Boyer.	William Gorman.	Martin Leibert.	George Schaffer.
Adam Brey.	Ludwig Greber.	Joseph Leopold.	Peter Schaffer.
George Brey.	Felix Grissemer.	Peter Linn.	Peter Schaffer.
Michael Brey.	Friederich Grissemer.	Jacob Marsteller.	Abraham Schantz.
Philip Brey.	Jacob Grissemer.	Widow Marsteller.	Christian Schantz.
George Friederich Caldower.	John Grissemer.	Friederich Martin.	Jacob Schantz.
George Carl.	Daniel Guth, Jr.	Ludwig Mattinger.	John Schantz.
John Carl.	Daniel Guth, Sr.	Widow Mattinger.	John Schantz.
George Christ.	George Guth.	John Mechlin.	John Schaub.
Henry Christ, Jr.	John Hanger.	Conrad Mertz.	George Schell.
David Christman.	Peter Hartzell.	Jacob Metzger.	Michael Schelly.
George Christman.	George Harlacher.	Friederich Miller.	Andrew Schenkler.
George Clewell.	John Haupt.	Friederich Miller.	Adam Schiffert.
Joseph Clewell.	Adam Heckman.	George Philip Miller.	John Schiffert.
Daniel Cooper.	George Heil.	Jacob Miller.	Ulrich Schitz (Schütz).
Joseph Cope.	Jacob Heil.	Isaac Miller.	John Schlotterer.
Jacob Daney.	David Heimbach, Jr.	Peter Miller.	Daniel Schmidt.
Philip Daney.	David Heimbach, Sr.	Widow Miller.	Jacob Schmidt.
Philip Daney, Jr.	Abraham Hentricks.	Daniel Mohr.	Solomon Schmidt.
Peter Daney.	Jacob Henschler.	Henry Mohr.	Jacob Schmoyer.
Jacob Danner.	Abraham Hiestand, Jr.	Jacob Mohr.	John Schmoyer.
Henry Daubert.	Abraham Hiestand, Sr.	Stoffel Mohr.	Adam Schneider.
Henry Daubert, Jr.	Jacob Hiestand.	William Mohr.	Jacob Schneider.
John Daubert.	John Hillgass.	Abraham Moyer.	Samuel Schneider.
Jacob Deiss.	Michael Hillgass, Jr.	Henry Moyer, Jr.	Simon Schneider.
Jacob Derr.	Michael Hillgass, Sr.	Henry Moyer, Sr.	David Schubert.
Michael Derr.	Nicholaus Hittel.	Jacob Moyer, Sr.	George Schumacher.
Widow Dickenschied.	William Horsfield.	Jacob Moyer, Jr.	John Schuld.
George Diehl.	George Jacoby.	William Moyer.	Abraham Schuler.
Michael Diehl.	Henry Jacoby.	John Mumbaner, Jr.	Adam Schuler.
George Dietz.	John Jacoby.	John Mumbauer, Sr.	George Schuler.
Jacob Dietz.	John Jarrett.	Christian Musselman.	John Schnler.
Nicholaus Dietz.	Andrew Jaekel.	George Nehs (Nace).	Samuel Schuler.
Christina Dillinger.	Christopher Jaekel.	Jacob Nehs.	Baltzer Schultz.
Daniel Dillinger.	David Jaekel, Jr.	Jacob Nehs.	Daniel Schwartz.
Jacob Dillinger.	David Jaekel, Sr.	Conrad Neumeyer.	Daniel Schwartz.
John Dillinger.	George Jaekel, Jr.	Jacob Oberboltzer.	Jacob Schwenck.
Maria Dillinger.	George Jaekel, Sr.	Christian Ortt.	Jacob Seihert.
Jacob Dilgert.	Jeremias Jaekel.	John Ortt.	Peter Sell.
David Ditlow.	John Jaekel.	Henry Ortt.	Christian Shenrer.
Isaac Dixon.	Melchior Jaekel.	Henry Ott, Jr.	John Shimer.
Daniel Dubs.	Moses Kain.	Henry Ott, Sr.	David Sicher.
Henry Dubs.	Abraham Kaufman.	Widow Ott.	Jacob Sicher.
Jacob Dubs.	Peter Kehler.	Samuel Paul.	Adam Singmaster.
Christian Dntt.	Jacob Kehler.	Adam Reichenbach.	Conrad Smith.
Adam Eberhard.	Michael Kehm.	George Reichenbach.	George Smith.
Daniel Eberhard.	John Keiser.	George Reichenbach.	Peter Smith.
John Eberhard.	Joseph Keiser.	Leonhard Reichenbach.	David Spinner.
Jacob Ehrhard.	John Kemmerer.	Michael Reichenbach.	John Stadler.
Jacob Ehrenhard.	Henry Kern.	Peter Reichenbach.	George Stahl.
Friederich Eidinger.	Matthias Kern.	Cornelius Reinhold.	John Stahl.
David Eulenbach.	Daniel Klein.	Hartman Reinbard.	Christian Stahler.
George Engelman.	George Klein.	Daniel Reinert.	Daniel Stahler.
Henry Engelman.	George Klein.	Peter Reinert.	David Stabler.
John Engelman.	Jacob Klein.	Peter Reichert.	Henry Stahler.
Peter Engelman.	Isaac Klein.	Andrew Riesser.	Jacob Stahler.
John Erdman.	Michael Klein.	Casper Riesser.	Ludwig Stahler.
Daniel Erney.	Andrew Kleinsmith.	John Riesser.	Nicholaus Stahler, Sr.
John Fellman.	Henry Knappenberger.	Solomon Riesser.	Nicholaus Stahler, Jr.
Widow Ferdman.	Jacob Knauss.	William Riesser.	Nicholaus Stahler.
Philip Fetterman.	Peter Knepple.	Samuel Rinker.	Peter Stahler.
Jacob Fink.	Friederich Krammes.	John Roeder, Sr.	Philip Stahler.
John Fink.	Nicholaus Kramer.	John Roeder, Jr.	Lorenz Stahler.
Christian Fischer.	Andrew Krauss.	Samuel Roeder.	Abraham Stauffer.
Jacob Fischer.	David Krauss.	Friederich Romig.	Jacob Stauffer.
John Fischer.	Friederich Krauss.	Adam Rothenberger.	Peter Standt.
Widow Flores.	George Krauss.	David Rothenberger.	Adam Steininger.
Daniel Fretz.	John Krauss.	George Rothenberger.	Adam Stephan.
John Frick.	Abraham Kriehel.	George Rothenberger.	Jacob Stephan.
John Funk.	Jacob Kriehel.	Jacob Rothenberger.	Andrew Straszberger.
Jacob Geary.	Henry Larosch.	John Rothenberger.	George Truckenmüller

Adam Trump.
George Trump.
John Trump.
Baltzer Urffer.
David Urffer.
Michael Urffer.
Widow Urffer.
Bernhard Vögele (Fegely).
Nicholas Vögele.
George Vogt, Jr.
George Vogt, Sr.
John Wagner.
John Wagner.
Jacob Walker.
Daniel Walter.
David Walter.
Philip Walter.
Elias Weaver.
Michael Weaver.
John Weaver.
Peter Weaver.
John Weikel.
Baltzer Weinberger.
Christopher Weiss.
Jacob Weiss.
Henry Westgo.
Jacob Westgo.

Philip Westgo.
Daniel Wetzel.
Jacob Wetzel, Sr.
Jacob Wetzel, Jr.
John Wetzel.
David Wieandt.
Jacob Wieandt, Sr.
Jacob Wieandt, Jr.
John Wieandt.
Jost Wieandt.
Wendel Wieandt, Sr.
Wendel Wieandt, Jr.
Jacob Wickert.
Adam Wieder, Jr.
Adam Wieder, Sr.
Casper Wieder.
Gottfried Wiessemer.
Christian Willauer.
Jacob Wittmer.
Widow Wittmer.
John Zeisloff.
Carl Zeller.
Christian Zeller.
Conrad Zeller.
John Zeller.
Abraham Ziegler.

Single Freemen.

Henry Dany.
John Dany.
George Derr.
Henry Derr.
Jacob Diehl.
Peter Diehl.
Abraham Dietz.
Peter Dietz.
Daniel Dubs.
John Dubs.
John Eberhard.
Michael Engelman.
John Fischer.
George Flores.
Henry Flores.
Henry Henry.
George Hittel.
Philip Hittel.
William Hittel.
Daniel Jackel.
George Klein.
Benjamin Kriebel.
Benjamin Kriebel.
George Lechner.
Jacob Lechner.
Daniel Miller.

David Mohr.
Jacob Moyer.
Philip Mumbauer.
John Ott.
Jacob Ott.
Jacob Reichenbach.
Michael Reichenbach.
Adam Reinhard.
Lorenz Ruch.
George Rudolph.
John Rudolph.
Jacob Schaub.
Stoffel Schubert.
Jacob Schuler.
Christian Schwartz.
Peter Schwartz.
David Seibert.
Stoffel Seibert.
John Smith.
Jonathan Stahl.
John Strassberger.
David Trexler.
John Wieder.
Leonhard Wieder.
Philip Zerfass.

Joshua Stahler, son of Lorenz, was born Oct. 2, 1814, in Upper Milford; was elected justice of the peace in 1845 for five years, and re-elected in 1850; elected register of wills for Lehigh County in 1851 for three years; elected coroner in 1855; and elected associate judge in October, 1856, and re-elected in October, 1861.

David Gehman was born in Hereford township, Berks Co., on Aug. 26, 1802; removed in 1828 to the Hosensack Valley; purchased the same year from George Kline, Jr., a tract of land, on which he established a country store, and kept the same for a number of years, until 1860. In 1841 there was a new post-office by the name of Hosensack established under the administration of President Tyler. Gehman was appointed postmaster, and administered the post-office twelve years. In 1861 he was reappointed and served eleven years, and resigned. He removed in 1873 to Quakertown, Bucks Co., where he died on the 5th of March, 1881, aged seventy-eight years, six months, nine days. He left two daughters,—Mrs. Charles Schoenly and Mrs. Joel Brunner.

Charles W. Wieand was born on the 13th day of March, 1809, in the present village of Zionsville; carried on for several years the business of store-keeper and dealing in tombstones; purchased later the farm of his father, David Wieand; was appointed in 1831 as justice of the peace (of Upper Milford), served for nine years, and was in 1840 elected for one term (five years) more. He became also a surveyor. By the influence of Mr. Wieand there was a new post-office established in 1849 in Zionsville, and Mr. Wieand was appointed postmaster for four years. He purchased in 1866 the old Mensch mill property from John B. Gehman. In 1876, Charles W. Wieand, Esq., removed to East Greenville, Montgomery Co., and assisted his son, Rev. C. J. Wieand, in establishing the Perkiomen Seminary. He is still living, and resides in East Greenville, Pa.

Henry M. Sigmund, eldest son of Friederich Sigmund (ironmaster), was born in Upper Milford, June 25, 1836. He became in 1860, when his father died, with his brother, Dr. Albert M. Sigmund, the owner of the Hampton Furnace, and became an ironmaster. He conducted the furnace for nearly seven years, when it was discontinued, and the property sold to Peter Faust. Henry M. Sigmund died Aug. 10, 1876, aged only forty years.

Samuel Stauffer, son of Abraham Stauffer, was born in 1811, in what is now Lower Milford, in the present Kraussdale; obtained his first education in the schools of his neighborhood; was employed for several terms to teach school; was elected several terms school director of Upper Milford (before division); served for several years as secretary of the school board; was elected in 1853 as the first justice of the peace of Lower Milford for five years, and four times re-elected, serving in all twenty years; and was appointed by Governor Hoyt, in December, 1882, as a notary public.

Prominent Citizens of the Past and Present.—

Daniel Stahler was born in Upper Milford, March 31, 1781; established the first hotel in Dillingersville (then Stahler's) in 1812; was appointed the same year postmaster of the new post-office (Stahler's), the first post-office in Upper Milford, and held the office until 1827; was elected commissioner of Lehigh County in 1842 for one term of three years; died Aug. 31, 1854, aged seventy-three years, five months.

Lorenz Stahler, brother of Daniel, was born in Upper Milford, April 18, 1779. He was appointed justice of the peace in 1812, and continued in office under appointments until 1840, when he was elected under the new law for one term, five years. He continued in office in all about thirty-three years, until 1845. He died Aug. 15, 1854, aged seventy-five years, three months, twenty-seven days.

He is also, with his son Henry, the proprietor and the owner of a saw-mill, grist-mill, and farm.

Charles Foster was a son of John Thomas Foster, of Philadelphia, and was born in that city on the 24th day of March, 1801. He lost father and mother by death when he was only three years old, and was adopted by Jacob Frey, of Montgomery County, and educated. He became a blacksmith, settled in Upper Milford, and married, in 1825, Magdalena Fischer, daughter of John Fischer. He purchased the same year Fischer's Hotel, of Jacob Fischer, and became the landlord, and also a progressive farmer; was in charge of the hotel for over thirty years. He was elected in 1838 to the State Legislature; elected commissioner of Lehigh County in 1844 for three years; elected county auditor (1859) for three years, and served as a school director of Upper Milford for eighteen years. He died in Upper Milford on the 6th day of July, 1875, aged over seventy-four years.

Michael H. Albright, Esq., born Jan. 19, 1811, settled in his early boyhood with his mother in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford). He served as a justice of the peace of Lower Milford for thirteen years (1860-73), and over ten years as school director of the same township. He moved in 1873 to Allentown, where he is still living.

Edwin Albright, Esq., son of Michael H. Albright, born in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), Nov. 28, 1838; received his first education in the schools of his father; went in 1860 to Allentown, studied law, and became a prominent attorney. He was appointed solicitor under Sheriff Herman Fetter in 1862-65; elected district attorney in 1866; elected State senator (1870) for three years; re-elected in 1873 for three years, and elected president judge of Lehigh County, 1878.

Hans (John) Yeakel, was born Nov. 15, 1774, in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford); was elected one of the first county commissioners of Lehigh County for two years (1812-14). In 1816 he was elected for a second term of three years, and in 1819 was re-elected for a third term of three years. He became the proprietor of the hotel at Hosensack about the year 1820, was landlord for several years, and died March 17, 1825.

Willoughby Gabel was born in 1810; was for a number of years a successful storekeeper and farmer of Lower Milford (then Upper Milford); was elected justice of the peace in 1845, and re-elected in 1850 and 1855; was elected commissioner of Lehigh County in 1862 for three years; was also elected one of the first school directors of Upper Milford, after the acceptance of the common-school law in 1844, and was elected president of the first school board the same year.

Peter Engelman, a successful farmer in Lower Milford, was elected county commissioner in 1850 for one term of three years.

George K. Carl, born June 28, 1828, was elected assessor of Lower Milford in 1854, and re-elected for twelve terms, and was elected, November, 1881, county commissioner of Lehigh County for one term of three years.

Ludwick (or Ludwig) Bitting, a farmer of Upper Milford, owned a farm of over one hundred and forty-six acres on the Hosensack Hill (now Lower Milford) from 1744 to 1771. He was elected to the State Legislature for Northampton County in 1758, 1759, and 1760.

Samuel Moyer, a tanner in Upper Milford (at what is now Burkhatler's tannery, in Lower Milford), was elected to the State Legislature for one term in 1826.

Frederick Sigmund, ironmaster, was born in Württemberg, Germany, on March 31, 1809, and came as a boy to this country; purchased (1850) Hampton Furnace, in Upper Milford, and conducted the same very successfully until his death. He was also a number of years secretary of the board of common schools of Upper Milford, and died June 25, 1860, aged fifty-three years, two months, twenty-five days.

Jacob Schwenck, a farmer and a carpenter and joiner, of Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), was elected commissioner of Lehigh County in 1832 for one term of three years; died in 1838.

"A House of Ye Olden Time."—About one-quarter of a mile west from the Great Swamp Church, on the premises of Daniel C. Stauffer, in Lower Milford, there is situated an old house, which is indeed worthy of being called "a house of ye olden time." The mantel bears the figures "1715." The house is in two parts,—one is log and the other part (which is no doubt much older) is stone. The stone part is seventeen by eighteen and a half feet, and eighteen feet high to the roof. The height of the roof on the gable is nine feet. The wall is two feet thick. The building is one story high, and has only two windows on the east side, each twenty-five by twenty-two and one-half inches, with four lights. In the garret is one window of the same size. The log part is twenty-nine by seventeen feet, and one story high.

Old Roads.—By order of the proprietary government of the province of Pennsylvania there was in the month of March, 1736, surveyed and laid out a public road by the name of "The King's high Road," beginning in Macousin (Macungie) township, in the present Trexlertown; running through the present borough of Macungie and Upper Milford (then Bucks County); crossing the land of Derrick Johnsen (Shimersville), Christian Crall (Zionsville), John Meyer, Dewalt Mechlin, Henry Geber (Hosensack), Peter Walber, Ulrich Rieszer, and the greater part of the vacant land; crossing the county-line between Bucks and Philadelphia Counties (now Montgomery County) into Guessehopen (Goshenhoppen), to another road leading from Goshenhoppen to Philadelphia. It was reported that this road was laid out fifty-two feet wide. This is no doubt the oldest

or the first public road laid out within the present limits of Lehigh County.

Upper and Lower Milford are crossed by many public roads, coming from and leading in all directions, of which several are over one hundred years old. The so-called "Great Philadelphia road," twenty-five feet wide, was laid out previous to the year 1750; beginning at the old king's high-road, on the line between Lower Milford and Upper Milford, running northwardly through Upper Milford, Lower Macungie, Salisbury, South and North Whitehall, and Washington township to Slatington, and thence to Mauch Chunk.

The third public road (and perhaps nearly as old) is one leading from Emaus, crossing South Mountain in Upper Milford and Chestnut Hill in Lower Milford, and leading to Bucks County.

The next road in rank is, no doubt, that leading from Zionsville eastwardly, crossing Upper Milford and Lower Milford; passing Dillingersville and the Great Swamp Church, and thence leading to Spinnerstown, in Bucks County. On this road the first mail-route crossing Milford was established, in 1812 (from Fogelsville to Trumbauersville).

Another principal road is that leading from Zionsville to Hereford, in Berks County. It is quite old. This road was changed in 1853 to a turnpike by the Berks and Lehigh Turnpike Company.

There are many other roads in the Milfords, of which the principal ones are those leading from Hosensack to Spinnerstown (in Lower Milford), from Dubs' Mill (now Shelly's) to Limeport, from Hosensack to Hereford, from Zionsville to Coopersburg, from Vera Cruz to Lanark, from Shimersville to Emaus, and from Shimersville to Sieszholzville.

Fretz's Mill, the First Grist-Mill in Lehigh County.—This mill is situated on the Hosensack Creek, in Lower Milford, on the public road leading from the village of Hosensack to Steinsburg, in Bucks County, and nearly three-quarters of a mile northeast from Hosensack. It is without doubt the oldest mill-property in Lehigh County. The land on which it was established was originally bought by Peter Wentz, in the years 1735 and 1739, as follows, viz.:

On the 3d day of December, 1735, Peter Wentz purchased from Stephan Riemer (or Reamer) a tract of land containing one hundred acres, at twenty-three pounds sterling, and four years later, Sept. 24, 1739, two other tracts, containing together one hundred acres and sixty perches, from the proprietaries at £15 7s. Those three tracts of land were crossed by the Hosensack Creek.

On this land the first grist-mill in the county was erected by Wentz in the year 1740. In 1743 he sold to Isaias Cuschwa (or Gushwa), of Mount Bethel, Lancaster Co., the mill and all his land (over two hundred acres). Cuschwa carried on the mill until 1746, when he sold it, with all of the land, to David Streib for four hundred pounds. He continued its operation for three years, and March 19, 1749, sold

the mill and seventy-six and three-quarters acres of land to Francis Russ, of Saucon township, who conducted the grist-mill for twelve years. In or about the year 1761, Francis Russ, Sr., sold the mill and forty-eight acres of land to his son, Killian Russ, and sold, in 1763, the other part of his land (twenty-eight and three-quarters acres) to his son, Francis Russ, Jr., at fifty pounds. In or about the year 1765, Killian Russ sold the mill-property to George Lewitz, who sold it, in 1781, to Adam Hillegas, who sold to John George Hillegas, who continued the mill for over fourteen years, and sold to Philip Everhard in or about the year 1795. He carried it on until his death, in 1801. Since the year 1801 the mill has been in possession of the following-named persons, viz.: John Bahl, 1801-17; Isaac Klein, 1817; Gabriel Klein, —; Abraham Gerhard, 1837-49; Samuel Krauss, 1849-55; Samuel Weinberger, 1855-62; Henry Weinberger, 1862-64; Aaron Weinberger, 1864-65; Jacob Weiss, 1865-79; Jonathan Fretz 1879 (the present owner), and occupied by his son, William Fretz.

Walber's Tavern.—This tavern was situated near the present Kraussdale, in Lower Milford, on the old "King's high-road," and nearly two miles southeast from the village of Hosensack. The tavern was probably established as early as 1735, by Nicolaus Walber, and was without any doubt the first tavern in the limits of the present Lehigh County.

The premises on which this tavern was situated were first settled by said Nicolaus Walbert, in the year 1734. James Steel purchased from the heirs of Col. William Markham, on the 24th day of January, 1729, two hundred and seventy-six acres of land situated in Upper Milford, Bucks Co., which was sold, 1734, to Nicolaus Walber for one hundred and eighty-nine pounds. On this property Walber (or Walver) established the following year a tavern, kept the same for about seventeen years, and sold it and other buildings, besides one hundred and four acres of land, to John and Daniel Stauffer; the tavern was then abandoned forever.

It was reported that one day a peddler came to this tavern and requested night-quarters, and the following day his dead body was found in a neighboring swamp; and it was stated further that in the old tavern since that night frequent mysterious noises were heard, which led to the closing of the tavern.

Larosch's, or Kemmerer's, Tavern.—This hotel was situated in Lower Milford township, on the "King's high-road," between the villages of Hosensack and Zionsville, and about equidistant from them. In June, 1786, Henry Larosch was licensed to keep tavern, and no doubt he kept there previous to that year, as he purchased the property three years prior. Larosch kept tavern until his death, in 1800, and his son, Henry Larosch, Jr., purchased the property and kept the house several years, during which time some tenants also occupied the property.

In July, 1815, Martin Kenmerer purchased the property, and continued the tavern for about thirty-eight years, when his son, Solomon Kenmerer, purchased it and became landlord. He died in December, 1863. During the time Solomon Kenmerer owned the property the tavern was also kept by tenants, among them Gideon Laudenschlaeger, John Wieder, and Edward Frey.

In the year 1863 the tavern was closed, after a period of at least eighty-seven years. At this tavern the spring or township elections of Upper Milford, previous to the division of the township in 1853, were held for many years. The first election in Lower Milford (after division) was held at this tavern on March 18, 1853, for the election of the first officers of the township, and this was the last election which was held at this place. This property is at present in possession of Dr. John S. Ziegler, son-in-law of Solomon Kenmerer, but it is only occupied as a private dwelling-house.

Fischer's Tavern, or later Foster's Tavern.—This tavern was situated in Upper Milford, on the old public "King's high-road," between Shimersville and Macungie, and about half a mile from Shimersville. The land on which this hotel was located was first settled by a man called John Wetzel (or Weitzel), and was sold to John Fischer, who commenced to keep tavern previous to the year 1795, and remained in business over twenty-five years. In the year 1820 the hotel property was purchased by Jacob Fischer, who kept until 1825. In that year Charles Foster purchased the property, and continued the hotel for over thirty years, until about 1855, at which time the hotel was closed. The property is at present in possession of his son, Charles H. Foster, Esq., of Jack-sonville, Lehigh Co.

Seider's Tavern.—This tavern was situated on the great Philadelphia road, near the line between Upper Milford and Macungie townships, about one mile west from the borough of Emaus. This tavern was erected and established by George Seider in the year 1785. He kept the tavern for about twenty-five years, until the year 1810, since which time it has been discontinued. For a number of years the farmer's plow and harrow have gone over the spot on which the tavern stood, on the fields of Moses Wieand, now deceased.

Religious.—**The Great Swamp Church.**—The beginning of the Great Swamp Reformed congregation (according to Dr. C. Z. Weiser) is involved in obscurity, as is indeed the origin of nearly all the primitive churches in Pennsylvania. But it is believed that the congregation was organized and the first church built previous to the year 1730, and that the edifice was used from the beginning for school as well as religious purposes. The church register opens in the month of April, 1736, under pastor John Henry Götchey. The title-page has the following inscription:

"Church book of the Christian Congregation at Great Swamp.

"In which are recorded,—First, Those Articles of Christian Disziplin which this Congregation, with others in this Country, has adopted; Secondly, The names of Parents, Sponsors, and Infants who were baptized by me.

"JOHANN HENRICUS GOETSCHUS, V. D. M.,

"HELVETICUS TIGRINUS

"(Canton of Switzerland),

"April 24, A. D. 1736."

The earliest enrollment of male members of this congregation (from 1736 to 1746) shows the following names: Franz Rus (Rusz), Ulrich Rieser, Ludwig Bitting, Alexander Diöfenderfer, Peter Linn, J. Schmidt, Christian Miller, N. Miller, Jacob Dubs, Jacob Wetzel, Jacob Wetzel, Jr., N. Kessler, Felix Branner, J. Bus-kirk, Joseph Eberhart, Michael Eberhart, Michael Eberhart, Jr., Ulrich Spinner, J. Bleyler, Peter Bleyler, Alsap Heger, N. Hlick, J. Huber, Abraham Kraft, Henry Huber, Jacob Huber, Rudy Huber (der Wagner), A. Huber (der Schneider und Tochterman), Rudy Frick, Abraham Titlow, N. Titlow, J. Nic. Mumbauer, Saul Sampsel, N. Willauer, John Huber, John Huber, Sr., Philip Boehm (der Schlosser), Valentine Kaiser, Daniel Kucker, N. Huber (der Schmidt), Huber's Bruden, J. G. Titlow (der Weber), B. Weiss, N. Kuendig, David Traub, Andreas Greber.

The church and the real property of the Great Swamp congregation is situated in Lower Milford, on the public road leading from Zionsville to Spinnertown, and near the line between Lehigh and Bucks Counties. The survey and grant of the ground was made in 1738, and the deed (patent) was issued Dec. 16, 1762 (for one hundred and thirteen acres of land), unto Michael Eberhart and Joseph Eberhart, Jr., for the use of the minister, elders, and congregation of the Reformed Calvinist Society settled in Upper Milford and adjacent township of Lower Milford, in Bucks County. This tract of ground is nearly square,—one hundred and forty-eight perches long and one hundred and thirty perches wide,—containing one hundred and thirteen acres and seventy perches and the usual allowance of six per cent. Quit-rent, etc., has been paid upon it to the amount of £17 11s. 7d.

In 1772 the old log church was sold to George Stahl, of the Hosensack Valley, and a new stone church was built near the same place. It was erected under the pastorate of the elder Faber. The third church was built in 1837, under the ministry of the elder Weiser. It is said that the entire building cost but eighteen hundred dollars in money, the stone and timber being gathered from the land owned by the congregation. The fourth and present church was built in 1872-73, during the pastorate of C. Z. Weiser. This last temple undoubtedly cost more money than the three before it. Its total cost is no less than thirty thousand dollars. The building committee was composed of Isaac Fluck, Aaron Dubs, Samuel Wieandt, Daniel Eberhardt, and Reuben Mumbauer.

The Great Swamp congregation was incorporated Nov. 8, 1856, through the efforts of the pastor, Daniel

Weiser. The charter was signed by the following persons: Daniel Weiser, pastor; Samuel Wieandt, Isaac Fluck, elders; Charles Wieandt, Aaron Kemmerer, and William Derr, deacons.

The names of all the ministers, so far as known, who have had charge of the Great Swamp Church are as follows, viz.: Johann Henry Goetchey (or Goetschius), 1736-39; 1739-46, unknown; George Michael Weiss, 1746-61; vacant, 1761-63; Johann Rudolph Kidweiler, 1763-65, two years (he died Oct. 2, 1764, aged forty-seven years, nine months, and his remains are resting in the graveyard of the church); Jacob Reisz, Philip Jacob Michael, and Philip Leydig, supply in 1766, one year; John Christopher Gobrecht, 1766-70; Casper Wack, about one year in 1770 and 1771; Johann Theobald Faber, Sr., 1771-79; Johann Wilhelm Ingold, 1779-81; Friederich Dellicker (a Frenchman; his name was originally De La Cour), 1781-84; Friederich Wilhelm von der Sloop, Sr., 1781-86; Johann Theobald Faber, Sr. (second term), 1786-88, until death; vacant, 1788; Nicolaus Pomp, 1789-91; J. Theobald Faber, Jr., 1791-1807; J. Albert C. Helffenstein, 1808-11; Frederick William von der Sloop, Jr., 1812-18; J. Theobald Faber, Jr. (second term), 1818-33, died here; Daniel Weiser, D.D., 1833-63; Clement Z. Weiser, D.D., 1863, the present pastor.

The present membership of the congregation exceeds four hundred communicants.

The first Sunday-school of this congregation was organized in the spring of 1840, with Rev. Daniel Weiser superintendent, and John J. Thomas assistant superintendent. School was opened with some twenty children, and continued during the past forty-three years. Several teachers in this school have labored during the forty-three years of its existence, among whom may be mentioned the Misses Eberhart, —Eliza and Maria. The successive superintendents of this Sunday-school have been as follows: John J. Thomas, Joseph Connor, W. T. Cramer, Jacob Bibighaus, Isaac Fluck, W. C. Roeder, Nathan C. Roeder. The present number of scholars in this Sunday-school exceeds two hundred.

The Reformed Upper Milford Congregation.—The church and ground of this congregation is situated in the village of Zionsville, and on the same road as the Lutheran Church. The father of this church was no doubt a man named Philip Herzog. He immigrated to this country in 1738, and soon afterwards settled at this place and took up one hundred and two acres of land. On the eastern corner of this tract the first Reformed Church was built previous to the year 1750.

According to the church record (which was opened about 1757), the congregation must have been formed nearly five years previous. Among the persons on record as members of this church we find the following parents, sponsors, and infants: Philip Herzog, Rinhard Kersemer, Paulus Foerst, Nicolaus Stähler,

John Stähler, Alexander Diefendoerfer, Friederich Kern, Rudolph Weisz, Jacob Funk, Philip Gesel, Stoffel Andreas, Joh. Henry Rudolph, George Stahl, Casimir Grümmeyer, Daniel Dubs, Johannes Müller, Nicolaus Bieber, Joh. Arnbrüster, John Reisz, Peter Lang, Christian Fischer, Philip Becker, Peter Linn, Joh. Koch, Jacob Berger, George Bater, Conrad Wolf, Michael Schmeier, Stoffel Schmidt, Görg Knabenberger, Jacob Holtzhausen, Gottfried Diefendähler, Henry Kemmerer, Hartman Lubenguth, Joh. Olewein, Joh. Marbürger, Joh. George Christman, Joh. Lerch, Nicolaus Larosch, Chasz. Spengler, Jacob Federolf, Valentine Klück, Joh. Rothenbürger, Johannes Ort, Ulrich Kulbe, Adam Diehl, David Strausz, Joh. Adam Zieszly, Adam Schuler, Joh. Bernhard Vögeli, Conrad Nusz, George Süssholtz, Philip Wetzel, Melchior Baer, Wendel Wieand, Joh. Hilligasz, David Standt, Peter Lahr, Peter Deischer, Philip Walter, Henry Erhard, Andreas Gräber, Conrad Klein, Jacob Gehry.

On the 14th of February, 1789, Wendel Wieand sold a tract of land containing one acre and twenty-three perches for three pounds, to Stophel Mohr, a trustee of the Reformed congregation, for the use of the same. On this tract of land the same year the second church was erected (of stone), and the old log church taken away.

In the year 1858 this church gave way to a new one, the third church, built of brick. Below is a list of all the known ministers in charge of this congregation: Rev. John Egidius Hecker, from 1757-62; Rev. John Philip Leydich, seven or eight years, until 1771; Rev. John George Witner, 1771-79; Rev. John Henry Helffrich, 1779-1810 (thirty-one years); Rev. Jacob William Dechant, 1811-15 (he went as a missionary to Ohio); Rev. Daniel Zeller, 1815-57 (forty-two years; resigned in old age); Rev. Alfred J. G. Dubs, 1857-71 (fourteen years); Rev. R. S. Appel, 1871-73 (two years); Rev. Dr. Daniel Weiser, 1873-74 (as supply); Rev. Eli Keller, 1874, the present pastor.

Second Upper Milford Reformed Congregation.—This congregation was organized in 1818 by some members of the old Reformed congregation, and erected with the Lutheran congregation (which was compelled to build a new church) a Union church in the year 1819. The building committee was composed as follows, viz.:

Lutheran—Isaac Klein, John Vogt, trustees; John Dillinger, Jacob Bildhaus, building committee; Friedrich Wilhelm Mendsen, pastor.

Reformed—John Mechling, Lorenz Stähler, trustees; Conrad Mertz, Christian Stähler, building committee; Jacob C. Becker, V.D.M., pastor.

The united congregations bought of Christopher Mohr, Aug. 22, 1818, a small tract of land containing forty-three perches, at fifty-five dollars. On this ground the new Union Church was built in 1819 and consecrated in 1820.

The ministers who have had charge of this new

congregation since 1820 are as follows: Rev. Jacob C. Becker; Rev. Johann Theobald Faber had charge of the congregation until his death, in 1833, fourteen years; Rev. Samuel Hess had charge of the congregation, 1833-44, eleven years, resigned, and had charge the same time of Saucon; vacant 1844-45; Rev. H. S. Baszler served two years, from 1845-47; Rev. Christian Rudolph Keszler, 1847-49, resigned on account of sickness; Rev. Johann Bernhard Poerner had charge of this and some other congregations five years, 1849-54, resigned, and went to Luzerne County; he organized in 1850 the Chestnut Hill congregation; Rev. Johann Simon Keszler, D.D., nine years, from 1855 to 1864, and died in Allentown, Dec. 21, 1864, aged sixty-seven years, four months. Keszler was one of the most prominent ministers in the Reformed Church; Rev. Henry S. Baszler, second time, took charge for seven years, 1864-71, and resigned.

After the resignation of Rev. Baszler, the congregation was discontinued; about seventy-five members sold their share in the church property to the Lutherans, by a release deed, for five hundred and fifty dollars. This new Reformed congregation existed fifty-two years.

The Original Upper Milford Lutheran Congregation.—The origin of this congregation occurred near the present village of Dillingersville, in the present township of Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), in or about the year 1734 or 1735. A suitable tract of land, containing almost thirty acres, was selected, upon which a log building was erected for school and church purposes. The fathers of this congregation, as nearly as can be ascertained, were Theobald Mechlin, Henry William Dillinger, Martin Weilknecht, Michael Moser, Peter Wentz, Henry Post, Andreas Eckhart, Casper Ritter, Peter Kerz, Heinrich Riesz, Christopher Andreas Guthman, Leonhart Lutz.

The record was opened in the year 1749 by the pastor, Rev. Ludolph Heinrich Schrencke. Among the names which we find in this record are the following: Johann Jacob Kurr, Peter Schilp, Michael Schmidt, Friederich Kämmerer, John George Dillinger, Jacob Dillinger, Hans Dillinger, Johann Jacob Mechlin, Johann Peter Mechlin, Michael Flores, Nicolaus Stahler, Paul Ritter, Martin Ritter, Peter Grenlig, Johann George Bassel, William Heneke, Johann George Miller, Mathias Ox, Johann Michael Gnthman, Johann Peter Köhler, Friederich Nungesser, Philip Stephen Doppenmeyer, George Klein, Thomas Kurr, Isaac Leopold Dölp, Johann Adam Trump, Johann David Streib, Gabriel Köhler, Johann Adam Roth, Johann Michael Bastian, Mathias Bastian, Johannes Dörr, Johannes Wagenseil, Michael Rieb, Johann Martin Schwenck, George Schweighardt, Jacob Busch, Johann Mathias Müller, Balthasar Vetterman, Martin Schäffer, Peter Hüttel (Hittel), Peter Trautman, Jost Olewein, Balthasar

Götz, Johann Michael Mattinger, Jacob Schantz, George Wälder, Ludwig Siefers, Michael Reichenbach, Peter Edelman, Adam Reinhard, Christian Metzger, Peter Lange, Conrad Zeller, Johannes Junt, Friederich Keiser.

The male communicants of the year 1750 we find by the record were Jacob Kurr, Gabriel Kohler, Jacob Weisz, Christian Reiner, Johannes Becker, Johann Michael Gnthman, Thomas Kurr, Johann Ada Gebel, Johann George Jund, Hannes Yund, Johann Heinrich Mattinger, Jacob Eigener, Michal Rieb, Friederich Körmmerer, Johannes Schaller, Andreas Beyer, Johann Adam Gramly, Philip Flexer, Michael Bastian, Conrad Pap, Johann Andreas Dresler, Adam Roth, Mathias Eigener, Michael Knappenberger, Michael Flores, Martin Schäffer, Theobald Mechlin, Johann Georg Hüfft, Conrad Rosz, Mathias Heyle, Melchior Vogelman, George Dillinger, Peter Köhler, Johann Georg Steigleder, Henry Henser, Johann Heinrich Hartwick, Heinrich Thomas.

The names of the ministers who officiated for this old congregation previous to the year 1745 are not known. From 1745 to 1748 the old Lutheran patriarch, Henry Melchior Mühlenberg, was in charge of the church. He was living in Providence township (then Philadelphia County). From 1748 to 1749 the congregation was served occasionally with the word of God by the school-teachers, John Jacob Loeser and John Friederich Vigera. From 1749 to 1753 the congregation was in charge of Ludolph Henry Schrencke, or Schrenk. He came in March, 1749, from Lüneberg, in Germany, to Philadelphia, and was ordered by Mühlenberg to this place, and had the Upper Milford and Saucon congregations in charge until the year 1753, when he went to Raritan, N. J.

The successor of Rev. L. H. Schrencke was Rev. John Andreas Friederici, or Friederich, who had charge of this church (and that in Saucon) for a period of eight years, from 1754 to 1762. He went to Smithfield, on the other side of the Blue Mountain.

The pastor or pastors who took charge of the congregation after Friederici departed, from 1762 to 1767, are not known. During that time a very nice record was kept, but no pastor is mentioned.

(In 1757 a second Lutheran congregation was organized in Upper Milford—at the present Zionsville—by some of the members of the old congregation, brought about by differences now unknown.)

From 1767 to 1789 the old congregation had no pastor. From 1789 to 1791, Rev. Christian Espich had charge of the congregation. After his term of service the congregation was disbanded, and the old log house was afterwards only used for school purposes.

In the year 1799 the old house was removed, and with the wood a barn was erected on the premises. At the same time a new stone school-house, combined with a dwelling, was erected. Until the year 1799 the premises belonged to the Lutheran congregation

exclusively, but in that year rules were adopted which made the property a union property.—Lutheran, Reformed, Mennonite, and Schwenkfelder.

The Second Upper Milford Lutheran Congregation.—The property of this congregation is located in the village of Zionsville, in Upper Milford, on the old "King's high-road," leading from Macungie to Philadelphia, on a beautiful hill, a branch of the South Mountain.

This congregation was organized in 1757 by members who had separated from the old and original congregation. Peter Hüttel, father of the Hüttels in Lehigh County, and a member of the old congregation, bought, in 1753, of John Bingaman, at the present Zionsville, over one hundred and twenty acres of land, of which he donated, in 1757, one acre to the newly-organized congregation.

The first church was built in 1758. It was a log structure, and was used by the congregation until the year 1819. The church record was opened in the year 1758 by the pastor, Rev. Friederich Schertlein. Among the names of the earliest members found in it are the following: Henry Hertzog, Joh. Nic. Steiner, John Arnold, John Schaller, Abraham Reinhard, Nic. Rothenbürger, Michael Flores, Jacob Dillinger, Peter Martin, Friederich Toelp, Jost Olewein, George Wieter, Nicolaus Seytel, Michael Spiegel, Isaac Jerry (Jerrett), Christian Metzger, Fred. William Kern, Philip Jacob Wagner, George Dörr (Doerr), Johannes Steekert, Peter Hüttel (Hittel), Gabriel Köhler, Theobald Mehlín, Henry Kurr, Friederich Kämmerer, John Wetzel, Peter Fisher, J. Michael Mattinger, Jacob Sicher, Joh. Seb. Triekenmüller, Joh. Philip Heing, Joes Rosz, Christian Reinert, Ludwig Siefer, Wilhelm Schätfler, Adam Thiel (Diehl), Joh. Musselberger, Christian Fischer, Peter Schuler, Philip Federloff, Friederich Kirchner, George Still, Stephan Thalman, Philip Schütz, Michael Stoeker, Philip Schlauch, Jacob Schaffler, Johannes Heinle, Frantz Wesko, Hannes Hud, Heinrich Beeker, George Seider, Adam Kohlman, Johannes Schantz, Abr. Hauser, Christolph Hoepfer, Michael Flexer, Martin Ring, Jacob Theil, Conrad Wittmeier, Mathias Bastian, and others.

The first minister who officiated as pastor for this congregation was Rev. Schäfer. He served for about one year, 1757. His successor in office was Rev. Jacob Friederich Schertlein, who served about two years, from 1758-60. It was under his charge that the first church was erected in the year 1758. The names of the ministers who had charge of the congregation from 1760-69, a period of nine years, are not known, but no doubt Rev. George Wiesner, who had at the same time the Maengie congregation in charge, was one of them. In the year 1769, Rev. Jacob Von Buskirk came to this place and took charge of the congregation, and remained until the year 1793, twenty-four years. His successor was George Friederich Ellisen, 1793-97. After Ellisen

departed, Rev. Jacob Von Buskirk came a second time, and officiated for the congregation nearly four years, or until the year 1800. His successor was Rev. I. P. F. Kramer, from 1800 to 1803. Rev. Friederich Geisenhainer, Rev. Heinrich Heyer, Rev. Mr. Röller, and Rev. Friederich Plitt served during the period from 1803 to 1808; Rev. Henry Heiny, from 1808 to 1817; Rev. Henry G. Stecher, from 1817 to 1819; and Rev. Friederich Wilhelm Mendsen during the year 1819. In that year the old log church was taken away and a new and large stone church was erected, and instead of a Lutheran was made a union church, under charge of Rev. Mendsen. Mendsen's successor was Rev. Benjamin German, from 1819 to his death, in 1848, twenty-nine years. His successor in office was his brother, Wilhelm German, from 1848 to his death, July 28, 1851.

In the year 1851, Augustus L. Dechant, a Reformed minister, had charge of the congregation a short time as supply. In the year 1852, Rev. Jacob Vogelbach took charge of the congregation, and remained until 1857. He resigned and went to Philadelphia, where he died. His successor in office was Rev. William Rath, the present pastor. During the last four years his son, Rev. M. O. Rath, has officiated as assistant pastor.

In the year 1876 the old church was taken away and a large brick church was erected on the same spot, and instead of a union was made a Lutheran Church. The half-share of the Reformed congregation in the real property was bought for the sum of five hundred and fifty dollars, and the sole right of the property secured to the Lutherans by a release deed.

Chestnut Hill Church (of the union Lutheran and Reformed congregations) is situated on Chestnut Hill, in Lower Milford. This church property is very old. No record previous to the year 1757 is in existence. It has been assumed by some persons that the first church at this place was erected as early as 1720, but no argument can be found to prove such an assertion. Still, the church is very old. Its origin could be placed previous to the year 1757, and perhaps previous to the year 1740. The year in which the original congregation (German Reformed) was organized is not known. We have an old instrument of writing, a deed, which is dated March 3, 1757, according to which the ground on which the church was previously erected and the burying-ground located, about one acre, was sold by Andreas Engelman to the congregation for the consideration of ten shillings.

The names of the members of the congregation mentioned in the deed aforesaid were as follows: George Stahlnecker, Jost Olewein, Jacob Smith, Martin Schwenck, Jacob Bitthaus, Christofel Heller, George Welder, Nicholas France, Peter Kurtz, Jacob Hoover (Huber), John Goodwalts, John Shoemaker, Christian Miller, Peter Sluser (Schlosser), Peter Lang, Andreas Engelman. Attest by Susanna Margaretha Gebhard and Thomas Owens, J. P.

The names of the pastors of the congregation previous to the year 1782 are not known. It is believed that Rev. Casper Wack officiated for this church a short time between 1770 and 1783.

There is still an old record-book in possession of the congregation, which was opened June, 1773, and closed at the end of the year 1787, in which we find the names of parents, sponsors, and infants who were baptized, etc. We find further that Rev. Friederich Dellicker, by birth a Frenchman, a Huguenot (his original name was De La Cour), officiated for the congregation about two years (1782-83).

His successor in office was no doubt Rev. Friederich Wilhelm van der Sloot, Sr., who officiated for the church from 1784 to 1786.

From 1787 to 1811 the church had no regular pastors. In the year 1811, Rev. Jacob Wilhelm Dechant preached at the church once every four weeks.

The last funeral service in the old church was held by Rev. Henry G. Stecher, on Feb. 14, 1818. This was the funeral of Abraham Hendricks, at which a part of the gallery was broken down, but without serious accident to anybody.

In 1820 the old church, a log building, was torn down, and with the material a school-house was erected at the same place.

In the old record we find the following names: Johannes Stahl, Carl Ludwig Kaiber, Nicolaus Rothenbürger, Anthon Stähler, Jacob Miller, Adam Albrecht, Johannes Schmith, Johann Koenig, George Kaufman, Jacob Rumpföld, Peter Busch, Peter Deisz (now Dice), John Andreas Engelman, Andreas Stahlnecker, Nicolaus Dietz, Peter Braun, Reinhardt Brunner, George Schäffer, Johannes Linn, Jacob Erdman, Simon Zeller, Jacob Eberhard, Hans Vogt, Johannes Welder, Hans Ord, Rudolph Funk, George Wurman, Georg Ruch, Michael Ott, George Steiner, Jacob Wittman, Michael Bishop, Henry Huber, George Kern, George Harlacher, Jacob Kehler.

In 1850 there were two congregations organized at this place, a Reformed congregation and a Lutheran congregation, and the same year a new union church was erected. The building committee was composed of Anthony Schiffert, Willoughby Gabel, of the Lutheran congregation; Peter Engelman, of the Reformed; Henry Meyer, of the Mennonite; Samuel Rothenberger, treasurer. (No congregation has been organized by the Mennonites.)

Since 1850 the congregations have been served by the following pastors: W. B. Kemmerer, S. K. Brobst, Ferdinand Berkenmeyer, Edward H. M. Sell, Leonard Grob, R. Kistler, F. Welden, Joseph Hilpot, A. R. Horne (present pastor), Lutheran; Johann B. Poerner, five years (1850-55), John S. Keszler, D.D., six years (1856-63), Henry S. Baszler, six years (1864-70), A. F. Ziegler, supply, one year (1871), F. J. Mohr, twelve years (1871-83), C. J. Wicand (present pastor), Reformed.

The number of communicants of the present Re-

formed congregation is about eighty. Those of the Lutheran congregation number nearly one hundred.

St. Peter's Union Church.—This church is situated right on the west corner of Upper Milford, and on the public road leading from the village of Shimersville to Sieszholtzville, about three and a half miles west of Shimersville. The land was purchased by the inhabitants of the neighborhood in or about the year 1770, for the use of a burial-ground and school. On the ground is still an old school-house, which was no doubt erected as early as 1770. In the year 1833 there was a Lutheran congregation, and also a Reformed congregation, organized here. In the following year (1844) a new stone church was erected on this ground. Since the organization of these congregations several ministers have had pastoral charge. Their names are, as near as known, as follows: *Lutheran Congregation.*—Revs. Daniel Kohler, Samuel K. Brobst, Ferdinand Berkenmeyer, Edward Herman M. Sell, — Crall, S. R. Bayer, D. H. Humbert (present pastor). The present membership of the Lutheran congregation at the St. Peter's Church is estimated at about fifty communicants.

Reformed Congregation.—Rev. Henry S. Baszler (eight years), born Aug. 8, 1804, died Feb. 17, 1883; Rev. Christian Rudolf Keszler (one year), born Feb. 20, 1823, died March 4, 1855; Rev. John Bernhard Poerner (five years); Rev. Dr. John Simon Keszler (nine years), born Aug. 19, 1797, in Switzerland, and died Dec. 21, 1864, in Allentown; Rev. R. S. Appel (two years); Rev. Augustus L. Dechant (one year); Rev. Eli Keller (pastor since 1874). The present membership of the Reformed congregation is estimated between twenty-five and thirty communicants.

In the summer of the year 1883 St. Peter's Church was repaired and a new steeple was erected.

The Old Mennonite Church and Congregation.—The church of this congregation is situated near the village of Zionsville, in Upper Milford, on the public road leading from Macungie to Summeytown, and on the King's high-road. The origin of the congregation is more involved in obscurity than that of any other congregation in the vicinity. It has been traditionally reported that this congregation was founded and organized previous to the year 1740, or as early as 1735. It is true that the Mennonites settled very early in several parts of Upper Milford previous to the year 1735, and without any doubt they organized their congregation previous to the year 1740.

Feb. 10, 1772, John Schantz and Benjamin Meyer, trustees of the Mennonite congregation, bought from Henry Schleifer for twenty-five shillings one-half acre of ground (the same on which many years previous a church had been erected, and which had also been used as a burying-ground). On Jan. 20, 1795, Ulrich Baszler and Abraham Shantz, trustees of the same congregation, bought of Conrad Meyer a second tract, containing thirty-nine perches, to enlarge the burying-ground.

The first meeting-house, a log structure, was built by this congregation between the years 1735 and 1740. In the year 1840 a third tract of land, containing one and one-half acres, was bought by the congregation from Conrad Meyer. In the same year the old log church gave way to a new one of stone.

The names of the earliest members of this congregation were, as near as can be ascertained, as follows, viz.: Conrad Stamm, Johannes Stahl, Derrick Jansen, Henry Schleifer, George Weisz, John Meyer, Henry Funk, Michael Meyer, Peter Meyer, Johannes Gehman, Johannes Stauffer, Daniel Stauffer, Abraham Meyer, Ulrich Baszler, Jacob Hiestand, Philip Geisinger, Christian Musselman, Rudolph Weisz, John Schantz, and others.

In the year 1876 the third and present church, a large brick structure, was built, and the old stone church was torn down.

The names of the earliest ministers of this congregation are unknown. It has been reported that a man named Michael Holtzhausen was their pastor for years. It has been further reported that a certain Hans Gehman, of Hereford (born Feb. 12, 1741, died Dec. 23, 1806), was in charge of this congregation as their pastor for some years. His successor was, as it is reported, his son, Johannes (John) Gehman, born March 22, 1771, died July 31, 1848. He officiated for a period of thirty-five years. The next pastor was John Schantz (oil miller, born Dec. 19, 1774, and died Jan. 8, 1855). He was in charge for twenty years, from 1828 to 1848. His successor in office was his son, Rev. Joseph Schantz (born Aug. 16, 1814, died June 23, 1881). He officiated for thirty-seven years, from 1844 until his death. In the year 1847, William Gehman, at the age of twenty years, was elected assistant pastor of the congregation to serve with Rev. Schantz, to which office he attended faithfully for six years, and then resigned. The present pastor is Rev. Carl H. A. von der Smissen. He succeeded Rev. Mr. Schantz in July, 1881.

The present number of communicants is eighty-three. They collected in 1882, from several sources, one hundred and forty-six dollars and ninety-five cents for mission purposes.

In the year 1853 a Sunday-school was organized in the Mennonite Church, and has been successfully continued until the present day. The present number of scholars of this Sunday-school is eighty-seven, and the number of teachers twelve. They collected, in 1882, forty-two dollars and ninety-five cents for beneficial purposes. This school has a library of over two hundred volumes. Combined with the old congregation there was also a school from the time of its organization.

Evangelical United Mennonite Congregation.—This congregation was organized in the year 1857 by several members of the old Mennonite congregation. One or two years previous to that year some religious differences arose in this old congregation, and were

the cause of a separation, which took place about the year 1856. Rev. Mr. William Gehman resigned his position as pastor in the old congregation, and became a leading member of this new congregation. In the summer of the year 1858 this congregation erected their own house of worship, in Upper Milford, about one mile above Dillingersville.

Among the names of the first members of this congregation are Rev. William Gehman, pastor; David Gehman, deacon; Jacob Musselman, Abraham Kauffman, Sr., Samuel Kauffman, Joseph Stauffer, Josiah W. Stauffer, David Musselman, Abraham Musselman, Jonas Musselman, and Abraham Kauffman, Jr.

On Sept. 24, 1858, the first conference of this new denomination was held at the private house of David Musselman, in Upper Milford. Among the members present were William Gehman, William N. Schelly, David Henning, Henry Diehl, ministers; David Gehman, Joseph Schneider, Jacob Gottschall, deacons.

At this conference the name Evangelical Mennonite (Evangelische Mennoniten) was adopted.

In the winter of 1881-82 a general conference was held in the above-mentioned house of worship. Delegates from Canada, Ohio, Indiana, and Michigan were present. At this conference the name "Evangelical Mennonites" was changed into "Evangelical United Mennonites." Since 1858 the above-mentioned congregation has increased to sixty-five members, and several young men have become ministers of the gospel, among them Joseph L. Romig, Abraham Kauffman, Jonas Musselman, John Traub, and others.

Since 1858 the congregation has been in charge of the following local ministers: Rev. William Gehman, Rev. William N. Schelly, Rev. Joseph L. Romig, Rev. L. Lambert, Rev. Abraham Kauffman, Rev. Abel Strawn, and Rev. Jonas Musselman, the present pastor. The present membership of this congregation is about sixty-five.

At this church, in 1875, there was a Sunday-school organized, which has flourished until the present date, and counts at present fourteen teachers and fifty-nine scholars.

At a special general conference held in December, 1883, in Harrisburg, Ohio, the above-named Evangelical United Mennonite denomination changed their name to "Mennonite Brethren in Christ."

Schwenkfelder Congregation in Kraussdale.—The ground and church of this congregation is also situated on the line between Lehigh (Lower Milford) and Montgomery Counties. The land on which the church is erected (and which had been used nearly fifty years previous as a burying-ground) was donated by Baltzer Krauss, Jr., unto Gregorius Schultz and Jacob Gerhard, trustees of the congregation, for school and religious services previous to the year 1805. Baltzer Krauss died Oct. 14, 1805. The first meeting-house or church at this place was erected in 1815.

The date of the organization of the congregation is unknown, but no doubt it is to be placed many years previous to the year 1815. The names of the members in 1815 were as follows: Johannes Krauss, Andreas Krauss, George Krauss, Jacob Kriebel, George Schultz, Samuel Schultz, David Yeakel, Carl Yeakel, Christopher Neuman, Jacob Gerhard, Jeremias Meschter, Christopher Yeakel. With this congregation a school was also combined.

In the year 1857 the old church gave place to a new brick edifice.

A school was started in combination with this church, and continued until the year 1840. Besides the German, the Latin and Greek languages were favorite studies, and were taught as early as 1775.

The names of the ministers who had official charge of this congregation were the following: Rev. George Kriebel died Dec. 1, 1805, aged seventy-three years, one month, and twenty-two days; Rev. John Schultz, died Nov. 3, 1827, aged fifty-five years, seven months, and twenty-two days; Christopher Schultz, died March 22, 1843, aged sixty-five years and five months; Rev. William Schultz; Rev. Joshua Schultz and Rev. Jacob Meschter, present pastors.

Schwenkfelder Congregation (in the Hosensack Valley).—The church and ground of this congregation is situated on the line between Lower Milford and Montgomery County. The Schwenkfelders (followers of Caspar Schwenkfeld, a Silesian nobleman, born at Ossing, in Lower Silesia, in 1490) fled their homes in the vicinity of Harpersdorf, in Silesia, in the months of February, March, April, and May, 1726, and went under the protection of Count Zinzen-dorf to Saxony, where they lived in a state of uncertainty as to their future for eight years. During the years 1733-37, the Schwenkfelders left Saxony and emigrated to Pennsylvania, and soon settled in the upper part of Montgomery and the eastern part of Berks County (then Philadelphia County), and in the southern corner of Lehigh (then Bucks County). They settled in the lower (southern) part of Upper, and especially of Lower, Milford (then Upper Milford), in the present Kraussdale and Hosensack. Among the Schwenkfelders settled in Milford we find the names of Krauss, Yeakel, Schultz, Schubert, Kriebel, Warner, Wagner, Seibert, etc. The congregation of Hosensack was immediately afterward organized, and religious meetings held in private houses until the year 1781, in which year a house was erected for the use of school and church purposes. The land on which the meeting-house was erected was obtained from George Yeakel for five pounds, Pennsylvania currency. Among the names of the members of this congregation we find the following from the Milfords, viz.: Abraham Kriebel, Jeremias Yeakel, Baltzer Yeakel, Melchior Yeakel, Casper Yeakel, Jacob Seibert, Baltzer Schultz, Jeremias Krauss, and others.

Church of the Evangelical Association—Evan-

gelische Gemeinschaft.—The ground and church of the Evangelical Association is located on a high spot on a branch of the South Mountain, in Upper Milford, and on the public road leading from the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike, through Powder Valley to the Hosensack Valley. This congregation was first organized in the year 1830, by Rev. John Seybert, the first bishop of the association. The first meeting was held on Bald Hill, at the private house of David Schubert (a Schwenkfelder), on the 13th of September, 1829, by Rev. William Orwig and Rev. Carl Hammer.

Among the names of the first male members of this congregation are the following: David Schubert, Christopher Schubert, Peter Wiest, George Yeakel, Melchior Yeakel, Abraham Yeakel.

In the year 1831 a small tract of land was obtained from Christopher Schubert and made a burying-place. In the year 1838, Christopher Schubert built the first meeting-house (of stone) on his own land and at his own expense, and sold the same in 1840, with three-quarters of an acre of land, besides the burying-ground, to the congregation for three hundred dollars. This house was in constant use until the year 1858, in which year the old meeting-house was taken away and a new one of brick, thirty-eight by fifty feet, was erected.

Evangelical Association.—A class, or a branch of the congregation of the Evangelical Association of Upper Milford, near Zionsville, was organized and established about forty years ago in the vicinity of the village of Vera Cruz. For a number of years the regular meetings were held in the Baptist meeting-house, near Vera Cruz. The present membership is about twenty-five. Some of the leading members are Francis Schwartz, Daniel Schwartz, Amandus Klein, Henry Mohr, and Thomas Kern. The pastor at present is Rev. Chs. Fehr, regular pastor of the Milford Circuit.

Baptist Congregation.—Previous to the year 1850 there was in Upper Milford a German Baptist congregation, organized by Rev. Mr. Fleischman, of Philadelphia. Some of the first members of the congregation were William Desch, Mannasses Baer, Jonas Yerk, Henry Desch, William Mohr, Henry Gehman, and Owen Rhoads.

In the year 1852 there was a meeting-house erected by this congregation near the village of Vera Cruz, in Upper Milford. It was consecrated the same year.

About the same year (or previous) William Desch and William Mohr were elected and ordained as the regular ministers or pastors of this church. In the same year a graveyard or burial-ground was established on the same ground on which the church was built (which was purchased for that purpose from Mannasses Baer). The congregation was in charge of the ministers above named until 1866, when Rev. William Mohr moved from the neighborhood of Bucks County, since which time the church has been in

charge of Rev. William Desch alone. This congregation has been reduced by death and other causes to only a few members. The church building has been also in use by a class of the Evangelical Association for several years. A flourishing Sunday-school was also organized, and continued for several years.

United Brethren in Christ.—In 1881 a new class or congregation of the United Brethren in Christ was organized near Vera Cruz, in Upper Milford, by Rev. James H. Unger, minister of the East German Conference of said church. The first meeting was held in 1880 in the Baptist Church near Vera Cruz, and later the congregation assembled in the private house of Charles Schuler, where services were held by Rev. James H. Unger, Rev. J. Mil, and others. Those who joined this class first were Charles Schuler and wife (Henrietta), Levi N. Schelly and wife (Mary) and daughter (Mary), Joseph Wicand, Amandus Snyder and wife (Lucy). Later came Charles Mumbauer, Oscar Romig, and Catherine Weidner. Meetings were regularly held in 1883 at the house of Charles Schuler by Rev. Eph. Light, Rev. John H. Ruhl, and Rev. H. B. Spayd, and also at the house of Levi N. Schelly.

Ministers of the Gospel.—Rev. George Kriebel was born Nov. 3, 1732, in Saxony, Europe, and emigrated to the country in 1734 when two years old with his parents, Casper and Susanna Kriebel. Soon afterwards his father settled in Hatfield township, in Montgomery (then Philadelphia) County. In 1765, George moved to Lehigh County, and settled in the southern corner of Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), and became a large land-owner in the township. He bought several tracts, as follows, viz.: May 18, 1765, of Samuel Michling, five tracts, containing together three hundred and two acres forty-six perches, at £1560; Jan. 28, 1773, of George Stahl, twenty-five acres one hundred and thirty-eight perches at £123 12s.; March 4, 1773, of Andrew Greber, twenty-one acres fifty-five perches, at £83 5s. 6d.; April 5, 1783, of Henry Funk, one hundred and twenty-eight acres one hundred and fifty-six perches (on which was situated the second grist-mill in Hosensack), at £200. He was elected pastor of the Schwenkfelder congregations at Hosensack and Kraussdale, which position he filled acceptably for over thirty years. He was frequently engaged as a conveyancer and in settling differences in his vicinity. He died Dec. 1, 1805, aged seventy-three years, one month, and twenty-two days. A grandson of his is still living on the premises,—Anthony Kriebel, aged near ninety-two years. Rev. George Kriebel was a prominent school-teacher, and served as such for his congregation for several years.

Rev. Joseph S. Dubs was born in Upper Milford on the 1st day of October, 1796. (See Allentown.)

Rev. Henry S. Bassler, son of Henry Bassler and Veronica (Schantz), was born in Upper Milford on the 11th day of August, 1804; studied theology under the control of Rev. Jacob William Dechant, was ordained

as a minister of the gospel in 1829, and served the Reformed Church for a period of over half a century. He officiated for the Upper Milford and Chestnut Hill Reformed congregations as pastor for several years. He died in Dauphin County on the 17th day of February, 1883, aged seventy-eight years, six months, six days.

Rev. John Schantz, son of Abraham and Susanna Schantz, was born in Upper Milford on the 19th day of December, 1774. He was elected as pastor of the old Mennonite congregation in Upper Milford, and officiated for the same twenty-seven years. He died Jan. 8, 1855, aged eighty years and twenty days.

Rev. Joseph Schantz, son of Rev. John Schantz and Hannah (Gabel), was born in Upper Milford on the 13th of August, 1814. He took charge of the old Mennonite Church in Upper Milford, and ministered to it for thirty-seven years, until his death, June 23, 1881. Rev. Schantz was likewise a progressive farmer, and lived in the Hosensack Valley, in Lower Milford.

Rev. Eli Keller was born in Northampton County; studied theology in the Eastern Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church, in Lancaster, Pa.; was ordained in 1855, and removed the following year to the State of Ohio, where he served his church for a period of eighteen years. He removed in the spring of 1874, to Zionsville, in Upper Milford, and took charge of the Zionsville Circuit, composed of four congregations,—Zionsville, St. Peter's Church, both of Upper Milford, and Huff's and Huber's Churches in Berks County. He is still in charge of the same, and resides in Zionsville.

William Gehman, born in Berks County in 1827, came to Upper Milford in 1845. In 1847 the old Mennonite congregation in Upper Milford selected him as one of their pastors, which office he administered nearly ten years. He then resigned his office and became the leader of a new association called the Evangelical Mennonite Congregation, in Upper Milford. He became later presiding elder of the new denomination in East Pennsylvania, which office he holds at present, besides that of minister of the gospel. He was also a successful farmer.

Joseph L. Romig was born March 13, 1837, in Berks County; came to Upper Milford, and was selected in 1865 by the Evangelical Mennonite congregation of Upper Milford as one of their pastors, which office he administered three years, and died Jan. 12, 1869, aged thirty-one years, ten months.

William Mohr was born in Upper Milford prior to 1830. He was selected in 1852 by the new German Baptist congregation in Upper Milford as one of their pastors. He administered the office until the year 1868, when he resigned and moved to Hilltown, Bucks Co.

Henry Desch, born in 1824, in Upper Milford, was selected in 1854 by the German Baptist congregation as one of their pastors in Upper Milford and Macungie. He died in 1882.

Jonas Musselman, born in Upper Milford about the year 1835, became in 1859 a minister of the Evangelical Mennonite congregation, of Upper Milford, Quakertown, etc. He is still pastor, and lives in Emaus.

Abraham Kauffman was born in 1841, in Upper Milford; was minister of the Evangelical Mennonite congregations of Upper Milford and of other churches. He is still in office, and lives in Upper Milford, where he also follows farming.

Daniel Yeakel was born in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford) in 1826; became a minister of the gospel of the Evangelical Association. He is still in office, and besides attending to the duties of the ministry he is also a successful and large farmer in Lower Milford.

Educational—Early Schools.—The greater proportion of the early settlers within the present limits of Upper and Lower Milford (then Upper Milford township) were Germans. The Moravians principally settled at the northern portion, in the vicinity of Emaus, while the Schwenkfelders spread into the lower or southern portion, adjoining Berks, Montgomery, and Bucks Counties. The present population is of German descent. There were a few settlements previous to the year 1725, and as early as 1715 (the so-called squatters). The Mennonites, Lutheran, and Reformed came in masses to this portion, and settled here from 1730 to 1750.

"The early German settlers came with a fair share of school learning, and there were but few who could not read and write. They early established schools to educate their children, and it was a feature with the German settlers that they were hardly seated in their new houses before they began to organize congregations and build churches. Among them were men of education, and especially among the Schwenkfelders and Moravians. Our present German population is not very far behind the descendants of the English-speaking settlers in the spirit of progress. Their schools are numerous and well attended, and they give the common-school system a generous support.

"The early settlers in this township, as well as in several other parts of Lehigh and adjoining counties, soon after their arrival and settlements, established places of religious worship, and in due time made provision for the education of their children, as we learn from the histories of the several religious congregations of Upper and Lower Milford (for instance, the old Mennonite Church, the Schwenkfelders in Hosen-sack Valley, the Great Swamp Church, the original Lutheran Church, the Chestnut Hill Church, and others). No doubt they believed that education made better citizens, and enhanced the ability and usefulness of its possessors.

"Almost without exception the earliest schools were established at churches or at places of worship. And frequently the school-house preceded the erec-

tion of a church, and served the double purpose of church and school. These schools were church schools so far as instruction was concerned, but were not directly supported by the church. Each parent who sent children had to pay in proportion to the total number of days sent. In most cases the teacher 'boarded 'round,' which in those days was not an easy task.

"The instruction was imparted in reading, writing, and a little arithmetic. Instruction in the catechism and the doctrines of the church, with singing, were generally required. These schools were not strictly denominational, but generally admitted the children of other denominations. After the population had increased many of these schools were overcrowded, and some children had to go from three to four miles to school, and thus a demand for more schools was created, which were established at other places (such as the Birkenstocks, the Schwartzs, the Brunners, the Krausses, and other old schools in Upper Milford). Some were first held in private houses until buildings could be erected for their accommodation. School-houses were built by communities, and were commonly constructed of logs, were small, had low ceilings. They were in everything defective, but not in ventilation. The instruction was in the first schools exclusively in the German language. The teachers of these first schools were foreigners, and educated in Europe. Those at the churches were generally the leaders in singing on occasions of religious worship (such as Loeser and Viger, in the original Lutheran Upper Milford Church school, — 'Gemein Schule.'

"What commenced to do harm to the early schools in the time of the Revolutionary war or previous to that time was, that some of those principal teachers left their services as school-teachers and commenced to preach, and less qualified men were taken as teachers, and the schools lost greatly thereby. Teachers becoming scarce, which continued for a considerable time, until the education of the children was considered a secondary thing, in consequence neglected.

"At this period almost any person that came along and made some pretensions to education was employed as teacher. This often brought into the school-room persons entirely unfit, morally and mentally, for the position. Nearly all the old schools were noted for the severity in discipline. Some of the teachers were not only severe but cruel in their punishments.

"Up to 1800 the German language was taught almost exclusively. From 1800 to 1820 the English language was gradually, but at first very slowly, introduced in the schools. In these schools it was taught in connection with the German."

Previous to the year 1844, or previous to the adoption of the common-school system in Upper Milford, there were more than fifteen school districts in Upper Milford. Several of them became prominent, as a rule the church schools ("Gemein Schulen"), such as

Hosensack, Swamp Church, Dillingersville, and the Mennonite Church schools, and others.

The names of these schools were, as nearly as can be ascertained, as follows:

1. Swamp Church, established between 1725 and 1730.
2. Hosensack, established in 1734 or 1735.
3. Dillingersville, established in 1734 or 1735.
4. Mennonite Church, established between 1735 and 1740.
5. Zionsville, established prior to 1760.
6. Berkenstock's, established prior to 1775.
7. Schwartz's, established prior to 1790.
8. Berg, or Hill (later St. Peter's), established in 1805.
9. Brunner's (first Bildhaus'), established prior to 1800.
10. Chestnut Hill, established —; re-established 1820.
11. Kern's, established —; re-established 1820.
12. Krauss', established in 1842.
13. Weber's, established in 1790.
14. Kriebel's, established previous to 1800.
15. Ort's, established previous to 1820.
16. Steinger's, or Lynn's. (See Schwartz's.)
17. Ruch's. (See Schwartz's.)

Of the above-named districts, No. 2 was on the line between Montgomery County and Lehigh, and did not entirely belong to Lehigh County or Upper Milford. Nos. 4, 8, and 16 had been discontinued previous to the adoption of the common-school laws, and but very little is known of their history. No. 10 was established very early, and kept for a number of years, and then discontinued until the year 1820, when it was reopened. School No. 17 (Ruch's) was kept only for three years in the private rooms of John Ruch by Michael H. Albright, and was established in 1842.

The sub-districts Nos. 3 (Dillingersville), 5 (Zionsville), 7 (Schwartz's), 9 (Brunner's), 11 (Kern's), 12 (Krauss'), 14 (Kriebel's), and 15 (Ort's) had all been prominent old school districts, and were all adopted by the board of directors of the common schools in 1844, and made permanent sub-school districts of Upper Milford. Previous to that year (1844) the school-houses did not belong to the township, but were owned by the communities that had erected them.

The Great Swamp Church school was no doubt the first school in Lehigh County. It was situated at the Great Swamp Church, and was established between 1725-30 by the Great Swamp Reformed congregation as a Gemein Schule (church school), and was conducted by the trustees of the church, and kept for a period of over one hundred and fifteen years. In 1844, when the common-school law was adopted by the inhabitants of Upper Milford, the school board adopted this district for one year and paid twelve dollars and fifty cents rent for the school-house; and

Joseph Convoer was employed four months and a half, at sixteen dollars, as teacher. This was the last school at this place. John Dubs and Philip Mumbauer had been trustees.

The old Hosensack school was established very early. It has been reported that there was a school established in the Hosensack Valley as early as 1735 by the Schwenkfelders, but we have no record of it. No doubt there were schools taught prior to 1740 in some private houses. The first school in this valley of which we have any record was established by the Schwenkfelder denomination, and was under the control of three trustees elected by said denomination. A "Gemein Schule" (church school) was established in the private house of Christopher Krausz, or Krauss, in the year 1765 (on the same premises on which the present Carl's school-house in Lower Milford is situated). The record says, "April 22, 1765.—An agreement was made with Charles Guss to serve as school-teacher for us at the private house of Christopher Krausz for the term of four years for a salary of thirty-five pounds and eight bushels of grain; besides, a free dwelling, garden, feed for one cow, and fuel per annum. School to commence at said Christopher Krauss' house on May 22, 1765." On Dec. 12, 1768, there was another agreement made with the same Charles Guss to teach a second term of four years at the same place. The salary was the same, except instead of eight bushels of grain twelve bushels was delivered (whether wheat, rye, or corn the record does not say). Christopher Guss was no doubt a good and a suitable teacher.

It was reported that in this school by Christopher Guss and others the Latin and Greek languages were taught, besides the usual branches. From 1772-77, a period of five years, the records do not say anything about schools in this valley; but in the year 1777 Jost Vollert was employed as teacher, to teach half a year in George Yeakel's private house for twenty-two pounds. And also in the year 1778 Vollert was employed for a second term (half a year) at the same place for the same salary.

The following years school was taught by the teachers named: 1780, Rev. George Kreibil, a term of five months for fifteen pounds, in George Yeakel's house; 1781, Rev. George Kriebel, four months, for twelve pounds; 1781, George Martin, one month, for three pounds, in Christopher Krauss' house; 1782, 1783, and 1786, Rev. George Kriebel, a term of four months each year, at three pounds per month, in George Yeakel's house.

In 1790 a special house for school and church purposes was built on the premises of George Yeakel, in which school was continued by several teachers, among whom were G. Carl Stock, Christopher Yeakel, John Schultz, Isaac Schultz, John Krauss, and others. This school was discontinued in 1840.

Chestnut Hill school was located on Chestnut Hill, on the spot where the present Chestnut Hill Union Church, in Lower Milford, is situated. This school

was under the control of the Reformed Church, and was established very early, and continued for years, and then closed for a long time.

In 1820 there was built from the material of the old church a new school-house on the same premises, and school was re-established and continued for twenty-four years, under Philip Mumbauer, John Oberholtzer, Elias Schaffer, and other teachers.

In 1844 the school board of common schools of Upper Milford adopted this school-house, but for only one year. Mr. Zacharias Wagner was employed to teach the school four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month. This school was since discontinued, as the location was considered not a convenient one.

Weber's, or Miller's, school-house was situated in the northeastern part of Upper Milford (now Lower Milford) township.

Of the early history of this school-house the writer is not able to give anything at all. In 1844 it was an old and ruined school-house, and was no doubt at that time at least fifty years old. It was erected by the inhabitants of that neighborhood, without any doubt, previous to the year 1790.

The school board of Upper Milford, in 1844, adopted this school-house as a sub-district, but for only one term, and employed Willoughby Artman as teacher for four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month, and this was the last school kept in this building. The last trustees who had control over this school-house were Jacob Weber and Jacob Miller.

A Mennonite school was held in the old Mennonite Church in Upper Milford, near the present village of Zionsville. This school was established as a church school previous to the year 1740, and continued for many years, but was discontinued previous to the adoption of the common-school system. It was under control of the trustees of the church or congregation.

Berkenstock's school was situated in Upper Milford (now Lower Milford), on the premises of John Berkenstock, on a public road near the present village of Limeport. It has been reported that this school was established by John Berkenstock, elder, in time of the Revolutionary war, and was sustained by his neighbors. A log school-house was erected, in which school was kept for a period of nearly seventy years. In 1844 the common-school board of Upper Milford adopted this school-house, but for only one year. Henry B. Schlieffer was appointed teacher, for four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month.

The Berg (or Hill) school (later St. Peter's Church school) is situated on the same premises as the St. Peter's Union Church. The land was purchased by the neighbors from Jacob Bortz about the year 1805, for the use of a burial-ground, and no doubt this school-house was erected on the place soon afterwards. It is a stone building, and very small. Of the earliest teachers, only a few are mentioned: Au-

dreas Lap, Jacob Oberholtzer, — Bast, and George Gehman. This school was discontinued previous to the adoption of the common-school law, as the location of the school-house was too inconvenient.

The Dillingersville school-house is situated about one-quarter of a mile southwest of the village of Dillingersville, in Lower Milford, on the public road leading from Dillingersville to the village of Hosensack. The tract on which it is located contains two acres, and is a part of the premises of the old Upper Milford Lutheran congregation. According to the history of the congregation, a so-called "Gemein Schule" was combined with the old congregation and kept in the old log house, erected as early as 1734 or 1735, in which the congregation held their religious meetings. The house was always called "Das Ober Milförter Schulhaus" (the Upper Milford school-house), and has been in constant use every winter since it was built. School was taught exclusively in the German language. Reading, writing, arithmetic, and religion were the only branches which were taught. After the discontinuance of the above-mentioned congregation in 1791, the school-house was exclusively used for school purposes. In the year 1799 a meeting was held in the old school-house and rules were adopted to make the property—which was from its commencement exclusively Lutheran—a union property for the use of the Lutheran, Reformed, Mennonite, and Schwenkfelders' denominations.

In the same year a new stone school-house was erected, combined with a dwelling-house, and with the timber of the old log house a barn was erected. In 1845 a new Swiss stone barn was built, in 1848 a new school-house, and in 1850 a new dwelling-house.

In 1845 the present school system was adopted by the inhabitants of Upper Milford. Until that year school-teachers were paid partly by the rent which was obtained from the dwelling-house and partly by the parents. In 1867, in the Court of Common Pleas of Lehigh County, a society by the name of "Union School and Church Association" was incorporated. In 1870 a petition was taken to the State Legislature and an act was passed authorizing the corporation to sell the real property, which was done April 1, 1871. Twenty-seven acres and ninety-seven perches were sold at public sale to John V. B. Bitting, at four thousand and fifty dollars. The school-house, with two acres of land besides the graveyard, was reserved. The money was put at interest. The annual net receipts, including rents, etc., amount to about two hundred and fifty dollars.

The act provides that in no event shall a less sum than one hundred dollars be appropriated in each year for school purposes, exclusive of repairing and rebuilding. This sum is to be expended for school (during the summer months), "other and additional to that provided for by the common schools." This, with what the township provides, gives the sub-district an annual school term of eight or nine

months, the school-house being rented to the public school board at fifteen dollars per annum.

The extent of the sub-school district is, according to the charter of incorporation, a circle with a radius of one and a half miles from the school-house.

Of the teachers who taught school in the earliest years at this place only few are known, such as John Jacob Loeser, John Friederich Vigera, John Balthasar Goetz. (In one of the records it is stated that Goetz died in the school-house, and was buried on Easter Monday, 1759.) Of the later school-teachers there we find some mentioned, such as John Golconci, Jacob Oberholtzer, Philip Mumbauer, and Samuel Kreibel.

After the adoption of the common-school law (1844), until its incorporation as a sub-district (1867), school was taught here by Joshua Stahler, Aaron Schantz, Solomon Schantz, David Oberholtzer, Charles F. Schantz, William Eberhard, and others. And since the district was formed by incorporation as a sub-district (but only for school during summer season), school was taught by several teachers, among them E. S. Bitting, Benoville N. Schell, Milton H. Mill, Henry Schiffert, but the usual teacher has been John N. Bitting.

This is without doubt the oldest school in Lehigh County. It was established in 1735, and has never since been discontinued.

The summer schools are controlled by a board of three trustees, elected by the members of the association on the first Saturday of March each year for a term of three years. The present board is composed of Lewis S. Roeder, one year; Henry S. Stauffer, two years; and P. W. Flores, three years.

Common Schools before Division.—The common-school law of Pennsylvania was passed in the year 1834, and was accepted by the majority of the voters of Upper Milford at the annual township election, held at the public-house of Solomon Kemmerer, on Friday, March 17, 1843. One year afterward, on the 15th day of March, 1844, at the annual township election, the first school board of Upper Milford, six directors, was elected, as follows: William Hittel and Daniel Stahler, for one year; Willoughby Gabel and Saul Wieder, for two years; David Kern and Anthony Krauss, for three years.

Pursuant to previous notice given among the above-named directors, they met on the 3d day of April, 1844, at the public-house of Henry Dillinger, in Dillingersville, in said township, in order to organize and choose their officers according to law.

It was agreed that the officers be chosen by ballot, and after counting the votes it appeared that the following-named persons had the highest number of votes, and were therefore elected as such for the ensuing year, viz.: Willoughby Gabel, president; William Hittel, secretary; Anthony Krauss, treasurer.

On May 6, 1844, another meeting was held by the directors at the public-house of Solomon Kemmerer,

for the purpose of levying a school-tax according to law, and the first school tax so levied on the inhabitants and real estate owners in Upper Milford was \$426.60.

Several other meetings were held during the summer of 1844 by the directors and the trustees of the respective school districts of Upper Milford, at which building contracts and agreements were made between the board of directors and the trustees of the several school-houses for the use of the same for at least one term.

It was also resolved to establish five new sub-districts, to build four new school-houses, and to establish one school, to be established in the private rooms of Daniel Schantz.

Thirteen old sub-districts were accepted from their respective trustees by the directors, and agreements were made with contractors to build four new school-houses, as follows, viz.:

1. At Miller's Mill, built by George Neumoyer, as contractor, at \$228.00.
2. At Henry Koch's, built by William Stauffer, as contractor, at \$236.00.
3. At George Klein's, built by Nathan Stabl, as contractor, at \$162.25.
4. At George Carl's, built by Nathan Gery, as contractor, at \$181.00.

There were also eighteen schools established in Upper Milford by the school board for the first year, and teachers were employed as follows, viz.:

1. Dillingersville school. Joshua Stahler, teacher.
2. Zionsville school. Jacob F. Keil, teacher.
3. Schwartz's school. Edward F. Reinhard, teacher.
4. Brunner's school. Solomon Fehr, teacher.
5. Ortt's school. George Blank, teacher.
6. Kern's school. John Schell, teacher.
7. Kriebel's school. Charles M. Meckly, teacher.
8. Krauss' school. John J. Thomas, teacher.
9. Swamp Church school. Joseph Convoer, teacher.
10. Chestnut Hill school. Zacharias Wagner, teacher.
11. Berkenstoeck school. Henry B. Schleiffer, teacher.
12. Jacob Weber's (or Miller's) school. Willoughby Artman, teacher.
13. Ruch's school (private rooms). M. H. Albright, teacher.
14. Daniel Schantz's (private rooms). Owen Rhoads, teacher.
15. Miller's Mill (new school-house). Albert Bogen, teacher.
16. Koch's (new school-house). John Walter, teacher.
17. Klein's (new school-house). Levi H. Thompson, teacher.
18. Carl's (new school-house). Samuel Kriebel, teacher.

Agreements were made with the above-named teachers for four and a half months, of twenty-four

days each, at an average salary of \$16.08 per month; schools to be opened on the first Monday of November (1844).

The first report of the directors of the district of Upper Milford for the year ending the first Monday in June, 1845, was as follows, viz.:

Whole number of schools.....	18
Average number of months taught.....	4½
Number of male teachers (no females).....	18
Average salaries per month.....	\$16.08
Number of male scholars.....	584
Number of female scholars.....	383
Number learning German.....	407
Average number of scholars in each school.....	53¾
Cost of teaching each scholar per month.....	\$0.33½
Amount of tax levied.....	\$429.66
Received from State appropriation.....	6857.26
Received from the collector of school tax.....	403.76
Cost of instruction.....	1301.75
Cost of fuel and contingencies.....	334.18½
Cost of school-house purchasing, building, rent- ing, repairing, etc.....	1059.52

Rent was paid for school-houses as follows, viz.:

To M. H. Albright, for school-room.....	\$10.00
" John Dubs, for Swamp Church school-house....	12.50
" Samuel Stauffer, for Krauss' school-house.....	15.00
" David Kern, for Kern's school-house.....	10.00
	<hr/>
	\$47.50

The school board for the year 1845-46 was constituted as follows: Willoughby Gabel and Saul Wieder, one year; David Kern and Anthony Krauss, two years; Charles Foster and Samuel Stauffer, three years. Willoughby Gabel was re-elected president, Charles Foster secretary, and Anthony Krauss treasurer.

During the summer of 1845 four new sub-school districts were established and five new school-houses erected, agreements for which were made as follows, viz.: 1, in the Ortt's (old district), to build a new school-house, the contract was given to William Weidner at \$250; 2, Johnson's (new district), contract to John Schaffer and Enos Nace at \$271; 3, Dietz's (new district), contract to Samuel Derr at \$288; 4, Eberhard's (new district), contract to Nathan Gery at \$265; 5, Dubs' (new district), contract to David Hill at \$209.

The following six districts were discontinued, viz.: 1, Swamp Church; 2, Chestnut Hill; 3, Berkenstocks; 4, Weber's (or Miller's); 5, John Ruch's; and 6, Daniel Schantz's, leaving sixteen sub-districts for the next school term; for which the following persons were employed as teachers: 1, Dillingersville, Joshua Stahler; 2, Zionsville, Thomas L. Worthington; 3, Schwartz, Edward F. Reinhard; 4, Brunner's, Solomon Fehr; 5, Ortt's, John Schell; 6, Kern, John F. Klein; 7, Kriebel's, John Wieder; 8, Krauss', Joshua K. Yeakel; 9, Dubs', Philip Mumbouer; 10, Carl's, Samuel Kriebel; 11, Dietz, John J. Thomas; 12, Eberhard's, Joseph Conover; 13, Johnson's, Willoughby Horlacher; 14, Klein's, Aaron S. Wagner; 15, Miller's Mill, Albert Bogen; 16, Koch, Henry B. Schleiffer. The term was four months, at an average salary of \$17.06½.

The report for the year ending the first Monday of June, 1846, was as follows:

Number of schools.....	16
Average number of months taught.....	4
Number of male teachers.....	16
Average salary per month.....	\$17.06½
Whole number of male scholars.....	545
Whole number of female scholars.....	369
Whole number learning German.....	374
Average number of scholars in each school.....	57½
Cost of each scholar per month.....	\$0.32

Amount of tax levied, \$733.11; received from State appropriation, \$343; tax received from collector, \$659.94; cost of instruction, \$1091.35; building and repairing, \$1402.44; rent, \$15; fuel, etc., \$297.58; balance in hand, \$3445.34.

For the year 1846-47, the school board stood as follows, viz.: David Kern (one year), president; Anthony Krauss (one year), treasurer; Charles Foster (two years), and Samuel Stauffer (two years), Daniel S. Yeakel (three years), and Joshua Stahler (two years), secretary. This year no alterations were made in the sub-districts, with the exception of purchasing the school-house in Kern's, and one in Krauss's district, each at two hundred and fifty-three dollars. Sixteen teachers were employed to teach the different schools at seventeen dollars per month, for a term of four months, to commence on the first Monday in November, 1846.

For the year 1847-48, the school-board was Samuel Slautler (one year), president; and Charles Foster (one year), treasurer; Joshua Stahler, secretary; and Daniel S. Yeakel, each two years; Lewis M. Engelman and Charles Burkhalter, each three years. The board employed sixteen teachers for four months, at eighteen dollars per month. The male scholars numbered 512; female, 361; total, 873; learning English, 537; learning German, 336. Cost of instruction, \$1152; cost of each scholar per month, \$33¾; tax levied, \$847.

For the year 1848-49, the directors were Henry Mohr (president), three years; Joshua Stahler (secretary), one year; Daniel S. Yeakel, one year; and David Gehman, three years; Lewis M. Engelman and Charles Burkhalter, each two years. Sixteen school-teachers employed at eighteen dollars per month, for a term of five months.

For the year 1849-50, the school board was John Miller (elected in place of Lewis Engelman, who moved out of the district), one year; and Charles Burkhalter, one year; David Gehman, and Henry Mohr (president), each two years; Charles Foster (treasurer), and Joshua Stahler (secretary), each three years.

The school board for 1850-51 consisted of Henry Mohr (president) and David Gehman, each one year; Joshua Stahler (secretary) and Charles Foster (treasurer), each two years; John Miller and Henry Jordan, each three years.

In the year 1850 a new sub-district was established, and a new school-house built by David Gehman, contractor, at two hundred and eighty-five dollars. The district was called Schantz's. Seventeen teachers were employed for five months, at eighteen dollars per month.

In 1851-52 the following persons constituted the

school board: Charles Foster (treasurer) and Joshua Stahler (secretary), each one year; John Miller (president) and Henry Jordan, each two years; Abraham Pearson and Samuel Stauffer, each three years.

The school board for the year 1852 consisted of Henry Jordan and John Miller (president), each to serve one year; Abraham Pearson and Samuel Stauffer (secretary), two years; Charles W. Wieand and Charles B. Shimer, three years; Charles Foster (treasurer, but not director). This was the last board of directors of Upper Milford, previous to its division.

During the summer of 1852 one new school-house was built in Schwartz's sub-district, for which agreement was made with George Neumoyer, as contractor, at two hundred and seventy-two dollars. A new sub-district, called Schantz's Mill, was also established, and the school-house was built by three trustees, John Ortt, Jr., William Schantz, and Daniel Klein, Jr., for the amount of \$351.41.

The district was now composed of eighteen sub-districts, as follows:

Districts.	Teachers.
1. Brunner's.....	John B. Poerner.
2. Carl's.....	Thomas Zeislove.
3. Dietz's.....	Lewis M. Engelman.
4. Dillinger's.....	Chs. F. Schantz.
5. Dubs's.....	Tilghman Schmoyer.
6. Eberhard's.....	M. H. Albright.
7. Klein's.....	John Glace.
8. Johnson's.....	Urias Engleman.
9. Krauss's.....	Daniel W. Ehl.
10. Kern's.....	James Lynch.
11. Koch's.....	Chs. H. Blank.
12. Kriebel's.....	Daniel Rothenberger.
13. Ortt's.....	Solomon Schifferl.
14. Miller's Mill.....	Edwin H. Blank.
15. Schantz's Mill.....	George William Brinker.
16. Schwartz's.....	Jared Ott.
17. Schantz's.....	William T. Crauer.
18. Zionsville.....	Thomas Lynch.

The report of the schools was as follows, viz.:

No. of schools.....	18
No. of months' school.....	4½
No. of teachers (all male).....	18
Salaries per month.....	\$18.00
No. of male scholars.....	533
No. of female scholars.....	401
Learning German.....	285
Average No. of scholars in each school.....	51½
Cost of teaching each scholar per month.....	\$0.34½
Tax levied.....	\$1200.00
Received school-tax.....	1211.68
Cost of instruction.....	1488.00
Fuel and contingencies.....	227.44
Building, renting, etc.....	685.00
Received State appropriation.....	325.00
Balance in hands of treasurer.....	2324.50½

On Dec. 6, 1852, the district was separated into Upper and Lower Milford, a line being run through the middle of the district, from northeast to southwest. Each of the separate districts contained nine sub-districts.

The following amounts were paid for the education of the poor children of Upper Milford (before division):

1828.....	\$5.53	1836.....	\$61.86
1830.....	25.66	1837.....	112.04
1833.....	41.09	1838.....	148.12
1834.....	46.39	1839.....	211.47
1835.....	108.80		

Upper Milford (before division) drew the following appropriations from the State for the public schools:

1844.....	\$6,857.26	1849.....	\$310.37
1845.....	(Interest) 142.80	1850.....	329.20
1845.....	443.00	1851.....	325.08
1846.....	350.00	1852.....	325.08
1847.....	350.00	1853.....	151.20
1848.....	325.51		
			\$10,609.50

Schools of Upper Milford (after Division).— On the 6th of December, 1852, Upper Milford was divided into Upper and Lower Milford (two equal districts).

Upper Milford School District contained after division nine sub-districts.

The school board for 1853-54 was constituted as follows: David Hiestand, to serve three years; Friederich Sigmund, three years; Peter Henninger, two years; John Ortt, two years; Charles B. Shimer, one year; Charles W. Wieand, one year. The board elected C. W. Wieand, president; Friederich Sigmund, secretary; Charles Foster, treasurer.

For the same year (1853-54) the board employed the following gentlemen as teachers: 1, Brunner's, William H. Wieder; 2, Kern's, Chs. H. Blank; 3, Koch's, Thomas K. Zeislove; 4, Kriebel's, Samuel Kriebel; 5, Miller's Mill, George W. Hartzell; 6, Ortt's, Solomon Schifferl; 7, Schantz's Mill, George W. Brinker; 8, Schwartz's, Solomon Daubert; 9, Zionsville, Charles W. Wieand. All were employed for four and a half months, at eighteen dollars per month.

The report showed,—

Balance in hand of treasurer, as per statement of old Upper Milford board.....	\$1162.25
Tax levied, etc., and collected.....	631.31
From other sources.....	297.55
	<hr/>
Cost of instruction.....	\$729.00
All other expenses.....	128.82
Balance in hand of treasurer.....	1233.29
	<hr/>
	\$2091.11

In the year 1855 there was a new sub-district established in Powder Valley, called Powder or Schubert's district. A new school-house was also built by William Weidner, a contractor, for four hundred and fifty dollars. Ten teachers were employed for four and a half months, at twenty dollars per month. Male scholars, 256; female, 215; average attendance, 252.

In 1856-57 the sub-districts, with their respective teachers, were as follows:

No. 1.—Schwartz's.....	S. J. Daubert.
" 2.—Schantz's.....	Samuel C. Lee.
" 3.—Brunner's.....	Edward Bitting.
" 4.—Ortt's.....	J. G. Freed.
" 5.—Zionsville.....	M. W. Stauffer.
" 6.—Powder.....	S. C. Butterwick.
" 7.—Kriebel's.....	A. W. Stauffer.
" 8.—Koch's.....	Uriah Burkert.
" 9.—Kern's.....	Abt. M. Schantz.
" 10.—Miller's.....	J. A. Wimmer.

The teachers were employed five months, at \$24.30 per month (average).

In 1882-83 the number of schools was fourteen. Teachers same, for five months, at thirty-two dollars per month. The cost of instruction was two thousand four hundred and forty dollars.

The duplicate of the school-tax was \$2368.03; building tax, \$1015.54.

Schwartz's sub-district school (No. 1) is situated on the northern part of Upper Milford. The present school-house is situated on the public road leading from Emaus to Shimersville, and about one and one-eighth miles southwest from Emaus. In this sub-district there was a school established about the year 1800, in an old distillery building on the premises of Christian Steininger (or later Lynn), and kept there for several years. About the year 1812 there was another school established, and a school-house erected on the premises of Peter Schwartz. (This old school-house is still on the premises of Francis Schwartz, and is situated about one-quarter of a mile southwest from the present school-house, but it is in ruins.) The teachers who had employment there were David Baszler, — Gerhard, Jonathan Dorward, Charles Miller, Henry Fusz, J. Adam Schneider, Philip Mumbauer, Chs. W. Wicand, Charles Mohr, John Berndt, John Fingado. In the year 1844 the common-school board of Upper Milford made application to the trustees of this old school-house—William Shantz and Philip Dany—for the use of the school-house. The school board employed as teacher in this sub-district Edward Reinhard, for a term of four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month. The first report of this school was: whole number of scholars, seventy-three (forty males and thirty-three females), of which thirty-three studied German. The school board used this old school-house for the use of the common schools for eight years, until 1853, during which time school was taught by the following teachers (from 1844-52), Edward Reinhard (1844-46), John Finkada (1846-47), Josiah W. Stauffer (1847-48), Edward H. M. Sell (1848-49) William Behm (fifty-five days), George Fetter (twenty-four days), and James I. Tool (forty-one days (1849-50), Chs. Blank (1850-52), and Jared Ott (1852-53). In the year 1853 there was a new school-house erected by the board—George Neumoyer, contractor—for two hundred and eighty-five dollars. This house was erected about one-quarter of a mile northeast from the old building. David Klein, Peter Henninger, and David Schaffler were trustees. Since the erection of the new school-house school has been taught by the following gentlemen, viz.: Solomon J. Daubert, George M. Kunkel, Wilson Hartzell, M. H. Lehman, and C. H. Jordan, the present teacher. The present school term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

Schantz's Mill school (No. 2) is situated on the public road leading from Vera Cruz to Emaus, in Upper Milford, about one-fourth of a mile northwest from Vera Cruz. This district was established in the year 1852 by the board of directors of common schools of Upper Milford (before division). It was formed from parts of Ort's, Brunner's, and Schwartz's Districts. A school-house was built the same year by the trustees, at a cost of three hundred and fifty-one dollars and forty-one cents. The first teacher employed at this school-house was George William

Brinker, for a term of four and a half months, at eighteen dollars per month. Since then the school has been taught by Samuel C. Lee, Francis Schwartz, and John R. Sturm.

In the year 1880 the old school-house was sold by the board of directors to Henry Schelly for one hundred and forty-nine dollars; and the same year a large two-story stone school-house was erected on the hill above Vera Cruz. In this school-house a primary and a secondary school were established.

This school has been taught by John R. Sturm (primary), and J. J. Hauser (secondary), and W. F. Biting (secondary) since 1883, and Miss Rosic L. Downly (primary) since 1883. The teachers are employed for five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

The school-house in Brunner's School District (No. 3) is situated on the public road leading from Vera Cruz to Saucon, about half a mile northeast from Vera Cruz Station, in Upper Milford. This school was originally called Bildhaus school-house, and was established about the year 1818 by Jacob Bildhaus, in his private rooms, and Jacob Oberholtzer, a professional, was the first teacher. A few years afterwards a new school-house was erected in the neighborhood, and on the premises of William Brunner, in which school was continued by several teachers until 1844. In this year (May 31, 1844) the school-house was offered by two of the trustees—Abraham Mill and Thomas Reinbold—to the school board of Upper Milford for their use, and was accepted. In the year 1866 there was erected a new stone school-house, at a cost of nine hundred and eighty dollars and seventy cents. The first teacher employed by the common-school board was Solomon Fehr, for two terms, four and a half months each, at sixteen dollars per month. The whole number of scholars in 1844 was forty-six (twenty-nine male and seventeen female), of whom twenty were studying German; and in 1845-46 fifty-seven scholars (thirty-six male and twenty-one female), of whom twenty-five studied German. The teachers employed at this school-house were L. M. Engelman, Uriah Brunner, William Behm, Edward Biting, John B. Poener, William H. Weider, C. H. Foster, M. W. Stauffer, Paul Wald, Addison Bernhard, M. Schneider, J. N. Biting, E. S. Biting, W. F. Biting, C. W. Buskirk, and J. J. Hauser, the present teacher. The last board of trustees in 1853 was Peter Brunner, Peter Stout, and Solomon Bachman.

Ort's school (in District No. 4) is situated on the public road leading from Zionsville to Coopersburg, and about one mile southeast from Vera Cruz. This school was established, and the first log school-house erected, about the year 1820, by the people of the district, on the premises of John Ort. The first teacher in this district was Philip Mumbauer, a professional teacher in the German as well as in the English language. John Hemert also taught in this school-house in 1820.

In the years 1822-25, James Tagert taught school

in this school-house. He is reported a successful English teacher. In the years 1842 and 1844 school was taught by James Ortt. In the year 1841 this school-house and district were accepted by the board of the common schools of Upper Milford as a sub-district, and they employed for the same year George Blank as teacher, who taught the last school in the old school-house. In the year 1845 a new school-house was erected by the board, about one-eighth of a mile farther west, on the premises of Jacob Schantz. William Weidner was contractor.

In this house school was kept by John Schell, Joshua Stahler, John M. Engelman, Charles F. Schantz, Solomon Schillert, Charles H. Reinbold, J. G. Freed, A. H. Federoff, A. B. Keck, Daniel Klein, Joseph L. Romig, Clinton T. Engelman, Charles B. Horlacher, C. Z. Bassler, Charles Bitting, Oswin Erdman, Moses G. Weber, and William Weiss, etc., until 1872. In that year the third school-house was erected in this district by the board,—a stone building which cost over one thousand dollars. In this new school-house the following teachers taught: D. Bechtel, C. W. Berndt, W. F. Bitting, and A. H. Pearson (present teacher). In 1845 the whole number of scholars was sixty-five,—forty-one male and twenty-four female,—of whom thirty-seven were learning German. In 1853 the whole number of scholars was fifty-three,—thirty-two male and twenty-one female. From 1820 until 1853 this school-house and district was controlled by three trustees. The last board of trustees, in 1853, was Daniel Mohr, David Musselman, and George Walter.

Zionsville school (No. 5) is situated in the village of Zionsville. It was established previous to the year 1760 as a "Gemein Schule" (church school), and no doubt as a union school of both churches (the Reformed and Lutheran congregations), and was continued as a church school for many years, under control of the trustees of both churches.

In the year 1844 the school-house was offered by the trustees—Jacob Hillegas, John Wieder, and Jacob Schneider—to the board of directors, and was accepted, and Jacob F. Keil was employed to teach the school. He reported the whole number of scholars to be sixty-three (forty male and twenty-three female), of whom twenty-three learned German. In the year 1874 the school board purchased from Charles W. Wieand half an acre of ground for one hundred dollars, on which a large stone school-house with a steeple was erected, at a cost of over twelve hundred dollars. The old school-house was sold by the trustees of the churches at public sale to the highest bidder, and within thirty days thereafter was taken away. The names of the teachers who have taught school at this place since 1844 are as follows, viz.: Thomas L. Worthington, Aaron S. Wagner, Adam Snyder, Silas Christman, John G. Glace, Thomas R. Lynch, Charles W. Wieand, M. W. Stauffer, W. B. K. Johnson, J. R. Diller, Sallie Wieand, E. Strunk, Laurentius Weaver, J. W.

Stauffer, George W. Bassler, George W. Roeder, Leon Snyder, and J. D. S. Kneller (present teacher). For the present year the teacher's salary is thirty-two dollars per month for five months.

The "Powder," or Schubert's, school-house (No. 6) is situated in the Powder, or Indian, Valley, on the public road leading from the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike to the Hosensack Valley, and about a quarter of a mile northwest from the village of Powder Valley. This school sub-district was established in the year 1855, and was formed from parts of the Kriebel's and Zionsville sub-districts. A school-house was built the same year by William Weidner, as contractor, for four hundred and fifty dollars, and the first teacher was employed at the same time for the term of four and a half months, at twenty dollars per month. The names of the teachers who have taught here are as follows: S. L. Butterwick (first teacher), Fr. Scharter, Christian Schultz, J. B. Yeakel, M. V. Kunkel, William Wieand, J. Y. Moyer, H. W. Stauffer, A. E. Stahler, W. R. Fluck, and P. K. Mayer, the present teacher. The present term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

The school-house at Kriebel's sub-district (No. 7) is situated on the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike, and about one and three-quarter miles southwest from Zionsville. This school was established by the inhabitants of the district previous to the year 1810, and at the same time a school-house was erected on the premises of Christian Mensch (later those of Benjamin Kriebel), near the grist-mill at present owned by Charles W. Wieand, Esq., in the Perkiomen Valley. In this house school was taught over thirty-five years previous to the acceptance of the common-school law (1844), by Benjamin Kriebel, Jacob Oberholtzer, Samuel Kriebel, Adam Schweiter, and others. The school was always controlled by a board of trustees. In the year 1844 this school-house was offered to the board of directors of the common schools of Upper Milford, and was accepted, and Charles Meckly was employed to teach the school for one term of four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month. He reported seventy-five scholars (forty-seven male and twenty-eight female), of whom forty learned German. The trustees of this school-house, with whom the agreement was made, were Jacob Rothenberger and William Weidner. Since 1845 this school has been taught by John Weider, Albert Bogen, Samuel Kriebel, M. W. Stauffer, Charles Snyder, and David B. Rothenberger. In 1853 the district of Upper Milford was divided, and Kriebel's sub-district was included in the present Upper Milford. Since 1853 the school has been taught by the following teachers: Jacob Schneider, A. M. Stauffer, Albert M. Sigmund, Charles H. Buechecker, Martin K. Laudenschlaeger, J. Y. Moyer, George W. Roeder, W. H. Leopold, and S. Y. Bortz, the present teacher. The present term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

In the year 1882 the board of directors purchased

from Benjamin Yoder about one-half acre of ground for one hundred and ten dollars, on which the present school-house was erected, at a cost of \$996.01.

Koch's school (No. 8) is situated in Upper Milford, on the public road leading from Shimersville to Sieszholtzville, about two miles west from Shimersville. This district was established by the school directors in the first year of the common schools in Upper Milford (1844). The same year a school-house was erected by William Stauffer, contractor, for two hundred and thirty-six dollars. John Walter was employed to teach the school the first term, for four and one-half months, at sixteen dollars per month. The first report of this school showed fifty-five scholars (thirty-six male and eighteen female), of whom twenty-eight were learning German. The names of the teachers who taught school at this place since Walter are Henry B. Schleifler, Samuel Kriebel, John Schell, Albert Bogen, Adam Schneider, Chs. H. Blank (until 1853).

In 1853 the district of Upper Milford was divided into Upper and Lower Milford, since which time the school has been taught by the following teachers, viz.: Thomas K. Zeislove, Uriah Burkert, J. J. Brunner, B. X. Schell, M. W. Stauffer, M. Neumoyer, O. F. Gery, M. H. Brensinger, and others. In the year 1868 there was a large stone school-house erected in Koch's sub-district, at a cost of over one thousand dollars. The present teacher at this school-house is M. H. Brensinger.

Kern's school (No. 9) is situated in Upper Milford, about one-quarter of a mile northeast from Shimersville, on the public road leading from Shimersville to Emaus. This school district was, no doubt, established by the people of that neighborhood previous to the year 1820, and the school-house, no doubt, erected the same year. In this house school was taught until about the year 1843, in which year a new school-house was erected. In the year 1844, May 31st, this new school-house was offered by the trustees to the board of directors for their use, and the board accepted the offer, and agreed to pay ten dollars rent for one term. The first teacher employed by the directors to teach school at this place was John Schell. He reported sixty scholars (thirty-nine male and twenty-one female), of whom seventeen learned German. In the year 1846 the school-house was purchased by the directors for two hundred and fifty-three dollars. In 1865 there was a large stone school-house built at this place by the directors at a cost of about one thousand dollars.

The following persons have taught school at this place: Previous to division—John Schell, John Klein, Edward Schultz, Amos R. Heller, A. J. Brunner, George W. Weikel, J. W. Stauffer, and James Lynch. Since division—Charles H. Blank, W. W. Meekly, J. D. Eberhard, A. M. Schantz, Henry Longstreth, J. E. Hunsicker, M. V. Kunkel, Leon Snyder, Samuel C. Lee, J. B. Kerchner, J. W. Rothenberger, and

William S. Bachman, the present teacher. The present term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

Miller's Mill school (No. 10) is situated on the public road leading from the Shimersville and Muncie turnpike to Emaus, and in a straight line about one and one-quarter miles northwest from Shimersville. This sub-district was established in the year 1844, in the neighborhood of Miller's Mill, by the directors of the common schools of Upper Milford, and the same year a school-house was built by George Neumoyer, as contractor, for two hundred and twenty-eight dollars. The first teacher employed at this place was Albert Bogen, for four and one-half months, at sixteen dollars per month. The school had sixty-two scholars (thirty-three male and twenty-nine female), of whom thirty-three learned German. The following teachers have taught here since Bogen: Joseph Needler, Samuel Kriebel, Thomas J. Lynch, Aaron S. Wagner, Edwin H. Blank (1853), George W. Hartzel, Levi Miess, J. A. Wimmer, M. R. Shaffer, A. S. Jordan, H. Hinkel, A. Bernhard, Martin Diefenderfer, O. D. Butterwick, and J. R. Starm (present teacher).

The present term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month. In the year 1873 there was erected in this district a large stone school-house, at a cost of about twelve hundred dollars.

The school-house in the new sub-district (Geisenger's, No. 11) is situated near Zionsville Station. The sub-district was established by the directors of common schools of Upper Milford, in 1874, and was formed from parts of "Orth's," "Powder," and especially from the Zionsville sub-district. About one-quarter of an acre of land was purchased from Abraham Geisenger, on which the same year a large stone school-house was erected, at a cost of about twelve hundred dollars. The first teacher in this new school-house was John N. Bitting, employed in 1874, for a term of five months, at forty dollars per month. Since his time school has been taught by H. J. Schifert, Dau. Klein, B. X. Schell, and Morris L. Schantz, the present teacher.

Berger's (or Kemmerer's) School, No. 12, is in the most northern part of Upper Milford. The school-house is situated on a public road, about one-quarter of a mile west from Emaus. This sub-district school was formed by the directors in 1876 from parts of Schwartz's and Brunner's sub-districts.

The school-house was built the same year (a brick building, twenty-eight by thirty-two feet, with patent desks), at a cost of over twelve hundred dollars. The teachers who taught here have been Oliver W. Buskirk, P. P. Nuss, J. D. L. Heister, and Milton H. Lehman, the present teacher. The present term is five months, at thirty-two dollars per month.

Hampton (or Sigmund) school, No. 3, is situated near the old Hampton Furnace. This sub-district was established in 1880, and formed from parts of

Koch's, Kriebel's, and Zionsville sub-districts. In the same year the board of directors purchased from William Ransch one-quarter of an acre of land, on which a large stone school-house was erected at a cost of nearly one thousand dollars. The teachers here have been C. P. Heller, A. E. Heimbach, and others. The teacher for the present term is O. F. Gery.

Common Schools of Lower Milford.—At the first election in Lower Milford, held at the public-house of Solomon Kemmerer on March 18, 1853, for the election of their first township officers, the following gentlemen were elected school directors: Aaron Dubbs, one year; William C. Roeder, one year; Daniel S. Yeakel, two years; Abraham Pearson, two years; Samuel Stauffer, three years; Samuel Hottel, three years. On their first meeting, on the 11th of April, they organized as follows: Aaron Dubbs, president; William C. Roeder, treasurer; Samuel Stauffer, secretary. Lower Milford School District was at that time composed of nine sub-districts, as follows, viz.: Dillingersville, Krauss', Klein's, Carl's, Johnson's, Dietz's, Dubs', Eberhard's, Schantz's.

The amount in hand of the treasurer, being one-half share of balance in hand of Charles Foster, treasurer of old Upper Milford District, which was paid William C. Roed, first treasurer of Lower Milford, was \$1162.25.

In the month of August of the same year nine teachers were employed for the first term, four and a half months, at eighteen dollars per month.

During the next ten years the schools were continued as follows, viz.:

1854.	9	schools,	4½	months,	at.....	\$20
1855.	9	"	4½	"	"	20
1856.	9	"	5	"	"	24
1857.	9	"	5	"	"	25
1858.	9	"	5	"	"	25
1859.	9	"	5	"	"	25
1860.	9	"	5	"	"	25
1861.	9	"	5	"	"	22
1862.	9	"	5	"	"	22
1863.	10	"	5	"	"	20
1864.	10	"	5	"	"	25
1865.	10	"	5	"	"	32
1866.	10	"	5	"	"	32
1867.	10	"	5	"	"	38
1868.	10	"	8	"	"	38
1869.	10	"	5	"	"	38
1870.	10	"	5	"	"	35

In the year 1863 there was formed a new sub-district in the most eastern part of Lower Milford, by the name of Engelman's sub-district. It was formed from parts of Dietz's and Johnson's sub-districts. The same year there was a new school-house erected in this sub-district, on the premises of Jeremiah Schleiffer, at a cost of over six hundred dollars.

In the year 1870 the sub-districts were numbered, and teachers employed as follows:

No. 1.	Carl's.....	Michael N. Weidner.
" 2.	Klein's.....	H. C. Schoenly.
" 3.	Krauss'.....	A. H. Erdman.
" 4.	Schantz's.....	J. W. Stauffer.
" 5.	Eberhard's.....	B. X. Schell.
" 6.	Dillingersville.....	E. S. Bitting.
" 7.	Johnson's.....	David Dietz.
" 8.	Dubs'.....	L. S. Roeder.
" 9.	Engelman's.....	Chr. N. Bitting.
" 10.	Dietz's.....	William S. Erney.

The term was six months, at thirty-five dollars per month.

During the subsequent period schools were kept as follows:

1870.	10	schools,	5	months,	at.....	\$35	per	month.
1871.	10	"	5	"	"	35	"	"
1872.	10	"	5	"	"	35	"	"
1873.	10	"	5	"	"	35	"	"
1874.	10	"	5	"	"	37	"	"
1875.	10	"	5	"	"	38	"	"
1876.	10	"	5	"	"	30	"	"
1877.	10	"	5	"	"	30	"	"
1878.	10	"	5	"	"	27	"	"
1879.	10	"	5	"	"	25	"	"
1880.	10	"	5	"	"	27	"	"
1881.	10	"	5	"	"	30	"	"
1882.	10	"	5	"	"	30	"	"
1883.	10	"	5	"	"	32	"	"

In the year 1870 the amount of school tax levied was \$1783.34; in 1875, \$2210.51; in 1880, \$1405.50; in 1883 it was \$2934.73; and in the same year the building tax was \$1173.89.

The report for 1870 showed the whole number of male scholars as 231; whole number of female scholars, 160; total, 391; average attendance, 235; per cent., 63½. In 1882, whole number of male scholars was 227; whole number of female, 169; total, 396; average attendance, 281; per cent., 96.

In 1877 number of sub-districts was changed. In 1882 the number of pupils in each was as follows:

	Males.	Females.
1. Carl's.....	24	26
2. Klein's.....	23	18
3. Krauss'.....	21	13
4. Schantz's.....	23	17
5. Eberhard's.....	13	9
6. Dillingersville.....	28	20
7. Dietz's.....	29	14
8. Engelman's.....	20	16
9. Johnson's.....	No report.	No report.
10. Dubs'.....	No report.	No report.

And in 1883 their condition was as follows:

	No. of Scholars.
1. Carl's.....	43
2. Klein's.....	32
3. Krauss'.....	43
4. Schantz's.....	31
5. Eberhard's.....	24
6. Dillingersville.....	46
7. Dubs'.....	39
8. Dietz's.....	37
9. Engelman's.....	37
10. Johnson's.....	35
Whole number of scholars in 1883.....	367

The teachers employed for the term of 1883-84 are as follows: District No. 1, E. S. Rambo; No. 2, B. X. Schell; No. 3, E. E. Schantz; No. 4, H. W. Sterner; No. 5, W. S. Erney; No. 6, John N. Bitting; No. 7, Calvin E. H. Davidson; No. 8, C. W. Urffer; No. 9, L. H. Jacoby; No. 10, B. T. Gabel.

The present school board consists of: 1, Moses G. Weaver, president; 2, J. D. Dillinger, secretary; 3, Isaac S. Roeder, treasurer; 4, Alfred Fried; 5, H. H. Boyer; 6, Erwin S. Dietz.

Carl's sub-district, No. 1, is in the western corner of Lower Milford, and its school-house is situated on the public road leading from Hosensack to Hereford (in Berks County), and about one and a quarter miles (in a straight line) west from Hosensack village. This sub-district was established in 1844 by the board of directors of the common schools of

Upper Milford, and the same year a school-house was erected on contract by Nathan Gery for one hundred and eighty-one dollars. Samuel Kriebel was employed as the first teacher at sixteen dollars per month. By the division of Upper Milford this sub-district was included in Lower Milford. In 1882 there was a new school-house erected in Karl's sub-district at a cost of over twelve hundred dollars. The teachers at this place have been as follows: Samuel Kriebel, Aaron Schantz, A. S. Wagner, Chs. Stute, Joel Kriebel, Thomas Zeislove, John J. Brunner, Michael Weidner, Milton H. Mill, John N. Bitting, and others. The present teacher is E. S. Rambo. The school has now forty-three scholars.

The school-house of Klein's sub-district (No. 2) is situated in the Hosensack Valley, on a public road, and about half a mile southwest from the village of Hosensack. This sub-district was established by the school board in 1844 (before division). It was formed from a part of the old Hosensack District. A school-house was erected the same year on the premises of John Roeder, and near the house of George Klein. It was built by Nathan Stahl, as contractor, for \$162.25. The first teacher employed at this school-house was Levi H. Thomson, for four and a half months, at sixteen dollars per month. He reported sixty scholars (forty-five males and fifteen females), twenty-one of whom studied German. In 1852, when Upper Milford was divided, Klein's sub-district was included in that part which was called Lower Milford. About the year 1870 there was a new stone school-house erected at this place, at a cost of twelve hundred dollars. The teachers who have taught school here since 1844 are as follows, viz.: Aaron S. Wagner, Reuben Kriebel, David Rothrock, J. W. Stauffer, Ab. S. Stauffer, Albert Bogen, John G. Glace, Henry Schoenly, E. S. Rambo, B. X. Schell, Michael Weidner, and others. The present teacher (January, 1884) is Michael Weidner.

Krauss' sub-district is situated in the most southern part of Lower Milford, and the school-house is in Kraussdale, on the "King's high-road," and nearly two miles southeast from the village of Hosensack. This school was established by the people of that neighborhood in the year 1842, previous to the acceptance of the common-school law, in 1843, and also previous to the division of Upper Milford (1853). A small tract of land was donated the same year by Jacob Kriebel, for school purposes. In the spring of 1842 Charles Hillegas and Abraham Stauffer were elected as a building committee, and George Krauss, Anthony Krauss, and Henry Stauffer, trustees. During the summer of the same year a stone school-house was erected by the building committee, at a cost of \$322.71, which was paid by subscription. In the fall of the same year the trustees employed Joseph Convoer as teacher, and he taught in English and German for a term of three months. In the spring of 1843 Henry B. Schleiffer was employed,

who taught three months, exclusively in the English language, and during the months of August and September Miss Catherine Smith, of Philadelphia, was employed as teacher, and also taught exclusively in English.

In the year 1844 the board of directors of Upper Milford (before division) made application for the use of Krauss' school-house for the use of the common schools, which was agreed to by the trustees. The first teacher employed by the directors to teach at this place was John J. Thomas, who taught four and one-half months at sixteen dollars per month.

Mr. Thomas reported forty-eight scholars (thirty males and eighteen females), of whom fourteen studied German. In the year 1846 the board of directors purchased the house from John Gery, John Krauss, and Samuel Stauffer, trustees, for two hundred and fifty dollars. Since the division of the township (Dec. 6, 1852) this sub-district has been included in Lower Milford. Before that year school was taught by Joseph K. Yeakel, Samuel Stauffer, A. S. Stauffer, John S. Schultz, D. W. Ehl, John J. Thomas, Henry B. Schleiffer, and others, and since division, by O. W. Erdman, B. X. Schell, E. F. Krauss, and others. In 1874 a large stone school building was erected by the directors, which cost about twelve hundred dollars. The present teacher is B. X. Schell; the number of pupils forty-three.

Schantz's sub-district (No. 4) is situated in the southern part of Lower Milford.

The school-house is on the public road leading from the village of Hosensack to the Swamp Church and about equal distance (one and one-quarter miles) from either place. The district was established in 1850, and was formed from parts of Eberhard's and Klein's sub-districts. A school-house was erected the same year on the premises of John G. Schantz by David Gehman, at a cost of two hundred and eighty-five dollars. This school-house is still in use. The same year Solomon Schantz was employed as teacher, and taught the first term, for five months, at seventeen dollars per month. He reported thirty-three scholars (twenty males and thirteen females). By division of Upper Milford, Schantz's sub-district was included in Lower Milford. Since 1850 this school has been taught by the following teachers: Solomon Schantz, William T. Cramer, B. X. Schell, Jesse W. Stauffer, — Hixon, A. E. Schantz, and others. The present teacher, employed in the fall of 1883, is H. W. Sterner.

The school-house in Eberhard's sub-district (No. 5) is situated on the public road leading from Dillingersville to the Swamp Church, about three-fourths of a mile north from the latter. Eberhard's district was established in 1845, by the board of directors of the common schools, and was formed from the old Swamp Church District. The first school-house was erected by Nathan Gery, as contractor, for two hundred and sixty-five dollars; and the first teacher employed was

Joseph Convoer, for a term of four months, at seventeen dollars per month. Mr. Convoer's report for 1845 was sixty-five scholars (forty-one males and twenty-four females), of whom twenty-eight learned German. By the division of the district, Eberhard's sub-district was included in Lower Milford. In 1873 the first school-house gave way to a new and larger stone school building, which was erected by the directors at a cost of over twelve hundred dollars.

Since this sub-district was formed (1845) school has been taught by the following teachers, viz.: Joseph Convoer, J. J. Thomas, William T. Cramer, M. H. Albright, John S. Albright, Edwin Roberts, Edwin Albright, William Albright, B. X. Schell, F. P. Albright, Mrs. Sadie James, Milton H. Mill, C. W. Urffer, and William S. Erney, the present teacher (January, 1884) reports for the present term twenty-four scholars.

Dubs' sub-district (No. 7) is situated near the centre of Lower Milford. The school-house is in the Hosensack Valley on the public road leading from Limeport to Hosensack, and in a straight line one and one-eighth miles east from Dillingersville. This school was established in 1845, and the sub-district was formed from parts of the original Dillingersville, Swamp Church, and Chestnut Hill sub-districts. The same year a school-house was erected on the premises of William Dillinger by David Heil, contractor, for two hundred and nine dollars. It is still in use. The same year Philip Mumbauer was employed as teacher for four months at sixteen dollars per month. He reported forty-four scholars (twenty-one males and twenty-three females), of whom eighteen learned German. By the division of Upper Milford, in 1852, this sub-district was included in Lower Milford. Since the establishment of the school the following persons have been employed as teachers: M. H. Albright, Samuel Weiss, J. D. Dillinger, S. S. Schifert, Tilghman Schmoyer, Joshua D. K. Reinhard, John D. Eberhard, Charles Dotts, Edwin Albright, Edwin Roberts, William Albright, Laurentius Weaver, E. Schaffer, John S. Erney, William M. Schwenk, William S. Erney, Albert S. Erney, C. W. Urffer, and others. Calvin E. H. Davidson is the present teacher.

Dietz's sub-district (No. 8) is in the eastern part of Lower Milford, and the school-house is situated on a public road, near its centre, and nearly two and a quarter miles south from Limeport. The sub-district was formed by the directors, in 1845, from parts of the original Weber's and Berkenstock's sub-districts (originally Engelman's sub-district was included in Dietz's, but it was separately organized in 1863). The same year (1845) a school-house was erected on the premises of Joseph Dietz by Samuel Derr, as contractor, for two hundred and eighty-eight dollars. The first teacher employed at Dietz's school was J. J. Thomas (for four months, at sixteen dollars per month). He reported sixty scholars (forty-three male and seventeen female), twenty-seven of whom learned

German. In 1863, Dietz's sub-district was divided into two separate sub-districts, Engelman's then being formed. The same year a new school-house was built nearer to the centre of the district, about half a mile southwest from the first school-house and near the house of Aaron Dietz. The following teachers have been employed at Dietz's school, viz.: Adam Snyder, Samuel Hatel, L. M. Engelman, Joseph D. K. Reinhard, John S. Albright, John S. Erney, David Erney, William S. Erney, Albert Erney, David Dietz, C. W. Urffer, and others. In the fall of 1883 the second school-house gave way to a new one,—a large stone school-house, with patent desks, erected at a cost of over one thousand dollars. The same year C. W. Urffer was employed to teach in the new school-house a term of five months, at thirty-two dollars per month. He reports thirty-seven scholars as attending the school at present.

Engelman's sub-district (No. 9) is situated in the most eastern portion of Lower Milford, and the school-house is near its centre, on a road leading from Limeport to Steinsburg. Engelman's school sub-district was established in the year 1863, and was formed from parts of Dietz's and Johnson's sub-districts. It is the only school sub-district established in Lower Milford since the division in 1852. A school-house was erected in 1863, on the premises of Jeremiah Schleiffer, at a cost of over eight hundred dollars. Since 1863 school has been taught by several teachers, among them William S. Erney, Charles N. Bitting, B. X. Schell, Lewis Jacoby, and others. The present teacher at this school is Lewis Jacoby, who reports the whole number of scholars as thirty-seven.

The school-house of Johnson's sub-district (No. 10) is situated in the most northern part of Lower Milford, on the public road leading from Zionsville to Coopersburg, and about three-quarters of a mile south from Limeport. This sub-district was formed by the directors of common schools of Upper Milford, in 1845, from parts of the original (Berkenstock's and Chestnut Hill) districts. The same year (1845) a school-house was erected on the premises of James Johnson and Henry Engelman by John Schaeffer and Enos Nace, as contractors, for two hundred and seventy-one dollars, which school-house is still in use. By the division of Upper Milford, in 1852, this sub-district was included in Lower Milford district.

The first teacher employed by the directors of common schools to teach school here was Will E. Horlacher (1845) for a term of four months, at seventeen dollars per month. He reported for the first term forty-two scholars (nineteen male and twenty-three female), of whom sixteen studied German.

The names of the teachers who have taught in the district are as follows, viz.: Edward Reinhard, Lewis M. Engelman, Charles H. Blank, M. H. Albright, Uria M. Engelman, John D. Eberhard, John N. Bitting, E. S. Bitting, W. F. Bitting, C. N. Bitting, David Dietz, Emanuel Wieder, and B. S. Gabel, pres-

ent teacher. The present number of scholars is thirty-five.

Manufacturing Industries in Upper Milford—Grist- and Saw-Mills, etc.—Seibert's grist-mill is situated on Seibert's Creek, and on the great public road leading from the King's high-road to Dorneyville and Mauch Chunk, or to Emaus and Allentown, between Emaus and Vera Cruz, a little over one mile from the latter place. The premises on which the mill is situated were first settled by Philip Thani (or Dony, or Towny), by virtue of a warrant dated Nov. 27, 1747, for thirty-eight acres and seventy-one perches and allowances. These premises were later (about 1758) purchased by Jacob Hahn, a miller, who took another tract by virtue of a warrant dated June 17, 1768, containing twenty-five acres, on which he obtained a patent on the 22d of the same month. Hahn (or Hawn) purchased on the 18th of March, 1778, from Michael Wolfgang, Jr., a third tract, containing seventy-one acres and one hundred and three perches, for two hundred and fifty pounds. This Jacob Hahn erected the first mill on the first-mentioned tract of land, between 1768 and 1778, and, no doubt, it was first a saw-mill and then a grist-mill. How long he was in possession of this mill property is not known, but no doubt it was over twenty years. It was sold to Jacob Dilgert, who was in possession of the property for nearly ten years, and sold to Peter Fink, who sold, in 1810, to Henry Seibert, of Bethlehem, who ran the mills nearly twenty-three years, and died 1833.

On March 29, 1834, the grist-mill and about forty acres of land was sold by John Seibert and Peter Schwartz, administrators of Henry Seibert, deceased, at public sale to Charles Keck, for three thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight dollars and thirty-four cents. The saw-mill property was sold previous to that time to Daniel Lauer. Keck ran the mill five years, and sold to John Gross.

John Gross tore down the old mill, and erected a large stone mill on the same place, and carried on the same for six years, and sold to William Schantz, who was in possession of the same for nearly thirty-five years, until his death in 1889; but for the last fifteen years his son, Ambrose Schantz, was the manager of the grist-mill. In the year 1881 the mill was sold, with a few acres of land, to William G. Moyer, son-in-law of William Schantz, deceased, who rebuilt it, at a cost of over three thousand dollars, and sold it, in 1883, to Jesse Stauffer for eight thousand dollars.

Burger's grist-mill is situated on Indian Creek (a branch of the Hosensack), and also on the public road leading from the Shimersville and Hereford turnpike to Sieszholtzville, Berks Co., and nearly one mile southwest from the village of Zionsville (old), in Upper Milford. The first mill was built here in or about the year 1774 by Adam Koehl (or Kehl). He purchased one year previous (June 28, 1773), of Johannes Hiestandt, one acre of ground for that pur-

pose, and May 11, 1782, another tract of fifty acres of William Schaffer. Kehl built about the same year a saw-mill, which he sold Sept. 12, 1789, with all his land, to his son, Simon Kehl, at £7 (\$18.66 $\frac{2}{3}$), who sold April 17, 1809, to Jacob Truckenmüller; who sold April 8, 1811, the saw- and grist-mill, with almost twenty-three acres of land, to Daniel Fretz; who sold May 5, 1813, to William Riesser, at £1500. He sold April 1, 1815, to Friederich Nehs, who sold April 26, 1845, to Henry Burger and Samuel Beck at \$6250. In 1864 the old grist-mill was torn down, and a large stone grist-mill erected, and the saw-mill was discontinued. Henry Burger purchased his partner's share, and his son, Samuel Burger, went in as a partner, and business has been continued by them to the present year.

Yeakel's grist-mill is situated in Upper Milford, on Indian Creek, and about one hundred rods above Miller's spoke-mills. This grist-mill was first built as an oil-mill by Christian Metzger previous to the year 1790, and was about the year 1810 rebuilt and changed to a grist-mill, and sold to John Schuler, who, about the year 1820, sold to Abraham Yeakel. The mill was destroyed by fire about 1824, and rebuilt the same year by Yeakel, who continued it for a number of years. Yeakel died Oct. 27, 1865, and his son, Levi Yeakel, purchased the property, and has run the mill ever since. This is one of the best grist-mills in Upper Milford.

Wieand's grist- and saw-mill is situated on the Perkiomen, in Upper Milford, and on the public road leading from the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike to Hampton Furnace, and nearly two miles southwest from Zionsville and half a mile east from Hampton Furnace. This mill was built previous to the year 1800 by Christian Mensch, and kept in operation by him for a number of years, and then sold to Andrew Yeakel, who sold, in 1837, to Benjamin Kriebel, who sold, in 1856, to Owen Weaver. He sold, in 1864, to John B. Gehman, and he, in 1866, to C. W. Wieand, the present owner. The mill is occupied at present by Hiram Yeakel.

Miller's grist-mill is situated on Miller's Creek, in Upper Milford, and on the public road leading from "the King's high-road" to Emaus, and about one and a half miles in a straight line from Shimersville.

This is an old mill, nearly one hundred years old, erected by a man named John Wetzels prior to 1800, and was kept by the Wetzels until about the year 1830 or later, and then sold to Joseph Beittler, who kept the same until the year 1835, and sold to George Miller, who kept the same over thirty years, until his death, in 1865.

Bitting's saw-mill was situated in Upper Milford, on the Indian Creek and on the public road leading from Shimersville to Sieszholtzville, and two and one-quarter miles west from Shimersville. This saw-mill was erected previous to the year 1820 by Jesse Bit-

ting, and was run by him for a number of years and then abandoned.

Schelly's saw-mill is situated near Leibert's grist-mill. The first mill was built about the same time or perhaps prior to the grist-mill. It had been in possession of Jacob Dilgert, — Fink, and John Leibert. After John Leibert's death the saw-mill was separated from the grist-mill, and sold in 1834 to Daniel Lauer, who kept it nearly ten years and sold to John Ortt, who operated it about five years and sold to John Schleifer, who sold two years later to Willoughby Mohr, who erected a new and larger saw-mill in 1865, and sold the same a few years later to Henry Schelly, who has operated it ever since. In this saw-mill there was set up by Daniel Lauer, prior to 1840, a wool-carding machine, later operated by John Ortt for several years.

Heimbach's oil-mill was situated on a branch of the Perkiomen Creek, and about half a mile east from the old Hampton Furnace. This oil-mill was built by Wendell Heimbach about the year 1815, and was run by him for several years, and then changed to a clover-mill, and continued for a number of years, and about the year 1840 discontinued.

Schneider's clover-mill is situated on the Perkiomen in Upper Milford, and on the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike, about two and a half miles southwest from Zionsville, and half a mile south from Wieand's mill. This mill was built by Andrew Yeakel for an oil-mill, and was made a clover-mill previous to the year 1825. He kept the same in operation for several years, and sold about the year 1840 to Daniel Wieand, who continued the same for several years and sold to John Mohr, who sold later to David Schneider, the present owner, who changed it to a grist-mill.

Miller's spoke-mill is situated on Indian Creek, in the Powder Valley, and on the public road leading from the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike to the Hosensaek Valley. This mill was first an oil-mill, and was built by Henry Trump, about the year 1830, and run by him until 1848, after which his son, William Trump, purchased the property and continued the mill for about eight years, and sold to Michael Miller, who discontinued the oil-mill and established a grist-mill and stove-factory, which were run by himself and by his son, Elmer Miller, until the year 1866, and then sold to Samuel Miller, who changed it to a spoke-mill, which he has continued until the present.

Powder-Mills.—A powder-mill was erected in the present Powder Valley in 1829, by Henry Kemmerer, and was kept in operation by him for one year, and then sold to Henry Trump and Henry Schell, who continued it about one year, when it exploded and was never rebuilt.

Henry Kemmerer erected near the same place, in 1831, a second powder-mill, and ran it about two years, when it exploded and three lives were lost, two negroes and one German, Lewis Reiter.

In the year 1870, Peter Faust purchased the old Hampton Furnace, and erected the same year, within the buildings of the furnace, a powder-mill, which was carried on for nearly four years, when it also exploded. The explosion was caused by a lightning stroke. The life of one employé, James Watson, was lost.

Emaus Furnace.—The Emaus Furnace is situated nearly one half of a mile southwest from the outer limit of the borough of Emaus, and between the tracks of the East Penn and the Perkiomen Railroad. In the fall of the year 1869 there was a company organized in the borough of Emaus and vicinity, by the name of the Emaus Iron Company, of which the following were elected officers: S. Gross Fry, Esq., president; John P. McFadden, secretary. The same year the old Christ's farm, containing one hundred and thirty-five acres, was purchased from Widow Judith Wenner for twenty-two thousand dollars, and cut up into building lots, with the exception of forty-three acres, which was retained by the company as the furnace property. In 1870 and 1871, on this tract of land, there was one of the handsomest and most durable furnace buildings erected in East Pennsylvania. A contract was made by the company with Wren & Noble, of Pottsville, to build their furnace for one hundred and sixty thousand dollars; but before the furnace was finished Wren & Noble became bankrupt, and the iron company was obliged to finish the work during the year 1871, at an additional cost of twenty thousand dollars, so that the whole amount of cost was nearly one hundred and eighty thousand dollars. George J. Henninger was the regularly appointed superintendent of the iron company. After the Emaus Iron Company had finished their furnace and all the necessary outbuildings, the manufacture of iron was carried on for nearly three years. The company then failed, and appointed Paul Berger as their assignee, who sold the furnace property in 1874 to the Hematite Iron Company. This company continued the operation of the furnace for only about one year, and sold to the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, which company leased the furnace property to Ormrod, Fisher & Co. The average production is one thousand tons of pig iron per month, or twelve thousand tons a year. In the year 1883 a large pipe foundry was erected on the premises and near the furnace. Pipes of from four to ten inches diameter of the best quality are to be made in the foundry.

Hampton Furnace is situated on the Perkiomen, and on the public road leading from the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike to Sieszholtzville, about two and one-half miles west from Zionsville. This furnace was built in the year 1809 by David Heimbach, Wisselman & Covely. Soon after Heimbach bought his partners out, and conducted the furnace for twenty-three years, and sold it on Aug. 13, 1832, with ninety acres of land, to John V. R. Hunter (Jaeger), of

Allentown, who continued it for two years. May 20, 1834, Hunter sold the furnace, with ninety acres of land, to Daniel V. R. Hunter, of Oley, Berks Co., for ten thousand dollars, who continued its operation for six years. March 31, 1838, Daniel V. R. Hunter sold the furnace and land to John V. R. Hunter and Paul Miller at ten thousand dollars, who continued the same for about eleven years, when they sold the furnace property at public sale to John Gross, of Allentown, who did not comply with the conditions, and the property went to the hands of Sheriff Ihrie, of Lehigh County. On Feb. 7, 1850, Sheriff Ihrie, of Lehigh County, sold the property at public sale to Frederick Sigmund, of Upper Milford, for three thousand five hundred and twenty-five dollars. On Oct. 29, 1859, F. Sigmund purchased another tract of sixty-five acres one hundred and fourteen perches of land from John McMannus and John V. R. Hunter. Frederick Sigmund continued the operation of the furnace for ten years, until his death, June 25, 1860, after which the furnace went to his sons, Henry M. and Albert M. Sigmund, who continued the same until 1867, and sold to Peter Faust, who discontinued the furnace and erected a powder-mill, which exploded three years afterward.

No doubt this was the first furnace erected in Lehigh County, and David Hembach the first iron-master.

Stahler Machine-Shop.—Anthony Stahler, son of Henry Stahler, erected in the year 1837 a machine-shop on the public road leading from Shimersville to Vera Cruz, about one-half mile from Shimersville, in which he established a threshing-machine factory. He made excellent machines, and carried on business until his death, in 1860, after which his son, Henry, continued it for a few years. About the year 1862 the property was purchased by George Moyer, who still operates the factory.

Guth's Coach-Factory.—This coach-factory is situated on "the King's high-road," between Shimersville and the borough of Macungie. A village, but without a store or tavern, has grown up around it. The coach-factory was erected about the year 1845 by Jonas Yerk (sometimes called Jonas George), and carried on by him until the year 1851, when it was sold to the present proprietor, Charles Guth. In conjunction with the factory is a saddler-shop, carried on by Mr. Landis, son-in-law of Mr. Guth.

Vera Cruz Creamery.—This creamery is located at the village of Vera Cruz, in Upper Milford. In 1880 a company, by the name of the "Vera Cruz Creamery Company (limited)," was organized, and the same year a fine building, with engine and suitable machinery, was erected, in which a successful business has since been carried on. In this creamery there was manufactured in the year 1883 over thirty-six thousand pounds of butter, and over seventy-five thousand pounds of cheese.

Mechanical Industries in Lower Milford—

Organ-Builders.—John and Andrew Krauss, sons of Balthaser Krauss, Jr., made their first organ in the year 1790, when John was only twenty and Andrew only nineteen years old. This was no doubt the first pipe-organ which was manufactured in Pennsylvania. It was constructed in an old shop on their father's premises, which is still to be seen, and is now owned by Levi Krauss. Previous to the year 1809 an organ was built by John and Andrew Krauss for the use of the Roman Catholic Church in Washington township, Berks Co., which is still to be seen there in the old church, and a little later an organ was made by the same firm for the use of the Long Swamp Church (Union), in Long Swamp township, Berks Co., and 1812 another for the use of the Jordan Union Church, in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co. In 1826, at the same place, a bass viol was made by George Krauss and Joel Krauss, sons of Andrew Krauss. In 1828 a melodeon was made at the same place by George and Samuel Krauss, sons of Andrew Krauss, which was no doubt the first melodeon ever made. Later an ingenious globe was made by Andrew Krauss and his sons, George S. and Samuel. This globe was turned by a clock, which was made by Samuel and George Krauss, and the painting and printing was put on by George S. Krauss, taken from a map of the world which was printed in London. This globe turned by clock once in twenty-four hours, is still to be seen in the Perkiomen Seminary, East Greenville, Montgomery Co., Pa., and is still in a good condition. The building of organs was continued by Andrew Krauss and his son, George S. Krauss, until 1840, when George S. Krauss moved to the neighborhood of the present Palm, in Montgomery Co., and established his business at that place, where it is still carried on by Edwin B. Krauss. In 1840 the old factory was abandoned.

Grist- and Saw-Mills.—Kriebel's grist-mill is situated on the Hosensack Creek, in Lower Milford, and on the public road leading from the village of Hosensack to Palm, in Montgomery Co., about three-fourths of a mile southwest from Hosensack village. The land on which this mill is situated was first settled, 1741, by Peter Rittenhouse, and was originally two hundred and fifty acres, who sold to Abraham Meyer, who obtained a patent, granted Jan. 8, 1774, by the name of "Meyer's Neglect," who sold, May 26, 1774, one hundred and twenty-eight acres to Henry Funk for eight hundred and fifty pounds. This Henry Funk built a grist-mill on his land in or about the year 1775, and ran the same until the year 1783, and sold to Rev. George Kriebel. During the time of the Revolutionary war Henry Funk manufactured a good deal of flour for the use of the American army, which was conveyed to the place of destination by George Klein. On Feb. 18, 1796, George Kriebel sold the mill, with one hundred and forty-nine acres of land, to his son, Abraham Kriebel, at nine hundred pounds, who continued the same for nineteen years,

until 1816, when he died. On May 24, 1817, his son, Jacob Kriebel, bought the mill, besides twenty-five and three-fourths acres of land, at one hundred pounds, and had possession of it for a period of fifty-eight years, and died March 17, 1875, aged eighty-four years, six months, four days. The same year the mill property was sold, at public sale, to Joel Yeakel, at nineteen thousand five hundred dollars, who sold later to his son, Daniel K. Yeakel, who is still the proprietor.

Schantz's grist- and saw-mill is situated in Lower Milford, on the Hosensack Creek, and nearly half a mile above the village of Hosensack. Previous to the year 1800 there was a saw-mill erected at this place by Abraham Schantz, and several years afterwards (after 1800) he erected an oil-mill at the same place, and continued the same until the year 1811, when he sold to his son, John Schantz (later a minister of the gospel), who continued the oil- and saw-mill for many years, and sold to his son, Henry Schantz, who rebuilt the oil-mill in 1852, and erected a grist-mill, and discontinued the oil-mill. The grist- and saw-mill were then continued by Henry Schantz until his death (about the year 1864), and were sold to his son, Milton Schantz, who has since continued their operation.

Gerhard's grist-mill is situated on Saucon Creek, in Lower Milford, and on the public road leading from the Allentown and Coopersburg turnpike to Steinsburg, about one-half mile south from the village of Limeport. The first mill at this place was built previous to the year 1785, by Andrew Engelman, and was conducted by the Engelmans until the year 1810, when it was sold to John Adam Stahlnecker, who sold, in 1816, to Abel Fowler, who continued the same for about twenty years, till 1836, and sold to George Blank, who sold, in 1842, to Henry Gerhard, who conducted the old mill until 1858, in which year Gerhard built a large stone mill on the same spot, and continued the same with his son, Tobias, as Henry Gerhard & Son, until the year 1882, when he sold to Aaron Heist, the present owner.

Stauffer's grist- and saw-mill is situated on Walter's Creek, in Lower Milford, and on the public road leading from the old "King's high-road" to Powder Valley, about one-half mile southeast from Zionsville Station, on the Perkiomen Railroad. The land on which this mill is situated was first settled by one man, called John Moyer, who built, prior to 1760, a saw-mill, which he sold, besides over fifty-five acres of land, to his son, Samuel Moyer, who continued the mill for twenty-two years, until 1783, when he died. The property was then sold by Orphans' Court sale, Dec. 18, 1783, to his son-in-law, Philip Hess, who sold, March 9, 1786, to Abraham Funk, who continued the mill for over three years, and died, 1789. On March 17, 1790, the property was sold by Orphans' Court to his eldest son, Henry Funk, who sold, April 1st of the same year, to Jacob Schantz, who sold, July 15th of the same year, to Jacob Miller, a bellows-

maker, who built a new saw-mill. He died in 1830, when his daughter, Charlotte, came in possession of the saw-mill, besides thirty-three acres of land, and who kept the same for twenty years, and erected, in 1845, a grist-mill. The mill was operated by her brother-in-law, Henry Stahler.

In April, 1851, Jacob Schantz purchased the property, and sold, in 1853, to Solomon Klein, who made some improvements at the mills, and sold, in 1862, to Samuel Stauffer, who has continued the same in co-partnership with his son, Henry Stauffer,—Stauffer & Son,—till date.

Heiler's grist- and saw-mill is situated in Lower Milford, on the Indian Creek, and in the Hosensack Valley, and on the public road leading from the village of Hosensack to Herefordsville, in Berks County, and in a straight line one and a quarter miles from Hosensack. This mill was first built as a saw-mill by Jeremiah Krauss, between 1780 and 1790, and run by him until about 1807, when it was leased to Christopher and David Schubert, who constructed at this place the first clover-mill which was ever made about the same year (1807 or 1808). Farmers came from great distances to this mill with their clover-seed, and got it cleaned with satisfaction. Later, this property was purchased by Nathan Krauss (son of Jeremiah Krauss), who changed the clover-mill to an oil-mill, and ran the same for several years. He sold to George Carl, who continued the same, oil-mill and saw-mill, for a number of years, and was sold about the year 1860 to Jacob F. Heiler. The oil-mill was changed to a grist-mill, which was continued, besides the saw-mill (since it was in possession of Mr. Heiler), by Thomas Bitting, Nelson Weidner, Samuel Carl, etc. It is at present occupied by Charles Mangold as tenant. J. F. Heiler is still the owner.

Heist's (or Walter's) grist-mill is situated in Lower Milford, on Walter's Creek, and on the old public road leading from the "King's high-road" to Allentown, and about one mile west from Dillingersville. The land, one hundred and thirty-five acres, on which this mill is situated was purchased by Philip Walter, on June 13, 1789, from Andrew Reiser. The mill was built by Walter in the year 1796 (first a saw-mill and then a grist-mill), and was run by said Walter until his death (1812). In the year 1812, Daniel Walter, son of Philip Walter, purchased the property at Orphans' Court sale at ten thousand and eight dollars. On April 1, 1813, Daniel Walter sold the grist- and saw-mill, besides twenty-three acres of land, to Georg Bransz, who continued the mill a few years and died, and Daniel Walter purchased the property again, and continued the same over thirty-six years, and sold, about the year 1852, to Samuel Steimbach, who discontinued the saw-mill, and built the following year a large new stone mill, and ran the same until the year 1868, and sold to John Heist, who sold to his son, Edward Heist, who is the present owner.

Dubs' (later Moyer's, and now Schelly's) grist-mill

is situated in Lower Milford, on the Hosensack Creek, and on the public road leading from Zionsville to Spinnerstown, and one mile east from Dillingersville. The land on which this mill is situated was settled in 1734 by Jacob Dubs, and was originally one hundred and fifty acres. He sold, June 3, 1772, to his son, Daniel Dubs, at three hundred and fifty pounds, who obtained on the same tract a patent on April 26, 1782, by the name of "Potts." This Daniel Dubs erected previous to the year 1800 a saw-mill and a grist-mill, and sold the same, besides forty-seven and a half acres of land, to his son, Daniel Dubs, Jr., on Dec. 17, 1824, who ran or continued the mills for about eleven years, and sold in 1835 to William D. Moyer, who continued the same himself (or by tenants) for about twenty-eight years, when he died, and the property was sold to Isaac H. Schelly, who, in 1869, sold the mills, with seven acres of land, to Benjamin F. Yoke, who sold in 1872 to Samuel Miller, who sold in 1873 to William Michael, who continued the mill for six years, until his death, on the 13th November, 1879. The saw-mill was discontinued. The grist-mill and seven acres of land was sold Feb. 26, 1880, to Henry F. Schelly, at three thousand one hundred and one dollars. He repaired and affixed a steam-engine to the mill, and continued the same by tenants,—Joseph Yeakel and F. C. Jacoby. Henry T. Schelly is the present owner.

Roeder's saw-mill is situated on the Hosensack Creek, about one-quarter of a mile west from the village of Hosensack, in Lower Milford. The mill was erected by John George Stahl previous to the year 1800, and was sold about 1820 to Samuel Roeder, who sold the same, with one hundred and twenty-seven acres of land, to his son, Daniel C. Roeder, who died about the year 1865. The farm and saw-mill were sold to his son, Reuben M. Roeder, and are still in his possession.

Emanuel S. Moyer's grist- and saw-mill is in Lower Milford township, about one mile south from the village of Limeport. This mill was first built a clover-mill in or about 1844 by Jacob Dietz, and later changed to a grist-mill, and was conducted by him for a number of years and then discontinued.

About the year 1863 Jacob Dietz died, and the mill property was sold to F. T. Jobst and George Neumoyer, by whom this mill was rebuilt and enlarged and changed to a grist-mill. He also built a new saw-mill, and sold in 1877 to Abraham S. Moyer, who continued the mill a short time and died. After which the property was sold to his son, Emanuel E. Moyer, who continued the mill till date (January, 1884).

Hentricks' grist-mill is situated in Lower Milford, on the Hicken Creek, and on a public road, about three miles east from the village of Dillingersville. The mill was built by Henry Rudolf as a clover-mill, and was conducted by him a number of years, and was sold about the year 1841 to John Reinhard, who continued the mill for twenty years, till 1861, and

sold to Charles Hillegas, who built, in 1863, a new grist- and also a new saw-mill, and continued the same until 1876, when he died, after which the property was sold to Jacob Hentricks, who continued the same until 1882 (seven years), when the mills were totally destroyed by fire. In 1883 a new grist-mill was built by J. Hentricks, the present owner.

Kriebel's saw-mill is situated in Lower Milford, near the public road leading from Macungie to Philadelphia (the old King's high-road), and also on a branch of Krauss' Creek, over one and a half miles southeast from the village of Hosensack. This saw-mill was erected by George Kriebel about the year 1855, and was continued by him eleven years, and sold in 1868 to Krauss & Brother. They sold two years later, in 1870, to Jesse Brey, who is still the owner.

Eberhard's saw-mill is situated in Lower Milford, on the public road leading from Dillingersville to Spinnerstown, and on Eberhard's Creek, a branch of the Hosensack Creek, about one and a half miles (in a straight line) southeast from Dillingersville. The mill was erected by John D. Eberhard in the year 1882.

Antrim's Casinet-Mill was situated on the Indian Creek, and in the Hosensack Valley, on the public road leading from the village of Hosensack to Palm, in Montgomery County. This mill was at first a wool-carding and fulling-mill, and was built by Melchior Yeakel prior to the year 1800, and was run by him for a number of years, and sold to George Yeakel, Jr., who changed it to a casinet-factory, and sold to Amos Antrim, who continued the mill until the year 1846, when it was destroyed by fire.

Dubs' Pottery.—This pottery was situated on the land which is now in possession of James D. Dillinger, about two miles northeast from Dillingersville. About the year 1820, Henry Dubs purchased from Christian Gressman a tract of land, and established the following year a pottery on the same, which he carried on until 1835, and sold out to William Dillinger and went with his brother Daniel to Ohio. This was no doubt the first pottery in Upper Milford, and perhaps the first in Lehigh County.

Oil-Mills.—Dillinger's oil-mill was located about one hundred rods east from the present village of Dillingersville, in Lower Milford, on a branch of the Schantz Creek. The oil-mill was erected by Jacob Dillinger, between the years 1788–90, and was continued by him for over fifteen years. The mill was rebuilt and altered to a dwelling-house, which is still in a good condition, and has since 1853 been in possession of and occupied by Edward Reinhard.

Stabler's oil-mill was situated on Ortt's Creek, in Lower Milford (then Upper Milford), and near the public road leading from Zionsville to Coopersburg. This oil-mill was erected by Anthony Stabler previous to the year 1785, and was continued by him until his death, in 1799. After which it was pur-

chased by his son, Anthony Stahler, Jr., in March, 1800, and was continued by him until 1805, and was then sold to Jacob Mohr, who discontinued the oil-mill forever. The mill-house was rebuilt as a dwelling-house, which is still standing, but not occupied.

Tanneries.—Burkhalter's tannery is situated in Lower Milford, on the old public King's high-road leading from Macungie to Philadelphia, about one-quarter of a mile southeast from Zionsville Station, on the Perkiomen Railroad. About the year 1822, John Hanger purchased from Jacob Larosch nearly seventeen acres of land, and erected the same year a tannery on the tract. He conducted the same for about two years, and sold to Samuel Moyer, who continued the tannery for nearly three years, and sold to Charles Burkhalter in 1827, who continued for thirty-five years (until 1862), and died. In the same year Charles Burkhalter, Jr., purchased the property, and has since continued the tannery with success.

Dubs' tannery was situated in Lower Milford, on the Hosensack Creek, on the same road as Dubs' grist-mill, and one and one-eighth miles east from Dillingersville. The land on which this tannery was erected is also a part of the original tract called "Potts." Jacob Dubs, Jr., purchased from his father, Daniel, in December, 1824, the said tract of thirty-four acres. He carried on the business for many years, as also did his sons, Daniel Dubs and Jacob D. Dubs, and afterwards Alvin Jarrett and Samuel K. Carl. About the year 1861 operations were discontinued.

Dubs' Forge was situated in Lower Milford, on a branch of the Hosensack, on the public road leading from Dubs' grist-mill to Limeport, and about one-quarter of a mile northeast from said grist-mill. This mill was erected by John Dubs about the year 1825. John Dubs purchased from his father, Daniel Dubs, over sixty eight acres, besides the old homestead (which is part of a tract of one hundred and fifty acres called "Potts"), on Dec. 17, 1824. At this mill or forge there was manufactured all kinds of cutlery, augers, etc. The Dubs forge was known to a distance of over twenty miles around. This mill was conducted by John Dubs, and also by his son, Aaron K. Dubs, for a number of years.

Limekilns.—Limestone is abundant in the Hosensack Valley in Lower Milford, and also on the line between Lower Milford and Saucon (at Limeport), and on the line between Upper Milford and Lower Macungie, and on the line between Upper Milford and Hereford (Berks Co.). When the first limekiln was erected I am not able to say. At first there was one on almost every farm. During the winter months the farmers hauled their limestone, many having to go a great distance to the quarry. They burned lime only for their own use.

About the year 1800, or previous to that year, there was a limekiln erected by Abraham Schantz on his premises in the Hosensack Valley. Lime was first manufactured or burned by wood, and later with coal,

and sold to the farmers and builders. Later there were some other kilns erected by Abraham Schantz, and by his son, John Schantz, and still later by his sons, Joseph Schantz, Henry Schantz, Samuel Weinberger, and others. At present there are seven or eight limekilns in Hosensack kept in operation every year, especially during the spring and fall season, by Solomon Schantz, Milton Schantz, Jonathan Fretz, etc. At Limeport there are a number of kilns kept in operation by Thomas K. Ott.

Creameries.—The Hosensack Creamery Company was organized and incorporated in December, 1879. The first officers of this incorporation were William Harrison Meehling, president; Adam Krauss, secretary; Reuben M. Roeder, treasurer.

In the following year, 1880, the company erected a building, with all the necessary machinery, in the village of Hosensack. The average supply of milk used in this creamery is over four thousand one hundred pounds per day. Out of that milk is made one hundred and thirty pounds of butter per day and three hundred and ten pounds of cheese. The present officers are Samuel G. Carl, president; William M. Roeder, secretary and superintendent; Solomon Schantz, treasurer.

Schuler's creamery is situated in Lower Milford, on the public road leading from Dillingersville to Steinsburg, and nearly two miles southeast from Dillingersville. The buildings of this creamery were erected, and engine and all the necessary machinery put in, in 1880, by David Schuler, and the creamery was started on the 6th of September, in the same year, by his son, William R. Schuler, who became the proprietor of it. In the year 1883, Mr. Schuler received and used fifty-nine thousand five hundred and eighty-one pounds of milk, from which he manufactured, during the same year, two thousand and twenty-two pounds of butter and nearly four thousand pounds of cheese. William Schuler is still the proprietor.

List of Soldiers of the War of 1812 from Upper Milford.—Henry Flores, George Flores, George Schmoyer, Nicolaus Fegely, Henry Fegely, Charles Ross, Jacob Krammes, John V. Buskirk, Dr. C. Friederich Diekenshied (surgeon), Jacob Ortt.

Soldiers of the Civil War.—List of the names of the soldiers who served with the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Militia for ten months in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina from Upper and Lower Milford: Capt., George Neitz, Lower Milford; 1st lieutenant, Charles H. Foster, Upper Milford; 2d lieutenant, Philip W. Flores, Lower Milford; 1st sergeant, Addison Siebert, Lower Milford; 3d sergeant, John G. Rosenbery, Upper Milford; 4th sergeant, Charles Heil, Lower Milford; 5th sergeant, William H. Wieand, Upper Milford; 2d corporal, William M. Roeder, Lower Milford; 3d corporal, John F. Fegely, Upper Milford; 4th corporal, Willoughby Standt, Upper Milford; 6th corporal, Henry Bauer, Upper Milford;

drummer, Michael Nuss, Upper Milford; privates of Lower Milford, Jonathan H. Bickel, Franklin Flores, David Gery, Daniel Heimbach, William H. Schiffert; privates of Upper Milford, Martin Ackerman, John Brecht, William Dony, William Ettinger, David Fischer, Solomon Hallman, Joseph Kuhns, Gottlieb Plueger, Lewis Reinbold, Samuel Rothenberger, William Sicher.

The following three-year men served in several regiments, Upper Milford: William Schlieher, Jacob Diehl, Edwin Diehl, John Lynn, One Hundred and Fourth Regiment; Solomon Wieder, David Wieder, Daniel Hittel, Forty-seventh Regiment.

Lower Milford, Milton Engelman, Reuben M. Schaffer, John J. Brunner, One Hundred and Fourth Regiment; Solomon Hilligass, Levenus Hilligass, Charles Miller, Anthony Kleinsmith, Daniel Kleinsmith, Forty-seventh Regiment.

Dillingersville is a small village situated in Lower Milford township, and contains one hotel, one store, post-office, telegraph-office (of the Union Telegraph Company), and seven dwelling-houses. It is located on Moser's or (later) Dillinger's Ridge, and on the public road leading from Zionsville, or from the old King's high-road to Spinnerstown, in Bucks County, and is nearly eleven miles southwest from Allentown. This place was first settled in the year 1735, by Michael Moser, who immigrated two years prior from the Palatinate to this country, coming to Philadelphia, in the ship "Adventurer," with fifty-seven others of his friends and comrades, on Sept. 23, 1732. He settled in the year above mentioned at this place, and took up one hundred acres of land, on which the present village is located. He built his first house near a beautiful spring of clear water, and lived there about thirty years. He sold his property about the year 1765 to Bernhard Straub, who sold, 1773, to Peter Schuler, who sold, 1788, to John Jacob Dillinger, who erected soon afterwards an oil-mill on the premises, and ran the same for about fifteen years. This oil-mill is still there, about one hundred rods east from Dillingersville. It was later rebuilt and changed to a dwelling-house, and for a number of years occupied by one of his daughters, Christina Dillinger. It is now in possession of Edward Reinhard, and is still in good condition. About the year 1800, John Dillinger, Jr., son of John Jacob Dillinger, established a country store on the premises, which they kept for about nine years.

On Dec. 5, 1803, John Jacob Dillinger died, and left five children,—two sons—John and Daniel—and three daughters,—who divided the property among themselves. On April 19, 1805, John Dillinger purchased ninety-seven acres and one hundred and four perches of the Dillingersville property from the heirs of John Jacob Dillinger, deceased. On Sept. 2, 1809, John Dillinger, Jr., sold all his property to Lorenz and Daniel Stahler for £1464 15s., and removed to Philadelphia.

In the year 1810, Daniel Stahler established the first tavern in Dillingersville, and became the landlord, and continued the same for seventeen years, until 1827. In 1827 the property was sold to Henry Stahler, who continued the hotel for two years, and sold, in 1829, to Hans Dillinger (or John Dillinger, 3d), who sold the same year to his son, Henry Dillinger (son-in-law of Daniel Stahler). From 1827 to 1829 the store was kept by Jacob Weber.

In the year 1830 a large stone hotel building was erected by Henry Dillinger, who became the landlord, and kept the hotel for a period of twenty-five years, until 1855, when he removed to Allentown. He was also the proprietor of the store for about seventeen years,—from 1829 to 1846. Since 1855 the hotel has been kept by the following landlords, viz.: Jesse Reichenbach, 1855-56; Christian Fischer, 1856-58; Edward Frey, 1858-61; George Neitz, 1861-63; Hiram Heil, 1863-64; Francis Buchecker, 1864-65; Nathan Carl, 1865-68; E. S. Diefenderfer, 1868-82; Henry Acker, 1882-84; William Boyer, 1884.

In the year 1848 a large two-story stone dwelling-house, and in 1859 a large stone Swiss barn, and in 1860 a new frame store-house, were erected, all by Henry Dillinger.

In 1866, when Henry Dillinger died, all the real property was sold to F. T. Jobst, of Emaus, over one hundred and three acres, for over eleven thousand three hundred dollars. He sold, 1867, the store property and eleven acres of land to Israel Larosch, and in 1869 the hotel property and eleven acres of land to E. S. Diefenderfer.

Since the time of John Dillinger, Jr. (1809), the store has been kept as follows, viz.: John Ruch, four years; Charles & Jacob Weber, four years (1825-29); Henry Dillinger, seventeen years (1829-46); Jesse Zelner, four years (1846-50); Erwin Burkhalter, four years (1851-56); Solomon Dillinger & Daniel J. Dillinger, two years (1856-58); William J. Eberhard, three years (1858-61); George Edelman, three years (1861-64); Wiemand & Brother, one year (1864-65); John M. Schelly, two years (1866-68); Flores & Moyer, five years (1868-73); William M. Gehman, four years (1873-77); E. D. Reiter, four years (1877-81); Henry W. Nuss, since 1881 (three years).

Since 1853 this village has always been used as the polling-place of Lower Milford, and previous to the year 1853 (in which year Lower Milford was separated from Upper Milford) it was the polling-place of Upper Milford for over fifty years, but only for the fall election.

From 1812 until 1868 mails were carried to this post-office only once a week. First, every Thursday, by route from Fogelsville to Trumbauersville (Bucks County) and back, afterwards, by route, from Macungie to North Wales (Montgomery County), every Friday, and back on Saturday. Later, from 1868 to 1874, twice a week, on Wednesday and Friday. First by route from Summeytown (Montgomery County) to

Emaus and back, then by route from Palm (Montgomery County) to Emaus and back.

Since 1874 mails have been carried every day, except on Sunday, by Perkiomen Railroad.

Postage was, previous to 1816, on a letter of only one sheet (one-quarter of an ounce), for a distance of not over forty miles eight cents, not over ninety miles ten cents, and not over one hundred miles twelve and a half cents, and over five hundred miles twenty cents. From 1816 to 1845 postage on a letter of one-quarter of an ounce was six and one-quarter cents for a distance of thirty miles, from thirty to eighty miles ten cents, from eighty to one hundred and fifty miles twelve and a half cents, from one hundred and fifty to four hundred miles eighteen cents, and over four hundred twenty-five cents. From 1845 to 1851, on a letter not over one-half of an ounce three hundred miles five cents, and over three hundred miles ten cents.

In 1851 postage was reduced to three cents in advance, and otherwise five cents for a distance of not over three thousand miles.

In 1863 postage was reduced on a letter not over one-half ounce to all parts of the United States to three cents, to be paid in advance. Since Oct. 1, 1883, postage is only two cents on a letter not over one-half ounce to all parts of the United States.

Stahler's (later Dillingersville) Post-Office.—In the year 1812 there was a post-office established in the present village of Dillingersville, by the name of Stahler's Post-Office, and Daniel Stahler was appointed postmaster. This was the first post-office in the lower part of the county of Lehigh. Daniel Stahler had been postmaster until 1827, when he sold the property to Henry Stahler and resigned the post-office, when Henry Stahler was appointed postmaster for two years, and resigned.

In 1829, Hans Dillinger purchased the hotel property, and his son, Henry Dillinger, son-in-law of Daniel Stahler, became postmaster the same year, and purchased also the property from his father, Hans Dillinger, and conducted the post-office until about the year 1849, when it was discontinued for two years.

In the year 1851, under the administration of President Fillmore, this post-office was re-established, under the name of Dillingersville, and Ervin Burkhalter was appointed postmaster, who administered the office for four years, and resigned in 1856.

The same year Daniel J. Dillinger was appointed, and served until 1866, when James D. Dillinger was appointed for one year.

In November, 1867, P. W. Flores was appointed postmaster at this post-office, and has administered the same until the present date (Jan. 21, 1884).

Dillinger's Station, a village of six dwelling-houses, station-house, one grain and feed store, is situated on the Perkiomen Railroad, in Upper Milford, about one and one-quarter miles north from the village of Dillingersville.

In the Centennial year, 1876, when the Perkiomen Railroad was opened for the accommodation of the community, this station was established under the name of Schelly's Station, later changed to Dillinger.

In the same year (1876) Levi N. Schelly erected a large feed storehouse and opened a coal-yard, in which he has since done a successful business. At this place is the tunnel of the Perkiomen Railroad, constructed in 1874-75, through the solid rock of a branch of the South Mountain. It is between seventeen hundred and eighteen hundred feet long. Mails are to be carried between Dillinger's Station and Dillingersville twice every day, except Sunday.

Hosensack Village.—This village is situated near the Hosensack Creek, in Lower Milford, and on the public road leading from Macungie to Philadelphia (the old "King's high-road"), and nearly twelve miles southwest from Allentown. It contains a hotel, store, and post-office, creamery, and nine dwelling-houses. The land on which the village is located was a part of one hundred and fifty acres taken up by Henry Keiber (or Geber), in pursuance of a warrant dated June 26, 1734. About one-fourth of a mile east of this village the first house was erected in the same year by Henry Keiber. He sold the land one year later (June 6, 1735) to Andreas Eckhard, who sold, Dec. 24, 1744, to David Streib, who sold, March 17, 1846, to George Klein, who obtained a patent (deed), which was dated Aug. 6, 1757. George Klein established the first tavern on the site of the present village of Hosensack. We find that he was first licensed to keep tavern in June, 1759. This tavern was situated on the above-mentioned "King's high-road," which was surveyed and laid out in the month of March, 1735. (This place, or the neighborhood, was sometimes called "Hosenhaason," and it is so mentioned in the Pennsylvania Archives, when Secretary John Armstrong ordered to report without delay fifty men, soldiers at George Klein's, in Hosenhaason, Oct. 1, 1784, being the time of the Indian troubles in the Wyoming Valley.)

Previous to the Revolutionary war George Stahl established a country store near the village of Hosensack, which was continued for several years. Stahl was employed as teamster during the war, and with two teams he hauled regularly flour and other provisions from his store and other places to the headquarters of the American army in Philadelphia. Flour was brought from the mill in the neighborhood, and with all kinds of provisions from the neighborhood brought to Stahl's store. The store was later discontinued.

In the vicinity of Hosensack, in the time of the Revolutionary war, the last bear in Milford was killed by John Stahl, a son of George Stahl, when he was only twelve years old, with the assistance of other boys of the neighborhood.

The above-mentioned George Stahl kept the tavern at this place for a period of twenty-seven years, until

the year 1786, in which year Gabriel Klein was licensed to keep it. How long he kept tavern is not known.

In the year 1797, George Klein sold all his land to his three sons,—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. That portion on which the tavern was located, or all that portion of his land which was situated on the south side of the King's high-road, was sold to his son Abraham; and no doubt he carried on the tavern for a number of years. Later the hotel was sold by Abraham Klein to his brother-in-law, Andrew Rieser, who with his wife, Sybilla Rieser, kept it for several years. At the same time a store was kept here by Jonathan Stahl, son-in-law of Andrew Rieser. Jonathan Stahl was also licensed to keep tavern in May, 1815, and continued for several years. In or about the year 1820, Hans (or John) Yeakel became the landlord, and kept the hotel for several years, after which Jonathan Stahl again had charge of it a few years. In or about the year 1830, Henry Stahler purchased the hotel property from Andrew Rieser, and continued the hotel for three years, when it was sold to Peter Gery, who sold it, about the year 1840, to Solomon L. Holder, who continued the same for over twenty-five years, until the year 1866. In 1866, George Bachman purchased the property, and in 1869 he built a new stone hotel, of which he remained the landlord until 1882, when he leased it to John Schneek, who was the landlord for one year. In the year 1883, Christian Weisz, the present landlord, purchased the property. Previous to the year 1800 this hotel received the name of "Hirschhorn Wirthshaus," or "Buckhorn Hotel," which it has ever since borne.

In the year 1828, David Gehman established a new store, and was appointed postmaster. About the year 1850, David Gehman built a second and large brick store-house and store, in which business was continued by Gehman & Schoenly until 1860, after which Wiekert & Klein, William M. Gehman, Charles Schoenly, Henry A. Kauffman, and A. N. Wanner carried it on.

The Hosensack post-office was established in or about the year 1841, and David Gehman was appointed the first postmaster (under the administration of President Taylor). He was the postmaster until the year 1853, at which time (under President Pierce) Solomon L. Holder was appointed. In 1861, David Gehman was appointed postmaster the second time, and kept the office until 1872,—eleven years,—when he resigned, and his son-in-law, Charles Schoenly, was appointed. In 1873, H. A. Kauffman was appointed. He served three years, and resigned, and in 1876 A. Hunsicker was appointed. Mrs. Annie Wanner, his successor and the present incumbent, was appointed postmistress in 1880.

Limeport is a village in Lower Milford township, on the Saucon line, and on the public road leading from the Allentown and Coopersburg turnpike to Steinsburg (Bucks County). It contains two hotels,

one store, coachmakers' shop, telegraph-office, post-office, and thirteen dwelling-houses. The land on which the village is located was a part of a tract purchased by a man named Philip Hill, of Saucon. In the year 1825, Daniel Erdman erected the present Eagle Hotel, and became the landlord, and kept it until his death, in 1850. In 1851, Reuben Schaffer purchased the property, and kept the hotel for twenty-five years (until the year 1876), and sold to Thomas K. Ott, who kept it two years, and in 1878 his son, M. H. Ott, the present landlord, took possession. In the year 1850, Joseph Wittman built the other hotel (at present occupied by Peter Benner). This was occupied by tenants for over fifteen years, as follows, viz.: George Neits, 1850-52; Abner Mory, 1852-54; Derr & Bitting, 1854-55; J. B. Kemmerer, 1855-64; William Egner and others, 1864-65; David Erdman, 1865-66. In the year 1866, Peter Benner purchased the hotel property from the heirs of David Erdman and became the landlord. He still holds that position.

The following persons have kept store in the village: John Aplegate; Abner Mory, 1852-54; Derr & Bitting, 1854-55; J. B. Kemmerer, 1855-64; Samuel Bergstresser, 1864-65; Benner & Fink, 1865-70; Schaffer & Deily, and Charles Egner.

Limeport Post-Office.—This post-office was established at the store of Benner & Fink in the year 1867, and Lewis N. Benner was appointed postmaster, and held the office until 1871. The same year Joseph Wittman was appointed postmaster, and held the office for eleven years, when he resigned. In the year 1882, Charles Egner was appointed postmaster, and is still in office.

Kraussdale, a village of eight dwelling-houses, one school-house, machine-shop, and foundry, is situated in Lower Milford, on the old "King's high-road," in the most southern part of Lehigh County, and about two and a quarter miles south from the village of Hosensack. The land on which Kraussdale is situated was first settled by Ulrich Rieser in 1735. He took up two hundred and seventy-eight acres. Rieser died Sept. 9, 1784, and his executors, Casper Rieser and George Kriebel, sold one hundred and ninety-five acres and one hundred and thirty-six perches (part of two hundred and seventy-eight acres) to Jacob Probst for sixteen hundred and forty-eight pounds. Probst sold it in 1793 to Baltzer Krauss for seventeen hundred pounds, who sold, June 4, 1803, to his two sons, John Krauss and Andrew Krauss, for seventeen hundred and seventy-five pounds.

At this place, previous to the year 1800, there was a machine-shop erected by John Krauss, Sr., in which he manufactured wool carding-machines on a large scale. In the year 1819, John Krauss died, and the property came in possession of his son, Anthony Krauss, who changed the shop to a thrashing-machine manufactory, in which excellent thrashing-machines were made. A. Krauss died in the year 1852, and the property came in possession of his sons, Isaac Y.

Krauss, Harrison Y. Krauss, and James Krauss. They continued the business of manufacturing machines under the firm-name of Krauss & Brothers, and are doing at present a large business.

About the year 1870 a large machine-manufactory was established by Krauss & Brothers, in which was also a foundry. In this factory at present all kinds of agricultural and many other machines are manufactured. Krauss & Brothers' business will at present equal any other of the same kind in Lehigh County.

At the same place, about the year 1790, an organ manufactory was established by Andrew Krauss. At this place the first melodeon in the United States was manufactured. Many churches in Lehigh, Berks, Montgomery, and Bucks Counties have been supplied with organs by A. Krauss, and later by Joel Krauss.

Corning is a small village containing six dwelling-houses, store, and post-office, and station-house (Perkiomen Railroad), situated on the line between Lower and Upper Milford, near the line of Montgomery County, and on the public road leading from Hereford, Berks Co., to the Hosensack Valley.

This village has been built up in the last seven or eight years by Elias Trump, Mrs. Sterner, and others. A store was kept there by H. W. Nuss. Elias Trump is the present store-keeper.

At the end of June, 1883, there was a new post-office established at the above-described village under the name of Corning, and Elias Trump was appointed postmaster. He still holds the office.

Zionsville (Old).—This village is located in Upper Milford, on the old "King's high-road" leading from Macungie to Goshenhoppen, and also on the Hereford and Shimersville turnpike, and on a branch of the South Mountain, and is between nine and ten miles southwest from Allentown. The village contains one hotel, one store, two churches, one carriage-factory, one marble-yard, and thirty dwelling-houses.

The early history of this village is, like that of others, involved in some obscurity. The land on which the village is situated was taken up by Christian Crall, or Kraul, and Philip Herzog. Crall took the upper part, on the hill, from the Lutheran Church west and northwestward (about twenty-five acres), in the year 1734. The land on which the lower or southern part of Zionsville is located (about one hundred and two acres) was taken up between 1740 and 1750. The first house of Zionsville was no doubt erected by Christian Crall, near the present residence of George Schell, in 1734. On Crall's land was the Lutheran Church, and on Herzog's land the Reformed Church was erected. Crall sold to Martin Schaffer, who sold to his brother, William Schaffer, and in 1789 the land became the property of Christoffel and William Mohr. The second house no doubt was built on the south side of the present village by Philip Herzog, about the year 1740. After the death of father Herzog (1785) the land became the property of his son, Paul Herzog, who sold, Feb. 14, 1789, to Wendell Wieand.

On this land, between 1750 and 1755, the first Reformed Church, a log structure, was erected. On the north side of Crall's land Peter Hittel bought, Jan. 20, 1753, of John Binghaman one hundred and twenty acres. He donated, 1757, one acre to the Lutheran congregation, and upon it, in 1758, the first Lutheran Church (log) was erected, about fifty perches north of the Reformed Church.

About the year 1810 the first store was established by Philip Hittel, who sold, some years later, to his brother, William Hittel, who sold to Wieand & Meyer. They sold, several years afterwards, to C. W. Wieand.

About the year 1830 a new stone hotel was erected by Philip Hittel, and he became landlord, and continued in business for many years.

In 1789 the second Reformed Church, and in 1819 the second Lutheran Church (a Union Church), were erected, both of stone. In 1853 a new organ was erected in the Union Church, which cost eight hundred dollars.

In 1858 the third Reformed, and in 1876 the third Lutheran, Churches were built, both of brick.

In the year 1841 a two-story school-house was built by subscriptions, taken among both congregations, for the use of both churches. In this school-house, in 1842, the first Sunday-school (a Union school) was established, under the name of Zion's Sunday-school.

About the year 1869 a large brick dwelling-house was built by Anthony Mechlign.

About the year 1853, George Neitz became the proprietor of the hotel, and kept the same for three years, after which Christian Henninger became proprietor. In 1865, Jonathan B. Kemmer purchased it and became the landlord. In 1868 he sold to Nathan Carl, who kept it until his death, in 1879, since which time Jane Jackenbach has been the landlady.

About the year 1848, C. W. Wieand built a large stone store, which has since been kept by several persons,—Willoughby Artman (until 1857), Mahlon Artman (1857-62), Erdman & Mark (1862-66), Henry Erdman (1866-69), Frank Gery (1869-72), Henry Bechtold (1872-74), Charles Mangold (1874-78), and Isaac Kriebel, at present.

The greater part of the houses have been erected since 1850.

Previous to 1860 a coachmaker's shop was erected, and was operated for several years by David Trexler and others, and since 1866 by Joseph Z. Yeakel.

In the year 1849 there was a post-office established at this place by the name of Zionsville, and Charles W. Wieand was appointed postmaster. Since that time the village has been called Zionsville. The post-office was discontinued in 1853.

Zionsville (New).—This village is situated on the same public road as the older village, and also on the Perkiomen Railroad, in Upper Milford, nearly one mile southeast from Old Zionsville. It contains a station-house, hotel, store and post-office, school-

house, and ten dwelling-houses. The foundation of this village was laid in 1876, when the Perkiomen Railroad was opened, and when the station house was built. The same year a large brick hotel and store-house was built by Abraham Geisinger, and at the same time dwelling-houses were built by Rev. Uriah Schelly, Elias Rosenberger, Philip Miller, Solomon Hallman, Joseph Schultz, and Alfred Romig, and later by William M. Gehman, Samuel Schubert, A. Geisinger, and George Miller.

The hotel and store were kept by William M. Gehman, two years (1877-79); C. Czarlinsky, two years (1879-81); O. F. Haas, two years (1881-83). Since April, 1883, James Schantz has been hotel-keeper, and O. F. Haas store-keeper.

In 1878 a post-office named Zionsville was established, and William M. Gehman appointed postmaster. In 1882, Abraham Z. Schelly, the present postmaster, was appointed.

Shimersville.—This village, containing a hotel, store, post-office, and dwelling-houses, is situated on the old public road (King's high-road) leading from Macungie to Goshenhoppen or Philadelphia, nine miles southwest from Allentown, and nearly two and a half miles southeast from Macungie. The land on which this village is located was originally three hundred and fifty-two acres, and was settled by Durk Jansen (or Derrick Johnson) in the year 1734. He sold, May 12, 1743, one hundred acres to Paul Dearnst, and later sold the other part of his land to Jacob Miller.

When and where the first building on Jansen's (or Johnson's) land was erected is unknown, but no doubt it was in the year 1735, and by Jansen himself. When the first hotel in Shimersville was established is likewise unknown. We know that Jacob Miller was mentioned as an inn-keeper as early as 1774, and that he kept the tavern for not less than twenty years. In or about the year 1792, John Shimer, Esq., purchased the property, and was the owner of it for over thirty-three years, until 1828. Shimer was also a justice of the peace for at least ten years (1795-1805).

During the time in which John Shimer was the owner of the hotel property the house was managed a few years by himself, and then by several tenants, as follows: John Shimer, George Climer, John Stopp, Moses Cain, Daniel Scherr, Jonathan Schwartz, Daniel Gross, John Wesley, John Vogt (or Focht), Isaac Jarrett, John Jarrett, Daniel West, Charles Wieder, Daniel Siegfried, Frederic Bischitz.

In the year 1828, John Shimer sold the hotel and his farm to his son, Charles B. Shimer, who was in possession of the same for thirty-seven years, until 1865, during which time the hotel was kept by the following landlords, viz.: Charles B. Shimer, 1828-35; John Kneiss, 1835-36; Joseph Beidler, 1836-39; Joshua Stahler, 1839-44; Reuben Stahler, 1844-45; George Beck, 1845-63.

In the year 1863, Charles S. Shimer (son of Charles B.) purchased the hotel, and became the landlord for five years, until 1868, when he sold to his brother-in-law, Jacob Riegel, who was the owner of the hotel for ten years, and sold to William B. Shaffer & Co., the present owners. During this time the hotel was in charge of the following landlords (tenants), viz.: John Weaver, Ephraim Erb, A. J. Schmick, Solomon Bortz, Henry Weidner, Henry Kuder, Adam Miller, present landlord.

Store was first kept by Joshua Stahler & Reuben Stahler, five years (1839-44); Reuben Stahler, eleven years (1844-55); Hartzel & Jordan, two years (1855-57); Jordan & Derr, four years (1857-61); Chs. Derr, one year (1861-62). In August, 1862, store was destroyed by fire, and a new store was built the same year. Then Shimer & Brother kept store three years (1863-66); Mark & Schantz, two years (1866-68); M. M. Mark, seven years (1868-75); and Kern & Brother since 1875, the present store-keepers (1884).

In 1845, Reuben Stahler built a new store-house. In 1858, Dr. Jacob Shimer built a large dwelling-house, and later C. B. Shimer and John B. Shimer built more dwelling-houses.

Shimersville post-office was established in 1853, and Reuben Stahler appointed postmaster. He served two years, and resigned in 1855, when Charles B. Shimer was appointed, and was in office until 1867, at which time Dr. Albert M. Sigmund was appointed postmaster, and served until his death, in 1875. Since that time John L. Schreiber has been the regular postmaster.

Shimersville is located on one of the highest points of the Lehigh or South Mountain, from which the water runs in four different directions, north-northeast, southeast, east, and southwest. At the east branch, about three hundred yards from its source, D. N. Kern constructed a carp-pond, and here the first German carp in Lehigh County were placed in an artificial pond the 9th of April, 1881. Mr. Kern soon found out that his carp-pond was profitable, so he enlarged it in the fall of 1883, and expects large profits from it in the future.

The soil in this vicinity is a dark gravel intermixed with clay and loam. This soil is to be found about one mile west and one mile east from Shimersville, and for about half a mile north and south on this kind of soil the heaviest wheat can be raised that is known in Lehigh County. It weighs from sixty-four to sixty-six pounds per bushel. In the village of Shimersville there is some of the richest red oxide iron ore. About one-fourth of a mile south of the village are, at Zionsville, some of the richest magnetic iron-ore veins. There is also some magnetic iron and zinc northwest from Shimersville. About one-eighth of a mile north from the village is a rich deposit of emery and corundum. The corundum crystals are worth two hundred dollars per ton. There is some land in this neighborhood at the pres-

ent time that is held at one thousand dollars per acre. This same land could be bought very cheap twelve years ago. Up to 1850 Shimersville had only five houses. At the present time it has thirteen houses.

Powder Valley is a small village, containing six dwelling-houses, one store, one pottery, one saw- and grist-mill, situated in Upper Milford, on the Indian Creek, and on the public road leading from the Shimersville and Hereford turnpike to the Hosensack Valley. When the first house was erected at this place the writer cannot ascertain. In the year 1829 a powder-mill was erected by Henry Kemmerer, and continued by him for about one year, when it was sold to Henry Trump and Henry Schell, who carried it on about one year, when it exploded and was discontinued. Near the same place, in 1831, a second powder-mill was erected by Henry Kemmerer, and was continued for a few years. Several explosions took place, in which three lives were lost,—two negroes and one German, Lewis Reiter. At the same time and place a store was also kept by Kemmerer.

About the year 1834 he sold out to Christopher Schubert, who discontinued the powder-mill and store and erected on the same place a wool-carding mill and a casinet-factory, which he continued for several years, and sold to the Indian Creek Mining Company, which corporation sold, in 1852, to Solomon Moyer, who sold, in 1869, to Stahl & Co. They discontinued the woolen-mills and factory and erected a stove-mill, which they sold two years later to Nathan Stahl, who erected a new saw-mill, with steam-engine (in 1874). These were continued until December, 1882, at which time they were totally destroyed by fire. In 1883, Mr. Stahl built on the same place a new grist- and saw-mill, which is still in operation. A pottery was erected here by Charles Stahl, and continued over twenty years.

Vera Cruz.—This is a village in Upper Milford, containing one tavern, one post-office, one general store, one shoe-store, one carriage-shop, one creamery, and twenty-two dwelling-houses, situated on Fetterman's Creek and on the crossing of two principal public roads, one leading from "the King's high-road" to Emaus and Allentown, and the other leading from Shimersville to Saucon township. It is about eight miles southwest from Allentown.

Of the beginning of this village but little is known. The ground on which the village is located was taken up in 1738 by John Baumgärtner, who sold to Gabriel Koehler one hundred acres, who sold in 1758 to Felix Huber, who sold to Christian Fischer. This Christian Fischer kept a store or shop on or near the site of the present Vera Cruz previous to the year 1763.

In the year 1786, John Fischer, son of Christian Fischer, was licensed to keep tavern at the place now called Vera Cruz, and continued keeping tavern for nearly thirty years, until about 1815. His son, Jacob Fischer, also kept the house a few years. About the

years 1811-13, Copeland Boyd kept store at this place, but sold out and went to Bethlehem. In 1851, Alexander Weaver commenced to keep a store there, and continued for three years. Weaver called the village first by the name Vera Cruz in 1851. He sold to John Jarrett, who kept store for two years and sold to Charles Bernhard, who commenced to keep tavern, and continued until the year 1875, when he went to Emaus. After Bernhard, John H. Berndt was landlord for several years; then F. Ernst Albert one year; Tilghman Buskirk, two years; and Llewellyn Diefenderfer, the present landlord. The following persons also kept store here: 1860-64, J. M. & J. H. Schelly; 1864-67, P. G. Schelly; 1867-77, Erdman & Schwartz; 1877-84, Francis Schwartz.

The greatest part of the buildings of this village have been erected since 1860. Under the administration of President James Buchanan there was a post-office established in Vera Cruz, and Charles Bernhard appointed postmaster. He was in office until 1862; from 1862-64, John M. Schelly was postmaster; from 1864-67, P. G. Schelly was postmaster. In the year 1867, Francis Schwartz, the present postmaster, was appointed.

Vera Cruz Station is a small village and station on the Perkiomen Railroad, and on the public road leading from old Vera Cruz village to Lanark, in Saucon, about one mile northeast from Vera Cruz. It contains five dwelling-houses, a hotel, coal-yard and feed-store, station-house, and telegraph-office. Most of the buildings have been erected since 1875. J. Hatsking has been the landlord for over eight years. Daniel Klein is the proprietor of the coal-yard and feed-store.

Sigmund Post-Office.—This post-office is located near the old Hampton Furnace, in the Perkiomen Valley, in Upper Milford, on the public road leading from said furnace to Perryville, in Berks County. It was established at the store of F. N. Gery, at that place, in 1872, and Peter Faust was appointed postmaster. He is still in office. This post-office receives mails by a route from Zionsville to Sieszholtzville three times a week.

CHAPTER XXX.

SALISBURY TOWNSHIP.¹

SALISBURY lies in the southeastern part of the county, and is bounded on the north by the Lehigh River and Whitehall, on the east by Northampton County, on the south and west by Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, and Macungie. The surface is generally rolling. In the southern part, and forming its boundary, is the Lehigh or South Mountain, and in

¹ By Professor J. O. Knauss.

the northeastern part is Ostrom's Ridge. Bottomlands border the river, affording a fine field for the agriculturist, who has made the most of the advantages here afforded him. Excellent farms are also to be seen on the uplands at the foot of South Mountain.

On the 20th of March, 1753, a number of persons living in the territory along the Lehigh River, above Bethlehem, united in a petition to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County, asking that a new township be set off. This petition was presented to the court on the 20th of May, at the same time with Whitehall and Weissenberg. The court took action upon the matter on the 9th of June, 1753. The following is from record of the court of that date:

"The Petition of Divers Persons, Inhabitants of a tract of Land about 8 miles long and three miles broad, Bounded on one side by the West branch of Delaware, and on the other sides by the respective townships of Lower and Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, Macungie, and Whitehall, Praying that the same may be laid out into a township, to be called Salisbury,¹ was allowed."

At the October term of court in that year Adam Blank was appointed constable, and on the 16th day of September, 1755, Peter Bogert was chosen as constable. The justices of the peace of the township from that time to 1840 will be found in the general history.

The following is a copy of the assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781 (George Libert collector; amount of tax, £150 1s. 6d.):

Matthias Albert.	Michael Hittle.
William Albert.	George Holshoe.
Adam G. Blank.	Henry Heiser.
Levan Abraham.	Henry Heiobach.
Peter Boger.	David Heisser.
Jacob Boger.	George Haarman.
Conrad Boch.	Joseph Koon.
Peter Blank.	Henry Keck.
Stephen Doal.	Abraham Knouse.
Jacob Derstun.	Leonard Knorr.
Stophel Erhbach.	George Keck.
John Edelman.	John Keck.
Nicholas Everoth.	Andrew Keck.
Widow Erhard.	Henry Kemmerer.
David Eshenbach.	Marks Keeffer.
Widow Finck.	Laurence Kline.
Henry Fetter.	Valentine Kanp.
Peter Finch.	Jacob Knouse.
Christian Gees.	John Knouse.
George Gangwair.	Henry Knouse.
Felix Good.	William Line.
John Gerhard.	Hubrick Lihl.
Andrew Gering.	George Leibert.
George Grosh.	Martin Leibert.
Philip Gunther.	William Lohr.
Christian Gernet.	Jacob Merckle.
John Gernet.	William Moritz.
John Hartman.	George Meyer.

¹ There is no doubt but that the original name of the township was *Salzberg*, as this was almost if not quite a German settlement. The name appears, however, in all the court records of 1753, the year of its organization, as *Salisbury*. This is accounted for by the courts being English, and the recording clerk wrote the English word *Salisbury* instead of the German *Salzberg*.

Peter Nagle.	Peter Weaver.
George Ott.	Andrew Walb.
John Ritter.	Abraham Ziegler.
Martin Ritter.	Conrad Bry.
Caspar Ritter.	Adam Turney.
Francis Road.	John Turney.
Henry Rinshoimer.	Andrew Eisenhard.
Henry Ruch.	John Trexlor.
Ulrich Sunderecker.	John Griesomer.
Matthias Shinar.	George Glich.
Frederick Stulbert.	Frederick Romig.
Bernet Straub.	John Rothrock.
Widow Shitz.	Caspar Shenbruch.
George Stoderbach.	Andrew Winner.
Jacob Spinner.	Jacob Kolb.
John Snyder.	Andrew Lewis.
Samuel Utting.	George Dutt.
Caspar Weaver.	Jacob Raushenberger.
Frederick Winsh.	Jacob Mckly.
Adam Wieder.	Henry Bergy.
Bastian Wendling.	

Adam G. Blank and Francis Road were assessed for seven pounds; Jacob Gissinger for eight pounds; Peter Boger, Henry Keck, each for five pounds; all others on lower amounts.

The following names are found on record as those of persons having taken out warrants for land in Salisbury township, with number of acres and date of warrant:

	Acres.
Frederick Basserman, Dec. 7, 1757.....	81
Philip Boehm, June 4, 1789.....	25
Christopher Eschbach, May 18, 1790.....	4
George Hoffman, Feb. 10, 1747.....	63
Conrad Hertzal, Jan. 5, 1750.....	130
John Kartz, Feb. 20, 1755.....	51
Benedict Niedinger, Aug. 30, 1791.....	33
Jacob Rickey, March 1, 1747.....	130
Johannes Rann, Oct. 18, 1750.....	91
Henry Kickey, Dec. 28, 1752.....	84
William Raup, March 13, 1786.....	21
George Spahn, Oct. 24, 1752.....	51
Abraham Transue, March 30, 1736.....	150
George Weiss, April 1, 1773.....	72

In the assessment made in the year 1781, Stophel (Christopher) Eshbach is the only one given of those whose names appear above.

The following is a copy of an assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton for the township of Salisbury for the year 1812:

John Bogert.	Thomas Everett.
Abraham Bidleman.	William Espelling.
Jacob Buchecker.	Henry Fetter.
George Bieber.	Jacob Fox.
John Beirey.	Peter Fink.
Jacob Braug.	John Fetter.
Michael Bauer.	George Gernet.
Henry Beirie.	John Gernet.
Henry Bauer.	George Adam Klein.
Tobias Barnet.	George Geiss.
Jacob Christ.	George Geissinger.
John Deaterich.	Philip Gross.
Stephen Dool.	John Goebel.
George Deiley.	John Gering.
Christian Dutt.	Christian Gernet.
John Diehl.	Daniel Gross.
Daniel Diehl.	John Hutchinson.
Jacob Diehl.	Christian Heiberger.
Israel Dool.	George Henry.
Christian Deiley.	John Horlacher.
George Ehrlich.	Abraham Horlacher.
George Esbach.	George Heist.
John Eshbach.	Jacob Horlacher.
Jacob Ehrenbord.	Joseph Jost, Jr.

Joseph Just.
 Phillip Krauss.
 Frederick Kocher.
 Jacob Kachline.
 John Keck.
 Peter Kline.
 Stoffe Kline.
 Jacob Knauss.
 Henry Kemmerer.
 Martin Kemmerer.
 Andrew Keck, Sr.
 Andrew Keck, Jr.
 Nicholas Kleckner.
 George Keiffer.
 Adam Klein.
 Michael Klein
 Philip Klein.
 Daniel Klein.
 Solomon Keck.
 Henry Keck.
 John Kemmer.
 John Knauss.
 Joseph Klewell.
 John Knauss.
 Joseph Knauss.
 George Keck.
 Casper Kleckner.
 John Klawell.
 William Kraver.
 Adam Laudenslager
 Martin Leibert.
 Solomon Lukes.
 Joseph Line.
 John Line.
 Martin Lazerous.
 France Ludwig.
 John Moritz.
 John Meyer.
 George Meyer.
 Sam Masteller.
 Christian Nagle.
 Widow Nagle.
 John Reese.
 Martin Ritter.
 Henry Ritter.
 Martin Ritter.
 Hartman Reinhard.
 Simon Reinsmith.
 Jacob Reise.
 Ludwig Reinbold.

William Reinbold.
 Nicholas Remmel.
 John Ritter.
 Abraham Spinner.
 David Sholl.
 Rudolph Smith.
 John Stuber.
 William Staber.
 Daniel Seigfried.
 John Snyder, Sr.
 John Snyder, Jr.
 George Single.
 John Späner.
 Jeremiah Shiffert
 Jacob Spinner
 David Spinaer.
 Jacob Shnyder.
 Henry Suttler.
 Henry Shiffert.
 Jacob Shiffert.
 Conrad Stare.
 Jacob Sheaver.
 Christian Stump.
 Peter Stitz.
 Peter Schlecter.
 Michael Streibichl.
 Peter Swager.
 Samuel Toon.
 Adam Ueberoth.
 George Ueberoth.
 Nicholas Ueberoth.
 David Ueberoth.
 George Wetzgar.
 Peter Waldman.
 Jacob Wild.
 Jacob Weil.
 George Weber.
 John Wagener.
 John Weider.
 Peter Weber.
 Philip Weber.
 Frederick Winsh.
 Abraham Worman.
 George Yohe.
 Abraham Ziegler.
 Leonard Geiger.
 Matthias Greiling.
 Frederick Winsh.
 Abraham Neuhard.

Single Freemen.

Michael Fink.	George Moritz.
Henry Bower.	Jacob Reese.
John Bower.	Christian Klewell.
Peter Graver.	John Rau.
John Spinaer.	Ludwig Reinbold.
John Reinbold.	Jacob Sutor.
David Geissinger.	Daniel Ritter.
Samuel Masteller.	William Dool.
Henry Masteller.	Peter Slyter.
Jacob Fox.	Adam Nagle.
Abraham Stare.	Benjamin Keck.

Unseated lands, sixty-five different names.

Many names will be found in the lists here given of whom no information whatever can be obtained. Efforts have been made to obtain accounts of the old families whose descendants are still in the township or county. Sketches of a few are here given.

Early Settlements.—The first settler in the limits of what is now Salisbury was Solomon Jennings. He selected a tract of two hundred acres of land in a bend of the Lehigh River.

This land was part of five thousand acres assigned by warrant from John Thomas and Richard Penn to Thomas Penn, March 18, 1732, and assigned the same day to Joseph Turner, who, on the 10th of September, 1735, assigned to William Allen two hundred acres, it being "a tract of land situated on the south side of the west branch of the Delaware, above Moore's place." The land "was holden of the proprietaries as part of their manor of Fernor, or the Dry Lands, in free and common socage on paying in lieu of all other services to them or their successors at the town of Easton on the first day of March annually one silver shilling for each hundred acres." Solomon Jennings purchased this land of William Allen, in the spring of 1736, and settled upon it. He was living here at the time he was chosen as one of the walkers for the walking purchase. He died in 1757, and it was not until June 1, 1764, that title was secured. At that time a deed was made by William Allen to John Jennings, Isaac Jennings, and Nicholas Scull, executors of Solomon Jennings. It is recited in this deed that "Solomon Jennings did in his lifetime agree with William Allen for the said two hundred acres, and paid £131 11s."

Solomon Jennings built a stone house on the site of the old farm-house on the Jacob Geisinger farm. It was torn down in 1855, and the present brick house erected on its site. An old stone barn is also on the premises, which was built by the Jennings family. He was commissioner of Northampton County in 1755. Solomon Jennings died Feb. 15, 1757, and is buried on the farm with other members of the family. He had two sons—John and Isaac—and one daughter, who became the wife of Nicholas Scull, an innkeeper, of Bucks County. John Jennings, his son, was sheriff of Northampton County from 1762 to 1768.

After the title to this tract was obtained it was exposed to public sale, and was purchased by Jacob Geisinger, yeoman, of Saucon township, together with one hundred and sixty-four acres additional, for fifteen hundred pounds Pennsylvania currency, which purchase was confirmed by deed bearing date June 1, 1764. Jacob Geisinger came from Germany, with his parents, when very young, and settled at Upper Saucon. He had been married some years before purchasing this land, and it is thought he moved to this farm soon after the death of Mr. Jennings, as George Geisinger, the oldest son, was born here in 1758. Jacob Geisinger married a Boehman, and lived here all his married life, and died at the age of eighty-six years. He built the long stone barn still standing on the lower place, which has in the cross-piece over the large doors the date 1781. A stone stepping-stone, fancifully carved, and still in use, has the date 1775 cut upon it. There are two stone walls, one inclosing the house-yard, with 1799 cut in a large stone, and the other with 1800 cut upon a corner stone. The old house was built of stone,

two stories high, and seventy feet in length. The children of Jacob Geisinger were George and Jacob. The latter settled in Lower Saucon, where his descendants still reside.

On the 6th of May, 1792, Jacob Geisinger the elder sold to his son, George, the following tracts of land adjoining: two hundred acres (the original tract of Solomon Jennings), one hundred and sixty-four acres, one hundred and eight acres, and thirty acres, comprising five hundred and two acres. George settled on this homestead farm, and in the old house married Christina Hostman, of Upper Saucon, and died in 1822, aged sixty-four years. He had two sons,—Jacob and George. Jacob was born in July, 1798, and married and settled on the original homestead. In 1832 he built a brick house on the upper farm, where his son-in-law, William Horlacher, now resides, and in 1859 the brick house a short distance below, and where he now lives. The Geisinger farm at present contains over seven hundred acres. There was no road along the river until 1832. A ford was at a place near the old house, and a road crossed the mountain through Salisbury to the Emaus road, which was laid out in 1760.

Jacob Geisinger, who was born in 1798, is still living, and says that when about eleven years of age he attended school at Rittersville, which was taught by Joseph Rose, a Moravian. He was a pupil there for one month, and crossed the river in a canoe which was about twenty feet long. He was the only one from this side of the river who attended school at Rittersville. He remembers that John Heller and Daniel Broder were fellow-pupils.

George Geisinger, son of George and brother of Jacob, purchased a tract of land in Hanover of the Moravians, and settled there. Mrs. Owen Mack, who now resides upon it, is a descendant.

About the year 1723 two brothers, John Heinrich and Sebastian Heinrich Knauss, emigrated to America. They were natives of Tittesheim, in Germany, and were the sons of Ludwig Knauss. John was born in June, 1712, and died in 1761. He settled in Bucks County.

Sebastian Heinrich was born in 1714, and died on Feb. 26, 1777. He married, Jan. 1, 1741, Anna Catharine, daughter of Abraham Fransue. She was born in the Pfaltz, March 6, 1722, and emigrated to this country with her parents in the year 1730.

The settlement at Bethlehem was commenced in 1741, and in 1742 a Moravian mission was established at what is now Emaus. Sebastian H. Knauss, then just married, settled about half a mile from the mission, on a tract of land he had purchased. He was one of the founders of the church at that place, and lived there till his death, in 1777.

They had thirteen children,—Heinrich, Catharine, Leonard, Anna Maria, Johannes, Joseph, Elizabeth, Abraham, Jacob, John Ludwig, Philip, Magdalena, Anna Johanna.

Anna Catharine, the mother of these children, died June 26, 1799. Her descendants were as follows: ninety one grandchildren and thirty-six great-grandchildren. Seventy-three of the former and thirty-two of the latter were living at the time of her death.

Heinrich Knauss was born Nov. 22, 1741, and on the 22d April, 1766, was married to Anna Maria Ehrenhard. They had thirteen children, of whom was Jacob, born Nov. 20, 1777. His son, Henry, born July 12, 1812, now resides on the farm of his grandfather.

Catharine was born April 10, 1743, and married Conrad Ernst, who emigrated from Wold Angelloch, in the Palatinate. In 1769 they were in possession of the first farm on the south bank of the Lehigh, leased by the Moravians. Later they moved to Nazareth.

Anna Maria was born April 15, 1744, and married Tobias Moyer, of Heidelberg.

Johannes was born Nov. 6, 1748. He married Catharine Romig, and settled on the home farm, near Emaus, now owned by Edwin Kline, of Allentown. J. Owen Knauss and William H. Knauss are grandsons of Johannes.

Joseph was born Oct. 11, 1750; was a wheelwright by occupation. He married Magdalena Boeckel, of Heidelberg, and emigrated to North Carolina.

Elizabeth was born Jan. 29, 1753. She married John Frederiek Romig, who was a miller near Emaus.

Abraham was born March 1, 1755. He was a blacksmith, and settled four miles from Bethlehem, on the Dry Lands.

Jacob was born June 26, 1757. He was a farmer, and married Rosina Corr.

John Ludwig was born May 19, 1759. He was a blacksmith, settled first at Schoeneck, and later emigrated to Ohio. He married Maria Magdalena Klein.

Philip was born in October, 1767, died in 1789.

Magdalena was born Sept. 3, 1761, and married Joseph Clewell, who lived at Emaus.

Anna Johanna was born on the 13th of March, 1765, and married George Clewell, a shoemaker, who resided at Schoeneck.

From these children of Sebastian H. and Anna Catharine Knauss it is seen that the descendants are numerous and that it is impossible to follow them. It is sufficient to say that in every township and borough in the county the name is found, and in most cases the line of descent can be traced to this branch.

Abraham Fransue, the father of Anna Catharine Knauss, came to this country from the Pfaltz in 1730, and on the 30th of March, 1736, he took out a warrant for one hundred and fifty acres of land lying in Salisbury township. It is not known how many or who his sons were, but the name is still extant in Northampton County.

Martin Ritter was a native of Upper Milford township, where he lived until he arrived at manhood. He

married Margaret Steininger, and, about 1750, purchased seven or eight hundred acres of land in what is now Salisbury township. This land is now owned by Solomon B., Reuben B., Reuben K., and Hiram Ritter, Milton Appel, and Benneville Fenstermacher. He died about 1826, and left six sons and one daughter,—Henry, Martin, John, Daniel, Jacob, Michael, and Margaret,—Mrs. Solomon Klein, now of Allentown, and who is the only one living. The sons all settled on the original tract and died there at advanced ages.

Their sons and daughters now living are as follows:

Henry Ritter, Rebecca (Mrs. Peter Klein), and Sally (Mrs. Peter Keck) are of the family of Henry.

Of Martin's family, Reuben B., Jacob B., Elizabeth, Sally, Anna, Solomon B. reside in Allentown. John B., Martin B., of South Whitehall, and Charles B., of Whitehall. Mary Ann (Mrs. Jacob Laudenslager) resides in Emaus.

John's family are Reuben K., in Salisbury, Daniel, in Allentown, Levi, in Upper Milford, Martin, in South Bethlehem, Elizabeth (Mrs. Joseph Kern), of Upper Milford, Matilda, and Mary Ann, Allentown.

Daniel's family are Gideon, of Emaus, Daniel, of Bethlehem, Joel, in Coopersburg, Eliza (Mrs. Roham Shuler), Rebecca (Mrs. John Seems).

Jacob had a son, Nathan, who resides in Macungie township.

Michael's family: his wife is still living and resides in Salisbury; Angelina (Mrs. Addison Mory), Amanda (Mrs. Jacob Hildebeitel), Aravesta, an unmarried daughter, reside in the township; Benjamin resides in Macungie, Tilghman in Lower Milford, Wilson in Pennsylvania, Sylvanus in Emaus.

The first of the family of Kemmerer to settle in Salisbury was T. Kemmerer, a native of Würtemberg, who took up land, about 1744, now owned by Martin Kemmerer, his grandson. Later, Heinrich, his son, who was assessed in 1781, took up a large tract nearly a mile long, extending from his first tract southwest over to the Little Lehigh. His sons were Jacob, George, John, Adam, Henry, and Martin. His daughters became wives of — Bortz, — Reinhart, and — Ritter.

1. Jacob settled on the line between Bucks and Montgomery Counties, and died in 1828.

2. George settled on part of the large tract, and near the Little Lehigh. He died in 1845, aged eighty-six years. He had two children,—George and Lydia. George lived at Emaus, and died in 1883, aged eighty-five years. Lydia became the wife of Lawrence Klein. They settled on part of the homestead of the Kleins.

3. John settled on Cedar Creek, and died in 1845, aged eighty years. His son, Solomon, now lives on the place, aged eighty-four years. A daughter (Mrs. Gangwere) resides in Whitehall township.

4. Adam settled in what is now Whitehall, and died in 1850, aged eighty years. A son (George) and a daughter (Mrs. Minnich) now live in Whitehall.

5. Henry settled on part of the large tract near Emaus, and died about 1855, aged eighty-three years. Two daughters (Mrs. Snyder and Mrs. Larrich) both settled in Northampton County. Samuel, a son, settled on the homestead, where he lived many years, and moved to Allentown, and died in 1879, aged sixty-four years.

6. Martin, the youngest son, lived on the homestead of his father till 1820, when he moved to Milford (Upper), and lived there till his death, in 1854, aged seventy-six years. He left six sons and one daughter,—Philip, David, Henry, Solomon, Martin, Daniel, and Maria.

Philip and David emigrated to Ohio.

Henry, in 1854, was on his way to Iowa to settle, and was killed on the route.

Solomon settled on the homestead in Upper Milford, and died in January, 1864.

Martin settled on the homestead in Salisbury in 1843, and lived there till 1867, when he moved to Allentown, where he now resides.

Daniel settled in Upper Milford, and now resides there.

Maria became the wife of Adam Laudenslager, and settled in Zionsville.

Henry Keek was a native of Upper Pfals, Bavaria. He left his home, with his wife (Peter-on), of Holland, on board the English ship "Clyde," and had to take the oath of allegiance to George II. before he landed in Philadelphia, Oct. 17, 1732. When he reached there he and his wife were sold as redemptioners for their passage-money to a man in Chester County, and served the time agreed upon,—about three or four years. After this he came to what is now Lehigh County, and settled on the tract which later he purchased, and which is still in the hands of his descendants. This tract of one hundred acres was warranted by Joseph Zimmerman, June 21, 1734. It was adjoining land of William Allen.

The title was in Zimmerman until Dec. 20, 1753, when in consideration of eighteen pounds he conveyed the tract to Henry Keek, who received, on payment of £15 10s., a patent for the land with King George II.'s seal attached, and signature of James Hamilton, Governor of the Province, dated March 19, 1754.¹

When he came to this place, about 1740, there was a clearing and a log house, log barn, and apple-orchard. About ten or fifteen years after the purchase he built a two-story stone house, which stood till 1818, and was torn down by his grandson, Solomon Keek, who built a stone house on the site, and which is still standing and owned by Moses Keek. When Henry Keek came here, and for several years after, all his grist was taken to White Marsh, Sandy Run, Montgomery Co. The children of Henry Keek were Frederick, Henry, John, —, — Andrew, and a daughter, who married a man by the name of Berger;

¹ This patent is in possession of Charles Keek, of Allentown.

they moved West. Frederick and — went to South Carolina, and are lost. Henry married and settled in Salisbury township, on the Little Lehigh, where his descendants still live. John married a daughter of Nicolaus Uberoth, of Salisbury, and settled on the old homestead. He died young, left three children, who came to Allentown, and whose descendants are still there. Andrew, after John's death, purchased the homestead, married Barbara, the daughter of George Blank, and settled there.

Henry Keck bought before his death, in 1828, about four hundred acres of land adjoining him. The farms are now owned by Moses Keck, Jesse Keck, John Appel, Phaon Diehl, and Robert Dubbs. Frederick, —, and Andrew were in the Revolutionary war,—battles of Germantown and Brandywine. In the war of 1812–15, George, son of Andrew, was in Peter Ruel's cavalry company, and George was second lieutenant; John and David were in Capt. Abraham Rinker's company.

Andrew lived on the old farm till his death, in May, 1828, seventy-six years of age, leaving George, Solomon, Andrew, John, Jacob, David, and Charles; two daughters,—Maria, wife of Solomon Knauss; Elizabeth, wife of William Horlocher. With the exception of Andrew, who went to Indiana, they all settled in Salisbury and Allentown. Of these, Charles is the only one living, and now resides in Allentown, seventy-eight years of age.

The assessment-roll of 1781 contains the name of Lawrence Klein. This was doubtless a father or brother of Christopher Klein, who settled there about that time. Christopher was in possession of two tracts of land on the Little Lehigh River, one of one hundred and sixty-five acres, on which he lived, the other, adjoining, of one hundred acres. He left two sons,—Lawrence and Reuben. Lawrence was born in 1795 and died in 1882, leaving three sons and three daughters. Edwin Tilghman and Benjamin F. Tilghman reside on the homestead tract. Edwin and Benjamin F. live in Allentown. The daughters are Helena (Mrs. John Heinly), Lydia (Mrs. William Larrich), and Mary (Mrs. John Hottentine).

Benjamin F. Klein owns the farm in Salisbury that in 1781 and 1812 was assessed to Henry Fetter.

Reuben, the brother of Lawrence, resides in Allentown.

— Bieber, after 1781, settled on the Little Lehigh River, near the Salisbury Church, purchasing a large tract of land, which is now owned by Henry Bieber, Charles Schmoyer, Charles Yohe, and Daniel Biery. He had two sons, Abram and George.

Abram married a daughter of Abraham Griesemer, settled on the homestead, and died young, leaving two sons,—Solomon and Abraham. The latter emigrated to Ohio, and Solomon remained at home, where he died. His son, Henry, occupies the farm.

George, brother of Abraham, married a daughter of a Mr. Klein, of Weissenberg, and settled on part

of the old Bieber tract. He lived to the age of eighty years, and left two sons, David and Jonathan, who lived on the homestead, and died, leaving the property to Charles Schmoyer, a nephew. Polly, a sister of David and Jonathan, is now eighty-seven years of age, and resides on the place. Another sister married John Schmoyer. They also settled on the farm. Their son, Charles, owns the property.

About the year 1790, Philip Klein came to Salisbury from Goshenhoppen, and settled on land now owned by Daniel Klein, the grandson of Philip. He had two sons, Daniel and Solomon, both of whom settled on the land of their father. Daniel died in 1848, aged sixty years, and Solomon in 1869, aged seventy-six years.

The children of Daniel were Solomon, Daniel, and a daughter, who became the wife of Henry Ritter. She resides in the township. Solomon lived on that part of the homestead which contained the saw- and grist-mill his father built. He died in 1881, aged eighty-six years. Of his children, Solomon R. and Tilghman are in Allentown, Gideon in Macungie, and Mrs. Daniel Berrier resides in Bethlehem.

Daniel remained on the homestead till 1864, when he removed to Allentown, where he still resides.

Nicholas Uberoth and John Adam Uberoth settled in Salisbury township after 1781; John on the farm where Mrs. Catharine Uberoth now resides. In 1812 he gave his land in the township to Adam, George, Nicholas, and David Uberoth. John Adam Uberoth had three sons,—Solomon, Adam, and Jacob. Solomon married Catharine, a daughter of George Geisinger, who lived on the Geisinger farm, on the south bank of the Lehigh River. They settled on the farm of John Adam Uberoth, where he lived and died, and where she still resides. Adam lived single, and died at the homestead. Jacob settled as a farmer at Friedensville, and owned the farm on which zinc was discovered. Of the daughters of John Adam, Elizabeth became the wife of William Markle, Hannah married Christian Gies, Catharine became Mrs. Jacob Moore, and Mary married Joseph Gaul, who settled in Saucon.

The Line family were early settlers in Salisbury, and in 1781, William Line was in the township, near the east end, and on the farm now owned by Daniel Giess. He died about 1792, and had three sons—Joseph, John, and Valentine—and three daughters,—Mrs. Christian Kaucher, Mrs. Henry Hemmick, and Mrs. Frederick Koher. Joseph settled near his father's place, and died there, leaving Jesse M. and Levi Line, of Allentown, and five sisters,—Maria (Mrs. Charles Beers, settled in the township), Susan (Mrs. Straub, of Northampton County), Mrs. Jesse Shafer, of Allentown, Pauline (Mrs. William F. Miller, of Allentown), Mrs. J. J. Hoffman, of Bethlehem. John, brother of Joseph, settled near his brother, and died there. Mrs. Charles D'ely, of Salisbury, is a daughter. Valentine moved to Luzerne County and died there.

Jacob Merkle was assessed on property in Salisbury in 1781. He lived in Bucks County, near Quakertown. His son, William, was born there about 1793, and about 1813 came to Salisbury, and settled on the property part of which is now owned by Jacob Moritz. William Markle died in 1872, and left six children,—Jacob, Juliana (Mrs. Solomon Boehm), Mary (Mrs. David Sheetz), Reuben, Adam, and Diana (Mrs. Josiah Siegers). Of these, Reuben and Mrs. David Sheetz now live in the township.

A family by the name of Stout were settled on the farm now owned by Reuben Spinner before 1768. In that year Jacob Spinner came from Philadelphia, attracted by the shad-fisheries in the Lehigh River. He married one of the daughters of the Stout family, and in 1781 his name appears on the assessment-list. He settled on the Stout farm. He had four sons,—Jacob, Abram, David, and John. They all settled in the township. Jacob settled where John Miller now owns; his family all emigrated. Adam settled where Edwin Miller now lives; his family all died in early life. David settled where Addison Morey—whose wife is a granddaughter—now lives. John settled on the Stout farm, and married Susan Walton. He was born in 1777, and died in 1869, aged ninety-two years. He left two children,—Reuben, who owns the homestead, and Mrs. Solomon Diehl, who lives adjoining. The old Stout house is still standing, and is probably the oldest in the township.

In the assessment-roll of 1781 appears the name of Christian Giess. Later, Philip Giess was a resident, living on the road from Salisbury to Emaus. In the year 1806 he built the tavern known as Salisbury Square Hotel. He had two sons,—Solomon and David. Solomon lived and died on the homestead. David now owns the property. The tavern is kept by Mrs. George Gauf, who is a daughter of David. A distillery was built many years ago on the place and in operation. It was rebuilt in 1862, but not again opened.

William Moritz came from Germany before 1781, as in that year he is assessed on real estate. He had a son, John, who also settled in the township. John had three sons,—Daniel, David, and John George. Daniel was born in 1800, and settled on the farm of his father; David, now living, was born in 1803, and settled near the homestead, where he still resides. John George settled in Saucon township.

Daniel Diehl came to Salisbury township from Upper Saucon, and settled on the Lehigh Mountain, where Winfield Butz now lives, about 1790. He was at that time married. His sons were John, Jacob, and Abram. In 1812, Daniel, John, and Jacob were all assessed. John settled on the homestead and died there, eighty-seven years of age. Solomon Diehl, his son, now lives in the township. Mrs. Solomon Mowry, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Joseph Roth, of Allentown, are daughters. Abram, son of Daniel Diehl, settled in Columbia County, Pa. Jacob, also son of

Daniel, settled in the township, and died on the Groman homestead.

Early Roads.—In the year 1753 the road from Bethlehem to Macungie was laid out, and passed through the south part of the township. In December, 1756, the following action of the Court of Quarter Sessions was recorded: "Petitions of divers inhabitants of Upper Milford and Salisbury townships for a road from Sebastian Knows's to and through Bethlehem to the road leading to Easton was allowed, and Sebastian Knows, Francis Roth, Adam Shaler, Lewis Klots, and John Okely, or any four of them, are appointed to view and, if they see occasion, to lay out the said road, and to make return thereof and an exact plan to the next court after the same is laid." Counter-petitions were presented at the June court, 1757, and the court refused to confirm the original. It was not laid out until 1760, and is now the road to Emaus.

In 1760 also a road was laid out to "Solomon Jenney's Plantation." A road was later laid across the hill which connected with the fording-place across the Lehigh, near the old Griesemer farm-house. This passed through Rittersville and Shoenersville.

At the first term of court held in Lehigh County, Dec. 21, 1812, there was presented a petition of the inhabitants of the upper end of Salisbury township for a road "to begin at the public road leading from Emaus to Allentown; thence from said road to Martin Ritter's tavern, a southeasterly course up a valley and near to the top of Lehigh hill, to intersect the public road leading to Philadelphia at Nicholas Kreamer's lot of land. Abraham Griesemer, Peter Dorney (saddler), John Grobel, Jonathan Knauss, John Horlacher, and Goddard Morey, were appointed viewers to examine and lay out."

On the 24th of February, 1813, a petition was presented to the court setting forth that the road lately laid out from the public road leading from Emaus to Allentown, near Martin Ritter's tavern over the Lehigh hill, was totally unnecessary, and (if confirmed by the court) would be extremely burdensome to the inhabitants of said township at large, and praying the court to appoint other viewers to the road and report. Other viewers were appointed, who made a report on the 4th of May, the same year, in which they declared they had laid out a road. This action was confirmed by the court on that day.

On Sept. 5, 1815, viewers appointed in May last to view and lay out a road reported road laid out. Beginning at the Emaus and Bethlehem road, near the house of Martin Ritter, Jr., in Salisbury township; running into the public road leading from the borough of Northampton to the city of Philadelphia, near the house of Jacob Kaechline, in said township; running through land of Martin Ritter, along land of John Kemmerer, Andrew Keck, John Wagner, and Jacob Warman; and to vacate part of a public road, beginning at the bridge of David Deshler's mill-race,

and from thence into road leading from Emaus to Bethlehem, at or near the corner of Henry Ritter's fence, in said township.

This last road mentioned as vacated is recited in the order as having been laid out in 1770, and is noticed as being "useless, inconvenient, and burthensome."

At August session, 1818, viewers appointed at previous court reported road laid out from mill-dam of James Wilson, Esq., in Salisbury township, to intersect public road leading from borough of Northampton to Water Gap, near the house of Jacob Newhard, in South Whitehall. November term, report confirmed so far as relates to road from mill-dam of Wilson to borough of Northampton.

With the exception of the road from Allentown to Hellertown and from Emaus to Allentown, the dates of laying out have not been ascertained; the roads here given are all the roads of any importance laid out before 1820.

Old Taverns.—In the year 1763 there were no taverns in Salisbury township. The first shown by the Northampton County records to have had license to keep tavern in the township are in 1786. At the June term of court Martin Ritter, Caspar Weaver, Christian Hummel, and George Krush were licensed.

In 1818, William Gruber, Philip Giess, Lewis Christ, Martin Ritter, and Rudolph Smith were licensed.

The old tavern-stand on the Mountain road, above the Idlewild Hotel, was established by John Keck in 1826-27, and kept by him eight or ten years, when he died. His widow kept it for several years, and married Henry Wolf, who kept it till his death. His widow is still living, and the tavern is still kept by her.

The tavern-stand between Allentown and Mountaintown was opened in 1812 by George Keck, who kept it many years, when he was succeeded by his son-in-law, John Appel, whose son, John G. Appel, is the present proprietor.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected by districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history. Those from 1840 to the present are here given:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
John D. Lawall.....	April 14, 1840	Jeremiah Roth.....	May 11, 1864
A. Ziegenfuss.....	" 14, 1840	M. Kimmerer.....	April 11, 1865
A. Ziegenfuss.....	" 15, 1845	Obadiah Ueberoth...	" 17, 1866
John D. Lawall.....	" 15, 1845	John M. Jacoby.....	" 14, 1868
M. Kimmerer.....	" 14, 1846	J. Owen Knauss.....	" 14, 1868
Josiah Rhoads.....	" 9, 1850	W. H. Knauss.....	" 15, 1873
M. Kimmerer.....	" 15, 1851	John M. Jacoby.....	" 15, 1873
Joshua Sieberling..	" 11, 1854	Charles B. Kline.....	March 25, 1878
Jacob Expeller.....	" 16, 1856	W. H. Knauss.....	" 25, 1878
M. Kimmerer.....	" 28, 1859	C. A. Groman.....	April 6, 1883
Martin L. Yost.....	" 9, 1861		

History of the Salzburg Church.¹—To write the history and enumerate the important facts of a church or congregation whose organization antedates the recollections of the oldest members is, indeed, a task; the more so, however, when the missing links to complete the chronology of the same cannot be found and the

records at hand fail to give the desired information. "For a time the sayings and doings of our ancestors may be left to the preservation of a grateful remembrance and to the unrecorded traditions which parents hand down to their children. But such traditions soon grow dim and uncertain, and at last vanish away. As the setting sun leaves first a glory, then a twilight, and at last darkness, so the deeds of the past, as they sink beyond our personal recollection, are first bright, then dim, and then gone; and too late we mourn that we have no picture of the faded beauty. Our parents relate to us stories of our grandparents, but our grandparents themselves are gone, and tell us no more what was before them." This is the case with the Salzburg Church, situated about two miles in a north-easterly direction from the old Moravian village of Emaus. Although the church is known ecclesiastically as Jerusalem's Reformed and Lutheran Church, yet the name by which it is commonly called is the Salzburg Church. The organizers of the *two* congregations are buried beneath the mounds designating their resting-places in the old graveyard of the church. The grandparents are gone, the fathers are going, the history of their toils and achievements is beginning to swim in half-uncertain twilight, and there is but barely time to record the doings of their life's day before the oblivious night sets in, when records and traditions will no more recognize one another. It cannot be uninteresting even to strangers, and much less so to our own children, to be presented with the picture of this church and these two congregations, even though it be very imperfect of the social and religious features of the olden time among our German forefathers.

When the congregations were organized is not nor ever can be known from history this side of the grave, and only those faithful ones who have gone before and have seen the "books opened" above the starry heavens, have seen the records of those who often at the peril of their life, and under the heat of the noonday sun, have planted on the *hill* this sheep-fold of our blessed Lord's followers.

But we know that the first church was built in 1741. The land was owned by Henry Roth and John Martin Bamberger, and contained two acres. It was deeded, Dec. 15, 1743, to Rev. J. W. Straub for twenty shillings, the owners resigning all rights to the already-built Reformed and Lutheran Church.

A second church was built, when is not known, as there is no record extant of the same.

The third edifice, which will give way in a few weeks to something more modern in church architecture, is forty by sixty feet in size, and was built of stone in the year 1819, in the summer. These walls look as though they *might* serve for many years to come the purpose for which they were put together.

The old churchyard shows by its moss-covered and antiquated tombstones that at this early day it was used as a place for the burial of the dead. It was

¹ By Rev. Thomas N. Ruber.

thus used for a period of one hundred and nine years, when, in 1850, an acre was purchased from Solomon Kline for two hundred dollars, which tract lies immediately opposite, on the other side of the road.

In 1867 another acre adjoining the above was purchased for five hundred dollars from Solomon Kline, Jr., son of the above-named owner of lands, adjoining the church property. This tract was cut up into family burial-plots, which are selling to-day at from twenty-five to forty dollars apiece. All the lots are sold, and the congregations are negotiating for the purchase of an additional adjoining acre for the same purpose.

In the spring of 1883 a small plot of little more than half an acre adjoining the lower burial-ground was bought from Reuben Kratzer for one hundred and forty dollars.

The first pastor regularly serving the congregation seems from the deed to have been Rev. John William Straub. He was the first Lutheran pastor as far as is known. He was followed in 1751 to 1762 by Daniel Schumacher; 1769-93, Jacob van Buskerk; 1793-96, George Frederick Eligsen; 1800-3, Rev. John Paul Ferdinand Kramer; 1803-5, John George Roeller; 1805-8, John Conrad Yeager; October, 1808-17, Rev. Heiney; 1817-19, Henry G. Stecher.

In 1819 the third church was built, and Benjamin German became the pastor and preached first in the new church, and continued twenty-nine years, to 1848 when he died. His brother, William German, was unanimously elected as his successor, served only two years, when he also died.

In 1852, Jacob Vogelbach became the pastor, who served until 1857, when William Rath succeeded him, and has continued from that time on to this day and date to minister regularly to the people, extending his pastorate to twenty-seven years.

Although, as before stated, the first church was erected in 1741, yet we have no record of regular pastors on the Reformed side. If the congregation was served, it must have been by "vagabond pastors," as was generally the case. Rev. Michael Schlatter, who set sail from Holland for America as missionary in 1746, mentions in his journal, under date of June 27, 1747, this church as one which he on this day visited, found vacant, and connected it with two other adjoining vacant congregations, with the hope that soon they would have the exclusive services of a regular pastor.

From Oct. 9, 1748, until 1771, Rev. John Philip Leydich served the people very acceptably, as shown by the testimony of an old lady who, near her death, testified to his excellency. On the 14th of June, 1854, Mrs. Margaret Moser, living at the Trappe, in Montgomery Co., Pa., aged one hundred and four years, who was baptized in infancy and confirmed when fourteen years old by Mr. Leydich, was asked whether she remembered any of the oldest ministers in this country? She remained silent while the

names of quite a number of such were repeated. Finally, when the name of Leydich was mentioned, she threw up her head, her eyes brightened, and smiles covered her face while she said, "Oh, yes! Leydich, he was a good man." From 1771 to 1779, Rev. John George Witner (when he died) served this people; 1779-82, Conrad Steiner, Jr.

In 1796 the church record shows that Rev. John Henry Hoffmeier, pastor of neighboring congregations, administered the communion in the spring of the year to thirty-one, and in the fall of the year to twenty communicants. This small number owing undoubtedly to the fact that they had no regular pastor. From 1808-15, Rev. Jacob William Dechant preached to these people regularly, when at the latter date he was sent by the Synod to the State of Ohio to do missionary work for the church. Rev. Daniel Zellers served the people faithfully for forty-two years as pastor, immediately succeeding his predecessor, Rev. Dechant, and continuing until May, 1857, when, on account of declining health, he retired from the active duties of the ministry. Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs following him as successor to the ministry of the congregation, continued as such until 1876, when the present pastorate began,—the Rev. Thomas N. Reber serving the congregation.

Jerusalem Church.—Tradition says that over one hundred years ago a church stood on the site of the present one, that it was occupied many years, fell into disuse, and was abandoned. The graveyard that belonged to it is still in use. About the year 1843 the scattered people of the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations in this neighborhood reorganized. The Rev. Joshua Yeager became the pastor of the Lutherans, and served until Dec. 25, 1883, when he was succeeded by Professor Wackernagel, of Muhlenberg College, Allentown. This congregation numbers about one hundred and fifty members.

For the German Reformed people the Rev. Max Stern served about two years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Simon K. Gross, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, Rev. D. F. Brendel, and in 1872 the present pastor, the Rev. N. Z. Snyder, took the charge, in connection with the First Reformed Church of South Bethlehem. This congregation numbers about one hundred members. The present stone church, forty by sixty feet, was erected about the time of reorganization.

Jerusalem Sunday-school was organized about 1864, largely through the efforts of J. W. Larash, John Abbott, Thomas Cope, and William Bower. It now has about seventy pupils, twelve officers, and ten teachers. President, George Shall; Secretary, E. Buchecker; Treasurer, Augustus Shall; Superintendent, J. W. Larash.

Washington Union Sunday-school chapel was erected in 1872, by the communicants at Hufferts Church. There is preaching here every two weeks by the Lutheran and German Reformed ministers.

The Markle Union Sunday-school was organized Jan. 28, 1877, its prominent supporters being Reuben Markle, John A. Abbott, Thomas Cope, and William Bower. It has at present sixteen officers, twenty teachers, and one hundred pupils. The present officers are: Superintendent, C. A. Groman; President, Daniel Hiltinger; Secretary, Reuben Markle; Treasurer, William Bower.

Schools.—Originally the township had very few schools. The children living in the eastern part of the township attended school at Bethlehem, those in the western part at Emaus and Salisbury Church. The school-house at this place dates with the erection of the church. Those living in the central part of the township attended school at Allentown, while a few families living between Bethlehem and Allentown crossed the Lehigh River and attended school at Rittersville, in Hanover township. (See note about Jacob Geisinger, relative to schools, about the year 1819.)

The village of Emaus formed a part of this township until its incorporation into a borough. Markle's school-house was built about the year 1820, Ritter's, Hofford's, Yost's, and Eisenhard's between 1830 and 1840, Scholl's and Mountain about 1845. All these have been rebuilt since 1860, except Salisbury Church school-house and Mountain school-house. Hofford's school-house and the one called "Bethlehem Woods" were abandoned. The school-houses at Wieand's, Keck's, Jeter's, Aineyville, and Mountainville, with their districts, are of later formation. The one-roomed school-house at Aineyville was built in 1871, and formed a new sub-district. In 1877 a two-story brick building, thirty-two by forty-two feet, was erected and two graded schools were established, the first of the kind in the township. In 1882 one of the large rooms was divided and an additional graded school formed.

A large two-story brick school-house was erected near Bethlehem in 1880. The house is called Jeter's school-house. It contains two rooms on the first floor and one on the second. Two graded schools were formed and are in successful operation.

At Mountainville a two-story brick house was erected during the summer of 1883, and two-graded schools were formed.

All these double, or two-story buildings are very complete in all their appointments. The erection of these new buildings form a new era in the history of the schools of Salisbury township, because with them date the establishment of graded schools. There are seven graded and nine ungraded schools in the township.

There are now nine one-roomed buildings, one two-roomed, and two three-roomed ones in the township. The sub-districts are known by the names of Jeter's, Markle's, Yost's, Mountain, Mountainville, Ritter's, Keck's, Salisbury Church, Wieand's, Eisenhard's or Green Meadow, Scholl's, and Aineyville.

The district employs 16 teachers. Term, five and a

half months. Average salary for male teachers, \$33.42 per month; for female teachers, \$28. Number of male pupils enrolled, 388; of female pupils, 313; total, 701. Per cent. of attendance, 88. Cost per pupil per month, 75 cents. Number of mills levied for school purposes, 1½. Valuation of school property, \$15,000.

Mountainville.—The land on which Mountainville is located was seventy years ago in possession of Rudolph Smith. A small log tavern was kept at that place many years, and until the present one was built, in 1856. A little before this time the Smith farm passed into possession of Charles Witman and — Snyder, who laid a part of the farm out into lots and sold them, on which small dwellings were erected.

Soon after the tavern was erected, in 1856, a post-office was established, and Edwin Sell was appointed. After a year it was removed to another part of the township, where it remained but a short time, and was again returned and established with Reuben Kammerer, postmaster. He held the position until 1880, when the present postmistress, Miss Amanda Sheetz, was appointed. The carriage-factory was established in 1874 by Walter Sheetz, and is still conducted by him. The hotel was built in 1856 by — Snyder, and is now owned by Samuel Parsons.

Mountainville Evangelical Church.¹—The origin of this church was in a private house of William Bortz in the year 1858. Revs. Moses Dissinger, C. K. Fehr, and others, preached the word of God in the above-named house. Several other families moved in the village a few years afterwards. In the year 1863 the present church was built, by contract of Lewis Sheldon, under the supervision of Henry Romig, its membership then being about ten. Between the years of 1863-68 the membership had an increase of some twenty. The appointment was served mostly by ministers from Allentown until the year 1877, when it was connected with Emaus Mission, and served regularly by Rev. F. Hoffman for three successive years. In the year 1883 the church was remodeled, and several hundred dollars expended upon it. B. H. Miller, pastor of Emaus Mission, has charge of the above-named church, under whose supervision a suitable spire and bell were added. The present membership is composed of a few families, with a promising Sunday-school, numbering about one hundred.

Aineyville is a collection of dwellings that have grown up around the Lehigh Iron-Works near East Penu Junction, an account of which is given in Allentown. It contains beside the dwellings a store, and Temperance Hall, in which the Aineyville Division, No. 46, Sons and Daughters of Temperance, and "The Band of Hope" hold their weekly meetings.

The society of the Sons and Daughters of Temperance was organized Aug. 23, 1879, with eleven members and the following officers: Peter L. Stemer, president; Solomon Z. Hillegas, secretary; Reuben

¹ By Rev. B. H. Miller.

Knauss, treasurer. The present officers 1884 are Mrs. Sarah Stemer, president; Mrs. Sarah Leibenspeiger, secretary; Reuben Knauss, treasurer. Present number of members, sixty-three. The "Band of Hope" was organized Feb. 5, 1883, with eleven members, and a membership in 1884 of forty-two. It is connected with the Division No. 46. The hall in which meetings were held was erected in 1882, at a cost of eight hundred dollars.

Cold Spring Chemical-Works.—In January, 1882, a company was formed to manufacture explosives. A site was selected about two and a half miles from Allentown, on the south side of the mountain, and on the Henry Miller tract. The site was desirable, from the distance from thickly-populated districts and from its proximity to a spring of water. An acid-house, nitro-glycerine vault, mixing, packing, drying and grinding houses, and a magazine were built. On the 4th of December, 1883, a company was incorporated with one hundred thousand dollars, under the name of the Vulcan Dynamite Company, with Edward S. Wertz, president; W. B. Shaffer, treasurer; and Oscar Moyer, secretary. In January, 1884, a new and larger plant was made in Hanover township, and the works in Salisbury township were discontinued.

The explosives of this company are sold for use in the ore-beds of New Jersey, lead and zinc mines of Missouri, and the iron-ore region of Lake Superior, as well as many other places.

Fountain Hill.—The northeast part of Salisbury township adjoins the borough of South Bethlehem, and is known as Fountain Hill. The ridge lying along the river was formerly known as Ostrom's Ridge. A tract of land was obtained by Andrew Ostrom under a warrant from the Penns in 1745, for which he received a patent in November, 1760. In the year 1764 he conveyed it to the Moravians, who retained it in their possession till 1853, when it was sold with other lands to Charles W. Rauch. On this farm are inexhaustible quarries of stone, which has been used for building since 1766, at which time the old Bethlehem buckwheat-mill was built. The stone was taken from these quarries for the Bethlehem Iron Company's buildings and for the Lehigh University.

Another settler on this tract was Jobst Vollert, who came from Coventry, Chester Co., to Bethlehem in the summer of 1746. He soon after became the landlord of the Crown Inn, and Nov. 2, 1747, purchased eighty-one acres of land lying south and southwest of the Simpson tract of Tobias Weber, who had built a house upon the land in 1744. In September, 1754, Vollert purchased one hundred and fourteen and one-half acres of land, formerly the property of Anthony Albrecht. It extended from the south line of the Weber or original Vollert tract to the east of the mountain. These two tracts, in August, 1755, were sold to the Moravians.

Another tract of eighty acres of mountain land was purchased in 1744 by George Hartmann, and

was occupied by Cornelius Weygandt. It is supposed that he erected, about 1759, the old farm-house in the rear of Bishopthorpe. This soon after came into possession of the Moravians.

About the year 1769 the Moravians commenced to rent the land on the south bank of the Lehigh, of which they then owned about five hundred acres.

In February of that year the Weygandt farm was rented to Max Keifer, who died in 1791. He was succeeded by John Christian Clewell, who, about the year 1810, was followed by John Hoffert, whose son, Samuel Hoffert, came into possession in 1834, and who retained it till it was sold by the Moravians.

The first sale of these lands on the south bank of the Delaware was of two acres of mountain land to Francis H. Oppelt, in April, 1846. He was at that time erecting a building in which was opened the "Lehigh Mountain Springs Water Cure." He later purchased six acres additional, which is occupied by St. Luke's Hospital.

The four Moravian farms were purchased in 1847, and that part in Salisbury township, one hundred and seven acres, was sold to Charles C. and Oliver Tombler, and six acres to F. H. Oppelt. On the 7th of August, 1850, L. Oliver Tombler sold to Daniel Freytag twenty-two acres, and on the 1st of April, 1851, to Augustus Fish ten acres. Fish had previously purchased of Charles C. Tombler the one hundred and seven acres, in December, 1850. In 1848, Tombler had built the store-house in rear of the old one, which Fish enlarged. He purchased twenty-nine acres of the old Vollert tract. He then named the place "Fontainebleau," later called Bishopthorpe. Fish died in 1866, and the property soon after was sold to Tinsley Jeter, by whom it was laid out into lots.

That portion of the town of South Bethlehem known as Fountain Hill, extending southwest from the Union Depot, lies partly in Northampton and partly in Lehigh County. In May, 1854, the Desh farm, consisting of about ninety acres, of which the largest part was in Northampton County, was purchased by Charles Hacker and Samuel R. Shipley, of Philadelphia, and Rudolphus Kent, of Gwynedd. Charles Hacker was interested to the amount of three-fifths, the other two one-fifth each. This farm extended southwest as far as Seminole Street, which, as originally laid out, was intended to run from the Salisbury road to the extreme western boundary of the farm, where Ostrom Street has since been located. Beyond this line of Seminole Street, the portion east of where Delaware Avenue now runs belonged to the Freytag place (of twenty-two acres); west of that street it belonged to Augustus Fiot.

Very soon after this purchase Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent had the whole farm laid out into streets, blocks, and lots for building purposes, it being foreseen that the early completion of the Lehigh Valley and the North Penn Railroads would largely increase the value of the property. The present sta-

tion and buildings near it are situated on a portion of this farm.

In finding names for the new streets to be laid out Mr. Shipley suggested the adoption of Indian names, and this was carried out in all the streets laid out by them. The name of Delaware Avenue was given to the principal street, and this, though not Indian in origin, had been borne by a powerful and important tribe of Indians. Itasca has never been borne by any tribe of Indians, being a composite name formed for a special purpose, but from its origin and form was deemed appropriate. Alaska Street was not laid out till 1883, and takes its name from the Territory of that name. With these exceptions, we believe all the other streets laid out by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent bear Indian names.

It has already been said that the present Union Depot is on a part of the Desh farm, the North Penn Railroad Company having early purchased ten acres of this ground. Among the first purchases made for building residences was that of Robert H. Sayre, Esq., chief engineer and general superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He bought the lower or eastern portion of the block bounded by Wyandot Street, Delaware Avenue, Ottawa, and Lenni Lennape Streets, of which the upper portion was, some years subsequently, purchased by John Smylie, Esq. Mr. Sayre erected his residence there in 1857, and this, we believe, was the first of the many beautiful dwellings which now cover the whole of this farm. All of this part, and indeed nearly the whole of this farm, lying in Northampton County, it is hardly proper to say more about it here.

In November, 1860, the Freytag place was purchased by Mr. Tinsley Jeter, then a resident and member of the bar of the city of Philadelphia, but who at this time was engaged in building the Ironton Railroad, to connect his iron-mines, at Ironton, with the Lehigh Valley Railroad. In 1866, Mr. Augustus Fiot, the owner of the Hoffert farm, or Fontainebleau, as he called the place after his purchase, died, and Fontainebleau was purchased by Mr. Jeter. One or two smaller pieces of ground to the southwest were also purchased by him. Having in the same year sold out his railroad and mines, Mr. Jeter decided to give his undivided attention thenceforth to the subdivision and sale of this property, and to such enterprises as would tend to add to the moral or material welfare of that portion of the town. Later in the year he made purchases of portions of the Desh farm, as already divided by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent. At the commencement of his operations he felt the need of some distinctive name for this portion of the town, and finally adopted that of Fountain Hill, by which it has ever since been known. There was no special significance in the name, it being simply a fancy name. Delaware Avenue, Cherokee, Seneca, and Pawnee Streets were continued southwestwardly. In doing this it was found that if continued out in the same

line Delaware Avenue would, after crossing Fiot Street, descend rather rapidly, and as this is the main thoroughfare, it was decided to make it diverge somewhat to the right, so as to give it a nearly even grade to the Salisbury road. This divergence was made in the other parallel streets also, and commences at the line of Seminole Street, where Mr. Jeter's property commenced. Ostrom Street was laid out entirely by Mr. Jeter, and has no break. At first Huron Street, now a prolongation of Fourth Street, was only laid out by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent from Wyandot Street to Cherokee Street. In 1867 the block of ground bounded by Delaware Avenue, Cherokee, Seneca, and Dacotah Streets was purchased by Mr. Jeter, and Huron Street was then extended by him to Seneca Street and Delaware Avenue, its present terminus.

In the original plan of Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent, Seneca Street was considered an alley, and made only thirty feet wide. When Mr. Jeter purchased from them the ground referred, he made it a condition that this street should be widened to fifty feet, and this was done. In adopting names for such streets as he should lay out, Mr. Jeter abandoned the Indian nomenclature for the purpose of perpetuating in these names such families and individuals as were or had been more or less connected with this part of the town. Hence the series of names now attached to these streets, many of which were suggested by the Rev. W. C. Reichel, author of the "Crown Inn" and other works connected with the history and antiquities of Bethlehem and vicinity.

Bishopthorpe School.—On the southeastern slope of one of the ridges of South or Lehigh Mountain is located what was formerly known as the Hoffert Farm. This was owned by the Moravians, and was one of the few farms they owned on this side of the Lehigh River. It was long occupied by a family named Hoffert, and hence the name. The farmhouse was a long low one-story stone house, with high-pitched roof, small windows, and queer little old-fashioned dormers. It was built in the last century, and is still occupied as a dwelling. In 1848 this farm was purchased by Charles Tombler, who built a new house farther down, and front of the one above mentioned. This building was also of stone, but larger and more commodious than the former. The place was owned and occupied by Mr. Tombler till December, 1850, when he sold it to Augustus Fiot, Esq., a retired merchant, born in France, but for many years carrying on business as a dealer in music in Philadelphia. As such he had acquired a modest fortune, and purchased this place for a summer residence. On coming to reside here in the summer of 1851, he was so much delighted with it that he never left, even for the winter. He added a third story to the main building, and enlarged it by other additions and very much changed the interior arrangements. The grounds also were very much enlarged and beautified, several fountains were introduced, and a large

number of beautiful exotic trees planted. A beautiful green-house and grapery were also built and added to the beauties of the place, which was then named Fontainebleau, from the village and palace of Fontainebleau in France, near where Mr. Fiot had resided some years in his boyhood. For fifteen years prior to his death, which took place in April, 1866, this place was the most beautiful in the environs of Bethlehem, and undoubtedly one of the most charming in the State.

At this period the space extending from this farm to the Lehigh River, where the station is now, and which is now called Fountain Hill, had not been laid out in lots, streets, etc., and the approach from the old Lehigh bridge to Fontainebleau was first by the Allentown road (now Lehigh Street) to what is now Uncas Street; thence nearly southwest, partly along what is now Ostrom Street. Then it diverged to the right and passed through what now belongs to St. Luke's Hospital; nearly opposite the hospital building it diverged to the left, and passed to the east of Ostrom Street. Then marking nearly a right angle, it went again into the grounds of the hospital and through a beautiful avenue planted with horse-chestnut-, poplar-, and linden-trees to a gate opposite the northern end of the building. It was a rather devious, but always a most beautiful, approach to the mansion.

As already stated, Mr. Fiot died in 1866, leaving neither wife nor children. He had devised the place to his brother Mr. Jules Fiot, of Philadelphia, who immediately sold it to Tinsley Jeter, who since 1860 had owned and occupied the Freytag place, closely adjoining on the east, and which contained twenty-two acres. The Fiot place contained nearly one hundred and fifty acres, and other lands in the vicinity having subsequently been purchased by Mr. Jeter, he owned at one time about two hundred and thirty acres. Having early in the year sold out his mines and railroad in another part of the county, he determined to devote himself entirely to the building up and improvement of that portion of the vicinity of South Bethlehem where his property was situated. The establishment of Bishopthorpe school was one of the enterprises projected by him with that object in view. Some others may perhaps be referred to elsewhere.

The Rt. Rev. William Bacon Stevens, bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Pennsylvania, was consulted, and from the first gave the project his earnest and most cordial sympathy and support. The first meeting of those interested in the matter was held on the evening of Dec. 11, 1867, at the house of Robert H. Sayre, Esq. Those present were the Rt. Rev. Bishop Stevens, the Rev. E. N. Potter, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, Robert H. Sayre, William H. Sayre, Jr., John Smylie, James Jenkins, H. S. Goodwin, Dr. Henry Coppée, then president of the Lehigh University, and Tinsley Jeter. The minutes of the meeting state that the

bishop stated the object of the meeting, which was to establish a young ladies' academy of the highest character, and gave many and cogent reasons for it. Bethlehem has had a renown throughout the country as a place for the education of girls; its salubrity was remarkable; the Lehigh University is here, and the two schools will thus offer unusual facilities to parents having both sons and daughters to educate. He also referred in high terms to the property, which could now be obtained on very favorable terms.

Messrs. William H. Sayre, Smylie, Coppée, and Goodwin made remarks of the same tenor. The bishop then stated that he had received a letter on the subject from Mr. Jeter, and requested that it should be read, which was done. This letter, addressed to the bishop, stated that on the formation of a board of trustees satisfactory to the bishop (Mr. Jeter) would sell the house and a certain amount of land at a valuation, and would make a donation of one-fourth thereof as a gift to the school. Or he would make all the necessary additions and changes in order to fit it for a school at his own expense, and would then give it free of rent for two years, with the privilege of purchasing it at the end thereof. The latter offer was accepted. The board of trustees, as constituted at a subsequent meeting, were the gentlemen already named, the bishop being the president of the board.

Messrs. William H. Sayre, Jenkins, and Goodwin were made a committee to arrange and supervise the additions and alterations which Mr. Jeter agreed to make in order to fit the place for its new uses.

The bishop, the Rev. Mr. Potter, and Dr. Coppée were appointed a committee to secure the services of a competent lady as principal of the school.

The next meeting was held Jan. 17, 1868, at the rectory, the bishop and the same gentlemen being present. The subject of a name was much discussed, and finally, on motion of Dr. Coppée, it was unanimously decided to call it "Bishopthorpe School for Girls," and it is proper to state here the origin of this name. The bishop stated that he thought a good name was a matter of some importance; that during a late visit to England he had been a guest of the Rt. Rev. the Archbishop of York at his country-place or villa, named "Bishopthorpe." The word *thorpe* meaning, in Anglo-Saxon, place, village, hamlet, and Bishopthorpe the place, hamlet, or village of the bishop. He suggested, therefore, that this might be a very good name, inasmuch as it seemed the general desire to have a name which had not already been appropriated elsewhere. The motion above mentioned was then made by Dr. Coppée, and was unanimously adopted.

At this meeting the committee on the selection of a principal reported that they had secured the services of Miss Edith S. Chase, of Philadelphia, of whom the bishop spoke in the highest terms as, in his opinion, eminently qualified to fill the place, and she was accordingly elected.

In pursuance of the proposal already mentioned, and in conjunction with the committee on alteration, Mr. Jeter proceeded at once to make the necessary changes and additions to the buildings. The principal addition made was the erection of a new building in the rear, which contains the dining-room on the lower floor and the school-room above. Other minor additions were also made at the same time.

The school was opened in September, 1868, and at once took the high character for careful, conscientious training and culture which it has maintained ever since.

In 1870, Miss Chase accepted the post of principal of a much larger school, then being built under the supervision of the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Albany, N. Y., and left Bishopthorpe at the close of the academical year, in June, 1870.

Her successor was Miss F. I. Walsh, also formerly of Philadelphia, but more recently a teacher in a large school at Monticello, Ill. She still remains the principal, and the school under her wise, careful, and conscientious management has become all that its most sanguine projectors ever hoped or anticipated. Allusion has already been made to earnest sympathy and support received from the Rt. Rev. Bishop Stevens, in whose diocese the school was situated. Within a year or two after the opening of the school the new diocese of Central Pennsylvania was created, and this new diocese included Bethlehem. Bishop Stevens therefore resigned his position of president of the board of trustees, and the place since that time has been filled by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Howe, who has ever manifested the most cordial and sympathetic interest in the welfare of the school.

Mention has already been made of the offer of Mr. Jeter to give the use of the property, free of rent, for two years. He afterwards gave it, free of rent, for another year, at the end of which time the trustees decided to make an effort to raise means to purchase the property. This effort was undertaken principally by Robert H. Sayre, Esq., and accomplished by him in a short time. The property was purchased in 1871 for thirty thousand dollars, of which amount one-third was contributed by the following gentlemen: R. H. Sayre, \$1000; S. Bonnell, \$1000; J. H. Swoyer, \$500; Richard Sharpe, \$1000; G. B. Markle, \$500; Francis Weiss, \$1000; Asa Packer, \$1000; W. and C. M. Dodson, \$500; Tinsley Jeter, \$3200.

Allusion has already been made to the old approach road to the building. In laying out the new streets in this portion of the town Mr. Jeter had preserved this avenue in part, and made it connect with Delaware Avenue at the head of Fiot Street. When, however, the purchase of the property was made, a majority of the trustees preferred that the school property should have rectangular bounds. This necessitated a complete change in the location of all the new streets in the vicinity, and the present arrangement, more utilitarian, perhaps, but far less beautiful, was adopted.

The executive committee has remained without change for many years, and is composed as follows: Tinsley Jeter, chairman; William L. Duglison, secretary and treasurer; R. H. Sayre, William H. Sayre, H. S. Goodwin, Henry Coppée, LL.D.

St. Luke's Hospital.—This institution, now so large, so wealthy, and so beneficent, had, like many other great works, a very small beginning. It owes its present position, power, and wealth, *but not its origin*, to the munificence of Judge Packer. The credit of its inception is due to the Rt. Rev. Courtland Whitehead, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem, but now bishop of the diocese of Western Pennsylvania. During the latter part of 1871 Mr. Whitehead, after a meeting of the members composing the executive committee of Bishopthorpe school, requested them to remain, as he wished to confer with them in regard to the establishment of a small hospital in South Bethlehem, to be in some way connected with the work of the church of which they were all members. He then laid before them something of the outline of the project and asked their co-operation. There was a most cordial approval of the undertaking, and Tinsley Jeter, one of those present, was asked to aid in the preparation and passage of the charter.

The charter was soon after prepared by Mr. Whitehead and Mr. Jeter, and in due time its passage by the Legislature was secured by the latter during the session of 1872. This charter has since then been very much changed, and it may not be out of place to state what it was before these changes. As already said, it was designed to be a purely church work, more or less intimately connected with the parish of the Church of the Nativity. The board of trustees was to be composed of the bishop of the diocese as *ex officio* president, and the rectors and two laymen from all the Episcopal Churches in the Lehigh Valley. From the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem, where the institution was to be located, there were to be three trustees; these were John Smylie, Robert H. Sayre, and Tinsley Jeter. When these trustees were called together, it was strongly urged by several of the number that it would be advisable to make some changes in the charter, so as to render the institution less strictly denominational in character. Judge Packer and R. H. Sayre were decided in their opinion that this was desirable. Changes were subsequently made, not so extensive as some desired, but more liberal perhaps than were deemed expedient by others. Under the charter as thus modified the bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the diocese in which the hospital is situated is *ex officio* president of the board of trustees, and a majority of the trustees must belong to said church. There are no other liens binding the institution to this church. The modifications referred to, and adopted by the board of trustees, were made by the Court of Common Pleas of Northampton County,

and were not obtained till late in the year 1872, or early in the year 1873. During the latter part of the summer and fall of the year 1872 much of the interest felt in the enterprise seemed to have died out, and during several months it was impossible to get together a quorum at the monthly meetings to transact any business. The meeting held on the 27th was the first for several months when a quorum was present. At this meeting Mr. Jeter earnestly urged that an effort should be made to obtain a sufficient amount to purchase a small building as a commencement. He expressed his confident assurance that, if authorized by the meeting, he would be able to raise five thousand dollars within a short time. This proposal was agreed to, and a committee of three were appointed to solicit subscriptions for the object in view. This committee consisted of the following persons: Tinsley Jeter, South Bethlehem; Francis Weiss, Bethlehem; Rev. Mr. Whitehead, South Bethlehem.

The latter remained on the committee, but preferred not to undertake to obtain any funds. Mr. Weiss had never attended any of the trustees' meetings, and declined to join actively in the work of raising money, but expressed his warm sympathy for it, and generously contributed one thousand dollars.

This committee immediately issued the following circular, and were more successful than they had anticipated in raising funds. Within a month nearly nine thousand dollars had been subscribed, and was reported to the next meeting held at the end of February :

"At a meeting of the board of trustees of St. Luke's Hospital, South Bethlehem, held on the 27th day of January, 1873, the undersigned were appointed a committee to solicit subscriptions and collect funds for the purchase or erection of a suitable building. Our earnest desire is to be able to commence our work at the earliest day possible, and we therefore invoke the help of every one for our undertaking. The benefits of the hospital are for all who need them, without distinction of creed, race, or nationality. At the first meeting of the board of trustees the following resolution was adopted as the basis for all future action :

"Resolved, That the board of trustees, among its first acts, does hereby declare that no distinction shall ever be made in the reception or treatment of patients on account of creed, race, or nationality, and that while the ministries of the Christian faith shall be freely offered to all the inmates of the hospital, they shall not be obtruded upon any who are unwilling to receive them, and also that any patient may, under proper regulations, have the privilege of such religious ministrations as he may request.

"We therefore solicit subscriptions and contributions from all. The smallest as well as the largest amounts will be thankfully received. Our object is to heal the wounds and lessen the pains of suffering humanity. Will not every one who reads this give us something?

"TINSLEY JETER,
"FRANCIS WEISS,
"CORTLANDT WHITEHEAD,
"Committee."

Having this amount assured, the trustees proceeded at once to look for a suitable building, and the following committee was appointed to find one: Robert H. Sayre, South Bethlehem; Henry Colt, Allentown; Dr. Swift, Easton. They selected a double building

on what is now called Broad Street, a building containing altogether more than twenty rooms. It was approaching completion, and was offered to the committee for eight thousand dollars by the owner, Mr. Abraham Yost, then largely engaged in building operations in South Bethlehem. The committee at the next meeting unanimously reported in favor of this purchase, and expressed the opinion that the price was a very reasonable one. This report was adopted, and the committee above named were authorized to make the purchase, which they did immediately afterwards. Preparations were at once made to make the necessary changes and alterations in the building to fit it for its new uses.

During the summer, in order to meet many expenses connected with the furnishing of the building, the ladies of both Bethlehem and South Bethlehem were invited to lend their assistance in such way as they might deem best. At a meeting of ladies called for this purpose, Mr. Whitehead and Mr. Jeter communicated to them the wishes of the trustees of the hospital, and asked their co-operation. It was at once decided to have a fair in the hospital building. This fair was held during the month of June, under the direction of a committee of ladies, Mrs. Jeter being president, and was eminently successful, the amount raised being nearly a thousand dollars. With this and other amounts contributed by churches and by individuals, who furnished separate rooms, the building was arranged for the reception of patients, and opened in October, 1873, when the first patient was received.

During the summer of 1873 the board of trustees decided that the annual meeting of the board should be held on St. Luke's day, the 18th day of October. The general management of the hospital was confided to an executive committee of nine persons, who were elected at the annual meeting in October of that year. Three of these were elected for three years, three for two years, and three for one year, so that there should be an election for three members of this committee every year. In order to make the active participation in the duties of the management of the hospital more general among all the members of the committee, it was arranged that the position of chairman should not be held by one member longer than two years in succession. This committee was composed as follows: Tinsley Jeter (chairman), John Smylie, Robert H. Sayre, Joseph Laubach, B. C. Webster, William H. Chandler, H. S. Goodwin, William H. Sayre, William L. Duglison.

It is proper to say that the Rev. Mr. Whitehead was the first one named for a place on the executive committee, and would have been its first chairman had he not given way to leave a place thereon for Mr. Chandler.

It will be proper now to say something of the present location and its acquisition by the hospital. As the property is now it consists of more than

twenty acres of ground, of which about eleven acres formerly pertained to the old Hoffert farm of the Moravians, subsequently belonging to Mr. Fiot. The remaining nine acres had long been known as the Water-Cure property, and belonged to Francis H. Oppeldt, whose first purchase from the Moravians was made in 1846. He erected a large frame or wooden building, and opened it as a water cure. The spring which furnished the water issues from the ground above the buildings, and furnished a supply of from five thousand to ten thousand gallons per day, according to the time of the year. The water has no mineral qualities of any special value, but is a very clear, pure, soft water, and remarkably adapted for all domestic purposes.

During the early years of the war of secession this water cure was well patronized, and the owner considered it expedient at the close of the summer of 1863 to commence extensive additions or enlargements for the summer of 1864. These changes, however, took a longer time and cost a far larger sum than Dr. Oppeldt had anticipated. The summer season of 1864 was lost, and this, with the larger expense incurred, produced pecuniary difficulties and embarrassments from which he never fully recovered.

In May, 1871, the place was sold by the sheriff, and was bought by Mr. James T. Borheck, one of the creditors, who held it for sale for about a year, Dr. Oppeldt continuing to carry on the business as before, but as lessee. Such was the status of this property in the early part of the year 1872, when the trustees of the hospital first came together. At one of their earliest meetings attention was called to this place by Mr. Jeter as in every way one of the most suitable and beautiful places in the State for such an institution. At his request a number of the trustees, after one of their meetings, visited the place with him and made an examination. All were of the same opinion, but few then thought it possible to raise the money necessary to buy it. During the month of June, Mr. Jeter, fearing that the place might be sold before the trustees had an opportunity of raising the necessary means, determined to purchase it himself and hold it subject to the wishes of the trustees, in case they could obtain the funds required. This purchase was made in June, and the place was thus held for several months. The trustees hesitated, however, to undertake what seemed so large an undertaking, and during the fall, as already stated, nearly all interest in the future institution seemed to have died out. It was not until the 27th of January that a quorum could be obtained for the transaction of any business. As already related, at that meeting a committee was appointed to solicit funds, with the object of buying a much smaller property in the town.

This was done, and the institution was opened in the building on Broad Street. The committee on location, who had reported in favor of the building

on Broad Street, also recommended in their report that the trustees should secure without delay a larger piece of ground, of ten acres or more, as the future site for the hospital. No further offer of the Water-Cure property was ever made to the trustees. Mr. Jeter, the then owner, being one of the trustees of the hospital, naturally forbore to make any suggestion looking to its acquisition, and no negotiations of any kind were ever initiated on the subject between him and the trustees of the institution.

Soon after this the Rev. Mr. Whitehead strongly urged that Judge Packer should be applied to to give a few acres of some of his land lying between the Lehigh University and the cemetery of the Roman Catholic Church, east of the town. Mr. Whitehead stated that he thought that a very suitable location could be found there, and that he felt sure that Judge Packer would willingly make a donation of a suitable site.

The trustees acquiesced in this proposed application, and Mr. Whitehead was appointed a committee to make it. Judge Packer expressed his perfect willingness to make such a donation, but stated at the same time that he did not think any of his ground suitable, and that he would much prefer contributing an amount sufficient to purchase a suitable site to giving an unsuitable one from his own ground.

Judge Packer had from the first given his most cordial sympathy to the establishment of the hospital, but had never been applied to for any contribution in the effort made to obtain funds for the purchase of the first building. It had been wisely decided to obtain the required amount elsewhere, and that the well-known liberality of Judge Packer should be left to act in such way as he might deem best at some future period.

In 1875, therefore, he authorized Mr. E. P. Wilbur to enter into negotiations for the purchase of the Water-Cure property, and this was consummated in the early part of 1876. In laying out his streets in the vicinity an addition had been made to the place, which now consisted of a little more than twenty acres. The price paid was twenty-five thousand dollars, whereof twelve thousand dollars was paid cash by Judge Packer and sons, the other thirteen thousand dollars remaining on mortgage until it was finally paid by the trustees, principally or entirely out of the proceeds of several very large excursions, which were undertaken under the care of the Ladies' Aid Society of the hospital. Subject to the mortgage above mentioned, the property was presented to the institution by Judge Packer in the early part of the year 1876.

Mention has already been made of the fair held by the ladies of Bethlehem in June, 1873, to aid in furnishing the building. It was afterwards thought by the trustees that a permanent association of ladies might be made an important auxiliary in raising funds for the institution, and a committee, consisting of Mr. Goodwin, Mr. Jeter, and Mr. W. H. Sayre, was ap-

pointed to select officers to undertake the formation of such an association. Mrs. Robert H. Sayre was made president, Mrs. Benjamin C. Webster, treasurer, and Mrs. Jeter, secretary. This association went actively to work in various ways, and during the next four or five years succeeded in raising about fifteen thousand dollars, much the larger part being raised by means of the large railroad excursions which were organized and carried out, the entire proceeds of which, through the liberality of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, went into the treasury of the association.

During the year 1876 the new location was occupied by the hospital, the Water-Cure building being used for this purpose. In 1879 the new building was commenced, and finished in 1880. Down to 1881 the hospital had been under the charge of a matron, so far as domestic arrangements were concerned. The medical direction was under the direction of Dr. A. Hont, of Bethlehem, assisted by one or two resident physicians. To his care, skill, and devotion, for a period of nearly ten years, the institution is largely indebted for its success. In the year mentioned it was deemed best to place the entire charge of the hospital in the hands of a resident physician as surgeon and superintendent, and Dr. W. L. Estes, who so worthily fills the place at present, was elected.

Judge Packer, who died in 1879, left the hospital the income of three hundred thousand dollars in stock of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, which now pays eight per cent., thus giving the institution twenty-four thousand dollars per annum. There is also a provision in the will of Judge Packer by which the institution may hereafter receive a large addition to this amount. Early in the year 1884 Judge H. E. Packer, the only surviving son of Judge Asa Packer, died, and by his will the hospital will receive three-twenty-thirds of his estate after the decease of his widow.

Soon after the opening of the hospital, it was the recipient of a portion of the various and liberal charities of Mr. I. V. Williamson, a merchant of Philadelphia, who presented it with nearly ten thousand dollars in ground-rents, secured on property in Philadelphia. In addition to the above sources of income should be added the amounts received from the annual Thanksgiving-day collections which are taken up in all the Protestant Episcopal Churches of the Diocese of Central Pennsylvania.

As has been already stated, the bishop of the diocese of Central Pennsylvania, the Rt. Rev. M. A. DeWolfe Howe, is president of the board of trustees; the Rt. Rev. Edmund de Schweinitz, of Bethlehem, is first vice-president; the Rev. W. C. Cattell, late president of Lafayette College, second vice-president; Treasurer, E. P. Wilbur; Secretary, W. H. Chandler; Chaplain, the Rev. C. K. Nelson, rector of the Church of the Nativity. The executive committee is as follows: Tinsley Jeter, chairman; H. S. Goodwin,

secretary; William L. Duglison, William H. Sayre, W. H. Chandler, Robert H. Sayre, Samuel Thomas, E. P. Wilbur.

Saint Mary's Chapel, Lechanweki Springs, owes its existence entirely to the liberality of Messrs. John Smylie and Robert H. Sayre. These springs were first opened to the public in June, 1873, and August 10th of the same year the mission Sunday-school was opened. Mr. Smylie soon after gave the ground on which the church stands to the Church of the Nativity, and offered to provide the means of erecting a suitable building. The gift was accepted, the cornerstone was laid Oct. 6, 1874, and the building consecrated April 19, 1875,—the cost being almost entirely provided by the two gentlemen above named. Mr. Sayre for nearly ten years superintended the Sunday-school, and to his fostering care and active work, ably seconded by Mrs. Sayre, the success of the mission is very largely indebted. It is now, as ever, modestly pursuing its beneficent work, and aiding largely the great work of its mother, the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem.

Minor Notes.—The Shive Governor-Works were established by John Smiley, who built the present shops in 1872, and operated till his death. It is now operated by his son.

In 1873 the hotel at Lechanweki Springs was erected, and was conducted till 1882. It has not been opened since.

Fountain Hill Cemetery.—An association termed the Fountain Hill Cemetery Company was incorporated April 10, 1872. This association purchased six acres of land occupying the western limit of the old Hoffert farm, and which was known as "the buck-wheat field." It was laid out for the use of the people of South Bethlehem and vicinity.

Fairview and Strassburg are settlements that have grown up in the outer limits of the city of Allentown and in this township. The sketch of Fairview Cemetery will be found in the history of Allentown.

The Borough of Emaus.¹—Emaus is a borough situated at the foot of the South Mountain, about five miles south of the city of Allentown, the county-seat of Lehigh County, near the junction of the East Penn branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad and the Perkiomen Railroad, another branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. It was incorporated as a borough in 1859. The population in 1880 was about nine hundred, and the increase since has been about two hundred.

The town was first laid out and settled by a thrifty set of Germans, who soon felt the need of religious privileges, and therefore, by request, the Moravians began a domestic mission in it in the year 1742. In July, 1747, a Moravian congregation was organized; in 1747 a church and parsonage were dedicated by

¹ By H. W. Jarrett.

Cammerhoff, a Moravian bishop, who came to America as missionary to the Indians.

In 1758 the Moravians purchased from the settlers one hundred and two acres of land, and in the spring of the next year laid out the town and called it Emaus.

From the organization of the congregation the settlement for a time rapidly increased in population, but did not make any great progress in the way of business or building, as the residents were mostly of the poorer class, and had to depend upon the products of the soil for a living.

Emaus from all accounts, traditional or otherwise, was a close denominational town until about the year 1835, when a few people from other denominations moved to the place. The church at no time kept any store or house of entertainment in the place, but the stores were mostly kept and supported by the members and friends of the church. The first ordained and regularly appointed minister was Rev. Anthon Wagner, and not Rev. Anthony Wayne, as has been stated in former works.

Emaus was and has always been considered a very quiet place, and justly so, as the world's vices were kept aloof as much as lay in the power of the inhabitants forty and more years ago. However, on the 1st day of August, 1858, when the advance-guard of the railroad-builders made their appearance, the people suddenly began to rouse up out of their Rip Van Winkle sleep to find that there were people and life in the world beside themselves and their own. Since then they have had all the vices and blessings that other favored communities have. Progress has been slow but sure, and the community now counts five general stores, hardware-, drug-, and shoe-stores, four churches and three flourishing Sunday-schools, and two hotels. The discovery of iron ore in the immediate vicinity has from time to time attracted a good many workingmen, mostly Germans, who as a general rule have been saving and industrious enough to become householders and land-owners. Some of the wealthiest citizens have started as workers at fifty cents a day to become worth their hundred thousands, with a great many men in their employ. Naturally, a furnace was commenced in about 1870, and after a great many ups and downs was put in blast; but the management never having been any of the best, it was finally sold to the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, who leased it to Messrs. Arnod, Fisher & Co., who worked it successfully until 1883, when the iron business became so dull and unprofitable that it was blown out, to remain idle until some future time. In the mean time the very enterprising lessees determined if possible to keep their laborers employed, and so built up large works to manufacture cast-iron gas- and water-pipe, in which they have succeeded admirably, having a market for all they can produce.

Emaus, for its population, has first-class business buildings and homes, and living there is said to be much cheaper and better than in any other town with

its facilities. Two large reservoirs, situated upon the mountain, furnish the town with pure spring-water, and also a supply for fire purposes, the town being well equipped with fire-plugs, and also hose-cart, ladders, and about fifteen hundred feet of best leather fire-hose.

The public-school system is in vogue with a six months' school term, with a fair class of teachers and officers.

The present officers of the borough consist of William H. Hamman as burgess, six councilmen, who are elected annually, Raham Shuler, treasurer, and Silas Ott, water commissioner.

Early Settlers.—The settlers at or near the site of Emaus in 1742 were Jacob Ehrenhard, Andrew Gearing, Abraham Ziegler, George Christ, and Frederick Winch.

Jacob Ehrenhard lived in the house now owned by Hiram S. Getz, of Reading. He had several daughters, who married and settled in Nazareth.

Andrew Gearing lived in a log house at the lower end of the town (since remodeled, and now owned by John Schwartz). He came to this country a single man, married here, and worked at his trade, which was shoemaking. He had several sons, among whom were John and Andrew. The former purchased land not far from the town, where he lived and died. He had four sons.—John J., who is now living at Emaus, at the age of eighty-one years; William and Thomas, who died in Emaus; and one who removed to another part of the State. Sylvester L. Gearing, the post-master at Emaus, is a son of Thomas.

George Christ built two log houses in the lower part of the town, both of which have been torn down. Howard Shipe is in possession of one of the lots, and Mrs. Peter Balliet of the other. He had five sons,—George, Jacob, Lewis, Henry, and Jonathan, all of whom except the last settled at Emaus. George was a hatter; Jacob a tobacconist; Lewis kept the tavern; Jonathan was a saddler; and Henry a farmer. None of the family are now in the borough.

Frederick Jobst, one of the most prominent residents of a later period, was born in 1810 in Alsace-Lorraine, Germany, and emigrated with his parent, J. George, and his brother Francis to America in 1828, landing at New York, and at once proceeded to this section, where they at once settled down, and the subject of this commenced to work at his trade, which was weaving, and shortly after he began playing the violin on festive occasions, at which he was an expert, having played at concerts and balls in the old country, and teaching German school among the French residents of the country. Weaving soon got to be overdone, and he then became a laborer. In 1848, at the solicitation of some friends, he, with his two sons, Henry and John, whom he had also instructed in music, together with a few others, started on a trip South as far as Savannah, giving concerts, and met with unbounded success, arriving home, after an ab-

sence of about four months, with a fair, and at that time good, supply of money. He then commenced mining iron ore, and has continued at that up to date; in the mean time, however, organizing and teaching brass and string bands throughout the county, many a time, for months in succession, working in the mine till five o'clock P.M., and then rushing home, and walking from three to eight miles to teach a band, and home again, and to the mine next morning, the brightest and cheeriest of all the workmen. At the age of seventy-four he is as hale as most young men of twenty-five. He is one of the largest landholders in this section of the county.

Emaus Moravian Church.—Work was commenced by the Moravian Brethren in Salisbury township in the autumn of 1741, when Count L. Zinzendorf, then on an official visit in this country, preached by request in the house of Jacob Ehrnhard. (Text, Matt. i. 14.) The historian says the sermon was very edifying, but much too short. In the autumn of 1742 the first church was erected near the present old cemetery, and the cemetery was laid out; the land was donated by Jacob Ehrnhard, and several additional tracts were donated at a later day. From 1742 to 1747 the Brethren from Bethlehem preached here regularly, but the congregation was not organized until July 30, 1747, when a formal organization was effected, and the Rev. Anthon Wagner and his wife Elizabeth appointed to take charge of the work.

In this same year a boarding-school was commenced in a building erected for that purpose during the previous year on the old cemetery lot. This institution was put in charge of Rev. Christopher Heyne, and successfully continued till 1753, when, on account of the dangers of the then existing Indian war, it was for the sake of greater safety removed to Bethlehem, Pa.

The original founders of the congregation were the following: Sebastian and Catharina Knaus, Jacob and Barbara Ehrnhard, Conrad and Catharine Wezel, Joseph and Susanna Graff, Peter and Margaretha Graff, Johannes and Catharina Knaus, Jacob and — Loscher, Philip and — Krazer, John and Maria Köhler, Henry and Catharina Guth, Martin and Elizabeth Bamberger, Samuel and Catharina Kopp, John and Veronica Landis, Jacob and Catharina Boerstler, Anton and Catharina Albrecht, George and Christina Hartman, Tobias and Margareth Weber, Peter and — Hofman, Rudy and — Oberly, Frederick and Maria Rausenberger, Catharina Guth, Gertrude Cog, Rosina Pfingsttag, Rosina Moz, — forty-four members.

The following ministers served the congregation: 1747-50, Anton and Elizabeth Wagner; 1750-51, John W. and Rosina Miehler; 1751-52, Andreas and Dor. Horn; 1752-53, John C. and Christina Francke; 1753-55, Daniel and Xanna Neubert; 1755-56, George and Gertrude Schneider; 1756-58, John C. and Margaret Engel; 1758-60, John and Magdalena Schweitzhaupt; 1760-62, Daniel and Hanna Neubert; 1762-63,

George and Maria Pitsohmann; 1763-66, Anton and Elizabeth Wagner; 1766-73, Henry and Elizabeth Lindenmeyer; 1773-77, Andrew and Maria Langgard; 1777-79, Francis and Anna Böhler; 1779-85, John J. and Anna Schwihel; 1785-86, Nicolaus L. and Anna Bagen; 1786-90, John and Maria Roth; 1790-91, John and Anna Beck; 1791-93, Bernhard and Sarah Grube; 1793-98, George and Anna Mueller; 1798-1801, Ludwig F. and Maria Boehler; 1801-2, John and Anna Bardell; 1802-5, John and Susanna Molther; 1805-7, John and Anna Bardill; 1807-9, Gottfried and Anna Oppelt; 1809-13, Theodore and Susanna Schulz; 1813-30, Paul and Anna Weiss; 1830-36, John and Sophia Briekenstein; 1836-38, Peter and Eliza Kluge; 1838-39, G. F. and Eliza Troeger; 1839-44, Levin T. and Louisa Reichel; 1844-46, Julius and Emma Bechler; 1846-53, Ambrose and Matilda Ronthaler; 1853-60, John and Carolina Rugennas; 1860-62, Edward and Annie Kluge; 1862-64, Lorenz and Anna Oerten; 1864-68, Henry C. and Mary Bachman; 1868-76, Julius and Maria and Ellen Wünsche; 1876-77, W. H. and Dorothea Hoch; 1877-79, Max. E. and Martha Grunert; 1879-82, Clemens and Caroline Reinke; 1882, L. P. and Sarah Clewell.

The first church was built, in 1746-47, entirely by voluntary gifts, donations of material and labor; the second one, in 1766, was also in a great measure built in the same manner, and the whole amount of cash expended amounted probably to not more than one hundred pounds, American currency; the last church, built in 1836, cost in the neighborhood of four thousand dollars cash; the chapel, built in 1876, cost about two thousand six hundred dollars, and the parsonage, with additions, two thousand dollars. The present value of the property, including the grounds, is from ten to twelve thousand dollars.

Evangelical Church.¹—For several years prior to 1845 the Rev. Charles Hesser preached to people of this faith in the houses of Charles Fehr, Daniel Kech, and George Kemmerer. In that year the people forming the society, then numbering eighteen, erected a frame building, thirty by forty feet. This house was in use till 1873, when the society erected the present brick church edifice, forty by sixty-five feet, two stories high, at a cost of seven thousand dollars. The Rev. F. Hoffman was pastor in 1845. In the year 1869 a revival took place under the charge of S. Ely and J. K. Seifrit, by which seventy members were added to the church. In 1873 the Annual Conference set off Emaus from the Lehigh Circuit, and it was made a separate mission. It is now under the charge of the Rev. B. H. Miller. The church membership is one hundred and fifteen, with a Sunday-school of one hundred and fifty pupils.

St. John's Lutheran and German Reformed Union Church.—Members of churches of both the

¹ By Rev. B. H. Miller.

denominations here mentioned lived in and near Emaus; some came long distances to their respective churches. About the year 1876 preaching was commenced in the Moravian Church by the Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs for the German Reformed, and the Rev. William Roth for the Lutherans. The German Reformed congregation was at once organized under the pastorate of Rev. Mr. Dubbs, who still has charge. On the 17th of March, 1882, a meeting of the German Reformed congregation and members of the Lutheran society living in the vicinity was held, at which it was decided to erect a church edifice. The Lutherans were organized at once into a society, with seventy-five members, under the care of the Rev. William Roth, who had been preaching to them at Emaus since 1876. The new church edifice was dedicated on the 12th of November, 1882. The Lutheran society numbers about eighty members, and the German Reformed about one hundred and seventy-five.

Postmasters.—The exact date of the establishment of a post-office at Emaus cannot be ascertained. The first postmaster of which any information can be obtained was William Horsfield, appointed many years ago. He was succeeded by William Rice, and then came successively Revs. Paul Weiss, John Gearing, and Henry Eshbach. Sylvanus Gearing, the present incumbent, was appointed postmaster July 9, 1856.

Taverns.—The date of opening the first tavern in the village is not known. It stood on the site of the present Emaus Hotel. It was kept by Lewis Christ and Thomas Knauss. The present hotel was built by Henry Wieber over forty years ago, and was kept by him several years.

The Eagle Hotel was built by Henry Fisher about 1850, and kept by him several years, and sold to John Heinly, who sold to Moses Wieand in 1858. Jacob Shipe, the present proprietor, purchased the property in 1868.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of justices of the peace from 1860 to date:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Jacob Shipe.....	April 10, 1860	Samuel C. Lee.....	April 9, 1872
Aquilla Knauss.....	" 10, 1860	Ab'ham Ziegenfuss.....	March 13, 1875
Henry W. Jarrett...	" 11, 1865	Samuel C. Lee.....	" 19, 1877
S. J. Schumacher...	" 11, 1865	Ab'ham Ziegenfuss.....	" 30, 1880
John Z. Jobst.....	" 3, 1867	William Shiffert.....	April 9, 1881
Ab'ham Ziegenfuss	" 8, 1870	William Eberhard.....	March 30, 1882

Lodges.—Emaus Lodge, No. 378, Knights of Pythias, was organized in 1872 with twenty members, and now has one hundred and four members, with two thousand dollars invested in bonds, and pays five dollars per week as sick benefits, and seventy-five dollars at the death of a member. It is in a very flourishing condition, with a great many active and efficient members, and meets in the hall at the corner of South Fifth and New Streets. The present officers are Jacob T. Knauss, C. C.; Charles Acker, K. R. S.; Charles D. Brown, M. of E.

Emaus Division, No. 220, Sons and Daughters of Temperance, was organized Sept. 5, 1883, with eleven members. The present membership is thirty. It is

beneficial to subscribers only, is in a flourishing condition, and meets in Knights of Pythias Hall. The officers are B. H. Miller, W. P.; H. Baumgardner, F. S.

Young Men's Union, organized by the Mite Society of the Moravian congregation in November, 1883, with eighteen members, at present has a membership of thirty-two. It is devoted to furnishing attractive rooms and entertaining reading matter to the young men of the vicinity, and to create the habit of reading up the events and occurrences of the day. The officers are E. E. Kemper, Prest.; Edward Jobst, Treas.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

TINSLEY JETER.

The ancestors of the subject of this sketch were of English extraction, and among the earliest settlers in Virginia. His paternal grandfather, John Jeter, and his father, John Tinsley Jeter, were residents and owners of the village of Painesville, Amelia Co., a small place, whose name was given it in honor of Thomas Paine, the author of "The Age of Reason." His paternal grandmother was a Miss Chaffin, whose family formed part of a numerous race of tall, slender, red-haired, and long-lived individuals, whose descendants still retain in a great degree these characteristics.

John Tinsley Jeter was born in 1798, and married, in 1822, a Miss Elizabeth Newman, who died in 1835, leaving four children, the second of whom is the subject of this biography. He was born at Painesville, May 7, 1827, and until the age of sixteen was a resident of that place. In 1843 his father removed from Virginia with his family to Missouri, where his son received his collegiate education at the State University, located at Columbia, in that State.

In 1847 the father, becoming interested in commercial enterprises farther south, removed to New Orleans, and in the spring of 1848 the son sailed for the West Indies and South America as the custodian of his father's business interests at those places. He was absent from the United States more than three years, the larger part of which time was spent in Carácas, the capital of Venezuela. In 1851 he returned to the land of his nativity, arriving in Philadelphia, which city he decided to make his future home. He studied law under the Hon. Peter McCall, and was admitted to the bar in 1855. He became about the same time the proprietor of extensive and very valuable iron-mines in Lehigh County, which demanded so much of his attention and care that, in 1859, he relinquished his growing practice at the bar, and henceforth devoted himself entirely to the development of his mining property, becoming, with Jay Cooke, Esq., of Philadelphia, the builder



Timothy Coker



of the Ironton Railroad. About the same time he made his home on Fountain Hill, near South Bethlehem, where he has since resided. In 1866 he sold his entire mining interests to Robert Lennox Kennedy, Esq., president of the Bank of Commerce, New York, and since that time has devoted his undivided attention to the improvement and development of that portion of South Bethlehem already mentioned as Fountain Hill, a large part of which belonged to him. In this his liberality and enterprise have been largely successful. He is president of the "South Bethlehem Improvement Company," whose whole capital is employed in the encouragement and establishment of new industries in South Bethlehem, and who have lately erected the Excelsior Knitting-Mills.

While engaged in these pursuits of a personal character, Mr. Jeter has also contributed his full share to the educational, charitable, and religious activities around him. The Church of the Nativity, Fountain Hill, one of the most flourishing in the State, may be said to be the outgrowth of a movement begun in his own dwelling. Lay services were conducted by him for two years in his home before the effort was made to erect a church, of which he is still a vestryman. Mr. Jeter may be also called the founder of Bishopthorpe School for Girls, located near his residence. He has contributed more to it than all others together, and has been for many years chairman of its executive committee,—the only one they have had. In 1872 the Rev. Courtland Whitehead, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, but now Bishop of Pittsburgh, urged upon his vestry the establishment of a small hospital in connection with the work of the Episcopal Church in the Lehigh Valley. This was done, and in all the early stages the largest share of the work devolved upon the subject of this sketch. The charter of St. Luke's Hospital was written by him, and its passage by the Legislature secured. He was the only one of the three appointed to obtain subscriptions who consented to act, and succeeded in obtaining within a month nearly double the amount hoped for. This hospital has since been the recipient of some of the princely liberality of Judge Packer and his sons, and is now a magnificent institution. Mr. Jeter was the first chairman of its executive committee, and after an interval of some years is now again its chairman.

In politics Mr. Jeter, like his father, was in early life, "after the most straitest sect," a Whig. On the dissolution of that party he acted with that portion who advocated the election of Bell and Everett, and at the Presidential election of 1860 was the Presidential elector named for his district on that ticket. Since that time he has affiliated with the Democratic party, but has never sought office of any kind. In 1876 he was urged to permit the use of his name as a candidate for Congress before the Democratic convention. He refused to make any political canvass or to expend any money for doubtful purposes. Though warmly supported, he did not receive the nomination.

He is a member of the Episcopal Church, though Mr. Jeter's ancestors were Baptists. The late distinguished Jeremiah B. Jeter, of Richmond, Va., whose biography may be found in Appleton's "Cyclopedia," was a cousin of his father.

In 1852, Mr. Jeter was married to Mary, daughter of Thomas S. Richards, Esq., of Philadelphia, who, like his father, Samuel Richards, and grandfather, William Richards, were among the most extensive makers of iron in the States of Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Three children are the issue of this marriage. John T., the only son, is a mining engineer in the service of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and located at Wilkesbarre. The daughters, Harriet and Mary, are not yet grown.

CHAPTER XXXI.

UPPER SAUCON TOWNSHIP.¹

THE territory comprising the township of Upper Saucou² was first entered upon by Europeans, for the purpose of settling therein, between the years 1730 and 1735. Its original white settlers consisted of a mixed population of English, German,³ and Welsh descent, and belonging to the Quaker, Mennonite, German Reformed, and Lutheran denominations. The neighborhood of Coopersburg was settled almost exclusively by Mennonites, that portion of the township lying between Limeport and Lanark almost as exclusively by Quakers, while in the balance of the township the population was mixed, the German Reformed and Lutherans predominating. It is probable, judging by their family names, that the population was even more mixed than this represents it, but as the settlements were sparse and many of the people poor, it was impracticable, if not impossible, for the followers of every creed to have their own place of worship: hence all of them worshiped, "from necessity, if not from choice," with one or the other of these denominations.

A knowledge of the settlement of the township can be conveyed in no way better than by the following:

History of Original Titles.—On March 13, 1682, "William Penn, Chief Proprietor and Governor of ye Province of Pennsylvania, by Indentures of Lease and Release, conveyed to Matthew Marks, of Folkstone, county of Kent, carpenter, the quantity of five thousand acres of land, to be allotted and set out in said Province in accordance with the terms of said

¹ By Frank B. Heller.

² "Saucou," Indian origin, derived from Sakunk, a name apparently first applied to an Indian village at the mouth of Saucou Creek, and afterwards to a large tract of country lying on both sides of the creek from its source to its mouth. Sakunk was derived from Sa-ku-wit, the mouth of a creek.

³ Mostly Palatinates.

indentures. On the three and twentieth day of August of the same year Marks conveyed his title to these lands to Richard Haynes, Jr., of London, merchant." These indentures were made in England, the land to be located and surveyed thereafter. On Dec. 12, 1700, a warrant was issued to the heirs of Haynes, "who had died in the mean time," in pursuance of which there was surveyed and patented to them in 1730, in the right aforesaid, the aforesaid quantity of land, three tracts, of one hundred and fifty acres each, which were located on or near "Saucong" Creek.

On June 23, 1743, the heirs of Haynes, for the consideration of £220 17s., conveyed these three tracts to Joseph Samuels, of "Saucong" Creek, joiner. He settled on the tract designated in his deed as No. 2, established his residence on the site of that now owned and occupied by David Horlocher, and lived here until Nov. 23, 1747, when he conveyed it to Henry Brummer, of Oley, by whose descendants a part of it has been held ever since, David Horlocher being a great-grandson of his. The tract is now owned by David Horlocher, Newberry Ulmer, Amos Heller, John G. Blank, and Charles T. Yeager.

On July 4, 1743, Samuels conveyed tract No. 1 to David Owen, of Philadelphia, who established his residence on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Abraham Heller, deceased. A large part of this tract, too, might be said to have remained in the hands of the family ever since, Paul Heller, father of Abraham, having purchased it from his step-daughter, Elizabeth Owen, a great-granddaughter of David Owen. The tract is now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased), the heirs of Isaac Mast (deceased), John Brinker, G. W. Brinker, Jacob M. Erdman, Charles H. Erdman, and Peter Hottel.

On July 4, 1743, Samuels conveyed his remaining tract to his son, Isaac, who established his residence on the site of that now occupied by Alfred A. Sell, on the farm of Peter M. Sell. The tract is now owned by Peter M. Sell, Ephraim Weaver, Tilghman Smoyer, John G. Blank, Theophilus Kemmerer, and Abner Gerhard.

A short time before his death, in 1718, William Penn made his last will and testament, in which, among many other bequests, he bequeathed to his grandsons, Springet Penn and William Penn, each the quantity of ten thousand acres of land, to be allotted and set out in some proper and beneficial places in the province of Pennsylvania. On April 10, 1729, Springet Penn conveyed his title to these lands to his brother William, who soon after conveyed his title to all to William Allen, to whom a warrant, under date of March 5, 1730, was issued, in pursuance of which the land was located and surveyed to him, one tract of three hundred and seventy-two acres and another of three hundred acres falling within the township. Allen soon after sold the greater part of

the three-hundred-and-seventy-two-acre tract to Philip Geissinger, and the greater part of the three-hundred-acre tract to John Reezer, both to yield and pay to him, if lawfully demanded, a quit-rent of one peppercorn annually. The three-hundred-and-seventy-two-acre tract is now owned by the heirs of Andrew Bean (deceased), Henry Bean, Jacob Detweiler, Jacob Greenawalt, Jessiah Klein, Reuben Opp, Owen Heller, David Stover, Charles H. Blank, and Thomas Trumbore. It is further occupied by the new cemeteries adjoining the Blue Church property. The three-hundred-acre tract is now owned by Mr. Roth, late Abraham Stauffer's mill-property, John Landis, Jacob Landis, John Yoder, and Abel Strawn. A part of it is also embraced within the borough of Coopersburg.

On Jan. 30, 1732, a warrant was issued to Casper Wistar for several tracts of land, one of three hundred acres of which was located in the township. On May 24, 1737, Wistar conveyed his title to this tract to George Zewitz, to whom or to Wistar it was confirmed by patent about this time. The tract is now owned by the heirs of Benjamin Landis (deceased), Samuel Hartranft, the heirs of Enos Erdman (deceased), Michael Landis, William Y. Landis, Jacob Basler, Jacob Geissinger, Samuel Geissinger, David Geissinger, John Clymer, and Jacob Kilpatrick.

On June 8, 1734, a warrant was issued to Christian Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, May 8, 1738, a tract of one hundred and twenty-one and a half acres, now owned by Solomon Stephens, John C. Newcomer, Lando K. Moyer, and Abraham Wimmer.

On Oct. 23, 1734, a warrant was issued to John Burk for one hundred and fifty acres, but he not complying with its terms it became void, and another warrant for the same tract was issued to Michael Cyder, or Seider, in pursuance of which it was patented to him Sept. 20, 1752. Burk had established his residence on the site of the present mansion-house on the farm of Samuel Seider (deceased); he had also further improved the land, for all of which Seider paid him a sum mutually agreed upon. The greater part of this tract has remained in the Seider family ever since. It is now owned by the heirs of Samuel Seider (deceased), the heirs of Abraham Rice (deceased), James Dotterer, John Beck, William Weidner, Elias Nitrauer, and Peter Wittman.

On Nov. 9, 1734, a warrant was issued to Henry Keiber, *alias* Geber, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a certain tract of land situate on "Saccoon" Creek, and on the 7th of December, 1739, another warrant issued to him for another tract, adjoining the above, but he failing to comply with the terms of his warrants, the land was forfeited to the proprietaries, who caused another warrant, bearing date Dec. 18, 1742, to issue to Henry Taylor for the two tracts. In pursuance of this latter warrant there was patented to Taylor, June 20, 1743, a tract of two

hundred and twenty-seven and a half acres. The first residence on the tract was erected on the site of that now occupied by Charles B. Schneider, on the farm of David Schneider, but whether erected by Keiber or Taylor cannot now be ascertained. Fully one-half of this tract has remained in the family, "who have assumed the name of Schneider" ever since. It is now owned by David Schneider, William H. Walbert, and Charles B. Egner.

On March 17, 1735, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen for a tract of land situate near the head of "Soecung" Creek. In pursuance of this warrant there was patented, Sept. 26, 1735, to the said Owen a tract of one hundred acres. After the death of Owen the tract came into the possession of his son, David, who conveyed it to Christopher Hansel, Jan. 8, 1760. Hansel was the first to erect a dwelling thereon, which he did on the site now occupied by the mansion-house on the farm of Charles Kidd. It is now owned by Charles Kidd, Charles B. Egner, Mrs. William Guth, and the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased).

On Oct. 31, 1735, a warrant was issued to Samuel Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 28, 1738, a tract of two hundred acres. He established his residence on the site now occupied by the old Yeager homestead on the farm of Charles T. Yeager. The tract is now owned by Charles T. Yeager, Herman Yeager, and John Reichard.

About 1735 a warrant was issued to William Murry (Mory), in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of three hundred and fifteen acres, on Saucon Creek. He established his residence on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Morgan Mory (a direct descendant of his). The tract is now owned by Morgan Mory, David Mory, Peter Wittmau, Jesse Rumfield, and Amos Heller.

About 1735 a warrant was issued to George Bachman, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, June 4, 1737, a tract of three hundred and thirty-four and a half acres. He established his residence near the site of the present Eagle Hotel, in Coopersburg. The tract is now owned by the heirs of John Slifer (deceased), the heirs of Benjamin Landis (deceased), the heirs of Joseph Stopp (deceased), Jacob Yoder, Daniel Egner, Charles H. Blank, John Brunner, and Thomas Trumbore. It is further occupied by the grounds belonging to the new United Mennonite meeting-house and a large part of the borough of Coopersburg.

About 1736 a warrant was issued to Henry Rumfield, in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of two hundred acres, now owned by Dr. H. T. Trumbauer, Charles Moyer, Tilghman Weaver, Solomon Hottle, Laurentus Weaver, and David Binder.

On Jan. 4, 1737, a warrant was issued to John Roth-

rock, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of one hundred and one acres. This soon after came into the possession of Henry Weber, who established his residence on the site now occupied by that of Patrick McCann. The tract is now owned by Patrick McCann, A. W. Reinhard, and Nathan Weaver.

On Jan. 9, 1737, a warrant was issued to Conrad Walb, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of seventy-six and three-quarters acres. This descended to his children, two of whom sold their interest in it to Philip Geissingner, who, with Jacob Walb, Andrew Walb, and Barbara Walb, applied for a patent for the same, which was granted April 24, 1758. The original homestead on this tract was erected by Conrad Walb, on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Ephraim Geissingner. About ten acres of this tract are occupied by the Blue Church, its grounds and the adjoining cemeteries. The balance of the tract has remained in the Geissingner family ever since, and is now owned by Ephraim Geissingner.

On Sept. 27, 1737, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Valentine Young, in pursuance of which there were patented to him three tracts, amounting to two hundred and eighteen and three-quarters acres, now owned by Jacob Young, Patrick McCann, O. W. Markle, and the estate of Moses Gangaware (deceased), Charles Gangaware (deceased), and George Henn (deceased).

About 1737, George Morsteller had issued to him a warrant, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 25, 1740, a tract of two hundred acres, now the property of Daniel Dubbs, Daniel Egner, Benjamin Rothrock, Thomas Shaffer, and Mrs. Mahlon Huber. The tract is further occupied by the village of Locest Valley.

About 1737, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to John Tool, in pursuance of which there were patented to him about 1757 several adjoining tracts, amounting to three hundred and seventy acres. He established his residence on the site of that now occupied by Absalom Miller. The tract is now owned by Absalom Miller, Charles Wittman, Wainfield Stephens, William Rothrock, J. Owen Reinhard, Abraham Blank, Thomas Berkenstock, and Mrs. Dillig.

On Feb. 20, 1738, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Valentine Steinmetz, in pursuance of which there were patented to him, Feb. 9, 1760, and at various times thereafter, four adjoining tracts, amounting to three hundred and thirteen and three-quarters acres. He established his residence on the site of that now occupied by John H. Laubach. The tract is now owned by John H. Laubach, John G. Blank, Gideon Ritter, Abraham Blank, and Jacob Blank.

On Feb. 20, 1738, a warrant was issued to Michael Weaver, in pursuance of which there was patented

to him, Nov. 11, 1741, a tract of one hundred and twenty-five and a quarter acres, now owned by the heirs of Solomon Hartman, deceased.

On June 26, 1738, a warrant was issued to Benedict Caman (Gehman) for one hundred acres of land; but he not complying with its terms it became void, when another was issued to Balthauser Beil for one-half of it, and one to Samuel Newcomer for the balance and an adjoining tract of twenty-five acres. These were patented to them March 22, 1743. Beil's tract is now owned by William P. Weidner and the heirs of Daniel Buehecker (deceased), and Newcomer's by Amos Mory, Francis Bernd, and Monroe D. Weierbach.

On July 28, 1738, a warrant was issued to John Apple, in pursuance of which there was patented to him thereafter a tract of three hundred acres, now owned by the heirs of Nathan Grim (deceased).

On Sept. 13, 1738, a warrant was issued to Richard Thomas for three hundred acres of land; but he not complying with its terms it became void, and on Jan. 2, 1741, another warrant issued to John Blackledge, *alias* Blockley, for the same tract and an adjoining one,—the two, upon being surveyed, amounting to three hundred and sixty acres. These were patented to Blackledge Feb. 22, 1748. The first residence on the tract stood on the site of the mansion-house on the farm of the late Andrew Wint. The tract is now owned by Charles T. Yeager, Ambrose W. Reinhard, Abner Mory, Abraham Yoder, Charles Koons, Samuel Kauffman, Edwin Erney, Mrs. Blank, Robert Ohl, and J. Trenkler. The two latter and the Centre Valley school-house are on the smaller tract.

On Oct. 4, 1738, a warrant was issued to Joseph Samuels for a tract of ninety-two and a half acres, adjoining Nos. 2 and 3 of the tracts purchased by him from the heirs of Haynes; but he not complying with the terms of his warrant it became void, and another was issued to Henry Brunner, Nov. 23, 1747, in pursuance of which the tract was patented to him May 22, 1761. It is now embraced in the farms of David Horlocher, Newberry Ulmer, and Peter M. Sell.

On Oct. 27, 1738, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen, by virtue of which there was patented, Dec. 13, 1769, to his son, David Owen, a tract of forty-five and a half acres, designated as "Patience," and adjoining No. 1 of the Haynes tracts, "heretofore referred to as having been purchased by him of Joseph Samuels." The tract is now included in the farms of Jacob M. Erdman, Abraham Heller (deceased), Charles H. Erdman, Peter Hottel, and J. Adam Egner.

About 1738 a warrant was issued to John Yoder, in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of sixteen and a half acres, now owned by Jacob Yoder, Charles Gehman, Henry B. Slifer, the heirs of David Slifer (deceased), and the heirs of Charles Amey (deceased). It is further occupied by the grounds belonging to the Mennonite meeting-house, near Coopersburg.

On June 8, 1739, a warrant was issued to George Strahan for one hundred and thirty-five acres, which seem to have been confirmed by patent to Peter Hille-gass, some time thereafter. The tract is now owned by Peter M. Landis, Reuben Mohr, and Jacob Mann.

On Aug. 11, 1739, warrants were issued to John Pugh for three hundred and fifty acres of land, one tract of one hundred and sixteen acres, and another of thirty-four acres, which were patented to Abraham Dana-hower, Dec. 20, 1753. The one-hundred-and-sixteen-acre tract is now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased), Ephraim Weaver, and James Giess; the thirty-four-acre tract by James Giess and J. Adam Egner. The remaining two hundred acres, designated as "Hickory Dale," were patented to John Bitz, *alias* Pitz, Sept. 9, 1811, and are now owned by Harrison Dubbs, Peter Trexler, Edward Bitting, J. Adam Egner, James Giess, Charles R. Weaver, Wendle Simon, Manasses Rice, and John Youndt.

On Nov. 7, 1739, a warrant was issued to Henry Weber, in pursuance of which there was confirmed to him by patent, Sept. 11, 1759, a tract of fifty and one-half acres, now owned by Charles Reichard and Nathan Weaver.

On Jan. 21, 1740, a warrant was issued to William Mory, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Feb. 14, 1744, a tract of fifty acres, now owned by Peter Wittman.

About 1740, Carl Lutwich Keiper first occupied a tract of about two hundred acres, now owned by Isaac Neimeyer, Joshua Horlocher, Jesse Weiss, Andrew Walter, and G. W. Brinker.

About 1740 a warrant was issued to John Thomas for two hundred acres, now owned by the heirs of Isaac Mast (deceased), Zebulon Stephens, Peter M. Sell, and Isaac Zeiner.

In 1740, Tobias Bahl first occupied a tract of three hundred acres, now owned by Philip Bahl, Jesse Jacoby, Gernet & Brother, Thomas Iron Company, and the heirs of William Weirbach.

On April 1, 1741, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen, by virtue of which there was surveyed to his son, Thomas Owen, a tract of ninety acres. This was conveyed by him to Christopher Hansel, to whom it was patented Nov. 19, 1759. The tract is now owned by Charles B. Egner, Owen Bitting, Monroe Reinhold, Mrs. Charles Kidd, John Trexler, and Edwin Bitting.

On April 1, 1741, a warrant was issued to Christian Menier for one hundred and thirty-seven acres; but he not complying with its terms it became void, and another issued to William Mory, March 29, 1743, for the same tract. It was confirmed to him by patent Feb. 14, 1744, and is now owned by William Roth-rock and the heirs of Solomon Mory (deceased). The first residence on this tract was erected by Menier, on the site of the mansion-house on the farm of the late Solomon Mory. The greater part of the tract has been held by the Mory family since the date of its patent.

On May 9, 1741, a warrant was issued to William Murry for a tract of thirty acres; this was confirmed to him by patent Feb. 14, 1741, and is now embraced in the farm of William Rothrock.

On Oct. 19, 1741, a warrant was issued to Samuel Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 22, 1743, a tract of forty-nine acres, now owned by Charles T. Yeager and Abraham Diehl.

On Jan. 10, 1742, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Samuel Everard Kop, Peter Marsteller, and Philip Geissing, in pursuance of which there were surveyed to Kop one tract of one hundred and thirty-four and three-quarters acres and another of thirty-six acres, to Marsteller one of ninety and three-quarters acres, and to Geissing one of twenty-two and a half acres; but Kop and Marsteller failing to comply with the terms of their warrants they became void, when another warrant was issued to Geissing for the four tracts, amounting to two hundred and eighty-four acres; these were confirmed to him by patent Sept. 14, 1750, and are now owned by Cornelius Weierbach, Ephraim Groman, Addison Groman, Elias Shaffer, John Walter, Charles Walter, Jacob Seidel, Adam Brinker, John Youndt, and Isaac Person. The first dwelling on this tract was erected by Samuel Everard Kop, on the site of the present residence of Cornelius Weierbach.

On Feb. 14, 1742, a warrant was issued to Christian Rinker, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of two hundred acres, now owned by Sylvanus Fry, Benjamin Eisenhard, Addison Koch, and Abraham Yoder.

On Feb. 25, 1742, a warrant was issued to Balthauser Beil, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Nov. 29, 1758, a tract of fifty-five and three-quarters acres, now owned by Jessiah Klein, Aaron Reinhard, Israel Walter, and Charles Mumbaner.

On June 3, 1742, a warrant was issued to Thomas Mayberry, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, December 28th of the same year, a tract of two hundred and eight and a half acres. The first residence on this tract stood on the site now occupied by the residence of William D. Dillinger, but whether erected by Mayberry or Adam Warner, "who seems to have had some title to the land at some time prior to Mayberry's occupancy of it," cannot now be ascertained. The tract is now owned by William D. Dillinger, Joseph Wittman, Mrs. John A. Beck, Harrison Dubbs, Mrs. Jacob Bowman, David Fink, Charles T. Ott, Charles N. Biting, Thomas K. Ott, and Thomas Shaffer. It is further occupied by the village of Limeport.

On June 22, 1742, a warrant was issued to Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, in pursuance of which there was patented to his son-in-law, Peter Fuchs, March 1, 1775, a tract designated as "Foxcraft," and containing one hundred and ten and three-

quarters acres. Berkenstock established his residence near the site of the present residence of Peter B. Sell. The tract is now owned by Peter B. Sell, Jacob Greenawald, and Jordan & Brother.

About 1742 a warrant was issued to David Owen, by virtue of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of one hundred and fifty acres, now owned by the heirs of Hon. Jacob Erdman, deceased. About 1742 a warrant was issued to George Bachman, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of forty acres, now owned by Thomas Brunner, Elias Shaffer, and Charles Moyer.

About 1742 a warrant was issued to George Reinhard, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Nov. 10, 1762, a tract of one hundred and sixty-two acres, now owned by Jacob H. Solliday, William H. Snyder, and Ephraim Geissing.

On Feb. 22, 1743, a warrant was issued to John Miller for a tract of seventy-one acres, but for some reason the tract was patented to John Yoder, Dec. 22, 1764. It is now owned by Henry Hoffman, Jacob Landis, and Milton Landis.

On Jan. 24, 1744, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Philip Trapp for several tracts of land, amounting to two hundred and ten acres. These were confirmed to him by patent, Dec. 14, 1762. Two of these tracts form the site of the village of Friedensville from the hotel to the Temperance Hall; the third tract is situated on the Lehigh Mountain and yet remains woodland.

About 1744 a warrant was issued to Andrew Wint for a tract of ninety-eight acres, which was confirmed to him by patent March 25, 1745. It is now the site of the village of Centre Valley.

About 1745, Balthauser Beil first occupied a tract of about thirty-two acres, now the property of Samuel Smith.

About 1745, Peter Marsteller drew a warrant in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of eighty-six acres, now owned by James Giess, O. S. Reinhard, and Francis Brinker.

On Feb. 3, 1746, a warrant was issued to William Pitz, in pursuance of which there was patented to his son, Henry Pitz, May 2, 1788, a tract of one hundred and nineteen and a half acres, designated as "Pitzburg," now owned by James Reinhard, George Brinker, Peter M. Sell, Daniel Mory, and Ephraim Geissing.

On May 14, 1746, a warrant was issued to Henry Cressman for a tract of sixty-nine and a quarter acres, now the property of Edwin Gangaware.

On Oct. 13, 1746, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Peter Messemer and Jacob Ludwig for several adjoining tracts, amounting to two hundred and twenty-two acres, their interest in all of which they conveyed to Andrew Wint, to whom it was confirmed by patent June 2, 1763. The lands are now owned by Isaac Hartman and Henry B. Person.

About 1747, Erasmus Bosehius first occupied a tract of twenty acres, now the site of that part of the village of Friedensville lying south of the hotel.

On Dec. 9, 1748, a warrant issued to Jacob Zewitz for a tract of one hundred acres, now owned by Philip Gangaware, H. Eisenhard, and Adam Dimmig.

About 1748, Frederick Derfinger first occupied a tract of one hundred and eighty acres, patented April 12, 1788, to Daniel Smith, and now owned by Rev. A. E. Erdman, the heirs of Henry Erdman, Sr., deceased, and the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased. About forty acres of this tract fall into Upper Milford.

On Feb. 10, 1749, warrants were issued to David Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to him Dec. 13, 1769, one tract of sixty-four and a half acres, designated as "Perplexity," now owned by J. F. Matts, C. B. Kemmerer, and the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased. Another tract of forty-nine acres is now owned by Peter Hottle and Solomon B. Reinhard.

On March 2, 1749, a warrant was issued to John Elfree for a tract the extent of which cannot now be ascertained, but in pursuance of which a tract of fifty-eight acres, designated as "Duttsburg," was patented to George Dutt, Nov. 23, 1789. It is now owned by John Christ, George Walter, and Sares Bachman.

On July 20, 1749, a warrant was issued to John Koehler, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Jan. 12, 1760, a tract of one hundred and forty acres, now owned by Jacob Reinbold, Charles Shuler, Sebastian Wolf, George Walter, Ambrose Trumbauer, and Charles Daubert.

On Dec. 21, 1749, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Anthony Boehm in pursuance of which there were patented to him, Nov. 13, 1762, three tracts amounting to one hundred and twenty-six and a half acres, now owned by the heirs of Solomon Hartman, deceased, and David Hartman.

On May 21, 1750, a warrant was issued to Jacob Bachman, in pursuance of which there was patented to Philip Sharry, Feb. 11, 1794, a tract of seventy-one and one-fourth acres, designated as "Philipsburg," now owned by Henry Wieder.

On Aug. 7, 1750, a warrant was issued to Valentine Sherrer, in pursuance of which there was patented to Conrad Miller, Jan. 24, 1809, a tract of fifty-nine and a half acres, designated as "Millerstown," now owned by the heirs of Peter Shaffer, deceased.

About 1750, Frederick Gardner first occupied a tract of unknown extent, but the lands of Absalom Sell and Philip Meitzler are known to be a part of the tract.

On May 10, 1752, a warrant was issued to Thomas Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to Mathias Egner, Jan. 25, 1790, a tract of thirty-nine acres, designated as "Gaul," now owned by Owen Bitting, Lavinus Bitting, Amandas Erney, and F. T. Jobst.

On Nov. 10, 1752, a warrant was issued to Thomas

Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to Mathias Egner, April 11, 1789, a tract of eighty-five acres, now owned by Charles H. Erdman, Edwin Bitting, and John J. Trexler.

On Jan. 4, 1754, a warrant was issued to John Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, June 5, 1755, a tract of one hundred and twenty-six and one-half acres, now owned by Joseph Kratzer, Charles T. Yeager, and Herman Yeager.

On March 16, 1754, a warrant was issued to Balthauser Beil, in pursuance of which there was confirmed to him by patent, May 25, 1765, a tract of forty-two acres, now owned by Charles T. Yeager.

For the following tracts no dates can be given:

Matheis Otto first occupied a tract of about one hundred and twenty-five acres, which now forms the site of that part of the village of Friedensville lying north of the Temperance Hall.

Jacob Gongwer first occupied a tract of one hundred and fifty acres, now owned by Jacob Gangaware and the Thomas Iron Company.

Ludwig Bush first occupied a tract of thirty-four acres, now owned by Jacob Young and Peter Young.

Adam Kurtz was the original owner of a tract of one hundred and fifty-eight and one-half acres, of which the lands of Thomas B. and Joel B. Weber are a part.

John Philip Flexer first occupied a tract, of unknown extent, of which the lands of Hiram S. Eisenhart are known to be a part.

John Rothrock first occupied a tract of one hundred and thirty acres, now owned by the heirs of Phaon Albright (deceased), Jesse Jacoby, and John Adams; a part of it was lately owned by Jonathan Koch.

John Tool drew a warrant for a tract of one hundred acres, now owned by J. O. Knauss, William Hohe, William Fink, and the heirs of Levi Miller, deceased; a part of the tract falls in Salisbury.

John Adam Stout first occupied a tract of eighty-five acres, now owned by John Eichelberger, L. M. Engelman, Enos Reichenbach, and John Arnold.

George Bachman drew the warrant for a tract of thirty-eight acres, now owned by Milton Cooper, Charles Shaffer, and Aaron N. Laros.

Cornelius Crump first occupied a tract of seventy-seven acres, now owned by Milton Cooper and George Fabian.

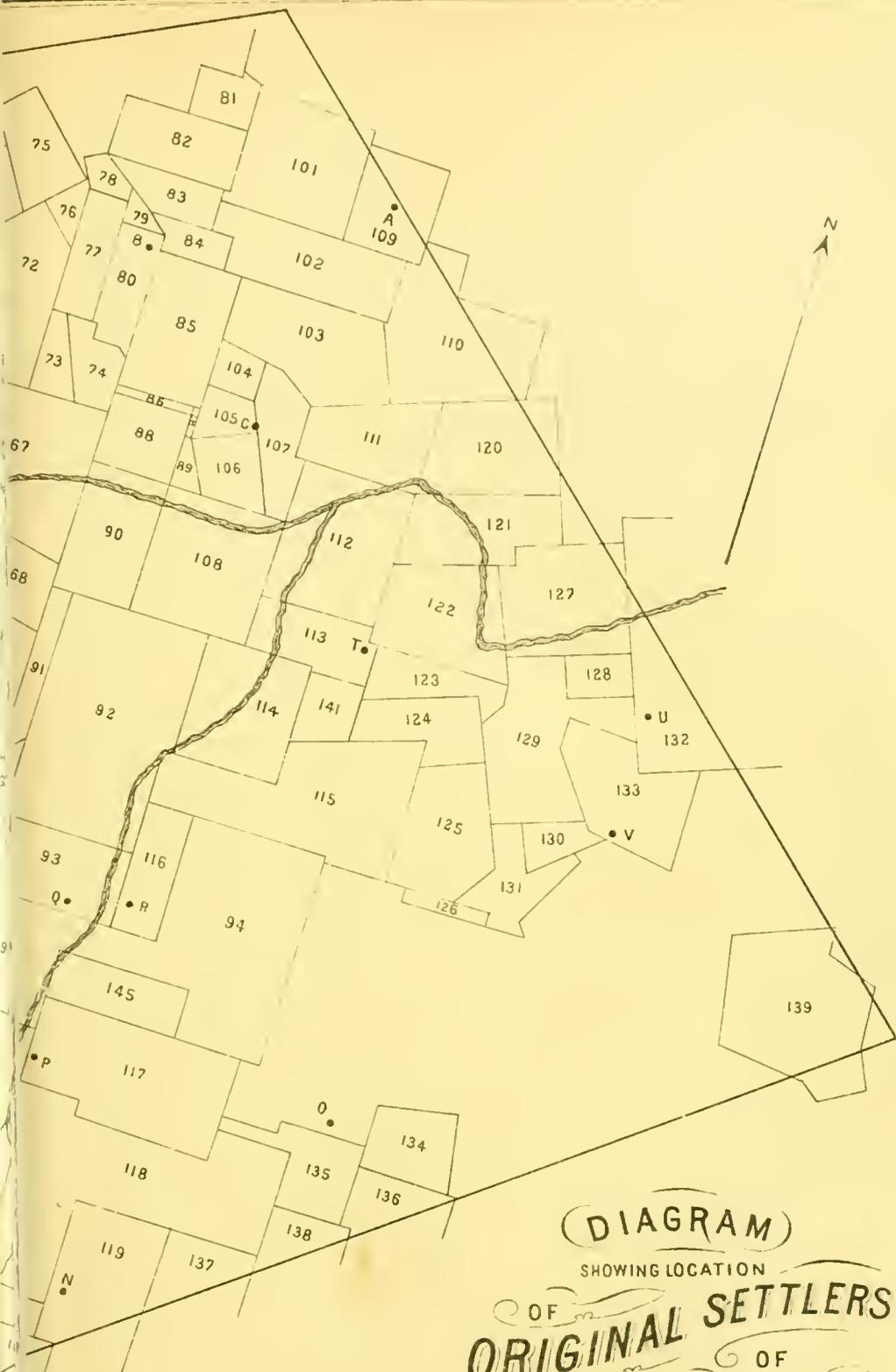
Christian Fry first occupied a tract of one hundred and three acres, the greater part of which is now owned by Milton K. Landis.

Coopersburg Station and the lands of Peter Graybill occupy a part of a tract of one hundred and seventy-five acres, originally owned by John Yoder; about half of the tract falls in Bucks County.

The accompanying map shows how the territory of Upper Saucon township was originally subdivided into tracts.

Warrants were issued for the respective tracts (as indicated by the numbers) to the following-named





(DIAGRAM)
 SHOWING LOCATION
 OF ORIGINAL SETTLERS
 OF
 UPPER SAUCUN TOWNSHIP.

settlers; the dates of the warrants and area of tracts, as far as can be ascertained, are given in the history, and are therefore not repeated here:

1. John Koehler.
2. John Eilfree.
3. Frederick Gardener.
4. Frederick Derfingcr.
5. Owen Owen.
6. Thomas Mayberry.
7. Valentine Sherrer.
8. Samuel Everard Kop.
9. Carl Ludwig Keiper.
10. Peter Mosteller.
11. George Bachman.
12. Henry Rumfeld.
13. George Bastian.
14. George Mosteller.
15. Jacob Kebler.
16. Thomas Owen.
17. Thomas Owen.
18. Thomas Owen.
19. Owen Owen.
20. John Pugh.
21. Philip Geissinger.
22. Samuel E. Kop.
23. George Bachman.
24. Jacob Buchman.
25. Owen Owen.
26. Richard Haynes' heirs.
27. Owen Owen.
28. John Pugh.
29. Henry Keiber.
30. John Pugh.
31. John Thomas.
32. Peter Mosteller.
33. William Pitz.
34. George Bachman.
35. George Reinhard.
36. Balthauscr Beil.
37. John Justus J. Berkenstock.
38. William Allen.
39. George Bachman.
40. Christian Newcomer.
41. Valentine Steinmetz.
42. Richard Haynes' heirs.
43. Joseph Samuels.
44. John Burk.
45. David Owen.
46. John Tool.
47. John Tool.
48. John Tool.
49. John Tool.
50. William Murry.
51. ————
52. Adam Romich.
53. Christian Menier.
54. William Murry.
55. William Murry.
56. Balthauscr Beil.
57. Henry Bachman.
58. Benedict Canan.
59. Henry Bachman.
60. Richard Thomas.
61. Peter Rheinhardt.
62. Lutheran Congregation of Upper Saucon.
63. William Shaffer.
64. William Murry.
65. Jacob Lodwig.
66. Balthauscr Beil.
67. Samuel Newcomer.
68. Samuel Newcomer.
69. John Newcomer.
70. Balthauscr Beil.
71. Jacob Lodwig.
72. Peter Messemcr.
73. Jacob Lodwig.
74. Balthauscr Beil.
75. Peter Messemcr.
76. Henry Weaver.
77. Henry Weaver.
78. Henry Weaver.
79. Francis Hartman.
80. Anthony Boehm.
81. Henry Geissinger.
82. Anthony Boehm.
83. Anthony Boehm.
84. Anthony Boehm.
85. Michael Weaver.
86. Henry Weaver.
87. Henry Weaver.
88. Henry Weaver.
89. Valentine Young.
90. John Rothrock.
91. Ludwig Bush.
92. Richard Thomas.
93. Andrew Wint.
94. Casper Wistar.
95. George Bachman.
96. John Adam Stout.
97. George Bachman.
98. Cornelius Crump.
99. George Bechtel.
100. Jacob Weaver.
101. Andrew Geissinger.
102. Mattis Otto.
103. Philip Trapp.
104. Philip Trapp.
105. Erasmus Boschius.
106. Valentine Young.
107. Christian Fox.
108. Valentine Young.
109. Bastian Nave.
110. Melchior Baer.
111. John Apple.
112. John Apple.
113. Henry Crossman.
114. George Strahan.
115. Christian Rinker.
116. Adam Romich.
117. John Yoder.
118. William Allen.
119. John Yoder.
120. Tobias Paul.
121. Tobias Paul.
122. John Rothrock.
123. Peter Bower.
124. John Rothrock.
125. Jacob Zewitz.
126. Jacob Landis.
127. Jacob Gangaware.
128. Jacob Gangaware.
129. Michael Flexer.
130. Adam Kurtz.
131. Jacob Weaver.
132. Henry Rinker.
133. ————
134. Daniel Kiever.
135. John Miller.
136. Peter Mosteller.
137. Christian Fry.
138. Christian Smith.
139. Adam Romich.
140. Conrad Walb.
141. John Apple.
142. Leonard Boydelman.
143. Jacob Buchman.
144. Peter Cortz.
145. George Zewitz.

In order to enable the reader more readily to determine the location of tracts, places now prominent are indicated on the map thus:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| a. Colesville. | l. Locust Valley. |
| b. Hartman's School-House. | m. Coopersburg Hall. |
| c. Friedensville Church. | n. Coopersburg Station. |
| d. Heller's Tavern. | o. Yoder's School-House. |
| e. Lanark. | p. Mennonite Meeting House. |
| f. Cross-roads at Thomas Egner's. | q. Centre Valley Hotel. |
| g. Seider's School-House. | r. Centre Valley Station. |
| h. Dillinger's School-House. | s. Centre Valley School-House. |
| i. Limeport. | t. Roth's School-House. |
| j. Cross-roads at Andrew Wal-
ter's. | u. Spring Valley. |
| k. Blue Church. | v. Franklin School-House. |

The Germans seem to have found the new country more congenial than their English brethren, for the descendants of the Geissingers, the Yoders, the Gehmans, the Newcomers, the Reinhards, the Morys, the Wints, the Gongwers, the Webers, the Morstellers, the Egners, the Berkenstocks, the Rothrocks, and the Rumfelds are still here, while the Owens, the Samuels, the Mayberrys, the Warners, the Pughs, the Blackledges, the Thomases, the Williamises, and the Tools have all passed away without leaving a single descendant bearing their names in the township.

Organization.—Saucon was erected into a township in March, 1743, upon the petition of Christian Newcomer, Philip Geissinger, George Zewitz, Henry Rinker, John Yoder, John Reeser, Christian Smith, Henry Bowman, Samuel Newcomer, Benedict Gehman, Valentine Steinmetz, Henry Rinker, Jr., George Trohn, Adam Warner, Owen Owen, Thomas Owen, John Williams, John Tool, John Thomas, Joseph Samuels, Isaac Samuels, William Murry,¹ Michael Weber, John Apple, Jacob Gongwer,² Henry Keiber, George Bachman, George Morsteller,³ and Henry Rumfeld.⁴ Whether the two Saucons were originally erected into one or two townships does not seem possible to determine, but as constables and supervisors were appointed in 1743 for both Upper and Lower Saucon, and as there was among the petitioners but one who is not known to have resided within the limits of Upper Saucon, it is probable that it was erected into a township by itself, though other circumstances would seem to indicate the erection of but one township out of the whole territory. It is possible too, "taking all the circumstances into consideration," that while the settlers of Upper Saucon desired to be erected into a township with Lower Saucon, those of the latter preferred a separate organization, and therefore refused to sign the petition. But however this may be, each of the two divisions had assumed a separate organization prior to 1750, and Upper Saucon then had an area somewhat exceeding fourteen thousand acres, outlined thus (the

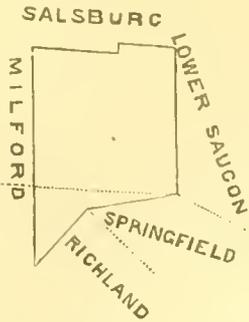
¹ Now Mory.

² Now Gangaware.

³ Now Marsteller.

⁴ Now Rumfeld.

dotted line representing the southeastern boundary of the township):



Its territory was reduced in extent on two occasions since that time, first in 1752, when its southern projection was cut off to straighten the line dividing the two counties, and again in 1879, when the borough of Coopersburg was erected out of a part of it. It was enlarged in 1839, when its northwestern boundary was removed from the foot to the top of the Lehigh Mountain. It now contains 23.8 square miles, or an area of fifteen thousand two hundred and thirty-two acres, inclusive of Coopersburg.

Our history thus far has served to inform our readers as to the names borne by the pioneer settlers of the township, and in order to inform them as to who followed these, or were added to their number after the expiration of what might be termed the experimental era, we will introduce a few tax-lists.

DECEMBER 27, 1781.

William Beil.	George Kun.
Conrad Brinker.	Peter Kneply.
Baltzer Buchecker.	Charles Ludwig Koch.
Philip Buchecker.	Jacob Keply.
John Bieber.	Adam Kortz.
John Bachman.	Nicholas Kortz.
Philip Bahl.	John Koch.
Andrew Brunner.	John Kooken.
Jacob Bittenbender.	Jacob Kappers.
Mathias Derr.	Daniel Kooper.
Charles Derr.	Michael Ludhap.
— Hottenstein.	Peter Laubenstein.
Mathias Egner.	Peter Lynn.
Andrew Erdman.	Felix Lynn.
Jacob Eshelman.	John Lister.
John Einhard.	Samuel Lister.
George Erdman.	Peter Meyer.
Michael Flixer.	Jacob Mory.
Peter Fuchs.	Gotthard Mory.
William Grothouse.	Jacob Meyer.
Philip Geissinger.	Jacob Molloch.
Conrad Gless.	William Mory.
Henry Geissinger.	Widow Musselman.
Abraham Geissinger.	William Mory.
John Geissinger.	John Newcomer.
Jacob Gangware.	John Newcomer, Jr.
Frederick Huff.	David Owen.
John Holdeman.	David Owen, Jr.
Esther Hall.	Thomas Owen.
Daniel Horlocher.	David Reeser.
Francis Hartman.	Casper Runfield.
Michael Hillegass.	George Runfield.
Christopher Jason.	Henry Reinhard.
Valentine Jager.	Leonard Reichard.
Adam Kuper.	Adam Romig.
Melchoir Kneply.	Jacob Runfield.

Bastian Ruff.	David Snyder.
George Ruff.	Henry Sell.
John Runfield.	Aquilla Tool.
John Shoudt.	Michael Weaver.
Philip Sharry.	Adam G. Weaver.
George Shaffer.	Philip Wind.
Peter Shaffer.	Ehrhard Weaver.
Isaac Samuels.	Peter Wash.
Abraham Seider.	Henry Wind.
Gerhard Seisloff.	Henry Weaver.
John Stahl.	Simon Walter.
Peter Stehr.	Abraham Yoder.
Philip Siller.	Christian Young.
George Swenker.	Michael Ziegler.

Additional Taxables.

John Greter.	George Frank.
Jonathan Owen.	Philip Dotterer.
Benedict Fink.	Peter Bush.
George Bachman.	Jacob Bender.

Singl. Freeman.

Andreas Erdman.	Samuel Meyer.
Yost Erdman.	Martin Apple.
Andrew Reinhard.	John Susloff.
Andrew Shaffer.	Peter Eshelman.
Henry Yonson.	Peter Sell.
John Buting.	Jacob Meyer.

Total tax, £460 7s. 9d. Frederick Huff, collector.

ASSESSMENT FOR 1812.

Jacob Arnold.	Jacob Erdman.
John Apple.	Peter Fuchs.
George Alshouse.	Abraham Fretz.
Widow Alshouse.	Benedict Fink.
Henry Buchecker.	Philip Flexer.
John Bastian.	Joseph Funk.
Philip Buchecker, Jr.	Peter Frank.
Philip Bahl.	John Frank.
Baltzer Buchecker.	Joseph Frey, Sr.
George Blank.	Samuel Geissinger.
Abraham Berkenstock.	David Gangware.
George Brinker.	John Garnet.
Michael Benner.	Jacob Gangware.
George Bachman.	John Geissinger.
Conrad Brinker.	Henry Geissinger.
Tobias Bahl.	Abraham Geissinger.
Jacob Bahl.	John Geissinger.
Widow Bachman.	Abraham Geissinger.
Jacob Berger.	Jacob Gramm.
David Bachman.	George Garner.
Enoch Bachman.	Henry Gangware.
George Brinker.	Abraham Geissinger.
George Buchecker.	Daniel Geissinger.
Philip Buchecker.	Jacob Hartman.
Jacob Bachman.	George Horlocher.
David Bachman.	John Horlocher.
Henry Buchecker.	Jacob Hartzell.
George Christ.	John Hillegass.
Daniel Cooper.	Adam Heller.
Jacob Dietz.	Abraham Hottle.
Daniel Derr.	John Hottle.
Jacob Drenkler.	John Jacoby.
John Drohn.	John Janson.
David Derr.	Frederick Jordan.
Philip Dotterer.	Melchoir Kneply.
Jacob Everroth.	Peter Kneply.
Jacob Erdman.	John Kneply.
John Everhard.	Nicholas Kramer.
Solomon Egner.	Joseph Koch.
Daniel Egner.	Henry Knauss.
John Egner.	Tobias Koch.
Peter Egner.	Carl Ludwig Koch.
John Erdman, Sr.	George Koch.
Andrew Engleman.	
Jacob Engleman.	

Jonathan Kauffman.
 Peter Kutz.
 Nicholas Kramer.
 Michael Koch.
 Jacob Knepley.
 Job Koeh.
 Jacob Koch.
 Philip Kauffman.
 Rudolph Kauffman.
 David Kauffman.
 Samuel Lander.
 Magdalena Leob.
 Jacob Lander.
 Andrew Werst.
 Michael Landis.
 Peter Laubenstein.
 Peter Lynn.
 Jacob Mory.
 Peter Mory.
 David Mack.
 Philip Mushlitz.
 William Mory, Sr.
 William Meier.
 Andrew Martin.
 William Mory, Jr.
 George Mushlitz.
 Jacob Mory.
 Joseph Mill.
 Gotthard Mory.
 Frederick Mohr, Sr.
 Frederick Mohr, Jr.
 Abraham Meier.
 Samuel Meier.
 Peter Meier.
 Jacob Miller.
 Conrad Miller.
 George Miller.
 Jacob Meier.
 Philip Newcomer.
 John Newcomer, Sr.
 Henry Newcomer.
 Abraham Newcomer.
 John Opp.
 Mathias Ochs.
 Michael Ott.
 Peter Weber, Jr.
 George Weber.
 Adam Wint.
 Andrew Walter.
 Jacob Wentz.
 Philip Windt.
 Jacob Weiss, Sr.
 Andrew Weiss.
 Valentine Weidner, Sr.
 Valentine Weidner, Jr.
 Jonas Weber.
 Peter Wichall.
 Jacob Weber.
 Joseph Welt.
 John Waldman.
 John Weber, Jr.
 Jacob Werst.
 Jacob Ott.
 Widow Owen.
 Solomon Rumpf.
 Leonard Reinhard.
 Adam Rudenhauer.
 Andrew Reinhard.
 Henry Reinhard, Sr.

Henry Reinhard, Jr.
 John Rumpf.
 Christian Rinker.
 Casper Rumpf.
 Samuel Reichard.
 Jacob Ruff.
 John Reisser.
 David Reisser.
 Joseph Rothrock.
 George Reinhard.
 Daniel Romich.
 John Romich.
 Conrad Rickert.
 Peter Sell.
 Valentine Shaffer.
 John Seider.
 Abraham Seider.
 Abraham Sheaffer.
 Frederick Stoll.
 George Shantzenbach.
 Jacob Shantzenbach.
 Conrad Steer.
 Christian Sheaffer.
 George Sheaffer.
 Valentine Sheaffer.
 Jacob Stauffer.
 Jacob Schneider.
 Philip Sharry.
 Abraham Suidt.
 Daniel Schmidt.
 Philip Sellers.
 Jacob Seuler.
 Stephen Tool.
 Jacob Weiss.
 Henry Wind.
 John Waldman.
 Henry Waldman.
 Peter Weber.
 Frederick Weidman.
 Andrew Wind.
 John Weber.
 George Werst.
 Peter Young.
 Casper Young.
 Henry Young.
 Christian Young.
 John Young.
 Henry Yotter.
 Abraham Yotter.
 John Yotter.
 Valentine Young.
 Martin Zeisloch.
 Jacob Yotter.
 Abraham Ziegler.
 Martin Apple.
 John Stahl.
 George Deily.
 Valentine Ruff.
 Leonard Ox.
 George Reinbold.
 John Weaver.
 Jacob Huber.
 Widow Bitting.
 Stoffle Ziegler.
 Philip Koch.
 John Hall.
 Jacob Smith.
 Henry Ott.
 John Tisson.

Single Freemen.

John Dotterer.
 John Frank.
 John Young.
 John Moore.
 John Apple.
 John Seider.

John Knepley.
 Jacob Bahl.
 Jacob Ziegenfuss.
 Jacob Meier.
 Jacob Frank.
 Jacob Dotterer.

Jacob Yotter.
 Peter Yotter.
 Philip Buchecker.
 Jacob Bachman.
 Jonathan Bachman.
 Christian Kauffman.
 Isaac Rumpf.
 George Buchecker.
 Melchior Knepley.
 Christian Young.
 John Johnson.
 Henry Reichard.
 John Newcomer.
 David Derr.
 John Shnyder.
 George Hottle.
 William Bitting.
 Philip Smith.
 Daniel Romich.
 Henry Weidner.
 George Mushlitz.
 Michael Fasbinder.
 Amos Brunner.

George Rumpf.
 Philip Rumpf.
 George Hillegass.
 Peter Meier.
 Samuel Meier.
 Andreas Wind.
 William Harbacher.
 John Scotland.
 Peter Buchecker.
 John Derr.
 Jacob Meier.
 John Jacoby.
 Peter Wind.
 Peter Cooper.
 Solomon Brinker.
 Charles Clemmer.
 Mathias Zeislove.
 Abraham Dietz.
 Samuel Fink.
 Abraham Yotter.
 Jacob Bach.
 John Deily.

Total tax, \$609.

The taxes in those days were trifling compared with present rates. A farm of two hundred acres paid from eighty cents to one dollar and fifty cents. Laborers paid from ten to twelve cents, while those classed as "poor" paid no taxes, though some of them owned from thirty to forty acres of land. In 1763 the inhabitants of Upper Saucon were classified thus: eighty farmers, nine laborers, two tavern-keepers, two weavers, one carpenter, three blacksmiths, one miller, one doctor, one cooper, four poor, with neither shoemaker, saddler, tailor, wagoner, mason, nor tanner. In 1773 the township contained five thousand seven hundred and ninety-two acres of cleared land, one thousand and twenty-eight acres of which were in grain. In 1752 the township had a population of six hundred and fifty souls.

Roads.—The township is covered by a net-work of roads, but owing to the imperfect manner in which the early records were made and the change in the names of the points that fixed their termini, as well as those of the land-owners whose lands abut on the roads, it is very difficult to recognize local roads after the lapse of so many years, and even with some of the more important ones we are only able to fix the date of their opening approximately. The road entering the township on the Lehigh Mountain, near Lanark, passing Lanark and Heller's tavern to a point near the residence of William P. Weidner, and thence to Locust Valley, was opened about 1750. The road from Coopersburg to Bethlehem, *via* Centre Valley, Friedensville, and Colesville, in 1755. That from Friedensville to Limeport, *via* Heller's tavern and Seider's school-house, in 1773.

The Allentown and Coopersburg turnpike road was chartered in 1874, and opened for travel in 1875.

The North Penn Railroad passes through the township. It was completed and opened for traffic in 1856. The first passenger train passed through the township December 26th of the same year. It is now under lease to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Com-

pany, and is known as the North Penn branch of said road. It has two stations in the township,—Coopersburg and Centre Valley.

The railroad of the Saucon Iron Company was built about 1870. Its entire length, of about two and one-half miles, is in the township.

Churches and Congregations.—Six buildings dedicated to the service of Almighty God stand in the township, viz.: the old Mennonite meeting-house, near Coopersburg, the Blue or St. Paul's Church, the Friedensville or Friedens Church, the meeting-house of the United Mennonite Brethren in Christ, near Coopersburg, the meeting-house of the English Methodists at Friedensville, and the meeting-house of the Free Methodists at Centre Valley.

The first meeting-house of the Mennonite congregation, near Coopersburg, was built about 1738. It was constructed of logs, with a swinging partition in the middle, which divided it into two apartments; one of these was used for church, the other for school purposes, but when on extraordinary occasions the attendance upon Divine worship was larger than could be accommodated in one apartment, the partition would be raised and the two apartments thrown into one; this seems to have been a very temporary structure, for we find it replaced by another in 1747, and built on the same plan. The present meeting-house was erected in 1841, and is the third which occupies the site. The first congregation serving here was what are now known as "the old-school Mennonites," but as there are scarcely half a dozen families remaining in the neighborhood which still adhere to the creed of their fathers, these have had no regular pastor here since the death of Rev. Samuel Moyer, in 1877. The new-school Mennonites are now the only denomination holding services here regularly, but those of the old school still retain all their original rights and privileges. It is impossible now to fix the order in which this congregation was ministered to by its pastors, owing to the fact that no records were kept, and that two or three sometimes preached here at the same time, but the following is learned from their tombstones in the adjoining cemetery: Jacob Meyer died May 4, 1790, and served till his death,—how long does not appear. Samuel Moyer, the elder, died about 1832. Michael Landis died Aug. 5, 1839, after a service of thirty-five years. William Landis died Aug. 4, 1848, after a service of eight years. Valentine Young died April 27, 1850, after a service of forty years. Samuel Moyer, the younger, died Aug. 24, 1877, after a service of about twenty years. The latter first preached for the new school, but returning to the faith of his fathers, closed his life as a minister of the old school. John Oberholtzer organized the new-school congregation, and preached here for some time. Christian Clemmer, of Berks County, preached here about twenty years, and died in 1883 a new-school minister. Andrew B. Shelby and Jacob S. Moyer (new school) are the present incumbents.

Many theories might be advanced as to the date and also as to the site of the first church edifice erected by the Lutheran congregation now serving at the Blue Church. But as one theory is apparently as strong as the other, we will content ourselves by enumerating the several circumstances upon which theories might be based, and leaving our readers to form their own theories and deduct their own conclusions. The warrant for the land on which it stands was drawn by Conrad Walb, Jan. 9, 1737. The records of the Lutheran congregation serving here date back to 1740. In 1745 they informed Muhlenberg that they were provided with a church and school-house. On March 16, 1754, a warrant was issued from the land-office to Andreas Wind, in trust for the Lutheran congregation of Upper Saucon, for twenty-five acres of land, which was located near the site of the present residence of Isaac Hartman, near Friedensville.

On Dec. 30, 1757, Philip Geissinger entered into an agreement with Andreas Erdman and George Reinhardt, in behalf of the Lutheran congregation of Saucon, in which, for the consideration of £3 2s. 6d., he bound himself to convey to the said congregation (after receiving a patent for his land) the undivided half of four acres, three and one-half acres to be considered as sold, and one-half acre as donated. In 1758, Andreas Wind sold the interest of the Lutheran congregation in the land, for which a warrant had been drawn by him. On April 24, 1758, Philip Geissinger obtained his patent for his land, and on Sept. 4, 1761, he conveyed to George Reinhard, Andrew Erdman, George Kirschner, and Balthauser Beil, elders and vestrymen of the Evangelical or Lutheran congregation of Upper Saucon, one full moiety or equal half of four acres for the use of said congregation. Tradition also has it that the members of the congregation at one time contemplated building their church on the farm of Rev. Berkenstock (lately Solomon Greenawald), but were induced to change their plans by the liberal offer of Philip Geissinger. From these facts we may safely conclude that the congregation was organized no later than 1740, that they had a church and school-house somewhere in 1745, that they had no place of worship which was satisfactory to all of them in 1754, and that the first church was built on the present site about 1758.

When it became a union church of the Lutheran and Reformed denominations cannot now be ascertained, and it is not safe to date this event prior to 1802; but here the record opens with a book, on the first page of which is an inscription, which, translated, reads thus: "Church book of the Evangelical Reformed congregation in Upper Saucon township, called Organ Church, begun by John Henry Hoffmeier, present minister of the congregation, and member of the reverend Synod, in the year of Christ, 1802."

The present church is the third occupying the

site. The first, built of logs, stood in the southwestern corner of the old cemetery; the second, built of stone, stood partly on the site of the present one, though extending a little farther south and west. This, it would appear from Rev. Hoffmeier's record, was known as "the Organ Church." When it was built cannot be ascertained. The present one was erected in 1833 at a cost of \$5173.81.

The following, taken from the discourse of Rev. John Vogelbach, on the occasion of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the Lutheran congregation, furnishes a catalogue of the ministers of the same.

In 1745, Rev. H. A. Muhlenberg, who then served several congregations in Philadelphia and vicinity, was appealed to by the Saucou congregation to come and serve them with word and sacrament. He did so, but resigned at the end of a year on account of ill health and the great distance he had to come. He then sent to them one Vigero, a teacher, who committed sermons and delivered them to the congregation, Muhlenberg visiting them on occasions of communion and confirmation.

On Aug. 15, 1748, the first congregational conference of the Lutheran Synod was held in Philadelphia, and the Saucou congregation was represented in it. In the autumn of 1748, Vigero left them. In March, 1749, Rudolph Heinrich Schrenk came from Lüneburg to Philadelphia, and Muhlenberg at once recommended him to the congregation, whom he served for some time on probation. He was ordained Nov. 5, 1752, and continued to serve them till 1754, when he accepted a call to Raritan, N. J., returning, however, occasionally to preach for them. Schrenk's successor was Johannes Andreas Friederici (or Friedrichs), first as layman, then as ordained minister. He served about eight years, a part of which time he lived beyond the Blue Mountains. In 1763, Johannes Joseph Roth, a Catholic student, came into the neighborhood, interested himself in the congregation, and asked to be admitted into the Lutheran Synod, and became pastor. In October of the same year he was admitted and installed. He died in 1764, and was buried in the cemetery belonging to the church. Who served them from 1764 to 1769 does not appear, but communion was held regularly, except perhaps in 1769, when no record was made. In the latter part of 1769, Jacob Van Buskirk, from Germantown, came here, but when he left and who his successor was does not appear. It was very probably George Frederick Ellisen, who is recorded as having held communion here Sept. 29, 1793. After his departure the congregation were for several years without a regular pastor, but the sacraments were regularly administered by pastors of neighboring congregations. In 1800, Rev. F. W. Geisenheimer administered the Lord's Supper. Rev. Professor Roeller, of Goshoppen, preached here too. From 1800 to 1803, Johannes F. Cramer preached in the other congrega-

tions belonging to the charge, and therefore probably here too, though the records are silent as to him. On April 12, 1806, Frederick Plitt confirmed catechumens and administered the Lord's Supper. He preached here only a short time, was addicted to drinking, and soon after he left was found drowned in a mill-dam at Millinburg, Columbia Co. Rev. Heiny succeeded Plitt, and served nine years. He was succeeded by Heinrich G. Stecher, who served two years.

In 1819, Rev. Benjamin German was called. He accepted, entered upon his pastorate in the spring of 1820, and continued to serve until his death, which occurred in September, 1848. He was buried in Allentown. His brother, William German, succeeded him, and he too remained in the service of the congregation until his death, June 26, 1851. He was buried at the Salsburg Church. The vacancy occasioned by the death of William German was temporarily filled by Augustus L. Dechant, then a Reformed licentiate.

On March 3, 1852, Rev. John Vogelbach accepted a call from the congregation, and served them until March, 1857, when he followed a call to Philadelphia.

In May, 1857, Rev. William Rath assumed the pastorate of the congregation, which he has continued to fill with great acceptability to the present time.

It is impossible to fix the date of the organization of the Reformed congregation now serving at the Blue Church, but it is very probable that a Reformed organization of some kind was effected soon after 1742 by Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, who then resided on the old Greenawalt farm, and who undoubtedly was a Reformed minister. Tradition has it that divine services were held regularly at his house, and this tradition is supported by the fact that there is on the farm an old, extensive, and well-filled cemetery. It is highly improbable, too, that the Reformed, "to which denomination a large proportion of the Palatinates then belonged," with a Reformed minister in their midst, should stand idly by while their brethren of the Mennonite and Lutheran faiths were organizing congregations and building churches around them. It is possible, and very probable, too, that the tradition heretofore referred to, "that the Lutheran congregation at one time contemplated the erection of their church on the Greenawalt farm," may have become somewhat impaired by age, and that it ought to be "that the Reformed congregation at one time contemplated the erection of a church here, but were induced to change their plans by the liberal offer of the Lutherans to share their church facilities with them."

As before stated, the earliest record of the congregation now accessible bears date 1802. It continues in the handwriting of Rev. Hoffmeier till 1806, when it suddenly stops, not to be resumed again till 1825, and then by Rev. Daniel Zöller. In 1826, Rev. Samuel Hess was called, accepted, and served until 1867, when

he resigned. He was succeeded, in January, 1868, by Rev. A. N. Ziegler, who served until July, 1873, when he too resigned, and was followed by Rev. R. C. Weaver, the present beloved pastor of the congregation.

Frieden's Church, at Friedensville, was built in 1793, enlarged in 1817, and rebuilt in 1839. It is a Union Church of the Lutheran and Reformed denominations. The Lutheran congregation here was organized by Rev. John Conrad Yeager, who continued to preach for them until 1731, when he was succeeded by his son, Joshua, who, though past fourscore years of age, yet remains the beloved "Rev. Father Yeager," pastor of his flock; he with his father having ministered to the congregation for a continuous period exceeding ninety years.

The Reformed congregation was organized by Rev. John Henry Hoffmeier, who preached for them until about 1815, when he was succeeded by Rev. Dechant. Dechant was succeeded, "at what time we know not," by Rev. Daniel Zöller, who served till 1857. In 1857, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs was called, and ministered to them until 1871, when he resigned. He was succeeded by Rev. Richard T. Apple, who served two years, and was succeeded, in 1873, by Rev. R. C. Weaver, the present incumbent.

The meeting-house of the United Mennonite Brethren in Christ, near Coopersburg, was erected and the congregation organized in 1869. This organization was effected principally by Rev. Abel Strawn, who preached for the congregation until the close of the year 1881, when, according to a decree of Conference, which provided in substance that no minister should serve the same congregation for a period exceeding three years, he was succeeded by Rev. Abraham Kauffman, who, in 1884, was succeeded by Rev. Jonas Musselman, the present incumbent.

The meeting-house of the Methodist Episcopal congregation at Friedensville was built by Dr. H. S. Clemens, and the congregation organized in 1863, by Rev. Nathan B. Durell, of the Philadelphia Conference. The congregation was served by the following pastors: Rev. Durell, from 1863 to 1865; Rev. Cummings, from 1865 to 1868; Rev. Kimble, from 1868 to 1871; Rev. Harrison, from 1871 to 1874; and Rev. Harkins, from 1874 to 1877, since which time the congregation has remained without a pastor.

The meeting-house of the Free Methodists, at Centre Valley, was erected and the congregation organized in 1883. The congregation is ministered to by Rev. Manshart.

Schools.—The first schools established in the township were parochial or church schools, and were opened simultaneously with the organization of the congregations to which they belonged; the first about 1738, by the Mennonites, the second about 1740 to 1745, by the Lutherans. The buildings in which they were held are noted and described under the head of churches. A third building, used for school and

doubtless for church purposes also, was erected by the Quakers about 1745, on lands of John Thomas, now Peter M. Sell; but this, together with the congregation that erected it, have all passed away, and the only remaining reminder of it or them is the old, well-filled cemetery, "now nearly obliterated too," which marks the spot. The names of but two teachers of this era are preserved to us,—Vigero, who taught and preached at the same time for the Lutherans, and Peter Knepley, of whom we find the following entered in the first church book of the Lutheran congregation now serving at the Blue Church: "June 23, 1757, Peter Knepley, the schoolmaster, married to Christina Gangaware." Later, as the settlements pushed farther away from these places, more school accommodations became necessary, and schools were opened in private houses. Of the earlier of these we know nothing, but schools of this kind are known to have been held at the houses of John Egner (now Charles Kidd), Ehrhard Weaver (now Ephraim Weaver), William Samuels (now Peter M. Sell), Frederick Wittman (now Joseph Wittman), David Horlocher, and doubtless others. It is impossible to define or limit the era of this kind of schools. Some of them were continued in neighborhoods long after school-houses had been erected in others, and some were opened even in the neighborhood of school-houses,—these latter to meet a desire then beginning to be felt for instruction in the English language, "the teaching in the school-houses then being exclusively in German." During the last quarter of the eighteenth century school associations began to be formed in the several neighborhoods, funds raised, school-houses erected, and teachers employed. Some of the earlier of these teachers scarcely deserved the name; there was no system in their employment. Frequently an individual, "who was none other than a tramp," would go into a neighborhood, make some pretense to mental culture, open a subscription for pupils at so much per head, and if successful in collecting a sufficient number would open a school, or an apology for one, with his birch on his desk and his flask inside or in his pocket. It is related of the last one who taught at the Quaker school-house, heretofore referred to, that he loved his dram, and that on the last day of his term some of the larger boys presented him with a bottle of whiskey, got him drunk, and persuaded him to play on the violin, while they engaged in dancing. One or two lessons of this kind would suffice to make the people more circumspect in the employment of teachers, and thus the schools were improved. About 1825 English began to be slowly introduced. In 1828 provision was made for the education of the poorer class, and Upper Saucon paid for that purpose as follows: 1828, \$12.95; 1830, \$14.42; 1833, \$30.22; 1834, \$76.41; 1835, \$137.95; 1836, \$142.61; 1838, \$167.92.

In 1834, when the common-school law was passed, it produced intense excitement in the township.

Violent opposition to it developed itself, and at the election upon the question of its adoption but few votes were cast in its favor. its supporters became the objects of the enmity of whole neighborhoods, and in this way were induced to abandon the contest. So intense was the feeling against it that during the time that its adoption was optional, when a politician desired to have the full vote of the township brought out all he did was to have a rumor spread that the school law would be voted upon, and almost the last man would be out. It was not adopted until 1848, when its adoption became obligatory. Six schools had been established prior to this time by associations at the following places: Blue Church, Friedensville Church, Mennonite Meeting-house, Coopersburg, one near Heller's Tavern, known as Heller's, and one near Seider's store, known as Seider's.

Of the teachers of the last two described and overlapping eras, the names of the following are preserved: Frederick Arnold, who taught at the house of John Egner and at Seider's school-house; Jesse Samuels, who taught at the house of William Samuels and at Seider's; Daniel Fried, who taught at Frederick Wittman's; — Proctor, — Oberholtzer, — Jenkins, Peter Gerhard, Michael Urfler, Anthony Loutenberger, Joseph Wittman, Andrew K. Wittman, and George Blank, who taught at Seider's; John Lobb, David Minichinger, John H. Bernd, and a Mr. Muselman taught at the Blue Church; Gibson Innes, John Wilson, Lewis Bannister, and Joel Tarre, who taught at Coopersburg: — Barthalmus, — Rudy, and — Riedy, who taught at Heller's; and Henry Knipe, who taught at a school-house which stood near the site of the residence of Enos Rechenbach, and which was superseded by the one built later at Coopersburg. An old school-house stood where the Saucon Iron Company's railroad crosses the road near the residence of Thomas Reichard. It was taken down about the year 1800, and another one built on the present site of Heller's. This was destroyed by fire in 1808, and the present one erected in 1809.

We have now reached the day of public schools and of records. The township took the first step toward the adoption of the new system at the spring election in 1848, when the following board of directors were elected: Sanford Stephens, Henry Erdman, John Brunner, Jacob Rice, Charles E. Christ, and George Blank. These organized by electing Charles E. Christ as president, and George Blank as secretary. They raised by taxation for school purposes the first year \$536.86, but this was found to be insufficient, and three hundred dollars were borrowed. They built two school-houses the first year, one called the Socritarian, on the site of the present Centre Valley school-house, at a cost of two hundred and twenty-five dollars, and another called the Franklin, near the residence of Philip Gangaware, at a cost of two hundred and ninety-five dollars. The following teachers were appointed: Aaron L. Butterwick, to

teach at the Blue Church; Augustus F. Hallenbach, at Friedensville; Mary Jenkins, at Heller's; George Blank, at the meeting-house; George R. Gates, at the Socritarian; Uriah Brunner, at the Franklin; William T. Cramer, at Coopersburg; and Solomon Fehr, at Seider's. The school-term was fixed at six months, and the salary of teachers at twenty dollars a month. The schools were attended by five hundred and fifty-three pupils,—three hundred and four males and two hundred and forty-nine females. The average attendance was thirty-four. Four hundred and twenty-nine learned English, one hundred and twenty-four German, thirty-six grammar, sixty-five geography, and two hundred and thirteen arithmetic. Since then additional school-houses were built, and schools opened as follows: Locust Valley, in 1850; Washington, in 1853; Yoder's, in 1858; Dillinger's, in 1859; Hartman's (called Union), in 1861; Webster's, at Friedensville, in 1873; and a second one in Coopersburg, in 1876. Until 1854 the school at Friedensville was held at the church, but in that year a school-house was erected. The school at the Blue Church was held in the basement of the church until 1868, when a school-house was built. The school at the meeting-house was held in a school-house belonging to the Mennonite congregation until 1883, when a new one was erected. The old school-house at Coopersburg, which, on account of its shape, was called the Octagon, was replaced by a new one in 1857. The one at Centre Valley in 1859, the Franklin in 1874, the Washington in 1875, and the Locust Valley in 1879. Seider's and Heller's schools are still held in old association school-houses. The school-houses are all furnished with blackboards, patent desks, and globes.

The estimated value of school property in the township is now (1884) \$8000.

The following table exhibits the workings of the system from 1850 to 1875:

YEAR.	No. of Schools.	No. of Pupils.	No. learning English.	No. learning German.	No. learning Grammar.	No. learning Geography.	No. learning Mental Arithmetic.	No. learning Written Arithmetic.	No. learning Composition.	No. learning History.	Expense.
1850.....	9	611	520	91	40	40	....	252	....	..	\$1304.76
1855.....	10	599	542	49	47	37	....	294	....	..	1625.88
1860.....	12	635	607	38	75	119	162	344	....	..	2025.06
1865.....	13	696	665	31	103	262	341	386	214	..	2684.27
1870.....	13	697	619	78	91	173	330	441	201	..	3752.94
1875.....	14	731	731	72	82	204	334	443	267	66	3715.59

Among the teachers of the district during the era of common schools (to the present) we name the following: George W. Brinker, who taught twenty-nine terms; Jessiah F. Jacoby, twenty-two terms; Jacob F. Diehl, eighteen terms; William H. Snyder, seven-

teen terms; Franklin B. Heller, thirteen terms; O. W. Markle, thirteen terms; Lewis M. Engelman, twelve terms; Lewis H. Jacoby, twelve terms; John H. Walbert, twelve terms; Milton A. Zyner, eleven terms; John V. Clymer, ten terms; Albert H. Weaver, nine terms; Aaron K. Eichelberger, nine terms; Charles W. Roth, seven terms; Levi M. Johnson, seven terms; Franklin Brinker, seven terms; Augustus F. Hallenbach, six terms; Charles H. Buchecker, six terms; Laurentus H. Weaver, six terms; Thomas B. Weber, five terms; and R. M. Lichtenwalner, five terms.

Early Families.—The Owen family was of Welsh origin. They were among the first immigrants to the State, and some of them became prominent in colonial days. Griffith Owen was a member of the Colonial Council from 1685 to 1707. John Owen was sheriff of Chester County in 1730. Owen Owen was sheriff of Philadelphia County in 1728, and coroner in 1730. After this he came to Saucon, took up lands, and, as it seems, resided here at least part of the time. His wife's name was Margaret, and they had three children,—Thomas, David, and Margaret. The latter married Richard Thomas, and is not known to have left any descendants. Thomas became one of his majesty's justices of the peace. He is not known to have had offspring. David, with his wife, Sarah, had, as far as known, six children, viz.: David, Joseph, Nathan, Mary, Lydia, and Elizabeth. Of these, David, with his wife, Margaret, had four children, viz.: Solomon, David, Elizabeth, and Hannah. Mary (who married William Grothouse) and Joseph are not known to have any descendants. Nathan had two daughters,—Hannah and Sarah. Lydia married Henry Weber, and is the grandmother of Joel B. and Thomas B. Weber, of Spring Valley. Elizabeth married Abraham Seider, and is no doubt the grandmother of some of the Seiders living in different parts of the county.

Of the younger David's children, Solomon married Catharine Beil, and had one daughter, Elizabeth, who became the wife of the late Rev. Samuel Hess. David appears to have died in youth. Elizabeth married Henry Engleman, and is the mother of Lewis M. Engleman, of Locust Valley. Hannah married Adam Romig, and is not known to have any descendants.

Of Nathan's daughters, Hannah married Peter Lynn, and is the mother of Uriah Lynn, of Bucks County, and Sarah married Andrew Engleman, and is the mother of Mrs. Jacob H. Erdman, of Emaus, and Mrs. Reuben Stahler, of Allentown.

Philip Geissing, a Mennonite from the Palatinate, seems to have immigrated to some point within the present limits of Bucks County about 1725; he was naturalized by act of Assembly in 1731. About 1737 he settled near the site of the Blue Church, in Upper Saucon. His wife's name was Anna Mary; they had eleven children, viz.: Philip, Jacob, Henry, Daniel, John, Samuel, David, Abraham, Anna, Elizabeth,

and Barbara. Of these, David died in infancy; Philip is not known to have had offspring; Jacob, with his wife, Magdalena, had five children; Henry, wife Barbara, twelve; John, twice married,—first wife, Anna, ten, second wife, Anna, one; Samuel, wife Anna, four; Daniel, wife Elizabeth, eight; Anna married Christian Baer, and had ten children; Elizabeth married Rudolph Kauffman, and had seven children; Barbara married Isaac Bauer, and had seven children. All these seem to have removed from the township at an early day, and it is impossible to follow them further, but Abraham remained in the old homestead, and his descendants are still within sight. His wife's name was Barbara; they had four sons, viz.: Henry, Philip, Jacob, and Abraham. Of these, Henry had three children,—Ephraim, who remains in the old homestead; Mary, the wife of David Stover; and Elizabeth, the wife of Israel Walter. Philip had two children,—Abraham, who lives at New Zion, Lehigh Co.; and Mary, who is not known to have any descendants. Jacob had three sons,—Rev. John, Jacob, and Abraham. Among Abraham's children were Samuel, deceased; David and Jacob, who reside at Centre Valley; and Abraham, who resides at Locust Valley.

Johannes Erdman, of Pfungstadt, in Hesse-Darmstadt, emigrated to this country in 1734. Where he settled first cannot now be ascertained, but we find him on the farm now known as the old Erdman farm, near Centre Valley, in 1750. His wife's name was Anna Catharine. He died Oct. 30, 1760, at the age of seventy-eight years. He seems to have had a number of children, but the lineage of but one son, Andreas, can be traced.

Andreas married Anna Maria Frederick, and had nine children, viz.: Jacob, George, Abraham, Andrew, John, Yost, Catharine, Sybilla, and Anna Margaret. Of these, Catharine (who had married Jacob Barnhart), Anna Margaret (who had married George Sober), and Abraham removed to Armstrong township, Westmoreland Co., at an early day, and their descendants are lost sight of. Sybilla married Henry Bitz, and removed to Lower Mount Bethel, Northampton Co. Andrew and Yost settled in Hilltown, Bucks Co., and are no doubt the ancestors of some of the Erdmans now living in that county. George settled in Upper Saucon; had two sons,—John and Jacob. Of the descendants of the former nothing is known. The latter is the father of Jacob H. Erdman, of Emaus, and Charles H. and Elias H. Erdman, of Upper Saucon.

Jacob, born in 1763, married Catharine Romig, settled on the old Erdman homestead, and had eight children, viz.: Jacob, Isare, Aaron, John, Elizabeth, Catharine, Theresa, and Judith. John married Sarah Bitz, settled near Limeport, and had six children, viz.: Daniel, Henry, John, Jacob, Catharine, and another daughter, whose name we cannot ascertain.

Of Jacob's children, Jacob married Sarah Hartzel,

settled on the old homestead, and had ten children, viz.: Enos, Addison, Charles, Jacob, Rebecca, Eliza, Maria, Sarah, Belinda, and Ataline. Isaac married Catharine Gangaware, and is the father of Mrs. Alfred Breinig, of Allentown. Aaron first married Anna Breinig, and after her death, Maria Wieder. He resides at Macungie. John married Hannah Keck, and is the father of Dr. J. D., Edmund, Lewis, and Oliver Erdman, all of whom reside in the county. Elizabeth married Ehrhard Weaver, and is the grandmother of Victor B. Weaver, of Bingen, and John B. Weaver, of Centre Valley. Theresa married Solomon Reichard, and is the mother of Mrs. William Jordan, of Coopersburg. After Theresa's death Catharine married Solomon Reichard, but had no issue. Judith became the wife of John G. Brunner.

Of John's children, Daniel married Maria Miller, and is the father of Daniel and Owen Erdman, of Bucks County, and Mrs. Abraham Moyer, of Lower Milford. Henry married Catharine Seem, and is the father of Henry Erdman, of Steinsburg, Bucks Co., Reuben Erdman, of Gehrysville, Bucks Co., Mrs. Charles B. Kemmerer, of Salisbury, and Mrs. J. F. Matts, of Coopersburg. Jacob married Catharine Hall, and was the father of the late David Erdman, whose son, Ammon, now resides in Emaus, Elias H. Erdman, whose son, Rev. A. E., now resides at Nazareth, Northampton Co., Mrs. Absalom Sell, and Mrs. Philip Meitzler, of Upper Saucon. John removed from the township at an early day, and nothing is known of his descendants. Catharine married Henry Berkenstock, and is the mother of John Berkenstock, of Lower Milford. The remaining daughter married Gerhard Bechtel and removed to Berks County.

Of the latter Jacob's children, Enos married Anna Keck, and is the father of C. J. Erdman, Esq., of Allentown, P. K. Erdman, Esq., of Philadelphia, and Dr. F. C. Erdman, of Centre Valley; Addison married Mary Fogel, and is the father of Enos F. Erdman, Esq., late of Allentown, now of Dakota, and Annie Erdman, who resides in Allentown; Charles and Jacob died in youth; Rebecca married Charles W. Cooper, of Allentown, and after her death her sister Sarah became his wife; Eliza married Henry S. Cope, and resides in Sellersville, Bucks Co.; Ataline married Dr. J. A. Laros, of Coopersburg; Maria remains unmarried; and Balinda died unmarried.

Joseph Samuels, the ancestor of the Samuels family, emigrated from Wales about 1735, and settled in the Saucon Valley about 1740. His wife's name was Sarah, and they had one son, Isaac, who with his wife, Eleanor, had two children,—William and Jane. The latter married Jesse Silcott, and is not known to have had issue. William, born Dec. 2, 1764, married Mary Foulke, and had four children,—Jesse, William, Jane, and Maria. Of these, Jesse, born March 17, 1795, married Mary Engleman, and had two children,—Francis E. and Eliza. William married Lydia Becher, and had five children, viz.: Jesse, Mary

Ann, Matilda, Amanda, and Jennie. He removed to Indiana in 1837. Jane died unmarried, and Maria married James Reinhard, of Upper Saucon, and is the mother of Edwin W. and O. S. Reinhard. Of Dr. Jesse Samuels' children, Francis B. had three children—Alfred, deceased; Henry, who resides in Allentown; Mary, the wife of Francis Balliet, of Allentown—and Eliza, who married Nathan Mertz, has three children, and resides with them at Sunbury, Northumberland Co.

Christoph Heller, with his wife, Elizabeth, arrived in this country from the Palatinate, and took the oath of allegiance Sept. 5, 1738. They settled in Upper Milford, and are known to have had a son named Michael, who married Magdalena Buchecker, a daughter of Henry and Lowina Buchecker. They removed to Saucon, and had three children, viz.: Paul, Tobias, and Mary Magdalena. Paul married Catharine Owen, widow of Solomon Owen, "maiden name Beil," and had three children.—Abraham, Owen, and Mary. Tobias married Susanna Rensheimer, and had five children,—Charles, Amos, Priscilla, Catharine, and Susan. Mary Magdalena died unmarried. Of Paul's children, Abraham married Mary B. Egner, and is the father of Frank B. Heller, of Upper Saucon; Permelia C. intermarried with Edwin Neimeyer; and Sylvester A. intermarried with Alfred A. Sell; Owen married Leah Brunner, and resides at Bethlehem; and Mary married Peter Trexler, who resides near Limeport. She is the mother of John J. and Peter H. Trexler, of Upper Saucon; Mrs. Daniel Weaver; Mrs. John Cope, of Allentown; Mrs. John Erney, and Mrs. Edwin Miller, of Lower Milford. Of Tobias' children, Charles married Elizabeth Burt, and resides in Philadelphia; Amos married Angelina Bieber, and afterwards Eliza Ritter, and resides in Upper Saucon; Priscilla married Frederick Wunder, and resides in Emaus; Catharine married Jonathan Rumfield, and is the mother of Mrs. Milton Dotterer and Mrs. Lando K. Moyer, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Solomon Ritter, of Allentown; Susan married Charles H. Erdman, and resides in Upper Saucon.

George Brinker, of Odenwald, Germany, came to this country about 1760-70, settled on the site of the present residence of Wendel Simon, and is known to have had a son named Conrad.

Conrad married Catharine Miller and had twelve children, viz.: George, Jacob, Solomon, Conrad, Barbara, Elizabeth, Margaret, Magdalena, Maria Anna, Maria, Susanna, and Eve. Of these, George married Eve Bitting and had ten children, viz.: John, George, Henry, and Adam, all of whom reside in Upper Saucon; Andrew (deceased), the father of Mrs. James C. Gerhard, of Coopersburg; Theresa, who married Solomon Reinhard, and is the mother of Solomon B. Reinhard, of Upper Saucon; Catharine, who married John Kiehl, of Bethlehem; Elizabeth, who married Wyandt Cope, and is the mother of John Cope, of Allentown; Sallie, who married John Young and

resides near Bethlehem; and Eve, who married Francis Hess and resides in Bethlehem.

Solomon married Catharine Bitting, and is the father of Francis Brinker, of Upper Saucon, and Ehrhard Brinker, of Salisbury; Conrad married Catharine Shaffer, and is the father of Jacob Brinker, of Upper Saucon, and Aaron Brinker, of Bethlehem; Jacob married Elizabeth Schleider, and is the father of Abraham Brinker, of Salisbury, and Samuel Brinker, of Allentown.

Of the elder Conrad's daughters, Barbara married Andrew Walter and is the mother of George, Andrew, and Solomon Walter, of Upper Saucon; Elizabeth, married George Walter, and is the mother of George Walter, of Vera Cruz; Margaret married George Reinbold, and is the mother of Andrew Reinbold, of Upper Milford; Eve married Henry Weaver, and is the mother of Job Weaver, of Centre Valley; Susanna married Joseph Kuhn, and is the mother of Jacob Kuhn, of Upper Saucon; Magdalena married George Wagner; Maria Anna, Henry Yunger; and Maria, Jacob Daubert. Nothing is known of the descendants of the latter three.

Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, the original ancestor of this family, came from the Palatinate to Saucon about 1742, and settled on the farm lately owned by Solomon Greenawald, deceased. He is known to have had one son, John George, and two daughters, Solome, and one whose name is unknown. Solome married Peter Fuchs and had no issue; the other daughter married Peter Laubach, and is known to have had one daughter, Mary, who married John Greenawald and became the grandmother of Jacob L. Greenawald, now living near the Blue Church. John George had two sons, John and Abraham. The latter John had four sons, two of whom died in infancy, the other two named John and Henry; of these John died without issue, and Henry had three sons and two daughters,—John, who resides in Lower Milford; Samuel, who resides at Bethlehem; and Charles, who died in youth; Elizabeth, the wife of Daniel Stonebach; and Mary, who died in youth. Abraham Berkenstock married Elizabeth Ochs, and is the father of Thomas Berkenstock, now residing near Lanark, and Mrs. Jacob Bowman, residing near Limeport, besides a number of other children, none of whom remain in the township or vicinity. Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock in his old age becoming possessed of a desire to revisit his Fatherland undertook the journey thither, intending to return soon again, but had scarcely reached the old hearthstone when he died and was buried alongside of his fathers; his widow died here in 1756 and was buried on her own farm.

Andreas Wind (Wind, Wint, Windt), from Daueinheim, in the "Amt Lingenheim," came to this country about 1750 to 1755, and settled near Friedensville. His father was Johannes Heinrich Wind, his mother Anna Sovia, daughter of a "Land-Graf." His wife's

name was Elizabeth. They had three sons—Johannes, Johan Heinrich, and Johan Phillip—and two daughters,—Margaret, who married Balthauser Buehecker; the other, "name unknown," married a Mr. Hoffman and removed to Montgomery County. Johannes left the township in his youth, and is known to be the ancestor of the Wints residing in the neighborhood of Bath, in Northampton County. Johan Heinrich is known to have had at least two sons and two daughters. The names of the latter are unknown, those of the former were Henry and Andrew. Henry was the father of the late Joseph Wint, and grandfather of Addison R. and William Wint, residing in Allentown. The other children Henry is known to have had are Aaron, deceased; Nathan, who resides at Scranton; and two daughters, one married to Joseph Morgan, and the other to John Fogelman. Andrew was the ancestor of the Wints residing near Centre Valley. John Philip had six children, viz.: John, Philip, Andrew, Catharine, Elizabeth, and Susanna. Of these John removed to Lancaster and died there, leaving four sons and one daughter. Philip died a bachelor. Andrew had five children, viz.: Abner H., who resides in Allentown; William H., who resides in Philadelphia; Mary Ann, first married to John Ritter, and after his death to John Shimer; Salome, married to Charles E. Christ; and Lucinda, married to Reuben B. Sell.

Of John Philips' daughters, Catharine married George Christ, and is the mother of John Christ, of Saucon, and Charles E. Christ, of Allentown; Susanna married Charles Weaver, and is the mother of Ephraim Weaver, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Peter Egner, of Emaus; Elizabeth died unmarried.

John Matheis Eichener (Eichener, Egner, Egner), the ancestor of the Egner family, emigrated from the Palatinate in 1727, took the oath of allegiance September 30th of the same year, and afterwards settled on the farm now owned by Charles Kidd. His wife's maiden name was Barbara Knappenberger. They had ten children, viz.: Mathias, Peter, Henry, John, Daniel, Solomon, Christian, Catharine, Eve, and Elizabeth. Of these, Mathias married a Miss Aughtster, and had two children,—Charles and Elizabeth. Peter married Susanna Stout, and had two children,—David and Elizabeth. Henry married Catharine Schneider, and had six children,—Thomas, Sarah, Catharine, Esther, Elizabeth, and Judith. John married Catharine Boger, and had six children, viz., Jesse, Samuel, Leah, Judith, Anna, and Mary. Daniel married Christian Steininger, and had two children,—Isaac and Hannah. Solomon married Lydia Shuler, removed to the West, and nothing is known of his descendants. Christina married Elias Weaver, and is grandmother to Joseph Weaver, who resides near Emaus. Catharine married Casper Wieder, and is grandmother to Edwin E. Wieder, of Emaus, and Mrs. Abraham Schaffer, of Limeport. Eve married John Weaver, and is grandmother to

William H. Weaver, of Coopersburg, Job Weaver, of Centre Valley, and Ephraim Weaver, of Saucon. Elizabeth married John Hottel, and is grandmother to Wilson and Benneville Hottel, of Limeport.

Of Mathias' children, Charles died without issue, and Elizabeth became the wife of Jacob Ritter, and after his death of Solomon Wieder. Of Peter's children, David resides in Emaus, and Elizabeth married John H. Bernd. Of Henry's children, Thomas married Hannah Wieder, and is the father of J. Adam and Charles Egner, of Limeport; Daniel Egner, of Locust Valley; Ambrose Egner, of Philadelphia; Mrs. Solomon Weaver, of Allentown; Mrs. C. H. Blank, of Coopersburg; and Mrs. Charles B. Schneider, of Saucon. Sarah married Durse Rudy, and is the mother of Professor Charles Rudy, of Paris, France, and Mrs. Peter Gross, of Slatington. Catharine married John Horlocher, and resides in Allentown; Esther died unmarried; Elizabeth married Solomon Gangaware, and after his death Nathan Ran; she resides at Limeport; and Judith married Jacob Michael, and resides in Allentown. Of John's children, Jesse married Esther Kochler, and left no issue. Samuel first married Theresa Stahler, and had a daughter, Angelina, now Mrs. Francis Schwartz, who resides near Emaus. After the death of his first wife he married Sarah Lynn, and again had a daughter, Henrietta, now Mrs. William Dech, of Bucks County. Leah married David Engleman, and resides at Limeport; Judith married Jonathan Smith, and is the mother of Mrs. Charles Michael, of Allentown; Anna married David Erdman, and resides near Quakertown; and Mary married Abraham Heller, and resides in Upper Saucon. Daniel's children both reside in Emaus. Hannah is the wife of Charles Kidd.

George Reinhardt (Reinhart, or Reinhard), a Palatinate, arrived in this country Aug. 28, 1750. Some time thereafter he settled on the farm now owned by Jacob Solliday, in Upper Saucon. He had three children,—Heinrich, Andreas, and a daughter, whose name we cannot ascertain; the latter married a Mr. Rehs and removed to Bucks County. Andrew removed to Albany township, Berks County, where his descendants still reside. Heinrich settled on his father's homestead, and had nine children, viz.: John George, Andrew, Jacob, Solomon, Henry, Abraham, Catharine, Elizabeth, and Hannah. Of these, Andrew married Elizabeth Shaffer, and is the father of James and John Reinhard, who reside in Upper Saucon; John George was the father of the late Elias Reinhard, and grandfather to Dr. Wilson J. Reinhard; Solomon is the father of George Reinhard, who resides at Locust Valley; Abraham is the father of Edward Reinhard, who resides near Dillingersville. The descendants of all the others seem to have left the township long ago, and cannot therefore be traced.

Daniel Cooper, born at Dillenburg, in the duchy of Nassau, March 31, 1752, arrived in this country

about 1770. He located in Goshenhoppen in the present limits of Montgomery County. On Nov. 3, 1778, he married Elizabeth Gery, daughter of Jacob Gery, of Goshenhoppen, and soon after removed to Upper Saucon. After settling here he was followed to this country by his parents, Wilhelm Cooper, born Aug. 24, 1722, and Gertrude Cooper, born Sept. 12, 1724. Daniel had ten children, viz.: Jacob, John, Peter, William, Charles, Daniel, Catharine, Elizabeth, and two others who died in infancy. Of these, Jacob removed to Philadelphia in his youth, engaged in mercantile enterprises, which rendered frequent trips to New Orleans necessary; died of yellow fever on one of these trips, and was buried in the ocean. He left an only son, Dr. Daniel Cooper, who located in Lebanon County. John died in 1847, leaving an only daughter, Fayette, who married Elias Nitrauer, and resides in Upper Saucon. Peter, born Dec. 26, 1790, married Susanna Buchecker, daughter of Daniel Buchecker, died May 19, 1837, leaving four children, viz.: Milton, Charles W., Esq., Dr. Thomas B., and Anna Matilda. William removed to Schuylkill County in youth, and nothing is known of his descendants. Daniel married Sarah Ott, died in April, 1864, leaving several children, none of whom reside in the township or vicinity. Charles died in youth, and without issue. Catharine married Jacob Seider, and is the grandmother of Mrs. Edwin Kline, of Allentown; and Elizabeth married Abraham Slifer, and removed to Flourtown, Montgomery Co., where she died in June, 1867. Of Peter's children, Milton resides in Coopersburg, Charles W. in Allentown; Thomas B. married C. Elamina Shantz, and died in 1862, leaving seven children, viz.: Tilghman S., Thomas E., Amanda, and Matilda, who reside in Coopersburg; Alice, the wife of Joseph Lynn, of Freemansburg; Llewellen, and Oscar, the two latter of whom died in youth. Wilhelm Cooper died Jan. 23, 1809, and Gertrude, his wife, April 21, 1812. They also had a daughter, Catharine, born Jan. 28, 1765. She became the wife of Jacob Berger. After the death of his first wife, Daniel Cooper (the elder) married Margaret Brunner, widow of John Brunner.

John George Blank, the ancestor of the Blank family, was born in 1729, and died in 1799. He came to Saucon (whence we know not) about 1750, married Elizabeth Steinmetz, daughter of Valentine Steinmetz, and after the death of his father-in-law succeeded to and settled upon his estate, taking up his residence on the site of that now occupied by John H. Laubach. How many children he had cannot be determined, but he had at least one son, also named John George, who had nine children, viz.: George, John, Jacob, Abraham, Charles, David, Mary, Lydia, and Sarah. Of these, George and David died unmarried; John married Esther Clemmer, and had six children,—George and Charles H., who reside in Coopersburg; Edwin H. and Benjamin, who reside in Allentown; Eliza intermarried with William P.

Weidner; and Elamina intermarried with Simon Troxel. Jacob married a Miss Hiltenbeutel; nothing is known of his descendants. Abraham married Mary Bahl, and is the father of Jacob, John G., and Abraham Blank, who reside in the township; Mrs. John Laubach, of Saucon; and Mrs. John Metzger, of Allentown. Charles married Priscilla Fry, and resides in Bethlehem; Mary married Jacob Bahl, and resides in Bethlehem; Lydia married Nathan Eberhart, and died without issue; and Sarah married David Schneider, and resides in Emaus.

The ancestor of the Knepley family in the township married a daughter of — Gangwere, and settled upon the tract so well known as Knepley's. Their children all lived on the homestead tract and died at advanced ages, with the exception of Jacob and Magdalena, who died unmarried. Hester died at ninety-seven years of age, Melchior at eighty-six years, John at ninety-seven years, Jacob married, and his wife died early in life, leaving no descendant. He died at sixty-six years of age. Peter was a member of the Legislature in 1830-31, and died at eighty-seven years of age. Magdalena became the wife of Frederick Wittman, and died at eighty-seven years of age.

Frederick Wittman settled in Upper Saucon before 1800. He married Magdalena, daughter of — Knepley. He died in 1844, and left four sons—Joseph, Andrew, Charles, and Peter—and two daughters,—Hester and Mary.

Joseph, Charles, and Peter now reside in Upper Saucon. Andrew became a surveyor, lived in the township till 1859, and removed to Allentown, where he now lives. Hester (Mrs. Christian Long) and Mary reside in Bethlehem.

Geography and Statistics.—Upper Saucon is bounded on the northeast by Lower Saucon, Northampton Co., on the southeast by Springfield, Bucks Co., on the southwest by Upper and Lower Milford, and on the northwest by Salisbury. The surface is diversified. On the northwest is the Lehigh or South Mountain. Entering the township near its southernmost corner is the Chestnut Hill range, which divides the southern part into two water-sheds, each of which is drained by a branch of Saucon Creek; but as the latter range runs out near the centre of the township, there is from thence but one water-shed, and the two branches of the creek unite. One branch of Saucon Creek enters the township at Limeport, the other at Coopersburg. It flows out near Spring Valley. The township abounds in iron, limestone, and zinc. Its vegetable productions are wheat, rye, corn, oats, potatoes, tobacco, and the various kinds of fruits and garden vegetables incident to the latitude. The assessed valuation of property in the township is nearly two millions of dollars. According to the several census reports the population was as follows: In 1820, 1642; in 1830, 1906; in 1840, 2072; in 1850, 2372; in 1860, 2943; in 1870, 3487; and in 1880, 3224. (The apparent reduction in the latter year is accounted for by the in-

corporation of Coopersburg, which now forms a separate district.) There were, in 1880, 1156 taxables in the township, of whom 585 were freeholders, 406 tenants, and 165 single men.

The township contains five villages, viz.: Centre Valley, Friedensville, Locust Valley, Spring Valley, and Colesville. Limeport is on the dividing line between Saucon and Lower Milford.

Post-offices were established as follows: what is now the Centre Valley post-office was established Nov. 27, 1827, under the name of Fryburg. This name was changed to Coopersburg June 25, 1832. The office was removed to and named Centre Valley June 9, 1849. Saucon Valley post-office was established Aug. 25, 1841, and discontinued July 16, 1861. It was held at the present residence of Peter Wittman. Friedensville post-office was established Feb. 16, 1843; the present Coopersburg post-office, Feb. 8, 1850; Lauark, July 25, 1862; and Locust Valley, Feb. 4, 1863.

There are now in the township seven hotels, eight stores, eleven mills, six saw-mills, one tannery, one foundry, one carriage-factory, three marble-yards, two coal-yards, and two brick-yards.

The laws were administered and the peace upheld in the township since 1840¹ by the following justices of the peace:

Andrew K. Wittman, commissioned 1840-45; Philip Person, 1840; Charles E. Christ, 1845; Joshua Fry, 1850; Charles W. Cooper, 1850, 1855; George Blank, 1855, 1860, 1865, 1870; Henry B. Person, 1856, 1861, 1866, 1871; William H. Snyder, 1875, 1880; George W. Brinker, 1876, 1881.

Among the citizens of the township who served in public positions above those of township offices we know of the following: Joseph Fry, in the State Legislature, Constitutional Convention of 1837-38, and in Congress; Jacob Erdman, in the State Legislature, Congress, and as associate judge; Dr. Thomas B. Cooper, in Congress; Dr. Jesse Samuels, as prothonotary and in the State Legislature; Peter Cooper, as deputy surveyor-general; John Philip Wint, William Stehr, Joshua Fry, and Frank B. Heller, in the State Legislature; Henry B. Person, as commissioner; and George Blank, as county surveyor.

Miscellaneous Notes.—In 1748, David Owen, of Upper Saucon, applied for and was granted a license to open a tavern. Where this primitive hostelry stood cannot now be definitely determined, but as he is known then to have resided on the farm now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased, and as he is not known to have owned any other improved land in the township at the time, it is pretty safe to assume that it was located here, and that it stood on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on said farm.

About 1750, George Bachman opened a hotel, known as the "Seven Star," on the site of the present

¹ The names of the justices prior to 1840 are found elsewhere in this work.

Eagle Hotel, in Coopersburg. Heller's tavern was opened by a Mr. Keimly about the beginning of the present century. About the same time another was opened on the site of the present residence of William P. Wiedner, by Jacob Seider. This was discontinued about 1831, and the Centre Valley Hotel took its place. The Colesville Hotel was opened in 1815, by Philip Bahl.

Peter Knepley opened a store in the hall of Heller's tavern soon after its erection. Solomon Keek another, in Coopersburg, in 1820, and John Seider, about the same time, a third, opposite Seider's school-house. Another store, and very probably the first in the township, was held on the site of the present residence of Aaron N. Laros.

George Yewitz appears to have been the owner of a mill which stood on the site now occupied by Geisinger's, at Centre Valley, prior to 1752, and Henry Kooken built a grist- and saw-mill on the site now occupied by Dillinger's mill prior to 1773. David Owen operated a saw-mill and hat-factory on the site of Mast's saw-mill about the middle of the eighteenth century.

John Philip Wint operated a tannery on the farm now owned by Wainfield Stephens. Andreas Kurtz another, on the farm now owned by Peter Hottle and Andreas Wint; a third, on the site of the present residence of Jonathan Schwartz, in Centre Valley. All of these were erected prior to the close of the eighteenth century. A fourth tannery was located in Coopersburg, and a fifth in Locust Valley; all these, with the exception of that at Locust Valley, are discontinued.

Old cemeteries are known to be situated on farms now owned by Joseph Wittman, John J. Trexler, Peter M. Sell, Peter B. Sell, James Reinhard, Nathan Weaver, Solomon Hartman, and Solomon Mory. Some of these are entirely obliterated, others in ruins, while one (that at Solomon Hartman's) is surrounded by a substantial wall, and some of the graves are marked by neat tombstones.

The Borough of Coopersburg.—Fryburg (as the place was originally called) rose to the dignity of a country village about 1818. At that time a post-office was established here, with David Roth as post-master; but the place seems to have been too small for such an institution, as we find it discontinued soon after, not to be again established until 1827. The village hotel, then kept by Joseph Fry, was the junction of the two stage-lines from Allentown and Bethlehem to Philadelphia. It was also the first stopping-place of the farmers from the upper sections of Lehigh County on their way to Philadelphia with their produce; thirty or forty teams in the yard during a night was not an unusual occurrence.

On June 25, 1832, the name of the village and post-office was changed to Coopersburg, after Peter Cooper, who then seems to have been a very prominent man. From this time it grew the growth of an ordinary

country village, until Dec. 2, 1879, when it was incorporated as a borough, upon the petition of John S. Stephens, George Blank, George W. Heaney, Henry T. Trumbauer, Samuel Y. Kern, Jacob Anstett, Frank K. Haring, Israel R. Parker, Milton Cooper, Peter Brunner, Sylvester Clewell, Henry Barndt, William H. Bain, John Fluck, David Barron, Thomas E. Cooper, C. Elamina Cooper, Amanda M. Cooper, Jacob Shaffer, John A. Laros, Tilghman S. Cooper, William H. Brader, M. H. Boye, Peter Eekert, William Jordan, Thomas Weaver, Samuel Furry, Genaah Jordan, Samuel K. Eichelberger, William T. Trumbauer, James T. Blank, Amos Haring, and Daniel Shaffer. The first election for borough officers was held Feb. 17, 1880, and resulted in the election of the following officers, viz.: Burgess, John S. Stephens; Town Council, Milton Cooper, Frank K. Haring, Dr. J. A. Laros, Samuel G. Kern, Daniel Shaffer, and Joel Ritter; Justices of the Peace, George Blank and T. S. Cooper; School Directors, Dr. H. T. Trumbauer, Henry K. Landis, Charles Ott, Genaah Jordan, Jacob Shaffer, and Abraham Geissingner; Constable, Thomas Stephens; Judge of Election, William H. Bain; Inspectors, Allen H. Ott and Jeremiah Landis; Assessor, Aaron H. Hackman; Auditor, Charles Haring.

The borough contains an area of three hundred and sixteen acres, and (according to the census of 1880) a population of three hundred and ninety-two inhabitants.

There are now in the borough two hotels, four general stores, a drug-store, a bank, three carriage-works, an Odd-Fellows' hall, a stock-farm, a mill, two flour- and feed-stores, a coal- and lumber-yard, a butter- and cheese-factory, a furniture-store, a shoe-store, a stove- and tin-ware-store, a handle-factory, a millinery-store, two tailor-shops, two saddleries, a watchmaker's shop, a cigar factory, a wheelwright-shop, a sewing-machine office, two blacksmith-shops, two shoemakers' shops, and a butcher-shop.

The borough with the surrounding county maintains a place of religious worship in a public room in the Odd-Fellows' hall, two schools, a Mason's lodge, an Odd-Fellows' lodge, an encampment of Patriarchs, and a cornet band.

The Zinc-Mines at Friedensville.—The discovery of zinc at Friedensville (like many another important discovery) is generally accredited to the one who first made it known rather than to the real discoverer. The following develops the true process of its discovery, and will serve to place the honor where the honor is due. On the west side of the road leading from Friedensville to Bethlehem, at a distance of about one hundred and fifty perches from the base of the Lehigh Mountain, in the middle of a field fertile and productive in every other part, there was a depression resembling in shape a large bowl, about three hundred feet in diameter, and about twelve feet in depth. On this spot, with the exception of a few sickly weeds,

no vegetation would grow. This sterility was attributed by many to the presence of mineral substances in the soil deleterious to plant-life, but beyond this no one ventured. The place was visited by one of the State geologists, but he made no report of his observations. On the edge of the hollow a number of boulders, resembling limestone, projected from the surface. These Mr. Ueberroth, the owner of the land, attempted to convert into lime by the usual process, but failed, the whole mass melting together in the kiln. After this the place was made a repository for rubbish and the stones picked from the farm, and so it remained until 1845, when Mr. Andrew K. Wittman was called as surveyor to trace a line between lands of Mr. Ueberroth and one of his neighbors. While thus engaged his attention was attracted to these boulders, and he took pieces of them along home to add to a collection of minerals he was then forming. Taking much interest in minerals, and being of an investigating turn, he resolved upon a test of his recently-acquired specimen, resorting first to the blowpipe, then to acids, and finally to the crucible. By the latter process he succeeded in obtaining about two ounces of metal, which, from his knowledge of metals, he knew to be zinc. On the following day he met Mr. Ueberroth, told him of his discovery, and gave him a portion of the metal. On the afternoon of the same day Ueberroth visited Bethlehem, and stopped at Leipert's Hotel, where he exhibited his metal to some friends. Among the sojourners at the hotel at the time was Professor T. H. Roepper, who overheard the conversation between Ueberroth and his friends, saw the metal, and lost no time in proceeding to Friedensville and getting a supply of ore, of which he soon succeeded in making brass by mixing it with copper. Roepper then went to Philadelphia, made the discovery known, and has since been accredited with it by nearly every one who undertook to write about it, while Mr. Wittman, the real discoverer, has hardly been noticed or mentioned by any.

After this, timid efforts at mining the ore and reducing it to metal were made by various parties, but with little success until 1855, when the Pennsylvania and Lehigh Zinc Company was incorporated, with a capital of \$1,000,000, works erected, and mining and manufacturing pushed with vigor. Up to 1859 the product of the mines was converted into white zinc paint, or oxide of zinc, exclusively. In 1859 the manufacture of metallic zinc by the Belgian method was begun, and in 1865 a rolling-mill for the manufacture of sheet-zinc was added.

The ore consists principally of silicate of zinc, but large masses of carbonate of zinc are also found, and both are of superior quality. It is found in small veins mingled with clay in the cavities of the magnesian limestone, which is the prevailing rock, and also in large masses of thousands of tons. As high as seventeen thousand tons of ore have been raised in a single year, and the only drawback to the more suc-

cessful prosecution of the work that has thus far presented itself is the large quantity of water that accumulates in the mines. Various pumping engines were introduced from time to time, but none that was equal to the work assigned to it until 1872, when "The President," a mammoth engine, was erected and put in operation, and which realized in a full measure the expectations of the company, as it easily and speedily rid the mines of water. As this is the largest engine in the world, a description of it may not be uninteresting.

It is a vertical condensing engine, ten feet stroke, with a cylinder of cast iron one hundred and ten inches in diameter, and weighing forty tons. It has two fly-wheels thirty-five feet in diameter, weighing ninety-two tons apiece, four walking-beams weighing twenty-four tons apiece, twenty-six other pieces weighing over seven tons apiece, while the nut, made of steel, which secures the piston-rod to the cross-head, weighs eleven hundred pounds. The total weight of the engine is six hundred and sixty-seven tons. Sixteen boilers supply the steam for it; it has three thousand three hundred horse-power, and is capable of raising seventeen thousand gallons of water per minute from a depth of two hundred and twenty feet.

Here we will draw the line and conclude our labors upon the history of Upper Saueon. That it is complete or perfect we dare not claim, but we do claim that everything it contains is authentic and based upon the best information that was accessible to us. Recourse has been had to public and private libraries, the land-office, private, church, and public records, titles, and other legal documents, patriarchal memories and recollections, old newspapers, tombstones, and traditions. Some of the details it contains may to some minds seem out of place in an historical work, but it must be remembered that the statistics of to-day will be history ten years hence. Many of the facts recorded may seem trivial or tediously minute to the general reader, and yet such facts have a local interest, and for that reason have been inserted. In its preparation material information was derived from Davis' "History of Bucks County," Henry's "History of the Lehigh Valley," and "Rupp's Collections," kind assistance rendered by Messrs. George Blank and Charles T. Yeager, Revs. R. C. Weaver and William Rath, and many others, who furnished information or permitted the examination of their private records and papers. To all these our most grateful acknowledgments are tendered.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

MARTIN H. BOYÈ, M.D., A.M., Chemist and Geologist,
M.A.P.S., etc.

Martin H. Boyè (Hans Martin Boyè) was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, Dec. 6, 1812. His father, Mark Boyè, chemist, proprietor of a large pharm-



Mr. H. Boye

ceutical establishment, and for many years superintendent of the Royal Porcelain Manufactory in Copenhagen, gave to his son, Martin, a complete classical education in *Borgerdydskolen*, a famous Latin school, from which he was admitted to the University of Copenhagen by *Examen Artium* in 1831. Here he attended the general course of university lectures, and passed with distinction *Examen Philologicum et Philosophicum*. At that time chemistry was not taught in the university course, but while attending on a sick brother he accidentally obtained one of his brother's books, an elementary work on chemistry, by which he became so much infatuated with this science that he shut himself up in his room, and for days and nights did nothing but read and experiment. Soon afterwards he entered the Polytechnic School, studying analytical chemistry and physics under Oersted, Zeise, and Forchhammer, and graduated from that institution in 1835. In 1836 he left Copenhagen for New York, where he remained for some time, and observed with much interest the great financial crisis of 1837. The same year he went to Philadelphia, and making the acquaintance of Dr. Robert Hare, Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, he became so much interested in his laboratory and his superior chemical apparatus for illustrating his lectures with brilliant display and on a large scale, that he attended these lectures during the winter of 1837-38, assisting him at the same time in his chemical investigations in his laboratory. During leisure hours he also, with Dr. Furman Leaming, translated into English several essays on belles-lettres and chemical subjects. In 1838 he received an appointment as assistant geologist and chemist in the first geological survey of Pennsylvania under Professor Henry D. Rogers, and to become better acquainted with the general superstructure of the strata of the Appalachian series and the adjoining Mesozoic formation, accompanied Professor Rogers on a tour from Philadelphia to and through the anthracite coal regions. On this trip the party was joined by the noted Canadian refugee, Dr. Pappenheim. At Mauch Chunk they were conducted to the "summit mines" by Mr. David Thomas, who had not long before arrived from Wales to start and superintend the smelting of iron by anthracite coal. The excursion was made on the gravity railroad, the second oldest railroad in this country (now known as the Switchback), on which, at that time, the loaded coal-cars descended by their own weight, the last car of the train being occupied by the mules, which were to draw the empty cars back to the mine. Mr. Boyè had subsequently assigned to him the exploration of the South Mountain or Lehigh Hills, which, as a continuation of the New Jersey highlands, extend from Easton to Reading, through the counties of Northampton, Lehigh, and Berks, and the mapping down of the boundary lines of the different geological formations of which they consist and with which they

are in contact. This work was in part performed during the intense political excitement attending the gubernatorial contest between Ritner and Porter in these counties, particularly in Berks. In the subsequent years (1839 and 1840) his duties were confined to analyzing, in conjunction with Dr. Robert E. Rogers and Professor James B. Rogers, the different limestones, coals, iron ores, etc., for the geological survey, all of which have been published in the reports. In the summer of 1841 he resumed field-work, examining the bituminous coal-regions along the Kiskiminetas and Alleghany Rivers and the Beaver Creek. During this period he also found time to engage in original chemical researches, and in 1839-40, in conjunction with Professor Henry D. Rogers, discovered a new compound of chloride of platinum with binoxide of nitrogen, and determined, by analysis, its composition, which being communicated in a paper read before the American Philosophical Society, he was, in January, 1840, elected a member of that body. In April following he assisted in the formation and organization in Philadelphia of the Association of American Geologists, which afterwards became the American Association for the Advancement of Science. In the summer of the same year, together with J. I. Clark Hare (now Judge Hare), he discovered the first of those violently explosive substances which, since the discovery of nitro-glycerine, have received such extensive and varied practical applications. This substance was perchloric ether (see vol. viii, page 1 of the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*), and Mr. Boyè was so much impressed by its immense explosive force that he at once foresaw the practical uses to which such substances could be applied, and in 1842 communicated to the above-mentioned society the causes of this immense power, which in the case of perchloric ether he proved to exceed by ten times that of gunpowder (see *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, vol. ii, page 203); but although he found a remedy against its unexpected explosion by dilution, he considered the danger attending its manufacture and manipulation too great to expect it to be used for general purposes.

In 1842-44 he attended the regular course of medical lectures at the University of Pennsylvania, and besides the ordinary hospital attendance he also—in the summer of 1843—attended the private clinic of Dr. William Pepper at the Pennsylvania Hospital, occupying himself with the chemical examination of some of the secretions of his patients, and, among other things, proved the existence and determined the quantity of urea in the blood and serum of one of his patients, who died of a kidney affection after lying for some time in a comatose state. On the occasion of the celebration of the hundredth anniversary of the American Philosophical Society he read a paper "On the Conversion of Benzoic into Hippuric Acid," by James C. Booth and M. H. Boyè. On his graduation as Doctor of Medicine he at the same time had

conferred on him by the collegiate department of the university the honorary degree of Master of Arts. Owing, however, to his constant scientific engagements he never pursued the practice of medicine.

In 1842 he had entered into a partnership with Professor James C. Booth to conduct a laboratory for analyses and instruction in practical and analytical chemistry, which was continued by himself after the dissolution of the partnership. During that time he wrote for Booth's "Chemical Encyclopedia," among other articles, that on "Analysis," and performed a number of scientific analyses, among them the first ever made of the Schuylkill water; of the Bittern of a saline on the Kiskiminetas, near Freeport, Pa., containing iodine; of a magnetic iron pyrites containing nickel, from Gap Mine, Lancaster Co., Pa.

In 1845 he was elected professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the Central High School of Philadelphia, which position he held till February, 1859. While there he wrote a treatise on "Pneumatics, or the Physics of Gases" (published in 1856), and also a small introductory treatise on "Chemistry, or the Physics of Atoms," and delivered public lectures on the electro-magnetic telegraph and on natural philosophy and chemistry in general.

Great interest having been manifested in the production and use of the oil contained in cotton-seed, a friend, Mr. George T. Lewis, of the well-known firm of John T. Lewis & Brother, presented him, in 1845, with some specimens of it. In its crude state it was of a dark-red (almost black) color, and of a thick consistency, but by experimenting he soon—by a chemical process—produced a colorless and exceedingly bland and agreeable oil of superior quality for salad-dressing and for general cooking purposes. The toilet soap made from it equaled if not surpassed the best Castile. In 1847-48, with Mr. George T. Lewis and the Messrs. Rodman and Joseph Wharton, he began on a large scale the manufacture of the oil from the seed and its refinement by his process. In 1850, Dr. Boyè made a trip to Charleston, S. C., with a view of interesting the capitalists of that place in the enterprise,—a most unpropitious time, however, for, although John C. Calhoun had just died, the Charlestonians, anticipating already at that early period the accomplishment of their independence from the North and the making of Charleston the great emporium of the South, would have nothing to do with such an undertaking unless located in their midst. Mainly for this reason the project was abandoned. Subsequently, on the occasion of the Centennial Exposition of 1876 at Philadelphia, Mr. Lewis and himself, taking a great interest in bringing this subject of a home product before the public, again manufactured and refined by the same process a quantity of the oil and had it on exhibition, together with specimens preserved from the manufacture of 1848; and a full account of the chemical process of refining being at the same time submitted to the com-

mittee, consisting of Dr. Genth, Professor Chandler, and other distinguished chemists, a first premium was awarded.

In 1859 impaired health induced him to abandon his profession and seek relief in rural occupation. He therefore removed to Lehigh County, and soon after located on a farm at Coopersburg, eight miles south of Bethlehem, on the North Penn Railroad. This farm was in a very neglected condition, adjoining a trap-dike, and therefore full of stones and a rank growth of trees and shrubs, so much so that when first started, in 1792, by Michel Landes, a Mennonite preacher, it was humorously said to be "nix wie Stae und Himmel" ("nothing but stones and heavens"). By persistent and systematic labor the buildings have all been rebuilt or renewed and the grounds cleared, and "Keewaydin" is now a comfortable country residence, with pure springs, lawns, meadows, fields, woods, and a fine orchard, planted with a view of having an uninterrupted succession of choice fruit.

In early life Dr. Boyè took no active part in politics, having warm friends in both parties. When, however, the slavery question in the Territories became prominent, and Mr. Van Buren advanced his opinion that Congress had a constitutional right not only to keep slavery out of the Territories, but even to abolish it, if expedient, in the District of Columbia, and thus became, in 1844, the Free-Soil candidate for the Presidency, he gave that gentleman his vote. Afterwards, when the Republican party, which mainly originated from the Free-Soil party, nominated John C. Fremont as its Presidential candidate, not having sufficient confidence in his abilities under the existing conjuncture of political affairs, he voted for the candidate from his own State. For this vote he always expressed the greatest regret, so entirely did he disapprove of Mr. Buchanan's subsequent course as President. He was a great admirer of Lincoln and a strong supporter of Garfield. Though of rather a conservative disposition, he is always found on the side of progress, and is a staunch supporter of law and order. In the famous riots of 1844 in Philadelphia he joined a number of gentlemen of standing, who formed themselves into a military company, under Horace Binney, Jr., as captain, to sustain the authorities in restoring and preserving order. Dr. Boyè has also traveled considerably, having, in 1853, revisited Europe and lately made a trip to the Pacific, through Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and California. He is married to a Philadelphia lady, and has two daughters, but had the misfortune of losing by accident his only son, a promising boy of fourteen years.

CHRISTIAN NICHOLAS.

The grandparents of Mr. Nicholas were Christian and Susan Nicholas, who resided in Hancock township, Bucks Co., Pa. Among their children was John,



Christian Nichols

who married Mary Long, daughter of Peter and Catherine Long, of Durham township, in the same county, where they resided upon a farm. John Nicholas died in 1826, leaving seven children,—Peter, Samuel, Christian, John, Elias, Lewis, and a daughter, Lydia. The widow and her family were left without means, and Christian, when a mere lad, supported himself by labor. At the age of fourteen he was apprenticed by his mother to learn the trade of a tailor, and remained four years with his employer, after which he followed his trade until 1840. He married, the same year, Mrs. Eliza Adams, daughter of John and Susan Riegel Bitts, of Springfield township, Bucks Co., who, by a previous marriage, had four children. Mr. Nicholas at once turned his attention to the cultivation of a farm in Durham township, and in 1853, having met with some success, purchased a farm in Upper Saucon township, Lehigh Co., to which he removed the following year.

In 1856 he began operations in iron ore in Lehigh County, which business was continued for twenty years, when he, in 1870, retired and removed to Bethlehem, Pa. Mrs. Nicholas died in 1877, when Mr. Nicholas returned to Upper Saucon township, and, in 1879, married Miss Sarah A., daughter of Solomon and Mary Grismere Grim, of Bethlehem. Mrs. Nicholas, his present wife, was born in Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., Aug. 9, 1843, and resided for many years with her parents, her father, whose birth occurred in 1804, having been formerly a carpenter and later a farmer. Her grandparents were Henry Grim and his wife, — Snyder, who resided in Upper Macungie, on the farm of her great-grandfather. Mr. Nicholas is in politics a staunch Republican. He has been, since 1837, a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

CHAPTER XXXII.

WEISSENBERG TOWNSHIP.¹

Topography and Present Condition.—Weissenberg township is situated in the western part of Lehigh County. It lies about northwest from the city of Allentown, the eastern corner being about twelve miles distant from that place, and is bounded on the northeast by Lowhill, on the southeast by Upper Macungie, on the southwest by Berks County, and on the northwest by Lynn. It is six and a half miles long and five and a half miles broad, and contains an area of twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres. The surface is hilly and broken. A ridge or water-shed extends in a curve through the township, dividing the waters of the Lehigh from those of the Schuylkill basin, about three-fourths of

the township being in the former and one-fourth in the latter.

The principal waters are the following, viz.: Schaeffer's Run and Spring Creek in the south; the two forks of Haas' Creek in the east; Lion Creek, with its branches, Willow Creek, Weiss' Run, and Holben's Creek, in the centre and northeast; the tributaries of Sweitzer's Creek, named after the settlers on the head-waters, who came from Switzerland, in the north and northwest; all of which belong to the Lehigh basin; and the Silver Creek, with its branches, forming the head-waters of Saucon Creek, in the west and southwest, in the Schuylkill basin. The township is thus well watered, a spring of running water being found on nearly every farm.

The soil is mostly gravel, varying from light and poor on some of the hills to a heavy and fertile sandy loam in many of the valleys. Nearly every creek and rivulet is bordered by meadows.

This is almost entirely an agricultural township. The farms, varying in size from a few acres to several hundred, are generally well cultivated. A kind of mixed husbandry is practiced, and a judicious rotation of crops is observed. The farmers are careful to save all the manure they can, and a great amount of lime, together with some phosphate, is applied. The principal productions are rye, corn, potatoes, oats, and wheat. Some parts of the township are especially adapted to potato-growing. Horses, cattle, and hogs are raised in numbers, together with some sheep and poultry. Bee-keeping is also engaged in. Nearly all kinds of fruits common to the temperate latitude flourish here, such as apples, cherries, pears, plums, grapes, and peaches, together with berries of many sorts. Grapes and cherries seem to be indigenous to the soil, and could be raised in great quantities. Apples are not now raised as abundantly as formerly, but quite a number of orchards have been set out lately.

In early times the greater part of this township was covered with forests, and at present perhaps eight per cent. of the entire area is covered with woods. The woods that remain are mostly situated on the tops and sides of hills, and consist mainly of chestnut timber, with here and there tracts of hickory, chestnut, oak, and white oak, interspersed with pine, maple, ash, walnut, birch, and wild cherry.

No minerals are found in the township, but building-stone, such as sandstone and a kind of slate, are found on most of the farms. Quartz is also found in many places, but is of no value.

The houses, nearly all of which are two stories high, are mostly built of wood or stone; very few of bricks. Of the wooden houses, those of the more recently built are frame, the older ones being log. The barns are mostly frame, with stone basements, and are generally quite capacious.

There are in the township at present five grist-mills, three saw-mills, one tannery, four distilleries, six

¹ By Solomon F. Rupp (the history of the schools excepted, which was written by his brother, Henry F. Rupp).

hotels, six stores, four post-offices, two carriage-factories, five villages, four churches, and eleven school-houses.

The inhabitants are the descendants of German settlers, who still speak the Pennsylvania German language. They are, as a rule, industrious, frugal, and intelligent, there being very few that cannot read and write. They mostly belong to Reformed and Lutheran Churches, but a few are members of the United Brethren organization.

Organization—Immigration.—Weissenberg township was formed out of the "Backparts of Macunjy" and part of Allemängel, the greater portion being of the latter, and was erected as a township in 1753. Weissenberg is derived from *Weiss*, meaning "white," and *burgh*, a "castle" or "fortress," and was named after Weissenburg, a fortress and town in Alsace, from the vicinity of which most of the settlers had come. Weissenberg was settled by Palatinates and Swiss. The first settlements look place in 1734, on and around the highlands in the vicinity of the present Ziegel Church. The first settlers came from Germantown, through Oley, and later over Goshenhoppen, through Rittenhouse Gap, over in our valley. Oley was mostly settled by Huguenots, as early as 1710. The Palatinates hence moved to Long Swamp; but Long Swamp being a level plain, deficient in water and heavy wood, and overgrown with ground-oak, did not suit them. So they went directly over the plain toward the Blue Mountains, and founded the settlement of "Allemängel," their road being along the Indian trail on the high ridge in Weissenberg, which forms the water-shed between the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers. In "Allemängel" and Long Swamp, in what was then called the "Backparts of Macunjy," settled those who followed, and formed what is now Weissenberg.

The Palatinates.—During the wars of Louis XIV., of France, in the year 1674, Marshal Turenne disgraced his name by barbarously ravaging the Palatinate, which was abandoned to the ferocious license of his troops, and became a scene of indescribable desolation. In 1685, Louis XIV., of France, revoked the Edict of Nantes, annulled the privileges granted to the Huguenots, prohibited the exercise of their religion, and ordered their temples to be leveled with the ground. Multitudes of the Reformed now went to England, Holland, Germany, and Switzerland.

Again, in 1688, the king of France gave orders for the wholesale devastation of the Palatinate, and so successfully was it carried out that this once rich and smiling land was converted into a desolate wilderness. The houseless peasants, to the number of a hundred thousand, wandered about in abject misery imprecating the vengeance of heaven upon the cruel tyrant who had caused their ruin. And again, from 1702 to 1713, during the war of the Spanish Succession, the Palatinate was the scene of ruin and devastation. Thus their homes were destroyed and their lands

laid waste three times within a period of thirty years. It is no wonder that the Palatinates concluded to find a home in the wilds of America. By these successive visitations the people had been reduced to abject poverty, and many found themselves without means to get away. Some by selling their all were enabled to pay for the passage of transportation. And again others when brought to Philadelphia were sold by the ship captains for their passage. These settled mostly in Goshenhoppen. By the time those came that settled Weissenberg the Palatinate had partially recovered from its ruinous devastations, and their financial condition was much better than that of those who came before. Some of the first settlers of Weissenberg came to Pennsylvania as early as 1725 to 1730. They first went to Goshenhoppen and Oley, where they stayed for several years before they came here. Egüthius Grimm, one of the pioneer settlers of Weissenberg, passed over Rotterdam to Deal, and then to Pennsylvania in 1728, but did not come to Weissenberg till 1734.

In Goshenhoppen and Oley the land had mostly been taken up about the year 1730, so those that came at that time stayed for several years there, and then went over Long Swamp and settled Weissenberg. Some of those that settled in the vicinity of the present Ziegel's Church, among them Adam Braus, Peter and Egüthius Grimm, were there in the summer or fall of 1733 to look out places for settlement, and the following spring moved there with their families. During 1734 only a few families, among them that of Egüthius Grimm, settled within the present limits of Weissenberg, but the following year more came, among them Ludwig Reichard and Conrad Neff, and from that time the township rapidly filled up. By 1750 all the most suitable places for homes were already possessed. The settlers usually put up temporary huts, or stayed with a family that had come before, and then went to find a suitable place for location. They always chose places by the side of a spring of pure water, and usually at the entrance of a valley or where several valleys met. After they found a place for location they built a log hut or house upon it, with the bare earth for a floor, and covered it with leaves. Some had bark and boards for roofs. After they had built their houses, they marked off a tract of land by marking the trees along the lines around it. Some marked off large tracts in this way, sometimes from four hundred to six hundred acres. But they soon received notice from the proprietors to pay for the land, which they at first refused, alleging that the proprietors' agents had offered to give the land gratis if they would only come and settle on it. Some refused for a long time to pay for the land, but others made application for warrants as early as 1741. The greater part of the land was taken up by applications for from fifty to one hundred acres, one man often making three or four such applications, usually at intervals of several years. After the township had been considerably settled

many applications were for smaller tracts. From 1760 to 1780 there were some speculators, such as Daniel Knouse and Michael Bobst and Jacob Greenewald, who took up vacant tracts and held them, and afterwards selling them at large profits became rich men.

Weissenberg was already thickly settled during the French and Indian war, and while the Indians drove many of the inhabitants of the surrounding townships from their homes, Weissenberg was very little molested. The early settlers coming over Long Swamp to Lehigh County passed into Weissenberg, and thus naturally it became at once more thickly inhabited than the townships more north and west. And while the Indians drove the people away in Lynn and Heidelberg, they found them too numerous in Weissenberg to commit serious outrages among them, although on several occasions the people were greatly alarmed.

Clothing of the Pioneers—Domestic Employments.—When the clothes that the settlers brought along with them were worn out they made them out of sail-cloth, a kind of coarse stuff which they bought at Philadelphia. But these were not warm enough for the winter weather, and they often had to put on three to four pair of pantaloons, and also as many coats. Next they turned their attention to the cultivation of flax and the raising of sheep. Then people commenced to wear linen clothes during the summer and woolen in winter. But they were all home-made, the women doing the spinning and the men the weaving. Musical was the sound of the spinning-wheel from early morn till late at night, and many are the anecdotes that could be related of it. All the women then were able to spin, and often three or four spinning-wheels were used by the women of one family. Looms were also to be seen in a good many houses, at least a third of the men being weavers. The people for a long time wore home-made clothes, both during week-days and as Sunday clothes, in summer linen, and in winter the men linsey-woolsey and the women flannel. After calico became cheaper, women commenced to wear it, and many a lass felt proud if she could boast of a calico dress. Nearly all the people wore clothes of home-made stuff till about 1840 to 1850, but since that time it has become rarer every year, until it is now the exception and not the rule.

Character and Customs.—The people who settled Weissenberg were religious, honest, sober, and industrious, and were thus well fitted for settling a new country. The people as a whole were very sober, moral, and religious until after the Revolutionary war. But after the return of the soldiers their condition greatly changed. Many of those who had served in the war lost their habits of steady toil, and after the excitements of a soldier's life did not feel like farming or working at the bench or anvil. Many had also become habituated to the excessive use of strong drink, whiskey then being plenty, nearly every farmer distilling his own apple-jack, and selling to all who

wanted to buy. Much drunkenness was caused among the people for a long time. Hotels also became more numerous, and every Saturday evening the landlords used to have frolics. It was seldom that a frolic was held where there were not several fights. It was customary for a long time for the farmers to make "corn-matches," to husk corn in the day and have a frolic in the evening.

"Snitzing" parties were also held. People who wanted to cook apple-butter invited their friends to come and help make the "snitz." After the snitzing was done a frolic was held, and the dancing often kept up till near daylight.

"Shooting in the new year" was another habit of the German people. All the people went "to shoot new year." Sometimes there were crowds of from twenty or thirty together, starting at midnight and going from house to house, shooting the old year out and the new year in. On all these occasions it was customary to have plenty of whiskey, and to give as much as people wanted to drink. But these were evils which now rarely occur. Frolics, "corn matches," "snitzing" parties, and "shooting new year" are things that nowadays but seldom happen. While drunkenness is still a great evil, it is not near as great as it was about seventy-five years ago. For a long time people thought they could not perform a day's work without having as much whiskey to drink as they wanted, and until a recent period it was customary for farmers, during hay-making and harvest, to give plenty of whiskey to their hands. But it is now a thing of the past.

Hardships—Early Occupations—A Distant Market.—Naturally the first settlers of Weissenberg had to endure many hardships and difficulties, having Long Swamp, a large strip of unsettled land, between themselves and Oley, over which they had to pass when they wanted to have any intercourse with the people of the latter place. Over this unoccupied region there were no roads, but simply paths, through which it was difficult to get with teams.

The people not being able to build mills during the first years, took their grain on horseback to Oley to mill, a distance of from ten to fifteen miles.

With the first settlers came many that had trades, such as carpenters, weavers, shoemakers, smiths, tanners, wheelwrights, nail-makers, hatters, dyers, tailors, etc. As weavers came Daniel Stettler, David Xander, Casper Sunn, Bernd Rupert, Nicholas Beesaker, etc.; as a baker, Daniel Zoller; as tanners, Philip Henn and Jacob Greenewald; as a tailor, Jacob Stine; as a hatter, Gottlieb Ettinger; as blacksmiths, Adam Bear and Killian Leiby; as nail-makers, John and Killian Leiby; as a sickle-maker, Daniel Knouse.

For a long time the only market at which the farmers could sell their products was at Philadelphia. Everything the farmer wanted to sell he had to haul with the wagon to Philadelphia. It took them from Monday morning till Friday evening to make a trip.

Usually a party of from fifteen to twenty went together. They took horse-feed and their own food along for the whole week. They slept in the bar-rooms of the hotels, lying on the floor, around the stoves. This was the only way of transportation till the Schuylkill and Lehigh Canals were built. After that they sold their products to dealers along the canals, who sent them by boat to market. The farmers generally were very rough in going to and returning from Philadelphia, and played many tricks on people living along the road.

Period of the Revolutionary War.—The people of Weissenberg took an active part in the Revolutionary war. As soon as the war broke out Michael Babst, of Hynemansville, raised a regiment of soldiers in Weissenberg and adjoining townships. Babst was to be their colonel, David Xanler major, and Jacob Mummy a captain. A great many of the men of Weissenberg joined this regiment, as, for instance, four out of the Boger and two of the Holben families. They went to New York to join the army of Washington, and were there deserted by their leader, Babst. They fought in the battle of Long Island, under Gen. Sterling. Many of them were captured after the defeat of the American army, among them being Jacob Mummy and three of the Bogers. Only one of them, viz., Adam, escaped. The three that were captured were among those that were imprisoned in a church for some time, and later in ships; and they all three died. Later in the war, while the British army was lying in Philadelphia, there was an encampment at Hynemansville to recruit and drill soldiers for Washington's army. They joined the army of Washington when the British evacuated Philadelphia, and were engaged in the pursuit of the British through New Jersey.

After the close of the war, those that had been Tories were required to take the oath of allegiance to the government. Some of the Tories of Weissenberg refused, one of them, George Koster, abandoning his property and fleeing the country. Another one, a Mr. Grow, was requested to come to Hynemansville to take the oath. He came there but refused to swear. The officers then took hold of him with the intention of tarring him. He was a very strong man, and a scuffle ensued, in which he kicked over the tar-keg. But at last they succeeded in getting him down, and rolled him around in the tar till he was all dripping, when they let him go and he started for home. It is said that his path could be traced by the tar from Hynemansville to his house. Several days later he came and took the oath of allegiance.

The people of Weissenberg were greatly excited, in 1798-99, about the house-tax, but no violence was committed.

Improvement of Condition.—As soon as the condition of the settlers had somewhat improved they commenced to put up better houses. By this time saw-mills had been built, boards and shingles became

plenty, and stone was always to be had in abundance. Thus about the years 1750 to 1760 we find that many of the first houses are torn down and new ones built. People also built two-story houses with cellars under them. At first they used to go up from one story to the other by means of ladders, but now they put in stairs. Some of the houses that had been built were propped up and cellars dug out under them, but the houses were as yet all built of logs. About the middle of the latter half of the last century the people commenced to build of stone, but it was in the beginning of the present century that those large stone buildings were put up which are still standing.

As soon as the settlers had cleared a small tract of land they fenced a portion of it as a garden. In that garden a part was set aside for the planting of the seeds that they had brought along with them, which included, besides the usual garden seeds, those of apples, pears, peaches, and cherries. Thus in the very outstart they commenced the raising of fruit-trees, the most important being the apple. By the time that they had portions of the land cleared they had also raised fruit-trees. Thus they commenced to set out large orchards of apple-trees. The trees grew rapidly, and soon the farmer found himself amply rewarded for his labor. About the year 1765 distilleries were built, and the distilling of rye and apple-jack commenced. All that the farmers wanted to sell had to be hauled by the wagon to Philadelphia, and the farmers at once saw that the best way was to convert their surplus grain and their apples at home into whiskey, as that greatly lessened the cost of transportation to Philadelphia. The sale of whiskey was the main means by which farmers raised money for a long time. As the old trees gave out, new ones and more were planted, and thus the supply of apples was increased till about 1820. About this time the people neglected their orchards, and the quantity of apples yearly diminished during the next thirty years, until 1850, when nearly all the distilleries had been torn down. During the last twenty years people again commenced to set out fresh orchards, and the quantity of apples is again on the increase. The distilling of rye was kept up till the time of the building of the Lehigh Canal, which opened a better market for the surplus grain of the farmers.

Weissenberg was all overgrown with heavy wood when the first settlers arrived, and, being a hilly country, interspersed with fine valleys, they commenced to clear first the valleys, and sowed them with grain, usually the first crop being buckwheat, and then followed with rye, the virgin soil yielding heavy crops. So they kept on, clearing yearly more land and treating it in the same way, till towards the latter part of the last century the fertility of the soil had greatly decreased, in many cases the land becoming so poor that it was not cultivated for years. Sometimes that which was cultivated would hardly yield more than the seed. It thus became a serious

question with farmers what to do. They turned their attention to the application of gypsum, or land plaster. This improved their crops for a while, but it soon became apparent that it would do only for a time, and that in the end it would make the land poorer. Many of the farmers sold out and went to other regions, and those who remained could not do more than make a living.

About the year 1820 the farmers began to put lime on the soil, and it greatly increased its fertility. Since that time much lime has been applied to the land, and thus far always with marked effect. But as lime is only an incentive to the soil, and not a real fertilizer, farmers must be careful in their system of farming, or else the land will be as badly worn down again as it was in 1820. Indeed, many farmers assert that the application of lime does not give as good results now as it did forty years ago. While hardly anything would grow before the application of lime, afterwards all the grains grew abundantly. The grains usually cultivated were rye, oats, corn, wheat, and buckwheat. Buckwheat, which was about one hundred years ago the main crop, is now seldom seen. The grasses that are cultivated are clover and timothy. Flax also, for a long time largely cultivated, is now not seen, and has been very little cultivated during the last forty years, except from 1853 to 1868.

During the war cotton had greatly risen in price, and then many people sowed flax, and old spinning-wheels that had been stowed away for years were again brought into use. Potatoes, now one of the principal crops of the farmers of Weissenberg, of which every year from sixty to seventy thousand bushels are raised and sold, were not raised for sale till about the year 1840. Then they were mostly sold in the coal regions.

Language—Efforts to retain German and exclude English.—Weissenberg was settled by Germans, except the Werles, Bittners, and Gehringers, who were of French descent. They were French Protestants, who left France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. They first went to Germany, and later came to America. By the time that they came to this country they spoke the German language. The German language was spoken by all the people prior to the year 1800. But soon after that time several Englishmen settled here, who brought the English language with them, and made efforts to have English taught in the schools. This was strongly opposed by the people, and in many of the schools, particularly the church schools, it was positively forbidden.

About the year 1830 the Germans of Pennsylvania made a general effort to retain the German language. *Die Alte und Neue Welt* (the Old and New World), a German newspaper printed in Philadelphia by Dr. Wesselhoeft, defended it with great ability. A general State convention was called to defend the German rights. To this State convention the German counties were to send delegates, and each township to hold meetings to pass resolutions in regard to the matter. Such a

meeting of German farmers and mechanics was held June 3, 1837, at Hynemansville, in Weissenberg township. The purpose of the meeting was explained in speeches by Dr. Wesselhoeft and others. A committee was appointed to draft a preamble and resolutions, which were unanimously adopted by the meeting, and were as follows:

“Es gewährt uns ein besonderes Vergnügen, heute zu einem Zwecke uns versammelt zu haben, welchen wir vor einem Jahre noch kaum zu erreichen hofften. Doch eine gerechte Sache schreitet immer voran und wir werden sehen dasz wir vor unparteiischen Richtern siegen werden. In der Convention ist der Vorschlag gemacht worden, ‘In deutschen Countys auch die Verhandlungen der Courten in deutscher Sprache zu führen.’ Das war schon längst unser aller Wunsch, und unser ganzes Bestreben gehe dahin dies zu erreichen. Da dieser Vorschlag aber so ganz günstig für unsere Sache ist, so müssen wir uns allen Kräfte ihn zu unterstützen suchen; denn lassen wir diese Gelegenheit unbenutzt vorüber gehen, so ist unsere Sprache unterdrückt, noch deutsche Kirchen gehen zu Grunde, und mit ihnen lassen wir unseren Kindern das Beste rauben, deutsche Redlichkeit, Glauben, und Fleisz. Das darf aber nicht sein so lange wir es noch verhindern können. Und das können wir jetzt,—in die Constitution müssen wir einen Artikel haben, der unserer Sprache gleiche Rechte mit der englischen gibt, wenigstens in deutschen Countys die deutsche Sprache bei der Court einführt; und um dies zu erreichen laszt uns Petitionen an die Convention zu Tausenden schicken,—dann muss sie es thun wenn sie gerecht sein will. Aber alles was geschieht muss schnell geschehen, damit es noch früh genug an die Convention kommen kann: Daher

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz wir einen Artikel in der zu bildenden Constitution, welche die Einführung der deutschen Sprache bei den Courten in deutschen Countys beabsichtigt, unseren vollen ungetheilten Beifall geben.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz wir alle gesetzliche Mittel ergreifen wollen, dasz ein solcher Artikel in die Constitution komme, und zwar auf dem Wege der Petition durch Subscription.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz wir völlig übereinstimmen mit dem Vorschlage am 17. Juni, Samstags, am Wirthshause von Guth in Süd-Whitehall eine allgemeine County Versammlung zu halten.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz wir alle Townships von unserem County dringend ersuchen ihre Deputirten zu der County Versammlung zu schicken.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz ausserdem jeder Einwohner, der der Sache günstig ist, eingeladen wird, bei der County Versammlung zu erscheinen, um mit Nachdruck an dem Werke hollen zu können.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz alle deutsche Countys im Staate aufgefordert werden so schnell als möglich ähnliche Massregeln zu ergreifen, um durch Versammlungen und Petitionen den Vorschlag in der Convention durchzusetzen.

“*Beschlossen*, Dasz alle deutsche Zeitungsdrucker in unserem Staate, welche der deutschen Reform günstig sind, gebeten werden, diese Verhandlungen in ihren respectiven Blätter anzunehmen; dagegen alle Drucker, welche der Sache *just halber* oder gar nicht günstig sind, hiermit dringend ersucht werden diese Verhandlungen *nicht* anzunehmen, damit wir endlich einmal in den Stand gesetzt werden Freund und Feind zu unterscheiden.”

Translation.

“*Preamble*: It gives us particular delight to be assembled to-day for a purpose which a year ago we did not hope to obtain. Yet a righteous cause always moves forward, and you will see that before impartial judges we shall win. The proposition was made in the convention to have in the German counties the proceedings of the courts held in the German language. This was already for a long time our wish, and our whole exertion will be to obtain it. As this proposition is so entirely favorable to our cause, we must try to assist it with all our strength, for if we let this chance pass by without making use of it, then our language is suppressed, our German churches go to destruction, and with them we rob our children of that which is the best, German honesty, faith, and

diligence. This must not be so long as we can prevent it. And this we can do now. We must have an article in the constitution which gives to our language equal rights with the English, at least to use in German counties the German language in the courts, and to obtain this let us send petitions by thousands to the convention, then the convention must do it if it will be just. But all that is to be done must be done quickly, so that it will reach the convention before it is too late. Therefore,

Resolved, That we give our full and undivided assent to an article in the new constitution, which in German counties tends to introduce the German language into the courts.

Resolved, That we will use all lawful means, by the way of subscriptions to petitions, to have such an article in the constitution.

Resolved, That we fully agree with the proposition to hold a general county meeting at the public-house of Guth, in South Whitehall, on Saturday, the 17th of June.

Resolved, That we urgently beseech every township in our county to send its deputies to the county meeting.

Resolved, That besides these deputies every inhabitant who is favorable to the cause is invited to be present at the county meeting to assist the cause by his presence.

Resolved, That all German counties in the State are requested as soon as possible to take like measures to put, by meetings and petitions, the proposition through in convention.

Resolved, That all publishers of German newspapers in our State who are favorable to the German reform are requested to publish these proceedings in their papers, whilst all publishers that are not favorable, or are only *partially* favorable, are hereby earnestly requested *not* to publish these proceedings, so we shall at once be able to distinguish our friends from our enemies."

By such strong efforts the German fathers succeeded for a long time to prevent the speaking of the English language in our township. But now it is wholly the language of the schools, and ere long will also be the language that is spoken.

The Pioneer Families.—Egüthius Grimm, a native of Würtemberg, subsequent to 1728 a resident of Deal, came to this country in 1733, and settled in what is now Weissenberg township, on the farm now owned by Jesse Grim. He took up six hundred acres of land, partly in Weissenberg and partly in Macungie. He was married before he came to this country. He had two sons, viz.: Jacob and Heinrich, of whom Jacob was the oldest. Jacob Grim obtained a portion of his father's farm (that part lying in Macungie). He married and left three sons,—Jacob, Peter, and Henry. Of these, Jacob went West, Peter lived in Weissenberg, but never married, and Henry received his father's homestead. Henry left eleven children,

viz.: Elizabeth (married to Jones Neff), Rachel (died single), Jones, Levi, Abraham, Solomon, Judith (married to Jacob Walbert), Catharine (married to Jacob Herman), David, Annie (married to Benjamin Walbert), and Hetty (who died single). Of these, Jones received the homestead, and Elizabeth, Abraham, Solomon, Judith, and David settled and lived in Weissenberg. Solomon is the only one that is still living. He lives on a farm on Silver Creek, about two miles above New Smithville. He is over eighty years of age.

Henry Grim was the youngest son of Egüthius Grimm. He obtained his father's homestead. He was married and left seven children, viz.: Jacob, Gedion, Henry, Peter, Jonathan, Maria (married to Jacob Sassaman), and Catharine (married to Peter Trexler). Jacob settled on the homestead, and had five sons and two daughters, viz.: Jacob (who went to Saucon), David (who moved to Maxatawny), Henry (who settled in Philadelphia), Jesse (who has his father's homestead in Weissenberg), Samuel (who moved to Macungie), Sarah (who married John Baily and moved to Hamburg), and Judith (married to John Apple, of Saucon).

Jesse Grim was the only one of Jacob Grim's sons who lived in Weissenberg. He is the owner of the Grim homestead, containing over two hundred acres of land, the place where Egüthius Grimm settled when he came to this country. Jesse Grim was several times elected to the State Legislature, was one of the commissioners to choose the property for the Lehigh County poor-house, was several times elected as poor director, and served in various minor township offices. He is now living at Allentown, at the advanced age of ninety years, but is hearty and well preserved. Jesse Grim's children are Ephraim, Jacob, William, Walter, and Deborah (who was married to William Edleman).

Gedion Grim, son of Jacob Grim, settled in Berks County, and one of his sons, Benjamin, came to Weissenberg and bought what is now Grim's mill. Benjamin had five sons, viz.: Benjamin, Jonathan, Gedion, and Willoughby, who live in Weissenberg, and Nathan, who lives in Macungie.

Heinrich Grim's son, Henry, settled in Maxatawny; Peter, in Whitehall; and Jonathan, at Kutztown.

Grim's farm is probably the oldest settlement in Weissenberg. It was settled in 1733. The farm is situated in the southern part of the township. On this farm there was a place where the Indians used to stay for several weeks on their passage from the Lehigh to the Blue Mountains. There are many places still pointed out as Indian graves. On this farm is a large stone house, which was built in the year 1802. The barn was built about the same time.

Jacob Holben was one of the first settlers of Weissenberg township. He came from Odenwald, in Germany, and settled in the vicinity of the Weissenberg Church. He was one of the first elders of the Weissen-

berg congregation, being mentioned as such as early as 1743. He lived for some time in a log building on which there was no door. For a stairway the family used a ladder, on which they crawled up to the garret. Around this house the wolves would howl at night, and often entered the lower apartment while the family slept in the garret. Sometimes the wolves made attempts to get up on the ladder or to crawl up on the logs. Jacob Holben was married to Catharine Weiss, and had six children, as follows: Anna Margreta (who was born Dec. 24, 1743), Theobald, John Jacob, Lorentz, John Wendel, and Anna Catharine (who was born Feb. 26, 1756).

Theobald Holben was born in what is now Weissenberg, then Allemängel, Aug. 16, 1745. He was a farmer by occupation. He was married to Sarah Gerber. They had no children.

John Jacob Holben was born Feb. 23, 1748. He was married, and had several children.

Lorentz Holben was born Jan. 29, 1750. He was a farmer by occupation and had his father's homestead. He was a member of the Reformed congregation at Weissenberg. He married Catharine Kraulich, Jan. 25, 1774. He died June 23, 1842, leaving seven children,—Solomon, Peter, Jacob, Lorentz, Christian, John, Friederich.

Wendel Holben was born July 1, 1752. He lived in Weissenberg township, was married, and left children, some of whom were Magdalena, Catharine, Catharine Elizabeth, and Regina Barbara.

Of Lorentz Holben's children, Christian went to Ohio, John died in the war of 1812, Friederich went West, and Solomon, Peter, and Jacob divided the homestead, each one taking a portion. Solomon was married, and left two sons, viz.: Solomon and Pheon.

Peter left four sons and several daughters, his sons being Gedion, Peter, Reuben, and Joseph.

Jacob left seven children,—four girls and three sons,—his sons being David, Gedion, and Jacob.

The farm originally taken up by Jacob Holben is still in the hands of his descendants, being owned by his great-grandchildren, Reuben, C. Joseph, Solomon, Phann, and Jacob.

Jacob Schumacher came from Germany, about 1745. On the voyage of the family across the ocean they encountered a great storm, and were nearly wrecked. Schumacher settled in "the back parts of Macungie," now Weissenberg. The farm which he settled is now owned by Nathan Mohr, and is situated near Seipstown. The family located temporarily in the vicinity of the present Ziegel's Church. The father then went out, accompanied by his son George, to find a suitable place for a home. They came to the place now owned by Daniel Fenstermacher, and commenced to cut wood for building a house. After working there several days they came one evening on their way home to a large spring of pure water in a fine location. The next morning they abandoned the former place and went to work to put up a house by

the side of the newly-found spring. Schumacher there took up four hundred acres of land, and called the place Affection.

Jacob Schumacher had two sons, viz.: John Jacob Paul and John George. Paul went to Lowhill, and settled on the banks of the Jordan, about a mile below what is now Bittner's Corner. The property on which he settled is still in the hands of the Schumacher family. Paul Schumacher left four children, viz.: Daniel, Jacob, Catharine (married to William George), and Eva (married to Samuel Woodring). Daniel and Jacob were both soldiers in the Revolutionary war. They served in the army under Washington, and were stationed at Skippack, on the turnpike, while the other division of the army was at Valley Forge. Daniel got sick and died before the war was over. After the close of the war Jacob married Elizabeth George. He died at the ripe age of ninety years. He left seven children, as follows: John, Peter, Jacob, Elizabeth (married to Jacob Becker), Catharine (married to John Holben), Eva (died single), and Lydia (married to Daniel Hollenbach). Of these, John and Peter are still living. John was, on the 16th of January last, ninety years old. He is as hearty and well preserved as many men of sixty.

John George Schumacher, youngest son of Jacob, was born in Germany, March 31, 1731, and came with his father to this country. He married Susanna Weiss. He obtained his father's homestead, on which he lived till the time of his death, in 1801.

George Schumacher had thirteen children, among whom were John Jacob, Daniel, John, Peter, Henry, Jonathan, Catharine (married to Moses Cain), Margareta (married to John Jacob Bear), and Elizabeth (married to M. Falk). The rest of his children died young. John Jacob Schumacher married Anna Maria Rupp, a daughter of George Rupp, and moved to Macungie. Some of his children were George, Absalom, and Benjamin. Daniel married Elizabeth Bear, a daughter of Hans Bear. He obtained her father's homestead. He was blessed with five children, viz.: John, Peter, Elizabeth (married to Kopp), Maria (married to Henry Rauch), and Margareta (married to Jacob Ocker).

John, the third son of George Schumacher, received that part of his father's farm which was called "Rock Forest." On it he lived for some time, and then moved to Crawford County.

Peter, the fourth son of George Schumacher, married Elizabeth George, and lived where now Bittner's mill is, where he was engaged in making linseed-oil. Later he moved to Mercer County. Henry went to Ohio. Jonathan, the youngest son of George Schumacher, received his father's homestead. He married Maria Moyer, and was blessed with nine children, viz.: Joseph, Nathan, Stephen, Judith, Mary (married to Philip Moyer), Elizabeth, William, Edmund, and Jonathan. Of these, Nathan, Judith, and Eliz-

abeth are living in Allentown, and Jonathan on a farm, being a part of the four hundred acres taken up by his great-grandfather, Jacob Schumacher.

Abraham Knerr, with his wife Maria Eve, came from Germany, or more probably from the German part of Switzerland, some time previous to the year 1748, and settled in the eastern part of Weissenberg, about a quarter of a mile from the present village of Claussville, on a tract of land called by him Pleasant View, which is now (1884) owned by his great-grandson, Levi Knerr, of Claussville. He took up large tracts of land and divided them among his children. He had a large family of sons and daughters, among whom were the following: Christopher, who married, had several children, and then moved to other parts; John Jacob, who probably went to other parts before he was married; Andreas, who married a Miss Schall and settled at the Jordan, and became the father of the Jordan branch of the Knerr family; Abraham, who settled at what has since become the village of Lyon Valley; and John, who received the old homestead. Of the daughters, one, Barbara, married Jacob Harner, another married a Mr. Stettler, and still another a Mr. Hartman.

1. John Knerr married Catherine Hartman, owned a farm of three hundred and sixty acres of land, and was blessed with thirteen children, viz.: Isaac, who went West; John, who went to Northumberland County; Catherine, who married a Mr. Darnmoyer; Maria Gertrude, who married Peter Seip, son of Melchior; John Conrad, who married Maria Helffrich, a daughter of Rev. John Henry Helffrich; Magdalena, who married a Mr. Eisenhard; Abraham, who married a Miss Hunsicker and went to Union County; John Jacob, who married Susan George; Andreas, who married a Miss Hartman and went to Danville; John Daniel, who was married to Betz Shifferstein; John Christian, who married Magdalena Fries; Benjamin, who married a Miss Heilman; and Sallie, who married Martin Seibert.

1. John Conrad had a number of children, all of whom died young except Levi and Anne. Levi, who married Abbie Brobst, became a country merchant at Claussville, and had three children, viz.: Richard, Calvin, and Levi. Annie married Joseph Slough, and had two sons,—Franklin, a physician at Allentown, and Dr. Chester Slough, of Emaus.

2. John Jacob Knerr's children were Thomas, who died in the Seminole war; William, who went to Ohio; Samuel, Mrs. Burger, and Mrs. Ritter.

3. John Daniel Knerr's children were Jonas, who moved to Ohio; Aaron, who lost one leg, and served for a long time as constable of Lowhill; Thomas, Levi, Amelia, Levina, Carolina, Anne, Elizabeth, Mary, Leanna, and Abbie.

4. John Christian Knerr's children were Solomon, whose first wife was a Miss Knerr, and whose second wife was Judith Bachman, and who was several times school director of Weissenberg; Joseph, who lived

near Ziegel's Church; Amandas, William, Jonas, and Elizabeth.

5. Benjamin Knerr's children were Wilson, Amos, Mrs. Heyberger, and Mrs. Hauser.

H. Abraham Knerr, of Lyon Valley, son of Abraham, had four children, viz.: Elizabeth, Andreas (surnamed Andre), Abraham (surnamed the Black), and Susanna.

1. Andreas Knerr (Andre) was twice married, and had a number of children. His first wife was Eve Hartman. Her children were Kate, Elizabeth, Susanna, Lydia, Michael (who went to Sugar Valley), David (who is still living near Ziegel's Church, and who was twice married, to Susanna Derr and to Maria Derr, and whose children are Daniel, Jonas, Henry, and David), Solomon (who went to Sugar Valley), and George (now of Allentown, who married Elizabeth Schuler). His second wife was Gertrude —. She had several children. She lived to a great age, was married several times, and was known over the whole township.

The first wife, Eve Hartman, died about the year 1807. She was buried at the Lowhill Cemetery.

2. Abraham, called "the Black," speculated in land. He was twice married. His second wife survived him. He had over a dozen children, sons and daughters, one of whom, Willoughby, is still living in the township.

Peter Herber settled in Weissenberg prior to 1750. He took an active part in the formation of the Weissenberg congregation, and was chosen as the first elder on the Reformed side of said congregation. Later, when the difficulty arose between the Reformed and Lutherau elements of the congregation which led to the building of the Lowhill Church by the Reformed, the Herbers, although of the Reformed denomination, remained with the Weissenberg congregation. Peter Herber had a son named Jacob, who lived in the vicinity of the Weissenberg Church, of which he was a deacon and elder. He was married to Dorothea Sassaman, daughter of Jost Heinrich Sassamanshausen. He left a number of children, among whom were Heinrich, Anna Maria, Johannes, Jacob, Anna Kunigunda, Catharina, Andreas, John Philip.

John Philip Herber, the youngest son of Jacob Herber, was born Sept. 7, 1770. He obtained his father's homestead. He was married, and left a number of children, viz.: John, Jacob, Heinrich, John, Peter, Daniel, Catharine (Kraseley), and Molly (Ebert). Of these, Jacob, John, Peter, and Daniel obtained the homestead, dividing it into four parts. John sold his part to his brother Jacob, Peter sold his part to Benjamin Bittner. John, Peter, Daniel, and Catharine are still living, John being in his eighty-first year.

The Werlys are of French descent. The fact that they all belong to the Lutheran Church, and that they early spoke the German language, can only be explained in the following manner, viz.: their early

ancestors probably were French Protestants or Huguenots. When Louis XIV. revoked the Edict of Nantes, in 1685, they must have emigrated to Germany, and adopted the German language and the Lutheran faith. They are still often called "Franks." The name was originally spelled W-e-r-l-e.

Sebastian Werly, with his wife, Rosina (born Derr), accompanied by her brother, John Derr, came to Pennsylvania some time previous to the year 1750, and settled on the farm now occupied by his great-grandson, Alvin Werly, in what was then called Allemängel, now Weissenberg. He built his house a short distance from an Indian hunting-path, which led to their village about a mile away, at a place now occupied by Holben's mill-dam, in Lynn township. Often when the Indians passed their house Mrs. Werly would give them a loaf of bread. This they would beat upon a log until soft, then impale it upon a branch of willows, and tie it to their shoulders. These acts of kindness on the part of the Werlys were reciprocated by the red man. Sebastian Werly took up large tracts of land. He had six children, viz.: John Nicholas, generally called "Hannickle," the oldest, who was born on the ocean; Michael; Catherine, married to Bilman; Dawald, married to a Miss Mummy; Valentine, generally called Feldi, who married a Miss George; Maria, who married a Mr. Snyder; and Rosina, who married Berndt Kressly.

I. Nicholas (Hannickle), son of Sebastian, owned the land now owned by John Werly, Levi Weida, Henry German, and others. His children were Michael, Andreas, Sebastian, who married Lydia Bittner; Dewald, who married Molly Bittner; Catherine, who married Jacob Haus; Maria, who married John Nicholas Derr; Sarah, who married Jacob Bittner; Rosina, who married Peter George; and Leah, married to Andreas Kline, who came from Germany.

1. Michael, son of Nicholas, married a Miss Hans, and settled on what is now known as the Nathan Walbert farm, owned by William D. Bear. He was drafted into the army during the war of 1812. When he came home he had contracted an illness, of which he soon afterwards died. His children were Joseph, who married Catherine Bittner, and afterwards Leah Grimm; Catherine, who married Peter Gildner; Jonas, who married Maria (Polly) Bilman; Maria, married to a Mr. Schaller, and afterwards to a Mr. Kressly; and Daniel, who went to Wisconsin. Of these, Joseph lived near the Lowhill Church, was for a long time constable of Lowhill, and raised a large family of sons and daughters. Jonas is a tailor by trade, and owns a farm near Claussville. His children are John, Ely, Owen, Levi, Carolina (wife of William Bear), Kitty, and Benjamin.

2. Andreas, son of Nicholas, married a Miss Hans, and received some of his father's land,—the old homestead. His children were Jacob (who married Leah Weiss), Gideon (who married Hettie Bachman), Elias,

John (who married Amelia Gordan), Jonas (who married Lucy Clauss), Maria (who married John George), Sarah (who married John Peter), and Lydia (who married Jonas Bachman).

Jacob's children are Levi, Penrose, Edwin, Mrs. Smith, and Mrs. Fritz.

Gideon's children are Owen, Moses (who went West), and William.

Ely's children are Francis and others.

John and Jonas received their father's farms. John has one son, James. Jonas' children are Alvin, Wilson, Lucy, etc.

3. Sebastian, son of Nicholas, had a number of children, viz.: John (who is married to a Miss Wagner, and received his father's farm), Elias (a store and hotel-keeper), Stephen, Rebecca, Maria, etc.

4. Dawald, son of Nicholas, was a farmer and a hotel-keeper. His children were John, Daniel (of Allentown), Jacob (of Schuylkill Haven), Mrs. Crouse, Lucy (who married Rabenold), Maria (who married Heilman), Sallie, Rebecca (who married Grimm), and Catherine (wife of Henry German).

II. Michael, son of Sebastian, settled near the Weissenberg Church. His children were Maria (who married Henry Weiss), Catharine (who married John Hartman), Michael (who married a Miss Kerschner), Magdalena (who married a Mr. Kistler), Abraham (who married Barbara Hunsicker), and Elizabeth (who married Jacob Snyder).

1. Michael, son of Michael, received a part of his father's farm. He had two sons, viz., Michael and Daniel. He lived to a great age, and was nearly blind toward the last.

a. Michael married Catherine Mosser, and received his father's farm. He died in the prime of life. His children were Levi (who received the farm), Joseph, William (who is a school-teacher), Carolina (who married Joseph Weiss), Mary (who married Levi Weida), Sarah, Emelina, Kittie (who married R. Hollenbach), Anne, and Wilson.

b. Daniel married a widow (Hunsicker). He has no children.

2. Abraham, son of Michael, received a part of his father's farm. He is still living, but is very old. His children are Jacob (who married Elizabeth Smith), Michael, Nathan, Jonas (whose son is Milton), Lydia (who married Peter Weiss), Catherine (who married Philip Herschner), Hettie (who married Abraham Frey, Molly (who died single), and Lucy (who is single).

III. Valentine (Feldi), son of Sebastian (who received his father's farm, had ten children, viz.: Christiana (who married Andrew Bittner), Susanna (who married John Shifferstein), Elizabeth (who married Jacob Zimmerman), Maria (Polly, who married Sehlieher), Leah (who married Jacob Walbert), Sarah (who is single), Rebecca (who died single), Samuel, Daniel (of Claussville), and Charles.

1. Samuel's children were Jonas, of Allentown;

Rachel, who married Jeremiah Derr; and Carolina, who married Charles Gehringer.

2. Daniel married Magdalena Snyder. His children were Daniel, Levi (who is a coachmaker), Franklin, Carolina (who married John Werly), Rebecca (who married Willoughby Sieger), and Senia (who married Edwin Hollenbach).

3. Charles received his father's farm. He had two sons, viz.: Alvin, who lives on the old homestead; and Owen, who keeps the California House.

4. Dewald, son of Sebastian, owned the farm on which the Seiberlingsville Church now stands. He had eight children, viz.: Jacob (who had but one child), Abraham, Daniel (who died without issue), Henry, Nicholas, Magdalena (who married Muse), Sophia (who married Thomas Grimm), and another son who died when one year old.

1. Abraham, to whom we are indebted for much information, is now ninety years of age, being the oldest man in the township; but is as well preserved as most men of seventy. His mind is clear. He relates not only the events that occurred when he was a boy, eighty years ago, but also the stories of suffering and hardships related by the veterans of our Revolutionary war. He graphically depicted to the writer the story of the battle of Long Island as he had heard it from the lips of his grandfather, Capt. Mummy, who had served under Sterling on the day of that eventful defeat. He lives on a farm near Seiberlingsville. He was in his day one of the most prominent men in the township, filling at different times many township offices. He married a Miss Boger. His children are David (who married Maria Everitt), Henry, William, Jackson, Aaron, Fannie, Jane, and Mary.

2. Henry, son of Dewald, received some of his father's land, and married a Miss Boger. He was for a long time constable of Weissenberg. His children were John, Henry, Stephen, James, Lucy (who married John Werly, a son of Jonas), Mrs. Kerschner, and others.

3. Nicholas received his father's farm, married a Miss Buck, and had eight children, viz.: Harrison, Joshua, Daniel, Malinda, Sarah, Elenora, Carolina, and Clara.

Rev. Daniel Schumacher in 1757 settled in the northern part of Weissenberg township, on a branch of the Sweitzer Creek, on the farm now in possession of Jones Rex. He was an educated minister from Germany. Rev. Schumacher took an active part in building up the Lutheran Church in this part. He at one time served as minister for the Lutheran congregations at Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Allemängel, Egypt, at the Antalaunce, and others. He served these congregations long and faithfully. Of him it can be said, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant of the Lord." He was greatly beloved by the members of his congregations. His remains lie buried in the Weissenberg Cemetery. He was mar-

ried to Maria Elizabeth Steigerwald, daughter of George Steigerwald. His children were John George Diederich, born Oct. 11, 1759; Anna Catharine Salome, born Feb. 7, 1762; Anna Eva Elizabeth, born Feb. 13, 1764; Johannes, born 1775; and Heinrich.

John George Diederich Schumacher was a son of Rev. Daniel Schumacher. He was a farmer by occupation, and lived in Weissenberg township. He left a number of children, among whom were Susanna, David, Jonathan, Magdalena, Esther, Daniel, Catharine, Maria, Peter, and Joseph.

Johannes Schumacher, son of Rev. Daniel Schumacher, moved to Schuylkill County. One of his sons, George, moved back to Weissenberg. He is in his eighty-fourth year, but is hale and hearty. He lives with his son-in-law, viz., Lewis Bachman. George Schumacher was a farmer by occupation, and was at one time well off. But he lost the greater part of his property by being too liberal in indorsing other people. Heinrich Schumacher was a weaver by occupation. He lived in the western part of the county.

Rev. Schumacher stood high in the Ministerium in his time. Many of his sermons and writings are in the hands of a minister at Reading. Several years ago extensive researches were made as to the life of Rev. Schumacher by Lutheran ministers.

Jacob Greenewald came from Switzerland about 1750. He settled on Sweitzer Creek in what was then called Allemängel, now Weissenberg. He took an active part in the early history of the township. Among his children were Jacob, George, and Abraham. The latter was born in April, 1759. He obtained his father's homestead. He was the builder of Greenewald's mill, and about the same time he also built a saw-mill, a tannery, and a distillery. He was married to Maria Barbara, and left a number of children, among whom were John Jacob, Daniel, and Sallie. John Jacob was born June 11, 1790. He obtained his father's homestead. He was elected and served as county commissioner of Lehigh County. He left several children, of whom Charles, born May 2, 1826, received the homestead, which is now in possession of his son, Edwin.

George Rupp was born Aug. 11, 1721, in the village of Wimmeran, in Lower Alsace. His parents' names were Ulrich Rupp and Margareta (Holtzin). George Rupp married, Jan. 23, 1750, Ursula von Peterholtz, who was born Aug. 17, 1722, in the town of Rabschwern, duchy of Zweibrücken, Upper Alsace. They emigrated to Pennsylvania in 1750, and settled near the present village of Chapmans, in Upper Macungie, on a farm containing several hundred acres. George and Ursula Rupp had nine children, as follows: Maria Clara (married to Faringer), Margareta (married to Meitzler), Anna Margareta (died single), Adam Herman, John George, Andrew, John, Maria Susanna, and Anna Maria married to Schumacher.

Adam Herman Rupp was the oldest son of George

Rupp. He was born in Upper Macungie, Nov. 7, 1756. He served four years as a soldier in the Revolutionary war. He took an active part in the militia organization of the county, holding the rank of brigadier-general. He inherited his father's homestead, on which he lived until the time of his death. He was married to a daughter of a Mr. Berer, and was blessed with one son, Jacob.

Jacob Rupp was a farmer by occupation, and inherited his father's farm, on which he lived until his death. He was married to Maria Fogel, and was blessed with six children, viz.: Sarah, married to John S. Gibbons, one of the ablest attorneys during his time at the Allentown bar (he was the father-in-law of the Hon. John D. Stiles, of Allentown); Mary, married to David Schall, of Trexlertown, father of John R. Schall, of Allentown; Hon. George B. Schall (deceased), of Allentown; and James Schall; Eliza, married to Victor Blumer, of Allentown, who published the *Friedens Bot*; Herman Rupp, who lived on his father's homestead in Upper Macungie (at one time a member of the State Legislature, and a justice of the peace of his township, in which capacity he served until the time of his death); Benjamin Rupp, the father of George Rupp, Esq., a noted attorney of Allentown, was engaged in farming near Chapman's Station, in Upper Macungie; and Tilghman Rupp, who was engaged in the jewelry business at Philadelphia.

John George Rupp was born Feb. 28, 1758, in Upper Macungie. He married a daughter of a Mr. Guth. He lived for some time in Upper Macungie and then moved away.

Andrew Rupp was the third son of George Rupp. He was born in Upper Macungie, March 26, 1760. He served for four years with distinction in the Revolutionary war. He was a carpenter by trade. He at first lived near Chapman's Station, Upper Macungie, but moved to Weissenberg, and lived for twenty-one years where the present village of Seipstown is. He was married to Anna Maria Hoffman, and was blessed with seven children, viz.: Andrew, John, Solomon, Emanuel, Catharine (married to Daniel Christman), Hetty (married to Wieder), and Mrs. Kelchner.

Andrew Rupp, Jr., the oldest son of Andrew Rupp, Sr., was born in Upper Macungie, April 4, 1784. He was a carpenter by trade. He was married to Magdalena Muthard, and was blessed with three children, viz.: Catharine (who died single), Solomon, and Maria (who died single).

John Rupp, second son of Andrew Rupp, was twice married. His first wife was Elizabeth Hartman. This union was blessed with two children, viz.: Anna (married to Joseph Kuhns) and Judith (married to Israel Benner). After the death of his first wife he married Catharine Wieand, by whom he had one son, named Daniel. John Rupp was a gunsmith by trade.

Solomon Rupp, third son of Andrew Rupp, Sr., lived in Weissenberg township. He was a carpenter by trade. He was never married. He lived with George Barner. With his death is connected a mystery which probably will never be explained. He was out one night, and the next morning when Mr. Barner came into his barn he found him lying on the thrashing-floor at the point of death. Several bundles of straw lying close to him which had slipped from the loft suggested the idea that he had fallen from that place, but on examination it was discovered that his watch and pocket-book were missing, an indication that he had been robbed.

Emanuel Rupp, youngest son of Andrew Rupp, lived in Lynn township. He was married to Maria Danner, of Weissenberg, and had four children, viz.: Solomon, John, Catharine, and Maria.

Solomon Rupp, son of Andrew Rupp, Jr., was born in Lowhill township, Feb. 15, 1813. He was married to Maria Frey, a daughter of Peter Frey and his wife, Maria Barbara (Moser). Solomon Rupp lived in Weissenberg township. In his youth he learned the carpenter's trade, at which he worked for a considerable time, but later he engaged in farming. He lost his life at Allentown on the 5th of February, 1854, while engaged in loading coal from a large heap in one of the coal-yards of that place. He had eight children, viz.: William, John, Benjamin, Louisa E., Solomon F., Sallie Anna, Henry F., and Alvin. William, the oldest son of Solomon Rupp, graduated at Franklin and Marshall College, and then studied theology at the Mercersburg Theological Seminary, was ordained as a Reformed minister, and is located at Manchester, Md. John, the second son, studied at Franklin and Marshall College, and later at the Allentown Seminary, then studied law in the office of the Hon. Adam Woolever, of Allentown, and is now engaged in the practice of his profession at Allentown. Benjamin attended the Allentown Seminary, also the academies at Quakertown and Carversville, read law, but died of typhoid fever before he was admitted to practice. Louisa E. is married to Benjamin Fries, and lives in Weissenberg township. Solomon F. studied at Palatinate College, Myerstown, Pa., and is engaged in teaching school and farming in Weissenberg. Henry F. attended the Kulpsville Academy, and is now engaged in farming and teaching school in Weissenberg. Sallie Anna died young. Alvin studied at Palatinate College, Myerstown. During the last two years he has had charge of the Macungie High School. He now lives in Upper Saucon. John Rupp, the youngest son of George Rupp, was born in Upper Macungie, July 2, 1762. He married A. Fleckser's daughter, and moved away.

Nicholas Gehringer was born in Alsace, on the 29th of June, 1729. He was a son of Jost Gehringer and his wife Abolom, and was of French descent. He came to this country in 1750, and was sold to Michael

Fisher, of Berks County, for the payment of his passage. He afterwards worked for Mr. Fisher for wages. On the 18th of May, 1781, he bought the farm called "Partnership," containing one hundred and eighty-six acres, from Michael Fisher, who had obtained it by virtue of a warrant dated Dec. 6, 1753. Nicholas Gehringer married Marie Schuarm, and had eight children, viz.: Peter, Elizabeth, John, Andrew, Sebastian, William, Maria, and Regina. Nicholas Gehringer sold his property April 14, 1794, to his sons, Peter and John. Peter Gehringer married Eva Batts, and had three children, viz.: John, Elizabeth (married to Henry Kraulich), and Catharine (married to Charles Long). Nicholas Gehringer's daughter Elizabeth married a Wagner. His son John was married to Maria Herring. They had no children. Andrew Gehringer and Sebastian Gehringer went to Berks County, married, and settled there. William married and settled in Weissenberg. Peter Gehringer and John Gehringer sold their property to Peter's son, John,—one part in 1830 and the other in 1842. John Gehringer was married to Sarah Greenawald, and had three children, viz.: Daniel, Jones, and Sallie, who is married to Jacob Hartman. Of these Daniel has the homestead, Jones is deceased, and Sallie lives in Lowhill. William Gehringer's children are Jones, John (deceased), Joseph, William, Henry, Joel, Daniel, Polly (married to Gideon Schneck), Mary (married to Jones Herbert), and Juliana (deceased, who was married to Aaron Moyer).

Leonard Danner came early to Weissenberg, and bought the farm on Silver Creek, about half a mile northwest from the present village of New Smithville. This farm had been granted by virtue of different warrants, one dated March 20, 1752, and another dated March 19, 1753, and another dated Dec. 2, 1766, to William Weirich. Leonard Danner had seven children, viz.: Jacob, John, George, Judith, Polly (married to Emanuel Rupp), Catharine (married to an Arnold), and another one married to a man named Tilghman. Danner sold his farm to Jacob Danner, in 1815. Jacob sold it in 1820 to Peter Lichty, and moved to Buffalo Valley, and later to Ohio. John Danner moved to Allentown. George Danner was a blacksmith by trade. He bought a tract of land adjoining his father's, and later bought a large portion of what had been formerly his father's farm from Peter Lichty. He was married to Catharine Barner, and had four children, viz.: Charles, who has his father's homestead; George, who is living at Allentown; Catharine, now deceased, who was married to Joseph Bear; and Luey, who was married to Daniel Kuhns.

Christian Seiberling was of German origin. He came from Württemberg about 1750, and settled in Allemängel, now in Weissenberg township, on the property now owned by John Kline. He had a son named Frederick and several daughters, one named Catharine, born April 22, 1772, and another named

Anna Maria, born Nov. 6, 1774. Frederick Seiberling was married, and had five children, viz.: John, Christian, Peter, Jones, and Elizabeth, married to Peter Haas. John Seiberling lived at Lynnville, in Lynn township. He was for a long time postmaster at that place, and was the oldest postmaster in the United States. He was married to a Miss Bear, and had ten children, viz.: Mary (married to David Moser), Joshua, Nathan, Peter, James, William, John, Hannah (married to Isaac Herman), Amelia (married to Abraham Smith), and Sarah (married to David Bleiler).

Christian Seiberling married Magdalena Stump. He lived on a farm through which Lyon Creek ran, and on which was a saw-mill of which he was the manager for many years. He had one daughter named Rachel, who, married Levi Lichtenwallner, with whom he moved to Lower Macungie, where he died some time ago.

Peter Seiberling married and had two children,—John F. and Julian. John studied medicine, and practiced at Hamburg for the greater part of his life. In his later years he moved to Philadelphia, where he died several years ago.

Jones Seiberling married Rebecca Greenewald, and had three children.

Joshua Seiberling, son of John Seiberling, married, in 1833, Catharine Moser. He bought what was then Schaller's Hotel, at what is now Seiberlingsville, and had a store as well as a tavern there. He was several times elected as justice of the peace, and served as postmaster at Seiberlingsville for a period of almost fifty years. He was strongly in favor of the common-school system, and urged its adoption in the township. After its adoption he was appointed as one of the first school directors, and did his best to give the schools a good start. He is the father of twelve children, viz.: Amanda, who died single; Sarah, who was married to Tilghman Mink, died at Clarence, Iowa; Rose, married to Henry Grim, lives at Clarence, Iowa; Milton, who was employed in the army during the war of the Rebellion, died at the mouth of the White River, in Arkansas; Mary, married to William Grosscup, lives at Germansville, Lehigh Co.; Frederic, studied medicine, and is located in the practice of his profession at Lynnville; Henry M., who was in the army during the war of the Rebellion, lives in Missouri; Ellen, who died single; Joshua, who studied medicine and practices at Hynemansville; Emma, married to Dr. W. K. Kistler, lives at Germansville, Lehigh Co.; Lila, married to Ed. Lobach, of Philadelphia; and Ida, married to Lavinus Holben, lives at Saegersville, Lehigh Co.; Nathan Seiberling, married to Catharine Peter, went West; Peter Seiberling, married Catharine Hartman, moved to Schuylkill County, kept a hotel several miles from Tamaqua, and died in 1883; Jones Seiberling married Sarah Moser, and went West; William died young.

John Seiberling married Eliza Greenewald. He

served one term as recorder of deeds for Lehigh County, and is now engaged in the coal business at Allentown.

Philip Wendel Klein came from Germany prior to 1750. He settled in Weissenberg township, on a farm about a mile northeast from the present village of Scipstown, for which he obtained a warrant in 1753, and sold it to his son, John Jacob, on Nov. 10, 1761. Philip Wendel Klein had a number of children, among whom were John Jacob, John Adam, and Peter. John Jacob Kline had his father's homestead, which he sold April 1, 1769, to Marks Pontius, and moved to Salisbury township. John Adam Kline, in 1761, bought from Peter Kront the property originally settled by him, and now known as the Bear farm, situated on Lyon Creek, about a mile above Lyon Valley. John Adam Kline had this property till 1773, when he sold it to Adam Bear, and moved to Salisbury township. Peter Kline was born in 1741. In 1763 he married Margaret Stettler. He had four sons, viz., Lorentz, Henry, Jacob, and Jonathan. Peter Kline bought from Philip Kleinert a farm situated in the southern part of the township, and containing two hundred and sixty acres. Peter Kline, being a miller by trade, soon erected a mill on his property. In 1803 he sold a part of his farm, including the mill, to his son Lorentz, and the remainder to Jones. Lorentz Kline was born Nov. 12, 1773. He was married to Magdalena Knauss, but had no children. He was for many years the owner and proprietor of Kline's mill. He died June 16, 1868. Jacob Kline went to Lowhill, and bought a mill property on Jordan Creek, about a mile below Weidasville. The mill is now known as Schlicher's. Jacob Kline had fourteen children, viz., Jacob, Maria, Jones, Charles, Joseph, Sarah, Catharine, Hetty, Samuel, David, Hannah, Susan, Solomon, and Mary. Of these Charles came to Weissenberg, and lived with his uncle, Lorentz Kline, whose property he received, and upon which he still lives. Jonathan Kline was born June 18, 1783. He married Anna Maria Weiler. He obtained his father's homestead, where he died Aug. 29, 1868. He left four children,—James, Anna, Eliza, and Mary.

Daniel Stettler and his wife Catharine came from Alsace about 1745. In 1757 he bought a tract of land from Peter Stimble. In 1759 he bought an adjoining tract from Jacob Suiter, and in 1766, by a warrant, obtained another tract, the three tracts together making one hundred and fifty-six acres, situated near Hynemansville, Weissenberg township, being the property now partly owned by Jonathan Xander. Daniel Stettler was a weaver by trade. He had three children, viz., Heinrich, Philip, and Catharine, who was married to David Xander. Heinrich Stettler moved to Allentown. Philip Stettler was a weaver by trade. He bought from Jacob Stine a farm near the present village of Scipstown, now owned in part by David Stettler and by Levi Stettler. Philip Stettler's

sons were Philip, Abraham, Daniel, and Andreas. Philip settled in Weissenberg. He had four sons, viz., Nathan, Heinrich, Philip, and Jones. Abraham Stettler settled in Weissenberg, receiving a part of his father's property. His sons were Amandus, who taught school for a number of years in various parts of the township; David, who also served as a school-teacher in his time; Levi, who is a carpenter by trade; Abraham, James, and William. Of these, David, Levi, and Abraham are living in Weissenberg. Daniel Stettler settled in Weissenberg. His sons were Elias, Jacob, John, Daniel, Benjamin, and Thomas, of whom none are now living in the township. Andrew Stettler settled in Weissenberg. He left a number of children, among whom were two sons,—Aaron and Amos. Of these the former lives in Weissenberg, and the latter in Lowhill.

Jacob Barner was of German descent. He came to Weissenberg in 1768, and bought the property which had been granted by virtue of a warrant dated April 5, 1748, unto Adam Mengel. Jacob Barner had three children, one son and two daughters. His son's name was Michael. He bought his father's property April 7, 1795. Michael had seven children, viz., Catharine (married to George Danner), Nathan, George, Lydia (married to Solomon Bartz), Elizabeth (married to Henry Reitz), Leah (married to Isaac Levan), and Gedion. Nathan Barner married Maria Leibelsperger. He moved to Whitehall. He had five children, viz., Harrison (who keeps the Sun Hotel in Salisbury), David (in Lower Maengie, who served one term as county commissioner), James, Stephen (who went to Salisbury), and Caroline (first married to Evan Guth, but now the wife of Hilarius Kennel).

George Barner married Maria Gackenbach, and settled on a farm near New Smithville, in the southern part of the township. He had four children, viz., David (who lives at Allentown), Mary (who was married to Levi Walbert, and lives near Hynemansville), Amelina (married to Henry Siegfried), and Emily (married to Edwin Werly). Gedion Barner lives on the homestead. He is the youngest son of Michael Barner, and the only one who is yet living. He is married to Hannah Bear, a daughter of Peter Bear. Gedion Barner has five children living, viz., William, Amanda (married to Benjamin Grim), Elmena (married to Solomon Mohr), Phaon, and Francis.

Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich, the progenitor of the Helffrich family in this county, landed at New York on the 14th of January, 1772. He in company with his step-brother, Rev. Albert Conrad Helffenstein, and Rev. J. G. Gebhard, were sent to America as missionaries by the Synod of Holland to help to establish the Reformed Church. Rev. Helffrich was born Oct. 22, 1739, in Moszbach-on-the-Neckar, Palatinate. His father, Johann Peter Helffrich, was burgo-master in Moszbach, a bailiwick of the Palatinate, and his mother was Anna Margaretha, born Dietz. The

Helffrich family dates from 450 A.D., and were, according to the Vienna family records of old nobility, living near the present Würzburg, where its Castle Herneck stood. The ancestor of the family was known as Baldwin von Helffrich, and was duke and chief of the Vangions, a tribe of the Franks. Johann H. Helffrich was appointed by the Reformed Synod to preside over the congregations now in Heidelberg, Lynn, Weissenberg, Lowhill, Maxatawny, Longswamp, Upper Milford, and others. He first lived in Kutztown, Berks Co. One year later, on Nov. 3, 1773, he was married to Miss Maria Magdalena Sassamannshausen, a daughter of Andreas Sassamannshausen, of Maxatawny, Berks Co. His father-in-law presented him with a farm, on which he lived up to his death. His farm was located in Weissenberg township, to the left of Helffrichsville. From this point he presided over the congregations Maxatawny, De Long, Lowhill, Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Longswamp, Ziegel's, Upper Milford, Trexlertown, and Lynn. On the 5th of December, 1810, as Helffrich was about mounting his horse to visit the sick widow of Rev. Lehman, he was stricken with apoplexy and died the same day, having reached the age of seventy-one years, one month, and thirteen days. In Europe he served eleven, and in America thirty-eight, years in the ministry. In America he baptized five thousand eight hundred and thirty, and confirmed four thousand. Helffrich was the first ordained minister in this section, and brought his congregations under the rules of the old Coetus. He was blessed with twelve children; five died young. His oldest son, Johann Heinrich, was elected justice of the peace of Weissenberg, lived near the old homestead, and died in 1830. Daniel became a merchant also near the old home. His store was the principal one in Weissenberg township for many years; he died in 1854. Samuel, the youngest son, became part owner of Balliet's Furnace, in Heidelberg; he died in 1830. Elizabeth, the oldest daughter, was married to Peter Hain, a farmer in Maxatawny; died without issue. The second daughter, Maria G., was married to Conrad Knerr, of Lowhill, Claussville. The third daughter, Lydia, was married to Benjamin Schmidt, a farmer of Macungie.

The Rev. Johannes Helffrich was the third son of Rev. Johann H. Helffrich. He was born Jan. 17, 1795, in Weissenberg. At this time the Reformed Church in America had no college nor seminary. All candidates for the ministry were obliged to study under private instruction. In 1805, when he was but ten years old, he began the classical studies under his father's tuition, and continued till his father died, after which he studied under the Rev. Dr. S. Helffenstein, of Philadelphia, Helffrich's cousin. In 1811, when Helffrich went to Helffenstein, he was accompanied by seven students, who also were fitting themselves for the ministry, viz., Martin Brunner, J. Bach, J. Scholl, J. Weinbrenner, Daniel Zellers, John Zuilch, and A. Haaszberger. The students of

Dr. Helffenstein were obliged to join the old Germania Society of Philadelphia, in which they took active part. Helffrich continued his studies till 1816, when he was examined and licensed at New Holland by the Synod of that year. After the death of the Rev. Helffrich, Sr., the consistory of his congregations met and decided that the young Helffrich was to take his father's place as soon as he had finished his studies. Rev. H. Diefenbach was accepted to serve the congregation *pro tempore*. After Helffrich, Jr., was licensed Diefenbach left the charge, and Helffrich was elected as their pastor. He served the Zeigel, Longswamp, Lowhill, and Weissenberg,—one congregation,—Heidelberg and Ebenezer. The rest of the old charge were formed in a new charge. Helffrich labored in this field up to his death, April 2, 1852. Helffrich bought a home in his younger years about one mile from the old homestead, near Hynemansville. On April 19, 1818, he was married to Miss Salome Schantz, daughter of Jacob Schantz, at the spring of the Cedar Creek.

In his time fell two current movements which claimed his attention, viz., the Free Synod, a schism in the Reformed Church, and homeopathy. The Free Synod he fought with all his power, denouncing them as rebels. In 1830, Dr. Wösselhöft and Dr. Hering heralded homeopathy into Lehigh County. Helffrich accepted the new science ardently, proved many remedies, and cured many cases. His oldest son, Henry, graduated at a Philadelphia allopathic college, but afterwards studied homeopathy, and at this writing is practicing his profession in Allentown. Helffrich baptized four thousand five hundred and ninety-one, confirmed two thousand five hundred, married one thousand, and buried twelve hundred persons during his ministry.

Rev. William A. Helffrich, D.D., second and youngest son of Rev. Johannes Helffrich, followed the profession of his father. He was born Aug. 20, 1827, in Weissenberg. After finishing his studies, in 1845, he was examined and ordained by the Classis of East Pennsylvania, and placed as his father's assistant. In 1852, after the death of his father, the charge elected him as their pastor. On Aug. 1, 1852, he was married to Miss Amanda H., daughter of Solomon Fogel, Esq. He moved to Fogelsville, being more central to his charge. Dr. John Helffrich and Dr. Calvin Helffrich, two sons of Rev. William A. Helffrich, are practicing homeopathy in Fogelsville.

Rev. Nevin A. Helffrich, the second son of Rev. William A. Helffrich, was born May 4, 1855; graduated in Heidelberg College and in the Theological Seminary of Ursinus College. In 1879 he was examined by the East Pennsylvania Classis, licensed, and appointed as his father's assistant.

David Xander was a son of George Xander, of Whitehall, and a weaver by trade. He married Catharine Stettler, and received her father's homestead in 1785. His children were Deobald, who received the

homestead; David, who went to Whitehall; Daniel, who settled in Weissenberg; Henry, who went to Kutztown; Peter, to Penn's Valley; George, to Mertztown; and Joseph, who settled in Greenwich. Deobald Nander's children are Jonathan, who married Mollie Schumacher, and received his father's homestead; Dewald, who went to Union County; Jesse (now deceased), to Lynn township; and Charles and Peter, who live in Carbon County. Jonathan Nander's children are Jonathan, who has his father's homestead; Mary Anna, now deceased, but was married to Jones Kreesly; Sarah Amanda, married to Jefferson Holben; and Priscilla, married to Henry Frey.

Frederick Hyneman, who figured at one time considerably in the history of Weissenberg, was an Englishman by birth. He came from Philadelphia, and was married to Catharine Kline, of that city. He left Philadelphia in 1793, on account of the yellow fever, and went to Lancaster, and from thence came to Weissenberg, and bought out Mr. Bobst, at Hynemansville. Frederick Hyneman had eight children,—George, John, Frederick, Jacob, Kitty, Elizabeth, Sallie, and Mary. George, oldest son of Frederick Hyneman, had three children,—John, William, and Elnora. They all lived in Philadelphia. George Hyneman served for many years as school-teacher in Weissenberg and the surrounding townships. He was one of the first teachers who taught English in this township. John Hyneman married at Reading and remained there. Frederick married at Reading and moved to Allentown. He had two sons,—Augustus and Charles. Jacob died single. Kitty married a Mr. Goodman, of Philadelphia, and lived there. Elizabeth died single. Sallie married Jacob Kramlich and had fourteen children. They lived for many years near Hynemansville, in Weissenberg, but then moved to Ohio, except their son, George, who lived at Longswamp, and Kitty, who had married Charles Weighnet. Mary married Conrad Ihrie, of Philadelphia. They lived at Philadelphia until the death of Mr. Ihrie, when she came to Hynemansville, with her children. They had five children, viz.: Charles, Eliza, Catharine, Edmund, and Ann Louisa.

Charles Ihrie went to Kentucky, married there, and came back to Allentown and was elected as sheriff of Lehigh County. He had one child, a daughter, named Mary Elizabeth. Eliza Ihrie married Robert Wallace, of Easton. They had five children.—Dr. Frederick A., George, Amanda, William, and Kitty. Dr. Frederick A. Wallace married Mary Elizabeth Ihrie, daughter of Conrad Ihrie; practiced medicine for a while at Hynemansville, and had a store at the same place; served as justice of the peace of Weissenberg. In 1850 he moved to Philadelphia, and later to Fox Lake, Wis., where he is now living. George Wallace went to California. Amanda lives at St. Paul, Minn. William died single. Kitty married Charles Lee, of Philadelphia, and now lives at St. Paul, Minn. Catharine Ihrie married Nicholas De

Pew, a merchant of Easton. Edmund Ihrie married Rebecca Mutterhard and lived at Hynemansville. Ann Louise Ihrie married John Leiser, of Schuylkill County, who moved to Hynemansville and kept the tavern there from 1850 to 1856.

Residents in 1781.—The commissioners of Northampton County on Dec. 27, 1781, made the following assessment for the township of Weissenberg, which shows who were then its taxable inhabitants:

Michael Bobst.	John Kutz.
Jacob Bare.	Ernst Kloss.
George Braucher.	Daniel Knouse.
John Bare.	Philip Kissner.
Adam Bare.	Leonard Kopff.
Nicholas Bachman.	George Koster.
Frederick Bock.	George Kroh.
Michael Bowermao.	John Lichtenwalder.
George Bowerman.	Jacob Leibelsberger.
Christian Braucher.	George Lessig.
Godfrey Boger.	Kilian Lebly.
Adam Boger.	John Maurer.
Christian Boger.	Jacob Musgenung.
Jacob Bawall.	Christian Marburger.
Jacob Bemer.	Henry Moser.
Nicholas Biaecker.	Valentine Miller.
Conrad Beesinger.	Leonard Myer.
Philip Benninghoff	Nicholas Myer.
Conrad Bupp.	George Nungissor.
John Derr.	Conrad Neff.
John Delong.	Heory Notstine.
Stoffe Dresher.	George Richard.
Conrad Deel.	Michael Rshel.
Adam Deel.	Leonard Ruppert.
Stoffe Ettinger.	Melchoir Selp.
Baltzer Fritz.	Abraham Steinbruch.
George Fritz.	George Shoemaker.
David Fry.	John Sieger.
John Foch.	Christian Sieberling.
John Fitter.	Daniel Stettler.
William Fry.	Philip Stettler.
Jacob Greenowald.	David Zander.
Jacob Greenwald, Jr.	Michael Shaller.
John Gachenbach.	John Shafer.
Nicholas Giesinger.	Stoffe Sterner.
Valentine Gramlich.	John Shieferstein.
Paul Gramlich.	Peter Trexler.
Charles Gackenbach.	Peter Trexler, Jr.
Lawrence Holby.	Peter Weiss.
Vendle Holby.	George Weiss.
Jacob Holby, Jr.	Sebastian Werle.
Duwall Holby.	Nicholas Werle.
Jacob Herber.	Andrew Wagner.
Frederick Hirsh.	Daniel Wirth.
George Helfrich.	Yost Wirth.
John Jompert.	John Witt.
George Krim.	Ohl Eberhard.
Jacob Krim.	Jacob Kloss.
Conrad Kopff.	Jacob Stino.
John Kneer.	Michael Werle.
Peter Keine.	Henry Herber.

Single Freeman.

Christian Knouse.	Jacob Edlinger.
Jonathan Knouse.	David Boger.
George Greenwald	John Braucher.
Jacob Shoewalter.	

Daniel Knouse is assessed nine pounds, Jacob Greenwald six pounds; all others for lower amounts. **The Taxable Residents of 1812** were as follows:

Daniel Acker.
 Michael Acker.
 George Acker.
 George Acker, Jr.
 Abraham Knerr.
 Peter Bear.
 Daniel Bear.
 Henry Bear.
 Jacob Bear.
 Peter Bear.
 Jacob Beal.
 Adam Bear, Jr.
 John Beitner.
 Philip Bolst.
 Paul Bachman.
 Nicholas Bachman.
 Andreas Bachman.
 Peter Bachman.
 Michael Barner.
 Nicholas Bachman.
 David Bachman.
 Jacob Billig.
 Henry Reichard.
 Christian Boger.
 Christian Boger, Jr.
 Adam Boger.
 Henry Derr.
 John Derr.
 Jacob Derr.
 Nicholas Derr.
 Leonard Derr.
 David Eberhard.
 Jacob Edinger.
 Daniel Falk.
 Solomon Falk.
 Mathias Falk.
 Jacob Freth.
 George Freth.
 Abraham Fenstermacher.
 Jacob Gachenbach.
 Jacob Geho.
 George Lorange.
 Paul Kraulich, Jr.
 Ludwig Kachenbach.
 Gideon Grima.
 Paul Kraulich.
 Jacob Kramlich.
 Abraham Greenewald.
 Christian Greenewald.
 Jacob Grimm.
 George Grimm.
 Peter Gariner.
 John Gariner.
 Charles Gachenbach.
 Henry Halfrich.
 Daniel Halfrich.
 Henry Hobler.
 Daniel Hase.
 John Hartman.
 Peter Hartman.
 Friederich Hope.
 Friederich Hagneman.
 Andreas Hartman.
 Philip Hartman.
 Peter Holwein.
 Jacob Holwein, Jr.
 Laurence Holwein.
 John Hortman.
 Christian Holwein.
 John Henry.
 Philip Hawer.
 George Hoyneiman.
 Barnet Jenger.
 Adam Smith.
 Daniel Kranas.
 Jonathan Krauss.
 Daniel Kuns.

Laurence Klein.
 Jonathan Klein.
 Peter Klein.
 Conrad Keck.
 Jacob Kraul.
 Phillip Kuntz.
 George Kupp.
 Jacob Knerr.
 John Knerr.
 D. Jacob Breifogel.
 Nicholas Gramer.
 Jacob Stahlnecker.
 George Kunkle.
 Peter Krommer.
 Peter Kocher.
 Henry Kramer.
 Christian Leibel.
 John Leibel.
 William Leibel.
 John Leibel.
 Balzer Lutz.
 Andrew Lindemuth.
 Mathias Leibelberger.
 John Lichtewalter.
 Jacob Lichtewalter.
 Jacob Miller.
 Widow Merekle.
 Daniel Moyer.
 Daniel Moyer, Jr.
 Nicholas Moyer.
 Widow Muthard.
 Jacob Mume.
 Peter Maurer.
 Ludwig Nolf.
 John Notestine.
 Peter Naff.
 John Plyler.
 Michael Plyler.
 Peter Panley.
 Jacob Plyler.
 Paul Plyler.
 Andrew Rupp.
 Philip Rauch.
 Henry Rauch.
 Henry Reinsmith.
 Henry Reichard.
 Michael Reichard.
 Michael Rabenold.
 George Shubert.
 John Seigfried.
 Philip Statler.
 Jonathan Shoemaker.
 John Shoemaker.
 John Sauerwine.
 George Smith.
 Philip Smith.
 Jacob Sassenman.
 Frederick Sauberling.
 Anthony Stine.
 George Shoemaker.
 Michael Smith.
 Jacob Seigfried.
 John Seip.
 Daniel Shoemaker.
 Jacob Sittler.
 Christian Smith.
 Jost Shnyder.
 John Fogel.
 Frederick Willraub.
 John Wonnemacher.
 Samuel Weandt.
 Daniel Weirh, Jr.
 Frederick Wilbert.
 Jonathan Wolbert.
 Jacob Wolbert.
 Michael Werly.
 Henry Weiss.

Michael Werly, Jr.
 Andreas Werly.
 Nicholas Werly.
 Christian Weiss.
 Valentine Werly.
 Daniel Wurth.
 Dewald Werly.
 Andrew Wagener.

Nicholas Wilt.
 Dewald Xander.
 Daniel Xander.
 Henry Xander.
 Peter Zimmerman.
 Adam Old.
 George Old.

Single Evemen.

Daniel Knauss.
 Solomon Rupp.
 Philip Rauch.
 John Sauerwine.
 Michael Werly.
 Peter Xander.

George Xander.
 Peter Sauberling.
 John Grimm.
 William Geringer.
 Reuben Selich.
 George Selich.

History of the Ziegel Church.¹—On the south side of the Blue Mountains extends, parallel with the mountain range, a strip of mountainous land known as the "Gravel," which begins at the Delaware River in New Jersey, and intersected by the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers, reaches far into Lebanon County.

Strictly speaking, this range is more hilly than mountainous, and its dales distribute the purest springs and rivulets in all directions. In some places, as in Weissenberg, Lowhill, Lynn, and Heidelberg, in Lehigh County, where it includes these townships, it is from thirteen to fourteen miles broad, at other places it narrows its borders to near the Blue Mountain. On its southern border it blunts into the beautiful valley known by the Indians as "Kittatinny," which reaches to another chain of mountains, known as the Lehigh Mountains. This large and fertile valley, which partly includes Northampton, Lehigh, Berks, and Lebanon Counties, is the richest and most beautiful in Pennsylvania. However, the "Gravel" surpasses it in springs, excellent water, and forest.

When the first German Reformed and Lutheran emigrants came from Philadelphia by way of Germantown, they went farther north, because the Quakers, through William Penn's instigation, had purchased the lands near Philadelphia; and wishing to be independent of these sects, and anxious to organize a colony according to their own peculiar faith, they moved more to the interior of the country, founded Oley, Goshenhoppen, and other settlements; and from there started again, crossing the Lehigh Mountain, and arrived in the Kittatinny Valley early in the thirties of the last century. Yet fertile and grand as the valley was, these Swiss and Palatinates were saxifrages and not at home on level land, besides the present productive fields of wheat, and corn; and iron-mines were then a wild of shrub oak and other shrubbery, and lacked springs and water. Not finding the valley homogeneous to their earlier surroundings they wandered to the "Gravel," where were large forests, springs, and plenty of good water. Here in the dales where the rivulets rifled, where wood was in abundance, and especially lured by these hills and ravines which reminded them of the Father-

¹ Written in German by Rev. William A. Helfrich, and translated by James L. Schuadt, Esq.

land, they founded their new homes. For this reason the "Gravel," with its stony soil, was settled earlier than the valley with its stoneless and rich soil, now known as Macungie and Maxatawny townships, which the emigrants passed to reach the "Gravel." Later, when other colonists came and settled in the valley, the rich soil was appreciated, and a few families, such as the Fogels and others, moved back, taking in possession free land or bought sections.

The first emigration in Lehigh was in the western part of the county in Weissenberg, Lynn, and Heidelberg, and became the foundation of the Long Swamp congregation in Berks County, the Ziegel, Weissenberg, Lowhill, Ebenezer, and Heidelberg in Lehigh County, and Allemängel again in Berks County.

In the years 1734 and 1735,—some still earlier.—several emigrant trains came from Oley and Goshenhoppen to the Kittatinny Valley by the Indian path crossing the Lehigh Mountain, through the Rittenhouse Gap. Another Indian path leads across the mountain more east, near Zionsville, in Upper Milford. Some of these emigrants settled in Long Swamp, others moved north to the gravel region as far as the Schochary Ridge and surrounding country, where they became known as the "Allemängel settlement." From the Long Swamp Church across the valley lies the "Gravel." This highland forms itself through Weissenberg and Lynn townships towards the Schochary hills in another ridge, over which was also a well-trodden Indian path. This ridge divides and forms the water-sheds of the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers. From it the summit of Lehigh County opens many dales and ravines which gradually sink deeper, forming high banks covered with heavy timber and excellent creeks, which contribute on the right side to the Jordan, and on the left to the Antalaunee. The emigrants followed this summit, and were attracted by the fine forests and clear water, which accounts for the early settlements of Weissenberg, Lynn, and the Kistler's and Antalaunee Valleys. Each following year brought small and larger trains of emigrants which enlarged and strengthened the colonies. The territory of the Ziegel Church lay between the extremes of Long Swamp and Lynn, and especially where this summit begins. The ridge here inclines obliquely into the valley, and forms, towards northeast, the little valley of Macungie, with a creek bearing the same name, which gave the name to both the Macungie townships. Toward the west of the Ziegel Church extends another small valley from the north inclining to the large valley towards the southeast, forming the Ziegler and Haas Knob. On the ridge dividing these two valleys stands the Ziegel Church. Many of the emigrants settled on the slopes and dales of the ridge on which the church stands, and built their log cabins near springs and creeks. Hence, early in the beginning of the last century the origin of the Ziegel congregation was caused, making it one of the oldest congregations in the county.

The proper organization of the congregation was effected in the year 1745. The church property was bought a few years later, and the building of the church occurred even later. In the mean while services were held in the houses of the members, where sermons were read by the schoolmaster, and occasionally by a minister from a distance, such as Rev. Böhm. The old church record registers baptisms in the thirties of last century. In 1747 the Rev. Michael Schlatter visited the Ziegel Church on his missionary travels to the German Reformed congregations of Pennsylvania, also the Maxatawny in Oley, and Egypt in Whitehall. The Ziegel (then called Macungie) and the Allemängel (Ebenezer, the congregation in Kistler's Valley, was a Lutheran Church), and Schmalzgasz (the congregation of Salisbury township) were classed by Schlatter as the twelfth pastoral charge. Having no church building and no minister for the first ten years, a pastor from a distance came to administer the communion. In this way the members had also requested Rev. Mr. Schlatter to visit them, and through his instigation caused the erection of a church building. Rev. Böhm, persuaded by Schlatter, accepted their invitation.

In 1749 the congregation met and resolved to build their first church. It was built of rough logs, with no floor and without any pretence. July 29, 1750, the church was dedicated by the Rev. Philipp Jacob Michael, Reformed minister, and Rev. Jacob Friederich Schertlein, Lutheran minister, as a Union Church for the Reformed and Lutherans.

Among the families that organized the congregation were Adam Braus, Ludwig Reichard, Bernhard Schmidt, Nicolaus Mayer, Peter Haas, Jösch Schaefer, Karl Oorn, Urban Friebe, Johann Merkel, Daniel Krausz, Michael Hötz, Johannes Hergerether, Egitticus Grimm, Zacharias Heller, Friedrich Windisch, Adam Weber, Georg Bayer, Johann N. Gift, Georg Wendel Zimmermann, Michael Old, Heinrich Gagenbach, Melchior Ziegler, Philipp Breinig, Peter Heimbach, Bartholomäus Miller, Georg A. Leibensperger, Jacob Kuntz, Albrecht Himmel, David Muszgenug, Michael Confort, Andreas Sasmanshausen, Georg Schumacher, Melchior Seib, Heinrich Miller, Johannes Vogel, Jacob Rummel, Johannes Hermann, Conrath Neff, Johannes Heider, Adam Schmidt, Philipp Wendel Klein, Johannes Bär, Jacob Goho, Franz Weseo, Yost Schlicher, Philipp Fenstermacher, Jacob Acker, Georg Falk, Daniel Hettler, Jacob Weiknecht, Johannes Doll.

Three years after the church was built Adam Brausz, in the interest of the congregation, took a warrant of the tract, consisting of forty-two acres of land. In 1771 the land was, through Adam Brausz (Reformed) and Jacob Grimm (Lutheran), patented to the congregation. The first church was of raw material in primitive style; the pulpit was on trestles. The church contained a rough home-made table; the seats were huge logs resting on blocks; the roof

was covered with manufactured tiles, made by one of the members. While the church was in course of construction a school-house was built. Prior to the school-house children were taught in a house near the church and also in Siegfriedsdate, three miles distant from the church. The first school-house was burned, but a more substantial one took its place.

Originally the Ziegel Church was called "Macungie," being in the immediate neighborhood of the Macungie Creek and Valley. Macungie, the abbreviation of the Indian word "Mauckkuntshy," signifies "eating bears." Leaving the barren, snow-covered gravel, the bears sought their pasture in this valley, and hence its name. Rev. Schlatter records the Ziegel Church under the name "Macungie," and by the first surveys it was located in that township, but in later surveys that part containing the church was added to Weissenberg. The name Ziegel was then substituted on account of its tile-covered roof. Dr. Harbach erroneously mentions in his book, "Schlatter's Life and Travels," page 160, foot-note 3, the Trexlertown as the Macungie congregation. The travels of Schlatter into the interior of Pennsylvania occurred in 1747; at that time there existed no other congregation in Macungie except Ziegel's, and Trexlertown was not organized till 1784. The old Macungie congregation was the Ziegel.

Jacob Friedrich Schertlein (Lutheran) and Philipp J. Michael (Reformed), the ministers who dedicated the first church, were the first ministers of this congregation. Schertlein was an able Lutheran minister, and of high standing. Michael was no minister by profession, not even a schoolmaster, but a weaver by trade. However, he was not immoral; yet, judging from his handwriting, especially as he kept the records of the churches, his education must have been limited. Nor was he without talent,—the members lauded his preaching. But he was without ordination,—a squatter in the church. He organized more congregations in Lehigh and Berks Counties. The Michael's Church, in Berks, was named in honor to him. Michael influenced his members against the Coetus established by Schlatter, and withstood in all respects the synodical organization of the Reformed Church.

Michael's successor was Peter Miller, an equivalent in propensities, also unordained, yet exceeded him in intelligence, being a schoolmaster from Europe. He had settled in Allemängel, near Ebenezer (now Tripoli), taught school, read sermons for the congregation in Lynn and Heidelberg, and finally declared himself minister of the gospel. After serving Ziegel congregation he preached in Ebenezer, and died there, and is buried in the cemetery of that congregation.

Who the Lutheran ministers were who served the congregation from the time of Schertlein's resignation to 1781 is not known. Very likely there were none for some years. A certain Fritz served a short time. He must have been a *spiritus frumenti* subject, for in

the De Long Church he fell from the pulpit, being too drunk to keep his balance.

South from the church in a dale entering Kline's Valley was an Indian village, quite near the farm of Jesse Grimm. The Indians had a burial-place here. Years ago many Indian relics, such as tomahawks and arrows, were found. Farther down the valley near Breinigsville lived old Father Trexler, with whom the Indians were on the most friendly terms. Mrs. Trexler often baked bread for them and gave them small presents, in exchange for which they brought game and smoked their pipes of peace. Later, when the forest gave way to civilization, the Indians left their village, and occasionally returned to visit their burial-ground. Between 1754 and 1763, when the Indians became unruly, they disturbed also Ziegel's congregation.

The first years of the settlers were full of hardship and adversity, and have much interest for us as their descendants. Among those adversities were the ocean passages, finding proper locations, cabins, furniture, cloth, their agriculture, mode of living, commerce, etc. The first emigrants were persecuted at home. The Palatinates and the Huguenots were still persecuted by the Catholics. Late wars, which devastated Germany and impoverished its subjects, drove many to emigrate. The emigrants of 1720 to 1729, who mostly located in Bucks County, were as a rule poor. Those following later were in better circumstances. They sold their properties in Germany at better prices, but when they reached the seaports at Amsterdam or Rotterdam, in the Netherlands, their capitals were much drained. Those having no money for the passage to America were cared for by the ship-owners, and on their landing in Philadelphia were sold as servants for the passage, and had to serve from five to seven years. The voyage was made by the slowest Holland ships, and they were packed by the hundreds, governed by the strictest discipline, and even those that had the necessary money were obliged to submit to the worst adversities of a sea-voyage.

Rev. John H. Helffrich, the first ordained Reformed minister of the Ziegel congregation, kept a diary while on his voyage to America, and the following is from it.

On Sept. 6, 1771, in company with his step-brother, Rev. Albert C. Helffenstein, and Rev. I. G. Gebhard, three missionaries for the Reformed Church in Pennsylvania, appointed by the Holland Synod, sailed from Amsterdam. The same day, at noon, the ship stranded, and necessitated the assistance of another large vessel to relieve them. Again on the third day they were overtaken by a storm, and as the Texel was reached the storm increased so much that three anchors were cast. The storm lasted seven days, and the vessel was so disabled that they were obliged to sail to Newcastle for repairs. From Newcastle they started again, only to be overtaken by a second storm. On the 21st of October the ship entered the Channel. They encountered the severest storm, which

drifted them to the coast of France. The ship was obliged to sail to Caen for repairs again, and after six days' delay again set sail. On the 4th of November the Atlantic was reached. Two days less than two months were required from Amsterdam by way of the English Channel to reach the ocean. On the ocean they were favored for several days with good winds, and their voyage was prosperous. On November 9th they encountered their enemy in a new form, viz., thunder-storms and water-spouts to their right and left. They were drifted near the islands of Azore. For eight days the wind was in direct opposition to them. Another storm overtook them, the rudder, masts, and rigging were destroyed, and all hopes of safety abandoned, and the vessel given its own course. The next week following the voyage was tedious, and the provisions and water began to get low. On the 27th of November a hog was slaughtered, for the beef was eaten, and ham, bacon, and peas, and all the flour was ruined by the rats. From 27th of November to the 11th of December, after the ship-carpenter's repairs, the voyage progressed finely. A dolphin and several large fish were caught, which added to their limited store of provisions. On the 11th of December another storm destroyed the mainmast, and many of the sails were lost and torn. December 12th a second mast and the ship-beak were broken. The prospects were gloomy. The provisions were saturated with ocean water and unpalatable. On December 25th the drinking-water was distributed in small quantity; each passenger received for his share two and a half glasses, which included their tea or coffee and soup. Their thirst, owing to the saturated and fast-decomposing meat, became intense. A few peas were left, which were served twice a week with bacon, and four hams were on board. They suffered hunger and thirst, and ten days with favorable weather was required to reach New York. The 1st of January they hailed a whaler. On January 7th storm; the waves washed the deck, and took overboard the last hog and sty, which was kept for an emergency. Helfenstein and Gebhard and two other passengers were also washed overboard, but were rescued. The storm drifted the vessel towards shore; but six days later, while sounding, the weight sank twelve thousand feet and still no bottom. The next day they sailed one hundred and four miles, and sounded bottom at two hundred and ten feet. January 13th again one hundred miles, and saw the coast of New Jersey; at 8 p.m. the lights of, and at midnight anchored at, New York. On Jan. 14, 1772, they stepped on American soil. The voyage was accomplished in four months and eight days, encountering seven storms, two water-spouts, thirst and hunger. Now the same voyage is made in nine days.

Having landed in America, the position of the early settlers was anything but agreeable and comfortable. Still they were in the land of their hope, but were now obliged to locate and find suitable lands for

homesteads. There was no want of locations and good lands. The soil was fertile, and awaited the plow and farmer, but to reach the sections was difficult. They were directed toward the Blue Mountains. To the Lehigh Mountains it was not so difficult, for roads were already broken, but over the Lehigh Mountains, the Kittanny Valley, and across it to the Blue Mountains was an impenetrable forest-land. An Indian path leading through Rittenhouse Gap was used, which was enlarged by axe and elbow-grease for the accommodation of wagons, and took weeks till the settlers arrived at their destination.

The first settlers of this congregation were a small party that started together from the Palatinate. They mostly brought money. Such families as the Brausz, Reichards, Haas, Gagenbach, Grimms, and Lichtenwallners were even wealthy. They bought their horses, wagons, stock, and agricultural implements in Philadelphia. The emigrants who had to pay for their sea-voyage came later, selected homesteads, and found encouragement from their already-established neighbors. The writer of this article was told by veterans, buried long ago, that after the settlers had decided on a homestead they drove their wagon under some trees near a spring or creek; a kettle hung to a cross-piece, supported by two wooden forks, was their kitchen, the wagon with its covered roof the bedroom, and the forest with its blue sky their house. Huts, equal to the modern charcoal-burner's, were their next attempt, which they lived in till, by rotation, they could help each other to build log cabins which only had one room, without floor, and covered with rush and sod. Cellars were out of the question. Agriculture was the most important thing. As soon as the temporary cabin was finished they cleared portions of forest, and year after year they kept on until they were supplied with sufficient tillable land. While thus engaged their wives cultivated the gardens,—raised lettuce, turnips, cabbage, etc.,—and the kitchen soon had the odor of greens and vegetables. Early with the building of their cabins they planted apple-seeds, and in years afterwards they had a good supply of apples, which they distilled into apple-jack, and exchanged in Philadelphia for necessaries or money. From experience during the winter they learned that their cabins were not cold- and snow-proof, so they improved and enlarged them. One of the first saw-mills was near the church, where the little rivulets combined enter the Macungie Valley, later called Schuyler's saw-mill. As soon as boards were to be had the carpenters modernized the cabins, added floors, rooms, and shingle-roofs. The log stable gave place to log barns with thrashing-floors, and on the right and left sides stalls for cattle and horses, and the usual lofts for grain and hay. The logs used in cabins and barns were "chinked" with straw and clay, making warm houses; later they added cellars to store the potatoes, which heretofore were covered with earth. The furniture was mostly brought from

Europe, some was bought in Philadelphia, and some the settlers made themselves. A table, chairs, bench, chests, stove, and bedsteads constituted a good outfit. Linens they brought from Germany.

Flour was the scarcest article, and not to be had on this side of the Lehigh Mountains. They usually brought it from Goshenhoppen and Oley, and owing to break-neck roads could only bring small quantities at a time. This was remedied, however, for in Klinesdale a mill was erected,—the mill now belonging to Charles Kline. This was the first in the settlement. Notwithstanding that flour was scarce they never suffered for food. The forests were full of game, and the creeks abounded in fish. Deer, bears, wild turkeys, doves, ducks, and quail were in abundance, and their tables were covered with these palatables.

Their greatest want was clothes. Those brought from Europe were worn out. They bought goods in Philadelphia usually used for sails of vessels, which was of coarse fibre. It was made into garments, and in winter two or three suits would cover them to shield them from cold. But to buy required money, and their money was almost gone, so they raised flax for supply. Spinning began early in the fall and continued till spring. Looms sprung up, and gradually increased till nearly every tenth house had its loom. The German wives prided themselves upon their chests full of home-made linens, and their husbands were proud to wear the linen shirts of their own industry. Later they raised sheep and wool, which was interwoven with flax, and soon warm garments were made from wool alone.

Most of the settlers had learned a trade, and hence there were tailors, smiths, carpenters, shoemakers, and millers, who helped each other, and made the settlement rather independent. Physicians were wanting for many years. The strong, healthy German nature helped itself; a few domestic remedies, such as certain teas, etc., were all they had for medicines. A few old ladies acted the midwife. Chills and fever, very common at this time, were treated with soups and full doses of patience.

All business and exchange were transacted in Philadelphia. All they needed was brought from there, and all their products which they wished to exchange for money were taken there. And all was carried on by teams of individual parties, and passed through Goshenhoppen, from where a good road led to Philadelphia, making the trip to Philadelphia and return in five or six days.

Before the church was built the settlers held services in their houses, at which the schoolmaster officiated by singing, prayer, and reading a sermon. While the schoolmaster was absent or wanting, one of the members would take his place. Gradually these schoolmasters improved, became a necessity, and were called "home-made ministers." But at the time when this church was built the members went to Philadelphia to engage a real minister, but not

succeeding, they were obliged to be satisfied with these substituted sermon-readers. They became reconciled to these readers, and they served all the congregations on the north side of the Lehigh Mountains. Before their church was built, and even long ere they had burial-places, they buried their dead on their own land, and hence the old farm burial-places of those times were enlarged by relatives being buried aside of their fathers and mothers, and many of these may be seen in the western part of Lehigh, and especially Berks, County. It was necessary in the old times to have their services of reading, but the effects were not good. Many of these readers finally declared themselves ministers. And when the organized Coetus (Synod) of Rev. Schlatter sent calls to European ministers to serve these congregations, and they came to take charge of these charges, these very same readers influenced the members against the European ordained missionaries.

A certain Michael was such a reader, and the first Reformed preacher of the Ziegel congregation. What spiritual food the congregation then had can easily be imagined. But for many years this was their only resource. Besides their public services they lacked Bibles, hymn-books, and religious books. Family worship was forgotten, and the welfare of the soul was of secondary consideration. On such basis the congregation rested, and was to improve. Near the end of the period of these readers the Revolutionary war began. In the winter of 1777 to 1778 Washington was quartered at Valley Forge. The winter was severe, and the situation for the soldiers heartrending. This congregation provided to the best of their limited means such articles as shoes, garments, and food, and sent them. In the following spring, when Congress provided more for its army, members of this congregation enlisted in the army and fought for liberty till the end, and brought home with them corrupted morals of army life.

Taking into consideration the conditions and surroundings of this and neighboring congregations which prevailed to the end of the Revolution, we need not be surprised at the decline of Christianity, which increased for many years. The first settlers had died. From the beginning there were few schools, and those only in session a few months every winter. Year after year they grew worse, for the European teachers died, and in their stead incompetent men were often appointed. Besides, many children lived too far from the school-houses, some five and six miles. Most parents objected to their children going such a distance, and kept them home at work. The European school knowledge was buried with the early settlers, and the knowledge diffused by later teachers had a strong taint of illiteracy. The church interests of the congregation lacked pastorship and fostering. They stood under the leadership of readers, who were the personification of ignorance and unordained, and concerned themselves little about church government.

They served merely for the sake of pay, flattered the members, left their transgressions unchastised because they themselves often were guilty of the grossest misdemeanors. Their stock of books was contracted to Arndt's "Wahres Christenthum" Bible, hymns, a book of sermons, and prayer-book. Notwithstanding these books were of the best kind, they were still not sufficient for their Christian furtherance. The war enhanced the evil still more. Many returned from the war with their morals paralyzed, which resulted in the common frolics and gay living and games and sparing. The church, having lost its stronghold and respect, could not interfere, and things took their own course. The church sunk to stupidity and spiritlessness; members finally decided that they only needed the sacraments and services every four weeks, and ceremonies for the dead, and weddings.

After a period of forty years the reign of the readers ceased, and the Ziegel congregation was supplied with ordained ministers. In 1778, Rev. John H. Helffrich was elected as their pastor. He answered the call of Coetus in 1772, and came as missionary. He was brought from Philadelphia by the Kutztown congregation, and lived there two years, but moved into the bounds of the Ziegel congregation. The Kutztown congregation had accepted the jurisdiction of Coetus, but when Helffrich tried to bring the Ziegel congregation under its influence he met with opposition. There were two readers still in the neighborhood. Hentzel was Helffrich's predecessor in Kutztown, and was disposed of on account of his loose morals. The other, a certain Roth, for similar reasons, was discharged from the Weissenberg congregation, which also chose Helffrich for their pastor. Stimulated by chagrin and jealousy, they succeeded in making the Ziegel obstinate and rebellious. Since Helffrich could not succeed, he resigned. Later, when the congregation saw the progress of the other churches under the sway of able ministers, they consented to be admitted to Coetus, and elected Helffrich again as their pastor.

The second church was built during the pastorship of Rev. J. H. Helffrich. The small log church that was built in 1749, and had seen forty-five years of services, became too small, and had to make room for better accommodations. In 1795 the congregation resolved to build a church befitting the times. The members were divided among themselves as to where the new church was to be built. The old church was on the western corner of the old burial-ground. Many wanted the new church opposite the burial-ground. It was finally decided that they vote by throwing their hats to the place of their choice. The most hats were found on the place opposite the old church, and the new building was there erected.

May 16, 1796, Revs. Helffrich and Obenhausen officiated at the corner-stone laying, and in the fall of the same year the same ministers dedicated the new church.

Most of the churches erected about this time in Eastern Pennsylvania had something harmonious, or in common, in the manner in which they were constructed. It may be said the time had its style of architecture entirely distinct from later modes of construction. After this style the second Ziegel Church was built. Following was the method of construction: The building was of stone, greater in width than in depth, yet almost a square. Large double doors opened on the front and on both of the sides, and on either side of these doors an oblong window, protected by shutters, was let into the wall. Over the doors was put a beautiful, artistic, and finely-carved lintel or pediment about a foot wide. On the second floor there were windows on three sides, all alike, and above there was a round bow. The two middle ones in the gable ends had also on the right and left small windows at the sides, which lent an air of propriety to the whole, and gave the church throughout a sacred appearance. Each gable end had also an entirely round window, similar to the roses in the old Gothic style. The rear wall of the church had in each story towards the sides only two windows, because in the middle stood the pulpit, above which a small window admitted light as well as cool air in summer.

The arrangement of the interior was made with reference to the doors. An aisle running in from each door divided the room into four parts. Near the side entrance were the steps leading to the galleries. Along the long rear wall, upon pillars, stood the pulpit, in the form of a tulip, small, and containing room for only one person, with a sounding-board above it. The pulpit stairs ascended from a small space in the wall about four feet long by three in width, which was known as the pastor's seat, or room. In front of the pulpit, in a large clear space, stood the altar. This was not a vessel such as is generally found, but was rather an altar, constructed after the fashion of the Ark of the Covenant, and was covered with a black vestment, which was again covered during communion service with a white cloth. In later times the pulpit was covered with the same kind of a black vestment. The galleries, resting upon seven columns, extended around the three sides opposite to the pulpit, and were so high that no one sitting in them could see the minister at the altar. At first the gallery on the right of the pulpit contained the organ, but later it was removed to the one immediately facing the pulpit. The congregation was divided according to age and sex between the different parts of the church. The fronts only of the galleries, as well as of the doors and windows, and the sides of the pews were painted white; the pews themselves, which formed the greatest part of what struck the eye, were unpainted, and in the course of time obtained a dull brown color, which made a solemn, dreary impression upon the mind. The frame-work of the roof was laid the longest way upon the walls.

Although this style of construction was clumsy and not ecclesiastical in appearance, yet the pulpit, with its sounding-board, made preaching (deficient, alas! in almost every respect) an easy matter in these churches.

The efforts of Rev. J. H. Helffrich, as before stated, were especially directed towards bringing the congregation into alliance with the Coetus (Synod), in order to obtain for it a surer and more certain establishment as a church. When this was accomplished he devoted himself with all the energy of his nature towards establishing a higher and better order of things. His well-prepared sermons, delivered with earnestness and in love; his strict discipline, without sharpness; his elementary instruction of the young, and his untiring industry bore their natural fruit. Yet the progress was only partial. The congregation advanced in ecclesiastical matters, but the advance was mostly in forms. There was a lack of appreciation of the advantages of mental culture among the people. In fact, so limited was this appreciation that it was impossible to use the Heidelberg Catechism in its entire form in the instruction of the children. Neither were the young prepared by previous training to commit the larger answers, nor were they even inclined to do so. Many could neither read nor write, while others had never been within the four walls of the school-house. To overcome some of these difficulties Rev. Helffrich rewrote and simplified the Heidelberg Catechism, inserting the principal questions (with their numbers), so that every child could go over the whole catechism and commit many of the questions thus simplified. Through these means the Heidelberg Catechism was prevented from falling into disuse in his congregation. The children were instructed every Sunday before divine service, and by the help of his explanations and illustrations were enabled to commit the catechism to memory. Later he had this abridgment printed, and every child was required to have one, as well as the Heidelberg Catechism. It is still used as a catechism in Sunday-schools to this day.

Externally also, through his labors, the church obtained new life. Veneration and love for the church sprang up in the people, and the church was constantly building a surer foundation. Towards the attainment of a complete revivification the proper conditions were wanting, however. The schools were badly conducted, the literature necessary for the advancement of popular education was entirely wanting, and the spirit of the times tended downwards. Beyond all, there was a lack of spirit in the German Churches of America which was everywhere more or less perceptible. It will be thus seen that it was more necessary to check this downward tendency than to think of spiritual development. Yet the good seed was sown by willing ecclesiastical hands, and this self-same seed began to spread its roots, and in its own appointed time brought forth fruit in abundance.

After Rev. Helffrich's death, in 1810, Heinrich Diefenbach was called to serve the congregation provisionally. A son of Rev. Helffrich had begun to study theology, and it was agreed that Rev. Diefenbach should serve until the former should receive a license to preach from the Synod. The congregations of the Heidelberg, Lynn, and Lowhill Churches also joined in this provisional arrangement, and after a service of five years Mr. Diefenbach peaceably surrendered his charges to John Helffrich, when the latter had completed his studies in Philadelphia under Dr. Helfenstein, and had received his license from the Synod.

Johannes Helffrich was chosen as pastor in 1816, and served this and the other congregations above named for a period of thirty-five years, until his death, in 1852. During his long ministry he carried on the good work from the foundation upon which it had been laid. He pursued an objective course. His aim was the external presentation of the church as the bearer of the means of salvation, and through these of the grace of God. He sought to quicken Christianity, but only within these limits. He was the bitter enemy of everything which tended even in appearance to subvert the old forms and methods, and energetically opposed all such in his congregations. On two occasions especially he maintained this position during his service.

It was between 1820 and 1830 that the schism known under the name of "the Free Synod" arose in the Reformed Churches of Eastern Pennsylvania especially, the seed of which spirit was industriously sought to be sown also in the Ziegel congregation. Nor was it in vain: the seed took root, and not a small portion of the church-members were favorably inclined to the idea. The Lutheran minister, Johann Konosky, seceded about this time from the Lutheran Synod, and drew after himself all his congregations, among them the Lutherans of the Ziegel Church. Thereupon the Reformed congregations also wished to separate from their Synod. This purpose Rev. Helffrich opposed with all the earnestness of his nature. To disprove what the schismatics loudly proclaimed,—that the old Synod desired to enslave the people,—he obtained from the Synod a written declaration, addressed to the Ziegel Church, that it should not at any time be obliged to do anything to the loss of its freedom. This writing, composed in the Synod at Lebanon, in 1829, and attested under the hands of the synodical officers, was read to the Ziegel congregation, and the spirit of Free Synods, even if not entirely exterminated, lost its hold upon the people.

The other disturbance which shook the church in his time was that created by the birth of the spirit of fanaticism. This excitement pervaded the whole German Church, more or less, everywhere. It took its origin from without the church, and sought to press its way from without into the church. It naturally tended to the establishment of the "anxious bench."

and showed in many congregations into which it was introduced its corrupt and unchristian nature. From the rise of this spirit, so little in consonance with the spirit of the Reformed Church, Rev. Helffrich could foresee the promise of but little good. He did not permit himself to give the movement any countenance, but, on the other hand, took a position too far in the extreme, and too far, perhaps, behind the times. He constantly said to his flock, We will abide by the old customs; let us cultivate these. In the Ziegel Church, too, the fanatical spirit attempted to obtain a foothold, but, owing to the opposition of their pastor, the church remained unharmed by the storm, which swept over other churches like a scorching blast. When the first fury of the storm had blown over, man began the work of reformation by means of the sermon and the accustomed use of the means of grace.

About the year 1840, Rev. Helffrich founded the first Sunday-school in this congregation without any difficulty, the members willingly lending themselves to the project. It showed the maturing of a healthy feeling of new life and greater activity.

On Whit-Sunday and Whit-Monday, the 8th and 9th of June, 1851, the church celebrated the memory of its foundation by holding a centennial jubilee. The church was splendidly adorned. The walls, windows, organ, pillars, pulpit, etc., were hung with evergreen, flowers, and fir-branches. Four sermons were preached to the immense concourse by Revs. C. G. Herman, Jeremias Schindel, and W. A. Helffrich. Historical tablets on each side of the pulpit showed the numbers 1745 and 1845, signifying that a completed century lay in the past. In this period a rich and blessed congregation had arisen out of the wilderness. From the toil and cares of the old German fathers had sprung opulence and ease. There, at the side of the church, in the northeastern part of God's acre, sleep, mostly with unmarked graves, all of those who laid the first corner-stone of this church. No stone marks the last resting-place of the first departed of the fathers. And where were stones to be taken from and prepared? Later, slate were used as headstones, but these soon crumbled from rain, frost, and heat, and now scarcely any inscription upon them can be read. Still later a small number of sandstones were erected, which are still standing, and the inscriptions upon which are still legible, but fast decaying. As the number of graves increased farther down in the cemetery there first appeared memorial stones in marble, improving in form and inscription with time.

In 1852, the year following the celebration, the pastorate became vacant through the death of Rev. John Helffrich, and his son, William A. Helffrich, who had assisted his father in his clerical labors for seven years already, was chosen as his successor.

Finally a better time came also to this church. The visitation of God's grace, awakening a more lively faith, which everywhere stirred our church at this time,

entered also here. Everything that was attained here was accomplished by the use of the means of grace, and no artificial means helped to the desired end. First, divine service began to be held more frequently, and there was preaching on the Reformed side every other Sunday. The sermon had a known and active Christianity which became visible in practical results in the daily life of the people. A chandelier and lamps were purchased for the purpose of holding evening services, and it was here that the first of these was held. The prejudice against them quickly disappeared. The more frequently divine services were held the more industriously and in greater numbers came the congregation to the house of God, so that frequently there was not room for all. But what beyond all, even if slowly, assisted in surer progress was the instruction of catechumens, to which every attention was devoted, and which were attended even by many adults. The Heidelberg Catechism, although never omitted in this instruction, was now introduced in its full form, and made the groundwork of the church life. The practice of the discipline inculcated by the catechism and constitution of our church met with approbation; it was severely exercised upon the catechumens, and especially directed against the immoralities of the corrupting "frolies." The consecration of the consistories was now accomplished with genuflexion and the laying on of hands, according to the direction of the constitution, a thing which had never before been done. Communion services were held more frequently, and kneeling in prayer during the preparatory services was now introduced. Many knees, at first very stubborn, learned in time to bend willingly. About the year 1860 the Bible class came into existence. Members assembled in each other's houses, and engaged in singing, prayer, admonition, and the reading of scriptural selections, upon which they made observations. Weekly prayer-meetings were held either in the church by the pastor or in their houses by the members themselves. There was also an increase of activity in regard to missions. The fruit of this varied labor did not fail. A new life began to bloom, which brought peace and joy to many a heart and home.

During the fall of 1862, among all the excitement and disturbances of our civil war, the congregation resolved to build a new church. The old edifice had stood for sixty-eight years, and its capacity had become too small. On Ascension-day, 1862, the corner-stone of the new building was laid. The immorality of the so-called "Hucksters" (generally prevailing at this time in Eastern Pennsylvania) became, during the construction of the new building, the occasion for an unholy strife. These hucksters, who sold cakes, drinks, etc., under booths at all worldly gatherings of the people, had also for a long time been offering their wares, even at sacred festivals on the Sabbath-day, bidding defiance to the very face of the church. Under these tents or booths hundreds of

people stood engaged in light, trifling conversation and in buying, while within the church divine service was being conducted. Here there should be reverential worship of God, and yet right beside it there were Sabbath-breaking and a scandalous, frivolous, worldly traffic and barter, mocking everything sacred. The building committee took the arrangement of the corner-stone-laying festival out of the hands of the consistory and gave permission to the hucksters to carry on their immoralities. Under a resolution of the Eastern Pennsylvania Classis, no minister belonging to the Classis was permitted to be present at any church festival at which huckstering was carried on. In obedience to this resolution the Reformed pastor remained absent from the ceremonies. The friends of the hucksters made this the pretext for a controversy which aroused no little excitement. When the church, on Whit-Sunday in the following year, was to be dedicated, and the hucksters again received permission from the same source to be present, the Reformed Consistory resolved not to hold their services in conjunction with the Lutherans, who allowed themselves to be led by the friends of the hucksters, but appointed them for a later day. The dedication was then held on the 26th of June, 1864, without hucksters. Revs. J. S. Herman and W. A. Helffrich, the Reformed minister, conducted the services.

The new brick church is one of the largest in the county, and is a beautiful building. Its belfry and towers arise high in the air from the spot where the old church stood. Five high Gothic windows on each side, and an addition to the building containing the pulpit, give it a sacred appearance. The galleries rest on iron pillars. Above the pulpit a Gothic bow runs along the small rear wall, and divides the addition from the main building. A ball at the entrance in the front part of the church, from which steps ascend to the galleries, prevents all disturbing noises from being heard within. All the wood-work of the interior is artistically painted, and ceiling and walls are beautifully frescoed. The gentle half-light caused by the curtains at the windows and the dark colors of the paints leave a solemn impression upon the mind.

The congregation pursued a new and excellent plan for paying off the church debt,—a plan which deserves to be adopted elsewhere. When upon the completion of the building it appeared a considerable debt remained, which would not be defrayed by the subscriptions, both consistories met and made a statement showing how much each member would be compelled to contribute in order to pay off the debt at once, these statements being based upon the ability of each to pay. They then submitted this statement to the members, with an explanation of their plan, and but three or four were unwilling to pay the sums asked of them. To be free of debt is a blessing for any church and deserves emulation.

The tri-centennial jubilee and anniversary festival

in memory of the publication of the Heidelberg Catechism was celebrated by this congregation during the construction of the church. The result, as far as the altar offerings were concerned, was not what was desired. The contributions were meagre, and none at all were received from the friends of the hucksters. The large church debt, the hard times, and the grinding substitute taxes occasioned by the civil war, prevented the faithful and willing also from giving according to their wish.

The Lutheran ministers of the congregation were led by Rev. Jacob Friederich Schertlein, who is remembered as a talented preacher. His handwriting appears but seldom on the church records. His ministry must have continued but for a short time. After Schertlein there followed a succession of preachers, of whom nothing is remembered, not even their names being known to posterity. They extended to the year 1780, when Rev. Daniel Schumacher was reached. He lived among the Weissenberg people, and joined all his congregation to the Lutheran Synod. His descendants still live in Weissenberg and Lynn townships. Rev. Schumacher's labors were continued till 1785, when Rev. Daniel Lehmann was chosen, who served for about fifteen or eighteen years. He was followed by Rev. Johann Friederich Obenhausen, who also had a charge in Eisenhard's Valley, near Grim's Mill. He was also an organ-builder, and erected the first organ for the Ziegel Church, which was replaced in later times by the present one built by C. Hanzelman. After Obenhausen Rev. Heinrich Geisenhainer served for a short time, being succeeded by Revs. G. Wartmann and J. Daering, called by the common people the "little ministers." They served all their congregations in common, beginning with the one at the Jordan, where they lived. Rev. Johann Konoske followed them. He united the congregation with his Kutztown charge, and led this and his other congregations into breaking their connection with the Synod. He composed a writing, now lying in the archives among other old papers, in which he gives the reasons which induced him to take that step and endeavors to justify his course. Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, his successor, a preacher beloved of the people, assisted in sowing the seed of a better time, and his works have been greatly blessed. His loving sermons thawed open many a cold heart. He was followed by Rev. Owen Leopold, the present pastor.

The spiritual condition of the Lutheran portion of the congregation has from that time been on an equal footing with that of the Reformed.

In the spring of 1879, Nevin A. Helffrich, a son of Rev. William A. Helffrich, was examined and licensed at the session of the East Pennsylvania Classis, held at Lehigh, and in the year following was ordained at Allentown by Lehigh Classis, which, during the course of the year, had been founded through the

division of the East Pennsylvania Classis, and was appointed to assist his father. Rev. Nevin A. Helffrich is the fourth preacher of this family, who have served in unbroken succession for one hundred and eleven years.

The Weissenberg Church.¹—This church was also known during the last century as the Weissen Church. The church building stands in the northeastern corner of Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., Pa., near to the division-line between that township and Lowhill township, in which latter the greater part of the congregation reside. It is a union church, all the buildings and lands of the church being owned in equal right by the Reformed and the Lutherans. The congregation spread on the north to Heidelberg, on the south to the Ziegel Church, and on the west to Jerusalem (Allemängel) Church. All the region in which the congregation dwell is very hilly, with narrow valleys, well watered by many small brooks. The well-wooded hills, the excellent water, and the rich meadows, irrigated by many springs, were the attractions that caused the first emigrants to settle there.

The settlement took place contemporaneously with that in Allemängel, indeed properly belongs to it. The later arrivals who could not conveniently find room in Allemängel moved farther towards the east and founded this community. The first pioneers were Petrus Herber and Peter Weiss. The former first dwelt at Oley, in Berks County, where his son, John Jacob, married Dorothea, a daughter of Jost Heinrich Sassamanshausen. The wanderers to this region were Swiss, Palatines, and Würtembergers, and many of them had dwelt some time at Oley, Goshenhoppen, Falkner's Swamp, and other places south of the Lehigh Mountains before they settled in this region. Their relatives and acquaintances, who had preceded them, had colonized these places, and with them many tarried before they settled in Weissenberg. They could not find among them such farms as they cared to select; so the heads of families gathered together, hunted up suitable land and tracts, and later brought their families there. Many of their names appear on the colonial records, showing that they wandered hither about the year 1730; but most of them did not settle down here till about 1740, between which year and 1750 the principal settlement took place. Many of the original families have died out entirely or moved away from this region, and their names have disappeared entirely.

The following names appear on the church records as those of the first settlers:

Petrus Herber.	Heinrich Krechloch.
Jacob Herber.	Johannes Krechloch.
Peter Weiss.	Jacob Bachmann.
Jacob Holben.	Christian Müller.
Theobald Kempfer.	Andreas Blass.
Johannes Ehrenhard.	Johannes Curral.

George Zimmermann.	Sebastian Werly (Werlem).
Johannes Zorfass.	Peter Franz.
Valentin Derr (Dörr).	John De Long.
Peter Weiss.	Jacob Heilmann.
Heinrich Georg.	Friederich Sauberling.
Johannes Georg.	Mathaus Schneider.
Adam Bar.	Johann Dödrich Hermann.
Leonhard Frey.	Heinrich Hartmann.
Jacob Grünewald, Sr.	Wilhelm Schmetter.
Wendel Holben.	Andreas Eschbach.
Michael Braucher.	Peter Kocher.
Nicolaus Kemp.	Peter Schopp.
Martin Bachmann.	Philipp Scholl.
Valentin Graunlich.	Friederich Wegand.
Michael Incher.	Jacob Senser.
Michael Bock.	Jost Diehl.
Jürg Kimmorich Schick.	Sebastian Gehringer.
Andrea Sjackell.	Michael Hallenbach.
Jürg Steger.	Peter Rabenold.
Jürg Knädler.	Johann Meyer.
Georg Schüssler.	Peter Bahl.
Eberhard Schmidt.	Daniel Stettler.
Jürg Kind.	Johann A. Geiss.
Johann Adam Klein.	Johann Knorr.

The following list is taken from the Colonial Records, and shows the names of the settlers, the day of registry in Philadelphia, and the name of the ship upon which they arrived:

Jacob Weiss, June 22, 1728, on ship "Albany" from Rotterdam.
Hans Ulrich Frey, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
Christoph Frey, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
John Daniel Werly, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
Michael Thomas, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Casper Bittner, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Casper Hartmann, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Hans Jacob Bär, Nov. 30, 1730, on ship "Joyce" from Rotterdam.
John Bar, Nov. 30, 1730, on ship "Joyce" from Rotterdam.
Heinrich Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Georg Schussler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Hans Jacob Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Heinrich Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Hans Peter Werly, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Christian Hoffmann, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Leonhard Schlosser, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Peter Schlosser, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Georg Ludwig Schütz, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Georg Bär, Oct. 11, 1732, on ship "Plensant" from Rotterdam.
Hans Peter Frey, Aug. 17, 1733, on ship "Samuel of London" from Rotterdam.
Friederich Leiby, Aug. 17, 1733, on ship "Samuel of London" from Rotterdam.
Heinrich Brunner, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Johannes Weiss, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Casper Blesler, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Valentin Diehl, Sept. 12, 1734, on ship "St. Andrew" from Rotterdam.
Abraham Diehl, Sept. 12, 1734, on ship "St. Andrew" from Rotterdam.

The congregation takes its origin from the year 1747. Divine services had, however, been held at the homes of members before that time, undoubtedly by Rev. Kidenweiler, who resided in this neighborhood, and was known by the name of the "Swiss minister." By this time Jacob Holben had been elected an elder of the Weissenberg Church. The construction of the first church building dates from June, 1754.

¹ By Rev. William A. Helffrich.

Like all other churches in those early times it was built of logs, but was somewhat better constructed than most of them. In 1754 handicrafts were already better represented, and it is said there was at that time already a saw-mill in operation in the Allemängel and Kistler's Valleys turning out boards and shingles. The Rev. Daniel Schumacher is authority for the statement that it was dedicated by the Revs. Rudolph Kidenweiler and Jacob Friederich Schertelein, the first two pastors of the church. Soon afterwards the building of the church a school-house was also erected.

The primitive circumstances, the development of the people, the religious customs, and their decay were the same here as in all the neighboring communities. (See the history of the Ziegel Church.)

About 1765 there arose here an unfortunate fight, which increased till the greater part of the Reformed congregation seceded and formed the Lowhill Church. They were the original settlers, and numbered the most; but as they could not obtain any title for various reasons to the Allemängel Church in Kistler's Valley, they had moved farther towards the east, and really originated this church. They intended at the same time, however, to allow equal share to the Lutherans. Now, it happened that the latter, having a better minister, Rev. Daniel Schumacher, obtained more influence than the Reformed members, who, under Rev. J. Michael, did not increase. This was the beginning of ill feeling. Soon there followed offensive expressions, and the fires of discord broke out. Whatever was desired by the one party was opposed by the other. So, after a while, the Bachman, George, Weiss, Mannebach, and a portion of the Holben families separated from this congregation, and began the Lowhill as a purely Reformed Church. But some remained in Weissenberg, as the Herber, Frey, and a part of the Holben families. They could not tear themselves away from their old homes and their dead. The Weissenberg Church remained a union church, but the Reformed members formed but a small part of it, as they do to the present day.

During the time of the Indian troubles this community suffered greatly. Several dwellings were burned down, and the greater part of the inhabitants fled to parts farther south.

In the war of independence several members of the congregation served as soldiers. Their names are not known to the writer. When, in the winter of 1777-78, Washington's army lay encamped at Valley Forge, the people hereabouts sent down food and clothing to relieve its wants.

It is peculiar that in most of the settlements made by the Germans in America, warrants for the lands taken were not obtained by the squatters from the proprietaries till twenty, thirty, and more years after they had possession. The reason was this,—because the immigrants were led to believe in Germany that in America all the land was free, and that it was

only necessary to enter and take possession of it, in order to become the owners of it. Under this impression nearly all the wanderers arrived here, hunted out such farms as suited them, and where they found them unoccupied, took possession of them without thinking they would ever be called on for pay. When the authorities insisted later on these squatters purchasing warrants for the lands taken, they did so gradually. The freeing of the land from the purchase-money imposed by the State, and the taking-up of their deeds patent consumed a great deal of time, and valid titles for much of the land in this community were not obtained till the present century.

The gayety of the Palatines, from which has arisen the saying, "The Merry Palatinate: may God preserve it so!" the kindly disposition of the Swabian, known over the whole world; the tenacity of the Swiss, who does not permit himself to be beaten in any way, and the hard-headedness of the old-time German,—these are characteristics to be found in Weissenberg and Lowhill down to the present day. A merrier disposition will hardly be found anywhere, there is not a more hospitable people, but it will also be difficult to discover harder and more obstinate heads than here. During the long winter evenings, and especially in times of good sleighing, it has always been the custom for social gatherings, consisting of relatives and friends, and perhaps three or more families, to gather together at each other's homes. The large wooden sleighs are hitched up and loaded to their utmost capacity, and driven to the designated place, where already many of the invited have gathered. Then the evening is passed in enjoying the hospitalities of the host and in festivities, extending often into the early hours of the morning. Driving and visiting are among the established customs of this community, a custom, alas, which encroaches more and more upon the observance of the Sabbath. There can hardly be a place found elsewhere in our eastern counties where so much driving is done on Sunday as here in this neighborhood.

In the time of Pastor Schumacher many baptisms were held at the homes of the members, and these were always celebrated with feasts, after the manner of the Palatines. The church record shows that frequently two or three pair of godfathers and godmothers stood for one child. An example is taken from the church book: "At the baptism of Johannes Christianus Reiss, an infant son of Johann Daniel Peter, on the 1st of March, 1760, the following persons stood as godfathers and godmothers, viz.: Daniel Schumacher, the Lutheran minister, and Maria Elizabeth, his wife; Johann Heinrich Widersheim, elder of the Reformed Church in Lynn, and the Widow Anna Elizabeth Yuncker; Peter Bahl and Catharina, his wife; and also Johann Diel Hermann and Anna Barbara, his wife,—eight persons, besides the minister.

But a wedding was the occasion for the greatest display of hospitality and merry-making. The sport at these was often mad and wild. The thrashing-floor was bedecked with greens and turned into a dancing-floor, where young and old swung in merry circles.

It is not wonderful that the long and numerous harvest-time festivities often required from six to eight large, fat hogs, and frequently more than an ox; and that old John Wickell, the butcher, who received many invitations to these feasts, said, "When I have butchered the hogs and made the sausage, I get nothing for it but the devil's thanks!"

On the 7th of November, 1803, the congregation having resolved to build a new church, a constitution was adopted, by which its construction and the future conduct of the church should be regulated. The church was completed in the year 1804, and was dedicated with appropriate services, conducted by Rev. Johannes Heinrich Helffrich, the Reformed minister, and Rev. J. F. Obenhausen, the Lutheran minister.

The consistory for that period who signed the attestation were Jacob Herber, Simon Georg, Heinrich Schneider, Mathias Sentell, Lorenz Holben, Abraham Grünewald, Philipp Herber, John Weiss, Heinrich Weiss, John Sieger, Heinrich Kreglob, Theobald Holben, Sebastian Werlein, Michael Werlein, Andreas Buchmann, Georg Rau, Andreas Bittner, Nicolaus Werlein, Valentin Werlein, Jacob Schumacher, Peter Hallenbach, Peter Rau, Sebastian Ettel, Frederick Seiberling, and Theobald Werlein.

The church was built of logs, was well constructed, and appropriate for those times.

The third church was built in 1830, of stone. The congregation confirmed their old constitution, according to which this building also was put up. On the 30th of May, 1830, the corner-stone was laid, with services conducted by Rev. Johannes Helffrich, the Reformed minister, and Rev. Georg Wartmann, the Lutheran pastor, both of whom preached sermons on that day. In the fall the same pastors conducted the dedicatory services. The record of the building of the church is witnessed by the following:

The building committee, viz.: Nicolaus Werly, Michael Frey, Andreas Bittner, Philipp Herber.

The Lutheran elders: John Weida, Peter Buchmann.

The Reformed elders: Andreas Rupp, Philipp Herber.

The Reformed deacons, viz.: Jacob Blessler, Michael Frey, Abraham Grünewald, Jacob Herber.

The Lutheran deacons, viz.: Johannes Seibert, Solomon Rabenold, Friederich Dengler, Andreas Werly.

The treasurer: Jacob Herber.

The school-teacher: Heinrich Busse.

The centennial jubilee was held by the congregation on the 21st of September, 1851. In the morning Rev. Jeremias Schindel, the Lutheran minister, preached, and in the afternoon Rev. William A.

Helffrich, the Reformed minister. The venerable father, Rev. Johannes Helffrich, was also present, and took part in the celebration.

The fourth (and present) church was built of brick, in the year 1864. The corner-stone was laid by Rev. A. J. Herman, of the Reformed, and Rev. O. Leopold, of the Lutherans.

The Reformed ministers of the congregation were,—

1. Rudolph Kidenweiler, a Swiss; he founded the church; he preached also for the Long Swamp congregation seven and a half years. He left this church in obedience to the call from the "Grosse Schwamm" Church, south of the Lehigh Mountains, where he died and was buried. His headstone still stands upon the cemetery of that church, with the following inscription: "Here lies buried the departed reformed Preacher, Johannes Rudolph Kitweiler; his age was 47 years, 9 months; he was born on the 2d of January, 1717, and died the 2d of October, 1764."

2. Philipp Jacob Michael, who began his service here in the year 1761.

3. Johann Heinrich Helffrich followed, and was the first preacher from the Synod, with which he brought this church into union. He served this congregation with the Lowhill before the latter had the dispute with the Weissenberg. Father Jacob Herber was a brother-in-law of Rev. Helffrich, both having married daughters of Sassamanshausen. Friendliness induced Rev. Helffrich to serve this congregation, and through his efforts, directly, peace was restored. After the Lowhill Church became a Union Church the same ministers served both that and this congregation, and the two were regarded as one.

4. Heinrich Diefenbach preached from the death of Rev. Helffrich, in 1810, till 1816.

5. Johannes Helffrich, the son of Johann H. Helffrich, was, after the completion of his studies, in 1816, chosen, and preached up to the time of his death, in 1852. In 1845 his son,

6. William A. Helffrich, was appointed his assistant by the East Pennsylvania Classis. He served till the year 1860.

7. Alfred J. Hermann was chosen minister in the same year, and is now the pastor.

The Lutheran ministers were,—

1. Jacob Friederich Schertlein.

2. Daniel Schumacher, an able and well-educated minister from Germany. He came to this region when a young man, and married here Maria Elizabeth, a daughter of Georg Steigerwald. On the 11th of December, 1757, he delivered his first sermon. He lived with this community all his lifetime, died here, and lies buried in the old graveyard, with no stone marking his grave.

3. Hermann Jacob Schellhard, who preached here from 1770 to 1780.

4. Daniel Lehman.

5. J. F. Obenhausen, who resided within the limits of the Ziegel community.

6. Friederich Geisenhainer, minister here for some years.

7. Georg Wartman and G. Daring, who dwelt with the Jordan community, and served together the same congregations.

8. Jeremiah Schindel, elected in 1837.

9. Owen Leopold, the present pastor.

School History of Weissenberg.¹—No sooner were the Palatinate and the Swiss Germans, who settled Weissenberg, established in their new homes than they began to establish schools and churches; but in this, as in everything else, they had to contend against great difficulties. Being naturally poor, and but just settled in the wilderness, their means were scanty indeed. To cut down trees, build houses, clear the land, they were impelled by their bodily wants. Doing this was not the work of a day, and years of unremitting toil elapsed before they had anything to sell, and then, when they had it, there was no market at which to dispose of it. So, after they had gathered together congregations and schools, they often had neither ministers, nor teachers, nor money to procure them. Hence churches and schools were few in number and far apart. At first there seem to have been no schools except those at the churches. These were under the control of the men that led in singing on occasions of public worship, and were termed church schools. For a long time this township had only two churches and probably only two schools, so it often happened that children had to go four or five miles to school. After a while, probably in 1770, other schools were established in parts most remote from the churches, wherever suitable rooms could be obtained. At these the teachers at the churches, as well as others, taught annually for a certain time, after their schools at home had closed. This state of affairs continued for about fifty years, probably to near the close of the last century.

During this time the schools were conducted entirely in the German language. The course of study was reading, writing, singing, arithmetic as far as the fundamental rules, and probably the catechism. The course in reading embraced the A, B, C book, the Psalter, and the New Testament. The girls it was not thought necessary should study more than reading, the catechism, and singing. Many children grew up with no schooling at all, others with very little. The records, still existing, of transactions done during those times show that scarcely any of the women and a great many of the men could not even write their own names. Of those born in Germany, nearly all of the men and some of the women could write. The teachers during the beginning of this period were all men that had been educated in Europe, but some of them became ministers, and less qualified men took their places as teachers. So the schools suffered. From that time until the adoption of the common-school system

many taught school who had no qualifications whatever to recommend them.

Eilen Thal Schuhl (Owl Valley School).—Probably the third school in the township was the Eilen Thal School. About the year 1780 a movement was set on foot to erect a church and a school-house in the western part of the township, about three-fourths of a mile southeast of the present village of Steins Corner, in Lynn. The next year six acres of land were bought from George Grim by the Reformed and Lutheran congregations for the purpose of building thereon a church and a school-house. The school-house was built, but the church was not. Preparations had been made for building, and the stones had been hauled there, when the project was abandoned. The school-house stood upon a hill. It was built of heavy logs, and provided with a large stove, into which quite large logs could be put.

Of the school we know but little, though it was kept up about forty years. The only teacher of whom we have any knowledge was a Mr. Wiche, who taught there about the year 1810. About the year 1820, the building having become old and dilapidated, and a road having been laid out through the valley, an adjoining tract of land was bought from John Grim, and a new school-house was erected in the valley, a short distance from the site of the old one. This was also a wooden building, built of chestnut logs given by one Nathstein. It was a double building, one part for German school and the other part for an English school, or a dwelling for the teacher. Here the school was kept up until some time after the common schools had been organized.

When the township was divided into school districts and school-houses built by the township, this school was discontinued, being succeeded by the Grim's and Gackenbach's schools. Among the teachers who taught in this second school-house may be mentioned George Heyneman, who taught English school, Ring, Wenzel, Everitt, Joe Pike, David Stettler, and others. When the school was discontinued, the land was sold and the money divided among the adjoining churches. An amusing anecdote is related of one of the early teachers at this last school-house. It seems he had a particular place at which he always sat, near which there was a hole in the wall. Now the pupils, who were nearly all large boys, conceived the idea of having some fun at the expense of the teacher. So every day one of them would go out, get a pole, thrust one end through the hole and poke the teacher's ribs. He would then jump up, seize his hickory, and run out, but by the time he reached the outside the miscreant would have disappeared in the woods. This continued for a long time, but at last the teacher succeeded in catching one of them, and gave him such a thrashing as struck terror into the rest.

Moyer's School.—This was the fourth school in the township. The first school-house stood at a corner of a field on the farm of Nicholas Moyer, now

¹ By Henry F. Rupp.

occupied by Benjamin Fries, near Willow Creek. The district must have been organized and the school-house built before the year 1800. The school-house was built of logs. The school was kept up until the year 1830 or 1832, when the building, being old and dilapidated, fell into disuse. The teachers who taught here, as far as we know, were Dornecker, Lauhenstein, and Conrad Dower, all Germans.

From here the school was removed to an old house on the farm of Jonathan Schumacher, now occupied and owned by Nathan Mohr, about a quarter of a mile north of the present village of Seipstown, where it was kept up for about seven years, the principal teacher being Conrad Dower.

In the year 1839 the district was reorganized, and a new school-house, known as the "schulhaus am Schmidtschop" ("school-house at the blacksmith-shop"), was built on the land of Jonathan Wicand, now owned by David Smith, Jr., near Heberly's blacksmith-shop.

Here the school was kept up until the spring of the year 1851. The teachers who taught here were John Hossy, Geiger, Berndt, Henry, Mühlhaus, Charles Ziegler, Frank Haines (two terms), and Detweiler. The two last named taught common schools.

When the common school-houses were built in the summer of the year 1852 this school was again removed to near its old site, a school-house being built on the land of Daniel Moyer, at the cross-roads, above Bittner's mill, about a quarter of a mile from the original site. Among the teachers who have taught here may be mentioned Henry Quier, Frank Herber, Joel Bittner, Franklin J. Schumacher, Ralph P. Sowden, Solomon F. Rupp, O. D. Quier, Benedict P. Weiss, Daniel W. Benedict, Menno Heffner, Wallace Zimmerman, Isaac Haines, Franklin Stettler.

These district schools were under the management of a committee of trustees elected by the patrons of each district. They employed the teachers, who received from two to three cents for every child present per day, which amount the teachers had to collect themselves.

The teachers mostly boarded around. The German language was mostly taught, though the English language was introduced much earlier into these private district schools than into the church schools. The furniture of these schools was of the rudest kind. There were no desks, but a row of tables, like a huckster's stand, the whole length of the school-room.

School at Weiss's.—This school-house stood on the premises of Henry Weiss, now known as Weiss's tannery. The district was organized and the school-house was built probably some time between the years 1822 and 1825. The school was kept up at this place until the common schools had been in operation for several years, when it was succeeded by the Buck's school. The teachers at this place were Elanias Kramlich, Amandas Stettler, David Stettler, and others.

Smithville School.—This school had its origin about the year 1819, when a school was opened in the dwelling-house of Mr. Burtz, on what is now known as the Stine farm, owned by Mr. Ziegler, about one-half mile northwest from Heynemansville. The teachers at this place were Ferdinand Bergennmeyer, Peter Maurer, Samuel Wagner, and others. After some time this school was removed to the Maurer farm, where Nathan Moser was the principal teacher.

About the year 1843 or 1844 a school-house was built on land then owned by Jonas Metzger, now owned by Charles Donner, below where Fritz's store now is, by Gedion Barner, John Helffrich, George Danner, George Eisenhard, Jacob Werly, Jonas Metzger, Benjamin Grim, and others. The teachers here were Samuel Eisenhard, W. A. Fenckner (the chocolate man), Philip Belling, William Stettler, and others. When the common-school houses were built this school was again removed, a school-house being built at the road between the present village of New Smithville and the Barner's farms, and known at first as the Metzger's, then as Barner's, and now as New Smithville Schools. Among the teachers were Phaon Baer, — Lichty, Samuel W. Hancock, etc.

Acker's School.—Some time after the year 1800 a school was opened on the farm of Michael Acker, now owned by Benjamin Grim. This school was kept up, with perhaps slight intermissions, until near the time when the common schools came into operation, when it was succeeded by the Apple's school. Some of the teachers at Acker's were Daniel Helffrich, — Schreiber, and Fredericka Kengle. Among those at Apple's may be mentioned William Rupp, Franklin Acker, Amandas Knerr, Cyrus Rhodes, — Heilman, and others.

Seiberling's School.—About the year 1834 a school was opened in the village of Mount Pleasant (now known as Seiberlingsville), and was kept up, with perhaps slight intermissions, until after the common schools had been in operation for several terms, when it was succeeded by the present Seiberlingsville school. Probably the first teacher was Andreas Ring, who was followed by several English teachers from Bucks County, Elias Keiper (of Allentown), Joe Pike, and others. Among the teachers who taught common school here were Charles Leiser, Lavinius Holben, Emma Seiberling, and others. Gottlieb Souders often taught summer school here.

Centre School.—Centre School was started about the year 1830 in an old house on the premises of John Bleiler, tanner. The building was an old dwelling-house that had become too dilapidated to be rented. The first two years the school was taught by Wilhelm Schreiber, a German. Then came Samuel Wagner. In 1834, the building having become too poor, the school was removed to another old house on the premises of Rev. John Helffrich. Here the school was kept up two years. The teacher was Orlanso Knapp, an Englishman. In 1836 the school was again

removed, this time to an old hatmaker's shop on the premises of Jonathan Xander, where it was kept up two years, the teacher being Amandas Stettler. But the shop becoming too small, the school was moved to an old house at Holben's (now Frank Knerr's), Mr. Stettler continuing as teacher. During these ten years the furniture of the school consisted of the rudest kind. The teachers received a certain amount per day for each pupil, and most of them boarded around.

About the year 1840 a school district was organized by Henry Kramlich, Benjamin Bear, Andrew Hartman, Joseph Bear, Christian Kramlich, Benjamin Zimmerman, and others. Andrew Hartman gave the land, and Benjamin Bear and Christian Kramlich were the builders. The school-house thus built was a stone structure, about three-fourths of a mile northeast of Heynemansville, on the road to Lyon Valley, and received the name Centre School-House. It continued to be used for a period of thirty-three years, until the Seipstown school-house was built, in 1873, when the Centre school was discontinued.

The teachers who taught at Centre were William Wittemeyer (a German), William Tippe Cramer (an Englishman, from Philadelphia), Frank Haines, Amandas Stettler, David Stettler, Elanius Kramlich, and several others prior to the adoption of the common schools in 1849. After the adoption of the common schools, Mr. Gottlieb Souders, an educated man from Germany, taught here for many years, and the school had a very high standing. Franklin Bender and some others also taught here. O. D. Quier was the last teacher. During the time of the Township Institute it was mostly held here. A debating society also held its meetings here during the winter of 1872 and 1873. The house has since been torn down, and not a vestige of it now remains to mark the spot.

Private Schools.—Besides the district and church schools, there were also a number of private schools at different periods in different parts of the township. Sometimes it happened that men of means had a large family of children, whom they wished to educate better than was usual, so they fixed up a room and got a teacher, and had school in their houses for their own and their neighbors' children. Among these were the first English schools. Sometimes, also, it happened that persons of some education got out of employment, and, finding a room at a suitable place, opened a school. Thus, about the year 1825 or 1826, Mr. Jesse Grim fixed up a room on his spring-house, got teachers from abroad, and had English school kept for a period of about ten years. Killian Leiby, Jr., also taught English school in his house some time after the year 1800. This man was a sort of "Jack at all trades." He cultivated a small farm, was something of a horse-doctor, taught music, and is said to have been an expert player on the violin. He was also a nail-maker, having made all the nails used in building the second Ziegel Church. In his later

years he was known to go around casting tin spoons. At the time when he taught school he lived where George Kuhns now lives. Nathan Moser also taught school of this kind some time about the year 1830, in a small shop at his home, on lands now owned by Aaron Stettler, about a quarter of a mile south by east of Clanssville.

Henry Busse, the veteran teacher at the Weissenberg Church, taught school at one time at Feldi Werly's, in the kitchen. At Dewald Werly's there was school for several terms in the garret of an old distillery.

Some seventy years ago, one Martin Brechall, a Hessian, taught school at John Nicholas Werly's, in the kitchen. Here the bustle of the school-room mingled with the hum of the busy housewife's spinning-wheel. He seems to have been an expert with the rod and pen. He wielded the former with an iron hand. His pupils were mostly grown-up boys with some grown-up girls. They sat on both sides of a table, ranged through the middle of the kitchen, while he sat behind, with his back to the pupils and his face towards the wall. Yet whenever a pupil did the slightest mischief he was sure to be detected and punished without mercy. Occasionally some young sharper would think, "Well, now, he won't see me," and begin to make fun. The next moment "whack" came the hickory. For a long time the pupils could not see how he detected them so soon, but at last they found out that while he sat with his back turned towards them, he was looking at a mirror which reflected the whole room. He was an excellent German penman, and many of his pupils attended school merely for the purpose of learning to write. When he was not teaching he went around filling out baptismal certificates.

Rupp's School.—This district is in the eastern corner of the township. The school-house stands on a hill once wholly overgrown with chestnut woods, but now mostly cleared. For a long time this district had no school. That part west of the school-house belonged to the Moyer's district, while that part lying east of it belonged to a district of which the school-house stood in Macungie, on the hill, above Fogelsville, at the public road leading from that place to Seipstown. The school-house above Fogelsville must have been built a considerable time before the year 1800, for persons who attended the school there between the years 1810 and 1820 say that it was an old building then. It had two rooms and a cellar, and served also as a dwelling for the teacher at various times. When this school was removed to Fogelsville, this part of Weissenberg had no school until Nathan Moser opened his private school about 1830. This was not continued longer than a few years. While the Moyer's school was at Schumacher's, the children of this district attended there. About the year 1839 a school was opened in an old house on the farm of Samuel Heffner, the teacher of which was Joe Pike.

A few years later it was removed to an old building on the farm of Jonas Kern (now known as the David Peter's farm), about three-eighths of a mile south of the present school-house. This building was one that had been used as a distillery. The school room had no desks, but some old tables and a carpenter's bench, at which the pupils sat. Here the school was kept up until the spring of 1852.

The principal teacher before the common schools was John Hossey. Jonas Kunkle taught common school here for two terms, and Levi Haas one term. In the summer of 1852 a new school-house was erected by the township. It was built by David Moser, for three hundred and seventy dollars. It was built by the side of the road, in the middle of a large forest, upon land of Jonas Kern, hence the school was long known as Kern's school. Recently it has been called Rupp's. It is a stone structure, twenty-six feet long and twenty-two feet wide. At first the desks were ranged around the wall, but they have since been changed several times. The room was originally very cold, and many children have had their feet frozen in school. It was repaired some eight or ten years ago and made more comfortable. For the first two terms the school was taught by Jonas Kunkle. In the fall of 1854 it was taken in charge by Oliver Holben, since a professor in various European and American colleges; now engaged in a New York college. He boarded in the school-house, and slept in the garret. He taught one term, and was a successful teacher. The school then numbered some seventy pupils. The next teacher was Henry Knerr, one term, then again Jonas Kunkle two terms. He was a good teacher for those times. Next followed Daniel Kuhns, one term. He is now a country merchant at Weidasville.

In the fall of 1859 the school was placed in the hands of James Schumacher. He was an educated and experienced teacher, but rather too severe, and often unreasonable in his punishment of pupils, hence he had great difficulties here. He taught one term. When the civil war broke out he became a soldier, and gave his life as an offering to his country. The next teacher was George Gosman. He was a graduate of Heidelberg College, Tiffin, Ohio, and was an able teacher, but he soon fell into a misunderstanding with some of his patrons, and had a vast amount of trouble. When the term was over he went to Maryland, thence back to Ohio, and afterwards to Europe. He spent a considerable time in Switzerland, Italy, and Greece, serving as professor in colleges at Rome and at Athens. He married in Switzerland, and returned to Tiffin, Ohio, where he practiced law for some time. When last heard from by his Pennsylvania friends he was in California. During the winter of 1861 and 1862 the school was taught by David Y. Shaub, of Hereford, Berks Co. He was a professional teacher, and afterwards became a German Reformed minister. The next teacher was Eugene Haberacker,

son of Dr. Haberacker, of Fogelsville. He taught one term. He is now a physician at Tyrone, Pa. Next came Milton Bernhard, of East Texas, one term.

In the fall of 1864 the school came in the charge of John Rupp, now an attorney-at-law at Allentown. He taught here three terms. Then came Benjamin Rupp, who taught two terms. The two last were professional teachers, and both of them law students at the time. The next teacher was Solomon F. Rupp, one term. Then came Uriah Sieger and Owen D. Quier, each one term. In the fall of 1872 the school came in charge of Henry F. Rupp, by whom it has been taught the last twelve winters.

The Common Schools.—When the common schools were first established in Pennsylvania the people of Weissenberg were bitterly opposed to them; hence, whenever the question came up at the annual township elections, the people voted them down, though a few men like Joshua Seiberling made strenuous efforts to have the system adopted. But when the law was changed, so that the minority in a township could accept, things took a different course. In 1849, Joshua Seiberling drew up a petition asking the County Court to appoint a board of school directors for the township. This petition was given into the hands of George Muse, who obtained some twenty signers to it. It was then presented to the court, when Joshua Seiberling, George Muse, Paul Bleiler, Frederick Wallace, George S. Eisenhard, and John Gehringer were appointed as a board of school directors. They organized a system of public schools for the township. The first school board was, however, in power but a short time, for at the next election they were all defeated, and an entirely new board was elected.

The second board consisted of Henry Werly, Jacob Walbert, Samuel Heffner, Daniel Leiby, John Griffée, and Jeremiah Derr.

The present board consists of Charles Kramlich, Benjamin Grim, Daniel Zimmerman, Frank Fritzing, Lewis Bachman, and Levi Herber.

School-Houses.—During the first two or three years the common schools were held in the old buildings. In the year 1852 the township was divided into school districts, and, with few exceptions, new school-houses were built during this and the few following years. These buildings were stone structures, poorly built by contract, about twenty by thirty feet in size, with rooms eight feet high, and desks ranged around the wall. Some time later an independent district, called Grim's, was formed out of parts of this and Macungie townships, also a joint district with Lynn. Here larger and better buildings were put up, made of brick.

In 1873 the Seipstown district was formed out of parts of Rupp's (then called Kern's), Ziegel's Church, and Centre. The school-house at Seipstown was built by contract, by Peter Seip. It is built of bricks, about twenty-six by thirty-two feet in size, with room

about eleven feet high, furnished with board desks. The house is not very durably built, and the room is cold. At the Weissenberg Church the school was kept in a room in the dwelling-house until 1877, when a new brick school-house was built. It was built by contract by William Bear, one of the directors.

At Ziegel's Church the school was also kept in a room of the dwelling-house until 1878, when a new dwelling-house having been erected by the congregation, the old house was repaired, the school-room was enlarged, and furnished with patent desks. At present about half of the school-houses of the township are old and dilapidated, and unfit for use.

Terms and Salary.—When the common schools were first started in this township the term was fixed at four months, of twenty-four days to a month. The salary paid to the teachers was eighteen dollars per month in the winter of 1852-53. From that time it rose until 1860, when they received twenty-eight dollars per month. In the fall of 1863 the term was increased to five months, of twenty-two days each; two days of each month being granted to the teachers for holding institutes. At the close of the civil war the salary had risen to from forty to forty-five dollars per month, according to the grade of the certificate. This was during the times when Jonas Ettinger, Jacob Madtes, David Peter, Solomon Knerr, Henry German, Peter Seip, Charles Ziegler, and others formed the school boards.

During the war this township furnished its quota of soldiers by way of substitutes raised by the school board. These cost an immense amount of money, which had to be raised by means of taxes, called bounty taxes, levied and collected by the school board. For this the directors were blamed, though unjustly, and other men elected in their places; consequently the school suffered. The salary was decreased, the term diminished, and the institute stopped. After several years had elapsed the term was restored, the salary again increased, and through the efforts of some of the teachers the institute again started. Then the schools again flourished. At the beginning of the great panic the salary was thirty-eight dollars per month for the professionals. In 1880 it had dwindled down to twenty-four dollars per month all through, and the institute had died out. The past winter the salary was twenty-nine dollars per month.

Teachers and Progress.—Before the common schools were organized the teachers were mostly Germans, and the schools nearly all conducted in German, but with the advent of the common schools came the English language. At first it was taught in its elements, that is, in a small way, but gradually it obtained a firm hold and crowded the German out. Before the common schools the schools were few, and many children received only a few months' schooling in all their lives. The common-school system made schools more numerous, and brought the children

into the schools. For when a person had to pay taxes he wanted to have the value of his money. The teachers at first were no better qualified than before. Several amusing anecdotes will illustrate this. It is said that the first county superintendent for Lehigh once examined an applicant for a school, a German, in a neighboring township. It was in arithmetic. First he gave him a problem in addition, then in subtraction; these he solved, but when it came to multiplication, there he stuck. The superintendent asked, "Mr. —, did you never study this?" The teacher replied, "Das addiren und das subtrahendire das habe ich gelernt, aber das multiplicire und das dividiren habe ich noch nie gekant,"—"Addition and subtraction I learned, but multiplication and division I never knew". Another one, on being asked, "Herr M—, was wissen sie von Grammar?" replied, "Ich hab mein lebtage nie gekramert,"—"Mr. M—, what do you know of grammar?" "I never was a pedlar in my life".

Soon, however, young men began to go to seminaries, academies, and later to normal schools, to prepare for teaching. Then the schools improved. The introduction of the English language into the schools was soon followed by the introduction of geography and grammar in some schools as early as 1852. The children studying geography and grammar were, however, the exception, not the rule, as late as 1860. About that time mental arithmetic was introduced, followed ten years later by history. The teaching of grammar was not a very great success in most of the schools until the introduction of "Read & Kellog's Grammar," about eight years ago. Recently, also, algebra, book-keeping, and human physiology have been introduced into some of the more advanced schools. In some of the schools occasionally some children studied German exclusively, as late as 1870. In many of the schools the children still learn to read German, while from others the German has been banished entirely. The Sunday-schools and churches are still German; but the children, nearly all of whom learn to talk English, are beginning to understand less of the High German than of the English, because they learn everything in school in English, and talk the Pennsylvania German, which is a mixture of the two, into which they bring more English words every year.

The two things which hinder the progress of the schools are irregularity of attendance, caused by indifference of parents, and low salary to teachers, which annually forces some of the best teachers into other employments, thus making teaching only a stepping-stone to something else.

Other Educational Institutions.—At every church, and at some of the school-houses, there are kept up Sunday-schools, which serve to prepare the children to become members of the church. There also have been at different times and places debating societies in the township.

About seven years ago the teachers of the township started up a township library, intending to make it a permanent institution, but not being properly supported, it collapsed after an existence of about four years. At present there are eleven and one-half school districts in the township, of which the following is a list, together with the teachers and the number of pupils enrolled during the last term:

District and Teacher.	Number enrolled.
Rupp's, Henry F. Rupp.....	37
Seipstown, Solomon F. Rupp.....	40
Moyer's, Peter F. Bear.....	44
Ziegel's Church, John Kaiser.....	44
Apple's, Cyrus Held.....	38
Smithville, Samuel W. Hacock.....	26
Selberling's, D. W. Benedict.....	49
Grim's, Penrose Grim.....	.....
Gaekenbach's, Benedict P. Weiss.....	22
Buck's, Joel H. Bittner.....	27
Weissenberg Church, Amandas Holben.....	.....
Milber's (joint with Lyran), Henry Kistler.....	.....
Grim's Independent (mostly in Macungie), Mr. Frey.....	.....

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected by districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Jonas Sieberling...April 14, 1840	Joshua Sieberling...April 30, 1861
Geo. S. Eisenhart... " 14, 1840	Francis Weiss..... " 11, 1865
John W. Helffrich... " 11, 1843	Joshua Sieberling... " 17, 1866
Joshua Sieberling... " 15, 1845	Francis Weiss..... " 8, 1870
Fred. A. Wallace... " 11, 1848	Jacob Lichty..... " 9, 1872
Francis Weiss..... " 9, 1850	Francis Weiss.....March 13, 1875
John H. Helffrich... " 15, 1851	Saml. W. Hacock... " 21, 1876
Francis Weiss..... " 10, 1855	Jacob Lichty..... " 19, 1877
Henry P. Grim..... " 13, 1858	Saml. W. Hacock...April 9, 1881
Francis Weiss..... " 10, 1860	Francis Weiss.....March 30, 1882

Graveyards.—There is a graveyard on the land of Jesse Grim, in Weissenberg township, which was started in 1801. The first persons buried there were Daniel and Catharine Grim, who died only eight days apart. There are not many persons buried there. This is the only graveyard in the township, except those at the churches. In the earlier times persons were buried on their own farms, but the places were not fenced as graveyards, and are generally not known at the present; and those which are known are farmed as any other land. There are also places visible in some parts which are said to be Indian graves, particularly upon the lands of Jesse Grim.

Manufactories—Mills.—Grim's grist- and saw-mills are situated at New Smithville, on Silver Creek, on a tract of land surveyed Aug. 12, 1783, for John Gaekenbach, Sr., who built a log grist-mill and saw-mill on it, and sold it, July 21, 1794, to John Gaekenbach, Jr. Several years later (1797) he sold it to Abraham Smith, who had it till 1808, when he sold it to Gedion Grim, grandfather of the present owners. Gedion Grim built a stone dwelling-house there in 1810, and a stone mill in 1817, both of which are still standing. From Gedion Grim the property passed to his son, Benjamin, from whom his sons, Jonathan, Gedion, and Willoughby, obtained it. The mill is still in a good condition considering that it has been built over sixty years ago. It has a good water-power, being run by water all the year round. It has

a good run of business. Being active and energetic business men they have built up a good reputation, and are well patronized by the community, which they faithfully serve.

Kline's mill is situated on Schaeffer's Run, in the southern part of the township. About the year 1770, Peter Kline bought the property from Mr. Kleinert, and soon afterwards erected a log grist-mill. A few years later the mill caught fire and burned down, and a second one was erected (also built of logs) which stood until the year 1875, when a large frame mill was built. The present mill is conveniently arranged, and has both water- and steam-power. Peter Kline gave the property to his son, Lorentz, about the year 1800. Lorentz Kline having no children, gave the property to his nephew, Charles Kline. Charles Kline, several years ago, divided his property between his children, and gave the mill to his son, William. Eighty years ago the water-power was much greater than now.

Holben's mill is situated on Willow Run, near the central part of the township. This is a very old mill site. The mill is supposed to have been built by Joseph Siegfried. The first mill was built of logs, and stood till about forty years ago, when a new one was built, which is also built of logs. About eighty years ago a dwelling-house was built adjoining the mill, which is still standing. The mill is run only by water-power. It had many owners. Its present owner and occupant is Jefferson Holben.

Greenawald's mill is situated on Sweitzer Creek, in the western part of the township. There is a grist- and saw-mill here, both of which were built by Jacob Greenawald about one hundred years ago. The second mill is there now: it is built of logs. The first was also built of logs. The mill is run by water-power. Its present owner is Edwin Greenawald.

Bittner's mill is situated on Lyon Creek, in the eastern part of the township. It is at present owned by Willoughby-Bittner. The first mill had been built there about one hundred years ago. It was used for making linseed-oil, afterwards, also, for making chop and cleaning clover-seed. In 1881 a new mill was built there, which is used only for milling. Flour and chop is made.

Schuler's mill, on Spring Creek, in the southern part of the township, was a mill that was used at one time for chopping, and also for cleaning clover-seed. There was also a saw-mill there. The mill was built by a man named Knouse about 1770. It has not been used for the last twenty years.

Bear's saw-mill is on Lyon Creek, in the eastern part of the township. There has been a saw-mill there for a hundred years. The first one was probably built by Valentine or Paul Kramlieb. The property is now owned by Solomon Bear, and managed by his sons,—Frank, James, and Phaon.

Tanneries.—There is at present but one tannery in the township, viz., at Joseph Weiss'. It is owned

and managed by Joseph Weiss. It was started about thirty years ago.

At one time there were also tanneries at Heffner's, Bleiler's, Balliet's, and Greenawald's. All of which had been started about 1810 or 1815, except Greenawald's, which was somewhat earlier. They have been discontinued from fifteen to thirty years ago.

Distilleries.—There are seven distilleries in Weissenberg township, viz.: one at Jones Bittner's, one at Levi Werly's, one at Benro Werly's, one at Edwin Greenawald's, one at Jacob Holben's, one at Levi Weida's, and one at Fenstermacher's. They are used for distilling apple-jack. Perhaps there are several others that could be repaired with little costs so as to be in condition for use, but the above named are the only ones that are now or have been lately used for the making of apple-jack. None of them are used for distilling grain. There was a time when there were perhaps more than fifty in operation. They were most numerous from 1800 to 1825. Among the old distilleries that were once used, but now torn down or discontinued, we might mention those on lands now owned by Silas Kershner, Levi Knerr, Schuler & Hausman, Rupp's estate, Nathan Mohr, Jones Diehl, Samuel Heffner, John Bleiler, Solomon Bear, William Gebhard, Jesse Grim, Solomon Grim, Daniel Gehringer, Solomon Knerr, estate of the late Paul Bleiler, Joseph and Reuben Holben, and many more. Those at Jesse Grim's and Daniel Gehringer's were used for distilling grain, and did an extensive business in their day. Sixty years ago apples were very plenty in this region, and much apple-jack was made. But for a time people neglected the planting of apple-trees. The old trees wore out, apples became scarcer every year, and one after another the distilleries were torn down, so that now only a few remain. Thus, what was at one time a large and lucrative business in this township fell, so that it is now hardly worth taking into consideration. At present people are again setting out trees, and orchards become more numerous, but distilling whiskey will hardly ever again reach the extent that prevailed from sixty to seventy years ago.

Chocolate-Factory.—A chocolate-factory was started on the property now owned by William Schmale (then Rev. John Helffrich's) about the year 1840 by W. A. Fenckner. He manufactured chocolate at Helffrich's for several years, and then removed to David Metzger's, where he continued the business for two years longer, and then closed out and went to other parts. The chocolate-beans were not raised here, but had to be brought from other parts. The business was probably a paying one.

Villages, Stores, and Hotels—Seipstown.—This, the principal village of Weissenberg, is situated on an eminence in the eastern part of the township, on the road leading from Allentown to Hanburg. It is a pleasant little village, containing a store, a tavern, a post-office, a church, a school-house, a carriage-shop,

blacksmith shop, and about twenty dwelling-houses. The village was founded by John Seip, whose grandfather, Melchior Seip, came from Württemberg between the years 1733 and 1747 and settled in the eastern part of what is now Weissenberg township. John Seip, the founder of Seipstown, bought the property that is now Seipstown from Henry Mohr in the latter part of the year 1819, and moved there in the spring of 1820. At that time there was only an old log house standing on the south side of the road at what is now the central part of the village. About five years later he commenced keeping a temperance hotel. About the year 1850 he obtained a license to keep a tavern, and about that time he built several new dwelling-houses. In 1861 a store was opened in the village by Thomas D. Mohr, and the post-office was obtained by Peter Seip in the following year. Most of the houses in the village have been built within the last twenty years. John P. Seip, a grandson of the founder of the village, is the present owner of the hotel and store. He keeps the store himself, but the proprietor of the hotel is Solomon C. Brobst, who carries on also the saddlery business. Carriage manufacturing is carried on by Sechler & Brothers, Peter Seip keeps the post-office, Levi Smith is engaged in blacksmithing, and Benjamin Seip in the wheelwright business. The school-house was built in 1873, and the church (United Brethren) in 1876. The village at present has a population of eighty-five. Most of the houses in the village are built of wood, but a few are brick. The people belong mostly to the Reformed and Lutheran congregations. A few are United Brethren.

Churches—Zion's United Brethren in Christ.—This church was organized in 1874 by Rev. Samuel Etter. The original members of the organization were Nathan Mohr and his wife, Hannah, and his two daughters, Elmena C. and Mary S., Levi Stettler and his wife, Hannah, Christian Seip, Jones Walbert and his wife, Salome. The congregation was organized by the election of Levi Stettler as class-leader, and Nathan Mohr as steward. Nathan Mohr, Levi Stettler, and Jones Walbert were elected as trustees. In 1776 the church was built; the corner-stone was laid in July, 1776, by Samuel Etter and Benjamin Keck, and dedicated in December of the same year by Hezekiel Licht.

The succession of ministers has included Samuel Etter, Benjamin Keck, John Lowry, W. Ubler, Henry Y. Spaeth, and Ephraim Licht, the present pastor.

Hynemansville has a fine location near the central part of Weissenberg township, on the road leading from Fogelsville to Lynnville. It consists of a store, hotel, a few dwelling-houses, and a carriage-shop. This is the oldest village in the township, dating back to the time of the French and Indian war. About 1740, Michael Bobst settled there, and soon afterwards commenced to keep a tavern, his place being known as Bobst's Manor House. The Manor House and its proprietor figured extensively in the early history of

this region. Being situated on the trail followed by the Indians in passing from the Lehigh to the Blue Mountains, and the same trail being followed by the earliest settlers of this region, it became, long before any public roads were laid out, a highway of considerable use. When the main road in this region, passing from the east to the west, was laid out, the Manor House, being situated upon it, greatly prospered, and its proprietor, Mr. Bobst, became widely known. Later on he also engaged in the mercantile business, and carried on both hotel and store. About the year 1800 he sold out to Frederick Hyneman, of Philadelphia. Hyneman then engaged for many years in the store business at that place. During the time that he kept the store he rented the hotel, and it had many proprietors, among them Knerr, Dornblaser, Schick, Leiser, Krasely, and others. In the year 1845, Dr. Frederick A. Wallace, of Easton, took possession of the store, and kept it till 1850, when it passed into the hands of Elias Wetherhold, its present owner. At present the hotel is kept by Dr. H. A. Saylor, who also practices medicine. Dr. Joshua Seiberling is also engaged in the practice of medicine at the same place. Carriage-manufacturing is carried on by Charles Ihrie. Hynemansville has had a post-office for some time. Its present postmaster is Elias Wetherhold. It is the place where the elections of the township are held. They have been held here, except a few years when they were held at Seiberlingsville, since Weissenberg and Lynn became separate election districts.

Seiberlingsville is situated on the road leading from Fogelsville to Tamaqua, about a mile northwest from Hynemansville. It consists of a tavern, post-office, and a few dwelling-houses. It has a beautiful location, being situated on an elevated ridge, which gives a fine view of the surrounding country. About the year 1790, Jacob Mumi built a log house there in the woods. Soon after his son, Jacob, was licensed to keep a tavern there, which after several years he sold out to his brother, John Mumi, who kept the tavern for two years, and then sold the place to Nicholas Werly, who rented the hotel to Michael Billig. Billig was followed by Philip Linden, and after him came Philip Bobst, a son of Michael Bobst, who for such a long time kept the Manor House at Hynemansville. Bobst was followed by Peter Young. After Young came Jacob Derr, who kept the hotel in 1815. Derr was followed by George Acker.

In 1825 a store was started here by Gerhard Belo and Frederick Belo. They also had at the same time a store at Tripoli, in Lynn township. Frederick attended the store at Mumi's. They were succeeded by David West, who had both the store and tavern. He was there for two years, when the store was discontinued, and the hotel passed into the hands of John Schaller, who was succeeded by George Wagner, who gave place to Joshua Seiberling, who came there in 1836, and the same year commenced store.

At the time Seiberling obtained the place it was called Mount Pleasant, but was soon after changed to Seiberlingsville. After Seiberling came John O. Neil, then Solomon C. Brobst, A. H. Peter, John Delp, and Jones Fenstermacher, who is the present landlord.

The name of the post-office is Seiberlingsville. The postmaster is Joshua Seiberling, who has held the post-office since 1863, when it was started. Dr. Frederick C. Seiberling was also engaged in the practice of medicine here for about ten years. The elections were held here about thirty-five years ago, but for only one year.

St. Paul's Church stands in Seiberlingsville, in Weissenberg township. It is a Union Church, owned by Lutherans and Reformed. The foundation of the church was accomplished in the year 1857 by members of the Ziegel, Weissenberg, Lowhill, and Wenersville congregations. After organizing they purchased a piece of land and built upon it a church, of which the corner-stone was laid on the 7th of June, 1857. In the following year the church was dedicated.

The Reformed ministers of the congregation have been the Rev. C. J. Hermann and his son, Alfred Hermann. The Lutheran ministers have been the same that have served the Ebenezer, Jacksonville, Jerusalem, and St. Peter's Churches, namely, Owen Leopold, F. Zuber, J. Klein, and H. S. Fegley. The Reformed ministers of the congregation have been William A. Helffrich, E. J. Fogel, and J. N. Bachman.

The Lutheran ministers have been the Revs. Owen Leopold, F. Zuber, J. Klein, and H. S. Fegley.

New Smithville is situated on Silver Creek, in the southwestern part of the township. It consists of a store, a tavern, a grist-mill, saw-mill, and a few dwelling-houses. About the year 1812, Michael Reichert obtained license to keep a tavern there. The store was first kept by Abner Leeland, followed by Elijah Owen, Mahlon Luther, Levan Metzger, and Solomon Smith. Reichert was followed in the hotel by David Metzger, and then Solomon Smith. The place had a post-office—Weissenberg—in 1868, but only one year. Benjamin Smith was postmaster.

Werlysville has a fine situation in the northern part of the township, on the road leading from Claussville to Lynnville. It contains a store, tavern, and a few dwelling-houses. It was founded by Daniel Bittner about forty years ago. Its present owner is Elias Werly, after whom it is named.

Buck Horn Hotel is in the eastern part of the township, on the road leading from Claussville to Kutztown. It was started by David Moser, who was licensed to keep a tavern there in 1862. He was followed by Michael Bleiler, who held it till 1875, when it passed into the hands of Jeremiah Schick, its present owner and proprietor.

Mohr's Store is near Ziegel's Church, in the south-

ern part of the township. A hotel was started there by Daniel Stettler about fifty years ago, and was kept till 1875. The property was purchased by Thomas D. Mohr, its present owner, in 1865. He started a store there, and kept the store and hotel for about ten years, when he discontinued the hotel, but still keeps the store.

Fritz's Store is in the southwestern part of the township, on the road leading from New Smithville to Hamburg, and about one-quarter of a mile from the former place. Its present owner, Samuel Fritz, has kept store there since 1850 (at first Samuel and Stephen Fritz in partnership, and Samuel Fritz alone since 1867 or 1868). Samuel Fritz obtained a post-office there in 1853, known as Weissenberg, and has had it since, except one year (1868), when it was at Smithville.

Grim's Hotel was situated in the northwestern part of the township, near the Lynn township line, on the road to Allenmängel. It was a very old hotel stand. A hotel was kept there prior to 1781 (probably since about 1760). It used to be the election-place for Lynn and Weissenberg townships in the long ago, both townships holding their elections at the same place, but depositing their votes in separate boxes. The elections were held there till 1817. The hotel was discontinued about the year 1812. Its proprietor was George Grim.

Bobst's Hotel.—About the year 1812, Philip Bobst was licensed to keep a tavern at what is now Solomon Grim's place, on Silver Creek, in the western part of the township, on the road leading from Hynemansville to Hamburg, a road which was much used at that time, but now seldom traveled, as other and better roads have been laid out leading towards the same place. The tavern was kept by him till 1819, and then abandoned.

German's Store Stand.—At what is now German's store stand Dewalt Werly was licensed to keep a tavern about the year 1830, and kept it for about twenty years, when it was discontinued. About thirty years ago Henry German started store there, and kept it till 1875, when he rented it to Isaac Dietrich, who kept store until April, 1883, when he moved away. The property is still owned by German.

Post-Offices.—Weissenberg post-office was obtained about the year 1840 by Michael Reichert (then Reichert's, now New Smithville), who was the first postmaster. After him Samuel Eisenhart became postmaster. In 1848 the post-office was removed to Hynemansville, with Frederick A. Wallace as postmaster; but two years later it was again taken to New Smithville, with Samuel Eisenhart as postmaster, who had it till 1853, when the post-office was removed to Fritz's store, with Samuel Fritz as postmaster.

Hynemansville post-office was obtained by Elias Wetherhold in 1862. He has been the postmaster ever since.

Helffrich's Stand.—Henry Helffrich obtained a li-

cence to keep a tavern at what was then called Helffrich's Stand (now Stine's) prior to 1815. He was a jeweler by trade, which business he carried on in connection with the hotel. About the year 1838, Daniel Helffrich, a brother of Henry, built a store-house there and commenced a store. Helffrich was followed in the store business by Stettler, then by Hersk, Sigfried, and Mohr & Stine. There is now neither store nor hotel there.

Werth's Store was on the road leading from Fogelsville to Hamburg, at the place where Richard Werth now lives. The store was started by Daniel Werth about the year 1820, and he kept it for about twenty years. Since that time there has been no store there.

California House.—This was a hotel stand in the northern part of the township. About twenty years ago Jones Werly obtained a license to keep a tavern there. He was followed by Charles Gehringer. At present the hotel is closed.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.¹

AMONG the records of the Court of Northampton County, held at Easton, is the following: "Now, March 20, 1753, Whitehall township is returned and allowed."² It was situated along the Lehigh River, comprised a large territory, and included the present townships of Whitehall, North Whitehall, South Whitehall, and the northern and western portion of the present city of Allentown.

Prior to this time settlements were made in various parts of the district. From the records above mentioned, we learn that in 1752, at October term of court Michael Hoffman was appointed constable for "Egypt," and this seems to have been the name by which a large portion of the township was then known. Tradition, as well as the official records, point out Egypt as the earliest settlement in the original township, as it also remains within the boundaries of the present township of Whitehall in its northern limit. The early settlers pressed forward into this region from Philadelphia, whither they had immigrated from Europe, and settled in the more northern and western part of the township, in what proved to be the less productive and less attractive portion. These features are conclusively indicated by the significant term by which the parent settlement in Lynn township, in this county, and Albany township, Bucks

¹ By T. F. Diefenderfer, Esq., and F. J. Newhard, Esq.

² This is the only record concerning the erection of the township. At the term of court held the same year, Godfrey Knauss was appointed constable of the township, and was the first official action of record concerning it.

County,—Allemängel ("all want"),—was then known. They were in want of corn, and found it in the more fertile and the then more remote country along the Lehigh River. It was the sons of Jacob going to Egypt to buy corn, and the Lehigh was their Nile.

The most interesting and striking feature of this section was "Grouse Hall," standing to this day. Lynford Lardner, Esq., a prominent citizen of Philadelphia, and whose sister was married to Richard Penn, came to this section of country in 1740. He was appointed keeper of the Great Seal in 1746, and held the office till 1753, when he moved to Lancaster County, and his name is prominently associated with the colonial history of that time.

About 1740 he purchased a tract of land in Bucks County, now Lehigh, on the banks of a branch of Lehigh Creek, now Jordan Creek. In 1744 he built a large house on this tract. It is built of stone, of dimensions twenty-eight by thirty feet, two stories high, with pointed roof and high ceilings. A deep cellar was built on the outside of the house of large dimensions. The house is still standing and in good condition. On the first floor, through the middle of the house, and about two-thirds of the width thereof, was a hearth, which for many years served every purpose of the modern stove.

This hearth was taken out by the present owner several years ago, when the mantelpiece was found to contain the inscription in figures "1744," the probable date of building by Lynford Lardner. Tradition points out this place as a summer resort for people from Philadelphia; and as grouse were very numerous in the section, large parties from the city annually came to the place for the purpose of hunting, from which the place was known as "Grouse Hall." It is also referred to in Keith's "Provincial Council," in the life of Lynford Lardner, as his "shooting-box."

This house from the beginning was painted white, and being at that time more conspicuous than any other house in this region, was called "White Hall," and hence the name of the township.

It is still in the memory of the oldest inhabitants that this house was surrounded by parks beautifully laid out, and other traces of a summer resort and public-house.

It is not known at what time Lardner parted with this property, but a mortgage is on record at Easton, given in 1752, reciting that "Peter Droxell (Troxell), of Whitehall township, mortgaged to Lynford Lardner of Windsor, in the county of Lancaster, gentleman, a certain message, plantation, and two tracts of land situate in a branch of Lehigh Creek, etc.," each containing one hundred acres. This property continued in possession of the Troxell family over one hundred years, and is now owned by Michael Minnich.

The assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781, for the township of Whitehall was as follows:

Jacob Arner.	Barthol Huber.
Widow Arner.	Christian Jacob.
Stephen Balliet.	Henry Jeal.
Paul Balliet.	Andrew Jeal.
John Balliet.	George Jund.
Peter Barler.	Jacob Jund.
Peter Beekle.	Jacob Kern.
Theobald Beck.	Jacob Kern, Jr.
Melchoir Bear.	Peter Kern.
John Bear.	Christopher Kern.
Henry Bear.	Daniel Kern.
Jacob Bush.	Theobald Kenner.
John Bush.	Frederick Swander.
Christian Bush.	George Knouse.
Henry Berger.	Philip Knouse, and the mill
Christopher Blank.	Geoffrey Knouse.
Michael Bruch.	Michael Kolb.
Jacob Burger.	Jacob Kohler.
Peter Burchhalter.	Peter Kohler.
Matthias Brich.	Philip Knappenberger.
Philip Deel.	George Keakler.
Peter Deshler.	Peter Keakler.
Adam Deshler.	Jacob Kreshman.
Jacob Dormeyer.	Widow Krumbach.
George Dormeyer.	Henry Koon.
Adam Dorney.	Jacob Laub.
Henry Dorney.	Peter Lehr.
Edman Doll.	John Lehr.
Peter Droxel.	Nicholas Limbert.
Daniel Droxel.	Abrabam Lichtenwelder.
Nicholas Droxel.	William Lowry.
Adam Droxel.	Geoffrey Lowry.
George Duin.	Conrad Leysenring.
Christian Bartch.	Conrad Marek.
George Critis.	Adam Mowrer.
Adam Eppler.	Phillip Mowrer.
Peter Foller.	Jacob Mickley.
Jacob Flickinger.	Martin Mickley.
George Flickinger.	Jacob Miller.
Jacob Frantz.	Sebastian Miller.
Samuel Fry.	Phillip Mink.
Michael Fry.	Adam Miller.
David Frederick.	John Moritz.
John Flexer.	John Mosser.
John Fuhr.	Henry Murtz.
Andrew Fox.	Jacob Musgenning.
Adam Geble.	David Musgenning.
George Glück.	Widow Music.
Laurence Good.	Peter Meyer.
Peter Good, Jr.	Jost Meyer.
Adam Good.	John Meyer.
Jacob Good.	John Meyer.
George Good.	Peter Neihard.
Martin Groff.	Neihard.
John Grisouwer.	Laurence Neihard.
Paul Gross.	Frederick Neihard.
Adam Haller.	Peter Neihard.
Jacob Hartman.	Benedict Neidlinger.
Jacob Hartman, Jr.	Peter Rabinold.
Deeter Hartman.	Daniel Rex.
Jacob Harman.	Henry Rietz.
Andrew Heck.	George Romelly.
Christian Hillman.	George Rick.
Adam Heberly.	Michael Ringer.
Henry Hoeffelinger.	Michael Ringer, Jr.
Duwolt Herzog.	Ludwig Rishel.
John Henry.	William Rishel.
Jacob Henninger.	Martin Rishel.
<u>Frederick Hill.</u>	John Rhoad.
John Hoffman.	Daniel Rhoad.
Barthol Hoffman.	Phillip Rhoad.
Peter Hoffman.	Peter Rhoad.
George Hoffman.	Laurence Ruck.
George Homes.	George Sander.
Andrew Hower.	Martin Samel.
Widow Houser.	George Samel.
Jacob Housman.	Samuel Sander.

Samuel Saeger.
 Christian Saeger.
 Nicholas Saeger.
 Nicholas Saeger, Jr.
 Adam Serfas.
 Andrew Siegfried.
 Widow Siegfried.
 Adam Sheurer.
 Peter Slosser.
 Peter Slosser, Jr.
 Conrad Selp.
 William Selp.
 Bernard Smith.
 George Smith.
 John Shad.
 Caspar Shenbruch.
 Peter Sneek.
 Henry Sneek.
 Jost G. Sneek.
 Stephen Snyder.
 Widow Snyder.
 Michael Sayder.
 Daniel Snyder.
 Jacob Schrieber.
 Herman Schrieber.
 Peter Steinberger.
 John Steinberger.
 Jost Steinberger.

Abraham Sterner.
 Tobias Steary.
 George Steary.
 George Steininger.
 Leonard Steininger.
 John Samel.
 Michael Steeby.
 John Spoad.
 Peter Steckle.
 Jacob Steckle.
 Jacob Swander.
 Adam Swander.
 George Shnerr.
 Andrew Winner.
 John Sweyer.
 George Winner.
 Jacob Winn.
 Jacob Wirth.
 Christian Wirth.
 George Willeman.
 Jacob Wolf.
 Samuel Woodring.
 Nicholas Woodring.
 Abraham Bachman.
 George Focht.
 Anthony Stoutegill.
 John Sigitu.

Single Freemen.

Peter Draxel.
 Jacob Draxel.
 John Draxel.
 Abraham Guisomer.
 Simon Hertly.
 Caspar Kennel.
 John Kern.
 John Helfrich.
 George I. Miller.
 John Miller.
 Michael Miller.
 Peter Mickley.
 Nicholas Moritz.
 Peter Moritz.
 Abraham Martin.

Jacob Holstine.
 Martin Myer.
 David Myer.
 Nicholas Myer.
 Daniel Neilhard.
 Nicholas Olker.
 Gottfrey Rhoad.
 Frederick Snyder.
 Henry Snyder.
 John Slosser.
 Peter Shiner.
 Henry Steckle.
 Abraham Yund.
 Melchoir Dietrich.
 Jacob Kolb.

Paul Grow, collector; amount of tax, £688 17s.

Michael Snyder was assessed for thirty pounds. Peter Burgholter, Peter Droxel, John Gresomer were each assessed for twelve pounds. Adam Heberly and George Knouse were each assessed eleven pounds. Lawrence Good and Peter Steckle were each assessed ten pounds. John Hoffman, Peter Kohler, and Jacob Mickley each nine pounds. Adam Deshler, Jacob Good, Jacob Kern, John Steinberger, Leonard Steininger, and Jacob Schrieber each eight pounds. Nicholas Droxel, Henry Heffenfinger, Jacob Miller, Samuel Saeger, and Christian Saeger each seven pounds. Henry Berger, Christian Blanch, Adam Dorney, Adam Good, Peter Good, Jr., Jacob Hartman, Barthol Huber, Jacob Kohler, Conrad Lysering, Martin Mickly, Stephen Snyder, Laurence Neilhard, Frederick Neilhard, and George Remelly each six pounds, and all others lower amounts.

A petition was presented at January term of Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County in 1810 praying for a division of Whitehall township. George Palmer, John Serch, and Michael Snyder were appointed by the court to inquire into the propriety of the division of the township. At November term of

court the same year they reported that they had divided the township. The court confirmed their action, and the township was decreed divided in accordance with their report, "and one part lying northward of the division line, as per draft, is named North Whitehall, and the other lying southward of the said line is named South Whitehall." (The accounts of the present townships of North Whitehall and South Whitehall, as also the sketches of the early settlers residing in the same, are contained in the history of those townships.)

On the 4th day of February, 1867, a petition of citizens of North and South Whitehall was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County praying for a division of the townships. Same day the court appointed George Blank, Martin Kemerer, and Robert Yost commissioners to report as to the advisability of a division. Sept. 12, 1867, the report of the commissioners was filed, recommending a division of the townships.

"And now, Oct. 31, 1867, on motion of Messrs. Metzger and Schall, the report of the commissioners is confirmed absolutely, and it appearing by the returns of the 8th day of October, 1867, herewith presented to the court, that a majority of the voters are 'for a new township,' the court order and decree a new township agreeably to the lines marked out and returned by the commissioners. . . . That the said new township be known and called East Whitehall. Now, Nov. 6, 1867, the court changes the name of the township from East Whitehall to Whitehall."

The township as then laid out included the territory beginning at the northwest corner of the city of Allentown (then the corner of Tenth and Liberty Streets); thence in a straight line north thirty-four and three-quarter degrees west, to the stone barn of John Schwartz, in North Whitehall; thence in a straight line north seventeen and one-quarter degrees west, to a stone; thence in a straight line north sixty-seven degrees east, to the shore of the Lehigh River, on the north side of Zellis' mill; thence along the shore of the river to the city of Allentown; thence along the city limits to Jordan Creek; thence along the city limits to the place of beginning. It contains an area of twelve square miles.

Natural Features.—The greater portion of the township is productive limestone soil, under a high state of cultivation, mostly level, except in the northwestern portion, where it is interspersed with numerous hills with slate and gravel soil. The most numerous minerals are limestone, which is found in large quantities, especially along the Lehigh River, the Jordan and Coplay Creeks, where it is extensively quarried. Cement is abundantly found in the northwestern parts, where extensive works are erected. Deposits of iron ore are also found in the limestone region, and fire-clay in the central portion in small quantities. Slate-quarries are opened in the northern part, where roofing-slate, flagging, fence-posts, and flooring-blocks are manufactured.

The township is drained by the Lehigh River, which forms the northeastern boundary. The Jordan Creek

flows through the southwestern portion, and like the Jordan of old, winds its courses along the hills in this section, and flows into the Lehigh River at Allentown.

Helffrich's Springs are situate near Allentown, about three miles above the mouth of the Jordan. About three and one-half miles above the springs the waters of the Jordan sink into the limestone soil during the dry seasons of the year, making the bed of the creek dry for that distance, and the waters thus disappearing seems to be the source from which Helffrich's Springs are fed during this season. These springs and others along the banks of the creek supply the water for the Jordan, making it from this place a flowing stream throughout the whole year.

Coplay Creek (also known as Indian Creek) enters the township from North Whitehall, where it has its source near Unionville, flows in a southeasterly direction through Egypt and the central portion of the township, and empties into the Lehigh River below the works of the Thomas Iron Company, at Hoken-dauqua. It drains a large and fertile region of soil, flows throughout the whole year, and in its course is used extensively for irrigating the rich meadow-lands along its banks.

Mill Creek flows partly through the township at its northwestern boundary, and partly through North Whitehall; has a number of tributaries in its course, and empties into the Lehigh River at Yellis' mill, above Whitehall Station.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad runs through the township along the Lehigh River, and in its course in the township are located the stations of Fullerton, Catasauqua, Hoken-dauqua, Coplay, and Whitehall.

The Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Catasauqua, extends through the township in a southeasterly direction a distance of about three miles. The Iron-ton Railroad, now owned by the Thomas Iron Company, also connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Coplay, extends from that place through the township along Egypt, and partly along the Coplay Creek, into North Whitehall.

The early roads in the township were laid out from Northampton (now Allentown) to the small villages and ferries along the Lehigh River. Among them may be mentioned the one leading from Allentown to Catasauqua, frequently referred to as leading to Jacob Yund's and Hartman's Ferry; also the road to Egypt, Balliet's, and Siegfried's Ferry.

The Lehigh River is crossed by Biery's bridge and the Crane Iron Company's bridge, at Catasauqua, Laubach's bridge at Coplay, and Siegfried's bridge at Whitehall Station, all of which are toll-bridges.

The Jordan is crossed by Steckel's bridge on the road from Allentown to Catasauqua, Newhard's bridge on the road from Allentown to Siegfried's bridge, and Knauss' bridge on the road from Allentown to Slatington, all of which are county bridges. The first bridge at Steckel's was built in 1832. Prior

to this time the creek was crossed by a ford at this place. The bridge was built by the county commissioners, Jacob Marks, John Bast, and ——. It was a stone structure with three arches. In the early part of 1839 the bridge was swept away by a freshet. The same summer steps were taken by the commissioners for the erection of a new bridge. After working in vain for some time to obtain a firm foundation, the project was abandoned until the following summer, when the new wooden bridge was built by Henry Leh, Jacob L. Derr, and Philip Person, county commissioners. This was the first wooden bridge constructed in the county, and it is still standing.

The first bridge at Newhard's was built about 1809. Prior to this date there was a ferry at the place, which was used during the seasons of the year when the stream could not be forded. The first bridge was of stone with three arches, and evidently of poor workmanship, as some years afterward it was declared unsafe, and the arches were rebuilt in 1834, in which condition the bridge is still standing.

Before the erection of Knauss' bridge the crossing at this place was known as Knauss' Ford. The first bridge erected, which is still standing, is a stone structure with two arches. The proceedings leading to the erection of the same were as follows:

"Petition for a county bridge over the Jordan Creek at Jonathan Knouse, dated Feb. 5, 1818, the court appointed Adam Good, John Sieger, George Eisenhard, Peter Schroeber, George Yund, and Abraham Gangewere viewers as prayed for. The jury reported, May 13, 1818, in favor of a bridge. Same year, May sessions, the Grand Jury reported 'no bridge.'

"FREDERICK JORDAN,
"Foreman."

May sessions, 1818, the court appointed George Rhoads, George Savitz, John Spanenberger, Peter Hanek, John Knecht, and John Boas viewers. The jury reported in favor of a bridge Aug. 15, 1818.

Grand jury indorsed on report "rejected."

The third petition was presented Feb. 7, 1822. The court appointed as viewers Stephen Balliet, George Gangawere, Anthony Music, Esqs., Peter Troxell, Michael Track, and Peter Ruch.

March 18, 1822, the viewers reported to the court in favor of a bridge. At the next sessions the grand jury made the following indorsement on the report: "Allowed, Solomon Steckel, foreman."

Also indorsed on the report:

"1824, Feb. 4, recommended to the same viewers, to cause the variation to be accurately surveyed and a map or plot thereof to be made, which is to accompany their report, returnable to the next sessions.

"John Miller entered into a contract with the county commissioners in 1822 to do the mason-work of the bridge according to a plan furnished by the commissioners, which he performed according to the best of his abilities. That owing to some causes the arches of the bridge gave way shortly after its completion, whereby it came incumbent on him to rebuild the same. That with the assistance he has received from others, under an impression that the county would not suffer him to be the loser, after suffering very considerable damages by two successive freshets, he has rebuilt and completely finished the same again in a good

and workmanlike manner. That he has kept an account of his labors and expenses, which he is ready to exhibit to the Honorable Court and the Grand Inquest, by which it will appear that he has sustained very heavy losses. That your petitioner is poor and unable to bear the losses he has sustained himself, and that therefore they would be unavoidably injurious to others if no compensation would be made to him by the county.

(Signed), "JOHN MILLER,
 "Modest."

"And by the petitioners."

Petition indorsed:

"The within bridge as prayed for allowed \$800 by the Grand Jury, and one half to be paid on the 27th day of March, 1824, and the remainder one year after the first payment.

"WM. H. LONG, Foreman."

Coplay Creek is crossed throughout the township by a number of small bridges, all of which are township bridges except the one at Egypt. This was built by the county commissioners in 1850. It is constructed of wood, about one hundred feet in length, and is still standing.

Settlement.—The early settlements in the township were mostly made by emigrants from Germany, who landed at Philadelphia, and in small numbers settled in various parts of the township as early as 1730. They took possession of the soil, and in many instances did not obtain their warrants and patents for the same until some years afterwards.

Among the first settlers may be mentioned the Rohlers, Steckels, Troxells, Deshlars, Burkhalter, Mickleys, Leisenrings, Schreibers, Newhards, Millers, Yunds, Snyders, Kolss, Roths, Knauss, and others.

Egypt was among the early settlements in the township.

Jacob Kohler (Coler) emigrated from Mill Hausen, Switzerland, and settled at Egypt between the years 1720 and 1730, with his family of nine children,—two sons (Peter and Jacob) and seven daughters.

Jacob Kohler built his first house prior to 1730, near the site of the present mill. This was a log house, and was replaced by a large stone house, which has since been taken away and the third house built. In 1755 he built the first grist-mill at this place, partly stone and partly log, on Coplay Creek, and held the same until his death, in 1792. By his will he devised the grist-mill and a portion of his land to his son, Peter. In 1809, Peter Kohler built a new stone grist-mill near the site of the old mill. This second mill is still standing. In 1854, Peter Kohler sold the mill to his son, Aaron Kohler, who is still the owner of it. Other descendants of the original Kohler family still reside in the township.

Christian Steckel, the ancestor of the Steckel family in this place, settled at Egypt, Sept. 1, 1736, and obtained a patent for two hundred and sixty-six acres of land. In the year 1756 he built a stone house upon this tract, which served the purposes of a dwelling-house and of a fort against the attacks of the Indians. The dimensions are thirty-five by forty feet, with walls two and a quarter feet in thickness. It is standing to the present day in good condition, and is

owned by Josiah Steckel, a descendant of the original family.

He was married to Maria Bear. He had ten children,—five sons (John, Jacob, Henry, Daniel, Peter) and five daughters, who were intermarried respectively with John Peter Burkhalter, Mickley, Schneider, George Dinky, and Martin Moyer.

John Steckel settled in Whitehall, on Coplay Creek, upon a portion of the old farm, where he lived until his death.

Jacob settled at Egypt, and built the present hotel in 1791, and in connection with the hotel kept the store until 1821.

Henry settled upon the old homestead, where he died.

Daniel settled at Bath, Northampton Co., and died there at the age of one hundred and one years.

Peter was born Nov. 3, 1772, and settled in Moore township, Northampton Co., where he died Feb. 22, 1866.

The daughters of Christian Steckel all settled in the township.

John had four children,—three sons and one daughter, to wit: Daniel (who acquired the John Steckel homestead), Joseph (who settled in the township), Sally (wife of Jacob Biery, who moved West), and Peter.

Peter was a blacksmith by trade, and carried on this business at Hartman's Ferry, along the Lehigh River, and at the Irish settlement in Northampton County until 1828, when he bought from Walter C. Livingstone a tract of one hundred acres of land along the Jordan Creek, in the southeastern part of the township, where he was engaged in farming until his death. He had also bought several other tracts in this vicinity. He was married to Esther Burkhalter, who survives him, and is now living at Allentown.

He had four children,—two sons (Robert and Reuben P.) and two daughters,—Amanda (now living upon one of her father's tracts) and Anna (now living with her mother).

Robert occupied the farm upon the death of his father, and still owns it. He engaged in farming until 1873, when he removed to Allentown, where he is still living. He served two terms in the lower house of the State Legislature, in 1873 and 1874. Reuben P. and Robert are both members of the firm of M. S. Young, hardware dealers, in this city.

Henry Steckel, who settled upon the tract of his father's (Christian Steckel), had several children, among them a son, Peter, who acquired the original Steckel tract near Egypt, and owned it until he died. He was married to Elizabeth Biery, and had thirteen children, to wit: Thomas, residing at Allentown; Peter, who settled in Ohio; Henry, in Illinois; David, in one of the Western States; Joseph, in Indiana; Charles, who died here; Deborah, wife of Enoch Newhard, residing at Allentown; Hetty, wife

of Thomas Gangewere, who settled in Indiana; Clarissa, wife of Jacob Weiss; and Sarah, wife of Ephraim Steckel.

John Jacob Mickley was born in Europe in 1697, and came to America in the ship "Hope," of London, from Amsterdam, Holland, arriving at Philadelphia, Aug. 28, 1733. It appears that the family is descended from the French Huguenots, the name having originally been written Michelet, but corrupted and variously written Miquelet, Mücklite, and finally anglicized into the present form Mickley; that during the persecution of the Huguenots in France they emigrated to the bordering dukedom of Deux Ponts, a part of the German empire, where they were unmolested in the exercise of their religion. John Jacob Mickley settled at Egypt in Whitehall township, where he obtained warrants for three tracts of land, the first of which is dated Nov. 5, 1745. He was married to Elizabeth Barbara, daughter of Ulrich Burkhalter, and died in August, 1769. He had three sons and two daughters, to wit: John Jacob, who settled on a tract of land bordering on the village of Hoken-daqua. He had six sons and four daughters. A number of his descendants are still residing in the county.¹

John Martin, the second son, continued to live on the homestead, and had the lands patented for which his father had taken out the warrants. In 1794 he moved to Adams County and settled near Gettysburg. He had four sons and five daughters, whose descendants are still living in that county.

John Peter, the third son, of whose escape from the Indians an account is given in the general history of the township, served in the military service against the Indians and in the Revolution during the whole time of its continuance, in the capacity of a fifer. He was in the battle of Germantown. At the close of the war he was married, and settled in Bedminster township, Bucks Co., about the year 1784. He had two sons and eight daughters, some of whose descendants are still living in Bucks County and others in Philadelphia.

One of the daughters of John Jacob Mickley was married to Andrew Miller, who resided in Lynn township, and died without issue. The other daughter was married to Adam Deshler, a son of Adam Deshler, one of the original settlers of the township. She lived in Whitehall township until the death of Deshler, by whom she had three sons and one daughter. She afterwards married Michael Bieber, of Allen township, Northampton County.

Adam Deshler, another of the early settlers, immigrated to this county with two brothers—Anthony and David—from Switzerland about the year 1733, and settled upon a tract of land in Whitehall township, near Egypt.

John Reinberry obtained a warrant for a tract of two hundred and three and a half acres and allowances, dated June 27, 1738, which by non-compliance became void. Frederick Newhard (who subsequently settled in the lower part of the township) obtained a warrant for the same tract, dated Feb. 1, 1742, which afterwards was vested in Adam Deshler, and to whom a patent was issued for the same, May 5, 1751, as also a patent bearing even date for an adjoining tract of forty acres, for which he had taken out a warrant dated June 5, 1749. Adam Deshler figures in the colonial period, having been employed to furnish provisions for the provincial forces in 1756, 1757, and 1758. In 1760 he built a stone house upon this tract, which is still standing and in a good state of preservation. During the Indian troubles it was used as a military post, and the loop-holes in the thick walls are still visible.

Adam Deshler had four sons, viz.: Adam, Peter, David, and George, and several daughters, among whom were Mrs. Peter Kern, who lived along the Jordan, and Mrs. Schreiber, of Allentown.

Adam Deshler was the oldest of the three sons; had one son, David, and several daughters, to wit: Mrs. Schreiber, Mrs. Stein, Mrs. Kern, Mrs. Daide-man, and Mrs. Woodring.

Peter, the second son, had three sons, viz.: Peter, who first lived at the Irish settlement in Northampton County, and subsequently moved to Whitehall; David, called "Clover-seed" David, from the fact of his having a clover-mill at the Little Lehigh Creek; and Jacob, who lived near "Nelig's" in the Irish settlement."

David, the third son of the original Adam Deshler, had a number of children. Adam, one of the sons (also called Han Adam), settled at Easton. Among his sons are David N. Deshler, of Columbus, O., whose son, John G., lives at Buffalo, N. Y. George is the second son of Han Adam Deshler, and among his sons is Charles D. Deshler, who is a druggist, and inventor of the celebrated fever and ague pills called "Deshler's Pills," and resides at New Brunswick, N. J. The above-named David Deshler also had several daughters, among them Mrs. Christian Mickley and Mrs. John Wagner, of Allentown.

David Deshler, the grandson of Adam Deshler, first above mentioned, had three sons, to wit: James, David, and John, who lives at Waterloo, N. Y. James lived in Whitehall township, and had three sons,—Jacob, Peter, and D. J. F.,—all of whom reside in the city of Allentown. David, the second son, was reared in Whitehall township, and left home when about sixteen years of age. He became a surveyor, and assisted in the government surveys of Kansas and Missouri. He afterwards engaged in the mercantile business in St. Louis, and then in Tusculum, Ala. He conceived the idea and successfully carried out the project of building a railroad from that place to Decatur,—forty-two miles across the neck of a great bend in the Tennessee River, connecting its navigable

¹ For full sketch of Mickley family, see biographical sketch, with Mickley portrait.

waters (the water in the neck being shallow), and thus materially enhanced the commerce of that region. This was in 1834 or 1835, and the road was the first west of the Alleghanies, and probably the third in the United States. It is now a link in one of the great southern railroads between Memphis and Charleston. The cars were at first drawn by mules.

David Deshler had two sons and one daughter. Both the sons were students at West Point. David, one of the sons, was drowned while a student; James, the other, graduated, served in the army, and lost his life in the battle of Chickamauga.

Ulrich Burkhalter, the ancestor of the family in the township, immigrated to this country in the ship "Samuel," of Sweden, Hugh Percy, master, from Rotterdam, but lost from Cowes, and landed at Philadelphia, Aug. 11, 1732, with two hundred and seventy-nine persons. He subsequently settled in Whitehall township, and on Feb. 4, 1743, bought from Richard Hockley a tract of three hundred acres of land near Egypt. This was a tract nearly square, rich and fertile soil, beautifully located, watered with two never-failing springs about two hundred and fifty yards distant from each other, the water from which irrigates the meadows on this and adjoining tracts. It is in general one of the best and most desirable tracts in the township. Ulrich Burkhalter had one son, Peter, and one daughter, Elizabeth Barbara, intermarried with John Jacob Mickley, of whom a sketch is herein elsewhere given.

Peter obtained from his father a deed of gift, dated Nov. 9, 1754, for the above tract, on which he built a large two-story stone dwelling-house, which is still standing. He also obtained warrants for two adjoining tracts, the one called Somerville containing sixty-nine acres, the other called Petersbnrg containing one hundred and ten and a half acres. Peter had one son, John Peter (known as "Han" Peter), and two daughters, Maria Barbara, intermarried with — Able from Philadelphia, and the other intermarried with Stephen Balliet.

On April 1, 1792, Peter sold this entire tract of four hundred and seventy-nine and a half acres of land to his son, John Peter. John Peter had nine children, to wit: Henry, Peter, Joseph, Charles, Daniel, and Polly (wife of Henry Mickley), Elizabeth (wife of Benjamin Boggs), Catharine (wife of Benjamin Kohler), and Salome (wife of Abraham Biery). Of these, Peter and Daniel moved to Indiana, Joseph to Ohio, Charles to Lower Millford (this county), Benjamin Boggs to Crawford County, Benjamin Kohler to Carbon County, where their descendants are still living. Abraham Biery obtained part of the original Burkhalter tract of land.

Henry Burkhalter, the oldest son of John Peter, was born Aug. 23, 1780, on the Burkhalter farm. He and his brother, Peter, bought two hundred and sixty-four acres of the farm, Feb. 21, 1857, which they sold some time afterwards, including the homestead to —

Breinig. Henry moved to Berks County, and subsequently returned to the old farm and settled upon a tract of ten acres, where he died in 1835. He had twelve children, six sons—Charles, Stephen, David, Henry, William, and Reuben—and six daughters,—Esther, Sarah, Deborah, Elizabeth, Mary, and Christiana.

Charles, Stephen, and Reuben at an early age settled in New York City, where they engaged in the wholesale grocery business, which they carried on successfully for many years. Charles was married to Anna M. Havermyer, a sister of ex-Mayor William F. Havermyer, Esq., of New York City. The three brothers died in the city of New York. David moved to Crawford County, where he is still living. Henry settled in Hamburg, Berks Co., where he died many years ago.

William moved to Tiffin, Ohio; served in the civil war, and died while a soldier. Esther, the oldest daughter, was married to Peter Steckel; preferred to reside with the Steckel family. Sarah was married to Charles Ruch, a descendant of the Rush family, which settled at Ruchville, in North Whitehall. He bought his father-in-law's tract, and died there in 1854, leaving seven children,—six sons, to wit: Henry, Allen, Stephen, Solomon, Reuben, and Edwin, all of whom reside out of the township, except Solomon, who is married into the Schaadt family; and one daughter, Sarah, intermarried with John J. Reil, living at Scranton, with whom the Widow Ruch now resides.

Deborah, another daughter of Henry Burkhalter, was intermarried with Paul Newhard, and Elizabeth with Joseph Newhard, both of whom resided in the township, and of whom an account is given in the sketch of the original Newhard family.

Mary (intermarried with William Beary), shortly after her marriage, settled in Seneca County, N. Y., at the place now known as Bearytown, where she died many years ago.

Christiana, the youngest daughter of Henry Burkhalter, was married to John K. Clifton, and settled in Northampton County; descendants of this family are still living at Easton.

The first of the Leisenring family in this section was Johann Conrad Leisenring. He was born at Hildeburg Hause, April 27, 1727, and was baptized June 27, 1727. He emigrated to this country, landing at Philadelphia. He settled in Bucks County, and subsequently he resided with the family of Nicholas Seager, in Whitehall township, for some years. In 1766 he took into possession the Showalter tract, on the Lehigh River, at "Sigfried's Ferry," and bought this tract, containing one hundred and fifty acres, from them April 1, 1771. He also obtained a patent, dated Feb. 19, 1788, for a tract of sixty-two and one-half acres, adjoining the Showalter tract on the north. The first house built here was of stone, erected in 1760, by Joseph Showalter, which was

taken down by Johann Conrad Leisenring, and a new stone house erected by him on the same site in 1796, which is still standing, and occupied by the Leisenring family. The spring-house, partly stone and partly log, was built by Johann Conrad Leisenring in 1786, and is still in use. The barn now on the premises was built by Conrad Leisenring in 1794. The other stone house, now occupied by the Leisenring family, was built by Conrad Leisenring in 1816. Across the road at this place is a log house, painted red, of which there is no record, but evidently built by the Showalters many years ago.

On this tract are located a number of springs, one at each of the old houses, and others along the course towards the Lehigh River. The water is used in irrigating the meadow-land on this and adjoining tracts, the water rights being reserved by the adjoining owners. The Showalter family moved to Virginia after selling their land to Johann Conrad Leisenring.

Johann Conrad Leisenring died prior to the time of the Revolutionary war. His son, Conrad, then at the age of seventeen years, living with and supporting his mother, was taken with his team to the war, in which he served as teamster for a number of years. Peter and John, sons of Conrad Leisenring, served in the cavalry of Capt. Peter Ruch in the war of 1812. Of the survivors of the Leisenring family in the township are William Leisenring, of Whitehall Station; Catharine, Lydia, and Edward, still living at the old homestead; Mrs. George Daniel, and others residing in the vicinity.

Of the other original families in the upper part of the township may be mentioned Ulrich Flickinger, who obtained patents, dated May 22, 1762, for three hundred and two acres of land at Mill Creek. He shortly afterwards sold his land and moved to the State of New York. John Koch, of Allentown, now owns a large portion of this tract.

Also George Ringer, who obtained warrants for one hundred and eleven acres of land on Mill Creek, in the northeastern limits of the township. The descendants of this family still live in the township.

On this original Ringer tract a stone grist- and saw-mill was erected by Leonard Miller, about the year 1804. It was subsequently owned by Jacob Steckel, John Deichman, and Abraham Yellis, and the latter of whom, in 1855, rebuilt the mill, and it is now owned by —.

Michael Kelchner obtained a patent, dated Feb. 18, 1767, for twenty-seven acres, near Egypt. Among his descendants is Augustus K. Kelchner, who owns a tract of land near Egypt.

Michael Hoffman landed at Philadelphia from Germany Oct. 11, 1732, and shortly after removed to the territory that later became Whitehall, and located two hundred and fifty acres of land along Indian or Coplay Creek, taking out his warrants on the 16th of November, 1744. Feb. 16, 1763, received the patents. The land is now owned by Samuel Butz

and Adam Shirer. Michael Hoffman left two sons, John and Michael, who continued to occupy the tract bought by their father. John had two sons—Peter and Joel—and two daughters,—Caroline, who became the wife of Henry Guth, and Lydia, who married Joseph Long. Eli Hoffman, now living at Allentown, is the only survivor of Peter Hoffman's family. The family of Michael Hoffman, son of Michael, emigrated to the Western States.

The farm of John Hoffman was later owned by his son, Peter, and now belongs to Samuel Butz, of Allentown, and the part that was inherited by Michael belongs to Adam Shirer.

William Allen obtained from the proprietaries a tract of four hundred and fifty acres in the upper part of the township along the Lehigh River, Dec. 12, 1759. He shortly after sold this tract in small parcels to Joseph Showalter, Christopher Kern, George Koehler, and Joseph Bosler.

John Jacob Schreiber, the ancestor of the Schreiber family of Lehigh County, was born in Niederbrunn, province of Alsace, in the early part of the eighteenth century.

In a record, written by himself, it is stated that he was married to Anna Roth, of the same province, on the 28th day of April, 1733, and on the 4th of May following they set sail in the ship "Hope," of London, Daniel Reid, master, from Rotterdam, last from Cowes, for America, and landed, with two hundred and twenty-five others, at Philadelphia on the 28th of August, 1733.

It is stated in his record that they lived for some time in Schippach township (now Montgomery County), but the date and time are not given. From Schippach they removed to Lehigh County, and located on the west bank of the Lehigh River, where the village of Coplay now is. Here he located four hundred acres of land.

In a record kept by his son, Philip Jacob, we have the following:

"I, Philip Jacob Schreiber, was born on the 13th day of June, 1735, in Schippach township, Philadelphia Co., and was baptized on the 15th of June in the same year." Tradition says that this son was five or six years old when the family took up their abode in Lehigh County.

Catherine Maria Magdelen was born on the 6th of January, 1737. The date of her baptism is not given, but her sponsors were John Schueck and his wife, Anna Maria. She was married to a son of Peter Troxel, with whom she moved to the State of Maryland, and settled near Hagerstown.

John George, the youngest child of John Jacob, was born on the 6th of December, 1739. He was baptized on the 2d of April, 1740. His sponsors were George Ruch and Eve Catherine, wife of Michael Hoffman. He was married to Elizabeth Julianna Deshler, and lived in Allentown up to the time of his death. He left no issue.

John Jacob Schreiber died a comparatively young man. He is buried in the graveyard at the Egypt Church. His widow afterwards married Peter Troxel, the father of her son-in-law.

In the year 1756 or 1757 his eldest son, Philip Jacob, became the possessor of the homestead, which he held up to the time of his death.

On the 1st day of May, 1759, he was married to Catherine Elizabeth Kern, with whom he had eleven children, of which three died young. He died on the 5th of April, 1813, in the seventy-eighth year of his age. His wife survived him, and died on the 3d of November, 1819. Both are buried at the Egypt Church. Their children were:

1. Eve Catherine, born on the 7th of May, 1761; baptized on the 24th of May in the same year. Her sponsors were Peter Burghalter, George Schreiber, Christopher Kern, Margaret Kern, Julian Deschler, and Julian Hoffman. She was married to Jacob Mickley, with whom she had sons and daughters. The late Joseph Mickley, of Philadelphia, a prominent antiquarian and numismatist, was her son.

2. John Peter, born on the 27th of May, 1763. He was baptized on the 21st of September, 1763. His sponsors were George Koehler, Peter Deshler, Margaret, wife of Jacob Kern, and Eve, a single daughter of Jacob Fatzinger. He was married to Susanna Deshler, with whom he had two daughters. Mrs. Aaron Dech, of Rittersville, is his daughter. He became the possessor of a part of his father's farm, where he died on the 24th of August, 1834.

3. Maria Magdelen, born on the 29th of January, 1767; baptized on the 12th of April in the same year. Her sponsors were Peter Deschler and Maria Elizabeth Schreiber. She was married to Peter Deschler, with whom she had two sons and two daughters.

4. Barbara, born on the 12th of July, 1769; baptized on the 1st of August, 1769. Her sponsors were Christopher Kern and Catherine, a single daughter of Jacob Kern. She was married to Henry Miller, with whom she had three sons and two daughters. Isaac Miller, of Weaversville, Northampton Co., is her son.

5. Susanna, born on the 14th of July, 1777; baptized on the 24th of August of the same year. Her sponsors were Christopher Kern and his wife, Catherine. She was married to Peter Ruch (who served as captain of a cavalry company at Marcus Hook during the war of 1812), with whom she had four sons and one daughter. Capt. Thomas Ruch, of Whitehall, is her son, and Mrs. Stephen Graff, of Balliettsville, her daughter.

6. Jacob, born Jan. 3, 1780; baptized on the 27th of February in the same year. His sponsors were Peter Deschler and his wife, Magdelen. He was married to Eve Catherine, a daughter of Conrad Leisenring, with whom he had two sons and six daughters. He became the possessor of the Schreiber homestead, where he died on Christmas-day, 1865, aged eighty-six years, less ten days.

7. Elizabeth, born on the 7th of September, 1782; baptized on the 3d of November in the same year. Her sponsors were Jacob Kern and his wife, Margaret. She was married to John Balliet, with whom she had seven sons and two daughters. They removed at an early date to Northumberland County, this State, where many of her offspring still reside.

8. Daniel, born on the 4th of June, 1785; baptized on the 24th of July in the same year. His sponsors were Christopher Kern and his wife, Catherine. He was married on the 19th of June, 1808, to Barbara, daughter of Conrad Leisenring, with whom he had four sons and five daughters. The sons were Reuben, Aaron, Daniel, and David,—all deceased but Aaron, who lives at Coplay. He died on the 9th of December, 1857, aged seventy-two years, five months, and seven days.

Jacob Schreiber, son of Philip Jacob, who got to be the possessor of the original Schreiber homestead, the husband of Eve Catherine Leisenring, was the father of the following-named children:

1. Anna, married to Jacob Roth, with whom she had quite a number of children. Josiah Roth, of Whitehall Station, is her son.

2. Salome was married to Jacob Dillinger, a subject of a sketch elsewhere (in connection with a history of the Allentown National Bank). She survives her husband and one daughter, and has three living sons.

3. Edward, born on the 6th of May, 1807. He was married to Magdelen Laubach on the 26th of March, 1833, with whom he had six children,—three sons and three daughters. He received one-half of his father's farm, erected the necessary buildings, and followed farming for some years. He built a distillery, and for some time was quite extensively engaged in that business. Later he purchased a farm and mill in Salisbury township, on the Little Lehigh River, known as the Edleman property, where he carried on farming and the manufacture of flour quite extensively. He took a great interest in fine blooded stock of all kinds, and was the owner of some of the finest Durhams in the State. In the spring of 1869 he traveled over Europe, and visited Niederbrunn, the home of his ancestors. He purchased in the city of Paris, France, six of the finest Percheron horses he could find, brought them home for his own use, and kept them on his farm up to the time of his death. He located five thousand acres of land in Northern Minnesota, where the Northern Pacific Railroad crosses the Red River, at the city of Morehead, which is now owned and cultivated by his eldest son, Frank J. Schreiber. He traveled quite extensively throughout the United States, which gave him much practical information. He was a man of much experience and more than ordinary enterprise. He died on the 16th of September, 1871.

4. Catherine, married to Joseph Eberhard, with whom she has two daughters. She lives with her

husband on a farm situated in North Whitehall township, on the banks of the Coplay Creek.

5. Maria. This daughter is married to the Rev. Alfred J. G. Dubbs, pastor of Salem's Reformed Church, in the city of Allentown, where she, with her husband, have resided since the year 1857.

6. Owen L., born on the 9th of July, 1820, married to Louisa S., eldest daughter of Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., on the 23d of December, 1847, with whom he has four children, one son and three daughters. He lives on a farm, near the village of Coplay, which is a part of the original tract owned by his grandfather, Philip Jacob Schreiber. He is a fancier of blooded stock, and is the owner of one of the finest herds of Devon cows in the State.

7. Eliza Julia. This daughter is married to Aaron G. Reninger, with whom she has five children, three sons and two daughters. Her husband is engaged in the mercantile business in the city of Allentown.

8. Malvina. This the youngest daughter was never married. She remained with her aged parents and eared for their wants up to the time of their death, when she took up her residence with her brother, Owen L. Schreiber, where she died on the 8th of February, 1875.

The Schreiber family strictly adhered to the church of their fathers. There is not a single one, at this time, bearing the family name who is not a member of the Reformed Church.

George Frederick Newhard, the first of this family in the township, was born at Zweibrücken, on the Rhine. He emigrated to this country in the "Saint Andrew" galley, John Stedman, master, from Rotterdam, last from Cowes, with four hundred and fifty persons, landing at Philadelphia Sept. 26, 1737. He settled in Whitehall township, and in 1742 obtained a warrant for two hundred and three acres of land along the Coplay Creek. In 1746 he bought two hundred and fifty acres of land along the Jordan Creek, from John Eastburn. Here he settled and erected a log house, near the present mill-dam, in which he lived until the time of his death, in 1770. He had nine children, five sons, to wit: Frederick, Lawrence, Christopher, Daniel, and Peter, and four daughters, to wit: Juliana (wife of Stephen Snyder, herein elsewhere referred to), Salome (wife of Mathias Albert), Sophia, and Elizabeth Barbara.

By deed of release Frederick and Lawrence, two of the sons, obtained the above tract of two hundred and fifty acres, as also an adjoining tract of one hundred and twenty-one acres, for which their father had in his lifetime obtained a warrant.

The other children of George Frederick Newhard continued to live in this immediate vicinity. A patent was issued to Daniel, dated Oct. 16, 1788, for eighty-six acres, adjoining tracts of Michael Kolb and Adam Miller, and which was afterwards owned by Godfrey Knauss and Henry Schneider.

Peter bought an undivided portion of the Giles

Winsor farm, along the Lehigh River, which is now owned by Jonathan Stemer. Frederick and Lawrence owned their tracts jointly until March 10, 1789, when by deed of partition of that date between them Frederick took the northeastern portion, including the homestead, and Lawrence the southeastern portion.

Frederick occupied his tract until his death, in 1794. He left nine children,—seven sons, to wit: Daniel, Henry, Peter, George Adam, Abraham, Frederick, and John, and two daughters,—Catharine (wife of Jacob Strauss) and Elizabeth. Of these, Henry, Peter, and Jacob Strauss moved to Monroe County, John to Montour County, and Abraham and Frederick to Ohio, Elizabeth died single, George Adam bought a tract of land known as the "Church Land," in the "Moyer Valley." He had four daughters,—Elizabeth (wife of Michael Minnich, who now owns and occupies the original Lynford Lardner tract ("Grouse Hall"), along the Jordan, in South Whitehall), Abbie (wife of Solomon George), Lydia (wife of Daniel George, who moved to the Western States), and Esther (wife of George Albright, who settled in Northumberland County).

Daniel, the eldest son of Frederick Newhard, acquired the homestead of his father Nov. 13, 1795, and held it until his death, Sept. 14, 1840. He left eight children, to wit: Jonathan, Charles, Abraham, Henry, James, Reuben, Anna (wife of John Mareks), and Catharine. Of these, Reuben, Jonathan, and Henry occupied the land with the homestead, which is still owned by their families. Charles bought a tract in South Whitehall; James settled near Egypt; Abraham and Jonathan settled on the old homestead.

The southeastern portion of the original George Frederick Newhard tract was owned by his son, Lawrence, until his death, in 1817. He had ten children, to wit: Frederick, Christian, John Jacob, Peter, John, David, Daniel, Elizabeth (wife of John Moll, who lived at Allentown), Anna Maria (wife of Daniel Yundt), and Sally (wife of John Yundt). Of these, the first named moved West. Peter was a blacksmith by trade, and settled in Allentown, where his descendants are still living. John moved to Allentown, where he died in 1850, at the age of sixty-seven years. He had two sons—Paul and Joseph—and four daughters, to wit: Deborah (wife of Thomas Clark, who settled in the township), Eliza (wife of Seligman Butz, who moved West), Caroline (wife of Jones George, of Allentown), and Elenora (wife of William Mullen).

Paul bought the original Philip Verbal tract, along the Jordan, and parts of tracts of Jacob Wertz, Stephen Snyder, and Daniel Newhard, which he occupied until the time of his death, in 1858, at the age of forty-nine years. At the time of his death he left two sons,—Franklin J. and Lewis P. By proceedings in partition, Franklin J. accepted the whole tract of land, and subsequently sold a portion of it to his

brother, Lewis P., which they still own. In 1875, Franklin J. Newhard was elected clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions and Oyer and Terminer of the county, and health officer for three years. He is now secretary of the Mutual Fire Insurance Company of Lehigh County.

Joseph, the other son of John Newhard, accepted his father's farm, and lived at the old homestead, above the mill, until his death, in 1868, aged fifty-eight years. He left surviving one daughter,—Susan (intermarried with Franklin Koehler, who now owns and occupies the old John Newhard tract).

Daniel, the other son of Lawrence Newhard, acquired his father's homestead, which he occupied until his death. His widow still owns the old house. He had four sons—Manasses (now living at Wilkesbarre), Menoni, Edwin C. D. (who is dead), and Lawrence J. (now living at Allentown)—and two daughters, who moved out of the township.

On the Lawrence Newhard tract is erected a stone grist-mill. In the partition proceedings between Frederick and Lawrence Newhard in 1789, the rights are reserved by Lawrence for a mill-dam and mill-race upon the land of Newhard, the mill not then having been built. In 1790 the mill was erected by Lawrence Newhard, which is still standing. Upon his death the mill property was acquired by John and Daniel, his two sons. In 1834, Daniel sold his share to John, who held it until his death, in 1850. Under proceedings in partition in the estate of John Newhard, the mill was occupied by his son, Joseph, who, with his brother-in-law, Tilghman Butz, carried on the milling business for some time. It subsequently passed into the hands of Peter Roth, who held it until his death. Shortly after this time it was sold to Thomas Strauss, the present owner. The mill is located on the Jordan Creek, which supplies the water-power.

The mill with the surrounding houses constitute a small hamlet. In 1834, Daniel Newhard, having sold his share in the mill, erected a house at this place, and surrounded it with a "clapboard" fence. In this he was followed the same year by his neighbors, and nearly the whole place was inclosed by these paling fences, at that time seldom used. David Newhard, then living at Hamburg, Berks Co., paid his brother at the grist-mill a visit, and, being impressed with the novelty of these fences, called the place "Clapboard Town," the name which it bears to this day.

The houses at this place, with few exceptions, were erected by the Newhard family and their descendants.

In 1831, John Clark, a son-in-law of John Newhard, erected a large house at this place. This property was sold by the sheriff, May 6, 1833, and bought by John Newhard and others, and sold by them, March 19, 1834, to Christian Copp. The same year Copp petitioned the court for a hotel license at this place, which was granted, and the house was known as the California Hotel for many years. His successors in the hotel business were Jesse Ochs, John Yund,

Charles Reinsmith, Capt. Weiland, Samuel Funk, and Peter Roth, the latter abandoning the hotel some years ago. The house is now occupied by the widow of Peter Roth as a dwelling.

Godfrey Knauss the elder settled on the Jordan Creek, at the place now known as Shreversville. He was living in this township before 1753, as in that year he was appointed by the court of Northampton County the constable of Whitehall township upon its organization. He obtained three patents, Jan. 12, 1763, for two hundred and thirty-five acres of land. Upon this tract he lived till his death, which is not known. He was buried on his own farm, in the orchard. He also purchased land near what is now Slatington, adjoining Nicholas Kern, who had settled in this township in 1735, and moved to this place in 1737. Prior to his death, July 10, 1771, he sold to his son, Godfrey Knauss, two hundred and seven acres of this land for six hundred pounds, payable in installments of fifty pounds per year. He left surviving six children, four sons—George Frederick, Philip, Godfrey, and Paul—and two daughters,—Eve Catharine and Mrs. Felix Griesemer, who lived in South Whitehall. George Frederick, Philip, and Paul Knauss, sons of Godfrey the elder, and brothers of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., removed to other parts of the county. Eve Catharine Knauss, their sister, was born in 1750, and married George Yundt, son of Jacob Yundt, who settled on the Lehigh River. She died April 22, 1818, aged sixty-seven years. Of these, Godfrey was born July 15, 1742, and settled upon the homestead. He patented on the 27th of May, 1789, a tract of thirty-two acres adjoining. His death occurred Feb. 15, 1806. He was a blacksmith by trade, and had a shop at what is now known as Knauss' Bridge, over the Jordan. He carried on business at this place for thirty years, as appears by his account-book kept in German, which is still in existence. His accounts commence in 1770, and contain the names of most of the families living at that time in the township. During the time of the Revolution the entries for several years are few. In 1797 he erected the stone barn still standing, and subsequently the dwelling-house. He left surviving six children, one son—Jonathan—and five daughters,—Saloma, Maria, Catharine, Hannah, and Magdalene. Jonathan was born Oct. 18, 1778, married Elizabeth Faust, daughter of Jonas Faust, and upon his father's death, in 1806, he purchased the interest of the heirs in the homestead, where he continued to live until his death, March 22, 1826. He left twelve children, of whom Reuben lives near the old homestead; Edward, Joseph, Jonathan, and Peter moved to Allentown; William was a volunteer in the Mexican war, and died at New Orleans on his way to the seat of war; Sarah, wife of Henry Hiskey, settled near the homestead, where she died; Adaline became the wife of Augustus L. Ruhe, of Allentown, and settled in that city; Mary, wife of David Stemm, also settled in that

city, where for many years her husband kept the American Hotel, and became sheriff of Lehigh County, and subsequently removed to Philadelphia, where he still lives; Magdalena married Henry Schaad, and in the division of property of her father accepted the homestead of her father, Dec. 9, 1831, where she settled. They had nine children,—William, Henry, Monroe, John, Esther, Magdalena, Eliza, Christiana, and Mary Ann. William and Henry bought their farm in North Whitehall, where they located. Monroe acquired the old Godfrey Knauss homestead, which is still owned and occupied by him; John became the owner of a portion of his father's land, and resides in Allentown; Esther married David Troxell; Magdalena became the wife of A. G. Balliet, of Allentown; Eliza, wife of Reuben Kammien, and resides in Luzerne County; Christiana married Franklin J. Newhard, and resides in the township; and Mary Ann married Solomon Ruch, and lives with her mother on a portion of the original tract.

Of the daughters of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., and sisters of Jonathan, Soloma was intermarried with Frederick Biery, who engaged in farming in the township for some years, and subsequently, March 29, 1805, purchased land that now embraces a portion of the site of Catasauqua. Maria became the wife of Peter Mark, who resided on a portion of the original Jacob Wertz tract, herein elsewhere referred to. Catharine was married to John Keichley, who resided in the township, whose descendants are still residents in the vicinity. Among them are Edwin and Stephen Keichley, Soloma (widow of Jonas Biery, of Catasauqua), Lovina (widow of Nathan Frederick, of Allentown), Rebecca (wife of Adam Moyer), and Mary Keichley, of Allentown. Hannah, the daughter of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., was married to Abram Zerfass, and in 1819 moved to New York. Magdalena, another daughter, became the wife of George Knauss. Their descendants reside in South Whitehall.

Daniel Roth emigrated from Switzerland and landed in Philadelphia in 1740, then fifteen years of age. He came to this section with the early settlers and located on the Jordan Creek. While yet in his minority he obtained a warrant in right of Peter Troxell for one hundred and three acres of land, and subsequently three warrants in his own name for one hundred and sixty acres of land. Here he engaged in farming, and built the first log house on the tract now known as the Bortz or Lichtenwallner, and in 1793 built the second house, which was of stone, two stories high, and still standing. He died Feb. 22, 1817, at the age of ninety-three years. He had nine children, six sons—Jacob, Peter, John, Henry, Daniel, Abraham—and three daughters,—Maria Eve, Barbara, and Catharine.

Jacob married a daughter of Michael Culp, and purchased, March 10, 1813, the Culp tract, where he settled. He had seven children,—Daniel, Peter, Jacob, John, Jeremiah, Catharine, and Maria. Dan-

iel settled in the township, acquired fifty acres of his grandfather, and also portion of the tracts of Adam Miller, Jacob Mickley, and Henry Biery, in all one hundred and forty acres, a portion of which is also owned by his son, Edwin Roth, and the remainder by Lewis Bogh. Peter, son of Jacob, bought portions of the Culp and Blank tracts, where he resided for some years. He afterwards moved to Clapboard Town, where he purchased the grist-mill and hotel, where he died. The hotel property is still owned by his widow, and the mill by Thomas Strauss. John Roth, son of Jacob, bought his father's farm, where he died. He had one daughter, Adaline, who is the wife of Charles Henninger, by whom the farm was inherited and is still owned.

Jacob, son of Jacob, married Anna, daughter of Jacob Schreiber, and lived in the township at Mickley's Church.

Catharine, daughter of Jacob Roth, married Jonathan Mareks, settled in South Whitehall, where she is still living.

Maria became the wife of Solomon Kemerer, and settled on Coplay Creek, on a portion of the Adam Deshler tract.

Peter, son of Jacob, settled in South Whitehall township, was a soldier in the war of 1812, and was in the expedition to Marcus Hook. Among his sons were John, who inherited the homestead, where he died, leaving three children,—Paul, Polly (Mrs. Jonathan Semmel), Mary (Mrs. Abraham Worman), who, with their descendants, still own a portion of the Daniel Roth tract.

Daniel, son of Daniel, was a soldier in the war of the Revolution, and was killed at the battle of Germantown. John, Henry, and Abraham, sons of Daniel, resided in this vicinity. Their descendants are still living.

Maria Eve, daughter of Daniel, married Christopher Freyman, who bought forty-four acres of land at Seiple's Station, March 31, 1827, which at that time was a wilderness of scrub-oak and pine underbrush. It is now owned by Tilghman Freyman, a descendant. They had seven children,—Joseph, Charles, Stephen, Tilghman, Maria (wife of Frederick Bader), Catharine (wife of Joseph Miller), and Lydia (wife of Hamilton Patterson, of Clapboard Town).

Jacob Wertz settled upon a tract of three hundred and eighteen acres of land along the Jordan Creek. Some time afterwards he obtained a warrant for this same, dated Dec. 6, 1749, which was followed by patent dated March 5, 1750. Prior to this time John Aigander obtained two warrants for the same tract, one dated Dec. 7, 1734, the other Oct. 12, 1737, which both became void. John Aigander is mentioned in the Egypt Church records in 1733 as sponsor at a baptism.

Jacob Wertz sold this tract to George Hoffman, Sept. 4, 1751, and no further traces of the Wertz

family are found in the township. Jan. 26, 1754, George Hoffman sold to Michael Harlacher. Oct. 9, 1766, Michael Harlacher sold to Daniel Harlacher, who sold to Christopher Blank, Nov. 27, 1770, and no further traces of the Harlacher family in the township remain. Christopher Blank also obtained patents for three other tracts, one adjoining tract of forty-one acres; the other two tracts of seventy acres adjoined the original Michael Kolb and Adam Miller tract. Dec. 3, 1790, he sold to his son, Peter, one hundred and twenty acres of the Wertz tract and fifty acres of the seventy-acre tract. Of the balance he sold, same date, to his son, George Adam, seventy-five acres; also to John Snell, Dec. 19, 1778, one hundred and eighty-three acres of the Wertz tract.

Peter Blank sold to his son-in-law, John Helffrich, June 1, 1799, his whole tract. John Helffrich held the same until his death, in 1829. He had children,—George, John, and Michael (the two latter never having been married), Lydia (wife of Peter Roth), Regina (wife of Daniel Roth), who both settled in the township. The other four daughters, after marriage, moved out of the township.

George accepted the greater part of his father's land, and Peter Roth, a son-in-law, accepted the balance, fifty acres.

George Helffrich lived upon the tract, and engaged in farming until his death. He left surviving two children—Reuben and Mary, wife of Paul Yundt—who both settled in the township. Reuben accepted the farm, which he still holds.

The George Adam Blank tract was acquired by Peter Grim, April 2, 1802. He died, leaving an only daughter, intermarried with James Deshler, to whom the property descended. In 1872, after the death of Mrs. Deshler, Reuben Helffrich also bought the mill property tract with fifty-five acres of land.

The other portion of the Wertz tract was sold by John Snell, Dec. 19, 1778, to Benedict Weideling, who held it until March 10, 1784, when he sold it to Conrad Mark, who also bought a number of tracts beside. He settled upon this tract, and afterwards moved to Montgomery County, where, by accident, he lost his life. He had previously sold this tract to his son, Peter. Peter died, leaving seven children,—Peter, Jonathan, John, Gideon, Magdalene (wife of John Wenner), Hannah, Mary (wife of David Burkhalter, who settled in Crawford County). Peter and Jonathan obtained the farm. Peter died, leaving two children,—Jesse, who resides in Allentown, and still owns a portion of the land, and a daughter, intermarried with Thomas Yundt.

Jonathan lived in South Whitehall. His only surviving son, Francis J., now owns the farm. John settled in Macungie, and Gideon in South Whitehall, where he is still living.

On the original Jacob Wertz tract is located a grist-mill, now known as Helffrich's mill.

The first mill erected at this place was a log grist-

and saw-mill. In 1751, Jacob Wertz sold his tract to George Hoffman, "miller." In 1753, Hoffman obtained from John Johnson, of Germantown, a loan of two hundred and fifty pounds, and as security for the same mortgaged to Johnson his farm. It is probable that at this time (1753) this first mill was erected, as it also further appears that in 1770 religious services were held in the "mill." This whole tract of land was for a long time being owned by one and the same person. No mention is made of the water-rights in the conveyances until 1790, when Christopher Blank sold a "portion" of the land to his son, George Adam Blank, and received the water-right for the "mill-race."

In 1807 the new stone grist-mill was erected upon the site of the old mill by Peter Grim, the saw-mill being then abandoned. The only source of power for the mill until 1877 was the water from Helffrich's springs near by. In that year Reuben Helffrich, the present owner, erected a dam in the Jordan Creek opposite the mill, thus running the water from the two sources upon the same wheel, making an efficient power throughout the whole year. The mill was held by the Grim and Deshler families until 1872, when it was sold to Reuben Helffrich.

Upon the Helffrich farm, close by the mill, traces of an old graveyard are still visible. Tradition points out that the early settlers had intended this place for a church and burial-ground, for the lower part of the township, Egypt being in the upper part, and Allentown not then being settled. Religious services were held in the mill and barn. A number of graves are still visible, over which are erected red sandstones as monuments. The inscriptions upon most of these are worn off by exposure to the weather; one, however, remains in perfect condition, the stone standing, with the inscription on the lower side as follows:

"Hir Ruhet

"Anna Cadhirina Mulrin, ist geborin im jar a.d. 1733, und gestorwen a.d. 1775, den 18ten Augusti.

"Mein leib ruhet in der erd, doch komet entlich auch die zeit das ihr mich dort sehen wert in der froen ewigkeit."

Michael Kolb obtained a warrant, dated Nov. 27, 1787, for a tract designated as "Rags," containing one hundred and sixty-seven acres, and had the same patented Nov. 14, 1788. It was situated near the Jordan, adjoining lands of Stephen Snyder and Christopher Blank. He died in 1812, leaving two sons (Henry and Adam) and five daughters,—, wife of Jacob Clader, who settled in Hanover township; Catharine, wife of Jacob Roth, of this township; Barbara, wife of Abraham Roth, of the same place; Maria, wife of Samuel Kolb; Susanna, wife of Peter Wiand. Henry occupied the farm, March 10, 1813, and same year sold it to James Roth, his brother-in-law, and Adam settled in Hanover township. Some of the descendants of Henry are still living in the township, and own portions of the original tract.

Before the proposed church was built Northamp-

ton (Allentown) was settled, and ground donated by James Allen to the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations for churches and burial-grounds. After this time the church and burial-grounds at Helffrich's were abandoned.

Adam Miller was born in Europe in 1721, at an early age emigrated into this country, and settled in Whitehall township. He located and obtained warrants and patents for three tracts of land, one called "Stretford," another "Millhouse," the third "Mistake," containing together two hundred and seventy-four acres, adjoining land of Jacob Yund and Jacob Hartman, along the Lehigh River. Prior to this time he treated with the Indians, who had possession of the land, and bought their place for eight pounds. Not having sufficient funds to pay this, he went to Durham Furnace and chopped wood to raise this amount, leaving his family behind with the Indians. He built his first house at the spring, near the present site of the Catsauqua Depot. He died in 1815, and is buried at Egypt Church. His wife, Anna, died in 1775, and is buried in the old graveyard at Helffrich's Mill, where the tombstone still contains the inscription. Prior to his death he sold his land to his two sons, William taking the lower portion and Abraham the upper portion, who held these tracts until they died. William had three sons (Paul, William, and Joshua) and six daughters, three of whom (Magdalena, Osman, Catharine, widow of Peter Steckel, and Levina Hess) are still living, the former two in Allentown, the latter in Bucks County.

Joshua acquired most of his father's land. He lived at Biery's Bridge, where he died some years ago, his widow still retaining the homestead, and a portion of the land divided among his three children. A large portion of the original Miller tract is now divided and laid out in building lots, forming a village partly known as West Catsauqua and partly as Pleasant Hill. Abraham Miller had several children. This land was divided between Peter and Joseph, the former taking the homestead and larger tract, which is now owned by Frederick Eberhard.

Stephen Snyder settled in this township prior to 1765, and located several tracts of land. He purchased from Jacob Shnarr a proprietary warrant, dated June 11, 1766, for seventeen acres, called "Stephen's Burg," and for which he obtained a patent Sept. 5, 1786. Another patent was issued to him for eighty-five acres, dated Sept. 6, 1786, called "Stephen's Green," and a third patent for one hundred and eighty-five acres, dated 1786. These tracts adjoined lands of Jacob Winds, Giles Windsor, Frederick and Lawrence Newhard, Jacob Wertz, Michael Kolb, and Christopher Blank, and extended from the Lehigh River west to the road leading from Allentown to Siegfried's Bridge, and almost to the Jordan Creek. He was married to Juliana, daughter of Frederick Newhard. He had three sons,—Henry, Frederick, and Peter,—among whom he divided his land before

his death. Henry acquired one hundred and forty acres of his father's land along the Lehigh. He died in 1825, and by his will divided his land among his sons.

He had eight children, to wit: Daniel, Felix, Henry, Salome (who was never married), Hannah (wife of Reuben Knauss), Elizabeth (wife of Jacob Miller, who moved from the township), Magdalene (wife of Peter Beil, also removed from the township), and Anna.

Daniel sold his portion of the land and moved to South Whitehall, where he died.

Felix had a small tract in the township, where he died. His descendants are still living in this place and Catsauqua. Henry sold his portion of the tract and bought part of the original Daniel Newhard and Godfrey Knauss tracts, still owned by his son, Edwin, and his son-in-law, Daniel Wright. Frederick and Peter, the other two sons of Stephen, sold their tracts and removed from the township.

A portion of the Stephen Snyder tract, along the Lehigh River, was laid out in building lots by Frederick & Co., car-builders at this place, in 1870, and the village is now known as Fullerton. Another large portion of the Stephen Snyder tract was subsequently owned by the Diefenderfers.

Alexander Diefenderfer, the first of the family in this vicinity, emigrated from the "Palatinate upon the Rhine," and sailed with one hundred and nine families in the ship "William and Sarah," William Hill, master, from Rotterdam, but last from Dover, and landed at Philadelphia, Sept. 21, 1727. He settled in Bucks County. Among his children were Godfrey and Margaret, the latter of whom was born Sept. 18, 1729. In 1750, Godfrey moved to Macungie, this county, where he lived until his death. He was married May 3, 1753, and had six children, to wit: John, born Jan. 25, 1754; Gertraut, born July 19, 1757; Margaret and Jacob, twins, born June 26, 1759; Henry, born Feb. 3, 1764; and Philip, born Aug. 3, 1772. All these lived in Macungie for some time at least. Henry, one of the sons, was married to Susan Jarrett, a daughter of Henry Jarrett, of Macungie.

John Diefenderfer, eldest son of Godfrey, was married to Charlotte Elizabeth Shankweiler, Feb. 6, 1781. She was the daughter of Jacob Shankweiler and Elizabeth, his wife, of Grumbach, Germany, born March 25, 1759. Shortly after his marriage, in 1783, John Diefenderfer moved to Northampton (now Whitehall) township, on the Lehigh River, the present site of the Allentown Furnace. There was then at this place a one-and-a-half-story log house of rude construction, the logs projecting at different lengths, and the one-sided roof almost slanting to the ground. A large black-walnut tree stood alongside of the house, which covered the entire building. Here he lived until his death, in 1815. He had five children,—Margaret, intermarried with Peter Newhard, who settled at Allentown; Abraham, also settled at Allen-

town; Isaac and Jacob, both of whom died in their youth; and John.

John Diefenderfer, youngest son of John, was born in Whitehall township, Aug. 4, 1787. Upon his father's death he continued to live at the homestead until he arrived at the age of forty-two years, when he moved about two miles northwest of this place, having bought a portion of the Stephen Snyder tract. Here he lived until the time of his death, June 5, 1862. He was married to Salome, a daughter of Abraham Sterner. He left surviving ten children, to wit: Moses, Solomon, Esther (wife of Adam Berlin), Ephraim, John, Sally (wife of James Snyder), Lucetta (wife of Jesse Reichard), Owen, Aaron, and Matilda (wife of Lewis Biery). Of these, Moses, Solomon, John, Sally, Owen, and Aaron settled upon portions of their father's land, Owen taking the homestead and the largest tract of land. Esther settled at Berlinsville, Northampton Co.; Ephraim at Allentown; Lucetta upon a portion of the original Jacob Yundt tract in the township; and Matilda also in the township, on the Coplay Creek.

In 1868, Moses and Ephraim moved to Talbot County, Md., where they still reside. Owen still owns and occupies the John Diefenderfer homestead. Among the sons of Owen are John G. Diefenderfer, Esq., of Bethlehem, and Thomas F. Diefenderfer, Esq., of Allentown. Numerous descendants of this family reside in Macungie.

The tract along the Lehigh River, immediately south of the Stephen Snyder tract, and known as "Giles' Last Purchase," was patented May 22, 1767, by Giles Winsor, containing one hundred and forty-three and a half acres. May 13, 1768, he sold the same to Francis Hartman, who sold to Peter Newhard and Abraham Sterner, Jan. 1, 1776, and subsequently Peter Newhard sold his share to Abraham Sterner, Jan. 20, 1785. Abraham Sterner was born in 1750, and moved to Whitehall in 1776. He died April 4, 1835. Among his children were Adam, Henry, Salome (wife of John Diefenderfer, who settled upon a portion of the Stephen Snyder tract), — — (wife of John Scherrer, of North Whitehall), Catharine (wife of Henry Miller, of Allentown). Adam acquired from his father the Giles Winsor tract, and also bought several other tracts near by, including the land upon which the Allentown Iron Company's works are built. Adam was married to Polly Yost, of Salisbury, and left surviving four children, to wit: John, Jonathan, Lewis, and Elenina, wife of Levi Freeman. Each of the children obtained a part of the father's land, Jonathan taking the homestead, which he still owns. Henry, a son of Abraham, settled at — —, had thirteen sons and three daughters, some of whom are still living in this vicinity.

Jacob Yundt settled on the Lehigh River, and settled on a tract of two hundred and seventy-eight acres, which he took up in two warrants, one of which had been warranted by George Miller, Oct. 23, 1737,

and vacated and granted to Yundt, May 9, 1750; the other bears date June 12, 1750. Another tract of eighty-five acres, near the Jordan Creek, was warranted to Jacob Yundt, June 12, 1750. The tract of two hundred and seventy-eight acres extended from Biery's Bridge down to Stephen Snyder's farm. In 1757, Jacob Yundt erected a large two-story stone house a short distance below Biery's Bridge, which is still standing and familiarly known as the Frederick Mansion. He lived at this place till his death, in 1760. He had six children,—Peter, George, Daniel, Jacob, Abraham, and Mary. In 1771 the property, through proceedings in partition, was accepted by George Yundt, who settled upon it, and died on April 13, 1828. He had ten children,—six sons—Abraham, John, Daniel, George, Jonas, Peter—and four daughters,—Catharine (wife of Frederick Newhard), Soloma (wife of Henry Newhard), Elizabeth (wife of John Oehl), and Mrs. George Adam Newhard.

The property was divided in 1813 among the six sons.

Abraham had five children,—Enoch, Henry, Silas, Matilda, and Rufina.

John had three children,—a son, John, and daughters Elizabeth (Mrs. John Roth), Catharine (Mrs. John Richel). They moved to Northumberland County, the others remaining in the township.

George Yundt had seven children,—Paul, Thomas, David, Francis, and Polly (Mrs. Reuben Helfrich), Rebecca (Mrs. Reuben Wenner), Elizabeth (Mrs. Nathan Eberhard). Of these Paul and David moved to Indiana, Thomas settled in South Whitehall, Francis in Carbon County, and Mrs. Wenner settled in South Whitehall, and Mrs. Helfrich and Mrs. Eberhard remained in the township.

Jonas Yundt moved to Clapboard Town, where he kept the hotel for a time.

A portion of the original Yundt tract was afterwards owned by George Frederick, who, in 1855, sold to Asa Paeker.

Henry Biery owned and settled upon a tract of land along the Coplay Creek prior to 1791. He was married to Salome Newhard, and had ten children,—Frederick, David, Henry, Jacob, Abraham, Barbara, Elizabeth, Margaret, Catharine, and Magdalene. Frederick settled in the township. In 1805 he bought from Marks John Biddle a tract of land upon which part of Catasauqua is now built, and lived there until his death. His wife died about fifty-two years ago, aged eighty-three years. David Biery acquired a part of his father's land, and engaged in farming until his death. He had nine children,—Joseph, Peter, David, Stephen, Rebecca, Lydia, Catharine, Sarah, and Polly. Stephen moved to the State of New York, David to Reading, Peter to Allentown. Joseph took part of the farm and lived near Mickley's Church, where he died. Rebecca, wife of Peter Kern, who lived along the Coplay Creek. Lydia was married to John New-

hard, who settled at Allentown. Catharine, wife of Jacob Scherer, who settled near Mickley's Church, where she is still living, and owns part of the original Biery tract. Sarah, wife of Ludwig Schmidt, who settled in Allentown, and was engaged in the drug business. Polly, wife of Samuel Marx, of Allentown.

Henry and Jacob Biery, sons of Henry, moved to the State of New York and settled in Seneca County, —the present site of Bearytown.

Abraham, another son of Henry, was married to Salome Burkhalter, and settled upon a portion of the Burkhalter tract. He had six children,—Joseph, Reuben, Anna (wife of Thomas Faust), Deliah (wife of Henry Frack), Sally (wife of Solomon Woodring), Elizabeth (wife of Emanuel Kern).

Joseph moved to Illinois, Reuben to Missouri, Henry Frack to Iowa. Thomas Faust was a blacksmith by trade, and subsequently served as steward of the county poor-house for twenty-two years, and is now living at Allentown, eighty-one years old. Sally Woodring settled in Macungie; Elizabeth Kern settled in Iowa.

Barbara was the wife of Henry Burkhalter, and Catharine the wife of Peter Burkhalter, sons of John Peter Burkhalter. Margaret and Magdalene, two of the daughters, were married into the Mickley family and settled in Adams County.

Elizabeth, another daughter of Henry Biery, is married to Peter Steckel, who settled in the township near Egypt, on the old Steckel homestead.

A portion of the tract originally owned by William and Margaret Lowther was subsequently sold by Richard and Henry Metz to Abraham Butz. Upon his death his son, Thomas Butz, acquired this tract, and also bought other tracts from John Paul and Peter Beary. The greater portion of this tract was sold by him to the Thomas Iron Company, and the other portion to his son, Thomas F. Butz, the latter of whom also bought an adjoining tract from the estate of David Biery. Thomas F. Butz now owns in this immediate vicinity a tract of one hundred and fifty-one acres on Coplay Creek, and several other farms in this and Northampton County.

Early Tavern Licenses granted in Whitehall township: Adam Deshler, 1757; Paul Balliet, 1759; Henry Berger, 1759; Leonard Heughle, 1760; Peter Kohler, 1764; Daniel Good, 1769; George Hoffman, Michael Snyder, Peter Kern, Jacob Hartman, Daniel Kern, Conrad Lintz, 1786.

Licenses granted in 1812 for the Whitehall townships: George Gangewere, Joseph Levan, Henry Good, Peter Butz, Abraham Griesamer, Peter Dorney, John Moore, Michael Sieger, Christian Troxell, Peter Bumble.

Schools.—The first schools in the township were in connection with the Egypt Church, of which an account is given in the history of that church. In 1798 the first school-house not connected with the church was erected at Mickley's, about two and a half miles

southeast of Egypt. This was built of stone, and was in use until the acceptance by the township of the school law, when it was replaced by a larger stone building, which was used till 1873, since which time it has been used as a dwelling. In the same year the present double brick school-house was erected, about a quarter of a mile from the old house. It is known as the East Hokendauqua school, and numbers about ninety pupils.

The next house was built in 1809, at Jordan Creek, at Newhard's bridge, about four miles from Egypt. This was a stone edifice, and was used until 1856, when another stone house was erected about half a mile distant, near Clapboard Town, which was in use until 1879, when it was replaced by the present brick building near the same site. This school is attended by about forty children.

Of the early teachers before the new school system the names of the following have been obtained: Daniel Friezy, James McNeer, John Amie, John Kleckler, Henry Wilkin, Charles Springer, George Rhoads, John K. Clifton, and Henry W. Knipe.

A stone school-house was erected at Schreiber's prior to 1830. This school-house was in use by the people now living at Coplay and Hokendauqua, and it was abandoned about 1869, and brick school-houses were erected at Coplay and Hokendauqua, which are still in use. A brick school-house was erected by subscription at what is now Whitehall Station, at the instance of Leslie Miller, B. Bates, and others. It was used by the district later, and in 1868 was purchased by the school directors, who took it down and erected upon its site the present two-story brick building.

There are at present ten school districts in the township:

Sterner's. This school-house was erected in 1870; addition was made in 1882. There are four schools, with one hundred and ninety-four pupils.

Pleasant Hill. The school is a double brick building, erected in 1876. It contains two schools, with one hundred and seven pupils.

East Hokendauqua. The school-house at this place is also a double brick building, with spire and bell, erected in 1879. It contains two schools and has about ninety pupils.

Newhard's. This house was erected in 1878. It contains one school, with twenty-seven pupils.

Schaadt's. The first house was built in 1839. The present, of stone, in 1868. It contains one school and has about thirty-eight pupils.

Butz's. At this place the house was erected, of frame, in 1869. One school is kept, which has about thirty-eight pupils.

Egypt. In 1871 the present house was built, of brick, with steeple and bell. It contains two schools, with ninety pupils.

Klechner's. In 1874 the school-house was erected, of brick. It contains one school, with twenty-seven pupils.

Whitehall Station. This house was built in 1868, of brick, two stories, with spire and bell. It contains two schools and has fifty-eight pupils.

Hokendaqua Independent. This district became independent April 7, 1865.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1868.—George W. Daniel, three years; A. K. Kelchner, three years; Owen Diefenderfer, two years; Franklin J. Newhard, two years; Adam Scheirer, one year; Ephraim Wenner, one year.
 1869, March.—Robert Steckel, T. F. Butz.
 1869, October.—David Wieser, Samuel E. Leith.
 1870, October.—Clinton Breinig, Abraham L. Newhard.
 1871.—No election of school directors.
 1872.—John H. Koons (two years), Samuel Brown (two years), Robert Steckel, Reuben Helfrich.
 1873.—George W. Daniel, Samuel E. Leith.
 1874.—C. B. Breinig, T. F. Butz.
 1875.—George W. Daniel, Owen Homel.
 1876.—E. L. Dech, D. L. Bogh.
 1877.—Jonas M. Kern, Edwin Breinig.
 1878.—William Yollis, James J. Kemerer, Francis J. Newhard.
 1879.—James J. Kemerer, Abraham Wieser, Edwin Roth (one year).
 1880.—Edwin Breinig, James P. Geidner, Edwin Roth.
 1881.—R. Peter Steckel, Charles Radeline.
 1882.—Francis G. Bernd, James J. Kemerer.
 1883.—Thomas F. Butz, Lewis F. Koch.
 1884.—Charles Radeline, Tilghman Schaffer.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF COPLAY FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1869, October.—Levi Fehr, Joseph Fogel.
 1870, October.—B. S. Levan, S. A. Leinbach.
 1871.—No election.
 1872, March.—E. R. Knerr, O. L. Schreiber, Jonathan Reinhardt.
 1873.—M. Rothermel, Peter Quinn.
 1874.—David Meyer, Dr. C. W. Williams, B. S. Levan.
 1875.—L. P. Levan, C. H. Knerr.
 1876.—Eli Sieger, J. D. Schreiber.
 1877.—Tilghman Anthony, Amos Wolf.
 1878.—David Meyer, C. H. Knerr.
 1879.—Levi Fry, Eli Falk.
 1880.—Dr. V. G. Heebner, Marcus Rothemel.
 1881.—Charles Troxell, Eli Sieger.
 1882.—John Allen, B. F. Conner, James Stnart.
 1883.—Eli Sieger, W. F. Levan, Marcus Rotharmel.
 1884.—David Brown, John Allen, Alfred Reinhard (one year), Charles Troxell (one year).

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF HOKENDAQUA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1866.—S. H. Price, Jos. McMullen.
 1867.—S. L. Nevens, R. L. McNeil.
 1868.—Edwin Mickley, Theodore H. Green, Theodore J. Kline.
 1869, March.—James W. Mickley, John Thomas, Jos. McMullen.
 1869, October.—James W. Mickley, Samuel L. Nevens.
 1870, October.—E. Mickley, Theodore H. Green.
 1871.—No election.
 1872.—John Thomas, Joseph McMullen.
 1873.—Theodore H. Green, Edwin Mickley.
 1874.—James W. Mickley, William H. Bain.
 1875.—F. C. Eckensperger, Joseph McMullen, John Thomas.
 1876.—John Thomas, Edwin Mickley.
 1877.—James W. Mickley, Dr. E. G. Steinmetz.
 1878.—F. C. Eckensperger, William Love.
 1879.—Edwin Mickley, John Thomas.
 1880.—Dr. E. C. Steinmetz, David H. Thomas.
 1881.—William Love (two years), F. C. Eckensperger, F. S. Hartman.
 1882.—John Thomas, Edwin Mickley, Perry Wannamacher (one year).
 1883.—Perry Wannamacher, William Love.
 1884.—F. C. Eckensperger, F. S. Hartman.

Egypt Church.¹—The earliest settlers in Egypt and its vicinity were almost exclusively members of the

Reformed Church. The Polliets (now written Ballyet), the Voeturns (now written Wotring or Woodring), and probably some others, were of Huguenot descent; the Schreibers were natives of Niederbronn, in Alsace. The Schaadts, having emigrated from the province of Hannau, were long familiarly known as the Hannauers, but the greater number, among whom we might mention such names as Kohler, Kern, Burgholter, Mickley, Troxel, Steckel, and many others, are said to have been generally natives of Switzerland, and Egypt was consequently often called a Swiss settlement.²

As these people had all been members of the Reformed Church in Europe, it was but natural that they should organize a congregation holding to the same religious confession. There were indeed from the beginning a few Lutherans in the neighborhood, including such respectable families as the Saegers and the Ruchs; but it was not till many years after the first settlement that they found themselves sufficiently numerous to organize a separate congregation.

The oldest document in the possession of the Reformed congregation is a baptismal record, bound in the most primitive manner, with strips of buckskin serving instead of clasps. The title-page bears the motto, "Omnia ad Dei gloriam Salutemque nostrarum animarum," and a German inscription, of which the following is a translation: "Baptismal record of the congregation at the Lehigh, in which are to be recorded the names of the children baptized, the names of their parents, and also the names of their sponsors. Commenced March 22, 1733."

Goetschius remained pastor of the Egypt Church until 1736, after which his name disappears from the record. About the year 1740 he returned to Switzerland, and subsequently brought his family to America, but where they settled is not definitely known.

For a number of years after the organization of the congregation, and before the building of a church, religious services were held alternately in the houses of Peter Troxell and George Kern.

The first baptism recorded in "Egypt" by Rev. Mr. Goetschius was that of a son of "the respectable Peter Troxell, church censor of the Reformed congregation at this place," and his wife, Juliana Catharine. The child was baptized on the 26th of October, 1733, and was named Johannes. The sponsors were Nicholas Kern, Johannes Egender, and Margaret Egender. It is not usual at present to have so many sponsors at baptism, and the office of "church censor" is now, we believe, entirely unknown in our American German churches.

For several years after the resignation of Goetschius the Egypt Church was without a regular pastor. It was, however, occasionally supplied by the Rev. John Philip Boehm, who resided in Montgomery, nearly forty miles away. Mr. Boehm was a man of talent

¹ From Dr. J. H. Dubhs' "American Historical Record," vol. ii. page 398. 1873.

² Map of Edward Kohler.

and influence, and took a prominent part in the theological controversies of the day. A sketch of his life may be found in Harbaugh's "Lives of the Fathers of the Reformed Church."

Our record informs us that while the church was still vacant three children were taken to the Saneon Church, a distance of fifteen miles, and were there baptized on the 23d of September, 1740, by "Herr Inspector Peter Heinrich Torschius." We have no hesitation in identifying this "Inspector" with the Rev. P. H. Dorstius, a minister of the Reformed (Dutch) Church, residing in Bucks County, who had probably been commissioned to visit and inspect the German churches, and to report their condition to the ecclesiastical authorities in Europe.

The next pastor at Egypt was Rev. John Conrad Wuertz, who imitates Goetschius in styling himself *Helveticus Tigurinus*. This minister had a fashion of varying the orthography of his name, changing from Wuertz to Wurtz, and finally settling down to Wirtz, — a bad practice, which in this, as in many other instances, has caused much confusion. He remained in charge from 1742 to 1744, when he removed to Springfield, Bucks Co., and in 1751 to Rockaway, N. J. It seems that he did not stand in any regular ecclesiastical connection when he preached in Egypt, but was finally regularly ordained by the Presbyterian Presbytery of New Brunswick.

After the resignation of Mr. Wuertz there seems to have been another vacancy, from 1744 to 1751, during which period the church was, in part at least, supplied by Rev. J. P. Boehm and the distinguished Rev. Michael Schlotter Boehm, who died suddenly on the 1st of May, 1749, at an advanced age, after having, on the previous day, administered the Lord's Supper to the Egypt congregation. It is enough to remark that Schlotter was to the German Reformed what the elder Muhlenberg was to the Lutheran Church,—the ruling spirit that brought order out of the chaos of its early history. In his journal he has but little to say concerning the Egypt Church, probably on account of its inaccessibility, lying in the midst of what was then almost a wilderness. On the 8th of November, 1748, he says, "I received a call for a minister from the congregations called Egypt and Heidelberg. They desire to have a permanent pastor, and obligate themselves for forty-two pounds, or two hundred and eighty Dutch guilders, as salary." In the same year he states that the charge, composed of the Heidelberg, Egypt, and Jordan congregations, is without a regular minister. In 1752 the vacancy was, however, supplied by the Rev. John Jacob Wissler, a native of Dillenberg, in Nassau. He was one of six ministers whom Schlotter had brought from the Fatherland. Until recently it was supposed that he must have died soon after his arrival, as nothing was known of his subsequent history; but our record shows that he was pastor of the Egypt charge until 1754. About this time he probably died, as in the

Coctal minutes of 1757 there is mention made of a gift to his widow.

The records during Wissler's pastorate were well kept, and include eighteen baptisms and thirty-five confirmations. He also solemnized several marriages, of which the following is the first on the record:

"Egypten, November 28th, 1752.—On this day Samuel, a legitimate son of Nicholas Saeger, and Anna Eva, a legitimate daughter of the late Frederick Eberhard, were admitted to the state of Holy Matrimony."

Mr. Wissler also entered on the records of the Egypt Church certain memoranda, which, strictly speaking, belonged to the history of neighboring congregations. Of these the following may serve as a specimen:

"N.B.—Anna Margaret Heilmann, on the 22nd of April, 1753, presented the congregation at the Jordan a beautiful white altar cloth. May God reward this praiseworthy Christian work with the most abundant blessings."

The records of the Reformed congregation now grow brighter and clearer, though it does not appear who were the pastors from 1755 to 1763. At this early period the "church book" is our only guide, and where this fails us we are left entirely in the dark.

The last entry on our record for the year 1763 was the baptism, on the 3d of April, of an infant daughter of Hans Schneider and his wife, Margaret. Poor child! On the 8th of October she was murdered by the Indians in her mother's arms. Father, mother, and three children were all scalped, but one child recovered, and lived to an advanced age.

In 1764 we can affirm with reasonable certainty the Lutheran congregation was first organized. Hitherto the Lutherans had been compelled to travel some distance to attend a church of their own denomination, but in this year the Reformed and Lutheran congregations agreed to build a church in concert. For this purpose Peter Steckel, of the Reformed, and Christian Saeger, of the Lutheran Church, presented to each congregation, respectively, half an acre of land, and the church was built on the line, so that it stood on land belonging partly to the Reformed and partly to the Lutheran Church. A sort of release is still extant, written in English, in which the land is granted "for the united use of the High and Low Churches." This, of course, means Lutheran and Reformed, but I know of no other instance where the two confessions have been so designated.

In the same year (1764) a Union Church was erected, — a rough log building, in which planks laid on blocks of wood were made to serve as pews, and, though the church has since been twice rebuilt, the two congregations have at all times occupied the same church, though on alternate Sundays. Such alliances between different denominations are not generally supposed to be auspicious, but it is mere justice to state that, so far as we know, there has never been the least disa-

greement between the Lutheran and Reformed congregations of Egypt.

From 1764 to 1770 the pastor of the Reformed congregation was Rev. J. Daniel Gross (or Gros, as he sometimes spelled his name). Though a man of great ability, Dr. Gross was not popular in his charge, and, as is usual in such cases, many things were said to his discredit. In 1770 he removed to Springfield, Bucks Co., and in 1772 to the State of New York. His reasons for leaving his Pennsylvania congregations, according to a letter written in 1773, were "want of love, stubborn conduct, neglect on the part of the members in attending divine worship, etc." It is evident that there was considerable bitterness on both sides.

We are unable to state positively the name of the first pastor of the Lutheran congregation. The early records are lost, and the present writer may as well confess that he is not sufficiently familiar with the early history of the Lutheran Church to supply the deficiency from other sources. Possibly a certain Rev. Mr. Roth, who labored independently in the neighborhood, may have preached there until 1769, when Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk became the regular pastor. Van Buskirk was a man of ability, and especially excelled as a catechist. He had labored very acceptably in Germantown, Pa., but at the request of the ministerium removed farther up the country, where several new congregations had lately been organized. (*Hallische Nachrichten*, p. 1125.) After laboring for several years, Van Buskirk resigned the Egypt Church, though he continued pastor of several neighboring congregations. He was succeeded by a Rev. Mr. Yung, who remained but a short time, and is believed to have ended his days in Virginia.

His successor, Rev. Daniel Lehman, was a man of considerable ability. He had been well educated in Germany, but on his arrival in America found himself unable to pay his passage, and, according to the barbarous custom of the time, was sold as a redemptioner. Rev. Mr. Kunze, of Philadelphia, paid his passage, and set him free, and subsequently gave him some instruction in theology. Having become tutor in the family of Rev. Mr. Van Buskirk, he preached occasionally for vacant congregations, and in 1778 was ordained pastor of the Egypt charge. He remained but a few years at this place, and spent the rest of his life in Berks County, where he died Oct. 2, 1810.

Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk subsequently became pastor the second time, and served the congregation faithfully for many years. After the brief pastorate of the Rev. Mr. Piitt, Rev. J. Caspar Dill, in the year 1800, became Lutheran minister at Egypt. He was an excellent man, and in our early youth the old people still spoke of him with the highest reverence. His successor was Rev. Henry Geissenhainer, who, however, remained but a short time.

For thirty years, from 1771 to 1801, Rev. Abraham Blumer was pastor of the Reformed congregation.

He was a native of Switzerland, and had in early life served as chaplain in the army of the king of Sardinia. While he was pastor at Egypt he also preached at Allentown, Jordan, and Union Churches. During the Revolution the bells of Christ Church, Philadelphia, were hidden under the floor of the church in Allentown, in order to save them from the British. Mr. Blumer was a man of high culture and unblemished reputation. He died in 1822, aged eighty-five years.

During his pastorate, in 1785, the second church was built. It was in its day considered a fine edifice. Like most of our old churches it was built of stone, having galleries on three sides, while the fourth was reserved for the tall pulpit, which was variously supposed to resemble a lily, a tulip, or even a wine-glass. Directly in front of the pulpit stood a large square altar. The building was fifty feet in length by forty in breadth, and its general appearance, as we remember it, was solemn and impressive.

It is rather remarkable that for ninety-seven years, from 1771 to 1868, the Reformed congregation had but three pastors,—Rev. A. Blumer, from 1771 to 1801; Rev. John Gobrecht,¹ from 1801 to 1831; and Rev. J. S. Dubbs, D.D., from 1831 to 1868. Not one of these, however, held his office as long as Rev. W. Meendsen, who succeeded Rev. Mr. Geissenhainer as Lutheran pastor in 1810, and remained in charge until 1859, a period of forty-nine years. He died about 1872, in the ninety-third year of his age.

During the pastorate of Dr. Dubbs and Father Meendsen, in the year 1851, the third church was built. It is a fine large brick edifice with tower and bell, and is, we think, a model country church. After the subscriptions for its erection had been collected, the additional expenses were proportionally assessed on the members of the congregation, and this assessment, I am told, was almost universally accepted without dispute,—a fact which speaks well for the peaceable disposition of the people.

Father Meendsen was succeeded as Lutheran pastor by the Rev. Thomas Steck, who, after laboring successfully for some years, accepted a call to Wilmington, Del. The present Lutheran pastor is the Rev. Mr. Reninger.

In 1868, the Rev. S. A. Leinbach became the successor of the Rev. Dr. Dubbs as pastor of the Reformed congregation.

We cannot close our sketch of the history of the Egypt Church without some reference to its ancient congregational school. In those days the school-house stood near the church, and was in part occupied by the school, while the rest served as the residence of the schoolmaster and his family. In those days the school was in some respects decidedly old-

¹ Rev. John Gobrecht, a son of Rev. John Christopher Gobrecht, of Hanover, Pa., died in 1831, aged fifty-seven. He was a man of unblemished life, and was greatly beloved. His remains rest in the Egypt churchyard.

fashioned. The order of its religious services had probably remained unchanged for more than a century. From a literary point of view there has been a great improvement; from a religious, we doubt whether it could be improved. A large school building with several apartments has since been erected, and the principal has competent assistants to aid him in his work. In imparting instruction the English language is now almost exclusively employed.

In Egypt the teacher receives for his services in the church, in addition to a small annual stipend, the use of a house and about ten acres of land. The present organist and teacher, Mr. Francis G. Bernd, has held these offices for more than twenty years, and still retains the respect and affection of the whole community.

The history of the church from 1873 is here given :

In 1874 the present church building was remodeled and rededicated Nov. 11, 1874.

Rev. Leinbach continued as pastor of the Reformed congregation until Jan. 1, 1884, when his resignation, which he had previously tendered, took effect. Rev. W. R. Hofford, the late president of the Allentown Female College, was elected pastor of the Egypt charge of the Reformed Church Dec. 15, 1883, and entered upon his duties Jan. 1, 1884.

Rev. Renninger still continues as pastor of the Lutheran congregation.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices who presided over this territory were elected in districts prior to 1840. Their names will be found in the civil list of the general history, and since that time their names will be found in the lists of North and South Whitehall. Those elected since 1868 are here given :

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Theodore J. Kline.....	April 14, 1868	Aug. K. Kelchner.....	March 24, 1874
Edward Kohler.....	" 13, 1869	James B. Snyder.....	" 19, 1877
Simeon H. Price.....	" 13, 1869	A. D. Kichline.....	" 27, 1879
Henry Hartman.....	" 9, 1872	James B. Snyder.....	" 30, 1882

Villages—Whitehall.—The village near the north-western limit of the township, on the Lehigh River, is called Whitehall, which is also the name of the station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad at this place. The village is built upon the land patented by William Allen, and subsequently sold by him to the Showalters, who later sold the same to Conrad Leisenring. Prior to the building of the railroad the place was connected with the village across the river in Northampton County called Siegfried's Bridge, and was also known by that name.

In 1770, John Siegfried settled at this place and built a tavern, which was licensed from that time on. He served as colonel in the Revolutionary war, and died in 1793 and is buried near this place. The second house in this immediate vicinity was erected by Peter Leising in 1818. In 1844, Jacob Jones built a store-house, and kept in connection with the store a temperance house. The first bridge across the river at this place was built in 1828. Prior to this time the river was crossed by Siegfried's Ferry. This bridge

was swept away by the flood in 1862, and the present one erected shortly afterwards.

A number of years ago the first hotel was taken down and the new one erected by Thomas McKee, which is now owned and occupied by William Miller.

Since the building of the railroad the village has sprung up. It now contains two stores, two hotels, about three hundred inhabitants, and one school-house with two schools. Steps have also been taken for the erection of a Reformed and Lutheran Church. The Indians had a settlement across the river from the place, from which they started out, crossed the river at what is still known as the "Indian Falls," and proceeded to Egypt, where they massacred the Mickley and Schneider families.

Coplay.—The name Coplay is a corruption from "Kolapechka," which was the name of an Indian, the son of the Indian chief Paxanosa. He lived at the head of the creek named after him, near the place now known as Unionville, in North Whitehall township.

The borough of Coplay was formed out of Whitehall township in 1869. The following is the record of the court: "Feb. 10, 1869, petition of citizens of the village of Coplay presented praying for a charter of incorporation; same day petition ordered to be laid before the grand jury."

"April 7, 1869, the grand jury returned the charter of incorporation approved. Charles Keek, foreman."

"Now, April 7, 1869, the court confirms the judgment of the grand jury, and decree that the said town of Coplay be incorporated into a borough, in conformity with the prayers of the petitioners, and that the corporate style and title thereof shall be 'The Borough of Coplay.'"

It is situated on the Lehigh River, six miles above Allentown.

The justices of the peace elected since the organization of the township are George P. Bates, A. F. K. Kraut (three terms), and Gottlob Meyle.

The principal industries at this place are the works of the Coplay Iron Company (limited).

The borough contains a population of seven hundred and seventy-four, a large public school building, with three graded schools.

The borough has two churches, Reformed and Lutheran. Trinity congregation of the Reformed Church was organized March 29, 1871. Prior to this time services were held by Rev. W. R. Hofford, of Allentown, in the public school building. Through the liberality of B. S. Levan the congregation was enabled to build a church of its own. The cornerstone of the new church was laid in 1872, and dedicated June 15, 1873. The church building is constructed of brick, of dimensions forty by sixty feet, with spire and bell, at a cost of twelve thousand dollars, and is free of debt. At the time of the organization the congregation was united with the Egypt charge, of which Rev. S. A. Leinbach was pastor, and

continued to be until Dec. 31, 1883, when he tendered his resignation. Rev. W. R. Hofford, the late president of the Allentown Female College, was their chosen pastor, and entered upon his duties Jan. 1, 1884, and still continues as pastor.

The consistory of the congregation at the time of its organization were Owen L. Schreiber and B. S. Levan, elders; and A. F. R. Kraut, C. H. Knerr, Edward S. Haaf, and Nathan Stofflet, deacons. The elders first elected have served the congregation to the present day. A Sunday-school was also organized in connection with the church, which is in a flourishing condition.

The Lutherans at this place also held services in the public school-house prior to the organization of the congregation. The proposed erection of a Reformed Church in 1872, and the offer (on the part of the Reformed congregation to the Lutherans) of the right to worship in the proposed new church, induced them to take immediate steps for organization. Through the earnest efforts of Rev. J. D. Schindel a meeting was held in the school-house May 22, 1873, and the congregation organized, a church council elected, and Rev. J. D. Schindel chosen as pastor.

In the early part of 1882 the Lutheran congregation began the erection of their own church building. The pastor, with an energy and business tact rarely found in a minister of the gospel and supported by a willing congregation, began to solicit subscriptions, and within ten months there stood on the brow of the hill "The St. John's Lutheran Church of Coplay," at a cost of \$4280.45, and free from debt.

The new edifice was dedicated Nov. 12, 1882. Upon the resignation of Mr. Schindel, in 1883, the congregation was united with Trinity Lutheran Church of Catasaqua, and on June 17, 1883, Rev. George W. Sandt was elected to fill the vacancy, under whose pastoral care the congregation is now continuing its work. A Sunday-school was organized in connection with the church.

Hokendauqua.—The village of Hokendauqua adjoins the borough of Coplay on the southeast. Hokendauqua is an Indian term, signifying "searching for land," and the name originally given to the creek in Northampton County flowing into the Lehigh River at Coplay.

It is built upon the land for which William and Margaret Lowther obtained a warrant in 1733, and was subsequently sold by Thomas Butz to the Thomas Iron Company, which now owns nearly the entire village. It is beautifully located on an eminence on the west bank of the river, and adorned by the elegant residences of John Thomas and Edwin Thomas on the brow of the hill.

The village is supplied with water by the Thomas Iron Company, and also a fire department.

The history of the village is more especially connected with the iron-works at this place, of which an account is presented elsewhere in this chapter.

In 1865 the village was formed into an independent school district (out of Whitehall township), of which the following is the record:

Sept. 16, 1864, petition of inhabitants of Whitehall township, of the village of Hokendauqua, presented, praying for an independent district. The court appointed John D. Lawall, Solomon Greisemer, and O. L. Schreiber commissioners to inquire into the propriety of the formation of the district. Jan. 9, 1865, the commissioners reported "that it would be expedient to form, and the educational interests of the inhabitants of the district would be greatly promoted by forming a separate and independent school district. April 7, 1865, the court confirmed the within report absolutely."

On the same day the court named the new district "The Hokendauqua School District."

The district as then formed now contains one hundred and forty-five dwelling-houses, three stores, one school-house (with three schools), and one church, and about seven hundred inhabitants.

The First Presbyterian Church of Hokendauqua dates its origin back to the year 1854,—about the time the iron-works at this place were started. Among those who resided here were seven of the Presbyterian Church of Catasaqua, and services were begun by the Rev. Cornelius Earle. Prior to 1869 the Old- and New-School Presbyterians held separate services, the one attending the services of Rev. C. Earle in the room over the Thomas Iron Company's office, and the other attending ministrations in private houses by Revs. Leslie, Irwin, James Lewers, and William Fulton. In that year the two schools were united, forming one good and quite strong congregation. They held their meetings first at the residence of Samuel Thomas, then in the company's barn, in an oil-house, in private rooms, in the old office of the iron company, and afterward in the new office erected in the summer of 1858. On application to the Court of Common Pleas of Lehigh County the church obtained a charter Nov. 8, 1855. The original trustees named in the charter are Samuel Thomas, Walter W. Walters, Samuel Kinsey, David Thomas, Charles D. Fuller, and Jacob Mickley, Jr. In 1866 decisive action was taken with reference to erecting a suitable house of worship. Subscriptions were raised to the amount of two thousand three hundred dollars, and the directors of the Thomas Iron Company gave three lots of ground one hundred and fifty feet square, on which the church building is erected. The directors also donated three thousand five hundred dollars in cash towards the church edifice. The corner-stone of the new building was laid Aug. 11, 1867, and the new church was dedicated Sept. 26, 1869. Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasaqua, continued as pastor of the congregation until 1869, when Rev. James A. Little was chosen pastor, under whose care the congregation is still flourishing, and now has about two hundred members. A Sunday-

school was also organized in connection with the church. Within the last year an elegant parsonage was erected alongside of the church.

The district contains a large brick school-house, in which three schools are kept open during a term of ten months in the year. The school directors elected for this district since its organization are given elsewhere. (See list of school directors.)

Pleasant Hill, or West Catasauqua, is situated on an eminence opposite Catasauqua, on the west bank of the Lehigh River. It is built upon the tract of land originally owned by Adam Miller, and laid out in building-lots by Joshua Miller and some of the other descendants of the Miller family within the last fifteen years. It has a population of five hundred and ninety-five, contains a school-house with two graded schools, one store, two hotels, and private dwelling-houses. The Catasauqua Station, on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, is located in this village.

The **Village of Fullerton** is located on the tracts originally settled and patented by Jacob Yund, Stephen Snyder, and Giles Winsor, on the Lehigh River. It has sprung up since the building of the iron-works and other industries at this place, within the last twenty years, the first of which was the rolling-mill, followed by the car-works of Frederick & Co., the car-wheel works and forge of McKee & Fuller, who have also since acquired the car-works. The village is named after James W. Fuller, a member of the latter firm.

The upper portion of the village, known as Ferndale, contains the "Ferndale Rolling-Mill," owned and operated by the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company, under the superintendency of Edward Edwards.

The village now has a population of five hundred and fifty, one church (known as the Ferndale Church), one school-house, with four graded schools and one hundred and seventy-four pupils, three stores, one hotel, railroad station, and a post-office called Ferndale.

The Ferndale Church.—Mr. David Thomas, the president of the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company, moved by the uncareful-for spiritual condition of this place, and aided by the liberality of the company, during the spring of 1871 had an old frame barn remodeled and fitted up as a place of worship, in size twenty-four by twenty-four feet; yet being made neat and comfortably furnished, people and children were soon attracted thereto. A Sunday-school was also instituted under the care of Edward Edwards. The building was formally dedicated to the worship of God on Sunday, June 11, 1871, by the Rev. C. Earle, pastor of the Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua, who from that time, assisted by Rev. David Griffith, held regular services every Sunday afternoon. Authority having been obtained from the Presbytery of Lehigh, a Christian church was, by Mr. Earle, assisted by his ruling elder, Daniel Thomas, regularly organized Oct. 8,

1871, according to the Presbyterian usage, under the style and title of the "Presbyterian Church of Ferndale." There were at that time twelve members, to wit: Edward Edwards, Mrs. Mary Jane Edwards, Joseph Davis, Mrs. Sarah Davis, William Harris, Mrs. Mary Harris, William Evans, Mrs. Jane Evans, Rachel Hopkins, Hannah Lloyd, William Vaughn, and David Jones, of whom Edward Edwards and Joseph Davis were elected elders.

Mr. Earle was, on account of ill health, at his own request, released from the charge of the church in June, 1872, and Rev. James A. Little, of Hokendauqua, was appointed stated supply, who continues in charge to this date. William Harris was elected elder March 24, 1878, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Joseph Harris. In 1773 the church building was enlarged to accommodate the increasing numbers.

The church now has a membership of eighty and a Sabbath-school of two hundred pupils, still under the superintendency of Mr. Edwards, in a flourishing condition.

Egypt is a village on the Coplay Creek, one mile from the Lehigh River. Traces of its settlement are found as early as 1733. It is built upon the land originally owned by Jacob Kohler and Christian Steckel. The Kohlers built the first houses in this vicinity, and also the grist-mill. The store and hotel building was erected in 1790 by Jacob Steckel, who obtained a license and kept the hotel in connection with the store until 1821, when the hotel was abandoned. In 1847 a hotel license was again obtained, by William Leisenring, now of Whitehall Station, who kept the hotel and store for some years, and was succeeded by David Fatzinger, Tilghman Kohler, and John Koch, who successively carried on the hotel and store business until 1874, when Ephraim Long, the present owner, bought the same and took possession of it.

A tannery was erected at this place at an early date, and the business carried on by William Wetherhold, William Burkhalter, Charles Troxell, Aaron Keehline, and A. D. Keehline, the present owner.

The first English school in the township was established at this place in 1810. It was held in a one-and-a-half-story stone building, still standing near the church. Among the masters who taught here were Thomas Fitzgerald, Michael Kraemer, Henry Scholl, William Osman, Russel Ward, John K. Clifton, John H. Oliver, Alfred B. Schwartz, Erastus Rhoads, Amos Steckel, and David Stern.

The village now contains thirty-seven houses, with one hundred and seventy-five inhabitants. A post-office is kept in the store, with a daily mail. The Union Church at this place dates back many years. The following is the history of the church as prepared by Professor J. H. Dubbs, of Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.

In 1849 two new congregations were formed out of

the Egypt Church, and a new church built at Mickley's, in the central part of the township.

South Whitehall Church. — South Whitehall Church, sometimes called Mickley's Church, now in Whitehall township, was organized as a Union Church, Lutheran and Reformed, on April 1, 1849. The two respective congregations, after organization, elected the following as their first church officers. On the Lutheran side were elected, as elders, Solomon Kemmerer and Reuben Paul; as deacons, Nathan Eberhard, David Gross, Jesse Reichard, and Thomas Paul; as trustee, George Kemmerer; and as presiding officer, John Sheirer. On the Reformed side were elected, as elders, David Biery and Peter Roth; as deacons, Reuben Schreiber, Jacob Seipel, Henry Schadt, and Peter Butz; as trustee, John Schadt; and as presiding officer, Charles Troxell. Thomas Butz was elected treasurer for both congregations, and served until after the dedication of the new church, when David Eberhard succeeded him, and served until his death, Aug. 21, 1869. Since that date Nathan Eberhard has served up to the present both as treasurer and secretary.

At this same meeting for organizing the congregations a building committee was also appointed, consisting of Jacob Mickley, Peter Miller, Peter Mickley, and David Eberhard, and steps taken towards erecting a church building. The corner-stone of the new building was laid May 27, 1849, and the dedication took place November 17th and 18th of the same year. The land on which the church building stands, as well as that used for the old burial-ground and the adjoining woodland, were donated by Daniel Roth, David Biery, and Joseph Biery. No regular pastors were called until 1850. On Jan. 1, 1850, the Reformed congregation called Rev. Joseph Dubbs, who served until 1852, when he was succeeded by his son, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, who served until 1860, when he was succeeded by the second son of the first pastor, now Rev. Professor Joseph H. Dubbs, D.D., of Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa., who remained with the congregation until 1863, when the present pastor, Rev. William R. Hoffer, took charge of the same.

On March 29, 1850, the Lutheran congregation elected as their first regular pastor Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, who preached his introductory sermon May 9, 1850. He served the congregation until 1859. From 1859 to 1860, Rev. E. B. Kraulich was pastor. He was succeeded by Rev. W. G. Mennig as supply from Conference until 1861. From 1861 to 1866 the congregation was served by Rev. F. J. F. Schantz. He was followed by Rev. Carl Schlenker as supply from Conference from October, 1866, to the spring of 1867. On March 17, 1867, Rev. J. D. Schindel, son of the first pastor of the congregation, was elected pastor, and has served the same to this date.

The organists have been F. G. Berndt, Jacob Slemmer, John S. P. Faust, John Leonhard, Benjamin

Seam, Joseph Gackenbach, J. Alfred Fatzioger, and the present incumbent, James B. Snyder, Esq.

In 1869 the building was beautifully repaired and frescoed, at a cost of about five thousand dollars. The building committee consisted of Peter Miller, Thomas Butz, Jacob Mickley, George Kemmerer, Reuben Schreiber, George H. Stem, Charles Henninger, and Edwin Hausman. The ladies' furnishing committee consisted of Mrs. Nathan Eberhard, Mrs. T. F. Butz, Mrs. D. L. Bogh, Mrs. Edwin Hausman, Mrs. Jonathan Semmel, Mrs. Peter Miller, Mrs. Reuben Schreiber, Mrs. F. Levan, Mrs. Charles Henninger, and Mrs. George H. Stem, with T. Franklin Butz as treasurer. The rededication took place Nov. 28, 1869, just ten days more than twenty years since the first dedication.

From 1876, when the present basement was made, to 1881 various repairs were made, an organ for Sunday-school purposes purchased, and the property much improved. In 1881 the splendid tower and steeple now adorning the building were erected. The steeple measures one hundred and thirty-nine feet. At the same time an organist-house was built by the side of the church. The building committee consisted of T. Franklin Butz, George H. Stem, Dennis Frey, Reuben Hausman, and Alfred T. Mickley. After the completion of the tower a magnificent bell of eighteen hundred pounds was placed therein, bearing these inscriptions: on one side, "The Thomas Butz Family Memorial," on the other, "Praise to God! Donated to South Whitehall Church by Thomas F. Butz, Eliza A. Troxel, and Ellenore L. S. Weaver, 1881." The dedication took place Jan. 8, 1881.

During the summer of 1882 a fine pipe-organ of eighteen stops, made by Labaugh & Kemp, of New York City, was presented to the church by Mr. George H. Stem and family, of Stemton. The same was dedicated Sept. 24, 1882, and bears this inscription: "To the Praise and Glory of God. Presented by George H. Stem and Family to the Reformed and Lutheran Congregations of South Whitehall Church, 1882."

This church is showing a very healthy growth, is prosperous, peaceful, has a fine church property and cemetery, and is considered one of the best country churches in the county. Its Sunday-school is under the superintendence of Tilghman G. Helffrich, Lutheran, and Edwin Haaf, Reformed, with T. Franklin Butz, president, and James Eberhard, secretary.

The present church councils are composed of the following: on the Lutheran side, Elders, Charles Henninger and Edwin Hausman; Deacons, Sylvester Helffrich, William Erdell, Franklin Wissler, William Ebberwein; Trustee, Reuben Hausman; Presiding Officer, Edwin Hausman. On the Reformed side, as Elders, T. Franklin Butz, George H. Stem; Deacons, Richard Lazarus, Edward Haaf, Esrom Roth, Lewis Diefenderfer; Trustee, Alfred T. Mickley; and Presiding Officer, T. Franklin Butz.

In connection with the burial-ground belonging to the church there is also a cemetery association. The land for this purpose was bought from T. F. Butz, and now contains two acres, all laid out in plots, and owned by members of the congregations and others.

Industries in Whitehall Township—The Thomas Iron-Works at Hokendauqua.—One of the most stanch and solid iron establishments in Pennsylvania is that located in the model industrial town of Hokendauqua, and bearing the name of the pioneer anthracite ironmaster of America. The works indeed owe their existence in a very large measure to the enterprise of David Thomas, and his sons, Samuel and John Thomas, have been prominently and actively identified with their financial and practical management. The organization, afterwards incorporated as the Thomas Iron Company, had its inception early in 1854. On February 14th, at a meeting held at Mrs. White's hotel, in Easton, the following persons were present who had become subscribers to the stock, viz.: David Thomas and Samuel Thomas, of Catasauqua; E. A. Douglass, of Mauch Chunk; Charles A. Luckenbach, Michael Krause, and John P. Scholl, of Bethlehem; Dr. Henry Detwiler, Peter S. Michler, John Drake, Derrick Hulick, Russel S. Chidsey, John T. Knight, Daniel Whitsell, and Carman F. Randolph, of Easton; Benjamin G. Clark, of New York; Ephraim Marsh and William H. Talcott, of New Jersey, respectively the president and superintendent of the Morris Canal Company. David Thomas gave his views concerning the establishment of the projected works and the best place for their location, and a committee was appointed to examine sites, with power to purchase. At the same meeting the capital of the company was fixed at two hundred thousand dollars, and the present name was adopted in honor of David Thomas. Subsequently a board of directors was appointed, which was constituted as follows, viz.: E. A. Douglass, William H. Talcott, Ephraim Marsh, Peter S. Michler, John Drake, Russel S. Chidsey, and C. A. Luckenbach. A complete organization was effected by the election of Peter S. Michler as president, the appointment of Carman F. Randolph as secretary and treasurer, and the choice of Samuel Thomas as superintendent.

Very soon after the first steps were taken toward, and resulting in, the organization of the company, David Thomas, acting in behalf of his associates, purchased the site on which the works and the village of Hokendauqua have since been laid out. The first purchase included two farms, aggregating about one hundred and eighty-five acres, the property of Thomas Butz, who was paid at the rate of about two hundred dollars per acre. Other purchases have been made from time to time until the Hokendauqua lands owned by the company amount to about two hundred and forty acres, while tracts have also been bought at various points along the river between Allentown and Coplay. About the time that the other officers were

chosen, David Thomas was elected trustee of real estate, and invested with the sole legal authority to convey any portion of that owned or afterwards acquired by the company.

On the 1st of March, 1854, Samuel Thomas, the superintendent, began the work of erecting the first two furnaces, with the necessary accompanying buildings, and at the same time the town was laid out, and the construction of houses for the employes commenced. Furnaces No. 1 and No. 2 were skillfully planned, and most substantially built. Each was sixty feet high, with eighteen-foot boshes. Two beam blowing-engines, of about five hundred horsepower each, with their proper connections and appliances, were manufactured for these furnaces by Robert P. Parrott, of the Cold Spring Foundry, at West Point, N. Y. The steam cylinders of these great engines were fifty-six inches in diameter, with nine-foot stroke, and the blowing cylinders were ninety inches in diameter, with the same stroke as the former. Furnace No. 1 was put in blast June 1, 1855, and furnace No. 2 on October 23d of the same year. They were operated successfully from the first, producing as good iron as any in the country. In 1861-62 furnaces Nos. 3 and 4 were built. These were each eighteen feet in diameter, and fifty-five feet in height. They were subsequently increased to sixty-five feet in height. For the operation of these furnaces two very large blowing-engines were erected, the steam and blowing cylinders of which were respectively of sixty-six and one hundred and eight inches diameter, with ten-foot stroke.

In 1867 the Lock Ridge Iron Company was organized, by some of the directors of the Thomas Iron Company and a number of other gentlemen. This company commenced the erection of two furnaces near the junction of the East Penn and the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, but before they were completed the organization was merged with the Thomas Iron Company. The furnaces, each of fifteen-foot bosh and fifty-five feet in height, were subsequently raised five feet, and became the Nos. 7 and 8 of the Thomas Company, the Nos. 5 and 6 being reserved for two furnaces which the management contemplated building at Hokendauqua, and which were erected in 1872-73. These were each of eighteen-foot bosh, and sixty feet in height. An additional blowing-engine of the same size and style as those connected with furnaces Nos. 3 and 4 was put in to furnish the blast for these furnaces.

In April, 1882, the company bought from D. Runkle & Co. the Keystone Furnace, in Glendon borough, near Easton, and this furnace, of sixteen-foot bosh and sixty-three feet in height, became their No. 9. With these nine furnaces the company can produce about one hundred and twenty thousand tons of pig-iron per annum, allowance of ample time being made for repairs, when the furnaces must of course be out of blast.

The company's capital has been increased from time to time until it is at present two millions of dollars. Large ore-beds have been bought in Lehigh and Berks Counties, as well as extensive mines of magnetic ore in New Jersey. The company also leases ore-beds, and purchases great quantities of ore from mines operated by private enterprise. The enterprise of the company found exercise in joint operation with the Crane Iron-Works in the construction of the Cata-sauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, and in 1882 the company became the sole owner of the Ironton Railroad, purchasing it from Robert L. Kennedy, of New York.

The company owns sixteen locomotives, which are used in conveying ore, coal, limestone, and iron upon their railroads, and from one point to another about the furnaces. The works are very conveniently arranged for the handling of material, and have excellent communication with the markets by means of two railroads and the canal. The works are regarded by iron men as having few, if any, superiors, in regard to the thoroughly substantial plan of their construction, economical arrangement, and perfection of detail, for which credit is largely due to Mr. Samuel Thomas, at first superintendent and then president of the company, and his brother, John Thomas, who has occupied the former position for the past sixteen years. In the great work on metallurgy, published in London in 1864 by John Percy, M.D., F.R.S., the Thomas Iron-Works were the only ones in America which were represented, the account of them, accompanied by drawings in detail, being furnished by Professor George Brush, of Yale College. These works were selected because of their perfection as the model ones for illustration of iron manufacture in the United States.

Since the organization of the Thomas Iron Company a number of changes have taken place among its officials, which we here note. The first president, Peter S. Michler, resigned in 1855, and was succeeded by C. A. Luckenbach, who remained in office until 1864, when he sold his interest and retired from the company. Samuel Thomas, who had been the first and only superintendent, was then elected president, and by re-election has held the office to the present, a period of twenty years. In May, 1856, John T. Knight succeeded Carman F. Randolph, the first treasurer and secretary, and has held that office continuously since. For some time after Samuel Thomas' election as president he continued to fill his old office of superintendent, having as assistants at different periods his son David and Valentine W. Weaver. David Thomas, Jr., came to the works as assistant superintendent in the summer of 1860. He had been educated to the iron industry under his father, and had previously been connected with these works, but for three years immediately anterior to the date mentioned he had been in charge of a furnace, principally owned by the family, at Canal Dover, Ohio. In September, 1861, a little over a year after assuming the

duties of assistant superintendent at the Thomas Works, he received injuries by a fall from the top of the hot-blast oven, from which his death ensued on the 10th of November following. Had he lived, his natural ability and large experience would doubtless have made him one of the leading ironmasters of the valley. In 1867, John Thomas was elected to the office of general superintendent, which he has since filled, with Edwin Mickley as assistant. Mr. Mickley entered the employ of the company in October, 1856, and took charge of the mines. He has since continued to superintend this department, and is recognized as one of the most thoroughly practical metallurgists in the State. He has made many improvements at the mines, facilitating the economical handling of the ores, and has been a generally useful and valuable man to the company.

The employés of the Thomas Iron-Works at the furnaces number about three hundred and fifteen, while enough more are kept at work in limestone-quarrying and ore-digging to swell the number to two thousand. At Hokendauqua and elsewhere the men in the employ of the company enjoy many advantages not usually found amid the surroundings of a great manufacturing establishment. The town, of which we have made mention, has been developed entirely through the operation of this industry. Its population, consisting of nearly a thousand people, is dependent upon the Thomas Works. At first the company undertook to sell the lots in the town they platted here, but perceiving that if they did so saloons would be established and various evils ensue, they changed their policy and began building extensively for their employés. The town as a result contains no place where liquor is sold, and the liberality and far-seeing policy of the management has provided the employés and their families with far better and pleasanter homes than most of them would have established for themselves. The long lines of neat and substantial houses have ample door-yards, neatly fenced, and they line broad, well-graded, tree-shaded streets. The company has introduced both hard and soft water,—the former from a fine spring and the latter from the river,—which is conducted by pipes along every street, and constantly flows from syphons on each square, while those who desire can by a very slight expense extend the pipes into their houses, as has been done in many instances.

When the town was laid out lots were donated for a church and school-house, which are at present occupied by fine buildings. Towards the establishment of the church the company gave five thousand dollars, and the first school-house was built entirely with its funds. The company has also built a church at its iron-ore mines in New Jersey, and contributed to one at Lock Ridge. At Hokendauqua the second story of a large building is set apart by the company as a young men's library and reading-room,—a model institution of the kind, well supplied with the best of



John Thomas



Edwin Wickley

reading matter, both in book, magazine, and newspaper form. The company has also built a very neat and tasteful station for the Lehigh Valley Railroad, in which is also conveniently included the post-office. In short, the entire town exhibits the evidences of the liberality of the company, and the considerate regard of its officials for the well-being of those in their employ. The present board of directors is composed of Samuel Thomas, of Catsauqua; B. G. Clark, of New York; William W. Marsh and David Runkle, of New Jersey; John T. Knight, Samuel Drake, and Charles Stewart, of Easton.

John Thomas, the son of David and Elizabeth Thomas, of Yniscedwin, South Wales, was born at the latter place, Sept. 29, 1829, and when a lad emigrated with his parents to America, landing in New York on the 5th of June, 1839. He accompanied the family to Pennsylvania, and after a brief residence at Allentown became a resident of Catsauqua, Lehigh Co., where his youth was spent. His early advantages of education were obtained at Allentown, after which he became a pupil of Nazareth Hall, in Northampton County, where a year was devoted to perfecting himself in the principal English branches. Having completed his studies at the Allentown Academy, he determined to acquire a thorough knowledge of the business of an ironmaster, and with that end in view entered the blacksmith-shops of the Crane Iron-Works. Having become entirely familiar with this department of labor, he entered the machine-shops and furnaces, and thus by his thorough and practical acquaintance with the business fitted himself for the direction of the company's extensive interests. On the retirement of David Thomas from the active superintendency of the works, he was succeeded by his son, John, who filled the position with ability and marked success until 1867, when, in June of that year, he resigned to accept the appointment of general superintendent of the Thomas Iron-Works at Hokendauqua. His relations with the officers and employes of the Crane Iron-Works, both in a social and business capacity, were of such a character as to occasion general regret at his departure. Under the efficient management of Mr. Thomas two new furnaces have been built, and a high degree of prosperity has been attained by the Thomas Iron-Works, while the social and moral influence of his presence and that of his family in Hokendauqua is in a high degree salutary.

Mr. Thomas was married on the 7th of May, 1855, to Miss Helen, daughter of Hopkin Thomas, of Catsauqua. Their surviving children are David H. (who has charge of the Thomas Iron Company's furnaces at Lock Ridge), Miriam, Bessie H., Samuel R., Kittie V., and John W. Mr. Thomas is largely identified with other business interests, as director of the Catsauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, president for some years of the Catsauqua Manufacturing Company, and director of the Upper Lehigh Coal Company. As director for a long period of the schools of the borough,

he has evinced much zeal in the cause of education. He is in politics a Republican, and more or less active in the local issues of the day, but not with a view to personal advancement. Mr. Thomas is in religion a Presbyterian and member of the church at Hokendauqua, as are also Mrs. Thomas and five of their children.

Edwin Micklely, the assistant superintendent of the Thomas Iron-Works, is the great-great-grandson of John Jacob Michelet, who was a native of Deux-Ponts, Alsace, and born in 1697. He married Elizabeth Burkhalter, and had five children; John Jacob, whose birth occurred in 1734 and his death in 1809, being the eldest son. He was united in marriage to Susane Miller, who was the mother of five children. The name of John Jacob was perpetuated in their eldest son, born in 1766, who died in 1857. He married Eva Catherine Schreiber, whose children were Jacob, Joseph J., Polly, Sarah, and Anna. Jacob, of this number, and the father of Edwin, was born in 1794, and married to Anna, daughter of Nicholas Kern. Among their eleven children was Edwin, whose birth occurred on the 20th of April, 1830, in Whitehall township, where, on the homestead, his youth, until his sixteenth year, was spent. The two succeeding years were devoted to study at Kingston, in the Wyoming Valley, after which, on his return, he determined upon the development of his mechanical genius by acquiring proficiency in the trade of a master-machinist. With this in view he entered the shops of the Crane Iron-Works, and after an extended experience in its various departments repaired to New York, where the winter of 1854 was spent in the shops of the Globe Works. Meanwhile he assisted Mr. Samuel Thomas in the erection of the Boonton Iron-Works, in Morris County, N. J., and left them in successful operation. In the spring of 1854, Mr. Micklely removed to Fogelsville, and conducted a foundry and machine-shop, having here constructed the first engine used in the zinc-mines of the vicinity. After two and a half years spent in connection with the latter enterprise, in October, 1856, he became associated with the Thomas Iron-Works as superintendent of their mining interests. His capacity and thorough knowledge of mechanics rendered his assistance invaluable, not less in this than in other departments of the business. He aided in the erection of the furnaces known as Nos. 3 and 4, and for a period had charge of the company's works. It is but just to say that Mr. Micklely has been one of the important factors in the success of the Thomas Iron-Works, and in the prestige they have gained among manufacturers. In directing his efforts towards the reduction in cost of production, he has been especially successful, and enabled the company to manufacture iron at cheaper rates and of superior quality. During the late war Mr. Micklely served as first lieutenant of Company B, Thirty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania (ninety days) Militia, then engaged in defensive operations. Having

early affiliated with the Whig party in politics, he found the principles of the Republican platform in harmony with his convictions, though he has never sought official position. He has ever manifested a strong interest in the intellectual as well as the material growth of Hokendauqua, and served for twenty years as president of the school board. He is a director, and was one of the chief promoters, of the Iron-ton Railroad. He is also a member of the American Institute of Mining Engineers. He is a Presbyterian in his religious faith, member and elder of the Hokendauqua Church of that denomination, and superintendent of the Sabbath-school. Mr. Mickleley was married in September, 1853, to Miss Matilda, daughter of Solomon Fogel, of Fogelsville. Their children are Anna D., Lillie E. (Mrs. H. M. Chance, of Philadelphia), Minnie F., and a son, John Jacob.

The Coplay Iron-Works.—In the summer of 1853, Stephen Balliet, Stephen Balliet, Jr., Aaron Balliet, and Benjamin S. Levan became associated together as Stephen Balliet & Co., for the purpose of erecting and operating an iron furnace. Twelve acres of land on the west bank of Coplay Creek (where the works now are) were purchased of Daniel Schreiber, and the foundation of Furnace No. 1 was laid in the fall of the year, and all was ready for the erection of the stack in the spring of 1854. A block of frame houses for the workmen was also built in the fall of 1853, and the locality thus began to bear an appearance prophetic of future activity. Stephen Balliet, Sr., died on the 17th of January, 1854, and a reconstruction of the firm became necessary. Joseph Laubach and Lewis A. Buckley were admitted as partners. The company was then incorporated as the Lehigh Valley Iron Company. Joseph Laubach was made president, and Benjamin S. Levan was elected to fill the office of secretary, treasurer, and superintendent. Work was resumed in the spring of 1854, and stack No. 1 was erected, being forty-five feet in height, and of fourteen-foot bosh. The company bought hematite ore-beds in Whitehall township, and afterwards others in Long Swamp, Bucks Co., as well as the Ogden Magnetic Ore-Mines, in Sussex County, N. J.

A superintendent's house was erected in the fall of 1855.

Furnace No. 2, the dimensions of which were fifty-five feet in height, sixteen feet bosh, and seven feet tunnel-head, was built in 1862, and about the same time a block of eleven houses was erected. These dwellings were a combination of brick and frame, and were both substantial and tasteful structures.

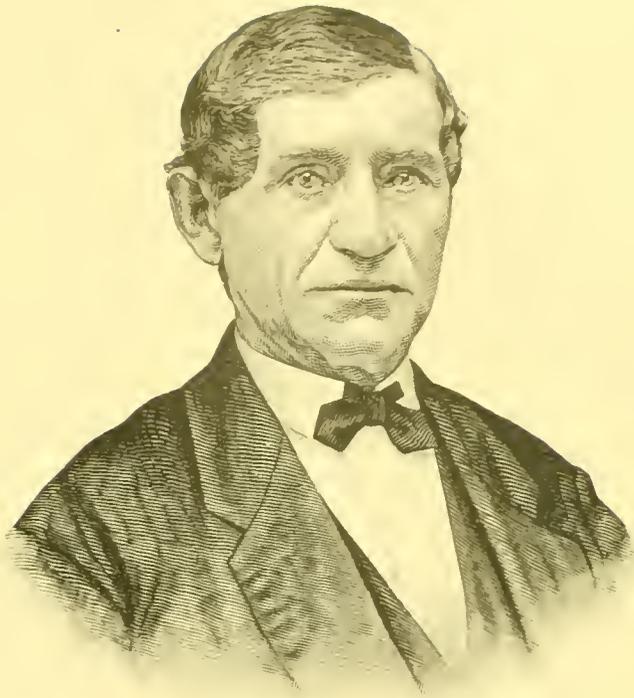
In 1867 Furnace No. 3 was built to meet the increased demand on the company. This was fifty-five feet high, the bosh was sixteen feet, and the tunnel-head eight feet. From seventy to one hundred men are now employed, and to give their workmen good homes the company put up ten more houses, building this time entirely of brick, on Third Street.

The works were carried on without any further ad-

ditions and with varying degrees of success until 1878. In that year financial difficulties which had been growing thick about the company for some time became so serious that business was discontinued. The furnaces were blown out in December, and remained idle until late in the year 1879, when their operation was resumed by the Coplay Iron Company (Limited), which was incorporated June 18th of that year. This company consists of forty corporators, and has a capital of \$200,000. Its officers are, President, E. P. Wilbur; Secretary and Treasurer, William H. Ainey; Superintendent, Valentine W. Weaver; Directors, William H. Ainey, E. P. Wilbur, W. Dodson, Aaron Balliet, V. W. Weaver, Joseph Laubach, R. M. Gummere, and Dr. John S. Wentz. The output of the works is about thirty thousand tons of foundry pig-iron annually.

Benjamin S. Levan is a descendant of a family of Huguenot blood, who were emigrants to America at an early date. John Le Van, the grandfather of the subject of this biographical sketch, resided in Berks County, where he cultivated a farm successfully. He was united in marriage to Miss Margaretta Kahler, and had children,—Daniel, John, Charles, Peter, and two daughters. Daniel was born in Berks County, and later made Schuylkill County his residence, where his death occurred. He married Miss Hetty Stout, of Berks County, whose children are Lydia, Anna, Elizabeth, Hetty, Sarah, Catherine, Isaac, Benjamin S., Joseph, James, and William Augustus. Benjamin S. was born Oct. 26, 1806, in Maiden Creek township, Berks Co., and at an early age removed to Kutstown. His first business experience was obtained in Philadelphia, where for five years he was employed as a grocer's clerk. From thence he removed to Lehigh County, and settled in Balliettsville. He subsequently became superintendent of the Lehigh Furnace, in Washington township, and in that capacity served the company faithfully for a period of twenty-eight years. He then removed to Whitehall township, and erected the furnace of the Lehigh Valley Iron Company, of which he was for thirty years superintendent and general manager. On retiring from this official position the company, as a token of their appreciation of his invaluable services, presented him with a costly watch and chain, appropriately inscribed. Mr. Levan has had little leisure for matters of a political nature. He was formerly a Democrat, and now votes the Republican ticket. He is an elder of the Reformed Church of Coplay, and was the most liberal contributor to the erection of the church edifice. Mr. Levan is married to Miss Maria, daughter of the late Stephen Balliet, Sr. Their children are Albert (deceased), Stephen (deceased), Francis (deceased), Paul, James (deceased), Garret, and Susan (Mrs. Charles I. Rader).

Valentine W. Weaver, of the Coplay Iron-Works, is of an old family of this region. His great-grandfather emigrated from Germany to America, and



Benjamin S. Swan



T. H. Mauer



A. Balliet

settled in Virginia, from whence he removed to the State of Pennsylvania, and located in Lehigh (then Northampton) County. His son, Valentine, was united in marriage to a Miss Weygant, and had children, among whom was Charles, the father of the subject of this biography, born in Northampton County, and married to Catherine Hummel, whose children were three sons and four daughters. Valentine W., of this number, was born Jan. 9, 1826, in Northampton County. A portion of his boyhood was spent in Northumberland County, with such advantages of education as were afforded in the neighboring schools. He early began a business career as clerk at Berlinsville, Northampton County, and subsequently acted in the same capacity at Milton, Pa., and also at Easton and Catsaunqua. At the age of twenty he became an apprentice to the Crane Iron-Works, and having perfected himself at the trade of a machinist, speedily consummated an engagement with the same company, as the agent of their mining interests at Catsaunqua and the vicinity.

Mr. Weaver remained several years thus employed, and later removed to Hokendaunqua as assistant superintendent of the works of the Thomas Iron Company. He afterwards erected the Lock Ridge Furnaces for the Lock Ridge Iron Company, and managed them successfully in the interest of the Thomas Iron Company. On concluding his labors at this point he removed to Pine Grove, Cumberland Co., where the latter company had also an extensive property, and remained three years. His services were next in demand in connection with the works of the Millers-town Iron Company. In July, 1879, he removed to Coplay as superintendent of the Coplay Iron Company's Works, where he is at present engaged. In these various fields of labor he has demonstrated his thorough knowledge of all departments of the business, and contributed largely to the profitable results of the year's labor. Mr. Weaver was married, in 1848, to Miss Mary, daughter of Jacob Miekley, of Whitehall township. Their children are William M., James W., Valentine W., Lizzie, Mary (Mrs. H. S. Bachman), Catharine M., and Emily J. Mr. Weaver is a director of the Macungie Iron Company, and interested as a director in the National Banks of Slatington and Catsaunqua. He is also a director of the Hokendaunqua Bridge Company. He is in politics a Republican, but not an aspirant for official position. He is in his religious affiliations a Presbyterian and member of that church, as are also his family.

Aaron Balliet, the grandson of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Magdalena Burkhalter, and son of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Susan Thrie, was born March 7, 1813, in Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., where his boyhood was passed. The advantages of education in the vicinity of his home being limited, he became a pupil of an excellent school at Milford, N. J., and later in his native State.

On returning to his home, in 1837, Mr. Balliet de-

termined to follow an active business career, and erected in Carbon County a charcoal furnace which he successfully operated for twenty years, after which he purchased the homestead at Ballietsville. In connection with other partners, he, in 1854, built a furnace at Coplay, the ownership of which has since passed into the hands of a company known as the Coplay Iron Company, in which he is a director. Mr. Balliet, on Aug. 21, 1845, married Sarah, daughter of John Dengler, of Carbon County. To this union were born eight children, two of whom died in childhood. Those who reached adult years were Francis, Julia (Mrs. Augustus Hollershoff), Ella (Mrs. A. Hollershoff), Emma (Mrs. O. P. Lampfer), Anne (Mrs. O. E. Holman), and Susan Ida. Mr. Balliet was a second time married on March 6, 1867, to Miss Catharine, daughter of David Housman, of Whitehall township, whose children are Aaron, Harvey, and Ada M. Mr. Balliet, while devoting his attention to the manufacture of iron and the development of iron mines, has also been interested in farming occupations. He has always been either a Whig or a Republican in politics, and has served as justice of the peace, school director, and in various minor capacities. He is a member of the German Reformed Church of Unionville, which he aided materially in building.

The Coplay Cement-Works.—In a region not possessing the immense riches of coal and iron which are contained in nature's vast vaults along the Lehigh, the great deposit of rock suitable for manufacture into cement would have attracted far more attention than it has here, and alone would have sufficed to have made the locality famous. But here the importance of these rock-beds has been in a large measure dwarfed by the colossal operations in coal upon one side, and iron upon the other. Nevertheless, it was by men engaged in mining the former, and seeking a way of placing it in the market, that the cement rocks were first discovered and their value demonstrated. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, which operated the mines on Summit Hill and elsewhere in Carbon County, and after establishing a slack-water navigation, finally constructed a canal along the river, made use of the rock which nature had placed so conveniently near, about the year 1829. They quarried it on the east side of the river just above Siegfried's bridge, and manufactured from it the cement which they used in building the dams and locks of their canal. The company continued the making of cement until 1872, when the beds were leased to Gen. James Selfridge, who, after enlarging the capacity of the works, carried on business for two or three years, and then discontinued it.

Many years prior to the latter date, however, the cuts made for the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad had laid bare along the west side of the river an extensive formation of rock similar to that which had been so long used upon the east side, and possessing all of the qualities desirable for the manufacture of

the best cements. The value of the deposit thus revealed was soon recognized by Messrs. D. O. Saylor, Esaias Rehrig, and Adam Woolever, who organized early in 1866 the Coplay Cement Company. They obtained possession of a large amount of desirable property, and in the spring took measures towards realizing upon their investment. They built two small kilns for burning the stone, and fitted up an old distillery building near Coplay Station for a grinding-mill. They at first utilized the rock in the small knobs and ridges left between the railroad cut and the river, hauling it about one mile to their works. The business, though small, was profitable, and, as soon as it was practicable to do so, the enterprising proprietors enlarged it. In 1869 they built a frame and stone mill near the small kilns, and then proceeded to erect two additional kilns, which increased the capacity of their works to about two hundred and fifty barrels of natural cement per day. In 1870 the company opened a new quarry and a slope in the greater mass of rock west of the railroad cut, from which they are still taking their supply of stone. In 1871 they built an addition to their mill, which largely increased the effectiveness of their operations.

Up to this time only the ordinary, or what is called the natural cement, had been manufactured, but in 1872, Mr. D. O. Saylor, the president of the company, discovered a process by which an improved cement could be made, and secured a patent upon it. The product of this process is known as the "Anchor Cement." In 1873 the company commenced the manufacture of Portland cement, in which they had reached a most satisfying success after many failures in experiment. This was named for the market "Saylor's Portland Cement." This new manufacture became very popular and necessitated greater enlargement and improvement of the works, the introduction of new machinery, and the employment of a greater force of hands.

The company erected an additional kiln in 1873, two more in 1874; a pug-mill and drying-floors, necessary to manufacture, in 1875; three more kilns in 1877, six iron grinding mills, and a new steam-power, exerting the strength of one hundred and fifty horses, a new crusher, and four additional kilns. In 1882 the capacity of the Coplay Cement-Works was increased still further by the erection of three kilns and two more mills. Thus seventeen kilns were brought into use, thirteen of which are employed in the work of making Portland cement, and four in making cement of the Anchor brand. The latter are of the kind known as draw kilns. About six hundred barrels of cement are made per day; the quantities of Saylor's Portland cement and of the Anchor brand being almost exactly equal. The number of employes, including coopers, quarrymen, and mill-hands, is upwards of one hundred and fifty. A cooper-shop was built about 1870, and twelve or more coopers employed. The stock of heading and

stave lumber is brought from Maine and the hoops from New York. The milling capacity consists of four run of four-feet and eight run of three-feet buhrstones; also three iron crushers to prepare the material for the mills, and four tempering machines to temper the raw material for Portland cement. They have thirteen kilns to burn Portland and four to burn natural cement. The factory contains over nineteen thousand square feet of floor-room for spreading and drying the tempered material for Portland cement. The rooms are all heated by steam, four thousand five hundred feet of one-and-a-half-inch wrought-iron pipe and one hundred and sixty feet of six-inch cast-iron pipe being used for the purpose. There are also over twenty thousand square feet of floor-room for storing the manufactured cement, and about three hundred and seventy-five feet of iron conveyors are in use to convey the cement from the mills to the huge bins. In connection with the storage capacity at the works they have a large storehouse on the dock of the Central Railroad Company of New Jersey, at Communipaw, two hundred and fifty feet long, with a cooerage on the second floor. The cement for the New York market is sent in bulk to this establishment, where it is packed in barrels. This house is in charge of the general selling agents, Messrs. Johnson & Wilson, 91 Liberty Street, New York. Orders to them will receive prompt attention, as well as at the office in Peter's building, Centre Square, Allentown.

To the Coplay Cement Company is due the credit of having first introduced into this country the manufacturing of Portland cement on a large scale. Their peculiar advantageous position, in having inexhaustible stores of the raw material in its cheapest and simplest conditions, coupled with the advantages of shipment by rail and water, enables them to supply the article in abundance to all parts of the country at a comparatively low price. The Portland cement is recommended by the most prominent architects and engineers, and the trade generally, to be fully equal to the best foreign brands. It is of uniform quality and always reliable. Capt. J. B. Eads, the distinguished engineer, used Saylor's Portland Cement exclusively on the jetty works of the Mississippi, at New Orleans, having used upwards of thirteen thousand barrels up to this time, and recommends it highly. It is used in the river and harbor improvements and fortifications on the South Atlantic coast, fortifications on Staten Island and New York Harbor, under the superintendency and management of Gen. Gillmore, who prefers it to all others. In the Centennial Exhibition there were fourteen Portland cements, all of which were tested under Gen. Gillmore's direction, and Saylor's cement stood among the best. It is used in the department of public works in New York and Brooklyn, and the architect of the United States Capitol at Washington, Mr. Edward Clark, says it is as good as the best English article. Recommendations from other equally distinguished engineers and architects

could be quoted, but the above will suffice to show the superiority of the cement.

The present officers of the Coplay Cement Company are D. O. Saylor, president; Esaias Rehrig, secretary and treasurer; and John Eckert, chemist and assistant superintendent.

The Lehigh Valley Portland Cement Company.—In 1880 a number of New York business men associated themselves in a partnership for the manufacture of Portland cement on the Lehigh. They purchased a small tract of land—a portion of the Troxell farm—between Coplay and Whitehall, upon which they erected two kilns and a small mill. The work was abandoned after the expiration of about a year, but in the winter of 1883-84 the company was reorganized, and new buildings are now in process of construction, in which it is purposed to carry on a large manufacture.

Lehigh Car-, Wheel-, and Axle-Works.—McKee, Fuller & Co., the owners of this plant, manufacture broad- and narrow-gauge-, freight-, coal-, and ore-cars of every description, and wheels for freight, locomotive-truck, tender, and passenger service, also best wrought, scrap, and other hammered axles.

These works were established in 1866, as a car-wheel works, with a capacity of fifteen wheels per day. The business was largely increased every year until 1879, when a forge and car-works were added, and the business increased to such an extent that, in the first six months of 1882, they built, complete, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine eight-wheel cars, the business amounting to two million eight hundred thousand dollars for the year. The capacity of the works at present is sufficient to do a business of four million dollars per annum.

The works, in 1869, consisted of one building (foundry and machine-shop), fifty by sixty feet, while the plant now consists of the following buildings: Car-wheel department, foundry, fifty by two hundred and eight feet, with wing, thirty by eighty feet; machine-shop, fifty by two hundred feet. Forge department, main building, fifty by one hundred and ten feet, with wing, fifty by thirty-six feet. Car department, erecting and wood-working building, fifty by four hundred and twenty feet; blacksmith-shop, fifty by two hundred feet, with wing, thirty by sixty feet; machine-shop, fifty by eighty feet, three stories; boiler-house, fifty by eighty feet; paint-shop, an iron building, one hundred and twelve by five hundred feet; and a building containing the furnaces and bending machinery, forty by ninety feet. The works, when in full operation, employ fifteen hundred men. The buildings are lighted with the Edison incandescent electric light.

Steel-Works.—At Biery's Bridge, opposite Catauqua, is carried on an industry which has but one rival in kind in the United States. This is a manufactory of bright cold-rolled steel, which is used by sewing-machine manufacturers, for clock and watch

springs and hands, flat keys for Yale and similar locks, and for a great many other articles, which it is desirable to have with smoothly-finished steel surfaces, also for others which are to receive nickel-plating. The works were established in 1880 by Henry Johnson, a native of England, who had previously carried on a similar manufacture in New York. He established the industry in an old building which had been used as a tool manufactory, and his business was so successful that he was compelled to enlarge it. Mr. Johnson dying in December, 1882, the establishment came into the possession of his son, George Johnson, who has since managed it with good results. The steel handled here is received in the form of billets from Bethlehem and other places, and is rolled into bars varying from one to five inches in width, and from ten to one hundred and fifty one-thousandths of an inch in thickness. These bars are annealed, and then polished by the acid-pickling process, and then shipped to manufacturers in the East. About twenty tons per month is the output of the works.

The Allentown Manufacturing Company.—One of the leading industries in Whitehall township is the Agricultural Chemical Works of the Allentown Manufacturing Company, successors to Messrs. Breinig & Helfrich, and now under the management of T. G. Helfrich, president, and A. J. Breinig, secretary and treasurer, with the main office at Allentown, Pa. These works were established in 1867. The main products of the establishment are bone phosphate and oil paints, the former being the outgrowth of the fertilizing business started in Allentown in 1860, and the latter of the paint business established in Philadelphia in 1855, both of which were originally conducted by Jacob Breinig & A. J. Breinig, in connection with different associated firms. The brands of Allentown Complete Bone Phosphate and Breinig's Ready-Mixed Oil Paints have become well known throughout this and adjoining States.

The factory is located several miles out of the city. The slope of a hill against which the buildings are erected gives most favorable opportunities for handling the material, from its reception in the raw state to its conveyance to the warehouse or depots. The situation is such as to afford a separate wagon road to each one of the stores which are included in the main building. The main building contains the boiling department, drying-floors, grinding, packing, and storing-rooms. Besides the main building there are sheds for storing raw material, weighing-house, foreman's residence, and commodious warehouses on the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and in close proximity to the Lehigh Canal. The factory is supplied with improved machinery, suggested from time to time by the experience of the proprietors.

The paint department in its manufacture is entirely independent of the phosphate business, as the materials required for the former have no dependence whatever upon the materials used in the latter. The

paints manufactured are pure linseed-oil paints produced in all the varied shades required for house-painting, with a line of metallic paints in general use for cars, bridges, barns, fences, etc.

With a small beginning as to manufacturing facilities, this establishment has grown steadily to meet the wants of a growing business until now it ranks as the largest of the kind in the State outside of Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, and promises fair to keep pace with the growing industries of the famous Lehigh Valley.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

THOMAS F. BUTZ.

Thomas F. Butz is the son of Thomas and Maria Butz, and was born on the 25th of July, 1826, in Whitehall township, and spent his youth at the home of his parents. The earliest advantages of education were received at the school of the neighborhood, after which he became a pupil at Still Valley, Warren Co., N. J. He had already become familiar with the labor of the farm, and on returning resumed this occupation. During the year 1849 he cultivated the farm on shares until his purchase in 1855 of his present residence. Since that date Mr. Butz has been an enterprising, intelligent, and successful farmer, availing himself of the improved methods which have lightened the labor of the agriculturist, increased the annual yield of his land, and made his occupation both congenial and profitable. In 1876 he retired from the active management of the farm, having placed it in charge of his son, though still retaining his residence. Mr. Butz was married in 1849 to Miss Dianna, daughter of Jonathan Ott, of Hanover township. Their children are Thomas J. and Anna (Mrs. James P. Geidner), deceased. He was married again in 1852 to Miss Mary Ann, daughter of Solomon Heinley, of Northampton County, and has children,—Savannah E. (Mrs. Edwin C. Kramlich), Ida L. (deceased), Sincerilla F. (deceased), Benjamin F. (deceased), and Reuben A. Since his retirement from active labor Mr. Butz has been occupied in the superintendence of his landed interests, and in the duties which have devolved upon him as executor and guardian. He is not in any sense a politician, though strongly partisan in his adherence to the Republican party. He has for successive years been a school director of his township, and an earnest friend to the cause of education. He is also actively interested in all projects for the advancement of religion and morality, and an elder of the Whitehall German Reformed Church. He is also a supporter of the Lutheran Church, of which Mrs. Butz is a member.

JACOB MICKLEY.

John Jacob Mickley, the great-grandfather of Jacob Mickley, was a native of Alsace, and, with a company of Huguenots, emigrated to America to escape religious persecution. Among his children were four sons,—John Jacob, John Martin, John Peter, and Henry. John Jacob, the grandfather of the subject of this biography, was born in Lehigh County, and married Miss Susane Miller, whose eldest son, Jacob, also a native of Lehigh County, married Miss Eva Catherine Schreiber, of Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., then a portion of Northampton County. Their children were Jacob, Joseph J., Polly (Mrs. Daniel Moyer), Sarah (Mrs. John Swartz), Anna (Mrs. Andrew Sheldon). Mr. Mickley, who was a volunteer during the famous whiskey insurrection in Pennsylvania, spent his life in farming occupations in Whitehall township, and died at the home of his son, Jacob, during the year 1857, in his ninety-first year. This son, a soldier of the war of 1812, was born on the 27th of March, 1794, on the homestead farm, and devoted his life to the congenial pursuits of an agriculturist. After limited advantages of education at home, and a brief period at school in Warren County, N. J., he began active labor, having at the age of twelve years become familiar with the plow. In 1826 he purchased the homestead farm, which he continued to cultivate until 1851, when he built and removed to his present residence, the farm meanwhile becoming the property of his son. Mr. Mickley was married, in 1817, to Miss Anna Kern, daughter of Nicholas Kern, of the same township, whose children are Mary (Mrs. Valentine W. Weaver), Rebecca (Mrs. Samuel Thomas), Catherine, Eliza (Mrs. David Kuntz), Jane (Mrs. Enoch Phillips), Francisca (deceased), Lavinia (deceased), Ephraim, James, Edwin, and William.

The death of Mrs. Mickley occurred in April, 1880. Mr. Mickley was during the existence of the Whig party one of its devoted adherents. On the organization of the Republican party he at once indorsed the articles of the platform, and, as its representative, has held various local offices, though not an active worker in the political field. Mr. Mickley was largely instrumental in the erection of the Whitehall German Reformed Church, familiarly known as "Mickley's Church," in which he formerly officiated as an elder. He has ever been a willing and liberal contributor to religious enterprises, though debarred by the infirmities of years from regular attendance upon the services of the church.

JOSEPH KEEFER.

Mr. Keefer, who is of German descent, is the son of Elias Keefer, a native of Northampton County, and a soldier of the war of 1812. The latter married Miss Lydia Solt, to whom were born five children,—Elizabeth (Mrs. Louis Guttendake), George, John, Joseph,



J. H. Butz



Jacob Mckley



Joseph T. Keefe



Thomas Strauss

and Samuel, the last named being deceased. Joseph was born on the 9th of April, 1844, in the township of Allen, Northampton Co., and when a lad of nine years rendered himself independent by employment on the Lehigh Canal. This was continued for four successive seasons, when his services were called into requisition among the farmers of the neighborhood. At the age of fifteen he removed with his parents to Lehigh County, and located in North Whitehall township, where, after a brief period of labor, he determined to acquire the trade of his father, that of a blacksmith. Before completing his apprenticeship he enlisted in the Sixteenth Pennsylvania Cavalry, and continued in the service until his discharge in August, 1865, participating meanwhile in the battles of Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, the Wilderness, Petersburg, and several skirmishes and minor encounters. He resumed his trade in 1865, and continued thus employed for seven years. Mr. Keefer was, in 1866, married to Miss Mary, daughter of William Kleckner, of Lehigh County, whose children are George William, Sarah Ann, and Mary Alice, living, and John Henry, Joseph Elias, and Samuel Lewis, deceased. Mr. and Mrs. Keefer have also an adopted son, Alfred Lewis. During the year 1871, Mr. Keefer became a workman at the Hokendauqua Furnace, and remained thus employed for three years, when he engaged in the mining of iron ore, and still continues the business. To this he has added the cultivation of a farm, which he purchased in 1880, and which is his present home. Mr. Keefer is in politics a Republican, but not a politician, and does not encourage the use of his name as a candidate for official place. He is both a member and trustee of the Egypt Reformed Church, and was formerly a deacon of the Reformed Church of Coplay.

THOMAS STRAUSS.

Peter Strauss, the grandfather of Thomas, resided in North Whitehall. He married Clara Wint, a German by birth, as was also her husband, and had children, seven in number, among whom was John, the eldest, a resident of Lehigh township, Northampton Co., Pa., where he devoted his life to agricultural employments. He married Lydia Laubach, daughter of Adam Laubach, of Allen township, Northampton Co., to whom were born two sons,—Thomas, the subject of this biographical sketch, and William, who died in childhood. The death of Mr. Strauss occurred in 1852. The widow survives and resides with her eldest son, who was born April 29, 1828, in Lehigh township, upon the homestead farm. Here his early years were spent, and such advantages of education enjoyed as the common schools afforded, supplemented by a brief period at Easton, Pa. He subsequently engaged in farming with his father, by whose death he became owner of the property, which was successfully managed for a period of about seventeen years,

when Whitehall township became his home. Here he purchased a valuable milling property, to the improvement and conduct of which he has since devoted his energies. He was the first miller in the Lehigh Valley to introduce spring wheat in milling, and also the first to sell Minnesota flour, for which he has since gained a large trade. He has confined himself entirely to milling interests, and, having remodeled the mill twice, has recently introduced the roller process, which he uses alternately in connection with the former mill-stone method. Mr. Strauss was married in 1851 to Eliza, daughter of Conrad Keck. Their children are Emma (deceased), Henrietta (deceased), Ann (Mrs. A. J. Kleppinger), John A., and Martin H. Mrs. Strauss' death occurred in 1866, and he was a second time married, in 1868, to Isabella Weiler, of Allentown, whose children are Mary Jane and Isabella Lydia. Mr. Strauss is in politics a Republican, but in no sense a politician. Mrs. Strauss and he are both members of the Zion Reformed Church, of Allentown, in which the latter is an elder.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

NORTH WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.¹

THE limits of the present township of North Whitehall formerly composed, together with what are now Whitehall and South Whitehall, a township called simply Whitehall, which was created on the 20th of March, 1753, the year following the separation of Northampton County from Bucks. The original township of Whitehall was a part of Northampton County, and received its name from the hunting lodge of Lynford Lardner, Esq., of Philadelphia, which was erected between Cedar and Jordan Creeks, and is supposed to have stood in the vicinity of the present Iron Bridge, in South Whitehall township. Mr. Lardner owned a large area of land in the neighborhood of these streams, and he and his friends were accustomed to come every year to hunt and fish. For their accommodation in these wilds he built, in 1740, a house, which is named on Scull's map of 1770 "Grouse Hall." This house was painted white, and from this was derived the name of the new township, Whitehall, formed in 1753.

At the January term, 1810, of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County, a petition was presented asking for the division of the township of Whitehall. Upon this, George Palmer, C.S., John Lerch, and Michael Snyder were appointed to inquire into the propriety of making the division prayed for, and were empowered to divide the township, if they should think it advisable to do so. At the November

¹ By James L. Schaubt, Esq.

term following, they reported that they had divided the township, which report was read, accepted, and confirmed absolutely, no one making an objection to it. The township was accordingly divided according to their report, and the part lying northward of the division line, which was a straight line passing as nearly as possible from east to west through the centre of the township, was named North Whitehall and the other South Whitehall. The former was also vulgarly known as Ober Wheithall, or Upper Whitehall.

From the eastern portion of these two townships, along the Lehigh River, a new township was cut on the 31st of October, 1867, which received the original name, Whitehall.

As at present limited, the township of North Whitehall lies north and east of the central portion of Lehigh County, and is bounded on the north by Washington township and the Lehigh River, on the west by Washington and Lowhill townships, on the south by Whitehall and South Whitehall townships, and on the east by Whitehall township and the Lehigh River. North Whitehall is about seven by eight miles in width, has an area of twenty-seven and three-fifths miles, and is the second township in the county in point of size. The surface is undulating, and the soil is fertile, and in portions impregnated with valuable deposits of iron ore, limestone, and slate. The main portion of the township is devoted to the pursuit of agriculture, for which it is well adapted. Forests of oak, chestnut, and pine are still standing intact in parts. The surface is drained in the western part by the Jordan Creek, which flows into the Lehigh River at Allentown, and in the northern and eastern portions by Rock, Fell's, and the picturesque Mill Creeks, all of which discharge into the Lehigh. Rock Creek was so named by John George Helffrich. It was also known as Helffrich's and as Sand Creek. Formerly a very deep hole existed at its junction with the Lehigh River, so deep that bottom could not be sounded with a line one hundred feet in length. Fell's Creek was named after a surveyor of that name, sent to this region about 1830 by the Baltimore Slating Company. It supplies the water-power for Knouse's mill, now owned and operated by H. F. Beidler, Esq. Laury's Station is situated at its mouth. Mill Creek winds through the most picturesque valley in the township. On its banks were committed the Indian murders in 1763. The greater portion of its course lies immediately south of the boundary line between North Whitehall and Whitehall townships. Upon Mill and Fell's Creeks are found beds of the finest roofing slate.

Running south through the centre of the township, and turning east when near the southern boundary line, is the famous Coplay Creek. This name is variously traced. Some derive it from Kolapechka, the name of a Shawanese chief, whose hut stood near Balliettsville; others from Copechan, a word signifying, in the Lenni Lenape tongue, "that which runs

evenly," or "a fine running stream." In a deed from Samuel Morris and wife to Adam Romich, executed in 1790, the stream is called "Ingecoppelons." The creek flows through one of the most fertile and richest regions to be found anywhere. Woodring's and Romich's grist- and saw-mills and Knecht's saw-mill are driven by it.

Along the course of Coplay Creek, near Romich's mill, a portion of the stream formerly disappeared into the ground, and reappeared near Balliet's mine, distant overland about a mile, as pure spring water. Chaff thrown into the opening did not come out at the exit till after twenty-four hours. It was formerly so full of trout that they could be caught by simply dipping a basket into the water. After the mine was opened it was choked up with the dirt from the washings, and they disappeared.

The Early Settlers, Title to their Lands, their Modes of Living and Characteristics.—The early settlers were Swiss or Germans, with here and there a sprinkling of wanderers from Alsace or Lorraine. Their travels in search of suitable lands made them ascend the Lehigh River, and then its tributaries, which they instinctively knew must flow through fertile and easily-tilled valleys. Thus the course of settlement and colonization spread from the western bank of the river, up the Jordan and Coplay Creeks especially, and later along the smaller streams, such as Mill, Rock, and Sand Creeks, along all of which the new-comers found water and pasturage in abundance. Coplay Creek proved particularly attractive to the tired wanderers, and many dropped their burdens along its green banks. A number settled as early as 1730, at a spot which they called by the old biblical name of Egypta, because of its fertility. From this, as from a centre, the settlements spread, but still principally along Coplay Creek, along the course of which all the most desirable sites were located between 1735 and 1750. Among the pioneers were the families of Steckel, Saeger, Schaadt, Burkhalter, Rich, Bear, Scheurer, Woodring, Kennel, Balliet, Schlosser, Gross, and Schneck, some of the latter touching upon the settlements already made from the northern parts of the county, along the Blue Mountains. At about the same time the families of Lichtenwallner, Sieger, Seip, Semmel, Kern, and others located along the Jordan, in the western part of what is now North Whitehall, while along Mill Creek George Ringer, Ulrich Flickinger, John Jacob Mickleley, Nicholas Marks, John Schneider, and Nicholas Troxell settled upon land, most of which is now included in Whitehall township. The settlements along Rock and Sand Creeks, which were farther north, were made later, principal among the colonists along the former being the Miller, Newhard, and Laury families, and along the latter the Yehls and Kuntzes.

Among the oldest settlers was Paulus Balliet, born in Alsace, in the year 1717. He landed in America

from the ship "Robert Oliver," Walter Goodman, commander, on the 10th of September, 1738; applied for ninety-seven acres one hundred perches of land, comprising the old Balliet farm, on the 12th of April, 1749, for the surveying of which a warrant was granted 9th October, 1759, and deed for same made 7th September, 1761. Besides the above, he acquired seven hundred and thirteen acres one hundred and thirty-one perches, between 1749 and 1774. On the 10th of April, 1759, he was naturalized, at the age of forty-three years. He married Maria Magdalena Wotring, a native of Lorraine, France, and she died in 1802. After a life of great usefulness and activity, Paulus, on the 19th of March, 1777, died at the age of sixty, and was buried in the southeast section of the old burial-ground of Union Church. He is still commonly referred to among the people as "Bow" Balliet, a name which, according to tradition, he received from the Indians, to whom he was accustomed, as landlord at Ballietsville, to furnish refreshments from a wooden bowl. He left five sons and four daughters, named Jacob, Nicholas, Stephen, John, Paul, Catharine, Susan, Eva, and Magdalena. Of these, Stephen, born in 1753, was a colonel in the Revolutionary army, and engaged in the battle of Brandywine, in 1777. In 1789 he was elected a member of the House of Representatives at Harrisburg, and in 1797 was appointed revenue collector for the Second District of Pennsylvania. He died 4th August, 1821. His wife was Magdalena Burgalter, a daughter of Peter Burgalter, who settled near Egypt about 1740. The descendants of old Paulus Balliet are numerous, and are scattered over the whole country. Among those who are now deceased are Stephen Balliet, Hiram Balliet, and Asa Balliet, Esqs., and prominent among those at present living in North Whitehall are Aaron Balliet, Esq., Paul Balliet, Esq., of Ballietsville; Mr. Horace Balliet, of Ironton; and Dr. Lewis B. Balliet, of Unionville. The name is variously written Balliot, Paulyet, Palliot, Palyard, and Balyard in the old record, but by Paulus himself either Baliet or Balliet.

Johann Nicholas Saeger came from Reichenbach, Bavaria. He landed at Philadelphia on the 22d of September, 1733, and in the same month took up above five hundred acres of land on Copley Creek, which land is now owned by Tilghman Weaver, Benjamin Breinig, and Eli J. Saeger, Esq., one of his lineal descendants. His wife, Bebesty, a native of the same place, and his five sons accompanied him to the New World. Two of these, named Christian Nicholas and John Nicholas, obtained possession of their father's land on his death, and remained in North Whitehall, the rest of the boys removing to New York State. Nicholas, the son of John Nicholas, born between 1760 and 1765, was the father of Joseph K. Saeger, Esq., who in his time was prominent in local matters in the township, attaining the rank of general of militia. He died Nov. 14, 1855, at the age of sixty-three. His wife, Mary Magdalena Saeger, a blood

relative of his, was born April 18, 1792, and died Aug. 15, 1836. Joseph K. Saeger established the first foundry and machine-shop and put up the first steam-engine in Lehigh County. The machine-shop is now included in the extensive works of Allen, Barber & Collum, at the corner of Third and Walnut Streets, Allentown, Pa. Eli J. Saeger, Esq., president of the National Bank of Catasaquua, is one of Joseph K. Saeger's sons, and is the present owner of one hundred and eighty-five acres of the original Saeger tract.

Paul Gross, born at Zweibrücken, in Germany, came to America in 1754, and settled upon a tract of land in North Whitehall, in the vicinity of the present village of Schnecksville, which tract has always, wholly or in part, been in the possession of the family. His wife, a Miss Guth, from the same place, accompanied him. He died at the age of forty-six years, leaving a daughter, who was married to Michael Deibert, and a son named Peter. The latter was justice of the peace for forty-five years, beginning with the year 1812. He was married to Barbara Troxel, and eight children were the result of the union, only one of whom, John Gross, is now alive, residing near Allentown, in Salisbury township, at the advanced age of eighty-three years. Daniel Gross was another of the children, whose sons, Peter Gross, Esq. (president of the Slatington National Bank), Jonathan Gross (of Fogelsville), Rev. Simon K. Gross (of Sellersville, Pa.), and Joel Gross, Esq. (of Allentown) survive him. Peter and Joel Gross are in possession of eighty acres of the original tract, being the old homestead. Peter Gross was married on the 26th of March, 1843, to Mary Rudy, a daughter of Duro Rudy, and has held many offices of public trust in the gift of the township, notably that of justice of the peace for fifteen years, beginning in 1862. In 1876 he married Mrs. Henrietta Price, widow of Samuel Price, Esq. His son, Joseph P. Gross, Esq., is an attorney-at-law in Philadelphia. Of Joel Gross' sons, Henry D. Gross is at present justice of the peace at Schnecksville, and William C. Gross, Esq., of Philadelphia, and Thomas F. Gross, Esq., of Allentown, are lawyers.

The first of the Siegers, whose Christian name is supposed to have been Melchior, came from Würtemberg, Germany, about 1750, and settled, in company with the Gross and the Guth families, on a tract of land upon which Siegersville stands. He built a log residence on the road leading from Philadelphia to the Blue Mountains, laid out in the time of King George III. in a portion of country well watered, but overgrown with scrub-oak. At his death his son, Samuel, succeeded him in the ownership of the farm. He built the old stone hotel at Siegersville, still standing. The latter died in 1835, at the age of seventy-five, leaving a large family of children, among whom were John, Michael, Peter, and George. John Sieger was a prominent man in the township in his day,

being elected a justice of the peace. He also had a large tannery, and, in connection with his brother, Michael, did a great deal towards building up Siegersville. He died in 1820, at the early age of thirty-five. Among his sons are James Sieger, of Allentown, Joseph, John, Charles, Reuben, and Samuel; the latter two are deceased. Among the sons of George Sieger are Nathan, Ephraim, and William, all residing at or near Siegersville, and Frank G. Sieger, of Allentown. Lewis, John, and Amantes are sons of Samuel Sieger, and all live at Siegersville, engaged in extensive ore-mining. The last named is at present a member of the Pennsylvania Assembly.

Johannes Schaad landed in America from the ship "Queen of Denmark," Georg Parrish, commander, on the 4th of October, 1751, and is supposed to have been the first of the family in the township. He came from Hanau, in Prussia, and was accompanied by two sons, named Georg Adam and Johannes, and three daughters, who married into families by the names of Fink, Folk, and Fritzinger, in Heidelberg and Lynn townships. He took out a warrant for one hundred and eighty-five acres of land on Coplay Creek, on the 24th of January, 1754, and on this the family settled. Georg Adam, the elder son, later took up the land now forming in part Thomas Ruch's farm, but in time his portion of the family disappeared, going West. From the second son, Johannes, are descended all of the family at present residing in the township. His son, Johannes, is the father of Moses B. and Tilghman Schaad, of Allentown. Another son, Lorenz, who died Oct. 4, 1855, at the age of sixty-four, left Reuben Schadt, of Greenville, Mercer Co., Pa.; David Schaad, of Allentown; Charles Schadt, of Philadelphia, and other children. From Henry are descended William Schadt, of Indiana; Monroe Schadt, of South Whitehall township; and John J. Schadt, of Allentown; while Abraham Schadt, the youngest son, was the father of Owen Schadt, of Ruchsville, Pa., whose son, Milton E. Schadt, Esq., is an attorney-at-law in Allentown; and of Thomas Schadt, residing on a large farm near Coplay, formerly the Deshler farm.

George Ruch came from Alsace, but when or upon how much land he located cannot be distinctly told. He was born in 1664, and died at the age of one hundred and five years. The land he settled upon descended, on his death, to his son, Lawrence Ruch, born on the 14th of November, 1744, who added to it until at his death he was the owner of two hundred and twelve acres, part of which was the estate called Westminster (containing ninety-two acres), for which he received a warrant on the 22d of April, 1773. All of these lands lay in the neighborhood of where Ruchsville now is. He died on the 27th of October, 1825, aged eighty-two years less nine days. He was strong and courageous, and was a prominent man in the community, and his favorite expression of "Jetzt hundert" is still remembered. He married a Miss Knouse, and left two sons,

—Christian, who removed to New York, and Peter, who was born on the 28th of February, 1799, and who succeeded to the possession of his father's land. For many years he kept the hotel at Ruchsville, and was a man widely known in the community. He held many positions of public trust, and was a leading spirit in militia organizations, in which he held different ranks, from captain to that of brigadier-general of volunteers, being appointed to the latter in 1821. During the war of 1812 he commanded the Whitehall Troop, which for a while was in active service in the second war with Great Britain. Gen. Ruch died on the 19th of November, 1838, aged fifty-nine years. He married, on the 13th of March, 1801, Susanna Schreiber, with whom he lived in holy wedlock for thirty-seven years. Of their children three are still living in the township,—William, David, and Maj. Thomas Ruch.

Johann Michael Watering (now often written Wotring or Woodring, and is derived from the French *Voidwain*, "one who attends to horses") came from Lothringen (Lorraine), and located on a tract of two hundred acres, near Sand Spring, about 1740. He built the first grist-mill in that vicinity. He left two sons, named Michael and Samuel, of whom the latter built, in 1773, the mill since known as Woodring's mill, of logs, which were contributed, ready for use, by the neighbors. The old mill is still standing, and was in 1837 converted into a dwelling-house, now occupied by Jacob Woodring, being superseded by the present mill of stone constructed in 1834. Samuel also built the first saw-mill on Coplay Creek. He left three sons,—John, Michael, and Samuel. His brother, Michael, died in 1862, at the age of eighty-four. Of his children, there are still living in the township D. K. Wotring, of Unionville, Jacob and Eli Woodring.

Christopher Bear came from Germany, and between 1743 and 1754 took out warrants for six tracts of land along Coplay Creek, amounting altogether to four hundred and fifty-six acres one hundred and twenty-eight perches, for which he received a deed from the proprietaries on the 9th of October, 1756. He conveyed all his lands to his sons, Melchior and John, in 1781. The former died about 1792, leaving a widow, Julianna, and four children, named Henry, Catharine, Susanna, and Magdalena, of whom the first named received most of the land. Of the children of Henry, who married Susanna Herman, Adam Bear is still living on a portion of the original tract.

The first of the numerous family of Kennels (or Kendalls, as they are styled in old deeds) was Joseph Kennel, who is named as the grantee in a deed, dated Nov. 2, 1757, for one hundred and forty acres one hundred and fourteen perches, "near Macungy, in the county of Bucks, now Whitehall township, in the county of Northampton," from Peter Kocher, who obtained a warrant for it on the 8th of November, 1745. This land Joseph Kennel conveyed on the

7th of June, 1766, to his sons, Dewalt and Jacob Kennel. Of Joseph Kennel nothing can now be exactly told. Theobald, or Dewalt, as he is above called, was born in Europe, on the 11th of January, 1737, and came to America at the age of fourteen with his father, Joseph. He was naturalized on the 12th of October, 1765, and died Nov. 26, 1808. He was twice married: first to Maria Hoffman, with whom he had four sons, Peter, Johannes, Lorenz, and Michael; and afterwards to Eliza Erdman, with whom he also had four sons, Dewalt, Jacob, Daniel, and Conrad. Theobald added greatly to the possessions he received from his father, Joseph, and the greater portion of his land, including the original tract, passed into the hands of his son, Jacob, and is now owned by his son, Eli. Within the limits of the township there reside at present of the Kennel family Eli, Hilarius, and David Kennel.

George Christian Jacob, born on the 25th of December, 1745, came to America from Württemberg, Germany, in 1764, and settled upon ninety-seven acres and one hundred and thirty-eight perches of land upon the Coplay Creek, which he bought from Lewis Bishel, about 1778, for twenty pounds. He died in 1822. He was married to Eva Guth, and had three children, Abraham, Hannah, and Susan. The first named, who was born June 29, 1775, inherited the land, upon which he lived till his death, on the 8th of February, 1857, at the age of eighty-one years. He was married to Elizabeth Peters in 1804, and had eleven children, of whom Aaron lives at Allentown, and Abraham and his sister, Catharine, live upon the old place.

Adam Romich, a resident of Saucon township, Lehigh Co., Pa., bought, in 1790, a farm of one hundred and twenty-six acres on the banks of Coplay Creek, where he built a saw-mill, still standing, and afterwards a grist-mill, which was later torn away, and replaced, in 1826, with the present mill of stone. Both mills have always been known as Romich's mill. Adam Romich did not move here, but his son, Peter, came here in 1790, and lived here till his death, in August, 1844, at the age of fifty-seven years. He was married to Hannah Jacob, and his son, John Romich, is now living on the old place, at the advanced age of seventy-three years.

The Graff family is descended from Jacob Graff, who emigrated in 1760 with his son, Martin, from Alsace. The latter was born in that province in 1748, and consequently was twelve years of age on his arrival in this country. He received a patent from the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania on the 28th of February, 1783, for a tract of one hundred and six acres in North Whitehall, called Grafton, and another for forty-eight acres one hundred and eighteen perches on the 13th of March following. He died in 1835, aged eighty-seven years. Of his descendants, Peter Graff is now living upon a portion of the old tract.

Martin Semmel came from Frankfort-on-the-Main, and was married to Margaret Heiner, from the same place. He located about one hundred acres on the Jordan, a mile above Kernsville. He had three sons, named George, John, and Tobias, all of whom settled in the neighborhood. His lands descended to Tobias, who was married to a Miss Wolf, and whose sons were Michael, Tobias, Martin, George, and John, of whom Michael received sixty-six acres, and John the remainder of the original tract. Of the other sons, Tobias was born on the 22d of February, 1786, and died on the 5th of July, 1847, aged sixty one years, and was married to Anna Maria Klotz. The descendants of the family are numerous, and among those living in the township are Josiah, Reuben (the constable), Benjamin, Francis, Oliver, Henry, and Dennis Semmel.

Michael Laury was born in Scotland, and with his wife, Barbara, a native of Württemberg, Germany, emigrated in 1755, and while in Philadelphia, his son, Godfried, was born on the 22d of November in that year. Michael settled on a tract of land on Fell's Creek, on which Knouse's mill, now owned by H. F. Beidler, Esq., stands. At the age of sixty, feeling lonely because all of his sons had joined the Revolutionary army and left him at home alone, he also became a soldier under Washington. He was killed in an engagement near Mount Bethel, N. J., where he lies buried. Godfried Laury, his son, was also a soldier in the Revolutionary army. He died on the 27th of June, 1824, aged sixty-nine years. He married Susanna Rockel on the 4th of April, 1781, and lived with her in wedlock for forty-three years. She was born on the 7th of June, 1757, and died Nov. 9, 1829, aged seventy-two years. Their son, Johannes Laury, was born on the 12th of September, 1784, and on his father's death inherited the old tract on Fell's Creek. He was married to Maria Magdalene Kuhns in 1804, and with her lived in matrimony for thirty-one years, rearing eleven children. He died on the 25th of April, 1836, aged fifty-one years. His wife, Maria, was born on the 18th of June, 1783, and died Sept. 4, 1835, aged fifty-two years. Of their children, the oldest, David Laury, born on the 1st of June, 1805, became the most prominent in township and county affairs. He was married on the 12th of August, 1827, to Maria Kline, and died on the 28th of September, 1883. He was identified with every movement looking towards the development and improvement of the village named after him, and spent the whole of an active and useful life in advancing the welfare of his fellow-men. For many years he was the landlord and storekeeper at Laury's, and was the postmaster from 1853 to the end of his life, with the exception of one year (1864), when he was causelessly removed, only to be implored again to accept the office the following year. In 1855 he was appointed express, freight, ticket, and station agent for the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Laury's, which duties he faithfully

performed to the time of his death, when he was the oldest official in the service of the company. He held military commissions, from captain of the North Whitehall Rifle Rangers to major-general of volunteers. In 1850-53, he was elected to the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania; in 1865, a justice of the peace; in 1868, associate judge of the courts of Lehigh County; and, in 1873, re-elected to the same position. In 1844 he was foremost in having the common-school system adopted in the township. He always took a lively interest in religious matters, assisting, in 1838, in establishing the first Sunday-school outside of Allentown. In 1872 he was one of the building committee of St. John's Church, near Laury's. He was called to discharge many responsible trusts, and in every one proved faithful to the letter, and his influence upon all public affairs was undoubted. His son, A. C. P. Laury, Esq., now resides upon a portion of the old farm, and has succeeded to many of the positions of trust formerly held by his father.

The first of the Scheurers about whom anything definite can be told is Adam Scheurer, who occupied a farm of four hundred acres (upon part of which Ironton now stands), all of which he acquired through his individual industry. He was a teamster in the Revolutionary army, and after the conclusion of the war of independence he erected several looms for weaving at this house, now occupied as a hotel by Joseph Koehler, at Ironton, which he erected in 1773. The first discovery of iron ore was made upon his lands. The ore was exchanged by him for iron at the Hamburg Furnace, and the iron was manufactured into nails by hand at a smithy which he opened, and at which a number of men were employed by him. He died in 1806, aged seventy-eight. He married Anna Eliza Hertzog, and left thirteen children, of whom one son, named Jonas, is still living at the advanced age of eighty-eight years with his son-in-law, David Hausman, near Balliettsville. The rest of his sons, named Adam, John, Peter, Daniel, John Jacob, Nicholas, Solomon, David, and George, are all deceased. The last named was for a time justice of the peace in North Whitehall. Of the sons of John Jacob Scheurer, James and Reuben are living near Ironton.

The Frantz family derives its origin from Anthony Frantz, who located on the Antalanee Creek, near the Blue Mountains, and who with his brother, a soldier in the French and Indian war, was killed by the savages. Immediately after that war his son, Jacob, being told that there was better land farther south, where there was less danger of attack from the Indians, took up four hundred acres of land below Unionville, about three-quarters of a mile below which village he erected a hotel and store building and distillery, and here he lived until his death, in 1826, at the age of eighty-four, when his lands passed into strangers' hands. Two of his sons, John George and Henry Anthony Frantz, purchased a farm

on Mill Creek in 1801, formerly owned by Hans Schneider, and later by G. Reich. John George was born June 13, 1775, was married for forty-eight years to Catharine Kuhns, with whom he had ten children, and died June 8, 1848. Another son, Jacob, removed from the township, and John, the youngest, died in the neighborhood of his father's farm. Lewis Frantz, a grandchild of George, is living in North Whitehall, while of the sons of Henry Anthony Frantz, William, Abraham, Henry, and Daniel reside on farms in the township.

Sebastian Miller came from Germany, and, after a residence for some time in Montgomery County, Pa., located with his son, Jacob, on a tract of land called Mount Nebo, comprising one hundred and fifty-five and one-half acres, situated on the Lehigh River, above Laury's Station, for which he obtained a warrant on the 25th of October, 1749. This he granted by will to his son, Jacob, above named, who acquired in addition three hundred and seventeen and one-half acres adjoining the Mount Nebo tract, in three parcels,—one of forty-five acres, by deed-patent from the province on the 18th of February, 1768; the second, of one hundred and fifty-three and one-half acres, by patent under date of May 31, 1784; and the third, of one hundred and nineteen acres, by patent dated May 18, 1784. He also located other tracts about the year 1758, which passed into the ownership of strangers. He was a teamster in the Revolutionary army. His relations with the Indians, who had an encampment on his land, were of the most friendly nature. He was in the habit of presenting them with milk, in return for which they were accustomed to assist in herding his cattle. At the time of the Indian disturbances, in 1763, he, with the rest of his neighbors, fled, with his family and effects, to Deshler's fort for safety, but returned almost immediately, upon receiving assurances from his savage friends of their kindly disposition towards him. They helped to return him and his household to the farm, and for a time he was the only white man who dared to dwell in the neighborhood. When the Indians finally withdrew from this region they took their last dinner with him before departing. During his residence in Montgomery County he was married to Elizabeth Miller, a native of Germany. He died about 1810, at an advanced age, and was buried at Egypt. He had but one brother, named Sebastian, who lived and died a bachelor with the first Sebastian. Jacob Miller left four sons, named Jacob (who moved to Susquehanna County, Pa.), Sebastian, Peter, and John. Of these, Sebastian received the first-mentioned tract of one hundred and fifty-five and one-half acres (now owned by Joel Peter), while to Peter and John he conveyed the three hundred and seventeen and one-half acres by deed on the 26th of May, 1798, reserving for himself a life estate. The land was well overgrown along the Lehigh River with a fine forest of poplar-trees. The entire farm is still in the possession of his de-

scendants or their near relatives by marriage. Portions of the farm are at present owned by Samuel Miller, of North Whitehall, and by William and Jacob Miller, of Allentown, Pa., the latter of whom owns the original homestead.

The first of the Newhards is supposed to have been Michael, who took out warrants for about two hundred and fifty acres of land along the Lehigh, in the vicinity of Laury's Station, between 1738 and 1765. It descended to his sons, Frederick and Peter Newhard, or Nyhard, as the name is occasionally found written, who had purchased from their father forty-three acres one hundred and three perches on the 18th of January, 1768, and one hundred and sixty acres one hundred and twenty perches on the 8th of January, 1770, and also bought a tract of fifty-five acres thirty-five perches from Jacob Miller, on the 8th of January, 1770. Peter Nyhard besides located a tract called "Fairfield," of eighteen acres sixty-six perches, on the 16th of November, 1786. Portions of these lands are held at present by Owen, Joseph, and Alfred J. Newhard, who are descendants from them.

Adam Schneck is known to have taken out warrants for land in the vicinity of Schnecksville in 1766, and is supposed to have been the founder of the family, and to have come from Württemberg, Germany. The descendants of the family residing in the township are numerous, and prominent among them are John B. Schneck, who has a portion of the original tract, Joseph Schneck, and Nathan Schneck.

Of Leonard Schluzer, who is supposed to be founder of the Schlosser family, and to have settled in North Whitehall about 1749, tradition says that he was the owner of large tracts of land, extending in a belt from the Lehigh River to Unionville. His son Jacob had three sons, named Stephen, Jonas, and John. The latter two removed from the State, and Stephen, who was born on the 30th of January, 1813, came into the possession of a part of the original tract. He died on the 14th of January, 1881. He was married to Eliza Jacob, and his sons living are Henry and John Frank (the marble-cutter), of Unionville; Benjamin and Orville, of Allentown, Pa.

Along Jordan Creek, John Lichtenwalner obtained a warrant for three hundred acres in 1738, a portion of which is in North Whitehall, owned by Henry Geiger. Hans Ulrich Ahlner located one hundred and five acres one hundred and thirty-eight perches on the 27th of February, 1744. Philip Diel took out warrants on the 18th of April, 1753, and the 20th of August, 1754, for two hundred and seventy-six acres; and Felix Arner obtained warrants on the 18th of October, 1752, for forty-three acres, on the 20th of August, 1765, for seventy-nine acres, on the 28th of January, 1771, for twenty-nine acres fifty-five perches, and on the 14th of September, 1772, for thirty-nine acres one hundred and twenty-nine perches. These families have disappeared from the township, and of the last named only it is known

from his tombstone at Union Church that he was born October, 1726, and died in 1776. Large tracts of land were also located in the vicinity of Ironton by John Nicolaus Hertzog, who lived near the present site of Brown's ore-beds. His family have also disappeared from the township.

Among the early settlers were also Peter Burkholder, who, in 1754, applied for a tract of land, a part of which lay in what is now North Whitehall; Jacob Seager, who in December, 1796, received a patent deed for a small tract; Nicholas Marks, who obtained a patent for two hundred and one acres on the 23d of February, 1773, and another for seventy-two and one-half acres on the 4th of May, 1773, which land lies on both sides of the present boundary line of North Whitehall and of Whitehall townships; Jacob Mickley, whose tract of thirty-eight acres also lies on both sides of the line, and John Snyder, whose title afterwards vested in Nicholas Allemang. The Troxells also early located a tract of fifteen hundred acres in the neighborhood of Egypt, a portion of which now lies in North Whitehall.

The assessment-lists for 1781 disclose the names of the following as real-estate owners in that year in the township:

Michael Bruch.	Peter Newhard.
Stephen Balliet.	Frederick Neuhard.
John Balliet.	Lawrence Neuhard.
Paul Balliet.	Peter Neuhard.
Henry Berger.	Lawrence Ruch.
Jacob Berger.	Michael Ringer, Jr.
Christopher Blank.	Nicholas Seager.
Henry Bear.	Nicholas Seager, Jr.
Philip Deel.	Samuel Seager.
Peter Draxel.	Christian Seager.
Daniel Draxel.	Peter Steckle.
Nicholas Draxel.	Jacob Steckle.
Adam Draxel.	John Shad.
Jacob Frantz.	Adam Serfass.
Jacob Flickinger.	Stephen Snyder.
George Flickinger.	Widow Snyder.
Martin Graff.	Michael Snyder.
Lawrence Good.	Daniel Snyder.
Paul Gross.	Conrad Seip.
Widow Houser.	William Seip.
Jacob Harmon.	Adam Sheurer.
John Hoffman.	Peter Sneck.
Barthol Hoffman.	Henry Soeck.
Peter Hoffman.	Yost G. Sneck.
George Hoffman.	Martin Samel.
Henry Heffelfinger.	George Samel.
Andrew Jeal.	Jacob Sander.
Jacob Kohler.	Adam Sander.
Peter Kohler.	John Sander.
Theobald Kennel.	Widow Slegfried.
Henry Koon.	Andrew Siegfried.
Gottfrey Laury.	Samuel Woodring.
Conrad Leysering.	Nicholas Woodring.
Peter Meyer.	Jacob Wolf.
Jacob Miller.	Philip Knappenberger.
Sebastian Miller.	John Mosser.
Adam Miller.	

An account of the steps by which the early settlers obtained the right, title, and possession of these lands, all of which originally belonged to the Delaware or Lenni Lenape Indians, may not be uninteresting.

Having cast about for any unoccupied land that pleased his fancy, the colonist made application to the rulers of the province of Pennsylvania for a warrant for the survey of the land selected, paying at the same time a certain per cent. of the purchase money down. The prices of the land varied at different times. Thus, between the years 1744 and 1758 the price per hundred acres was fifteen pounds ten shillings, or forty-one dollars and thirty-three cents, or four dollars and thirteen cents per acre. About 1762 and 1763, the time of the Indian troubles, the price sank to nine pounds, or twenty-four dollars, and in 1765 it rose to its former price of fifteen pounds ten shillings, at which figure it remained for but a short time. The value fell again to five pounds sterling, or twenty-two dollars and twenty-two cents, in July, 1765, at which price it was sold till after the close of the Revolutionary war and the return of peace, in 1784.

After taking out the warrant the settler had a presumptive title to the land, which he secured by paying a portion of the purchase money down as already stated. The warrant in reality was only an instrument giving the surveyor-general of the province authority to survey a tract of land corresponding in quantity to what was asked for in the settler's application. The survey was then made, generally a few months after the issuing of the warrant, and a return made to the land office, with a draft attached. Then, at the convenience of the colonists, sometimes not for many years after the first steps were taken, the settler paid the balance of the purchase money, and received from the proprietaries of the province a deed-patent for the land surveyed for him. The full title to their lands was thus often not secured by the early settlers till after the lapse of twenty or twenty-five years, or even more, from the time when they first settled. For example, the land of Nicholas Seager, who took out a warrant for two hundred and fifty acres on Coplay Creek on the 28th of October, 1737, was not surveyed till the 14th of November following; and he did not ask for or obtain his deed for the same till the 6th of April, 1762. So with the second tract of forty-three and one-half acres, for which he applied on the 24th of January, 1739. This was not surveyed till the 8th of May in that year, and a deed for it was not received by him till the 6th of April, 1762. Thus it will be seen that Seager was in the full enjoyment of the first tract twenty-five years, and of the second twenty-three years, before the title fully vested in him. This was the general practice of the early settlers, some of whom in fact never received a deed for the lands for which they had taken out warrants, selling their title to the warrants, so that often the deeds were made to their vendors. This seeming looseness was permitted by the proprietaries for the greater encouragement of colonization.

It may be of interest also to know what was the form of the patent deeds which the proprietaries of

the province of Pennsylvania granted to the early settlers in pursuance of surveys made under these warrants, and we accordingly subjoin a copy of one in possession of Dr. Lewis B. Balliet. It reads as follows:

"THOMAS PENN AND RICHARD PENN, Esqrs., True and absolute Proprietaries and Governors in Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania and Counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex upon Delaware.

"To all unto whom these Presents shall come, *Greeting*: WHEREAS in Consequence of the application of Paul Polyard, dated the Twelfth day of April, 1749, for 97 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land in Whitehall Township, Northampton County, a survey hath been made of the Tract of Land hereinafter mentioned and intended to be hereby granted. AND WHEREAS, in pursuance of a warrant, dated the Ninth day of October, 1759, requiring our Surveyor General to accept the said survey into his office, and make return thereof into our Secretary's Office, in Order for Confirmation to the said Paul Polyard, on the terms in the same warrant mentioned, he hath accordingly made Return thereof, thereby certifying the Description, Bounds and Limits, of the land as aforesaid, surveyed to be as follows, viz.: Beginning at a small marked Chestnut Oak, thence by vacant land North thirty-five Degrees, West one hundred and forty perches to a post, South seventy degrees, west eighty perches to a post, and South one hundred and forty-four perches and a half to a post, thence by land of Caspar Wistar, North seventy degrees, East one hundred and sixty-five perches to the place of beginning, containing Ninety-seven Acres and One hundred Perches, and the usual allowance of Six per cent. for Roads and Highways.

"Now at the instance and request of the said Paul Polyard that we would be pleased to grant him a Confirmation of the same. *Know Ye*, that in consideration of the sum of Six Pounds and Two Shillings, Sterling money of Great Britain and lawful money of Pennsylvania, to our Use, paid by the Said Paul Polyard, (the Receipt whereof we hereby acknowledge and thereof do acquit and forever discharge the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, by these Presents, and of the yearly Quit Rent hereinafter mentioned and reserved, *W^e Have* given, granted, released and confirmed and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, Do give, grant, release and confirm, unto the said Paul Polyard, his heirs and assigns, the said Ninety-seven Acres of Land, as the same are now set forth, bounded and limited as aforesaid: With all Mines, Minerals, Quarries, Meadows, Marshes, Savannas, Swamps, Cripples, Woods, Underwoods, Timber, and Trees, Ways, Waters, Water-courses, Liberties, Profits, Commodities, Advantages, Hereditaments and Appurtenances whatsoever, thereunto belonging or in any wise appertaining and lying within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid (Three full and clear fifth Parts of all Royal Mines free from all Deductions and Reprisals for digging and refining the same: and also one-fifth Part of the Ore of all other Mines, delivered at the Pit's mouth only excepted, and hereby reserved) and also free Leave, Right, and Liberty, to and for the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, to hawk, hunt, fish, and fowl, in and upon the hereby granted Land and Premises, or upon any Part thereof:

"*To Have and to Hold* the said above-described Tract of Land and Premises hereby granted (except as before excepted), with their Appurtenances unto the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, forever, To the only use and behoof of the said Paul Polyard, His Heirs and Assigns forever; *To be Holden* of us, our Heirs and Successors, Proprietaries of Pennsylvania, as of our Manor of Fermor, in the County of Northampton aforesaid, in free and common Socage, by Fealty only, in lieu of all other Services, Yielding and Paying therefore yearly unto Us, our Heirs and Successors, at the town of Easton, in the said County, at or upon the first Day of March in every year, from the first day of March last, One half-Penny Sterling for every Acre of the same, or Value thereof in Coin current, according as the Exchange shall then be between our said Province and the City of London, to such Person or Persons as shall from Time to Time be appointed to receive the same. And in case of Non-payment thereof within ninety Days next after the Same shall become due, that then it shall and may be lawful for us, our Heirs, and Successors, our and their Receiver or Receivers, into and upon the hereby granted Land and Premises to re-enter, and the same to hold and Possess until the said Quit-Rent and all the Arrears thereof, together with the charges accruing by Means of such Non-payment and Re-entry, be fully paid and discharged.

"*Witness*, James Hamilton, Esquire, Lieutenant-Governor of the said Province, who, by Virtue of certain Powers and Authorities to him for this Purpose, *inter alia*, granted by the said Proprietaries, hath hereunto set his Hand, and caused the *Great Seal* of the said Province to be here-

unto affixed, at Philadelphia, this Seventh Day of September, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Sixty-one, the First Year of the Reign of King George the Third, over Great Britain, &c., and the Forty-fourth year of the said Proprietaries' Government.

"JAMES HAMILTON."

After thus obtaining possession, the early settlers devoted themselves with might and main to the clearing of the land, so as to make it suitable for agriculture. In 1773 there were in the entire township of Whitehall (that is, the region now included in the three Whitehalls) six thousand and seventy acres of cleared land, of which twelve hundred and twenty-three acres were covered with grain, which was sown by the one hundred and seventeen farmers then in the township. Of other trades and occupations, there were at the same time three landlords, one weaver, two smiths, and one tailor, while the poor numbered seven. Laborers received from ten to twelve cents a day; houses were rented from four to eight dollars a year, which included fuel and the use of several acres of land. Taxes were light: a farm of two hundred acres paid from eighty cents to one dollar and a half. Between 1790 and 1800 a tract of land containing eighty acres, with a saw-mill, grist-mill, and other improvements, paid nine dollars tax.

The first duty which occupied the early settlers was the clearing of a space sufficiently large for a dwelling-house and garden. Their houses were built of logs, the interstices between which were filled up with saplings, and sometimes roughly plastered with mud. At first the bare ground, trodden down hard, served as a floor, but later rough boards were laid. The roof was thatched with straw, and in the course of time covered with boards and shingles. The houses were one story and a half in height, and the same model was observed by all in the method of their construction. On the ground-floor there were two rooms,—a larger, used as a kitchen, dining-room, and for general family purposes; the other smaller, and occupied as a bedroom. The latter opened into a still smaller room, called the "kammer," which was without a window, and was used by the head of the family and his spouse as a bedroom. In the kitchen there was a huge fireplace, generally in the partition-wall between the two lower rooms, and a large chimney reared itself from the middle of the roof.

On the right hand a bake-oven was inserted into the fireplace and chimney, and in the loft over the oven there was a smoke-house for drying meat. Later, mall-stoves were used, which were square boxes of rough cast iron, without a cover, inserted into the wall. The loft was all one room, and was used by the children as a bedroom, and for storing grain and flax. Small windows, with four panes of glass, were let into the walls, and heavy plank doors guarded from external assault. In the loft there were also loopholes, from which to repel the attacks of hostile savages. The furniture was simple, and roughly made out of logs. It generally consisted of

a heavy board for a table, and several rude benches and bedsteads.

They next began constructing barns and out-buildings, at the same time clearing more land. Thrashing floors were of mud, leveled and beaten down hard. Upon the new land the farmers raised wheat for the first and second crop, and afterwards rye and buckwheat, and, after 1780, Indian corn. Upon a whole farm, in the early days, no more of these grains was raised than is now produced by a single field. The rye and buckwheat were used for bread, wheat being the only commodity passing current as money. The wheat was carefully garnered and ground into flour,—not for the use of the farmer and his family, but to be sold. Flax was also raised, but only in such quantity as was needed for clothing, for which purpose flax and wool were the only materials used.

It may well be imagined that it required men of great bodily strength to engage in a contest with nature such as the early settlers undertook, and tales of the strength and endurance of the North Whitehall settlers are told to this day. Their lives were simple and well regulated; their food was corn-mush, game, and fish. The richer farmers treated themselves of a Sunday to pies made of bread-crust and beef. The Coplay and the other creeks abounded in trout, and shoals of shad ascended the Lehigh River every spring. These were caught by parties who erected what were called shad-bounds, the idea of which was received from the Indians. In the centre of the stream, some distance above a fall, a large circle, not entirely closed, was made with stones, rising above the surface of the water. From the broken ends of the circle, wing-walls of stone extended to both banks of the river, thus effectually preventing the return of the fish down stream. The party of fishermen then went some distance up the river, and with twigs and branches frightened the shad into swimming into the circle, where they were easily caught. It was a common occurrence to take two hundred fish out of a circle, many of which weighed ten pounds. Some of these Indian bounds were standing as late as 1825. The clothing used by the early settlers was mainly of flax, which was woven by the women and the younger sons of the family. Children went barefooted, and when grown up were presented with a pair of cowhide shoes or boots. Later a pair of these was given each fall. Agriculture was a rude affair, and farming implements were of the simplest description. Plows were made of wood, the point of the share being tipped with iron; hoes and forks were clumsily made and heavy out of all proportion.

The early settlers were neighborly and kind, honest and simple in disposition. They were always ready to extend a helping hand to a neighbor in distress. Their accounts with each other they kept in chalk upon the smoke-browned rafters. They required no bonds of each other when loaning money, and when

promissory notes were first introduced to their unsophisticated minds, they had great difficulty in determining whether the borrower or the lender should hold the security.

Not all the land was at first taken by farmers and improved. Large tracts were also applied for by speculators, who held them for a time only for the purpose of realizing a profit on their sale. One of the principal of these was Samuel Morris, of Philadelphia, who owned a large estate in the neighborhood of Romich's mill. He stationed a watchman by the name of John Henry upon his land, to prevent depredations upon the wood. John was fond of his toddy, and the neighbors were accustomed to humor this weakness of his to such an extent that he would forget his duty and assist them in carting away the wood he was appointed to guard. He is still remembered by the name of "Elsenhaus," which he received because of his so doing. Another famous land speculator was Nicholas Kraemer, who flourished between 1800 and 1817. He was entirely uneducated, but his skill and aptness in buying and selling the land still fills those who dealt with him with admiration, and he will long be remembered under the quaint title of the "land merchant," which the people gave him.

In 1752, when Northampton County was formed, the upper part of what is now Lehigh County, comprising at present the townships of Lynn, Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Lowhill, and the three Whitehalls, contained about eight hundred people. In 1810 the population of the district which is now North Whitehall, South Whitehall, and Whitehall contained thirteen hundred and thirty-eight white males and twelve hundred and fifty-one white females, or a total of two thousand five hundred and eighty-nine people. In 1820 the population of North Whitehall was eighteen hundred and seven; in 1830, two thousand and fourteen; and in 1840, two thousand three hundred and twenty-four. The census of 1870 showed a population of four thousand one hundred and seventy persons, and at present it is above five thousand. North Whitehall has at present a cultivated acreage of twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres.

The Aborigines—Indian Troubles—The Massacre of 1763.—The valleys through which the Coplay, Fell's, and Mill Creeks flow were favorite hunting- and camping-grounds of the Delaware and Shawanese Indians. Kolapeehka, a chief of the latter tribe, and the son of Paxanosa, also a chief, dwelt on the banks of Sand Spring, one of the tributaries of Coplay Creek, near Ballietsville, on land now owned by Joseph Balliet. He was a good man, and was frequently employed by the government as a messenger. The remains of the foundation walls of his hut are still pointed out. There were Indian villages on Laurence Troxell's (now Jeremiah Ritter's) land, on land now owned by James Scheirer, and upon that of Hilarius

Kernell and the Woodrings, near Schneeksville. Another encampment was located on land now owned by Jerry Kuhns, and the spring flowing by the spot is yet known as Indian Spring. At the mouth of Rock Creek there was also a village, and at the same point there was a fording-place used by the Indians in crossing the Lehigh River. Some distance farther down the stream were rapids, which were known by the name of the Indian Falls until they were flooded by the erection of Kuntz's dam, two miles above Laury's. There were burial grounds on land now owned by Tilghman Schneek and beyond Unionville. Near Romich's mill there is a field on the side of the hill, well exposed to the sun, upon which the savages raised Indian corn. In the neighborhood of these places there are still found stone arrow-heads, axes, tomahawks, hoes, etc., in abundance. Traces of Indian paths are still visible in the vicinity of Sand Spring, and from Siegfried's bridge to Egypt, thence to the Blue Mountains, near the Bake Oven Knob. The latter runs due east and west, and its course is still plain from the cleared space where there are woods. At the upper end of the village of Whitehall, in Whitehall township, about a quarter of a mile north of the bridge at Siegfried's, the Indians were accustomed to cross the Lehigh River. On the Northampton County side of the river numerous skeletons, beads, tomahawks, etc., were discovered in digging the road-bed of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, about fourteen years ago. Numerous Indian paths branched out on this side of the river from this fording-place, one of which, leading along Mill Creek, was taken by the Indians on their murderous journey in October, 1763.

The relations of the early German settlers were peaceful and friendly with the Indians. The latter plaited baskets for their white neighbors, and received in return the necessaries of life, while the children of both played and grew up with each other. After the defeat of Braddock in 1753, the murderous instincts of the savages were aroused, and the settlers were constantly disturbed. It was a customary thing for the former, rifle in hand, to ascend some high point near his house before retiring, and look for blazing cottages. In 1758 peace was made and kept unbroken till 1763, when Indian fury again broke out.

On the 8th of October, 1763,—a clear, delightful fall day,—a band of twelve Indians crossed the Lehigh River at the spot where Whitehall now stands, fresh from an attack upon the whites in Allen township, Northampton Co., and proceeded along Mill Creek to the farm of John Jacob Mickle, three of whose children they met in the woods gathering chestnuts, and immediately murdered two of them. They then proceeded to the house of Nicholas Marks and Hans Schneider, both of which they burned down after they had killed Schneider, his wife and three children, and wounded two daughters, scalping one of them, and leaving both for dead. Marks and his family

escaped. Another of Schneider's children was taken captive, and never restored. A full account of these murders will be found in the general history. The murdered Mickleby children were buried on the farm, and the spot where they are interred at the foot of a large chestnut-tree is still pointed out. For nineteen years the scene of these cruelties remained entirely deserted by whites. In 1784, G. Remeli bought the land and erected upon it a small stone house, which is yet standing. A portion of the land is now owned by the venerable Daniel Frantz. The blackened foundation walls of Schneider's house were standing twenty years ago, but have now been entirely carried off by relie-hunters, or used for building purposes. About thirty years ago some buckwheat seeds were found in the ruins, which were planted and grew.

The daughters of Hans Schneider, who were wounded by the Indians and left for dead, one being scalped, recovered from their injuries. In 1765 the Assembly of the province passed a bill for their relief, as they were very poor. They never enjoyed sound health, and the one who had been scalped was a pitiable object with her head uncovered with hair.

During these troubles the settlers would leave their homes and seek refuge in what were called forts, as at Siegersville, Ballietsville, and in Deshler's Fort, near Egypt and Coplay. Paulus Balliet and Adam Deshler were very active in the protection of the community from the attacks of the Indians, and formed and equipped companies of soldiers to fight with the Indians, receiving for their services in the latter's behalf substantial reward from the Assembly of Pennsylvania. Deshler's fort is still standing in a good state of preservation, on land now owned by Thomas Schadt. It is a two and a half story building of stone, and stands on a little eminence overlooking the meadows through which Coplay Creek flows. The building is forty feet long by thirty in width. The walls are eighteen inches or two feet thick, and heavy timbers support the interior. There were a few small windows in the sides, with four panes of glass, and in the gable ends there were square loopholes. A large hearth and chimney occupies the centre of the house, and divides the lower and upper stories into two apartments. In the mantelpiece above this can be seen the bullet-holes made by the Indians. It was the place of refuge for the entire neighborhood upon an alarm being sounded, and at the time of the Indian murders in 1763 was occupied by twenty men at arms, who, on receipt of the ill tidings from the fugitives, started in pursuit of the savages, but without overtaking them.

A number of captives were taken by the Indians during the disturbances, and those with black hair and eyes were generally spared and adopted. One of the Mayers, his wife and his son, were captured and received into a tribe. In 1760 a girl by the name of Margaret Frantz was taken prisoner by the Indians while washing flax in company with another girl named Solt, who was also captured in the creek

near her father's house, on land owned by the late Jonas Ritter, near Ballietsville. She was fifteen years of age, and lived with the Indians for seven years, until exchanged. Her companion, Solt, lived with an Indian as his wife, and had two children, of whom she was permitted to retain the girl on her being restored to the whites. Henry Frantz, the father of Margaret, was killed by the savages and scalped. The Indians pricked a mark resembling a hen's foot, or, as some say, leaves, on the right wrist, rubbing it in with powder. Two years after her return from captivity, on the 9th of May, 1769, she was married to Nicholas Wotring. She became noted far and wide for her knowledge of herbs and simples, which she acquired from the Indians, and her services in curing the sick were in great demand. Her journeys, while on these errands, she always accomplished on horseback. She died on the 29th of June, 1829, aged seventy-eight years, one month, and twenty-one days. Among her descendants are Mrs. Jonas Ritter, Mrs. Joseph Steckle, Samuel A. Brown, Esq., and P. Frank Brown, Esq.

Civil Organization.—Prior to 1840, North Whitehall formed with other townships a district for the election and jurisdiction of justices of the peace. The names and terms of those who were elected or appointed before that year will be found in the civil list of the general history of the county. Those who have filled the office since in the township are enumerated below, with the date of their commission. They are as follows:

	Commissioned.		Commissioned.
Edward Kohler ¹	April 14, 1840	David Lantry.....	April 11, 1865
Daniel Seager ¹	" 14, 1840	Peter Gross.....	" 9, 1867
H. O. Wilson.....	" 9, 1850	Samuel A. Brown.....	" 13, 1869
Edward Kohler.....	" 9, 1850	Peter Gross.....	" 9, 1872
John Schautz.....	" 13, 1852	William Maxwell.....	March 21, 1874
Edward Kohler.....	" 10, 1855	William Sell.....	" 19, 1876
Daniel Seager.....	" 14, 1857	Henry F. Beidler ²	" 27, 1879
Edward Kohler.....	" 10, 1860	Henry D. Gross.....	" 30, 1882
Peter Gross.....	" 15, 1862		

The first constable was Michael Hoffman, who was appointed for Egypt in 1752. He was succeeded by Godfried Knauss, who was the first appointee after the erection of Whitehall township. The list of the constables after the formation of North Whitehall township, in 1810, includes the following:

1813-15. Henry Grub.	1839-40. Paul Brown.
1816. Henry Bear.	John Boyer.
1817-18. Daniel Sheirel.	1841. Paul Brown.
1819-21. John Boyer.	Peter Gross.
1822. Jonas Hecker.	1842. Edwin Keiper.
1823-24. Leonard Lorash.	Jacob Linderman.
1825. John Lentz.	1843. Edwin Keiper.
1826-29. Jacob Frantz.	Reuben Yontz.
1830-31. Leonard Lorash.	1841. George Miller.
1832. William Boyer.	1845. Reuben Faust.
John Lentz.	1846-47. Reuben Yontz.
1833. Daniel Ringer.	1848. Simon Sterner.
1834-35. Leonard Lorash.	Joseph Freyman.
1836. John Berger.	1849. Simon Sterner.
1837-39. John Boyer.	Paul Balliet.

¹ Kohler and Seager were recommissioned April 13, 1845.

² The latter two hold the office at present.

1850. Simon Sterner. Peter Miller.	1856. Daniel Boyer.
1851. Reuben Yontz. Samuel Roth.	1857-58. Reuben Semmel. 1859. Jacob Miller.
1852-53. Samuel Roth.	1860-63. Reuben Semmel.
1854. Simon Sterner.	1864. Levi Fatzinger.
1855. S. Wright.	1865-67. Charles Schudt 1868-84. Reuben Semmel.

The lists of supervisors of highways and overseers of the poor comprise the following:

<i>Supervisors.</i>	<i>Overseers.</i>
	1821.
Nicholas Troxel. Henry Baer.	George Shout. John Schaadt.
	1822.
Henry Baer. Peter Steckel.	Samuel Woodring. John Boyer.
	1825.
Peter Newhard. Daniel Gross.	George Sheirer. John Deichman.
	1827.
John Laury. George Ringer.	Courad Kennel. Martin Semmel.
	1828.
John Anewald. John Newhard.	Peter Steckel. John Laury.
	1830.
John Anewald. George Ringer.	John Laury. Michael Newhard.
	1831.
Peter Steckel. John Anewald.	Jacob D. Kuntz. Michael Newhard.
	1832.
Jacob D. Kuntz. John Miller.	Nicholas Seager. Peter Romig.
	1833.
John Schneck. John Metzger.	Thomas Kern. Daniel Steckel.
	1834.
Henry Baer. Daniel Steckel.	Solomon Steckel. Thomas Kern.
	1835.
Peter Steckel. John Bertsch.	Abraham Steckel. John Schneck.
	1836.
William Lentz. George A. Newhard.	Benjamin Breinig. Eli Saeger.
	1837.
Henry Rockle. Peter Lainberger.	George Kohler. George Xander.
	1838.
Godfrey Peter. George Frantz.	Daniel Saeger. John Sheirer.
	1839.
Peter Kern. William Long.	Daniel Saeger. John Sheirer.
	1840.
Joseph Steckel. Tobias Semmel. Eli Saeger. Tobias Deibert.	John Sheirer. John Erdman.
	1841.
Andrew Walb. Tobias Semmel. Elias Saeger. Anthony Laudonslager.	Henry Keshy. Henry Baer.
	1842.
John Erdman. Peter Keshner. John Xander. George Roth.	Henry Keshner. Henry Baer.

<i>Supervisors.</i>	<i>Overseers.</i>
Gabriel Sheirer. John Schneck. Charles Miller. John Erdman.	1843. George Rhoads. James Sheirer.
	1846.
Daniel Kohler. Thomas Fatzinger. Adam Leinberger. Jonathan Gross.	Elias M. Kuntz.
	1847.
Daniel Kohler. Thomas Fatzinger. Peter Leinberger. Adam Leinberger.	Elias M. Kuntz.

The elections of overseers of the poor were discontinued in 1848. Since that year the following have served as supervisors of highways:

1848. Henry Rockel. Peter Leinberger. Daniel Kohler. Adam Leinberger.	1862. Reuben Frantz. Daniel Serfass. Abram Kennel. Henry Rockel.
1849. John Onewold. Joseph Freyman. Peter Steckel. John Bertsch.	1863. Michael Kelchner. Daniel Serfass. Reuben Frantz. Abram Kennel.
1850. Peter Steckel. John Bertsch. John Onewold. Abraham Bear.	1864. Michael Kelchner. Daniel Serfass. Reuben Frantz. Abram Sheler.
1851. Henry Jacob. David DeLong. David Ruch. Tobias Diebert.	1865. Michael Kelchner. Reuben Semmel. David Serfass. Abram Sheirer.
1852. Daniel Serfass. Elias Lentz. George Roth. John Miller.	1866. Tobias Deibert. George Haaf. Reuben Semmel. Michael Kelchner.
1853. Henry Frack. Charles Miller. Gabriel Sheirer. Daniel Serfass.	1867. Stephen Miller. Daniel Ritter. David Serfass. Reuben Semmel.
1854. Edwin Keiper. David Serfass. John Miller. John Metzgar.	1868. David Serfass. Gabriel Sheirer. William Litzenberger. Thomas Ruch.
1855. George Hoffman. John Bertsch. James Kern. Tobias Diebert.	1869. Daniel Serfass. William Litzenberger. Daniel Ritter. James Schneck.
1856. Michael Kelchner. Solomon DeLong. George Roth. David DeLong.	1870. Wm. Litzenberger. Daniel Serfass. Gabriel Sheirer.
1857. Michael Kelchner. Solomon DeLong. Moses Lentz. Tobias Diebert.	1871. Daniel Ritter. Abram Sheirer. William Litzenberger. Stephen Miller.
1858. Peter Helffrich. Moses Lentz. Daniel Kohler. John Miller.	1872. David Frey. Charles Kern. Daniel Serfass. William Litzenberger.
1859. Peter Leinberger. David Ludwig. William Jacoby. Reuben Helffrich.	1873. Charles Kern. David Frey. Peter Knecht. Jeremiah Schneck.
1860. Joseph Steckel. Thomas Fatzinger. Simon Sterner. John Miller.	1874. Charles Kern. Peter Knecht. Nathan Sell. Jeremiah Schneck.
1861. Joseph Steckel. Simon Sterner. David Serfass. Thomas Fatzinger.	1875. Nathan Sell. Jacob Woodring. Thomas Shafer. Charles Kern.
	1876. Jacob Watring.

1876. Joseph Houser. Nathan Sell. Thomas Roth.	1880. Levi Housman. Elias M. Kuntz.
1877. Josiah Housman. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Solomon Heberly.	1881. Levi Housman. Thomas Shufer. William Litzenberger Manna Diebert.
1878. Joshua Housman. Solomon Heberly. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz.	1882. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Levi Housman. William Litzenberger.
1879. Joel DeLong. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Solomon Heberly and Thomas Guth, tie.	1883. Thomas F. Guth. Elias Snyder. Joseph Baer. Charles Kern.
1880. Thomas T. Guth. Reuben Yantz.	1884. Charles Kern. John Schneck. Henry Drukenmiller. Thomas Good.

Military Spirit and Militia Organizations.—The early settlers were no doubt most heartily inclined to the peaceful pursuits of agriculture, to follow which most of them had fled from war and persecution at home in the old country. Not a score of years had elapsed after their settlement in the wilds of America, before they found themselves surrounded by new foes, spurred on by the bitterest feelings of hate against the new-comers who squatted upon their favorite hunting-grounds. The struggles with these savage enemies developed fighters of no mean ability, and from North Whitehall came a number, such as George Gangwere and the Frantzes, whose fame has descended to this day. The short interval of peace succeeding the French and Indian war was busily employed by the farmers in improving their neglected lands, which had lain in enforced idleness during the reign of Indian terror. This quiet was rudely disturbed by the exactions of England, and the consequent outbreak of the war of independence. The cause of freedom was eagerly embraced by all of North Whitehall's settlers, all of whom had been impelled to come to these wilds by their love of freedom. Not a few hastened to the ranks of the patriot army. Among them were Stephen Balliet, who was in command of a regiment at the battle of Brandywine; Michael Laury, who gave his life at Mount Bethel, N. J., for his country; and his sons, one of whom was named Godfried; Christian Acker, from near Unionville; John Kepp, George Semmel, — Moyer, and others whose names are not remembered. Of those who did not enlist and engage in active service, nearly all hastened with teams to the army, and freely contributed their time and their means to the relief of the patriot army, and the advance of freedom's cause. Among them are remembered Peter Kuhn, Johannes Schad, and Adam Scheirer. The success of the American arms again permitted them to return to the cultivation of their lands, from which they were again aroused by the exciting example of Heiney, Fries, and Gebman, who rebelled in 1798-99 against the imposition and collection of the house-tax, and whose cause was eagerly embraced by the sturdy and independent yeomen of North Whitehall, nearly all of

whom, with the exception of the Saeger and Balliet families, and some others who held offices under the government, joined in resistance to a tax intended, in their opinion, to oppress them. Many of them were captured by the National troops and brought to trial, but all were released without punishment.

Their experience during this insurrection taught them the value of trained military organization, and the formation of military companies began, it is safe to presume, to be agitated during the first decade of the present century, although it is claimed that Capt. George Dinkey's company of volunteers was organized as early as 1790, and assisted in the liberation of some of the rebel prisoners who were being tried by court-martial at Bethlehem in 1799. During the war of 1812-14, Capt. Dinkey offered the services of his company to the government, and the company was attached to the regular line. What services they rendered cannot now be told. Among the members of the company at the time were William Siegfried, Daniel Boyer, Samuel Snyder, Jacob Rinker, Adam Lemberger, Adam Schreiber, Michael Musselman, Daniel Saeger, John Annewalt, Peter Laudenschlager, and Daniel Sensinger. The organization of the company was continued after their being mustered out of service, under the name of the North Whitehall Rifle Rangers. Their commander in 1826 was Capt. Daniel Saeger, at which time the company was known as the Whitehall Volunteer Rangers; in 1829-31 by Capt. Leonard Larosh; in 1836 by Capt. David Laury; in 1848 by Capt. Reuben Frantz. Who the commanders were in the intervals cannot now be discovered. On the 19th of June, 1850, David Laury was commissioned captain, and was probably the last commander of the company.

In the beginning of the war of 1812, Peter Ruch organized a cavalry company, which is claimed to have been the oldest in Pennsylvania. He was commissioned captain on the 1st of August, 1814. On the first roll appear the names of Joseph Saeger, Peter Troxell, Solomon Steckel, John Deichman, Peter Burkholter, Michael Frack, John Schwartz, John Schreiver, Daniel Leisenring, Peter Leisenring, and William Boas, first lieutenant. They proceeded to Philadelphia on the 8th of September, 1814, in response to Governor Snyder's call for volunteers to repel the threatened invasion of Pennsylvania, and their services were immediately accepted. They were mustered in, and lay encamped at Bush Run, near Philadelphia, till the 1st of October. On that day they struck tents, and on the 3d marched to Marcus Hook, twenty-three miles below the city, where they were engaged upon fortification and guard duty till the last week of November, when they were mustered out. They reached their homes in North Whitehall about the middle of December, and were the heroes of the population, which flocked to welcome them. The organization was continued under the names of the Whitehall Troop, the North Whitehall Cavalry

Troop, the Lehigh County Cavalry Troop, the North Whitehall Light-Horse, the North Whitehall Cavalry, and the Troop of Dragoons, according to the caprice of the various commanding officers. Every young man in the township at some time or other belonged to the company, and its fame extended far and wide. The uniform was of blue cloth trimmed with red, white belts, and leather helmet with red and white plume, and was furnished by the members at their own expense. They met six times a year for drill and field practice.

The captains of the Whitehall Cavalry begin with Peter Ruch, the founder, who held the office from 1814 to 1821. He was succeeded by Solomon Steckel, Sr., from 1821 to 1828; Joseph Steckel, 1828 to 1835; Solomon Steckel, Jr., 1835 to 1842; Thomas Ruch, 1842 to 1854; Edward Scheidy, 1854 to 1859; William Lichtenwalner and Elias Kuntz, 1859 to 1862. During the captaincy of the last the name was changed to that of the Washington Troop, which it bore until disbanded, in 1862. In midsummer of this year the company tendered its services to Governor Curtin for assistance in the suppression of the Rebellion. The officers came to Allentown and took the oath of allegiance to the United States, and the troop held itself ready to march to the place of rendezvous at a moment's notice. A dispatch was received from the Governor telling the company to come without their officers. This the men refused to do. In August, 1862, came the draft, and that disbanded the troop, after a half-century of honorable service.

Other companies were also formed at different times in the township, but they were generally of an ephemeral existence. The longest-lived of these were the North Whitehall Jefferson Guards, of whom George Schmidt was captain during 1839 and 1840, Reuben Seager in 1844, and Reuben Frantz in 1845 and 1848. A new rifle company was formed in 1828 by Capt. Daniel Moyer, of which he remained the commanding officer till 1844.

These early organizations served to keep alive a martial spirit among the people, which was increased by frequent battalions and musters and shooting contests, at which the general challenge, "Nord Whitehall gegen die Welt" (North Whitehall against the world), was broadly made, and always well sustained. Many were the heroes who arrived at high degree in the early militia annals. Foremost among them was Gen. Peter Ruch. Then came Gen. Peter Steckel, Gen. David Laury, Col. Jacob Seager, Col. Thomas Ruch, and majors and captains by the dozen.

Of those who enlisted for service in the Mexican war, William Mink, of Schnecksville, is remembered as having returned with a bullet in his body, which he carried to the grave.

Many soldiers enlisted from North Whitehall in the Union army during the late civil war, but only two companies were mustered into the service composed distinctively of citizens of this township. These were

"D" and "G" companies of the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Drafted Militia. The officers of the former were David Schaadt, captain; Samuel A. Brown, first lieutenant; and Dr. Joshua Kern, second lieutenant; and of the latter, Lewis P. Hecker, captain; Joseph P. Cornet, first lieutenant; and William F. Hecker, second lieutenant, all of whom were from North Whitehall. They enlisted in October, 1862, and were mustered out in August, 1863, after nine months' service. Many more were soldiers in the Union army from North Whitehall, but these were the only two organizations distinctly from the township.

Ore-Mines and Slate-Quarries.—In natural advantages North Whitehall is not equaled by any other township in Lehigh County. That portion of the township lying south of the centre contains the most valuable deposits of red and brown hematite ore, while along Coplay Creek are found hills of the most desirable blue limestone. Farther toward Egypt is found cement, and along Mill and Fell's Creeks, in the direction of Laury's, beds of the finest slate in the world are uncovered. In the northeastern portion of the township, in the vicinity of Rockdale, along the Lehigh River, a clear white sand is dug, which is much sought after for moulding and building purposes. Indian traditions also indicate the existence of silver in this region, but the discovery has so far been only traditional.

Iron ore was first found in North Whitehall about the end of the last or the beginning of the present century, upon land originally owned by the Scheurers and the Woodrings, upon which Ironton now stands. It lay in lumps upon the surface, some of which were large boulders weighing several tons, and was found in such profusion that its presence was a serious impediment to the prosecution of agriculture. Some of this surface ore when first found was taken to the Richard and Regent Furnace at Hamburg and exchanged for pig-iron. Some was turned into nails by hand at the forge of Adam Scheurer, some was loaded upon four-horse teams and sold at twenty-five or fifty cents a load, some was taken to Mauch Chunk with teams and exchanged for equal weight of coal. Between 1812 and 1826 the ore was taken to the old David Heimbach forge at Hampton, in Milford township, and to Clarissa Furnace near the Little Gap, on the Aquashicola Creek, in Lower Towamensing township. About 1826 the Lehigh Furnace at the base of the Blue Mountains was built by Stephen Balliet and Samuel Helffrich, and about the same time the surface ore was exhausted, and digging was commenced by Reuben Trexler and — Leshner. Their venture proved unprofitable, and the work they began was continued by the managers of the Maria Furnace near Parryville, and of the Henry Furnace at Nazareth. These furnaces for a time received all the products of the mines. Some of the ore was also taken to the Lehigh Furnace, which was filled with this ore

from North Whitehall, and first blown in during the fall of 1826. The mining was carried on by sinking a shaft and then drifting, taking out lump ore only. These original mines are the ore-pits styled Nos. 1 and 2, immediately north of Ironton, and now belonging to the Thomas Iron Company of Hokendauqua. The Joseph Balliet mine below Ironton was next opened, which is now owned by his heirs and Frank P. Mickley. In opening this the miners came across several of the tunnels which were made in developing the original Ironton mines. The first apparatus for screening the ore was made by Fritz Guth, an ingenious German, who was persuaded by Stephen Balliet to immigrate to this country, and who lived for many years near Ruchsville. He was also the inventor of an improved way of improving the blast in the charcoal furnaces used at that day.

Many pits have been opened during the last half-century, and they are most easily mentioned and described by following the course of the Ironton Railroad, beginning with the eastern boundary line of the township.

In going from Coplay to Ironton the first mines met are the three openings on the land formerly owned by Daniel Steekel, and now the property of Joseph Kieffer. They were extensively worked in 1863 and 1864, and a large amount of ore shipped from them. They are held under lease by the Coplay Iron Company, who operate only one of the openings at present. The next mine is what is known as the Weaver mine, which proved to contain only a small quantity of ore, and, after being worked for a short time, was abandoned. The next is what is known as the Kennel mine, now owned jointly by the Thomas Iron Company and F. J. Mickley. The ore is of a superior quality, and is said to exist in a large quantity. The next we come to is the Mickley mine. This was worked a long time, and a large quantity of good ore taken from it. It was abandoned several years ago, and is now filled with water. The next is what is known as the Joseph Balliet Mine, which, notwithstanding it contains a large amount of ore, has been idle for a number of years.

The next are the pits of the Thomas Iron Company, at Ironton, known as Nos. 1 and 2, which have already been referred to as the oldest openings in the township. They have proven to contain the most valuable deposits of ore in this region. Between 1860 and 1880 there was taken from these two openings about three hundred and twenty-three thousand tons of clean, merchantable ore. How much was taken out before 1860 cannot now be told, although it is evident the quantity must be large, as mining at No. 1 has been going on since 1826. Its present depth is one hundred and twenty feet. These two mines are now regarded as practically exhausted, although there is still some ore to be found on the south bank of No. 1. Adjoining this is the mine owned by the heirs of Stephen Balliet, which has been worked for twenty-

five years, and has proved very productive. Next are the mines of the Balliet Brothers (Aaron, Paul, and John Balliet). The yield from these has been very large. The profits from these two pits have in a single year during war times reached the large sum of thirty-five thousand dollars. Next is the mine of Paul Brown's heirs, viz., Samuel A. and P. Frank Brown, Esqs. The average yearly yield from this for the last ten years has been about eight thousand tons.

The last mine on this range is the Jeremiah Ritter, about one-quarter of a mile east of the Brown mine. This is one of the oldest openings in the neighborhood, as well as one of the richest. About 1870, Thomas Egan, who was then working it, abandoned mining, considering it exhausted, and the mine lay idle for about a year. The late Capt. Joseph Andrews then made a contract with the Crane Iron Company, the leaseholders to resume operations, and from 1871 to the time of his death, in May, 1875, he removed about thirty-four thousand tons from this seemingly-exhausted mine. The work was then continued by his brother, William Andrews, until Jan. 1, 1881, by which time forty-six thousand tons additional were mined. It is now abandoned, heavy covering and much water making it expensive to mine.

Along the Siegersville Branch of the Ironton Railroad are found a number of ore-mines, the first of which, after leaving the junction, is on the lands of Jonathan Henninger, leased by the Thomas Iron Company. The bed has been worked for a number of years, and a large quantity of ore of a superior quality is upon it. The annual yield for a number of years has been about seven thousand tons. One-third of a mile below this, towards Siegersville, is the Allen S. Balliet mine, which has been worked for at least twenty years, and has averaged yearly a yield of five thousand to seven thousand tons. West of this, at a distance of about half a mile, is the Levan mine, now owned by the Thomas Iron Company. The mine of Thomas Schadt also belongs to this belt. South of the Levan mine, and about half a mile distant, is found the David Ruch mine, opened about four years ago upon lands of Lewis Sieger, of which the average annual yield for the last three years has been seven thousand tons. Southeast of Ruch's are the mines of Daniel Henry and Horace Guth. The deposits here are not considered as large, although the ore is of as good quality as those before mentioned. Next, and last, are the mines of the Sieger Brothers, at Siegersville, which were opened in 1840 by Samuel Sieger. The opening is large, and the mine is considered one of the best in the county. It is held under lease by the Bethlehem Iron Company.

A number of slate-quarries have been opened at various times all along Fell's and Mill Creeks, in the eastern part of the township, in the vicinity of Laury's Station. Only one of these is in active operation at present, that of Messrs. Crump & Brereton, on Mill Creek. This quarry was originally opened about

1828, and it is claimed that this and the Union Slate-Quarries (of which more below) were the first quarries uncovered in this country. The opening of the North Peach Bottom Quarry was made, as stated, about 1828, by Jacob Dinkey, who manufactured roofing-slate of the best quality for about one year, when he leased the quarry to John T. Schofield. The latter operated it for another year, when it came back into the hands of Dinkey, who then sold two-thirds interest in it to Anthony Preston, of Washington, D. C., and William Bailey, of Baltimore. This was on the 21st of January, 1830, and they operated it for about fifteen years, when Jonas Rinker became the owner. Both he and his predecessors occupied themselves mainly with the manufacture of table-tops and mantels and trimmings for buildings, furnishing (among others) the dressing for the public buildings at Washington, D. C. In 1853, C. M. Runk, Esq., of Allentown, acquired the title of Mr. Rinker, and devoted himself to the full development of the quarry, and through his exertions the true value and character of the quarry were shown. Roofing-slate were now manufactured, and they were found to be of a quality unexcelled in the world. The North Peach Bottom Slate Company was formed about 1877, having obtained Mr. Runk's title, and continued operations until February of this year (1884), when Messrs. John Crump and Richard Brereton, of Philadelphia, the present owners, purchased the quarries. They are now manufacturing ten squares of roofing-slate per day, and the slate have the best reputation of any in the market. They are of a deep un fading blue color, and for strength and durability are not surpassed by any in the world.

At the mouth of Fell's Creek, ten miles north of Allentown, the bed of the Lehigh presents a smooth and level surface, being slate-rock. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company built at this place a dam, fourteen feet high, which soon became widely known as the "Slate Dam." This attracted the attention of Mr. Thomas Lymington, an experienced slater, of Baltimore, who, in 1828, came to the Slate Dam in search of roofing-slate. About a mile west of the river, along Fell's Creek, he discovered a place where, in his opinion, roofing-slate might be found. He took a sample to Baltimore, and it was found good. He soon after leased a few acres of land and commenced quarrying. The same year the Baltimore Slating Company was formed, with a capital of thirteen thousand dollars. They purchased the farm of one hundred and sixty acres, on which Mr. Lymington had his lease. He transferred his interest to the company, and a large quarry, under the name of the Union Slate-Quarries, was opened. The company operated the quarry with indifferent success for ten years, when they began leasing it to different parties, among them Messrs. Fell & McDowell, until 1849, when they sold all their interests to Messrs. Stephen Balliet, Jr., and Stephen Graff, who worked it for a time and then abandoned it. The slate produced were of a brownish

color, and were not of the best quality. An effort was again made, about 1872, by Messrs. Freeman, Knecht, and others, to operate the quarry, but it was found unprofitable, and was abandoned, and has since lain idle.

On Coplay Creek, about a mile south of Ironton, a slate-quarry was opened about 1868 by the Grant Slate Company, of which William Fry, Esq., of Tamaqua, was the president, who purchased fourteen acres of land from Henry B. Schadt. The slate formation was of the cement order, and were not used except for posts, mantels, etc. The quarry was discontinued after three or four years' operating, no market being found for the slate.

Large quarries of the best blue limestone are found along Coplay Creek, in the neighborhood of the old Grant Slate-Quarry. The stone is used for fertilizing purposes, and is also sold to the furnaces along the Lehigh. Those of Charles Lobach, of George Kleckner, and Lewis Falk, and of Monroe Newhard, Frank J. Newhard, and Solomon Ruch are the largest and most productive in the township. Smaller quarries have also been opened in other parts, as along Mill Creek.

Cement-stone is also found in the direction of Egypt, but has not been developed to any extent in North Whitehall. In the northeastern part of the township, especially upon the lands of Daniel Peter, vast fields of clean white moulding and building sand are found.

Roads and Bridges—The Ironton Railroad and Siegersville Extension.—It is very probable that the oldest road in the township is what is known as the old Mauch Chunk road, leading from Allentown over the Blue Mountains to Mauch Chunk, and passing through Ruchsville, Ironton, Ballietsville, and Unionville. In the time of King George III. a public highway was laid out from Philadelphia to the Buckhorn Tavern, at Shimersville, thence through Siegersville and Schnecksville to the country north, crossing the Blue Mountains at the Bake Oven Knob. In 1753, a road was laid out from the Bake Oven Knob to Allentown, past Helffrich's Springs, in South Whitehall township. These were the principal of the old highways running north and south. A number ran in a westwardly direction from the Lehigh River, principal among which was the one from Siegfried's bridge to Kohler's mill, at Egypt; thence to Ruchsville and Siegersville. On the 22d of September, 1761, a petition was presented to the court of Northampton County for a road leading from Paul Polyard's tavern to Jacob Collier's mill, thence to Willson's mill, thence to Easton. It is probable that this is the highway, branching off from the Mauch Chunk road about one-fourth of a mile below Ballietsville to Egypt, running thence to Siegfried's bridge, crossing the Lehigh there and proceeding to Easton. On the 4th of May, 1813, George Yundt, Esq., Jacob Mickley, Peter Rinker, John Helffrich, Peter Grimm, and Henry

Schneider, viewers, appointed at the preceding sessions to lay out a road to lead from Siegfried's ferry up the river Lehigh through the lands of Conrad Leisenring, David Miller, Peter Lobach, George Scheurer, and John Metzger to the public road leading from Stephen Balliet's to Neiglehardt's ford, at the bank of said river, reported the road as laid out.

In the northern half of the township the soil is of a slaty shale formation, and the road beds in this portion, which is called "the Gravel," are not surpassed by any macadamized or paved way. At all seasons of the year and in any kind of weather they present the same smooth, well-drained surface.

The Jordan Creek flows through the western portion of the township, and is crossed by three or four small bridgès. The Coplay Creek flows in a southern direction nearly through the entire length of North Whitehall, and near the southern boundary line deflects eastwardly. There is one small covered stone bridge over this stream, near Maj. Thomas Rueh's; it was erected in 1833, at a cost of four hundred and twenty-five dollars.

The Lehigh River forms the greater portion of the eastern boundary line of North Whitehall, but no bridge at present crosses the river within the limits of the township. An effort was made about 1831 to build one at Kuntz's ford, and a company was formed for that purpose, but the project failed of accomplishment. Lately a charter has been obtained by a new association for a like purpose, and twelve thousand dollars have been subscribed towards the expense of building. The corporation is now receiving proposals for the work upon the bridge, which is to be of iron, and is to be located at Cherry Ford, about one mile north of Laury's.

The Ironton Railroad extends through the southern and central portions of the township. Its termini are Ironton and Coplay, and its course follows in the main that of Coplay Creek. The contract to grade it was awarded about the latter part of July, 1859, and work was begun in the following month. The construction of the road was divided into five sections, of about one mile each. The contract for building the first two was given to James Andrews, of Mauch Chunk; for number three, to William Andrews; and for sections four and five, to Messrs. Chapman, Simpson & Brady. The road was projected by and built under the personal superintendence of Tinsley Jeter, Esq., then of Philadelphia, and now of Bethlehem, Pa., and it was intended for the convenient transportation of iron ore from the beds at Ironton, and of limestone from Coplay Creek to the furnaces along the Lehigh River.

The Siegersville Branch of the Ironton Railroad was graded in 1861, and put into running order early the following year. It is about three and one-third miles in length, and follows closely the course of Coplay Creek, along the southern boundary line of the township, to the ore-beds at Siegersville, for the pur-

pose of conveying the products of which it was constructed.

Mr. Jeter first sold a part of his interest in these roads to E. W. Clark & Co., who afterwards disposed of it to Robert Lennox Kennedy. About 1866, Mr. Jeter and Mr. Kennedy owned the whole of the roads, and in that year the latter became the sole owner, and so continued until the 1st of February, 1882, when he sold all his interest in the roads, as well as in the mines at Ironton, to the Thomas Iron Company, the present owners.

The Villages of North Whitehall are Ballietsville, Unionville, and Neffsville (which in reality form only one, commonly known by the former name, but called by the latter by the postal department), Ironton, Ruehsville, Siegersville, Schnecksville, Laury's, Rockdale, and Kernsville.

Ballietsville is the oldest. It lies near the centre of the township, upon land formerly owned by Paulus Balliet, after whom it is named. He settled here in 1749, and possibly converted a portion of his dwelling-house into a hotel a few years after; for the old court records show that a license was granted to him to keep a hotel on the 22d of June, 1756, and again at June term, 1759. It was built of logs, and in later years was weatherboarded. It was known as the Whitehall Hotel. Standing on the old Mauch Chunk road it attracted considerable custom, and its sign of the flowing bowl cheered the heart of many a traveler of the olden days. It was also a post station for many years, where the daily stage coaches changed horses, until David Frantz's hotel, about three-fourths of a mile above, was substituted for that purpose. The old log hotel stood until 1840, when the main portion was torn down by Stephen Balliet, Jr., and the present brick edifice erected in its place. The residue of the house, comprising the kitchen, was leveled about April of the present year (1884). The landlords following Paulus Balliet were Stephen Balliet, Paul Balliet (since 1857), Dr. Jesse Hallman, John Schantz, Joel Lentz, David Kline, Charles Lemberger, John Schmidt, Edwin Deibert, and Sylvester Woodrugi.

In connection with the hotel a store was also generally kept by the landlords, beginning with Paul Balliet in the frame building immediately below the present store. This store stand is one of the oldest in the county, and in its time took the lead of all other country stores for doing business. Before the Revolution it was a station from which the Indians received their supplies. It was kept also by Stephen Balliet, Paul Balliet alone and in partnership with Dr. Jesse Hallman, John Newhard, John G. Wink & Co., and others, and is now kept by Benjamin Ritter & Brother.

From the earliest times a post-office was established here, the only one in Whitehall township. It was known as Whitehall post-office, and later as North Whitehall post-office. About 1861 it was removed to Ironton, but after a short interval retrans-

ferred to Ballietsville. Among the postmasters have been Stephen Balliet, who held the office for nearly his entire lifetime, and up to the time of his death; Paul Brown, Stephen Groff, with Charles Lemberger as assistant, for sixteen years; and John Newhard for six years; Benjamin Ritter is at present the postmaster.

About 1840 the polling-place for the township was removed from Hersh's tavern, about three or four miles west of Ballietsville, to the village, where all township elections have since been held.

The tannery was built by Nicholas Seager in 1794. It was afterwards owned and operated by Peter Graff (who purchased it from Seager in 1801), after him by Stephen, his son, and then passed into the hands of Allen Handwerk. It is now the property of Edwin Kuhns.

The people of Ballietsville and the vicinity were always eager for the promotion of educational matters. They early erected a log school-house in the valley along the road leading to Siegersville. This gave way to the brick building erected by the English School-House Society, and the latter was used for twelve years, until its foundations began to weaken, when it was transformed into a dwelling-house, and the school transferred to the top of the hill.

Ballietsville is pleasantly located on several small hills, and is well supplied with the springs of pure water which form part of the sources of Coplay Creek. It has about a dozen dwellings, and its population in 1880 was fifty-four. Among the residents are Samuel A. Brown, Paul Balliet, Aaron Balliet, P. Frank Brown, and Franklin P. Mickley, Esqrs., all of whom occupy fine houses, perched on the slopes of the hills.

Unionville and Neffsville.—These two villages in reality form but one place, to which the former name was always given, until the Post-Office Department gave it the latter name, since which time it has been known indiscriminately by both. They are situated in the northern part of North Whitehall, near the Washington township line. Jacob Snyder built a residence here, in the vicinity of the Union Church, in 1815, which he sold to John Ringer, who received a license to keep a hotel in 1821, at which time he transformed the old Snyder dwelling-house into a tavern, and continued in that business till his death, in 1831, when the property was bought by Peter Butz. The latter was the landlord till 1847, when he was succeeded by David K. Watring, who has kept the hotel since that year, becoming the owner of the property in 1869. The store is older than the hotel, its origin dating from 1815. It has been kept by John Ringer, Stephen Ringer (his son), Enoch Butz, Abraham Woodring and Solomon Boyer, Eli Kuhns and Daniel Woodring, and since 1847 by David K. Watring, the landlord.

Neffsville is named after Abraham Neff, who lived here and carried on the coach-making business for

many years, and who, about 1840, laid out the village. In 1855 he received a license to keep a hotel in the house built by Andreas Hausman. He has been succeeded as landlord by his sons, Edward and Peter Neff, and by Nathan Eck, and the hotel is now kept by Lewis Bittner. A store was opened in the spring of this year by Andreas & Cole. The business of stone-cutting is carried on by Frank Schlosser, and P. & R. Semmel are engaged in the tannery business. There are also two coach manufactories, conducted by Wright & Shoemaker and by Frantz Brothers.

Abraham Neff was the first postmaster, and continued in service, with Clinton Metzger as assistant, until his death, in 1881, when Frank Schlosser, the present postmaster, was appointed.

Neffsville is the terminus of a mail-route and coach-line from Allentown, carried on by Abraham Mosser.

There are seventeen dwellings at Neffsville, and the village has telegraphic connections.

Ironton is a village of comparatively recent origin. It is located in the heart of the iron district and in the midst of the ore-mines, to the development of which industry it owes its origin and growth. Mining had been going on here since 1835, but it was not till 1859-60 that it was carried on with vigor. In that year Tinsley Jeter, Esq., of Bethlehem, Pa., laid out the village in regular building-lots, which were rapidly taken by the laborers in the ore-mines, and it may be said Ironton was built up in one year.

In 1860, Horace Balliet erected a brick hotel and store building, and he has since been the landlord and storekeeper, as well as the postmaster. The other hotel, kept by Joseph Koehler, was formerly the dwelling-house of Adam Scheurer, who originally owned the land upon which Ironton is located, and who erected this house in 1778. It was licensed as a hotel in 1858, and was kept for a number of years by Abraham Lucas. He and a few Germans and Irish comprised the first residents of Ironton.

Deep excavations at the northern extremity of the village mark the ore-pits of the Ironton Railroad Company, the terminus of whose line, extending from Coplay on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, is at this point.

There is a school-house here, and a Catholic chapel. The dwellings number forty-nine, and the population is two hundred and seventy-seven.

Ruchsville is situated at the intersection of two of the oldest roads in the township, and up to the time of the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad was one of the liveliest villages in the county. The old hotel stood on the same ground as the present one, and was built by John Saeger about 1800. It afterwards passed into the possession of John Troxell, and later of Lawrence Troxell, who were also for some time the landlords. The latter was succeeded by Gen. Peter Ruch, an active militia officer, after whom the place was named. In his time all the battalion musters and military parades were held at

Ruchsville. It was also the scene of many a fair and horse-race, the course for the latter extending from the cross-roads down the Egypt road to William Ruch's house, which was a distance of exactly one mile. On these occasions many people were attracted from near and far, many of them coming long before dawn of the gala day. Gen. Ruch was succeeded as landlord by his son, Thomas Ruch, and the latter by Eli Steckel, both of them militia captains of no small renown. Reuben Bahl was then the innkeeper, and on his discontinuing the business it passed, in 1858, into the hands of Owen Schadt. The latter erected the present three-story double brick tavern in that year, and has been the landlord continuously for thirty-six years. Mr. Schadt also built the brick store building opposite to the hotel, in 1860, and besides this and the hotel, has erected a brick barn and two double frame houses. The store has been successively kept by David Kaull, David Scholl, Edmund Erdman, Alfred Ruch, Henry Kern, then by Erdman & Brother, and is now again conducted by Edmund Erdman.

The post-office building is next to the store, and was established about 1844. The storekeepers were generally also the postmasters. The list includes Hiram Kaull, Martin Seipel, and Owen Schadt, after whose term the station was removed to Mechanicsville, about half a mile below. After it was re-transferred to Ruchsville, Mr. Schadt again became the postmaster. After another removal to Mechanicsville it was finally transferred to Ruchsville, where it now remains, with Mr. Alfred Ruch as postmaster, and Mr. Schadt as his deputy.

There are altogether about eighteen houses in Ruchsville, and the population, according to the last census report, was ninety-two. The village is connected by telegraph with neighboring communities, and efforts are being made at present to establish telephonic communication besides.

Siegersville lies partly in North Whitehall and partly in South Whitehall townships. It is located on land originally owned by the first of the Siegers, namely, Melchior Sieger, who settled here about 1750, if not earlier, being attracted to the spot by the never-failing springs of water and the abundance of scrub-oak among the heavier timber, to clear which required a less expenditure of time and labor. About that year he built a residence of rough hewn logs, the floor and sides of which were packed with smaller timber and plastered with mud. It was used both as a dwelling, granary, and store-house, and as a fortress for the protection of the neighborhood against the assaults of the Indians, being provided for that purpose with narrow port-holes. Being located on the old road leading from Philadelphia to the Buckhorn Tavern, at Shimersville, thence through Siegersville to the Bake Oven Knob on the Blue Mountains, and thence to the country beyond, which road was laid out in the time of King George III. long before the Revolu-

tionary war, the Sieger farm-house was early found to be a convenient stopping-place for travelers on the highway, and it was, therefore, soon converted into an inn. It is said to have been the first country hotel in the county. After the death of Melchior Sieger the old hotel and store were enlarged with a stone addition, and were kept by his son, Samuel, after him by Michael Sieger, and then by Elias Sieger. It was abandoned as a hotel and store about 1856, when the present brick hotel, kept by Franklin Schlauch, on the opposite side of the street, was erected, the store being removed to its present location on the corner, diametrically opposite. The old building still stands, and is used as a shoe-factory, tinware-shop, and as a dwelling-house.

The store has been kept by George Miller, Michael Seligsohn, John Faust, Aaron Eisenbard, Thomas Ruch, and Frank Guth, and is at present conducted by A. Victor Diefenderfer.

Siegersville was made a post-office about the 28th of February, 1833, and Elias Sieger appointed the first postmaster. His successors in the office have been Aaron Eisenhard, George Roth, Frank Guth, and A. Victor Diefenderfer, who holds it at present.

The village is surrounded by iron-ore pits, and the operations at these sustain in part its life and activity. Being situated at the intersection of two main thoroughfares, it has always been a thriving place, independent of the support derived from the ore-mines, and in the olden days it was the scene of many a festal gathering. One especially is remembered,—a grand celebration on the 4th of July, 1817, which was enlivened by the presence of Capt. Keller's rifle company. On that memorable occasion Gen. Henry Mertz presided, and John Sieger, Esq., was the vice-president. The Declaration of Independence was read by George S. Eisenhard, and a staggering number of toasts were drunk, and patriotic speeches by the dozen were made. Siegersville had also always been a great rallying-place during political campaigns. The village has telegraphic communication, and the Siegersville Branch of the Ironton Railroad connects it at Coplay with the Lehigh Valley Railroad and the great outer world of commerce.

A school-house stands at the upper end of the village, in the upper story of which services have been occasionally held by Rev. E. J. Fogel and others for the past score of years.

Siegersville had in 1880 one hundred and sixty inhabitants. Its dwelling-houses number thirty or thirty-five, and among them is the residence of Hon. Amades Sieger, at present a member of the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania. The village owes its greatest and earliest improvement to Squire John Sieger and his brother, Michael, the former of whom conducted a large tannery here.

Schnecksville was laid out about 1840, by Daniel Schneck, who owned all the land upon which the village stands, and after whom it is named. He and his

son, Moses Schneck, erected the first hotel and nearly all the buildings. George Rau opened the first store, selling it to Daniel Schneck, who leased it afterwards to Michael Deibert. In 1813, Joel and Peter Gross leased the store from Schneck, and after a few years purchased it from him, continuing in the business till 1874.

A post-office was opened here about the 4th of March, 1846, with Peter Gross as postmaster. He served for sixteen years, when he was succeeded by Joel Gross, who retired in 1874, after twelve years' service. He was succeeded in that year by Daniel Bertolet, the present postmaster.

The population of Schneeksville, according to the census of 1880, is one hundred and sixty. There are in the village two hotels and a store, and about twenty-two dwelling-houses. There is also a school-house and a frame church building, in which the United Brethren hold services, and occasionally also those of other congregations, under the guidance of Rev. J. S. Reninger.

The village is neatly laid out, and presents an attractive appearance. Owing to the travel on the main road, which runs through the middle, considerable trade is done.

Laury's lies along the eastern line of the township, at the junction of Fell's Creek with the Lehigh River. It was first known by the name of the Slate Dam, the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company having erected a dam, about 1830, in the Lehigh, which at this point flows over a smooth bed of slate formation. In 1832 the late Judge David Laury erected a hotel here, which he kept till 1871, when it passed into the hands of A. C. P. and George F. Kimball, who kept it till 1875, when Mr. Kimball obtained sole control. It is a favorite summer resort. In 1832, Judge Laury also opened a store in partnership with Messrs. Rupp and Shifferstein. The store building was after some years torn away, and the business discontinued till 1873, when Judge Laury erected the present store building, in which Charles Ritter carried on the mercantile business for some time, until it was taken by Herman Carlinsky, the present storekeeper. In 1839, Mr. Laury erected on the banks of the Lehigh a grist-mill, the original of the present roller flouring-mill, receiving the power from the river, under a lease from the Coal and Navigation Company. This mill, after being operated by Mr. Laury for some years, was purchased by Jonathan Kline, and after several other transfers, came, in 1861, into the possession of John R. Schall, the present owner. In 1877 the entire mill was remodeled and changed into a "New Process" mill. About 1880 roller-mills were introduced into this country, and Mr. Schall at once determined to obtain the machinery necessary to transform the mill into one of the new kind. Upon plans devised by Mr. N. W. Holt, the improvements were made. The building was enlarged to almost three times its original size. The new mill was com-

pleted and started in February, 1882, and was one of the first three in Pennsylvania. Additional rolls and improved machinery have been obtained during the present year. The mill now contains a full line of Stevens' rolls, four run of burrs, purifiers, bran-dusters, a weed- and oat-extractor, centrifugal reels, an aspirator, flour-packers, etc., all of the latest improved patterns. Its capacity is almost two thousand bushels a day, and the mill is run night and day. The flour produced is without a rival anywhere, and is pronounced by competent judges absolutely perfect.

In 1853 a post-office was opened, to which Judge Laury was appointed postmaster, a position which he held continuously to the time of his death, in 1883, with the exception of one year, 1864, when he was removed for political reasons, and Jonas Kline was appointed in his place. Mr. Laury was reappointed the following year, without solicitation on his part, and accepted the office against his wishes, and in compliance with the urgent requests of his friends and neighbors. His son, A. C. P. Laury, who was his deputy for twenty years, received the appointment on his father's death, and is now the postmaster.

In 1855 the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad quickened the life of Laury's. A station was opened, and Judge Laury was appointed to take charge of the company's interests. He served in this capacity until his death, in 1883, at which time he was the oldest agent in their employ. Mr. A. C. P. Laury, who was his assistant for seventeen years, now holds the position. The railroad company has a supply-house and repair-shop here, and is now erecting a new and handsome depot.

There is here also the large ice depot, formerly owned by the Knickerbocker Ice Company, of New York, and now the property of G. F. Swift, of Chicago. Here all the West-bound cars, on which Chicago meat is brought to the Eastern markets, are replenished with ice.

There are about thirty-five dwelling-houses at Laury's, and the population is probably two hundred at the present time.

Laury's lies in the midst of beautiful natural scenery, and is a favorite resort of summer boarders. Immediately opposite, in the Lehigh River, lies Kimball's Island, a favorite picnicking spot.

Rockdale is situated at the junction of Kepp's Creek with the Lehigh River, at an old Indian fording-place. It owes its origin to the impulse given to trade along the Lehigh River by the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and was at first called The Sandbank, owing to the large quantities of excellent moulding and building sand in the neighborhood. This name was changed in 1856, at the suggestion of Robert H. Sayre, Esq., general superintendent of the railroad, to its present one of Rockdale. It was originally only a freight station, used by Christian Pretz and Stephen Balliet, who owned all of the twenty-four acres of land now occupied by the village.

This station building was erected for Pretz and Balliet by Mr. Eli Lentz, now of Allentown, Pa., and is not yet owned by the railroad company. Mr. Lentz also built the first hotel at Rockdale in 1856, of which he was the landlord for five years. Nearly every other building in the village is also the work of his hands, including the saw-mill above, which was formerly owned by Stephen Balliet, but afterwards became the property of Mr. Lentz.

In the spring of 1871 a post-office was established here, with Alfred Long as postmaster, in which office he has continued since.

In this connection it may not be out of place to speak of two discoveries made by Mr. Lentz during his residence at Rockdale, which, at the time, excited wide-spread comment, and awakened the liveliest curiosity. The first was as follows: In 1856, the year in which he moved to Rockdale, he and a laborer by the name of John Frederick were engaged in elevating a coal-bank, which lay so low as to be frequently flooded by the river. While digging into the side of the sloping bank of the creek, about sixty yards from the river shore, Mr. Lentz's companion struck and turned up a coin with his pickaxe. This proved to be the top one of a pile of nineteen coins buried about two feet beneath the surface. They were round and as large as a Bland dollar, and about as thick as a silver half-dollar. The substance appeared neither like gold nor silver, and gave out a clearer, more ringing sound than either of those metals. The spot where they were found was thickly overgrown with old beds of bushes, with tangled roots, and about eight feet south of it stood a large licorice-tree. No remains of any box or covering could be found about the coin, and they seemed to have been placed in the ground by design, just as found. Upon the coins, all of which were exactly similar in appearance, appeared inscriptions in what seemed to be Chaldaic characters. Much speculation was indulged in as to what they were, and how they came to be deposited there, but no one was found who could read the inscriptions. There was a great demand for them, and Mr. Lentz presented all of them except one to friends, among them Governor Asa Packer, Mr. Christian Pretz, and Hon. Henry King. The latter sent his to a distinguished Jewish rabbi, and it was returned with the information that they were a coin used by some nation contemporaneous with the second Hebrew king, about two thousand four hundred years before the birth of Christ. The last one of the coins Mr. Lentz had in his possession for eighteen years. He then intrusted it to a gentleman for the purpose of sending it to a Philadelphia numismatist, and it was lost. Lately Mr. Lentz has obtained another of the coins from the late Christian Pretz, who, it seems, had received two of them.

About three months after the above discovery Mr. Lentz made a second one, about sixteen feet from the spot where the money was found. It happened in

this wise. Mr. Thomas Ruch was taking away coal with a four-horse team from the bank already referred to. After loading, and while driving away, the wagon-wheels sank deep into the made ground of the bank, which was, besides, soft from recent rains. One of the hind wheels turned up a stone of peculiar shape, about ten and a half inches long and two and a half inches in thickness, the ends of which were perfectly round and smooth. At one of the ends, what had been an opening was sealed up with a solid composition made of some matter resembling crushed oyster-shells, which resisted all efforts made with a punch to pry it open. The stone was then broken into fragments on an iron rail, and at the other end, at the bottom of this composition, was found a substance, which, under the microscope, proved to be a coil of coarse, black human hair. That the hair was designedly sealed up in this stone was clear, but for what purpose, and by whom, and whether by the same parties who deposited the coins in the vicinity, are all questions which will perhaps forever remain unsolved.

Kernsville is the smallest village in the township, and lies on the Jordan Creek close to the South Whitehall line. It was named after Peter Kern, who built a grist-mill of stone here in 1806. It contains the mill, a school-house, and seven dwelling-houses, and the population is about forty. Formerly there was a post-office, but there is none now. The store was originally opened by Owen Kern, and was discontinued for some time after he retired from business, but is now again kept by Peter Lerch.

Religious History—Union Church.—Most of the early settlers were compelled to leave their European homes because of their religious convictions, and to indulge these, became one of their first cares on establishing themselves in the land of their adoption. The earliest inhabitants of what is now North Whitehall, including those of contiguous territory, seem to have been mostly of the Reformed faith, although it is true there were some holding to the faith of Luther. The early history of Union Church, or Schlosser's, as it was early called, is involved in considerable obscurity; and there are no written records to throw light upon it. In the very early times the settlers attended services, which were held at private dwellings or in the school-houses, and often consisted only of prayer, singing, and reading of Scripture. After their number increased somewhat, those of the Lutheran faith began attending services at the churches that were nearest, such as Jordan and Heidelberg, where such pastors as Revs. Justus Jacob Bergentock, Schumacher, Dheil, Geisenhainer, and others, ministered to their spiritual wants. Those of the Reformed belief, on the contrary, being greater in numbers than their Lutheran brethren, early united in forming a congregation and building a house of worship. The exact date when this was done cannot now be ascertained, but it probably happened in the decade beginning with 1750; for there is a record, of

date 1748, in which the Heidelberg, Jordan, and Egypt Churches are mentioned, and there is another made in the year 1764, in which mention first occurs of Schlosser's (now Union) Church. This building, erected by the Reformed communicants, and the original of the present Unionville congregation, stood just outside the southeastern wall of the old burying-ground, was constructed of logs, and was about fifty feet in length. It was plastered within, and contained galleries along the sides, with benches of equal height placed on the level floor, so that it was impossible for those who occupied the rear seats to see the minister at the altar or the worshippers on the floor below. The chancel was laid with flag-stones, and altogether the structure was an improvement upon those of that day. This first building was commonly known as Schlosser's Church, being located on land which was donated by the first of the Schlosser family.

In 1767 the congregation united with the Reformed congregations of Egypt, Jordan, and Northampton borough in purchasing six acres of land and erecting a common parsonage, at a total expense of £52, or \$345.62. This, it is supposed, stood on what is Meyer's land, on the road from Mechanicsville to Mickley's Tavern, in South Whitehall.

In 1768 an application was filed in the land-office of Pennsylvania for a tract of land by Daniel Gross and Paul Balliet for the use of the Reformed congregation, although both in this application and in the patent-deed afterwards granted for the land, the congregation is denominated Presbyterian, under which name they held the land until April, 1879, when action was taken looking towards the changing of the name from Presbyterian to Reformed, as it should be; and in December, 1881, Alexander, Peter, and Moses Hollenbach were appointed a committee to have the change legally made. A deed for their lands was confirmed to the congregation on the 27th of May, 1827, in pursuance of the 7th section of an act of Assembly approved the 17th day of April, 1827, which enacts "that the officers of the land-office are hereby authorized and required to issue a patent, free of the purchase-money and fees, to Peter Romich and Christian Houseman, Sr., and their successors, in trust and for the sole use and benefit of the congregations of North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., known by the name of Union, *alias* Schlosser's, Church, composed of Lutherans and Presbyterians, for a certain tract of land situate in North Whitehall township aforesaid, surveyed to them by virtue of an application dated June second, one thousand seven hundred and sixty-eight, numbered three thousand three hundred and seventy-four." Three drafts of church lands are contained among the church records,—the first of three acres, surveyed in 1795, at the request of Michael Hoffman; the second made in 1796, at the request of Peter Romich, in which the church tract is shown to consist of eighty-seven acres and allowances; and a

third was made on the 11th of April, 1839, by Daniel Saeger, Esq., by request of the consistory. The latter appears to be the only legal one, and on it the church land is shown to consist of ninety-four acres, eighteen perches.

On the 7th of November, 1795, the congregation then consisting wholly of Reformed members, held a meeting and decided to erect a stone church in place of the old log building. It was also resolved to invite their Lutheran neighbors to form a congregation, and unite with them in erecting the new building, which should then be held in common by both faiths. As an inducement, the Reformed members offered the Lutherans a half interest in forty acres of their lands, which tract should after that time be held in commonalty by both, and also agreed to sell all of their lands above these forty acres, and devote the proceeds towards the expense of construction. On the 27th of May, 1796, being the occasion of the laying of the corner-stone, the Lutherans accepted these propositions, formed a separate congregation, and united with their Reformed brethren in constructing the new church. None of the church lands were sold, however, the cost of constructing being liquidated with free-will contributions.

This second church building, at Unionville, stood in a line with the old stone school-house, still standing, and the yard of the present brick church, on ground lying between the two. It was solidly built of rough-hewn stone, with galleries running around three sides of the interior. The carpenters were Jonas Hicker, Chr. Harn, Andrew Knerr, Thomas Dodson, Jacob Herman, Jacob Harn, Jacob Mickley, Jacob Miller, John Keck, Adam Sterner, Jacob Wehr. The building was completed in the following year (1797), and since that time has, together with the church lands and other temporalities of the former Reformed congregation, been held and owned in common by the members of the Reformed and Lutheran congregations of this vicinity, each, however, being perfectly free to worship after its own fashion, and holding divine services on alternate Sundays. From this date the church and congregation have been known as the Union Church, although among the people it was also called the Grund-Eichel Kirche, or Scrub-Oak Church, owing to the large quantity of scrub-oak and low timber growing around the building.

The stone building served all the purposes of the united congregations until the 11th of February, 1871, when they resolved to erect a new and substantial brick building, fifty feet in front and eighty feet in depth. It was found, however, a task of no small importance to tear down the old stone church. So solid was the masonry, and so thick were the walls, that it required the use of blasting-powder and the united efforts of a large crowd of people, who had collected by invitation from the neighborhood and even from distant parts of the township, to overthrow the walls. The timbers were found in part still sound

and dry as when first laid. When the corner-stone was reached, it was found entirely empty, although many articles, besides pieces of money, had been deposited in the walnut box, with sliding lid, which was placed in the cavity of the stone, nearly a century previous. It was ascertained that it had remained uncovered and unprotected over night, when laid, and the supposition is that it was then rifled of its contents by sacrilegious thieves.

On the 28th of May, 1871, the corner-stone of the present building was laid with imposing ceremonies and in the presence of a large throng. In the corner-stone was placed a zinc box, resting on a plate of heavy glass, and packed on all sides with powdered charcoal and plaster of Paris. In it were placed church records, books of worship, silver and copper coins, and other mementoes of members of the congregations, and the whole covered with a second plate of heavy glass.

The new building is of brick, and is handsomely finished within and without. It has a spire one hundred and sixty-five feet in height, in which hangs a bell of about two thousand pounds weight. Around the three sides extend galleries, and a basement room lies under the whole, used for Sunday- and singing-school purposes. In appearance it resembles a city church, and its equal will hardly be found anywhere in any country parish in Eastern Pennsylvania. Spacious grounds inclose it on all sides, and a forest of noble pines protects it from northern blasts.

The new building was dedicated to the service of God on Whitsuntide, 1872, with impressive ceremonies, conducted by Rev. Dr. Notz, Rev. E. Boner, and Rev. A. R. Horne, Lutheran ministers; and Rev. Drs. Bomberger and Gerhard, Reformed ministers.

It is enjoyed by both congregations under certain additions to the church constitution, proposed at a meeting of the church councils on the 11th of February, 1871, and formally adopted by the congregations on the 25th of February following. They were as follows: "The present church shall be for the exclusive use of the Reformed and Lutheran congregations. As long as one single member of either of these denominations remains faithful to its doctrines and practices, the church property cannot pass out of his hands." These additional rules were signed by the church councils, consisting of William Gernert, Moses Hollenbach, Hilarius Kennel, and Peter Gross, elders; and Tilghman Samuel, Thomas Casey, Tilghman F. Schneck, Stephen Deibert, David Hensinger, Lewis Clanser, Alexander Peter, deacons.

The building committee consisted of Benjamin Lemuel and Emanuel Krause from the Lutherans, and Elias Hoffman and Aaron Balliet from the Reformed. The cost of erecting the present building was about thirty-four thousand dollars, and was paid, in part, with labor, collections, and free-will offerings. The remainder of the debt was paid by the levying of a tax upon the basis of the county and State rates and

levies, no adult male member paying less than five dollars.

The Lutheran Church record begins with 1797, and is headed as follows: "Church Record of the Evangelical Lutheran Brethren in the Faith of the Union Church in Whitehall, Northampton." The first entry is that of the baptism of a child of Christian and Magdalene Hansman, under date of March 5, 1797. Immediately following are the records of the baptisms in families by the names of Adams, Helffrich, Seiss, Deibert, Mosser, Fenstermacher, Walb, Semmel, Rumbel, etc. In 1806 there were ninety-three communicants on the Lutheran side, and in 1821 twenty-one catechumens, by the names of Mosser, Miller, Laury, Semmel, Seiss, Scheirer, Jacobs, Deibert, Housman, Zellner, and Herbster, were confirmed.

The very early records of the Reformed congregation were placed in the corner-stone of the second church, and when that was opened, had disappeared, together with the rest of its contents. Nearly everything, therefore, that can be told of its early history has been transmitted by oral tradition, and not much can be stated with certainty, except that in point of numbers the Reformed congregation has always been stronger than the Lutheran, and it maintains its lead at the present day. In 1808 the Lutherans had 68 communicants, the Reformed more than twice that number. In 1858 the latter had 309 communicants, while the Lutherans numbered a little more than half as many. In 1872 there were 264 heads of families of the Reformed faith and 155 of the Lutheran, or, altogether, 419. In 1874 the Reformed had communicating members to the number of 615, while the Lutherans had 419; the former had 330 contributing members and the latter 225. In 1881 the number of Reformed communicants was 650, of Lutheran, 450, and of Reformed contributing members was 335, of Lutheran, 250. The present strength of the congregation is 1076, composed of 622 Reformed communicants and of 454 Lutheran.

The Reformed Pastors.—The first record of these begins on the 20th of December, 1764, with Rev. Johann Daniel Gross, who served until Feb. 17, 1771, when Rev. Abraham Blumer took his place, and ministered till the 19th of May, 1801. On the 18th of October following Rev. Johann Gobrecht began his ministry here, and continued in it till the 13th of February, 1831. He was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., who served from the 21st of July, 1831, till 1866. In the latter year Rev. E. J. Fogel was elected the pastor. He began the duties of his office on the 1st of January, 1867, and continues faithfully in them to this date.

The Lutheran Pastors.—The Lutherans of the earliest time not having a separate organization at Unionville were included in the Moselm charge, which in 1762 was under the care of the Rev. John H. Schaum. Between 1769 and 1772, the Rev. John George Jnng became the pastor of this charge, and between 1779

and 1782 the licentiate Franz was the minister. He was succeeded in 1785 by the Rev. Henry Schellhard, and the latter in 1791 by Rev. Caspar Diehl, who with Revs. Geisenhainer and Schumacher served till 1808. During their ministry the Lutheran congregation attained a separate organization at Unionville at the time of the construction of the second church. Revs. Doering and Wartman served the congregation up to June, 1837, when Rev. Jeremiah Schindel began his ministry, continuing to serve for a period of twenty-one years. In the spring of 1859, Rev. Thomas Steck became the pastor and preached till the close of 1866. At the beginning of his pastorate the Lutheran congregations of Union, Heidelberg, Friedens, and Egypt Churches united in purchasing a parsonage at Schneeksville, and in the spring of 1867 Rev. J. S. Reninger, the present pastor, began his service for the congregation.

The present church consistory is composed of the following on the Lutheran side: Manoah Hausman and Stephen Deibert, elders; and Levi Hellfrich, John Schneck, Oliver Semmel, and Lewis Hausman, deacons; and on the Reformed side, Frank P. Mickley and William Kennel, elders; and William Reber, Francis Peter, Charles Wootring, and Willoughby Hoffman, deacons.

The congregations possess a large pipe-organ, which was originally purchased in 1821, and formerly stood in the old stone church. When that building was torn down, it was removed and repaired and two registers added; it was then placed in the present church, and rededicated with it in 1872.

Thirty-eight years ago (in 1846) a Sunday-school was begun at Union Church by the late Rev. S. K. Brobst, Peter Gross, Esq., and others, which has remained in full life ever since. For the past thirty years it has been under the superintendence of Mr. E. D. Rhoads, the organist of the church.

Many of the earliest settlers buried their dead on their farms, where their remains now rest, unmarked by any stone, upon spots undiscoverable at present. After the organization of Egypt and Union Churches nearly all the interments took place on one or the other of the burying-places provided by these two congregations. The first burial-ground lay to the rear and side of the old log church, and comprised the area occupied by what is now known as the old cemetery. The latter lies on the side of the road opposite to the present church building, and is inclosed with a low stone wall. The inscriptions upon many of the old headstones, which were often at first of comparatively soft stones and later of slate, have yielded to the influence of wind and weather, and are now partially or wholly undecipherable. The oldest legible one on the ground is that of Follatin (Valentine) Remeli, 1770. On the 18th of May, 1866, the two congregations decided to lay out a new cemetery upon the church lands, and on the 9th of November following, rules for the regulation of the same

were adopted. The present burial-ground contains an area of two acres of land in the rear of the church, and was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies by Rev. Jacob Schindel and Noah Strassburger. It is finely located and systematically arranged. Many beautiful shafts of marble already mark the resting-places of departed worshippers.

During the past year (1883) the congregations erected upon the church land a commodious barn. This is used for storing the hay and crops raised upon the glebe, the use of which, together with the old stone school-house, is enjoyed under a lease from the congregations by the schoolmaster and organist, Mr. Rhoads. The cost of erecting the barn has been fully paid, and the Union Church presents the commendable example of a community of Christian workers, owning large possessions entirely free from debt.

St. John's Church, at Laury's.—For several years previous to 1872, Rev. J. S. Reninger preached occasionally both to the Lutherans and Reformed of Laury's and the vicinity, and during 1871 he began holding services both in German and English regularly. His labors were fully appreciated by those under his ministrations, and on Christmas of that year they presented him with a substantial token of their esteem and love. Rev. S. A. Leinbach had also begun, about May, 1869, to hold services both in German and English in the school-house at Laury's, and continued to hold them every four weeks.

Most of the members belonged either to the Reformed or Lutheran congregations of Union and Egypt Churches, but their desire to have a more convenient place of worship became so strong, and their numbers increased so much that it was resolved to form a separate church, and to that end Hon. David Laury and Mr. David Scheirer were appointed a committee to draft a plan of organization and a constitution. This draft was submitted to the members in February, 1872, and unanimously adopted, and an organization effected on the 12th of May, 1872, with Rev. S. A. Leinbach as the Reformed, and Rev. J. S. Reninger as the Lutheran pastor. The first Church Council consisted of Jacob D. Miller, Henry Heffelfinger, Reformed elders; Charles Loeser and Reuben Yantz, Lutheran elders; and of Moses Newhard, Thomas Newhard, David Scheirer, and Samuel Heiney, Reformed deacons; and Jacob B. Mauser, Thomas Schaffer, Samuel Shoch, and Eli Schumacher, Lutheran deacons.

Jacob Miller, Samuel Miller, and Moses Newhard each offered the two acres of land from their farms, which were desired by the association for church lands. That of Jacob Miller was finally accepted, after due consideration, and thus it happens that this church is sometimes called Miller's Church.

It was decided to erect a church building at once, and a building committee was appointed, consisting of Joseph Roth and Joseph Peter from the Reformed side, and William J. Keck and David Laury from the

Lutheran. On the 23d of June, 1872, the cornerstone was laid with appropriate ceremonies, conducted by Revs. William Notz and Noah Strassburger, assisted by the pastors, Revs. Leinbach and Reninger. The church was finished in the following year, and on the 13th and 14th days of September, 1873, was dedicated to the service of God by Revs. L. Groh, J. B. Fox, and J. S. Reninger, Lutheran ministers, and Revs. Thomas Leinbach, A. J. G. Dubbs, and S. A. Leinbach, Reformed ministers. The collections amounted to \$175.98.

The church is of frame, forty feet in width by sixty in depth, and has a basement and steeple. It is painted white, and standing on a commanding eminence, resembles a shining ark of refuge for the weary and sin-laden. The contract for its construction was awarded to Tilghman Zellner, and the cost of construction was about six thousand dollars.

The congregation number about one hundred and sixty members, evenly divided between Lutherans and Reformed.

Rev. Reninger is still the Lutheran pastor. Rev. Leinbach resigned his office as Reformed pastor on the 10th of November, 1883, the resignation to take effect on the 1st of January, 1884. On the latter day he was succeeded in the office by Rev. William R. Hofford, of Allentown, Pa.

The church council consists at present of Henry Heffelfinger and Samuel Miller, Reformed elders; J. B. Mauer, Lutheran elder; Moses Newhard and Henry Broder, Reformed deacons; and A. C. P. Loury, Calvin F. Keck, and August H. Eichler, Lutheran deacons. The trustees are David Swartz (Reformed) and Adam Anthony (Lutheran). Mr. David Scheirer has been the choir-leader since May, 1879.

A cemetery was laid out immediately after the purchase of the church lands, and rules for its regulation were adopted by the congregations in the spring of 1872.

In 1838, the Hon. David Laury and Robert McDowell (both now deceased) established a Sunday-school, which held its meetings in the school-house, near Laury's, and which was known as the "Slate-Quarry Sunday-school." The exercises were at first conducted entirely in English, but later in English and German. It was the first Sunday-school projected in Lehigh County outside of Allentown. After the completion of St. John's Church the meeting-place was transferred to the basement of the latter building, and there the meetings have since been held. Judge Laury was the superintendent up to the time of his death, in 1883.

Preaching Station at Ironton.—A preaching station was established early in the fall of 1867. Services were held regularly the first Sabbath-days of each month in the old school-house, near Balliettsville, by the Rev. Dr. J. W. Wood and Rev. Richard Walker, then Presbyterian ministers at Allentown, Pa., both

now deceased. This place of meeting was only temporary, and about the 1st of January, 1868, soon after the public school buildings at Ironton were completed, the services began to be held there, and have been held in them ever since. About the 1st of April, 1868, Rev. Richard Walker began preaching, coming regularly on the third Sabbath of every month, and continued in this service for four years, when he was succeeded by Rev. J. A. Little, of Hokendauqua, Pa. Dr. Wood continued in his labors here until about the 1st of October, 1876, when he was also succeeded by Rev. Mr. Little. Since that time the latter has held services here regularly on the first and third Sabbath afternoons of every month. The salaries of these pastors have always been paid out of the treasury of the Ironton Railroad Company. In the month of March, 1876, the Rev. S. A. Leinbach, of Coplay, Pa., began preaching here, and continued to do so until Jan. 1, 1884. He preached once a month, and received fifty dollars a year for his services, which sum was raised by subscription.

No church organization has been attempted. The worshipers are members of congregations of different faiths. The services are not sectarian. No denominational books are used, the lessons being drawn directly from the Bible. Communion services are not held, and there is no interference with the pastors of neighboring churches. The faithful labors of Rev. Little, as well as those of Rev. Leinbach, are bearing rich fruit in increased membership and more living interests. Among the prominent workers both in the meetings and the Sunday-school are Mr. William Andrews, of the Presbyterian Church of Allentown; Mr. P. Frank Brown, of Egypt Reformed; and Mr. Walter M. Kuhns, of Jordan Lutheran. Of the original leading spirits in the work, Capt. Joseph Andrews (Presbyterian), Mrs. William Andrews (Presbyterian), and Mrs. P. Frank Brown (German Reformed), have (besides Dr. Wood and Rev. Walker) departed to a better home, while John G. Wink (Evangelical) and Dr. J. N. E. Shoemaker have moved away.

About the same time with the preaching station, the Union Sunday-school was organized, being so called by reason of the uniting of members of different churches for the purpose of organizing. Many in the neighborhood were opposed to the project at the beginning, but despite their opposition the work was successfully begun on the second Sunday of January, 1868, with J. Calvin Welling as superintendent. He was the prime mover in this labor of love, and in his efforts was ably seconded by those named above. He was then a clerk in the railroad office at Ironton, and now resides at Chicago, Ill., holding a responsible position with the Illinois Central Railway. He held the office of superintendent for two years, and was succeeded by G. G. Roney for a half year. Mr. William Andrews then held the office for one and a half years, and was succeeded by Mr. George Spence, who served for six months. Mr.

P. F. Brown was then elected, and has served continuously from that time to this, a period of eleven and a half years. To his activity and faithfulness are due much of the present prosperity of the school. The average attendance each Sabbath from the opening to the present time has been sixty-five. The roll now numbers one hundred and twenty, and the school is in a flourishing condition. Denominational books are not touched, the Bible and the publications of the American Sunday-School Union alone being used. The pastors have always assisted in the work. The present organist is Mr. Alfred Kuhns, a member of Jordan Lutheran congregation.

The amount of good that this preaching station and Sunday-school have done for the people of Ironton and the vicinity is incalculable.

St. Patrick's, at Ironton, takes its origin from the meetings of Catholics held at James Reilly's house, in Ironton, in March, 1863. Monthly services were celebrated by the Rev. Father McKee, now of Philadelphia, for a period of two years, beginning with this date. In 1865 the present chapel, which had been built by John Campbell, and had been used for some time by the Methodists, became the property of Horace Balliet, and was by him sold to the Catholics. The church was called St. Patrick's, in memory and honor of Patrick Dempsey and Patrick McCann, who were prominent among the original members. Services have been held regularly by Father McKee since 1865, and later by Fathers John and Burns. The Rev. Father McFadden has at present charge of the church. A parish school, with a large number of pupils, is conducted in connection with the church.

At Schnecksville and Saegersville preaching stations have also been established. At the former place Rev. J. S. Reninger has been preaching since the spring of 1876 to meetings of members of the Union Church, held in the school-house. No organization as a congregation has yet been effected.

The United Brethren also have a small church at Schnecksville. This has taken the place of a church building which formerly stood on Henry Leh's land. The congregation consists of about half a dozen families, and has been holding services regularly since 1872.

In the year 1852 members of the Jordan Reformed and Lutheran congregations, residing at or near Saegersville, associated themselves, under the name of the Union School and Meeting Institute, for the purpose of erecting a school-house, which should also serve as a meeting-place for holding divine services. Samuel Saeger (now deceased) and Reuben Gackenbach were appointed a building committee, and the cost of construction was defrayed by the collection of contributions. After its completion, a bell was placed in the steeple by the late Peter Sieger, of Philadelphia. After a number of years the original owners turned the property into a stock arrangement, of which the principal shares are now held by the

Siegers, the Bleilers, the Metzgers, and others. No regular organization has yet been made. Rev. Joshua Derr, of Allentown, was the first pastor. He was succeeded by the Rev. Thomas Steck, and he by the Rev. O. N. Leopold, after a vacancy of several years. Rev. E. J. Fogel commenced preaching about six years ago, and still continues to do so.

The Sunday-School.—Besides the Sunday-schools at Union Church, Ironton, and Laury's, already mentioned, others have been organized in various parts of the township. As a general rule, the meetings are held in the public school-houses. At Schnecksville a Sunday-school was organized in the spring of 1847, by Peter Gross, Esq., and Henry Roedel. It is in a flourishing condition, and is at present under the superintendence of Henry D. Gross, Esq., and Jonas Acker. Following is a list of all the Sunday-schools in the township, with the name of the superintendent, the number of scholars, and the faith which is taught:

Schnecksville, Frank Scherer, Lutheran and Reformed.....	50
Neff's, Richard D. Wotring, Lutheran and Reformed.....	70
Schnecksville, Hiram Croll, Evangelical.....	.....
Laury's, William S. Haas, Lutheran and Reformed.....	85
Laury's, H. A. Frantz, Lutheran and Reformed.....	55
Neff's (Union Church), E. D. Rhoads, Lutheran and Reformed.....	70
Schnecksville, H. D. Gross, Lutheran and Reformed.....	65
Ballietsville, or Ironton, F. P. Brown, Lutheran and Reformed.....	65
Ballietsville, John Kuehner, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45
Schnecksville, Asa Kuerr, Lutheran and Reformed.....	55
Laury's, Jacob Linderman, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45
Rockdale, E. W. Yehl, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45

The love of the church instilled by the original settlers into the breasts of their descendants has not died out, but, on the contrary, has increased with the passing of generations, and to-day hardly any adults can be found in the township who are not members of the Christian Church, and living in the open profession of the principles, as well as in the practices, taught by Luther and Calvin.

The Schools.—The early German and Swiss settlers came with a fair share of common-school learning, and there were but few among them who could not read and write. They recognized the advantages that instruction, even of a primary nature, would confer on their children. Hardly were they established as a community before they resolved to erect a place of worship, and with it the school-house. This, as elsewhere, was the case in North Whitehall. The oldest school-house within the present limits of the township was the one erected at what is now Unionville, about the year 1755. It was a low building of logs, with small windows, and consequently poor light and ventilation. It stood in the meadow opposite the church building, near a walnut-tree, which is still preserved. The building was double, one side being occupied by the teacher and his family, and the other being used for school purposes. Instruction was of the most primitive description, and entirely in German. The only books used were an A, B, C book, or primer, the Psalter, and the New Testament. Some of the teachers were educated men from Germany, but generally their qualifications for the position of teacher were of a limited degree. Besides having the

charge of the school, the teachers were also the organizers of the congregation. There may have been other schools in the township at this early date, but we have not found any record of them. This first house at Unionville was succeeded, about 1808, by a more pretentious structure of stone, the expense of erecting which was defrayed by holding a lottery, authorized by an act of Assembly passed the 15th day of February, 1808. This was successfully conducted by a committee composed of Daniel Snyder, Frederick Hausman, Peter Kern, Michael Deiber, Stephen Balliet, and Peter Butz. Like its predecessor, it was a parochial school, and was conducted upon the same methods. It is still standing, owned by the Unionville congregation, and is now used as a residence by Mr. E. D. Rhoads, the present teacher of the public school at Unionville.

The present school-house is a brick building, and has been constructed since the passage of the school law of 1834. It stands on land owned by the congregation, devoted to this purpose. There are two schools, graded. The teachers at Unionville since the earliest times have been — Diehl, — Krout, Adam Gilbert, Yost Muckenhaupt, Daniel Koener, and John Rinker.

As already stated, German was the only language taught in all the schools up to 1816, when the first English school was established at Ballietsville. In that year the English School Society was formed, and at a meeting held on the 29th of March, Stephen Balliet was elected president, and George Deichman, Jacob Schneider, and Christian Troxell were elected managers. Peter Romich and Peter Butz were the secretaries of the meeting. It was resolved to build a house, twenty by twenty-four feet in extent, and that each of the twenty subscribers to the house deliver one short and one long log towards its construction by the 1st of May following. Besides the officers already named, the subscribers were composed of the following: Nicholas Wotring, Pter Wotring, Samuel Snyder, Abraham Jacob, Wilhelm Rinker, Nicholas Scheirer, Michael Frack, Peter Graff, Joseph Balliet, Frederick Hausman, Solomon Graff, George Frantz, Peter Rumble, and John Laury. The building was erected about one hundred yards southeast of Ballietsville, and was plastered within. Along the three walls of the interior were placed long desks, sloping up to the wall, with high benches without backs. One of these benches was occupied by the grown-up boys, another by the larger girls, and the third by the smaller boys and girls who were just beginning to read and write. In the centre of the room, around a clumsy wood-stove, sat on two rows of benches without backs the smallest children, who had nothing but their primers to handle. Near the stove, and along the fourth side of the building, was the teacher's desk, painted red, about five feet high, with a bench of corresponding altitude. Behind his desk, on the wall, were hung the hats, shawls, and scarfs of the scholars.

In the corner stood a wooden bucket filled with water, to which the children often journeyed during the long school hours, which lasted from eight in the morning till half-past four or five in the afternoon, with an intermission of an hour at noon for dinner. This was generally taken by the children in the school-room, and during school hours the baskets and receptacles in which it was brought stood in a tempting row, flanking the water-bucket. The teachers were chosen by the neighbors, or sometimes began keeping school without consulting the wishes of the community in the matter at all. If the teaching of one of this latter kind was not agreeable to the parents they would not send their children, and thus effectually "freeze" out the self-constituted master by stopping his salary. Some of the teachers were well educated, but many were nothing better than the "tramp" of the present day, who, being out of a job, opened a school for lack of other employment. The course of instruction in these early schools embraced reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic. The books used were Comly's "Primer and Spelling-Book," Murray's "Introduction to the English Reader," "English Reader, and Sequel," Frost's "United States History," and "Pike's Arithmetic." Grammar and geography were unknown sciences. The discipline in the early schools was unnecessarily severe, and at times even cruel. School terms were seldom longer than four months, and many of the children were not sent to school longer than for one-fourth of that time. The schools were opened and closed with singing and prayer, after the good old German fashion. The exercises for each half of the day consisted of reading twice and spelling once, with writing and ciphering at their seats in the intervals by the older scholars. Little attention was paid to penmanship, writing was done with quills, and the making and mending of these was one of the principal qualifications demanded in the teacher. The teachers of the early parochial schools were paid by the parents of the pupils, but took out a great portion of their remuneration by "boarding around," as it was called.

The English school building at Ballietsville was used till about 1865, when, upon the erection of a substantial new brick school-house on top of the hill overlooking the village, it was transformed into a dwelling-house, and is now so used. The teachers at Ballietsville have been Dalton, Wallace, Roberts, Custis, Ellis, McCarthy, Handwerk, Donahue, Frazer, Bissing, John Barton, Peter Weida (now living at Allentown), Adolph Boeking (of Düsseldorf, Prussia), C. Williams, M.D. (of Coplay), John Clifton (of Easton), Revs. Alfred Dubs and J. H. Dubs, Bowman, Pflueger, Kluge, T. F. Emmens (at present editor of the *Easton Express*), Ward, Gruver, H. S. Moyer, George F. Hottel, and Wilson.

Other school-houses, generally of logs, with no pretensions to architecture, and with no regard to light or ventilation, were also erected in the early part of

this century at the Union Slate-Quarries, in Deibert's Valley, at Schnecksville, and near Siegersville.

The poor were often unable in the early times to send their children to the schools provided, even for the short terms they were, and we find in the accounts of the county treasurer the following credits allowed for amounts paid for the education of the poor in North Whitehall, in accordance with the provisions of the act of March 29, 1824: For the year 1828, \$15.01; for 1830, \$13.29; for 1833, \$8.07; for 1834, \$25.59; for 1835, \$73.91; for 1836, \$51.35; for 1837, \$121.21; for 1838, \$114.15; and for 1839, \$118.05.

Previous to the enactment of the general school law of 1834 it was the custom in communities which had erected school-houses to elect, generally in the spring, trustees to take charge of the school interests. Thus the records of the court show that on the 19th of May, 1825, no trustees having been elected in North Whitehall, the following were appointed for that purpose by the court, viz.: Peter Ruch, to serve for one year, Peter Gross, Esq., for two years, and George Scheurer, for three years. The first full board of which there is a record was composed of Dr. William Kohler, Dr. H. O. Wilson, Daniel Seager, Esq., Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, and David Laury.

After the acceptance, in the year 1843, of the provisions of the act of 1834, the schools attained a degree of prosperity and discipline they had not known before. More and better school-houses were built, until at the present time they number seventeen, all substantial buildings of brick, and mostly furnished with modern school appliances. These accommodate eight hundred and two children, who are divided among twenty schools, fourteen of which are mixed and six graded. These schools are generally named after the localities in which they are found, and follow below, with the teachers in charge during the winter of 1883-84:

	Teacher.
1. Siegersville.....	R. M. Henninger.
2. Litzemberger's, near Kern's Mill.....	E. G. Guth.
3. Sandy Peter's.....	William H. Semmels.
4. Schnecksville (Primary).....	Miss Anna A. Mosser.
5. Schnecksville (Secondary).....	Charles A. Kerschner.
6. Sand Spring.....	J. George Kerschner.
7. Unionville (Primary).....	E. D. Rhoads.
8. Unionville (Secondary).....	A. M. Kline.
9. Long's, or Renninger's.....	C. F. Kuder.
10. Deibert's Valley.....	H. S. Ritter.
11. Rockdale.....	L. M. Bendler.
12. Keck's.....	H. D. Keck.
13. Laury's.....	A. H. Bieber.
14. Model, or Kern's.....	H. A. Frantz.
15. Scheidy's.....	O. E. Kuhns.
16. Balliettsville.....	J. M. Moyer.
17. Ironton (Primary).....	P. E. Frantz.
18. Ironton (Secondary).....	J. G. Schuecker.
19. Coplay Creek, or Ruchsiville.....	C. D. Werley.
20. Levan's.....	Miss Amelia C. Wotring.

The school board for the year 1883 consisted of Edwin Kuntz (president), A. W. De Long (secretary), Willoughby Koch (treasurer), A. J. Breder, Dr. A. J. Erdman, and H. P. K. Romich.

The official records of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh show the following to have been elected school directors:

- 1840.—Conrad Knoel, Isaac Hernany.
- 1841.—Charles Weaver, Simon Hankey.
- 1842.—John Sheirer, William Lentz.
- 1843.—Joseph Eberhard, John Miller.
- 1844, 1845, 1846.—No returns recorded.
- 1847.—David Laury, Aaron Kohler.
- 1848.—Stephen Groff, John Schantz.
- 1849.—James Newhard, Aaron Eisenhard.
- 1850.—Abraham Neff, David Laury.
- 1851.—Stephen Saeger, Paul Balliet.
- 1852.—A. J. G. Dulbs, Henry Rockel, Joseph Newhard, William Leisenring.
- 1853.—John Romig, William Leisenring, Martin Seipel, Abraham Yellis.
- 1854.—Paul Brown, Joseph Newhard.
- 1855.—E. M. Knutz, M. Woodring, W. J. Keck, E. Kero.
- 1856.—Peter Hendricks, Simon Kemerer.
- 1857.—Renben Saeger, Jonathan Schneck, Owen Romig.
- 1858.—Franklin P. Mickley, Daniel Levan.
- 1859.—Moses B. Schaadt, George J. Snyder, Jr.
- 1860.—William J. Keck, Joseph Eberhard.
- 1861.—Josiah Laury, Thomas Morgan.
- 1862.—Francis Breinig, D. K. Wotring.
- 1863.—David Sheirer, L. A. G. Whartman.
- 1864.—Samuel Sell, Reuben Cole.
- 1865.—Moses Heilman, Eli Hoffman.
- 1866.—Samuel Miller, Edward Kohler.
- 1867.—Edmund Erdman, William Kistler, E. Long.
- 1868.—John Croll, Nathan Schneck.
- 1869.—Joseph Keller, William Andrews, Reuben Steckel.
- 1870.—S. A. Brown, John Seiberling.
- 1871.—Jeremiah Kuntz, Joel Gross.
- 1872.—Joseph Keller, A. W. De Long, Thomas Bertsch.
- 1873.—Reuben Steckel, William Deibert.
- 1874.—Joel Clauser, Henry Romig.
- 1875.—Joseph Keller, Josiah Scheirer.
- 1876.—Hiram Balliet, George Ross.
- 1877.—David M. Scheirer, F. P. Brown.
- 1878.—William Brown, Francis P. Seammel.
- 1879.—Tilghman Schneck, John Houser.
- 1880.—A. De Long, David Scheirer, Elias Deibert, Frank P. Brown.
- 1881.—Willoughby Koch, Allen Brader.
- 1882.—Edwin Kuhns, John Hanser.
- 1883.—Henry Romig, A. W. De Long.
- 1884.—A. C. P. Laury, Dr. A. J. Erdman, Willoughby Koch, Joel Clauser.

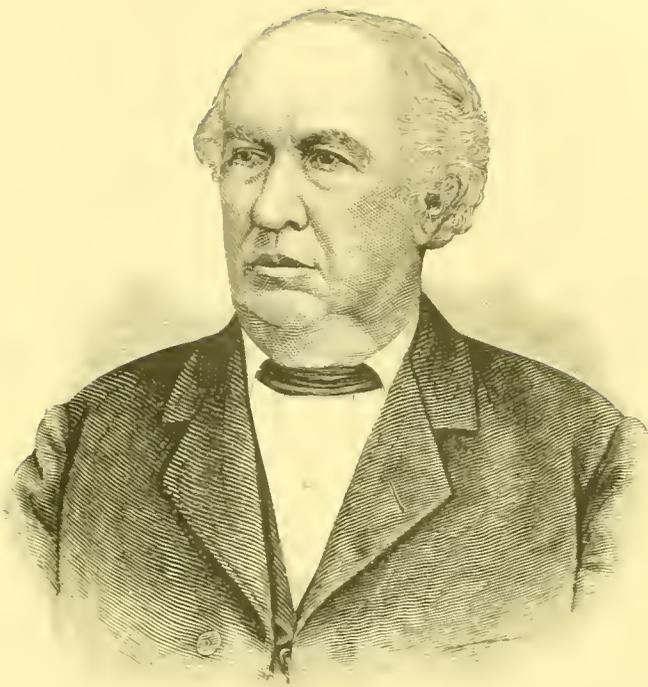
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

DAVID LAURY.

The Laury family are of Scotch lineage, Michael Laury, the great-grandfather of David, having been a native of Scotland. He married Barbara Goodshall, born in Wurtemberg, Germany, and with his wife emigrated to the United States in 1756. Among their children was Godfrey, born November 22, 1756, in Philadelphia, and married April 4, 1781, to Susanna Rockel, whose son, John, the father of David, was born September 12, 1784, in Lehigh County, and married in 1804 to Maria Magdalena Kuhns. Their son, David, was born June 1, 1805, in Lehigh County, Pa. He was raised as a farmer-boy, his schooling, which was

¹ In this year there were seventy-seven votes cast in favor of the acceptance of the common-school law of 1834, and seventy-seven votes against.

² In this year eighty-six votes were cast for having common schools, and eighty against, resulting in the township's accepting the provisions of the act of 1834.



David Loring
" "

in German, being quite limited. After attaining a suitable age he learned the blacksmith trade, and during this time employed his leisure hours in study and reflection. While by self-application he gained in book-knowledge, he also educated himself by close observation, judgment of men and things, and keen perceptions. On the 12th of August, 1827, he was married to Maria Kline, a daughter of Jacob Kline, of Lowhill township, with whom he lived happily for a period of over fifty years, and during which time they were blessed with ten children,—four sons and six daughters,—of whom seven survive. In the year 1832 he moved to Laury's Station, then called Slate Dam, and there engaged in the mercantile business in copartnership with Messrs. Rupp & Shifferstein. Later on the firm dissolved partnership, and Mr. Laury continued the business on his own account. Encouraged by his well doing, and believing that a grist-mill was a need in that section, he erected one. The enterprise proving a success, he established not only a business reputation, but also a credit which few men in those days enjoyed. In company with James Newhard he at the same time held the agency of the Union Slate Company, of Baltimore, Md., and did so well that in the year 1844 he associated with himself Hon. James M. Porter, Samuel Taylor, Thomas Craig, Sr., and Robert McDowell in the slate quarrying business at Kern's Mill, in Washington township, the spot now known as Slatington. His business prospered amazingly, and when yet a young man he manifested an interest in politics. He also connected himself with the military companies of the county when the volunteer organization was a power, and afterwards held various commissions from captain to major-general. Being a warm Democrat, his military association led him to an active participation in the politics of the county, and gradually he acquired considerable influence in his party, and ultimately shared its honors.

In 1846 he was nominated for the Assembly by his party for the legislative district then composed of Lehigh and Carbon, the district being entitled to two members jointly, the Democrats of Carbon having at the same time put in the field Peter Bowman. Mr. Laury was, however, defeated. In 1850 he was re-nominated for the Legislature, and elected, and so also in the years 1851-53, in each instance contrary to his own wishes, and without opposition. In 1856 he was elected Presidential elector of the district, and on the electoral college meeting at Harrisburg, on December 3d of that year, he was present and recorded his vote for James Buchanan for President of the United States. In 1853 he was appointed postmaster at Laury's Station, and held the position until after the inauguration of Abraham Lincoln. A year later he was reappointed to the position, without his consent, by the very party that had charged him with disloyalty, and reaccepting the commission forwarded he held the position until his death. In 1865 he was

elected justice of the peace of his township, and in 1867 was appointed by the courts of Lehigh and Northampton to represent the district in the Board of State Revenue Commissioners for adjusting the amount of taxation to be raised in the different sections and counties in the State. In 1868 he was elected associate judge of the courts of the county, and five years later, after the expiration of his term, was re-elected to the same position. In 1855 he was appointed express, freight, ticket, and station agent at Laury's by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and held the position until his death.

In 1870 Mr. Laury was elected president of the North Whitehall Loan and Building Association, which he carried successfully through in less than nine years. In the year 1838 he and Robert McDowell established a Sunday-school, known as the Slate-Quarry Sunday-school. It was at first exclusively English, though the exercises were later conducted in English and German. It was the first Sunday-school projected in Lehigh County outside of Allentown, and Mr. Laury maintained his love for the cause to the end of his days, having at the time of his death been the superintendent of the St. John's Sunday-school near his own home. In the year 1844 he was foremost in having the common-school system adopted by his township, and aided in overcoming a strong and violent opposition to it. He was elected one of the directors of the first school board chosen, and being made its treasurer, he retained the position for six years successively. In 1872 he was made one of the building committee of St. John's Church, and gave much valuable assistance to the furtherance and completion of the project. He also manifested great interest in the projection of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He was called to discharge many responsible trusts, and in every one proved faithful to the letter. His career was interesting and extended. Perhaps no citizen of the county had more influence in public affairs during his life than he. In the Democratic party of the county he was when in his best years a power,—his reputation, sagacity, intelligence, and force of character giving him an influence that did much to shape its character and policy. He possessed enormous energy, and wonderful activity. He was a born leader of men. His magnificent physical proportions and the dignity of his appearance gave him a hold upon other men which rendered the task of directing them comparatively easy. He was a man of decided convictions and of great courage. He did not believe in concealing his convictions for policy's sake. He never hesitated between two opinions. His personal welfare was never for a moment taken into consideration. That a thing was right was enough to commend it to his hearty support. That a certain policy was wrong was sufficient to command his instant and unrelenting opposition. While in the Legislature he stood pre-eminent among the public men of this State for the peculiar straightforwardness of

his views, for the tenacity with which he stood by them after having arrived at a conclusion, and for his unswerving fidelity to the doctrines of the Democratic party. A man well informed on public matters, he was notable for his interest in debate, and for the unmistakable directness of his arguments. He was characterized by quick perception, an excellent memory for facts, and an unusual correctness of judgment. He lived emphatically a blameless life, whether as a private citizen or as a public official. His religious convictions were as strong as his political convictions. He felt a deep interest in the welfare of his church, and was ever ready to give his time and means for its advancement. He was a man of genial, sociable disposition, formed strong attachments toward his friends and neighbors, and possessed those estimable qualities which endeared him to all classes. He was wonderfully liberal in his gifts to every deserving cause, but for doubtful objects he had nothing. He loved truth and manliness. He hated falsehood, humbug, and cowardice. He was not a man to regard with complacency anything which savored of evil. Dubious or immoral projects were always sure of his unrelenting hostility. But those movements which had for their object the advancement of religion and the benefit of humanity could always count upon his substantial aid.

The death of Mrs. Laury occurred March 12, 1878. From this great loss Mr. Laury never fully recovered. His death followed that of his wife on the 28th of September, 1883, in his seventy-ninth year.

PAUL BALLIET.

The family of Balyards were of French extraction and flourished as warriors and statesmen in France, England, and later in Germany. During the seventeenth century there lived a branch of this family in the province of Alsace, on the Rhine, of whom a descendant known as Paulus Balliet was born, in the year 1717. At the age of twenty-one he, with many other Huguenots, was compelled to flee from the religious persecution which followed the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. He embarked for America on the 10th of September, 1738, and located in Lehigh (then Northampton) County, Pa. He married Maria Magdalena Wotring, who was born in 1727 in the province of Lorraine, France. His death occurred in 1777, and that of his wife in 1802. Both are buried in Whitehall township. Their children are five sons—Jacob, Nicholas, Stephen, John, and Paul—and four daughters,—Catherine, Susan, Eva, and Magdalena. Stephen Balliet was born in 1753. He was by occupation a merchant, and active in public affairs as member of the House of Representatives at Harrisburg in 1789-90, and as United States revenue collector for the Second District of Pennsylvania. Tradition relates that he was also a Revolu-

tionary patriot. He married Magdalena Burkhalter (then spelled Burgalter), born in 1765, and had two sons,—Stephen and Joseph. Mr. Balliet died in 1821, and his wife in 1805. Their son, Stephen, was born Oct. 27, 1781, and married, Jan. 22, 1804, to Susan, daughter of Conrad Ihrie, of Easton, Pa., whose birth occurred Oct. 7, 1784. Their eleven children were Stephen, Susan, Stephen (2d), Paul, Aaron, Maria, George, John, Charles, Sabina, and Caroline. The death of Mr. Balliet occurred in 1854, and that of his wife in 1852. Their son, Paul, the subject of this biographical sketch, was born on the 11th of May, 1811, in Whitehall township, at the hamlet known as Ballietsville, where the years of his youth were spent. His education was chiefly obtained at home, with later advantages at Easton, Pa. On returning from the latter place he assumed charge of a store in Heidelberg township, which he managed in connection with a furnace belonging to his father, and remained several years thus employed. Preferring the life of a farmer to the sedentary employment of a merchant, he cultivated his father's farm, of which he later became owner by purchase. He has continued the labors of an agriculturist from that time to the present. In connection with his brothers, Aaron and John, he subsequently embarked in mining enterprises in North Whitehall township, which interest he still retains. At a later day he became and is still a stockholder in a furnace at Coplay in the vicinity of his home. Mr. Balliet was married to Sarah, daughter of Peter Moyer, of North Whitehall township, whose surviving children are Paul E., Sabina (Mrs. James D. Schall), Josephine (Mrs. Harry H. Trumbower), Catherine (Mrs. David Kline) Ella M., and Amanda M. (Mrs. James Roney). Mrs. Balliet died Feb. 11, 1869, and Mr. Balliet was married a second time (on the 20th of May, 1878), to Mrs. Kate Emery, daughter of John Haines. In politics Mr. Balliet is a Republican, and has served as county commissioner, though the excitement attending active political life is not congenial to his tastes. He is a supporter and member of the German Reformed Church of Unionville.

SAMUEL A. BROWN.

Adam Brown, the grandfather of Samuel A., was descended from German ancestry and a native of Northampton County, from whence he removed to Lehigh County. He was united in marriage to Miss Margaret Spait, whose son, Paul, born on the 24th of February, 1807, in Northampton County, resided in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co. He married Miss Maria Wotring, of the same county and township, and had children,—Elizabeth, Samuel A., Stephen P., Kittie Ann, Louisa R., P. Franklin, and Hiram Evan, of whom five survive. Samuel A. was born Oct. 2, 1833, in North Whitehall township, where his boyhood was spent upon the farm of his father.



Paul Bellini



S. A. Brown



Wiegner



S. P. Brown

His education was obtained at the schools in the immediate neighborhood of his home and at the Allentown Seminary. His health being far from robust, necessitated, for a period of several years, cessation from active labor, though he was eventually able to perform the duties of a clerk or accountant. In 1862 he entered the army as first lieutenant of the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and remained in the service eight months, when ill health compelled him to relinquish his commission. He then became an employé of the Iron-ton Railroad Company, where he remained for three years, performing the active duties of his position.

Mr. Brown was in 1868 married to Miss Amanda M., daughter of Stephen Graff, of North Whitehall township. He was before his marriage, and is still, engaged in mining in North Whitehall township, having, in connection with his brother, leased the iron-ore beds from the estate of his father. He has encouraged also a taste for agriculture, and devotes a portion of his time to farming, bringing to bear in this, as in other employments, both intelligence and enterprise. He is in his political associations a pronounced Democrat, and has served as justice of the peace and school director of the township. He was formerly associated with the Allentown National Bank as a director. Mr. Brown, with a view to the benefits arising from travel and change of scene, in 1880, made the tour of Germany, Austria, France, and Belgium, and experienced much benefit from the journey. He is a member of the Lutheran Church, though also a supporter of the German Reformed Church, with which Mrs. Brown is connected.

AMANDES SIEGER.

Samuel Sieger, the grandfather of Amandes Sieger, was by birth a Prussian. Among his children was a son, Samuel, born in Siegersville, Lehigh Co., where he resided during his whole life. He married Miss Hattie Guth, of Guthville, Lehigh Co., and had children,—Edwin, Tilghman, John, Josiah, Lewis L., and Amandes. The last named was born at Siegersville, on the 24th of April, 1840, where his early youth was spent. At the age of eighteen his education was continued at Allentown, and subsequently at the Mount Holly Academy, Mount Holly, N. J. After some time spent in travel, he located at the place of his birth as a coal and lumber merchant, and continued this pursuit for four years, when he again gratified his taste for travel. Having, together with his brothers, an interest in ore-beds, he engaged in the mining of iron ore, which is still continued, together with the mining and manufacturing of slate for roofing purposes at Tripoli, Lynn township, where he is president of the Tripoli Slate Company. Mr. Sieger also for a brief period embarked in the grain and coal business. He was married on the 26th of

December, 1874, to Miss Catherine, daughter of Peter Hendricks, of Union County. Their children are Virginia Ann, Hattie, and Bessie. Mr. Sieger has been an important factor in the politics of his county and a zealous exponent of the principles of his party. As a Democrat he was elected in 1880 to the State Legislature, and by a loyal constituency re-elected to the same position in 1882, serving on the Committees on Printing, Ways and Means, Constitutional Reform, and City Passenger Railroads, and Mining. He is a Lutheran in his religious faith, and a member of the Jordan Lutheran Church. He is connected with the order of Masonry as member of Lehigh Lodge, No. 326, of Free and Accepted Masons.

STEPHEN P. BROWN.

Stephen P. Brown, the grandson of Adam and Margaret Spait Brown, and the son of Paul and Maria Wotring Brown, was born July 19, 1835, in North Whitehall township. The neighboring school afforded him the rudiments of learning, and Allentown Seminary later enrolled his name among its pupils. At the age of seventeen he learned the trade of carpenter and that of mining engineer, finding employment for five years in this connection with the Iron-ton Railroad Company. On his removal, at the expiration of this period, to Allentown, he engaged with Barber & Co. as a builder of mining machinery and a pattern-maker. Three years after he entered the establishment of William F. Mosser & Co. in the same capacity. He subsequently erected much of the machinery for the slate-quarries, and was also occupied in the superintendence of the Brown Iron Mine, owned by his father's estate. In 1879, Mr. Brown returned to the homestead, made it his permanent home, and has since been interested in the cultivation and improvement of the land embraced within its area. He was married in 1859 to Miss Elmina, daughter of Thomas Ruch, of North Whitehall township, whose children are Edward S., Laura C., Annie C., and Elmer J., living, and Hiram T., Wilson P., and Lizzie, deceased. Mr. Brown affiliates with the Democracy in politics, though neither his tastes nor his life of ceaseless activity have encouraged participation in the busy scenes attending public life. He is in religion a Lutheran, and member of the church of that denomination at Egypt.

CHAPTER XXXV.

SOUTH WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.

THIS township is in the centre of Lehigh County. It has the shape of a rhombus, with its angles lying in the direction of the points of the compass. It is

¹ By Rev. F. K. Bernd.

bounded on the northwest by North Whitehall, on the northeast by Whitehall, on the east by the city of Allentown, southeast by Salisbury township, and on the southwest by the townships of Upper and Lower Macungie. Its greatest length is the diagonal from west to east, which is about seven miles. The north and south diagonal is six miles long. It contains eighteen thousand five hundred and sixty acres of land. With the exception of Huckleberry Ridge, which runs east and west for about four miles, the surface is nearly level. The soil is generally fertile. The greater portion of the township is in a high state of cultivation.

The township is watered by two streams or creeks,—the Jordan and the Cedar. The former runs through the northern portion of the township from west to east, and furnishes power for one grist-mill in this township. This stream is very wild and turbulent some seasons of the year, overflowing its banks and carrying along everything in its way; at other seasons it is perfectly dry. Hence it is very unreliable for manufacturing purposes,—the grist-mills generally require steam-power during certain parts of the year. It is gradually decreasing in its volume of water. Cedar Creek runs from west to east across the southern portion of the township. It has its source just across the boundary line in Upper Macungie. There we find a large spring, which has a sufficient power to run a grist-mill only a few hundred yards from its fountain. Cedar Creek is a very remarkable stream. "Its volume appears invariable in wet or dry weather. It never freezes, and the grass, which grows to the water's edge, appears green all seasons, and is always uncovered, the water dissolving the snow as it falls."

Early Settlements.—At the organization of Northampton County, in March, 1752, the territory which is now South Whitehall was included in that portion of land known as the "back parts of Macungie," or "the Heidelberg District." By referring to the history of old "Whitehall township," which included the present Whitehall, and North and South Whitehall townships, there will be found much matter which bears upon the early settlers of this township. An assessment-roll given there also contains the names of those who were living within the limits of this township at that time (1781). Among the settlers who then came to this township, and of whom we have obtained accounts, we would mention the following:

One of the earliest tracts of land purchased in this township was by Nicholas Kern. He took out warrants for lands Dec. 3, 1735, and Oct. 28, 1737. Some of these lands he sold to Laurence Good (or Lorenz Guth), Feb. 27, 1739. He afterwards, Nov. 24, 1737, and March 15, 1738, warranted lands on the south side of the Blue Mountains, now Slatington. There he settled and died in 1747. A portion of his large family settled at his home south of the Blue Mountains, and others on lands he retained in this township. In the year 1783, Jacob Kern, son of Nicholas, was in

possession of tracts of land known as "Kern's Folly," "Kernsburg," and "Delay." A part of these lands he sold to Peter Meyer (or Moyer). This land lies in North Whitehall and in the northeastern part of this township. Mechanicsville lies on a part of it. In 1819, Peter Meyer sold one hundred and twelve acres to his son, Peter, who resided in North Whitehall, where Henry Lazarus now lives. Simon Moyer, a son of Peter, now lives at Meyersville, and kept the hotel on the property to within a few months. It is now kept by his son. In 1852, Simon Meyer bought it from George Gangwere. Peter Kern, whose sketch comes later, is not known to have been related with this family.

Lorenz Good (or Guth) was a native of Germany, and came to this country prior to July 27, 1739. On that day he purchased from Nicholas Kern and his wife, Mary Margaret, three tracts of land, warrants for which had been granted to Mr. Kern Dec. 3, 1735, and Oct. 28, 1737, and one hundred acres Feb. 24, 1737. The former embraced two hundred acres. All these tracts lie in South Whitehall. These tracts were patented to Lorenz Guth by Thomas and Richard Penn, proprietaries, May 28, 1760. On June 12, 1741, Guth took out a warrant again for forty-seven acres. This was embraced in the same patent. He also took out a warrant for other lands; the date of one was Nov. 1, 1749, containing forty-six acres, known as the "Guth's Pleasure." It adjoined the lands of Peter Troxell and Nicholas Kern. On the 10th of April, 1755, another warrant was issued to him, called "The Spring." It contained sixteen acres, and adjoined lands owned by John Weaver and Nicholas Kern. Still another warrant of fifty acres is dated Oct. 23, 1755. It is called "Guth's Delight," and adjoined the Reformed Church property. These lands were patented to Guth March 17, 1769, and Dec. 13, 1760. Aug. 12, 1793, he bought of Peter Kohler one hundred and twenty-three acres. By the year 1800, Lorenz Guth had in his possession nine hundred and ninety-six acres of land.

He erected the house in which his great-great-grandson, Elias Guth, now resides. Its walls are two feet thick, with small windows. Logs were fitted to these and made so as to wedge in tightly. These were to be used in case of attacks by Indians. In times of danger the neighbors used to gather here. An acre of ground surrounding this house was inclosed with a stone wall two feet thick and seven feet high, within which the cattle were kept. It is not known whether any attack was ever made upon this house. The time of the death of Lorenz Guth, Sr., is not known, but it must have been after the year 1800, for in that year a deed was given by him to his son, Lorenz. In this deed are also mentioned the other brothers, Adam and Peter. As far as we know, these three—Lorenz, Adam, and Peter—were his only sons.

Lawrence (or Lorenz), Jr., settled on the homestead, where Levi now resides. His sons were Lorenz (3d),

Peter, Daniel L., Solomon, Henry, John, and Adam, besides four daughters. Lorenz, Jr. (2d), was born in 1743, was married twice, the first time to Salome Dorenifen, and the second time to Marie Dorenifen. He died in 1814.

His son Lawrence (3d) lived for a while in the neighborhood, then left for the West. Peter, another son of Lorenz (2d) settled on a part of the homestead. He left a numerous progeny, of whom Charles is the only one in this township. Daniel L., another son of the same, was born in 1787, and died in 1837. His son, Levi, lives at present on the other old homestead. Edward and Sylvester are also sons, and live at present in the township. Henry, still another son of Lorenz (2d), also settled and died in the township. Mr. Calvin Guth, now living in the township, is one of his sons. Another son, Horace, lived in Upper Macungie. John, also a son of Lorenz (2d), settled on a part of the original tract, and died there. His grandchildren reside in Saegersville and Allentown.

The rest of the sons of Lorenz (2d) either died young or else moved out of the State. This closes the account of the progeny of Lorenz (2d).

Adam, a brother of Lorenz (2d), or son of Lorenz, Sr., settled at or near Guthsville. His children were Joseph, Henry, George, Daniel A., John, Jonas, Peter, Emmeline.

The family of Joseph is scattered and lost. Henry had a son, Aaron, and daughter, Melinda, who married Daniel Stettler. George married Lydia, daughter of Daniel Guth; two daughters were born to them. Daniel A., born in 1787, and died in 1861, had three sons, Manasses, Ephraim, and Benjamin; the former lives on his father's place. John, born 1784, has a son, Gideon, who lives in Wenersville. The rest have no descendants in the township. This closes the history of the Guth family.

Before 1743 Caspar Wistar was in possession of seven hundred and thirty-eight acres of land and six per cent. allowance. This land lay in what is now Whitehall, North Whitehall, and South Whitehall. In the same year he sold to Peter Troxell two hundred acres; in May, 1792, he sold to Peter Kern three hundred and eighty acres, and in May, 1798, he sold of the remainder of his tract one hundred and eighty-eight acres, to Godfrey Haga. The Troxell land is situated in Whitehall and South Whitehall, and is still owned by the family. The old house built by Peter Troxell in 1744 still stands. A further account of this family belongs to the history of Whitehall. The land bought by Peter Kern lies in South and North Whitehall. A portion of it is now owned by Jeremiah Kern, a grandson of Peter. The tract purchased by Godfrey Haga was in 1804 bought by Samuel Sieger, of Siegersville, and is now owned by the descendants.

Jacob Henninger, the first of the Henninger family living in this section, was born in Alsace, Germany, in 1739, came to this country in his youth,

and was in his sixteenth or seventeenth year already one of the soldiers who went to the relief of the missionaries who had settled at Gnadenhütten (now Lehighton). He helped to garrison Fort Allen (Weissport) in 1756. He subsequently purchased the tract of land on which Peter Wenner now lives. He married Catharine Kimmel, of Berks. He died Sept. 22, 1823, aged eighty-four years. She survived him many years, and died in 1839, aged seventy-nine years. He had five sons,—Jacob, John George, Daniel, Christian, and John. Jacob, the eldest, settled where his son, Tilghman, now lives. He had eight sons and one daughter,—Jonathan, Jacob, Elias, Reuben, Tilghman, Charles, Moses, Franklin, and Annie (now Mrs. Christian Housman.) They all, with the exception of Jonathan and Moses, settled in this township. Jonathan removed to Whitehall and died in 1884, and Moses lives in Saucon. John George, the second son of Jacob, Sr., settled at Wenersville, where Gideon Guth now lives. He married Catharine Meyer, who was born in 1784, and died in 1848. Their children were three daughters, who are now Mrs. Jonathan Wisser, Mrs. Elis Scheerer, and Mrs. Joel Scheerer.

Daniel, the third son of Jacob, Sr., settled on a part of the original tract. He had two sons—Thomas and Daniel—and one daughter,—Lucinda (Mrs. John Albright). All settled at or around the old homestead.

Christian, the fourth son of Jacob, Sr., settled where Elias Henniger now lives. His children—Daniel, John, Peter, Christian, William, Mrs. Solomon Kline, and Mrs. Mareks—left this township after they were grown up.

The last son of Jacob, Sr. (John), settled on the Daniel Guth farm, now owned by his son, Josiah. John, known as Capt. John Henninger, married Susanna, daughter of Daniel Guth. She died in 1884. Their children were Josiah (of whom a sketch appears at the conclusion of this chapter), Zephaniah, Solomon, J. George, Edwin, and Brigetta. Zephaniah removed to Dauphin County; Solomon went to Clayton, Del.; J. George lives on a portion of his grandfather's tract; Edwin resides in Allentown; and Brigetta (now Mrs. Edwin Heilman) lives in the township, near the old home.

Peter Kern, a native of Germany, came to this township prior to 1792. He bought, May 21, 1792, three hundred and eighty acres of land on the north bank of the Jordan, above Cross-Keys, of Caspar Wistar. He built a house below the present farm of Jeremiah Kern, his grandson. He had seven children, five sons and two daughters,—Peter, Joseph, Jonas, Daniel, Thomas, Julia (Mrs. Michael Sieger), and Sallie (Mrs. Herman).

Peter removed to Hamburg, and subsequently to Philadelphia.

Joseph married a daughter of one of the Romigs (near Lehigh Church), settled on a part of the home-

stead two hundred and one acres), which he bought of his father, Dec. 8, 1813. His descendants are living in the township.

Jonas moved to Hamburg. Dr. Josiah Kern, of Siegersville, is a son.

Daniel settled at Hamburg, and Thomas moved to North Whitehall, at what is known as Kern's Mills. Mrs. Michael Sieger settled in Siegersville.

Before 1800, Peter Dorney bought one hundred and fifty acres of land of Peter Ehler, embracing the site of Dorneysville. A hotel, then already at the place, was continued by him. He had two sons and two daughters,—John, William, Mrs. Henry Schantz, and Kate, who remained single. John moved to the hotel, kept it for some time, and then gave it into other hands. He died in 1871. Since the time he left the hotel it has been in the hands of John Saeger, Edwin Romig, Edwin Muse, Willoughby Kline, Nathan Frederick, and (since 1877) David Gilbert. John had eight children,—Daniel D. (who lives in the township), Tilghman H. (of Allentown), Mary (Mrs. James A. Saeger), Lavinia (Mrs. Adam Markle), Lydia (Mrs. Edwin Romig), Matilda (Mrs. Edwin Muse), Sallie A. (Mrs. Willoughby Kline), and Elizabeth (Mrs. William Root). Mrs. Saeger, Mrs. Markle, Mrs. Romig, and Mrs. Muse reside also in the township.

William, a brother of John, and son of the original Peter, lived on the homestead farm, and died in 1882.

George Wenner was one of the early settlers of the township. He is said to have bought one hundred and twenty-six acres of land from Lynford Lardner. He settled and died at what is now Wenersville. He had four sons and two daughters,—George, William, John, Jonathan, Mrs. Peter Romig, and Mrs. Peter Butz.

William settled and died on the homestead. He left a large family, of whom Reuben remains on the old home, where his sons, Thomas and George, still live.

Sarah, daughter of William, married Gideon Guth, and remained in Wenersville, where he still lives. Lydia, another daughter, became the wife of Levi Guth, and lives in the township. Solomon lives in Lower Macungie, and the rest of the family are in Seneca County, Ohio.

John, a son of George and brother of William, settled on land adjoining the homestead. He (in 1837) bought the Jacob Henninger farm. He had three sons,—Peter, Charles, and Ephraim. Peter still lives and resides in the township. The rest are in other townships.

Daniel Guth was not connected with the original Lorenz Guth of 1739. Nevertheless he was an early settler in this township, and lived on the property now owned by Mr. Josiah Henninger. He erected the stone house, which still stands on the premises, in 1812, having many years previous occupied a log house near the site of the present stone dwelling.

His daughter, Susanna, married Mr. John Henninger, and settled on the old place. She died in 1884. Daniel had another daughter, Lydia, who became the wife of George Guth, son of Adam. They also settled in the township. Daniel left no male heirs.

Dec. 15, 1804, Samuel Sieger bought of Andrew Beck thirty-five acres of the original Caspar Wistar tract. Later, his son, George, became the owner of the tract. George left five sons and three daughters. The sons are Nathan, Ephraim, William, Owen, and Franklin. All but William and Franklin settled in the township. In 1862, Ephraim built a stone gristmill on the Jordan. It was burned down in 1880, but rebuilt at once. Limestone is found plentifully on this tract, which is used for curbstones and lime.

Michael Snyder came from Zweibrücken in 1750, when he was nine years old. He was sold for his passage, and served with a Mr. Zimmerman, near Kutztown, Berks Co. In 1765 he married Miss Elizabeth Beaver, and moved to New Tripoli. He served in the Revolution, and afterwards bought a portion of the Wistar tract, near Guthsville, this township. He died at the age of ninety-one. His children are George, Peter, Daniel, and Michael, also two daughters,—Mrs. Solomon Leukel and Mrs. Biege. The children of George are George, Jr., Michael, Solomon, and Peter. George, No. 2, had three children,—John, George, and Delia. John remains in the township as the sole representative of this large family. The rest have all moved to other parts of the State.

John Griesemer emigrated from Germany in 1730. He took out warrants for land in Bucks County, where he settled. Of his sons, Abraham settled in what is now South Whitehall before 1781. In 1806 he erected the tavern stand now at Griesemerville, which he kept many years. He was one of the first commissioners of Lehigh County in 1812. He had one son, Solomon, who settled on the homestead. He was commissioner of the county in 1835. The daughters of Abraham Griesemer became the wives of Abraham Bieber, of Salisbury, John Reed, John Keep, Jacob Scholl, and James Gephart. Solomon died in 1877, aged eighty-six years, and had five sons and five daughters, of whom Solomon and William are now living. Solomon rebuilt the tavern in 1861, and kept it till 1877, when his son, Alfred Griesemer, the present proprietor, took possession.

The Troxell family settled in Whitehall township, on the Coplay Creek, at Egypt, prior to 1737. John Troxell obtained a warrant dated Oct. 28, 1737, for a tract of two hundred and fifty acres of land, which, by non-compliance, became void. Hans Peter Troxell obtained a warrant for the same tract dated Jan. 26, 1743, and had a patent issued Nov. 28, 1748. This tract was sold to Peter Steckel, by deed dated May 13, 1768. Peter Troxell also obtained two patents dated Dec. 23, 1760, for two adjoining tracts together containing one hundred and thirteen and three-quarter acres. These original Troxell tracts are now ent up

into a number of small tracts, and owned by different parties.

The Troxell family settled also at an early date on the Jordan Creek, in what is now South Whitehall. In 1743, Peter Troxell bought from Caspar Wistar a tract of two hundred acres of land. This Peter Troxell is said to have emigrated to this country at the age of thirteen years with his father, and had also settled in this vicinity. Peter Troxell, the son of the above-named Peter, was born March 28, 1751, and his wife, Julia Barbara, was born May 5, 1758. They had nine children, to wit: John was born Aug. 9, 1784; Daniel, born in 1786; Peter, in 1788; Abraham, Oct. 18, 1789; Magdalena, Sept. 9, 1791; Jacob, June 25, 1794; Solomon, Aug. 26, 1796; Elizabeth, June 12, 1799; Susannah, —.

John settled in the township, on the Jordan, and obtained a portion of his father's land. Daniel settled on the old homestead, where he lived until the time of his death, when his son, Daniel, obtained the farm, where he lived for some years, and subsequently sold the same to Michael Minnich, the present owner, and moved to Allentown, Pa. Peter also obtained a portion of his father's land, where he settled. Magdalena was married to — Schadt, and moved to the Western States. Jacob settled in Salisbury, and Solomon in Northampton County. Susannah was intermarried with George Adam Kemmerer, and settled in Whitehall township. Among the sons of Peter Troxell last above mentioned is Aaron Troxell, now residing in the city of Allentown. He is intermarried with Angeline Jarret, a descendant of John Jarret, the ancestor of the Jarret family in this vicinity, from Yorkshire, England. Aaron Troxell was elected treasurer of Lehigh County in 1853, and held the office for three years.

Organization of Township.—South Whitehall, together with Whitehall and North Whitehall, originally formed Whitehall township, of Northampton County. A petition was presented to the January term of Northampton County court in 1810, asking for a division of Whitehall township. The court appointed George Palmer, John Lerch, and Michael Snyder to inquire into the propriety of a division, and if thought advisable to divide it. This committee made a report in November of the same year, in which they declared they had divided the township. In due course of time, in the same term of court, it was declared that the township be divided according to the report, and one part, lying northward of the division line, is named North Whitehall, and the other South Whitehall. The assessment-roll for the township was, however, not made until late in the year of 1812. The following constitutes the first assessment-roll:

ASSESSMENT-ROLL FOR 1812.

Peter Albrecht.	Henry Beck.
Christian Acher.	Henry Beery.
David Beery.	Jacob Beery.
Abraham Butz.	Peter Butz.
Frederick Braumiller.	Daniel Butz.

Peter Butz.	Abraham Jund.
Solomon Butz.	John Junger.
Samuel Brobst.	Gideon Junger.
Daniel Brobst.	Daniel Schrelber.
Abraham Blumer.	John Koehler.
Henry Blumer.	Joseph Kern.
Henry Bortz.	Peter Kern.
Jacob Bortz.	George Adam Kemmer.
John Billig.	Jonathan Knauss.
John Bieber.	Adam Kolb.
Jacob Brown.	Henry Kolb.
Adam Droxsell.	Phillip Knoch.
William Dilman.	Jeremiah Kersbuer.
John Droxsell.	George Frederick Knauss.
Jacob Droxsell.	Solomon Knauss.
Daniel Droxsell.	George Knauss.
Peter Droxsell.	Phillip Kock.
Peter Droxsell, Sr.	Gottlieb Keiper.
Peter Droxsell.	Nicholas Kromer.
Adam Dorney.	Joseph Levan.
Peter Dorney.	George Leibenguth.
Adam Dorney.	George Meyer.
John Dorney.	Anthony Musick.
Laurence Droxsell.	William Miller.
Casper Dick.	Abraham Miller.
Peter Eberhard.	Henry Mickley.
Peter Frantz.	Jacob Mickley.
Michael Freyman.	Christian Mickley.
Valentine Fasold.	Peter Mickley.
John Frey.	Daniel Miller.
Christoph Freyman.	Peter Mareks.
John Flexer.	Peter Miller.
Lawrence Good.	Henry Minck.
Peter Good.	Nicholas Minck.
George Gangeware.	Jacob Manerer.
Thomas Gangeware.	Christoph Mohr.
Solomon Greistman.	Peter Meyer, Sr.
John Gromer.	Jacob Meyer.
Peter Grimm.	George Henry Mertz.
Abraham Greisemer.	Henry Mertz.
George Glick.	Joseph Mickley.
Daniel Glick.	Laurence Neuhart.
John Glick.	John Neuhart.
Daniel Glick.	Peter Neuhart.
Adam Glick, Sr.	Frederick Neuhart.
Adam Glick.	Jacob Neuhart.
Henry Glick.	George Neuhart.
John Glick.	Daniel Neuhart.
Peter Glick, Sr.	Frederick Paul.
Peter Glick.	Casper Peter.
Adam Glick.	Widow Rabenold.
Henry Glick.	Peter Rhoads.
George Henninger.	Abraham Rhoads.
Jacob Hartman.	John Rhoads.
George Hill.	Godfrey Rhoads.
Jacob Hoffman.	Daniel Rhoads.
Adam Heberly.	George Jacob Rhoads.
Jacob Hubler.	John Rhoads, Sr.
Henry Hoffman.	Jacob Rhoads.
Peter Hoffman.	Peter Rhoads.
John Helfrich.	Henry Reitz.
Michael Helfrich.	Daniel Rabenold.
Philip Hammel.	Nicholas Rabenold.
Jacob Henninger.	William Rohn.
Frederick Hill.	Christian Rutt.
Jacob Hill.	Peter Ruseh.
John Hill.	Leonard Steininger.
Joseph Henry.	Abraham Schneider.
Jacob Henninger.	Leonard Steininger.
Christian F. Henninger.	Philip Steninger.
Widow Haman.	Philip Schantz.
Jacob Horman.	George Schneider.
Jacob Hartzell.	Peter Schneider.
Jacob Jodder.	Jacob Schantz.
Jacob Jund.	Samuel Seager.
George Jund.	John Schaad.
Daniel Jund.	Samuel Sieger.

Simon Strauss.
 Peter Seifried.
 Solomon Seifried.
 Henry Schneider.
 John Scheuenbouch.
 Jacob Schnerr.
 Abraham Sterner.
 John Smith.
 Adam Swander estate.
 Jacob Swander.
 Adam Swander, Jr.
 Christian Steininger.
 John Stephan.
 Abraham Sterner.
 Henry Swander.
 John Strauss.
 George Strauss.
 John Shiffert.
 Isaac Stephen.
 James Segreaves.
 Henry Schoener.
 Ludwig Sauerwine.
 Henry Sterner.

Michael Sauerwine.
 John Shiffert.
 John Weider.
 George Wenner, Sr.
 George Wenner.
 Nicholas Wolf.
 Peter Frantz, Jr.
 George Uelarth.
 Henry Rhoad.
 Michael Weider.
 Peter Herr.
 George Shnyder.
 Adam Sterner.
 Henry Rhoad.
 Gustaf Bach.
 John Kepp.
 Charles Gangeware.
 John Laudenslager.
 John Rhoad.
 John Knechel.
 Christian Fenstermacher.
 Phillip Fenstermacher.

Single Freeman.

Peter Woodring.
 John Swander.
 Henry Dorney.
 Daniel Knauss.
 Daniel Troxell.
 Daniel Good.
 Daniel Good.

Joseph Good.
 George Good.
 John Good.
 John Rhoad.
 Christian Hoffman.
 John Siegfried.
 Michael Helfrich.

At a later period several attempts were made to again cut the two Whitehall townships so as to make three out of them. After a number of failures to make such a division, the petitioners were finally successful in 1864. Then the eastern portion of South Whitehall and the southeastern portion of North Whitehall were detached from their respective townships, and were formed into the township of Whitehall. When Allentown was incorporated into a city a small portion of the eastern corner of the township was again separated from it and attached to Allentown, leaving it then as it is now formed.

Villages—Cedarville.—The site of Cedarville was one hundred years ago in possession of the Knauss family. In 1858, James A. Seager erected a brick hotel at the place. At that time but one other house, owned by Elias Muse, was here besides the Union Church (Lutheran and Reformed). A grist-mill was erected by one of the Knausses on Cedar Creek, at Cedarville. It was rebuilt by Charles Mertz in 1852. It is now owned by Mr. Lichtenwalter. In 1852, Mr. Mertz owned the property which is now Cedarville. He sold to Asa Balliet about one hundred acres and the mill for thirty-two thousand dollars. About the year 1858, Mr. Mertz laid out his land in lots. These lots were gradually disposed of, and Cedarville begun.

A store was started in 1872 by Solomon Dorney. Two years later it passed into the hands of his son-in-law, Hiram O. Weaver. A post-office was established in 1872. Mr. Dorney became the first post-master, and Mr. Weaver has held the same since 1874. A telegraph-office was opened in 1878. This

neat little village now contains about twenty dwellings.

The town contains two churches. The older is a Union Church (Lutheran and Reformed). This congregation was organized in 1855. It is a daughter of the Jordan congregation, situated about three or four miles west of the village. A brick building was erected in 1855, at a cost of about five thousand dollars. The first Lutheran pastor was Rev. Jeremiah Schindel. He was succeeded by Rev. William Rath, who was again succeeded by Rev. O. Leopold, the present pastor. The first Reformed pastor was Rev. Joseph Dubbs. He was followed by Rev. Mr. Fogel, the present pastor.

The other church was built of brick, in 1855, at a cost of about three thousand dollars. The land on which it stands was owned by Alexander Knauss. It is of the Albright Evangelical persuasion. It belongs to the Lehigh Circuit, and forms a charge with Texas, Macungie, and Westcosville.

Crackersport.—This tract of land was many years ago owned by John Billig. He opened a tavern and kept it for several years. Later it fell into the hands of Jeremiah Troxel and Joseph Kelchner. It was then discontinued. A store was opened for a short time by Charles and William Hittle. Several years ago a carriage-factory was erected, and it is still in operation by Mr. Stauffer. A public school-house, a temperance hall, a coach-factory, and ten dwellings comprise the hamlet of to-day.

South Whitehall Division, No. 391, Sons of Temperance, was founded in 1849. The original charter members were Simon Keck, Ephraim Reinhard, Solomon Fries, Josiah Strauss, Henry Hertzell, Aaron Kepp, Benjamin Moyer, Alexander Knauss, Gideon Guth, Daniel Kerchner, Jonas Reinhard, William Eisenhard, Henry Dannberger, Edwin Acker, John Huber, Joseph Hammel, and Amos Fries. This organization is still living, gathers into its body a few additional members from time to time, and has at one time been very energetic. Its building at Crackersport was erected soon after its organization.

Griesemerville.—In 1806, Abraham Griesemer built a tavern at this place, and kept it for many years. His son, Solomon, succeeded him until 1877, when it fell into the hands of Alfred Griesemer, a son of Solomon. He is still the proprietor. A tannery was erected in 1829, by Peter Ludwig; subsequently it was operated by his sons, Solomon and Charles. At the present time it is in the hands of William Young, of Allentown.

Guthsville.—This pleasant little village was settled by Adam Guth, son of Lorenz, Sr., about 1780. His granddaughter, Mrs. Daniel Stedler, still resides in the place. She is about the only representative of the Guth family still living here. In 1782, Michael Snyder also came to the place. Other old residents were Henry Guth and — Stedler. Henry Guth, son

of Adam, erected a hotel in this place many years ago. The date of its building is lost. Some thirty years ago this old hotel was torn down, and the present fine brick hotel put up. This was in 1851. The old hotel stood farther back. The present proprietor is Jeremiah Klotz. A large store-house with hall was erected in 1855. The first blacksmith-shop was erected in 1852. The oldest building now standing in the place is the stone dwelling-house owned by Widow Kern, and occupied by Mr. Diehl. It was built in 1830. At present the town contains a large hotel, a store, three blacksmith-shops, machine-shop, carriage-manufactory, large shoe-store, post-office (Stetlersville post-office, established in 1883), telegraph-office, and about thirty-five or forty dwellings.

Mechanicsville.—This town is situated on the northeastern border of the township. It contains a hotel, a store, two carriage-shops, and seventeen dwellings. About the year 1829, John Scheierer erected the first house at this place on a part of the old Peter Moyer tract. It was a log house, and stood where the dwelling of Samuel Troxell now stands. In 1850, or thereabouts, John Scheetz erected a carriage-factory, and employed a number of hands. He conducted a large business. From the number of hands (mechanics) he needed in his business the place received the name Mechanicsville. Later Paul Kratzer opened another carriage-factory. The one is now owned by William Eberwine, and the other by Henry Albright. In 1849, John Minnich erected the hotel now in the hands of John E. Overholt. Minnich also soon afterwards opened a store; it is now kept by Henry C. Kelchner.

Orefield.—The land on which this hamlet is situated was a part of the Peter Kern tract. In 1813, Joseph Kern, a son of Peter, purchased from his father two hundred and one acres. He erected a brick house, which is still standing. This dwelling passed into the hands of Nicholas Kramer, and later into those of John Hoffman. The last-named gentleman changed the dwelling-house into a hotel. Additional houses were erected, and the name Hoffmansville given the place. In 1859 the hotel was sold to Frank C. Balliet, and later to George Keiser. In 1868 it was discontinued as a hotel. In 1872, John Kuntz bought the property, and at once opened a hotel again. After his death, in 1879, it went into the hands of his sons, Nathaniel and Edward. They are the present proprietors.

In 1841 iron ore was discovered near the place by Joseph Kern, on land of George Guth. This brought new life to the place. At the same time the name of the place was changed from Hoffmansville to Orefield. A post-office was also established near the hamlet, at Siegersville, and the name Orefield post-office given it. To-day the hamlet contains a hotel, a carriage manufactory, and some eight or ten dwellings.

Walbert's Station.—This village grew up in 1857,

when the Catsauqua and Fogelsville Railroad was built, and when at this point the road established a station. At that time there was but a hotel. Now the place contains nearly a dozen houses. The hotel passed from the hands of Elias Henninger into those of his son, Amandas, and in 1870 it was purchased by E. C. Jacoby, the present proprietor. An old resident of this place was Solomon Walbert, after whom the place was named. A store was kept here for some time, but did not prosper.

Wennessville.—This village is located on the farm of George Wenner. His son, William, bought, in 1837, a portion of the original tract and opened a hotel. It passed into the hands of Charles and Gideon Guth, Alexander Loder, Josiah Strauss, and Jonas Renninger. A brick school-house was erected in 1861.

In 1840 store was kept at the place by Gideon Guth, but was discontinued soon afterwards. A blacksmith-shop was opened in 1858. In 1866, Thomas Wenner started a machine-shop. Another one was put up in 1873.

In this place is also located a German Baptist Church. It was organized in the fall of 1870. It then contained twelve members, and was under the pastoral care of Rev. William Desh. On the 21st of November, in the same year, a lot was purchased at the place on which was erected the present frame church edifice. Its membership at the present time is some twenty. Rev. Desh preaches every two weeks, and Rev. William Moore once in eight weeks.

Snydersville.—In 1835 the hotel there was erected by George Snyder. Since then it has grown into a hamlet of ten or twelve houses.

Guth's Station.—This is a place of from fifteen to eighteen houses. It began to grow since the Catsauqua and Fogelsville Railroad passes through. It has a hotel, a store, a fine school-house, and a number of dwelling-houses. Its people are principally engaged in the ore-beds which surround the place.

Roads.—In "ye olden time" two main roads passed through this township. One was known as the Allentown and Easton road, and the other as the Mauch Chunk road. The former came into this township from Weissenberg and Lowhill townships, at or near Snydersville, traversed this portion on top of the hill back of the church property, and at its corner wound towards Guthsville, passing through between M. G. Hoffman and Tilghman Schantz's houses. At Guthsville it turned towards the Reformed Church; from thence towards the row of old dwellings lying in the line of Reuben Henninger's house, which now stands some distance from the main road; from there it passed through Wennessville to Albright's hotel. The Mauch Chunk road connected with the former at Guthsville, and from thence went to Siegersville.

The road which now passes from Snydersville passed the Jordan Lutheran Church to Walbert's; passed Capt. John Henninger's and Tilghman Henninger's,

through Wenersville, to Albright's hotel; was laid out by George Snyder soon after the year 1835. He did it to get the trade from the upper townships to Allentown. The road from Walbert's to Bastian's hotel is also quite old.

Railroads.—Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad passes through this township from east to west. The stations of this road in the township are Seiple's, Jordan Bridge, Guth's, and Walbert's. The iron bridge which spans the Jordan is quite an ingenious piece of workmanship. It is mentioned more fully in the general history of the county. A branch of the Ironton Railroad extends into this township at Orefield.

Churches—Lutheran.—In 1727 many Germans came to Pennsylvania from the Palatinate, from Wurtemberg, Darmstadt, and other parts. A number of them settled along the Jordan Creek. These colonies were long without regular pastors, but they had trained school-teachers who taught and who served as readers on Sundays. Such we had in this township. These were the means of forming the nucleus around which shortly afterwards the present Jordan Lutheran congregation began to form. There were Lutherans here prior to 1734, but not yet an organized congregation. In that year (1734) a certain Rev. Stober baptized children for John Lichtenwalter. He was not stationed here, but no doubt visited the few Lutherans from Falkner Swamp and Goshenhoppen. In 1736, Rev. Schmidt occasionally preached to these Lutherans. In 1738 we meet with the name of Rev. Streiter in connection with this congregation. In 1739 there was a regular pastor here by the name of Rev. Berkenstock. In the year 1744 the congregation was regularly organized, and a tract of land consisting of fifty acres warranted to them. The following is the form of receipt:

"Phila., April 25th, 1741.—Rec'd of Geo. Steininger and John Lightwater 2£ 10s. in part of the consideration for 50 acres to be surveyed to them at Macungy, in the Co. of Bucks, for the use of a Burying ground for the Lutheran Cong. there.

"Rec'd for the honorable Prop.

"LYNFORD LARDNER, Rec. Gen."

About the year 1749 the first church building was erected here. It was a log building. The Reformed people also worshiped in it for a short time. The second building was erected in 1771, and in 1842 the present brick structure. Among the old members of this congregation we meet with the following names: Lichtenwalter, Saeger, Kuntz, Schlosser, Robinold, Heberly, Ruch, Schlang, Schantz, Litzenberger, Koch.

In 1757 the German Reformed separated again and settled about half a mile east.

The pulpit was filled successively by Revs. Berkenstock, Schumacher, Diel, Geisenhainer, Wartman, and Döring, from 1836 to 18—; by Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, from 18— to 1883; by Rev. O. Leopold; and since June, 1883, by Rev. F. K. Bernd.

Until a year ago (June, 1883) this congregation, in connection with five additional congregations, formed a pastoral charge. But since that time it is self-sustaining. It numbers six hundred communicant members, has two German and two English services per month from its pastor, and is connected with the Ministerium of Pennsylvania.

Jordan Reformed.—There were German Reformed in these parts as early as 1742. At that time a certain Rev. J. Henricus Goetschius was in charge of three congregations, of which Jordan was one. The Reformed then worshiped in the same building with the Lutherans, where the Lutheran Church now stands. But in the year 1752 a separation was effected between these two congregations. It was then that Lorenz Guth presented the Reformed with a tract of land of fifty acres, about half a mile east of the Lutheran Church. He also erected a log church building on the premises. This log building was put up on four weeks' notice. Naturally it can hardly have been a palace. It had small windows. Logs sawed lengthwise, resting at either end on blocks and stumps, served as seats. But soon this building was too small. Therefore a second and larger log building was erected soon afterwards. It stood until 1808, when the present stone building was put up.

This congregation is a daughter of the old Egypt congregation in Whitehall township. Since its separation it has been in the hands of Revs. J. J. W. Dillenberger, J. D. Gross, A. Blumer, J. Gobrecht, J. S. Dubbs, and since 1867 Rev. E. J. Fogel, the present efficient pastor. It has a membership of several hundred, has services twice a month, and is in every respect an active, wide awake, and earnest congregation. There still stands on the premises the old Gemeinde-Schulhaus. Here the congregational school was kept until the township accepted the school law. Then the school directors had rented the school building until within a few years, when a handsome brick school-house was erected near the same place. Thus the old marks of Gemeinde-Schulen are gradually effaced; only here and there can the old buildings be met with.

Rev. Jeremiah Schindel was pastor of Jordan Lutheran Church for twenty-four years, from 1837 to 1861. He was the son of Rev. John Peter Schindel, the pioneer Lutheran pastor of Northumberland and adjoining counties of Northern Pennsylvania. On May 15, 1807, he was born in the town of Lebanon, Lebanon Co., and when five years old, in 1812, he removed with his parents to Sunbury, Northumberland Co. He was baptized by Rev. George Lochman, D.D., pastor of the Lutheran Church at Lebanon, and in later years confirmed by his father in Sunbury. The educational facilities which he enjoyed were such as were offered then, at best very limited. When seventeen years old he was serving an apprenticeship as printer in Harrisburg, and had for his associates the now Hon. Simon Cameron, and the brothers

John and William Bigler. His mind was then already occupied with thoughts of the ministry, and before his apprenticeship was over he was under the instruction of Rev. Dr. Lochman, who was then pastor of the Lutheran Church in Harrisburg, and was a very gifted and learned divine. Dr. Lochman not only instructed him in his preparatory course, but also in theology. His theological studies were, however, completed under his father at Sunbury.

In April, 1828, he was married to Miss Elizabeth A. Masser, of Sunbury. In 1830 he was licensed to preach the gospel, and in 1831 he was regularly ordained to the holy ministry, the Rev. Dr. Demme and his own father officiating. His first charge was in (then) Columbia County, where he served congregations at different times at Danville, Bloomsburg, Catawissa, Roaring Creek, Millinsburg, Berwick, Briar Creek, Conyngham, and other places.

In 1837 he was called to Lehigh County, taking charge of Jordan, Heidelberg, Union, Weissenberg, Ziegel's, Lowhill, and Trexlertown. He also served part of this time at Fogelsville, Tripoli, Friedens, Macungie, Millerstown, Longswamp, in Berks County, and Heektown, in Northampton County. He also organized and served Morganland, Cedar Creek, Mickley's, and St. Paul's, Catasauqua. From 1859 to 1861 the charge was cut down to Jordan, Weissenberg, Morganland, and Cedar Creek, when he served as State Senator for Lehigh and Northampton Counties. In 1861 he resigned and entered the United States army as chaplain of the One Hundred and Tenth Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, serving under Gens. Banks and Shields, in their Shenandoah Valley campaigns. In 1864 he returned home, and accepted a call to congregations in Lyken's Valley, Dauphin Co., where his father had preached for twenty-eight years. Here he labored until March 17, 1870, when he was taken ill with asthma and dropsy. He was brought to his home at Allentown, where he gently and peacefully fell asleep on July 2, 1870, aged sixty-three years, one month, and seventeen days. His remains rest in the Allentown Cemetery. His family consists of nine children, four sons and five daughters. The oldest son and second daughter preceded him to eternity, and their remains lie near old Jordan Church. The second son is now a captain in the Sixth United States Infantry, the third a Lutheran clergyman, serving Mickley's and St. Paul's, Catasauqua, two of his father's congregations, and the fourth son is engaged in railroading, living in the old Schindel homestead in Sunbury. The remaining four daughters, as well as the aged widowed mother, live at Allentown, Pa.

United Brethren.—This religious sect began its activity in these parts about the year 1867. At that time a congregation of eight members was organized. Its first services were held in the hall above the store building at Guthsville. In 1869 a church building was erected in the town of Guthsville. Here services

were held until 1872, when the building was sold to the South Whitehall school district for school purposes, and immediately afterwards the present frame building at Orefield was erected. Rev. Mr. Hoffman was the first pastor. The congregation is small, but keeps up its activity, and has regular services once a month.

Schools.—The early schools of the township were connected with the Lutheran and Reformed Churches. We can, therefore, trace these parochial Lutheran and Reformed schools to a very early date. We read that at the organization of these congregations they were at first supplied, not by pastors, but by teachers, who used to read sermons for the congregations on Sundays. Since we can trace the baptism of children in the Lutheran Church back as far as the year 1739, we can readily conclude that schools existed prior to this date. Thus did these noble German forefathers, at a time when they could not yet afford to be supplied by a regular pastor, feel the necessity of having their children taught in parochial schools. There still stands alongside of the German Reformed Church the old school-house, which was used in the past for the double purpose of a dwelling-house for the organist and also a school-house. Coming down to a more recent date, we find that a school-house was erected on a lot of land near Simon Moyer's hotel. The lot was a gift from Nicholas Kramer. A society was formed, and stock was issued at nine dollars per share. The following was the form of a certificate of stock, dated Nov. 20, 1833:

"WHEREAS, An English school-house is erected on a lot of land given by Nicholas Kramer for said purpose, situated in South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., adjoining lands of George Gangwer and John Troxel, by the members of a society composed in part of a society of North and South Whitehall.

"Stock company, shares \$9.

"JOHN SCHERER, Pres."

How early this house was built is not known. It was, however, used for quite a number of years. On May 26, 1877, this lot was exchanged with Samuel Hermony for another one near by, on which, however, no house was erected.

From the year 1828 to 1839 the township of South Whitehall appropriated the following amounts for the education of poor children within its limits:

1828	\$3.32	1835.....	\$70.85
1830.....	10.87	1836.....	42.50
1833.....	43.91	1837.....	101.85
1834.....	25.61	1838.....	152.83

From this time all children were educated under the new school system.

In 1839 the township accepted the school law. The officers of the first board of directors were George Ibach, president; George Frederiek, secretary; and Solomon Grisemer, treasurer. There were then four hundred and thirty-eight taxable citizens, and the first State appropriation amounted to \$234.24. At once arrangements were made to erect school-houses from term to term. There was considerable opposition on the part of the patrons to the public schools

for quite a time. Consequently we find, even as late as 1847, an attempt made to abolish the system again. On the 29th of May, in that year, a meeting of the citizens was called to convene at the public-house of Alexander Loder, at Wenersville. The object of the meeting was, if possible, to rescind the previous action of the township on the school question and reject the school law. This, however, failed, and the schools were continued. In 1855 the township had 15 schools and 813 pupils; tax, \$1514.98. In 1877, number of schools, 12; pupils, 650; tax, \$2633. In 1883, number of schools, 13; pupils, 689; tax, \$5741.91.

The following statement is of dates, locations, and cost of school-house lots in South Whitehall township:

Dec. 1839. Directors bought of Solomon Griesemer, \$1.00
Jan. 1870. Directors bought of E. F. Butz lot adjoining above, \$28.79.
Dec. 25, 1839. Directors bought of Isaac Troxell, \$1.00. Jordan Bridge School-House.
Nov. 3, 1856. Directors bought of Benjamin Robenold, Snyderville, ¹ \$375.
June 16, 1860. Directors bought of Reuben Butz, Cedarville, \$1500.
June 10, 1861. Directors bought of John Kratzer, \$1.00.
June, 1861. Directors bought of William Wenner, \$1.00.
Jan. 1866. Directors bought of John Heilman, Crockerport, \$24.00.
Jan. 1870. Directors bought of Frank Marsteller, \$22.50.
Jan. 1870. Directors bought of Thomas Hertzell, \$58.12.
Jan. 1871. Directors bought of Daniel Stetler, Guthsville, \$1650.
Sept. 1, 1882. Directors bought of Alexander Guth, Guth's Station, \$125.
Sept. 23, 1882. Directors bought of Edwin C. Jacoby, Wolbert's Station, \$98.99.

A brick school-house was erected in 1883 at Wolbert's Station, at a cost of \$1673.98, and one at Guth's Station, at a cost of \$1662.53.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history. The names of those from 1840 to the present are here given:

Comissioned.	Commissioned.
Solomon Gaelle.....April 14, 1840	Frank J. Newhard.....April 12, 1864
Henry Guth....." 14, 1840	John H. Nolf....." 11, 1865
Charles Kittel....." 12, 1842	William Wolbert....." 17, 1866
Daniel J. Roth....." 9, 1844	Moses G. Hoffman....." 14, 1868
John Eisenhard....." 15, 1845	Calvin Guth....." 14, 1868
Jonas Smith....." 14, 1846	A. S. Heffner....." 15, 1873
Daniel I. Rhoads....." 10, 1849	Moses G. Hoffman....." 15, 1873
Charles Guth....." 9, 1850	Moses G. Hoffman.....Mar. 25, 1878
Daniel I. Rhoads....." 11, 1854	Miton R. Schaffer....." 25, 1878
Charles Guth....." 10, 1855	Miton R. Schaffer.....April 6, 1883
Daniel I. Rhoads.....May 2, 1859	Moses G. Hoffman....." 6, 1883
James F. Kline.....April 10, 1860	

Iron-Ore Mines.—In 1833 iron ore was discovered on the land of Daniel A. Guth. Mining was at once began by Reuben Trexler, who owned a furnace in Long Swamp, Berks Co. The ore was taken to that furnace.

In 1841, Joseph Kern discovered ore on land of George Guth, near Orefield. He began mining on a small scale.

Other mines were soon afterward opened in different parts of the township.

¹ A school-house had been previously erected on this ground, which the directors had leased.

At present mines are operated by Kline & Albright, Calvin Guth, Koeh & Balliet, Daniel Henry, Sieger Brothers, Frank P. Guth, and one near Scherersville is worked by Thomas Rhoad.

In 1847, Peter Moyer, a blacksmith, invented an ore-washer, which came into general use. Later it was improved and patented by Samuel Thomas.

Mills.—This township has five mills. The Sieger's mill is on Jordan Creek, of which we have already spoken in the Sieger sketch.

On Cedar Creek there are four grist-mills:

1. The old Caspar Weaver mill, now owned by M. S. Bortz. It was erected by Caspar Weaver in 1794. It passed through the hands of Daniel Butz, Reuben Butz, David Bortz, Charles Weaver, and now M. S. Butz.

2. Mertz's mill. This is also very old. It was in the hands of Mr. Ochs, Mr. Gernert, and now E. H. Blank.

3. L. H. Lichtenwallner's mill also dates back very far. It was rebuilt.

4. Below Cedarville is John Butz's mill.

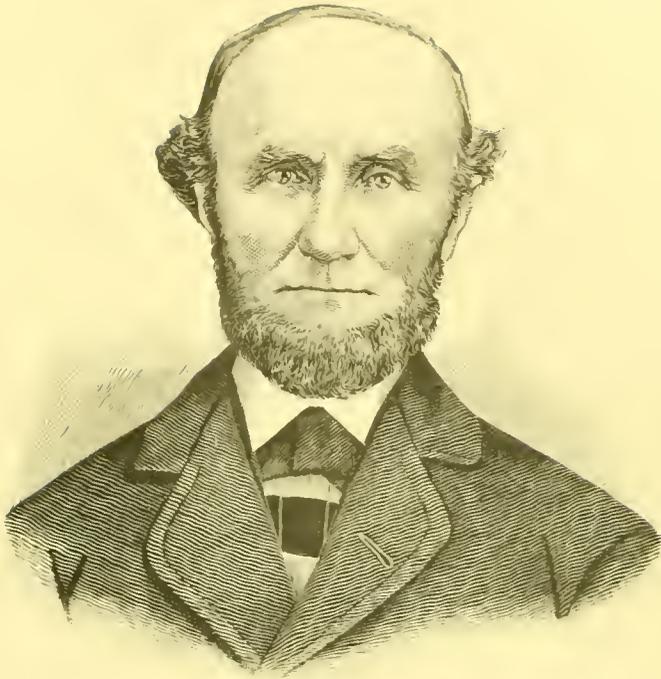
Indian Troubles.—Like most of the early settlements, this township also had its share of troubles with the Indians. This was especially the case in 1763. Then we find that "Governor Hamilton called the attention of the Assembly to the sad condition of the settlers" of this township. "Their houses were destroyed, their farms laid waste," etc.

We also notice in the *Hallische Nachrichten*, page 1125, German edition, that in 1763, at the meeting of Synod of the Lutheran Church at Philadelphia, no representatives or delegates could attend that body from the Jordan congregation in this township, on account of the dangers in connection with the Indians. Synod was asked to pray for the safety of Rev. Scharthir, who was then the pastor in these parts.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JOSIAH HENNINGER.

Mr. Henninger is of German descent, his grandfather, John Jacob, having emigrated from the province of Alsace, in Germany, and settled soon after his arrival in South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., where he was a farmer. He married Miss Catherine Kimmel, and had children,—John George, Jacob, Christian, Daniel, John, and one daughter (Polly). John, of this number, was born in South Whitehall in 1793, and spent his life, with the exception of a brief interval of travel, in that township, where he followed the trade of a tailor. He married Miss Susan Good, whose children are Josiah, Zephaniah, Solomon J., Edwin D., and Brigitta. Josiah was born on the 17th of December, 1824, in South Whitehall township, where he remained a resident until



Joshua Henning

1873. After receiving a limited education he engaged in farm labor, first assisting his father, and later taking the farm on shares. He was, April 1, 1873, appointed high steward of the Lehigh County almshouse, in which capacity he still officiates. He was in 1847 married to Miss Sarah, daughter of John Grim, of Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., and has children, —William Richard, Dora (Mrs. Edwin Bortz), and Oliver J. (living), and two who are deceased.

Mrs. Henninger died in September, 1878, and is buried in the Jordan Cemetery.

Mr. Henninger is in politics a Democrat, and has held various minor offices in the township. He is in religion a Lutheran, member of the Jordan Church, as are also his wife and children. Mr. Henninger has been since 1851 a member of the Macungie Lodge, No. 231, of Independent Order of Odd-Fellows.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP.

Organization.—The territory now included in Washington was a part of the large township of Heidelberg, erected in 1752, and was not organized as it now exists until 1847. At the November term of court in that year the following report was made:

“August 31, 1847, Jesse Samuels, Benjamin Fogel, and Charles B. Sheimer, Commissioners appointed by an order of this Court to enquire into the expediency of dividing the township of Heidelberg into two separate Townships. Report, That, having first given the notice required by Law of the time and place of their meeting, they met at the house of Charles and David Peter, in said township of Heidelberg, on the sixteenth day of August, instant, and having first been sworn according to law and the order of said Court, did inquire into the propriety of granting the prayer of the petitioners, and having deemed the division of the said township of Heidelberg to be necessary, they did proceed to divide the same by making the proposed division-line therein, which they have designated by sufficient landmarks, as follows: Beginning at the point at which the division-line between the townships of North Whitehill and Lowhill intersect the line of said Heidelberg, said point being East distant eleven perches from the dwelling-house of Jacob Hensinger, and running thence by magnetic bearing north twenty-four and a quarter degrees west by a line of marked trees and other monuments through lands of Jacob Hensinger, John Hansman, George Houtz, Frederick Krause, Philip Hardwerk, Andrew Peter, Jonas Peter, Godfrey Peter, Henry Bloss, George Metzger, John Koeder, Daniel and Elias Roeder, — Muth, George Rex, William Rex, Jacob Bachman, Jacob Rex, Elias Snyder, Christian Snyder, Jonas Bloss, John Bloss, Stephen Bolliet, and others; twenty-four hundred and twenty perches to a point on the summit of the Blue Mountain on the line of the township of East Penn, Carbon County, said point bearing south thirty-eight degrees East distant one hundred and twenty-five perches from a stone set for a corner on the East side of the public Road leading from the Lehigh Furnace, in said Heidelberg Township, to Dinekey's Tavern, in said Township of East Penn. . . . And the undersigned would also beg leave to report it as their opinion, that it is proper and expedient that the said Township of Heidelberg should be divided into two townships, agreeably to the above-described line of partition and the draft hereunto annexed.”

This report was read in open court Sept. 1, 1847, and held under advisement, and on the 6th of December, 1847, it was confirmed, and it was ordered “that the township of Heidelberg be divided into two sep-

arate townships, agreeably to the division-line aforesaid, and that the western division of said township retain the original name of Heidelberg, and that the eastern division or portion of said township be called ‘Dallas’ township.”

The first election in Dallas township was held March 17, 1848, the officers elected being as follows: Moses Lentz and Nathan Miller, constables; Joseph Paten, judge; John Balliet and Tilghman Kuntz, inspectors; Thomas Kuntz, assessor; George Rex, auditor; Stephen Schlosser, justice of the peace; Benjamin S. Levan, Jacob F. Hailer, John Rex, and John Kaher, school directors. These were the last as well as the first officers elected for Dallas township, for, by act of the Assembly, the name was changed to Washington on April 21, 1848.

Early Settlers.—Caspar Peters, one of the earliest settlers in that part of Heidelberg which is now Washington, came here about 1742, from Switzerland, and took up three hundred acres of land between Unionville and Slatington, and about four miles distant from the latter place. His log house was built where is now the residence of his great-grandson, Daniel Peters. The date of the death of this pioneer progenitor of the Peters family is not known. He was buried in the Union Church Cemetery. He left several sons, among others, John and Caspar. The name of Jacob Peters appears in a list of warrants, in which it is indicated that he took up land Jan. 28, 1752. Rudolph Peters took up land in 1754. It is not known that these two men were sons of the first Peters, but it is presumable that they were. Caspar, son of Caspar, was a native of the township, born in 1754. He married Elizabeth Rachel, the daughter of an early settler, and settled on the homestead farm. He died in 1811, and was buried in the Union churchyard, as was also his wife. They had sons,—Jonas, John, Caspar, Godfrey, Henry, and Daniel. Jonas, who married Sally Ann Hoffman, a daughter of Wilhelm Hoffman, lived most of his life near the old homestead. He died in 1873, aged eighty-three years, leaving two sons, David and Charles, the former of whom lived on the Fenstermacher farm, where he died about 1840, and the latter moved to Slatington in 1857.

John Peters, about 1823, moved to Luzerne County, where he died about 1840, leaving a large family.

Caspar married a Miss Roth, of this township, and settled in Weissenberg. He was buried at Fogelsville.

Godfrey, who married a Miss Fenstermacher, settled in North Whitehall. He died there, and was buried in the old Egypt Churchyard.

Henry married a daughter of Adam German, and settled in Heidelberg. He died there, and was buried in the New Tripoli churchyard. He left a large family, but its members are scattered.

Daniel, who married a Miss Siegfried, settled on the old homestead farm, where his son, Daniel, now lives.

Descendants of several brothers of Caspar Peters are living in the township. One of the brothers had sons,—Joseph, John, George, William, Daniel, Henry, and John. The first named lived on the homestead, near Best's Station. He died March 9, 1876, at the age of eighty-one years, and left thirteen children, seventy-seven grandchildren, and forty-nine great-grandchildren. John Peters, brother of Joseph, died in 1881; Daniel settled near Millerstown; Henry settled at Freichlersville, and died there May 5, 1879, at the age of sixty-seven years. His sons were John, who settled at Lowhill, and Jacob, who removed to the West. Tilghman, a son of Jacob, lives on the homestead. The Rev. William J. Peters, of Slatington, is also a son of Jacob.

Dewald Peters lived on the Lehigh River. He died a number of years ago, leaving two sons,—Jonas, who is on the homestead, and Jacob, who resides in Slatington.

Henry Hoffman, who was from Switzerland, came here prior to 1749, for we find that in that year he procured a warrant for one hundred and eight acres of land. At various subsequent dates he took up other tracts until he had an aggregate of more than eight hundred acres. This land lay near Unionville, and adjoined that of Peters. Henry Hoffman had a son, Wilhelm, and others of whom little is known. He was born Jan. 14, 1749, and married Elizabeth Gerber, of Weissenberg, in 1770, when she was only thirteen years of age. They received a part of the homestead farm, on which they lived, near Union Church. He died there in 1824, and she in 1841. They left eight children,—Jonas, Daniel, Henry, Peter, Sally Ann, Elizabeth, Catharine, and Eve. Jonas settled and died upon the homestead farm, where his son, James, now lives. Another son, David, has long been deceased.

Daniel, brother of Jonas, removed to the West. Henry lived nearly all of his mature years near Unionville, and died there. David and Stephen both reside upon the old farm. Peter moved to Schuylkill County. Sally Ann (Mrs. Jonas Peters) and Elizabeth (Mrs. Henry Bare) removed to Luzerne County; Catharine (Mrs. Christian Holben) removed to Seneca County, Ohio; Eve is the wife of Christian Troxell.

John Rachel obtained a warrant Feb. 10, 1755, for one hundred and twelve acres of land near the river, and about one mile and a half from the site of Slatington. How long he had been settled here prior to taking out the warrant is not known. Adam Rachel was also in the township in 1755. Caspar Peters married his sister. John, Henry, and George Rachel were descendants of this family.

John Rober, a native of Würtemberg, settled in that part of Heidelberg which is now Washington, on what is at present known as the Hallenbach place. His son, John, a native of the township, was born in 1771, and died on the old homestead in 1858. Another son, Daniel, settled near the homestead, George removed

to the Susquehanna, and Philip located in Whitehall.

The Rex family were among the earliest settlers of this township. They came originally from Germany, but had prior to their appearance here been for several years resident at Germantown. Locating in the northern part of Washington, along Trout Creek, they became in a short time the largest land-owners in that region. Jacob Rex, in 1752, built a stone house, which is still standing, and owned by Stephen Rex, son of George, and grandson of the builder. A stone set in the wall bears the inscription, "Anno 1752—J. R., M. S." He was born in 1724, married Elizabeth Ornerin May 16, 1746, lived in matrimony thirty-six years, and died in 1782, leaving eleven children, fifty-five grandchildren, and twelve great-grandchildren.

Wilhelm Fenstermacher at an early day took up land three miles southwest of Slatington, which is now owned by David Peter. At the time the canal navigation bill was before the Pennsylvania Legislature Fenstermacher was a member of that body. It is related that when he set out for the capital his son took him in a private conveyance to Reading, where he first saw a genuine Concord stage-coach. When the stage rolled up at the door of the hotel dinner was announced, and the tired travelers vacated the great vehicle. Fenstermacher, anxious not to be left, ate hurriedly, and upon going to the door and finding the stage there, determined to secure a seat. He helped the driver stow away his baggage in the boot, and then looking around for an entrance to the coach could find none, except that offered by the open window in the door. Nothing daunted, and supposing that the regular entrance, he crawled through it and seated himself. When the other passengers came out the driver turned the catch, the door was opened, and they entered much more easily than had the member of the General Assembly from Lehigh, who, quite astonished, exclaimed, "*Dunner wetter*, a door to a wagon!"

Fenstermacher was a man of affairs and a prominent citizen. He kept a hotel and carried on a distillery, was for many years a justice of the peace, and in 1812 was elected as one of the commissioners of Lehigh County. He had three sons,—John, Jacob, and Charles. John died upon the homestead farm, and Charles died near here, never having married. Jacob removed to Schuylkill County.

Peter Handwerk, one of the early pioneers of the township, located about six miles from the site of Slatington, on what afterwards became the line of the Berks County Railroad. The present owner of the farm is Martin Handwerk. Peter had three sons (Abraham, Martin, and Jonas) and two daughters,—Mrs. Daniel Rex and Mrs. John Raber, both of whom now live in the township. Abraham, who settled on a part of the old homestead, died in 1865, leaving a family of eight children. Levi, John, and a daughter, Mrs. Susanna Banneger, are in Indiana:

Martin is living on the old homestead; Jonas died in the township many years ago.

Michael Wehr, one of the old-time residents of Washington, lived about three miles from Slatington, on the Saegersville road, and died there about 1855, aged nearly eighty years. He was a descendant of Simon Wehr, who took out a warrant for land as early as 1753. Michael has sons, Michael, Daniel, William, Solomon, and Eli, and a daughter, who married Jonas Kern. Daniel retained his father's farm. Solomon is in Iowa, and Eli in Schuylkill County.

The Kunkle family was represented in the township as early as 1769 by John and Michael. How much earlier they were here is not definitely known. George Kunkle lived at one time near the Lehigh Furnace, but moved to Chestnut Hill. Andreas Kunkle lived on the Lehigh Furnace road. He had two sons, Charles and Abraham, of whom the latter died young. Charles lived and died on his father's homestead. His son, Samuel, now resides in Slatington.

Henry Geiger settled here some time prior to 1765, and took out a land-warrant in that year. He had four sons,—Jonas, Jacob, John, and Henry. Jonas and John both settled in Heidelberg, but none of their descendants are now living there. Jacob removed to the West, and Henry located on the homestead farm, where his son, David, now lives. Another son, Henry, lives in Lowhill, Mannel in Heidelberg, and Lewis in this township.

Ambrose Remaly and George Remaly came from Germany about the year 1775. They were not brothers nor relatives. Ambrose Remaly settled where the old log house is yet to be seen upon Elias and Daniel Remaly's farm, a short distance south of the borough of Slatington, on the public road along the Lehigh River to Andrew's saw-mill or to Rockdale. Ambrose Remaly took up two hundred and thirty-two acres of land. George Remaly settled where now Gabriel Kern's farm-house is, nearly south of the Slatington borough line, and took up two hundred acres or more of land.

Ambrose Remaly had two sons,—Jacob and John. Jacob had five sons,—Stephen, Charles, Jonas, David, and Adam Remaly. He also had four daughters,—Susan, Polly, Lydia, and Carolina. John Remaly, son of Ambrose Remaly, had two sons and two daughters,—Elias, Daniel, Lucy, and Sarah. George Remaly was married to an English woman by the name of Polly Kocher, and they had four sons and four daughters,—Michael, Henry, William, and Jacob George, and Kate (married to Jacob Remaly, son of Ambrose Remaly), Elizabeth (married to John Ringer), Maria (married to Peter Newhard), and Sarah (married to Daniel Brown). After George Remaly's death his son, Jacob George Remaly (generally called George Remaly), bought his father's land, and was married to Mary E. Benninger, and had four sons and two daughters,—John, William, Paul, Jacob, Kate, and Elizabeth.

In 1850, Jacob George Remaly by deed sold to his oldest son, John Remaly, fifty acres of his farm, bounded by lands of George Kern, Jonas Kern, Jacob Remaly, Jacob George Remaly, George Wassum, and George Kern. On this land John Remaly (son of Jacob George) built in 1850 the first house in Upper Slatington (at that time there was only one house in Lower Slatington). Then John Remaly started the first hotel, now called the Slatington Hotel, and got the first license in Upper Slatington in January, 1851. He then commenced laying out lots and building houses, and so started the borough of Slatington. In 1862,—January 3d,—John Remaly died, leaving a widow, two daughters—Sarah A. (now married to J. C. Mack), Ellen A. (now married to G. T. Oplinger)—and one son,—James, who died in 1872.

Land-Warrants.—Following is a list of warrants for land, with name of parties and date of warrant, for that portion of Heidelberg township now Washington :

	Acres.
Adam German, Nov. 16, 1786.....	14
Adam German, Nov. 16, 1786.....	101
Adam German, April 37, 1792.....	15
Adam German, April 17, 1792.....	36
Henry Geiger, Oct. 25, 1765.....	46
Henry Houser, April 25, 1744.....	167
Henry Hoffman, Jan. 26, 1749.....	108
John Handwerk, Nov. 9, 1758.....	57
Elizabeth Hoffman, Nov. 30, 1765.....	16
Nicholas Handwerk, Aug. 12, 1766.....	110
George Hofr, Jan. 2, 1769.....	29
Frederick Kern, May 3, 1748.....	149
John Kuntz, Nov. 17, 1790.....	7
Johannes Kunkle, Oct. 29, 1769.....	51
Michael Kunkle, Oct. 29, 1769.....	11
John Kern, March 27, 1749.....	370
Jacob Moyer, March 24, 1749.....	100
Jacob Moyer, Dec. 6, 1749.....	100
Jacob Mower, Dec. 15, 1743.....	53
Jacob Mower, Dec. 15, 1743.....	182
Jacob Mower, May 15, 1743.....	53
Peter Missemmer, Feb. 7, 1752.....	25
Peter Missemmer, Dec. 14, 1753.....	174
Peter Missemmer, Dec. 31, 1773.....	28
Peter Missemmer, Aug. 12, 1776.....	32
George Nyhart, May 30, 1750.....	112
Henry Oswald, Jan. 31, 1749.....	67
Jacob Peters, March 12, 1752.....	31
Rudolph Peters, Jan. 28, 1754.....	74
Adam Reeder, Aug. 6, 1752.....	27
John Rochel, Feb. 10, 1755.....	112
William Rex, Oct. 31, 1753.....	86
Michael Remaly, Aug. 5, 1767.....	32
John Ruckle, Aug. 10, 1765.....	28
Peter Ruch, Oct. 21, 1765.....	38
Simon Wehr, Oct. 3, 1753.....	161
Simon Wehr, April 6, 1787.....	6
Leonard Wasson, Aug. 7, 1766.....	50
Simon Wehr, Aug. 15, 1767.....	25

Schools.—The earliest information obtainable concerning the schools of this township relates to the year 1812, and is received from Jonas Kern, who in that year and in 1813 attended a school held in a log building situated where Stephen and Edward Kern now live. The teacher was one Moyer, and the medium of education was exclusively German. Later, about 1815, Dorsey Rudy held school in a log building a mile back from the river, where the Friedens Church now is. Like Moyer, he imparted instruction in the German language. In 1818, Moyer had a school where Joseph Schelller now lives.

The first English school in the township was doubtless that which was opened by William Kern about

1820 in the old mill which stood in the middle of the road at the end of the Trout Creek bridge. The next English school was opened in 1847 at the house of David and Charles Peters by George Reynhart, and was taught at a later period by Cochran Sterling, who received eight dollars per month and "boarded round." He had on the average eight pupils.

German schools were kept up regularly after 1812 (and probably for a considerable period prior to that date). Joseph Oberholtzen taught where the Friedens Church now is about 1837, and was followed by George Haley, Reynhart, Rhodes, and others.

The school law providing for free education passed the Legislature in 1834. Heidelberg, of which Washington was then a part, voted against its acceptance year after year, and public opinion progressed so slowly that it was not until 1848 that it was accepted. By that time that portion of the law providing for annual appropriations from the county funds for the maintenance of schools in the accepting districts had been revoked, and the amount which had accumulated for Heidelberg since 1834 was lost. Washington, on becoming a separate township, was divided into seven districts,—Friedens, the Furnace, Peter's, Bachman's (Rex's), and two in union with Heidelberg and Whitehall.

In 1865 the township had eleven districts and six hundred and fifty-five pupils. By 1874 another district had been set off, making twelve. The number of pupils in that year was six hundred and seventy-eight.

There are now twelve districts, one or two of which contain two schools. The school-houses now in use are all good brick structures, about twenty-five by thirty-five feet, and costing on an average one thousand dollars each.

In Friedens District the old building was retained in use until the present substantial brick house was built in 1881.

In Newhart's District school was kept for many years in an old log building about half a mile from the present one, on land of Henry Peters. The new school-house was built in 1876.

Rex's District was supplied with a new and well-furnished building in 1872. The old school-house was about a quarter of a mile from the present one, on land of Jacob Rex.

The old school-house in the Furnace District gave place to the present one in the summer of 1876.

The first school-house in Peter's District was built in 1872, but being an inferior building was supplanted with the present one in 1878.

In the Williamstown District a school came into existence as a result of the quarrying operations. The first house, built there about twenty years ago, gave place to the present brick structure recently.

There have been three school-houses in the Lehigh Gap District. It was there that the pioneer pedagogue Moyer, to whom allusion has already been

made, taught school in 1812. A fairly good frame building succeeded the one in which he taught, and in turn was supplanted by the present brick building.

Slatedale District has two school-houses. Many years ago frame structures were built, which were ample for the needs of the few children of the neighborhood then, but as the development of the slate-quarries brought an influx of population, more room was demanded, and the present brick school-houses were erected in 1882.

Franklin District contains school-houses numbers 12 and 13, both built in 1876. Schools had formerly been kept in such rooms as the board could rent.

In the Renninger District the present school-house, built quite recently, was the first.

The school in the Remaly District (No. 11) was an outgrowth of the village of Friedensville. The present school-house was built in 1870.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices elected for this township since its organization have been as follows:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Stephen Schlosser.....	April 11, 1848	Alexander Peter.....	April 14, 1868
Boas Hausman.....	" 9, 1850	Lewis C. Smith.....	" 8, 1870
Lewis C. Smith.....	" 9, 1850	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 9, 1872
Levi Krauser.....	" 10, 1855	Alexander Peter.....	" 15, 1873
Henry Kuntz.....	" 10, 1855	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 19, 1877
William F. Moser.....	May 2, 1859	Alexander Peter.....	March 25, 1878
Henry Kuntz.....	April 10, 1860	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 30, 1882
Alexander Peter.....	" 14, 1863	Orville S. Peter.....	April 6, 1883
Benj. J. Schlosser.....	" 11, 1865	Alexander Peter.....	" 6, 1883

Mills.—The first grist-mill within the present limits of Washington township is thought to have been located on Trout Creek, near the site of Slatedale, and to have been built before the first of the Kern Mills, which stood where the ruins of the old saw-mill are, above Trout Creek Bridge. The second Kern Mill was built in the middle of the road, and the third and present one was erected in 1850, by Jonas Kern.

About 1860, George Krauss built an extensive grist-mill at Slatedale, on the site of the old one, but it was destroyed by fire in 1881, and has not been rebuilt. Another grist-mill was carried on near the saw-mill on the creek by Jonas Bloss.

A large grist-mill was built by — Frantz, on a branch of Trout Creek, about 1814. It became the property of Jacob Kuntz, and was sold by him to his son, Tilghman Kuntz, and passed into the possession of the present proprietor, Mr. Oswald, about 1873.

The first saw-mill was on Trout Creek, above the present Trout Creek Bridge, and was built before 1756, and subsequently removed to where the mantel-factory now is. This was where Franklin got his timber sawed for Fort Allen. In 1844, George Kern, son of John, repaired the mill, and when ready to run, he wanted something to keep his accounts on. He went to the store of David and Charles Peter, who then kept a variety store, three miles from Slatington, to buy a slate. They had them to sell, but George thought forty-five cents "siesen zu hoch" ("too high"), and went home without buying one, took an

axe, and went out to the ledge back of the mill and split off a piece of the outcrop of rock, smoothed it off a little, squared it, and hung it up as his account-slate, and used it three years before he knew he had slate on his ground.

At present there are five saw-mills in the township. Thomas Weiss has a steam-power mill near Slatedale; Jonas Bloss has one on Trout Creek; Caspar Hewitt & Co. operate one near the old Lehigh Furnace; Stephen Andrews has one below Slatington, on the Lehigh River, and near this is another owned by Elias Andrews.

Lehigh Furnace.—In 1826, Stephen Balliet and Samuel Helfrich purchased from Christian Snyder and Christian Bloss about twenty-five acres of land, lying at the foot of the Blue Mountain, upon which in the same year they erected a furnace, the dimensions of which were: height, thirty feet; bosh, (about) eight feet. It was "blown in" in the latter part of the summer of 1826, the ore used being brought by wagons from a bed in South Whitehall township owned by Messrs. Balliet & Helfrich, and now the property of the former's heirs. Mr. Helfrich died in 1830, and two years later his interest was purchased by Stephen Balliet, who operated the furnace until his death, in 1854, after which it was carried on by his heirs for several years, and sold by them to Cooper & Hewitt, of New York, who still own the property. It has been out of blast for several years. The location for the furnace was chosen near the Blue Ridge because of the quantity of wood on the mountain for making charcoal. Other tracts of land adjoining were purchased soon after the furnace was blown in. One Applebach was the first superintendent, but was soon succeeded by Samuel Lewis (now of Allentown), who conducted the business about four years, when Benjamin S. Levan (now of Coplay) took charge, and continued till the death of Mr. Balliet, in January, 1854, when he became the superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Iron Company (now Coplay Iron Company) at Coplay.

The Slate Interests.—The most important industry in this township, after farming, is the quarrying of slate. An account of the first operations appears in the chapter upon Slatington, and we here give facts concerning the several quarries and companies or individuals operating them.

The Lehigh Slate Company was chartered in 1854, and began business with a capital of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The first quarry opened by this strong organization was the Washington. The Franklin was added soon afterwards, the Mantel in 1860, and the New Bangor in 1868. The company continued in business until 1881, when the property was sold to the Easton stockholders under the name of J. Hess & Co. It is now principally owned by Mr. Hess. Caskie & Emack are the present lessees of Washington Quarry, and the Franklin, owned by the Williams estate, is leased to and operated by the firm

of Huntz & Jacobs. The Mantel is at present abandoned. This quarry, located on Trout Creek, eight hundred feet west of the Lehigh Valley Railroad station at Slatington, was opened by George and Nelson Lobar in 1848, and when it became the property of the Lehigh Slate Company in 1868 it was valued at fifty thousand dollars. Robert McDowell has been superintendent from the first. It was here that Samuel Caskie conceived and put into practical use the idea of tunneling for slate. The quarry was about to be abandoned in 1860 on account of its heavy top, when Mr. Caskie took the matter in charge and drove a tunnel, and as a consequence the market was supplied from this quarry for years with the very best quality of slate for mantels, blackboards, etc.

The Williams Quarry, on the railroad, four hundred feet north of the station at Slatington, was opened by David and Owen Williams in 1863. This quarry, which has been valued at one hundred thousand dollars, is now owned by Henry Fulmer, of Easton. It affords excellent school slate.

The Keystone, fifteen hundred feet north of Slatington Station, was opened by H. O. Wilson, J. Hoffman, William Peters, L. C. Smith, and H. J. Hinkel in 1863. In 1868 the proprietors assumed the name of the Keystone Slate Company. The quarry, now valued at eighty-five thousand dollars, is owned by Dodson Brothers, and leased by Cassel & Co.

The Douglass Quarry, on Trout Creek, one-third of a mile west of Slatington Station, was opened by Robert McDowell in 1849, and in 1868 was owned by Morgan Jones. It is now the property of Henry Kuntz and family, but is not worked.

Owen Jones and William Roberts, in 1845, opened on the west branch of Trout Creek, half a mile from the station, which was called the Welchtown Quarry. By 1868 the property had passed into the possession of Benjamin Kern, and was worked by R. R. Hughes & Co., under Mr. Hughes' superintendence. Mr. Kern now leases the property to John T. Roberts & Co., who work the quarry by tunneling.

The Franklin Quarry was opened subsequent to 1852, and purchased by Jones & Williams in 1867 for eighty-nine thousand dollars. The machinery here is propelled by a twenty-five horse-power engine.

The Eagle Quarry, three-fourths of a mile from Slatington, was opened in 1867, and Philip Woodring and Henry Kuntz soon became its proprietors.

David Williams in 1869 opened a quarry two hundred yards from the Slatington Station, and erected a school-slate factory, in which he employed a twenty horse-power engine. He built also, in 1877, a school-slate and mantel-factory.

The first derrick used in the slate-quarries was erected at the old Washington Quarry in 1857, by Charles Peters and Boas Housman.

Stephen Dauer in 1867 opened the Monitor Quarry, on the west branch of Trout Creek, three-fourths of a mile from Slatington Station. R. Knecht was asso-

ciated with him, under the name of the Monitor Slate Company. The quarry is not now worked.

The Madison, near the quarry just mentioned, was opened by J. Shifely, S. Daner, and D. Coward in 1867, but was sold the succeeding year to the Rochester Slate Company. Benjamin Kern now owns this and also the Monitor.

Bangor Quarry, on Trout Creek, half a mile from Slatington Station, was opened in 1867 by R. McDowell. It was considered worth forty thousand dollars.

Washington Quarry, which has been heretofore mentioned, was also opened by R. McDowell in the year 1848. It is now owned by James Hess, of Easton, and leased by Caskie & Emaek.

Blue Vein Quarry, on Trout Creek, three-fifths of a mile from Slatington Depot, was opened by D. D. Jones, O. Saylor, and others in 1866. Two years later it was owned by the Blue Vein Slate Company, which was chartered with a capital of seventy-five thousand dollars, and was then considered worth fifty thousand dollars. It is now owned by Melchior H. Horn, and leased to William Siebert.

Near the last mentioned is the Penryn Quarry, which was opened by Hugh Hughes and D. D. Jones in 1864. In 1868 it was owned by D. D. Jones alone, and the little hamlet which grew up at the place was called Jonestown. The quarry is now owned by D. D. Jones and Amos Bonnall, and is leased to William H. Siebert.

Demarara Quarry, near the above, was opened in 1856 by Nelson Labar and F. Smith, and owned in 1868 by the Demarara Slate Company. It is now owned by Warthman & Peters, but is not worked.

The Eagle Quarry was opened by H. Kuntz, T. Kern, and others in 1866, and is now owned by Kuntz & Jacobs, but is not worked.

The American Quarry, four-fifths of a mile from the depot, was opened by Thomas Kern in 1864. Later it was owned by the American Slate Company, chartered with a capital of one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars. The value of the quarry, lands, and buildings is placed at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The present owner is Dr. John J. Detweiler, of Easton, and the lessee Joel Neff.

The quarry known as the Harry Williams, on Trout Creek, nearly a mile and a quarter from Slatington Station, was opened by William J. Roberts in 1850, and subsequently was operated by the Blue Mountain Slate Company. It has been valued at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. This quarry is now owned by the estate of Henry Williams, and leased to Krum, Mosser & Co.

A little farther up Trout Creek is a quarry named after it, and opened by Z. Thomas and D. McKenna in 1865. It subsequently passed into the possession of the McDowell Slate Company, and is now the property of the Dime Savings-Bank. It is not worked at present. The property is valued at one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars.

The Franklin, still farther up the creek, was opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1865, and soon became the property of D. D. Jones and H. Williams. It is now owned by the Williams estate, and leased to Kuntz & Jacobs. Value is stated as one hundred and forty thousand dollars.

The slate-quarry a little distance above the last named was opened by Daniel Thomas in 1868, and is now owned by the Star Slate Company, and leased to Owen A. Williams. It is valued at sixty thousand dollars, with lands and buildings.

The Glencoe, on the west branch of Trout Creek, two miles from the station in Slatington, was opened by M. D. George and others in 1856, but soon the Glencoe Slate Company was organized, with a capital of forty thousand dollars, to operate it. The value of the property is about thirty thousand dollars.

The Conway Quarry, about two miles up the creek, opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1866, subsequently passed into the possession of the Conway Slate Company, who are its present owners.

The Brooklyn, near that just mentioned, opened by D. McKenna and Mr. Thomas in 1866, is the property of the Brooklyn Slate Company. It is valued at fifty thousand dollars.

The Humboldt, a short distance from the Brooklyn, was opened by Henry Wert in 1866, and passed into the ownership of the Humboldt Slate Company. It is not now worked.

North of the quarry just mentioned is the Hoffman, opened by William Weiss and William Roth in 1868. This quarry, not now worked, has been valued as high as forty thousand dollars.

The Locke Slate-Quarry, at Slatedale, three and one-half miles from the station at Slatington, now owned by Francis Sbenter, was opened by George and Wilson Labar in 1848, and subsequently owned by the Locke Slate Company. The value of the property has been estimated at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

Enterprise Quarry, near Slatedale, was opened by Francis Sbenter in 1868, subsequently operated by the Enterprise Slate Company, and is now the property of Joseph German, who leases to John Bauer & Co. The property is valued at seventy-five thousand dollars. It is now being worked.

Hope Quarry, on Trout Creek, four miles from Slatington, was opened by Owen Lloyd in 1861. It subsequently passed into the hands of the Hope Slate Company and the Saegersville Slate Company, the present owners. This quarry is also now operated, and the property is valued at sixty-five thousand dollars.

Diamond Quarry, on Trout Creek, five miles from Slatington, was opened by Schall & Balliet in 1848, and in 1863 passed to the Diamond Slate Company. It is now owned by William Herbst, but is not worked.

The Kern Quarry, on the creek, one mile from the



Robt. Ballin

station at Slatington, was opened by J. Kern, Morgan & Co. in 1867. It is now owned by D. D. Jones, but is not worked.

Two and a quarter miles up the creek, T. Weiss, in 1847, opened the Joy Quarry, which he still owns, but does not operate.

Three-fourths of a mile up the creek is the Laury Quarry, opened by Laury & Co. in 1858, and now owned and operated by John Williams & Co.

The Blue Mountain Quarry, on Trout Creek, two and a half miles from Slatington Station, was opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1866. It has been owned by several persons, and is now the property of the Blue Vein Slate Company. Work is now going on here.

About a quarter of a mile from the quarry just mentioned is the Excelsior, opened by T. Weiss in 1864, and still owned by him. The Excelsior is not now operated.

Besides these quarries which have been mentioned there are several newer ones. D. D. Jones and Robert R. Roberts opened valuable beds in 1883, which are now worked to good advantage.

Many of these quarries have been exhausted and abandoned. Others, though long operated, are still yielding well, while new ones are frequently opened. The quarries from which school-slates are now being taken are those of David Williams & Co., the Lehigh Slate Company, Jones & Town, the Locke Slate Company, and Glencoe Company. These companies take out about two hundred and eighty-five thousand school-slates per month in the rough, and something over fifty-three thousand squares of roofing-slates. More than five hundred men are employed in the industry.

The deposit of slate in this region extends from Trout Creek to the Blue Mountain, and is practically inexhaustible.

Besides the borough of Slatington, to which a separate chapter is devoted, there are in Washington township several small villages, concerning which a few facts remain to be presented.

Friedensville.—The land on which this hamlet is situated was owned at an early date by John Peters. The place contains about a dozen houses, a Union Church, and a school-house. The location of the church here in 1847 may be considered the beginning of the hamlet. It was built by the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations, which were organized by the people of the neighborhood. The pastors of the Lutheran congregation have been as follows: Revs. Jeremiah Shindel, William B. Roth, Thomas Steek (1859-67), J. S. Renninger (1867 to date). The congregation has about two hundred and fifty members. The Reformed congregation, which numbers but few less than the Lutheran, has been ministered to by the following pastors, viz.: Revs. Erasmus Helfrich, Alfred J. G. Dubbs, William Helfrich, Levi K. Derr, and William J. Peters.

Slatedale has two hotels (kept by John Lewis and John Balliet), two stores, a blacksmith-shop, a school-house, two churches, a depot building of the Lehigh Valley Branch Railroad, and a post office. Its population is about seven hundred. The post-office was established in June, 1883, with Lewis F. Pink as postmaster.

Of the churches here, the Methodist is the oldest and best sustained. The walls of the house erected by this denomination were put up in 1856, but the structure was not completed until 1858. The trustees were Owen W. Owens and Stinson Hagaman, and they constituted the building committee. The first pastor was Rev. John Jones, and the succeeding ones Jacob Schlichter, — McGee, — Barr, S. Powers, N. B. Durell, and E. Townsend. The church is served in connection with that at Slatington.

Evangelical Association.—The first meetings were held in private houses in the year 1858, by itinerant preachers sent out by the Evangelical Association. An edifice twenty-four by thirty feet was erected in 1860, under the direction of the Rev. John Schell. The society grew in numbers until more room was required. In 1881, under the pastorate of the Rev. J. C. Bliem, a new brick church, thirty-four by fifty feet, was erected. The church is under care of the pastors of the church at Slatington.

A Lutheran Church was organized here in 1876, but has not been actively maintained.

The Presbyterian Church, organized several years ago, now has no preaching and maintains no active organization.

Williamstown is a small hamlet, with a population of less than three hundred, and, like the other hamlets in this township, had its origin in the slate development. There is a brick church here, owned by the Welsh Baptists, and built in 1862, by Henry Williams. It has at present twenty members, and no pastor. The hamlet contains also a store and a school-house.

Franklin contains a population of about four hundred. There is a hotel here, kept by W. P. Williams, a mantel-factory, a store, and two school-houses.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JOHN BALLIET.

John Balliet, grandson of Stephen and Magdalena Burkhalter Balliet, and son of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Susan Iherie, was born Nov. 13, 1819, at Ballietsville, North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and remained during boyhood at the home of his parents. After limited advantages of education he entered the Lehigh Charcoal Furnace, owned by his father, and in various capacities made his services valuable while becoming familiar with the business. In connection

with his brothers, Paul and Aaron, he ultimately became owner of the property, and later its superintendent. He afterward made East Penn township, Carbon Co., his residence, in connection with the position of superintendent of the East Penn Charcoal Furnace. After its partial destruction by a freshet it was rebuilt, and subsequently leased by Mr. Balliet, who for many years operated it successfully. Aside from these interests, he is the owner of a planing-mill and lumber-yard, and largely engaged in real estate operations, and the erection and improvement of buildings. He is a considerable land-holder, and the possessor of many farms under successful cultivation. He removed to Bowmansville, where he has large interests, in 1872, and which for many years was his residence. Mr. Balliet was united in marriage to Amanda Rehrig, of East Penn township, to whom were born children,—Isabella (Mrs. Victor Bowman), Alice Emma (deceased), Lewis F., Emma Jenetta (Mrs. John Semmel), Amanda Sabina (deceased), John William, Benjamin Matthias (deceased), Martha Sophia, Harry Charles, and Charles David (deceased). Mr. Balliet is in politics a Republican, but not a strong partisan. He is a director of the Slatington Bank, and one of the shareholders in the Lehigh Furnace, at Allentown, and the Lehigh Valley Furnace, at Coplay. He is also, with his brothers, interested in extensive iron-ore beds in Lehigh County.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

BOROUGH OF SLATINGTON.

Settlement of the Kerns.—On the west side of the Lehigh River, about two miles below the gap in the Blue Ridge, at a point where the famous "Warriors' Path" crossed the stream, and where is now the thriving borough of Slatington, one Nicholas Kern, as early as 1737, took up land on which he subsequently made his home. His first warrant was dated Nov. 24, 1737, and his second March 15, 1738. The two tracts amounted to five hundred acres. It was described as being on the west branch of the Delaware (as the Lehigh was then called), and was adjoined on one side by land of Gottfried Knauss (who then lived near the site of Emaus), and upon the other by vacant land.

Nicholas Kern, after raising a large family of children, died in 1748, leaving a widow, six sons—Henry, Frederick, Nicholas, John, William, George—and one daughter,—Caroline (Mrs. Martin Singling). A will left by Kern directed that the property should be divided into eight equal parts between the widow and children. All of the family remained at this place until the youngest children had arrived at maturity, when some of them removed to the lower part of the county, where their descendants still re-

side. William and John remained at the homestead, and took care of the farm and the mills which had been erected on Trout Creek.

In the Evans map of 1755, and in Edward Scull's of 1770, one of these mills was designated as "Trucker's Mill." Benjamin Franklin, in his report to Governor Morris, in January, 1756, states that he procured boards and timber for the building of Fort Allen, at Weissport, from "Trucker's Saw-Mill." Many state papers, letters, or reports from officers who were stationed in this region from 1756 to 1764, bear date "Kern's" or "Trucker's." Mrs. Michael Ramaly, long since dead, gave information many years ago to Charles Peters, of Slatington, concerning this name "Trucker," stating that it was given to William Kern to distinguish him from others of the same name, and that he was of a jovial turn of mind, much given to joking. "*Trockener*," in German, signifies a joker, a wit, and that was doubtless the term originally applied to the miller, which in time was corrupted to "Trucker."

In the year 1761 a road was laid out on the line of the old Warriors' Path, crossing Trout Creek, and running through the site of Slatington.

On the 4th of January, 1770, William and John Kern bought of the other heirs considerable of the land left to them. The former had one hundred and forty acres, for which he paid three hundred pounds, and John two hundred and twenty-six acres, for which he paid two hundred and fifty pounds. William purchased other lands, and on Oct. 1, 1799, he and his wife, Salome, deeded to Nicholas and John Kern, their sons, two tracts of land near the homestead. One of these tracts (one hundred and seventy-two acres) had been patented Jan. 16, 1784, and another, of two hundred and ninety-five acres, March 10, 1794. Frederick Kern, a brother of William, took up a warrant for land the year his father died, and John, another brother, took up one hundred and forty-nine acres March 27, 1769.

The mill heretofore spoken of originally stood above the iron bridge that crosses Trout Creek, but subsequently was removed to the place where now stands Hess & Co.'s mantel-factory. William Kern's house, built of logs and possessing the distinction of a double porch, stood where the residences of Benjamin Kern and Henry Kuntz now are. It was torn down about 1858. The old stone barn, built about 1807, is still standing.

Reverting to the Kern family, we can state that William, who lived until about 1810, had at least eight children, viz.: William, Stoffel (or Christopher), Nicholas, John, Jacob, Elizabeth, Salome, and Julia, by two wives. William lived at Lehigh Gap, and kept tavern there many years. He died near Stemplersville. Stoffel settled about midway between the site of Slatington and the Blue Mountain and followed farming. His sons were Henry, Daniel, Charles, Levi, and Stephen; Levi alone is now living, and is

located north of the mountains. There were also three daughters, of whom Elizabeth (Mrs. Stephen Smith), of Sehneckville, is the only one living. Nicholas Kern lived at the homestead until 1819. He married Hannah Best, the daughter of an early settler, and built a house on a portion of the old farm, about a mile from the site of Slatington. He had four sons,—Henry, Jacob, Adam, and Stephen, of whom Adam and Jacob are the only ones living, and are located respectively in Illinois and in Heidelberg township. Two daughters are also living,—Polly (Mrs. Eli Hoffman) in Lowhill, and Anna (Mrs. Eli Kern) in Washington township.

John Kern, son of William, was born in 1777, and died here in 1850, aged seventy-three years. He carried on the farm and also the second mill (of which more extended mention will presently be made). His sons were Jonas, Daniel, Thomas, Reuben, and Joseph, and his daughters, Susanna (Mrs. Jonas Hoffman), Hannah (Mrs. D. Wehr), Lydia (Mrs. William Opp), and Leah (Mrs. Eli Hoffman).

Jonas settled at the homestead, and conducted the mill and farm until 1861, and now lives in Lower Slatington with his son, Benjamin. The mill was given to Mrs. Henry Kuntz, whose husband rented it for a time. It now belongs to H. A. Kern, son of Charles, son of Christopher.

Jacob Kern settled about two miles down the Lehigh from the old home, on a farm which Nathan Kern now owns. The only one of this family now living is Elias Kern, of Quakertown.

John Kern, brother of William, in 1755 lived on land which is now cut up and owned by various persons, but principally by Williams & Co. Daniel, John, and George were his sons. Daniel removed to Indiana, and John to New York. George settled on the river and followed farming. He also built the stone tavern and barn which still stand in the lower part of Slatington and are inscribed with the figures of the year in which they were reared, 1824. He died about 1850. He had two sons,—George and Conrad.

There were no other settlers than the Kerns at what is now Slatington until the discovery of slate. The family lived here quietly as farmers and millers. Concerning the mills, it may not be out of place to state that the first grist-mill stood on Trout Creek, where now are the ruins of the saw-mill built in 1763, and still to be seen. It is said that William Kern was attacked here by the Indians the year that the mill was erected, but the onslaught could not have been a very desperate one, if it is true, as alleged, that he drove them away with a cart-whip. The second mill, a stone structure, a story and a half high, was built in the centre of the present road, at the end of the bridge over Trout Creek. It was torn down in 1850, and the present mill was then erected by Jonas Kern.

At that time the only people who lived here were Jonas Kern (who had a double house and the mill

already mentioned), John Kern, his father, Henry Kuntz, and Robert McDowell, who had established a store. This slight increase of population, and the subsequent building of a town on this spot, were caused by the discovery of the great deposit of slate, valuable for various commercial purposes.

The Discovery and Development of the Slate Deposits.—In 1844 two Welshmen, William Roberts and Nelson Labar, who were traveling in this region, became instrumental in bringing into existence a great industry and incidentally the town of which we write. While making the journey on foot from Easton to Mauch Chunk by the old stage route along the Lehigh, they discovered at one of their resting-places, opposite the site of Slatington, some pieces of stone, leaning against the barn of Peter Heimbach, in which they recognized a close resemblance to the merchantable slate of their native country. They learned from Mr. Heimbach where it had been obtained, and upon leaving his house went to the spot, a little distance down the river, and made investigations which fully satisfied them of the value of the material. The slate was found on the land of John Benninger, in Northampton County, and the two Welshmen immediately leased the property. In the spring of 1845 they opened a quarry a little below where the works of Caskie & Emaeh now are, and in August of the same year John Benninger opened Quarry No. 1 of the Heimbach vein.

The same season Nelson Labar and William Roberts came over to the west side of the river, in the vicinity of Slatington, to look for slate, but they decided that there was none there. A short time afterwards, however, it was discovered by Owen Jones. Roberts then united with him, and they leased land from Jonas Kern for fifteen years. Following is a portion of the agreement which they drew up:

¹ In this connection the following statement by D. D. Jones, concerning early slate discoveries, proves interesting:

"The first digging for slate began in this county (which was then Northampton) as early as the beginning of this century. We read that a number of capitalists were organized under a charter granted by the Legislature to open and work a slate-quarry on the Delaware, below the Water Gap, as early as A.D. 1805. The organization of this company no doubt stimulated others to new enterprises and further discoveries.

"After slate had been quarried along the Delaware for a number of years, it was thought it might be found farther along the Blue Mountain, near the Lehigh Gap. Accordingly, in 1844, a few Welsh and Jerseymen, from near the Delaware Water Gap, emigrated to this vicinity, where they made the first opening on the east side of the Lehigh, near the present quarries of the Heimbach Slate Company. They also explored along Trout Creek, and in 1845 opened the first quarry, situated on the hill near Welshtown, which is worked at present under lease by Hugh L. Davis & Co. Some of the pioneers in this enterprise were William Roberts, Robert M. Jones, Owen Jones, Nelson and George Labar, and, later, Hugh L. Davis, Henry Williams, and others, some of whom arrived here direct from Wales.

"I should mention that previous to the above explorations a party of gentlemen from Baltimore, Md., in 1828, opened a slate-quarry in Whitehall township, west of Laury's Station, and in 1831 a portion of them, accompanied by our townsman, R. McDowell, Esq., discovered slate on the farm of Thomas Benninger, near the Lehigh Water Gap. A quarry was opened and worked for several years, after which slate of a better quality was elsewhere discovered, and the old opening abandoned."

"Article of agreement made and concluded upon this thirtieth day of August, 1847, between Jonas Kern, of the township of Heidelberg, in the County of Lehigh, State of Pennsylvania, and Owen Jones and William Roberts of the same place,—Term of 15 years, for the 'making a quarry of slate-stone to make slate shingles,' to 'pay to the said Jonas Kern, Miller, twenty-eight cents for each and every ton of slate shingles.' Jonas Kern to have the right to have as many of the large slate that could not be used for shingles. . . . 'And further, the aforesaid parties agree that if the said Jonas Kern, Miller, has a mind to begin to quarry himself, he can't take nobody to him as a partner excepting Owen Jones or William Roberts; therefore nobody has no right to Commence to make a quarey on the aforesaid lands but Owen Jones and William Roberts or Jonas Kern, Miller, himself, with the aforesaid Owen Jones and William Roberts.'

(Signed)

"JONAS KERN,

"OWEN JONES,

"WILLIAM ROBERTS.

"Witness at signing,
"GEORGE KEX."

Jones and Roberts then opened a quarry in the face of the hill, on the east side of the road leading to Welchtown. This opening, now known as the "Tunnel Quarry," is worked by John B. Roberts. In the fall of 1848, Robert McDowell bought a third interest of Owen Jones and William Roberts. Mr. Jones soon after engaged in the slate business, went to Wales and brought his family to this country. He lived here many years, and then removed to Danielsville, where he was killed by the fall of a derrick. Mr. Roberts, who has been mentioned in connection with these pioneer operations in slate, also established the first school-slate factory. The Mr. McDowell who entered into partnership, as already stated, with Jones and Roberts, became a prominent merchant of the town, and one of the leading slate dealers.

The second lease of Jonas Kern's land was to a company (in which he had a place) composed of James M. Porter, Samuel Taylor, John Williams, and Robert McDowell. They formed a partnership for the purpose of carrying on the mercantile business, and also for quarrying. The store was to be opened March 25, 1847, but was not until a later date, because of Mr. Kern's withdrawal, and other reasons. It was finally opened in the double house which was owned by Jonas Kern, and built many years before by William Kern. This was occupied until Kern built a new structure (the west end of the Kern block), when McDowell & Co. took possession of it. They kept here until 1851, and then sold out to Kern, and opened a store in Upper Slatington, where Mr. Kuntz now is.

Under the second lease the Douglass and Washington Quarries were opened, Thomas Craig uniting with the original lessees in operating them. The lands were subsequently bought.

The second house on the hill was built by Boas Housman, who was book-keeper for McDowell & Co. It was of stone, and stood where the stores of Kreitz and Scibert now are. The office of the company was where J. C. Mack's store is. The second office—a brick building—is now the office of Caskie & Emack.

In 1851 the town was regularly laid out by D. D.

Jones and Robert McDowell, and lots were sold. By 1860 the place, which had but two or three buildings in 1851, had gained a population of five hundred, and in 1869 it had reached two thousand. One of the buildings alluded to was a stone tavern, built by John Ramaly in 1849. The first store was started in Upper Slatington in 1852 by Robert McDowell. From this time on the growth of the town, at first called Waverly, is shown in the history of its schools, churches, and other institutions. (The numerous slate-quarries are mentioned in the chapter on Washington township.)

In connection with this account of the operations in slate and the development of the town, we subjoin sketches of three of the men most prominently engaged in the industry, while others will be found at the close of the chapter.

Daniel D. Jones is of Welsh descent. His maternal grandfather, — Smith, a native of Northampton County, with his wife, removed to Philadelphia, where he engaged in the hauling of lumber. Mr. and Mrs. Smith were, in 1798, the victims of an epidemic of yellow fever prevailing in Philadelphia, and died in one night, leaving two infant daughters, who were adopted by friends of the family. One of these, Sophia, married Peter Jones, a seafaring man, whose son, Daniel, the only survivor of four children, is the subject of this sketch. He was born April 1, 1827, in Philadelphia, and having been left an orphan at the age of nine years, was bound for four years to a farmer in Bucks County, where he remained two years beyond the specified time. Having determined to acquire a trade, he removed to Bethlehem and perfected himself in that of a house-carpenter. In 1849 he followed the tide of emigration to California, and there found his trade a remunerative one, skillful workmen receiving for their labor sixteen dollars per day. Mr. Jones, later, engaged in the mining of gold, and subsequently in traffic on the Sacramento River. In 1850 he embarked in mercantile operations, which were continued until his return, the following year, to his native State. Mr. Jones made Bethlehem his residence, and subsequently removed to Philadelphia. He had meanwhile invested capital in the slate business at Slatington, and was among the first to develop these extensive interests, having erected the first house within the present borough limits, and bestowed upon the hamlet the name it bears. He enlisted in 1861, and during the late war served in the quartermaster's department, first as regimental quartermaster and later, in the same capacity, connected with a brigade and a division. In 1867, Mr. Jones married Miss S. Jenny Mott, daughter of Elijah Mott, of Montrose, Susquehanna Co. Their children are Harry D., Freddy M., Hiram Belford, and three who died in childhood. Mr. Jones has been actively identified with business enterprises and with affairs of a public and official character. He was the first postmaster of Slatington, appointed in 1851, president of the



A. A. Jones



David Williams



Hugh L. Davis

Dime Savings-Bank of Slatington, for nine years a director of the Manufacturers' National Bank of Philadelphia, and one of the organizers of the Lehigh Slate Company. He represented the city of Philadelphia in the directorship of the North Penn Railroad, is a life-member of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, as also of its publication fund, having ever manifested much interest in matters of a historical and antiquarian nature. He is a Republican in politics, and as such was elected Burgess of Slatington and member of its school board. Mr. Jones is also an active Mason, and member of the Meridian Sun Lodge, No. 158, of Philadelphia, and of the Girard Mark Lodge, No. 214, as also of the Columbia Chapter, No. 91, of Philadelphia.

David Williams is of Welsh descent, and the son of William Owen and Elizabeth Williams, who resided in Park, near Bethesda, North Wales. Their son, David, was born Sept. 9, 1822, and spent his boyhood in Park, the place of his birth. He received such advantages of education as the common schools afforded, and at the age of fifteen sought employment at the Penryn Slate-Quarries, where he continued to labor until the age of twenty, when, in company with his brother, he emigrated to America, landing in New York City. Seeking the slate-quarries of Northampton County, Pa., he prosecuted his trade for two years with Owen Evans, and during the succeeding six years varied this with other occupations.

In 1849 he located in Northampton County, having purchased slate-quarries, which he operated until the property was sold. In 1865 he became the owner of quarries at Slatington, which were successfully worked for a period of years, when, in 1881, he disposed of the interest and purchased the quarries in Northampton County, which he now works. He still retains his residence at Slatington, where he is the proprietor of an extensive factory for the manufacture of school-slates. Mr. Williams is one of the most extensive slate-workers in the county, and has been largely identified with the development of this important interest in Pennsylvania. His factory produces annually one million three hundred thousand school-slates, which find a ready market in the various States of the Union. Mr. Williams was married in 1851 to Miss Julia Ann Brown, daughter of Peter Brown, of Northampton County. Their children are James M., Llewellyn E., Walter L., Allavesta, and Cinderella. In politics he is a Republican, and represented his party for five years as Burgess of the borough of Slatington. He was educated in the faith of the Presbyterian Church, though a supporter of all religious denominations.

Hugh L. Davis is the son of Edward Davis, who was of Welsh lineage, and resided in Montgomery County, North Wales, where he was an agriculturist. He married Ann Lumley, of the same county, and had children (eleven in number),—John, Jane, Mary, Rees, Edward, Ann, Hugh L., David, Eliza-

beth, Samuel, and one who died in youth. Hugh L., of this number, was born on the 2d of November, 1816, in Montgomery County, North Wales, and remained, during boyhood and youth, upon the farm of his father, whom he assisted in his daily routine of labor. Desiring a wider field of action than was possible in his native country, he, in 1844, emigrated to America. Landing in New York, he at once made the State of Pennsylvania the objective-point, tarrying for a brief period at various places which offered advantageous employment. He eventually located at Summit Hill, Carbon Co., and remained for twenty-two years as superintendent of the collieries of Daniel Bertsch. Mr. Davis then made Slatington his place of residence, and became interested in the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, as well as in slate-quarries in the immediate vicinity. In connection with other parties, and under the firm-name of Abbott & Davis, he leased the coal-mines at Carbon Run, and continued for four years to operate them. His interest in the great mineral products of the State gradually increased, and Mr. Davis became one of the stockholders in the Connellsville Coke and Iron Company, at Connellsville, Pa., and still retains connection with this influential company. Mr. Davis having devoted the larger part of his life to business pursuits, and by fidelity to the trusts imposed in him, and great technical knowledge of the industries with which he was connected, rendered his career a successful one, some years since retired from active business, though still retaining his connection with many important industries. He was married April 28, 1858, to Miss Mary, daughter of William Morgan, of Summit Hill. They have had four children, of whom Annie, wife of Rev. J. Elwy Lloyd, is the only survivor. Mr. Davis is a member of the Welsh Presbyterian Church of Slatington, in which he has officiated as an elder. He is identified with the Masonic fraternity as a member of Slatington Lodge, No. 440, of F. and A. M.

Mr. D. D. Jones thus speaks of early improvements in and about the town :

"In 1854 the Slatington Bridge Company was chartered, the bridge built, and in November opened to the public. The Lehigh Slate Company, formerly R. McDowell & Co., was also chartered this year by the Legislature, increasing their capital, whereby many buildings and other improvements were added to the town. In 1856 the Lehigh Valley Railroad was first opened. The same year the hotel near the railroad depot was opened, one or more dwellings added, and the settlement called Liberty. Building-lots up-town were sold by adjoining land-owners at remunerative prices, and from this date the town grew rapidly. In 1859 the mantle-factory of the Lehigh Slate Company was erected. Some of the largest machinery introduced was brought here from Vermont. A smaller building had been put up on the opposite side of the creek in 1852 by Jones & Co.,

wherein the first mantels were made and finished. The property subsequently passed into possession of the Lehigh Slate Company, and the available machinery removed into the new factory, the old building being taken down and turned into dwellings. In 1862 the Riverside Slate-Quarry was opened. In 1863, David Williams & Co. opened a quarry near the Lehigh River, and their school-slate factory put up in 1865, which was destroyed by fire in 1874, and the present large and substantial structure erected in its place in 1875."

Incorporation as a Borough.—In 1864 an important step was taken in the advancement of the town. Conflicting interests arose, and to harmonize them it was deemed best to incorporate the town. Accordingly, a petition was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County at the April term, praying for the incorporation of a borough, to be known as Slatington, by the following bounds, viz.: Beginning at a white-oak tree on the west bank of the Lehigh River and forty-eight perches south of the Lehigh Valley Railroad bridge across Trout Creek; thence through lands of D. and E. Remely, Jacob Remely, R. McDowell, and D. D. Jones south seventy-seven degrees west two hundred and forty perches to a stone; thence through lands of said R. McDowell and D. D. Jones, John Remely (deceased), the Lehigh Slate Company, and Thomas Kern north thirteen degrees west one hundred and thirty perches to a stone; thence through land of Henry Kuntz, Benjamin Kern, Elias Kern, and Williams & Hall north seventy-seven degrees east two hundred and sixty-eight degrees to the west bank of the Lehigh River; thence down the said Lehigh River one hundred and thirty-two perches, more or less, to the place of beginning.

The petition was granted, and a decree of incorporation issued Sept. 7, 1864.

The first election was held in pursuance of the decree at Charles Peters' in November, the judges being Robert McDowell and Henry Kuntz. Robert McDowell was chosen burgess, and Henry Kuntz, Charles Peters, Jonas Hoffman, Henry Handwerk, and Abraham Person, councilmen. The early meetings of the Council were held at the Lehigh Slate Company's office, and later ones at the Slatington Hotel. One of the first actions of the Council was to rent "the little corner house," on Main Street and Centre Alley, for a lock-up, and to appoint Henry Handwerk to fit it up for that purpose. The borough was surveyed by A. J. Hauman some time during the winter of 1865-66, and the plan or map which he drew was approved in March, 1866.

On Aug. 1, 1866, the Council leased a piece of land of Benjamin Kern for the purpose of establishing a market. This lot was on Front (or River) Street, and extended to Second. No market-house was built upon it, however. The enterprise of the authorities seems instead to have been directed toward the

building of a station-house and council-chamber, which was finished in the fall of 1867. The borough was presented, in the spring of 1868, with a fire-engine and hose-carriage by the Slatington Gift Enterprise Company, and the engine still remains in the old school-house. Thus the conveniences needed by a thriving town were gradually secured. It was not until some years later that the building known as the town hall was built by Hugh L. Davis, and the armory building erected by the Slatington Rifles (Company H of the National Guard).

Following is a list of the principal borough officers:

BURGESSES.

1864. Robert McDowell.	1875-76. David Williams.
1865-66. A. P. Steckel.	1877. Benjamin Kern.
1867-68. D. D. Jones.	1878-79. David Williams.
1869. William Morgan.	1880. Samuel Caskie
1870-71. Robert McDowell.	1881. Joel Neff.
1872-73. D. D. Jones.	1882. Samuel Caskie.
1874. Thomas Kern.	1883. Joel Neff.

COUNCIL.

1864.—Henry Kuntz, Charles Peter, Jonas Hoffman, Henry Handwerk, Abraham Person.
1865.—Daniel K. Williams, Jesse Labar, John Handwerk, Benjamin Kern, William Morgan.
1866.—William Morgan, Benjamin Kern, William R. Williams, Evan Williams, Aaron Peter.
1867.—Aaron Peter, William R. Williams, G. H. Scholl, William H. Kress, A. Berkemeyer.
1868.—A. Berkemeyer, Aaron Peter, G. H. Scholl, Hugh L. Davis, William H. Kress.
1869.—A. Berkemeyer, J. F. Kress, Jonas Hoffman, Abill Heilman, J. C. Mack.
1870.—A. Berkemeyer, Benjamin Kern, David Ross, J. F. Kress, J. L. Schreiber.
1871.—Kern, A. Berkemeyer, J. F. Kress, John L. Schreiber, David Ross.
1872.—Thomas Kern, Jesse Labar, James Anthony, Benjamin Kern, John F. Kress, Duane Neff.
1873.—Owen E. Mank, Griffith Ellis, Jesse Labar, Jonas Hoffman, William Kern, Allen Xander.
1874.—J. C. Mack, Joel Neff, S. A. Santee, S. H. Schneck, William Morgan.
1875.—John T. Roberts, William H. Houser, E. B. Neff.
1876.—William H. Houser, Hugh L. Davis, Jonas Hoffman, Benjamin Kern, J. C. Mack, Thomas Kern.
1877.—Thomas Kern, Hugh L. Davis, Jonas Hoffman, Joel Neff, D. F. Snyder, Griffith Ellis.
1878.—Dr. J. F. Miller, William H. Houser, Joel Neff, J. C. Mack, Fred. Welz, Hugh L. Davis.
1879.—Jonas Hoffman, William Ruch, Joel Neff, E. B. Neff, D. D. Jones, Aaron Peter.
1880.—J. C. Mack, L. Campbell, Ed. Rauch, D. D. Jones, Joel Neff, David Lutz.
1881.—L. Campbell, E. B. Neff, Hyman Peters, J. C. Mack, D. D. Jones, Jonas Hoffman.
1882.—J. Labar, William Morgan, J. F. Hunsicker, John Balliet, Evan Williams, E. D. Peter.
1883.—William Morgan, John G. Davis, Thomas Kern, Walter B. Grosh, Phaon A. Semmel, Evan Williams.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Henry Kuntz.....April 17, 1866	Isaac M. Cassell.....Dec. 2, 1880
Lewis C. Smith....." 17, 1866	Hiram J. Banker.....April 9, 1881
John F. Kress....." 14, 1868	F. J. Stetler....." 9, 1881
John F. Kress....." 15, 1873	Oscar A. Neff.....May 9, 1882
Henry Kuntz.....March 21, 1876	Arthur W. Miller.....April 6, 1883
John F. Kress....." 25, 1878	

The Trout Creek Bridge.—The county records show that viewers appointed in 1814 for the purpose of ascertaining the expediency of building a bridge

over Trout Creek at this point, reported in favor of the project, but for some reason the work was not done until 1826, two years after building the bridge over the Lehigh at the Gap. The bridge then built was of stone. The commissioners were John Rinker and Conrad Knerr. This bridge was torn down in 1869, and the present iron structure was then thrown across the stream.

Hotels.—The first hotel in what is now Slatington, a stone building, still standing on Main Street, in the lower part of town, and occupied as a private residence, was built by George Kern in 1824. The building opposite, now used as a carriage-shop, was the barn in connection with this hotel. Kern kept the hotel until about 1840, and then closed it, for, although upon the road between Philadelphia and Mauch Chunk, it was but little patronized.

The second hotel was built by Jonas Kern in 1847. It was kept by Henry Kuntz, Dennis Hunsicker, Edward Raeber, and Jesse Miller, the last mentioned being landlord in 1866, when it was closed. The building is now used as a dwelling.

The next hotel, and the first in Upper Slatington, was a stone building erected in 1850 by John Ramaly. It was kept at first by Robert L. Roberts, and by Richard H. Dyer in 1857. About that time Charles Peters bought it, and kept it until 1869, when he leased it to Edward B. Neff, who was landlord until 1871. Charles Peters was then the host until 1877, when the property was bought by E. B. Neff.

The Railroad Hotel, at the depot, was built by Thompson West in 1851. It has been kept by Eli Frantz, Jonas Hoffman, Amandus and Henry Bittner.

The Eagle Hotel was built by Israel Rudy about 1856.

The United States was built by Dunkle & Snyder. It had many landlords, and for the past two years has been conducted by Oby Keiser.

The Mansion House, built a number of years ago, was taken possession of in 1876 by F. M. Ringer. The Broadway, erected and kept for a time by Peter Breyfogel, now has as a landlord Tilghman H. Yehl.

The American was built by Benjamin Kern in 1868. It has had as landlords Jonas Hoffman, M. Heilman, Peter Keiser, Benjamin F. Peter, and Tilghman H. Yehl. The present landlord is Walter Peters.

Churches—The **Evangelical Lutheran Congregation**.¹—In the spring of the year 1868 it happened one day that some five or six members of the Lutheran faith met, and the conversation turned to the consideration of the propriety of beginning a German and English Sunday school in the borough of Slatington. The result was the appointing of a committee to obtain the old school-house on Church Street for this purpose. Rev. J. S. Renninger, of the Evangelical Lutheran Church and pastor of the Schneeksville charge, was invited to deliver an address on the subject of Sunday-

schools, to which request he responded. The address was delivered in the Presbyterian Church of this place. The Sunday-school was opened with eighteen scholars. On the second Sunday the number had increased to sixty-four, and continued to increase so rapidly that the place was soon too small, and it became necessary to procure a more commodious building. This want was met by obtaining the public school-house of the borough.

A Bible class was also organized about the same time, and was instructed every other week by Rev. J. S. Renninger. By and by Rev. S. A. Leinbach, of the Reformed Church, commenced his mission in the place, mutually assisting in the enterprise. By the efforts of these men, the members of the Sunday-school and Bible class were induced to see the necessity of a spiritual home,—*i. e.*, of building a house of worship in this rapidly-rising town.

A meeting was called on the 17th of July, 1868, to take into consideration the building of a Union Church, Evangelical Lutheran and Reformed. Mr. Charles Peter was chairman, and Henry Kuntz secretary of the meeting. A subsequent meeting was held on the 31st of July, 1868, at which meeting a committee on site and plan of church was appointed.

On Sept. 19, 1868, this congregation was organized, adopting a constitution and electing as a church council, Elders, Henry Handwerk and David Ross; Deacons, Amandus Young, John Handwerk, and Jacob Unruh. The building committee consisted of David Ross and Henry Handwerk of the Lutheran congregation, and Jonas Kern and Philip Woodring of the Reformed. The corner-stone of the church was laid on the 27th of June, 1869. Ministers present, Isaac Loos and S. A. Leinbach, of the Reformed Church, and L. Groh and J. S. Renninger, of the Lutheran Church.

The church was dedicated on the 25th and 26th of December, 1869. Ministers present, Revs. J. D. Schindel, F. Berkemier, of the Lutheran Church, and Revs. D. Brendel, L. K. Derr, and S. A. Leinbach, of the Reformed Church.

In the spring of the year 1871, Rev. D. K. Kepner was elected and became the pastor of the Evangelical congregation. At about the same time, Rev. L. K. Derr was elected and became the pastor of the Reformed congregation. Rev. D. K. Kepner resigned this congregation on the 1st of January, 1875. The Evangelical Lutheran was now without a regular pastor for about one year. The congregation was supplied with the word and sacrament by Rev. J. D. Schindel, and four students of the Evangelical Seminary at Philadelphia. During the summer of 1875, J. S. Erb, a student at the seminary, supplied the congregation during his vacation, and continued doing so during the last year of his seminary course. In the spring of the year 1876, he was unanimously elected as pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran congregation. In the year 1880 the union arrangement be-

¹ By Rev. J. S. Erb.

tween the Lutheran and Reformed was dissolved, the Reformed buying the old church building. It then became necessary for the Evangelical Lutheran congregation to build for themselves a house of worship.

April 25, 1871, the congregation met and decided to build a church. They commenced in good earnest to break ground, on a lot on Second Street, which lot, along with a parsonage, was donated to the congregation by Mrs. David Ross. On July 2, 1881, the corner-stone was laid. The pastor, J. S. Erb, was assisted by Professor W. W. Wachernagle and Rev. S. A. Zeigenfuss. The basement of the church was dedicated Nov. 6, 1881. Ministers present, Rev. I. N. S. Erb and G. A. Brengel. The audience-room of the church was dedicated Dec. 2, 1883, Rev. Professor B. Sadtler, D.D., and J. D. Schindel assisting the pastor. The congregation has a beautiful house of worship, with a parsonage alongside of the church, and is in a prosperous condition. The present pastor is Rev. J. S. Erb.

The Reformed Church.—This congregation with the Lutheran was organized as a Union Church in 1869, and a house of worship was built the same year, and dedicated December 25th. The church had supplies until 1870, and after that time until 1880 it was in charge of the Rev. L. R. Derr. In March, 1880, Rev. William J. Peters became pastor, and has since served in that capacity. The church has a membership of two hundred and twenty. A Sunday-school in connection, of which Robert F. Mushlitz is superintendent, has, counting teachers and pupils, two hundred and seventy-five members. This congregation, upon the separation of the Lutheran element in 1880, retained the church building.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—In the month of July, 1869, it was determined to build a church at this place. The building committee consisted of Rev. J. W. Knapp, pastor in charge; James Anthony, James Thomas, David Evans, Harrison Evans, George S. Coffin, and William H. Gish. Rev. J. W. Knapp, chairman; William H. Gish, secretary and treasurer.

The corner-stone was laid Sept. 12, 1869, Rev. Jerome Lindermuth officiating. The house was dedicated Dec. 19, 1869, the ministers officiating being Rev. Jerome Lindermuth, Rev. William H. Fries, Rev. Kimble, and Rev. J. W. Knapp. The trustees for Slatington and Slatedale,—Harrison Evans, David Evans, Owen W. Owens, William H. Gish, and George S. Coffin. The following have been the pastors in charge: Rev. J. W. Knapp, 1869; Rev. E. H. Hoffman, 1870; Rev. J. T. Folsom, 1871-73; Rev. James Richards, 1874; Rev. Harrison Evans, 1875; Rev. L. B. Hoffman, 1876; Rev. G. L. Schaffer, 1877-79; Rev. Josiah Bawden, 1880; Rev. W. F. Shepperd, 1881-82; Rev. F. Illman, 1883.

The Presbyterian Church.—This church was organized in 1850 (the precise date is not obtainable, as the records have been lost) by a committee of the Presbytery of Philadelphia, consisting of the Rev.

Dr. Gray, of Easton, Rev. Leslie Irvine, of the Allen Township Church, and James Kennedy, ruling elder of the latter body. There were thirteen original members; Robert McDowell and James Marshall were the ruling elders, and W. S. Crosbie and W. Jones deacons. Meetings were held during 1850 and 1851. From its organization until 1855 the church had no stated supply, but was favored with occasional preaching.

The house of worship was built in 1854-55, the corner-stone being laid in July of the former year, and the building dedicated in February of the latter. Rev. Dr. D. V. McLean, then president of Lafayette College, officiating.

In the autumn of 1855, Rev. T. M. Adams, of New York, began to serve as supply, and continued until 1857. During the latter year Rev. A. G. Harned, of Summit Hill, was called as pastor and accepted. He remained about nine years, and was succeeded by the Rev. George J. Porter, who served until 1869. In March, 1870, a call was extended to Rev. John McNaughton, of New York, who accepted, and was installed in April.

In 1874, the church building having fallen into bad condition, it was decided to build a new one, and the corner-stone was laid that year. On Oct. 1, 1875, Mr. McNaughton resigned, and the church was again without a pastor. It was supplied during the summer by Thomas M. Boyd, a Princeton student. During that period services were held in the basement of the uncompleted edifice. The church was finished and dedicated Sept. 29, 1876, Rev. Dr. William Ormisston, of New York, preaching the sermon. The structure cost about seven thousand dollars. The building committee consisted of Robert McDowell, D. D. Roper, D. D. Jones, Jesse Labar, and Samuel Caskie. Rev. S. Stockton Burroughs was called to fill the pulpit, and accepting, served until 1870, since which time there has been only supply preaching. The present membership is about seventy.

There is a Sunday-school in connection with the church, which was started by Mr. McDowell in 1854 with only six members, and grew to two hundred and seventy-three in eleven years.

Evangelical Association.—The society of this denomination was organized in Slatington in 1862, and meetings were held in private houses at first, and later in a hall rented by Lewis Henritz, in the lower town, where the society met until 1870, in which year the present church edifice, thirty-four by fifty-five feet, built of frame, was erected on Second and Washington Streets. The corner-stone was laid on the 19th of June, 1870. From the time of the organization the churches of Slatedale and Slatington have been one field of labor, and have unitedly two hundred and sixty-four members.

The following are the preachers that labored in this charge: Revs. John Schell, George Knerr, J. Specht, D. Yingst, R. Deisher, 1874-75; Moses Dis-

singer, 1876-78; J. C. Bliem, 1879-81; and the Rev. G. W. Gross, the present pastor, 1882-84.

The Welsh Churches.—The Welsh of this region organized about 1846, and worshiped in dwellings until 1851, when they built a stone house one story high, now standing and used by the borough. This they used till 1858, when the congregation divided into the Welsh Congregational and Welsh Presbyterian bodies. The latter, which was named "Salem Church," built a brick house of worship on the same lot, a little west. This was destroyed by fire in 1864, and was rebuilt of brick on the same site. In 1883 the congregation desired a larger house, and the present brick edifice, thirty-four by sixty-six feet in dimensions, was built. The congregation numbers one hundred, and is without a regular pastor, being supplied by missionaries.

Bethel Church.—The members of the church, after the division in 1858, received as a donation a lot on West Church Street for church purposes. A frame house was erected there, which was used till 1883. The close proximity and encroachments of Penryn Quarry led them to seek another lot, and one on Fourth and Franklin Streets was selected, and the corner-stone of a brick building, thirty-two by sixty-four feet, was laid Nov. 25, 1883. The basement of the church is now used. This church has about sixty members, and is under the care of the Rev. D. C. Griffiths, of Catasauqua.

The Catholic Church is of very recent origin, having been established in 1883. The corner-stone was laid September 16th, and the house was dedicated November 25th. The congregation is under the charge of Father Heinan.

Schools.—Prior to 1858 the children of Lower Slatington attended a school half a mile north, on the river, and the children of Upper Slatington attended the Friedensville school. The first school within the present limits of Slatington was kept in the old stone mill in Lower Slatington in the year 1820 by William Kern, but it was only sustained for a year or two. The next was opened in 1858. At this time the Welsh Church had become divided, and the school directors of the township rented the stone church which the congregation had built. This was used until 1868, when the new building was completed. During this period the following persons were teachers: George Berke, Xantippe Kohler, one Jones (a Welshman), Miss Susan Knauss, Miss M. D. Baker (of New Jersey), Miss Jane Mott (of Susquehanna County), and others, whose names are now forgotten. A school was kept for a time in the second story of the Lehigh Slate Company's office, and taught by Miss Rebecca McDowell. Another was held in the house of Moses Kuntz.

Rev. A. G. Harned, during his term of service as pastor of the Presbyterian congregation, from 1857 to 1866, kept a school in the church. It was taught a portion of the time by a Mr. Berry, of Connecticut.

Other schools were held in private houses, but by 1868 most of them gave way to the common schools. In that year, as we have already stated, the school-house was erected. This was a good, substantial structure, forty-seven by fifty feet in dimensions, and two stories high, built at a cost of about seven thousand dollars. It was dedicated Sunday, August 30th, and soon afterward schools were opened in it. At this time the schools were divided into four grades,—primary, secondary, grammar, and high school. There were about two hundred pupils, all under the superintendence of H. A. Kline. He was succeeded in 1869 by Professor Atwater, who in turn gave place to Professor J. P. Roland in 1871. He served until 1872, when Professor J. H. Deardorff became principal. In 1875, Professor F. J. Stetler, who had for two years been in charge of the grammar school, became the principal. He regraded the schools, established a better classification, and introduced a regular course of study. At this time there were over three hundred pupils in attendance, and a second primary school was opened in McDowell Hall. Higher studies were also introduced for advanced pupils.

In the year 1879 the number of pupils had so increased that more room was demanded. Consequently an addition, two stories high and twenty-five by forty-five feet in dimensions, was built, at a cost of about two thousand five hundred dollars. The rooms were the same year furnished with the latest improved furniture, at a cost of one thousand dollars. The grounds were also improved by grading and tree-planting, and a wall was built along Main Street. These schools became very popular, and were attended by pupils from Northampton and Carbon Counties, as well as from the adjoining districts in Lehigh. During Professor Stetler's administration over fifty young men and women have gone out from the high school as teachers, most of them securing positions in Lehigh and the adjoining counties. The number of pupils at present is over five hundred, and the overcrowded condition of the schools demands more room, which the board is now taking steps to supply.

Besides the common schools, Professor Stetler has two night schools, one attended by the quarry and factory boys to the number of nearly thirty, and held two evenings of each week, and the other for advanced pupils and teachers, of whom about fifteen are in attendance.

Following is a list of the school directors of the borough from 1865 to 1884:

1865.—Richard H. Dyer, Moses Kuntz, William Peter, David Heintzleman, Lewis C. Smith, Nixon Lewis, Aaron Peter.

1866.—Henry Kuntz, Jonas Hoffman.

1867.—David McKenna, R. W. Parry.

1868.—G. R. Davis (resigned), David Heintzleman, David Williams.

1869.—William H. Gish, Alexander Weaver, Jesse Labar, Lewis Heintz.

1870.—George Brown, John Morgan.

1871.—Thomas Kern, James Anthony.

1872.—David Williams, Philip Woodring.
 1873.—David McKenna, L. C. Smith.
 1874.—A. P. Steckel, Robert McDowell.
 1875.—D. D. Jones, Robert F. App.
 1876.—David McKenna, Aaron Peter.
 1877.—D. D. Roper, Samuel H. Schneck.
 1878.—D. M. Cassell, Thomas Kern.
 1879.—A. P. Steckel, Daniel R. Williams.
 1880.—H. J. Hankie, John T. Roberts.
 1881.—G. T. Oplinger, H. L. Davis.
 1882.—Dr. A. P. Steckel, Dr. J. F. Miller.
 1883.—John F. Roberts, David McKenna.

Physicians.—The first physician who located here was Dr. H. O. Wilson, who came to the embryo town in 1852 from Maryland, and made an arrangement to attend the employés at the slate-quarries whenever needed, each one to pay him fifty cents per month. He subsequently entered into general practice, became postmaster, and died in 1879 while holding that office.

Dr. A. P. Steckel came here from Whitehall in 1864, and is still in practice, as is also Dr. J. F. Miller, who came from Easton the same year.

Dr. Stephen Ruch, of Whitehall, practiced in Slatington about four years and then removed to Scranton, and subsequently to Elmira, N. Y., where he died. Dr. Joseph Grosseup was also a practitioner here for some time. Dr. R. W. Young came here from Northampton County and studied with Dr. Wilson. Dr. M. J. Holben (homœopathic physician), at present located here, came from Lynn township.

Banking.—The Dime Savings Institution was organized Sept. 9, 1868, with D. D. Jones, H. Williams, Robert McDowell, David Williams, L. C. Smith, Jacob Renninger, Abraham Gist, Philip Woodring, and John T. Kress as directors; D. D. Jones was elected president; R. McDowell, vice-president; and in December A. J. Schnackenberger was chosen cashier. The company purchased the Carr property, fitted it up, and began business Jan. 11, 1869. The bank was closed Dec. 19, 1873.

The National Bank of Slatington was organized May 22, 1875, with the following as directors: Peter Gross, Robert McDowell, Valentine W. Wearer, Dr. Henry H. Riegel, John Craig, David D. Roper, Samuel J. Kistler, William Andrews, Thomas Kern, John Balliet, and John Henry. Peter Gross was elected president, and William H. Gish cashier. The charter was dated Aug. 11, 1875. The paid-up capital was fifty thousand dollars; authorized capital, one hundred thousand dollars. The bank commenced business Monday, Aug. 31, 1875, with Abraham Gish the first depositor. The building of the late Dime Savings-Fund was purchased by Robert McDowell for this bank, and in the spring of 1876 was remodeled and a fire-proof vault built. The present directors are P. Gross, V. W. Wearer, H. H. Riegel, John Craig, D. D. Roper, S. J. Kistler, Thomas Kern, John Balliet, J. F. Miller, David Henry, E. D. Peters; Peter Gross, president; Wm. H. Gish, cashier.

Business Interests.—The manufacture of school-slates was commenced about 1866, on the site of the

present building, by the firm of D. & H. Williams. The old building burned down in 1876, and the present one was then built. This building is forty by eighty feet, and three stories high. About ten thousand cases of slates are manufactured here per year, or one million two hundred thousand slates. Thomas Kane & Co., of Chicago, rent a part of the Williams building in the manufacture of the Victor Noiseless Slate. They use annually about thirty thousand square yards of scarlet felt, fifteen hundred miles of linen laces for binding, and about twelve hundred pounds of thread.

Henry Fulmer & Co., of Easton, bought of Williams & Harper, in the summer of 1882, a piece of land, on which they erected their present building, three stories high, and one hundred and seventy-five feet long by thirty-six in width. They leased half of it to the Hyatt Slate Company, who began, in the fall of 1883, to manufacture their patent school-slates, for which they obtain the material from the old Fulmer Quarry. Mr. Fulmer intends to manufacture blackboards, mantel stock, and roofing-slate during the present year. Marcus Gardiner is the secretary, treasurer, and general manager of the Hyatt Slate Company.

M. H. Horn, who owns the Blue Vein Quarry, furnishes his slate to John D. Emaek, of the New York Slate and Novelty Company, who, at the factory here, dresses and prepares them for the market. The business was begun in April, 1883, and since that time over three thousand five hundred cases of slates have been shipped.

Willoughby Kern started the manufacture of carriages in the building opposite the depot in 1871, and in 1874 moved to the site of the building now occupied by Berkemeyer & Co. In 1880, Newhart & Berkemeyer bought him out, and, after a year, the first-named partner sold to John Berkemeyer. The business is now carried on by the firm of Charles Berkemeyer & Brother.

In 1869, James Knecht commenced the manufacture of carriages in the old stone building, and continued until 1872. The business passed through various hands, and is now carried on by Samuel Berkemeyer.

The Horlacher Beer Bottling establishment was started in 1880 on Second Street, and in January, 1884, moved to a building on McDowell Street constructed especially for it.

Post-Office and Postmasters.—Previous to 1851 the nearest post-office was at Craig's store, in the Lehigh Gap. Business having by the year mentioned so increased, it was inconvenient to travel to the Gap for the mail, and as it was also evident that this place would grow to a town of importance, application was made to the Post-Office Department at Washington for an office to be located at "Waverly." Information was returned that inasmuch as there was one office by that name, another should be selected, as the

Post-Office Department could not duplicate names in the same State; hence originated the more appropriate name of Slatington, and D. D. Jones was appointed the first postmaster. The mail then passed through here daily from Philadelphia, arriving at ten o'clock P.M. on its way to Mauch Chunk, and returned here at two o'clock in the morning on its way back to the city. The total receipts for the first year were less than fifty dollars, half of which went to the government and half to the postmaster for his services. The receipts at this office have since then increased, so that the government pays the postmaster an annual salary of one thousand dollars, and makes it a Presidential appointment. Robert McDowell was appointed postmaster in 1852, and served until 1861. Moses Kuntz held the office from 1861 to May 10, 1869, and Dr. H. O. Wilson from the latter date to 1879.¹ L. C. Smith, the present incumbent, was appointed in the latter year.

Water-Works.—In 1853, John and George Ramaly, who owned the spring from which a portion of the present water-supply is obtained, laid wooden pipes from it down to the town, and supplied a few customers with water. In 1859 they leased the system to Moses Kuntz for five years, at eighty-five dollars per year. In 1861, D. D. Jones bought the farm on which the springs are located, and two years later Kuntz gave up to him the lease. Mr. Jones then transferred the lease and privilege which it covered to the Slatington Water-Works Company, who put in iron pipes. A second water company was organized later, and brought water to the village from springs below D. D. Jones' house. Subsequently they connected with the upper pipes. In the fall of 1883 the borough bought the works, and also the spring property of the Dorward estate, from which eight-inch pipes were laid. The water-works now have a capacity of twenty gallons per minute, and are fully adequate to the demand upon them.

The Slatington News.—The *Slatington News* sent its first issue to the public the 2d day of September, 1868, under the firm-name of Godshalk & Bright. After flourishing five months under the management of these gentlemen, it was transferred, Feb. 3, 1869, to the possession of Schlauch & Smith, who managed its affairs until the 22d day of September, when Mr. Smith retired and Henry A. Kline became partner with Mr. Schlauch. Under their management the paper increased in circulation and popularity. On the 22d of June, 1870, Mr. Kline retired, and D. D. Roper, Esq., became one of the proprietors, and the *News* flourished under the firm-name of Roper & Schlauch, Mr. Roper managing the editorial department and Mr. Schlauch the job and printing establishment. Mr. Roper at the same time followed the

practice of his profession, and for three years labored successfully as lawyer and editor, until May 7, 1873, when the *News* again changed proprietors, Mr. Roper retiring, and Mr. G. B. Fickardt, of Bethlehem, entering into partnership with Mr. Schlauch. The former remained with the paper a little over a year, when he retired, and on the 1st of August, 1874, Mr. Benjamin Patterson joined his fortunes with Mr. Schlauch. The latter gentleman, whatever the changes, was always relied upon to draw the load through, being an old experienced printer.

On Jan. 16, 1878, Mr. L. E. Schlauch purchased Mr. Patterson's interest in full, this giving him entire control of the paper. Since that time he has been the sole manager and editor. On May 1, 1879, he reduced the price of subscription on the paper from two dollars to one dollar per annum, and the circulation has about doubled. The *News* is now a fixture and permanently installed in good and handsome rooms.

The paper has been enlarged, its circulation greatly increased; and as it makes a specialty of publishing the weekly shipments of all kinds of slate from this vicinity, together with other statistics and matters of slate interest, it may be looked upon as the slate organ for this valley.

The Lehigh Valley Branch Railroad.—In 1868 the first survey was made by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company for a branch road up Trout Creek to Slatedale, and in 1870 the same was opened for carrying slate from the several quarries which it passes to the main road. This improvement was solicited by the slate operators, and while they acknowledge quite a saving over the expenses of carting, to obtain this advantage they were obliged to furnish a free right of way to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, besides suffer a tax of forty cents per ton for carrying the slate in full car-loads a distance of one and a half miles.

Since then, the Berks County Railroad Company have built a road from Reading to Franklin, where it connects with the Slatedale branch, making a western outlet for carrying slate in competition with the Lehigh Valley and Erie. This road was subsequently leased and is now managed by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Societies—Independent Order of Odd-Fellows.—A charter was granted on April 15, 1868, to institute Slatington Lodge, No. 624, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, and on May 12, 1868, a meeting of the Grand Lodge officers was opened by District Deputy Grand Master John McLean, assisted by Past Grands W. F. Woolie, George B. Shall, E. J. Knauss, and B. F. Wonderly, after which the hall, fitted up for the use of Slatington Lodge, No. 624, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, was duly dedicated, when the lodge was opened in regular form and the following officers installed: G. F. Kimball, N. G.; S. W. Ruch, V. G.; John S. Weigandt, Sec.; W. H. Miller, Asst. Sec.; Daniel Kress, Treas.

¹ On Feb. 26, 1879, Oscar A. Neff was appointed deputy postmaster, as Dr. Wilson was then lying seriously ill. He died about the 1st of March, and Mr. Neff held the office until the appointment of L. C. Smith, March 17, 1879.

The hall where the meetings were first held was situated on lots of William Carr and Robert McDowell, and in February, 1869, the lodge rented a hall from Mr. J. C. Mack, which is occupied at the present time. The following are the present officers: John H. Lloyd, N. G.; O. S. Peter, V. G.; L. Campbell, Sec.; R. H. Dalby, Asst. Sec.; Thomas Kern, Treas.

The following are the Past Grands of the lodge: Thomas Kern, Duan Neff, Owen E. Mank, L. Campbell, R. G. Russell, D. F. Kressley, William Thomas, Robert F. App, John G. Davis, Leon Hunsicker, Evan E. Evans, John Haughton, R. H. Dalby, Daniel Thomas, Joel Neff, W. P. Williams, A. Leibfried, W. W. Ellis.

The lodge at present has seventy-six members in good standing, and is in a prosperous condition.

Slatington Encampment, No. 231, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, was instituted on the 12th of September, 1872, with eighteen charter members. A. B. Steckel was chosen as Chief Patriarch and John G. Dyer as Past Chief Patriarch, by dispensation, and High Priest.

The Past Chief Patriarchs have been A. S. Steckel, Thomas Kern, Dr. L. Campbell, C. W. Horn, F. J. Steller, S. A. Santee, Charles Peter, R. H. Dalby, and Allen Leibfried. The society has twenty-one members; William W. Ellis, present Chief Patriarch.

Masonic.—Slatington Lodge, No. 440, A. Y. M., was chartered July 10, 1869. The officers first installed were: W. M., John L. Schreiber; S. W., J. T. C. Williams; J. W., Abiel Heilman; Treas., Charles Peters; Sec., L. C. Smith; Chap., A. J. Martin. Meetings were first held in the town hall, but in 1880 a Masonic hall was fitted up in Mack's building, in which the lodge has since met.

Past Masters: John L. Schreiber, Allen J. Morton, David McKenna, William G. Grosseup, Lewis C. Smith, John Morgan, Owen A. Peter, Jesse Labar, Daniel Thomas, Robert H. Daley, Luther Campbell, Thomas Kern, Moses M. Rice.

The present officers are Robert G. Russell, W. M.; Charles L. Burkemeyer, S. W.; Alexander Caskie, J. W.; John Morgan, Treas.; Robert H. Dalby, Sec. The lodge has thirty-one members.

Grand Army of the Republic.—Farragut Post, No. 214, was organized in July, 1870, with sixty members. The Post Commanders have been Clement C. White, A. M. Miller, Owen E. Mack, and William D. Kane. Meetings were first held in the town hall, and later in the bank building and in Wehr's hall. The post disbanded in 1878.

Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, was organized in August, 1882, with twenty members. The first Commander was A. M. Miller. This post, which now has fifty-two members, holds regular meetings in Burgenmeyer's hall.

The Slatington Rifles.¹—In June of 1875, a petition consisting of seventy signers, who were desirous

of entering the National Guard of the State, was forwarded to the adjutant-general's office by Capt. D. G. Rhoads, with a request for permission to organize a military company in this borough under the State military laws.

The petition was favorably received, and, at a meeting held in town hall on July 17, 1875, the company was temporarily organized, with D. G. Rhoads as captain, O. E. Mank, first lieutenant, and George McDowell, second lieutenant. Weekly drills were ordered, so as to lose no time in preparing for the fall inspection. On Aug. 9, 1875, the company, consisting of fifty men and three officers, were mustered into service for five years, by Maj. Newhard, of Gen. Bolton's staff, under the name and title of the Slatington Rifles, Company H, Fourth Regiment, National Guard of Pennsylvania.

After the mustering ceremony was over the company paraded through town, and were highly complimented by the mustering officer, Maj. Newhard.

The organization being thus formally completed and organized by the State authorities, the ladies of the borough presented the company with a handsome silk field flag on Sept. 4, 1875.

Sept. 13, 1875, the company paraded with the Second Division at Reading for inspection. At this inspection the company numbered three officers and thirty-nine men. In the adjutant-general's report of 1875, these remarks appeared: "Company H, Capt. D. G. Rhoads, an officer who with his new command has done well. He looks and acts the soldier. Pieces clean; men steady. Neat in general appearance."

The remainder of 1875 and the first few months of 1876 were occupied in weekly drills for the perfection of the members in the science and art of military tactics.

On Saturday, July 21, 1877, at half past one o'clock p.m., the company assembled in its armory to participate in a picnic in Kuntz's Grove. On the bulletin board was posted an order from Col. T. H. Good, commanding Capt. Rhoads to keep his company ready to move at a moment's notice in case of any more serious difficulties with the strikers. On Sunday, July 22d, the situation of affairs became more critical, and at about seven o'clock p.m. Capt. Rhoads received a telegram to move his command at once to Allentown. The men were notified to move as soon as possible, and were formed in the armory about ten o'clock, marched to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Depot, where they embarked on a special train *en route* for Allentown, where they arrived at half-past eleven p.m., and were assigned quarters at the Centennial Hotel (a baker's dozen to each room). In the afternoon of Monday, July 23d, the regiment was formed for regimental drill. After a short drill the command was halted and the following orders read:

"NORRISTOWN, PA., July 23, 1877.

"BRIG.-GEN. FRANK REEDER:

"Take Fourth Regiment to Reading at once. Report immediately on arrival.

"BOLTON,

"Major-General."

¹ By Corporal P. E. Schlauch.

Col. T. H. Good ordered the different company commanders to have their commands ready to move in fifteen minutes. With as little delay as possible the regiment assembled and was marched to the East Pennsylvania depot, and embarked for Reading about half-past five P.M., reaching there about half-past seven. The regiment disembarked about five hundred yards from the depot, where it was formed and marched to the depot, which was found in quiet possession of the Coal and Iron Police, the rioters having withdrawn into the "cut," through which the railroad passes upon Seventh Street, and where they had just previously captured a passenger-train. The regiment was at once moved forward to the mouth of the "cut," where it was halted, ordered to load, and the music sent to the rear. This was done amid the jeers and yells of the mob, who, with much profanity, cursed at their supposed blank-cartridges. After loading the command was moved forward, and on entering the "cut" was greeted with a volley of stones, steamboat-coal, and occasional pistol shots, which continued to fall in perfect showers during the march through about two-thirds of the "cut." By this time ten men had been injured,—Lieut. O. E. Mank and private O. F. Mumbower seriously. It was with difficulty that the latter kept up with his company, using his rifle as a crutch. The men, now thoroughly exasperated, began firing, which at once became general along the line, resulting in serious loss to the rioters, eleven being killed and over fifty wounded. The regiment kept moving, and was halted in front of the Mansion House, on Penn Square. The hotel was used as a hospital for portion of our wounded. The regiment then moved back to the depot, which it guarded during the night. The night was eventful for a number of false alarms, calling the boys into line, and the arrest of two of the principal rioters by Corp. Medlar and private H. A. Schertzinger, of H company. About eight o'clock A.M., July 24th, five companies of the Fourth and four companies of the Sixteenth Regiments (which regiment reached Reading at six o'clock A.M. of the 24th) were ordered to march to Seventh and Penn Streets in order to cover repairs to the railroad track intended to be made that morning. The companies of the Fourth Regiment marched on one side of the "cut," and those of the Sixteenth on the other. In passing under one of the bridges spanning the pavement, H company was saluted with a shower of stones from the rioters, who were assembled in great force. One of the missiles struck Capt. D. G. Rhoads on the head, knocking off his cap and nearly felling him to the ground. He ordered his command forward. It was formed in a hollow square, inclosing the damaged track. The mob becoming momentarily more furious, Companies D and H of the Fourth Regiment were wheeled to the rear and came to a ready. At this movement the mob in their front broke and scattered in all directions, when the Sixteenth assumed a threatening attitude and

ordered the Fourth not to fire. The rioters hailed this act with shouts of approval, and gave three cheers for the Sixteenth. The repair-men not making their appearance, and the imminent danger of a collision between the Fourth and the Sixteenth Regiments,—only separated by the width of the street,—from prudential motives they were ordered back to the depot, where the breach between the two regiments became so open that orders were issued to the Fourth to remove to Lyons, there to await orders. At about five P.M. orders were received to proceed to Allentown. Upon reaching Emmaus, the railroad officials refusing to transport the men any further, the command was compelled to march to Allentown, arriving at that place at eleven o'clock P.M. They went into camp on the fair grounds, where they remained until the evening of the 31st of July, when they broke camp and left by rail for Harrisburg, to do guard duty at the State arsenal. Arriving at Harrisburg about ten o'clock A.M., August 1st, they remained on duty until relieved by Special Order No. 40, from headquarters National Guard of Pennsylvania. They left camp early on the morning of the 11th of August, arriving at Slatington at nine o'clock in the evening. They were marched to the armory, of which the generous-hearted citizens had taken possession, and were given a warm welcome home,—fond mothers, loving wives, sisters, and sweethearts being assembled to greet them. After partaking of a splendid collation, which had been prepared by the ladies, they dispersed with heartfelt feelings for the kind welcome tendered by the citizens of the town after this the first experience of a warlike nature.

A most successful undertaking of this company was an encampment of soldiers from July 4 to 8, 1878. Invitations were issued to a number of military dignitaries and different companies of the National Guard, and were accepted by the following: Brig-Gen. Frank Reeder and staff, Col. T. H. Good and staff, Gen. Bertolette, Companies B, D, E, I, and K, of the Fourth Regiment, H company, of the Ninth Regiment, and the Lily Cadets of Mauch Chunk. Tents were pitched in a beautiful grove opposite the borough, and the camp christened "Camp Good," in honor of Col. T. H. Good, commander of the Fourth Regiment. Upon the arrival of the different companies they were immediately assigned quarters, and the regular routine of camp duty entered into. Thus the encampment continued until July 8th, when the visiting companies returned home, being highly delighted with the hospitable entertainment, and feeling that the time had been most pleasantly and very profitably spent. The encampment was pronounced by all a grand success, and its success must be attributed to the indefatigable exertions of Capt. D. G. Rhoads.

On Sept. 3, 1878, Capt. D. G. Rhoads tendered his resignation as captain of Company H, which was very reluctantly accepted, and the captain honorably dis-

charged. A special order from brigade headquarters ordered Capt. H. S. Hart, of Company I, Fourth Regiment, to hold an election for a captain of Company H on Friday, Oct. 11, 1878, to fill the vacancy caused by the acceptance of the resignation. At this election 1st Lieut. George McDowell was elected captain, 2d Lieut. Walter L. Williams was elected first lieutenant, and 1st Sergt. James M. Kress was elected second lieutenant. On Nov. 25, 1878, the company, with the Fourth Regiment, paraded in Allentown for inspection. At this, the first inspection under a new captain, the company, in the "Adjutant-General's Report of 1878," received the following: "Company H, Capt. George McDowell commanding; fine in all respects, and one of the impressive commands of the regiment. Discipline, good; appearance, good; arms, very good and well handled."

Arrangements were effected to have a parade incident to the inauguration of Governor-elect Henry M. Hoyt, of the entire guard of the State, in Harrisburg, on Jan. 21, 1879. Company H participated in this parade, and received its due share of applause for excellent marching and manœuvring. The company also participated in one of the largest parades ever held in the State, viz.,—the parade in Philadelphia, on Dec. 6, 1879, incident to a reception tendered Gen. U. S. Grant, on his return from Europe. If hand-clapping is a criterion of approval, then surely H company received its full share on this occasion. The National Guard of Pennsylvania having received an invitation from the Executive Committee on inaugural ceremonies to participate in the parade in Washington, D. C., on March 4, 1881, incident to the inauguration of President-elect James A. Garfield, and it having been accepted, this company, as usual, carried off some of the honors for its soldierly appearance. Another great parade that this company participated in was the one in Philadelphia during the bi-centennial week, on Oct. 27, 1882, at which its high standard was again made manifest by the storms of applause that greeted it on the march.

Having mentioned the principal parades this company participated in since its organization, the following are the averages allotted the company by the adjutant-general in his report to the Governor of the State, at the several fall inspections and encampments. At Camp George G. Meade, Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, Aug. 7-12, 1880, the company received 98.6; at Camp James A. Garfield, Wilkes-barre, Aug. 23-29, 1881, 93; at Camp John Fulton Reynolds, Lewis-town, Aug. 5-12, 1882, 100, that being perfection. Not having received the adjutant-general's report for 1883, we are unable to give the average allotted at Camp Andrew A. Humphries, Williamsport; but it is confidently believed that the record of 1882 was fully maintained.

When the company was organized it occupied a room on the second floor of a three-story building known as the Town Hall, situated in Lower Slating-

ton. Not knowing how long it could be retained and being desirous of obtaining a permanent place, a lease of an old building situated in the outskirts of Lower Slatington was effected, to which the company removed in the spring of 1877. They went to considerable pains and expense in properly fitting up this place for a drill-room, and occupied it nearly four years. It was found, however, very inconvenient, being at the outer end of the borough and in a place difficult of access. The room in winter was very cold and extremely hot in summer. Being confident that the organization was likely to remain intact for years, the men resolved on building a new armory if a suitable site could be obtained. The matter being once brought to the attention of the public, quite a number of the citizens of the borough encouraged the project, offering both aid and counsel in favor of the proposed new armory. A number of locations were spoken of, and finally a committee was appointed to confer with the Borough Council in regard to a borough lot situated on the corner of Church Street and Middle Alley. Several propositions were made to the company for said lot, and finally, on March 15, 1880, it was agreed upon between the committee for the company and the Borough Council to lease the lot for ten years, with the privilege of purchasing it within that time for five hundred dollars. A plan was at once obtained from architect William A. Fink, of Reading, and ground broken for the new armory on May 1, 1880. It was completed and ready for occupancy Jan. 1, 1881, at which time the company removed all State and company property from the old into the new armory. On Feb. 22, 1881, it was dedicated with very appropriate ceremonies.

The new armory is of brick, thirty-nine feet front and one hundred feet deep, with a basement-wall of a thickness of eighteen inches. The front wall is thirty-two feet high, built in parapet style, and terminates at the top in a dome; this is surmounted by the "Stars and Stripes" of our Union. The front surface of the dome is ornamented with handsome cornice work, and through its centre, describing a half-moon, the word "Armory" is painted in prominent letters. Immediately below the dome in the centre of the wall is a small window, after the French Gothic order, designed both for beauty and ventilating the gallery of the main hall. Beneath this window is the main entrance to the building, and on each side of this entrance is a handsomely-corniced window of fair dimensions. The entrance is six feet wide, and is gained by ascending steps from the pavement to a set of double doors, over which is a large and shapely transom. The steps rise from the pavement at two separate places, forming a half-circle, in the centre of which is a large door leading to the basement. The basement is a room thirty-six feet wide by fifty-six feet deep, with a row of pillars through the centre. The ceiling of the basement is nine feet high. It is fitted up as a restaurant, and



ROBERT McDOWELL.

the rental of same brings in a handsome income. The pavement in front of armory is laid with flagging and is twenty feet wide.

On each side of the hall leading to the main portion is a small room sixteen by eighteen feet. The one on the right side is used as the business headquarters of the company, and the one on the left side is used as the meeting-room of the Borough Council. A stairway also on the left side of the entrance leads up to a gallery, the dimensions of which are eighteen by thirty-six feet. At the inner end of the hallway leading from the outside doors is the entrance to the main hall. This room has a floor thirty feet wide by sixty-five feet long, and the ceiling is at a height of twenty feet, making the largest and most desirable room in town for the purpose of entertainments and for drilling exercises of the company. At the farthest end of the hall is a stage seventeen by eighteen feet, with a dressing-room on each side of the stage, of nine by seventeen feet. The entire hall is illuminated by a large and handsome chandelier, and by wall-lamps placed at regular intervals on each side of the room. We have lately purchased sectional opera seats, and now having a seating capacity of about four hundred. The cost of the hall, with all the fixtures, including basement, is very near seven thousand dollars. We are now one of the few companies in the State which own their own armory. The idea of building so spacious a hall was indeed a good one, for not only does it give the company an attractive and ample headquarters, but it supplies a need long felt in Slatington. The hall is an ornament to the town, and reflects credit upon the community, gives the company pride in themselves and pride in the good cause they are serving.

Following is the roster of active members:

Capt., George McDowell; 1st lieut., F. R. Hoffman; 2d lieut., H. W. Hunker; sergts., James R. Hunt, B. F. Hunt, James Hall, Mark Jones, and William H. Keener; corps., Lafayette Ramaly, William H. Breisch, P. E. Schlauch, W. M. Bumbinger, Archibald E. Hunt, John R. Griffith, El. E. Houssman, and Henry H. Krauss.

Privates.

William Bachman.	Owen Lloyd.
J. P. Breisch.	John C. Maher.
Miles Costello.	S. W. Marshall.
John Evans.	P. E. Montz.
Charles E. Frederick.	William H. Morgan.
John Hurlbue.	Milton A. Neff.
F. H. Henritz.	William Parry.
Charles M. Hoats.	William J. Parry.
L. W. Hunt.	Thomas Person.
John R. Jones.	El. E. Peters.
Alfred Keener.	John Peters.
A. G. Keiser.	Cyrus Ramaly.
James D. Kern.	Benjamin B. Roberts.
E. Peter Krause.	Richard J. Roberts.
H. W. Krause.	A. A. Schoenberger.
Aaron Leibenguth.	James C. Thomas.
John F. Link.	William H. Wassman.
David Lloyd.	

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

ROBERT McDOWELL.

The name McDouall is held by the family to be derived from Douall of Galloway, who lived two hundred and thirty years before the birth of our Saviour, and having killed Nabthatus, the tyrant, established another as king in his stead. Douall is said to be simply Dhu Alan (the Black Alan), and hence the McDoualls are "sons of the Black Alan." Of the great antiquity of the family there is no manner of doubt. Without attempting to trace the line of descent, it may be stated that from this distinguished ancestry sprang Robert McDowell, who was born in the suburbs of Wigtown, Wigtonshire, Scotland, March 14, 1811. Three brothers of the family attained distinction either in business or public life,—James, as American consul at Edinburgh and, later, at Dundee, Scotland; Hugh, of Castleford, Yorkshire, England, a prominent potter and an influential citizen; and Robert, the subject of this sketch. The latter passed his early years at the home of his father, who was an active farmer, and later repaired to England, where a brief period was spent in business pursuits, after which he sailed for America, and landed in New York, after a tedious passage in a sailing-vessel, on the 21st of June, 1833. He came at once to the Lehigh Valley, in the development of whose rich stores of slate his business life was spent. An uncle and brother were then engaged in a slate enterprise at North Whitehall, and there he at first located. After a brief residence at Whitehall he removed to "The Settlement," near Bath, and in 1854 made Slatington his permanent abode. In 1846 he, with others, opened the old Douglas Quarry, and in 1848 the Washington Quarry, introducing at about the same date the manufacture of school-slates. He, with others, in 1850, made the first purchase of slate land, upon which ground was afterwards located the now thriving borough of Slatington. In 1854 the Lehigh Slate Company was chartered, Mr. McDowell becoming its superintendent and treasurer, positions held until his death. When (in 1864) Slatington was incorporated he was elected the first burgess of the borough, and frequently held the office afterwards. He occupied many other positions of public trust, was prominently connected with the Slatington Bridge and Water Companies, and was vice-president of the Dime Savings-Fund.

In religious no less than in business life was Mr. McDowell especially active. He, in 1834, united with the Allen Township Presbyterian Church, and was for five years one of its trustees. He organized at Whitehall the first Sabbath-school in Lehigh County outside of Allentown, and this good work once begun never ended until the close of his life. He also organized the Presbyterian Sunday-school at Slatington in 1856 with six scholars, and remained its

superintendent until his death. Under his auspices the Presbyterian Church was founded in 1851, of which he was an elder and a leading supporter.

Mr. McDowell was known as a man of rare shrewdness and sagacity in all business relations, while his liberal nature prompted him to encourage many laudable commercial enterprises. He was well read, kept himself informed on current events and important questions of the day, was a close student of finance, and presented his views with clear and cogent reasoning. He did much for the improvement of the morals of those who grew up about him, and was both respected for the consistency of his character and beloved for his kindly and affectionate nature. He was open-hearted and philanthropic, and entirely free from dissimulation.

A Democrat in his political predilections, and active in the arena of politics, he was unacquainted with the devious ways of the politician.

Mr. McDowell was married to Miss Sarah E. Mulhallon, of Northampton County. Their children are four daughters—Augusta (wife of David McKenna), Helen (wife of William Gish), Elmira, and Nancy (wife of Lieut. Jefferson Moser)—and one son, R. Murray McDowell, who now continues the business extensively at Slatington. This gentleman, after a course at Princeton and Lafayette and an extended tour through Europe, settled in the old McDowell mansion, where, surrounded by books and pictures, he leads a quiet and literary life. He makes patent school-slates a specialty in his business, and has for several years supplied the boards of education in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and other cities with these articles. The death of Robert McDowell occurred on the 24th of August, 1878, in his sixty-eighth year.

PETER GROSS.

The great-grandfather of Peter Gross was Paul Gross, a native of Zweibrücken, Germany, who came to America in 1754. He located in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and married a Miss Guth, also of Zweibrücken. Their children were a son, Peter Gross, and a daughter married to Michael Diebert. Paul Gross died in his forty-sixth year. Peter married Miss Barbara Troxell, whose children were four sons—Daniel, Joseph, Solomon, and John—and four daughters. John, of this number, still survives in his eighty-fourth year, while the remainder of the family died at an advanced age. Peter Gross was appointed by Governor Simon Snyder justice of the peace in 1812, and held the office for forty-five consecutive years. His son, Daniel, learned the trade of a hatter, and followed it until failing health compelled its abandonment, when he became a successful farmer. He was twice married, his first wife being Catherine Kuntz, daughter of Jacob Kuntz, justice of the peace of Northampton County. His children were four

sons—Jonathan, Joel, Peter, and Simon K.—and seven daughters, all of whom, with the exception of Mrs. Shaffer, are deceased. Peter Gross, the subject of this biography, was born July 10, 1816, in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and confirmed in the German Reformed Church by Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs. His education was received at private schools, there being no public instruction at that early day, after which he assisted, until twenty years of age, in the labor of the farm. He then removed to Hunterdon County, N. J., and for one year followed the carpenter's trade. In 1838 he entered the employ of Stephen Balliet, Jr., as salesman in his store at Balliettsville, and was the same year appointed assistant postmaster of North Whitehall post-office. In 1841, in connection with Godfrey Peter, he leased a storehouse at Laury's Station, and embarked in the store business, and in the following year, having sold his interest, became clerk for Durs Rudy, in Washington township. He was next employed by Nathan German, of Germansville, for whom he purchased goods and opened a store.

Mr. Gross was, on the 26th of March, 1843, married to Miss Mary Rudy, daughter of the late Durs Rudy, whose only son, Joseph P. Gross, graduated with honor at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa., and pursued a course of French and German in Europe. He read law with Professor James Pierson, of Philadelphia, attended lectures at the Law Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and was admitted to the bar soon after. He is the author of two valuable works on topics connected with the profession. Mrs. Gross died Feb. 7, 1874, and Mr. Gross was again married to Mrs. Henrietta Price, widow of the late Simon H. Price, and daughter of the late Samuel Maxwell, of Allentown. In 1843, in company with his brother, Joel, Mr. Gross became a landlord and merchant at Schnecksville, where he was appointed postmaster, and held the office for sixteen years, resigning in favor of his brother Joel.

In 1846 he was elected one of the managers of the Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company, of Northampton County, and for many years acted as its treasurer. He has also been, for an extended period, one of the managers of the Slatington Bridge Company, and was in 1878 appointed its treasurer.

He was elected, in 1862, justice of the peace for North Whitehall township, and twice re-elected, serving a continuous term of fifteen years. In 1873, Mr. Gross was appointed one of the committee of the board of charities of Lehigh County, of which he was chosen chairman, and held the office for ten years. After a residence of thirty-one years in Schnecksville, during which he conducted an extensive and successful business, he sold his interest at that point, having meanwhile been largely engaged in surveying and the settlement of estates. In 1875, on the establishment of the National Bank of Slatington, he was elected its president, and still holds the position. He is also



Peter Frey



H. J. Hanke

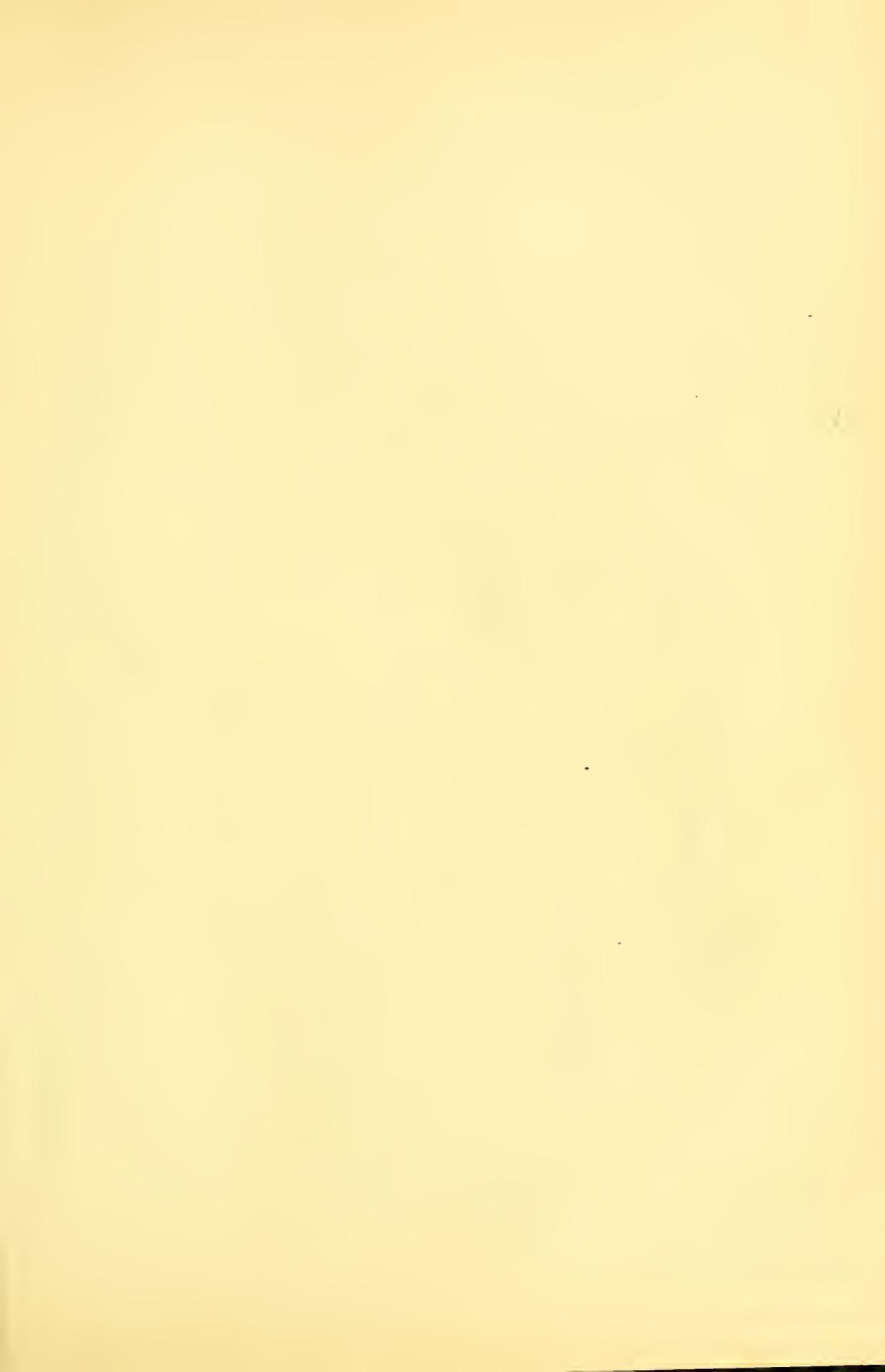
a member of Gross, Fritzing & Co., of Slatington, dealers in hardware. In politics Mr. Gross is a consistent Democrat, and has acted as chairman of many important meetings. He is a member of the German Reformed Church, and active in Sabbath-school work, having been for years superintendent of various Sabbath-schools.

HIRAM L. HANKEE.

Mr. Hankee was born Oct. 1, 1829, in Lehigh township, Northampton Co., now Walnutport, on the banks of the Lehigh. Believing at an early age that industry and self-reliance were the powerful weapons with which the battle of life might be won, he, when a youth, became a boat-boy, and thus rendered himself independent. Later he engaged in teaching, and on attaining his majority entered the employ of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, where he was for eleven years superintendent of a portion of the line of that company. He then embarked in the business of slate-

mining, which for several years absorbed his attention, and in 1867 opened a real estate office, to which he has since devoted his energies. Mr. Hankee is still engaged in the mining of slate, and identified with other business interests of the borough of Slatington. He has brought to bear during his active life application, vigor, and fidelity to the trusts imposed in him, which have contributed in no little degree to his standing as a citizen and success as a man. He was married on the 13th of May, 1855, to Miss Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob Clause, of Heidelberg township, Lehigh Co. Their children are Robert E., Lansford F., Catharine A., Hiram W., Eva C., Ella S., and Eugene (who died in youth).

Mr. Hankee is identified with the Republican party in politics, and, while keenly alive to its success, is rarely active beyond the limits of his own borough, where he has been chosen justice of the peace and school director. Both Mr. and Mrs. Hankee and their children are members of the German Reformed Church of Slatington.



the afflictions of the Mohegans from the missionaries had for some time been making by the Shawanese and Delawares on the Susquehanna, who had begun to waver in their allegiance to the English, and doubtless looked forward to the time when they could boldly raid the settlements. The Christian Indians had until now steadfastly refused to leave Gnadenhütten, and when finally some of them did so, it was doubtless through the influence of that eloquent, wily, and active chieftain of the Delawares, Teedyuscung.¹ The Indians who remained were joined by the converted Delawares from Menialagemeka.

This same year (1754) the mission was removed to the northeast side of the Lehigh, where, upon the site of Weissport, a village, called New Gnadenhütten, was built.² The dwellings were removed from the opposite side of the river and a new chapel was erected. Loskiel says, "In the removal of the buildings (the chapel only excepted) the Indians were kindly assisted by the congregations at Bethlehem, Nazareth, Christianbrunn, and Guadenthal, who furnished not only workmen and materials, but even contributions in money. Unanimity and diligence contributed so much towards the progress of this work that the first twenty houses were inhabited by the 4th, and the foundation-stone of the new chapel laid on the 11th of June. Bishop Spangenberg offered up a most fervent prayer and delivered a powerful discourse on this solemn occasion. The houses were soon after completed, and a regulation made in all the families for the children of each sex to be properly taken care of. The dwellings were placed in such order that the Makikaws (Mohegans) lived on one and the Delawares on the other side (of the street). The Brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the Mahoning upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted the old chapel into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries passing on their visits to the heathen. A Synod was held in New Gnadenhütten from the 6th to the 11th of August (1754) and the chapel consecrated. Many Indian assistants were invited to this Synod, the chief intention being ma-

turely to consider the situation of the Indian mission."³

The Indian Uprising and the Massacre at Gnadenhütten.—The Moravians fondly hoped that the prosperity of their little colony might be increased, and that it should remain a permanent abode of peace and of Christianity. But destiny ruled otherwise. With the year 1755 came a change in the attitude of the Indians, and consequently in the welfare of the province. The Indians may have lost confidence in the descendants of the "good Penn," whose memory they revered; they may have felt that they had been injured in "the Walking Purchase" and other negotiations; they may even have indulged a wild longing to regain their lost ancestral lands; but it is extremely doubtful whether they would ever have resorted to acts of open hostility had they not been incited by the French. French intrigue provoked the first war in which the descendants of William Penn and the people of the province he founded engaged with the aboriginal tribes. The French well knew that by securing as allies the tribes which lived in Pennsylvania the possibility of successfully carrying on their military operations in the Ohio country would be largely enhanced. It was for that reason that they flattered and cajoled the Delawares and the lesser tribes. Ultimately this course of action had the effect of winning their allegiance from the English, and was the cause of many deeds of blood in the white settlements of the entire frontier. Braddock's defeat on the 9th of July, 1755, proved the direct means of encouraging the disaffected Indians to make indiscriminate war upon the whites, which they followed with savage zest for several years. The massacre at Gnadenhütten was only one incident in the series of border horrors, but it is the principal one with which we are concerned.

"The Indians in the French interest," says Loskiel, "were much incensed that any of the Moravian Indians chose to remain at Gnadenhütten, and determined to cut off the settlement. After Braddock's defeat the whole frontier was open to the inroads of the savage foe. Every day disclosed new scenes of barbarity committed by the Indians. The whole country was in terror; the neighbors of the Brethren in Gnadenhütten forsook their dwellings and fled; but the Brethren made a covenant together to remain undaunted in the place allotted them by Providence. However, no caution was omitted, and because the *white people* considered every Indian as an enemy, the Indian Brethren at Gnadenhütten were advised, as much as possible, to keep out of the way, to buy no powder nor shot, but strive to maintain themselves without hunting, which they willingly complied with."

The Moravians were suddenly and horribly aroused from their sense of comparative security. Late in the

¹ Teedyuscung was born near Trenton, N. J., about 1700, and was a son of the Delaware chief, old "Captain" John Harris. He came to the region of the Delaware and Lehigh about 1730, and thence roamed beyond the Blue Ridge. Teedyuscung was converted by the Moravians and baptized at Gnadenhütten, March 12, 1750. He lived among them until 1754, when he joined his wild brothers, and soon afterwards took up the hatchet. He exerted great power among his people, and was called the Delaware King.

² The land on which the town was built was part of a five-thousand-acre tract granted by William Penn to Adrian Vroesen, of Rotterdam, Holland, in March, 1682, deeded by him to Benjohan Furley, of the same city, and surveyed for his heirs in 1735. It was conveyed in its entirety in March, 1745, by Thomas Lawrence, of Philadelphia, attorney-at-law, for Dorothea, widow of Benjohan Furley, and Elizabeth and Martha Furley, co-heirs of Benjohan Furley, to Edward Shippen, of Philadelphia, merchant. By Shippen it was conveyed, in September, 1745, to Richard Peters, of Philadelphia, who in turn deeded it to Charles Brockden, of the same city, for the use and behoof of the Moravians.

³ For many details concerning the Gnadenhütten mission, see histories of Lehigh and Weissport.

evening of the 24th of November the mission-house was attacked by the Indians who were allies of the French, burned to the ground, and eleven of its inmates murdered.

"The family, being at supper, heard an uncommon barking of dogs, upon which Brother Senseman went out at the back door to see what was the matter. On the report of a gun several ran together to open the house-door. Here the Indians stood with their pieces pointed towards the door, and firing immediately upon its being opened, Martin Nitchman was instantly killed. His wife and some others were wounded, but fled with the rest up-stairs into the garret, and barricaded the door with bedsteads. Brother Partsch escaped by jumping out of a back window. Brother Worbas, who was ill in bed in a house adjoining, jumped likewise out of a back window and escaped, though the enemies had placed a guard before his door. Meanwhile, the savages pursued those who had taken refuge in the garret, and strove hard to burst the door open; but finding it too well secured, they set fire to the house, which was soon in flames. A boy called Sturgeons, standing upon the flaming roof, ventured to leap off, and escaped, though at first, upon opening the back door, a ball had grazed his cheek, and one side of his head was much burned. Sister Partsch, seeing this, took courage, and leaped likewise from the burning roof. She came down unhurt and unobserved by the enemies, and thus the fervent prayer of her husband was fulfilled, who, in jumping out of the back window, cried aloud to God to save his wife. Brother Fabricius then leaped also off the roof, but before he could escape was perceived by the Indians, and instantly wounded by two balls. He was the only one whom they seized upon alive, and having dispatched him with their hatchets, they took his scalp, and left him dead on the ground. The rest were all burnt alive, and Brother Senseman, who first went out at the back door, had the inexpressible grief to see his wife consumed by the flames. Sister Partsch could not run far for fear and trembling, but hid herself behind a tree upon a hill near the house. From thence she saw Sister Senseman, already surrounded by the flames, standing with folded hands, and heard her calling out, 'Tis all well, dear Saviour. I expected nothing else.' The house being consumed, the murderers set fire to the barns and stables, by which all the corn, hay, and cattle were destroyed. Then they divided the spoil, soaked some bread in milk, made a hearty meal, and departed, Sister Partsch looking on unperceived.¹

¹ After the enemy had retired the remains of those killed at the mission-house were collected from the charred ruins and interred. A marble slab in the graveyard south of Lehighton, placed there in 1788, and a small white obelisk on a sandstone base, erected at a more recent date, tell in brief the story of Gnadenhütten and preserve the names of those who fell as victims to savage hate. The inscription on the slab reads:

TO THE MEMORY OF GOTTLIEB AND CHRISTIANA ANDERS, WITH THEIR CHILD JOHANNA.

"This melancholy event proved the deliverer of the Indian congregation at (New) Gnadenhütten, for, upon hearing the report of the guns, seeing the flames, and soon learning the dreadful cause from those who had escaped, the Indian brethren immediately went to the missionary and offered to attack the enemy without delay. But being advised to the contrary, they all fled into the woods, and Gnadenhütten was cleared in a few moments, some who already were in bed having scarce time to dress themselves. Brother Zeisberger, who had just arrived in Gnadenhütten from Bethlehem, hastened back to give notice of this event to a body of English militia who had marched within five miles of the spot, but they did not venture to pursue the enemy in the dark."²

Such is the matter-of-fact description of this horrible occurrence given by Loskiel.

At Bethlehem the people had been in an agony of suspense, for all had seen the lurid glare beyond the Blue Ridge made by the burning buildings, and had known that evil news of some kind would be borne to them in a few hours. The alarming news did come after midnight, carried by those who in terror fled from the fire-illuminated scene of murder. Towards night of the day after the tragedy eight of the white people and between thirty and forty of the Indians, men, women, and children, who had made their escape from New Gnadenhütten, arrived in Bethlehem. From this time on for several days the people of the upper part of Northampton County and along the Lehigh Valley down to the Irish Settlement and below were precipitately pushing southward into the older and larger settlements of Bethlehem and Easton. They were filled with the wildest alarm, and many came with scarcely clothes enough upon their backs to protect them from the cold, while all were entirely destitute of the means to obtain the necessities of life. There was a general hegira from the region beyond the Blue Ridge, and hundreds of farm-houses below the mountains, in what is now Northampton and Lehigh Counties, were abandoned by their inhabitants.

To these panic-stricken people the utmost kindness was shown by the citizens of Bethlehem and Easton. The Moravian Brethren of the former place kept their wagons plying to and from between the town and

MARTIN AND SCsANNA NITSHMAN.

ANN CATHARINE SENSEMAN.

LEONARD GATTERMYER.

CHRISTIAN FABRICIUS, *clerk*.

GEORGE SCHWEIGERT.

JOHN FREDERICK LESLEY AND MARTIN PRESSER, WHO LIVED AT GNADEN-HUETTEN UNTO THE LORD, AND LOST THEIR LIVES IN A SURPRISE FROM INDIAN WARRIORS, NOVEMBER THE 24TH, 1755.

"PRECIOUS IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD IS THE DEATH OF HIS SAINTS."
—*Psalm* cxvi. 15.

The inscription on the marble obelisk reads:

TO HONOR AND PERPETUATE THE REMEMBRANCE OF THE MORAVIAN MARTYRS WHOSE ASHES ARE GATHERED AT ITS BASE THIS MONUMENT IS ERECTED.

² Loskiel, ii, 105.

points eight or ten miles up the road, bringing in the women and children who had become exhausted in their flight and sank down by the way.

The military which has been alluded to as being within five miles of Gnadenhütten at the time of the massacre was doubtless Capt. Hay's company from the Irish Settlement, in Northampton County. They are said to have come to the hill overlooking the hollow where Parryville now is and to have fired down into the bushes,¹ and then to have departed. However this may have been, they subsequently repaired to the scene of the murders, and were probably reinforced by another company under Col. Anderson. Capt. Wilson, of Bucks County, with a company of sixty or seventy men, also marched northward two days after the massacre. The troops were stationed at the forsaken village to guard the Brethren's mills, which were filled with grain, and the property of the Christian Indians from being destroyed. They were expected also to protect the few settlers who remained below Gnadenhütten. A temporary stockade was built, and the frontier at this point would have been well defended had the militia been governed by officers who had a thorough knowledge of Indian manoeuvres, but none of those in authority seem to have possessed this all-essential qualification, and hence disaster followed. On the 1st of January, 1756, a number of the soldiers fell victims to an Indian stratagem. They were amusing themselves by skating on the ice of the river, near the fort, when they caught sight of two Indians farther up the frozen stream. Thinking that it would be an easy matter to capture or kill them, the soldiers gave chase, and rapidly gained upon the Indians, who proved to be decoys skillfully manoeuvring to draw them into an ambush. They had got some distance from the fort, when a party of Indians rushed out behind them, cut off their retreat, and falling upon them with great fury, as well as with the advantages of surprise and superior numbers, quickly dispatched them. Some of the soldiers remaining in the fort, filled with horror by this murder of their comrades, deserted, and the few remaining, thinking themselves incapable of defending the place, withdrew. The savages then seized upon such property as they could make use of and fired the fort, the Indian houses, and the mills. Thus again the red glare against which the Blue Ridge loomed up told the people of Bethlehem and of all the lower county that another hostile act had been committed on the northern border.

This was by no means the first one after the Gnadenhütten massacre. The lull of peace had lasted but a few days. A few scattered settlers from New York and New England had located on Pohopoko Creek, in Upper Towamensing township, Carbon Co., and

here the Indians made one of their forays on the 10th of December, 1755. The marauding party appears first to have visited the plantation of Daniel Broadhead, on Broadhead's Creek (in what is now Monroe County and not far from the site of Stroudsburg); but the proprietor and his sons succeeding in barricading themselves in the house and repulsing their attack, the little war-party left to fall upon other settlers,—the Hueth, Culver, McMichael, and Carmichel families,—where their bloodthirstiness was gratified in a number of murders. The attack upon the Hoeth family, which comes more especially in the province of this work than do any of the contemporaneous incidents, appears to have been made by five or six Indians, a stragglng division of a much larger band. At the house of Frederick Hoeth, which was about twelve miles east of Gnadenhütten, the family was at supper, when shots were heard just outside the walls, and two of the family fell to the floor,—Hoeth himself dead and a woman wounded. Several more shots were fired, and then all who could do so ran out of the house. The Indians immediately set fire to the house, stables, and adjoining mill. Hoeth's wife ran into the bake-house, which was also set on fire. The poor woman ran out through the flames, was very much burned, and in a mad effort to relieve her agony ran into the creek, where she died. The Indians mutilated her in a horrible manner with their knives and tomahawks. Three children were burned, one daughter was killed and scalped, and two or three more were carried away into captivity. One of the Indians was killed and another wounded in this attack.

The state of affairs produced by these and other murders is well described in a letter written to Governor Morris by Timothy Horsfield, of Bethlehem, December 12th. He says,—

“In the night an express arrived from Nazareth acquainting me that there is certain people in Nazareth who fled for their lives, and informs us that one Hoeth and his family are cut off, only two escaping, and the houses of Hoeth, Broadhead, and others are actually laid in ashes, and people from all quarters flying for their lives; and the common report is that the Indians are two hundred strong.

“Your honor can easily guess at the trouble and consternation we must be in, on this occasion, in these parts. As to Bethlehem, we have taken all the precaution in our power for our defense. We have taken our little infants from Nazareth to Bethlehem for their greater security, and these, with the rest of our children, are nearly three hundred in number.

“Although our gracious king and Parliament have been pleased to exempt those among us of tender conscience from bearing arms, yet there are many among us who make no scruple of defending themselves against such cruel savages. But, alas! what can we do, having very few arms, and little or no ammunition, and we are now, as it were, become the frontier?”

¹ This locality became known as “the fire line,” and the road laid out there in after-years is to this day called “the fire-line road.” The name arose from the circumstance above referred to, but its appropriateness is difficult to discern at the present day.

and, as we are circumstanced, our family being so large, it is impossible for us to retire to any other place for security.

"I doubt not your honor's goodness will lead you to consider the distress we are in, and speedily to afford us what relief shall be thought necessary against these merciless savages."

Intelligence of the massacre at Gnadenhütten had induced the government to undertake strong measures for the protection of the frontier, and the subsequent outrages had the effect of hastening their execution. The people of the lower settlements, in Bucks and Northampton Counties, had been thoroughly aroused to the danger that was threatening them, and had recruited volunteer companies for the repulse of the savages. It only remained to effect an organization of the scattered elements of strength, and to carry them forward for systematic defense. For this responsible and difficult task the government brought forward no less a personage than Col. (afterwards Dr.) Benjamin Franklin.

Benjamin Franklin builds Fort Allen.—Col. Franklin was appointed to take charge of the frontier defenses early in December, 1755, and he lost no time in undertaking the work, arriving at Bethlehem upon the 18th of that month, with Commissioners Hamilton and Fox. With them came Capt. Trump's company of fifty men from Bucks County, whose "arms, ammunition, and blankets, and a hog's-head of rum for their use, had been forwarded to Easton in advance." Franklin divided his time between Easton and Bethlehem while he was mustering troops and making ready to advance into the wilderness. From the 7th to the 15th of January, 1756, he made his headquarters at Bethlehem. "I had no difficulty," he says, in his autobiography, "in raising men, having soon five hundred and sixty under my command." These soldiers, or rather minute-men, were comprised in the following companies: Capt. William Parsons' company, twenty-four men, and McLanghlin's detachment, twenty men, from Easton; Capts. Trump's, Aston's, and Wayne's companies, of fifty men each, except the last, of fifty-five, from Bucks County; Capt. Volek's (or Foulk's) company, of forty-six men, from Allemängel, now Lynn township, Lehigh Co.; Capt. Trexler's company, of forty-eight men, from townships of Northampton, now in Lehigh County; Capt. Wetterholt's company, of forty-four men, from the same region; Capt. Orndt's, of fifty men, from Bucks County; Capts. Craig, Martin, and Hays' companies, from the Irish Settlement, in Northampton County; and Capt. Van Ettan's company, from Upper Smithfield. Besides these, there was a company of sixty men from New Jersey under command of Col. John Andersou, and no doubt a number of smaller bodies of which no record has been preserved. Some of these companies served without pay, and furnished their own arms and ammunition. Capt. Volek's company arrived at Bethlehem from

Allemängel, and was mustered into service on January 11th. Capt. Wetterholt's had been previously mustered.

On the 15th of January, Col. Franklin broke camp at Bethlehem, and moved his little army in the direction of Gnadenhütten, where it was his purpose to build one of a chain of forts for the protection of the frontier. A good description of the march and of some subsequent operations is afforded by a letter from Benjamin Franklin to the Governor, dated Fort Allen, at Gnadenhütten, Jan. 25, 1756:

"DEAR SIR,—We got to Hays' the same evening we left you, and reviewed Craig's company by the way. Much of the next morning was spent in exchanging the bad arms for the good, Wayne's company having joined us. We reached, however, that night to Uplinger's, where we got into good quarters. Saturday morning we began to march towards Gnadenhütten, and proceeded near two miles; but it seeming to set in for a rainy day, the men unprovided with great-coats, and many unable to secure effectively their arms from the wet, we thought it advisable to face about and return to our former quarters, where the men might dry themselves and lie warm; whereas, had they proceeded, they would have come in wet to Gnadenhütten, where shelter and opportunity of drying themselves that night was uncertain. In fact, it rained all day, and we were all pleased that we had not proceeded. The next day, being Sunday, we marched hither, where we arrived about two in the afternoon, and before five had inclosed our camp with a strong breastwork, musket-proof, and with the boards brought here before, by my order from Dunker's mill,¹ got ourselves under some shelter from the weather. Monday was so dark, with a thick fog all day, that we could neither look out for a place to build nor see where materials were to be had. Tuesday we looked round us, pitched on a place, marked out our fort on the ground, and by ten o'clock began to cut timber for stockades and to dig the ground. By three o'clock in the afternoon the logs were all cut and many of them hauled to the spot, the ditch dug to set them in three feet deep, and many were pointed and set up. The next day we were hindered by rain most of the day. Thursday we resumed our work, and before night were perfectly well inclosed, and on Friday morning the stockade was finished, and part of the platform within erected, which was completed next morning, when we dismissed Foulk's and Wetterholt's companies, and sent Hay's down for a convoy of provisions. The day we hoisted the flag made a general discharge of our pieces, which had been long loaded, and of our two swivels, and named the place Fort Allen in honor of our old friend.² It is

¹ This mill was William Kern's, who lived at what is now Slatington. His mill was on Trout Creek. In some reports it is mentioned as Truckee's mill, and in others Kern's mill.

² Judge William Allen, father of James Allen, who laid out Allentown in 1762.

one hundred and twenty-five feet long, fifty feet wide, the stockades most of them a foot thick. They are three feet in the ground and twelve feet out, pointed at the top. This is an account of our week's work, which I thought might give you some satisfaction. Foulk is gone to build another between this and Schuylkill fort, which I hope will be finished (as Trexler is to join him) in a week or ten days. As soon as Hays returns I shall dispatch another party to erect another at Surfas's, which I hope may be finished in the same time, and then I purpose to end my campaign, God willing, and do myself the pleasure of seeing you in my return. I can now add no more than that I am with great esteem and affection your friend. Yours affectionately,

"B. FRANKLIN."

In his autobiography Franklin thus describes Fort Allen:

"The next morning our fort was planned and marked out, the circumference measuring four hundred and fifty-five feet, which would require as many palisades to be made, one with another, of a foot diameter each. Our axes, of which we had seventy, were immediately set to work to cut down trees, and our men being dexterous in the use of them, great dispatch was made. Each pine made three palisades of eighteen feet long, pointed at one end. While these were preparing our other men dug a trench all round of three feet deep, in which the palisades were to be planted, and, the bodies being taken off our wagons, and the fore and hind wheels separated by taking out the pin which united the two parts of the perch, we had ten carriages, with two horses each, to bring the palisades from the woods to the spot. When they were set up, our carpenters built a platform of boards all round within, about six feet high, for the men to stand on when to fire through the loop-holes. We had one swivel-gun, which we mounted on one of the angles, and fired it as soon as fixed, to let the Indians know, if any were within hearing, that we had such pieces; and thus our fort, if that name may be given to so miserable a stockade, was finished in a week, though it rained so hard every other day that the men could not work. This gave me occasion to observe that when men are employed they are best contented, for on the days they worked they were good-natured and cheerful, and, with the consciousness of having done a good day's work, they spent the evening jollily; but on our idle days they were mutinous and quarrelsome, finding fault with the pork, the bread, etc., and were continually in bad humor, which put me in mind of a sea-captain, whose rule it was to keep his men constantly at work, and when his mate once told him that they had done everything, and there was nothing further to employ them about, 'N——,' said he, 'make them scour the anchor.' This kind of fort, however contemptible, is a sufficient defense against Indians, who have no cannon. Finding ourselves now posted

securely, and having a place to retreat to on occasion, we ventured out in parties to scour the adjacent country. We met with no Indians, but we found the places on the neighboring hills where they had lain to watch our proceedings.

"There was an art in the contrivance of those places that seems worth mentioning. It being winter a fire was necessary for them, but a common fire on the surface of the ground would, by its light, have discovered their position at a distance; they had, therefore, dug holes in the ground about three feet in diameter and somewhat deeper; we found where they had, with their hatchets, cut off the charcoal from the sides of burnt logs lying in the woods. With these coals they had made small fires in the bottom of the holes, and we observed among the weeds and grass the prints of their bodies, made by their laying all around, with their legs hanging down in the holes to keep their feet warm, which with them is an essential point. This fire so managed could not discover them, either by its light, flames, sparks, or even smoke. It appeared that the number was not great, and it seems they saw we were too many to be attacked by them with prospects of advantage. . . .

"I had hardly finished this business and got my fort well stored with provisions, when I received a letter from the Governor, acquainting me that he had called the Assembly, and wished my attendance there, if the posture of affairs on the frontiers was such that my remaining there was no longer necessary. My friends, too, of the Assembly, pressing me by their letters to be if possible at the meeting, and my three intended forts being now completed, and the inhabitants contented to remain on their farms under that protection, I resolved to return; the more willingly as a New England officer, Col. Clapham, experienced in Indian war, being on a visit to our establishment, consented to accept the command. I gave him a commission, and, parading the garrison, had it read before them, and introduced him to them as an officer who, from his skill in military affairs, was much more fit to command them than myself; and, giving them a little exhortation, took my leave. I was escorted as far as Bethlehem, where I rested a few days to recover from the fatigue I had undergone. The first night, lying in a good bed, I could hardly sleep, it was so different from my hard lodging on the floor of a hut at Guaden-Huetten, with only a blanket or two."

Thus, after nineteen days' absence from Bethlehem, closed the military services of a man destined to achieve vastly greater renown in civil life. He had no experience in actual warfare, but in the provisions which he made for the protection of the frontier, including the building of the line of forts or stockades, of which Fort Allen was one, he exercised the same strong common sense and varied ingenuity which in other fields did much to make his fame.

James Young, commissary-general, who visited the fort in June, 1756, coming through Allemängel (Lynn

township, Lehigh Co.), from which it was distant about fifteen miles, says in his diary, "The first seven miles of this road is very hilly, barren, and swampy; no plantations. The other part of the road is for the most part through a rich valley, chiefly meadow ground; several settlements, but all the houses burned and deserted. At noon we came to the fort. . . . This stands on the river Lehigh (Lehigh), in this pass through the very high hills, is, in my opinion, a very important place, and may be of great service if the officer does his duty. It is very well stockaded, with four good bastions. On one is a swivel-gun. The works are clear all around it for a considerable way, and is very defensible. Within are three good barracks and a guard-room. I found here fifteen men without any officer or commander. They told me Lieut. Jacob Mier and two men from the fort were gone this morning, with two gentlemen from Bethlehem and four Indians, fifteen miles up the country, to bring down some friendly Indians, and that the sergeant with three men were gone to Capt. Foulk's, late commander here, to receive the pay that is due them. . . . I was informed that a captain with a new company was expected there in a day or two to take post at this fort."¹ Young also speaks of finding "a farm-house with a small stockade around it" at Lehigh Gap. A sergeant and eight men, a detachment of Capt. Wetherholt's company, were stationed here. The captain with twelve men was at this time at another farm-house south of the gap.

Either because they were sated with blood, or because the thoroughness of Franklin's plans of border defense had shown them the futility of making further inroads upon the whites, the Indians desisted from hostilities. Settlers returned to their homes, and the usual avocations were resumed. But, although the scattered pioneer farmers breathed more freely, they did not for many succeeding years enjoy a feeling of absolute security. Even as late as 1780, as we shall presently show, the Indians made a hostile raid into that portion of Northampton County which is now Carbon.

Fort Allen² was garrisoned for five years (1756-61), and after the expiration of that period was occasionally occupied by soldiers. During the time that regular garrisons were maintained at this fort (and also at Forts Norris and Hamilton) large quantities of provisions were of course needed. These were furnished in part by Adam Deshler, the noted pioneer of Lehigh County.³

Governor Morris made efforts to establish peace by treaty in July, 1756, when a council was held at

¹ Col. James Burd, who visited Fort Allen in 1754, says, "This is a very poor stockade. . . . There is scarce room here for forty men."

² The only relic of the old fort which remains at the present day is the well, which can be seen in the yard of the Fort Allen House at Weissport.

³ Adam Deshler, as commissary, and Deshler and Balliet, and Levan and Deshler, were paid at various times during 1756-58 sums varying from £47 11s. 2d. to £1354 4s. 4d.

Easton, but without success. The council was adjourned after much ineffective talking on the part of the government officials and the chiefs and sachems of the Indian tribes. Another meeting was held in 1757, but it was as futile as the first, and it was not until Oct. 26, 1758, that a general treaty of peace was entered into. And this was ruthlessly broken by the red warriors, by the perpetration of murders in Lehigh County and elsewhere in 1763.⁴

Captivity of the Gilbert Family in 1780.—The hegira of the inhabitants following the Gnadenhütten massacre and other Indian atrocities left the transmontane region a desolate solitude, but as years passed on in comparative tranquillity the few who had been settled in what is now Carbon County returned, and were reinforced by others, who opened farms in the fertile valleys. Among the latter class was Benjamin Gilbert, who, in 1775, located on Mahoning Creek, and built a mill a few miles from where Fort Allen was erected. He was an old man, married to his second wife, who was the widow of Bryan Peart, and had been, like himself, a resident of Byberry, fifteen miles from Philadelphia. Their united families of children made a large household.⁵ In this same neighborhood lived the Dodsons and a number of other families.

"On the 25th of April, 1780, the Gilberts were surprised by a party of eleven Indians, whose appearance struck them with terror; to attempt an escape was death" (says the writer of an elaborate narrative of this incident of pioneer times),⁶ "and a portion of distress not easy to be supported the certain attendant on the most potent and submissive conduct. The Indians who made this incursion were of different tribes or nations, who had abandoned their country on the approach of Gen. Sullivan's army and fled within command of the British forts in Canada, promiscuously settling within their neighborhood, and, according to Indian customs of carrying on war, frequently invading the frontier settlements, taking captive the weak and defenseless.

"The names of these Indians, with their respective tribes, are as follows:

"Rowland Monteur, first captain; John Monteur, second in command, who was also styled captain,—these two were Mohawks, descended of a Frenchwoman; Samuel Harras, a Cayuga Indian; John Huston and his son, John Huston, Jr., Cayugas; John Fox, of the Delaware nation. The other five were Senecas.

"At this place they made captives of the following persons: Benjamin Gilbert, aged sixty-nine years; Elizabeth, his wife, fifty-three years; Joseph Gilbert,

⁴ See chapter on Indian raid in the Lehigh County department of this work.

⁵ See chapter on Mahoning township.

⁶ The account here given of the captivity of the Gilbert family is taken from *Hazard's Register* of May, 1829, in which the narrative, written a few years after the occurrence, was republished.

his son, forty-one years; Jesse Gilbert, another son, aged nineteen years; Sarah Gilbert, wife to Jesse, aged nineteen years; Rebecca Gilbert, a daughter, aged sixteen years; Abner Gilbert, a son, aged fourteen years; Elizabeth Gilbert, a daughter, aged twelve years; Thomas Peart, son to Benjamin Gilbert's wife, aged twenty-three years; Benjamin Gilbert, a son of John Gilbert, of Philadelphia, aged eleven years; Andrew Harrigar, of German descent, hired by Benjamin Gilbert, aged twenty-six years; Abigail Dodson (daughter of Samuel Dodson, who lived on a farm near one mile distant from the mill), who came that morning with grist, aged fourteen years. They then proceeded to Benjamin Peart's dwelling, about half a mile farther, and brought himself and family, viz.: Benjamin Peart, son to Benjamin Gilbert's wife, aged twenty-seven years; Elizabeth Peart, his wife, aged twenty years; their child, about nine months old.

"The prisoners were bound with cords, which the Indians brought with them, and in this melancholy condition left under a guard for the space of half an hour, during which time the rest of the captors employed themselves in plundering the house and packing up such goods as they chose to carry off, until they had got together a sufficient loading for their horses, which they took, besides compelling the distressed prisoners to carry part of their plunder. When they had finished plundering, they began their retreat, two of their number being detached to fire the buildings, which they did without any exception of those belonging to the unhappy sufferers, thereby aggravating their distresses, as they could observe the flames and the falling of the roofs from an adjoining eminence called Summer Hill. They cast a mournful look towards their dwellings, but were not permitted to stop until they had reached the farther side of the hill, where the party sat down to make a short repast, but grief prevented the prisoners from sharing with them.

"The Indians speedily put forward from this place, as they apprehended they were not so far removed from settlements as to be secure from pursuit. Not much further was a large hill called Mochunk,¹ which they fixed upon for a place of rendezvous. Here they halted near an hour, and prepared shoes and sandals, which they called mockasons, for some of the children. Considering themselves in some degree relieved from danger, their fear abated so that they could enjoy their meal at leisure, which they ate very heartily. At their removal from this hill they told the prisoners that Col. Butler was no great distance from them, in the woods, and that they were going to him.

"Near the foot of the hill flows a stream of water, called Mochunk Creek, which was crossed, and the second mountain passed, the steep and difficult ascent of which appeared very great to the much-en-

feebled and affrighted captives. They were permitted to rest themselves for some minutes, and then pressed onward to the broad mountain, at the foot of which runs Nescacannah² Creek.

"Doubly distressed by a recollection of past happiness and a dread of the miseries they had now to endure, they began the ascent of this mountain with great anguish, both of mind and body. Benjamin Gilbert's wife, dispirited with the increasing difficulties, did not expect she was able to pass this mountain on foot, but being threatened with death by the Indians if she did not perform it, with many a heavy step she at length succeeded. The broad mountain is said to be seven miles over in this place, and about ten miles distant from Benjamin Gilbert's settlements. Here they halted an hour, and then struck into the Neskapeck³ path, the unevenness and ruggedness of which rendered it exceedingly toilsome, and obliged them to move forward slowly. Quackac⁴ Creek runs across the Neskapeck path, which leads over Pismire hill. At this last place they stopped to refresh themselves, and then pursued their march along the same path, through Moravian Pine Swamp, to Mahoninah Mountain, where they lodged, being the first night of their captivity.

"It may furnish information to some to mention the method the Indians generally use to secure their prisoners: they cut down a sapling as large as a man's thigh, and therein cut notches in which they fix their legs, and over this they place a pole, crossing the pole on each side with stakes drove in the ground, and in the crotchet of the stakes they place other poles or riders, effectually confining the prisoners on their backs; besides which they put a strap round their necks, which they fasten to a tree; in this manner the night passed. Their beds were hemlock branches strewed on the ground, and blankets for a covering (which was an indulgence scarcely to have been expected from savages). It may reasonably be expected that in this melancholy situation sleep was a stranger to their eyelids.

"Benjamin Peart having fainted in the evening, occasioned by the sufferings he endured, was threatened to be tomahawked by Rowland Monteur.

"26th. Early this morning they continued their route, near the waters of Teropin Ponds. The Indians thought it most eligible to separate the prisoners in companies of two by two, each company under the command of a particular Indian, spreading them to a considerable distance, in order to render a pursuit as impracticable as possible. The old people, overcome with fatigue, could not make as much expedition as their severe taskmasters thought proper, but failed in their journey, and were therefore threatened with death by the Indian under whose direction they were placed; thus circumstanced, they resigned themselves to their unhappy lot with as much fortitude as possible.

¹ Mochunk.

² Neskapeck.

³ Neskapeck.

⁴ Quackac.

Towards evening the parties again met and encamped. Having killed a deer, they kindled a fire, each one roasting pieces of the flesh upon sharpened switches. The confinement of the captives was the same with the first night, but, as they were by this time more resigned to the event, they were not altogether deprived of sleep.

"27th. After breakfast a council was held concerning the division of the prisoners, which being settled, they delivered each other those prisoners who fell within their several allotments, giving them directions to attend to the particular Indians whose property they became. In the day's journey they passed near Fort Wyoming, on the eastern branch of the Susquehanna, about forty miles from their late habitation. The Indians, naturally timid, were alarmed as they approached this garrison, and observed great caution, not suffering any noise, but stepped on the stones that lay in the path, lest any footstep should lead to a discovery. Not far from thence is a considerable stream of water, emptying itself into the Susquehanna, which they crossed with great difficulty, it being deep and rapid, and continued here this night. Benjamin Gilbert, being bound fast with cords, underwent great sufferings.

"28th. This morning the prisoners were all painted according to the custom among the Indians, some of them with red and black, some all red, and some with black only. Those whom they smut with black, without any other color, are not considered of any value, and are by this mark generally devoted to death. Although this cruel purpose may not be executed immediately, they are seldom preserved to reach the Indian hamlets alive. In the evening they came to the Susquehanna, having had a painful and wearisome journey through a very stony and hilly path. Here the Indians sought diligently for a private lodging-place, that they might be as secure as possible from any scouting parties of the white people. It is unnecessary to make further mention of their manner of lodging, as it still remained the same.

"29th. They went in search of the horses which had strayed from them in the night, and after some time found them. They then kept the course of the river, walking along its side with difficulty. In the afternoon they came to a place where the Indians had directed four negroes to wait their return, having left them some corn for a subsistence. These negroes had escaped from confinement, and were on their way to Niagara when first discovered by the Indians. Being challenged by them, answered, 'they were for the king,' upon which they immediately received them into protection.

"30th. The negroes who were added to the company the day before began cruelly to domineer and tyrannize over the prisoners, frequently whipping them for their spirit, and treating them with more severity than even the Indians themselves, having had their hearts hardened by the meanness of their

condition and long subjection to slavery. In this day's journey they passed the remains of the Indian town, Wyaloosing. The lands around these ruins have a remarkable appearance of fertility. In the evening they made a lodgment by the side of a large creek.

"5th Month 1st. After crossing a considerable hill in the morning, they came to a place where two Indians lay dead. A party of Indians had taken some white people, whom they were carrying off prisoners; they rose upon the Indians in the night, killed four of them, and then effected their escape. The women were sent forwards, and the men-prisoners commanded to draw near and view the two dead bodies which remained (the other two being removed); they stayed to observe them a considerable time, and were then ordered to a place where a tree was blown down. Death appeared to be their doom; but after remaining in a state of sad suspense for some time, they were ordered to dig a grave; to effect which they cut a sapling with their tomahawks and sharpened one end, with which wooden instrument one of them broke the ground, and the others cast the earth out with their hands, the negroes being permitted to beat them severely while they were thus employed. After interring the bodies, they went forward to the rest, and overtook them as they were preparing for their lodging. They were not yet released from their sapling confinement.

"2d. Having some of their provisions with them, they made an early meal, and traveled the whole day. They crossed the East Branch of the Susquehanna towards evening in canoes, at the place where Gen. Sullivan's army had passed it in their expedition. Their encampment was on the western side of this branch of the river; but two Indians, who did not cross it, sent for Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, and as no probable cause could be assigned why it was so, the design was considered as a very dark one, and was a grievous affliction to the others.

"3d. The morning, however, dispelled their fears, when they had the satisfaction of seeing them again, and understood they had not received any treatment harder than their usual fare. The horses swam the Susquehanna by the side of the canoe. This day the Indians in their march found a scalp, and took it along with them, as also some old corn, of which they made a supper. They frequently killed deer, and by that means supplied the company with meat, being almost the only provision they ate, as the flour they took with them was expended.

"4th. The path they traveled this morning was but little trodden, which made it difficult for those who were not acquainted with the woods to keep in it. They crossed a creek, made up a large fire to warm themselves by, and then separated into two companies, the one taking the westward path, with whom were Thomas Peart, Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Gil-

bert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah; the others went more to the north, over rich level land. When evening came, inquiry was made concerning the four captives who were taken in the westward path, and they were told that 'these were killed and scalped, and you may expect the same fate to-night.' Andrew Harrigar was so terrified at the threat that he resolved upon leaving them, and as soon as it was dark took a kettle, with pretense of bringing some water, and made his escape under favor of the night. He was sought after by the Indians as soon as they observed him to be missing.

"5th. In the morning the Indians returned, their search for Andrew Harrigar being, happily for him, unsuccessful.¹

"The prisoners who remained were therefore treated with great severity on account of his escape, and were often accused of being privy to his design. Capt. Rowland Monteur carried his resentment so far that he threw Jesse Gilbert down and lifted his tomahawk to strike him, which the mother prevented by putting her head on his forehead, beseeching him to spare her son. This so enraged him that he turned round, kicked her over, and tied them both by their necks to a tree, where they remained until his fury was a little abated; he then loosed them, and not long after bid them pack up and go forwards. They passed through a large pine swamp, and about noon reached one of the Kittereen towns, which was desolated. Not far from this town, on the summit of a mountain, there issues a large spring, forming a very considerable fall, and runs very rapidly in an irregular, winding stream down the mountain's sides. They left this place and took up their lodging in a deserted wigwam covered with bark, which had formerly been part of a town of the Shipquagas.

"6th, 7th, and 8th. They continued these three days in the neighborhood of these villages, which had been deserted upon Gen. Sullivan's approach. Here they lived well, having, in addition to their usual bill-of-fare, plenty of turnips and potatoes, which had remained in the ground unnoticed by the army. This place was the hunting-ground of the Shipquagas, and whenever their industry prompted them to go out hunting, they had no difficulty to procure as many deer as they desired.

"Roast and boiled meat, with vegetables, afforded them plentiful meals. They also caught a wild turkey and some fish called suckers. Their manner of catching fish was to sharpen a stick, and watch along the rivers until a fish came near them, when they suddenly pierced him with the stick and brought him out of the water.

"Here were a number of colts; some of them were taken, and the prisoners ordered to manage them, which was not easily done.

"9th. When they renewed their march they placed the mother upon a horse that seemed dangerous to ride, but she was preserved from any injury. In this day's journey they came to meadow ground, where they stayed the night, the men being confined, as before related, and the negroes lay near them for a guard.

"10th. A wet swamp that was very troublesome lay in their road, after which they had to pass a rugged mountain, where there was no path. The underbrush made it hard labor for the women to travel, but no excuse would avail with their severe masters, and they were compelled to keep up with the Indians, however great the fatigue. When they had passed it they tarried awhile for the negroes, who had lagged behind, having sufficient employ to attend to the colts that carried the plunder. When all the company met together they agreed to rendezvous in an adjoining swamp.

"11th. A long reach of savannas and low ground rendered this day's route very fatiguing and painful, especially to the women. Elizabeth Peart's husband not being allowed to relieve her by carrying the child, her spirits and strength were so exhausted that she was ready to faint. The Indian under whose care she was, observing her distress, gave her a violent blow. When we compare the temper and customs of these people with those of our own color, how much cause have we to be thankful for the superiority we derive from the blessings of civilization.

"It might be truly said days of bitter sorrow and wearisome nights were appointed the unhappy captives.

"12th. Their provisions began to grow scant, having passed the hunting-grounds. The want of proper food to support them, which render them more capable of enduring their daily fatigue, was a heavy trial, and was much increased by their confinement at night. Elizabeth Gilbert was reduced so low that she traveled in great pain all this day, riding on horseback in the morning, but towards evening she was ordered to alight and walk up a hill they had to ascend. The pain she suffered, together with want of food, so overcame her that she was seized with a chill. The Indians administered some flour and water boiled, which afforded her relief.

"13th. Last night's medicine being repeated, they continued their march, and after a long walk were so effectually wore down that they halted. The pilot, John Huston, the elder, took Abner Gilbert with him (as they could make more expedition than the rest) to procure a supply of provisions to relieve their necessity.

"14th. The mother had suffered so much that two of her children were obliged to lead her. Before noon they came to Canadaşago, where they met with Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah, two of the four who had been separated from them ten days past, and taken along the western path. This

¹ Andrew Harrigar endured many hardships in the woods, and at length returned to the settlements, and gave the first authentic intelligence of Benjamin Gilbert and his family to their friends.

meeting afforded them great satisfaction, the doubt and uncertainty of their lives being spared often distressing their affectionate relations.

"John Huston, Jr., the Indian, under whose care Benjamin Gilbert was placed, designing to dispatch him, painted him black; this exceedingly terrified the family, but no entreaties of theirs being likely to prevail, they resigned their cause to Him whose power can control all events. Wearied with their weakness and traveling they made a stop to recover themselves, when the pilot, returning, assured them they should soon receive some provisions. The negroes were reduced so low with hunger that their behavior was different from what it had been, conducted with more moderation. At their quarters, in the evening, two white men came to them, one of which was a volunteer among the British, the other had been taken prisoner some time before; these two men brought some hominy, and sugar made from the sweet maple, the sap being boiled to a consistency, and is but little inferior to the sugar imported from the islands. Of this provision, and an hedge-hog which they found, they made a more comfortable supper than they had enjoyed for many days.

"15th. In the morning the volunteer having received information of the rough treatment the prisoners met with from the negroes, relieved them by taking the four blacks under his care. It was not without much difficulty they crossed a large creek which was in their way, being obliged to swim their horses over it. Benjamin Gilbert began to fail; the Indian whose property he was, highly irritated at his want of strength, put a rope about his neck, leading him along with it; fatigue at last so overcame him that he fell on the ground, when the Indian pulled the rope so hard that he almost choked him. His wife, seeing this, resolutely interceded for him, although the Indians bid her go forwards, as the others had gone on before them; this she refused to comply with unless her husband might be permitted to accompany her. They replied 'that they were determined to kill the old man,' having before this set him apart as a victim. But at length her entreaties prevailed, and their hearts were turned from their cruel purpose. Had not an overruling Providence preserved him from their fury, he would inevitably have perished, as the Indians seldom show mercy to those whom they devote to death, which, as has been before observed, was the case with Benjamin Gilbert, whom they had smeared with black paint from this motive. When their anger was a little moderated, they set forwards to overtake the rest of the company. Their relations, who had been eye-witnesses of the former part of this scene of cruelty, and expected they would both have been murdered, rejoiced greatly at their return, considering their safety as a providential deliverance.

"16th. Necessity induced two of the Indians to set off on horseback into the Seneca country in search of

provisions. The prisoners, in the mean time, were ordered to dig up a root, something resembling potatoes, which the Indians called 'whoppanies.' They carried at this place until towards the evening of the succeeding day, and made a soup of wild onions and turnip tops; this they ate without bread or salt; it could not therefore afford sufficient sustenance, either for young or old: their food being so very light their strength daily wasted.

"17th. They left this place and crossed the Genesee River (which empties its waters into Lake Ontario) on a raft of logs, bound together by hickory withes. This appeared to be a dangerous method of ferrying them over such a river to those who had been unaccustomed to such conveyances. They fixed their station near the Genesee banks, and procured more of the wild-potato roots, before mentioned, for their supper.

"18th. One of the Indians left the company, taking with him the finest horse they had, and in some hours after returned with a large piece of meat, ordering the captives to boil it; this command they cheerfully performed, anxiously watching the kettle, fresh meat being a rarity which they had not eaten for a long time. The Indians, when it was sufficiently boiled, distributed to each one a piece, eating sparingly themselves. The prisoners made their repast without bread or salt, and ate with a good relish what they supposed to be fresh beef, but afterwards understood it was horse-flesh.

"A shrill halloo which they heard gave the prisoners some uneasiness; one of the Indians immediately rode to examine the cause, and found it was Capt. Rowland Monteur and his brother John's wife, with some other Indians, who were seeking them with provisions. The remainder of the company soon reached them, and they divided some bread which they had brought into small pieces, according to the number of the company.

"Here is a large extent of rich farming land, remarkable for its levelness and beautiful meadows. The country is so flat that there are no falls in the rivers, and the waters run slow and deep, and whenever showers descend they continue a long time muddied.

"The captain and his company had brought with them cakes of hominy and Indian corn. Of this they made a good meal. He appeared to be pleased to see the prisoners, having been absent from them several days, and ordered them all round to shake hands with him. From him they received information respecting Joseph Gilbert and Thomas Peart, who were separated from the others on the 4th inst., that they had arrived at the Indian settlements some time before in safety.

"The company stayed the night at this place. One of the Indians refused to suffer any of them to come near the fire, or converse with the prisoner who, in the distribution, had fallen to him.

"19th. Pounding hominy was this day's employment. The weather being warm made it a hard task. They boiled it and prepared it for supper, the Indians sitting down to eat first; and when they had concluded their meal, they wiped the spoon on the sole of their moccasins and then gave it to the captives. Hunger alone could prevail on any one to eat after such filth and nastiness.

"20th. Elizabeth Gilbert, the mother, being obliged to ride alone, missed the path, for which the Indians repeatedly struck her. Their route still continued through rich meadows. After wandering for a time out of the direct path they came to an Indian town, and obtained the necessary information to pursue their journey. The Indians ran out of their huts to see the prisoners, and to partake of the plunder, but no part of it suited them. Being directed to travel the path back again for a short distance, they did so, and then struck into another and went on until night, by which time they were very hungry, not having eaten since morning; the kettle was again put on the fire for boiling hominy, this being their only food.

"21st. The report of a morning gun from Niagara, which they heard, contributed to raise their hopes. They rejoiced at being so near. An Indian was dispatched on horseback to procure provisions from the fort.

"Elizabeth Gilbert could not walk as fast as the rest. She was, therefore, sent forwards on foot, but was soon overtaken and left behind, the rest being obliged by the Indians to go on without regarding her. She would have been greatly perplexed when she came to a division path had not her husband lain a branch across the path which would have led her wrong, an affecting instance both of ingenuity and tenderness. She met several Indians, who passed by without speaking to her.

"An Indian belonging to the company, who was on the horse Elizabeth had rode, overtook her, and, as he went on slowly, conversing with her, endeavored to alarm her by saying that she would be left behind and perish in the woods. Yet, notwithstanding this, his heart was so softened before he had gone any great distance from her, that he alighted from the horse and left him that she might be able to reach the rest of the company. The more seriously she considered this the more it appeared to her to be a convincing instance of the overruling protection of Him who can 'turn the heart of a man as the husbandman turneth the water-course in his field.'

"22d. As the Indians approached nearer their habitations they frequently repeated their halloos, and after some time they received an answer in the same manner, which alarmed the company much; but they soon discovered it to proceed from a party of whites and Indians who were on some expedition, though their pretence was that they were for New York. Not long after parting with these the captain's wife

came to them. She was a daughter of Siangorochti, king of the Senecas, but her mother being a Cayuga, she was ranked among that nation, the children generally reckoning their descent from the mother's side. This princess was attended by the captain's brother John, one other Indian, and a white prisoner who had been taken at Wyoming by Rowland Montour. She was dressed altogether in the Indian manner, shining with gold lace and silver baubles. They brought with them from the fort a supply of provisions. The captain being at a distance behind when his wife came, the company waited for him. After the customary salutations he addressed himself to his wife, telling her that Rebecca was her daughter, and that she must not be induced by any consideration to part with her, whereupon she took a silver ring off her finger and put it upon Rebecca, by which she was adopted as her daughter.

"They feasted upon the provisions that were brought, for they had been several days before pinched with hunger, what sustenance they could procure not being sufficient to support nature.

"23d. Their spirits were in some degree revived by the enjoyment of plenty, added to the pleasing hope of some favorable event procuring their release, as they were not far distant from Niagara.

"The Indians proceeded on their journey and continued whooping in the most frightful manner. In this day's route they met another company of Indians, who compelled Benjamin Gilbert, the elder, to sit on the ground, and put several questions to him, to which he gave them the best answers he could; they then took his hat from him and went off.

"Going through a small town near Niagara, an Indian woman came out of one of the huts and struck each of the captives a blow. Not long after their departure from this place, Jesse, Rebecca, and their mother were detained until the others had got out of their sight, when the mother was ordered to push on, and as she had to go by herself she was much perplexed what course to take, as there was no path by which she could be directed. In this dilemma she concluded to keep as straight forward as possible, and after some space of time she had the satisfaction of overtaking the others. The pilot then made a short stay, that those who were behind might come up, and the captain handed some rum around, giving each a dram, except the two old folks, whom they did not consider worthy of this notice. Here the captain, who had the chief direction, painted Abner, Jesse, Rebecca, and Elizabeth Gilbert, Jr., and presented each with a belt of wampum, as a token of their being received into favor, although they took from them all their hats and bonnets, except Rebecca's.

"The prisoners were released from the heavy loads they had heretofore been compelled to carry, and was it not for the treatment they expected on their approaching the Indian towns and the hardships of

separation, their situation would have been tolerable; but the horror of their minds arising from the dreadful yells of the Indians as they approached the hamlets is easier conceived than described, for they were no strangers to the customary cruelty exercised upon captives on entering their towns. The Indians, men, women, and children, collect together, bringing clubs and stones in order to beat them, which they usually do with great severity by way of revenge for their relations who have been slain; this is performed immediately upon their entering the village where the warriors reside. This treatment cannot be avoided, and the blows, however cruel, must be borne without complaint, and the prisoners are sorely beaten until their enemies are wearied with the cruel sport. Their sufferings were in this case very great; they received several wounds, and two of the women who were on horseback were much bruised by falling from their horses which were frightened by the Indians. Elizabeth, the mother, took shelter by the side of one of them, but upon his observing that she met with some favor upon his account he sent her away; she then received several violent blows, so that she was almost disabled. The blood trickled from their heads in a stream, their hair being cropped close, and the clothes they had on in rags, which made their situation truly piteous. Whilst they were inflicting this revenge upon the captives the king came and put a stop to any further cruelty by telling them 'it was sufficient,' which they immediately attended to. Benjamin Gilbert and Elizabeth, his wife, Jesse Gilbert and his wife were ordered to Capt. Rowland Monteur's house; the women belonging to it were kind to them and gave them something to eat. Sarah Gilbert, Jesse's wife, was taken from them by three women in order to be placed in the family she was to be adopted by.

"24th. Two officers from Niagara Fort, Cpts. Dace and Powel, came to see the prisoners and prevent (so they were informed) any abuse that might be given them. Benjamin Gilbert informed those officers that he was apprehensive that they were in great danger of being murdered, upon which they promised him they would send a boat the next day to bring them to Niagara.

"24th. Notwithstanding the kind intention of the officers, they did not derive the expected advantage from it, for the Indians insisted on their going to the fort on foot, although the bruises they had received the day before from the many severe blows given them rendered their journey on foot very distressing, but, Capt. Monteur obstinately persisting, they dared not long remonstrate or refuse.

"When they left the Indian town several issued from their huts after them, with sticks in their hands, yelling and screeching in the most dismal manner; but through the interposition of four Indian women, who had come with the captives, to prevent any further abuse they might receive, they were preserved; one of them, walking between Benjamin Gilbert and his wife, led them, and desired Jesse to keep

as near them as he could; the other three walked behind, and prevailed with the young Indians to desist. They had not pursued their route long before they saw Capt. John Powell, who came from his boat, and persuaded (though with some difficulty) the Indians to get into it with the captives, which relieved them from the apprehensions of further danger. After reaching the fort, Capt. Powell introduced them to Col. Guy Johnson and Col. Butler, who asked the prisoners many questions in the presence of the Indians. They presented the captain with a belt of wampum, which is a constant practice among them when they intend a ratification of the peace. Before their connection with Europeans these belts were made of shells found on the coasts of New England and Virginia, which were sawed out into beads of an oblong shape, about a quarter of an inch long, which were strung together on leathern strings, and these strings, fastened with fine threads made of sinews, composed what is called a belt of wampum; but since the whites have gained footing among them, they make use of the common glass beads for this purpose.

"The Indians, according to their usual custom and ceremony, at three separate times ordered the prisoners to shake hands with Col. Johnson.

"25th. Benjamin Gilbert, Elizabeth, his wife, and Jesse Gilbert were surrendered to Col. Johnson. This deliverance from such scenes of distress, as they had become acquainted with, gave them a more free opportunity of close reflection than heretofore.

"The many sorrowful days and nights they had passed, the painful anxiety attendant on their frequent separation from each other, and the uncertainty of the fate of the rest of their family, overwhelmed them with grief.

"26th. Expression is too weak to describe their distress on leaving their children with these hard masters; they were not unacquainted with many of the difficulties to which they would necessarily be exposed in a residence among Indians, and the loss which the young people would sustain for want of a civilized and Christian education.

"27th. In this desponding situation the kindness of sympathy was awakened in one of the Indian women, who even forgot her prejudices, and wiped away the tears which trickled down Elizabeth Gilbert's cheeks.

"The particular attention of Col. Johnson's house-keeper to them, from a commiseration of their distress claims their remembrance. Benjamin, his wife, and Jesse Gilbert were invited to her house, where she not only gave the old folks her best room, but administered to their necessities, and endeavored to soothe their sorrows.

"Jesse Gilbert was favored to get employ, which, as it was some alleviation of his misfortunes, may be considered as a providential kindness.

"28th. A few days after they came to the fort they had information that Benjamin Peart was by the river

side with the Indians. Upon hearing this report his mother went to see him, but every attempt for his release was in vain, the Indians would by no means give him up. From this place they intended to march with their prisoners to the Genesee River, about a hundred miles distant. As the affectionate mother's solicitations proved fruitless, her son not only felt the afflicting loss of his wife and child, from whom he had been torn some time before, but a renewal of his grief on this short sight of his parent. She procured him a hat, and also some salt, which was an acceptable burden for the journey.

"Benjamin Gilbert, conversing with the Indian captain who made them captives, observed that he might say what none of the other Indians could, 'that he had brought in the oldest man and the youngest child.' His reply to this was expressive, 'It was not I, but the great God who brought you through, for we were determined to kill you, but were prevented.'

"The British officers being acquainted that Jesse Gilbert's wife was among the Indians, with great tenderness agreed to seek her out, and after a diligent inquiry found that she was among the Delawares, and went to them and endeavored to agree upon terms for her release. The Indians brought her to the fort the next day, but would not give her up to her relations.

"29th. As the cabins of the Indians were but two miles from the fort, they went thither, and Jesse and the officers used every argument in their power to prevail upon them, representing how hard it was to part these two young people. At length they consented to bring her in next day, with their whole tribe, for a final release.

"30th. They accordingly came, but started so many objections that she was obliged to return with them.

"31st. Early next morning Capt. Robeson generously undertook to procure her liberty, which, after much attention and solicitude, he, together with Lient. Hillyard, happily accomplished. They made the Indians several small presents, and gave them thirty pounds as a ransom.

"When Sarah Gilbert had obtained her liberty she altered her dress more in character for her sex than she had been able to do while among the Indians, and went to her husband and parents at Col. Johnson's, where she was joyfully received.

"Col. Johnson's housekeeper continued her kind attentions to them during their stay here, and procured clothing for them from the king's stores.

"6th Month 1st. About this time the Senecas, among whom Elizabeth Peart was captive, brought her with them to the fort. As soon as the mother heard of it she went to her and had some conversation with her, but could not learn where she was to be sent to. She then inquired of the interpreter and pressed on his friendship to learn what was to become of her daughter. This request he complied with, and informed her that she was to be given away to another

family of the Senecas, and adopted among them in the place of a deceased relation. Capt. Powell interested himself in her case likewise and offered to purchase her of them, but the Indians refused to give her up, and as the mother and daughter expected they should see each other no more, their parting was very affecting.

"The Indian woman who had adopted Rebecca as her daughter also came to the fort, and Elizabeth Gilbert made use of this opportunity to inquire concerning her daughter. The interpreter informed her there was no probability of obtaining the release of her child, as the Indians would not part with her. All she could do was to recommend her to their notice as very weakly, and in consequence not able to endure much fatigue.

"2nd and 3rd. Not many days after their arrival at Niagara a vessel came up Lake Ontario to the fort with orders for the prisoners to go to Montreal. In this vessel came one Capt. Brant, an Indian chief, high in rank among them. Elizabeth Gilbert immediately applied herself to solicit and interest him on behalf of her children who yet remained in captivity. He readily promised her to use his endeavors to procure their liberty. A short time before they sailed for Montreal they received accounts of Abner and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger, but it was also understood that their possessors were not disposed to give them up. As the prospect of obtaining the release of their children was so very discouraging, it was no alleviation to their distress to be removed to Montreal, where, in all probability, they would seldom be able to gain any information respecting them, on which account they were very solicitous to stay at Niagara; but the colonel said they could not remain there, unless the son would enter into the king's service. This could not be consented to, therefore they chose to submit to every calamity which might be permitted to befall them, and confide in the great Controller of events.

"Here they became acquainted with one Jesse Pawling, from Pennsylvania, who was an officer among the British, and behaved with kindness and respect to the prisoners, which induced them to request his attention also to that part of the family remaining in captivity; it appeared to them of some consequence to gain an additional friend. The colonel also gave his promise to exert himself on their behalf.

"After continuing ten days at Col. Johnson's they took boat in the forenoon of the 2d, being the Sixth day in the week, and crossed the river Niagara in order to go on board the vessel (which lay in Lake Ontario) for Montreal. The officer procured necessities for their voyage in great plenty, and they were also furnished with orders to draw more at certain places as they might have occasion. These civilities may appear to many to be too trivial to be mentioned in this narrative, but those who have been in equal distress will not be insensible of their value.

"4th. The vessel sailed down the lake on the Sixth day of the week, and on first day following, being the Fourth day of the Sixth month, 1780, came to Charlton Island, where there were such a number of small boats which brought provisions that it had the appearance of a fleet. Benjamin and Jesse Gilbert went on shore to obtain leave from the commanding officer to go to Montreal in the small boats, as the vessel they came in could proceed no farther. They met with a kind reception, and their request was granted.

"5th. On the second day following they left Charlton Island, which lies at the mouth of Lake Ontario, and took their passage in open boats down the river St. Lawrence, and passed a number of small islands. There is a rapid descent in the waters of this river, which appears dangerous to those unacquainted with these kind of falls. The Frenchman who rowed the boats kept them near the shore, and passed without much difficulty between the rocks.

"6th, 7th, and 8th. Benjamin Gilbert had been much indisposed before they left the fort, and his disorder was increased by a rain which fell on their passage, as they were without any covering. They passed Oswagately, an English garrison, by the side of the river, but they were not permitted to stop here; they proceeded down the St. Lawrence, and, the rain continuing, went on shore on an island in order to secure themselves from the weather. Here they made a shelter for Benjamin Gilbert, and, when the rain ceased, a place was prepared for him in the boat that he might lie down with more ease. His bodily weakness made such rapid progress that it rendered all the care and attention of his wife necessary, and likewise called forth all her fortitude; she supported him in her arms, affording every possible relief to mitigate his extreme pains. And although in this distressed condition, he, notwithstanding, gave a satisfactory evidence of the virtue and power of a patient and holy resignation, which can disarm the King of Terrors, and receive him as a welcome messenger. Thus prepared, he passed from this state of probation the eighth day of the Sixth month, 1780, in the evening, leaving his wife and two children, who were with him, in all the anxiety of deep distress, although they had no doubt but that their loss was his everlasting gain. Being without a light in the boat, the darkness of the night added not a little to their melancholy situation. As there were not any others with Elizabeth Gilbert but her children, and the four Frenchmen, who managed the boat, and her apprehensions alarmed her lest they should throw the corpse overboard, as they appeared to be an unfeeling company, she therefore applied to some British officers who were in a boat behind them, who dispelled her fears, and received her under their protection.

"9th. In the morning they passed the garrison of Cœur de Lac, and waited for some considerable time some distance below. Squire Campbell, who had the charge of the prisoners, when he heard of Benjamin

Gilbert's decease, sent Jesse to the commander of this garrison to get a coffin, in which they put the corpse, and very hastily interred him under an oak not far from the fort. The boatmen would not allow his widow to pay the last tribute to his memory, but regardless of her affliction, refused to wait; her distress on this occasion was great indeed, but being sensible that it was her duty to submit to the dispensations of an over-ruling Providence, which are all ordered in wisdom, she endeavored to support herself under her afflictions, and proceeded with the boatmen.

"Near this place they passed by a grist-mill which was maintained by a stone wing extended into the river St. Lawrence, the stream being very rapid, acquires a force sufficient to turn a wheel without the further expense of a dam.

"The current carried the boat forward with amazing rapidity, and the falls became so dangerous that the boats could proceed no farther; they therefore landed in the evening, and went to the commanding officer of Fort Lasheen to request a lodging; but the houses in the garrison were so crowded that it was with difficulty they obtained a small room belonging to the boat-builders to retire to, and here they stowed themselves with ten others.

"10th. The garrison of Lasheen is on the Isle of Jefe, on which the town of Montreal stands, about the distance of nine miles; hither our travelers had to go by land, and as they were entirely unacquainted with the road, they took the advantage of an empty cart (which was going to the town) for the women to ride in.

"The land in this neighborhood is very stony and the soil thin; the cattle small and ill favored.

"When they arrived at Montreal they were introduced to Brig.-Gen. McClean, who after examining them, sent them to one Duquesne, an officer among the loyalists, who being from home, they were desired to wait in the yard until he came; this want of politeness gave them no favorable impressions of the master of the house; when he returned he read their pass, and gave Jesse an order for three days' provisions.

"Daniel McUlphin received them into his house; by him they were treated with great kindness, and the women continued at his house and worked five weeks for him.

"Jesse Gilbert met with employ at Thomas Busby's, where he lived very agreeably for the space of nine months.

"Elizabeth Gilbert had the satisfaction of an easy employ at Adam Scott's, merchant, having the superintendence of his kitchen, but about six weeks after she engaged in his service, Jesse's wife, Sarah, was taken sick at Thomas Busby's, which made it necessary for her mother to disengage herself from the place where she was so agreeably situated, in order to nurse her. These three were favored to be considered as the king's prisoners, having rations allowed them; this assistance was very comfortable, but Elizabeth's

name being erased out of a list at the time when they needed an additional supply, they were much straitened. Upon an application to one Col. Campbell, he, together with Esquire Campbell, took down a short account of her sufferings and situation, and after preparing a concise narrative, they applied to the brigadier-general to forward it to Gen. Haldimand at Quebec, desiring his attention to the sufferers, who speedily issued his orders, that the releasement of the family should be procured, with particular injunctions for every garrison to furnish them with necessaries as they came down.

"As soon as Sarah Gilbert recovered from her indisposition her mother returned to Adam Scott's family.

"Thomas Gomersom hearing of their situation came to see them; he was educated a Quaker, and had been a merchant of New York, and traveled with Robert Walker in his religious visits, but upon the commencement of the war had deviated from his former principles and had lost all the appearance of a Friend, wearing a sword. He behaved with respect to the prisoners, and made Elizabeth a present. The particular attention of Col. Closs, and the care he showed by writing to Niagara on behalf of the captives, as he was entirely a stranger to her, is remembered with gratitude.

"As there was an opportunity of hearing from Niagara, it gave them great pleasure to be informed that Elizabeth Gilbert was among the white people, she having obtained her release from the Indians prior to the others.

"Sarah Gilbert, wife of Jesse, becoming a mother, Elizabeth left the service she was engaged in, Jesse having taken a house, that she might give her daughter every necessary attendance; and in order to make their situation as comfortable as possible they took a child to nurse, which added a little to their income. After this Elizabeth Gilbert hired herself to iron a day for Adam Scott. Whilst she was at her work a little girl belonging to the house acquainted her that there were some who wanted to see her, and upon entering into the room she found six of her children; the joy and surprise she felt on this occasion were beyond what we shall attempt to describe. A messenger was sent to inform Jesse and his wife that Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Peart, Elizabeth, his wife, and young child, Abner, and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger, were with their mother. It must afford very pleasing reflections to any affectionate disposition to dwell awhile on this scene, that after a captivity of upwards of fourteen months so happy a meeting should take place.

"Thomas Peart, who had obtained his liberty, and tarried at Niagara that he might be of service to the two yet remaining in captivity, viz., Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Rebecca Gilbert.

"Abigail Dodson, the daughter of a neighboring farmer, who was taken with them, inadvertently informed the Indians she was not of the Gilbert family; all attempts for her liberty were fruitless.

"We shall now proceed to relate how Joseph Gilbert, the eldest son of the deceased, fared amongst the Indians. He, with Thomas Peart, Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah, were taken along the westward path, as before related. After some short continuance in this path, Thomas Peart and Joseph Gilbert were taken from the other two, and by a different route, through many difficulties, they were brought to Caracadera, where they received the insults of the women and children whose husbands or parents had fallen in their hostile excursions.

"Joseph Gilbert was separated from his companion, and removed to an Indian villa called Nundow, about seven miles from Caracadera; his residence was for several weeks in the king's family, whose hamlet was superior to the other small huts. The king himself brought him some hominy, and treated him with great civility, intending his adoption into the family in the place of one of his sons who was slain when Gen. Sullivan drove them from their habitations. As Nundow was not to be the place of his abode, his quarters were soon changed, and he was taken back to Caracadera; but his weakness of body was so great that he was two days accomplishing this journey, which was only seven miles, and not able to procure any other food than roots and herbs, the Indian economy leaving them without any provisions to subsist upon. Here they adopted him into the family of one of the king's sons, informing him that if he would marry amongst them he should enjoy the privileges which they enjoyed; but this proposal he was not disposed to comply with, and as he was not over-anxious to conceal his dislike to them, the sufferings he underwent were not alleviated. The manner of his life differing so much from what he had before been accustomed to, having to eat the wild roots and herbs before mentioned, and as he had been lame from a child, and subject to frequent indispositions, it was requisite for him to pay more attention to his weak habits of body than his captors were willing he should. When the master of the family was at home the respect he showed to Joseph, and the kindness to him, rendered his situation more tolerable than in his absence. Frequently suffering with hunger, the privilege of a plenteous table appeared to him as an inestimable blessing which claimed the warmest devotion of gratitude. In such a distressed situation the hours rolled by with a tediousness almost insupportable, as he had no agreeable employment to relieve his mind from the reflections of his sorrowful captivity. This manner of life continued about three months, and when they could no longer secure a supply by their hunting, necessity compelled them to go to Fort Niagara for provisions. The greater number of the Indians belonging to Caracadera attended on this journey, in order to obtain a supply of provisions, their want of economy being so great as to have consumed so early as the eighth month all they had raised the last year, and the present crops unfit to

gather; their profuse manner of using their scant pittance of provisions generally introducing a famine after a short time of feasting. They compute the distance from Caracadera to Fort Niagara to be one hundred and thirty miles; on this journey they were upwards of five days, taking some venison on their route, and feasting with great greediness, as they had been a long time without meat.

"When they reached the fort they procured clothing from the king's stores for Joseph Gilbert, such as the Indians usually wear themselves,—a match-coat, leggings, etc. His indisposition confined him at Col. Johnson's for several days, during which time the British officers endeavored to agree with the Indians for his releasement, but they would not consent. The afflictive account of the death of his father, which was here communicated to him, spread an additional gloom on his mind. After continuing at the fort about four weeks the Indians ordered him back with them. This was a sore stroke, to leave a degree of ease and plenty and resume the hardships of an Indian life. With this uncomfortable prospect before him, added to his lameness, the journey was toilsome and painful. They were five days in their return, and when they arrived their corn was ripe for use; this, with the advantage of hunting, as the game was in its greatest perfection, furnished a present comfortable subsistence.

"Joseph had permission to visit his fellow-captive, Thomas Peart, who was at a small town of the Indians about seven miles distant, called Nandow, to whom he communicated the sorrowful intelligence of their mother's widowed situation.

"At the first approach of spring Joseph Gilbert and his adopted brother employed themselves in procuring rails and repairing the fence about the lot of ground they intended to plant with corn, as this part of the preserving the grain was allotted to them; the planting and culture was assigned to the women, their husbandry being altogether performed by the hoe.

"The Indian manner of life was by no means agreeable to Joseph Gilbert. Their irregularity in their meals was hard for him to bear; when they had provisions in plenty they observed no plan of domestic economy, but indulged their voracious appetites, which soon consumed their stock, and a famine succeeded.

"In the early part of the sixth month, 1781, their corn was spent, and they were obliged to have recourse again to the wild herbage and roots, and were so reduced for want of provisions, that the Indians, having found the carcass of a dead horse, they took the meat and roasted it.

"An officer from the fort came down to inquire into the situation of the Indians, and, upon observing the low condition Joseph was in, not being likely to continue long without some relief, which the officer privately afforded, he being permitted to frequent his house, he advised him by flight to en-

deavor an escape from the Indians, informing him that he had no other expedient for his release. This confirmed him in a resolution he had for some time been contemplating, but his lameness and weakness, for want of proper sustenance, rendered it impracticable to make such an attempt at that time, and it would require much care and attention to his own health and strength to gather sufficient for such an undertaking. He therefore made use of the liberty allowed him to visit the officer and partake of his kindness and assistance, that he might be prepared for the journey.

"Embracing a favorable opportunity, when the men were generally from home, some in their war expeditions and some out hunting, he left them one night while the family slept, and made the best of his way towards Niagara Fort, following the path, as he had once before gone along it. Having a small piece of bread, which he took from the hut, he made a hasty repast, traveling day and night, in order to escape from the further distresses of captivity. As he neither took any sleep or other food by the way than the piece of bread mentioned for the two days and nights he pursued his journey, he was much fatigued when he reached the fort, and experienced the effects for several days. Upon his applying to Col. Johnson he was hospitably entertained, and the next day saw three of the Indians whom he had left at the town when he set off.

"After a few days' stay here, as most of the family were discharged from captivity and waiting for a passage to Montreal, a vessel was fitted to take them on board in order to proceed down the lake.

"We next come to Benjamin Peart, who remained the first night after his arriving at the Indian huts with his wife and child, but was separated from them the next day, and taken about a mile and a half and presented to one of the families of the Seneca nation, and afterwards introduced to one of their chiefs, who made a long harangue, which Benjamin did not understand. The Indians then gave him to a squaw, in order to be received as her adopted child, who ordered him to a private hut, where the women wept over him in remembrance of the relation in whose stead he was received. After this he went with his mother (by adoption) to Niagara River, about two miles below the great falls, and stayed here several days, then went to the fort, on their way to the Genesee River, where he had the pleasure of conversing with his mother, and received information concerning his wife and child; but even this satisfaction was short-lived, for he neither could obtain permission to visit his wife, nor was he allowed to converse freely with his mother, as the Indians hurried him off on board their bark canoe, when, having placed their provisions, they proceeded with expedition down the lake to the mouth of the Genesee River, the computed distance from the small village to the mouth of the river being one hundred miles, and from thence up

the Genesee to the place of their destination, thirty miles. In their passage up the river they were about five days, and as the falls in this river near its entrance into Lake Ontario has made a carrying-place of about two miles, they dragged their canoe this distance to the place of boating above the falls. There were nine Indians of the party with them. They frequently caught fish by the way.

"When the party arrived at the place of their designed settlement, they soon erected a small hut or wigwam, and the ground being rich and level, they began with their plantation of Indian corn. Two white men who had been taken prisoners, the one from Susquehanna and the other from Minisinks, both in Pennsylvania, lived near this new settlement, and were allowed by the Indians to use the horses and plant for themselves. These men lightened the toil of Benjamin Peart's servitude, as he was frequently in their company, and he had the liberty of doing something for himself, though without much success.

"His new habitation, as it was not very healthy, introduced fresh difficulties, for he had not continued here long before he was afflicted with sickness, which preyed upon him near three months, the Indians repeatedly endeavoring to relieve him by their knowledge of simples, but their endeavors proved ineffectual; the approach of the winter season afforded the relief sought for. Their provisions were not very tempting to a weakly constitution, having nothing else than hominy, and but short allowance even of that, insomuch that when his appetite increased he could not procure food sufficient to recruit his strength. The company of his brother, Thomas Peart, who visited him, was a great comfort, and as the town he lived at was but the distance of eighteen miles, they had frequent opportunities of condoling with each other in their distress.

"The Indian men being absent on one of their war excursions, and the women employed in gathering the corn, left Benjamin Peart much leisure to reflect in solitude.

"Towards the beginning of the winter season the men returned, and built themselves a log house for a granary, and then removed about twenty miles from their settlement into the hunting country, and procured a great variety of game, which they usually ate without bread or salt. As he had been with the Indians for several months, their language became more familiar to him.

"Hunting and feasting, after their manner, being their only employment, they soon cleared the place where they settled of the game, which made a second removal necessary, and they are so accustomed to this wandering life that it becomes their choice.

"They fixed up a log house in this second hunting place and continued until the Second month, when they returned to their first settlement, though their stay was but a few days, and then back again to their log hut.

"A heavy rain falling melted some of the snow, which had covered the ground about two feet.

"The whole family concluded upon a journey to Niagara Fort by land, which was completed in seven days. At the fort he had the satisfaction of conversing with his brother, Thomas Peart, and the same day his wife also came from Buffalo Creek with the Senecas to the fort. This happy meeting, after an absence of ten months, drew tears of joy from them. The Indians not approving of their conversing much together, as they imagined they would remember their former situation and become less contented with their present manner of life, they separated again the same day, and took Benjamin's wife about four miles away; but the party with whom he came permitted him to stay here several nights, and when the Indians had completed their purpose of traffic they returned, taking him some miles back with them to one of their towns; but upon his telling them that he was desirous of returning to the fort to procure something he had before forgot, in order for his journey, he was permitted. As he stayed the night with his adopted brother, the Indian came for him, but upon his complaining that he was so lame as to prevent his traveling with them, they suffered him to remain behind.

"He continued at the fort about two months before the Indians came back again, and as he labored for the white people, he had an opportunity of procuring salt provisions from the king's stores, which had been for a long time a dainty to him.

"When one of the Indians (a second adopted brother) came for him, Benjamin went with him to Capt. Powell, who, with earnest solicitations and some presents, prevailed upon the Indian to suffer him to stay until he returned from his war expedition; but this was the last he ever made, as he lost his life on the frontiers of New York.

"After this another captain (a third adopted brother) came to the fort, and when Benjamin Peart saw him he applied to Adjt.-Gen. Wilkinson to intercede for his release, who accordingly waited upon Col. Johnson and other officers to prevail with them to exert themselves upon his behalf. They concluded to hold a council with the Indians for this purpose, who, after some deliberation, surrendered him up to Col. Johnson, for which he gave them a valuable compensation.

"Benjamin Peart, after his release, was employed in Col. Johnson's service, and continued with him for several months. His child had been released for some time, and his wife, by earnest entreaty and plea of sickness, had prevailed with the Indians to permit her stay at the fort, which proved a great consolation and comfort after so long a separation.

"About the middle of the Eighth month there was preparation made for their proceeding to Montreal, as by this time there were six of the prisoners ready to go in a ship which lay in Lake Ontario, whose names

were Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Peart, his wife and child, Abner Gilbert, and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger. These went on board the vessel to Charlton Island, which is as far as the large vessels they use on the lake can proceed; the remainder of the way (on account of the frequent shoals) they are obliged to go in smaller boats.

"The commanding officer at Niagara procured a suitable supply of provision, and furnished them with orders to draw more at the several garrisons as occasion required.

"In two days they arrived at the upper end of Charlton Island, and went to the commander-in-chief to show their pass, and obtain what they were in need of. Afterwards they continued on to the garrison of Oswagotchy, by the side of the river St. Lawrence, in an open boat rowed by four Frenchmen, this class of people being chiefly employed in laborious services.

"The stream was so rapid and full of rocks that the prisoners were too much alarmed to remain in the boat, and concluded to go on shore until they passed the danger, but the Frenchmen, who had been accustomed to these wild and violent rapids (the longest of which is known by the name of the Long Sou) kept on board. This surprising scene continued for the distance of six miles, and they viewed it with a degree of horror, their heads becoming almost giddy with the prospect. When the boat had shot the falls they again went on board, and continued down the river to Cœur de Lac. No great distance below this they anchored and landed at the place where their father was interred, shedding many tears of filial affection to his memory. They afterwards applied to the commanding officer of the garrison for provisions and other necessaries; they then bid adieu to this solemn spot of sorrow, and proceeded to Lasheen, which they reached the twenty-fourth day of the Eighth month, having been eight days on their voyage.

"After refreshing themselves at this garrison they set forward on foot for Montreal, which they reached the same day. They went to the brigadier-general and showed him their passport, and as soon as at liberty waited on their mother at Adam Scott's, as had been already related.

"The situation of Elizabeth Peart, wife of Benjamin, and her child is next to be related:

"After she and the child were parted from the husband, Abigail Dodson and the child were taken several miles in the night to a little hut, where they stayed till morning, and the day following were taken within eight miles of Niagara, where she was adopted into one of the families of the Senecas; the ceremony of adoption to her was tedious and distressing; they obliged her to sit down with a young Indian man, and the eldest chieftain of the family repeated a jargon of words, to her unintelligible, but which she considered as some form of marriage, and this apprehension introduced the most violent agitations, as she was determined, at all events, to oppose

any step of this nature; but after the old Indian concluded his speech she was relieved from the dreadful embarrassment she had been under, as she was led away by another Indian. Abigail Dodson was the same day given to one of the families of the Cayuga nation, so that Elizabeth Peart saw her no more.

"The man who led Elizabeth from the company took her into the family for whom they adopted her, and introduced her to her parents, brothers and sisters, in the Indian style, who received her very kindly, and made a grievous lamentation over her according to custom. After she had been with them two days the whole family left their habitation and went about two miles to Fort Slusher, where they stayed several days. This fort is about one mile above Niagara Falls.

"As she was much indisposed, the Indians were detained several days for her; but as they cared little for her, she was obliged to lie on the damp ground, which prevented her speedy recovery. As soon as her disorder abated of its violence they set off in a bark canoe which they had provided, intending for Buffalo Creek, and, as they went slowly, they had an opportunity of taking some fish.

"When they arrived at the place of their intended settlement they went on shore and built a house.

"A few days after they came to this new settlement they returned with Elizabeth to Fort Slusher, when she was told her child must be taken away from her; this was truly afflictive, but all remonstrances were in vain.

"From Fort Slusher she traveled on foot, carrying her child to Niagara, it being eighteen miles, and in sultry weather, rendered it a painful addition to the thoughts of parting with her tender offspring. The intent of their journey was to obtain provisions, and their stay at the fort was of several days' continuance. Capt. Powell afforded her an asylum in his house.

"The Indians took the child from her, and went with it across the river to adopt it into the family they had assigned for it, notwithstanding Capt. Powell, at his wife's request, interceded that it might not be removed from its mother, and, as it was so young, they returned it to the mother after its adoption, until it should be convenient to send it to the family under whose protection it was to be placed.

"Obtaining the provisions and other necessaries they came to Niagara to trade for, they returned to Fort Slusher on foot, from whence they embarked in their canoes. It being near the time of planting, they used much expedition in this journey.

"The labor and drudgery in a family falling to the share of the women, Elizabeth had to assist the squaw in preparing the ground and planting corn.

"Their provisions being scant they suffered much, and as their dependence for a sufficient supply until the gathering of their crop was on what they should receive from the fort, they were under the necessity of making a second journey thither.

"They were two days on the road at this time. A small distance before they came to the fort they took her child from her and sent it to its destined family, and it was several months before she had an opportunity of seeing it again. After being taken from her husband, to lose her darling infant was a severe stroke. She lamented her condition and wept sorely, for which one of the Indians inhumanly struck her. Her Indian father seemed a little moved to behold her so distressed, and in order to console her assured her they would bring it back again, but she saw it not until the spring following.

"After they had disposed of their peltries they returned to their habitation by the same route which they had come.

"With a heart oppressed with sorrow, Elizabeth trod back her steps, mourning for her lost infant, for this idea presented itself continually to her mind; but as she experienced how fruitless, nay, how dangerous, solicitations in behalf of her child were, she dried up her tears and pined in secret.

"Soon after they reached their own habitation, Elizabeth Peart was again afflicted with sickness. At the first they showed some attention to her complaints, but as she did not speedily recover, so as to be able to work, they discontinued every attention, and built a small hut by the side of the corn-field, placing her in it to mind the corn. In this lonely condition she saw a white man who had been made prisoner among the Indians. He informed her that her child was released and with the white people. This information revived her drooping spirits, and a short time after she recovered of her indisposition, but her employment of attending the corn continued until it was ripe for gathering, which she assisted in. When the harvest was over they permitted her to return and live with them. A time of plenty commenced, and they lived as if they had sufficient to last the year through, faring plenteously every day.

"A drunken Indian came to the cabin one day, and the old Indian woman complaining to him of Elizabeth, his behavior exceedingly terrified her; he stormed like a fury, and at length struck her a violent blow, which laid her on the ground. He then began to pull her about and abuse her much, when another of the women interposed, and rescued her from further suffering. Such is the shocking effect of spirituous liquor on these people; it totally deprives them both of sense and humanity.

"A tedious winter prevented them from leaving their habitation, and deprived her of the pleasure of hearing often from her friends, who were very much scattered; but a prisoner, who had lately seen her husband, informed her of his being much indisposed at the Genesee River, which was upwards of one hundred miles distant. On receiving this intelligence, she stood in need of much consolation, but had no source of comfort except in her own bosom.

"Near the return of spring, their provisions failing,

they were compelled to go off to the fort for a fresh supply, having but a small portion of corn, which they allowance out once each day.

"Through snow and severe frost they went for Niagara, suffering much from the excessive cold; and when they came within a few miles of the fort, which they were four days accomplishing, they struck up a small wigwam for some of the family with the prisoners to live in until the return of the warriors from the fort.

"As soon as Capt. Powell's wife heard that the young child's mother had come with the Indians she desired to see her, claiming some relationship in the Indian way, as she had also been a prisoner among them. They granted her request, and Elizabeth was accordingly introduced and informed that her husband had returned to the fort, and there were some expectations of his release. The same day Benjamin Peart came to see his wife, but could not be permitted to continue with her, as the Indians insisted on her going back with them to their cabin, which, as has been related, was some miles distant.

"Elizabeth Peart was not allowed for some days to go from the cabin, but a white family who had bought her child from the Indians to whom it had been presented, offered the party with whom Elizabeth was confined a bottle of rum if they would bring her across the river to her child, which they did, and delighted the fond mother with this happy meeting, as she had not seen it for the space of eight months.

"She was permitted to stay with the family where her child was for two days, when she returned with the Indians to their cabin. After some time she obtained a further permission to go to the fort, where she had some needle-work from the white people, which afforded her a plea for often visiting it. At length Capt. Powell's wife prevailed with them to suffer her to continue a few days at her house and work for her family, which was granted. At the expiration of the time, upon the coming of the Indians for her to return with them, she pleaded indisposition, and by this means they were repeatedly dissuaded from taking her with them.

"As the time of planting drew nigh she made use of a little address to retard her departure; having a small swelling on her neck she applied a poultice, which led the Indians into a belief that it was improper to remove her, and they consented to come again for her in two weeks.

"Her child was given up to her soon after her arrival at Capt. Powell's, and her husband came frequently to visit her, which was a great happiness, as her trials in their separation had been many.

"At the time appointed some of the Indians came again, but she still plead indisposition and had confined herself to her bed. One of the women interrogated her very closely, but did not insist upon her going back. Thus several months elapsed, she contriving delays as often as they came.

"When the vessel which was to take the other five, among whom were her husband and child, was ready to sail, the officers at Niagara concluded she might also go with them as they saw no reasonable objection, and they doubted not it was in their power to satisfy those Indians who considered her as their property."

Eventually all of the captives were redeemed, and, reaching this country in safety, assembled at Byberry to recount in a happy reunion their strange adventures during a captivity of two years and five months.

CHAPTER II.

PROGRESS OF SETTLEMENT AND INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS IN CARBON COUNTY.

Beginning of Permanent Settlement—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company—The Canal—Railroad Building, etc.

We have seen, in the preceding chapter of this work, that the white man made his advent in what is now Carbon County as early as 1746. It is of a later influx of immigration, and one of a distinctly marked era, that we now propose to treat,—in brief, that incoming of people which may be regarded as the second settlement of the region, the people who remained permanently, developed the resources of the county, and ultimately, as one of the natural results of their great enterprises, brought about the organization of Carbon County.

But first we will remind the reader in a few words of the earlier history of the region, which has already been given in detail. That little Moravian mission and colony, founded on the site of Lehighon, in 1746, and its sister settlement on the opposite side of the river, where Weissport now is, were not destined to long remain undisturbed. They were in reality very minute dots of civilization in the great mountainous wilderness north of the Blue Ridge, on which was bestowed by the proprietaries the Indian name "Towamensing," and a savage horde wiped them out on Nov. 24, 1755, as completely as if they had been characters written on the sand. When the Indians made their onslaught with tomahawk and fire, those of the people who were not massacred fled from the burning village southward toward Bethlehem, and although some of them who had secreted themselves in the neighborhood returned after the immediate danger was over, they did so only to gather up such articles as the savages and the flames had left, and they soon made their way down the river to the parent colony, which they knew to be a place of security. Col. Burd, who crossed the Blue Ridge on his way to Fort Allen, in 1758, says, "When I arrived on the top of the mountain, I could see a great distance on both sides of it; the northern part of the county is an entire barren wilderness, not capable of

improvement." The Indian name of the region, "Towamensing," we will here remark, was an appropriate one, as its meaning is literally "a wilderness." Four or five years after the destruction of the Moravian missions some men had returned into this wild country and taken up lands, but their number was very small. In 1762 the whole district of "Towamensing," embracing all of what is now Carbon County and a portion of the present county of Schuylkill, contained but thirty-three persons who were subject to taxation and whose names were placed upon the assessment-roll. The region had been practically deserted.

Soon after the division of Towamensing, by the setting off of Penn township, in 1768, a few other families settled in what is now Carbon County, most of them locating on the east side of the river. Among their number were the Salt, Haydt, Beltz, Arner, and Boyer families, which, in common with others who arrived later, are made the subjects of brief sketches in the township histories.

In 1775 there came to Penn township, on the west side of the river, the Gilbert, Dodson, and Peart families. The capture of the Gilbert family by the Indians, which has already been related at length in the preceding chapter of this work, led to a general exodus of the settlers from that immediate locality, and again the region was left as the almost undisputed ranging-ground of the Indian and of wild beasts. Some of the settlers farthest removed from the river, along which the Indians most frequently roamed, still retained possession of their cabins and small clearings, trusting to their remoteness from the war-path for security. The assessment-list of Penn for 1781 (given in the history of that township) shows the names of quite a large number of inhabitants, but it must be borne in mind that Penn then stretched westward far beyond the present boundary of Carbon County, and that the assessment-list was made in the early part of the year. The Dodsons appear to have remained until 1796, or the following year, when they removed to Shamokin.

From that time until 1803 or 1804 there appear to have been no settlements of importance made in Penn township. Following the discovery of coal at Summit Hill in 1791,¹ the lands including that important spot were taken up by Hillegas, Miner, and Cist, and in 1793, 1794, and 1795 other large tracts of land were taken up by various persons living in Philadelphia and Easton, on the supposition that they too contained coal. These tracts were on both sides of the river, and some of them were south of the Blue Ridge.

About 1804 enterprising men, who had the hardihood to take up the work of making homes in the forest, began to come into Penn and Towamensing townships, and then really was commenced what we

¹ See chapter on the Borough of Mauch Chunk.

may call the enduring settlement of Carbon County. Gradually the frontier population extended northward, civilization each year encroaching upon and effacing a little more of the great wild. By 1808 the assessment-lists showed quite a large number of permanently-settled pioneers.

Settlements were also soon made on the west side of the river, and the population slowly spread throughout the Lizard Creek and Mahoning Valleys, where agricultural pursuits were commenced and so well carried on that in a few years the people were in comfortable circumstances. North of them were commenced, in 1818, the gigantic operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in Mauch Chunk township. Still farther north in the Quakake Valley a few farmer pioneers located themselves, chiefly in what is now Packer township. West of Packer, in what is now Banks township, coal was discovered, which has in later years been mined by numerous companies, who have expended vast sums of money in that region. North of Packer, in what is now Lehigh township, the mountains were covered with valuable timber, and about 1826 that district was temporarily settled by the Coal and Navigation Company's employés, who took out great quantities of timber for the making of boats, on which anthracite coal mined farther south was sent down the river.

What is now Penn Forest, and Kidder townships was a vast tract of valuable pine and hemlock timber, which was called the Pine Swamp, the greater part of its surface being very wet, notwithstanding its mountainous character. This was a portion of the extensive uninhabited region which for many years was commonly called the "Shades of Death." These lands were not permanently settled, but in 1838 the forest was invaded by timber companies, who purchased large tracts from the warrantees, built mills and tenant-houses for their armies of lumbermen, and began the work of cutting timber and sending lumber to the market. After they had denuded the country of its splendid growth of forest these companies removed to other regions, which were still in the pristine condition in which they found this, and the townships which we have named were almost wholly abandoned by the people who had found employment there for a long term of years.

Most important among all of the settlements founded in the county were those which were planted by Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, the leading spirits of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and as indomitable characters as ever penetrated any portion of Pennsylvania. They were, to be sure, not in the common sense pioneers of this region, but in another sense they were the princes among pioneers, the pioneers of an era of tremendous activity and marvelous advancement. One writer, dwelling upon this period in the history of the region, says, . . . "In the wilds of Upper Northampton, where the Lehigh,

yet an untamed mountain stream, frets in its rocky bed, brave spirits were fighting the powers of nature—as men of old fought dragons—if, peradventure, they might wrest from her enchantments and share with their fellow-men the treasures she fain would keep to herself in her savage solitudes. It needed brave spirits indeed to pioneer the way for that inexhaustible traffic which now pours a continuous stream of merchandise through its great artery in the valley of the Lehigh to the emporiums of the Western world. Such spirits were Cist, Miner, White, Hazard, and Hauto, whose names are inscribed upon the title-page of the almost fabulous history of anthracite coal. Exchanging the amenities of civilized life for the hardships and denials of life in the woods, these men toiled year after year in a howling wilderness (on the land and in the water), hewing roads through its sombre forests, clearing its river-channel of obstructions, hoping against hope, and yet persevering until they had accomplished what they designed should not be left undone."¹

Internal Improvements—The Descending and Ascending Navigation of the Lehigh.—The story of the discovery of coal at Summit Hill in 1791, of the several endeavors to mine and place it in the market, and of the successful though difficult operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, under White and Hazard, is given, for obvious reasons of convenience and propriety, in the chapter on Mauch Chunk Borough, and it is our purpose to here present an account of the successive enterprises of internal improvement undertaken by the company, and also those in later years carried out by other organizations. The great carrying traffic of the Lehigh Valley had its inception in the measures resorted to by the Coal and Navigation Company to place the product of their mines in the market, and has advanced from the crude system of river navigation, through the better one of the canal, to the most perfect mode of transportation known, that of the railroad.

The task which Josiah White and Erskine Hazard undertook, that of making the Lehigh a navigable stream, was one which had before been several times attempted, and as often abandoned as too expensive and difficult to be successfully carried out. The Legislature was early aware of the importance of the navigation of this stream, and in 1771 passed a law for its improvement. Subsequent laws for the same object were enacted in 1791, 1794, 1798, 1810, 1814, and 1816, and a company had been formed under one of them which expended upwards of thirty thousand dollars in clearing out channels, one of which they attempted to make through the ledges of slate about seven miles above Allentown, though they soon relinquished the work.

¹ William C. Reichel, in his monograph on the "Crown Inn," built near Bethlehem, in 1745.

No sooner had White, Hazard, and Hauto obtained a lease of the coal lands in what is now Mauch Chunk township than they applied to the Legislature for an act authorizing them to improve the navigation of the river. They stated in their petition their object of getting coal to market, and that they had a plan for the cheap improvement of the river navigation, which they hoped would serve as a model for the improvement of many other streams in the State. Their project was considered chimerical, the improvement of the Lehigh being deemed impracticable from the failure of the various companies who had undertaken it under previous laws. The act of March 20, 1818, incorporating the Lehigh Navigation Company, "gave these gentlemen the opportunity of ruining themselves, as many members of the Legislature predicted would be the result of their undertaking." The various powers applied for and granted in the act embraced the whole scope of tried and untried methods of effecting the object of getting "a navigation downward once in three days for boats loaded with one hundred barrels, or ten tons," with the reservation on the part of the Legislature of the right to compel the adoption of a complete slack-water navigation from Easton to Stodartsville should they not deem the mode of navigation adopted by the undertakers sufficient for the wants of the country.

After the outlines of the company had been agreed upon, they published in pamphlet form at Philadelphia "A compendious View of the Law authorizing the Improvement of the River Lehigh," in which the following advantages were sanguinely set forth as the prospective results of the navigation by the improved plan:

"The city of Philadelphia can be supplied with coal which is ascertained to be twenty per cent. purer than any of the same species which has come to this market from any other source and at a reduced price.

"A market will be opened for an immense body of timber which is now so completely locked up as not to be considered worth stealing, owing to the expense that would attend getting it to market.

"When the first grand section of the river is improved (which can be done in a few months) the land carriage to the Susquehanna at Berwick will be only thirty miles over a turnpike now made, which will immediately command the trade of that river and turn it to Philadelphia. When the second grand section is finished the portage will be reduced to only ten or twelve miles by a railroad contemplated to be made on excellent ground. By the Susquehanna and Lehigh the western counties of New York will be nearer in point of expense to Philadelphia than to Albany, and consequently a large portion of the produce, which now goes down the North River to New York, may be calculated on for the supply of Philadelphia.

"The New York Grand Canal, when completed,

will bring the produce from the shores of Lake Erie. This produce can come from the point where the canal crosses Seneca River to Philadelphia in nearly half the time and consequently at half the expense that it can go by canal and North River to New York."

The pamphlet containing these statements was published chiefly with a view to arousing the interest of those who might become subscribers to the stock of the company, but it exerted that influence only in a limited degree.

We will remark here that the Lehigh Coal Company was incorporated by act of Oct. 21, 1818; that its leading characters were the same as those of the Navigation, White, Hazard, and Hauto; that the last named was bought out by his partners in March, 1820, and that on April 21, 1820, the two companies were consolidated under the title of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The history of the mining operations being given in the chapter on Mauch Chunk, we shall confine this narrative to the improvement of the river begun by the Lehigh Navigation Company, and continued and completed by the amalgamated company above alluded to, which is the one still in existence.

The plan, says Josiah White, who was its originator, was to "improve the navigation of the river by contracting the channels funnel fashion, to bring the whole flow of water at each of the falls to as narrow a compass as the law would allow, by throwing up the round river stones into low walls not higher than we wanted to raise the water for the required depth of fifteen or eighteen inches by the natural flow, to make artificial freshets to supply the deficiency; that is, by making ponds of water of as many acres as we could get, and letting it off periodically, say once in three days. I supposed we could gather water enough to secure the required quantity, and thus secure a regular *descending* navigation. The plan for locks and gates for letting out the freshet in a proper manner was left for the present to be devised in due time if found necessary."

The artificial freshets alluded to were effected by constructing dams in the neighborhood of Mauch Chunk, in which were placed peculiarly-constructed sluice-gates invented by Josiah White, by means of which the water could be retained in the pool above, until required for use. When the dam became full and the water had run over it long enough for the river below the dam to acquire the depth of the ordinary flow of the river, the sluice-gates were let down, and the boats which were lying in the pools above passed down with the artificial flood.¹ About twelve of these dams and sluices were made in 1819, and with what work had been done in making wing

¹ This description, with much of the matter which follows, is derived from the "History of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company," published in 1841, though many facts are added from Richard Richardson's "Memoir of Josiah White."

dams absorbed the capital of the company before the whole of the dams were completely protected from ice-freshets. They were, however, so far completed as to prove in the fall of 1819 that they were capable of producing the required depth of water from Mauch Chunk to Easton.

Disaster came with the spring of 1820, the ice severely injuring several of the dams, and carrying away some of the sluice-gates. From the necessity for additional funds created by this damage, arose the plan of consolidating the coal and navigation companies which, as we have before stated, was consummated in 1820. As one of the conditions of that union, an additional twenty thousand dollars' worth of stock was subscribed for, nearly three-fifths of which was taken by White & Hazard. The dams and sluices were repaired with this sum, and in the year 1820 the first anthracite coal was sent to market by the artificial navigation, the whole quantity being three hundred and sixty-five¹ tons, which completely glutted the Philadelphia market, and was with difficulty disposed of during the year. It was sold for twenty-one dollars per ton. During 1820 the company again expended all of its capital. The work was done with the exception of one place at "the slates" (above Allentown), where the channel and wing walls were made over the smooth surface of slate ledges rising within a few inches of the surface of the water. It was impossible there from the nature of the ground, to make the wing walls remain tight enough to keep the water at the required height, and it became evident that a solid dam must be built by which the water could be raised to a sufficient height to bury the ledges completely and permanently. Additional subscriptions to the stock were only secured by a sacrifice on the part of White & Hazard, who transferred as a bonus to those who would subscribe an amount of the stock held by them, equal to twenty per cent. on the new subscription. With the money thus finally secured, the dam and lock at "the slates" were erected, and one thousand and seventy-three tons of coal sent to Philadelphia in 1821. An uneasiness among the stockholders with regard to their personal liabilities led to the incorporation of the company in February, 1822. In that year new confidence being given by the chartering of the company, subscriptions were received amounting to nearly eighty-five thousand dollars, and the affairs of the corporation assumed a more promising aspect than they had ever worn. Two thousand two hundred and forty tons of coal were sent to market during the year.

Two years after it came in use the descending navigation was inspected, and on Jan. 17, 1823, license was obtained from the Governor to take toll upon it. None was charged, however, until four years later.

The boats used in this system of navigation, commonly called "arks," were simply great square-cornered boxes from sixteen to eighteen feet wide and from twenty to twenty-five feet long. At first two of these were joined together by hinges to allow them to bend up and down in passing the dams and sluices; and as the men became accustomed to the work, and the channels were straightened and improved as experience dictated, the number of sections in each boat was increased till at last their whole length reached one hundred and eighty feet. They were linked together almost exactly as are railroad cars in a train. The steering was done with long oars or sweeps, as upon a raft. We are told that "machinery was devised for jointing and putting together the planks of which these boats were made, and the hands became so expert that five men would put one of the sections together and launch it in forty-five minutes." Boats of this description were used on the Lehigh till the end of the year 1831, when the Delaware division of the Pennsylvania Canal was partially finished. In the last year forty thousand nine hundred and sixty-six tons of coal were sent down, which required the building of so many boats that had they all been put together, end to end, they would have extended more than thirteen miles. None of the boats made more than one trip, for arriving in Philadelphia they were broken up and the planks were sold for lumber, while the spikes, hinges, and other iron work were returned to Mauch Chunk. The hands employed in running the boats walked back for a period of two or three years, when rough wagons were placed on the road by some of the tavern-keepers, on which they were carried for a small compensation.

This descending navigation by artificial freshets on the Lehigh was the first of which there is any record used as a permanent thing. It is stated, however, that in the expedition in 1779 under Gen. Sullivan, Gen. James Clinton successfully made use of the expedient to extricate his division of the army from some difficulty on the east branch of the Susquehanna and erected a temporary dam across the outlet of Otsego Lake, which accumulated water enough to float them when let off, and carry them down the river.

It soon became evident, so great was the consumption of lumber for boats, that the coal business could not be carried on, even on a small scale, without a communication by water with the pine forests about sixteen miles above Mauch Chunk, on the upper section of the Lehigh. But to effect this was very difficult, as the river in that distance had a fall of about three hundred feet over a very rough, rocky bed, with shores so forbidding that in only two places above Lausanne had horses been got down to the river. To improve the navigation it became necessary to begin operations at the upper end, and to cart all the tools and provisions by a circuitous and rough road through the wilderness, and then to build a boat for each load to be sent down to the place where the hands were

¹ In the chapter upon Mauch Chunk township the total shipments for each succeeding year down to 1884 are given.

at work by the channels which they had previously prepared. Before these channels were effected an attempt was made to send down planks, singly, from the pine region, but they became bruised and broken upon the rocks before they reached Mauch Chunk. The plan of sending down single logs was then resorted to, and men were sent along the river to clear them from the rocks when they became lodged, but it frequently happened that when they got near Mauch Chunk a sudden freshet would sweep them over the dam, and they would be lost. These difficulties were overcome in 1823 by the construction of the channels to which allusion has just been made. The work gave rise to an increase of the capital stock of ninety-six thousand and thirty dollars, making the total amount subscribed five hundred thousand dollars.

By the conclusion of the year 1825, when the company sent down the river twenty-eight thousand three hundred and ninety-three tons of anthracite, it became evident that the business could not be extended fast enough to keep pace with the demand of the market as long as the company was compelled to build a new boat for each load of coal they shipped. The pine forest, too, was being whittled away at the rate of more than four hundred acres per year, which indicated that it would soon entirely disappear, as the demand upon it must increase.

These considerations, in conjunction with the fact that the Schuylkill region had an uninterrupted slack-water navigation, which allowed the upward as well as the downward passage of boats,—admitting, of course, of any desired extension of the coal traffic,—led the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to embark upon a scheme for securing a permanent ascending navigation.

The Slack-Water or Ascending Navigation of the Lehigh.—The first plan for the ascending navigation of the Lehigh was one which contemplated the use of steamboats. The acting managers (White and Hazard) provided for a steamboat navigation with locks one hundred and thirty feet long and thirty feet wide, which would accommodate a steamboat carrying one hundred and fifty tons of coal. These locks were constructed peculiarly and adapted to river navigation. The gates operated upon the same principle with the sluice-gates in the dams for making artificial freshets, and were raised or let down by the application or removal of a hydrostatic pressure below them. The first mile of the river below Mauch Chunk was arranged for this kind of navigation. The locks proved to be perfectly effective, and could be filled or emptied, notwithstanding their magnitude, in three minutes, or about half the time of the ordinary lock. Application was then made to the Legislature for an act for the improvement of the river Delaware upon this plan, but the authorities decided upon the construction of a canal along that river, and this, of course, put an

end to the project of putting steamboats upon the Lehigh.

Early in the year 1827 it was finally decided to go on with a canal and slack-water navigation from Mauch Chunk to Easton. For that purpose the company employed Canvass White as the principal engineer. He was a gentleman of fine character and much experience, who had occupied a prominent position on the corps which had surveyed for and constructed the Erie of New York. He recommended the construction of a canal of the then ordinary size capable of accommodating boats of twenty-five tons burden. Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, however, argued that the same number of hands could manage a much larger boat, and the only items of increase in expense would be for the original construction and perhaps an additional horse for towing. Every ton of coal transported could be carried cheaper by this arrangement than by the one which contemplated smaller boats. Finally, Canvass White made two estimates, one for a canal forty feet wide, and the other for one sixty feet wide. The difference in the estimates being only about thirty thousand dollars, the company decided upon the construction of the larger one. The dimensions of the navigation were fixed at sixty feet wide on the surface and five feet deep, and the locks one hundred feet long and twenty-two feet wide, adapted to boats of one hundred and twenty tons.

The work was at once laid out and let to contractors, who commenced their operations about midsummer. The engineer corps, under Canvass White, was composed as follows: On the upper division, commencing one mile below Mauch Chunk, Isaac A. Chapman, of Wilkesbarre, and W. Milner Roberts and Solomon W. Roberts, of Philadelphia; on the middle division were Anthony B. Warford, of New York, Benjamin Ayerigg, of New Jersey, and Ashbel Welch; on the lower division were John Hopkins and George E. Hoffman, both of New York, and William K. Hufnagle, of Philadelphia. Edward Miller, of Philadelphia, soon afterward joined the corps. Instructions were given the chief engineer by the company to make canals in lieu of river improvements only when they would be cheaper and more effective. His report stated that "the length of the canal would be thirty-four and three-fourths miles, and ten miles of pools with tow-paths the whole distance, and the estimate of the expense seven hundred and eighty-one thousand three hundred and three dollars."

"The improved navigation," says the author of the memoir of Josiah White, "was commenced in 1827, and vigorously prosecuted and completed in two years." Commissioners were appointed by the Governor in June, 1829, who reported on the 3d of the following month that the work was completed, according to law, as far as Mauch Chunk. "We are, indeed, surprised," they said, "to find a *new* canal forty-five feet wide at the bottom, sixty feet wide at the

top, calculated for five feet depth of water, stand as well as this has done. Whenever there is any danger to be apprehended to the bank, from the rise of water in the river, the bank of the canal is protected by good slope-walls. The locks are composed of good stone laid in hydraulic cement. Notwithstanding the size of the locks, everything being new, and the gate-keepers inexperienced, the average time of passing the locks was about five minutes. There are forty-five lift-locks, in number of six, seven, eight, and nine feet fall, all of twenty-two feet by one hundred feet, except the four upper ones, near Mauch Chunk, which are thirty feet by one hundred and thirty feet, overcoming a fall of three hundred and sixty and eighty-seven one-hundredths feet in a distance of forty-six and three-fourths miles, and there are also six guard-locks. The dams are eight in number; they are built of timber and stone in a very substantial manner, with stone abutments, and of the following height: five, thirteen, eight, sixteen, twelve, six, seven and one-half, and ten feet from surface to surface. On the whole the work appears to have been constructed with a view to service and durability, and the corporation, in our opinion, is entitled to much commendation for the promptness and energy displayed in the prosecution and completion of this great public improvement."

By this time a total change had taken place in the views of the community respecting the undertaking of the Lehigh Company. The improvement of the river had been demonstrated to be perfectly practicable, and the extensive coal field owned by the company was no longer to be regarded as of problematical value. The Legislature of 1818 was now censured for having granted such valuable privileges, and all of the "craziness" of the original enterprise was lost sight of. Hence applications to the Legislature for a change in their charter (for the purpose of increasing the capital, as was deemed necessary to carry on the work) were thwarted by the influence of adverse interests. It was evident that such a change as the company desired could not be secured without a sacrifice of some of the valuable privileges secured by the charter. Therefore resort was had to loans, to enable the company to complete the work required by law, and these were readily procured, in consequence of the good faith always evinced in the business of the company, and their evidently prosperous circumstances.

The Delaware division was not regularly opened for navigation until three years after the Lehigh improvement was made, and the delay caused the loss of eight dividends to the Lehigh Company, they being compelled to use temporary boats which were very expensively moved upon the Lehigh Canal. This not only prevented the increase of the company's coal business on the Lehigh, but also turned the attention of persons desirous of entering into the coal business to the Schuylkill coal region, which caused

Pottsville to spring up with great rapidity and furnish numerous dealers to spread the Schuylkill coal through the market, while the company was the only dealer in Lehigh coal. In this manner the Schuylkill coal trade got in advance of that of the Lehigh.

In the mean time the company had built the gravity railroad from the Summit Mines to the river, which is fully described in the chapter on Mauch Chunk, and in 1831 they constructed a similar railroad from Nesquehoning to the landing.

As the time at which the original act of the Legislature required the navigation improvement to be completed to Stoddartsville was now approaching, and the attention of the public was attracted to the Second or Beaver Meadow coal region, it became necessary to look to the commencement of that work. It was evident that the descending navigation by artificial freshets would not be satisfactory to the Legislature, who had reserved the right of compelling the construction of a complete slack-water navigation. The extraordinary fall in the upper section of the Lehigh rendered its improvement by locks of the ordinary lift impracticable, as the locks would have been so close together, and would have caused so much detention in their use, as to render the navigation too expensive to be available to the public. The plan of high lifts was proposed by the managers as one that would overcome this difficulty, and in 1835, Edwin A. Douglass was appointed as engineer to carry it into execution. The work as high as the mouth of the Quakake was put under contract in June, 1835, and from thence to White Haven in October of the same year. The descending navigation above Wright's Creek was also put under contract in the same year.

On the 13th of March, 1837, the Legislature passed an act authorizing the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to construct a railroad to connect the North Branch Division of the Pennsylvania Canal with the slack-water navigation of the Lehigh, and increasing their capital to one million six hundred thousand dollars, at the same time repealing so much of the former act as required or provided for the completion of a slack-water navigation between Wright's Creek (near White Haven) and Stoddartsville. This act was accepted by the stockholders of the company on May 10, 1837.

The whole work of the navigation required by the acts of the Legislature was completed, and the Governor's commission given to the inspectors to examine the last of it on March 19, 1838. The commissioners appointed, Samuel Breck, N. Beach, and Owen Rice, made their report, showing a highly satisfactory condition, on the 12th of June following. The descending navigation from Stoddartsville with "beartrap"¹ locks to connect with the ascending navigation at White Haven made a continuous line of communica-

¹ For the definition of this term, or rather the account of its original application, see chapter on Mauch Chunk borough.

tion and traffic from the head-waters of the Lehigh to Easton on the Delaware, and from thence by the Delaware Canal to tide-water at Bristol, a distance of one hundred and forty-four miles.

The original plan in the minds of the originators of the works was to connect their navigation at White Haven, on the Lehigh, by canal with the Susquehanna River at Berwick, along the valley of Nescopeck Creek, and by railroad with Wilkesbarre on the same river. The early law authorizing the canal was revived in 1834, and the route was surveyed and estimates made by E. A. Douglass in 1836. But as the fall to be overcome both ways was so great (one thousand and thirty-eight feet), and water scarce on the mountains, the idea was abandoned.

In 1837 it was determined by the company to proceed with the construction of the railroad, and it was put under contract the same year, after a very thorough examination of the country by Mr. Douglass, in order to ascertain the best location for it through the very rough and mountainous country over which it was to pass between the two rivers. To build this road required some very bold engineering, including a tunnel one thousand seven hundred and forty-three feet long, and three inclined planes from the top of the mountain down through "Solomon's Gap" into the valley of the Susquehanna. These three planes were very substantially built. The loaded coal-cars were drawn upon their tracks out of the valley by powerful stationary engines, and then taken over the railroad to the Lehigh, where their contents were transferred to boats. The height the coal was raised was about one thousand feet, and the planes were respectively four thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, three thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, and four thousand three hundred and sixty-one feet in length,—on the first the grade being about five feet to the hundred, on the second, eight and six-tenths feet, and on the third, nine feet. This road and its tunnel (nearly one-third of a mile in length), the planes and heavy machinery were finally completed and put in use, after some delay in consequence of the damage to the canal by the freshet of 1841, and answered all of the purposes intended. It was a work unprecedented at the time in the United States.

Following is a tabular statement of the tonnage of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, by the Lehigh Canal, since the commencement of the coal trade in 1820:

Year.	Tonnage.
1820.....	365
1821.....	1,073
1822.....	2,240
1823.....	5,823
1824.....	9,541
1825.....	28,393
1826.....	31,280
1827.....	32,074
1828.....	30,232
1829.....	23,110
1830.....	41,750
1831.....	40,960
1832.....	70,000
1833.....	123,000
1834.....	106,244
1835.....	131,250

Year.	Tonnage.
1836.....	148,211
1837.....	223,002
1838.....	213,615
1839.....	291,025
1840.....	225,318
1841.....	413,027
1842.....	272,516
1843.....	267,793
1844.....	377,192
1845.....	429,433
1846.....	517,116
1847.....	633,507
1848.....	670,321
1849.....	781,656
1850.....	690,456
1851.....	964,224
1852.....	1,072,136
1853.....	1,054,309
1854.....	1,207,186
1855.....	1,275,050
1856.....	1,186,230
1857.....	904,314
1858.....	908,800
1859.....	1,050,559

The Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad came into existence through the enterprise of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and as a logical result of that corporation's progressiveness and the increased demand for transportation down the valley. The immediate cause of its construction, however, was a disaster. The great flood of the 4th and 5th of June, 1862, resulted in the almost complete destruction of the company's costly improvements on the Upper Lehigh. A heavy and continuous rain, which commenced on the afternoon of the 3d and fell with more or less intensity until about one o'clock on the morning of the 5th, effected a rapid rise in the Lehigh and its tributary streams above Mauch Chunk. Many of the mill-dams upon them gave way, and the freshet on that part of the river became so great on the afternoon of the 4th as to cause the booms placed at and near White Haven to give way, thus casting adrift a large quantity of saw-logs and other timber to pursue an almost resistless course down the stream. Many of the dams and guard-banks of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canal, unable to withstand the combined accumulation of water and logs, yielded to their force. It was thought by many that Dam No. 4, near White Haven, was the first torn away, and that the water and lumber thus let loose, gathering force as they pursued their downward career, partly carried away or seriously injured most of the dams and locks between White Haven and Mauch Chunk. In some instances locks were entirely swept away, leaving no vestige, and parts of the canal so completely destroyed that a stranger viewing the scene would not suspect that one ever existed there. The breaking of Dam No. 4 occurred about nightfall, and no doubt the greater number of those broken followed as soon as the great wave suddenly let loose reached them, though some of them did not give way until much later in the night.¹

On the upper part of the company's works the damage from this flood was so great that it would

¹ From "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth month, 4th and 5th, 1862," a pamphlet published in 1863.

probably have required two-thirds of the original cost of the improvements to have replaced them.

It was commonly believed that the giving way of the large dams had been the chief cause of the large damage done all along the valley, and there arose a strong popular feeling against their being rebuilt. This opposition culminated in the passage of an act by the Legislature, March 4, 1863, prohibiting the rebuilding of dams on the Upper Lehigh for canal purposes, because of the peril to which they subjected people and property. In lieu of this right the Assembly granted the company a charter for a railroad from Mauch Chunk to White Haven, to connect with the railroad built from that place to Wilkesbarre in the period from 1837 to 1842. On March 16, 1864, a supplementary act was passed authorizing the company to extend the road to Easton. Thus a line of railroad communication was secured which entirely supplanted the canal and slack-water navigation above Mauch Chunk, and largely relieved the overburdened canal below that point. The road was soon built, and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company continued to operate it until 1871, when it was leased to the company owning the Central Railroad of New Jersey, by which it was managed until the recent lease was made to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Prior to the building of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, authority had been procured to construct the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad. The act passed the State Senate April 12, 1861, and the House April 16th, and, reaching the Governor, was disapproved and returned. The Senate passed it over the objection May 8th, and the House May 14th. The incorporators were John Leisenring, Thomas L. Foster, J. B. Moorhead, Jacob P. Jones, Samuel E. Stokes, R. H. Powell, Andrew Manderson, James S. Cox, and Samuel Hepburn. The capital stock was to consist of ten thousand shares at fifty dollars each. Quite a variety of privileges were extended by the charter, the company being empowered to construct a railroad from the Lehigh Canal, near Nesquehoning Creek to the head-waters of the same, and also to construct branch roads, not exceeding two miles in length each, with the privilege of connecting with the canal, the Beaver Meadow Railroad, the Lehigh Valley Railroad, the coal-mine road of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in Nesquehoning and Panther Creek Valleys, "and such other railroads as are now or may be hereafter constructed contiguous to the said Nesquehoning Valley Railroad or its branches." The road was duly built, received the coal traffic formerly belonging to the Gravity and "Switchback" Railroads, was merged with the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, and passed by lease successively to the company managing the Central Railroad of New Jersey, and the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company. From the time it was opened until it was merged with the Lehigh and

Susquehanna Railroad, its tonnage was as follows: 1863, 9086.01; 1864, 125,159.16; 1865, 200,437.09; 1866, 322,229.17.

The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company built, in 1861-62, a railroad from Hauto to Tamaqua called the Tamaqua Branch, which, after passing through several changes in proprietorship, is now operated by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company. Another road was also built by the company which extended from the Summit Station of the Catawissa, Williamsport, and Erie Railroad to Audenried.

Following are statistics from the last report of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company:

Miles of lines owned, leased, and controlled.....	2,968
Locomotives.....	882
Passenger-cars.....	919
Coal, freight, and other cars.....	55,190
Passengers carried.....	20,500,000
Coal, tons (2240 pounds).....	13,800,000
Merchandise, tons (2000 pounds).....	9,500,000
Gross earnings, all lines.....	\$34,500,000
Net earnings, all lines.....	15,000,000
Capital stock.....	34,724,375
Funded debt.....	82,039,485
Deferred income bonds.....	7,648,807
Floating debt.....	6,042,386
Acres of coal lands owned and controlled.....	201,000

We have spoken of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad and the smaller railroad improvements of the Coal and Navigation Company to conclude the account of the great operations of that corporation which commenced the work of providing transportation facilities in the valley in 1818. Prior to the building of the company's railroad, however, came the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad and the Beaver Meadow Railroad. The latter-mentioned road, although first built, we shall reserve for after consideration, as it is now simply a branch of the more important Lehigh Valley Railroad.

John Brown, for many years identified with the operations of the Coal and Navigation Company, the son of Francis and Anna Brown, was born in Newburgh, N. Y., where his parents resided, on the 9th of June, 1808. Here he was engaged in labor on the farm until about fourteen years of age, when, on leaving the paternal roof, he sought employment with the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company. After a service of a few years he, in April, 1831, came to the Lehigh at Mauch Chunk, and was there for a short period employed as a common laborer. As his services became valuable he received promotion, and remained, either directly or indirectly, as one of the trusted employes of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for a term of nearly forty years, much of this time being either at White Haven or Easton. His last position was in connection with the management of all their canals and railroads. He retired from their service in 1877, since which time his energies have been devoted to his own private interests, in coal, iron, lumber, and slate. Mr. Brown was, on the 7th of December, 1840, married to Miss Maria Stoddart, of Stoddartsville, and has four children, three daughters and one son. In religion he was educated a Presbyterian, and is still a supporter of that church. In



Idest Brown

politics he is a Republican, but does not confine his vote to that party, always indorsing the best men for office, irrespective of party affiliations. Mr. Brown has enjoyed an extended reputation as a successful manager of the interests of large corporations, and as a man of integrity and sound judgment in all business matters. On retiring from his official position Easton became his permanent residence.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad.—This important railroad, the first opened through the valley, had its inception in the efforts of a few enterprising and far-seeing men in Lehigh and Northampton, and was carried to successful completion and prosperous operation chiefly through the labors of an eminent citizen of Carbon County, Hon. Asa Packer, for many years its efficient president.

The first definite movement toward the undertaking of the enterprise of establishing rail communication in the Lehigh Valley, of which we have any knowledge, was made in a public meeting at Allentown, of which Hon. Jacob Dillinger was president; Dr. Jesse Samuels and Maj. William Fry, vice-presidents; and Samuel Marx, secretary. Hon. Henry King made a strong speech calculated to arouse the popular feeling in favor of securing a railroad, and a committee of thirteen was appointed to draw up resolutions expressive of the sense of the meeting. At an adjourned meeting they reported the following:

Resolved, That the people of Lehigh and of the valley of the Lehigh generally ought to make every effort in their power to obtain the necessary charter, and promote the construction of a railroad from the Delaware up the river Lehigh to the Lehigh and Schuylkill region."

It was resolved, also, that a petition for a charter be printed and circulated for signatures, and five persons in Allentown, and three in each township in the county, were appointed to solicit signatures. A bill was duly prepared and submitted to the Assembly, and although there was strong opposition manifested, it was passed April 21, 1846. It was carried through the Legislature mainly by the exertions of Dr. Jesse Samuels, representative from Lehigh County. This act incorporated the Delaware, Lehigh, Schuylkill and Susquehanna Railroad Company. On May 6, 1846, the commissioners named in the act—Peter Mickley, Caspar Kleckner, Benjamin Ludwig, Christian Pretz, Peter Huber, William Edeleman, Henry King, and George Brobst (of Lehigh County), and Asa Packer, Stephen Balliet, John D. Bowman, and Thomas Craig (of Carbon County)—met at George Haberaeker's hotel in Allentown, to effect an organization and to open books for stock subscriptions. There seemed to be but little faith in the project on the part of capitalists; for, although the commissioners were active in their endeavors to advance the project, it was not until Aug. 2, 1847, that a sufficient amount of stock was secured for a commencement. On that day five thousand and two shares had been taken, on each of which an installment of five dollars had been paid.

After considerable trouble the letters patent were issued, and on Oct. 21, 1847, the first election for officers was held, resulting as follows: President, James M. Porter; Managers, Dudley S. Gregory, John S. Dorsey, John P. Jackson, Daniel McIntyre, Edward R. Biddle, and John N. Hutchinson; Secretary, John N. Hutchinson. These officers were re-elected for the years 1848, 1849, and 1850. In the fall of 1850 the first survey of the road was made from the mouth of the Mahoning Creek to Easton by Roswell B. Mason, civil engineer. Early in 1851 the canal commissioners of the State appointed Jacob Dillinger and Jesse Samuels as a committee to ascertain whether the proposed railroad would injure the canal of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company or obstruct its works. They reported that it would not, and the court immediately authorized Mr. Hutchinson to commence the construction of the road, the time limited by the charter for its beginning having almost expired. Mr. Dillinger was appointed superintendent, and Dr. Samuels engineer.

On April 4, 1851, seventeen days before the charter would have expired by its own limitation, Asa Packer became one of the board of managers. On that day the court sanctioned the grading of one mile of railroad near Allentown, thus avoiding the default by limitation. On the 31st of October following, Mr. Packer became the purchaser of nearly all the stock which had been subscribed, and commenced to obtain additional subscriptions with a view to the prompt construction of the road. Mr. Robert H. Sayre, who held a responsible position with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, was appointed chief engineer of the railroad company in the spring of 1852, and on May 11th commenced the survey and location of the line, completing it in the latter part of June. About the 1st of October he again engaged a corps of assistants, and started upon the work of permanently locating the road, finishing it during the winter.

Judge Packer on the 27th of November, 1852, submitted a proposition for constructing the railroad from opposite Mauch Chunk, where it would touch the Beaver Meadow Railroad, to Easton, where it would connect with the Central Railroad of New Jersey and the Belvidere Delaware Railroad, agreeing to receive in payment for the work the company's stock and bonds. This proposition was accepted, and work was commenced immediately at each end of the line.

The name of the corporation was changed to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company by act of the Legislature, passed Jan. 7, 1853. On the 10th of January, James M. Porter was re-elected president; John N. Hutchinson, treasurer and secretary; William Hackett, David Barnett, William H. Gatzmer, Henry King, John T. Johnston, and John O. Stearns, managers. The work was prosecuted by Judge Packer with unceasing vigor. Very formidable obstructions had, however, to be overcome at many points in

making the roadway. In some places rocky bluffs, rising to a great height directly from the water's edge, had to be excavated by slow and laborious processes. During the summer of 1853 the advance in the prices of labor, materials, and provisions, and the ravages of cholera throughout the valley, materially retarded the work. A contract for connection with the Belvidere Delaware Railroad at Phillipsburg, N. J., made subsequent to the survey and grading of the line, involved an entire change of plan, much additional work, and an increased expense. The difficulty to be surmounted was to connect with two roads on the east bank of the Delaware, running at right angles to each other, and varying about twenty-two feet in elevation. This required a style of bridge as yet wholly unknown. Much of the difficulty attending its construction arose from the frequency and long continuance of freshets in the river. To avoid this the greater part of the structure was raised upon wire cables stretched from pier to pier, a novel undertaking, which was successfully accomplished.

The community at large had not at this early period much confidence in the success of the new enterprise, and its securities were insufficient to realize all that was needed in the department of finance. Valued aid was rendered in this juncture by several gentlemen connected with the Central Railroad of New Jersey, who purchased the Lehigh stock and bonds, and by the Camden and Amboy Railroad Company, which loaned its securities to the contractor.

The opening of the Lehigh Valley Railroad from South Easton to Allentown occurred June 11, 1855, and two trains were run daily to the latter place until September 12th, when the road was finished to Mauch Chunk, though it was not formally accepted from the contractor until the 24th of that month. Up to the 1st of October one train a day was run to Mauch Chunk. From that time until the 19th of November two passenger-trains were run daily between Easton and Mauch Chunk, connecting at the former place with the Philadelphia trains on the Belvidere Delaware Railroad. At this date one of the passenger-trains was withdrawn, a freight train, with passenger-car attached, being substituted. Up to this time the road had been operated by Judge Packer with rolling stock hired from the Central Railroad Company, but towards the close of 1855, a passenger locomotive and four cars being purchased, a new train was put on the road to connect with the early and late trains between Philadelphia and New York, and at the same time a daily freight train was put on, which left Easton in the morning and returned in the evening. The Central Railroad Company at the same period ran mid-day trains over the road.

During the first three months that the road was in operation the receipts from passengers were larger than had been anticipated. Those from coal and miscellaneous freight were limited by want of cars. The coal, iron, and ore were transported in cars furnished

by the Central Railroad Company, the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, and Packer, Carter & Co. In the early part of October, 1855, an arrangement was made with Howard & Co., of Philadelphia, to do the freighting business of the road (except coal, iron, and iron ore), they furnishing cars, train-hands, etc., and paying a fixed rate per mile for toll and transportation. An arrangement was also effected with the Hope Express Company of New York for carrying the express matter at a given sum per month. The receipts and expenditures for the three months were as follows:

	RECEIPTS.			Total.
	Coal.	Passengers.	Freight.	
October.....	\$912.47	\$6,812.93	\$94.34	\$7,819.74
November.....	2,648.42	6,223.44	590.03	9,461.89
December.....	1,792.43	5,675.44	1,768.45	9,236.32
				\$26,517.95
	EXPENSES.			
October.....			\$4,501.15	
November.....			5,350.60	
December.....			13,884.58	
				\$23,736.33
Net profit.....				\$2,781.62

In the beginning of the year 1856, the persons owning the largest amount of stock came to the determination that it was best to remove the main offices of the company to Philadelphia. Judge Porter on this account declined a re-election to the presidency, being succeeded on February 5th by Mr. William W. Longstreth, who resigned on the 13th of May following, when Mr. J. Gillingham Fell was elected to the office.

During the next few years a number of connections were made which added largely to the effectiveness of the road. These included the connection with the North Pennsylvania at Bethlehem in 1857, that with the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad¹ in the same year; the union with the Quakake Railroad (now the Mahanoy Division) in 1858, and with the East Pennsylvania Railroad in 1859. Of some of these, and of several not here mentioned, we shall treat more specifically hereafter.

In the year 1860 the large shops at Easton for the manufacture and repair of engines and cars were built. In January, 1862, steel fire-boxes were introduced, and in the following year steel tires were first used on the wheels of the company's rolling-stock. In June, 1862, occurred a great freshet, which carried away bridges, embankments, and track to the value of at least one hundred thousand dollars, and seriously impaired the business of the road. In this same year Mr. Fell resigned the presidency of the company, and Judge Asa Packer was elected in his stead.

In 1863 forty-seven acres of land were bought at Burlington (now Packerton), to afford space for the more convenient making up of coal trains, and to answer as a site for car- and machine-shops, which were at once put under construction.

In 1864, Judge Packer resigned the presidency, and William W. Longstreth was elected in his place.

¹ See chapter on Internal Improvements in history of Lehigh County.

On the 8th of July, 1864, by the unanimous approval of the stockholders of the respective companies, this company incorporated with itself the Beaver Meadow Railroad and the Penn Haven and White Haven Railroad. The former road, with double track, extended from East Mauch Chunk to Penn Haven, and thence to Beaver Meadow, and by its various branches to the adjoining mines in Carbon and Schuylkill Counties. By this union the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company became owners also of a considerable body of coal-land near the village of Beaver Meadow. The second of the two roads thus merged extended from Penn Haven Junction to White Haven, a distance of seventeen miles. By the acquisition of these roads with their various important connections the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company added at once very largely to its business of every description, and was put in a position of still greater prosperity for the future. At the same time, by its subscription to the stock of the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company, it was aiding materially an early extension of its business in other directions.

During the year 1865 the second track between Easton and Mauch Chunk was laid. In this same year the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company announced its determination to build from Penn Haven to White Haven. This made it necessary, in order to secure a portion of the Wilkesbarre trade, to put the extension of the Lehigh Valley Railroad under contract, which was promptly done. About this time, also, the Morris and Essex Railroad was opened, connecting with the Lehigh Valley at Phillipsburg, and reaching to Hoboken, thus giving increased facilities to trade in that direction.

In June, 1866, by the unanimous action of both companies, the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, thus adding two million one hundred and forty-five thousand eight hundred and fifty dollars to the capital of this latter company, and greatly increasing its capacity and facilities. The length of the main line thus added, from Black Creek to Mount Carmel, is forty miles.

Judge Packer in the early part of this same year purchased, on behalf of the company, a controlling interest in the North Branch Canal, extending from Wilkesbarre to the New York State line, a distance of over one hundred miles, with a charter from the commonwealth, authorizing the company to change its corporate title to the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company, and to build a railroad the whole length. The canal, over three-fourths of which was embraced in the purchase, was valued in this arrangement at one million and fifty thousand dollars. Subscriptions were received the same year for twenty-four thousand four hundred and sixty-two additional shares of stock, amounting to one million three hundred and twenty-three thousand dollars, for the purpose of extending the line from White Haven to the Wyoming Valley.

This extension was opened for business May 29, 1867, greatly to the satisfaction of the people of the valley, who celebrated the event at several localities. Then the construction of the road to Waverly was rapidly pushed forward.

By a merger of the stock of the Hazelton Railroad Company, effected June 1, 1868, and soon after by a similar arrangement with the Lehigh and Luzerne Railroad, the Lehigh Valley Company came into possession of those roads, with all of their rights, franchises, and property. By these mergers, and by purchase from the lessees, the company obtained sixty-five miles of track, about eighteen hundred acres of coal-land, a large number of town lots and other real estate, cars, machinery, etc. The railroad of the Spring Mountain Coal Company, from Leviston to Jeanesville, was purchased in August, 1868, and soon after grading was commenced for a short extension towards Yorktown and towards the mines of the German Pennsylvania Coal Company. On November 2d the road of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company was opened for business from the Lackawanna and Bloomsburg Junction to Tunkhannock. During the same year ground was bought and coal pockets erected at Waverly of sufficient capacity for the transfer of one hundred thousand tons of coal per year.

Judge Packer was again elected president in 1868.

The road of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company was opened to Waverly, its northern terminus, on Sept. 20, 1869. This event was hailed with evident satisfaction by the people of Northern Pennsylvania and Southern and Western New York. To guard its interests at Buffalo, and to provide facilities for transferring coal and other freight to lake vessels, the company subscribed for thirty-four fortieths of the stock of the Buffalo Creek Railroad Company, and commenced the work of construction, which was completed in 1870. Arrangements were made in 1877 for running trains over portions of the Erie and the Southern Central Railroads of New York.

In 1871, the company's coal trade having suffered for a number of years from the want of an independent outlet to tide-water, a perpetual lease was made of the property of the Morris Canal and Banking Company, by which arrangement the Lehigh Railroad Company came into possession of a line of canal one hundred and two miles long, extending from the terminus of the road at Phillipsburg to Jersey City.

From this time on the affairs of the Lehigh Valley Railroad progressed smoothly and prosperously. There have been comparatively few changes in the policy of its management, but several benefits have been gained as the results of that policy, which, combined, have given the road a prominent place among the railroads of the East, and place it in a position which entitles it to consideration as one of the trunk lines between tide-water and the lakes.

Several changes have taken place among the officials of the company in the past dozen or more years. In the latter part of 1870, John P. Cox, the superintendent of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company (now known simply as a portion of the Lehigh Valley Railroad), died suddenly, and R. A. Packer was elected to fill the vacancy.

Judge Asa Packer remained president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad until his death, in May, 1879. Charles Hartshorne, who had for a long period been vice-president, then acted as president until January, 1880, when he was elected to the office. He was re-elected in 1881, and Harry E. Packer was chosen vice-president. In January, 1883, Mr. Packer was elected president, and Mr. Hartshorne vice-president. Mr. Packer held the office until his death, early in 1884.

In 1870, Charles C. Longstreth, who had long been treasurer of the company, died, and Lloyd Chamberlain, formerly secretary, was then elected to the office. John R. Fanshawe was at the same time chosen secretary. In July, 1883, William C. Alderson was elected treasurer, Mr. Lloyd Chamberlain having died on the 7th of that month.

Following is a list of the officers and directors of the company as they stood at the time the last annual report was made, Jan. 15, 1884: President, Harry E. Packer; Vice-President, Charles Hartshorne; General Manager, Elisha P. Wilbur; Treasurer, William C. Alderson; Secretary, John R. Fanshawe; General Superintendent, H. Stanley Goodwin; Directors, Charles Hartshorne, William L. Conyngham, Ario Pardee, William A. Ingham, George B. Markle, Robert H. Sayre, James I. Blakslee, Elisha P. Wilbur, Joseph Patterson, Garrett B. Linderman, John R. Fell, Robert A. Lamberton.

Following is a tabular statement of the tonnage of the Lehigh Valley Railroad from its opening in 1855:

Year.	Tonnage.
1855 (3 months).....	8,482
1856.....	165,740
1857.....	418,235
1858.....	471,029
1859.....	577,051
1860.....	730,641
1861.....	743,671
1862.....	882,573
1863.....	1,125,154
1864.....	1,466,794
1865.....	1,687,462
1866.....	2,037,714
1867.....	2,080,156
1868.....	2,603,102
1869.....	2,310,170
1870.....	3,608,586
1871.....	2,889,074
1872.....	3,850,118
1873.....	4,144,339
1874.....	4,150,659
1875.....	3,277,571
1876.....	3,951,513
1877.....	4,862,124
1878.....	3,446,615
1879.....	4,361,785
1880.....	4,606,415
1881.....	5,791,376
1882.....	6,257,159
1883.....	6,527,912

Following are statistics concerning this road from the company's last report:

Miles of trackage, main line.....	741.5
Miles of trackage Pennsylvania and New Jersey Canal and Railroad Company.....	265.5
Locomotives, both lines.....	356
Passenger-cars.....	85
Coal- and other cars.....	35,756
Passengers carried.....	2,027,190
Tons of coal carried.....	7,784,766
Tons of other freight carried.....	4,765,702
Gross earnings.....	\$12,463,613
Net earnings.....	6,877,078
Capital stock.....	27,603,195
Bonded debt.....	25,013,000
Income from investments.....	1,079,243
Acres coal-lands owned and controlled.....	30,900

Biographical sketches of Hon. Asa Packer and others prominently identified with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company will be found in the chapter on Mauch Chunk. That of Mr. Hartshorne is here appended.

Charles Hartshorne, the vice-president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, was born at Philadelphia, Sept. 2, 1829. He is a son of the late Dr. Joseph and Anna Hartshorne, and a descendant in the seventh generation from Richard Hartshorne, who settled in New Jersey in 1665, nearly twenty years prior to Penn's settlement on the Delaware. His grandfather, William Hartshorne, of Alexandria, Va., was treasurer of the first Internal Improvement Company in this country, of which Gen. Washington was president.

Mr. Hartshorne was educated at Haverford College and at the University of Pennsylvania, graduating from the latter in the class of '47.

Mr. Hartshorne's early tendencies were in the line of railroad enterprises, which began to take a strong hold upon the attention of capitalists and of the public about the time of his emergence from college life into the more practical experiences of business and public affairs. Having embarked in railroad interests, Mr. Hartshorne has continued therein to the present time as an active and influential participant in various important transportation movements. In 1857 he became president of the Quakake Railroad Company; in 1862 he was chosen president of the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company; in 1868 he was elected vice-president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and in 1880 was elevated to the presidency, but in January, 1883, resumed the position of vice-president to make room for a son of the late Judge Packer, whose estate holds a controlling interest in the company. In addition to his important railroad interests, Mr. Hartshorne is connected with a number of commercial organizations, notably the Provident Life and Trust Company and the Western National Bank, in each of which he is a director.

He is also officially connected with a number of public enterprises of an educational and charitable character. Among such may be mentioned Haverford College, Bryn Mawr College, and the Pennsylvania Hospital, of each of which he is a member of the board of managers.

Although engaged in a number of enterprises of great magnitude, and burdened with a multiplicity of responsible duties, Mr. Hartshorne has found time to indulge in a considerable amount of domestic and



Yours truly
Chas. Hartshorn

foreign travel, having visited Europe in the years 1852, 1868, and 1882.

On the 8th of June, 1859, Mr. Hartshorne was married to Miss Caroline Cope Yarnall, a daughter of Edward Yarnall and a granddaughter of Thomas P. Cope. As a result of this alliance there have been five children,—two sons and three daughters.

The **Beaver Meadow Railroad**, now known simply as the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, was the first railroad within the limits of Carbon County on which steam was employed as power, although it was built a number of years after the gravity road from the Summit Mines to Mauch Chunk. The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company was incorporated by act of the Assembly April 13, 1830, with a capital of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, and was empowered to build a railroad from the Beaver Meadow Coal Mines (in what is now Banks township) to the Lehigh River, at or near Mauch Chunk, a distance, by the windings of the Beaver, Hazel, and Quakake Creeks, and the Lehigh River, of about twenty miles, and, if deemed expedient, to make a railroad from the mines to the Little Schuylkill at such place as might be deemed necessary to make connection with any other road built in that valley. Both of these routes were examined, and that to and along the Lehigh was found to be preferable by reason of the greater facility of passing through a country graded by streams of water, thereby avoiding the necessity of constructing planes and employing stationary engines; also on account of the advantage of markets for coal on the Delaware, to which this route led most directly. The original act authorized the company to extend their road on the Lehigh only to Mauch Chunk, at the head of the canal. A failure to make satisfactory arrangements with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in regard to tolls over their canal prevented the commencement of active operations during the summer of 1830, and at the following session of the General Assembly a supplement to the act of incorporation was passed authorizing an increase of capital to eight hundred thousand dollars, and an extension of the road from Mauch Chunk, a distance by the river of forty-six miles. The books for the subscription to the additional stock were opened at a time when the failure of coal operations had caused a general discouragement in all enterprises of that kind, and before the advantages of railroad transportation had been ascertained by experience. A sufficient sum had been subscribed to have authorized the undertaking, but the board had been too much influenced by the general depression to make the effort. The subscriptions were, therefore, canceled and the principal part of the money repaid to the subscribers. Since that time experience has more accurately determined the expense of transporting coal by railroads, as well as that of constructing them. A new subscription was

commenced in November, 1832, and a sufficient amount of stock was taken to assure the board that there was no longer any reason for apprehending failure. But it was found that the period limited by law in which the work must be completed had so far elapsed that it was deemed inexpedient to progress with the work until an extension of time was procured. Application being made to the Legislature, an act was passed Jan. 29, 1833, granting the privilege of four years more in which to finish the work.¹

Under the provision of the act work was commenced on the road. Canvass White was chief engineer and A. Pardee assistant. After the road was surveyed, and while it was being graded, a difficulty arose between the company and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company about its location, the managers of the latter insisting that its grade was too low. This trouble culminated in the exercise of a little violence at what is called the Oxbow, where stones were hurled down the bank at the Beaver Meadow Company's laborers. The difficulty was finally settled, and the grade was changed, the road-bed being made higher than was at first intended. The road was finished and opened for transportation in the fall of 1836. The two locomotives put upon the track were called the "S. D. Ingham" and "Elias Ely." In April, 1837, another—the "Quakake"—was added, and in August the "Beaver."

In the mean time, under authority of an act passed Dec. 22, 1836, extending the time of the company for building the road as far as Easton to seven years, that work had been undertaken and the track actually laid to a point opposite Parryville by the close of 1836.

The freshet of 1841 carried away all of the bridges from Weatherly to Parryville, and that part of the road below Mauch Chunk was abandoned, arrangements being made to transfer coal from the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the boats on the canal at that point. Shipment of coal was resumed in August, 1841. In 1849, under the presidency of W. W. Longstreth, the road was relaid with heavy T-rail, the track having previously consisted of timbers with flat or strap-rails. In September, 1860, another heavy flood occurred, which carried away the bridges on Black and Quakake Creeks, and destroyed the car-shops at Weatherly and Penn Haven. The repairs necessary could not be made in time to allow the resumption of business in 1850, but the road was again in readiness for operation on the opening of navigation, in 1851. On the 15th of March, 1853, the company was authorized by the Legislature to take such steps as were necessary to avoid the use of inclined planes. Accordingly a piece of road one and three-quarter miles long, extending from Weatherly in the direction of Hazelton, was purchased from the Hazelton Coal Company. This was graded in 1854-55, and track

¹ The foregoing facts are taken from a report of the president and managers of the company, signed by S. D. Ingham, and published in *Hazard's Register* for April, 1833.

being laid in the latter year, the inclined planes were abandoned on the 14th of August. The grade from Weatherly along Hazel Creek for one and three-quarter miles is one hundred and forty-five feet to the mile. At about the same time this change was made a second track was laid along the Lehigh from Penn Haven to Mauch Chunk.

The Quakake Valley Railroad was completed Aug. 25, 1858, connecting the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad with the Beaver Meadow Railroad.

The Beaver Meadow became a carrying road for all of the coal-fields in its region, and gained rapidly in business. In 1866 it was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, of which it now formed the Beaver Meadow Division. The presidents of the road from the first to the time of the merger were S. D. Ingham, — Budd, Joseph Pearsoil, J. H. Dulless, — Rowland, and W. W. Longstreth, the latter holding the office until 1866. Capt. George Jenkins was superintendent of transportation; Col. William Lilly, shipping clerk; Morris Hall, treasurer; and James D. Gallop, roadmaster. A. G. Brodhead was appointed superintendent in May, 1850, and held the office until the merger, when he was appointed by the managers of the Lehigh Valley Railroad superintendent of the division thus added to their line, which office he still holds.

The following is a statement of tonnage on the Beaver Meadow Railroad from its commencement, in 1837, to July, 1859, from which time to its merger with the Lehigh Valley, in 1866, its figures cannot be well ascertained:

Year.	Tonnage.
1837.....	33,617
1838.....	54,647
1839.....	79,971
1840.....	123,225
1841 (flood).....	64,641
1842.....	108,171
1843.....	125,456
1844.....	143,363
1845.....	149,000
1846.....	194,380
1847.....	247,500
1848.....	266,188
1849.....	324,048
1850 (flood).....	155,403
1851.....	383,748
1852.....	243,112
1853.....	278,939
1854.....	367,093
1855.....	438,092
1856.....	552,111
1857.....	618,793
1858.....	628,227
1859.....	746,313

The Spring Mountain Coal Company prior to 1858 commenced building a road from their mines to Jeanesville to connect with the Beaver Meadow Railroad at their mines at Lewiston. In August of the year mentioned, this road was purchased by the Lehigh Valley management, who extended it to Yorktown and the German Pennsylvania coal mines, as has heretofore been related. The Tresckow branch was built later. It extends a distance of a little more than seven miles, from Silver Creek to Audenreid.

The Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.—The first operation made in the Quakake

Valley for a railroad was by the Morris Canal and Banking Company, who by a supplement to their charter were authorized to build a railroad from Black Creek to Quakake Junction, to connect with the Beaver Meadow Railroad. A line was graded about 1837, rails were shipped by canal and slack-water navigation to Parryville, and duly laid. Cars had only been run for a short time, when the company failed. The rails were then taken up and shipped to Pottsville, and about 1840 were used in the construction of a branch road along the Norwegian Creek (now a part of the Philadelphia and Reading line). About 1854 the old road-bed came into the possession or control of the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company, and was then known as the Quakake Branch. On April 25, 1857, an act was passed incorporating the Quakake Valley Railroad Company, and authorizing the construction of a railroad "from a point on the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the junction of Quakake and Black Creeks, in Carbon County, and thence in a westwardly direction up the Quakake Valley; thence to connect with the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad, at some point between the Summit Tunnels on the said road, in Rush township, Schuylkill Co." The company was also authorized to buy or lease the "already graded way" of the Quakake Branch of the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company, which was done. The rails were relaid, and the road completed Aug. 25, 1858. An act passed in March of the following year authorized the company to extend their road from Rush township, in Schuylkill County, westerly towards the head-waters of Mahanoy Creek. Two or three years later the company became hedged about with financial difficulties, and the road was sold under mortgage to Judge Asa Packer. Under the authority of an act passed April 8, 1861, the name of the Quakake Valley Railroad was changed to the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad. The Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company also had some claims on this road, and continued for some time to run trains over it. The Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company extended the road into the Schuylkill, Columbia, and Northumberland region, and continued to operate it until it was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, in 1866. It is now operated as the Mahanoy Division of that road. The tonnage of this road prior to the merger was as follows: 1863, 9036; 1864, 125,159; 1865, 200,437; 1866, 322,229.

There have been two other railroad enterprises in Carbon County, of which it is worth while to make a mere mention, though neither of them were successful.

The Schuylkill Haven and Lehigh River Railroad Company was incorporated by act of April 19, 1856. Authority was granted for the construction of a road from the borough of Schuylkill Haven, by way of Orwigsburg and Ringgold, to connect with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at or near the mouth of Lizard

Creek. Work was begun on this line and grading was carried on for two or three miles from Lizard Creek, when the rights of the company were purchased by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, who abandoned it.

The Mahoning Railroad Company was incorporated April 11, 1859, and given power to construct a railroad from Tamaqua to the railroad of the Little Schuylkill Navigation Railroad and Coal Company, and thence by any practicable route through Mahoning Valley to any point on the Lehigh Valley Railroad above the Lehigh Water Gap. Grading was commenced at the Lehigh River, near Lizard Creek, and completed for a distance of two or three miles, but the more vigorous action of the Nesquehoning Railroad Company gave that line the advantage of priority of construction, and the Mahoning Railroad project was abandoned. The scheme of building a road along the line chosen in 1859 has been talked of in recent years, and may some time be realized.

CHAPTER III.

CIVIL HISTORY.

Organization of the County—Public Buildings—Care of the Poor.

Civil Divisions prior to 1843.—It will not, we think, prove uninteresting to trace the successive divisions of the territory included in Carbon County. In 1752, when Northampton County was organized, the territory north of the Blue Ridge Mountains, and thirty-six miles in width east and west, was known as Towamensing District. Thus it will be seen that this region, of which Carbon County is a part, contained in the middle of the eighteenth century so little of civilization that it did not attain to the dignity of being named as a township. There was little need for the machinery of law and civil government within this district, and it is not known to have had any other officers than a constable. In September, 1768, this great section of the wilderness portion of Pennsylvania was divided into Penn and Towamensing townships, between which the boundary line was the Lehigh River. At this time (1768) Northampton County embraced all that part of the State west of the east line of Berks County (from which Schuylkill was in part formed) to the Susquehanna River, and all east of that stream to the eastern and northern boundaries of the State.¹

Penn township embraced in this division all of the lands north of the Blue Ridge and west of the Lehigh River. In 1808 this township was divided into East

Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne townships, of which West Penn went to form a portion of Schuylkill County when it was erected in 1811. The territory now constituting Carbon County was thus, in 1808, composed of East Penn and Lausanne on the west side of the river, and Towamensing on the east.

The northern part of Towamensing was cut off and made a separate township, named Tobyhanna, which, upon the erection of Monroe County, formed a part of it. That portion of this township lying between the Lehigh River and Tobyhanna Creek, in 1842, was set off as Penn Forest township, which in 1843 was detached from Monroe to become a part of the new county of Carbon.

The township of Mauch Chunk was taken chiefly from East Penn in 1827, a narrow strip of territory also being added from Lausanne.

Towamensing was divided into two townships in 1841, the southern division receiving the name of Lower Towamensing, while the northern retained the original appellation.

In 1842 Banks township was formed from a portion of Lausanne, and Mahoning from East Penn.

In 1843, when the county was organized, it embraced East Penn, Mauch Chunk, Banks, and Lausanne west of the Lehigh, and Lower Towamensing, Towamensing, and Penn Forest east of the river. Since the county was organized the townships set off have been Packer, in 1847, and Lehigh, in 1875, from Lausanne; Kidder, in 1849, from Penn Forest; and Franklin, in 1851, from Towamensing.

Erection and Organization of Carbon County.—Lehigh County had been set off from Northampton in 1812, and influenced doubtless by that act, the people in the more northern portion of the valley began to agitate the project of forming another new county as soon as the close of the war of 1812 had allowed their thoughts to subside from military to civil affairs. In the diary of Isaac A. Chapman, who was in this region during the second war with Great Britain (and is spoken of at length in the chapter on Mauch Chunk Borough), under date of Jan. 24, 1816, occurs this entry: "In the afternoon rode to Lehighton to attend a meeting for considering a new county." This only proves that some, at least, of the people were early awake to the desirability of forming a new county, and implies that Lehighton was then, as ever since, ambitious of becoming a seat of justice. The project was soon dropped, as were several others entered upon at different periods.

Following we present three petitions² to the Assembly (numbered 1, 2, and 3), which show that, as is usually the case where similar measures are proposed, there was considerable diversity of opinion as to how the division should be made, some contending for one line, or combination of lines, and some for another:

¹ The great county of Northampton, as above outlined, was lessened by the establishment of Northumberland County in 1772, and the latter was in turn decreased in size by the erection of Luzerne in 1786, and of Schuylkill in 1811.

² Petition No. 1 refers to others which had preceded it, but nothing is now known of them, and it is doubtful if any copies are in existence.

PETITION No. 1.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania:

"The Petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of Toamensis and the western part of Chestnut Hill and Ross Townships, in Northampton County, north of the Blue Mountain, respectfully represents,—

"That the great distance of this portion of the County from the seat of justice at Easton occasions much expense and great inconvenience to your Petitioners, and this expense and inconvenience is becoming more expensive with the increase of Population, business, and improvements north of the blue mountain.

"These disadvantages have heretofore been represented to your Hon. body, and a division of the county so as to remove them has been petitioned for. Your petitioners now trust that these repeated prayers will induce your Hon. body to enact a Law that shall divide this county in such a manner as to give to your petitioners the reasonable accommodation of a Seat of Justice north of the mountain. And your Petitioners beg leave most respectfully to propose that the line of such division should begin at the corner of Schuylkill and Northampton County on the top of the Blue Mountain; thence along the dividing line of said Counties to where it strikes the Northumberland County line; thence along the said line to where it joins the Luzerne County line; thence along the last-named line to where it strikes the Lehi; thence up the Lehi to the mouth of Tobyhanna; thence to Muddy Run so as to take in the saw-mill erected thereon; thence (on a line that shall include the western half of Chestnut Hill and Ross townships) to where the road through Smith's Gap in the Blue Mountain strikes the line of Moore township; thence along the summit of the Blue Mountain to the place of beginning. And your petitioners further pray that the seat of justice for the proposed new County be established at Lehiton, the place where the elections for East Penn township are held, which place is for various reasons the most convenient and suitable, and where the County buildings will be erected on the public square in said Town by the voluntary contribution.

"And your Petitioners will ever pray.

George Olwine.
Adam Brown.
George Olwine, Jr.
George Greensweig.
John Greensweig.
Nicholas Snyder.
John Boyer.
Jacob Snyder.
Henry Blose.
Henry Boyer.
Andreas Ziegenfuss.
George Boyer.
John Golt.
Paul Golt.
Peter Blose.
Jonathan Heller.
David Greensweig, Jr.
M. G. Christman.
Peter Lerfass.
Nicholas George.
Jacob Heath.
John Beltz.
Christopher Corell.
John Smith.
David Smith.
John Zess.
Samuel Richardson.
Jacob Smith.
John Smith, Jr.
Nicholas Smith.
Simon Engbert.
Adam Engbert.
Conrad Clinetob.
David Christman.
George Clinetob.
Joseph Groble.
George Frever.
Joseph Frever.
David Brutzman.
Phillip Frantz.
David Swartz.

Nicholas Berger.
Jost Driesbach.
Peter George.
Anthony Lowyer.
Peter Korr.
Edward Murray.
Henry Barger.
Heinrich Sillfuss.
Jacob Sillfuss.
Heinrich Clinetob.
Andrew T. Boyer.
Jonathan Greensweig.
Linnert Stroll.
John Strohl.
Samuel Bahler.
John Hasleman.
Isaac Hasleman.
Conrad Hasleman.
John Balliet.
Samuel Kline.
John Ziegerfuss.
Michael Olewine.
Jacob Snyder.
John Knutz.
Daniel Schneider.
Peter Snyder.
Barnhart Bauman.
George Kelchner.
John Kurn.
John Kelchner.
Henry Bauman.
John Bauman.
David Stroup.
Nicholas Blose.
Henry Blose.
John Boyer.
Jacob Hasleman.
Jacob Arner.
John Arner.
John Driesbach.
Charles D. Bowman, Jr.

Samuel Golt.
Daniel Golt.
John Golt.
Jost Driesbach.
Jacob Golt.
George Olewine.
Jacob Yundt.
Wilhelm Remely.
Frederick Schaeckler.
John J. Beltz.
Daniel Closs.

John Closs.
John Harkins.
Thomas Vorly.
Jacob Fisher.
John Riddles.
William Pryor
Lewis Erke.
Jacob Swenk.
Christian Houpt.
Philip Daubenstein.
Jacob Schwab."

PETITION No. 2.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met:

"The Petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of the County of Northampton,

"Respectfully sheweth, That as a division of the County of Northampton has for some time been contemplated, which probably will ere long be effected, and as various plans have been proposed, we take the liberty to recommend the following limits as the most convenient and suitable, in case a division takes place, to your consideration, namely: to commence at the southwesterly corner of Linn township, where it adjoins Berks County line; thence almost in a northeasterly direction to the road passing through the Wind Gap, to include said Linn, with Heidelberg, part of Lehigh, and a part of Moore township; thence to the blue mountain; thence along the line between Chesnut Hill and Plainfield township to the road in said Gap; thence along the road lately turnpiked, leading to Wilkesbarre, to where it intersects the Luzerne County line; thence along said Luzerne County line to the corner of Northumberland County line; thence along said line to the corner of Berks County line; thence along Berks County line to the place of beginning.

"Thus divided, we conceive will, almost in every respect, be far more convenient and beneficial to the county at large, especially by having the seat of justice north of the Blue Mountain and near the river Lehigh, so as to command the practicable boat and raft navigation thereof, as well as the trade and intercourse of the Susquehanna settlements, by means of the lately-made turnpike from the Susquehanna to the Lehigh, which will likewise be still further extended to Tioga point, being already in great forwardness. Many other advantages will be derived by the aforesaid division, such as the procuring of lumber for buildiogs, &c., which can be done much cheaper than south of the mountain.

"And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c."

PETITION No. 3.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met:

"The petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of the Townships north of the blue mountain, in the county of Northampton, Respectfully sheweth,—

"That from the repeated application for a division of Northampton County having been made for several sessions, made and to say countenanced as just and equitable, we are again encouraged to apply therefor. Two distinct divisions were proposed, which may be designated by a western and northern. The latter, if we are correctly informed, was, in the opinion of and recommended by the Committee chosen thereon at the last session, as the most suitable manner to divide the county. Therefore we most earnestly solicit that the subject may again be taken into consideration. As the chief objections to the northern division arose from (only but a few of) the Inhabitants of Linn and Heidelberg Townships, who were alarmed at the Expense that would accrue as held forth in them in the formation of a new county, as well as the Idea of having to cross the mountain in case the Seat of Justice should be fixed there, we propose the mountain to be the southern line as far as opposite to the main forks of Aquaschicola Creek; thence a northeasterly direction (so as to accommodate the Inhabitants of Wayne County line; and then of the East, North, and West boundaries, those of the adjoining counties. Thus divided, we are of an opinion will meet with general approbation, especially as the Inconveniences we labor under will be remedied, as well as be the means of promoting the Improvement of the Country, to encourage which we are sensible are the sentiments of the Legislature. It unquestionably will make as respectable and as wealthy a County as several heretofore and of late formed within the State. To enlarge upon the subject we deem at present unnecessary,

being, in our opinion, well known to you. Therefore, relying in your wisdom, we, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c.

" John Pryor.	Robert McMinn.
John Hagenbuch.	Matthias Gangwere.
John Klotz.	Andrew Gangwere.
Peter Heller.	Abraham Klotz.
Michael Harter.	John Horn.
John Kuntz.	John Totten.
John Roth.	Samuel Rainsmith.
Jacob Kister, Jr.	Daniel Flexer.
John Fuhr.	John Lantz.
John D. Bauman.	Daniel Ebert.
Peter Snider.	Bernard Rath.
Nicholas Brink.	John Heller.
Daniel Beck.	George Fritz.
Jacob Beck.	Henry Notestein.
Jacob Hartz.	Jesse Ziegenfuss.
Jacob Fister.	John Fuhr.
Nicholas Hawk.	Abraham Miller.
Isaac Harleman.	William Andreas.
David Harleman.	George Andreas.
Solomon Gordon.	Adam Wieder.
Peter Bobst.	Andreas Bush."

The plan finally carried into effect was nearly, if not quite, identical with that proposed in petition No. 2, the suggestion contained in No. 3 regarding the making of the Blue Mountains the southern line of the new county being acted upon.

The act of Assembly decreeing the long-desired establishment of the county was passed March 13, 1843. Its important clause, which prescribed the boundaries of Carbon County, was as follows:

"*Be it enacted*, . . . That all those parts of the counties of Northampton and Monroe, lying within the following bounds, viz.:

"Beginning at the northwest corner of Northampton County; thence southwardly along the said county line till it intersects the northern line of Lehigh County; thence eastwardly along the top of the Blue Mountain to the southwest corner of Monroe County; thence northwardly along the Monroe County line, and continue the same point of compass in a direct line through Tobyhanna township, in Monroe County, to such point as may strike the Luzerne County line; thence westwardly along the Luzerne County line to the place of beginning, shall be, and the same is, according to the foregoing lines, declared to be erected into a separate county, to be called Carbon: Provided, That the territory taken from Monroe County shall only embrace the township of Penn Forest, and that the said township of Penn Forest shall constitute the whole of the territory taken from Monroe County by the provisions of this act."

There was considerable joy manifested over the birth of the new county among the friends of the project at Harrisburg, and, as is customary at the christening of ships when they are launched, a bottle of wine was broken, and many were drunk. The *Daily Chronicle* of Harrisburg contained the following allusion to the merry-making:

"In the afternoon of March 16, according to custom, the friends of a new county, called Carbon, which has

just been erected by the Legislature out of parts of Northampton and Monroe, gave a jollification on champagne and other etceteras, just after dinner to-day, in commemoration of the happy event, to which, in consideration of their distinguished services in the premises, several members of the Legislature were invited. Now, it happened, when the House met in the afternoon, the first business to be attended to was the creation of another new county (Blair), and the short distance between Mr. Prince's, where the celebration of 'Carbon' was held, and the capitol, where 'Blair' was being made, together with other circumstances, so operated on the minds of some gentlemen, who attended both, that when the latter was attending to they became confused, and thought they were celebrating the former. Half a dozen gentlemen were on the floor at the same time delivering their sentiments in sparkling glee. There was no holding them in their seats. Their ideas seemed to flow and their wits to sparkle so vehemently that to contain themselves was altogether impracticable."

The commissioners appointed to form Carbon County were Charles W. Huggins, of Northumberland; William J. B. Andrus, of Clearfield; and John B. Brodhead, of Pike; and the trustees assigned by the Governor to the delicate duty of choosing the seat of justice were John D. Bowman, Thomas Weiss, John Fatzinger, Abram Shertz, and Samuel Wolf.

The latter concluded their deliberations on Monday, June 19, by selecting the town of Mauch Chunk as the most suitable place for the county-seat, the citizens agreeing to provide the public buildings at their own expense. Immediately after the announcement of the decision cannon were fired, and the people of Mauch Chunk held an informal but enthusiastic jollification.

While the agitation of the county division and county-seat location was going on, a business man of Mauch Chunk, now living, was in Easton, and one day was asked in the presence of several gentlemen who were opposed to the setting off of Carbon, "When you get your own county, and have the seat of justice located at Mauch Chunk, where will you build the addition to your village which the natural growth will require?" Without a moment's hesitation he replied, "Oh, we'll dig down *one* story and build up *two*." This was precisely the manner in which most of the building since 1843 has been accomplished, and in addition a few houses have been hung up on the sides of the mountains.

After the fire of 1849 had destroyed the public buildings, Lehigh, which had been, as we have shown, an early aspirant for the county-seat location, made a strong endeavor to secure a removal from Mauch Chunk, and in still later years renewed the endeavor. At neither time was her prospect for success very assuring, and her citizens soon abandoned the struggle.

The Public Buildings.—As an inducement to the

location of the county-seat at Mauch Chunk, the people and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company agreed to provide suitable buildings for a court-house and jail at their own expense. The old stone store building of the company, on the ground where the present court-house stands, served the first of these purposes, and a small structure in the rear was converted into a jail. The buildings and the ground upon which they stood were donated by the company, but not formally deeded to the county until 1846. On the 1st of July the company met and agreed to convey the lots to the county of Carbon, "for the purpose of affording suitable accommodations for the holding and continuance of the seat of justice at Mauch Chunk, and for no other purpose." The deed, signed by Josiah White, Caleb Cope, and James Cox for the company, was dated July 23, 1846. There had been some delay on the part of the donors, and this action was brought about or hastened by the report of the grand inquest in March, 1845, which had urged the importance of speedily securing a perfect title, and suggested the propriety of securing suitable buildings elsewhere if such title was not given.

That the so-called jail was hardly adequate appears from the report of the grand jury to the Court of Quarter Sessions, at its first term, in December, 1843. They said, "The jail of the county may answer for the present for the safe-keeping of prisoners, but we recommend that a yard be immediately enclosed by a stone wall, of sufficient height and strength to prevent any assistance to the prisoners from without."

The buildings donated by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company were to be fitted up to serve their new purpose by the citizens of Mauch Chunk, and it appears that there was considerable delay on their part in carrying out the work that was thought necessary. In their report to the judges, on March 26, 1845, the grand jury said, "We feel it our duty to call the attention of the court to the fact that as yet no provision has been made for the security from fire of the books and papers belonging to the county, and to express the hope that the commissioners will, at as early a period as practicable, take the necessary measures for providing the county with a fire-safe." This had not been provided the following year, and in 1847 it was still lacking, while the suggestion made in 1843, for the building of a stone wall around the jail, had not been carried out. It was, perhaps, as well that no great improvements were made upon the buildings, for they were burned in the disastrous fire of July 15, 1849. As it occurred in the daytime, the records and books were saved.

The first session of the court after the fire was held in August. The grand jury then made the following report:

"The grand jury, at August Sessions now holding at Mauch Chunk, in and for the county of Carbon, in view of the subject presented to them by the court for deliberation, and of their knowledge moving them,

they would respectfully represent to the court that they have visited and examined the offices where the public records are now kept, which offices are in a frame building, they therefore deem them very insecure in case of fire. They have also examined the county buildings that were in a great measure destroyed by the recent conflagration, and are of opinion that the walls now standing are totally unfit for use, with the exception of the jail-yard wall. They would therefore recommend that an alteration be made in the construction of the buildings; that, in order that the records and papers may be secure, they recommend that fire-proof offices be erected on the rear of the lot, and to front on Susquehanna Street, and also that a jail be erected on the rear of the lot, back of the offices, and to connect with them, with a dwelling-house for the sheriff attached, the building to connect with the jail-yard. The jail-yard to remain as it is, with this exception, that the back and end walls of the present jail be removed, which will increase the size of the jail-yard. They also recommend that the court-house be set back from Broadway ten or twelve feet from its present location. All of which they especially recommend to be put under contract immediately, and as the county is suffering severely for want of a jail, they would recommend that the jail be first erected, and with the least possible delay, the buildings to be constructed with a view to the increase of population, and of such materials as the commissioners of the county shall deem most suitable for the several purposes of their erection."

Steps were immediately taken to rebuild the court-house, county offices, and jail on the ground occupied by those which were destroyed. The progress of the work is indicated by the following report, made April 17, 1850:

"To the Honorable Court: The grand jury would respectfully report that they have examined the county offices and jail, and are much gratified to find that the buildings have been put up in so substantial a manner; the records of the county they think perfectly secure from fire, as the offices are, in their opinion, fire-proof. The jail is constructed with a view to convenience, comfort, and security of prisoners; much credit is due the commissioners, both for the plan of the buildings as well as for the energy with which they forwarded their completion. The cells of the jail are of good size, and are kept in good order. The persons who have contracted to build the court-house are at work putting in the foundation, and from the character which they, as well as the commissioners, sustain for energy and perseverance, we feel warranted in anticipating an early completion."

The foundations of the new court-house were ready to receive the brick super-structure in June, 1850. In May, 1852, when the building was nearly completed, the grand inquest in their report to the judges recommended that the walls should be raised five feet higher than the original plan had contemplated. The build-

ing was completed the following year, and has stood without material change or improvement to the present.

The grand jury examining the new jail in March, 1853, reported that they had found it "not safe for the retention of prisoners, and for better security" they suggested "the building of an additional wall outside the western wall, to be three feet in thickness at the bottom and two and one-half feet at the top."

This jail was found a dozen years after it was built to be inadequate for the purpose designed. In 1864, and the following year, the project of building a new one was agitated, and the county commissioners negotiated for the purchase of several lots on Broadway as a site for the proposed structure. Their action was vigorously opposed by the grand jury, which reported to the court at its January session (1865):

"That they have learned with regret that the county commissioners have either purchased or contracted for the purchase of four lots on Broadway Street, in the borough of Mauch Chunk, with the intention to locate and build thereon a new county jail; that they unitedly protest against the said purchase, location, and removal of the jail, in view of the fact that the county owns the rear part of the lot upon whose front the Mauch Chunk Bank building is situated, and which rear parcel of lot is contiguous and adjoining the present jail inclosure; and we protest the more strenuously against such action by the commissioners because the county has been lately, and is at present greatly burdened with extraordinary taxation; and we recommend that the commissioners suspend any further outlays in reference to such removal, and that they make no more outlays at present than are absolutely necessary upon the present jail or the county offices to keep them in safe or good order."

In consequence of this opposition, and in deference to the feeling of the people in general, who considered themselves burdened with taxes, the project was abandoned for the time being, and not revived until late in 1868. On Feb. 17, 1869, the commissioners bought of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company lots Nos. 90, 92, 94, 96, and 98 on the north side of Broadway (a part of the Robert Brown tract) as a site for the new jail. A proposition was made by Charles Mendron and Henry Bowman, early in 1869, to build the jail for sixty-six thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars. This proposition was accepted, and a contract made May 18th. Mendron withdrew on the last of August following, and Bowman later. The latter then carried on the work, on a salary until Feb. 1, 1871, when he made a second contract to complete it for twenty-five thousand five hundred dollars. The payment to the time of making this contract was over one hundred and two thousand dollars, so that the entire cost of the building exceeded one hundred and twenty-seven thousand dollars. The architect of the substantial stone structure

which holds secure the captured criminals of the county was Edward Haviland.

Measures for the Care of the Poor.—Of all the legislation of the commonwealth, none has been more creditable in design than that enacted from time to time for the relief and support of the poor. The poor of the county were taken care of by the individual townships until 1855, when, upon April 26th, an act was passed incorporating the directors of the poor and the House of Employment of Carbon County. This law was left to the acceptance or rejection of the people, to be expressed by their votes, and as the plan to be brought into vogue by its adoption would increase their taxation, the people in a number of the voting districts rejected it. It was on Oct. 9, 1855, that the people went to the polls to vote for or against the establishment of a poor-house. There were majorities for in Mauch Chunk borough, East Mauch Chunk borough, Banks and Lausanne townships, and majorities against the new measure in all of the other townships. The people of the latter continued to care for their poor in the old method, while those of the boroughs and townships accepting the new law took measures for carrying out its provisions. On the 20th of October the commissioners named in the act of Assembly, and living in the accepting districts, met at the court-house in Mauch Chunk and resolved to receive proposals for a suitable farm or tract of land to serve as a site for the proposed poor-house. Upon the 15th of the following November they again met, considered several proposals which had been received, and adjourned to visit the localities offered. In December following, having examined all of them, they took their relative merits into consideration, and after rejecting several proposals, decided on accepting the farm of D. J. Labar, 100 acres, at \$1900; the farm of Jacob Cole, 106 acres, at \$1800; and the farm of John Toomey, 109 acres, at \$1400. Making a total of 315 acres in what is now Lehigh township for the sum of \$5100. To this land a small addition, about fifteen acres, purchased from George Stettler, was made ten years later.

Upon Nov. 13, 1855, R. D. Stiles, J. H. Chapman, and George Kline were elected as the first poor directors, and upon the 23d of December following they appointed Jesse K. Pryor steward, and his wife as matron. They went to the farm in February following.

An estimate was made of the amount required for the farm and house, and it was set at \$23,300. A tax was levied, and \$11,201.40 collected. On Nov. 26, 1856, a plan for the proposed house, which had been prepared by J. H. Chapman, was accepted, and the directors advertised for proposals for building. A temporary building was completed in April, and a few paupers were immediately admitted to it. On May 31, 1856, the proposal of Jacob D. Arner to build the house according to specifications for \$9900 was accepted. The first annual statement showed that the

directors had received \$9809.82, and expended \$8273.16, leaving a balance on hand of \$1536.66, and that the number of paupers in the temporary quarters which had been provided was fifty-four. They were transferred Aug. 1, 1857, to the new building, which was completed at that date. In November following David Petrey and wife were appointed respectively steward and matron, which positions they still hold. The new house answered well the purpose for which it was built, and the condition of the refuge for the poor was maintained at a good standing. The directors were not hampered for want of funds, for in 1861 they had a balance on hand of \$2656.50. The number of inmates of the institution was at a given time in that year ninety-nine, of whom sixty were males and thirty-nine females.

In 1862 it was proposed to unite a portion of the Luzerne County poor districts which had accepted the law of 1855 with the similar districts of Carbon County. On March 8th the directors from the two counties met at the Carbon Poor-house to consider the proposed union. The result of this meeting was the drawing up of a bill establishing a plan for the proposed co-operation, which was placed in the hands of a committee of two (one director from each county), instructed to proceed to Harrisburg and secure its passage by the Legislature. It was passed March 25th as an act to organize "the Middle Coal Field Poor District." This district embraced the townships of Banks, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk, and the boroughs of Mauch Chunk and East Mauch Chunk, in Carbon County, and now includes also the boroughs of Lansford and Weatherly and Lehigh township, added as they were organized. The divisions of Luzerne County originally embraced in the district were the townships of Hazel and Foster and the borough of Hazelton, and there have been added since, upon their establishment, the boroughs of Freeland and Jeddo.

The poor district of Luzerne County had only been organized by act of May 1, 1861, less than a year before the union with Carbon County was effected. The commissioners appointed were Joseph Greenawalt, of Hazelton, Ralph Tozer, of Hazel township, and Richard Sharp, of Foster township. Their successors, a board of directors elected in October, made the proposition to unite with the Carbon County districts before they had made any definite arrangements for building a poor-house. Arrangements were made adjusting the property proportionally when the Middle Coal Field Poor District was formed, and the districts of Luzerne County paid to the Carbon County authorities four thousand five hundred dollars, when they became the joint beneficiaries with them of the house and farm. An addition, forty by forty feet square, and two stories in height, was erected at the west end of the poor-house. In the fall of 1869, it having become obvious that a hospital was necessary, steps were taken toward establishing

one. A committee was appointed to visit hospitals in several counties of the State, to obtain ideas as to the best plan for building one. A draft embodying the most valuable details was drawn up, and on April 4, 1870, was adopted. Work was immediately commenced in preparation for the foundations, and proposals for building were advertised for, the result of which was that the directors entered into contract with John Fiddler in the sum of fourteen thousand nine hundred and fifty dollars for erecting a three-story structure with Mansard roof, and forty by eighty feet in dimensions. This building was completed in the spring of 1871. The barn upon the poor farm was destroyed by fire on the night of May 10, 1880, and was replaced by a fine structure soon after, at a cost of six thousand dollars. The buildings of the Middle Coal Field Poor District are commodious and well arranged, are heated by steam, and lighted by gas throughout, and are kept in excellent condition. The total receipts during the year 1882 were \$25,924.10, and the expenditures \$21,657.23, of which \$16,599.64 was the cost of maintenance for the year. The whole number of inmates during the year was 314, and the total number of days' support given them was 65,609, the average daily number of inmates being nearly 180. The produce of the farm for 1882 was 150 tons of hay, 957 bushels rye, 136 bushels wheat, 400 bushels corn, 808 bushels oats, 137 bushels buckwheat, 1800 bushels potatoes, 100 bushels beets, 150 bushels turnips, 300 bushels mangel-wurzels, 2500 heads cabbage, 1800 pounds butter. There were raised and slaughtered 4890 pounds of pork and 3700 pounds of beef. The stock on farm Dec. 31, 1882, was 9 horses, 24 cows, 32 calves, 13 yearlings, 2 bulls, 21 shoats, 24 pigs, 8 hogs, and 300 fowls.

The present directors are H. B. Conahan, P. J. Boyle, and Henry Beineman.

CHAPTER IV.

CIVIL LIST.

Roster of Civil Officials of Carbon County and of Representatives in the National and State Legislatures.¹

MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.

- 1852. Asa Packer.
- 1854. Asa Packer.
- 1878. Charles Albright.
- 1880. Robert Klotz.

SENATORS.

- 1832. Thomas Craig, Jr.
- 1869. A. G. Brodhead.
- 1878. Allen Craig.

¹ For judges of the courts, see next chapter.

MEMBERS OF ASSEMBLY.

1843. John Fatzinger.
 1844. James R. Struthers.
 1846. Peter Bauman, Alexander Lockhart.
 1848-49. Robert Klotz.
 1850-51. William Lilly, Jr.
 1852-53. James R. Struthers.
 1854-55. Thomas Craig, Jr.
 1856. Enos Tolan.
 1857. Charles H. Williams.
 1858. Samuel Balliet.
 1859. Zachariah H. Long.
 1860. William H. Butler.
 1861-62. Thomas Craig, Jr.
 1863-64. Zachariah H. Long.
 1865-67. Allen Craig.
 1868. James Place.
 1869-70. William B. Leonard.
 1871. C. S. Detrick.
 1872. E. T. McDonough.
 1873. William Kistler.
 1874. A. J. Durling.
 1875-76. James A. Harvey.
 1876. J. C. Kramer.
 1878. J. G. Zern, Michael Cassidy.
 1880. Michael Cassidy, J. G. Zern.
 1882. E. H. Snyder, John J. Gallagher.

SHERIFFS.

1843. Charles Snyder.
 1846. John Painter.
 1849. Isaac Ripple.
 1852. John Lentz.
 1855. Francis Stucker.
 1858. Amos Reigel.
 1861. Charles Paeker.
 1864. Reuben Ziegenfuss.
 1867. Peter S. Keiser.
 1870. Jacob W. Roudenbush.
 1873. Oliver Brenizer.
 1876. Jacob W. Roudenbush.
 1879. Thomas Koonz.
 1881. Charles W. Lentz.

CORONERS.

1843. Lewis Haney.
 1846. John Horn, Jr.
 1849. William H. Eberle.
 1852. A. G. Brodhead.
 1865. L. D. Knowles.
 1858. S. B. Hutchinson.
 1859-60. Elwin Bauer.
 1863. R. Leonard.
 1864. Solomon Driesbach.
 1865. John D. Longshore.
 1866. Horace De Young.
 1867. Elwin Bauer.
 1868. J. C. Kramer.
 1869. Joseph Defretsn.

- 1870-71. John Painter.
 1872. James B. Tweedle.
 1873. John T. Weston.
 1874. J. J. Smyth.
 1875. A. M. Stapp.
 1876-78. P. D. Keiser.
 1879-81. C. W. Lentz.
 1882-83. P. H. Latham.

PROTHONOTARIES.

1843. William H. Brown.
 1846. Charles Snyder.
 1849-52. Dennis Bauman.
 1855. Stephen E. Sites.
 1858. Robert Q. Butler.
 1861. Thomas J. Heberling.
 1864-70. J. H. Siewers.
 1873-76. Thomas Kemerer.
 1879-82. George W. Esser.

REGISTERS AND RECORDERS.

1843. Robert Klotz.
 1846-49. Oliver Musselman.
 1852-55. A. B. Nimson.
 1858. Edward K. Stroh.
 1861-67. A. B. Nimson.
 1869. William Grover.
 1872. Alfred Whittingham.
 1875-78. Bernard Phillips.
 1881. James H. Hendricks.

TREASURERS.

1843. Peter Bauman.
 1845. Abraham Shortz.
 1847. Laurence D. Knowles.
 1849. James R. Struthers.
 1851. James I. Blakeslee.
 1853. A. G. Brodhead.
 1855. Samuel B. Price.
 1857. Franklin Reed.
 1859. Robert Klotz.
 1861. Conrad Kocher.
 1863. M. W. Roudenbush.
 1865. Patrick Sharkey.
 1867. A. G. Brodhead.
 1869. James Sweeny.
 1871. Edgar Twining.
 1873. William E. Levan.
 1875. Edgar Twining.
 1878. Max Schneibing.
 1881. Douglass McLean.

COMMISSIONERS.

1843. William Kern.
 George H. Dougherty.
 George Belford.
 1844. John D. Bauman.
 John G. Kemerer.
 1845. Jacob Andreas.

1846. Christopher Shores.
Ephraim Balliet.
1847. John Lentz.
1848. John A. Ziegenfuss.
1849. John Horn.
1850. Abraham Shortz.
1851. Charles Gilbert.
1852. William Kern.
1853. James Brodrick.
1854. H. B. Berryhill.
1855. Abraham Hasleman.
1856. Joshua Bullock.
1857. Peter Hartz.
1858. Andrew Grover.
1859. Abraham Shortz.
1860. Enos Koch.
1861. Daniel Stemler.
1862. Abel Hewitt.
1863. Peter Hartz.
1864. Charles Menden.
1865. William H. Cool.
George Smith.
1866. William Wagner.
1867. John D. Bauman.
1868. B. F. Klippinger.
1869. Charles Murray.
Edward Raber.
1870. Levi Hasleman.
1871. Henry Breneman, Jr.
1872. Samuel Hasleman.
1873. Daniel Kennedy.
1874. Henry Boyer.
Jonah Rich.
1875. Daniel Rouse.
Henry Boyer.
1878. John J. Gallagher.
1881. Elwin Sensinger.
Samuel Hasleman.
Amos Reigel.

AUDITORS.

1843. Charles Dinkey, Thomas Snyder.
1844. R. D. Stiles, A. B. Nimson.
1845. Nathan Fogley.
1846. John Horn, Reuben Dinkey.
1847. William Lilly, Jr.
1848. Joshua Bullock.
1849. Lewis Haney.
1850. S. B. Price.
1851. Thomas Craig, Jr.
1852. Hiram Wolf.
1853. Tilghman Arner.
1854. Solomon Rinker.
1855. William Lilly, Jr.
1856. Reuben Leh.
1857. James Houston.
1858. George Broden.
1859. Daniel Heberling.
1860. Lafayette Lentz, A. J. Lauderbum.

1861. Samuel Martyn.
1862. C. A. Williams, John Fiddler.
1863. Daniel Stiles, John Ash.
1864. Allen Craig.
1865. George K. McCollum.
1866. Harrison A. Beltz, Lafayette Lentz.
1867. Max. Schneiting.
1868. William M. Jones.
1869. Isaac M. Holcomb.
1870. Joseph Young, Levi Hartz.
1871. D. R. Keller.
1872. Henry G. J. Ruemiller.
1873. Dennis Bauman.
1874. P. D. Keiser, J. B. Longshore.
1875. Samuel Ziegenfuss, Michael McHugh.
1878. Samuel Molzer, D. B. Albright, Paul Kerfer, Jr.
1881. Samuel Ziegenfuss, J. W. Hunter.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

1843-46. James R. Struthers.
1850-55. O. H. Wheeler.
1856. Samuel McLean.
1859 (May). William H. Butler, Allen Craig.
1862-65. W. B. Leonard.
1867-71. E. C. Dimmick.
1874-77. E. R. Siewers.
1880-83. Edward M. Mulhearn.

SURVEYORS.

1850. Henry Boyer, Jr.
1853. S. C. Sites.
1855. Charles H. Nimson.
1859 (January). Thomas L. Foster, Hiram Belford.
1861. Oliver O. Banman.
1863-64. Edwin Shortz.
1865. R. F. Hofford.
1866. James Harvey.
1867. C. H. Dickerman.
1868. Henry Boyer.
1872. William G. Freyman.
1874. Josiah Xander.
1875. Charles Carroll.
1878. H. B. Salkeld.
1879. Henry Boyer.
1883. Franz Moehl.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF COUNTY SCHOOLS.

1854. J. H. Siewers.
1857. Thomas L. Foster.
1863. R. T. Hofford.
1881 (June). T. M. Balliet.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

(The first record of a justice of the peace for that part of the territory of Northampton County now embraced in Carbon County is found in 1785, when Enoch Beer was commissioned justice for Lehigh

(now Northampton County) and Towamensing townships. In September of that year the county of Northampton was divided into three judicial districts, and the persons whose names are here given held jurisdiction over territory a part of which is now Carbon County. In 1808 the county was again districted and so remained till 1840, when by the new constitution each township became a separate district. The justices of the peace from 1843 will be found in the history of the several townships.)

March 28, 1796. Jacob Kuntz, Lynn and Towamensing.

Jan. 12, 1799. Samuel Everett, Lynn and Towamensing.

Feb. 8, 1799. Frederick Kuntz, Lehigh and Towamensing.

May 14, 1799. John Weiss, Lynn and Penn.

July 22, 1799. Michael Ohl, Lynn and Penn.

Oct. 24, 1807. John Weiss, Lynn and Penn.

Oct. 24, 1807. Daniel Saeger, Lynn and Penn.

Feb. 9, 1809. John Pryor, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

Jan. 6, 1818. John Horn, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Dec. 5, 1818. George Ziegenfuss, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

March 19, 1819. Jacob Frantz, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

March 29, 1820. Jacob Dinkey, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

May 18, 1821. George Kelchner, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

Feb. 6, 1822. John Pryor, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

March 2, 1822. Joseph Lester, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Nov. 26, 1823. John Christman, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Dec. 12, 1827. Jefferson Buskirk, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Feb. 28, 1831. Charles F. Henry, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Jan. 9, 1828. Isaac T. Dodson, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

January, 1834. N. B. Penrose, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Lehigh became the Third District. In 1836 Monroe County was partly created from Northampton, and that county was attached to the Eleventh District. On April 10, 1844, Carbon County was erected, with Schuylkill and Monroe Counties, into the Twenty-first District, and so remained until the redistricting of the State by act of Assembly, April 5, 1849, when, with the counties of Monroe, Wayne, and Pike, it became the Twenty-second District. By act of Assembly, April 9, 1874, Carbon and Monroe Counties were erected as the Forty-third District, and so remain.

Judges.—Following is a list of those who have served as president judges of the Carbon County courts:

N. B. Eldred, 1843.

Luther Kidder, October, 1847.

N. B. Eldred, 1849.

N. B. Eldred, October, 1851; resigned spring of 1853.

George R. Barrett, commissioned to fill place till election.

James M. Porter, elected October, 1853; took his seat Dec. 1, 1853; resigned March, 1855.

George R. Barrett, elected October, 1855.

George R. Barrett, elected October, 1865.

Samuel S. Dreher, 1870.

Samuel S. Dreher, 1880.

Associate Judges.—The following have served as associate judges:

Asa Packer, 1843.

Jacob Dinkey, 1843.

Daniel Heberling, 1848.

Isaac T. Dodson, October, 1851.

William H. Cool, October, 1851.

Dennis Bauman, October, 1856.

A. G. Brodhead, October, 1861.

Tilghman Amer. October, 1861.

James Hurton, October, 1866.

Herman Hamburger, October, 1866.

John Leisenring, October, 1871.

James Hurton, October, 1871.

Levi Wentz, October, 1872.

Harry E. Packer, October, 1881.

The first term of court for Carbon County was the December term, 1843. Hon. N. B. Eldred president judge; Asa Packer and Jacob Dinkey, associates. Members of the bar residents of the county were W. H. Butler, James R. Struthers, O. H. Wheeler, and F. J. Osborn.

W. H. Butler was a native of Union County, Pa., and located at Mauch Chunk soon after the county was organized, and practiced in its courts until 1860, when he was elected to the Legislature and served as a member from Lehigh and Carbon Counties during the session of 1861. After the adjournment of the Legislature, the war of the Rebellion having broken out, he joined the City Troop of Philadelphia, and served in it for a year or more. He became a clerk in the surveyor-general's office at Harrisburg in 1863,

CHAPTER V.

THE BENCH AND BAR OF CARBON COUNTY.

Biographical Sketches—The Mollie Maguire Trials.

THE territory now Carbon County was under jurisdiction of the Third Judicial District, composed of Berks, Northampton, Luzerne, and Northumberland, from April 13, 1791, to 1834. Upon the redistricting of the State, April 14, 1834, Berks, Northampton, and

and was killed by a railroad accident on the Pennsylvania Central Railroad in 1865.

James R. Struthers, a native of Scotland, came to this country with his father's family when a child. The father settled in Philadelphia. James R. studied law in Easton in the office of the late Judge Porter. He first practiced at Stroudsburg, and came to Mauch Chunk about 1840 and engaged in teaching school. On the erection of Carbon County he was appointed prosecuting attorney. He was elected to the Legislature in 1845, and again in 1852 and 1853; has frequently changed his locality and business; has resided in Iowa, in Wisconsin, New Jersey, and other places, sometimes following the profession of law, sometimes publishing a newspaper, at others engaged in farming, etc. He is now residing near Wilkesbarre.

O. H. Wheeler, a native of New York State, studied law in Wilkesbarre, located at Mauch Chunk in 1843, and was once or twice elected to the office of prosecuting attorney. Engaging in business outside of his profession, he was unsuccessful, and tried various schemes to retrieve his fortune. He wandered from place to place, and was at last accounts at Bradford, McKean Co., Pa.

H. B. Burnham removed from Carbondale to Mauch Chunk in 1849, and followed the legal profession at that place until 1861, when he entered the army as lieutenant-colonel of volunteers and served with his regiment for a year or more, when he was detailed for service as judge-advocate on court-martial. He was retained in the regular army after the war, and was appointed judge of the Criminal Court of Richmond, Va. After civil government was fully established he was transferred to the military division of the Platte. He resided at Omaha, Neb., as judge-advocate, with rank of colonel on the staff of the commanding-general of that division.

J. H. Siewers was born in the island of St. John, West Indies, and was the son of a Moravian missionary to the negroes of that island. Mr. Siewers was educated at Nazareth, Northampton Co., Pa., receiving a good English, German, and classical education, was also conversant with French and Spanish; engaged in teaching at Wilkesbarre and Kingston; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1843, and for several years followed the profession of teaching; was for several years superintendent of schools for the county; was admitted to the bar in 1846, and practiced successfully until his hearing became impaired so as to interfere with his trial of his cases in court, when he was elected prothonotary and clerk of the courts, which office he held for three terms and then gave his whole attention to the insurance business, in which he had been more or less engaged for several years. He died suddenly of heart-disease in November, 1880.

Milo M. Dimmick, a native of Pike County, Pa., practiced law at Stroudsburg, Monroe Co., many years; was elected to Congress in 1848, and re-elected

in 1850 from the district then composed of Carbon, Monroe, Northampton, Pike, and Wayne Counties. Mr. Dimmick was candidate for president judge in 1852, but was defeated by James M. Porter, of Easton, an independent candidate. In 1853 he removed to Mauch Chunk, and was an active and successful lawyer until near the time of his death, which occurred in November, 1872. At a meeting of the bar of Carbon County November 22d, the following is found in the minutes of that meeting: "Assembled for the first time in the recollection of living members of the bar of Carbon County to commemorate the death of an associate."

Sammel McLane, a native of Carbon County, was educated at Lafayette College, Easton; went to California in 1849; returned about three years later, studied law, and located in Mauch Chunk in 1855; was elected prosecuting attorney in 1856. During the excitement consequent upon the discovery of gold at Pike's Peak he started for that gold-field, subsequently went to Montana, and returned as the first delegate in Congress from that territory. After his term of service in Congress expired he purchased a plantation in Virginia, where he lived until the time of his death, which occurred in 1880.

Thomas L. Foster, a native of Columbia County, Pa., was admitted to the bar in Wilkesbarre, October, 1844, and soon after located in Mauch Chunk; was superintendent of schools for nine years, meantime keeping up the practice of law. On the organization of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk he was elected cashier, and has since devoted his time to the affairs of the bank.

Paul R. Weitzel, a native of Northumberland County, studied law in Easton; was admitted to the bar of Carbon County in 1857, and became a partner of O. H. Wheeler. He resided in Mauch Chunk until 1867, then removed to Williamsport, and was there engaged in the lumber business. In 1871 he removed to Scranton, where he now resides and practices law.

Daniel Kalbfuss, a native of Columbia County, Pa., was admitted to the Carbon County bar in 1859, and soon became distinguished for his eloquence as an advocate. He engaged actively in politics. His style of eloquence making him exceedingly popular as a stump-speaker, his services were called for in every election. He twice stumped the whole State of Pennsylvania, and was frequently called into other States. During the Mollie Maguire trials, in 1875, 1876, and 1877, he took part in the defense of the prisoners with more than his usual zeal. During the latter part of these trials his extravagance of act and speech became noticeable, which increased to absolute mania, necessitating his removal to an asylum in 1880, where he died Feb. 1, 1881.

Charles Albright, a native of Bucks County, Pa., born Dec. 13, 1830, located in Mauch Chunk in 1856, having previously lived for a time in Kansas Terri-

tory and removed on account of the border troubles. On settling in Mauch Chunk he engaged actively in the practice of law, and soon engaged in other business. On the breaking out of the war of the Rebellion he became interested in contracts for army supplies, particularly in the manufacture of shells. In 1862 he entered the army as major of one of the Pennsylvania nine months' regiments (One Hundred and Thirty-second), and was in the battles of Antietam, Fredericksburg, and Chancellorsville. On the expiration of his term of service he again volunteered, and was colonel of the Two Hundred and Second Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and served until the close of the war, having been promoted to brigadier-general. After the war he resumed the practice of law, continued in the iron business, engaged in mining and preparing slate, manufacture of paint, and mining of coal; takes a lively interest in politics; was elected to Congress as congressman at large, in 1872, on the Republican ticket; was a candidate for Congress in 1878, in the Eleventh District, and was defeated, after a most exciting campaign, by the Hon. Robert Klotz. There were four candidates in the field, Gen. Albright coming out second, ninety-five votes behind the successful candidate. He was also one of the organizers of the Second National Bank, and its president. He took a very active and laborious part for the State in the Mollie Maguire trials. He may be said to have carried on business enough to have filled the time of three men, with the usual results,—a sudden breaking down of health, dying after a few weeks' sickness in September, 1880.

John D. Bertolette, a native of Reading, came to Mauch Chunk and entered the law-office of Charles Albright as a student of law in 1860. On the breaking out of the war he was one of the first to enlist, and was adjutant of the Sixth Regiment Nine Months' Volunteers, Pennsylvania. On the expiration of this term he at once re-enlisted, and served with distinction through the war, becoming adjutant-general with rank of colonel. He was several times severely wounded. After the war was over he resumed the study of law, and was admitted to practice in 1867, and became a partner of his preceptor. He was quartermaster-general on the staff of Governor Hartranft. He died of consumption in April, 1881.

Stephen E. Sites, a native of Luzerne County, Pa., taught school in Beaver Meadow and afterward in Nesquehoning; was elected prothonotary in 1855; studied law under the direction of O. H. Wheeler, and was admitted to the bar in 1859, and became a partner of James R. Struthers. The firm was dissolved in 1862. Mr. Sites was engaged in various schemes of speculation, and finally engaged in mercantile business, in which he failed. He left for the West, and when last heard from was located somewhere in Missouri.

W. B. Leonard was born at Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y. When a child his father's family moved

to Elm Valley, Allegany Co., N. Y., where the boy was brought up to farming. Developing a taste for learning, he began school-teaching at seventeen years of age, teaching winters, attending a term at Alfred Academy (now University), either spring or fall, and working between times on the farm, thus paying his way until he finally graduated from the Alfred University in 1858; taught school the following winter, and then commenced the study of law in the office of Reynolds & Brundridge, at Hornellsville, N. Y., expecting to teach and study alternately. In the summer of 1869 he was invited to become a member of his brother's—Dr. R. Leonard's—family in Mauch Chunk, and pursue the study of law in that place, which he accepted, and entering the office of Struthers & Sites in September, 1859, was admitted to the bar March, 1861. He soon after formed a partnership with H. B. Burnham. Mr. Burnham entering the army left him in charge of the practice. In 1862 he was elected prosecuting attorney, and re-elected in 1865; was elected to the State Legislature to represent the counties of Carbon and Monroe in 1869, and again in 1870. After filling his term of service in the Legislature he attended closely to his profession. He died Jan. 1, 1875, after two days' sickness. He was a man of strict integrity, and enjoyed the confidence of the community to a remarkable degree.

Francis P. Longstreet, a native of Wayne County, Pa., born 1843; died at Lehighton, Carbon Co., Pa., April 4, 1880. He served for a term of nine months in the army; afterwards moved to Erie, where he studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1873. He left Erie on account of failing health, and located at Lehighton in 1876. He engaged in the practice of law, and following it as closely as his health would permit, gained numerous friends, and was highly respected by all who knew him.

H. F. Handy, a native of Broome County, N. Y., was admitted to the bar at Binghamton, N. Y.; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1863; formed a partnership with the late J. H. Simons in 1865. Mr. Simons having been elected prothonotary, Mr. Handy carried on the law business by himself. He removed to the West in 1870, and has since lived in Kansas, New Mexico, and other places. He is now located at Lansing, Mich.

F. A. Doney, a native of Wayne County, Pa., located in Mauch Chunk in 1869. He edited a paper and practiced law for two or three years, then removed to Luzerne County, Pa., and now follows preaching.

John C. Dimmick, son of M. M. Dimmick, a native of Monroe County, Pa., studied law with his father, and was admitted to the bar in October, 1869. He practiced law with his father until the death of the latter, then he formed a partnership with his cousin, E. C. Dimmick. He died January, 1875.

Edward C. Dimmick, a native of Wayne County, Pa., came to Mauch Chunk and studied law with his

uncle, Hon. M. M. Dimmick, and was admitted to the bar in 1865. He was elected prosecuting attorney in 1868, and re-elected in 1871. About 1877 he removed to Scranton, where he now resides.

Jabez Alsom, a native of Easton, Pa., came to Mauch Chunk in 1863; was for a few years clerk in Lehigh Valley Railroad office; subsequently studied law with the late Daniel Kalbfuss, and was admitted to practice in 1870; soon after removed to Hazleton, Luzerne Co., Pa., where he practiced law until the time of his death, which occurred in 1879.

F. J. Osborn and Silas E. Bozzard were residents of this county when it was first organized, and were the members of the bar admitted at the first court. We can learn nothing of their antecedents or subsequent career, except that Bozzard is said to have died several years ago somewhere in Massachusetts. There are others that have lived for a few months or a year within the county and have left without leaving any record behind them. Most of the eminent lawyers of Eastern Pennsylvania have practiced at the Carbon County courts from time to time, and were members of its bar though not residents of the county. The present members of the bar resident within the county are:

Hon. Allen Craig, a native of this county, who studied law with Hon. M. M. Dimmick, and was admitted to the bar in June, 1858; was elected prosecuting attorney in 1859; was elected to the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania in 1865, and re-elected in 1866 and 1867, representing the district composed of the counties of Carbon and Monroe. In 1878 he was elected senator from the district composed of the counties of Carbon, Monroe, and Pike. Mr. Craig is now actively engaged in his profession.

William M. Rapsler, a native of this county, studied law with the Hon. Charles Albright in Mauch Chunk; was admitted to the bar in 1871; located at Lehighton; has represented the county in the Legislature one term, having been elected in 1876; is now residing at Lehighton.

E. M. Matherson, a native of Mauch Chunk, was admitted in 1873; was a student of the late Daniel Kalbfuss; is now prosecuting attorney.

Edward R. Simons studied law with his father, J. H. Simons; was admitted Oct. 21, 1873; has served six years as prosecuting attorney, and is now engaged in law and insurance business.

William G. Fryman was a student of Gen. Charles Albright; was admitted to the bar in 1873, and became a partner of his instructor, the firm continuing until the death of the general.

Frederick Bertolette, a native of Union County, Pa., was a student of John D. Bertolette; admitted to the bar in June, 1874.

James S. Loose was also a student and partner of J. D. Bertolette; admitted to the bar in 1875; is now a partner of Allen Craig.

Joseph Kalbfuss studied law with his brother,

Daniel Kalbfuss; was admitted in October, 1876; is collector of internal revenue.

S. R. Gilham, admitted to the bar June term, 1879; residence and office, Lehighton.

L. H. Barber, formerly principal of Mauch Chunk High School; admitted to the bar January, 1882; was a student of F. Bertolette.

Charles O. Stroh was admitted January, 1883; was a student of Albright & Fryman.

James Kiepes, admitted June, 1883; was a student and is now a partner of J. G. Fryman.

John Kline and William Boyl were both admitted to the bar in 1878, neither of whom are now residents of Carbon County.

Causes Célèbres—The Mollie Maguire Trials.—In the history of what is judicially known as the Mollie Maguire trials Carbon County occupies a most conspicuous position. It was here the first trial resulting in conviction and execution took place. The evidence elicited on this trial unlocked the mysteries of an organization of criminals, and led to the conviction and execution of upwards of twenty persons charged with murder, the incarceration in the penitentiary of many others, and making great numbers fugitives from justice.

The organization of the "Ancient Order of Hibernians," commonly called "Mollie Maguires," whatever it is or has been elsewhere, in the anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania was an organization for the perpetration of crime and the protection of criminals. At least such was the use made of the organization by those having control of its workings. The members of this society were bound together by oaths, and recognized each other by signs, tokens, and pass-words, and the members were bound under dire penalties to obey the orders of their officers, or carry out the resolutions of their body. They were organized in small local societies, known as "Bodies," presided over by a president, known as "Body Master."

When any member of a "body" had a grievance against any one, he laid the subject before his "body," and they determined whether it was of sufficient importance to come under the control of the "body," and also what measure of redress or vengeance should be resorted to. When the object of vengeance was to be punished by beating or other maltreatment, the members of the "body" were selected to do the job, or members of other "bodies" were solicited to assist or to take the whole matter into their hands when great necessity for secrecy existed, as in cases where burning out or great bodily harm was intended.

In cases where the taking of life was determined on, the intended victim was generally given notice by anonymous letter, or by what was known as the coffin handbill, which consisted in a rude drawing of a coffin with the name of the victim written upon it. This was put upon the door of the objectionable person or his place of business. This was called "giving warn-

ing." When the offending person was a private citizen, or some one whose ease was likely to attract but little attention or elicit little inquiry, the victim would be invited to join a social party or other gathering, when some disturbance would take place in which the intended victim would probably not be interested, when some missile would be thrown, or blow struck, as if intended for another, and the object of vengeance more or less injured, all by accident, as would be alleged. Sometimes at one of these gatherings the executioners would be carelessly handling a gun or pistol, when apparently in the most accidental manner the weapon would be discharged, and a person either killed or maimed for life, as had been previously determined, and the victim often persuaded that all was purely accidental. Sometimes a victim was waylaid and injured without any clue as to the perpetrators; or if suspected and arrested, there were always persons ready to prove an *alibi* by swearing that at that particular time the suspected person was at a wake, frolic, wedding, or funeral, miles away. This state of things had long existed prior to the breaking out of the war of the Rebellion, which, by increasing wages, attracted large numbers of working men, laborers, and miners to the anthracite region, and recklessness and lawlessness became the order of the day.

The order for enrollment for the draft excited much uneasiness, and encountered much opposition from most of the laboring class of the mining region, and it became impossible to make enrollments. The first of the noted murders within the territory of Carbon County grew out of the opposition to the draft, and while generally ascribed to the Mollie Maguires, and accomplished mainly through that organization, there were probably many connected with this murder that were not members of that organization. It has also been urged in defense of the society of the "Ancient Order of Hibernians" that the excitement of the war had rendered the organization less particular as to who were admitted to membership, and that desperate and disreputable persons gained admission to and finally control of the order in this county, which could not have happened in more peaceful times. George K. Smith, superintendent and operator of the Audenried Coal-Mines at Audenried, had given the enrolling officers a list of the employes at the mines controlled by him. On the evening of Nov. 5, 1863, Mr. Smith having retired early, Mrs. Smith was called to the door by a knock, when a man asked to see Mr. Smith, saying he had a letter for him. On Mrs. Smith informing the man that Mr. Smith had retired, he remarked that he could as well give her the letter, and as if in the act of drawing a letter from his pocket, a pistol was exploded setting the man's clothing on fire. Immediately the back door of the house was burst in and the house filled with men, and an indiscriminate firing of pistols followed. Mr. Smith and his clerk, aroused by the noise, were soon in the melee, and en-

gaged in a desperate hand-to-hand encounter. When the intruders had departed, Mr. Smith was found shot to death, Mr. Ulrick, his clerk, severely wounded, and the walls of the house perforated in almost every direction, while a trail of blood leading from the house showed the assailants had not escaped without injury. Of the twenty or more persons in the house who were seen by Mr. Ulrick, Mrs. Smith, and other members of the family, not one was recognized, though none were disguised. It was afterwards remembered that the town had been full of strangers on that day, and they had been buying powder freely; in fact, as one of the participants said afterwards, they did not leave behind them a charge of powder that could be got hold of. It was many years before any of the participants in this crime were brought to justice.

On the night of June 11, 1869, Mr. Hendrix, superintendent of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, was brutally beaten in his room at his boarding-house in the village of Clifton. A gang of men, numbering two hundred or more, surrounded the house, broke in the door, entered his room, and but for the interference of his wife would in all probability have taken his life. Mrs. Hendrix, by throwing herself between her husband and his assailants, received many blows intended for him. Mr. Hendrix was beaten with clubs and pistol-butts, besides being kicked and receiving two stabs from a knife, one on the jaw, the other on the shoulder, both undoubtedly intended for his throat. After completing their work on Mr. Hendrix the gang went to the house of Mr. James Harvey, in search of a man against whom they had some grudge or grievance, vowing death to the informer, as they denominated him. This man, by hiding under the bed of Mr. Harvey's children, and Mr. Harvey's earnest declaration that the man had left in the evening, was saved. The party then formed in procession and proceeded to Eckly, Luzerne Co., two miles distant, where lived a Capt. McGinly, against whom there was some complaint.

The captain was a man of spirit, and fearful of an encounter with him, armed with his magazine-rifle, they broke in the door, and, seizing the captain's father, used the old man as a shield to protect them in front while advancing up-stairs to attack the son, the old man meantime begging the son most piteously not to fire, as he would be sure to kill him. The captain was at last reached (not, however, before he got in one shot, which from subsequent signs was not without effect), knocked down, and beaten into insensibility. The party then dispersed, returning to their homes, which were, after many years, learned to have been principally in Audenried and Yorktown, ten miles from the scene of their outrages.

That their coming was known and prepared for was attested by the fact that the house-dog had been killed and Mr. Hendrix's pistols removed from his room by the servants of the house, and all the servants were absent on that evening.

On the evening of Dec. 2, 1871, Morgan Powel, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mines at Summit Hill and vicinity, was murdered at Summit Hill. Between eight and nine o'clock he left the store of Capt. Williamson to visit the office of the company across the street. He saw several men standing in the street, and had passed but a few steps from the store when one of the men stepped in front of him and fired a pistol-shot into his body, inflicting a mortal wound, from which he died two days after. He did not recognize any of the men, but from the size and action of one, he suspected a man with whom he had formerly had some difficulty, who was arrested and put on trial, but was shown to be perfectly innocent, and it remained for several years a mystery who were the actors in that deed of blood.

On the morning of the 3d of September, 1875, was enacted a tragedy that finally led to the discovery, conviction, and execution of the perpetrators of many dark crimes. On that morning as John P. Jones, mine-boss at Lansford, was going to his work, and passing down a path that leads from Storm Hill to the depot at Lansford, in daylight, and in sight of many people employed about the place, he was overtaken by two men, who came running as if in a hurry to reach the train that had just arrived at the depot, and shot down in the most brutal manner. His murderers turned and scrambled up the hill, and, before the witnesses of the deed fully comprehended the affair or had time to organize for pursuit, had gained the covert of the woods and were out of sight. Active pursuit was soon begun, and by noon had terminated in the capture of Michael J. Doyle, Edward Kelly, and James Kerrigan, who were securely lodged in jail at Mauch Chunk that evening. Doyle and Kelly were recognized as the men who did the shooting of Jones, and Kerrigan as the man that had been in company with them the day before, under pretense of looking for work, taking in the situation, and becoming familiar with the appearance of Jones. When captured Kerrigan was supplying Doyle and Kelly with refreshments in the woods near Tamaqua. With them was captured the celebrated black pistol known as the "Roarery Pistol." This pistol was highly esteemed, and called by the Mollies "the lucky pistol," and had been used by them in a number of murders, among them that of Morgan Powel, Policeman Yost, and others. It was a heavy weapon, of large calibre, said never to miss fire; indeed, in the Mollies' estimation, "just the thing for a *clanc job*."

The prisoners, Doyle and Kelly, were found to be from Mount Lalla, Schuylkill Co., and Kerrigan was the body-master of Tamaqua Lodge of Mollies. This arrest was one of the greatest importance, not only to Carbon County, but to the whole anthracite coal-field. It was the first time that perpetrators of crime by the Mollie Maguire organization had been arrested with a fair chance of their being convicted. The

Mollies, emboldened by a long course of crime, and easy escape from punishment by reason of their ability to intimidate witnesses and overawe juries, as well as their facilities for procuring false witnesses in their defense, had become reckless and had exposed themselves to unusual danger. But this did not discourage the Mollies or prevent their making desperate exertions to defend their comrades. Money was speedily raised for the employment of counsel, and some of the best lawyers of the country were retained for their defense, and when the prisoners were arraigned at the October term of Carbon County Court, John W. Ryan, Linn Bartholomew, and James B. Riley, of Schuylkill Courts, and Daniel Kalbfuss and Edward Mulhearn appeared in their behalf. To meet this formidable array of legal talent the Coal and Railroad Companies authorized their counsel to assist District Attorney E. R. Siewers in the prosecution, and F. W. Hughes for the Reading Railroad, Charles Albright for the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, and Allen Craig for the Lehigh Valley Railroad appeared in behalf of the people. At the October term, on motion of the defendants, who took technical objections to the array of jurors, the case went over to the January term. Accordingly, on the 18th of January, 1876, was begun the most important criminal trial that has ever occurred in the State of Pennsylvania. It is not necessary here to detail all the incidents of this trial. They have been fairly depicted by F. P. Dewees, in a book entitled "The Molly Maguires," published by Lippincott & Co., Philadelphia, 1877, and an interesting book by Allan Pinkerton, entitled "The Molly Maguire," in which the detective gives a full and interesting account of the doings of the noted Detective McParlan, published by Carlton & Co., New York, 1877.

During the trial Mauch Chunk was the scene of great anxiety. The Mollies were out in great force. Alexander Campbell, body-master of Summit Hill, who had procured the assassination of Jones, was on hand with a trusty band of lieutenants. Jerry Kane, of Mount Lalla, who had furnished the men for the job, was also on hand, mysteriously keeping his room at the Broadway Hotel, seeing no one except by special announcement, and then but one at a time. John Slatterly, of Tuscarora, ex-postmaster and late candidate for associate judge of Schuylkill, dignified and serene, appeared to almost give respectability to the motley rabble of the more plebeian sympathizers with the prisoners. Insinuations were freely given out "that it would not be well for witnesses to be too hard on the prisoners," and any jury that rendered a verdict of guilty would henceforth be marked men. The most openly active of all the apparent friends of the prisoners was a red-haired, rough-looking, hard-drinking, reckless representative from Shenandoah. Very popular among his acquaintances, and appearing to have the whole outside manipulation of the defense in his hands. He was suspected and closely

watched by the local police as a man capable of any desperate act, even to heading an attack upon court and officers for the purpose of rescuing the prisoners. He was known to the Mollies as James McKenna, but to Capt. Linden, chief of the Coal and Iron Police, he was "James McParlan, the detective." He had been among the Mollie Maguires, in the employ of Pinkerton, for three years, and knew all the inside workings of the organization, and, being fully trusted by all of them, was admitted to all their councils, even to the consultations of their attorneys. The prisoners had pleaded "not guilty," and demanded separate trials, and the commonwealth chose to try Michael J. Doyle, but Kerrigan and Kelly were always present for purposes of identification. As the trial progressed, and the commonwealth developed their chain of evidence, and link by link wound it more and more tightly around the prisoner, all the Mollies became uneasy and sullen. Their acute attorneys were not long in discovering that some one was divulging all their plans. But where was the leak? No one suspected McKenna. Was it one of the prisoners not on trial, and, if so, whom so likely as Kerrigan? He soon saw that he was suspected and shunned. He saw also the enormous expense the trial of Doyle was entailing upon the organization, and where was the money to come from for his defense? Moreover, conversation between himself and Doyle in regard to the plans and witnesses to prove an alibi in his case had been overheard and detailed. His cowardly soul, that had concocted, commanded, and assisted in the perpetration of many crimes, trembled at the sight of the rope he saw was prepared for Doyle, and was about to reach him. He informed the district attorney that he wished to see him to make a confession. In the language of the order of which he was an honored member, he became a *squawler*. The commonwealth having completed their testimony, and being informed of all the plans of the defense, had made their case so strong by tracing Doyle's course almost step by step from the time he left Mount Laffa until he was arrested near Tamaqua, that no room was left for the carefully-prepared alibi, and the witnesses were sent home, and the case left to the jury on the evidence of the commonwealth. The arguments of the lawyers on both sides were long, learned, and able. For the defense one would suppose little could be said. Yet the speech of Mr. Bartholomew was one of the most ingenious and incisive arguments ever presented to a jury by an attorney who had an up-hill case, and the argument of Kalbfuss abounded in passages that for impassioned eloquence has few equals. The Mollies present were so carried away that their cheering had to be suppressed by the court. And as he described in his most burning words what he denounced as a "most hideous crime," the corporation sending their attorneys to push on the prosecution, one enthusiastic Mollie so far forgot himself as to exclaim at the top of his voice, "That's right; give it to them, Dan."

We will not describe the arguments of the attorneys for the commonwealth further than to say that they were like the men,—earnest, learned, precise, and eloquent. One incident must, however, not be omitted. Kerrigan, having "squealed," had put into the hands of the prosecution all the minute details of the proceedings connected with the killing of Jones. Mr. Hughes therefore, in his argument, gave a detailed account of the whole affair to the jury, calling it the theory of the commonwealth. Many of the Mollies present were shadowed by detectives for the purpose of observing its effect upon them. Alexander Campbell, in particular, and Jerry Kane were thus attended to. Campbell stood it like a Stoic, the only emotion being his deep attention and an occasional spasmodic twisting of his black moustache. Not so with Jerry Kane. As Mr. Hughes described the message sent by Campbell to Kane, Kane's selecting and instructing the men, his directing them to rendezvous at Carrol's in Tamaqua, the sending out for Kerrigan, his joining them, and conducting them to Campbell's at Storm Hill, Campbell's taking them to another house at Summit Hill to lodge, etc., Kane turned pale, then red, then white. Mr. Hughes' speech was hardly concluded before Kane left the house, returned to Mount Laffa, and next day left the country, and the most diligent and persistent search has failed to strike his trail. The charge of Judge Dreher was cool, precise, and direct. The jury retired, and, after a few hours' deliberation, not that there was any doubt in their minds, but because they considered the magnitude of the case demanded it, returned a verdict of "Guilty of murder in the first degree."

Thus the first conviction for nearly one hundred murders by this Mollie Maguire organization, in various counties of the coal regions, was consummated, an informer, in the person of Kerrigan, obtained, and the material furnished to crush this nefarious organization, we hope, forever. The verdict was rendered February 1st, and on February 4th, Alexander Campbell, from facts elicited during Doyle's trial, and information obtained from Kerrigan, was arrested and lodged in Mauch Chunk jail, just as he was making arrangements to take a journey for his health. On the same day James Roarity, James Carroll, Hugh McGeehan, James Boyle, and Thomas Dully were arrested, and taken together to Pottsville, and placed in jail for the murder of Policeman Yost, of Tamaqua, on the morning of July 6, 1875. Most of these men were residents of Carbon County, and had murdered the policeman at the request of James Kerrigan, of Tamaqua. These arrests, and the knowledge that Kerrigan had turned informer and McKenna (McParlan) was suspected of being a spy, produced great consternation among the Mollies throughout the whole region.

Edward Kelly was brought to trial for the murder of John P. Jones, March 27, 1876, the same counsel appearing on the part of the commonwealth as in the Doyle trial. On the part of the defense, Hon. Linn

Bartholomew, Daniel Kalbfuss, Gen. John D. Bertolette, and Edward Mulhearn. The evidence was a repetition of that in the Doyle case. Much excitement was manifest, as it was expected that Kerrigan would be put on the stand as a witness, and all were anxious to know how far his disclosures would go, and whom he would implicate in the many crimes he was notoriously cognizant of, but the commonwealth had more than enough without, and the commonwealth did not choose to give the defense a chance to ventilate the character of Kerrigan and thus prejudice their case before the jury. The defense did not offer any testimony, and the case, like that of Doyle, went to the jury on the evidence of the commonwealth. There was great effort on the part of the attorneys for the defense to create sympathy for Kelly on account of his youth, he being but nineteen years old, the fact that his father had fallen a victim to a coal-mine accident a few days after his son's arrest, and the heart-broken condition of his widowed mother, who clung to her son in his deplorable condition; but the use made of the widow of John P. Jones and his three orphaned children by the attorneys for the commonwealth was a fair offset to all their best efforts. The trial lasted ten days, and, like that of Doyle, resulted in a verdict of guilty. The usual motions for arrest of judgment, granting of new trial, etc., having been disposed of negatively, both were sentenced by Judge Dreher to death by hanging, and Governor John F. Hartranft issued death-warrants, ordering the execution of Doyle on the 3d and Kelly on the 4th of May. This prompt action of the Governor, who, they claimed, they had elected, and that two could be hung for one murder, was a new revelation to the Mollies, and was most vehemently discussed by the men of Mollie proclivities.

But greater surprises were in store for them. Alexander Campbell was arraigned for trial for the murder of John P. Jones, June 20, 1876, the execution of Doyle and Kelly in the mean time having been stayed by appeal to the Supreme Court on writs of error. It was not claimed that Campbell was present and aided in the killing of Jones, but had procured the killing by others. Campbell was justly regarded by the authorities as one of the most dangerous men in the organization. Smart, ambitious, vindictive, revengeful, and unscrupulous, possessed of considerable means, cool and determined in his purposes, he had ruled the members of his division with a strong hand for years. He had for counsel E. T. Fox, of Easton, David Kalbfuss, and E. Mulhearn.

The Mollie Maguires made a desperate effort in this trial to break down the evidence of Jimmy Kerrigan, the "squealer," and James McParlan, the detective, who had been used in the trials of the Yost murderers, at Pottsville, in May. One of the jurors sickened and died before the case was ended, so the case of Campbell was the third trial of a Mollie for murder. On the question of admitting the evidence of Kerrigan,

the squealer, some of the sharpest tilts between attorneys that were ever witnessed at this bar took place, Mr. Fox depicting the enormity of admitting the evidence of an accomplice and self-confessed murderer against a man on trial for his life, and Mr. Hughes replying by depicting in the most forceful manner the terrors engendered by the heinous crimes perpetrated by the accused and his co-conspirators, the "wails of widows and the cries of orphans, made such by the sudden taking off of husbands and fathers by the command of this horrible society," maintaining that the admission of the testimony was right in law and fully justified in the discretion of the court. The evidence was admitted, and it was clearly proven by both Kerrigan and McParlan that the murder of Jones was the carrying out of a bargain between Kerrigan and Campbell in consideration for the killing of policeman Yost.

Campbell was found by the jury guilty of murder in the first degree, to the utter discomfiture of the Mollies, who, it appears, first realized that "an accomplice before the fact" is equally guilty with the active agents. Soon after this trial a number of the witnesses for the defense were arrested and bound over on charge of perjury, thus showing that it was no longer safe to swear to anything this organization dictated regardless of truth. At the same time the trials were going on in Carbon County the perpetrators of similar crimes in Schuylkill were being arrested and their trials pressed with all possible speed, and as the commonwealth had now testimony that could not be shaken by all the desperate attempts of perjured witnesses, conviction followed every trial, "squealers" were multiplied, and the perpetrators of almost forgotten crimes were being arrested. At the October term (1876) of Carbon County Court, District Attorney Seiwers called up the cases of John Donahue, Thomas P. Fisher, Patrick McKenna, and Alexander Campbell, charged with the murder of Morgan Powel. Cornelius McHugh and Charles Mulhearn had been arrested for the same crime, but showing "squealing" propensities, were reserved as witnesses. The prisoners demanded separate trials, and John Donahue was selected by the commonwealth. So demoralized were the Mollies that no attorneys were retained for him, and the court appointed W. M. Rapscher, Frederick Bertolette, Peter J. Michener, and James L. Loose, Esqs., for his defense; but no skill could save him. It was clearly proven that on the request of Alexander Campbell, with a promise of one hundred dollars for the job, he selected his men at Tuscarora, and, heading the gang, went to Tamaqua, where they met Cornelius McHugh, who piloted them to Summit Hill, to a place designated by Campbell, when, meeting Fisher and McKenna, they proceeded to near the store of Williamson, where Powel was shot by Donahue, as has been previously narrated. Donahue was a hardened old sinner, having been guilty of several murders, of which he was wont to

boast to his companions, but was always especially proud of the shooting of Morgan Powel. On this trial Charles Mulhearn was produced as a witness. He was not a favorable specimen of the *genus* Mollie, but, as some one has denominated him, "the dirtiest dog in the pack." He told his story with apparent frankness, and detailed his life of crime with a smile of triumph, especially when depicting the sufferings of such victims of his brutality as Mr. Hendrix and Capt. McGinly. Donahue was convicted and sentenced. At the January term of court, 1877, Alexander Campbell, under sentence of death for the murder of John P. Jones, and in whose case an appeal had been taken to the Supreme Court, was tried for the murder of Morgan Powel, and again convicted. On receiving his sentence he smilingly inquired if he would have to be hung twice. Thomas P. Fisher and Patrick McKenna were tried together. The evidence against the two was about the same. Both had been at the rendezvous and met Donahue and his men when McHugh piloted them from Tamaqua; had taken charge of them, and conducted them to the place of the killing, and while waiting for their victim told their grievance against Powel, which was that he had refused to give Alexander Campbell a good place in the mines, and did not give Irishmen as good chance as he did the English or Welsh; they both stood by and saw the shooting, and assisted in the escape of the assassins. The jury found Fisher guilty of murder in the first degree, and McKenna guilty in the second degree. John J. Slaterly, of Tuscarora, who had been a witness on the first trial of Campbell, now appeared as a "squealer," having had some sad experience in the Schuylkill County courts, and turned informer to avoid a long session in the penitentiary. The workings of the Mollie Maguire organization, as given by him, are too long for insertion here, but may be found in Mr. Dewees' book, before referred to.

The defense of Doyle, Kelly, and Campbell having exhausted all legal means in their behalf, the three, with John Donahue, were executed together by Sheriff Raudenbush, in June, 1877.

On the same day six were executed at Pottsville. Two of the accessories before the fact to the killing of Morgan Powel were tried at Mauch Chunk for murder, and convicted of murder in the second degree. One had taken the message to John Donahue from Tamaqua to Tuscarora informing him that Campbell wanted men sent to do the murder, and the other had been selected as one of the men to go with Donahue, but failed to meet him at Tamaqua, though he was at the place ten minutes after the party had left. They, with McKenna, were sent to the penitentiary, McKenna for nine years, the others four and five years. This was not the end of Mollie trials. Several participants in the murder of George K. Smith had been denounced by the "squealers" and indicted, but most of them were fugitives from justice. One of them,

McDaniels, known as the "hairy man," was traced to Wisconsin, arrested, and brought to Mauch Chunk, tried, convicted, and hanged. He had been concerned in a murder in Schuylkill County, the more guilty of the party having escaped to Canada. The "hairy man" informed on them, and one at least was returned from Canada, and tried at Pottsville, convicted, and executed, McDaniels being the principal witness after he had been convicted in Carbon County. William Sharp, another accused of the Smith murder, was arrested and tried, principally on evidence of informers, to whom he had, as they alleged, made confessions. These two were executed at the same time. Fisher had been already hanged, after most persistent efforts by his counsel and friends to obtain a commutation of sentence.

The members of the Mollie Maguire organization having been denounced and excommunicated by the Roman Catholic Church, and the branches of the order in the counties where trials and convictions have taken place having been suspended by the Ancient Order of Hibernians of Pennsylvania, it is hoped that this power for mischief is gone forever.

CHAPTER VI.

MEDICAL HISTORY OF CARBON COUNTY—BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.¹

No physician resided within the limits of Carbon County previous to the mining of coal and the improvement of the Lehigh River for the purpose of conveying it to market.

Benjamin Rush McConnell, M.D., a native of Philadelphia and a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania, was probably the first regular physician to locate in the county. He located at Mauch Chunk, as the physician of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, about 1824, and lived there until 1840, practicing his profession and also engaged in mercantile pursuits for a part of the time; then removed to Summit Hill, where he continued to practice as the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's physician for many years. He died at Summit Hill, in 1861.

Dr. John D. Thompson, a native of Menden, N. J., located at Weissport in 1826. He was for a long time the only physician in the lower part of the county. He removed to Mauch Chunk in 1840, where he continued to reside and practice until his death, which occurred from cholera in 1854.

Rensselaer Leonard, M.D., was born April 12, 1821, at Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y. In 1837 he removed with his father's family to Elm Valley, near Wellsville, Allegany Co., N. Y., and in 1841 com-

¹ By Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk.

menced the study of medicine in the office of Dr. G. B. Jones, of Wellsville, and graduated from the Castleton Medical College in Vermont, Nov. 24, 1845, part of the last year's study having been in the office of J. R. Hartshorn, M.D., at Alfred Centre. After graduating in medicine he practiced for a time with Dr. Jones, in Wellsville, and then traveled for about one year, giving popular lectures on anatomy and physiology, illustrating the subject with a manikin.

Acquaintances formed while traveling induced him to locate in the anthracite coal region, and in December, 1847, he removed to Beaver Meadow and became the assistant of Dr. A. B. Longshore, who had the contract of attending the families of the employes at the coal-mines of the region, and also the people employed by the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company in operating their road and in their shops at Weatherly. He remained in the employ of Dr. Longshore until the great freshet of September, 1850, which nearly destroyed the Beaver Meadow Railroad, and so injured the mines as to suspend all operations for six months or more. Most of the men and many whole families seeking employment and homes elsewhere, the doctor joined in the general exodus, and located at Llewellyn, Schuylkill Co., as physician for several of the mining villages in that neighborhood. In 1852, Dr. Longshore removing from Beaver Meadow to Hazleton, Dr. Leonard took his place at Beaver Meadow, where he practiced until the fall of 1854, when two of the physicians of Mauch Chunk, Drs. Thompson and Righter, having died during the cholera epidemic of that year, he removed to Mauch Chunk.

Dr. Leonard takes a deep interest in all societies and associations for the promotion of the interests and efficiency of the medical profession, and has had many of their honors conferred upon him. He is now (1884) a member and president of the Carbon County Medical Society; also president of the Lehigh Valley Medical Association, a member of the Pennsylvania State Medical Society, and one of the censors of the Sixth Medical District of the State, a member of the National Medical Association of the United States, and one of the consulting surgeons to St. Luke's Hospital, at Bethlehem, and one of the pension surgeons of Carbon County. The doctor has always been a decided politician, and was elected associate judge by the Democratic party in 1876, served five years, and declined being a candidate in 1881, giving way for the Hon. Harry E. Packer.

The doctor is the seventh in descent from John Leonard, one of the first settlers of Springfield, Mass., the family having a record of residence in that town since 1636. Among other relics of the family the doctor has the military stock, with its silver buckles, worn by his great-grandfather, Col. David Leonard, during the Revolutionary war. The doctor married, January, 1849, Sarah S., oldest daughter of Dr. E. L. Boyd, of Wilkesbarre.

Philip DeYoung, a native of Berks County, a graduate from the University of Pennsylvania, located in Mauch Chunk in 1836, and opened the first drug-store in the county. He practiced medicine and surgery for several years, then removed to Philadelphia in 1844, where he followed his profession until his death, which occurred in 1880.

Thomas Drake, M.D., a native of Wilkesbarre, Pa., located at Mauch Chunk in 1845, residing there for about two years, when his health failing he returned to Wilkesbarre, where he died about 1850. He was a man of much ability, varied learning, and a good surgeon.

Ludwig I. Flentje, M.D., a native of Germany, located in Mauch Chunk in 1847, as physician, surgeon, and apothecary, making diseases and operations upon the eye a specialty. He was a man of high culture, varied learning, and fine musical talent. He died in 1882 of cancer of the tongue.

W. W. Righter, M.D., studied in the office of his uncle, the late Dr. Willson, of Berwick, Pa., and after graduating practiced successfully in Berwick for several years. Removed to Mauch Chunk in 1850. Died of cholera during an epidemic of that disease in the summer of 1854. He was a popular and skillful physician and surgeon, and a man of fine social qualities.

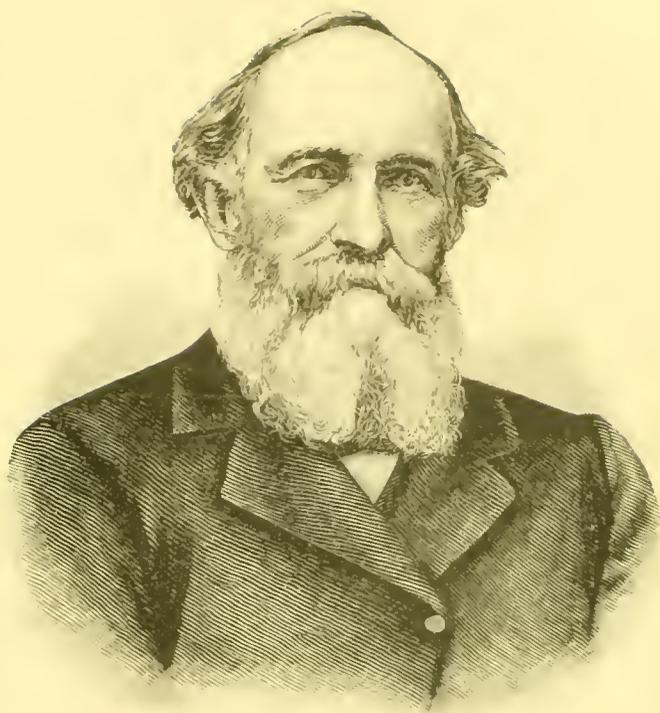
George W. Masser, M.D., native of Northumberland County, Pa., located in Mauch Chunk in 1844, purchasing the drug-store and practice of Dr. DeYoung. He removed to Scranton in 1854, where he resided until his death, which occurred in 1869. He served for a time as volunteer surgeon in the army during the war of the Rebellion.

Dr. A. I. Bross removed from Berwick, Pa., to Mauch Chunk in 1854. His health failing, he returned to Berwick, and died of consumption in 1857.

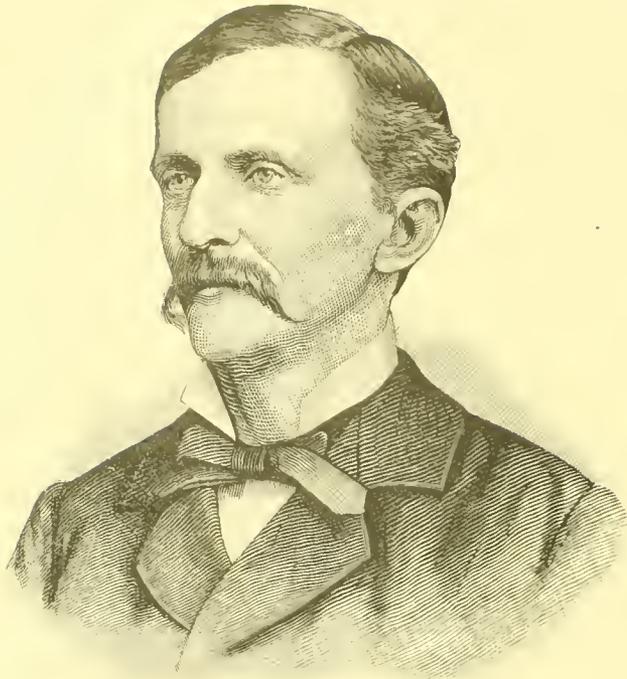
Richard Fields, a native of Yorkshire, England, studied in Edinburgh, Scotland, emigrated to this country, and settled in Mauch Chunk in 1847, where he practiced until 1853, when he returned to England, and soon after emigrated to Australia, where he died in 1859 or 1860.

H. R. Linderman, M.D., a native of Pike County, Pa., located in Nesquehoning in 1851, and practiced there till 1853, when, receiving the appointment of clerk in the mint, he removed to Philadelphia. He never practiced medicine afterwards, except to volunteer his services to Mauch Chunk during the cholera epidemic of 1854. All the resident physicians except Dr. J. B. Linderman, his brother, being stricken and dying of the disease, he was excused from his duties at the mint, and rendered very efficient and acceptable services to the afflicted of the stricken town. He became general superintendent or director of all the mints. He died in Washington, D. C., of Bright's disease of the kidneys.

Dr. Bolles located in Beaver Meadow about 1836; removed to Tunkhannock about 1840, and died several



R. Leonard Junr



J. G. Leno

years ago. He was succeeded at Beaver Meadow by Dr. R. M. Stanbury, who remained there until 1846. He subsequently went to California, where he died. His successor at Beaver Meadow was A. B. Loughran, M.D., a native of Luzerne County, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1846. He attended all the men and families by subscription or monthly payments, being employed by the operators of the Beaver Meadow mines and Beaver Meadow Railroad, also the employes in the shops at Weatherly and the mines at Jeanesville and Colerain. He resided in Beaver Meadow until 1852, when he moved to Hazleton, where he died in 1875. He was a man of great industry, and had much experience in treating diseases and accidents peculiar to mining and the operating of railroads, and treated them with great skill and success.

A. Zeigenfuss, M.D., a native of Montgomery County, Pa.; graduated at Jefferson Medical College, came to Carbon County about 1855, and located at Buck Mountain, as assistant to Dr. D. K. Shoemaker, physician in charge of the Buck Mountain Coal Company's mines; practiced with Dr. Shoemaker for three or four years, then removed to Jeanesville, and was assistant to Dr. Redfield, who had charge of the Jeanesville and Audenried mines. Dr. Shoemaker removing to Mauch Chunk in 1859, Dr. Zeigenfuss took his place as physician for the mines, and retained the position until his death, which occurred in 1869.

Michael Thompson, M.D., a native of England, came to America with his father when young; was first a mechanic; afterwards studied medicine, graduating at the Jefferson Medical College in 1861; soon after entered the army as assistant surgeon of volunteers; resigned his commission, and settled at Summit Hill, Carbon Co., in 1863, where he had an extensive practice until his last sickness and death, in 1876.

Dr. George J. Kost, a native of Germany, located for the practice of medicine at Lehigh Gap in 1841; removed to Weissport in 1858, where he died in 1866. He was a man of great activity, and enjoyed an extensive practice.

J. G. Ohl, M.D., a native of Columbia County, Pa.; graduated at Jefferson Medical College in 1855, and immediately afterwards located at Summit Hill, and soon obtained an extensive practice. He died in 1863.

Thomas Higgins, M.D., a native of Northumberland County, Pa.; graduated from one of the Philadelphia medical colleges, and located at Nesquehoning in 1847. He removed from there to Tamaqua, in Schuylkill County, in 1850, where he died in 1868.

Horace D. Young, M.D., a native of Northampton County, Pa.; graduated from Pennsylvania Medical College in 1861; soon after located at Goulsborough for one year; then entered the army as volunteer surgeon, and served through Pope's Virginia campaign, and also at Antietam. He left the army, and settled in Mauch Chunk in 1863, where he soon secured a

large practice, which he retained until the time of his death, which occurred suddenly by apoplexy, in May, 1882.

O. A. Rives, M.D., a native of Chatham County, N. C.; graduated from the New Orleans School of Medicine in 1861; located at Parryville, in this county, in 1871; removed to Nesquehoning in 1873. His health failing, he removed from the county in 1882, and died in 1883.

Flemming Webster, M.D., a native of Lycoming County, Pa.; graduated from the Albany Medical College, New York, in 1856. He located at Weatherly in 1859 (the first physician resident in that place), where he practiced until 1869, when he removed, gave up practice, and, leading an irregular life, died in 1882.

Dr. N. G. Warbus, a native of Easton, Pa., located at Rockport as physician for the Buck Mountain Coal Company in 1848. He retired from practice in 1851, and for two or three years kept the Rockport Hotel, then removed to Hazleton, and in 1854 removed to Oregon, and subsequently to Washington Territory, where he died several years ago.

Anthony Dimmick, M.D., graduated from the Jefferson Medical College in 1861; located at Audenried as physician for the mines of Audenried, Yorktown, etc., employing one or more assistants for several years. He died of pneumonia in 1880.

There are a number of physicians, now dead, who have practiced much in this county, of whose antecedents or subsequent career but little can now be learned, among them Dr. Jackson, who practiced in Mauch Chunk in 1836 and 1837, removed to Wilkesbarre, and from there to Sullivan County. He has been dead many years.

Dr. McConalogue, a native of Ireland, came to Summit Hill about 1850; died in 1875.

Dr. Jacob G. Zern is a descendant, in the fifth generation, of Adan Zern, who emigrated from Germany at an early day, and settled in Montgomery County, Pa., where he became one of the pioneers of that now populous and wealthy county. The line of descent is Adam¹, Abraham², Abraham³, Jacob⁴, and Jacob G. Zern⁵. His parents are Jacob and Sophia (Gilbert) Zern, of Montgomery County. The former has been an active minister of the Evangelical Association for over a quarter of a century, and is well known throughout the eastern section of Pennsylvania as a man of piety and a useful and valuable minister of Christ.

Dr. Zern was born in New Hanover township, Montgomery Co., Pa., Feb. 24, 1845. The earlier years of his life were passed in farming pursuits, during which time he also attended the district schools of his native locality until he attained his eighteenth year. He subsequently received instruction at the State Normal School at Millersville, and, after pursuing his studies at that institution, engaged in teaching school in Lancaster County. In the summer of 1864 he en-

listed as a soldier in Company C, One Hundred and Ninety-fifth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and served until the close of the war. After leaving the army he commenced the study of medicine in the office of Dr. S. B. Detwiler, of Montgomery County, and subsequently attended lectures in the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania, from which institution he was graduated with the degree of Doctor of Medicine in 1868. Soon after his graduation he located in the practice of his profession at Weissport, where he soon earned a place among the successful practitioners of Carbon County, and where he is still in the enjoyment of a large and lucrative practice. He has identified himself, also, with the business interests of his locality, and is a director of the Lehigh Valley Emery-Wheel Company, at Weissport, and of the First National Bank of Lehigh. He enjoys the confidence of his neighbors and friends, and has filled many positions of trust and responsibility in connection with local affairs. In 1878 he was elected to represent Carbon County in the State Legislature, and was re-elected in 1880. While a member of that body he was appointed to serve on such important committees as the Judiciary, Federal Relations, Constitutional Reform, Insurance, and Mining, and represented his constituency in an able and satisfactory manner. He is one of the self-made, progressive, growing men of the county, and held in general respect by a large circle of acquaintances. He is a member of the State Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and also of the Carbon County Medical Society, of which he was the first president, and takes an earnest and active part in all movements tending to advance the interests of his profession. His wife is Ella M., daughter of the late Abraham and Margaret (Fenner) Edinger, of Monroe County, Pa., where her father was a prominent and enterprising citizen. The two children are Harry and Katie Zern.

Dr. J. C. Kreamer.—On Oct. 6, 1806, in the township of Lower Nazareth, Northampton Co., at Hecktown, was born J. N. Kreamer, the father of the subject of this sketch. Mr. Kreamer followed merchant tailoring for a period of over thirty years, when he retired from business cares and settled down to farming, which he continued until the time of his death, which occurred March 23, 1873. He married Miss Julia N. Snyder, who was born at Lehigh Gap, in the year 1808. Her father, Daniel Snyder, was by trade a tanner and currier. She, as a young lady, enjoyed all the educational advantages that were available in those days. She proved herself to be a most worthy mother. Their married life resulted in the birth of seven children, of whom J. C. Kreamer was the eldest. He was born at the old homestead, at Hecktown, Dec. 18, 1833. His younger days were spent in securing an education. At the age of sixteen, finding a better education needed than could be derived from public schools, he went to Allentown, Pa., where he spent two years at the Reynolds'

Seminary, which was the building now known as the Muhlenberg College. From here, in 1855, he went to Seigersville, Lehigh Co., where he began to read medicine under the instruction of Dr. Josiah Kern. He remained there as a student for two years, when, having prepared himself, he matriculated at the Pittsfield Berkshire Medical College, Massachusetts, where he attended a full course of lectures, graduating from the same in 1859, from which place he returned to Aquashicola, Carbon Co., Pa., his present home. He began practicing here, and has continued until the present time. In 1865 he was elected coroner of Carbon County for a term of three years. In the fall of 1877 the doctor was honored by the county of Carbon in making him their representative in the State Legislature at Harrisburg, Pa., where he served his term of office with great credit to himself and his constituents. He has given his personal attention for nine years to the public schools of his town, which have flourished under his supervision. He is at this time president of the Carbon Industrial Society. He has been a member, since its organization, of the Carbon County Medical Society. He is also a director and secretary of the Farmers' Fire Insurance Company, of Millport, Pa.

On Dec. 12, 1858, he married Miss Mary, daughter of Daniel and Elizabeth Schier, who was born Oct. 17, 1836. She had all the advantages and opportunities that were afforded to farmers' daughters. The issue of their union resulted in three children, two of whom are living,—Misses Emma E. and Lilly J.,—who have both had most excellent opportunities of obtaining educations.

While the doctor has established an enviable reputation and practice by his knowledge, carefulness, and skill as a physician, he has found some time to give to the cultivation of a beautiful tract of land immediately surrounding his home, which by careful supervision of the work has made him the happy possessor of one of the finest farms in Carbon County.

In Dr. Kreamer we have an example of true manhood and a modest, unassuming gentleman, who by his culture and gentleness of manner commands the respect of all who know him.

Among physicians who have practiced in Carbon County, but who are now located elsewhere, the first deserving of notice is Dr. David Hunter, a veteran of the profession, now eighty-two years old, living on his farm near Tamaqua, Pa. Dr. Hunter was one of the pioneer physicians of the county, locating at Lowerytown, now Lehigh township, near Rockport, in 1826, his practice extending over an extensive territory, thinly inhabited by lumbermen and such squatters as are usually found in a wild frontier country. Of roads there being next to none, the doctor found it most convenient to make his visits on foot, as it enabled him to take advantage of by-paths and cross-cuts, besides giving him the advantage of carrying and using his rifle, the spoils from which were fre-



J. H. Kramer

quently the most profitable part of the trip. Mines being opened at Beaver Meadow, he located there after a few years of the bushwhacking practice of Lowerytown.

The practice of medicine being insufficient to occupy his time, or not remunerative enough to satisfy a reasonable ambition, caused him to look about for other means of employing his time or other sources of profit. He thus became interested in the manufacture of blasting-powder for the mines. This eventually located him in Tamaqua, somewhere about 1834 or 1835, where he was the leading physician and surgeon of the place and vicinity until age suggested the propriety of retiring from active life. As before stated, he is now living retired upon a farm, respected by all who know him.

W. L. Richardson, M.D., a native of Susquehanna County, Pa., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, practiced for some time in his native county, then located at Nesquehoning as physician for the miners about 1854; removed to Montrose, where he now resides, about 1873. He has ever been a faithful and conscientious physician, kind and attentive to his patients, gentlemanly and courteous to his brother practitioners. Always a strict observer of the code of medical ethics, he is an active member of the county medical societies where he has resided, also of the State Medical Society and of the National Medical Association.

J. B. Linderman, M.D., a native of Pike County, Pa., graduated from the Medical Department of the University of New York in 1851; practiced for a time in Orange County, N. Y.; removed to Nesquehoning in 1853, taking the place of his brother, who had received an appointment in the United States Mint at Philadelphia. After a year's residence at Nesquehoning he located in Mauch Chunk, and practiced until 1858, when, becoming interested in the mining and shipping of coal, he relinquished the profession of medicine. He is now residing on Fountain Hill, South Bethlehem, extensively engaged in the mining of coal and iron, and manufacture of iron and steel.

John B. Longshore, M.D., a native of Philadelphia, graduated at the Pennsylvania Medical College in 1846. After practicing for a time in Bucks and afterwards in Luzerne County, he located at Beaver Meadow in the fall of 1854, where he resided and practiced until 1881, when he sold his residence and practice to C. L. Allen, M.D., from Williamsport, who is now in practice in that place. Dr. Longshore is now living retired from the profession on a farm near Lambertville, N. J. He was for many years physician to the Middle Coal-Field Poor District, poor-house and hospital, and for one term a director of the district; always took an active part in township affairs; served as school director and justice of the peace, and was a very useful man generally.

D. K. Shoemaker, M.D., a native of Montgomery County, graduated at Jefferson Medical College in

1845; practiced for a time in his native county; removed to Rockport as physician to the Buck Mountain Coal-Mines, and was the first physician to the poor-house of the Middle Coal-Field District. He resided at Rockport from 1851 until 1859, when he moved to Mauch Chunk; was appointed lazaretto physician to the port of Philadelphia by Governor Curtin in 1861, and served for three years. Is now practicing in the city of Philadelphia.

Horace Ladd, M.D., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, and native of Philadelphia, came to Summit Hill in 1851; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1854; left there to locate in Scranton, Pa., in 1859; removed from Scranton to Philadelphia in 1880, where he is now practicing.

J. H. Wyeth, A.M., M.D., a native of England, Methodist preacher, came to this country about 1852. Becoming interested in the microscope, he wrote a book entitled the "Microscope for Popular Use." This brought him in contact with medical men, and he studied medicine and graduated at the University of Pennsylvania. He first located at Port Carbon, Schuylkill Co.; removed to Jeanesville, Luzerne Co., and from there to Mauch Chunk in 1861. In 1862 he made application for admission to the regular army as surgeon, and was appointed assistant surgeon, and ordered to report at San Francisco, Cal., and obeyed the order. Soon finding that the pay of assistant surgeon was insufficient for the support of a wife and seven children, he resigned his commission in the army and joined the Conference as a stationed preacher. Soon after he received the position of professor and president of the faculty of Wilmot College, in Oregon, which he held one year; then returned to California, where at last accounts he was preaching and practicing medicine between sermons. He was author of Wyeth's "Physician's Pocket Dose Book," and some other small works, besides the one on the microscope before mentioned.

Dr. Richard Halsey, a native of Delaware County, N. Y., was the first resident physician at Nesquehoning, locating there about 1846; subsequently removed to White Haven in 1848 or 1849, where he now resides.

Alexander McCrea, a native of Mauch Chunk, graduated at the Long Island Hospital Medical College in 1865, and located at Berwick, Columbia Co. His health becoming impaired from malaria, he returned to Mauch Chunk, and took a partnership in a drug-store, and attended occasionally to practice. Health restored, he again located in Berwick, where he now resides.

B. C. Davis, a native of England, graduate of Jefferson Medical College in 1873, located at Lansford immediately after graduating, and practiced his profession there until 1883, when he removed to Mahanoy City, where he now resides.

A. C. Smith, M.D., a native of Warren County, N. J., graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in 1850, located at Reighsville, Bucks Co., Pa., and re-

moved from there to Mauch Chunk in 1863, where he continued his practice until 1874, when his father died, and he removed to Bloomsbury, N. J.; was one of the organizers of the Bloomsbury National Bank, and one of its officers for five years, when he resumed the practice of his profession, which he still continues.

There are many other physicians who have resided in Carbon County for a time, and are now living elsewhere, among whom is Dr. Forrist, who lived for a year or more at Weatherly about 1864, then removed to Kansas. Dr. Pearce and Dr. Kiser both practiced in Weatherly for a year or more, the former removing to Hazleton, the latter first to Nesquehoning, and afterwards to Tamaqua. Drs. Walton and McComb practiced at Buck Mountain for a year or two, Dr. Walton removing to Schuylkill County and Dr. McComb to Philadelphia. Dr. Newbaker practiced at Weissport for a year or two about 1864 and 1865, and removed to Montour County. Drs. Ott and Beaver located and practiced for a time in Mahoning Valley; Beaver joined the army, and Ott removed after a residence of a year or more.

The physicians now residing and practicing within the county of Carbon not heretofore mentioned are,—

Dr. Charles S. Gorman, a native of Berks County, Pa., settled at Lehighon in 1843, where he now resides.

N. B. Reber, M.D., a graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, 1862, located in Lehighon soon after, and is residing there still. He has been for several years examining surgeon for pensions.

Dr. Henry P. Newmiller, a native of Germany, located at Summit Hill in 1856.

William G. M. Seiple, M.D., a native of Lehigh County, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1867, practiced first in Lehigh County; settled in Lehighon in 1876.

Dr. P. D. Keiser, a native of Lehigh County, Pa., settled in Mahoning township in 1861; member of Carbon County Medical Society.

Edwin H. Kistler, M.D., a native of Schuylkill County, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1870, practiced first in his native county, then located at Summit Hill in 1874. He is a member of the Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and treasurer of Carbon County Medical Society.

B. S. Erwin, M.D., a native of Bethlehem, Pa., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1871, located in Mauch Chunk, 1873.

J. B. Tweedle, M.D., a native of Paterson, N. J., graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York, 1865, and immediately commenced practice at Weatherly. He is the secretary of the Carbon County Medical Society, a member of the Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and member of the National Medical Association and the Lehigh Valley Medical Association.

Michael J. Donnelly, M.D., a native of Ireland, graduate of Rush Medical College, Chicago, 1870,

settled at Summit Hill, 1874; is assistant vice-president of the Carbon County Medical Society, and member of the Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania.

Jacob Bowman, M.D., a native of Adams County, Pa., graduated at Pennsylvania Medical College, 1841, practiced first in Philadelphia, afterwards in New Jersey, and located in East Mauch Chunk in 1878; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

Wesley A. Deshamer, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1875, located same year in Lehighon. He is an active member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

John C. Nivins, M.D., a native of Belfast, Ireland, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, settled at Summit Hill same year.

C. T. Horn, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, Md., 1878, located at Lehighon same year; is an active member of the Carbon County Medical Society, and has been one of its vice-presidents.

Wilson L. Kutz, M.D., a native of Bucks County, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1878, settled at Parryville same year; is an active member of Carbon County Medical Society.

P. H. Latham, M.D., a native of Maryland, graduate of University of Maryland, 1879, settled same year at Weatherly; he is a member of the County Medical Society, and coroner of the county; also physician for the Middle Coal-Field Poor District.

A. M. Stapp, M.D., a native of Lehigh County, graduate of Bellevue Medical College, N. Y., 1871, located in East Penn township.

Charles L. Allen, M.D., a native of Williamsport, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1880, located at Beaver Meadow soon after; is a member of the County Medical Society.

W. S. Baxter, M.D., a native of Steuben County, N. Y., graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, 1880; served one year in Baltimore Hospital, and located in Nesquehoning in 1882; is an active member of the County Medical Society.

Charles J. Hoffman, M.D., a native of Northampton County, Pa., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1870, settled at Weatherly, 1880; is a member of the County Medical Society.

William W. Reber, M.D., a native of Reading, Pa., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1878, located at Lehighon.

Dr. L. W. Provost, a native of Chester County, Pa., located at Tremont, Pa., in 1852; removed to Buck Mountain about 1878; is a member of the county society.

George M. Frick, M.D., a native of Buffalo, N. Y., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1876, located first at Summit Hill, then at Nesquehoning, and now in East Mauch Chunk.

Russel B. Kirby, M.D., a native of Phillipsburg, N. Y., graduate of the Hahnemann Medical College,

Philadelphia, 1879, and settled in Mauch Chunk same year.

T. C. Bunton, M.D., a native of Philadelphia, Pa., graduate of Homeopathic College, Philadelphia, settled in East Mauch Chunk in 1862.

John R. Gillespie, M.D., a native of Brooklyn, N. Y., graduate of the University of New York in 1882, located in Nesquehoning, now in Mauch Chunk.

Joseph A. Horne, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, 1879, and University of Pennsylvania, 1881, located in Mauch Chunk, 1881; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

John T. Holeomb, M.D., a native of Sullivan County, N. Y., graduated at Bellevue Medical College, New York, 1881, and immediately located at Lehigh Tannery; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

G. E. Kaufman, M.D., a native of France, graduate of Medical Faculty, Paris, 1878, located at Audenried, 1882.

Thomas C. Davis, M.D., a native of Tioga County, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, 1883, settled at Summit Hill.

Charles H. Ott, M.D., a native of Mauch Chunk, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1883, settled in Mauch Chunk; is now junior assistant surgeon, St. Luke's Hospital, Bethlehem.

Charles W. Bowers, M.D., a native of Leighton, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1880, settled in Leighton.

John J. Thomas, M.D., a native of England, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1881, and settled in Lansford.

J. S. Lazerus, M.D., has been in practice at Audenried for several years, first as assistant to Dr. R. Dimnick, and now assistant of Dr. W. R. Longshore, of Hazleton, who has the Audenried practice by contract.

There are several irregular practitioners in the county, or doctors who practice occasionally, or who change location so often that they can hardly be said to have a location, whose names are omitted.

CHAPTER VII.

CARBON COUNTY IN THE MEXICAN WAR.

The Stockton Artillerists.—Carbon County furnished a company of volunteers for the Mexican war who performed illustrious service, winning for themselves honor, and establishing for the county a reputation for patriotism which was again attested during the days of the Rebellion. The Stockton Artillerists, of Mauch Chunk, had been an organized corps several years prior to the war. Their first captain was John Leisenring, their next Joseph H. Siewers, Esq., and last James Miller. At the breaking out of the war

the company offered their services, and were accepted by Governor Shunk. Considerable excitement prevailed for several days previous to their departure. Friends of the company collected the sum of fifteen hundred dollars, and the ladies of Mauch Chunk made within three days over three hundred flannel and check shirts, which they presented to the men, with other articles of practical use.

The company, on the 24th of December, 1846, accompanied by a large committee of citizens, proceeded in conveyances furnished at the expense of themselves and friends on the route to Pittsburgh, the place of rendezvous for being mustered into service; but on their arrival at Tamaqua they were met by the deputy secretary of the commonwealth with an order countermanding their acceptance, the reason given being that the Second Regiment was full. A meeting was at once held for conference, and it was unanimously resolved that the company should proceed to Philadelphia and offer their services to the President. They went by the way of Pottsville, and the people of that town gave them a warm welcome. After remaining in Philadelphia a few days they were accepted. Accompanied by Hon. Asa Packer and William H. Butler, they continued on their route. They went by way of Baltimore to Cumberland by railroad, and from the latter place over the Alleghenies in nine stage-coaches to Brownsville. From there they proceeded by boat to Pittsburgh. Hon. Asa Packer generously assisted in paying for their transportation. This amounted to over nine hundred dollars, and several hundred dollars more went for other expenses. No part of this outlay was ever refunded by the government.

Arriving at Pittsburgh, Jan. 1, 1847, the men were mustered into service by Lieut. H. B. Field. The Stockton Artillerists were the last company accepted, and the first on the ground to be mustered into service as a part of the Second Pennsylvania Regiment. They numbered eighty-four all told. Some of the original members had dropped out and others were added along the route, two being taken after the company reached Mexico. The officers were: Captain, James Miller; First Lieutenant, Hiram Wolf; Second Lieutenant, Robert Klotz; Second Sergeant, James McKeen, Jr.; First Sergeant, Thomas R. Crellin. After being mustered they shipped for New Orleans, and arriving there, encamped about seven miles below the city, on Jackson's famous battle-ground, Monday, Jan. 18, 1847. They pitched their tents, and everything passed pleasantly for several days, but a heavy rainfall commenced, and by Saturday the 23d, at one o'clock at night, there was fifteen inches of water over the entire camp-ground. The troops were obliged to seek shelter where best they could. There was no house within a mile of the camp except that of a French planter, which had already been converted into a hospital. The several companies dispersed, some going to the city and others to the near-

est houses and huts they could find, to which, in most instances, they were denied admission, and therefore suffered much from the wet and cold. They were, however, soon ordered on board the transport ship "Ocean," and sailed for Lobos Island. They had an exceedingly rough trip, encountering heavy gales, but finally landed on February 13th. After remaining upon the island about two weeks they were ordered to Vera Cruz, and landing there March 9th, became a part of Gen. Patterson's command. Upon the next day, while the thermometer stood at 109°, they were initiated into active service, taking part in skirmishes among the sand-hills. The company participated in all, or nearly all, of the active engagements from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, and its conduct and services were most creditable. Twenty-three of the original number found soldiers' graves in Mexico. Others were wounded, and some died of disease after returning home. The fate of war reduced the ranks by killed, wounded, and diseased to less than one-half of the original number.

At the close of the war, after nineteen months of active service, the remnant of the company returned to Pittsburgh, where all of the men were honorably discharged. They arrived in Mauch Chunk, July 20, 1848, after having been tendered ovations and receiving the congratulations and hospitalities of the people in Easton, Bethlehem, and Allentown. The company was disbanded, and now its members are widely scattered.

Following is a correct copy of the muster-roll, embracing the names of those who actually entered the service and went to Mexico:

Capt. James Miller was killed as colonel at Fair Oaks, late war, 81st Regt. Pa.

1st Lieut., Hiram Wolf, died at Mauch Chunk.

2d Lieut., Robert Klotz, afterwards adjutant, etc.

2d Sergt., James McKean, died at Puebla October, 1847.

Orderly Sergt., Thomas R. Crellin, resides in Mauch Chunk, Pa.

2d Sergt., William Strauss.

3d Sergt., Charles K. Ross.

4th Sergt., John W. Pryor.

1st Corp., C. H. W. Solinsky.

2d Corp., Joseph Hileman.

3d Corp., Samuel G. Stradden.

4th Corp., Robert Wallace.

Privates.

Charles Berg.

Samuel Brown.

Jesse Blane.

Edw. R. Blane.

James Belford.

John F. Bachman.

James Bustard.

Brooks Campbell.

Peter Collins.

Jonathan Collins.

George E. A. Clark.

William Clemens.

Charles Cutter.

Emor M. Davis.

Symon Dilly.

Conrad Darfling.

John P. Detweiler.

Abraham Emery.

William A. Ferris.

George W. Fenner.

John Fritziinger.

George Fields.

Michael Fields.

Jacob Feosig.

Isaac D. Gray.

Horace Guth.

D. E. Gallagher.

Josiah Horn.

John Horn.

William Horn.

Samuel Horn, drum-major.¹

John Handmandle.

Alexander Henry.

Samuel Herter.

William Harriet.

Clark Heath.

John J. Heistand.

William L. Howell.

Philip Kaveny.

Frederick C. Kline.²

John Ketter.

Samuel Lippiacott.

Orlando Sink.

William O. K. Moore.

Robert McAllister.

Henry McFall.

John Nolan.

Henry Rex.

Edward Rimmel.

Jacob Rimmel.

William H. Reninger.

Edward Ruhe.

Joseph Richards.

John Street.

Isaac Sapp.

Thomas R. Staples.

William Smith.

Benjamin Smith.

Samuel Shurlock.

Frederick Summers.

William Snyder.

Charles Stark.

John Solomon.

John Swayne.

Hezekiah Thomas.

Fred. A. Thoman.

William Warren.

William Walters.

William W. Wilhelm.

John B. Weir.

Samuel Young.

John M. Young.

Eighty-four men all told as enlisted or mustered at Pittsburgh, Jan. 1, 1847, by Lieut. H. B. Fields.

Two men, Michael Hasson and George White, were enlisted respectively at Jalapa and Puebla, Mexico, making the strength of the company eighty-six men.

[The Second Regiment, of which the Stockton Artillerists were Company K, was originally commanded by Col. Roberts. The lieutenant-colonel was John P. Geary and the major was William Brindle. Col. Roberts dying at Vera Cruz, Geary was promoted to colonel and Brindle to lieutenant-colonel.]

CHAPTER VIII.

CARBON COUNTY IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION.

Rosters of Officers and Men.³

"THE contributions of Carbon County in aid of suppressing the slaveholders' rebellion, in proportion to her population, is unequaled by any county in the State of Pennsylvania, and probably not surpassed by any community in any other State. Not only did this county furnish *more* men in proportion to her voting population, but the record of her soldiers is unsurpassed in point of bravery and endurance by any other troops. When the first call was made by President Lincoln for seventy-five thousand troops for ninety days, Carbon County sent three full companies to Harrisburg in twenty-four hours. These companies were attached to the Sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers. Immediately afterwards a full company was raised for three years, and attached to the famous 'Bucktail Rifles.' Upon the expiration of the three months' campaign two companies were raised for the Twenty-eighth Regiment P. V., four companies for the Eighty-first Regiment P. V., one company for the Sixty-seventh Regiment P. V., one

¹ Horn was a boy, was drummer under Gen. (then Col.) Scott at Lundy's Lane, in war of 1812-14, and called on him in Mexico.

² Bugler and bandmaster.

³ From "Patriotism of Carbon County," by J. D. Laciur.

company for the Fourth Pennsylvania Cavalry, one company for the Eleventh P. V., a portion of a company for the Fifty-third Regiment P. V., and a portion of a company for the Eleventh Pennsylvania Cavalry. Besides these, about a company were scattered in different other regiments.

"On the next call for troops, in 1862, two more full companies were organized for nine months, which were attached to the One Hundred and Thirty-second Regiment P. V. When the State was threatened with invasion in 1862, a large number of men volunteered for the emergency. In 1863, when Pennsylvania was invaded, the county sent over four hundred men to repel the invaders. In 1864 over two hundred men volunteered for one year. Besides these volunteers from the county, the different sub-districts paid bounties to the amount of hundreds of thousands of dollars to other volunteers.

"The record of the Carbon soldiers commands the admiration of the country. From the beginning to the end of the war our gallant sons were at 'the front.' In Western Virginia, at Falling Waters, from the battle of Dranesville, in 1861, to the surrender of Johnston's army in 1865, there was scarcely a battle fought but witnessed the fall of some brave Carbon County soldier. On the Peninsula, where fell Miller, Conner, Shurlock, Abbott, and a host of others; at Chancellorsville, where the noble Chapman sealed his devotion to his country with his heart's blood; at Bull Run, where the brave Hyndman died, fighting to the last; at South Mountain, where Bitterling cheered on his command with his last breath; at Mine Run, where we lamented the fall of Phillips; at Spottsylvania, and in the long struggle for the capture of Richmond, where fell Hawk, Ginder, Hoover, McGee, Peters, and a host of others; in the last battle with Lee's army, where fell Bond, who had served from the very first call; at Gettysburg, Antietam, Fredericksburg, and a hundred other battle-fields, where such men as Maj. Harkuess, Cpts. Conner, Shields, Pryor, McLaughlin, Abbott, Marsh, Bieber, Patton, and a thousand other brave Carbon County soldiers bled and won imperishable laurels; in the struggles in the Southwest, and in the long and fatiguing march of Sherman's army from Atlanta to the sea, in which many of the Carbon County men bled and died.

"While we point in sorrow to the long lists of the dead, we mourn with a pride which only such a record can inspire—such a record of heroism, where *five-eighths* of the soldiers sent from a community are killed and wounded. But not only in bravery and heroic fighting is the record of these soldiers unequalled, but also in point of health and endurance. The grand record of casualties in the United States Volunteers during the war shows that double the number of soldiers died of disease that were killed in battle. The record contained in this volume shows that three times as many of the Carbon County

Volunteers were killed in battle as died of disease. We give the record of officers, as follows:

"One brevet brigadier-general.

"Three colonels, of whom one was killed.

"One brevet colonel, who was wounded.

"Three lieutenant-colonels, of whom one was killed and one wounded.

"Three majors, of whom one was killed and one wounded.

"Twenty-eight captains, of whom five were killed, one died, and sixteen wounded.

"Thirty-nine lieutenants, of whom seven were killed and twenty wounded, making a total of seventy-eight officers furnished by Carbon County. Of this number fifteen were killed, one died of disease, and thirty-nine wounded.

"But it is not only the record of the officers that presents such unmistakable evidence of bravery and endurance. The men who filled the ranks have a record equally grand; and it will stand for all time to come as a noble monument to the patriotism of little Carbon. While the remains of the loved ones rest peacefully in the dust of the battle-fields of the South; while we mourn the loss of so many of the noblest youths of our county; while fathers and mothers cherish the memory of patriotic sons, and widows and orphans that of husbands and fathers, we have the one proud consciousness that during a period of danger such as few nations have ever experienced we were true to the legacy intrusted to us by the founders of this great nation. The people of Carbon County have the consciousness that during the slaveholders' rebellion they discharged their whole duty.

"Native and foreign alike served with honor and distinction, and it is but just to say of the German, Irish, and Welsh, who form so large a proportion of the population of Carbon, that they came up nobly to the defense of their adopted country, and the list of deaths on many a battle-field attest the gallantry of the foreign portion of Carbon County volunteers."

Sixth Regiment P. V. I. (Three Months' Men).—This regiment was commanded by Col. James Nagel, of Pottsville, and attached to Gen. Patterson's division, which served at Harper's Ferry and on the Upper Potomac. Companies A, I, and K were from Carbon County, and were mustered April 22, 1861, and discharged in July, 1861. Many of the men re-enlisted for three years, or until the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

Eli T. Conner, capt.; William I. Conner, 1st lieutenant; John D. Bertolette, 2d lieutenant; Edward D. Tombler, 1st sergeant; John T. Simpson, 2d sergeant; David Ginder, 3d sergeant; Charles Simons, 4th sergeant; Alfred Knecht, Delanson Geddas, Oliver K. Pryor, Samuel D. Conner, corporals; Aquilla J. Marsh, Edward Wilson, musicians.

Privates.

Joseph Andrews.	Newton H. Bieber.
Abraham C. Angel.	Hiram Briggs.
John Arroman.	William J. Briggs.
Nathan Brelsford.	Israel K. Briggs.
John Bond.	Thomas G. Conner.

Thomas W. Ebert.
Richard Edwards.
Ezra B. Ely.
Henry Foster.
Lewis Grandison.
Sidney N. Hawk.
Samuel S. Hawk.
Edwin Horn.
Thomas Haulin.
Aaron Henry.
William Helmut.
John Islan.
Andrew Johnson.
Nathan Lyon.
Nathan Leffler.
Jesse Lines.
Charles Langkammer.
Francis Long.
John Lindsay.
Ernst Lesman.
Frank C. Miner.
John Millheim.
Jacob Miller.
George W. Moss.
Wallace McIntosh.
Aaron Moser.

Joel Mank.
Aaron Oxider.
William Ormrod.
James Patterson.
Charles H. Peltz.
John Patton.
Samuel Peters.
George F. Painter.
Albert G. H. Raw.
Daniel A. Reinheimer.
Charles Richard.
Joseph Schadel.
John M. Schofield.
Frank Strittmaker.
Lewis Schreiber.
William Simpson.
William Smith.
Robert Tate.
Robert Tanner.
Stephen Taggart.
Lebo Winters.
Alfred Walton.
Jacob Winner.
Henry Will.
Benjamin Yonkers.

Died.

Lentz, Alexander, died in hospital at Hagerstown, Md., July 22, 1861.

COMPANY I.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

John Craig, capt.; Samuel Shurlock, 1st lieutenant; William Belford, 2d lieutenant; Thomas Kalbfus, 1st sergeant; Nicholas C. Glace, 2d sergeant; William DeWitt, 3d sergeant; Lee Stiles, 4th sergeant; William Miller, George Brown, Thomas B. Leisenring, Wayne Winters, corporals; Charles Eberly, Charles T. Sigman, musicians.

Privates.

Peter Andre.
Henry Bloomy.
John Balentine.
W. J. Boyd.
Andrew Burt.
Leonard Buer.
N. Buck.
Wilson Beer.
A. S. Bellin.
Peter Boyle.
Robert Boston.
John Brislin.
James Caffrey.
William Day.
Henry Dietrich.
Peter Dougherty.
George Dert.
George W. Frank.
Lewis Fink.
Charles Goodman.
John Graham.
John Green.
J. E. Gabriel.
Archibald Gilmore.
Frederick Hanning.
James Heaton.
Emanuel Hoover.
John Kundlin.
Francis Knorr.
John Lewis.
Joseph Lee.
Joseph Lindsay.
Abraham Long.

Robert McDahola.
Daniel Martin.
Adam Mont.
John McCroty.
Jacob Nagel.
A. C. B. Neimeyer.
C. W. Overhold.
S. K. Overhold.
John Pellea.
Otto Pearson.
Alexander Petrie.
Henry Peffercole.
Peter Reifmiller.
Joseph Reed.
Abraham G. Rough.
Joseph Rathwell.
James Robison.
John Rutledge.
Josiah Smith.
Washington Seitzer.
S. S. Smith.
A. J. Sheimer.
Lewis Saylor.
William Stout.
J. W. Shellheimer.
C. D. Smith.
James R. Smith.
John R. Sewell.
Samuel Thompson.
J. B. Thompson.
John Vost.
James Yard.
Thomas Horne.

COMPANY K.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

Thomas Wilhelm, capt.; Patrick Hughes, 1st lieutenant; Jacob Arndt, 2d lieutenant; Charles Cooper, 1st sergeant; James Warner, 2d sergeant; Peter

S. Ege, 3d sergeant; Daniel Tubbs, 4th sergeant; Robert Depue, T. Siegfried, Henry F. Brown, S. K. Austin, corporals; George H. Williams, drummer.

Privates.

John Arrowman.
Cornelius Acker.
George Back.
Thomas Bergenstock.
Joseph Billing.
John Burnett.
John Brittain.
John Bowman.
S. Briner.
John Buelow.
Martin Bowerfort.
James Barr.
Joseph Conrad.
Thomas Conerty.
Joseph Cunnely.
D. L. Chandler.
William C. Call.
Daniel Derchan.
E. E. Dodson.
James Dunbar.
John Fidler.
John Fritz.
Franklin Flat.
William Garrory.
Henry R. Glace.
William R. Garritt.
James Geddas.
Jonas Henry.
David Hartz.
William Harris.
Henry Hoffman.
J. J. Klotz.
Philip Keefawbler.

C. Kleppner.
George Lewis.
John McQuire.
Owen McDawn.
Daniel McGeehan.
S. H. Miller.
Thomas J. Miller.
Joseph Murrier.
Henry Munsen.
Philip Moore.
A. Meacham.
C. Minninger.
R. S. Purcell.
S. C. Parkes.
Peter Parker.
John Shultz.
Frederick Shultz.
William Schrank.
Frederick Schroeber.
Girard L. Staples.
Anthony Sandherr.
A. G. Stone.
Tilghman Sourwine.
William Schucke.
George Slate.
Daniel Summerman.
Joseph Smith.
William Thomas.
George Williams.
J. B. Wasser.
Henry Watforce.
John Wharren.
E. D. Young.

"Bucktail Rifles"—Company F.—This company, in the First Pennsylvania "Bucktails" (of the Pennsylvania Reserve Volunteer Corps), was originally intended for the campaign of three months, but when it reached Harrisburg no companies were accepted for a shorter term than three years. It was the first three-years' organization at the State capital, and was mustered into service May 15, 1861. The first action in which the company participated was the skirmish at Falling Waters, early in 1861. The first severe action was the battle of Dranesville, Dec. 20, 1861. Subsequently the company fought in the Seven Days' battle on the Peninsula, in the battles of Bull Run, South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, and the Wilderness, and all through the long struggle to the front of Petersburg and Richmond in 1864.

COMPANY F.

(Mustered in May 15, 1861; mustered out June 11, 1864.)

Dennis McGee, capt., disch. in 1863, and subsequently reinstated, and resigned in 1865.

Charles Bitterling, 1st lieutenant, commissioned May 29, 1861.

Henry E. Swartz, sergeant, disch. September, 1862, disability.

Conrad Vogel, sergeant.

George Seiwel, sergeant.

W. Harry Ranch, sergeant, served three years.

Joseph Shelly, corporal, enl. Aug. 16, 1861.

George McIntosh, disch. September, 1862.

Fidel Arndruster, private, re-enl. Jan. 3, 1864; taken prisoner June 26,

1862, and May 3, 1864; exchanged and served to the end of the war.

George Bott, enl. Aug. 6, 1861.

Philip Beer.

John Brannon.

George Bierlingmeyer, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 Dennis Brislin, enl. April 29, 1861.
 John Caden.
 Andrew Connaghan, enl. April 29, 1861.
 William Curtis.
 Patrick Carr.
 John Carroll, disch. on account of disability.
 John Deahn, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Richard W. Davis, disch. October, 1862, for disability.
 John Dugan. Joseph Eirly.
 Frederick Ehman, disch. May, 1862.
 George Eickoff. Ferdinand Eickhoff.
 John Fenstermacher. Stephen Fell.
 Anthony Grieshaber, taken prisoner and exchanged.
 Patrick Hanlin. Lynford Hawk.
 Samuel Hollenbach, enl. July 21, 1861.
 Edward Higgins, disch. on account of disability.
 John W. Hooker, enl. Aug. 16, 1861.
 Michael Homah, discharged.
 William Hettinger. John Hills.
 John Hollenbach, enl. July 21, 1861; re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 Albert Herman.
 Martin King, enl. Aug. 6, 1861.
 William Keiser.
 Patrick Kennedy, served two years and five months; re-enlisted in another regiment.
 Charles McFadden. James Matthews.
 John Meyer. Michael McCue.
 Peter Mangold. Charles Middler.
 Henry Munson, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 John McCafferty, disch. on account of disability Dec. 11, 1861.
 William Marshall.
 John Osmun, enl. July 21, 1861.
 Andrew Quinn, re-enlisted and served to the end of the war.
 Moses Rhoads, disch. on account of disability Dec. 11, 1861.
 William D. Robins. Courtland Schofield.
 William F. Rehr. Frederick Satter.
 Christian Shlatfley. Stephen Shiry.
 Philip Shannon. Frank Sellinger.
 Charles Shultz, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 Daniel Sullivan.
 Thomas Scott, re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 Charles Trout.
 Charles Vogel, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; disch. on account of disability.
 Theodore Yanke, disch. on account of disability.
 Henry Zundel, pro. to chief bagler.

List of Killed.

1st Lieut. Charles Bitterling, com. May 29, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Sergt. Conrad Vogel, enl. May 15, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Corp. Joseph Shelly, enl. Aug. 16, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Brannon, John, enl. May 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Brislin, Dennis, enl. April 29, 1861; killed near Fredericksburg.
 Connaghan, Andrew, enl. April 29, 1861; killed at battle of Bethesda Church May 30, 1864.
 Fenstermacher, John, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at battle of Gaines' Mill June 27, 1862.
 Hanlin, Patrick, enlisted May 15, 1861; killed at the battle of Bethesda Church May 30, 1864.
 Hooker, John W., enl. Aug. 16, 1861; wounded at Dranesville Dec. 20, 1861; killed at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 King, Martin, enl. Aug. 6, 1861; killed at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864.
 McFadden, Charles, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Mangold, Peter, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 McCue, Michael, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Bull Run Aug. 29, 1862.
 Munson, Henry, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; killed at the Wilderness May 3, 1864.
 Osman, John, enl. July 21, 1861; killed at Kelly's Ford Aug. 26, 1862.

Robins, William D., enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Charles City Cross-Roads June, 1862.
 Shlatfley, Christian, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.

Died.

Fell, Stephen, enl. May 15, 1861; taken prisoner and died in April, 1864.
 Hollenbach, Samuel, enl. July 21, 1861; wounded at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; re-enlisted; captured and died prisoner of war.
 Schofield, Courtland, enl. May 15, 1861; died in Camp Pierpont December, 1861.
 Shiry, Stephen, enl. May 15, 1861; wounded at Bull Run Aug. 29, 1862, and died in rebel prison.
 Shultz, Charles, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; captured and died in rebel prison in 1864.

Twenty-eighth Regiment—Company E.—This company was mustered into service July 6, 1861; re-enlisted Dec. 27, 1863, and served to the end of the war. Following is the roster:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Lansford F. Chapman, maj., com. capt. July 6, 1861; pro. to maj. Jan. 15, 1863; killed in battle of Chancellorsville, Va., May 3, 1863.
 Jacob D. Arner, maj., pro. to capt. Jan. 15, 1863; pro. to maj. June 1, 1865.

COMPANY E.

Simon F. Laurish, capt., enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. Dec. 27, 1863; pro. to 1st sergt. May 1, 1863; to capt. in 1865.
 Charles F. Chapman, 1st lieut., pro. to 1st lieut. Jan. 15, 1863.
 Douglas McLean, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. to sergt. September, 1863; pro. to 1st lieut. 1865.
 Frank McFall, 2d lieut., enl. Jan. 25, 1861; disch. as sergt. Dec. 1, 1862; appointed 2d lieut. Jan. 15, 1863.
 Henry E. Grover, 2d lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. from corp. to sergt. May 1, 1863; pro. to 2d lieut. 1865.
 Bernhard Lynch, sergt., pro. from private to corp. Feb. 18, 1863; to sergt. May 4, 1863.
 Aaron Benyuhoff, sergt., pro. from private to corp. Feb. 16, 1863; to sergt. April 1, 1865.
 Moses Rehrig, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, at Duntrees, Va., on account of disability.
 James Lynch, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861.
 Aaron Moser, sergt., enl. Sept. 3, 1861.
 Gustavus Hartley, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 8, 1864, having served three years.
 George Harlos, corp., pro. to corp. July 1, 1863.
 Herbert Weston, corp., pro. to corp. July 1, 1863.
 Gideon Moser, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Samuel Kunkle, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Herman Ernst, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Jacob D. Fries, corp., pro. to corp. April 1, 1865.
 Jacob Beers, sr., corp.
 Jacob Beers, jr., corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 16, 1863, at Washington, D. C.
 Oscar D. Case, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 30, 1862, on account of disability.
 David B. Shaffer, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, on account of disability.
 Alfred Wittingham, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 31, 1862.
 Jesse Gangewere, corp., enl. Aug. 27, 1862; disch. May 18, 1865, by order of War Department.
 Casper S. Meyers, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Battery.
 William Laird, musician.
 Michael McAllister, musician.
 John Fox, wagoner.

Privates.

David Amig.
 John Ackerman, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Nov. 4, 1862, to 6th U. S. Cav.
 Richard Brennen. Edward Boyle.
 John Brindle, enl. March 21, 1864; vet. vol.
 Hiram Blowers, enl. March 8, 1865.
 John Burie, enl. Feb. 23, 1865.
 John Burns, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served en-
 hement of three years.

- Patrick Burns, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. July 1, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 James Brown, enl. June 25, 1861.
 James Connerty.
 Oram Colbath, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Thomas Compton, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 John P. Cortright, enl. March 6, 1865.
 Thomas Campsie, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 28, 1863, on account of disability.
 John Campbell, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 Francis Crilly, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 John C. Conover, enl. Dec. 23, 1861; disch. Sept. 10, 1862.
 William Carey, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Patrick Curran, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 23, 1862, on account of disability.
 David B. Davis.
 Elisha Dunbar, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 John Desmond, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Nov. 4, 1862, on account of disability.
 Frank A. Eisenbra, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 5, 1862, on account of disability.
 William H. Evans, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served three years.
 Edward Eveland, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Jacob W. Grover, enl. Feb. 9, 1864.
 William Gangewere, enl. Feb. 15, 1865.
 Isaac Graff, substitute, enl. Feb. 7, 1865.
 Franklin Gaumer, enl. June 25, 1861.
 James Henry.
 David Hartz, enl. Feb. 5, 1864.
 James W. Kane, enl. Feb. 4, 1864.
 Thomas Hamilton, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 28, 1862, on account of disability.
 John H. Hummel, substitute, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; disch. April 28, 1865, by order of the War Department.
 Henry Harris, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. July 27, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Daniel Hertzog, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Jacob Hartz, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as vet. vol. Dec. 24, 1863.
 William Hagenbanch, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as vet. vol. Dec. 24, 1863.
 William Johnson.
 Solomon Johnson, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 John Jenkins, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 James Johnson, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Thomas Knecht.
 Charles M. Koons, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 8, 1862, disability.
 Peter L. Kinney, enl. March 8, 1865; disch. June 27, 1865.
 William Leinbach, enl. Feb. 11, 1864.
 Henry Lentz, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Jeremiah Labar, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Sept. 29, 1862.
 Charles N. Morris, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Robert S. Monroe, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 William H. Moody, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 Patrick Murphy, enl. July 15, 1861; trans. Aug. 13, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Charles Milham, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 Robert Moore, enl. Aug. 31, 1861; substitute.
 William McCoy, enl. Feb. 16, 1864.
 Edward McGadey, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Cornelius McCue, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. March 18, 1863, disability.
 John McGeady, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; trans. Jan. 1, 1865, to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Isaac McKiever, enl. Feb. 11, 1864; trans. April 21, 1865, to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Patrick McKenna, enl. Dec. 23, 1861.
 Washington G. Neith.
 Jacob Nuss, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Thomas O'Brien, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. April 4, 1863, disability.
 Peter Odenkirchen, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Robert Pettit.
 William H. Peter, enl. March 8, 1865.
 James Powels, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 8, 1862, disability.
 Charles Powels, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 George W. Pratt, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. March 10, 1863, disability.
 William P. Rudolph, enl. Oct. 27, 1862; disch. Aug. 9, 1864, disability.
 Caleb Rawley, enl. Jan. 29, 1864.
 Oliver W. Roth, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Harrison Rawley, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Henry J. Shaver.
 William Smith.
 Charles F. Smith.
 David Smith, enl. Feb. 17, 1864.
 Robert Scott, enl. Feb. 4, 1864.
 Thomas Strohl, enl. March 8, 1865.
 Henry E. Smith, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 22, 1863, by order of the Secretary of War.
 Henry Sterling, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, disability.
 William B. Shutt, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 24, 1863, disability.
 Henry Senn, enl. July 15, 1861; trans. Nov. 4, 1862, to 6th U. S. Cav.
 John Sauer, enl. Sept. 7, 1863.
 Mabry Trout.
 Thomas G. Thomas, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Nov. 29, 1862, disability.
 William Weidaw.
 Wesley Wagner, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 William Wagner, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 Clinton F. Weaver, enl. Feb. 24, 1865.
 Aaron Weidaw, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. May 31, 1862, disability.
 Edward Ward, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 John J. Walker, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 3, 1862.
 William Weiss, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863.
 Charles Young, enl. Feb. 2, 1864.
 Samuel Yehl, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Thomas Young, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. May 16, 1865, veteran volunteer.
 Gideon Yost, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Nov. 15, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Joseph J. Zehner, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1861.
- Killed.*
- Maj. Lansford F. Chapman, com. capt. July 6, 1861; pro. maj. Jan. 15, 1863; killed in battle of Chancellorsville, Va., May 3, 1863.
 Sergt. James Lynch, enl. June 25, 1861; killed Sept. 17, 1862, in the battle of Antietam, Md.
 Sergt. Aaron Moser, enl. Sept. 3, 1861; died May 9, 1864, of wounds received in battle at Mill Springs Gap, Ga., May 8, 1864.
 Hertzog, Daniel, enl. June 25, 1861; killed May 3, 1863, at battle of Chancellorsville, Va.
 Hartz, Jacob, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863; died May 22, 1864, of wounds received May 8, 1864, at the battle of Mill Spring Gap, Ga.
 Hagenbanch, William, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer, Dec. 24, 1863; killed June 15, 1864, at the battle of Pine Knob, Ga.
 Johnson, James, enl. June 25, 1861; killed at the battle of Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.
 Nuss, Jacob, enl. June 25, 1861; died Sept. 21, 1862, of wounds received at the battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
 Rawley, Harrison, enl. June 25, 1861; killed Sept. 17, 1862, at the battle of Antietam.
 Sauer, John, enl. Sept. 7, 1863; died Aug. 22, 1864, of wounds received in the battle of Peach Tree Creek, July 20, 1864.
 Weiss, William, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863; died July 10, 1864, of wounds received near Marietta, Ga., June 24, 1864.
- Died.*
- Brown, James, enl. June 25, 1861; died Aug. 6, 1861, at Sandy Hook, Md.
 Carey, William, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 22, 1862, in hospital at Alexandria, Va.
 Eveland, Edward, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 10, 1863, at Acquia Landing, Va.
 Gaumer, Franklin, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 10, 1862, at Rectertown, Va.
 Moore, Robert, enl. Aug. 31, 1861; substitute; died Aug. 31, 1864, at Bridgeport, Ah.
 McKenna, Patrick, enl. Dec. 23, 1861; drowned July 5, 1862, while bathing in the Potomac at Bank's Ford.

COMPANY A.

Simpson, William, enlisted as drummer, June, 1861; re-enlisted in 1863; pro. to drum-major of the regiment. Served to the end of the war.

Spohn, Frederick, enl. June, 1861; pro. to file-major of the regiment; served three years.

Fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteer Cavalry, Company A.—This company, in which most of the men were from Carbon County, was during the first two years of the war commanded by officers from other counties. Subsequently the company produced some splendid and dashing officers. Nearly all of the men served three years or to the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

Joseph Andrews, capt., enl. Aug. 7, 1861, as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Oct. 18, 1861; to 1st lieutenant. Sept. 1, 1862; to capt. Oct. 5, 1863; must. out of service Sept. 29, 1864.

William Hyndman, capt., enl. as private May 1, 1862; pro. to sergt. July 31, 1863; to 1st lieutenant. Dec. 13, 1864; to capt. March 8, 1865; served to the end of the war.

George W. Moss, capt., enl. Aug. 7, 1861, as sergt.; pro. to 1st sergt. Dec. 1, 1864; to 2d lieutenant. Dec. 21, 1864; pro. to capt. Co. F March 8, 1865; served from the beginning to the end of the war.

Herman Horn, 1st lieutenant; appointed 1st lieutenant. Aug. 15, 1861; res. Dec. 21, 1861.

Christian Freeby, 2d lieutenant, enl. as private Aug. 7, 1861; pro. to sergt. Oct. 1, 1861; to 1st sergt. Dec. 4, 1861; to 2d lieutenant. Sept. 1, 1862; must. out Nov. 19, 1864.

Alfred Walton, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James Smith, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Albert G. W. Raw, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Nathan Brelsford, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Neal Canning, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Robert Boston, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1863, at Harrisburg by order of the Secretary of War.

Philip Keferber, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

William Kain, Jr., sergt., enl. March 1, 1862; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John Rinker, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Tilghman Ash, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864; re-enl. Feb. 21, 1865; served to the end of the war.

George Kent, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Marcus Moyer, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served an enlistment of three years.

Merrit A. Brown, bugler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 15, 1862, at Philadelphia, Pa., on account of disability.

Alexander Campsie, bugler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John Guth, blacksmith, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Privates.

Reuben Arner, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Charles Bohst, enl. Jan. 3, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Martin Bloss, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

George W. Bartholomew, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Charles W. Brown, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Jacob Banks, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Miller H. Brown, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

William J. Boyd, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. at Harrisburg Aug. 15, 1864, having served three years.

Daniel Bloss, enlisted Aug. 15, 1861; disch. May 1, 1862, at Falmouth, Va., on account of disability.

Tilghman Blakely, enl. Feb. 8, 1864; trans. to Army of the West Dec. 29, 1864, by order of the Secretary of War.

Joseph C. H. Conner, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Thomas Conner, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Wilfred Conner, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Michael Cocklin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Stephen Condon, enl. Aug. 20, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Robert Crawford, enl. April 26, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Simon Drossbach, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. at Washington Oct. 29, 1863, on account of disability.

Joseph Drumhore, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

James Davis, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Hugh Dugan, enl. April 26, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Richard Edwards, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Philadelphia, having served three years.

Thomas Edwards, enl. Aug. 15, 1864; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

John Erwin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to end of war.

Edward Edwards, enl. Aug. 20, 1864; served to end of the war.

Nathan Fritz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Philadelphia, Pa., having served three years.

John Fidler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to end of the war.

Jacob File, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Constantine Furtwangler, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Nicholas Garvey, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Condy Gallagher, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 22, 1864, near Petersburg, Va., having served three years.

Edwin Gurlynn, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

William A. Graver, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Andrew Graver, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

George Hareu, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Hoffman, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Joseph Hand, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

William T. Hess, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

John I-ley, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of war.

John Jeffries, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Abraham Kettra, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Jacob Kntzmoyer, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

William F. Klotz, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Daniel Knerr, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of war.

William Kain, Sr., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 20, 1862, disability.

Francis Xavier Kopf, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Charles Keck, enl. Sept. 29, 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps, October, 1863.

John Leslie, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

John J. Lewis, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Larish, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Reuben Moyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. March 1, 1862, for disability.

Robert McLaughlin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James Moore, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Patrick Moore, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Henry Miller, enl. March 16, 1863; served to the end of the war.

Gottlieb Moyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

George Miller, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Archibald McMichael, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Alexander McClean, enl. April 26, 1864; served to the end of the war.

John McHugh, enl. Aug. 16, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Thomas McKeever, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war; served three years in the 5th Regiment (Loyal) Virginia Cavalry previously.

Joseph McLaughlin, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Daniel McVay, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

John McCarren, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James McLaughlin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

John Meyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1864; trans. to Co. B, 11th Pennsylvania Cavalry, Aug. 24, 1861.

Martzell Nafts, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

William Oswald, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Condy O'Brien, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Charles A. Patterson, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Jan. 1, 1862; disability.
 Samuel Powell, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Richards, Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Jonathan Richards, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 William Stermer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.
 David Stadler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 John Shultz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 William Smith, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 William W. Thomas, enl. Aug. 20, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 David C. Thomas, enl. Sept., 1864; disch. May 20, 1865, on account of wounds received in action.
 Richard Tiffl, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 John W. Welsh, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Feb. 8, 1865, on account of wounds received in action.
 Peter Wertz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 John Weaver, enl. Sept. 8, 1864.
 Benjamin S. Younker, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Dec. 15, 1864.
 Stephen Ziegenfuss, enl. Sept. 29, 1862; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Killed.

Hess, William T., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed at Gravel Hill Farm, Va., Aug. 16, 1864; Parryville.
 Brown, Miller H., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed at Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 13, 1862, while carrying dispatches to Gen. Hooker; Summit Hill.
 Cochlin, Michael, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed Sept. 13, 1863, at Culpeper, Va.; Summit Hill.
 File, Jacob, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed June 21, 1864, at St. Mary's Church, Va.; Mauch Chunk.
 Miller, George, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed May 13, 1863, at Dumfries, Va.; Summit Hill.
 Weaver, John, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; killed Feb. 6, 1865, at Hatcher's Run, Va.; Summit Hill.
 Conner, Thomas, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died May 19, 1863, at Kelley's Ford, of wounds received in action; Weissport.

Died.

Walton, Alfred, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 31, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 McLaughlin, James, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 20, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Moyer, Gotteib, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 30, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 McCarren, John, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 28, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Stadler, David, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 25, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Smith, William, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 15, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Shultz, John, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 30, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Tiffl, Richard, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died April 30, 1863, at Dumfries, Va.
 Bloss, Martin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died Dec. 7, 1862, at Weissport, Pa., while at home on furlough.
 Hand, Joseph, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and died at Parryville, Pa., April 3, 1864, while on veteran furlough.

Fifty-third Regiment.—A large part of Company E, of this regiment, was from Carbon County. This was a three-years' regiment, the men being mustered in in September, 1861, and many of them re-enlisting and not being mustered out until the discharge of the regiment at the close of the war.

COMPANY E.

(Mustered in September, 1861; mustered out June 30, 1865.)

John Shields, capt., com. 1st lieut. September, 1861; pro. to capt. Feb. 23, 1863; disch. on account of wounds March 13, 1864.
 Robert Tate, 1st sergt.
 James Hutchinson, sergt., enl. October, 1861; re-enl. and trans. to Vet. Res. Corps in March, 1864, served to the end of the war.

Patrick Collins, sergt., re-enl. in 1863.

Daniel McGinley, corp.

P. F. Gildea, corp., trans. to the 1st U. S. Cavalry October, 1862.

John McClelland, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Privates.

Douglas E. Boyle, disch. in 1862; re-enl. in 202d Regiment in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Robert Beaty.

James Collins, trans. to 1st U. S. Cavalry October, 1862.

Patrick Conaghan.

Job Davis, disch. on account of disability in 1863.

Peter Doyle.

Condy Elliott, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

James Fitzgerald.

Peter Gill, disch. on account of disability.

Michael Heenan.

John J. Meighan, trans. to 1st U. S. Cavalry in 1862.

Patrick McLaughlin, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John O'Donnell, trans. to the 1st U. S. Cavalry in October, 1862.

Killed.

Daniel McGinley, corp., enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1861.

Doyle, Peter, enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Heenan, Michael, enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died.

Beaty, Robert, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at New York March, 1863.

Conaghan, Patrick, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at Washington, D. C., March 10, 1862.

Fitzgerald, James, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at Washington, D. C., March 10, 1862.

[Privates Andrew Conaghan, Dennis Brislin, and Patrick Hanlin, members of this company, were transferred to Company F, "Bucktail" Regiment, where their record is given. They were all killed.]

Eleventh Regiment Pennsylvania Cavalry.—A considerable part of Company H, in this three-years' regiment, was composed of Carbon County men. Following is the roster:

COMPANY H.

Anthony Beers, capt., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; pro. from private to corp. Dec. 17, 1861; to sergt. July 17, 1862; to 1st sergt. July 1, 1863; to 2d lieut. June 14, 1864; to capt. Feb. 13, 1865; paroled Feb. 22, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Emery West, 1st lieut., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; pro. from private to 1st sergt. July 17, 1862; to 2d lieut. July 1, 1863; to 1st lieut. Jan. 14, 1864; must. out Oct. 18, 1864.

Philip B. Moore, 1st lieut., enl. Aug. 4, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 14, 1863; pro. to sergt. March 28, 1864; 2d lieut. Oct. 18, 1864; 1st lieut. April 1, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Simeon Albee, 2d lieut., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 18, 1863; pro. to corp. Aug. 28, 1864; to sergt. Sept. 9, 1864; to 1st sergt. Feb. 1, 1865; 2d lieut. April 1, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Curtis F. Sisty, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 17, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.

John Brighton, sergt., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 13, 1863; pro. to corp. March 28, 1864; to sergt. Aug. 28, 1864; disch. Aug. 13, 1865, from United States Hospital.

John Bean, corp., enl. Sept. 23, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.

Coursen West, corp., enl. Aug. 4, 1861.

Privates.

Daniel Bean, enl. Sept. 24, 1861.

William Christman, enl. March 22, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Ephraim Frabel, enl. March 22, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Anthony Hall, enl. Aug. 4, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Philip G. Henuing, enl. Sept. 24, 1861.

William Koons, enl. Sept. 24, 1861; disch. Jan. 29, 1862, for disability.

William Keifer, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.

George Rose, enl. March 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Christian Sandherr, enl. Dec. 19, 1863; served to the end of the war.

James G. Seagraves, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; disch. July 23, 1862, for disability.

George H. Williams, enl. Sept. 24, 1861; disch. at the end of the war.
Samuel Wilvert, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.

Killed and Died.

Curtis F. Sisty, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 17, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1861; died while on furlough, at his home in Nesquehoning, Jan. 28, 1865.

John Bean, corp., enl. Sept. 23, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; was killed by guerrillas, near Smithfield, Va., Feb. 13, 1865.

Courson West, corp., enl. Aug. 4, 1861; mortally wounded by guerrillas, Aug. 31, 1862; died Sept. 18, 1862; this man was wounded while making a daring reconnoissance of the enemy's position at Black River.

COMPANY A.

Edward Warner, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY K.

Henry Muttin, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

W. S. Walter, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

ANDERSON CAVALRY.

Jesse Jenkins, Benjamin Taylor, Josiah Warg.

Seventy-fifth Regiment.—There were a few men from Carbon in this regiment, as follows:

William J. Briggs, 1st lieutenant, enl. Aug. 20, 1861; pro. sergt. Sept. 1, 1861; to 1st sergt. June 8, 1862; to 2d lieutenant. Sept. 15, 1863; acting adjutant to the end of the war.

William McGee, sergt., enl. February, 1864; pro. sergt. Aug. 20, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Arnbruster, Faldine, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Beck, John, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Ehman, Fritz, enl. February, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Fetch, John, enl. February, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Free, Haris, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Shetzline, John, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Smith, Andrew, enl. November, 1861; re-enlisted; wounded at Gettysburg July 1, 1863; served to the end of the war.

Eighty-first Regiment (Three-Years' Men).—Companies G, H, I, and K of this regiment were from Carbon County. The regiment was recruited by Eli T. Conner, afterwards its lieutenant-colonel, and James Miller, who became colonel. Col. Conner, who had served in the three-months' service as captain of a company in the Sixth Regiment, recruited three full companies of the best young men in the county in twenty-four hours.

FIELD AND STAFF.

James Miller, col., com. Aug. 8, 1861.

Eli T. Conner, lieutenant-col., com. maj. Oct. 1, 1861; pro. to lieutenant-col. June 1, 1862.

Thomas McNelsh, maj., com. 1st lieutenant, Co. I, Oct. 15, 1861; trans. to the West and pro. to maj. on staff duty.

Samuel Shurlock, capt., enl. as sergt.-maj. August, 1861; pro. to capt., Co. D, Dec. 9, 1861.

John Brelsford, lieutenant, com. 1st lieutenant and q.-m. May 16, 1862; res. in 1863.
Amos Stroh, lieutenant-col., com. capt. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to lieutenant-col. April 17, 1863; resigned.

COMPANY G.

(Mustered in Sept. 16, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)

John W. Pryor, capt., com. 1st lieutenant. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to capt. of Co. D Feb. 28, 1863; res. on account of wounds in 1864; served also during the Mexican war.

Newton Bieber, capt., enl. as 1st sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Jan. 1, 1862; to 1st lieutenant, Co. F, Feb. 1, 1863; to capt., Co. C, Feb. 1, 1863; disch. Aug. 24, 1863.

John Patton, capt., pro. to 2d lieutenant. Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieutenant. Feb. 28, 1863; to capt. in 1864; disch. in 1864.

Nathan F. Marsh, capt., re-enl. in 1864; pro. to capt. of Co. I, Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.

John Boud, capt., re-enl. in 1863; pro. to capt. of Co. B.

Aquilla J. Marsh, 1st lieutenant, com. 2d lieutenant. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to 1st lieutenant, Co. A, Jan. 1, 1862; resigned in 1863.

Lebo Winters, 1st lieutenant, pro. from sergt. to 2d lieutenant. Feb. 28, 1863; pro. to 1st lieutenant, and served to the end of the war.

Samuel Peters, 2d lieutenant, re-enl. and pro. to 2d lieutenant.

Peter McGee, lieutenant, re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant of Co. A in 1864.

Privates.

William Adams, enl. in 1861; served to the end of the war.

Jeremiah Ashback. George Ackerman.

George T. Bond, discharged.

Lewis Brunner.

John Brunner, discharged.

Griffith Bachman, disch. on account of disability.

Daniel Bachman, disch. on account of wounds in October, 1862.

Benjamin Bachman, disch. on account of disability in May, 1863.

William Brittain. Conrad Baker.

John Billinsby, trans. to U. S. Art.

George W. Brelsford, disch. on account of his wounds.

Henry Bulkley.

Franklin Bowman, disch. May, 1863.

Charles Becker.

Samuel Campbell, discharged.

Josiah Connelly, trans. to U. S. Art.

Oliver Crilly, discharged.

Obediah Derr. William Davis.

Nathan H. Dorney. Henry Doak.

James Edgar, enl. in 1862; disch. on account of his wounds.

Peter S. Egge.

William Eberts, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Miles J. Frey. Amos Fritz.

Stephen Fenstermacher. Jacob Ginder.

Marshall Fields.

Henry Goodman, disch. October, 1862.

William E. Glace, trans. to U. S. Art. in 1862.

George Geary, enl. in 1861; served to the end of the war.

Jonathan H. Gombert, discharged.

Francis Gallagher.

Patrick Gallagher, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Gaumer, trans. to U. S. Art. in 1862.

Douglas Geddes. Dennis Gallagher.

William Gombert.

Frank Gaumer, enl. in 1864.

John Gormerly.

John Horn, disch. in 1862, on account of disability; re-enl. in the 201st Regt. in February, 1865, and served to the end of the war.

Samuel Hawk, enl. Sept. 6, 1861; disch. Dec. 23, 1862; re-enlisted.

Jacob A. Hollinger.

George Hollinger, Jr., served to the end of the war.

James F. Howard. Amos Hontz.

Moses Hontz.

Charles Hontz, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Condy Haggerty.

James Hammon, disch. from hospital.

Charles Hanning.

John Haupt, enl. in 1864.

Benjamin F. Keller. Francis W. Kuebler.

John Kishbach. John Kuebler.

Wallace Kramer, enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Michael Kirby, trans. to U. S. Artillery in 1862.

John Koontz.

Francis Klotz, enl. in 1864.

William Lue.

Alfred Lovejoy, disch. on account of disability in 1862.

Charles Longkammer. William Lomison.

William Miller.

William McMeal, trans. to U. S. Artillery.

Henry McGinley.

Alexander Miller, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

George McIntosh, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps; served to the end of the war.

Daniel Miller, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

William Marsden, disch. in hospital, October, 1862.

Isaac McLean, re-enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.

Andrew Meaghan, disch. on account of disability.

William Martin.

Michael McGowan, trans. to U. S. Artillery.

- John E. Mears.
 William Meekes.
 James McGowan.
 John Moore.
 John McLellan.
 Dennis Notlstein, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Newton.
 William Notlstein, enl. in 1864.
 Barney O'Donnell.
 Lewis Oxrider.
 Abraham Rough.
 Nathan Reinsmith, enl. in 1864; served to end of the war.
 Charles Rothrock.
 Masses Root, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Reuben Reinsmith.
 Albert Shive, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Frank Strittunaker, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 — Steinaupe.
 Monroe Smith.
 Samuel Shaeffer, discharged.
 Andrew Spinner.
 Peter Smith, discharged.
 Samuel Shive, enl. in 1864.
 Paul Sollinger, enl. in 1864.
 John Thompson, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps; served to the end of the war.
 Burton N. Tubbs.
 Samuel West.
 John Wallace, re-enl. in the 91st Regt., P. V.
 John Wissner, discharged.
 Joseph Wollinger.
 John West, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 Henry Zellner, disch. on account of disability.
- Killed and Died of Wounds.*
- John Bond, capt., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. to capt. of Co. B; killed in battle at Farmville April 7, 1865.
 Samuel Peters, lieutenant, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to 2d lieutenant; killed in battle June 17, 1864, in front of Petersburg.
 Peter McGee, lieutenant, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant of Co. A in 1864; killed at the battle of Ream's Station in 1864.
 Ackerman, George, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Ege, Peter S., enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Geddes, Douglas, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Allen's Farm June 30, 1862; died in Libby Prison.
 Gombert, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fair Oaks June 1, 1862.
 Gallagher, Dennis, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Gaumer, Frank, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Cold Harbor June, 1864.
 Haupt, John, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Klotz, Francis, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Medler, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Moyer, Lewis, enl. in 1861; wounded at Malvern Hill June 30, 1862; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Mullen, William, enl. in 1861; wounded at Fair Oaks June 1, 1862; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Muckler, William, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded in battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; died in hospital.
 Notlstein, William, enl. in 1864; killed in battle at Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Line, William, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Fair Oaks June 1, 1862. This is supposed to have been the first Carbon County soldier killed in the Rebellion.
 Lomison, William, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Shive, Samuel, enl. in 1864; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Sollinger, Paul, enl. in 1864; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Tubbs, Burton N., enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Malvern Hill July 1, 1862; died of wound in rebel prison in Richmond.
- West, Samuel, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; died at Point Lookout.
- Died.*
- Becker, Charles, enl. in 1861; died July 12, 1862.
 Gormerly, John, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 McClelland, John, enl. in 1861; died at Turner's Hospital June 29, 1862.
 Overholser, Alfred, enl. in 1861; died at Newport News in 1862.
- COMPANY II.
- (Mustered in Aug. 22, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)
- Thomas C. Harkness, lieutenant-col., com. capt. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to maj. April 17, 1863; to lieutenant-col.; resigned.
 John C. McLaughlin, capt., com. 1st lieutenant. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to capt. Company A Nov. 14, 1862; honorably discharged on account of wounds June 12, 1863.
 Thomas Morton, capt., com. 2d lieutenant. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to 1st lieutenant. Nov. 14, 1862; to capt. April 17, 1863; resigned in 1864.
 Thomas C. Williams, enl. as 1st sergeant. Aug. 22, 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Nov. 14, 1862; to 1st lieutenant. April 17, 1863; to capt. April 21, 1864; disch. on account of his wounds.
 William J. Williams, 1st lieutenant, enl. as sergeant; pro. to 1st lieutenant. April 21, 1864.
 Stewart McIntosh, lieutenant, re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant. 1865, and served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Gallagher, re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant. 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Aaron Henry, 1st sergeant.
- Privates.*
- John Boyd.
 Martin Beltz.
 Hugh Blair, re-enlisted and served to the end of the war.
 Patrick Boyle, trans. to 4th U. S. Art. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 James G. Brookmire, trans. to 4th U. S. Art. in 1862.
 William Brannan, trans. to Invalid Corps.
 James Burns, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 William Casey.
 Elijah Cooper, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; trans. to Invalid Corps.
 William Clemens, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 John Clark, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 James Clark, disch. on account of his wounds.
 Patrick Cokely, trans. to U. S. Cav. Regt.
 James Cadden.
 Patrick B. Coyle, enl. March 21, 1862.
 Jeremiah Delay.
 David E. Davis, enl. March 18, 1862.
 Patrick Donahoe, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Daniel Dunn, trans. to band, and disch. in 1862.
 James W. Esbach.
 Jenkins Evans, disch. in 1863.
 William Edlie, enl. Aug. 9, 1862.
 William Elliot.
 Owen Edwards, enl. March, 1862.
 Patrick Fitzpatrick, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 Owen Fisher.
 Charles Fritz, disch. in 1862, on account of disability.
 James Glenni.
 John Gallagher, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Patrick Gallagher (1st), re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Patrick Gallagher (2d), enl. March 21, 1862; disch. Feb. 11, 1863.
 Patrick Golden, disch. March 25, 1863, on account of wounds.
 Benjamin Hackett, trans. to the 4th U. S. Art. 1862.
 William Hewitt, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Edward Handline, disch.
 John Henry, disch.
 David Hughes, disch. April 15, 1863.
 John T. Jones, disch.
 Charles W. Jones, enl. Oct. 31, 1861.
 James King.
 James Kirk, disch. Feb. 26, 1863.
 William Kissner, disch. on account of wounds.
 James Laughry, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 Hugh Laughry, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John S. Lewis, enl. Aug. 6, 1862; disch. on account of disability, 1863.
 James B. Murry. Charles Murphy.
 Patrick McLaughlin.
 Robert Mackey, disch. in 1862.
 Thomas H. Morgan. Thomas T. Morgan.
 Thomas Mulhold, disch. on account of wounds.
 Daniel McLean, disch. on account of disability.
 John McFadden, enl. Aug. 6, 1862.
 Buchanan McMullen.
 James Murphy, disch. on account of disability.
 Daniel McCandles, disch. on account of disability.
 John McNally, enl. Aug. 6, 1861; disch. March 31, 1863.
 Charles Morrison, trans. to 4th U. S. Artillery in 1862.
 William Nead, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 David Powell, enl. Aug. 22, 1861.
 Howell Pugh. John Philips.
 John Parker, enl. March 21, 1862.
 John O'Donnell.
 John Quigley, discharged. William Quigley.
 Anthony Rymuller. Edward Reynolds.
 John Radcliff. Andrew Rodgers.
 Thomas Reese, trans. to Invalid Corps.
 Austin Riley. David Reese.
 Thomas Robinson.
 Robert Roberts, enl. Aug. 29, 1862.
 Richard Swift. Ernst Stutz.
 Vivian Stephens, disch. Sept. 29, 1862.
 Alexander Soedden, trans. to Invalid Corps.
 William T. Thomas, disch. on account of disability.
 Philip Thomas, trans. to Invalid Corps.
 John Vaughn, enl. March 18, 1862.
 Hugh Williamson.
 Christopher Wall, disch. on account of wounds.
 David Williams. Emanuel Zimmerman.

List of Killed and Died of Wounds.

Delay, Jeremiah, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed in battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Delamour, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Fisher, Owen, mortally wounded in battle in front of Petersburg, 1864; died in Richmond.
 Fritz, Michael, mortally wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Glenn, James, enl. August, 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Laughry, James, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; mortally wounded in battle May 12, 1864; died May 18, 1864.
 Marry, James B., enl. in 1861; killed at Reum's Station, Va., Aug. 25, 1864.
 Murphy, Charles, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 McLaughlin, Patrick, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 O'Donnell, John, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Malvern Hill July 1, 1862.
 Rymiller, Anthony, enl. in 1861; killed in battle at Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Radcliff, John, enl. in 1861; wounded on the Peninsula in 1862; supposed to have been killed at Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.
 Reynolds, Edward, enl. in 1861; wounded at Chancellorsville May 3, 1863; mortally wounded in battle June 12, 1864.
 Rogers, Andrew, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Williamson, Hugh, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Zimmerman, Emanuel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died.

Boyd, John, enl. in 1861; died in "Camp California" in 1862.
 Beltz, Martin, enl. in 1861; died at Newport News in 1862.
 Casey, William, enl. in 1861; died at Yorktown in 1862.
 Davis, David E., enl. March 18, 1862; died near Falmouth, Va., April 17, 1863.
 Esbach, James W., enl. in 1861; died in hospital at David's Island, New York.

Fitzpatrick, Patrick, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; died in front of Petersburg August, 1864.
 King, James, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner in 1861; exchanged and died while home on furlough.
 Swift, Richard, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.

COMPANY I.

(Mustered in Oct. 15, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)

William I. Conaer, capt., com. capt. Oct. 15, 1861; hon. disch. on account of wounds April 22, 1863.
 Joseph Webb, capt., pro. to 1st lieut. of Co. A, 81st Pa. Vol.; to capt. April 8, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 David J. Phillips, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Sept. 1, 1862; to 1st lieut. and adjt. Feb. 1, 1863; to capt. April 22, 1863.
 David H. Ginder, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieut. April 22, 1863; to capt. December, 1863.
 Thomas McNelsh, maj., com. 1st lieut. Oct. 18, 1861; trans. to the Department of Tennessee, and pro. to the rank of maj.
 Thomas C. Hawk, 1st lieut., com. 2d lieut. Oct. 15, 1861; pro. 1st lieut. April 17, 1862; resigned Nov. 21, 1862.
 Henry Paltzgrove, re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieut. May 13, 1864; to 1st lieut. Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war; few soldiers have a brighter record.
 Sidney N. Hawk, 1st lieut., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. April 22, 1863; to 1st lieut. and adjt. in 1864.
 Hewitt J. Abbott, 2d lieut., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. April 17, 1862.
 Oliver R. Pryor, sergt., re-enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 William Moulthrop, sergt.

Privates.

George Arp, disch. on account of disability.
 Benjamin Arp, re-enl. in 1864; served honorably to end of war.
 James P. Ackerman.
 John Burger, re-enl. in 1861; served to the end of the war.
 Jacob Bartholomew, re-enl. in 1863; disch. on account of disability.
 Edwin Buck, enl. in 1863.
 Owen Buck. Theophilus Buskhart.
 Henry Corn, disch. on account of disability.
 John Campbell. John E. Darbert.
 George Conner. Thomas Everett.
 Levi Dreisbach.
 Daniel Faulkner, disch. on account of disability.
 Henry Fell. Thomas Fickinger.
 Peter Glass, disch. on account of disability.
 James Gillespie, enl. in 1862; disch. on account of wounds.
 William H. Hunsicker, disch. on account of his wounds.
 Charles Hall, disch. on account of disability.
 Edward W. Hawk, disch., and subsequently re-enl. in the 183d Regt.
 Henry Hoffman, disch. on account of disability.
 William Haines, re-enl. in 1864, and subsequently discharged.
 Jacob Hopple. James M. Horn.
 Manville Hinkle. Peter Haines.
 Daniel Harris.
 Lewis Knause, enl. in 1862; trans. to Invalid Corps in 1863.
 Frank Kresge, disch. in 1864.
 Wallace Kramer.
 Charles Keuley, disch. in 1862.
 Reuben Kemmerer, enl. in 1862; discharged.
 Jeremiah F. Kline, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Andelburg Kupp. David Kugler.
 Francis Leh, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Joseph H. Lang, disch. on account of disability.
 Joseph Laurish. John McMaster.
 Lafayette Lauer.
 Mahlon Miller, re-enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Samuel Metzgar, re-enl. in 1864; served to the end of war.
 Thomas Milham, disch. in 1863.
 John Miller. Thomas Nathan.
 Frederick Owen, disch. on account of disability.
 Joseph M. Peters, disch. on account of wounds.
 Charles E. Peters. Tilghman Peters.
 William Romig, discharged.
 Henry Raver. David Rader.
 Edwin Rehrig. Adam Rader.
 Charles E. Ruch.
 Jacob Strouse, enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

George Stamitz, re-enlisted; disch. on account of wounds.
 Peter Swartwood, disch. on account of disability in 1862.
 Henry Snyder, re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 William Shannon, re-enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 John Sterling, re-enl., and served to the end of the war.
 Frank Snyder, re-enl. in 1861, and served to the end of the war.
 William Swob, disch. on account of wounds.
 Joseph Smith, disch. on account of disability.
 Samuel Smith. Harrison Setzer.
 William Taylor, disch. on account of disability.
 Terrance Timmons, disch. on account of wounds.
 George Unfried, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Lorentz Walker, disch. on account of disability in 1862.
 John Wittingham. Joseph Whiteman.
 Israel Youse.

Killed and Died of Wounds.

David J. Phillips, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant, Sept. 1, 1862; to 1st lieutenant and adjt. Feb. 1, 1863; to capt. April 22, 1863; killed at the battle of Mine Run Dec. 1863.
 David H. Ginder, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant, Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieutenant, April 22, 1863; to capt. Dec. 1863; killed in front of Petersburg June 17, 1864.
 Sidney N. Hawk, 1st lieutenant, enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant, April 22, 1863; to 1st lieutenant and adjt. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Hewitt J. Abbott, 2d lieutenant, enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant, April 17, 1862; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Ackerman, James P., enl. in 1861; killed in the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Buck, Edwin, enl. in 1863; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Dreisbach, Levi, enl. in 1861; supposed to have been killed in front of Petersburg June 16, 1864.
 Flickinger, Thomas, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads; killed in the battle of Gettysburg July 3, 1863.
 Hopple, Jacob, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862; died in Richmond.
 Hinkle, Manville, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Harris, Daniel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Kopp, Audeburg, enl. in 1861; killed in battle in front of Petersburg in 1864.
 Miller, John, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Nathan, Thomas, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Peters, Charles E., enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Rader, David, enl. in 1861; killed in the battle of Malvern Hill in 1862.
 Rehrig, Edwin, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.
 Smith, Samuel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Whittingham, John, enl. in 1862; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died and Starved in Rebel Prisons.

Buck, Owen, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1863; died in 1863.
 Buschart, Theophilus, enl. in 1861; died on the Peninsula in 1862.
 Connor, George, enl. in 1861; died in 1861.
 Durbert, John E., enl. in 1861; disch. and died in 1863.
 Horn, James M., enl. in 1861; wounded in the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads; wounded and taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died in Andersonville prison on the 11th of February, 1865.
 Hains, Peter, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Kugler, David, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Laurisb, Joseph, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Lauer, Lafayette, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died in Andersonville prison Jan. 27, 1865.
 Peters, Tilghman, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Rader, Adam, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Ruch, Charles E., enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died at Andersonville Jan. 17, 1865.

Setzer, Harrison, enl. in 1861; died in 1862 at Alexandria, Va.
 Whiteman, Joseph, enl. in 1862; died in March, 1863.

COMPANY K.

(Mustered in Oct. 27, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1864.)
 William Belford, lieutenant, com. 2d lieutenant, Oct. 27, 1861; disch. March 3, 1863.
 Washington Setzer, lieutenant, enl. as a private soldier in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant, Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Emanuel C. Hoover, lieutenant, re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieutenant.

Privates.

Abraham Andreas, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 John Andreas, enl. in 1862.
 George Bond, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 John Britt, enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 John Brindle, disch. on account of disability.
 William Callaghan, enl. in 1864.
 John Dougherty, disch. on account of disability.
 Robert T. Farrow, enl. in 1862.
 Michael Farley, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 J. C. Fritz, disch. in 1863.
 C. Fellows. Lewis Hopkins.
 Charles Kelly, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Penrose Lowers. Thomas Lutz.
 Michael Mulherren, enl. in 1864.
 Joseph Matthews. Daniel Raver.
 A. Shoepf, disch. in 1862 on account of disability.
 Alexander Stettler.
 Daniel Washburn, enl. in 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Joseph Washburn, enl. in 1862.
 James West, re-enlisted.

List of Killed.

Emanuel C. Hoover, lieutenant, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieutenant, and killed at the battle of Ream's Station, 1864.
 Fellows, C., enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Matthews, Joseph, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Lowers, Penrose, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania in 1864.
 Andreas, John, enl. in 1862; died at Falmouth, Va., December, 1862.
 Lutz, Thomas, enl. in 1861; died on the Peninsula in 1862.
 Stettler, Alexander, enl. in 1861; died at Ship Point.
 Washburn, Joseph, enl. in 1862; died in service.
 West, James, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and died in hospital June 11, 1864.

Sixty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers.

(Mustered in Aug. 28, 1861; mustered out July 14, 1865.)

Horace B. Burnham, col.; com. lieutenant-col. of the 67th Regt. Aug. 12, 1861; participated with, and most of the time commanded, his regiment until January, 1864, when, having become incapable of further duty in the field, he was ordered to Washington, D. C. On the expiration of his term of service he was appointed by President Lincoln major and judge-advocate United States army, in the Department of New Mexico. On March 13, 1865, he received two promotions, by brevet, conferring upon him the rank of colonel, "for faithful and meritorious services during the war."

COMPANY L.

George W. Simpson, 1st lieutenant, com. Sept. 24, 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863, and remained a prisoner of war until March, 1865, part of which time he was, with a number of other prisoners, placed under fire of the Union guns at Charleston, S. C.
 John McArdel, drum-major, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Callaghan, enl. in November, 1861; served three years.
 John Dougherty, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Jesse Walton, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

David B. Burnham, capt., com. 1st lieutenant, Aug. 12, 1861; pro. to capt. Nov. 9, 1863.
 Sylvester McCabe, 2d lieutenant, enl. August, 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant, Feb. 20, 1862; honorably discharged March 17, 1863.

Joseph Morris, sergt., enl. August, 1861; served three years.
 Daniel Zimmerman, sergt., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; taken prisoner at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 George Stocker, sergt., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 William H. Siegfried, sergt., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 William Dunbar, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Josiah Dotter, corp., enl. August, 1861; missing after the battle of the Wilderness, supposed to have been killed.
 Daniel Keiper, corp., enl. August, 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; disch. on account of wound.
 Jeremiah Trout, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; wounded at the battle of the Wilderness May, 1864; served three years.
 Melchoir Kintz, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 George E. Williams, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.

Privates.

Ague, John, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Bartholomew, Michael, enl. August, 1861; disch. in 1862 on account of disability.
 Benner, John, enl. August, 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; discharged on account of wounds.
 Berwick, Henry, enl. August, 1861; wounded at the battle of the Wilderness May, 1864; served three years.
 Callin, Patrick, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864.
 Corrolos, Emlen L., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Ditmire, Anthoay, enl. August, 1861; disch. in 1862 for disability.
 Dunbar, James, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Dotter, Lazarus, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Dotter, Lewis, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Eagen, Peter, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Fritzingler, Levi, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 Fitzpatrick, James, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Green, Edward, enl. August, 1861; wounded and captured at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Greensweig, Joseph, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Goho, William, enl. in 1861.
 Greensweig, William, enl. August, 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864.
 Greensweig, Thomas, enl. in 1861.
 Hawk, Jacob, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Hawk, Paul, enl. in 1861; disch. for disability.
 Heatherington, Irvin, enl. in 1861.
 Hawk, William, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863; disch. on account of wounds.
 Higgins, John, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Hartman, Charles, enl. in 1861.
 Hoot, John, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Johnson, Andrew, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Kemerer, Daniel, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Long, Jacob S., enl. in 1861; served three years; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863.
 Milheimer, John, enl. in 1862; served three years; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863.
 McGinnis, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in January, 1864.
 McCormick, Daniel, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.

Mann, Jacob, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864; disch. in 1865.
 Moyer, Daniel, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Mungle, Reuben, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 McVey, Daniel, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 McFarland, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864.
 McFarland, Edward, enl. in 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Ross, Thomas, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1864.
 Patterson, Charles, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1862.
 Rader, Charles, enl. in 1862; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Stocker, Philip, enl. in 1862; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Sterner, Reuben, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1862 for disability.
 Seider, George, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 Weiant, Samuel, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Werner, Samuel, enl. in 1861; served three years.
 Wetzel, Gustavus A., enl. in 1861; served three years.
 Wilson, Edward H., enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Williams, William P., enl. in 1861; disch. on account of disability in 1862.

List of Killed.

Lynford Track, capt., com. 2d lieut. Aug. 28, 1861; pro. to capt. Co. H, Feb. 20, 1862; killed in battle of Winchester, June 15, 1863.
 George W. Burtoo, color-sergt., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; killed in battle near Winchester, September, 1864.
 Hugh Collins, corp., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; killed in front of Petersburg April 1, 1865.
 Hunt, Jacob, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 Materley, John, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 McKnelly, Patrick, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.

Died.

Jacob Arndt, capt., com. capt. Aug. 28, 1861; died at Philadelphia, Nov. 8, 1863, from injuries received by being thrown from a horse.
 Billman, Jacob, enl. August, 1861; died at Annapolis, 1862.
 Barnett, Mixsell, enl. August, 1861; died at Annapolis, 1862.
 Cantling, John, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. in 1864; died while on veteran furlough.
 Jacoby, James, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; died in service.
 Mulherren, Charles, enl. in 1861; re-enl., and died while on veteran furlough.
 McEnroe, Owen, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at the battle of the Wilderness; died at Andersonville.
 Scanlin, Joseph, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at the battle of the Wilderness; died at Andersonville.
 Welsh, William, enl. August, 1861; died in Philadelphia December, 1861.

COMPANY D.

John Diehl, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester, June 15, 1863.

COMPANY H.

Daniel Hartman, enl. in 1861; died July 7, 1864, in hospital.

One Hundred and Forty-seventh Regiment, Company C (Three-Years' Men).—This was Company N. Twenty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, previous to the organization of the One Hundred and Forty-seventh Regiment. John Craig, originally captain of the company, became colonel of the regiment. His biography follows the roster.

FIELD AND STAFF.

John Crug, col., com. capt. of Co. N, 28th Regt. P. V., Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to maj. 147th P. V. Oct. 10, 1862; to col. June 14, 1865.

COMPANY C.

Nicholas C. Glace, enl. as 1st sergt. Aug. 16, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Feb. 15, 1862; to 1st lieut. Oct. 10, 1862; to capt. March 1, 1864; res. July 22, 1864.

John Kindelan, sergt.

William T. West, sergt., re-enl. and served to end of the war.

Privates.

Jacob Beer, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Thomas Black.

William Butler, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Newman F. Dunham, musician.

Joseph E. Gabrio, musician.

A. Y. Green, trans. from Knapp's Pa. Batt. Oct. 29, 1861.

Aaron Green, re-enl. in 1863.

William Farres. Jacob Horn.

Charles Knoppenberger.

Pauline Kresge, re-enl. in 1863.

John Kent.

Wayne Kents.

Jacob Kuntzman, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Andrew Kresge, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Levi Mushardt, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.

Owen Smith, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

John Shiner, trans. to Knapp's Pa. Batt. Oct. 29, 1861.

Philip Sebras, disch. on account of disability Jan. 3, 1863.

William Steinmetz.

George Searls.

Emmett Sayres, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.

John Sowers, re-enl. in 1863.

Killed.

Green, Aaron, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; killed in battle of Ringgold, Ga., Nov. 25, 1864.

Knoppenberger, Charles, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.

Kresge, Pauline, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; killed at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., 1864.

Sowers, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; wounded at Pine Knob, Ga.; died of his wounds at Nashville, Tenn., July, 1864.

Died.

Farres, William, enl. in 1861; died at Falmouth, Va., in 1863.

Kent, John, enl. in 1861; died at Alexandria, Va., in 1863.

Kents, Wayne, enl. in 1861; died at Alexandria, Va., in 1863.

COL. JOHN CRAIG.—In the latter part of the seventeenth century there emigrated from Ireland the ancestors of Col. Thomas Craig, the great-great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch, who in the year 1728, together with his sister, Jane, who married John Boyd, left Philadelphia for the Forks of the Delaware, locating in what was afterward known as Craig's, or the Irish Settlement, then in Bucks County, since Northampton. This tract of land was owned by William Penn, after whose death it came into the possession of his son, Thomas. We find Col. Thomas Craig's name upon the roll of the Synod of Philadelphia for the first time in 1731, as Elder Thomas Craig; as this was the year in which the Presbyterian Church was organized in that settlement, we have reason to believe that he was the original elder, proving an earnest and conscientious worker in that church during his lifetime. His son, Thomas, was but a lad when his father came to this place. He employed his time until his maturity in assisting him in clearing the land and tilling the soil, after which he engaged in farming for himself. In 1740

was born his son, Thomas Craig, who at the breaking out of the Pennamite war, in 1771-72, was made a lieutenant in the Pennsylvania militia, making an honorable record. When the Revolutionary war broke out he took an active part for the Rebellion, and was commissioned captain on Jan. 5, 1776, and attached to Col. St. Clair's Pennsylvania battalion. He participated in the Canadian campaign, and after several engagements was promoted to the rank of major in the following September. In the summer of 1777 he was appointed colonel of the Third Pennsylvania Regiment; was in New Jersey in Gen. Poor's brigade, under command of Gen. Washington, and was subsequently in the battles of Brandywine and Germantown. Mrs. Lydia Darrach, of Philadelphia, at whose house Gen. Howe made his headquarters, secretly learning of the general's intended attack on Washington's army, which was camped at White Marsh, fourteen miles from the city, conveyed the information through Col. Craig, so that our army was saved from a surprise and slaughtering attack. He remained with the army at Valley Forge, where on April 12, 1778, he addressed a letter, strongly appealing for clothing, showing the destitute condition of the soldiers in this respect.

In the battle at Monmouth his regiment greatly distinguished itself, being in the thickest part of the engagement. After serving throughout the war, on his return he was appointed, in July, 1783, lieutenant of Northampton County. In 1784, Montgomery County was formed from Philadelphia, and he was appointed associate judge, clerk of the courts, and recorder, all of which offices he held until 1789. He then returned to his native county, bought land, and settled in the vicinity of Stemlersville, in Towamensing township (then Northampton, now Carbon). Subsequent to the termination of the conflict between England and the American colonies he was elected major-general of the Seventh Division Pennsylvania Militia, which station he held for several years. In his character were combined the qualities of a soldier and a gentleman. In the hour of danger he was brave, quick to conceive, and prompt to execute. He possessed an active, intelligent mind, which faithfully served him until the last. He survived until 1832, when he passed away at the advanced age of ninety-two years.

Thomas Craig, his second oldest child, the father of Col. John Craig, was born at Stemlersville in the year 1796. After spending his younger days in securing as much of an education as could be obtained in those times, at the age of maturity he engaged in business for himself,—farming, lumbering, staging, and mercantile business, in which he was very successful for many years. In 1828 he was captain of the home militia light-horse or cavalry. He was married to Catharine, daughter of John Hagenbuch, well known as the proprietor of a popular hotel at Lehighton at that time. Their married life was a fruitful one, the result being six children, in whom



John Craig

they took great delight and interest in giving them all of the advantages that could be obtained in those days, which opportunities the children appreciated, so that to-day they rank as one of the prominent families of the State.

Thomas (now deceased) was called by his constituents to represent them four years in the House of Representatives and three years in the Senate. Allan, after graduating from Lafayette College with honors, began the practice of law in Mauch Chunk, and is now leading his profession in Carbon County, having served the county as district attorney three consecutive terms in the House of Representatives, and a three-year term as State senator. William is a prosperous merchant in Blue Springs, Neb.; Robert, after graduating at West Point, is now a lieutenant in the regular army; Eliza is the wife of Gen. Heckman, of Phillipsburg, N. J., who is distinguished as having served through the Mexican and late civil wars, since which he has been engaged in mechanical engineering.

John, the second oldest, and the subject of this sketch, was born Oct. 23, 1830, at the old homestead; as a lad he proved himself of valuable service to his father in his business, giving a large portion of his time in attending the winter and summer terms of school until 1850, when he went to Easton, Pa., where he completed his education at Rev. John Vanderveer's private school. On his return home he engaged in business for his father until the latter's death, which was in 1858. He then gave some time to settling his father's estate, after which, in April of 1861, he enlisted for a term of three months in the late civil war as a captain in the Sixth Pennsylvania Regiment, under Col. Nagle, of Pottsville; his term expiring, he re-enlisted as a captain in the Twenty-eighth Regiment, under Col. John W. Geary, who afterwards filled the Pennsylvania gubernatorial chair. This regiment was divided, and the Third Battalion, with new companies, was made the One Hundred and Forty-seventh Pennsylvania Regiment, after which Capt. John Craig was breveted a major, then lieutenant-colonel, soon to colonel. At the close of the war this regiment was connected with the Army of the Potomac, during which time it participated in many battles; among some of the most important being Antietam, Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg, in the East. In October of 1863 they were ordered West, here also taking an active part in all of the principal battles. This is what an historian says of this regiment, which at the battle of Lookout Mountain, in Tennessee, was in Gen. Hooker's division, which did the principal active work at that time: "It was such a scene of dauntless heroism as has rarely been portrayed in the records of battle. The charging columns, struggling against the obstacles of nature and facing the murderous fire of the Confederate guns, could not be checked. The Union flag was carried to the top; and before two o'clock in the afternoon Lookout Mountain, with its

cloud-capped summit overlooking the town and river, was swarming with Federal soldiers." (Ridpath's History of the United States.)

At this time Gen. William T. Sherman commanded the army at Chattanooga, numbering one hundred thousand men. On May 7, 1864, he started on that world-wide known and renowned march to the sea, from which sprung that popular and historic song, "Marching through Georgia." The Confederate army, under Gen. Johnston, resisted his advance step by step so determinedly that his loss on reaching Atlanta (which city he entered September 2d) was fully thirty thousand men. Determining to push forward he burned the city, and on December 22d he entered Savannah, having lost less than six hundred men in that march of two hundred and fifty miles. From here they went north through the heart of the Carolinas, and so on to Washington,—after Gen. Lee's surrender to Gen. Grant at Appomattox Court House, Va., April 9th, and Gen. Johnston's at Raleigh, a few days later. Thus, after four years of bloodshed, devastation, and sorrow, the civil war of the United States was at an end. After participating in the grand review at Washington, and receiving an honorable discharge, Col. Craig returned to Lehigh Gap, entering into his present business, lumbering and general mercantile business, which has proved abundantly successful under his honest and discreet management. In addition to his regular business, in 1866-67 he contracted for and built four and a half miles of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, which was in course of construction at that time. He has been and is still director of the National Bank of Slatington, since its organization (1875). He has taken an active interest in the advancement of public schools during the five years in which he has served as director; has been president of the Carbon Metallic Paint Company since 1880.

In the fall of 1866 he married Miss Emma, daughter of Philip and Henrietta Insley, who followed the occupation of farming at the Irish Settlement, near Bath, Northampton Co. The issue of their union is seven children,—five boys and two girls,—namely, Thomas B., Charles S., P. Insley, H. Tindale, Henrietta, Mary A., Allan D.

Eleventh Pennsylvania Infantry.—Company H of this three years' regiment was from Carbon County. Following is its roster:

(Enlisted Oct. 15, 1861; mustered out July 1, 1865.)

- Daniel C. Tubbs, capt., enl. as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieutenant Aug. 30, 1862; to capt. June 20, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
- E. H. Rauch, capt., disch. Feb. 21, 1863, disability.
- Samuel P. Lightcup, 1st lieutenant, app. regtl. q.m. sergt. Oct. 1, 1864; pro. to 1st lieutenant and q.m., 1865.
- Henry Williamson, 1st lieutenant, disch. June 19, 1863, on account of wounds.
- James Hyndman, 2d lieutenant.
- Joseph W. Fries, 2d lieutenant; pro. 2d lieutenant from sergt. June 30, 1865; vet. vol., served to the end of the war.
- Levi Miner, 1st sergt., disch. Feb. 4, 1863.

Silas Solomon, sergt.; disch. March 5, 1863.
 Thomas W. Ebert, sergt.
 Samuel A. Wehr, sergt.; re-enl. as vet. vol. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 William Kane, corp.
 Delanson Gaddes, corp., enl. Feb. 18, 1862.
 James Black, corp.
 Lewis Grandeson, corp., enl. Nov. 9, 1861.
 William Simpson, corp., disch. Dec. 16, 1864
 Daniel Houser, corp., disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 John Seip, corp., disch. March 5, 1862.
 Herman H. Pryor, corp., disch. Jan. 9, 1863.
 Anthony W. Raudenbush, corp., disch. March 27, 1863.
 Irwin Miner, musician, disch. May 5, 1862, disability.
 William Aubree, musician, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864, served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Bobst, wagoner; enl. Nov. 12, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Atner, wagoner: disch. May 26, 1862, for disability.

Privates.

David Adams, enl. Dec. 16, 1861
 Mortimer Anthony, enl. Nov. 27, 1861; disch. Oct. 31, 1862, under G. O. No. 102.
 Lewis Benhard, app. principal musician of the regt. May 30, 1863.
 Lewis Boll, enl. Nov. 12, 1861.
 John Blair, disch. June 15, 1865, for disability.
 Emanuel Battman, enl. Dec. 9, 1861; disch. March 10, 1863, for disability.
 Holden Chester, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; trans. to the Vet. Res. Corps July 24, 1863, on account of wounds.
 John Cuning.
 Robert Craig, disch. Jan. 15, 1863, for disability.
 John H. Collins, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; disch. Nov. 13, 1862, for disability.
 Tilghman Cregle, enl. Nov. 7, 1861; disch. Jan. 15, 1865, for disability.
 Terrance Cunningham, enl. Nov. 9, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Delay.
 Isaac Davis, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Jan. 11, 1864.
 Josiah Deitrick, enl. Dec. 13, 1861.
 Franklin Dennis, enl. Nov. 7, 1861; disch. Oct. 11, 1862, for disability.
 Thomas Erwin, enl. Feb. 3, 1862; disch. June 9, 1864.
 Edward Folkner, enl. Dec. 9, 1861.
 Samuel Fleming, disch. Feb. 18, 1863, for disability.
 Charles Foulke, disch. Oct. 24, 1863.
 Schincke Gabriel, enl. Nov. 12, 1861.
 Charles Houser. Jeremiah Hoffman.
 Christian Haldeman, disch. Sept. 23, 1863.
 Joseph Herring, disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 Isaac K. Johnson, Jr., enl. Nov. 19, 1861.
 Matthew Johnson.
 Isaac K. Johnson, Sr., disch. March 5, 1862, for disability.
 James E. James, enl. Dec. 17, 1861; disch. March 13, 1862, for disability.
 Noah Krum, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 John Keef.
 John Koch, disch. June 13, 1865.
 Joseph Kuell, disch. March 5, 1862, for disability.
 Daniel Kistler, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; disch. June 16, 1865, for disability.
 Charles Kline, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Benjamin Lees.
 John J. Lewis, enl. Feb. 7, 1862.
 Jonas Loch, enl. Nov. 22, 1861; disch. April 25, 1862, for disability.
 Samuel Lyon, disch. Jan. 13, 1863.
 William Mattern.
 Samuel Miller, enl. Oct. 18, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 16, 1864.
 Bernard McGinty, disch. Nov. 18, 1861, for disability.
 Henry J. Miller, enl. Feb. 6, 1862; disch. Nov. 28, 1862, for disability.
 George Murphy, enl. Feb. 6, 1862; disch. March 11, 1863, for disability.
 Thomas McGechan, enl. Oct. 18, 1861; disch. Jan. 11, 1864, for disability.
 Joseph Moser, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Lewis Moyer, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Mulligan, must. out at the end of the war.
 Charles Newmiller.
 Josiah Neill, disch. Jan. 31, 1863.

Benjamin F. Newhard, enl. Nov. 15, 1861; disch. June 15, 1865, disability.
 Josiah Poh.
 Henry Poh, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Laurence Radcliff, enl. Oct. 26, 1861; disch. Nov. 27, 1864.
 George Rose, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; disch. Oct. 17, 1862, disability.
 William Ray, disch. Dec. 28, 1862.
 John B. Reikert, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Robert Snedden, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps July 1, 1863.
 George Sprohl, disch. June 10, 1863, disability.
 Eljah Schneck, enl. Dec. 17, 1861; disch. Jan. 17, 1863, disability.
 William Sandle, served to the end of the war.
 Peter Waters.
 George W. Winterstern, disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 William Wolf, disch. Feb. 17, 1863, disability.
 Jean Williams, disch. Nov. 13, 1862.
 Eli Weyhenmeyer, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Killed in Battle and Died of Wounds.

James Hyndman, 2d lieut., enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in action at Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Thomas W. Ebert, sergt., enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in action at Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Lewis Grandeson, corp., enl. Nov. 9, 1861; died June 18, 1863, of wounds received in action at Bull Run Aug. 30, 1862.
 Adams, David, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; killed in action at Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Boll, Lewis, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; killed in action at Bull Run, Va., Aug. 31, 1862.
 Cuning, John, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in action at Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 13, 1862.
 Deitrick, Josiah, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; died Dec. 19, 1862, of wound received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Folkner, Edward, enl. Dec. 9, 1861; killed May 6, 1864, in action at the Wilderness, Va.
 Johnson, Matthew, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Lewis, John J., enl. Feb. 7, 1862; killed in the battle of Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Lees, Benjamin, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Newmiller, Charles, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died Oct. 13, 1862, of wound received in the battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
 Poh, Josiah, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Waters, Peter, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.

Died of Disease and Starved in Rebel Prisons.

Delanson Gaddes, corp., enl. Feb. 15, 1862; wounded in the battle of Bull Run Aug. 30, 1862; taken prisoner at Weldon Railroad Aug. 19, 1864; died in prison at Salisbury, N. C., Feb. 12, 1865.
 James Black, corp., enl. Oct. 15, 1861; taken prisoner Aug. 19, 1864; died Feb. 10, 1865, in prison at Andersonville, Ga.
 Gabrielle, Schinke, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; taken prisoner at Weldon Railroad Aug. 19, 1864; died in prison at Salisbury, N. C., Jan. 22, 1865.
 Hoffman, Jeremiah, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died of disease Nov. 13, 1862, at Washington, D. C.
 Houser, Charles, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died of disease Oct. 2, 1862, at Camp Parole.
 Keef, John, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed by accident Nov. 29, 1861.
 Krum, Noah, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; died in hospital of disease.

Second Pennsylvania Heavy Artillery.—A large number of men from this county were in Company H of this regiment, and a few in C and I, as follows:

COMPANY H.

Thomas Wilhelm, maj., com. capt. Dec. 19, 1861; pro. to maj. Nov. 25, 1862; acting col., commanding Provisional Regiment, Heavy Artillery, in 1864; com. capt. in Vet. Res. Corps at the end of the war.
 Orlando Keene, 2d lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; trans. to Co. C and pro. to 2d lieut. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Theodore P. Pryor, sergt., enl. in 1861.
 Harry V. Mortimer, sergt., enl. in 1861.
 Franklin C. Miner, sergt., enl. in 1861.

Cicero Wintermute, sergt., enl. in 1861.
George Slater, sergt., enl. in 1861.

Privates.

John Brady, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of war.
Christopher Corcoran, enl. in 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
Willoughby Koons, enl. in 1865; served to the end of the war.
Alfred Knecht, enl. in 1862.
James McGlynn, enl. in 1862.
George C. P. Owens, enl. in 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
Francis Palmer, enl. in 1862.
William A. Smith, enl. in 1861.
Edward Palmer, enl. in 1861.
Thomas Smithers, enl. in 1861.

Dist.

Edward Palmer, enl. in 1861; died at Hampton Hospital in 1864.

COMPANY C.

Jonathan F. Hatrick, enl. Dec. 2, 1863; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.
John W. Koons, enl. November, 1863; disch. March, 1865.
George T. Bond, enl. January, 1864; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.
Patrick Corcoran, enl. March, 1864; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.

COMPANY I.

Michael Ferrie, enl. in 1861.
Michael Troy, enl. in 1861.
Samuel Hawk, enl. in 1861; disch. on account of wounds.

One Hundred and Thirty-second Regiment.—
Companies F and G of this nine months' regiment
were principally made up in this county. Their ros-
ters follow:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Albright,¹ col., com. maj. Aug. 22, 1862; pro. to lieut.-col. Sept.
28, 1862; pro. to col. Jan. 24, 1863.

COMPANY F.

(Mustered in Aug. 15, 1862; mustered out May 24, 1863.)

J. D. Laciur, capt., enl. as 2d lieut.; pro. to capt. Dec. 5, 1862.
George W. Wilhelm, capt., disch., to date from Dec. 5, 1862.
Thomas Musselman, 1st lieut.
John Kerns, 2d lieut., enl. as corp.; pro. to 2d lieut. Dec. 5, 1862.
Oliver Breniser, 1st sergt.
Oliver F. Musselman, sergt.
Jacob Miller, sergt.
John Hoff, sergt.
Charles Mack, sergt.
John Sherry, sergt.
Franklin C. Wintermute, corp.
Sebastian Hahn, wagoner.

Privates.

Bartlett Armbruster. Joseph Clewell.
William Allen. Stephen Cuffer.
Daniel Bartley. Thomas Christine.
August Belsner. George W. Duryea.
Thomas Baker.
Joseph Drumbore, disch. Jan. 13, 1863, on account of wounds.
Charles S. Dreisbach. Joseph Dreisbach.
Samuel Everts, disch. Feb. 13, 1862, on account of disability.
William Everts. William Frantz.
Peter Everts. Owen C. Fullweiler.
Jonsthan Eck. Lewis Frederick.
Aaron Fritz. Samuel Grow.
George H. Gerhart, disch. March 10, 1863, on account of wounds.
Aaron H. Gunlard. Frederick Hosler.
Henry Grow. John W. Hottenstein.
Joseph Houtz. George Houser.
Oliver Hough. Alexander Johnson.
Daniel Kressley, disch. Jan. 15, 1863, on account of disability.
John Kistler. Edwin Kemmerer.
Samuel Keene. John Lentz.
Lovi M. Levy, disch. Feb. 25, 1863, on account of disability.

Samuel D. Lynn.
Alexander Mills, disch. Sept. 25, 1862, on account of disability.
Francis H. Moser.
Monroe Mattern.
James E. Nace.
Moses Neyer.
Charles A. Patterson.
Aaron Rex.
Leopold Rice.
Otto Stermer.
Lewis Stiegerwalt.
Jacob Strause.
William S. Siegfried.
Monroe Stiegerwalt.

Charles F. Moyer.
Samuel McCaule.
Daniel McGee.
Jacob Nothaton.
Valentine Newmeyer.
Charles W. Ramaley.
Jacob Rodlink.
Jacob Ridler.
Francis Solt.
Charles Sinker.
Paul Solt.
Josiah Sandall.
Henry Werstam.

Killed in Battle and Died of Disease.

Oliver F. Musselman, sergt., killed in battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
Joseph Shadel, corp., died Nov. 28, 1862, at Belle Plains, Va., of disease.
Grow, Samuel, died of wounds received in battle of Fredericksburg Dec.
13, 1862.
Moyer, Charles F., killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Clewel, Joseph, died at Harper's Ferry, Va., of wounds received in action
at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Nace, James E., died of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg
Dec. 13, 1862.
Lentz, John, died of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg Dec.
13, 1862.
Ramaley, Charles W., died Jan. 27, 1863, at Windmill Point, Va., of
disease.
Rex, Aaron, died at Smoketown Hospital, Nov. 11, 1862; wounded at
Antietam.
Stermer, Otto, died March 25, 1863, of wounds received in action at
Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Solt, Francis, died on the march in Maryland, about Sept. 14, 1862.

COMPANY G.

Isaac Howard, capt., pro. from private to capt. Jan. 30, 1863.
Robert A. Abbott, capt., disch. Jan. 13, 1863, on account of wounds.
William H. Fulton, 1st lieut., pro. from sergt. to 1st lieut. Jan. 13, 1863.
John Dolon, 1st lieut., disch. Jan. 30, 1863, disability.
John Weiss, 2d lieut., pro. from sergt. to 2d lieut. March 17, 1863.
Edward H. Salkeld, 2d lieut., disch. March 17, 1863.
John T. C. Williams, sergt.
Charles Simons, sergt.
Joshua Butler, sergt.
John Osborne, corp.
Hugh Callan, corp.
William J. Springer, corp.

William Radcliffe, sergt.
Charles Weiss, sergt.
David Garrett, corp.
John Leslie, corp.
Charles Bobst, corp.

Privates.

Charles Abner. Joseph Backert.
George Buck. Joseph Connelly.
Peter Cassidy. William Callaghan.
Wilson M. Darlington. William Davis.
Bernard Dempsey. James Derbysire.
Michael Dougherty. John Ephlin.
John Earley. Patrick Elliott.
Conrad Fry, disch. on account of wounds Dec. 9, 1862.
Andrew Floyd. Patrick Fleming.
John Graver, disch. on account of disability.
Charles Holmes. William Hoy.
Morgan Jenkins. William F. Krum.
John Knouse, disch. on account of disability.
Willoughby Koons, disch. on account of wounds.
Christian Kinckle. Matthew Kelley.
Bernard Kelley. William F. Klotz.
John F. Klotz.
Jonas Loch, disch. on account of disability.
Henry Lange. Peter Lieser.
William Leed. Luke Masterson.
Edward P. Mellick. M. Moyer.
Michael McCullough. Henry Mansfield.
John McGovern, disch. on account of wounds.
Jonathan L. Miller.
William H. Noble, disch. on account of disability.
James Patterson. Alfred Poh.
George Rose. Jonathan L. Ruch.

¹ For sketch of Col. Albright see chapter on the Bench and Bar.

Michael Reilly. Hugh Reilley.
 Hugo Ronemus. John F. Solomon.
 Paul Sowerwein. David Shaeffer.
 Jacob Slingler. Bernhard Smith.
 Thomas Smitham. Robert Synyard.
 John Stacy. William Schoonover.
 Henry B. Schoonover. Rigby Thomas.
 John Toner. Thomas Sprohl.
 Rufus Walters. John Weisley.
 Henry Winterstein, disch. on account of wounds.
 Michael Welsh, disch. on account of disability.
 Tilghman Weaver. Edward Yemmons.
 Elijah Youts, disch. on account of disability.

Killed in Battle and Died of Disease.

Darlington, Wilson M., died Jan. 31, 1863, of wounds received in action at Frederickaburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Ephlin, John, killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Floyd, Andrew, died at Falmouth, Va., March 2, 1863, of disease.
 Krum, William F., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wound received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 McCullough, Michael, killed in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Noyer, M., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wounds received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Mellick, Edward P., killed in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Ruch, Jonathan L., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wounds received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Solomon, John F., died of disease October, 1862.

One Hundred and Eighty-sixth Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers.—This regiment was enlisted Feb. 28, 1864, and served to the end of the war.

COMPANY F.

Bartlett Armbruster. August Belsner.
 Charles Eberly. Henry Glace.
 George Mulley. Robert Moore.
 William R. Snyder. John Sterling.
 Thomas Martin. John Weyhenmeyer.

COMPANY G.

Israel Briggs. Alexander Johnson.
 James Warner. Lafayette Leifer.

Two Hundred and Second Regiment.—The whole of Company A, a considerable part of Company F, and a few men in D, I, H, E, and L were from Carbon County. Following is the roster:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Albright, brevet brig.-gen., organized the regiment in August, 1864, and was commissioned colonel Sept. 6, 1864; pro. to brevet brig.-gen. in 1865.
 Oliver Breneiser, sergt.-maj., enl. in Co. F Sept. 9, 1864; app. sergt.-maj. Sept. 7, 1864; disch. Aug. 3, 1865.

COMPANY A.

(Mustered in Aug. 25, 1864; mustered out Aug. 3, 1865.)

J. D. Laciari, capt. Daniel Kressly, corp.
 Stephen F. Minnick, 1st lieut. Robert Craig, corp.
 John T. McDaniel, 2d lieut. George Heister, corp.
 Josiah Musselman, sergt. William A. Ebert, corp.
 Monroe Stiegerwalt, sergt. John Forgay, corp.
 Tilghman Sittler, sergt. Charles Brey, corp.
 Edward D. Horn, sergt. Douglas A. Sherry, drummer.

Privates.

Benjamin F. Bachman. Joseph Fisher.
 Cornelius Brislin. Lewis Frederick.
 Samuel C. Briggs. Edward Glace.
 James Brown. Nathan Gombert.
 Henry F. Brown. James Hasson.
 William Campbell. Joseph Heffelfinger.
 Thomas Campsie. Orville E. Hoyt.
 Mannos Curran. William Kelley.
 Samuel Daubenspeck. William Kolb.
 Jonathan Eck. James Laggan.

William Leed. Edwin Focht.
 James Minnick. Henry Green.
 Aaron Miller. James Glenn.
 John McLaughlin. Thomas J. Hannon.
 Edward Mullen. John Heller.
 Simon McKeever. James Hollenbach.
 Noah Northstein. William Kissner.
 Levi F. Ott. Daniel Kelley.
 Alfred Poh. William Kocher.
 Albert Reinheimer. Henry Lee.
 Thomas G. Smith. Condy Manalis.
 Edward Sleider. Jeremiah Moulthrop.
 Winfield S. Solomon. James Meighan.
 Zachariah Transue. Edward Mulharn.
 Samuel Uplinger. Patrick McDermott.
 Asa Vanneman. John A. McMurtrie.
 Charles Walton. John O'Donnell.
 John Watt. Jesse Popst.
 Lewis Wehr. John L. Reinheimer.
 Owen Wehr. Aaron Snyder.
 Aaron Weidaw. Jonas Smith.
 Alexander Beltz. William F. Sensinger.
 James Becker. Silvaria Sox.
 John Blain. Nathan Trine.
 Philip Brown. Jeremiah Williams.
 Douglas Boyle. Joseph Williams.
 Hugh Connaghan. William Williams.
 John Campbell. John Young.
 John Callaghan. Owen Ziegler.
 Henry Drumboere. Elias Zellner.
 Henry G. Fisher. Tilghman Zink.

Killed and Died in the Service.

Bachman, Benjamin F., died Nov. 11, 1864, in hospital, Alexandria, of wound received in skirmish at Salem, Va., Oct. 8, 1864.
 Campbell, William, died at Manch Chunk about Sept. 15, 1864.
 Green, Henry, died at Fairfax Station, Va., Dec. 15, 1864.
 Wehr, Lewis, died in hospital at Alexandria Nov. 7, 1864.

COMPANY D.

Albert Ackerman, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Patrick Horie, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Ira Oliver, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Williams, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY I.

George Williams, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY H.

James Tudor, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Cyrus Loose, enl. August, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY E.

Albert Herman, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Frank Brobst, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY F.

Charles Billman, enl. Aug. 31, 1864; served about one month.
 Jonas Billman, enl. Aug. 31, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Lewis Trainer, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 William H. Moulthrop, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Frederick Schlie, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Amandus Diehl, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Daniel Moyer, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 John Bryson, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Joseph Hough, enl. Jan. 24, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Charles Deremer, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Charles Dutter, enl. Jan. 9, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 William Everett, enl. Jan. 17, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 William Klotz, enl. Aug. 27, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Franklin Myers, enl. Jan. 24, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Willoughby Pickert, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Elias Smith, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY L.

(Enlisted in 1865, and served until disbandment of the regiment, Aug. 3, 1865.)

Thomas Radcliffe. Joseph F. George.
 Patrick Boyle. Owen T. Bastian.
 Levi Fritzingler. Peter Carl.

Nathan Drumbore.
Simon Hartranft.
Samuel McCance.
Peter Moser.
Peter Shaffer.
John Rouse.
Josiah Swank.
Thomas McNamara.
John Michmel.
Samuel Sherry.
Joseph Bennyhoff.

Jacob Crammer.
Francis Cunyugham.
Daniel J. Farrall.
Edward McGady.
Joseph Martz.
C. E. Rex.
Benjamin Klotz.
John McLaughlin.
Marshall Hutchinson.
Robert Young.

C. E. Steadman, sergt.; Ed. L. Bullock, corp.

Privates.

John Arp.	D. D. Arner.
George T. Bond.	Henry C. Brelsford
Ed. Bennyhoff.	Joseph Bennyhoff.
Wallace B. Fister.	Jonathan Hatrick.
M. Kemmerer.	George Orr.
Frank Rumsay.	William Rutman.
C. A. Rex.	Henry Siegfried.
Josiah Swank.	Henry Smith.
A. D. Xander.	Henry Zellner.

Nineteenth Regiment Volunteer Militia of 1862.—This regiment of emergency men had many recruits from Carbon, as the roster shows:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Robert Klotz, col.

Other Officers.

Hiram Wolf, capt; Thomas R. Crellin, 1st lieutenant; Charles H. Kalbfus, 1st sergt.; James Warner, sergt.; Samuel Patterson, sergt.; Allen Craig, sergt.; Chambers Davis, corp.; Dennis H. Dreisbach, corp.; William Richards, corp.; Henry Santee, corp.; John S. Line, corp.; Godfrey Laury, corp.; Alfred Hoffman, corp.; Edward Horn, corp.; Charles M. Sweony, sergt.

Privates.

Benjamin F. Ely.
Alexander W. Steadman.
Fisher Hazard.
Edward L. Bullock.
Edward R. Enbody.
James Gaddes.
John L. Steadman.
Alfred Dander.
Oliver Peters.
Cameron Lockhart.
Robert B. Butler.
Thomas D. Conyngnam.
Charles A. Bex.
George W. Esser.
John Bradwell.
William Hines.
Josiah W. Harlan.
Adam Seifert.
Adam Loew.
William A. Whipple.
Joseph Hummel.
Jacob W. Cole.
Charles Dick.
George F. Anthony.
William B. Anthony.
Milton Bowman.
Walter Graver.
Tilghman Dreisbach.
Lewis Dreisbach.
Alexander Solt.
Reuben Behrig.
Tildishman Sittler.
David O'Brien.
Alfred Klotz.
James Strong.
Thomas H. Ratcliff.
Silas H. LaRue.
Henry Labine.
Josiah Swank.
William Shaffer.
John J. Lloyd.
John Brislin.

C. D. Frederick.
Edmund Taylor.
Robert Phifer.
Mark L. Lefler.
Henry Bucks.
George Hand.
August Oswald.
Matthew Reiley.
Edward Horn.
Joe Beel.
Robert Laubach.
James Gower.
Henry Saeger.
Paul Buck.
Daniel Hoppes.
Charles W. Brown.
Samuel Wolle.
George Davis.
Reuben Solt.
Stephen Solt.
Jonas Boyer.
William Whitehead.
David J. Buck.
Franklin Solt.
Charles Dreisbach.
Jacob Daubenspeck.
John Daubenspeck.
Josiah Musselman.
Charles Buck.
Joseph Fields.
William Quish.
Samuel Fields.
William W. Levett.
Stephen Best.
Henry W. Mentz.
Oliver O. Bowman.
Henry Horn.
William P. Rockhill.
Charles Brown.
H. H. McConnell.
Alexander Miller.
Theodore W. Kramer.

Thirty-fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers.—Companies F, A, and G of this regiment, which served during the emergency in June and July, 1863, were from Carbon County.

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Allbright, col.

COMPANY F.

James Thomas, capt.; Thomas Musselman, 1st lieutenant; Amos Riegel, 2d lieutenant; Samuel Wolle, 1st sergt.; John Hoff, 2d sergt.; — Davis, 3d sergt.; Peter Eberts, 4th sergt.; Josiah Musselman, 5th sergt.; — Trout, Charles Bowman, Charles Seidel, Adam Berlin, F. Pettit, W. B. Anthony, R. Pfeiffer, Harrison Kungle, corps.; Charles McDaniel, Edward Mulharn, musicians.

Privates.

C. W. Anthony.	David Gastin.
Emil Ashner.	Joseph Hunsicker.
J. H. Arner.	Daniel Hoppes.
H. Buck.	Nathan Trine.
D. Buck.	William Shoenberger.
W. Buck.	Christian Henry.
W. Banford.	George Dunlap.
— Bloss.	Samuel Eberts.
— Belford.	William Eberts.
John Beltz.	David Eberts.
Daniel Billman.	— Fitzpatrick.
Charles Brey.	William Grow.
— Beaver.	David Henry.
Charles Bobst.	John Kuehner.
Granville Clouse.	William Koerber.
Gideon Cunfer.	John Lyons.
— Delaney.	Jacob Mattern.
Levi Fritziuger.	J. Pettit.
C. Fertwangler.	G. Pettit.
William Foulke.	— Rupp.
Owen Graver.	— Remaley.
James Kresley.	— Sannder.
F. W. Kast.	John Snyder.
Willoughby Leinbach.	Lewis Samuel.
James Moore.	Thomas Strouse.
Levi Ott.	Harrison Trainer.
Henry Peters.	Frederick Hosler.
Christian Rasp.	George Hand.
Nathan Reinsmith.	John Hill.
Boas Remaley.	John Wretley.
— Strobl.	John Weaver.
— Shaeffer.	Owen Ziegler.
Charles Settler.	Henry Christian.
— Swab.	

COMPANY A

Jacob Smith, capt.; James Donnelly, 1st lieutenant; W. H. Eberly, 2d lieutenant; Oliver Bronelser, sergt.-maj.; Josiah W. McCrea, 1st sergt.; S. F. Collins, sergt.; Cameron Cool, sergt.; Edward Hank, sergt.; T. Frank Walter, sergt.; Nathan Tubbs, corp.; J. Wagenmeyer, corp.; Thomas H. Ratcliff, corp.; Ezra B. Ely, corp.; C. W. Hamman, corp.; John Sterling, corp.; David H. Butz, corp.; Charles E. Anadon, corp.; Edward D. Horn, musician; Ed. Remmel, musician.

Twenty-seventh Regiment Volunteer Militia of 1863.—Company E of this regiment was mustered into service June 18, 1863, and discharged Aug. 5, 1863. Following are the names of the Carbon men:

Privates.

A. C. Angle.
Valentine Armbruster.
John Brobst.
J. Baum.
Robert B. Butler.
Lewis Beers.
George Lance.
Charles Long.
Charles Leibenguth.
Obediah Barto.
Amos Butler.
J. K. Reer.
Thomas Bennett.
Isaac Collins.
Patrick Corcoran.
Alexander Cole.
John Dink.
C. E. Leisenring.
A. H. Lockhart.
L. E. Mehan.
Philip Miller.
Joseph Madara.
Frank Neith.
Henry Derlyshire.
— C. S. Eberle.
George W. Esser.
Fritz Ehmann.
John Glibreath.
Henry Glace.
Marshall Hutchinson.
John Horn.
William Harlan.
Alexander Johnson.
William Kunkle.
Henry Keiser.
George Rose.
William Sandhaus.
George Sprowle.

COMPANY G.

Samuel Harleman, capt.; Sharon McNair, 1st lieut.

Privates.

John Brennan.
Nathan Buck.
Frederick Blank.
Lewis Drombor.
Edward Dodson.
William Miller.
A. Roth.
L. Roth.
Frank Sowers.
Gotlieb Smith.
Samuel Shelnomer.
Smith Gornly.
EH Gorman.
William Hittler.
John Kishboch.
Daniel Kuchner.
Jacob Kisthard.
Noah Moyer.
William Sitzer.
William Stevenson.
Adam Strohl.
L. Trescott.
Hester Tanny.
G. West.
Samuel Weeks.

Jeremiah Brown.
John Coffee.
William Coningham.
J. F. Davis.
Jonathan Eck.
Amos Minich.
Baltzer Ratz.
John B. Smith.
Jacob Severson.
James Fagan.
Frank Eck.
Aaron Keubler.
Jacob Keller.
Peter Kline.
Oliver Kurt.
M. Karrichner.
Henry Leadenham.
William Stockley.
Lewis W. Salin.
Lee Stiles.
J. W. Smith.
Samuel Tanny.
Charles Williams.
James Watts.
Nathan Zoll.

Miscellaneous.

COMPANY C, 183D REGIMENT P. V.

Samuel Hawk, 2d lieut., re-enl. Dec. 11, 1863, as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieut. April 16, 1864; wounded in front of Petersburg June 16, 1864; disch. July 3, 1865.
Edward Hawk, sergt., re-enl. Dec. 11, 1863; disch. July 3, 1865.

COMPANY H, 5TH U. S. INFANTRY.

George Helshaw, enl. in 1861; killed September, 1862.

COMPANY D, 4TH REGIMENT VETERAN RESERVES.

Michael Smith, enl. in 1861; died Aug. 30, 1863.

COMPANY E, 96TH REGIMENT P. V.

Charles Schaedel, enl. in 1861; died July 2, 1864.

BATTERY D, 5TH U. S. ARTILLERY.

David Williams. William Warlow.

COMPANY H, 98TH REGIMENT P. V.

Charles Folkmer, enl. in 1861; died May 7, 1864.

COMPANY A, 96TH REGIMENT P. V.

Alexander Rodgers, enl. in 1861; died in service.

COMPANY I, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

Jonas Snyder.

COMPANY E, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

William Deterline, enl. in 1861; served three years.

116TH REGIMENT VET. P. V.

Frederick Hosler, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

James Kressly, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Lewis Steigerwalt, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

48TH REGIMENT VET. P. V.

Edward R. West, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863, and served to the end of the war.

1ST NEW JERSEY VOLUNTEERS.

John Warner, enl. in 1861; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY I, 118TH REGIMENT P. V.

Robert Enbody, enl. Nov. 17, 1863; taken prisoner at Cold Harbor June 2, 1864; in prison at Andersonville to Dec. 10, 1864; disch. May 1, 1865.

COMPANY A, 68TH REGIMENT NEW JERSEY VOL.

Joseph Beckhardt, enl. Aug. 19, 1863; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY G, 68TH REGIMENT NEW YORK VOL.

James Patterson, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864.

COMPANY A, 109TH REGIMENT P. V.

Daniel Davidson, died in service.

COMPANY F, 148TH REGIMENT P. V.

John Wells, killed in battle.

COMPANY C, 50TH REGIMENT P. V.

Richard Fahl.

COMPANY C, 6TH PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

Charles Boyle, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg July 5, 1863.

201ST REGIMENT P. V.

John Horn, enl. in February, 1865; disch. at the close of the war.

6TH REGIMENT PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

Jacob Ginder, enl. March 7, 1865, having served three years in the 81st Regt. P. V.

Frank Neith, enl. March 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.

129TH REGIMENT P. V.

William Ormrod, enl. August, 1862; served nine months.

Edward F. Luckenbach, enl. August, 1862; served nine months.

72D REGIMENT P. V.

Henry F. Brown, enl. in 1861; honorably disch. in 1863, on account of disability.

73D REGIMENT P. V.

Jerome Wehley, enl. in 1861; appointed chief bugler; disch. by order of the War Department in 1862.

COMPANY C, 35TH NEW JERSEY VOL.

James Derbyshire, enl. October, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY A, 10TH NEW JERSEY VOL.

George McIntosh, enl. 1864; captured at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864; disch. at the end of the war.

COMPANY I, 199TH REGIMENT P. V.

Joseph Eshman, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Joseph Koons, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
William Paltzgrove, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Reuben Schnell, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY G, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

Timothy Deterline, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
Malric Faust, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
John Graver (Co. B), enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

3d NEW JERSEY CAVALRY.

Charles Buel, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY K, 54TH REGIMENT P. V.

George Rebig, enl. Feb. 15, 1864.

COMPANY B, 11TH REGIMENT P. V.

George E. A. Clark, enl. Aug. 19, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 1, 1863; trans. to Co. C, 188th Regt. P. V., May 4, 1864, and served to the end of the war.

COMPANY C, 188TH REGIMENT P. V.

Joel Beers, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY H, 209TH REGIMENT P. V.

Jonathan Klotz, enl. in 1864; wounded in front of Petersburg March 25, 1865; died of his wounds three days later.

NAVY.

Charles Cooper, entered service as an assistant engineer; served to the end of the war.
Nathan Faga, seaman, served to the end of the war.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CARBON COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

THAT people possessing comparatively poor natural advantages may sometimes succeed most admirably is well illustrated in the fact that the farmers of Carbon County have for a quarter of a century maintained an agricultural society which compares very favorably with those of many counties which are better favored in soil and topography. It seems to be almost invariably the rule that nature does not in one and the same locality enrich the miner and the husbandman. But here, especially in the southern portion of Carbon County, midway between the coal mountains to the northward and the iron lands of Lehigh County, the tillers of the soil have made the most of their arable lands, and attained results of which they may well be proud. The region contains some exceedingly fine farms, carried on by men of progressive spirit who take a deep and intelligent interest in agriculture. That the people of the county who follow farming have made the most of their opportunities, and have possessed a spirit of enterprise, is fully evidenced by the organization and healthful existence of the society to which we devote this brief chapter.

The first meeting of the Carbon County Agricultural Society was held Aug. 7, 1858, at which time the following officers were elected, viz.: President, John G. Kemmerer, of Mahoning; Vice-Presidents, Andrew Graver, of Franklin, William Rehrig, of Mahoning;

Secretary, Thomas L. Foster, of East Mauch Chunk; Corresponding Secretary, E. H. Rauch, of Mauch Chunk; Treasurer, Joseph Obert, of Lehigh. A committee was appointed to draft and report a constitution and by-laws, consisting of Maj. Robert Klotz, Thomas L. Foster, W. O. Struthers, Thomas S. Beck, Amos Riegel, Jacob Andreas, Rev. C. G. Eichenberg, and Lewis Haney. At the same time a committee was appointed to solicit membership, consisting of Thomas Kemmerer, Charles S. German, John Craig, Peter Hartz, Tilghman Arner, and Col. John Lentz. One week after the first meeting another was held, at which the constitution and by-laws were adopted. Three weeks after the organization of the society the committee appointed to solicit signers of the constitution reported that eighty-seven persons had become members. On the same occasion that this report was made it was resolved to hold an agricultural and mechanical fair at Lehigh or Weissport, to continue three days from the third Tuesday in October, 1858, and Col. John Lentz, Thomas Kemmerer, John Craig, Joseph Obert, and Andrew Graver were appointed as a committee to procure, grade, and otherwise prepare grounds, and erect stalls, sheds, canvas inclosures, etc. A committee was also appointed to prepare a premium list, consisting of Charles G. Bauer, William Kemmerer, E. H. Rauch, Thomas S. Beck, and George H. Davis. The society made a very modest start, limiting the total amount of premiums to be offered to two hundred and fifty dollars.

At a meeting held September 10th the committee appointed to secure and prepare grounds reported that they had selected Lehigh as the location, and commenced operations for their preparation. Permanent officers were now elected, as follows: President, Col. John Lentz (one vice-president from each election district); Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer. Preparations for the fair were continued, and it was held successfully. In January, 1859, the society was incorporated by action of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Carbon County. On the 14th of the month the second annual meeting was held, and the following officers elected for the year, viz.: President, John Lentz; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.

From this time on the principal officers elected were as follows:

- 1860-61.—President, Amos Riegel; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
1862-63.—President, Charles Meendsen; Secretary, E. Bauer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
1864.—President, Leonard Yeager; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
1865-67.—President, John Lentz; Secretary, Joel Rex; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
1868-70.—President, John Lentz; Secretary, Joel Rex; Treasurer, Joseph Obert.
1871.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, Z. M. Long; Treasurer, Joseph Obert.

1872.—Same, with exception of treasurer, who was E. H. Snyder.

1873.—President, Gen. William Lilly; Secretary, N. B. Reben; Treasurer, E. H. Snyder. (The president and secretary resigned, and Peter Laux was then elected to the former office, and W. C. Frederic to the latter.)

1874.—President, Peter Laux; Secretary, W. C. Frederic; Treasurer, E. H. Snyder.

1875.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, T. S. Beck; Treasurer, T. D. Clauss.

The society had improved the grounds which it had purchased, erected an exhibition-building, a ticket-office, sheds, stalls, fences; constructed a good race-track, and held successful fairs upon those grounds annually until 1870, for all of which the energetic men who effected and maintained the organization are entitled to great credit. In 1870 the town authorities of Lehighton desiring that the grounds should be vacated that streets might be extended, the society took action to sell their old property and buy new. Their purchase being effected, they built larger and more substantial buildings than they had before used, and thereby incurred considerable of an indebtedness. Fairs were held on the new grounds, but not with the success that attended former exhibitions, and the result was that the society was unable to discharge its indebtedness, and in March, 1875, the grounds were sold on the foreclosure of a mortgage.

This led to the formation of a new society. On March 20, 1875, a meeting was called by some of the older members of the defunct society and other citizens of Lehighton and the surrounding country, to take into consideration the purchase of the grounds and the organization of a new society. The purchase was duly made, and the Carbon County Industrial Society came into existence as the successor of the Agricultural Society. It was in a large measure composed of the same men who had been the leading spirits in the former organization, and in objects and methods was patterned upon the society which it supplanted. The Carbon County Industrial Society was incorporated June 3, 1875, its first officers being: President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, W. M. Rapsler; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, J. A. Horn, James Sweeney, A. G. Dollenmayer, Thomas Mantz, David O'Brian, T. D. Clauss, and C. H. Seidel. There was no delay in perfecting arrangements for the holding of a fair the same season, and thus there was no interval allowed to occur in these beneficial exhibitions, which were commenced in 1858.

The officers of the Carbon County Industrial Society for the years since 1875 have been as follows:

1876.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, W. M. Rapsler; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, J. A. Horn, Henry Beineman, A. G. Dollenmayer, Thomas Mantz, C. H. Seidel, William Wagner, and Max Schweibnitz.

1877.—President, J. A. Horn; Secretary, W. M. Rapsler; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, William Wagner, William Horn, F. P. Semmel, Charles Seifert, Max Schweibnitz, Thomas Koons, Edwin Lensinger.

1878.—President, J. A. Horn; Secretary, W. M. Rapsler; Treasurer, T. D. Clauss; Geologist, Elwen Bauer; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Alfred Whitting, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Charles Seifert, Henry Beineman, Max Schweibnitz, Thomas Mantz.

1879-80.—President, J. C. Kreamer; Secretary, W. M. Rapsler; Treasurer, J. A. Horn; Geologist, Elwen Bauer; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Thomas Mantz, N. G. Rex, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Lewis Armbruster, Charles Seifert, G. A. Frey.

1881.—President, E. H. Snyder; Secretary, Elwen Bauer; Treasurer, J. A. Horn; Geologist, Lewis Armbruster; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Thomas Mantz, N. G. Rex, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Edwin Sensinger, Charles Seifert, G. A. Frey.

1882-83.—President, E. H. Snyder; Secretary, Elwen Bauer; Treasurer, Valentine Schwartz; Geologist, Lewis Armbruster; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, J. C. Kraemer, J. T. McDaniel, David Ebbert, N. G. Rex, Thomas Mantz, Henry Beineman, George Kemerer.

CHAPTER X.

SKETCH OF THE GEOLOGY OF CARBON COUNTY.¹

CARBON COUNTY lies in the centre of the eastern part of the State. The exact geodetic position of any point within its boundary has never been instrumentally determined. The intersection of the Switch-back Railroad with Centre Street, in Mauch Chunk, is 12.66 miles north and 23.91 miles east of Pottsville court-house, whose latitude is 40 degrees 41 minutes 10 seconds, and longitude, east of Washington, is 51 minutes 10.6 seconds, as determined by the Geological Survey.

Situated in the eastern part of the Appalachian Mountain belt, its topography is varied and rugged. Although its mountains rise only to heights varying from six hundred to thirteen hundred feet (more or less) above the bottoms of the valleys, their steep, precipitous slopes, carved into irregular shapes by the erosion of the surface, lend a wild and picturesque appearance to its features, which have caused the region to be called the "Switzerland of America." Its

¹ By Charles A. Ashburner, M.S., Geologist in Charge of the Survey of the Anthracite Coal-fields.

mountains are but hundreds of feet high, where many in the Western States are thousands, yet their geological history tells us that what was at first a vast plain, as level as the interior prairies, and which were immediately underlain by the horizontal rocks of the Palæozoic Era, were mountains several thousands of feet high, after the Appalachian uplift took place, which threw the strata into the plications now exhibited by the rocks exposed along the anticlinals and synclinals.

All the rocks outcropping in the county are stratified, and were deposited during the Palæozoic Era. The names of the periods and epochs under which they have been grouped, with their accompanying thicknesses as determined by the Geological Survey, are exhibited in the following table :

PALÆOZOIC ERA.

I. CARBONIFEROUS PERIOD.

XIII. Productive Coal Measures	975
XII. Pottsville Conglomerate (Seral, Millstone Grit).....	880
XI. Mauch Chunk Red Shale (Umbral).....	2170
X. Pocono Sandstone and Conglomerate (Vespertine).....	1255

II. DEVONIAN PERIOD.

IX. Catskill Sandstone (Ponent).....	7145
{ Chemung Shales and Sandstones, } Vergent }	1290
{ Portage Shales and Flags, } }	290
{ Genesee Slates and Shales, } }	760
VIII. { Hamilton Sandstones and Flags, } Cadent }	800
{ Marcellus Shales and Slates, } }	Absent.
{ Upper Helderberg Limestone, } }	
{ Candi Gelli and Scholarie Grits, } Post-Meridian }	340
VII. Oriskany Sandstone (Meridian).....	

III. UPPER SILURIAN PERIOD.

VI. { Lower Helderberg Limestones and Shales (Pre-Meridian) }	295
{ Onondaga Shales (Scalent), }	
V. Clinton Red and Gray Shales (Surgent).....	2000
IV. { Medina Sandstones, } Levant }	665
{ Oneida Sandstones and Conglomerates, } }	460

IV. LOWER SILURIAN PERIOD.

III. { Hudson River Slates } Matinal }	Not exposed in Carbon County.
{ Utica Slates }	
II. Trenton and Calciferous Limestones (Auroral).....	
I. Potsdam Sandstone (Primal).....	

The numbers assigned to the epochs or formations are those which were adopted by the First Pennsylvania Survey. The geographical names were first proposed by the New York Geological Survey, and have now been generally adopted in Pennsylvania. The New York series of names, however, ended with the Catskill, and the names Pocono, Mauch Chunk, and Pottsville were first proposed by Professor Lesley in 1875. Those in brackets were suggested by Professor H. D. Rogers, but have never been generally adopted by geologists.

The thicknesses of the formations above and including the Genesee were measured by Mr. A. Winslow, of the Anthracite Survey; those below, with the exception of No. IV., by Professor I. C. White; and those of the Medina and Oneida Sandstones (No. IV.) by Dr. H. M. Chance. The total thickness of nineteen thousand three hundred and twenty-five feet in this section includes all the rocks which outcrop in Carbon County between Lansford and Lehigh Gap. To this section will have to be added about six thousand feet for the slates of No. III., along the south side of Kittatinny Mountain, and possibly two thousand

feet for the limestones of No. II., seen at Easton and Allentown, making a total thickness for the Palæozoic rocks¹ in this part of the State of twenty-seven thousand feet (more or less).

Coal Measures (No. XIII.) and Pottsville Conglomerate (No. XII.).—The most interesting and commercially valuable geological formation in Carbon County is that which contains its coal-beds, known as the Productive Coal Measures, which, with the underlying Pottsville Conglomerate No. XII., constitute the Carboniferous Period.

The highest geological stratum, or that which in Carbon County was deposited at the latest period in the world's history, is to be found in the Lansford synclinal, which is one of the subordinate basins in the main Panther Creek synclinal, and three hundred to four hundred feet south of the railroad, between Lansford Station and Breaker No. 9 of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

A general section of the coal measures, as proved by the Lansford Railroad tunnel and the tunnel (No. 6) at Colliery No. 6, exhibits the following stratification :

	Feet.
Shales, slates, and sandstones	300
Coal-bed.....	1
Slate.....	56
Sandstone.....	13
Coal.....	4
Sandstone.....	59
"G" coal-bed.....	6
Sandstone.....	33
Conglomerate.....	65
Sandstone.....	51
Slate.....	11
"F" coal-bed, Red-Ash, or Primrose.....	16
Sandstone.....	9
Coal-bed.....	2
Slate.....	52
Coal-bed.....	1
Sandstones.....	63
Coal-bed.....	1
Conglomerate.....	37
Sandstone.....	28
Slate.....	7
Sandstone.....	33
Mammoth coal-bed, or E, D, and Cross-cut.....	50
Sandstone and slate.....	29
Coal-bed.....	3
Slate and sandstone.....	34
Buck Mountain coal-bed.....	11
Sandstone and conglomerate.....	40
Coal-bed.....	1
Sandstone and conglomerate.....	68
Coal-bed.....	1
Conglomerate and sandstone.....	770
Total thickness.....	1855

There are three separate coal areas in the county, as follows: The eastern end of the Panther Creek basin in Mauch Chunk township, the southern, eastern, and greater portion of the Beaver Meadow basin in Banks and Lausanne townships, and a very small portion of the Silver Brook basin in Packer township. The first, for which I have given the above section, is the most important historically, since coal was first shipped from here to market, and more important economically, because it contains the greatest amount of coal. The Second Geological Survey has made no examination in either the Beaver Meadow or Silver Brook basins, so that it is not possible for me to give any

¹ Nothing is definitely known as to the thickness of No. I in this part of the State.

new or original facts in relation to these fields. A detailed description is given by Professor Rogers ("Final Report," vol. ii, p. 244) of the Beaver Meadow basin. It contains a general description of the structure of the synclinal, which in the main has been verified by recent developments. Explorations have only been commenced in the coal-beds of the Silver Brook basin within the last year. The area of this basin in Carbon County is so small that it is not worthy of mention. In fact, I do not feel assured that any workable coals extend over the county line into Packer township, although maps recently constructed show that they do.

The Mammoth bed coal was first accidentally discovered on the site of the Summit Hill quarry, on the south rim of the Panther Creek basin, in 1791. Land was purchased here from J. Weiss, and the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company" was organized in 1793. Coal was not, however, shipped from here until 1814, when twenty tons were conveyed down the Lehigh and Delaware Rivers, at great cost, to Philadelphia, being preceded two years (1812) by several wagon-loads from the head-waters of the Schuylkill. The first shipment of any considerable size (three hundred and sixty-five tons) was made by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company during the year 1820. This same company now operates all the collieries between Mauch Chunk and Tamaqua, having produced in the aggregate, up to Jan. 1, 1883, 24,817,361 tons. Of this product ninety per cent. has been taken from the Mammoth bed, over nine per cent. from the Red-Ash or F bed, and less than one per cent. from all other beds.

The Mammoth bed varies very much in thickness, in the number of separate benches of coal which it contains, and the amount of slate and poor coal which is included between the good coal benches or layers. Half a mile west of Summit Hill village, where the coal was first quarried in a surface cutting in 1792, the bed is about fifty feet thick; at one point, where a very careful measurement was made, the bed was composed of twenty-one separate benches of coal, having an aggregate thickness of forty feet three inches, which were separated by twenty layers of slate with a total thickness of twelve feet ten inches. The average thickness of the bed east of Nesquehoning Colliery is estimated to be twenty-nine feet, with twenty-three feet of merchantable coal, and west of Rhume Run to the county line fifty-five feet, with only twenty-seven feet of coal. In the former area the Red-Ash bed averages thirteen feet thick, with nine feet of coal, and in the latter area nine feet, with five feet of coal.

I have made a number of careful estimates, from more detailed data given in the "First Report of Progress of the Anthracite Survey," of the amount of merchantable coal originally contained in the Panther Creek basin within the limits of Carbon County, the original contents of the area which had been mined over up to Jan. 1, 1883, the number of tons which had been removed or mined out, and the number of tons

which remained untouched for future mining. These estimates are shown in the following table, and reveal the fact that 86.5 per cent. of all the coal originally contained in this basin in Carbon County remained untouched Jan. 1, 1883.

	Originally Contained.	Coal Mined out	Contents of Area Mined.	Contents of Area Untouched.
	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Mammoth bed.....	293,000,000	56,943,000	33,718,000	236,057,000
F or Red-Ash bed.....	50,000,000	5,178,000	3,403,000	44,822,000
All other beds.....	120,000,000	572,000	317,000	119,428,000
Totals.....	463,000,000	62,693,000	37,438,000	400,307,000

In these estimates I have included the Hacklebarney, Nesquehoning, Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7, and 9, and Summit Hill collieries; that portion of the latter colliery extending over the county line into Schuylkill being taken as equivalent to that portion of the mine workings of Colliery No. 8, in Carbon County, which latter, in consequence, has been disregarded.

The economy of mining in this basin is illustrated by the following facts, which apply to the history of the Panther Creek basin since 1820. Estimates for the past three years show that from ten to fifteen per cent. more coal has been taken out than formerly:

	Percentage taken out.	Percentage left in.
Hacklebarney Colliery.....	51	49
Nesquehoning Colliery.....	58	42
Colliery No. 4.....	51	49
Colliery No. 5.....	69	31
Colliery No. 6.....	63	37
Colliery No. 7.....	60	40
Colliery No. 9.....	60	40
Summit Hill Colliery.....	60	40

These figures show the percentage of the total merchantable coal, originally contained in the exploited areas, which has been taken out of the mines, but they do not show the percentage of coal which has been thrown away on the dump-heaps in the process of preparation, or that which has been consumed as fuel. Estimates have been made of these latter quantities for the Panther Creek basin as an entirety, which will apply equally to that portion contained in Carbon County. They are exhibited in the following table:

	Percentage of Commercial Coal originally contained.	Coal left in mines—in unfinished breaks and for roof-supports.	Waste coal sent directly from mines and breakers to dirt-banks.	Fuel coal sent to market and consumed locally.	Totals.
Average percentage, from commencement of mining in 1820 to Jan. 1, 1883 (embraces entire history of Panther Creek Valley).....		41	32	27	100
Average percentage for two years, from Jan. 1, 1881, to Jan. 1, 1883.....		30	24	46	100

Mauch Chunk Red Shale, No. XI.—This formation was named on account of its bold outcrop along the Lehigh River, north of Mauch Chunk. It consists of a series of soft red and yellow shales, easily eroded, and always forming a valley. The axis of the Panther Creek basin crosses the Lehigh River about eighteen hundred feet north of East Mauch Chunk bridge, and these red shales outcrop along the river north of the axis to a point about a quarter of a mile north of the Lehigh Valley Railroad bridge at Coalport, and extend south to a point about one thousand feet from the East Mauch Chunk Station. In Carbon County they outcrop in the "Kettle," east of Mauch Chunk, in the valley of Mauch Chunk Creek, and in the Nesquehoning Valley.

Pocono Sandstone, No. X.—This formation consists of massive white, gray, and yellow sandstones and conglomerates, with a number of thin beds of sandy slate and shale included. Throughout the entire State this formation is mountain-making. In Carbon County it forms Mahoning, Kettle, Nesquehoning, and Pocono Mountains, the outlines of which have already been described. The gorge named Onoko Glen is cut out of the middle rocks of this formation.

Catskill Shales and Sandstones, No. IX.—This formation, named from its bold development in the Catskill Mountains, N. Y., consists of alternating layers of red, gray, and green sandstones and shales. In Pennsylvania it is generally found forming small ridges and hills, with intervening valleys, along the foot of the mountains of No. X. It extends from a point near the Lehigh Valley Railroad Station at Mauch Chunk to a point on the Lehigh River, about one thousand feet south of Long Run. The lower part of the formation becomes quite flaggy, and along the Delaware River below Shohola there was quarried from this part of the Catskill the large flagstone which is contained in the sidewalk in front of Mr. William H. Vanderbilt's mansion on Fifth Avenue, New York. The size of this stone is twenty-five feet, by fifteen feet, by eight inches. No flags have, however, been found in Carbon County which it would be profitable to quarry, although the strata corresponding to those quarried at Shohola outcrop along the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad one mile below Packerton.

Rocks of No. VIII.—The strata forming this formation consist of flagstones, slates, shales, and sandstones, shales and sandstones characterizing the Chemung and Portage, slates the Genesee, sandstones and flags the Hamilton, and shales and slates the Marcellus. The lower part of the formation is generally marked by the Upper Helderberg limestone¹ and the sand-grits of the Cauda Galli and Schoharie

formations, all of which, however, are absent from the rock series in Carbon County. The Chemung, Portage, and Genesee rocks are exposed along the Lehigh River, immediately north of Lock No. 7 of the Lehigh Canal, which marks very nearly the position of the Lehigh anticlinal axis, and south of this point in the Weisport-Parryville synclinal to Bowmansville. The Upper Chemung and Hamilton strata generally form ridges, the Genesee and Marcellus valleys, and the Portage valleys and knolls.

Formations Nos. VII., VI., V., and IV.—The rocks of these series outcrop along the Lehigh River, between Bowmansville and Lehigh Gap, and immediately underlie the region along the north flank of Kittatinny Mountain. The Oriskany sandstone (No. VII.) forms Stony Ridge, and the limestones and shales of Nos. VI. and V. the valleys between Stony Ridge and Kittatinny Mountain, which is formed by the Medina and Oneida sandstones and conglomerates composing formation No. IV. The southern boundary of the county is marked very nearly by the crest of this mountain.

All the Palæozoic rocks at one time lay in a horizontal position. When the Appalachian uplift took place, however, they were thrown into a series of plications or corrugations. Where the strata are found to dip toward each other, like the letter V, they are said to form a basin or synclinal; and where they dip from each other, like the letter A, they are said to form a saddle or anticlinal. The general direction of these flexures is parallel to Kittatinny Mountain.

Anticlinals and Synclinals.—Commencing at the north, the flexures, crossing the county in a direction nearly parallel to that of Kittatinny Mountain, are as follows:² Green Mountain synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River about a quarter of a mile north of Taonery; East Buck Mountain synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River in the vicinity of Lehigh Tannery (to the west this synclinal is identical with that of the Little Black Creek basin); Big Black Creek basin synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River south of the Lehigh Tannery (this is the eastern extension of the Big Black Creek coal basin); East Pismire Hill synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River about a quarter of a mile south of Sandy Run (this is probably the same flexure as that of the Hazleton coal basin); Beaver Meadow synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River south of Leslie Run; Bald Ridge anticlinal, crossing the Lehigh River half a mile north of Stony Creek; Penn Haven synclinal is marked by the course of the Lehigh River east from Penn Haven; Nesquehoning anticlinal consists of a series of minor undulations, crossing the Lehigh River between Penn Haven and Mauch Chunk; Panther Creek synclinal crosses the Lehigh River a little over a quarter of a mile north of the bridge at East Mauch Chunk. From this point to

¹ Along Prince's Creek in the vicinity of Little Gap, in Towamensing township, calcareous strata are found, which probably belong to the Upper Helderberg limestone formation.

² The positions of these anticlinals and synclinals are shown in a section constructed along the Lehigh River by Mr. Winslow.

the centre of the Lehighton anticlinal, which crosses the Lehigh River in the vicinity of Lehigh Canal lock No. 7, the dips of the strata towards the north are very steep, ranging from 70° to 90° (vertical). Lehighton anticlinal is one of the boldest flexures of this part of the State. In 1839, Professor Lesley traced its course for a distance of over forty miles, from the Pottsville coal basin to within a few miles of Stroudsburg, in Monroe County. Throughout this distance its crest is almost straight, having a general direction of N. 65½° E. From the crest of the Lehighton anticlinal to Stony Ridge the rocks lie in a synclinal, Parryville being near the centre. The Oriskany sandstone, forming the crest of Stony Ridge, according to Dr. Chance, consists of a series of plications, the strata at this point being very much faulted. Kittatinny Mountain is a monoclinal, the rocks dipping to the north.

Topographical Geology.—To properly understand the geology of the county, it is necessary to study its topography, which is a resultant of the underlying geological structure.

The surface of the county is broken by mountains, ridges, or a succession of hills and knolls having a general direction of north, from 60° to 80° east. These summits are all capped by the conglomerates and sandstones of the Pottsville (No. XII.) and Pocono (No. X.), by the harder sandstone strata of the Chemung and Portage (parts of No. VIII.), by the sandstones of the Hamilton (part of No. VIII.), Oriskany (No. VII.), and Medina (No. IV.) formations. These prominences are separated by valleys eroded out of the red and gray shales and sandstones of the Mauch Chunk (No. XI.) and Catskill (No. IX.), the softer shales and sandstones of the Chemung and Portage, the black and gray shales and slates of the Genesee and Marcellus (parts of No. VIII.), the Lower Helderberg limestones (No. VI.), and the Clinton red, yellow, and gray shales (No. V.).

In Kidder township the summits are comparatively low and flat, and are immediately underlaid by some of the Pocono strata, the lower summits by the bottom rocks of the formation, and the higher ones by the top rocks. On account of the dense forests which originally, and even now to a great extent cover the central and eastern parts of this township, and on account of the swamp lands surrounding Mud, Moses Wood, Big and Round Ponds, and Grass Lake, the summits here, which are in reality parts of the Pocono Mountain, are known as the Shades of Death.

The knoll directly east of the Lehigh River, and between Mud Run on the south and Hickory Run on the north, has been specialized by the name of Pine Hill, which is also capped by the Pocono sandstone.

The summits in Penn Forest township are generally known as parts of the Pocono Mountains, with the exception of Broad Mountain, which lies east of Penn Haven Junction, and between the meanderings of the Lehigh River and Big Bear Creek, and Kettle

Mountain, which lies to the south of this creek in the form of a crescent which incloses Kettle Valley, eroded out of the Mauch Chunk red shale, No. XI.

The Broad Mountain¹ and north arm of Kettle Mountain are continuations to the east of Nesquehoning Mountain. The latter name should be applied exclusively to this range of summits west of the river. The south arm of the crescent of Kettle Mountain is a continuation to the east of Mahoning Mountain, which lies on the line between Mauch Chunk and Mahoning townships, and between the valleys through which flow creeks by the same names. The north arm of Kettle Mountain is sometimes known as Big Mountain.

The name Spring Mountain is applied to the ridge along the line between Banks and Packer townships. It is capped by the Pottsville Conglomerate. The continuation of this ridge east of the Black Creek Gap, through which the Hazleton branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad passes, is called East Spring Mountain; this is also capped by No. XII.

In the north part of Banks township, north of Beaver Meadow, lies Pismire Hill, underlaid by the Pottsville Conglomerate and the lowest coal measures, and in northwestern Lausanne, near the head-waters of Leslie Run, is East Pismire Hill, which contains a basin of the Buck Mountain coal-bed.

Bald Mountain, or what is sometimes better known as Bald Ridge, and which lies in the U formed by the Lehigh River between Rockport and Penn Haven, is an anticlinal ridge capped by the sandstones and conglomerates of the Pocono, No. X. Quakake Valley, at the foot of Bald Mountain, and which at Penn Haven is nothing but a narrow gorge through which Quakake Creek flows, is cut out of the Upper Pocono and Lower Mauch Chunk rocks. To the south of this valley Nesquehoning Mountain rises into a broad, flat, anticlinal plateau, between four and five miles wide, capped by the Pocono rocks. This mountain is sometimes wrongly called Broad Mountain. Although both of these mountains are formed by the same general anticlinal, the latter name should be confined to the continuation of the Nesquehoning Mountain east of the Lehigh River, already referred to, and to the Broad Mountain plateau southwest of the Nesquehoning Mountain in Schuylkill County, and separated from it by the Locust Valley.

Two prominent topographical features in the county are the Locust and Sharp Mountains, which are formed by the Pottsville Conglomerate, and which inclose the coal basin of Panther Creek Valley. Locust Mountain, to the north of this valley, is separated from Nesquehoning Mountain by Nesquehoning Valley; and Sharp Mountain, to the south of the Panther Creek Valley, is separated from Mahoning Mountain by the Mauch Chunk red shale, No. XI., valley of Mauch Chunk Creek.

¹ Sometimes called Pocono Mountain.

in the earth's history, nor is it difficult for an intelligent observer, untutored in the science of geology, to understand that great changes must have taken place, when he stands at Mauch Chunk and realizes the fact that the Pocono (No. X.) and Catskill (No. IX.) strata, which now stand in a vertical position, were once horizontal.

Quaternary Period.—During the last of the past geological periods, known as the Quaternary, which culminated in the existence of man, the northern part of the North American continent was covered by an immense glacier. This ice-sheet, in its southern movement toward the region of higher temperatures, carried with it rock material planed off from the surface over which it passed. This material was ultimately dumped along the southern edge of the glacier, forming what is known as a *terminal moraine*. Professor H. C. Lewis has traced this *moraine* across Pennsylvania. It enters the northeastern part of Carbon County, crosses through the centre of Kidder township, and enters the valley of the Lehigh about ten miles above Mauch Chunk, crossing the river near Hickory Run, from whence it follows a general northward course to the State line, near the northeastern corner of McKean County. It enters the State again in northeastern Warren County, and continues southeast, crossing the Ohio State line near the northwestern corner of Beaver County.

CHAPTER XI.

BOROUGH OF MAUCH CHUNK.

(INCLUDING BOROUGH OF EAST MAUCH CHUNK.)

Description of the Locality.—The town of Mauch Chunk takes its name (the pronunciation of which is settled by common usage as Mauk Chunk) from the curiously-shaped hill on the opposite side of the Lehigh, called by the Indians "Mauch Tschunk," which means Bear Mountain, or the Mountain of Bears. From the earliest known mention of the locality (which occurs in an account of the captivity of the Gilbert family, taken prisoners by the Indians on Mahoning Creek in 1780 and published a few years after¹) it appears that the peculiar Indian name was applied then, as now, to the massive height on the west side of the river, called also at present South

Mountain. The allusion to Mauch Chunk in the story of the flight of the Indians with their captives is as follows: . . . "Not much farther was a large hill called Mochunk, which they fixed upon for a place of rendezvous. . . . Near the foot of the hill flows a stream of water called Mochunk Creek, which was crossed, and the second mountain (now Mount Pisgah) passed, the steep and difficult ascent of which appeared very great to the much-enfeebled and affrighted captives. They were permitted to rest themselves for some minutes, and then pressed onward to the broad mountain, at the foot of which runs Nescaconnah creek." Now the name in its translated form is applied to the hill opposite the town, and in the original Indian language to the peculiarly bold and precipitous South Mountain. To the eye of the traveler who approaches this unique town from the south, this mountain is the first striking object in the rugged and wild landscape which forms its environment. Following the great sweep of the rushing Lehigh River, it rises as a mighty verdure-clad wall from its very brink, and makes more dark the deep and tortuous gorge through which the river seeks the south, and finally flowing through the Lehigh Gap, emerges from its mountain-pent channel into the broader and sunnier valley, bordered by smaller and more gently sloping hills. The sweeping curve of the steep South Mountain forms the segment of a vast amphitheatre, from which the Titans might have watched gladiatorial giants in their fierce combats upon the lesser hill half encircled by the river. The wall rises to a sheer height of more than nine hundred feet, and is rendered more wild and picturesque by the outcroppings among its pines and hemlocks of rugged ledges and strange seams of rock, shattered and torn by the conflict of the elements or great convulsions of nature in ages past, and their mighty fragments strewn upon the steep declivity. The great white Mansion House, loftily overtowered by the dark mass of this mountain, appears at first glance like a toy dwelling, or the abode of Lilliputians, and the road which rises from this point by a gentle grade seems a yellowish-brown line drawn across the mingled green and gray of the mountain-side.

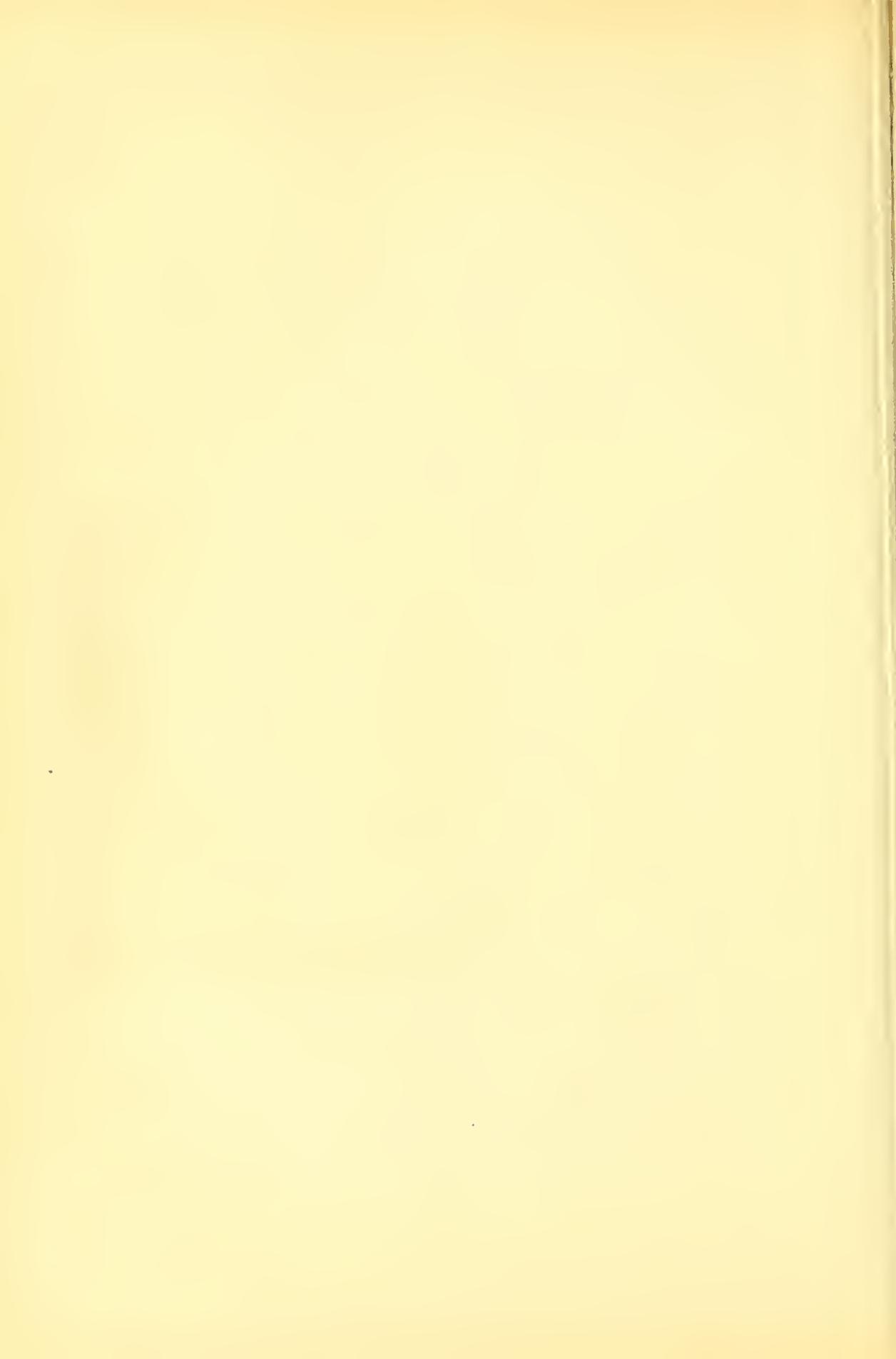
Our stand-point has been at the spot where the Lehigh Railroad Company has blasted away the rocks on the face of Bear Mountain, or, as it is sometimes called, Sugar Loaf, to secure sufficient level ground for a passenger depot, and our gaze has been directed to the left. Immediately in front flows the Lehigh, its channel forming a crescent-shaped curve, which might have been described with the apex of the apparently conical Bear Mountain as a centre. It is only by the strictest economy of space and the utmost skill of the engineer that a canal and two great railroads can follow the river in its winding course through this narrow passage in the mountains. Beyond the river and following the curving course of its bank is a street, upon which a long line of buildings front,

concluded that at the present rate of erosion one foot of surface has been carried from this river basin in four thousand six hundred and forty years. Professor Leconte estimates that six thousand feet in the aggregate have been eroded from this basin, and infers that it has been undergoing process of erosion for thirty million years. The English scientists place the duration of geological time from sixty million years (Dr. Croll) to two hundred million years (Dr. Haughton). Professor Taft, reasoning on physical and astronomical grounds, concludes that the limit of time which can be permitted the geologist is ten million years.

¹ It was republished in *Hazard's Register* of May 16, 1829, and appears in Chapter I. of the History of Carbon County in this volume.



MAUCH CHUNK, FROM LEHIGHTON ROAD.



closely crowded by the mountain in their rear. Away at the right looms the peak of Mount Pisgah, nine hundred feet above the Lehigh, the smoke from the stacks of the stationary engines used to hoist cars upon the plane remotely suggesting the presence of a volcano.

Upon a level piece of table-land, more than two hundred feet above the water, which is seen to be a mighty buttress of Mount Pisgah, gleam the white houses of what the traveler learns is Upper Mauch Chunk.

So far the town has appeared to consist of a single street along the river, but we see a deep and narrow valley, or rather ravine, opening to the Lehigh, between South Mountain and Mount Pisgah. Down through this gorge rushes a small mountain stream, and upward through it, in a zigzag and erratic way, rising constantly but by easy degrees, leads the main street of Mauch Chunk. The houses are built without door-yards upon the street, and impinge upon the base of the mountains on either side. The dashing of the little stream can be heard at intervals as one passes up this strange, angling street, but its waters can nowhere be seen, for it has been covered with arches that the small space it occupies may be utilized, and so it leaps along its hidden way, now under the houses, then under the street, until, concealed to the very last, it plunges into the Lehigh. Almost every foot of available building ground is occupied. Except for a few rods near the mouth of the ravine, where a narrow street with a single row of houses runs parallel with the main street, on a higher level, there is no room for a second thoroughfare or scarcely for an alley. It must be remembered that, although nature challenged man's admiration here, she did not invite him to become a resident. But nature is seldom so forbidding as she appears, and usually bestows more than she promises. She promised here only the beauties and the majesty of the mountains, and the wealth in her treasure-vaults as the means of making countless comfortable houses elsewhere, but through the force of fate man made here a pleasant home too, and the mountains stand stately and sentinel-like about it, as if to guard the frailer human handiwork.

From Mount Pisgah or the Flagstaff on South Mountain grand views can be obtained of a vast scope of mountain and valley and river, forest and farm and peaceful villages nestled among the hills. The eye reaches the Lehigh and the Delaware Water Gaps, Wind Gap between, the Blue Mountains, and all the nameless, billowy ranges between, with the Schooley Mountains, sixty miles away in New Jersey, while Mauch Chunk and its sister village across the Lehigh appear below as if laid out upon a map. From the Flagstaff is doubtless revealed the most perfect bird's-eye view afforded in the eastern States,

one of beauty and bewildering strangeness from which it is difficult to turn away.

But it is not in these steeply-rising mountains shadowing the compact town, or in the far-reaching views which they command, that all of the beauty of the immediate region lies. Their wooded sides, varied with steep boulder-strewn slopes or out-jutting rocks, afford an endless series of picturesque views, ever changing with the season or the ramble of the observer, but ever lovely, whether in the vernal green of summer, when the laurels add the lustre of their many-tinted blossoms; in the autumn, when the mountains glow and blaze with color, or even in the depth of winter, clad in snow, to which the only contrast is afforded by the gray and leafless trees and the sombre hue of the hemlocks. Another attraction, which seems only recently to have reached popular appreciation, is the now famous Glen Onoko, formerly known as Moore's Ravine, two miles above Mauch Chunk.



CHAMELEON FALLS.

Broad Mountain is here torn asunder in a deep cleft extending from crest to base. Down through the wild and rocky chasm, lighting its gloom, leaps and plunges in countless cascades and cataracts a crystal stream, now pellucid in some mirror-like pool and now shattered in white spray over a huge precipice. To the many waterfalls and other especial objects of interest fanciful names have been given, as "Entrance Cascade and Pool," "Hidden Sweet Cascade," "Crystal Cascade," "Moss Cascade," "Lover's Bath," "Pulpit Rocks," "Spectre Cascade," "Dual Vista," "Heart of the Glen," "Chameleon Falls."

"Elfin Cascade," "Falls of Onoko," "Sunrise Point," "Terrace Cascade," "Cave Falls," and "Home of the Mist."

The height of "Cave Falls" is about forty-five feet, that of "Chameleon Falls" a little greater, and at "Onoko Falls" the water plunges downward in a most picturesque sheet seventy-five feet. The length of the glen is about a mile and a quarter, every step of which has its own peculiar beauty and grandeur. The heart of the glen is a chaos of rock, which reveals rugged and weird forms most impressive to behold. The glen is prolific in giant hemlocks and other trees, and in summer the flora is most varied and luxuriant, far exceeding that of other localities, and offering a grateful and refreshing contrast to the comparatively sterile sides of Broad Mountain. The laurel here attains a larger growth than anywhere else in the vicinity, and in June fills the cool air with the fragrance and lights the glen with the radiance of its blossoms. The management of the Lehigh Valley Railroad has added to the beauty of Onoko and made the wild retreat accessible to the lover of nature by throwing tasteful rustic bridges across the chasm at various points and cutting pathways upward through the ravine. A little distance from the upper end of the glen, on the verge of the mountain, is Packer's Point (so named in honor of Asa Packer), from which a view of the surrounding country can be had which rivals those commanded by Mount Pisgah and the Flagstaff on Mauch Chunk Mountain.

Discovery of Coal—Early Operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.—The human history of Mauch Chunk properly begins with the operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in 1818, but to convey an adequate understanding of that commencement of a vast industry it is necessary to give some account of a number of preceding events, particularly the discovery of anthracite coal in this immediate vicinity. On a map published by William Scull in 1770, and dedicated to the Honorable Thomas and Richard Penn, the proprietaries of Pennsylvania, the word "coal" appears at a point near the site of Pottsville, and also on the Mahanoy Creek. But the actual knowledge of anthracite coal which led to its being mined and put in the market had as its forerunner the discovery of the mineral on Sharp Mountain, near the site of Summit Hill, nine miles northwest of Mauch Chunk, in the year 1791, by Philip Ginter, a hunter, who had built himself a cabin in that region. An interesting narrative of this discovery, and of a visit to the place in 1804, occurs in a memoir by Dr. T. C. James, published by the Pennsylvania Historical Society,¹ from which we shall make extracts. After describing his starting from Philadelphia, the difficulties of the journey, and his meeting with Ginter, who was then running a mill, Dr. James narrates the incidents of the

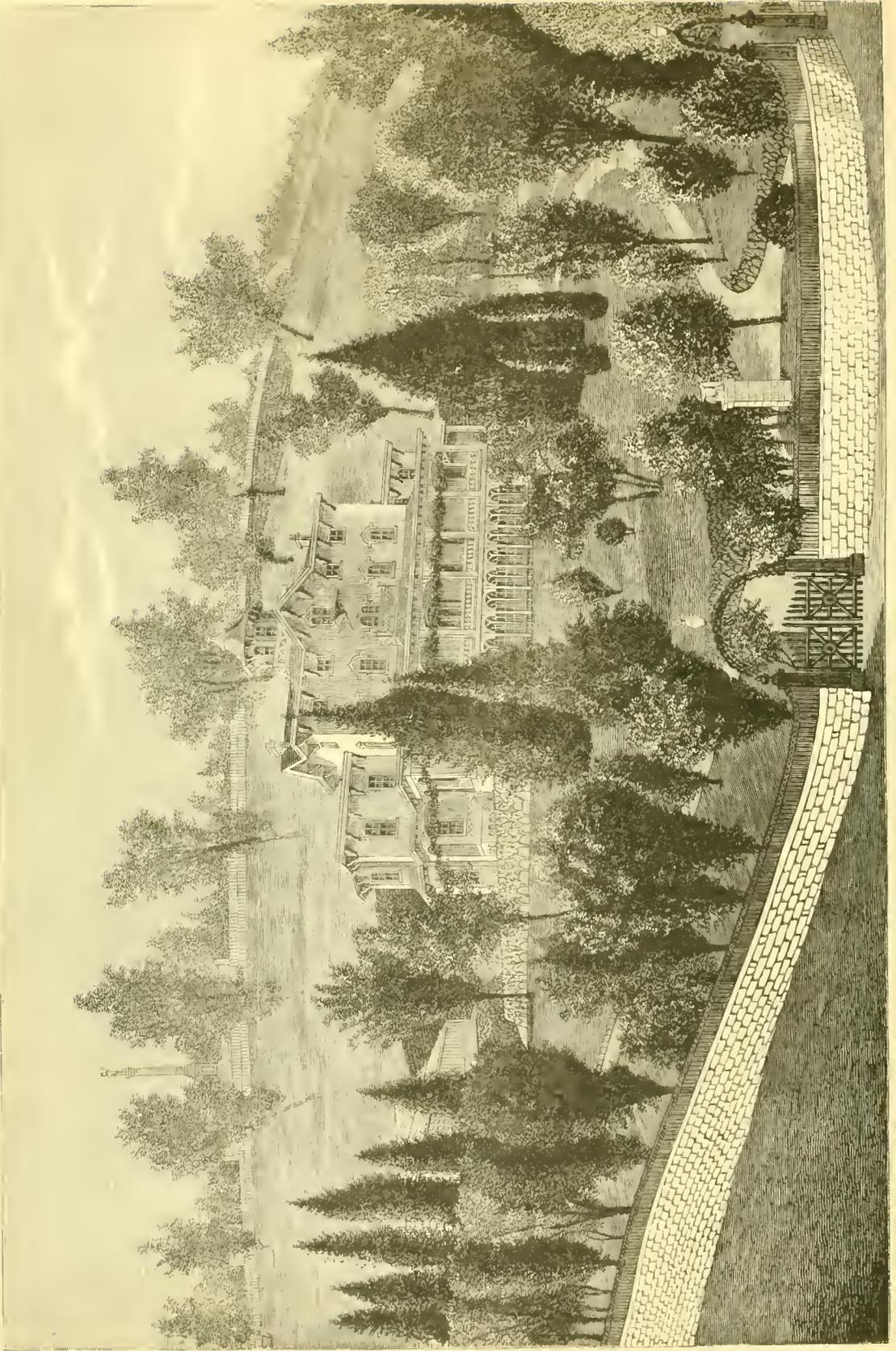
following day, when his companion and himself, led by Ginter, made their way to the scene of the discovery. "In the course of our pilgrimage we reached the summit of Mauch Chunk Mountain (Sharp Mountain), the present site of the mine, or rather quarry, of anthracite coal. At that time there were only to be seen three or four small pits, which had much the appearance of the commencement of rude wells, into one of which our guide descended with great ease, and threw up some pieces of coal for our examination. After which, while we lingered on the spot, contemplating the wildness of the scene, honest Philip amused us with the following narrative of the original discovery of this most valuable of minerals. . . .

"He said when he first took up his residence in that district of country he built for himself a rough cabin in the forest, and supported his family by the proceeds of his rifle, being literally a hunter of the backwoods. The game he shot, including bear and deer, he carried to the nearest store, and exchanged for the other necessaries of life. But at the particular time to which he then alluded he was without a supply of food for his family, and, after being out all day with his gun in quest of it, he was returning towards evening over the Mauch Chunk (Pisgah) Mountain, entirely unsuccessful and dispirited, having shot nothing. A drizzling rain beginning to fall, and the dusky night approaching, he bent his course homeward, considering himself one of the most forsaken of mortals. As he trod slowly over the ground his foot stumbled against something, which, by the stroke, was driven before him. Observing it to be black, to distinguish which there was just light enough remaining, he took it up, and, as he had often listened to the traditions of the country as to the existence of coal in the vicinity, it occurred to him that this might perhaps be a portion of that *stone coal* of which he had heard. He accordingly carefully took it with him to his cabin, and the next day carried it to Col. Jacob Weiss, residing at what was then known by the name of Fort Allen.² The colonel, who was alive to the subject, brought the specimen with him to Philadelphia, and submitted it to the inspection of John Nicholson and Michael Hillegas, Esqs., and Charles Cist, an intelligent printer, who ascertained its nature and qualities, and authorized the colonel to satisfy Ginter for his discovery upon his pointing out the precise spot where he found the coal. This was done by acceding to Ginter's proposal of getting through the forms of the Patent Office the title for a small tract of land, which he supposed had never been taken up, comprising a mill-site, on which he afterwards built a mill, and which he was unhappily deprived of by the claim of a prior survey.

"Hillegas, Cist, Weiss, and some others immedi-

¹ Republished in *Harvard's Register*, May 9 (et sequitur), 1829.

² Now Weissport, three miles below Mauch Chunk.



RESIDENCE OF THE LATE JUDGE ASA PACKER,

ately after (about the beginning of 1792) formed themselves into what was called the Lehigh Coal-Mine Company, but without a charter of incorporation, and took up eight to ten thousand acres of land till then unlocated, and including the Mauch Chunk Mountain (Pisgah), but probably never worked the mine.

"It remained in this neglected state, being only used by blacksmiths and people in the immediate vicinity, until somewhere about 1806, when William Turnbull, Esq., had an ark constructed at Lausanne, which brought down (to Philadelphia) two or three hundred bushels. This was sold to the manager of the water-works for the use of the Centre Square steam-engine. It was there tried as an experiment, but ultimately rejected as unmanageable, and its character for the time being blasted, the further attempts at introducing it to public notice in this way seemed suspended."

Erskine Hazard, in a communication to the Pennsylvania Historical Society, agrees practically with the statements of Dr. James, and adds that the company made a very rough road from the river to the mine, upon which, we are told by another authority, they expended the sum of ten pounds Pennsylvania currency. Hazard says further of the use of the coal under the water-works engine, that "it only served to *put the fire out*, and the remainder of the quantity on hand was spread on the walks in place of gravel."

The company, anxious to have their property brought into notice, gave leases of their mines to different individuals in succession for periods of twenty-four, fourteen, and ten years, adding to the last the privilege of taking timber from their lands for the purpose of floating the coal to the market. During the war of 1812 Virginia (bituminous) coal became very scarce and dear, and Messrs. J. Cist (son of the printer heretofore mentioned), Charles Miner, and John Robinson, being the holders of the land leased, attempted to put coal upon the market, but they succeeded in only a limited degree, as on the return of peace the price of the article was reduced so low that they could not compete with it.

The following history of the operations of this company in the vicinity of Mauch Chunk is compiled from a journal which was kept by Isaac A. Chapman (copied for that purpose from the original by his son, Charles I. A. Chapman, now of Pittston, Pa.).

Isaac A. Chapman was a surveyor and civil engineer, and came from Connecticut early in life to Pennsylvania, then the "Far West." He was a man of excellent education, much mechanical genius, a close observer, and of great energy, devoting every hour of the day and many of the night to physical and mental labor. Of the latter was the compilation of the first history of Wyoming that was written, and which, although incomplete, was published after his decease, under the title "A Sketch of the History of Wyo-

ming." To his researches in this direction later authors owe much that in their day could not have been obtained from any other source.

From Mr. Chapman's journal we find that on the 10th day of July, 1814, he left Wilkesbarre for "Lausanne Landing, on the Lehigh," and rode to "Mr. Conyngham's, in Sugarloaf," where he remained until the next morning. On the 11th he reached Lausanne, where he found Mr. Cist and Mr. C. Miner; took dinner with them, and then went with them to the "Coal Bed," returning at night to Mr. Klotz's. Mr. Klotz kept the hotel at the Landing.

On the 12th he rode with Mr. Cist down the river as far as "Head's Creek, below Weiss's" (now Parryville), returned, and "made an agreement concerning coal."

The journal is silent as to the terms of the agreement, and also as to operations during the summer of 1814; but from other sources we learn that Miner, Cist, and Robinson had leased from Hillegas, Cist and Weiss, who were the owners of the land, and as the name "Robinson" does not appear in connection with the coal operations, the probability is that Mr. Chapman took his place. As to the operations during that summer, we learn also from other sources that on the 9th day of August, 1814, an ark-load of coal was started down the river for Philadelphia, which, after various mishaps, reached the city six days after.

Mr. Erskine Hazard, in a communication to the Historical Society, says that during the Miner, Cist and Robinson lease only three arks reached the city, and that they "abandoned the business at the close of the war, 1815." From Mr. Chapman's journal we learn that on the 27th of May, 1816, he succeeded in getting two "flats" loaded with coal as far as New Hope, and that as late as March 28, 1817, Mr. Chapman was at Lausanne, and had boats loaded, but was "unable to get a Pilot."

On the 8th of October, 1814, Mr. Chapman went to "Chenango Point" (Binghamton), probably for the purpose of enlisting friends living there in the enterprise. He met there a Mr. Shipman, a Mr. Whitney, a Mr. Waterman, a Mr. Evans, a Mr. Collier, a Mr. Shaw, and others, and spent a day or two, and on Tuesday, Oct. 10, 1814, having "made his concluding arrangements with Mr. Waterman and Mr. Whitney relative to the coal," left for Springville, Susquehanna Co., where, and at Hop Bottom and Montrose, he had relatives and friends. At the latter place the militia were inspected, and on the 17th he met the officers of the regiment at "Capt. Spencer's, and commenced the business of discipline." (Mr. Chapman was an officer of the regiment of "Drafted Militia" then being trained for duty in the war of 1812.)

His journal continues as follows:

"*Thursday, Oct. 20, 1814.*—Mr. Waterman and Mr. Shaw, from Chenango Point, called to go with me to Lausanne,—went as far as Mr. Scovell's, at Lackawanna."

"*Saturday, 22d.*—Rode with Mr. Cist (who had joined them at Wilkesbarre) to Drumbeller's,—spent the night there.

"*Sunday, 23d.*—Rode to Lausanne to breakfast. Rode to the coal-mine and returned."

The journal continues:

"*Monday, 24th.*—Went with the gentlemen to Weiss's, and there built a skiff, and descended the Lehigh with Mr. Shaw. Spent the night at Lehigh Gap.

"*Tuesday, 25th.*—Descended the river to Allentown.

"*Wednesday, 26th.*—Returned to Lausanne (probably walked), the distance being thirty-two miles.

"*Thursday, 27th.*—Set out for Wilkesbarre; came as far as Conyngham.

"*Thursday, Nov. 3.*—Arrived at home.

"*Friday, Nov. 4.*— . . . at 4 P.M. received notice from Capt. Tuttle to march toward Baltimore and Washington day after to-morrow."

The regiment started for the front, but it seems they did not get far before they were ordered back, as the journal continues:

"*November 22d.*—Got our discharges and set out for Berwick, on our return home.

"*November 24th.*—Came to Lausanne.

"*November 25th.*—Examined Mr. Covell's new flat-bottomed boats for floating coal down the river.

"*November 26th.*—Examined some timber on the mountain and marked it."

Mr. Chapman then returned to Wilkesbarre, and during the winter visited Chenango Point, and found that "Mr. Whitney had given up the coal business."

Early in February, 1815, in company with a Mr. Weston, of Susquehanna County, who at Mr. Chapman's request had agreed to take part in the project, or at least in superintending the cutting of timber and making plank and boards for arks, Mr. Chapman returned to Lausanne.

The journal continues:

"*Thursday, 9th.*—Cut some timber for boat plank. This day thirty-five loads of coal were taken from the bed, and during the last eight days twenty-two teams from the country below have been up for coal.

"*Wednesday, 15th.*—Assisted Mr. Peck in his preparations for getting off his ark, which is lodged on the rocks opposite an intended village of 'Coalville.'

"*Thursday, 16th.*—Spent the day assisting Mr. Peck. This morning the *Freeman's Journal* brought us the first and certain news of peace.

"*Saturday, 18th.*—Messrs. Cist and Miner set out for Wilkesbarre. Spent the day making runners for sled.

"*Tuesday, 21st.*—Mr. Weston arrived with two loads of goods, with Capt. Case in company. Took possession of the 'White House.'

"*Thursday, 23d.*—Mr. Weston went to the Water Gap for hay. I worked on the log sled.

"*Friday, 24th.*—Mr. Horton came with Mr. Weston.

"*Wednesday, March 8.*—Spent the day getting a white-oak log to the mill, and in finishing a log-way for boats. (This 'mill' was a short distance above the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek.)

"*Thursday, 9th.*—Spent the day preparing a place for building boats for coal. . . .

"*Saturday, 25th.*—Spent the forenoon in carrying plank, etc., to the river, and in the afternoon went down with some hands and floated my ark bottom down to Weiss' landing, Mr. Weston with me."

This landing was probably near the mouth of Mauch Chunk Creek, as we read elsewhere that Hillegas, Cist, and Weiss had some years before formed the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," and taken up eight or ten thousand acres of unlocated land, and that about 1806 William Trumbull had an ark constructed at Lausanne, which brought down two or three hundred bushels. In a communication to the Historical Society, Mr. Erskine Hazard says that they, the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," "opened the mine where it is at present worked," which would be at Summit Hill, and "made a very rough road from the mine to the river," at Mauch Chunk.

After detailing the work of himself and others at cutting timber, sawing plank, shoeing oxen, etc., the journal continues:

"*Wednesday, April 12, 1815.*—Employed two men, Ely and Miner, to finish the ark. Spent the day with them at Weiss's.

"*Friday, 14th.*—Had a number of men to assist me in turning the ark bottom at Weiss's. Did not succeed in turning it.

"*Saturday, 15th.*—Rallied more men from the surrounding country, and succeeded in turning the ark bottom."

From this date to the 26th the journal details the occupation of Mr. Chapman and Mr. Cist, among other things, "examining the new coal-mine; ascertained that there is undoubtedly a large quantity of coal." The Nesquehoning was for many years called "The New Mine." By the 26th it would seem that the ark was loaded, as on that day Mr. Chapman "went up Mahoning Valley to engage hands for running the ark," and on "Monday, May 1, 1815, walked to Lehighton to engage men for running boats at the 'Training' there to-day."

Whether he succeeded in getting men, or whether he sent the ark down the river, the journal does not state, but during the month of May he details the work of cutting timber, making plank, building and loading boats; and in June the journal continues:

"*June 10, 1815.*—Proceeded to Mauch Chunk to take care of my boats. Loaded one.

"*Monday, 12th.*—At work loading my boats at Mauch Chunk.

"*Wednesday, 14th.*—Finished lower boat.

"*Thursday, 15th.*—Attended to loading upper boat.

"*July 23, 1815.*—Rode to Lausanne. Visited my boats.

"August 5th.—Walked to Lehigh and took the required oath as postmaster of Lausanne before Justice Pryor. Appointed Samuel Weston my assistant.

"Monday, 7th.—Raining in the morning. Ran my boats to Mauch Chunk.

"Saturday, 26th.—Procured a box of coal from the 'Ground Hog Vein' for trial below. Explored the hill for more coal.

"Friday, Sept. 29, 1815.—Arrived about sunset at Lausanne from Wilkesbarre, where I had been to engage workmen to build Flats.

"Friday, October 13th.—Engaged Ely, Sinton, and Eick to build boats; Sinton and self getting logs down the river from Turnhole, Eick and Ely building boats.

* * * * *

"Thursday, November 2d.—Spent the day reankling my boats at Mauch Chunk.

"Tuesday, 7th.—Spent the day with Mr. Weston, opening the Ground Hog Vein, up Rhume Run."

The work during November and December appears to be that of opening the mines, making roads, getting out timber, etc. On the 13th of January, 1816, Mr. Chapman arrives by "stage-sleigh" at Philadelphia, where he saw "Mr. Wallace, Dr. Jones, Dr. Parke, Mr. Shober, Mr. Mitlin, and Dr. James," the two latter by appointment, and "made arrangements relative to Lausanne lands."

"Friday, 19th.—Rode to Allentown to breakfast, thence to Lausanne. Found the Lehigh had been very high. Ice suddenly gone out, and carried away all of my flats and arks except one at Mr. Weiss's. Thus has gone the fruits of almost a year's labor and expense."

Notwithstanding this misfortune, Mr. Chapman commenced at once the building of other boats, working all of that winter and spring, and the journal continues as follows:

"Monday, 27th May, 1816.—Set out down the river with two flats loaded with coal; went to Easton.

"Tuesday, 28th.—Arrived at New Hope. Contracted with Jacob B. Smith for all the coal, more or less, at \$18.50. For the first ten tons, cash down; remainder at same price, ninety days' credit.

"Wednesday, 29th.—Weighed the coal, and found the whole amount twelve tons, three quarters (fifteen hundredweight).

"July 3, 1816.—Set out for the Lehigh to make arrangements relative to my boats and arks. . . .

"Jan. 4, 1817.—Set out for the Lehigh at Lausanne to attend to the business of my boats and coal at that place. Returned on the 11th, having been absent one week.

"March 1st.—After examining the situation of my flats, proceeded down the river to Mr. Balliet's. Stayed with Gen. Craig.

"March 28th.—There having been rain, returned to Lausanne, but could not get a pilot, as all were engaged. Attended to my boats; got them free.

"Sunday, April 27, 1818.—Proceeded in the morning (after breakfast at Mr. Harman's toward the landing at the Lehigh. Stopped a short time at the Beaver Meadow, at Quakake Valley, and arrived at Klotz's, at Lausanne, about 3½ p.m. Here being informed that the gentlemen who have undertaken the improvement of the Lehigh navigation were at Lehigh, I proceeded to that place and found them at Hagenbuch's. Spent the evening in conversation with Messrs. White, Hazard, and Hauto, on the subject of the Lehigh navigation."

Here ends that part of the diary which pertains to the operations of Miner, Cist, and Chapman. It will be noticed that in the last entry which we have quoted Mr. Chapman speaks of meeting and consulting with the men who afterwards successfully mined coal where he and his partners through adverse circumstances had failed. We shall presently show how the attention of those men was drawn to the field through the operations of their predecessors. Mr. Chapman was destined to again labor in the field he had first visited in 1814. He entered the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company as their engineer, and died in Mauch Chunk in 1827. The immediate cause of his sickness was a cold taken while engaged professionally in Hackelbernie tunnel.

Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, who were engaged in making wire at the Falls of Schuylkill, bought most of the coal shipped by Miner, Cist, and Chapman, which reached Philadelphia safely (three out of the five arks they had intrusted to the turbulent Lehigh being wrecked), and it cost them twenty-one dollars per ton. White and Hazard had been induced to try anthracite by learning that Joshua Malin had successfully used it in his rolling-mill. Their first experiment was a failure. Another was tried, "and," says Hazard in his communication, from which we have already quoted, "a whole night was spent in endeavoring to make a fire in the furnace, when the hands shut the door and left the mill in despair. Fortunately, one of them left his jacket in the mill, and returning for it in about half an hour, noticed that the door was red-hot, and upon opening it was surprised at finding the whole furnace at a glowing white heat. The other hands were summoned, and four separate parcels of iron were heated and rolled by the same fire before it required renewing. The furnace was then replenished, and as *letting it alone* had succeeded so well, it was concluded to try it again, and the experiment was repeated with the same result."

Successful Opening of the Mines and Improvement of the River.—Josiah White, having gained a practical knowledge of the value of the Lehigh coal, made inquiry into their ownership and condition, and determined to visit them to see if anything could be done there. He started out with William Briggs, a stone-mason, who had been working for him, and George F. A. Hauto, who had been an oc-

casual visitor at the Falls of Schuylkill, and the little party reached Bethlehem on Christmas-eve, 1817. They stayed at Lausanne and Lehighton, as the places nearest the mines, where they could board while visiting them. After a week spent in examination, White returned home favorably impressed with the practicability of mining coal and of improving the river so that it could be carried to Philadelphia. "It was concluded," he says, "that Erskine Hazard, George F. A. Hauto, and myself should join in the enterprise. I was to mature the plan; Hauto was to procure the money from his rich friends; Hazard was to be the scribe, he also being a good machinist and an excellent counselor." We will remark here that Hauto never fulfilled his part in this plan, and that, being a less desirable character than the other projectors had supposed him, his interest was bought by them at a heavy sacrifice in 1820.

Josiah White, in his communication to the Historical Society, says, "We three at once set about getting a lease of the Lehigh Coal-Mine Company's lands,—ten thousand acres for twenty years, for *one ear of corn a year*, if demanded; and from and after three years to send to Philadelphia at least forty thousand bushels of coal per annum on our own account, so as to be sure of introducing it into the market, by which means we hoped to make valuable what had hitherto proved to be valueless to the Coal-Mine Company; our intention being to procure the property of the mine and river, which by our plan (of navigation) was to support itself. We soon obtained the grant of a lease, as mentioned, which required two or three weeks to perfect, and during this time Erskine Hazard wrote out the law on the principles mentioned, and then we all posted to Harrisburg to procure its passage through the Legislature, in which we succeeded on the 20th of March, 1818, entitled an act to improve the navigation of the river Lehigh."

Seven laws had before been procured for this purpose (in 1771, 1791, 1794, 1798, 1810, 1814, and 1816), and a company had been formed under one of them which spent nearly thirty thousand dollars in clearing out channels, but the work was relinquished because of the formidable character of the slate ledges about seven miles above Allentown.

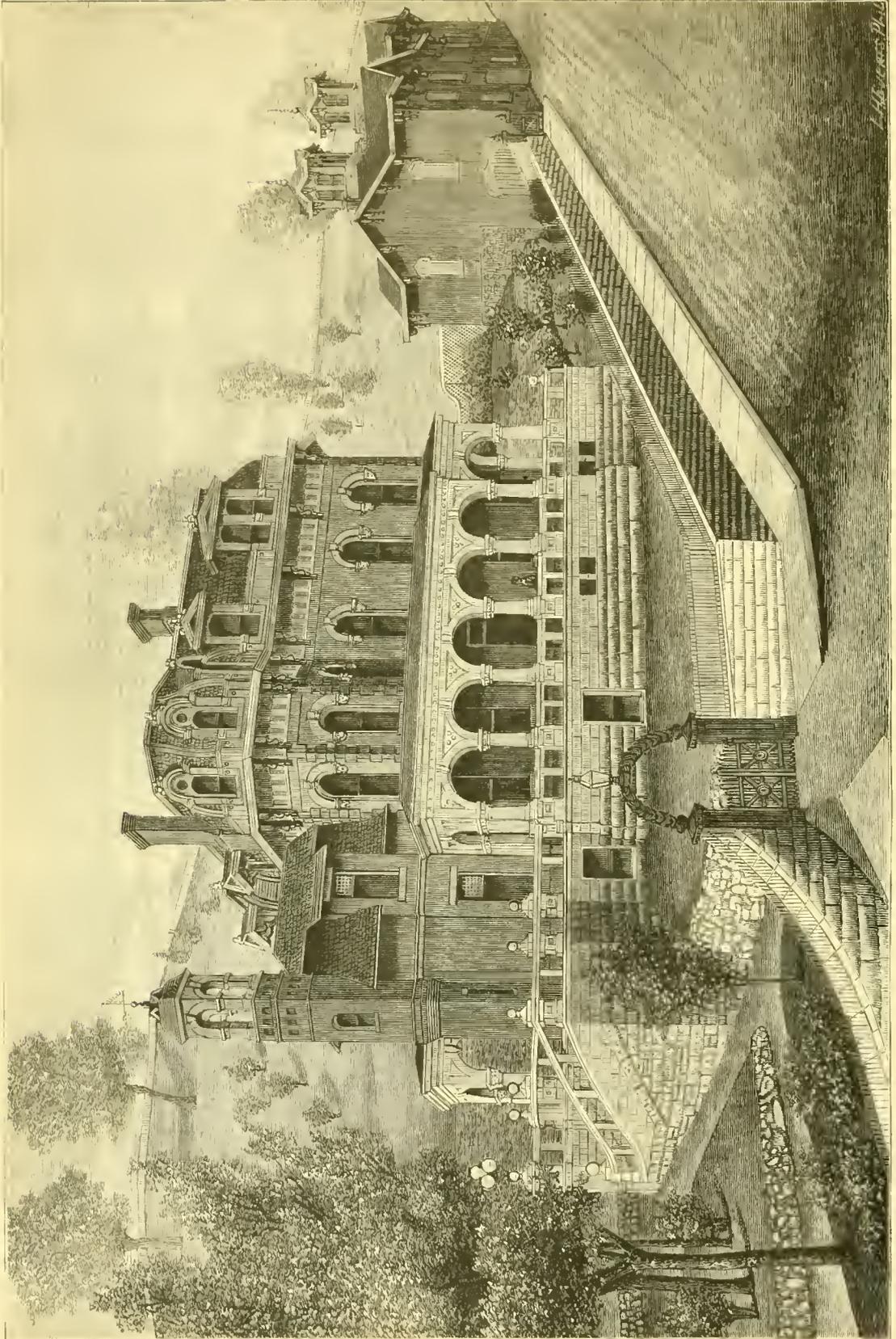
White, Hazard, and Hauto now proposed, after two failures in working the mines and at several in improving the river, to undertake those two enterprises and push them to a successful completion. Their project was considered chimerical, the improvement of the Lehigh particularly being deemed impracticable because of the failure of the various companies who had undertaken it under previous laws, one of which had raised money by lottery. Messrs. White and Hazard came to Mauch Chunk in April, 1818, and having made a survey of the river for the purpose of carrying out their plan of navigation, they also bought the tract of land on Mauch Chunk Creek

to enable them to make, as they supposed they could, an unbroken plane for a road from the great coal-mine to the river of two feet in descent in the one hundred. But in laying it out it was found that the fall in the creek for two and a half miles at the lower end was too great, and they were therefore obliged to make a variation in the plan from one foot to about four and a half to the hundred. White and Hazard made the location of this road themselves, and it is said to have been the first "laid out by an instrument, on the principle of dividing the whole descent into the whole distance as regularly as the ground would admit of, and have no undulation." Upon this road the coal was, at the commencement of the work, hauled from Summit Hill to Mauch Chunk.

During the year 1818 the plan for the organization of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company was arranged on the basis of a capital of two hundred thousand dollars in two hundred shares of one thousand dollars each, of which White, Hazard, and Hauto were each to have fifty, leaving fifty to be subscribed for by others, who were to have all that was made up to eighteen per cent., and the principal proprietors the residue. But there was a diversity of opinion about the relative profits of the two interests,—mining and navigation,—some having faith in the success of one and some in that of the other. Therefore it was considered expedient to form two companies.

The Lehigh Navigation Company was organized Aug. 10, and the Lehigh Coal Company on Oct. 10, 1818. White, Hazard, and Hauto were the leading men in both companies. In the spring of 1820 they were consolidated, and on Feb. 13, 1822, incorporated under the title of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. The first election of officers of which there is any record preserved occurred on the 23d of May, 1821, when John Cox was chosen president; Jonathan Zell, treasurer; Jacob Shoemaker, secretary; and Messrs. White and Hazard acting managers. Prior to the consolidation work had been carried on by the separate companies with many difficulties and under the disadvantage of scanty funds.

The Navigation Company, as soon as it was organized, began the work of making the river a safe waterway, with thirteen hands, under Josiah White, at the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek. The number of employés was soon increased to seventy, and afterwards to a much larger number. They rigged two scows, about thirty-five feet long by fourteen feet wide, for lodging- and eating-rooms for the men; also one scow for the managers' counting-house, store-house, and dwelling, and one for kitchen and bake-house. In these four boats, as the work at one point was finished, they floated down to another at which operations were to be commenced. White says, "The improvement being in a wilderness country, the workmen came from many nations, and were strangers to us. We kept but little cash about us, paying the men



RESIDENCE OF THE LATE HON. H. E. PACKER,
MAUGH CHUNK, PA.

in checks, which were not to be paid by the banks unless signed by two of us. Thus we offered no inducements for them to commit any violence on us in the wilderness, for we were known to have no money on our persons. We were each (himself and Hazard) clad in a complete suit of buck-skin clothes, and were sometimes ourselves looked upon as suspicious persons in the country around."

The improvement consisted at first of wing dams, as the company could not then raise sufficient means to make a slack-water navigation, and they did not know that the market would take from them a sufficient quantity of coal to justify the expense of a more perfect system of improvement. In their report to the stockholders, Dec. 31, 1818, the managers said that they had "made dams amounting in length to about thirteen thousand feet, and supposed to contain upwards of sixteen thousand perches of stone. By these dams the parts of the lower section that were considered the worst have been made navigable at all seasons of *common* low water, and a *fresh* dam of four hundred and fifty feet long is nearly finished, which they trust will accommodate the public with a navigation to Easton the coming season." The following year, however, they found that they had been misinformed in regard to the lowest point reached by the river, and that the natural flow of the Lehigh was insufficient to give eighteen inches and a width of twenty-five feet, as was required by law, and hence they were obliged to resort to the plan of producing artificial freshets. For this purpose a peculiar sluice was needed, and Josiah White devoted himself for several weeks to the work of constructing one, finally producing what came to be known as the "Bear Trap." He built a miniature experimental sluice in Mauch Chunk Creek, about where Concert Hall now stands, and the name "Bear Trap" was given to it by the workmen, who were annoyed by the inquiries of the curious as to what they were making.¹

During the year 1819 twelve of these dams and locks were built, and the managers fully proved their ability to send to the market, by the artificial navigation, such a regular supply of coal as would supply the demand. The improvement of the river was extended to the Lehigh Water Gap, ten miles below Mauch Chunk. The company, notwithstanding it had spent all of its capital, employed as many men during the winter of 1819-20 as they could find work for, and kept their financial condition a secret from the public. It would have been ruinous for them to have disbanded their men, "and," says White, "would have confirmed the public in what they had predicted,—another failure."

In the year 1820, the two companies having been united, as heretofore described, further improvements were made in the locks and dams, and the first an-

thraxite coal sent to market by artificial navigation, the whole quantity being *three hundred and sixty-five* tons, which proved *more than enough* for family supplies in Philadelphia, and the company being indebted to the rolling-mills for taking the surplus. The price was \$8.40 per ton. In 1821 the amount sent down the river was one thousand and seventy-three tons. In 1822 and 1823 the descending navigation was perfected. In the former year two thousand two hundred and forty tons of coal were shipped, and in the latter five thousand eight hundred tons, of which one thousand tons was left and sold the next spring. In 1824, "with many misgivings," says Josiah White, "there was sent down the *enormous quantity*, as it was thought, of nine thousand five hundred and forty-one tons." The predictions that were made that not half of it would be sold did not prove true, for people finding that the supply was likely to be permanently adequate, and the price kept at \$8.40 or less, began to use it more generally for domestic purposes. The turning-point in the use of anthracite had been reached. In the year 1825 the company sent to market twenty-eight thousand three hundred and ninety-three tons of coal. Here we take leave of the old system of navigation, of which a further account will be found in the chapter on internal improvements, as well as the history of the more advanced canal navigation which succeeded the river improvement.

The mine at Summit Hill had, of course, been vigorously worked to supply the quantities of coal which we have seen were shipped from 1820 to 1825. The coal was taken out as stone is quarried. Hauto, writing of it in December, 1819, says, ". . . We have uncovered about four acres of coal, removing all the earth, dirt, slate, etc. (about twelve feet deep), so as to leave a surface for the whole of that area of nothing but the purest coal, containing millions of bushels. We cut a passage through the rocks, so that now the teams drive right into the mine to load. The mine being situated near the summit of the mountain we are not troubled with water, and the coal quarries very easy. We have worked the stratum about thirty feet deep, and how much deeper it is we do not know." In an address, published by the company in 1821, the mine was described as appearing "to extend over some hundreds of acres of land, covered by about twelve feet of loose, black dirt, resembling moist gunpowder, which can be removed by cattle with scrapers, and thrown into the valley below, so as never to impede the work. The thickness of the coal is not known, but a shaft has been sunk in it thirty-five feet without penetrating through." Professor Silliman, in his journal, nine years later, described the mine as follows: "The coal is fairly laid open to view and lies in stupendous masses, which are worked in open air exactly as in a stone-quarry. The excavation being in an angular area, and entered at different points by roads cut through the coal, in some places quite down to the lowest level, it has much the ap-

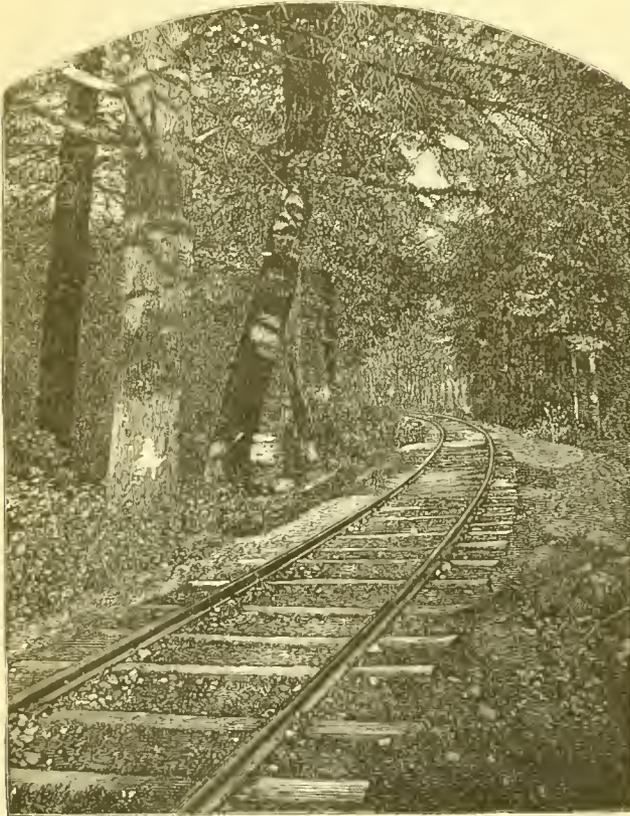
¹ The term was afterwards applied to the locality where the sluice was constructed, and is still sometimes used to designate it.

pearance of a vast fort, of which the central area is the parade-ground, and the upper escarpment is the platform for the cannon." Mining coal from the open cut was practiced almost exclusively at this point until 1844, when, owing to the dip of the veins, the uncovering became too heavy to be profitably carried on, and was, therefore, abandoned and underground work resorted to. Prior to 1827 all of the coal taken from the Summit Hill mine was sent to Mauch Chunk in wagons down the turnpike road, which has been described, but this method of transporting it was superseded by a better one, which bore strong testimony to the enterprising and far-seeing nature of the managers.

The First Railroad, the "Back Track" and the "Switchback" or Gravity Road.—In May, 1827, the railroad from the mines to Mauch Chunk was begun. This was the first railroad ever constructed for

route of the old wagon-road. The distance to the river from the mines is about nine miles. The elevation of Summit Hill above the river at the point where the coal was delivered into boats is nine hundred and thirty-six feet. The railroad made this descent by an irregular declivity, finally passing the coal down long chutes into the boats on the water. The whole was completed under the superintendence of Josiah White, who had conceived the idea, in about four months. The rails were of rolled bar-iron, about three-eighths of an inch in thickness and one and a half inches in width, laid upon a wooden foundation. The sleepers were four feet apart, and rested upon stone. The loaded cars or wagons, as they were at first called, each carrying about one and a half tons of coal, were connected in trains of from six to fourteen, each attended by a couple of men, who regulated their speed. They made the descent entirely by

the force of gravity, and being quickly unloaded at the chutes, were returned on the same track to the mines, being drawn by mules. They descended with the trains in cars made expressly for the purpose, affording a novel spectacle. The descent was made in about thirty minutes, and the mules, each pulling three or four cars, made the laborious back trip in about three hours. The length of the road, including "turn-outs" and branch roads to and into the mines, was twelve and a half miles. It was built at a cost of about three thousand and fifty dollars per mile, or, to be exact, a total of thirty-eight thousand seven hundred and twenty-six dollars. The managers said, in their annual report, "One hundred and forty-six railroad wagons have been made, and the utility of the road proved by transporting 27,770 tons of coal, at a saving over the turnpike of 64½ cents per ton, and has produced a saving this year of over \$15,000. In mining the coal and in the boating department sixteen cents per ton have been saved, and the cost of the coal was thus reduced eighty cents per ton." The whole amount of coal sent to market during the year was thirty-two thousand and seventy-four tons, for the transportation of which nearly fifteen miles of boats were constructed from seven million four hundred and twelve thousand one hundred and eighty-three feet of lumber, taken from the forests up the river.



TWO-MILE TURN ON THE SWITCHBACK.

the transportation of coal, and, with one or two trifling exceptions, for any other purpose.¹ For many years it attracted the attention of travelers as a most wonderful novelty. This road was placed mainly on the

In 1830 the company commenced a railroad which connected the Rhume Run mines with the landing about a mile above Mauch Chunk. These mines had been opened a short time before on the northern side of the coal-basin, at a break in the mountain caused by the passage of Rhume Run Creek, which flows into the Nesquehoning. The road was substantially built along the side of the mountain, the rails being set in

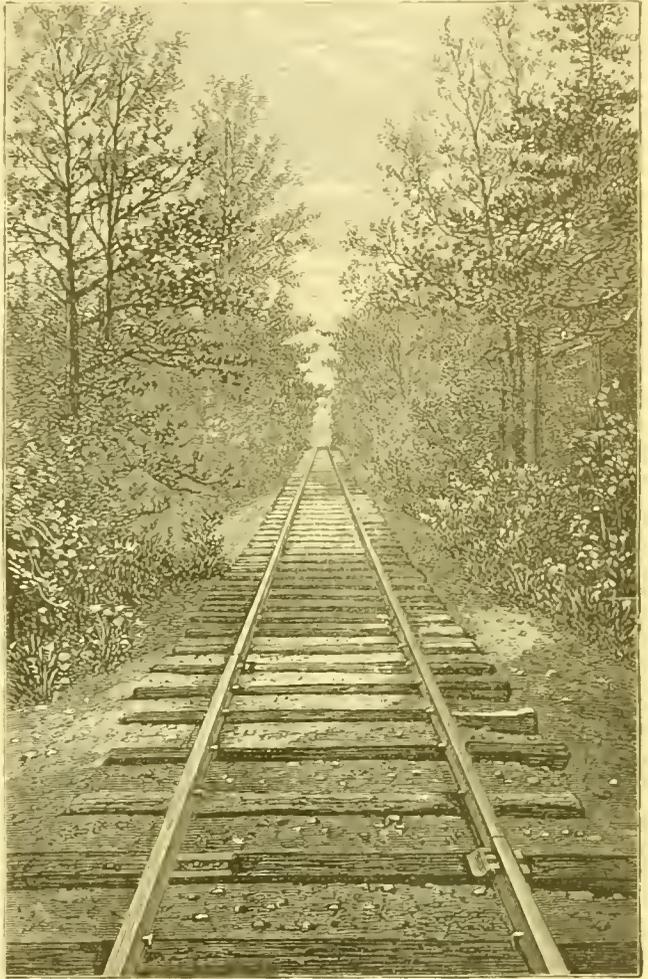
¹ The Quincy (Massachusetts) Railroad, three miles in length, was made in the fall of 1826. There had previously been a short wooden railroad, not plated with iron, at Leiper's stone-quarry, but this was worn out and not in use when the Mauch Chunk road was constructed.

cast-iron knees bolted to stone blocks. Coal was brought down on this road by the force of gravity, precisely the same as upon the Summit Hill and Mauch Chunk road, and at the river was discharged down an inclined plane into boats. When the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad was built the old gravity road was abandoned.

By the spring of 1844 the demand for coal had become so great that greater facilities were needed for its transportation from the mines to the river. The idea of a back track to convey the empty cars from the river to the mine had been conceived some years before by Josiah White, and was now carried out. To effect this object a plane was constructed from the head of the chutes to the top of Mount Pisgah, about nine hundred feet above the Lehigh. From the plateau to the mountain-top is six hundred and sixty-four feet. The length of the plane constructed was two thousand three hundred and twenty-two feet. Up this ascent the cars were drawn by two stationary steam-engines of one hundred and twenty horse-power each, and from thence allowed to run by gravity towards the mines on a track descending at an average grade of fifty feet to the mile, six miles to the foot of Mount Jefferson. From this point they were again raised four hundred and sixty-two feet, upon a plane two thousand and seventy feet in length, and thence by gravity they run a mile to the town of Summit Hill. The back track was completed and opened in 1845, and in the following year operations were commenced in Panther Creek Valley. Into this valley the cars descended for their loads of coal by the "switchback," now abandoned, which gave to the whole unique and ingenious system the name by which it still is improperly called. The cars zigzagged down the "switchback," reversing their motion where the tracks came together in the form of a Y. This was effected by a simple arrangement of self-acting switches. Supposing that the car came down the track represented by the left branch of the Y, it would continue upon the stem by the momentum it had gained on the steep down-grade of two hundred and twenty-one feet to the mile, but not far, for that portion of the track represented by the stem of the letter had an ascending grade. As soon as the car had come to a stand-still it began to run down the ascent, but the switch having been closed by a spring, instead of running back a little way on the road it had descended, it was directed to the right branch of the Y, and so continued its descent until it reached another switch, when the automatic operation was re-

peated. The cars when loaded were drawn to the summit upon a plane similar to that at Mount Pisgah and Mount Jefferson, and thence rolled along the gravity road to Mauch Chunk. This plan of the gravity road over the mountains from the mines to the river and back accomplished all that it was expected to, and was as complete a success from a financial point of view as it was from that of the engineer.

The Mount Pisgah plane was considered at the

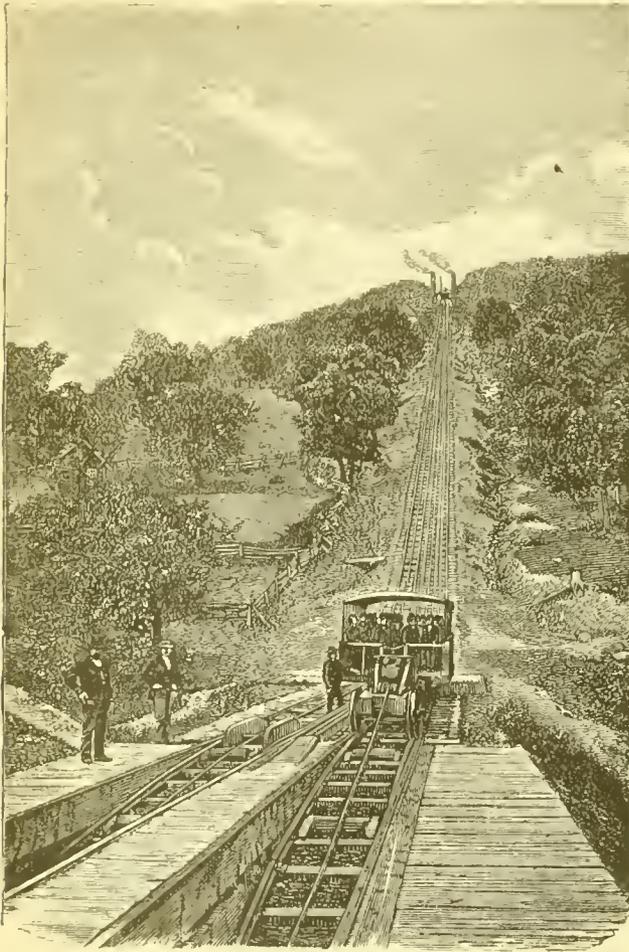


THE HOMESTRETCH ON THE SWITCHBACK.

time of its construction as the greatest triumph of engineering in its peculiar line ever known, the height being the greatest overcome by similar means. The machinery of the planes was practically the same as that now in use, which we shall presently describe. The construction of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad with a tunnel connecting with the Panther Creek Valley rendered the original gravity road, the back track, and the Switchback useless to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for the purposes they

were designed for and so many years fulfilled; but, owing to their novelty, they are retained, with the exception of the Switchback, and the gravity circuit of eighteen miles to and from the mines can be made by townspeople or tourists in comfortable passenger-cars, the road now being under lease to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Ascending to the starting-point at the foot of Mount Pisgah plane (in Upper Mauch Chunk), one may study the mechanism of the cars and cables, and at



MOUNT PISGAH PLANE.

the top the application of the power which lifts the cars with their human loads to the glorious heights where they begin their swift and fascinating journey along the wooded mountain-top towards the scene of Ginter's important discovery in 1791. At the top of Mount Pisgah, in a house with two great chimneys, are the giants which genius has set to work to overcome the ascent of the mountain. They are engines each capable of exerting the power of one hundred and twenty horses. They revolve two iron drums of twenty-eight feet diameter, designed for operating,

by means of two double Swedish iron bands seven and a half inches wide, a safety-car on each track of the plane. These drums can be revolved together or separately, as circumstances may require, and are as perfectly under the control of the engineer in charge as are the driving-wheels of a locomotive. They are simply intended to wind up and unwind the iron bands alluded to, which are attached to the safety-cars, and pass over rollers between the rails of each track when the machine is in motion. These bands are made of the very best of iron, are almost as strong and flexible as steel, and wind upon the drums as readily, to all appearance, as if composed of leather. They are long enough to reach from the engine-house to the foot of the plane, and, when a passenger-car is moved up one track by a safety-car in its rear, the other safety-car, attached to its band, moves down to take its place in the rear of another passenger-car. This position in the rear of the passenger-car is reached by an ingenious arrangement, which obviates the necessity of detaching it from its connection with the power by which it is controlled. As it reaches the foot of the plane the gauge of its running-gear contracts, it takes a narrower track, and descends down a steeper decline into a pit between the rails until out of the way, when the passenger-car moves over and a short distance in advance of it. When all is ready a signal passes from the conductor below to the engineer above; the great drums are set in motion; the band which passes under and between the wheels of the passenger-car becomes taut, and the little safety-car comes slowly out, and is soon pushing up the loaded passenger-car towards the elevated summit. The safety-car looks like a small, solidly-built truck with extra gearing and a strong bumper. It is so called because provided with an iron arm, which extends over a ratchet-rail, upon which the least backward movement would cause it to fall, holding the little train stationary. In all the years that the plane has been in operation not a single person has been injured in going up the mountain.

The so-called "Switchback," or more properly the gravity railroad, was leased by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and sub-leased by that corporation to Thomas L. Mumford, who is its present manager, and by whom, assisted by his brother, H. J. Mumford, superintendent and passenger agent, it is operated.

Improvements at Mauch Chunk—Appearance of the Settlement.—The land upon which the oldest part of Mauch Chunk was built, that about the mouth of the creek, was surveyed on a warrant issued to William Bell, June 28, 1774, and the return of the

survey was made Jan. 14, 1798. The tract of fifty-four and three-quarters acres was patented to White, Hazard, and Hauto, Jan. 26, 1820. It was not originally the intention of the company to make the spot the site of the principal town in their territory, but they were compelled by necessity to do so. They thought it best to place the town at Lausanne (mouth of the Nesquehoning), a mile above, but the owner of the land, thinking that the company must accept his terms, made them so high that he defeated his own purpose. He was offered three-fourths of the preposterous price which he had set upon the property, but refused it, and the company, having then made their highest bid, ceased forever their endeavor to buy. "A Common Observer," in a contribution to the *Mauch Chunk Courier* in 1830, writes as follows of the relative merits of different sites for an important town: "Mauch Chunk seems by nature designed for a place of business, but as there is not sufficient room, owing to the approach of the mountains to the Lehigh, for a town of much size, the business of the place will most likely be confined pretty much to the shipment of coal. The Landing, or Lausanne, is less confined than Mauch Chunk, and it is probable from its location, being at the head of the navigation, and at the commencement of the turnpike leading to the Susquehanna, that it will in a short time become a place of merchandize and produce destined to and for the upper country. . . . But summing up the advantages of either of these places for a flourishing country town, they will not compare with Lehigh-ton."

The improvements made at Mauch Chunk were at first merely those necessary to the business of the company, most rigidly utilitarian in character, and the town gained little attractiveness until it was opened to individual enterprise.

The settlement, when about one year old, was described as follows by George F. A. Hauto: "We have erected about forty buildings for different purposes, among which is a saw-mill (driven by the river), for the purpose of sawing stuff for the use of the navigation; . . . one other saw-mill (driven by Mauch Chunk Creek), a grist-mill, a mill for the saving of labor for the construction of wagons, etc. (also driven by the creek), smitheries (with eight fires), workshops, dwellings, wharves, etc. We have cut about fifteen thousand saw-logs and cleared four hundred acres of land."

Nicholas Brink came up from Philadelphia, as company steward, in 1818. His wife, Margaret, was the first woman who came to Mauch Chunk. They brought with them four children,—Henry, William, Nicholas, and Elizabeth. The last named (Mrs. John Painter, now the only survivor of the family) was two years old when she came here, and has been longer a resident of the town than any other person. There was born to the Brinks, in 1820, another child, who was named, in honor of the three pioneer proprietors,

Josiah White Erskine Hazard George F. A. Hauto Brink. As this was the first birth at the settlement, it was celebrated by the rough and motley crowd of laborers in quite a demonstrative manner. "The forest was illuminated with pine torches, plenty of good old and pure whiskey was drunk, and the noise and dancing were so great that it seemed as if the very tops of the pines had caught the infection and kept time with it by waving to and fro." This boy, grown to manhood, became an employé of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and at the time of his death, in 1877, was an engineer at the Summit Hill mines.

The house built for Steward Brink and his family was the first dwelling in Mauch Chunk. They lived in a boat upon the river until it was completed, having just such a floating domicile as had White and Hazard and their laborers. The house was erected on the lower bank of the creek, and near the river, not far from where the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's building now is. The family lived in one end of the structure, and Mr. Brink had his bakery in the other end. Three or four men were employed in the bakery. Mrs. Brink soon after she was settled in the new house had six hundred boarders to take care of, that being about the number engaged on the river improvement, on the coal road, and in the mills and shops and smitheries. They took their meals and slept in a long building adjoining the dwelling-house.

Other buildings were soon erected, among the first being Josiah White's, now John Leisenring's, in 1822, at a cost of seventeen hundred and forty-five dollars, and the company's store, where Mr. Leisenring's garden now is, to which meals were sent for the managers from Brink's. William Zane's house, afterwards Nathan Patterson's, was built in 1821. Sixteen stone houses on both sides of Broadway, below the "willow tree," were commenced in 1822, and finished in the following year. A two-story stone building—the company's store-house—was built in 1828, where the court-house now is, costing four thousand five hundred and sixty-two dollars. This was donated to Carbon County upon its organization, and served as a temple of justice until it was burned in the disastrous fire of 1849. The "Bear Trap" shop, where the wheelwright, James McCray, labored, had been built in 1822, and some stables for oxen and mules near by. In 1824 the ravine was given a further appearance of being inhabited by the erection of nineteen log buildings above the "Bear-Trap," and in 1825 seven plank houses were built adjoining the stone dwellings of which we have spoken. The Mansion House was begun in 1823 and finished in 1824, and a foundry built the same year. The stone grist-mill which had been commenced in 1821 was completed in 1825, and three saw-mills were put in operation on the river about the same time. Prior to this period saw-mills and dwellings had also been built at Lauraytown.

In 1827 the company built their first bridge across the Lehigh (a wooden structure), erected a fire-proof

office where the First National Bank now is, and took a step toward the protection of their other property by purchasing a hand fire-engine, still to be seen in Upper Mauch Chunk, for which, with hose and buckets, they paid six hundred and ninety-six dollars. Thus building went on and improvements were made until the rough mining and lumbering camp became a town.

Still it bore a very crude and rough appearance, and there was nowhere to be seen any attempt at ornament or the attainment of any comforts beyond the commonest. The stone houses were all alike,—small, thick-walled, with a low second story, and they invariably displayed a door and one window below and two square windows above. The fronts were finished in what is known as the "rough cast" or "pebble dashed" style.

The road and the creek did not occupy the same relative position that they now do, and the ravine in some places was a deep, mirey marsh, thickly overgrown with brush and covered with a tangle of vines, through which a man could not make his way.

When the channel of the stream was shifted about to suit the people who had sought homes in the narrow gorge, and Broadway laid out as it now is, there still remained the work of raising the roadway to its present level and of covering and confining the creek in the channel which had been provided for it, and this was not accomplished until recent years.

The appearance of the town of a half-century ago has been described as follows by James T. Blakslee:

"When I landed here the 3d day of April, 1833, there was not a dwelling on either side of Broadway or on Susquehanna Street from William Butler's residence to the Mansion House, the only hotel then in town. There were no dwellings on the south side of Broadway, from the old 'willow-tree' up to where Mr. Wilhelm's house now stands, and very few on either side above. John Fatzinger's foundry and machine-shop was then in operation. There was no Upper or East Mauch Chunk. We had what were then called Northern Liberties and Burlington, the present site of Packerton. The canal extended no farther up than the No. 1 dam and lock here, at the foot of Broadway. The Gravity Railroad was in operation, the mules riding down to haul the return ears to Summit Hill."

Men and manners were as rough as the surroundings for the most part during the early years of the settlement, and of the colossal work that had been undertaken in the wilderness. A great number of men had been gathered from far and near, from town and country, to build the river dams, to cut timber, prepare roadways, and delve in the mountain for coal. They were men of many nationalities, and usually of rough nature, and when they came together in a frolic their latent animosities or others suddenly engendered, often terminated the meeting with a fight. They were not so much given, however, to fighting among themselves as they were to waging war against

the Lehighton laborers, with whom they were frequently engaged in sanguinary encounters on their own ground. The scenes enacted and the manner of life generally were about the same as those to be observed to-day wherever a large body of men are employed on an extensive work considerably removed from civilized communities. The use of liquor was much more common then than now. Laboring men were commonly supplied with it by their employers. The sturdy Quaker, Josiah White, made no exception to the rule, and the men employed at Mauch Chunk were given their whiskey as regularly as their meals, a man being employed whose sole duty it was to dispense it, a "jigger" full at a time, to each. William Speers was the "jigger boss" employed by the company, and it was in recognition of his first name that the allowances came to be generally called "Billy cups."

The following rude verses, an impromptu by the Rev. Mr. Webster, delivered on the occasion of a temperance celebration on the Fourth of July, 1842, allude to early-day customs, and will be familiar to all old residents:

(*dir.*—"John Anderson my Jo.")

"When old Mauch Chunk was young,
J——¹ used to say,

A man that labored hard should have
Six 'Billy Cups' a day.

And so, with an unsparing hand,
The whiskey flood was flung,
And drunkards they were made by scores
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

"When old Mauch Chunk was young,
At noon they blew the horn,
And, gathering thick, came gangs of men,
And so at eve and morn.

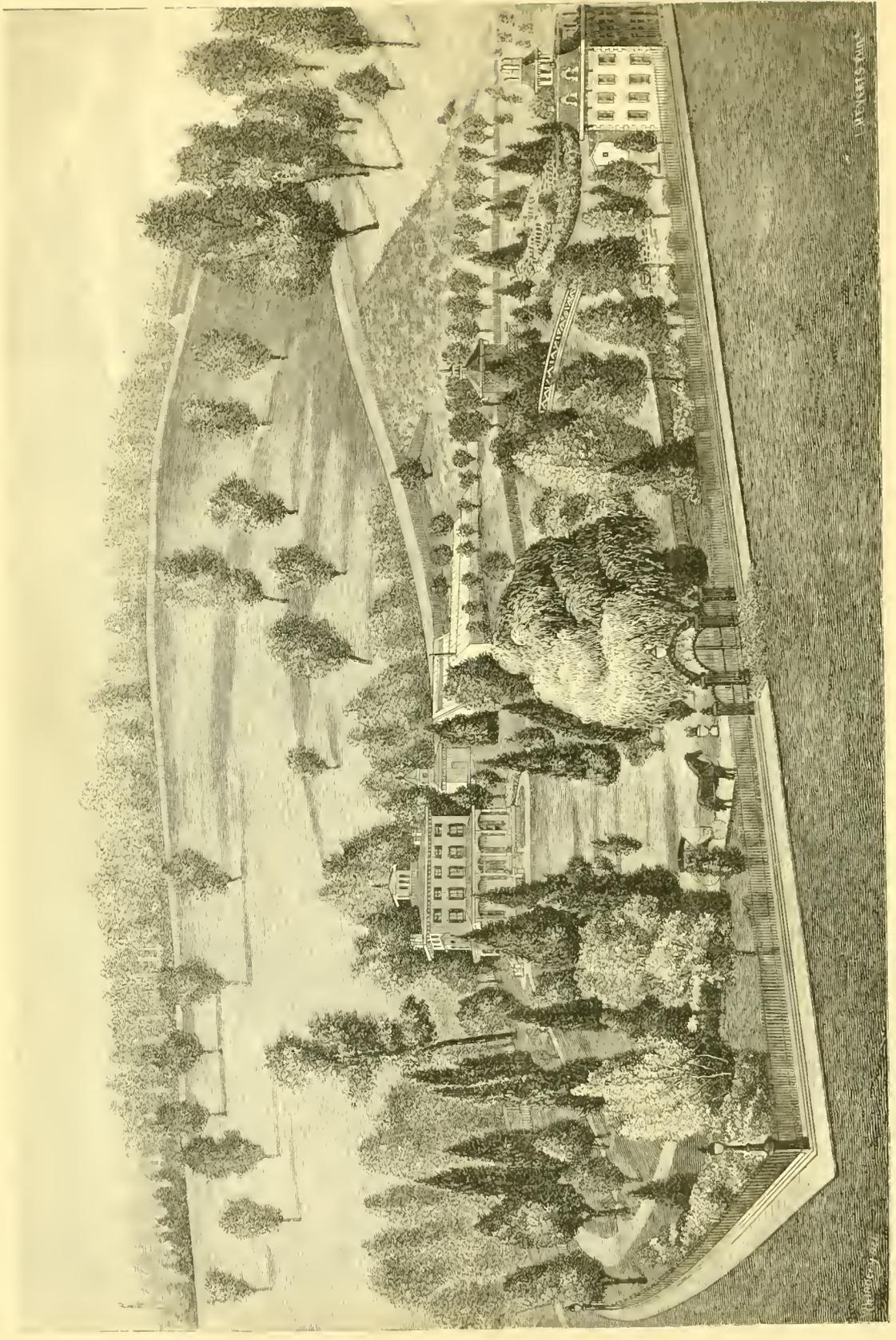
With grace and promptitude and skill
They moistened lip and tongue,
And went to work in rain and mud,
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

"When old Mauch Chunk was young
Lehighton was in pique,
And fights and frolics frequently
Were had in olden time.
Like short-tailed bulls in fly-time,
They at each other sprung,
And many a battle there was fought
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

"When old Mauch Chunk was young,
And Captain Abels preached,
The top notch of intemperance
By many a one was reached;
And dark the cloud of sorrow
O'er many a dwelling hung,
With deep disgrace and poverty,
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

"When old Mauch Chunk was young
A treat was no great shakes
Unless before the company
Was set a heap of cakes.
And never better cakes were eat,
Or better song was sung,
Than this which we are laughing at,
When old Mauch Chunk was young."

¹ Josiah White.



RESIDENCE OF THE HON. JOHN LEISENRING,

LEISENRING

1857

The Town Opened to Individual Enterprise—Sale of Lots.—Until 1831 the property in the settlement all belonged to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and whatever of improvement had been made was solely the work of that corporation. But now the town was to be opened to the enterprise of individuals, and to enter, as was proved subsequently, upon an era of moderate prosperity based upon several independent causes. When the company decided to put the village property in the market, they issued, under date of Sept. 19, 1831, the following advertisement:

"Persons desirous of locating themselves at Mauch Chunk are informed that lots in that town, on both sides of the Lehigh, are now offered for sale on advantageous terms, and free from all restrictions. This town is situated in Northampton County, at the present head of the Lehigh navigation (which is adapted to boats of 140 tons burthen), is 46 miles, by the Lehigh Canal, from Easton (which is at the confluences of the Delaware Canal to Philadelphia and the Morris Canal to New York), 80 miles by land and 124 miles by canal to Philadelphia, 96 miles by land and 156 miles by canal to New York, and 22 miles by turnpike from the Pennsylvania Canal at Berwick, to which place the navigation will, no doubt, in a few years be extended by the route of the Nescopeck Valley. Water-powers can be concentrated here to any extent required for manufactures, and the families of the laborers engaged in the coal business (of which this place is the exclusive shipping port) will furnish the necessary number of suitable hands. For terms, apply to Josiah White, acting manager at Mauch Chunk."

The company began to sell lots in 1832. The earliest purchasers were E. W. Harland, who took the lot where Yeager's furniture store now is; Josse K. Pryor, who bought the lot now occupied by W. H. Stroth's store; Thomas Belford, who became the owner of an adjoining lot; John Mears, who, with Cornelius Connor, secured the ground on which the American House stands; and Isaac T. Dodson, who bought the lot on which Judge A. G. Brodhead now lives.

In 1833, Albert Abbott bought the lot next above the present residence of Rev. M. A. Tolman; Isaac Salkeld, the property now owned by W. G. Freyman; Benjamin R. McConnell, the lot known as "the Packer corner" (where the Lehigh Railroad building stands), giving therefor six hundred dollars; Daniel Bertsch, the three lots now occupied by the Broadway Hotel; James Broderick, the lot on which Dr. Mayer resides; Almon Woodworth, the lot on which is Gen. Lilly's residence; Joseph Butler, the lot on which James I. Blakslee now lives; and William Knowles and John Mears, what is now known as the "Dodson property," where Asa Beers' store is. The *Courier* noted with pleasure the disposition to buy lots and build houses, and prophesied a bright future for the town.

After the first two years few, if any, lots were sold, until 1836, when John G. Martin, H. B. Hillman, and Henry Mears became purchasers,—the last named of the lot where Carpenter's jewelry store now is, and Mr. Hillman of the lot at present occupied by Rex's store.

The Early Settlers.—In 1822 the population was two hundred and sixty-nine, comprising ninety-three working hands, thirty-five other male adults, forty-

five female adults, and ninety-six children. Two years later the population had increased to seven hundred and thirty-four, and included ninety-six families. There were one hundred and six male adults, one hundred male boarders, one hundred and forty-two female adults, and two hundred and fifty-two children. The following persons, most of whom were heads of families, paid taxes on personal property in 1824:

Mauch Chunk.

Josiah White.	Nicholas Brink.
Erskine Hazard.	Samuel Busby.
William Zane.	

Broadway.

John Pryor.	John Ruddle.
Solomon Minett.	Isaac Salkeld.
Hugh White.	Richard French.
Thomas Clark.	John Sherry.
John Oliver.	David Wasser.
Levi Hugg.	John Pinman.
Daniel Welsh.	Isaac T. Dodson.
Samuel Lippincott.	Hiram Eich.
Benjamin Mears.	Robert Clark.

Northern Liberties.

James O'Brian.	Thos. O'Riley.
Corn. Conner.	

Southward.

Jed Irish.	George Arthurton.
Daniel Pratt.	

Bear-Trap and Above.

James Bigger.	Joseph Walker.
Jno. Flood.	Peter Silvis.
James Spear.	John Conner.
Hez. Mitchell.	John Enka.
Adam Hoffman.	John Knowles.
David Enbody.	William Walker.
John Henri.	Justice Gould.
Edward Binley.	Jacob Wanner.
James McCrea.	William Cornelson.
James Watt.	Patrick Burns.
James Murray.	James Kinsley.
John Lowry.	Lawrence Smothers.
Jacob Wilhelm.	Arch. McVerker.
Jno. Y. Tutton.	

Hackelbernie.

John F. Heebner.	James Lemmon.
John Swank.	Abraham Stroth.
George Bobst.	David Corey.

In 1826 the population had increased to thirteen hundred and sixty-four and the number of families to two hundred and thirteen. This census, however, included all of the company's dependencies in Mauch Chunk township, the inhabitants at the mines, and the families living on Hackelbernie and Union farms, which had been established to supply the settlements with certain necessities.

In 1828 two hundred and seventy-two names ap-

peared upon the assessment-list of Mauch Chunk township, most of whom were in that part of it which now constitutes the borough. The Coal and Navigation Company paid \$91.80 of the total tax of \$160.44, being assessed on over four thousand acres of land, a grist-mill, three saw-mills, a store-house, tavern, furnace, sixteen stone dwellings, sixty-nine log and frame dwellings, forty-two horses, thirty-six oxen, and thirty-six mules.

Among the names of the residents appear those of the managers, Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, and, in addition, a number not given in the list of 1824, among them those of Isaac A. Chapman, Joseph H. Chapman, Asa L. Foster, Daniel Bertsch, and William Butler.

In 1830 the population of Mauch Chunk proper was only about seven hundred, and in 1840 it was twelve hundred.

First among the pioneers chronologically and in other respects were White and Hazard, through whose enterprise the town was built.

Josiah White was born at Mount Holly, Burlington Co., N. J., March 4, 1781, and was the son of John and Rebecca White. He was descended from Thomas White, of Omneu, Cumberland Co., England, whose son, Christopher White, with his wife, Elizabeth, emigrated to America in 1677. Josiah White's father had a small fulling-mill at Mount Holly, and there the attention of the boy was probably first directed to mechanics. His father dying while he was quite young, the boy found employment in a hardware-store in Philadelphia, where he acquired such knowledge that he was able to succeed his employer in business as soon as he was able to set up for himself. Having acquired sufficient means to satisfy his moderate wants, he retired from business and settled at the Falls of Schuylkill, about five miles from Philadelphia, where he bought a country-place with a water-power, which his engineering ability was soon exercised in improving. He built a dam across the river, and a large lock of cut stone for passing river-boats, which was the first constructed on the river. He built a mill for the manufacture of wire, which was burned down, but immediately rebuilt, and he swung a wire suspension bridge of four hundred feet span across the river from the mill to the opposite bank. At that time Philadelphia was supplied with water pumped by expensive steam machinery, using wood for fuel. Josiah White proposed to contract to supply the city at a greatly reduced rate by the substitution of water-power for steam, and his proposition resulted, after long negotiations, in the undertaking of the work by the city, White, with his partner, Gillingham, selling the power for one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The Fairmount Water-Works were then constructed. The wire manufactory, which for a number of years was very profitable, became less so after the war of 1812, and White, with his partner, Erskine Hazard, then sought

other enterprises in which to exert their energies. They had successfully experimented on the wire-mill with the Lehigh coal, and that experiment led them to the undertaking of mining it, of forming the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and eventually accomplishing the mighty work which is detailed in the first pages of this chapter. In those operations Josiah White's perseverance, pluck, skill, and fertility of invention, coupled with great financial ability, were the leading forces. He was the pioneer in canal development in Pennsylvania, as DeWitt Clinton was in New York. His name will ever be inseparably linked with the improvement of the Lehigh, with the building of important railroads, the first successful mining of anthracite coal, and its first successful use in the manufacture of iron, a history of which appears in the chapter of this work devoted to Cata-sauqua. Josiah White's residence in Mauch Chunk extended from 1818 to 1831, when the works of the company being so far completed as not to require his constant attention, he removed with his family (who had come here in 1821) to Philadelphia, where they settled at the corner of Arch and Seventh Streets. He died in that city, Nov. 14, 1850, in the seventieth year of his age. He was by birth a member of the Society of Friends, and all his life retained connection with that sect, being governed by its teachings, and following in dress and habits the customs of its members. He was a man of sterling worth and integrity, and in the latter part of his life, when he had the means to follow his benevolent inclinations, gave largely to many excellent charities, and founded two manual labor schools in the States of Indiana and Iowa.

Erskine Hazard was scarcely second to White as a promoter of the several enterprises along the Lehigh. He was a man of great ingenuity and an excellent machinist. He had been in partnership with White at the Falls of Schuylkill, in the manufacture of wire, as early as 1811, and in later years, when the great work of opening the mines and putting coal in the market had been performed, his mind seems to have reverted to the handling of iron. In 1839 he went to Wales to learn all that was known of the smelting of iron by the use of anthracite, and it was through that trip that the Lehigh Crane Iron-Works, the first to successfully use anthracite in this country, were brought into existence. (See history of Cata-sauqua.) He had previously experimented with anthracite as a fuel for smelting iron at Mauch Chunk, as is related elsewhere in this chapter. He also conceived the idea and made the first drafts of a machine for making wire rope, which was afterwards erected in the old stone mill-building by E. A. Douglass, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and which made all the wire rope used by that company for many years. He invented a propeller screw, several improvements in firearms, the first spark-arrester used on the Camden and Amboy Rail-

road, and a number of other articles of practical value. He wrote largely on topics of scientific and general interest, his articles appearing in the *Philadelphia Public Ledger* and in the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*. He was also a deep thinker on the various topics of political economy, and when the war broke out, in 1861, it is said that it was he who gave Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury, the idea of the United States notes and greenback currency. A writer has said of him, "His life was spent in endeavors to advance the public good, and though, as years advanced, he retired from all active business, except as one of the managers of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company and of the Crane Iron Company, his thoughts and pen were always busy." He died suddenly, of heart-disease, Feb. 26, 1865, a little over seventy-five years of age. Erskine Hazard was a son of Ebenezer Hazard, Postmaster-General of the United States (1782-89), and was born in New York, Nov. 30, 1789. Ebenezer Hazard (who was descended from a certain Thomas Hazard, who became a freeman of Boston in 1636) removed with his family to Philadelphia in 1790 or 1791, and it was there and in college at Princeton, N. J., that the subject of our brief sketch received the education which was to enable him to be of such great use to his fellow-men. A son, Fisher Hazard, remains in Mauch Chunk.

John Ruddle, a native of England, who had arrived in this country in 1818, came here two years later as a clerk for the Coal and Navigation Company, and remained in the employ of the company as chief book-keeper until the time of his death, which occurred in 1865. He was a man of character and ability. He left a daughter, Ann, who was the wife of A. W. Leisenring, and son, George Ruddle, who has been for many years real estate agent for the company, and was the first burgess of East Mauch Chunk.

Isaac Salkeld, one of Mauch Chunk's early inhabitants, was born Feb. 2, 1780, and spent most of his time till 1809 in Philadelphia, when he moved to the Falls of Schuylkill, where Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard started their rolling-mill, nail and wire factory, and took the superintendency of these works for Messrs. White & Hazard. He remained in charge of these works till 1821, when they were obliged to discontinue on account of the building of Fairmount dam at Philadelphia, which overflowed their works. He then went back to Philadelphia, where he engaged in the rolling-mill business in what he called the city works. On March 6, 1823, he with his wife and children—Jacob H., Isaac, Jr., George Washington, Anna, and Maria B.—left Philadelphia in a two-horse carriage for Mauch Chunk, where they arrived March 9th, having traveled the lines of what are now the North Penn and Lehigh Valley Railroads. Upon reaching Mauch Chunk, he and his family moved into what was then No. 7 Broadway, a stone house south of the "willow-tree." Mr. Salkeld became one of

the "bosses" of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and superintended the building of the Mansion House, the stone mill (now the office of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*), and other buildings of the company. He was also superintendent of the company's boat-yard, and is still remembered by some, riding his gray mule, in the discharge of his work. The old Nesquehoning Railroad was built under his management, and he at one time had charge of the old Mauch Chunk Foundry, which was one of the first foundries in the State outside of Philadelphia. Mr. Salkeld died in Easton, Pa., May 4, 1839, while there on business for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and is buried in the Upper Mauch Chunk Cemetery.

Of his children, Maria B. never married, but is well remembered by the good work she was always willing to do. Anna, the eldest daughter, married John Fatzinger, who was prominently connected with old Mauch Chunk, and who represented the county in the Legislature for several years. Isaac Salkeld, Jr., was employed at the foundry, married Juliet, daughter of John Leisenring, Sr. He died in Mauch Chunk, Dec. 26, 1839, aged twenty-six years. George Washington Salkeld, during the greater part of his working life, was in the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and was a civil engineer by profession, and was under Mr. E. A. Douglass, superintendent, instrumental in making many of the engineering achievements during the middle period of the company's history. His brain and hands are still seen in Mount Pisgah and Mount Jefferson Planes, on the gravity road, and in the Switchback scheme, and also in the first wire-rope machine used by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. During the last few years of his life he was associated in the foundry business with his brother, Jacob, and Samuel Bradley. For ten years prior to his death Mr. Salkeld was a sufferer from consumption, but notwithstanding this he was known to all as a man of unusual energy and geniality. He died Feb. 6, 1861, in his forty-fifth year.

Jacob H. Salkeld, the oldest son, was born in Philadelphia, June 7, 1807, and moved with his parents to Mauch Chunk in 1823, when in his sixteenth year. His early education in Mauch Chunk was taken charge of by Mr. James Nolan, one of the early educators there, whose school was then held just above the foundry dam. During the summer months, when there was vacation, he worked with his father on the various buildings the company was then erecting. For a few years during his minority he worked at the trade of a carpenter with one John O'Neil, in Philadelphia, on the old University of Pennsylvania, and also in a foundry operated by Sedgely & Johnson, near the corner of Broad and Filbert Streets, where the new Masonic Temple now stands. He was afterwards employed in the pattern-shop and foundry of the old Mauch Chunk Foundry, and in August, 1829, when

the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company desired to give up their foundry, he and his brother-in-law, John Fatzinger, took it, and under the name of Fatzinger & Salkeld operated it for a number of years, till Mr. Fatzinger removed from Mauch Chunk to Waterloo, N. Y. After this he continued in the foundry business (having associated with him various partners) with little interruption till 1880, when he removed to Boston, Mass., where he now lives (January, 1884) in his seventy-seventh year. Mr. Salkeld was for many years a director in the First National Bank, the Mauch Chunk Water Company, and Mauch Chunk Gas Company, and was always willing to help the town and the people as much as was in his power. He was twice married, his first wife being Catharine, sister of John Fatzinger, Esq., and his second wife being Caroline Fatzinger Patterson, widow of Dr. O. S. Patterson, of Waterloo, N. Y., and another sister of Mr. Fatzinger.

George Belford was one of the company's first employés, and followed his trade of carpentering until the Upper Lehigh navigation improvement was completed, when he became a contractor, and with his several partners began coal-mining at Summit Hill in 1842. He was very successful there and at Eckley. He was elected the first president of the Mauch Chunk Bank in 1855. He died in February, 1873, leaving a number of sons, among whom is the well-known Dr. Belford.

Abraham Stroh, father of William H. and Amos Stroh, came here in 1824, from Milton, and entered the employ of the company as a millwright. He built the mill at Rockport, and completed the old stone mill in this place. He lost his life through injuries received in a great water-wheel which he was engaged in repairing.

Others who were here as early as 1824 were Samuel Lippincott, chief clerk of the company from its organization to the day of his death; Benjamin Mears, who was for a number of years chief book-keeper in the company's store department; Isaac Dodson, boat-builder, and afterwards a prominent merchant; William Zane, the company's "boss" carpenter; and Thomas Brelsford, a shoemaker, who died only a few years since. About the same time as these came Abiel Abbott, for a time the company's superintendent.

Alexander Lockhart came as a teamster in 1826, and afterwards was a successful contractor.

James McCrea, wheelwright, came in 1826, or the following year, and Michael Malone, a contractor on the first railroad, in 1827. The latter died a few years ago in Lancaster, at the age of eighty-eight years.

William Butler, of Lycoming County, was an arrival of 1826, and originally one of the company's employés, like all others who were here prior to 1831. He was subsequently a contractor, and was frequently elected tax collector. He was one of the founders of St. Mark's Church. His death occurred in 1842. His oldest son, Joseph Butler, long since deceased, was a

prominent character in "old Mauch Chunk," a justice for many years, associate judge, and one of the first Methodists of the town. The family of William Butler was large, but now only four remain,—William, Robert Q., Alexander W., and a sister.

Isaac A. Chapman, the first engineer of the company, a native of Connecticut, came to Mauch Chunk from Wilkesbarre in 1826. His death occurred in 1827, and there are now no immediate representatives of his family in the place, though a son, Charles I. A. Chapman, lives at Port Blanchard (Pittston post-office), Luzerne Co. Isaac A. Chapman had, as heretofore at length related, traversed the Mauch Chunk coal region during and after the war of 1812, when Cist, Miner & Co. undertook the work of getting out coal, and did in fact succeed in sending a small quantity to Philadelphia.

Joseph H. Chapman, a nephew of the man whom we have just mentioned, was here as a boy with his grandfather, Joseph Chapman, in 1816, and came as a settler in 1828. He entered the employ of the company, and soon went to the cement-works at Lehigh Gap, where he superintended the work of the Delaware Cement Company, which was engaged in making cement for the Delaware Division of the Pennsylvania Canal. In 1831 he returned to Mauch Chunk, but soon after went to Philadelphia. He married there, in 1833, Miss Martha Wooley, and in the following year came to Mauch Chunk to reside permanently. From that time to the present he has made his home in this place, and been absent but very little, though in 1840 he superintended the laying of the first twenty-six miles of the Erie Railroad in New York State. He was the master-carpenter and mechanic of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, but since 1862 has been in charge of the coal shipping, which important duty he now daily attends to, though over eighty years of age. Mr. Chapman, who was born in Massachusetts in 1803, is the only person now living of whom we have any knowledge who beheld the site of Mauch Chunk before a house was built upon it, and has passed more years of adult life here than any other resident.

His eldest son, Lansford F. Chapman, who was colonel of the Twenty-eighth Pennsylvania Volunteers, was killed at Chancellorsville. His second son, Charles W., is the superintendent and engineer of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, upon which his third son, Willard J., lost his life. Two daughters, Mary (Worthington) and Grace (Shaffer), live respectively in the State of Iowa and Alleghany County, Pa.

Asa Lansford Foster, who has been honored by the application of his middle name to the prosperous borough in the western part of Mauch Chunk township, came here in 1827, and was the founder of the first newspaper in the town, *The Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier* (now the *Coal Gazette*), of which an account will presently be given. He was a native of

Massachusetts, born in 1798, and at the age of twenty had settled in Berwick, Columbia Co., in which place and in Bloomsburg, where he went into business, he spent eight years of his life. In 1826 he went into a large store in Philadelphia, from whence he came to this place a year later, well qualified by experience for the place which he accepted, that of the "Lehigh Company's storekeeper." He held the position until the department was discontinued. Subsequently he became one of the leading men of the region. He was a prominent merchant until 1837, when he became one of the organizers and the superintendent of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, which carried on very extensive operations. Later in life he was interested at Eckley. He died in 1868, while on a visit in Wilkesbarre, leaving two sons,—Thomas L. and Charles E., of whom the senior is president of the Second National Bank.

Daniel Bertsch moved here in 1827 from Lockport, Northampton Co., and entered the employ of the company as a blacksmith. He afterwards became a contractor upon the canal and in coal mining, and in 1833 built the Broadway House. He died here in February, 1877, leaving a son, who bears his name, and two daughters,—Mrs. Polk and Mrs. Price. His oldest daughter, Caroline, now deceased, was the wife of John Leisenring.

Thomas Patterson was the first weighmaster of the Lehigh Company before the construction of the weighlock.

William H. Sayre, who came here in 1829, was the surveyor and builder of the "back track" on Mount Pisgah, and of the Panther Creek Valley Railroad. He was also chief clerk and cashier of the weighlock, to which position his son, Francis R., succeeded upon his death, holding it until very recently.

Asa Packer, a native of Connecticut, whose name and fame belong to the State of Pennsylvania as well as this locality, came here in 1833. His name has been connected with almost every important enterprise of the valley, and will ever be revered as that of the founder of Lehigh University, and the doer of other great and good deeds. Elsewhere in this volume is an extended sketch, in which the operations which led up to the building of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and the development of the character of the judge, representative, and Congressman, the useful and revered citizen, are outlined.

John Leisenring, originally from Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., but for a number of years a resident of Philadelphia, where he learned the currier's trade, came to Mauch Chunk in 1833. He had been a soldier in the war of 1812. The first occupation he followed here was that of a landlord, keeping the Mansion House very successfully for a number of years. Later he became a merchant and general business man. He died in 1854, aged about sixty years. His oldest son, who bears his full name, was engaged as an engineer on the Upper Lehigh naviga-

tion improvement; was afterwards chief engineer and general manager of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and still later chief engineer of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad. Another son, A. W. Leisenring, is president of the First National Bank, and a daughter is the wife of A. A. Douglass.

James I. Blakslee came to Mauch Chunk from Susquehanna County in 1833, for the purpose of boating on the canal, but he soon went into Asa Packer's store. He was more or less connected with all of Judge Packer's mining, shipping, mercantile, and building operations until the Lehigh Valley Railroad was completed in 1855. He was then appointed conductor, and ran the first passenger train on the road. He continued in that position until after the Mahanoy Branch was commenced, when he was appointed its superintendent. He is now superintendent of the coal branches. On April 3, 1883, the fiftieth anniversary of his arrival here, he was made the recipient of a handsome testimonial from a number of the officers and employés of the railroad company, and the occasion was otherwise appropriately made memorable.

John Painter, a native of Sunbury, Northumberland Co., came here from Columbia County in 1831, remained until the following year, and returned to settle permanently in 1836. Two years later he married Elizabeth Brink, who can now claim longer residence here than any other person. Mr. Painter published the *Courier* for a number of years, and was the second sheriff of the county, serving from 1846 to 1849. Since 1869 he has been borough constable.

Henry Ebert, the first citizen of German birth, came here about 1834, and followed watchmaking and dentistry. He died in 1850.

Mention must be made, before we arrive at too recent a period, of other early residents, of whom few details, however, can be given. There was William Knowles, superintendent for several years of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company; L. D. Knowles, boat-builder; Dr. Benjamin Rush McConnell,¹ the company's physician; Samuel B. Hutchinson, for many years cashier of the company; George Fegley, merchant, who removed to Penn Haven, but returned and ended his days in the town of his early choice; Abraham Shortz, lumberman, merchant, county commissioner, etc.; Patrick Sharkey, who came as a plasterer, and was subsequently a prominent merchant and county treasurer; Ezekiel Harlan, James Broderick, Samuel Holland, John McMurtrie, Samuel Crawford, and George H. Davis, contractors; Alexander Steadman and George Esser, prominent hotel men; Cornelius Connor, first proprietor of the American House; Thomas Hasely, who drove the Hackel-bernie tunnel; John Fatzinger, proprietor of the first foundry; Canvass White and his son, Charles L. White, at different periods the company's engineers,

¹ See chapter on the Medical Profession.

and the latter subsequently connected with the Lehigh Valley Railroad; Nathan Patterson, for many years the company's cashier; Harry Wilbur, merchant; and the two physicians, Thompson and Richter, both of whom lost their lives by cholera during the epidemic of 1854. There, too, were the prominent attorneys, J. H. Siewers (father of E. W. Siewers), who was the pioneer of an advanced system of education, M. M. Dimmick, who became a member of Congress, Samuel McLane, who moved to Montana, and was elected delegate to Congress in 1860, and Gen. Albright, all of whom are represented in the chapter upon the Bench and Bar.

One of the most active of the comparatively early settlers was Col. John Lentz, a native of Lehigh County, born in 1793. He was a soldier in the war of 1812, and afterwards took much interest in militia matters. After removing to Mauch Chunk he took a prominent part in the agitation of the county division project, which resulted in the setting off of Carbon County in 1843. He was elected a county commissioner in 1847, sheriff in 1852, and associate judge in 1857. He was also a prominent hotel-keeper. He died in 1875, leaving a son, Lafayette, and a daughter, wife of Hon. Robert Klotz.

Robert Klotz came to Mauch Chunk in 1833, to drive horses on the tow-path of the canal. His father, Christian Klotz, had made his home at the Landing Tavern as early as 1821, and was one of the first men engaged in building rafts and boats to run down the river. Robert Klotz was born in Mahoning about three years before his father came to the river to seek a livelihood, and in the vicinity of a farm where his mother's father, Robert McDaniel, had settled during the Revolutionary war. The young man prospered in the place he had chosen for a home in 1833, and ten years later was elected register and recorder. In 1846 he went as a soldier to Mexico, returned, and was elected to the Legislature in 1849; became a settler in Kansas in 1854, and again becoming a citizen of Mauch Chunk, enlisted in the three-months' service in 1861. In 1878 he was elected to Congress.

E. A. Douglass came here in 1835, as engineer on the canal, and surveyed for and had charge of the work from Mauch Chunk to White Haven. From 1843 until his death, in 1859, he was the superintendent and engineer of all the company's works, and a most efficient man in the place.

His brother, still a resident of Mauch Chunk, was also an engineer on the canal, and in 1843 engaged in coal-mining at Nesquehoning with Asa Packer. He carried on that business with various partners until 1865.

Hon. A. G. Brodhead came here in 1841, and has ever since been identified with railroad enterprises. He was made superintendent of the Beaver Meadow Railroad in 1850, and has filled the position with ability ever since, the name of his office changing with the ownership of the road, and now being super-

intendent of the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He has been prominently identified with the movements which brought the gas- and water-works into existence, and with other local enterprises, and in 1869 was elected to the State Senate. His father, Garret Brodhead, came to Mauch Chunk some years after his own settlement and died here, and his brothers, Andrew, Abram, and Daniel, also became residents in the valley.

Charles O. Skeer made Mauch Chunk his home in 1841, and two years later engaged with Asa Packer in the mercantile business. He succeeded Mr. Packer in the coal business at Nesquehoning, and is now a member of the firm of Linderman, Skeer & Co., operating mines at Stockton.

Early Merchants.—After the town had been opened to individual enterprise the various minor industries sprang up, and the mercantile business passed into the hands of a number of active men, who, through competition, gave the people better advantages in trade than they had enjoyed when the company store was the only one in existence. Jesse K. Pryor, who had begun the manufacture of cabinet furniture prior to 1829, continued it through the next decade, and James W. Allison followed the making of hats at the same period.

The first general store was opened in 1833 by Asa L. Foster, who had been the company's store-keeper, in connection with Dr. Benjamin Rush McConnell and James Broderick, and was located where the Lehigh Valley Railroad building now is. The interests of his partners were soon taken by Mr. Foster, and in 1837 he sold out to Asa and R. W. Packer. They carried on the store until about the middle of the next decade, when they abandoned the mercantile business to enter upon coal-mining, as their predecessor, Mr. Foster, had done. They were succeeded by Hiram Wolf, Harry Wilbur, and David Treharn, under the firm-name of Wolf, Wilbur & Co. After several changes in the firm it finally passed out of existence, and Mr. Treharn is left to do business alone in the fine building erected on the site of the old store. Other firms doing business in Mauch Chunk during the first ten years after the company store was closed were Nathan Fegley & Co., Caspar Christman and James Speer, and John Kent & Co. John Leisenring was a prominent merchant from about 1840 to his death, in 1854. He built a store where Mr. Heberling's now is, and rebuilt after the fire of 1849. The oldest merchants now engaged in business are David Treharn, Leonard Yeager, W. H. Stroh, C. M. Eberhart, and D. G. Bertsch, the latter having been uninterruptedly carrying on his present line of merchandising for thirty years.

Manufacturing—Early Experiments in making Iron with Anthracite.—In the year 1826 the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company erected a blast-furnace where the abandoned Salkeld Foundry now is, and in connection with it a tilt-mill or forge, which

was originally used for breaking the stone that was put upon the coal road. During the first year, as is shown by the company's books, the sum of eleven thousand dollars was expended on this furnace and tilt-mill. Messrs. Hazard & White made experiments here with anthracite coal, endeavoring to smelt ore with it, and during the first year Mr. White conceived an imperfect idea of the hot blast, to produce which he passed a current of air through a room heated with a number of common stoves,—the principle being the same, though in rudimentary form, as that by which success was finally achieved, though it was a failure in this instance. The furnace was abandoned and a larger one built on adjoining ground, in which charcoal was used.

During the fall and winter of 1837, Messrs. Joseph Baughman, Julius Guiteau, Henry High, of Reading, and F. C. Lowthrop made their first experiments in smelting ore with anthracite, in the old furnace erected by White & Hazard, which was temporarily fitted up for the purpose. They used about eighty per cent. of anthracite, and the result was such as to surprise those who witnessed it, and to encourage the persons undertaking it to go on with the work. In order, therefore, to test the matter more thoroughly, they built a small furnace just below Mauch Chunk, by the weigh-lock, which was completed during the month of July, 1838. Its dimensions were: stack, twenty-one and a half feet high, twenty-two feet square at base, boshes five and a half feet across, hearth fourteen to sixteen inches square, and four feet nine inches from the dam-stone to the back. The blowing apparatus consisted of two cylinders, each six feet in diameter, a receiver of the same diameter, and about two and a half feet deep; stroke, eleven inches, each piston making from twelve to fifteen strokes per minute. The power was derived from an overshot water-wheel, with a diameter of fourteen feet. Blast was applied in this furnace August 27th, and kept up until September 10th, when they were obliged to stop owing to imperfections in the apparatus for heating the blast. Several tons of iron of No. 2 and 3 quality were produced. The fuel was not entirely, but was principally, anthracite. The temperature did not exceed 200° Fahrenheit. A new and better apparatus for heating the blast was procured, and the furnace was again put in operation in November, 1838, and worked remarkably well for five weeks exclusively with anthracite, when the company was obliged for want of ore to blow out on Jan. 12, 1839. The largest amount of iron produced was about one and a half tons per day of Nos. 1, 2, and 3 iron. The average temperature of the blast was about 400° Fahrenheit. The following season the furnace was improved, and on July 26th again put in blast, and continued until Nov. 2, 1839, when the firm having dissolved, it was blown out. For about three months no other fuel than anthracite coal was used, and after the improvement of the furnace, when

working best, two tons of iron were made per day, but the manufacture was not commercially successful.¹

The First Anthracite Stoves made in Mauch Chunk.—In connection with the use of anthracite there are some interesting facts concerning the manufacture of the first stoves in which it was used as a fuel. John Mears, a sheet-iron and tin-plate worker, established himself in the town during the first decade of its existence, and very soon engaged in making stoves in which the fuel so abundant in the neighborhood could be utilized for heating and cooking. Asa L. Foster, a man of much mechanical genius, spent a great deal of time in experimenting to perfect coal stoves, and many of his plans were carried out by Mears. Apropos of early stove manufacture in Mauch Chunk, we make some extracts from a letter written by John Mears to Thomas L. Foster:

PHILADELPHIA, Aug. 20, 1870.

" . . . I remember well all the efforts that were made at an early day in regard to stoves, and their subsequent failures, but you give me undue credit in reference to the contrivances which were made to perfect the art of cooking with anthracite coal, two or three of which you mention. Your father was the inventor of these things, while I only did the work, and he spent much time and money upon them, with the success that commonly attends ingenious men, though, as nothing is lost, the ideas he suggested were carried out by others, some of whom have made fortunes and gained fame through different patterns of stoves, some of them of value and some not. I presume that John Wilson, who so much delighted to be called 'John Wulson the tinker,' a man of rough habits and mauners, but a good-hearted soul, nevertheless, made the first stove that ever was used for burning anthracite coal. This John was one of the first eighteen workmen who came up with Josiah White and Erskine Hazard from the Falls of the Schuylkill in 1818, and commenced operations at Mauch Chunk. The stove was a plain, round, sheet-iron cylinder, such as you may have seen since, with fire-door, tearing-door, ash-pit, with drawer to carry off the ashes, and a screen under the grate, made also of sheet-iron, with holes punched in it. I have made several of them. John Wilson also made the first baking-stove I ever saw. This was an improvement, or rather an addition, upon the other stove, by which an oven was placed on the top, and flues to carry off the coal-gas and lead it up the pipe. This was a rude article, but answered the purpose. I also made several of them, but with a square oven instead of round, and they were good bakers. Samuel Lippincott afterwards tried to utilize the old-fashioned ten-plate stove by putting an additional story on the lower part, in order to make space for the coal-furnace. This was only a partial success, and did not last long. The

¹ See Appendix B.

first attempt at warming by heated air was, I think, made by my father, at No. 3 Broadway, where we then lived. This was effected by a chamber back of the open grate in the parlor, and a hot-air pipe passing from the same to the chamber above. . . .

"I ought to mention in this connection that after this Josiah White had a more elaborate concern at his house on the hill, made also by John Wilson, and it worked well, as I believe, while it lasted, which was not long, for being made of thin iron it soon rusted away, and was abandoned.

"Before I close this subject I ought perhaps to tell you how we improvised a fire lining for the primitive stoves. A wooden drum was made two inches less the diameter of the stove, with slats nailed round a short distance from each other, and large auger-holes bored in each end. This drum was filled with shavings and chips, then put in the stove, and well mixed sand and clay rammed down between the iron and wood. When all was finished fire was applied to the cotton, and, when partially burned, other wood was put in, and then the coal. This was the kind of 'cylinder' used in Mauch Chunk for many years, and, I believe, lasted as long as most of those of modern manufacture. . . .

"I am your friend, as ever,

"JOHN MEARS."

Foundries.—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company established a foundry where now are the dismantled and unused works on Broadway, last operated by Jacob H. Salkeld & Son. John Fatzinger rented this foundry about 1830, and purchased it a little later. He and Jacob H. Salkeld carried on the establishment for many years, and supplanted the original building with the present substantial brick structure. They made the machinery for the Mount Pisgah planes. In 1851, Fatzinger & Salkeld leased the foundry to William Butler and Samuel Bradley, who operated it for the first five years, or until 1856, with such success that they were obliged to employ from sixty to one hundred men. Mr. Fatzinger dying, Salkeld, in partnership with Mr. Roberts, carried on the works for about five years, subsequent to which the firm became Salkeld & Son, and so remained until work was suspended. The buildings at the present writing stand vacant, and offer a good location to some enterprising worker in iron.

The Mauch Chunk Iron-Works, at present owned by W. H. Stroh, were started by Edward Lippincott and Elias Miner in 1845. They began a general foundry business in a small way, and also built cars, but soon increased the capacity of the works, and then put in blast an old furnace, which had been erected by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Lippincott & Miner also built a foundry at White Haven, in company with Samuel Hayden. This was burned, but was rebuilt by the enterprising owners, who then took into partnership William An-

thony as a third partner. They carried on the White Haven foundry about five years. In the ownership of the Mauch Chunk works Edward Weiss became associated with the original firm. Not long afterwards they failed, and were succeeded by the Mauch Chunk Iron Company, which met with such poor success that bankruptcy ensued. The works then passed into the hands of Gen. Charles Albright, who retained an interest in them as long as he lived. William H. Stroh became his partner in 1863, and since Gen. Albright's death, in 1881, has carried on the business alone. The superintendent is George Schmauch, and the foreman of the foundry Amos Stroh. From seventy-five to one hundred men have employment here. The power is derived both from steam and water, there usually being no necessity for resorting to the former. The water-wheel, said to be the largest in the State, is forty feet in diameter. The output of the Mauch Chunk Iron-Works consists of steam-engines, mine and quarry machinery, car- and bridge-castings, coal-gigs for anthracite and bituminous coal, iron fronts for buildings, and all kinds of architectural iron-work, steam-pumps, grate bars, and, in addition, general foundry-work. The furnace, which was the unprofitable part of the works, and caused the ruin of the former owners, was abandoned many years ago.

Wire-Mill.—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company wishing to make their own wire-rope, established works for that purpose in the old grist-mill building on Susquehanna Street in 1849. E. A. Douglass was superintendent and G. W. Salkeld his assistant. The idea of manufacture was evolved by Erskine Hazard from an idea suggested by the French bobbin machines, and was afterwards fully perfected in these works. Upon the machines devised by Mr. Hazard all of the wire-rope used by the Coal and Navigation Company for many years was manufactured. As the company was not empowered by its charter to make wire-rope for sale, the works were leased in 1852 by Fisher Hazard, son of Erskine, who carried them on very successfully until recent years, making great improvements and enlarging the facilities for production by erecting a second stone building on Susquehanna Street. In 1872 the Hazard Manufacturing Company was formed and the wire-rope industry transferred to Wilkesbarre, where many improvements were made in the method of manufacture and the business greatly enlarged. The wire-mill on Broadway in this place was established in 1858 by George W. Smith and Nathan Fegley for the purpose of making wire-screens by a peculiar process. It passed into the possession of Fisher Hazard by sheriff's sale in 1859, was burned and rebuilt, and is now operated by the Hazard Manufacturing Company as a wire-mill, employing about fifteen hands.

Grist-Mills.—The first grist-mill (the stone building in which is now the office of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*) was built by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, the work being commenced in 1821,

and not fully completed until 1825. This mill, as well as one which was built about the same time at Laurel Run (now Rockport), was finished by Abraham Stroh, who was a practical millwright. The old stone mill was in operation for many years. For some time the water was carried by a race from the creek over the street and into the second-story building, but this arrangement proving a great annoyance because of the dripping of the water on passers-by, was finally abandoned and a better one substituted.

In 1857, Alexander Robinson advertised that having completed his new steam grist-mill, he was prepared to do all kinds of grinding. This was the beginning of the present brick mill at the foot of Broadway.

Banking.—The pioneer banking institution was established July 24, 1852, by Rockwood, Hazard & Co., the senior member of which firm is now cashier of one of the Newark, N. J., national banks. The other members were Fisher, Erskine, and Albert B. Hazard, E. A. Douglass, and William Reed. The capital stock was fifty thousand dollars. This bank was in existence for a period of five years, when the partnership expiring by its own limitation, business was suspended. The banking-house was originally where the First National Bank now is, and was afterwards on the spot where the express-office in the Lehigh Valley Railroad building now is.

The Mauch Chunk Bank, which was the predecessor of the First National Bank, commenced business Oct. 1, 1855, with a capital of one hundred thousand dollars, in a building on the site of the present First National Bank. Hiram Wolf was president; A. W. Leisenring, cashier; and A. W. Butler, book-keeper; and the directors were Hiram Wolf, O. H. Wheeler, William R. Otis, C. O. Skeer, George Belford, M. M. Dimmick, A. A. Douglass, James McLean, Jacob Bowman, Daniel Heberling, Tilghman Arner, Cameron Lockhard, and R. D. Stiles. Business was successfully carried on until 1865, when the First National Bank having come into existence, the affairs of the old bank were wound up.

The First National Bank of Mauch Chunk commenced business Aug. 1, 1864, with a capital of one hundred thousand dollars, which was increased to four hundred thousand dollars on April 1, 1865. William Lilly was the first president, and A. W. Butler cashier, and the directors were William Lilly, Daniel Bertsch, George Belford, George Ruddle, C. O. Skeer, A. A. Douglass, and A. W. Butler. The present officers are A. W. Leisenring, president, and A. W. Butler, cashier. The latter gentleman has been connected with the old bank and its successor, the present institution, for nearly twenty-nine years.

The "articles of association" of what is now the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk were acknowledged by the shareholders on the 24th of May, 1864, and taken by Gen. Charles Albright to Washington, where they were presented for the approval of

the comptroller of the currency on the 3d day of June, 1864. A new banking law having been approved on that day, it became necessary to prepare and acknowledge new papers, and before this was completed persons connected with the "Mauch Chunk Bank" forwarded articles of association, which were approved, and thus received the title of the "First National Bank," to which the Second was, by reason of priority of application, entitled, and which it would have had except for the circumstances above related. The revised articles of association were signed and acknowledged by eighty-four shareholders, and approved by the comptroller on the 8th of June, 1864, the capital stock being one hundred thousand dollars, and the association to continue until Jan. 1, 1883. A few months after the organization the capital was increased to one hundred and fifty thousand dollars (its present capital), and upon the expiration of the original charter it was extended for twenty years longer,—to Jan. 1, 1903. The directors named in the articles of association were Charles Albright, Fisher Hazard, Joseph Wintermute, D. K. Shoemaker, T. F. Walter, Joseph Obert, John C. Dolen, J. W. Smith, and William Carter. On the 19th of July, 1864, D. K. Shoemaker resigned, and the vacancy was filled by the election of William L. Patterson. At the first election for directors the following were chosen: Charles Albright, Fisher Hazard, T. F. Walter, William Carter, John C. Dolen, Joseph Obert, J. W. Smith, A. H. Fatzinger, and A. L. Mumper. The present board of directors are John C. Dolen, La Fayette Lentz, N. D. Cartright, Charles O. Skeer, Christopher Curran, A. C. Prince, Leonard Yaeger, William H. Stroh, and Thomas L. Foster. In addition to these above named, the following have been directors at different times since the organization of the bank: Daniel Olowine, J. C. Hayden, Thomas Kemerer, R. Q. Butler, Samuel Harleman, C. R. Potts, C. H. Dickerman, Solomon Dreisbach, and James M. Dreisbach. Solomon Dreisbach died Aug. 14, 1880, while a member of the board, and Charles Albright died Sept. 28, 1880, having been president of the bank from its organization until the time of his decease. These are the only deaths of members of the board while holding that position since the organization of the bank. Of the others who have been directors, William Carter, A. L. Mumper, and Joseph Wintermute are at this time (Dec. 24, 1883) deceased. The first officers of the bank were: President, Gen. Charles Albright; Vice-President, Fisher Hazard; Cashier, Thomas L. Foster. During the absence of Gen. Albright in the army, Mr. Hazard attended to his duties as president, and upon his resignation as director, the office of vice-president was abolished. Gen. Albright, as above stated, was annually re-elected president until the time of his decease, when Thomas L. Foster, who had up to that time been the cashier, was elected president, and James M. Dreisbach was elected cashier, these gentle-

men being the officers of the bank at this time (December, 1883). From Jan. 4, 1865, to June 11, 1869, this bank was a United States depository, and received and disbursed nearly eight hundred and fifty thousand dollars of internal revenue. At the time of the last semi-annual report its total profits since its organization were \$299,093.16, of which it had paid its shareholders \$260,791.55, leaving \$38,301.61 undivided profits and surplus fund. At this time it holds assets in United States and other bonds and stocks, and bills discounted and balances due from other banks \$633,036.06, against liabilities, circulating notes due depositors and banks, \$440,543.19, showing excess of assets over liabilities of \$192,492.87.

G. B. Linderman & Co. established themselves in the banking business in 1867, and conducted affairs prosperously under that title until the Linderman National Bank was organized, Dec. 30, 1882. The officers of this bank are: President, James I. Blakslee; Vice-President, A. G. Brodhead, Jr.; Cashier, S. S. Smith; Directors, James I. Blakslee, A. G. Brodhead, Jr., Charles O. Skeer, W. C. Morris, Jr., John A. Mayer, J. H. Wilhelm, H. Sondheim, A. P. Blakslee, and John Taylor.

The Newspaper Press.—The first newspaper issued here was the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier*, which made its initial appearance on Saturday, May 30, 1829, bearing the name of Amos Sisty at its column heads. The salutatory contained the following:

“The place in which we have located possesses many attractions and peculiar objects which are calculated to interest and gratify the minds of the curious. To give an account of the transactions of the place; the improvements which are being made or contemplated, and the curiosities with which it abounds will be one of our chief objects, and demand our particular attention.”

This paper really owed its existence to the enterprise of Asa L. Foster, one of the most energetic, able, and progressive characters, who came at an early day to Mauch Chunk in the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Mr. Foster purchased a press and materials for a printing-office early in 1829, and secured the services of Sisty, a young acquaintance, whom he knew to possess the requisite literary and mechanical skill, by paying his master for the unexpired time of his apprenticeship, and arranged that the paper should be conducted under his (Sisty's) name. For years Mr. Foster devoted his spare time and surplus energies to writing for this little sheet published in the new coal settlement, and his efforts being well supplemented by young Sisty's, the *Pioneer* not only contained valuable matter, instructively and entertainingly written, but presented a very creditable appearance. The paper was in fact far in advance of what might be expected at that early time, and in so primitive and rude a community as was the Mauch Chunk of 1829 and 1830.

Originally issued as a five-column folio, the *Pioneer*

was made in the second year of its publication an exceedingly neat quarto. In typographical appearance the files¹ of this period compare favorably with modern newspapers of similar form. On Dec. 15, 1832, the paper again appeared as a folio, with four broad columns, and the words *Lehigh Pioneer* were dropped from the title, leaving it simply the *Mauch Chunk Courier*. At this time J. W. Chapman assumed editorial charge of the paper, and was connected with it until November, 1834, when it was for some reason suspended. In November, 1835, the *Courier* was revived by Mr. Foster and M. H. Sisty (a brother of the first publisher), and under their management it continued to appear until January, 1838, when, with the beginning of the eighth volume, John Painter became associated with Mr. Sisty in its publication, under the firm-name of Sisty & Painter. Mr. Sisty soon withdrew, and the paper was then carried on by John & W. P. J. Painter until 1841, when John Painter became the sole manager. During all these years Mr. Asa L. Foster had been the owner of the paper which he founded, and in 1842 he assumed personally its management. The following year, however, he sold the *Courier* to J. H. Siewers, Esq., who changed its name to the *Carbon County Transit*. In 1844 the original owner again secured the property, restored the time-honored name, and after a short period placed it under the management of Samuel Taylor and his son, Thomas L. Foster, now president of the Second National Bank. To them succeeded the firm of Thomas L. & C. E. Foster, prior to 1847, and afterwards the *Courier* was successively managed by Taylor & Foster and Taylor & Meacham, by the latter firm being changed to the *Mauch Chunk Gazette*. Samuel Taylor purchased the office and material, and in May, 1857, sold out to E. H. Rauch (now of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*), a native of Lancaster, who had for three years been the editor of the *Lehigh Valley Times*, at Bethlehem. He carried on the *Gazette* alone until 1860, when, being elected clerk of the House of Representatives, he took as a partner Samuel Higgins, who retired, however, about a year later.

In 1861, Mr. Rauch, having enlisted a company of men, went into the army, and during his absence the paper, being neglected, went down rapidly in the scale of condition. Its material was used for a time by H. V. Morthimer in the publication of the *Union Flag*. In 1864, Capt. Rauch, having returned from the army, went to Reading, and the paper of which he had formerly been proprietor was revived by E. Mell Boyle & Brother as the *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette*, under which title it has ever since been published. Several firms and individuals were successively engaged in the publication of the paper during the late sixties and the following decade, among

¹ The files of the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier*, and of the other newspapers of the town, were owned by Judge H. E. Packer, through whose kindness many facts have been secured from them for this history.

them Boyle & Laciari, Boyle, Reed & Guyon, E. M. Boyle, and C. W. Blew. In July, 1881, O. B. Sigley, the present proprietor, took possession, and he has since published a bright and newsy local paper, which has been the organ of the Republican party in the county. In form it is a nine-column folio, and it retains the name *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette*, first applied twenty years ago.

The newest aspirant for public favor in the journalistic line is the *Mauch Chunk Daily Times*, first issued April 2, 1883. It is published from the *Gazette* office. The *Carbon Democrat* was started May 15, 1847, by Enos Tolen, as a local newspaper and supporter of the party of James K. Polk. Originally a six-column sheet, it was in 1853 enlarged to seven columns, and otherwise improved. Mr. Tolen was the editor and proprietor for nearly eleven years, during which period he carried on quite a prosperous business, although seriously crippled by the loss of his office in the great fire of July 15, 1849. The printing material was wholly consumed, and the disaster fell so heavily upon the owner that he was not able to resume the publication of the *Democrat* until Nov. 17th, when the new issue was made as No. 1, Vol. III. This paper, like the *Courier* (afterwards the *Gazette*), passed through numerous changes of ownership. On March 20, 1858, J. R. Struthers became proprietor, and on July 3d of the same year he disposed of the property to William O. Struthers, who in turn sold to George Bull, in June, 1860. In January, 1863, Enos Tolen again had possession of the newspaper, and associated with himself W. H. Hibbs, who, upon May 14th of the same year, became sole owner. He was succeeded by Joseph Lynn, in April, 1865. He enlarged the sheet to eight columns in 1867, and changed its name to the *Mauch Chunk Democrat* in 1870. For a short period the paper was owned by W. P. Furey, who christened it the *Mauch Chunk Times*, but was repossessed by Mr. Lynn, who restored the title, and continued its publication until a very recent date, of which we shall presently speak more definitely.

On Sept. 7, 1871, a new *Carbon Democrat* was issued by Enos Tolen as a rival to the old one which he had established almost a quarter of a century before. On November 2d following he sold out to Charles T. Sigman, and just three weeks later the paper appeared with the Carbon Democrat Association as its publishers. Under this management E. H. Siewers, Esq., and E. C. Dimmick were the editors, and they made the paper a lively chronicle of local news and active political agitation. They conducted the journal for only two years, and it was then sold to Mr. Lynn and merged with the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*.

Another rival for the patronage of the public, and especially of the local Democratic party, appeared in September, 1878, and like that of 1871, under the title of the original *Carbon Democrat*, with the additional word "county" inserted. The new paper was started by E. H. Rauch, of Lancaster, who had twenty-one

years before became, and for several years remained, the editor of the *Gazette*. The *Carbon County Democrat* was brought into existence through political causes operating within the party, and naturally became the opponent of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*. In 1881, Joseph Lynn retired from the latter journal, which was subsequently conducted by R. M. Brodhead as publisher. The causes of difference between the two papers had been removed by Mr. Lynn's withdrawal, and the field which it was possible to fill being no larger than that which one newspaper could profitably occupy, the *Carbon County Democrat* and the *Mauch Chunk Democrat* were merged under the name of the latter in December, 1882, Mr. Rauch becoming editorially connected with the united and strengthened publication, and Mr. Brodhead remaining in a position similar to that which he had held prior to the union. The *Mauch Chunk Democrat*, it will thus be seen, has absorbed two newspapers, and as they were both *Democrats* by name and nature, it would seem that the political predilection of the present journal must be very definite and decided. Mr. Rauch's editorial duties have included one very novel feature, which has attracted the attention of many other newspaper men in Eastern Pennsylvania and delighted hundreds of readers. We refer to his sketches in Pennsylvania Dutch, over the *nom de plume* of "Pix Schwefelbrenner," which have long been continued, and we may add in this connection that he has published in book form some interesting contributions to Pennsylvania Dutch literature, the most extensive and laborious being his "Hand-Book of Words," issued from the *Democrat* press in 1879, a little volume now quite rare, and which will at some time in the remote future be regarded as a valuable relic of a lost language. His Pennsylvania Dutch "Rip Van Winkle" is a very happy translation and dramatization of Irving's story, the scene being changed from the Catskills to the Blue Mountains to give it a *locale* in keeping with the language in which it is rendered.

Besides the two older journals now in existence and the two which have passed out of individual existence (as heretofore related) to add their strength to the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*, the town has had only a couple of newspapers which are worthy of mention. These were both published in the German language. The *Carbon Adler* (Eagle) was started by E. H. Rauch in January, 1858, to meet a political emergency. Several years prior to this date Edward Spier Schneider had established at Weissport the *Carbon Telegraph*, which, after the *Adler* had been published a few months, he moved to Mauch Chunk. In 1859, Mr. Rauch purchased the *Democratic Telegraph* and merged it with his Republican *Adler*, and in the following year the publication was suspended.

About the same time that the German newspapers were first issued by Mr. Rauch and Mr. Spier Schneider a small and grossly scandalous sheet called the *Mauch*

Chunk Tattler made its first appearance. It bore no name of editor, was printed and circulated surreptitiously, appeared irregularly, led a feeble, diseased, debased life, and died, after a short career of filthy and cowardly dirt-throwing, in the dark.

Hotels.—Of the hotels in Mauch Chunk the principal ones are the Mansion House, the American, and the Broadway, and the first named of these three, originally called the Mauch Chunk Inn, is the oldest. It was built in 1825 by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and originally was limited in size to the stone structure which forms the central portion of the present house. The first of the many additions was a wooden wing, built in 1828, and burned down many years ago. A man named Atherton appears to have kept the Mansion House a short time, but Edward W. Kimball is regarded as the first regularly-installed landlord. That this house was well patronized as early as 1829 is shown by the fact—preserved in an old paper—that in one day in the latter part of June the arrivals numbered fifty. Most of them were gentlemen and ladies from Philadelphia and New York. John Leisenring, Sr., was the next landlord after Mr. Kimball, and was a very popular one. He was succeeded by A. W. Stedman, and he by George Esser. George Hoffer followed Esser, and was succeeded by E. T. Booth, who gave place to the present landlord, J. S. Wibirt. The property was owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company until 1873, when it was transferred to the Mansion House Hotel Company, of which the former company is the principal stockholder.

The original American House was built by Cornelius Connor in 1833, and was a medium-sized frame building. It was called the White Swan. This house was destroyed by the great fire of 1849, and Mr. Connor then erected a brick hotel, which is a part of the present structure. It extended from the alley to the Second National Bank lot, which was then vacant. Mr. Connor was a popular landlord in the new house and continued to carry it on until his death, when it passed into the hands of Isaac Ripple, who, when he was elected sheriff, handed it over to J. K. Lovett. After he retired it was taken charge of by G. W. Wilhelm, who was succeeded by Jesse Miller. The building soon passed into the possession of the Easton Bank, was afterwards owned by Mr. Chidsey, of Easton, and finally sold to Lafayette Lentz of this place, its present proprietor. It was then leased to Robert Klotz and John W. Reed.

The first structure bearing the title of the Broadway House was built in 1833 by Daniel Bertsch, and was two stories in height and about forty feet square, the material being stone, "pebble dashed," after the manner common to most of the houses in Mauch Chunk of a half-century ago. It was surrounded by towering pine-trees, which made a sort of grove around it, and the great rocks protruding from the ground around its base gave it a wild and romantic

appearance. Charles Cox, of Luzerne County, was the first landlord. In April, 1841, Col. John Lentz, who had been "washed out" of his hotel at Weissport by the great flood of the preceding January, took charge of the Broadway House, and kept it for the succeeding ten years. He placed two stories of brick upon the original stone structure, and built the frame additions on each side. In 1850, Maj. Robert Klotz took possession, and was its landlord for three years, being succeeded by Alfred Lentz in 1854. Lafayette Lentz, C. A. Williams, Peter J. Keiser, J. G. Odenheimer, Peter Benner, and J. S. Keiser followed in the order named. Peter J. Keiser purchased the property after Lafayette Lentz resigned his place as landlord, and from him his brother purchased the house a few years later, since which he has most of the time kept it, although it was for brief periods leased to O. T. Ziegenfuss and Nathan Klotz.

Post-Office and Postmasters.—The Mauch Chunk post-office was established in 1819, the year after operations were begun here. In 1818 the nearest post-office was eight miles distant, on the Easton line below. In 1824 the people settled here had the opportunity twice each week of communicating with their friends in the outside world and of hearing from them, the mail then being carried by John Jones. In 1829 the postal facilities had so far increased that the number of mails arriving at and dispatched from Mauch Chunk numbered thirty-eight per week. During this year the company controlling the Union line of mail-coaches of Philadelphia made arrangements to have their stages reach this place, and in 1831 a new line was established on the route between Mauch Chunk and Pottsville, under the proprietorship of Messrs. Lippincott & Co., of this place, and Messrs. Christman and Duesenbury, of Port Carbon. The first postmaster was Josiah White, who held the office until 1831, most of the time keeping it either in the company's store or office. John Leisenring, Sr., succeeded Mr. White in 1831, and held the office until 1847, a period of sixteen years, and the longest, with one exception, that the position was occupied by any incumbent. Alexander Stedman was appointed in 1847, and soon gave place to Capt. James Miller. Their united terms occupied a period of only three years, A. W. Leisenring being appointed in January, 1850; he was succeeded in 1853 by Mrs. Eliza Cooper, who was followed in 1860 by Mrs. Jane F. Righter, who was postmistress for the subsequent twenty years, being succeeded by the present postmaster, N. D. Cortright, in September, 1880.

Water-Works.—Asa Packer secured the charter for the Mauch Chunk Water Company in 1849,—the exact date of its issue being March 6th,—and solicited the subscriptions of stock. The incorporators were, beside Mr. Packer, E. A. Douglass, John Lentz, Jacob H. Salkeld, Cornelius Connor, Conrad Miller, L. D. Knowles, Edward Lippincott, John Mears, and George Weiss. The first president of the company was E. A.

Douglass. A good water-supply was found in the springs in the valley of Mauch Chunk Creek, and operations were immediately begun looking towards its introduction to the town. Pipes were laid, and the other necessary work carried on with such expedition that the water was let on from the reservoir in December. The cost of the works was about nine thousand dollars. Pipes were laid to East Mauch Chunk in 1858-59, and the company also sought and secured an additional supply near the head-waters of Ruddle's Creek, about a mile and a half from the town. The pipes crossing the river were torn away by the flood of 1862, and from that time on the water systems of the two boroughs have been entirely separate and distinct, though controlled by the same company. The quality of the water, secured in both instances from the mountain springs, is excellent, and the high elevation of the reservoir gives a force which, in cases of fire, insures the throwing of water upon the highest business block in the town. The present officers of the company are: President, Robert Klotz; Secretary, S. S. Smith; Treasurer, Charles O. Skeer; Directors, James I. Blakslee, William B. Mack, Charles O. Skeer, and S. S. Smith.

Mauch Chunk Gas Company.—The charter for this company was procured through the efforts of James I. Blakslee in 1852, but no active measures for organization were resorted to until nearly four years later. In 1856, Mr. Blakslee secured subscriptions of stock, the organization of the company was perfected, E. A. Douglass being chosen president, and gas-works were erected where the present buildings are situated. Gas was made in October, 1856, and at once went into use in a large number of houses. The works, with the street pipe, cost about fifteen thousand dollars. In 1862 they were destroyed, and some of the pipes in the streets were torn up, by the great flood. Almost immediately after the waters subsided the work of rebuilding was commenced, and gas was again furnished by the company in the fall of the year. Since that time the supply of the illuminating medium has been uninterrupted, except for an interval of three nights in November, 1883, caused by the partial burning of the works. Until 1881 the company produced gas from bituminous coal, but in that year the Lowe process of manufacturing it from crude petroleum was adopted. The present officers of the company are: President, A. G. Brodhead, Jr.; Secretary and Treasurer, S. S. Smith; Directors, James I. Blakslee, Charles O. Skeer, Allen Craig, A. A. Douglass, J. W. Heberling, and J. C. Dolan.

Losses by Fire and Flood.—Like Allentown, Mauch Chunk suffered severely from the opposite elements of fire and flood in the fourth decade of the present century, and again from the latter element in 1862. Still earlier, in 1831, the creek through the narrow gorge along which Broadway is built became a mountain torrent in all that the name implies, and created as great havoc as was possible in that

primitive period of the life of the village. We find in the *Pioneer* of July 4th the following reference to this occurrence:

"The rains of Thursday and Friday produced on Friday night last a tremendous freshet in the Mauch Chunk Creek. It overflowed the banks, and the water made its way in every direction through the roads and streets into houses and cellars. Broadway was a complete cataract, filled the whole width with the flood. The scene was quite unique,—the roaring of the water, hallooing of the people, dodging about in the dark with lamps and lanterns, gave a good specimen of the ludicrous and alarming. . . . We have not heard of any serious damage as yet. The Lehigh is not at a great height, the showers which gave such a sudden impulse to the waters of the creek having been local. Broadway is impassable for carriages, the water having literally rendered it a gully."

The Flood of 1841.—Greater damage was caused by the Lehigh flood of June 9, 1841, which was a disastrous one throughout the valley. The water at that time rose to a height then unequalled (though since exceeded), and caused here as elsewhere along the river great loss and general consternation. The saw-mills of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company were swept away, as well as the river bridge in front of the Mansion House, the stone stable building at the hotel, five houses in the Northern Liberties, and three below the Narrows. Several persons lost their lives, among them Adam Beers, his wife and children, at the "Turnhole," above Mauch Chunk.

The Fire of 1849.—Living in almost constant expectation of a flood, the people of this little town were never so terrified by one, not even by that of 1862 (which we shall presently describe), as they were by the great fire of Sunday, July 15, 1849. This was a most serious calamity, and brought loss to almost every prominent property-holder in the community. The two newspapers then published in Mauch Chunk were wiped out of existence by the fire, and although Mr. Thomas L. Foster, the editor of one of them, exhibited much enterprise in driving immediately to Tamaqua and there writing an account of the disaster and printing it as an "extra," no copies of the paper are now in existence, and we therefore rely upon the Allentown journals for information concerning the disaster. The *Republikaner* of July 19th contained the following:

"On last Sunday morning, at about nine o'clock, our blooming sister town, Mauch Chunk, was visited by a very destructive fire, which laid in ashes the business portion and property of the town. The fire took rise in the store-room of Messrs. Dodson & Williams, on Race Street, and, as a violent northwest wind was blowing at the time, it spread with such rapidity that in a short time the court-house and jail, Packer's store-house and three three-story brick dwelling-houses, Leisenring's store and dwelling-house, Conner's hotel, Ebert & Polk's drug-store, the

printing-house of the *Carbon Democrat*, the post-office, and a shoe-store, besides a number of other buildings wherein public works were carried on, were in flames and burned to the ground. The fire laid everything in ruins and ashes, on the west side of Broad Street, from Fatzinger's residence to the place where Paeker's store stood and back to Race Street. On the east side of Race Street everything was burned down, from the court-house and jail, except two or three buildings above Conner's hotel. Twenty-three buildings became the prey of the destroying element. The loss is, without doubt, very great, since in this part of the town the principal business and industries were carried on. We have, however, since learned that the greatest part is covered with insurance. We have not learned whether any human life was lost. A man by the name of Ebert fell from a three-story brick building, above Conner's hotel. Whether he was seriously injured or escaped with his life we have not heard. As is the case at every fire, thieves broke in at this fire, who availed themselves of the opportunity to rob and plunder. Three of these long-fingered rascals were captured and brought in chains last Monday to the Allentown jail, where they now lie awaiting a hearing at the next session of the Carbon County Court."

The *Friedens Bot* of the same date had the following account of the fire: "It is with a feeling of the greatest sympathy that we are compelled to announce that our neighbor, Mauch Chunk, was last Sunday visited by a fearful fire, whereby a loss of not less than one hundred thousand dollars is suffered. At least thirty buildings in the heart of the town lie in ruins. Among them the following: store of Dodson & Behm with four dwellings, store of Drisco & Williams, Polk's drug-store, Leggett's wheelwright-shop, Eberly's new buildings, J. Meier's two dwelling-houses, John Leisenring's residence, store-house and Foster's saddlery, Paeker & Olewein's shoe-store, Paeker's store-house, the court-house and jail, the printing-house of the *Carbon County Gazette*, Conner's hotel, and many other buildings, and a great number of dwelling-houses. The fire is said to have broken out in Dodson & Behm's warehouse, under which, it is said, ashes containing hot coals were carelessly thrown.

"The fire was discovered at nine o'clock A.M., and as a high wind was stirring at the time, it was not possible to check it, and the whole destroyed district was in a few moments enveloped in flames.

"When the flames attacked the prison the prisoners were set free. Two thieves who appropriated during the progress of the fire the property of others and concealed it (about two hundred and fifty dollars' worth of jewelry) were brought Monday morning to the Allentown jail."

The *Carbon Democrat* on resuming publication after the fire, November 17th, noticed the improvements in progress. John M. Joseph had erected two large

three-story brick buildings which compared favorably with those formerly upon his lots. Dodson & Bean had under roof a block of three-story brick stores and a dwelling, and Cornelius Leggett had erected on the adjoining lot a very good and substantial two-story frame. Henry Mears had put up a small frame building to answer until he could make arrangements for a permanent building. John Leisenring had completed the foundations for two large stores and dwellings; Asa Paeker had foundations in process of building for two stores; and Thomas Brelford had erected a two-story frame building and finished the substructure for a brick dwelling and store.

The Flood of 1862.—Concerning this deplorable event we have already had something to say in the second chapter of the History of Carbon County, and shall content ourselves here with an extended quotation from an authority generally conceded to be correct,—the little work bearing the title "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth Month 4th and 5th, 1862."

"Mauch Chunk and its neighborhood suffered . . . in individual losses to a great extent. The heavy rain caused the creek which runs through and partly under the town to break its bounds. This occurred soon after night-fall on the 4th; it broke out near the Presbyterian Church, and rushed down Broadway, carrying everything before it. In a few moments the entire street was a rushing torrent, filling every cellar in its course with water. This, meeting the rise of the water from the river, backed it a considerable distance up the street. Before ten o'clock it was over the first floors of nearly all the dwellings below the Broadway House. The stores near the court-house were flooded, and quantities of goods ruined. The water rose five feet one inch in the banking-room of the bank. Its watchman spent the most of the night upon the top of one of the desks, holding on to the gas-fixtures; his dog got on with him, but, forsaking his position, was drowned. Over fifty buildings, such as stores, store-houses, stables, wagon-houses, blacksmith-shops, ice-houses, school-house, various temporary erections used for business purposes, including sixteen dwellings, were carried away from the borough limits of it and East Mauch Chunk. Four persons in the town lost their lives.

"From a statement received from the landlord of the Mansion House, it would appear that the water reached its extreme height there somewhere about half-past eleven o'clock on the evening of the 4th. It was seventeen inches on his parlor floor, and twenty-seven feet above the ordinary height of the pool above the dam and opposite the company's chutes. By a level taken by Walter E. Cox, assistant engineer of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, it is ascertained that it rose thirty feet¹ above the usual low-

¹ The rise was about ten feet above that in 1841, the volume of water thus passing in a short space of time must have far exceeded anything of the kind ever known before.

water mark opposite the house. It maintained its extreme height for about fifteen minutes. At twelve o'clock it had receded from the parlor; at three o'clock it was still four feet in the basement; at half-past five it was gone, and men were set to work to clean out the kitchen. When aware of the probability of an unusual rise of the river, the host commenced removing his stores and goods from the first floor to the one above, in the full expectation that they were depositing them in a place of safety. But still higher and higher rose the water, until it reached the height as above stated; the compressed air under the dining-room caused its flooring to rise in the middle for near its whole length. Sugar, salt, flour, etc., placed there, soon mingled with the water, and nearly everything was either lost or ruined. When the flood had risen to this point, some floating mass, supposed to be either the company's store-house or the hotel stable, floating down the stream, struck the north end of the building above the lintel of the second-story window, knocking a considerable hole therein, and the waves at the same time dashing over its sill. The inmates of the room, alarmed for their own safety, soon left; and they, with those who occupied other portions of the house, considered it best to resort to the ten-pin alley attached to the building on the side of the mountain, one story higher up. A panic had seized many of them, and the fearful aspect of the scene around was calculated to make the stoutest quail. Those whose strength of nerve enabled them to suppress their own fearful foreboding, had full occupation in endeavoring to calm the more excited. It was a season of gloom, of doubt, and of fear, which is stamped with indelible impress upon their memories.

"Among the inmates of that room was a lady who had been confined to her bed for two weeks, and when compelled by the dire necessity of the case to join this company, she found her husband was not among them, and the agonizing thought that he had fallen a victim to the destroying torrent could not be suppressed. . . . We may picture, but not realize, the feeling of the wife and mother during the long hours of that anxious night. It was a far easier task to rejoice with her in sympathetic feeling, when at morning's earliest dawn the husband was seen on the other side of the river, giving notice to those opposite of his safety. Welcome news, which quickly sped to the ear of the wife. He, anxious for the safety of a father and sister, had crossed the bridge in order to apprise them of the threatening danger. His foot had not ceased to tread it more than a minute or two before it was carried down the stream; the way for his return was cut off. He was safe, and gratified in being able to get his parent and sister to a place of safety, and his timely warning induced others to seek a position of greater security. The remainder of the night was passed amid doubts and fears in regard to the safety of the dear ones separated from him, from which he was not relieved until it was light enough to communicate by

signal with those on the other side of the river. Fearful scenes were enacting elsewhere. Dr. Flentje, an intelligent physician, was in his office (situated a few doors above the Mansion House) with a patient who had called to see him, when, the water rising rapidly in the room, the doctor went in the adjoining one to a back window for the purpose of communicating with a neighbor; whilst there he called to his friend to come also, but the response was, 'He could not, that the water was coming in so fast, and the door was shut, and he was unable to open it.' Anxious for his safety, the doctor returned to the door, which, with some difficulty, he succeeded in opening. The water was then in the room up to his waist, and rising with great rapidity. The means of escape apparently cut off, he kept hold of the open door, and by that means supported himself, the water buoying him up. The lights were out, and in the darkness his companion was not to be seen. Here he clung for a while; next a tenpenny nail driven in the wall furnished a place to cling to, when he thought of the stove-pipe hole, situated near the corner of the room, the bottom of the aperture of which, by measurement, was found to be just fifteen inches from the ceiling. Into this he thrust his arm and supported himself during the height of the water; he was thus able to keep his mouth and nose above it, not escaping, however, without swallowing a considerable quantity. When thus suspended, he felt with his feet for the stove, but it had been overset. How long he hung there he had no means of knowing; but he could feel with his feet the retiring of the waters, and we presume he remained until sheer exhaustion relaxed his hold, when, in a state of semi-unconsciousness, he must have sought a resting-place above the water, for when fully aware of his situation, he found himself lying upon the top of a case near the middle of the room, with the dead body of his patient near by him on the floor. As mentioned elsewhere, the extreme height of the water did not continue more than fifteen minutes, and we are inclined to think it might have been the undulation of the waves that marked the depth of water in the doctor's office, it being just four inches below the ceiling.

"Another remarkable preservation from death was exemplified in the case of Leonard Yeager, cabinet-maker. He was at his dwelling, situated on Broadway, when about nine o'clock he was informed that his shop, which stands on the east side of Susquehanna Street, was in danger; his wife, alarmed at the aspect of things around them, was unwilling for him to leave her. Another message coming about ten o'clock, he went down, and, though the water covered the street to a considerable depth, crossed over to his shop, where he found his men and boy endeavoring to take care of his stock. Thinking he might procure a room of a neighbor in which he might place some of his furniture, he left the building and went over for the purpose of making the arrangement. While thus en-

gaged the water made a rush (as he describes it), and he returned to his shop, where his men were busily engaged up-stairs, and told them to get away as soon as they could; they promptly obeyed, and the men were enabled to gain the houses on the other side. Emanuel Dorwert, his apprentice, aged about twenty years, also made the attempt, but owing to the rapid rise of the water, and his companions urging him to desist from the effort, he returned to the shop as Leonard reached the door from above. Here they stood for a time, Leonard afraid to let his boy go, or to venture himself, supposing the place they occupied would be the safest. But very quickly they were admonished by the rising flood and the shaking building—some of its pieces which covered the porch on which they were standing falling upon and about their heads, and the back part of the structure yielding to the force of the waters—that their position was one of extreme peril. Upon consulting together, and making hasty preparation by stripping off their coats and boots, they made a plunge into the current, with the hope they might reach the Mansion House. Leonard got hold of a piece of timber; this was struck by another and put his head under water, but he quickly emerged, and as he passed the Mansion House, observing a light, he called for help; if heard at all there, they were powerless to assist. Emanuel called also, and Leonard thinks from the sound of his voice when opposite the house, they could not have been more than six or eight feet apart. He could not see him in the darkness, and it was the last he heard of him. His body was found on the 6th of the month near the gap, his head mangled, it is supposed crushed between the floating timber. Yeager, soon after passing the hotel, found himself so completely packed in the drift-wood that he could not stir hand or foot, and in the short interval that elapsed in his passage from the Mansion House to the gas-works, thinks he was stunned by a blow from something floating by. At the gas-house, not being able to use his limbs, he thought a leg was broken, and thus went down through the narrows. When about the railroad bridge his arms became released, and he was enabled to crawl out of the water on to the rubbish, over which he scrambled until he reached an empty canal-boat a little below the tavern at Burlington, upon this he succeeded in getting. We suppose the accumulated mass of timber surrounding it furnished the way. He kept himself on the hind box until it reached the island above Weissport, where it struck; here, finding it was filling with water very fast, he worked his way to the forward box, which he barely reached ere it broke loose from the one he left. On this he was carried down by Weissport, the boat taking its course between the canal and the rolling-mill chimney, and thence through the back part of the town. At the lower end of it he passed a house afloat, and distinctly heard the voices of its inmates in their unavailing cry for help. When opposite Parryville, the light from the furnace-stack enabled

him to see his position, and, approaching very near the shore, he had some thought of jumping off and endeavoring to reach it, but he feared to make the attempt. Some distance below this place the boat was swept so near to the mountain that he was enabled to grasp an overhanging limb, by which he succeeded in getting on to the tree. The boat, without striking, pursued its way down the stream.

“Upon descending the tree he found the water at its foot to be about knee-deep, from whence he made his way up the mountain-side, where he spent the night. He had vest, shirt, and pantaloons on; his coat and boots had been left in the shop, and the rubbish of the river had stripped him of his stockings. About daybreak he reached the house of Christopher Rapp, at Parryville, where he was furnished with dry clothes and a breakfast, and at once, much against the judgment and advice of those he was with, started for Mauch Chunk. To get there, a creek whose waters were much swollen had to be crossed, but by going up it a considerable distance he found a log, over which, though covered with a foot or more of water, he ventured, getting safely over, and arrived opposite the town during the morning. A more welcome bulletin, written upon a piece of iron and held up to be read by those on the other side by the aid of a glass, announcing his safety, we are inclined to think, was never before received by his distressed wife.

“A sad incident which occurred on the following second day (the 9th of the month) after the freshet is deserving of record. Elizabeth Ziest, of Tamaqua, and Anna Kirschnor, of Mahoning Valley, were at the time of its occurrence living with George Fegley, opposite Penn Haven. Owing to the sudden and rapid rise of the water it was with much difficulty they escaped; it is said a tree assisted one, and the other was extricated by her hair. The morning after the freshet they were sent by George to a neighbor's, some little distance from the river, for shelter until he could go to Mauch Chunk and make some arrangements for them, his house having been entirely washed away. Here they stayed some time, and Elizabeth, in conversation, remarked that she was under the impression that she would still be drowned. This idea seemed to have taken fast hold of her, though endeavors were used to convince her that she only fancied so from the effects of the fright she had received; she nevertheless persisted in the belief that she was to lose her life by drowning. After remaining at the neighbor's house some days they concluded they would go to Mauch Chunk and see their employer, who had then arrived there, and they would endeavor to reach their respective homes that their relatives might be advised of their safety. On their way they called upon some acquaintances at East Mauch Chunk. They arrived at the river in the early part of the afternoon; and after they had taken their places in the boat a young man who had joined them

pushed it from the shore, and then jumped to get in himself, but the current was so strong that instead of getting into the boat he only succeeded in reaching the stern where the women were sitting, causing it instantly to upset, throwing all of its human freight into the rapid current. He and the oarsman by great efforts reached the shore, but the young women were lost; the body of one was recovered near the company's schute, and the other lodged for a time on the pier of the old bridge opposite the Mansion House, and was taken from the river some distance below it. This accident, if possible, cast a still deeper gloom over the citizens of the town. Six lives, including these, were lost.

"The borough, after the retiring of the flood, presented a sorry appearance. Broadway showed its effects, and Susquehanna Street from the dam to below the Mansion House was nearly half swept away, together with the wall at the river-side. Below, the gas buildings, with its gasometer, were demolished, also the wagon road through the narrows for a considerable portion of its distance, leaving no token in places by which it could be recognized that a road ever existed there; so completely were earth and stone removed that a foot passenger had great difficulty in getting along, and it could only be accomplished by clinging to the rocks and shrubbery on the side of the mountain. The damage to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's works at and below Mauch Chunk to the Delaware River was very extensive. Down to Allentown it was marked by the breaking of guard-banks, the destruction of locks and lock-tenders' houses, and in a number of places the bed of the canal was so entirely washed away as to leave no indication that it ever existed there. From Allentown to Easton the damage was not so great, and required but a short time and small outlay to repair it. This part of the canal was ready for the passage of boats by the 25th of the Seventh month. The devastation was so great between Mauch Chunk and Allentown that it involved a heavy outlay of money in lumber, iron, and other materials, and the labor of between two and three thousand men and five or six hundred horses and mules for nearly four months before navigation could be resumed. The first boat was loaded and started from Mauch Chunk the 29th day of the Ninth month, 1862."

The Borough Incorporated.—The town having obtained a population of over twenty-five hundred in 1849, a majority of its voters, deeming that its interests would be best subserved by self-government, petitioned the Court of Quarter Sessions for a charter of borough incorporation. This was granted Jan. 26, 1850, and formally accepted by an election in which Charles O. Skeer, E. W. Harlan, Josiah Bullock, Jacob H. Salkeld, Leonard Blakslee, and J. R. Twining were elected councilmen. They chose E. W. Harlan as burgess at their first meeting, March 11, 1850; James I. Blakslee was elected treasurer; Thomas L.

Foster, surveyor; J. R. Struthers, borough counsel; C. L. Eberle, clerk; F. C. Kline, high constable; and George Kisner and Owen Williams, street commissioners.

Following are the names of the successive burgesses from 1850 to 1883:

- 1850-51.—E. W. Harlan.
- 1852.—Jesse K. Pryor.
- 1853.—L. D. Knowles.
- 1854.—J. I. Blakslee (February).
- 1854.—Jacob Gilger (March).
- 1855.—Samuel B. Hutchinson.
- 1856.—E. W. Harlan.
- 1857-58.—I. T. Dodson.
- 1859.—T. R. Crellin.
- 1860.—J. W. Enbody.
- 1861.—L. F. Chapman.
- 1862.—S. M. Line.
- 1863.—A. H. Fatzinger.
- 1864-65.—Joshua Bullock.
- 1866-77.—W. H. Stroh.
- 1878.—W. T. King.
- 1879.—T. R. Crellin.
- 1880.—J. S. Keiser.
- 1881-82.—Henry Lobien.
- 1883.—John Brelsford.

Upper Mauch Chunk, as it is commonly called, constitutes the Second Ward of the borough. It is composed almost entirely of residences, which border regularly-laid out streets on the level ground more than two hundred feet above the lower town. This vast natural terrace or buttress of Mount Pisgah was early recognized as available ground for building, and was laid out in 1846. David Pratt was the first settler there, in the year 1823, and he cultivated a considerable portion of the ground now covered by houses as late as 1840. Elliott Loekhart, Philip Swank, Nathan Tubbs, Joseph Weyhenmyer, and Charles Faga lived there as early as 1837, and the latter has kept store since 1856. There are no mechanical industries in Upper Mauch Chunk except the car-repair shops of the gravity railroad, established in 1847.

East Mauch Chunk constitutes a separate borough, divided from Mauch Chunk proper by the Lehigh River. The locality was known during the early years of the settlement as "The Kettle," an appellation that had some degree of appropriateness from the slope of the great hollow surrounded by a colossal amphitheatre of hills. A few families lived here years before the town was laid out. John Burns took up his residence at "The Kettle" in 1824, and John Ruddle at a later period. The spot being a favorable one for the location of a town, and affording a large tract of comparatively smooth ground, sloping gently towards the river, the Coal and Navigation Company in 1850 laid out about sixty acres in lots, which were placed in the market, and soon found purchasers. These lots, some of which are now worth two thou-

sand dollars, originally sold for one hundred dollars each. From time to time additions were made to the original plat, until at present the town covers nearly or quite two hundred acres. Over four hundred and fifty lots have been sold, and upon nearly all of them improvements have been made. Many of the houses are elegant structures, and nearly all have the appearance of comfortable homes. The town is laid out on the rectangular plan, with broad streets running back from the brow of the hill, and crossed by other streets at regular distances.

The first merchant of the place was Isaac Butz, who, after keeping store about five years, sold out to E. Bauer in 1864. Mr. Bauer is now the oldest merchant of East Mauch Chunk. Others who have gone into business here are Samuel Kennedy, John Dickman, Hooven Brothers, John Muth, and Robert Bauchspies. The first public-house, the Centre Hotel, was built by Solomon Driesbach, who kept it for many years.

Incorporation.—The town grew rapidly, and by 1853 it had attained such a population as warranted application for its establishment as a separate municipality. In response to the petition of its people it was incorporated as the Borough of East Mauch Chunk by the Court of Quarter Sessions, Jan. 1, 1854. John Ruddle was chosen the first burgess, and Jacob S. Wallace, Lucas Ashley, Thomas J. Foster, David Mummey, J. R. Twining, and John Beighe were elected as the first council. The names of the burgesses during the past thirty years cannot be accurately ascertained from the minute-books, and we therefore omit them. The present burgess is E. H. Blakslee.

The East Mauch Chunk Post-Office was established in June, 1870, J. M. Dreisbach being appointed postmaster. E. Bauer was his deputy, and attended to the business of the office.

This borough, although a distinct corporation, is practically one with Mauch Chunk proper, and will be found so treated in this chapter, its churches and schools appearing with those of the older borough. It is a town of houses rather than business institutions, and will doubtless some day rival its neighbor in population, though not in wealth or commercial activity.

Educational.—The first school of which any memory is retained was kept in 1821, in a log building owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. It was sustained in part by the company and in part by the parents of the few pupils who attended it, a stipulated price being paid for the tuition of each one. In 1823 the Coal and Navigation Company built a log school-house, above the foundry-dam, in which in later years the eccentric "Irish schoolmaster," James Nowlin, taught. In 1824 a slab house, which was subsequently lathed and pebble-dashed, was built on the spot now occupied by A. W. Butler's residence. This was also opened as a school-house, and so used for

many years. There were two teachers in Mauch Chunk prior to Nowlin's time, whose names have been preserved, and one of them, Margaret Maline Brooks Balton Sanders, seems to be well worth preserving as a curiosity. She was a New Jersey lady, who came here in 1823 or 1824, and remained perhaps ten years, or until after Nowlin's school had been established and the greater number of the children of school age attracted to it. Mrs. Jane Teeple also had a small school of very young children in the house where she lived.

James Nowlin, the "Irish schoolmaster," to whom allusion has been made, is said to have been the first teacher in the upper school-house, and if that statement is correct, he must have come here soon after it was built, in 1823. In 1829 he announced, in the *Lehigh Pioneer and Courier*, that he still remained as teacher at the upper school-house. For a short period during the early part of his career he had a rival in a Mr. Hunter, who taught at the Slab school-house, heretofore mentioned. He taught all of the common English branches, and in addition the higher mathematics, including surveying, and received a tuition-fee of \$2.50 per quarter from each pupil. Nowlin, however, was the most popular teacher, and outlasted Hunter. He had a mixed school of about one hundred and twenty pupils, which included many who have since become prominent in Mauch Chunk or a wider field, as R. Q. Butler, a leading public-spirited school-man, who has for the past quarter of a century been identified with almost every step in educational improvement, Hon. John Leisenring, A. W. Leisenring, Robert Sayre, S. Roberts, and Rothermel, Pennsylvania's noted artist and the painter of the great battle-scene, "Gettysburg." Nowlin taught five and a half days in the week, and received \$2.50 per quarter for each of his pupils. He was a good mathematician, but not equally master of the other branches, and was a rigid disciplinarian. The punishments inflicted by him were severe and frequent, the instrument used being what he denominated the "taws," a short, stocky hickory handle, to which were fastened four leather lashes. The unhappy pupil who gave wrong answers in class, as well as the one who disobeyed instructions, was sure to receive a stinging blow from the "taws" upon the hand, which he was instantly obliged to stretch out. The frequency and severity of the punishment, which would not be tolerated to-day under any circumstances, was never resented then, and in spite of his application of the lash, Nowlin was popular with his scholars. He won their regard by his genial ways on the playground and his dexterity in playing ball, at which he could excel any of the boys. In 1831 the upper school suffered slightly from the withdrawal of pupils of the younger classes to attend a school opened by S. Ross, whose wife, Mrs. A. M. Ross, taught needlework, but Nowlin's fame was too great to make the efforts of any rivals dangerous, and he kept on teaching with great success until

after the adoption of the common school in 1835. The poor fellow drifted about, and finally died at the Schuylkill County Poor-House.

The school directors elected in 1831, who assisted in bringing about the adoption of the free-school law in the following year, were S. S. Barber, Asa L. Foster, G. W. Smith, William Butler, Sr., Samuel Holland, and Merrit Abbott.

After Nowlin's departure the schools were taught by Ainos Singley and others, no one of whom retained position very long, until J. H. Siewers, Esq., became the teacher, about 1841. He was an able, successful, and popular instructor, and in 1854, in recognition of his services, character, and capability, he was elected the first county superintendent. His labors in the Mauch Chunk schools extended through a period of about twelve years, during which he materially elevated their condition and commenced the work of grading them. He was succeeded in 1853 by Charles Bowman, the present principal of the commercial school, who came from Philadelphia, where he had gained considerable experience as an educator. In 1857, John W. Horner became the principal teacher, and was succeeded by Professor Rice, who, after teaching here five years, removed to Paterson, N. J., where he subsequently died. He was followed by Dr. Cyrus Luce. B. C. Youngman taught about one year, and in 1875, L. H. Barber, who had taught since 1872 in Upper Mauch Chunk, became principal. He resigned in 1880, and Lee Huber filled the position from that time to June, 1881. In the fall of that year the present principal, J. T. White, was engaged.

The grading of the schools, which had been commenced by Mr. Siewers, advanced very gradually, and in 1863, Thomas L. Foster, on retiring from his office as county superintendent, reported that there was not a graded school in the county, the nearest approach to that condition being in the towns and villages. The system reached a fair degree of perfection under Professor Rice.

The present school-house (on Broadway) was built in 1840, and at that time compared favorably with the best in the State, except those of Philadelphia and possibly one or two of the other cities. Rupp, in his history of Carbon County, says, "One of the finest public school-houses to be met with in the State, outside of Philadelphia, is found at Mauch Chunk. Her schools are well managed." Sherman Day, in his "Historical Collections of Pennsylvania," wrote, "The people of Mauch Chunk are remarkable for their industry, enterprise, intelligence, and hospitality. A splendid edifice erected at Mauch Chunk for school purposes will vie with any building of the kind in the State." And still, after a lapse of only forty-three years, the "splendid edifice" is outgrown, is found to look shabby in the midst of the finer modern buildings, and is to be razed to the earth to make room for a new and larger structure, which will probably deserve in this decade as high compliments as the old one re-

ceived in the forties. The directors have bought the lot adjoining the school-house,—the one on which the old Presbyterian Church stands,—and will erect a spacious building, embodying the most recent improvements, which will cover a proper proportion of the old and the newly-acquired ground.

The schools of Upper Mauch Chunk, or the Second Ward, are under the same general management as those of the First Ward. The pioneer school of Upper Mauch Chunk was established about 1842. For a number of years three buildings were in use, but in 1864 they were sold and a large frame building erected, which afforded accommodation for all of the school children upon the hill. In 1883 a second building was put up for a primary school-house.

The average enrollment of pupils in the schools of Mauch Chunk is now about one thousand, of which the Second Ward has a slight majority.

East Mauch Chunk Schools.—The first school in what is now the borough of East Mauch Chunk was established about 1850 in a frame school-house, built in the woods, still standing on its original location (now the corner of Fourth and North Streets), and occupied as a tailor-shop. The first teacher was Miss Ellen Thompson. She was succeeded by Mrs. George Barker. Another frame building was erected on the same lot in 1856, which is also still standing. In 1860 a school-house was built on the lower part of the present school lot, which was used until the ground was required for the erection of the present building, when it was sold to C. Frank Walter. It is now on the corner of Seventh and North Streets. A school was also established at the weigh-lock in 1856, and a house built there in 1860, which was used until the flood of 1862, after which the present brick building was erected on its site.

The capacity of the old school-house being too limited to accommodate all the children, a new school building was erected during 1869 and 1871. This new structure is situated on North Street, north of Sixth Street. School grounds of sufficient size are attached to it. The building, which is fifty feet by seventy feet, is built of stone. It contains six rooms, in which there are as many schools, and, in addition, there is a spacious lecture-room.

The aggregate cost of the edifice was about seventeen thousand five hundred dollars. Although the public schools were founded in this place in 1854, yet they were not regularly graded until 1871, when the new building was occupied for the first time. Mr. R. W. Young was the first principal, and served one term, 1871-72. The second term, 1871-72, Mr. Cyrus Brubaker was employed as principal. The following persons served for the terms indicated: Mr. J. L. Allen, for term 1872-73; Mr. J. K. Andre, 1873-74; Mr. ——— Kind, 1875-76; Mr. C. M. Arnold, 1876-77, 1877-78; Mr. O. Haverly, 1878-79, 1879-80; Mr. A. S. Miller, 1880-81, 1881-82; Mr. H. A. Eisenhardt, 1882-83, 1883-84.

At present there is an established high school course, including a number of the higher branches. All pupils passing a satisfactory examination are granted certificates.

The following are the names of the pupils who will complete the course this year: Miss Emma M. Arner, Emma J. Troxell, Philopena Rauchenberger, and Maggie M. Rowland.

St. Mark's Church (Protestant Episcopal).—St. Mark's parish, the mother of all the Episcopal churches in the Valley of the Lehigh, was organized May 17, 1835, at a meeting held for the purpose in a school-house on Broadway, above Quarry Street, near the site of the present residence of Mr. A. W. Butler. This meeting was presided over by the Rev. J. H. Rogers, rector of the Trinity Church, Easton. The articles of association were signed by Samuel Holland, Dr. B. R. McConnell, William H. Sayre, Asa L. Foster, John Ruddle, Asa Paeker, James Broderick, William Butler, and J. H. Chapman. At the same meeting the following were elected vestrymen: William H. Sayre, Asa Paeker, S. Holland, J. Ruddle, Dr. McConnell, and A. L. Foster; the first two were elected wardens.

Lay services, with an occasional service by a visiting clergyman, had been held in the school-house since the year 1829, when Mr. William H. Sayre, a communicant of the Episcopal Church, came to this place from Columbia County. He at once began to gather a congregation and to serve as lay-reader. He continued his services as lay-reader, vestryman, warden, and Sunday-school superintendent until his removal to Bethlehem, in the year 1862. Ten years after his removal, on the 29th of May, 1872, he entered the rest of paradise.

The first clerical service was held on Sunday, Nov. 23, 1834, by the Rev. James May, rector of St. Stephen's Church, Wilkesbarre. After the parish organization was effected, in the year 1835, and until a rector was elected, services were held monthly by the Rev. James May, of Wilkesbarre; the Rev. J. H. Rogers, of Easton; the Rev. George C. Drake, of Bloomsburg; and the Rev. James DePui, of Pottsville.

The first baptism in the parish was administered by the Rev. J. H. Rogers, Nov. 8, 1835, and the next day the first Episcopal visitation was held by the Rt. Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, D.D., assistant bishop of Pennsylvania, on which occasion five persons received the rite of confirmation. The first administration of the Holy Communion was by the Rev. James May, on the 20th day of March, 1836, when six persons partook of the blessed sacrament, viz.: William H. Sayre, James Broderick, Leonard Blakslee, William Butler, Sr., Mrs. Jackson, and Mrs. McQuaid.

On the 19th day of May, 1836, the parish was admitted into union with the Diocese of Pennsylvania.

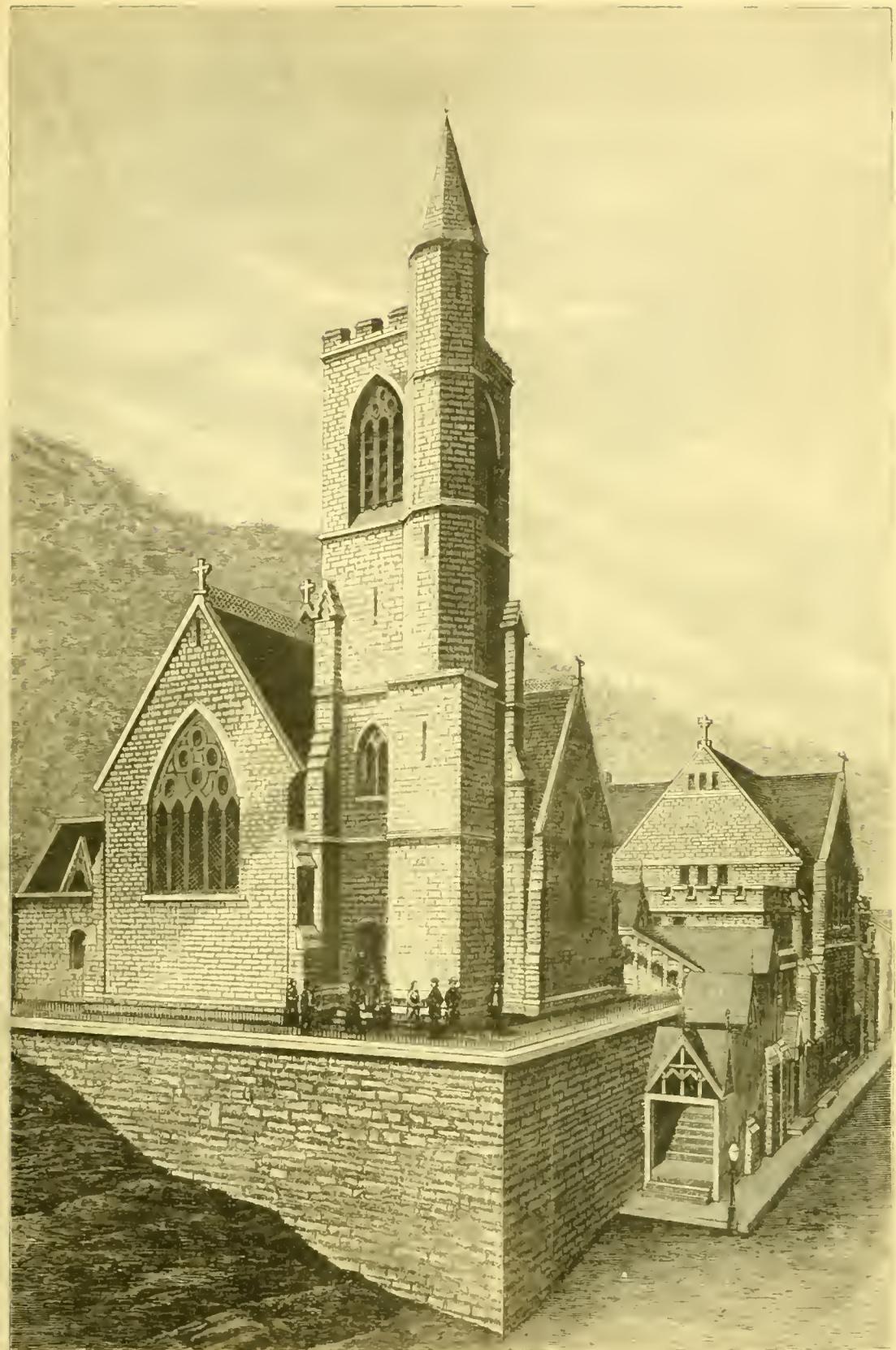
The Sunday-school was organized Nov. 24, 1839, with three teachers and eighteen scholars. Mr. William H. Sayre was superintendent, and Mr. F. R.

Sayre, Miss Mary E. Sayre, and Miss Barnes were the teachers. From this small beginning has grown the vast Sunday-school work of the parish, which, at the time of writing this sketch (1884), includes four Sunday-schools, with forty teachers and nearly six hundred scholars.

The first church edifice was begun in 1840, completed in 1845, and consecrated July 13, 1852. The dimensions of the building were: outside length, fifty-five feet; breadth, thirty-eight feet; height of walls, twenty-three feet; tower in front, sixteen feet square; and vestry-room in the rear, eight by sixteen feet. This was taken down, and the present building commenced in 1867. Plans for the new church were furnished by Mr. Upjohn, of New York; the corner-stone was laid by Bishop Stevens, Sept. 21, 1867; and the consecration was held by the same bishop Nov. 25, 1869. The plans were drawn with special reference to the surrounding scenery. The structure, which is one of the most beautiful and imposing in this country, is of a gray sandstone, with brownstone trimmings, and stands on a rock-terrace cut in the side of the mountain. The main entrance is reached by forty-three stone steps, in three flights, covered by an ornamental Gothic porch. The woodwork is of black walnut, the floors of Minton tiles, and the windows are of richly-ornamented stained-glass, with appropriate designs of a memorial character. The ground-plan is the Latin cross. Length, ninety-six feet; width across transepts, seventy-five feet; height of nave-roof, fifty-seven feet; height of spire, one hundred and thirty-five feet.

In a recess on the south of the chancel there is a very fine organ, built by Jardine & Sons, of New York. It has twenty-eight stops, two manuals, with reverse action, and is arranged for a chancel choir.

The interior decorations in polychrome were designed by E. J. N. Stent, of New York, and are exceedingly rich and beautiful. The character of the coloring in the body of the church was chosen principally with reference to the non-absorption of light. The ceiling-panels have as a ground-work a cool greenish gray tint, pleasant and resting to the eye, and are ornamented with sprigs of conventional foliage, painted in properly contrasting colors, arranged symmetrically over the surface, while the massive roof timbers which separate these panels are painted very dark green, almost black, relieved with bands and mouldings of gold, which harmonize pleasantly with the broad borders of peacock-blue which separate these timbers from the surface of the ceiling. The walls of both nave and transepts are treated in the same manner,—first a broad, highly-decorated border over the wainscot, followed by a band of dull red, which occupies perhaps one-third of the wall surface. Above this, reaching to the cornice, comes a delicate sage tint, separated from the red by a floriated border, composed principally as to color of various shades of dull green and russet, very effective and artistic in



ST. MARK'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH,
MAUCH CHUNK, PA.

treatment, and combining admirably with the other colors. The paneled cornice is quite elaborately treated, the principal spaces being ornamented with the marigold, a flower holding a valued place in Christian art symbolism. The richest decoration is in the chancel, where crimson, blue, and gold are wrought into an elaborate symbolism, each teaching its own special lesson of Christian doctrine, and the whole forming an appropriate setting for the crowning feature of the edifice, the Packer memorial altar and reredos. This beautiful work of art was erected by the family of the late Hon. Asa Packer, who was one of the founders, for forty-four years a vestryman, and for twenty-four years one of the wardens of St. Mark's.

The memorial is built against the east end of the chancel, extending nearly across its whole width and rising to a height of twenty-three feet from the floor.

The altar is of highly polished statuary marble, resting on steps of veined marble. The top is of one slab, with inlaid Maltese crosses of dark Sienna marble in the centre and corner, and surrounded with a rich heavy moulding. It is supported by four columns in front, the shafts of which are of dark Sienna marble, with bases and caps of statuary marble carved in natural foliage. On the front of the altar, between the columns, are three circular panels elaborately carved. The centre panels contain a crown of thorns thrown over a Greek cross, which is terminated with the symbols of the four Evangelists. The right-hand panel contains the *Chi Rho*, and the left the *Alpha and Omega*, each in monogram and enriched with delicately carved grapes, wheat, and leaf-work.

On the face of the super-altar, in three sunken panels, is cut the *Sanctus*.

The reredos is built of Caen stone, elaborately worked, in the middle pointed style of architecture. In general arrangement it is composed vertically of three bays, divided by heavy buttresses. The bays are again divided horizontally at the level of the super-altar by a line of inscription, below which, on the side bays, are three enriched panels containing deeply carved bunches of wheat, grapes, passion-flowers and lilies, and a part of the inscription in raised ribbon-work.

Above the line of inscription and forming the principal features of the structure are three groups of figures representing scenes from Holy Scripture. The figures are carved in high relief, about three-fourths life-size. The centre and most prominent group, rising above the altar, contains eleven figures in various attitudes, representing the scene on Mount Olivet at the ascension of our Lord—Acts i. 9.

On each side of this main group are post-resurrection scenes; on the right, the garden scene on the morning of the resurrection, representing the appearance of our Lord to Mary—John xx. 15-17; and on the left, the appearance to the disciples on the evening of the resurrection—John xx. 19-23; in this group there are seven figures.

In the main gable, above the ascension scene, in a diapered niche, is a sitting figure of our Lord in majesty. His left hand holds a globe surmounted with a cross, and his right hand is outstretched in blessing. The base of the niche is supported by an angel corbel. Below the majesty, on two spandrels, are angels in adoration swinging censers; and above the figure, in the top spandrel of the gable, is a group of seraphim illustrative of the verse in the *Te Deum*, "To Thee Cherubim and Seraphim continually do cry."

On the faces of the four buttresses are columns built up from the floor to the level of the super-altar, terminating with foliated capitals. On these, and under elaborately wrought and gabled canopies crocketed with animal heads, stand figures of the four evangelists, each holding a book in the attitude of declamation. These figures are three feet and seven inches high.

Between these buttresses, over the upper line of the inscription on each side of the main group, is a beautiful cornice richly carved in wheat, vine, and fruit-work, and capped with battlements.

The buttresses are gabled at the top and terminate with crocketed pinnacles. These support four angels playing upon musical instruments, representative of the heavenly host. These angels are nearly four feet high.

The central gable is finished with a cornice of richly carved leaf-work, presenting one of the most pleasing features of the structure. The whole is surmounted with a plain cross resting upon a foliated base.

The inscription, carved upon an embossed ribbon-scroll, and in mediæval raised letters, is arranged in six sections in the two side bays, and reads as follows:

"To the Glory of God, and in Memory of Asa Packer, Born Decem. xxix, Mdcccv, Died May xvii, Mdcclxxxix.

This Reredos was erected by his Wife, Sarah M. Packer, and by his surviving Children, Mary H., Robert A., and Harry E. Packer."

In the year 1858, Rudolphus Kent, Esq., of Philadelphia, presented to the parish a bell weighing eleven hundred and sixteen pounds, made by J. Bernhard, Philadelphia. This bell was cracked on the Fourth of July, 1876, and sold to the Troy Bell Foundry in exchange for the chime now in use. A portion of the bell was made into small hand-bells, and sold as relics. In the tower of the church there is now a chime of nine bells, weighing nine thousand six hundred and forty-two pounds, keyed on E flat. The weight of each bell, and the inscriptions thereon, are as follows:

1st, 2489 lbs., "Presented by Asa Packer."

2d, 1613 lbs., "Presented by Charles O. Skeer."

3d, 1451 lbs., "Presented by G. B. Linderman."

4th, 1063 lbs., "In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Amen. In memory of William Heysham Sayre, one of the founders, and for twenty years a warden of St. Mark's Parish; also of his wife Elizabeth Kent Sayre; and of their children

and children's children, who sleep in Christ. A tribute of affection from Robert H. Sayre, A.D. 1876."

5th, 827 lbs., "Presented by James I. Blakslee."

6th, 626 lbs., "Holy Innocent's bell. Presented by the Sunday-school in memory of the children of the Parish whom Jesus has called to his arms: 'They are without fault before the throne of God.'"

7th, 610 lbs., "In memoriam. R. W. Packer, one of the original vestrymen of St. Mark's Church."

8th, 549 lbs., "Presented by the congregation to replace the first bell used in this Parish, given by Rudolphus Kent."

9th, 414 lbs., "Presented by A. W. Butler, and family, A.D. 1876."

The parish building, adjoining the church, and one of the most complete buildings of the kind in this country, was built as a memorial to the late Hon. Asa Packer, by his widow, Mrs. Sarah M. Packer, and named the "Sarah M. Packer Memorial Parish Building of St. Mark's Church." In material and general style of architecture it corresponds with the church, except the interior finish, which is of white and yellow pine, and in what is known as the "Queen Anne" style of architecture. It is about one hundred feet in length, forty feet in breadth, and three stories in height. On the first floor there is a chantry for week-day and holy-day services, fitted up completely as a miniature church, with altar, reredos, chancel furniture, organ, and chairs upholstered in crimson plush velvet, with hat-rack, book-rack, and kneeling-benches attached. The walls are richly decorated in polychrome. The ceilings are finished in carved oak, and the floor set with Minton tiles. On the second floor there is a room for storage, and a choir and toilet-room. On the third floor, on a level with the entrance to the church, there is a Sunday-school room, divided by glass partitions into four rooms, which can be thrown into one, furnished with maps, blackboards, organ, and with the most approved style of seats made of ash and cherry. A gallery runs across the east end of the room, and a convenient room for the library opens out of the main vestibule. The entire building was furnished by Miss Mary H. Packer, who also provides a permanent library for the Sunday-school.

The west end of the building is arranged for a sexton's residence, containing nine rooms, and connecting on two floors with the parish building and church.

The building and furniture were formally presented to the parish, at a service specially adapted to the occasion, after evening prayers, on Saturday, June 3, 1882. The presentation was made by R. A. Packer, Esq., and after the acceptance and an address by the rector, the Rev. Marcus A. Tolman, addresses were made by Mr. A. W. Butler and Mr. T. L. Foster.

In May, 1883, the great want of a town clock was met by the novel service of connecting the chime with the Lehigh Valley Railroad office clock, from which the hours could be struck by electricity. The machine and attachments for the purpose were in-

vented by Mr. James Hamblet, of New York, and the works were constructed after his designs by the Seth Thomas Clock Company, of Connecticut. This was the first apparatus ever devised for striking the hours from a distant clock.

In the autumn of 1883 the wooden pulpit and lectern which were placed in the church when it was built were removed for the purpose of making room for two beautiful works of ecclesiastical art, presented by Mr. Harry E. and Miss Mary H. Packer, as memorials to their mother and brother.

The pulpit is octagonal in shape, and made of polished brass and gray Champlain marble. From a large stone base rises a central shaft of marble with a richly-carved capital, and six brass columns with foliated capitals, which combine to support the marble floor of the pulpit. The pulpit proper is formed by polished brass shafts connected by richly-wrought panels of tracery, and surmounted by an oak top-moulding. In the central panel there is wrought in *repousse* the winged lion as the symbol of St. Mark. Above this rises the manuscript desk resting on a universal joint, and a hooded light, arranged to protect the eyes of speaker and congregation. The pulpit stands on the floor of the nave, and is entered from the choir by a brass staircase. The memorial inscription reads as follows:

"To the glory of God, and in memory of Robert Asa Packer; born Nov. 19, 1842; died Feb. 20, 1883; presented by his sister, Mary H., and by his brother, Harry E. Packer."

The lectern is a massive piece of work, eagle pattern, of richly-chased, polished brass. The base is in the form of a Greek cross, and rests on four lions, symbolizing strength, fortitude, and the resurrection. From this base spring buttressed brackets, which strengthen the cluster columns surrounding the shaft. These columns support the central post, on which are handsomely chased the four evangelical symbols. Above these are four angels, in standing position, holding scrolls with the names of the evangelists, and acting as supporters to the central shaft. The shaft terminates in a richly-carved capital, upon which, just below the crown, is engraved the inscription. The lectern is surmounted by a finely-chased eagle,—the bird of inspiration,—which, with outstretched wings, supports the Holy Bible. The whole rests upon a polished marble base, which raises it from the floor sufficiently to give dignity to the work, and causes it to appear to good advantage. The inscription reads as follows:

"To the glory of God, and in memory of Sarah M. Packer, A.D. 1883, born March 12, 1807; died Nov. 17, 1882; the gift of her children,—Mary H. and Harry E. Packer."

These memorials were set apart for their sacred use by a special form of service on All-Saints' day, 1883, by the Right Rev. H. B. Whipple, D.D., Bishop of Minnesota, assisted by the rector of the parish.

Up to the present time the parish has been served by six rectors only. The Rev. Richard F. Burnham

was rector from January, 1839, to February, 1840; the Rev. Peter Russell, from June 2, 1844, to 1855; the Rev. Hurley Baldy, from Oct. 1, 1857, to Oct. 1, 1860; the Rev. Edward M. Peeke, from Oct. 1, 1860, to July, 1866; the Rev. Leighton Coleman, S.T.D., from Dec. 2, 1866, to April, 1874; and the Rev. Marcus Alden Tolman, the present incumbent, from Aug. 1, 1874.

Parochial Missions.—During the rectorship of the Rev. Peter Russell mission services began to be held in the borough of East Mauch Chunk.

On Friday, Aug. 16, 1867, the Right Rev. William Bacon Stevens, D.D., Bishop of Pennsylvania, laid the corner-stone of a chapel which was completed in the year 1875, and on the 23d day of September was consecrated under the name of St. John's Chapel by the Right Rev. M. A. DeWolfe Howe, D.D., Bishop of Central Pennsylvania. For several years a flourishing Sunday-school has been held in connection with this chapel.

At Hackelbirnie village occasional services have been held by the parish clergy for several years, and a Sunday-school was organized in the year 1875.

At Nesquehoning services were held on Sunday afternoons for several years, but owing to the change in the population this mission was abandoned.

At Upper Mauch Chunk a mission has been recently organized with very encouraging success.

This parish has always taken an active part in diocesan affairs, and shown a lively interest in the general work of the church.

It has been blessed with a band of earnest lay helpers, male and female, from the beginning, and to them—ever ready to give time, labor, and money for every department of the work—are largely due the great and growing prosperity and influence of St. Mark's Church.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—The first Methodist sermon in this place was preached in 1827 by the Rev. William Coder, a local preacher, at his own house, near where the weigh-lock now is. The first class was organized there, and Mr. Coder was appointed leader. The class consisted of twelve persons, among whom were Henry Coder and wife, William Coder and wife, and Isaac Allison and wife. Soon after the organization of the class, a school-house which stood in the ravine above the town was selected as the place for holding meetings. Subsequently a room was rented and fitted up in the second story of a frame building on the main street, on the site of Alexander Butler's residence. In the fall of the year 1828 Mauch Chunk was visited by Rev. Joseph Chattell, of the Philadelphia Conference, who organized the church and received it as one of the appointments of Lehigh Circuit, a six-weeks' circuit embracing all the territory lying between the Delaware River and Broad Mountain, stretching from Stroudsburg on the east to Pottsville on the west. The three preachers appointed to this circuit in 1829

were Revs. Jacob Hevener, T. Gould, and Joseph Chattell. In the year 1830 Lehigh Circuit was divided, some of the appointments in its northwestern part being transferred to the Baltimore Conference, and thus leaving a four-weeks' circuit, to which Revs. Thomas Millard and James V. Potts were appointed. During this year William and Henry Coder removed to Port Carbon. The Conference of 1831 formed Mauch Chunk and Port Carbon into a separate circuit called Port Carbon Mission, with Rev. Joseph Chattell as pastor. He held the first protracted meeting and the first love-feast known in Mauch Chunk. A revival this year increased the membership of the church to forty. At the Philadelphia Conference of 1832 the mission was given the name of Mauch Chunk, and Rev. Abraham K. Street was appointed pastor. During his administration a house of worship was erected and dedicated by Rev. George Banghart, presiding elder of the North Philadelphia District. The church was a frame building, and located on the main street, near the lower end of town, where the Albright residence now is. The trustees were Jonathan Fincher, Joseph Butler, William Butler, Jesse K. Pryor, and Thomas Patterson. The builder was Jesse K. Pryor. In 1834, Rev. Bromwell Andrew was appointed pastor of the mission. In 1835 the mission was left to be supplied, and Joseph Butler and Jonathan Fincher, with the help of the leaders, kept up the meetings with regularity.

Rev. John L. Taft was appointed pastor in 1836. The following year the Conference annexed Mauch Chunk to Stroudsburg Circuit, with Rev. Jonathan Davidson as pastor, and Rev. James Neill as assistant pastor. One year later Mauch Chunk was made a station, and Rev. Christopher J. Crouch was appointed pastor. He labored two years, and was followed, in 1840, by Rev. William H. Elliott. At the close of his services, he reported seventy-three members. Revs. William H. McCombs and James V. Ashton were appointed to the charge in 1841, with Tamaqua and Port Clinton as additional preaching-places. Rev. John A. Boyle was appointed pastor in 1842, and at the close of his labors reported two hundred members, there having been a large accession by reason of a revival. In 1843 Tamaqua became a separate charge, and Rev. Henry E. Gilroy was appointed pastor at Mauch Chunk, with Rev. Henry R. Calloway as assistant. During this year the congregation purchased a lot adjoining the school-house on Broadway for six hundred dollars from John Ruddle, and a new church edifice of brick, forty-four by sixty feet, was erected upon it, but not completed. In 1844, while Rev. Dallas D. Love was officiating as pastor, the audience-room was completed and the church dedicated, Rev. J. Neill preaching the sermon, and Rev. Thomas Bowman and Rev. L. M. Conser, of the Baltimore Conference, assisting in the services. The trustees were Jonathan Fincher, Jesse K. Pryor, Thomas Patterson, Jr., Joseph Butler, William Butler, Conrad Miller, Samuel

L. Richards, and Ira Cortright, and the contractors were Mr. Pryor and R. Blay. The building committee consisted of Mr. Pryor, E. W. Harlan, Conrad Miller, A. Lockhart, George Fegley, Thomas Patterson.

From this time on, for twenty years, the pastors, with their dates of service, were as follows: 1845, Rev. William Bishop; 1846, Rev. John W. McCaskey; 1847-48, Rev. Newton Heston; 1849, Rev. Henry Sutton; 1850, Rev. Thomas C. Murphy; 1852, Rev. William L. Boswell; 1853-54, Rev. John B. McCullough, with Rev. Samuel W. Kurtz as colleague; 1855, Revs. Daniel L. Patterson and Levi B. Hughes; 1856-57, Rev. Elijah Miller; 1858-59, Rev. William Magon; 1860, Rev. Benjamin F. Price; 1861-62, Rev. George W. McLaughlin; 1863-64, Rev. James Cunningham. The basement of the church had been finished in 1847, under the administration of Rev. Newton Heston, and the old debt discharged in 1853, while Mr. McCullough was pastor; and during the pastorate of Mr. Cunningham, the last gentleman mentioned in our list, a three-story brick building on the north side of Broadway was purchased for a parsonage, at a cost of eighteen hundred dollars. This was improved during the term of Rev. George Heacock, who came in 1865, at a cost of nearly one thousand dollars. Mr. Heacock served for three years, and was followed in 1868 by Rev. James E. Meredith, who had as an assistant Rev. Charles W. Bickley, a new church having been organized in East Mauch Chunk through the influence of Gen. Charles Albright. Rev. William Mullen was pastor in 1869, and Rev. John F. Crouch in 1870-71. During the first year of his services the public school-house in Upper Mauch Chunk was purchased for Sunday-school and church purposes, at a cost of four hundred and fifty dollars, and in 1871 an addition was built to the parsonage, at a cost of twelve hundred dollars. In 1872, Rev. Noble Frame was appointed pastor. Through his exertions and the hearty co-operation of the members and friends of the church, the present church edifice was built. The corner-stone was laid on Sunday, Aug. 24, 1873, with appropriate ceremonies, by the Rev. George Crooks, D.D., of New York, assisted by the Revs. Goldsmith D. Carrow, John R. Boyle, and the pastor. The lecture-room was dedicated in March, 1874, Rev. J. Neill preaching the morning sermon, and Rev. J. H. Vincent the sermon at night. At the Conference of 1874, Rev. Alexander M. Higgins was appointed pastor, and during his two years' service the debt was discharged, and the sum of three thousand dollars collected to continue the work of furnishing the building. In March, 1876, Rev. B. F. Vincent became pastor, and continued until March, 1879. During his pastorate the church was completed, and dedicated by Bishop Simpson. In March, 1879, Rev. T. M. Griffith became pastor, and served the church until March, 1881, when Rev. E. H. Hoffman was appointed. After six

months' service his health failed, and he was succeeded by Rev. L. B. Hoffman, the present incumbent.

The church now has a membership of two hundred and twenty-five, and supports three Sunday-schools,—the first organized in 1831 or the following year,—which have an aggregate attendance of five hundred scholars.

Methodist Episcopal Church (East Mauch Chunk).—In 1868 the Mauch Chunk Methodist Church deemed it prudent to build a mission church in East Mauch Chunk, and after gaining the consent of Bishop Janes, D.D., this was accordingly done. The presiding elder, Rev. D. Castle, entered heartily in the work, and appointed Charles Bickley pastor. Gen. Charles Albright and R. Q. Butler purchased the lot now in possession and built the chapel in which the congregation still worship; the friends of the church aiding to the extent of their ability. The church records give honorable mention of Messrs. Piteairn, Beers, Boyle, Lacier, Stroh, Butler, Schlemmbach, Cortright, Bartolette, Tomblor, and others. The lot is fifty by two hundred feet, and cost eight hundred and fifty dollars; the building, twenty-four by thirty-six feet, cost sixteen hundred dollars.

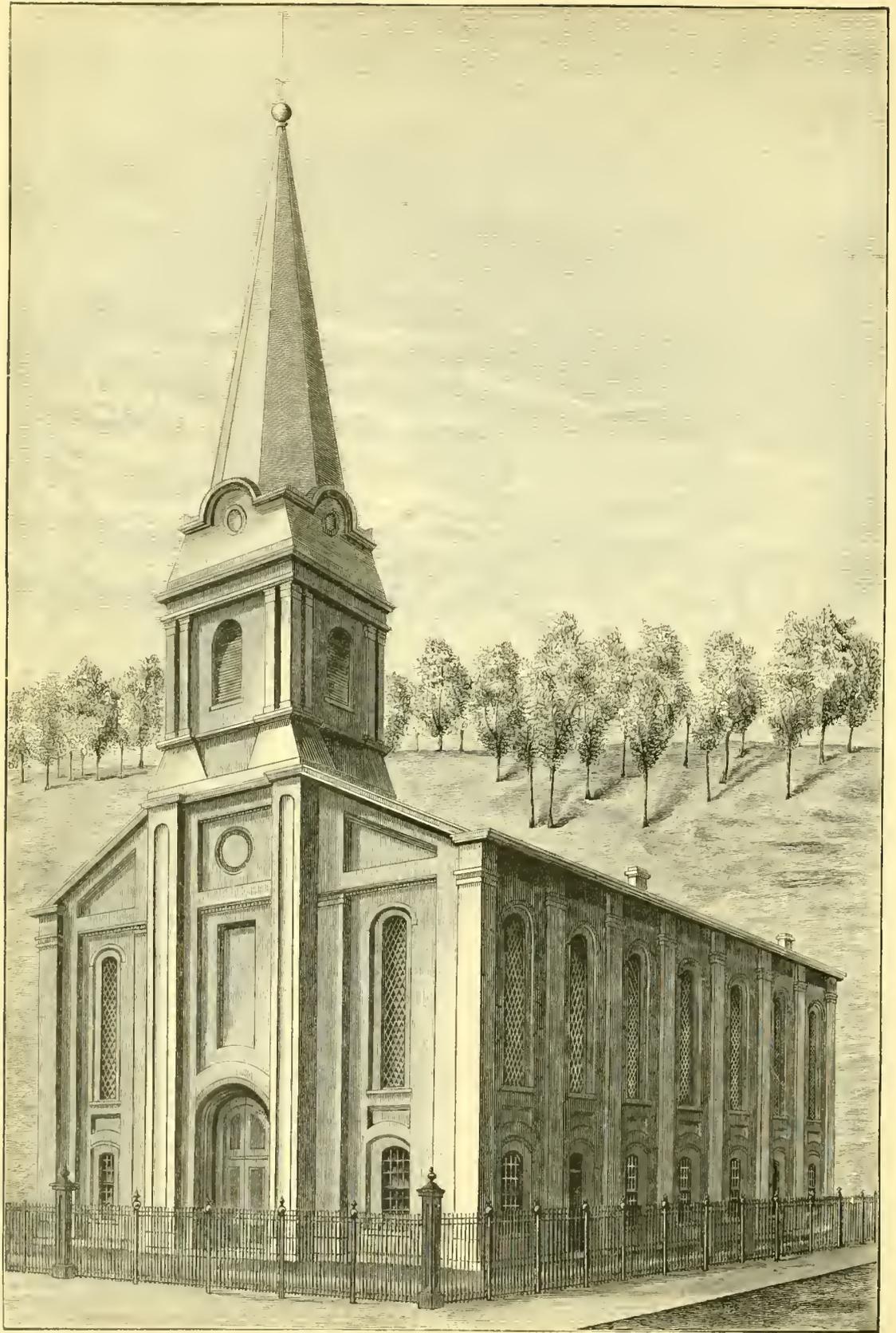
The first sermon was preached by the pastor on the first Sunday evening in November, from Exodus xxix. 43. During the winter fifty professed a change of heart, forty of whom joined the church on probation. On the second Sunday in November eighteen persons joined by transfer. Three classes were immediately formed,—H. Piteairn, J. Deterline, and A. R. Beers were appointed leaders.

The Sunday-school was most encouraging, the scholars filling the house to its utmost capacity.

A large and beautiful library was immediately purchased for the school. It being impossible to secure the services of Bishop Janes earlier, the church was not formally dedicated until December 16th. The sermons of the day preached by the bishop were from John i. 14, morning; evening, Rom. xii. 1. The dedicatory services were held in the evening according to the ritual of the church.

The pastor, in closing the year, remarks, "It has been one of gracious visitation. God has blessed his people specially, and in leaving this field of labor for another place in the Master's vineyard, let me leave it with my best wishes and earnest prayers for the tender vine planted. May it grow, bloom, flourish, and bear fruit to the glory of our precious Saviour's grace."

In the spring of 1869, Rev. John R. Baily was sent as pastor by the presiding bishop, and served the church faithfully one year. In 1870, Rev. S. H. Hoover took charge, and served the church two years. In 1872, Rev. E. H. Hoffman was sent, and in 1873, Rev. A. L. Urban was the chosen pastor, who, after two years of service, gave place to Rev. D. M. Young, who served the church three years. During his pas-



FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH,
MAUGH CHUNK, PA.

torate an addition was built to the church, at a cost of seven hundred dollars, to be used as an infant-room. In the spring of 1878, Rev. James Sampson was sent, and served the church one year, giving place the coming spring to William K. McNeal, who served the church three years. In the spring of 1882, Rev. G. Reed was sent, who served the church six months, at the expiration of which time he was sent to a larger field of labor, and the vacancy thus made was filled by Rev. Robert A. Sadler, who finished up the balance of the year. In 1883, Rev. R. D. Naylor, the present incumbent, was sent. The church at present is in a flourishing condition, having fifty-four members and a Sunday-school numbering one hundred and fifty-two. Preparations are being made to build a new church to take the place of the chapel, which has become too small and unfit for service.

Presbyterian Church.—In October, 1833, D. R. McConnell, John Ruddle, Asa L. Foster, J. Broderick, N. Patterson, E. W. Kimball, and Daniel Bertsch were appointed a committee to solicit subscriptions for building a Presbyterian meeting-house. The measure was not carried out until several years, and in the mean time, in 1835, Rev. Richard Webster, who was located at Easton, and engaged in missionary work far and near, began preaching here once a month. On the 1st of November, 1835, the church society was organized. The committee appointed by the Presbytery of Newton to effect that result consisted of Rev. Dr. Gray, Dr. Caudee, Dr. David X. Junkin, with Thomas McKeen, a ruling elder of the church at Easton, but Dr. Junkin was the only one of the original committee present, the place of Thomas McKeen being taken by Enoch Green, a ruling elder of the same church. On the Sunday of the organization twenty-four persons were received into membership and baptized. The first ruling elders of the church were John Simpson, James Bigger, and George W. Smith. The first meetings of the church and congregation were held in the Methodist meeting-house. Soon after the formation of the church steps were taken to secure the erection of a permanent place of worship, and in the summer of 1836 a contract for building was entered into with Jesse K. Pryor. The church then erected, the stone structure standing at this writing by the school-house, but shortly to be demolished, was dedicated in February, 1837. By the year 1850 the church had increased to such an extent that a new edifice was needed. In September, 1855, five years after the first agitation of the subject, the corner-stone of the present church was laid. Addresses were made by the pastor, Rev. Mr. Webster, Rev. Mr. Glen, of Tamaqua, and Rev. Thomas P. Hunt, of Wyoming. On July 20, 1856, or less than one year after the laying of the corner-stone, the basement of the building was finished and occupied for public worship. On the first Sunday, Rev. Thomas E. Vermilye, of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch Church of New York City, preached both

morning and evening. The congregation held its meetings in the basement for nearly three years, or until June 26, 1859, when the new church was formally dedicated, the prayer being made by Rev. Thomas P. Hunt, of Wyoming, and the sermon preached by Dr. D. X. Junkin. In the evening the sermon was preached by the Rev. Charles W. Shields, of Philadelphia.

The first pastorate, that of Rev. Richard Webster, was begun in July, 1837, and terminated in June, 1856, after most valuable services, extending through a period of nineteen years. The installation sermon was preached by Rev. Mr. Irwin, of Allen township. The second pastorate, that of Rev. J. Aspinwall Hodge, began in April, 1857, and closed in April, 1865. For almost a year after the close of Mr. Hodge's labors the pulpit was supplied by the Rev. Charles J. Collins, of Wilkes-barre. On Nov. 1, 1866, Rev. Jacob Beleville was installed as pastor, and remained in that relation until April, 1873. He was succeeded by Rev. Edsale Ferrier, who still sustains the relation of pastor, though prevented by ill health from performing the active duties of his office.

Evangelical Church.—This church, located in Upper Mauch Chunk, had its origin in a class organized in 1855, which held its meetings in the Methodist Episcopal Chapel. The original members were Charles Faga, Fred. Klase, William Mumson, William Zoll, Charles Kreiger, J. Neast, and Matilda Kreinerth. The present church edifice was built in 1869, while Rev. Moses Dissinger was pastor, at a cost of four thousand dollars. The succession of clergymen has been as follows: 1857, Rev. C. Myers; 1858, J. Koehl; 1859, A. Shultz; 1860-61, J. Specht; 1862, S. G. Rhoads; 1863-64, C. B. Flielr; 1865, J. Zern; 1866, J. C. Bluhm; 1867, G. Knerr and J. Steltzer; 1868, B. J. Smoyer and A. Kindt; 1869, M. Dissinger; 1870-71, A. Ziegenfus; 1872-75, B. F. Bohne and D. A. Medlar; 1875, John Koehl; 1876-77, I. W. Yeakel; 1878, J. Seifrit; 1879, H. D. Shultz; 1880-82, D. S. Stauffer; 1883, H. R. Yost (present pastor). The church is now in a prosperous condition, and has a membership of one hundred and four. The Sunday-school is attended by two hundred and fifty children. This charge was formerly annexed to Carbon Circuit, and is now called Mauch Chunk Mission of the East Penn Conference of the Evangelical Association. The pastor preaches in German in the morning, and the evening services are in English.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church.¹—In 1857, Rev. E. A. Bauer, serving several congregations in Carbon County, assumed the pastoral care of the Lutherans of Mauch Chunk, and organized St. John's Lutheran congregation. In the following year the congregation was incorporated, and purchased the stone church previously used by the First Presbyterian congregation. The following persons consti-

¹ By the pastor, Rev. L. Lindenstruth.

tuted the church council at the time of organization: Jacob Loew, Carl Schnebel, Fr. Ballas, elders; G. Sibbach, C. Kurtz, John Spohn, deacons. The number of communicants at the first communion service, held May 3, 1857, was thirty-two; a year later the number of communicants had increased to sixty-seven. During the fifteen years of the pastoral labors of Rev. E. A. Bauer, the congregation enjoyed a steady growth. Various improvements were made to the church property. A Sunday-school was also organized, the teachers being elected annually by the congregation. In the spring of 1872, Rev. Bauer, having accepted a call to Hazleton, Pa., resigned his charge in Carbon County. The congregation at Mauch Chunk, feeling itself strong enough to support its own pastor, elected Rev. G. A. Struntz. It was under Rev. Struntz that the congregation reached its greatest numerical strength. In 1876 the pastor reported six hundred and twenty confirmed members, sixty-three infant baptisms, and twenty-three received by confirmation. Four hundred and forty persons communed during the year. The number of scholars in the Sunday-school was one hundred and ninety; the number of teachers, fifteen.

In 1873 the congregation built a parsonage in Upper Mauch Chunk, where several lots had previously been purchased. The question of erecting a more suitable and convenient church in Upper Mauch Chunk, where the majority of the members resided, was considered in the same year, and it was resolved to sell the property in Lower Mauch Chunk as soon as a favorable opportunity presented itself. From May to August, 1875, during the absence of the pastor, Rev. F. T. Henoike supplied the congregation. In the spring of 1876, Rev. G. A. Struntz resigned his pastorate, and Rev. W. Wackernagel was elected his successor.

Though its membership was considerably diminished by the removal of members, and from other causes, the congregation, with the beginning of the pastoral labors of Rev. Wackernagel, entered upon a new career of prosperous activity. The question of securing a more suitable place of worship was now finally decided. It was resolved to build a new church in Upper Mauch Chunk, and to finish the basement as soon as possible, so that divine service could be conducted there.

The following were appointed a building committee: J. Waruke, H. Haak, F. Müller, C. Waruke, H. Warnke, Fr. Grimm, A. Brumm, C. Fründt, E. Leist, I. Cordes.

More attention was also paid to the Sunday-school, which numbered about two hundred and fifty scholars and fifty teachers. A young people's association was organized, called "Martin Luther Society." The completion of the new edifice in Upper Mauch Chunk was vigorously pushed forward. The lower rooms were consecrated in the fall of 1877, and used by the congregation at its services and by the Sunday-school at its sessions. In view of the "hard times," the congre-

gation was not inclined to assume the additional expense of finishing the upper rooms, but the desire to have these also completed induced a number of members and friends of the congregation to act liberally and have the work completed at their own expense. One member paid for all the furniture of the chancel, baptismal font, lectern, pulpit, altar, chairs, railing, etc. A number of members paid for the painting of the wall in fresco, etc. The bell is the gift of one man. Among those to whose liberal aid the rapid completion of the church was largely owing are Henry and Joachim Waruke, Henry Fellgut, John Miller, John Faga, Mrs. Schultz, and others. The church is a frame structure, seventy by forty-two feet. The interior is beautifully frescoed, including a fine picture of the risen Lord, over the altar, in the rear of the chancel; it has stained-glass windows, and presents a very pleasing appearance. It was dedicated March 16, 1879. The closing services in the old church, Lower Mauch Chunk, were held Dec. 29, 1879. The property was finally disposed of in March, 1882. In April, 1881, Rev. Wackernagel removed to Allentown, having been elected German professor at Muhlenberg College, and Rev. L. Lindenstruth, the present pastor, was called. Up to this time the services were exclusively in German. The congregation deemed it advisable to have also English services. English services are now regularly held every other Sunday evening. On Sunday, Dec. 16, 1883, an English Sunday-school was organized, which has its sessions in the morning, the afternoon school being exclusively German. The present number of members is three hundred and eighty. The Sunday-school numbers two hundred and fifty scholars and forty-five teachers. The financial state of affairs is good. The annual contributions toward the various benevolent objects of the church have steadily increased, and the prospects of the congregation are encouraging.

St. John's Church (East Mauch Chunk).—In 1878 a number of members of St. John's Church, Mauch Chunk, concluded to unite with the Reformed and build a Union Church in East Mauch Chunk. The Lutheran congregation, organized Sept. 15, 1878, decided to form one pastoral charge with the congregation in Mauch Chunk served by Rev. Mr. Wackernagel. The constitution published by the Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania was adopted. The cornerstone of the new church was laid Sept. 15, 1878. The church was dedicated May 18, 1879. It is free from debt. Rev. L. Lindenstruth is the Lutheran pastor. Its present membership is fifty. The Sunday-school numbers about fifty scholars and fifteen teachers. Lutheran services are held every two weeks, alternately in German and English.

Church of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary.—The present parish comprises the above church and St. Patrick's Church at Nesquehoning. The first parish church (St. Patrick's) was

erected at Nesquehoning about forty-five years ago by Father Moloney. He resided at Easton first, afterwards at Tamaqua, and ministered to the Catholics of all the district, from Wilkesbarre, Luzerne Co., to Haycock, Bucks Co. He also built churches at Tamaqua and Beaver Meadows, and faithfully tended to the spiritual wants of the Catholics of that immense territory for twelve years. In this parish he was succeeded by Father Hannegan, whose district at first included Summit Hill also. He resided at Nesquehoning, and was pastor from May, 1849, until January, 1852. He built the old or first part of the present church at Mauch Chunk. Father Coffey took his place, residing at Mauch Chunk, and labored here until October, 1854. It was during his time that that fearful scourge, the Asiatic cholera, desolated this region. The good Father Coffey was assisted in giving the last consolations of religion to the victims of this fearful disease by the saintly Bishop Neuman, of Philadelphia. They slept in the church, and there awaited the calls of the sick and dying, which they promptly tended, conscious that perhaps their own hours were numbered. The good bishop would send no priest, but, like a hero, exposed himself to all the dangers of the plague. From October, 1854, until July, 1856, the Rev. J. B. Loughran was pastor. He died at Mauch Chunk at that date, and was buried at St. Michael's, Philadelphia, of which church his brother, Rev. William Loughran, was pastor. Rev. Charles McEnroe, whose kind and gentle manners are still fresh in the memory of many, labored here from that date until the time of his death, in May, 1859. Fathers O'Shaughnessy and McCollum each held the charge for a short time, until November, 1861. Then Rev. Michael Blacker was appointed pastor, which position he held until May, 1868. He labored hard here during that time, and enlarged and improved the church at Mauch Chunk.

Rev. Hugh Garvey, who succeeded him, was stationed here for a year. He was succeeded by Rev. Peter C. McEnroe. He wrought zealously, built the pastoral residence, and made many other improvements, from April, 1869, to July, 1875. Rev. Michael A. Bunce, the present pastor, has had charge since 1875. He has made many improvements, purchased property for a Catholic school, and is collecting for a new church for Nesquehoning.

St. Joseph's German Catholic Church (East Mauch Chunk).—This church was founded in 1871. The first pastor was Rev. G. Frende, who resided at Lehighon, and in 1872 he was succeeded by Rev. W. Heinan, who, in 1874, moved to East Mauch Chunk. In 1879 he had an assistant, Rev. A. Mersch, succeeded, in 1880, by Rev. A. Fretz. He gave place, in 1881, to Rev. A. Misteli, and was followed, in 1882, by the present assistant, Rev. G. Wolf. The Catholic school in connection with St. Joseph's Church was founded in 1874, and is kept by the Sisters of Christian Charity, who were exiled by the Prussian govern-

ment at that period of persecution. The churches at Lehighon, at Bowman's (or Fire Line), Slatington, and Berlinsville (Northampton County) are attended by Rev. Heinan and his assistant, and the German Catholic school at Lehighon is under the charge of the Sisters who carry on the East Mauch Chunk school.

Temperance.—The earliest temperance movement in Mauch Chunk was undoubtedly that which at a meeting upon Sept. 16, 1829, resulted in the organization of a society, with Joseph Butler as president, Cephas Batchelor as vice-president, John Mears as secretary, and Jesse K. Pryor as treasurer. Among the prominent members of the society were Ezekiel Harlan, Jonathan Fincher, William Baker, Jr., James McCarty, Asa L. Foster, Jacob H. Salkeld, Thomas Patterson, and William Rudolph. They were appointed as a committee to procure signatures, and secured quite a number, but the society was not long maintained.

The Mauch Chunk Temple of Honor, No. 34, was chartered July 14, 1846, but there is no record of its subsequent operations, and it probably was soon disbanded.

Divisions of the Sons of Temperance were organized in Mauch Chunk and elsewhere throughout the county prior to 1850.

About 1869 a Good Templar lodge was organized here and flourished for a few years, but became inactive after a period of usefulness, and now retains but little life.

Perhaps the most notable temperance society in Mauch Chunk has been that of the Cadets, organized in 1868, and constantly working during the past sixteen years. They have always maintained a large and useful library. There are but few young men in the town who have been reared here who have not been members of this organization, and the good that has been done can easily be conjectured. In 1877 the Cadets presented the town with a handsome drinking-fountain, in which during the summer months a constant stream of pure cold water flows free for all. To Mr. Henry Webster is probably due, more than to any other one person, the credit for this and other good works of the Cadets.

A county temperance conference was called to meet at Mauch Chunk in October, 1883. It was largely attended by representatives from various parts of the county. It was under the auspices of Rev. D. C. Babcock, secretary of the Pennsylvania State Temperance Alliance. It continued part of three days. From this was organized a county association with a full set of officers, who will no doubt carry out the purpose of the organization by holding meetings throughout the county during the coming year.

Carbon County has contributed one of the most eloquent temperance advocates that the State has ever had,—Daniel Kalbfus, Esq., a member of the Carbon County bar. He was prominently identified

with the work of organizing the second Temple of Honor lodge. After the disbandment of the Temple temperance work lagged for a time, and Mr. Kalbfus soon after being afflicted by softening of the brain, was removed to the State Insane Asylum, where he died soon after.

The Cemetery in Upper Mauch Chunk was laid out by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in 1823, as is shown by their books. Prior to that time, however, the remains of a number of persons had been buried there. The mother of Josiah White, Rebecca (Haines) White, is said to have been the first person interred in this ground. The wife of the late Philip Abbott was buried there in 1821, and Jacob Hoch, a German, who lived in Lausanne township, and was killed while unloading logs on the site of Lowreytown, found sepulture here in 1822. The next burial was that of a Mr. Chesney, an employé of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, who was drowned in the river. In 1847 the company deeded the plot to Conrad Miller, L. D. Knowles, E. W. Harlan, Asa Packer, and Daniel Bertsch as trustees, to receive and hold the property in trust for the benefit and use of the citizens of Mauch Chunk. They appointed Conrad Miller, Samuel B. Hutchison, and Edward Lippincott, of Mauch Chunk, James Broderick, of Summit Hill, and Charles Packer, of Nesquehoning, as a committee to collect the necessary funds for the improvement of the cemetery, and William Reed was made treasurer. R. Q. Butler, Esq., was given charge of the work, and Henry Sterling, a man fifty years of age, became permanent sexton, holding the place until advancing years with their attendant infirmities compelled him to resign in favor of John Sterling. The old sexton was a Scotchman, and a very good counterpart of "Old Immortality." He had a wonderful memory, and although he kept no record, could tell the name of the inmate of every tomb, give the date of death, and relate the peculiarities of the person while living. When asked by visitors how he was getting along, his common answer was, "Weel, the times are sae hard and na mooch doin', not many folk are dyin' these days." The managers of the cemetery received a legacy of sixty-five shares of Lehigh Valley Railroad stock from the late Daniel Bertsch, one of the pioneers of Mauch Chunk, from which over one hundred dollars per year is derived. The trustees of the cemetery are now an incorporated body, and have been since 1873. The present board is composed of Robert Klotz, D. G. Bertsch, L. Yeager, Nicholas Rammel, R. Q. Butler, Joseph Moore, George Ruddle, Frank Sayre, and C. Koehler. R. Q. Butler is president, and D. G. Bertsch, secretary and treasurer.

Fire Companies.—A fire-engine company was organized as early as 1833, as we learn from an advertisement calling a meeting, and signed by Henry Mears, secretary. In 1834 the officers of this company were as follows: President, Nathan Patterson;

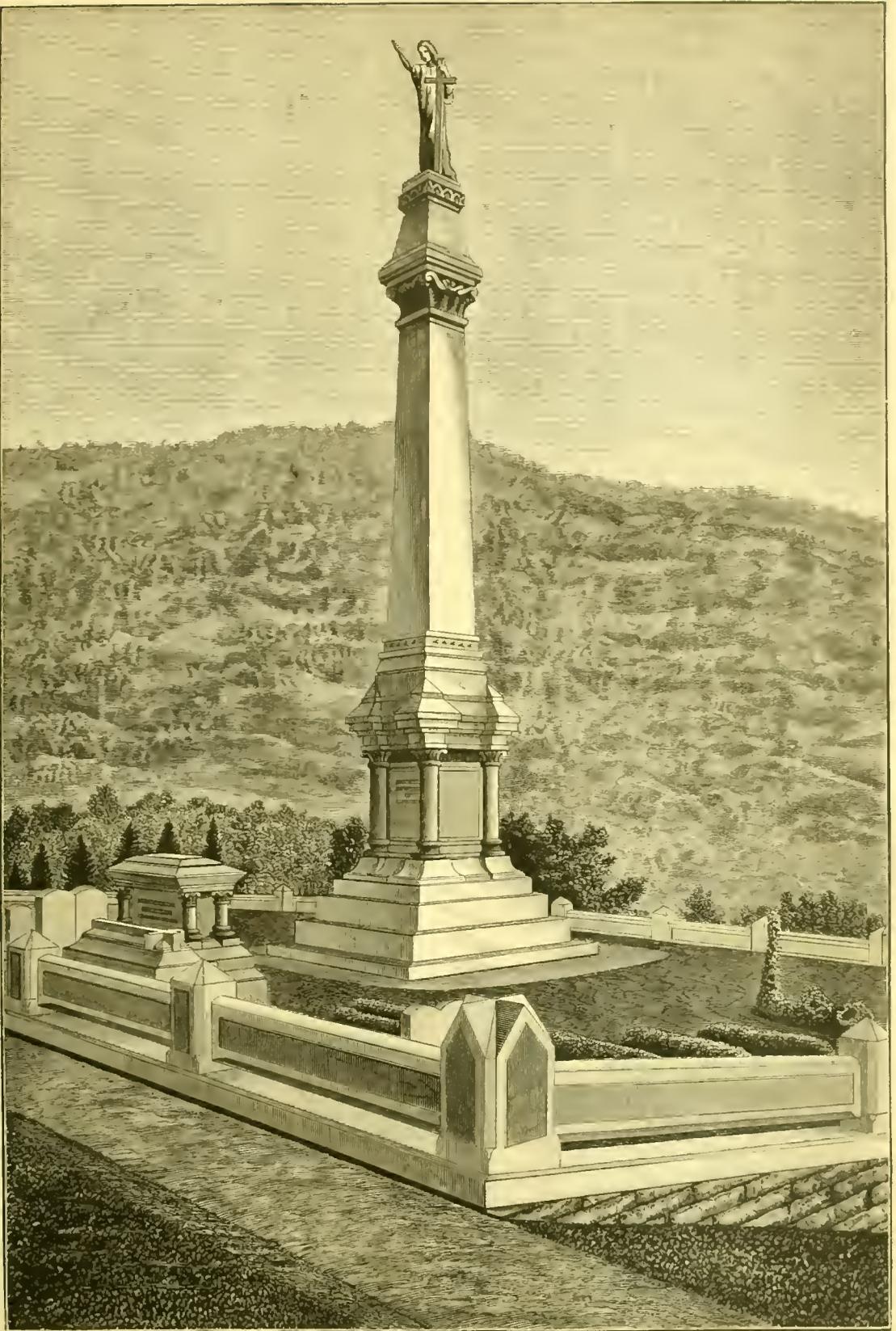
Vice-President, I. T. Dodson; Secretary, James W. Chapman; Treasurer, Isaac Salkeld, Jr.; Engineers, B. R. McConnell, Rodolphus Kent, James Bingham, Cornelius Conner, H. B. Heilman, Thomas Quinton. This company probably did not long remain in existence.

Another one, however, was organized, which owned the little engine now in Upper Mauch Chunk, which was used at the time of the great fire of 1849.

Marion Hose Company, No. 1.—The first carriage of the Marion Hose Company, No. 1, of Mauch Chunk, was presented to John Fatzinger and Jacob Salkeld, in 1853, by the first Marion Hose Company, of Philadelphia, and was brought in a canal-boat from Philadelphia to Mauch Chunk on Nov. 23, 1853. A company was then organized by the citizens of the town. After a few years the company disbanded, and the carriage was turned over to the borough authorities. The citizens then did fire-duty without organization until Aug. 8, 1866, when the present Marion Hose Company, No. 1, was instituted, and on June 3, 1867, a charter was granted to said Marion Hose Company, No. 1. When the organization of the company took place, the old United States Hose carriage, No. 14, located at Fifth and Buttonwood Streets, Philadelphia, was purchased, which is still in active service. In 1874 the company purchased a Silsby steam fire-engine, which is still used by the company. The number of active members is now thirty-five. In June, 1883, the company organized a band, which is still kept up by the company.

Masonic Lodge, Chapter, Council, and Commandery.—Upon the petition of John Fatzinger, Asa Packer, Isaac T. Dodson, Daniel Bertsch, William Oliver, and William Lilly, Jr., the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania granted a charter, dated Dec. 27, 1849, to Carbon Lodge, No. 242, A. Y. M., to be held at Mauch Chunk, Carbon Co., Pa., which was constituted Feb. 27, 1850, with John Fatzinger as Worshipful Master; Asa Packer, Senior Warden; and Isaac T. Dodson, Junior Warden. William Lilly, Jr., acted as secretary during the balance of the year in which the lodge was constituted, and at the first election Samuel B. Price was elected secretary, and Isaac Ripple treasurer. James I. Blakslee was elected treasurer Dec. 25, 1852, and has been continued in office to the present time. The officers of Carbon Lodge for the year 1884 are as follows: James M. Dreisbach, W. M.; George H. Haines, S. W.; Frederick Bertollette, J. W.; Laird H. Barber, Sec.

Herman Baugh, M. E. G. H. P., granted a charter, dated June 21, 1855, for holding a chapter of Royal Arch Masons at Mauch Chunk, and on December 6th of the same year Lilly Chapter, No. 181, was constituted, when William Lilly, Jr., was installed M. E. H. P.; Charles O. Skeer, K.; and Samuel B. Price, S. Elisha P. Wilbur, of Bethlehem, was elected the first secretary, and James I. Blakslee treasurer. The officers for the year 1884 are as fol-



PACKER MONUMENT,
MAUGH CHUNK CEMETERY.

lows: Laird H. Barbet, M. E. H. P.; William F. Streeter, K.; Dr. Rensselaer Leonard, S.; James I. Blakslee, Treas.; William W. Weaver, Sec.

McNair Council, No. 29, Royal, Super-excellent, and Select Masters, opened and assembled under a dispensation dated March 19, 1867, which was subsequently confirmed by a charter from the Grand Council of Pennsylvania, dated June 11, 1867, Anno Dep. 2867. The original petitioners for the dispensation were Illustrious Companions Thomas S. McNair, William Lilly, Robert Klotz, R. A. Packer, J. A. Dinkey, J. K. McCollum, J. H. Wilhelm, Joseph P. Salmon, M. W. Raudenbush, John Green, and A. W. Raudenbush. With the recommendation of the petitioners this dispensation was granted by M. P. Alfred Creigh, Grand Master of Pennsylvania. At the first meeting of McNair Council, Robert A. Packer was installed as T. I. G. M.; Thomas S. McNair, D. I. G. M.; James H. Wilhelm, P. C. of W.; Robert Klotz, M. of E.; James A. Dinkey, Rec. The officers for 1884 are as follows: Lafayette Lentz, T. I. G. M.; Albert G. Brodhead, Jr., D. I. G. M.; Leonard Seager, P. C. of W.; Robert Klotz, M. of E.; Eugene H. Blakslee, Rec.

Packer Commandery, No. 23, K. T., of Mauch Chunk, Pa., opened and assembled on the 28th day of September, 1866, under a dispensation dated Sept. 6, 1866. Rt. E. D. Grand Commander Jeremiah L. Hutchinson, present. The original petitioners for the dispensation were P. E. C. William Lilly, Sir Knights James Houston, M. W. Raudenbush, and A. W. Raudenbush, hailing from Allen Commandery, No. 20; Sir Knights Thomas S. McNair, Joseph P. Salmon, Isaac K. McCollum, Anthony Dimmick, and Robert Klotz, of Crusade Commandery, No. 12. With the recommendation of the commanderies, this dispensation was granted by Right Eminent Robert Pitcairn, Grand Commander of Pennsylvania, which was subsequently confirmed by a charter from the Grand Commandery of Pennsylvania, dated 12th June, A.D. 1867, A.O. 749, A.O.E.P. 70. At the first meeting of Packer Commandery, No. 23, K. T., Thomas S. McNair was installed E. C.; James Houston, Gen.; Robert Klotz, Capt. Gen.; William Lilly, Treas.; Milton W. Raudenbush, Rec. The following are the officers for the year 1883-84: John C. Dolon, E. C.; Laird H. Barber, Gen.; Leonard Seager, Capt. Gen.; Robert Klotz, Treas.; William W. Weaver, Rec.

Mauch Chunk Lodge, No. 76, I. O. O. F.—This lodge was instituted in May, 1842, and has been a more than ordinarily successful and flourishing organization. Following is a list of those who have served as N. G. and V. G.:

Election quarterly.

May 20, 1842.	A. G. Brodhead.	John Painter.
Sept. 8, 1842.	J. Painter.	William Brown.
Dec. 8, 1842.	William Brown.	C. Lockhardt.
March 9, 1843.	C. Lockhardt.	J. Simpson.

June 8, 1843.	J. Simpson.	J. Leisenring, Jr.
Sept. 7, 1843.	J. Leisenring, Jr.	L. D. Knowles.
Dec. 7, 1843.	L. D. Knowles.	William Lilly.
March 7, 1844.	William Lilly.	Ed. Lippincott.
June 6, 1844.	Ed. Lippincott.	W. H. Fister.
Sept. 12, 1844.	W. H. Fister.	Peter Houck.
Dec. 12, 1844.	Peter Houck.	Philip De Young.
March 6, 1845.	Philip De Young.	Robert Klotz.
June 5, 1845.	Robert Klotz.	James McKean.
Sept. 11, 1845.	James McKean.	C. O. Skeer.
Dec. 11, 1845.	C. O. Skeer.	John Bieghe.
March 12, 1846.	John Bieghe.	Daniel Olewine.
June 11, 1846.	Daniel Olewine.	M. M. Cooper.
Sept. 10, 1846.	M. M. Cooper.	J. S. Wallace.
Dec. 10, 1846.	J. S. Wallace.	Charles Packer.

Election semi-annually.

July 1, 1847.	Charles Packer.	Robert Butler.
Jan. 6, 1848.	Robert Butler.	Thos. L. White.
July 6, 1848.	Thos. L. White.	William Butler.
Jan. 4, 1849.	William Butler.	Conrad Kocher.
July 5, 1849.	Conrad Kocher.	S. B. Price.
Dec. 27, 1849.	S. B. Price.	Peter Russel.
June 27, 1850.	Peter Russel.	Jacob Gilger.
Dec. 26, 1850.	Jacob Gilger.	Conrad Miller.
July 3, 1851.	Conrad Miller.	J. S. Line.
Dec. 25, 1851.	J. S. Line.	S. B. Hutchinson.
June 21, 1852.	S. B. Hutchinson.	T. R. Crellin.
Sept. 30, 1852.	T. R. Crellin.	Lewis Beer.

Election changed from June and December to March and September.

March 31, 1853.	Lewis Beer.	J. Weyhenmeyer.
Sept. 29, 1853.	J. Weyhenmeyer.	C. D. Culver.
March 30, 1854.	C. D. Culver.	Dennis Bauman.
Sept. 28, 1854.	Dennis Bauman.	Nathan Tubbs.
March 29, 1855.	Nathan Tubbs.	James Houston.
Sept. 27, 1855.	James Houston.	Leonard Yaeger.
March 29, 1856.	Leonard Yaeger.	Josiah Hoffman.
Sept. 25, 1856.	Josiah Hoffman.	Benj. Yaeger.
March 26, 1857.	Benjamin Yaeger.	Aaron Breisch.
Sept. 24, 1857.	Aaron Breisch.	H. B. Burnham.
March 25, 1858.	H. B. Burnham.	Samuel Line.
Sept. 30, 1858.	Samuel Line.	W. W. Scott.
March 31, 1859.	W. W. Scott.	Robert Porter.
Sept. 29, 1859.	Robert Porter.	Elwen Bauer.
March 29, 1860.	Elwen Bauer.	W. R. Otis.
Sept. 29, 1860.	W. R. Otis.	John McMullen.
March 28, 1861.	John McMullen.	Geo. J. Spengler.
Sept. 26, 1861.	Geo. J. Spengler.	James Gaddes.
March 27, 1862.	James Gaddes.	T. H. Rattelliff.
Sept. 25, 1862.	T. H. Rattelliff.	Philip Miller.
March 26, 1863.	Philip Miller.	Isaac Smith.
Sept. 24, 1863.	Isaac Smith.	E. H. Snyder.
March 31, 1864.	E. H. Snyder.	James Long.
Sept. 29, 1864.	James Long.	Hiram Houtz.
March 30, 1865.	Hiram Houtz.	Thos. Kirchner.
Sept. 28, 1865.	Thos. Kirchner.	J. L. Dink.
March 29, 1866.	John L. Dink.	J. W. Raudenbush.

Sept. 27, 1866.	J. W. Raudenbush.	H. H. Ashley.
March 28, 1867.	H. H. Ashley.	Lewis Beckhardt.
Sept. 26, 1867.	Lewis Beckhardt.	E. K. Stroh.
March 26, 1868.	E. K. Stroh.	A. R. Beers.
Sept. 24, 1868.	A. R. Beers.	J. M. Dreisbach.
March 25, 1869.	J. M. Dreisbach.	W. T. King.
Sept. 30, 1869.	W. T. King.	F. W. Harlan.
March 31, 1870.	E. W. Harlan.	George Orr.
Sept. 29, 1870.	George Orr.	J. A. Dinkey.
March 30, 1871.	James A. Dinkey.	J. A. Mayer.
Sept. 28, 1871.	J. A. Mayer.	F. P. Semmel.
March 28, 1872.	F. P. Semmel.	Thomas Burk.
Sept. 26, 1872.	Thomas Burk.	J. S. Ackerman.
April 3, 1873.	J. S. Ackerman.	Michael Martin.
Sept. 25, 1873.	Michael Martin.	J. B. Dreisbach.
April 9, 1874.	J. B. Dreisbach.	C. H. Bower.
Oct. 1, 1874.	C. H. Bower.	G. W. Twining.
April 1, 1875.	G. W. Twining.	Theo. Doering.
Oct. 7, 1875.	Conrad Kocher.	D. McLean (res.).
		E. A. Packer.
April 6, 1876.	E. A. Packer.	A. F. Corby.
Oct. 12, 1876.	A. F. Corby.	S. M. Leslie.
April 12, 1877.	S. M. Leslie.	William Butler.
Sept. 27, 1877.	William Butler.	G. L. Watson.
April 11, 1878.	G. L. Watson.	Simon Beckhardt.
Oct. 3, 1878.	Simon Beckhardt.	John McAllister.
April 3, 1879.	John McAllister.	Adolph Doering.
Sept. 25, 1879.	Adolph Doering.	Douglas McLean.
March 25, 1880.	Douglas McLean.	Jonas Sondheim.
Sept. 30, 1880.	Jonas Sondheim.	N. D. Cortright.
March 31, 1881.	N. D. Cortright.	William Hubble.
Sept. 29, 1881.	William Hubble.	Charles Neast.
March 30, 1882.	Charles Neast.	W. A. Cortright.
Sept. 28, 1882.	W. A. Cortright.	Jos. Steventon.
March 29, 1883.	Jos. Steventon.	D. B. Griffith.
Sept. 27, 1883.	D. B. Griffith.	Jacob Fretzer.

Mauch Chunk Lodge, No. 193, Knights of Pythias, was instituted at Mauch Chunk, Pa., on the 19th day of October, A. D. 1869, in the Odd-Fellows' Hall, by Philip Lowry as Grand Chancellor, P. C. Davis as V. P., P. C. Blair as V. G. C., P. C. Robinson as G. G., P. C. W. H. Halderman as G. R. S., H. Eckenberger as G. I. S., John Black, Jr., as G. O. S.

The following-named charter members were elected as officers: V. P., Jabez Allover; W. C., Amos Stroh; V. C., W. E. Frisbie; R. S., Ed. K. Stroh; F. S., John Kuebler; W. B., J. M. Dreisbach; W. I. S., Israel Briggs; W. G., John Miner; W. O. S., J. K. Vanneman. William Merrick, J. W. Heberling, F. A. Barr, Simon Reichart, M. A. Fegley, A. F. Glace, Aaron Miller, N. B. Reber, J. P. Tacy, Francis Pratt, Orlando Harris, Louis Beckhardt, A. J. Marsh, E. F. Luckenbach, J. W. Reed, Daniel Kalbfus, T. S. Beck, George Long, Lafayette Rehrig, Henry Swank, J. A. Mayer, Jacob Hassel, J. B. Wildermer, George Beers, Jacob Romig, Frank Leibenguth, J. S. Eustice, Oliver Breneiser, Aaron Bennyhoff, J. F. Bleckley, James Zellner, A. Vanhorn, James Hutchison, John Smith,

James Gensel, Martin Rehrig, John Brelsford, John Kerns, A. E. Scheetz, and Samuel Moore were the additional charter members.

The election of officers afterward resulted as follows:

1869, Dec. 28.—W. C., W. E. Frisbie; V. C., Daniel Kalbfus; R. S., E. K. Stroh; F. S., C. E. Amidon; W. B., J. M. Dreisbach; G., F. W. Pratt; I. S., E. F. Houser; O. S., George Long; Trustees, J. W. Heberling, C. E. Foster, and Louis Beckhardt.

1870, June 28.—W. C., Daniel Kalbfus; V. C., F. W. Pratt; W. G., E. F. Luckenbach; I. S., C. E. Foster; Trustee, J. W. Harlan.

1870, Dec. 27.—W. C., E. F. Luckenbach; V. C., C. E. Foster; I. S., J. W. Harlan; O. S., John Miner; R. S., W. E. Frisbie; F. S., Orlando Harris; W. B., N. F. Glace; Trustee, John Miner; Rep. to Grand Lodge, W. E. Frisbie.

1871, June 27.—W. C., C. E. Foster; V. C., Oliver Breneiser; W. G., John Kern; I. S., D. K. Morrow; Trustee, Daniel Kalbfus.

1871, Dec. 26.—W. C., Oliver Breneiser; V. C., D. K. Morrow; W. G., J. B. Cox; R. S., Orlando Harris; F. S., W. H. Geidner; W. B., N. F. Glace; I. S., C. E. Amidon; O. S., John Faga; Trustee, L. F. Rehrig; Rep. to Grand Lodge, A. Stroh.

1872, June 25.—W. C., D. K. Morrow; V. C., J. B. Cox; W. G., Henry Beineman; I. S., Orlando Harris; O. S., Ira Oliver; Trustee, Amos Stroh.

1872, Dec. 31.—W. C., J. B. Cox; V. C., Henry Beineman; W. G., Orlando Harris; I. S., Theodore Doering; O. S., Ira Oliver; R. S., E. K. Stroh; F. S., W. H. Geidner; W. B., N. F. Glace; Trustee, Oliver Breneiser; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster.

1873, June 24.—C. C., Henry Beineman; V. C., Orlando Harris; P., C. E. Foster; M. at A., Theodore Doering; I. G., Jacob Stahl; Trustee, J. W. Harlan.

1873, Dec. 30.—C. C., Charles E. Foster; V. C., Theodore Doering; K. of R. and S., Edward K. Stroh; M. of F., B. F. Tacy; M. of E., N. F. Glace; P., Charles Hontz; M. at A., W. H. Geidner; Trustee, J. W. Heberling.

1874, June 30.—C. C., Theodore Doering; V. C., Charles Hontz; P., W. H. Geidner; M. at A., Joseph Diehl; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, Henry Beineman, Jr.

1874, Dec. 29.—C. C., E. F. Luckenbach; V. C., William H. Geidner; P., Joseph Diehl; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; K. of R. and S., E. K. Stroh; M. of F., B. S. Tacy; M. of E., N. F. Glace; Trustee, W. H. Reichard.

1875, June 29.—C. C., Joseph Diehl; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., William H. Reichard; M. at A., George Long; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, W. H. Geidner.

1875, Dec. 28.—C. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; V. C., William Reichard; P., J. W. Harlan; M. at A., B. S. Tacy; K. of R. and S., E. K. Stroh; M. of E., N. F.

Glace; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; Trustee, C. E. Foster.

1876, June 27.—C. C., William H. Reichard; V. C., J. W. Harlan; P., R. W. Tobias; M. at A., Samuel Hoats; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1876, Dec. 26.—C. C., J. W. Harlan; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., S. P. Hoats; M. at A., Christopher Herrington; K. of R. and S., W. H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, E. K. Stroh.

1877, June 26.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., S. P. Hoats; P., Christopher Herrington; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; Rep. to Grand Lodge, E. F. Luckenbach; Trustees, E. F. Luckenbach and Joseph Diehl, *vice* E. K. Stroh, resigned.

1877, Dec. 25.—C. C., S. P. Hoats; V. C., Charles Houtz; P., Alexander Munney; M. at A., Josiah Houtz; K. of R. and S., William H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias and Josiah Houtz.

1878, June 25.—C. C., Charles Houtz; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., Aaron Bennyhoff; M. at A., Josiah Houtz; Rep. to Grand Lodge, R. W. Tobias; Trustee, W. H. Reichard.

1878, Dec. 31.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., Josiah Houtz; M. at A., R. W. Tobias; K. of R. and S., W. H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz.

1879, June 24.—C. C., William H. Reichard; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., Aaron Bennyhoff; M. at A., Josiah Houtz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias, W. H. Reichard, and Josiah Houtz.

1879, Dec. 30.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., John Bohn; M. at A., Adolph Doering; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, W. H. Geidner.

1880, June 29.—C. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; V. C., John Bohn; P., E. L. Grennados; M. at A., Adolph Doering; Rep. to Grand Lodge, D. K. Morrow; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1880, Dec. 28.—C. C., John Bohn; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., D. P. Hughes; M. at A., Adolph Doering; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias and J. M. Dreisbach.

1881, June 28.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., D. P. Hughes; P., Adolph Doering; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; Rep. to Grand Lodge, J. M. Driesbach; Trustee, J. M. Dreisbach.

1881, Dec. 27.—C. C., D. P. Hughes; V. C., Adolph Doering; P., R. W. Tobias; M. at A., G. F. Schillinger; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, A. Bennyhoff.

1882, June 27.—C. C., Adolph Doering; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., E. L. Grennados; M. at A., G. F. Schillinger; Rep. to Grand Lodge, J. M. Dreisbach; Trustee, R. W. Tobias.

1882, Dec. 26.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., G. F. Schillinger; M. at A., D. P. Hughes; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, J. M. Dreisbach.

1883, June 26.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., G. F. Schillinger; P., D. P. Hughes; M. at A., C. C. Brown; Rep. to Grand Lodge, E. Bauer; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1883, Dec. 25.—C. C., G. F. Schillinger; V. C., D. P. Hughes; P., C. C. Brown; M. at A., C. E. Sayre; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, R. W. Tobias.

Norma Grove, No. 23, Order of Druids.—This lodge was organized Nov. 17, 1858, by Amos Stroh, who became its first Noble Arch, and consisted of sixteen members, among whom were Jacob Sandel, Edward K. Stroh, Aaron Bresch, and E. J. Painter. The lodge has about seventy members, and owns property worth from six to seven thousand dollars. The present Noble Arch is C. C. Smith; Vice Arch, Jacob Sandel; Recording Secretary, Amos Stroh; Financial Secretary, A. J. Mayer; Treasurer, A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, Paul Kiefer, Amos Stroh, and Jacob Sandel.

Chapman Post, No. 61, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized in May, 1867, by Lieut.-Col. Amos Stroh, Capt. George W. Wilhelm, and Capt. John Shields, and had twenty-six members. It now has seventy or more members, is in good financial condition, and leases a fine hall in Oak Hall building, which is sublet to several other societies. The present officers are: Post Commander, Herman Reiman; Junior Vice-Commander, Charles Hellier; Quartermaster, A. E. Scheetz; Chaplain, William Wilhelm.

Concert Hall.—As fine a public hall as is possessed by any town of similar size in the State was secured through a somewhat novel procedure, exhibiting the liberality and public spirit of a number of prominent citizens in 1882. Upon the ground now occupied by Concert Hall there stood for a quarter of a century prior to 1881 a frame structure known as the Market House and Town Hall, which during the latter part of the period had very poorly served the purposes for which it was designed. It had become old, unsightly, and altogether inadequate for the assemblages of the public, and afforded insufficient room for the market-stalls. There was much complaint on the part of the people, who wanted a suitable hall for public assemblages and entertainments, and finally the dissatisfaction took definite form, and found a voice through E. H. Rauch, W. W. Weaver, and Samuel Carpenter, who, over the indefinitely plural *nom de plume* of "Many Citizens," published the following call for a public meeting:

"The citizens of Mauch Chunk are respectfully requested to assemble in town meeting at the Court House on Monday evening next (March 7th, 1881), at 8 o'clock for the purpose of considering the question of building a Town Hall and take such action as may be deemed proper."

A large audience assembled at the court-house in pursuance of this call, and, after being called to order by W. C. Morris, Esq., organized by the election of A. W. Butler as chairman, W. C. Morris, Jr., and L. H. Barber as vice-presidents, and E. H. Rauch as secretary.

After the object of the meeting was stated by Mr. Butler, a resolution was adopted, after some discussion, "that it is the sense of this meeting that the borough authorities erect a new and substantial market-house on the site now used as a market, and a public hall on the upper part thereof, of sufficient dimensions, safety, and good taste to meet the wants of our people." On motion of Dr. Erwin a committee was appointed to submit a plan, estimate of cost, etc., and the following-named gentlemen were appointed by the meeting: A. W. Butler, Josiah Sandel, John Fidler, John C. Dolon, and Dr. Erwin. Adjourned to meet on the following Monday evening. The adjourned meeting received the report of the committee (A. W. Butler, chairman), which report favored an election by the citizens, to decide whether or not the Borough Council shall be petitioned to erect a public hall and market-house, at an expense not to exceed fifteen thousand dollars. The report was adopted, and Messrs. A. W. Butler, Dr. Erwin, John Dolon, John Fidler, Josiah Sandel, E. F. Luckenbach, Charles Neast, Hugh Moore, and James McElroy were appointed a committee to provide for holding the election.

The Town Council decided favorably to the project, and issued a proclamation for an election to decide the will of the people upon April 21, 1881. This election resulted, in the First Ward, in two hundred and seventy-five votes for and forty-one against the building of the town hall, while in the Second Ward there were fifty-seven votes for and one hundred and twenty-seven against the proposition, leaving a majority in the borough of one hundred and sixty-four in favor of the enterprise. The Council would then have acted upon the expressed wish of the majority, and erected a hall not to exceed in cost fifteen thousand dollars, but a question as to the legal right of the Council to raise the amount necessary by taxation was brought up, and in that emergency Judge Harry E. Packer and other public-spirited citizens came to the support of the project with the following proposition and subscription for carrying it out:

"We, the undersigned subscribers, hereby agree and promise to pay the amount severally subscribed hereto, at such time and in such installments as may be required for the purpose of building a market-house and town hall on the site of the present market-house in the borough of Mauch Chunk, as per plans and drawings furnished by Addison Hutton, architect, of Philadelphia, with the understanding and agreement that the said building when completed shall be placed in charge of the authorities of the said borough; they to have all rents and revenues of whatever kind arising therefrom, by paying semi-annually, on the first days of January and July, to a treasurer appointed by us for said purpose, two and one-half per cent. upon the amount of our subscriptions, which payments are to continue for a period of ten years, and, in consideration of said borough having made full payment of the twenty

semi-annual payments above specified, then the said borough is to own and possess the same without further payments:

"H. E. Packer.....	\$7500
William Lilly.....	5000
Charles O. Skeer.....	5000
John Leisenring.....	5000
Mahlon S. Kemmerer.....	1000
Lafayette Lentz.....	1000
Andrew A. Donglass.....	1000
E. B. Leisenring.....	1000
Allen Craig.....	500
A. W. Butler.....	500
John C. Dolon.....	500
James I. Blaklee.....	500
David Bertsch.....	500."

They were thus to pay twenty-nine thousand dollars for the building of the hall, one-half of which was to be returned to them on easy terms within a period of ten years. The proposition being accepted, work was begun, and the corner-stone of the building was laid, with proper observance, on Aug. 10, 1881. In the stone was deposited a condensed history of Mauch Chunk, in printed form, prepared by a committee appointed by the borough authorities, of which E. H. Rauch was chairman, together with other documents and a view of the old market-house and hall, torn down to give space for the new. The work progressed so well that the hall was formally opened on the evening of Feb. 4, 1882, on which occasion a speech of presentation was made by A. W. Butler, and answered by one of acceptance by Frederick Bertolette. The evening's entertainment, "Edgewood Folks," a comedy, was then given by Sol Smith Russell and company before a crowded audience. The chairman of the building committee was A. W. Butler, the architect Addison Hutton, and the builders were Balderston & Hutton, of Philadelphia. The tasteful frescoing and the scenery was the work of H. Lempert, of Rochester, N. Y. The hall is of ample size, appropriately and elegantly finished and furnished, and possesses the important requisite of good acoustic properties. The lower floor of the substantial brick structure is principally devoted to market purposes, and affords space for a sufficient number of stalls and the free circulation of their patrons.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

ASA LANSFORD FOSTER.

Asa Lansford Foster was a native of Rowe, Franklin Co., Mass., whence, with a good common-school education, fair health, and Yankee energy, he came, when quite a young man, to Pennsylvania, then the "Far West," and engaged in the mercantile business with an older brother, who had preceded him, at Berwick, on the Susquehanna River.

A few years later—about 1821 or 1822—he engaged in the same business on his own account at Bloomsburg, and married Louisa Chapman, a niece and member of the family of Isaac A. Chapman, one of the earliest pioneers of the Lehigh coal operations.

The mercantile business of that time and locality



A. L. Foster

was chiefly that of trade or barter of the merchandise usually kept in country stores, for the products of the farm and forest. Part of these products were taken on wagons or sleds to Philadelphia and part were sent to markets down the Susquehanna on the spring and fall freshets in rafts or arks. Goods for the store were brought in wagons or sleds from the city.

The Susquehanna and Lehigh Turnpike, which, under a charter granted in 1804, had been made from Berwick to Mauch Chunk, was the only avenue of transportation from the Susquehanna Valley, over the mountains, to the valley of the Lehigh, and thence to the Delaware.

After the commencement of operations by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, Mauch Chunk became an important market for the products of the Susquehanna Valley, and a very desirable one, for here cash could be obtained for them in the shape of what was called "Mauch Chunk money,"—that is, checks upon a Philadelphia bank. These the merchants of the valley were glad to get, and the traffic with Mauch Chunk made the operations there familiar to Mr. Foster, when about 1826 he disposed of his business at Bloomsburg and removed to Philadelphia, intending to engage in the wholesale trade in such merchandise as his experience had taught him was needed in the country.

While residing on the Susquehanna various plans for the navigation of that river were subjects much discussed among progressive men. Among them was the attempt to run a small steamboat, called the "Cadorus," which exploded on its first trial. Mr. Foster was on board, but being a good swimmer and fortunately blown into the water with only slight injuries, narrowly escaped with his life.

In Philadelphia he accepted temporarily a position in a wholesale house, and while there, through his connection with Isaac A. Chapman, then civil engineer for the Lehigh Company, and residing at Mauch Chunk, Mr. Foster made the acquaintance of Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, and was by them engaged to take charge of the company's large supply-store at the latter place. He removed with his family to Mauch Chunk about 1827. Here he found a very large and substantial stone store-building, filled from garret to cellar with goods which had from time to time been sent by the managers of the company, many of which, owing to their ignorance of the needs of their employes, were useless and unsalable. These he had packed and returned to the city and replenished the stock with such goods as were wanted.

His management of the store made it very popular, and it soon became the centre of supply, not only for those employed by the company, but also for the country from the Susquehanna to the Delaware, which found here a ready market for its products.

The company employed hundreds of men in the construction of its canal from Mauch Chunk to Easton; its descending navigation from the head-waters

of the Lehigh to Mauch Chunk; in the construction of the railroad to the mines; in getting out timber, sawing lumber, building arks, dwelling-houses, and other structures; and at the mines, quarrying and hauling coal; with other hundreds of horses, mules, and oxen, all of which had to be provided for through the store. Many men were employed in the forests getting out lumber, and at other points at considerable distance from Mauch Chunk, the centre of operations, where all came for their pay and supplies. The store and offices were kept open on Sundays as well as week-days for their accommodation, and Sunday was often the busiest day of the week.

To manage such a business, keeping the stock of goods and supplies full, with the facilities for transportation then available,—by wagons from a city nearly a hundred miles distant,—required ability, foresight, and energy, which Mr. Foster had and exercised to the entire satisfaction of the company, while the attention which he gave personally and required of his assistants behind the counters to all customers, made them all his friends and patrons.

Prior to 1831 the company owned all of the land and houses in Mauch Chunk, but about that time concluded to lay out the town in lots and sell them. The plot of that part which had been built upon was so arranged that the dwellings were upon separate lots. The prices asked were fair, the terms of payment easy, and very soon nearly all of the lots—as well those built upon as those vacant—were disposed of. The company had, however, reserved several parcels which the acting manager, Mr. White, thought might be needed for their own use, among them the corner now occupied by the Lehigh Valley Railroad offices. The company had also concluded soon to relinquish the mercantile business to private enterprise, and Mr. Foster was very desirous to purchase the corner lot above mentioned for the purpose of erecting thereon a store building. His application for it was repeatedly declined; but, to settle the matter finally, by asking for it what he thought a price so high that no purchaser could be found, Mr. White named six hundred dollars as the very lowest figure. Mr. Foster, to the surprise of the manager, immediately accepted the offer, and with Messrs. Benjamin Rush McConnell and James Brodrick, purchased the lot and erected a store upon it.

Previous to this time Mauch Chunk had become widely known, and its coal-mines—then a great novelty, its wild and picturesque location, as well as its wonderful railroad, then the only one in the United States—attracted many visitors. Mr. Foster thought the time had come when the patronage of these visitors and the many now interested in the progress of the coal-trade and of the Lehigh Company, together with the local patronage, would support a newspaper. The business of the company also required a large amount of job printing. Having the assurance of Mr. White that a printing-office would have the

company's patronage, Mr. Foster conferred with his friend, Amos Sisty, then an apprentice (nearly out of his time) to the printer's trade at Berwick, and a young man of superior literary ability, with the result that he paid the master for the remainder of Mr. Sisty's "time," purchased a very complete outfit for a newspaper and job printing-office, and while retaining his position as store-keeper for the company, commenced, in 1829, the publication of the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier*, with Amos Sisty as editor. The investment yielded no more income than was necessary to meet current expenses, although the paper was ably edited and will compare favorably, both in matter and typography, with the newspapers of half a century later.

The ability of Mr. Sisty soon attracted the attention of other journalists, and he accepted a more important and lucrative position upon a Baltimore paper. The *Pioneer and Courier* was, however, published (in later years under the title of the *Mauch Chunk Courier*) under the several editorial and business managements of Mahlon H. Sisty and John and William P. I. Painter, until about the year 1842, when Mr. Foster sold the material of the office to Joseph H. Siewers, who changed the name to the *Carbon County Transit*. A year or two later, Mr. Siewers sold it to William Reed, when the paper came again under the control of Mr. Foster for a short time, during which the old name was revived; but upon again changing owners, the name was again changed to the *Mauch Chunk Gazette*, under which name it is now published, fifty-five years after the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier* first made its appearance.

The "corner store" was erected, supplied with goods, and business commenced about the time that the Beaver Meadow Railroad, from Beaver Meadow to Parryville, and the "Upper Grand Section" of the Lehigh Navigation, from White Haven to Mauch Chunk, were in course of construction. Mr. Foster's abilities as a merchant were again called into action, this store becoming the principal point from which supplies for the army of men employed on these great works were drawn.

There were no such facilities as there are now for procuring such supplies as were needed. It is true, the canal was finished and the store was so constructed that a boat, loaded with goods, could be floated under it and unloaded by wheel and axle, through hatchways in the store-floors, which was an advance upon the old plan of hauling goods from the city in wagons; but there were no great packing-houses for the curing of meats; molasses and sugar came in hogsheads. There was no such thing as browned coffee in market, pepper and spices came in bulk and unground. To furnish cured meats, droves of cattle and hogs were purchased and slaughtered, and the meats packed in barrels. Flour and potatoes were purchased by the boat-load, and in the fall in quantities sufficient for the demand through the winter.

Many of the points where supplies were needed, along the navigation and railroad in course of construction, were accessible only by steep roads down the mountain-sides. To some, roads could not be made, and from the nearest accessible point supplies had to be lowered by ropes. To reach them sugar and molasses were transferred from hogsheads into barrels or smaller receptacles. There were no conveniences for browning coffee at the shanties. This the store-keeper had to have done, spices had to be ground and packed and many other things done, to meet the emergency, all of which was so satisfactorily accomplished at the "corner store" that it became very popular, and a flourishing and profitable trade was the result.

The store was, while under the management of Mr. Foster, at first owned by the firm of McConnell, Foster & Brodrick, then Foster & Brodrick, and finally owned by Asa L. Foster alone.

Mr. Foster removed from Mauch Chunk in 1837 to engage in another enterprise, leaving his mercantile business in charge of one of his salesmen, Robert Q. Butler, to be closed out, and soon after sold the lot and buildings to Asa Packer; the site now occupied, as before mentioned, by the building erected since Judge Packer's decease, for the accommodation of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's offices, for which purpose—except the "corner" of the first floor (which is still a store), and three rooms of the same floor fronting on Susquehanna Street—it is now used.

Asa L. Foster, by his intimate social relations with Messrs. White, Hazard, and Isaac A. Chapman, during his connection with the Lehigh Company, when coal, in all of its aspects, from location in the ground to its use as fuel, was the leading topic of study and conversation, had made himself thoroughly conversant with its geology and the surface indications of its deposit. Mr. Chapman had also given the subject much study, with the advantage of several years' longer experience in this and other localities.

In his business as a surveyor, some years before he entered the service of the Lehigh company, Mr. Chapman had noticed the surface indications of coal on several tracts of land in the southeastern part of Luzerne County, which, year after year, had been offered for sale for the taxes assessed and unpaid upon them. These lands were of little value as timber lands, being bleak mountain tops, and were entirely inaccessible to market, even if they had been covered with timber. The lands which Mr. Chapman believed contained coal were at his suggestion purchased at tax sale by him and Mr. Foster, as partners, some years prior to their becoming residents of Mauch Chunk, Mr. Chapman at that time saying to Mr. Foster, "They may never be of any value to us, but, being coal-lands, they may be to our children."

The construction of the slack-water navigation from Mauch Chunk to White Haven brought the product of these lands within four miles of an avenue to market, and in 1835 or 1836, Mr. Foster (Mr. Chap-

man having died) went to see them. Finding upon them the geological formation of coal-lands, as Mr. Chapman had done several years earlier, he made arrangements for proving the location and value of the coal strata by shafting, but postponed active operations for a time when he could more conveniently give them his personal attention.

The progress of the proposed navigation stimulated the owners of the lands in its vicinity, which had before been considered not worth the taxes, to look after them, and among these were the owners of the original titles to the lands which Messrs. Chapman and Foster had purchased. This led to much correspondence, threats of lawsuits based upon irregularities in the tax sale, and precipitated not only the examination of the lands to ascertain their value, but also the desire to get actual occupancy and possession, which Mr. Foster, in the interests of himself and the heirs of Isaac A. Chapman, found it advisable to do in the winter instead of the following summer, as had been intended.

Procuring the necessary help, he cut a road through the forest from the nearest saw-mill, two and a half miles distant, built a small house or shanty, and commenced exploring for the coal. Although there was two or three feet of snow upon the ground, the landmarks which he had made during his visit the previous summer enabled him to locate his point of operations, and in a few days the whole Lehigh region was amazed by the news of the discovery of a new coal deposit.

Mr. Foster's observations while in that neighborhood were not confined to his own land, but, having found the key, he unlocked what is now the great Black Creek coal basin, and obtained knowledge which many men, more ambitious and less scrupulous, could have turned greatly to their advantage.

The immediate result of Mr. Foster's discovery was the organization of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, of which he was appointed superintendent, and in the fall of 1837, having had a log house built on the top of the Buck Mountain, he removed his family there, and for a year or more continued his explorations, to ascertain the depth of the basin and the location of the coal strata, with a view to the best method of working the mines.

A tunnel through the conglomerate to reach the bottom of the basin was finally decided upon, and this, with four miles of railroad, including two inclined planes and a tunnel, with wharves, etc., for shipping at Rockport, Mr. Foster, with two others as partners, contracted to build, taking a large percentage of the cost of the work in the bonds of the company. The work was completed and one boat-load of coal shipped in the fall of 1840.

In January, 1841, the Lehigh navigation was destroyed by a great flood, and Mr. Foster having exhausted his own means in exchange for securities which were now and for several years after of little

market value, and which he was obliged to dispose of at a great sacrifice, became comparatively a poor man.

He remained at Buck Mountain and Rockport for a year or two after the navigation was rebuilt, in the employment of Carey & Long and E. W. Harlan, who had taken the contract to mine and deliver coal into boats, and in the fall of 1844 returned to Mauch Chunk.

Here, for a short time, he edited and published the *Mauch Chunk Courier*, then the only newspaper in Mauch Chunk, and afterwards, in partnership with his old salesman of the "corner store," Robert Q. Butler, obtained a contract for driving one of the tunnels in Panther Creek Valley, near Summit Hill, where he remained, in that capacity and as book-keeper and financial manager for Daniel Bertsch, one of the coal contractors, until 1855, when he became a partner with Messrs. Sharpe, Leisenring & Co., afterwards Sharpe, Weiss & Co., in the lease and opening of the Council Ridge Colliery, at the eastern end of the great Black Creek coal-basin, and within two miles of the place where twenty years before he had developed the existence of coal in that locality.

It was his knowledge of the resources of this great coal-field, and their confidence in Mr. Foster's judgment, that induced these gentlemen to invest all of their means in the venture. It was financially successful, and although, like many pioneers in great projects, Mr. Foster was at first unfortunate, unlike many of them he lived to participate largely in the fruits of his early labors and enterprise.

For many years prior to his decease, Mr. Foster deservedly enjoyed a reputation second to that of no other man for his great knowledge of the geology of the anthracite coal formation, and for his excellent judgment as to the probable position of the coal strata as to pitch, depth, and axis beneath the surface,—matters of vast importance in fixing the proper location for openings and deciding upon the best plan for the working of mines. As an expert in such matters, his services were often requested and cheerfully rendered, generally without compensation, although, in many instances, requiring many miles of fatiguing travel on foot through forests, often at long distances and for many days' absence from his home.

Asa L. Foster was an eminently progressive man, manifesting at all times much interest in every measure which he believed to be for the welfare of the people, both general and local. He was one of the earliest advocates of the common-school system, at a time when that now popular institution had few friends, and labored earnestly with voice and pen for its adoption.

He was a careful reader, a close reasoner, of great foresight, and an excellent counselor in all matters pertaining to the progress and development of the great mineral and other resources of the Lehigh

Valley. In friendly and intimate social relations with their chief projectors, and particularly so with the late Hon. Asa Packer, who, we learn from the correspondence between them, often sought Mr. Foster's advice and counsel, and was encouraged in his hours of greatest despondency to renewed efforts to push forward his great projects to completion.

Mr. Foster was a sincere Christian, not in profession only, but he carried his faith into, and was guided by, its precepts in all of his social and business relations. Liberal in his charities, kind and sympathetic in his intercourse with high and humble alike, he was one who constantly gained new friends and never made an enemy.

Asa L. Foster died at Wilkesbarre after a short illness, contracted while on a visit to friends there, on the 9th day of January, 1868, in the seventy-first year of his age. An appropriate monument and memorial marks his last earthly resting-place in the cemetery at Mauch Chunk. The borough of Lansford, in Carbon County, and the township of Foster, in Luzerne County, also perpetuate his name and memory.

ASA PACKER.

Asa Packer was born in Mystic, Conn., on the 29th of December, 1805. His early education was very limited, being only such as was taught in the primitive district schools of those early days. On attaining the age of seventeen, he packed all his worldly possessions, consisting of a few simple articles of clothing, shouldered his small bundle, and started on foot to seek his fortune in the great world. Trudging along the rugged roads of that early time, the plucky boy walked the entire distance in the land of "blue laws and wooden nutmegs" to Brooklyn, Susquehanna Co., Pa. That achievement was a fair index of Mr. Packer's future. The boy was father to the man. Once determined upon a course of action, no obstacles deterred him, no discouragements shook his purpose, no work was too great to be undertaken. After weeks of weary searching, climbing rocky hills and toiling through dusty valleys, through sunshine and rain, hungry, tired, footsore, the lad arrived at the house of his cousin, Mr. Edward Packer, in Brooklyn. He was a house carpenter, and under his tutelage young Asa determined to learn that trade. He began work with a will, and with his characteristic thoroughness he became a first-class workman. No man in the country round about could shove a plane truer, or hit a nail on the head with more precision, than young Asa Packer. When the years of his apprenticeship had expired he went to New York and worked a year at his trade. But the life of the city was distasteful to him, and returning to Susquehanna County, he settled in Springville township. There he pursued his trade, and was married on the 23d of January, 1828, to Miss Sarah M. Blakslee, to whom were

born children,—Lucy Evelyn, Mary H., Robert Asa, and Harry Eldred. The couple soon after settled on a farm, where the young wife proved herself a helpmate indeed. While the husband plowed his field, gathered his crops, or plied his trade at such desultory work as the neighbors needed, the wife administered her household affairs with cheerfulness, energy, neatness, and economy, and made their home a model of comfort and happiness. But nature yielded her crops scantily, markets were distant, and the returns small. At the end of four years they found themselves nearly as poor as when they began. Hearing that men were wanted to run coal-boats on the Lehigh Canal, which had just been opened, in the winter of 1833, Mr. Packer hitched his horse to a primitive sled and drove to Mauch Chunk, with a view to making arrangements to engage in that work. After effecting a satisfactory engagement he drove home, and remained, closing up his affairs until the opening of navigation. He then returned, walking to Tunkhannock, on the Susquehanna River. There he boarded a raft, rode to Berwick, walked the remaining distance to Mauch Chunk, and became the commander of a canal-boat. Not long after he contracted for an additional boat, and placed it in charge of his brother-in-law. The boating business paid, so much so, that at the end of two years he was able to retire with some capital from the active participation therein, though retaining an interest. He purchased a store, situated on the banks of the Lehigh, and made his brother-in-law its manager, while he himself established a boat-yard for the construction of canal-boats, his early training as a carpenter standing him in good stead. Prosperity still attended him. In a few years he placed in his stores a stock of goods which cost him twenty-five thousand dollars. He also took extensive contracts for building on the Upper Lehigh, which he finished in 1836, coming out with handsome profits. Mr. Packer was then a rich man for those days. The following year, with his brother, Robert, he took large contracts to build boats at Pottsville, Schuylkill Co., for the direct shipping of coal to New York. He continued in business at this point for three years, at the end of which time the partnership was dissolved, Asa returning to Mauch Chunk, and Robert remaining in Reading. He next engaged in the mining and shipping of coal from the Nesquehoning and other mines. Thenceforward Mr. Packer's career was marked by an unbroken chain of prosperity, the result of his own endeavors. In 1852, unaided and alone, he began the gigantic undertaking of building the Lehigh Valley Railroad. With rare foresight he foresaw the grand results that would accrue therefrom, and with unflinching courage he undertook the great work. He completed the road in 1855, meanwhile jeopardizing his entire fortune, but eventually overcoming all embarrassments. While Mr. Packer accumulated vast wealth, he administered it with a liberal and enlightened judgment. While benefiting his own family, he



Asa Hooker



A. A. A. A.



W. D. Cracker

has benefited his race, and been a power in the development of his State and the advancement of civilization. Mr. Packer, while promoting the material interests of society, found it his pleasure to erect during his lifetime a monument which ceaselessly dispenses in the present and will through the long future the various kinds of learning which tend to make men most useful to their fellow-men and centres of respect and affection in their families and in society. He anticipated the provisions of his will in founding the Lehigh University, and so liberally endowed it on his death as to make it permanent and self-sustaining. St. Luke's Hospital, Muhlenberg College, St. Mark's Church, and other institutions were also the recipients of his judicious munificence. Mr. Packer was in politics an ardent Democrat, and received at various times conspicuous honors from his party. He was elected for the sessions of 1841-42 and 1842-43 to the State Legislature, was associate judge of Carbon County in 1843 and 1844, and from 1853 to 1857 representative in Congress from his district. He was a candidate for gubernatorial honors in 1869, and the year previous prominently mentioned in connection with the Presidency. His death occurred May 17, 1879.

ROBERT ASA PACKER.

Mr. Packer was the son of Asa and Sarah Blakslee Packer, and born on the 19th of November, 1842, at Mauch Chunk, Pa. After receiving a fair English education he became a member of a corps of engineers of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, then locating a portion of the Wyoming division, between White Haven Junction and Wilkesbarre. On its completion he was appointed superintendent of that division, and acted in that capacity until a short time after the completion of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company's line, when Mr. Packer, upon the death of John P. Cox, became superintendent of this railroad. On entering upon the duties of the office he removed to Towanda, and afterwards to Sayre, Pa., making the latter point his permanent abode. He was elected, in 1881, president of the latter road, and also to the same responsible office in connection with the Geneva, Ithaca and Sayre Railroad, which was a part of the Lehigh Valley system. He was also president of the Lehigh Valley Transportation Company, owning a line of lake steamers plying between Buffalo and Chicago, and president of the Lehigh Valley Railway Company (running from Lancaster to Buffalo). Mr. Packer was also a member of the board of directors of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, chairman of its executive committee, a trustee of the Lehigh University, and one of the trustees of the estate of his father (deceased). In 1883 he was appointed managing director of the Southern Central Railroad. Mr. Packer possessed a natural tact for railroad man-

agement, and directed the affairs of several lines with which he was connected with marked ability. He was in politics a Democrat, and active in the political contests of the day as a defender of the principles of his party, and not from ambition for office. Although several nominations for office were tendered him he steadfastly refused their acceptance, preferring rather to join the excitements of a campaign in behalf of some other candidate. Mr. Packer possessed a genial, whole-souled nature that won him many friends and added greatly to his popularity. He did much to build up and beautify the town of Sayre, where he resided, and was no less identified with its material than its religious and educational advancement. He was united in marriage to Miss Emilie Piollet, the only daughter of Hon. Victor E. Piollet, who survived him. The death of Robert A. Packer occurred on the 20th of February, 1883, at his winter home, in Jacksonville, Fla.

HARRY ELDRED PACKER.

Harry Eldred Packer, the youngest son of Asa and Sarah Blakslee Packer, was born on the 4th of June, 1850, at Mauch Chunk, Carbon Co., Pa., and named in honor of Hon. Nathaniel B. Eldred, president judge of Carbon County during his father's official term as associate judge. He received his early education under the direction of Professor Charles Bowman, and finished his studies at the Lehigh University, so liberally endowed by Asa Packer. Having spent his life at the home of his parents, he became thoroughly conversant with the great interests which his father had so successfully established, and received that training which eminently fitted him for the prominent position he was called to fill on the death of the latter. At the age of twenty-nine he became actively identified with the coal and railroad interests of the State; was elected a director of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company; appointed general superintendent of a division of this prosperous corporation, and soon after chosen to fill the office of vice-president. In January, 1883, he was elected to the presidency of the railroad, and in January of the following year re-elected to the same position. Mr. Packer succeeded his father as one of the vestry of St. Mark's Church, of Mauch Chunk. He was nominated for the office of associate judge of the county by the Democratic party, of which he was an influential leader, and elected without opposition from the opposing party. He was commissioned on Jan. 1, 1882, by Governor Hoyt, and took his seat upon the bench soon after. Mr. Packer was largely interested in coal enterprises, and an important factor in the development of this great product of the State. He evinced much attachment for the locality of his birth, and in the erection of buildings and by generous contributions to worthy objects added greatly to the growth and prosperity of Mauch Chunk. As a citizen he

was public-spirited and enterprising, as a friend, loyal and unselfish, traits that inspired many tender memories on the occasion of his death, which occurred on the 1st of February, 1884, in his thirty-fourth year. He was, on the 29th of August, 1872, united in marriage to Miss Augusta Lockhart, daughter of the late Alexander Lockhart, who survives him.

HON. JOHN LEISENRING.

Hon. John Leisenring, Mauch Chunk's highly-esteemed citizen and widely-known business man, was born in 1819, at Philadelphia, Pa., his paternal ancestors being of Saxon descent, and his maternal ancestors Scotch. His great-grandfather came to America in 1765, and settled in Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., on the Lehigh River, in A. D. 1765, on a farm bought from the original proprietors, while the native Indians still occupied that portion of the State. This farm still remains in possession of his descendants. The judge's father was a morocco-dresser in Philadelphia, which business he left to engage in the war of 1812. In 1828 he removed with his family to Mauch Chunk, where the family has since resided. His education was directed with special reference to the profession of civil engineering, which he adopted at an early age, under the direction of E. A. Douglass, principal engineer of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, then controlled by Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, who were engaged in constructing a slack-water navigation of the Lehigh River, from Mauch Chunk to White Haven, and also in building a railroad from White Haven to Wilkesbarre. John Leisenring, at the age of seventeen years, had full charge of a division of the canal and railroad, while George Law and Asa Packer were contractors on the same division, and he remained in charge until its completion. After completing this work the Morris Canal Company, who were then enlarging their canal from Easton to Jersey City, through their chief engineer, secured his services as assistant, and he was placed in charge of the division between Dover, N. J., and Jersey City. He was also engaged in locating and surveying the railroad now known as the Belvidere Delaware Railroad, in which work he was associated with E. A. Douglass and Gen. H. M. Negley, who now resides in California.

About this time he engaged in the coal business, then in its infancy, which he saw was to be the controlling business of the region. He also built Sharp Mountain planes, on the property of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, for conveying the coal which he and others mined. This interesting engineering feature, which christened the Switchback Railroad, after being used for many years, was abandoned at the completion of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad tunnel into the Panther Creek Valley.

In 1854 he removed from Ashton, now Lansford,

Carbon Co., where he had lived for nine years, to Eckly, Luzerne Co., where he opened the Council Ridge mines, which are now operated by him, as well as many other mines in the same locality, he being specially identified with the production of coal from the Buck Mountain vein, producing in 1881, in all, about one million tons. He organized, and is still president of, the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, known as one of the most successful mining companies in the country. On the death of E. A. Douglass, in 1859, he was chosen as his successor in charge of the works of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, during which the navigation from White Haven down was almost totally destroyed by the great freshet of June, in 1862. The works from Mauch Chunk to Easton were repaired with wonderful rapidity, and the judge's energy and efficiency in their construction was on all hands commended.

The navigation from White Haven to Mauch Chunk was not restored, because, in the judgment of the subject of this article, the destruction to life and property was so great as to be sufficient ground for declining to incur the risk of a repetition, and in order to retain the business he suggested and recommended the building of a railroad between the same points.

After completing this work, which gave the company a line of railroad from Wilkesbarre to Mauch Chunk, Mr. Leisenring saw that to secure the full benefit of this road it would be necessary to have a railroad from Mauch Chunk to Easton, to connect with roads in New Jersey, so that the operations of the company need not be suspended during the winter months, but that business could go on continuously. In carrying out this plan, which was promptly adopted by the company, the road was laid out and completed with steel rails, which were the first importation of any consequence, and the whole fifty miles are still in use and doing good service, showing the forethought and sound judgment of its promoter.

The iron bridges crossing the two rivers, Lehigh and Delaware, at Easton have been considered a masterly piece of engineering, both in their location and construction. In view of the large business which he expected from the Wyoming region, he designed and built three inclined planes, which were used to raise the coal from the Wyoming Valley, a perpendicular height of about one thousand feet, divided in planes of about a mile in length each. These planes are constructed with a capacity to raise two thousand cars, or ten thousand to twelve thousand tons, daily, at a cost of but little more than the minimum cost per mile of transportation on a railroad of ordinary grade, thus saving to the company over four-fifths of the cost of hauling the same coal in cars by locomotives, as it would have required over thirteen miles of railroad to overcome the same elevation. These are thought to be the most effective planes in the world.

Having brought to a successful issue all these plans for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canals



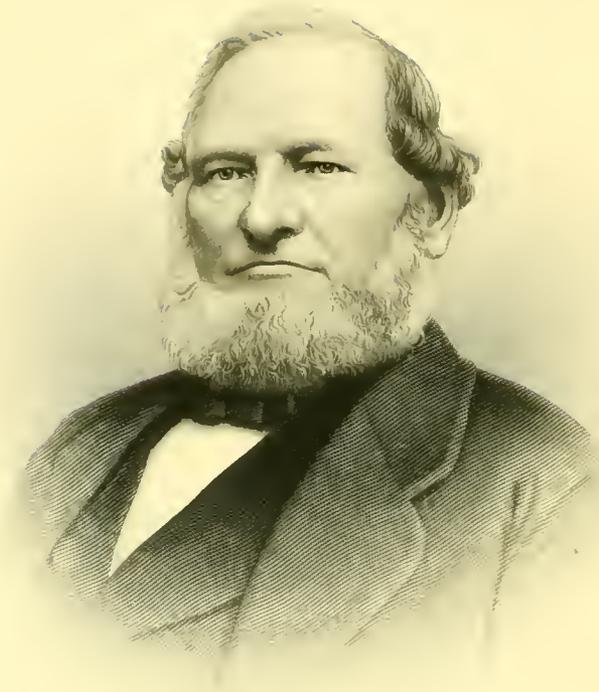
J. Leisewing



James I. Blacklee



Robert Klotz



morning and sent with the command to dislodge the enemy at the affair at Cerro Gordo. On his return home, in 1848, he was elected to the Pennsylvania Legislature, and re-elected in 1849. In 1854 he removed to Kansas by especial invitation of Governor Reeder, located the town of Pawnee, and was elected president of its building association. He helped to build the first hotel in Leavenworth—the old Shawnee House—in the fall of 1854, and in 1855 built the first hotel in Western Kansas, at Pawnee. This house was the stopping-place of both parties to the celebrated Free State discussion in Kansas in those early days, and in lively controversy frequently met around his hospitable board Jim Lane, Reeder, Stringfellow, Woodson, Atchison, Conway, Gen. Coffee, and all the leading spirits of the then struggling Territory of Kansas, when the first session of the Legislature adjourned from Shawnee Mission to Pawnee.

He was a member of the Topeka Constitutional Convention, being the first signer of that constitution, and, after its adoption, was appointed, as a Democrat, Secretary of State, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the absence of Hon. Philip C. Schuyler, under Governor Robinson's administration. In 1856 he was one of the celebrated "Committee of Safety" to protect the State from invasion, and was appointed brigadier-general of the State troops at Lawrence, where he was associated with Maj. G. W. Dietzler, Gaius Jenkins, Governor Charles Robinson, and others.

He was one of the important factors in the selection of Topeka as the capital of the State, having by his personal influence carried the entire western portion of Kansas in favor of that place, and other important measures then pending.

He returned to his native State in 1857, and in 1859 was elected treasurer of Carbon County. At the breaking out of the Rebellion, in 1861, he engaged in the United States service for three months under Gen. Patterson. In 1862 he was made colonel of the Nineteenth Pennsylvania Regiment (organized September 15th and discharged September 27th of the same year), serving, among other places, at Chambersburg "in the emergency."

Mr. Klotz has been a busy man all his matured life, having had constantly on hand from one to half a dozen commercial enterprises. At present he is one of the trustees of the Lehigh University, at Bethlehem, one of the board of managers of the Latlin & Rand Powder Company, of New York, besides having various enterprises under his supervision and presidency.

One of the Mexican veterans himself, and one of the vice-presidents for Pennsylvania of the "National Association of Mexican Veterans" ever since its organization, he has evidenced his interest in the welfare of his old comrades by his ceaseless activity in their behalf in and out of Congress. During the extra session of the Forty-sixth Congress he prepared and introduced a bill for pensioning surviving soldiers,

or the families of deceased soldiers, of the Mexican war. The bill was referred to the Committee on Pensions, who, during the present session, have presented a bill embodying its main features. His chief legislative efforts have been to benefit the soldiers of the United States, as, indeed, have all his activities been engaged in any capacity he has filled.

Mr. Klotz has ever been a staunch Democrat. As a Democrat he was elected to the Forty-sixth Congress from the Eleventh Pennsylvania District, in one of its most hotly-contested political battles, receiving 8211 votes, against 8116 for the Republican, 5173 for the Greenback, and 4345 for the Independent Democratic candidate. On his re-election for the succeeding term (Forty-seventh Session), he received a majority of 8347, instead of 95, as in the preceding campaign. As a congressman he was bold, practical, and industrious, more of a worker than a speaker, and respected for his sound, practical views. He was on the Committee on Mines and Mining, having in their charge the mineral developments of the great West; also for four years on the Committee of District of Columbia, one of the most important, and hence most laborious, committees in Congress, his well-known characteristics of industry, practicability, and unswerving fidelity being the inducements to his appointment thereon.

Mr. Klotz was in 1849 married to Miss Sallie A., daughter of Col. John Lentz and his wife, Mary Loeser, of Carbon County. They have one child, a son, Lentz Edmund, who is married to Miss Emma E., daughter of Hon. Joseph Laubach, of Bethlehem, Pa., and resides in Mauch Chunk. Their son is Robert Klotz.

DANIEL BERTSCH.

Daniel Bertsch was born in December, 1801, and spent the early part of his life at Lockport, Northampton Co., Pa., where his parents resided. After receiving a limited education he learned the trade of a blacksmith, and for several years followed it. He made Mauch Chunk his residence in 1826, and on abandoning his craft was employed on the construction of the works of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company between Mauch Chunk and Easton. He afterward received a contract for a portion of the works between Mauch Chunk and White Haven, and other contracts from the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad for the construction of a part of the road between White Haven and Wilkesbarre. Mr. Bertsch continued the business of contracting until 1845, when he engaged in the mining of coal by contract at Summit Hill for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and continued thus employed until 1865, when the company decided upon the working of their own mines. Mr. Bertsch was married to Miss Catherine Solt, to whom were born two sons—Daniel and John—and three daughters,—Caroline, wife of Hon.

John Leisenring, who died in September, 1879; Emeline, wife of James A. Polk, and Harriet, wife of S. B. Price. Mr. and Mrs. Bertsch and their deceased daughter were members of the Presbyterian Church of Mauch Chunk. The death of Mr. Bertsch occurred Feb. 20, 1877.

NATHAN D. CORTRIGHT.

Nathan D. Cortright was born at Beach Grove, Salem township, Luzerne Co., Pa., Feb. 11, 1817. His ancestors originally emigrated from England, settling in New York State, on the Hudson, from where they moved to the Wyoming Valley, being among the first settlers of that rich and inviting soil. His maternal great-grandfather, Thomas Dodson, was a soldier, and lived in the time of the Revolutionary and Indian wars. In one of their engagements he was taken prisoner by the British soldiers and carried into Canada. Some time afterward he was exchanged or released. He endured great hardships during his captivity, having to return to his home through hostile Indian lands, traveling the whole distance on foot by the Indian path.

Soon after peace was restored, his son, Thomas Dodson, volunteered the hazardous task of going to Canada on horseback to bring home Miss Abigail Dodson, who was kept a prisoner by an Indian chieftain, having been taken prisoner along with the Gilbert family from Gnadenhütten during the Indian wars. He succeeded in rescuing her, and brought her safely to her family and friends. This was considered a daring feat, and her relations ever held him in high esteem for this act of humanity. Mr. Cortright's paternal grandfather, Elisha Cortright, was among the pioneer settlers of the Wyoming Valley, and during the trying scenes of the Revolution and Indian wars endured the hardships incident to that period. Being sick with a prevalent fever at the time of the battle of Wyoming, or which is more popularly known as the "Wyoming Massacre," July 3, 1778, his brother, John Cortright, served in his stead, and was killed. His name is inscribed on the monument at Wyoming, placed in memory of those who fell at that perilous time.

After the struggle between the Pennsylvania settlers and the Connecticut claimants, Elisha Cortright moved to Beach Grove, bought lands, and made a settlement. He married Huldah, daughter of Andrew Dingman, of Dingman's Ferry, Pike Co., Pa. His son, Isaac Cortright, father of the subject of this sketch, was born in Hanover, Luzerne Co., in 1776, and removing with his parents to Beach Grove, Salem township, in the same county, in 1786, grew to manhood's years at that place.

He subsequently married Mary, daughter of Thomas Dodson, and engaged in farming pursuits through a long and active life. For fifty-two years his wife and he lived together in the same house, surrounded by

many friends, in a Christian community, with good schools, and in a neighborhood where peace and social contentment reigned, his farm bordering on the west side of the beautiful and historic Susquehanna. They were blessed with eight children, namely,—Elisha D., Mabel D., Nancy A., Thomas D., Huldah D., Nathan D., Abram D., Rachel B.,—Nathan D. being the sixth in succession. His early life was passed upon his father's farm, enjoying at the same time the benefits of such education as was imparted at the Cortright school-house, which was located upon a plot of ground donated by Elisha Cortright for educational and church purposes. At the age of nineteen he removed to Beaver Meadow, Carbon Co., and in the spring of 1836 secured a position in the corps of engineers of A. Pardee and J. G. Fell, civil engineers, who were engaged in building the Beaver Meadow, Hazleton and Summit Railroads. In the winter of 1838-39 he was appointed the general shipping and boat agent of the Hazleton Coal Company, and in 1842 was made superintendent of the same company, under the direction of Dr. Samuel Moore, president, holding that important position continuously until 1857. This company during that period was one of the strongest coal organizations in the State. Its transactions, though numerous and varied, were carried on with the strictest integrity, even amid the most threatening financial storms, and it may be truthfully said that some portion of this success and prosperity were due to the fidelity, executive ability, and excellent business judgment of Mr. Cortright. In 1857 he engaged in the coal business for himself, and is still actively engaged, in connection with his son, N. D. Cortright, Jr., in carrying on that branch of business. He had witnessed the gradual and successful development of the great coal and iron interests of the Lehigh and Wyoming regions, and occasionally participated in such development. From 1847 to 1852 he was interested with others in driving the old tunnel at Hacklebernie through about twelve hundred feet of rock and coal at the east end of the basin of the coal lands of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Since 1845 he has resided on the same premises, having built a new house in 1860 in Mauch Chunk, where he is recognized as a useful and valuable citizen, of modest tastes and inclinations, and actively identified with the various institutions in the locality. He is a member of the board of directors of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk, and has been one of the leading members of the Methodist Episcopal society since 1854, holding official relation with the same for many years, and in active sympathy with the temperance, Sabbath-school, and Bible causes. In 1851 he was appointed by Governor William F. Johnson one of his aides-de-camp, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. On Feb. 6, 1845, he was married to Margaretta L., daughter of Ezekiel W. and Margaret Harlan, who were of Quaker origin. They came to Mauch Chunk from Chester



N. D. Coughlin



U.S. Krummholz

County in 1826. Mr. Harlan was one of the early employés of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and afterwards became a partner of the late Asa Packer. This firm, Packer & Harlan, contracted for and rebuilt a portion of the Lehigh Canal, after which they operated the Nesquehoning mines.

Mr. Harlan's family consisted of twelve children. Margaretta L. was born Oct. 8, 1826. Their married life proved a happy and prosperous one; the issue of their union being six children,—four sons and two daughters. The eldest, Harlan W., who married Eliza Le Fevre, of Hurdtown, N. J., was superintendent for the Ogden Mine Railroad Company, near Dover, N. J., for sixteen years; is now engaged in the coal business. Nathan D., who married Maggie Kennedy, of Port Kennedy, Pa., has been engaged in the coal business for the past eighteen years; is the junior member of the firm of N. D. Cortright & Son, also postmaster of Mauch Chunk for the past five years. Gertrude M. is living at home with her parents. Samuel M., late superintendent of the Pennsylvania Telephone Company, married Maggie Weyhenshimer, of Allentown. William S., after attending Lafayette College, at Easton, Pa., then graduated from Wyoming Commercial College, at Kingston, Pa., and graduated from the College of Dental Surgery in 1879; has been a successful practitioner of his profession at Mauch Chunk ever since. On June 5, 1883, he married Miss Jennie Rawling, of Mineral Point, Wis. Emma L., youngest daughter, was married to Edwin F. Keen, wholesale merchant of Philadelphia, Nov. 21, 1883.

MAHLON S. KEMMERER.

Mr. Kemmerer is of German antecedents, the family having been early settlers in Cherry Valley, Monroe Co., Pa. Among the children of his grandfather, Conrad Kemmerer, who resided in the above county, was Charles, a native of Cherry Valley, and a millwright by occupation. He married Mary Ann Price, daughter of John J. Price, an early lumberman of that vicinity, whose children were a son, Mahlon S., and a daughter, Annie (Mrs. W. W. Watson, of Scranton, Pa.). Mrs. Kemmerer, after the decease of her husband, married Walter Leisenring, whose children were Gertrude H. (now Mrs. T. M. Righter), Ada L., Mary W., Albert C., and Walter. Mahlon S. Kemmerer was born Aug. 27, 1843, in Cherry Valley, Pa., and in early youth became a resident of Carbon County. His education was such as the common schools afforded, supplemented by a period at the Dickinson Seminary, Williamsport. His business career began at fourteen as clerk in a colliery-store at Summit Hill, Carbon Co. In 1862, the heavy freshet of that year having suspended operations in the coal regions, he joined a corps of engineers employed by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and engaged in repairs connected with the property of the company.

This corps then undertook the survey of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, Mr. Kemmerer remaining with them for four years in the capacity of assistant engineer. The succeeding four years were spent as mining engineer and assistant superintendent of the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, after which he began an active business career as a member of the firm of Whitney, McCreary & Kemmerer, shippers of coal, the firm subsequently becoming Whitney & Kemmerer. He has since that date been largely identified with the coal and iron interests of the State. In 1876 he engaged in the mining of coal at Sandy Run, and later at Harleigh, Pond Creek, and other collieries. He is a director and considerable owner of the stock of the Connellsville Coke and Iron Company, as also a director and stockholder in the Carbon Iron and Pipe Company, and an owner and director in the Carbon Rolling-Mill Company. He is secretary and treasurer of the Virginia Coal and Iron Company, and director of the Alden Coal Company, of Wilkesbarre. Mr. Kemmerer has recently been appointed by Governor Pattison one of the commissioners to revise the mining laws of the State. He was married, Dec. 1, 1868, to Annie L., daughter of Hon. John Leisenring, of Mauch Chunk. Their children are three in number,—John L., Mahlon L., and Gertrude L. In politics Mr. Kemmerer is a Republican, but without either taste or leisure for the allurements of a public life. His religious education prompts him to accept the tenets of the Presbyterian faith.

CHAPTER XII.

BANKS TOWNSHIP.

BANKS township was erected from Lausanne in 1841 (before the organization of Carbon County), and named after Judge Banks, then on the bench in Northampton County. The first official information obtained of the erection of the township is in the assessment-rolls of Northampton County for 1842, and is as follows:

"NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, 42.

"COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE.

"To A. B. LONGSHORE,

"Assessor of Banks township formerly part of Lausanne, Greeting: We herewith transmit to you the last assessment of Lausanne township, and with the assistance of the assessor of said Lausanne township, you are to transcribe from it all such inhabitants, their professions, and property which now reside within your limits as they respectfully stand rated . . .

"Given under our hand and the seal of office this 7th day of April, 1842.

"JOHN SANTEE,

"JOHN LENTZ, Comr."

Banks township is about ten miles in length east and west, and about two miles in width. Its territory comprises the top of Spring Mountain, and is from fourteen hundred to sixteen hundred feet above

tide-water. Beaver Creek rises near Jeansville, in the northern line of the township, and flows easterly in a sluggish stream till it reaches Hazel Creek, in the edge of Lausanne township, from which junction its descent is very rapid. Hazel Creek rises in the north-east part of the township, flows southerly, and joins Beaver. From this junction it is called Hazel, or Black Creek.

The railroads now in the township are the Beaver Meadow Division, and the Philadelphia and Reading, which last passes across the western end of the township through Yorktown, and affords larger facilities for shipments to the Yorktown and Audenried collieries.

The population as given by the census of 1880 is four thousand and nineteen.

The following is from the first assessment-roll of Banks township on record at Mauch Chunk, the county-seat of Carbon County, and is dated 1843:

To the Commissioners of Northampton County.

"GENTLEMEN,—

"The following is a statement of the amount, description, and value of the real and personal property, etc., made taxable in Banks township for 1843, and also the number of taxable inhabitants of said township, viz.:

Number of taxable inhabitants.....	260		
		Value.	Tax.
Amount of valuation on real estate, horses, and cattle.....	\$112,694		\$225.38
" tax on excess of professions, etc.....			23.00
" valuation on carriages.....	455		4.35
" valuation of furniture.....	500		2.50
" tax on watches.....			1.00
" money at interest.....	130		.39
			<hr/>
			\$256.62

"N. R. PENROSE, Assessor."

The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company was assessed on nine hundred and twenty acres of land at sixty-two thousand dollars, thirty-four houses, saw-mill, and carriage. Thomas Bond, blacksmith; Jonas Beltz, engineer; William Bruce, gentleman; Henry Brenekman, brewer; H. B. Berryhill, clerk; A. G. Brodhead, real estate (non-resident); Nathan Beach, three hundred and eighty-six acres (non-resident); Charles Brittan, carpenter; Abraham Cool, carpenter; W. H. Cool, merchant; A. D. Cool, clerk; Thomas Daniels, Richard Davis, carpenters; G. H. & James Dougherty, saddlers; Patrick Delany, tailor; James Alexander, John Atkinson, and James Early, shoemakers; Joseph Engle, cabinet-maker; James Farrow, blacksmith; James Garrahan, carpenter; Daniel Gaston, preacher; James Gowen, real estate (non-resident); Charles Hanes, carpenter; James and Aaron Hamburger, butchers; Jonas Hartz, real estate (non-resident); Robert Harrison, cabinet-maker; Henry Hoover, blacksmith; Philip Hoffacker, machinist; Oakley O. Hampton, innkeeper; Richard Jones, engineer; Philip Jenkins, blacksmith; Walter Jones, engineer; B. D. Jacques, carpenter; Robert Jefferson, machinist; R. M. Kinsey, pattern-maker; James Lewis, engineer; Henry Long, carpenter (three hundred and ninety acres); Enos Leidy,

superintendent; A. B. Longshore, doctor; F. E. Louthrop, Barnard and Thomas McClane, gentlemen; William McClane, superintendent; Lawrence Murry, carpenter; W. W. McGuiger, school-teacher; W. R. McKean, contractor; Reuben Miller, carpenter; Samuel Owens, engineer; Robert Preston, carpenter; N. R. Penrose, justice of the peace; A. W. Pratt, clerk; Fenton Quigley, innkeeper; John Quigley, engineer; Jacob Shafer, blacksmith; R. M. Stansbury, doctor; Stafford Coal Company, two hundred and twenty-eight acres and tavern-house; Henry Teney, butcher; Jacob & Thomas Hopkins, contractors; A. H. Van Cleve, contractor; C. G. Vanlage, clerk; Joseph Whitworth, clerk; Benjamin Williams, blacksmith; William H. Wilson, innkeeper and real estate; Jesse Wilson, innkeeper; Samuel M. Wilson, constable. The remainder of the taxables were laborers and miners.

History of the Coal Operations in Banks.—Coal was discovered in the township before 1812. The title to the land was claimed by Nathan Beach, of Salem, on the Susquehanna, who opened the mine in 1813. Coal was taken by the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike (Easton and Berwick) to Berwick and Bloomsburg, and used for blacksmithing. Subsequent to 1826 it was hauled to the Landing Tavern, on the Lehigh, and sent to Philadelphia in arks, where it was sold for eight dollars per ton. The title to the land was contested and suit brought in the winter of 1829-30, when Mr. Beach won the suit, and sold five hundred acres to Judge Joseph Barnes, of Philadelphia. The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, soon after their organization, purchased two hundred acres of land, since known as the Beaver Meadow Mines, which they operated until 1841, when they were leased to A. H. Van Cleve & Co. (composed of A. H. Van Cleve, James McKean, and Charles Von Tegen). They were worked by this firm about five years, then leased to William Milnes & Co., and operated till about 1847, when Milnes & Co. leased the Spring Mountain Coal-Mines at Jeansville. The mines were then leased to Hamherger & Co., and operated till the freshets of 1850, since which time they were abandoned, until 1881, when they were leased to Cox Brothers & Co., who are now working them. When the Beaver Meadow Railroad was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad the mines came under the control of that railroad, in whose possession they now are.

Stafford Coal Company.—This company was incorporated March 3, 1838, with a capital of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, by Charles S. Cox for the Stafford Coal Company, he being the owner of the land, which adjoined the Beaver Meadow Company's land on the east and north. A slope was sunk about one hundred and forty yards, when the perpendicular rock was struck, and it was abandoned for the time. The company, by their charter, had power to hold not to exceed two thousand acres of land, and to build a railroad to connect with Beaver Meadow or Hazleton

Railroad. July 26, 1841, time was extended to build its railroad to Sept. 1, 1846. No road was built.

A slope was opened some years ago by Jonas Reese, which was soon after abandoned. Cox Brothers & Co., in the year 1883, retimbered it, and are now drilling. At the depth of seventy-one feet a vein of coal was struck five feet in thickness. Drilling is still going on in the hope of finding a thicker vein.

Spring Mountain Coal Company.—This company was chartered May 21, 1864. Coal was first discovered in this immediate region by James D. Gallup, who was connected with the Beaver Meadow Railroad. The property was once owned by Joseph H. Newbold, and was bought for about twenty thousand dollars by Joseph Jeanes and others, of Philadelphia. By this company it was let, in 1847, to William Milnes, at a rental of twenty-five cents per ton of coal shipped. The colliery was soon in operation, and in 1855 the company received forty thousand dollars rental. Mr. Milnes' lease was for twenty years, and about one and a half million tons of coal was shipped by him during that period. Since that time the mines have been operated by the Spring Mountain Coal Company.

The tract of land on which W. T. Carter & Co. are now operating at Leviston, also known as Colerain and Carter's, was owned many years ago by Altar & Stevens, of Philadelphia, who leased it to Rich & Cleaver, and later to Ratcliff & Johnson, whose lease ran out in 1862. Altar & Stevens then leased to William Carter & Son, who operated it two years, and then purchased the property. The interest of William Carter was later sold to Charles F. Shroener, and was continued by this firm until 1877, when William T. Carter purchased Shroener's interest, and now has entire control. About 1873 a stripping was commenced by William T. Carter & Co., about a mile west of Beaver Meadow. The underlying vein of coal is about fourteen feet thick. The coal is run to the breaker, and from there shipped to Readington to the furnaces of the company, and to Packer, Knowlton & Co., of Perth Amboy and South Amboy, N. J. An average of one hundred and ten cases per day is shipped from the two mines.

Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company.—The mines of this company are at Tresekow and at Audenried. At the latter place the mines are all in Luzerne County, and the offices in Carbon County.

The German Pennsylvania Coal Company commenced operations on the site of the present works at this place in the year 1851. They sunk a slope, built a breaker, tavern, store, and several dwellings. This they worked for several years, and sold to Samuel Bonnell, Jr., of New York City, who worked the mines for two years, and sold to the Honey Brook Coal Company, which was incorporated April 23, 1864, by whom they were worked till Feb. 1, 1874, when the company was merged in the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, who now own it. Three slopes are used. The present breaker was erected in 1866.

Yorktown Collieries.—The tract of two hundred and two acres on which the collieries of George H. Myers & Co. are located belonged many years ago to Christian Kunkle. Mr. N. P. Hosach, of New York, employed men to make an examination on the property for coal, and becoming convinced that coal was there in quantity, he purchased the property for thirty thousand dollars. After a few years he became involved, and a company was formed called "The New York and Lehigh Coal Company," who still own the property. In the summer of 1855 it was leased for ten years to James Taggart. He sunk the first slope on the Big Vein on the site of No. 1 Breaker, and shipped the first coal in April, 1856, by the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the Lehigh Valley Railroad. This slope was "drowned out" in 1860, and was not pumped out and ready again for work until 1864, when work was resumed.

Another slope on the Big Vein, called No. 2, was opened in 1858. The coal was drawn to No. 1 Breaker. This slope was mined to the end of the lease. Upon this termination the New York and Lehigh Coal Company, in whose hands the property then was, leased the mines to George K. Smith & Co. for ten years. Mr. Smith had charge of the mines, and in 1867 was shot in his own house. Mr. Thomas Hull, one of the company, continued the mines under the lease till January, 1868, when he became embarrassed, and gave up his lease. Slopes Nos. 3 and 4, on the Big Vein, were sunk by Thomas Hull & Co. Its coal was drawn to No. 1 Breaker. The property was leased for ten years by A. L. Munmer & Co. in 1868. Under this firm Slopes Nos. 5 and 6 were sunk. Breaker No. 5 was built in 1869, burned down and rebuilt in 1877. Breaker No. 6 was built in 1875. Slope No. 6 is on the Wharton vein.

In 1878 a lease for fifteen years was made to Thomas, John & Co. Mr. John died in September, 1880, and Mr. George H. Myers being the only one of the firm then living, the firm was reorganized by him, with George, John, and Thomas Dougherty as partners, under the firm-name of George H. Myers & Co., by whom it is still run. The shipments are about one hundred and fifty thousand tons yearly. Store and dwellings were built by J. Taggart. Thomas Hull & Co. built blocks of houses and the present company store.

In 1872 mines were opened by John Morton and E. N. Enbody, on land owned by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company and Cox Bros., located about a mile northwest from Beaver Meadow, near the county line. They sold their interest soon after to E. B. Ely & Co., of New York. This company built a large breaker. They were not very successful and closed the lease of the Cox land, and continued work on the Lehigh Valley Railroad land until the expiration of the lease in 1881. Cox Bros. then leased the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's land, and are now working both mines. A saw-mill and six blocks were erected.

The laborers are mostly Hungarians, and number about three hundred. The mines are in Carbon County and the works are in Luzerne County.

Schools in Banks Township.—The schools are entirely in connection with the mining towns, and number fourteen. There are two at Beaver Meadow, three at Colerain, or Leviston, three at Tresekow, four at Audenried, and two at Jeansville. They are under the control of the board of school directors, six in number.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County :

1844.—James Yarrow, George Jenkins, Charles Haines, A. W. Pratt, P. G. Gensell.

1845.—A. W. Pratt, Aaron Howey, Thomas B. Daniels.

1846.—Oakley O. Hampton, Stephen Smith.

1847.—James Lewis, Patrick McHugh.

1848.—A. B. Longshore, T. B. Daniels.

1849.—John Rodrock, W. McCulloch.

1850.—J. O. Cleaver, John Henry.

1851.—Thomas B. Daniels, O. O. Hampton, William H. Cool, Philip Hoeffekner.

1852.—William H. Cool, Jenkin Reynolds, John Rothrock, John W. Righter, George Brader.

1853.—J. Garrihan, M. Smith.

1854.—Charles Ried, William H. Cool.

1855.—George Brader, Thomas Daniel, Stephen Smith, Charles Brittain.

1856.—George Johnson, James Early, James McCloskey.

1857.—John Shindel, A. J. Moyer.

1858.—J. B. Longshore, Patrick McHugh.

1859.—S. W. Hudson, Michael Smith.

1860.—Jacob Dillinnger, Patrick Turney, J. S. Haynes.

1861.—A. J. Laudabaum, Henry Sheffer.

1862.—James A. Meyers, Patrick McHugh, Henry Sheffer.

1863.—Marcus McDonnell, Michael McCormick.

1864.—A. J. Lauderbaum, Jenkins Reynolds.

1865.—J. B. Longshore, W. D. Fowler, John Trvaske.

1866.—A. Dimmick, Jonah Reese.

1867.—James Washburn, James Francis.

1868.—J. K. McCollum, John Trvaske, Henry Shaffer.

1869.—Charles Murry, Daniel Brisbin.

1870.—James Wear, James Theudem, Michael Smith, William E. Bevan.

1871.—No record.

1872.—Daniel Brisbin, C. J. Murray.

1873.—Patrick Conahan, J. J. Gallagher.

1874.—W. E. Bevan, Richard Hughs.

1875.—Martin C. Birdley, Henry C. Simfkin.

1876.—J. J. Gallagher, Patrick Conahan.

1877.—Bernard Gilded, John McGeady, C. J. Murray.

1878.—Richard Williams, Jr., Bernard Gilded.

1879.—William Coyle, Hugh Sheridan.

1880.—R. Hughs, J. F. Hardeastle, George Spencer, Hugh Ferney.

1881.—Bernard Coyle, George Spencer.

1882.—John Martin, Edward Garrihan.

1883.—Hugh Ferney, John Boyle.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of the justices of the peace from 1845 to the present :

H. W. Curley, March, 1845.

Jacob Horn, March, 1846.

Aaron Hamburger, March, 1850.

Jacob Horn, March, 1851.

Reuben Miller, Thomas L. Boileau, March, 1852.

William H. Treseott, March, 1856.

A. J. Laudbeam, J. P. Shindel, March, 1857.

William B. Wilson, March, 1858.

John B. Longshore, William Simpson, March, 1859.

James McCloskey, March, 1860.

John B. Longshore, Herman Hamburger, March, 1864.

Michael Kelly, March, 1867.

Otto Hoeffner, John B. Longshore, March, 1869.

John B. Longshore, October, 1869.

E. S. Heintzelman, October, 1870.

Thomas Mallery, March, 1872.

William E. Bevan, March, 1873.

James Washburn, March, 1874.

Hugh McGarvey, March, 1876.

Charles Butler, March, 1877.

E. S. Heintzelman, Daniel Romig, Jr., March, 1880.

J. B. Longshore, R. E. Donaughey, March, 1881.

Richard Williams, Sr., Hugh McGarvey, March, 1882.

Edward Kimlin, March, 1883.

Beaver Meadow.—This village is situated on the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, about six miles from Weatherly. It lies about fourteen hundred feet above tide-water, and takes its name from Beaver Creek, which flows past it, and on which it is said beaver dams were found when the land was located. Its prosperity was assured for a time by the shipment of coal, the building of the Beaver Meadow Railroad in 1832, and the establishment of their shops at the place. Upon the removal of these latter, in 1842, the interests of the village somewhat declined, but the coal-mines still gave life to the place. It now contains seven stores, a post-office, two churches (Methodist and Presbyterian), two school-houses, Odd-Fellows' hall, and station of the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The old turnpike is abandoned, and a road leads from the village across the Spring Mountain to the Quakake Valley, where it connects with the road from Quakake to Tamaqua. Many of the miners at Colerain live at Beaver Meadow. The population of the village, as given by the census of 1880, is five hundred and two.

The tract on which the village was located was warranted in 1787 to Paddy and Mary Keene, and later

came into possession of Nathan Beach, who sold five hundred acres to Judge Joseph Barnes, of Philadelphia, in 1830. The turnpike from Easton to Berwick on the Susquehanna, known also as the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, ran through the tract. In 1804 a log house was built upon the site and kept as a tavern (by whom is not known). On the 10th of April, 1826, William H. Wilson removed with his family to the place, and became the landlord of the tavern. There was a toll-gate at the foot of the mountain, kept by a man by the name of "Green." At that time, also, a man by the name of Bevelheimer lived where now Leviston stands. There was no other house here at the time. A little later James Lamison came in and built a house, which, in 1831, he kept as a tavern. In that year Miss Hetty Hinkel, still living, removed to the place. In the year 1833, N. R. Penrose, now living at the age of eighty-three years, came to Beaver Meadow as the agent of the property of Judge Barnes. He built near the site of the log tavern a large frame building, now owned by William Carter. Upon its completion it was occupied by William H. Wilson as a tavern, and by James Gowan (father of Franklin B. Gowan) who bought it, as a store. Mr. Wilson kept the tavern at this place about three years, and in 1837 built nearly opposite a tavern known as Wilson's Hotel, which he kept for twenty years. It was then kept a year by Mr. Woodring; by William B. Wilson (a son of William H.) for two years; later by Henry Kepner, Michael Wilhelm, and others, until 1878, when it was discontinued, and is now occupied as a store. The only hotel now in the village is kept by Mrs. J. Husson.

N. R. Penrose was appointed justice of the peace of Lausanne township in 1834, the next year after his settlement, and served about twelve years. He has been a resident since that time, and actively engaged in business for many years. He was with the engineering party who made the first survey for the railroad through the section. In the year 1855 he erected about two and a half miles east of Beaver Meadow, a powder-mill, which was operated until 1866, when it was blown up and abandoned. A mile and a half farther northeast William H. Cool, about the same time, built a powder-mill; it was also blown up and abandoned.

In 1848, N. R. Penrose erected a foundry at Beaver Meadow, which he conducted a year or two and sold to S. W. and B. W. Hudson, who carried it on till 1859, when S. W. Hudson sold his interest to his brother, B. W. Hudson, who continued till 1865, and sold to — Wainwright. He very soon after sold to J. C. Hayden & Co., of Jeansville, who, in 1868, tore it down and removed it to Jeansville, in connection with other business of a similar nature. The Hudsons, while in business, made the bridge bolts and other iron-work for the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, then building through the Quakake Valley.

The Beaver Meadow Railroad Company erected ma-

chine-, blacksmith-, and car-shops at Beaver Meadow. Hopkin Thomas was the master-mechanic at first, and while the shops were at this place a ten-wheel locomotive (probably the first built in this country), named the "Nonpareil," was constructed here. Capt. George Jenkins was the first superintendent. He was succeeded by James D. Gallop, and he, in 1838, by A. H. Van Cleef. The shops were removed from Beaver Meadow to Weatherly about 1840.

The oldest settlers now living in Beaver Meadow are as follows, with the years in which they settled: Mrs. S. B. McClane, 1826; Miss Hetty Hinkel, 1831; N. R. Penrose, 1833; Charles Brittain, 1836; John B. Tweedle, 1837; Miss James Farrow, 1837; Henry Schmouch, 1838.

Beaver Meadow Post-Office.—The first post-office was established at the place about 1830, and kept by William H. Wilson at his tavern. He was succeeded in 1839 by A. G. Brodhead, who officiated till 1840, when William H. Wilson was again appointed, and was succeeded respectively by Dr. Ashbel B. Longshore and Thomas Hooven. The latter retained the position till 1861, when Mrs. L. B. McClane, a daughter of William H. Wilson, the first postmaster, was appointed, who still holds the position.

Schools.—The first school in the place was started about the year 1835, and was kept by Miss Lydia Bidlack in what was formerly used as a blacksmith-shop, and stood on a back street in the rear of the present post-office. Thomas McCurly later taught many years. Two school-houses are now in the village, which are well filled. Mr. John Martyn is the resident director.

Churches.—The Presbyterian Church which stands at the head of the street was built largely through the influence of A. H. Van Cleef, about 1838 or 1839, and the society became quite numerous. The removal of the shops affected it, and it declined. There is no congregation of this denomination here at present. The building has been used many years by the Methodists, and now by the German Reformed congregation, who are supplied occasionally from Hazleton.

A Methodist congregation was organized many years ago, and worshiped in the Presbyterian Church edifice. In 1874 the society erected the present house of worship, which was dedicated in October of that year. The pastor at that time was the Rev. J. P. Moore. The present pastor is Rev. J. W. Buckley. A Sunday-school with two hundred pupils, under the superintendence of John Martyn, is connected with the church, which has a membership of forty-five.

Beaver Meadow Lodge, No. 62, I. O. of O. F.—This lodge was instituted July 13, 1839, and incorporated at the August term of court, 1849. Their meetings were first held in a building which stood on the lot now owned by Joshua Gates. Here they remained about five years, when they erected a hall on the site of the present building, which stood until its

destruction by fire about 1878. Soon after, the present large and commodious hall was erected, two stories in height, at a cost of a trifle over two thousand dollars. The lower story is used for public purposes and the upper for a lodge-room. The present number of members is about seventy. The present officers are James Wear, Noble Grand; William H. Watkins, Secretary.

Yorktown and Audenried, adjoining each other, are mining towns that lie in the western end of Banks township. Yorktown is on the northern line of the county, adjoining Luzerne County, and a part of Audenried is located in Schuylkill County.

They are entirely the outgrowth of the mining companies' operations near them, and have a population of one thousand and thirty-nine. Audenried was named from Lewis Audenried, a coal operator in Philadelphia. A post-office was established in 1860, and on the 15th of October, 1860, Samuel Martyn received a commission as postmaster. The office was opened in the store of the Honey Brook Coal Company, and has been kept in the same building to the present. The postmasters, with the dates of commission from that time, are here given: Isaac K. McCollum, Feb. 25, 1862; Miss Mary E. Lazarus, March 2, 1865; Miss Martha J. Lazarus, May 14, 1869; Miss Kate Koons, Dec. 14, 1871. The latter is still in possession of the office.

On the 10th of July, 1871, a stock company was organized as the Hosack Hall Association, for the purpose of erecting a public hall. A lot was donated by the New York and Lehigh Coal Company. A capital stock of seven thousand five hundred dollars was expended in the erection of the present commodious hall, which bears the name of Hosack Hall.

The place contains five churches,—a Presbyterian, Catholic, Methodist, Welsh Baptist, and Welsh Independent Congregational.

Presbyterian Church.—About the year 1870 the Rev. Daniel Durrelle was sent to this section as a missionary of the Presbyterian Board of Missions. Through his influence a congregation was gathered, and services were held for a time in the Methodist Church. The present church was built in 1872, the corner-stone having been laid September 8th in that year, while still under the pastoral charge of the Rev. Daniel Durrelle. He was succeeded by the Rev. Jesse Shafer, and he by the Rev. William McNair, the present pastor.

St. Patrick's Church.—Prior to 1873 the Catholics of this place worshipped in Frenchtown. In 1868 a new diocese was created, and the church at Frenchtown was in the new diocese (Scranton), and this place was still in the diocese of Philadelphia. This change brought about a desire on the part of Catholics in Audenried and Yorktown to build a church of their own. A lot was donated by Hosack & Co., of New York, for that purpose, and in 1870 a parsonage was erected, at a cost of six thousand dollars. A church

edifice was commenced in the spring of 1873, the corner-stone being laid in June of that year. It was completed and dedicated Nov. 14, 1875, Archbishop Wood performing the dedicatory service, and Bishop Lynch, of South Carolina, preaching the sermon. The church has been under the pastoral care of Rev. T. J. Warren from 1869. The Catholic population within the charge of this church numbers fifteen hundred.

The Welsh Baptist Church.—The first preacher after the division of the Baptist and Congregational Churches was the Rev. Samuel Thomas. He was succeeded by the Revs. D. Roslyn Davis and T. D. Evans, who is now the pastor. The church has a membership of one hundred and eight. The church edifice was erected in 1872, at a cost of twenty-five hundred dollars, and in 1883 improvements were added to the amount of eleven hundred dollars.

The Welsh Congregationalists and Baptists worshipped together for several years in the old Armory building, and later in the school-house. After the division the Rev. W. H. Harris was the first pastor of the former denomination. He was succeeded by the Rev. Morgan, who served two years and died here. In 1877 the Rev. John E. Jones was chosen pastor, and served till 1882, since which time the church has been without a pastor. It has a membership of fifty.

Methodist Church.—The Methodists of this region were for many years under the charge of ministers from the Cunningham District. In 1869 a church was erected. The Revs. Bird, Hoge, and James B. Cuddy were among those who preached prior to that time. The following ministers have had charge of the Audenried and Jeansville Churches from 1869 to the present: Revs. E. W. Schwartz, Alem Britten, M. L. Drum, J. W. Leckie, George Warren, W. A. Clippinger, and W. C. Hesser, the present pastor. The Audenried Church has a membership of forty-five.

A hotel was opened at Audenried in 1861 by Augustus Williams. He was succeeded by — Rothrock, F. D. Fruit, and N. D. Fowler, who went out in 1875, since which time it has been kept as a boarding-house, and is now by Mrs. Mary Dimmick.

Jeansville.—This village is situated on the north border of Banks township, and mostly in Luzerne County. The property was once owned by Joseph H. Newbold, and was bought by Joseph Jeanes, of Philadelphia, after whom it is named. It is a village of about fifteen hundred inhabitants, and has grown up to its present size since 1847, at which time the coal operations commenced. The population by the census of 1880 is four hundred and forty-one.

Tresckow.—This village is the result of the mining operations commenced by the German Pennsylvania Coal Company in 1851. A tavern, store, school-house, and dwellings were built by them, and the village increased as the mines were developed, and now has a population of six hundred and seventy-six by the census of 1880. The property is now owned by the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company.

Leviston, Colerain, and Coolstown are a cluster of hamlets now owned by William T. Carter, who is conducting the mines in that vicinity. The population of the settlement is eight hundred and six, and in the census of 1880 is stated as belonging to the Beaver Meadow Mines Village.

CHAPTER XIII.

EAST PENN TOWNSHIP.

THE territory comprising all that part of Carbon lying west of the Lehigh River, and a portion of Schuylkill County, was, in 1768, set off from Towamensing District. On the 22d of June in that year a petition was presented to the court of Northampton County asking that Towamensing township be divided. The following is on record concerning it: "Upon petition of divers inhabitants of Towamensing township setting forth that the Petitioners labour under the greatest inconveniences by reason of the too large extent of the said township, it being no less than thirty-six miles long, which makes it extremely expensive as well as inconvenient especially to the public officers, such as . . . and praying the court that the said township may be divided where the river Lehi cuts the same nearly in the middle. Whereupon it is considered and ordered by the court that William Kern, John Kern, Nicholas Kern, William Thomas, Henry Rhoads, and Frederick Klein be appointed Commissioners . . . and if they see occasion to divide the said township according to the prayer of the said petition, and that they make report of their doings in the premises at the next court after it is so divided."

The commissioners reported at the September term of court, 1768, "We the subscribers have viewed in pursuance of an order of June term last the township of Towamensing, and have divided the same by a natural boundary of the river Lehi." . . . This report being read in open court and considered, it was "ordered that the division so as aforesaid made be confirmed, and, no cause being shown to the contrary, the same is confirmed and named by the Court Penn Township."

The first settlers of East Penn were English-speaking people of the following family names: Rhoads, Meyers, Washburn, Johnson, Thomas, Kocher, Custard, Piersol, Tippler, and others.

They received the grants for their lands about the year 1750.

After the war of independence a portion of them removed to Canada, their places here being filled by Pennites, with which the remaining families became intermarried, and in time by them entirely absorbed. In the year 1762 there were but thirty-three persons

in the territory then embracing what, in 1768, became Towamensing and Penn townships. In the year 1781 the assessment-roll made by the commissioners of Northampton County on the 27th of December contained the following names:

Solomon Baker.	Nathan Werner.
Christian Bauman.	William Wall.
Nicholas Baucher.	Simon Henry.
Arnold Billich.	Simon Wehr.
George Fries.	Henry Wetherstein.
John Fries.	Jonathan Winner.
Richard Dodson.	Adam Ziner.
Joseph Everett.	Leonard Zimmerman.
John Edmunds.	Ritter Zimmerman.
Michael Ero.	Bernard Bauman.
Edmund Edmunds.	George A. Bortz.
George Grosley.	Thomas Baskell.
George Gilbert.	Frederick Kramer.
George J. Gilbert.	Valentine Bobst.
Michael Hoppes.	Samuel Dodson.
Michael J. Hoppes.	Thomas Everett.
Jacob Hauser.	John Holden.
Cornelius Klingman.	John Handwerk.
William Kern.	Peter Handwerk.
Henry Kucher.	Samuel Henry.
John Kisner.	John Lusen.
George Longinburg.	John Maxfield.
Bastian Longinburg.	Jacob J. Mertz.
John Lietner.	Jacob Mertz.
Henry Miller.	Everitt Ohl.
William Meyer.	John Meyer.
Ludwig Mansiner.	John Rhoads.
Michael Ohl.	Samuel Rhoads.
George Reich.	John Roberts.
Peter Reich.	Andrew Singinger.
John Rhoads.	Henry Schmidt.
Joseph Rhoads.	Isaac Watson.
George Shelhamer.	Mathew Weaver.
George Shelhamer, Jr.	Jeremiah Warton.
Daniel Werner.	Boze Walton.
Philip Schleicher.	

"Gentleman's Land."²

Valentine Brobst.	Henry Billig.
Thomas Bervin.	Jacob Duisbills.
Arnold Billy.	Henry Dinn.
Jacob Bassall.	Samuel Broomfield.

¹ Of the names given in this list, several will be found who were members of the Beun Salem Church, of whom are Michael Ohl and Eberhard Ohl, Michael Hoppes; he was a resident in the part of the township that in 1808 became West Penn. His grandson, Solomon Hoppes, now owns the mill in Mahoning Township, on the site of the mill built by Christian Klotz in 1828. Heinrich Miller, Philip Schleicher, Joseph Rhoads, Simon Wehr, John or Johannes Handwerk, William Arner, and Leonard Balliet. They were residents of the west part of Penn township, later West Penn. Henry Arner, son of William, came to what is now Mahoning township in 1818, and is still living there. Thomas Balliet, son of Leonard, also came to what is now Mahoning, settled, and died there. His son, Nathan, is now a resident of that township.

² The lands here assessed were the unseated lands.

Thomas Barkill.	George Meyer.
Melchoir Dunn.	Samuel Nift.
Robert Dunn.	Barbera Ritter.
Joseph Gerber.	Henry Reglistonfor.
William Green.	Martin Sheib.
Peter Klysser.	Able Jeans.
George J. Kistler.	Abraham Steinbach.
Jacob King.	Adam J. Stein.
William Logan.	Andrew Ohle.
John Long.	Bernard Volffellen.
Jacob Moss.	Benjamin Walton.
Jacob Manns.	George Caston.
Philip Mosser.	Baltzer Snyder.
Burk Mosser.	Michael Ohle.
John Meyer.	Robert L. Hoper.

Single Freemen.

Nathaniel Edmonds.	George Houser.
Daniel Ero.	George Schleicher.
Samuel Werner.	

The territory remained as by the division of 1768 till 1808, when it was again divided into East Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne. East Penn embraced the present township of Mahoning, and the greater part of Mauch Chunk. West Penn was a portion of territory west of East Penn, that in 1811 became a part of Schuylkill County. Lausanne was the northern part of the township of Penn, and embraced the present townships of Lausanne, Lehigh, Banks, Packer, and a small part of Mauch Chunk.

The following is a list of the names of persons who were assessed in 1808:¹

Peter Andreas.	Nicholas Fuller.
Jacob Andreas.	Jacob Fuller.
William Andreas.	John Freyman.
John Andreas.	Abraham Freyman.
Daniel Andreas.	John Fuhr.
Christian Ackerman.	John Fuhr, Jr.
Jonathan Bachman.	George Fogleman.
John Baufield.	Caspar Frederick.
Andrew Beek.	Andrew Fritz.
Anthony Boekert.	Peter Frantz.
Henry Bowman.	Leonard Fisher.
Stephen Balliet, Sr.	George Fritz.
Stephen Balliet, Jr.	George Griffith.
Peter Bohst.	Gertrude Goldner, widow.
Leonard Beltz.	Jacob Goldner.
Jacob Bachman.	George Geiger.
Solomon Broomfield.	Solomon Gordon.
Frederick Delious.	George Heller.
Henry Dreisbaeh.	Joseph Hunsieker.
Joshua Davis, Esq.	William Henry, Esq.
Daniel Ebert.	J. Weiss.
Lewis Ereke.	Henry Hartmann.
Lawrence Ebener.	David Heller.
Conrad Ebener.	Caspar Horn.
Jacob Fritz, Sr.	Daniel Hefflidseker.

Widow Catharine Haberman.	Henry Ohl.
Christian Hans.	Thomas Paschall.
Leonard Hans.	Caspar Peter.
Peter Hartman.	Jacob Peter.
John Handwerk.	John Peter.
Martin Heaster estate.	Barnet Rad.
Jonathan Erb.	Henry Remelly.
Peter Handwerk.	Henry Remelly, Jr.
Jóhn Heller.	Henry Rolf.
Christian Horn.	Conrad Rerig.
George Henry Horn.	Martin Rerig.
William Heller.	Daniel Reher.
George Halshoe.	William Rex, Sr.
Andrew Heller.	William Rex, Jr.
Deater Heller.	Peter Robenold.
John Hagenbush.	Peter Rhoads, Esq.
Theobald Kendall.	George Rex.
John Kearney.	William Rawle.
Joshua Kocher, Sr.	Joseph Rhoads.
Joshua Kocher, Jr.	Jacob Renner.
John Klotz.	Samuel Reinsmith.
Andrew Kunkel.	Christopher Rex.
John Kuntz.	George Ruch.
John Leichleidner.	Conrad Zolt.
George Lerbenguth.	Paul Zolt.
John Lintz.	Andrew Steigerwalt.
Benjamin Mathew.	Adam Stahneckel.
Jacob Maury.	Charles Steigerwalt.
Joseph Mathew.	Philip Sanders.
Henry Miller.	Joseph Sewitz.
Jost Miller.	Tobias Schlosser.
George Mertz.	Carl Weiss.
Abraham Miller.	George Werthess.
Robert McDaniel.	Simon Wehr.
Thomas Mewharter.	Thomas Wolton.
Peter Notestine.	Doctor Weisler.
Henry Notestine.	George Worthman.
John Notestine.	Christian Wahl.
Frederick Newhard.	Samuel Walton.
Estate of Michael Ohl.	John Zellner.
	Peter Musselman.

Single Freemen.

Mathias Notestine.	John Lischleter.
John Solt.	Jacob Maury.
Nicholas Mertz.	Jacob Feller.
Jacob Smith.	Peter Notestine.
Daniel Rerig.	Christian Fisher.
Frederick Goldner.	Peter Feller.
John Rex.	Jacob Andreas.
William Holshoe.	Christian Miller.
John Holshoe.	Peter Holshoe.

In the year 1827 the territory of East Penn township was reduced by the setting off of Mauch Chunk, the greater part of which was taken from this township. In the year 1830 the following persons were engaged in business in the township (Mahoning and Lehighon being still in its limits):

¹ The tax levied in that year was \$175.39.

Saw-mills—Henry Arner, Elizabeth Daubenspeck, George Heilman, John Hough, Henry Notestine.

Grist-mills—Stephen Balliet, John Hough, Daniel Snyder.

Taverns—Jacob Andreas, Christian Fisher, Jacob Fenstermacher.

Distillery—Jacob Fenstermacher.

Forge—Balliet & Helfrich.

In the year 1842 Mahoning township was set off from East Penn, reducing it to its present territory.

It is bounded on the south by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Lehigh County. Schuylkill County is on its western border, Mahoning township on the north, and the Lehigh River on the east.

Lizard Creek rises in the west part of the township, flows through Lizard Creek Valley, from which it takes its name, and enters the Lehigh River nearly at the middle of the east line.

The southern portion of the township, being the northern slope of the Blue Ridge, is still as much a wilderness as when the Indians roamed the trackless forests a century and a half ago. The valley of Lizard Creek was first settled by the Moravians soon after the massacre at Gnadenhütten in 1755. An Indian missionary village was established on Lizard Creek, and was named "Wech-gue-toak." At this place were gathered some of the Indians who were scattered at the time of the burning of Gnadenhütten. Moravian missionaries were in charge. Loskiel, the well-known Moravian writer of the time, has the settlement marked on a map of the region made in 1763. The Scotch-Irish settlers along the valley considered the missions convenient places of gathering for unfriendly Indians, and threats of destruction were made to the inhabitants of this and other missionary villages. These became so frequent that the settlement was abandoned, and the village was burned by a party of whites in November, 1763. But very few, if any, families had settled in the limits of what is now East Penn township who remained through the troublous times that followed the defeat of Braddock.

The eastern portion of the township, especially along the Lehigh River, was not settled permanently until after 1800. The western portion was settled by English and Germans, who came in after the Revolution, working their way from the westward, settling first in what became West Penn, and spreading eastward to the centre of the township. The locality around Benn Salem Church in both townships was the centre of the settlement. The history of that church is the best authority we have for the names of the settlers after 1781.

An examination of the assessment-rolls of 1781 and 1808 will show how few families of the earlier year were living here in the latter. The name of Bauman appears in both rolls. The family, however, were settlers in Towamensing, and probably owned lands in this township. The name of Valentine Bobst in 1781 is succeeded in 1808 by Peter

Bobst. John and Peter Handwerk appear in the former year, and Peter Handwerk in 1808 is still a resident. Samuel Henry in 1781 is owner of property. In 1795, William Henry was joint owner with Jacob Weiss of a tract of land on which Lehighton borough is situated. Jacob Peter's name occurs in both years, and in the latter also appear Caspar and John Peter. Michael and Everett Ohle are assessed in 1781 on property as residents, and Andrew Ohle on unseated lands. In 1808 the estate of Michael Ohle is assessed and the name of Henry Ohle appears. John and Joseph Rhoads appear in 1781, and Joseph in 1808. Peter Rhoads, Esq., is assessed in the latter year on unseated lands. He was a resident of Northampton (now Allentown), and associate judge of Northampton County. Benjamin Walton was assessed on unseated lands in 1781, which seem to have been occupied in 1808 by Thomas and Samuel Walton. Simon Wehr was assessed in 1781. In 1804 the commissioners of Northampton County met at the house of George Simon Wehr to make a contract to build a bridge over "Mach junk Creek." This was the year in which the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike was chartered, and Wehr, without doubt, kept a tavern at the place that later became so widely known as "The Landing Tavern." His name is on the roll of 1808. He was also a member of Benn Salem Church.

Martin Andreas emigrated from Alsace, on the Rhine, and arrived at Philadelphia, Oct. 7, 1749, in the ship "Leslie," J. Bullder captain, from Rotterdam, and settled in Heidelberg township (now Lehigh County), Pa. He served in the American army during the Revolutionary war as a teamster.

His family consisted of five sons and one daughter, named as follows: Abraham, Peter, Jacob, William, Martin, and Salome (married to Jacob Freyman).

Jacob and Peter jointly purchased and occupied what is now known as the Andreas or Nimson farm in 1793. Jacob married Sarah Washburn, of East Penn township, and Peter married her sister. They were granddaughters of John Rhoads, the original settler and owner of the tract. Jacob lived on the farm till his death, and left two daughters, of whom Hannah became the wife of A. B. Nimson. She is now living at Lehighton. A. B. Nimson came to Pennsville about 1824, and taught school from that year till 1832. He was a part of the time in the employ of the Coal and Navigation Company at Summit Hill. In 1846 he was elected justice of the peace, and served several terms. In 1852 he was elected register and recorder of the county, and re-elected in 1855 and in 1861.

Peter Andreas lived on the farm from his first settlement till 1810, when he sold it to Jacob Dinkey and removed from the township. Josiah Andreas, Sarah (the wife of William Bittenbender), and Cecilia (wife of Gideon Kistler), are grandchildren of Peter.

William Andreas, brother of Jacob and Peter, came into the township in 1807, and purchased a farm near

Benn Salem Church, where he lived, and died in 1823. He left two sons,—Jonas and George. The latter lived on the homestead until about 1850, when he sold to John Neff, whose son, Reuben, now resides on the farm. George Andreas emigrated to Ohio, where he still resides.

Jonas settled in Lizard Creek Valley, where he now lives.

Jacob Dinkey, who in 1810 purchased the Peter Andreas tract, was a native of Whitehall township, Northampton Co. (now Lehigh), where he married. After he purchased the farm of Peter Andreas he removed to the place and erected a dwelling-house, in which he opened a tavern. Adjoining he also built a store and a blacksmith-shop. Upon his farm was built the first school-house in the lower part of the township. In 1820 he was appointed justice of the peace, and served many years. Upon the organization of the county in 1843 he was elected associate judge of Carbon County, being associated therein with Asa Paeker. He died in 1845, aged sixty-two years. His children were Sarah, Charles, James, Reuben, Anna, and Leah. Sarah became the wife of John Bauman, and settled at Baumansville. Charles settled at home, kept the tavern for a time, was elected justice of the peace in 1853, and died at Pennsville. Jonas taught school for a term, and removed to Easton. Reuben lived at home many years, kept the tavern, was elected justice of the peace in 1858, 1863, and 1867, later removed to Baumansville, where he died. Anna remains unmarried, and lives in the village of Pennsville. Leah became the wife of George Balliet, and settled where Miss Anna Dinkey now resides.

Conrad Rehrig was a native of this State, his father having come to this country at a very early day, landing at Germantown, and settling in that part of the State. Conrad served in the Revolution, after which he married and emigrated to north of the Blue Ridge, and settled in Lizard Creek Valley, between Pennsville and the Reuben Stiegerwalt farm. He was one of the founders of the Benn Salem Church, and on the building committee from 1794 to 1797. He lived many years after, died, and was buried in the Benn Salem churchyard. He had eleven children,—Martin, Daniel, John, Jacob, Jonas, Michael, Conrad, George, William, and a daughter, Elizabeth, who became the wife of Jacob Stiegerwalt, and settled farther up the valley. Martin, the eldest son, settled near the Balliet Forge, where he died in 1860. His children were Solomon, Jacob, Charles, Powell, Paul, Elizabeth (Mrs. Jacob Lentz), Lydia (Mrs. John Liebergood), and Rebecca. Solomon settled in the township, and died in 1854, leaving a wife and children, who later moved away. The property was sold to Dennis Bauman. Jacob moved to Slatebrook, where he still lives. Charles and Powell settled in the Lizard Creek Valley. Charles, a son of Charles, lives on his father's farm, and is an en-

gineer. George and Henry, also sons of Charles, live near Bowman's Station. Reuben, a son of Powell, lives on his father's farm. Paul also settled in the valley, where his son, Reuben, now lives. Of the other sons of Conrad, Jacob now lives in Towamensing, Conrad settled on the homestead, and died single, Daniel emigrated West, John settled in the township. Owen Rehrig, of Lehigh, is a son. Jonas also lived in the township, and a son, Jonas, lives at Lehigh.

William, the youngest son of Conrad, born in 1804, settled on the homestead, and lived and died there. Esaias Rehrig, of Allentown, and William, now a resident of the township, are sons. Mrs. Owen Rehrig, Mrs. Mahlin Reichart, of Lehigh, are daughters.

Jacob Maurer (or Moury) was a native of Columbia County, N. Y., and emigrated to this township before 1800, and purchased a tract of land now owned by George Moury. He built the stone house now standing on the farm in the year 1817. He was a member of Benn Salem Church. In the year 1829, George Moury, the present owner, a nephew of Jacob, came to his uncle's from Columbia County, and lived with him, and, as Jacob Moury left no children, George came into possession of the farm.

The name of Heinrich Miller appears on the assessment-roll of 1781, and as an early member of Benn Salem Church, and in 1808 the names of Henry, Jost, and Abraham Miller are recorded as property-owners, and Christian Miller is given as a single freeman. One George Miller was in possession of the farm now owned by Charles Frantz many years ago. He sold it about 1840 and emigrated to the West.

Stephen Balliet, Sr., who, with Samuel Helffrich, built the Penn Forge in 1828, moved to the township from Whitehall, Lehigh Co., in 1837, when his son, Aaron, was erecting the Penn Furnace. He lived near the furnace till his death, in 1854. Of his children who lived in the township, Aaron remained in charge of the furnace till that time, and returned to Whitehall, where he now lives. George married Leah, the daughter of Jacob Dinkey, and settled at Pennsville. Joseph carried on a tan-yard several years after (1838). John Balliet in later years purchased the furnace, and still owns and operates it. He now lives at Slatington.

Daniel Romig, a native of Berks County, was born in 1799, and came to this township in 1820, and purchased a farm a short distance southwest of Pennsville. His son, Charles, was elected justice of the peace in 1863. Daniel Romig, Jr., was elected in 1880, and is still serving. A son lives at Parryville. Mrs. Simon Reichart, of Mauch Chunk, is a daughter.

Benn Salem Church.—This society was organized by members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches who had settled in the limits of the territory that in 1808 became East and West Penn township. The precise date of its organization is not known. The old log church which was occupied for so many years was completed in 1797. It is said to

have been commenced three years before. The Revs. Schellhort, Deshler, Diehl, and John Schwarbach preached in the neighborhood in barns and houses before the completion of the church. The building committee were Peter Andreas, Tobias Schlosser, Carl Stiegerwalt, and Conrad Rehrig. George Fussesman was the builder. It was built of logs, thirty by forty-five feet in dimensions, having galleries on the sides. A burial-place was laid out adjoining the church lot, in which many of the forefathers of this region sleep.

The pastors who have served the Lutheran Church are as follows: Daniel George Schaffer, 1797-1814; John Caspar Diehl, 1811-16; Frederick William Mendron, 1816-19; John Gottlieb Yeager, 1819-32; Freyman, 1832-33; Stohlen, 1833-36; Schewver, 1836-37; Winner, 1837-40; George, 1840-42; Ernst August Bauer, 1842-72; William Henry Strass, 1872-81. The latter is still pastor.

The following are the names of the German Reformed ministers: Frederick Wetterschlott, Jacob Diefenbach, John Zulich (1816-71), Abraham Bartholomew (succeeded the Rev. Mr. Zulich, and is still in the service).

The congregation of the Lutherans numbers about three hundred members, and the German Reformed about two hundred members.

The present substantial brick edifice was built on the site of the old house in 1855.

The following is a list of the early members of the church. It must be remembered that the church is not far from the division line of East and West Penn townships, and many of its members were residents of what is now Schuylkill County:

Carl, Peter, and Andrew Steigerwalt, Michael Ohl, Johannes Handwerk, Johannes Lechleidner, Heinrich Lechleidner, Lorenz Ebner, George Wertner, John Hoberman, George Hettler, Franz Krum, Daniel Rauch, Philip Schleicher, Peter Schleicher, John Schleicher, William Arner, Leonard Balliet, Jacob Bachman, Stephen Balliet, Peter Hartman, Heinrich Nothstein, Abraham Freyman, Jacob Manser, Leonard Hantz, William Rex, Sr., Jacob Rex, Peter Andreas, Jacob Guldner, Daniel Rehrig, Conrad Rehrig, Heinrich Remaly, Joshua Kocher, Johannes Reber, Johannes Andreas, Jacob Andreas, Andrew Kunkle, Eberhard Ohl, Joseph Rhoads, Barnabas Rhoads, George Whitehead, Jacob Hettinger, Johannes Horn, George Heinrich Horn, Conrad Soldt, John Diedrich Heller, Johannes Klotz, Moyer Arnold, Philip Sendle, Valentine Schneck, Thomas Walton, Andreas Fritz, Andreas Heller, Jesse Kern, Nicolaus Feller, George Peck, Andreas Feller, Peter Musselman, Christian Wohl, Daniel Ebert, Conrad Wehr, George Lechleidner, George Griffin, Jonathan Bachman, Frederick Delius, Jacob Fritz, Conrad Ebner, Wilhelm Andreas, Solomon Gordon, Daniel Heil, George Andreas, George Simon Weber, Heinrich Miller, Anthony Bachard, George Ohl, Michael Hoppes, Johannes Heller, George Cunfer, Peter Stein, John George

Guldner, George Ruch, Sr., Tobias Schlosser, John Fuhr, John Ringer, Heinrich Ziegler, Christian Ackerman. There are many other names of later date, but the names here given are of value as showing the settlers at the time.

Benn Salem Churchyard.—The following are a few of the names of persons buried in the grounds, with date of death:

Rev. John Schwarbach, died Oct. 31, 1800, aged 81 years.

John George Guldner, died April 23, 1803, aged 51 years.

Anna Maria Holshoe, wife of George Holshoe, died Aug. 28, 1814, aged 67 years.

George Ruch, died April 5, 1808, aged 39 years.

Sarah Washburn, wife of Jacob Andreas, died Feb. 23, 1803, aged 40 years.

Elizabeth "Legleidner," wife of Heinrich Lechleitner, died Nov. 4, 1830, aged 40 years.

Heinrich Legleidner [Lechleitner], died Feb. 5, 1844, aged 60 years.

John Peter Steigerwalt, died Sept. 15, 1840, aged 78 years.

Christina Steigerwalt, wife of John Peter, died Sept. 30, 1850, aged 95 years. At the time of her death there were two hundred and ninety-nine descendants.

Lorenz Ebner, died Nov. 10, 1842, aged 80 years.

Salome Ebner, wife of Lorenz, died July 1, 1838, aged 80 years.

Andrew Steigerwalt, Carl Steigerwalt, Robert McDaniel and his wife, Elizabeth, Conrad Rehrig, and many others, to whom no tablets are erected.

Schools.—The earliest schools in the township were connected with the Benn Salem congregation, which was organized before 1790. Its church edifice was completed in 1797, and school was kept after that in the building. But little is known of it. The school was taught entirely in German. In the lower or eastern part of the township the first school was started not far from 1812. A stone school-house was erected on the farm of Jacob Dinkey, and a term of three months was taught by Lawrence Enge, and was entirely English. He was succeeded by Abram Miller, James Campbell, Geoffrey Zilich, Jacob and James Dinkey, Andrew Croniean, Abram Low, Calvin Bertolette, Charles Black, A. B. Nimson (1824-32), Oliver Musselman, — Alger (1850). The following certificate was given to Hannah Andreas (now Mrs. A. B. Nimson, of Lehighton):

"This is to certify that the bearer, Hannah Andreas, is head of her class by her good attention to her Book, and hereby has gained the good-will of her Tutor.

"ANDREW CRONIEAN,
"the 30th of January, 1821."

This stone school-house was used until about 1866, when the present one was built adjoining the Union Church at Pennsville.

The township accepted the school law about 1840,

and now contains six schools, with about three hundred pupils. The following is a list of the school directors since 1844:

- 1844.—George Horter, Jacob Fatzinger.
 1845.—Charles Dinkey, William Rehrig.
 1846.—Jonas Andreas, John Hoberman.
 1847.—Jacob Steigerwalt, Josiah Frantz.
 1848.—William Rehrig, Reuben Dinkey.
 1849.—Samuel Ruch, Paul Rehrig.
 1850.—Thomas Shaffer, John Bauman, William Beck.
 1851.—Aaron Balliet, Jacob Westman, Jonas Rehrig.
 1852.—Elias George, Daniel Notestine, Henry Peter, Reuben Peter.
 1853.—John Miller, George Schultz.
 1854.—John Hunsicker, Jesse Heilman.
 1855.—Michael Herter, Jacob Ruch, George Ruch, John B. Ruch.
 1856.—George Schultz, Charles H. Nimson.
 1857.—Michael Herter, George Hetler.
 1858.—Jacob Davis, Peter Haberman.
 1859.—George Schultz, Charles Rerig.
 1860.—Joseph Haberman, Reuben Herter.
 1861.—Gideon Peter, Reuben Dinkey.
 1862.—George Maury, Jacob Westman.
 1863.—M. Stiegerwalt, William B. Rehrig.
 1864.—G. Kistler, John Haberman, Joseph Holshoe.
 1865.—Daniel Romig, Jr., Levi Stiegerwalt.
 1866.—Isaac Ginter, Elias Ruch.
 1867.—Gideon Peter, John Balliet.
 1868.—John Albright, Owen Andrew.
 1869.—Isaac Ginter, Thomas Haney.
 1870.—Jacob Stiegerwalt, William Ross.
 1871.—Josiah Andreas, Daniel Romig.
 1872.—Gideon Rehrig, Gideon Peter.
 1873.—Josiah Andreas, Levi Frantz.
 1874.—Harrison Stiegerwalt, James Appenseller.
 1875.—Joel Heintzleman, T. W. Stiegerwalt.
 1876.—Lewis Ruch, Henry Schultz.
 1877.—Samuel Mill, Joseph Ruch, David Wehr.
 1878.—John Reigel, Owen Smith.
 1879.—David Delong, George Maury, Wilson Ebbert.
 1880.—Gideon Kistler, Harrison Germon.
 1881.—Elias Ruch, James Youser, Solomon Furby.
 1882.—Harrison Stiegerwalt, Jacob Heintzleman.
 1883.—Elias Smith, Albert Bauman.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices were appointed for districts embracing two or three townships. A list of those who held jurisdiction over this territory will be found in the civil list of the county.

The following-named persons have served as justices of the peace of the township since the organization of Carbon County:

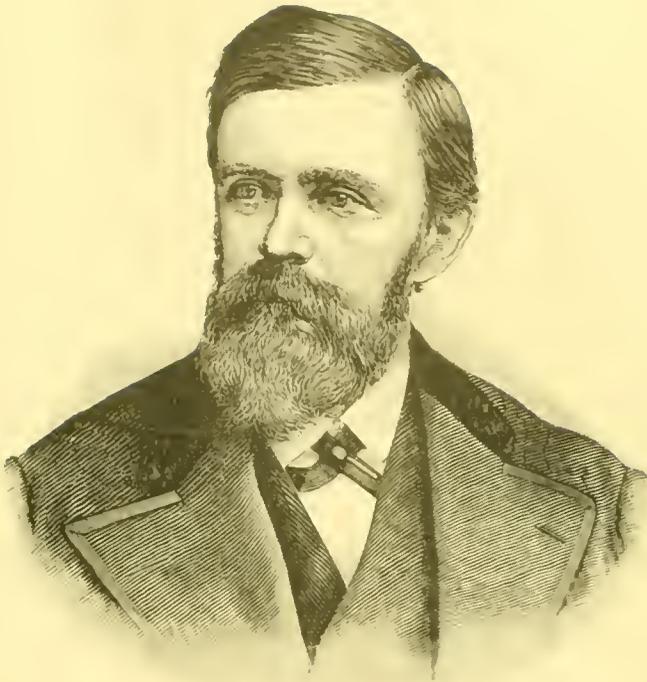
- Jacob Dinkey, elected March, 1845.
 A. B. Nimson, elected March, 1846.

- Aaron Balliet, elected March, 1847.
 A. B. Nimson, elected March, 1851.
 Charles Dinkey, elected March, 1852.
 John Hunsicker, elected March, 1853.
 Charles H. Nimson, elected March, 1857.
 John Hunsicker, elected March, 1858.
 Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1858.
 Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1863.
 Charles Romig, elected March, 1865, declined.
 Daniel Romig, elected March, 1866, declined.
 Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1867.
 Elias S. Heintzleman, elected March, 1869, declined.
 Lewis Ginter, elected March, 1869, declined.
 John D. Balliet, elected February, 1875.
 Elias S. Heintzleman, elected January, 1880.
 Daniel Romig, Jr., elected January, 1880.
 A. S. Stiegerwalt, elected March, 1882.

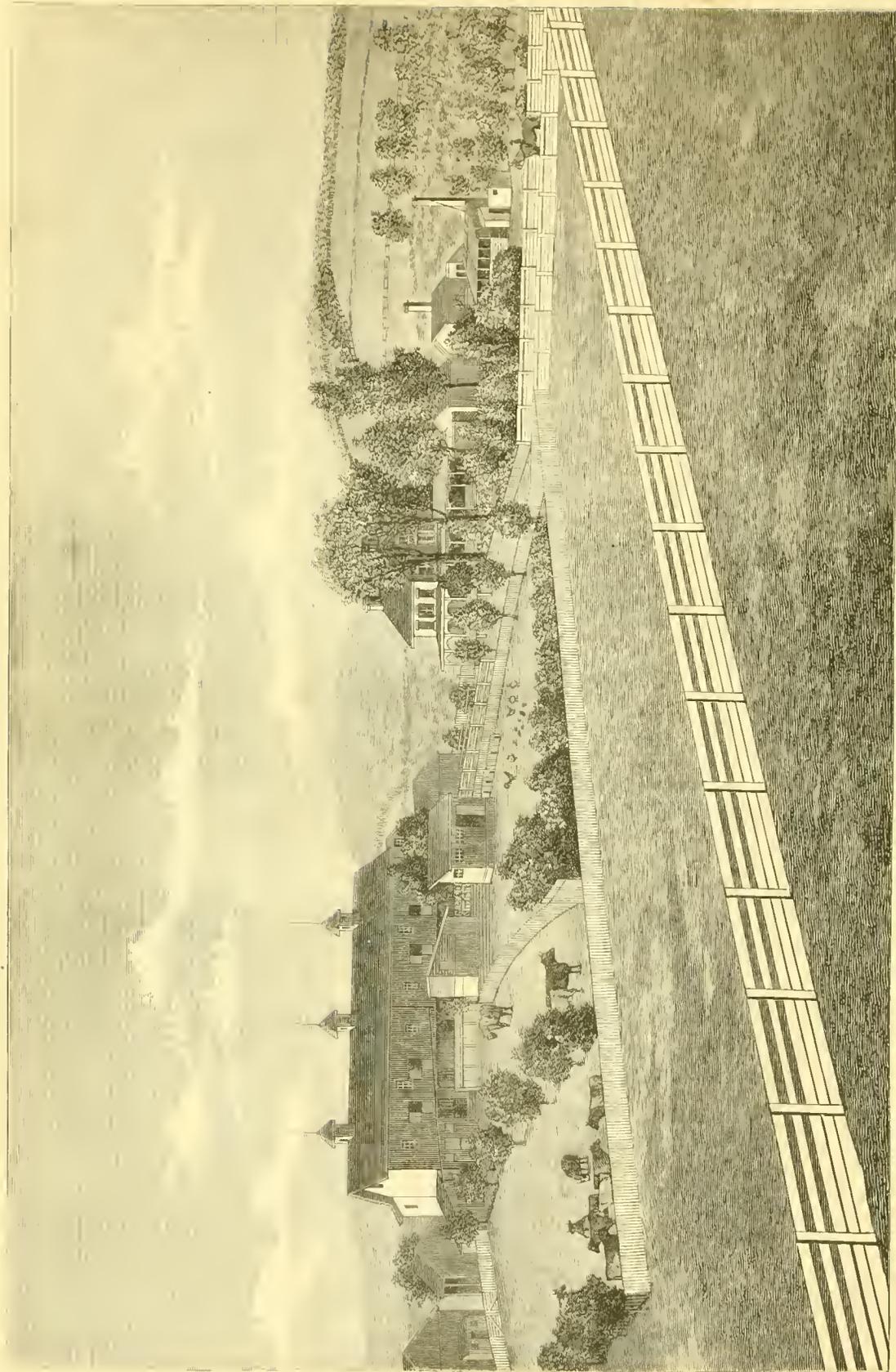
Penn Forge and Furnace.—Stephen Balliet and Samuel Helffrich, in 1828, two years after the erection of the Lehigh Furnace in Heidelberg township (now Washington, Lehigh County), purchased land on the north side of the mountain, in East Penn township, Carbon Co., and near Pennsville, where they erected a forge known as Penn Forge. This was conducted by them till the death of Mr. Helffrich, in 1830. Mr. Balliet, in 1832, purchased the Helffrich interest. At this time Mr. Balliet owned in the vicinity about seven hundred acres of land. In 1837 he moved to the locality, purchased about three thousand acres of land, erected a furnace about three-quarters of a mile farther down the mountain, and constructed four tenement-houses, making eleven in all. He continued to reside here till his death, in January, 1854. His son, Aaron Balliet, now of North Whitehall, was in charge from 1838 to 1855. Soon after the death of Mr. Balliet the furnace and forge property was sold to Solomon Boyer and A. B. Nimson, and about 1858 it passed to John Balliet, a son of Stephen, by whom it is still owned and operated. It is a charcoal furnace, and is in blast from eight to ten months each year.

Pennsville.—About the year 1807, William Jacob and Peter Andreas purchased a large tract of land in Penn township, embracing what is now Pennsville. Peter sold his land, in 1809, to Jacob Dinkey, who in the next year erected a building, which he used as a dwelling and a tavern. He also built a blacksmith-shop and a store. Jacob Andreas continued upon his land, and in 1828 opened a tavern, which he kept about three years.

A post-office was established about the same time, and was kept in the store of Jacob Dinkey, he being the postmaster. The office was kept there many years and then abandoned. On the 9th of April, 1883, it was again established, and Penrose George was appointed postmaster. He also keeps the hotel and store at Pennsville. The hotel was kept by Jacob Dinkey and his sons, Charles and Reuben, many years; in 1868 was sold to William Smith, and later passed to several others, and was finally destroyed by



Ch. Vinson



RESIDENCE OF G. H. NIMMON,

fire, July 21, 1873. It was rebuilt in 1874 by Henry Notestine, who kept it two years, and sold to Penrose George, the present proprietor.

The people in the vicinity of Peunsville are mostly Germans, and members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. Religious services were held in the school-house for many years, and in 1851 the present church edifice was erected. The pastors who have ministered to the Lutheran congregation are as follows: Revs. E. A. Bauer, D. K. Kepner, and Gustave A. Breugel, the present pastor.

The Rev. Charles J. Eichenberg served the German Reformed many years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Abraham Bartholomew, who is the present pastor.

The schools of the village are treated of in the history of the schools of the township.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

CHARLES H. NIMSON.

Prior to relating in outline the life of the man whose name forms the caption of this sketch, we will present a few facts concerning his father, who was also a well-known citizen of Carbon County. A. B. Nimson was born Aug. 15, 1805, at Delmenhurst, in the grand duchy of Oldenberg, Germany, and was the son of Peter Nümsen, a merchant, and his wife, Sophia Meendsen. He came to Philadelphia with his parents in infancy, and his boyhood was spent in that city, Baltimore, and in the counties of Northampton and Berks, in this State. He was employed as a clerk at the iron-works in different localities in the northern part of the latter county while yet quite young, and later had charge of the Quincy Furnace, in Schuylkill County. It was then, about 1827, that Mr. Nimson became a resident of East Penn township, Carbon Co., from the border of which the furnace was not more than half a mile distant. Having obtained a very fair education, he was enabled to fill the position of teacher for the neighborhood, and he also gave instruction in music; but these employments were only occasionally followed, and were subsidiary to that at the furnace. From 1837 to 1852 his time and attention were divided between farming and merchandising, and from 1852 until his death, in 1869, he was chiefly occupied with public affairs, serving five terms as register and recorder of deeds, and also filling the offices of auditor and commissioner's clerk. He was an active, enterprising man, possessing the unqualified confidence of his fellow-citizens, and meriting it by his conduct in every station of life to which he was called. In politics he was a stanch and lifelong Democrat.

Mr. Nimson married, July 29, 1829, Hannah Andreas (born Aug. 1, 1810), daughter of Jacob and

Mary (Schoenberger) Andreas. She was a granddaughter of Jacob and Sarah Washburn Andreas, the latter a granddaughter of John Rhoads, the original settler and owner of the Andreas, or Nimson farm, and a great-granddaughter of Martin Andreas, who came to America in 1749 and settled in Heidelberg township, Lehigh Co. Mrs. Nimson is still living, a resident of Lehighon, and owns the old homestead in East Penn, a sketch of which appears in this volume.

Charles H. Nimson, the only child of A. B. and Hannah Andreas Nimson, was born in East Penn, May 19, 1834, and received his early education in the old stone school-house near by his home. When sixteen years of age he was placed in a drug-store in Philadelphia. In 1852 he was employed as a clerk at the old Lehigh Furnace, and from that time onward he has been identified with the iron interests of the valley. In 1855 he returned to the scenes of his early boyhood, and became identified with the management of the East Penn Furnace and Forge. The same year he was elected on the Democratic ticket as the surveyor of Carbon County. In 1857 he bought the Peunsville Forge from the Balliet estate, and a year later, in association with Solomon Boyer, purchased the East Penn Furnace, which the firm carried on until 1860. Mr. Nimson then went to Lehigh County, where he assumed a responsible position with the Trouton Railroad Company, and soon after became the general manager of the company's railroad and mines. In 1863, in connection with his former duties, he took charge of the Roberts Iron Company's Furnaces at Allentown, to which—a year later abandoning the management of the road and mines—he devoted his entire attention. He continued in the position of general superintendent with responsibilities constantly enlarging as other iron establishments from time to time were consolidated by merger with the Roberts Iron-Works, and now occupies that office with the Allentown Rolling Mill, which is the outcome of the aggregation. During the period of his connection with this extensive institution, large as have been his labors and responsibilities, his attention has not been exclusively claimed by it, but he has been interested in or engaged in managing various furnaces, rolling-mills, forges, and mining operations, demanding in the aggregate the constant exercise of a very uncommon executive ability.

Mr. Nimson was married, Dec. 25, 1853, to Elmira S. Hallman, daughter of Dr. Jesse J. Hallman, and granddaughter of Stephen Balliet, Sr., the pioneer ironmaster of the region. Two children were the offspring of this union,—Alger and Emma S. married to Miles L. Eckert, of Allentown, Dec. 5, 1876. Mr. Nimson and family reside at the old homestead in East Penn.

CHAPTER XIV.

FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP.

THE territory that is now embraced in the township of Franklin was originally part of the old Towamensing township, and in 1841 became a part of Upper Towamensing, or Towamensing. It so remained until 1850, when at the January term of the Carbon County Court a petition was presented asking for a division of the township. At the next term of court, held in April following, Thomas Kemerer, Thomas L. Foster, and A. B. Nimson were appointed commissioners to view the township, and if thought advisable to run division-lines and report thereon to the next court. The view was made, a line was run, and report made at the June term, but for some reason not mentioned in the minutes the report was set aside. On the 5th of October the same year (1850), the subject was again brought to the notice of the court, and an amendment was ordered. What action was taken is not stated, but under date of the 2d of January, 1851, the following record occurs in the minutes: "The court confirm absolute and name the new township Franklin."

It is bounded on the north by the Pocono Mountain, which divides it from the township of Penn Forest, on the east by Towamensing, on the south by Lower Towamensing, and on the west by the Lehigh River. The Poho Poco Creek rises in Towamensing township, flows westwardly through Franklin, and at a point southeast from Weissport turns abruptly and runs nearly parallel with the river for some distance, and enters the Lehigh River at Parryville. The township is uneven, but is well adapted to agricultural pursuits.

An Indian Atrocity.—About the middle of the last century a few families settled within the limits of this township, but all removed a few years later when the Indians exhibited their fierce enmity towards the whites along the border. Among them was the Hoeth family, who became the victims of a little war-party in December, 1755. The house of Frederiek Hoeth, which stood twelve miles east of the site of Weissport, was stealthily visited by five Indians while the family were at supper. They fired a volley through the door and window, killing Hoeth and wounding a woman. The other adult inmates rushed out and sought safety in flight and concealment. Mrs. Hoeth hid in the bake-house, to which the Indians immediately applied fire. Enduring the heat and smoke as long as she could, the unfortunate woman finally rushed out, and to relieve her agony leaped into the water. There she died, either from her burns or by drowning. The Indians had, in the mean time, set fire to the house, and three children perished in the flames. A grown-up daughter was killed and scalped, and several others taken as captives into the Indian country to the northward. One Indian was killed

and one wounded in the affray. The few remaining inhabitants of the region fled.¹

Early Settlers.—The earliest permanent settlers in the limits of what is now Franklin township were, without doubt, the Solt family, who settled on land part of which is now owned by Mrs. Maria Colton. Of this family John Solt was the father. In 1781 the names that appear on the assessment-roll are John Solt, Sr., David, Daniel, and John. John Jacob Solt lived on the farm now owned by Mrs. Maria Colton, on Poho Poco Creek. He had sons,—Jacob, Conrad, Peter, and Daniel, and daughters,—Eve (Mrs. David Shafer), Susan (Mrs. Daniel Arner), Polly (Mrs. Conrad Solt), Betsey (Mrs. Jacob Swank), Maria (Mrs. Daniel Solt).

Jacob settled on part of the old homestead, and died in 1882 at the age of eighty-six years. He left two sons,—Isaiah and Reuben. They are both living in the township. Two daughters,—Sarah (Mrs. Franklin Klotz), and Elizabeth (Mrs. John Hill),—both live in the township.

Conrad remained unmarried, and died many years ago.

Peter lived on part of the homestead farm. He married Eva Grover, a sister of Andrew Grover, now living at Weissport. They had one son, Henry, who lived for a time on the homestead.

Daniel lived near the homestead, and died there. His son, Charles, is in the township.

Daniel Solt, who married Maria Solt, was a son of Paul Solt, who was one of the brothers of John Jacob. They had a son, Stephen Solt, who is now living and is the veterau school-teacher of the township, having taught for over thirty years. Daniel Ticebaugh married a daughter of Paul Solt.

John Arner was of the family who came into Towamensing soon after the Revolution, and settled on the farm now owned by Benjamin Peter. He lived and died here, and left sons,—Daniel and Jacob, and daughter Susan (Mrs. Jacob Suyder), and Mrs. Moore, of Conyngnam Valley, near Hazleton. Daniel married Susan, the daughter of John Jacob Solt, and moved to Weissport about 1827, where he settled about the time the village was laid out. He was a carpenter and builder. He died there about 1853, sixty-one years of age.

Jost Driesbach was also of an old family who came to the township before 1800. He settled on the Poho Poco Creek, below the land of Jacob Housknecht, and died there, leaving a son, Peter, who settled on the homestead, and whose son, Dennis, now owns the property. Mrs. Samuel Hartman, Mrs. Daniel Wentz, and Mrs. William Kern were daughters of Jost Driesbach, and all resided in the township. Mrs. Hartman is still living.

Leonard Beltz, a native of Franklin, married Miss

¹ Provincial Records, vol. v. p. 332. See the opening chapter of the History of Carbon County.

E. Boyer, daughter of Frederick Boyer, and settled on land near Parryville, where he kept a hotel, and finally died. His wife died at the age of one hundred and five years, in 1867. Their children were, Nicholas, Peter, Jacob, John, Eli, Frank, Thomas, Susan, Mary, Molly, and Elizabeth. The old farm is now Parryville. Nicholas settled there, and his daughters, Mrs. Lenoyer and Mrs. Mowry, now live in the village.

Peter, now ninety years of age, is living with Jacob Hoyt, his son-in-law. He owned a farm above Maria Furnace.

Jacob settled in Northampton County, near Lockport. John settled in Mahoning township. A daughter, Mrs. A. Arner, lives on the farm he owned. Frank settled in this township, and a son, John F., now lives here. Elizabeth removed to Schuylkill County. Thomas lives in Mahoning township. Squire H. A. Beltz, of Leighton, is his son. Susan (Mrs. Samuel Nunemacher), and Mary (Mrs. Jonathan Haines) live in Parryville, and Elizabeth (Mrs. Daniel Bloss) near the town, while Molly (Mrs. Joseph Beck) resides in Illinois.

George Walk about 1800 settled on Saw-Mill Creek, where he built a saw-mill and carried on lumbering many years. The place is now owned by Edward Sensinger. He had five sons,—George, Thomas, Solomon, Simon, and Daniel. George settled above Little Gap; Thomas on the homestead; Simon above Weissport; Daniel at Pine Run. Of two daughters, Elizabeth became the wife of Charles Stetler, and Caroline of Jonah Markley.

Jacob Housknecht was a land-holder here in 1781, his farm including the site of Maria Furnace. The land passed into possession of his son, Martin, who in 1826 sold a part of it to David Heinbach. Little is now known of the original owner.

A number of families came into the township about 1812-15, but they cannot properly be called early settlers.

Schools.¹—From information gathered from the oldest residents of Franklin township, it appears that previous to the year 1822 there were no schools in what now comprises the township. Prior to that year the children attended school kept on the site of the old Gnadenhütten Mission. In that year (1822) a school was opened on the site of the present No. 7 school-house, and near the old Hoeth homestead. It was conducted entirely in German, and taught by Lewis Schnell; the only books used were the A, B, C Book, the Psalter, and the Bible. In 1827 the school was removed three miles south, to the homestead of the Rev. Charles Eichenberg, and kept in the old stone building, still standing, and now used as a residence. At this place the school in the township was held until the present school system was adopted. The teachers at this place were respectively James Keener (a Pennsylvania German) and John Keifer (a native

of Germany), the former being still well remembered as a good disciplinarian and laying much stress on having the children commit to memory prayers and hymns, which were regularly repeated before recitations. The schools were entirely German.

The public school law passed in 1834, and in 1836 it was accepted by Towamensing township, of which this was a part. A log school-house was erected by the citizens without taxation nearly on the site of school-house No. 5. The logs were furnished by Daniel Zolt (Solt), having been taken from an old building which was erected before the Revolution. This school was also entirely German, and taught by Mr. Stein. The second public school building was erected in Weissport.

The township has at present ten schools. Nos. 1, 2, and 8 occupy the building at East Weissport. This school was organized in 1851 and a school-house erected, which was replaced by the present building in 1867. The schools combined number one hundred and fifty pupils.

School-house No. 3 was originally built in 1847. The present building was erected on its site in 1873. Fifty pupils are in attendance.

School No. 4 was organized in 1866, and the present building was bought from a board of church trustees, it having been erected in 1842. This school numbers fifty-three pupils.

School No. 5.—This location is where the first public school in the county was opened in 1836. The old log house was torn down in 1860, and the present building erected in that year. The school has a membership of sixty-five.

School-house No. 6 is located not far from where the second pay school-house was built, and the district was formed in 1851. The old building was used until 1861, when it was replaced by the present brick edifice, which is about three-quarters of a mile farther east, at Beltzville. There are in attendance at this school an average attendance of forty pupils.

No. 7 school-house stands nearly on the site of the school-house that was built in 1822. The first public school building was erected here in 1854, and was in use till the erection of the present school building in 1880. Forty pupils are in attendance.

School No. 9 was organized in 1879, and has thirty-four pupils.

School No. 10 was established in 1883, and has a roll of seventy-four pupils.

The oldest teacher in the township is Stephen Solt, who has taught over thirty years almost exclusively in Franklin township.

Following is a list of the names of school directors who have served since the organization of the township:

1851.—Lewis Weiss, Walter Leisening, one year; David Bowman, Ashbury Gilliam, two years; James Brown, Peter Krum, three years.

1852.—Joseph Wintermuth, Levi Wentz.

¹ By Professor J. E. Snyder.

- 1853.—Daniel Wentz, John DeLong.
 1854.—Charles A. German, Charles Stedler.
 1855.—George W. Staples, Henry Smith.
 1856.—James Anthony, Jonathan Fincher.
 1857.—Henry Boyer, Josiah Ruch.
 1858.—John Schwab, M. W. Raudenbush, James W. Heberling.
 1859.—James Brown, C. Snyder.
 1860.—Henry Boyer, D. H. Dreisbach, Peter Krum, James Anthony.
 1861.—David Beltz, Edward Sensinger.
 1862.—D. H. Dreisbach, G. Laury.
 1863.—Joseph Thomas, Henry Boyer.
 1864.—Edward Sensinger, David Held.
 1865.—Cornelius Snyder, David Beltz.
 1866.—Dennis Bauman, Lewis Weiss.
 1867.—J. M. Roberts, Edward Rober.
 1868.—Daniel Sensinger, Samuel Boyer.
 1869.—C. J. Eichenberg, Stephen Best.
 1870.—Solomon Walk.
 1871.—W. H. Whitehead, Robert Anthony.
 1872.—Jacob Ziegenfuss, Simeon Walk.
 1873.—Solomon Weaver, Reuben Boyer.
 1874.—David Beltz, Abraham Henry.
 1875.—Simeon Walk, Robert Anthony.
 1876.—Cornelius Rang, Solomon Walk.
 1877.—Josiah Ruch, George Senchel.
 1878.—Tilghman Dreisbach, Robert Anthony.
 1879.—Jacob Straub, Solomon Walk.
 1880.—Henry Miller, W. C. Weiss.
 1881.—Robert Anthony, Sr., Tilghman Dreisbach.
 1882.—J. E. Freeman, J. E. Beltz, Neal Brisbin.
 1883.—J. F. Snyder, Henry Miller.

Maria Furnace.—On the 14th of April, 1826, David Heimbach, the elder, of Upper Milford township, Lehigh Co., purchased two tracts of land in Towamensing township (now Franklin), one of eighty-six acres of Martin Housknecht, and another of forty-three and a half acres of Henry Thomas. He built the furnace called "Hampton," in Lehigh County, in the year 1809. In 1817 he and his son, David, built the "Clarissa" Forge on the Aquaschicola Creek. The next year after the purchase of this property on Poho Poco Creek he erected a furnace, which he named New Hampton, and placed his son, John, in charge of it. The same year David, his son, erected a furnace near the "Clarissa" Forge. John Heimbach retained the charge of the New Hampton Furnace till his death, in 1834.¹

John V. R. Hunter and Obadiah Weaver were administrators of the estate of David Heimbach, the elder. On the 23d of April, 1836, he conveyed the property to William Miller, by whom the name was

changed from New Hampton to Maria, in honor of his wife. Paul Miller, the son of William, was placed in charge of the furnace. On the 2d of November, the same year, William Miller conveyed one-half of the furnace property to John V. R. Hunter. The business was continued by this firm until Nov. 14, 1838, when it was sold to Thomas M. Smith and Thomas S. Richards, ironmasters, of Philadelphia, and Samuel Richards was chosen as superintendent. This firm purchased two thousand four hundred and twenty-eight acres of wild land in the vicinity. On the 18th of March, 1841, Thomas S. Richards conveyed his interest in the lands, forge, and furnace to Stephen Caldwell, also of Philadelphia. In the year 1845 the furnace was enlarged, and continued by Smith & Caldwell till 1850. (At this time there was at the place, in addition to forge and furnace, a company store and ten dwelling-houses.) In a year or two after this time it was leased to Samuel Balliet and Samuel B. Lewis, by whom it was operated till Jan. 1, 1859, when it was blown out, and its fires have never again been relighted. The land on which it was situated is now owned by Edward Rober and Joseph Anthony.

In the year 1849, James and Daniel Laury erected a forge on Pine Run, near its entrance into Poho Poco Creek. It was carried on but a few years. The property is now owned by C. Radetz.

Following is a list of the names of farmers given in the assessment-roll at the time the township of Franklin was set off in 1851: Daniel Arner, Jr., J. D. Bauman, Jr., Charles Belford, Charles Blohs, James Brown, Alexander Bean, Peter Dreisbach, Simon Dreisbach, John Grover, Daniel Krum, Peter Krum, Peter Klotz, Peter Rainer, John Solt, Sr., Thomas Stout, Daniel Solt, Thomas Straub, Peter Solt, Daniel Wentz.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of the names of the justices of the peace who have been elected since the organization of the township:

- Edmund Neff, 1851.
 Henry Boyer, 1852.
 William Kern, 1854.
 William H. Knauss, 1855.
 Henry Boyer, Jr., 1857.
 D. H. Dreisbach, 1859.
 Stephen Solt, 1861.
 Henry Boyer, Daniel Wentz, 1862.
 Henry Boyer, Daniel Wentz, 1867.
 Joseph Young, 1868.
 J. Z. Bagenstoe, 1872.
 O. A. Rives, 1873.
 Henry Campbell, 1874.
 Isaac Bagenstoe, 1877.
 Webster C. Weiss, 1879.
 Henry Campbell, 1881.

The boroughs of Weissport and Parryville are within the limits of this township. Their histories are treated separately, and will be found elsewhere.

Rickettsville.—For many years the land on which

¹ In 1830, David Heimbach, the elder, sold the Hampton Furnace and moved to Allentown, where he died in the early part of the year 1834. David and John, his two sons, went to the funeral. After their return they were attacked by typhoid fever, and died at their respective homes,—one at night, the other on the morning of the next day,—David at the Clarissa Furnace, and John at the New Hampton Furnace.

this settlement is located was owned by Joseph Wintermuth, who was a brick-maker. In 1864 he sold eight acres to Emanuel Reinhart, who sold two lots, and in 1865 sold the remainder, to J. K. Ricketts (now of Weissport), who made a plot and sold a number of lots, upon which dwellings were erected. The principal cause that induced building at this place was the character of the ground, it being higher than the surrounding country and not liable to devastation such as occurred in Weissport a few years previous.

Within a mile of the settlement is situated a church edifice of the Evangelical Church Association. The corner-stone was laid June 29, 1879, and completed at a cost of one thousand dollars, and dedicated August 10th, the same year. It is a chapel of the association at Weissport, and is supplied by the minister of that church. A Sunday-school comprising one hundred and twenty-five pupils is connected with the chapel.

A chapel under the charge of the Lutheran and German Reformed Church of Weissport, and served by its pastors, was erected near the settlement in 1878, and dedicated June 21st in that year.

On the main road running east and west through the township and near the Poho Poho Creek are two chapels, St. Paul's Lutheran and German Reformed and that of the Evangelical Association. St. Paul's was erected in 1841, and at first was under charge of the Rev. Charles Mendson, and in 1850 the Rev. Charles J. Eichenbach was pastor. It is a chapel of the church of that denomination in Weissport, and supplied by its ministers.

The Evangelical Chapel, near St. Paul's, was built in 1870, and is supplied from the Parryville Circuit. It is at present under the charge of the Rev. A. Kindt.

A little settlement known as Walksville is in the northeast part of the township, on a branch of the Poho Poho Creek. Several years since the Prince Paint Works were located at the place, flourished a few years, and were removed.

At the locality known as Beltzville, John Bauman many years ago erected a hotel, at which the elections for old Towamensing township were held. Later David Beltz built a hotel and store at the same place, both of which he conducted, and has continued to the present time.

CHAPTER XV.

KIDDER TOWNSHIP.

THE territory of Penn Forest township was taken from Tobyhanna in 1842, while it was a part of Monroe County. The next year after it was taken off to form a part of Carbon County. It was one vast tract of pine and hemlock timber. Large bodies of the land had been purchased, upon which capitalists were erecting mills and manufacturing lumber. In the fall of 1848 agitation was commenced of the project of

forming a new township from the northern part of Penn Forest, which resulted in the following action of the court of Carbon County at its March term, 1849:

"And now, March 7, 1849, the court order and decree that the said township of Penn Forest be divided according to the report of the commission, and that a new township, being the upper part of said township, be called and designated by the name of Kidder township," after Judge Luther Kidder, who was then on the bench.

Kidder township is bounded on the east by Tobyhanna Creek and Monroe County, on the north and west by Lehigh River, and on the south by Mud Run, which separates it from Penn Forest. In the western part are several ponds,—Mud Pond, Moses Wood Pond, Big Pond, Round Pond, and Grass Lake. Moses Wood and Mud Ponds are the sources of Black Creek, which flows easterly, and empties into the Lehigh River below Lehigh Tannery. The streams from the others flow westerly, and join the Tobyhanna. Dilltown Creek and Muddy Run, forming the southern boundary, flow westerly, and join the Lehigh River. Hickory Run rises in the high uncultivated lands in the central part of the township, flows southwesterly, and empties into the Lehigh. The greater portion of the township is uncultivated. Its timber is cut off, and it will eventually be cultivated, but not for many years. Farmers are yet very few who have cultivated more than a few acres of land.

The first assessment-roll of Kidder township was made in 1849. The large tracts of land at that time belonged to the following persons:

Evan Morris, 1346 acres.

Warner, McKean & Co., 1500 acres.

Mahlon K. Taylor, 5000 acres.

William Tumbeson & Co., 500 acres.

Taylor & Warner, 800 acres.

Samuel D. Stryker, 1200 acres.

D. & R. Serfass, 1000 acres.

Serfass & Newhard, 640 acres.

Noll & Steckel, 432 acres.

Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, 1386 acres

John Kelsey, 622 acres.

George Hollenbech, 3299 acres.

John Hawk, 860 acres.

David Hawk, 400 acres.

I. & S. Gould, 3300 acres.

Courad Dreisbach, 760 acres.

Thomas Dreisbach & Co., 1600 acres.

Thomas Craig, 250 acres.

The persons who were assessed in that year as having mills were as follows:

Stephen Decatur, double saw-mill.

Lug. Maxwell, double saw-mill and wharf.

Josiah Metlack, double saw-mill.

W. Robertson, double saw-mill and wharf.

Warner, McKean & Co., double saw-mill.

Lucius Blokeltz, saw-mill and ferryman, East Haven.

Thomas Craig, saw-mill.

Abram Helisend, saw-mill.

Solomon Gangwere, saw-mill.

George Lehman, three saw-mills, store-house, eight dwelling-houses, steam-mill, and wharf.

John Starbirt, saw-mill and wharf.

Jost Johnson, saw-mill and wharf.

Joseph Serfass, saw-mill.

D. & R. Serfass, saw-mill and wharf.

D. Nyhart Serfass, saw-mill and wharf.

Jonathan Jacob, three saw-mills and wharf.

David Saylor, three saw-mills.

Frederick Bates, saw-mill.

Jacob Eyerly, inn, saw-mill, and wharf.

Yardly, Post & Childs, paling-mill.

Men who were assessed as lumbermen carrying on business in 1849: David Jacob Hunter, John Kelsey, James King, William Leonard, Jonathan Passley, Joseph Serfass, Daniel and Reuben Serfass, William Tucker, J. W. Lessler, Samuel J. Tombleson, George Winterstein, Butler and Cornelius Cortwright, Josiah A. Cole, Stephen and Edward Clark, James Cole, John Corly, Thomas Driesbach & Co., Oliver and Thomas Driesbach, Jackson Durran, John, Isaac, and Stephen Gould, David and John Hawk.

Early Roads.—A State road ran through the township from Emmetsburg to White Haven before it became a township. The action of the Carbon County court in reference to a road was in March, 1845, when a petition was made for a road leading from the Wilkesbarre turnpike, near the house of Christian George, to the store of Mahlon K. Taylor, at the mouth of Hickory Run.

The following is an account of the early business interests of the township as far as can be ascertained:

Hickory Run.—Before 1843, Mahlon K. Taylor, of Bucks County, owned six thousand three hundred and ninety-four acres of land about the mouth of Hickory Run, where he had a store and wharf. He soon after sold one thousand acres to Israel Day and Samuel Saylor, of Easton, who erected a large mill with two gangs of saws, a single mill, planing-mill, lath- and paling-mill, and a bark-mill. In 1855 they erected on the hill a large boarding-house, capable of accommodating about one hundred and fifty men, who were at work in the woods and in the mills. Two double houses were also built. In the spring of 1865 they were destroyed by fire, and rebuilt the same year. They were then run till the timber on their lands was exhausted, and in about 1878 they were abandoned. The property now belongs to Alexander B. Allen, of Flemington, N. J.

Mahlon K. Taylor & Co. owned a tract of land above Saylorville, on which they built a mill. A large dam which supplied the mill was swept away by a freshet in 1847, and in the rush of waters seven lives were lost,—the wife and four children of Jacob

West, a blacksmith, a daughter of Isaac Gould, and a Mr. Crawford. The bodies were all recovered with the exception of one of the children. The mill was not again rebuilt.

The second mill on Hickory Run from the mouth was built by Heckman & Auble, who purchased their land of M. K. Taylor. They had a double mill and a lath- and paling-mill. This property later came to the Goulds.

Next on the run, and above the Heckman & Auble mill, Isaac and Samuel Gould owned a tract of three thousand three hundred acres, which in later years was largely increased. Here they erected four mills, two on the run and two on Sand Spring Run, a fork of Hickory. These were all single mills, with lath- and paling-mill to each one. Tenement-houses were erected. A store was opened, a post-office established, and a Methodist Church and school were erected. About one hundred men were employed in their work, which was continued till the timber was exhausted. The firm was dissolved, and Stephen Gould retained the business. After his death, and in 1878, the property passed to Albert Lewis & Co., of Bear Creek.

At that time A. J. Brodhead took the store and post-office, which were continued till the summer of 1883. In the November following Owen Eckert, station agent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at Hickory Run, was appointed postmaster, and the office is now kept at the station.

Above the Gould mill, in 1849, John Kelly owned six hundred and twenty-two acres of land, on which he had, in 1850, a double mill. In the great fire of 1876 the mill, house, and barn were destroyed, and in 1878 Mr. Kelly sold the property to Isaac Butz.

Daniel and Reuben Serfass in 1849 owned one thousand acres on Sand Spring Run, a fork of Hickory, above the Gould land. They erected two single mills and lath-, paling-, and shingle-mills, which, in 1866, were sold to Blakslee & Gillick. The mills were destroyed by the fire of 1876, and not again rebuilt. The property now belongs to T. Dorney, of Allentown.

In 1867 a sash- and blind-factory was built on Sand Spring Run by Stephen Donner, and was sold, in 1868, to William Birny, who ran it till after 1875, when it was torn down.

About 1852, J. & J. Blakslee purchased a mill property above Serfass', on Sand Spring Run.

The Methodist Church that was erected on Hickory Run has, since 1878, been in charge of the following pastors: Revs. Bonford, Duuning, King, Bird, and Brice Hughes, who is now in charge.

Saylorville, on the main stream of Hickory Run, above the Gould land, was bought from M. K. Taylor by Day & Saylor, who erected mills there, which were long since abandoned. There are now two of their dwellings at the place, and the wintergreen distillery of Hawk & Botter.

Leonardsville to-day contains two or three dwellings and a distillery owned by Benjamin Krege.

About 1850, John Burk was owner of a tract of land there, and had erected a saw-mill. In 1876 there were at the place one steam saw-mill and one run by water, and twelve dwellings. They were all destroyed by the great fire of that year. The place was named after William Leonard, who was foreman for John Burk from the commencement of the work there.

Bridgeport.—In the year 1856, Keck, Childs & Co. erected a saw-mill on the banks of the Lehigh River, a short distance above Lehigh Tannery, having a capacity of cutting yearly two and one-half million feet of lumber. They purchased three thousand two hundred and ninety-nine acres of land of George M. Hollenbeck, who had previously erected and run a saw-mill at the mouth of Hays' Creek. About 1870, Day & Saylor built a steam saw-mill at Bridgeport, which was run till 1872, when it was sold to Davis, McMurtry & Co., who ran it till 1880, when it was destroyed by fire. The site is now occupied by the mill of the Pioneer Kindling-Wood Company. A school-house is also in this settlement. It is also a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Albrightsville.—The property on which this settlement is located was part of the Brotzman tract, and passed to George Weaver, who owned it in 1839. He sold the greater portion of it to Aquilla Albright & Vansickle in 1840. Joseph Serfass bought twenty-five acres of Albright, and in 1844 erected the tavern-stand, which he kept till after 1850. William Getz was landlord in 1856, Jacob Christman in 1875, and Paul Eckert now keeps it. A post-office has been established there many years. David Snyder and Jacob Christman have been postmasters, and Paul Eckert is the present incumbent. Joseph Serfass started a store in a house adjoining the hotel, which was kept for many years. None is kept there now.

The school-house was built in 1855 by people of the district (in both Kidder and Penn Forest townships, this having been made a joint district). The old building is now unused, a larger and more commodious school-house having been erected.

The Lutherans organized a congregation in the place about 1873, which was supplied occasionally by missionaries. The Rev. A. M. Strauss has charge of it at present. Services were held in the school-house until 1883, when the new church edifice was completed.

The Methodists have services in the school-house, under the charge of the Rev. Bruce Hughes.

The elections of the district are held at the hotel of Paul Eckert.

Francis Wernetz has a saw-mill a short distance above the village, and William Getz has one below. Henry Deppe's saw- and grist-mill, on the other side of Mud Run, in Penn Forest township, is a shorter distance from the village.

East Haven.—In 1849, Lucius Blakslee owned and ran a saw-mill at this place, and a ferry across the river. The Prutzman school-house is at this place,

and a few dwellings. It is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Mud Run is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, at the mouth of Mud Run Creek, and also has a post-office. J. W. Slocum, the station agent, is the postmaster.

Lehigh Tannery.—Soon after the purchase of the large tract of land by Keck, Childs & Co., Thomas Smull & Co. purchased of them the land on which the settlement of Lehigh Tannery is located, and erected a tannery building four hundred and fifty feet in length, which, in 1860, was increased to six hundred and eighty feet, making it then the largest tannery in this country. Eighty thousand hides are tanned per year at this establishment. A store and hotel or boarding-house and dwellings were also erected. The tannery was operated by its builders several years and sold to Mr. Blakslee, who sold to C. P. Holcomb & Co. in 1865, who were in possession but a short time when the buildings were partially destroyed by fire. Repairs were made and work carried on under the name of this firm until the death of C. P. Holcomb, when I. M. Holcomb & Co. became the firm-name (1866). At this time a post-office was established, and kept by I. M. Holcomb until about 1875. He was succeeded by George Steunson, and April 19, 1881, William F. Streeter, the present postmaster, was appointed. In 1875 the Knickerbocker Ice Company, of Philadelphia, erected here an ice-house with capacity of three thousand tons. Alfred Lewis, of Bear Creek, also has an ice-house at this place. The tannery was entirely destroyed by fire in 1875, and has not been rebuilt.

Shortz, Lewis & Co., in the year 1866, erected a steam saw-mill at the foot of the dam, with a capacity of sawing from six to seven million feet of lumber annually. The logs were mostly supplied from Tobyhanna township. The mill was destroyed by fire in 1874, and not rebuilt.

The bridge across the Lehigh River at Lehigh Tannery was built by the county in 1867-68. A petition was presented to Luzerne and Carbon County courts, which was granted, and report of viewers confirmed. Carbon County court confirmed their action Sept. 30, 1867.

East Haven.—In 1849, Lucius Blakslee had at this place a saw-mill and a ferry across the river. Since the lumber has been cut off the place is of little importance. It now contains a school-house and a number of dwellings.

Mud Run is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and contains the depot and a post-office. J. W. Slocum is station agent and postmaster. On Mud Run there have been many mills, from its mouth to Albrightsville. In 1843, John Hawk owned seven hundred acres here, and built a mill below the present mill of Jacob Hawk. Daniel Hawk had four hundred acres and a mill at Buskirk Falls. John Hawk also built a mill about two miles below Al-

brightsville, known as the Loch Mill, on land he thought was his, but which belonged to Serfass and Gangwere. Joseph Serfass owned six hundred acres along the run, and erected three mills. In 1875, Frederick Youndt owned a mill a short distance from the mouth of the stream. Long & Boilien owned one about half-way from the mouth to Albrightsville. One was also owned by the Lehigh Grain, Coal, and Lumber Company, in the western part of the township, on the stream flowing from Round Pond.

Schools.—There are seven school-houses, located as follows: East Haven, Bridgeport, Hickory Run, Albrightsville, Lehigh Tannery, and two on the road from East Haven to Albrightsville. In 1878 the scholars attending school were two hundred and sixty-two. The total receipts for school purposes were \$2294.62. Expenditures were \$2085.99.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since its organization:

1849.—Lewis Billings, Jacob West, James W. Searles, W. Leonard, David Hill, John Kelsey.

1850.—Phineas Dreisbach, David Hawk.

1851.—Josiah A. Cole, George Crosley.

1852.—Joseph Serfass, Daniel Serfass.

1853.—Timothy Frable, Theodore C. Randolph, Henry German.

1854.—Adam Rough, Phineas Dreisbach.

1855.—Philip Woodring, T. C. Randolph, Timothy Frable, George H. Weiss.

1856.—Adam Rough, Jacob Alteman, John Gould, David Baggs, William J. Nicholson.

1857.—William Mocher, David Hawk.

1858.—Philip Shoch, Philip Woodring, James W. Adams.

1859.—Stoddard Driggs, Joseph Serfass, David Hawk.

1860.—Jackson Fackenthal, David Hawk.

1861.—Philip Woodring, William Mocher.

1862.—Reuben Young, M. Brockley, John Blakslee.

1863.—P. H. Gillick, William Wagner, John Blakslee.

1864.—Philip Woodring, J. Watson.

1865.—No record.

1866.—William Wagner, John Blakslee.

1867.—J. G. Hutmocher, J. D. Woodring.

1868.—David Hawk, John Everts.

1869.—William Wagner, Reuben Kolb.

1870.—J. G. Woodring, J. G. Woodmacher.

1871.—William F. Steeter, Jacob Hawk, Harrison Kimble.

1872.—A. S. Gould, William Rauch.

1873.—William F. Steeter, Jacob Smith.

1874.—Alex. Campbell, J. S. Hawks.

1875.—William Rauch, A. S. Gould, William F. Steeter.

1876.—William F. Steeter.

1877.—J. S. Hawk, Edw. Transue, Leonard Shaffer.

1878.—William Rauch, Jos. Heimbach, George M. Stimson.

1879.—William F. Steeter, Josiah Lower.

1880.—Joseph Heimbach, Edw. Transue.

1881.—George H. Stimson, William H. Rauch.

1882.—J. D. Woodring, William F. Steeter, Amos Bisbing.

1883.—A. Campbell, W. H. Miller.

The Justices of the Peace since the organization of the township have been as follows:

William Leonard, March, 1849.

Josiah A. Cole, March, 1850.

Joseph Serfass, March, 1851.

Henry A. Stark, March, 1852.

Thomas Kelsey, March, 1853.

William Wagner, March, 1854.

Josiah A. Cole, March, 1855.

William Mechler, March, 1856.

Washington Frable, March, 1857.

William Wagner, John Brugh, March, 1859.

Philip Woodring, March, 1863.

William Wagner, March, 1864.

John D. Harris, March, 1867.

William Wagner, March, 1869.

Jacob S. Hawk, Alex. S. Gould, March, 1872.

William F. Steeter, J. F. Hawk, March, 1877.

A. P. Carter, J. S. Hawk, March, 1882.

The present business interests of the township, as obtained from the assessment-roll of 1883, are as follows:

T. L. McKeen & Co., steam saw-mill.

Tobyhanna & Lehigh Lumber Company, steam saw-mill, located in the east part of the township, on the stream that takes its rise in Round Pond.

Pioneer Kindling-Wood Company, at Bridgeport.

Knickerbocker Ice Company, at Lehigh Tannery.

Jacob S. Hawk, saw- and paling-mill, Albrightsville.

Francis Wernetz, saw- and paling-mill, Albrightsville.

Joseph Meckes, saw-mill.

Distilleries.¹—William H. Blakslee, Alexander Campbell, Charles Dutton, T. H. & J. Dorney, Lefernes Hawk, Hickory Run; Jacob S. Hawk, Albrightsville.

The population of the township, as given by the census of 1880, was in the North Kidder District 661, and in the South District 546, making a total of 1207.

The Great Fire of 1875.²—On the 14th day of May, in 1875, a fire broke out near Mud Run, and burned slowly until the 22d, when a strong wind commenced to blow from the west, and in less than two hours the fire swept from Francis Youndt's mill directly up Mud Run, a distance of ten miles, destroying mills, houses, logs, timber, and standing trees. The estimated losses were: John Eckert, mills, house, lumber, and logs, \$7000; Josiah Kunkle, mill and

¹ The distilleries were for the distilling of wintergreen and black birch for the essential oil.

² Many fires have swept over part of the township and caused great destruction, but none as great as the one here mentioned.

house, \$4000; Getz & Serfass, mills, \$10,000; David Snyder, \$12,000; Francis Wernert, \$12,000. Long & Boileau's mills were saved; loss on 500,000 feet of logs, \$4000. J. S. Hawk's mills were saved,—20,000 feet of sawed lumber and 150,000 feet of logs were burned; loss, \$2500. Much other valuable property was destroyed. The fire swept eastward into Monroe County, and did much damage there.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE BOROUGH OF LEHIGHTON.

THE southwest part of the borough of Lehighon was occupied by the Gnadenhütten Mission, an account of which will be found in the history of the township of Mahoning, and in the first chapter of the history of Carbon County. The original town plot was part of a large tract of land which, in 1794, was owned by Jacob Weiss and William Henry, and in that year the town plot was laid out. A few years ago, when the question of erecting a new school-house was being agitated, it was suggested that it be built on the town square. As the idea prevailed that the square could not legally be used for that purpose, it was thought best to obtain legal advice, and on the 17th of May, 1873, Henry Green, an attorney of Easton, delivered an opinion on the subject. From this opinion are obtained facts concerning the origin of Lehighon. Mr. Green says that the land in 1794 was owned by Jacob Weiss and William Henry, and that a plot of ground was laid out at their instance with streets, alleys, and a square called the "town square," with lots bordering on them all. A number of conveyances of lots were made between 1794 and 1800, which were described as bordering on the "town square," which was reserved for public use. No knowledge is obtained of who those first purchasers were.

In the year 1804 the bridge was built across the Lehigh River at Jacob Weiss' mill, and the road continued from the bridge up the river, through the narrows, to the place later so well known as the "Landing Tavern," and in this year the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company was incorporated. After the road was built over the Broad Mountain, and a route was opened across the mountains to Berwick, on the Susquehanna River, the tide of travel was turned in this direction, and along the route taverns were opened. The first in this vicinity was presided over by John Hagenbuch, who came from Siegfried's Ferry (now known as Siegfried's Bridge), in Northampton County, in the year 1809. This tavern was on the site of the present Exchange Hotel. John Hagenbuch was landlord for many years, and was succeeded by his son, Reuben Hagenbuch. Mrs. Thomas Craig, of Towamencin, was a daughter of John Hagenbuch. In the

year 1814, Nicholas Fuller erected a tavern near the bridge, and kept it many years. Before 1820, David Heller built a tannery on the site of the Linderman block. About this time (1820) the settlement attracted the attention of John Davis, who erected a building on the site of the present residence of Joseph Obert, and opened a store. From this time on the growth of the settlement was slow, until the building of the canal through this region, in 1828-29. Efforts were made at this time to induce persons to locate at this place. A correspondent of the *Lehigh Courier*, then published at Mauch Chunk, writing of the place in March, 1830, says,—

"It is just far enough from the coal landing at Mauch Chunk to keep clear of the dust, the situation is open and free, the ground plot of the town is laid out upon an elevated piece of table-land, the lots are large, affording an extensive garden and yard to each dwelling. The view from the town, although not extensive, is beautiful. It commands a prospect of the river and canal, the valley in which the town of Weissport is located, the Blue Mountain in the distance, and the nearer view of the Mahoning Mountain and the Lehigh hills. The Mahoning Creek flows at the foot of the Mahoning Mountain, and empties into the Lehigh within half a mile of the village."

The tannery that was started before 1820 was kept by David Heller till 1840, when he was succeeded by Stephen Kistler. It was torn away in 1870 to make room for the present Linderman Block.

John Davis continued in the mercantile business in Lehighon till 1836, when he removed to Easton, and later was president of the Easton National Bank. He was succeeded in the business by David Snyder.

The Moravians, of Bethlehem, who purchased in 1746 one hundred and twenty acres of land, on which the Gnadenhütten Mission was established, still retained a portion of the land on which the Gnadenhütten Cemetery is now situated, and about the year 1820 the society built a log school-house, which was in charge of one of their members sent up from Bethlehem. This school was attended by children from a region many miles in extent, on both sides of the river.

About the year 1825 a grist-mill was erected at the mouth of Mahoning Creek, and was operated by Daniel Snyder, who continued there many years. He was succeeded by John Koontz, who later sold the property to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, who are still in possession.

In 1859, Daniel Olewine purchased a portion of the Moravian land near the cemetery, and erected a tannery, which he conducted till 1873, when it was destroyed by fire. The property was purchased by B. J. Koontz, who erected the present buildings and continued the business.

Hotels.—The tavern opened by John Hagenbuch in 1809, of which mention has been made, was kept by his son, Reuben, until 1843, when Peter Bauman

became the landlord, and continued till 1848, when the property was purchased by J. K. Wannemacher, who kept it from that time to 1862. It was then purchased by Thomas Kemerer, who sold it the next year to George Fegley, whose property, consisting of tavern, store, and other buildings, was destroyed at the place opposite Penn Haven, on the Lehigh River, by the great freshet of January, 1862. Mr. Fegley remained a year or two, and sold to J. A. Horn, who continued at the hotel till 1867, when he sold to Thomas Moutz, the present proprietor, who erected the Exchange Hotel, of which he is now the landlord.

The tavern erected by Nicholas Feller in 1814 was kept by him many years, and passed to Christian Horn about 1840. He continued till 1855, and sold to George Esch, to whose estate it still belongs.

Abraham Horn, of Bethlehem, came to Lehighton in the year 1840, and built a tavern near the Lehighton Spring, and kept it till 1843, when his son-in-law, Thomas Horn, succeeded him. It was continued as a tavern a few years and abandoned.

In the year 1842, Jacob Metzgar erected the hotel now known as the Carbon House, and opened it as a tavern under the sign of the Eagle. Upon his death, a few years later, the property was sold to Adam German, and the hotel was kept by Abraham Klotz till 1852. It was kept till 1858 by Daniel Clouss, Jonathan Kolb, Jesse Miller, and Elwyn Bauer. From 1858 to 1867, Col. John Lentz was the proprietor. After several changes it passed, in September, 1874, to J. W. Raudenbush, the present proprietor.

Daniel Lapp opened a small store on one of the back streets about 1848, and later added a saloon and a tavern. The last was given up for several years, and reopened by Samuel Snyder, and kept successively by Augustus Miller, Aaron Schleicker, Willoughby Koontz, James Hill, and Fred. Miller. It was known as the Centennial Hotel, and was destroyed by fire in 1880.

Between 1850 and 1855, Enos Barrol enlarged and fitted up a barn in the north end of the town for a tavern, which he kept from that time till 1867-68, when it was purchased by J. A. Horn, who refitted it as the "Farmers' and Drovers' Home." During the spring of 1879 it was destroyed by fire. Mr. Horn, in the summer and fall of that year, erected the Mansion House, near the depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. He remained its landlord till his death, in January, 1882. He was succeeded in the hotel by A. P. Clauss, who is the present proprietor.

Presbyterian Church.—On the 24th of December, 1859, a number of persons gathered in a school-house at Lehighton, a sermon was preached by the Rev. J. A. Dodge, and eight persons were organized into a Presbyterian society, to be known as the "Gnadenhütten Presbyterian Church of Lehighton," and placed under the care of the Presbytery of Luzerne. Samuel Kennedy was elected as ruling elder. The congregation was to be supplied from the Presbytery

by the Rev. J. Darroch, who was to preach every other Sabbath. For eleven years the church was supplied by missionaries. On the 15th of February, 1872, it was reorganized by the Rev. Jacob Belville, of Mauch Chunk, and the Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasauqua. The congregation met in the Iron Street School-House, and fourteen persons were admitted into church fellowship. Philip Miller and Thomas Harleman were elected ruling elders. Efforts were at once put forth to provide a suitable house of worship. A lot was procured, and the corner-stone of a church building was laid with appropriate ceremonies on the 29th of May, 1873. The work was carried on with energy, and on the 29th of March, 1874, services were held in the lecture-room; and on the 7th of May, in the same year, the church was dedicated. The Rev. C. Earle, of Catasauqua, preached the dedicatory sermon. The Rev. H. F. Mason served the church as pastor from April 6, 1873, to April, 1874. He was succeeded by the Rev. John Carrington, July 4, 1875, who remained a few years and resigned, since which time the church has been without a pastor.

The cause that brought about the organization of a Presbyterian Church at Lehighton was the action of a Miss Frederika Miska, a native of Moscow, Poland. She came to this country about 1825 or 1830, and purchased of the Moravians of Bethlehem two tracts of land, embracing the site of the old Gnadenhütten Mission, for which she agreed to pay five hundred dollars. A mortgage was given, which later was assigned to a German minister of Philadelphia. She became convinced that it was her duty to build a church upon the site of the old mission, and made out a subscription-book and visited many places, and succeeded in raising five hundred dollars. The church which she contemplated, however, was never built. A Mr. George Douglass, of New York, presented her with five hundred dollars, which was a sufficient sum to take up the mortgage against the property, for which she executed to him a trust deed, dated Nov. 1, 1833, for the land, and made him trustee for other assets of which she was possessed, with the provision that the avails of the property should be used for the construction of a church on the Gnadenhütten property for the use of a denomination of Christians called Presbyterians. Under Mr. Douglass the cemetery was opened in August, 1848, for public use. On the 29th of December, 1852, living in New York, so far away, he transferred the trust to Messrs. Mark Hyndham, John Leisenring, Jonathan Simpson, Joseph H. Siewers, and William Gorman, of Mauch Chunk, under the same restriction. After a time the property ceased to be productive, and a part of it was sold, and the proceeds placed at the disposal of the Presbyterian Church at Mauch Chunk, who were then erecting a house of worship at that place. In 1870 an act of Assembly was passed authorizing the trustees to sell the remainder of the property. In

1872 the Rev. Jacob Beleville, the pastor of the church of Mauch Chunk, conceived the idea of establishing a church at Lehighton and transferring the trust to trustees. In accordance with this idea a congregation was organized and trustees elected; the funds, with interest, were transferred to the trustees of the Presbyterian Church of Lehighton. A lot was selected, and the present Presbyterian Church edifice was built with the funds realized. In 1870 the land now owned by the Gnadenhütten Cemetery Association was sold to the society by the trustees of the fund.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—About 1840 services were commenced by the Methodists in the school-house, and were conducted by ministers who occasionally visited this part of the country, the majority of whom were in charge of the church at Mauch Chunk. The society was not organized till 1865, and then was placed in the circuit with Parryville, Weissport, and Slatington. Soon after the organization the society purchased the building formerly used as the Carbon Academy, which they used till 1882. The old building was torn down and a new edifice erected in the summer of 1883, and dedicated on Sunday, the 30th of September, in that year.

The church is a brick structure. The tower rises to a height of about eighty feet above the street. The church contains three rooms, all on the same floor,—a main audience-room, thirty-six by sixty feet, with twenty-six feet walls; a lecture-room, twenty and one-half by thirty-six feet, with twenty-two feet walls, opening by folding-doors with the main audience-room; and an infant-class room, thirteen and one-half by twenty and one half feet, at the rear of the lecture-room, into which it opens by sash and doors.

The pastors who have been in charge since 1865 are W. B. Durelle, E. Townsend, W. H. Friese, J. Lindermuth, J. F. Swindells, Wilmer Coffman, L. B. Brown, — Oram, J. P. Miller, G. W. North, and Henry G. Watt, the present pastor.

St. Peter's and St. Paul's Catholic Church (German).—This congregation was organized in 1869. The first pastor was the Rev. G. Frende, who resided in Lehighton, and had other churches in charge. The Catholic German school was founded at the same time, attended by the same pastors, and is now taught by Sisters from East Mauch Chunk. Mr. Frende was succeeded in 1872 by the Rev. W. Heinan, who is the present pastor. In 1871 the St. Joseph's Catholic Church was organized at East Mauch Chunk, and placed under the care of Father Heinan, who, in 1874, removed from Lehighton to that place. Father Heinan has had as assistant pastors the following: Rev. A. Merach, 1879; Rev. A. Fietz, 1880; Rev. A. Mistell, 1881; Rev. A. Wolf, 1882.

Zion's Reformed Congregation.—In 1872 a few persons gathered together in Lehighton, under the care of the Rev. A. Bartholomew, and on the 29th of April, 1873, they were organized as a church, and

the Rev. L. K. Derr became their pastor, and served till 1881. He was succeeded by the Rev. J. H. Horton. A church edifice was erected in 1876, the basement of which was fitted for use and dedicated Jan. 14, 1877. A bell was added to the tower in November of that year. The church is not yet fully completed. It is the intention to finish and occupy it during the present year.

Trinity Evangelical Lutheran Church.—This society was organized by the Rev. D. K. Kepner on the 5th of January, 1873. Efforts were at once made to erect a church edifice. A lot was purchased on the corner of Iron and Northampton Streets, and the corner-stone of a new building laid June 1, 1873. At this time the church numbered one hundred and seventy-five members. Work progressed slowly, and on the 8th of February, 1874, the basement of the church was used for services, and on the 17th of May, 1874, was dedicated. The building was not completed till November, 1874, and on the 23d and 24th of that month was dedicated with appropriate services in both English and German. The edifice is forty by seventy feet, with a spire one hundred and forty-five feet in height, and cost sixteen thousand dollars. The Rev. D. K. Kepner was pastor from the organization to September, 1874. The Rev. Gustav A. Bruegel was chosen pastor Jan. 10, 1875, and installed July 4th in that year. He was succeeded in 1878 by the Rev. William Laitzle, who remained till April, 1882, when the Rev. J. H. Kuder, the present pastor, was chosen.

Ebenezer Church of the Evangelical Association.—This society was organized in 1872, and services were held in the school-house on Pine Street until the new church edifice was completed, the corner-stone of which was laid with appropriate ceremonies on the 15th of August, 1875. The church is built of brick, and was completed in the spring of 1876, and dedicated on the 21st of May in that year. The dedicatory sermon was preached by Bishop Thomas Bowman, from Rev. xxi. 3. "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men." The first pastor was the Rev. A. F. Leopold, who served the people till February, 1874. He was succeeded by the Rev. A. Kreeker, who continued till March, 1875, when the Rev. J. C. Bleim was appointed. He served three years, and in March, 1878, the Rev. D. B. Albright succeeded him. He was followed, in March, 1879, by the Rev. B. J. Smoyer, who served three years. In March, 1882, the Rev. W. K. Wieand, the present pastor, was appointed.

Gnadenhütten Cemetery Association.—The land now owned by this association was made the burial-place of the Moravians who were massacred near here on the evening of Nov. 24, 1755. From the year 1820 the grounds were occasionally used as a burial-place by the people of the surrounding country. The land on which the burial-place was located was sold about 1830 to Frederika Miska, a Polish woman. It was in 1833 left in trust for the Presbyterians, and

on the 7th of August, 1838, was opened for public use as a burial-place. In the year 1788 the Moravians of Bethlehem erected a marble slab over the remains of their brethren, which contained the following inscription:

"To the memory of
Gottlieb and Christina Anders,
with their child Johanna,
Martin and Susanna Nitschman,
Ann Catharina Senseman,
Leonhard Gottermeyer,
Christian Fabricius Clerk,
George Schweigert, John Frederick Lesly,
and Martin Preaser;
who lived at Gnaden Huetten
unto the Lord,
and lost their lives in a surprise
from Indian warriors,
November the 24th,
1755.

"Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints."
Psalms cxvi. 15.

[A. Bower, Phila., 1788.]"

After the opening of the grounds in 1848 they were inclosed with a fence. Over the entrance was placed an arch with the following inscription:

"Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth."
Commenced Aug. 7, 1748. Renewed Aug. 7, 1848."

A few years since a citizen of Bethlehem erected a small marble monument upon the grounds, upon which is inscribed:

"To honor and perpetuate
the remembrance of the
Moravian Martyrs,
whose ashes are gathered
at its base, this monument
is erected."

In the year 1867 a number of gentlemen of Lehighton decided to form an association for the purpose of securing and keeping in good condition a cemetery for the use of the people of Lehighton and surrounding country. A society was formed, which was incorporated by the court of Carbon County, Dec. 30, 1867, as "The Gnadenhuetten Cemetery Association." A committee was appointed to select a suitable site for a cemetery.

The committee made a report Jan. 12, 1870, in which it is stated that the trustees of the Gnadenhuetten land were willing to sell the Gnadenhuetten burial-ground to the association for two hundred dollars per acre. The proposition was accepted and ground purchased. Since that time a small addition has been made to the grounds, and the cemetery now contains about eight acres.

William Miller is the president of the association, and Thomas Kemmerer is secretary.

Schools.—The old log school-house, built on the mission grounds about 1820, was one story in height, and divided into two rooms, one for church and one for school purposes. The school was controlled by a board of trustees, and was kept during the winter months for many years. Pupils of that old school

are yet living in Lehighton, Weissport, and the surrounding country. About 1840 the public school system was accepted by Mahoning township, of which this borough was then a part, and other houses were erected or fitted up for school purposes. One was erected on Iron Street about 1850. In 1853 one was built on the Town Square, which was used till the completion of the present building. One soon after was erected on Pine Street.

On the 29th of July, 1873, the board of school directors decided to erect a three-story brick school-house, with the third story fitted up for public purposes. The present site was selected and purchased, plans were drawn by J. Boyd Henri, an architect of Allentown, which, after due examination, were accepted. Work was commenced in May of that year, carried forward with energy, and completed at a cost of forty-five thousand dollars. Upon its completion the three schools in the borough were gathered in the building, where they have since remained.

There are at present (1883) attending school in the borough four hundred and thirty-eight pupils, under the charge of Prof. T. A. Snyder, principal.

Upon the erection of the borough of Lehighton, in 1866, it became an independent school district. The directors since that time have been as follows:

1866.—Moses Heilman, Thomas S. Beck, N. B. Rober, E. A. Bauer, W. A. Santee, T. M. Sweeney.
1867.—E. H. Snyder, Granville Clauss.
1868.—John Miller, M. W. Raudenbush.
1869.—Philip Miller, N. B. Raber.
1870.—Granville Clauss, Zachariah H. Long.
1871.—No record.
1872.—N. B. Rober, John S. Lentz.
1873.—R. J. Younker, Charles Siefert.
1874.—George W. Heilman, E. B. Albright.
1875.—N. B. Raber, A. G. Dollenmoyer.
1876.—John S. Lentz, B. J. Kuntz, Daniel Graver.
1877.—William H. Rex, William D. Zebner.
1878.—E. H. Snyder, Reuben Fenstermacher.
1879.—Daniel Grover, Daniel Olewine, A. Bartholomew.

1880.—A. Bartholomew, John Peters.

1881.—E. H. Snyder, F. P. Lentz, M. Heilman.

1882.—R. F. Hofford, William Mentz.

1883.—F. P. Lentz, C. F. Horn, George Musbaum.

Carbon Academy.—The freshet of January, 1862, carried away the Carbon Academy building, then located at Weissport, and owned by R. F. Hofford, who the same year rebuilt at Lehighton, and opened and conducted a school, with A. S. Christine as assistant. In 1867, Professor Christine became principal, and the school prospered until his death, in June, 1868.

The original building was sold about 1865 to the Methodist society, and lots were purchased on Bank Street, and a Carbon Academy building was erected, which is now used for dwellings.

The academy was closed after the death of Mr. Christine, though several attempts were made to re-



W. W. Brown

open the school, but without success. In 1872 it was opened by Professor A. S. Baer, under the name of the Lehighton Academy, but after a year closed.

Post-Office.—The date of the establishment of a post-office at Lehighton is not known. In the summer of 1817 a post-office was opened at the Landing Tavern, and Isaac A. Chapman was appointed post-master. That office was not in existence long, as in the year 1819, when the post-office was established at Mauch Chunk, it was noted that the nearest post-office was eight miles down the Lehigh River. Without doubt the post-office was established at this place about 1828 or 1829, when the canal was in process of construction along the river.

It was located at the public-house of Reuben Hagenbuch, and continued by Peter Bauman until his removal from the place in 1848.

Michael Dormetzer was then appointed, and served till April, 1852, when Thomas S. Beck succeeded to the position, and continued in office till July, 1874, when Henry H. Peters, the present incumbent, was appointed.

First National Bank of Lehighton.—Upon application of a number of gentlemen a certificate of incorporation was granted Nov. 3, 1875, for a bank of the above name, with a capital stock of fifty thousand dollars, which was enlarged to seventy-five thousand dollars May 16, 1877. The directors were Daniel Olewine, R. F. Hofford, A. J. Durling, Dennis Bauman, Levi Wentz, J. K. Rickert, and Thomas Kemerer. Daniel Olewine was elected president, W. W. Bowman cashier, and R. F. Hofford vice-president. The only change in the officers has been the election of Thomas Kemerer as president, Jan. 14, 1880. The bank was opened for business on the 27th of November, 1875, in an office that was fitted up in the house of Joseph Obert, where it remained until 1880, when it was removed to the present banking-office.

W. W. Bowman, cashier of this bank, is the great-grandson of Henry Bauman, who was of German extraction, and one of the first settlers of Northampton County, north of the Blue Mountains. He proceeded at once in preparing a farm by clearing and tilling the ground, which occupation he followed in after-years in connection with the lumbering business. He, like the early settlers generally, labored under great disadvantages and difficulties, as one can readily imagine. Among others, they occasionally came in contact with the Indians, making it necessary to remove their families to places of safety. Mr. Bauman was the father of four children, the oldest, John D., the grandfather of W. W., was born about the year 1772. In 1796 he settled in the place now known as Bowmansville, his home being the characteristic old log house, more substantial than beautiful. He also engaged in clearing land preparatory to farming; in connection with lumbering business he devoted much time to hunting and trapping, game being very abundant in those days. In 1808, after building a large

stone house, he secured a license and kept a public-house. He was the father of twelve children,—eight sons and four daughters,—seven of whom are now living. Jacob Bauman, the second oldest, was born at Bowmansville, March 28, 1799. His early life was spent at home in assisting his father in his business pursuits.

On June 9, 1829, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Weiss, daughter of Thomas Weiss, and granddaughter of Col. Jacob Weiss, one of the first settlers in the county (see history of Weissport). Thomas Weiss, father of Mrs. Bauman, lived at Weissport. The present Weissport borough was his farm. Mrs. Bauman was born Dec. 5, 1808.

Mr. Jacob Bauman after his marriage, in June, 1829, moved to Lehigh Gap, where he engaged in the hotel business and general store. He was converted through the instrumentality of the Evangelical Association. His wife while under deep conviction received pardon for her troubled heart while in bed at night. Her joy was complete, and she praised her God with a loud voice. Mr. Bauman shortly after this, after he had closed the hotel in the evening, knelt down beside the bar of his hotel and poured out his heart to God, when he too found peace. He immediately gave up the hotel business and moved across the river (Lehigh) to a small old house.

Shortly after, in the spring of 1845, he moved to Millport, where he engaged in farming, milling, and lumbering business. He had ten children. Mr. and Mrs. Bauman early impressed their children with the principles of Christianity, and their efforts in this direction were not lost. They had the pleasure of seeing their children converted and united with the church of their choice. Two of their sons, Thomas and James, entered the ministry. Capt. James Bowman entered the ministry at the close of the Rebellion, in which he had served three years; nine months of which time was spent in Salisbury, Danville, and Libby Prisons. Thomas, their oldest son, is now bishop in the Evangelical Association. He rose in sixteen years from a country store to the highest dignity of the Evangelical Church. Jacob Bauman died Oct. 17, 1877.

W. W. Bowman was born at Millport, Carbon Co., April 7, 1849. His youthful days were spent at the paternal home-stead in securing an education and assisting his father on the farm. He also clerked for Sharp, Weiss & Co., at Eckley, Pa., who as a firm ranked among our prominent and most successful coal operators; also for the Lehigh Slate Company, at Slatington, Pa. At the age of fifteen, in order to complete his education, he entered the Dickinson Seminary, at Williamsport, Pa.; from there he attended the Freeland Seminary, finishing his course of instruction at the Fort Edward Collegiate Institute, Fort Edward, N. Y. He was then employed by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at their office at Packerton. Shortly afterward he took charge of the general books

of the Carbon Iron Company, at Parryville, Pa., who at this time were doing a large and prosperous business. The First National Bank of Lehighton was organized in 1875; the board of directors was composed of the following gentleman, viz.: Daniel Olewine, R. F. Hofford, Judge Dennis Bauman, J. K. Reickert, Judge Levi Wentz, Hon. A. J. Durling, and Thomas Kemmerer. After careful consideration these directors decided on W. W. Bowman as their cashier, which action, considering that Mr. Bowman was but twenty-six years old, showed their just appreciation in selecting a man who though young in years was worthy in experience, integrity, and intellect. Mr. Bowman has filled this position satisfactorily alike to the citizens, depositors, and bank officials ever since.

On June 15, 1871, he was married by his brother, Bishop Thomas Bowman, to Miss Zeina F. Kuntz, daughter of Henry Kuntz, of Slatington. The result of their union is a family of five children, viz.: Charles B., Minnie V., May E., Raymond K., Clarke W.

Newspapers.—The first newspaper was started in Lehighton in January, 1872, by O. M. Boyle. It was six columns in size, with a "patent outside," and called the *Weekly News*. Its publication was suspended in the fall of 1873.

The *Carbon Advocate* was established by H. V. Morthimer, the present editor and proprietor. The first number was issued on the 23d of November, 1872. It is independent in politics. Originally a six-column paper, it was enlarged in 1878 to eight columns. Many facts concerning the history of Lehighton are gleaned from its columns.

Fire Company.—On the 24th of August, 1874, the first fire company was organized in Lehighton as the Lehigh Hook-and-Ladder Company, No. 1. It contained fifty members. H. V. Morthimer was chosen president, C. F. Horn secretary, and P. T. Bradley chief. A hook-and-ladder truck and ladders and a Babcock extinguisher were purchased. The company remained in active service till 1881, when the members lost interest in it and the company practically ceased to exist.

Societies.—A number of societies have been organized, which have long since disbanded. Those still in existence are here given. Meetings of all societies are held in Rober's Hall:

Gnaden Huetten Lodge, No. 680, I. O. O. F., chartered Nov. 16, 1869.

Rebecca Degree Lodge (Bernice), No. 124, I. O. O. F., chartered Sept. 22, 1879.

Lehighton Lodge, No. 234, K. of P., chartered Jan. 14, 1870.

Gnaden Huetten Council, No. 249, O. of U. A. M., chartered Jan. 27, 1871.

Incorporation.—The borough of Lehighton was incorporated by the court of Carbon County on the 2d of January, 1866. The following is a list of the burgesses, Council, and justices of the peace:

BURGESSES.

- 1866.—John Lentz.
- 1867.—R. F. Hofford.
- 1868.—R. F. Hofford.
- 1869.—Francis Stieckler.
- 1870.—Francis Stieckler.
- 1871 to 1875.—William Wagner.
- 1876 to 1879.—John T. Semmel.
- 1880.—E. K. Snyder.
- 1881.—Zachariah H. Long.
- 1882-83.—John T. Semmel.

COUNCIL.

- 1866.—Daniel Olewine, Thomas Kemmerer, Reuben Hunsicker, Joseph Obert, John Senkel.
- 1867.—M. W. Raudenbush.
- 1868.—William Rex, John T. Nusbaum.
- 1869.—W. C. Frederici, William C. Seabold.
- 1870.—William Miller.
- 1872.—William Miller, Manasses Asker.
- 1873.—William Waterboer, Reuben Fenstermacher.
- 1875.—George Swartz, William M. Rapsber.
- 1876.—William Miller.
- 1877.—Theodore R. Kemmerer, Moses Harleman, William Waterboer.
- 1878.—William M. Rapsber, J. L. Gable.
- 1879.—William Miller.
- 1880.—William Waterboer, Daniel Wieand, A. Hinkell.
- 1881.—William M. Rapsber, W. H. Mantz.
- 1882.—William Miller, Richard Koons.
- 1883.—William Waterboer, Valentine Schwartz.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

- 1866.—A. S. Christine.
- 1869.—Thomas Kemmerer, E. H. Snyder.
- 1874.—E. H. Snyder, Thomas S. Beck.
- 1879.—Thomas S. Beck.
- 1881.—Harrison A. Beltz.

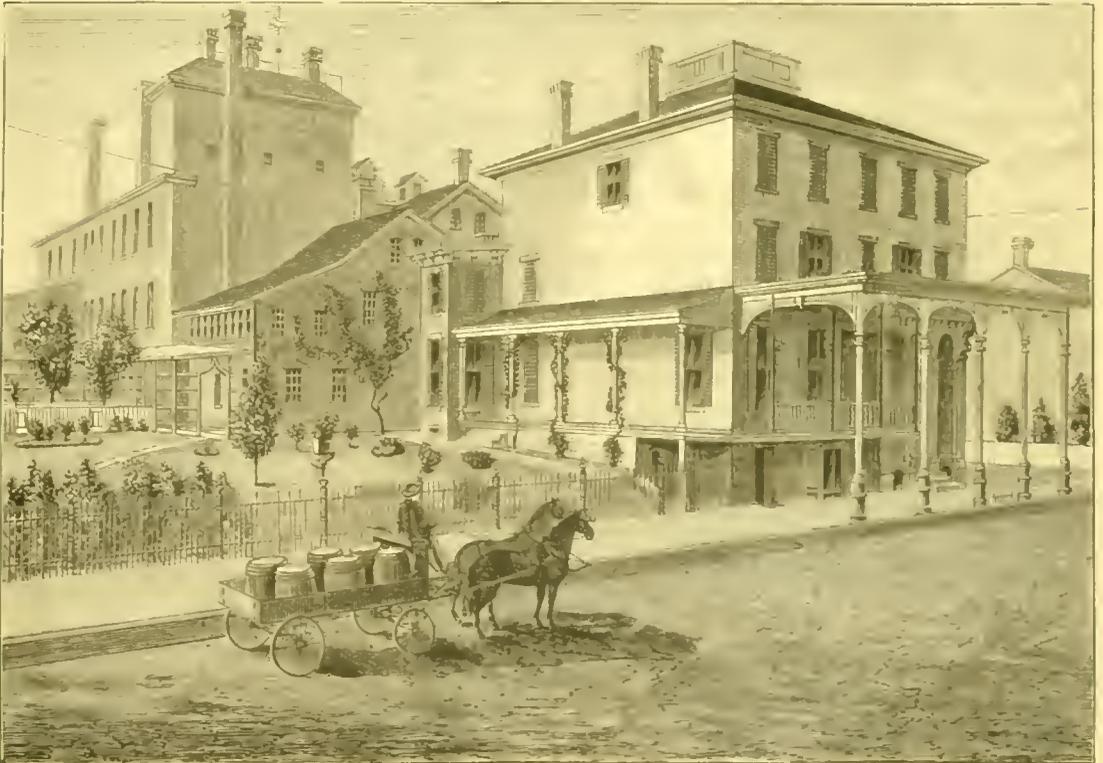
The population of the borough, as given by the census of 1882, is two thousand five hundred and thirty-two.

Packing-House of Joseph Obert.—This business is the only one of the kind in the Lehigh Valley, and is the largest enterprise carried on in Lehighton. It was commenced by Mr. Obert about 1865 in an humble way, but the foundation was laid for the immense business of to-day. In 1875 the buildings in which the business was conducted were destroyed by fire, together with the machinery and a large stock of goods. Notwithstanding this great loss Mr. Obert erected the present brick building, sixty by ninety feet, three stories high, in which was placed the latest improved machinery and appliances for slaughtering, curing, packing, and smoking meats. A force of twelve men are constantly employed in the different processes of the work.

Lehigh Stove-Works.—About 1866 the citizens of



Joseph Obert



RESIDENCE AND PACKING-HOUSE OF
JOSEPH OBERT.
LEHICHTON, PA.



Daniel Hewine

Lehighton being desirous of establishing manufactures of some kind, meetings were held and a committee appointed to visit and confer with manufacturers. Dr. G. B. Linderman, who had then recently purchased a farm near the borough, became interested in the project, and after hearing the reports of the committee, proposed to establish a foundry for the manufacture of stoves and hollow-ware, and subscribed largely to the stock. Sufficient capital was secured, and the Lehigh Stove-Works was incorporated in 1867. Land was purchased between the Lehigh River and the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The stone building, engine- and boiler-rooms were erected in the summer of that year, and work was commenced. Additional buildings have been added as the business enlarged. There are in the employ of the company about thirty-five men.

The stockholders of the company are G. B. Linderman, president; C. W. Anthony, secretary and treasurer; C. O. Skeer, Robert Klotz, William Lilly, W. B. Mack, and A. G. Brodhead.

Central Carriage-Works.—About 1860 the manufacture of carriages was commenced in Lehighton, and carried forward with success. In 1877, M. C. Trexler and H. R. Kreidler purchased the business under the name of Trexler & Kreidler. The establishment was enlarged, improved machinery was put in, and the manufacture of coaches, carriages, buggies, and all kinds of carriage-work was commenced, and still continues.

The Lehigh Wagon Company was established in the spring of 1883 by Weiss, Bowman & Hofford. M. W. Weiss is in charge.

Daniel Wieand, a practical carriage-builder, commenced business about 1881, on Bank Street. In 1883 he erected a salesroom in front of the factory.

school in that early day, until he reached the age of seventeen, when he was apprenticed for three years to learn tanning and currying, after which he spent ten years at this work as a journeyman.

In 1847 he moved to Mauch Chunk, Pa., where he engaged in tanning and shoe-manufacturing business. On April 14, 1850, at the age of thirty-five, he married Miss Esther Zoll, of Orwigsburg, Schuylkill Co., Pa. This estimable lady was born there March 23, 1818. In 1856, Mr. Olewine and family moved to Lehighton, still continuing in the tanning business until 1873, when that destructive agent, fire, burned his buildings to the ground; however, he was not at loss for labor, as he had a large and productive farm in charge at the time of the fire.

From 1875 to 1877 he engaged in general foundry business, which, like all his former undertakings, proved successful. Mr. Olewine was a director of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk, for five years. In 1875 the First National Bank of Lehighton was organized, and he was honored by being made its president, which position of dignity and trust he filled acceptably for five years, when business becoming so great, he was compelled to resign this position of honor.

Mr. Olewine has been a consistent member of the Methodist Episcopal Church for thirty years, in which society he has held many positions of confidence. His family consists of three children. The eldest, Miss Susan Esther, married Mr. William Koch, of Bingen, Pa., who is now following farming, and resides at the old homestead. The second, Miss Clara Alta, married Mr. Pierce Lentz, one of Lehighton's most successful and promising young men. Mr. Lentz is now occupying a position of confidence with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, at Packerton, and living in his own home, one of the handsomest in Lehighton. The third of Mr. Olewine's children is Daniel Irvine. He was united in marriage with Miss Edna Conn, of Lyeoming County, Pa. This son is engaged in the mercantile business at Williamsport, Pa., and bids fair to become one of its most successful merchants.

Mr. Olewine is now in his seventieth year, and is still an active, well-preserved gentleman.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

DANIEL OLEWINE.

After a short walk from the Lehigh Valley Depot, in the suburbs of Lehighton, in a spacious brick residence, near the Gnadenhütten Burying-ground, of Revolutionary and historic fame, lives the subject of this sketch. Mr. Olewine is a son of Mr. George Olewine, who was born in Lower Towamensing township, Carbon Co., Pa. He married Miss Susan Erdman, whose family was one of the oldest and most respectable of Bucks County. Their occupation through life was farming. Their married life proved a most prosperous and happy one, being blessed with eight children equally divided in sex, Mr. Daniel Olewine being the seventh in descent.

He was born at the old homestead, in Lower Towamensing township, April 13, 1815. Enjoyed all the advantages that could be obtained from a country

JOSEPH OBERT.

Mr. Obert is of German descent, and the youngest son of Matthias and Catherine Obert. He was born in Baden, Germany, in 1821, where he remained until twenty years of age. After limited advantages of education, he was at the age of fifteen apprenticed to a cabinet-maker, and after a service of two years worked until twenty years of age as a journeyman. He was then drafted for military duty, but in consequence of an accident during his early youth was exempted from service, and in 1841 sailed for the United

States, his first engagement as a cabinet-maker having been at Bath, Northampton Co., and his second at Mauch Chunk. He then removed to Lehigh, and followed his trade for a period of twenty-five years, having in 1842 started a business of his own, and soon after embarked in the lumber business. About the year 1850 he also became interested in farming, and conducted it successfully with various other interests. In 1867 he opened a store for the sale of dry goods and groceries. He had previously engaged in the slaughtering of hogs, which enterprise so increased in proportions that he found the erection of spacious buildings a necessity. In 1875 the establishment was entirely destroyed by fire, but with Mr. Obert's characteristic enterprise was at once rebuilt. The business now ranks as the leading industry of Lehigh, though a more detailed description, found elsewhere in this volume, renders repetition here unnecessary. Mr. Obert was, on the 26th of December, 1849, married to Miss Catherine, daughter of John Heberling, of Kreidersville, Pa., whose children are John, Charles, William, Frank, and Emma. He has been identified with the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk as director, and as a Democrat was, in 1857, appointed postmaster of Lehigh, and elected member of the Town Council when it was created a borough. In religion, Mr. Obert is a member of the Reformed Church, and now holds the office of elder, as also that of treasurer of the church of that denomination at Lehigh. In all measures pertaining to the moral and material growth of the borough he fills a conspicuous place.

CHAPTER XVII.

LAUSANNE TOWNSHIP.

THE territory now comprising this township is but a very small part of the original. It was in 1808 a part of Penn township, which embraced all that portion of Northampton County lying north of the Blue Ridge and west of the Lehigh River. In 1808, Penn township was divided into East Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne, the latter being the north part of that portion now in Carbon County. West Penn became a part of Schuylkill County in 1811. In 1827 a small portion of the southern part of the township was taken off to form Mauch Chunk township. In January, 1842, Banks township was set off the north-west part, and in 1847 Packer township was set off from the southwest part.

In 1875 the township of Lehigh was erected, which embraced the greater portion of the township of Lausanne, and reduced it to its present limits. It is now bordered on the north by Luzerne County, on the east and south by Lehigh township, and on the west

by Banks and Packer townships, and is about six miles in length on the county-line and about two and a half in breadth, except at the western part, where it extends south and embraces within its limits Weatherly borough.

The streams are Laurel, Spruce Run, and Hazel Creek. The Laurel rises in the north part of the township, flows easterly, passing out of the township at the southeast corner, and flowing through Lehigh township, joins the Lehigh River at Rockport. Spruce Run, a branch of the Laurel, rises in Spring Mountain, flows northeasterly, and joins Laurel Run in the township. Hazel Creek enters the township on the west line, flows southeasterly, then southerly, passes Weatherly borough, and out of the township into Lehigh, where it joins the Quakake Creek. The township is mountainous, and but little cultivated. The Buck Mountain Coal Company is in possession of a tract of mining land which they have worked since 1838, and have this present year abandoned. The land is but little cultivated, and Lausanne is to-day as much a wilderness as it was in 1808. The following names are taken from the assessment-roll of Lausanne township in 1808, when its territory embraced the townships above given. The amount of tax levied in that year was \$37.12:

Peter Andrew.	Christopher Gebhard (single).
Andrew Beck.	Jacob Gebhard (single).
Elias Bartlett.	Philip Hiinkle.
Timothy Condy.	Felton Hinkle (single).
George Close.	Jacob Hartz.
Andrew Creakle.	Daniel Heil.
John Dull (single).	Jacob Kelchner.
Mathias Gangwere.	Thomas Leonard (single).
John Creakle (single).	Jonathau Mergeum.
Samuel Gangwere.	Robert McMinn.
William Groffley.	John Totten.
Daniel Gebhard (single).	Adam Winter.

The owners of unseated lands for the same year are here given:

Caleb Washbouer.	Samuel Koch.
Daniel Washbouer.	Joseph Heister.
Stephen Balliet.	— Hottenstein.
James Chapman.	James May.
— Bolightho.	Anthony Morris.
Cuno Moravian Land.	Widow Powell.
John Cunkle.	William Rex.
Christian Cunkle.	Samuel Seager.
Caspar Diehl.	Jacob Schreider.
James Dunn.	George Walker.
George Groff.	William Turnbull.
Daniel Koch.	

The first settlement known to have been made in the present limits of the township was by the Buck Mountain Coal Company, which was chartered June 16, 1836, and soon after purchased land in that region. The company consisted of Samuel L. Shober,

Jacob F. Bunting, Dr. Benjamin Kugler, William Richardson, and Asa L. Foster, all from Philadelphia except the latter, who was of Carbon County. The first operations for coal were made in 1839, and in the month of November, 1840, the first boat-load of coal was shipped. It was drawn from the mine to Rockport (about five miles), and shipped on the Lehigh Canal. The flood of January, 1841, swept away the canal, and further shipments were delayed until it was again repaired. In 1843 the company was assessed on thirty acres of land and four houses. Shipments were made from Rockport until 1862, when the freshet again swept away the canal. After this disaster the Hazleton Coal Company built a branch road to the mines of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, and coal from that time was shipped by that route. About this time a post-office was established. A hotel was built by the company and kept by William Koonz in 1843, and many years by James McGinty, and now by William Boyle. The company has had in its employ from three to six hundred men. The place contains two school-houses, the hotel, post-office, company store, and other buildings necessary to carry on the business. The settlement has grown up entirely as the result of the operations of the company, who have purchased lands in Schuylkill County, and contemplate removing to that locality. Operations here ceased Nov. 28, 1883. The total amount of coal shipped from the mines from 1841 to Nov. 28, 1883, was three million four hundred and sixty-five thousand tons.

Lausanne township will soon lapse almost into the condition of a wilderness. In the year 1875, after Lehigh township had been taken off from the township, there were assessed seven farmers, two teachers, several carpenters, blacksmiths, clerks, hotel-keeper, and the Buck Mountain Coal Company.

In 1883 the total tax, county and State, was \$156.29, of which \$47.07 was assessed to the coal company. The following are the names of farmers, with number of acres, part of which is wild land: Timothy Colen, 45 acres; James Conners, 26 acres; Patrick Cunningham, 25 acres; Mr. Hugh Cunningham, 15 acres; Lewis Flickinger, 96 acres; Jacob Folk, 110 acres; Frank Fried, 100 acres; Fryman Flickinger, 55 acres; William Kennedy, 90 acres; Catharine Moyer, 140 acres; James McGinty, 239 acres, and Lewis Young, 80 acres. William Spencer is the superintendent of the company. Condy McCole is a teacher, and Hiram Prevost grocer.

School Directors.—The following is a list of the names of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County, most of whom resided in that portion of the township that in 1875 became Lehigh township:

- 1844.—Richard D. Miles, Ephraim Balliet.
- 1845.—Jonas Hartz, John Smith.
- 1846.—Daniel O'Donnell, Charles Gilbert.
- 1847.—John Smith, Wm. Koons.

1848.—Richard M. Hackett, James Conner, Alex. Santee.

1849.—W. B. Taylor, Charles Gilbert, Adam Beer.

1850.—James Conner, Jacob Beer, Daniel J. Labar.

1851.—Jacob Whitebread, Andrew Barnhard.

1852.—Adrian Barber, William H. Brown.

1853.—Elias D. Cortwright, Joshua Derrah, Charles H. Williams, Philip Hufferker.

1854.—O. K. Shoemaker, William B. Cortwright.

1855.—R. Butler, D. J. Labar.

1856.—Jonathan McMurty, Frank McFall, R. Q. Butler, D. K. Shoemaker, Alexander Miller.

1857.—Mordecai Cooper, Philip Mixler.

1858.—C. H. Williams, Elias Miller.

1859.—John Evans, C. A. Williams, Joshua Derrah.

1860.—R. L. Hearry, M. M. Cooper.

1861.—W. H. Brown, John Toomy, Marius McGinty.

1862.—John Evans, M. M. Cooper.

1863.—James C. Hayden, M. McGinty.

1864.—John Wynn, John Toomy.

1865.—C. A. Weiss, John Evans, David Petry.

1866.—James Smith, George Stettler.

1867.—John Farley, Peter Kennedy.

1868.—C. A. Weiss, Patrick Mekan.

1869.—John Farley, James Smith.

1870.—Frank Brenan, John Toomy.

1871.—John Wynn, Charles A. Weiss.

1872.—Charles McGill, Joseph Smith.

1873.—Frank Call, Bernard Henry.

1874.—B. F. Williams, John M. Cole, James McGinty.

1875.—J. J. Kennedy, Dennis Boyle, J. E. Maloney.

1876.—C. H. O'Donnell, John Maloney, Patrick Meighan.

1877.—John McCole, Evan Daniels, Michael Meyers.

1878.—John Smith, John H. O'Donnell, James Burns.

1879.—C. F. O'Daniels, Henry Colt.

1880.—James McKinley, John McCole, Lewis Sildman, H. P. Harkins.

1881.—Adam Boyd, H. P. Harkins.

1882.—Henry Call, James Smith, Neal Brisbin.

1883.—John S. Brennan, Thomas J. Edwards.

Justices of the Peace.—The following is a list of justices of the peace since 1840. Prior to this time justices were elected in districts, and the list will be found in the civil roster of the general history. The justices since 1840 were mostly residents of the territory now set off to other townships:

Amasa Dodson, elected March, 1841.

Jacob Beer, elected March, 1850.

Joshua Darrah, elected March, 1854.

James Lewis, elected March, 1855.

Joshua Darrah, elected March, 1859.

Jacob Beer, elected March, 1860.

James Lewis, elected March, 1861.
 John Smith, elected March, 1862.
 Samuel B. Taylor, elected March, 1864.
 John Shaffer, elected March, 1865.
 George Stetler, elected March, 1866.
 J. W. Shellheimer, elected March, 1867.
 T. W. Stiegerwalt, elected March, 1867.
 William H. Taylor, elected March, 1868.
 John A. Quinn, elected October, 1869.
 William H. Taylor, elected March, 1873.
 James Smith, elected March, 1874.
 Silas Farraday, elected March, 1875.
 William Buch, elected March, 1877.
 H. B. Harkins, elected March, 1878.
 James McKinly, elected March, 1879.
 L. W. Provost, elected March, 1880.
 C. E. Provost, elected March, 1883.

CHAPTER XVIII.

LEHIGH TOWNSHIP.

THIS township, with Lausanne, forms a triangle. It is bounded on the east by the Lehigh River, which runs the entire length of the township; on the west by Packer and Banks townships; on the north by Lausanne township and Luzerne County. The Quakake Creek flows eastwardly through the township, and empties into the Lehigh at Penn Haven. Spruce, Laurel, and Indian Runs form a stream that flows southeastwardly, and empties into the Lehigh below Rockport. Leslie's Run rises near the Luzerne County line, flows eastwardly, and empties into the Lehigh at Leslie's Run Depot, in the north part of the township. Broad Mountain constitutes the southern portion of the township. The Quakake Valley passes between it and Bald Ridge, which reaches across the township from east to west, near the middle. Its northwestern point is near Weatherly, its eastern at the Lehigh River. The settled portion of the township is from the northern slope of Bald Ridge northward. The territory was embraced in Lausanne township from 1808 till 1875, when it was set apart as Lehigh.

Early Roads.—The first road within the limits of the present township was a State road that ran from the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, at the Spring Mountain House, through Weatherly borough, near Rockport, to White Haven. The next of importance was the White Haven and Lausanne turnpike, which was commenced in 1840. The portion from the Compton House to Morrison's was completed in 1841, and was not a success financially. The Lehigh Valley and the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad run along the bank of the Lehigh River in the township. The Beaver Meadow, Hazleton and Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley road runs through the

township, and connects with the main line at Penn Haven Junction.

Early Settlement.—The assessment of Lausanne township in 1808 shows a tract of land assessed to the Moravians. This tract was located along the Lehigh River, on the site of the present village of Rockport. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company finding it necessary to obtain a supply of lumber for building coal-barges, purchased the lumber-right on this tract of the Moravians in 1824, and at what is now Rockport erected four saw-mills and houses for laborers. The first settlement there was known as Lowrytown, and was located on the high bluff above. Lumber was cut on the tract back of Lowrytown, and slid down the mountain-side, about three hundred feet, to the mills, where it was sawed and rafted, mostly to Mauch Chunk. Jedediah Irish and Abiel Abbott were in charge of the mills. A store and chopping-mill were also built by the company. The raftsmen who went down with the rafts to Mauch Chunk returned on foot, by what was called the "Indian Path," which led from Gnadenhütten to Wyoming. These raftsmen were hardy, vigorous, and brave men, who feared no danger. Among them were Spencer Cassidy, Samuel Mantawny, Peter Steel, James Evans, Alexander Santee, and Thomas Jenkins.

In the fall of 1839 the Buck Mountain Coal Company contracted with Foster, Hogenogler, and Neleigh for the grading of a railroad from the mines of the company to Rockport (a distance of about five miles). A. L. Foster contracted to cut a tunnel through the rock a distance of two hundred yards at the foot of the inclined plane, which extended to the river from the side of the mountain. Mr. Foster sublet the tunneling to Peter Dunworth. The work on the tunnel and road was completed in the early fall of 1840, and in November of that year the Buck Mountain Coal Company shipped the first boat-load of coal to Philadelphia by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's Canal. A little before this time lumber operations had practically ceased, and making the place then known as "Grog Hollow" a shipping-point for coal, gave it a new impetus. One hundred thousand tons of coal per year were shipped from that time to 1862, when the canal was washed away, and the Buck Mountain Coal Company was forced to seek another outlet. During the building of the Upper Lehigh Navigation System, between 1836-39, the laborers on the works, in numbers at least a thousand, were in the habit of gathering on Sunday at Jake Morris' tavern (a small log building) and pitching quoits, playing cards, shooting at a mark, jumping, fighting, and drinking whiskey. The bar-room was small, and Jake passed the whiskey out of the window in buckets, which were furnished with tin cups, and passed among the men, who were ranged in line. This state of affairs continued till 1840, when the Canal and Buck Mountain Coal Company's railroad was completed.

A post-office was established at Lowrytown about 1830. Samuel Wolf was the postmaster. He also had a store and kept tavern on the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike. He continued business at both places till about 1839, the time of the completion of the Upper Lehigh Navigation, when he sold out and removed. He was succeeded in the post-office at Lowrytown by Asa Packer in 1836, who served two years, and was succeeded by R. Q. Butler, who served until 1844. While under the administration of Mr. Butler the name of the post-office was changed from Lowrytown to Lockport. William C. Cortwright and many others filled the position later. The present postmaster is Alfred Shaffer. The office is in the depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. Samuel Wolf kept a store at Rockport from 1830 to 1836, when it was purchased by Asa and R. W. Packer, who kept it till their canal contract was finished, when they sold to A. L. Foster, who was about to commence explorations for coal at Buck Mountain. He sold out his interest in the fall of 1839 to Reed & Butler, who continued business until Thomas Brodriek (now, 1883, mayor of Wilkesbarre) took the contract to mine and deliver the Buck Mountain coal in boats at Rockport. At this time he established a store, which R. Q. Butler entered as clerk, and the store of Reed & Butler was discontinued. This store was continued till the freshet of 1862, which destroyed the canal. Rockport to-day contains a church, a hotel (kept by Mrs. Charles McGill), a school-house, post-office and store, depot, and several dwellings.

A Methodist Church was organized at Rockport about 1851. The Rev. John H. Vincent, of New Haven, Conn., famous in Sunday-school work and in connection with the Chautauqua Scientific and Literary Association, preached in this church when he was nineteen years of age. It has had many pastors, and is not at present in a very prosperous condition.

Schools.—There are but three school-houses in the township, located at Rockport, Penn Haven, and at a point north of the poor-house, on the Leslie Run road. The directors of schools since the organization of the township, in 1875, have been as follows:

1875.—C. A. Weiss, B. A. Hainey.

1876.—David Petry, Jacob Hellinger.

1877.—Joshua Kingle, John F. Blakslee.

1878.—John Shafer, Edwin Fritz.

1879.—Charles McGill, Jacob Petry.

1880.—Michael Meyers, John F. Blakslee.

1881.—Hugh Dever, Reuben Serfass, Jacob Hellinger.

1882.—Edwin Fritz, Alfred Shaffer.

1883.—Michael Meyers, Jacob Hellinger.

The poor-house of the Middle Coal-Field Poor District is situated in the northern part of this township.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace for Lausanne township since 1847 were mostly residents of Rockport. The following are the names

of the justices since the organization of the township:

George Stetler, elected March, 1876.

Patrick Laughlin, elected March, 1878.

Conrad Heimer, elected March, 1879.

Michael Meyers, elected March, 1880.

A. S. Steigerwalt, elected March, 1882.

John Shaffer, elected March, 1883.

Assessment for 1883.—A summary from the assessment-roll of this township for 1883 is here given. It contains one hundred and eighty-nine taxable inhabitants. The total tax is one hundred and eighty dollars and forty-seven cents. The Buck Mountain Coal Company are assessed on twenty-three lots, three houses, and five acres of land at the old store. The New Jersey Central Railroad Company is assessed on a house at each of the places given,—“Turn Hole,” Penn Haven, Oxbow, North Penn Haven, Stony Creek, Rockport, Cairns, Mud Run, Osterman Run, Hetchel Tooth, and Drake’s Run. The Lehigh Valley Railroad¹ is assessed on two hundred and forty-three acres of land on the Porter House tract, one hundred and ninety-seven acres at Bulliet’s, four hundred and twenty-five acres at James Moore’s, and one hundred and eighty-seven acres at Penn Haven Junction, and a house at each of the following-named places: “Turn Hole,” Bannon’s, and Booth’s. The farmers, who were assessed as such in 1883, are Christian Ramsey, Samuel Simon, John Shaffer, George Stetler, John Torny, William H. Taylor, Isaac West, John Wallace, Charles Carroll, James Connor, Anthony Felder, Anthony Cull, Patrick Connor, John Graaf, Conrad Hineer, Hiram Hineer, Barney Heency, Jacob Hellinger, Michael Hailey, Frank Kingle, Adolph Luman, Gabriel Miller, David Miller, William McDonnell, Michael Meyers, Edward McGill, and Jacob Petry.

Penn Haven.—The settlement at this place was commenced in 1838 by the Hazleton Coal Company as a shipping-point for coal. The Beaver Meadow Railroad was used from 1838 to 1852. After the freshet of 1850 the company constructed a branch road from Hazel Creek bridge to the mountain-top at Penn Haven, from whence the coal was conveyed to the railroads by the river by two inclined planes twelve hundred feet in length and four hundred and thirty feet descent. These were later abandoned, and coal is now shipped by routes more advantageous.

Penn Haven Junction is the point where the Mahanoy, Beaver Meadow, and Hazleton Branches diverge from the main line. The depot and a hotel are the only buildings of any importance.

¹ In 1883 the Lehigh Navigation Company was assessed on seventy acres of land, four log houses, and eight lock-houses.

CHAPTER XIX.

MAHONING TOWNSHIP.

(INCLUDING PACKERTON.)

THE first official information obtained of the erection of this township is found in the first assessment-roll in 1842 in the records of Northampton County, and is as follows:

"NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, ss.

"COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE.

"TO CHARLES G. BAUER, assessor of Mahoning township (formerly part of East Penn township), Greeting: We herewith transmit to you the last assessment of East Penn township. With assistance of the assessor of East Penn township you are to transcribe from it all such taxable inhabitants, their professions and property, which now reside within your limits, as they respectfully stand rated.

"Given under our hand and seal of office this 7th day of April, 1842.

"JOHN SANTEE, } *Com. of Northampton*
"JOHN LENTZ, } *County.*"

The township was set off from the north part of East Penn township, and is bounded on the north by the Mahoning Mountain, which separates it from Mauch Chunk township, east by Schuylkill County, south by the township of East Penn, and west by the Lehigh River. It is watered by the Mahoning Creek, which rises in Schuylkill County and flows easterly through the valley of the Mahoning, and enters the Lehigh River near Lehighton.

Early Settlement.—A part of the territory now embraced in the limits of Mahoning was the first to which any title was obtained by the whites in the immediate region north of the Blue Ridge. A tract of five thousand acres was released, in March, 1682, by William Penn to Adrian Vroesen, of Rotterdam, and by him deeded to Benjohan Furley, of the same city, and surveyed for his heirs in 1735, and in March, 1745, conveyed to Edward Shippen, a merchant of Philadelphia, by Thomas Lawrence, attorney of the heirs of Benjohan Furley. Mr. Shippen conveyed the tract, in September of the same year, to Richard Peters, of Philadelphia, who at the same time deeded one hundred and twenty acres of the land to Charles Brockden, for the use of the Moravians at Bethlehem, who at this time had gathered around them a large Indian congregation, part of whom had been driven out of Shekomeko, Conn., and from Patchgatgoch, in New York. In 1742, Count Zinzendorf, who came to Bethlehem in December, 1741, ascended the Lehigh River, with two friendly Indians as interpreters, and held a conference (near what is now Lehighton) with a party of Indians, whose hunting-grounds were in the valley of the Mahoning and the adjacent country. The beauty of the scenery here attracted the attention of the count, and he looked upon the locality as a good one upon which to establish a mission. This was mentioned to the brethren at Bethlehem, and resulted in the purchase of the tract, as above mentioned. The writer of an article entitled "Lehighton One Hundred and Twenty-five Years Ago," published in 1879, says, after speaking of the conference with

the Indians, "As the colony at Bethlehem gathered strength from the influx of immigration they pushed forward their efforts to convert the Indians in this direction. It was four years, however, before they established a mission-house at Gnadenhütten, a providential circumstance favoring this measure. About forty of the Mohegan Indians, who had been converted to Christianity through the instrumentality of Christian Henry Rauch, at Shekomeko, in Connecticut, fled from persecution to the brethren at Bethlehem. And these were sent forward to plant the Standard of Peace at Gnadenhütten. With these mutual friends at the outpost the colony at Bethlehem began to extend its way up the Lehigh Valley. Their efforts were rewarded with great success. Their relations with the Indians had been of a most amicable character, and prosperous farms dotted the Lehigh Valley and its tributaries (the results of seven years' effort), and the congregation, composed of Indians and colonists, who worshiped at Gnadenhütten numbered five hundred or more."

Martin Mack, who came to Bethlehem with the first settlers at that place, went up to the new station, "Gnadenhütten," with Christian Henry Rauch as one of the missionaries in charge. A church was erected and dwellings built for the missionaries and Indians.

Loskiel, writing at the time, said, "Gnadenhütten now (1746) became a very regular and pleasant town. The church stood in the valley, on one side the Indian houses forming a crescent, upon a rising ground; and on the other stood the house of the missionaries and the burying-ground. The missionaries tilled their own grounds, and every Indian family their plantation, and on the 18th of August they had the satisfaction to partake of the first fruits of the land at a love-feast." As the colony increased the church was found to be too small, and in September, 1749, Bishop Johannes von Watteville visited Gnadenhütten, and laid the foundation-stone of a new church. About the same time Rev. David Brainerd, with several Indian converts, visited Gnadenhütten. The numbers increased, and the mission prospered greatly, and in 1754 numbered about five hundred Indians. It was thought advisable for several reasons to establish a new mission on the other side of the river, which was done in that year.¹

The account of the attack by the Indians on the mission, Nov. 24, 1755, will be found in the chapter on Indian history. The massacre at that time so disheartened the Moravians that no further attempts were made to rebuild at that place, and after a few years it was left entirely to desolation.

No knowledge is obtained as to who purchased other portions of the tract of five thousand acres, but the valley was settled between 1750 and 1775 by Eng-

¹ An account of New Gnadenhütten will be found in the history of Weisport.

lish families,—the Custards, Thomases, Gilberts, Dodsons, Pearts, Johns, and others. Most of these families remained till the close of the Revolution, when they removed to the neighborhood of the Susquehanna River. Sketches of a few of the families are here given.

The name of Custard occurs as that of one of the settlers who located in the Mahoning Valley. But little is known of him or his family. The most that is trustworthy concerning him is in a letter from Timothy Horsfield, Esq., of Bethlehem, who writes to Governor Morris, Nov. 26, 1755, on receiving the news of the massacre at Gnadenhütten. After speaking of the escape of Joseph Sturges, George Partch and his wife, and their arrival at Bethlehem, where they reported the affair, he says, that "Monday, the 24th instant, an hour before sunset, George Custard with two others of the neighbors came to Mahoning (the place the murder was committed at), and informed them that in the evening they might expect a number of armed men to be with them all night." No further mention is made of George Custard or the neighbors that were with him. The name does not appear on the assessment-roll of the township in 1781 or 1808, and it is probable that the family fled.

The family of Benjamin Gilbert came to the valley of the Mahoning in 1775, and settled on the Mahoning Creek at the place now owned by Michael Garber. His step-son, Benjamin Peart, located about half a mile away. Benjamin Gilbert was a native of Byberry, fifteen miles from Philadelphia, where he was born in the year 1711. He was educated by the Quakers, and resided near his birthplace till he moved to the Mahoning Valley, in 1775. He married a lady in his youth by whom he had several children. They arrived at years of maturity, and several of them settled there. About the year 1748 he published a treatise against war in answer to Gilbert Tennent. In 1769 and 1770 he published two large works on religious subjects. After the death of his wife he contracted a second marriage with Elizabeth, the widow of Benjamin Peart, who also had several children.

It was some years after this second marriage that it was decided to move north of the Blue Ridge. His sons and daughters, connections and friends were not strangers to the dangers to which they would be exposed, and earnestly besought them to remain in their midst.

The journey was made. The party consisted of Benjamin Gilbert, his wife Elizabeth, his sons, Joseph, Jesse, and Abner; Rebecca and Elizabeth, daughters; Benjamin and Thomas Peart, sons of Mrs. Gilbert. After reaching the place selected, a comfortable log house and barn were erected. Later a saw-mill and grist-mill were erected on the creek, which drew custom from a large extent of country and rendered the position of the family comfortable. After five years of quiet the family was surprised on the morning of the 25th of April, 1780, by a party of eleven Indians

and taken captives. The house was plundered and all the buildings burned. The Indians then visited the house of Benjamin Peart, who a year or two previous had married and settled about half a mile away, and captured him and his wife and child. Abigail, a daughter of Samuel Dodson, a neighbor, had brought from home to the mill early in the morning a grist, and she was still there and captured with the rest.¹

The family was in bondage two years and five months, and on the 22d of August, 1783, its members were gathered together in Montreal and soon after returned to Byberry, with the exception of Benjamin, the father, who died June 8, 1780, while going down the river St. Lawrence. Andrew Harrigar, who escaped and returned to Byberry, and conveyed the first knowledge of the fate and condition of the family, and Abigail Dodson, who was adopted by one of the families of the Cayuga Nation.

After the return of the family, in 1783, the farm in the Mahoning Valley was sold to Capt. Joseph Longstreth, who, with Robert McDaniel, went up to the place and rebuilt the house and mill. How long Capt. Longstreth remained is not known. His name does not appear in the assessment-roll of 1808. Later the property was owned by Dr. S. Kennedy, and in 1820 was bought by Septimus Hough.

The family of Samuel Dodson came to the valley about the same time the Gilberts came in. They settled about a mile distant, on a farm now owned by David D. Kistler, near Pleasant Corner. He was a native of Chester County, where he was married, and where his children were born. Abigail, when fourteen years of age, was sent by her father to the mill of Benjamin Gilbert, on the Mahoning Creek, early on the morning of the 25th of April, 1780. She was captured with the Gilbert family by the Indians. She was separated from the others, and adopted first by a tribe of the Cayugas and later by others. The family of Dodsons remained upon their plantation, and did not, like many others, abandon their settlement.

In 1785, Thomas Dodson, a cousin of Abigail, determined to go up to the northward and make a search for Abigail. He was provided with the necessary equipment, and started on horseback. After much search she was found in the Genesee Valley with the tribe of Indians by which she had been adopted. As her return at some time had been anticipated, it had been decided that if her friends came for her she would be allowed to go. The chief of the tribe was away at the time Thomas arrived, and the family of which she was a member, although loath to let her leave them, consented, and preparations were made for her departure. A new suit of Indian cloth, ornamented with beads, was made for her, and feasts were given at which many gathered. When all was ready

¹ An account of their captivity and wanderings will be found in the chapter on Indian history. An account was verbally given by them on their return, in 1783, and was written by William Walton, and published by Joseph Cruikshank in 1784.

they departed. For some reason, Thomas had left his horse at Genesee, a few miles away. Upon reaching the place and applying for his horse, the man in whose care he had left him refused to let him have the horse except upon the payment of one hundred dollars. As he had not that much money, he was compelled to leave him. An arrangement was made by which they were taken to Towanda, where Thomas obtained a canoe, in which they paddled and floated down the Susquehanna River to Salem, and stopped at the house of Nathan Beach. He provided them with a horse, and they proceeded on their way to Mahoning Valley, where they arrived in October, 1786. Abigail had been absent from home five years and six months, during which time she had been with several different tribes and had learned the languages of five of them. On arriving near home, Abigail went to the house first and knocked. Her mother came to the door, invited her in, stepped back and called her husband, saying, "Here is a squaw, and a pretty good-looking one, too." Her father came in, and neither of them recognized her, upon which Abigail exclaimed, "Mother, don't you know me?" Thomas soon came in, and the family gathered around the long-lost one, and great was their joy at her return. The story of her captivity and wanderings was known to the family, up to the time of her separation from the Gilberts, who returned in 1783, and adoption by the Cayugas, but from that time no trace of her had been found until this time. She had for so long been accustomed to Indian life that she did not feel at home for some time, and often longed for the old life, but this feeling passed away. She remained at home, and moved with the family in 1797 to Shamokin, and later to Huntington township, Luzerne Co., where she married Peter Brink, and lived many years and died, leaving no children.¹

The family of Samuel Dodson lived at the place where they settled in 1775 till 1797. Samuel Dodson, the father, died in 1795, and was buried at Lizard Creek. His children were John, Thomas, Samuel, Joseph, Hannah, Elizabeth, Polly, Abigail, and Sally. John, the eldest son, after the death of his father, took the management of the farm, and in 1797 sold it, and the family all moved to Shamokin. The children of Samuel had all reached maturity, and several of them were married and settled on the homestead farm in Mahoning Valley. Joseph was married before the death of the father; and Isaac T. Dodson, so well known to old citizens of the county of Carbon, was born on the homestead farm in 1796. His father, Joseph, moved with the rest of the family to Shamokin. After a few years most of the family of Samuel removed to Huntington township, Luzerne Co., where their descendants are numerous.

¹ One of the leggings, trimmed with beads, which she wore upon her return is now in the possession of Robert Boehm, of Mauch Chunk, who is of the family.

Isaac T. Dodson came to Mauch Chunk in 1820, and entered the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. He was appointed justice of the peace Jan. 9, 1828, and served many years. He died in Mauch Chunk in 1873, aged seventy-seven years. His son, George W. Dodson, was a teacher in Mauch Chunk, and in the employ of the Coal and Navigation Company. He died in 1863. Mary (Mrs. Abraham Focht), Elizabeth (Mrs. Owen Williams), and Mahala D. (Mrs. Israel Beahm), all of Mauch Chunk, are daughters of Isaac T. Dodson.

It will be remembered that Capt. Joseph Longstreth purchased the Gilbert farm in 1783, and at that time Robert McDaniel came to the valley with him. He was born Aug. 24, 1756, in a small lumbering village near the Penobscot Falls, Maine. He was apprenticed by his father to Capt. Joseph Longstreth, of Philadelphia, to learn the trade of a tanner and currier, and lived in that city some years. After a residence of a year or two at the mill with Capt. Longstreth in the valley, he bought a tract of land not far from the Gilbert mill, now partly owned by Samuel Moser, and married Elizabeth Hicks. She was born in 1766, and is said to have been a native of Lizard Creek Valley, and when very young was placed in charge of William Thomas, who lived near where the Benn Salem Church stands. No other knowledge of the Hicks family is obtained. They settled upon the farm, and lived many years. They died there, and were buried in the Benn Salem churchyard. Their children were Rachel, Nancy, Lydia, Elizabeth, Robert, and James. Rachel became the wife of Charles Haney, and settled in the township. Mrs. Henry Arner is a daughter. Lewis Haney, for many years a teacher in the township and the first coroner of the county, was a son. Nancy became the wife of Samuel Solt, and settled in Lehigh. Lydia married Joseph Musselman, lived for a time in the township, and moved to Ohio. Oliver, a son, remained with his grandfather, and taught school in the township, was elected register and recorder in 1846 and 1849, and later moved to Ohio, where he is now a journalist. Elizabeth became the wife of Christian Klotz (who came from Lowhill, Lehigh Co.), in 1816. They settled near the homestead, and in 1823 moved to what is now the Hoppes Mill, where she died in 1826, aged thirty-one years. Robert, son of Robert, emigrated to the West. James, the youngest son, settled in the township, and died there. His son, J. T. McDaniel, keeps the old Freyman Hotel, and is postmaster.

The sketches given thus far are of families who settle in the Mahoning Valley between the years 1750 and 1785. From the latter year, to 1805-6, no settlements seem to have been made, and but one or two of the families that were there remained. In fact, the descendants of Robert McDaniel are the only ones whose ancestors were in the limits of the present Mahoning township prior to 1800.

The assessment-roll of Penn township of 1781 con-

tains the following names of persons who were resident in what is to-day Mahoning township: Samuel Dodson, Richard Dodson, George Gilbert, George J. Gilbert. The names of Michael Hoppes and Michael S. Hoppes appear, but disappear in 1808 in East Penn, and are found the same year in West Penn township.

The following persons are named on the assessment-roll of East Penn township in 1808, when it was first set off, and were residents of the present township: Andrew Beck, John and Abraham Freyman, Robert McDaniel, Peter, Henry, and John Notestine, Peter Musselman.

Andrew Beck, of Siegersville, Lehigh Co., about the year 1800, purchased a lumber tract on the Nesquehoning Creek, about half a mile below the present village of Nesquehoning, upon which he erected a saw-mill. The site is now owned by Cornelius Zangle. About 1805 he purchased one hundred and thirty-five acres of land in Mahoning township for his son, Andrew, who lived upon it three years, and in 1808 sold it to his brother, George Beck, who settled there and lived all his days. He died in 1870. He left twelve children, all living except one. Caroline (Mrs. Gabriel Deleher) is living on the homestead; Daniel is also living in the township; Thomas G. lives at Lehighton; Christiana (Mrs. James M. Keller) resides at Lansford; others are in Ohio and Illinois.

John Freyman settled about the year 1800 on a farm near Stewart's Run, on which his grandson, Thomas, now resides. He had sons,—Jacob, Henry, and George. Jacob settled on the homestead, where he died in 1882, aged seventy-five years. Henry lived unmarried, and built the hotel where J. G. McDaniel now resides, and kept it for several years. George settled in the upper part of the township, and later kept hotel and store at Pleasant Corner, and owned the farm now owned by the Kistlers. He died in 1849, aged thirty-five years. His son, William G. Freyman, is an attorney at Mauch Chunk.

Peter Musselman, a native of Upper Milford, Lehigh Co., came to the Mahoning Valley in 1807, and purchased the farm now owned by his grandson, Thomas Musselman. He died in 1860. Of his sons, Joseph married Lydia, the daughter of Robert McDaniel, settled near the homestead for a short time, and removed to Ohio. Oliver Musselman, of Ohio, is their son. Charles settled near his father, and still resides there, well advanced in years. Jacob settled on the homestead, and married Rebecca, the daughter of John G. Kamerer. Their son, Thomas, now owns the property. Susan became the wife of George Kamerer, and settled at Lehighton. Polly became Mrs. Boaz, and Walton, the youngest, emigrated to Warsaw, Ind.

It is not known what year the Notestines came to the township, but in the year 1808 the three brothers (Henry, Peter, and John) were owners of property at Centre Square. Their father, Peter Notestine, lived

with them. He had served in the Revolutionary war, was well advanced in years, died there, and was buried in the graveyard near Centre Square. Henry resided at Centre Square, and about 1818 erected the store-house now owned by David Longaker. A stone in the building records that it was built by "Henry Notestine and his wife, Barbara." He left several children,—Daniel, Henry, Elias, and John. Daniel lived on the homestead, and died in 1873. A daughter (Mrs. C. H. Seidel) is a resident at Centre Square. Henry remained at home a few years after arriving at maturity, kept the hotel at Penns-ville at one time, and later removed to Kansas, where he died. Elias lived at home, and died in 1878. John resides in the township of East Penn. Peter Notestine settled on Mahoning Mountain. His daughter, Catharine (Mrs. Peter Xandres), lives on part of the homestead. Of his other children, Rachel (Mrs. Laechner) and Elizabeth (Mrs. Koehner) settled in the township, and are both deceased. John, brother of Henry and Peter, emigrated to Fort Wayne, Ind. Matthew (a younger brother of Henry), Peter, and John, after arriving at maturity, settled on a farm between Henry and Peter. His children were Daniel, Jonas, David, James, and Joseph. Daniel, Jonas, and James settled in East Penn township, David in Mahoning, and Joseph in Lehighton.

The names of Abram and Jost Miller appear on the roll of 1808, and when Henry Arner came to the township, in 1817, he rented a farm of Isaac Miller, which he afterwards purchased. Henry was born in Lehigh County in 1798, and when three years of age was taken with his father's family to what became, in 1808, West Penn township. He married about 1817, and came to the Mahoning Valley and rented a farm, where he now lives, and resided there seven years. About 1825 he purchased one hundred and nineteen acres of land of James Brodriek, now owned by Ammon Arner, and resided there thirty years, and purchased one hundred and twenty-five acres, including his present place, of his son, Tilghman Arner, and moved to the old home, where he now resides. He was engaged in the manufacture of shoes about the time of the opening of the coal-mines at Summit Hill, and later manufactured powder. He had by his first wife five children,—Tilghman, Abigail, Eliza, Ammon, and Louisa. Tilghman resided in and near New Mahoning, and died in 1880. Abigail (Mrs. Amos Reille), Eliza (Mrs. Benjamin Koontz), and Louisa (Mrs. Zachariah Long) are residents of Lehighton. Ammon resides at New Mahoning, where he carries on the mercantile business, and also conducts a large farm.

In the year 1819, Jacob Fenstermacher came to what is now New Mahoning, and soon after erected the hotel which he kept till his death. It is now kept by his son, Stephen.

Christian Klotz was born in Lowhill township, Northampton (now Lehigh) Co., May 14, 1789. He

was a miller by trade, and about 1814 came to the Landing Tavern, on the Lehigh River, and for a year or two was at work rafting and in the mill. In the year 1816 he went up the Mahoning Creek, and obtained work in the mill on the site of the Gilbert Mill. In this year he married Elizabeth, the daughter of Robert McDaniel, who lived a short distance from the mill. He remained at the mill till about 1823, when he built a mill on Pine Creek, now known as the Hoppes mill-site, and moved his family thereto. At this place his wife died, Nov. 5, 1826, aged thirty-one years, leaving five children,—Ammon, Robert, Charlotte, Anna, and Joseph. Ammon and Anna (Mrs. Grover) settled in Franklin township, where the former is still living. Charlotte became the wife of a Mr. Yost, and is long since deceased. Joseph resides at Pittston, Luzerne Co., Pa. Robert lives at Mauch Chunk. He was elected the first register and recorder of the county of Carbon in 1843, has filled many important offices, and was a member of Congress for this district in the Forty-sixth Congress. Christian Klotz married a second wife, by whom he had several children. He died at Lehighton, March 12, 1848, aged fifty-nine years, and was buried by the side of his first wife in the Moravian Cemetery.

John, Jacob, and Daniel Klotz, brothers of Christian, came to the Mahoning Valley and settled. John died in Lehighton in 1829. Jacob and Daniel lived and died in Mahoning township.

John G. Kamerer, a native of Lehigh County, came to the valley in 1818, and purchased the farm now owned by Zachariah Ham. Of his children, Thomas is now president of the National Bank of Lehighton. Theodore R. and William are engaged in business at Lehighton. Catharine also resides in that place. Rebecca, one of the elder children, became the wife of Joseph Musselman, and removed to Ohio.

Thomas Beltz, a son of Leonard and Elizabeth Beltz, was a native of Towamensing township, where he was born in 1805. In 1820 he engaged with the Coal and Navigation Company at Summit Hill, and worked for them fifteen years. During this time he married Rebecca, a daughter of Jonathan Bachman, and settled in what is now Mahoning township. She died early in life, leaving two children, of whom Nathan resides in Stockton, Luzerne Co., Pa. He married, as a second wife, Maria, the daughter of Henry Arner, who is still living. Harrison A. Beltz, now justice of the peace at Lehighton, is a son.

The mother of Thomas Beltz resided with him in her later years, and died at his house in February, 1867, at the age of one hundred and five years. She was a daughter of Frederick Boyer, and was born in Towamensing township, Dec. 14, 1761.

Septimus Hough, a Quaker, who was a native of Bucks County, born near Doylestown, in the year 1820 purchased the old Gilbert mill and farm and settled there. His wife died in 1845, and he survived her

until May 4, 1852. A son, John, died many years ago. A son, James P., now lives at Mount Jefferson, in Mauch Chunk township. After the death of Mr. Hough the property was sold to Michael Garber, who now owns it.

A sketch of the Balliet family will be found in the history of North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., to which place the first of the family, Paul Balliet, emigrated in 1742. Joseph Balliet, who settled in this township, was a son of Leonard Balliet, a native of Northampton (now Lehigh) County, who settled in West Penn township, Schuylkill Co. Joseph bought a farm first at Centre Square, now owned by Joseph Hunsicker, and later he purchased a farm of Jacob Feller, which he lived on and where he died in 1881, aged eighty-seven years. He left a son, Nathan, who lives on the homestead. Thomas M. Balliet, the present superintendent of common schools, is a son of Nathan Balliet.

Solomon Gordon, who, in 1808, lived near the Gilbert Mill, was a blacksmith, and had a shop at that place. Later he moved about half a mile east, where he lived a few years and then emigrated to the West, and died on the way.

Philip Sanders, in 1808, lived on the road from Lehighton to New Mahoning, where his son, John, now resides.

Jonathan Bachman is mentioned in 1808. His daughter married Thomas Beltz.

In the year 1842, when the township was erected and the first assessment-roll was made, the following persons' names appeared in connection with the properties and pursuits here given :

John Ammon, clock-maker and trader.
 Henry Arner, powder-mill and saw-mill.
 John Betz, grist-mill.
 Jacob Fenstenmacher, innkeeper.
 Michael Garber, grist- and saw-mill.
 David Heller, tan-yard.
 Reuben Hagenbuch, innkeeper.
 Christian Horn, innkeeper and butcher.
 Alfred Havline, merchant- and powder-mill.
 Morganroth & Hanline, merchants.
 William Horn, teacher.
 Abram Horn, innkeeper.
 George Heilman, saw-mill.
 John Kuntz, grist- and saw-mill.
 Jacob Musselman, saw-mill.
 Henry Notestine, saw-mill.
 John Solt, saw-mill.

Stores—Mills.—The first store in the township outside of what is now the borough of Lehighton was opened by Thomas Walton before the year 1825 on the farm now owned by A. Reigel, a quarter of a mile east of the New Mahoning post-office. He also opened a hotel and blacksmith-shop. The store was soon after kept by Abraham Hanline, and later by — Hunsicker, and the hotel was abandoned.

About 1820, Henry Arner opened a shoe-factory on

the present farm of Ammon Arner to supply the miners at Summit Hill. Henry Bretnich learned his trade with Arner, and upon his retirement, in 1835, succeeded to the business, and continued till 1855.

In 1832, Henry Arner and Abraham Hanline erected a powder-mill on the site of the present bone- and saw-mill of Ammon Arner. An explosion occurred in 1839 or 1840, which resulted in the destruction of the buildings. They were rebuilt, and on the 8th of June, 1841, another explosion took place, and Daniel Arner, a son of Henry Arner, and John Snyder, a brother of the present State representative, E. H. Snyder, were killed. The mill was again rebuilt, and run under the management of Jonas Fritz until 1854, when it was abandoned. Hanline & Morganroth erected a powder-mill after 1842 on the run where the bone-mill of David Kuntz now stands. This was run for many years by John Erb for the proprietors. An explosion occurred and one man was killed. It was rebuilt, and again exploded, killing two brothers, Kemerer, and wounding Emanuel Durmitzer, then one of the proprietors. These powder-mills gave employment to charcoal-burners, prominent among whom was Robert Blair, a Scotchman, who burned charcoal in the summer and taught school in the winter. He also had a cooper-shop, and employed several men to make kegs. Gabriel Dilcher and David Miller were coopers and worked at the shop.

The first grist-mills erected in the limits of the township were at the Gnadenhütten Mission soon after the arrival of the Moravians, in 1746. After this the first one built was one on the site of what is known as the Heilman Mill, which was built before the destruction of the mission. It was owned by Nathan Hinkle. His name does not appear in 1781, and he probably abandoned his settlement. The next mill was built by Benjamin Gilbert, soon after 1775, upon the site of the Garber Mill of to-day. After its destruction, in 1780, Capt. Joseph Longstreth purchased the property, in 1783, and rebuilt it. The property passed to D. and S. Kennedy, and from them to Septimus Hough, who sold it to the present owner.

The next mill of importance was erected by Christian Klotz, in 1823, on the stream and by the site now occupied by Solomon Hoppes. The old mill is still standing. The present mill was built across the street about 1850, by the present owner. It was operated in 1842 by John Beltz.

In 1832, David Boyer, a native of Berks County, came to the township and established a gun-shop on the site of the present St. John's Church, where he manufactured guns for three years. He removed to Orwigsburg. He married Hannah, a daughter of George Beck.

Lutheran and German Reformed Churches.—This congregation was organized prior to 1850, and in that year erected the present church edifice. At the same time a lot adjoining was laid out for a

burial-place. The pastors who have served the Lutheran congregation have been as follows: Rev. E. A. Bauer and W. H. Strauss, the last named being now in charge. The German Reformed have been served by the Rev. Charles Eichenberg and the Rev. Abraham Bartholomew; the last mentioned now occupies the pulpit. The church is situated about a mile east of New Mahoning, on the road leading from Lehighton up the valley.

Evangelical Church.—The Evangelical Church, situated in Mahoning township, is about half a mile east of New Mahoning. The edifice was erected in 1861. Prior to 1873 the church was supplied with preaching from ministers who were located at Weisport and other places. Since that year the ministers of the association at Lehighton have served the church, and have been as here given: Rev. A. F. Leopold, A. Kreeker, D. B. Albright, B. J. Smoyer, and W. K. Wieand, the present pastor.

Beaver Run Methodist Episcopal Church.—A society of Methodists was organized into a church in the spring of 1881, and a church edifice was erected, at a cost of eight hundred dollars, on the road leading from Packerton to Tamaqua, about three miles west from Lehighton. It was dedicated on the 29th of January, 1882, and placed under the charge of the Rev. L. B. Hoffman.

Post-Offices.—A post-office was established, about 1850, at New Mahoning, with Tilghman Arner as postmaster. He was succeeded by John H. Arner, who is the present incumbent.

A post-office was established at Pleasant Corner, and later moved to the Freyman Hotel, where it is now kept by J. T. McDaniel.

Schools.—The first schools in the limits of the township were kept by the Moravians at the Gnadenhütten Mission, between 1746 and 1755. About 1820 a log house was built on the site of the old mission, and used many years. It was in charge of the Moravians of Bethlehem. The site is now embraced in the limits of Lehighton borough. About 1823 schools were commenced in different parts of the township, and at Centre Square a lot of thirty acres was purchased for church and school purposes, about the year 1830, and placed in charge of trustees. A school-house was erected, and used many years; it is still standing, but unused. When it became necessary to rebuild, it was decided that the trustees could not give title to the board of school directors, and another lot was purchased and a school building erected in 1873. Of early teachers in the township, Isaac Harleman, Samuel Dodson, and John Fulton taught while the old system was in vogue, and John Fulton was a teacher many years after the school law of 1834 was adopted. Harleman taught at Centre Square, and was succeeded by Fulton. Dodson taught between Centre Square and Lehighton. About 1835-36, Lewis Hancy, a native of the township, commenced teaching at Pleasant Corner, and taught

several years. The school law was accepted by this township about 1840; the township was divided into districts. The school-houses that had been used were still continued, and where there were none in the limits of the district, school was held in buildings fitted up—either dwellings or shops—until a house was erected for the purpose. The district in which Leighton was situated was made an independent district in 1866, and Packerton also became an independent district in 1872. The following districts are now in the township:

District No. 2, Sendel's, is situated west from Leighton. The school-house stands on the road from Leighton to New Mahoning.

District No. 3 is known as Pleasant Corner. The school is situated a little north of the hotel and on the main road.

District No. 4, or New Mahoning, is situated in the centre of the west end of the township. The school is situated nearly at the corners, at New Mahoning post-office. The present building was erected in 1873.

District No. 5 is known as Centre Square, and embraces the southwest corner of the township. The present school-house was built in 1873.

District No. 6 is known as Garber's. The school-house is situated on the road south of Mahoning Creek and near the Eagle Hotel.

District No. 7, known as Nishollow, is situated between Mahoning Creek and the East Penn township-line. The school-house is on the valley road, in the west part of the district.

District No. 8 is bounded by Lehigh River, East Penn township, District No. 7, and Leighton borough. The school-house is on the road that runs along the township-line.

Districts Nos. 10 and 11 embrace the territory of the north part of the township. The school-houses in each are placed about the centre of the district, on the main road that runs along the base of the mountain.

The school directors elected since the erection of Carbon County have been as follows:

1844.—Charles Keyser, Christian Klotz.

1845.—W. H. H. Barton, Jacob Everts.

1846.—John Derr, John B. Amon, Jacob Bowman.

1847.—Daniel Sendel, Jonathan Freyman, George Cunfer.

1848.—E. Durmetzer, Henry Arner.

1849.—Thomas Beltz, John Sendel, Ammon Klotz.

1850.—Francis Stucker, E. A. Bauer.

1851.—Benjamin Kuntz, Tilghman Arner.

1852.—George Smith, Conrad Solt.

1853.—Henry Bretnich, William Horn.

1854.—Thomas Kemerer, Oliver Musselman.

1855.—Thomas H. Beck, Zachariah H. Long.

1856.—Amos Reigel, William Horn.

1857.—Charles Xandres, Nathan Klotz.

1858.—Nathan Mosser, William Kistler.

1859.—Jonas Horn, Gabriel Dilchert, Elwin Bauer.

1860.—Ammon Arner, Elwin Bauer.

1861.—Thomas Kemerer, John Lentz, Elias Sheve.

1862.—Jonas A. Horn, Thomas McClean.

1863.—Ammon Arner, Reuben Hunsicker, Jonas Miller.

1864.—Amos Miller, Daniel Olewine.

1865.—Gabriel Dilchert, Thomas Kemerer.

1866.—Conrad Hausman, Josiah Musselman, George Kemerer.

1867.—W. G. Freyman, Joseph Everts.

1868.—Elias Sheve, Amos Miller.

1869.—David Kistler, Charles Sittler.

1870.—Nathan Balliet, William G. Freyman.

1871.—John McKelby, Tilghman Amer.

1872.—Henry Nothstein, John Sterner.

1873.—Daniel Bach, William Horn.

1874.—Bretnich, P. D. Keiser.

1875.—P. D. Keiser, Jacob Hoffman.

1876.—Nathan Mosser, David Longaker.

1877.—Moses Rex, Godfrey Peters.

1878.—George Boyer, John Freyman.

1879.—None reported.

1880.—J. T. Semmel, Amos Riegel, John McKelvy.

1881.—William Sittler, J. H. G. Horn.

1882.—Henry Long, Godfrey Peters.

1883.—Jacob Frantz, David Longaker.

The following is a list of the justices of the peace since 1846:

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1846.

John Horn, elected March, 1847.

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1851.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1852.

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1856.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1857.

William Kistler, elected March, 1861.

Elias H. Snyder, elected March, 1864.

William G. Freyman, elected March, 1866.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1867.

Thomas M. Weaver, elected October, 1870.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1872.

J. C. Xandres, elected March, 1874.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1875.

Thomas Weaver, elected March, 1876.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1880.

Thomas Musselman, elected March, 1881.

Packerton¹ is situated on the Lehigh River, midway between Leighton and Mauch Chunk. It was originally called Burlington. The owners of the soil prior to the great freshet of 1862 were engaged in small farming, Mauch Chunk furnishing a ready market for their products. The Beaver Meadow Railroad, passing through this place, extending as far down as Parryville, was built in 1837.

Asa Packer, projector and builder of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, bought the Beaver Meadow Railroad extension from Mauch Chunk. Mauch Chunk was the shipping-point. After the great freshet the increasing coal tonnage of the Lehigh Valley Rail-

¹ By W. Lee Stiles.

road demanded more room. Asa Packer therefore made large purchases of land at this point of George and John Dolon and others, with a view to making it the shipping-point for all coal passing east. A car-shop, round-house, and forwarding office were built, additional tracks laid, and dwelling-houses for the employes were erected. Shortly after this the name was changed to Packerton.

It is the central point of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's immense coal traffic. The forwarding department is located here in a commodious brick building; also the weigh-scales, over which pass the entire tonnage east, reaching several million tons per annum. The car-shops, employing several hundred men, is an important feature. In the shops is some of the finest and most improved machinery in the country. Upon the accession of Harry E. Packer to the presidency of the Lehigh Valley Railroad great and much-needed improvements were made. The shipping-yard was enlarged, and is now one of the finest in the country. It will hold over three thousand loaded coal-cars, and about the same number of empty cars. The approach to the upper end of the yard is of sufficient grade to permit the movement of loaded cars by gravity. A large bulk of the coal is weighed by night. The entire yard, about two miles in length, is illumined by the Metropolitan Electric Light. Two large round-houses, to house sixty engines, and also a large machine-shop, are being pushed to completion. The population is between two and three hundred. The male portion find employment with the railroad company, some few on the Lehigh and Susquehanna Division of the Reading Railroad, which passes through the place. There are but few private residences, owned as follows: W. F. Brodhead, Levi Miller, Levi Krum, Alfred Vanscooter, John Fritzinger, Tilghman Remaly, Mrs. Luke Boylan, Charles Langkamerer, John McGinn, and George Dolon. John C. Dolon, of Mauch Chunk, is a large real-estate owner, and has several tenant-houses.

A post-office was established here, with the late M. W. Raudenbush as the first postmaster. Lyman McDaniel is the present incumbent.

Packerton is an independent school and election district, and has a fine large brick school-house (the gift of Asa Packer), a Methodist Church (originally intended to be a Union Church), two stores, and a large hotel (owned by the present landlord, Leopold Myers). The population is made up of all creeds and nationalities, composing a law-abiding, Sabbath-observing people, frugal, industrious, and, of course, correspondingly happy.

Centre Square is a settlement situated near the west end of the township, and not far from the line of East Penn township, and contains several dwellings, a store, school-house, and hotel. The property belonged to the Notestines, who settled there about 1800. About 1845, Daniel Notestine and George Freyman opened a store at the place, and later a hotel was

opened. The first school-house in the township (except the Moravian school) was built at this place about 1830. About 1852, George Freyman built a hotel on the road from Lehighton to New Mahoning, at the place called Pleasant Corner. This he kept for several years. It is now in the possession of Francis Stucker, and is still kept as a hotel.

New Mahoning is a settlement that contains a few dwellings, a store kept by Ammon Arner, a post-office, a hotel kept by Stephen Fenstermacher, and a school-house. Business operations have been carried on to considerable extent in and near the settlement since 1819, an account of which has been given. The first hotel was opened by Jacob Fenstermacher in 1820. The store was kept many years by Tilghman Arner.

About the year 1835 a hotel was erected by Henry Freyman on the road from Tamaqua to Lehighton, and kept by him several years. He was succeeded respectively by Philip and James Ginter, and Jonathan Seidle. At present John T. McDaniel is the landlord.

CHAPTER XX.

PACKER TOWNSHIP.

THIS township was erected from Lausanne in the year 1847. The only record that appears in the minutes of Quarter Sessions is the following, March 24, 1847: "In the matter of the application for a division of Lausanne township, the report of commissioners to be recommitted to the commissioners." It appears from the above that a petition had been presented to the court and commissioners appointed, who had made a report that for some reason was not satisfactory. No further record is found; but on the 27th of March, 1848, John Foust is returned to the court as constable for Packer township, and from that time the township has been separate and distinct as Packer township. The territory embraces the land lying within a boundary drawn from the Lehigh River, at the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek, to the Schuylkill County line; thence along the line to Banks township; along Banks township to the southeast corner of that township; from thence, in a southeasterly course, to the Lehigh River; thence down the Lehigh River about two hundred rods to the place of beginning. Broad Mountain extends the entire length of the southern and middle portion of the township. The Quakake Valley extends through the township from north to south, and lies between Broad and Spring Mountains. It is watered by the Quakake Creek, which rises in the Spring Mountain, in the west part of Banks township, and flows eastward through the township and through Lehigh, and empties into Lehigh River at Penn Haven. The valley is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and

contains many valuable farms. Spring Mountain lies in the north part of the township.

The Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad extends through the Quakake Valley, and there is a station near Hudsondale named Hartz, from Col. Jacob Hartz, who was an old settler at this locality, then one of the stopping-places between Wilkesbarre and Mauch Chunk. Over Spring Mountain, from Beaver Meadow and Broad Mountain to Mauch Chunk, a road also extends along the valley and from Hartz to Quakake. A plan of the village of Quakake was recorded in Northampton County records Oct. 7, 1831. It was given as bounded by Branch Creek, Terapin Manor Lane, Turnpike Street, and Kelchner Lane. Elaborate maps were prepared, inducements were offered to purchasers, and a few lots were sold, but the project of founding a village was soon after abandoned.

An assessment-roll of Lausanne township, made in 1808, the year that township (which then embraced what is now Paeker) was erected, contained the following names of persons whose descendants are still living in this township: Daniel, Christopher, and Jacob Gerhard (all single men), Philip Hinkle, Felton Hinkle (single), Jacob Hartz. The father of the Gerbards mentioned was an early settler, and left land to his sons, who at this time were living there, and where some of the sons of Daniel now reside. Daniel, in 1829, lived where his son, Solomon, now lives. He had six sons,—Benjamin, Jonas, Joel, Daniel, Solomon, and Reuben. Jonas, Solomon, and Daniel are yet living,—the two first in the township, the latter in Rnsh township adjoining, in Schuylkill County. Henry, a son of Daniel, owns the grist-mill near the Gerhard Station, on the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Philip Hinkle lived near the Round Point, or Round Head, on land now owned by Daniel Faust. His sons were George, Philip, Reuben, and Jesse. Some of them are still living in the township.

Jacob Hartz settled on what was a little later the line of the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, and built a house there. The road was chartered in 1804, and built about 1808, and Hartz soon after erected a tavern (now and for many years known as the Spring Mountain House). He kept it until about 1820, when he sold to George Kelchner, whose father, Jacob, was a resident in the township in 1808. Mr. Hartz then built a house near by, and lived there several years. He was a clock-maker. Some of his clocks are still in use in the county,—one belongs to Charles Nimson, one to the Dengler family (both of East Penn township), and one to a man in Mahoning township. Some time between 1830 and 1835, Jacob Hartz bought part of a tract of four hundred acres (which belonged in 1801 to Matthias Gangwere and Abraham Sieber) a little southeast of where the Hudsondale Station, on the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, now stands, and on the Le-

high and Susquehanna turnpike. On this land he built a tavern (in later years known as the Swan), and kept it until his death, about the year 1852. The land is still in possession of his descendants. The other portion of this tract belongs to S. W. Hudson. Col. Jacob Hartz was elected sheriff of Northampton County in 1829. He had eight children,—Jonas, Susan, Sarah (Mrs. Josiah Freese, of Altoona), Mary, Elizabeth, William, Abigail, and Hannah (Mrs. William Biesel, of Weatherly). Jonas and William kept the tavern several years after their father's death. The sons of Jonas—Levi, Peter, and George—are living in the township, and Abram lives in Weatherly. William died unmarried. The daughters—Susan, Mary, and Elizabeth—are unmarried, and reside at Weatherly.

John Wetzel was a resident of the township as early as 1812, and located on land now owned by his sons and grandsons. He had four sons—John, Valentine, Daniel, and David—and four daughters. The sons settled in the township, and David is still living. The daughters became the wives of Stephen Kerber, James Troy, Lewis Hettinger, and Philip Hinkle. A saw-mill was built many years ago on the property, on one of the streams tributary to Quakake Creek.

John Faust, a native of Bucks County, born in 1797, and still living, came to this township, then Lausanne, in April, 1829, with his wife and five children. He purchased two hundred acres of land, part of a large tract owned by Horter and Hepler. There was a log house on the place, in ruins. This was made habitable until he could build the present house, owned by John Bitner, who is a son-in-law. Here eight more children were born to them. Mrs. Faust died in 1864. Their children were Daniel, Catharine (Mrs. David Keller), Elizabeth (Mrs. Solomon Rinker), Mary (Mrs. Peter Hartz), Caroline (Mrs. John Bitner). These are all living in the township. John lives at Audenried; Henry, at Mahanoy City; and Edward, at Weatherly.

Ephraim Balliet came to this township from Luzerne County about 1839 or 1840, and purchased two hundred acres of land adjoining John Faust, and a part of the same tract of four hundred acres. He was elected justice of the peace in 1848, 1857, and 1862. He had two sons,—Solomon and Abram. Solomon died in early manhood, and Abram still lives in the township. Of his three daughters, Elizabeth, Caroline, and Mary, the former became the wife of Edward Faust, of Weatherly.

Matthias Gangwere was part owner of a tract of four hundred acres in 1801, near where Hudsondale Station now is. The name of Edward Gangwere appears in 1849, but in 1883 the name is not on the assessment-roll. Samuel Gangwere was mentioned in 1808. Peter Rumble was also the possessor of a large tract in 1801, now the property of S. W. Hudson, whose foundry is upon it. His name appears in an assessment of 1849.

Samuel Powell also was warrantee of a large tract. He died before 1808, as in that year "Widow Powell" is assessed on real estate. The name has disappeared from the township. In addition to these, the Romigs, Steiners, Steels, and others came into the township.

The assessment-roll of Packer township, made Feb. 26, 1849, the first after its erection, returns as follows: Real estate valuation, thirty-seven thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven dollars; money at interest, two thousand seven hundred and fifteen dollars; pleasure-carriages, one hundred and five dollars; amount of valuation on professions, trades, and occupations, etc., three thousand four hundred dollars; number of taxable inhabitants, sixty-eight. William Hartz and Andrew Siegfried were tavern-keepers. The owners of real estate in the township at that time are here given: Ephraim Balliet, Jacob Bongbert, John Faust, Daniel Faust, Henry Faust, Daniel Gerhard, Jr., Daniel Gerhard, Sr., Benjamin Gerhard, Joel Gerhard, Jonas Gerhard, Joseph Jones, Henry Beatis, Edward Gangwere, Jonas Hartz, William Hartz, Philip Hinkle, Sr., Philip Hinkle, Jr., George Hinkle, Thomas and William Hart, William Simmers, F. Beatis, Jacob Weiss, Stephen Decatur, George and Benneville Keim, Charles Leivick, George Mack, Peter Rumble, Albright & Romick, Benjamin Romick, Solomon Rincken, Daniel Steward, Peter Steel, John Steiner, Andrew Potter, Richard Whirter, Samuel Wolf, Wolf & Balliet, Valentine Wetzel, James Washburn, Enoch Washburn, John Wetzel, Daniel Wetzel, John Wetzel, Jr., Michael Young, Reuben Young.

Below is given a synopsis of the assessment-roll of 1883, giving valuation, farmers, and professions.

The valuation on real estate is given as fifty-eight thousand six hundred and five dollars; total county and State tax, three hundred and thirty-five dollars and seventy-one cents.

The names of those who are assessed as farmers are here given: John C. Bittner, John Duncan, William S. Dietrich, George Esop, John Englehard, Lewis L. Evans, Nicholas Erekan, Daniel Faust, David D. Gerhard, S. D. Gerhard, Jonas Gerhard, Philip Hinkle, Job Jenkins, Thomas Kane, Sr., George Leiminger, Jacob Mace, John Pascoe, Nathan Romig, Jacob H. Ritter, John Romig, Sr., Thomas Romig, Reed & Howe, David L. Stewart, Reuben Steiner, Simon Smith, David Wetzel, John Webb. Of other occupations in the township the following are assessed: Dupont Powder Magazine Company, Laffin & Rand Powder Magazine Company, Schaghticoke Powder Company, Cassidy, Miller & Co., steam saw-mill; Daniel & Sarah Gerhard, grist-mill; S. D. & Jonas Gerhard, saw-mill; S. W. Hudson, lumberman, saw- and grist-mill; S. B. Hudson, lumberman; Joseph Sattelle, hotel-keeper; Henry Gerhard and James O. Smith, millers; H. A. Gerber, teacher; Abraham Romig & Martin Baetzler, blacksmiths.

Mills.—A grist-mill was built on the Quakake

Creek, about two miles above where Gerhard's Station now is, before 1829, and owned by George and Benneville Keim. It was purchased by John Faust in 1841, and run by him until 1849, when he removed it to its present location below Gerhard Station. It is now owned by Henry Gerhard.

The saw-mill, now in ruins, at Gerhard's Station was built about 1810 by the Gerhards, and continued till 1870. Saw-mills were erected many years ago on the creek that passes through the Steiner property, and owned by them.

In 1849, Gerhard & Balliet owned a saw-mill on Quakake Creek, now owned by Solomon and Jonas Gerhard.

The saw-mill on the Wetzel property is still in use, having been built many years ago.

In 1859, S. W. Hudson came to the township, and purchased property near what is now Hudsondale,—a part of the Peter Rumble tract. A saw-mill was on the creek, which had been previously operated by William Koontz. This was rebuilt and operated several years. The next year (1860) Mr. Hudson erected a foundry, which was carried on till 1881. In 1869 the present stone grist-mill at Hudsondale was erected, with four runs of stone.

A steam saw-mill was erected in 1882 on the Nesquehoning Creek, by Cassidy, Miller & Co. This is the only business interest south of the Broad Mountain.

Powder-Mills and Magazines.—Soon after the close of the war several gentlemen built a powder-mill, called the Quakake Mills, at Quakake. They manufactured several years, had one or two explosions, and in 1873 sold to the Laffin Powder Manufacturing Company, who rebuilt the mills, and continued the business until about 1878, when the works blew up, and the company removed to Laffin, near Wilkesbarre, where they now carry on the manufacture.

In 1869, Smith & Rand were in possession of forty acres of land on Broad Mountain, and the Schaghticoke Powder Company one acre. In 1871 each of these companies built a magazine for holding powder. The firm of Smith & Rand had changed to the Laffin & Rand Powder Company, who, a little later, purchased the land and magazine of the Schaghticoke Company. The company now has two magazines, with a capacity of five thousand kegs each. They are located on the Broad Mountain, on the old turnpike, about three miles from Mauch Chunk. The company also has a magazine with capacity of two thousand kegs, located at Hudsondale. Robert Klotz & Son, of Mauch Chunk, are agents for the company. The Dupont Powder Company established two magazines on the turnpike road, at the foot of Broad Mountain, in 1836. The present capacity of one is ten thousand kegs, and of the other five thousand kegs. Alexander W. Leisenring, of Mauch Chunk, is agent for this company.

Taverns.—The first tavern in the limits of what is now Packer township was started by Col. Jacob Hartz, in 1812-14, where the Spring Mountain House now stands, on the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike. He kept this place till 1820, and sold to George Kelehner, who kept it for a time. It was then kept respectively by Samuel Wolf, Frederiek Nicely (six years), Daniel O. Donnell, Benjamin Romig, Samuel Wolf, Andrew Siegfried (ten years), Levi Hartz (ten years), John Booth (one year), Peter Hartz (eleven years), James Cole (two years), John Wear (one year). By him it was sold to Joseph Sattelle, the present proprietor. Samuel Wolf, when he kept the tavern the first time, opened a store at the corners, in a building still standing opposite the tavern. This he conducted till the close of his second term in the tavern, when he sold all his goods and furniture at vendue and moved to Danville, Montour Co., Pa. The tavern was kept as a temperance house the last time he was proprietor.

Col. Jacob Hartz, about 1835, built a tavern at the foot of the north slope of Broad Mountain, and kept it until his death, about 1852. His sons continued it for a year or two. Samuel Gangwere later became proprietor, and he was succeeded by William Victor, who kept it as a tavern till 1881. It was known as the Swan Tavern. A tavern was kept several years on the road leading through the valley, known as the Quakake Hotel.

St. Matthew's Lutheran and German Reformed Church.—The only church in the township is situated a little west of the centre of the valley, on land that was donated for church purposes by John Faust, in 1834. A church was organized in that year, and a log building erected to accommodate both the church and a school. This answered the purpose till 1868, when it was torn down, and the present edifice, forty by fifty-five feet in dimensions, erected on the same site. The pastor who officiated at the organization was the Rev. Isaac Sheilheimer. Among the many ministers who have served this church are the Revs. Benninger, Boyer, Grim, Daniel, Kurtz, Krohn, Frankle, Finkling, Muirhler, and A. M. Masonheimer, the present pastor.

Schools.—About 1823 a school-house was built near the residence of Jacob Hartz, who then lived near what is now the Spring Mountain House. The timber for this school-house was the first sawed at the mill of Benjamin Romick, on Black Creek, now the site of Weatherly. James Daffe was an early teacher. A school-house is now standing near the site of the old one. This was later known as the Turnpike District.

In 1834, when the St. Matthew's German Reformed Church was erected, a part of it was partitioned off for school purposes, and was used till the destruction of the building, in 1868. A new one (which is still used) was then erected on the same site. Among the early teachers were Daniel Gerhard, David Stewart,

and Adam Beers. This house was built near the residence of John Faust and Ephraim Balliet, both of whom were the first directors. The district was later known as the Church District. Another school-house was built on the road leading through the valley, above the Gerhard Mills. This is still used.

These three school-houses mentioned are the only ones in the township. The schools contain one hundred and forty-one pupils. The directors are D. L. Howard, W. S. Dieberick, John Romig, Job Jenkins, David D. Gerhard, George Eroh.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since its organization :

- 1848.—Jonas Hartz, Eph. Balliet, Joel Gerhart.
- 1849.—Daniel Gerhart, Andrew Gangwere.
- 1850.—Solomon Rinker, Reuben Young.
- 1851.—John Young, Daniel D. Steward.
- 1852.—Peter Hartz, Jacob Derr, E. Balliet.
- 1853.—Valentine Wetzell, Solomon Rinker.
- 1854.—Andrew Siegfried, William Faust.
- 1855.—Nathaniel Zoll, Eph. Balliet.
- 1856.—Jonas Hartz, Sol. Rinker.
- 1857.—Benj. Gerhart, Ed. Young, Val. Wetzell.
- 1858.—John G. Steiner, Henry Faust, Daniel Gerhard.
- 1859.—Peter Hartz, Jacob Derr.
- 1860.—D. D. Stewart, Edwin Young.
- 1861.—J. G. Steiner, Levi Hartz.
- 1862.—Peter Hartz, J. N. Faust.
- 1863.—D. D. Stewart, William Faust.
- 1864.—Philip Kinkle, Levi Hartz.
- 1865.—George Hartz, Joseph Schneider.
- 1866.—Archibald Dieb, H. Bockerts.
- 1867.—John Young, D. D. Stewart.
- 1868.—John Romig, Jonas Gerhart.
- 1869.—Val. Boetzer, George Hinkle.
- 1870.—S. D. Gerhart, Peter Hartz.
- 1871.—Henry Gerhart, J. J. Poole.
- 1872.—John C. Bitner, Samuel Gangwere.
- 1873.—E. Tilson, George Eroh, Henry Boehardt.
- 1874.—W. Krop, John C. Bitner.
- 1875.—John Romick, J. C. Bitner.
- 1876.—D. B. Keller, Reuben Steiner.
- 1877.—Reuben Dauber, Peter Hartz.
- 1878.—James Gerhard, John C. Bittner.
- 1879.—S. B. Hudson, R. W. Steward, Reuben Sterner.
- 1880.—D. D. Gerhard, Peter Hartz.
- 1881.—D. L. Howard, W. S. Dieberick.
- 1882.—John Romig, Joseph Jenkins.
- 1883.—David D. Gerhard, George Eroh, Jonas Gerhard.

Post-Offices.—A post-office was established at the store of Samuel Wolf a year or two after the Lehigh Canal was opened. Mr. Wolf, who was the postmaster, kept the office at the store until he removed from the township, when it was changed to the tavern-stand of Jacob Hartz, and continued till about 1858, and the landlords became postmasters. Soon after the opening





S. Menden

of Mahanoy Division, Hudsondale became a station, and a post-office was established there, with Samuel Hudson as postmaster. He still holds the position.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace since the organization of the township have been as follows:

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1848; March, 1849; March, 1850.

Jonas Hartz, March, 1851.

Solomon D. Gerhard, March, 1852.

Daniel Gerhard, March, 1853.

Benjamin Romig, March, 1855.

Solomon Rinker, March, 1856.

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1857; March, 1858.

John Steiner, March, 1859.

Peter Steel, March, 1859.

Joel Gerhart, March, 1859.

Peter Steel, March, 1860.

Solomon Rinker, March, 1861.

Peter Hartz, March, 1861.

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1862.

Joel Gerhard, March, 1863.

Peter Hartz, March, 1864.

S. W. Hudson, March, 1865.

Peter Hartz, March, 1866 (declined); March, 1868 (declined).

John Faust, March, 1869 (declined).

S. W. Hudson, October, 1869.

John Faust, October, 1869 (declined).

D. R. Kidder, October, 1869.

E. E. Dodson, March, 1872 (declined).

J. J. Poole, March, 1873.

S. W. Hudson, March, 1874, to 1883.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

SAMUEL WILKINSON HUDSON.

The grandfather of the subject of this sketch lived in Yorkshire, England. He was captain of the militia, or Home Guards, and one of six brothers who, while the war between England and France was in full sway, as members of the militia, volunteered to go to Doncaster Races, now so celebrated, and repulse the Danes, who, taking advantage of the absence of the regular army, frequently invaded that part of the country. Not one of these patriotic brothers was permitted to return, all having fallen in battle.

Capt. Hudson's only child, James, was born Aug. 20, 1792, being thus left an orphan in early life, he was soon thrown on his own resources. After obtaining a fair education, he learned the machinist's trade, which he followed in after-life. In 1815 he married Miss Lydia Wilkinson, who was born in Yorkshire, 1794. Her father occupying the position of honor and trust as butler to Lord Ribelsdel, she had more than ordinary opportunities of securing education, re-

finement, and culture, so that their marriage proved a happy and fruitful one, the result of which was five children,—three sons and two daughters,—of which Samuel W. is the fourth in descent. He was born in the homestead at Kethla, near Leeds, Yorkshire, May 29, 1821. In January of 1827, Mrs. Lydia Hudson, his mother, died after a short illness; the oldest daughter died in August, 1840. In July, 1829, his father, with the remaining family, set sail in the sailing-ship "John Wells" for America. After a long and tedious voyage they landed in Philadelphia, which they made their home. On July 21, 1831, his father apprenticed Samuel W. for a period of ten years, dating from May 16, 1832, to Michael Dyott, of Philadelphia, the said Michael Dyott agreeing to teach him as compensation for his labor the trades of glass-blowing and wicker-making, also to provide him with clothing and board, allowing him the privileges of attending night- and Sabbath-schools. This firm failed, owing to the financial panic of 1837, so that the indenture was canceled. In October of 1837 he was apprenticed to Jacob Kits, of Chester, Pa., who was engaged in general foundry business. Here he learned the moulding trade, together with his two brothers, who were employed by the same firm. In 1840 he returned to Philadelphia, where he worked at his trade with the firm then known as Rush & Muhlenberg.

In 1841 he removed to Pottsville, Pa., and remained there until 1845, when he went to Weatherly, Pa. For one year he was unsettled; finally located at Tamaqua, Pa., where he started in business for himself, in the shops now known as Carter, Allen & Co.'s. After two years of fair success he sold out, and removed to Sugar Loaf, Luzerne Co., where he started machine-shops, the firm then being known as Hudson & Allen. These shops were destroyed by fire in 1850, after which they moved their machinery to Beaver Meadow, Pa., where they began business on a larger scale, manufacturing all kinds of heavy and useful machinery. Among other work was that done for the Bowman Brothers, at Parryville, in furnishing the principal material for erecting their new furnace. In 1859 he sold out his interest to his brother, Brice Hudson, and moving to Hudsondale, Pa. (then known as Hartz's), in Packer township, Carbon County, he invested in large tracts of farming and timber land. Here also he started again in general foundry business, and continued in the same until 1876, building a large grist- and flour-mill during that time. About the year 1880 his mind took an inventive turn, and he began to originate to such an extent that he has taken out letters patent to the number of sixteen. The most important are in hydraulics and pneumatics, among others, one for ventilating mines, another an air-compressor, used for transmitting energy by means of compressed air. The latest and most important is a compressed-air pump, or pneumatic water-elevator. These patents as a class are useful and practical.

Mr. Hudson has taken an active interest in politics for many years, casting his first vote as a Whig for Henry Clay in 1844. His party being largely in the minority in the county, his public record has not been as extended as might have been desired by his political allies. On Dec. 11, 1846, he was married to Mary, daughter of Thomas and Ann Carter. She was born Sept. 21, 1825, at Marazion, Cornwall, England. Her family came to this country in 1842, and located at Tamaqua, Schuylkill Co., Pa. The Carter family has since become so successful that to-day they represent some of the largest coal interests in Carbon County.

The issue of their marriage resulted in three children. Lydia, the oldest, was married to Joseph J. Poole, January, 1869, and died March, 1870. The next, Samuel B., married Miss Susan Dennier, of Tunkhannock, Pa., October, 1876. He is engaged in farming, lumbering, and milling at Hudsondale. Annie Carter, the youngest, is residing with her parents at the old homestead.

Mr. Hudson's life thus far has been one of great activity and usefulness, and his greatest pleasure is in laboring for the advancement of science and mechanics.

CHAPTER XXI.

PENN FOREST TOWNSHIP.

THIS section of country was part of that great district north of the Blue Ridge which, prior to 1768, was known as "Towamensing," meaning "the wilderness." In that year it was divided, and Towamensing township embraced all territory in Northampton County east of Lehigh River, and thirty-six miles north of the Blue Ridge. After the Revolution the territory now comprising part of Monroe County and the townships of Penn Forest and Kidder was erected into Tobyhanna¹ township. Early in the year 1842, while the township of Tobyhanna was a part of Monroe County, it was divided, and all that portion of territory now Penn Forest and Kidder townships was erected into a township called "Penn Forest." The next year (1843), upon the erection of Carbon County, it became a part thereof, and in 1849 the north part was set off as Kidder township.

It is bounded on the west by the Lehigh River, on the south by Franklin and Towamensing townships, on the east by Monroe County, and on the north by the township of Kidder.

It is watered by tributaries of the Lehigh,—Muddy Run, Drake, Stony, and Bear Creeks. These rise in the east part of the township and flow westerly, and

join the Lehigh. Wild Creek and its tributaries, Tar Run and White Oak Run, in the south part of the township, flow southeasterly, and pass out near the southeast corner.

Early Roads.—Many years before the township was settled a State road was laid out, passing through its limits from Emmetsburg to White Haven. The first action in reference to roads in this county was at the first term of court, in December, 1843, at which time a petition was presented for a road from a road leading from Weissport to the Monroe County line to a point on the Lehigh River opposite Penn Haven. George Fegley at this time had a store at this place on the river. This petition was granted and the road laid out. Later a portion was abandoned, but part of it is yet in use.

Settlement of Penn Forest.—The territory now embraced in this township in 1835 was a wilderness of pine and hemlock forest, and is yet known as Pine Swamp. About this time the timber attracted the attention of lumbermen, and the tracts which had been warranted to others were bought up by lumber companies, that were formed for the purpose of erecting mills and cutting and manufacturing lumber. Mills were built at available sites on the streams, tenements were erected for the laborers, and the work commenced. Years elapsed, and the timber was mostly cut off. Fires in the woods destroyed many of the mills, some of which were rebuilt, and others not. The companies sold the denuded lands to other parties and disappeared. The settlements around these mills often contained a store, tavern, and schoolhouse. There is given below an abstract from the assessment-roll of Penn Forest in 1843,—the names of corporations and persons owning large tracts of land, mills, and occupations of others not laborers. The statement here given comprises what is now Penn Forest and Kidder townships.

There are one hundred and forty-four persons assessed for county, sixty-one for State, purposes, and sixty-four for unseated lands. Fann Black, 400 acres; Peter Burger & Co., 1800 acres and a saw-mill; Butz, Meekes & Co., 1200 acres, tenements, and saw-mill; Joshua Bullock, gentleman; Jonathan Fell, 1017 acres, three saw-mills, and tenement; Thomas Craig, 400 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; Christman, Craig & Co., 1200 acres and saw-mill; Anthony Christman, saw-mill; Christman, Stemler, Serfass & Co., 400 acres and saw-mill; Jost Dreisbach, 953 acres, tenements; Jonas Dreisbach, 111 acres; Aaron Dreisbach, 60 acres; Taylor & Co., 1200 acres; W. Edinger, 1400 acres, tavern, saw-mill, tenements; Fish, Green & Co., 1317 acres; George Fegley, merchant and tenements; Gower, Serfass & Co., 600 acres, saw-mill, and tenements; Abram Good & Co., saw-mill; J. H. Hillman, gentleman; John Hawk, 700 acres and saw-mill; Daniel Hawk, 400 acres and saw-mill; Henry Kenholt & Co., saw-mill; Charlotte Meekes, 400 acres and saw-mill; Owen Hume & Co.,

¹ The township was named Tobyhanna from the creek of that name which flowed through it. It is a corruption of the Indian word Topihanne, which signifies a stream whose banks are fringed with alders.

400 acres and saw-mill; Samuel D. Strike & Co., 1200 acres; Charles Scott, two saw-mills; Reuben Serfass & Co., 100 acres, saw-mill, and tenements; Joseph Serfass & Co., 600 acres and tenements; Frederick Sutter, innkeeper; John Smith, 400 acres, saw-mill; Jacob Steiner, 1300 acres and saw-mill; John Serfass & Co., 600 acres and saw-mill; Samuel Lywell, 573 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; O. H. Taylor, gentleman; Warner & Taylor, 864 acres; Robert S. Trego, 1028 acres and saw-mill; Taylor & Brock, 1308 acres; Mahlon K. Taylor & Co., 6394 acres, one store; George Weaver, 2200 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; Warner & Co., double saw-mill and 30 acres; I. & S. Gould & Co., 1196 acres and two saw-mills; Gould, Taylor & Co., 3664 acres and saw-mill; Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, 1266 acres; Jacob Brutzman, George Crosby, Samuel Hiller, Thomas Krom, William Johnson, David Kline, Michael Knerr, Ebenezer Ladle, Isaac Scpps, and Safford Willard, lawyers; Andrew Decker, Andrew McKreal, lock-tenders; Robert Alberton, James Harkins, and Jacob West, mechanics; Francis Gabbrio, master-mechanic.

Mills.—These companies were located at the places given, as nearly as can be ascertained, as follows:

Peter Berger & Co., who owned eighteen hundred acres of timber land, built a saw-mill on Mud Run, about a mile below Adam Meekes'. They had been carrying on operations from about 1840, continued till about 1860, and sold to Christian and William Kramer, who sold to Jacob Frey. It is now owned by Frank Gowen.

Butz, Meekes & Co. owned twelve hundred acres, and erected a mill on Stony Creek, about three miles above its mouth. They ran the mill eight or ten years, and sold to Strouss & Miskell, of Easton. It was burned down about 1860, and not rebuilt.

Jonathan Fell, who owned one thousand and seventeen acres, built a double mill at the mouth of Bear Creek. This mill was run until about 1862. It was also burned down. The timber was exhausted. The land is now owned by Caspar Nepp. Joshua Bullock lived at this place, and had entire charge of the mills.

Thomas Craig, who owned four hundred acres, built one mill on Drake Creek, about two miles from the mouth. He sold to Charles Smith, who still owns it. Thomas Craig, Jr., built a mill later at the mouth of Stony Creek, which was burned down. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

Christman, Stemler, Serfass & Co. owned four hundred acres of land on Stony Creek, where Enos Koch now lives. The mill was built previous to their purchase by John Moyer. Enos Koch bought two hundred and twenty-six acres of the property, and continued the operation of the mill, rebuilding it in fall of 1883. He opened a tavern in 1848 in the old house, and in 1860 built the present house.

William Edinger owned fourteen hundred acres on the old State road from Emmetsburg to White Haven.

Here, before 1840, he built a tavern and owned a saw-mill. The mill was built by Conrad Dotter on Joli Spring Run. It passed from Edinger to Meekes & Fragle. The mill was burned, and the parties built another on Mud Run, near Albrightsville, which is now owned by Daniel Christman.

Gowen, Serfass & Co. owned six hundred acres at the head of Drake's Creek, and they built there a mill and tenement-house about 1840, and continued operations until about 1860. Lewis Gowen, one of the partners, purchased the whole previous to 1860. He sold to John Gowen & Timothy Fable. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

John Serfass & Co. owned six hundred acres on Pine Run, a tributary of Big Creek, on which they erected a saw-mill. It was sold later to Robert Weiss and Reuben Serfass. It is now owned by Frabic Serfass.

William Serfass and Adam Kunkle owned a tract of land on Pinder Creek, about a mile and a half from the mouth. They sold to Lawfer, Kresge & Poneir, who built a mill on Mud Run, above the mouth of Pender Creek. They sold to Young & Sellers. The property is now owned by John Eckert and wife. The lower mill is now used.

Samuel Heller built a mill on Stony Creek, below Adam Christman. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

Frederick and Jacob Brutzman owned a large tract of land where this settlement now is, and built on Mud Run two saw-mills about 1836. They became embarrassed, and the property was sold to George Weaver, who owned in 1843 two thousand two hundred acres. He sold, in 1850, to Aquilla Albright and — Vansickle. They built another saw-mill about a mile below.

A store was kept here at one time by Aquilla Albright.

The mills are not now standing. This place was called by Albright Albrightsville, and the settlement across the stream has taken the name.

The following statement is from the assessment-roll of the township in 1882, and gives the names of persons now owning mills and distilleries:

August Behrens, saw- and paling-mill.
 Daniel Christman, saw-mill.
 Thomas Craig, saw-mill.
 Christman & Freyman, saw-mill.
 Henry Deppe, saw-mill.
 Reuben Gregory, saw-mill.
 William Getz, saw-mill.
 Frank Gowen, saw-mill.
 Enos Koch, saw-mill.
 Abram Meekes, saw-mill.
 Samuel Meekes, saw-mill.
 Philip Meekes, saw-mill.
 Frank Serfass, saw-mill.
 Charles Smith, saw- and paling-mill.
 Craig & Christman, shingle-mill.

Paul Donner, turning-mill.

About the year 1861, Samuel Donner commenced the distillation of wintergreen. Since that time a number of distilleries have been started for that purpose and the distillation of oil from the birch. The names are here given of those who now own and operate distilleries in the township: Catharine Andrews, Jacob Bartholomew, Charles Christman, William Dutton, Paul Donner (two), Paul Frey, Jacob Kunkle, Enos Koch, Samuel Meekes, Philip Meekes, Reuben Meekes, William Oliver, J. J. Smith (two), Peter Serfass, Robert Serfass, Benjamin Serfass, Lydia Schoeb.

Hotels, Emanuel Kibler and Enos Koch.

Grist-mill, Henry Deppe.

There are but seven persons in the township who are assessed distinctively as farmers. They are as follows: George Christman, Charles Christman, Adolph Henning, Josiah G. Harlan, Francis Lyer, and Henry Tracy.

The population of the township, by the census of 1880, is six hundred and fifty-three.

Taverns.—The first tavern built in the township was erected on the Pocono Mountain, and on the State road leading from Emmetsburg to White Haven. It was first kept by Frederick Suter, about 1838, and soon after called "The Hunter's Hotel," a name by which it is still known. It was kept by him till about 1850, and passed into other hands. It is now owned and kept by Emanuel Kibler. Soon after this was opened, and before 1843, William Edinger built a tavern a little distance northeast of the Hunter's Hotel, which was kept several years and discontinued.

About the same time the last tavern was opened George Fegley built a dwelling and a store, which last he kept. About 1850 he opened a tavern, kept his store, and built several dwellings. The place was opposite Penn Haven, and the Lehigh Canal passed here. Quite a business grew up here, and in a few years the settlement contained, in addition to the tavern-stand, a store and warehouse, a carpenter-shop, blacksmith-shop, boat-yard, stabling, with accommodations for one hundred and fifty horses, and twelve dwellings, and the place bid fair to become a considerable village. The great freshet of 1862 (January) swept the buildings all away or destroyed them, and nothing of consequence has been rebuilt there.

In 1848, Enos Koch, who had a saw-mill on Stony Creek, opened his house as a tavern, and has continued to keep a public-house to the present time. A new house (the present one) was erected in 1860.

About the year 1850, Adam Meekes, who owned a mill property on Mud Run, at what is now Meekesville, started a tavern, which he kept fifteen or twenty years. None is kept there at present.

Churches.—In the year 1870, when the agitation concerning the building of a new school-house on Stony Creek was at its height, it was decided to

make it large enough to answer also for church purposes. There were members of Lutheran and Reformed German Churches in the community, and upon its completion services were held there. The pastors who served were the Revs. — Decker, Frederick Honberger, — Struntz, — Becker, and at present the congregation is served by the Rev. A. M. Strauss (Lutheran) and the Rev. — Schloppe (Reformed). In 1880, John W. Reed donated to the congregation, for church and burial purposes, three acres of land on the road from Mauch Chunk to Albrightsville, and about a quarter of a mile southwest from the residence of Adam Christman. A portion of the ground was at once laid out for a cemetery, and is now used by the Lutherans. The Reformed congregation purchased a piece of land near the hotel of Enos Koch, which is used by them. A neat and commodious church edifice is now being erected on the lot donated for the purpose. This is the only church and congregation in the township.

Schools.—In the year 1844, the first year after this township became a part of Carbon County, James W. Searles and A. W. Dreisbach were elected school directors. The township had accepted the school law. Schools were in operation on Stony Creek, opposite Penn Haven, at Albrightsville (then in Penn Forest), and at Bear Creek. The freshet of 1862 washed away the school-house at Penn Haven, but on Oct. 26, 1866, the district was again established, and Philip Ginter furnished a house for school purposes free of charge. In 1867 the township contained seven districts, as follows: Stony Creek, Bear Creek, Albrightsville (joint with Kidder), Behren's, Drake's Creek, Penn Haven, and Wild Kettle Creek.

The school at Drake's Creek was discontinued, and was again held in the years 1878-79. There are now five districts in which schools are regularly held: Stony Creek, 43 pupils; Bear Creek, 22 pupils; Wild Kettle Creek, 15 pupils; Meekesville, 35 pupils; and Albrightsville, 16 pupils. The old school-house at Albrightsville is no longer in use, and a new one built by Kidder township is used. New school-houses were built at the following places in the years given, with cost of each: Stony Creek, 1869, \$475; Meekesville, 1870, \$343.75; Wild Kettle Creek, 1881, \$275; Bear Creek, 1881, \$275. The directors for 1883 are Enos Kochard, Henry Sinedecker, Philip Shock, and W. V. R. Ash.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County:

1844.—James W. Searles, A. B. Dreisbach.

1845.—Joseph Serfass, Frederick Sutton.

1846.—John Kelsey, J. W. Searles.

1847.—Abraham Good, Lewis Billings.

1848.—Samuel A. Cook, Caleb Rowles.

1849.—J. B. Dreisbach, Lewis Gowen, Adam Meekes, A. E. Albright, Andrew McNeal, Daniel Lichtenwallner.

1850.—Enos Koch, John Decker.

- 1851.—Henry Garman, William Snyder, William Serfass.
 1852.—George Fegley, George Kissel.
 1853.—Adam Meekes, William Serfass, John Gowen, John Berkley, Enos Koch.
 1854.—Morris Evans, Charles A. Getzinger.
 1855.—J. N. Umphread, George Fegley.
 1856.—Lewis Gowen, John Gowen, Jeremiah Gangwere, Adam Meekes.
 1857.—George H. Weiss, Enos Koch.
 1858.—Charles Smith, John Hote.
 1859.—Butler Cortwright, Cornelius Ziegenfuss.
 1860.—No record.
 1861.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith, John Hote, Sammel Hawk, S. W. Meekes.
 1862.—A. Christman, B. Cortwright.
 1863.—Samuel Hawk, John Hote.
 1864.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith.
 1865.—Adam Christman, Butler Cortwright.
 1866.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith.
 1867.—Adam Meekes, John Haide.
 1868.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.
 1869.—Adam Christman, Charles Smith.
 1870.—John Hade, Adam Rouch.
 1871.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.
 1872.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.
 1873.—Tie vote on Adam Christman, Chr. Smith, Francis Sieger.
 1874.—John Hote, Philip Schoch.
 1875.—David Snyder, Henry Linedecker.
 1876.—A. D. Christman, Charles Smith, Henry Deppe.
 1877.—Philip Schoch, Henry Deppe.
 1878.—None.
 1879.—Enos Koch, Henry Linedecker.
 1880.—Philip Schoch, Henry Deppe.
 1881.—A. D. Christman, Charles Smith.
 1882.—Philip Schoch, W. V. Rash.
 1883.—Enos Koch, Henry Linedecker.
- Justices of the Peace.**—The justices of the peace from 1844 to the present time have been as follows:
 Stephen Gould, March, 1844.
 John Kelsey, March, 1845.
 Jost Dreisbach, March, 1847.
 Enos Koch, March, 1848 (declined).
 Henry Garmer, March, 1849.
 Andrew McNeal, March, 1850.
 A. B. Dreisbach, March, 1851.
 Isaac Harleman, March, 1851.
 Andrew Decker, March, 1852.
 Samuel Siewell, March, 1853.
 Robert Maxwell, March, 1853.
 Adam Christman, March, 1855.
 Lewis Hawk, March, 1856.
 George H. Weiss, March, 1857.
 Jacob Weiss, March, 1858.
 Samuel Hawk, March, 1859.
 Adam Christman, March, 1860.
 Cornelius Ziegenfuss, March, 1860; March, 1862.

- Adam Christman, March, 1865.
 John Eberle, March, 1868.
 Enos Koch, October, 1869 (declined).
 Adam Christman, October, 1869.
 Levi Kurtner, March, 1872.
 Adam Christman, March, 1875.
 A. D. Christman, March, 1880.
 Charles J. Tidd, March, 1880.
 J. J. Smith, March, 1881.

CHAPTER XXII.

BOROUGH OF PARRYVILLE.

THE borough of Parryville is situated about six miles below Mauch Chunk, and is bounded on the north and west by Franklin township, on the east and southeast by Lower Towamensing, and on the south by the Lehigh River. The first settlement at this locality was made about 1780 by Peter Frantz, and in 1781, Frederick Scheckler and Leonard Beltz had taken up land there and in the vicinity. Frantz & Scheckler soon after erected a stone grist-mill on the Poho Poco Creek, which enters the Lehigh River at this place. The property remained in their possession until 1815, at which time it passed to Jacob and Peter Stein. The mill was run by Jacob, and Peter built a large stone hotel, which is now in use for dwellings. Between the years 1836-40 the Pine Forest Lumber Company was established and made this place headquarters. Saw-, lath-, and paling-mills were erected on the Poho Poco Creek, near the river, and the manufacture of lumber was carried on extensively. Large tracts of land were owned in the northern part of the county and in Luzerne County, from which the greater part of the logs were obtained. Daniel Parry was the president of the company, and as the settlement grew up around these mills, the place became known as Parrysville, and finally Parryville.

In 1836 the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company completed its road to the opposite side of the river, and made Parryville the terminus and shipping-point. The coal from the cars was here dumped into the canal-boats of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. This business continued till the freshet of Jan. 7 and 8, 1841, when the wharves, trestle-works, and chutes were swept away, and also the railroad track from Parryville to Penn Haven Junction. The railroad was not rebuilt from Mauch Chunk to Parryville, and the former place from that time became the shipping-point.

About the year 1855, Messrs. Bowman, Brother & Co. formed a copartnership, and established an anthracite blast-furnace (now known as No. 1), which was run by water-power from Poho Poco Creek until

¹ By Dennis Bauman.

about 1857. In that year the company sold their interest to a corporation under the name of the "Carbon Iron Company." The first board of directors was elected in August, 1857, and consisted of the following persons: William Reed, James Dinkey, Henry Bowman, Solomon Boyer, David Bowman, John Bowman, and Dennis Bauman. On the 15th of August, Dennis Bauman was elected president, and A. W. Butler secretary and treasurer.

Improvements were made and the capacity of the works increased, and it was soon demonstrated that the water-power was not sufficient to furnish the power for the blast, and steam was introduced. In the year 1864 a second furnace was erected (now known as No. 2), and in 1869 furnace No. 3 was built. In the year 1876 the property passed to the "Carbon Iron and Pipe Company (limited)." A "pipe plant" was recently erected, and these works are now operated by the last-named company, the officers of which are A. A. Douglass, president; George Ruddle, secretary; and H. P. Cooper, superintendent.

The village has grown up as the result of the location of the furnace here, and now contains a population of about eight hundred, and in addition to the furnaces about one hundred dwellings, two stores, flour and feed store, two churches, one school-house (with four rooms), a hotel, and a depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad.

The first road that passed through this locality was the one laid out in 1747, and made in 1748, extending from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten. It is known through this region as the "Fire Line Road," and ran over the hills. It was used as a military road from January, 1756, to January, 1761, when Fort Allen was garrisoned. About 1815 a wagon-road was constructed from Parryville to Lehigh Gap, along the north bank of the Lehigh River, which was much used. Many stories are related of the causes that gave to the old road the name "Fire Line," but none that are trustworthy. The application of the name dates far back in the Indian war period, between 1756 and 1761.

Churches.—The first religious services of any moment held at Parryville were commenced about the year 1840. At that time and for several years services were conducted occasionally at the school-house and at private houses by Methodist ministers generally from Mauch Chunk. In the year 1858, Parryville, Slatedale, Wakefield, Weissport, and Maria Furnace were united in one circuit, and the Rev. Jacob Schlichter was placed in charge. Services were held in the school-house, then recently erected, and intended for both school and church purposes. This building was used by the Methodists till 1863, when the present brick church edifice was erected. It was dedicated by Bishop Scott on the 13th of December, 1863.

The circuit has been changed several times, as follows: Parryville, Weissport, and Slatington, Parry-

ville and Lehigh. For a time, when the furnaces at this place were in full operation, Parryville became a separate station, and had a membership of from sixty to eighty. About the year 1876, on account of depression in business, the iron-works suspended their operations, the membership declined greatly, and Parryville became connected in a circuit with Slatington, Slatedale, and Maria Furnace, and is still in that circuit. The church now has a membership of thirty-two. A Sunday-school was commenced upon the organization of the church in 1858, and has been in successful operation to the present, having now, including teachers, a membership of from eighty to one hundred and fifty. The pastors who have served the church from 1858 to the present time are as follows: Revs. Jacob Schlichter, William T. Magee, G. T. Barr, S. Powers, W. B. Durell, E. Townsend, William H. Friese, J. Lindenmuth, J. P. Miller, L. B. Brown, L. B. Hoffman, G. L. Shoffer, Josiah Bawden, William F. Sheperd, and F. Illman.

Schools.—The first school-house was built of logs, about the year 1820, and was twenty-five by thirty feet, and one story in height. It was located about one hundred yards above the mouth of Poho Poco Creek, on the north bank. The school was attended by pupils who came from several miles around. School was taught three months annually, the parents of each child paying tuition. This house was replaced by another about 1840, and in 1858 the present commodious building was erected for school and church purposes.

On the 4th of March, 1867, Parryville became an independent school district, and the following directors were elected in that year: Dennis Bauman, James Thomas, James Anthony, Jacob Peters, Samuel Davis, Thomas Petitt. Since 1875 the directors have been as follows:

1875.—W. W. Bauman, A. T. Peiffer, George Davis, George F. Anthony, C. Rinker, J. A. Koch.

1876.—Charles Raddetz, L. F. Remely.

1877.—Robert Peters, J. L. Miller, G. W. Bauman, William Romig.

1878.—Charles Raddetz, William Blose.

1879.—None reported.

1880.—H. P. Cooper, William Bamford.

1881.—Jacob Peters, G. W. Bauman, W. L. Kutz.

1882.—John Pickford, Charles Saeger.

1883.—H. P. Cooper, John D. Kistler.

The borough of Parryville was incorporated by the court of Carbon County early in the year 1875, and the first election ordered to be held in February of that year.

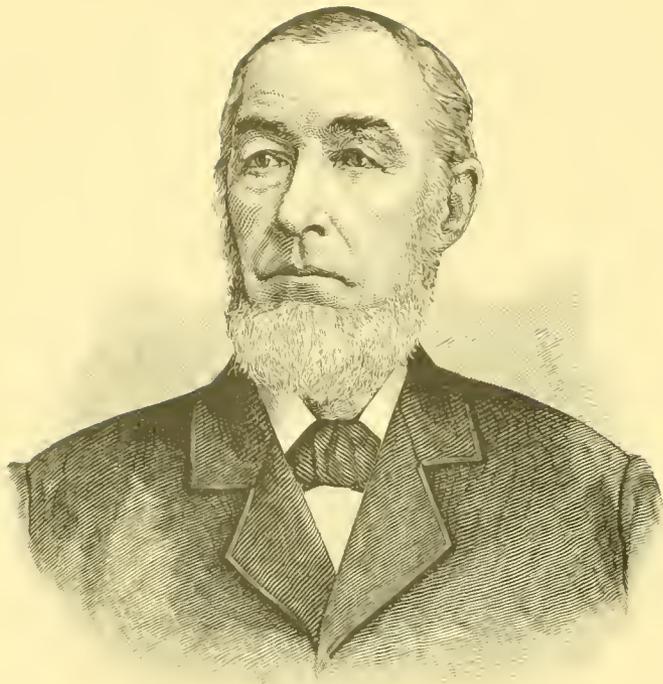
The following are the names of those who have served as burgesses, councilmen, and justices of the peace:

BURGESSES.

1875-78.—Dennis Bauman.

1879-80.—Jacob Peters.

1881-83.—H. P. Cooper.



Dennis Bauman

COUNCIL.

1875.—A. T. Pfeiffer, A. R. Snyder, Charles Belford, George Davis, J. E. Beltz.

1876.—Jacob Peters, G. F. Anthony, Charles Raddetz, Harrison Wentz, A. T. Pfeiffer.

1877.—Jacob Peters, Stephen Snyder.

1878.—A. R. Snyder, Jacob Peters, Jonas Beltz, Charles Raddetz, William Blose.

1879.—Dennis Bauman, Harrison Wentz, J. L. Miller, William Rinker.

1880.—William Rinker, John Petit, John Strickler, Jr., Jacob Becker, John Pickford, Henry Milheim.

1881.—John Pickford, Dennis Wentz, William Blose, Jacob Peters, Dennis Bauman, Henry Milheim.

1882.—Jacob Peters, C. J. Mantz, John Pickford, Dennis Bauman, Beden Snyder, W. D. Kutz.

1883.—Jacob Peters, Henry Sleider, James Andrews, Frank P. Boyer, Dennis Bauman, Thomas Thomas.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1875.—George F. Anthony, Daniel Wentz.

1877.—James M. Bauman.

1879.—Dennis Bauman.

1880.—William B. Anthony.

1882.—Harrison Wentz.

1883.—Solomon Reiner.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JUDGE DENNIS BAUMAN.

The ancestors of the Bauman family emigrated from Germany. Henry Bauman, the grandfather of Dennis, was among the first settlers of Northampton County north of the Blue Mountains, in Towamensing township, now Lower Towamensing township, Carbon Co. The place he chose for settlement was about two miles north of Lehigh Gap, near where the Lutheran and German Reformed Church now stands. The first thing he did was to clear land, thus making a farm for himself and family. He also followed the lumbering business, and spent much time in hunting and trapping. His family consisted of four children, equally divided in sex. In those days the settlers were frequently persecuted by the Indians, so much so that at one time Mr. Bauman was forced to send his wife and family to a place near Easton for safety. When his sons arrived at the age of maturity they were married. The oldest, John D., father of Dennis, was born about the year 1772, and in 1796 settled in a place now known as Bowmansville. His house was built of logs, and to-day near the place stands the elegant residence of his youngest son, Josiah. He then became engaged in clearing a farm and lumbering, and, as his father before him had done, spent much time in hunting and trapping. In 1808 he built a large stone house, in front of which ran

the old turnpike from Berwick to Easton. He obtained license, and from that time until his death, which occurred in 1853, kept the hotel, which to-day is still used as the same. Mr. Bauman was an active, intelligent business man, and in all his undertakings was successful. He was one of the leading citizens of that county; was also elected at one time county commissioner for three years, which term of public office he very creditably filled. He was loved and respected by all who knew him. He was the father of twelve children,—eight sons and four daughters,—five of whom are now dead.

Henry Bauman, his brother, settled on a farm about one mile north of Lehigh Gap, on the north bank of the Lehigh River, where he spent his entire lifetime. He too reared a large family, and died at the age of ninety-two.

Dennis Bauman, the seventh in succession, and son of the late John D. Bauman, was born April 10, 1819, at Bowmansville, then Northampton County, now Carbon.

His early life was spent at home, assisting his father with his farming and lumbering. In those days an education was not as easily obtained as it is to-day. While at home he attended the three months of winter school until he was sixteen years old, when he went to Mauch Chunk for a period of four months. Mauch Chunk was seven miles from home, so he boarded there during the week, going home on Saturday and returning Monday morning by stage. At the age of twenty he felt the need of a better education. He then went to boarding-school at Line Lexington, Bucks Co., Pa., for two successive winters, each term consisting of four months. By these means he obtained a fair English education. Among the other studies which he mastered was surveying, which he put into practice soon after his return from school, and followed it closely and carefully, with considerable success, for nine years. In the mean time he was appointed by Governor Shunk as deputy surveyor for Carbon County. At this time surveyors were appointed by the Governor. Mr. Bauman was actively engaged in his profession all over the country until about the year 1850, when he was elected prothonotary for Carbon County, and served in this capacity for a full term of three years, when he was re-elected without any opposition for another term of three years, which he filled acceptably to the public and with great credit to himself. About a year later he was elected as one of the associate judges of Carbon County, and sat on the bench with Hon. Judge Barrett for a term of five years. About the year 1855 he connected himself with the firm of Bowman Brothers & Co., at Parryville, and became one of the most active members in erecting an anthracite blast-furnace at Parryville. In this firm he continued as the acting financial member until the year 1857, when the company dissolved their copartnership, and in its place was organized and incorporated the Carbon Iron

Company, of which Mr. Bauman was chosen president, being re-elected from year to year until the great financial panic of 1876. This company having two anthracite blast-furnaces, and part of the time three, in operation, it necessarily required all of Mr. Bauman's time as its president in attending to its affairs, so he withdrew from the political field. About the year 1876, owing to the effects of the panic of 1873, this company was unfortunate in being forced into dissolution, since which he has lived a retired life, looking after his private affairs, giving some of his time to the procuring of iron ore for the furnaces of the Carbon Iron and Pipe Company. He has also served a term of five years as justice of the peace in the borough of Parryville. He is connected with the Carbon Metallic Paint Company; has been its secretary and treasurer for a number of years, which office he is now filling. About the year 1875, Parryville was incorporated as a borough, the citizens showing their appreciation by electing him their chief burgess, re-electing him until the year 1881, when he declined further re-election, but continued in the board of council ever since. He has also been director of the First National Bank of Lehighton since its organization in 1875. Mr. Bauman married Mary, daughter of Henry Kress, whose occupation was farming, residing near Cherryville, in Northampton County. The issue of their union was four sons and one daughter. His fourth child, Albert L., died at the early age of eighteen.

Mr. Bauman took fatherly pride in giving his children good educations, who to-day are filling positions of honor and trust. He has been a faithful worker and earnest member of the Methodist Episcopal Church and Sunday-school since 1858, having filled all of the offices of trust in those societies. Judge Bauman is a fair type of a true American citizen,—a man who has been prospered in many ways, one who enjoys the confidence of all who know him, a man whose sterling worth and integrity is worthy of example.

CHAPTER XXIII.

LOWER TOWAMENSING TOWNSHIP.¹

THIS township lies on the south border of the county, and is bounded on the south by the Blue Ridge or Kittatinny Mountains and Northampton County, on the east by Monroe County, on the north by Franklin and Towamensing townships, and on the west by Lehigh River and East Penn township.

The principal stream within its limits is the Aquashicola, which rises in Monroe County, flows easterly along the base of the Blue Ridge, and enters the Lehigh at Lehigh Gap.

The township was set off from Towamensing with its present territories between November, 1840, and March, 1841, as in that month the name of Lower Towamensing is first found in official records of Northampton County. An effort was made in 1851 to again divide the township. Commissioners were appointed, who were to report at the March term of court. Their time was extended to September term. No further mention of the matter is in the records, and the effort failed.

Early Settlements.—The families of Boyer, Bauman or Bowman, Mehrkem, and Strohl are the only ones of the early families whose descendants are to-day residents of the township. A few dates gleaned from deeds and old papers, a few traditions handed down from generation to generation, are all that remain of the pioneers of the "wilderness" above the Blue Ridge. Were it not for assessment-rolls and old deeds their very names would be forgotten.

The first mention of one who settled within the present limits is in court records of Northampton County, of the October term of 1752, when Nicholas Opplinger was appointed constable. Mention is again made of him by Benjamin Franklin, in a letter to Governor Morris, dated Fort Allen, Jan. 26, 1756, who says, speaking of the march of the troops from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten, where they erected a fort, "We marched cautiously through the gap of the mountain, a very dangerous pass, and got to Uplinger's (Opplinger), but twenty miles from Bethlehem. . . . There were no habitations on the road to shelter us until we arrived near at the house of a German, where and on his farm we were all huddled together. . . . The next day being fair we continued our march, and arrived at the desolate Gnadenhütten."

The general impression has been entertained that Nicholas Upplinger, or Opplinger, lived on the hill above the Snyder mill, but a draft, made in 1791, shows that Upplinger had two tracts of land, one at the Gap between the tract now owned by Col. John Craig, and the Snyder mill; the other, warranted June 12, 1751, lay above Millport, and contained twenty-six acres. The tract that lies down by the Gap is on the line of the road up to Gnadenhütten (Lehighton). The draft above referred to (in possession of Col. Craig) also says, speaking of the road that passed up the river, that there was barely room for the road between the rocks and the river.

The impression also has gained that at the Gap the road laid out in 1747, and continued as a military road till 1761, turned and went up the Aquashicola and passed round the hill, but the remarks in the draft of 1791 prove conclusively that the early road at that time did go along the river-bank. Soon after 1791 a road was used on the south side of the Aquashicola Creek, as far up as the bend of the river, near the Snyder mill. About 1800 it was changed to the north side. On this draft occurs the name of Nathaniel Irish, as owning a large tract of land. He

¹ By Col. John Craig.

resided near Bethlehem, and was living there in 1741, when the first house was erected at that place. At the time Franklin passed through here there was no house between the Gap and Lehighton. The Mehrkem family, if they were here at the time, were living back from the river, where they settled. The Boyer family was broken up, and nothing is known of the precise time when the Baumans and Strohs came in.

The Christian name of the Boyer who came to this township, with his wife and two or three children, before 1755, is not known. He had taken up a tract of land now owned by Josiah Arner, James Ziegenfuss, and George Kunkle. At this farm they were living in 1755, when the Indian troubles commenced. The family had gathered with other families at the place now occupied by Charles Straub, where a block-house was erected for protection. How many families, or who they were, with the exception of the Boyers, is not known. No traditions are among the Mehrkems or Baumans that their families were gathered in the block-house at the time the Boyers were there. Mrs. Nicholas D. Strohl, a granddaughter of Frederick Boyer, was brought up in her grandfather's family, and relates that while the families were at the block-house, Mr. Boyer, one morning, went up to the farm with his son, Frederick, then thirteen years of age, and the other children, to attend to the crops. Mr. Boyer was plowing and Fred was hoeing potatoes, while the children were in the house or playing near by. Without any warning they were surprised by the appearance of Indians. Mr. Boyer saw them first, and called to Fred to run. Mr. Boyer first ran towards the house. Finding he could not reach it he ran for the creek, and was shot through the head as he reached the farther side. Fred had escaped to the wheat-field, but was captured and brought back. The Indians scalped his father in his presence. They took the horses from the plow, his sisters and himself, and started for Stone Hill, in the rear of the house. After reaching the level land on the top they were joined by another party of Indians and marched northward to Canada. The sisters, in the march, were separated from their brother and were never afterwards heard from. Frederick was a prisoner with the French and Indians in Canada for five years, and was then sent to Philadelphia. Nothing was ever learned of the fate of Mrs. Boyer or of the other families who remained at the block-house.

After reaching Philadelphia, Frederick made his way to Lehigh Gap and took possession of the farm. Soon after his return he married a daughter of Conrad Mehrkem, then living in the township. They had four sons—John, George, Henry, and Andrew—and four daughters,—Mary (Mrs. Joseph Buck), Susan (Mrs. Hess), Elizabeth (Mrs. Leonard Beltz), and Catharine (Mrs. Andrew Ziegenfuss and Mrs. Lenhart). Frederick Boyer died Oct. 31, 1832, aged eighty-nine years. It is stated on his tombstone that he was born in 1732. This is evidently a mistake, as

it is admitted he was but a lad when he was captured. There were no troubles with the Indians prior to 1755 when the defeat of Braddock took place and the Indians were incited to deeds of violence.

In the year 1822 the Boyer farm was divided by Frederick Boyer between the sons and Mrs. Andrew Ziegenfuss.

John Boyer, the eldest, married Elizabeth Snyder, a daughter of one of the family who lived at or near the Gap. His son Daniel resides in the township, and Jacob lives at Weissport.

George was born in 1768, and died in 1861, aged ninety-three years. He married Christiana Klein and settled on the homestead. His sons, Adam and William, live in the township, and Jacob resides in Franklin township.

Henry married Magdalena Strohl and settled on part of the homestead. Of their sons, Henry resides at Weissport and Joseph and Reuben live in Franklin township.

Andrew married Mary Greensweig and settled at Little Gap. Of his sons, John, the eldest, emigrated to the West, Andrew, Daniel, and Frederick settled in the township, as did also Mrs. Buck, a daughter.

Andrew Ziegenfuss, with his wife, settled on that part of the homestead left her by her father. James Ziegenfuss, their son, now lives on the place.

Another daughter of Frederick married Peter Lenhart; their daughter became the wife of Nicholas D. Strohl. She is now living at an advanced age.

Conrad Mehrkem was living in the township before 1763, as in that year he was appointed constable of Towamensing. He lived in the western part of the township. In the assessment-roll of 1781 Conrad Mehrkem is assessed on real estate, and Jacob appears as a single man. His sons were Jacob and Abraham. A daughter married Frederick Boyer, soon after his return from Canada, in 1761. They settled on the Boyer farm.

Jacob married a Miss Smith, by whom he had two sons, Jacob and Conrad, and five daughters. One married a Nicholas Box, who owned real estate in 1781; Susan and Kate remained unmarried; Mary became the wife of Mr. Heimbach.

Jacob settled at or near Little Gap, where he died, leaving a widow and children. Christian Mehrkem, living on the old farm, is a son of Jacob.

Conrad, a son of Jacob, and brother of Jacob, married Christina Greensweig, daughter of David Greensweig, and settled on the old place. He died at the age of seventy-eight years. His widow, now ninety-two years of age, is living at Bowmanville. Adam Mehrkem, of Millport, is a son.

Gottfried Greensweig was a resident of the township before 1781. His sons were Jonas, Henry, David, Tobias, Gottfried, and Jonathan. With the exception of Jonathan, who emigrated to the West, they all settled in this and adjoining townships. Mrs. Conrad Mehrkem and John Greensweig, father of Benjamin

Greensweig, of Towamensing, were children of David Greensweig.

The first of the family of Strohl of which anything definite has been obtained is the appointment of Peter Strohl as constable of Towamensing in 1764. On the 30th of October, 1765, Peter Strohl took out a warrant for two hundred and forty-six acres of land, now owned by Reuben Ziegenfuss, Oscar Kern, Jeremiah Kern, Levi Straub, Wilson Mushlitz, John Craig, and the congregation of St. John's Lutheran and German Reformed Church. In 1781 the names of Peter, Michael, Elizabeth, and Daniel Strohl appear on the assessment roll as owning real estate. Nicholas Strohl, who died in 1875, at seventy-four years of age, was the father of thirty children, twenty-three of whom were living at that time.

Very soon after 1781 two brothers, Jacob and Nicholas Snyder, came into possession of three hundred and ten acres of land on the north side of Aquashicola Creek, embracing the mineral spring laid down in Scull's map of 1759.¹ The mill on the creek, a short distance above the mouth of the creek, was built by them, and is now owned by Solomon Snyder.

In 1806 the property was surveyed, and the mineral spring was analyzed by Thomas E. James, of the University of Pennsylvania. He made a report of its waters February 24th of that year, and later Alexander Boyd, a coal operator of Philadelphia, certified that he had known of the spring and its healing qualities for many years.

Bath-houses were erected, and it was used as a summer resort, but for only a short time.

On the 19th of November, 1807, a deed of partition was made by the brothers, Nicholas and Jacob, and the land was divided. Jacob married the daughter of Henry Bauman, and in the division took the property on the creek, including the mill, and lived at the mill and kept it until his death, in 1813, aged fifty-three years. He left seven children,—Daniel, Mary C. (Mrs. John Kuntz), Jacob, John, Stephen, Simon, and Solomon.

Daniel, the eldest, was born in 1794, and emigrated to the West. Jacob married a daughter of Henry Bauman, lived at the mill about thirty years, and moved farther up on the road, where he built a stone house. He became interested in the Evangelical Association, was prominent in the organization of the society, and building of the church in 1844. He became a local preacher in the Association, and later in life moved to Parryville, where he died. Stephen now resides at Parryville. Solomon, the youngest son, owns the mill property and lives there.

The spring property was bought by James Rutherford of Stephen Snyder. Nicholas Snyder, who had a portion of the property, bought from his brother's three sons,—Peter, Nicholas, and Jacob. Nicholas and Jacob removed to Crawford County, Pa.; Peter

settled here, and had children, none of whom are in the township. Lewis, a grandson of Peter, resides in Bethlehem.

The date of settlement of the Baumans is unknown.

Honstetter Bauman is a name found in an old draft as owning land that in 1791 belonged to Bernard Bauman. In 1781 the name of Henry Bauman appears. On the 22d of May, 1788, Bernard Bauman took a warrant for one hundred acres of land at Lehigh Gap. On the 18th of November, 1808, he sold thirty acres of the tract to Joseph Bauman, who built the stone tavern at the Gap, and lived there until 1814, and on the 15th of March in that year he sold it to Thomas Craig, in whose possession and that of his descendants it has been retained to the present.

In an old draft it is mentioned that the Snyders were in possession of this tract, but it does not appear that they warranted the tract.

Nothing is known of who were the descendants of Honstetter, Bernard, or Joseph Bauman. Henry Bauman, supposed to be a brother of Bernard, had two sons, John D. and Henry Bowman.

John D. Bowman settled at what is now Bowmansville, and in 1808 built the stone hotel. He built the road along the river in 1808, when the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike was put through. He kept the hotel at this place, and died here. He had eight sons,—Jacob, John, Jonas, David, Henry, Peter, Dennis, and Josiah.

Jacob settled at Millport, John and Dennis at Parryville, Jonas, David, and Peter at Mahanoy City, and Henry and Josiah at Bowmansville.

Of the daughters of John D. Bowman, Kate married Jonas Peter, and settled in Heidelberg; Susanna became the wife of Jonas Andreas, of East Penn township; Sarah married Daniel Kieper, of Allentown; and Rebecca, James Dinkey, of Easton.

Henry Bowman, the brother of John D., settled at what was known as Hassertville, and owned land on the other side of the river, opposite where his son Joseph now lives. Daniel, Adam, William, and Joseph are sons of Henry. Of the daughters of Henry, Sarah married Renben Hagenbuch, who kept hotel for many years at Lehigh, and later kept the lock at Bowmansville. Susanna married — Berlin, who kept tavern near Kresgeville. Another married a Mr. Butler, of Nesquehoning. Rachel became Mrs. Jonathan Haintz, of East Penn. Mary married August Lehr, who for some years kept a tavern at Hassertville, and Rebecca married Dr. Yarrington, of Easton.

In the year 1806, George Ziegenfuss, a miller by trade, came to Aquashicola Creek and built there a mill, around which grew up the village of Millport. He lived at the place the remainder of his days, and left seven sons,—John, Daniel, George, David, Simon, Charles, and Samuel.

John remained on the farm at Millport, and died in 1869. Daniel located in Philadelphia, and later

¹ It is supposed the Snyder tract was warranted by Michael Beltz.

went to Mexico. Samuel became connected with the Ashland Forge and Furnace, under Joseph J. Albright, and remained there till 1872, the former having been long discontinued. From that time Samuel Ziegenfuss has resided in Millport. The other sons of George Ziegenfuss went to other parts.

Early Roads.—The first road in the territory now Lower Towamensing was from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten, the mission of the Moravians, at what is now Lehighton.

The route on which this road was laid out in 1747 was first traveled by Count Zinzendorf in 1742, when he and his party held a treaty with the Indians, at what four years later became Gnadenhütten. This road was used by the Moravians until the destruction of the mission, in 1755. It was traveled by Franklin and his troops on their way to build Fort Allen, in January, 1756, and used as a military road from that time to 1761. No mention is made of its use for twenty years after. The route originally ran along the bank of the river, but from time to time it has been changed in places to higher ground and a better road-bed. It became a part of the line, in 1806, of what was known as the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, or the road from Easton to Berwick. About 1790 a road was laid out up the valley of the Aquashicola Creek, which is still in use.

Clarissa Forge and Furnace (later Ashland).—David Heimbach, owner of Hampton Furnace, Lehigh County, and his son, David, erected a forge between 1817–20 on the Aquashicola Creek, about a mile northeast from Little Gap, on property now owned by Samuel Ziegenfuss.

Pig-iron was brought from Oley, Berks Co. Charles Belfort, now living at Parryville, remembers when his father was an assistant at the building of the race and dam for the forge, and he himself worked at the forge in 1830. In 1827, David Heimbach, the younger, erected a furnace near the forge, which he named "Clarissa" in honor of his wife. Ores were brought from Whitehall by boat to Lehigh Gap, and thence six miles to the furnace. The furnace was eight feet in the bosh. John Bachman, a brother-in-law of Heimbach, was superintendent. In the next year, 1834, David and John Heimbach (of the "New Hampton" Furnace, later the "Maria") attended the funeral of their father in Allentown, where he had lived, and shortly after their return were taken with typhoid fever, from which they both died, David at night and John the next morning. Whether the furnace was continued by the estate is not known, but on the 26th of January, 1837, the property was purchased by Joseph J. Albright, Samuel P. Templeton, and Jacob Rice, ironmasters. Mr. Albright had been assistant manager of the "Oxford" Furnace, New Jersey, from 1831 to 1834, and manager of the "Catharine" Furnace, at Easton, Pa., from 1834 to 1837. While he was in connection with the "Catharine" Furnace he learned through the *Journal of the*

Franklin Institute the discovery of the hot-blast by Mr. Crane, of Wales. The idea struck him as favorable, and with William Henry, then carrying on the "Oxford" Furnace, New Jersey, at their own expense, introduced the hot-blast at the Oxford Furnace, which, however, proved a failure. Mr. Albright then made designs for pipes, which were cast by Baunetz & Gangwere, of Easton, which were used in the "Catharine" Furnace with good results, and were continued until the works were abandoned. Mr. Albright took the management of the "Clarissa" Furnace and Forges upon its purchase. He being a strong Henry Clay Whig, changed the name from Clarissa to "Ashland Iron-Works."

They were worked successfully until January, 1844, when the works were entirely washed away by the flood of that year.

This disaster, though so great, did not deter them from again endeavoring to carry on business at that place. The furnace was not again rebuilt, but in one year from its destruction the forge was rebuilt with enlarged capacity. It was scarcely completed when it was partially destroyed by fire, and again repaired and work resumed, and was conducted by him till 1851, when Mr. Albright was called to take the management of the coal-mines of the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad Company, and the furnace passed into other hands, and later to Cooper & Hewett, and closed about 1860. Samuel Ziegenfuss, the present owner of the property, was clerk at the forge in 1856. At that time ten men were employed in the forge and ten others in connection. Four fires were used in drawing iron, and one on blooms.

In 1844, Mr. Albright, in connection with Hon. H. D. Maxwell and Samuel Sherrard, purchased a large tract of land near Natural Bridge, Va., on which were furnaces. This venture was not successful, and he returned in 1849 to the Ashland Iron-Works, which had not, however, ceased work.

The following are the names and occupations of those who appear on the assessment-roll of Lower Towamensing in 1843–44:

John D. Bauman, tavern-keeper.

Nathaniel Anthony, forgeman, 100 acres.

Joseph J. Albright, merchant, 519 acres, forge and steel-factory and saw-mill.

John Anthony, Jr., saw-mill.

Benjamin Andreas, tailor.

Jonas Arner, carpenter.

Enos Alan Carter.

Joseph Bock, farmer, 115 acres.

Simon Brown, 86 acres.

Daniel Blöse, farmer, 29 acres.

Adam Brown, 50 acres.

John Balliet, 14 acres, tailor.

George Boyer, 29 acres.

Henry Bauman, lawyer, 29 acres.

John Boyer, farmer, 29 acres.

John A. Boyer, farmer, 43 acres.

Dennis Bauman, surveyor.
 John D. Bauman, innkeeper, 660 acres and a saw-mill.
 Jacob Brown, carpenter.
 Henry Boyer, farmer, 111 acres.
 Jacob Boyer, farmer, 45 acres.
 Samuel Behler, farmer, 74 acres.
 Bohler & Strohl, 100 acres.
 John Betty, Jr., tanner.
 Boltz & Strohl, 190 acres, saw-mill.
 Jonas Bock, blacksmith, 132 acres.
 Daniel Boyer, farmer, 180 acres.
 David Boyer, carpenter, 71 acres.
 Adam Boyer, tanner.
 Andrew Boyer, tailor, 60 acres.
 Andrew Boyer, farmer, 158 acres, saw-mill and thrashing-machine.
 Francis Beltz, 41 acres.
 Daniel Boyer, blacksmith, 50 acres.
 Daniel Beltz, farmer, 29 acres.
 William Boyer, farmer.
 Jacob Boyer, carpenter.
 William Baily, cordwainer, 68 acres.
 Joseph Bauman, farmer, 160 acres.
 David Bauer, saddler.
 Michæl Broat, carpenter.
 Thomas Craig, merchant, 516 acres, postmaster.
 Edwin Deemer, carpenter.
 Charles Deterline, carter.
 Merrit Derries, forgerman.
 John Esch, boat-builder.
 Peter Erhelman, boatman.
 George Frantz, farmer, 190 acres and saw-mill.
 John Fenstermacher.
 John Fuss, cordwainer, 56 acres.
 David Greenzweiz, 73 acres, cordwainer.
 Nicholas George, cordwainer.
 Henry George, farmer, 149 acres.
 Peter George, farmer, 400 acres and saw-mill.
 John Greenzweiz, farmer, 234 acres.
 David Griffith, 20 acres.
 Tobias Greenzweiz, forgerman.
 James Greenzweiz, farmer, 86 acres.
 George Greenzweiz, farmer, 160 acres.
 Jacob Gresard, doctor.
 Jacob Hauk, weaver, 41 acres.
 Abraham Harleman, farmer, 194 acres.
 Andrew Hummel, farmer, 131 acres.
 Abraham Huebner, farmer, 100 acres.
 Joseph Hahn, blacksmith, 82 acres.
 Kelchner & Ziegenfuss, 29 acres.
 John Kelchner, 56 acres.
 John Klim, carter.
 Samuel Klim, gentleman.
 George Klein, and John and T. Craig, 28 acres.
 Lewis Kleintob, weaver.
 Levi Kern, farmer, 102 acres.
 Charles Klotz, blacksmith, 211 acres.
 Henry Kech, woodchopper.

Adam Knnkel, farmer, 115 acres.
 George Kean, boat-builder.
 Nicholas and Matthias Krill, forgermen.
 Thomas Knabenberger, blacksmith.
 George Kast, doctor.
 Henry Kostenbader, miller.
 Joseph Krum, cask-maker.
 Jacob Hnntzman, cordwainer.
 James & Kostenbader, 84 acres and grist-mill.
 Abraham Luckas, farmer, 45 acres.
 James Lawer.
 Alexander Lintz, merchant.
 George B. Linderman, blacksmith.
 Reuben Leah, clerk.
 Conrad Mehrkem, farmer, 138 acres.
 Jacob Mehrkem, 148 acres.
 Charles Mendem, saddler.
 Andrew Olewine, 17 acres.
 John Olewine, 38 acres.
 Caspar Ort, mason.
 Jonas Peltz, blacksmith.
 Abraham Prutzman, farmer, 126 acres.
 Henry Remely, farmer, 24 acres.
 Willen Rinker, boatman.
 Michael Remely, cordwainer, 26 acres.
 Jacob Rehrig, lock-tender.
 John B. Reicherderfer, blacksmith.
 David Sander, 20 acres.
 Adam Strohl, carpenter, 15 acres.
 David Shafer, carpenter, 31 acres.
 Paul Sheibly, weaver, 25 acres.
 Nicholas P. Strohl, farmer.
 Jacob Smith, farmer, 106 acres.
 Simon Snyder, farmer, 106 acres.
 Jacob Snyder, miller, 166 acres, grist- and saw-mill.
 Stephen Snyder, farmer, 320 acres.
 Thomas Strauss, farmer.
 Peter Snyder, farmer, 267 acres.
 George Strohl, 125 acres.
 Nicholas D. Strohl, weaver, 68 acres.
 Emanuel Straup, carpenter.
 Nicholas C. Strohl, weaver, 100 acres.
 Thomas Snyder, tanner, 26 acres, tan-yard and bark-mill.
 Solomon Snyder, farmer, 224 acres.
 David Straup, farmer, 96 acres.
 Adam Shearer, farmer, 60 acres.
 Cornelius Snyder, gentleman.
 Jacob Shearer, farmer, 179 acres.
 Charles Simpson, carpenter.
 John Smith, teacher.
 Jacob Strassberger, mason, 26 acres.
 Wendel Schwartz, farmer, 125 acres.
 Smith & Richards, 192 acres, non-resident.
 Smith & Caldwell, 1100 acres, non-resident.
 Peter Stern, 65 acres, non-resident.
 Melchoir Smith, mason, 20 acres.
 George Santee, farmer, 100 acres.
 Charles Straup, carpenter.

Benjamin Snyder, carpenter.
 Daniel Snyder, blacksmith.
 Peter Saunders, carter.
 Lewis Sellers, clerk.
 Monroe Snyder, farmer.
 William Wingert, forgeman.
 John Walp, cordwainer.
 George Welch, farmer, 60 acres.
 Zebulon Yarrington, superintendent.
 Jacob Young, blacksmith.
 David Younker, wheelwright.
 Jacob Zerly Collier.
 Andrew Ziegenfuss, farmer, 288 acres.
 George Ziegenfuss, teacher, 93 acres.
 John and Junkin Ziegenfuss, 64 acres, grist-mill.
 John E. Ziegenfuss, blacksmith.
 Jacob Zink, cordwainer.
 James Ziegenfuss, blacksmith.

St. John's Congregation.—This congregation is a union of Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. It was organized on the 12th of February, 1798, and on that day the society agreed to buy six acres of land of Michael Strohl, for which they were to pay twelve pounds.

On the 6th of February, 1799, the society convened and elected officers. Of the Lutherans, John Solt was chosen trustee, Jost Bowman, John Kline, Sr., and Peter Solt were elected deacons. Of the German Reformed, Nicholas Kern was elected trustee, and Nicholas Snyder, Peter Stine, and Jost Dreisbach were chosen deacons, and Nicholas Kern treasurer of both congregations.

At this meeting preparations were commenced for the erection of a church edifice. The contract for the carpenter-work was given to Nicholas Bachman for twenty-five pounds. It was to be built of hewed logs, pine and oak. The corner-stone was laid on the 12th day of June, 1799, by the Rev. John H. Helffrich, of the Lutheran, and the Rev. John Caspar Bill, of the German Reformed. This church ten years later was weatherboarded, and prior to this time was used without a stove.

The Rev. John H. Helffrich was succeeded April 7, 1811, by the Rev. Frederick W. Mendson, who served till 1852. In addition to this charge Mr. Mendson had the care of the following churches:

Zion's Church, Allen township, July 1, 1810, to June 15, 1852.

St. Paul's, in Lehigh township, July 8, 1810, to June 6, 1852.

Salem, in Moore township, July 15, 1810, to July 18, 1852.

Egypt, in Whitehall township, July 22, 1810, to March 1, 1857.

The First and Second Chestnut Hill congregation, in Monroe County, Sept. 9, 1810, to Oct. 22, 1815, and from 1839 to 1844.

East Penn township congregation, 1814 to Dec. 26, 1819.

Gnadenhütten, at Lehighon, 1817 to Jan. 1, 1836.
 Christ Church, in Moore township, Aug. 15, 1830, to Aug. 15, 1852.

Mauch Chunk, 1835.

St. Paul's congregation, in Franklin township, 1841.

He preached his last sermon Nov. 20, 1870, and died at Kleckner, Northampton Co., on the 5th of August, 1871, at the age of ninety years, seven months, and twenty-six days. He was succeeded in 1852 by — Kuntz, — Kistler, and the Rev. G. B. Breugel, the present pastor.

The Rev. Mr. Bill, of the Reformed Church, was succeeded by the Rev. H. Vanderslice. Of others who have served are the following: — Becker, — Gerhardt, — Rybelt, A. Bartholomew, and J. E. Freeman, the present pastor. The church was rebuilt of brick in 1862.

The Church of the Evangelical Association, situated on the road from Lehigh Gap to Stemplerville, was erected of stone in 1844, mainly through the instrumentality of Jacob Snyder, who donated the land, and Jacob Bauman, who donated seven hundred dollars. The first pastor was the Rev. Mr. Haintz. The church is in the district with Parryville, and served by the pastors in charge. It has a membership of forty, and a Sunday-school, with Benjamin Peters superintendent.

German Catholic Church.—This church was built in 1856, and up to the year 1871 was in charge of pastors from Allentown. Since that time it has been under the care of the pastor of Lehighon and East Mauch Chunk Church.

Schools.—The first schools in the township were held at the Union Church, and under the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations.

But few other schools were kept until the township accepted the free-school system in 1838. From that time schools have been kept with regularity. About the year 1852 seven stone school-houses were built at the following places: Little Gap, Lehigh Gap, Bowman's, Fire Line, Milford, Mehrken's, and at Strohl's.

The schools at present are ten in number, with an attendance of four hundred and sixty-six pupils, an account of which is here given as far as can be ascertained.

Little Gap, No. 1.—On the 15th day of November, 1838, Samuel Templin, Joseph J. Albright, and Jacob Rice, who then owned the Ashland Furnace, sold a lot for school purposes to the school directors, who at that time were John D. Thompson, John D. Bowman (the elder), Thomas Snyder, Conrad Mehrken, Abraham Bier, and Abraham Pretzman. On this lot a school-house was erected, which later was replaced by a stone one, which is still in use. There are at present in attendance in this district forty-three pupils.

Boyer's, No. 2.—A stone school-house was built at Mehrken's about 1852, which was in use until 1874, when the present one was built at Boyer's. This school now contains thirty-nine pupils.

Millport, No. 3.—A school-house was in use at this place soon after the acceptance by the township. This was replaced by a stone house in 1852, and in use till 1882, when a double house was erected, at a cost of fourteen hundred and ninety-five dollars. The two schools in this house contain eighty pupils.

Lehigh Gap, Nos. 4 and 5.—About the time of the acceptance of the school law a house was fitted up for school purposes at the Gap, and school was taught for two or three winters by Samuel Hutcheson during the winters of 1838, 1839, and 1840. On the 27th of March, 1844, the directors of the township purchased a lot for school purposes of Abraham Pretzman, on which they erected a frame school-house. In 1852 a stone house was erected, which was in use till 1882, when the property was sold, and another lot was purchased of Abraham Pretzman, and the present double house was erected, at a cost of fifteen hundred and forty-five dollars. The present number of pupils attending is eighty-one.

Fire Line, No. 6.—The school-house at this place was built of stone in 1852, and is still in use. Forty-four pupils are in attendance.

George's, No. 7. was established in 1877, and the present frame building was erected. Twenty-two pupils are in attendance.

Bowman's, No. 8.—At this place the directors purchased, on the 23d of March, 1844, a lot of John D. Bowman, on which a stone house was erected, and used until 1879, when the present frame building was erected, at a cost of six hundred dollars. There are at this school sixty-five pupils.

Harleman's, No. 9.—In this district and about 1852 a stone school-house was built near the residence of Nicholas Strohl, which was used until about 1875, when it was abandoned. The present brick building at Harleman's was erected to better accommodate the district. Twenty-eight pupils are in attendance.

Klotz, No. 10.—This school contains twenty-seven pupils, and was established in 1878, when the present frame building was erected.

Lentz, No. 11, contains thirty-seven pupils. It was established in 1876, when the present frame house was built.

The school directors of Lower Towamensing in 1841 were Jacob Snyder, John A. Ziegenfuss, David Straub, John Greensweig, Joseph J. Albright, and Abraham Hasselman.

The following have been school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County in 1843:

1844.—N. D. Strohl, Abraham Pretzman.

1845.—Thomas Straub, Jacob Mehrkem.

1846.—Dennis Bauman, George Linderman, Andrew Boyer, Jr.

1847.—Benjamin Andreas, Jacob Bowman.

1848.—Conrad Mehrkam, David Griffith.

1849.—Jonas Peter, John Smith.

1850.—John Olewine, Reuben Leh, Ed. Kostenbader.

1851.—Charles Roder, John A. Boyer.

1852.—Levi Kern, Thomas Brown.

1853.—Peter Kester, Charles Kelchner.

1854.—Daniel Serfass, Daniel Beltz.

1855.—John Smith, David Newhart.

1856.—Cornelius Snyder, Charles Menasen.

1857.—John A. Boyer, Samuel Ziegenfuss.

1858.—Monroe Snyder, Joel Ziegenfuss, William Bowman.

1859.—Jacob Kline, Daniel Beer.

1860.—Emil Lambert, Nicholas Krill.

1861.—James Ash, Monroe Snyder.

1862.—Jacob Cline, Earnest Piersol.

1863.—Aaron C. Heiney, Nicholas Krill.

1864.—James Ash, Levi Kern.

1865.—Jacob Kline, Michael Remely, Adam Mehrkem, N. C. Strohl.

1866.—Joel Ziegenfuss, Adam Mehrkem.

1867.—Charles Stroup, Henry Bauman.

1868.—Charles Mendson, Nicholas Krill.

1869.—Wendel Schwartz, David Shaeffer, Andrew Boyer.

1870.—J. C. Kreamer, Andrew Boyer.

1871.—Charles Mendson, Charles Klotz.

1872.—John Ash, John Balliet.

1873.—J. C. Kreamer, Owen Lerch.

1874.—David Shafer, Daniel Lichtenwallner.

1875.—James Ziegenfuss, Simeon Bloss.

1876.—Wilson Mushlitz, Samuel Ziegenfuss, Owen Strohl.

1877.—Moses Stroup, Reuben Greensweig.

1878.—Josiah Bowman, George Kunkle.

1879.—John Craig, Samuel George.

1880.—Moses Stroup, Charles Klotz.

1881.—David Ziegenfuss, Simon Bloss.

1882.—John Craig, Benjamin Corell.

1883.—A. C. Prince, Amos Greensweig.

The Justices of the Peace have been as follows:

John A. Boyer, March, 1846; March, 1851.

Abraham Pretzman, March, 1851.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1856.

John A. Ziegenfuss, March, 1856; March, 1861.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1861.

John A. Ziegenfuss, March, 1866.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1866.

Francis Kinett, March, 1869.

Jacob Murklitz, October, 1870.

Francis Kind, March, 1874.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1875.

Samuel Ziegenfuss, March, 1878.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1880.

Samuel Ziegenfuss, March, 1883.

Post-Offices.—When the post-office was established in Mauch Chunk, in the year 1819, mention is made of a post-office down the river, eight miles, as being the nearest. This office was at the Lehigh Gap, and kept by Gen. Thomas Craig. In 1822 he was succeeded in the store and post-office by his son, Thomas Craig, the father of Col. John and Allen Craig. About 1840,

Thomas Mendson was appointed postmaster, and served two or three years, and was followed by Thomas Craig, the brother of Col. John Craig. The office was kept from that time to 1867 by Reuben Leh and Valentine Hoffman. In 1867, Col. John Craig was appointed, and still holds the position.

The Aquashicola post-office was established in 1855. This office is located, by the above name, at the village of Millport. The postmasters have been Thomas Bowman, Levi Wentz, F. J. Kistler, and L. W. Boyer, the last of whom is still postmaster.

At Little Gap a post-office was established in 1850, and Samuel Ziegenfuss was the postmaster, and he was succeeded, in 1872, by the present incumbent, Adam Mehrkem.

A post-office was established at Bowman's in 1883, under the name of Prince's. John Rush is the postmaster.

Millport.—The land on which the village is located was taken out on a warrant by Michael Wetzel.

The first movement that brought the establishment of a village at this place was made by George Ziegenfuss in the year 1806. He purchased land at this place, on the Aquashicola Creek, and built the grist-mill. He was a miller by trade, and carried on the business many years. In 1834 the mill was in possession of his son, John, and in that year burned down. The property was then sold to his brother, George, by whom the mill was rebuilt, and in 1845 was sold to Jacob Bowman. From that time to 1875 it passed through many hands, and in the latter year came into possession of William Wagner, who greatly enlarged it, and by whom it is now owned. At the time Jacob Bowman purchased the mill he erected a store building, in which store was kept for several years. The building is now occupied as a dwelling.

A store had been opened earlier by George Ziegenfuss, conducted a few years, and discontinued.

The present store was erected by Samuel Ziegenfuss in 1872.

A two-story building was built in 1871, the upper story of which is used as a public hall and the lower part for a store.

The hotel was built in 1836 by John A. Ziegenfuss, and kept by him many years. He was succeeded by his son, Joel. In 1860 the property was sold to Levi Harleman, who was the landlord for twelve years, and in 1872 sold it to Lewis Graff, who now owns it.

A paint-factory was established in the lower end of the village about 1855 by — Lawrence, who continued it till about 1868, when it was sold to A. C. Prince, under whom it burned down in the winter of 1881.

In 1855 a post-office was established at the place, with Thomas Bowman as postmaster.

Before the year 1830 a tannery was started by an Englishman by the name of Mecke. He sold to George Ziegenfuss, and later it passed successively to Thomas

Snyder, Peter Kester, and Reuben Miller, and burned down in 1875. The tall brick stack is still standing.

About the year 1864, Stephen Lentz discovered a slate-bed, about ten feet below the surface, near the village of Millport, and on the east side of the main street. The slate is much darker than any other in this region of country, and is called "Black Diamond." A company was formed called the Millport Slate Company, by whom the quarry was worked for a time and discontinued. It is now worked by G. W. Davis.

About 1874 another quarry was opened across the street, which is worked by individuals.

A lodge of the Knights of Pythias was organized at this place with one hundred members in December, 1871. The society has a present membership of twenty-eight members. The present officers are Oliver Straub, C. C.; Edwin Ziegenfuss, V. C. C.; Samuel Ziegenfuss, K. R. S.

The lodge of Independent Order of Odd-Fellows was organized in April, 1872. The present officers are John Strohl, N. G.; Joel Ziegenfuss, V. G.; Henry Smith, Sec. The lodge has twenty-five members.

The Evangelical Association.—As early as the year 1842 preaching was held in the old cooper-shop and mill. The Rev. Charles Hassert was the first to hold divine service. The pastors of the church have been in charge of the district, of which Lehighton and Millport are a part. The present church edifice was erected in 1866. The present pastor is the Rev. Mr. Wingert.

Millport at present contains a mill, hotel, two stores, post-office, hall, school-house, church, and forty-six dwellings.

Lehigh Gap.—Gen. Thomas Craig, of whom an account is given elsewhere, settled at Lehigh Gap in 1814, and kept the hotel from that time to 1822, when Thomas Craig, his son, became the landlord, and continued till 1851, since which time it has been rented.

About 1830, Thomas Craig, the father of Col. John and Allen Craig, in partnership with Stephen Hagenbuch, his brother-in-law, built the present store building and opened a store, which is now kept by Col. John Craig.

In 1852, Frederick Paley erected a brick building on the bank of the canal. It was opened by him as a hotel and store, and kept till his death, in 1874, and discontinued. The Philadelphia and Reading Road passes through the Gap.

Bowmansville.—This place derives its name from John D. Bowman, who opened a hotel at the place in 1808. It was then on the route of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company's road, and on which, shortly after, a stage-line was placed.

The place attained no significance until the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad was built through, since which time it has been a station on the road. In 1868, David Snyder opened a store, which he continued till 1873. John Balliet built a store and opened the

business in 1872, and still continues. The hotel was kept by John D. Bowman till his death. His son, Josiah, kept it for a time, and it was sold to Wendell Schwartz, and is now owned by John Balliet, and kept by Mr. Harleman.

In May, 1879, the Iron-Ore Metallic Paint-Works of Prince Brothers was established at this place, having previously been at Lehigh Gap. This business was first established in 1858 by Robert Prince, the father of the present proprietors, and was very successfully conducted by him until his death, and by the sons until the panic of 1873. The ore from which this paint is made is mined in large quantities out of the so-called Stony Hill, near Bowmansville, Carbon Co., at which place there seems to be an inexhaustible supply. The ore, as it is taken from the mines, is of a blue-gray cast, and is quite soft. Arriving at the factory, it is put in kilns and burned. It comes out of the kilns a dark maroon color, and much harder. After having been burned it is ready for the grinding-machine, in which it is soon converted into a powder, ready to be packed and shipped to market. The ore contains a large amount of hydraulic cement, which gives it the peculiar properties, after burning, of withstanding the destructive action of heat, acids, gases, alkaline solutions, including ammonia, salt and fresh water, etc.

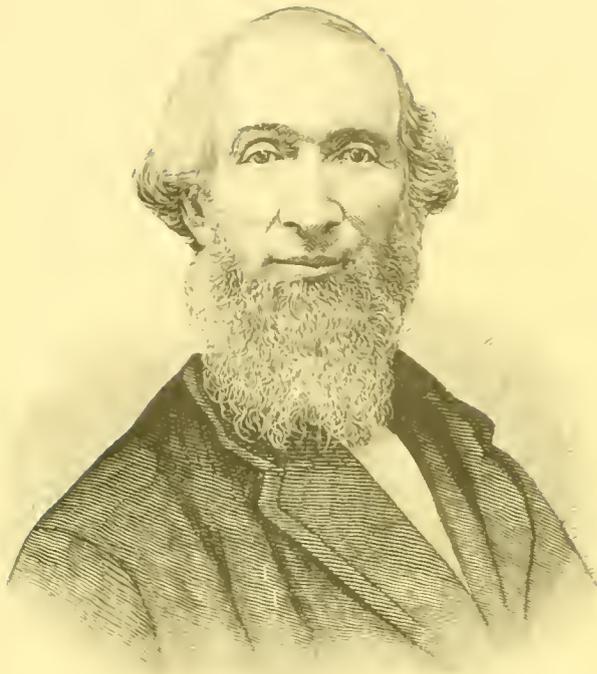
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

HENRY BOWMAN.

Among the first objects that attract your attention upon alighting at the Bowmansville Station is the residence of Mr. Henry Bowman, which, in its general attractiveness and architectural beauty, is hard to be excelled. His father, John D. Bowman, Esq., was born in the year 1772, about two miles north of Lehigh Gap. In the year 1796 he settled at the place near where Henry Bowman now lives, known as Bowmansville, in Lower Towamensing township, Pa. (A more complete history of this worthy gentleman may be found in Mr. Dennis Bowman's biographical sketch.) Mr. John Bowman was the father of twelve children, eight of whom are still living, among them the subject of this sketch. Mr. Henry Bowman was born in 1814, in what was then called Towamensing township, in Northampton County. Until his twenty-fifth year he was chiefly employed in assisting his father in his occupation of farming and lumbering, taking advantage of the three months' winter school that was to be obtained in those days. About the year 1838 he started in business for himself, building canal-boats. This he pursued for upwards of twenty years or more. About the year 1855, Mr. George Ziegenfuss informed Mr. Bowman where he could find iron ore.

After experimenting with it as such, he found it was better adapted for paint than any other purpose, so he justly claims that he was the inventor of the metallic brown paint. After this discovery he manufactured paints for some time, after which he organized a stock company under the name of the "Poco Metallic Paint Company," which is still flourishing, Mr. Bowman being one of the principal stockholders. He has been a widely-known contractor for many years. After the freshet of 1841 he took a large contract for rebuilding some parts of the upper division of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canal, from Mauch Chunk to White Haven; also contracted to build two sections of the Lehigh Valley Railroad; also of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad. He has built many houses, churches, and bridges in his day. In 1857 he was one of the prime movers in organizing the iron-works at Parryville, which went under the name of Bowman Brothers & Co. He was the contractor who built the Carbon County prison at Mauch Chunk, which was completed in 1872; also arched the Mauch Chunk Creek, near Concert Hall, in 1882. He has mined immense quantities of coal and iron ore in years past. His principal business now is furnishing building and foundry sand, of which he owns an abundance, and is constantly shipping to all parts of the neighboring country.

In 1844 he was married to Miss Lavinia Peters, whose parents, Henry and Christina Peters, followed farming in East Penn township. Mr. Bowman's married life has proved a pleasant, uneventful one, in the fact of nine children being born to them, five of whom have since passed away. The four remaining are being prospered, consequently are a source of much comfort and happiness to their parents. His oldest son, Victor Bowman, married Miss Isabella, daughter of John Balliet, of Bowmansville, and is now in charge of Mr. Balliet's large and popular mercantile establishment at that place. The next son, Roger Bowman, is rail-inspector for the Edgar Thomson Steel-Works, which are located at Braddock's Field, Allegheny Co., Pa. He married Miss Sarah Jones, a sister of William Jones, the present superintendent of the same works. Morris Bowman, the third son, married Miss Clara Eckert, of Parryville. He is a young man of estimable qualities. He is at present confidential clerk for his father at Bowmansville. Fulton Bowman, the youngest, is still single, living at home with his parents. He proves of valuable service to his father in his business. Mr. Henry Bowman has also filled some offices of public trust, such as school director and township auditor. He has been a faithful and consistent member of the Lutheran Church for forty years or more. He has been a man of many ups and downs, yet has prospered wonderfully. His afflictions through death, freshets, fires, failures, etc., have been many. Yet through it all he feels grateful to the all-wise Providence that he has been so abundantly blessed.



Henry Bowdoin

CHAPTER XXIV.

TOWAMENSING TOWNSHIP.¹

COUNT ZINZENDORF, a Moravian, came up along the Lehigh River in the year 1742, and held a treaty with the Indians at the place on which, a few years later, the mission of Gnadenhütten was established. He named this section of country "Saint Anthony's Wilderness," and it is so laid down on Evans' map of 1749. The name, however, did not obtain among the settlers. The term Towamensing, meaning the wilderness, or a country not inhabited, was given to all that section north of the Blue Ridge, and was known as Towamensing District. Northampton County was erected in 1752, and at the October term of court in that year Nicholas Opplinger was appointed constable. Michael Stowers was appointed Sept. 26, 1755; Conrad Mehrkem, June, 1763; Peter Strohl, 1764.

The dimensions of the district are given in a petition made to the court for its division, June 22, 1768, as being thirty-six miles in length. This petition asked that the "Lehi" River be the division-line. A commission to divide the district was appointed, and at the September term of court a report was made which declared the district divided as requested by the petition. The territory west of the Lehigh was to be known as Penn township, and that east of the river to retain the name of Towamensing. The tax of the township in 1783 was £22 9s. Daniel Solt was the collector. From 1768 the territory of Towamensing embraced all north and east of the Lehigh River. Chestnut Hill was taken from Towamensing before 1783, Tobyhanna still later, and in 1836 they became a part of Monroe County, and in 1841 the lower part of it became Penn Forest, which in 1843 was attached to Carbon County. In 1841 Towamensing was again divided, and Lower Towamensing was set off. In 1851 Franklin was set off, since which time the territory remained the same.

The list of names here given are of those who resided within the limits of Towamensing township as it then existed, embracing Upper and Lower Towamensing, Franklin, Penn Forest, and Kidder townships; Tobyhanna township, now of Monroe County, having been set off earlier.

The following names are of persons assessed in Towamensing Dec. 27, 1781, by the commissioners of Northampton County. Amount of tax levied, £72 1s. 1d.:

Martin Ainer.	Henry Bowman.
Frederick Boyer.	Nicholas Cowell.
Michael Beltz.	Henry Davis.
Peter Bloss.	Peter Frantz.
Stophel Bock.	Gottfried Grieswig.
Nicholas Box.	Maria GeorGIN.

Jacob Haus.	Daniel Solt, Jr.
John Haan.	Jacob Seiberling.
Nicholas Kern.	Stophel Seiberling.
John Klein.	John Smith.
Melchior Klos.	Abraham Smith.
Conrad Merkm.	Michael Strohl.
Andrew Ohlewine.	Peter Strohl.
Leonard Ripp.	Elizabeth Strohl.
Peter Roth.	John Wygand.
Bastian Seiberd.	Michael Wetzel.
John Solt, Jr.	John Dunn.
Samuel Sunny.	Daniel Strohl.

Gentleman's Land, or Unscottd Lands.

Daniel Solt.	Ditmer Werner.
John Solt.	Frederick Serfass.
Peter Woodring.	Frederick Guildner.
Frederick Strecker.	Baltzer Hosh.
Jacob Alleman.	John Bier.
Stophel Buckler.	Henry Mathias.
Jacob Houseknight.	Michael Holstein.
Margaret Shneyderin.	Adam Fogleman.
John Rudy.	

Single Freeman.

Henry Davis.	Jacob Mehrkem.
--------------	----------------

The old families who settled in the limits of the present township have but few descendants, and it has been exceedingly difficult to obtain accurate information concerning them. A few sketches are here given.

William Eckert, a native of Germany, came to Northampton County, south of the Blue Mountains, where he resided a few years. Between 1781 and 1786 he removed to what is now Lower Towamensing township, and lived near where Charles Straub now resides. In this latter year he was licensed by the court of Northampton County to keep a tavern. He had two sons,—Adam and William. Adam was born in 1784, lived with his father many years, and later removed to Poho Poco Creek, where he lived the remainder of his days, and died in 1868, aged ninety-four years. He had three sons,—John, Adam, and Daniel. Adam, son of Adam, died in November, 1883, aged eighty years, leaving twelve children, of whom were Joseph, Abraham, Samuel, and David.

Daniel, son of Adam, died in 1879, and left ten children, of whom are Daniel, Joseph, Reuben, and Thomas.

William Eckert, the son of William, and brother of Adam, died many years ago, and left five sons,—John, William, Adam, Solomon, and Daniel.

The descendants of Adam and William are in this and adjoining townships.

Abraham and John Smith, of Easton, came to the township with their parents in 1781, and settled near what is now Stemlersville. Adam later settled on land now owned by Anthony Snyder. He died in 1853, aged eighty-two years. His sons were John,

¹ By Col. John Craig.

George, Charles, and Solomon. John and George settled in the township, Charles in Penn Forest, and Solomon at Lehigh Gap.

The ancestors of the Beer family, who came to this township soon after 1781, were of English descent, and emigrated first to New Jersey. The name of the original settler is not known. Capt. George Beer, one of the oldest remembered, lived where his son, Reuben, now lives. His other sons were Thomas, William, Joseph, Benjamin, Elias, and Jonas, who all live in the township. In 1843 the following were in the township: George Beer was in possession of 510 acres of land and a saw-mill; John Beer, 200 acres; Adam Beer, 150 acres; Abraham Beer, 120 acres; George Beer, Jr., 40 acres; Paul Beer, 140 acres; and Jacob Beer, 34 acres.

The following names, number of acres, and professions are taken from the assessment-roll made in 1843-44, the next year after the county was erected:

Innkeepers—John D. Bauman, Jr., John Jarrard, Andreas Siegfried, William Walp.

Daniel Arner, Jr., farmer, 119 acres.

Daniel Arner, carpenter.

Thomas Arner, carpenter, 62 acres, turning-machine.

Peter Andreas, farmer, 92 acres.

James Anthony, superintendent.

Daniel Abner, cordwainer.

Joseph Albright, 212 acres.

Abraham Ahner, cordwainer.

John E. Boyer, keeper.

J. D. Bauman, Jr., farmer, 384 acres, saw-mill.

David Becker, farmer, 70 acres.

George Beer, Jr., farmer, 40 acres.

John Beer, farmer, 200 acres.

Abraham Beer, 120 acres.

Jacob Beer, 34 acres.

Adam Beer, 150 acres.

David Buch, cordwainer, 41 acres.

Peter Beltz, farmer, 311 acres.

Andreas Buck, 64 acres.

Paul Beer, 140 acres.

George Beer, farmer, 510 acres, saw-mill.

Charles Belfort, farmer, 66 acres.

John G. Boyer, for Stephen Balliet, 64 acres.

Charles Blöse, farmer, 53 acres.

Henry Bauman, 300 acres.

J. D. Bauman, 93 acres improved and 40 acres at the Fire Line, 150 acres at Zerley's.

James Brown, carpenter, 38 acres.

David Bauman, merchant, 73 acres.

Blöse & Reichelderfer, 212 acres.

Melchior Christman, farmer, 64 acres.

Simon Christman, farmer, 96 acres.

Joseph Christman, 135 acres.

James M. Connor, carpenter.

Christian Corby, refiner.

Daniel Dreisbach, farmer, 88 acres, clover-mill.

Peter Dreisbach, farmer, 109 acres, saw-mill.

George Derrhainer, tailor.

James Dick, lawyer.

Dreisbach & Solt, 297 acres woodland and saw-mill.

Simon Dreisbach, carpenter.

Adam Eckhart, Jr., farmer, 100 acres.

Daniel Eckhart, farmer, 70 acres.

William Eckhart, 44 acres.

John Eckhart, 400 acres.

Joseph C. Fields, sawyer.

Samuel B. Finch, superintendent.

Henry Greenzweig, 29 acres.

John D. Greenzweig, farmer, 80 acres.

Samuel Greenzweig, farmer, 70 acres.

Ashbury Gilham, collier.

Ezekiel Gilham, collier.

C. S. German, doctor.

Daniel Heberling, merchant.

Joseph Hartman, 45 acres.

Samuel Hartman, carpenter.

Jonas Halm, blacksmith.

Charles Hote, 200 acres.

John Houseknecht, tanner, 100 acres.

John and George Hote, 100 acres.

Benjamin Jarrard, miller.

Henry Kibler, 63 acres.

Jonathan Kibler, 75 acres.

Kibler & Beer, saw-mill.

Christian Krum, mason, 12 acres.

Joseph Kern, carpenter, 45 acres.

William Kern, carpenter, 141 acres.

Peter Kibler for Charles Biddle, 428 acres.

Peter Krum, mason, 20 acres.

Charles Klotz, carpenter.

John Kelchner, 30 acres.

Daniel Kemerer, clerk.

William Lilly, clerk.

James Laury, clerk.

David S. Lovett, farmer, 1394 acres and saw-mill.

William Lilly, Jr., clerk.

Godfrey Laury, clerk.

Jacob Moyer, wheelwright.

Frederick Minor, miller, grist-mill, saw-mill.

Samuel & Jesse Mills, colliers.

Robert McDaniel, carpenter.

Charles Moyer, wheelwright, 17 acres.

Jacob Oswald, carpenter.

Pine Forest Company, 230 acres, grist-mill, saw-mill.

Peter Reiner, farmer, 50 acres.

John Roth, sawyer.

Charles Roth, carpenter.

Lewis Roth, tailor.

Joseph Richter, wheelwright.

Augustus Roth, tailor.

Josiah Ruch, blacksmith.

George Ruple, wheelwright.

Francis Reed, carpenter.

George Schnell, 32 acres.

Lewis Schnell, 28 acres.
 William Schnell, 33 acres, weaver.
 Simon F. Snyder, farmer, 300 acres.
 Daniel Schaeffer, farmer, 102 acres.
 Thomas Schaeffer, 102 acres.
 Abram Smith, farmer, 98 acres.
 John A. Solt, 25 acres.
 Jacob Snyder, 108.
 David and Reuben Solt, 49 acres.
 Jacob Solt, Jr., weaver, 62 acres.
 John J. Solt, farmer, 171 acres.
 John Solt, farmer, 163 acres.
 Daniel Solt, farmer, 203 acres.
 Paul Solt, Jr., carpenter, 11 acres.
 Henry Sowers, collier.
 Daniel Stemler, farmer, 470 acres, saw-mill, clover-mill.
 David Schaeffer, carpenter, 66 acres.
 Justus L. Schreiber, carpenter.
 George Sponeheimer.
 Smith & Caldwell, 2687 acres, furnace, forge.
 William Solt, tailor, 19 acres.
 Nathaniel Serfas, farmer, 130 acres.
 Thomas Schwaab, farmer, 77 acres.
 Matthias Geyfest, blacksmith.
 John Solt, Jr., 22 acres.
 Jacob Sevitz, cordwainer, 40.
 Peter P. Strohl & Sons, 56 acres.
 Peter Snyder, Jr., 100 acres.
 John A. Schoenberger, tailor.
 Thomas Solt, 33 acres.
 Andreas Siegfried.
 Hyman L. Stine, carpenter.
 Daniel Smith, sawyer.
 John Smith, farmer, 100 acres.
 William Tilghman, 106 acres, non-resident.
 Weiss estate, 3077 acres.
 George Welch, farmer, 197 acres, saw-mill.
 Daniel Welch, farmer, 120 acres.
 William Walp, innkeeper.
 Francis Weiss, Sr., surveyor.
 Thomas Weiss, tanner.
 Daniel Wentz, farmer, 84 acres.
 Lewis Weiss, merchant.
 Solomon Welch, 74 acres.
 Francis Weiss, Jr., surveyor.
 George Wagner, Jr., farmer, 140 acres.
 Charles Welch, carpenter.
 Edward Weiss, merchant.
 John Ziegenfuss, 226 acres, saw-mill.
 Simon Ziegenfuss, miller.
 Thomas Ziegenfuss, 45 acres.
 Jacob Ziegenfuss, 50 acres.

The school privilege in this township was very meagre at an early day, as no church school was within its limits. The nearest was the John's congregation. The township accepted the school law in 1841, at which time the school directors were James Anthony and John Solt, who were elected for three

years, William Walp two years, and John Smith and David Shiffer one year.

The following is a list of the names of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County :

1844.—Francis Weiss, Jr., Daniel Wentz, Daniel Solt, Charles Blow.

1845.—M. Christman, D. Stemler, D. Heberling.

1846.—Alex. Lentz, Adam Beer.

1847.—Thomas Stout, William Kern.

1848.—George Wagner, Joseph Christman.

1849.—Lewis Weiss, Paul Beers.

1850.—David Bowman, James Lowry.

1851.—Daniel Stemler, Adam Beer, Reuben Hawk, Samuel Greensweig.

1852.—Daniel Eckhart, Daniel Walp.

1853.—James Lowry, David Griffith.

1854.—David Stemler, James Lowry.

1855.—James Walp, David Becker.

1856.—David Griffith, J. H. Rickert.

1857.—J. J. Kemmerer, Daniel Stemler, Simon Trach.

1858.—George Beer, Adam Beer, Samuel Greensweig.

1859.—David Griffith, Edward Raber.

1860.—Paul Beer, J. J. Kemmerer.

1861.—John Herman, Joel Strohl, David Christman.

1862.—George Wagner, William Schoenberger.

1863.—Solomon Stemler, David Becker.

1864.—J. J. Kemmerer, Solomon Stemler.

1865.—Daniel Stemler, Amos Beer.

1866.—William Eckhardt, Joseph Christman.

1867.—Robert McDaniel, Josiah Harfle.

1868.—Peter Bock, Paul Kresge.

1869.—John Behler, David Griffith.

1870.—Solomon Stemler, John Shobold.

1871.—Paul Kresge, H. F. Greensweig.

1872.—Frank Smith, Paul Smith.

1873.—Charles Meinhard, J. K. Fetherolf.

1874.—John Pickford, William Shaffer.

1875.—Nathan Stemler, Harrison Smith.

1876.—Joel Strohl, Jonah Hasble, Solomon Stuber.

1877.—John H. Weiss, Samuel Eckhardt.

1878.—John Stedder, Frederick Beer.

1879.—Reuben Eckhardt, William Schoenberger.

1880.—Charles Schoeffer, Ebenzel Shinke.

1881.—George Haydt, Benjamin Greensweig.

1882.—Nathan Smith, August Kirehner, A. J. Christman.

1883.—Paul Kresge, Solomon Stemler.

The township was originally divided into five school districts.

Stemlersville, No. 1.—A log school-house was erected by the saw-mill about 1840, which was used till 1850, when it was taken down and moved to the present school site, and there used till 1864, when the present brick house was built, at a cost of three hundred and sixty-five dollars.

No. 2.—A district was erected, known as "Big Creek," which included the Shoenberger, Pine Run, and Kibler district. A school-house was built near Kemmerer's, and used till 1868, when the three districts mentioned were made, and this house was abandoned.

The school-house at Shoenberger's, now Lovett's, was built in 1868, and is still in use.

Kibler's.—In 1868 the present school-house was built near John Eckert's.

Pine Run District embraced from its erection in 1868 to 1875 the present districts of Upper and Lower Pine Run. In the latter year Upper Pine Run was taken off.

The school-house of Lower Pine Run was erected in 1868, and of Upper Pine Run in 1875.

District No. 3. known as Greensweig, was one of the original districts. A school-house was erected on the present site, which was used till 1883, when the present building was erected.

No. 4.—This district, known as Eckert's, was established upon the acceptance of the school law, and a school-house erected near Eckert's, which was in use till 1872, when the present stone building was erected.

No. 5.—At this district, known as Beer's, a building was erected and used till 1864, when an edifice which had been erected for the use of an Evangelical Church society was purchased and remodeled for school purposes, and used for the school-house till the present.

The pupils in the different districts are as follows: Stemlersville, 60; Shoenberger, 10; Kibler, 25; Lower Pine Run, 30; Upper Pine Run, 30; Greensweig's, 45; Eckert's, 40; Beer's, 41. Total, 281.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace prior to 1840 will be found in the civil list of the county, in the districts in which the townships were assigned. From 1845 to 1883 they have been as follows:

David Bauman, March, 1845.
 Edward Weiss, March, 1850.
 George Beer, March, 1851.
 George Wagner, March, 1851.
 George Beer, March, 1856.
 George Wagner, March, 1856.
 Lynford Troch, March, 1859.
 Henry Deppe, March, 1861.
 Joseph M. Roberts, March, 1862.
 Peter Jones, Jr., March, 1863.
 W. H. Jones, March, 1865; March, 1866.
 Paul Kresge, March, 1868.
 John Behler, October, 1870.
 Benjamin Beer, March, 1872; March, 1877.
 Paul Kresge, March, 1878; March, 1883.

Jerusalem Church.—The church, the only one in Towamensing township, is located near Trochsville, was built of frame, forty by fifty feet, with a gallery on three sides, in the year 1848. The society is union, and composed of members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. Among the pas-

tors of the Lutherans have been Rev. Frederick W. Mendson (1848-52), E. A. Bauer, and A. M. Strauss, the present pastor.

The pastors of the German Reformed were the Rev. John Helffrich, Rev. Charles Eichenberg, after whom the pulpit was supplied for several years. The present pastor is the Rev. Joseph H. Schlappig.

The Lutherans number about one hundred and eighty, and the German Reformed about seventy-five.

Stemlerville.—About 1795, Gen. Thomas Craig purchased property embracing what is now Stemlerville. He erected the old house that is still standing, and in 1814 removed to Lehigh Gap. The property passed to others, among whom was one Frederick, who kept a tavern at the old house.

Daniel Stemler, of Northampton County, in 1829, purchased the property, and later purchased extensively adjoining. Mr. Stemler at the time of his purchase was recently married, and, upon taking possession of the property, he opened the old tavern again as a public-house, which he kept till 1852, when the present brick hotel was built. This he also kept till his death, in 1871. It has since been kept by his son, Nathan.

An old mill, known as the Stemler Mill, is on the creek near Stemlerville, and before 1833 was in possession of Frederick Bachman. In that year he sold it to Thomas Craig, and April 6, 1842, he sold the property to Daniel Stemler, by whose heirs it is still owned. In 1864, Daniel Stemler erected the brick building now used as a store, and in 1866, Paul Kresge, his son-in-law, opened a store, which is still carried on.

A stage and mail route was opened about 1855 through the place, and a post-office was established, with Daniel Stemler as postmaster. After many years William Shoenberger was appointed, and held for a few months, and Robert Laubach was appointed. The office was returned to the Stemler Hotel, and Nathan Stemler was appointed deputy postmaster. It so remained until December, 1866, when Paul Kresge, the present postmaster, was appointed, and the office was removed to his store.

Trochsville, called after Lynford Troch, who lived there and owned the land. Walp's tavern-stand, a short distance from there, was a noted old tavern-stand, and when Jacob Rickert, about 1854, built the present tavern-stand at Trochsville the old Walp stand was abandoned as tavern property. Rickert kept the tavern a few years and sold to Lynford Troch, who went to the war as captain and was killed. The property was rented for years, and is now owned by parties in Easton, and kept by Thomas Snyder.

About 1856, Lynford Troch started a store at the place, and a post-office was established, with Troch as postmaster. The office was after a time abandoned, and later re-established as Carbon Post-Office, which it still remains. John Behler served as postmaster,

and was succeeded by Harrison Kunkel, the present postmaster, who also keeps the hotel and store.

On the road from Trochsville to Little Gap, Peter Jones, many years ago, erected a brick house, which he opened as a hotel. The place became known as Jonesville. The hotel was kept for a number of years, and is now used as a dwelling.

CHAPTER XXV.

BOROUGH OF WEISSPORT.

THE borough of Weissport is situated on the east bank of the Lehigh River, and opposite the borough of Lehighton. The greater part of the land on which it was built was patented to John Roberdoe in 1791, and later came into the possession of Col. Jacob Weiss. That portion along the river and at the north end of the borough was a part of the one hundred and twenty acres which was deeded to the Moravians in 1745, the greater part of which lay on the west side of the Lehigh River. The Gnadenhütten Mission was established in 1746, and became a prosperous settlement and trading-post. The Moravians here gathered about them about five hundred Indians of the Mohegan and Delaware tribes. Schools were established, mills erected, and agricultural pursuits and stock-raising were extensively carried on.

The Indians gathered here were taught in the schools and assisted in agricultural pursuits. Early in the year 1754 it was decided to establish a new mission on the east side of the river, to be called New Gnadenhütten, to which place the Indians were to be removed.

The *Carbon Advocate*, in 1879, published an article entitled "New Gnadenhütten, Weissport One Hundred and Twenty-five Years ago." The writer says, "Independent of the English and French war raging on the Susquehanna, there were dissensions and bickering among the Indians themselves, and especially a feud between the Delawares and the Five Nations. In the commencement of 1754, a young white man having murdered the peaceable old chief, Tattemi, that astute diplomat and Quaker Indian, Tadeuskund, was chosen leader and king of the Delawares. Tadeuskund had been converted to Christianity and baptized, and his chief purpose was to preserve an equilibrium of peace between the white colonists and his own people, and it is likely he saw in this peaceful living together of whites and Indians at Gnadenhütten a serious cause for jealousy among the tribes outside, and so arranged with Bishop Spangenberg, at Bethlehem, to bring about this separation. And thus was established New Gnadenhütten, now Weissport.

"In the removal the Indians were kindly assisted by the congregations at Bethlehem, Nazareth, Christianbrunn, and Gnadenthal, who furnished not only workmen and materials, but even contributions in

money. Unanimity and diligence contributed so much towards the progress of this work that the first twenty houses were inhabited by the 4th, and the foundation-stone of the new chapel laid on the 11th of June. Bishop Spangenberg offered up a most fervent prayer, and delivered a powerful discourse on this solemn occasion. The houses were soon after completed, and a regulation made in all the families for the children, of each sex, to be properly taken care of. The dwellings were placed in such order that the Mohegans lived on one side of the street and the Delawares on the other side. The brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the *Mahoning* upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted the old chapel into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries passing on their visits to the heathen. A Synod was held in New Gnadenhütten from the 6th to the 11th of August, 1754, and the chapel consecrated. Many Indian assistants were invited to this Synod, the chief intention being maturely to consider the situation of the Indian mission."

The two missions under the same management prospered greatly until the defeat of Gen. Braddock, in July, 1755, at which time the frontiers were left open to attacks from the Indians, who were incited by appeal to their prejudices and promises held out to them by the French, who went among them for that purpose. The Indians living in this section of country were also jealous of the influence exerted by the Moravian missionaries over their people. The defeat of Braddock caused great uneasiness and consternation among the settlers who had taken up lands outside of the mission, and many of them left their homes and fled to Bethlehem, Easton, and other more thickly-populated localities. The brethren of the mission decided to remain, and took every precaution against surprise, but it was in vain.

On the evening of Nov. 24, 1755, the old mission was attacked by a party of Indians, who, after vainly endeavoring to get in the house, set the building on fire, and killed and scalped those who were not burned in the dwelling, except those who escaped. The light of the flames, and two Moravians who escaped to the new mission, notified the Indians of their danger. They at once offered to attack the enemy without delay, but were advised by the missionary in charge to the contrary, and they immediately gathered together a few effects and fled to the woods. The next day troops arrived from Bethlehem, and many of the refugees returned. No further trouble was occasioned by the Indians until the 1st of January following (1756), when a part of the troops, who were skating, saw two Indians above them on the river, and following them, they were led into an ambush and killed. This so alarmed the remaining troops that they, with the Indians, fled. The savages then burned the Indian houses at the "New Gnadenhütten" Mission.

Benjamin Franklin was in the same month appointed to build a line of forts, one of which was to be at this locality. A full account of Fort Allen and its occupation will be found in the Indian history.

On a morning in January, 1761, the little body of troops, who for five years had been stationed in Fort Allen, were ordered to prepare for evacuation. When all was ready, the column marched out and down the military road towards Bethlehem. For several years the locality, now left to desolation, had been the abiding-place of several hundred people, who were engaged in agricultural pursuits, and of troops to protect them. Twenty-three years passed before an attempt was again made to settle at this place.

Col. Jacob Weiss, a native of Philadelphia, in the year 1784, while on a tour through the county with a view of purchasing land, passed up the Lehigh River. The well-timbered lands along the east side of the river attracted his attention, and he purchased of the Moravians of Bethlehem seven hundred acres of land, between what is now Parryville and Long Run. He erected a log house for his own use on the site of the Fort Allen House at Weissport, and a saw-mill and a log house for his sawyer, John Roth. He had married a few years previous to this time, and in the next year (1785) moved to the new home, his family then consisting of his wife, two children, and Mrs. Robinson, his wife's mother. At this time the Solts, Arners, and Hoeths were living west of him from six to eight miles, and on the other side of the river were the families of Dodson and others, four or five miles distant.

Active work commenced in the woods and at the mill. The sound of the woodman's axe, the falling of trees, and the loud voices of teamsters resounded in the woods along the river. In a few years the forests were cut away and fields were cleared and planted. Other large tracts were purchased by Col. Weiss, and lumbering was carried on for many years. The next year (1786) after the arrival of the family, a great flood occurred, which was long remembered by them. The following account of this flood is given in Rupp's "History of the Five Counties," the facts therein being stated by Mrs. Weiss and her son, Francis, in September, 1844: "On the night of the 6th of October, 1786, Mr. Weiss' family was roused from sleep between ten and twelve of the clock by the cry of some one, 'We are all surrounded.' At this cry the first thought that struck them was that the Indians had surprised them, but they soon found they were surrounded by water, for the Lehigh had swollen so suddenly and so high that the whole flat of Fort Allen was inundated. To save themselves they had to leave the house. They drove the sheep into the kitchen and penned them up in the loft; the cattle were on the hills. Old Mrs. Robinson—the mother of Mrs. Weiss—and the children were carried in a wagon to the higher ground, and Mrs. Weiss, between two and three in the morning,

mounted behind her husband to go on horseback, but was obliged to dismount, for the horse could not possibly carry both, on account of the ground being so completely soaked that he sunk to the flanks. Mrs. Weiss, however, was carried in an arm-chair by some men to the hill east of the canal. At the same time a house near the river was swept away with its inmates,—Tippey, his wife, and two children. As the house was floating each of the parents had a child by the hand, the house struck a tree, the parents caught by the limbs and were saved, but both children perished. In this predicament Mr. Mullen, a sailor, at the instance of Mr. Weiss, took a canoe, and rescued Tippey and his wife from the angry waves which had borne off their tender children." This flood is known as "Tippey's Flood."

In the year 1791, when Philip Ginter discovered coal at Summit Hill, he brought specimens of it to Col. Weiss, who at once became interested and went to Philadelphia, and with others formed the Lehigh Coal Company. About ten thousand acres of land were taken up on the mountain, and efforts were made to bring the coal to market and in use, but for the time they were not successful.

Col. Weiss was engaged in all movements to advance the best interests of the county. In his advancing years he retired from the more active duties of life, and his sons, Francis and Thomas, were in charge of his business. He was a native of Philadelphia, where he was born Sept. 1, 1750, and was educated at Nazareth and Philadelphia. Upon the breaking out of the Revolution he entered the army, and was an active participant during that memorable struggle. At its close he married, and in 1785 came to the place which now bears his name, and lived there till his death, Jan. 9, 1839, in his eighty-ninth year. His wife, Elizabeth, survived him several years. Their children were Rebecca, Francis, Jacob, Elizabeth, Thomas, and Edward. Rebecca was born in Philadelphia, passed her youth at Weissport, and became the wife of Dr. John E. Thompson. They lived at that place many years, and after her death her husband moved to Mauch Chunk, and died of cholera in 1854. Francis, son of Jacob, was also born in Philadelphia. He attended school at Nazareth and Easton, and gave particular attention to surveying. He learned the trade of printing, but forsook it for surveying, which he made his life-work. For many years he did most of the surveying in this region of the country. He remained unmarried, and died about seventy years of age. Jacob, son of Jacob, remained at home till he reached maturity, when he traveled for several years, and later became interested in coal and mining operations. He also was unmarried, and died about sixty-five years of age. Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob, became the wife of Jacob Horsfield, and for several years resided at Emaus, where her husband was engaged in the mercantile business. Later they removed to Bethlehem. Thomas, son of Jacob, settled

on the homestead farm and carried on the farming and lumbering. He married the daughter of Paul Solt, who was one of the early settlers. His children were Elizabeth (Mrs. Jacob Bowman), who now resides at Millport; Charles, who became a surveyor, and emigrated to Michigan and died in Detroit; Lewis remained at Weissport, and was for some years engaged in boat-building and in the mercantile business from 1836 to 1857, and in 1872 removed to Lehighton, where he is now in business; Francis, about 1850, engaged in boat-building and the mercantile business in Bethlehem, and is still in that borough; Alexander, in 1870, went to California, and is still there. Edward, son of Jacob, remained at his native place and engaged in boat-building, mercantile business, and also kept the Fort Allen House. He died in 1864.

Soon after the year 1800 a tide of emigration began to flow to the west side of the Lehigh River, and Col. Weiss, with others, presented a petition to the court of Northampton County asking for a bridge across the Lehigh River at the termination of the road that was built in 1748 from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten. This did not meet with prompt attention, and another was presented bearing date Nov. 5, 1803, which was favorably received, and viewers were appointed, who at a later term of court reported as follows:

"The Honorable Jacob Rush, President, and the Associat Judges, &c.:
 "We the Subscribers, the viewers appointed by the within order of Court, having in pursuance of the said order met upon the spot to view the scite of the Bridge pray'd for, Do report That a Bridge is really necessary for the accomodation of the Public at the said place. We find the river to measure one hundred and twenty feet width, having a substantial rock on the western shore, which of course will not require any or very little walling. And on the eastern it will require an abutment and wing wall extending about one hundred and fifty feet from the abutment eastward; and we further suggest that the lower timbers ought to lay about twelve feet above low-water mark. We herewith also present a draft of a bridge (which altho' not fitted to the width of stream as above mentioned, it being calculated for one hundred and forty feet) will sufficiently describe the structure we would approve of. The dotted lines in the draft describes an arch of 18 feet elevation composed of eight rows of timber, each one foot thick, spread from shore to shore, to which the flooring is hung by as many king-posts as there are ten of feet in the span, which posts are to be well fastened with iron bolts to said arch of timber, and rising to a proper height, and with a horizontal floor. It is to be covered with a shingle roof, and the sides to be boarded. We would further add that a bridge thus constructed will be much better than the common construction of an arch and flooring, as in the ascent and descent of a heavy-laden carriage upon such a flooring the frames labors hard, and of course wears fast; again, in the structure we propose the timber being covered in; it will also be much more durable on that account (although the order of court does not require it). We may add that we estimate the expense of the construction of such a bridge Three Thousand dollars."

No action seems to have been taken on this report, and a petition was again made June 4, 1804, "for a bridge over the river Lehigh, at or near the house of Col. Jacob Weiss, in Towamensing township, on the public road leading from the Water Gap of Lehigh to Berwick on Susquehannah." The court appointed as viewers Jonas Hartzell, Esq., Michael Musselman, Stephen Balliet, John Snyder, Jacob Kuntz, and Henry Bowman. They viewed the site and made report June 14, 1804, which report was accepted, and a bridge ordered built. The commissioners of the

county decided to have the work of building the bridge done by the day; a temporary structure was erected near by, and the men were boarded there, the commissioners furnishing all the supplies. The entries are given in full in the records at Easton, and among them are the following, June 14, 1805: "To Jacob Lay for a Fresh Milks Cow for the use of the men who work at Lehigh Bridge, at \$19.00; and John App for one and a Calf, at \$20; and \$2 for bringing them up to the bridge, at Weiss's." "To Jacob Lay for 10 Fat Sheep for the hands at Lehigh Bridge, \$20." "Sept. 20. To Katy Kickin on account of cooking, \$4.00." Coffee, tea, sugar, whiskey, brandy, beef, pork, and other supplies were furnished in large quantities. The bridge was finished in the summer of 1805, and the road was continued on the west side of the river to Lausanne (Landing Tavern), and from there over the Broad Mountain, and from 1808 became the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike, better known as Easton and Berwick Turnpike. The bridge remained in use with occasional repairs till 1841, when it was partially destroyed and again rebuilt, and from that time was in use until the freshet of 1862, when it was entirely swept away. The present bridge was then built by the county.

No effort was made to establish a village at Weiss' mill until the construction of the canal in 1827-28. At that time the Coal and Navigation Company desired to locate the canal on the west side of the river, but Col. Weiss offered the company right of way free through his farm on the east side, which extended some distance down the river. The proposition was accepted and the canal was constructed. After this was decided upon, Col. Weiss and his sons laid out a village plot into lots, streets, and a public square, and formed a lottery scheme, in which each ticket was placed at a cost of seventy-five dollars, and was to entitle its holder to a lot, the only difference being in location. About forty tickets were sold and drawn.

The canal was completed through this place in 1829, and the building of houses soon commenced. Jacob Weiss' house (a frame structure) stood where the Fort Allen House now stands. The tavern-stand, now known as the Weissport House, was built in that year by Peter Snyder, and opened by Daniel Heberling.

About 1832, Lewis Weiss commenced building boats on the bank of the canal for the Morris Canal and Banking Company and the Lehigh Navigation Company. In 1836 he opened the first store in the village, at the corner where Franklin Laury now is, and remained in business at that place until 1857. In 1838, Daniel Heberling, who at first was in the hotel, opened a store about the centre of the town, where he was in business many years. He was school director in 1838, and for many years a justice of the peace. In 1836, Andrew Graver, who had formerly lived in Lehighton, moved to Weissport, and followed boating till after the freshet in 1841, when he built a

boat-yard below Lock No. 9, and commenced the building of boats for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. He continued this branch of business till 1877, and still resides in Weissport.

In 1846, Nathan Snyder opened a boat-yard above Lock No. 9, and built boats there till 1872. In 1850, Miller & Heimbach, who formerly owned the Maria Furnace, opened a rope-factory, which was continued three or four years. A post-office was established in 1863, and Christopher Grote was appointed postmaster. He was succeeded by William Grover, who served till June, 1869, when Perry J. Kistler was appointed, and served till June, 1882. William H. Knecht succeeded him, and is the present postmaster.

Flood of 1862.—In a little work published in 1863 called "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth Month 4th and 5th, 1862," occurs the following: "Weissport, owing to its low situation, suffered severely. It is thought that there was hardly a dwelling in the place escaped the effects of the water. Upon our first visit to it after the disaster, the scene of desolation it presented was appalling; lumber, wrecks of bridges, broken canal-boats, parts of carriages, etc., lay in endless confusion the length and breadth of the town. In its main streets lay canal-boats, parts of houses, and logs piled a story or more high for a long distance, effectually stopping all travel from it, and furnishing a sad memento of the overwhelming destruction. At the Fort Allen House the flood was on the bar-room floor several inches; the stabling and out-houses attached to the hotel were all carried away. A resident of the place had taken much pains to furnish a correct account of the number of buildings destroyed. The whole number was eighty-nine, consisting of sixteen dwellings, thirteen kitchens, thirty-seven stables, two barns, two blacksmith-shops, two slaughter-houses, two wagon-sheds, two built of brick, one school-house, one Methodist meeting-house, one saw-mill, one rolling mill, one foundry, one warehouse, and one carpenter-shop, coach-factory, eigar-shop, feed-store, shoe-shop, and tailor-shop. Four residents of the town were drowned."

"Jacob's Church"—Lutheran and German Reformed.—This congregation was organized in the spring of 1839, under the Rev. Mr. Yerkes (Lutheran) and the Rev. Mr. Gerhart (German Reformed). A village lot (the site of the present church) and an acre of ground on the hill north of Weissport were donated by Col. Jacob Weiss for church and burial purposes.¹ The present brick edifice was at once commenced, and completed Christmas-day the same year. The pastors who have served the German Reformed congregation from that time to the present are as follows:

Revs. Rybel, Helffrich, Charles J. Eichenbach, Bar-

tholomew, and Joseph Freeman, the present pastor. The Lutheran pastors were the Revs. E. Augustus Bauer, Henninger, and H. Erbst, the present pastor. Each congregation has from eighty to one hundred members.

Evangelical Church.—About 1844 a number of persons in sympathy with the views of the Evangelical Church Association met in Weissport, and were organized into a church by the Rev. — Myers. A church was erected on the site of the present school-house, and occupied till 1853, when the present house of worship was erected, at a cost of five thousand dollars. It was known as the Weissport Station of the Carbon Circuit, and was supplied by pastors on the circuit until 1870, when it became a regular station. The pastors who supplied the church while a station in the circuit were Revs. Myers, George Knerr, John Kohl, William Bachman, John Schell, Edmund Butz, Joseph Specht, Abraham Schultz, — Kester, S. G. Rhoads, C. B. Flier, J. Iern, — Goldschull, George Knerr, — Bleam, Joseph Steller, Benjamin Schmoyer, A. Kindt, M. Dissinger, and J. Savitz. Since 1870 the pastors have been as follows: 1870, M. Dissinger; 1871, A. T. Seyboldt; 1874, G. T. Haines; 1876, J. H. Kuerr; 1878, J. K. Seifried; 1880, E. J. Miller; 1882, A. A. Long, the present pastor. The church has a membership of two hundred and six, and a Sunday-school which numbers about two hundred pupils.

Schools.—The first school-house in Weissport was erected in 1838, at a cost of four hundred dollars. It was built on the site of the stone building now used as a lock-up by the borough, and was swept away by the freshet in 1841, and the stone building above referred to was erected upon the site, and used as a school-house until the present school building was erected, in 1865. The old church of the Evangelical Association was purchased by the school directors in 1853, upon the completion of the new church of that society, and used as a school-house till 1862, when it was destroyed by the freshet of that year. The present building was erected on the same site in 1865. The directors of the school prior to 1868 will be found in Towamensing and Franklin townships.

Weissport became an independent school district March 21, 1867, and the directors since that time are here given:

1867.—Franklin Reed, Francis Yundt, William Koonz, Andrew Graver, Henry Boyer, Lewis Weiss.

1868.—Lewis Weiss, John Hawk.

1869.—Owen Moyer, Daniel Schoch.

1870.—J. G. Zern, Francis Yundt.

1872.—Owen Moyer, A. Oswald.

1873.—J. G. Zern, Francis Yundt.

1874.—H. H. Musselman, John Arner.

1875.—None.

1876.—J. G. Zern, D. B. Albright.

1877.—Andrew Graver, Sr., H. H. Everett.

1878.—Reuben Musselman, Frederick Schmidt.

¹ Col. Jacob Weiss was the first to be buried in the burial-ground. The services were held in the school-house, as the church was not yet complete.

1879.—Joseph Feirt, W. H. Miner, Charles Boyer.

1880.—Milton Florey, Reuben Musselman, J. C. Arner, and D. B. Albright (tie).

1882.—H. H. Musselman, William Florey.

1883.—A. J. Guth, E. H. Everett, and Frank Laury (tie).

The schools of Weissport are under the charge of Professor J. F. Snyder.

Carbon Academy and Normal School Association.—In 1853 a stock company was formed under the above title. A house was purchased, remodeled, and furnished. Professor Eberhart was employed to take charge of the school. After an experience of two years it was found that under the management the company were in debt. Professor Eberhart resigned, and was succeeded by Pliny Porter, who conducted the school for another year, when it was thought advisable to sell the property to pay the debts of the company, and R. T. Hofford, of Lehighton, became the purchaser. The building was refitted, and opened May 1, 1857, with ten pupils. Patronage increased, and an additional teacher was employed. In 1862 the building was destroyed by the freshet, and rebuilt the same year in Lehighton. In 1867, Professor A. S. Christine became proprietor, and the school under his management prospered until June, 1868, when it was closed by his death.

Hotels.—The first hotel was built in 1829 by Peter Snyder, and opened by Daniel Heberling, who was landlord for three years, and was succeeded by Lewis Weiss, and later by the following persons: Charles Snyder, Alexander Lentz, Jacob Snyder, Col. John Lentz, and others. It is now kept by Joseph Webb.

The Fort Allen House was built by Edward Weiss, son of Col. Jacob Weiss, in 1857, on the site of the old house and within the limits of the old stockade of Fort Allen. It was kept for a time by Edward Weiss, and later by George Moyer, Yuna Culp, and others. At the present time Henry H. Everett is landlord.

The Franklin House was built as a dwelling-house by Nathan Snyder in 1860, and rebuilt as a hotel and store in 1865. It is now kept by Edward Raber.

Rolling-Mills.—These mills were built by Lewis Weiss in 1855, and operated by him till 1863; they were then sold to Bertolette & Co., who enlarged their capacity and operated them till 1881, when they were sold to Lilly & Co., by whom they were again enlarged, and run till the summer of 1883, when they were closed.

The Fort Allen Foundry was established in 1874 by William and C. D. Miner, who have enlarged it several times, and still continue the business.

Lehigh Valley Emery-Wheel Company.—This company was organized in June, 1874, with a capital stock of thirty thousand dollars. The business had been conducted on a small scale prior to this time, but in this year buildings were erected especially fitted for the carrying on of the manufacture of emery- and corundum-wheels. As the business increased

additions have been made from time to time. The present officers are William Lilly, president; L. E. Wills, secretary and treasurer; Directors, William Lilly, W. H. Stroh, Dr. J. H. Zern, R. T. Hufford, W. R. Butler, W. C. McCormick, and L. E. Wills.

Weissport Borough.—Petitions had been made to the courts of Carbon County asking for the erection of the village of Weissport into a borough for several years before any action was taken. The matter was again brought to the notice of the court in 1867, and was favorably received, a decree of incorporation being granted on the 3d of June in that year.

The first election for the borough of Weissport was held in March, 1868. The following are the names of members of Council and justices of the peace from that time to the present:

COUNCIL.

1868.—Franklin Reed, Francis Yundt, Daniel Shoch, Frederick Schmidt, Joseph Feist, Thomas Koons.

1869.—Joseph Feist, W. Koons.

1870.—H. W. Mentz, E. Miner.

1872.—Joseph Feist, Henry Tropp.

1873.—Joseph Fenner, William Hollinger.

1874.—Francis Yundt, William Hollinger, Owen Moyer.

1875.—Andrew Grover, Sr., Henry Boyer, William Koons.

1876.—John Arner, William H. Knecht, William Koons.

1877.—H. H. Musselman, William Hollinger.

1878.—Henry Tropp, Oscar Arner.

1879.—C. W. Lentz, John Arner, Sr.

1880.—W. H. Everett, Andrew Grover, William Schreiber.

1881.—J. B. Seidel, William Schreiber, John Gilham.

1882.—Benjamin R. Culton, J. B. Seidel, W. Koons.

1883.—Henry Boyer, P. J. Kistler, W. Koons.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1872.—Henry Boyer.

1874.—S. R. Gilham.

1876.—Charles B. Becker.

1877.—Henry Boyer, Alfred Whittingham.

1881.—John S. Miller.

1882.—Henry Boyer.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

COL. JACOB WEISS.

Col. Jacob Weiss was born in the city of Philadelphia. His father was a native of Germany, for many years a respectable physician in that city, and an ardent supporter of the American Revolutionary cause. The subject of this notice entered the Continental

service in the first company of Philadelphia volunteers, commanded by Capt. Cadwalader, and, after having performed a tour of duty, he was, at the earnest recommendation of Gen. Mifflin, then acting as quartermaster-general, to whom he had served an apprenticeship in the mercantile line, and who knew him to be a trusty and proficient accountant, appointed a deputy quartermaster-general under him, and subsequently under Gen. Greene, in which station he remained until Gen. Greene took command of the Southern army, during which perilous times he was almost constantly attached to and followed the various and often sudden movements of the main army, which proved a very harassing and arduous service. By the advice of Gen. Greene, who, in his farewell letter to him, highly and affectionately commended him for the faithful performance of the various duties impressed upon him, he accepted the appointment as assistant deputy quartermaster-general at Easton for the county of Northampton, in the fall of 1780, in which capacity he served until the close of the war.

After the defeat of the American army in the battle on the river Brandywine, Sept. 11, 1777, the road to Philadelphia was open to the enemy. There was great consternation among the people when they heard of the approach of the British. Mrs. Weiss frequently spoke of the excitement that followed. Every one tried to get away. Fabulous prices were paid for all kinds of conveyances. Her husband was with the army, and she was left to her own resources. She was fortunate in procuring the services of a team, and, taking with her the wearing apparel of the family and a few articles of furniture, started with her family for Bristol. Upon her arrival there she found the hotel used as a hospital for wounded soldiers, the sight of which greatly distressed her. In the following month Col. Weiss sent his family to Easton, Pa.

After closing up the business of his department in 1783, he retired from the public service, and purchased a tract of land from the Moravians, on the Lehigh River, north of the Blue Mountain, including the site on which Fort Allen formerly stood. To this wild and secluded spot he brought his family in 1785. The inhabitants were few and simple in their habits, unburdened by the restraints and conventionalities of modern life. Nor had they need of many of the things we now consider necessary to our health and comfort. An umbrella was considered a great novelty, and Mrs. Weiss at first attracted some attention by carrying one on a warm or rainy day.

While the colonel's time was fully employed in attending to the various duties that claimed his attention, Mrs. Weiss did not so readily adapt herself to the situation; she missed the society of congenial friends, the church to which she had been accustomed to resort on the Sabbath, and the school which her children had attended.

Within the inclosure around Col. Weiss' dwelling was the well dug inside of the fort erected here by

Dr. Franklin, remaining as a memorial of the old Indian war, and an evidence of what "Poor Richard" knew about digging wells.

While contending with a soil by nature rocky and sterile, the early settlers were also frequently subjected during the growing season to severe frosts, generated by the humidity preserved by the shade of the forest, so that farming operations were only moderately successful. Besides farming, the lumber business claimed a large share of the colonel's attention. Under his energetic management the flats around his dwelling and the adjacent hills were rapidly cleared up and brought under cultivation, and the surrounding forest furnished an abundant supply of lumber for his mills. While thus engaged in transforming these savage haunts into the peaceful abodes of civilized life, he probably realized the fact that "peace as well as war has its victories."

Owing to the steep mountain-sides and the rapidity with which the smaller streams discharge their waters into the river during heavy rains or the rapid melting of the snow upon the mountains, the valley of the Lehigh is liable to sudden and destructive floods. On the night of Oct. 6, 1786, the family were aroused by the cry that they were surrounded by water; the colonel upon raising the window beheld to his dismay the whole flat overflowed. What increased the alarm was that there had been no heavy rain in the vicinity. In the darkness of the night the waters could be seen to rush wildly by, and steps were immediately taken to remove the family to a place of safety. Teams were hastily harnessed, and after much difficulty and danger they reached the hills. Not so fortunate were the occupants of an adjacent dwelling, occupied by a man named Tippey and his wife and two children, which was carried away by the flood, and lodged among the trees of an island about one mile down the river. Tippey and his wife saved themselves by clinging to the branches of a tree, but their children perished in the flood. This flood was afterwards known among the people of the surrounding country as "Tippey's Flood."

In the year 1791 an event occurred, in itself apparently trifling, but destined in the near future to work a mighty change in the wild and solitary region of the Lehigh lying to the north of the colonel's home. This was the accidental discovery of coal by Philip Ginter, a hunter, who observed it adhering to the roots of a tree which had been blown down as he was tramping over the mountains in search of game. As he had often listened to the traditions of the country of the existence of coal in the vicinity, it occurred to him that this might be a portion of that "stone coal" of which he had heard, and the next day he carried it to Col. Jacob Weiss. The colonel took the specimen to Philadelphia and submitted it to the inspection of John Nicholson and Michael Hillegas, Esqs., and his brother-in-law, Charles Cist, who ascertained its nature and qualities, and authorized Col.



Jacob Meigs

Weiss to satisfy Ginter for his discovery upon pointing out the spot where he found the coal.

Hillegas, Cist, Weiss, and some others formed themselves into the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," and took up about eight or ten thousand acres of, till then unlocated, land, embracing the principal portion of the coal-lands now owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The mining operations of the company, however, were not successful, and the mine remained in a neglected condition for several years. Between the coal-mine and the distant market lay a vast expanse of mountainous country. The Lehigh River, in its then unimproved condition, seemed to offer insurmountable obstacles to any attempt to float anything much larger than a canoe over its rapid current and rocky bed.

Col. Weiss, notwithstanding the inauspicious outlook, determined that the coal should, at least, be introduced to the acquaintance of the public. Ox-teams were brought into requisition, and several loads were hauled across the mountains to the Mahoning and thence to Fort Allen.

The writer often heard his father speak of the difficulties encountered in these attempts to haul coal across the mountains; the ascent of the mountains was less difficult than the descent; in the latter case it was necessary to fell large trees and attach them to the wagon to prevent a runaway.

But Col. Weiss was persistent in his determination to bring the coal into use, and would fill his saddlebags with the despised substance and ride around among the blacksmiths of the country earnestly soliciting them to try it. A few accepted the proffered gift, and used it with partial success, others threw it aside as soon as the colonel was out of sight, with the remark that he must be crazy.¹

The Coal-Mine Company, desirous of rendering their property available, granted leases to several parties successively, only to be abandoned in turn when the difficulties and losses of the enterprise became manifest. Not until the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company took hold of the enterprise was the coal sent to market in sufficient quantities and at prices which at length attracted the attention of the public.

Some threescore years have passed since the silent solitudes of the Upper Lehigh were broken by the busy hum of industry, and an heretofore untamed mountain-stream was made subservient to the purposes of commerce; the marvelous transformation which has since taken place not one of the early pioneers in their prophetic visions could have foreseen. It was beyond the grasp of their philosophy. That wonderful creation, a modern locomotive, capable of moving a train of loaded coal-cars more than one-third

of a mile in length at the rate of ten or fifteen miles an hour, had not yet been evolved from its germ. Nor could they have had any conception of the marvelous extent of the coal formations. Geology was then in its infancy. They spoke of the Mauch Chunk Mountain as a solid mass of coal, and upon a report reaching the public that the miners had reached the bottom of the mine at Summit Hill the stock of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company fell twenty per cent. in the Philadelphia market.

Col. Weiss had the misfortune of being deprived of his eyesight about twenty years before his death, and also becoming extremely deaf, misfortunes which he bore with great resignation. He was a man of liberal education, strong mind, remarkable memory, and generous disposition. He died at Weissport, Jan. 9, 1839, in the eighty-ninth year of his age, and his remains rest in the graveyard near the village. His widow, Elizabeth Robison Weiss, survived him nearly six years, and died Nov. 29, 1844, reaching the ripe age of ninety-one years. The children were Francis, born in Philadelphia, March 7, 1773, who followed the business of surveying; never having married, he resided with his father at the old homestead; he died March 5, 1845. Rebecca, born April 9, 1774, married William Hartfield; died at Bethlehem, Feb. 14, 1845. Jacob, born Aug. 18, 1775, spent many years in the mercantile business, first in Luzerne and later in Schuylkill County. Thomas was born in Philadelphia, Aug. 29, 1776. His early years were spent in Easton and Nazareth. After attending school for several years at the latter place he was apprenticed to a hatter; after serving out his apprenticeship he abandoned the business in disgust and took charge of his father's farming and lumbering business, which he conducted with energy and skill. He was an active and enterprising citizen, and took a lively interest in all the public enterprises of the day. He was especially active in commending the common-school system to the farmers of the surrounding country, soliciting their sympathy and support in the cause of education, for it may not be generally known at the present day that much opposition manifested itself to the introduction of the common-school system among the German population.

After the completion of the Lehigh Canal he, in connection with his brother Francis, laid out the town of Weissport, locating it on the broad flat lying between the river and canal, having a general elevation of from ten to fifteen feet above the river in its ordinary stage. True, the site selected had once been overflowed by an extraordinary flood, known as "Tippey's Flood," some forty odd years before, but this began to be looked upon as one of those rare occurrences which would probably never be repeated. But after the destructive floods of 1841 and 1862, people began to realize the fact that a safer location for building purposes might be desirable, and the growth of the town has since been very much retarded.

¹ It has been suggested that as these early pioneers were unfamiliar with the nature and character of anthracite coal, some of the coal selected may have been "stone coal," and that offered to the public may have been, not only in name but in fact, "stone coal."

Thomas Weiss married Miss Maria Soldt, daughter of Paul and Mary Soldt, who resided about three miles from Fort Allen, being among the early settlers of Big Creek. Sept. 15, 1806, they took up their abode in a dwelling standing near the house of Col. Weiss, which they occupied to near the close of life; here were born their children,—Rebecca (married to Dr. John D. Thompson), Elizabeth (widow of Jacob Bowman, now residing at Millport, Carbon Co.), Lewis (residing at Lehighton), Charles (who died at Sheboygan, Mich., Nov. 30, 1839), Julia (who died at Weissport, Jan. 2, 1818), Francis (now residing at Bethlehem, and the only member of the family who engaged in the coal business since his grandfather's early attempt to distribute coal in saddle-bags), Edward (who died at Mauch Chunk, Aug. 6, 1866, whose widow resides in Franklin township, Carbon Co.), and Alexander (now residing with his family at Los Angeles, Cal.).

Thomas Weiss died at Weissport, April 23, 1847. His widow survived him about eight years, and died July 31, 1855. Their descendants in 1879 numbered one hundred and sixty, to wit: eight children, forty-nine grandchildren, eighty-three great-grandchildren, and twenty great-great-grandchildren; of these, four children, thirty-seven grandchildren, sixty great-grandchildren, and sixteen great-great-grandchildren were living in 1879.

CHAPTER XXVI.

BOROUGH OF WEATHERLY.¹

THE borough of Weatherly is located on the banks of the Black Creek, and on the line of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, about fourteen miles northwest of Mauch Chunk. The place was originally called Black Creek from the color of the water in the stream on which it is situated. (The color of the water was attributed to vegetable origin, as the head-waters of the stream came from dense hemlock swamps.) When the first post-office was established here the name was changed to Weatherly, named after a Mr. Weatherly (one of the directors of the Beaver Meadow Company), a watch- and clock-maker by trade, who, some of the old citizens say, promised to present the place with a town-clock in recognition of the honor conferred upon him by the bestowal of the name, but which promise has never yet been fulfilled.

The ground upon which the town is built was originally owned by Samuel S. Barber and John Romick, Sr., who held warrantee deeds. Their object in purchasing the land was to carry on lumbering and farming, as it was heavily timbered and a pretty good soil.

The first settlement was on the Romick tract. Benjamin Romick built a saw-mill and house on the west side of the Black Creek, opposite the present Lehigh Valley Depot. He put in charge of this mill a man by the name of Featherbee. In the year 1826 he moved to this place with his family. A stable was fitted up, and Featherbee and his family moved in there, and Romick in the house, which stood where the store on the west side now stands. The first lumber sawed in this mill was for the building of a school-house and church in what was later known as the Turnpike District, at the Spring Mountain Hotel. Shortly after Romick had moved here a Mr. Scheckler with a large family of boys came to the east side of the creek and built a log house near the site of the present East Weatherly school-house. These boys worked at the mills and in the woods. Soon after 1830, Mr. Romick built a larger house on the lower side of his other house, and opened it as a tavern. The surveyors and engineers who had charge of the survey of the Beaver Meadow Railroad made this house their stopping-place. John Lomison, who later married the daughter of Benjamin Romick, was one of this party, and here met his future wife. This tavern was kept by Mr. Romick until the sale to the Beaver Meadow Company and his removal to Quakake Valley.

Asa Packer had purchased part of the Barber tract, and about 1835-36, John Smith came to the place to take charge of clearing the land. A mill was built by them about a mile below Black Creek Junction. A store was started by them at Black Creek (now Weatherly, below the Gilbert House), which is now used as a stove- and tin-store. A tavern was soon opened by Mr. Tubbs, in a building on the site of the Gilbert House.

Samuel Ingham, who was president of the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, with others, had conceived the idea of manufacturing patent locks at this place, and built a frame building in which to carry on the work. Upon the removal of the Beaver Meadow shops from Beaver Meadow to this place the project was given up, and the building was used for the machine-shops for the company.

In 1843, A. H. Van Cleve & Co. opened a store on the site of the present store of W. W. Blakslee.

The soil here is mostly red shale, and the surface of the country is very uneven; in fact, there is scarcely a level street in the borough. The borough is bounded on the north by the Spring Mountain, east by Brushy Hollow Creek, south by the Broad Mountain, and west by Packer township line. Up to the present time no minerals have been discovered within the borough limits, and, judging from the appearance of the surface, there are none here. In the eastern part there is an immense bed of sand and river stones, which would indicate that it was once the bed of an immense lake, fed by the Lehigh River or some other stream, and which has broken through the

¹ By Dr. J. B. Tweedle.

Broad Mountain at Penn Haven, leaving the bed dry. The principal stream of water in the borough is the Black Creek, which is a continuation of the Hazle Creek from Hazle Creek bridge to Black Creek Junction, where it joins the Quakake, and takes that name, which it retains till it empties into the Lehigh River at Penn Haven.

The place consisted of but a few small houses until the Beaver Meadow Railroad was completed to this point, and it was found necessary, in order to overcome what was considered at that time a very heavy grade, to construct two inclined planes, each about half a mile in length, making this the stopping-point for the engines that took the coal from here to Mauch Chunk. The road continued from the head of the planes to Beaver Meadow, where the company had their coal-mines, and at first located their machine-shops and foundry. But they soon found that it was too inconvenient, and such hard work to get their engines up the planes for repairs that they decided to move the shops to Weatherly, which was done about the year 1840, and gave the town a permanent existence. The shops were not very extensive, and the building of a locomotive in those days was considered quite an important event. The existence of the place depends entirely upon the shops located here, which have grown, under the present able management of Master-Mechanic Philip Hoffecker, from a small concern turning out one small engine a year to a capacity of completing at least one a month, and that of the heaviest, strongest, and fastest class made in the country.

The Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, of which Weatherly is the centre, has been under the able management of Hon. A. G. Brodhead as superintendent almost since its existence. The shops were first under the charge of Hopkin Thomas as master-mechanic, who was succeeded by the present manager, Philip Hoffecker. The car-shops have undergone the same change,—from an old, rickety shed to a capacity of making all kinds of cars, and building at least twenty-five new cars and repairing two hundred old and broken ones per week. They employ two hundred hands, and have been under the able management of Daniel Rouse, assisted by his son, E. G. Rouse, since their existence, and are considered second to none in the possession of the company.

The only manufacturing in the borough of Weatherly is carried on by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company. In 1839 it was decided by the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company to move their shops to Black Creek (now Weatherly), and in 1840 the first car-shops were built at the foot of the inclined plane. These were used till swept away by the freshet of 1850, and rebuilt the same year. In 1855 the company built a car-shop (thirty by seventy feet) on the site of the present location, and the next year removed the old shops to the new one and added

them to it. These shops were used from that time till they were totally destroyed by fire, which occurred on the morning of July 8, 1880. New frame buildings were commenced in August, the same year, and completed during the year 1881.

The car-shops are sixty by two hundred and fifty-six feet; blacksmith-shop, bolt- and engine-room, forty by one hundred and seventy-six feet, containing twenty fires; stone boiler-house, eighteen by thirty-six feet, with brick stack fifty feet in height. An average of two hundred men are employed in these shops. In 1883 one hundred and seventy-five coal-cars were manufactured, forty-five thousand nine hundred cars repaired, and much other work. Daniel Rouse is superintendent.

In 1839, Ingham & Co. built a frame building on the west side of Black Creek, opposite the present depot, for the purpose of manufacturing patent locks. Upon the decision of the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company to remove to Black Creek (now Weatherly), they purchased this building and moved the machine-shops into it, where they remained till the completion of the new shops, in 1869. In 1866 the present round-house was built, having tracks for sixteen locomotives. The stone machine-shops were commenced in 1867, and completed in 1869. They are one hundred and fifty by two hundred and fifty feet in dimensions. There are in the employ of the company, at the machine-shops and on the road, four hundred and twenty-five men. Five locomotives were built in 1883.

The town was a part of Lansanne township until 1863, when it was made a borough. It then contained about five hundred inhabitants, with one church and two schools. At present the place supports five churches,—a Presbyterian, Methodist, German Reformed, Lutheran, and Catholic, with a fair prospect of establishing an Episcopal.

Presbyterian Church.—The first church service of this denomination was held in the year 1838, by the Rev. Daniel Gaston, who resided at Beaver Meadow. In 1841 the first school-house was built and used for services. Mr. Gaston served here until 1844. In 1845, Rev. J. G. Moore was installed as pastor, officiating until 1848. He was succeeded by Rev. David Harbison. In 1852 the present church building was commenced. In 1852, Rev. John Baker took charge, and in 1853, October 9th, the church was dedicated. In 1854, Rev. J. W. Porter was in charge for a while, then in the same year Rev. John Armstrong took charge, and remained until 1859, when the church was regularly organized as the First Presbyterian Church of Weatherly. Rev. John Darrah took charge and was pastor until 1861. From 1861 to 1864, Rev. Armstrong officiated. During 1864, Rev. John Johnson filled the pulpit. In 1865, Rev. James M. Solomon took charge. December, 1865, Rev. Daniel Duvelle became pastor. In the fall of 1867 the building was remodeled and used by the Presbyterians alone.

Previous to this other denominations had worshiped in it. About this time the Methodist Church was completed, and that denomination used their own building. In 1871, Rev. Daniel Deruelle resigned, and Rev. William Webster was installed, and served until 1875, when Rev. J. M. Wilson took charge until February, 1878. The church was then supplied by ministers sent by the Presbytery until 1881, when Rev. J. P. Moffat, the present pastor, took charge. The society owns a fine church building, a large parsonage, all paid for, and is out of debt. The members number about one hundred and twenty-five.

St. Nicholas Catholic Church.—The corner-stone of this church was laid Oct. 25, 1874, Rev. E. V. McElhone, pastor. The building, completed in 1875 and paid for, lost five thousand dollars. Rev. McElhone remained in charge until 1878, when he was succeeded by Rev. Hugh McManus, who was in charge until 1882, when the present pastor, B. J. Conway, was appointed. Rev. Conway is taking steps toward the erection of a parsonage near the church. A cemetery has been opened near the church. The Catholic population of the borough numbers about three hundred and seventy-five.

The Lutheran Church was built in 1876. It was supplied by Rev. P. T. Hennigan and Rev. Broegel until 1883, when the Rev. Louis Smith became its pastor. The present membership is about forty-five.

The Reformed Church was built in 1875, at a cost of three thousand five hundred dollars. The first pastor was Rev. J. Fwendling. He was followed by the Rev. M. H. Mishler, who served about four years, and was succeeded by the present pastor, Rev. A. M. Masonheimer. The present membership is about one hundred.

Hotels.—The first license for a tavern in what is now the borough of Weatherly was granted to Benjamin Romick about 1831. He kept on the west side till about 1835-36. Next, William Tubbs opened a tavern on the site of the Gilbert House. He was succeeded in 1843 by Charles Gilbert, who kept the tavern till about 1848, and was followed by Charles H. Williams, who remained till his removal to Rockport in 1857. It has been kept since by Joseph Fields, J. S. Keiser, Lewis Drummer, George Keiser, and P. H. Stolllet, the present proprietor.

The Carbon House was built in 1850-51 by Joseph W. Leadnham, who kept it from that time to 1865, when he sold it to Thomas Dunn, from whom it passed successively to Peter Kline, William Kamerzel, and James P. Purcell, who is the present landlord and proprietor.

The house now known as the Packer House was built in 1856 by Aaron Grimes as a dwelling. It came into possession of Levi Hartz in 1868, who fitted it up as a hotel, and has kept it as such from that time.

The Verzi House, forty by forty feet, two stories in height, with a Mansard roof, was built by Joseph

Verzi in 1882, and opened soon after its completion by the proprietor, who still keeps it.

Schools.—The first school-house was erected in 1841, near the site of the present school-house. This was moved to the property of Charles Gilbert, who made a store-house of it, and which is still used as such. A new school-house was built on the site in 1855, about twenty-five by thirty feet in dimensions, and two stories high. William Prescott built it, at a cost of seven hundred dollars, exclusive of the foundation,—completed, it cost one thousand dollars. This served its purpose, and was torn down to make way for the present building, which was erected in 1869 (costing six thousand dollars), and is still used. In 1883 a frame building, forty by seventy feet, was erected for school purposes, at a cost of five thousand five hundred dollars, fitted with all modern improvements and school furniture. This is situated in West Weatherly, on the west side of Black Creek. Professor William H. Rauch is principal of all the schools.

The school directors have been as follows:

1851.—Joseph Stetler, Daniel Miles.

1852.—R. D. Stiles, Charles Gilbert.

1853.—Charles H. Williams, Philip Hoffecker.

1854.—James Lewis, Samuel Hoover.

1855.—R. D. Stiles, Thomas Harleman.

1856.—John Smith, C. H. Williams, Jonas Koons.

1857.—James Lewis, Charles Gilbert, N. Houser.

1858.—R. D. Stiles, Samuel Harleman.

1859.—Samuel Hoover, W. W. Blakslee, Thomas Halerman.

1860.—James Lewis, Daniel Rouse, Daniel McDonnell.

1861.—W. W. Blakslee, John Hoover.

1862.—John Smith, P. S. McDermott, Peter Kline.

1863.—H. B. Berryhill, Daniel Rouse.

1864.—No record.

1865.—(Borough of Weatherly.)

1866.—W. W. Blakslee, J. P. Buch.

1867.—Amos Derr, Daniel Rouse.

1868.—Daniel Dourell, Philip Hoffecker.

1869.—Valentine Smith, Samuel Harleman.

1870.—Samuel Croll, M. W. Kelly.

1872.—Samuel Harleman, S. E. Schoonover.

1873.—Nathan Houser, B. Kingle.

1874.—Daniel Rouse, C. H. Dewitt.

1875.—Ephraim William, John Hines.

1876.—L. F. Wagner, Samuel Croll, Samuel Harleman.

1877.—W. W. Buch, E. R. Embody.

1878.—H. B. Hoffecker, George W. Lentz.

1879.—J. G. Eadie, J. W. Hunter, H. S. Rinker.

1880.—G. W. Miller, Jacob Miller, Levi F. Wagner.

1881.—Samuel Croll, C. H. Dewitt.

1882.—H. S. Rinker, L. H. Latham.

1883.—J. C. Streeter, C. J. Hoffman, Daniel Washburn.

The civil list of the borough of Weatherly is as follows:

BURGESSES.

- 1866.—Daniel Rouse.
 1867.—Lewis Kingle.
 1868.—William C. Kamerer.
 1869.—Nicholas Hauser.
 1870.—J. W. Hunter.
 1872.—J. G. Eadie.
 1873.—Levi Hartz.
 1874.—Lewis Kingle.
 1875.—Joseph D. Meyers.
 1876.—W. W. Buch.
 1877.—Robert Dunlap.
 1878.—Sheldon Bodwell.
 1879.—Edward Faust.
 1880.—William Vandyke.
 1881.—Adam Hutshafer.
 1882.—E. C. Wilson.
 1883.—John Hoover.

COUNCIL.

- 1866.—Samuel Hoover, Nicholas Houser.
 1867.—Samuel Gangwere, Edward Harleman.
 1868.—Levi Hartz, John Brong.
 1869.—D. C. Stiles.
 1870.—George Garter.
 1872.—Robert Tait, Edwin Harleman.
 1873.—John Hines, Adam Ulshafer.
 1874.—Joseph Buch, Daniel Fleekman.
 1875.—Levi Wagner, George Hartz.
 1876.—Samuel Croll, W. W. Blakslee.
 1877.—C. A. Buch, William Vandyke, Sheldon Bodwell.
 1878.—Horace Peters, Henry Fisher.
 1879.—Prosper Warz, Jerry Stout, George Saylor.
 1880.—John Meiser, Griff Bachman.
 1881.—A. Hoble, S. Stewart.
 1882.—E. G. Rouse, Thomas Young.
 1883.—Samuel Gangwere, D. S. Wagner.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

The first justice of the peace elected after the organization of the borough was John Watson, Esq., 1865. The next one was William Kemerzel, 1867; after him came Dr. J. B. Tweedle, elected in 1870; next came Lewis Kinkle, 1872; then J. W. Hunter, two terms, and in office at present; also G. H. Jones, two terms, and in office.

Physicians.—The first regular physician that located here was Flemington Webster, a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, about 1857, although the place had been visited by Dr. A. B. Longshore, of Hazleton, Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk, and Dr. J. B. Longshore, of Beaver Meadow. Webster left in the spring of 1865, when Dr. J. B. Tweedle, who, having served his term of enlistment in the army of three years and some months, attended a final course at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York City (it being the medical department of Columbia College, of the State of New York), and graduating from there, located at Weatherly in the spring

of 1865, and has been in continuous practice here ever since, having been the railroad surgeon for the Lehigh Valley Company for eighteen years.

Dr. P. H. Latham, of the Baltimore College, located here in 1879, and has been here since that time. Dr. C. I. Hollinan, a graduate of Jefferson College of 1870, located here in January, 1882, and is here yet.

Dr. C. J. Stamm, a graduate of Vermont Medical College, has just located here (December, 1883).

On account of the dangerous employment of the workmen here there are a great many accidents, and consequently quite a number of surgical cases.

Lodges.—The first lodge instituted here was Ancient Order of Druids, organized in 1865, but not in existence at present. Next came the Honora Council, No. 120, O. of U. A. M., organized Jan. 30, 1867, and is also out of existence.

Then followed Sons of Temperance, Weatherly Division, No. 35, organized March 2, 1867; is not in existence at present.

Next came the Lodi Lodge, No. 80, K. of P., organized May 26, 1868. Present membership, about seventy.

Then the Mountain Temple, No. 58, Temple of Honor, organized March 1, 1869, which is not in existence.

Next came the Lodge I. O. of O. F., No. 691, organized Nov. 16, 1869, and now has about seventy members.

Then the Onoko Tribe, No. 235, I. O. of R. M., the 30th Sun of the Hot Moon, G. S. D. 386; has now about fifty members.

Then the Washington Camp, No. 179, P. O. S. of A., was organized Dec. 21, 1872. It now has nearly one hundred members.

Next the Keiser Karl Lodge, No. 346, Order of Harugari, was organized April 29, 1872, now having about forty members.

The Carbon Lodge, No. 1740, Knights of Honor, was organized Aug. 7, 1880, and now has about forty members.

And, lastly, the Grand Army of the Republic, Col. James Miller Post, No. 273, organized Aug. 11, 1882, and at present has about forty members.

Post-Office.—The first post-office was established in Weatherly in 1848, with R. D. Stiles as postmaster, who served eight years, till 1856, when Charles H. Williams was appointed, who served one year. From 1857 to 1865, John Smith served. He was followed by Reuben Horn, who served till 1868. From 1868 to 1869, Jeremiah Kistler served. He was followed by the present postmaster, Samuel Harleman.

Miscellaneous.—A late industry is the whortleberry business, carried on by Mr. Charles Cassler. During the summer of 1883, Mr. Cassler shipped four thousand six hundred and ninety-three bushels, making sixty-two car-loads.

The shipment of sand is rapidly increasing. In 1883 one thousand tons were shipped, and one firm expects to ship three thousand tons this year.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

W. W. BLAKSLEE.

The subject of this sketch, W. W. Blakslee, was born in 1821, at Springville, Susquehanna Co., Pa. He had the advantages of the common schools of that day, namely, about three months of the year, and that in winter. In those days the pedagogue was not required to hold a certificate of qualification from a normal school, and county superintendents were an unknown quantity. If an applicant possessed a muscular frame, had plenty of grit, was an adept in the use of the birch, reasonably familiar with the common branches, willing to board around, and take ten dollars a month, he was employed, the directors satisfied, and the children, of course, enlightened. This was fifty years ago, and yet in those days were sown seed that germinated, producing some of the brightest intellects of this century. Our subject remained under the parental roof until about twelve years of age, when he determined to do for himself. Mauch Chunk was then becoming a wonderful place, the finding and developing of coal was attracting attention. Asa Packer, the sagacious and energetic pioneer, was pushing with indomitable will those plans which were eventually to result in making the Lehigh Valley famous, and the bold pioneer's name a household word throughout the anthracite coal region. In the fall of 1833 an opportunity was afforded. Charles Ashley was preparing to move to the coal region in search of fortune. The journey was to be made by turnpike. All the household effects were loaded on a wagon, to which three horses were attached. Mr. and Mrs. Ashley took passage on the wagon, and young Blakslee rode the lead-horse. Thus the entire journey to Mauch Chunk was made. Upon arrival he was welcomed in the family of Asa Packer, where he found a home. Their kindness will ever be remembered by him. While in their family Judge Packer sent him to school, under the instructions of that famous teacher, James Nolan, one of the best instructors of that day, to whom Robert H. Sayre and many others of the Lehigh Valley are indebted for that knowledge which prepared them for the work they have performed.

During the boating season, young Blakslee was a tow-path boy, driving for different individuals who were boating coal for Packer & Co. He gives a vivid description of the great meteoric shower of Nov. 13, 1833. It occurred about two o'clock in the morning. He was then driving on the tow-path, on the return trip. All around was a vast shower, falling as thick as snow-flakes and as noiselessly, disappearing immediately upon reaching the ground. It created great consternation among the superstitious, who imagined the world was to be consumed. In 1836, Mr. Blakslee, having by strict attention won the confidence of Mr. Packer, was placed in his store at Rockport, then

known as Grog Hollow. In 1839 he was sent to the store at White Haven, and after a short service there he was transferred to the principal store in Mauch Chunk, the famous corner store. After a service of four years, having given evidence of ability, and being entirely trustworthy, he was given charge of the store at Nesquehoning, where he remained about sixteen years. Judge Packer then decided to retire from the mercantile business, and devote his energies to the development of his railroad interests. Mr. Blakslee, in 1857, came to Weatherly, having bought out the mercantile business of R. D. Stiles, who moved to Morrison, Ill. Mr. Blakslee was married to Miss S. Beadle, an English lady. The fruit of their union was nine children, three boys and three girls of whom are living. In politics he is a Democrat. During his twenty-seven years in Weatherly he has prospered. He is a shrewd merchant, possessed of ample competence. His home is pleasant, yet no display. In his union he was blest with one of the best of women. Mrs. Blakslee is of a retiring disposition, yet keenly alive to the wants of the distressed, her many kind and charitable acts having endeared her to many.

PHILIP HOFFECKER.

Mr. Philip Hoffeecker, master-mechanic and superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's extensive foundry and machine-shops at Weatherly, Pa., is a modest, unassuming man; but his work stands head and shoulders with all other work of the same class, which makes him a monarch among machinists. He is the son of Philip Hoffeecker, who was born near Londonderry, Chester Co., Pa., in 1777. He followed farming, tanning, and currying until the time of his death, in 1835. Mr. Hoffeecker's mother was born in 1779, and departed this life in 1834.

Philip, as he was then called, was born in the year 1816. He stayed at home with his parents, assisting his father in various ways, as boys do, taking advantage of the three-months' winter school, until the death of his father, when he started out in search of work. He came to Beaver Meadow in the year 1836, which place at that time was a small village. The principal work was carried on by Joseph Barker, in making coal-cars for the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company. Mr. Barker employed him in helping to fit wheels and axles. At that time it was thought that in order for a car to turn a curve it was necessary to have one loose wheel. These wheels were cast at New Hope, Pa.; they were brought to Mauch Chunk *via* canal-boats, then hauled by teams to Beaver Meadow, where they were bored to fit the axles. After Mr. Barker left he was succeeded by Mr. Jonathan Moore, who built a foundry and made car-wheels. In the mean time the Beaver Meadow Railroad was finished to Parryville. Mr. Hopkin Thomas came from Philadelphia with two engines, built by Eastwick & Harrison. The engines had one pair of



Wm. Blacklee.



Philip Hofferker



Daniel Rouse

drivers, five feet in diameter, ten-inch cylinder, and twenty-inch stroke. Mr. Thomas took charge of the shop that had been built for cars and used it for repairing the engines, employing Mr. Hoffecker at this time as an apprentice to the machinist trade. The company then leased their mines and works to Van Cleave & Co., which in time passed to William Milens, Spencer & Co. John O. Cleaver and Reitch opened a colliery, making arrangements with the Beaver Company to run their coal to market. Mr. Hoffecker now contracted with this company to run and keep in repair one of their engines for the season for a certain sum. At the end of the season, at their request, he took charge of all their machinery, coming to Weatherly in 1852, which position he held until the road was consolidated with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company in 1861. He was retained by the new company, and has been filling that position acceptably alike to the company and employés up to the present time.

In 1869 the new shops were completed, since which time Mr. Hoffecker, under his own supervision, has built and completed forty-five locomotives, a monument that speaks volumes in itself for the wisdom and intellect that is required to turn out work of that kind. What a grand heirloom this to bequeath a family! Mr. Hoffecker has also taken some interest in local affairs, being one of the prime movers in organizing Weatherly borough, serving in the Council for a period of at least five years. He also acted as a director of the school for a term of ten years. He married Miss Harriet E. Longshore, in 1841. She was born in the year 1824, on the banks of the Susquehanna, near Berwick, Pa. Her parents being engaged in farming, she enjoyed the usual opportunities afforded farmers' daughters for obtaining an education in those days. Her father, Josiah Longshore, was born in Bucks County, Pa., in 1791, and died in 1836, after which Mrs. Longshore, with her family, moved to Beaver Meadow. This was in 1836. Her mother, Mrs. Ann Longshore, was born in Montgomery County, Pa., in 1784, and died in 1875. Their married life proved a prosperous and happy one, the fruits of which have been five children,—three daughters and two sons. The oldest, William L. Hoffecker, married Miss Mina Peters, of White Haven, Pa., in 1866. He is now occupying the position of master-machinist with the Pittsburgh, Cleveland and Toledo Railroad Company, at Youngstown, Ohio. The next, Miss Lizzie A., was married to Mr. Charles DeWitt, of Weatherly, in 1866. Mr. DeWitt is foreman of the machine-shops at Weatherly. Next comes Ashabel B., one of Weatherly's wide-awake and active young men. He is chief book-keeper and draughtsman for the machine-shops and foundry, in which position he proves himself to be a valuable assistant to his father. Mr. Hoffecker's younger daughters, Misses Mary and Emily, are young ladies who have enjoyed more than the usual advantages. To know

them is to recognize culture, refinement, intelligence, and genuine worth. We now leave the subject of this sketch, feeling satisfied that in Mr. Hoffecker we have a true type of an American citizen, blessed with a happy home, and enjoying the success of his children.

DANIEL ROUSE.

On Jan. 12, 1782, in what was then Northampton County (now Monroe), about three miles west of Stroudsburg, Pa., was born the father of the subject of this sketch,—namely, John Rouse. He was of English descent. His wife, Miss Susan Schaffler, was of German parentage. She was reared in the same locality, where her parents engaged in the pursuit of farming. They were married in the year 1806, the result of which was a family of ten children, six boys and four girls, Mr. Daniel Rouse being the eighth in succession. He was born June 14, 1823; spent his younger days assisting around the farm, and attending school in winter, until his eighteenth year, when he was apprenticed to the carpenter trade for a period of three years. After working at the bench for about a year he started out to seek his fortune, going first to Wilkesbarre, from there to Weatherly, arriving there in April, 1846, when he connected himself with the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company. He worked at his trade until 1855, when he was made superintendent of the car-shop department, which embraced all the important carpenter-work done in the shops. In this position Mr. Rouse has made many warm friends on account of his fair and wise treatment of all his employés.

Dec. 12, 1850, he was united in the bonds of matrimony with Miss Sarah Ann Gilbert, who was born June 24, 1830, at Broadheadville, Monroe Co. The early part of her life was spent there, from whence she went to Weatherly, where she lived with her sister, Mrs. Mary Houser. Their family consists of four children. The eldest, Edwin G. Rouse, was born June 27, 1852, who, after having the advantages of a good common-school education, spent several years at the Wyoming Seminary, at Kingston, Pa., also taking a special course in architectural draughting at the Polytechnic College, Philadelphia, after which he served his apprenticeship at the carpenter's trade and car-building.

In 1876 the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company made him their foreman in the car-shop department. In this position he proves himself to be a man of competence. He is now serving a three-years' term as president of the Common Council. He was married to Miss Clarissa McCarty, of Weatherly, May 21, 1874. The second son, John Rouse, was born Dec. 9, 1855; died Sept. 16, 1860.

Peter G. Rouse, the third son, was born April 17, 1859. He also had opportunities of receiving a good education, taking a thorough course at the Wyoming Commercial College. He was married to Miss Katie Koons, of Weatherly, November, 1882. He now

stands well as a machinist in the employ of the company.

Miss Laura Emma, the only daughter, was born Nov. 18, 1869, and at present is attending school.

Mr. Daniel Rouse was one of the foremost in organizing Weatherly borough, so much so that his fellow-townsmen showed their just appreciation by making him their first chief burgess. He served as school director for a period of fifteen years, dating from 1860. In the fall of 1875, he was elected to serve a term of three years as county commissioner.

SAMUEL HARLEMAN.

In the southeastern part of this State is Chester County, well known for its rich and productive farming land, where, on the 29th of November, 1799, was born Mr. Isaac Harleman, the father of the subject of this sketch. In his younger days he followed farming; afterward, for a period of twelve years, he was engaged in shoemaking; from this he went to boating lumber on the Lehigh Canal from Lehigh Gap to Allentown, after which, in 1838, he went to Parryville, and worked for the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company until 1840, when he moved to Penn Haven, where he became boss of the Sugar Loaf Company's wharf, and remained until the freshet of 1841, which entirely destroyed their wharf. He was then ordered to Mauch Chunk, where he attended to the shipping of their coal. After this he located at Penn Haven, where he became engaged in boat-building. On April 1, 1853, he moved his business to Rockport, Pa., where he stayed until 1857, when he moved to Weatherly, Pa., and secured work in the Lehigh Valley Railroad shops of that place. The old gentleman is still living, though somewhat infirm. He lives with his son, Samuel. His wife, whose maiden name was Miss Catharine Ziegenfuss, was born March 19, 1801, in Chester County, Pa. Her father, George Ziegenfuss, who married Miss Susan Kemp, removed from Chester County to Millport, Northampton Co., Pa. She died April 19, 1872, having been the mother of seven children,—five sons and two daughters. Mr. Samuel Harleman was the fourth in descent. He was born April 17, 1829, at Millport, then in Northampton County, and spent his younger days in acquiring an education. In 1840, after moving to Penn Haven, Samuel took charge of the lock for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company up to 1845, when he worked for A. Pardee & Company, on their wharf. In August, 1846, he went to Weatherly and became a brakeman on a coal train, which work he pursued for two years, when he was promoted to fireman of a locomotive. In 1848 he was made an engineer. He was married to Miss Susan Setzer, April 25, 1850. Her parents having died when she was still very young she took up her residence with her uncle, Charles Gilger, at Weatherly. Mr. Harleman continued en-

gineering until 1864, being under the employ, the greater part of the time, of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company. After the completion of the Lehigh Valley Railroad to Phillipsburg, which was in 1856, Mr. Harleman ran the passenger train to that place, which was the only train at that time. He ran engine "Delaware No. 4," James I. Blakslee, now superintendent of the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, being conductor of the train, which left Mauch Chunk at four A.M., returning at ten P.M.

In 1862, Mr. Harleman enlisted in the Nineteenth Pennsylvania Regiment, Col. Robert Klotz being in charge. In 1863 he went out as captain in the Thirty-fourth Pennsylvania Regiment, under Gen. Albright. In 1864 he was made dispatcher of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, at Weatherly, which position of confidence he has filled and is still filling with great merit and credit alike to himself and company. On April 22, 1869, he was made postmaster at Weatherly, which office he has since held acceptably to the public. In 1871 he was elected to a three-years' term as county commissioner; he was again re-elected in 1881, which term he is still serving. He has been school director at different times for a period of at least fifteen years; also a director of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk for two terms; was connected with Council for three years. He is a director in the Weatherly Water Company, incorporated some three years ago; has also been a director in the Oak Hall Association of Weatherly, and since 1866 has been treasurer of the same.

His wife, Susan Stetzer, after a lingering illness of several years, departed this life Sept. 21, 1872, leaving a family of five children,—three daughters and two sons. The oldest, Charles Horace, a bright and interesting boy, died at the age of fourteen; Adelaide, the second child, enjoyed good school advantages, spending several years at the State Normal school at Millersville, Pa. On Feb. 3, 1874, she was married to Mr. Duer A. Melvin, of Susquehanna County, who is now station agent at Newburg, N. Y.

Next is George Milton, who spent two years at Lafayette College, Easton, Pa. He was married Aug. 6, 1878, to Miss Mary Ritter, of Weatherly. He is now dispatcher of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at Bethlehem, Pa.

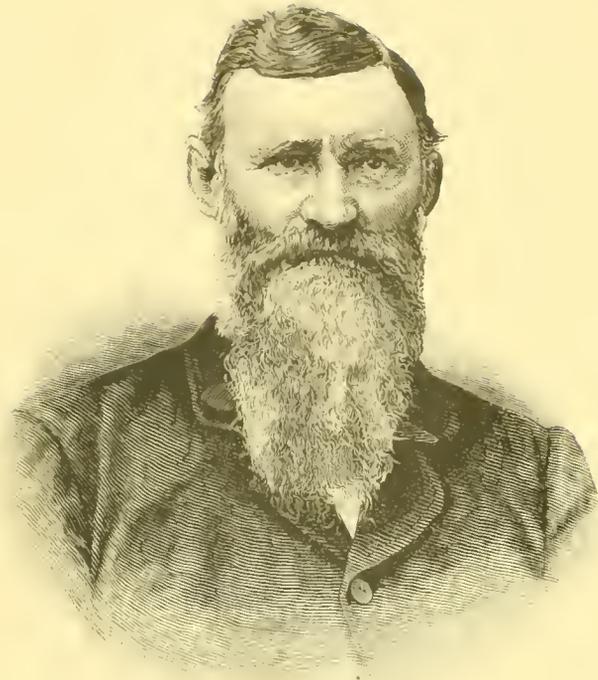
Miss Mary Jane, after graduating at Millersville Seminary, was married Dec. 28, 1880, to Mr. Thomas Dunn, of Weatherly. Mr. Dunn is a successful moulder by trade.

The youngest, Miss Lizzie Estelle, is now at Millersville, Pa., preparing herself as a teacher.

Mr. Harleman was married June 6, 1874, to his present wife, Mrs. Vesta Lochner, with whom he is now enjoying the happiness to be derived from the prosperity surrounding those who are growing up about them. Mr. Harleman has been a consistent and trusted elder of the Presbyterian Church since 1858.



Saml. Harbman



J. Gadi

J. G. EADIE.

In the year 1805, in the city of Glasgow, Scotland, was born Mr. Robert Eadie, father of the subject of this sketch. In the year 1828 he determined to seek his fortune in America. After a long and tedious voyage of three months in a sailing-vessel, he found himself on a foreign shore among strangers; but it was not long before he secured work at his old occupation, namely, mining, which he followed until the year 1853, when, on July 6th, he was killed in a mine at Nesquehoning, in which he was working. He was married to Miss Margaret Hunter, of Pottsville, in the year 1830. She was born at Paisley, Scotland, in 1810, came to America with her older sister in 1827. This estimable lady was a first cousin of the celebrated and successful African explorer, Dr. Livingstone, whose record as an explorer has never been excelled. Mrs. Eadie was the mother of nine children, three of whom are now living, Mr. J. E. Eadie being the second in succession. He was born Dec. 26, 1835, at New Castle, Schuylkill Co., Pa., and spent his younger days in educating the mind and training the "young idea how to shoot," after which he worked at general work around the mines for about four years, when, in 1854, he secured a clerkship in Packer, Douglass & Co.'s store at Nesquehoning, staying with them until 1857, when he located with Mr. W. W. Blakslée, in his large mercantile establishment at Weatherly, Pa. In 1866 he sought to make his fortune, and started in business for himself at Rockport, Pa., continuing there until 1869, when he returned to Weatherly, where success has crowned his every effort up to the present time, so that to-day he is among the highest tax-paying citizens in the borough. He was elected chief burgess in the year 1872, well remembered as the one in which that dreadful disease, smallpox, raged so fearfully, requiring a courageous and fearless board of officers to cope with it. He also served a year as borough assessor; was poor auditor for six years. In 1869 he was elected jury commissioner for a term of three years. On July 3, 1861, he was married to Elizabeth Stetler, who was born at Rockport, Pa., in 1840, where her parents, Joseph and Elizabeth Stetler, resided. At one time Mr. Stetler and Judge Asa Packer owned together all of that large tract of land lying immediately back of Weatherly borough. Mr. Eadie's marriage relations have proved to be most happy and fruitful, resulting in eleven children,—eight daughters and three sons. His oldest son is now learning the machinist's trade in the Lehigh Valley Railroad shops at that place. His other children, with the exception of two who have died, are enjoying the advantages to be derived from the most successful and well-disciplined public schools of the borough. In Mr. Eadie we have an example of the diligent, energetic, determined man. Having but a small amount of means when he began, we find him to-day among the most prosperous of Weatherly's citizens, and carrying on a business that is second to none.

CHAPTER XXVII.

MAUCH CHUNK TOWNSHIP.

(INCLUDING THE BOROUGH OF LAUSANNE.)

MAUCH CHUNK township was erected Aug. 23, 1827, its territory being taken principally from East Penn, although a small strip was carved from Lausanne, and in later years a piece of territory east of the river, equal to about one-fourth of the original township, was added.

Lausanne—The Landing Tavern.—The first dot of civilization placed upon this broad, wild, and mountainous tract, so entirely forbidding in appearance, yet containing a vast concealed treasure which, when found, enriched thousands, was at Lausanne. This spot, at the confluence of Nesquehoning Creek and the Lehigh, was the site of the famous "Landing Tavern," which for a period of many years, dating from very near the opening of the present century, was a great resort for raftsmen, for surveyors, coal prospectors, hunters, and the few travelers who found their way through the picturesque but desolate valley of the Upper Lehigh. The Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company was chartered in 1808, and soon after built what was commonly called the Easton and Berwick road, which, at the mouth of the Nesquehoning, diverged from the winding river and followed a more direct course over the mountain. The "Landing Tavern" was doubtless built about the time the road was opened, and situated at the point where the road and river diverged, it had as guests all who traveled by either course, its principal patrons being, in the earlier years, the lumbermen and "ark"-builders of the region, and in later years the stage passengers who journeyed between Berwick and points on the Lower Lehigh. Abram Klotz was probably the first landlord of the "Landing Tavern;" at least, he was the earliest of whom we have any knowledge. He kept this notable old house as late as 1817, and his successor was a man named Holland. One Fisher followed him, and then from about 1825 to 1832 the tavern was kept by John Rothermel, father of the famous artist. He was succeeded by John Rumble, and he by Henry D. Miller.

A post-office was established at Lausanne, and Isaac A. Chapman, who came to this region during the war of 1812 (see Mauch Chunk borough), has left record that he was postmaster. Under date of Aug. 5, 1817, he writes in his diary, "Rode to Lehighton to take oath before Justice (John) Pryor as Postmaster at Lausanne."

Lausanne would doubtless have become the site of a flourishing town had it not been for the inordinate greed of the man who owned the land. It was the intention of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to locate their principal town there, but the price set upon the land was so far above its real value that they declined to purchase it.

The township has but little history, save that of the operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and that has been for the most part given in the history of Mauch Chunk borough. In 1827 the company was assessed on three hundred and forty-six acres of improved land and on three thousand six hundred and ninety-two acres unimproved, a grist-mill, three saw-mills, store-house, tavern, furnace, sixteen stone dwellings, sixteen log and frame dwellings, forty-two horses, thirty-six oxen, and thirty-six mules. Most of the improvements and the property, other than real estate, were at Mauch Chunk. The only persons to whom lands were assessed in 1827, besides the Coal and Navigation Company, were the following, among whom those marked with a star (*) were non-residents :

- William Bingham,* 8366 acres.
- Johnson Bloomfield,* 375 acres.
- David Balderton,* 1700 acres.
- Mary Custard,* 140 acres.
- Morgan Custard,* 100 acres.
- George Fogelman, 15 acres.
- Samuel Holland, 80 acres.
- John Lentz,* 200 acres.
- John Metzgar, 300 acres.
- Frederick Miller, one lot.
- James O'Brien, 2 acres.
- Mordecai Pierrol,* 1000 acres.
- James M. Porter,* 172 acres.
- Henry Rhoads, 50 acres.
- John Rothermel, 177 acres.
- Paul Solt,* 137 acres.
- Jacob Weiss,* 1849 acres.
- Jacob Weiss, Jr.,* 100 acres.
- Philip Zepf,* 300 acres.

William Butler, George Fogelman, and Henry Rhoads were the only persons in the township designated as farmers, and one of them (Butler) was engaged upon a farm which belonged to the company. This was either the Union Farm, opened in 1822, or Hackelbernie Farm, upon which improvements were made in 1823.

The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's Property.—Nearly all of the valuable real estate of the township belongs to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and constitutes their mine property. This amounts to over six thousand acres of coal land in what is called the first or great southern field of anthracite in Pennsylvania. This basin extends from near the Lehigh on the east to Pottsville, and towards the Susquehanna, in the neighborhood of Harrisburg, on the west, a distance of about sixty miles. In breadth it is pretty uniform, the maximum width not exceeding six or seven miles. The operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in this region are confined to the eastern end of the basin, from Mauch Chunk westward to the Little Schuylkill River, at Tamaqua, a distance of about eleven miles. The greater part of this property is in Mauch Chunk

township. The thickness of the coal in the combined veins is forty-two feet, equal to four hundred and seventy-two million tons, or seventy-one thousand five hundred tons to the acre. R. P. Rothwell says, "That the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company possess one of the most magnificent coal properties in the world cannot be questioned, and that the quantity of coal is such as to allay all apprehensions for an abundant supply, far into the future, is indisputable." Another eminent authority, a geologist, who made a careful examination of the field, has said that if all of the anthracite coal mined in the United States had been taken from the Lehigh Company's property, one-half of the vast deposit would still remain.

Without entering into the history of the company's operations, which have been quite elaborately described in the history of Mauch Chunk borough, we will present a few statistics concerning the business. The following table shows the annual production of the company's mines from their origin to the present:

Year.	Tons.
1820.....	365
1821.....	1,073
1822.....	2,440
1823.....	5,823
1824.....	9,541
1825.....	28,393
1826.....	31,280
1827.....	27,770
1828.....	33,180
1829.....	25,110
1830.....	43,000
1831.....	44,500
1832.....	77,292
1833.....	124,508
1834.....	106,500
1835.....	131,250
1836.....	146,738
1837.....	200,000
1838.....	154,693
1839.....	142,507
1840.....	102,264
1841.....	78,164
1842.....	163,762
1843.....	138,826
1844.....	219,215
1845.....	257,740
1846.....	284,813
1847.....	351,675
1848.....	360,619
1849.....	393,807
1850.....	424,258
1851.....	480,824
1852.....	510,406
1853.....	496,965
1854.....	544,811
1855.....	449,812
1856.....	400,425
1857.....	400,716
1858.....	425,896
1859.....	546,816
1860.....	517,157
1861.....	410,877
1862.....	241,837
1863.....	517,259
1864.....	517,180
1865.....	517,925
1866.....	490,000
1867.....	370,204
1868.....	467,126
1869.....	472,410
1870.....	297,471
1871.....	518,800
1872.....	799,654
1873.....	909,373
1874.....	571,945
1875.....	398,042
1876.....	605,660
1877.....	343,700
1878.....	425,194
1879.....	698,131
1880.....	545,161
1881.....	648,147
1882.....	837,968
1883.....	913,916

Total production in tons..... 20,888,537

The company has ten collieries in the field. Eight of these are in the Panther Creek Valley (four in Mauch Chunk township, and four over the line in Schuylkill County), and there is one colliery at Nesquehoning, comprising five openings,—two tunnels, one shaft, one slope, and one drift,—while there is another with a large screen building at the north end of the Lansford tunnel. The company employs three thousand three hundred and fifty men, distributed as follows:

Colliery No. 3.....	350
" No. 4.....	275
" No. 5.....	250
" No. 6.....	250
" No. 8.....	350
" No. 9.....	450
" No. 10.....	325
" No. 11.....	325
" No. 12.....	225
Miscellaneous roll.....	300
Shops.....	125
Screen building.....	125
Total.....	3350

These men and all of the mining operations of the company are under the direction of W. D. Zehner, superintendent.

The villages of Summit Hill and Nesquehoning, and the borough of Lansford, of which we shall presently have more to say, were built up and are maintained entirely by the mining industry.

Schools.—The principal schools of the township are in Summit Hill, Lansford, and Nesquehoning, and will be found under those headings. The whole number of schools in the township is fifteen, and the number of teachers sixteen. The whole number of pupils is one thousand and forty. The total receipts for the year ending June 4, 1883, were \$13,305.39, and the total expenditures \$12,916.53.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County:

- 1844.—Ira Cortwright, William H. Knowles.
- 1845.—Alex. Lockhart, John Lentz.
- 1846.—James R. Butler, John Fatzinger.
- 1847.—John Lentz, Ira Cortwright.
- 1848.—George W. Smith, J. H. Stevens, Jacob S. Wollar.
- 1849.—J. H. Siewers, Henry Myers, John Fatzinger.
- 1850.—Ira Cortwright, G. H. Davis, James McLean, Nathan Patterson, Meritt Abbott.
- 1851.—Nathan Patterson, Thomas Hughes, James McLean, Jr., William Woodworth, Meritt Abbott, Charles Packer.
- 1852.—Abel Hewitt, Meritt Abbott.
- 1853.—James McLean, Jr., W. Woodworth.
- 1854.—Zerubbel Thomas, John Andreas, D. W. Lewis.
- 1855.—Dixon Lewis, Samuel Pollock, Abraham Andreas.
- 1856.—Walter Leisenring, Thomas Thomas, J. G. Ohl.
- 1857.—J. G. Ohl, Anthony Rouse.

- 1858.—William R. Jones, Dixon Siewers, Jonathan Marsden, Joseph Woodworth.
 - 1859.—Joseph Woodworth, A. W. Fellows, William McKeever.
 - 1860.—Walter Leisenring, James Sweeny, George H. Davis.
 - 1861.—Charles Hoffman, Elisha Packer.
 - 1862.—Josiah McMurtrein, Thomas R. Williams, Thomas Carr.
 - 1863.—Thomas R. Williams, Thomas Arner.
 - 1864.—Anthony Snyder, Elisha Packer.
 - 1865.—Peter W. Neigh, Josiah McMurtrein.
 - 1866.—Josiah Williams, Henry C. Smith.
 - 1867.—Anthony Snyder, Isaac Jones.
 - 1868.—S. Hill Dut, James Gallagher, J. H. Kline.
 - 1869.—Thomas R. Williams, John H. Kline, William Frigenown.
 - 1870.—James Smitham, Henry Stark.
 - 1871.—No record.
 - 1872.—Barney Philips, Matthew E. Singard.
 - 1873.—Jenkin E. Jenkin, S. M. Lester.
 - 1874.—Samuel Nereus, C. F. McVee.
 - 1875.—Solomon Rickert, William D. Thomas.
 - 1876.—Benjamin Ross, Samuel F. Keeler.
 - 1877.—William York, P. W. Neigle, N. M. Grover.
 - 1878.—J. E. Davis, John Bradwell, Richard Lynch.
 - 1879.—John Boyle, Patrick Kerim.
 - 1880.—Philip Coyle, W. W. Watkins.
 - 1881.—John Mallory, Francis Dermott.
 - 1882.—Abraham W. Moser, John McCrealey.
 - 1883.—Patrick Dermott, Jacob Buss.
- Justices of the Peace.**—Following is a list of the justices of the peace from 1844 to the present. Some of those elected prior to the incorporation of the borough of Mauch Chunk were residents of that place:
- James R. Butler, March, 1844.
 - J. K. Pryor, March, 1845.
 - J. A. Boyle, March, 1847.
 - Alexander W. Butler, March, 1848.
 - Charles E. Haskell, March, 1849.
 - Alexander W. Butler, March, 1850.
 - D. B. Brodhead, March, 1850.
 - Abel Hewitt, March, 1850.
 - Merritt Abbott, March, 1851.
 - Abel Hewitt, March, 1855.
 - Thomas R. Vanborn, March, 1856.
 - William McKeever, March, 1858.
 - Joel C. Lance, March, 1859.
 - Isaac H. Willinms, March, 1859.
 - Thomas O. Gorman, March, 1863.
 - Leyshan Thomas, March, 1863.
 - S. F. Minich, March, 1864.
 - Peter Newmiller, March, 1865.
 - William McKeever, March, 1868.
 - George L. Watson, March, 1868.
 - William McKeever, March, 1873.
 - Thomas R. Williams, March, 1873.
 - Lewis W. Pryor, March, 1874.
 - James H. James, March, 1877.

James Burns, March, 1879.

John R. Harris, March, 1880.

William Shea, March, 1883.

Summit Hill.—It was at this place that Ginter's discovery of coal was made in 1791, and operations commenced by the Lehigh Coal Company in 1818, as detailed in the chapters on internal improvements and Mauch Chunk borough. The town, which had its origin as a mining camp, soon became, and has since remained, with the exception of Mauch Chunk, the leading centre of population in the region settled and developed by the Coal and Navigation Company. The work of the company here, the construction of the "Switchback" proper, and of the gravity road now bearing that name have been quite fully treated in the history of Mauch Chunk, and we shall therefore in this connection introduce only those topics which are more purely local in their interest.

A settlement was established here in 1818, consisting of the company's miners, but it was not until many years later that the locality presented the appearance of an established town. James Broderick seems to have been the earliest prominent resident, having located here in 1821, and his wife is said to have been the first woman who had a home in what is now Summit Hill. Mr. Broderick and wife removed to Mauch Chunk in 1832, but in 1837 returned to the Summit mines, where the former held a position with the firm of Holland, Lockhart, McLean & Co. until 1843. He afterwards was prominently identified with the coal business at other points in this general region, and died in 1875.

In 1826, according to the statement made in a carefully prepared history of the Presbyterian Church, written by the present pastor, there was but one house in Summit Hill proper, and only four others in the locality, which were west of the site of the town. They were all log structures, and that occupied by James Leamon, the "boss" of the mines, was the only one of the lot which was two stories in height. He had as boarders most of the employés who had no families.

In 1837 the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company began building extensively for its employés, and the place assumed the air of a thoroughly established town. It was not, however, until 1847 that lots were sold and individual enterprise allowed to exercise itself. Among the first purchasers (in October of the year mentioned) were J. Edward Barnes, Nathan Patterson, D. D. Brodhead, John Simpson, Jacob Minich, Daniel Minich, Merritt Abbott, James Denton, and Charles Hoffman. In 1850, Abram Harris bought a lot, and built upon it a hotel, and in 1851, Alexander Lockhart and Merritt Abbott purchased one, on which they built a foundry.

The operation of the mines, the establishment of mercantile houses, and the varied institutions rendered necessary or growing naturally out of the increase in population, and consequent enlarged

needs, developed in due time a town of good proportions upon the mountain-top. According to the census of 1880 the population of Summit Hill proper was seventeen hundred and sixty-three, while other localities in the election district—Hackelbernie, one hundred and sixty; Bloomingdale, one hundred and eighty-four; and Jamestown, numbers five and six, six hundred and seventy-seven—made the total usually ascribed to the town two thousand seven hundred and eighty-four.

The mines here have been, as a rule, operated by the company, for whom Joseph S. Harris was for many years the superintendent, and was succeeded by W. D. Zehner, who at present holds that office.

Leasing and the giving of contracts have been in vogue here to some extent: Holland, Barber & Co., with their predecessors and successors, being among the earliest and most prominent contractors, in the list of whom were also included Daniel S. Bertsch & Co., E. A. Douglass, A. A. Douglass, R. A. and Asa Packer, Belford, Sharpe & Co., and others. Capt. McLean and David Williams (the latter the first Welshman here) were the contractors who "drove" Spring Tunnel, which was perhaps the beginning of underground mining in this immediate locality. These same men also opened Slope No. 1 in 1850, which was worked until 1858, when it took fire. After strong and repeated endeavors to extinguish this underground conflagration, it was abandoned. The "burning mine," as it is called, is now, after more than a quarter of a century, one of the wonderful attractions of Summit Hill, and perhaps the most famed curiosity of the region. Many thousands of tons of coal have been consumed in this slow-smouldering and unquenchable fire, which has, at vast expense, been finally surrounded with a great ditch cut through the anthracite, that must some time bring to a close the progress of the devastating element.

The mines were leased at one period to the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, but during the greater number of the years which have elapsed since they were opened they have, as heretofore stated, been operated either by contractors or directly by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

Of late years, the direction which mining has taken and other causes, among them the chief being the building of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad, have operated to draw life from the old town on the mountain-top and bestow it upon the younger rival, Lansford, in the valley, of which, after consideration of some of the local institutions of Summit Hill, we shall present an account.

Religious History—The Presbyterian Church.—The Summit Hill Presbyterian Church was one of the pioneers among the religious organizations in the Lehigh coal region. As early as 1835, Robert Henry, a Covenanter Presbyterian, organized a Bible class at the boarding-house of Alexander McLean, also a Presbyterian. He regularly conducted exercises at

this house until August, 1836, when James Edgar, who had in the mean time settled in the community, became a prominent member of the little band, and from that time the weekly assemblages became more distinctively prayer-meetings. In the fall of 1835 the Presbyterian Church of Mauch Chunk was organized, and among its members were six who were residents of Summit Hill,—Alexander McLean and wife, John Nichol and wife, Robert Craig, and John Style. On the 5th of the following December, Rev. David X. Juukin, of Greenwich, N. J., with the session, held a service at Summit Hill, and received eight more persons living here into the membership of the church. In the same month, Rev. Richard Webster, for many years thereafter pastor of the Mauch Chunk Church, began his labors as a missionary of the Assembly's Board of Home Missions, at Mauch Chunk, Summit Hill, and South Easton. He supplied this place with preaching every fourth Sunday, and in December, 1837, received nine more members into the church. On the 23d of that month he administered the sacrament of the Lord's Supper for the first time in Summit Hill. During the summer of 1836, Mr. Webster requested a young theological student at Princeton (Andrew Tully) to come to Summit Hill and teach the day-school, and try to organize a Sunday-school. He succeeded in establishing the latter in July, and kept it up during the summer and the next summer, and that also of 1838; it was revived and superintended by Elder G. W. Smith, of Mauch Chunk.

At the adjourned meeting of the Presbytery of Newton, held at Beaver Meadow, Feb. 12, 1839, Mr. Webster represented in his report that there were twenty-three members of the Mauch Chunk Church residing at Summit Hill, and that he had for a year or more been preaching as far west as Tamaqua. Thereupon the Presbytery appointed Rev. Garton, of Beaver Meadow, with A. H. Van Cline, an elder of the same church, and Rev. Richard Webster, with G. W. Smith, of Mauch Chunk, as a committee to visit Summit Hill and Tamaqua, and if they deemed it advisable, to organize a church. Agreeably to this appointment they visited this place on April 19, 1839, and organized the Presbyterian Church of Summit Hill and Tamaqua, consisting of twenty-eight members, of whom all but four resided in Summit Hill. Those residing here were Alexander McLean and wife, Robert Nichol and wife, Robert Gage and wife, Andrew Harklin and wife, John Taik and wife, Mrs. Sarah Jane Sampson, Mrs. Margaret Craig, Mrs. Mary Winterstein, James McLean, Matthew Morrison, Jonathan Johnson, James Knox, John Billingham, James Edgar, Matthew Henry, Joseph Brown, Alexander Brewster, and William Henry. Those living at Tamaqua were Mrs. Sarah Heston, Mrs. Maria H. Hunter, Miss Elizabeth McNeil, and George Washington Brown. Messrs. Andrew Harkin and James Edgar were unanimously chosen to the office of ruling elders. On June 8, 1840,

Mr. Webster, having extended his diocese as far as Port Clinton, began preaching occasionally at this place. Services were also held during 1841 and a portion of the following year by Elder George Wiggan, of Port Clinton. In June, 1842, Mr. William E. Schenk, a licentiate of the Presbytery of New Brunswick, was employed as a missionary, and for three months he preached on alternate Sundays at Summit Hill. In September of this year the session memorialized the Presbytery to have the congregation divided, Port Clinton and Tamaqua to form a new church and the congregation at this place to retain the name of Summit Hill. A request was also made that Rev. Mr. Schenk be ordained as an evangelist and appointed stated supply. This was not granted, but in December, 1842, Rev. Richard M. Backlan, of the Elizabethtown (N. J.) Presbytery, was employed as stated supply for three months. Rev. Mr. Webster, upon the expiration of that period, again took the church under his charge until the coming of Rev. John H. Rittenhouse, a licentiate of the Presbytery of Northumberland, in June.

He was succeeded in November, 1843, by Rev. A. G. Harned. He became the first regular pastor of the church, being ordained and installed May 1, 1844. In May, 1844, the long-desired division of the church was effected, and from that time it was known as the "First Presbyterian Church of Summit Hill." In the following spring the congregation ceased to accept the aid of the Board of Missions. In February, 1847, application was made for a charter of incorporation, which, however, was not obtained until two years later. The work of building a church was begun in November, 1846, the services prior to that time having been held in the school-house.

Rev. A. G. Harned, the first pastor of the church, resigned in the spring of 1856. He was followed, after the lapse of a year, by Rev. John White. His pastorate continued until 1872. Rev. George Benaugh was called in May of the following year, and served the church until May 1, 1877. Upon October 12th of the same year the church extended a call to Rev. J. H. Doremus, the present pastor, who entered upon his labors on the 15th of the following November, and was installed on the 18th of December. The church edifice was improved and enlarged to its present ample dimensions in 1871-72, at a cost of about three thousand five hundred dollars, and a fine parsonage was built in 1873.

The society has been quite prosperous, and now has a membership of about two hundred and fifty persons, while its two Sunday-schools have an aggregate enrollment of three hundred and twenty-five children.

St. Philip's Episcopal Church.—The first recorded baptism in this parish was performed by the Rev. Peter Russell, Sept. 13, 1845, who was at the time missionary in charge of this district of territory. A parochial organization was not effected until November, 1849. On the 22d day of November, 1849, a de-

ere of incorporation was granted by the Court of Common Pleas of the county of Carbon to the petitioners, Rev. Peter Russell, James Brodrick, A. L. Foster, James W. Barnes, Richard Sharp, R. H. Sayre, George H. Davis, R. H. Barnes, Thomas Wilson, Matthew Dougherty, and John Stewart, under the name of "The Rector, Warden, and Vestrymen of St. Philip's Protestant Episcopal Church." The cornerstone of the church building was laid on the first Saturday evening in July, 1850, by the Rt. Rev. Alonzo Potter, bishop of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, assisted by the rector, the Rev. Peter Russell, a large concourse of citizens and churchmen being in attendance, many of whom came from Mauch Chunk, with the bishop and rector, to witness the ceremony. The building was completed within the year, at a cost of \$1320.82. The first rector, the Rev. Peter Russell, a man no less beloved for his Christian virtues than renowned for his missionary zeal, had charge of the parish until May, 1857, when he was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph A. Stone, who resigned the rectorship September, 1860, since which time the following clergymen have administered the parish, viz.: Rev. Hurley Baldy, Rev. William Wilson, Rev. T. Logan Murphy, Rev. Leighton Coleman, Rev. Chandler Hare, Rev. W. J. Miller, Rev. R. H. Kline, and Rev. Charles E. Fessenden, present incumbent.

Prior to Jan. 23, 1881, when the Rev. Mr. Kline became rector of St. Philip's Church, this parish had always been associated with St. Mark's, Mauch Chunk, or Calvary Church, Tamaqua, under the same rector. Since that time it has had no connection with Mauch Chunk or Tamaqua, the people feeling able to support a rector of their own. The Rev. Mr. Kline resigned Aug. 14, 1881, and the Rev. Charles E. Fessenden having been called to succeed him, entered upon his duties December 1st of the same year. In the fall of 1882 extensive improvements were begun in the church building. The church was raised from its old foundations; a basement Sunday school room was built; new heater was put in; new chandelier and lamps were purchased; new pews were obtained for the auditorium; the walls were calcimined, and other alterations and improvements made by which the Lord's house was rendered more commodious, more churchly, and more attractive. The cost of improvements, contributions, etc., for the year 1883 amounted to \$981.97.

St. Philip's Parish, like all churches planted in mining towns, has suffered greatly from removals. During its history many prominent coal operators and other business men and their families have been connected with this little parish. It has seen days of great prosperity, and it has seen days of sad decline. Many now grown to manhood and womanhood, and connected with other religious denominations, were accustomed, when children, to attend the Sunday-school of the "Bell Church," as it was commonly called, because for many years it was the only church in the neighborhood having a bell to call the people

from their earthly cares to the spiritual duties of the Lord's sanctuary. This community will always feel a peculiar love and reverence for St. Philip's, and those at a distance who worshiped in its sacred courts, long years ago, will not forget the hallowed associations linked with the name and place.

Present Vestry.—John McMichael, Thomas W. Renshaw (wardens), W. D. Zehner, John W. Patterson, M. E. Linyard (secretary), E. H. Kistler, M.D. (treasurer), S. F. Minniek, Casper Ichtter.

St. Joseph's Catholic Church.—It appears from the records that in 1826 the Rev. Mr. Fitzpatrick, of the Catholic denomination and resident in Sunbury, visited this place occasionally. Fathers Cummings and Courtney, from Pottsville, came here quite regularly for several years, the former prior to 1832, and the latter prior to 1838. From the latter date until 1842, Rev. Mr. Wainwright, of Tamaqua, visited the people, after which time came Father Maloney, of the same place, until 1849. He received ground from the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for the location of a church. Next was Father Haingan, who came in 1849, and attended the spiritual wants of the people until 1852. During his term of service a small church was built. Rev. Dr. Manahan was the first resident pastor, during the years 1852-53. The community was visited again, until September, 1854, from Mauch Chunk by Father Coffee. Father Basil Shorb became resident pastor in October, 1854, and remained until August, 1858, being succeeded by Rev. Hugh Magorien, until Aug. 9, 1866, when Rev. James Kelly assumed charge, and remained until Nov. 20, 1872, when Rev. John McElroy filled the place until Jan. 18, 1875. Rev. James Brehony served from then until April 4, 1877, and Rev. James Wyon from then until Sept. 7, 1879. During his administration the present parochial residence was built. Revs. Daniel I. McDermott and I. M. Cox, as pastor and assistant, were in charge until May 9, 1880. On their removal Revs. John Scanlon and William Craig served until the death of the former, on the 5th of February, 1882. Rev. Hugh Garvey, the present pastor, was appointed to succeed Father Scanlon by Archbishop Wood, and immediately set about the erection of the present building, the corner-stone of which was laid by Very Rev. M. A. Walsh, V.G., on the 21st of June following. On this occasion the sermon was preached by Rev. P. J. Garvey, D.D., then pastor of St. Peter's Church, Reading, Pa., and at present pastor of St. James' Church in West Philadelphia. The ceremony of the dedication of the new church was performed on the 10th of December following by Right Rev. J. F. Shanahan, Bishop of Harrisburg, who also preached the sermon and administered the sacrament of confirmation to about two hundred and fifty children; Rev. P. J. Garvey, D.D., being celebrant of the solemn high mass, assisted by Revs. D. Bows, William Craig, and Rev. John Loughran, of Scranton, as deacon, subdeacon, and master of ceremonies respec-

tively. The pastor, Rev. Hugh Garvey, being assistant to the Right Rev. Bishop.

The new church is now free from debt, and has a membership of three thousand souls. Rev. Hugh Garvey continues as pastor, and is assisted by Rev. J. J. McAnany. A handsome monument has been erected in the cemetery adjoining the church to the memory of the late pastor, Rev. J. Scanlon. The congregation owns also a new cemetery about one mile from town, which was purchased during the administration of the Rev. J. Wynn.

The Lutheran Church.—This congregation was organized in the old school-house about 1853. The members of the church council were Jacob Mosser, Jacob Herring, Berkhart Mosser, and Abraham Miller, and the pastor, Rev. Oberfeld. Rev. Heilig succeeded Oberfeld. During Heilig's stay the congregation, with the Reformed, began to build a Union Church (now owned by the Reformed). It was next served by Rev. Grim, and then by Rev. Beyer. After Beyer left there was no regular pastor for about four years, the church being served by students from the seminary. William H. Strauss served the congregation for one year while a student in the seminary, and after his ordination at Pottsville came here as regular pastor. In the year 1879 the congregation bought the German Methodist Church, in which, after having repaired it, the congregation is now worshipping.

St. Paul's German Reformed Church.—The first preaching in the interests of this denomination in this region was at the school-house in the valley by Bloomingdale. In 1856, Rev. John Eichenbach, sent out from Allentown by the Synod, preached at Summit Hill. Among the first members of the church were Isaac Miller, Jonathan Hallenbach, and Messrs. Remaly and — Miller. Rev. Eichenbach preached for the congregation about twenty-five years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Greatfe, from Tamaqua. The congregation has maintained quite a healthful life, erected a good house of worship in 1867, and now numbers about one hundred and fifty members.

Schools.—There are excellent schools here, conducted in a building which is a credit to Summit Hill, and probably equal in all respects to that of any town of similar size in the State. This building was erected in 1875-76. The principal instructors here since 1860 have been as follows: 1861-62, J. H. Dexter; 1863-64, H. C. Smith; 1864-65, E. L. Tewksberry; 1865-67, J. T. Reinoek; 1867-71, J. Ritter; 1871-72, J. E. Lauer; 1872-73, J. C. Bell; 1873-75, S. Motzer; 1875-79, S. H. Hollinger; 1879-82, W. McLaughlin; 1882-83, J. M. Roberts; 1883-84, P. H. McCabe.

Newspapers.—The first newspaper here was the *Weekly Intelligencer*, issued in 1873 and for two years following by Daniel Eveland and Robert Harris, of Tamaqua, in which place it was printed.

The *Summit Hill Independent* was issued in the summer of 1876, and maintained a somewhat precarious life for about six months.

On Oct. 18, 1879, the *Summit Hill and Lausford Record* was issued by P. F. Gildea & J. W. Maloy. The first-named member of the firm retired in April, 1880, and Mr. Maloy has since been the sole proprietor, removing the paper to Lausford in the spring of 1884.

Banking.—The Miners' Bank was established in 1873, with a capital of fifty thousand dollars, in one thousand shares. Anthony Snyder was president and B. W. Marsey vice-president. In October, 1880, the bank was removed to Lausford, and in April, 1883, was closed, and its affairs placed in the hands of assignees.

Societies.—Summit Lodge, No. 576, I. O. O. F., was instituted March 4, 1865, with the following as its first officers: N. G., Henry Storch; V. G., William Swank; Sec., I. H. Dexter; Asst. Sec., Balzar Pink; Treas., Thomas Arner. The lodge has now one hundred and sixty members, and meets in a hall rented from Samuel Rickert.

Fountain Encampment, No. 170, I. O. O. F., was instituted Oct. 10, 1868, with the following officers: C. P., Thomas C. Williams; H. P., Thomas Arner; S. W., George Halvey; J. W., Simon Anderson; Scribe, E. E. Jones; Treas., William Warlow. It now has twenty-five members.

Summit Lodge, Daughters of Rebecca, No. 576, was organized Aug. 27, 1872.

Conner Post, No. 177, G. A. R., was organized March 4, 1869, with S. F. Minich, Jacob D. Arner, Henry Williamson, B. S. Younker, Samuel A. Wehr, C. F. Kline, George B. Kent, Thomas C. Williams, Joseph Williams, Charles Walton, and T. Carlos Williams as charter members. It now has a membership of about thirty.

Carbon Temple of H. and T., No. 32, was organized April 2, 1867, with the following officers: J. P. Rowlands, C. T.; M. E. Singard, V. T.; C. E. West, R.; H. Hardel, A. R.; H. C. James, F. R.; W. S. Howells, Treas.; Ed. Minich, U.; J. E. Jenkin, D. U.; John H. Kline, G.; Thomas Richards, W.; M. E. Singard, D. G. T. The organization is in a flourishing condition at the present, owning the property where the hall is.

Anthracite Council, No. 5, was organized March 12, 1868, with the following officers: I. T. Reinick, C. of C.; C. E. West, S. of C.; M. E. Singard, J. of C.; J. A. McMurtrie, R. of C.; C. F. Kline, M. of C.; Thomas Whilden, P. of C.; J. P. Rowlands, Treas. of C.; James Gready, D. M.; Joseph Pollock, M.; M. E. Singard, D. G. C. of C.

Carbon Lodge, No. 202, Knights of Pythias, was instituted Oct. 25, 1869, with charter members as follows: S. F. Minich, M. E. Singard, William Swank, Ed. Minich, Thomas Whilden, J. D. Arner, Robert W. Cready, Gideon Moser, William Warlow, and twenty-five others.

The Knights of Honor were instituted Aug. 25, 1879. Charter members: S. H. Hollinger, T. W.

Renshaw, William Swank, George Winterstein, W. W. Radcliff, E. W. Moister, Samuel Rieckert, Joseph Forrest, Robert Ross, Benjamin Flemming, E. H. Kistler, W. T. Ratcliff, W. H. Evans, S. F. Minich, M. E. Singard, John Leese, James Leese, James Balentine, John Bogle, Samuel Hogg, J. C. Rutter, Samuel McNeal, Jr., W. D. Zehner, W. Clements, Joseph S. Patterson, James Singard, Moses Neyer, C. W. Swank, Thomas McCready, Robert Derby. One death has occurred since its organization, and the company paid the amount of insurance promptly.

The Junior Templars (formerly Cadets of H. and T.) were organized April 6, 1882, with the following officers: John L. McMichael, W. G.; James Hughes, 1st Gov.; William McLaughlin, 2d Gov.; William Swigel, 3d Gov.; Lewis Finley, F. R.; James Neyer, A. R. R.; Elmer Neyer, A. U.; A. Starch, G. A.; C. Butler, G. V. A.; U. S. Renshaw, R.; H. Williamson, A. R.; Harry McKiever, U.; William Tarlton, I. W.; M. E. Singard, D. G. G.; B. W. McKiever, O. P.; and sixty-four charter members.

A lodge of the Independent Order of Good Templars was organized May 22, 1882, with the following officers: James Swigel, W. C. T.; Miss B. M. Kline, W. V. T.; Wilson Crawford, Chap.; Robert McMichael, Sec.; Alexander Flemming, Asst. Sec.; James L. Singard, F. S.; Alice Bogle, Treas.; Thomas Walton, M.; Annie L. Singard, D. M.; S. Davis, I. G.; James McGee, O. G.; Saddle Richards, R. S.; Ella Houser, L. S.; Robert Derby, P. W. T.

Lansford.—This young but thriving borough, to which has been applied the middle name of Hon. Asa Lansford Foster, had its origin in two mining settlements, known as Ashton and Storm Hill, which might be considered as the homes of the overflow population of Summit Hill, or perhaps, more properly, as settlements resulting from new operations in coal after the exhaustion of the "Summit" mines had been apprehended. The town is located on the plateau which forms the first terrace above Panther Creek Valley in the ascent of the mountain, on which is situated Summit Hill. "Storm Hill" was the name given the locality, which can now best be designated as the eastern part of Lansford. It was so named from the fact that a house built here by Peter Fisher was blown over during a great storm. The name of Ashton was applied to the cluster of houses in what is now the western part of Lansford.

Mining operations were begun in Panther Creek Valley, in the vicinity of Ashton, in 1844, when Tunnels 3 and 4 were driven. Tunnels 5, 6, and 7 were begun in 1845. In 1846 the Panther Creek Railroad and the planes began to carry coal from the valley to the summit, whence it was conveyed to the Lehigh, as narrated in the history of Manch Chunk borough.

The growing importance of the new mines, the building of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad, the cutting of the tunnel through the mountain to Panther Creek, and the favorable location of the town led to

the rapid growth and finally to the incorporation of Lansford.

Among the early settlers were Jonathan Hallenbach, Peter Fisher, Hugh Gallagher, Josiah Williams, Richard Malcom, John McHugh, Peter McGee, Ignatius Teufel, Taylor Edwards, Morgan Price, John D. Williams, James M. Jones, E. Weber, Joseph Downs, Thomas W. Williams, Shadrack Walkins, William Y. Evans, John Scott, William Hines, and Frank Dermot.

Daniel Bertsch, and Fellows & Van Horn, kept here at an early day the company stores.

Prominent among the merchants of the present day, and the oldest of the borough, are Edwards (J. C.) & Thomas (Albert J.), A. M. Neumiller, Charles Kline, Reese Watkins, Howell Evans, E. Warren & Co., John O. Quinn, D. R. Davis, D. J. Mathew, D. R. Hughes, William Y. Evans, Mrs. G. Bynon, and C. C. Edwards.

The Mansion House, the principal hotel of the town, was built by G. H. Holney in 1877, and has been kept by John Frace, A. Oberholtzer, Nathan Klotz, and H. O. Klotz, his son, the present landlord.

W. D. Zehner, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mines, has his office here, as has also the assistant superintendent, Gouverneur Morris.

The company's shops for the manufacture of cars, breaking machinery, engines, etc., were built here in 1870-71. They employ in seasons of activity as many as two hundred men, and never less than half of that number.

Incorporation.—The borough of Lansford was incorporated in 1877. Following is a list of its principal officers from that time to the present:

BURGESSES.

- 1877.—William Y. Evans.
- 1878.—William Y. Evans.
- 1879.—Herman Rieber.
- 1880.—Morgan Price.
- 1881.—Herman Rieber.
- 1882.—Josiah Wehner.
- 1883.—Charles Walton.

COUNCIL.

- 1877.—Reese Watkins, Neal McGinty, Frank Zehner, Abraham Morgan, Morgan Price.
- 1878.—Neal McGinty, D. R. Edwards, Samuel Sterrit, John Hite, James Gallagher, Howell Evans.
- 1879.—Frank Zehner, J. D. Kelly, D. W. Griffith, Jerry F. Werner, John McNellis, Jacob Alberton.
- 1880.—James Gallagher, George Halvey, Charles Burns, Albert Thomas, Philip Portz, Henry Bacon.
- 1881.—J. W. Davis, D. M. Jones, C. F. Kline, D. M. Williams, Robert Stewart, Henry Bacon.
- 1882.—Edward Jenkins, David W. Griffith, J. W. Mallory, Daniel Cummyton, Nathan Tanner, James Gallagher.

1883.—James Blackburn, Thomas Whilden, John Jeffreys, Charles Kline, A. J. Weyhenmyer, J. C. Edwards.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1877.—William D. Thomas.

1881.—Thomas W. Williams.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS.

1877.—N. G. Hyndman.

1878.—Benjamin Gwylam, William A. Miller, George Boyle.

1879.—William H. Arner, Neal McGinty.

1880.—Hugh Edgar, T. D. Reese.

1881.—B. H. Davis, Daniel Houser.

1882.—John Pollock, Benjamin Gwylam.

1883.—Thomas R. Williams, Nathan Tanner, J. A. Quinn.

Schools.—The schools were under the management of the township authorities until 1877, and were only partially graded in 1878, when a large, convenient, and handsome school building, capable of seating over six hundred pupils, was erected. Mr. L. Huber was the first principal of this new school, followed by Mr. A. G. C. Smith and D. F. Smith. The school is divided into eight grades, and has facilities for giving pupils a thorough English education.

Religious—The Welsh Congregational Church.—This church was organized in the year 1848, with Messrs. John Morgan and Lewis Evans, deacons; D. J. Evans, secretary; William Watkins, leader of the choir.

A church building was erected in 1850, at the corner of Abbott Street. The following have been here as pastors: Revs. William Thomas, of Kansas; John M. Thomas, of Alliance, Ohio; Thomas Pugh, of Missouri; Thomas G. Jones (Tafalaw), Arvonnia, Kan.; J. V. Jones, of Bevier, Mo.; B. Morlais Hughes, of New Castle, W. T.

The following began their career as preachers in this church: Revs. D. E. Hughes, of Coaldale; Lewis D. Evans and R. W. Jenkins, of Maine; and G. Roberts, of Dawn, Mo. Present membership, one hundred; Sunday-school, one hundred.

Many useful men as Christians and citizens have risen here, such as Messrs. John D. Evans, of Chester, N. J.; Thomas D. Jones, of Ebensburg, Pa.; Dr. J. J. Thomas, of Youngstown, Ohio; D. H. Lewis, of Lansford; D. E. Jones, of Coaldale. Those who have been here for a few years and have left for other places are Messrs. Thomas Phillips and Thomas Eynon, of Scranton; Dr. D. E. Evans, of Plymouth; Messrs. Thomas Evans, of Gibson; W. W. Williams, of Utica, N. Y.; as well as the late Messrs. Jenkin Richards, of Lansford; John W. Williams, of Mahanoy; Evan E. Jones, of Coaldale; Abraham Jones, of Blossburg, Pa.; David Evans, of Lansford; and Rhys Morgan, of Tamaqua. Several of those who were here when the church was organized are members here yet, such

as Mr. and Mrs. Williams, of the post-office; Mr. and Mrs. Matthews, Mr. Jenkins, of Coaldale; Mrs. Josiah Williams, Mrs. John Williams, Mrs. Margaret Hughes, of Summit Hill; and Mrs. Jenkin Richards.

The present officers are: Pastor, Rev. John Edwards; Deacons, Messrs. Josiah Williams, D. W. Griffiths, Thomas W. Williams, Thomas Evans, and Thomas M. Davis; Leader of the Church Choir, Mr. Morgan Evans; of the Sunday-school Choir, Mr. Thomas D. Reese; Secretary, Mr. D. H. Lewis; Organists, Messrs. Willie Whelldon and Evan E. Jones; Superintendent of the Sabbath-school, Mr. Thomas Evans; Trustees, Messrs. Charles Powell, Jonathan Richards, Thomas M. Davis, Josiah Williams, and Morgan Evans.

English Congregational Church.—This church was organized April, 1872, by Rev. E. R. Lewis, Pottsville, with membership of between fifteen and twenty. The deacons at the time were Messrs. George Phillips, John Fawks (clerk), and Mr. Thomas W. Griffiths. The present building was erected (which measures forty by sixty feet) in 1881. The laying of the corner-stone took place September 22d of the same year by Rev. Dr. Bevan, then of New York, now of London. The church was opened by Rev. Henry M. Storrs, of New York, Feb. 25 and 26, 1882, and dedicated April 12, 1882, Rev. Henry Ward Beecher officiating.

Officers of the church at the time of dedication: Deacons, Messrs. Thomas Evans, Wm. Morgan (clerk), and W. C. Henry. For the present: Pastor, John Edwards; Deacon, W. C. Henry; Clerk, John L. Lewis; Trustees, Messrs. J. E. Lauer, Wm. T. Williams, and A. B. Watson; Organist, Mr. Charlie Portz. Attending the congregation are some prominent singers.—Mr. W. L. Evans, who leads the congregational and choral singing; Mr. John E. Jeffreys, who leads the Sunday-school choir. The congregation numbers two hundred or more, and the Sunday-school averages over one hundred. Rev. E. T. Griffiths is the present pastor. Previous to him were pastors of the Welsh Church as well.

The Evangelical Association.—In 1872, Rev. B. F. Bohner, in charge of Mauch Chunk and Summit Hill Churches, preached here occasionally and organized a Sunday-school with the following officers: William Weber, superintendent; E. Moser, assistant superintendent; Solomon Bachman, secretary; Nathan Sold, librarian; William Arner, assistant librarian; and William Hollenbach, treasurer. No class was organized until February, 1874, when Rev. S. C. Breyfogel, pastor of Barnesville Circuit, preached here. A great revival was the result, and a class was organized with E. Moser as leader, and Samuel Heffelfinger, exhorter. The services were held in one of the public school-houses until the year 1879. The class appointed J. F. Werner, Esq. (leader at the time), and E. Moser (exhorter) a committee to buy the school-house at the corner of Centre and Abbott

Streets, which was fixed up and is still used as a meeting-house of the society.

The class now numbers twenty-six members, with J. F. Werner, Esq., as leader, and the Sunday-school has one hundred and fifty members, with J. F. Werner superintendent and William Garmley assistant. Rev. H. M. Wingert is the preacher in charge of Tamaqua.

Societies.—Ashton Lodge, No. 430, K. of P., was chartered June 4, 1874, with A. Thomas, G. Evans, D. Morgan, T. Malkin, J. Fox, W. Sterrett, S. Sterrett, T. McCreely, W. P. Hall, and Z. Llewellyn as its original members. The present officers are: C. C., William W. Thomas; V. C., David James; P. C., F. Adams; M. A., Thomas J. Davis; Sec., James Blackburn; M. of F., William D. Richards; M. of E., David D. Lewis.

Lansford Lodge, No. 975, I. O. O. F., was organized June 9, 1880, with the following charter members: John Davis, John Fawkes, Edwin Llewellyn, Thomas P. Thomas, John C. Edwards, William W. Thomas, John Jeffries, William W. Richards, John Hill, Thomas M. Davis, James Day, John D. Evans, David D. Lewis, David M. Morgan, Thomas C. Williams, William H. Thomas, B. R. Davis, Thomas J. Thomas, Thomas Evans, R. W. Griffiths, Thomas M. Whilden, William T. Giles, George W. Halvey, Morgan Price, Jonathan Richards, William D. Thomas, James Fry, William P. Hall, Philip Portz, and Archibald Reeves. The lodge has now one hundred and twenty-two members, with the following officers: N. G., A. M. Neumiller; V. G., Morgan T. Davis; Sec., Edwin Gwilym; Asst. Sec., T. J. Williams; Treas., J. C. Edwards.

Nesquehoning.—This is the second in age of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mining towns, and is the third in importance in this township or county. According to entries in the old account books of the company, the first house was built here in 1824 for Thomas Kelley. The Room Run gravity road was built in 1830.

When the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company decided upon laying out a town here they published an advertisement in the principal newspapers of Eastern Pennsylvania, which contained the following: "The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company offer for sale a variety of building lots in the town of Nesquehoning. This town is situated in the Nesquehoning Valley, within half a mile of the coal-mines on Room Run, four and one-half miles by a railway from the coal-landing at Mauch Chunk, forty miles from Catawissa, and thirty miles from Berwick, on the Susquehanna. The ground is very favorable for a town plot, and a number of buildings are already erected. It being in the immediate vicinity of the greatest anthracite coal region now known, and on the only ground near it adapted for a town, will no doubt secure a speedy and extensive settlement. For terms apply to Josiah White, acting manager, at

Mauch Chunk." This advertisement was dated Sept. 19, 1831. Enoch Lewis was at that time surveying the plot.

The town had so far progressed that in 1832, when the centennial anniversary of Washington's birth came around, a very successful celebration was had, to which the people of Mauch Chunk, Lehighton, Lausanne, and other places were invited. The gathering was at the house of N. Allen, and a great dinner was served there at four o'clock in the afternoon.

This locality was originally known as "Hell's Kitchen," or "the Kitchen." The first lease was taken by Packer, Harlan & Co., in which firm A. A. Douglass took the place of Mr. Harlan in 1847. J. and R. Carter entered the firm in 1852. By 1857 the firm had become Douglass, Skeer & Co. Messrs. E. A. Packer and Robert Lockhart were identified with it. Mr. Douglass went out in 1865, and the firm closed its affairs in 1867, being known at the last as Linderman & Skeer.

The Coal and Navigation Company now has five openings in this locality,—two tunnels, one shaft, a slope, and a drift. The number of employes is about three hundred and fifty. R. Eustis is the local superintendent, having succeeded James Smitham in 1876, and he has been in the employ of the company since 1852.

Nesquehoning has good schools and a church of the Methodist denomination.

Schools.—The present school building was erected in 1882, at a cost of about five thousand five hundred dollars. It has four rooms, three of which are well furnished and are occupied. The number of pupils is about two hundred. The present principal is W. McLaughlin. Following is a list of the principal instructors since 1860: W. Burke, 1861-62; M. H. Pope, 1863-64; Mr. Harris, 1864-65; W. A. Williams, 1866-67; J. N. La Rue, 1867-68; W. Burnham, 1868-69; A. H. Berlin, 1869-70; M. J. Corse, 1870-72; S. H. Hollinger, 1872-75; W. Sterret, 1875-76; S. Motzer, 1876-77; J. H. Landis, 1877-78; P. H. McCabe, 1878-81; Hon. M. Cassiday and Charles Allen, 1881-82; P. H. McCabe, 1882-83; W. McLaughlin, 1883-84.

The Methodist Episcopal Church was organized on March 2, 1863. The preacher in charge was Rev. Henry H. Davis; the local preacher, David Trevarrow; and the stewards, William York, — Isaas, — Janes, Jonathan Marsden, William Swank, Robert D. Spence, and George L. Watson.

The preachers in rotation who have served here have been Rev. H. H. Davis, two years; — Stechter, one year; S. H. Risdon, one year; — Chriss, one year; J. T. Swindell, two years; J. W. Brady, two years; — Condry, one year; G. J. Conoway, one year; — Cooper, one year; R. Drake, one year; — Morely, one year; J. H. Sampson, one year; David Wiangert, one year; H. L. Reese, two years; and C. R. Cook, three years.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX A.

POPULATION OF LEHIGH AND CARBON COUNTIES.

LEHIGH COUNTY (FROM 1820 TO 1880).

1820. 1830. 1840. 1850. 1860. 1870. 1880.

Allentown 1.....	2,493	4,341	8,025	14,448	18,063		
Catsanqua borough.....			1,932	2,859	3,065		
Coopersburg borough.....					1,665		
Coplay borough.....					728	392	
Emmaus borough.....				381	477	774	
Hanover township.....	866	1,102	1,341	2,375	2,061	2,804	847
Heidelberg township.....	1,900	2,208	2,354	1,385	1,469	1,441	3,813
Lower Macungie twp.....			2,156	2,353	2,668	3,662	1,507
Lower Milford township ²					1,653	1,505	3,952
Lowhill township.....	703	808	854	1,021	1,034	997	1,563
Lynn township.....	1,664	1,747	1,895	1,997	2,321	2,375	914
Macungie borough ³				281	486	2,678	
Northampton borough.....		1,544					
Northampton township ⁴	1,132	213	293	332		332	
North Whitehall twp.....	1,807	2,008	2,324	2,955	4,132	4,170	701
Salisbury township.....	1,165	1,342	1,438	1,884	1,835	2,860	3,245
Slatington borough.....						1,508	3,078
South Whitehall twp.....	1,623	1,952	2,290	2,913	4,085	2,748	1,634
Upper Macungie twp.....	2,802	3,323	1,769	2,935	2,647	3,061	2,884
Upper Milford township.....	2,416	2,829	3,081	3,259	2,029	2,015	3,023
Upper Saucon township.....	1,642	1,905	2,072	2,372	2,943	3,487	2,475
Washington township.....				1,493	2,414	2,464	3,228
Weisenberg township.....	1,175	1,285	1,427	1,762	1,823	1,444	1,627
Whitehall township ⁵					3,318	3,929	

18,805 22,266 25,787 32,479 43,753 59,383 64,997

¹ From 1850 including East Allentown.

² From Upper Milford in 1855.

³ Millerstown in 1860.

⁴ In 1820 included the borough of Northampton, now Allentown.

⁵ From North and South Whitehall.

CARBON COUNTY (FROM 1850 TO 1880).

1850. 1860. 1870. 1880.

Banks township.....	1,745	2,502	3,982	4,018
East Mauch Chunk borough.....		833	1,585	1,853
East Penn township.....	688	801	862	933
Franklin township.....		1,624	1,912	1,741
Kidder township.....	536	1,249	1,417	
Lansford borough.....				2,206
Lausanne township.....	1,382	1,912	1,416	36
Lehigh township.....				1,421
Leighton borough.....			1,488	1,937
Lower Towamensing township.....	1,197	1,409	1,552	1,732
Mahoning township.....	1,520	1,961	1,589	1,903
Mauch Chunk borough ¹	2,557	4,908	3,811	3,742
Mauch Chunk township.....	3,727		5,210	4,082
North Kidder township.....				661
Packer township.....	291	357	441	496
Parryville borough.....				657
Penn Forest township.....	415	580	504	653
South Klidder township.....				546
Towamensing township.....	1,629	801	913	931
Weatherly borough.....			1,076	1,937
Weissport borough.....			359	388

15,686 18,067 28,144 31,873

¹ In 1860 the township.

APPENDIX B.

ANTHRACITE IRON

CONCERNING the early history of anthracite iron manufacture, we present the following from the ably-written and admirable little volume entitled "Guide-Book of the Lehigh Valley Railroad," by "L. C.,"—the Rev. Leighton Coleman, formerly pastor of St. Mark's (Episcopal) Church :

It is not positively known when or where iron was first made in the United States, but the attention of the first settlers of the British colonies was very early directed (no doubt by the previous knowledge of the Indians) to the iron ore with which the country abounds, and in various sections furnaces were soon erected for its conversion into metal. Perhaps the first production from native ore in Pennsylvania was at the Coventry Forge, in Chester County, in 1720.

It was not until after the discovery of the use of anthracite coal in furnaces that the foundations of the immense establishments were laid which have given to this trade its present importance. Prior to this time the ore was converted into metal by the use of bituminous coal, charcoal, and coke. This process was far less economical than was desirable, and therefore when the value of anthracite for ordinary purposes of fuel was fairly tested, its adaptation to smelting uses was tried, and, after a series of reverses and a period of general incredulity, gladly hailed as a great saving in both metal and fuel. This success added largely not only to the prosperity of the iron trade, but of the coal trade also.

Up to about 1833 the cold-blast was exclusively employed in the furnaces. At that time the Rev. Frederic W. Geisenhainer, of Schuylkill County, after various experiments in the treatment of anthracite with the hot-blast, obtained a patent for the same, and in 1835 he made iron by this process in a small stack near Pottsville.

* * * * *

Touching the question of who first used anthracite coal in the manufacture of iron, the following documents are submitted. Reference has already been made to this subject under the head of Mauch Chunk Borough, where it is stated upon good authority that an attempt in this direction prior to the dates below

mentioned was made at Mauch Chunk by members of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The first letter, originally published in the *American Manufacturer*, is as follows:

"CATARACTA, PA., Feb. 23, 1872.

"B. F. H. LYNN, ESQ.:

"DEAR SIR,—The question of who was the first person to use anthracite coal for smelting iron is difficult to answer; but I will give you a few facts, from which you can draw your own conclusions.

"In the year 1825, while manager of the Yniseedwin Works, South Wales (where I was from 1817 to 1839), I built a blast-furnace of nine feet bosh and thirty feet high to make experiments with anthracite coal, which abounded in that neighborhood, while we brought coke fourteen miles by canal to smelt ore with. This furnace was blown in with coke in 1826, and the anthracite introduced first one-sixteenth part of the fuel and gradually advanced to one-half, when we had to stop and blow out. It was a failure.

"In 1832 the same furnace was altered to forty-five feet high and eleven feet bosh, and the same experiment tried, with the same result.

"In 1836 hot-blast ovens were built to this furnace, according to Mr. Neilson's patent for hot-blast, of Glasgow, Scotland, and on the 5th of February, 1837, anthracite iron was made, and quite successfully, and in that I claim to have been the first person to obtain successful results, at least as far as I know or ever heard of.

"By an agreement in writing, made with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company (which agreement I still have in my possession), I came to this country in the spring of 1839, at which time I found a small furnace at South Easton, worked by a Mr. Van Buren, who was endeavoring to make iron with anthracite coal. It was run some ten days or two weeks, when it chilled, and proved a failure, both financially and as a furnace. There was another at Mauch Chunk, owned by three or four men,—a Mr. Baum [Baughman], a Mr. Gitto [Guiteau], and a Mr. Lathrop [Lowthrop] (the latter, I think, still being at Trenton, N. J.). This furnace was chilled up in about one week after blowing-in.

"At the same time there was another building at Pottsville, by Mr. Lyman. I received a communication from this gentleman by the hand of the president of the Lehigh Crane Iron Company, for whom I was building the first furnace at this place. This letter urged me to come to Pottsville. I visited him in August, 1839, and furnished him with plans of in-wall, bosh, hearth, etc., and continued to visit him about once a month until the furnace was completed, which was in January, 1840. Then I was so engaged here that I could not remain with him long enough to put it in blast. He accordingly obtained the services of Mr. B. Perry, who blew it in, as founder. They made iron for some weeks (I am not able to say how many), but, the machinery not being strong,

they broke down, and I believe the furnace chilled up, though I will not be positive on this point, as it might have been blown out.

"On the 4th of July, 1840, I made the first iron on this plan in our first furnace here, and kept it running month after month and year after year. In 1841 I built the second; in 1846, the third; in 1849, the fourth and fifth; and in 1860, the sixth; and there are now in this valley forty-six anthracite furnaces, producing over four hundred thousand tons of pig-iron annually.

"I am sorry I have to write this so long, but could not well make it intelligible if shorter. When next I see you I will take pleasure in telling you of scores of experiments made with anthracite coal. I have been in the blast-furnace business sixty years the 12th of April next, and forty-five to fifty of these years I have been experimenting with anthracite. *I care very little about the glory*,—who was or who is the successful candidate,—as men's praises are like shadows.

"You may use this, as I fear no contradiction. I have written nothing but plain facts, but not one-tenth of what might be said did necessity call for it.

"I should be glad to hear from you.

"Yours very truly,

"DAVID THOMAS.

"P.S.—Mr. Richards did not buy the Mauch Chunk Furnace until 1842 or 1843, and he used charcoal in it."

We give below a letter from Mr. James Pott, of Harrisburg, to the editor of the *Coal and Iron Record*:

"In No. 1 of vol. i. of your journal you give a sketch of David Thomas, in the course of which you say, 'He was the first man to demonstrate the practicability of using anthracite in smelting iron ores. . . . And of all this magnificent industry the furnace started by Mr. Thomas at Pottsville, less than thirty years ago, has been the pioneer.'

"My object in addressing you is not to detract from the credit due Mr. Thomas for the perfection to which he has carried this business, but to correct what I believe to be an error. My father, John Pott, used anthracite coal to smelt iron ore in his furnace (Mauch Chunk Iron-Works), on the West Branch of the Schuylkill, as early as 1836-37, first in connection with charcoal, then with wood cut short, like stove-wood, and finally, by making some change in the interior of the furnace, with anthracite alone, a hot-blast having already been attached.

"These experiments, running through several years, demonstrated to his entire satisfaction the practicability of using anthracite in reducing iron ore; but about 1838-39 the works stood idle for a year or more, when, in the year 1840, he made preparation to enlarge the furnace and to construct it on different principles, which its former size would not admit of. In the early spring of 1841, and before the work was

completed, came a terrible ice-freshet, which swept away everything, tearing up the very foundations of forge and furnace, and this was the end of the 'Manheim Iron-Works.' A few years later my father sold the property, and in 1844 removed to Bedford (now Fulton) County, Pa., where for several years he conducted the 'Hanover Iron-Works.' The paralyzation of this industry, following the adoption of the tariff of 1846, compelled him to abandon the business in 1847, and thenceforth he devoted himself to agriculture and milling until he died, in November, 1856.

"From early life my father had been engaged in the manufacture of iron, and so also was his father (John Pott), who, in 1807, built 'Greenwood Furnace' on the 'Island,' where Atkins' extensive furnaces at Pottsville now are.

"Mr. Thomas is a public benefactor, and deserves great credit for his energy and enterprise in carrying forward this business to such perfection and success; but I feel that it is but just to correct what I believe to be an error, and to claim for John Pott the credit of having first successfully demonstrated the 'practicability of using anthracite in smelting iron ores,' and for little 'Manheim Furnace' the distinction of having been the 'pioneer' in what has since grown into such wondrous proportions under the skill and tact of Mr. Thomas.

"I remember well hearing my father often remark that he was the first to use and demonstrate the adaptability of anthracite to blast-furnaces, and that others—the name of Mr. Thomas being mentioned in his observations—had carried it forward to perfect success.

"At the time of the destruction of the works the supply of anthracite for the reconstructed furnace had been contracted for, and a large quantity had already been delivered on the furnace 'bank,'—a pile so large as to seem to my youthful eyes like a mountain of coal.

"You will not blame me, sir, for being a little sensitive on the subject. I have not at hand my father's books, from which to obtain data, and am writing from memory, making the 'hard-cider' campaign in 1840 and the great freshet in 1841 the points from which I calculate. If I am in error I am willing to be corrected."

The following was published in the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*:

"TRENTON, N. J., March 26, 1872.

"MR. EDITOR,—Some unknown person (a friend, I suppose) has sent me an article of about half a column in length, clipped from some newspaper, upon the margin of which I find written in pencil the question, 'How about this?'

"The article begins thus: 'For some time past there has been a discussion going on in regard to the credit of making the first anthracite iron in the United States,—Mr. David Thomas, of the Thomas Iron-Works, Mr. John Richards, deceased, once of

the old Mauch Chunk Furnace, and Mr. Lyman, of Pottsville, each having their friends to advocate their separate claims to the honor.'

"Next follows a letter from Mr. David Thomas, relating his experience and knowledge of the matter in question, in the course of which he makes the following statement: 'There was another furnace at Mauch Chunk, owned by three or four men,—a Mr. Bauhm, a Mr. Gitto, and a Mr. Lathrop (the latter, I think, is still living at Trenton, N. J.). This furnace was chilled up in about one week after blowing-in.'

"Mr. Thomas' memory must certainly have failed him, or he was misinformed in regard to the Mauch Chunk Furnace, as will appear evident from the following extracts from 'Notes on the Use of Anthracite in the Manufacture of Iron; with some Remarks on its Evaporative Power. By Walter R. Johnson, A.M., Boston, 1841.'

"The furnace at Mauch Chunk, which stands at the head of the preceding table, is believed to have been the first in this country at which any considerable success was attained in the smelting of iron with anthracite.¹ Their ore produced was of various, but mostly inferior, qualities, owing probably to deficiency of blast. The blowing cylinders were of wood (single acting), and at the speed employed did not furnish over seven hundred cubic feet of air per minute.

"Their apparatus for hot-blast was at first defective, and was afterwards placed at the tunnel-head, where it could be seen as well regulated as though managed in separate ovens, with an independent fire. Hence even of the limited supply of air taken into the bellows, a considerable portion must have been lost by leakage, and by escapes at the open tuyeres there applied.'

"BEAVER MEADOW, PA., Nov. 9, 1840.

"SIR,—Agreeably to a request of Col. Henry High, of Reading, I send you the following hastily-written statement of the experiments made by Baughman, Guiteau & Co., in the smelting of iron ore with anthracite coal as a fuel.

"During the fall and winter of the year 1837, Messrs. Joseph Baughman, Julius Guiteau, and Henry High, of Reading, made their first experiment in smelting iron ore with anthracite coal, in an old furnace at Mauch Chunk, temporarily fitted up for the purpose.

"They used about eighty per cent. of anthracite, and the result was such as to surprise those who witnessed it (for it was considered an impossibility even by ironmasters), and to encourage the persons engaged in it to go on. In order, therefore, to test the matter more thoroughly, they built a furnace on a small scale near Mauch Chunk Weigh-Lock, which was completed during the month of July, 1838. Dimensions: Stack 21½ feet high, 22 feet square at base, boshes 5½ feet across, hearth 14 to 16 inches square, and 4 feet 9

¹ Beaver Meadow (Pa.) coal.

inches from the dam-stone to the back. The blowing apparatus consisted of two cylinders, each 6 feet diameter; a receiver, same diameter, and about 2½ feet deep; stroke 11 inches. Each piston making from 12 to 15 strokes per minute. An overshot water-wheel, diameter 14 feet, length of buckets, 3½ feet; number of buckets, 36; revolutions per minute, from 12 to 15.

“The blast was applied August 27th, and the furnace kept in blast until September 10th, when they were obliged to stop in consequence of the apparatus for heating the blast proving to be too temporary. Several tons of iron were produced of Nos. 2 and 3 quality. I do not recollect the proportion of anthracite coal used. Temperature of the blast did not exceed 200° Fahrenheit.

“A new and good apparatus for heating the blast was next procured (it was at this time I became a partner in the firm of B. G. & Co.), consisting of two hundred feet in length of cast-iron pipes one and a half inches; it was placed in a brick chamber, at the tunnel-head, and heated by a flame issuing thence. The blast was again applied about the last of November, 1838, and the furnace worked remarkably well for five weeks, exclusively with anthracite coal; we were obliged, however, for want of ore, to blow out on the 12th of January, 1839. During this experiment our doors were open to the public, and we were watched very closely both day and night, for men could hardly believe what they saw with their own eyes, so incredulous was the public in regard to the matter at this time; some ironmasters expressed themselves astonished that a furnace would work, whilst using *unburnt, unwashed, frozen ore*, such as was put into our furnace.

“The amount of iron produced was about one and a half tons per day, when working best, of Nos. 1, 2, and 3 quality. The average temperature of the blast was 400° Fahrenheit.

“The following season we enlarged the hearth to nineteen by twenty inches, and five feet three inches from the dam-stone to the back of the hearth, and on July 26th the furnace was again put in blast, and continued in blast until Nov. 2, 1839, a few days after the dissolution of our firm, when it was blown out in good order.

“For about three months we used no other fuel than anthracite, and produced about one hundred tons of iron of good Nos. 1, 2, and 3 quality. When working best the furnace produced two tons a day.

“Temperature of the blast 400° to 600° Fahrenheit. The following ores were used by us, viz.: “Pipe ore,” from Miller’s mines, a few miles from Allentown; “brown hematite,” commonly called “*top mine*,” or surface ore; “rock ore” from Dickerson mine in New Jersey; and “Williams Township ore” in Northampton County. The last-mentioned ore produced a very strong iron and most beautiful cinder.

“The above experiments were prosecuted under the most discouraging circumstances, and if we gain anything by it, it can only be the credit of acting the part of pioneers in a praiseworthy undertaking.

“Most respectfully, sir,

“Your obedient servant,

“F. C. LOWTHROP.

“Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON, Philadelphia.”

“Correct copy from the book:

“JOHN WISE,

“Librarian Franklin Institute,

“Philadelphia, Pa.”

“As an evidence of the reliability of the work from which the above extracts were taken, I would remind your readers that its author, in 1844, published, by order of Congress, a ‘Report on the Different Varieties of Coal,’ in order to determine their evaporative powers.

“Respectfully yours,

“F. C. LOWTHROP.”

Subsequently the following appeared in the *Bethlehem Times*:

“The following documents have been placed in our hands for publication, and we hope that any persons who may have facts or evidence of facts which will throw light on the subject will forward them to us, that we may lay them before our readers. Some time since we published the following paragraph:

“The first successful use of anthracite coal for the smelting of iron was in 1839, at the Pioneer Furnace, at Pottsville, Pa. It had been tried on the Lehigh in 1826, but was unsuccessful.”

“To some extent to corroborate this statement, which was called in question in private conversation by some gentlemen, a friend handed us the following letter and petition to the Legislature, with the request to publish them, as throwing light on the subject. We are unable to give the presentation of the petition to the Legislature. Does any one know when it was circulated or signed? There may have been debate in the Assembly on the reference of the petition when presented, which might contain interesting facts.

“*To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania:* The petition of the subscribers respectfully sheweth, That the State of Pennsylvania has been greatly benefited by the results of the experiments lately so successfully made to manufacture iron with anthracite coal. They conceive that these results are mainly to be attributed to the exertion of William Lyman, of Schuylkill County, who, at his own risk and expense, put into successful operation in this country the first anthracite blast-furnace (on a practical scale), the origin, therefore, of all others since built and now projecting; and they therefore pray your honorable bodies that an act may be passed conferring on him such privileges as in your wisdom may be deemed expedient, thereby encouraging useful enterprises in future, and afford-

ing some compensation for the heavy outlays always necessarily incident to the commencement of every such undertaking.'

“POTTSTVILLE, Oct. 14, 1840.

“This is to certify to all whom it may concern, that all contracts or bargains for ore which may be made by the bearer, Mr. Lance, will be confirmed by Messrs. Marshall & Kellogg, proprietors of the anthracite furnace at this place; and all ore purchased by Mr. Lance will be paid for by city acceptance, as shall be agreed on between the parties.—For Marshall & Kellogg. WM. LYMAN.”

The following article is from the *Pottsville Miners' Journal*:

“This subject has again been broached in a letter which we published a few days ago from James Pott, in which he stated that his father, John Pott, was the first to make anthracite iron at his furnace in 1837-38, located in the West Branch Valley. This we know is correct as far as it goes; but in the use of anthracite coal alone he failed in making it in a merchantable quantity, and ceased working until the trial was made at the Pioneer Furnace on the Island in 1839. After the success at the Pioneer Furnace, he did intend to remodel his furnace to use anthracite coal exclusively; but a freshet came and swept away his works, and he moved to Bedford (now Fulton) County. Mr. Geisenheimer made a small quantity of anthracite iron at the Valley Furnace, and took out a patent, but afterwards abandoned it. Small quantities were made on the Lehigh; and we believe that the late Mr. Ridgway succeeded in making a small quantity at the old Pott Furnace near the Island. But, as they were all charcoal furnaces, of course no quantity could be made. Anthracite iron was also made in Wales. But these experiments satisfied Burd Patterson, and other parties deeply interested in coal and iron interests, that iron could be made with anthracite coal; and then he and other parties commenced building the Pioneer Furnace on the Island after the model of the furnace in Wales, which Mr. David Thomas had seen, and who superintended the building of this furnace. They ran out of funds, and the late Nicholas Biddle and others made up a fund of five thousand dollars as a premium, which they offered to any person who would make anthracite iron for commercial use, and run the furnace for a period of six months. Mr. William Lyman then took the furnace, and completed it after the model of the Wales furnace, which Mr. Thomas furnished. When finished, the furnace was blown in by Mr. Benjamin Perry; and it was a success, and the furnace was kept running for the period of six months. The premium, after full investigation, was awarded to Mr. Lyman, at the Mount Carbon House, in 1840, where a supper was given, and it was at this supper that Nicholas Biddle gave the following toast:

““OLD PENNSYLVANIA—her sons like her soil—rough outside, but solid stuff within; plenty of coal to warm her friends, and plenty of iron to cool her enemies.”

“The iron trade was at that time so much depressed under the compromise tariff of 1833, reducing the duties down to twenty per cent. in 1840, and the opposition to the use of anthracite iron by the charcoal interests, that Mr. Lyman failed a short time after; then Mr. Marshall, now of Shamokin, ran it afterwards, and he met with the same fate. The furnace was afterwards run by other parties who had but little capital, and they too failed, when it finally fell into the hands of the Atkins Brothers, who took charge of it in 1857 or 1858, and they too became to some extent involved, owing to the dull state of the iron trade under the free-trade system; and if it had not been for the Rebellion occurring in 1861-62, which put up the price of iron, they might have met the same fate; but they succeeded, and added another furnace to the old Pioneer; then tore down and remodeled the Pioneer, and are now erecting a third furnace on the Island on a larger scale than the others. Of the three brothers, our citizen, Mr. Charles Atkins, is the only survivor. After the success at the Pioneer, other parties, avoiding the defects of the old Pioneer, erected other furnaces on the Lehigh and elsewhere, and anthracite iron was soon made in large quantities, and in 1871, out of 1,914,000 tons of iron produced in the United States, 957,608 tons, a little more than one-half of the supply, was made with anthracite coal. In 1861 the product was 409,229 tons, having more than doubled in ten years.

“These are the facts connected with the first manufacture of anthracite iron for commerce in the United States: and Mr. Lyman, who undertook the furnace, Mr. David Thomas, who superintended its erection, Mr. Benjamin Perry, who blew it in successfully, and the gentlemen who offered the premium of five thousand dollars for its production in commercial quantities, are really entitled to the credit of establishing this branch of business in this country; while the other gentlemen, who had previously made small quantities before it was made in England, are entitled to the credit of demonstrating that it could be made with suitable textures; but they all failed in making it in quantities for use.”

The concluding letter was published in the *Monarch and Democrat*:

“TRENTON, N. J., May 4, 1872.

“MR. EDITOR:

“DEAR SIR,—In the *Journal* of March 30th last you published for me a communication containing some extracts from a work issued during the year 1841, by Professor Walter R. Johnson, of Philadelphia, entitled ‘Notes on the Use of Anthracite in the Manufacture of Iron; with some Remarks on its Evaporative Power.’

“My object in sending you that article was simply

to defend my former partners and myself from the detractive remarks made in a letter written by David Thomas, Esq., of Catasauqua, Pa.; he having stated that our furnace at Mauch Chunk *chilled up in about one week after blowing-in*, whereas it, in fact, was not allowed to chill up at any time.

"Since my communication was written, I have read two or three articles from different papers asserting that I was detracting from the credit due Mr. Thomas.

"I have no wish to claim any 'glory' rightfully belonging to Mr. Thomas, or to others. I merely, in defending the firm of B., G. & Co. from Mr. T.'s unjust remark, quoted authentic history published more than thirty years ago, and which has never been contradicted.

"Some of the parties who have been writing in behalf of Mr. Thomas, but who evidently know little about the smelting of iron ore, speak rather contemptuously of us, because we operated with a small furnace.

"In a matter which at that time was looked upon, even by ironmasters, with much uncertainty as to its ultimate success, it would have been very unwise to go to the expense of building a large furnace at a cost of many thousands of dollars, when it was known that if the thing could be accomplished with a *small furnace*, it could be done much more easily, and far more profitably, with a large one.

"We did not enlarge our furnace, as one writer has stated, but simply the hearth, and we blew it out because it was too small to work at profit; and, not having funds with which to construct large works, we returned the property on which the furnace was built to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, from whom it was leased, which was the last we had to do with it.

"A few years afterward I was introduced to a gentleman from Pottsville, who, upon being informed by our friend that I had been connected with the Mauch Chunk furnace, asked if I recollected a committee of the citizens of Pottsville visiting us one night. I an-

swered in the affirmative, and asked him what conclusion they arrived at. He replied, 'We watched you all night long, and returned home with the full conclusion that it was a perfect success.'

"Within the past week or two I have seen one or two articles from the pen of Mr. James Pott, of Harrisburg, who claims for his father, Mr. John Pott, the credit of having been the first in this country to smelt iron ore with anthracite. He dates his first success so far back as 1836 and 1837. A more unassuming and candid letter than that of Mr. Pott I have never read; and if we are to look outside of published history for the one who was first successful, I should say that without a doubt (so far as I can learn) Mr. John Pott, of the Manheim furnace, was the man.

"Very respectfully yours,
"F. C. LOWTHROP."

We add an article from the *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette* of May 25, 1872:

"Mr. James Cornelison, formerly a blacksmith residing here, was in town on Monday last, and was 'interviewed' concerning his knowledge of the first experiments in the manufacture of anthracite iron. He was employed in the establishment of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, whose works were upon the site of the present foundry of J. H. Salkeld & Co., and distinctly remembers the building, about the year 1823 or 1824, of a stack some fifteen or twenty feet high, for the purpose of smelting the iron ore with anthracite coal. This experiment was, at the time, so far successful, that Mr. Cornelison states several 'pigs' were actually made with cold-air blast. Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard were concerned in the building of the stack, in whose operations much interest was taken. This statement, coming from a gentleman in every way reliable, makes good the assertion in Johnson's 'Notes on Anthracite Iron,' that the first known experiment in this important direction was made in Mauch Chunk."





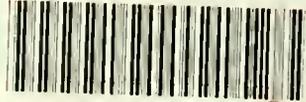




DOBBS BROS.
LIBRARY BINDING

ST. AUGUSTINE
FLA.
32084

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 006 092 064 3

